



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

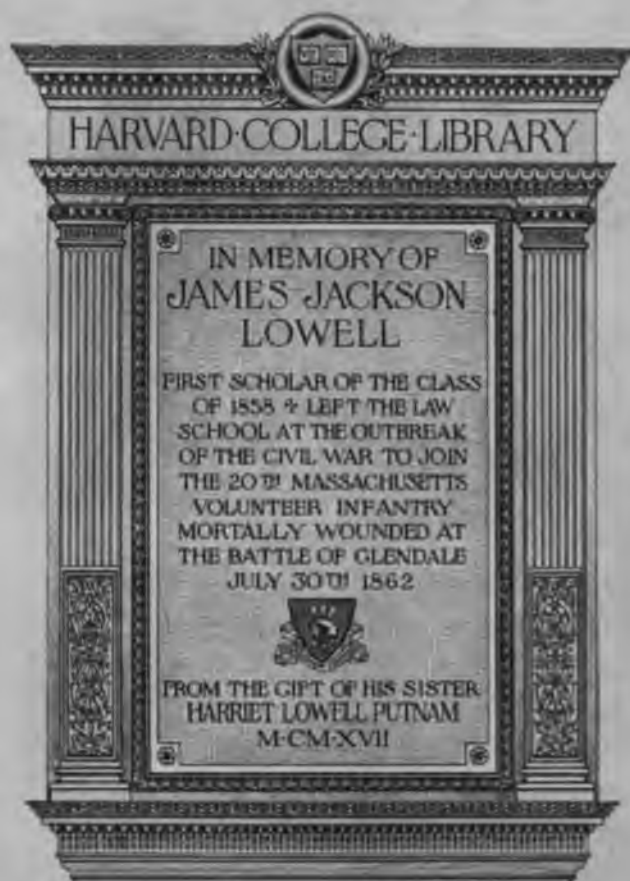
THE AMERICANA

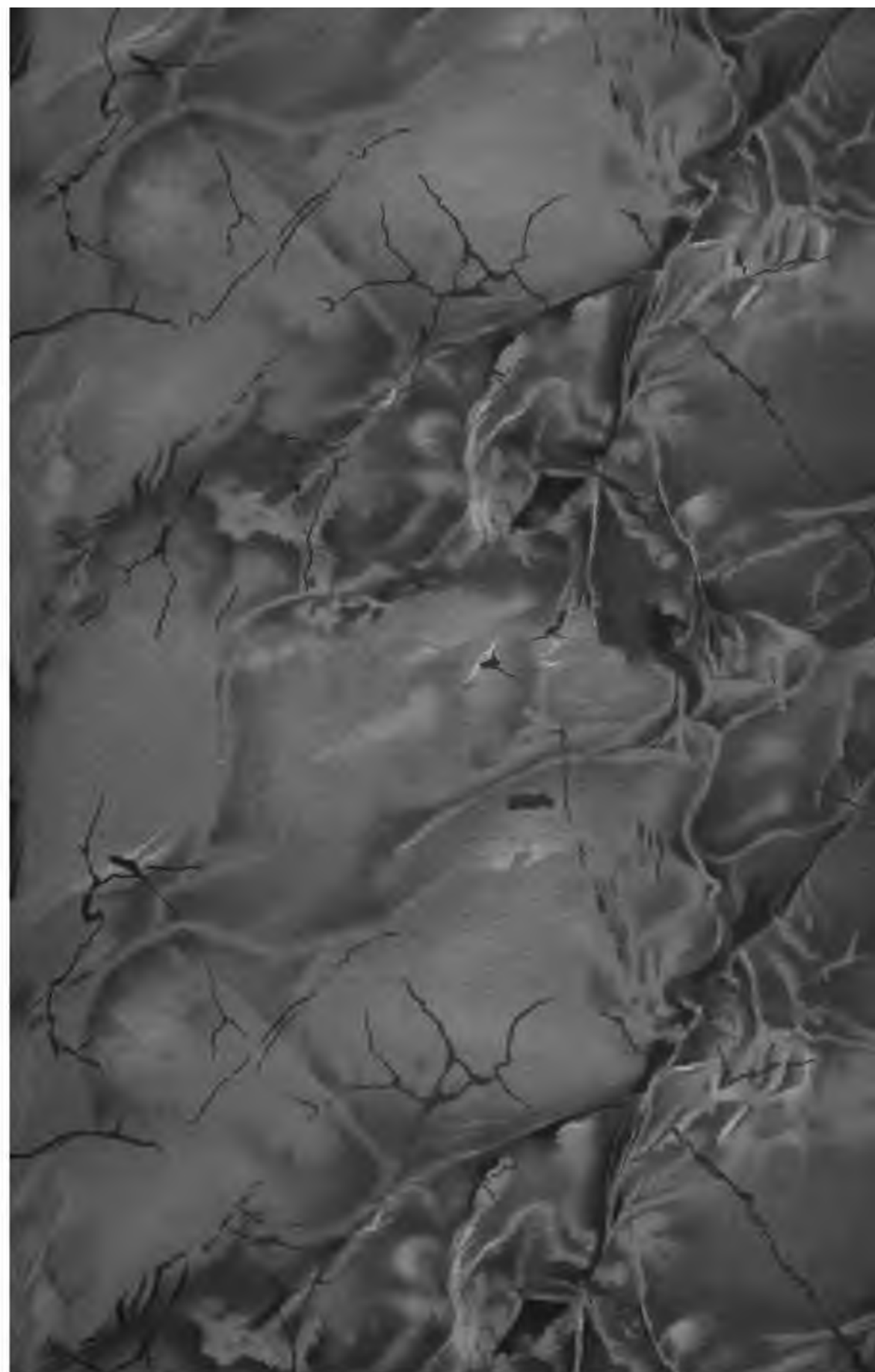
NEDL TRANSFER



HN 5206 -







THE ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA



IN THIRTY VOLUMES

1920

THE ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA
CORPORATION

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

Cyc 364
RR 2100.15



J. J. Lowell fund

COPYRIGHT, 1920
BY
THE ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA CORPORATION

COMPOSITION, ELECTROTYPING, PRESSWORK, BINDING
BY
J. B. LYON COMPANY, ALBANY, NEW YORK

PARTIAL LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS TO VOLUME XXVI

EN, RAYMOND M., Ph.D., Litt.D.

Professor of English, Leland Stanford Jr. University

TOTTLE'S MISCELLANY

EIS, JOSEPH, A.B., A.M.

Assistant Professor of Germanic Languages and Literatures, University of Nebraska

SYNNÖVE SOLBAKKEN

ASINIAN, V. S., Ph.D.

Professor of Chemistry, Lehigh University

**TANNINS
TARTARIC ACID
TOLUENE
TOLUIDINE**

EDICT, H. Y., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Dean, University of Texas

TEXAS

GART, ERNEST L., Ph.D.

Professor of Economics, University of Illinois

TARIFF

KE, EWALD A., Ph.D.

German Department, University of Michigan

**SWEDISH LANGUAGE
SWEDISH LITERATURE**

STER, WILLIAM T., A.M.

Professor of English, Columbia University

**TALE OF TWO CITIES, A
TESS OF THE D'URBERVILLES**

MOKE, TUCKER, M.A., Litt.B.

Professor of English, Yale University

**TAMING OF THE SHREW, THE
TIMON OF ATHENS
TITUS ANDRONICUS**

BACHER, A. R., Ph.D.

President of State College for Teachers, Albany, N. Y.

SUMMER SESSIONS

KLEY, EDMUND, A.M., Ph.D.

Editor of "University Lessons in Art"

**TAO TE KING
TAOISM**

RNS, WILLIAM B., Ph.D.

Associate Professor of American Literature, University of Wisconsin

**TALES OF THE ARGONAUTS, THE
TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN**

CANFIELD, ARTHUR G., A.M.

Professor of Romance Languages, University of Michigan

TÉLÉMAQUE

CARMAN, E. A.*

Brigadier-General, United States Army

**THOMPSON'S STATION, BATTLE OF
TODD'S TAVERN, ENGAGEMENTS AT**

CHANDLER, FRANK W., Ph.D.

Professor of English and Comparative Literature, University of Cincinnati

THREE MUSKETEERS, THE

CHOATE, JOSEPH H., LL.B., LL.D., D.C.L.*

New York City

**SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED
STATES**

COCHRANE, CHARLES H.

Author of "Modern Industrial Progress"

TELEPATHY

CORNYN, JOHN HUBERT, LL.B.

Birmingham Southern College

**SYRIAC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
TABOO**

COUMBE, CLEMENT W.

Technical Art Expert

**SYMBOLISM
SYMMETRY
TAPESTRIES**

CROSS, WILBUR L., Ph.D.

Professor of English, Yale University

TOM JONES

CUTLER, FRANCES W., M.A.

Instructor in English, Vassar College

TAM O'SHANTER

DAKE, CHARLES LAURENCE, A.M.

Associate Professor of Geology and Mineralogy, School of Mines and Metallurgy, University of Missouri

TERTIARY PERIOD

DARTON, NELSON H.

Geologist, United States Geological Survey

SURVEYS, UNITED STATES GOVERNMENTAL

* Deceased.

Contributors to Volume XXVI—Continued

DAVENPORT, EUGENE, B.S., M.S., M.Agr.

Dean of the College of Agriculture, University of Illinois

THREMMATOLOGY

DAY, JAMES R., S.T.D., LL.D., D.C.L., L.H.D.

Chancellor of Syracuse University

SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY

DOLE, NATHAN HASKELL, A.B.

Author, Editor and Translator

TORRENTS OF SPRING

DRISCOLL, JAMES F., D.D.

Rector, Saint Gabriel's Church, New Rochelle, N. Y.

TEMPORAL POWERS

DUNN, JOSEPH, Ph.D.

Professor of Celtic Languages and Literatures, The Catholic University of America

**TÁIN BÓ CUALNGE, THE CUALNGE
CATTLE-RAID**

ESTES, DAVID FOSTER, D.D.

Professor of New Testament Interpretation, Colgate University

**THESSALONIANS
TIMOTHY AND TITUS**

EVAARD, JOHN M., B.S., M.S.

Professor of Animal Husbandry, Iowa State College

SWINE

FARROW, EDWARD S., C.E.

Consulting Military and Civil Engineer

**SUPPLY RAILWAYS
TACTICS
TORPEDO BOATS
TORPEDOES
TRACTION, ELECTRIC**

FFOULKE, CHARLES M.

Lecturer and Writer on Antique Art Tapestries

TAPESTRIES, MANUFACTURE OF

FINCK, HENRY T., A.B.

Musical Critic "New York Evening Post"

TCHAIKOVSKY, PETER ILICH

FINEGAN, THOMAS E., M.A., Ph.D., LL.D.

Deputy Commissioner of Education and Assistant Commissioner for Elementary Education, State of New York

TEACHERS, PROFESSIONAL TRAINING OF

FLEMING, WALTER L., M.S., A.M., Ph.D.

Professor of History, Vanderbilt University

**TANEY, ROGER BROOKE
TOOMBS, ROBERT**

FORMAN, SAMUEL E., Ph.D.

Author "First Lessons in Civics"

TOWN AND TOWN MEETINGS

GARNER, WIGHTMAN W., Ph.D.

Physiologist in Charge of Tobacco Investigation, Bureau of Plant Industry, United States Department of Agriculture

TOBACCO

GHERARDI, BANCROFT

Chief Engineer, American Telephone and Telegraph Company

RHODES, FREDERICK L.

Outside Plant Development Engineer, American Telephone and Telegraph Company

TELEPHONE

HARRIS, ROLLIN A., Ph.D.

Author of "Manual of Tides"

TIDES

HART, J. M. EDGAR

Instructor of the American Academy of Dramatic Arts

THEATRE, STAGE MECHANICS OF

HARTMANN, JACOB WITTMER, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of German Language and Literature, College of the City of New York

**THOMA, LUDWIG
TIECK, JOHANN LUDWIG**

HORNADAY, WILLIAM T., Sc.D.

Director, New York Zoological Park

TAXIDERMY

HOWARD, WILLIAM G., A.M.

Assistant Professor of German, Harvard University

**SUNKEN BELL, THE
TILL, EULENSPIEGEL**

ISAACS, LEWIS M., Ph.B., LL.B.

Musical Critic and Composer

TALES OF HOFFMAN

JELLIFFE, SMITH ELY, M.D. Ph.D.

Editor, "Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease"

**SUNSTROKE
SYNDROMES
THERAPEUTICS
TOXICOLOGY**

JERNEGAN, MARCUS W., Ph.D.

Associate Professor of History, University of Chicago

SUMNER, CHARLES

KAINS, M. G., B.S., B.S.A., M.S.A.

Horticultural Consultant

**TEA
TOMATO**

Contributors to Volume XXVI—Continued

KEMMER, EDWARD P.

Managing Secretary of the Tacoma Commercial
Club and Chamber of Commerce

TACOMA, WASHINGTON

KLEIN, HENRI F.

Editorial Staff of The Americana

SWITZERLAND

SYRIA

THUGS

McCREA, NELSON G., Ph. D.

Anthor Professor of Latin Language and Literature,
Columbia University

TACITUS, PUBLIUS CORNELIUS

McGRANE, R.C., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of History, University of Cin-
cinnati

TAYLOR, ZACHARY

MACLAY, JAMES, C.E., Ph.D.

Professor of Mathematics, Columbia University

SURFACES, THEORY OF

MAVER, WILLIAM, Jr.

Author of "American Telegraphy and Encyclopedia
of the Telegraph"

TELEGRAPHY

TELEGRAPHY, WIRELESS

TELEPHONY, WIRELESS

MIMS, EDWIN, A.M., Ph.D.

Head of English Department, Vanderbilt University

TEMPEST, THE

MOORE, J. PERCY, Ph.D.

University of Pennsylvania

TICKS AND MITES

MORE, PAUL ELMER, LL.D., Litt.D.

Author of "Platonism," etc.

SYMPOSIUM, THE

NEWCOMB, SIMON, Ph.D., LL.B., D.Sc.*

DOOLITTLE, ERIC, C.E.

Professor of Astronomy and Director Flower
Astronomical Observatory, University of Pennsyl-
vania

SUN

NORTON, FREDERICK E.

Secretary, Syracuse Chamber of Commerce

SYRACUSE, NEW YORK

PACKER, O. H.

Mining Engineer, San Francisco, Cal.

FERRIS, RICHARD, C.E., Sc.D.

Editorial Staff of The Americana

SURVEYING

PARK, ROSWELL

Author of "Text Book of Surgery"

VANDER VEER, ALBERT, M.D.

Professor of Anatomy 1869-74; Professor of Surgery
1876-1915, Albany Medical College

SURGERY IN AMERICA

POLLOCK, HORATIO M., Ph.D.

Statistician, New York State Hospital Commission

TEACHERS' EMPLOYMENT AGEN-
CIES

PORTER, GEORGE C.

Tennessee Historical Society, Nashville, Tenn.

TENNESSEE

RISTEEN, ALLAN D., Ph.D.

Director of Technical Research, The Travelers'
Insurance Company, Hartford, Conn.

SULPHUR

SULPHURIC ACID

SURFACE TENSION

TEMPERING

THERMOCHEMISTRY

THERMODYNAMICS

THERMOELECTRICITY

THERMOMETER

THERMOMETRY

TORSION BALANCE

ROBINSON, GRACE R.

New York City

THUNDERBOLT, THE

SAYLES, JOHN MANVILLE

Professor of Education, State College for Teachers,
Albany, N. Y.

TEACHING METHODS AND SYSTEMS

SCHIERBRAND, WOLF VON, Ph.D., LL.D.

Author of "America, Asia and the Pacific," etc.

SUMERIAN LANGUAGES

TEUTONIC LANGUAGES

SCOTT, ARTHUR P.

Assistant Professor of History, The University of
Chicago

TAFT, WILLIAM HOWARD

SEDGWICK, HENRY D.

Author "Essays on Great Writers," etc.

THEOCRITUS, BION, AND MOSCHUS,
IDYLS OF

SELIGMAN, EDWIN R. A., LL.B., Ph.D., LL.D.

McVickar Professor of Political Economy and
Finance, Columbia University

TAXATION

SHELDON, HENRY C., S.T.B., D.D.

Professor of Systematic Theology, Boston University

THEOLOGY

* Deceased.

Contributors to Volume XXVI—Concluded

SHERMAN, STUART P., Ph.D.

Professor of English, University of Illinois

TALE OF A TUB, A

SINGLETON, ESTHER

Author of "The Art of the Belgian Galleries"

TITIAN

SKINNER, RAYMOND T.

Secretary, The Toledo Commerce Club

TOLEDO, OHIO

STURGIS, RUSSELL*

Author of "The Artist's Way of Working in the Various Handicrafts and Arts of Design"

TEXTILES

TRENT, WILLIAM P., LL.D., D.C.L.

Professor of English Literature, Columbia University

TASK, THE
THACKERAY, WILLIAM MAKEPEACE

TUCKER, MARION, Ph.D.

Professor of English, The Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn

TINTERN ABBEY
TO A SKYLARK

VAN DYKE, HENRY, D.D., LL.D., D.C.L.

Professor of English Literature, Princeton University, and former United States Minister to the Netherlands and Luxembourg

TENNYSON, ALFRED

VAN DOREN, CARL, Ph.D.

Associate in English, Columbia University

THANATOPSIS

VANDER VEER, ALBERT, M.D.

Professor of Anatomy 1869-74; Professor of Surgery 1876-1915, Albany Medical College.

SURGERY

VAUGHAN, VICTOR C., M.D., Ph.D.

Dean, Department of Medicine and Surgery, University of Michigan.

TOXINS AND ANTITOXINS

WALSH, JAMES J., M.D., Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., Sc.D.

Author of "The Thirteenth Greatest of Centuries"

TENTH CENTURY
THIRD CENTURY
THIRTEENTH CENTURY

WARD, HENRY B., A.M., Ph.D.

Professor of Zoology, University of Illinois

TAPEWORM

WARNER, WORCESTER REED, F.R.A.S.

Of the Warner and Swasey Company, Cleveland, Ohio

TELESCOPE

WARRINGTON, A. P.

Fellow of the Theosophical Society

THEOSOPHY

WATSON, WILLIAM R., B.S.

Chief of Educational Extension Division, New York State Education Department, Albany, N. Y.

SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATION

WELLS, BENJAMIN W., Ph.D.

Author of "Modern French Literature"

TARTARIN
THIBAUT, JACQUES ANATOLE
FRANCE

WISE, MORRIS S.

Editor of the "Trade-Mark Record," New York

TRADE-MARKS

WOOLMAN, MARY SCHENCK, B.S.

Specialist in Vocational Education, formerly Professor of Domestic Art, Teachers College, Columbia University, and Director of the Manhattan Trade School for Girls

TRADE SCHOOLS

WRIGHT, HERBERT F., Ph.D.

Sometime of the Department of Latin, Catholic University of America

TARTUFFE
TERTULLIAN

WRONG, GEORGE M., A.M.

Professor of History, University of Toronto

TORONTO, CANADA

* Deceased

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION.

ā	far, father	ñ	Span. ñ, as in <i>cañon</i> (căn'yôn), <i>piñon</i> (pẽn'yôn)
â	fate, hate	ng	mingle, singing
a or ă	at, fat	nk	bank, ink
ā	air, care	ō	no, open
ạ	ado, sofa	o or ố	not, on
â	all, fall	ô	corn, nor
ch	choose, church	o	atom, symbol
ē	eel, we	ọ	book, look
e or ẽ	bed, end	oi	oil, soil; also Ger. <i>eu</i> , as in <i>beutel</i>
é	her, over; also Fr. <i>e</i> , as in <i>de</i> ; <i>eu</i> , as in <i>neuf</i> ; and <i>oen</i> , as in <i>boeuf</i> , <i>coeur</i> ; Ger. <i>ö</i> (or <i>oc</i>), as in <i>ökonomie</i> .	ö or oo	fool, rule
ẹ	befall, elope	ou or ow	allow, bowsprit
ē	agent, trident	s	satisfy, sauce
ff	off, trough	sh	show, sure
g	gas, get	th	thick, thin
gw	anguish, guava	th	father, thither
h	hat, hot	û	mute, use
h or Һ	Ger. <i>ch</i> , as in <i>nicht</i> , <i>wacht</i>	u or ư	but, us
hw	what	ú	pull, put
ī	file, ice	ü	between u and e, as in Fr. <i>sur</i> , Ger. <i>Müller</i>
i or ĭ	him, it	v	of, very
i	between e and i, mostly in Oriental final syllables, as, Ferid-ud-din	y	(consonantal) yes, young
j	gem, genius	z	pleasant, rose
kw	quaint, quite	zh	azure, pleasure
ñ	Fr. nasal <i>m</i> or <i>n</i> , as in <i>embon-</i> <i>point</i> , <i>Jean</i> , <i>temps</i>	'(prime), "(secondary)	accents, to indicate syllabic stress

THE ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA



IN THIRTY VOLUMES

1920

THE ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA
CORPORATION

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

the action of the trioxide itself upon moisture. Sulphur trioxide has a powerful affinity for water, in which it dissolves with a hissing noise and the formation of sulphuric acid, as indicated by the equation $\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{SO}_3 = \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$. The reaction is accompanied by the liberation of a great deal of heat.

Sulphur combines directly with carbon, at a red-heat, with the formation of a substance known as "carbon disulphide" (or "carbon bisulphide"), which has the chemical formula CS_2 . The vapor that is thus produced may be condensed to a very volatile, mobile liquid, possessing a high dispersive action upon light. Carbon disulphide freezes at about -166°F ., boils (under a pressure of one atmosphere) at 115°F ., has a specific gravity of 1.29 and a specific heat of 0.247, and is used as a solvent for resins, sulphur, phosphorus, gutta serena and many other substances that do not dissolve in water. It is almost insoluble in water, but mixes readily with alcohol, ether and many kinds of oil. It is exceedingly inflammable, and its vapor forms explosive mixtures with air. The vapor of carbon disulphide takes fire, when heated in contact with air to 300°F ., and this circumstance, taken in connection with the volatility of the substance and the explosiveness of its vapor when mixed with air, renders the use of the disulphide exceedingly dangerous in the presence of any sort of a flame, or even in the presence of bodies heated as hot as 300°F .. As ordinarily met with in commerce, carbon disulphide possesses an exceedingly offensive odor; but this is due to impurities, and when these are removed, the pure disulphide has an ethereal odor, which is not objectionable. The vapor of carbon disulphide is poisonous, even when greatly diluted with air.

The known compounds that contain sulphur in combination with two or more other elements are almost innumerable, as are also the uses to which sulphur is put in the arts. Among the simpler compounds containing sulphur with two or more other elements, the various salts of sulphurous and sulphuric acids are exceedingly important. For data concerning sulphur black and the sulphur compounds that are in general use in the coal tar color industry, consult Cain and Thorpe, 'The Synthetic Dyestuffs and Intermediate Products'; also Wahl and Atack, 'The Manufacture of Organic Dyestuffs.'

ALLAN D. RISTEEN.

SULPHUR, Medical Uses of. Sulphur is prepared in various ways for use, both internally and externally, in medicine. It is used in the forms of washed, precipitated or milk of sulphur, and sublimed sulphur, or flowers of sulphur, corresponding to the manner of its preparation from crude sulphur—by washing, precipitation, or sublimation. The precipitated sulphur is regarded as the most efficacious, perhaps because of its finer division, which is chemical instead of mechanical. It is prepared by boiling equal parts of sulphur and freshly slacked lime for an hour, and then adding dilute hydrochloric acid until the alkalinity almost disappears. The sulphur precipitates as a white powder and is washed, and dried at a low temperature. Precipitated sulphur is much employed as a mild laxative, taken in medicinal doses and by its action facilitates evacuation in cases where intestinal or rectal disorders pain-

fully interfere. Sulphur is also a valuable remedy in certain blood-diseases, chronic skin-diseases, chronic bronchitis, chronic rheumatism, etc., both internal administration—especially in the form of mineral waters containing sulphur—and sulphur baths being often efficacious. The administration of sulphur in obstinate chronic cases of many diseases often works such a change in the patient's condition as to give potency to other remedies given without effect. As a parasiticide, and especially in skin affections, ring-worm, itch, etc., sulphur ointment is a specific, or at least an active curative agent.

SULPHUR DIOXIDE. See LIQUEFIED AND COMPRESSED GASES.

SULPHUR DYE-STUFFS. See COAL-TAR COLORS.

SULPHUR SPRINGS, Tex., city, county-seat of Hopkins County, on the Missouri, Kansas and Texas, and the Saint Louis South-western railroads, about 240 miles northeast of Austin, the capital, and 75 miles northeast of Dallas. It is in an agricultural and stock-raising region and has an extensive domestic export trade in cotton products, wheat, corn, fruit (peaches and plums), honey, poultry and livestock. It has two national banks with a combined capital of \$200,000. The educational institutions are the Central College (Methodist Episcopal, South), opened in 1876, and public schools. Pop. about 5,151.

SULPHURETTED HYDROGEN (H_2S), a gaseous compound of hydrogen and sulphur, found abundantly in nature in gases issuing from crevices in volcanic regions, and occasionally in natural gas. It is one of the common products of decomposition of vegetable substances, especially those of the leguminous family. It occurs in illuminating gas, from which it is scrupulously removed at considerable expense. It is prepared on a large scale by heating together equal parts of vaseline or paraffin and sulphur.

Sulphuretted hydrogen is a colorless, inflammable gas, burning with a bluish flame, and having an extremely offensive odor, similar to that of rotten eggs. It is very poisonous; when inhaled in small quantity producing nausea and headache, and in large quantity, asphyxiation. One part of the gas in 200 parts of air is fatal to horses, and one part of gas to 800 of air is fatal to dogs. It is soluble in water in the proportion of 4.4 volumes of gas to 1 volume of water at 32°F . At higher temperatures less of the gas is held in solution. Alcohol at 32° dissolves 17.9 times its own volume.

The aqueous solution of sulphuretted hydrogen is known as hydrosulphuric acid. It smells of the gas, and decomposes on standing, depositing sulphur, and the hydrogen oxidizing into water. Its solution in glycerine, however, keeps good for a long time.

The gas may be liquefied at ordinary temperatures by submitting it to a pressure of 17 atmospheres—that is, about 250 pounds to the square inch. Liquid sulphuretted hydrogen is a colorless, mobile liquid which freezes or solidifies at -117°F ., and boils at -79° . In its liquid form it is nearly inert chemically.

Sulphuretted hydrogen is used in large

quantities in the manufacture of sulphuric acid to remove the arsenic which is found in larger or smaller percentage in all acid made from pyrites. It is also used to precipitate copper from solutions containing salts of copper, and for precipitating gold and silver from sweepings and other waste material. In the chemist's laboratory it is one of the most valuable reagents.

SULPHURIC ACID, or OIL OF VITRIOL, a common and exceedingly important oxy-acid of sulphur, having the chemical formula H_2SO_4 . It was first prepared by Geber, in the 8th century, by distilling alum; and in the 15th century it was manufactured by burning sulphur with saltpetre, though the identity of the product so obtained with that described by Geber was not established until near the end of the 16th century. Considerable quantities of sulphuric acid were formerly manufactured by the distillation of ferrous sulphate, the practice of this method dating from the early part of the 18th century. At the present time practically all of the sulphuric acid that is used is prepared from sulphur dioxide gas, either by the "chamber process," or by the more recently perfected "contact process," both of which are described in this article.

When pure and free from water, sulphuric acid is a colorless liquid with an oily appearance, and a specific gravity of 1.89. It may be readily frozen, the solidified acid melting again at 50.9°F . It exhibits the phenomenon of surfusion to a marked extent, and the liquid acid can be cooled, much below the melting point here given, without inducing solidification; but if a crystal of the solid acid, or a small amount of sulphur trioxide, be added to the supercooled fluid, crystallization begins at once, and the temperature rises until it becomes 50.9°F ., after which no further solidification occurs. The presence of a trace of water in the acid lowers the freezing point nearly to 32°F . If five parts (by weight) of sulphuric acid be mixed with nearly one part of water, and the solution is cooled by a freezing mixture, a definite hydrate of sulphuric acid, having the composition $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$, crystallizes out at 45°F . Another solid hydrate, having the composition $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$, may also be prepared by cooling, to a much lower temperature, a mixture of sulphuric acid and water, containing 57.6 per cent of water. Several other hydrates are also believed to exist, and special study has been expended upon them, on account of their importance in the illustration of the "hydrate" theory of solutions. (Consult Mendeléeff, 'Principles of Chemistry,' Vol. II). Sulphuric acid has no really definite boiling point. It begins to boil at about 550°F ., the distillate containing sulphuric acid, water and sulphur trioxide. (See SULPHUR). The temperature of the liquid may be raised to 640°F ., however, before a state corresponding in definiteness to the boiling point of water is attained, the vapor that passes off then consisting entirely of water vapor and free sulphur trioxide. At higher temperatures the decomposition is even more complete. Thus if a stream of the acid be allowed to flow over redhot bricks, it is broken up into sulphur dioxide (SO_2), free oxygen and water-vapor. If the gases resulting from this decomposition are passed

through cool water, and the steam that they contain is condensed and the sulphur dioxide removed by solution, a supply of pure oxygen gas is obtained. Pure anhydrous sulphuric acid has a specific heat, at ordinary temperatures, of about 0.34, and a coefficient of expansion (Fahrenheit scale) of about 0.000310. The concentrated acid is a powerfully corrosive poison, destroying organic tissues rapidly, and even charring paper and wood. It is also poisonous (though far less violently so) when administered in any considerable quantity in a highly dilute form. Concentrated sulphuric acid has a powerful affinity for water, its combination with water being attended by the evolution of a large amount of heat. The strong acid is used as a drying agent, for removing moisture from gases. For this purpose it is sometimes sufficient to allow the gas to stand for a time in a receiver containing a dish of the concentrated acid; but a more effective mode of procedure consists in passing the gas through tubes that are partially filled with fragments of pumice that have been wetted with the acid.

Chemically, sulphuric acid is dibasic, either or both of its hydrogen atoms being replaceable by metals or other bases, the compounds that are thus formed being termed "sulphates." With the metals of the alkalis (which are monovalent), sulphuric acid therefore forms two kinds of sulphates, which may be sufficiently illustrated by the potassium salts. If one of the hydrogen atoms of the acid is replaced by potassium, the resulting salt, HKSO_4 , is called "hydrogen potassium sulphate," or "acid potassium sulphate"; while if both are replaced, the resulting salt has the formula K_2SO_4 , and is known as "normal potassium sulphate." Many of the sulphates of the metals occur native in large quantities, and many of them are of great value in the arts. Those that are of especial importance are described, in this encyclopedia, under the metals (or other bases) with which the acid is combined. The sulphate of barium is perhaps the most insoluble salt known. It is formed whenever a soluble barium salt (such as the chloride) is added to a solution of a soluble sulphate; and its formation constitutes a valuable test for sulphuric acid and the sulphates. See CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.

When sulphur trioxide is dissolved in anhydrous sulphuric acid in the proportion of one molecule of the trioxide to one of the acid, a definite compound having the formula $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_7$ (or $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot \text{SO}_3$) is obtained. When pure, this substance is known as "pyrosulphuric acid." It is a dibasic acid, forming salts which are termed "pyrosulphates," but which are of comparatively little practical importance. Pyrosulphuric acid forms large crystals, which melt at 95°F ., and it is easily decomposed by heat into ordinary sulphuric acid and free sulphur trioxide. Fuming sulphuric acid (now commonly known in the arts as "oleum" but formerly called "Nordhausen oil of vitriol") consists of a mixture of pyrosulphuric acid and ordinary sulphuric acid and may be regarded as a solution of sulphur trioxide in sulphuric acid, the trioxide not being present in sufficient quantity to convert the ordinary acid entirely into pyrosulphuric acid. It fumes strongly in the air, gives off sulphur trioxide when heated,

and is prepared by the "contact process," described in this article.

The uses of sulphuric acid in chemistry and in the arts are past enumeration; for this acid is one of the most important chemical substances known, and it is employed in so many industrial processes that it has been said that the wealth and prosperity of a nation can be estimated from its consumption of sulphuric acid. About half of the total quantity manufactured in the United States is consumed in the preparation of fertilizers. The two general methods now in use for manufacturing the acid are described in this article.

The sulphur used for the manufacture of sulphuric acid is obtained (1) from the gases generated by burning iron pyrites (FeS_2), (2) from the sulphur deposits of Louisiana, Sicily and elsewhere, and (3) to a very limited extent from the waste gases given off by sulphide smelters. At the present time pyrites is the most important source, but it is probable that smelter gases will be utilized to a greatly increased extent in the future, and they may eventually compete with pyrites. The sulphur dioxide that is now wasted by discharging the fumes from smelters into the air would far more than supply the United States with sulphuric acid. Moreover, the fumes are exceedingly objectionable, and they are destructive to vegetation.

The fundamental principles in the manufacture of sulphuric acid are (1) to oxidize sulphur or a suitable sulphide, so as to obtain sulphur dioxide, SO_2 ; (2) to further oxidize this to the trioxide, SO_3 ; and (3) to effect the combination of the trioxide with water, in accordance with the equation $\text{SO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O} = \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$. In attempting to carry out the second of these processes, however, we are confronted by the fact that sulphur dioxide does not readily take up oxygen, so as to become completely converted into the trioxide. To effect this oxidation we are in fact compelled to resort to one or the other of two expedients: (1) To mix a certain amount of an oxide of nitrogen with the sulphur dioxide and air—the oxide of nitrogen then acting as a sort of "carrier," taking up oxygen from the air and passing it on to the sulphur dioxide; or (2) to subject a mixture of air and sulphur dioxide to the action of a suitable catalyzer. The first of these expedients is used in the "chamber process" and the second in the "contact process."

The first step in the manufacture of sulphuric acid is to provide a suitable supply of sulphur dioxide gas. This is usually obtained by burning sulphur or iron pyrites in a special furnace and considerable skill and judgment are required in this part of the operation, to obtain gases of proper composition. It is also important to minimize the quantity of dust that the gases carry over into the later parts of the process. Settling chambers, baffle plates, centrifugal separators, parallel-plate separators, and filtration through piles of marbles or other loosely aggregated solid lumps are among the devices used for the removal of the dust.

Chamber Process.—In manufacturing sulphuric acid by the so-called "chamber process" the hot gases from the burners (consisting of air, sulphur dioxide and moisture) pass first over "niter pots," which contain nitrate of soda

and sulphuric acid, and which give off the nitric oxide gas that is to act as an oxygen carrier. Then, after passing through the dust-removing apparatus, the gases are passed upward through a tower (technically known as a "Glover tower") that is loosely filled with fragments of coke, pumice, acid-proof stoneware or other inert material to distribute the flow, and here they are met by a downward stream of aqueous sulphuric acid obtained from a later stage of the process and containing oxides of nitrogen in solution. The precise reactions that occur cannot be discussed here, partly because they are complicated, and partly because they are not fully understood. The general effect, however, is to oxidize the SO_2 to SO_3 , and the downward-flowing stream of weak acid dissolves the SO_3 and thereby becomes stronger. In certain plants of recent design the oxidation of the sulphur dioxide and the absorption of the resulting trioxide are carried out in a series of Glover towers, without the use of chambers of any sort; but it is usual, after the gases have passed through one or two Glover towers, to cause them to enter large lead-lined chambers (from which the process takes its name), where the oxidation of the dioxide and the consequent strengthening of the acid are continued. Liquid sulphuric acid settles in the bottom of these chambers, and is drawn off from time to time. Steam or water is sprayed into certain of the chambers, as needed, to provide the H_2O that is required for the formation of the H_2SO_4 . The gases coming from the last chamber are passed up through a "Gay-Lussac tower," which resembles the Glover tower in general construction. The liquid that is sent down through this tower, however, is concentrated sulphuric acid, and its purpose is to absorb the nitric oxide gas that is present, thereby preventing its loss and diminishing the quantity of nitre that must be used in the early part of the process. Upon leaving this tower the gases (which then consist mainly of nitrogen and oxygen) enter a stack and pass off into the atmosphere. The acid that is drawn off from the bottom of the final Gay-Lussac tower contains oxides of nitrogen in solution, and is introduced (diluted, as may be necessary, with weaker acid) into the tops of the Glover towers. As the acid passes down through a Glover tower, however, the heat due to the reactions that occur, added to that which the entering gases already possess, drives off the nitrous oxides, and these keep returning upward through the tower with the sulphur oxides and air, while acid nearly free from nitrous oxides comes away from the bottom of the tower.

Sulphuric acid, as made by the chamber process (and especially when made from pyrites) is likely to be contaminated with lead, arsenic, nitrous oxides and many other substances. Certain of these may be removed in considerable measure by treatment with sulphuretted hydrogen. If an acid of high purity is required, however, it is better to make it by the contact process, presently to be described. When treated with sulphuretted hydrogen for the removal of impurities, the acid should not have a greater specific gravity than 1.4, corresponding to about 50 per cent of actual H_2SO_4 , and must be diluted to this strength if

it is already stronger. After the removal of the arsenic the purified acid is concentrated by evaporation if a strong product is required. The evaporation may be carried out in leaden pans, but a better product is obtained by effecting the concentration in platinum stills. Owing to the high cost of platinum, however, it is common to perform the evaporation in a series of evaporating dishes constructed of fused silica. These are arranged like a flight of steps, the lip of each one projecting out over the next dish below. A slow stream of acid is kept running down through the cascades of dishes, while heat is applied to each dish from below. When an apparatus of this kind is properly arranged and operated it gives excellent results. Hoods should be arranged over the dishes, however, to take up the vapors that are given off and dispose of them in some proper way.

The Contact Process.—In the contact process for the manufacture of sulphuric acid, the sulphur dioxide is caused to combine with the oxygen of the air by bringing the mixed gases into contact with finely divided platinum, or with platinized asbestos. The catalytic action of platinum (that is, its power of inducing combination in this way, without being itself consumed or otherwise permanently affected) was discovered by Sir Humphrey Davy, in 1818; and in 1824 Doebereiner showed that finely divided platinum can effect the ignition of a jet of hydrogen, when this gas impinges upon it in contact with air. Peregrine Phillips, of Bristol, England, first produced sulphur trioxide by utilizing the catalytic effect of finely divided platinum upon a mixture of oxygen and sulphur dioxide, taking out a patent for this process in 1831; and Schneider, in 1848, made a working model of an apparatus for manufacturing sulphuric acid by this method. Since that time many attempts have been made to make the contact process practicable for the manufacture of sulphuric acid, and many other catalytic agents have been tried besides platinum. It was not until about 1898, however, that the various practical difficulties involved in the process were satisfactorily overcome, largely through the labors of Herr Knietzsch of the Badische Anilin und Soda-Fabrik, a German company for the manufacture of chemical substances of nearly every kind. It was found that the prime condition of success in the application of the contact method is that the gases that are treated shall be absolutely free from dust, arsenic, mercury and certain other substances. The gases from the pyrites-roaster are cooled very slowly and are then purified by filtration and washing. When passed to the tubes containing the platinized asbestos that is used as the catalytic agent, 100 volumes of the roaster-gas contain 7 volumes of sulphur dioxide, 10 volumes of oxygen and 83 volumes of nitrogen (from the air). The catalytic platinum is maintained at a temperature of about 750° F., since it is found that at this temperature the production of sulphur trioxide is about 98 per cent of the theoretical production. The nitrogen that is present has no influence upon the reaction, when the apparatus is working properly. The sulphur trioxide that is produced by this method needs only to be dissolved in previously prepared sulphuric acid containing more or less

water, in order to yield an acid that is quite pure. It might naturally be supposed that water would be the best absorbent for the trioxide; but it is found that an acid that contains from 97 to 99 per cent of H_2SO_4 is a better absorbent; and in the practical conduct of the process the trioxide is absorbed by an acid of this strength; the stronger acid that its solution yields being continuously drawn off and continuously replaced by fresh supplies of the 97 to 99 per cent acid, except when fuming acid of a very high degree of concentration is wanted. The minute details of the contact process are trade secrets and are carefully guarded.

The standard work on sulphuric acid manufacture is Lunge's 'Sulphuric Acid and Alkali.' Very good general accounts will be found, however, in Rogers' 'Manual of Industrial Chemistry' and Thorp's 'Outlines of Industrial Chemistry.'

ALLAN D. RISTEEN.

SULPHURIC ETHER. See ETHER.

SULPHUROUS ACID, an acid having (probably) the formula H_2SO_2 , and prepared by dissolving sulphur dioxide gas (see SULPHUR) in water to saturation; the acid being formed by the union of one molecule of the dioxide with one molecule of water, according to the equation $\text{SO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} = \text{H}_2\text{SO}_2$. Sulphurous acid has never been isolated, and is known only in its aqueous solution, in combination with bases in the form of the salts known as "sulphites," and as a solid hydrate. At 70° F. water dissolves about 35 times its own volume of sulphur dioxide; the solubility being greater at lower temperatures, and less at higher ones. When an aqueous solution of sulphurous acid is cooled below 41° F., a crystalline hydrate of the acid separates out, the composition of which is not definitely known. Sulphurous acid has the taste and smell of sulphur dioxide gas, and is strongly acid. It readily gives off sulphur dioxide gas, and upon standing in contact with the air it gradually absorbs oxygen and becomes converted into sulphuric acid. Its composition is also modified by the action of light, probably by the formation of a more complex oxy-acid of sulphur. It acts as a dibasic acid, combining with the oxides, hydrates and carbonates of many of the metals to form salts (that is, sulphites) which are readily decomposed by the addition of stronger acids, with the liberation of sulphur dioxide. It is used in the bleaching of silk and wool but not so much as formerly, having been largely displaced by hydrogen peroxide. When the hydrogen atoms of the acid are both replaced by a metallic base, the resulting salt is called a "normal sulphite"; and when only half of the hydrogen of the acid is so replaced, the salt is called an "acid sulphite," or a "bisulphite." Both of the sulphites of sodium are extensively used in photography; the normal sulphite having the formula $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$, and the acid sulphite the formula HNaSO_3 . (See PHOTOGRAPHY). Industrially, the bisulphites of calcium and of magnesium are of exceeding importance, since the aqueous solutions of these substances possess the power of dissolving the gummy matters by which the fibres of certain kinds of wood are cemented together. Upon this property, the "sulphite process" for the

manufacture of wood pulp is based. (See *PAPER*). Calcium sulphite is also used in the brewing industry.

SULPICIANS, sül-pish'i-anz. See *ORDERS, RELIGIOUS*.

SULPICIUS SEVERUS, sul-pish'i-üs së-vë'rüs, Roman ecclesiastical writer: b. Aquitania, 363 A.D.; d. Marseilles, between 410 and 429. He was from a family of high rank and in the practice of the law at Toulouse attained a great reputation for learning and eloquence and led a gay though charitable life. The death of his wife led him to more serious pursuits. Having entered a monastery, he spent some years in preparing an abridgment of the scriptural narrative, which from the purity of its style was long a favorite textbook in the schools of the Middle Ages, but is liable to the charge of serious tampering with the facts, arising in part probably from the desire to rebuke in this guise some contemporary rulers. He continued this history, describing the destruction of Jerusalem and bringing the narrative down to his own time, under the title of 'The Chronicle of Sulpicius Severus,' in which he varies materially from Josephus. His other works are 'Life of Saint Martin, Bishop of Tours'; 'Three Dialogues' and a collection of letters. From the elegance of his Latinity he was called, not undeservedly, 'the Christian Sallust.' His works have been often printed.

SULTAN, in *Arabic*, signifies monarch, ruler. The title is borne by various Mohammedan rulers, while the Turkish emperor assumes the title of Sultan-es-selatin, 'Sultan of sultans.' The daughters of the sultan have also the title of sultan. The title of sultana is given out of Turkey to the chief concubines of the sultan, but no such title is in use for them in Turkey. If the mother of the sultan is living she is styled *sultan Valide*.

SULU, soo-loo', or **JOLO**, hō-lō', Philippines. (1) An archipelago, consisting of over 400 islands, forming the southern central portion of the Philippine Archipelago, lying between the parallels 4° 30' and 121° 52' N. lat. and the meridians 119° 25' and 121° 52' E. long.; area 1,029 square miles. The archipelago is surrounded by the Sulu and Mindanao seas on the north and west and the Celebes Sea on the south and east. The islands form a long chain extending from northeast to southwest and are divided into five principal groups: (1) Balanguingui; (2) Pañgutarang; (3) Sulu; (4) Tapul; (5) Tawi Tawi. The larger islands are generally high and of volcanic formation; the smaller islands are low and rest on coral; mountain chains traverse the islands of Sulu and Tawi Tawi. The larger islands are fertile; rice, coffee, chocolate, corn, hemp, saffron, indigo, sesame and cotton are cultivated, but not as a rule for export. The raising of horses, cattle and goats is an important industry; there is some metal working in the manufacture of chisels, knives, etc., and weaving for home consumption. The chief industry from the commercial standpoint is pearl and pearl shell fishing, large quantities of pearl shell especially being exported; other exports are shark's fins, beche de mer and native cordage. The trade is largely in the hands of the Chinese. The forests contain many of the most valuable woods of the East. The people of

the archipelago are divided into four groups, according to their origin and customs: (a) The Guimbajanos, the aborigines living in the mountains; (b) the Malay and Visayan slaves; (c) the Samales; (d) the Moros proper, the dominating race. Mohammedanism is the prevailing religion; polygamy and slavery are recognized institutions. Piracy was formerly a regular occupation of the people and their depredations were carried as far as Singapore. (See *MOROS*). Spain never occupied but a few towns on the coast and the native government remained largely independent of Spanish dominion. When the islands were transferred to the United States, after the Spanish-American War, negotiations were immediately begun for establishing satisfactory relations between the United States government and the sultan of Sulu and his *datos* (or chiefs). In August 1899 a treaty was signed in accordance with which the sovereignty of the United States over the whole archipelago was recognized, but the government of the sultan and *datos* continued under this supreme jurisdiction, the rights and religion of the Moros to be respected, with the following important stipulations: the United States shall occupy and control such parts of the archipelago as public interest demands; any person can purchase land with the sultan's consent; piracy shall be suppressed; American courts shall have jurisdiction except between Moros; the American government shall protect the island against foreign aggression. Pop. (estimated) 22,680. (2) A group of islands in the central part of the Sulu Archipelago, lying between the Balanguingui group on the north and the Tapul group on the south; area 380 square miles. All of the larger islands of this group are volcanic, each of them being formed of a central peak sloping to a narrow stretch of level coast land; the islets are generally rocks. All the staples of the archipelago are cultivated; a small amount of hemp and indigo is exported; but cattle raising and fishing occupy a larger number of the inhabitants. The trade between islands is by native craft; the port of export is the town of Sulu. Pop. 14,500. (3) An island, the central and largest one of the Sulu group; area 333 square miles. It is traversed from northeast to southwest by three nearly parallel mountain chains, between which lie fertile valleys; there are several important peaks, of which the highest has an elevation of 2,894 feet. There are numerous small streams; which are nearly or completely dry during the summer season. The climate is particularly good, the temperature being even and unusually cool for the latitude. The soil is fertile and is well cultivated; rice, however, is imported and the chief articles of export, as in the rest of the Sulu Archipelago, are the products of the fisheries. The mountains are heavily wooded and valuable cabinet woods are also among the exports. Under the American jurisdiction, a school has been established on the island. (4) A town, capital of the Sulu Archipelago, situated on the northwest coast of Sulu Island, 540 miles south of Manila. It was the ancient residence of the Sulu sultans, but scarcely a trace of the ancient Moro town remains; the present town was built in 1878 by the Spaniards. It is surrounded by a wall, within which the town is regularly laid out, with three principal streets, broad and well

shaded. The houses are mostly well built and there is a large modern market house. It is the chief town and chief port of the Sulu Archipelago and carries on a large trade with Singapore and Manila, as well as a native inter-island trade. In the channel between the roadstead and Maroñas is a pearl oyster bed, which employs a large number of fishing boats and the town is the centre of this industry.

SULZBERGER, sülz'bér-jér, Mayer, German-American jurist: b. Heidelberg, Germany, 22 June 1843. During the Revolution of 1848 his father came to America with his wife and family, settling in Philadelphia in 1849. He received his early education at the public schools where he graduated in 1859 from the Central High School, being at the same time an apt pupil at home in Hebrew language and literature. On 16 Sept. 1865 he was admitted to the bar, where his career was brilliant and his commanding abilities received their recognition on his appointment as judge of the Court of Common Pleas (1895-1915), and presiding judge (1902-15). Judge Sulzberger edited *The Occident* for a year after its founder's death, was tendered the position of United States Minister to Turkey during President Harrison's administration but declined the honor, is prominently identified with Jewish charities and instructions, and is a trustee of the Baron de Hirsch Fund. He is the author of 'Am ha-Aretz' (the ancient Hebrew Parliament) (1909); 'The Polity of the Ancient Hebrews' (1912); 'The Ancient Hebrew Law of Homicide' (1915).

SUMAC, any shrub or tree of the genus *Rhus*. Some species are poisonous to the touch. (See PLANTS, POISONOUS). One of the most common innocent eastern species of America, and the largest, is *Rhus hirta*, the staghorn sumac, so called because its young, short branches are covered with down, in color and texture not unlike a deer's antlers "in the velvet." The trees are not more than 30 feet high, but are apt to grow in clumps and have a tropical appearance, with their long pinnate leaves turning to vivid yellow and crimson in autumn. Their autumnal beauty is further enhanced by the torch-like panicles of fruits, small drupes matted together by the crimson plush of the hairs that cover them in to pyramidal bunches terminating the branches. These fruit-masses remain throughout the winter, and are a favorite food of chickadees, in spite of the fur and the acidulous taste. The sour flavor was taken advantage of by the Indians and colonists who made a cooling drink from the plant. The crimson hairs also yielded a red dye, when immersed in boiling water. The wood is yellow and handsomely veined, but is very brittle; it is, however, occasionally made into canes. The fragrant, or sweet-scented sumac (*Rhus crenata*), is a low shrub with aromatic leaves and large panicles of greenish, honey-scented flowers which bloom in spring and are a famous food for bees. *R. glabra* is the upland or smooth sumac, which is smooth and even glaucous; its leaves were added to the tobacco of the aborigines; and an efficient gargle is made from the refrigerant and astringent drupes. The dwarf black or mountain

sumac (*R. copallina*), similar in size to the above species, and like them having panicles of bloom succeeded by scarlet masses of drupes, is more bushy in growth, forming low thickets in sandy or dry, almost sterile soil, and is peculiar in that the main stem of its compound leaves bears coriaceous wings between the leaflets. The latter are shining above, and pubescent beneath, and, like those of *R. glabra*, when dried are material for tanning. They are, however, said to be inferior to those of the *Rhus coriaria*, native to and cultivated in the Mediterranean regions, which are especially valuable for tanning fine leathers, as the light-tinted moroccos. They are collected, dried, and exported in great quantities in the shape of a fine dust. The Venetian sumac, or smoke-tree, is also used for the same purpose. (See SMOKE-TREE). The sumacs are very useful tree shrubs to the Indians of the western United States. The twigs of *Rhus trilobata*, the aromatic sumac, having small three-lobed leaves, are soaked, scraped and split, resoaked in water, and then woven into baskets, sometimes in conjunction with other materials. These light, straw-colored withes are used probably more than any material except the willows for native basketry. *R. diversiloba*, the poison-oak, although greatly dreaded by the Cherokees, who endeavor to conciliate it by addressing it as "my friend," does not seem to injure certain Californian tribes so much. They even use it as medicine, sometimes poisoning themselves internally by the practice, and use twigs of it as water-sprinklers in sacred ceremonies; it is also a material for woven fabrics. Its juice, which turns black rapidly on exposure to air, is utilized as an intense black dye for basketry. *R. trilobata* likewise yields a dye. A strong decoction of the leaves and twigs is made, to which is added roasted pinyon gum and yellow ochre, forming a rich, blue-black fluid, which is practically an ink, the tannic acid of the sumac combining with the iron in the yellow ochre, and being strengthened with the carbon of the burnt gum. The lacquer or varnish of China and Japan is nothing but the sap of another sumac (*R. vernicifera*) or varnish-tree, cultivated in those countries. When the bark is cut, the shrub exudes a juice, darkening after exposure. When kept for some time this sap becomes thick and viscous, blackish-brown in color in one mass, but yellow-brown and transparent in thin layers. When properly applied in successive layers and dried, it becomes a natural varnish of great hardness and unalterability. Nut galls, or iron in solution, added to this, or gold and other metals, make the various kinds of lacquer or jappanning, which it often takes years to perfect. Japan wax is a vegetable wax used chiefly for candles and obtained by crushing, steaming and pressing the drupes of this species and of the Asiatic *R. succedanea*.

SUMATRA, soo-mä'tra, an island in the Indian Seas immediately under the equator. Its extreme limits are lat. 5° 45' N., and 5° 55' S.; long. 90° 40' E., and 106° 5' E. In the direction of its greatest length it extends from northwest to southeast. Its greatest length is about 1,000 miles, and its greatest breadth about 260 miles; its area is about 161,600 square miles. It ranks in magnitude as the second of the

Asiatic islands, Borneo being the first. The population is about 4,000,000.

Topography.—The west side of the island is mountainous, but the east side has a totally different character, and spreads out into interminable plains nearly as level as the sea. The mountains viewed from the west appear at first view to form a continuous ridge, but a closer examination reveals breaks in the chain, and discloses the fact that two or three ridges lie behind that which is mainly seen from the coast. This chain, known generally as Barisan, extends from the northwest of the island to Sunda Strait. The islands of Pulo Bras and Pulo Wai really form detached parts of it, and near them, at the northwestern end of the island, it attains a height of 5,663 feet in Mount Yamura. Farther south, but still in Achinese territory, are the lofty volcanoes Abong-Abong and Lúsé, whose heights are estimated at over 11,000 and 12,000 feet respectively. Mount Ophir, close to the equator, is an extinct volcano 9,610 feet above sea-level. Not far to the south is Mount Merapi, one of the most violent of Sumatran volcanoes. Other notable peaks are: Talang (8,343), an extinct volcano, from which the natives obtain sulphur; Indrapura (12,000), the highest peak yet ascended in Sumatra; Mount Paung; Mount Kaba (5,413); Mount Dempo (10,562), an active volcano; and Mount Tangkamus (7,422), near the Straits of Sunda. Granite, slates, clay-schists and similar rocks abound, and limestones of Carboniferous age occupy much of the surface. The Tertiary formations cover a very large area. All the peaks seem to be volcanic. Various metals have been found in the island, and excellent coal is known to be abundant.

Rivers and Lakes.—The rivers that flow toward the west are naturally short and of small importance for navigation, but those traversing the broad alluvial eastern slopes are long and deep. Many of them form large deltas. In order from south to north the most important are: the Musi or Palembang, about 400 miles long, passing the town of Palembang and entering the sea opposite the island of Banka, an important highway for trade; the Jambi or Batang-Hari, over 500 miles long, and navigable throughout most of its length, important as an outlet for the chief coal-fields; the Indragiri, the Kampar; the Siak, rising near Mount Ophir; the Rakan and the Batu Bara. Of the west-coast rivers the Singkel is the most important. The lakes of Sumatra are mostly mountain lakes, and not a few of them occupy the craters of extinct volcanoes. The largest are: Toba, 500 square miles in area, at the source of the Singkel River; Singkara and Maringin, about the centre of the island near the west coast; Korinchi, near Indrapura; and Danau. Sumatra is almost bisected by the equator, and in consequence the monsoons of its northern extremity have different directions from those of the southern end. During the periods when the monsoon is changing, navigation in the neighboring waters is impeded by squalls. The climate is generally of the usual tropical character, and is on the whole rather unhealthy.

Flora and Fauna.—The flora of Sumatra differs much from that of Java. It is very rich in forest trees, many of which yield valuable timber or other useful products, such as ben-

zoin and gutta-percha. Pepper is the chief cultivated product. Sago and rice are also cultivated, and excellent tobacco and coffee are grown for export. The fauna of Sumatra in some respects resembles that of Borneo more closely than that of the countries with which it is almost in contact. The elephant and the tapir, frequent in Sumatra, are unknown in Java. The former island has the two-horned, the latter a single-horned rhinoceros. The orang-utan is found locally. The tiger occurs both in Sumatra and Java, but not in Borneo; Sumatra has also some species of deer and antelope, the sunbear, a peculiar kind of hare, and the muntjac. The most notable birds are the Argus pheasant, several trogons, bush-shrikes, rain-birds, pheasant-cuckoos, etc. Of the domesticated animals the most important by far is the pig, next to which rank the cow and the horse. The buffalo is more frequent in the low country, but is only valued as food, and never yoked for labor as in Java. The horse of the highlands is small, but vigorous and capable of enduring much fatigue.

Government.—The authority of the Dutch extends, nominally at least, over the greater part of the island, and may be considered to be real over all the coast districts. In the interior, however, there are still considerable tracts under native rulers, or forming village confederations, over which the Dutch exercise little or no authority. The Dutch possessions are divided into six chief divisions. The government of the west coast, with an area calculated at 31,649 square miles, extends along the middle portion of the west coast, and includes Padang and other districts. The governor resides at Padang. The residency of Benkulen lies to the south of that of the west coast, and has an area of 9,399 square miles, Benkulen being the capital. The residency of Lampong comprises the southern districts of the island on the Strait of Sunda, and has an area of 11,284 square miles. The residency of Palembang on the east coast, with an area of 53,497 square miles, lies to the north of Lampong, and has as its capital the large town of Palembang. The district of Indragiri, farther north, belongs to the residency of Riou, which is named after the island of that name. Farther north is the residency of the east coast, its area being estimated at 35,312 square miles; and at the extreme northwest that of Achin, which still remains semi-independent, area 20,471 square miles.

Racial Characteristics.—Sumatra is inhabited by a very mixed population. Malays collected from every quarter of the archipelago inhabit the coast. Hindus appear to have settled at an early age in the north, and to have modified the Malay type of the Achinese. The Arabs in the island, though few in number, have always formed an important class. Chinese are numerous, particularly on the east coast. Northwest of Palembang the Orang-Kubu live in a savage state, and shun any intercourse with the neighboring tribes. The Orang-Kubu must not be confounded with the people of Menangkabu, a pure Malay race inhabiting the highlands of Padang, which some are disposed to consider the original seat of the Malay stock. The Battaks are a peculiar and interesting race. Like the Malays they are of short stature, but they differ from the former in being strongly built and well proportioned. The

art of writing has been known among the Bat-taks from a date beyond the reach of tradition. Their characters are peculiar, and also their mode of writing, for they begin at the bottom of the page at the left-hand side, and place letter above letter in a vertical column till they reach the top, when they return to the bottom. Their ancient books are written in a brilliant ink on paper made of the bark of trees, but now they scratch their writings on slips of flattened bamboo. Among all the indigenous tribes of Sumatra the characteristic political tendency is one that could have originated only in the recesses of the mountains. Every village affects independence, but the villages form confederations. The native tribes of Sumatra have no temples and no priests. They are said to believe in the existence of an evil spirit and of demons who haunt the mountains. On the coasts Buddhism appears to have been introduced at an early age, but it has since been completely superseded by Mohammedanism, which, among the Malays, however, is of a very relaxed character.

History.—The first European who visited the island of Sumatra is said to have been Niccolo di Conti, who came there before 1449. In the beginning of the 16th century it was visited by the Portuguese, but no Europeans obtained a firm footing on the island until the Dutch established a factory on the west coast at the end of the 16th century. In 1666 the Dutch took possession of Padang, and soon after enlarged their territories by treaty with the Sultan of Achin. Since that time they have gone on continually consolidating and increasing their dominion much more by negotiation than by force of arms. Their last important accession of influence on the island was gained by a treaty with the kingdom of Siak, concluded in 1868, by which they obtained the virtual control of that state. In 1685 the British formed a settlement in Benkulen, and in 1811 they seized the Dutch possessions on the island. These were, however, restored in 1815, and in 1824 Benkulen was given over to the Dutch in exchange for Malacca. A treaty concluded between the Dutch and English governments in 1834 left the Dutch free to make what treaties they pleased with the native powers in the island of Sumatra, the same liberty being allowed to the British on the Malay Peninsula; but the right of the Dutch to make advances in the island by conquest and annexation was not then recognized. This right was, however, conceded in the treaty of February 1871, in return for the cession to the British of the Dutch possessions on the Gold Coast; and in accordance with this permission the Dutch despatched an expedition against Achin. In April 1873, the forces of the two powers came into collision, and a war ensued which dragged on for a number of years, caused severe losses to the Dutch, and terminated only in the nominal subjugation of Achin. In August 1883 the tidal wave that accompanied the terrific volcanic outburst in Krakatoa, swept with destructive effect the south coast of Sumatra, a total change in the aspect of the Straits of Sunda also resulting from the eruption. Consult Bernard, 'A travers Sumatra' (Paris 1910); Breitenstein, H., 'Sumatra' (Leipzig 1902); Cabaton, A., 'Java, Sumatra and the other Islands of the Dutch East Indies' (New York 1914).

SUMBAWA, soom-bā'wā, an island belonging to the Sunda group, in the Indian Ocean, east of Java, containing 5,192 square miles. The island is mountainous and of extraordinary profile. The volcano of Tomboro or Tombura, 8,940 feet high, is near the northern coast and famous for its eruptions. The island consists of two parts, with two rulers or sultans, who acknowledge the sovereignty of Holland. There are few streams. The chief products are rice, cotton, tobacco, tropical fruits and sappan-wood. Of domestic animals deer and swine are plentiful, and the finest horses of the Indian Archipelago are reared here, and exported. Edible birds' nests are found on the coasts; gold, silver, saltpetre and pearls from the mines and waters, respectively. On the north coast there is a good harbor, and here stands the town of Sumbawa. The inhabitants are Malays and Mohammedans. Pop. 75,000.

SUMBUL, an East Indian name of the spikenard (*Mardostachys*), and also of the valerian, but, more particularly of *Ferula sumbul*, the commercial drug also known as musk-root. The last is an umbelliferous plant, with dissected leaves. The roots reach the pharmacists in transverse segments, light and spongy in texture, with a thin, brown, wrinkled and fibrous skin, but whitish inside. The taste is bitter and balsamic, the odor strong and like musk. Sumbul is used therapeutically as a stimulant and nervine, and was of importance long before its botanical history was known.

SUMERIAN LANGUAGES. The pristine, agglutinous language spoken by the earliest, prehistoric people of Mesopotamia, a region generally referred to in surviving documents as *mat Shumeri u Akkadi*, i.e., land of the Sumerians and Akkadians, probably the biblical Shinar or Shin'ar. It was a non-Semitic people thus dwelling in the lowlands between the Euphrates and Tigris, as comparative philology has of recent years proved beyond a doubt. True, the eminent French scientist, Joseph Halévy, in 1876, and certain of his followers, contended for the non-existence of any such early non-Semitic population. Halévy attempted to account for the early Sumerian documents in cuneiform characters by assuming a Semitic, priestly, secret style of writing, a cryptography, and cited as a parallel the Egyptian hierarchal writing. However, this has since been amply disproved. The meaning of the word Sumerian, or rather Shumerian, refers to the word "reed," "reedy" in that idiom, evidently because of the marshy, reedy landscape. The Sumerians and the Akkadians seem to have formed one people, though originally they may have come from different parts of the earth. The Sumerians, at any rate, as their tongue, an agglutinous one, shows, must have come from the north, possibly the Ural region, as there were no words or word pictures and phrases in it symbolizing fauna and flora of the subtropics.

So far as the records go, the Sumerians were the earliest nation, and their system of writing, the cuneiform, is likewise the earliest we know of. Later on, the Sumerians, by cohabitation and intermarriage, were gradually amalgamated with the later Semitic invaders, Arab tribes originally coming chiefly from the island of Bahrain. The Sumerian tongue like-

wise coalesced in a manner with the Semitic idiom, the latter being superimposed on the former, much as the Norman French was superimposed on Anglo-Saxon, and thus the later Babylonian was formed. Sumerian civilization and language, however, were highly developed before the coming of the Semites, as well in the construction of the latter as in its religion, its religious observances, its legislation, arts, science and social life. The Semitic Babylonians imbibed the earlier civilization.

Nevertheless, the "Sumerian problem," so-called, had for generations perplexed Assyriologists. Oppert, in 1854, first made modest, though in a measure successful attempts to unravel its mysteries. But Prof. Paul Haupt, assisted by Profs. Peter Jensen and Zimmern, somewhat profiting by these initial labors, steadily hewed his way through these etymological brambles, and it is strikingly illustrative of the value of Haupt's pathbreaking labors that all subsequent phonetic and grammatical work in Sumerian has only tended to confirm Haupt's views in almost every instance. Haupt's "Sumerian Family Laws" and "Akkadian and Sumerian Cuneiform Texts" laid the foundation to all later researches. In the investigation of the Sumerian idiom no comparison should be made between Sumerian vocables and those of more recent agglutinuous idioms, despite frequent tempting resemblances, such as in Turkish, for instance. Now and then, though, certain similarities are traceable with Esthonian and Finnish. Sumerian, as far as has been shown up to the present, must be held a language standing alone by itself, a "pre-historic philological remnant."

To Prof. Friedrich Delitzsch is due the merit of having clearly shown the full meaning, the derivation and development of Babylonian cuneiform signs. They were, then, at first pure picture writing and finally grew into conventionalized ideographic and syllabic sign lists. The etymological labor involved in this process of gradual elucidation was surrounded with enormous difficulties.

Sumerian cuneiform was adopted at least about B.C. 7000. By B.C. 5000 we see it already highly specialized, and between B.C. 4000 and 3000 we perceive it applied to the transmission of the invading Semitic language, the Babylonian; and since then the Semitic Assyrians, the Medes, the Turanian Susites, and the Caucasian Armenians have all habitually used the cuneiform.

Besides other evidence tending in the same direction, perhaps the most convincing proof, from a philological point of view, that ancient Sumerian was a real idiom, of natural growth and wholly unartificial, may be found, aside from the internal phonetic changes, in the indubitably established fact that there were two dialects of it. These were the *Emeku*, the man's language, the noble, virile, though harsh form, and the *Emesal*, the woman's language, the softer. There were no geographical boundaries to these two dialects. In R. E. Brünnow's "A Classified List of all Simple and Compound Ideographs" (1889), it is also demonstrated that the Sumerian original idiom was of unaided growth. He and others point out that there were probably eight voice tones employed in Sumerian, similar to the Chinese of

to-day, and that the intonation often determined the meaning. As a possible illustration may be cited: *a* = water, weep, moisture, dew, tears, inundation, irrigation; *ab* = dwelling, sea, road, and a grammatical suffix.

After Sumerian had ceased to be a living tongue it was, up to a very late period of Babylonia's existence, greatly used as a ritual one, and was read aloud at worship in the temples, much as is, for example, early Slavonic in Russian and other Orthodox churches to-day.

Bibliography.—Delitzsch, F., "Assyrian Studies" (Leipzig 1874); "Assyr. Wörterbuch" (Leipzig 1890); "Babel und Bibel" (ib. 1899); Halévy, J., "Observations critiques sur les prétendus Touraniens de la Babylonie" (Paris 1874); *Journal asiatique* (3d series, Vol. IV, pp. 461 seq., Paris 1874); "Recherches critiques sur l'origine de la civilisation babylonienne" (id. 1876); "Précis d'allographie ass.-babyl." (ib. 1912); Haupt, M., "Die sumerischen Familiengesetze" (Leipzig 1879); "Die akkadische Sprache" (Berlin 1883); Meyer, E., "Sumerier u. Semiten in Babyl." (Berlin 1906); Lenormant, F., "Études accadiennes" (II 2, p. 70, 3 vols., Paris 1870-79); Pinches, T. G., "Language of the Early Inhabitants of Mesopotamia" (in *Journal Asiatic Society*, pp. 301 seq. 1884); "Sumerian or Cryptography" (pp. 75 seq., 343-344, 551-552, London 1900); Prince, J. D., *Journal of American Oriental Society*, XXV 49-67; *American Journal of Semitic Languages*, XIX 203 seq.; "Materials for a Sumerian Lexicon" (Leipzig 1905-07); Radan, Wm. G., "Sumerian Hymns and Prayers to the God Nin-ib" (London 1911); Sayce, A. H., "Hibbert's Lectures" (pp. 415-436, 1887); Schrader, E., "Keilinschriften u. Geschichtsforschung" (pp. 290, 533); Tiele, C. P., "Babyl.-Assyr. Geschichte" (pp. 58-71, Leipzig); Zimmern, K. F., "Babyl. Busspasmnen" (Leipzig 1885).

WOLF VON SCHIEBRAND,

Author of 'America, Asia and the Pacific,' etc.

SUMMARY COURT. See LAW, MILITARY.

SUMMARY PROCEEDING, in law, a form of trial in which the ancient established course of legal proceedings is disregarded, especially in the matter of trial by jury. In no case can a party be tried summarily unless when such proceedings are authorized by legislative authority, as in a committal for contempt of court, the conviction of a person by justices of the peace, etc.

SUMMER, the season of the year which in the northern hemisphere generally may be said to comprise the months of June, July and August. The astronomical summer lasts in the northern hemisphere from the June solstice to the September equinox, during which time the sun, being north of the equator, shines more directly upon this part of the earth, and rises much sooner and sets later, which renders this the hottest period of the year. The period of greatest heat generally takes place in August, since the influence of the sun's rays has then been felt for a long time on the earth, and the wind blowing from the north becomes milder owing to a moderation of the temperature in the polar circle caused by the thawing of the ice. In the southern hemisphere the summer lasts from the December solstice to the March equinox.

SUMMER DUCK. See **WOOD-DUCK.**

SUMMER REDBIRD. See **TANAGER.**

SUMMER SCHOOL OF THE SOUTH, a school for teachers established at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville, in the summer of 1902. It was organized to supply the ever-increasing demand on the part of southern teachers for a summer school of high grade and adequate equipment for the best normal training. It receives its financial support from the General Education Board, from the University of Tennessee, from the citizens of Knox County, and from individual donations; the registration fee is small. All the buildings and full equipment of the university are given to the use of the school. The courses number over 150. The work is arranged in the following groups: (1) Common school subjects and methods, including kindergarten and primary grades; (2) psychology and pedagogy; (3) high school and college subjects; (4) rural schools and county supervision; (5) city school supervision; (6) general lectures; (7) library work and educational exhibits; (8) campaigners' conventions. Teachers have free choice of subjects, but are advised not to take work for more than three or four periods a day. The instructors and lecturers are men and women of recognized scholarship and authority, coming from various institutions and different sections of the country. The school has a large attendance and has proved a marked success.

SUMMER SESSIONS. The summer school responds to a specific need. Professional people such as teachers, ministers, doctors and also other workers like social workers, Y. M. C. A. and Y. W. C. A. secretaries and even business men and women, find the summer vacation period a suitable time to undertake advanced educational work in specially selected subjects. The other seasons of the year are devoted to exhaustive labors; the summer study is both recreative and inspirational and may be made to contribute to professional advancement. When systematically planned and extended over a period of years, such summer work may even have recognition in the form of academic credit or academic degrees.

Of the persons listed above teachers in service make the most insistent demand for summer courses. New methods and new educational movements continually call for special short courses. For example, the Montessori method, or the Direct Method in Latin, may be studied to advantage in this way. Teachers may add to their regular accomplishments certain special, perhaps new, activities, such as domestic science and art, various phases of handwork, craftwork, physical education, elocution, etc. Again, a famous teacher from a foreign land may offer courses during a summer session, affording attractive opportunity for special investigation, or for getting a particular method or a particular form of interpretation in a known field. It is a growing practice among municipal school authorities to offer special inducement to public school teachers to take summer courses. The elementary teacher more particularly, but the high school teacher also to some extent is tempted to stagnate. After teaching the same subject several years, the dull monotony of the process deadens

the ambition. This is especially true where knowledge of method is more important than knowledge of subject matter as in the elementary school. The opportunity for summer study is especially inspiring in such cases.

Physicians also find it desirable to investigate new treatments, to observe and learn new methods in surgery, to get a new point of view in the profession. The summer session or clinic may give the desired opportunity. Even the farmer demands special opportunities for the observation of special methods and practices and looks to a short session of the Agricultural College to supply his needs. In this case, however, the winter may offer greater advantages.

Recently efficiency experts have advocated the continuous use of educational plants. The idle recitation halls, laboratories and libraries are considered uneconomical. This idleness may continue from 15 June to 15 September, 25 per cent of the educational year. Apparently this records only 75 per cent efficiency for faculties, plants and investments. For the faculty the inefficiency is only apparent since the fallow months are essential to the later increase in fertility and resourcefulness. Of the plant, however, and of the invested funds, the charge of inefficiency is partly true. If a separate faculty can be provided to use the equipment during the summer, a faculty that has its fallow months at another season of the year, then an all year program becomes efficient.

The Four-Term Year.—A continuous session plan was devised at Chicago University by President William Rainey Harper, when that institution was first opened in 1892. It provides (1) four terms of twelve weeks each; (2) twelve terms completed work are required for graduation; (3) that a student may complete twelve terms in three years; (4) that a student may select any three terms as a year's work, devoting the other term to rest or business; (5) that a member of the faculty may elect to be absent from college duties during any one term of any calendar year.

This plan accomplishes all that summer sessions usually seek to do and much more. (1) It incorporates the summer session as an integral part of the academic year. The summer term differs in no essential respect from any of the other terms. (2) Students may begin their college or university courses four times each year. (3) The university equipment is in continual use. (4) The university can use the best men from other institutions in this country and even from foreign universities.

The continuous session plan or the four-term year is the logical development of the summer school movement. Its sponsor, Chicago University, has used it continuously from 1892 to 1918. A quarter of a century has tested the plan thoroughly and has justified it. That few other colleges and universities have adopted it is no argument against it. It seems probable that acquaintance with its features and its satisfactory results will gradually lead to a wide if not universal use of it.

History of Summer Schools.—The Concord School of Philosophy was proposed by Ralph Waldo Emerson as early as 1840 and came to full fruition between 1879-85. The Harvard Summer School has lived from 1869

to the present. The Chautauqua Summer School began in 1874. A summer school of law was opened in 1870 by the University of Virginia. From these beginnings have grown innumerable schools. Not only do most of the colleges and universities conduct such schools but Chautauqua schools, Y. M. C. A. and Y. W. C. A. schools, music schools, tutoring schools, normal schools, library schools, etc., are meeting the growing demand for summer school facilities. According to the latest report (1916) of the United States Bureau of Education 674 schools were in session during the summer of 1915, 47 universities, 40 colleges, 90 normal schools, 39 other institutions, 458 independent schools.

All colleges and universities listed offer academic credit for work completed in the summer session. Of 90 normal schools listed, only 48 offer credit. The basis for such credit is 30 hours of recitations, implying 60 hours of preparation for each credit-hour. A student may usually earn four credit-hours in one summer session. Since a college year is given 15 credit-hours, it will require four summer sessions to earn a full credit-year.

The process is, therefore, slow, but thousands of students persist until they earn the coveted credit-year. Especially is this true of students whose college course was interrupted and who in this way complete work for the bachelor's degree; and many college graduates take this means of earning a master's degree.

A. R. BRUBACHER,
President of State College for Teachers, Albany, N. Y.

SUMMERS, George William: b. Fairfax County, Va., 4 March 1807; d. Charleston, W. Va., 18 Sept. 1868. He entered Ohio University at Athens, Ohio, in 1819 and graduated in 1826. He then studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1827. In 1830 he was elected a member of the lower house of the Virginia legislature and was later re-elected several times. In 1841 he was elected to the United States House of Representatives, and was re-elected in 1843. In 1850 he was elected to the Virginia Constitutional Convention and took a prominent part in framing the new constitution. In 1851 he was the Whig candidate for governor of Virginia, in the first popular election for governor in Virginia, but was defeated by Joseph Johnson, the Democratic nominee. In May 1852 he was elected judge of the eighth judicial circuit of Virginia, but resigned his office 1 July 1858. He was a prominent member of the "Peace Conference" held at Washington in the spring of 1861 and took an active part in defense of the Union. He was also elected a delegate to the Richmond convention which passed the Ordinance of Secession. In the convention he made an able speech in defense of the Union. At the opening of the Civil War he retired to private life upon his farm and thereafter refused to accept office but continued the practice of his profession. He wielded a large influence in western Virginia.

SUMMERS, sūm'ērz, Thomas Osmond, American Methodist Episcopal (South) clergyman: b. near Corfe Castle, Dorsetshire, England, 11 Oct. 1812; d. Nashville, Tenn., 6 May

1882. In 1830 he came to the United States where he studied for the ministry and was "admitted on trial" to the Baltimore Conference, 1835. He was active in the organization of the Texas Conference, 1840, and later was sent to the Alabama Conference. He was professor of systematic theology at Vanderbilt University, dean of the faculty and pastor ex officio of that university. He has published 'Commentaries on the Gospels, the Acts, and the Ritual of the Methodist Episcopal Church (South)'; 'Seasons, Months and Days'; 'Talks, Pleasant and Profitable.' Consult 'Life' by Fitzgerald (1884).

SUMMERSIDE, Canada, town and port of entry of Prince Edward's Island, capital of Prince County, on Bedeque Bay and on the Prince Edward's Island Railroad. It is 40 miles northwest of Charlottetown and has an excellent harbor with anchorage for the largest vessels. There are flour and saw mills, manufactures of plows, etc., and is the centre of the recently developed fox ranch industry. Summerside has regular communication in summer by steamer with Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Pop. 2,678.

SUMMERSVILLE, Ga., city in Richmond County and suburb of Augusta. It lies in a fertile valley 25 miles north-northwest of Rome, on the Central of Georgia Railroad. On account of its mild winter climate it is a popular winter resort. It contains a government arsenal and ordnance department. Pop. 4,361.

SUMMIT, N. J., city in Union County, on the Delaware, Lackawanna and Western Railroad, 20 miles west of New York and 12 miles west of Newark. It is in an elevated part of the county, about 450 feet above tide water. Summit was settled in 1795, and the first school was built the same year. The first church building was erected in 1840. It was incorporated as a township in 1869 and as a city in 1899. It is a purely residential community, noted for its beautiful scenery and delightful climate. The chief industries which contribute to the prosperity of the city are manufacturing silk goods, cultivation of roses, farming and the cultivation of fruit. Summit is a residential city, and has many New York and Newark business men among its inhabitants. The municipal improvements include gas and electric lights, pure water, an excellent tide water sewerage system, well-organized police and fire departments, free postal delivery and telegraph and telephone service. There are eight churches, Y. M. C. A. building and the Arthur Home for Blind Babies under the International Sunshine Society. The educational institutions are Kent Place School, for girls; Summit Academy, for boys; five public schools, one parish school and a free public library. The two banks have a combined capital of \$200,000. The government is vested in a mayor and a council of seven members, who hold office for three years. Pop. 9,136.

SUMMONS, in law, an admonition to appear in court, addressed to the defendant in a personal action. It is the writ by which a personal action is always commenced. According to English law it need not state the form or cause of action, but it must contain the names of all the defendants, and must have endorsed

upon it the name and address of the person taking it out, whether the plaintiff himself or his attorney. It is the duty of the person taking out a summons to serve it on the defendant in person; but if the judge is satisfied that reasonable efforts have been made to do this, and that the defendant knows that the summons has been issued against him, he may authorize the plaintiff to go on with the action without personal service.

SUMNER, Charles, American statesman: b. Boston, 6 Jan. 1811; d. Washington, D. C., 11 March 1874. His family was English in origin, Charles being a descendant in the seventh generation from William, who came to America about 1635 and settled at Dorchester, Mass. The Sumners lived in the same vicinity for the next 200 years and more, generally as farmers. The father, Charles Pinckney Sumner (b. 1776; d. 1839), graduated from Harvard in 1796. He was a lawyer, was married to Relief Jacob of Hanover, N. H., in 1810 and had nine children, of whom Charles was the eldest. The father took an active interest in politics, was clerk of the Massachusetts House of Representatives in 1806-07 and 1810-11 and from 1825 to 1839 was sheriff of Suffolk County. He was interested in the temperance movement and was strongly anti-slavery in feeling. He was fond of books, conscientious, earnest, grave and stern. It was not strange, then, that he brought up his son in the old Puritan style and the latter's career shows that he was greatly influenced by his father's training, views and character.

Charles was educated at the famous Boston Latin School, having as schoolmates Robert C. Winthrop and Wendell Phillips. His tastes were those of the scholar and he read widely and became proficient in the classics. He entered Harvard College in 1826, where he continued to excel in the classics, but also devoted much time to history and literature and perfected himself in oratory or "declaiming." After a year spent in private study and diligent attendance on the lectures and orations of the great Boston orators, Webster, Everett, Choate and Channing, he entered the Harvard Law School in 1831 and received the personal attention and teaching of Judge Story, an old friend of Sumner's father. His plan of study was thus described in a letter to a friend: "Six hours, namely, the forenoon, wholly and solely to law; afternoon, classics; evening, history, subjects collateral and assistant to law, etc. Recreation must not be found in idleness or loose reading." In January 1834 he entered the law office of Benjamin Rand in Boston. In February he made a journey to Washington, where he received his first impressions of slavery in the South. His first subscription for a newspaper was for Garrison's *Liberator*. While in Washington he heard Webster, Clay and Calhoun speak in the Senate, but he still thought he preferred law to politics. During the next three years, 1834-36, he practised law in Boston, but without remarkable success. His arguments were in the nature of learned essays rather than forcible presentations of the case in a manner to convince juries.

In 1837 he went abroad and spent three years traveling in France, England, Italy and Germany. In Paris, where he lived five months, he attended university lectures, visited the mu-

seums, galleries and historic places, attended the Chamber of Deputies and law courts, went into society and met many eminent persons. He next spent 10 months in England and met the famous men of the day, Carlyle, Wordsworth, Macaulay, etc. In Italy he studied Italian literature. Then he spent several months in Germany and finally returned to America in May 1840. His foreign travel unfitted him for his chosen profession, to some extent, and still further intensified his longings for the scholar's career.

During his absence abroad the slavery question had become a burning issue, though up to this time he had but slight interest in politics or in the great public questions of the period. From 1841, however, his letters commence to show evidence of more positive views on the slavery question and more determination to oppose the further spread and influence of this institution. His humanitarianism showed itself in his interest in popular education and in the support of Horace Mann, in the work for the blind, in that for the improvement of prison discipline and in his opposition to war under all circumstances. In 1843 he commenced to write against slavery, and contended, in opposition to many, that it was a *national* rather than merely a *local* evil: that the nation was responsible and that it might to a large extent remove the evil by abolishing slavery in the District of Columbia and in the Territories, by compelling the rendition of fugitive slaves, by preventing the slave trade, by remedying the laws of slave States which abridged the right of free negroes in free States, by stipulating the conditions of admitting new States and by amending the Constitution so as to abolish slavery. Sumner made his real début in public life by a Fourth of July oration in Boston, 1845, on the "True Grandeur of Nations," in which he bitterly denounced wars of all kinds as dishonorable. Four months later he made his first anti-slavery speech at a meeting in Faneuil Hall to protest against the annexation of Texas.

In 1846-47 Sumner made several speeches in favor of the Whig party adopting an anti-slavery attitude. He wrote for the newspapers against the Mexican War; declared that it was unconstitutional, unjust and detestable, opposed further expenditures for it, called for the withdrawal of troops and opposed the opening of the territory to be acquired from Mexico to slavery. He joined the Free Soil party of 1848 and was nominated for Congress in October, but failed of election. When Webster, in his speech of 7 March 1850, refused to vote to exclude slavery from California and New Mexico, he became, in the eyes of many in Massachusetts, an apologist of slavery and this situation opened the door of the Senate to Sumner.

In Massachusetts the autumn campaign hinged on the question whether the State should approve the Compromise of 1850 and the course of Webster in supporting it. There was bitter opposition to the Fugitive Slave Law and the manner of its enforcement. Sumner made an important speech in Faneuil Hall 6 November against the Fugitive Slave law and demanded its repeal. This speech made possible his election as senator in January 1851, for in the State election the combined Democrats and

Free Soilers had a majority of the legislature and chose Sumner rather than Winthrop, the Whig candidate, as senator.

With the entrance of Sumner into the Senate in December 1851 a new force for anti-slavery agitation was present. He was an uncompromising, fiery, earnest and persistent antagonist of slavery. He was the spokesman of the anti-slavery forces in the Senate as Calhoun had been for the pro-slavery interests. Although the leaders of both parties were for peace, Clay and Webster on one side and Cass, Buchanan and Douglas on the other, nevertheless Sumner believed that the Compromise of 1850 was wrong and that "nothing can be settled which is not right." It was not until August 1852, after both the Whig and Democratic National Conventions had declared their support of the Compromise of 1850, that Sumner spoke of the great question, viz., "Freedom National, Slavery Sectional." His argument was to the effect that slavery was not recognized in the Constitution, that Congress had no power to establish it and that, therefore, it could not legally exist where the jurisdiction of the national government was exclusive; that the Fugitive Slave Law was unconstitutional and, therefore, should not be obeyed. This speech made Sumner the leader of the anti-slavery party and his doctrines were accepted as sound by its rank and file.

The next Congress, that commencing 5 Dec. 1853, was made famous by the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, which was designed to repeal the Missouri Compromise. It was on 23 Jan. 1854 that Senator Douglas introduced a bill dividing the Nebraska Territory into Kansas and Nebraska. This bill declared that the Missouri Compromise "was superseded on the principle of the legislation of 1850, commonly called the compromise measure, and is hereby declared in operation." Sumner spoke against the bill 15 Feb. 1854 and declared that the Missouri Compromise was a binding contract. His speech on 26 June in reply to an attack on Boston and Massachusetts by Southern senators, particularly Senators Butler of South Carolina and Mason of Virginia, aroused great feeling.

The passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act led to the formation of the Republican party. A Republican convention, composed mostly of Free Soldiers, was held at Worcester, Mass., 7 Sept. 1854 and Sumner spoke for the new party. He advocated resistance to the enforcement of the Fugitive Slave Law and advised the passage of personal liberty laws to nullify its workings. He justified his position by denying that the provision of the Constitution touching the rendition of "persons held to service or labor," conferred any power on the national government "to establish uniform rules for the rendition of fugitives"; that therefore, each State had the right to determine for itself the extent of the obligation assumed. In consequence the Fugitive Slave Law was unconstitutional and the States had a right to act so as to secure for their citizens claimed as fugitive slaves the right of trial by jury and the privilege of habeas corpus. This view would give the States liberty to construe the Constitution and pass laws which their construction of the Constitution permitted. In case there was a conflict between the Supreme Court

and the States in the construction of the Constitution, then no man "will voluntarily aid in enforcing a judgment which in conscience he believed wrong." This was preaching revolutionary doctrine and was the most violent and extreme position which Sumner had taken up to this date.

In the second session of the 33d Congress, that commencing December 1854, Sumner endeavored to secure a repeal of the Fugitive Slave Law, but was defeated. In the spring of 1855 he prepared an address entitled "The Anti-Slavery Enterprise, its Necessity, Practicability, and Dignity, with Glances at the Special Duties of the North." This was delivered in Boston, New York and other places. It was in this address that he prophesied the downfall of slavery because of a "moral blockade" against it. "With the sympathies of all Christendom as allies, already it (Anti-Slave movement), encompasses the slave masters by a moral blockade, invisible to the eye, but more potent than navies, from which there can be no escape except in final capitulation."

Two of the great events of the session of Congress that met 3 Dec. 1855, were Sumner's speech of 19 and 20 May 1856, on "The Crime against Kansas," and the assault on him by Representative Brooks of South Carolina. It was on 12 March 1856 that Senator Douglas reported a bill for organizing a State government in Kansas. This provided that the steps taken should be prescribed by the territorial legislature. This was the pro-slavery legislature which had been elected in March 1855 as a result of fraudulent votes of Missourians who had entered Kansas for this purpose. Congress had to decide whether it would recognize this legislature or admit Kansas as a free State under the Topeka constitution, which had been formed by the free-state men in the convention which met at Topeka 23 Oct. 1855. The debate on the subject began 20 March and continued for some months. Conditions in Kansas had been going from bad to worse and pro-slavery troops had been disarming free-state settlers, and finally, on 21 May, they made an attack on Lawrence, demanded the surrender of all arms, broke the presses of the newspapers, burned the Free State Hotel and plundered houses and dwellings.

It was under such circumstances that Sumner delivered his famous and carefully prepared speech which he meant to be "the most thorough philippic ever uttered in a legislative body." In this speech he reviewed the whole case from the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill up to the time of the attack on Lawrence. He criticized the administration and attacked his opponents in the most bitter language, especially Senators Butler of South Carolina and Douglas of Illinois. The former had "chosen a mistress to whom he has made his vows, and who, though ugly to others, is always lovely to him; though polluted in the sight of the world, is chaste in his sight; I mean the harlot Slavery." Douglas had used language in denouncing Sumner that brought forth the reply that "no person with the upright form of a man" could be allowed "to switch out from his tongue the perpetual stench of offensive personality. Sir, that is not a proper weapon of debate, at least on this floor. The noisome, squat, and nameless animal to which



CHARLES SUMNER

I refer is not the proper model for an American senator. Will the senator from Illinois take notice?" These bitter personalities led to the assault on Sumner on 22 May by Preston S. Brooks, a representative from South Carolina, and a cousin of Senator Butler. The Senate had adjourned and Sumner was seated at his desk writing letters, when Brooks entered and said, "Mr. Sumner, I have read your speech carefully and with as much impartiality as was possible, and I feel it my duty to tell you that you have libeled my State and slandered a relative who is aged and absent, and I am come to punish you for it." He then struck Sumner a series of blows on the head with a gutta percha cane, until he fell bloody and senseless to the floor. An effort to expel Brooks from the House failed because of lack of two-thirds majority. While a resolution of censure was pending Brooks resigned, but was immediately re-elected by his constituents. His action was generally upheld by the Southern leaders and press. The indignation in the North was intense, and the incident crystallized sentiment against slavery more, perhaps, than any other single event had done up to this time.

Sumner was re-elected to the Senate in January 1857, but, owing to the state of his health he spent nearly four years abroad, returning in time to resume his seat in the Senate 5 Dec. 1859. It was not until June 1860, however, that he delivered an important speech on "The Barbarism of Slavery." It was intended as a reply to numerous assertions recently made to the effect that slavery was a moral, social and political blessing, and "ennobling to both races, the white and black." The speech was a reservoir of facts drawn largely from Southern sources, and an appeal to the great moral sentiment of the North to help abolish the system.

In the session of Congress which opened 3 Dec. 1860, Sumner devoted himself to preventing any compromise between the slave and the free States; for his object was the destruction of slavery. When the Southern senators withdrew as a result of secession, the committee was reorganized, and Sumner was made chairman of the committee on Foreign Relations. In this capacity he rendered the country signal service during the war. He was largely instrumental in the surrender of the captured Confederate commissioners, Slidell and Mason, who had been taken from the English mail steamer *Trent* by Captain Wilkes while on the high seas. He showed the President that this would be in accordance with our doctrines and an abandonment of claims made by England to which we had always objected. He used all his influence to prevent foreign intervention, and opposed the use of force in an attempt to get the French troops out of Mexico, as it might result in war. He was opposed to the issuing of letters of marque, and when the bill was passed used every effort to prevent the law going into effect, in which he was successful. His argument was that it would embroil us with foreign nations. His speech in New York, 10 Sept. 1863, was a strong statement of the American position. He raked England for her unfriendly acts with respect to neutrality

and for allowing Confederate cruisers to be fitted out in English ports, and called France to account for her intervention in Mexico. The speech had an important effect in putting a check on England. He made an exhaustive report on the French Spoliation Claims. He argued vigorously for the treaty for the purchase of Alaska in 1867. He was in favor of settling all questions of dispute with England and in bringing the two nations into relations of harmony and good will, and hence supported the efforts to settle the *Alabama* claims. Owing to a disagreement with President Grant and Republican senators over the acquisition of Santo Domingo, which Sumner opposed, he was removed from his chairmanship of the Committee on Foreign Relations, 10 March 1871.

Sumner supported the policy of emancipation and wished to take the step before Lincoln finally acted because he thought that it would prevent foreign intervention. He made the first public demand for emancipation by a responsible statesman on 1 Oct. 1861, before the State Republican Committee of Massachusetts, and repeated his demand in a number of cities in the next few months. In the session of Congress which met in December 1861, he spoke in favor of legislation to prevent the surrender of fugitive slaves by the Union army, and in favor of the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia, the first public word on the subject since the Republican party came into power.

During the war and after he was active in furthering the interests of the negro. He was influential in getting ratified the treaty with England for the more effectual suppression of the slave trade. He proposed bills allowing colored persons to become mail carriers, for enlisting negroes freed by Confiscation Act and for receiving colored volunteers. He proposed and carried legislation preventing the exclusion of witnesses in the courts of the District of Columbia on account of color. He voted against the bill to admit West Virginia, because the Senate refused to amend it so that after 4 July 1863 slavery should cease in that State. He was continually urging Lincoln to issue the Emancipation Proclamation. He introduced a bill in the Senate to repeal all fugitive slave laws, and succeeded in getting a similar bill, which had been passed in the House, through the Senate. He began the contest for negro suffrage, was a leader in his effort to prevent the exclusion of colored persons from street cars in the District of Columbia, supported a bill to secure for colored soldiers equal pay with the white and was energetic in getting the bill passed to establish the Freedman's Bureau, which Sumner called "a bridge from slavery to freedom." He also aided in forcing a repeal of the law which excluded colored testimony in the United States courts, and was largely responsible for the admission of a colored man to the bar of the Supreme Court, the privilege being granted by Chief Justice Chase on motion of Sumner. He offered an amendment to one of the reconstruction measures to the effect that "every constitution in the rebel States shall require the legislature to establish and maintain a system of public schools open to all without distinction of race or color."

On the question of reconstruction, Sumner

felt that the conditions must be faced by Congress and the President together, and hence opposed the policies of Lincoln and Johnson, viz., reconstruction by the executive. He considered this policy unconstitutional while the Constitution supported the authority of Congress—its duty "to guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of government." He voted for the conviction of President Johnson in his impeachment trial.

After his removal as chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs, Sumner exerted little influence in the Senate, and occupied his time mainly in pressing civil rights bills for negroes. He supported Horace Greeley for President in the election of 1872, on the ground that he was an "unswerving" Republican, that principles must be preferred to party and that Grant was unfaithful to the Constitution and Republican principles.

The character of Sumner and his services to his country were both based on fidelity to great moral principles. He was sincere, unselfish, simple, kind, conscientious, honest and pure and without envy or personal animosity. He was also energetic, uncompromising, courageous and fearless, and indomitable in his purpose. On the other hand, while not entirely a man of one idea, his intense convictions on slavery often helped to defeat his desires, because of his inability to give sufficient weight to other important interests. He became egotistical, dogmatic, irritable, and was lacking in a sense of humor. Next to Lincoln he undoubtedly did more to win freedom for the colored race than any other man. His other great service was in keeping the country out of war with England and France during the period of the Civil War, when such a catastrophe might easily have led to a permanent dissolution of the Union.

Bibliography.—The best short life of Sumner is that by Moorfield Storey ('American Statesmen Series,' Boston 1900). Other biographies are those by Edward Lillie Pierce, 'Memoir and Letters of Charles Sumner' (4 vols., Boston 1877-93); by Anna L. Dawes, 'Charles Sumner' ('Makers of America Series,' New York 1892); by George H. Haynes ('American Crisis Biographies,' Philadelphia, Copyright, 1909); by G. H. Grimké, 'Life of Charles Sumner, the Scholar in Politics' (New York 1892). The 'Works' of Sumner were published in 15 volumes, Boston 1874-83. A famous oration on Sumner is that by L. Q. C. Lamar, 27 April 1874. Consult also Shotwell, W. G., 'Life of Charles Sumner' (New York 1910), and Whipple, E. P., 'Recollections of Eminent Man.' Some of Sumner's most famous speeches have been printed separately, viz., 'Report on the War with Mexico,' and 'Speech on the Crime against Kansas' (Directors of Old South Work, Boston); 'Address on War, containing True Grandeur of Nations'; 'War System of Nations'; 'Duel between France and Germany' (Boston).

MARCUS W. JERNEGAN,

Associate Professor of History, University of Chicago.

SUMNER, George Watson, American naval officer: b. Michigan, 31 Dec. 1841. He was appointed to the navy in 1858. In the Civil War he participated in the bombardment of Forts Jackson and Saint Philip; commanded

the *Massasoit* on the James River, and with the *Onondaga* forced the Confederate iron-clads to relinquish the purpose of attacking Grant's transports and base of supplies at City Point, Va. After the war he served in various capacities, was commandant of the naval station, Port Royal, S. C., 1899-1901; and in January 1901 was appointed commandant of the Philadelphia navy yard.

SUMNER, Increase, American statesman: b. Massachusetts, 1746; d. 1799. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1767; admitted to the bar in 1770, and in 1779 was a member of the State Constitutional Convention. He was elected to Congress in 1782, was a member of the United States Constitutional Convention in 1789, and in 1797 was elected governor of Massachusetts.

SUMNER, Samuel Storow, American military officer: b. Pennsylvania, 6 Feb. 1842. He was appointed to the army from New York in 1861, served in the Civil War, and against the Indians in the campaigns from 1869 to 1878. In May 1898 he was appointed a brigadier-general of volunteers and in the Spanish-American War was assigned to duty in Cuba. He was ordered to England as military attaché, but left there in 1900 to join the United States troops in China. Later he was sent to the Philippines, where he was promoted brigadier-general United States army in 1901, and major-general, August 1903. His last service was in command of the Division of the Pacific, and he retired 6 Feb. 1906.

SUMNER, William Graham, American educator: b. Paterson, N. J., 30 Oct. 1840; d. 12 April 1910. He was graduated at Yale in 1863, studied abroad, was tutor at Yale in 1866-69, in 1867 took orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church, was assistant at Calvary Church, New York, and rector of church of the Redeemer, Morristown, N. J., appointed professor of political economy and social science at Yale College in 1872. His writings include a translation of Lange's 'Commentary on Second Kings' (1872); 'History of American Currency' (1874); 'Life of Andrew Jackson' (in 'American Statesmen' Series, 1882); 'What Social Classes Owe to Each Other' (1883); 'Problems in Political Economy' (1884); 'Protectionism' (1885); 'History of Banking in the United States' (1896); 'Robert Morris' (1892).

SUMPTUARY LAWS, a term often used in American political discussion with reference to laws regulating the sale of liquor. The original meaning, however, was the regulation by law of eating and drinking, wearing apparel and style of living generally. The early settlers of New England adopted harsh laws of this character, which have been exaggerated and caricatured in the fictitious Connecticut "Blue Laws" of the Rev. Samuel A. Peters.

Sumptuary laws existed in ancient as well as modern times. One of the Roman laws or the Twelve Tables aimed at repressing extravagance in funerals. After the establishment of the censorship those holding this office had the right of punishing those guilty of luxurious living. After the Twelve Tables the first sumptuary law passed at Rome was the *Lex Oppia* (215 B.C.), directed exclusively against the ex-

travagance of women in dress, jewelry, etc. This law was repealed 20 years later. The other sumptuary laws enacted at Rome were almost exclusively designed to keep down extravagance in entertainments. The *Lex Julia*, passed in the reign of Augustus, was the last sumptuary law passed at Rome, but a few endeavors were made under later emperors also to repress luxury by decrees of the Senate and imperial edicts. The last attempt of this nature that is known to have been made belongs to the reign of Nero. Sumptuary laws were revived by Charlemagne. Both he and Louis the Débonnaire promulgated capitularies against luxury in dress and furniture. Various other laws and decrees having a like object were made under many of the later kings of France, even down to Louis XV. A royal ordinance, dated 19 April 1737, forbids the common people (*vilains*) the use of calico, which was reserved for the nobility, and there are instances of the wives of commoners being fined in virtue of this decree. In England sumptuary laws began to be enacted in the reign of Edward III, and continued to be passed down to the time of the Reformation. Most of them were repealed by 1 James I, ch. xxv, but they were not all expunged from the statute-book till 1856.

Sumptuary laws in the early colonial period of America were not confined to New England. Directions were sent to Virginia in 1621 not to permit any but members of the council to wear gold in their clothes, "or to wear silk till they make it themselves." In New England the Massachusetts magistrates prohibited the wearing of gold, silver or thread lace, all embroideries or needle-work in the form of caps, bands or rails, gold and silver girdles, and other extravagances which offended Puritan simplicity. The laws were, however, ignored or but slightly enforced, and gradually became obsolete. At present in the United States dress is solely a question of decency, and sumptuary laws are, in that sense, of the past.

SUMTER, Thomas, American military officer: b. Virginia, 1734; d. 1 June 1832. After the capture of Charleston by the British in 1780 he took the field as a brigadier-general at the head of a body of light horse and soon became one of the most active and able partisan leaders of the South. His bravery, endurance and unvarying cheerfulness and determination under reverses gained him from his followers the sobriquet of the "Carolina game cock," and Cornwallis confessed that he was one of his "greatest plagues." After gaining important successes over the British and Tories, he was, in September 1780, routed with considerable loss near the mouth of Fishing Creek on the Catawba by Tarleton. In 1781 he took a distinguished part in the battle of Eutaw Springs. The thanks of Congress were tendered him in 1791, and he was afterward sent to that body as a representative of South Carolina. In 1809 he was appointed United States Minister to Brazil and two years later was elected United States senator.

SUMTER, S. C., city, county-seat of Sumter County, on the main line and several branches of the Atlantic Coast Line Railroad, 80 miles north of Charleston. It is in an agricultural region, producing cotton, tobacco and vegetables, of which it exports large quantities.

It also has manufacturing interests of importance which include cotton factories, planing mills, sash and blind factories, etc. There is a national bank and a State bank. The city has a public high school founded in 1889, and is the seat of Saint Joseph's Academy, a Roman Catholic school for girls, and of the Sumter Military Academy and Female Seminary, a coeducational non-sectarian school. Since 1913 the commission form of government administers city affairs. Pop. about 9,400.

SUMTER, Fort. See FORT SUMTER.

SUMY, soo'mē, Russia, a town in the government of Kharkov, on the river Psioł, 83 miles north of the town of Kharkov. It has nine churches, a gymnasium, technical school, banks and a large sugar refinery, besides numerous distilleries. The soil is productive, and agricultural products are exported together with brandy. Four annual fairs give considerable impulse to trade. Pop. 51,500.

SUN, the great central body of the solar system. The aspect of the sun with which all are familiar from infancy shows that it is a shining globe. Astronomical measurements show that this globe is more than 100 times the diameter of the earth, and, therefore, more than 1,000,000 times its volume. Its small apparent diameter is due to its enormous distance of 93,000,000 miles. The following are more exact numerical particulars:

Mean distance (miles).....	92,900,000
Eq hor. parallax.....	8.80"
Density (water = 1).....	1.41
Mass (earth = 1).....	332,800
Diameter (miles).....	866,400
Gravity (earth's = 1).....	27.65

For methods of determining the distance and other quantities see ASTRONOMY, *Theoretical*. The aim of the present article is to set forth the physical constitution of the sun, so far as modern research has made it known.

One of the most certain results of research is that the sun is at an extremely high temperature, higher than any that we can produce in our furnaces. This is shown by two considerations. One is the enormous amount of energy radiated, which suffices to keep the earth warm and support life on its surface, notwithstanding the immense distance at which it is placed. Nothing but a hot body could radiate so great a volume of energy. Another proof of the high temperature is shown by the spectroscope, which discloses the vapor of iron and other refractory metals in the sun's atmosphere. It requires a hot furnace to melt iron. Much higher must be the temperature which would make it boil away like water. The temperature of the sun not only does this, but the fact that the spectral lines of iron are dark on a bright ground shows that the solar light emanates from a body yet hotter than the vapor of iron.

Aspect of the Sun.—We can see only the surface of the sun, not its vast interior. To distinguish the two, the shining surface is called the "photosphere." The latter presents to our view the appearance of a flat disc. The edge of this disc is called the "limb." When seen without telescopic magnification, through a dark glass or other medium, the disc of the sun appears quite uniform, slightly shading off in tint at the limb. But when carefully examined with

the telescope, under good atmospheric conditions, the entire photosphere appears as a darkish background, sprinkled with brighter grains or nodules. These "rice-grains" are quite irregular in size and form, and appear as if bright on a relatively dark or yellowish background. It is probable that they are produced by currents of heated matter from the interior, hereafter to be described, which are constantly rising to the surface, there to radiate their heat and then fall back again. When the intensity of the heat radiated from different parts of the photosphere is accurately measured, it is found that the amount of radiation diminishes from the centre of the disc to the limb, where it is least. The diminution is slow at first, but increases quite rapidly at the limb, where it is little more than one-half of that at the centre. The light diminishes in a still greater ratio than the heat. The tint of the light is also different

scope was first pointed at the sun, the observers were surprised to find that that object was now and then variegated by dark spots. These were observed by Galileo, Scheiner and Fabricius. The two latter published more or less elaborate treatises on the subject, but with their imperfect instruments they were not able to learn much as to the laws of these objects. We now know, with the modern perfected methods of observation, that the spots are of very different sizes, ranging from the minutest point visible in the telescope to a size so great as to be perceptible to the naked eye. The largest must, therefore, exceed the earth itself in diameter. These objects are usually very irregular in their outline, being frequently jagged and cornered, as if made by a shot or bunch of shot passing through a tin plate or wooden plank. They frequently appear in groups; indeed a spot visible to the naked eye commonly consists of a



FIG. 6.—On the left is a monochromatic (Spectroheliogram) of the sun taken with the light at the centre of the dark Fraunhofer line known as H, due to calcium vapor. The instrument used was the Rumford spectroheliograph of the Yerkes Observatory. Numerous areas of calcium vapor, lying at a high level in the sun's atmosphere, are thus brought to light. They are not seen on the direct photograph to the right, which shows the sun as photographed in the ordinary way. A considerable number of spots will be noted. The horizontal black line across the photograph gives the east and west direction.

at the centre and at the limb, although this would hardly be noticed by the eye. The light at the limb has more red in its composition than at the centre. This effect is especially noticeable at the time of a total or annular eclipse of the sun. When the moon has nearly covered the sun, the remaining light has a lurid aspect, as if the sun were shining through a smoky atmosphere, thus giving to observers the illusion that the sky is hazy. There can be no doubt of the cause of this appearance. The sun, like the earth, is surrounded by an atmosphere; but this atmosphere is cooler than the photosphere which sends out the light and heat. The existence of the atmosphere is demonstrated by the lines of the spectrum, as well as by the absorption of heat at the limb, which is greater than near the centre because the light coming from that portion of the photosphere has to pass through a greater depth of the atmosphere than when it rises directly upward from the centre.

The Solar Spots.—When the Galilean tele-

scope was first pointed at the sun, the observers were surprised to find that that object was now and then variegated by dark spots. These were observed by Galileo, Scheiner and Fabricius. The two latter published more or less elaborate treatises on the subject, but with their imperfect instruments they were not able to learn much as to the laws of these objects. We now know, with the modern perfected methods of observation, that the spots are of very different sizes, ranging from the minutest point visible in the telescope to a size so great as to be perceptible to the naked eye. The largest must, therefore, exceed the earth itself in diameter. These objects are usually very irregular in their outline, being frequently jagged and cornered, as if made by a shot or bunch of shot passing through a tin plate or wooden plank. They frequently appear in groups; indeed a spot visible to the naked eye commonly consists of a group of these objects close together. The spots of the group may run into each other to any extent, forming an irregular and jagged mass. Sometimes a spot has almost the appearance of a crack in the photosphere. In the spot two portions can generally be distinguished, a dark interior called the "umbra" and a shaded border much brighter than the umbra, though not quite so bright as the photosphere, called the "penumbra." When the atmosphere is steady, the latter is seen, with a good telescope, to be not of uniform shade, but to be striated, presenting an appearance somewhat like that of a thatched roof. This can be seen better by a figure than by a long description. A spot seems black only by contrast with the brilliancy of the sun. If it were possible to cut off the sun's light, the light from the spot itself would be of dazzling brightness.

It was formerly supposed that the spots were openings in the photosphere, through which a darker interior was seen. This conclusion was reached because it was supposed that when

the spot approached the edge of the solar disc the penumbra looked broader on the side of the spot next the edge. But careful observations made in recent times show that this is not the case. Sometimes the penumbra is broader at one edge and sometimes at another. It was also supposed that the spots might be something in the nature of cooler dark metals floating on the photosphere. But this view also has been abandoned. It has recently been shown by Hale that a sun spot is an immense vortex, in which whirling electrically charged particles produce an intense magnetic field. Thus a sun spot resembles a terrestrial tornado. The observations of Evershed and St. John indicate that the gases are rising from the interior of the sun toward the surface, flowing nearly radially outward above the surface from the centre of the spot. Measurements of the heat radiated from the spot, as compared with that of the neighboring disc, show that the spot is really cooler than the rest of the photosphere. Spectroscopic observations agree with this by showing a great absorption of the light coming from the interior of a spot.

Another salient feature of the sun is its rotation on an axis deviating only six degrees from a line perpendicular to the ecliptic. The time of rotation is shown by observations of the spots on the sun, which we see to move from east toward west. The relation of the sun to its axis of rotation is much the same as in the case of the earth. The sun's axis intersects the photosphere at two opposite points called the *poles* of the sun. A circle passing round the sun midway between the poles is called the *solar equator*. Distances north and south of the equator are called solar latitude. When we look at the sun at noon its north and south poles are near the upper and lower points of the disc; and the equator passes horizontally, or nearly so, across the centre of the disc. The position of the sun's equator is more exactly defined by the following numbers:

Inclination to the ecliptic.....	7°	15'
Longitude of the node.....	74°	29'

The earth in its annual course around the sun passes through the line of the nodes about 5 June and 5 December of each year. At these times the apparent paths of the spots across the sun's disc are straight lines. At the intermediate times they are more or less curved. In March the south pole is slightly turned toward us, and the paths of the spots are curved upward. In September the reverse is the case. We see only the north pole, and the paths are curved downward.

Observations of the spots lead to the unexpected conclusion that the equatorial regions of the sun rotate in less time than those nearer the poles, although the distance they have to go is greater. The sun is so much larger than the earth that, although the time of rotation is more than 25 times as long, yet the absolute linear velocity of the rotation near the equator is four times as great as that of the earth's rotation, being very nearly one mile per second.

The observations of Carrington give the period of rotation as follows:

At the sun's equator.....	24.9 days.
At 30° of latitude.....	26.4

The apparent time of rotation, as we see it, is nearly two days longer, because the earth has carried us forward in its annual motion while the sun is rotating, and the spot has to catch up to our direction before a rotation seems complete.

The rotation of the sun can also be determined by means of the spectroscope, through this instrument enabling us to determine whether a luminous body is approaching the earth, or receding from it. In consequence of the rotation, the photosphere on the east side of the sun is continually moving toward us, and that on the opposite side moving away from us. The observations made by this method agree with those made on the solar spots in giving a period of about 25 or 26 days; but they are discordant as to the variation with latitude. The angular motions in the different latitudes, found by two observers with the spectroscope, Duner and Adams, are as follows:

DAILY ANGULAR ROTATION OF THE SUN IN DIFFERENT LATITUDES, FROM SPOTS AND SPECTROSCOPIC OBSERVATIONS.

LATITUDE	Spots (Carrington)	Spectroscope	
		Duner	Adams (1908)
0.....	14.46°	14.14°	14.65°
11.....	14.29	13.80	14.43
15.....	14.13	13.66	14.28
21.....	13.90	13.40	13.86
30.....	13.65	13.06	13.64
45.....	13.10	11.99	12.78
60.....	.....	10.62	11.52
75.....	.....	9.34	10.86

It is a remarkable and interesting fact that the velocities thus determined by the displacement of spectral lines differ systematically when the lines of different elements are chosen. Thus, the values determined by Adams from the lines of iron, calcium and hydrogen, are as follows:

SOLAR LATITUDE	Iron lines	Calcium lines	Hydrogen lines
0.3°.....	14.65°	15.0°	15.2°
14.9.....	14.31	14.9	15.0
29.7.....	13.65	14.2	14.6
44.7.....	12.85	13.6	14.0
60.0.....	11.53	12.5	13.7
74.9.....	10.93	13.1	14.3

This difference agrees with much other evidence on the same point in indicating that the different elements effective in producing the lines lie at different levels around the ball of the sun.

The rotation of the sun must produce an ellipticity or bulging out of the equator, as in the case of the earth. But this effect is so small as to elude all astronomical measurement. To all appearance the sun, notwithstanding its rotation, is a perfect sphere.

Two very remarkable laws govern the solar spots, one relating to their frequency, the other to the region of the sun's disc on which they are seen. We recall the fact of the sun having

north and south latitude as we have on the earth. The first peculiarity of the spots is that they are rarely seen at more than 35° to 40° of solar latitude, north or south. They are most numerous at about 15° latitude, and from that parallel grow less numerous both toward and from the equator. At the equator they are comparatively scarce. Thus we see that there are two zones of spots; one north and the other south of the sun's equator. The following table of the number of spots observed by Carrington in different zones of latitude illustrates the law:

Limiting lat. of zones	Number of spots
0° to 5°	471
5 to 10	1,940
10 to 15	2,522
15 to 20	2,158
20 to 25	1,303
25 to 30	740
30 to 35	203
35 to 40	84

The other remarkable feature of the spots is their periodicity. At intervals of 11 years they are very numerous, while at the intermediate times they are comparatively scarce, none being visible for perhaps half the time. It is found that the period is almost exactly 11 years 47 days. It was at one time supposed to be the same as the period of revolution of Jupiter, which is somewhat less than 12 years. Had such been the case we should have concluded that the spots were in some way produced by the action of that planet. But it is now proved that the period is more than six months less than that of Jupiter, and does not coincide with any other period known in the solar system. Its average duration is found to be 11.13 years; but it is subject to changes of a year or more. We, therefore, conclude that the cycle of change in the spots is due to a round of processes going on inside the sun itself. What these may be we have no means of determining.

The very careful series of photographs of the sun made at the Greenwich Observatory during the past 30 years show a singular law of variation in the spots with the 11-year period. After a space of two or three years, during which, as we have said, the spots are few and small, the first evidence of a renewal of activity is seen in the occasional appearance of a spot at an unusually high latitude, say 30° to 35° north or south. This may continue for several months, or even a year. Then the spots begin to be more frequent nearer and nearer the equator, while there are fewer beyond 30° of latitude. Finally, after three or four years, they become thickest of all, as we have said, in about 15° of latitude. About five years from the time when fewest are seen, they will be most numerous; then they will also be seen nearer the equator, or even on the equator itself. After five years they begin to diminish rather more slowly than they increased, until they gradually seem once more almost to disappear. The years of minimum sun spots are 1889, 1900, 1911, etc. The years when they are most numerous were 1882, 1893, 1904, etc. But these dates are only approximate, as the intervals between the minima are not always exactly the same.

The Faculae.—Another curious feature of the sun is the occasional appearance of spots

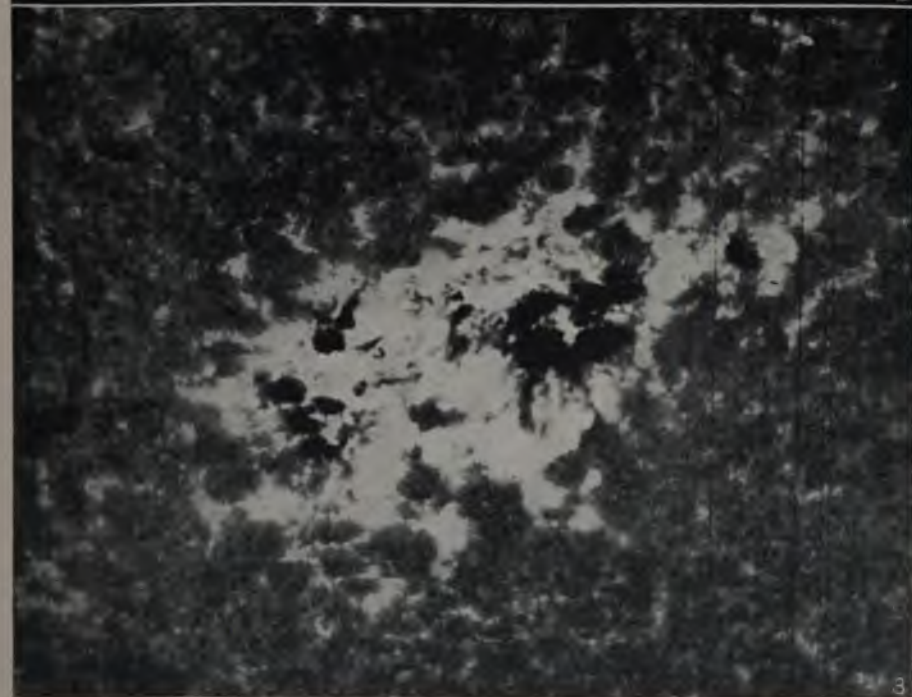
brighter than the rest of the photosphere. These commonly appear in bunches in the neighborhood of the spots, and derive their name from the Latin word *facula*, a torch. They follow a law similar to that of the spots not only in having the same period of frequency, but in being most numerous where the spots are most numerous. But they are seen over a very much wider region of the sun's disc than the spots, sometimes, although rarely, near the poles of the sun.

A third feature of the sun associated with the spots and the faculae is known as the "prominences." These can be actually seen through an ordinary telescope only during total eclipses of the sun. But they may now be seen at any time, when the air is clear, by means of a powerful spectroscopic. Like the faculae, they are commonly, but not always, found in the neighborhood of the spots, being seen from time to time all round the sun's limb. (See ECLIPSE). They will be described more fully hereafter.

It is quite evident, from what we have said, that the spots, faculae and prominences are all results of one series of operations. This fact has been brought out in a very interesting way by the spectroheliograph. This is an instrument invented by George E. Hale of the Mount Wilson Observatory, which enables a photograph of the sun to be taken by the light of a single ray of the spectrum, the light from all the other rays being cut off. A ray frequently used for the purpose is one emitted by calcium. When a photograph is taken with this ray, we have not a general photograph of the sun by all its light, which is what the ordinary camera would give us, but a photograph in which no light is allowed to enter except that emitted by the vapor of calcium. A photograph thus taken is found to be extremely variegated, some parts of the sun's disc being much brighter than others. The interesting feature is that, in the general average, the brightest parts of the disc are those where the spots, faculae, and prominences are most numerous. But these bright patches may appear on any part of the sun. The general conclusion is that the three classes of objects we have described are all produced by processes going on in the sun which result in the throwing up of great masses of calcium vapor.

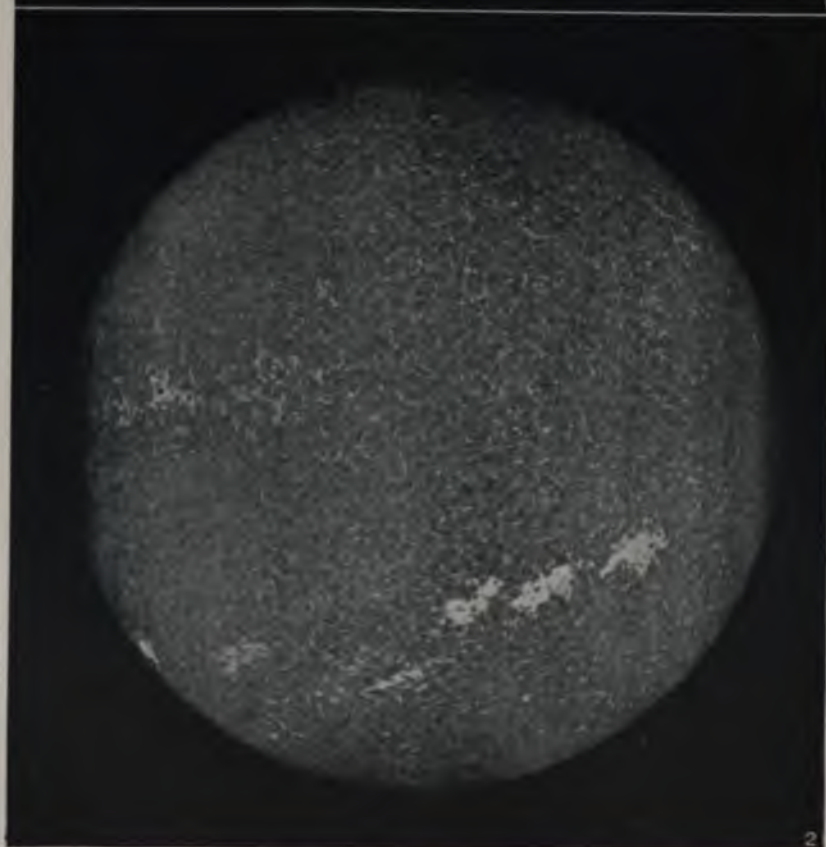
Having thus described what the sun is in a general way, and shown its appearances, we pass on to particulars respecting its constitution and surroundings. Our conclusions must be drawn step by step from the phenomena exhibited by the photosphere, combined with reasoning upon the laws of force and the properties of matter. A conclusion most easily reached is that the sun is not a solid body throughout. If it were, its enormous radiation of heat would result in the surface rapidly cooling off, so that, in a very short time, it would cease to emit light. Moreover, a study of the surface shows changes constantly going on incompatible with the idea of solidity. It follows that the heat radiated from the surface must be continually supplied, either by the rising up of hot material from the interior, or by radiation from within outward. It is the latter which is believed to be acting. For the material of the sun is probably transparent, and it is supposed that the enormous heat is absorbed and re-radiated as we pass outward from the center.

SUN



- 1 Prominences on the edge of the sun. Photographed during the total solar eclipse, in Algiers, 30 August 1905
- 2 The corona of the sun during the total eclipse of 28 May 1900
- 3 Calcium flocculi in the neighborhood of a sun-spot. Photographed with the spectro-heliograph, 10 October 1903, at the Yerkes Observatory

SUN



- 1 The appearance of the corona during the total eclipse of 30 August 1905
2 Spectro-heliogram of the whole ball of the sun taken at the Yerkes Observatory,
12 August 1903

The absorption and re-radiation from successive layers is almost instantaneous, the velocity of heat transference approaching 180,000 miles a second.

In drawing our conclusions the intensity of gravitation on the sun must be borne in mind. It has nearly 28 times the force of gravity on the earth. A man of ordinary size would weigh two tons at the surface of the sun, and would, therefore, be instantly crushed to death by his own weight, were it possible for him otherwise to exist there. Consequently, the pressure to which the vapors of the sun are subject increases with enormous rapidity below the surface.

The average specific gravity of the materials composing the sun can be determined by astronomical theory with great exactness. It is known that the mean specific gravity is about 40 per cent greater than that of water, and one-quarter that of the earth. It is doubtless much smaller than this at the surface, and, therefore, increases toward the centre. A calculation of the resulting pressure shows that near the centre of the sun the pressure produced by the enormous mass and gravitation of the matter composing the solar orb amounts to about 5,000,000 tons per square inch. This pressure is so far beyond any that we can produce at the earth's surface that we are unable to say what effect it would have upon matter.

Yet another unknown factor is the temperature of the interior. At no great distance toward the centre the temperature exceeds our powers of determination—it may even be 1,000,000°. As the highest temperature which it is possible to produce artificially probably does not amount to 12,000°, it is impossible to say what effect such a temperature would have upon matter. Thus we have two opposing causes, the one an inconceivable degree of heat, such that, were matter exposed to it on the surface of the earth, it would explode with a power to which nothing within our experience can be compared, and a pressure thousands of times any we can produce, tending to condense and solidify this intensely heated matter. One thing which we can say with confidence as to the effect of these causes is that no chemical combinations can take place in matter so circumstanced. The distinction between liquid and gaseous matter is lost under such conditions. Whether the central portions are compressed into a solid, or remain liquid, it is impossible to say.

Modern research shows that the sun, as a whole, is a complex body, the various parts of which are in very different conditions. Beginning at the centre and passing outward, we have first the vast, invisible interior which forms the globe itself, and which our sight can never penetrate. Surrounding this interior is the visible photosphere, or seeming surface, which we see with the naked eye or the telescope, the appearance of which has been fully described. So far as ordinary direct observation could show, this would be the whole of the sun. But the spectroscope, as well as eye observation during total eclipses, has shown most complex surroundings of the sun, which would otherwise have been invisible. The surroundings are formed of two envelopes, the chromosphere and the corona.

The earliest accurate observers of total eclipses with the telescope noticed that during the total phase red cloud-like masses were seen here and there projecting beyond the limb of the dark moon. Moreover, at the beginning or the end of the eclipse, it is found that these projections are connected with a red border extending round the sun. There is, therefore, an envelope which radiates red light and surrounds the sun, and which is invisible except during eclipses. Quite independent of this envelope is a bright effulgence which is seen during a total eclipse. These phenomena are fully described in the article ECLIPSE. What we have now to do is to set forth what they indicate.

The red envelope which rests immediately on the photosphere is called "chromosphere." It is comparatively thin—so thin as to be almost immediately covered when the sun is totally eclipsed. Its nature was first made known by the spectroscope, which showed it to be composed mostly of hydrogen, helium, and calcium vapor. Its principal and lower parts differ in constitution. At the photosphere it comprises nearly all the substances which exist in the latter. This was shown in a very beautiful way by observations of the reversing layer, first made by Young at the total eclipse of 1870. The explanation of the phenomena there described is that the photosphere is hot enough to shine by its own light, and, being a gas, to give bright spectral lines. But the chromosphere is so much hotter than the photosphere that the latter is, in comparison, a cool gas which absorbs the spectral lines from the light radiated by the photosphere. The question of the density of the chromosphere and reversing layer, as its base is called, has given rise to very varied estimates.

The fact that the spectroscope shows bright lines as the last ray of true sunlight disappears at the beginning of a total eclipse shows that the gas from which these lines emanate must be so rare as to be transparent through a distance of thousands of miles. We are, therefore, justified in concluding that the gases of the chromosphere are extremely rare, and the same is probably true of the principal regions of the photosphere.

Among the most extraordinary phenomena exhibited by the sun are the mountainous elevations of the chromosphere, which we see as the red protuberances already described. These are of two kinds, the eruptive and the cloud-like. The latter present to us the appearance of vast clouds floating in an atmosphere of the sun. It seems certain, however, that they cannot be what they seem, because there can be no atmosphere there to support them. They are probably held up by an impulsion of the solar rays, which will be described presently. The eruptive prominences seem to be due to outbursts of intensely hot gases, mostly hydrogen, from the sun. These are thrown up with a velocity of several hundred miles per second, like immense mountains of fire. They sometimes rise to a height of many thousand miles, their ascent being doubtless aided by the impulsion of the solar rays; then they fall back again to the sun. The chromosphere and prominences can now be photographed in projection against the sun's disc with the spectroheliograph. When such photographs are made with the light of the red hy-

drogen line, they show great vortex phenomena, centering in sun spots and closely related to the vortices in the photosphere which constitute the spots themselves. See Plate III.

The violent forces seen in action in the chromosphere are in singular contrast to the soft white light of the corona. Much mystery still surrounds the constitution of the latter. It was supposed to be an atmosphere of the sun; but this view is rendered untenable by the fact that an atmosphere supported by its own weight would more than double in density for every mile that it was nearer its base. It probably consists of exceedingly minute molecules of gaseous matter, similar to those which make up the tail of a comet, and possibly having some resemblance to the latter. The newly-discov-

ered fact of the impulsion of the solar rays probably affords a clew for an explanation of these and similar phenomena. More than 40 years ago it was announced by Maxwell, as a result of his electro-magnetic theory of light, that light and heat emitted by the sun should exercise a very minute pressure on any object which they struck. Conclusion showed that this pressure was so slight that no apparatus then known was so delicate as to make it sensible. Within the last few years, however, E. F. Nichols and others have succeeded in showing experimentally that on very finely divided matter this action of light can be observed and measured. It follows that particles below a certain size will be repelled by the sun's light with greater force than they are attracted toward it, and will thus be driven from the sun when in its neighborhood, or supported temporarily at a certain height above the sun. Hale has proved, by spectroscopic methods similar to those employed in his discovery of magnetic fields in sun spots, that the entire sun is a magnet, with a field about 80 times as intense as the magnetic field of the earth and with its magnetic axis inclined about six degrees to the sun's axis of rotation.

The Sun's Rotation.—As the light and heat which we receive from the sun are the source of all life on the earth, the important work is at once suggested to measure exactly how much radiant energy we receive from the sun in a given time, and especially, if possible, to find whether this is growing greater or less, or if it varies from time to time. Until so late as 1905 the measurements were comparatively very crude, but the sensitiveness of the instruments employed has recently been so increased and observations with them have been so carefully and continuously carried on that this quantity has now been well determined.

For measuring the amount of heat received on a square unit of the earth's surface, the so-called pyrheliometer is employed, an instrument which presents a surface of known area to the solar rays, the rise in temperature due to the heating being communicated to a stream of water (in the best form), and measured by

an electrical thermometer. The unit usually employed is the calory, which is the amount of heat required to raise one gram of water 1° C. The *solar constant* is then the number of calories which would be received on each square centimeter of the earth's surface, exposed perpendicularly to the solar rays, if there were no loss in transmission through the atmosphere.

The following small table gives the mean values of the solar constant obtained from observations made at Washington, Mount Whitney and Mount Wilson. Observations were made at the second station, whose elevation is nearly three miles, in order to test the accuracy of the laws assumed for the absorption of solar rays by the atmosphere.

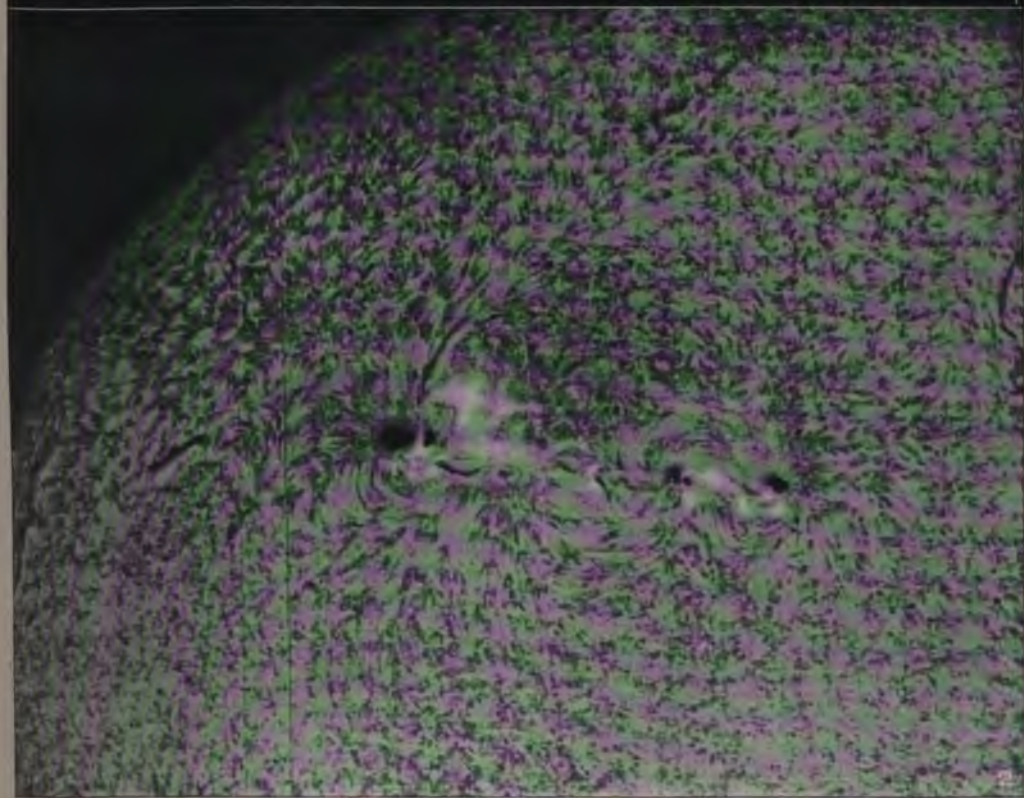
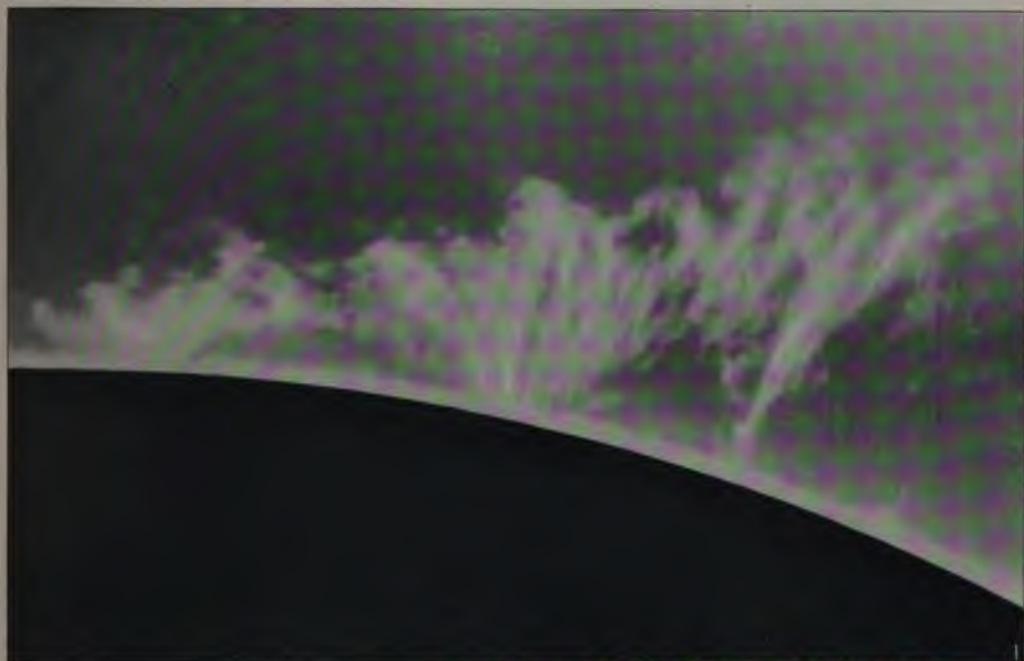
	Washington	Mount Whitney		Mount Wilson				
Observations.....	1902-07	1909	1910	1905	1906	1908	1909	1910
Mean value	44	1	3	52	62	113	95	28
	1.960	1.959	1.956	1.925	1.921	1.929	1.896	1.914

Prior to 1905 the true value of the constant was in much doubt; numbers ranging from 1.76 to 4.10 were stated for it, and the average value 3.0 was frequently accepted. There can be no doubt that the value 1.95 is very near the truth, and this may be regarded as the best value now obtainable. It has been well established, however, especially by the recent work of Abbot, that this fundamental constant varies slightly and irregularly. In 1919 a solar station was established at Calama, Chile, at which it is planned to make constant measures of the sun's radiation for several years, in conjunction with northern observations, with a special view of ascertaining, if possible, the law of this variation, and its effects upon terrestrial climates.

The Sun's Magnetism.—In the year 1908, Prof. G. E. Hale of the Mount Wilson Observatory, from an examination of the spectral lines in sun spots, discovered that around each spot there is a more or less powerful magnetic field. A powerful field will double many of the lines of the spectrum; a less powerful one will merely widen them. A few lines were found triple in sun spots, and afterward these same lines were found to become triple in the laboratory when viewed along the magnetic lines of force. Thus the lines of sun spots near the sun's limb tend to become triple, while those from spots near the centre of the solar disc are doubled merely. In many cases a pair of sun spots quite near together are found to have opposite polarity, and while in general the polarity of spots in the southern hemisphere is different from that in the northern, many cases of exception occur. It has, however, been well established that the sun, like the earth, has a north and south magnetic pole; the inclination of the sun's magnetic axis has been determined, and the fact has been established that the magnetic pole is in slow rotation about the pole of the sun.

A curious relation is found by the study of magnetic storms on the earth. The latter consist in occasional perturbations of the magnetic needle, which are very irregular in their character and are felt over the whole globe. They

SUN



- 1 Solar prominence 80,000 miles high, photographed with the spectroheliograph on Mount Wilson
- 2 The chromosphere and prominences photographed in projection against the sun's disk, showing the hydrogen vortices centering in sun-spots discovered at Mount Wilson

generally occur when there is an unusually bright aurora. Now, investigation shows that the number of these disturbances follows exactly the period of the solar spots. During those years when the spots are most numerous magnetic storms are most frequent, and vice-versa. The conclusion is that the sun spots and magnetic storms are due to the same cause. The sun's spots can be due only to something going on in the sun, and it follows that there must be some emanations from the sun which produce magnetic storms. Modern investigation has not been able to detect or define these emanations, though they are supposed to be electrically charged particles, shot out from the sun, and drawn in around the magnetic poles of the earth, where they give rise to the aurora. We have the strongest reasons to believe that neither the magnetic field of the sun as a whole nor the much more intense local fields in sun spots, produce any measurable magnetic effect at the distance of the earth.

Age and Duration of the Sun.—The greatest problem connected with the sun is suggested by modern science. Up to 100 years ago students and philosophers saw no reason why the sun should not continue to shed heat and light on the earth for an indefinite period without undergoing any change whatever. But toward the middle of the 19th century the laws of energy were developed and understood. These laws set forth that the radiation of heat always involves the expenditure of something called energy; and that the latter is necessarily limited in supply. It was also seen that the sun must be a hot body, and must lose all the heat it radiated. To make this subject clear, we must remark that what the sun really radiates is not properly called *heat* in scientific nomenclature; the more exact term is *radiant energy*. But this differs in no respect from what is radiated into a room from a hot fire. Radiant energy goes out from the fire and strikes the walls of the room, where it creates heat, and thus warms the walls. All the heat thus transmitted to the walls comes from the coal, although in its passage from the fire to the walls it passes through an intermediate stage called radiant energy. That the latter does not necessarily warm a medium through which it passes is shown by the striking experiment of making a large lens out of ice instead of glass. When the sun's rays are concentrated on a point by passing through this mass of ice they will burn the substance on which they fall, as if they had passed through glass. We see, then, that however cold the space between us and the sun may be, all the radiant energy reaching us from the sun must come from a source in the sun limited in supply.

If the sun were merely losing energy like an ordinary hot body cooling off, a very simple calculation will show that it would be so cooled off in the course of 3,000 or 4,000 years as no longer to radiate much heat. It is clear that such has not been the case. Yet the most careful study shows no possibility that it can be receiving any considerable part of its energy from any outside source. Moreover, the geologists assure us that the stratification of the rocks, as well as many other other phenomena associated with them, proves that the sun has been radiating heat to the earth at not much

less than its present rate for hundreds of millions of years.

The only solution of the puzzle that was suggested until 1903 was based on the mutual convertibility of heat and motion. From the time that the theory of energy was developed it was known that when the motion of a material substance is arrested without any other effect being produced, heat is generated. For example, the waters of Niagara are warmed by about one-quarter of a degree Fahrenheit in striking the bottom of the falls. The blacksmith by hammering a piece of cold iron can make it hot, because the energy which he puts into the motion of the hammer is converted into heat when the latter strikes the iron. It follows that if bodies of any sort are falling into the sun, heat will be generated by the fall. Moreover, owing to the power of the sun's attraction, such bodies may fall with great velocity; and the heat thus generated increases as the square of the velocity. Thus arose the first theory as to how the sun's heat could be kept up. It was supposed that meteors were continually falling into that luminary. But further study showed it to be impossible that meteors could fall in such quantity as to have this effect.

Then it was suggested by Helmholtz and Thomson that if the sun were a gaseous body, as it is now supposed to be, radiating energy, the loss of the latter would continually be made up by the fall of its outer portions involved in the continual contraction of the sun through loss of heat. All bodies, and gaseous ones in a higher degree than any others, diminish in volume when they cool off. Accordingly, when the photosphere of the sun cools off, it diminishes in volume, grows smaller and falls down upon the mass of the sun below it. Careful calculation shows that if the sun contracted about 250 feet per annum, the energy thus generated would keep up all the heat which the sun radiates. An important addition to this theory was made by J. Homer Lane, who showed that if the sun contracted like a mass of pure gas it would continually grow hotter as it contracted. This is now known as Lane's law. But there is a necessary limit to the quantity of heat which can thus be generated. If the sun has been thus growing smaller through long ages, there must have been a time when it filled the whole space now occupied by the solar system. What is more, the contraction must have been far more rapid the larger the sun was; because the force of attraction at the sun's surface diminishes as the inverse square of the diameter of the sun. For example, when the sun was twice as large as it is now, this force was only one-quarter as great; consequently it would have to contract four times as much to generate a given amount of energy as it does now. Finally, exact computation showed that even on this theory there was still a limit to the existence of the sun too narrow to satisfy the demands of geology. It could not have been radiating heat for more than 50,000,000 or 100,000,000 years. Before that time it must, according to the theory, have been a gaseous mass filling the whole space now occupied by the solar system, which contracted and formed sun and planets, in accordance with the theory known as the "nebular hypothesis."

It also seemed very improbable that the sun's

heat could have been at all constant for even 20,000,000 years; on the other hand, geologists went hundreds of millions of years. Thus apparently an irreconcilable contradiction was presented to scientific investigators when in 1900 the discovery of radium began to put a new face upon the fundamental theories of physical science. We now know that there is an immense amount of energy stored in the atom, which is a very complex thing. With the so-called "radioactive" substances, the atoms may be broken up, the result of the process being an element of lower atomic weight than the original substance. And in this breaking up of the atom a great amount of energy is liberated. Though it has been known for many years that Helmholtz' theory was inadequate, whether a large part of the sun's energy is of this sub-atomic origin, we do not know, but it is reasonable to suppose that it is. And it is only necessary to suppose that a part of the energy of the atom is in this way changed into heat energy to almost indefinitely prolong the life of the sun.

The most recent semi-popular, but authentic work is 'The Sun' by C. G. Abbot (New York 1911); this contains many references to more extended works or detailed publications. A larger and very important work is 'Physik der Sonne,' by E. Pringsheim (Leipzig 1910). Numerous papers will be found in the Proceedings of the Royal Society, London, and in the *Astrophysical Journal*, Chicago.

SIMON NEWCOMB.

Revised by ERIC DOOLITTLE.

SUN, Eclipses of the. See ECLIPSE.

SUN, Order of the. See ORDERS (ROYAL) AND DECORATIONS.

SUN-BIRDS, a large family (*Nectariniidae*) of small insect-eating birds of the tropics of the Old World, having elongated, slender and curved bills, wings of moderate size and the central tail-feathers usually prolonged beyond the others. These birds occur in the Eastern Archipelago, India and Africa. They take the place of the humming-birds of the New World, and in brilliant coloration and habits much resemble these, but are far removed from them in classification, the honey-eaters (*Meliphagidae*) being their nearest relatives. They are constantly hovering about flowers seeking the minute insects found within the petals and sipping the flower-juices, so that they have been named sucriers or sugar-eaters, by French authors. Some certainly eat fruits. The song is sweet, but without any special characteristics, and in habits they are exceedingly lively, quarrelsome and even pugnacious. The gaudy plumage is chiefly confined to the male sun-birds and depends for effect upon intensity of color and not upon metallic or prismatic lustre. The nests are built in the hollows of trees or are placed in thick bushes. Some species (such as *Nectarinia lotenia* and *N. asiatica*) make dome-like nests, which are suspended from the extremities of twigs of bushes, and are covered with cobwebs for the purpose of concealment. A magnificent treatise upon the sun-birds, with colored plates, has been written by Shelley, entitled 'A Monograph of the Nectariniidae' (London 1876-80). The name is sometimes given to various other birds. Thus the sugar-birds or banana-birds (qq.v.) of the West

Indies are often so called; and a large South American bird, also called finfoot, for which see *HELIORNITHIDÆ*.

SUN-BITTERN, an extraordinary somewhat rail-like bird of Brazil and Guiana (*Eurypygahelias*). It is about 16 inches long, body small and thin, neck long and slender, head like that of a heron, with a long, powerful beak compressed at the sides and slightly arched at the culmen; the plumage is minutely variegated with bars and spots of many colors, and it has the habit of spreading wings and tail in courtship or on other occasions of excitement, forming a rosette about its head and neck fancifully compared to a "sunburst." It is often made a pet by the Brazilians, who call it peacock. A larger species (*E. major*) inhabits Venezuela and Colombia. Their nearest relative is the kagu (q.v.). Consult Newton, A., 'Dictionary of Birds' (New York 1893-96).

SUN CRACKS. See MUD CRACKS.

SUN-DANCE, a ceremony performed, with local variations, by most of the prairie Indians, including the Mandan, Omaha, Pawnee, Cheyenne, Arikara, Hidatsa, Blackfeet, Nez Percé, Winnebago, Yankton, Santee and Kiowa. It is held apparently at the full moon occurring at or next after the summer solstice, and lasts from three to six days. The budding of the wild sage also indicates the times for holding the ceremony, and all neighboring tribes, whether friendly or not, are usually invited. The dance begins at sunrise and ceases at the following sunrise. As may be inferred from the length of the festival, including the fasting and purification of the devotees and other preparatory acts, the actual sun-dance is but the chief episode in a ritual comprising a congeries of ceremonies. The motive or purpose of the dance is to promote welfare through the gratification of desires and wants and to avoid ill-fare through the dispelling of hostile agents. The devotee or sun-dancer indulges in the ceremony to fulfil a vow, made by him during the previous winter or season from various motives, that he would make a prayer to the disposer of what he needs through an appeal to the sun, to "Wakanda" (among the Sioux). The Tetons call the ceremony by a name which means "They dance looking at the sun." In it the moon is regarded as the representative of the sun, hence the dancers gaze at it just as they do at the sun. Among the principal objects in the festival of the sun-dance is the sun-pole or "mystery tree" (symbolic of the centre of the four quarters of the heavens), the sacred tent of preparation erected within the so-called camping-circle of the tribe, wild sage, a sweet-smelling grass called *wach-añga* by the Teton and the dancing-lodge. Each devotee persists in his part until he has received a vision from the sun; but if at the close of the ceremony no such vision has been vouchsafed to him, resort is had to self-sacrifice, which is called "vision-hunting." One of the characteristic forms of self-sacrifice is that of having two wooden skewers inserted underneath strips of skin raised by slashing the breast or back, to which stout thongs are made fast, by which the devotee is drawn up and fastened to the sun-pole, to which he remains suspended until his weight, sometimes made

greater by having a buffalo-skull hung to his person by similar skewers, causes the latter to rend the skin, thus letting the devotee fall to the ground, usually in a faint; another may have a buffalo-skull suspended from thongs passing through raised strips of the skin on the back or breast, which is allowed to hang thus until the skin is parted by violence and the thongs are freed. Some men who do not intend to dance seat themselves near the sun-pole, and small pieces of flesh are cut out in a row from the shoulders of each; these are offered to the being represented by the sun-pole. Women do not scarify themselves in the sun-dance, and self-torture and the shedding of blood are not practised in the Kiowa ceremony. Consult Catlin, G., 'North American Indians' (new ed., 2 vols., Philadelphia 1913); Lowrie, R. H., 'The Sun Dance of the Crow Indians' (New York 1915).

SUN-DEW, any herb of the genus *Drosera*, which is classified near the pitcher-plants and the roses. Several species are found in America. The flowers are very pretty, like that of the saxifrage, five-petaled, and borne at the top of a leafless scape, in a raceme, the buds in which are bent downward, the blossom of each day surmounting the arch and facing the sky. They are white or purplish in color. Sundews grow in bogs or wet ground, the roots are poorly developed and yet the small plants thrive even in sphagnum; this is because they are flesh-eaters, and live on the nutriment obtained from such insects as they can catch on their foliage; the roots, therefore, serving principally to anchor the plants and to supply the large amount of water needed. The leaves, varying in shape in the several species, from round to filiform, are covered thickly on the upper face with wine-red filaments having a glistening drop like dew at the tips. These are stalked glands, destined for a purpose as deadly as that of the tentacles of the octopus. The leaf blades of the *Drosera rotundifolia*, a common sun dew, are round, and are arranged in a rosette around the base of the flower-scape, the smooth green under surfaces resting on the ground. In times of inaction the tentacles radiate in concentric circles and are tipped by their globular translucent glands, which sparkle with a viscid secretion exuded by them. But let a fly light on one of the glands and remain there, glued fast by the viscous fluid, and there is immediately a change in the state of things. In its efforts to release itself, the struggling insect is only besmeared more completely, chokes the organs of respiration and is ultimately smothered. In the meantime, the tentacles, disturbed by the fly, have become excited and have transmitted the stimulus to the other glands so that they all bend toward the tiny body, converging over it, and striving to touch it. They even shift the inert object toward the centre of the leaf-blade, so that the greatest number of tentacles may reach it. Such glands as succeed in touching the meat secrete an acid juice, with the addition of a ferment which is entirely similar to pepsin, and apply this secretion to the fly, digesting it, as it were. The glands then absorb the flesh and blood of the meat, and also their own secretions. The tentacles straighten up, the undigested portions of the insect resting on the dry

glands are blown away, and the glands soon begin to exude their viscid secretion again, and make themselves ready for a fresh victim. When a large insect is entangled, the leaf-blade itself folds inward slightly, so that a maximum number of tentacles may concentrate upon the food. *D. filiformis* has erect, very narrow leaves, and when an insect is caught by the glands, the leaves themselves bend toward it. In *D. longifolia* the leaf-blade enfolds the fly. Sun-dew glands respond by bending to repeated touches, although no object rests upon them. It is only nitrogenous food which is obtained by this digestive process; carbonic acid is assimilated from the air as by other plants. Consult Darwin, C., 'Insectivorous Plants' (1875; new ed., 1900).

SUN-DIAL, an hour-measuring instrument known from the earliest times to the Egyptians, the Chaldeans and the Hebrews. It is worthy of remark, however, that no ancient Egyptian sun-dials have been found. Those connected with Egyptian remains have been recognized as all of Greek origin. The Greeks adopted it from their Eastern neighbors, and it was introduced into Rome during the First Punic War. One of the earliest types of sundial found in Egypt, and still in use there, consists of a palm rod set upright in the ground, with a circular arc around it set out with stones to mark the hours as the shadow of the rod traverses the circle. Another more primitive form still in existence in Egypt has a rod laid horizontally in a north-and-south direction on two forked uprights, a short distance above the ground. At equal distances east and west of the rod are placed two stones or pegs. When the shadow of the rod lies across the westerly peg the day's work begins; when it reaches the easterly peg the day's work is ended.

It was discovered in very early times that a vertical rod could not throw a shadow that would accurately denote time, and the correct inclination of such a rod or the stile of a sun-dial was evidently a matter of experiment and approximation before the ancient astronomers fixed the angle by calculation. This surmise is borne out by the various inclinations found in ancient dials. Some of these were constructed arbitrarily at 45°, an angle having no relation whatever to the latitude of its location.

The first historic sun-dial dates from about 1000 B.C. It was found in Rhodesia, and is believed to be of Semitic origin. Sun-dials are referred to in Grecian literature in 560 B.C., and a certain sun-dial is specifically spoken of as having been set up at Athens by the astronomer Meton in 433 B.C. It is said of the Turks that wherever they build a mosque they place a sun-dial. In China they are everywhere, and small ones which may be carried in the pocket are very common. The correct use of these portable dials depends, of course, upon their accurate orientation when reading them.

Sun-dials have been classified under three headings, according to their superficial form: spherical, cylindrical and plane. The spherical form is the most ancient. It consists of a hemispherical hollow cut into a rock or built up in that form, the flat of the hemisphere being horizontal. An upright rod was set in

the centre of the hemisphere, pointing to the zenith. The hour marks were cut into the hollow surface. A variation of this type was the cutting away of the front half of the hemisphere. This form of necessity can mark only the hours from 6 A.M. to 6 P.M. An old Roman dial is in the form of a spherical shell of which about two-thirds have been cut away, held upon the shoulders of a herculean figure. Cylindrical dials have the hollow in the shape of a semi-cylinder cut through lengthwise. A rod in the position of the axis of the cylinder throws the shadow. A variation of this form is a semi-cone cut through its axis. The plane dials are too well known to need description.

In the placing of sun-dials another classification comes into play; they may be horizontal or vertical. Many of the latter type are set into or carved upon the walls of churches or other buildings or on stone blocks set upon pillars or pedestals. As a rule, the vertical sun-dials are set to face directly south. Where this is not feasible the gnomon may extend toward the south at the angle of a corner of a building, the hour lines being partly on one façade and partly on the other. In some of the odd pillar types the stone block at the top is cut with many facets like a crystal, with a gnomon on each facet.

The leading principles of dialing may be made intelligible to general readers by the following simple illustration:

Let $P B \rho D$ represent the earth as a hollow transparent sphere, having an axis $P E \rho$, of

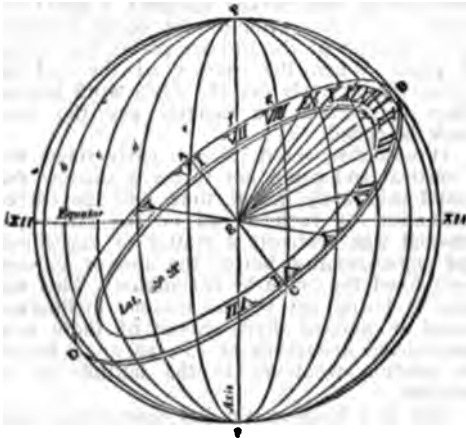


FIG. 1.

which P and ρ are the poles. Let the equator be divided into 24 equal parts and through these divisions draw the meridians, a, b, c, d , etc. Let one of these meridians pass through any given place for which a dial is required to be made, and where that meridian cuts the equator let it be numbered XII. The opposite meridian must likewise be numbered XII, the other meridians being numbered as shown in the cut. This being done, these meridians will be the hour circles of the place on the first meridian; so that if the axis $P E \rho$ were opaque, the sun in his (apparent) motion round the earth in 24 hours will pass from one meridian to another in one hour, and cause the

shadow of the axis to fall on the hour on the plane $D C B A$. This diagram has been drawn for the latitude of Glasgow, $55^\circ 52'$, and the plane in its present position would form a horizontal dial for that place; but we may suppose it capable of moving round its axis $A C$, so as to assume different positions

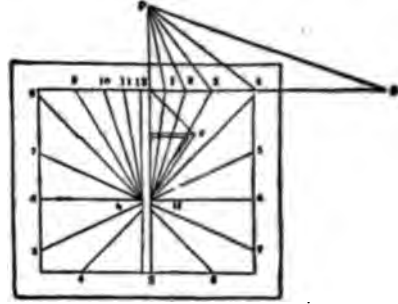


FIG. 2.

in the sphere. If it move round so as to become vertical, that is, at right angles to its position in the figure, we then obtain an erect south dial. The plane may also be made to incline from the meridian either toward the east or west. Thus we have dials of different kinds dependent on the position of the plane with regard to the first meridian, the position of the hour lines of which are all determined by the meridians of the sphere cutting the plane.

We have been considering the earth as the sphere, in our illustration of the nature of dials, but the earth's magnitude is so small compared with the distance of the sun, that no appreciable error will follow in considering a small glass sphere similar to that above described, but placed on the surface of the earth with its axis parallel to that of the earth; then will the sphere show the hour of the day in the manner before specified. The only things absolutely essential for a dial are the axis and the plane, the places of the hour lines having been once determined. Dials may have various forms, many of which are exceedingly curious and intricate, and require for their construction the application of complicated trigonometrical formulæ. We shall confine our attention here to the most common, and, at the same time, most useful form, that is, the plane horizontal dial. On the proposed plane, which may be either of marble, slate or brass, draw a straight line $P H S$ for the meridian or 12 o'clock line, and parallel to this draw 12, h S, leaving a space between them equal to the thickness of the gnomon.

The gnomon is a thin triangular plate of metal, somewhat similar in shape to the figure $A E B$, the side $A B$ being fixed into the plate of the dial, so that the gnomon shall stand perpendicularly, the line $A E$ being directly north and south.

The line $A E$ is called the style, and the angle $E A B$ is made equal to the latitude of the place for which the dial is constructed. In the case of a vertical dial the angle $E A B$ must be the complement of the latitude, the

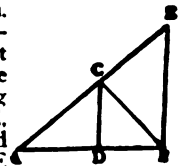


FIG. 3.

line A B the top of the gnomon and the line B E affixed to the dial.

We return again to the consideration of Fig. 2. Draw 6 H 6 perpendicular to 12 H S, and it will be the six o'clock hour line; make the angle 12 H F equal to the latitude of place, and draw 12 F perpendicular to H F; continue S 12 to P, making 12 P equal to 12 F. The line 12 1 2 3 4 is drawn parallel to the line 6 H 6. From the point P draw the lines P 1, P 2, P 3, etc., terminating in the line 12 1 2 3 4, making angles with the line 12 P at the point P of 15°, 30°, 45°, etc., increasing by 15° each line. Next from the centre H draw the lines H 1, H 2, H 3, etc., and thus the hour lines of 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 P.M. will be found. The hour lines on the other side of the style should now be formed by taking a tracing of the side already formed; the hours are of course numbered differently, and both sides will stand thus, the hour line of both sides corresponding:

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,

12,

11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4.

Here we have carried the hours beyond 6, which was the extent of the construction but to find the hour lines for 4 and 5 in the morning we have only to produce the hour lines of 4 and 5 in the evening, and in like manner for the hour lines of 7 and 8 in the afternoon, produce the hour lines of 7 and 8 in the morning. The dial gives solar time, and, therefore, the time, according to it, will only agree four days in the year with a well-regulated clock. See EQUATION.

The orientation of the sun-dial after it is made is a necessity of the first importance if satisfaction is desired. This process is carried out usually at night with the aid of two plumb-lines one north and the other south of the position in which the dial is to be set. From the Nautical Almanac the time is found at which the polestar crosses the meridian of the place. The two plumb lines are brought into a line pointing to the star at that moment. The dial can then be placed in the same line conveniently by daylight. It is usual to erect frames of considerable height to hold the plumb-lines so that the sighting upward may be the easier. If the location of the pedestal of the dial is chosen beforehand, the frames for the plumb-lines must be so arranged that both may be moved so as to have the centre of the pedestal in the same line with them and the star.

The sun-dial is daily getting more rare in this age but notwithstanding the superiority of the clock, why has the dial almost everywhere vanished? "If its business use," as has been well observed, "be superseded by more elaborate inventions, its moral use, its beauty, might have pleaded for its continuance. It spoke of moderate labors—of pleasures not protracted after sunset—of temperance and good hours. It was the primitive clock—the horologue of the first world. Adam could scarce have missed it in paradise. It was the measure appropriated for sweet plants and flowers to spring by—for the birds to apportion their silver warblings by—for flocks to pasture and be led to fold by. The shepherd carved it out quaintly in the sun, and, turning philosopher

by the very occupation, provided it with mottoes more touching than tombstones."*

Bibliography.—Denison, E. B., 'Clocks, Watches and Bells' (London 1860); Gatty, Mrs. A., 'The Book of the Sun Dial' (London 1900); Hogg, W., 'The Book of Old Sundials' (London 1917); Horner, E., 'Primitive Sun-Dials or Scratch Dials' (Taunton, England 1917); Leybourn, W., 'Dialling' (London 1700); Wells, I., 'Sciographia: or the Art of Shadows' (London 1635).

SUN-DOG; also called **MOCK-SUN** and **PARHELION**. In meteorology, a bright, luminous area sometimes seen on either side and at the same altitude as the sun. Sun-dogs are found at the points in which the solar halos cut the horizontal, parhelic circle. Thus two sun-dogs are usually seen on either side of the sun, and at equal distances from it, though four are not infrequent. The nearer pair are 22° from the sun and the outer are 46° distant, while fainter sun-dogs are more rarely seen at 50°, 98° and 120°, and even directly opposite the sun, at 180°. The last is sometimes known as an *Anthelion*.

Bright areas formed at the intersections of any two circular halos near the sun are sometimes also referred to as sun-dogs and such sometimes are seen directly above and below the sun. The parhelic circle is produced by the reflection of the sun's light from ice prisms or snow crystals whose axes lie in a vertical position: so-called "Contract Arches" arise from prisms whose axes are horizontal. It is the latter that give rise to sun-dogs which are vertically above and below the sun.

Sun-dogs are usually reddish on the sides toward the sun and they are sometimes greatly elongated along the parhelic circle which produces them. They vary greatly in brightness and distinctness with the variation of the number and arrangement of the ice crystals in the air.

SUN AND LION, Order of, a Persian order founded in 1808 by Shah Fath Ali, in imitation of the French Legion of Honor, established about six years previously by Napoleon I, then first consul. It includes five classes.

SUN MOTOR. See SOLAR MOTOR.

SUN WORSHIP, a form of nature worship which prevailed in all the ancient civilizations. In numerous primitive religions the sun is not the supreme deity; in many the moon holds the pre-eminence. The mode of reckoning time by moons is more ancient than solar calculation: in the language of the Hottentots, just as in Teutonic, the Moon is "he," the Sun "she"; and rude tribes in both hemispheres still make the moon masculine, the sun feminine: the ancient Germans used to say Hermon (*herrmond*, Lord Moon) as the Germans still say Herrgott; on the other hand, as a mediæval writer tells us, the sun used to be called "Holy Lady": "I knew an old woman who believed the sun to be a goddess, calling her *sancta domina*." The aborigines of North America worship the sun; for them the peace-pipe is the gift of the sun; in the council the pipe is always passed

*"*Hæc non numero niss, serenæ*" ("I count not the hours unless they be bright") was an ancient dial motto of great beauty and significance.

around, following thus the sun's course. The Natchez lived under a monarchy and the royal family, children of the Sun, like the race of the Incas of Peru, stood high above the common people. In Mexico the sun was pre-eminent over all the other gods. In the Hebrew sacred books there are solemn denunciations of sun worship, for the heathen all around paid adoration to that luminary; and it is clear from 2 Kings xxiii, 5, 19, that some of the kings both of Judah and of Israel favored the worship of the sun.

SUN-YAT-SEN, Chinese revolutionary leader: b. Fatshan, near Canton, 1866. He was graduated (1892) at Hongkong School of Medicine, and started practice at Macao when he became one of the plotters resolved on forcing the Manchu dynasty from power. He fled from Canton after the first failure at revolt and went to Japan, thence to San Francisco. He formed the revolutionary association *Kao Lao Hwei* and carried on his propaganda all over the world, making the United States his headquarters and domicile. Dr. Sun's life was jeopardized by the standing reward of \$50,000 for his assassination, but the revolution of 1911 in China succeeded, thanks largely to his indefatigable energy and resourcefulness in propagating the work in every country. He was rewarded by being made Provisional President of the new Chinese Republic but resigned in 1912 in favor of Yuan Shih-kai in order to bring the great Northern influence of the latter into the cause. Sun's later opposition to Yuan Shih-kai in the Peking Parliament caused his expulsion and he had to flee to Japan. Consult Cantlie and Jones, 'Sun-Yat-Sen and the Awakening of China' (3d ed., New York 1913).

SUNBURN (*erthema solare* or *eczema solare*), an injured condition of the skin caused by exposure to the action of the heat of the sun's rays. The resulting conditions vary according to the degree of elevation of the temperature, the character of the medium through which its effect is exerted, length of time the skin is subjected to the action. The effect is productive of an erythematous redness, skin slightly tumified (swollen), with sensation of burning heat. In its course the skin usually desquamates (scales off) and becomes the seat of a "dirty-brownish stain," which passes off later. Such a condition is brought about by several hours' exposure of the bare skin to the sun's rays. Under severe conditions of temperature blistering may arise at times. In the former, ordinary cases a lotion or salve excluding the air from the injury, and to relieve the pain, is applied. Zinc oxide, boric acid, vaseline, etc., are recommended. In severer cases where blistering arises the same treatment must be used as in scalds or burns.

SUNBURY, sūn'bū-rī, Pa., borough, county-seat of Northumberland County, on the Susquehanna River, and on the Pennsylvania and the Philadelphia and Reading railroads, about 157 miles north of Philadelphia and 55 miles north of Harrisburg. It was settled in June 1772 by Surveyor-General Lukens and William Maclay. It was incorporated as a borough 24 March 1797. The place was once the site of the Indian village of Shamokin. In

1756 Fort Augusta was erected here as a means of defense against the French and Indians. The city is in a lumbering and coal region. The chief manufacturing establishments are railroad shops, planing mills, silk mills, dye works, sash and door factories, nail factories, a rolling mill and coffin and casket works. It is an important commercial and industrial centre for a large region; extensive coal shipments are made from here. The principal public buildings are the county courthouse, municipal buildings, the Mary M. Packer Hospital, the churches and public schools. The three banks have a combined capital of \$500,000. The government is vested in a chief burgess and a council of 18 members, who hold office two years. A small stream separates Sunbury and East Sunbury; the boroughs are one in industrial and commercial interests, but have independent municipal governments. Pop. about 16,000.

SUNDA (sūn'da) **ISLANDS**, a group of islands in the Indian Ocean, comprising three minor groups, namely, (1) the Great Sunda Islands, to which belong, Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, Java, Madura, Banka and Billiton; (2) the Lesser Sunda Islands, comprising nine islands of smaller extent, and (3) the Timor Group, all forming part of the Malay or East Indian Archipelago. The flora is exceedingly rich and varied. This is the home of sugarcane and many of the spices, and the different altitudes from coasts upward produce an exceptional variety of plant-life. Some districts, as in Sumatra, reach high elevations, others consist chiefly of grassy plains, or forest-covered slopes.

SUNDA STRAIT, East Indies, the channel which separates the island of Java from Sumatra. It is from 20 to 100 miles wide, and contains a number of volcanic islands, the most noted of which is Krakatoa (q.v.). The strait is an important commercial channel.

SUNDARBANS, soon'dār-bānz, or **SUNDERBUNDS**, soon'dér-būndz, India, the alluvial islet region lying around the mouths of the Ganges River (q.v.), and forming the lower part of the delta. It stretches for 175 miles along the coast, and has an area of 8,000 square miles. The region is intersected by a network of innumerable channels and backwaters, many of which are navigable. The intervening islands are largely marshy, and covered with dense forest jungle abounding in wild animals, snakes, crocodiles, tigers and leopards. The unhealthy climate has hitherto defeated all attempts at reclamation.

SUNDAY, William Ashley, American evangelist: b. Ames, Iowa, 19 Nov. 1863. He was educated at the high school, Nevada, Iowa, and studied at Northwestern University. From 1883-90 he was a professional baseball player in the Chicago, Pittsburgh and Philadelphia teams of the National League. He became assistant-secretary Y. M. C. A. at Chicago (1891-95) and started his career as evangelist in 1896. In 1903 he was ordained a Presbyterian minister by the Chicago Presbytery. He has held evangelistic meetings in many of the cities of the United States, drawing large audiences and securing great numbers of converts.

SUNDAY, the Christian weekly festival, by theologians associated with the Jewish Sabbath

(see SABBATH), while its observance is often enforced by the citation of the Fourth Commandment in the Decalogue. While the Christian Church has never identified Sunday with the Jewish Sabbath, it has always quoted the Fourth Commandment as sanctioning, if not enacting, rest and relaxation from labor in one day out of every seven. When the Church was made a department of the state by the Christian emperors of Rome, the observance of Sunday was enforced by civil statute. When the Roman Empire passed away, and the office of pontifex maximus, once held by the emperor of Rome, was claimed by the bishop of Rome, Sunday observance was enforced by ecclesiastical as well as civil law. The Third Council of Orleans 538 forbade all rural work on Sunday. Pope Gregory I made at Rome the same law as had been passed in 578 by the Council of Auxerre: "On the Lord's Day it is not permitted to yoke oxen or to perform any other work, excepting for approved reasons." Charlemagne in 813 enacted that on the Lord's Day all servile labor should be abstained from.

By the laws that obtained in England during the Saxon monarchy up to the time of Edward the Confessor (whose Sunday law is dated 1056), abstention from marketings on Sunday and from popular meetings was enforced under penalty of a fine. Equally strict was the Sunday legislation which followed the Norman Conquest. The mediæval Sunday laws in England were but the expansion of the Saxon laws. In 1281 A.D. John Peckham, archbishop of Canterbury under Edward I, explained the Fourth Commandment as follows:

"In the commandment 'remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day,' Christian worship is enjoined, to which laymen as well as clerks are bound; and here we are to know that the obligation to observe the legal Sabbath, according to the form of the Old Testament, is at an end, together with the other ceremonies in that; to which in the New Testament hath succeeded the custom of spending the Lord's Day, and other solemn days appointed by the authority of the Church, in the worship of God; and the manner of spending these days is not to be taken from the superstition of the Jews, but from the canonical institutes."

A statute of the 28th of Edward III runs as follows: "Item, it is accorded and established, that showing of wools shall be made at the stable every day of the week, except the Sunday and solemn feasts of the year."

In 1359 A.D. Islep, archbishop of Canterbury, issued the following to his clergy: "Whereas, the most excellent prince, our lord, the King of England, is now going to make an expedition in foreign parts with his army for the recovery of his right, exposing himself as a soldier to the doubtful events of war, the issue whereof is in the hand of God; we who have hitherto lived under his protection are, by the divine favor shining on us, admonished to betake ourselves to prayer, as well for the safety of every one of us as for the public good, lest if adverse fortune should invade us (which God forbid), our confession and reproach should be the greater. But, though it is provided by sanctions of law and canon that all Lord's days be venerably observed from eve to eve, so that neither markets, negotiations or courts, public or private, ecclesiastical or secular, be kept, or

any country work done on these days, yet we are clearly to our heart's grief, informed that a detestable, nay, damnable perverseness has prevailed, insomuch that in many places markets not only for victuals, but other negotiations (which can scarce be without frauds and deceits), unlawful meetings of men who neglect their churches, various tumults and other occasions of evil are committed, revels and drunkenness, and many other dishonest doings are practised, from whence quarrels and scolds, threats and blows and sometimes murder proceeds on the Lord's days, in contempt of the honor of God; insomuch that the main body of the people flock to these markets, by which the devil's power is increased; whereof we strictly command you, our brother, that ye, without delay, canonically admonish and effectually persuade, in virtue of obedience, or cause to be admonished and persuaded, those of your subjects whom you find culpable in the premises, that they do wholly abstain from markets, courts, and other unlawful practices above described, on the Lord's days for the future; and that such of them as are come to years of discretion, do go to their parish churches to do, hear and receive what the duty of the day requires of them; and that ye restrain all whatsoever that transgress and rebel in this respect, both in general and particular, with Church censures according to the Canon."

The 27th statute of Henry VI is as follows: "Item, considering the abominable iniquities and offenses done to Almighty God and to his saints, always aiders and singular assisters in our necessities, because of fairs and markets upon their high and principal feasts, as in the feasts of the Ascension of our Lord, in the day of Corpus Christi, in the day of Whitsunday, in Trinity Sunday, with other Sundays, and also in the high feast of the Assumption of our Blessed Lady, the day of All Saints, and on Good Friday, accustomably and miserably holden and used in the realm of England: in which principal and festival days for great earthly covetise, the people is more willingly vexed, and in bodily labor foiled, than in other ferial days, as in fastening and making their booths and stalls, bearing and carrying, lifting and placing their wares outward and homeward, as though they did nothing remember the horrible defiling of their souls in buying and selling, with many deceitful lies and false perjury with drunkenness and strifes, and so specially with drawing themselves and their servants from divine service; the aforesaid lord the king, by advice and assent of the lords spiritual and temporal and the commons of this realm of England, being in the said Parliament, and by authority of the same Parliament, hath ordained that all manner of fairs and markets in the said principal feasts and Sundays and Good Fridays, shall clearly cease from all showing of any goods and merchandise (necessary victual only excepted) upon pain of forfeiture of all the goods, aforesaid so showed."

In 1464 A.D., under Edward IV, an addition was made to the act of Henry VI, of 1448 A.D., declaring that — "Cobblers and cordwainers in the city of London, or within three miles thereof, excepting within the precincts of Saint Martins-le-Grand and the palace at Westminster, were forbidden on any Sunday in the year, or on the feasts of the Nativity or Ascension of our

Lord, or on the feast of Corpus Christi to command or cause to be sold, or place or put on any one's feet or legs, any shoes, hose or galoches, under the penalty of the forfeiture of the article and a fine of twenty shillings for every offense; a third part to go to the king, a third to the governors of the guild (mestier) of cordwainers, and the residue to the informer."

In 1523 this act was repealed by Henry VIII (15th Henry VIII, ch. ix).

On coming to the throne in 1547, Edward VI issued the following injunctions: "Whereas in our time, God is more offended than pleased, more dishonored than honored, upon the holy day (Sunday), because of idleness, pride, drunkenness, quarreling and brawling, which are most used in such days; people nevertheless persuading themselves sufficiently to honor God on that day if they hear mass and service, though they understand nothing to their edifying; therefore all the king's faithful and loving subjects shall from henceforth celebrate and keep their holy day (Sunday) according to God's holy will and pleasure, that is in hearing the Word of God read and taught, in private and public prayers, in acknowledging their offenses to God, and amendment of the same, in reconciling themselves charitably to their neighbors, where displeasure hath been, in oftentimes receiving the communion of the very body and blood of Christ, in visiting the poor and sick, and in using all soberness and godly conversation."

Elizabeth put forth the following injunction touching Sunday: "All the queen's faithful and loving subjects shall, from henceforth celebrate and keep their holyday according to God's will and pleasure; yet notwithstanding, all parsons, vicars and curates shall teach and declare unto their parishioners, that they may with a safe and quiet conscience, after their common prayer in the time of harvest, labor upon the holy and festival days, and save that thing which God hath sent . . . in every parish three or four discreet men, which tender God's glory, and his true religion, shall be appointed by the ordinaries diligently to see, that all the parishioners duly resort to their church upon all Sundays and holy days, and there to continue the whole time of the godly service; and all such as shall be found slack and negligent in resorting to the church, having no great or urgent cause of absence, they shall straightly call upon them, and after due admonition if they amend not, they shall denounce them to the ordinary."

Under the Puritan influences attempts were made to bring about a too strict observance of Sunday. To counteract this Charles I republished an injunction issued by his father, James I, in which he declared: "As for our good people's lawful recreation, our pleasure likewise is, that after the end of divine service our good people be not disturbed, letted or discouraged from any lawful recreation, such as dancing, either men or women, archery for men, leaping, vaulting or any other such harmless recreation, or from having May games, Whitsontales and morris dances, and the setting up of May poles and other sports therewith used, so as the same be had in due and convenient time without impediment or neglect of divine service; and that women shall have leave to carry rushes to church for the decorating of it, according to

their old custom. But withal we do here account still as prohibited all unlawful games to be used on Sundays, only as bear and bull baitings, interludes, and at all times in the meaner sort of people by law prohibited bowling."

The act of Charles II (1676) was the law of the American colonies up to the time of the Revolution, and so became the basis of the American Sunday laws. It runs as follows:

"For the better observation and keeping holy the Lord's day, commonly called Sunday: be it enacted by the king's most excellent majesty, and by and with the advice and consent of the lords, spiritual and temporal, and of the commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that all the laws enacted and in force concerning the observation of the day, and repairing to the church thereon, be carefully put in execution; and that all and every person and persons whatsoever shall upon every Lord's day apply themselves to the observation of the same, by exercising themselves thereon in the duties of piety and true religion, publicly and privately; and that no tradesman, artificer, workman or other person whatsoever, shall do or exercise any worldly labor or business or work of their ordinary callings upon the Lord's day, or any part thereof (works of necessity and charity only excepted), and that every person being of the age of fourteen years or upwards offending in the premises shall, for every such offense, forfeit the sum of five shillings; and that no person or persons whatsoever shall publicly cry, show forth, or expose for sale any wares, merchandise, fruit, herbs, goods or chattels whatsoever, upon the Lord's day or any part thereof, upon pain that every person so offending shall forfeit the same goods so cried or showed forth or exposed for sale." "And it is further enacted that no drover, horse-courser, wagoner, butcher, higgler — they or any of their servants shall travel or come into his or their inn or lodging upon the Lord's day, or any part thereof, upon pain that each and every such offender shall forfeit twenty shillings for every such offense; and that no person or persons shall use, employ, or travel upon the Lord's day with any boat, wherry, lighter or barge, except to be upon extraordinary occasion to be allowed by some justice of the peace of the county, or some head officer, or some justice of the peace of the city, borough or town corporate, where the deed shall be committed, upon pain that every person so offending shall forfeit and lose the sum of five shillings for every such offense."

The Lord's day legislation of Cromwellian days was as distinct and detailed as a fragment from Leviticus, as is shown in the following extract from an act of Parliament dated 1656: "Every person grinding or causing to be ground any corn or grain in any mill, or causing any fulling or other mills to work upon the day aforesaid; and every person working in the washing, whiting or drying of clothes, thread or yarn, or causing such work to be done, upon the day aforesaid; every person setting up, burning or branding beet, turf or earth, upon the day aforesaid; every person gathering of rates, loans, taxations or other payments upon the day aforesaid (except to the use of the poor in the public collections); every chaundler melting, or causing to be melted, tallow or wax belonging to his calling; and every common

brewer and baker, brewing and baking, or causing bread to be baked, or beer or ale to be brewed upon the day aforesaid; and every butcher killing any cattle, and every butcher, coffermonger, pouterer, herb seller, cordwayner, shoemaker or other persons selling, exposing or offering to sell any their wares or commodities, upon the day aforesaid; all taylor and other tradesmen, fitting or going to fit, or carry any wearing apparel or other things; and barbers trimming upon the day aforesaid; all persons keeping, using or being present upon the day aforesaid at any fairs, markets, wakes, revels, wrestlings, shootings, leaping, bowling, ringing of bells for pleasure or upon any other occasion (saving for calling people together for the public worship), feasts, church ale, May-poles, gaming, bear-baiting, bull-baiting, or any other sports and pastimes; all persons unnecessarily walking in the church or church-yards, or elsewhere in the time of public worship; and all persons vainly and profanely walking, on the day aforesaid; and all persons traveling, carrying burthens or doing any worldly labor or work of their ordinary calling on the day aforesaid, shall be deemed guilty of profaning the Lord's day."

In the 17th century a number of dissenters fled from England and reached America in 1620, and settled at New Plymouth. In 1629 another band from England joined them. Thus the establishment of Puritanism in America. The theocracy of the Hebrews furnished the model after which their civil government was constituted. Their idea of Sunday is summed up in the enactment of 10 June 1650, passed by the Plymouth general court: "Further be it enacted, that whosoever shall profane the Lord's day by doing any servile work, or any such like abuses, shall forfeit for every such default ten shillings, or be whipped." Profanation of the Lord's day included traveling, loitering at the door of a meeting house, drinking in an inn, staying at home instead of attending church and it was also enacted by the court, that "if any in any lazy, slothful or profane way doth neglect to come to the public worship of God, shall forfeit for every such default ten shillings, or be publicly whipped."

In Massachusetts the laws were equally strict.

In 1716 Sunday desecration appears to have been on the increase, since we are told: "Many persons do presume to work and travel on the said day"; so that the authorities saw fit to increase the penalty for "working or playing" to 10 shillings, and that for traveling to 20 shillings for the first offense. For the second offense these fines were doubled and the parties made to give "sureties" for good behavior in the future. A month's continued absence from the public Sunday services was also made finable in the sum of 20 shillings, or three hours in the stocks or cage. In 1727, the fine for "working or playing" was increased to 15 shillings, and that for traveling to 30 shillings for the first offense, and for the second, three pounds. If the offender failed to pay, he was liable to the stocks or the cage for four hours, or to imprisonment in the county jail not to exceed five days. At this time, also, funerals, since they induced "great profanation" of Sunday, by the traveling of children and servants in the streets, were prohibited, except in extreme

cases, and then under license from a civil officer of the town. The director of a funeral transgressing this was to be fined 40 shillings, and the sexton or grave-digger 20 shillings. Shops for the retailing of strong drinks were also to be searched by the proper officers, and if any were found there drinking, the proprietor and the drinker were each to pay five shillings.

In 1760 all former laws relative to Sunday gave way to a new code, the provisions of which were as follows: Work or play, on land or water, is fined not less than 10 nor more than 20 shillings. Traveling by any one except in extremity and then only far enough for immediate relief, is liable to the same penalty. Licensed public-house keepers are forbidden to entertain any except "travelers, strangers and lodgers" in their houses or about their premises, for the purpose of drinking, playing, lounging or doing any secular business whatever, on penalty of 10 shillings; the persons lounging, etc., also paying not less than five shillings. On the second conviction the innkeeper is made to pay 20 shillings and on the third offense to lose his license. Loitering, walking or gathering in companies in "streets, fields, orchards, lanes, wharves," etc., is prohibited on pain of five shillings fine; and on a second conviction the offender is required to give bail for future obedience. Absence from public service for one month is fined 10 shillings. No one is to assist at any funeral, not even to ring a bell, unless it be a licensed funeral, on penalty of 20 shillings fine. In Boston, however, a funeral might be attended after sunset without a license. The observance of the Sunday was to commence from sunset on Saturday. Twelve wardens were appointed in each town to execute these laws; these were to look after all infringements, enter all suspected places, examine or enquire after all suspected persons, etc. In Boston they were to patrol the streets every Sunday (very stormy or cold days excepted), and diligently watch and search for offenders. In case any one convicted on any point in this code failed to pay his fine at once he was to be committed to the common jail, not less than five, nor more than 10 days. These laws were to be read at the "March meeting" of the towns each year.

Practically all the States of the American Union have laws prohibitive of labor on Sunday; but these laws are practically a dead letter. In Arizona and California, however, there are no special Sunday laws. In all other States there are laws, in one form or another, providing for the Sunday-closing of saloons and general places of business, exclusive of drug stores, restaurants and businesses of prime necessity to the general comfort of the community. These laws are pretty generally observed. In some places even barber shops are closed.

Bibliography.—Baylee, 'History of the Sabbath' (1857); Cox, 'Literature of the Sabbath Question' (1865); 'Brampton Lectures' (1860); Holden, 'The Christian Sabbath' (1825); Lewis, 'Sunday Legislation' (1892); Neale, 'Feasts and Fasts'; Rule, 'The Holy Sabbath'; Schaff, 'History of the Christian Church'; Zahn, 'Geschichte des Sonntags vornehmlich in der Alten Kirche.'

SUNDAY CONSTABLE. See TOWN AND TOWN MEETINGS.

SUNDAY SCHOOLS, meetings or gatherings in which religious instruction is given to children and young people, usually orally and on Sundays. Such schools are sometimes also known as Bible classes, as the Bible is the textbook in frequent use and often the Bible and the Christian doctrine lessons are arranged in a catechetical form and hence arises the name of the textbook used, catechism, which is sometimes applied to the class or school using such a book. More commonly, however, a Bible class is one of a series of classes in a Sunday school, frequently being a class for adults and older scholars. The work of teaching religion to classes or in schools was practised in very ancient times (Gen. xiv, 14) and by the ministers of God, or their appointed assistants, whenever conditions were such that the young were not taught in their own homes (Deut. xxxi, 10-13). The study of the law was of obligation; and religious schools existed in connection with the synagogues. The catechetical method was at first in general use.

Early Christian Doctrine Schools.—The apostles, or certain persons appointed for the work, gave religious instruction to the catechumens. The religious school, among Christians, seems to have had first place; before the books of the Bible were collected as they now exist, the life of Christ had been taught orally. As Christianity extended the schools came under control of the Christians as nearly all the teachers were Christians, so the religious instruction became a part of the regular work of the school. The differences which arose at the time of Luther (q.v.) led to the establishment of classes and schools for teaching the religious beliefs of different churches. In many cases the religious teaching was continued in the schools and the new classes formed were for the poor and those, both young and old, who were not well instructed. Luther and his followers established such schools. Saint Charles Borromeo (q.v.) was one of the most zealous in founding Sunday schools in all parts of his archdiocese of Milan. He succeeded in arousing the enthusiasm and in securing the co-operation of the laity, men and women, so that he had a large number of teachers. In order to unite the workers and furnish a means of training them for the work, he established an organization called the "Confraternity of Christian Doctrine." Besides the teachers who were members of this Confraternity, there were also others, who were called Fishers, whose duty was to gather the children and the ignorant and bring them to the places appointed, on Sundays or on week days. At the death of Saint Charles there were in his diocese alone nearly 4,000 members of the Confraternity. They taught in 740 Sunday schools and had over 40,000 pupils. Those receiving religious instruction in the regular schools were not included in this number. This Confraternity still exists. In England there is a large membership. It was introduced into the United States in 1902 and established in the archdiocese of New York by the Roman Catholic archbishop, Michael Augustine Corrigan.

Modern Sunday Schools.—Robert Raikes (q.v.) of Gloucester, England, is the founder of the modern Protestant Sunday school. He

first thought of the work in connection with a number of children of wretched appearance whom he saw playing in the suburb of the city where he lived. He was informed by an inhabitant to whom he addressed himself, that on Sundays, when the children were released from work, and the few who enjoyed the benefit of any instruction during the week were free from school, they presented a more afflicting sight of misery and vice. This observation immediately suggested to him the idea that the profanation of the day might be prevented by keeping them occupied; and he engaged several women, who kept schools in the neighborhood, to receive such children as he should send to them on Sundays and instruct them in reading and the catechism, paying each of them a shilling for her day's work. He soon collected a considerable number of children, distributed books among them, gave them advice, settled their quarrels. The effects of his benevolent exertions were so beneficial that his example was followed by other charitable persons in different quarters of the city and in a few years Sunday schools were established in almost every part of Great Britain. Raikes made his first experiment in 1781 and in 1786 it was estimated that 250,000 children were receiving instruction in Sunday schools. A Sunday school society was formed in 1785 and the members were encouraged to give their personal service gratuitously. In 1803 the first Sunday school union was formed in London and the example was soon imitated in many large towns and some of the counties. The Scotch Sabbath schools (first established in Edinburgh in 1787) arose from the English Sunday schools, but from the first were more entirely devoted to religious instruction than the Sunday schools of England. The first Sunday schools united secular with religious instruction. Sunday schools were established in Protestant churches in Scotland, Ireland and America, in the years immediately following their establishment in England; the Scotch Society for "Promoting Religious Instruction Among the Poor" was formed in 1796 and the Irish Sunday School Society was founded in 1809, though a system of Sunday teaching had prevailed in Ireland for some years previously. In later times Sunday schools increased rapidly in connection with all Protestant churches throughout the world. The Sunday school movement was not at first looked upon with favor by the people of New England. It was regarded as a menace to the sacredness of the Sunday (Sabbath) and also as an infringement of the home duties. The Protestant Sunday school, as it exists to-day in the United States, may be said to have had its real beginning in Philadelphia 19 Dec. 1790, when 12 persons held a meeting and decided to begin the work. Sunday schools had been established in the United States shortly after Raikes had begun his work but they existed more as local institutions. On 11 Jan. 1791 a society was established in Philadelphia which had for its object the support of Sunday, or "First Day" schools. The president of the society was Bishop William White and Matthew Carey was the secretary. In New York 13 Jan. 1816, a woman's society for the promotion of the work and in the same place, on the 26th of February of the same year, a society of men was organized for the

same purpose. The American Sunday School Union is the outgrowth of the Sunday and Adult School Union, established in Philadelphia in 1817. The new and broader organization took definite form 24 May 1824. On the 75th anniversary, the American Sunday School Union had 100,928 Sunday schools with a membership of 4,070,346 pupils and 578,680 teachers. It had distributed literature amounting to near \$10,000,000. The first national convention was held in Chatham Street Chapel, New York, 3 Oct. 1832. National conventions were held 23 May 1833 and 22 Feb. 1859, in Philadelphia; 29 April 1869, Newark, N. J.; 16 April 1872, Indianapolis, Ind.; 11 May 1875, Baltimore, Md. At the Baltimore meeting the convention took upon itself the name international, to which title it had a right on account of the enlargement of the work both in aim and territory. On 1 July 1889 a world's convention was held in London. Other world's conventions have been held in Saint Louis, Mo., 3 Sept. 1893; London 11 July 1898. The organization embraces, besides the usual executive officers, lesson committees and different department workers. In many of the States are held annual State conventions, county conventions and city conventions. The department of field workers is most important. In fact their main work is the financing of missionaries in sparsely settled and neglected localities, where they found and foster evangelical but undenominational Sunday schools. Morris K. Jesup, who was for many years the president; Gen. O. O. Howard, Jay Cooke, William E. Dodge, Louis Klopsch and other prominent men have taken a great interest in the Union's work. In the decade ending 1917, they organized over 17,000 new Sunday schools, reorganized 7,000, besides aiding several thousand public schools. The Chautauqua (q.v.) has been a great aid in the enlargement of the work. In 1908 the Protestant Sunday schools in the United States, including Hawaii and Porto Rico, numbered 140,739, with a membership of 11,355,000 pupils and officers and teachers numbering 1,505,000. In 1917 the Protestant and miscellaneous Sunday schools had over 19,000,000 scholars enrolled and the Roman Catholic schools 2,850,000 more; the Methodist group was the largest, comprising 7,000,000 scholars; the Baptist group followed with 3,800,000; Presbyterian, 2,000,000; Lutheran, 1,000,000; Disciples, 940,000; Congregationalist, 750,000; and Episcopal, Reformed and United Brethren, each nearly 500,000.

All the teaching orders in the Roman Catholic Church, in all countries, give religious instruction in the regular schools, and, when necessary, classes are organized and held on Sundays. The Sunday classes are graded as are the regular school classes. The founder of the first normal school for the training of teachers, Saint John Baptist de La Salle was most earnest in having his teachers prepare themselves well for the work of teaching Christian doctrine. The members of his order (popular name, Christian Brothers) have charge of many Sunday schools. Both Protestants and Roman Catholics have established training classes and normal schools for Sunday school teachers. In New York, in 1901, under the auspices of the Confraternity of Christian Doctrine, a training school for teach-

ers in the Roman Catholic Sunday school was established, and affiliated with it are local training classes.

Conventions and Conferences.—The Protestant Sunday School conventions, international, national, State and county, are most inspiring and educational. The question brought home to the members, most forcibly, and at all the conventions, is that the Sunday school is a necessary feeder of the Church, that to have the adult a communicant, the child must be instructed. As a direct result of the great conventions there has grown up a vast Sunday school literature, the churches have been arranged so as to provide suitable meeting places for the Sunday schools. The Sunday school hymns are also an important outgrowth of the conventions and conferences. In the Roman Catholic Church every educational convention, congress, or conference, has for its beginning and end, the subject of Christian doctrine. Sunday school conferences have been held at the Eastern and Western Roman Catholic Summer schools, and Boston and other cities have had, for some years, regular annual Sunday school conventions.

International Lessons.—In 1872 at the national Sunday school convention of the Protestant Sunday school workers, held in Indianapolis, the plan of having a series of uniform Bible lessons was proposed and met with favor. The lessons were adopted by the Sunday schools of Canada and England, and came into use in many of the Protestant English-speaking Sunday schools of the world. Several periodicals and a large number of books are published as aids for the International Sunday school lessons. Another plan of Bible lessons in use in many parts of the United States is the Blakeslee or inductive system. In the Roman Catholic churches the system in general use is based upon preparation for the sacraments (q.v.). Bible study is correlated with the catechism lessons. In addition to the general system, in many dioceses there is a prescribed course of study for the Christian doctrine work (New York, Philadelphia, Brooklyn, etc.). The Jews have regular courses of study for their Sunday schools, which in the United States are quite numerous.

Bibliography.—Axtell, J. W., 'The Organized Sunday School' (Nashville, Tenn., 1907); Brown, M. C., 'Sunday School Movements in America' (3d ed., New York 1901); Brown, F. L., 'Sunday School Officers Manual: The Training of Officers and Committees' (ib. 1916); Cope, H. F., 'Evolution of the Sunday School' (Boston 1911); id., 'Efficiency in the Sunday School' (New York 1912); 'The Boston Catholic Sunday School Conference'; Daniel, 'Lessons on Catechism'; Dupanloup, Mgr., 'The Catechist'; Foster, A. P., 'Manual of Sunday School Methods' (Philadelphia 1899); Gregory, 'Robert Raikes, Journalist and Philanthropist'; Harris, J. H., 'Robert Raikes: The Man and his Work' (New York 1899); Hamill, H. M., 'Brief History of the International Lessons' (Chicago 1901); id., 'The Sunday School Teacher' (Nashville, Tenn., 1901); Hutchins, W. N., 'Graded Social Service for the Sunday School' (Chicago 1914); Howe, 'The Catechist'; Johnson, F. W., 'Problems of Boyhood' (Chicago 1914); Kinkead,

'Explanation of Catechism'; Lawrence, Marion, 'The Sunday School Organized' (Boston 1914); id., 'How to Conduct a Sunday School' (New York 1915); Lester and Stevenson, 'Sunday Schools and Religious Education' (ib. 1915); Littlefield, M. S., 'Hand-Work in the Sunday School' (Philadelphia 1908); Mead, G. W., 'Modern Methods' (New York 1912); Meyer, H. H., 'The Graded Sunday School in Principle and Practice' (ib. 1910); Messner, 'Spirago's Method of Christian Doctrine'; O'Brien, 'Advanced Catechism'; Pattee, F. L., 'Elements of Religious Pedagogy' (Milwaukee 1914); Pattison, T. H., 'Ministry of the Sunday School' (Philadelphia 1908); Peloubet, F. N., 'Front Line of the Sunday School Movement' (Boston 1904); Peters, L. E., 'Practical Handbook on Sunday School Work' (Philadelphia 1900); Pray, L. G., 'History of Sunday Schools . . . from the Earliest Times' (Boston 1847); Slattery, Margaret, 'Guide for Teachers of Training Classes' (ib. 1912); Schauffer, S. F., 'Ways of Working' (New York 1895); id., 'Pastoral Leadership' (Nashville, Tenn., 1903); Shepherd, R. P., 'Religious Pedagogy in the Modern Sunday School' (Saint Louis 1911); Trumbull, H. C., 'Yale Lectures on the Sunday Schools' (Philadelphia 1888); id., 'Teaching and Teachers' (ib. 1884); Trull, G. H., 'Manual of Missionary Methods for Sunday School Workers' (ib. 1908); Vincent, J. H., 'Church, School and Normal Guide' (New York 1889); id., 'The Modern School' (ib. 1900); Watson, W. H., 'First Fifty Years of the Sunday School' (London 1873); Watson, 'History of the Sunday School Union.' Consult also 'Report of the American Sunday School Union' and 'The Encyclopedia of Sunday Schools' (1914).

SUNDERLAND, Jabez Thomas, American Unitarian clergyman: b. Yorkshire, England, 11 Feb. 1842. He was graduated from the University of Chicago in 1867 and from the Union Baptist Theological Seminary in 1870. He was editor of *The Unitarian Monthly* 1886-95, and has held Unitarian pastorates in Milwaukee, Chicago, Ann Arbor, Oakland, Cal., London, England, Toronto, Ontario, Hartford, Conn., and Poughkeepsie, N. Y. He has been director of the American Unitarian Association, secretary of the Western Unitarian Conference, president of the Michigan Unitarian Conference and non-resident lecturer on the Religions of India in the Meadville (Pa.) Theological School. He is a member of the Michigan Authors Club. Has the following honorary degrees: A.B., A.M. and B.D. from the University of Chicago and D.D. (1914) from Tufts College. He was sent to India, 1895-96, by the British and Foreign Unitarian Association, to study the educational, social and religious conditions of the Indian people, and made an extended report on the same on his return to London. In 1913-14 was Billings Lecturer of the American Unitarian Association in Japan, China, Ceylon and India. Was president of the All-India Theistic Congress, 1913. Has written extensively for magazines, reviews and other periodicals in the United States, Canada, England and India. He is author of 'A Rational Faith' (1878); 'What is the Bible' (1878); 'The Liberal Ministry' (1889); 'Home Travel in Bible Lands' (1894);

'A College Town Pulpit' (1895); 'Liberal Religion in India' (1896); 'A Pacific Coast Pulpit' (1898); 'Travel and Life in Palestine' (1900); 'James Martineau' (1905); 'The Spark in the Clod' (1906); 'Causes of Famine in India' (1906); 'The Origin and Character of the Bible' (1907); 'The Bible and Bible Country' (1909); 'Oh, to be Rich and Young' (1910); 'The Orient and Liberal Religion' (1913); 'Liberal Religion as a World Movement' (1913); 'Military Preparedness the World's Menace' (1916).

SUNDERLAND, England, a seaport town and parliamentary borough of Durham, at the mouth of the Wear, 13 miles northeast of the city of Durham and 12 miles southeast of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. The chief buildings are the magnificent Town Hall, Museum, Art Gallery, Libraries and the old parish church of Saint Peters, on the site of the monastery in which the venerable Bede was educated. Sir Joseph Swan the electrician ("Ediswan") was born here. Two lighthouses stand at the entrance of the excellent harbor. The industrial works include shipbuilding establishments, marine engine works, bottle, pottery and rope factories, coal mines, iron works, paper mills, anchor and chainworks. Coal is the chief export. The imports are timber and grain, together with materials for use in manufactures, and provisions. These are brought from Baltic ports and Holland. Pop. about 166,000.

SUNFISH, a fresh-water fish of the family *Centrarchidae*, closely related to the perch (Perca) and including also the black bass, crappie, and calico bass. These fishes are among the most characteristic of the fresh waters of the United States, where all of the 12 genera and 30 species are found, and of these only one (*Archoplites interruptus*) occurs west of the Rocky Mountains. Because of their abundance, beautiful colors and forms, interesting habits, courage and gameness, they are perhaps the best known and most esteemed of fresh-water fishes. Most of the true sunfishes belong to the genera *Lepomis* and *Eupomotis*, and the different species are not readily defined without a long technical description; but to the layman, or rather boy, all are known collectively as "sunnies." The commonest and most generally distributed species east of the Alleghany Mountains is *E. gibbosus*, one of the brilliant beauties of our clear brooks and ponds, the type of piscine courage and pugnacity, not fearing to assault any fish that approaches its nest, and itself proof against attacks even from pickerel. Like other sunfishes, it builds a nest of cleaned pebbles on a warm sunny bottom in shallow water, and the male stands guard over the eggs until they hatch and the young are able to care for themselves. This is the boy's favorite game-fish, and it is an excellent morsel on the table. An equally beautiful and larger species, abundant in more sluggish waters throughout the same range and westward, is the blue sunfish (*L. pallidus*). The long-eared sunfish (*L. auritus*) is distinguishable at once by the long appendage of the gill cover. The spotted sunfish (*Enneacanthus gloriosus*) is a most beautiful little fish with gracefully flowing fins and brightly spotted translucent body.

A large marine sunfish is the prevailing species (*Mola mola*) of the plectognath family

Molida. It is almost circular in form, and the dorsal and anal fins project posteriorly, with the caudal between. The posterior part of the body looks as if it had been cut squarely off and then the tail replaced, and something like this actually happens in the development of the young. On each side, near the centre, is a small pectoral, and in front of it the gill opening; the gills are arranged in comb-like fringes. It attains a large size, four or five feet in length and three or four feet in depth, with a weight of several hundred pounds; the flesh is white, tough, of a disagreeable odor, unfit for food, and remarkably elastic, the last property depending on the great amount of yellow elastic fibre, interlaced in an intricate manner, almost to the exclusion of white fibre and muscle. It is grayish above and whitish below, with a silvery lustre when alive, and phosphorescent at night, which, with the rounded form, has given rise to a sailor's name, moon-fish. It is sluggish in its motions, and is often seen asleep at the surface; when swimming, it is said to turn round like a wheel, and to be able to float with the head and eyes above the surface; the liver is very fat, and its oil is used for lubricating purposes on board ship, and for sprains and bruises among fishermen. Sailors fashion balls from the elastic subdermal tissue. In some seasons it is common in summer in Massachusetts and New York bays, and feeds partly if not principally on medusæ or jelly fishes. There is probably no fish more infested by parasites, internally and externally; the flesh and intestines contain many entozoa, and the skin is studded with crustacean parasites. Consult Gunther, 'Introduction of Fishes' (Edinburgh 1880); Bollman, 'Review of Sun-fishes' (Reprint, United States Fish Commission, Washington 1892); Abbott, 'Naturalist's Rambles About Home' (New York 1887); Dean, Bashford, 'Fishes, Living and Fossil' (New York 1895).

SUNFLOWER, the common name of the New World plants belonging to the large composite genus *Helianthus*, so called because their golden-rayed heads are likened to the sun. The robust annual sunflowers (*Helianthus annuus*), native to the prairies of the American West, where they grow over large tracts, sometimes so tall that they hide a horseman riding among them, are often planted as a coarse but brilliant ornamental plant good for concealing fences and the like. The leaves are numerous, rough, very large, and somewhat heart-shaped; the flowers sometimes measure a foot in diameter, generally nodding, and inclining to the sun. The disc is very broad and brownish, and its tubular florets develop four-sided very oily achenes, which are a tid-bit for the Tartars, have been used somewhat for food by the American aborigines, and are the main resource of many western seed-eating animals and birds. In Russia, and in some modern gardens, sunflowers are grown solely for these fruits, which form a valuable food for poultry, and yield an oil, useful for either illuminating or soap-making. They are said also to be a remedy for heaves in horses. The smooth western *H. orgyalis* has narrow graceful leaves, and brown, disked flowers, and is quite apt to bloom from top to bottom, a distance of some 10 feet. *H. decapetalus* var. *multiflorus* is one of the best

for cultivation, being not so coarse as other species, and having long-stemmed, clear-yellow flowers, sometimes double, and about three inches across. *H. mollis* is also interesting, for its soft, white velvety foliage, and stands only about five feet high. *H. subtuberosus*, the Indian potato, has thick lanceolate leaves, and fleshy roots, which are thick and edible. It is found on the Northwestern prairies. *H. tuberosus*, with a wider range, has ovate leaves, and fleshy thickened rootstalks bearing the tubers called Jerusalem artichokes. It often grows along roadsides in the East, having been cultivated, doubtless, by the aborigines, and is now largely grown as a fodder for livestock, especially valuable in dry seasons, and as a vegetable for fall.

SUNFLOWER STATE, a popular nickname for the State of Kansas, so named from its prolific growth of sunflowers.

SUNGA. See INDIAN HUMPED CATTLE.

SUNGARIA, soon-gā'rē-ā, or **DZUNGARIA**, a region of central Asia, once an independent kingdom. It is not well delimited but comprises generally the district of East Turkestan north of the Tarim Basin and between the Altai and the Tian-Shan mountains, west of Mongolia. In the 17th century the Sungarians extended their power over a region much greater than that above indicated. In 1670 the Chinese overran the country but were driven out after 40 years, when the Sungarians re-established their independence. The new kingdom did not last long, however, for in 1759 the Chinese conquered and annexed it to their empire. Chinese colonists were thereafter sent there in great numbers.

SUNIUM, sū'nī-ūm, or **CAPE COLONNA**, Greece, a promontory forming the southernmost point of Attica, 28 miles south-east of Athens. It consists of a mountain or hill which in ancient times was fortified and crowned by a marble temple of Athene. Portions of the walls and 13 of the columns (whence the name "Colonna") of the temple still remain. At the foot of the mountain lay the silver-mining town of Sunium.

SUNKEN BELL, The. Gerhart Hauptmann's 'Versunkene Glocke' ('The Sunken Bell') (1896) is commonly supposed to be the poet's elegy on the failure of the hopes which he had set upon the attempt to adapt naturalistic methods to the treatment of an historical subject in 'Florian Geyer' (first played 4 Jan. 1896). Quite as probably, however, Hauptmann symbolized in this fairy drama a mood to which poets as such are no strangers, even without the chagrin of recent defeat: the melancholy sense that ascent to spiritual heights is toilsome and is impeded by fetters to the lower earth. Moreover, there are spirits of the depths as well as of the heights.

The bell-founder Heinrich is thwarted of his supreme ambition, to place a bell in a mountain chapel, by the malice of a wood-sprite who cannot abide the ringing of it, and despairing he plunges into the abyss which engulfs the product of his Christian devotion. His humble, unesthetic wife can give him neither comfort nor the courage to live. Both come to him from a mountain elf, Rautendelein. In association with her, he plans a new masterpiece,

half church, half temple to the sun, but he is not destined to accomplish his design. The humdrum dwellers in the valley persecute him as a renegade; the wood-sprites assail him in hostility like Loki's to Balder; the tolling of his submerged bell recalls him to where his wife and children have died of grief. He repulses Rautendelein and hastens below—but only to return and discover, a moment before he breathes his last, that his proper dwelling place is with her on the heights, and that the nether sphere, the realm of failure and of death, is that from which no man can escape.

The play, rich in elements derived from German folklore, with some reminiscences of classical mythology, is enhanced by the contrast of naturalism and fantasy, and contains, along with some hollowiness, the most intense and musical poetry that its gifted author has ever written. Translated by Mary Harned in 'Poet Lore' (Vol. X, 1898), by C. H. Meltzer (Garden City, 1915), and by Ludwig Lewisohn (in 'The Dramatic Works of Gerhart Hauptmann' New York 1913-15). Edited by T. S. Baker (New York 1901). Cf. Ludwig Lewisohn, 'The Modern Drama' (New York 1915).

WILLIAM G. HOWARD.

SUNN HEMP. See FIBRE.

SUNNAH, sūn'a, **SONNA**, or **SOON-NUT**, the oral teachings of Mohammed, built upon his sayings and practices, and other traditions, which are regarded as authoritative by the orthodox Mohammedans, although not part of the law, as set forth in the Koran. A great number of so-called "Traditions" were fabricated to uphold certain political and sectarian claims, but these were subsequently rejected. The six standard Sunni collections were all compiled under the Abbaside caliphs, and the earliest of them partly during the reign of Al Mamun. The four canonical collections of the Shias are of later date and less trustworthy. See also **MOHAMMEDANISM**; **SUNNITES**.

SUNNITES, sūn'its, or **SUNNI**, the orthodox Mohammedans, who accept as authoritative the oral teachings of Mohammed, the deliverances of the orthodox imams, and the various traditions assumed to be traceable to those who had the confidence of the prophet, in addition to the Koran, which is received as law by Mohammedans of every sect. The Sunnites regard as heretics the Shiites (Shia) who do not accept the Sunna, as the body of oral tradition is called. While the animosity between the two great divisions of Islam, like that between Christians of different creeds, has vented itself, and among the more prejudiced still finds expression, in bloodshed and bitter persecution, there is a much more tolerant feeling in the present age than existed in the past, and Shiites occupy important places in the Turkish empire, which is almost universally Sunnite. The Sunni contend that Mohammed never intended to establish any hereditary right in his descendants. See **MOHAMMEDANISM**.

SUNNYSIDE, Washington Irving's estate at Irvington, N. Y. It is close to the Hudson River, about half a mile north of the Irvington railway station. It was bought in 1835 by Irving, who gave it the name of Sunnyside; at that time the estate contained 10 acres, later

eight more acres were added. A small stone house was standing on the estate, known as Wolfert's Roost, which during the Revolutionary War was a station of the Dutch "water guards" who watched and constantly annoyed the British ships anchored in the river. It was an old-fashioned mansion, with many gables and according to Irving "as full of angles and corners as an old cocked hat." Its picturesqueness pleased the author's fancy, and while he had it enlarged and modernized under the direction of an artist, George Harvey, he was careful to keep its "old-time" appearance. English ivy grown from a slip brought from Melrose Abbey, was trained over the front, which it now completely covers. Though additions have been made to the house since Irving's time, the old part has not been materially changed, and maintains the same general appearance.

SUNSHINE STATE. The name given by statute to South Dakota, which is also known as the "Koyote State."

SUNSTONE, or aventurine feldspar, a variety of feldspar showing a beautiful golden schiller. This is due to the reflection of light from the surfaces of multitudes of minute, tabular crystals of hematite or goethite, enclosed in the spar in parallel position. Under the microscope, or even with a pocket lens, these little crystals appear gorgeously iridescent. Sunstone from Tvedestrand, Norway, the finest known, is a reddish variety of oligoclase; a green microcline sunstone occurs in Pennsylvania.

SUNSTROKE, prostration due to exposure to intense external heat. Such exposure may be to the direct or indirect rays of a tropical sun or to the excessive heat of an engine room. In either case heat and physical exertion combine to bring about the results. A high degree of humidity of the atmosphere is one of the most important features, since this hinders free evaporation of fluid from the body which is one of the most important devices for cooling the body. Sunstroke is an old disease. Osler mentions that two instances are on record in the Bible and many of the ancients described it very well, confounding the severer forms with apoplexy. Two main types are seen—heat exhaustion and heat stroke. Other terms for heat stroke are isolation, thermic fever, coup de soleil.

Heat exhaustion is frequently seen among workmen who are exposed to the direct action of the sun. Bricklayers, drivers, farmers, etc., or firemen and stokers in large vessels, while in the midst of their work suffer from extreme prostration. There is great restlessness, muscular weakness, fainting spells and collapse, and often delirium. The surface of the body is usually cool and the temperature may be sub-normal, 95° to 96° F., the pulse is small and rapid and unconsciousness rapidly develops. In heat stroke or thermic fever, the symptoms are quite different. Here marked physical exertion and direct exposure to the sun with high humidity are important factors—in addition some form of alcoholic drink is being taken, notably ale, beer or whisky. In the severe grades the patient may be suddenly struck down and die with rapid breathing, heart weakness and uncon-

sciousness. These cases are rare and frequently, on autopsy, turn out to be something else. The more common type commences with severe headache, dizziness, a sense of weight in the head, and nausea and vomiting. If these signs are disregarded and the patient continues to march, if a soldier; or to stoke, if a stoker; or to work, if a laborer, symptoms of disordered vision develop; diarrhea and increased urination are present and then unconsciousness sets in. Seen in this condition the patient is usually flushed, the eyes blood-shot, the skin is hot and dry, the temperature, an important sign, is very high, 105° to 110° F., or in some cases even higher. The pulse is rapid and bounding; the breathing is apt to be noisy, and the patient, apart from his very high temperature and dry skin, may seem to be suffering from alcoholism. The pupils may be dilated or contracted and there may be an eruption on the skin. In these cases that end fatally the unconsciousness deepens, the temperature mounts, convulsions and twitching occur, the breathing becomes very irregular and shallow. A gradual fall in temperature and a return to consciousness are symptoms of recovery. Many patients after recovery have a permanent susceptibility to high temperatures.

It is important to distinguish between these two forms of heat poisoning as the treatment is radically different. In heat exhaustion there is vasomotor paralysis with cold wet skin and subnormal temperature, and patients should receive alcohol hot bottles and supportive treatment. Heat stroke should be treated by cold and stimulants. The body should be drenched with cold water. The wrists and sides of the neck rubbed with icewater or ice, as the large arteries are here more readily reached and the blood more rapidly cooled. Icwater rectal injections are also useful to reduce the temperature rapidly and also to empty the bowels, an important indication. It may be necessary to immerse the patient directly into an ice bath. During this treatment careful readings of the clinical thermometer must be taken and as soon as the temperature sinks below 102° to 103° F., and stays there, the cold applications may be discontinued. Moderate venesection is not contraindicated, but that is a technical question for the physician to decide. In malarial countries, particularly below Mason and Dixon's line, quinine may be used to advantage to obviate possible malarial combinations. Coal tar antipyretics are not advisable if signs of heart weakness are present. Of cardiac stimulants ammonia is the most serviceable, as it can be breathed by an unconscious patient. Sometimes chloroform is essential to control convulsions.

The mortality from heat exhaustion is about 9 per cent, whereas the high mortality of 25 per cent is recorded for heat stroke or thermic fever. Consult Manson, 'Tropical Diseases' (1900); 'Sunstroke' in 'Encyclopedia Medica' (1902); Wood, 'Thermic Fever, or Sunstroke' (1872).

SMITH ELY JELLIFFE, M.D.

SUPEREROGATION, performance of more than duty requires, for example, if one commits theft of a dollar and makes reparation of the wrong by giving back two dollars; or if one not only forgives those who injure him, but confers unmerited benefits upon them. The

Anglican Church, in the 14th of the 39 Articles of Religion, expressly condemns the notion of works of supererogation as impious: "Voluntary works besides, over and above, God's Commandments, which they call Works of Supererogation, cannot be taught without arrogance and impiety; for by them men do declare that they not only render unto God as much as they are bound to do, but that they do more for his sake than of bounden duty is required; whereas Christ saith plainly, When ye have done all that are commanded to you, say, We are unprofitable servants." Supererogation is not a term of theology in the Roman Catholic Church; but that Church teaches that good works done by the faithful in the state of grace are meritorious of eternal reward, and that merits of holy men redound, through the goodness of God, to the spiritual advantage of the whole Church. This doctrine differs not from that taught in the 'Institution of a Christian Man,' published by authority of convocation in 1537:

"I believe that whatsoever spiritual gift or treasure is given by God unto any one part or member of this mystical body of Christ, although the same be given particularly unto this member, and not unto another, yet the fruit and merit thereof shall, by reason of that incomprehensible union and bond of charity which is between them, redound necessarily unto the profit, edifying, and increase in Christ's Body of all other members particularly."

SUPERFETATION, a second conception and the formation of a foetus after a previous impregnation in the same female, whereby two foetuses coexist in the uterus. In such a case a woman may be delivered of a full-grown child and of an undeveloped embryo at the same time, the period of conception of each being presumed to be different; or a woman may be delivered of two living children, the one appearing much more developed than the other. In recorded cases women have given birth to twins, the one child being white and the other black, showing that each had a separate father and of a distinct race, and proving the possibility of a double conception. But far more typical cases of superfetation have been found. Such is that instance in which, as published by Eisenman of Strassburg, a woman was delivered of a second child 140 days after the first, both children being fully developed. In this case, therefore, the second child must have been conceived at a later and different period from the first; and the development of the second child must have been proceeding separately from that of the first, and after the latter was born. Still more remarkable cases of this kind have been recorded. The explanation of these curious cases has afforded a very intricate study and puzzle to obstetricians and physiologists, as well as to those concerned with their medico-legal aspect, which sometimes bears directly upon questions of conjugal fidelity. As the subject at present stands, its full elucidation is still a matter for obstetrical investigation; but there can be little doubt either of the actual occurrence of cases of superfetation, or of the great importance of the study of its phenomena.

SUPERHEATERS. See LOCOMOTIVE.

SUPERIMPOSED DRAINAGE. When a stream flowing across a region cuts down and uncovers an old buried erosion surface the

drainage is said to be superimposed on that surface. For example, if any familiar region of hills and valleys should sink beneath the sea, and all the old surface be buried beneath sands and muds, a plain would result. If this plain would then emerge and rivers were to start flowing over it, the new streams would pay no attention to the old buried topography, but would wander freely over the plain. As they cut down the region, they would uncover this old topography, and would then be superimposed. Such is much of the drainage in the glaciated regions, where glaciation has filled up the old valleys, and obliterated the old pre-glacial drainage.

SUPERIOR, Wis., city, port of entry, county-seat of Douglas County, on Lake Superior, and on the Northern Pacific, the Chicago, Saint Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha, the Duluth, South Shore and Atlantic, the Great Northern, the Minneapolis, Saint Paul, and Sault Sainte Marie, the Chicago, Milwaukee and Saint Paul and the Chicago and Northwestern railroads opposite Duluth. It shares with Duluth the commercial advantage of being the extreme western port of the Great Lake system of the United States. It has three connecting harbors, well sheltered and deep, making a combined length of 13 miles, with an extreme width of three miles. The city comprises the ports known as East, West, South and Old Superior. The climate is cool in summer and cold in winter. The chief manufacturing establishments are flour and lumber mills, iron and steel works, boiler works, windmill, factories, shipyards, bag factories, tractor factories, cooperage, chair factory, wagon and carriage works. Lath, shingles and other lumber products are also manufactured. It has also shipyards, coal docks capable of receiving 6,370,000 tons of coal, large grain elevators, a large dry-dock and a number of wholesale merchandise establishments. The government census gives the amount of capital invested in industries \$7,050,000 and the annual value of the products \$11,663,000. There is an extensive lake trade, and railroads furnish transportation for products sent to the interior. The principal public buildings are the government building, county courthouse, municipal buildings, Saint Francis Hospital, Saint Mary's Hospital, Women's Christian Temperance Union Hospital, national and State banks, several business blocks and hotels. The educational institutions are a State normal school, the Finnish University, two business colleges, two high schools, public and parish schools and two public libraries. The commission form of government is in operation. The port's foreign trade has become extensive in recent years, having now an annual volume of about \$1,500,000, of which 80 per cent is in exports. The city's annual expenditure on various municipal activities is about \$550,000, of which \$200,000 is expended on schools, \$100,000 on fire protection and \$60,000 for police. Pop. about 62,500.

SUPERIOR, Lake, the largest expanse of fresh water in the world and the most westerly and most elevated of the great lakes of the Saint Lawrence basin; lat. $46^{\circ} 30'$ to $49^{\circ} N.$; long. $84^{\circ} 30'$ to $92^{\circ} 20' W.$ It washes the shores of the State of Minnesota on the west, of Wisconsin and the northern peninsula of

Michigan on the south and of Canada on the north and east. The greatest length, measured on a curve through its centre from east to west, is 420 miles; greatest breadth, 167 miles; circuit, about 1,750 miles; estimated area, 31,200 square miles; height above sea-level, 602 feet; approximate mean depth, 900 feet; maximum depth, 1,008 feet. It is of very irregular shape, widening out toward its centre and gradually narrowing, partly toward its eastern but much more toward its western extremity, so as to form an irregular crescent, with its convexity on the north and its concavity on the south. The northern shore is generally bold and elevated, presenting almost continuous ranges of cliffs, which vary in height from 300 to 1,500 feet; the southern shore is low and sandy, though occasionally interrupted by limestone ridges, the most remarkable of which, situated toward the eastern extremity, present a perpendicular wall 300 feet high, broken by numerous caverns and projections, and forming, under the name of the Pictured Rocks (q.v.), one of the greatest natural curiosities of the United States. The central portion of the lake is clear of islands, but these are numerous toward both the southern and the northern shores. In the former direction they are small, and, being insufficient to give shelter behind them, only increase the difficulties of navigation without contributing to form a single good harbor. On the north shore several of them, more especially the Isle Royale, are of considerable dimensions, and along with the indentations of the coast afford good shelter for vessels. The water of the lake, remarkable for its transparency, derives its supplies from a basin which is estimated at 54,000 square miles, and is drained by more than 200 streams. The water never freezes except in the shallow regions along shore. About 30 of the islands are of considerable size, but they are almost all impetuous torrents, interrupted by rocks and rapids. Superior discharges into Lake Huron, at the southeast end, by Saint Mary's River, which at Sault Sainte Marie descends 22 feet in three quarters of a mile, navigation being here carried on by means of two ship canals, one on the Canadian, the other on the United States side. Within the lake itself the only obstruction to its navigation are the violent gales to which it is subject. It is well supplied with fish, principally trout, whitefish and sturgeon. There are a great number of fishing-stations. Large deposits of copper and iron are worked on the shores of the lake, especially on the southern shore along the northern coast of Michigan. The boundary line between Canada and the United States, in passing through Lake Superior, proceeds from the outlet nearly through its centre till it approaches Isle Royale, when it bends north so as to give that island entirely to the United States, and is then carried south-southwest to its termination at the mouth of the Pigeon, in lat. $48^{\circ} N.$ The chief towns on the shores of Lake Superior are Duluth, Minn., at the western extremity, with an excellent harbor; Superior, Wis., near Duluth; Marquette, Mich.; Fort William, Ontario, also with a good harbor; and Port Arthur, Ontario. Consult Agassiz, 'Lake Superior: Its Physical Character, Vegetation and Animals' (Boston 1850) and Martin, 'Progressive Development of Resources in the Lake

Superior Region' (In American Geographical Society publications, Vol. XLIII, New York 1911).

SUPERNATURALISM, "above nature" or miraculous, in theology, the generally received belief that divine revelation is the sole and ultimate ground of the Christian religion; it is opposed to naturalism, the theory that while the Scriptures contain many truths these truths are only a reassertion of natural religion and therefore unnecessary; it is also opposed to rationalism (q.v.), which makes reason the supreme arbiter in all matters connected with revelation and the religion of Christ. Supernaturalism regards the Christian religion as an extraordinary phenomenon out of the circle of natural events and as communicating truths above the comprehension of human reason. Though the supernaturalist, no less than the rationalist, employs reason in matters of revelation, he does so only to search and judge those claims to a divine origin which Christianity puts forth; when he is once convinced that Christianity contains the direct teachings of God, it becomes his highest, his sole authority; called also supranaturalism.

SUPERPHOSPHATE FERTILIZERS.
See FERTILIZERS.

SUPERSTITION, Popular. That which others believe and we do not, is classed as superstition. The religion of our friend, if differing radically from our own, seems to us a superstition. In the heart of nearly every human being, savage or civilized, exists a settled conviction that he dwells in the midst of an unseen world, peopled with beings of strange powers, who thwart the plans of his own life or assist him in his endeavors. Folklore, legends, ghost stories and witch tales were early in the 19th century regarded as mere fables, but in the light of modern science they are now as worthy of study as the surely not less indelicate recitals of Roman and Greek mythology. Every profession, trade and occupation has its peculiar superstitious lore. Even the farmer who studies the actions of animals will tell you what they portend concerning the weather and in many cases sensibly, too, for they build their homes and lay in their food through instinct given by Divine Providence with reference to the coming winter; they house themselves before the coming storm; their coats are heavy or light, as the winter shall be severe or otherwise, and they often give the farmer who watches them valuable indications concerning his crops. So to a greater or less extent man has followed the habit of the bird and the beast; he has been guided in all his acts by omens; he has often planted his crops, gathered his harvests, made his journeys, waged war, built his house and gone fishing and hunting according to imaginary signs and superstitious beliefs. Though many of the old omens and superstitions have passed into oblivion, there still remain among every race of people hundreds and thousands of popular beliefs and many of them seem destined to be extant as long as man exists. As indicative of the variety, peculiarity and unusual extent of present-day superstition, the following examples selected from the folklore of the different nations and peoples of the world and now first

collected will prove of undoubted interest alike to scientist, student and casual reader.

SUPERSTITIONS OF THE WORLD.

Africa.—The snake is held in superstitious reverence by some African natives, who once a year kill a cobra de capello and hang its skin to the branch of a tree, tail downward. Then all the children born during the last year are brought out and made to touch the skin. This, their parents think, puts them under the serpent's protection. The Kaffirs use the venom of the puff adder, to poison their arrows, and when they have any small quantity left they swallow it, having a theory that it will protect them from the effects of future bites. If they find a dead serpent they dress it in clothes and give it a superb funeral.

American Indian.—Various tribes of American Indians have a theory that every white deer has a "mad stone" in his stomach. They believe that the "Great Spirit" places this stone in the white deer's stomach to absorb poisons which that delicate animal may take in while eating grass. Feathers figure very prominently in the religious customs of most aborigines, and remarkably so in the Southwest. Among Navajos and Pueblos alike these plume symbols are of the utmost efficacy for good or bad. They are part of almost every ceremonial of the infinite superstitions of these tribes. Any white or bright-hued plume is of good omen—"good medicine," as the Indian would put it. The gay feathers of the parrot are particularly valuable. The Navajo Indian will not eat fish under any circumstances, and cherishes the belief that the use of such food will be followed by dreadful punishment.

Arabia.—Many Arabs, when overtaken by severe storms in the desert, cry out, "Iron! Iron!" which they think will propitiate the evil spirits who have raised the storm.

Arctic Regions.—The Eskimos believe in ghosts. Many also believe in the transmigration of the souls, that spirits return in animals, winds, rocks, ice and water, that they are evil, angry or good, as the elements may be favorable or unfavorable, and that they can be appeased by hoodoo rites if the performer is sufficiently versed in occult sciences. To change the wind they chant, drum and howl against it, build fires, shoot against it, and, as a last resort, fire the graves of the dead. Eclipses of the moon create the greatest consternation and almost paralyze the people with fear. When a child dies in some parts of Greenland, the natives bury a live dog with it, the dog to be used by the child as a guide to the other world. When questioned in regard to this peculiar superstition, they will only answer, "A dog can find his way anywhere."

Australia.—Some Australians say that Mit-yau, the moon, was a native cat, who fell in love with some one else's wife, and was driven away, to wander ever since. The natives of New Zealand tie the hands of their dead together and pull out their nails; this is for fear that the corpse may scratch its way out of the grave and become a vampire.

Bohemia.—The peasants of Bohemia have a queer superstition by which they think to rid themselves of the depredations of sparrows among their crops. A frequent charm is to

plant, in the centre of the field, a stick or splinter of wood taken from the timber of which a coffin has been made, or to scatter about pieces of the coffin itself. It is also considered very effective to lay upon the threshold or window-sill of the barn or storehouse a human bone taken from a grave. In Bohemia the willow is said to be the tree on which Judas hanged himself, and it is supposed to have a special attraction for suicides.

Brazil.—Religious superstitions are common here. Once a year some churchmen dress up a figure to represent Judas (usually with red hair and sandy beard), and give it to the street arabs, who carry it about until it has been riddled by stones and other missiles and then burn it on the commons. In the same country the sailors dress a figure on certain feast days, subject it to all sorts of indignities, winding up the ceremony by hanging it at the yard-arm.

China.—Many Chinese guard their homes from witchcraft by suspending bunches of herbs and magic plants over the door. At the new year the Cantonese clean out their houses and post near the doors a pair of scrolls made of red paper (the lucky color) bearing an inscription such as "Leaves of the moxa, like a banner, procure a hundred blessings." In China the peony is regarded with superstitious reverence and pride. In China, too, the old man of the moon is known as Yue-loa, and holds in his hands the reins of marriages among mortals. The future husband and wife are tied together by an invisible silken cord, which is only severed at death.

Cuba.—A belief very prevalent among the common people is that the rain water of May has peculiar beneficial qualities which that of no other time possesses. The moonlight in Cuba seems particularly objectionable, and strangers are warned not to go out in it with uncovered head, and not to go out in it at all if it can be avoided; it is thought that this light brings many evil effects and not under any circumstances will a superstitious Cuban sleep in its rays—he thinks that, among other things, it will draw his mouth to one side of his face. The hooting of an owl is taken as a very bad sign. The superstitious Cuban kills any creature of this kind which makes weird sounds near his home. This is supposed to break the spell, and it is not then inevitable that a member of the family shall meet death in the near future.

Egypt.—When Egypt was in the height of her power her people worshipped a black bull with a circular white spot in the exact centre of his forehead, and the advent of such a creature in any herd was the signal of wild demonstrations. Even as late as the time of Cleopatra such animals were shod with gold and had their horns tipped with the same metal. Herodotus tells of a man who died with grief because he sold a cow that soon after became the mother of a black bull calf marked with the sacred white circle in his forehead. In modern times the Egyptian housewives mark their bread loaves with a cross, and housemaids insure a brisk kindling of a newly lit fire by making the same sacred sign over the grate. The sacred ibis of the Egyptians was supposed, from the color of its feathers, to symbolize the light and shade of the moon. It is said that its feathers would scare, and even kill, the crocodile. The

bird was believed to deliver Egypt from winged and other serpents that came from Arabia. It was so deeply venerated that it entered the most sacred temples with impunity, and to kill one, even by accident, was a crime punishable with death. After death, its body was embalmed, and thousands of their remains have been found at Thebes, at Memphis and at other Egyptian cities.

England.—In England there existed, even so late as the 18th century, a superstitious belief that a man condemned to be hanged could escape that undesirable fate provided some compassionate woman came forward at the foot of the gallows and expressed her willingness to marry him. Superstition has always clung to the cricket. In Hull it is unlucky to kill them, and in Lancashire, it is said, they cut holes in the worsted stockings of those members of a family that kill them. It is a custom in many parts of England and the Continent to announce to the bees a death in the family, especially that of the master. It is said that if a swarm of bees settle on the dead branch of a live tree a death will occur in the family within a year. In some places it is thought unlucky to sell them. They are given away for another gift. It was a popular superstition in Norfolk that whatever you are doing the first time you hear the cuckoo, that you will do most frequently all the year. The English housewife will not sweep the dirt out of the front door, fearing to sweep away the fortune of the house. In the north of England, the peasantry do not favor naming a child after some respected ancestor; that departed worthy might not like it. In the same locality when the dairy maid churned for a long time without making butter, she would stir the cream with a twig of mountain ash and beat the cow with another, thus breaking the witch's spell. But to prevent accidents of this nature it has long been customary to make the churn staff of ash. For the same reason herd boys employ an ash twig for driving cattle. In England it was thought, and not many years ago, that oak trees were mysteriously protected, and many superstitions clung round the sacred tree. The hawthorn used to be hung up at the entrances of houses in May to guard the dwelling from witches. In Devonshire it was considered unlucky to plant a bed of lilies of the valley, as the person who did so would surely die in the course of the next 12 months.

Fiji Islands.—In the mountain country of the Fijis there is prevalent a superstition called by the natives "Tuka." The priests profess to possess an elixir of life, which, preventing decay or disease, insures to faithful disciples of this faith everlasting youth and vigor and a robust enjoyment of life. The natives who give their adherence to these priests (and this means the giving up of all they possess to them) are promised the life of immortal youth, the immediate resurrection of their ancestors, vengeance on all their enemies and oppressors, whose wives and property they should inherit, together with all the wealth of the white settlers, these latter being also promised to them for domestic slaves.

France.—Perhaps the most common of all French spread superstitions is the belief met with through all the south of France, that the

position of a drowned body may be discovered by a floating loaf of bread. Possibly the only scientific basis is that the loaf is apt to be carried by a current of water just as a body is. The French peasant's faith in fermented grape juice is truly beautiful. If his children are stricken with the measles he gives them beakers of wine, well sweetened with honey and highly spiced with pepper. For a severe cold he administers a quart of red wine and a melted tallow candle mixed. For scarlet or brain fever he gives eggs, white wine and soot, well beaten together. Not all their superstitions are curious—some are pathetic. A mother, for instance, often buries her dead child with its favorite toy, or her own beautiful hair in the coffin, "that it may not feel quite alone." Along the sea coast, unless the waters are strewn with flowers by the fishermen's wives and daughters, there will be no fish to catch. A curious superstition which is current among the street gamins of Paris and the large cities of France, is that which makes it unlucky to pass a priest. To break the ill luck, the passer must immediately touch a piece of iron. Gamins carry in their pockets pieces of iron to touch, but none of them seem to know the wherefore.

Germany.—Throughout northern Germany and in the Low Countries the stork is held in beloved reverence, for the peasants believe that where the stork has its brood no fire can ever come. There is a German belief that any one who during his lifetime may have made cats his enemies, is certain to be accompanied to the grave amidst a storm of wind and rain. It is said to indicate good luck to have a spider spring his web downward toward you, but bad luck when he rises toward you. If one has a four-leaved clover, and carries it about on Christmas eve it is believed the owner has the power to see witches. In Germany the apple has been deemed potent against warts. In Pomerania it is eaten on Easter morning as a preventive of fever. "If on Christmas night," says a German proverb, "the wine ferments heavily in the barrels a good wine year is to follow."

Greece.—Before a Greek selects the day for his wedding he observes most minutely every omen, and with prayer and fasting and sacrifice, takes every precaution. The Grecian mother, before putting her child in its cradle, turns three times around before the fire while singing her favorite song, to ward off evil spirits.

Hawaii.—In the Hawaiian Islands the superstition that the Kanaka holds dearest is that concerning the power of the Kahuna, or native witch doctor. This power is almost limitless. If a native in any way offends a Kahuna he is in deadly fear that he will be condemned to die, and he immediately hunts up a Kahuna higher in rank than the one whom he has offended and asks to have the curse offset and neutralized.

Iceland.—The Icelanders have a superstition which they call "Skipamal," or the speaking ship. They conceive that utterances came forth from the motionless hulls of vessels; but few can understand the strange language.

India.—The natives of India have many curious beliefs and superstitions, some of which

are essentially Oriental in their nature. The Hindus think it brings a person ill luck to be openly admired or praised, and if you should praise or even look too admiringly at a child the mother will hastily withdraw it from notice, and either beat it or say something disparaging of it in order to counteract your ill-omened admiration and avert the jealousies of the gods. In Burma it is rather a suspicious thing to give money for a charitable object. It is supposed to mean that the donor has been very wicked and is desirous to make amends. The Hindu troubled with a wart looks at the new moon, picks up a pinch of dust from beneath his left foot, rubs the wart with it—and when the moon goes so does the wart. In India one may observe the quasi sign of the cross which a Hindu makes should he chance to sneeze while performing his morning ablutions in the Ganges. Having touched his forehead, nose, chin and cheeks with the tip of his finger, he recommences his prayers from the very beginning, and will do so as often as they are interrupted.

Ireland.—The Irish peasant is subject at all seasons to the sense of shadowy supernatural agencies. But at no other time is his helplessness against such fateful and inexorable agencies brought home to him as in Lent. Moreover at this time the auguries and omens assume an especially depressing complexion. Thus the "keen" of the Banshee, always an eerie presager of death, when it occurs during Lent has the gloomy significance of a double funeral. Peasant mothers in Ireland still carry their children to holy wells where the little ones are made to creep on hands and knees beating their infant breasts the while they pray and plead for Lenten mercy on their own and the manifold sins and wickedness of their fellows, and are bathed in the blessed water which is credited with a miraculous power of averting sickness and washing away sin. The ceremony is completed by tying to a tree in the neighborhood of these consecrated springs, shreds of colored rag as a thank-offering and propitiation to the particular patron saint who is believed to preside over the birth of the child and to hold its future in his keeping. The people in the south of Ireland are particularly fearful of the robin entering their houses, for they say that it is always a certain prognostic of severe snows and frosts.

Isle of Man.—One of the superstitious customs in Manxland is for the family on stormy nights to retire to rest at a very early hour, so that the good fairies may unobserved enter to find shelter and repose.

Italy.—In Italy the snake is invulnerable except during the full vintage of the moon, when the serpents are believed to become drunken on the vineyards, and may be slain. The slaying of one of these serpents, though, would be the calling down on the head of the slayer and his family forever some terrible plague. The superstition about snakes as guardians of buried treasure seems to be a favorite one with the Italian peasantry; for they believe that all snakes hover about where such treasures are. In Sicily the time honored superstition of the "Evil Eye" is still so widely spread throughout the island, even among the

upper classes, that no one who does not wear a charm is considered safe. A Venetian superstition is that the young girl across whose feet dirt is swept will never get married. The periwinkle has in Italy gained for itself the name of Death's flower, from the ancient custom of raising it for garlands when an infant died.

Japan.—Japanese sailors think it is a good omen to cross the bows of a foreign vessel and frequently they run into considerable danger in order to do it. The Japanese have some curious ideas about their finger nails. One of them is to the effect that they must not be cut before starting on a journey, lest disgrace befall the person before he reaches his destination. Neither should they be cut at night, lest cat's claws should grow out. To throw nail parings into the fire is to invite some great calamity. If, while trimming the nails, a piece should fall into the fire, the person will soon die. They are superstitious about many flowers and will have none of them. Many favorites, as the orchid, gentian, daphne and azalia are utterly prohibited for felicitous occasions. There is also with them an aristocracy of flowers most sharply defined. The iris is of princely dignity, but because of its purple color must not be used for weddings. Some flowers in themselves are regarded as being of ill omen. Such is the camelia, for instance, which is neglected because its red blossoms fall off whole in a manner which reminds them of decapitated heads.

Java.—When search is made for the body of a drowned person a live sheep is thrown into the water and is supposed to indicate the position of the body by sinking near it.

Mexico.—In Mexico the Indian carnation bears the name of the flower of the dead, and when a virgin dies it is customary for a young woman to carry a garland of flowers and sweet herbs in front of the coffin. The high priest of the ancient Mexicans gave aloe leaves, traced over with sacred characters, to people going among volcanoes, to protect them from the incident dangers.

Norway.—Norwegian sailors believe in the existence of a heck or merman, a sea animal represented as having a fish body with the head of a man and the flowing ringlets of a boy. The merman sits upon the waves, plays the harp and, following the example of many of the Norse fishermen, wears a red cap. It is never seen more than once in seven years, and no matter how many vessels appear in its sight they all must inevitably perish. A curious custom is practised in Norway, where those in search of a drowned body row to and fro with a cock in the boat, fully expecting that the bird will crow when the boat reaches the spot where the corpse lies.

Persia.—In Persia the crowing of a cock is the sign of some event affecting the family, and the master of the house hastens to feel the bird's feet. If they are cold it is a premonition of death; but if they are warm the sign is propitious, and the master rejoices in coming good fortune.

Peru.—To procure rain the Peruvians used to set a black sheep in a field, pour chicha over it and give it nothing to eat till rain fell.

Philippine Islands.—In the interior moun-

tain districts the natives have gods innumerable; gods of the air, of the water, and in fact of everything imaginable. When sickness or death approaches, the witch or sorceress of the village is called in. An ox and a pig are killed; she places the reeking skull of the pig over her own head and works herself into a frenzy of invocation. The spirits of the dead receive special honors and sacrifices are made in their behalf. Many curious demons and hobgoblins abound in Philippine superstition, too numerous to be described in detail.

Poland.—Poland has a wealth of animal superstitions. The goat is there considered the best harbinger of luck, while the wolf, crow and pigeon are looked upon as unlucky. The skin of a cat worn on the chest is alleged to cure consumption.

Romany.—The people of the gypsy tribe believe that a coin or shell or pebble carried by a person becomes imbued with his or her personality. For that reason the Maria Theresa dollar is sought after by Romany people throughout the world. In all lands this piece of money is held in high esteem for magical purposes. The gypsies believe that witches use egg shells to make plates, pots and dishes to feed from at their banquets.

Rumania.—Rumanian mothers tie red ribbons around the ankles of their children to preserve them from being harmed.

Russia.—Superstition has always found a place in Russia. The Russian General Skobelev would never ride in battle any other horse than a gray one, since it was on a gray horse that he fought his first battle (in the Russian war, 1863) and he believed that it would be fatal to him to change afterward. The primitive Russians place a certificate of character in a dead person's hands, which is to be given to Saint Peter at the gates of heaven.

Samoa.—The natives of Samoa, in order to secure the admission of a departed spirit to the joys of their paradise, wreath the head of the corpse with flowers, and offer, as the Chinese do, a haked pig to their god in the name of the departed.

Scotland.—In Scotland it is considered unlucky for the mother and her baby to go out of doors until the child is baptized; to be engaged with a ring containing either opals or emeralds; for lovers to give either a Bible as a present before marriage; to be married in a month where there is a letter *o*, such as May; also unlucky for any of the wedding guests to be dressed in green or black; a crepe bonnet or a band on a gentleman's hat. These ill omens entail lifelong misery to the newly married couple. A young woman who tries on a widow's cap is sure to be a widow after marriage. It is unlucky to try on your bridal dress before the bridal day; to see your future husband on the day of the marriage until the ceremony. To bring flowering hawthorn into a house denotes a death in the family. In Scotland all salt cellars should be full on New Year's Day; otherwise the household having the empty cellars will suffer want during the ensuing year. In Scotland to pass a barefooted woman before going on board ship will result in scaring the fish away, and men bearing the names Rosse, Fullie and White must never be on a fishing boat at the same time for

the combination will "hoodoo" the catch. Scotch sailors will not speak of a four-footed animal while on the ocean.

Solomon Islands.—The savages of these islands believe that the world is a cocoanut shell of enormous dimensions, at the top of which is a single aperture communicating with the upper air, where human beings dwell. At the very bottom of this imaginary shell is a stem gradually tapering to a point which represents the beginning of all things. This point is a spirit or demon without human form, whose name is "Root of All Existence." By him the entire fabric of creation is sustained. In the interior of the cocoanut shell, at its very bottom, lives a female demon. So narrow is the space into which she is crowded that she is obliged to sit forever with knee and chin touching. Her name is "The Very Beginning," and from her are sprung numerous spirits. They inhabit five different floors, into which the great cocoanut is divided. From certain of these spirits mankind is descended. The islanders, regarding themselves as the only real men and women, were formerly accustomed to regard strangers as evil spirits in the guise of humanity, whom they killed when they could, offering them as sacrifices.

Spain.—The Spaniards never put the left foot down first when stepping on board a vessel, for to do this will surely bring disaster. Spaniards, in the 16th century, believed that spiders indicated gold where they were found in abundance. In Spain the new born infant's face is swept with a pine bough to bring good luck.

Sweden.—In Sweden it is unlucky to kill a stork, a robin or a swallow. If one kills a wren he will break a bone before the year is out. It is also unlucky to kill a marten. Many animals possess the power of curing diseases. Three hairs taken from the "cross" of an ass, that is the mark running up the back and out at right angles over the shoulders, will cure whooping-cough, but the ass will die. Another sure cure for whooping-cough can be obtained by asking and following the advice of a man riding a piebald horse. Swedish sailors will not mention the name of the port for which they are bound.

Switzerland.—If a huntsman, on going out in the morning, sees a fox cross his path, or meets an old woman or friar, he immediately returns home again; as he is persuaded that, in the first instance, he will meet with no game, and in the other that he will shoot a man hidden in the leaves, or do some other irreparable mischief. In the Alps the mountaineers believe that if the cuckoo sings in the direction of the north, it will rain the next day; but if toward the south, the weather will be fine. In the Tyrol if a youngster look pale and sickly his parents suspect that the moon-rays must have found their way into his bedchamber.

Turkey.—In Turkey if a cat enters a chamber where a person is dying and manages to pass over his or her body before being driven from the room, both the dying person and the cat become vampires and live ever after by sucking the blood from living people. If one finds a piece of bread lying upon the ground he must pick it up, kiss it and carry it until he finds a hole into which it can be inserted. To

step upon a piece of bread or to leave it lying upon the ground is one of the unpardonable sins and dooms the offender to the third hell, where he is perpetually gored by an ox that has but a single horn, and that in the centre of his forehead. The Turk is convinced that misfortune hovers nigh when he sees a rose leaf fall to the ground, and many people pay particular attention to the flowers and leaves which are decaying, gathering them carefully to prevent them from dropping.

United States.—In Michigan a double cedar knot is carried in the pocket by some to cure rheumatism, and in New Hampshire a man may carry a gall from the stems of golden-rod for the same disease. Hickory nuts, the buckeye and its cousin, the horse chestnut, which brings good luck in New Jersey, are other foes to rheumatism in different localities. Some people wear a strange ring made of a potato with a hole bored through it for rheumatism and others carry a plain potato in the pocket. The charm is more potent if the potato has been stolen. According to a Maine belief, a nutmeg pierced and hung on a string around the neck prevents boils, croup and neuralgia. In some parts of Massachusetts the cows are believed to forecast the future, and if they "moo" after midnight it is a warning of an approaching death in the family. Among the West Virginia mountaineers the crowing of the cock before the door tells of coming company. It is believed on Cape Cod and in many other districts along the New England coast that a sick man cannot die until the ebb tide begins to run. In New England the sailors carry as a talisman a bone taken from a living turtle, a pebble from a fishhawk's nest or a small bone from the head of a cod. In Connecticut the belief holds that beans and potatoes must be planted in the old of the moon to prevent them running to vines. In Texas some superstitious people carry a small bone from a fish's head, but the luck only comes after the charm has been lost. See also AMULETS; AMERICAN MYTHOLOGY; DIVINATION; FOLKLORE; GREEK MYTHOLOGY; LEGEND; MAS-COTS AND HOODOOS; MEXICO—MYTHOLOGY; MYTHOLOGY; OMEN; TALISMAN; WITCHCRAFT, etc.

SUPPÉ, soop-pä, Franz von, Austrian opera composer: b. Spalato, Dalmatia, 18 April 1820; d. Vienna, 21 May 1895. His musical ability early manifested itself and when he was but 15 years old he composed a mass which was sung at the Franciscan church at Zara. His first opera, 'Sommernachtstraum,' appeared in 1844. His best known works are the operas 'Fatinitza' and 'Boccaccio,' and his overtures 'Poet and Peasant' and 'Morning, Noon and Night.' He was for many years Kapellmeister at Vienna.

SUPPLE-JACK, the popular name given to various strong twining shrubs, for example, certain West Indian species of *Paullinia* and *Serjania* which furnish walking-sticks; or *Cardiospermum grandiflorum* or the high-climbing shrubby *Berchemia scandens*. This last is found in the southeastern United States and has tough, terete branches, oval leaves, small greenish flowers in panicles and oval purple drupes, which render it conspicuous in autumn. The supple-jacks of Australia are climbing, woody

varieties of *Clematis aristata*, and that of New Zealand is one of the largest brambles known (*Rubus australis*), reaching to the tops of the tallest trees. It is also called the New Zealand lawyer.

SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATION. Definition.—"Extension education is for every community and for everybody. It extends the opportunity for education to the whole body of the people, to the whole period of life and to all the vital interests of life."

Formal education may be said to include the systematic instruction which is imparted through personal contact with the student, whether by class-room work or lectures, when given under the direct guidance and supervision of trained instructors in schools, colleges, universities and similar institutions, as distinguished from knowledge acquired through the more informal methods of study whether or not allied with teaching institutions. These methods vary widely and range from the carefully organized study clubs of university extension courses to the entirely independent research work of single individuals in libraries, museums and similar educational institutions.

General Purpose.—"Universities exist for two purposes: (1) To perpetuate and discover knowledge; (2) to disseminate that knowledge both in its academic and its practical results. Extension teaching furnishes a means of furthering knowledge in both these aspects, particularly the practical.

"By instituting popular instruction in those practical, technical and cultural subjects over which universities tend perhaps unconsciously to exercise a monopoly those institutions can so influence public taste and intelligence as to contribute greatly to social progress." Nalder.

The chief object of extension work is to provide the best education possible at the lowest practicable cost for those who are unable to attend established educational institutions.

I. Systems.—University Extension.—History.—As early as 1831 some forms of university extension were in use in the United States in the work of the American National Lyceum, an organization which, though not associated with any educational institution, had a part in the wide spread of popular education. Lecture courses and debating clubs were begun in many city and country communities. In 1887 an address before the American Library Association on the subject of the English system of university extension aroused much interest, and as a result university extension work was begun in several cities in connection with the work of the city library. In 1889 Columbia University announced to the teachers in and near New York City the offer of certain elementary courses in science, to be given by means of classes outside the university. From this beginning university extension grew steadily as a power in popular education.

Purpose and Scope.—University extension provides a means for the acquirement of an education by those who for any reason are unable to attend institutions offering formal instruction. The courses are designed not only to assist such persons but also to supplement the regular work of such institutions by offering an opportunity for continued study to those who may have completed the formal courses.

Extension courses cover a wide range of subjects from those of a very elementary character to those which are of interest and benefit only to a highly educated and cultured class, the courses being adapted to the particular need to be met. In many instances it is difficult to make a clear line of distinction between university extension and the formal instruction of teaching institutions as exemplified in night schools and vocation schools.

Methods.—Extension service as carried on by the universities of this country varies widely in methods. In some institutions there is a separately organized extension faculty entirely distinct from the regular faculty, while in others extension work is conducted by the regularly organized faculties through the medium of the various departments. The former plan, which is relatively more expensive, provides for a highly specialized and intensive type of work, but the other secures co-ordination of effort by the various departments and co-operation on the part of the faculties that would otherwise be impossible.

1. Lectures and Classes.—More or less lecture work is offered in most of the institutions which do extension teaching. Several forms of such work are employed, in some cases all are used in the same institution while in other cases one form may represent the entire work of the institution along extension lines. One form of lecture work is the lecture class—often these classes are held on Saturdays or late in the afternoon of other days for the benefit of students who are fully occupied during the hours of the regular college classes. Frequently the lectures are given by members of the faculty, also by men engaged especially for the work and by local experts in particular lines. One of the chief developments in the establishment of local classes throughout the country has been in connection with engineering work. Classes have been formed in shops and factories, and short courses offered at a number of colleges and universities.

In California out of 300 classes held under the direction of the University of California in eight cities, more than 200 classes were in San Francisco alone, showing to what an extent extension service may contribute to the intellectual, industrial, social and commercial life of a great modern city.

"The welfare work of university extension is based upon the theory that there is a large field of human interests, specifically social in their nature, which is not covered by any other public educational agency. Such interests are those of health, municipal affairs, a public forum, the music interests of a community and the promotion of the economic prosperity of the small town. Many other topics might be mentioned but these are typical and are the more easily organized and directed."

Extension work in home economics seeks to conserve the home through reaching and training the individuals who compose it. In the South there are nearly 1,000 women who are devoting their entire attention to 15 Southern States. South Carolina has 45 county agents and 20 cotton mill villages organized for community improvement.

The extension work of normal schools includes all forms of educational activity carried

on by the normal schools among people who are not enrolled as resident students in the regularly organized classes. The extension work of these schools differs principally from that of the universities in that it lays special emphasis upon the study group or local class method, not upon correspondence work.

2. Study Clubs.—Some of the first steps in university extension were taken in the State of New York and it was the first State in this country to make university extension a part of its educational system. A special feature of the work was the development of the library system in all its branches. Through the traveling libraries division of the University of the State of New York collections of books were sent out as early as 1894 to university extension centres for the use of the study clubs formed in connection with the lectures. From this beginning has grown the present widespread use of the traveling libraries by hundreds of study clubs throughout the State.

3. Debating Societies.—The discussion of public questions of importance and interest has been encouraged and stimulated by the establishment of a service which supplies current information and data on live topics of the day. Package libraries consisting of books, pamphlets, clippings and typewritten material on important social, economic and political questions, on the principles of debating and on the organization and conduct of debating societies are supplied freely to schools, debating clubs and similar organizations. Local libraries co-operate by furnishing available material and in some instances, notably in the case of the New York State Library, the work is carried on directly under the jurisdiction of the library. This work has been very fully developed at the University of Wisconsin.

4. The Co-operative Plan.—The co-operative system has been defined as the co-ordination of theoretical and practical training in a progressive educational program. One of the reasons why the night school has not been able to cope with the problem of the illiteracy of the adult worker with entire success is because it frequently does not connect his education with his work. Co-operation between school and factory helps to solve this problem. This system, whereby manufacturers agree with the school authorities to carry on apprenticeship courses in practical trades while the school gives generalized and special instruction, has already met with practical success. In the co-operative plan the students frequently work in pairs; while one is at the office, shop or laboratory, the other is at school, the two changing places weekly. Courses are properly called "co-operative" because they enlist the active co-operation of the outside practical world in directing some of the educational policies of the school. At the present time there is a growing tendency on the part of manufacturers, department store managers and others to conduct, often during business hours, classes for their employees along the lines of their specific forms of business or on general elementary subjects of education. Such schools are described more fully elsewhere under the subject of Corporation Schools.

Principal Present Day Agencies.—Of the

many institutions conducting university extension courses at the present time among the most notable ones are the University of Wisconsin, University of Michigan and Columbia University.

1. Wisconsin.—The University of Wisconsin offers several plans of extension work for the benefit of persons who desire to study any subject as members of a club, class or study group and provides special guided outlines. Such co-operative study makes possible personal visits and class instruction from university professors and specialists. These plans are adapted to the needs of teachers' groups, women's clubs, labor unions, farmers, business men's associations, etc. The outlines which are provided carry the privilege of a lecture or series of lectures and of direction, guidance and assistance by the person who outlined the work. Because of this provision the studies are much more effective and interesting. There is a nominal charge for outlines with the attendant privileges and the cost of lectures varies somewhat with the lecturer. Much work is done in supplying material for debates. The department of debating and public discussion has approximately 10,000 packages of material available for distribution and there is an increasing demand for this service. Recently a Chautauqua circuit has been established in the State for the purpose of providing instruction, inspiration and recreation.

Community institutes are held in various parts of the State to assist local communities to solve certain definite problems. These institutes are in charge of men specially trained in the economic and social problems common to small country communities.

The university in its extension work has free access to the Legislative Reference Department, the State Historical Library, the University Library and the City Library. The Wisconsin Free Library Commission and those in charge of the different libraries co-operate generously in this work. Bulletins are issued, bibliographies and study outlines are prepared and publications are supplied gratis in the State. The Wisconsin Civil Service Commission has co-operated with the university in educational work among State employees by means of conferences, talks, lectures and circulars.

2. New York City.—In New York city a plan is being followed of training persons already in the city public service through the co-operation of the College of the City of New York and the city government. In 1917 a thousand city employees were studying 1,300 courses in the evening classes. The College of the City of New York in co-operation with the board of education offers free extension courses in several centres to the teachers of the New York City schools.

3. Columbia University.—The extension teaching department of Columbia University offers many courses in subjects which form a part of the curriculum of Columbia College and in the more advanced branches of these subjects shares in the work for the higher degrees. Subordinate and subsidiary to this are the courses of secondary school grade for mature students who cannot return to ordinary schools of this type. The professional schools are represented in an increasing number of

courses so that students may pursue their studies in many special branches. In addition to the regular courses of the extension teaching department extramural courses in New York and in outlying cities are offered.

4. Other Agencies.—One that is attempting to reach working people along educational lines is the Young Men's Christian Association. The subjects pursued in the Y. M. C. A. classes may be approximately grouped under six heads: (1) Commercial; (2) political; (3) industrial; (4) scientific; (5) language and miscellaneous—music, first aid to the injured, etc.; (6) special schools, such as law, art, automobile, etc.

The Young Women's Christian Association also has educational classes but comparatively little instruction is given in the regular high school subjects. The main effort is to help women who are self-supporting to become more efficient and to put within the reach of those who are not self-supporting the training which will enable them to become so.

The University of Michigan endeavors to conduct its extension service as far as possible through established university channels. Its policy is to render through its extension division the largest possible measure of public service commensurate with the equipment and facilities of the university. It is a condition that all extension lectures shall be free to the public and that they shall be so advertised. In one year 1,000 reprints were made for the 300 lectures offered. The total number of auditors reached throughout the State in the year was 71,500.

II. Home Education.—Definition.—There is no distinct line of demarkation between what is termed university extension and home education, but in general the former may be said to provide for the giving of instruction to groups or classes rather than to individuals. The work is conducted for the most part by teaching institutions by means of lectures and other methods which are not comprised within the lines of formal education. It is the extension of the teaching power of an institution beyond the boundaries of regular class-room work. Home education is that which can be acquired in the home independently of association in groups or classes. It embraces all means of obtaining knowledge which are individual in their nature as distinguished from education acquired through association with other individuals by means of classes, study clubs, lectures, etc. Correspondence schools, reading courses, libraries, museums and other similar sources all offer a means of securing an education without the formal instruction associated with class-room work.

Purpose.—A very large proportion of our population leave school before completing either the high school or grammar school course. Within a few years many of these people realize their educational limitations but because of age, hours of labor, financial condition or other reasons it is impracticable for them to resume a course of study in an educational institution. University extension courses and home education facilities are designed to meet the needs of such persons and of all who for any reason desire to continue their studies. The recent increase in the number of persons tak-

ing correspondence courses is the best testimony of the need of educational facilities to supplement those of our regular schools, colleges and universities. To obtain an education through individual effort without the personal guidance and inspiration of a teacher requires determination and perseverance, and those who take advantage of these supplementary educational opportunities show evidence of a real desire and serious purpose to acquire an education. There are certain benefits to be derived from formal class instruction which cannot be obtained in any other way, but the serious and ambitious student may find in the United States ample opportunity to pursue his studies in his leisure hours at little or no expense.

Methods.—1. Libraries.—These are well termed "the people's university" for they constitute the most universal, most accessible and most economical source for self-education. They are storehouses of knowledge which is made readily available to readers by modern methods of classification, cataloging and indexing. Nearly all large libraries in this country are equipped with the latest and best bibliographical aids so that the student has every possible means of assistance at hand. Our libraries are great laboratories for research and are increasingly frequented by those seeking information on all sorts of subjects. Ordinarily only such restraints with regard to the use of the books are imposed as are necessary to protect the rights of readers, and serious students are frequently granted special privileges. Within recent years all libraries have become much more liberal in their service to the public and have been transformed into active rather than passive educational institutions. "There is a sense in which the school may be looked upon as a fairer test of community opportunity than the library. The school is compulsory; it impresses people most during their most impressionable period. On the other hand the library reaches old as well as young. Once established it remains as a centre for the distribution of knowledge and hence of opportunity."

2. Traveling libraries.—In some States library facilities, to a certain degree at least, are at the disposal of every citizen even though there may be no library in his local community. This distribution of books is accomplished by means of traveling libraries in some cases and in others by sending books by parcel post or express from a central public library or agency such as a State library or library commission. In the State of New York both methods are in use, the traveling libraries having been in operation since 1893. These traveling libraries are small collections of books, usually in units of 25 volumes, which are sent anywhere in the State without charge on condition that the books shall be for the free use of the public. These libraries are intended primarily for communities without any free library facilities but under certain conditions they are sent also to small public libraries. There is a wide use of these libraries also by schools, study clubs and various organizations, and many "house libraries" of 10 volumes are borrowed by individuals. Institutions or individuals wanting only a few books for a month or less may procure them from the New York State Library by paying the return transportation charges. By means

of this library extension service any citizen of the State may secure books either free of all charge or at a merely nominal cost.

3. Reading Courses.—Reading courses on various topics are prepared and made available by libraries, schools, individuals and governmental departments of education and by means of these guides to study, the individual is enabled to inform himself fully on the subjects covered by the courses.

In the Home Education Department of the United States Bureau of Education work is carried on largely through personal correspondence and through the dissemination of reading courses. In 1917 there were 10 courses offered and approximately 100,000 copies of the printed outlines were distributed during the year. The bureau has been able to secure the co-operation of libraries and library commissions in bringing these courses to the attention of the public and in carrying on the work. About 6,000 persons are now enrolled in the National Reading Circle and certificates are granted to persons completing the courses.

4. Museums.—The rise of the museum as a new force in town, city, state and nation is one of the latest phases of educational evolution. The growing museum influence which during the past quarter of a century has been especially remarkable throughout the cities of the United States is largely due to what may be called the new museum idea, namely that the museum is not a negative but a positive educational force and that it has teaching qualifications peculiar to itself. The most important function of a public museum is that of usefulness to the public in an educational way. With the great resources at their command museums are working out plans of various kinds for the definite instruction of the public, such as study rooms, illustrated lectures in the museum or elsewhere, tours of the museum under trained and competent guides, and loan collections.

One of the most interesting and important developments is the Children's museum, or Children's room which is one of the results of the growing conviction that the museum is a public educational institution which should meet the needs of all ages and classes of people.

5. Correspondence Courses.—Certain universities have especially emphasized correspondence-study work. At those institutions where this form of instruction has had the longest trial statistics show that the students who take advantage of the opportunities offered by these courses to do a certain portion of the work required for a degree cannot be classed among those who are seeking easy methods for gaining credit but are earnest students as a rule, frequently doing considerably better work than the average class-room student.

The subjects offered are mainly cultural; those courses for which there has been the greatest demand include the languages, mathematics, history, education, political economy and technical subjects. A large number of biblical and theological courses are offered by some institutions.

Correspondence schools also play a large part in Home Education, but instruction by correspondence can never take the place of class instruction for it lacks the inspiration of personal contact. As a means of helping am-

bitious people along special lines, however, it has been and is of very great value. In the commercial schools the great bulk of examination and correction of student's work is done by clerks who are under the direction of experienced men, but the textbooks and questions to be answered are usually prepared by competent experts. The system is "business-like" and in the best of the schools it is fairly efficient and satisfactory to patrons. Extensive advertising and organized systems of branch offices contribute greatly to the financial success of these schools. The methods of the stock company schools may not commend themselves to the conservative person but the results accomplished have been in the right direction. Schools of this character are usually incorporated under State laws and are managed by a board of directors. It was from the Methodist camp-meeting that the correspondence school first came into being. The work at Chautauqua, N. Y., developed from a camp meeting and as a part of that work correspondence classes were conducted. These were begun in 1871 and appear to constitute the first complete plan formally announced in the United States for correspondence work. For financial reasons this branch of the work at Chautauqua was dropped in 1900, but through it the way had been marked out for others. The commercial possibilities of correspondence work were soon recognized, several business schools adding that feature to their resident work. Some of the largest of the commercial correspondence schools were established through the interest of certain publishing houses as a means of selling their books.

The largest of these educational schools is the International Correspondence Schools at Scranton, Pa. This institution is representative of the class of schools operated as commercial ventures by stock companies. A daily paper published in Shenandoah, in the coal-mining district of eastern Pennsylvania, had in the early 80's a department devoted to the education of miners in the principles of mining and from this beginning has grown the present great organization. These schools offer over 200 standard courses and an indefinite number of special and combination courses covering many branches of technical education. There are nearly 2,000 persons employed in the various departments of the schools in America alone and hundreds in other countries of the world. The schools have enrolled more than 1,850,000 persons, approximately 100,000 new students being enrolled each year. More than 500 experts, instructors and assistants, are occupied in writing and revising the International Correspondence Schools textbooks and in examining and correcting the work of students. To teach successfully by correspondence requires an entirely different kind of textbook from that used in the class-room and the International Correspondence Schools textbooks constitute the foundation of this system.

In regard to achievements of such institutions as the University of Chicago, Pennsylvania State College, University of Wisconsin and others of a similar type nothing but good may be said. They have carried the higher education to thousands to whom college walls were but a dream. From the University of Chicago

correspondence study reaches literally every part of the world. Through the Correspondence Study Department the university offers a large number of the courses given in the classrooms of its different divisions, and all non-resident work for credit is conducted through this department. Each course is designed to be equivalent to the corresponding residence course and calls for an equal amount of work. No preliminary examination or proof of previous work is required of applicants for correspondence work. At the Pennsylvania State College correspondence courses are offered in agriculture, home economics and industrial education, free of charge to any citizen of the State. Students at the summer session are permitted to complete their work in certain subjects by correspondence at a nominal cost. At the University of Wisconsin 300 single courses are offered in 28 departmental lines and 70 of these courses are in engineering subjects. Each course is divided into units designated as assignments and each assignment represents six to eight hours of work. The instruction is carried on in three ways; by special lesson sheets, by correction of the exercises submitted, and by personal letters and other assistance where special needs are not otherwise met.

Education of Adults in Other Countries.—Schools for the education of adults originated in England through the Sunday School movement during the 18th century. The first adult school was opened in Nottingham in 1798 and has continued to the present day. The movement soon spread to other parts of the country and though providing secular instruction it was religious in its association. Parallel with these schools were classes in scientific and civic subjects. In 1851 the English government first made pecuniary grants to evening schools. At the beginning of the 20th century out of every 1,000 of the population of England and Wales about 23 persons voluntarily attended some form of evening class on week days. Several agencies have been influential in the development of this movement—namely the University Extension system, the National Home Reading Union, the Y. M. C. A., the Recreation Evening Schools Association and the Worker's Educational Association.

England had in 1918 a new education bill which provides for national oversight, national direction and compulsory attendance of children from five to 14 years of age, for part time continuation schools for those between the ages of 14 and 18, for medical inspection, physical training and more than 30 other incidental aids to democratic education—this bill will revolutionize education in England.

University extension as a means of carrying higher education to adults has had an unparalleled success in England and the progress of the movement has been remarkable. Instituted by the University of Cambridge in 1873, adopted by Oxford in 1878, with the work of the London Society for the Extension of University Teaching, which was founded in 1876, taken over by the reconstituted University of London in 1900—these three universities are the world-wide acknowledged leaders of the movement. The original form of university extension teaching has not declined in England

as it has in the United States. The characteristic features of the lecture system at local centres, with a class following the lecture and a final examination, have been maintained. Taking Oxford alone some 500,000 persons have attended the courses given in nearly 40,000 lectures by over 200 lecturers and nearly 30,000 students have been examined.

One of the most far reaching educational results of the war of 1870, with its great lesson of the importance of national education, was the law of 1873 passed in Saxony making attendance at continuation schools compulsory for three years (that is up to 17 years of age) in that kingdom. The Saxon law appears to have been justified by the experience of a generation. There is no doubt that in this matter of continuation schools, as in so many other fields of social organization, the adoption of compulsion has been facilitated by the habituation of the working classes to compulsory military service.

Adult education forms an important part of the educational work of Denmark also. Children of ability who can pass the required examinations are sent on from the communal schools to the middle school, gymnasium and university at State expense. Most other children go to work after five years at school but a fair percentage of them go to evening classes not only for technical training but also for higher education generally, and many attend University Extension lectures regularly for years after they leave school. "A great social-educational movement was started in Denmark in the late 80's. The primary object of this movement which was organized and is still worked by students of the Copenhagen University, with the cordial help of the professors, is to draw together the diverse sections of the community, to weave bonds of friendly sympathy between them and to spread the light among even the lowest sections. Students hold night schools in the Copenhagen communal day schools and give lessons there gratis to all the working men and women who care to go. There are more than 100 teachers and more than 2,000 are taught. On Sunday night there are free popular lectures by students and professors to which the working classes flock in thousands. The Danes boast that in their country there is no 'unenlightened class' and they do so with good reason."

WILLIAM R. WATSON,
*Chief Educational Extension Division, State
Department of Education, Albany, N. Y.*

SUPPLEMENTARY PROCEEDINGS are in the nature of a civil and equitable action whereby property of a judgment debtor may be reached, where said property cannot be taken under the usual process of execution; its object primarily is to discover the property of a judgment debtor which is subject to execution, and to learn if the debtor possesses or controls any property which is applicable to the satisfaction of the judgment. Any creditor who has reduced his claim to a judgment and issued execution thereon may institute supplementary proceedings, and the first creditor who does so and prosecutes the proceeding with due diligence obtains a prior lien on the assets of the debtor. Supplementary proceedings exist and are regulated according to the statutes in each State;

some jurisdictions afford much the same remedy through other means; many States do not allow the remedy against corporations. In some jurisdictions certain classes of property are exempt, as, for example, wages earned by the debtor within a specified time next before the institution of the proceedings, the period varying with the statute. Orders for examination in supplementary proceedings are granted by a judge having jurisdiction according to the statutes under which the right to maintain the proceeding is derived and may be held before a judge or referee appointed for the purpose; this order must be served upon the person to be examined and it may be set aside on account of any defect but otherwise must be complied with. If, from the examination, it appears that the judgment debtor has in his possession or under his control property or money by which a judgment may be satisfied, the judge may, in his discretion, direct the debtor or person holding said property for him to deliver the property to a receiver for the purpose of applying same to the judgment. One who disregards or disobeys the orders of the judge in these proceedings is subject to punishment for contempt.

SUPPLICANTS, the name assumed by the Presbyterian petitioners against the introduction of Archbishop Laud's Service Book and the Book of Canons into the Church of Scotland: as their petition had no effect the Supplicants in 1638 signed the National Covenant and Confession of Faith, which that year were ratified by the General Assembly: thereafter they were known as Covenanters (q.v.).

SUPPLY RAILWAYS. Under this designation are included all railways, except combat railways, that may be constructed or used for the supply of an army in the field. They may vary from a light portable track to a standard-gauge road. Their principal uses are to connect the army with its base; to connect permanent camps with the nearest existing railway; to form a belt line around a besieged place outside the field of observation; to form a belt line inside the line of defense of a besieged place; for the movable gun defense, and for a general supply line to supply an army in a permanent position. In extreme cases a railway may have to be constructed to supply an advancing army when local conditions preclude other means of transportation.

Regardless of the gauge, the same underlying principles govern the construction of all such lines, and having a plan for the operation and maintenance of an existing line of railway, it is easy to adapt it to the requirements of a temporary line. The principal considerations that govern in planning for such a line are (1) the amount of army supplies, troops and animals that must be handled; (2) the time that can be permitted for its construction; and (3) the amount of transportation necessary to place the railway supplies on the work which applies particularly to operations beyond the sea. This latter condition ordinarily necessitates a narrow-gauge railway for a supply railway in a country beyond the sea. Local conditions, such as a large supply of standard-gauge material and rolling stock, may render advisable the building of a standard-gauge railway for operations from a friendly land base; but where conditions extremely favorable to a standard-

gauge line do not exist, a narrow-gauge railway will probably be decided upon in the general case of supply railways. The weight of the materials and rolling stock is so much smaller, the bridges can be so much lighter, and the earth work is so much less than for a standard-gauge road that the narrow-gauge railway is decidedly easier and quicker to build.

In case an official report is desired by the commanding general before he decides whether or not to construct the line, the entire survey and the estimates must be finished before the report is made. This report is accompanied by maps and profiles showing the routes considered and the final location decided upon, and the reasons therefor. It also shows the approximate cost of material and of civilian labor, the amount and cost of rolling stock and other equipment, the capacity of the line when it is completed and the time that will be necessary to complete the work as desired. In case it has been definitely decided in advance to build the line, the cost and time are only considered in that they must be kept as low as practicable, and the survey need not be completed before construction work begins. See **MILITARY RAILROADS**.

EDWARD S. FARROW,

Consulting Military and Civil Engineer.

SUPPOSITORY, a medicinal compound prepared in the form of a cone, sphere, or cylinder, for introduction into the rectum, urethra or vagina, there to be dissolved (melting gradually by the heat of the body) for the purpose intended, as action on inflamed mucous membrane, evacuation of the bowel, etc.

SUPPURATION, a morbid process in animal tissues which gives rise to the formation of pus. It is one of the destructive terminations of inflammatory action. The inflammatory leucocytes, instead of developing into fibre-cells and forming tissue, become developed into pus-globules, and the exudation breaks down more or less completely into a creamy fluid called pus, which consists of these globules floating in serum, the liquor puris. Pus-globules, as seen out of the body, are but little different in appearance from leucocytes. The leucocyte, when treated with acetic acid, displays the appearance of a nucleus in its interior, that appearance being usually regarded as the result of a shrinking of the protoplasm of which it is composed. The pus-globule shows more distinct trace of a membrane, and is frequently many-nucleated when treated with acid, a condition which Rindfleisch regards as indicating a tendency to degenerate and break down. Many of the corpuscles of pus display no difference in character from the blood-leucocytes, having only single nuclei, showing the same amoeboid movements, and being in fact obviously the same things both in structure and function. Suppuration is not, in most cases, wholly a destructive process, but serves also as one of the usual modes of repair. The result of the process of suppuration is thus twofold, being in part destructive and in part constructive. Suppuration in the interior of the body usually terminates in the formation of an abscess; but in some cases the matter is diffused through the interstices of the part, and is termed diffuse inflammation.

SUPRALAPSARIANS, *sū'pra-lāp-sā'ri-ānz*, those Calvinistic theologians who maintain the strict doctrines of Predestination, Election of Grace and Reprobation, namely, that the Creator for His own glory decreed the fall of man and the consequent introduction of sin into the world; and that the election of some to life everlasting and the damnation of others was made "beyond" (or before, *supra*) Adam's fall, and was in no way consequent on it or dependent upon it. See PREDESTINATION.

SUPRANATURALISM. See SUPERNATURALISM.

SUPRARENAL CAPSULES, two small, ductless glandular bodies situated at the front portion of the upper end of each kidney. They are generally classified with the spleen and similar structures as ductless glands. Each suprarenal capsule exhibits a yellowish color. That of the right kidney is somewhat of triangular shape, the left being of somewhat crescentic form. In some cases these bodies may be hardly recognizable on account of their minute size. Their average weight is from one to two drams. Each capsule is connected to its kidney by areolar tissue only, no vascular or other connections existing between the glands; and neither capsule has any outlet or excretory duct. They lie behind the peritoneum, or lining membrane of the abdomen, the front surface of the right suprarenal capsule being in contact with the under surface of the liver, the same surface of the left being in relation with the pancreas and spleen. The capsules derive their blood from the aortic, renal and phrenic arteries, and return their blood by the suprarenal vein, which receives its blood from the net-work of the medullary portion, and also partly from the cortical substance of the organ. The nerves of the suprarenal capsules are numerous, and are branches of the solar and renal plexuses and of the phrenic and pneumogastric trunks. The suprarenal capsules are present in all mammals, and are largest in *Rodentia*, and smallest, proportionally, in the whales, in which they are lobulated or divided into lobes. In birds they are of small size, and exist generally on the inner aspects of the kidneys. In sharks they exist as a single, long, lobular organ lying behind the kidneys; and in frogs and toads they appear as yellowish patches on the kidney. They are also lobular in sturgeons and other fishes, and in newts and *Urodela* generally. That these bodies may have some important function to discharge in connection with the blood-circulation of the embryo is a highly reasonable suggestion; but further than this general statement physiology cannot certainly proceed. Facts of much interest in connection with these bodies, however, have been observed in cases of Addison's disease (q.v.). The actual diseases to which these bodies are liable consists of hypertrophy or enlargement, atrophy or wasting, tuberculous degeneration, fatty disease and occasionally cancerous infiltration.

SUPREMACY, Royal, as a term in English law, is practically restricted to denote the authority of the Crown in matters ecclesiastical. After the abolition of the papal supremacy at the English Reformation, the royal supremacy was affirmed by various acts under Henry VIII and Elizabeth, all enforcing an oath of suprem-

acy. The oath was taken by holders of public offices along with the oath of allegiance, and afterward with that of abjuration, until the three were consolidated in one. The revised oath of allegiance imposed upon members of Parliament does not expressly affirm the royal supremacy in ecclesiastical matters. Supremacy acts were passed in 1534, 1559 and 1689.

SUPREME COURT OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. See COURT.

SUPREME COURT OF JUDICATURE, a legal tribunal in which are united all the higher courts of justice in England, exclusive of the appellate jurisdiction of the House of Lords and of the Privy Council. It dates from the Act of 1873. See COURT.

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES, *The*, is a cardinal feature of our Federal representative government, balancing and harmonizing all its parts, a tribunal which has received the general approval and admiration of foreign jurists and statesmen, and commands the universal respect and confidence of the people for whom it administers justice. The Federal Convention of 1787, which framed our Constitution and created this unique tribunal, was composed mostly of members of the legal profession, which has always in America been the chief nursery of statesmen; but Washington, the soldier, presided and Franklin, the philosopher, advised at every step. The members of the convention were undoubtedly chosen from the best qualified men that the country could furnish for the momentous work which was set before them, and their merits have been so universally recognized that it is not necessary to repeat any of the emphatic tributes which many great Englishmen have paid to the results of their labors. Their work was finished in four months' secret session at Philadelphia, but most of them had been in training for it through 20 long years of trial and trouble. From 1765, the time of the passage of the Stamp Act, which was passed through both Houses of Parliament with little opposition, the colonists, and especially the lawyers of the Colonies, had been careful and earnest students of the principles of free government.

In 1774, having exhausted in vain all appeals to king and Parliament for a redress of their grievances, they sent delegates to a Continental Congress to deliberate on the state of public affairs, and in this Congress, which lasted for seven years, many of the future framers of the Constitution who were members of it found a most instructive school of statesmanship, and constantly devoted themselves to the social and political education of the colonists in matters of government and of public law and popular rights. In 1776, as the representatives of the United States of America in General Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of their intentions, they did, "in the name and by the authority of the good people of the Colonies, solemnly publish and declare that these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States; that they are, and of right ought to be, absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown; and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved." They declared



Copyright by C. H. Lindquist, Washington, D. C., from C. H. Lindquist & Lindquist, N. Y.

THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

Front Row (left to right) Justices Day, McKenna, Chief Justice White, Justices Holmes, Van Devanter
Back Row (left to right) Justices Brandeis, Pitney, McReynolds and Clarke

"that as free and independent States they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which independent States may of right do," and for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, they mutually pledged to each other their lives, their fortunes and their sacred honor. From the hour of the Declaration, the men who made it, and all the other statesmen of the Colonies, had to give renewed and constant study to the whole science of government. As they proved able by force of arms to make good this declaration, the United Colonies became from its date a new nation, over which Congress, by general consent and acquiescence, exercised the powers of a general government, for all the purposes of the very serious exigency which had called it into existence. But it was a government by Congress only, with feeble and undefined powers, without an executive and without a judiciary. While the war lasted it barely sufficed, and afforded daily object lessons of its own defects and of what was required for a better government when better days should come.

The several individual States, being absolved from the royal charters under which they had before practically managed their own affairs, adopted written constitutions, based in each case upon the sovereignty of the people, to take the place of the former dominion of Parliament. An epoch of constitution making set in, during which the principles of representative popular government were discussed and understood. Virginia, the largest of the States, the home of Washington, Jefferson, Madison and Monroe, who were to be four out of the first five Presidents of the United States, took a leading part. New Hampshire had already framed a temporary form of government "during," as they said, "the unhappy and unnatural contest with Great Britain." South Carolina and New Jersey had followed, but in the case of the former it was expressly declared that the Constitution established was "established until an accommodation of the unhappy differences between Great Britain and America could be obtained."

Massachusetts, in 1780, with the utmost pains and deliberation prepared and adopted a complete Constitution, in which the powers of government were carefully distributed, with the solemn declaration that neither the legislative, executive or judicial department should ever exercise the powers of either of the others "to the end that it may be a government of laws and not of men." During the war the other colonies were engaged in the same business of founding States upon the principles of civil and religious liberty, embodied in written constitutions. Rhode Island alone, founded by Roger Williams, the great apostle of toleration, having received from Charles II in 1603 a royal charter, subsisted under it until 1842 without adopting any written Constitution.

But it was not only in the individual States that the framers of our Constitution were in all those years gathering knowledge and experience in the science of popular government. From the very date of the Declaration, Congress, conscious of the inadequacy of its powers, even for the purposes of carrying on war and conducting foreign affairs, entered upon the novel and difficult task of arranging a

scheme which should enable it more efficiently to conduct those affairs which were of common interest to all the people of the 13 States, and which no one of them, nor all of them individually could control. After two years they adopted and submitted to the States what they styled "Articles of Confederation and perpetual Union," but it was not until March 1781 that the powers of Congress were enlarged by the final ratification of these articles by the delegates of all the States. But this attempted bond of union—a crude experiment in the formation of a national government—proved little better than a rope of sand, and utterly failed to accomplish the purposes intended. While the war lasted the tremendous pressure of their common danger and common distress kept the States together and made them obedient to the request of Congress which really had no power to command, but as soon as this external pressure was taken off, they fell apart, and each asserted its independent sovereignty. So jealous were the States, which had just escaped from the dominion of one central power, of anything which should seem to create dominion over them in another, that although upon paper they had laid many restraints upon their own action, and conferred upon Congress extensive powers over their Federal affairs, they had carefully refrained from giving any sanction to those powers and from granting to Congress the means of compelling obedience to its enactments. The Articles provided for no Federal executive and for no judiciary department, although they authorized Congress to provide for the settlement of boundary disputes between States and to appoint courts of prize and for the trial of piracies and felonies on the high seas. Moreover, Congress could not of its own authority raise a dollar of money for revenue or a single man to recruit its armies. It could only make requisitions for men and money upon individual States, which met them or not as they found it convenient. Nor could it proceed at all in the exercise of the principal powers nominally conferred upon it until nine States assented to the same. One of the leading writers of the time thus describes the powers of Congress under this Confederation:

"By this political compact the United States in Congress assembled have exclusive power for the following purposes, without being able to execute one of them. They may make and conclude Treaties, but can only recommend the observance of them. They may appoint Ambassadors, but cannot defray even the expense of their tables. They may borrow money in their own name on the faith of the Union, but cannot pay a dollar. They may coin money, but they cannot purchase an ounce of bullion. They may make war and determine what number of troops are necessary, but cannot raise a single soldier. In short, they may declare everything, and do nothing."

Judge Story says that, strong as this language is, it has no coloring beyond what the naked truth would justify, and even Washington himself wrote: "The Confederation appears to me to be little more than a shadow without the substance, and Congress a nugatory body, their ordinances being little attended to." Of course, under such a system our national affairs drifted steadily and rapidly from bad to worse. Interest on the public debt could not be paid, nor the ordinary expenses of government be provided for. The treaties which had been made could not be carried out, and

foreign nations would not deal in the way of new treaties with the envoys of a body which had no head and no power to perform what they should agree to in its behalf. Our external commerce was at the mercy of foreign nations, whose laws contrived for its destruction. Congress could do nothing to counteract. And worst of all, our domestic commerce, which between all the citizens of one nation should be free and equal, was at the mercy of the caprice or selfishness of each individual State. There were many boundary disputes between States which threatened civil war. Federal laws were a dead letter, without Federal courts to expound and define their true meaning and operation, or an executive to see that they were properly executed. There was a general failure as yet to realize in actual enjoyment the advantages we had won by seven years of war, and everything seemed drifting toward bankruptcy, disunion and anarchy. But these very defects of the Confederation, and the evils which resulted from them, demanded the constant exercise of the best brains in all the States to understand and to remedy them, and opened a new school for all our statesmen in the study of constitutional government. When Washington had laid down his sword and surrendered his commission to Congress, after the signing of the treaty of peace which acknowledged the independence of the United States, he exhorted his countrymen by all they held dear to provide for the establishment of a strong and stable government as the only hope of retaining the liberties they had won; and from that hour until the Federal Constitution was made and ratified he and Hamilton, and Franklin and Madison, and all the other great statesmen who made it, or helped to secure its adoption, were engaged in the constant study of the principles of free government and in enforcing them upon the attention of their fellow citizens, so that they came to the performance of their great duties in the Federal Convention as graduates of the best practical school of Constitutional Law that the world has ever seen.

Their allotted task was to create a National Government which should reach, for its own proper purposes, by its own power, every man and every foot of territory in the whole United States, and should at the same time leave untouched and undiminished the complete control by each State of all its internal and domestic affairs—which should be entirely adequate without aid from the States, to govern the people effectively in all matters that involved the general interests of all, to deal with foreign nations with the whole power and resources of the entire people behind it, in all the exigencies of peace and war, and to accomplish all this with the least possible vesting of arbitrary power in any department or officer of the new government. They differed in opinion and sentiment on many points, but all agreed in a supreme dread of arbitrary power, whether it should be exercised by the executive, the legislative or the judiciary department, whether by a single man or by a majority of all, for they considered that the majority without any restrictions upon its power might become quite as dangerous as any other despot. They did

not believe with my Lord Coke that absolute despotic power must in all governments reside somewhere. They carried this distrust of arbitrary power so far that they actually tied the hands of the people, whom they regarded as the source of all political power, and deprived them of the right to consider any amendment of the Constitution until it should be proposed by a vote of two-thirds of both houses of Congress or by a Convention called by Congress, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the States, and deprived them of the power of voting directly upon any amendment, which could only be ratified by the legislatures or conventions of three-fourths of the States.

In other words, the people of the United States who ordained the Constitution, deprived themselves of the power to modify it by the direct vote of a majority or two-thirds or even three-quarters of their own numbers, whether that number should be 3,000,000 or 80,000,000. They must act deliberately and indirectly through Congresses, legislatures, conventions and primary elections. Truly a rare instance of political self-restraint at the basis of free popular government. One of the best definitions of the objects of such government is contained in the preamble of the Constitution:

"We, the People of the United States, in order to form a more perfect Union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America."

It was to "establish justice" for the people of the United States that the Federal judiciary, with the Supreme Court as its head, was created. It forms the balance wheel by which the affairs of the nation and its relation to the States are kept in working order, and is itself held in check by the power of the President to appoint its members as vacancies may occur, and by the power of Congress to impeach them for misconduct, to regulate the measure of its appellate jurisdiction and to increase or diminish its numbers. The permanent stability of the judicial power is assured by its being imbedded in the Constitution, with a jurisdiction co-ordinate with that of the executive and legislative departments, by the extreme difficulty in the way of any amendment that would impair it, and by the universal conviction which the experience of a century has produced, that its continued existence with the full enjoyment of its present functions is absolutely essential to the successful working of our scheme of popular representative government.

The great achievement of the framers of the Constitution, was so to distribute the powers of government between the States and the Nation, as to give the latter supreme control over all subjects that concerned the general interests of all, and reserve to each of the former exclusive control over local affairs which concerned only its own territory and people, and to do this in such a way that the State and Federal administrations should not clash in actual operation. They knew well the importance of a distribution of the powers of government between the three great departments. They created a Congress on which they conferred legislative powers over 18 enumerated subjects,

necessarily involving the general interests of the people of all the States and essential to national sovereignty, including the levying and collection of taxes for Federal purposes, the borrowing of money, the regulation of commerce with foreign nations and among the several States, the coining of money, declaring war, raising and supporting armies, and maintaining a navy. They placed such limits upon the exercise by Congress of legislative power as should prevent its interference with legitimate local administration by the States, or with the fundamental rights of the citizens, and put such prohibitions upon the legislative power of the States as should prevent their interference with the general powers and functions of the Federal government. They vested the executive power of the Federal government in the President, who was made commander-in-chief of the army and navy and of the militia of the States when called into the service of the United States. He was granted power to pardon offenders against the United States, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senate concur, to have a veto power over acts of Congress, which could be overridden only by a vote of two-thirds on reconsideration. He was also to nominate, with the advice and consent of the Senate, ambassadors, judges and all the principal officers of the United States, to recommend to the consideration of Congress such measures as he should judge necessary and proper, to commission all officers of the United States, and to take care that the laws should be faithfully executed.

And, finally, to secure the absolute supremacy of the Federal government over all matters of Federal cognizance, it was expressly provided that "this Constitution and the laws of the United States which shall be passed in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land, and the judges of every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding." This making the Federal Constitution and treaties made, and laws of Congress passed under its authority, the supreme law of the land is the key of our dual system of government, as the omnipotence of Parliament is the key of the British Constitution. But the Federal government, though supreme within the limits prescribed, is not omnipotent; it must keep within those limits. By the 10th amendment, passed immediately after the adoption of the Constitution, to prevent Congress from meddling with the domestic concerns of the States, or exercising powers not granted to them, it was expressly provided that the powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

Thus the people of the United States created for themselves two separate and distinct governments, each "of the people, by the people, and for the people," each independent and exclusive of the other within its own scope and sphere, and each able, without aid from the other, to reach for its own purposes, by its own authority, every person and every foot of land within its territory. Complex as it may appear to people living under other forms of government, this

dual system has worked very simply, smoothly, and harmoniously from the beginning until now, except for the single occasion when the terrible question of slavery proved to be too much for all the departments of government combined, and could only be settled by our long years of Civil War. But how has this marvelous result been accomplished? How has it been possible for these two governments, each of prescribed and limited powers, and each department of both similarly defined, to act independently and at the same time harmoniously over the same people? By what magical force has each power, State and Federal, been kept within its own limits? What has prevented constant and hopeless conflict between State functions and officials, and Federal functions and officials, between State and Nation, and between State and State, originally 13 in number and now 48? How has it been possible to secure the due protection of the law to the citizens of one State in each of the other States, and the rights of aliens against local prejudice and discrimination in any State, and how has the faith of treaties been preserved in every locality? These, and a thousand other similar questions and doubts as to the successful working of our system, are answered by pointing to the Supreme Court created by the Constitution, and to the Federal courts inferior to it created by Congress, in which the judicial power of the United States is vested, a power which, as has been said, is co-ordinate and co-extensive with the executive and legislative. Over whatever region Congress may attempt to legislate or the President to execute its laws, there the judicial power extends, to pass, if need be, upon the legality of their acts and the validity of their laws. The Constitution, and each of its provisions, is supreme over President, Congress, Courts and States, and the valid laws of Congress, and treaties made under the authority of the United States, are the supreme law of the land for all its people, and for the courts, legislatures, and governors of each State. The Supreme Court is the final judge of the validity of all laws passed by Congress or by the legislatures of each of the 48 States, when brought to the test of the Constitution of the United States, and of the legality of all official acts when brought to the same test. It and the Federal courts inferior to it furnish the vehicle by which the judicial power of the United States is carried into the whole of its vast territory, to administer justice within the limits prescribed to it, to enforce the Federal laws and to punish offenders against them.

The third article of the Constitution is marvelously brief and simple. The judges, according to that good old rule which has worked so well in England since the days of William and Mary, are to hold their offices during good behavior, and can only be removed by impeachment, and their compensation shall not be diminished during their continuance in office. The Supreme Court has original jurisdiction only in cases affecting ambassadors, public ministers and consuls, and in those in which a State shall be a party. The first branch of this original power has seldom been invoked, but over and over again a great State has been brought to its bar by another State to settle boundary disputes, always the most dangerous

to the peace of adjoining States, and in each instance its decree has been submitted to with implicit obedience—a most unique judicial power, and a most convincing example to persuade all nations to settle these most perilous questions by arbitration. It has been well said “that the provision that the judicial power created by the people shall be the arbiter between the States themselves, in all their controversies with each other, marks the highest level ever attained in the progress of representative government.” Tocqueville says: “In the nations of Europe the courts of justice are only called upon to try the controversies of private individuals, but the Supreme Court of the United States summons sovereign powers to its bar.” John Stuart Mill declares it to be “the first example of what is now one of the most prominent wants of civilized society, a real international tribunal.” In all other matters the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court is only appellate. The judicial power extends only to cases as they arise between party and party, and in the Supreme Court as they come to it mostly by appeal from the inferior Federal courts, or by writ of error to the State courts.

The courts of the United States exercise no supervision over, or interference with the President or Congress, or the legislatures of the States. They have no veto power. They do not lie in wait for acts of Congress, to strangle them at their birth. They have no jurisdiction to pronounce any statute, either of a State or of the United States, void because irreconcilable with the Constitution, except as they are called upon to adjudge the legal rights of litigants in actual controversies. They simply pass upon the rights of parties as they come before them, and if a provision of the Constitution, or of a Federal statute, or a treaty is invoked for or against a right claimed or denied, they interpret the Constitution, the law, or the treaty, and determine the right. In this way, and in this way only if an act of Congress or of a State legislature is claimed to be invalid, or an official act is claimed to be illegal under the Constitution of the United States, and the decision of that question is vital and necessary to determine the rights of the parties, they perform the ordinary duty of interpretation, and declare the validity or invalidity of the act, and so determine the right between the parties before them in that particular case, and for no other purpose, and this may happen months or years after the enactment of the statute.

The Supreme Court performs no duties except judicial duties. So, when in 1794 President Washington requested the opinions of the judges on the construction of the treaty with France of 1778, they declined to comply, and when an early Congress enacted that certain pension claims should be considered and passed upon by the Federal courts, the Supreme Court upheld them in refusing to act under it, upon the ground that the power proposed to be conferred was not judicial power within the meaning of the Constitution. Nor will the court give a hearing to a fictitious or collusive case, contrived to raise a question as to the validity of a statute. Keeping strictly within the limit prescribed to it of exercising only judicial power, the Federal judiciary has steadily refrained from exercising any political power, which belongs

exclusively to Congress and the President, and so it has been brought into no collision with the other departments. It will not even indulge in discussions, or express opinions upon purely political questions. All attempts, for instance, to induce it to interfere either to restrain or compel the President in the exercise of his power to see that the laws are faithfully executed have failed. In the case of foreign nations, as well as in that of the sovereign States of the Union, the government acknowledged by the President, or by the President and Congress, is always recognized by the Supreme Court. In all such questions as are purely political it holds itself bound by the acts of the other departments. So the question whether and upon what conditions aliens shall be excluded from the United States, belonging to the political departments of the government, the court refused to express any opinion upon the wisdom, the policy, or the justice of the measures enacted by Congress in the exercise of the powers confided to it by the Constitution over that subject. Thus it constantly sets the example to each of the other departments of the government of minding its own business, and keeping strictly within its assigned province. But, careful as the judges are to confine the exercise of the Federal judicial power to cases as they arise, that power does extend to “all cases of law and equity arising under the Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made under their authority, to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction”; and whenever any such case does come before the Supreme Court it must take cognizance of it, and it cannot shrink, and never has shrunk, from determining the question of private right so arising. It is under these clauses that its unique and peculiar function of testing the validity of State laws and constitutions and of Federal statutes, and the legality of the acts of State and Federal officers arises.

The remainder of the Federal judicial power depends wholly upon the character of the parties to the controversy. It extends “to controversies to which the United States shall be a party.” This enables the Federal courts to enforce the acts of Congress, civil and criminal, against all persons within the realm; “to controversies between two or more States,” the purpose of which has already been indicated, as making the Supreme Court the arbitrator and peacemaker between sovereign States; to “controversies between a State and citizens of another State, between citizens of different States, between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, or subjects.” It was wisely concluded that in all such cases justice would be safer and surer, against State or local interest, prejudice or passion, in courts representing and vested with the authority of the whole nation, than in the courts of the State of an interested party, and that foreigners especially should have the right to have their causes heard and decided by national tribunals. These clauses, which make jurisdiction dependent upon the citizenship or character of the parties, have been a prolific source of litigation in the Federal courts, have

opened to them the entire field of law and equity; have extended their adjudications to the whole body of jurisprudence, and have given to the decisions of the Supreme Court, by reason of the weight and force of character of the court and its members, a commanding authority with the State courts, and persuasive influence with foreign tribunals. But in this department of its functions the Supreme Court does not differ, in the scope of its powers and duties, from the courts of last resort of other nations, and its distinctive and peculiar character is not involved. The power of the court to declare State and Federal statutes, and the acts of the National and State executive officers invalid, as being in violation of the Constitution of the United States, naturally attracts the attention of foreign observers.

In the 130 years of its existence the court has pronounced 33 acts of Congress, and more than 225 State statutes, to be in conflict with the Federal Constitution, and therefore invalid, and in each instance there has been complete and peaceful acquiescence in the decision. So that instead of being a disturbing element, the exercise of this power confirms the peaceful relation between the States and the Nation, and between the States as among themselves, protects foreign nations from the breach of treaties, and conserves the rights of property and contract, and the fundamental rights of personal liberty. The Constitution provides that "no State shall pass any law impairing the obligation of contracts," and the aid of the court has often been invoked for protection against the attempts of States to violate this prohibition. The framers of the Constitution believed, and the people of the United States, in view of the successful operation of this prohibition for more than a century, believe that the States ought not to be permitted to intervene between the parties to a contract, to destroy or impair the binding force of terms by which they have agreed to be bound, and that such intervention is contrary to the principles of popular government. It is true that in the days that tried men's souls before the adoption of the Federal Constitution many attempts had been made by States to intervene for this purpose, which doubtless led to the adoption of this clause.

Mr. Hamilton, in the *Federalist* classing such laws with bills of attainder and *ex post facto* laws, which are prohibited by the same clause, says:

"Laws impairing the obligation of contracts are contrary to the first principles of the social compact, and to every principle of sound legislation. They are prohibited by the spirit and scope of the State constitutions. Our own experience has taught us, nevertheless, that additional fences against these dangers ought not to be omitted. Very properly, therefore, have the Convention added this constitutional bulwark in favor of personal security and private rights. And I am much deceived if they have not, in so doing, as faithfully consulted the genuine sentiments as the undoubted interests of their constituents. The sober people of America are weary of the fluctuating policy which has directed the public councils. They have seen with regret and indignation that sudden changes and legislative interferences in cases affecting personal rights, become jobs in the hands of enterprising and influential speculators, and snares to the more industrious and less informed part of the community. They have seen, too, that one legislative interference is but the first link of a long chain of repetitions, every subsequent interference being naturally produced by the effects of the preceding. They very rightly infer, therefore, that some thorough reform is wanting which will banish speculations on public measures, inspire a general prudence and industry, and give a regular course to the business of Society."

In the celebrated Dartmouth College case the protection of this clause was invoked by the trustees of the college, to recover its property from a person who held it for new trustees under the authority of a law of the State of New Hampshire. In 1769, King George III by royal charter incorporated 12 persons, therein named as "The Trustees of Dartmouth College," granting to them and their successors the usual corporate privileges and powers, and authorizing the trustees who were to govern the college to fill up all vacancies which may be created in their own body. The application by the founder, who had already established the college, was for a charter to incorporate a religious and literary institution, and stated that large contributions had been made for the object, which would be conferred upon the corporation as soon as it was created, and on the faith of the charter the property was conveyed to it. After the Revolution (in 1816), the legislature of New Hampshire passed an act increasing the number of trustees to 21, giving the appointment of the additional members to the governor of the State, and creating a board of overseers with power to inspect and control the most important acts of the trustees. Admitting that the provision of the Constitution embraced only contracts which respect property or some object of value, and which confer rights which may be asserted in a court of justice, and did not refer to grants of political power or to acts creating institutions to be employed in the administration of government or of public property, or in which the State as a government was alone interested, the court after most mature consideration reached the conclusion, that the charter was a contract which secured to the trustees the property and control of the college—a contract made upon valuable consideration—for the security and disposition of property, and on the faith of which real and personal property had been conveyed to the institution, and, therefore, a contract, the obligation of which could be impaired without a violation of the Constitution of the United States. It held that the statute of New Hampshire did impair it, and was, therefore, void, and rendered judgment restoring the property and control of the college to the trustees who represented the founder. The opinions of Chief Justice Marshall and Judge Story are masterpieces of judicial reasoning, and the principles laid down by them have ever since prevailed. In 56 cases decided by the court, acts of State legislatures have been declared invalid in accordance with these principles, because they impaired the obligation of contracts, and it is not too much to say that, instead of having a disturbing or disintegrating effect upon civil society, these decisions have done more than any other single cause to inculcate a reverence for the law, and for the sanctity of the right of private property, which is one of the chief objects of free government.

It is true that the constitutional prohibition against laws impairing the obligation of contracts does not expressly apply to Congress. In the convention, Mr. Gerry, a prominent delegate from Massachusetts, made a motion that Congress ought to be laid under the like pro-

hibition, but found no seconder. But in the amendments which were proposed by Congress at its first session, almost as conditions on which many of the States had adopted it and which were quickly ratified, other restraints were laid upon Congress which had the like effect. It was expressly declared that no person shall be deprived of life, liberty or property without due process of law, nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation, and Congress is bound by these prohibitions. No matter what the emergency, it cannot violate these fundamental principles of personal rights. The court has held that the United States cannot, any more than a State, interfere with private rights except for legitimate governmental purposes, that they are as much bound by their contracts as are individuals, that if they repudiate their obligations it is as much repudiation, with all the wrong and reproach that term implies, as it would be if the repudiator had been a State, a municipality or a citizen. But strict and earnest as the court has been in enforcing its constitutional prohibition against laws impairing the obligation of contracts, it has been ready to recognize and give full force and effect to the statutes of other nations which imposed no such prohibition on the law-making power.

The Canada Southern Railway Company, under its charter granted by the Dominion of Canada, had issued its bonds at a high rate of interest, and had sold them in New York to citizens of the United States, but getting into difficulties the company devised a scheme of arrangement, which was enacted by the Dominion Parliament, by which the interest on the bonds outstanding was scaled down to a lower rate without the consent of the bondholders, a clear case of impairing the obligation of a contract. The bondholders appealed to the Supreme Court, which held that the "Arrangement Act" was valid in Canada, and bound non-assenting bondholders there by force of the scheme; that as it did have that effect in Canada, the courts of the United States should give it the same effect, even as against citizens of the United States whose rights accrued in the United States before its passage; that there was no constitutional prohibition in Canada against the passing of laws impairing the obligation of contracts, and that, under these circumstances, the true spirit of international comity required that schemes of this character, legalized at home, should be recognized in other countries.

The clause of the Constitution giving Congress the power to regulate commerce with foreign nations and between the States, has been another fruitful source of business in the Supreme Court in the way of testing the validity of State laws. At the outset of steam navigation, the State of New York undertook to reward Robert Fulton for his invention and enterprise by an act giving him the monopoly of navigating by fire or steam all the waters within the jurisdiction of the State. Under this act the assignee of Fulton had commenced running a line of boats between certain ports of New Jersey and New York, and obtained from the State courts of New York an injunction to restrain the owners of an opposition

line of boats, put on between the same ports, from entering the waters of New York State with their boats. But the Supreme Court held, upon appeal, that the New York enactment was in conflict with the power of Congress to regulate commerce, and with its acts in relation to commerce, and upon this ground vacated the injunction and established the right of all vessels to enter the port of New York under the authority of Congress. It was held that by virtue of the constitutional clause referred to, Congress had exclusive authority to regulate commerce in all its forms in all the navigable waters of the United States, their bays, rivers and harbors, and to make navigation free to all without and restraint or interference from any State legislature. By a long series of decisions that followed under the commerce clause the court, with inflexible firmness and far-reaching sagacity, established the absolute supremacy of the nation over the whole subject of commerce, navigation, travel and intercourse between the States, which went far to strengthen the power of the Union. At the same time they secured to the citizens of every State the full enjoyment of the privileges and immunities of citizens in all the other States, and also that absolute freedom of internal trade throughout the country which has so vastly promoted the prosperity of the people.

The influence of the court in maintaining the faith of treaties has been powerful and far reaching. By the treaty of peace with Great Britain, in 1783, it was agreed that British creditors should "meet with no lawful impediments" in the collection of their claims; and the Constitution said that treaties, like laws, made under its authority, should be the supreme law of the land. Various attempts had been made by several States, before the adoption of the Constitution, to impede or prevent the collection of such claims. The subject provoked bitter and exciting controversies, but the court, against the contention of John Marshall himself, then at the bar, held that the treaty was supreme, and equal in its effect to the Constitution itself, in overruling all State laws upon the subject, and that its words were as strong as the wit of man could devise to override all obstacles directed against the recovery of such debts. Of course, any such law passed by a State after the treaty contrary to its terms would be void.

Perhaps the most striking illustration of the power of the court to declare acts of Congress itself invalid, as contrary to the Constitution, was the celebrated Income Tax (q.v.) case. Congress in 1894 had passed a General Revenue Law, certain sections of which imposed an income tax upon all incomes exceeding a certain amount named. This tax was levied indiscriminately upon all incomes alike, from whatever source derived, whether from the rents of real estate, the income of invested personal property or from earnings. But the Constitution had ordained that direct taxes should be apportioned among the several States according to the numbers of their respective populations, in contradistinction to duties, imposts and excises, which should be uniform throughout the United States. It was contended by those who challenged the validity of the law, that taxes on rent, and taxes on

the income derived from invested personal property, were direct taxes within the meaning of the Constitution, and that instead of being levied uniformly, man for man, throughout the United States, they should have been apportioned among the several States according to population. The difference was very considerable and substantial. The effect of the act, if sustained, would be to throw the principal burden of the tax upon a few large States, in which the relative proportion of wealth was in excess of the relative proportion of population, and to exempt the other States proportionally from their constitutional share of the tax. The opponents of the income tax also insisted that any inequality, which should arise from its being apportioned among the States according to population, was an inequality contemplated by the framers of the Constitution, and was intended to prevent an attack upon accumulated property by mere force of numbers. The court, against vehement and powerful opposition at the bar, and from a formidable minority of the members of the court itself, took this view, and declared the tax to have been laid unconstitutionally, so far as it affected incomes from rents and from invested personal property. And as the invalid portions constituted so large a proportion of the whole income tax levied by the act, that Congress could not be deemed to have intended to impose the rest without them, it further adjudged that all the income tax provisions of the act, which constituted a single and entire scheme, must be held void. There were some popular protests against the decision, and direful prophecies that it would disable the nation in future emergencies from raising the revenue it needed, but no such results have yet appeared. Congress, in its subsequent enactments, has conformed to the decision, and when the war with Spain came on, and an immensely enlarged revenue was needed at once, it found no difficulty in imposing taxes constitutionally and so successfully that, the year after the war closed, the Treasury was found to be burdened with so great a surplus that the entire body of war taxes had to be repealed at once. The same case contains a fine illustration of the power of the court to protect the States in the exercise of their legitimate power to manage their own affairs from interference by the Federal government. The income tax was levied also upon income derived from the interest upon bonds issued by municipal corporations, which were but civil divisions of the States, and the court held that as a tax upon the income of municipal bonds tended to cripple the power of the local authorities to raise money for the purposes of local government, it was not within the power of the Federal government to impose it, any more than it would be constitutional for the States to impair the power of the Federal government to raise money for Federal purposes by taxing its bonds.

By the adoption of the 14th Amendment (q.v.), to meet the conditions resulting from the abolition of slavery at the close of the Civil War, new restraints were imposed upon the States, the consideration of which has largely occupied the attention of the Supreme Court. It provides that "No State shall make or en-

force any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty or property without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws." Doubtless this amendment was primarily intended for the protection of the newly emancipated slaves, especially in the States where they had so long been held in bondage, but in its language there is no distinction of race or color, and the court held that it could make no such distinction in its application, which must be made alike to all cases and subjects that came within the scope of its language in its natural meaning.

It must not be thought, however, from these numerous restraints imposed by the Constitution upon the power of the States, and the very considerable number of cases (exceeding 200 in all) in which the Supreme Court has pronounced their statutes invalid, that the court is biased against the States or inclined unduly to enforce the limits imposed upon them. On the contrary, it has been quite as jealous and careful to uphold and maintain the reserved rights of the States in all matters of local and domestic concern, and to protect them from violation by the Federal government, as it has been to maintain the exclusive province of Congress in national concerns against intrusion by the State legislatures. It has endeavored, with success, to maintain the just and exact balance of power between them as prescribed by the Constitution. As against the 225 cases in which State laws have been invalidated by its judgments, vastly more numerous cases will be found, in its reports, in which State laws have been maintained by it against attack on the ground that they involved a violation of the Federal restraints. If, then, it be asked—why has it only pronounced about 35 acts of Congress invalid on constitutional grounds; while 225 State laws have been condemned? the answer is that there are 48 States and only one Congress, and that the members and committees of Congress are much more familiar with the Federal Constitution than those of a State legislature, who naturally look first to that of their own State. It is notable, too, that the legislators of some States must be much more studious of the Federal Constitution than others, for while Louisiana, which became a State in 1812 and from its French origin has retained the civil law instead of the common law, has had 20 of its laws pronounced invalid for violation of the Constitution, Massachusetts, one of the original 13 States, has only suffered twice in this way in her whole history.

Congress is, of course, in the first instance the judge of the constitutionality of its own acts, and its members, being mostly lawyers, are familiar with the letter and spirit of the Constitution. The cardinal and wholesome rule of the court has been, not to pronounce either a State or Federal law invalid on constitutional grounds unless the violation is clearly established, that the presumption is in favor of the validity of a statute, and that this continues until the contrary is shown beyond a rational doubt. The Supreme Court has felt that one branch of the government cannot encroach on

the domain of the other without danger, and that the safety of our institutions depends in no small degree on a strict observance of this salutary rule. It speaks volumes for the wisdom and caution of the court which is vested with this remarkable and fascinating power, that in so great a mass of State legislation, some of it crude and undigested, consisting of thousands of volumes, it has not found it necessary to exercise the power much more frequently. It has been a source of frequent wonder to foreign observers that a written Constitution, which was framed in the 18th century for 13 feeble States, with 3,000,000 of people of substantially uniform wealth or poverty, scattered along the Atlantic seaboard, and for whose government it was regarded as a precarious experiment, should be found to answer as well in the 20th century for the needs of a great nation of 80,000,000 in 48 States, occupying the breadth of the continent, with gigantic accumulations of individual and corporate property, with conflicting interests and sentiments, and wide differences of social condition. There was much debate in the discussions which resulted in the adoption of the Constitution, whether the government which it called into being could reach and control even a people that was expected to occupy the territory which the Treaty of Peace of 1783 secured to the United States, which extended only from the Atlantic to the Mississippi River, and from the lakes to the northern boundary of Florida. Since that time our territory has expanded more than four times, and now embraces insular possessions of vast extent, at enormous distance from the seat of government and half way round the globe.

The fundamental difficulties of time and space have been overcome by the triumphs of steam and electricity, wholly unforeseen and unexpected in 1787, but which now, in the case of the United States and Great Britain alike, have rendered possible the administration of government from London or from Washington on any portion of the earth's surface. At the time of the adoption of our Constitution it took about as long to travel the length or breadth of the then United States as it does now to go from New York to Manila, or from London to Peking, and orders of either government which then would have taken months to transmit, now reach their destination so as to be put in execution at the other end of the world in a few hours, and sometimes in a few minutes. But in our case, we can account for the fact that a written Constitution, instead of being torn asunder and left by the way as the nation expanded, as new and wholly unexpected conditions arose, has grown with the growth of the nation, like the hide of an animal from its birth to its maturity, so that it still embraces and covers the whole of our vast national life. We owe it, first, to the wisdom of its framers, who inserted in it only fundamental rules and principles, generally and briefly expressed, leaving it always to Congress to fill in and provide for all details; and secondly, to the vigorous and masterly manner in which the Supreme Court has exercised its essential and lawful function of construction. By this it has applied the whole instrument and each of its parts to new conditions as they arose, and has developed and strongly asserted the inherent

powers of sovereignty intended to be vested in the government of the United States, and necessarily resulting from their existence as a nation. It was our happy fortune that for 34 years, in that critical period of our history which was to determine whether we were to be a great and powerful nation, adequate for all the needs of a first-class power in the world, or only a league of States like the old Confederation, we had the benefit of the broad and robust intellect of Chief Justice Marshall, to enforce the liberal principles of construction which the genius of Hamilton had laid down.

In a single paragraph he states the whole theory upon which the court has administered the Constitution, and fitted it to the growing wants and changing conditions of the nation:

"The Government is acknowledged by all to be one of enumerated powers. The principle that it can exercise only the powers granted to it is now universally admitted. But the question respecting the extent of the powers actually granted is perpetually arising, and will probably continue to arise, as long as our system shall exist. The powers of the government are limited, and its powers are not to be transcended. But the sound construction of the Constitution must allow to the National Legislature that discretion with respect to the means by which the powers it confers are to be carried into execution, which will enable that body to perform the high duties assigned to it, in a manner most beneficial to the people. Let the end be legitimate, let it be within the scope of the Constitution, and all means which are appropriate, which are plainly adapted to that end, and which are not prohibited, but are consistent with the letter and spirit of the Constitution, are constitutional."

Hamilton, in the *Federalist*, declared that "the judiciary is beyond comparison the weakest of the three departments of power; that it can never attack with success either of the other two; and that all possible care is requisite to enable it to defend itself against their attacks." Montesquieu, whose works, with Blackstone's, were the textbooks of constitutional liberty which the framers had constantly in hand, declared that "the judicial power is next to nothing." And it was said by another French publicist, "It has no guards, palaces or treasures, no arms but truth and wisdom, and no splendor but the justice and publicity of its judgments." But the Supreme Court, sustained generally by the confidence and affection of the people, has more than held its own. Keeping carefully within its own limits, it has for the most part labored to keep the other departments of government within theirs, and the powers of the States and of the nation from coming into conflict. In its hands the judicial power has been the force of gravitation which has kept each member of our Federal system in its proper orbit, and maintained the essential harmony of the whole.

The closing scene in the Federal Convention, which made the court in a way the guardian of the Constitution, will be ever memorable. After months of discussion, sometimes violent, more than once approaching the very brink of dissolution, in hopeless despair of coming to any agreement, at last the grand triumph of compromise and mutual concession was accomplished, and the members met to affix their names to the instrument. Hamilton, one of the youngest, acted as scribe, and after Washington had signed first as "President and Deputy from Virginia," inscribed on the great sheet of parchment the name of each State, as the delegates came forward in geographical order to add their names. When all had signed, Frank-

lin, the oldest and most famous of them all, pointing to the sun emblazoned behind the chair in which Washington had presided through the whole struggle, said to those about him, "In the vicissitudes of hope and fear, I was not able to tell whether it was rising or setting. Now, I know that it is the rising sun." After more than a century's trial of their work, the sun which Franklin saw is not yet near the zenith—much has been done, but vastly more remains to be accomplished, and it is still morning with our young Republic.

Consult Carson, H. L., 'History of the Supreme Court of the United States, with Biographies of all Justices' (2 vols., Philadelphia 1902); Curtis, B. R., 'Jurisdiction, Practice and Peculiar Jurisprudence of the Courts of the United States' (2d ed., Boston 1896); Moore, B. F., 'The Supreme Court and Unconstitutional Legislation' (New York 1913).

JOSEPH H. CHOATE.

SURABAYA, soo-rā-bī'ā (Dutch, SOERABAJA), Java, (1) the seaport and capital of the province of the same name on the north coast of the island of Java. The city is situated on the Strait of Surabaya, which separates Madura Island from Java. It is, next to Batavia, the most important port and commercial station in the Dutch East Indies, and has machine-shops, an arsenal, a mint, sugar and furniture factories, shipbuilding yards and foundries. It exports sugar, coffee and the various products of the region. Pop. about 150,000 including about 10,000 Europeans. (2) The province of Surabaya has an area of 2,327 square miles and a population of over 2,115,000.

SURAJAH DOWLAH, soo-rā'jā dow'la, the last independent nabob of Bengal, under whom was perpetrated the massacre of the Black Hole (q.v.). He succeeded his grandfather, Ali Verdy Khan, in 1756, and within two months of his accession found a pretext for marching on Calcutta. On the arrival of Clive and Admiral Watson he retreated to Moorshedabad, but was routed at the battle of Plassey (23 June 1757). He then fled up the Ganges, but was betrayed by a fakir, and was put to death by order of the son of Meer Jaffier, the new nabob. Surajah Dowlah's reign lasted 15 months, his age at the time of his death being barely 20.

SURAKARTA, soo-rā-kār'tā, a town in central Java, connected by rail with Samarang on the north and Surabaya on the east. It is the residence of the native sultan of Surakarta, who is a vassal of the Dutch government and is advised by a resident. The town (pop. 125,000) is the capital of his kingdom, a mountainous but in part very fertile region, with an area of 2,191 square miles and a population of about 1,100,000.

SURAT, soo-rāt', India, a city in the Gujar division of Bombay, extends for some distance in crescent form along the south bank of river Tapi, (spanned by an iron bridge) in a fertile valley. It is 160 miles by rail north of Bombay. The Nawab's palace lies within the confines of the fort. The remarkable buildings are four handsome Moham-medan mosques, two Parsi fire-temples, several Hindu temples, and a clock-tower (80 feet

high). There is also an extensive bazaar, and a Hindu hospital for sick animals. The city in 1512 was burned by the Portuguese, again in 1530 and 1531. The English established themselves there in 1612, and the city came under British rule in 1800. Industry is limited to the manufacture of cotton and silk goods, shawls, etc., articles of ornamentation, jewelry and ivory objects, indigo and pottery. The exports are cotton and grain. The commercial importance of Surat was established in the 16th century, and it was the starting point for pilgrimages to Mecca. Its decline dates from the removal of the East Indian Company to Bombay. Fire and flood contributed subsequently to its decadence. It flourished during the American Civil War through its cotton export. Pop. about 115,000.

SURCOUF, sür-koof, Robert, French naval officer: b. 1773; d. 1827. Much of his life at sea was devoted to privateering and he was known as "the king of the Corsairs." From 1798 to 1801 and from 1809 to 1811, he scoured the sea for English merchantmen as Paul Jones did some years previously. His life was divided between building French ships on shore and scouring the high seas for English merchant vessels. It was his advice to Napoleon: "Attack rich England in her riches—in her merchant vessels; leave your ships of the line at home and send out light privateers!"

SURETY. See SURETYSHIP.

SURETYSHIP, a word derived from the French *sûreté*, from the Latin *securitas*, which means freedom from care. It signifies the obligation of a person to answer for the debt, default or non-performance of another, and to make good any loss occasioned thereby to the extent provided in the contract. The difference between suretyship and guarantee is an essential one, a contract of suretyship being a direct liability to the creditor for the act to be performed by the debtor, whereas a guarantee is liability only for the debtor's ability to perform this act. A contract of suretyship is an immediate and direct undertaking that the act shall be done, and if the act is not done, the surety becomes responsible at once.

The Constitution of the United States makes it impossible for any State to enforce a law which might be construed as impairing the rights of a creditor under a contract of suretyship, but like other contracts it may be vitiated and annulled through fraud or duress in the execution. The surety is entitled to such information both from creditor and debtor as will enable him to know the nature of the obligation which he is assuming, and if there is fraudulent misrepresentation or suppression of the facts with the purpose of obtaining his agreement to the undertaking the surety can obtain relief in a court of equity. On the other hand this relief would not be granted against innocent parties who had, without notice from the surety, incurred expenditure or assumed obligations on account of the existence of the suretyship contract. Of course in such a case the surety would have a right to redress from the creditor or debtor, or both, who had caused him loss by deceiving him.

It should be understood that there is no obligation on the part of the creditor or of the

debtor to disclose all facts relating to the risk, but only those the withholding of which, if known to them, or either of them, would constitute intent to mislead. The surety, on the other hand, is expected to use reasonable judgment and precaution in making the contract. The presumption of law is that the suretyship, the surety's signature being admitted, is valid, and upon him rests the onus of attacking its validity, if he so desires.

The surety's responsibility cannot be changed or the contract modified in any manner without his consent, and should any change be made in the contract without such consent, the surety is discharged from his obligation. It does not matter whether the change would be advantageous to the surety or otherwise; he has a right to stand upon the original terms, and cannot be held responsible for any different terms. This applies also to any extension of the term of credit specified in the contract without the surety's approval in legal form.

Upon discharge of his obligation by the debtor, the surety is of course released. The surety is likewise released by tender of payment by the debtor and refusal to receive it by the creditor. In some States the surety is released if the creditor does not sue the principal upon request of the surety. Should the debtor default and the surety have to pay, the surety becomes entitled to all the rights and securities previously held by the creditor against the debtor. If there are several sureties, and the creditor's claim is enforced against one only, the latter can compel his cosureties to pay their several shares, and he also has a claim against the principal for the amount which he has expended in meeting the obligation. See GUARANTEE.

SURF-BIRD, a shore-bird (*Aphriza virgata*), having a distinct place of its own between the sandpipers and plovers. It is about 10 inches long, with the wing seven; dark brown above, lighter on the wing coverts, with white spots and stripes on the head and neck; upper tail coverts and basal half of tail white, the latter terminated with brownish black; under parts white, tinged with ashy in front, each feather having a brownish black crescent. The bill is about as long as the head, with vaulted obtuse tip and compressed sides; wings long and pointed. It is found on the Pacific Coast of North and South America, and in the Sandwich Islands, migrating from northern to temperate regions in winter and back again in summer. It is usually seen on the edge of steep rocks, among the retreating waves, searching for small mollusks and marine animals, allowing the surf sometimes to dash over it, whence the common name; its flight is short, with a quick and jerking motion.

SURF-CLAM. See CLAM.

SURF DUCK, or **SURF SCOTER**. See SCOTER.

SURF-FISH, one of the many small ovoid fishes of the family *Embiotocidae*, related to the percoids, which abound upon the Pacific Coast of North America, where they are found numerous in the surf on sandy beaches, and in the mouths of rivers. They are often gayly colored, sometimes in extraordinary patterns of spots or bars; and are easily caught but not

valued much as food. The most familiar one is *Amphistichus argenteus*; several others are locally known as the blue, black, red and white perches, the albone, etc. All are viviparous.

SURF-SMELT, a small, eminently toothsome smelt (*Hypomesus pretiosus*), numerous along the coast of California and northward, where it spawns in the surf, and is caught in great quantities in nets. See SMELTS; WHITEFISHES.

SURFACE, Joseph, a character in Sheridan's comedy, 'The School for Scandal.' He is a mean hypocrite who affects great seriousness and sentimentality.

SURFACE. (1) A physical surface may be defined as formed by the boundaries or limiting portions of a given body. (2) A mathematical surface is the boundary between two given portions of space. It may be of various orders, a plane surface being of the first order, a quadric surface of the second order, etc. A surface through all points of which a straight line may be so drawn as to rest entirely within the said surface, is termed a ruled surface. The cone, conoid and cylinder are examples of this class. A surface is said to be of the n th order when it is intersected at n points, either imaginary or real, by a given arbitrary line. For a treatment of the subject, consult Eisenhart, L. P., 'Treatise on Differential Geometry on Curves and Surfaces' (Boston 1909); Michaelis, M. L., 'Dynamics of Surfaces' (New York 1914); Smith, Charles, 'Solid Geometry' (3d ed., New York 1891).

SURFACE TENSION, that property of liquids in virtue of which they tend to take such a form as to have the smallest surface possible. The name "surface tension" has reference to the fact that liquids, when freed from the action of gravity and other comparatively powerful forces, behave as though their surfaces were elastic membranes, which are everywhere in a state of uniform tension. Beginners in the study of physics often form the idea, from their textbooks, that this hypothetical tension is real and that the surface of a liquid really is membranous in nature, and subject to an actual, physical tension. This is not at all the case; for the behavior of the liquid is due to an entirely different cause, as will be understood by reference to Fig. 1. *AB* here represents a liquid surface, and *m m m m m* represents a molecule of the liquid, which is originally in the interior of the liquid, but which is removed from it in the manner illustrated by the successive figures 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Consider, first, the state of the molecule *m* in the position 1. It is here surrounded by the liquid on all sides, and the attractive influence that the other molecules of the liquid exert upon it is sensibly the same in all directions. The circle that is drawn about *m* represents a sphere whose radius is the "radius of sensible molecular attraction"; that is, it is equal to the (unknown) distance at which we may suppose that the attraction of one molecule of the liquid for another one ceases to be sensible. The attractive influence of those parts of the liquid which are external to this sphere being by hypothesis insensible, we may regard *m* as influenced solely by such molecules as are within

a sphere of the radius shown. It is easily seen, therefore, that the attraction of the liquid for m will be the same in all directions (and therefore without any resultant effect), so long as the sphere remains totally submerged. But when the molecule m approaches the surface so nearly that a part of its sphere projects into the air as shown at 2, it is equally evident that the attractive force upon m is no longer the same in all directions. In order to make it so, we should have to cut off, from the bottom of the sphere at 2, a segment equal to the segment that projects into the air, as indicated by the little shaded area. The mass of fluid that lies between this shaded segment and the surface of the liquid is without any resultant effect upon

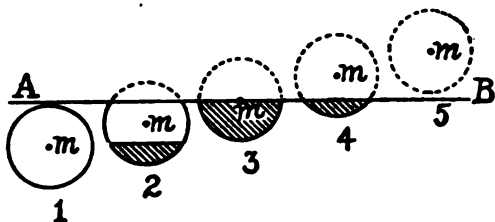


FIG. 1.

m , on account of its symmetry with respect to m ; and hence in the position 2 we may regard m as subject only to the unbalanced downward attraction that the shaded segment exerts upon it. In position 3 the molecule has reached the surface of the liquid, and it is subject to a downward attractive force due to the mass of liquid contained in the entire lower half of the sphere. In bringing the molecule from position 1 to position 3, we therefore have to move it upward against a force which tends to pull it back into the liquid again; this force becoming active from the moment that the sphere of sensible molecular attraction first becomes tangent to the surface of the liquid; and increasing in magnitude until it attains its maximum value when the molecule actually reaches that surface. Hence we have to perform work, in order to transport a molecule from the interior of a liquid to the surface; and this amounts to saying that we have to perform work in order to increase the surface of a liquid. But this is just what we should have to do if the surface of the liquid were an elastic membrane; and hence it is permissible to imagine that the surface is such a membrane; and it is found that such a conception makes it easier to understand and describe the phenomena that result from molecular attractions in liquids. It will be noted, however, that in extending the surface of a liquid we do not actually *stretch* the existing surface. We merely bring more molecules from the interior, where the forces acting upon them are balanced, to the surface, where these forces are not balanced.

The phenomena of surface tension are most obvious in soap films and in foams, where the mass of the liquid concerned is so small (relatively to the surface) that the molecular forces which give rise to the so-called "surface tension" can easily preponderate over gravity, which is relatively powerful in liquid bodies of large mass and small surface. The French physicist Plateau devoted a vast amount of attention to

the phenomena that are manifested by liquid films, and by masses of liquid that are freed from the influence of gravity by being suspended in other liquids with which they will not mix, but which have the same density as the liquid to be studied. Olive oil can readily be freed from the action of gravity, by submerging it in a mixture of alcohol and water, whose composition is regulated by trial until the mixture has precisely the same specific gravity as the oil. A mass of oil which is submerged in this manner, and is not constrained in any way, at once assumes a spherical form; for the sphere has a smaller surface than any other solid of the same volume.

The existence of surface tension can be shown readily and strikingly, even in a large mass of water, by several very simple experiments. Of these, the camphor-movement experiment is one of the best known. To perform it, a perfectly clean vessel is filled with clean water, some of the water being allowed to flow over the sides of the vessel, so that any superficial impurities may be washed away. Very fine scrapings of camphor are then allowed to fall upon the surface of the water; and if the water surface is sufficiently clean, these scrapings at once begin to execute the most violent movements. The motion of the camphor is due to the fact that the surface tension of a solution of camphor in water is less than that of pure water. The camphor particles do not dissolve evenly on all sides; and the horizontal pull exerted upon them by the water is greatest in those directions in which the concentration of the solution in immediate contact with the particles is least. Hence the motions. The great importance of absolute cleanliness in this experiment is well illustrated by touching with a slightly greasy finger a water surface upon which camphor particles are in rapid motion. The entire surface becomes contaminated almost instantly, so that the camphor movements become deadened, or cease altogether.

The effects of surface tension are observable in large masses of liquid, where those masses come in contact with the walls of their containing vessels. The slight elevation of the water in a drinking glass, where the water touches the glass, is due to this cause. This particular phenomenon is more marked in the case of a glass tube of small diameter, dipping in a vertical position into a vessel of water (or any other liquid which actually wets the glass). Let the glass tube be inserted into the water, so that it is wetted up to a certain level, and let the tube be then raised slightly. The glass, in the region which has been submerged below the general level of the water and is now raised above it again, adheres to the water, and as the tube is raised, the column of water within it sinks at the centre, so that its surface becomes concave, as is illustrated in Fig. 2. The weight of that part of the water within the tube which stands above the general level of the water in the external vessel (that is, the weight of that portion which lies between the actual water surface in the tube, and the dotted horizontal line), is sustained by the tension of the curved surface (or "meniscus") that bounds the column at the top; this tension acting everywhere in the direction of the surface of the water, and therefore having an obliquely-upward di-

rection around the edges, and hence a vertical component, which is capable of sustaining the water in the tube. In the case of a liquid which does not wet the tube (for example, in the case of mercury and glass), the curvature of the liquid surface is in the opposite direction from that observed with water and glass; that is, the meniscus is convex upwards, as shown in Fig. 3, and the liquid in the tube

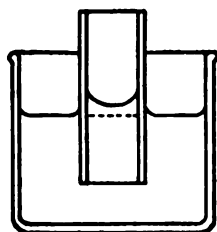


FIG. 2.

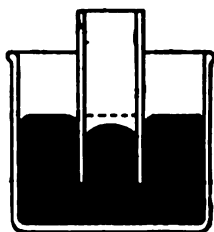


FIG. 3.

stands at a lower level than corresponds to the general level of the liquid surface in the containing vessel. In a barometer, the meniscus of the column is convex upward, and the depression of the column due to the surface tension of the mercury is usually quite sensible; so that in order to be in a position to know the exact height at which the mercury in the column would stand if the tube were large enough in diameter for the effects of surface tension to be negligible, it is necessary to investigate, very carefully, the way in which the depression varies with the diameter of the tube, and with the height of the meniscus itself. Numerous observers have made extensive investigations of this sort, and have given their results in tables. A very good table of this kind, due to Mendeléeff, is given in Guillaume's 'Thermométrie de Précision,' and other tables will be found in nearly all of the works upon meteorology. The property of liquids in virtue of which they stand, in a vertical tube, at an elevation different from that in the vessel into which the tube dips, is commonly called "capillarity," in reference to the small diameter of the tubes in which the effect is most noticeable (Latin, *capillus*, "hair").

TABLE OF SURFACE TENSIONS AT 20° C. (68° F.).

LIQUID	Dynes per centi- meter	Grams per centi- meter	Grains per inch
Water.....	81.	0.083	3.24
Mercury.....	540.	.551	21.58
Carbon disulphide.....	32 1	.033	1.28
Chloroform.....	30 6	.031	1.22
Alcohol.....	25 5	.026	1.02
Olive oil.....	36 9	.038	1 47
Turpentine.....	29 7	.030	1 19
Petroleum.....	31 7	.032	1 27

The surface tension of a liquid is measured by the horizontal pull that the liquid can exert upon a straight line one unit in length, lying in its surface; the pull being perpendicular, of course, to the direction of the line. The accompanying table contains the surface tensions of various liquids as determined by Quinke,

and quoted by Maxwell. Mercury, for example, is capable of exerting a pull of 21.58 grains upon a straight line one inch long, lying in its surface. The value of the surface tension of water given in this table is certainly too great. Brunner found it to be 75.2 dynes per centimeter, and Wolf found 76.5 and 77.3. Rayleigh's determination, based upon a study of the wave-length of ripples, gave 73.9 dynes at 18° C.; and T. Proctor Hall found that at 7° C. the surface tension of water, in the same units, is given by the expression.

$$75.48 - 0.1407.$$

Bibliography.—Boys, 'Soap Bubbles and How to Make Them'; Plateau, 'Statique expérimentale et théorique des liquides soumis aux seules forces moléculaires'; Risteen, 'Molecules and the Molecular Theory of Matter.' Also, any extended treatise on physics.

ALLAN D. RISTEEN.

SURFACES, Theory of. Surface, in the mathematical sense, is the common boundary of two contiguous regions of space. The developments in this vast field of mathematical investigation are essentially of modern origin. The geometers of the Greek school were acquainted with some of the elementary properties of a few surfaces, notably those of sphere, cylinder and cone, but the systematic and fruitful study of surfaces began with their representation by means of equations in Cartesian co-ordinates (see GEOMETRY, CARTESIAN). This was not done until the method of co-ordinates had been employed with success in the study of plane curves, whereupon its application to surfaces presented itself as a natural extension. According to Cantor, 'Geschichte der Mathematik,' Parent (1666-1716) was the first to represent surfaces analytically by means of a single equation $F(x, y, z) = 0$. To each set of values of x, y, z satisfying this equation corresponds a point of the surface. With the introduction of co-ordinates two distinct phases in the study of surfaces present themselves. On the one hand the surface is defined in some purely geometric way, and the problem is to find an equation analytically representative of the surface. On the other hand an equation is assumed, and the problem is to arrive at the properties of the surface from its analytical definition. In the first case no less than in the second, the deduction of geometric properties proceeds, in the main, along analytical lines. It is at once evident that the second phase of the general problem greatly broadens the scope of investigation, and it is from this point of view that the mathematicians have studied the surfaces defined by algebraic equations of second, third, fourth and higher degrees. The algebra brings in imaginaries, and this leads to the introduction of surfaces that are altogether imaginary, and to the consideration of imaginary points and elements in connection with real surfaces.

In what has been said thus far the point has figured as the primitive element of the surface, and in connection with it the surface is a two-dimensional continuum of points. With the expansion of the subject additional primitive elements were introduced, viz., the plane and the line, and from the standpoint of the new elements the surface may be regarded as a

two-dimensional continuum of planes, i.e., as the envelope of its tangent planes, or as a three-dimensional continuum of lines, i.e., the envelope of its tangent lines. The theory of a surface as the envelope of its ∞^3 of tangent lines constitutes a special chapter in the general theory of *complexes* of straight lines (see GEOMETRY, LINE, AND ALLIED THEORIES). Along with the analytical method, the synthetic or projective method has been employed, and with special elegance and completeness in the case of surfaces of the second order. With this brief introduction we now pass to a more detailed account of the developments in this branch of mathematics.

1. Algebraic Surfaces in General.—Any surface which can be analytically expressed by an algebraic equation between the Cartesian co-ordinates x, y, z of a point of space is called an *algebraic surface*. The *order* of the surface is the number of points of intersection (real or imaginary) of the surface by an arbitrary straight line. The order of the surface is obviously the same as the degree n of its equation. The *class* is the number of tangent planes of the surface that pass through an arbitrary line. When there is no singularity (see 7) on the surface the class is $n(n-1)^2$. The *rank* of the surface is the order of a circumscribing cone whose vertex is an arbitrary point of space. The rank is $n(n-1)$. The intersection of the surface by a plane is a curve of n th order, and, by the foregoing, the class of this curve is the same as the rank of the surface.

2. The Plane.—This is the simplest of all surfaces, and its equation in the variables x, y, z is of the first degree: $Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$, in which A, B, C, D are constants. It is the only surface of first order.

3. Surfaces of the Second Order, or Quadric Surfaces.—The earliest investigations were connected with the surfaces of the second order, namely, those defined by the general equation of the second degree:

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2Fyz + 2Gzx + 2Hxy + 2Lx + 2My + 2Nz + P = 0.$$

This equation contains 10 coefficients which enter homogeneously. However, only the nine ratios of the coefficients are essential, as the equation may be divided through by any coefficient that is not zero. From this fact comes an important theorem. The substitution of the co-ordinates of a given point in the general equation imposes one equation of condition upon the coefficients; nine such equations determine the ratios of the coefficients, and herewith the equation, and with it the surface. The theorem follows: A surface of second order is in general determined by nine points through which it is to pass.

4. Classification of Quadric Surfaces.—There are in all 16 surfaces of the second order, when the purely imaginary and degenerate cases are included in the numeration. The grouping of the individual surfaces varies with the principle employed. The principle of division may be based on analytical criteria or on geometrical characteristics. Four different varieties of geometrical classification are known. In one the surfaces are divided into (a) the surfaces with centre or central surfaces, (b) the non-central surfaces. A second

classification gives, (a) ruled surfaces with real generating lines (see 16), (b) non-ruled surfaces (analytically these latter surfaces are ruled surfaces with imaginary generating lines). A third classification rests upon the presence or absence of vertices on the surface. For example, a cone has a vertex and two intersecting planes are a degenerate form of a surface of second order with the line of intersection as a line of vertices. An ellipsoid is without a vertex. The fourth classification is based upon the nature of the conic that is cut from the surface by the plane at infinity.

We now present a classification based upon analytical criteria. This is effected by means of the values of two polynomials Δ and D , functions of the coefficients, and of the roots $k = \lambda, \mu, \nu$, of a cubic equation in k called the discriminating cubic. The polynomials may be conveniently put in the determinant form, as also the cubic equation:

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} A & H & G & L \\ H & B & F & M \\ G & F & C & N \\ L & M & N & P \end{vmatrix}, \quad D = \begin{vmatrix} A & H & G \\ H & B & F \\ G & F & C \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} A-k & H & G \\ H & B-k & F \\ G & F & C-k \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

I. Surfaces for which $\Delta > 0$.

- (a) $D > 0$, (i) Ellipsoid, real, if $\frac{D\lambda}{\Delta}, \frac{D\mu}{\Delta}, \frac{D\nu}{\Delta}$ are all negative.
 (ii) Hyperboloid of one sheet if two of the quantities are negative.
 (iii) Hyperboloid of two sheets if one of the quantities is negative.
 (iv) Ellipsoid, imaginary, if all the quantities are positive.

These are surfaces with centre. By a suitable transformation of the co-ordinate axes to the centre the general equation can be thrown into the form $\lambda x^2 + \mu y^2 + \nu z^2 + d = 0$, in which $d = \frac{\Delta}{D}$ and λ, μ, ν are the roots of the discriminating cubic.

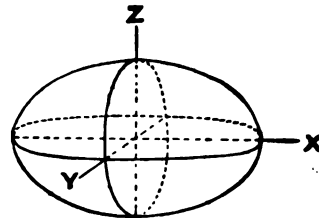


FIG. 1.—Ellipsoid.

- (b) $D = 0$, (i) Elliptic paraboloid if λ and μ have the same sign.
 (ii) Hyperbolic paraboloid if λ and μ have different signs.

When $D = 0$, one of the roots λ, μ, ν is zero, and it is here assumed that $\nu = 0$. By a suitable transformation of the origin of co-ordinates to a point of the surface, the equation may be made to take the form $\lambda x^2 + \mu y^2 + 2Qz = 0$.

The surfaces (a) and (b) are surfaces without vertices.

II. Surfaces for which $d = 0$.

- (v) $D \geq 0$, (i) Cone, real, if λ, μ, ν are not all of same sign.
 (ii) Cone, imaginary, if λ, μ, ν are of same sign.



FIG. 2.—Hyperboloid of One Sheet.

By taking the origin at the vertex of the cone the equation may be brought into the form $\lambda x^2 + \mu y^2 + \nu z^2 = 0$.

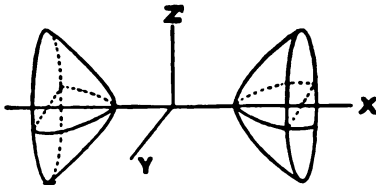


FIG. 3.—Hyperboloid of Two Sheets.

- (d) $D = 0$ (i) Elliptic cylinder, if λ and μ are of same sign and $d \geq 0$.
 (ii) Hyperbolic cylinder, if λ and μ are of different signs and $d \geq 0$.
 (iii) A pair of intersecting planes, real or imaginary, if $d = 0$.
 (iv) Parabolic cylinder; or two parallel planes, real or imaginary (if all the subdeterminants of D are zero).

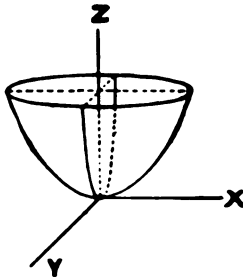


FIG. 4.—Elliptic Paraboloid.

For (i), (ii), (iii), the general equation admits of being thrown into the form $\lambda x^2 + \mu y^2 + d = 0$, and for the parabolic cylinder into the form $Ry^2 + Sx = 0$.

Since a cylinder may be regarded as a cone with infinitely distant vertex, and a pair of planes as a degenerate case of a cone, it follows that the surfaces (v) and (d) may be considered as cones, i.e., the surfaces with vertex or vertices.

The ruled surfaces among quadric surfaces fall into two categories: (1) the cone and cylinder, each containing one set of generating

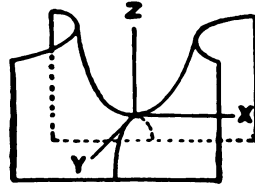


FIG. 5.—Hyperbolic Paraboloid.

lines infinite in number; (2) the hyperboloid of one sheet and the hyperbolic paraboloid, each containing two sets of generating lines infinite in number. On the two last-named surfaces no two lines of one set intersect, but each line of one set intersects all the lines of the other set.

5. Surfaces of the Third Order, or Cubic Surfaces.—A considerable number of theorems about these surfaces are now known, though their properties have by no means been so exhaustively studied as in the case of quadric surfaces. There are two especially distinguishing properties to be noted concerning them: first, on the general surface there are 27 right lines; second, there is related to the surface a pentaedron whose edges and vertices lie on the Hessian of the surface. When there is no singular point on the cubic surface its equation can be thrown into the form $c_1 W_1^3 + c_2 W_2^3 + c_3 W_3^3 + c_4 W_4^3 + c_5 W_5^3 = 0$, where $W_1, W_2, \dots$ are linear in x, y, z and the equation $W_1 + W_2 + W_3 + W_4 + W_5 = 0$ holds identically. The Hessian of the cubic is

$$\frac{1}{c_1 W_1} + \frac{1}{c_2 W_2} + \frac{1}{c_3 W_3} + \frac{1}{c_4 W_4} + \frac{1}{c_5 W_5} = 0,$$

a surface of fourth order. It contains the 10 edges and the 10 vertices of the pentaedron formed by the five planes $W_1 = 0, W_2 = 0, \dots$. The vertices are double points (see 7) of the Hessian. For particulars as to these surfaces consult Salmon, 'Geometry of Three Dimensions,' and also Sturm, 'Synthetische Untersuchungen über Flächen dritter Ordnung' (Leipzig 1867).

6. Surfaces of Fourth Order.—Of these only special surfaces have been thoroughly discussed, among them the ruled surfaces and the Kummer surface. The Kummer surface contains 16 double points and 16 singular planes. Each of the planes is tangent to the surface along a conic and contains six of the double points, and through each double point pass six of the singular planes. Consult Salmon-Fiedler, Vol. II, and Kummer, 'Berliner Abhandlungen' (1866). The results obtained in the study of algebraic surfaces of order higher than the fourth are of more or less fragmentary character and need not be referred to in this brief sketch.

7. Ordinary and Singular Points.—In general the n points of intersection of a line and surface are distinct, but if a point P appears as k coincident points among the n intersections for every straight line through it, it is called a k multiple point of the surface. When $k=2$ it is a double point, when $k=3$ a triple point. Multiple points are singular points. Through a double point on a surface an in-

finity of lines can be drawn each of which will pass through a third point on the surface infinitely near the double point. The locus of these lines is a cone of second order. There are three cases: (1) the cone is a proper cone and the double point is called a *conical point*; (2) the cone degenerates into two intersecting planes and the point is a *biplanar point*; (3) the cone degenerates into two coincident planes and the point is a *uniplanar point* or *pinch point*. There may be a curve locus of double points on a surface: for example, the curve of intersection of a surface by itself is such a locus, as is also the curve of contact of two sheets of the same surface with each other. For a detailed study of the character of a surface in the neighborhood of a double point consult Rohn, 'Mathematische Annalen, 22' (1883). As the study of a surface proceeds in general from the equation of the surface, it is to the analysis we must look for a definitive criterion distinguishing ordinary and singular points. A point x, y, z of a surface $F(x, y, z) = 0$ is said to be *ordinary*, if the F function is developable in an entire series in the neighborhood of x, y, z , and if the three first derivatives $\frac{\partial F}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial F}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial F}{\partial z}$ do not simultaneously vanish at the point. All other points are *singular points*.

8. General Considerations. Curvilinear Co-ordinates.—Modern progress in the theory of surfaces begins with the appearance in 1827 of Gauss' paper, 'Disquisitiones generales circa superficies curvas' (translated into German in Ostwald's 'Klassiker der exakten Wissenschaften'; into English by Morehead and Hiltebeitel, Princeton). Two things in this classical production have profoundly affected subsequent developments in the theory. The first was the systematic employment of curvilinear co-ordinates, and therewith a demonstration of the great advantages which could be derived from their use; the second was the conception of a surface as a two-way extension, *not rigid but flexible*, which could be made to assume new shapes by *bending without stretching*. All surfaces derived from a given surface by bending are said to be *applicable*, or *developable*, upon each other. It is clear that the geometry of figures on such surfaces is the same. The analytical criteria, whether two given surfaces are applicable upon each other, constitute one of the interesting chapters in the general theory. In expressing the Cartesian co-ordinates x, y, z as functions of two variables u, v called parameters:

(A) $x = \phi(u, v), y = \chi(u, v), z = \psi(u, v)$, a new form of representation of surfaces is established. The elimination of u and v would obviously lead to one equation, $F(x, y, z) = 0$. If u be given a definite value u_0 , and v be allowed to vary, a curve will be generated lying on the surface (see CURVES OF DOUBLE CURVATURE). The curve is called the u_0 curve, that is, it is named by the special value of the parameter that is constant at all its points. Assigning a second value to u , say u_1 , and allowing v again to vary, there would be formed the u_1 curve of the surface. In this way there could be formed an ∞^1 of curves on the surface constituting the family of u curves. Similarly, there is a family of v curves each characterized

by a definite value of v while u is variable. Each point of the surface is the intersection of a u curve and a v curve, and the curves are called its *curvilinear co-ordinates*. One may thus speak of the point (u_0, v_0) of the surface, or in general of the point (u, v) , in place of referring to it by its Cartesian co-ordinates. Both co-ordinate systems are put in evidence by writing the point in the form $(x, y, z; u, v)$. A restriction upon the values u and v may take, such as an equation $f(u, v) = 0$, defines a curve on the surface.

9. Tangent Plane. Principal Normal Sections.—If to all the curves on a surface passing through an ordinary point $P(x, y, z; u, v)$, tangents be drawn at P , the line will lie in a plane called the *tangent plane* at P . Its equation is

$$\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial u} \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}\right)(\xi - x) + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)(\eta - y) + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u} \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \frac{\partial y}{\partial u}\right)(\zeta - z) = 0.$$

where ξ, η, ζ are the current co-ordinates of the points of the plane.

The line perpendicular to the tangent plane at P is the normal of the surface at P . Every plane through the normal is a *normal plane*, and the sections made by them with the surface are *normal sections*.

10. The Fundamental Quadratic Forms and the Fundamental Magnitudes of the First and Second Order. The Fundamental Equations.—The entire theory of a surface is implicitly involved in two fundamental quadratic differential forms, and in three fundamental differential equations. The first form is the expression for the square of the arc length ds on the surface between two infinitely near points $P(x, y, z; u, v)$ and $P_1(x + dx, y + dy, z + dz; u + du, v + dv)$. This is found to be

(a) $ds^2 = dx^2 + dy^2 + dz^2 = Edu^2 + Fdu dv + Gdv^2$, where

$$E = \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial u}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial u}\right)^2, \\ G = \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial v}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial v}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right)^2, \\ F = \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}.$$

The second quadratic differential form is the expression for twice the distance, d , from the point P_1 to the tangent plane at P :

$$(\beta) \quad 2d = Ddu^2 + 2D'du dv + D''dv^2, \text{ where}$$

$$D = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial u^2} & \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial u^2} & \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix}}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}}, \quad D'' = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial v^2} & \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial v^2} & \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \end{vmatrix}}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}}, \\ D' = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial u \partial v} & \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial u \partial v} & \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix}}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}}.$$

The six magnitudes $E, F, G; D, D', D''$ on account of their importance are called funda-

mental magnitudes: the first three as containing derivatives of the first order are called the *fundamental magnitudes of the first order*; the second three as containing derivatives of the second order are called the *fundamental magnitudes of the second order*. The six magnitudes are not independent of each other, but are connected by three partial differential equations called the *fundamental equations of the surface*. These may be obtained by differentiation from the foregoing equations. They are:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) \quad & \frac{DD'' - D'^2}{EG - F^2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2(EG - F^2)} \left\{ 2 \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial v^2} - \frac{\partial^2 G}{\partial u^2} \right. \\
 &+ \frac{4}{4(EG - F^2)^2} \left[\left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial u} \right)^2 + \frac{\partial E}{\partial v} \frac{\partial G}{\partial v} - 2 \frac{\partial G}{\partial v} \frac{\partial F}{\partial u} \right] \\
 &+ \frac{4}{4(EG - F^2)^2} \left[\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial v} \right)^2 + \frac{\partial E}{\partial u} \frac{\partial G}{\partial v} - 2 \frac{\partial E}{\partial u} \frac{\partial F}{\partial v} \right] \\
 &+ \frac{4}{4(EG - F^2)^2} \left[\frac{\partial E}{\partial u} \frac{\partial G}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial E}{\partial v} \frac{\partial G}{\partial u} - 2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial u} \frac{\partial G}{\partial v} \right. \\
 &\left. \left. - 2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial v} \frac{\partial E}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial u} \frac{\partial F}{\partial v} \right] \right\}, \\
 (2) \quad & \frac{\partial D}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial D'}{\partial u} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2(EG - F^2)} \left[D \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial v} G - \frac{\partial G}{\partial u} F \right) \right. \\
 &- D' \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial u} G - \frac{\partial G}{\partial v} E + 2 \frac{\partial E}{\partial v} F - 2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial u} F \right) \\
 &\left. + D'' \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial u} F + \frac{\partial E}{\partial v} E - 2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial u} E \right) \right], \\
 (3) \quad & \frac{\partial D''}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial D'}{\partial v} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2(EG - F^2)} \left[D'' \left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial u} E - 2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial v} F \right) \right. \\
 &- D' \left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial v} E - \frac{\partial E}{\partial v} G + 2 \frac{\partial G}{\partial u} F - 2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial v} F \right) \\
 &\left. + D \left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial v} F + \frac{\partial G}{\partial u} G - 2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial v} G \right) \right].
 \end{aligned}$$

Equation (3) was established by Gauss in the paper previously cited. The first member of this equation, $\frac{DD'' - D'^2}{EG - F^2}$, has an interesting geometrical significance in connection with the curvature of the surface (see 12). Equations (2) and (3) were determined by Mainardi (1857) and 11 years later, independently, by Codazzi. The three equations are known as the *Gauss-Mainardi* or *Gauss-Codazzi* equations. It is evident that E, F, G satisfy the conditions: $E > 0, G > 0, EG - F^2 > 0$. To Bonnet is due the theorem that a surface is completely determined in all respects, except only as to its position in space, by six given functions E, F, G, D, D', D'' of two variables u, v , provided that the six functions satisfy the three fundamental equations (1), (2), (3), and the three inequalities. The determination of the Cartesian variables x, y, z as functions of u and v , depends upon the integration of a differential equation of the Riccati type (see EQUATIONS, DIFFERENTIAL).

11. Curvature of Curves Traced upon the Surface Theorems of Mensnier and Euler. Principal Radii of Curvature.—The problem of the curvature of curves traced on the surface through P , and the relations of these curvatures, is simplified by considering first only

those curves that have a common tangent at P . Let the common tangent be PT , and, for the sake of definiteness, let it be the tangent through $P(u, v)$ and the infinitely near point $P_1(u + du, v + dv)$. Conceive as drawn the sphere whose radius R and centre are the radius of curvature and centre of curvature (relative to P) of the normal section with the tangent line PT . *Mensnier's theorem* states that the plane of osculation of any curve through P with tangent line PT intersects the sphere in the circle of curvature of the curve relative to P . If τ is the angle between the plane of osculation of the curve and the normal section, and $\bar{R}$ the radius of curvature of the curve, then $\bar{R} = R \cos \tau$.

It remains to express the value of R . Newton's Theorem concerning curvature of plane curves gives immediately:

$$(4) \quad \frac{1}{R} = \frac{2d}{ds^2} = \frac{Ddu^2 + 2D'du dv + D''dv^2}{Edu^2 + 2Fdu dv + Gdv^2}.$$

To each value of $\frac{dv}{du}$ correspond a tangent direction at P and a normal section, and the equation above determines the curvature of this section relative to P . There are two values of $\frac{dv}{du}$ for one of which R takes a maximum value, and for the other a minimum value. By the usual methods employed in maxima and minima the two values of $\frac{dv}{du}$ are found to satisfy the equation.

$$\begin{aligned}
 (5) \quad & (FD'' - GD') \left(\frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 \\
 &+ (ED'' - GD') \frac{dv}{du} + ED' - FD = 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

and the two corresponding values of R , viz., R_1 and R_2 , the equation.

$$(6) \quad (DD'' - D'^2)R^2 - (ED'' - 2FD' + GD)R + EG - F^2 = 0.$$

The two tangent directions at P thus distinguished are at right angles to each other and are called the *principal directions of curvature* at P , and the corresponding normal sections are the *principal normal sections*. R_1 and R_2 are called the *principal radii of curvature* of the surface at P .

Euler's theorem expresses the radius of curvature R of any normal section in terms of the principal radii of curvature and an angle ϕ . The equation is

$$(7) \quad \frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R_1} \cos^2 \phi + \frac{1}{R_2} \sin^2 \phi,$$

where ϕ is the angle between the normal section in question and the principal normal section corresponding to R_1 . In Euler's and Mensnier's theorem the theory of the curvature of curves traced on a surface finds a satisfactory exposition.

12. Curvature of the Surface. Gauss Spherical Representation.—Various definitions of curvature of a surface have been suggested, of which three have found general acceptance. The three curvatures differ in kind. It is found that the mean value of the curvatures of all the normal sections through P (relative to P) is one-half the sum of the curvatures of the principal normal sections at P , viz., $\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \right)$. It would be natural to take this

value as the mean curvature of the surface at P , but the mathematical world has chosen to give the name mean curvature to the double of the quantity. Having regard to (ϑ) , one has

$$(A) \text{ Mean curvature at a point} \\ = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} = \frac{ED'' - 2FD' + GD}{EG - F^2}.$$

The other two curvatures are connected with Gauss's method of representing a surface upon a sphere by means of parallel normals. At a point P of the surface the positive normal is drawn; from the centre of the sphere a radius is drawn parallel to the normal; the extremity p of this radius is called the spherical image or picture of P . When P describes a curve on the surface, p describes a curve on the sphere, and, in general, to an area on the surface corresponds an area on the sphere. Gauss has called the area on the sphere the *total curvature* (*curvatura integra*) of the corresponding area on the surface. If $d\sigma$ is an infinitely small area on the surface above the point P and $d\sigma_1$ its total curvature, the ratio $\frac{d\sigma_1}{d\sigma}$ is called the *measure of curvature* (*curvatura specifica*) or *Gauss curvature* of the surface at P . Gauss showed that this ratio is $\frac{1}{R_1 R_2}$,

whence the theorem, that the measure of curvature at a point is equal to the product of the principal curvatures of the surface at the point. Using K to represent this curvature, and having regard to (ϑ) ,

$$(u) \text{ Measures of curvature at a point} \\ = K = \frac{1}{R_1 R_2} = \frac{DD'' - D'^2}{EG - F^2}.$$

13. Dupin's Indicatrix. Lines of Curvature, Asymptotic Lines. Conjugate Directions.—To ascertain the nature of the surface in the immediate neighborhood of a point P , one intersects the surface by a plane parallel to and infinitely near the tangent plane at P . The curve of section is called the *indicatrix* relative to P . The indicatrix is, in general, a conic whose equation is (β) when d is constant. As d is infinitely small of second order, the curve may be regarded as lying in the tangent plane at P with P as centre. Taking the tangents of the principal directions of curvature at P as co-ordinate axes (ξ_1, ξ_2) , equation (β) becomes

$$\frac{\xi_1^2}{R_1} + \frac{\xi_2^2}{R_2} = 2d.$$

When R_1 and R_2 have like signs the indicatrix is an ellipse, and when the signs are unlike it is a hyperbola. In the first case P is an *elliptic* point of the surface and the neighborhood of P is *convex-convex* relative to the tangent plane; in the second case P is a *hyperbolic* point and the neighborhood of P is *convex-concave*. If either R_1 or R_2 is infinite at P , the indicatrix is *two infinitely near parallel right lines*. P is then called a parabolic point. A surface may contain a region of elliptic points and a region of hyperbolic points. The curve separating the two regions is a locus of parabolic points. For a surface of parabolic points, K must be identically zero (see 17).

By reference to the indicatrix at every point of the surface, one may define the system of *lines of curvature* as the two series of orthogonally intersecting curves (∞^1 in each series)

whose tangent directions coincide with the principal axes of the indicatrix, i.e., with the principal directions of curvature (see 11). From the definition it follows that (η) is the differential equation of the lines of curvature. The integration of (η) for any surface whose fundamental magnitudes are known furnishes the two series of lines of curvature of the surface. It is characteristic of a line of curvature that the normals of the surface at two consecutive points of the curve intersect, and this property is sometimes given as the definition of the curve. By reference to this property a ready means is occasionally afforded for identifying the lines of curvature; for example, on a surface of revolution one of the series of lines of curvature consists of the meridian curves and the other series of the parallel circles. The sphere and plane form a class apart from all other surfaces as regards lines of curvature, for any curve on either surface is a line of curvature. To Joachimsthal is due the theorem that, if two surfaces intersect in a constant angle and the curve of intersection is a line of curvature on the one, it is also a line of curvature on the other. It follows in particular that, if a plane or sphere intersects a surface in a constant angle, the curve of section is a line of curvature.

Again, by reference to the indicatrix, one defines the system of *asymptotic lines* as the two series of intersecting curves whose tangent directions coincide with the asymptotes of the indicatrix. Asymptotic lines are real only in the hyperbolic region of the surface. The differential equation of asymptotic curves is $(d=0)$

$$(v) \quad Ddu^2 + 2D' du dv + D'' dv^2 = 0.$$

It is characteristic of an asymptotic line that the plane of osculation at any point of it is the tangent plane of the surface at the point.

Two conjugate diameters of the indicatrix of a point give *conjugate directions* at the point; hence to any direction there is a conjugate. A system of curves consisting of two series of intersecting curves is *conjugate* when the above condition is satisfied at every point of intersection. In partial illustration of the foregoing definitions it may be remarked that all the points of a hyperboloid of one sheet are hyperbolic, and that the right-line generators are its asymptotic lines. On the anchor-ring surface, i.e., the surface generated in rotating a circle about a line in its plane, the curves described by A and B , the extremities of the diameter parallel to the axis of rotation, are curves of parabolic points; the inner surface of the ring is the region of hyperbolic points, the outer surface the region of elliptic points. The generating circle is in every position a line of curvature. It remains to define an *umbilic* as a point at which the indicatrix is a circle.

14. Isothermal Lines. Minimal Lines. Geodesic Lines — Curvature — Circles — Co-ordinates.—If the ds^2 of a surface assumes the form

$$(\xi) \quad ds^2 = a(u, v)[du^2 + dv^2],$$

where $E = G = a(u, v)$, $F = 0$, the parameter curves $u = \text{constant}$, $v = \text{constant}$, form an *isothermal* system (or *isometric* system) of curves. The parameters u and v are called *thermal* parameters. The distinguishing prop-

erty of isothermal lines lies in this, that by their means the surface can be divided into a network of infinitely small squares. The division is effected by giving to u and v series of values in arithmetical progression, the two series having the same common difference ($du = dv$). The squares differ, in general, in magnitude. There is an infinity of isothermal systems on a surface, for the characteristic form (ξ) is reproduced in new parameters u_1, v_1 , by making the substitutions

$$u + iv = f(u_1 + iv_1), \quad u - iv = f_1(u_1 - iv_1),$$

where f and f_1 are conjugate functions but otherwise arbitrary.

It is noted that (ξ) may be thrown into the form $ds^2 = a(u, v) [(du + i dv)(du - i dv)]$, and hence, by the substitutions $\lambda = u + iv$, $\mu = u - iv$, an equation of second order. From the theory of these equations (see EQUATIONS,

a geodesic may cease to be a shortest curve when prolonged. A string stretched on a surface lies in a geodesic; keeping one extremity of the string fixed at a point P and rotating about P , the second extremity of the string describes a curve called a *geodesic circle*. It is, in general, not a geodesic curve. If at P and P_1 , two infinitely near points of an arbitrary curve c on a surface, geodesics be drawn tangent to the curve, the ratio of the angle between the geodesics to the arc length PP_1 is called the *geodesic curvature* of c at P . Obviously, geodesics are curves of zero geodesic curvature. The torsion of the geodesic tangent to c at P is called the *geodesic torsion* of c at P . A line of curvature is a curve of zero geodesic torsion at every point. The differential equation of geodesics, derived from the definition, is

$$(p) \left| \begin{array}{l} E + F \frac{dv}{du} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial E}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial v} \frac{dv}{du} + \left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial v} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial G}{\partial u} \right) \left(\frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 + F \frac{d^2v}{du^2} \\ F + G \frac{dv}{du} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial u} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial E}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial u} \frac{dv}{du} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial G}{\partial v} \left(\frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 + G \frac{d^2v}{du^2} \end{array} \right| = 0,$$

DIFFERENTIAL) it follows, that an infinity of geodesics may be drawn at any point of a surface, each determined by its direction at the point.

The expression for ds^2 takes a notable form when the parameter lines, $v = \text{constant}$, are geodesics and the parameter lines, $u = \text{constant}$, are their orthogonal trajectories. Two cases are of interest:

(1) The *geodesic parallel system*, in which the geodesics are drawn perpendicular to an arbitrary curve c as shown in Fig. 6, and $t, t_1, \dots$ are the orthogonal trajectories. Any two trajectories intercept equal lengths on the geodesics, and it is from this fact that the trajectories derive their name of *geodesic parallels*. If u represents the distance from c to a geodesic parallel measured on the geodesics, into the form

$$(u) \quad ds^2 = \beta d\lambda d\mu,$$

where β is a function of λ and μ . The parameters λ, μ are conjugate imaginaries and the two series of corresponding curves on the surface are imaginary. They are called the *minimal lines* of the surface, as it is evident that along any one of them $ds^2 = 0$. The tangents of a minimal line are the minimal right lines (see CURVES OF DOUBLE CURVATURE). By integrating $ds^2 = 0$, one can determine the minimal parameters and thence a pair of isothermal parameters. Just as there is but one system of lines of curvature and one system of asymptotic lines, so there is but one system of minimal lines on a surface.

A *geodesic line* is a curve such that at every point P of it, the principal normal of the curve and the normal of the surface coincide. The shortest curve traced between any two points of the surface is a geodesic. A given geodesic does not always represent the shortest curve between any two of its points, but the property of shortest distance does hold for sufficiently small segments of the geodesic. On a surface of negative Gauss curvature (K negative at all points) a geodesic does not cease to be a curve of shortest length. On a surface of positive Gauss curvature (K positive), e.g., on a sphere,

one has

$$ds^2 = du^2 + G dv^2.$$



FIG. 6.

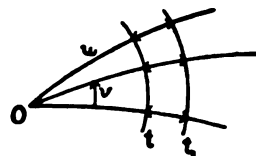


FIG. 7.

(2) The *geodesic polar system*, in which the curve c reduces to a point O as shown in Fig. 7, and the geodesics proceed from O . The orthogonal trajectories are geodesic circles. If u represents the distance from O to a geodesic circle, and v the angle from a fixed geodesic taken as a base, to any geodesic, there follows:

$$ds^2 = du^2 + G dv^2,$$

where G is a function of u and v satisfying two conditions at the pole point:

$$\left[\sqrt{G} \right]_{u=0} = 0, \quad \left[\frac{\partial \sqrt{G}}{\partial u} \right]_{u=0} = 1.$$

We mention, finally, a system of references in which the curves are *geodesic ellipses* and *hyperbolas*. If a point P moves so that the sum (difference) of its geodesic distances from two arbitrary curves c, c_1 of the surface is constant, it describes what is called a *geodesic ellipse* (hyperbola); c and c_1 must not be geodesic parallels. Weingarten has shown that the system of geodesic ellipses and hyperbolas is orthogonal. A special case is when c and c_1 reduce to points. Liouville has investigated a class of surfaces on which there is an *isothermal* system of geodesic ellipses and hyperbolas. The form of the arc element is

$$ds^2 = \{ f(u) + g(v) \} (du^2 + dv^2),$$

and the differential equation of the geodesics can be integrated and brought to the form

$$\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{f(u) + a}} - \int \frac{dv}{\sqrt{g(v) - a}} = b, \text{ where } a \text{ and } b$$

are constants of integration. Surfaces of the

second order and surfaces of rotation belong to the Liouville surfaces. Gauss established the theorem that the sum of the angles of a geodesic triangle (the sides are geodesic lines) is greater than, less than, or equal to, π , according as the triangle lies in an elliptic, hyperbolic or parabolic region. The only surface that can contain an area of parabolic points is a developable surface (see 16), i.e., a surface developable upon a plane.

15. Representation of One Surface upon Another Surface. Conformal Representation. Applicability.—In map drawing one has an instance of the depiction or representation of one surface upon another. To each point of one surface corresponds a definite point of the other surface. The character of the depiction is a matter of the law of relation of the corresponding points of the two surfaces. If the equations of a surface A are expressed in parameters u, v and those of surface B in parameters, u_1, v_1 , any equations $u_1 = g(u, v)$, $v_1 = h(u, v)$ will give a law of correspondence of points, provided that to a pair of values of u, v there corresponds a pair of values u_1, v_1 , and conversely.

When each *infinitely small triangle* on the one surface is depicted in an *infinitely small and similar triangle* on the other surface, the depiction is said to be *conformal*. It follows that corresponding angles on A and B are equal; also that $ds^2 = k ds_1^2$, where ds is arc length on A measured from a point P , ds_1 the corresponding arc length on B and k a quantity depending on the position of P and independent of the direction of ds . The analytical side of conformal representation is completely resolved by recourse to thermal parameters. The arc element of A in the thermal parameters u, v is $ds^2 = a(du^2 + dv^2)$; similarly, arc element of B in the thermal parameters u_1, v_1 is

$$ds_1^2 = \beta(du_1^2 + dv_1^2). \text{ The relations } u_1 + iv_1 = f(u + iv), u_1 - iv_1 = f_1(u - iv),$$

where f and f_1 are arbitrary conjugate functions establish a conformal representation, since, by virtue of these relations, $ds^2 = k ds_1^2$. Any two surfaces can, in general, be conformally represented upon each other in an infinity of ways. The functions f and f_1 can be chosen to furnish the most advantageous conformal representation.

Two surfaces are *applicable* or *developable* upon each other if the corresponding infinitely small triangles are *equal in all respects*. This requires that corresponding arc elements shall be everywhere equal, namely, that u_1 and v_1 shall be such functions of u and v as to transform the first member of the equation

$$E_1 du_1^2 + 2F_1 du_1 dv_1 + G_1 dv_1^2 = Edu^2 + 2Fdu dv + Gdv^2$$

into the second member. The letters with subscripts indicate the elements of the second surface. In general, this transformation cannot be made, and hence two arbitrarily given surfaces are, in general, not developable upon each other. It is obvious that all surfaces derived from a given surface by bending without stretching (see 8) are applicable upon each other. Hence the parameters of any one of them are expressible in the parameters of the original surface. All the surfaces may, accord-

ingly, be assumed definite in the same parameters u, v , whence it follows that the fundamental magnitudes E, F, G will be identically the same for the entire series of surfaces. The three magnitudes E, F, G and all functions formed from them and their partial derivatives are invariants of bending. Some important conclusions can immediately be drawn from these statements. We observe that the left-hand member of equation (γ) is the Gauss measure of curvature and that the right-hand member is a function of E, F, G alone. We conclude that the Gauss curvature does not change in any deformation of a surface by bending. One notes also that equation (ρ) depends only on E, F, G , whence the theorem that a geodesic curve remains a geodesic in the deformation by bending.

As earth-dwellers the most interesting depiction to us is that of a sphere upon a plane. The sphere is not developable upon a plane and, therefore, any depiction is bound to be a distorted image of the original. A conformal representation will at least preserve angles, and the picture and original will be similar in the corresponding infinitely small parts. The two best-known examples of a conformal representation are the stereographic projection (Hipparchus, Ptolemy) and the projection of Mercator. Expressing the sphere of radius one in thermal parameters u, v :

$$x = \frac{2u_1}{u_1^2 + v_1^2 + 1}, y = \frac{2v_1}{u_1^2 + v_1^2 + 1}, z = \frac{u_1^2 + v_1^2 - 1}{u_1^2 + v_1^2 + 1},$$

and a plane in thermal parameters u, v : $x = u, y = v$; the stereographic projection is furnished by the relations $u + iv = u_1 + iv_1, u - iv = u_1 - iv_1$, or simply $u = u_1, v = v_1$. For the Mercator correspondence one sets up the relations $u_1 + iv_1 = e^{u+iv}, u_1 - iv_1 = e^{u-iv}$, or $u_1 = e^u \cos v, v_1 = e^u \sin v$. In the stereographic projection the circles of the sphere are represented by circles (or straight lines) in the plane; in the Mercator map the meridians and parallels of latitude appear in the plane as a system of orthogonally intersecting right lines.

SPECIAL SURFACES.

16. Ruled Surfaces.—The continuous motion of a straight line through a simple infinity of position generates a *ruled surface*. When the consecutive generators intersect, that is, when the generating line is always tangent to one and the same space curve, the surface is a *developable surface*. In the contrary case the surface is called a *skew surface*. The *director cone* of the ruled surface is formed by drawing through an arbitrary point of space lines parallel to the generators of the ruled surface. The equations of the most general ruled surface are

$$x = a_1 + \beta_1 u, y = a_2 + \beta_2 u, z = a_3 + \beta_3 u,$$

where $a_1, a_2, a_3; \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ are functions of v alone. The curves $v = \text{constant}$ are the right-line generators; the curves $u = \text{constant}$ are trajectories of the generators. The trajectory $u = 0$ is sometimes called the director curve. The important elements are: (1) The angle $d\phi$ between two consecutive generators g and g_1 ; (2) the shortest distance $d\kappa$ between g and g_1 ; (3) the value of u corresponding to the point,

called central point, where the shortest distance meets g . Putting for brevity

$$B_1 = \beta_1 d\beta_2 - \beta_2 d\beta_1, \quad B_2 = \beta_2 d\beta_3 - \beta_3 d\beta_2, \\ B_3 = \beta_3 d\beta_1 - \beta_1 d\beta_3,$$

the values are

$$d\phi = \frac{\sqrt{B_1^2 + B_2^2 + B_3^2}}{\beta_1^2 + \beta_2^2 + \beta_3^2}, \\ d\kappa = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \beta_1 & \beta_2 & \beta_3 \\ d\beta_1 & d\beta_2 & d\beta_3 \\ da_1 & da_2 & da_3 \end{vmatrix}}{\sqrt{B_1^2 + B_2^2 + B_3^2}}, \quad u = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} B_1 & B_2 & B_3 \\ \beta_1 & \beta_2 & \beta_3 \\ da_1 & da_2 & da_3 \end{vmatrix}}{\sqrt{B_1^2 + B_2^2 + B_3^2}}.$$

The locus of the central points of the generators is a curve called the *line of striction*. Its equation is the third of the group above. For a developable surface $d\kappa=0$. The surface is cylindrical if $B_1=B_2=B_3=0$. The tangent plane to a skew surface at a point contains the generator through the point, and the plane rotates about the line as the point of contact moves on the line. The normals of the surface along a generator form a hyperbolic paraboloid. A ruled surface may undergo a deformation by bending so as to remain a ruled surface. The developable surfaces are so named because they are developable upon a plane. Their linear element ds^2 admits of being thrown into the form of the ds^2 of the plane.

17. Surfaces of Constant Gauss Curvature.

—These surfaces are of three kinds: (1) *Surfaces of constant positive curvature* for which K or $\frac{1}{R_1 R_2}$ is positive and constant at every point.

The sphere is the type of this class. (2) *Surfaces of zero curvature* for which $K=0$ at all points. These are the developable surfaces (see 16) of which the plane is the type. (3) *Surfaces of constant negative curvature*, $K<0$, of which the pseudosphere is the type. The pseudosphere is the surface generated by rotating a tractrix about its asymptote. Minding showed ('Crelle's Journal für Mathematik, 19, 1839') that all surfaces of the same constant curvature are developable upon each other, and in ∞^2 of ways. The geometry of figures on a surface of constant positive curvature may, therefore, be studied on a sphere; that of developable surface on a plane; and, finally, the geometry of surfaces of constant negative curvature is identical with that of the pseudosphere. All surfaces of constant negative curvature are called *pseudospherical surfaces*. In employing a geodesic polar system of reference (see 14) the ds^2 of pseudospherical surfaces with measure of curvature $-\frac{1}{R^2}$ takes the form $ds^2 = du^2 + R^2 \sin \frac{u}{R} dv^2$. A

characteristic distinction between the geometries of the three kinds of surfaces of constant curvature is indicated by the number of geodesics that may be drawn through a point parallel to a given geodesic. On a pseudospherical surface two parallels may be drawn; on a developable surface only one parallel; on the surface of positive curvature, none.

18. Minimal Surfaces.—They are defined to be the surfaces of mean curvature zero, $H=0$ (see 12). At every point of such a surface $R_1=-R_2$. Historically the theory of these surfaces had its origin in Lagrange's investigation of the surface of minimum area with prescribed boundary curve. It was ascertained that for such a surface $R_1=-R_2$, but

the converse statement does not always hold without limitations. Integrations of the differential equation of minimal surfaces were given by Legendre, Monge and Enneper. We give here the equations as found by Weierstrass:

$$x = \frac{i}{2} \int (1-u^2)F(u)du + \frac{i}{2} \int (1-v^2)F_1(v)dv, \\ y = \frac{i}{2} \int (1+u^2)F(u)du - \frac{i}{2} \int (1+v^2)F_1(v)dv, \\ z = \int uF(u)du + \int vF_1(v)dv.$$

F and F_1 are conjugate functions of the conjugate complex variables u and v . All minimal surfaces are contained in these formulas. When the function F is algebraic the surface is algebraic, and conversely. A minimal surface can be deformed by bending so as to remain a minimal surface. For this it is necessary and sufficient that one replace $F(u)$ and $F_1(v)$ by $e^{i\alpha}F(u)$ and $e^{-i\alpha}F_1(v)$ respectively. All the surfaces corresponding to values of α (real constants) are developable upon each other as having the same ds^2 . The only ruled minimal surface is the ordinary helicoidal surface with director plane. The only minimal surface of rotation is the catenoid, i.e., the surface generated by rotating a catenary about its base. These two surfaces are developable upon each other. The minimal surface is the only surface (aside from the sphere) whose spherical representation is conformal (see 12 and 15). For particulars as to these surfaces consult Schwarz, 'Gesammelte Mathematische Abhandlungen' (Vol. I, 1890); Darboux, 'Leçons sur la Théorie Générale des Surfaces' (Vol. I, 1887).

19. Concluding Remarks.—In addition to the special surfaces here described may be noted the *surface of centres*, i.e., the locus of the centres of curvature of a given surface. It consists of two sheets S_1 and S_2 corresponding to the two centres of curvature at every point. Also may be noted the *W-surfaces* or *Weingarten surfaces*, in which R_1 and R_2 are functionally related. A functional relation, $f(R_1, R_2)=0$, defines an infinity of surfaces. In passing to the surface of centres of each individual of such a group, Weingarten showed that all the sheets S_i are developable upon each other and upon the same surface of rotation. The same theorem holds of course for the sheets S_a . Surfaces of constant curvature, and minimal surfaces are special W-surfaces. Finally, there are certain analytical expressions constructed in the fundamental magnitudes, some arbitrary functions, and derivatives of the functions, which have the same value whatever the parameters employed. In other words they are quantities invariant with respect to a change of parameters. When the arbitrary functions are present they are called *differential parameters*. When the arbitrary functions are not present they are called *differential invariants*. Manifestly these magnitudes are connected with those geometrical properties that are essentially independent of the particular system of parameter reference. For example, Gauss curvature $\frac{1}{R_1 R_2}$ is obviously an invariant.

Bibliography.—Some of the principal treatises on the theory of surfaces are Darboux,

G., 'Leçons sur la Théorie Générale des Surfaces' (4 vols., Paris 1887-96); Bianchi, L., 'Lezioni di Geometria Differenziale' (Pisa, 2d ed., 1902, translated into German by Lukat, 'Differentialgeometrie,' Leipzig 1896); Raffy, L., 'Leçons sur les Applications Géométriques de l'Analyse' (Paris 1897); Scheffers, G., 'Anwendung der Differential-und integralrechnung auf Geometrie' (2 vols., Leipzig 1902); Salmon, 'Geometry of Three Dimensions' (Dublin 1882); Salmon-Fiedler, 'Analytische Geometrie des Raumes' (Leipzig 1880-98).

JAMES MACLAY,

Professor of Mathematics, Columbia University.

SURGEON IN THE ARMY AND NAVY OF THE UNITED STATES. The history of the connection of a regular staff of surgeons to the army dates back to the siege of Boston in 1775. At that time the Second Provincial Congress of Massachusetts Bay was in session and on 8 May 1775 appointed a committee "to examine such persons as are or may be recommended for surgeons with the army now forming in this colony." Of the 16 candidates examined only six were rejected. On 21 July 1775 Washington urged in a letter to the Colonial Congress that a "Hospital Department" be established, and on 27 July this department was created, having a director-general, chief physician and 20 surgeon's mates. In April 1776 Congress passed an act that the board of surgeons be increased "not exceeding one surgeon and five mates to every 5,000 men, to be reduced when the army is reduced." Between 1784-89 no medical department was officially recognized by the government, but was in the latter year recognized and remained the same until 1821, when it took the form which it retained with no decided change until 1908 when the titles of all medical officers, excepting the surgeon-general of the army, became the military rank, major, captain, etc., followed by the words, Medical Corps, U. S. A. Applicants for the medical corps must be between 22 and 30 years of age, be citizens of the United States and graduates of a reputable medical school and have had at least one year's hospital training. After successful examination they are commissioned as first lieutenants. The Act of 1908 also established the Medical Reserve Corps, the members of which rank as first lieutenants and are appointed by the President after an examination. During the Civil War and the Spanish-American War the corps was increased to meet the emergencies, but on the cessation of hostilities was again placed upon a peace footing. Consult Lamphere, 'United States Government' (Philadelphia 1880); Farrow, 'Military Encyclopedia' (New York 1885); Hammersley, 'Army and Navy Register' (New York 1888) and other War and Navy Department records. See UNITED STATES, ARMY OF THE; UNITED STATES, NAVY OF THE.

SURGEON-FISH, a fish of the family *Teuthidae*, allied to the butterfly-fishes (q.v.) and distinguished by the presence of one or more erectile lancet-like spines on each side of the root of the tail which may inflict an ugly wound. Some 80 species are known, mostly of the genus *Teuthis*, scattered through the warm seas of the world and variously known as doctor-fish, lancet-fish, tangs and among the Spanish-speaking fishermen of the West Indies

as *barberos* and *médicos*. All are oblong, compressed, brownish or bluish fishes from 6 to 12 inches long, with narrow protruding incisor-like teeth. Several are good food, especially the ocean surgeon-fish (*T. bahianus*) found throughout the West Indies, and the blue tang (*T. caruleus*), found near Porto Rico.

SURGERY, History of General. The history of medicine, fascinating at all times, is most valuable to the surgeon when applied to the subject of general surgery. At the present time there is much in the literature of medicine that is very instructive and it becomes more and more so as we are put in possession of facts pertaining to prehistoric man and of those presented in the study of manuscripts antedating the Christian era.

Skulls of the prehistoric period have been discovered in caves and dwelling-places which show undoubted evidence that trephining had been performed on them and that healing of the bone had later taken place. The examination of these specimens is exceedingly interesting. Again, as we study the periods between this age and the beginning of the Christian era we note a great deal that leads to the conviction that surgery was understood in those times. The early embalmers, in their familiarity with the human body, must have acquired some knowledge of surgery, and this as far back as 1700 B.C.

While medicine as a profession was confined to the duties of the priest, surgery suffered, and was more and more neglected. Historians of that time have just reason to condemn Egyptian surgery. There are some very excellent books appearing at the present time giving a full description of what little was known, bestowing full credit upon those who practised surgery, or advocated it, and who were making some progress in that branch of medicine. The Egyptians were proud and fond of their work as scribes or writers, their learning in that direction leading them to advise their sons to take up what was then known on the subject of medicine; but very little seems to have been developed in the way of clinical observation, or, more particularly, in surgical procedure.

In the study of medicine by the Hindu one cannot but note that in their writings there is plain evidence that surgery had reached an advanced stage. "Surgery," says their great Susruta, "is the first and highest division of the healing art, least liable to fallacy, pure in itself, perpetual in its applicability, the worthy produce of heaven, the sure source of fame on earth." He also makes the very excellent observation that "he who knows but one branch of his art is like a bird with one wing." This writer was a very careful observer and beyond doubt did much to advance the art of surgery centuries before the birth of Christ. Some of the Hindu works and operations are yet spoken of by modern writers. They knew how to perform successfully the operation of developing a new nose by flaps taken from the forehead and were familiar with like procedures. The surgery of ancient India is worthy our most thorough and careful investigation. Great interest is being manifested in its study and there can be no doubt that good will result from the recent organization of the Charaka Club in

New York. This body of investigators bids fair to give us papers of great value in the elucidation of that period when Hindu surgery developed—and, it may be said, ceased. Why it disappeared so mysteriously has never been shown.

Through the study of manuscripts of succeeding centuries, and of other records of different peoples, one is greatly impressed with the difficult operations performed, now and then, by some predominating man, who, perhaps having more knowledge of the anatomy of the human body, and being somewhat bolder than his fellows, would perform an operation, leaving a report of possible success. Then for centuries this work would be forgotten, then revived, perhaps modified. Possibly to the operator it was a new operation (since he was not aware that it had been performed previously), yet to be developed into a line of work that was to lead to greater success. Thus we see reported very important advances in the line of surgical procedure from our earliest knowledge on.

The early Greek knowledge of surgery is not so apparent or abundant as that of later periods, yet Homeric medicine gives endorsement to the fact that there were surgeons capable of rendering aid in emergencies, such as the removal of foreign substances from the body, and who were able to control bleeding by the application of what were evidently understood to be drugs possessing some styptic power and to bind up and dress wounds. Even fractures and dislocations were treated. In time of war these men were looked upon with reverence and the aid they were expected to render was highly valued. Of their real work there is little known before the Trojan War. The most observing student of cases in antiquity was Hippocrates (q.v.) born 460 B.C. He wrote on the treatment of articulations, luxations, fractures and also on the subject of the use of instruments, but his knowledge of anatomy must have been very meagre. The Greeks had great respect for their dead, which prevented dissection of the human body. They knew nothing of physiology and, therefore, anatomical structures, such as arteries, veins, nerves, tendons, ligaments and membranes were hopelessly confused. Hippocrates gave classifications not unlike those of the present day, "internal medicine" and "external or surgical medicine," which were convenient, but not philosophical. The period of his life marked the transition from mythology to history. His doctrine and clinical observations were received with great respect. He advanced the science and art of surgery, but only a little later ignorance again reigned in the school which he made celebrated.

Erasistratus (about 300 B.C.) was a close observer as an anatomist and made use of his knowledge of the valves of the heart. He discovered the lymph vessels, described the epiglottis, successfully removed the spleen and performed other remarkable operations.

Aretæus was one of the most brilliant men of the second century before the Christian era. He recognized surgical affections of the brain and described the Syriac or Egyptian ulcer, tetanus and anal fistula.

Galen (q.v.), who died about 201 A.D., must have had considerable knowledge of anatomy.

History indicates that he was a vivisector, and to him is due a clear classification of the muscles, which is followed at the present day, as the "flexors and extensors." He came very near discovering the circulation of the blood, and divided the body into the "cranial, thoracic and abdominal cavities," whose proper viscera and envelopes he described. This was during a period when encouragement was given to the study of anatomy. The works of one Oribasius (q.v.), who died about 400, were based on the writings of those who had preceded him, but had a distinct importance of their own. He showed much originality in the treatment of hydrocephalus, advised paracentesis of thorax and abdomen, removal of vesical calculi, treatment of aneurism, excision of hypertrophied mammae in men, etc. Antyllus who flourished about this period was one of the most distinguished and original surgeons of antiquity. He was the first to describe the extraction of small cataracts and is perhaps best known to the surgical world of to-day by his exceedingly bold plan of opening aneurisms, so successfully imitated by the late James Symes.

It is to be remembered that during the Greek period Galen and his followers dissected animals and occasionally a corpse on the field of battle.

In the 6th and 7th centuries the Arabians gave more encouragement to dissection and demonstrated that surgery required a knowledge of anatomy. One of the most celebrated Arabian physicians was Rhazes (q.v.), who died about 932. He compiled from all authors some 37 books on medicine and surgery.

Albucasis (936-1013) in one of his writings gives a most detailed account of necessary instruments and in speaking of their proper use and application to surgery, he emphasizes the fact that surgeons should be versed in the science of anatomy.

In visiting the various museums in Europe at the present time, especially Naples, one is greatly impressed with the variety of ancient surgical instruments that have been recovered from the ruins of Pompeii and other former surgical centres.

Avenzoar (q.v.), who died about 1169, wrote one of the most remarkable treatises on renal diseases, especially in reference to the treatment of calculus and further surgical intervention.

From the 9th to the 13th century the Jews and the Christian clergy shared the honors of the healing art, and during this time references are not infrequently made to the work of the barber-surgeon (see BARBER). Lithotomy (q.v.) seems to have been developed in this period and it is noted (1022) that Henry II, Holy Roman emperor, was cut for stone by Saint Benedict himself.

In the 13th century Rolger of Palermo was evidently one of the most distinguished pioneers in modern surgery. He was the first to use the term "seton." His pupil, Roland, wrote a treatise on surgery, which became very famous and was mentioned by Guy de Chauliac, "restorer of French surgery in the 14th century." The latter was probably one of the most famous surgeons of that time. He opened the abdomen for dropsy and operated for the radical cure of hernia and for cataract.

The history of the school of Salerno in the 13th century indicates that practitioners of surgery had to devote a certain time to the study of anatomy, were obliged to pass an examination by the faculty of the university and were licensed by the royal hands. Surgeons recognized the importance of nausea, vomiting and hemorrhage from the ears, in injuries to the head. They used the trephine (q.v.) in treating fractures of the skull and treated hernia cerebri by pressure and caustics. Ligatures were used in wounds of the carotid arteries and jugular veins. The surgeons also treated wounds of the abdomen. Lithotomy was described with care and compound fractures were treated with splints.

The first important work on minor surgery appeared during the 14th century. It was written by Lanfranc, but although it grew into a second and larger treatise, surgery soon after this began to decline. The barber-surgeons of this time seemingly commanded considerable attention, although it is evident that the importance of this body of men has been greatly exaggerated.

From the 15th century through the 19th surgery developed more and more as a science. In England, Thomas Linacre of Canterbury (1460-1524) was one of the earliest writers. Jerome Fabricius (1537-1619) was also a noted writer and authority on the practice of surgery during this period. Benivieni during the same period was, according to Malgaigne, the first to impress upon the profession the importance of searching in the cadaver for the concealed cause of disease. His observations on gall-stones and conveyance of syphilis from the mother to the foetus were original.

Notwithstanding the progress in surgical science during the 15th and 16th centuries, the practice of surgery was largely abandoned to a class of ignorant barbers and bone-setters. Most of these operators traveled from city to city, individual practitioners limiting themselves to the operation for stone or for hernia. This condition of affairs, together with the prejudice against dissection, was most unfavorable for the profession of surgery.

France at this time presented the only special college for the instruction of surgeons. To the 16th century belongs the career of that most wonderful surgeon, Ambroise Paré. He was an original thinker, had the courage of his convictions and did away with the use of the cautery and boiling oil in amputations, using ligatures to control hemorrhage, the latter being the most important advance until the introduction of ether in 1846 (see ANÆSTHETICS). At the beginning of the 17th century surgery reached a higher social and intellectual plane than it had heretofore occupied. Amphitheatres for dissection developed in many European cities, together with hospitals and dispensaries in connection with the various schools. The term "inflammation" was then introduced and from that time until the present day has been a subject for continuous investigation. From this period may be dated the beginning of consultation work between expert practitioners; and clinical teaching and the presentation of surgical cases then advanced their claims. Surgical history from Valsalva on presents the names of many who became eminent operators,

and in their writings did much to advance the art of surgery. Notably was this so among the Italians, who in their plastic surgery developed the Italian method for construction of a new nose.

In France, Morel (1674) invented the tourniquet, Denis performed the first transfusion of blood in man and other French surgeons became very expert in the operation for lithotomy. Mareschal (1658-1736) had a record of eight lithotomies performed in half an hour. He was one of the founders of the French Academy of Surgery.

In Holland, Rau (1658-1719) taught practical surgery upon the cadaver.

Wiseman (1625-86) was the first to develop English surgery. He was also the first to do external urethrotomy for relief of stricture. At this time in France alone was instruction in surgery well regulated, as it was the only country which possessed a proper surgical college.

In the 18th century hospitals began to multiply in Germany, benefiting general surgery to a great extent. Brasdor (1721-76) developed the method of distal ligation of aneurisms, while Sabatier (1732-1811) wrote a treatise on operations and recommended resection of the head of the humerus. DeSault and Chopart did much in developing operative surgery. In Italy Scarpa (1752-1832) advanced our knowledge of hernia and aneurisms. Spanish surgeons did little to improve the science and art of surgery. In England, Cheselden (1688-1752) did much in advancing the knowledge of pathology and general surgery. White, of Manchester, devised a method of reducing dislocations of the humerus with the foot in the axilla. A well-defined operation for excision of the joints was also first practised in England. The investigation of pathology and diagnosis in France at this time had much to do in the 19th century in developing the "new Vienna School." Percival Pott (q.v.) did much in elaborating and classifying diseases of the joints and especially spinal diseases. John Hunter (q.v.) was the most famous English surgeon of his day. He belonged to a family which in many ways assisted the development of pathological anatomy and surgical technique. At the close of the 18th century, Benjamin Bell was the first to make use of drainage by means of tubes of lead or silver. In France, Bichat (q.v.), although not generally so understood, became a forceful lecturer on surgery and did much to bring hospital-gangrene under observation and control. The Dutch during the 18th century developed some eminent surgeons, and it is interesting to note how dextrous they became in the use of instruments. At the same time their knowledge of anatomy enabled them to present some very able papers on the subjects of hernia and dislocation. Sandifort, of Leyden, first described a downward dislocation of the femur.

In reference to the surgery of our own country in the 18th century, one of the most interesting works, which was of great service to American surgeons during the Revolution, was that of John Jones, 'Plain, Practically Precise Remarks on the Treatment of Wounds and Fractures.'

The 19th century witnessed great advances and from 1838 was one continuous chapter of investigation toward the development of the

parasitic or germ theory. Of all the many names associated with this immense work, one can refer to but few: Pasteur, Klebs, Koch, Lister, Tyndall (qq.v.) and others, in their development of bacteriology, have done more to advance the principles of technique in surgical operations and have placed the art and science of surgery upon a more lasting foundation, than any of their predecessors.

The first half of the 19th century was a period of great success for the French surgeons. The English surgeons, in their superior knowledge of gross anatomy, also made great advances in their diagnosis and surgical treatment. This century became noted as the period during which general surgery developed more into an exact science. Its writers did much to eradicate erroneous ideas and to end the transmission of meaningless sentences from one textbook to another. The introduction of anaesthesia in 1846 enabled some of the holder men to perform operations heretofore deemed quite impossible; yet the ratio of mortality continued high and it was not until the dawn of antiseptis, more particularly the period of true asepsis, that general surgery advanced so rapidly. The death-rate in major operations, in many instances, was in a short time reduced from 66 to 6 per cent, and this ratio was soon applied to all departments of surgical work. As technique became more perfect, all manner of operations were suggested and carried out with great success. Hence to-day there is no part of the human body that the surgeon is unable to reach for the relief of injuries or pathological conditions.

In operative surgery much help has been received from the use of cocaine, eucaine, suprarenal extract, ethyl chloride and other preparations for local and spinal anaesthesia. Bacteriology has taught the surgeon the cause of inflammation, suppuration of wounds and sepsis. New hospitals, aseptic operating-rooms and furniture, thorough sterilization of instruments, hands and the field of operation and cleanliness of person, together with the wearing of rubber gloves, coupled with aseptic dressings, have enabled the surgeon to perform operations unknown before the last decade of the 19th century, reducing mortality to a much lower figure. An important factor which has been of much aid to general surgery is the art of nursing, first recognized in 1840. Too much credit cannot be given to the training schools of to-day for their development of trained nurses who have aided so much in the care of surgical cases.

During the 19th century the microscope became of more and more value. The anthrax bacillus was classified in 1850 and then followed classification of the various micro-organisms known to-day. Koch's identification of the tubercle-bacillus has aided the general surgeon as much in the treatment of osseous tuberculosis as it has the physician in tuberculosis in other parts of the body.

For the past two decades general surgery has presented a mass of material, largely experimental, and much of it bacteriological and pathological. The latter has assumed a better position because of some real practical discoveries, but, during that time there has been a large sifting out of much that was thought

of great value, experience, however, demonstrating to the contrary. Let us consider the treatment of fractures. The various methods of plating and suturing, by means of silver wire, have had very strong advocates, yet the use of splints, extension and position have retained their well-recognized effectiveness. There would seem to be a consensus of opinion that when the X-ray shows the fracture has been reduced and the parts brought into a fairly normal position, these cases do fairly well without operative intervention; however, when the positions are faulty, and, even though an anaesthetic is employed, reduction cannot be accomplished satisfactorily, there can be little doubt that they do very much better and more perfect results obtained, by operative procedure. It is now becoming recognized the fractures of the clavicle and other irregular bones demand operative intervention, by employment of plates and like methods.

The knowledge of the anatomical relations of the various joints, especially that of the hip and shoulder, with the aid of X-ray, manipulation, becomes more perfect and more reliable in results.

In dislocations the X-ray has continued to demand greater employment because of its worth.

In the past 10 years it is pleasing to observe that the methods of scientific X-ray work have become very much more extensive and precise; that with the ability to use the X-ray apparatus, in examinations of the head, thorax, abdomen, pelvis and extremities, greater precision has been reached and the results much more reliable and satisfactory; that in the understanding of the location of foreign bodies, much has been accomplished in reading the shadows correctly.

It is in the diagnosis of fractures and dislocations that there has been a steady, continuous improvement. This observation becomes very appropriate when referring to lesions of the spinal column and surgery of the spinal cord.

This knowledge also applies to the better understanding of pathological conditions, especially within the abdomen and the location of stone in the kidney and bladder; however, this must be said, that in the past few years physicians, surgeons and specialists have come to recognize the Roentgenographer as the one alone who can interpret the radiograms and make it clear to the surgeon who is responsible for the case, when an operation is undertaken. In the past it has been too much the custom for the attending medical man to translate the X-ray picture himself and many errors have occurred in that way. This is especially true in reduction of dislocations.

Operations upon the head and teeth, due to the study of X-ray work, have become much better understood, the classifications calling for such procedure much more reliable and showing more and more perfect results.

Comparatively recently pathology has demonstrated that septic teeth have much to do with the development of many surgical lesions, in the past overlooked, and, which, like the tonsils, frequently become the bed for the introduction of pathological micro-organisms into the system.

There has been added to the history of general surgery a very interesting chapter on the treatment of phlegmons and inflammatory, septic conditions, by employment of the method known as passive hyperæmia. When promptly and effectively made use of it is of great value in cutting short infective invasion of the lymphatic system, especially when applied to the extremities.

The treatment of malignant disease by means of serums, especially Coley's fluid, maintains a semi-successful position, but, considering the length of time it has been employed, it would seem as though it ought to have offered more encouraging results.

The same applies to X-ray treatment, advocated by some so earnestly in its use previous to, and after, an operation for relief of malignant troubles, yet not establishing itself as a positive curative agent.

The range of general surgery is becoming so great, the multiplicity of theories and papers presented such that one grasps with satisfaction any contribution and conclusion, regarding the methods of diagnosis and treatment that may be said to be final and the results such as to command the confidence and respect of the operator.

The history of modern methods, regarding general surgery, in pathology and diagnosis, through bacteriological, laboratory work, is wonderfully encouraging, but much more time is required than was made use of by the surgeons of a somewhat recent and later date, in their examination of cases.

The thorough study of the blood, bacteriologically and otherwise, the vaccines, are all to be considered in the present history of surgery and proving elements of great importance. This applies to all modern surgery, reaching all points that have developed through research work and of great use in the study of general surgery to-day.

In the study of the history of general surgery, the many papers that are presented in our medical journals, also in our textbooks, from year to year, it is to be observed that advances are being made in the methods of diagnosis and proper treatment. There is this criticism: That too often exploitation of supposed new discoveries, in their proper relation, have failed to maintain the expected high standard of success, for instance, in appendicostomy. At first suggestions for this operation met with a great deal of encouragement in the hope that, as the appendix was permanently fixed in the incision, it could be made the source of successful treatment of pathological changes within the large intestine; however, it does not seem to have found approval to the extent of many cases appearing on record, or employed so extensively as at one time thought possible.

Also, while there have apparently been a few excellent results, yet Edebohl's suggestive treatment of nephritis, by decapsulation of the kidney, does not seem to have sustained the endorsement of the pathologist or the operating surgeon.

In the changes and successes in diagnosis and treatment, during the past decade or two, great progress is to be observed in comparing one period with another—one method with

another. That of which so much was expected too often proves valueless, while that which seemed of lesser importance proving of great value, on trial.

In civil life the advances made in surgery of the head, face, neck and thorax, the mediastinal space, the heart, of the lungs and pleura, indicate the calm, steady progress that is now to be observed in all larger hospitals.

Especially does this apply to stab wounds of the heart, to the drainage of abscesses within the pericardium, also in operations upon the lungs and treatment of the pleura for various surgical conditions.

The recent acquisition of the pathology of the thyroid and parathyroids has resulted in the understanding of goitre, far ahead of anything that has ever taken place in the past. The function of these glands, the classification of symptoms and of the pathological condition, has enabled the surgeon to do his work in a more scientific manner and the results much more favorable. The better understanding of the term exophthalmic goitre is exceedingly pleasing in every respect.

In abdominal surgery it is no longer necessary to make use of theories, for practical facts are such that, for instance, in surgery of the liver, gall-bladder, pancreas, gall ducts, the pancreatic ducts, there is now a fixed line of treatment, and not to be deviated from very much. This is becoming more and more positive, and also applies equally well to the appendix.

The surgical treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcer is one of the finest demonstrations of surgery being made more of as an exact science than internal medicine has yet attained.

Injuries and diseases of the pancreas and spleen illustrate much of the advance made in the field of diagnosis and treatment.

The abdominal cavity has come under such thorough observation that the right side can no longer hold its exclusive position regarding operative intervention.

There is no part of this one classification of the human body, and in which Galen was so correct, that is entirely free from possible invasion.

In the past two decades much has been added to our knowledge of intestinal surgery and methods of treatment have reached a more conclusive line of operative procedure.

In civil life no more brilliant results can be shown in any of the various departments of surgery than the treatment of multiple gunshot wounds and ruptures of the intestines and other organs within the abdominal cavity.

This applies particularly to hernia—rupture—and especially for relief of gangrene of the intestine. To the surgeon of many years practice, it is particularly striking to note how few cases we now come in contact with of delayed strangulated hernia, in which we have the complication of gangrene of the bowel. The prompt recognition for early operation in such cases has largely eliminated this catastrophe. Our pathological knowledge is much more clear, also the willingness of the patients to have an early operation, and not trust to mechanical supports. These cases, treated, as they often are, comfortably and palliatively by the applica-

tion of trusses, still continue to present an excellent history in the good results of operative intervention. We see a gradually increased willingness, in fact patients often seek an operation, the result being so thoroughly satisfactory. All of this applies as well to children as adults.

In the treatment of conditions within the abdominal cavity a greater consensus and uniformity of opinion has been reached than in some other surgical channels.

Perhaps we may say there is yet a lack of uniformity in doing the operation of intestinal anastomosis.

Excision of the large intestines seems to have reached the peak of operative intervention, and present results are being studied with great care, regarding curative results in this class of surgery.

Surgery of the appendix gives a very extensive history regarding what has been written in the past, and, now, regarding diagnosis and treatment, becoming very concise. The general practitioner of to-day is more alert than ever in the recognition of early symptoms and prompt surgical procedure. When these methods are yet more thoroughly considered and carried out, the appendix, from the medical and surgical standpoint, will present a mortality much less than exists at present, though this is exceedingly small.

The history of operations done upon the bladder, for various pathological conditions, is a very impressive one. Decided advances have been made in this direction, and the same can be said of the prostate gland, while surgery of the kidney has reached a point of great precision, the same also to be said regarding the ureters.

In all that pertains to the surgery of the abdominal cavity, much has been accomplished through the study of the Trendelenberg and other positions for the patient during the time of operations, especially upon the kidney or gall-bladder and in pelvic work. Much of this also applies to the treatment of the patient after an operation, particularly in suppurative, septic appendicitis, as has so well been brought out by the writings of the late Dr. Fowler.

In the advances made within the abdominal cavity the searching out of every pathological condition, no organ or tissue being overlooked, is one of the most impressive to be noted in the history of general surgery.

Gall-stones have a way of giving a great variety of symptoms, the same applying to cases of appendicitis, and which, perhaps, has brought out many valuable conclusions.

In operating upon either of these organs and not finding a pathological condition that will accord with the symptoms, it is admitted by most surgeons that a more thorough examination is called for, and in some other unsuspected organ may be found the source of the symptoms, relief being afforded only by doing the operation called for in that direction.

Since the last edition of the Encyclopedia Americana much has occurred in the history of general surgery, regarding surgical procedure, to make clearer new fields of observation, and which applies especially to the abdomen and its contents.

The abdomen has claimed much of the attention of the general surgeon. It has not been possible for the specialist to control this line of work. With our increased knowledge of pathological changes within this cavity, and with the aid afforded the operator through the advances made by the assistance of the experienced radiographer, who is able to interpret radiograms correctly, the success has been so great that patients, or their friends, have little hesitation in entering a hospital, or going to the operating table, when the necessity is made apparent to them. Hence in the building of the many smaller hospitals the past few years, local surgeons have developed an experience that permits of doing many operations deemed impossible for them to perform a few years ago.

In the past two decades much progress has been made in surgery of the bones; in the conservation of limbs and joints; in the better understanding of pathological conditions and especially does this apply to cases of malignant and tubercular troubles.

Surgical lesions of the circulatory system have received much attention, and surgeons have had occasion to discuss the subject of idiopathic aneurisms. Operative surgery in the near past has not met with so many of these cases, and the condition is believed to be due to the more successful treatment of syphilis, this being one of the chief factors in development of this lesion.

The subject of inflammation of the veins—phlebitis—has commanded careful investigation in our laboratories, it so often being the factor in connection with sudden death following an important operation. To relieve the blood clot that forms in the vessel, then suddenly separates, enters the circulation, plugging the heart valves and causing sudden death, calls for surgical intervention, when it can be recognized as being present in the large veins of the extremities.

It is also to be observed that a less number of cases of stone in the bladder are presented, due to the better understanding of calculi originating in the kidney, and this condition corrected by the study of diet, the drinking of properly selected mineral waters or the careful use of plain sterile waters. Here diet has much to do in lessening the development of many surgical lesions.

The medico-legal side of the responsibility of the surgeon has been pretty thoroughly covered the past few years in the history of malpractice suits for foreign bodies left in the abdominal cavity, with the result that the operator, the hospital or nurse share somewhat alike the responsibility, and must give evidence of having exercised every precaution possible to avoid such occurrences. Especially is it the duty of the surgeon to have it well understood with the one nearest in relationship to the patient regarding the extent of an operation. If, in the midst of it, it is found necessary to do more than was explained, the operator must communicate with the responsible person regarding the condition present that requires more serious, additional procedure. This is one reason why every cautious surgeon desires some person near at hand to inform them, should complications unexpectedly arise. Our

British surgeons have had some unpleasant experiences in this direction.

Regarding the anæsthetic in use by the general surgeon, it may be said that sulphuric ether is undoubtedly employed to a greater extent than either one of the other anæsthetics. Chloroform is believed to be advisable in the short operations, and in those upon children, while for those only requiring a few moments the nitrous oxide or ethyl chloride are of great service.

ALBERT VANDER VEER, M.D.,
Professor of Anatomy, 1869-74. Professor of
Surgery, 1876-1915, Albany Medical College.

SURGERY IN AMERICA. If at any time one should purpose writing a history of the progress of surgery on the American continent he must not fail to remember that in the earlier part of its history America was absolutely dependent on Europe, and could not be expected to reflect anything better in the direction of science than that which it received from its mother-country. Therefore, the most suitable introduction that could be made for the history of surgery on this continent would be a review of the status of the 17th century in Europe. Very prominent were two or three philosophical systems which had been handed down from previous thinkers. The skepticism of Montaigne, with its final reduction by Bayle to universal doubt or universal credulity, and the supernatural or mystic philosophy of Böhmé, sometimes spoken of as the cabalistic or theosophic, which includes the discoveries of Pascal and Malebranche, were the prevailing systems or methods of thought. In the meantime Bacon had lived and died (1626), who, though he laid great stress on gunpowder and the compass, had but little respect for the discoveries of Copernicus. Zoology and botany were fairly well advanced and had been extended by dissection and by classification. Hooke had discovered the cell and had founded the cell-doctrine. Kepler and Galileo had been persecuted and had left their discoveries for others to verify. Newton entered the world some years after the date of the first expedition of the *Mayflower* (1642). Continental Europe had many universities, some of which have been discontinued or merged into others. Numerous academies of science had sprung up in different parts of Europe, and the present British Royal Society was remodeled in 1662 by Charles II. Nevertheless, all kinds of superstition prevailed, alchemy flourished, witchcraft was in full bloom, necromancy was generally practised and the divining rod flourished, and all domestic animals were kept under cover during an eclipse lest they be threatened by dire pestilence of unknown character. In 1628 Harvey had published his work on the circulation of the blood, and in 1608 the microscope had been invented by Lipperseim, although by some its invention is attributed to Jansen in 1620. At all events it was greatly improved by Hooke, who died in 1702. Logarithms were not invented until the American colonies were nearly 100 years old (Napier, 1700); but the weight of air had been established by Toricelli in 1643. Previous systems in medicine were then modified, to be reformed on the modified Paracelsism devised by Van Helmont or the humeral views of Sylvius and Willis. Sydenham ap-

peared upon the scene about the time of the first expedition of the *Mayflower*, and, until his death in 1689, the larger number of English physicians who came over in his day had been more or less under the influence of his teachings.

The 17th century is important in the history of surgery, since superstition and self-satisfaction gradually gave way to the inductive method and improved habits of observation. Even among the Dutch, who settled new colonies in this country, surgery now assumed a dignified position, while among the English, French and Germans it had already attained something of this character. These were still, however, the days of the barber-surgeons, who were not considered gentlemen nor fit to associate with gentlemen, who were, for the greater part, an uneducated and illiterate class. The study of anatomy was still pursued with difficulty, the ban of the Church yet covering those who took part in any operation which was accompanied by the shedding of blood. In such a state were the mother-country, the Netherlands and France, while still worse off was Spain, at the time when the early adventurers or pilgrims from these various countries landed upon our shores and began to make American history.

Colonial History.—The English colonists brought their physicians with them on nearly all of their expeditions. Thus when Jamestown was founded, in 1607, we hear of one Wotten, or Woolton, who came out as surgeon of the London Company, who was even considered a gentleman among the others of the expedition, whether by courtesy or right it is not known. Walter Russell followed in 1608. Even within that first half-century came the need for some definite laws regulating the practice of medicine, since throughout the colonies quackery flourished to a considerable extent. There was at this time little to attract travelers to this country except the spirit of adventure, which the better educated men possessed in minor degree. Many of the earlier physicians of the colonies were church deacons or politicians or both. Thus Samuel Fuller, who came to Plymouth in 1620, preferred to be known as a deacon rather than as doctor, although he practised medicine faithfully and, for his time, well. John Winthrop, Jr., was not only a physician but a statesman. In 1667 he became governor of the New Haven colony, and he must have enjoyed much repute in England since he became one of the founders of the Royal Society. Up to 1692, 134 physicians had been catalogued as practising in the colonies. The first person executed for witchcraft was one Margaret Jones, who was also a physician.

In the New Netherlands, controlled first by the Dutch West India Company, it was provided in their charter that they should procure a "Comforter for the Sick." The first one of prominence under this provision was Bogaerdet in 1637; later came LaMontaigne, who was both a Huguenot and a physician. Prominent during the middle of the century was one Samuel Megapolensis, who was born in this country and graduated from Harvard in 1657, and then went to Utrecht, where he took his medical degree. He practised in Manhattan both as a physician and preacher. In 1772 a Quaker, George Fox, was traveling with John Jay when the latter

was thrown from his horse and had his neck apparently broken. Fox at once instituted a manipulation by which, apparently, the dislocation of the upper vertebrae was reduced and by which Jay was restored to life. This must be one of the earliest cases of this kind on record. When William Penn came to this country he brought with him Dr. Wynne, an accomplished Welshman and probably the most competent man of his profession in America at that time.

The colonies were swept during this century with fierce epidemics of yellow fever, smallpox, scurvy, dysentery and many other diseases, by which the colonists suffered great loss. Those who came over with William Penn numbered about 100, of whom one-third died on the voyage of smallpox. This was perhaps the most terrible scourge of all and was not successfully battled with until Dr. Boylston dared to institute the method of inoculation to which his attention had been called by Mather, who had read of its successful introduction into England from Constantinople by Lady Montague. In this is constituted one of the most interesting episodes in the history of medicine in this country. The Rev. Cotton Mather, distinguished both as a politician and divine, still had this on his mind even after he had lost his interest in the burning of witches. In 1721 he read a paper on Turkish Inoculation written by one Timonius, and became deeply interested in it. He endeavored to interest various young men, especially a Dr. Douglas, in the discovery and in the method. Failing in this he turned to Dr. Boylston, then of Brookline, Mass., who saw the importance of the method and the ripeness of the occasion. As soon as his purpose became understood he was at once denounced in the pulpits and attacked by the multitudes, and had as his only backer the man Mather, who had not yet lost his authority with the clergy. Opposed, then, by his colleagues and by the clergy in general, and the universal rabble, Boylston had the hardihood to inoculate first his own son and two negro servants, and this only six weeks after the first inoculation was done for Lady Montague in London, by Dr. Maitland. But Boylston lived to reap glory and profit from his intrepidity. The controversy which he aroused had subsided in this country when he went to London, where he found it still raging, and where he again aroused a storm, but eventually triumphed. (This method must not be confused with vaccination, but consists of the actual inoculation of the disease by pus or discharge from the lesions of the patient suffering from the real malady. It is practically the same method which had existed for centuries in the Orient).

A great part of the 18th century was spent in warfare between natives and the newcomers to this country. The Indians were almost always active, while the English and French fought more or less continually, the scene of conflict extending from Quebec on the north to the Niagara Frontier on the west and Georgia on the south. In spite of the many opportunities thus afforded for the study of military surgery it does not appear that much was done in the way of improvement of older methods or in new discoveries. The wounded soldier of 1776 had but little better treatment than the wounded pilgrim of 1676. There were a few

men of such prominence scattered along the coast line in the early and middle part of the 18th century that they deserve to be mentioned, at least by name. Cadwallader Colden was born in Scotland in 1688, and came to this country in 1707. In 1710 he moved to Philadelphia. Here he wrote some of the first medical papers written in this country, particularly on animal secretion. After some years spent in this country he took up his residence in New York, in 1716. He was during the early part of his life an indefatigable student and attained remarkable popularity in his practice. He held numerous public offices and figured rather as a statesman than a physician. He acquired a large estate up the Hudson and became the intimate friend of Benjamin Franklin, to whom he first suggested the foundation of the American Philosophical Society. He left a large number of writings and correspondence with the most eminent savants all over the world.

As the colonies steadily progressed in wealth and size, Charleston became more and more a prominent centre of influence, and here there lived and died during the century a group of five men, namely, Chalmers, Lining, Gardner, Moultrie and Bull, who made important contributions to science and achieved unusual distinction. All of these were of Scotch origin save the last, of whom it was claimed that he was the first person born in South Carolina, as well as the first native to receive a doctor's degree. He was a pupil of Boerhaave, a graduate of Leyden in 1774. He gradually drifted into politics, as did Colden. Lining was perhaps the first American physiologist and published numerous papers in the 'Transactions' of the Royal Society. He also published the first American account of yellow fever, which was the scourge of the century, and which appeared to spread to this country from the West Indies. Moultrie achieved an honorable position. He had a son who was also a doctor, and while both of them attained a high place in the esteem of their fellow-citizens, the death of the father was regarded as a public calamity, after some 40 years of phenomenal activity. Chalmers was already a friend of Colden and the others when he came to this country. He made himself generally known as a writer and developed power which would have made him, under suitable surroundings, a rare teacher. Gardner, like Colden, was a man of culture and fine education; in fact one of the most versatile men of his century in this country. He was made a Fellow of the Royal Society. To these should be added, perhaps, John Mitchell, an Englishman by birth, who came to this country in 1705 and made a reputation which spread to the centres of learning in the old country. He published a number of essays in the 'Philosophical Transactions.'

A great epoch in the medical history of the 18th century was the foundation of the first hospital in this country. This must be duly credited to the energies of Benjamin Franklin, Dr. Thomas Bond and, later, Drs. Shippen and Morgan. Bond was born in 1712, in Maryland. After studying for six years in this country he went to Europe, whence he returned full of the idea of introducing the hospital system which had proved so advantageous abroad. Though he returned in 1734, not until 1751 were circumstances sufficiently propitious to found

something more than a mere camp for the treatment of smallpox or a lazaretto for the care of sick seamen. Franklin threw the whole weight of his influence into this movement and finally £2,000 raised by private subscription, added to a similar sum contributed by the colonists, prepared the way for the opening of the Pennsylvania Hospital in 1752. After four years of existence in rented quarters, the cornerstone of a new building for that purpose was laid, bearing an inscription suggested by Franklin himself. This institution had an enormous influence in more than one respect, since its foundation had made possible the creation of the first medical school in this country, which became a part of the University of Pennsylvania, and which owes its inception to the study and liberal enthusiasm of Morgan. Although Harvard College was founded in 1636 and Yale in 1701, it remained for this to become the pioneer medical school in the United States. Albany has a somewhat famous history regarding civil and military hospitals.

Previous to the American Revolution it had cared for many sick and wounded. Just before that period, in connection with the French and Indian wars, it had established a military hospital with accommodations for 500 patients. This was in use during the fighting along Lake Champlain, Lake George, Ticonderoga, Fort Edward, Bemis Heights, Saratoga, Schuylerville and the campaign of the Revolution. Later, during the epidemic of cholera, in 1832, barracks were erected for care of the sick; also in the beginning of the Civil War a large hospital was erected, much in the style of the barracks of to-day, and to this were brought the sick and wounded from about Richmond during the fighting under McClellan.

John Morgan began his study during the period of the French and Indian wars. As he came in contact with the foreign surgeons who came over with the English troops, he found his own ability not at all commensurate with his ambition. So in 1760 he went to London and studied under the Hunters, and then to Edinburgh, where he came under the influence of Cullen, the Munroes and others, and where he graduated. He next went to Paris and was admitted to the Academy of Surgery; he then made a tour of Europe, having the advantage of a personal acquaintance with Morgagni in Padua. Morgan spent five years in this foreign study and upon his return, in 1765, became closely associated with the younger Shippen. The Shippens were a well-known medical family of Philadelphia, and were men of liberal education and social distinction. Shippen had already given private instruction in midwifery and the two men joined hands most heartily in this commendable effort. When the trustees of the college opened the school Morgan and Shippen became professors, respectively, of medicine and surgery. Thus it will be seen that Shippen was the first professor of surgery in this country, and that the first systematic instruction in surgery was given by him in 1765.

The faculty was joined a little later by Benjamin Rush, who became the most conspicuous figure of his day, as a professional man, in this country. He was but 24 years of age when he was made professor of chemistry, and he was but 31 years of age when he became a signer of

the Declaration of Independence. The gathering war clouds of the Revolution dampened the ardor of all at this time, and the work of carrying on the hospital and medical school was exceedingly heavy and fell mostly upon the shoulders of three or four men. In 1779 the assembly revoked its charter which was, however, restored in 1793. In the meantime the condition of affairs in New York was not much better.

One man, however, stood out pre-eminently as an efficient physician and broad-minded citizen. This was Samuel Bard, whose name deserves to be closely associated with that of Rush. When he returned to this country in 1765, after a period of foreign study, he was inspired with the thought of founding a medical school in his native land. In 1768 he associated with himself, Clossy in anatomy, John Jones in surgery, Middleton in physiology, Rush in chemistry, Tennent in obstetrics, he himself taking charge of the principles and practice of physic. Thus the medical school of King's College was established. Jones was perhaps the first in this country to distinguish himself as a surgeon. He had been under the best teachers in Europe, and had seen a great deal of military surgery in his day, especially during the French War. He was independent enough to decline to adopt some of the peculiar notions of his colleagues regarding appropriate costumes, but in the end the absurdities which he dispensed with were discontinued by them. He wrote a book for the Revolutionary surgeon, entitled 'Plain, Concise and Practical Remarks on the Treatment of Wounds and Fractures.' Up to this time, midwifery had been practised by untrained women and it can readily be seen what an advantage it was to have the science of obstetrics systematically taught as it was in both schools above mentioned.

During the six years while New York was occupied by British troops there was a cessation of college activity. The faculty was not a unit in its political beliefs and after the Declaration came dissensions. Three years after the war the college went on under its new name, "Columbia," but with very poor success. A spurt was made again in 1792. In 1807 the New York University opened a medical college, but jealousy and strife prevented its success. Finally, in 1811, a union of the two schools was accomplished under the name of the younger and thereafter the College of Physicians and Surgeons prospered and is to-day one of the leading schools in this country, though now again under the ægis of Columbia. Meantime under Bard's influence, the New York Hospital had been founded in 1768 and chartered in 1770. It was in their new building that the Provincial Congress used to meet during the second year of the Revolution; but when the British arrived the hospital was turned into a barracks and Bard and Jones joined the Continental armies. It was not until 1791 that the hospital was fully and finally equipped and began its career of usefulness.

The Revolutionary Period.—At the time of our Revolutionary War the science of military surgery was scarcely yet created and even with the Continental armies the barber-surgeon had a certain place, in which he was almost a menial, and above which he could scarcely raise himself. The English troops were better

equipped in this respect than were the Hessians, for instance, while during the latter part of the war, especially when the French sent some of their best men to this country, our raw and untrained army surgeons came in contact with a better class of men and by whom they were, to some extent, inspired. Nearly all of the prominent medical men, save the Tory physicians of Massachusetts, entered the army or took public service, and in the Massachusetts Provincial Congress of 1775 there were 22 physicians. Both the colonial and general governments dealt very stingily with their medical departments and the professional equipments provided were almost meagre. The history of surgery in those days is mostly the history of a few prominent individuals who made it what it became and who deserve to be briefly mentioned. The brothers Joseph and John Warren took a very prominent part during the earlier portion of the war. It was the former who started Paul Revere on his famous ride. He was elected president of the Provincial Congress and just before the battle of Bunker Hill was made major-general of the Continental forces, preferring this office rather than the office of physician-general which he had been offered. During the battle he showed a wonderful spirit of self-sacrifice and, declining his rank, acted as a private, and with musket in hand fought nobly, and was shot dead just at the conclusion of the battle. The younger brother, John Warren, lived to achieve fame and reputation, and transmitted them to a posterity by whom they have been well preserved. He constituted a brilliant contrast to many of the regimental surgeons who had been too often appointed by political influence without regard to attainment. Some regiments were even organized without a surgeon and came into camp without the slightest provision for disease or injury. In 1776 Congress enacted that there should be one surgeon and five assistants to each 5,000 enlisted men. The former was to be paid \$1.66 per day and the latter each \$1 a day. The reader can imagine the care 5,000 men would receive from six physicians whose services were compensated at this rate. At that time such a thing as camp hygiene was almost unknown and a hospital corps and ambulance drill were quite lacking. But John Warren, then but 23 years old, proved extremely efficient in the organization and completion of, and accomplished a great deal for the improvement of his department. The first surgeon-general of the Continental armies was Benjamin Church, of Boston, who was given the title of director-general and chief physician and was paid \$4 per day. Church gave promise of efficiency in his department, but before long was detected in correspondence with the enemy, for which he was court-martialed, imprisoned for one year and allowed to leave the country and was then probably lost at sea. His place was taken by John Morgan of Philadelphia, already mentioned above. He had the politicians to fight and after a long and arduous struggle, failing to satisfy them, he was dismissed from the service, although he was finally acquitted of all blame. This was a time of unrest, excitement and suspicion and had Washington himself been a weaker man, he could scarcely have withstood the dissensions and jealousy with which he was continually

surrounded. Morgan was succeeded by Shippen, his old associate, who remained in office from 1777 to 1781. Under his guidance the medical department almost prospered and was at least conducted with dignity and great benefit to all concerned. Smallpox, which had been the scourge of the soldiers as well as the people in general, was kept down by the practice of inoculation, which had been generally accepted by nearly all men from Washington down.

From the Revolution to the Civil War.—The most conspicuous figure in the history of American medicine, which practically began with the conclusion of the Revolutionary War, was Benjamin Rush, of Philadelphia (1745-1813), an exceedingly versatile, many-sided, erratic, obstinate, skeptical man, constant only to his religion which he considered to be a professional duty. He was hated by many of those to whom his methods most strongly appealed. He had rare didactic gifts, but his teachings were abused by his students and followers. As a young man he had spent three years in Europe and had taken his degree at Edinburgh. He had come especially under the influence of Cullen, whose views he had imbibed and later accepted in a modified form. He served two years in Congress, where he advocated and signed the Declaration of Independence. In the same year, 1776, he got his first army medical experience. Rush seems to have been one of the few men who failed to come under the influence of Washington's personal magnetism, and he endeavored in some ways to belittle his commander-in-chief. After a rather ignominious exposure he retired from service and took up his practice in Philadelphia. From that time on he became noted as author, teacher, practitioner and politician. He proposed a cabinet position whose incumbent should be called Secretary of State for Peace. He wrote extensively on many subjects, not all of which were medical. He finally exposed the weakness of Cullen's doctrine and fell rather into accord with that of his great rival, Brown. He taught that yellow fever was not contagious, but warmly advised purgation and excessive letting of blood in its treatment. At his death he was one of the few surviving signers of the Declaration of Independence. He made many contributions to science and it is said of him that since the death of Washington no man was so deeply and universally mourned. A list of his writings would include several pages of titles and would show the mental and physical activity of this great man.

The earlier portion of the 19th century in the large cities of the country was characterized by unfortunate dissensions and jealousies which for many a year kept back medical progress. Prejudice against the study of anatomy was as strong as ever, and the difficulties surrounding dissection were often very great. The so-called "Doctor's Mob" occurred in 1788, when an excited crowd tried to break up a dissection which was being carried on in the old New York Hospital, where the provincial legislature at one time held its sessions. The students and doctors took sanctuary, for the time being, in the jail, the militia were called out, seven rioters were killed and the doctors got no sympathy. Although this was before the 19th century actually began, it nevertheless indicated the spirit

of the times. The great benefit of the Revolution came from the presence of the educated and more cultured French and other foreign officers who came to this country and brought their books and wisdom with them.

The greatest figure in American surgery during the earlier part of the previous century was Philip Syng Physick. He was born in 1768 and died in 1837. He came of a good family and had a good education. But it was not until 1789, when, in London, he had the good fortune to be taken into the family of John Hunter, that he developed those qualities which helped to make him great in after life. Had he been willing to remain in the old country he might have become Hunter's partner. He had the best that the old country could afford, spending some 11 years in study, all told, which was a remarkably good preparation for practice 100 years ago. He yielded to the claims of his native land and quickly built up a practice after his return to this country. He had much with which to contend, including indigestion, an absolute lack of humor, in fact a temperament such as to make him unpopular, the only thing that saved him from this being his brains. In spite of all this he left behind him the reputation of being the Father of American Surgery. One of his most celebrated cases was that of Chief Justice Marshall, from whose bladder he removed an astonishing number of calculi. In 1805 he became professor of surgery in the University of Pennsylvania, which chair he held for 13 years. Though clumsy and uncouth in person he was singularly dexterous with his hands, and excelled in deftness with the knife, and with all forms of orthopedic apparatus. He gained great reputation in his treatment of fractures and dislocations, many modifications of which he made which proved very advantageous. For some years he had promise of a successor in his nephew, John Dorsey, who, however, died before his uncle, and never lived out his promised career.

The next great figure in American surgery was Ephraim McDowell, who came from what was then called the "Far West," in Kentucky. When young he went to a classical seminary, where he got a smattering of Greek and Latin, but did not conclude to study his profession until he was 20. He began reading medicine in Danville, Ky., but was finally sent to Edinburgh by his father. Here he came under the influence of John Bell, whose teachings made him what he became. He returned in 1795 and decided that there was a rare opportunity in Kentucky for an educated physician, in which matter his foresight proved correct. In 1809, when he undertook the first and great historical 'Ovariectomy,' he was already known as an accomplished and educated man, upon whose mind the teachings of John Bell had made a great impression. When Mrs. Crawford came to him, suffering from an ovarian cyst, he was ready to undertake her case despite the protests of others. The case terminated favorably, but it was not until he had performed a number of similar operations that he thought it best to publish anything on the subject. Even then his paper did not see the light as it should, and there was for a time a doubt in the minds of those who should have known better as to whether his report was really authentic and whether he should be credited with this path-

finding expedient. He has been amply vindicated, however, and this fortunate experience of his paved the way for many operations but for whose effects thousands of lives would have been sacrificed.

The next great figure was Valentine Mott. He was born in 1785, and was of Quaker parentage. He was a great classical student, and was well equipped for professional study when he began to study medicine. He then spent two years in Great Britain, especially in London, which was then rich in famous surgeons. Under Hunter, Cooper, Abernethy and Charles Bell he acquired that familiarity with surgical anatomy which was a great help both then and in later years. He returned to New York in 1809, and his personal traits as well as his thoroughness quickly brought him practice and made him known. He became the teacher of surgery in the Columbia School until he transferred his activities to the new school which resulted from the union of Columbia and the College of Physicians and Surgeons, where he lectured for 56 years, inspiring in his classes constant enthusiasm and eagerness for work. The influence of his insistence upon the importance of anatomy still persists, and was brilliantly demonstrated by his work upon the blood vessels. It is said that he tied more large vessels than any other surgeon living or dead. Perhaps his greatest achievement, at least the one that made him most famous, was ligation of the innominate artery. This first operation of its kind was not permanently successful, nevertheless it stamped the operator as a man of wonderful resource and daring. The first successful case belongs to another American surgeon, A. W. Smythe, of New Orleans, who tied at the same time, the carotid artery in the neck. Again he won great repute by removing the entire clavicle for a large tumor. In 1827 he tied for the first time, successfully, the common iliac artery. The previous operation had been made by another brilliant American surgeon, Gibson, of Baltimore, whose patient unfortunately died of peritonitis. In 1835, quite broken in health, he made a tour of Europe, which had about it much of a triumph, inasmuch as he was everywhere received with éclat.

We have already recounted how John Warren served in the Revolution both as a surgeon and patriot. His son, John Collins Warren, was born in 1778, and was reared in an atmosphere of study and refinement. He was thoroughly educated for his work, in which he took the greatest pride, and, like Mott, had the advantage of the teachings and friendship of the most distinguished foreign surgeons. Two events of importance, in which he was conspicuous, were the founding of the Massachusetts General Hospital, and the introduction into surgery of the then new anæsthetic, sulphuric ether, of which we shall have more to say below. He was a bold operator and for his operations on bones, especially the jaws, he became famous. He gathered a memorable collection of his personal cases in his 'Surgical Observations on Tumors,' which are to-day most instructive. He was the founder of the large collection of specimens now known as the Warren Museum, in Boston.

While Warren and Mott were making their great reputations in the East, it remained for Kentucky to produce still another even greater

than McDowell, in the person of Benjamin Winslow Dudley, born in 1785, who began life in an obscure way and who raised himself to eminence purely through his own attributes and strength of character. While quite young he made enough money, by a shrewd enterprise, to take him abroad where he remained several years, returning a polished and educated gentleman. Cooper and Abernethy in London, and Larrey in Paris, were men for whom he had much admiration and with whom he became well acquainted. When he returned he was 29 years of age, matured and devoted to his science. As a measure of his success it may be said that in his first 100 cases of cutting for stone in the bladder he lost not one; a statement that could be made by but few surgeons to-day. His early work in the surgical treatment of epilepsy directed attention to what could be done in this almost hopeless disease, and his treatment for hydrocele by excision of the sac is in common use to-day. For 20 years he was prominent in the Transylvania Medical School, in Lexington, Ky., which was later merged into the College of Louisville. Dudley wrote very little, but his personal influence was extraordinary, and he was without doubt the leading practitioner of the West. He died in 1870.

In the interest of economy in space, it will be best, perhaps, to recount the various historical achievements of American surgeons without going into further biographical details. In the department of surgery of the large blood vessels the American surgeons were almost pioneers. In 1803 Cogswell of Hartford tied the common carotid, making the first successful ligation of this vessel on record. In 1807 it was first successfully tied for secondary hemorrhage by Twitchell of Keene, thus antedating Astley Cooper's famous case by eight months. In 1813 Post of New York first tied this artery for the cure of aneurism. In 1823 MacGill of Maryland first successfully tied both carotids simultaneously, the case being one of fungus tumor in both orbits. In 1867 Carnochan of New York first tied both carotids for the treatment of elephantiasis of the face and neck. Post, in 1817, first tied successfully the subclavian artery in its third portion, after it had failed in the hands of some of the great English surgeons. The same artery was first tied in its first portion by Rodgers of New York, an operation hitherto considered impossible, and which was never successfully repeated until 1892, by Halsted, of Baltimore. Mott's first ligation of three innominate artery has already been mentioned, an operation which made him famous all over the world. The internal iliac was first tied by Stevens in 1812, the external by Dorsey in 1811, and both internal and external by Dennis in 1846, while Davidge first tied the femoral and gluteal for the cure of elephantiasis of the lower extremity. Digital compression for the relief of aneurism was first successfully practised by Knight of New Haven in 1848. The use of the elastic bandage in the treatment of varicose veins was first successfully adopted by Martin of Boston, who preceded Estmach in the use of this expedient for controlling blood supply during amputations; while Wyeth recently introduced long

pins for the same purpose in amputation of the shoulder and hip.

In fractures and treatment of injuries and diseases of bones and joints, Physick exceeded all men, without question. The so-called American method, which is now so widely accepted, that is, the treatment of fractures by traction with a weight and pulley, was introduced by Daniel of Georgia. Van Ingen of Schenectady added to the method the elevation of the foot of the bed, and Buck increased its value by his coaptation splints. The present universal method is, therefore, a composite of all these, but is distinctly American. So is also the use of elastic traction by the aid of rubber bands. Barton, Bond, Hamilton and Reid, the latter of Rochester, all studied assiduously the mechanism of fractures and dislocations, and described the methods for their treatment and relief. The interdental splint for the treatment of fractured jaw was also of distinctly American origin. Rodgers introduced metallic sutures in the treatment of fractures; Brainard of Chicago, the method of drilling fragments in delayed union, while both Henry Smith of Philadelphia and Nathan Smith of New Haven did very much to improve apparatus for the retention of fragments in their proper place.

In the treatment of dislocations, especially in the matter of their reduction by manipulation, the world owes a great deal to Reid and Moore of Rochester, Bigelow of Boston and Gunn of Chicago, by whose efforts it was brought about that the ponderous machinery of the clinics was completely abandoned. In the removal of diseased bones Jamieson of Baltimore, in 1820, made the first resection of the upper jaw, while the upper and lower jaws were both simultaneously removed by Rodgers of New York. The first removal of the lower jaw was by Deaderick of Tennessee in 1810, while the clavicle was first successfully removed for necrosis by McCreary of Kentucky, in 1803, and for malignant disease by Mott in 1828, and the entire upper extremity, including the scapula and clavicle, by Crosby in 1836, and again the entire radius in the same year. Stone first removed a rib for drainage in 1862, and Mott the coccyx in 1832. Wood of New York had a famous case of entire removal of the lower jaw with almost complete reproduction of bone. Other operations of importance on bones were the first removal of a "V" shaped piece of the hip, and also for the cure of bony ankylosis of the lower jaw. Nathan Smith of New Haven is entitled to the credit usually given Brodie for the trephining of inflamed bones for the relief of inflammation and abscess.

In the matter of amputation Richard Bailey is to be credited with the first systematic amputation of the shoulder joint, in 1762. Crosby's case of the removal of the entire extremity has already been mentioned. The first successful amputation of the hip was made by Brashcar of Kentucky in 1806. The patient was a slave boy belonging to the monks of Saint Joseph's College. The first operation of this kind ever done was in England by Kerr in 1774; while the first done for gunshot wound was by Larrey in 1793. American surgeons also made many improvements in genito-urinary surgery. The first successful plastic operation for exstrophy

phy of the bladder was made by Pancost of Philadelphia in 1858. He and others preceded Wood and various English surgeons to whom the credit is usually given. Parker of New York introduced cystotomy for the relief of chronic cystitis. The kidney was removed successfully by Wolcott and by Stoddard of Milwaukee nine years before it was removed by Simon of Heidelberg, who has been credited with it. The first really successful method of operation for cleft palate was introduced by J. C. Warren of Boston, while Cheever, another Boston surgeon, was the first to remove the tonsils by external incision.

In abdominal surgery Americans have almost led the world. Had it not been for McDowell's epoch-making case, in 1809, this branch of surgery would have been much retarded. Any one practising to-day can scarcely realize the moral courage and surgical daring required during that historical incident. Atlee of Philadelphia and Kimball of Lowell were the first to successfully remove large uterine fibroids, and it is claimed that Stevens of South Carolina, as early as 1763, successfully removed the entire uterus, an operation repeated by Briggs in 1830. The first vaginal operation for extra-uterine pregnancy was made by King of South Carolina in 1813, while the abdomen was first opened for this purpose by John Baird as early as 1759. Bobbs of Indianapolis was the first to attack the gall-bladder surgically, while Willard Parker first made clear the surgical treatment of peri-appendical, or as it was then called, perityphlitic abscess. The entire elucidation of the surgery and pathology of appendicitis is due to Americans, especially to Fitz and McBurney. The treatment of gunshot wounds of the abdomen by abdominal section was conceived, developed and perfected in America, especially by Bull and Parkes, while Senn, Murphy and others have made valuable contributions. The first four cases of pancreatic cyst were in the hands of American surgeons. The surgery of the female genital organs owes more to the ingenuity and skill of Americans than to those of all other nationalities combined. Especially valuable in this direction were the labors of Sims and Emmet. Other procedures of distinctly American origin might be named without making the list too long; for instance, the invention of skin grafting by Dr. Frank Hamilton of Buffalo in 1854. The same procedure was independently instituted by Reverdin of Geneva, Switzerland, each being independent of the other. Animal ligatures were first used by Physick in 1844. The innocent character of the metallic ligature, as well as its usefulness, was first demonstrated by Levert, of Mobile. The use of plaster-of-paris splints and jackets was greatly promoted by Sayre of New York, although he was not their originator. The first abdominal section for gunshot wound of the intestines was made by Kinloch of Charleston in 1881. The discoveries and inventions of American orthopedic surgeons have been models for the rest of the world.

The two great events in the history of American surgery in the 19th century were the introduction of anæsthesia and the antiseptic technique. Both stand to the credit of the Anglo-Saxon race, the former being an American, the latter a British device. These two

measures together wrought a complete revolution in the practice of surgery, and show that the Anglo-Saxons have done more for it than had been accomplished in the previous 18 centuries. By the latter the devastations of sepsis have been almost completely done away with; and by the former the tortures of pain and the agonies of serious and protracted operations have been abolished.

Period of the Civil War.—The exigencies of the Civil War made demands upon the medical resources of the regular and volunteer armies which at first could not be adequately met; in this as well as other respects both sides were but meagrely equipped either with men or means. It was before the days of antiseptic surgery, bad methods still prevailed and the sacrifices then made to sepsis and to bad sanitation were fearful to contemplate. Wounds of large joints condemned the patient to amputation above the injury, compound fractures were very generally, fatal, hospital gangrene and tetanus were like spectres which stalked by night through the hospital camps. With characteristic readiness measures were rapidly adopted to minimize the slaughter from disease, and within a comparatively short time a well-equipped medical corps, backed by the government Sanitary Commission, had brought order out of chaos, while the Red Cross Bureau had shown what it could do, especially under the guidance of Miss Clara Barton and other devoted women. Military surgery was but emergency surgery practised under peculiar conditions, and as this fact became more greatly appreciated our wounded soldiers received better and better care. The outcome of this extended experience, in two or three different and indirect ways, was remarkable. It led to the foundation of the Army Medical Museum, in Washington, which has since grown to enormous proportions and now occupies the larger portion of a large building, wherein everything pertaining to so-called military surgery finds ample illustration. It led also to the building up of the wonderfully rich and complete library of the surgeon-general's office, with most extensive index catalogues, including the *Index Medicus*, by which the entire medical literature of the world is catalogued and made available to all. And, thirdly, it led to the publication of the *Medical and Surgical History of the War of the Rebellion*, in six enormous volumes, which far exceed in magnitude and value anything of the kind ever published. In their efforts to build up these three features the names of Otis, Huntington and Billings will ever stand pre-eminent.

From the Civil War to the Present Time.

—The Civil War developed very many excellent American surgeons, and within a decade after its close the good effects of their experience were manifested in a great many of the civil hospitals throughout the country, particularly in the practice of men who had located in the larger cities and towns. This, together with the development of asepsis, brought out a great deal of beneficial work in this country, in the practice of surgery. It also presented a period when specialists began to develop with greater precision than at any time in the previous history of medicine. This was especially true in regard to gynecologists, and, what

at that time were termed, abdominal surgeons. The outcome has been the organization of several national surgical associations, which have included in their fellowship some of the ablest surgeons in the United States, thus enabling America to keep thoroughly abreast of all that was being done elsewhere. There has been a progressive development of bacteriological, biological and pathological laboratories where much research work has been accomplished, aiding very decidedly in the better understanding of surgical lesions, and resulting in a great increase in the possible operations to be performed for relief of the patient. Had the elder Gross, in his early experiments, in 1843, known of or had a laboratory at his disposal, such as exists to-day, greater honors would have come to him in doing intestinal surgery.

Laboratory work, with increased surgical skill, has brought about the establishment of many hospitals in the larger and smaller cities, and it may safely be asserted that in the latter many strong surgeons in the World War just brought to an end will be found doing superior work. Many of these institutions will feel the good impulse of benevolence, excellent nursing and support from Red Cross organizations, while the larger hospitals in cities will become better endowed and less embarrassed in meeting their financial obligations.

It is very impressive to note how willingly communities have accepted going from their homes to the hospitals for treatment. Research work has brought out many surgical conditions associated with illnesses heretofore considered medical, such as lesions of the bones following typhoid fever, also tubercular conditions of the joints, syphilis, actinomycosis and other obscure lesions of internal organs, this advance being conducive to recoveries of cases formerly doomed to a long, painful sickness. Our laboratories have been of incalculable value in the preparation and standardization of absorbable ligatures; in the examination of the blood, and various secretions, and, especially, in the development of tetanus, antitoxin and other serums.

One great advance made by American surgeons has been the surgical treatment of the thyroid gland; another the energetic manner in which they have attacked the gall-bladder, the stomach, the intestinal tract, the spleen, pancreas and the reproductive organs within the pelvis, for conditions considered quite hopeless in the past. Operations upon the appendix, and intestinal tract, with the ability to remove portions of the latter, yet allow normal functions to follow in a healthy manner seem wonderful. This same confident development of surgical procedure has eliminated much of the distress due to lesions of the kidneys, the ureters, the bladder and prostate gland. All of this work could not have been accomplished without our knowledge of pathological micro-organisms, and the employment of sterilization of the operating-room, the field of operation, the operator and dressings.

American surgeons had much to do with the evolution of this chapter in surgery. From the introduction of the carbolic spray, as taught by Mr. Lister, through all the various experiments in the use of antiseptics, and, finally, of

asepsis, much has been accomplished. The battle has been to control suppuration—i.e., the formation of pus—and when every precaution has been carried out, when no link in the chain of technic of procedure has been omitted, to the public at large the recovery of patients becomes very noticeable.

In successful work surgery made a stride that commanded the respect and attention of wealthy citizens with a benevolent trend of thought, so that hospitals and laboratories were endowed, and in America we were able to do what for some time seemed only to be known in Europe.

Through the study of germs, in the various laboratories, and their danger to operative surgery, and with the employment of absorbable ligatures, the science and art of surgery has been brought up to a very high plane of activity. The advances made in operations upon the spine, and the transference there of splinters from the long bones of the body, for the treatment of curvatures, has been one of the most decided advances in surgery. This is also to be observed in the immobilization of wounds, as illustrated in the fixation of fractures of the extremities.

Very much credit is due the American surgeon for discoveries and advances in local anesthesia in operative surgery, in hospital construction and for the persistent use of rubber gloves, particularly when operating in septic cases.

Some of the most brilliant advances made in surgery of the nerve trunks, in the removal of the Gasserian ganglia, for relief of neuralgia, has been accomplished by the American surgeon. The investigation, study and progress made in the department of genito-urinary surgery is one of the most convincing arguments that surgery has become more of a fixed science than ever in its past history.

The genius of the American surgeon is well shown, in so many ways, by the invention of new instruments, as well as the improvements made in those long in use, and in hospital furniture.

History of Anæsthetics.—The abolition of pain is in itself a matter of such vast interest and humanitarian importance that a brief history of the introduction of anæsthetics should be much appreciated, especially in a rehearsal of American achievements. Strictly speaking, the term *anæsthesia* refers to the abolition of sensation of all kinds, whereas for the prevention of pain the term *analgesia* should be used. The distinction is an important one in certain cases; for instance in the injection of cocaine solution into the spinal canal, it produces the latter without the former, whereas by the use of the anæsthetics now in use general anæsthesia is produced. By general consent the term is restricted to complete loss of consciousness produced by such drugs as ether, chloroform and nitrous oxide, and not to the intoxication produced by drugs like opium, hashish or the mandragora of the old writers. The substance known as sulphuric ether had been known by the mediæval alchemists in 1540, and was spoken of as sweet oil of vitriol. It was not called ether until 1730. In the earlier years of the previous century it was often inhaled for experiment or diversion because of its peculiar

exhilarant effects. Nitrous oxide gas had been previously used for the same purpose, and even for the production of anæsthesia. It will be seen, then, that these two anæsthetics had been well known for some of their properties. Chloroform, on the other hand, was not discovered until 1831, and not recommended as an anæsthetic until 1847. The honor of the introduction of ether into surgery is claimed for at least four men, Long, of Georgia; Jackson of Massachusetts, who were physicians; Wells, of Vermont, and Morton, of Massachusetts, who were both dentists. The first public demonstration of the value of ether as an anæsthetic agent, for the prevention of pain during surgical operations, was made 16 Oct. 1846 by Morton, at the Massachusetts General Hospital, before a group of men including some of those already mentioned in this article, especially Warren and Bigelow. In all probability Long antedated this event by its use for a similar purpose in 1842, but in those days in this country the population was sparse, means of travel very slow and no public record of the event was ever made; in fact no account of Long's work appeared until 1849. To Wells probably belongs the credit of first producing anæsthesia by nitrous oxide gas, when he took it himself in 1844. After his own happy experience with it he began its manufacture and introduction to the profession. In 1845 Wells visited Boston, and even called on his old partner, Morton, endeavoring there to introduce his new compound for surgical purposes, but met with no encouragement. In Hartford there stands to-day a monument erected by the public, bearing the following inscription: "Horace Wells, who discovered anæsthesia, November 1844." Morton had been a student in Wells' office, but not being a good chemist he consulted Jackson, whose office he later entered, and by whom he was advised to experiment with ether. Jackson told him, for instance, that the students at Cambridge often inhaled it for amusement, and in 1846 he first gave it for the extraction of a tooth, the patient stating that he felt no pain. Then came efforts to patent the new anæsthetic which were not to the credit of either Jackson or Morton. Finally came the public demonstration above alluded to, when Morton administered his "letheon," and Warren removed without pain a tumor from the neck of a young man. At this time Morton endeavored to disguise the odor of the substance he was using so as to prevent its recognition, and it was not until the hospital staff declined to use any substance whose composition was kept secret that Morton revealed his discovery. During the ensuing years there took place a most active and acrid controversy between the partisans of the men most concerned in the introduction of ether into surgical work, as to the respective merits of their various champions.

A dispassionate judgment of the whole indicates that to Wells, doubtless, the credit of the introduction of nitrous oxide belongs. Long probably was the first to use ether in a surgical way, but was slow in making his results known. Morton finally became the promoter of the new agent, partly by virtue of his own energy and partly because of his acquaintances and surroundings. Chloroform, although discovered independently by Guthrie, of Sacketts Harbor,

N. Y., in 1831, was introduced into surgical work by Simpson, of Edinburgh, who advised it especially for the relief of the pangs of childbirth, and who was, in consequence, violently assailed by the Scottish clergy as interfering with the spirit of the primal curse which read, "In sorrow shalt thou bring forth children." Simpson, however, disarmed his opponents by a quotation, also from the Scriptures, to the effect that when God created Eve from one of Adam's ribs, he "caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam." It will hence be seen that, at the date of this writing, it is almost 70 years since it became possible to make surgical operations painlessly. What this means both for the surgeon and the patient will be appreciated, while what it has made possible can be easily realized by contrasting the resources of the surgeon of to-day with those of the middle of the 19th century. See VIVISECTION—ITS INFLUENCE ON SURGERY.

ROSSELL PARK,

Author of 'Text Book of Surgery.'

ALBERT VAN DER VEER,

Professor of Surgery, Albany Medical College, 1878-1915.

SURGICAL ASSOCIATION, American, a society organized in 1880, the objects of which are to promote the improvement of the science and art of surgery. The active membership is limited to 125 Fellows and the honorary membership to 25 Fellows. An applicant for Fellowship must be 30 years of age, a graduate of five years' standing from a recognized medical college and have an established reputation as practitioner, author or investigator. Meetings are held annually and an annual volume of *Transactions* is published. Every third year the association joins with other associations constituting the Congress of American Physicians and Surgeons in a meeting held in Washington, D. C.

SURICATE, or MEERKAT, a South African civet (*Suricata tridactyla*), which differs from typical viverrines in several points, notably in having only four toes on each foot. It is dark brown and has dark transverse stripes on the rear of its back. The body and head reach a length of 12 or 13 inches, the tail six inches and the animal has a general resemblance to a small raccoon, but the tail is more cat-like. It lives in caves and rock-caverns or sometimes digs burrows. It is diurnal, lives mainly on roots and barks like a dog. Consult Martin, 'Home Life on an Ostrich Farm' (New York 1903).

SURIGAO, soo-rē-gā'ō, Philippines, (1) Town, capital of the province of Surigao, Mindanao, on the extreme north coast of the island of Mindanao. This district was the site of the first Spanish mission in the Philippines; in 1879 a series of earthquakes caused the ground in the neighborhood of the town to sink two feet and many of the government buildings were rendered uninhabitable for a time. The chief industries are the gathering and export of pearl shells and trepang and the placer mining of gold. Pop. 7,749.

(2) Province, island of Mindanao, occupying the northeastern part of the island; area, 6,988 square miles. The principal dependent island is Dinagat, lying off the north coast;

it is mountainous, heavily wooded and has deposits of gold; area, 387 square miles; the second island in importance is Siargao (q.v.), 190 square miles. The mainland of the province is traversed by two mountain ranges, extending from north to south, one near the east coast, the other forming the western boundary; spurs of these ranges extend in both directions. The central valley is drained by the Agusan River, one of the finest in the Philippines. Cotton, hemp, rice, sugar, tobacco, indigo, etc., are cultivated; the cocoanut, betel nut and betel pepper are grown for export. Gold is found in the mountains and in the sands of the mountain streams and is mined; the forests are valuable, and gums and resins are obtained in large quantities; fishing is an important industry, and there is some weaving of native fabrics for home use. There are few roads, the communication is by sea or by the rivers and lakes of the central valley. Civil government was established in the province in May 1901, but the jurisdiction of the provincial government does not extend to the non-Christian tribes. Pop. 115,112.

SURIGAO, Strait of, connecting the Sulu Sea with the Pacific, having Mindanao on the south and the islands of Leyte, Panaón, Bohol, Cebu, Negros and Samar on the north. It was the route taken by Magellan after crossing the Pacific. The San Bernardino Strait is now used more than Surigao during certain seasons, but Surigao is the more direct, deeper throughout and the more advantageous route for vessels bound for the southern Philippines.

SURINAM, soo-ri-nām'. See GUIANA.

SURINAM TOAD, or **PIPA TOAD**, a toad of the South American family *Pipidae*; specifically *Pipa americana*. It is one of the largest and the most repulsive-looking of the toads and is noted for its extraordinary mode of developing the eggs and young. When the female is about to expel her eggs the male mounts upon her back and the eggs as they are extruded are squeezed upward between the back of the female and the belly of the male, where they stick to her skin and gradually sink into the spongy skin, each occupying a pit with a lid. Fertilization takes place by some process not well understood just before the extrusion of the ova. The eggs remain in the pits until they have reached a mature condition (although yet very small) and then escape into the water. Consult Gadow, 'Amphibia and Reptiles' (New York 1901).

SURMULLET. See MULLET.

SURNAMES. A surname is a name added to a baptismal or Christian name which makes it more specific, and is generally a family designation. It may be indicative of descent, habitat, craft, or may have originated in totemistic associations, claniship, personal peculiarities or from vulgar nicknames. A proper name, once given or adopted, becomes in time a part of the individuality. The giving of names is not necessarily proof of an advanced civilized condition. It may be considered coeval with and intimately connected with the gift of speech; the Adamic tradition of the origin of common names is a self-evident proposition when applied to pre-Adamic savagery. The primal family grew into the primal tribe, and proper names became nec-

essary; the land and the gathering of men upon it necessitated proper designations for each, or the same name for both.

All proper names have, at first, a peculiarly appropriate meaning, which in time often becomes obscured and ultimately forgotten. Schlegel traced descriptive epithets in almost all Hindu names, and the older names among the Hebrews, Arabs, in fact all Oriental nations, are highly significant and grotesque; as, "son of wool," "son of wealth," "son of the scythe," "young of dog," "prince of the dogs" among the Tcherkessians of Mount Caucasus. This is measurably true of names of Aryan origin, and noticeably those of Teutonic and Scandinavian lines. The North American native is usually named from some animal, for totemic reasons, and later earns another from some deed of daring performed; and similar practices prevail in all savage tribes. In fact, the origin of heraldry may be looked for in totemic devices and symbols.

The study of proper names is useful in historical and literary researches—as important as numismatics, heraldry, superstitions, symbolism and tradition. The name of a man often retains the impress of his country, and sometimes of the period in which he lived, and may thus furnish a clue to correct a date or vague notion, or to settle a disputed question in chronology, geography or genealogy; the conquerors of Andalusia, the Vandals, gave their name to that province, and it is hence not derived from Andalus, son of Japhet and grandson of Noah; the posterity of one man cannot, in reason, cover 30 degrees of longitude, in three generations, in a barbaric age.

In Rome, family or clan names were hereditary, but surnames remained individual, sanctioned by public consent, as Scipio Nasica, Piso Frugi, Lentulus Sura. In the republics of Greece, notably Athens and Sparta, men's names were significant of the power, valor, virtues or victories of the people, as Agesilaus, Charidemus, Demagorus, Demophilus, Demosthenes, Laodice. In fact it is common among all peoples to exaggerate the importance of the significance of names. Both Greeks and Romans augured well or ill from them. Grecian names are significant, either of religious feeling, the remembrance of great events, some happy omen, chance, friendship or gratitude. Daughters were named from their fathers more scrupulously than were the sons; Homer uses their names in this wise without exception, as Chryseis, the daughter of Chryses; Briseis, the daughter of Briseus. The son's name was frequently an enlarged form of the father's, as it was deemed that polysyllabic names were more honorable than shorter ones, which were given to slaves; the Spartan Hegesander named his son Hegesandrides, and Hiero, tyrant of Syracuse, named his son Hieronymus. There are traces of a desire to adopt family names, among the Greeks, but it generally ended in a vague reference to the hero from whom the family sprung; these surnames were only adopted by those families who pretended to trace back to deities or fabulous periods of history.

The Scandinavians and largely the Germans had none but individual names; every family, as with the Greeks, showed a decided preference for certain names, and these were generally transmitted from grandfather to grandson,

or from uncle to nephew, for some occult reason, while the daughter was only known by her father's name (as Alf-hide meaning literally the child of Alf'r). Others retained the root from which the head of the family derived his name, but varying the other syllables (thus, the three sons of the formidable Argrim retained the last syllable which signified rage). There were thus no family names among the Celts, strictly speaking. The songs of the Druids have perished with the names of the heroes they sang of; but more fortunate were the heroes of Erin and Morven, for the ancient national songs still exist in Ireland and Scotland.

The need of surnames began to be felt. Many would naturally prove themselves "dreadful-in-the fight," "Hardy," "Stern-of-look," and the Northern nations soon adopted a method of adding the father's name to the son's; as Oscar son of Ossian, Oscar son of Caruth, Dermid son of Duthno, Dermid son of Diaran. The introduction of Christianity, which taught the equality of man, breaking up class distinctions, rapidly advanced the adoption of surnames by the use of new or baptismal names—Biblical or saints' names, anything but pagan cognomens—and this caused endless confusion; the new names were almost wholly derived from foreign languages, and as such had no local or personal significance.

The rise of feudal power was another source of change and confusion, as retainers or fieftees often bore the name of their overlord, whose title might arise from his office at court or his most valuable estate. The division of estates led to a new distribution of surnames among the heirs, taken from the inherited estates, only the oldest retaining the father's name by reason of the name being attached to the home-estate. The charters of the 10th and 11th centuries often recited the same individual under different names—sometimes because he had lost the manor which gave him title, or had come into possession of another which was more flattering to his vanity. The law of primogeniture finally cleared away much confusion, the property becoming settled in tenure and the owner desiring to proclaim his patent of nobility; from that time a surname was rarely lost and was further confirmed by the granting of armorial bearings.

In heraldry we find many surnames derived from "canting arms," which clearly proceed from the arms; as in Sweden, the family whose arms represented the head of an ox took the name Oxenstiern (like the well-known Front-de-Bœuf); the Racines had originally placed in their coat-of-arms a rat and a swan (Rat-Cygne), but the writer of "Athalie" retained only the swan, as the rat offended his taste.

To England the Saxons brought their feudal institutions; immense properties were attached to the king and his Thanes, and they farmed them out to substantial tenants who again let them to subtenants for cultivation. William the Conqueror redistributed these lands as fiefs among his Norman warriors; Henry I, in 1100, changed the fief tenure into real or freehold property, but his concession produced no great increase of hereditary names. In 1160 Henry II enfranchised the land in order to counteract the ambitious barons; soon after his time hereditary names became common in England.

It appears that surnames began to be adopted in England about 1000 A.D., coming mainly from Normandy. A few Saxons had surnames: "Hwita Hatte was a keeper of bees in Hæthfelda, and Tate Hatte, his daughter, was the mother of Wulsige, the shooter," in the Cottonian manuscript shows a transition point. In the time of Edward the Confessor there were Saxon tenants in Suffolk: Leuric Hobbesune (Hobson), Suert Magno or Manni, Godric Poinc, Tedricus Pointel, Siuward Rufus (redhead) and Stigand Soror. In the Domesday Survey they were becoming more common: as Alwin Dodesune (Dodson), Walter Achet, Osmund Angevin, Roger Arundel, Walter Bec, William Bonvaslet; some of these being curious Norman blends of their own names with those of their Norman masters, as above in Arundel and Angevin. When King Magnus assumed Highland dress he became known as Berbeinn (Bareleg), still preserved, probably, in the Puritan "Barebones."

The terminations *ing*, *kin*, *son*, in English names, were derived from the Norse *ingr*, *kyn* and *sonr*, the *r* being dropped. The Danish make the last sen. The diminutives: Friesian, *kcn*, *ke*, *ock*, *cock* (a foolish fellow, hence the Scotch "gowk"); Norman-French *et*, *ette*, *let*, *ot*, *otte*, *el*; Old Norse, *i*, *a*, *ki*, *ka*, *gi*, *ga*, *ungr*, *ingr* and *ling*, became quite common additions to English names, which have since adhered.

The Gaelic *Mac*, Irish *O'*, the British *Ap*, the Norse *ungar*, the Friesian *ingar* and *en*, the Anglo-Saxon *ing*, the Norman *Fitz* (probably from Flanders originally; many Irish families substituted *Fitz* for *Mac* in Norman times) are all ancient family prefixes. The ancient tribe of Waring or Wearing, the Vøringi or Veringun (originally from the Vøringfjord in Norway) formed the celebrated Varangian guard of the Byzantine emperors, which was afterward largely recruited from the North and especially from England.

In England, as of old in Schleswig, the village community formed the unit of English society. Each such township was still bounded by its mark of forest, mere or fen, which divided it from its nearest neighbors. In each lived a single clan, supposed to of kindred blood and bearing a common name. Many family names are thus perpetuated in England; as the Bassingas at Bassingbourne in Cambridgeshire; at Bassingfield in Notts; at Bassingthorpe and Bassingham in Lincolnshire; and at Bassington in Northumberland. The Billings have left their stamp at Billing in Northampton; Billingford, in Norfolk; Billingham, in Durham; Billingley, in Yorkshire; and Billinghamurst, in Sussex. Birmingham, Nottingham, Wellington, Farington, Warrington and Wallingford are well-known names formed on the same analogy. In London alone occur the clan settlements at Kensington, Paddington, Notting-hill, Billingsgate, Islington, Newington, Kennington, Wapping and Teddington. There are altogether 1,400 names of this type in England.

Totemism consists in the belief that each family is literally descended from a particular animal or plant whose name it bears and members of the family formerly refused to pluck the plant or kill the animal after which they were named. The genealogies of the Anglo-Saxon kings include such names as those of

the horse, the mare, the ash, the whale. In the ancient poem 'Beowulf,' two of the characters bear the names of Wulf and Eofer (boar); the wolf and the raven were sacred animals. The boar was greatly revered and our Christmas boar's head is a survival of the old belief. The oak has left its traces in Oakington, in Cambridge; the birch, at Birchington, in Kent; the boar (cofer) in Evringham in Yorkshire; the hawk in Hawkinge in Kent; the horse, at Horsington, in Lincolnshire; the raven, at Ravingham, in Norfolk; the sun, at Sunning in Berks; and the serpent (wyrn) at Wormingford, Worminghall and Wormington in Essex, Bucks and Gloucestershire, respectively. Every one of these objects is a common and well-known totem among savage tribes and the inference that at some early period the Anglo-Saxons had been totemists is almost irresistible.

The suffix *atte*, as implying residence, if not possession, crept in, and thereby arose such names as Atte Bourne, Atte Brigg, Atte Hash, Atte Hay, Atte Kirkstile, Atte Lane, Atte Maydens, Atte Stile, Atte Well; the modern names Atwater, Atwood and Atwell occur to us today. The *de* and *atte* were often dropped, hence arose names like Wood, Lane, Briggs. Many names that seem to defy all explanation are disguised beyond recognition; as, who would expect to find Sevenoaks in Snooks; Saint Olave's street in Tooley street; Saint Etheldreda in Tawdry; Douglas in Diggles; Wilburham in Wilbraham; Tuberville in Troublefield; Longueville in Longfellow; Longchamps in Longshanks; Blondeville in Blomfield; Adburgham in Abraham and Abram; Renshaw in Wrencher and Wrinch; Wymondham in Wyndham. As Mr. Lower truly says: "Corruptions which many family names have undergone tend to baffle alike the genealogical and etymological inquirer." The name of Shakespeare has had at least 27 permutations in old documents; Goodwin, 17; Finnimore or Phillimore 59 and 34 of the latter surname.

When the country became settled under Edward the Confessor and the Norseman, Saxon and Welshman lived together under a semblance of law and order, official names arose: as Lagman (lawgiver), Fawcett (forseti, judge), Alderman, Reeve, Sheriff, Tabberer, Chamberlain, Chancellor, Chaplain, Clerk, Deacon, Beadle, Latimer (Latinarius, an interpreter), Miles (miles, a soldier), Marshall, Sumner (a summoner, as Chaucer's "Sompnoure"), Parker (a park-keeper), Franklin (a freeholder), Botiler (butler). Trade names and craft names are of later origin; but it is an open question whether some of the names popularly ascribed to occupations will not bear different interpretation.

Because America is a country made up of all nations there exists in the United States a greater variety of names than anywhere else on the globe. Russian, Polish and middle European names seem particularly hard for the American to grasp, and, therefore, immigrants, finding their long names a handicap, are apt to shorten them. Tolchinsky becomes Tolins, and Rawitzky is shortened to Rawser. There is also a tendency to translate names. Herr Vogel becomes Mr. Bird, and Mons. Pantoflen is Mr. Slipper. One is amazed at the combinations disclosed in any large city directory, as in the firms of Au and Magenheimer,

Stretch and Shrink, and the famous Call and Tuttle, Preserved Hoskins, Singular Onions Gallyhawk and Esa Hogg must each and all bear grudges against those who inflicted such names on them. It is a fact that all three of these names have appeared in city directories.

Consult Lower, 'Patronymica Britannica'; Bardsley's 'English Surnames'; Wagner's 'Names and their Meaning'; Mordacque's 'History of Names'; Barber's 'British Family Names'; Grant Allen's 'Anglo-Saxon Britain'; and 'Origines Genealogicae' by Stacey Grimaldi.

SURPLICE, a garment of white linen, sometimes adorned with lace, worn over the cassock by priests, choristers and other attendants in the chancel during the divine service and by ministers in the solemn administration of the sacraments. It is usually a loose, flowing garment, varying in length: in the 12th century it reached to the ankles and this length was prescribed by the Council of Basel (15th century); in the Anglican Church the surplice reaches almost to the feet. In the Roman Catholic Church its length is much less, never extending below the knees, while in the Italian fashion it does not reach nearly so far and is known as the cotta. See **COSTUME**, **ECCLASTICAL**.

SURRA, a disease of domestic cattle in the Philippines, due to the presence in the system of a protozoan parasite.

SURRENDER, in law, the restoring or giving up, as an estate for years, to the reversioner or remainderman, by which act the surrendered estate is merged in the other; also, the written instrument evidencing such surrender. It should be distinguished from a release, which is an alienation of the estate by the reversioner or remainderman to the tenant. It should also be distinguished from a renunciation, which is the refusal to take an estate to which one is entitled by law. A surrender by agreement must be in writing, but it may take place by operation of law, as where a landlord accepts another person as tenant.

SURREY, sŭr'ī, Henry Howard, English poet: b. about 1517; d. 21 Jan. 1547. He was the grandson of the Earl of Surrey who was the victor at Flodden, and who, as a reward for his services, was created Duke of Norfolk. He succeeded to the courtesy title of Earl of Surrey when his father became third Duke of Norfolk of the Howard house in 1524. Surrey became companion to the Duke of Richmond, a natural son of Henry VIII, and in 1533 traveled with him to the French court. He took part in the suppression of the Pilgrimage of Grace in 1536 and in the following year was imprisoned for striking a courtier who had repeated a rumor of his sympathy with the rebels. He served in the army on the Continent and in 1545 was appointed commander of Boulogne, but he was shortly afterward defeated by the French and superseded in his command. Shortly before Henry's death Surrey and his father were suspected of aiming at the throne and were arrested and lodged in the Tower and Surrey was tried, condemned and executed. In 1538 there was published his translation of the second and fourth books of Virgil's 'Æneid,' the first attempt at blank verse in English. He also wrote many sonnets

after the Italian model. There is an edition of his works in the 'Arber Reprints.' Consult Hales, J. W., 'Folia Literaria' (London 1893).

SURREY, a kind of light carriage having two seats in a box mounted on side bars, four wheels and sometimes a top.

SURROGATE, formerly a deputy, a substitute, a delegate, a person appointed to act for another. In the United States, an officer who presides over the probate of wills and testaments and the settlement of estates. In English law, one appointed by a bishop or his chancellor or by an ecclesiastical judge, to issue licenses for marriages without bans and to deal with probate and kindred matters.

SURROGATES' COURTS. See COURT.

SURTEES, sēr'tēz, Robert, English author: b. Durham, 1 April 1779; d. 11 Feb. 1834. He was graduated from Oxford in 1803 and studied law at the Middle Temple till he inherited an estate near Bishop Auckland in 1802. Thenceforth he devoted himself to preparing a 'History and Antiquities of the County Palatine of Durham' (1816-23), to the fourth volume (1840) of which, completed by Raine, a 'Memoir' of Surtees is prefixed. The Surtees Society, founded in 1834 for editing unpublished manuscripts chiefly relating to the northern counties of England, published its 73d volume in 1884. Consult Taylor, G., 'Life of Surtees' (Durham 1852).

SURVEYING, the science of determining accurately the relative locations of points and lines on the earth's surface and of recording the same on maps; it includes also the reverse operation of discovering and locating on the ground points and lines depicted on a surveyor's map.

Two principal kinds of surveying are recognized, plane and geodetic. In plane surveying the area which is the subject of survey is regarded as a plane surface, the curvature of the earth being disregarded. In geodetic surveying, which deals with areas of large extent, the curvature of the earth is considered and given its proper circumstance.

Plane surveying consists essentially of the linear measurement of lines and the spacial measurement of angles, either vertical or horizontal; together with the subsequent calculation of the content of areas to which such lines and angles appertain. It includes as classes (1) land surveys—the defining of the boundaries of land areas; (2) topographical surveys—the determining of variations in altitude and the denotation of physical characteristics; as, for instance, roads, rivers, forests, swamps, etc.; (3) construction surveys—the staking out of bridges, buildings, sewers, railways, etc. As the earliest records of man refer to skillful measurements and calculations, it is impossible to assign the birth of the science of surveying to any particular year or even century. Foreip states that, according to the Chaldeans, 4,000 camel steps make one mile, $66\frac{2}{3}$ miles one degree, from which the circumference of the earth is 24,000 miles. A papyrus in the British Museum, written 1700 B.C., gives rules for calculating the areas of triangles, trapezoids and circles and the works of Hero of Alexandria (285 B.C.) mention mine surveying and the relatively crude instruments used at that time.

In 1617 Snellius, in Holland, made one of the first attempts to determine accurately the earth's radius. Picard, in 1667, adapted cross-wires to a telescope. In 1735 the French Academy of Scientists sent out two surveying expeditions, one to Peru and one to Lapland. The latter resulted in the first demonstration that the earth is not a sphere but an oblate spheroid. The invention of the vernier by Venierus in 1631 and of the transit by Roemer in 1672 gave an impetus to the science of surveying, the final results of which are yet to be achieved.

Chain Surveying.—A great variety of work can be done by the use of a chain or tape alone, as, with the measuring of straight lines, the areas of triangles, rectangles and even polygons can be ascertained by dividing the polygon into triangles which are then measured. Angles can be ascertained by laying off equal lengths, b, from the vertex, A, on the two lines, then measuring the third side, a (base of isosceles), and using either of the following formulæ:

$$\tan \frac{1}{2} A = \frac{a}{\sqrt{4b^2 - a^2}} \text{ or } \sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{a}{2b}.$$

The angle may then be looked up in a table of sines and tangents. The measurement of inaccessible lines can also be accomplished with the use of only an accurate tape line, as shown in the accompanying Fig. 1. Assume CB to represent the distance to be determined. Lay out from C a perpendicular line (CD) to the point D, from which also the point B is visible; and from D lay DC off DC perpendicular to DB, cutting the extension of the line BC at E. There are then the two similar triangles whose corresponding sides are proportional; and we have the proportion— $DC:CB::CE:DC$ —from which we find $CB = \frac{DC^2}{CE}$.

It remains only to measure DC and CE with the closest accuracy possible and to substitute their values in the proportion. The laying of the perpendicular is a simple application of the *pons asinorum* of the geometry—"The square of the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle is equal to the sum of the squares on the other two sides." In surveying practice this becomes the striking of two curves from the points X and Y respectively, these two points being eight feet apart. The radius of the curve from X is to be six feet, and that from Y 10 feet. The point Z where these curves intersect will be in a perpendicular to XY from the point X, the angle YXZ being a right angle. But such measurements are not comparable with work done with the aid of the transit.

Compass Surveying.—The use of the azimuth compass is considerably restricted for several reasons, namely: The magnetic needle points north at but few places on the earth, the disagreement varying from 1° to 50° from true north. This disagreement, or the angle between true north and the magnetic needle, is called the "declination of the needle." The declination does not remain constant, however, there being diurnal, annual and local variations from the normal declination which introduce unknown errors into the compass survey. The diurnal variation is usually not more than 6 minutes but may reach 20 minutes. It is usually zero at 11 o'clock A.M.; the annual,

1 to 2 minutes, and the local variation amounts to as much as several degrees in some localities, owing to deposits of iron ore near the surface. Errors from this source may be avoided by back sights at each station. There are also secular variations in the declination, so that when retracing the lines of a compass survey made several years previously, the surveyor must use the same declination used in the original survey. In making a compass survey it is necessary to determine the declination of the needle by an observation on a polar star, or on the sun with the aid of a solar attachment (see below). The stellar observation is usually made on Polaris which, however, is not precisely at the north pole. It is necessary, therefore, to make the observation exactly at the time of upper or lower culmination, or at eastern or western elongation; a correction being required in the later case. Tables have been published, however, by the United States Land Office for taking the observations on Polaris at any convenient time.

where surveyed correctly—hence the necessity for correction lines every 24 miles as noted above. The distances between the meridians at certain latitudes are in proportion to the cosines of the respective latitudes concerned.

There are several methods of surveying north and south boundary lines of townships and sections so as to make them conform to a parallel of latitude, but the secant method is the one commonly employed (Fig. 4). Briefly stated it is as follows: A straight line, for convenience called a secant, is run upon a certain course, precisely calculated (nearly due west), and dependent upon the latitude, and from such a point as will cause it to intersect the curve of the parallel of latitude (boundary line) at the mile and five mile points. From this secant line offsets, as previously calculated, are measured north or south as required at the mile and half mile points, to points in the curve or boundary line where monuments are placed. Convenient tables are published by the United States Land Office which show the azimuths

COURSE	Bearing	Distance	North Lat.	South Lat.	East Dep.	West Dep.	L. O.	D. O.	D. M. D.	N. Area	S. Area
1—2. . .	N48° 17'E	400.00	266.18	.....	298.58	.....	65.10	000.00	298.58	79476.02	.....
2—3. . .	S30° 42'E	150.00	.....	128.98	76.58	.....	331.28	298.58	673.74	.....	86999.00
3—4. . .	S20° 5'W	140.00	.....	131.49	.....	48.07	202.30	375.16	702.25	.....	92339.00
4—5. . .	S72° 53'E	75.00	.....	22.07	71.68	.....	70.81	327.09	725.86	.....	16019.73
5—6. . .	S80° 39'W	300.00	.....	48.74	.....	269.01	48.74	398.71	501.53	.....	24444.57
6—1. . .	N57° 59'W	121.66	65.10	.....	.....	102.76	000.00	102.76	102.76	6689.68	.....
										86165.70	219702.30
										86165.70	.....
										2) 133536.00	.....
										43560.)	66768.30
											1.53 A.

Government Land Surveying.—The first public surveys in the United States were made in the State of Ohio under an ordinance of the Continental Congress passed 20 May 1785. This ordinance was slightly modified by an act of Congress, passed 18 May 1796. This act, which is still in force, provided that all public land, except certain private land grants shall be divided into townships six miles square, and that sections shall be subdivided into one-fourth sections one-half mile square. The act further provides that all lines of public land surveys shall be run on either true meridians or true parallels of latitude. The method of surveying townships and sections is as follows: *First*—In each State, or convenient group of States, there is established a principle (true) meridian, and, at right angles thereto, a base line conforming to a true parallel of latitude. *Second*—Standard parallels or correction lines, also conforming to parallels of latitude, are established at intervals of 24 miles north and south of the base line. *Third*—Guide meridians conforming to true meridians are initiated at intervals of 24 miles along all standard parallels, and run due north to the intersection of the next standard parallel. *Fourth*—The rectangles thus formed by the guide meridians and standard parallels are subdivided into 16 townships. As meridians converge toward the north pole the north boundary lines of townships are less than six miles long

and offsets required at any latitude in the United States.

Traversing.—This is a method of surveying a polygon by surveying its perimeter only, as distinguished from the method of cutting the polygon up into triangles (Fig. 5). In a

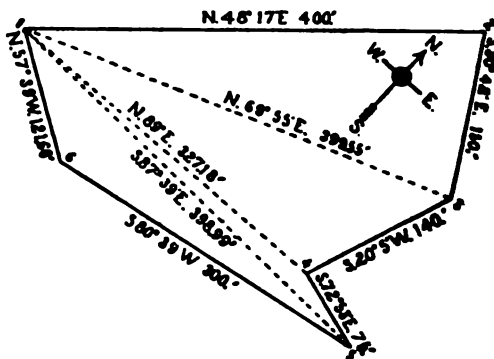


FIG. 5.—Traverse Surveying.

traverse survey the transit is usually oriented at each station, thus referring all bearings to a magnetic meridian. In mapping such surveys the "north point" shows the magnetic north at the date of the survey and a skeleton arrow is drawn through it showing the needle's declination at that time and place from true north. It

is not necessary to take convergence of the meridians into account except in geodetic work. The method of procedure is as follows: The transit is set up at station No. 1 and the bearing and distance of the first course determined. The transit is then removed to station No. 2. With vernier "A" still at the previous reading, the lower spindle is unclamped and a plumbed rod bisected at station No. 1, with the telescope inverted. The telescope is then revolved to its normal position, unclamped, and the bearing and distance to station No. 3 ascertained. The transit is then removed to station No. 3 and the operations repeated. To illustrate this important branch of surveying the tabling of a traverse and the rules governing the same are given in the table on the preceding page.

In the foregoing "tabling" the latitude and departure of each course is found by multiplying the distance by the cosine and sine of the angle expressed by the bearing. The latitude

of making a topographical survey. First, by the use of a tape, level and transit. Second, by the use of the plane-table. Third, by the use of a transit and stadia rod. The last-named method alone will be discussed here, it being the method usually adopted, on account of its celerity and low cost. Stadia wires are two horizontal wires placed in an adjustable ring so that they appear at equal distances above and below the horizontal cross-wire when looking through the telescope.

The theory of stadia measurements is based on the two following equations:

$$1. i : o :: f_1 : f_2$$

$$2. \frac{1}{f_1} + \frac{1}{f_2} = \frac{1}{f}$$

in which "i" is the height of image or distance between the stadia wires, "o" the height of object or the stadia reading on the rod, "f₁" the

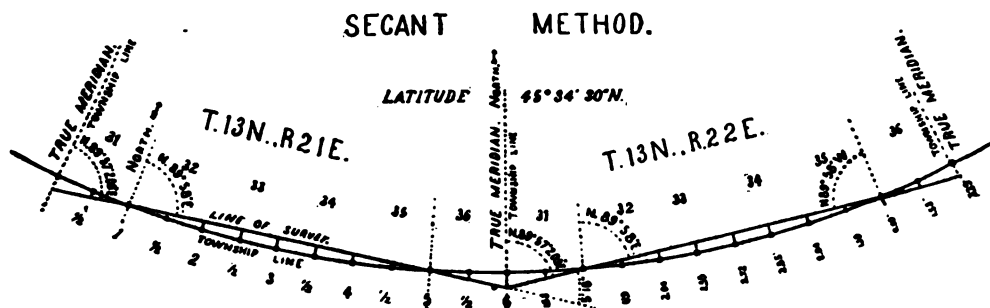


FIG. 4.—Land Surveying Secant Method.

and departure ordinates are self-explanatory. The single meridian distances are the departures of the respective stations from the most westerly station. The double meridian distances of the respective courses are equal to the sum of the single meridian distances of the stations at each end of the respective courses. Each North and South area is equal to the product of the latitude of a course into its corresponding double meridian distance. The area of any polygon is equal to one-half the difference between the sum of the North and South areas. When the course and distance of any side of any polygon is lacking it is found as follows: Ascertain the difference between the north and south latitudes and the difference between the east and west departures. Divide the difference in departures by the difference in latitudes for the tangent of the bearing. Divide the difference in departures by the sine of the bearing found, for the distance.

Topographical Surveying.—In order to facilitate the selection of a route for a railroad, to properly locate an irrigation reservoir or dam for power purposes, or to correctly make a geological survey of a large tract it is generally necessary to make a topographical survey of the area under consideration. From the field notes of the survey a map is made showing the surface elevations with considerable particularity by a system of contour lines at stated differences in level, and also showing all important objects, such as buildings, roads, canals, fences, streams, etc. There are several methods

distance from the lens to the image, "f₂" the distance from lens to the object and "f" the focal length of the lens. From the above equations and other considerations it can be shown that when the rod is held vertical at various points in the line of sight, the rod readings will be proportional to the respective distances from the rod to a point at a distance "f" in front of the lens of the telescope. It can also be shown that the distance from the stadia rod to the centre of the transit is equal to the sum of three factors, namely, the rod reading, the distance "f₁" and the distance from the lens to the centre of the transit, "c." But this is true only for horizontal sights, for when the rod is held upon an elevation, as a hill, then "f₁" becomes the slope distance and, moreover, the stadia wires will intercept a length on the rod greater than the slope distance. Therefore, if the stadia wires be adjusted so that they will intercept a space of one foot on the rod at a horizontal distance equal to c + f + 100 feet from the centre of the transit, then the true horizontal distance to any point above or below the horizontal line will be found by the following equation:

$$3. D = 100 r \cos^2 v + (c + f) \cos v.$$

In which

D = true distance horizontally.
v = vertical angle.
c = centre of transit to object lens.
f = focal length of lens.

The height is found by multiplying the horizontal distance by the sine of the vertical angle. Tables are published containing the factors for the various vertical angles.

In topographical field work where the area to be surveyed is considerable it is usual to first lay out a triangulation net work, all measurements being made with a tape or by triangulation from an accurately measured base line and the stadia measurements taken from the triangulation stations. In work of less magnitude it is not necessary to lay out a system of triangles, but all measurements from station to station are carefully made and checked by cross-readings. The location of objects is quickly and accurately accomplished by sights from two different points of the measured line. In making a map of a topographical survey there are several methods employed. One requires the use of a T-square and brass protractor, another and a better method is by the use of a protractor sheet larger than the sheet upon which the drawing is to be made. After all distances are laid off and the heights indicated at the various points, contour lines are drawn in by proportioning the distance between points with reference to heights. Sometimes the contour lines are drawn in pencil to be afterward erased and the "hachure" method of representing topography employed.

Mines Surveying.—The chief purposes of an underground survey are to ascertain the amount of ore "in sight," to find the "pitch" and position of the "pay chute" with respect to the shaft and levels, to find the "dip" of the vein and also to ascertain and lay out the direction of connections commonly called "holings." Moreover the laws of some States and countries require plans of the underground workings to be kept on file. Ventilation being one of the serious problems in mining—especially coal mining—it is generally necessary to make passageways or "holings" connecting the various drifts and levels in such a way as to facilitate the circulation of fresh air throughout the mine. In order to make these connections a careful transit survey is necessary, the compass needle being unreliable in the presence of pipes, rails, ore cars, etc. While mine surveying does not call for the precision of a geodetic survey, cases arise requiring great skill and ingenuity. One of the chief difficulties is to transfer the bearing or azimuth of a surface line to the lower workings. This is especially difficult if the survey has to be carried down a deep vertical or inclined shaft. In vertical shafts heavy plumb-bobs suspended in pails of water or molasses at the bottom of the shaft by means of wires reaching to the surface have been successfully used. A transit with a secondary telescope, so attached to the extended axis of the primary telescope that it may be sighted vertically downward, is also used for this purpose. In underground work it is necessary to note both vertical and horizontal angles and to make tape measurements on the slope or level as the circumstances may permit. Illuminated plumb-lines are used for fore and back sights and it is also necessary to hold a candle so as to illuminate the telescope cross-wires. Permanent pegs for future use are usually placed in the roof instead of in the floor of a drift and even then their position must be often checked for ground moves considerably in some mines.

Geodesy.—This branch of surveying has for its object the exact location of points and

lines with reference to the true form of the earth. In most geodetic work the earth is assumed to be an oblate spheroid, all measured angles and distances being reduced to spheroidal angles and distances. The United States Coast and Geodetic Survey had adopted the "Clarks spheroid of 1866." The foundation of a geodetic survey is a base line. This is most carefully measured with specially constructed bars of invar steel (q.v.) encased in wood, called a "Base line apparatus." Base lines can be measured with steel tapes with an accuracy of one in 1,000,000 under favorable circumstances. These tapes have a screw adjustment for temperature as shown by a thermometer in the handle and there is also a helical spring attachment for regulating exactly the pull used in stretching the tape. Two tapes are used in each measurement and, in case of disagreement are compared with a third and fourth tape. An accuracy of one in 300,000 is generally accepted as satisfactory. With a base line as a nucleus, a system of triangles is laid out over the surrounding country, additional base lines being measured from time to time to serve as a check upon the work. In a primary triangulation the sides of the triangles are very long—20 to 100 miles. The first series of triangles laid from the base line are as nearly equilateral as they can be made. This conduces to accuracy in the larger triangles. Within the primary triangles secondary and tertiary triangles are laid out, the lines of which are from 1 to 20 miles in length. Angles are measured with specially constructed transits, average results of several readings by the "continuous reading" method being necessary. The unknown sides and angles of the spheroidal triangles are calculated and, when possible, the angles are checked by actual observation. Vertical angles are also read at each station and corrected for refraction and curvature of the earth. The permissible error in a primary triangulation by the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey is one-fourth inch per mile or one in about 250,000; the permissible error in the measurement of an angle is three-tenths of a second and the closing error must not exceed five seconds, or one in about 260,000. As it is impossible to measure angles with absolute accuracy it is necessary to adjust the angular measurement by a system of averaging errors. In determining the azimuth of any geodetic line the convergence of the meridians has also to be taken into account.

Hydrographic Surveying.—This includes surveys for determining the depths of water in rivers, bays and harbors for purposes of navigation; the determination of velocity and direction of currents; the location of hidden rocks or shoals and buoys, lights, etc.; and the determination of the amount of silt or sediment carried by streams and deposited in bays. Permanent bench-marks and stations are generally made on shore, and the points at which soundings are taken located by triangulation. There are several methods of locating sounding points. First, an observer with a transit is stationed at each end of a base line. At the instant the man on the water makes a sounding he signals the two transitmen to take their observations for azimuth. Second, by the "three point problem." That is, by reading from the

boat two angles to three points on shore whose relative positions are known. Of course, sextants only can be used for measuring angles from the boat.

Soundings are taken in feet or fathoms, the mean water level being taken as the datum plane. For tide waters the average sea-level is ascertained by means of a tide-gauge. In some cases automatic tide-gauges are kept in operation for one or more years to determine an average sea-level.

The velocity of water currents in large streams is ascertained by means of a current metre, several styles being in use. The flow of the water in small streams is best determined by means of a weir.

Photographic Surveying.—The use of the camera in surveying is comparatively recent and, though its use is restricted in many ways, it has come into quite general use. It may be called a successful rival to the plane-table. Photo-surveying has been used with success in Italy, India, France, United States and Canada. In the latter country it has supplanted the plane-table almost entirely.

The advantages of a photo-transit are that with it more rapid and cheaper work can be done than by any other means. The results, however, are not as satisfactory as with the plane-table. The photo-topographer must have a thorough knowledge of perspective drawing, descriptive geometry and photography. The instrument used consists of a compass or a horizontal, graduated plate with a vernier, to which is attached a camera having a sensitive level and a means of very accurately measuring the focal length at the time each view is taken. If a box camera having a universal lens is used this latter requirement is not necessary. There is also attached to the top or side of the camera a telescope having stadia wires and a vertical circle. Some styles have a scale so placed in the box that it is photographed on the plate when the view is taken. In any case four projecting needles or two cross-wires are so placed in the box that they will indicate the horizon and line of sight in the developed negative. The stadia rod is also photographed as a part of the record. The topographical map is drawn in accordance with the principles of perspective drawing and descriptive geometry, from measurements taken from the photograph, the compass bearing and stadia measurements being taken into account.

Plane-table Surveying.—A plane-table consists essentially of a drawing board mounted upon a tripod together with an alidade, an alidade being a graduated ruler carrying a telescope. (Fig. 3). A graduated vertical circle for measuring vertical angles is attached to the telescope, and stadia wires for measuring distances are often inserted in it. In operation, the drawing board is covered with a sheet of drawing paper and the alidade telescope sighted consecutively to the various objects which are to be represented in the drawing, pencil lines being drawn upon the paper along the edge of the ruler at each sighting. The plane-table is then set up over another station whose relative position has been fixed by survey with respect to the first station, and sights taken to all the points sighted from the first station. The pencil lines will intersect at the points which repre-

sent the respective objects. Stadia readings are often taken with the alidade telescope, the true elevation and horizontal distances being taken from a slide rule constructed for that purpose. The plane-table is much used by the United States Coast Survey and the United States Geological Survey, as more topographical work can be done in less time by its use than by any other means except photo-topography. Errors in azimuth are impossible and more complete work can be done by making the drawing in the field than by plotting from field notes in the office.

Railroad Surveying.—Railroad surveys are either preliminary, for the study of the terrain, or for the purpose of actual location. A preliminary survey is often nothing more than a topographical survey of a comparatively wide strip of country through which it is expected to run the line, a paper location being made in the office and the location survey of the paper location afterward made upon the ground. While a topographical survey gives little or no information regarding cuts and fills it is of great value in deciding upon the most advantageous location.

Briefly stated a railroad location survey consists of a survey of curves, the tangents joining them and the grades. Tangents and curves are laid out with a transit, the grades and cross-sections being worked out with a level. From the cross-section field notes the cubic yards of earth or rock in the cuts and the volume of the fills is computed in the office. The grade line is so located that the material taken from cuts will furnish enough material to make the fills. All straight portions of a railroad are called "tangents," and the curves are surveyed as the sides of an inscribed polygon of equal sides, each side being 100 feet. (Fig. 6). The "degree of curve," D , is the angle at the centre

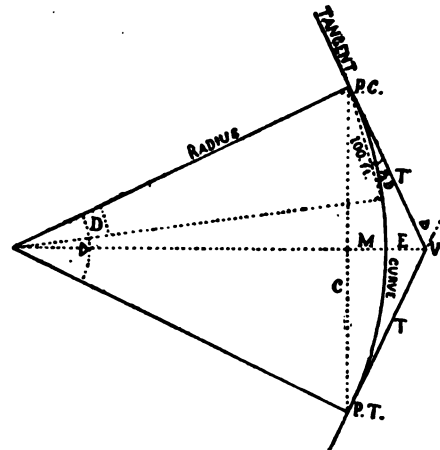


FIG. 6. — Railroad Surveying.

(of the circumscribed circle) subtended by a chord of 100 feet. The "length of curve," L , is the sum of the sides of the inscribed polygon. The "central angle," Δ_1 , is the angle at the centre included between the radii which pass through the tangent points. It is equal to the external angle of the polygon, that is, the deflection angle of the tangents. The "tangent distance," T , is the distance from the vertex to

either tangent point. The conditions are such that in any simple railroad curve:

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \sin \frac{1}{2} D &= \frac{50}{R} & 4. \sin \frac{1}{2} d &= \frac{C}{100} \sin \frac{1}{2} D \\ 2. T &= R \tan \frac{1}{2} \Delta & 5. R &= T \cot \frac{1}{2} \Delta \\ 3. L &= 100 - \frac{\Delta}{D} \end{aligned}$$

By means of the above and other formulae all the elements of a railroad curve can be computed. Where tracks are to be laid especially for trains of certain speed it is the practice to lay out compound curves approaching closely the parabola, in order to make a more gradual transition from tangent to curve. When passenger and freight trains run upon separate parallel lines the outer rail of the passenger line is made higher than the outer rail of the freight line, to better counter the higher centrifugal force at the greater speed. There are several methods of surveying a railroad curve: by tangent offsets, by ordinates from a long chord, by middle ordinates, by offsets from chords produced and by deflection angles. Circumstances determine the method to be used. Tables are published giving the formulae and other information needed by the railroad surveyor.

Leveling.—Ordinary leveling is usually done with either a "Dumpy" or a "Y" level, the latter being favored by American engineers. The superiority of the "Y" level is due to its construction, which permits the telescope to be reversed in the Y's. Some levels have stadia wires inserted for reading distances and in some cases these are so placed that they can be thrown out of focus by revolving the eye piece, thus making it impossible to make an error by reading a stadia wire instead of the central cross-wire. In order to increase the clearness and sharpness of vision, levels are often rendered "inverting" by omitting one lens. Ordinary level rods are made to telescope—that is, lengthen or shorten—and are usually graduated into feet, tenths and hundredths of feet, but they can be read to thousandths of a foot by the aid of a vernier attached to the target. In precise leveling three methods are practised by the United States government, depending upon the instruments used. The United States engineers employ the "Kern" level and a "speaking" rod, the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey employs a peculiar instrument called a Geodesic level, which requires lengthy and expensive computations. The United States Geological Survey employs a modification of the ordinary Y level and either "speaking" or target rods. In precise leveling the fore and back sights must be taken at the same distance, otherwise a correction for curvature of the earth must be applied. One method of checking a line of levels is to level back over the same line of pegs. Another and a better check method is to employ two rods and two rodmen with one levelman, two independent lines of turning points being run. Precise level rods are usually non-telescopic, that is, made in one piece, and the wood is heated and then paraffined. Graduations are sometimes on strips of metal countersunk into the

wood. The limit of permissible error—United States Coast and Geodetic Survey—.02 × √ distance in miles, the product expressed in feet.

Solar Attachment.—This is an instrument which may be attached to a compass or sit to aid in determining the meridian, latitude and time by observations made on the sun. There are various forms manufactured by Burt and the Smith being those most extensively in use. The solar is usually secured to the transit telescope and it is used at any time of day, the early morning, late evening and noon hours being avoided for reasons of length to be explained here.

In order to determine the true meridian from the sun it is necessary to ascertain the declination of the sun at the time of observation. A solar ephemeris or nautical almanac will give the sun's declination at noon at Greenwich, England, for each day of the year. The surveyor must correct this declination for longitude (q.v.), hours from noon, and refraction before making the observation. Refraction correction varies with the latitude (q.v.); hours from noon and declination of the sun. Having found the declination of the sun, the compass-box is moved so that the needle at N. and S. in which the sun will indicate true bearings.

Bibliography.—Breed, C. B., and H. G. L., 'The Principles and Practice of Surveying' (New York 1915); Brough, 'Mine Surveying' (London 1913); Cary, 'Geodetic Surveying' (Troy, N. Y., 1918); Finch, J. K., 'Plane Surveying' (Cincinnati 1918); Holt, A. H., 'A Manual of Field Astronomy' (New York 1917); Mulford, 'Boundaries and Landmarks' (New York 1912); Reed, H. A., 'Topographical Drawing Including Applications of Photography' (New York 1912); Searles, W. H., and Ives, 'A Handbook of the Theory and Practice of Railway Surveying' (New York 1919); Hamson, Sir J., 'Surveying and Field Work' (New York 1915); Wilson, H. M., 'Graphic, Trigonometric and Geodetic Surveying' (New York 1912).

O. H. PACE

Mining Engineer, San Francisco

Revised by RICHARD F. PACE

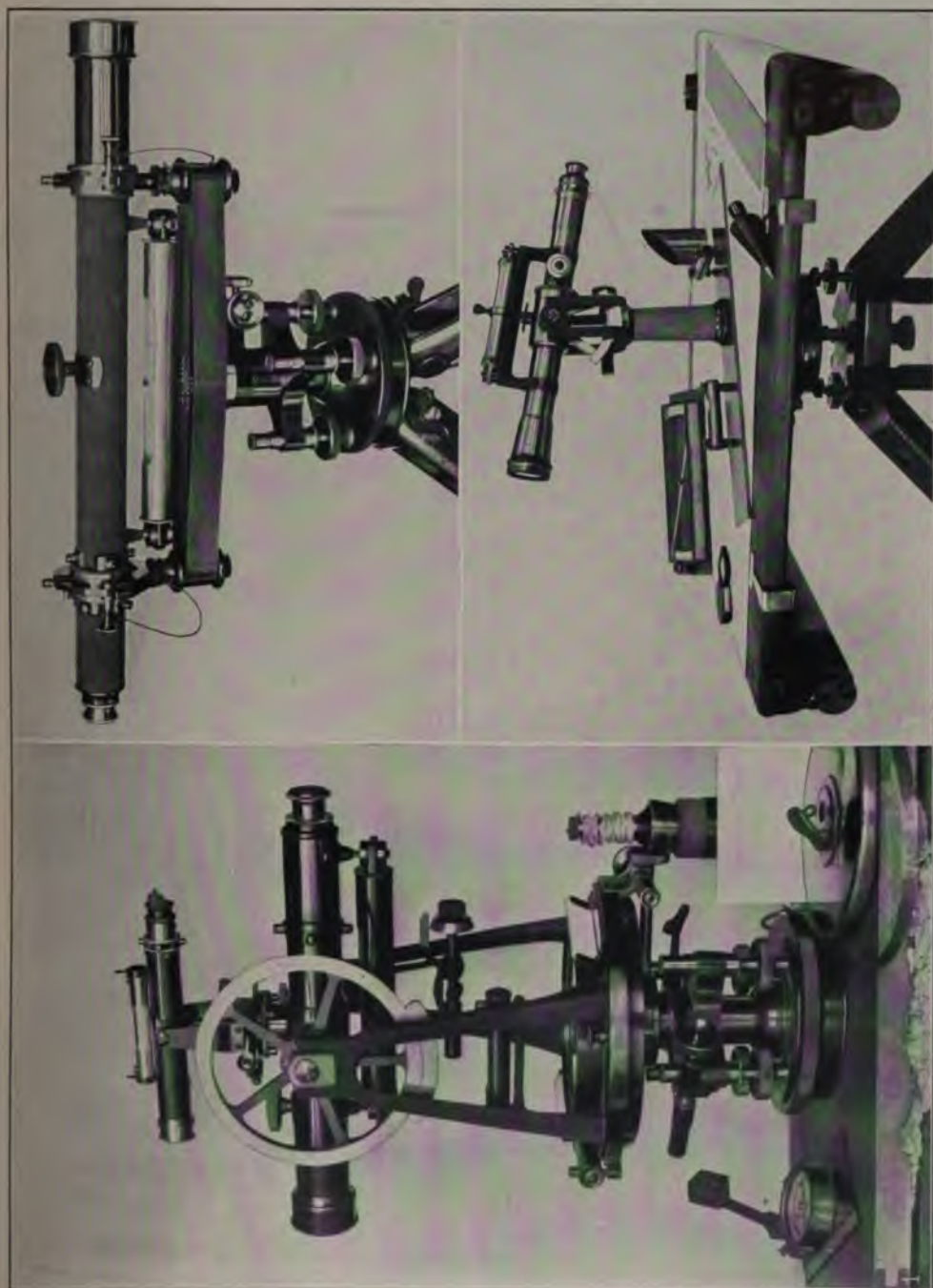
SURVEYING, Marine. See SURVEYING.

SURVEYING INSTRUMENTS.

Instruments used in the business of surveying fall into two general classes: those used in field work and those used in recording the work on maps. In both classes there are objects to be attained, and suitable instruments are provided for each—the marking of the measurement of lines and the measurement of angles.

In field work the "pin" is the instrument used for the temporary location of a point. It is made of stout iron wire, or a steel wire, about eight inches long with a ring turned at the top. The pin goes in a "set." In field use it is customary to tie a bit of red flannel rag in the ring of the pin, so that it may be found quickly by the chainman. If the point is one which is marked permanently, the pin is replaced by a wooden "hub" with a copper nail, or

SURVEYING INSTRUMENTS



1 Transit, with Saegmuller Solar attachment

2 Y-Level

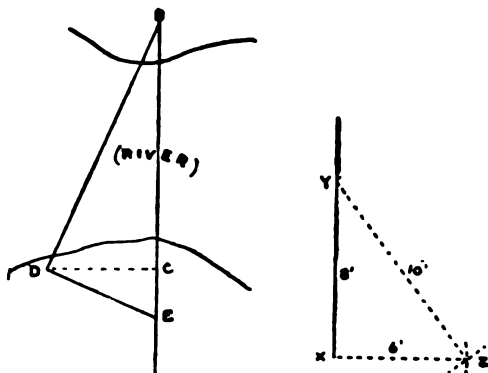
3 Plane Table

monument marked with a simple cross, the stone, or a bronze bolt may be set in a hole drilled in the top of the monument. For making linear measurements a long-rod standard has been the surveyor's or engineer's chain. It is 66 feet in length, made up of links of stiff iron wire or steel, with a closed loop at each end, the adjacent links connected by two rings. Each measured link is 7.92 inches long, including the span of the connecting ring at each end. This chain is used for retracing the lines of old surveys which it was originally used, particularly for the resurvey of government public lands. A modern engineer's chain is 100 feet long and has 100 links; each, with its two adjoining rings, comprising one foot. Both of these types of chains are comparatively rude instruments, and for close work have been supplanted by the narrow steel ribbon or tape, however, in surveyors' parlance goes by the name of "chain." This is a continuous steel, one-eighth to three-sixteenths of an inch in width and one-fortieth to one-thirtieth of an inch in thickness. It may be 50 feet or 100 feet in length. Ten-foot divisions are marked by small blocks of brass soldered upon the chain, the exact points being indicated by a file in the brass. These ribbons are easily provided with a compensating handle at the forward end of the "chain." This handle consists of two sections of brass tubing, one of which contains a thermometer and an adjustable stop, so that the length of the "chain" may be longer or shorter according to the reading of the thermometer — the "chain" having been tested according to a given temperature. The other section of the handle contains a level, to ensure that the measurement is horizontal; and a stout helical spring must be drawn out to an index mark, and assures that in every measurement the same amount of tension is exerted upon the "chain." The type of chain cannot be bundled up as a link type, and a folding reel is provided by which it is safely carried about. For the most precise measurements the steel tape is employed. This is a ribbon of steel, one-half an inch in width and one-eightieth of an inch in thickness. It is graduated in feet, tenths and hundredths of a foot, etched upon the steel that the divisions are in relief. This type of tape line rolls up on a means of a cranked handle into a leather carrying case. Linen tapes and combination tapes of steel and brass wire are useful in some instances, but cannot be depended upon where accuracy is important. Tapes and ribbon "chains" have been authoritatively tested by the Superintendent of the United States Coast Survey at Washington. Measurements of extreme accuracy, as in the establishment of a base line triangulation, are made with "base bars" or "comparison bars" so constructed of iron and steel that they remain the same length regardless of changes in temperature. These bars are made of wood, and are used in pairs, being each supported on two stout tripods. Another form of base bar is provided in the form of a mixture of ice-water and ice — thus maintaining a constant temperature of 32°, to which the bars are standardized. The steel alloy known as "invar" (q.v.) is also used with entire

satisfaction within a certain range of temperatures, in which the metal does not expand in length. For measuring small vertical distances, as in leveling, a telescoping rod is used. The type most in use is known as the New York Leveling Rod. This rod is of maple, about two inches square and nearly seven feet in length, and has a brass shoe and a brass cap. The face of the rod is graduated into feet, tenths and hundredths of a foot, up to 6.50 feet. A sliding target of oval outline has its centre cut away so that the graduations of the rod are visible. On one of the inner edges of the target a vernier is provided so that thousandths of a foot may be read. The rod is made in two longitudinal sections dovetailed together, the back section sliding upon the front. When a vertical distance of more than 6.50 feet is to be measured, the target is clamped at that figure, a lower clamp loosened and the back part of the rod raised upward until the target comes into line. The reading now is taken on the side of the rod, which also is graduated, so that distances up to 12 feet may be measured to the thousandth of a foot. To ensure the verticality of the rod in the hands of the rodman, when measurements are being made, the target is sometimes constructed with two target faces, one three or four inches back of the other, the ends of the front face being cut away, so that a view of both discs is had at once. Any deviation from a vertical position is immediately noticed through the lack of agreement of the horizontal line of both discs. There are several other forms of leveling rods, but in the United States the New York rod is almost universally in use. "Speaking rods" are those which are so painted as to be easily read by the observer at the instrument, without dependence upon the rodman. This type is exceptionally useful in rapid reconnaissance work, where long sights are taken. They are not so accurate, however, as the target rod when it is carefully used. The type most in favor is the Philadelphia rod, in which the graduation is in figures six one-hundredths of an inch in height, set with their centres on the lines marking the tenths of the foot. It is quite easy for the leveler to estimate the hundredths of a foot with great accuracy, but impossible to read to thousandths.

The level is obviously an essential instrument in using the leveling rod, to mark the upper limit of the vertical distances measured upon the latter. It consists of a telescope, 20 inches in length, in which the line of sight is carried by the intersection of cross-hairs, and to which is attached a "bubble tube" of glass filled with a mixture of ether and alcohol except for the long bubble of air. This tube is about eight inches long and three-fourths of an inch in diameter, and is curved to a long radius, the convexity of the curve being set uppermost. Upon this face of the tube is a centre line and graduations on either side of it. The tube is so attached to the telescope that it may be adjusted and brought accurately parallel to the line of sight through the telescope. The combination of bubble tube and telescope is reversible in its Y-shaped bearings, from which it is called a Y-level; and is mounted upon a frame with a long conical spindle held by a pair of plates between which are four leveling screws, the whole being attached to a tripod, as shown in the accompanying illustration. A pair of

stadia wires is often added to the cross-hairs of the telescope, so that the distance of the leveling rod may be computed by taking a second reading, above or below the level line at the time when the level is fixed. An ingenious device renders the stadia wires invisible when the cross-hairs are being used, and vice-versa. A small pocket level known as the "Locke Level" is of great usefulness in reconnaissance work. In this instrument the bubble tube is attached to



the top of the tiny telescope, the upper part of which is cut away, and a semi-circular mirror at 45 degrees placed beneath it in the telescope. The image of the bubble in the mirror decides when the instrument is held in a true level position, and at the same moment the point at which the level line strikes the leveling rod is in plain view.

For the measurement of angles in the field the commoner instruments are the magnetic compass and the transit. The former depends upon a continual reference of the direction of a line to the magnetic north-and-south line indicated by a magnetic needle swinging in a compass box, the rim of which is graduated to 15 minutes of arc; from which the angle can be very closely estimated to five minutes. By an attachment to the compass it may be made a solar compass, a necessity where the principal lines of the survey are referred to the true meridian, as in government surveys of the public lands. The compass may be still further improved by the addition of a telescope, which may be clamped to the rear sight, and this telescope may have a long bubble tube, making it available for running levels, and it may also carry a vertical circle for measuring vertical angles.

The transit is the engineer's instrument of precision for angular measurements. Its essential factor is the plate, from five to seven inches in diameter, bearing graduations of exquisite accuracy, to 30 minutes of arc in the smaller instruments and 20 minutes in the larger ones. Verniers are affixed at opposite sides of the plate by which the angular measurement may be made to 30 seconds in the one case or to 20 seconds in the other. The telescope which carries the line of sight with the intersection of cross-hairs is often fitted with stadia wires also, so that the tangents of the distances may be measured upon a leveling rod. A long bubble tube enables the engineer to use the transit for all ordinary leveling work. It is not uncommon to have a four-inch vertical circle attached,

carried on four arms, and reading to single minutes. A solar attachment, consisting of three arcs of circles, on which the latitude of the place, the declination of the sun and the hour of the day may be set off, converts the instrument into a solar transit. Where a vertical circle is a part of the instrument, this serves for the latitude arc. The transit shown in the illustration is equipped with the popular Saegmuller solar attachment mounted above the primary telescope. A special form of the transit for mining engineers has the axis of the telescope extended beyond the standard at one side, and a second telescope mounted upon it so that a sight may be made directly downward. For very accurate and extended work, as in geodetical work, the telescope of the transit is sometimes 36 inches in length, the horizontal graduated circle 36 inches in diameter and the vertical circle 24 inches in diameter.

The plane table is practically a drawing board, usually 24 by 36 inches. In its simplest form the ruler or "alidade" carries two sights at the ends by which the direction is obtained, the line of this direction being then drawn along the ruler upon a sheet of paper attached to the board. In the better class of instrument the sights are replaced by a telescope, which sometimes carries stadia wires for measuring distances, a compass box for orientation and short vertical arcs for measuring tangents which cannot be covered by the stadia wires. The plane table is of use chiefly for rapidly filling in topographical details upon the map made by ordinary surveying methods. The plane table shown in the accompanying illustration is equipped with reels for carrying a continuous roll of drawing paper. See SURVEYING.

Bibliography.—Baker, I. O., 'Engineers' Surveying Instruments: Their Construction, Adjustment and Use' (New York 1909); Bausch and Lomb Optical Company, 'Metro Manual: A Handbook for Engineers' (Rochester 1915); Gurley, W. and L. E., 'Manual of the Principal Instruments used in American Engineering and Surveying' (Troy 1914); Lovell, W. H., 'The Plane Table, and Its Use in Surveying' (New York 1908); Stanley, W. F., 'Surveying and Leveling Instruments' (London 1914); Webb, W. L., and Fish, J. C. L., 'Technic of Surveying Instruments and Methods' (New York 1917).

SURVEYS, United States Governmental. From an early period in its history the government has made provision for exploring expeditions of various kinds, mainly in the vast region west of the Mississippi which for many years was a but little known wilderness. Some of these explorations were for military routes to the west and later came surveys of public lands. The first official surveys were made by a geographer attached to the Continental army in the Revolution and in 1781 Thomas Hutchins (q.v.) was attached to Greene's division (Southern) as geographer. After the Revolution he was retained to supervise surveys of the Western lands and continued in office until his death in 1789.

The earliest governmental explorations the West could hardly be regarded as surveys, although many of them prepared maps which added greatly to knowledge of a little known region. Position were determined astronomic

ically, and route maps were the principal products. The first of these was the Lewis and Clarke expedition sent out by President Jefferson in 1803. One of its products was a map of the country between Lake Superior and the Pacific Ocean between the 39th and 49th parallels. Major Z. M. Pike's expeditions in 1805-07 to the sources of the Mississippi and of the Arkansas and Red rivers were fruitful of geographic results. Major S. H. Long's expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains in 1819 and 1820 was under order of the Secretary of War. In 1823 Long made another journey to the Great Lakes and the source of Saint Peter's River. Sextant and pocket chronometer were used, distances were estimated and courses were taken by compasses. The most elaborate early survey was that of J. C. Brown of a road from Osage to Taos in 1825-27. Chain compass and a good sextant were used and a large scale map prepared. Similar to it are the surveys by R. Richardson of a road from Little Rock to Fort Gibson in 1826, and a survey by Dimmock in 1838 for a military road from Fort Smith to Fort Leavenworth. In 1832 Lieutenant Allen on the Schoolcraft expedition made an excellent map on a scale of 5.75 miles to an inch, of the head of the Mississippi Valley but all the distances were estimated. He was the discoverer of the source of the great river.

The Bonneville expedition in 1832-36 was not under governmental authority although Bonneville was an army officer. The Wilkes expedition in 1841 surveyed part of Columbia River. The first of the early expeditions which could be regarded as a geological survey was made by Featherstonhaugh in 1834 to the

Ozark region. The following year his observations were extended along the Couteau des Prairies between the Missouri and Minnesota rivers. In 1838 Nicollet was sent by Colonel Abert of the United States Army Engineers to make a map of the hydrographic basin of the Mississippi River. In 1839 and 1848 D. D. Owen made surveys of mineral lands of the Northwest extending to Lake Superior and covering an area of 57,000 square miles. These surveys were made for the United States Land Office. In 1847-48 C. T. Jackson and J. D. Foster and J. W. Whitney operating under orders of the Secretary of the Treasury extended this work in the copper district of the Lake Superior region.

Corps of Engineers, United States Army.

— A large amount of surveying was done by the topographical engineers of the United States army. The first notable expedition under that bureau was N. Nicollet's explorations of the basin of the upper Mississippi River in 1836-40 which resulted in a map which is regarded as a most important contribution of American geography. His surveys were largely instrumental and he used a barometer for ascertaining elevations. The Fremont expedition in 1842 resulted in a valuable map on the millionth scale, of the country from the forks of Platte River to South Pass between the 43d and 45th parallels. Expeditions by Fremont in following years 1843-46 extended his observations westward to the Pacific Ocean and the surveys made were the basis for important new maps.

The following is a list of some of the more notable army expeditions and surveys from 1836 to 1879 (excepting the surveys for Pacific railroads which are noted on following page):

LIST OF PRINCIPAL SURVEYS UNDER THE BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL CORPS OF ENGINEERS, UNITED STATES ARMY.

1836-40	L. N. Nicollet	Upper Mississippi Basin.
1842	Lieut. J. C. Fremont	Missouri River to Rocky Mountains.
1843-44	Capt. J. C. Fremont	Rocky Mts. and to Oregon and northern California.
1846	Capt. G. W. Hughes	San Antonio to Saltillo, Mexico.
1845	Lieut. J. W. Abert	Between Platte River and 35th Parallel to Rocky Mts.
1846-47	Maj. Wm. H. Emory	Fort Leavenworth, Mo., to San Diego, Cal.
1849	Lieut. G. H. Derby	Part of Sacramento Valley.
1847	Lieut. J. D. Webster	Rio Grande from north of Matamoras.
1849	Lieut. J. H. Simpson	Road from Fort Smith to Santa Fé.
1849	Lieut. J. H. Simpson	Navajo County.
1849-50	Capt. H. Stansbury	Valley of Great Salt Lake.
1849	Capt. John Pope	Red River of the North.
1850	R. H. Kern	Rio Pecos.
1850-51	Capt. Sitgreaves and Lieut. Woodruff	Survey of Creek Boundary.
1851	Capt. Sitgreaves	Down Zuni and Colorado rivers.
1852	Lieut. Derby	Colorado River Mouth to Fort Yuma
1852	Capt. R. B. Marcy	To sources of Red River.
1853	Capt. J. H. Reno	Big Sioux to Mendota.
1854	Lieut. G. H. Derby	Oregon and Washington Territories.
1855	Lieut. G. H. Mendell	Snake River.
1855	Lieut. G. K. Warren	Dakota and Sioux County.
1856	Lieut. G. K. Warren	Missouri and Yellowstone rivers.
1857	Lieut. G. K. Warren	Territory of Nebraska and Black Hills.
1857-58	Lieut. J. C. Ives	Colorado River from Fort Yuma to Grand Canyon.
1859	J. N. Macomb	Santa Fé to junction of Green and Grand rivers.
1859	Capt. J. H. Simpson	Great Salt Lake Valley.
1859-60	Capt. W. F. Reynolds	Headwaters of Yellowstone and Missouri rivers.
1859	J. E. Dixon	Route from Fort Dallas, Ore., to Great Salt Lake Valley.
1869	Capt. Chas. W. Raymond	Yukon River Basin.
1869	Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler	Southern and southeastern Nevada.
1870	Capt. D. P. Heap	Northern Montana and Dakota.
1871	Capt. J. W. Barlow and D. P. Heap	Upper Yellowstone County.
1871	Capt. W. A. Jones	Utah Mountains.
1873	Capt. Wm. Ludlow	Yellowstone River.
1873	Lieut. E. H. Ruffner	Ute County.
1873	Capt. W. A. Jones	Northwestern Wyoming and Yellowstone Park.
1874	Lieuts. E. H. Ruffner and Anderson	Fort Garland, Colo., to Fort Wingate, N. Mex.
1874	Capt. Wm. Ludlow	Black Hills.
1875	Capt. Wm. Ludlow	Carroll, Mont., to Yellowstone Park.
1876	Capt. W. S. Stanton	Bighorn and Yellowstone Valley.
1877	Capt. W. S. Stanton	Routes in Wyoming.
1898-79	Capt. G. M. Wheeler	Geographical Surveys west of 100th Meridian.

There were also many reconnaissance trips and explorations for roads which can hardly be called surveys. Some of the maps were not published but remain on file in the War Department.

Black Hills Survey.—In 1874 Capt. W. Ludlow made expeditions through the Black Hills of South Dakota with N. H. Winchell as geologist. The results were given in a quarto volume issued in 1875. Later the Indian Bureau sent an expedition under W. P. Jenney and H. E. Newton to investigate reports of gold in these hills and a quarto report with folio of maps was published by the Survey of the Rocky Mountain region.

Pacific Railroads.—In 1853 the War Department began a series of explorations for routes for railroads across the Far West. The expeditions were conducted by army officers but had topographic and geologic assistants, who made surveys of various kinds. Among these geologists were Jules Marcou, Thomas Antisell, J. S. Newberry, W. P. Blake and James Schiel. The routes surveyed were not far from the several transcontinental railroad lines of to-day. The results were published in 13 quarto volumes which contain not only geographic results of the surveys but a large amount of information on natural history, resources, etc.

International Boundaries.—The boundaries of the United States have been surveyed by various organizations. In 1818 surveys were begun on the northern boundaries of New York, New Hampshire and Maine by United States army engineers. In 1822(?) the Northwest Boundary Commission, appointed under the Treaty of Ghent, made a survey of the boundary in the region about the outlet of Lake Superior, and in 1857-61 the United States Commission working under direction of the State Department surveyed the boundary west from longitude 110°. In 1872-75 the United States Boundary Commission under the State Department surveyed the Canadian boundary along the 49th parallel and a narrow strip of contiguous country from Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains, connecting there with the survey from the west. The Louisiana-Texas line survey in 1840 was made jointly by engineers of the United States army and surveyors appointed by Texas. The results are in Senate Ex. Doc. 199, 27th Congress, 2d Session. Considerable boundary surveying has been done by the Coast and Geodetic Survey. The Mexican Boundary Survey was made by Maj. W. H. Emory in 1855-56 and its results were published in two quarto volumes which included geological observations by Parry and Schott. Detailed remapping of this boundary in 1889 was done by a joint International Boundary Commission consisting of three Mexican members, two army engineers and a member of the United States Coast Survey. The result was a folio of maps showing topography and profiles from El Paso to the Pacific. The southern boundary of Kansas was surveyed by Lieut.-Col. J. E. Johnson in 1857 and the Texas boundary in 1858-60 by a commission organized by the Interior Department.

Lake Survey. A survey of the Great Lakes was made by the War Department (corps of engineers) in 1841 to 1881. Very detailed charts (79) were prepared of the lakes, their

shores and of the straits and rivers immediately connected with lake navigation. In 1876-79 this work was extended down the Mississippi River to Memphis.

Hayden Surveys.—The survey under F. V. Hayden began in 1867 for the General Land Office and its work was in Nebraska Territory, but it was not until 1871 that it began much surveying. In 1873 it became the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories and in the next five years covered 170,000 square miles with topographic and geologic mapping, mostly in Colorado, Wyoming, Idaho and Montana. James T. Gardner was chief geographer and A. D. Wilson and Henry Gannett were in charge of parts of the work. The principal geologists were A. C. Peale, W. H. Holmes, A. R. Marvin, F. H. Endlich and F. V. Hayden. Twelve annual reports and a series of quarto memoirs were published.

Geological and Geographical Survey of Rocky Mountain Region.—These surveys were organized and conducted by Maj. J. W. Powell under the Interior Department. In 1869 Major Powell made his famous boat trip through the Grand Canyon under auspices of Smithsonian Institution. In 1871 continuation of his explanatory work in the West was provided for by the government and from that time to 1878 an area of 67,000 square miles was covered by topographic and geological surveys. A. H. Thompson was chief geographer and G. K. Gilbert, E. E. Howell, Capt. C. E. Dutton and C. A. White were assistant geologists.

Fortieth Parallel Survey.—This survey organized and conducted by Clarence King and under direction of the chief of engineers, United States army, operated from 1867 to 1872. It prepared topographic (contour) maps and geological map of a wide strip of country contiguous to the 40th parallel west of the 105th meridian. The geological work was by Clarence King, S. F. Emmons, Arnold Hague and James D. Hague. John D. Gardner was in charge of topographic work. The results were published in seven quarto volumes and a folio.

Wheeler Survey.—From 1869-79 extensive explorations were made in the West under direction of Capt. G. M. Wheeler of the United States army engineers. The title of the organization was United States Geographical Surveys west of the 100th meridian. Many hachured topographic maps were prepared of parts of Arizona, Utah, New Mexico and Colorado and the geology of various regions was mapped by G. K. Gilbert, A. R. Marvin, E. E. Howell, J. J. Stevenson, I. C. Russell and others. The principal results were published in three quarto volumes issued in 1875, 1881 and 1889.

United States Geological Survey.—In 1876 there were four geological surveys in progress, the Hayden, King, Wheeler and Powell with some duplication of work, a condition which roused so much criticism that Congress referred the consideration of the continuance of the work to the National Academy of Science. That body recommended the substitution of a single organization for the topographic and geologic work, and accordingly in 1879 Congress created the United States Geological Survey (q.v.) as a bureau of the Interior Department. This survey has been continued by annual appropriation (about \$1,500-

000 in 1917). It has made detailed topographic maps of 40 per cent of the area of the United States. Large areas have also been mapped geologically, considerable public land classified in various ways and water resources determined. The maps are on various scales and sold at cost of paper and printing, most of them by the survey. Many of the geological reports are for gratuitous distribution. Two hundred and eleven folios of the Geologic Atlas of the United States have been issued which sell from 25 to 75 cents each.

Reclamation Service.—Many detailed surveys have been made by the Reclamation Service in connection with its various projects, and many suggested ones. Some of the resulting maps have been issued in the various annual reports of the bureau and others are filed.

Isthmian Surveys.—Many surveys have been made by parties sent to the Central America and Panama by the United States government to obtain data for canal routes.

General Land Office.—The General Land Office created in 1812 (see PUBLIC LANDS) and since 1849 a bureau of the Interior Department, has surveyed a large proportion of the public lands in the States west of the Mississippi River, except Texas, and also Ohio, Illinois, Indiana, Florida, Alabama, Wisconsin and Michigan. Many of the State lines were run by the Land Office. In the surveys by this bureau public lands are divided into townships six miles square, comprising 36 sections one mile square, the latter divided into quarter sections of 160 acres and in some cases, minor divisions, a system devised by Lieutenant-Colonel Mansfield in 1803. The enclosing lines are due north and south and east and west and owing to convergence of meridians and varying length of parallels at different latitudes the divisions are only approximate. The townships are numbered east and west from prime meridians, and north and south from standard parallels. The sections, ordinarily a mile square, are numbered thus:

6	5	4	3	2	1
7	8	9	10	11	12
18	17	16	15	14	13
19	20	21	22	23	24
30	29	28	27	26	25
31	32	33	34	35	36

Thus, for instance, a piece of land is designated NW $\frac{1}{4}$ Sec. 28, T. 19 S., R. 28 W. New Mexico. Farther subdivision is indicated by $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ sections, and odd areas as lots. The maps are prepared on a scale of two inches to one mile and in most cases the configuration of the land is represented by hachures excepting in later work in a

few Indian reservations where contour lines have been used. This mapping covers most of the smooth surfaced or rolling lands but large areas of mountain lands are not yet subdivided. The maps are not issued but held in file in the general land office and local land offices in various public land States. The bureau does, however, issue general maps of the States and of the United States compiled largely from its own surveys.

Coast and Geodetic Survey.—The work of mapping the coast of the United States was initiated by Congress, 10 Feb. 1807, on recommendation of Thomas Jefferson, with an appropriation of \$50,000. F. R. Hassler was its first superintendent, beginning work in 1816 and continuing to 29 April 1818 as a bureau of the Treasury Department. The surveys were then continued by the United States army engineers and by officers of the navy until the bureau resumed operations again in 1832 under the Navy Department with Hassler again as superintendent. On reorganization late in 1843 A. D. Bache became superintendent and he continued in charge until his death in 1867. Pierce, Patterson, Hilgard, Thorn, Mendenhall, Duffield, Pritchett, Tittmann and Jones were later superintendents. The geodetic work or determination of the form of the earth was made an additional function of the survey in 1878. The survey has prepared charts of the coasts and exterior waterways of the United States and of parts of its possessions, and mapped more or less of the coast, the District of Columbia and other areas. Many special reports on geodesy, tide tables and scientific researches of the bureau have been issued. The charts which are issued in sheets of various sizes and scales are sold at low rates directly by the bureau and by local agents in seaboard cities.

Mississippi and Missouri River Commissions.—The Engineers corps, War Department has made a detailed survey of the Mississippi River and of its principal tributaries, showing topography of the shore, 1876-84. These surveys were intended primarily for guidance in the many engineering problems connected with improving the waters for navigation, a task on which the government had expended nearly \$150,000,000 up to end of June 1916. The War Department has made special surveys for many river and harbor improvement projects.

Hydrographic Office (q.v.).—To this branch of the Navigation Bureau of the Navy Department is entrusted the preparation of many kinds of data relating to navigation. Numerous maps are produced in many cases based on original surveys.

Forest Service.—The Forest Service of the Agricultural Department has made surveys in most of the Forest Reservations in some cases with detailed representation of topography and distribution of various kinds of timber. A series of atlases has been published and many maps are on file in the various offices of the bureau. Some work of this kind was also done by the United States Geological Survey in 1897-1900 and many maps were published in annual reports and professional papers. Since 1897 this survey obtains data as to forested areas in all districts mapped topographically.

Soil Surveys.—The Agricultural Department has made surveys of soils in many parts

of the United States, publishing the results on the detailed topographic maps by the United States Geological Survey. These soil maps are issued for gratuitous distribution.

Biological Survey.—The Agricultural Department is also conducting a survey to ascertain the geographic distribution of animals and plants.

Bibliography.—'United States Geological and Geographic Surveys,' G. M. Wheeler, Vol. I, pp. 519-745; 'Report of Third International Geographic Congress' (Venice, Italy, by G. M. Wheeler, 48th Congress, Second Session. H. of R. Ex. Doc. 270, 1885); Emmons, S. F., 'The Geology of Government Explorations' (Geological Society of Washington, 1896); Merrill, G. P., 'Contributions to the History of American Geology' (Report of United States National Museum, 1904, pp. 189-734).

N. H. DARTON,
United States Geological Survey.

SUSA, soo'sā, Persia, capital of the province of Susiana or Elam, on the Choaspes River, 50 miles west of Shuster, was one of the celebrated cities of the Old World, renowned in Biblical history. Shushan, meaning lilies, is alluded to in the Old Testament and on the cuneiform tablets of Assyria. It has a rectangular form without walls, but possessed a strongly fortified citadel, which enclosed the stately palace and one of the most important treasuries of the Persian kingdom. Numerous rivers water the plain in which it stands, some of which partly surrounded the ancient city. All the Persian kings, beginning with Darius I, erected beautiful palaces, the remains of which belong to the most magnificent ruins of Asia. It was here that Esther's intrigue was developed; Daniel saw the vision at Shushan, and here he was buried. Consult Billerbeck, 'Susa' (Leipzig 1893); Dieulafoy, 'L'Acropole de Suse' (Paris 1888-92); de Morgan, J., 'Fouilles à Suse' (Paris 1900).

SUSAN NIPPER, a character in 'Dombey and Son' by Charles Dickens. She is an attendant upon Florence Dombey and is noted for her sharp tongue.

SUSANNA, soo-zān'a, the Jewish woman who figures in the book of Susanna, as the intended victim of two elders who obtained her condemnation to death on a false charge. The prophet Daniel proved her to be innocent, and obtained a reversal of the sentence. The date of about 600 B.C. is ascribed to the event. See **SUSANNA**, BOOK OF; **BIBLE**.

SUSANNA, Book of, the 13th chapter of Daniel in the Septuagint version of the Old Testament. It is accepted as canonical by Roman Catholics, but rejected by Protestants. (See **BIBLE**). Consult Kay, D. M., in Charles, 'The Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha of the Old Testament' (Oxford 1913).

SUSPENSION, in canon law, a censure of which a clergyman is forbidden to exercise his order or to enjoy the fruits of his benefice. Partial suspension inhibits a cleric from the exercise of his spiritual functions, or from the administration of his benefice, or only from a part of his sacred functions: for example, a bishop may be suspended from ordaining, and yet be perfectly free to govern his diocese. Entire suspension prohibits all use of order, juris-

diction or benefice. In the English canon law, as in that of the Roman Catholic Church, a suspension is removed by absolution, by revocation of the censure by the person inflicting it or by dispensation.

SUSPENSION BRIDGE. See **BRIDGE**.

SUSPENSION RAILWAY, a railway in which the carriage is suspended from an elevated cable or track. See **MONORAIL**.

SUSQUEHANNA, Pa., borough of Susquehanna, on the Susquehanna River and on the Erie Railroad. It is 38 miles north of Carbondale and 23 miles southeast of Binghamton, N. Y. It has machine shops, chemical works and manufactures of washing machines and metal ware. Pop. 3,478.

SUSQUEHANNA, sūs-kwě-hān'a, a river formed by two branches, an eastern or northern and a western, which unite at Northumberland in Pennsylvania. The eastern branch, which is considered the main stream, issues from Lake Otsego in New York, and has a length of about 250 miles. The western branch rises in the western slope of the Alleghenies, and flows very circuitously east-southeast for about 200 miles. The united stream flows south and southeast, passing Harrisburg, Wilkesbarre and Binghamton, N. Y., enters Maryland, and after a course of about 150 miles flows into the northern extremity of Chesapeake Bay at Port Deposit. The navigation was much obstructed by rapids, but by constructing canals the river has been made navigable for a considerable distance from the Chesapeake.

SUSQUEHANNA COMPANY, The, in American history a land company formed in 1754, chiefly by Connecticut farmers, for the colonization of the Wyoming country. By a treaty with the Five Nations, 11 July 1754, an enormous tract of country was purchased for \$10,000. It began at the southern boundary of Connecticut and followed in a northerly direction the course of the Susquehanna to northern Pennsylvania. In 1785-86 many disputes arose between the Susquehanna Company and the Pennsylvania claimants of the territory. This was called the "Pennamite War."

SUSQUEHANNA UNIVERSITY, a Lutheran institution of higher education at Selingsgrove, Pa., founded in 1858. The faculty numbers 22; the average annual attendance of students is 325; tuition fees are \$75 to \$90; living expenses, board, etc., \$175 to \$225; the productive funds amount to \$72,000; the total income, including tuition and incidental charges, amounts to \$42,000. The college colors are orange-maroon. The library contains over 16,000 volumes. The number of graduates since organization number over 1,000.

SUSSISTINNAKO, the Spider, was according to the Sia Indians of New Mexico, the first of all beings in the lower world. He lay out the directions by drawing one line of meal from east to west and another from north to south. Within the magic confines thus laid out he sang his magic songs and rattled his magic rattle, and as he sang and rattled people, animals, birds and insects appeared at his call. He created two mothers who were the mothers of all; then he divided the people into clans, after he had created the earth for them, and he made the Cloud People,

ing People, the Thunder People and
ow People, and he commanded them
or the people of Haarts (the earth).
d the world into three parts: Haarts
) ; Tinia (the mid-plain); and Hu-
e upper plain); and to the Clouds
Rainbow he gave the Middle Plain.
this had been done he had the two
others create the sun, the moon and

STATION FUND, the name spe-
plied in the Presbyterian denomina-
fund for the support of poorer
All important religious bodies have
this character. The object is to en-
unities unable from their own means
t properly a pastor or minister, to
benefit of religious services.

ERLAND, Alexander, Canadian
clergyman: b. Guelph, Ontario, 17
; d. 1910. He learned the printer's
studied for the ministry and in 1859
ed as a preacher and stationed at
He removed to Therold in 1861 and
preached at Drummondville, Ham-
kville, Toronto and Montreal. He
ary of the Conference in 1870-71, and
union of the Methodist churches in
e was secretary and treasurer of the
of the Church. In this capacity he
ended tours of Canada; and in 1879
rated a campaign to raise \$75,000 for
se of clearing the missions depart-
ebt and succeeded in raising \$116,000.
'A Summer in Prairie Land' (1882).

ERLAND, George, United States
Buckinghamshire, England, 25 March
came to the United States with his
1864, received his academical educa-
ah and studied at the University of
in 1882-83. He was admitted to the
83 and engaged in practice at Salt
. He was elected to the first Utah
the Republican party in 1896; served
ss in 1901-03 and in the United States
1905-17.

ERLAND, Howard, United States
near Kirkwood, Mo., 8 Sept. 1865.
e was graduated at Westminster Col-
on, Mo., studied law at Columbian
rge Washington) University, but did
ete course. In 1889-90 Mr. Suther-
editor of the *Republican* of Fulton,
from 1890 to 1893 served from clerk
of population division of the 11th
n 1893 he removed to Elkins, W. Va.,
10 years he was connected with the
ins coal and railway interests, be-
eir general land agent. For some
has engaged in coal and timber land
on his own account and is president
reenbrier Land Company of Valley
In 1908-12 he was member of the
inia State senate and from 1913 to
a member of the 63d and 64th Con-
serving as member-at-large from West
In 1916 he was elected to the United
nate for the term 1917-23. Senator
f is a member of the American
of Political and Social Science.

EJ, sūt'lēj, India, a river forming the
sundry of the Punjab. It rises in

Tibet, in the sacred lakes of Manasarowar and
Rakas-Tal, flows through the latter lake at an
elevation of 15,000 feet, follows a circuitous
course through the Himalayas, finally joining
the Indus at Mithankot. Its principal tribu-
taries are the Li, Beas and Chenab; it passes
in its upper course through scenery of a wild
and savage grandeur. Its entire length is 900
miles; a swift current marks its upper course,
often forming deep cascades and waterfalls; it
is navigable only in its lower course. The
river is spanned by splendid bridges, that of the
Indus Valley Railway connecting the shores
near Bhawalpur, and another iron bridge of
the Sind, Punjab and Delhi Railway, near
Jullunder.

SUTPHEN, William Gilbert Van Tassel,
American author: b. Philadelphia, 11 May 1861.
He was graduated at Princeton in 1882; since
engaged in editorial work. He has written
'The Golficide' (1898); 'The Cardinal's Rose'
(1900); 'The Golfer's Alphabet' (1899); 'The
Nineteenth Hole' (1901); 'The Doomsman'
(1903); 'The Gates of Chance' (1904), etc.

SUTRA, soo'trā, in Sanskrit literature, the
technical name of aphoristic rules and of works
consisting of such rules. There is a bibliog-
raphy of sutra texts in Macdonell's 'History
of Sanskrit Literature' (London 1913). See
SANSKRIT LITERATURE.

SUTRO, soo'trō, Adolph Heinrich Joseph,
American engineer and philanthropist: b. Aix-
la-Chapelle, Rhenish Prussia, 29 April 1830;
d. San Francisco, 8 July 1898. Coming to the
United States in 1850 he went to California
where he engaged in business for 10 years. In
1860 he visited Nevada and planned the Sutro
tunnel, a charter being secured on 4 Feb. 1865.
It was begun on 19 Oct. 1869 and cost nearly
\$4,000,000. The main tunnel is 20,000 feet long,
1,650 feet below the surface, 12 feet wide and
10 high. On the discovery of gold, years before,
he had invested heavily in San Francisco real
estate and became very rich. In 1894 he was
elected mayor of that city, to which he gave
a park and other gifts. His library of 250,000
volumes was peculiarly rich in works on the
history of the Pacific settlement. The library
was almost totally destroyed in the fire follow-
ing the earthquake of April 1906. The 100,000
volumes saved were, after continued litigation,
turned over to the State Library in 1913.

SUTRO TUNNEL. See TUNNELS AND
TUNNELING.

SUTTAS, Buddhist, a collection of the
most important religious, moral and philosophical
discourses taken from the sacred canon of the
Buddhists. It gives the most essential, most
original and most attractive part of the teach-
ing of Buddha, the Sutta of the Foundation of
the Kingdom of Righteousness and six others
of no less historical value, treating of other
sides of the Buddhist story and system. The
translator, T. W. Rhys Davis, gives as the dates
of Buddha's life of 80 years about 500-420 B.C.

SUTTEE, sū-tē', in India, a term applied to
the self-immolation of Indian widows on the
funeral pile of their deceased husbands. The
origin of this practice is of considerable antiq-
uity, but it is not enjoined by the laws of the
great legislator, Manu, nor is it based on the
Vedas. This practice was abolished by Lord

Bentinck, governor-general of India, in December 1829, and may now be said to be extinct, though perhaps rare cases still occur. Until then the British government had permitted it, provided the act was perfectly voluntary (which the religion of Brahma also prescribes), and if notice of such resolution had been previously given to a magistrate, who was required to see that the suttee was public and that all the requisitions of the law were fulfilled. The ceremonies of a suttee were various and lasted from a quarter of an hour to two hours. Sometimes the widow was placed in a cavity prepared under the corpse of the husband; sometimes she was laid by the body, embracing it. If the husband died at a distance from home, anything which belonged to the deceased—his garments, slippers, walking-staff—might be substituted for the corpse. Consult Bose, J. C., 'The Hindus as they Are' (2d ed., London 1884), and Tylor, E. B., 'Primitive Culture' (4th ed., 2 vols., New York 1903).

SUTTER, John Augustus, American pioneer: b. Kandern, Germany, 15 Feb. 1803; d. Washington, D. C., 17 June 1880. He was graduated at the Bern Military Academy in 1823 and came to America in 1834, locating at Saint Louis. Receiving favorable accounts of California he crossed the Rocky Mountains in 1838; sailed down the Columbia River and thence to Hawaii. After going to Sitka, Alaska, he cruised along the Pacific Coast and was stranded at the site of San Francisco in July 1839. During that year he established the first white settlement on the site of Sacramento. In 1841, after receiving a large tract of land from Mexico, he built a fort which he named New Helvetia on the site of the present Sacramento, Cal.; was made governor of the frontier country by Mexico, but was held in suspicion by the Mexicans owing to his friendly feelings toward the United States. In 1848, when California was ceded to the United States, he owned many thousand head of cattle, much land and other property, but owing to the discovery of gold his estates were overrun by miners, and his workmen left him, and not being able to secure others he was financially ruined. He appealed to the Supreme Court, but was not sustained. Later the legislature of California granted him a pension of \$250 a month. He moved to Litz, Pa., in 1873. (See SACRAMENTO, CAL.). Consult Dellenbaugh, F. S., 'Frémont and '49' (2d ed., New York 1914).

SUTTNER, Bertha, BARONESS VON, Austrian author and worker for universal peace: b. Prague, 9 July 1843; d. Vienna, 21 June 1914. She was the daughter of Count Franz Kinsky, an Austrian field-marshal, who died in her infancy. She was excellently educated, traveled extensively, and in 1876 she was married to Freiherr Arthur Gundaccar von Suttner, the novelist, who died in 1902. She was for a time secretary to Alfred Nobel, and for the greater share of her life was an indefatigable worker for world peace. She was widely known as a writer of fiction, on social science and on a world union to ensure peace. She was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1905. Author of 'Inventarium Einer Seele' (1882); 'Die Waffen Nieder' (1889); 'Hanna' (1894); 'Krieg und Frieden' (1896); 'Schack der Qual' (1898); 'Die haager Friedenskonferenz'

(1900); 'When Thoughts Will Soar' (1914); 'Der Kampf um die Vermeidung des Weltkriegs' (2 vols., 1917), etc. Consult her 'Memoirs' (Stuttgart 1908; Eng. trans., Boston 1910).

SUTTON, Mass., village and township in Worcester County, eight miles southeast of Worcester, on the New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroad. There are manufactures of cotton goods. Pop. town, 2,829.

SU TUNG P'O, or **SOO TUNG P'O**, also known as **SU SHIH**, Chinese poet, essayist and statesman: b. 1031-36; d. 1101. He was educated under the care of his mother and passed first on the list when he was examined for his degree. He was at various times the holder of high offices at court, but was several times banished through the jealousy of enemies. He was a brilliant writer of verse and essays, and holds a high place in Chinese literature. Consult Giles, H. A., 'Gems of Chinese Literature' (1884); 'A History of Chinese Literature' (1901).

SUTURE, a line along which two things are joined, as by sewing, etc., so as to form a seam or something resembling a seam. In anatomy a suture is the immovable junction of two parts by their margins. The sutures of the skull are the lines of junction of the bones of which the skull is composed. Various types of suture exist, as the serrated or dentated suture, the squamous or scaly suture and the harmonic suture or harmonia. Arranged according to their situation, there are coronal, frontal, fronto-parietal, occipito-parietal and many other sutures. In surgery a suture is the uniting of the lips or edges of a wound by stitching. In zoology sutures are the outlines of the septa in the *Tetrabanchiata*, so named from their resemblance to the sutures of the skull. When these outlines are folded the elevations are called saddles and the intervening depressions lobes. In botany a suture is the line formed by the cohesion of two parts. If the suture formed by the carpellary leaves in a pistil face the centre of a flower it is called the ventral suture; if it face the perianth, the dorsal suture. The former corresponds to the margin and the latter to the midrib of the carpellary leaf. Consult Da Costa, J. C., 'Modern Surgery' (7th ed., Philadelphia 1914).

SUVA, soo'vā, the capital of the British colony of the Fiji Islands (q.v.). It is about 1,100 miles distant from Auckland, New Zealand. It has a population of over 1,300 Europeans.

SUVALKI, soo-vāl'kē, Poland, (1) capital of the province of the same name, on the Czarna-Hancza, near the Prussian frontier, 152 miles northeast of Warsaw. It contains two churches, municipal buildings and a large market-place, various schools of primary and grammar grades, two breweries, etc. Pop. about 33,000. The town was taken by the German forces in 1915. (See WAR, EUROPEAN). (2) The province of Suvalki lies in the extreme northeastern part of Poland. In the north is covered by thickly-wooded plains and on the Prussian frontier by forests, swamps and lakes. The fertile region is at the south. The chief streams are the Niemen, Bohr, Scheschupe and Pissia. Agriculture is the principal occupation.

There are numerous factories, including tanneries, distilleries and mills. There are some schools. Area, 4,763 square miles. The population is about 700,000, of whom 50 per cent are Lithuanians.

SUVOROFF-RIMNIKSKI, *soo-vō'rōf rim-nyik'ski*, **Alexander Vassilievitch** (PRINCE ITALIESKI), a celebrated Russian general: b. in Moscow according to one account, in Finland according to another, 24 Nov. 1729; d. Saint Petersburg, 18 May 1800. He entered the army as a private, fought bravely in the war against Sweden and by his distinguished conduct during the Seven Years' War gained the rank of colonel (1762). He participated in the suppression of the Polish uprising of 1768-72, capturing Cracow in the first year of the conflict and attaining the rank of major-general. When war with Turkey broke out in 1773, Suvoroff as general of division achieved notable victories at Turtukai and Hirsuva, and in conjunction with a force under Kainenski completed the overthrow of the Turkish armies at Kosludji beyond the Danube. Subsequently he fought against the pretender Pugatcheff, whose overthrow was largely due to his exertions, and made successful campaigns in Crimea, against the Kuban Tatars and against the mountain tribes of the Caucasus. Upon the renewal of war with Turkey in 1787 he was entrusted with the chief command, and after inflicting decisive defeats upon the enemy at Kinburn, Otchakov and Tokshani, performed the most splendid feat of arms of the entire war by effecting the rescue of the Austrian army under the Prince of Saxe-Coburg, which was surrounded on the banks of the Rymnik by a vastly superior Turkish force, which Suvoroff utterly overthrew, gaining thereby the title of Rimnikski and the rank of count. In 1790 he stormed Ismail, where his troops were guilty of the most bloody excesses. Sent in 1794 against the Polish insurgents he gained the title of field-marshal by his storming of the Praga, suburb of Warsaw, and the occupation of the Polish capital. After five years of retirement, he was summoned to take command of the Russian forces which were to co-operate with the Austrians against the revolutionary armies of France in Italy. At 70 Suvoroff was to achieve the most notable triumphs of his career. Arriving in Italy in April 1799 he succeeded within four months in driving the French from the northern part of the country, after he had defeated their armies at Cassano, 27 April, on the Trebbia, 17-19 June and at Novi, 15 August. Thereupon he crossed into Switzerland to effect a junction with a second Russian army under Korsakoff. The crossing of the Saint Gotthard pass was accomplished only after fearful hardships, with the loss of one-third of his army and all his guns. In Switzerland he found that Korsakoff had been defeated by Masséna and that the French were masters of the country. He thereupon began a retreat through the Grisons and Vorarlberg, in which he displayed some of the highest qualities of his generalship. Setting out on the way to Russia, after he had been named commander-in-chief of all the Russian forces with the title of Prince Italieski, he lost the favor of the Emperor Paul before his arrival in Saint Petersburg, where after a short ailment he died. Consult Smith, F., 'Suworow's Leben und

Heerzüge' (Vilna 1833-34); also his 'Autobiography,' edited by Glinka (1819); and biographies by Polevoi (1853); Spalding (1890). Consult also Macready, E. N., 'A Sketch of Suwarow and his Last Campaign' (London 1851), and Reding-Biberegg, 'Der Zug Suworows durch die Schweiz' (Zürich 1869).

SUWANNEE, *sū-wā'nē*, a river in southern Georgia, in the Okefinokee Swamp, which flows in a winding, generally south-southwest course through Florida into the Gulf of Mexico, about 10 miles north of Cedar Keys. It is the subject of the popular ballad, 'Old Folks at Home,' beginning "Way Down on the Suwannee River." Its total length is about 240 miles.

SUWARROW, *soo-vā'rōv*, or **SUVAROF**, a group of islands in the Pacific Ocean, between Samoa and the Manihiki Islands, is generally included in the Tokelan Islands. It has important pearl fisheries. Great Britain annexed the islands in 1889.

SUYEMATSU, **Kencho**, **VISCOUNT**, Japanese statesman, son-in-law of Marquis Hirobumi Ito (q.v.): b. Bunzen, Kiusiu, August 1855. He served in the Satsuma Rebellion as civilian staff officer to the commander-in-chief of the army, and later engaged in journalism on the staff of *Nichi Nichi*. In 1890-95 he was a member of the Japanese House of Commons, and after he was created baron in 1895 he served in the House of Peers. He was director of the Legislative Bureau in 1892-1905; Minister of Communications in the Ito Cabinet in 1898; and held the portfolio of the Interior in the Seiyukai Cabinet in 1900-01. He served as a non-official agent for Japan in London during the Russo-Japanese War in 1904-05. He was made a viscount in 1907. He translated into English 'Genji Monogatari'; and is author of 'The Risen Sun: A Fantasy of Far Japan' (1915).

SUZZALLO, **Henry**, American university president: b. San José, Cal., 22 Aug. 1875. He was graduated at the California State Normal School in 1895, at Leland Stanford Junior University in 1899 and took his Ph.D. at Columbia University in 1905. He was connected with the faculty at Leland Stanford Junior University in 1902-07; was professor of the philosophy of education at Teachers' College, Columbia, in 1909-15; and since 1915 has been president of Washington University, Seattle. He has edited the *Riverside Educational Monographs* since 1909, has lectured extensively and is a contributor to educational magazines. He was appointed chairman of the Washington State Council of Defense in 1917.

SVERDRUP, *svér'drúp*, **Otto**, Norwegian Arctic explorer: b. Harstad Farm, Helgeland, 1855. He went to sea at 17, went with Nansen to Greenland in 1888, and again in 1893, as commander of the *Fram*, which he brought back to Norway in 1896. He led an expedition to the northern regions in 1898, with the intention of exploring the north of Greenland. The expedition received its financial support mostly from two brothers of the name of Ringnes, and the Norwegian government renovated and equipped the *Fram* for his use. On reaching Smith Sound, between Ellesmere Land and Greenland, he found it impossible to force his vessel further north through the ice, and sent

two expeditions to the southwest across Ellesmere Land, which penetrated a region never before explored, and found in the southern part of Ellesmere Land a large glacier district. Later in 1899 he brought the *Fram* down to Jones Sound, to the south of Ellesmere Land, and from there conducted a number of sledging expeditions, exploring the southern and western portions of Ellesmere Land. On the southeast coast of Ellesmere Land, north of Jones Sound, a large bay was discovered about 100 miles in breadth and penetrating into Ellesmere. On the northern side of this bay large and complicated fiords are situated. On the west coast of Ellesmere Land, in about 89° W., a large system of fiords was discovered. To the west of Ellesmere Land, about 130 miles north of the Parry Islands, Sverdrup discovered two islands, to the north and west of which nothing was visible but rough polar ice. He returned to Norway in 1902. The discovery of the islands and the mapping of the western and southwestern coasts of Ellesmere Land are the most important results of Sverdrup's expedition. He brought back also a valuable series of meteorological reports, and a representative natural history collection. In 1914-15 he led a relief expedition to the Arctic and wintered on the shores of Kara Sea. He published 'New Land: Four Years in the Arctic Regions' (1904).

SVETLA, Karolina, Bohemian novelist: b. Prague, Austria, 24 Feb. 1830. She gained the attention of the literary critics by her first novel 'A Double Awakening,' published in 1858. She has attained high rank in Bohemian literature, many of her novels being translated into French, German, Polish and Russian. Among them are 'Láska k básníkovi' (1860); 'Vesnický román' (1869); 'Křiz a potoka' (1871); 'The Atheist' (1873).

SWABIA, swā'bī-a, or **SUABIA** (German, *Schwaben*), capital Augsburg, now part of the republic of Württemberg, formerly a duchy in the southwestern part of Germany, occupying the area now covered by Baden, Württemberg and a part of Bavaria. It extended from the Rhine on the west to the Lech on the east, and from Switzerland northward to the Rhine Palatinate. It is a mountainous country, and probably the most picturesque portion of Germany. The region was known in ancient times as *Allemannia*, and received its present name from the Suevi, who entered it in the 5th century and amalgamated with the *Allemanni*. In the 10th century Swabia was raised into a duchy which continued in the house of *Hohenstaufen* until 1268, when it was resolved into a number of lesser principalities among whom there was continual feud. In 1488 these little states formed the famous "Swabian League" for the purpose of securing internal peace and giving mutual aid to each other. In 1512 the emperor, Maximilian I, made Swabia one of the 10 circles into which Germany was divided, and enlarged its territory. This division continued until 1806, when the modern kingdom of Württemberg was founded. (See *BADEN*; *WÜRTTEMBERG*). At present the name of Swabia is retained by one of the southwestern provinces of Bavaria. Consult Stalin, B. F., 'Geschichte-Württemberg' (Gotha 1882-

87); Schneider, Eugene, 'Württembergische Geschichte' (Stuttgart 1896). See *WAR*, *EUROPEAN*.

SWAGE (swāj) **BLOCK**, a heavy iron block or anvil provided with notches and perforations, used by blacksmiths in shaping metal. The swage block is so arranged that it may be readily clamped in any desired position and may as readily be released whenever it is necessary to adjust the anvil to a different position. The block has trunnions or journals which engage open bearings formed on the top of the standards of the frame. The standards are connected with each other at their lower ends by bolts. Midway of their height they are connected by a clamping device which consists of a rod revolvably secured to one standard and threaded into a nut in the other standard. By operating a crank on this rod the upper ends of the standards may be drawn together to bind against the ends of the swage block and hold it from turning. Inwardly-directed flanges are formed on the standards just below the trunnion bearings, and these on being drawn inward form firm supports for the swage block when in horizontal position. The recesses lying between these flanges receive and securely hold the swage block when turned to vertical position. When the swage block is held at other angles the flanges sink into grooves formed in the ends of the block around the journals. The usual variety of notches, recesses, perforations, etc., are provided for assisting in upsetting bolts, shaping horseshoes and forming all other devices which a blacksmith may be called upon to make. The construction of this swage block is the extreme of simplicity.

SWAIN, swān, **George Fillmore**, American civil engineer: b. San Francisco, Cal., 2 March 1857. He was graduated at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1877 and then studied in Berlin, Germany. In 1887 he accepted the chair of civil engineering at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, where he remained until 1909. He also served as consulting engineer of the Massachusetts Railroad Commission and was member of the Boston Transit Commission and its chairman in 1913. In 1909 he was made professor of civil engineering at the Harvard Graduate School of Applied Science. He is the author of 'Notes on Hydraulics' (1885); 'Notes on Theory of Structures' (1893); 'Report on the Water Power of the Atlantic Watershed' (in Vol. XVII of the 'Tenth United States Census') and 'Conservation of Water by Storage' (1915).

SWAIN, Joseph, American college president: b. Pendleton, Ind., 16 June 1857. He was graduated at the Indiana University in 1883, was assistant professor of mathematics in 1883-86 and full professor, 1886-91. He was called to the chair of mathematics in the Leland Stanford Junior University in 1891, which he held till 1893, and was president of Indiana University, 1893-1902. Since the last-named date he has been president of Swarthmore College. He is the author of numerous scientific papers. In 1913-14 he was president of the National Education Association.

SWALLOW HOLES. See *SINK HOLES*.

SWALLOW-TAILED BUTTERFLIES, butterflies of the family *Papilionidae*, typical species of which have the hinder wings extended into prolongations called "tails." See BUTTERFLY.

SWALLOWS, a family (*Hirundinidae*) of passerine birds which are the counterpart in this order of the swifts (q.v.). This family is distinguished by the small, flat, triangular bill which has its sides gradually compressed toward the tip and the deeply cleft mouth, the margins of which bear very small bristles or none; the nostrils rounded at the base of the bill, either exposed or covered by a scale. The wings are long, while the tail is forked in nearly all species and the outer feathers may be prolonged. The feet, although small and weak, are totally unlike those of the swifts, the hind toe being never versatile, the number of phalanges not different from that of ordinary birds and the squamation normal; sometimes the tarsi and toes are feathered. In striking contrast to the somber-hued swifts, many of the swallows are adorned with rich iridescent colors and sometimes the sexes differ. Anatomically the swallows are truly passerine, but the fissirostral bill and mouth, together with their peculiar adaptations to life awing, makes them one of the most clearly circumscribed and natural families of that order. Owing to the many interesting modifications of the type the genera are numerous and many of them restricted in distribution; but the more generalized genera, like the typical *Hirundo*, are, like the family, cosmopolitan. About 100 species have been described. Belonging to the North American fauna are 10 species representing no less than seven genera, most of which are peculiarly American. The barn-swallow (*Hirundo* or *Chelidon erythrogaster*) is abundant throughout North America and is easily distinguished by the elongated outer tail-feathers, the lustrous steel-blue color of the upper parts and the ruddy breasts. (See BARN-SWALLOW.) The cliff or eaves swallow is colored much like the barn-swallow, but the tail is shorter and only slightly forked; it makes retort-shaped nests outside of barns, etc., under the eaves, as it formerly did on the faces of cliffs.

One of the swallows which retains its original habits is the beautiful white-bellied or tree-swallow (*Tachycineta bicolor*). It is of a fine lustrous green above, pure white below, with a tail only slightly more forked than in the last. The tree swallow is abundant in most parts of temperate North America, but especially so coastwise where great numbers nest in holes of trees from New Jersey northward. It is one of the first swallows to move northward in the spring and is frequently forced to retreat before a belated snowstorm or cold snap, being, therefore, one of the species to which the common saying, "one swallow does not make a summer," is especially applicable. In the West a related species, the violet-green swallow (*T. thalassina*), is found. Another conservative member of the family is the bank-swallow, which is found in Europe as well as in America. Closely resembling it is the rough-wing.

Biggest, handsomest, jolliest, most domestic of American swallows and ever ready to defend his home is the purple martin (*Progne*

subis), a familiar species throughout temperate North America, distinguished as a genus (*Progne*) by the strong bill with curved edges, by the moderately-sized forked tail, and by the strong and large feet. The sexes are quite dissimilar, the male being entirely blue black, the female and young, dull sooty gray on the breast. Except in the wilds where it continues to nest in hollow trees, it takes up its abode among the habitations of men. A common practice is to hang up gourds, properly hollowed, for its convenience in nest-building; and in the more settled parts considerable expense is sometimes incurred in preparing for it a suitable residence. The eggs are four to six in number and white. In the country it renders essential services by attacking and driving away crows, hawks, eagles and other large birds. Its note is loud and musical. The regularity with which this species arrives from the South is noteworthy. The western variety is distinct and another species enters Florida.

Of exotic species of swallows the *Hirundo rustica* takes the place in Europe of our barn-swallow. On account of its frequent use of disused chimneys for nesting places this species shares with the swifts the name of chimney swallow. The migration of these birds has always attracted attention from the well-known and unvarying character of their movements. They fly southward at the end of October or sometimes sooner, to winter in Africa, some finding their way to India. The majority arrive in Great Britain in April, some stragglers later and a few coming before the great body of birds. They generally return to the nests they have constructed the previous year. The house martin (*Chelidon urbica*) with the tarsi and toes feathered is of small size. It is of smaller size than the common swallows, and builds its nest under the eaves of houses, in the corners of windows, etc., the nest being a hemispherical structure of clay, with a round opening for entrance. A related species is the fairy martin (*C. ariel*), found in South Australia, where it arrives in August, leaving again in September or October. The nest, built in some tree, under eaves or in rocks, is formed of mud, and is of flask-like shape. Each nest appears to be built by a number of these swallows. The wire-tailed swallow (*C. filifera*) of Abyssinia is so named from the presence of the two elongated tail-feathers, which, being unprovided with a web, consist of the shafts of the feathers alone, and appear as long filaments. The genus *Atticora* includes the white-breasted swallow of South America (*Atticora cyanoleuca*), which makes its nest in the deserted burrows of animals. A number of other South American swallows have similar habits, occupying the nests or holes of various birds and mammals.

Consult Sharpe and Wyatt, 'Monograph of the Hirundinidae' (London 1885-94), with bibliography and numerous colored plates; Forbush, 'Useful Birds and their Protection' (Boston 1913); Wilson, 'American Ornithology' (Philadelphia 1828); and recent works on field ornithology.

SWAMMERDAM, swām'měr-dām, Jan, Dutch naturalist: b. Amsterdam, 12 Feb. 1637; d. there, 15 Feb. 1680. He was educated for the ministry but turned his studies to the pro-

fession of medicine. He was devoted especially to the study of insects; and his 'General History of Insects' and other works laid the foundations of the modern science of entomology. These works include 'Tractatus de Respiratione usque Pulmonum' (1667; *Allgemeene verhandeling van bloedeloose dierjes*) (1669); 'Biblia Naturæ, sive Historia Insectorum in certas classes Redacta' (1737-38).

SWAMP. See **BOG**.

SWAMP ANGEL, in the American Civil War the popular name of an 8-inch Parrott gun, so called by the Federal soldiers. It was mounted on a battery constructed on piles driven into the swamp near Charleston, S. C., and was used in the siege of that city. It burst 22 Aug. 1863, and was sent with a lot of old metal to Trenton, N. J. The gun was rescued from its impending fate and set on a granite base on the corner of Perry and Clinton streets in the city of Trenton.

SWAMP DEER, or **BARASINGHA**, an East Indian deer (*Cervus duvaucelli*), about four feet in height, rich light yellow in color, found in large herds in moist situations. The antlers are large, with a long beam which branches into an anterior continuation of the main portion, and a smaller posterior tine which is bifurcated.

SWAMP GRASS. See **GRASSES IN THE UNITED STATES**.

SWAMP HICKORY. See **HICKORY**.

SWAMP LAND GRANTS. The need of reclaiming the swamp and overflowed lands within the territory of the United States was brought to the attention of Congress in the early part of the 19th century. It was not, however, until the Act of 2 March 1849 that Congress made provision for the reclamation of such lands. This Act applied exclusively to the State of Louisiana, and provided that in order to aid the State in constructing the necessary levees and drains to reclaim the swamp and overflowed lands therein the whole of such lands that may be found unfit for cultivation were granted to the State with the proviso that the proceeds of the sales of all such land shall be applied exclusively as far as necessary to the construction of levees and drains for their reclamation.

This was followed by the Act of 28 Sept. 1850 which provided for a similar grant to the State of Arkansas. This act contained a section which extended its benefits to each of the other States of the Union in which such swamp and overflowed lands may be situated.

By the Act of 12 March 1860 the provisions of the Swamp Acts were extended to the States of Minnesota and Oregon which had been admitted to the Union since the passage of the Act of 1850. The reasons assigned for these grants were the worthless character of the lands in their present condition, the unhealthful effects of these lands and the enhancement in value of the adjoining government property.

At the time of this legislation it was estimated that the area of lands involved would be about 5,000,000 acres. However, up to 30 June 1918 there had been conveyed to the several States under these grants 64,258,731.04

acres. In addition there have been granted to the States 744,385.23 acres as indemnity for lands which had been disposed of to settlers prior to the time when the several grants became effective and also a cash indemnity in lieu of lands which would otherwise have been granted, amounting to \$2,095,466.70. Comparatively small additional claims are coming in under these grants.

In spite of these liberal grants of land and money the States have not drained the great body of land actually granted and in many cases the proceeds from the sales of the lands have been used for other purposes. The same reasons for reclaiming these lands which formed the original basis for these grants, therefore, still exist and the United States government has in recent years spent considerable sums to aid in the development of plans for the reclamation of small bodies of these swamp lands. There has also been a widespread sentiment that something definite should be done to make these lands available for agricultural purposes as the area of actual swamp land in the United States is estimated at from 75,000,000 to 80,000,000 acres.

MORRIS BIEN.

SWAMP LOCUST. See **LOCUST**.

SWAMP RABBIT, or **WATER HARE**. See **HARES**.

SWAMP SASSAFRAS. See **MAGNOLIA**.

SWAMPSCOTT, swomp'skôt, Mass., town in Essex County, on Massachusetts Bay, and on the Boston and Maine Railroad, about 12 miles northeast of Boston and two miles northeast of Lynn. The town contains the villages of Beach Bluff, Mountain Park, Phillips Beach and Swampscott. It is a favorite watering place, and has an excellent beach and good accommodations for transient guests. There are several churches, a town high school, district schools, a public library and several private schools. Most of the inhabitants are employed in Lynn. Pop. 7,345.

SWAN, James, American soldier and author: b. Fifeshire, Scotland, 1754; d. Paris, 18 March 1831. He came to Massachusetts at an early age, became an artillery captain, a member of the legislature in 1778, and was subsequently adjutant-general of the State. He went to Paris in 1787 where he wrote 'Causes qui sont opposées au Progès du Commerce entre la France et les États-Unis de l'Amérique' (1790). He returned to America in 1795 only to go back to France in 1798. In 1815 he was arrested and imprisoned for 15 years at the suit of a German with whom he had had business relations. Among other books of his are 'On the Fisheries' (1784); 'Fisheries of Massachusetts' (1786).

SWAN, John Macallan, English sculptor: b. Old Brentford, 1847; d. 1910. He studied at the Worcester School of Art and the Lambeth Art School and under Gérôme and Frémiet in Paris. In 1885 he received honorable mention at the Salon, and in 1889 received the silver medal at the Paris International Exhibition. He received the first and second gold medals at Munich and the first class gold medal for painting and the first class gold medal for sculpture at Paris, 1900. Most of his sculptures are studies of animals and in representing the

cat tribe he is particularly successful in giving vivacity and vitality to the rapid furtive advance of the leopard or tiger. His principal works are 'Leopard Running'; 'The Prodigal Son'; 'Lioness defending her Cubs'; 'Polar Bears Swimming'; 'A Dead Hero'; 'The Jaguar'; 'Puma and Macaw' (1900); 'Wounded Leopard'; 'Tigers Drinking,' owned by Henry Frick, New York; 'Ceylon Leopards.' In 1905 he was made a Royal Academician. Consult Baldry, 'J. M. Swan, R.A.' (New York 1905).

SWAN, Joseph Rockwell, American jurist: b. Westernville, N. Y., 28 Dec. 1802; d. Columbus, Ohio, 18 Dec. 1884. He removed to Columbus, Ohio, in 1824 and was there admitted to the bar. He was prosecuting attorney in 1830-34, and judge of the Court of Common Pleas (1834-45). In 1854 he became judge of the Supreme Court and 1859 rendered his most important decision. The United States District Court in Ohio had sentenced a prisoner for violating the Fugitive Slave Law. Under a writ of habeas corpus the Supreme Court of the State sought to set aside the sentence, but it was sustained by Judge Swan, who declared that the State could not reverse the decisions of the United States courts. His publications include 'Treatise on Justices of the Peace and Constables in Ohio' (1836); 'Statutes of Ohio' (1841); 'Manual for Executors and Administrators' (1843); 'Practice in Civil Actions and Proceedings at Law in Ohio and Precedents in Pleading' (1845); 'Swan's Pleadings and Practice' (1851); 'Commentaries on Pleadings under the Ohio Code' (1860).

SWAN, Sir Joseph Wilson, English inventor: b. Sunderland, 31 Oct. 1828; d. 1914. He invented the carbon process of making autotypes, and with Woodbury introduced Woodburytype. To him also is due the invention of the dry plate, which has revolutionized photography. His name is, however, best known in connection with a form of incandescent electric lamp devised by him, which was the earliest in date of the many electric lamps now in use. His other inventions include a miner's electric safety-lamp, and various improvements in photo-mechanical printing and electro-metallurgical deposition. He was a knight of the Legion of Honor, and in 1898-99 he was president of the Institution of Electrical Engineers. He was knighted in 1904.

SWAN, a sub-family (*Cygninae* or *Oloridae*) of the duck family, characterized by great size and length of neck. The swans have the legs (tarsi) short and reticulated, the front toes being strongly webbed, while the hind toe is not webbed, and has no lobe; and the loreal region (between the eyes and the bill) is naked.

In the water the swans are the type of grace and beauty of figure, the long arched and flexible neck, the elevated wings, and their buoyancy and skill in turning and gliding over the surface, all contributing toward this effect. On land, however, the very posterior position of the legs renders them awkward and slow. Unlike the fussy ducks and geese there is a calmness and dignity about the behavior of swans which has always excited admiration and has caused these birds to figure much in poetic literature. Swans are generally quiet birds

and some appear to be constitutionally mute, but most of them possess the most powerful and sonorous voices, though none of the musical ability attributed by poets to their death song. These great vocal powers are due to the sounding apparatus developed by the coiling of the greatly elongated trachea within the sternum, much after the fashion of the same organ in certain cranes (q.v.). Not over 10 clearly marked species of true swans are known the world over and nearly every part of the world has its one or more species, for these birds are strong of wing and wide ranging. No species, however, breeds in Africa. They are arranged in four or five genera.

The North American swans belong to the genus *Olor*, distinguished from the typical *Cygnus* by purely technical characters. The two species, the whistling swan (*O. columbianus*) and the trumpeter swan (*O. buccinator*) are much alike in appearance, being chiefly white, but the latter is the larger, attaining a length of five feet and a spread of eight feet. And the tail contains 24 quill feathers, whereas the whistling swan has but 20. The former is the more widely distributed and the one usually seen on both the Atlantic and Pacific coasts, while the trumpeter swan is most characteristic of the Mississippi Valley, up and down which it migrates, breeding in the upper parts and wintering along the Gulf coast. The whistling swan breeds only in the far north entirely beyond the limits of the United States. It winters in considerable numbers in Chesapeake Bay and the sounds of North Carolina. They associate with wild geese and like these feed largely upon water plants. On account of their large size they are considered great prizes among gunners, but the younger birds, distinguished by the duskiness of their plumage and their less brazen voices, are preferred for table use. The nests are on the ground and are lined with dried grass and down. The two to five eggs are about four and one-half inches long and of a yellowish-white color. Except for the differences resulting from its distribution and fresh-water habitat the habits of the trumpeter swan are essentially similar.

The common domesticated white or mute swan (*Cygnus olor*) is a native of Europe, Asia and Africa. Those of Great Britain are all of the introduced domesticated variety. The swan has, from a very early date, been especially protected by both legal and regal interference. In Henry VII's reign the theft of a swan's egg was deemed an offense punishable by a year's imprisonment; and the theft of a swan itself was very severely punished. Swans at a prior date were declared to be exclusively "royal" or "king's" property; and no subject was entitled to hold possession of these birds, save under special favor from the sovereign. To such subjects as possessed the permission to keep swans a special "swan" mark was attached, and this mark was cut on the bill of the birds as a distinctive badge of ownership. The process of marking is known as "swan-upping" or "hopping," and the ceremony in the Thames on the part of the Crown and of the Dyer's and Vintners' companies takes place on the first Monday in August. At the present time but few swanneries remain, but in some places cygnets are carefully raised and bred for the market, and a few of these birds are kept for

ornamental purposes in most large parks. Several other wild species occur in the Old World and one true swan in South America. The black swan (*Chenopsis atrata*) is an Australian species, first discovered in 1698; the general plumage is black, the bill being deep red, the primary wing-feathers white and the trachea does not enter the sternum. It is well known in the United States as an ornamental bird. Consult Beebe, C. W., 'The Swans' (in 'Tenth Annual Report of the New York Zoological Society,' New York 1906); Stejneger, 'Proceedings U. S. Nat. Mus.' (Washington 1882); Newton, 'Dictionary of Birds' (Vol. IV, London 1896); Grinnell, 'American Duck Shooting' (New York 1901).

SWAN, Knight of the, according to a legend of the lower Rhine, a knight who comes from an unknown country in a boat drawn by a swan, delivers a prince's daughter from her hated suitor and marries her himself, and afterward is obliged to leave her since in spite of his forbidding her to do so she inquires and learns his origin, her ignorance of which is the sole condition of his remaining with her. This fable, which has parallel forms in the earliest mythologies, is varied in many ways by the poets and story-tellers of the Middle Ages. Thus in the French variant 'Roman du Chevalier au Cygne,' Godfrey de Bouillon is the hero of the story. This version is followed by the unknown author of the tale 'Lohengrin'; while Conrad of Würzburg in his poem, 'The Swan Knight,' places the incident in the days of Charlemagne. Consult Hagen, 'Die Schwanensage' (1845); Müller, 'Die Sage vom Schwanen'; Jaffray, 'Two Knights of the Swan' (New York 1910); Newell, W. W., 'Legend of the Holy Grail' (Cambridge, Mass., 1902).

SWAN, Order of the, an order of knighthood created in 1440 by the Elector Frederick II of Brandenburg. Its headquarters were in a monastery on a hill near Brandenburg and in Ansbach. It was composed of members of the nobility and its object was to encourage more enthusiastic homage to the Virgin Mary, and perseverance in works of mercy. The order was abolished at the time of the Reformation, but was revived by Frederick William IV of Prussia 24 Dec. 1843 in the form of a free association of men and women of all ranks and creeds for the purpose of alleviating the moral and physical misery of others. Consult Hanle, 'Urkunde und Nachweise zur Geschichte des Schwanenordens' (1874).

SWAN MAIDEN, The. See VALKYRIES.

SWAN RIVER. See AUSTRALIA, WEST.

SWANEVELT, svān'ē-fēlt, Hermann, Dutch painter: b. Woerden, 1618; d. Rome, 1690. He set out for Italy when very young, carefully studied the scenery of its beautiful districts and, captivated by the pictures of Claude Lorraine, became a scholar of this famous master. He equaled, or perhaps surpassed, his master in his figures both of men and animals, and will always hold a first place among the greatest of landscape-painters. His etchings, 116 in number, partly of subjects of his own invention and partly of actual scenery, are very much admired. His pictures, even during his lifetime, brought very high prices.

SWANK, James Moore, American economist: b. Westmoreland County, Pa., 12 July 1832; d. 21 June 1914. He founded the *Johnstown Tribune*, 1853; was chief clerk Agricultural Department, 1871-72; secretary American Iron and Steel Association 1873-85. He is the author of 'History of Iron in all Ages'; 'Iron Making and Coal Mining in Pennsylvania,' and over 50 tracts on the tariff question.

SWANSEA, swōn'sē, or **ABERTAWE**, Wales, an important seaport, capital of the county of Glamorgan, on the right bank of the river Tawe, at its mouth in Swansea Bay, 35 miles west-northwest of Cardiff. The town contains a fine town-hall with a Corinthian façade; the Royal Institution of South Wales, including a library, museum, etc.; a large building in which are housed the public library, art gallery and schools of science and art; a grammar, technical and other schools; the general hospital, a deaf and dumb institution, a blind asylum, etc.; remains of an ancient castle dating in its present form from the 16th century, though first built in 1099; and several public parks. The harbor is an excellent one with ample modern docks. The staple industries are the smelting and refining of copper, gold, silver and pyrites, which are imported for the purpose from many countries, the manufacture of tin-plate and the working of iron, steel, zinc, nickel, lead and other metals. Chemicals, patent fuels and alkali are also made in considerable quantity, and there are flour-mills, ship-building yards, etc. Swansea is also a leading seaport, its imports average annual value \$22,000,000, being chiefly the raw material for its metallurgical industries, wheat and other grains, sugar and timber; and its exports average annual value \$30,000,000, mainly coal, coke and patent fuel, iron and iron and steel manufactures, wrought and unwrought copper and chemical products (dyestuffs, sulphate of copper and carbide of calcium). The vessels annually at the port have an average total tonnage entered and cleared of about 5,000,000 tons. Swansea has municipal tramways worked by electricity, and the town is served by the Great Western, London and North-Western, Midland and some local Welsh railways. The first charter of the borough was granted by King John, and subsequent charters were conferred by Henry III, Edward II, Edward III and Cromwell. The copper industry of the town began to attain importance early in the 19th century, and since about 1830 the town has rapidly advanced in consequence of the development of this and other industries. Pop. 114,663.

SWANSON, Claude Augustus, American senator: b. Swansonville, Va., 31 March 1862. He was graduated at the Randolph-Macon College in 1885 and at the University of Virginia in 1886, afterward engaging in law practice at Chatham, Va. He served in Congress as a Democrat in 1893-1905, when he resigned after re-election, and in 1906-10 he was governor of Virginia. In 1910 he was appointed United States senator to fill the unexpired term of John W. Daniel, and was subsequently elected to that office for the terms 1911-17 and 1917-23.

SWANTON, John Reed, American ethnologist: b. Gardiner, Me., 19 Feb. 1873. He was graduated at Harvard University in 1896, later

studied at Columbia University and took his Ph.D. at Harvard in 1930. He has been ethnologist of the Bureau of American Ethnology, Washington, since 1900. Author of 'Contributions to the Ethnology of the Haida' (1905); 'Haida Texts and Myths' (1905); 'Social Conditions, Beliefs and Linguistic Relationship of the Tlingit Indians' (1904-05); 'Tlingit Myths and Texts' (1909); 'Haida' (1911); 'Indian Tribes of the Lower Mississippi Valley and the Adjacent Coast of Mexico' (1911), etc. He is joint author of 'Dictionary of the Biloxi and Ofo Languages' (1912); 'Anthropology in North America' (1915), etc.

SWARTHMORE (swärth'mör) **COLLEGE**, located at Swarthmore, Pa. It was founded by the liberal (or Hicksite) body of the Society of Friends, and was first opened in 1869. The main building was destroyed by fire in 1881, but was immediately rebuilt. The college now confers regularly but one baccalaureate degree, that of A.B. This was the original custom until 1874, when the practice of conferring the three degrees of A.B., B.S. and B.L., and the special degree of bachelor of science in civil engineering was adopted; in 1903 the college returned to its first practice. Courses in engineering and mechanic arts are offered, and provision is made for a special course leading to the degree of bachelor of science in civil engineering. The A.B. course includes certain prescribed studies, one major study in any one department in which three full years of college work must be completed, and electives to complete the required number of hours. The prescribed studies include English, Bible study, history or economics, at least one language and one science, and mathematics, or engineering. In the departments of biology, chemistry and physics courses are planned to prepare for the study of medicine. The degrees of master of arts and civil engineer are conferred for graduate work. Swarthmore has been from the first a coeducational college, being the second institution east of the Alleghany Mountains to offer instruction to men and women on absolutely equal terms. Though it is a small college, and not a university, it is especially well equipped for an institution of its size, especially in the science and engineering departments. It has a campus comprising more than 200 acres, bordered by the gorge of Crum Creek, and including the farm on which Benjamin West, the artist, was born. The chief buildings are Parrish Hall (the main building), Science Hall, the observatory, the two gymnasiums, the president's house and residences of the professors, Wharton Hall (a new dormitory). There are two fellowships and 17 scholarships. The productive funds amount to about \$1,600,000 and the annual income to \$170,000, the library contains 35,000 volumes, including the Friends' Historical Library. The students number 450 and the faculty about 50.

SWASTIKA, a symbol of the sun in the nature-religions of Aryan races from Scandinavia to Persia and India; and similar devices occur in monumental remains of the ancient Mexicans and Peruvians, and on objects exhumed from prehistoric burial mounds within the limits of the United States. The Swastika consists of a Greek cross, either enclosed in a circle the circumference of which passes through

its extremities ⊕, or with its arms bent back thus ⊞, and it is found invariably associated with the worship of the Aryan sun-gods (Apollo, Odin), it is believed to represent the sun. Consult d'Alviella, Eugène Goblet, 'La migration des symboles' (Paris 1891); de Milloué Léon, 'Le Svastika' (in *Annales du Musée Guimet*, Vol. XXXI, Paris 1909); Wilson, Thomas, 'The Swastika, the Earliest Known Symbol and its Migration' (in United States National Museum, *Annual Report*, 1894, Washington 1895).

SWAT, swät, India, a territory or district of the Northwest Frontier Province, occupying the valley of the Swat River, north of Peshawar and south of Chitral. It was well known to the ancients, but seldom visited by Europeans until the uprising of the frontier tribes in 1895. It is a narrow valley between lofty mountains, and inhabited by industrious, liberty-loving Afghan tribes. Pop. about 40,000.

SWATOW, swä-tow', China, a treaty port in the province of Kwang-tung, situated at the mouth of the Han River, 175 miles northeast of Hongkong. The total trade of the port amounts to nearly \$34,000,000 annually. The chief exports are sugar, tobacco, cloth and fruits. The port was opened to foreign trade in 1858. The imports reach annually the sum of about \$30,000,000, and the exports to \$11,000,000. Pop. 66,000.

SWAYNE, swän, **Noah Haynes**, American jurist: b. Culpeper County, Va., 7 Dec. 1804; d. New York, 8 June 1884. He was admitted to the bar in 1823; settled in Coshocton, Ohio, in 1825; and was prosecuting attorney of the county in 1826-29. In the latter year he became a Democratic member of the legislature. He was United States district attorney for Ohio in 1831-41. He was an associate justice of the United States Supreme Court in 1862-81. In the latter year he resigned owing to advanced age.

SWAZILAND, swä'zē-länd, South Africa, a native state between the Drakensberg and Lombombo ranges, on the borders of the Transvaal. Its surface is mountainous but fertile, and it is thought to contain rich gold and coal deposits. It possesses fine prairies, which offer fine pasturage, especially in winter. There are also extensive forests which contain fine timber—a rarity in South Africa. Water is plentiful, the climate is healthful. The Swazis are a Zulu tribe and were subject to the intrigues of Great Britain and the Transvaal. The Boers obtained supremacy in 1895, which passed with their conquest and annexation by England in 1902. Authority passed to the high commissioner of South Africa in 1906. The Roman-Dutch law is in force. The British resident commissioner is located at Mbabane. Area, 6,536 square miles. Pop. 107,117.

SWEABORG, svä'ä-börg, or **SVEABORG**, Finland, a fortress and naval arsenal, three miles southeast of Helsingfors, which it defends, on a series of islands in the Gulf of Finland. The fortifications are so important as to entitle the islands "The Gibraltar of the North." The principal works occupy five islands which are connected by bridges. The island of Bärge contains the chief military departments, arsenal and school of marines; the

shipping docks hewn in solid rock, powder magazine and the monument to the Swedish Field-Marshal Ehrensvärd, who erected the fortifications. The strongest fort stands on the island south from here and is called Gustavsfard. Sweaborg was taken by the Russians in 1808; in 1855 it was bombarded by the French and English allied troops. After the revolution in Russia in 1917 Sweaborg was taken by the Finns, and upon the establishment of Finland as an autonomous state it was incorporated therein. Civil pop. about 1,000.

SWEARING, Profane, the use of oaths in a light and familiar manner by way of asseveration or emphasis. As popularly understood, "profane swearing" involves also many terms of a gross and obscene character. Profane swearing and cursing are made punishable in England by the Act of 19 Geo. II, ch. xxi, which prescribes a graded tariff of penalties for offenders according to their social rank: for each profane oath or curse a laborer, soldier or sailor incurs a penalty of a shilling; other persons under the rank of gentleman two shillings; a gentleman or any one above that rank, five shillings. In several of the States of the American Union profane swearing is variously declared punishable by the statutes. See **BLASPHEMY**.

SWEAT. See **PERSPIRATION**.

SWEATMAN, Arthur, Canadian Anglican archbishop: b. London, England, 19 Nov. 1834; d. Toronto, Canada, 24 Jan. 1909. He studied at the University of London and was graduated at Cambridge University in 1859. He was ordained priest in 1860 and in 1865 he removed to Canada where he became head master at Hellmuth Boys' College, London, Ontario, a position he occupied in 1865-72 and 1874-76. He was chaplain to the bishop of Huron, and secretary to the Synod of the diocese of Huron in 1872-79, and held other offices in the Church. He became canon of the cathedral at London, Ontario, in 1875 and was made archdeacon later in that year. In 1879 he was appointed bishop of Toronto, and in 1907 he became archbishop, metropolitan and primate of all Canada.

SWEATING SICKNESS, a febrile epidemic disease of extraordinary malignity which prevailed in Europe, particularly in England, at different periods toward the end of the 15th century and the beginning of the 16th. It appears to have spared no age nor condition, but is said to have attacked more especially persons in high health, of middle age and of the better class. Its attack was very sudden, producing a sensation of intense heat in some particular part, which heat afterward overspread the whole body, and was followed by profuse sweating, attended with insatiable thirst, restlessness, headache, delirium, nausea, an irresistible propensity to sleep and great prostration of strength. The patient was frequently carried off in one, two or three hours from the eruption of the sweat. It seems to have first appeared in the army of the Earl of Richmond upon his landing at Milford Haven in 1485, and soon spread to London. This body of troops had been much crowded in transport vessels, and was described by Philip de Comines as the most wretched that he had ever beheld, collected probably from jails and hospitals, and buried in filth. It broke out in England four

times after this, in 1506, 1517, 1528 and 1551. The process eventually adopted for its cure was to promote perspiration and carefully avoid exposure to cold. The violence of the attack generally subsided in 15 hours. The disease is endemic in parts of Picardy, France, and in Italy, being known in the latter country as military fever. In 1906 there was an epidemic in France. It appears to be allied to influenza. Compare the epidemic of the latter disease in the armies operating in Picardy in 1918, whence it spread throughout the world. Consult Hecker, J. F. K., 'Epidemics of the Middle Ages' (London 1859) and Osler, W., 'Modern Medicine' (Philadelphia 1914).

SWEATING SYSTEM. See **FACTORIES AND FACTORY INSPECTION**; **FACTORY SYSTEM**, **THE**.

SWEDBERG, sväd'bërg, afterward **SWEDENBORG**, swé'dn-börg, Swed. svä'dén-börg. Emanuel, Swedish theologian: b. Stockholm, 29 Jan. 1688; d. London, 29 March 1772. His father, Jesper Swedberg, was a chaplain and court-preacher to the king, Charles XI. Swedberg's paternal ancestors had been opulent miners in the province of Dalecarlia, and it is also claimed that the heroic blood of Engelbrecht, who liberated Sweden from Denmark in 1434, flowed in his veins. On the side of his mother, Sarah Behm, he descended from Gustavus Wasa, king of Sweden from 1523 to 1560. The name "Swedberg," as well as Swedenborg, which was given to the family later when they were ennobled, was derived from "Sveden, by which name the homestead was called, and which means a clearing in the forest made by fire."

About all that is known of Swedenborg's childhood and early youth is contained in his autobiographical statements made in two letters, one to Dr. G. A. Beyer, a celebrated clergyman of Sweden, the other to Rev. Thomas Hartley, of the Established Church in England. In the former he writes: "From my fourth to my 10th year I was constantly engaged in thought upon God, Salvation and the spiritual ills of mankind; and several times I revealed things at which my father and mother wondered; saying, that angels must be speaking through me. From my sixth to my 12th year I used to delight in conversing with clergymen about faith, saying that the life of faith is love, and that the love which imparts life is love to the neighbor; also that God gives faith to every one, but that those only receive it who practise that love. I knew of no other faith at that time, than that God is the Creator and Preserver of Nature, that he imparts understanding and a good disposition to men, and several other things that follow thence. I knew nothing at that time of that learned faith which teaches that God the Father imputes the righteousness of his Son to whomsoever, and at such times, as he chooses, even to those who have not repented and have not reformed their lives. And had I heard of such a faith, it would have been then, as it is now (1769), above my comprehension."

In the second letter he says: "In the year 1710 I went abroad. I proceeded first to England, and afterward to Holland, France and Germany, and returned home in the year 1714.

In the year 1716, and also afterward, I had many conversations with Charles XII, king of Sweden, who greatly favored me, and the same year offered me an assessorship in the College of Mines, which office I filled until the year 1747, when I resigned it, retaining, however, the official salary during my life. My sole object in tendering my resignation was that I might have more leisure to devote to the new office to which the Lord had called me. A higher post of honor was then offered me, which I positively declined, lest my heart should be inspired with pride. In the year 1719, I was ennobled by Queen Ulrica Eleonora, and named Swedenborg; and from that time I have taken my seat among the nobles of the rank of knighthood, in the triennial Diet of the Realm. I am a Fellow and Member, by invitation, of the Royal Academy of Sciences in Stockholm; but I have never sought admission into any literary society in any other place, because I am in an angelic society, where such things as relate to Heaven and the soul are the only subjects of discourse; while in literary societies the world and the body form the only subjects of discussion." In the same letter he speaks of his special mission as follows: "I have been called to a holy office by the Lord Himself, who most mercifully appeared before me, His servant, in the year 1743; when He opened my sight into the spiritual world, and enabled me to converse with spirits and angels, in which state I have continued up to the present day (1769). From that time I began to print and publish the various arcana that were seen by me or revealed to me, concerning Heaven and Hell, the state of man after death, the true worship of God, the spiritual sense of the Word, besides many other most important matters conducive to salvation and wisdom. The only reason of my journeys abroad has been the desire of making myself useful, and of making known the arcana that were entrusted to me. Moreover I have as much of this world's goods as I need, and I neither seek nor wish for more."

In the year 1709 Swedenborg finished his studies at the University of Upsala. In September 1710 he went to London, where for two years he studied astronomy, chemistry, physics, mathematics and other sciences. Then he journeyed through Holland to Paris and after a full year of studies and researches there proceeded to Germany in pursuit of knowledge at the universities, returning to Sweden in 1715.

During the following five years Swedenborg wrote 21 separate treatises and works on various scientific and practical subjects. Among these were descriptions of his own discoveries and inventions in science and the mechanic arts, as the construction of air-pumps, ear-tubes and flying machines, improvement in mining and smelting ores, the building of sluices and canals, the nature of fire and color, the manufacture of salt, the regulation of the coinage, and various astronomical, geological and mathematical subjects, besides an important and original little work on 'Tremulation,' being a theory of sensation in the human body. Up to this time Swedenborg had written in Swedish for the most part, but afterward all his works were published in the Latin language.

In 1719, as above mentioned, the family was ennobled and took the name Swedenborg. In

1721 Emanuel Swedenborg set forth again on a Continental tour of 15 months, publishing the same year at Amsterdam treatises on 'Chemistry,' on 'Iron and Fire,' and astronomical and mechanical subjects. At Leipzig in 1722 he published his 'Miscellaneous Observations on Natural Things.' Returning to Stockholm he devoted the next 11 years to his duties in the College of Mines, his office in the Diet, and in elaborating a great work on the theory of creation or cosmogony which he published at Leipzig in 1734 while on a third foreign journey. This treatise, the 'Principia,' forms Part I of his 'Philosophical and Metallurgical Works,' of which Parts II and III treat of 'Iron' and 'Copper' respectively. The same year he published 'Outlines of a Philosophical Argument on the Infinite, etc.' The next year was devoted to duties at home, and the preparation of an extraordinary work on the 'Brain.' In 1736 he left Sweden for a fourth time, traveling by way of Hamburg and Amsterdam to Paris, where he remained through the following year, proceeding to Rome in 1738. The next year he returned to Paris and in 1740 published at Amsterdam the 'Economy of the Animal Kingdom, Part I.' The next year he published at the same place the second part of this remarkable work on the composition, essence and circulation of the blood; the arteries and veins, the heart and brain; the circulation in the fœtus, etc. Swedenborg's ruling aim and end in all his work now was to discover, if possible, the soul. Says he: "Bending my course inward continually, I shall open all the doors that lead to her, and by Divine permission, contemplate the soul itself."

'The Animal Kingdom,' a great work elaborating still further a rational and philosophical view of human anatomy, was published in The Hague in 1744. It is notable that many of the doctrines in these books, discoveries and conclusions original with Swedenborg, have since been confirmed by modern investigation, but the honor has been attributed to others. Among such anticipations may be mentioned, the true office of the lungs; the animation of the brain, and of its coincidence, during formation, with the systole and diastole of the heart, and after birth, with the pulmonary respiration; the vitality of the blood, etc.

In 1745 appeared at London his 'Worship and Love of God,' the last of his publications previous to the opening of his spiritual sight, when he became a seer and revelator. He records three manifestations of the Lord to him calling him to his new office. The first was in 1743 in Amsterdam during a "preternatural sleep." The second was at Delft in Holland in 1744 when, as he says, the Lord manifested himself in person and spoke with him. "It was a countenance with a holy expression, and such that it cannot be described; it was smiling, and I really believe that his countenance was such during his life upon earth."

The third appearance of the Lord to him, Swedenborg relates, was in 1745 in London when the Lord manifested himself again in person, commissioning Swedenborg and calling him to the office of revealing the Doctrine of the New Jerusalem. "From that day," he says, "I gave up the study of all worldly science and labored in spiritual things, according as the Lord

commanded me to write." Then followed two years of preparation and illumination before it may be said that he was gifted with a full state of inspiration and a perception of the inmost or celestial sense of the Word.

From 1748 to 1756 the 'Arcana Coelestia' in eight vols., quarto, was published in London. This work, the first of Swedenborg's Theological and Doctrinal series, sets forth the internal sense of Genesis and Exodus as it was revealed to him, he declares, immediately by the Lord alone. Then followed (1758) 'Heaven and Hell,' describing the spiritual world and the life of man after death, as well the happy state of the blessed as the miserable lot of the infernal. In the same year appeared 'The White Horse'; 'The Earths in the Universe'; 'The Last Judgment'; 'The New Jerusalem and its Heavenly Doctrine.' During 1757-59 Swedenborg was engaged upon an explanation of the spiritual sense of the Apocalypse, which work he left uncompleted after writing 1,992 pages. It was published in 1785-89. 'The Last Judgment' describes that event itself which, as he testifies, Swedenborg witnessed in the spiritual world in 1757. 'The New Jerusalem and its Heavenly Doctrine' teaches that the New Jerusalem means the New Church now being established both in the natural and spiritual worlds, the doctrine of which is called Heavenly because it is received by angels and will be received on earth by men of angelic minds. In 1763 appeared 'The Four Doctrines of the New Jerusalem: The Lord, The Sacred Scripture, Life and Faith,' which as revealed in the Word are fundamental teachings of the Church; and 'The Divine Love and Wisdom' treating of the Lord as the Sun of heaven, the Creator of the Universe; of the nature of the Divine and its method and order in bringing ultimate finite and human creatures into existence and being. In 1764, 'The Divine Providence' was published, showing how the created universe is perpetually sustained and setting forth the laws of God by which he governs man in even the least things of his life to eternity. 'The Apocalypse Revealed' (1766), discloses the internal and real meaning of the "Apocalypse" or "Revelation," describing the New Jerusalem as to its quality of life among all who receive the Heavenly Doctrine in this world and by obedience to its teachings are inaugurated by the Lord into his New Church. 'Delights of Wisdom Concerning Conjugal Love' (1767-68) setting forth the laws of spiritual and eternal marriage which must exist between the souls of wedded consorts. Disclosing the insanities and horrors of adultery together with a prescription of laws for the preservation of the conjugal quality in the mind, in the heart and in the life of the man who is unmarried but who regards marriage as a heavenly and blessed estate and condition. 'The Brief Exposition of the Doctrine of the New Church' (1768-69) wherein is shown the utter variance of the theological dogmas prevailing throughout what is known as the Christian world, both in the Roman Catholic and Protestant churches, from the genuine doctrine of the Scriptures. In the preparation of this work Swedenborg had especially in view the clergy of the Christian church and he distributed the book to them and to theological semi-

naries in Europe. The last and crowning of this series of philosophical and doctrinal positions of the Internal Sense of the Word of the nature of the Spiritual World, 'The True Christian Religion or the Universal Doctrine of the New Church' (1771) book is presented a general view of the trines of the New Church fully expounded together with wonderful accounts of things seen and heard in the Spiritual World by Swedenborg as a witness thereof.

Among the writings of Swedenborg published since his decease may be mentioned 'The Spiritual Diary' (1748-1750) a chronicle in the form of a diary of persons and things in the Spiritual World memorable for one reason or another either met or was in some way connected on account of his mission.

In another posthumous little work 'Consummation of the Age,' etc., Swedenborg explains that now is the end of the Church, the Second Advent of the Lord, the beginning of the New Church which will be established by the "New Jerusalem" and the Apocalypse.

Bibliography.—Complete edition issued in England by the Swedenborg Society of London, also concordance by J. R. R. (6 vols., 1888 et seq.). There is also a French edition (32 vols., Boston 1907).

Biographies: Wilkinson, J. J., 'Swedenborg' (Boston 1849); Hitchcock, 'Swedenborg; the Hermetic Philosopher' (New York 1858); 'Swedenborg: His Life and the New Age' (Philadelphia 1910); R. W., 'Swedenborg, or the Mystic Sentimental Men' (Century Edition 1903); Trobridge, George, 'Life of Emanuel Swedenborg' (Boston 1913); Bernhardt, 'Balzac and Swedenborg' (Berkeley 1914); Documents concerning 'Life and Character of Emanuel Swedenborg,' collected and annotated by R. L. Tafel (3 vols., 1875-77); Hyde, J. J. G., 'Bibliography of Works of Emanuel Swedenborg' (1906); Stroh, A. H., 'Abridged Chronological List of Works of Emanuel Swedenborg' (Upsala 1910). Edition de luxe issued by the Swedish Royal Academy of Sciences.

SWEDEN, or SVERIGE, a northern European state, forming with Denmark a united kingdom, occupying the northern part of the peninsula known in ancient times as Scandinavia. Sweden is situated between lat. 55° 20' and 69° N.; and lon. 10° and 24° E.; and is bounded north by Norway; southwest by the Skagerrak and Sound; south by the Baltic; east by the Gulf of Bothnia; and by the Tornea and its affluent the Muonio it from Finland. In addition to its mainland it has a great number of islands of small dimensions, lying close to the coast. The largest, and also the most distant, is Gotland, in the Baltic.

Sweden consists of the three historical provinces of Svealand or Sweden proper, middle, Götaland, or Gothland, in the south; and Norrland in the north. For administrative purposes it is divided into län or governorates. The area is estimated at 173,035 sq. miles of which 3,700 are occupied by the lakes.

the population in 1917 was estimated at 5,757,566, of whom 2,817,950 were males and 2,939,616 females. The average density is 33.3 per square mile. For 1916 the total recorded births numbered 121,214; deaths, 77,683; and marriages, 35,156. The same year 10,571 persons emigrated, 7,268 going to the United States. The recent increase in population chiefly affected the larger cities. In 1917 Stockholm numbered 111,823 inhabitants; Göteborg, 191,535; Malmö, 35,783; Norrköping, 55,623; Kålsjöborg, 35,783; Gäddede, 36,623; Örebro, 34,453; Eskilstuna, 30,111, and Karlskrona, 28,556.

Between 1860 and 1916 the town population had risen from 434,519 to 1,617,116, showing an increase of from 11 per cent of the total population of Sweden in the first-named year to 28 per cent in 1916; and between 1840 and 1910 the number of persons dependent on commerce and industry had risen from 10.75 per cent to 45.39 per cent. At the present time the proportions are about equal.

Topography.—The coast-line, above 1,400 miles in length, is serrated rather than deeply indented; its bays and creeks, though very numerous, having neither the width nor tortuous lengths by which the fjords of Norway are characterized. The west coast is very rocky, but seldom rises so high as 30 feet. Along the south and southeast coast low shores alternate with precipitous cliffs, which, however, are of no great elevation. As above stated many islets are scattered near the shores, and these where they form the archipelago of Stockholm are especially numerous. The whole of the upper part of the shore of the Gulf of Bothnia consists of sandy alluvial deposits, which are brought down by the rivers in such quantities that they seem destined at no distant period to convert a large portion of the gulf into dry land. It would appear, however, that alluvium is not the only agent employed in carrying on this process of shallowing, since it has been proved that the whole coast of Sweden is continually rising, the rise being greatest in the north.

The interior of Sweden is by no means generally mountainous, and its surface has far less of a highland than of a lowland character. The most elevated portion of it commences in the west near the parallel of 62°, and is continued north along the frontiers of Norway, not so much in a continuous chain as in isolated mountain-masses rising from an elevated table-land, which, where loftiest, is at least 4,000 feet, and forms the base of several summits which rise more than 6,000 feet above sea-level, and owing to their high altitude are covered with perpetual snow. The two loftiest mountains, Sarjektjåkko and Kebnekaise, both in Swedish Lapland, attain a height of about 7,000 feet. Other lofty peaks are Sulitjelma and Sylfjellen, between lat. 63° and 67° on the Norwegian frontier. These mountains and their table-land slope east toward the Gulf of Bothnia, sending down numerous torrents, which in their course often expand and form chains of lakes and dreary swamps. The same slope is continued south of 62° N., but besides it there is a south slope which attains its lowest level near lat. 59° N., on the shores of the magnificent lakes which there stretch almost continuously across the country east to west. To the south of 59° N. the country is generally flat, though in many

parts finely diversified. This region has several fertile and well-cultivated tracts, but a good deal of it is covered by barren sand or stunted heath, though interspersed with forests, green meadows and cornfields. What is called the Plain of Scania, occupying the whole of the south peninsula between the Sound on the west and the Baltic on the south and east, is generally a fine tract of land.

Hydrography.—The rivers and lakes are numerous; the latter in particular on a large scale, giving to the scenery of the country several of its grandest features. The rivers all belong to the basins of the Baltic Sea and the German Ocean. The former receives the far larger share. To it belongs the Torneå, which, rising in the Norwegian mountains, pursues its course south-southeast for nearly 290 miles, augmented by numerous large affluents, and falls into the northern extremity of the Gulf of Bothnia; the Luleå, Piteå, Skellefteå, and united Windel and Umeå, which flow precipitously southeast into the same gulf; the Ängermann, which flows 230 miles, and in the lower part of its course becomes so wide and deep that vessels of 600 tons can ascend nearly 70 miles from the sea; and the eastern and western Dal, which, uniting their streams, receive the discharge of numerous lakes, and pursue a more circuitous course than usual in Swedish rivers. The principal rivers belonging to the basin of the German Ocean are the Klar and the Göta, the former of which, issuing from Lake Fämund, on the edge of the Doverfield Mountains, furnishes Lake Wener with its chief supply of water; while the latter, which may be considered only as its continuation, discharges it into the ocean. The lakes not only add to the beauty of the scenery but yield large supplies of fish, and both by their natural depth and the canals which have been cut to connect them are of vast navigable importance and furnish a long line of internal communication. In this way a direct channel has been opened from Göteborg on the west to Söderköping on the east coast, and communicating with the important towns of Wenersborg, Carlstad, Mariestad, Jönköping and Linköping. In the same manner the capital has been enabled to extend its connections with the interior. In general, however, the rivers are too rocky for navigation. The largest lake is Lake Wener (area, 2,014 square miles); the next in size Lake Wetter (715 square miles). Lake Mälär, better known than the other large lakes, from having the capital on its shores, is also remarkable for the number of islands which so crowd its surface that it is scarcely possible to find a square mile of open water. Hjelmars, which has both a natural and an artificial communication with Lake Mälär, has an area of 188 square miles.

Geology and Minerals.—The mines of Sweden are rising in importance as rapidly as new mining machinery is being introduced. In 1916 they already engaged 48,166 persons and yielded large quantities of iron and other ores, as well as lead, silver, copper and gold. In the year mentioned the amounts in tons were: iron ore, 6,986,298; coal, 414,825; zinc ore, 60,700; sulphur pyrites, 27,848; copper ore, 13,895; manganese ore, 8,894; silver and lead ore, 3,707; pig iron, 732,734; bar iron, 526,353. Besides, there were produced 230 tons of gold ore,

3,707 tons of silver and lead ore, and 8,894 tons of manganese ore. Almost the whole of the country is composed of gneiss, partially penetrated by granite. Patches of porphyry and greenstone, of Silurian rocks, of oolite, and of cretaceous rocks, appear in various localities. Iron not only occurs in beds of immense thickness, enclosed in strata of gneiss, but forms the principal mass of whole mountains. The most celebrated iron-mines are those of Danemora in län Upsala, where the iron worked is perhaps the best in the world, and is admirably adapted for steel. The quantity produced, however, is much smaller than in some other districts where the quality is also excellent.

Climate.—The climate of Sweden varies considerably with the latitude and elevation. There is hardly any spring or autumn intervening between the heat of summer and the cold of winter, but in the north the winter lasts for nine months, in the south only for seven. Speaking generally, the climate of Sweden, though modified by the proximity of the sea, so as to be milder in all respects than the interior of the northern parts of the Russian and Asiatic continents, is much more extreme than that of our own islands, even where the two countries are in the same latitude, and experiences greater degrees both of cold and heat. Hence at Stockholm the thermometer has been known to descend 26° below zero in January, and to rise in July to the almost tropical heat of 96.8° . The climate, however, is favorable to health, and no country furnishes more numerous instances of longevity.

Forestry and Flora.—Most of the public forests, covering an area of over 19,000,000 acres, belong to the government and yield considerable timber. In the very northern extremity of Sweden fine trees of pine, fir and birch are found. These, however, occupy only occasional patches, and the true forest-land must be considered as having its limit near 64° . Below this latitude, and chiefly in the central and southern parts of the kingdom, the forests occupy at least one-fourth of the whole surface, and sometimes stretch continuously for 80 miles in length by 20 miles in breadth. Many of these, however, consist of trees of stunted growth, available chiefly for domestic fuel or the supply of the smelting furnaces, and seldom of much use as timber. Forests in which oak and beech are the prevailing trees occur only in the south. The flora is of the post-glacial period, and of Finnish characteristics rather than of more southern and continental latitudes. Wild brier berries are plentiful.

Fauna.—Among the larger wild animals the wolf and bear abound in the forests, and often commit great ravages. The elk and deer are also found, but in more limited numbers. Of smaller animals the most destructive is the lemming, which at intervals of years descends in immense numbers into the low country and lays it waste. Among birds the most remarkable are eagles, capercaillies and woodcocks.

Fisheries.—The rivers and lakes are well stocked with salmon and trout, but the fisheries on the sea-coast have long ceased to be productive. Herrings, which used to visit the coast of the Baltic, have almost entirely disappeared, though large numbers of a fish resembling herrings are taken along the east coast. About 34,000 persons find employment in the fisheries.

Agriculture.—About 9.1 per cent of the total area is under crop, 3.3 in natural meadow and 54.7 per cent in forest, the latter furnishing a staple industry. Only a small portion of the arable land, and that mostly in the south, is favorable for the growth of wheat; but there is now a considerable export of oats and some of other cereals to Great Britain. Until recently the grain grown in Sweden did not suffice for domestic consumption. Potatoes are grown in almost all parts of the country, and form one of the main articles of food among the lower classes. The most important auxiliary crops are beet-root for sugar, hemp and flax, the latter of excellent quality; on a few favored spots tobacco, hops and madder are grown. Cherries, apples and pears are tolerably abundant in the southern districts. The principal domestic animals are cattle, sheep and reindeer. The last supply food and clothing. In 1917 there were 447,695 farms under cultivation, the products of which form a staple export.

Commerce, Manufactures, etc.—Of all the countries trading with Sweden, Great Britain is the one with which the largest amount of business is done, Germany coming next. The total value of the exports to all countries in 1916 was nearly \$206,991,000, of which 5.3 per cent came from the United States, the exports to Great Britain amounting to half that amount. The total imports amounted to about \$194,811,000 (United States, 27.4 per cent). The principal exports are timber, iron, butter and wood pulp; imports, iron and steel, wrought and unwrought, coal, machinery, woolen and cotton goods. Next to agriculture the most important industry in Sweden is iron-mining. Other industries now of some importance are iron-founding and engineering, the spinning and weaving of cotton and woolen goods, paper-making, brewing, sugar-refining, match-making and glass-making. In 1917 there were 9,368 miles of railways, of which 3,268 miles belonged to the state. The public telegraph and telephone lines in 1917, 341,013 miles, belong wholly to the state. A tram ferry service operates between Trelleborg and Sasnetch in Prussia.

The mercantile marine in 1917 engaged 2,801 vessels of 1,128,435 tons burden. The tonnage entered and cleared in 1915 was 28,799,114 tons. Göteborg is the principal port and Stockholm comes next.

Weights and Measures.—The denominations of money are the *öre* and the *krona*, or crown (silver); 100 *öre* (each = .132d.) = 1 *krona* = 1s. 1d. The greater part of the currency, however, is in paper, which is circulating in sums varying from 5 to 1,000 kronor. The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1883. Among old measures are the *skulpund* = 937 lb. avoirdupois; the *centner* (100 *skulpund*) = 93.7 lbs. avoirdupois; the *nyläst* (100 *centner*) = 83.67 cwt.; the *kanna* = 4.6 pints imperial; the cubic *fat* (10 *kanna*) = 5.76 imperial gals.; the cubic *aln* = 46 gals.; the foot (*fat*) = 11.689 inches imperial; the *tunnland* or acre = 1 acre 35 poles; the *mile* = 6.64 United States miles, and the square *mile* = 44 United States square miles; 10 *linier* = 1 *tum*; 10 *tum* = 1 foot; 10 feet = 1 *stång* (= 9.74 United States feet); 10 *stänger* = 1 *ref*; 360 *ref* = 1 mile.



NORWAY AND SWEDEN

SCALES
Statute Miles, 97 = 1 Inch.
Kilometres, 126 = 1 Inch.
Rank, McQuay & Co.'s Map of Sweden and Norway.
Copyright by Rand McNally & Co.

CHRISTIANIA FJORD AND VICINITY.



SWEDEN PROVINCES (LÄNS)

- 1 Blekinge
- 2 Bohuslän
- 3 Bräcke
- 4 Östergötland
- 5 Jämtland
- 6 Kronoberg
- 7 Kalmar
- 8 Gotland (16)
- 9 Östergötland
- 10 Östergötland
- 11 Malmöhus
- 12 Halland
- 13 Östergötland & Bohus
- 14 Skaraborg
- 15 Västergötland
- 16 Västergötland
- 17 Västergötland
- 18 Västergötland
- 19 Västergötland
- 20 Västergötland
- 21 Västergötland
- 22 Västergötland
- 23 Västergötland
- 24 Västergötland

NORWAY PROVINCES (AMTS)

- 1 Svalbard
- 2 Akershus
- 3 Østfold
- 4 Hedmark
- 5 Buskerud
- 6 Vestfold
- 7 Telemark
- 8 Vest-Agder
- 9 Aust-Agder
- 10 Svalbard
- 11 Svalbard
- 12 Svalbard
- 13 Svalbard
- 14 Svalbard
- 15 Svalbard
- 16 Svalbard
- 17 Svalbard
- 18 Svalbard
- 19 Svalbard
- 20 Svalbard

Government.—The crown is hereditary in male line. The king must be a member of the Lutheran Church, and has to swear fidelity to the laws of the land. His prerogatives consist of the right to preside in the high court of justice, to grant pardons, to conclude treaties with foreign powers, to declare war and peace, to nominate to all appointments civil and military and to veto absolutely any decree of the Parliament of the kingdom. He also has a power of administrative legislation. Members of the blood-royal are excluded from civil employments. The Diet consists of three chambers, which are both elected. The upper chamber consists of 150 members; 100 members are elected by 25 provincial assemblies (or provincial assemblies) and the towns of Stockholm, Göteborg, Norrmalm, Malmö and Gefle. All the members must be above 35 years of age, and a property qualification is required to the taxed value of 1,000 kronor, or \$13,885 in real property, or an annual income of 3,000 kronor or \$390. The members are elected for six years. The second chamber, elected on universal male suffrage every four years, contains 230 members, 150 by the rural population, being one for every 10,000 inhabitants; and 80 by the towns, one for every 10,000 inhabitants. Members of both houses are paid 1,200 kronor or \$15,852 a session of four months, in addition to their expenses. The election is by ballot and is of proportional representation. The executive power is in the hands of the king, who receives the advice of a council of state consisting of 12 members, eight of whom are department heads. The eight departments are: the Ministry of Justice, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of War, the Ministry of Marine, the Ministry of the Interior, the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs and the Ministry of Agriculture. All the ministers are responsible for the acts of the government. The administration of justice is controlled independently of the government by the Justitie Kansler, elected by the king, who acts for the Crown; the Justitie Ombudsman, appointed by the king, who exercises a supervision over the law-

Revenues.—A large part of the revenue is derived from national property, including railways, the remainder from customs, excise, income tax, etc. The total estimated revenue for 1916 amounted to \$107,000,000 and the expenditures were rather more. Part of the expenditures, military and ecclesiastical—is derived from Crown lands and does not appear in the public accounts. The public debt is \$5,000,000. Sinking funds are provided for the payment of the debt.

Riksbank.—The National Bank of Sweden, established in 1829, is entirely to the state and is managed by a board elected for three years by the Diet. The president, who is designated by the king,

Army and Navy.—The army has hitherto consisted of enlisted troops, a militia maintained by the owners and Crown domains, and conscript troops, drawn by annual levies; but it is now undergoing reorganization, which will be complete in 1918, the result being an increase in numbers. Military service is compulsory. The active military force in 1916

consisted of 2,657 officers, 537 non-commissioned officers, 16,370 volunteers and a contingent of recruits. The total (including conscripts) was 83,000 men. The naval strength includes 15 armored coast defense vessels, four old torpedo gunboats, 10 torpedo-boat destroyers, 45 torpedo boats and submarines.

Ethnology.—Almost all the inhabitants of Sweden, with the exception of the Laplanders and Finns, found only in the north, are of Teutonic origin, and preserve the original features of the race in great purity, particularly in the central and southern provinces, where they are characterized by a tall, robust stature, light hair, blue eyes and light complexion. They are active and enterprising, and manifest a marked predilection for scientific pursuits. The state of morality is on the whole favorable. Heinous crimes are few, but a great number of minor delinquencies figure in the calendar and are evidently accounted for by the far too prevalent use of ardent spirits; but a considerable improvement in respect of the consumption of intoxicants seems to have taken place in recent times.

Religion and Education.—Almost all the inhabitants belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the religion of the state, at the head of which is the archbishop of Upsala. Other religions are tolerated; but appointments in the public service can be held by Lutherans only. Education is gratuitous and compulsory. Primary education is well diffused. In 1916 there were 704,000 pupils in the elementary schools. The proportion of illiterates among recruits is 0.16 per cent. The University of Upsala (2,344 students in 1916) has done much to foster the cultivation of the higher departments of science and scholarship. There is also a university at Lund (1,341 students in 1916).

Language and Literature.—See SWEDISH LANGUAGE; SWEDISH LITERATURE.

History.—In the case of Sweden, as of many other countries, the industry of chroniclers has supplied details about ages with which they were unacquainted. These early chronicles, called Sagas, contain lists of kings at variance with each other, and stories of adventure of the kind to which the epithet heroic is usually applied, in which it is impossible to separate the fabulous from the historical. The first dynasty of Swedish kings, according to the legendary chronicles, belonged to a family called Ynglings, from their founder, Freyer Ingve, the reputed grandson of Odin, from whom the family claimed to be descended. The last of them was expelled by Ivar Widfadm, representative of the Danish family of the Skioldings, also descended from Odin, who united Sweden and Denmark under one rule. This event is referred to about 630 A.D. Near the end of the following century Ragnar Lodbrok, the reigning representative of this house, fell in battle on the English Coast, and his second son, Biorn Ironside, inherited Sweden, which was again separated from Denmark. Christianity was introduced under his grandson, Biorn II; but it was first established by Olaf, who reigned in the beginning of the 11th century (1001-26 A.D.). Until the beginning of the 12th century the chronicles contain rival lists of kings. From the first appearance of Sweden in history two rival tribes or confederacies, both of German origin, the Goths and

the Swedes, contended for ascendancy, and the confusion of the chronicles is probably due to the mingling of the lines of separate chiefs or monarchs reigning simultaneously in different districts. Emund Slemme, the last of the descendants of Biorn, was defeated and killed by the Goths in 1056, when the two nations were united under Stenkil, the Gothic monarch. On the death of his descendant, Inge II, in 1129, the Swedes raised a private individual, Sverker I, to the throne. To conciliate the Goths it was agreed that Erik, a descendant of Stenkil in the female line, should succeed Sverker, and that the two families should reign alternately. This arrangement, which seems to indicate that the power of the monarchs was merely that of leading chiefs, was continued, though the cause of much dissension and civil war, for several reigns. During the reign of Sverker the kingdom was divided into four dioceses (1152). Erik IX, called Saint Erik, succeeded about 1155. In his reign the Finns were conquered and converted to Christianity. Charles VII, son of Sverker, who succeeded about 1162, was defeated and killed by Knut Erikson, who succeeded in 1168. Sverker II, the son of Charles, was likewise defeated and killed by Erik X, son of Knut, who succeeded him in 1210. John I, son of Sverker II, and the last of his line, was succeeded in 1253 by Erik XI, the last of his, who died in 1260. Waldemar I, nephew of Erik, was raised to the throne by election, and founded the dynasty of Folkungar. Waldemar made a voyage to the Holy Land, leaving his brother Magnus regent, in 1272; on his return a civil war took place, but Waldemar abdicated in favor of Magnus in 1279 and failed in subsequent attempts to recover the throne. Magnus assumed the title of king of the Swedes and the Goths. His son, Birger II, in whose reign the conquest of Finland was completed, was expelled by the people in 1319, who chose his nephew, Magnus Sneek, an infant, as his successor. He had already succeeded, in right of his mother, to the crown of Norway, which he gave to his son Haco in 1344. Scania, consisting of the two southern provinces, Malmöhus and Kristianstadt, which then belonged to Denmark, yielded to him in 1332, but he restored them on affiancing his son Haco to Margaret of Denmark. Magnus was deposed by the states and obliged to carry on a civil war for the crown with his son Erik, whose death again left him in possession of the kingdom; but aiming at absolute power, he was again deposed in 1365 in favor of his nephew, Albert of Mecklenburg, who had already been in possession, since 1363, of the supreme authority. Albert formed a league with Schleswig, Holstein, Mecklenburg and the Hanse towns against Denmark and Norway. He succeeded in driving the king of Denmark out of his dominions, but was defeated by the king of Norway, who besieged him in his own capital. Peace was concluded; but Albert, aiming, like his predecessor, at absolute power, made himself unpopular with his own subjects, who invited Margaret of Denmark and Norway, the Semiramis of the North, who had united the crowns of these kingdoms, to replace him. Albert, though supported by Holstein, Mecklenburg and the Hanse towns, was finally overcome and returned to Mecklenburg. Margaret succeeded in 1389, and by the union of Calmar

the three kingdoms were formally retaining its own constitution. Unhappy, daughter of her grandnephew Erik (1412-41) revolted under Engelbrecht (1433). The union was renewed 1436, but both Danes and Swedes revolted against Erik, and Charles VIII, grand mareschal of Sweden, was chosen king. His rule proving oppressive, the joint union was dissolved in 1441 upon Christopher, nephew of Erik. On his death in 1449, Christian I (Knutson) was chosen king of Denmark and Norway also acknowledged him, but the union was off the yoke. The severance of the union produced a war with Denmark. Christian's reign was stormy and his subjects repeatedly revolted against him. He died in 1470. Christian II, king of Denmark, had been crowned in Sweden in 1458 by the party opposed to Erik, but on the death of Knut Erikson chose his nephew, Sten Sture, administrator of the kingdom. Christian attempted to resume possession of the kingdom, but was forced to retire. In 1483 John I, son of Christian, was recognized as king of Denmark in virtue of the Union of Calmar. The union was divided between the Danish and Swedish national parties, but Sture contrived to maintain his administration, and raised an army to drive the Russians out of Finland. In 1497 he invaded Sweden with a powerful army, but was completely defeated at Rotebro. Christian II conferred on him the governorship of Dalecarlia; but the Swedes again revolted and proclaimed him administrator in 1501. In 1503 and was succeeded in the administration by Svante Sture, who concluded a truce with Russia and formed an alliance with the Hanseatic towns in order to prosecute the war with Denmark. The clergy and a large portion of the Senate favored the Danish alliance, but the peasantry were strongly opposed to Sture. Sture died in 1512 and was succeeded by his son, Sten Sture the Younger. In the year 1512 Christian II succeeded to the throne of Denmark. After the death of Sture, Christian II raised the peasants of Dalecarlia against the Danes, and, having embraced the Lutheran religion, was crowned king in 1520. Protestant archbishop of Upsala in 1523. Lutheran religion was formally established in Sweden in 1529. Christian II had been driven from Denmark, his title was acknowledged by his successor, Frederick I, who was declared hereditary in his house in 1550. His son, Erik XIV, reigned 1560-70. Erik was one of the candidates for the hand of Queen Elizabeth of England and Queen Mary of Scotland.

To balance the power of the great nobles Erik created a secondary nobility by introducing the titles of count and baron. A war with Russia, undertaken for the protection of the Teutonic order, the acquisition of Esthonia by Sweden, the war having subsequently broken out, was, in the confusion caused by the insanity, ill-conducted, and resulted in disastrous to the Swedes. John III, son of Erik, succeeded him on his death in 1569. The peace of Stettin with Denmark in 1570, Sweden renounced her claims to the Baltic and surrendered a large part of the coast to Denmark. A treaty was made with a view to a

Russia. In this war the Swedes were successful in foiling the designs of Ivan IV on Livonia. Peace was concluded in 1582. John had married Catherine Jagellon, daughter of Sigismund, king of Poland, and through her influence endeavored to restore the Catholic religion in Sweden. A formidable opposition arising, headed by his brother Charles, and the queen dying, he abandoned the project. Sigismund, his son, was, however, brought up in the Catholic faith, and in 1587 he was elected king of Poland under the title of Sigismund III; John died 1592. Charles, Duke of Sudermania, who held the regency in the absence of his nephew Sigismund, endeavored to deprive him of his crown on the ground of his religion, but on the return of Sigismund with an army he was compelled to relinquish the government to him. Sigismund, on receiving the crown, returned to Poland, and left his uncle Charles regent. Charles again attempted to seize the crown and defeated Sigismund in the battle of Stångbro (September 1598). The states now conferred on him the title of hereditary prince, and insisted upon Sigismund sending his son to Sweden to be educated in the evangelical faith. Failing to comply, he and his posterity were excluded from the crown, and in 1604 Charles was acknowledged as king-elect of the Swedes, Goths and Vandals, and his son, Gustavus Adolphus, was recognized as his successor. He took the title of Charles IX. From these events arose a war with Poland, which was not terminated by a permanent peace till 1660. Wars also with Denmark and Germany continued till the end of Charles' reign. Charles IX died 1611, and was succeeded by his son, Gustavus Adolphus, then engaged in conducting the war with Denmark. One of the first acts of Gustavus was to select as his chancellor Alex Oxenstiern, who became one of the first statesmen of Europe. Failing to make peace with Denmark, Gustavus took the field in person, and nearly lost his life in the battle of Widsjö; but in 1613 he succeeded through the mediation of England in making peace. The Russian throne was then vacant. The Swedes and Poles each set up candidates for it, Charles Philip, brother of Gustavus and Ladislaw, son of Sigismund. Both had invaded the country and made extensive conquests and Gustavus granted favorable terms to Denmark that he might turn his attention to this quarter. Michael Romanoff, elected in 1613, was compelled to make peace with Sweden by the cession of all his Baltic provinces; and Sweden, which notwithstanding internal troubles had been advancing in political importance since the time of Gustavus I, now became the leading power of the North. The war of succession with Poland still continued and in 1621 Gustavus turned his arms against that country and captured Riga. The war continued for nine years, and was concluded by the six years' truce of Altmärk in 1629. Gustavus retained four frontier towns of East Prussia.

Sweden was now about to take for the first time a leading part in the affairs of Europe. Gustavus had been watching with anxiety the course of events in Germany, and had determined to interfere on behalf of the interests of religion and the political rights of the Prot-

estant princes. (For the events of this war and the effects of the intervention of Sweden in the affairs of Europe see GUSTAVUS; PRUSSIA; RICHELIEU; THIRTY YEARS' WAR, and other articles). The body of Gustavus, who fell at the battle of Lützen, was brought back to Sweden in 1632, and his daughter Christina was recognized as his successor. She was a minor, and the management of affairs devolved upon the Chancellor Oxenstiern. He confirmed his alliance with the German rulers, and made arrangements to prosecute the war with vigor. His power continued absolute till 1644, during which time the war in Germany continued. At the beginning of this year a war broke out with Denmark, provoked by the scheming of the queen-mother, who was jealous of the power of Oxenstiern. Denmark was suddenly invaded by Torstensson. Christina assumed the reins of government on 5 Dec. 1644, her 18th birthday. The peace party now prevailed, and the treaty of Brömsebro was concluded with Denmark, which ceded to Sweden the greater part of her possessions in Götland, and exempted Swedish vessels from Sound and Belt dues. The peace of Westphalia, 24 Oct. 1648, gave Sweden western Pomerania, the duchy of Bremen and other acquisitions in Germany, with a seat and triple vote in the diet.

The reign of Christina began under favorable auspices. She had received a masculine education, and showed great attention to business and determination in supporting her views. Contrary to the advice of Oxenstiern she exerted herself to promote peace both with Denmark and Germany. She patronized learning, and drew many distinguished men to her court; but she was extravagant in her expenditure, licentious in her behavior, and soon brought herself into inextricable difficulties by the profusion with which she lavished the crown domains on worthless favorites. In these circumstances she renounced the crown in 1654 in favor of her cousin Charles Gustavus, son of the count palatine, professed the Catholic religion, and after an extraordinary career died at Rome in 1689. The short reign of Charles X was distinguished by some brilliant military enterprises, which extended to Poland, Prussia, Russia and Denmark. In January 1658 he crossed the sea on the ice, and occupying the island of Fünen without resistance, advanced to Copenhagen. By the mediation of England and France peace was concluded at Roeskilde, 8 March 1658, Denmark surrendering the remainder of her possessions in Götland. Charles, however, had set his heart on the conquest of Denmark, and was not long in recommencing operations against that country. He died suddenly on 13 Feb. 1660, leaving a son, Charles XI, only four years of age. A council of regency was appointed, which soon concluded peace with Poland, the emperor and the elector of Brandenburg. Peace with Russia was not concluded till 1661. Sweden formed an alliance with England against Holland in 1665, and took part in the triple alliance against France in 1668. The common policy of Sweden was to ally herself with France, and her change of policy was due to the failure of French subsidies. By the treaty of Stockholm, 14 April 1672, she agreed to assist France if attacked by

any German power during her war with Holland. In consequence of this treaty the Swedes invaded Brandenburg in 1674. They were defeated by the elector at Fehrlallin, 28 June 1675. After this victory Denmark entered into a league with the elector against Sweden. In the hotly contested war which ensued Sweden was defeated by the elector on land and by the Danes at sea, but her ally was victorious, and Louis XIV. compelled the elector by the treaty of Saint Germain-en-Laye to restore to Sweden all her German possessions except a district beyond the Oder, and by the treaty of Fontainebleau Christian V. engaged to restore all his conquests to Sweden. Peace was concluded on these terms between Sweden and Denmark at London, 26 Sept. 1679.

Sweden, whose financial resources were always limited, had, however, been impoverished by the war, and the nobility, who during the minority of Charles had acquired the chief power in the state, although the king had assumed the government in 1672, became unpopular. A revolution was accomplished in 1680, in which the states, under the guardianship of a military force, declared Charles absolute and irresponsible, and entitled to dispose of the government by his last will. The remaining years of Charles XI. were employed in organizing the army and restoring the finances. He adopted a regular system of conscription, which greatly strengthened the military power of the nation. He died 15 April 1697. His son, Charles XII., born in 1682, was declared of age in November. His youth induced Denmark, Poland and Russia to enter into a league against him to partition his dominions. Embarking for Copenhagen in 1700, he soon disconcerted the plans of the allies, and refusing peace began a career of conquest, which after many marvelous successes ended in the disastrous battle of Poltava, 8 July 1709. After an exile in Turkey he returned to Sweden in 1714, reconciled himself with Peter the Great, and was pushing the conquest of Norway when he was killed at the siege of Fredrickshall, 30 Nov. 1718. The Swedish states passing over Charles Frederick, son of Charles' elder sister, named the second sister of Charles, Ulrica Eleonora, queen, who in 1720 associated with her husband Frederick I. The revolution was accomplished so suddenly that it led to a suspicion that Charles' death had been anticipated, and it has always been suspected that he fell by the hand of an assassin. The new government allied itself with Great Britain, and ceded the duchies of Bremen and Verden, the cause of quarrel between Charles and England, to George I. Peace was concluded with Poland on the basis of the treaty of Oliva, and with Prussia, to which Sweden ceded the territory between the Oder and the Peene, Stettin, the islands of Wollin and Usedom, etc. By the Treaty of Stockholm, 12 June 1720, Sweden paid Denmark 600,000 rix-dollars, and renounced the freedom of the Sound, while Denmark restored Rugen and other conquests in Pomerania and elsewhere. War still continued between Sweden and Russia. It was concluded by the Treaty of Nystad, 10 Sept. 1721. Sweden received \$2,000,000 for Livonia, but she finally lost the valuable Baltic provinces for which she

had so long contended. Of her coast only restored Finland.

Sweden was now under the hands of anarchy. This council was easily bribed by foreign powers. It was divided into two called (after 1738) the Hats and Caps, the former of which preferred to sell them to France, the latter to Russia. On the outbreak of the war of the Austrian Succession the Swedes, who had been irritated by them at the instigation of the Russian Emperor, of their Ambassador to the Porte, were induced by France to declare war with Russia. The war on the part of Sweden, from her incapacity and the selfishness of her council, was ill conducted. On the accession of George III. peace was concluded by the Treaty of Abo, 17-18 Aug. 1743, by which Sweden renounced forever her claim to the ceded part of Finland, the boundary of which was the main object of the ceded part of Finland, the boundary of the two states being fixed at the river Neva. By the influence of Russia Adolphus of Holstein was elected successor to the Danish crown, to which he succeeded on the death of Frederick in 1751. During this reign Sweden took some part in the Seven Years' War. At home the country was distracted by the rivalries of the Hats and Caps, and power sank to a shadow. Adolphus died in 1771 and was succeeded by his son, Gustav III. His reign was distinguished by a liberal revolution. He undertook a war with Russia, which brought him fame in 1792, but was productive of no other result. He was assassinated in 1792. In 1809 his son, Gustav IV. was deposed, and his family forever incapable of succeeding to the throne. (The leading events of his reign will be found under GUSTAVUS IV.). His uncle, Charles XIII., was declared king with the title of Charles XIII. He concluded a war with Russia, begun by Gustavus, by the Treaty of Fredricksham, 17 Sept. 1809, by which Sweden rendered Finland, the Åland Isles and West Bothnia to Russia. In 1810 he elected Jean Baptiste Bernadotte, crown prince. In the final struggle with Napoleon in 1814 Sweden joined the Allies, while Denmark took the part of France. The Danes driven out of Holstein by Bernadotte, the Treaty of Kiel was concluded between Denmark and Great Britain, 14 Jan. 1814, by which Denmark ceded to Denmark German possessions in Pomerania, and the islands of Rugen, while Denmark was ceded Norway to Sweden as a compensation for the loss of Finland. The cession was confirmed by the Norwegian Storting on 4 May 1814. Greenland, the Faroe Islands and other European possessions, which had belonged to Norway, were transferred to Denmark. Sweden now held the Scandinavian Peninsula, and had lost no other European possessions. Bernadotte succeeded to the crown in 1818, under the name of Charles XIV. Under his reign Sweden advanced greatly in agricultural and commercial prosperity. He died in 1844, and was succeeded by his son Oscar I., who introduced reforms in the government. (See OSCAR I.). He died 8 July 1859, and was succeeded by his son, Charles Louis Eugene, under the name of Charles XV.

IV. Charles XV died 18 Sept. 1872, succeeded by his brother, Oscar II, on 8 Dec. 1907, was succeeded by the present king Gustav V. On 7 June 1905, on the refusal of Sweden to grant consulates to Norway, the Storting passed a resolution to dissolve the union, which was finally ratified by the Treaty of Oslo, signed by both countries on 16 October 1905. Prince Charles of Denmark became King of Norway.

9 Sweden experienced one of the most important industrial strikes in the history of the country. Beginning in a few industries, it soon involved nearly 300,000 men for two months, completely paralyzing trade, commerce and transportation and ending in the defeat of the strikers.

in the World War.—The World War stimulated agricultural production in branches of mining, entailed great losses on the majority of the people, and demonstrations became frequent, especially in the urban districts. Up to the later part of the war the attitude of the Court (the royal family formerly Princess Victoria of the United Kingdom) and official classes generally one of "benevolent neutrality" toward the Central Powers, while that of the Socialists, generally neutral, was more favorable to the Allies. The strict enforcement of the British blockade by the seizure of "contraband" goods to be sent through Sweden to Germany, detention of mails from the United States caused intense irritation; and on the other hand, the German submarine campaigns, sinking of Swedish ships, raised considerable feeling against Germany. Sweden's attitude as a neutral was seriously compromised by the revelations made by the United States government in September 1917 that the Foreign Office was permitting German messages from foreign countries to be sent by its own messages, these including messages from Count Luxburg, German Chargé d'affaires at Buenos Aires, in reference to the sinking of ships of the Argentine Republic by German submarines, the most extraordinary of which was his government that Argentine vessels should not be sunk at all, or "sunk without any trace" (*spurlös versendt*). These revelations raised a storm of indignant protest from allied countries, and a breach of diplomatic relations between Germany and the Allies was narrowly avoided. Two changes of government were made in Sweden in 1917, the first of the second of which, under the leadership of Mr. Edén, ensured a national policy more acceptable to the Entente nations, and the attempt to hold an International Peace Conference, promoted by Socialist groups in Sweden and neutral countries, was prevented by the refusal of the French, British and Italian governments to issue passports.

ography.—Guinchard, J., 'Sweden: Historical and Statistical Handbook' (Stockholm 1914); and British Foreign Office reports: Bald, 'Norway, Sweden and Denmark' (London 1912); Bain, 'Scandinavia: A History of Denmark, Norway and Sweden' (Cambridge 1905); Barnes, 'Things in Sweden' (London 1915); Drachmann, 'Høstgaard', 'Independent Development

and Commercial Policy of the Three Scandinavian Countries' (ib. 1915); Kennedy, E. B., 'Thirty Seasons in Scandinavia' (ib. 1903); Leach, H. G., 'Scandinavia of the Scandinavians' (ib. 1918); Stefánsson, J., 'Denmark and Sweden' ('Story of the Nations' ib. 1916).

SWEDENBORG. See SWEDBERG.

SWEDENBORGIANS. See CHURCH OF THE NEW JERUSALEM.

SWEDISH LANGUAGE.—The North Germanic dialects seem to have differed very little from each other originally. A fairly uniform language was spoken all over the North which in English and Scandinavian sources is often referred to as "Donsk tunga." During the Viking age, between 700 and 1100, four dialects developed from the original Old Norse: Icelandic, Norwegian, Danish and Swedish. The former two are grouped together as Westnorse, the latter two as Eastnorse. Among the distinguishing features may be mentioned the passive ending *-s* for Eastnorse, where Norwegian and Icelandic have *-sk*, f. i. *kallas* "to be called" versus *kallask*. The Old Swedish period extends to the time of the Reformation and covers geographically not only Sweden proper, but also the coast districts of Finland and Livonia. Our knowledge of the earlier stage of Old Swedish is based on Runic inscriptions which only in the 13th century were replaced by the Latin alphabet. During the later Middle Ages many phonetic changes took place which tended to differentiate Swedish more and more from the other Scandinavian branches, such as lengthening of vowels, the Genitive ending *-s* instead of *-r*, the relative pronoun *sum* in place of *aer*, etc. The vocabulary absorbed many foreign elements, especially from Danish and German, as f. i. numerous industrial and commercial terms, all the verbs in *-era* (= German *-ieren*), the suffix *-het* (= *heit*), the prefixes *be-*, *bi-*, *unt-*. From this somewhat chaotic stage of transition which is characterized by absolute lack of linguistic norms or standards, modern Swedish emerges gradually as a literary language. The first complete Bible translation which is named after Gustavus I and appeared in 1541 is regarded as the first monument of modern Swedish literature. Throughout the 17th century grammarians and purists made efforts to create national standards and to eliminate foreign elements. In spite of that, however, a large number of French words crept into Swedish, especially in the 18th century and have maintained themselves to this day. The internal linguistic changes concern chiefly the simplification of case endings or inflections and the adoption of certain sound-shifts which are characteristic of modern Swedish, such as the *sh*-sound for combinations like *sj*, *stj*, *sk*, *skj*. The pronoun of address became *ni* instead of *i*. Since the middle of the 18th century Swedish grammar has changed very little, while the vocabulary shows quite a different appearance, particularly since the enormous wealth and variety of expression which is stored up in the dialects has been utilized by modern writers. The dialects of Dalarna and the island Gotland are especially noteworthy on account of their quaintness and archaic character.

Accent.—Longfellow who first introduced

Swedish writers to the American public, characterizes the Swedish language as soft and musical with an accent like the Lowland Scotch. Jacob Grimm considered it even the most musical of all Germanic languages, comparable to Italian among the Romance languages. This musical character of Swedish is partly explained from the fact that it has retained full endings like -a and -o in many positions where the other Germanic languages have substituted -e or dropped them entirely. More important, however, are the peculiar laws of pitch and modulation which hardly any other language has developed with such consistency. Certain combinations of stress and tone result in definite forms of a musical cadence of "tonlag." The simple tonlag, or acute accent, differs very little from that employed in other languages, the compound tonlag occurs only in Norwegian and Swedish: the voice first sinks about two tones and rises suddenly two or three tones on the second syllable with a weak secondary stress. The question of accent and modulation is one of the chief difficulties in the study of Swedish.

Bibliography.—For history of the language: Noreen, A. G., *'De nordiska språken'* (Upsala 1887). By the same scholar the authoritative grammar, *'Vårt språk'* (Stockholm 1903 et seq.). A shorter grammar in Swedish is by Sundén, D. A., *'Svensk språklära'* (Stockholm 1885). For pronunciation and accent consult Storm's article (*'Om Tonlaget i de skandinaviske Sprog'*) (Christiania 1847). Also Sweet's treatment in the *Transactions of the Philological Society* (London 1877). Two practical grammars for American students are Vixner, E. J., *'A Brief Swedish Grammar'* (Rock Island, Ill., 1914) and Elmquist, A. L., *'Elementary Swedish Grammar'* (Chicago 1914). The official dictionary of the Swedish Academy is still in progress, *'Ordbok öfver svenska språket'* (Lund 1893 et seq.). For dialects consult Rietz, J. E., *'Svensk Dialectlexikon'* (Malmö 1867). For etymology Tamm, F., *'Etymologisk svensk ordbok'* (Stockholm 1890). For American readers Björkman, *'Swedish-English Dictionary'* (Stockholm 1889) and Wendström and Lindgren, *'English-Swedish Dictionary'* (Stockholm 1889).

EWALD A. BOECKE,

German Department, University of Michigan.

SWEDISH LITERATURE. The intellectual life of the North has been at all times more or less dependent on central Europe, especially on German and French civilization. Swedish literature shows these influences in a marked degree and has only within the last generation produced writers of distinct originality and more than national significance. The mediæval period appears rather meagre as compared with those of Norway and Iceland. Codes of laws, chronicles, legends of saints, adaptations of chivalrous romances and didactic writings: these or similar categories cover a literary activity which is altogether imitative and chiefly of philological interest. Among the historical documents may be mentioned the *Eric's-chronicle*, covering the period from 1230-1320, the *New Chronicle* (1490) and the so-called *Small Rhyme-chronicle* which contains some interesting autobiographies of Swedish kings. The most conspicuous religious char-

acter of the later Middle Ages was Saint Birgitta who, after an extended experience as wife and mother, turned her mind to things spiritual, undertook reforms of all kinds, founded a religious order, came in touch with the leaders of German mysticism and died 1373 in Rome. She contributed to Swedish literature a volume of visions or "revelations" which in spite of their abstruseness exhibit a remarkable power of imagination. Her personal influence and the activity of the Birgitta order which was centred in Vadstena, can be traced through the whole intellectual life of the North, especially in the direction of building up a national church and encouraging the use of the mother tongue. The ballad literature of the 14th and 15th centuries is not as extensive as that of Denmark or Germany, but corresponds otherwise in subject and form. Many of these lays and ballads wandered evidently from one country to the other and exist in numerous versions. More than 60 have been counted of the famous ballad *'Elveskud'* (translated by Herder as *'Erlkings Daughters'*) which describes the dangerous lure of dancing elves. The Swedish ballads have been collected by Geijer and Afzelius as *'Svenska folkvisor'* (new edition by Bergström, 1880).

Swedish thought and literature received a powerful stimulus from the gradual adoption of the Lutheran faith in the course of the 16th century. This movement is closely associated with the names of the brothers Petri, Olavus and Laurentius, and of Laurentius Andreæ. All three of them contributed to the translation of the Bible which appeared complete in Upsala in the year 1541 and which for the history of the literary language in Sweden may claim a similar position as Luther's translation for German. Apart from a rich controversial literature called forth by the religious movement, we meet with attempts in the dramatic field, such as treatment of biblical stories, allegories and school comedies. The most versatile writer of this period is Johan Messenius who, among other things, planned a systematic dramatization of subjects taken from Swedish history but who only completed six of such plays.

The heroic century of Modern Sweden, the age of Gustavus Adolphus and Charles XII, proved to be relatively unproductive in the field of literature. The dominant influence of Renaissance poetics throughout the 17th century discouraged spontaneous expression and established in most European countries classicistic standards and a rule of formalism. Sweden reveres her "father of literature" in Georg Stjernhjelm (1598-1672), a stern disciplinarian who aimed at purity of language and formal perfection. He wrote a number of epic and didactic poems of an allegorical character, among them his famous *'Hercules at the Cross-road'* and distinguished himself besides as a scholar and scientist in many fields. He introduced a number of classic and romantic metres into Swedish poetry and handled them with remarkable skill. His contemporary Gunnar Dahlstjerna employed even the *Ottave rime* (with six iambic feet) in his patriotic poem *'Kunga-kald'* and is still appreciated as the author of *'Götha Kampevisa'* in which Charles XII and Peter the Tsar are the leading

5. The greatest metrical genius of his Johan Runius (d. 1713), while the Jacob Frese shows more natural talent. Samuel Columbus and Jesper contributed some of the most popular hymns. The anatomist and botanist Rudbeck (1630-1702) still arouses our interest as the author of the treatise 'Atlantika' he tried to prove that Plato's Atlantis identical with Sweden and that here or else must have stood the cradle of our race. Rudbeck taught at Upsala which in the reign of Queen Christine had been a great centre of learning and attracted many scholars from all parts of Europe, men like Descartes, Hugo Grotius and

the literary sceptre of Stjernhjelm as in the republic of letters passed later into the hands of Olof von Dalin (1708-63) whose literary style and ambitions might be compared with the English rationalist Pope. In his career by editing a periodical called *Argus* which was modeled after the *Spectator*, and developed later into a learned prose writer and brilliant satirist. 'Gästom Hästen' ('tale of the horse') is a fable as a specimen of rationalistic allegory. While Dalin leaned at first on French models, the literary taste of the age was on the whole to be French, first in the manner of Voltaire as in the case of the poet Creutz and Gyllenborg, or of Kellgren. Leopold, later in the manner of Goethe whose theories were introduced into Sweden by Thomas Thorild. Among the productions of this school deserve mention Creutz' 'Atis and Camilla,' a lyrical idyll in the style of Gessner, Kellgren's 'Nya Skapelsen' (the new creation), Gyllenborg's novel 'Min Son på Galejen' (on the galley), a great favorite to this account of its splendid humor. King Gustav III (1771-92), nephew of Frederick II and one of the most gifted rulers of the 18th century did not only further the arts and sciences in the most generous way, but wrote patriotic plays of considerable merit. Gustavus' immediate friends who attained temporary fame are Count Ehrensward, Oxenstierna, Bengt Lidner, the poet of love and passion, G. Adlerbeth, author of 'Illråda,' the most famous Swedish novel of this age. The revolutionary pathos of Thomas Thorild inaugurates the new romanticism in Sweden which worshipped at the shrine of Rousseau, Klopstock and Ossian, entering upon this new phase a word may be said about the most unique lyric poet of this century, who is still dear to the hearts of his countrymen: Karl M. Bellman (1766-1820). He belongs with Robert Burns, or rather with the vagabond Villon to the class of the bohemians who seem to be entirely free from the shackles of school or convention, and appeal to us more like voices of nature than mediate transcripts of the life around them. Bellman's best-known poems, among these are dramatic sketches of tavern life, are contained in the collection: 'Fredman's Epistles.' They seem more like free improvisations than finished works of art, but it is this very freshness and bold impressionistic

manner which fascinates the modern reader as much as their original audience.

The transition from the older 18th century formalism to the Romantic age in Sweden presents quite a dramatic spectacle. The first writers who showed a more adventurous spirit, were Franzén and Wallin, the latter still known as the editor of the Swedish psalm-book and as the author of a glowing ode addressed to George Washington. After the revolution of 1809 the Swedish Academy ceased to be arbiter of public taste, and soon the leading writers of the Romantic movement in Germany were eagerly studied and imitated. Two parties formed and carried on a lively feud for a number of years: the Phosphorists, so called after their periodical 'Phosphorus,' were more interested in the speculative elements of German mysticism, as represented by Schelling or Novalis, the Gothicismists wished to strengthen national ideals and to revive the old sagas and ballads of the romantic Middle Ages. The head of the first group was Peter Atterbom (died in 1855), whose phosphorescent visions recall somewhat the ethereal, transcendent style of Shelley or Keats. Other members were Nyberg, Dahlgren and Stagnelius, a mystic and seer, reminding of Blake. The leading minds of the Gothicismists were Erik Geijer, equally great as poet and historian, Per Linde who tried to revive the old saga style, and his much greater follower Esaias Tegnér, author of the 'Frithjofs Saga,' Sweden's national epic. Somewhat independent of either school remained Karl Nicander who selected chiefly Italian subjects and themes for his poetry, Chr. Fahlcrantz, still quoted as a humorist, and Johan L. Almquist (1793-1866), an erratic genius who combined exquisite delicacy of sentiment (as in his collection of lyrics: 'Törnrosens bok') with an extravagant, even lawless imagination and quite heterodox views on love and marriage.

The chief by-product of the Romantic movement, the historical novel, flourished in Sweden perhaps even better than in England or Germany. Gumälius, Crusenstolpe, Ridderstad, Sparre and many others have contributed to this genre. The Finlander Topelius' so called 'Surgeon's Stories' which cover nearly two centuries of Swedish history, were widely read in this country at one time, but slumber now peacefully on the shelves of our libraries side by side with Rydberg's famous novel 'The Last Athenian,' and with Frederika Bremer's once so popular stories and sketches of Swedish home life. The last-named writer appears already quite emancipated from Romantic doctrines and points toward the coming age of Realism. Swedish literature, as may have been noticed, is immensely rich in the field of lyric poetry, whereas the realistic novel of the Dickens or Eliot type is rather poorly represented. Fr. Cederborgh, Karl Wetterberg, August Blanche, Sofie von Knorring and a few others present various aspects of Swedish life and society in their novels. The realistic note which had already been heard in the poems of Anna Lenngren (died 1817), becomes more and more prominent, and is reinforced by humor and satire in the songs of W. von Braun, Wennerberg, Sturzenbecker, and the witty improvisations of Johan Wadman. But all these

minor talents disappear by the side of the greatest poetic realist of his age: Johan L. Runeberg, the pride of Finland. His chief work is a collection of patriotic poems and ballads: 'Ensign Ståls Tales,' which were inspired by the second Finnish War in 1809, and are rightly considered the most beautiful tribute that has ever been paid, to the patriotic enthusiasm of a small nation. The idyls 'Elk-hunters' and 'Hanna' show the influence of Goethe's epic style and, with a large number of exquisite lyrics, give evidence of Runeberg's remarkable power to invest the simplest and most primitive aspects of life with genuine pathos and poetic dignity. He deserves to be classed in this respect with poets of the rank of Goethe or Wordsworth. Runeberg taught for many years in Borgå, Finland, and died in 1877.

Two years after Runeberg's death, in 1879, there appeared a novel in Sweden under the title 'The Red Room' by August Strindberg, which inaugurated a new type of Realism and a new literary era. A few years later Geijerstam attempted in his first novel 'Erik Grane' to epitomize the great intellectual and social revolution which had gradually spread from one country to the other and was inspired by three constructive ideals: a political and social democracy, a reconciliation of science and religion, and a new æsthetic creed which subordinated beauty to truth. The commanding figure in this movement is August Strindberg, epochmaking in all fields of literature and at all times a seeker of truth. Most of his writings are now accessible in English translations. Gustav af Geijerstam (1858-1909) who as a novelist has gained great popularity both in Sweden and Germany, is practically unknown to the American reader. This may be explained from the distinctly national or even provincial character of his art, partly from the peculiar inwardness and subtlety of his analysis which avoids striking plots or situations and instead delves down into the deeper strata and hidden recesses of soul life. However, such stories as 'Astray in Life,' 'Pastor Hallin,' or some of his short stories deserve to be translated and might appeal more than some of Strindberg's rather morbid productions. Among the younger followers of the new realism may be mentioned Albert Engström, editor of the periodical 'Strix' and known through his descriptions of peasant life, sailors and fishermen. Two Swedish American novels may be added, one by Hilma Angered-Strandberg, called 'The New World' describing the struggle and failure of two people who have come to this country, the other by Henning Berger, 'Isail' which contains a splendid description of Chicago as the great melting pot of races. The influence of Maupassant and Flaubert is noticeable in Hjalmar Söderberg's clever sketches of Stockholm society ('Historietten' and 'Blunders'), as well as in his novel 'Martin Birk's Youth,' a story of disillusioned youth. Sigerid Siwertz, a short story writer, seems to develop in a similar direction, as f. i., in his collection 'The New Robinson.'

Since 1890 the pendulum seems to have swung back in the opposite direction of an idealistic or neoromantic interpretation of life.

Such is the literary creed of Selma L. the leading writer of the day, whose w tales from Gösta Berling to the ' at Portugallia' are being read in many. Her art certainly bears out Walter definition of the romantic as 'stra to beauty.' Far less known is Heidenstam, author of the 'Karoline series of tales grouped around the hero of Charles XII. This book has already come a classic. Oscar Levertin (died i may be regarded as the leading cri essayist of this school. His earlier lyr those of Heidenstam's, reveal a dreamy ing mysticism and great delicacy of Even more elusive are Ola Hansson's pretations of nature and soul-life in his tiva amorosa' and 'Young Ofeg's' (transl. by G. Egerton). Per Hallstr attracted attention as a stylist of pr individuality and a lover of southern a number of delicately chiseled stor sketches. His prose writings correspo what to the lyrical poetry of Count (died 1903), which is distinguished b formal beauty and its rich cultural sug ness. Quite an opposite type, though great in his way, is Gustaf Fröding (die who renewed the impressionism of Be his model Robert Burns but covers a range of experience. He is an en worshipper of life tempered by an ele irony and even cynicism. ('Guitar : cordion' 1891). The youngest genea represented by the Finlander Gripen naturalists Bååth and Bo Bergman, a mund Agrell, a follower of Hallström. day novelists are Sven Lidman (the Swedish nobility), Gustaf Janson (cos tan and visionary), Mathilde Roos (co tive). A group of writers make Nor country of sawmills, the background novels, like Erik Forsslund in 'Stor Martin Koch, Olaf Högberg, L. Nor The drama, at all times strangely unpre in Sweden, has little to show, since the Strindberg, but temporary successes lik ström's charming 'Venetian Comedy,' Morlander's 'Rococo' and Söderberg's 'trud' (1906). The most promising dra the day is Ernst Diding.

Bibliography.—The best anthol 'Läsebok i svensk litteratur' by I... Bergstadt and Bendixson (Stockholm 1 older histories of literature may be n Malmström, Grunddragen af sve hetens historia, Örebro 1866-69. modern book is the 'Illustrerad sve turhistoria' by Schück and Warburg, 1912-16). The only English treatment of literature, but extending only to 1880, i found in Horn's 'History of the Litera the Scandinavian North' (translated by Anderson, Chicago 1884). It contains and quite extensive bibliographical especially in the field of English tran Very few articles have appeared in A magazines within the last 20 years, one t loe, Silhouettes of some Swedish writers Bookman (October 1906); another by Gustaf Fröding (in the North America 204). G. Brandes has written short es number of modern Swedish writers w

found in Vol. III and XVII of his *de Skriften*.' Runeberg is treated by in his 'Northern Studies,' London 1879. For a full reference consult the svensk bokhandel (1866 et seq.) and the årskatalog för bokhandeln.

EWALD A. BOUCKE, *San Department, University of Michigan*. **SWEDISH MOVEMENT-CURE**, a system of therapeutics devised by Pehr Henrik Ling (1776-1839), a Swedish poet, and fostered and developed by the Swedish government. It is a system of remedial or localized movements of the body to restore the normal movement of the muscles of cells when it has become disarranged. This method, as variously modified by the development of modern mechanotherapy, is associated with massage. The muscular movements (active or passive) are effected by various machines or by the hands of the operator, which flex, extend, twist, tap, rub and roll the various muscles. The Swedish movement-cure, or, to speak more fully, the movement-cure in general, is a scientific and valuable mode of treatment. But their application requires good judgment. If properly used, mechanotherapy as employed improves the nutrition of the body, relieves congested and engorged vessels and tends to restore animal heat to its normal point. Improperly used, such methods do much harm. See **MECHANOTHERAPY**; **PEUTICS**.

TEENY, Thomas William, Irish-American military officer: b. Cork, Ireland, 25 Dec. 1811, Astoria, L. I., 10 April 1892. He came to the United States in 1832 and settled in New York where, after finishing his education, he apprenticed to the printing business. He identified himself with the military command of the city and at the breaking out of the Mexican War in 1846 became second lieutenant in the First New York Volunteers, commanded by Col. Ward B. Burnett. Lieutenant Teeny participated in all the battles of the Mexican War under Gen. Winfield Scott from the battle of Vera Cruz to the storming of Churubusco where he was twice severely wounded, losing his right arm 20 Aug. 1847. On his return to New York, in 1848, he was given a rebell at Castle Garden and was presented with a medal by the Corporation of New York. He engaged in almost constant operations against the Yuma and other Indian tribes until 1853, when he was sent to New York on recruiting duty. In 1854 he was ordered to Fort Pierre, Nebraska Territory, where he took part in the Sioux campaign of 1855 as aide to Gen. William S. Harney. In Jan. 1861 he was promoted captain, secretary, and soon after was sent to Saint Louis, Mo., by order of General Scott, and in command of the arsenal, which he saved from threatening to explode the 40 tons of gunpowder stored there in case the Secessionists should take it. He was at the capture of Camp Jackson, where he was second in command of the Union forces and, owing to the disability of General Lyon, carried on the negotiations which resulted in the surrender. He became brigadier-general of Missouri Volunteers in 1861. Previous to the battle of Wilson's Creek when General Lyon had expressed his

intention to retreat, he prevailed upon Lyon to remain and give the enemy battle. In the subsequent battle he led the Second Kansas Regiment, and was severely wounded in the right leg. He accepted the colonelcy of the 52d Illinois Volunteer Infantry in January 1862 and after the capture of Fort Donelson had charge of 5,000 prisoners of war. Toward the close of the first day of the battle of Shiloh, where he commanded a brigade, his command occupied a ravine, the defense of which was entrusted to him by General Sherman, who afterward said: "He held it, and I attach more importance to that event than to any of the hundred achievements which I have since heard 'saved the day.' " General Sweeny was commissioned brigadier-general of volunteers 29 Nov. 1862 and was engaged in protecting the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. He was promoted major 16th United States Infantry 20 Oct. 1863 and was present at the fighting at Iuka and the siege of Corinth. In the Atlanta campaign he commanded the second division, 16th Corps, Army of the Tennessee. He participated in the battle of Resaca and at Lay's Ferry forced a passage across the Oostenaula River and fought a battle that compelled Gen. Joseph E. Johnston to retreat with his army. He took part in the battles of Dallas and Kenesaw Mountain, the actions at Nickajack Creek, Ruff's Mills, Rome Cross Roads, Calhoun's Ferry and other engagements, and at the battle of Atlanta 22 July 1864 he repulsed the enemy with great slaughter, capturing four battle-flags and 900 prisoners. In 1866 he was engaged in the Fenian invasion of Canada. During this period he was out of the national service, but he was reinstated by the President and ordered to the Department of the South, where he was in command of the post of Augusta, Ga., and, subsequently, that of Atlanta, Ga. General Sweeny was presented a sword by the city of Brooklyn in August 1862 for his services in the Civil War. He was finally retired from active service 11 May 1870 with the full rank of brigadier-general, United States Army. Consult 'Battles and Leaders of the Civil War.'

SWEENEY, William Montgomery, son of the foregoing: b. New York, 29 Aug. 1871. He was educated at public and private schools and academies in New York and Augusta, Ga. He has written for the press and contributed biographical articles to 'Officers of the Army (Regular) who served in the Civil War' (Philadelphia 1892); 'History of the Twelfth Regiment, N. G. N. Y.' (New York 1894); 'Journal of the American-Irish Historical Society' (Boston 1899); White's 'National Cyclopædia of American Biography' (New York 1901) and Lamb's 'Biographical Directory of the United States' (Boston). He is the author of the 'Life and Services of Thomas William Sweeney, Brigadier-General, United States Army' (New York 1907) and editor of 'Sweeney's Narrative of Army Service' (1846-53); 'Captain Thomas Cook, a Soldier of the Revolution (1752-1841)' (New York 1909) and 'Some Notices, Genealogical and Historical, of the Cook, Dandridge, Higginbotham, Morrison, Reagan, Refo and Sweeney Families' (in manuscript).

SWEET, Benjamin Jeffrey, American military officer: b. Kirkland, N. Y. 24 April

1832; d. Washington, D. C., 1 Jan. 1874. In the Civil War he was colonel of the 21st Wisconsin regiment. In 1864 he was placed in command of Camp Douglas, Chicago, where 10,000 Confederates were imprisoned and successfully circumvented the efforts of Confederate societies to seize Chicago and liberate their friends. He was made brigadier-general of volunteers in 1865 and in 1872 was appointed first deputy commissioner of internal revenue.

SWEET, Henry, English philologist: b. London, 1845; d. 30 April 1912. He was educated at King's College, London, at Heidelberg University and at Balliol College, Oxford. He devoted himself to the study of phonetics and Old English philology and became one of the foremost authorities on both subjects. His researches into Chinese and Arabic were also of high value. From 1901 until his death he was University reader in phonetics at Oxford University. He edited numerous Old and Middle English works and was author of many papers on philology and of 'A History of English Sounds' (2d ed., 1888); 'Primer of Phonetics' (1890; 3d ed., 1906); 'The History of Language' (1900), etc.

SWEET, John Edson, American engineer: b. Pompey, N. Y., 21 Oct. 1832; d. 8 May 1916. He was educated in the district schools, became a carpenter's apprentice and rose to be a builder and architect in 1850. He was employed in his profession in the South until 1861; engaged as an inventor and mechanical draftsman until 1873; from 1873-79 was professor of practical mechanics at Cornell. From 1880 he was president of the Straight Line Engine Company. He founded the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, of which he was president in 1883-84, and an honorary member. On his 80th birthday in 1912, he was given a banquet by the society. He was government expert and juror on machine tools at the World's Columbian Exposition in 1893 and in 1899-1901 was first president of the Engine Builder's Association of the United States. In 1904 he was given the John Fritz Medal, which is awarded by a board of 16 of the leading members of the Mining, Civil, Mechanical and Electric Engineering Societies. In 1914 Syracuse University conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

SWEET-BAY, the classic laurel (*Laurus nobilis*), or bay-tree of the Mediterranean regions, which becomes a tree of some 50 feet in its native habitat, but is cultivated as a shrub farther north, being often trimmed like box. (See BAY). It has handsome, lanceolate evergreen leaves, dark-green and shining, which have an aromatic odor and taste and are, therefore, employed in cookery and for packing figs. They have also some therapeutic value and yield a thick oil which is incorporated into ointments and liniments. The sweet-bay of America is the small tree (*Magnolia virginiana*) called more frequently swamp-magnolia or swamp-laurel. See MAGNOLIA.

SWEET-BRIER. See EGLANTINE.

SWEET-FERN, a low shrub (*Comptonia peregrina*), with many brown branches and long linear leaves so deeply pinnatifid on either side of the midrib as to appear fern-like. The flowers are dioecious, without per-

ianths, and appear when the leaves are fertile are in globose aments followed by like fruits—bony nuts invested with shaped persistent bracts. The stamens are longer and clustered at the ends of the branches. The young foliage is pubescent, and the plant has a strong aromatic fragrance when bruised or under hot sunshine. It was included in the genus with the spicewood and is often found growing with it on soils or on hillsides further inland. The leaves are sometimes used as a substitute for tobacco.

SWEET-FLAG. See FLAG, SWEET.

SWEET GALE. See CANDLER.

SWEET-GRASS, a name given to several plants, most of which are fragrant, especially when drying. The small *Anthoxanthum odoratum* of the sweet vernal grass and has narrow like panicles of spreading one-flowered spikelets. The leaves are flat. This plant introduced from Europe and is found in meadows over nearly the whole of Europe, adding to the fragrance of newly mown grass. *Savastana odorata* is the vanilla-grass of Europe, which is strewn before churches and religious processions. The material from which the Indians of the Lawrence region weave their thin-woven mats that, when made of the grass, retain their odor of new mown hay is *Panicum*. *Panicum* is a genus of grasses called sweet-grass because cattle are said to be attracted by it. Another sweet-grass (*Asperula*) does not in the least resemble the others, having whorls of leaves and white flower stars in cymes. When dried it is however.

SWEET-GUM, a large American tree (*Liquidambar styraciflua*), reaching its full size in the South Atlantic States, where it grows to 100 feet tall, straight trunks, branchless for 80 feet above the ground. The head is pyramidal when young, but when old and grown the heads are likely to become rounded and rugged. The five-lobed, star-shaped leaves are thick, dark and glossy foliage, brilliant hues in autumn, the young leaves especially being gorgeous in large red-veined leaves, bright-green beneath. The flowers are inconspicuous and the pistillate ones being succeeded by globose and spiked with the points of beaked woody capsules, which are twisted and allow the scanty fertile seeds to escape through gaping orifices. They hang long stalks far into the winter. The bark is very rough, and in young branches is peculiarly winged by numerous ridges of undulating outline, which suggested the name of alligator-wood. The wood is smooth and satiny and would be as a substitute for black walnut, were it not liable to warp and difficult to season. It has a resinous sap, which is used in medicine and like that of *Liquidambar orientalis*. In Asia, it might be a source of gum storax. The fragrant sap has prompted the Latin descriptive generic name. The sweet-gum otherwise known as star-leaved gum, black gum, bilsted, red-gum or copalm.

SWEET MARJORAM. See MARJORAM.

SWEET PEA, an annual herb (*Lathyrus odoratus*) of the family *Fabaceæ*. It is supposedly a native of Ceylon, Sicily and Sardinia, the original pink-and-white and the red varieties being credited to the first country and the pure white and purple varieties to the other two islands. The known history of the plant begins in 1650, and the first record of its cultivation in 1699, when Father Franciscus Cupani grew it at Panormus, Sicily. By 1730 the seed was commercially known, and about 60 years later five varieties were offered by a London seedsman. Until Henry Eckford commenced experimenting in 1876 for the production of new varieties there were, however, rarely 12 varieties offered in any one year. Largely due to his efforts the list of varieties had risen to 150 in 1898, and the popularity of the flower had vastly extended. It has been estimated that since 1900 the average annual crop of sweet-pea seed is about 100,000 pounds, about one-fifth of which is produced by one company in California, where nearly all the seed used in Europe and America is now grown.

The sweet pea is a hardy annual herbaceous vine with rough, winged stems, tendril-bearing leaves composed of two leaflets borne on long stalks, and fragrant papilionaceous flowers of various shades, ranging from white to blue and red through many tints, and including both double and "hooded" forms. The pods are about two inches long, and contain about six brown seeds. The double varieties are not regarded with favor, being rather unkempt and lacking the daintiness of the single sorts.

For best results in the garden, sweet peas should be planted very early in the spring or even during the previous late autumn. They will thus obtain an early start, and their roots will penetrate more deeply into the cool, moist soil before warm weather arrives, than if sown later. Moderately rich soil of a rather heavy nature generally gives best results; very rich soil tends to grow vine and leaf at the expense of flower; very poor ground is prone to produce small short-lived vines and little flowers which, however, are often pronouncedly fragrant. The seeds should be scattered thinly in trenches about five inches deep and four or more inches broad. The distance between rows should be about three and one-half feet, the seed covered about one inch deep, and as the plants grow the earth should be drawn toward the vines until it forms a ridge two or three inches high. When the plants are well above the surface they should be provided with supports upon which to climb. Brush and poultry netting are generally employed. Throughout the season clean, shallow cultivation should be given and the flowers gathered daily. This last will considerably extend the season since the formation of seed tends to a cessation of growth.

Several closely related species are cultivated for ornamental purposes but are less popular than the above. The best known are probably the following: The Tangier scarlet pea (*Lathyrus tingitanus*), an annual herb which blossoms earlier than the sweet pea and should be planted separately because of its greater strength and its tendency to crowd out the former. The perennial or everlasting pea (*L. latifolius*), an odorless species with many-flowered clusters of

diversely colored blossoms. It is popular for planting among rocks, in rough places and for screens, for which its rampant growth and hardiness recommend it. *L. rotundifolius* and *L. grandiflorus* are also called everlasting and are cultivated to some extent, as are also *L. maritimus*, the sea or seaside pea, and *L. palustris*, the marsh or wing-stemmed pea—the latter grown in damp places.

Consult Hutchins, 'All About Sweet Peas' (1894), and 'Sweet Peas Up to Date' (Philadelphia 1897); Bulletins 111 and 127, Cornell Agricultural Experiment Station (Ithaca 1895, 1896); Bailey, 'Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture' (New York 1916).

SWEET PEPPERBUSH. See CLETHRA.

SWEET POTATO, a tuberous-rooted perennial herbaceous vine (*Ipomœa batatas*) of the family *Convolvulaceæ*. The plant is of unknown origin but is supposed to be a native of tropical America. It has roundish or angular heart-shaped leaves, and in cultivation rarely produces blossoms or seeds. The flowers resemble those of morning-glory, but are smaller. The tubers, which are borne below the crown of the plant, are without well-defined eyes. The plant was cultivated by the natives before the landing of Columbus. It is now extensively grown in many warm and mild climates, especially in the Southern States, California and the Atlantic Coast as far north as New Jersey. The annual crop aggregates about 50,000,000 bushels, and the yield per acre varies usually between 200 and 400 bushels, though with best management and favorable season 800 bushels or even more are occasionally obtained.

The sweet potato is propagated less by its tubers planted in the field than by sprouts obtained from the tubers in hotbeds, etc. These sprouts or "draws" are transplanted in the field as soon as the weather has become settled and after the land has been deeply and finely prepared by plowing and harrowing. The soil best suited to the crop is a light sandy loam not excessively rich in nitrogenous plant food but not deficient in this respect. Upon heavy soils the tubers are prone to crack because of the uneven growth under varying conditions of moisture and dryness. Plenty of moisture, warm situation and liberal manuring are essential. The ground is kept cleanly cultivated until the vines interfere with tillage. The tubers are dug in the autumn and stored in a great variety of ways, all considered more or less unsatisfactory since the tubers usually decay badly during storage. While the plentiful yield may frequently beg a market in the autumn, the demand from mid-winter onward can rarely be supplied even at advanced figures. These troubles may be considerably reduced by proper care in harvesting. The following practices are recommended: Digging before the tubers start a "second growth," choosing clear weather when the soil is dry, using padded baskets to reduce chance of scratching the tubers, handling so as to avoid bruising, storing only the perfect specimens and giving perfect ventilation in the storage heaps which should always be located upon knolls or otherwise dry ground. As adjuncts to these practices the beds in which the sprouts are obtained should be made upon clean fresh land with fresh manure and the plants should never be set two years in succession in the same

field; three or four years is considered much better. These are all preventive and are thought to be more valuable than special methods of storage in expensive storage quarters.

Consult Georgia Experiment Station Bulletin No. 25 and Farmers' Bulletin No. 26 of United States Department of Agriculture.

SWEET-SOP, the edible fruit of an ever-green shrub (*Annona squamosa*). It is ovate in shape, with a delicious, sweet pulp, enclosed by a thick rind having projecting scales. Although indigenous to America this tree is cultivated for its fruits in all tropical climates, and is also called sweet-apple, or, in India, custard apple — a name which properly belongs to *A. reticulata*.

SWEET SULTAN, a plant. See **CEN-TAUREA**.

SWEET WATERS OF ASIA, a river, the ancient Aretas, flowing between Anadoli Hissar and Kandili, on the Asiatic side of the Bosphorus. The Turks call it Ghiok-suyu, "heavenly waters," from the surpassing beauty of its surroundings. The valley is a favorite picnic resort in summer and autumn, when the better class Turkish families may be seen on Fridays (Mohammedan Sabbath) in their private caiques (boats) on the stream or scattered along the shores under luxuriant cypress, sycamore and plane trees.

SWEET WINES. See **WINE AND WINE MAKING**.

SWELL-FISH. See **GLOBEFISH**; **DIDON**.

SWENSSON, Carl Aaron, American Lutheran theologian: b. Sugar Grove, Pa., 25 June 1857; d. Los Angeles, Cal., 16 Feb. 1904. He was graduated from Augustana College, Rock Island, in 1877, and in theology from Augustana Seminary in 1879; was secretary to the General Council of the Lutheran Church of North America in 1885 and its president, 1893-94. He was a member of the Kansas legislature in 1889; founded Bethany College in 1881 and was its president from 1889 till his death. He was the author of hymn books and books of travel in Swedish and English.

SWETE, swēt, Henry Barclay, English theologian: b. Bristol, 14 March 1835; d. May 1917. He was educated at King's College, London, and Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, where he gained several prizes, and was graduated in 1858. He was professor of pastoral theology in King's College, London, from 1882 till 1890, and examining chaplain to the bishop of Saint Albans from 1881 till 1890; and after 1890 was Regius professor of divinity at Cambridge. He was made honorary chaplain to the king in 1911. His published works include 'Early History of the Doctrine of the Holy Spirit' (1873); 'History of the Doctrine of the Procession of the Holy Spirit' (1876); 'Commentary of Theodore of Mopsuestia on the Minor Epistles of Saint Paul' (1880-82); 'The Old Testament in Greek, according to the Septuagint' (1887-94); 'The Akhmim Fragment of the Apocryphal Gospel of Saint Peter' (1893); 'The Apostles' Creed in Relation to Primitive Christianity' (1899); 'Faith in Relation to Creed, Thought and Life' (1895); 'Church Services and Service-books before the Reformation' (1896); 'The Gospel According

to Saint Mark, and the Greek Text' (1897); 'Introduction to the Old Testament' (1900); 'Patriotic Study' (1902), and in the 'Teaching of Our Lord' (1903); 'The Ascended Christ' (1911); 'The Spirit in the Ancient Church' (1912); 'Last Discourse and Prayer of Christ' (1913); 'The Holy Catholic Church' (1914). He also contributed articles to Wace's 'Dictionary of Christian Biography' (Vols. III and IV, 1882-87), and to 'Dictionary of the Bible' (Vols. II 1899-1900).

SWIFT, Gustavus Franklin, merchant: b. Sandwich, Mass., 24 June 1803; d. Chicago, Ill., 30 March 1903. At the age of 15 he opened a small butcher shop in his town, but removed to Boston when he was 30 years old. He remained in Boston until 1875 when he went to Chicago, where he developed the department of shipping live animals to eastern markets. In 1877 he evolved the first refrigerator car, and dressed instead of live animals, were shipped to cities. He was the pioneer in this business from the small plant started in Chicago, and developed the great corporation bearing his name.

SWIFT, Jonathan, English poet, political writer and satirist: b. Dublin, 30 Nov. 1667; d. Dublin, 19 Oct. 1745. Swift was the posthumous son of William Swift, the neer-do-weel of a prospering, pretty well-known family which had several preachers in its course since the 16th century. Swift's earliest known ancestor was Robert Swift (16th century) of York. A famous member was Swift's grandfather, Thomas Swift (b. 1595), the famous vicar of Goodrich. Through Thomas Swift's marriage to Elizabeth Dryden, great-granddaughter of John Dryden, came Swift's relation to Swift's mother, Abigail Erick, of Leicester. She was a distant cousin of Sir William Temple, a woman of much character and wit.

Swift's life divides itself conveniently into three periods: to the death of his father, in 1699; from that year, when he began to seek ecclesiastical and political preferment, to the close of his brilliant work for ministry at the death of Queen Anne, and from the latter year till his death, which period he was dean of Saint Paul's, Dublin, where he almost continuously resided. The story is that he was taken at the age of 15 from Dublin to Whitehaven, by his nurse, where he lived two years, to read in the interval. At the age of 17 he entered Kilkenny School at the charge of his uncle, Godwin Swift. Entering Trinity College, Dublin, in April 1682, he was graduated in 1685, and was for three years later without distinction, and the following year was publicly censured for neglecting his studies and for tavern-haunting. At this time he was probably pretty much in spirits and was friendless. His dependence on the charity of his relatives was his pride, and he was unhappy, but his infirmities were not very serious. Driven from Ireland in the fall of 1688 by the rebellion of the Earl of Tyrconnell, he and his mother retired to Kesh, in Downshire, whence, in 1689, he became secretary to Temple at Moor Park, near London.

position was a somewhat menial one, but his patron's kindness enabled him to take the degree of A.M. at Oxford in 1692. Returning to Temple but finding his position irritating, he refused the latter's offer to obtain for him a clerkship in the Irish Rolls, quarreled with his employer and entered the church. Ordained deacon in October 1694, and priest in January of the following year, he obtained the living at Kilroot, Ireland. Tiring of his position, however, he applied to Temple for reinstatement, and the latter, glad of his help, called him back to a post of greater importance, early in 1696. Here Swift remained till his patron's death in January three years later.

The decade ending with that date is very important to the life of Swift. Intellectually, he was very active and, besides his routine duties, did a prodigious amount of reading. Though he did not always understand his motives accurately, he was nevertheless not far from the truth when he described his temperament in a letter to a friend who had cautioned him to beware of a marriage that his mother feared he was about to make. Protesting that he could have no thought of matrimony until his position in the world was secure, and adding that he was very hard to please, he continued: "How all that suits with my behaviour to the woman in hand you may easily imagine, when you know that there is something in me which must be employed, and when I am alone turns all, for want of practice, into speculation and thought; insomuch, that these seven weeks I have been here, I have writ and burnt, and writ again upon all manner of subjects, more perhaps than any man in England. And this it is which a person of great honour in Ireland (who was pleased to stoop so low as to look into my mind) used to tell me that my mind was like a conjured spirit that would do mischief if I did not give it employment." (To Rev. John Kendall, 11 Feb. 1691). Whatever may have been the exact truth of the matter, Swift's constitutional restlessness was aggravated by a malformation in the region of the ear, which, resulting in blood pressure, caused the attacks of giddiness and deafness to which he was always subject and which drove him to intense activity for relief (consult Craik, Appendix, XIII, and Collins, p. 237).

His first writings, however, were of no importance. Falling under the influence of Cowley, he produced his first extant poem in May 1689, a very stilted Pindaric Ode to Dr. William Sancroft, and the seven known poems, chiefly odes, which he wrote before 1698 are of no better quality; it was the fourth, 'To the Athenian Society' (1691) that, according to Johnson, caused Dryden's damaging remark, "Cousin Swift, you will never be a poet." His vein then suddenly changed, and in 'Lines written in a Lady's Ivory Table-Book' (1698) and 'Mrs. Francis Harris's Petition' (1700) he first displayed evidences of the graphic, humorous description and the complete absence of sublimity which distinguish his verse.

Far more striking are the two works which opened his career as a prose writer. Among a probably large amount of writing now lost, he composed, in 1696, 'The Battle of the Books' and 'A Tale of a Tub,' both of which remained unpublished until 1704. The year 1696 may be

taken as the date when Swift abandoned his efforts to imitate the writing of other men, and leaped, full-armed, into his own peculiar and inimitable possession, satire. 'The Battle of the Books,' the one piece now read in a once famous controversy, in which Temple had engaged, as to the relative merit of the Ancients and the Moderns, is famous for its satire of affectation, pedantry and obtuseness and for its lively burlesque of the heroic manner. The other book, a much more elaborate affair, by many regarded as Swift's masterpiece, is in its narrative parts a satire against religious abuses and schism, in the persons of Peter, the Church of Rome, Martin, the Anglican Church, and Jack, the Presbyterian sect. This narrative, however, comprises no more than a third of the book; the remainder is taken up with dedications, prefaces and digressions, which variously satirize the vanity, conventionality and affectation of authors, the irreverence and scurrility of the wits of the day, the pedantry, the cheapness and superficiality of contemporary learning, and, in general, fanaticism, unreasonableness, vanity and emptiness. In these two books, written before he was 30, Swift showed himself to be an unrivaled master of irony, burlesque and satire.

In the summer of 1699 Swift became secretary and chaplain to Lord Berkeley, one of the lord justices of Ireland. Disappointed in his efforts to obtain the deanship of Derry, he was made in February 1700 vicar of Laracor, Agher and Rathbeggan, in County Meath, Ireland, livings worth about £200 a year. On the recall of Berkeley in 1701, he went with the latter to London and published his first political pamphlet, 'The Dissensions in Athens and in Rome,' an attempt to show the need of harmony in politics. Though the pamphlet gained the goodwill of the Whigs, Swift's work for the next nine years was wholly in behalf of the Irish clergy. Four journeys to London, of an average duration of over six months apiece, were undertaken chiefly with a view to obtaining remission of the taxes on the Irish livings, and during the same period Swift wrote a number of able pamphlets in support of the established church, of which the masterly piece of irony, 'An Argument to Prove that the Abolishing of Christianity in England may, as things now stand, be attended with some inconvenience, and perhaps not produce those many good effects proposed thereby' (1708), and 'The Sentiments of a Church of England Man, with respect to Religion and Government' (1708), are the most important. During these visits also, Swift came to know the best wits of the time, the chief literary result of which were the famous 'Bickerstaff Pamphlets' (1709-10), a practical satire against false learning in the person of the astrologer Partridge. His principal mission, however, came to nothing; he was put off by the Whig lords, and, personally disappointed because of his failure, owing perhaps to the impression created by 'A Tale of a Tub,' to gain preferment in the Church, he gave his services to the Tory ministry which came into power in 1710.

During the next four years Swift wrote an extraordinary number of political pamphlets; few political writers have ever done a larger amount of brilliant and powerful work. Swift's

task was threefold: to show that the cause of the Tory ministry, its desire to obtain a peace with France, was a just cause, and that its members were worthy men; to cast ridicule on the principals and persons of the Whigs; and to restrain the more violent Tories from extreme measures. His first work, after a caustic 'Short Character of Thomas, Earl of Wharton' (1710), was the conduct of the *Examiner*, the Tory weekly, for which he did all the writing between 2 Nov. 1710 and 14 June 1711, contributing a series of varied and able arguments and satires. His position, maintained with singular adroitness, was that the country was crying for a peace and happiness which could be more readily obtained from the Tories than from the Whigs, especially while Marlborough and Wharton were influential. In 'The Conduct of the Allies and of the Late Ministry in Beginning and Carrying on the Present War' (November 1711), commonly regarded as his masterpiece among the writings in support of the Harley administration, his object was to strip the war of its glamor and to render it unpopular by showing that the Allies, with the connivance of the Whigs, had been systematically exploiting England. "After ten years of war with perpetual successes," he says in his preface, "to tell us that it is impossible to have a good peace is truly surprising — [and] it is natural to inquire into our present condition; how long we shall be able to go on at this rate; what the consequences may be on the present and future ages; and whether a peace, without that impracticable point which some people do so much insist on, be really ruinous in itself, or equally so with the continuance of the war." Other important tracts were 'The Importance of the Guardian Considered' (1713), a merciless, but not unprovoked attack on Steele, and the savage and fairer answer to Steele's 'Crisis,' the very skilful 'The Publick Spirit of the Whigs.'

Besides his political writing, Swift published many pieces of a miscellaneous kind, including several papers for Steele's *Tatler*, at least one for the *Spectator*, some controversial satires on religious subjects, his historically interesting but philologically unsound 'Proposal for Correcting, Improving, and Ascertaining the English Tongue' (1712), and the well-known 'Journal to Stella.' He had made the acquaintance of Esther Johnson, then a child of eight, during his first residence at Sir William Temple's, and had been the tutor to this ward of his patron. When he got his livings in 1700, she, with her companion, Mrs. Dingley, went to Ireland to live near him, and during his residence in England remained in Ireland. The 'Journal' extends from 2 Sept. 1710 to 6 June 1713, with scarcely a break. The letters, which were dispatched every two or three weeks with an entry for nearly every day, are chiefly the bare narrative, expressed in simple, intimate terms, of what Swift was doing in a social way, and are singularly free from discussion of the politics of the time. They are important as a record of the life and character of a busy and influential man of the time.

As a reward for his great political services, Swift was appointed, on 23 April 1713, dean of Saint Patrick's Cathedral, Dublin, and the following June went to Ireland to take charge of his new office. Returning to London in August of the same year with a view to healing the

growing breach between the Tory ministers, Oxford and Bolingbroke, he was unsuccessful and retired to Letcombe, Berkshire. On the fall of Oxford and the triumph of Bolingbroke, he adhered to the fortunes of the former and saw the close of his political career in England. On the death of Queen Anne, 1 Aug. 1714, the downfall of Bolingbroke and the complete triumph of the Whig party, he returned at once to Dublin, where he remained continuously for the next 12 years.

In Ireland he found himself very unpopular, and in his Church had trouble with his chapter and the archbishop, King. For the next six years he lived quietly, busying himself with his duties and writing only a few pieces, chiefly short letters of advice, articles on manners, etc. In 1716 he may have married Stella. The evidence is conclusive neither way, but the probability is against the marriage. At all events, she continued to live near him till her death in 1728, an event which caused him profound sorrow. Of the various, and occasionally heated, discussions that have arisen about this famous love story, the most sensible conclusion is that of Sir Leslie Stephen to the effect that the question is not practically important in determining the character and achievement of Swift.

In 1720 Swift again became active. For the next 18 or 20 years, until he could write no longer, his very voluminous production has three main aspects: that in behalf of the oppressed people in Ireland, both clergy and laity; that for the doctrines and the establishment of the Anglican Church; and the miscellaneous humorous and satirical writing, both in prose and verse, on which his popular literary fame largely rests. Beginning with a 'Proposal for the Universal Use of Irish Manufactures' (1720), he followed this with tracts on other subjects, and in 1724 began his most celebrated piece of polemic writing, 'The Drapier's Letters.' These very powerful, effective, but not wholly fair pamphlets were occasioned by a patent which had been issued to one William Wood to coin £108,000 of copper for circulation as small coin in Ireland. Swift, in the first three letters, addressed the people of Ireland, under various classes, and with much skill in the selection of arguments suitable to each class, advising them to shun the coinage which the English government was trying to foist upon the Irish public. Then, having prepared his ground, he launched forth, in the next three letters, against the general right of the English to exploit and oppress the Irish. He closed the series with a letter, not published till 1735, 'An Humble Address to both Houses of Parliament,' in which he powerfully reviewed the woes of Ireland and made proposals for remedying them. The letters caused great excitement: the printer was arrested and a reward was offered by the government for the apprehension of the writer; but they produced their effect and the coinage was refused. Swift became very popular, and his position enabled him to pursue the subject of his last letter in many other tracts. The miserable condition of Ireland is the burden of his political song, in such able pieces as 'A Short View of Ireland' (1727), and 'Maxims Controlled in Ireland' (1728). The most remarkable of these minor pieces is the very extraordinary piece of irony, 'A Modest Proposal for Preventing the Children of Poor People in Ire-

being a Burden to their Parents or and for Making them Beneficial to the

No more bitter or intense satire than is in literature: for 10 years Swift had ating oppression, and this is the highest his complainings. Nothing that he had ly touched on—the villainy of the s, the vanity and foppery of the women, r of the English and the miserable state ountry in general—is left unexposed.

t's writings on religious subjects of this are, on the whole, of less permanent in- an those just considered. They belong her later date, when his interest in the economic condition of Ireland had self after its most vehement outcry, 'A Proposal.' These writings are on two bjects, the economic oppression of the lergy in Ireland and the efforts of the sects of dissenters to obtain greater civil Of the former of these the able tract : Bill for the Clergy's Residing on Their ' (1731-32), is representative. Specif- is an argument against the plan of the to get more power by compelling the lergy to divide their livings and to erect thereon at the direction of the bishops. ral, it is an acute comparison between dition of the clergy in Ireland and in l and an exposition of the wretched conf- the former. It is said to have induced mons to reject the bill after it had been by the lords. The same idea he ex- satirically, as was usually his practice,

Essay on the Fates of Clergymen,' a hich deserves a place with Hogarth's of the idle and the industrious appren- typical of the latter class is 'The Pres- is' Plea of Merit' (1730 or 1733), in e dismembered the claim of the dissent- meritorious services in the time of the nwealth and the Revolution. The same he treated in his ablest satirical manner sons Humbly Offered to the Parliament nd for Repealing the Sacramental Test? in which he purported to show that in ects the Catholics were more deserving : Dissenters and should, therefore, have s freedom. In all the many tracts of er class, he argued in favor of the ac- ablishment of the Anglican Church.

third kind of work of this period con- his miscellaneous satires, in prose and nd on one of these, 'Gulliver's Travels,' ular fame chiefly rests. The idea may ginated in the days of the Scriblerus (see ARBUTHNOT), but took no definite ill after 1720. The motive of the book expressed in a letter to Pope, 29 Sept. 'I like the scheme of our meeting after es and dispersions, but the chief aim I to myself in all my labours is, to vex d rather than divert it, and if I could : that design, without hurting my person une, I would be the most indefatigable you have ever seen, without reading. ou think of the world give it one more my request. I have ever hated all nar- ocessions, and communities; and all my toward individuals; for instance, I hate e of lawyers, but I love counsellor such nd judge such a one; it is so with phy- (I will not speak of my own trade), , English, Scotch, French, and the rest,

But principally I hate and detest that animal called man; although I heartily love John, Thomas, etc.'" The famous book appeared in November 1726, in London, whither Swift had gone in the spring of the same year. It was published anonymously and had instant success. It has since held its place as the most comprehensive and truculent satire and one of the most popular children's books in the English language.

In a letter to Pope, of 12 June 1732, Swift alluded to two pieces of satire which he had in mind and which are the only ones besides 'Gulliver's Travels,' which need be specifically mentioned. 'A Complete Collection of Genteel and Ingenious Conversation,' etc., commonly called 'Polite Conversation,' appeared in 1738; it is a well-sustained satire against cant and affectation in talk. The other, 'Directions to Servants,' a satire against slovenliness, remained unfinished at his death. They are about the last work that he did. During his visits to London he lodged near Mrs. Vanhomrigh, whose daughter Hester fell in love with Swift. She is the Vanessa of Swift's writings. She followed him to Ireland after her mother's death and resided near him at Celbridge. In 1723 she wrote to Stella but received a stinging rebuke from the dean. She died soon after. Her story is, perhaps, even more pathetic than that of the more patient Stella.

Swift's journey to London in 1726 for the sake of seeing his old friends, and one of the following year, on the death of George I, to determine whether the new ruler would aid his work for Ireland, were the only times when Swift left that country after 1714. Thence on he lived in Dublin in growing physical distress, and in 1738-39 his health began to fail seriously. For three years he was tortured with pain, and in 1742 his mind completely gave way, owing to disease which is said to have had nothing to do with his constitutional malady. Up to his death he was almost wholly imbecile.

For a long time a legend was current that Swift was buried in Saint Patrick's in the same coffin with Stella—a legend accepted by the 'Encyclopædia Britannica' and the 'New International Encyclopedia.' As a matter of fact the grave of Swift in Saint Patrick's, Dublin, is several yards distant from Stella's. In 1835 some alterations in the church disclosed Swift's coffin; a society of phrenologists happened to be in session in the city at that time, and obtained permission to examine Swift's skull and that found in a neighboring coffin, not Stella's. The lazy sexton, in returning the skulls, saved himself trouble by poking them both into Swift's coffin. A further exhumation in 1882 disclosed them together, whence the legend. For the disposal of this oft-repeated story consult article by Dr. H. J. Lawlor in the *English Historical Review* (March 1918).

Swift, in his maturity, is represented in the several extant portraits, of which those by Charles Jervas are the most interesting, as a man of large frame and handsome countenance. Contemporary accounts represent him as a man of much distinction of manner and powerful personality. Intellectually he was unquestionably among the greatest of his time, and his influence was uncommonly great. From the time of the 'Drapier's Letters' he exercised a remarkable sway over the affections of the

Irish, and is said to have been the most popular man in Ireland. By his friends he was greatly beloved and the charm which his personality has exercised on most of his biographers has frequently made them protagonists and led them to minimize some evident defects of his character, as his mercilessness to his opponents and his not infrequent coarseness, defects which he shared with many of the ablest men of his time.

Among all the able writers of the age he is surpassed by none in range and power and by none, except Defoe, in voluminousness. His known writings comprise over 230 separate prose titles, varying in length from the 'Meditations on a Broomstick' to 'Gulliver's Travels,' upward of 300 poems and some 500 letters. Within the limits of his style, which may be defined as the simple, intense and unadorned, as opposed to the ornate or the sublime, he is complete master of his medium and his sureness of touch in the large number of varied subjects that he treated, give him a place among the very greatest of English writers. Neither philosophical intricacy nor emotional appeal interested him, but as master of simple, racy English, of irony, humor, burlesque, satire and invective, he is unsurpassed, as he is also in his management of the topics with which he deals. Though he is remembered in literature chiefly for his great satires, nearly all the titles cited in the foregoing columns are models of their kind in writing. See *BATTLE OF THE BOOKS*; *GULLIVER'S TRAVELS*; *TALE OF A TUB*.

Bibliography.—The best editions of Swift's complete writings are still those of Sir Walter Scott in 1814 and 1824 (2d ed.) in 19 vols. The most convenient and accurate modern edition of the prose is by Mr. Temple Scott (begun 1898) in 12 vols. of the Bohn Library. Other editions and selections of his prose and verse are too numerous to mention specifically. The principal early biographies are Orrery's 'Remarks on the Life and Writings of Swift' (1752), Delany's 'Observations' (1754), Dean Swift's 'Essay upon the Life, Writings, and Character of Dr. Jonathan Swift' (1755), Hawkesworth's 'Memoir' (1755), Johnson's in the 'Lives of the Poets' (1780), Thomas Sheridan's 'Life' (1784), Monck-Berkeley's 'Enquiry' (1789), John Barrett's 'An Essay on the Earlier Part of the Life of Swift' (1808), Sir Walter Scott's 'Memoirs' (prefixed to the edition of the works), all of which tell much the same story. Scott's is the best. Monck Mason's 'History and Antiquities of Saint Patrick's Cathedral' (1819), contains much interesting and valuable matter. The more modern and authoritative lives begin with John Forster's 'The Life of Jonathan Swift, 1667-1711' (1875), unfortunately unfinished. The most complete and accurate life is, on the whole, that by Sir Henry Craik (London 1882). Sir Leslie Stephen's in 'The English Men of Letters' is also good. Other lives are the enthusiastic study by J. Churton Collins (1893), the less interesting 'Dean Swift and His Writings' by G. P. Moriarty (1893) and the introduction to the Bohn Edition by W. E. H. Lecky. Consult also Smith, S. S., 'Dean Swift' (New York 1910); 'Correspondence,' edited by E. F. Ball (ib. 1914) and 'The Bibliography of the Writings of Jonathan Swift' (in 'Prose

Works,' Vol. XII, New York 1908); *Historical Review* (March 1918).

WILLIAM T. I
Professor of English, Columbia U

SWIFT, Joseph Gardner, American officer: b. Nantucket, Mass., 31 . . . d. 1868. In 1800 he entered the academy and in 1802 became the first graduate of the Military Academy at West Point. Having attained the rank of captain of engineers, he was appointed to the command of the Point. For meritorious services in campaigns of 1813 and 1814 on the Saint Lawrence River, and in defense of the city and harbor of New York, he was brevetted as brigadier general. General Swift was afterward superintendent of the port of New York for nine years, civil engineer of the Baltimore and Annapolis Railroad, and from 1829 to 1835 appointment from President Jackson, superintendent of the harbor improvements, removing the lakes, removing to Geneva, N. Y. In 1841 he was chief engineer of the Harlem Rail Road, New York, and in 1841 was sent by President Harrison on an embassy of peace to the Governors of Canada, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia.

SWIFT, Lewis, American astronomer: b. Clarkson, N. Y., 29 Feb. 1820; d. 1913. He graduated at Clarkson Academy in 1838, became interested in astronomy, built a telescope in Rochester, N. Y., and began to make observations. For years he searched the heavens for comets, and discovered the comet of 1862. In 1869 he observed a total eclipse and secured valuable results. Two years later he found another comet, and in 1871 discovered other comets, for which he received a gold medal from the Imperial Academy of Sciences in Vienna. In 1882 he assumed the directorship of the Warner Observatory, later took charge of the Lowe Observatory at Echo Mountain, California. Before the completion of the Warner Observatory, Dr. Swift was presented by the people of Rochester a 16-inch refractor costing \$11,000. With this instrument he discovered 900 nebulae and over 300 at Echo Mountain, California, about a dozen comets at both places. He was awarded the Lalande prize of the Academy, and the Jackson Guill medal of the Royal Astronomical Society in 1883. He also received several comet medals from the Astronomical Society of the Pacific. His 'Lessons in Astronomy' (1888).

SWIFT, Lindsay, American editor: b. Nantucket, Mass., 29 July 1856. He was graduated at Harvard University in 1877 and became editor of the Boston Public Library. His books include 'Massachusetts Election Sermons' (1898), 'The Great Debate Between Webster and Haynes' (1898); 'Literary Landmarks in American History' (1903); 'Benjamin Franklin' (1903); 'William Lloyd Garrison' (1911), etc.

SWIFT, a local name in the eastern United States for the familiar fence-lizard (*Sceloporus undulatus*) in reference to the celerity of its movements. See *SCOLEPORUS*.

SWIFT CREEK, or **ARROCHURCH**, Engagement at. On 9 June 1815 General Butler sent an expedition from Fort Mifflin to attack the British trenches at Bermuda Hundred.

road between Richmond and Petersburg. A large part of the 10th and 18th corps of Gillmore and W. F. Smith moved out in the morning and destroyed the road from Station on the north to Swift Creek on the south, a distance of six miles. Arriving at the creek and driving the Confederate skirmishers off it, the Federals found that the stream was fordable and that the bridges were held by the Confederates' food and a part of B. R. Johnson's division, with artillery posted on the south bank. There was a sharp engagement across the stream with artillery and infantry, in which the Federals lost about 150 men, and on the morning of the 10th the expedition returned to the camp. Consult 'Official Record' (XXVI).

IFT-MOTHS, a cosmopolitan family (*Agrotidae*) of large or medium-sized moths, characterized by brownish or golden wings, exactly white; a jugum is present, and the joint of the fore and hind legs is similar. The wings are vestigial in the imago, and not eaten by the adults. The caterpillars feed on the stems of plants, live underground, and feed on roots; the "incomplete" pupæ also terrestrial. The hop-moth and the British-st-moth are typical examples.

IFTS, birds of the family *Micropodidae* (*Cypselidae*), noted for the extreme rapidity of flight. Their proper place in the system of classification has been much discussed. Formerly they were universally classed with the swifts, but the usual opinion among ornithologists is that, unlike as are the swifts and hummingbirds (q.v.) in general aspects, they with the swifts form a natural assemblage, the *Cypseliformes*, or its equivalent. They have a generally swallow-like aspect. The bill is very small, flat and weak, but the mandible is not provided with bristles, except at the back beneath the eyes, giving a very peculiar gape. Just at its base above are the nostrils, partly covered by feathers. The feet are small without any distinct scaly covering, and comb-like claws, and they present several peculiarities in the position of the phalanges and the number of phalanges in the different genera. The wings are extremely long, extending far beyond the tail and crossing, but the hind wing lies entirely in the extremely elongated primary quills, the upper segments of the hind wing the secondary quills being unusually long. In the typical swifts the tail is long and in others it is short, truncate and there are always 12 rectrices. Among the peculiar characters swifts have the salivary gland remarkably developed and of the mucous gland the lower intestine has no cæca; the skull is isopterygoid processes in those which have a palate of the passerine (*Agithognathus*) type but has them combined with the palate (*shizognathous*) type; the keel of the sternum is remarkably deep and the pectoral girdle correspondingly well developed. Except that they shun the polar regions these insectivorous birds are cosmopolitan in distribution. There are about eight genera of species divided into the subfamilies of *dinae* or typical swifts and the *Chaturspine-tailed* swifts. The first has the hind toe normal, the tarsi and toes feathered, the hind toe capable of being turned later-

ally or forward and the three front toes with only three joints each. Nearly all of the species of this group belong to the Old World, several being South American, and one belonging to the United States. In *Cypselus* all four toes are directed forward. To this genus belong the common swift of Europe (*C. apus*) and the Alpine swift (*C. alpinus*). The only representative of this group occurring within the United States is white-throated or rock swift (*Aëronautes melanoleucus*), found in the southwestern region north to Wyoming and in winter in Mexico and Central America. The hind toe is directed laterally, not forward, and the toes are only partially feathered. The colors are black above with some white markings and white below; the length about seven inches and the closed wing the same. This species is gregarious and nests in extensive colonies in holes and on ledges of inaccessible cliffs. Like the European swift its flight is incredibly rapid. Among exotic species of true swifts, none are of greater interest than palm swifts (*Tachornis*) of Africa and the tropical Orient and the aberrant tree swifts (*Macropygia*) of India and Ceylon, which nest in trees.

The subfamily *Chaturinae* has the feet more normal, but the hind toe is more or less versatile and the phalanges of the front toes, though not reduced in number, are extremely short; the feet are unfeathered and the tail feathers have the vane wanting at the end, the produced shaft forming a stiff mucronate tip. The common chimney swift (or erroneously swallow) (*Chatura pelagica*) is an example, and is too well known to require a description. It is a migratory species and one of the very latest birds to appear in summer. It breeds as far north as Labrador and winters southward to southern Mexico. Its western limit is the central plains. This is one of the birds which has been reputed to hibernate at the bottom of ponds and not a few circumstantial accounts of the manner in which they entered the mud have been published. Several patient, truth-loving, zoologists have carefully investigated these reports with the expected result that they proved baseless. The nests of this swift are interesting structures of twigs glued together with a thick coating of hard varnish-like dried saliva, which also serves to attach the saucer-like structure to the inside of an unused chimney, which at the present time are the almost exclusive nesting and sleeping sites of these birds. Formerly they occupied hollow trees and still do in unsettled parts of the country. The eggs are pure white and number four or five. Most of the life of these birds is spent in flight, and many and remarkable are their aerial performances. The only other swifts of this subfamily inhabiting the United States are *Chatura vauvii* of the Pacific States, there replacing the eastern chimney swift, and the black swift (*Cypseloides niger*) of the Rocky Mountain region and westward from British Columbia to Central America. It ascends to great altitudes. Several species of the latter genus occur in South America. *Callocladia* includes the edible birds'-nest swifts (q.v.) of which a number of species occur from southeastern Asia to Madagascar and the Marquesas.

Consult, besides the articles referred to above, and the standard works on American

Ornithology, especially Hartert, 'Catalogue Birds, British Museum' (Vol. XVI, London 1892) and 'Cambridge Natural History' (Vol. IX, New York 1907).

SWIMMING, the art or practice of locomotion or mode of progression in the water by using the arms and legs as paddles. According to the best authorities, all animals, excepting man, monkeys and, perhaps, the three-toed sloth (*Bradypus Tridactylus*), either swim naturally or go through the motions of swimming when suddenly immersed in water. There are, however, a number of animals that, although they swim naturally, drown as they swim. This is the case with rabbits, mice, moles and the smaller cats. Drowning appears to be the result of the fur being saturated. Tigers, cheetahs and lions, the larger cats, are fine swimmers. It is noteworthy that the mole and the rat are equally strong swimmers, the former, however, drowns in a short time, while the latter has considerable endurance in the water and is credited with many feats of long-distance swimming.

The conditions under which an animal will swim well are those in which the wetted surfaces are large and, therefore, afford the greatest power of resistance, and where the specific gravity of the object is a little greater than that of water and consequently subject to the least disadvantageous displacement. Almost all of the larger quadrupeds, especially the deer and the horse, are exceptionally fine swimmers. They simply walk in the water, the motions which serve to support and propel them in that medium being very similar to those employed to progress on land.

On the other hand, in the swimming of man, it is necessary to consider a semi-artificial mode of progression, which is, however, subject to and regulated by the general laws governing aquatic locomotion in relation to the medium, the body immersed therein and to the forces exerted by that body to propel itself. The human body with a normal amount of air in the lungs is very slightly lighter than water and the movements of the limbs produce various effects, according to the direction of the effort. When they are moved horizontally and downward they tend to support and propel the body. When they are moved in an upward direction, as in diving, the body is given a tendency to descend. As to the immersed surfaces, their direction tends to either float or sink the body. When a man wishes to float in the water he assumes a flat position resembling the natural position of the lower swimming forms and for purposes of propulsion and support employs the "dog paddle," in which the motions of the hands are exactly similar to those of the forepaws of a dog in swimming or in walking; a method of swimming employed naturally by almost all land animals.

Although a man's initial efforts to swim result in positions of the body and motions of the limbs which closely approximate to those of the lower animals that swim naturally, he has adopted and developed artificial methods by the use of which he surpasses them in speed and endurance.

These methods involve motions of the limbs which may be conveniently designated as the breast or front stroke, the side stroke, the

overhand stroke, swimming on the back, floating and treading. In general, so the arms and legs move in any direction forces exerted tend to propel the body

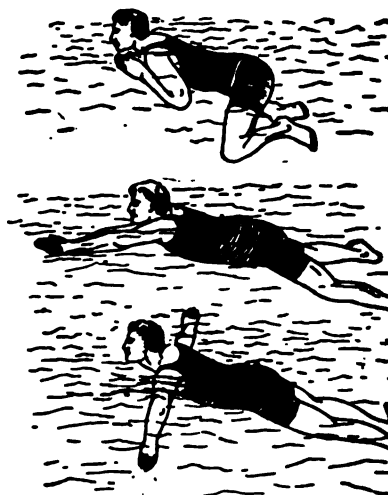


FIG. 1.—Breast Stroke.

The breast stroke consists of a brief extension of the arms in a horizontal plane, accomplished by a frog-like motion of the legs. It is commenced by placing the hands with the wrists bent sideways, the fingers pointing to the front and the sides of the wrist joints touching about four inches below the surface of the water. The arms are then pushed outward, the palms being kept flat and the fingers closed. When the arms have been extended to their full extent, the palms of the hands are turned outward and a strong sweep is made by each arm, horizontally through an angle of 90°. The arm extension is completed by bending the elbows backward and inward until they are brought close to the sides of the body and then the arms are carried edgewise, to their original position in front of the body. Simultaneously with the extending of the arms to the front, the legs are struck out backward and spread wide and as the arms are swept around, the limbs are stiffened and brought firmly together, so as to grasp the water by the wrists, thus imparting a forward movement to the swimmer and also finishing in a stroke behind the body. Then, when the arms are bent and the hands are being brought to their original position in front of the body, the toes are turned outward, the feet are kept close together and the feet are brought up to the body to repeat the movement.

The breathing is effected in a natural, unrestrained manner. A full breath is taken at every stroke and regulated so as to avoid gasping on short heavings, by exhaling while the arms are being extended and inhaling while the arms are being swept around.

In swimming with the side stroke, the body may be turned upon either side and by alternating from one side to the other the swimmer rests his muscles somewhat. In side stroke

the deeper immersion of the head reduces its weight and relieves, somewhat, the strain of its support from the muscles of the neck. If on the right side the right arm is thrown out in front with the palm of the hand turned downward and kept level with the under side of the head. It is then pushed out to its full extent, kept rigid and without bending either

legs made a frog kick simultaneously with one of the arm strokes, with the body swimming on the belly. A modification of this style was introduced a few years ago by Meffert, the American mile champion, and has been adopted by some of the best American swimmers. In it the head and the forearm are kept submerged when the body is being pushed forward and

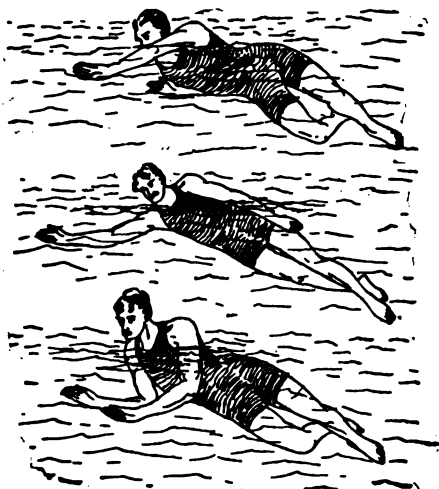


FIG. 2.—The Side Stroke.

the wrist or the elbow, is brought down through the water in a strong movement until the hand at full stretch comes between the legs. It is then brought up along the body to the chin and the stroke repeated. The left hand, formed into a scoop, is turned outward by the wrist at right angles to the forearm and the left arm, with elbow bent, is thrown outward and executes a straight pulling stroke to the left hip. The arms act alternately and when one is executing the positive, the other is at the negative part of the stroke. The action of the legs should be long and powerful and coincident with that of the arms and shoulders. When the right arm finishes its downward stroke and the left arm is extended in front, the legs are drawn up to the body. When the left arm pulls downward, the legs are opened wide, swung around and closed, in one continuous motion. Care is taken never to cross the legs, make any effort to raise or sink the head, or exert any sudden pull at any part whatever of the complete stroke.

In the overhand stroke, all the movements excepting those of the upper hand and arm, are similar to those of the side stroke. The left or upper arm is brought forward and extended as far as possible out of the water in front of the head, then dipped and pulled through with a strong propelling stroke. The method gives a more lengthened reach and when properly acquired, is the most useful and easy of all the various methods of swimming; but the side stroke is the one generally employed in long-distance racing.

One of the fastest strokes for short-distance swimming is the Trudgeon stroke, introduced into England a few years ago from the South Pacific. The action of the arms consists of alternate overhand strokes, while the

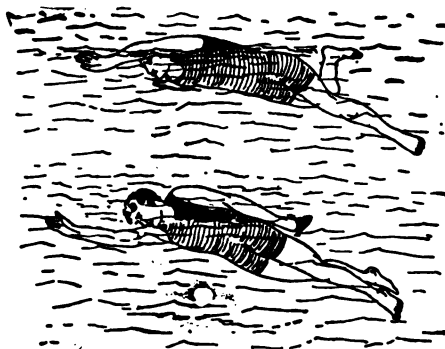


FIG. 3.—Bracing Stroke.

the face is brought out of the water to breathe, by a turning action of the waist as the forward movement checks between the strokes. This style prevents a cramped position of the head and also allows a freer action of the body. Many racing swimmers take a breath only every other stroke, keeping the face half under water half of the time.

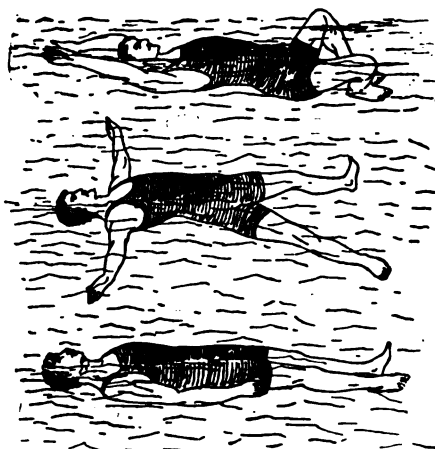


FIG. 4.—Swimming on the Back.

Swimming on the back is accomplished by lying in the water back downward, the hands resting on the waist, the elbows directed outward, the breath held and the chest expanded. To propel, the legs are bent and the feet are drawn up close to the trunk, the knees being directed outward with the heels close together. The legs are now struck out as wide apart as possible and then brought closely together until the great toes, inner ankles and the inner sides of both legs meet along their entire length. Greater speed may be obtained by extending the arms outward and on a level with the

body, the palms facing downward and using them as sculls.

Diving, when well performed, is a very graceful feat. The dive may be a standing or a running one. To make a good dive, the feet line and legs are kept close together, the chest inflated and the arms are swung back and forth two or three times. The lungs are then charged



FIG. 5.—Diving.

with a long, deep breath, and the dive is made just a moment before the arms and hands are raised over the head. In springing off, all the power of the legs is used, and in mid-air the body is straightened out like an arrow from the tips of the fingers to the toes. The arms are then declined so as to enclose the head, the chest is contracted for an instant and the water is entered noiselessly and without a splash, fingers first. The moment the body is covered, the head and arms are thrown up, which brings the diver to the surface. The eyes, which instinctively close as they enter the water, should be opened under the water, in order to avoid accidents.

Floating is the position assumed by a swimmer to rest. It is accomplished by holding the forehead below and the mouth and chin above the surface of the water. The arms and legs may be stretched out as far apart as possible, as in the "spread eagle" position or the body may be held rigid and straight with the legs crossed, the lower part of the face and the toes peeping above the water and the arms either lying at the sides or above the head with the thumbs locked.

Treading water is a method employed to maintain a perpendicular position in the water, the head being kept above the surface. It is accomplished by paddling with the hands and working the legs and feet as if going up stairs, with the soles of the feet acting as sustaining surfaces. It is the only branch of the art that approaches natural conditions and is resorted to in cases of accidental immersion, would prevent 75 per cent of the deaths due to that cause.

Expert swimmers are capable of dispensing with the use of the arms, and when treading for display, or in competitions, either hold their arms and hands above the surface or fold them across the chest. They are also capable of

floating with both legs or both arms out of the water; spinning like a top while maintaining a sitting position; taking off the clothes on the body; taking off the stockings, and cutting the toe nails, all of which illustrate man's command over the attending artificial conditions.

Aids to increase speed may be employed in the form of wooden plates which are attached to the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet. The most effective are those invented by R. H. Wallace Dunlop and introduced in England in 1876. Other helps, for sustaining purposes, have been employed from very early times. They were generally in the form of flat surfaces of wood, tin and water-proof fabrics, but their use is not recommended.

The Amateur Athletic Union of the United States holds championship swimming competitions in various places every year. The Hawaiian Association has a very large following and holds numerous contests. There are also intercollegiate, metropolitan and many local competitions.

A general idea of the speed and endurance of swimmers may be obtained from a few of the best performances on record: 100 yards—P. McGillivray (American amateur), 54s. (in bath); D. P. Kah'oku (American amateur), 53s. (in open water); A. Wickham (Australian professional), 1m. 44s. (in open water).

One mile—D. Billington (English professional) 24m. 11½s. (in open water); B. Kieren (Australian amateur), 23m. 16½s. (in bath); G. R. Hodgson (Canadian amateur), 23m. 34½s. (in open water). Woman's record—Fannie Durack (Australian), 26m. 8s.

Long-distance swimming—Webb, 40 miles with tide, 9h. 57m. 00s.; Mercadier, 20 miles with current, 4h. 59m. 46s.; Miss Agnes Beckwith, 20 miles with current, 6h. 25m. 00s.

Long immersions—Webb, 20 miles, increased to 35 miles by tides, crossing the English Channel, 21h. 45m. 00s.

Bibliography.—The literature on swimming is quite extensive. The following-named works are among the best on the subject: Thevenot, 'The Art of Swimming' (trans. London 1699); Bermordi, O. de, 'Schwimmkunst übersetzt' (Vienna 1797); Frost, J., 'The Art of Swimming' (New York 1818); Rompelman, H., 'Het nut der Zwemkunst' (Amsterdam 1830); Fontenelle, Julia de, 'Manuel des Nageurs' (Paris 1838); Forrest, George, 'Handbook of Swimming and Skating' (London 1865); Leahy, John, 'The Art of Swimming in the Eton Style' (London 1875); 'Spaulding's Athletic Library,' Nos. 20-30 (New York 1894-95); Dalton, Capt. Davis, 'How to Swim' (New York 1899); *American Physical Review* (Vol. IV, Cambridge, Mass., 1899). Consult also Austin, H. R., 'How to Swim' (London 1914); Brewster, E. T., 'Swimming' (Boston 1910); Dalton, F. E., 'Swimming Scientifically Taught' (New York 1912).

SWIMMING BLADDER, AIR-BLADDER, or SOUND, an internal sac-like organ in fishes by which they regulate their relative buoyancy. See Fish.

SWINBURNE, Algernon Charles, English poet: b. London, 5 April 1837; d. 10 April 1909. He was the son of Admiral Charles Henry Swinburne, of an old Northumbrian

, and Jane Henrietta, a daughter of the Earl of Ashburnham, a woman of high repute who exercised a marked influence on the actual development of the poet during his first years. From Eton he went to Balliol College, Oxford, where his time was chiefly devoted to the study of Greek poetry and in less measure to the literatures of France and Italy. He wrote, also, for the *Undergraduate Papers*, a periodical publication, and seems to have produced a considerable body of verse which, however, is later characterized as worthless. He graduated in 1860 without taking a degree, having traveled for a short time on the Continent, visiting Walter Savage Landor in France, for whom he entertained a great admiration. The year of his leaving Oxford was marked by the publication of 'The Queen's Rites' and 'Rosamond,' which, written in an Elizabethan manner, revealed little metric skill and aroused practically no attention. In 1861 Swinburne settled in London, in the house of the poet Dante Rossetti. In 1865 appeared his first collection of poems, his masterpiece, 'Atalanta Calydon,' which was hailed as giving evidence of a poetic genius of the highest rank. 'Atalanta' Swinburne displayed for the first time that magical mastery of metrical form which, in all English literature, he is equaled only by Shelley and Milton alone, if by them. In the celebrated choruses of the poem the English language is molded to an exquisiteness of melody which might almost have been deemed impossible in a vernacular dominated by the stiff *imperium* of the Iambic verse. 'Atalanta,' a play dealing with an incident in the life of Mary Stuart, appeared shortly after 'Atalanta,' but was received with marked disappointment. The next year, however, came 'Poems and Ballads,' which made Swinburne at once a figure of national and international note and the centre of a hurricane of criticism aroused by what might be called the 'tone' of the volume. The 'Poems and Ballads' showed the art of the author of 'Atalanta' at its best, but they sang of themes eschewed by middle class Anglo-Saxon morality, and in manner undeniably thorough. The attitude of sexual passion was therein depicted with a fervidness of tone and a wealth of fleshly imagery which subjected the poet to the most virulent denunciation as a glorifier of pre-Elizabethan morality. As a matter of fact the 'Poems and Ballads' were chiefly intended as a protest against English Philistinism and do in any way represent the ethical standards of the poet, whose mind on the contrary turns often to the contemplation of love idealism, however much material beauty may inhibit him. The taint of Anacreontism has never less lingered in Swinburne's reputation, possibly the most salient characteristic of his work to the casual reader. 'A Song of the Sea' which appeared in 1867 definitely marks Swinburne's entrance into the field of political poetry. He sang liberty with the same passion, though not with the same success, with which he had sung of love, and the theme is continued in his 'The Proclamation of the French Republic' ('Songs before Sunrise' (1871) and 'The Two Nations.' About this time he was under the influence of Victor Hugo, whom

he regarded with a feeling amounting almost to adoration, and indeed, in the various phases of his development, the want of measured restraint is striking. 'Bothwell' (1874) is the second part of a trilogy dealing with the fortunes of the unhappy Scottish queen, of which the first part is the 'Chastelard,' already mentioned, and the last, 'Mary Stuart,' published in 1881. In 1876 came 'Erechtheus,' a tragedy formed after Greek models and revealing, as 'Atalanta' had done, his marvelously sympathetic insight into the ancient Hellenic spirit. A second series of 'Poems and Ballads' appeared in 1878 and 'Songs of the Springtides' in 1880. 'Tristram of Lyonesse' (1882) contains some of Swinburne's happiest harmonic effects; the heroic couplet is there freed from its almost mathematical rigidity and precision and made to assume a vague softness of cadence that brings it near to the more flexible forms of lyric verse. Swinburne's work after 1882 shows no artistic progress as a whole. In all the perfect manner is apparent and the poet's resources never fail—and in some there are passages and sketches of an exquisite beauty equaling his best work; but beyond the height which he had earlier attained, he does not go. These works are 'A Century of Roundels' (1883); 'Marino Faliero,' a tragedy (1885); 'Lochner,' a tragedy (1887); 'Poems and Ballads,' 3d series (1889); 'The Sisters' (1892); 'Astrophel' (1894); 'The Tale of Balen' (1896), and 'Rosamond, Queen of the Lombards' (1899); of these Balen perhaps ranks nearest to the great works of his earlier period.

Swinburne also wrote much prose, in the field of criticism, possessing many of the characteristics of his verse, vehemence, imagery and lack of self-restraint. Although he possessed the gift of the illuminative phrase and displays at times a profound insight, his criticism as a rule shows no refinement of judgment. It was his avowed conception of the mission of criticism not to weigh narrowly and to examine minutely, but generously to praise. But though Swinburne was so far untrue to his position in that he sometimes hated as well as loved, he hated and loved with unrestrained passion. He wrote eulogies on 'Charlotte Brontë' (1877), 'Shakespeare' (1880); 'Victor Hugo' (1886), and 'Ben Jonson' (1889). To Robert Buchanan's assault on the 'Fleshly School of Poetry,' including Swinburne, Rossetti and Morris, the first replied in his scathing 'Under the Microscope.' Among his other works of criticism are 'Essays and Studies' (1875); 'Miscellanies' (1886), and 'Studies in Prose and Poetry' (1894). Mention should also be made of 'The Modern Heptalogia,' a volume of parodies on contemporary poets, which appeared anonymously in 1881 and has not been, as yet, officially acknowledged as a work of Swinburne. His it was, however, by common consent and that in spite of the fact that among the most amusing burlesques is the one on himself. Swinburne's position in English literature is to be assigned him on his merits as a master of verse form and poetic rhetoric. With no especial profundity of thought, with no definite theory of life, with no deep insight into human character, he stood pre-eminent as a mold of

exquisite melodies. It is his manner that should give him a permanently high rank among English poets. (See *ATALANTA IN CALYDON*). Consult Wreteslaw, Theodore, 'Algernon Charles Swinburne, a Study' (London 1900); Shepherd, R. H., 'The Bibliography of Swinburne' (ib. 1887); Mackail, J. W., 'Swinburne' (Oxford 1909); Thomas, Edward, 'Swinburne' (New York 1912); Drinkwater, John, 'Swinburne: An Estimate' (ib. 1913); Woodberry, G. E., 'Swinburne' (ib. 1905).

SWINDON, England, in Wiltshire, 29 miles northeast of Bath and 76 miles west of London, consists of two parts—old and new Swindon. The older section on a hill is picturesque and its principal buildings comprise the parish church, town-hall, assembly rooms and corn exchange. The new town on reclaimed lowland contains a mechanics' institute, theatre, etc., the railroad shops of the Great Western Railway employing several thousand men and an extensive park connected with these works. The town is an important railway junction. Pop. 50,751.

SWINE. General Information.—Swine are of immense importance in the commerce of the world. In the United States alone there are some 65,000,000 of swine on the farms and in the hamlets. This figures some two-thirds of a hog for every human being in this nation.

Swine products are many and various,—fats, particularly lard, is one of the chief productions. A real fat hog produced on corn in the pastures of the corn belt may yield as much as 50 pounds of fat in every hundred pounds of his live weight; hams which are eaten fresh, boiled, fried, cured with hickory and other smokes, are relished the world over; bacon, the toothsome breakfast dish of Anglo-Saxons, has no substitute; sausages; spare ribs; pepsin extracted from pigs' stomachs for the medicinal doctoring of human stomachs; the bristly coat is used for brushes and as filler for cushions; the bones are ground for fertilizer; the hide is made into leather; in truth every ounce is utilized, nothing goes to waste.

The source of the hog is shrouded in considerable mystery, although the true swine, the wild boar and his kind (*Sus scrofa*), probably developed in the Asiatic continent. Fossil remains have been found in Europe and India although not on the North American continent. The Peccaries found in Mexico and other southern countries are not to be confused with the true domesticated hog that is of such great commercial value. The Peccary is of American origin. The historic swine, therefore, that gave rise to the present day common hog may be basically considered as the wild boar (*Sus scrofa*) with which was infused in the early days the swine of China, Japan and eastern Asia (*Sus Indicus*). An eminent Chinese scholar estimates that swine were domesticated in eastern Asia about 2000 B.C., whereas the European records indicate a period of domestication about 1500 B.C. To these early efforts of the human race we owe much for the improvement and development of the now-a-day swine.

The flesh of swine has been used by all peoples apparently who came in contact with them. The Greeks and the Romans were adepts of the fine art of preparing and serving pork.

Pork is of particular advantage to civil peoples in that it can be preserved by sal smoking and other forms of cures so that may be kept in edible condition for years. Hams rightly cured appeal more to the epicure as the years unfold, so that five and six years from the "killing" are particularly appetizing. In the ordinary cooking of pork, however, hams seldom reach their first birthday before being eaten. And smoked meats from the pig are sold over the world and many a nation owes considerable of its prosperity to its pork commerce.

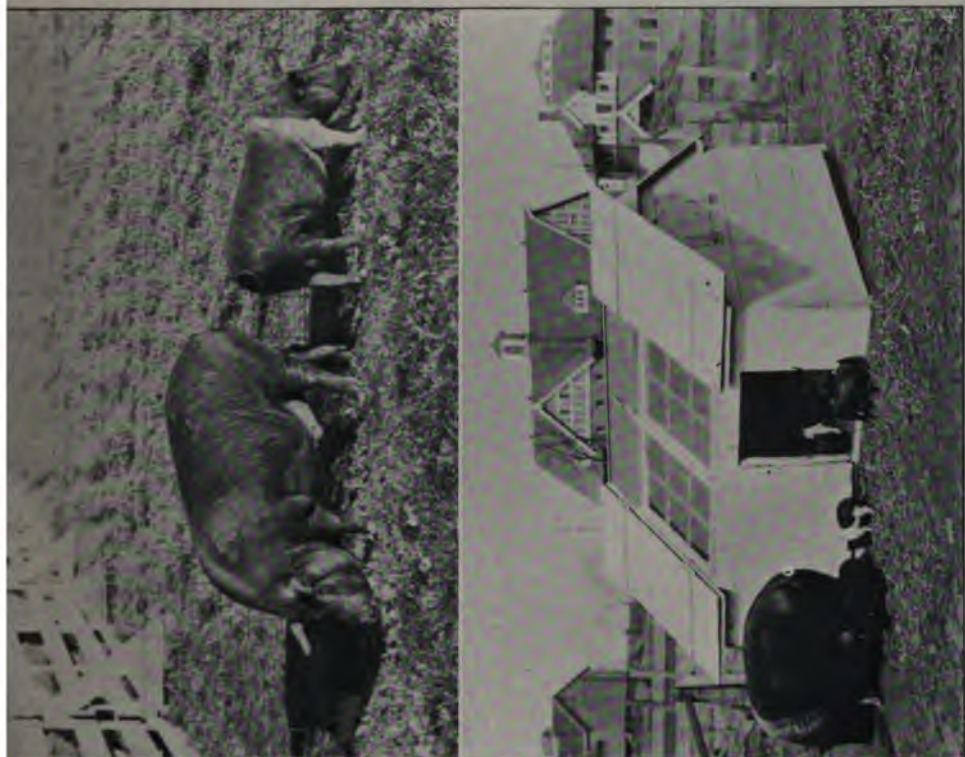
Types and Breeds.—The domestic hog is entirely different from his wild parent. And yet domestic swine are widely diversified even among themselves as regards their general body conformation. Swine have been bred and selected to meet the demands of the market as well as to fit into certain environments. Swine utilize the home-grown feeds to the greatest advantage. We have, therefore, two great dominating types developed to meet the efficiency in Europe and particularly in America—these being the so-called bacon and lard types. Naturally the bacon hog is fine for bacon and lean meat in general, while the lard hog is bred for fat (lard) and fatty sausage. The hog flourishes in those sections where there is an abundance of small grains such as barley, oats, wheat and plenty of milk, whereas the lard hog is primarily of American origin, developing simultaneously with Indian corn, maize, a feed most excellently adapted to the production of fat, being highly concentrated and composed of these materials, namely starches and fats, that are converted into the pig's metabolism into the lard and cured into pork sausages. Denmark, England and Canada are all good bacon type regions.—Denmark principally because of her milk by-products and England because of her excellent pastures and cereals and Canada because of cereal grains and milk products.

Contrast the original wild hog with every-day American lard hog. The wild hog is narrow, more like one's hand viewed edge-wise, but the lard hog is wide, certainly contrasting; the former is relatively small in comparison. In short, the lard hog is not so wide and larger, but longer, better "legged," shorter nosed, shorter "legged," more compact in body, shorter tusked and not nearly so ferocious and speedy of foot. Too, the lard hog has a better quality of meat and a much higher proportion of those most highly prized cuts of meat in proportion to the total weight, this being marked in the development of the hams and loins, taken from the rear parts. The consistent selection of these animals for breeding purposes that most nearly approached the lard type has made it possible in the last few years of endeavor to develop such a contrasting type. The development of this lard type is the more remarkable in that the very characteristics which make up this type are supposedly inimical to the best health and bodily interests of the hog. Too much fat decreases vigor and vitality, and we are not surprised to find that the bacon types are much more active and virile, because they are not unduly fattened. In truth the general selection in this bacon pro-

SWINE



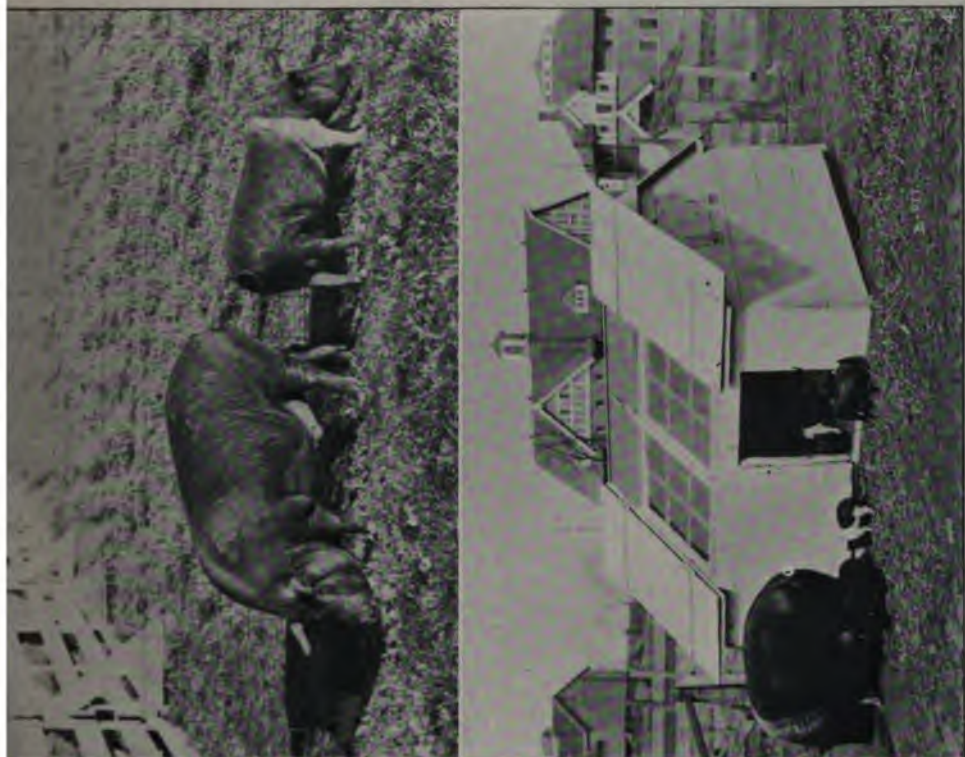
1 The Iowa Community Sunlit Hog House. Here is a new kind of hog house — one substantially but economically built for swine. It is a sanitary, economical and serviceable house of pleasing appearance



2 The system of feeding is responsible for the difference in size — the large shote had all the corn he wanted on alfalfa pasture, and the little one only one-fourth of a full ration. It pays to feed swine liberally



3 The Self-feeder method of feeding grains is efficient



4 The Iowa Movable Sunlit Hog House, well lighted, sanitary, convenient, economical, serviceable and durable

SWINE



1 A Lard type — the Chester White — a white breed
3 A Bacon type — Yorkshire Gilt — a pure white breed

2 A Lard type — Poland China Boar. Note black color and white markings
4 The General Purpose type, both for bacon and for lard as shown in Berkshire breed by a sow

ducing business has been to develop muscular tissue, the chief emphasis being placed on its proper distribution with some, not too much fat, to make the most acceptable slab of bacon and the nicest "trimmest" hams, hams that do not require "too much trimming away of the fat."

The typical bacon breeds are Tamworths and Yorkshires. The Berkshires may be so classed because they yield the highest quality of bacon, but the Berkshire is sometimes placed in the general purpose class, good for bacon and good for lard. Then there is the Large Black of England.

The typical lard type breeds are Poland China, Chester White, Duroc Jersey, Victoria, Cheshire, Essex and Suffolk.

The general purpose breeds may be classed as the Berkshire, Hampshire, Mule-Foot and possibly the Middle White.

The score card method of teaching judging is in vogue in all of our leading agricultural colleges. A hundred points make up the total or the ideal, and the relative emphasis to place on the different parts is indicated by the number of points as given for perfect. Below are given representative score card values as used by the Iowa State College at Ames, covering the bacon and lard types in the barrows. The relative descriptions show where the emphasis is placed in each type.

BACON HOGS.

SCALE OF POINTS — FOR BARROW	Perfect score
General appearance:	
1. Weight, 170 to 200 pounds, the result of thick cover of firm flesh.....	6
2. Form, long, level, smooth, deep.....	10
3. Quality, hair fine; skin thin; bone fine; firm covering of flesh without any soft bunches of fat or wrinkles.....	10
4. Condition, deep, uniform covering of flesh, especially in region of valuable cuts.....	10
Head and neck:	
5. Snout fine.....	1
6. Eyes full, mild, bright.....	1
7. Face slim.....	1
8. Ears, trim, medium size.....	1
9. Jaw, light, trim.....	1
10. Neck, medium length, light.....	1
Forequarters:	
11. Shoulders, free from roughness, smooth, compact and same width as back and hind-quarters.....	6
12. Breast, moderately wide, full.....	2
13. Legs, straight, short, strong, bone clean, pasterns upright; feet medium size.....	2
Body:	
14. Chest, deep, full girth.....	4
15. Back, medium and uniform in width.....	8
16. Sides, long, smooth, level from beginning of shoulders to end of hindquarters. The side at all points should touch a straight edge running from fore to hindquarter.....	10
17. Ribs, deep, uniformly sprung.....	2
18. Belly, trim, firm, thick without any flabbiness or shrinkage at flank.....	10
Hindquarters:	
19. Hips, smooth, wide; proportionate to rest of body.....	2
20. Rump, long, even, straight, rounded toward tail.....	2
21. Gammon, firm, rounded, tapering, fleshed deep and low toward hocks.....	8
22. Legs, straight, short, strong; feet medium size; bone clean; pasterns upright.....	2
Total.....	100

LARD OR FAT HOGS.

SCALE OF POINTS — FOR BARROW	Perfect score
General appearance:	
1. Weight, score according to size.....	6
2. Form, deep, broad, low, long, symmetrical, compact, standing squarely on legs.....	10
3. Quality, hair silky; skin fine; bone fine; mellow covering of flesh free from lumps and wrinkles.....	10
4. Condition, deep, even covering of flesh and fat over all parts of the body.....	10
Head and neck:	
5. Snout, medium length, not coarse.....	1
6. Eyes, full, mild, bright.....	1
7. Face, short, cheeks full.....	1
8. Ears, fine, medium size, soft.....	1
9. Jaw, strong, neat, broad.....	1
10. Neck, thick, medium length.....	1
Forequarters:	
11. Shoulder, broad, deep, full, compact on top.....	6
12. Legs, straight, short, strong; bone clean; pasterns upright; feet medium size.....	2
Body:	
13. Chest, deep, broad, large girth.....	4
14. Sides, deep, lengthy, full; ribs close and well sprung.....	6
15. Back, broad, straight, thickly and evenly fleshed.....	10
16. Loin, wide, thick, straight.....	8
17. Belly, straight, even.....	4
Hindquarters:	
18. Hips, wide apart, smooth.....	2
19. Rump, long, wide, evenly fleshed, straight.....	2
20. Ham, heavily fleshed, plump, full, deep, wide.....	10
21. Thighs, fleshed close to hocks.....	2
22. Legs, straight, short, strong; bone clean; pasterns upright; feet medium size.....	2
Total.....	100

There are a great many swine terms that need defining. A few of the important ones used in swine husbandry are given:

Swine: General name for any or all of the domesticated, omnivorous, suoid mammals supposedly descended from the *Sus scrofa* or *indicus*, or infusion of the two, more specifically known as Duroc Jerseys, Poland Chinas, Chester Whites, Berkshires, Hampshires, Tamworths, Yorkshires and other established breeds with their various cross-bred and mongrel breedings. Untamed wild animals are referred to preferably as "Wild swine."

Hog: May be used synonymously with the term "Swine" but refers preferably to marketable animals.

Gilt: Young, immature, prospective swine mother.

Sow: Female swine after producing young.

Boar: Well-developed male swine suitable for breeding service.

Boar Pig: Young male swine under breeding age, usually under six months old.

Stag: Swine castrated ("desexed") after the noticeable development of the secondary sexual characters such as tusks, shields, enlarged sheath, crest and others. Stags are docked 70 pounds on the large markets.

Barrow: Swine castrated before the sexual characters develop to a noticeable extent.

Pig: May be used synonymously with swine but preferably in America refers to those under three months of age. In England, Canada and Australia, pigs are swine of any age or weight.

Shote: Immature swine of either sex, except boar pigs, usually weighing from 60 to 175 pounds.

Weanling Pigs: Young pigs after weaning time.

Suckling Pigs: Young pigs following their mother and yet unweaned.

Pork: The dressed meat of swine used for food.

Management and Handling.—In the housing due attention must be paid to these essentials: Warmth, they do not thrive in real cold and freezing quarters; dryness, if kept in damp quarters contract various ills such as rheumatism and stiffness; abundance of diffused light; much direct sunlight, appropriately so for the new-born offspring to give them strength and stamina; shade, especially in the very hot months; ventilation, to insure fresh pure air; sanitation, to prevent diseases; safety; comfort; convenience, this being true not only for the swine but for the caretaker. Swine should not be compelled to unnecessarily exert themselves, unless it be at certain time when particular advantages are to be gained thereby for the herdsman; serviceability; sufficient size to shelter advantageously; durability; reasonably low first cost; minimum cost of maintenance; and pleasing appearance so as to harmonize with the general surroundings adding by all means to the artistic and architectural beauty of the community.

In the feeding, the ration must be well balanced else the swine will not thrive. Corn alone in dry lot, even though plenty of water be supplied, together with salt, is deficient, in that it does not supply all of the nutritional factors necessary for the growth and well being of the pig. To illustrate, well-nourished swine eight months of age can be made to weigh 300 pounds, but they must have a balanced ration to do this,—such as corn, maize and milk (skim, butter or whole); or corn and alfalfa or clover or rape pasture together with a little meat meal; or corn and meat meal, both being fed in separate open containers, same being kept filled with feed and before the swine at all times. "Corn-alone fed" pigs at eight months old fed by the Iowa Experiment Station weighed 57 pounds, and yet the first three months of this feeding time the pigs had a good ration. Similar pigs fed on corn and meat meal from the packing houses weighed 225 pounds. The corn pigs required 1,447 pounds of corn for 100 pounds of gain, but the ones receiving meat meal in addition needed only 366 pounds of corn plus 48 pounds of meat meal, a total of only 414 pounds of concentrated feed. Less than a third as much feed was required where the properly balanced ration was fed. It is wise and proper to vary the ration, giving equitable feeds in the right proportions and thereby giving the pig a chance to develop properly. Both the art and the practice of swine feeding are learned only by much experience mellowed with keen insight into the psychology and the nutrition of interesting but oftentimes perplexing animals.

The costs of production that enter into the making of marketable hogs centre around these important items: Feed, such as the grains; pasture; equipment covering houses, troughs, fences and other details; man labor; horse

labor; interest on the capital invested, and several miscellaneous or overhead expenses give a comprehensive idea as to the distribution of these costs in the heart of the fattening and producing region, namely, corn belt, there is presented herewith the distribution of the total cost, or 100 per cent among the mentioned items:

Feed grains grown and purchased.....	.....
Pasture to supplement grains, also lot rent.....	.....
Man labor.....	.....
Interest on the investment or capital.....	.....
Horse labor.....	.....
Equipment upkeep.....	.....
Overhead expense.....	.....
Grand total expense.....	.....

The Swine Commission of the United States Food Administration in the year 1917 found that it took the equivalent value of 12 bushels of good number two corn grain to produce one marketable hog, the average hundred pounds of marketable hog, delivered to the Chicago, the world's and general controlling hog market of the world. This counts the costs of all items entering into the keep of the herd. Defined therefore, this means that if number two corn grain is worth a dollar a bushel at Chicago, that the farmer who ships to that market and not on the average make any money. He gets over \$12 a hundred pounds for the hogs. The good farmer will of course produce them more cheaply, but when the costs are put down to the 11-bushel basis that is good indeed. Of course the man who produces garbage, the kitchen waste from the cities and towns, can produce hogs more cheaply than the man who feeds high-priced grains. It takes from six to nine pounds of garbage to produce as much pork as a pound of mixed grain.

The best forage crops and pastures for swine are alfalfa, red clover, dwarf Essex rape, grass, rye, wheat, soy beans, cow peas, sweet clover. All of the clovers are especially good.

The best grains are Indian corn, barley, wheat, sorghum seed, kaffir corn, milo, oats, peanuts, soy beans, cow peas, and of similar nature.

The best balancers of the ordinary rations are the milks, meat meal, packing house waste, linseed oil meal, wheat middlings, cake meal, blood meal, peanut meal, bean meal, gluten feed, together with the preferably leguminous and tender pastures.

To secure the greatest success in the feeding and management and marketing of swine must look to these essentials:

First.—Locate the business where the conditions are favorable to pork production, usually being where there is an abundance of cheap grains and other feeds suitable for swine and where the markets are relatively good and easily accessible. Go to those sections where hogs are making their owners money.

Second.—Select good, sound, healthy, and a foundation stock of the right market type as the right farm type.

Third.—Have an ideal and work toward it in your feeding and breeding operations.

Fourth.—Feed a properly balanced

one that will supply the essential nutrients at the right time.

Fifth.—House the animals in sanitary, well-lighted, comfortable convenient quarters.

Sixth.—Keep the animals healthy by sensible methods, use preventive measures to avoid cholera, the scourge of swine husbandry, this being done by immunization, using the anti-hog cholera serum perfected by the government, and purchaseable most everywhere.

Seventh.—Be a good manager, keeping everything and everybody "lined" up so that the whole scheme harmoniously work to a common ideal of doing the right thing, in the right way, at the right time. There are many corners to watch, as in all good businesses, hence the vigilant watchful spirit is to be assiduously cultivated.

Eighth.—To be most successful in the swine business one must like it, put his heart into it, yes, and live with it.

JOHN M. EVARD,

Professor of Animal Husbandry, Iowa State College.

SWING, David, American Presbyterian clergyman: b. Cincinnati, Ohio, 23 Aug. 1830; d. Chicago, Ill., 3 Oct. 1894. He was graduated from Miami University, Oxford, Ohio, in 1852 and was for a while principal of the classical school of that institution. He afterward studied theology and in 1866 became pastor of the Fourth Presbyterian Church in Chicago. In 1874 he was tried for heresy but was acquitted by the presbytery. He, however, withdrew from the denomination and becoming an independent minister was pastor of the Central Church in Chicago for the rest of his career. He was a pulpit orator of much power and during his long pastorate of the Central Church constantly attracted large congregations. He was an editor of *The Alliance* and published 'Club Essays' (1880); 'Truths for To-day'; 'Motives of Life' and other works. Consult Newton, J. F., 'David Swing, Poet-Preacher' (Chicago 1909; reprint, New York 1914).

SWINGLE, Walter Tennyson, American botanist and agriculturist: b. Canaan, Pa., 8 Jan. 1871. He was graduated at the Kansas State Agricultural College in 1890. He was appointed special agent of the division of vegetable physiology and pathology of the United States Department of Agriculture in 1891. He studied in Europe in 1895-96 and again in 1898; was appointed agricultural explorer of the Department of Agriculture in 1898 and since 1902 has been in charge of crop physiology and plant breeding investigations for the department. He has visited the countries of southern Europe, Asia Minor, China, Japan and the Philippines in the course of his investigations. He introduced the fig insect into California, which permitted the raising of Smyrna figs there, and had charge of the introduction of date, pistachio nut, Egyptian cotton and other useful crops into America. Author of numerous papers and reports.

SWINOMISH. See SALISHAN INDIANS.

SWINTON, John, American journalist and author; brother of W. Swinton (q.v.): b. Salton, Scotland, 12 Dec. 1830; d. Brooklyn, N. Y., 15 Dec. 1901. He came to the United States in

1845, was educated at Williston Seminary, Mass., and entered the New York Medical College, but did not graduate. In 1860-70 he was chief of the editorial staff of the New York *Times*, in 1869-74 was on the staff of the *Tribune*; and chief of the staff of the New York *Sun* until 1883. He then started *John Swinton's Paper*, a weekly labor and reform journal, which he continued to edit until 1887; later was again on the editorial staff of the *Sun*. His active work in the labor movement began in 1874, when he was a workingmen's candidate for mayor of New York, but polled only a few hundred votes; after that time he was prominent as a writer, speaker and organizer in trade union and reform movements. He published 'The New Issue, the Chinese-American Question' (1870); 'A Eulogy on Henry J. Raymond' (1870); 'John Swinton's Travels' (1880); 'An Oration on John Brown' (1881); and 'Striking for Life' (1894); a defense of the American Railway Union and the Pullman strike.

SWINTON, William, American educator: b. Salton, Scotland, 23 April 1833; d. New York, 25 Oct. 1892. He came to Canada in 1843, where he studied at Toronto and then to the United States, where he continued his studies at Amherst College. He subsequently taught at Greensboro, N. C., and in New York and during the Civil War was war correspondent of the New York *Times*. From 1869 to 1872 he was professor of English language and literature in the University of California. His writings include 'Rambles Among Words'; 'Twelve Decisive Battles of the War'; 'Campaigns of the Army of the Potomac'; 'Word Analysis'; 'Studies in English literature,' and 'Outlines of the World's History.'

SWISS FAMILY ROBINSON, The, a famous romance by J. R. Wyss, which was begun by his father and published as 'Der Schweizerische Robinson.' It was translated into French and afterward into English. It is an entertaining tale written for young people, after the style of 'Robinson Crusoe,' from which the author is supposed to have derived many of his ideas, and has been cleverly parodied by Owen Wister in 'The New Swiss Family Robinson' (1882.)

SWISS GUARDS. Swiss companies served in France from the time of Louis XI, who paid particular attention to cultivate the friendship of the cantons. In 1571 Charles IX created the charge of Colonel-General of the Swiss for Montmorency, who commanded all the Swiss in the kingdom, except the 100 guards of the king. The institution of the Swiss guards as a complete regiment dates from 1616. In 1714 it was composed of 12 companies, some of which had two captains. Louis XIV gave it five officers to each company. All the officers and men were Swiss, and the companies mounted guard before the king according to the rank of the cantons to which their captains belonged. The Swiss guards followed in order of precedence after the French guards. They enjoyed liberty of worship. According to the arrangement with the Cantons, the Swiss guards could not be obliged to serve against Germany beyond the Rhine, against Italy beyond the Alps, or against Spain beyond the

Pyrenees. This convention was often broken. The attachment of the Swiss guards to the king made them obnoxious to the people during the Revolution. They were repeatedly banished and recalled, and on and after 10 Aug. 1792, when they had to defend the Louvre against the mob, they were massacred without mercy. The Lion of Lucerne was designed by Thorwaldsen in memory of their heroism. At the Restoration, a Swiss Guard was formed to guard the person of the worthless Bourbon, but it was dispersed by the Revolution of 1830. The Vatican Palace, Rome, the residence of the popes, is guarded by a company of Swiss, who are termed the Swiss Guard. Consult Stephens, H. M., 'History of the French Revolution' (2 vols., New York 1891) and Ternaux, 'Histoire de la Terreur' (8 vols., Paris 1863-81).

SWISS LAKE DWELLINGS. See LAKE DWELLINGS.

SWISSHELM, Jane Grey, American reformer and author: b. Pittsburgh, Pa., 6 Sept. 1815; d. Swissdale, Pa., 22 July 1884. She was among the earliest advocates of woman's rights; an ardent opponent of slavery, and while editing the Saint Cloud (Minn.) *Visitor* had her office and press destroyed by a mob for advocating abolitionism. She was among the first to become a nurse in the Union army. Besides voluminous contributions to current periodicals, she published 'Letters to Country Girls' (1853), and an autobiography 'Half of a Century' (1881).

SWITCH GRASS. See GRASSES IN THE UNITED STATES.

SWITCHBACK, an inclined railway in which the progress of the train or car on the descending route is effected partly or wholly by gravity, the car first running down a steep incline and by its momentum surmounting a lesser incline, alternate ascents and descents continuing to the end of the course. Switchback railways are constructed also by curving a track alternately backward and forward along the side of a hill thus obtaining practicable grades for descent. The switchback method is popularized in the circular switchback railways, a common feature at pleasure resorts. The Mauch Chunk "Switchback" in Pennsylvania is one of the best known of these "gravity railroads." It was formally used to carry the coal from the anthracite mines to the valley; the coal is now transported through a tunnel, and the "switchback" is reserved for the amusement of visitors. See RAILWAYS, ELEVATED.

SWITCHBOARD. See ELECTRICAL TERMS.

SWITCHMEN'S UNION OF NORTH AMERICA. See RAILWAY LABOR ORGANIZATIONS, *Lesser Organizations*.

SWITHIN, or **SWITHUN**, Saint, bishop of Winchester (about 852-862). He was tutor to King Egbert's son Ethelwulf, a zealous builder of churches, and of conspicuous devotion. He is credited with many miracles and when he died asked to be buried where "passers-by might tread on his grave and where the rain from the caves might fall upon it." When a century later his body was to be exhumed for the purpose of being deposited in the Cathedral, on the day appointed for the

translation (15 July) it rained and for days after so as to delay the ceremony. It was believed, originated the proverb that if it rain on Saint Swithin's day wet weather 40 days after it.

SWITZERLAND, Fr. La Suisse; Svizzera; Ger. Die Schweiz; Lat. H. An ancient federal republic of Central Europe extending between 45° 49' 2" and 47° 29' N. latitude and 5° 57' 26" and 10° 29' longitude. The superficial area is approximately 15,983 square miles; greatest length 226 miles; greatest breadth, 136 miles. The country is a confederation of 19 entire cantons, the whole divided into administrative districts. It is bounded north by Baden, with the Rhine as frontier; northeast of Bavaria and Württemberg; east by the Lake of Geneva, east by Lichtenstein and the Tyrol, by the Rhine and the Grison Alps intervene; south by Italy, where the Alps and the Geneva form natural boundaries; and northwest by France, where the Jura and the River Doubs form the demarcation. The following table shows the areas, their areas and population, and areas in which they joined the confederation.

CANTONS	Area in sq. miles
Zürich (1351).....	666
Berne (1353).....	2,659
Lucerne (1332).....	579
Uri (1291).....	451
Schwyz (1291).....	351
Obwalden (1291).....	183
Nidwalden (1291).....	104
Glarus (1352).....	266
Zug (1352).....	92
Fribourg (1481).....	644
Solothurn (1481).....	305
Basel-Stadt (1501).....	13
Basel-Land (1501).....	163
Schaffhausen (1501).....	113
Appenzell Auser-Rhoden (1513).....	93
Appenzell Inner-Rhoden (1513).....	68
Saint Gall (1803).....	779
Grisons (1803).....	2,754
Aargau (1803).....	542
Thurgau (1803).....	381
Ticino (1803).....	1,068
Vaud (1803).....	1,244
Valais (1815).....	2,026
Neuchâtel (1815).....	312
Geneva (1815).....	107
Total.....	15,983

Nearly all the cantons have all names in French and German. Thus, Bern is Luzern in German, while Obwalden and Nidwalden are known in French as Obwalden-le-Haut and Unterwalden-le-Bas respectively. Zug has a French equivalent, Zoug; Solothurn in Soleure; Grisons in Graubünden in German; Neuchâtel is Neuchâtel; Ticino, Tessin; Vaud and Valais; Waadt and Wallis, and Geneva, Genève.

Topography.--Embracing the highest and most mountainous land on the Continent, Switzerland has aptly been styled the "Land of Mountains." Its frontiers are mainly composed of mountains, rivers and lakes. Those great mountain ranges and the

of easily-blocked tunnels by which it is possible for troops to cross them; said to make the country absolutely impenetrable in the hands of a determined garrison. During the European War, Switzerland was a solid rock in the midst of a turbulent sea of four nations at war on all the four sides of it. That "fortress" was the strategic position of the mid-European battle-ground; its position would have had an enormous military value for any one of the belligerent nations.

The lofty ranges there are gigantic and rugged, magnificent lakes and wild, romantic scenery. Though Switzerland contains the highest mountain ranges of the Alps and the greater portion of the Jura chain, the highest peaks of the Alps belong to France. Physically the country falls into four natural divisions, the Inner Alps, the Outer Alps (Voralpen), the Jura, and the intervening plain which makes up the rest of the territory. The High Alps, properly called "the Alps," contain the loftiest mountain-chains, lying chiefly in the south and west. They divide the warm south from the cold north and present an imposing spectacle of towering masses of granite, mica and gneiss with eternal snow. An apparent labyrinth of mountains possesses a remarkable central junction in Mount Saint Gotthard (10,500 feet), which forms a kind of four-point radiating four mountain-chains north, south, east and west. In like manner it unites the principal watersheds of the country and sends its waters into four large basins—north by the Rhine to the North Sea, west by the Rhone to the Mediterranean, east by the Po to the Adriatic, and south by the Danube to the Black Sea. The other ranges, the Jura (q.v.), is linked to the rest by the small range of the Jorat. The most important valleys follow the direction of the main ranges. They are divided by the upper courses of the Rhone and the Rhine in Switzerland, besides those of the Aargau, Salza, Enns and Mur, Drave and Save, and the Rhodan. The upper Rhone traces its course through the valley bounded north and west by the principal chains of the Alps, the Jura, and the Rhone between Martigny and Lake of Geneva. The glaciers (of which there are over 1,000) slide down in masses of snow and ice from the upper slopes; some continue their courses for 20 or 30 miles, forcing their way through the deep gorges of the huge ravines by which the mountain sides are furrowed. The Alpine climate depends on the configuration of the valleys. Several of those passes are partly the result of human labor. Some of the most important communication between valleys confined to the north or Swiss side of the Alps, and of the most celebrated are the Grimsel and the Simplon passes at the head of the Rhone valley, connecting it respectively with the Haslithal or

upper part of the Bernese Oberland, and the Urserenthal, or head of the valley of the Reuss, and the Gemmi or Daube Pass (7,265 feet), a remarkable piece of engineering skill, forming the only lateral communication between the Bernese Oberland and the Rhone valley. Other passes connect Switzerland with Italy, the most important being that of the Great Saint Bernard in the Pennine Chain, that of the Simplon in the Lepontine Alps, the Saint Gothard (q.v.) at the head of the valleys of Reuss and Ticino, and those of Bernardino, Splügen, Bernina, Septimer, and others leading from the Grisons southward. Altogether about 40 commercial highways pierce the Alps, besides a larger number of natural passes unprovided with roads. Of the great pass-roads connecting Italy through Switzerland with southern Germany the most important in Roman times and in the Middle Ages was the Septimer Pass (7,580 feet), connecting the head of the Val Bregaglia with the Rhine valley above Chur by way of the Oberhalbstein and the Albula. The Saint Gothard was not known to the Romans, but was frequented by pilgrims in the 13th century. The Simplon pass (6,600 feet) was a paved Roman road; the railway tunnel which runs under it was opened in 1906. The Great Saint Bernard pass (8,110 feet) connecting Switzerland with Italy starts on the Swiss side at Martigny in the valley of the Drance, and ends at Aosta in the Dora Baltea valley. The famous hospice of Saint Bernard is mentioned in documents of the 10th century.

The avalanches of Switzerland are famous for their destructive propensity, but on their record, year by year, they do not cause any appalling loss of life or property. The mighty forces of nature, in storms at sea, inundations and cyclones, cause probably a much greater proportionate loss of life and property than do avalanches. Though they fall all the year round in Switzerland, spring is the great time for avalanches. During that period some of them descend with remarkable regularity in particular places and at recognized spots. The snow piled up during the winter on the grass slopes below the (summer) snow-line, gradually loses its cohesion as the spring melting advances and glides down to its appointed place according to the trend of the ground. In places where huge masses of snow are collected above steep declivities terminating in narrow outlets the avalanches descend with terrific roar and pressure against the lines of defence—the forests. For this reason the forest laws of Switzerland are very strict. Everything is done to preserve the natural rampart afforded by a mass of pines, and no one is allowed to fell a tree on his own ground without government consent. Where avalanches fall regularly every year, stone galleries are built or tunnels are mined out of the solid rock to protect roads. Many protective devices are employed to arrest the torrents of ice, snow and slush so that the danger from them has largely diminished. The so-called *Staub-Lawine* or Dust-Snow avalanche is the most dangerous on account of its suddenness, and the most difficult to provide against. This is a collection of loose, freshly-fallen snow which has been caught up in one of those sectional tornados that spring up on the mountain slopes, and is

driven down on the wings of the wind to the valley below. The *Schlag-Lawine* or Stroke-Avalanche is the usual spring variety, which pour down the slopes like a swiftly-flowing river. This is the type that can be more successfully regulated. It has a secondary form in the *Grund-Lawine* or ground avalanche, which carries earth and rubbish with it and performs a beneficial task in bringing down soil from the heights to the plains. Whereas the avalanche is snow in quick movement toward the valleys, the glacier is snow (pressed into ice) in slow movement. See GLACIAL PERIOD; GLACIER.

Rivers and Lakes.—Owing to its mountainous nature Switzerland is naturally a land belonging to many river systems, though none of the rivers acquires such a size within its limits as to become of much navigable importance. Its position as the centre of the principal watersheds of Europe has been referred to. Great rivers take their origin in Switzerland and attain their chief development in other countries. Both the Rhine and the Rhone rise here, as well as the Po and the Danube. The first three spring from the Saint Gothard mountain mass, but the Rhine is formed by the junction of three distinct head-streams, the Vorder, Mittel and Hinter-Rhine. It flows north into the Lake of Constance, and thence west to Schaffhausen, where it forms the celebrated falls of that name, the largest in Europe in volume. It is navigable for vessels at Coire in the canton of Grisons for vessels of 150 tons; but its navigation properly begins below the falls. Its principal affluent in Switzerland is the Aar, which, after traversing the Lakes of Brienz and Thun, winds across the Swiss plateau to join the main stream about midway between Lake Constance and Basel. The Rhone, said to be the most rapid of the larger rivers of the world, rises in the Rhone glacier (Valais), flows northwest into the Lake of Geneva, issues thence at the town of Geneva under the name of the Arve, and quits Swiss territory about 10 miles below. The waters which the Po receives from Switzerland are carried to it by the Ticino, and thereby to the eastern bay of the Mediterranean; those which the Danube receives are carried to it by the Inn and taken thence on to the Black Sea. The lakes and mountains form a more important hydrographical feature than the rivers. The former are remarkable for their number, size, depth and the grandeur of their scenery. The largest lake, that of Geneva (also known as Lake Lemán), has an area of about 220 square miles; Lake Constance, in the northeast, has 208 square miles. Both of these, as well as Maggiore on the south side of the Alps, belong partly to other countries; but within the limits of Switzerland, and not far from its centre, are Lake Neuchâtel (93 square miles), with Morat and Bienne in its vicinity. Thun with its feeder Brienz, Lucerne or Vierwaldstättersee, Sempach, Baldeg, Zug, Zürich and Wallenstättersee. All these internal lakes belong to the basin of the Rhine. The greatest depth of Lake Geneva is 1,015 feet, placing the bottom at about 200 feet above sea-level; the bottoms of the lakes on the southern side of the Alps are below the level of the sea. Rapid mountain torrents feed nearly all the

Swiss lakes, entering their upper end charged with sediment, which is deposited as the rivers enter the lake, to leave lower end as clear streams. Thus filter and regulate the rivers, thereby nearly all the lower valleys of the country are free from serious floods. The Aar formerly cut its banks, but this has been remedied by the construction of a canal to divert the water to the Lake of Bienne, by which the flow of the stream is regulated.

Geology and Minerals.—The most remarkable feature in the complicated structure of Switzerland and of the whole of the Alps is the extent to which the Alps have been folded, contorted and broken by the tremendous forces that led to the formation of these mountains. A typical example is presented by the Saint Gothard, where the strata crop out at the summit of the mountain and the strata on each side of it, to the south, dip inwards toward the base when seen in section they would present the appearance of the ribs of a fan radiating from a single point. All the loftiest Alps have a nucleus of granite, on which a mica-slate recline generally at a high angle to the west of the plateau the Jura give (Jurassic) to the rocks of which they are composed; the mountains on the east are formed of gneiss and mica-schist with slates in places, especially in the Grisons. The Swiss plateau, stretching from south to north between the Geneva and the lakes, may be described as an area of (principally Miocene) deposits separating two mountain regions composed chiefly of more ancient date. Switzerland is rich in minerals; iron ore is found in various places. Asphalt, sulphur and in certain districts, and formerly argillaceous copper and lead ore were extracted in the canton of Grisons. A profitable source of mineral wealth is provided by an abundance of mineral springs. Thermal and medicinal waters are dotted all over the country. Bad for the chief of the bath centres, enjoy a salubrious climate and its hot springs have been celebrated since Roman times. Celebrated health resorts are those of St. Gall, Aargau, Pfaffers in Saint Gall, Louèche and Saxon in Valais, Saint-Moritz, the beautiful Engadine, with Bernin, St. Moritz, and Schuls-Tarasp, Alvenen and Blumenstein, Weissenburg and other in the canton of Berne; Weissbad near Appenzell Aargau, Seewen in Schwyz, Weggis-Kaltbad in Unterwalden. There are close on 400 health resorts in Switzerland, many containing luxurious Kurhäuser, casinos, clubs and theatres and numerous attractions for devotees of sports and tennis lawns. Native industry has been so successfully exploiting the gifts of nature that Switzerland has become the "playground of Europe"—if not of the world.

Climate.—The crest of the Alps forms a huge dividing-wall between the polar and equatorial winds, the latter of which deposit their moisture in the form of rain on the southern side of the range. The known wind is the *Föhn*, a warm, moist wind that blows with great velocity

11

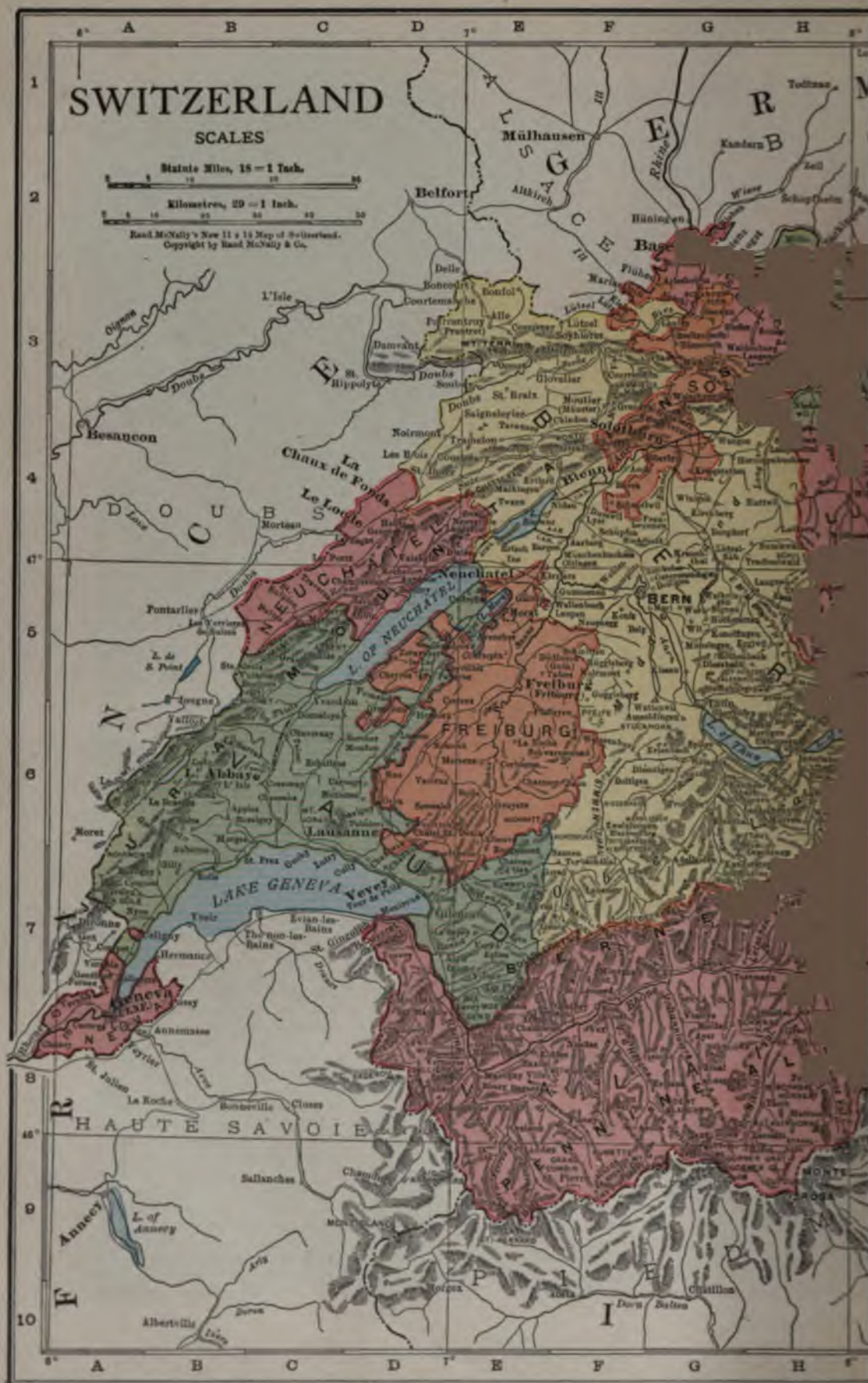
SWITZERLAND

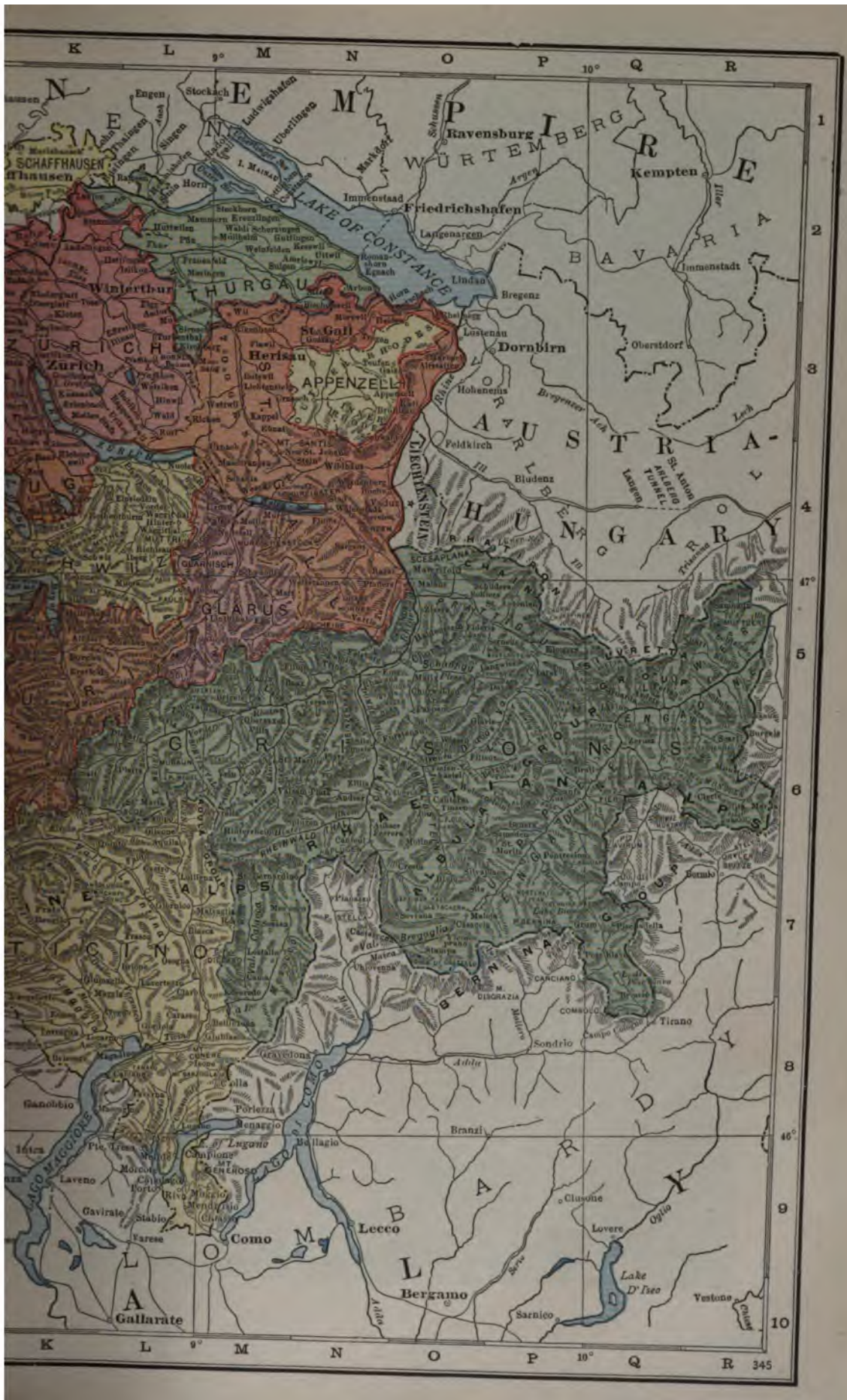
SCALES

Statute Miles, 15 = 1 Inch.

Kilometres, 25 = 1 Inch.

Hand McNally's New 11 x 14 Map of Switzerland.
Copyright by Hand McNally & Co.





d and the upper valleys of the Rhine, Jura and Linth, and is frequently very heavy rain. On its approach the barometer rises and the barometer falls. Presently a fierce storm breaks out. It is calculated to blow for 17 days in the days in summer and 16 days in winter. The cold north-northeast wind, known by the name of *bise*, blows in the direction between the Bernese Oberland and the Jura, but is little noticeable in summer. The winds prevail at the higher levels of great importance to invalids, e.g., the morning wind, blowing down-hill, alternates with the evening wind, blowing up-hill. The higher inhabited regions of the land may be divided into three zones. The first of these, the hill region, between 1,000 and 1,300 feet above sea-level, faces the banks of the lakes in north-central Switzerland and the adjacent slopes. Great heat often prevails in summer, though a pleasant relief is afforded by the lake baths. Lake Constance is the warmest of the inland waters, with a temperature of 68° to 75° F. The second, or middle, region, extends from 2,600 to 3,900 feet, and contains numerous towns and villages. The third, or Alpine region (3,900 to 6,550 feet), presents a much lower temperature and is of weather suitable for certain classes of people suffering from lung disease. At the top, in the upper part of the Engadine, the mean January temperature is 17½° F., in July, 53°, and the mean of the whole year is 40°. In general the valleys have a severer climate than mountain peaks of equal elevation, and, therefore, heavier air steadily descends to the bottom of the hollows. At the foot of the Alps, such as Zürich and Basel, the normal winter temperature is about 33° F., the summer temperature from 50° to 60° F.; at Geneva the corresponding temperatures are as high as 33° and 66°. Some high-lying valleys, especially those that are to the east and closed to the west, are said to have nine months' winter and three months' cold.

Flora and Fauna.—The differences of elevation affect equally the climate and the natural vegetation of the soil, hence few countries in the world of larger extent, can boast of a more varied vegetation than Switzerland. The Alps is one of peculiar interest. In the great mountain ranges the Alps harbor a considerable number of plants found nowhere else, of those which are found elsewhere they do not reappear in the plains and lowlands, but in distant mountains or in the high regions. Out of upwards of 800 species of plants to the Alps, but not to the adjoining lowlands, nearly one-fourth are absolutely peculiar to these mountains, and nearly a fifth also in the Arctic regions, these being hence known as Arctic-Alpine plants. As the elevation ascends there is a change in the aspect of the vegetation, it has been divided into seven regions. In the north, with adjacent countries, Switzerland possesses few forests, and these have little increasing the atmospheric moisture, moderating the extremes of temperature in the valleys at the base of the moun-

tains chestnut and walnut grow freely even on the north side, while in the valleys opening toward the Mediterranean lies a zone occupied by these trees while still at a considerable elevation. Higher up is the zone of the beech, maple and other ordinary foliage trees reaching to about 4,000 feet, and then the zone of firs and pines rising about 1,000 feet higher. This region is followed by one of Alpine shrubs, among which rhododendrons ("Alpine roses"), heaths and whortleberries are conspicuous, along with larches and two species of pine, the dwarf-pine and the cembra-pine, remarkable for its edible seeds and peculiar to this zone. The shrubs cease to grow at about the height of 7,000 feet, but the Alpine plants that cover the pastures intermingled with the shrubs ascend to the snow line, and even beyond in places too steep for snow to lie. Heer collected about 100 different species of flowering plants above the snow limits on the peaks of the Grisons at about 8,500 feet; 24 species have been observed on the Grands Mulets on Mont Blanc at a height of from 9,800 to 10,600 feet; and the sides of the Pizzo Centrale on the Saint Gothard have been known in August to spread to a considerable distance the fragrance of the flowers which covered them in patches. The celebrated edelweiss, which all Alpine tourists eagerly collect, is the most retiring of these snow region plants. Of utility plants the characteristic product of the plain and lower regions is the vine, which grows up to about 1,800 feet above sea-level. The hilly or lower mountain region up to 4,000 feet produces good crops of barley and oats and excellent pastures. Above this, in the Sub-Alpine region, up to 5,500 feet, no regular crops are grown; in the upper Alpine region the vegetation becomes more stunted and the variation of the seasons is lost. Beyond lies perpetual snow. Many parts even of the lower parts of the country are stony and sterile, but no spot that can be turned to good account is left unoccupied. Though chiefly an agricultural country, Switzerland cannot grow enough crops to support its population, so that the majority of the foodstuffs have to be imported. The productive land is cut up among some 300,000 peasant proprietors who raise, besides the crops already mentioned, wheat, spelt, rye, potatoes and tobacco, and manufacture cheese, condensed milk and wine. Nearly 30 per cent of the entire area is unproductive and about 36 per cent is under grass and meadows. Considerable quantities of fruits are grown. Among domestic animals the first place belongs to the horned cattle. At the last census there were in the country 136,613 horses, 1,615,645 cattle, 171,635 sheep, 550,000 pigs and 358,000 goats. In the summer the cattle are fed on the numerous mountain pastures or "alps," but of their winter fodder a large proportion has to be imported. In several cantons bee-keeping and silkworm culture are carried on. Among the wild animals are bears, wolves, chamois, goats, boars, stags, badgers, foxes, hares, otters, squirrels; birds of prey of large dimensions; the snipe, heathcock, cuckoo, black-bird and woodpecker. The lakes and rivers produce a varied abundance of fish.

People.—The Swiss are a mixed people as to race and language. The bulk of the population is of Teutonic race, but the Latin race

(partly French, partly Italian) compose nearly three-sevenths of the whole. The Swiss Teutons belong to the Alemannic stock and still speak a difficult Alemannic dialect usually called Swiss German or simply Swiss. They occupy the whole of the upper Rhine valley, as far as its extreme western angle at Basel, consequently the whole of the Helvetian highlands lying north of the Central Alps, besides the upper Rhone valley down to Sion or Sitten, under the Bernese Alps. The rest of the upper Rhone valley and the western slopes of the Jura are French, comprising the cantons of Valais, Vaud, Geneva and Neuchâtel. The Italian portion is made up of those parts which belong to the basin of the Po—the whole of the canton of Ticino and the valley of Poschiavo in the Grisons. Along the head streams of the Rhine, in the valleys of the Grisons, and in the region between these rivers and the banks of the upper Inn, and even still farther eastwards, in some Tyrolean valleys beyond the Swiss frontier, are scattered the Rumonsh-speaking people, whose language at first sight seems like a sort of connecting link between German and Italian. These are the interesting Rhaeto-Romance tribes, which had long failed to receive the attention of the scientific world. Critical research has since established that Rumonsh is an entirely independent Neo-Latin tongue, standing on the same level as Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, Langue d'Oc, Moldo-Walachian (Rumanian) and Langue d'Oïl. Rumonsh has two main dialects—the Overland dialect or Rumonsh proper, divided into two sub-dialects, the Sur-Selvic and Sub-Selvic, and the Engadine or Ladin dialect (see *RHÆTIA*). Yielding to the pressure of the vigorous Teutonic tribes, the Rhaeto-Romance races became at last confined to the solitary upland valleys, where they still continue to eke out a laborious existence. Their speech is also steadily yielding to encroachments and is gradually being supplanted either by German or Italian. As the Swiss races differ in origin and language, so also do their temperamental characteristics vary. The French Swiss is active and vivacious; the Italian Swiss, fiery and irritable; the German Swiss, calm and thoughtful. Yet with all their racial and spiritual divergences, a fervent patriotism is common to all of the Swiss people. Independence and liberty are the keynotes of their existence. There is no desire among the German, French or Italian Swiss to be united with their neighbors of corresponding nationalities. It has been said that the Swiss as a people often suffer in the judgment of tourists by failure to live up to their reputation as a "mountain people"—to a glorious "Alpine" character. In truth, however, the idea that dwelling in a mountain region has an ennobling influence on the human character is mostly fallacious. The Swiss are expected by the traveler to carry themselves in all things with the pride and dignity of people who are born and bred in the original home of European liberty. But civilizations and traditions of human freedom have always begun on the plains—by seashore and river bank. If all the facts are taken into account, it is rather a handicap than an advantage to a race to inhabit a mountain country, for in the earlier stages of civilization the mountain fastnesses

have imposed upon them the duty of sheltering alike fleeing patriots and criminal fugitives from justice. In later stages, again, mountains interfere greatly with development of the chinery of civilization. It has been facetiously pointed out that mountain air sharpens the wit more than the wits, and there are diseases attacking particularly the brain which are almost peculiar to mountain districts. One favorable national circumstance of the Swiss is that their central position in regard to the great plains of Europe has put them in the track of all the chief currents of civilization. What they have achieved in spite of the handicap of their mountains is one of the marvellous stories of the human race. To these mountains they owe in the main their sense of national unity.

Industries; Chief Towns.—The Swiss depend for their support on various branches of industry, to which much attention has been given of late years. There are now large and cotton factories, while the watch-making industry established in Geneva since the sixteenth century has long been famous. The chief industries are: Embroidery, musical instruments, chocolate (Suchard, Cailler, etc.), shoemaking, straw plaiting, wood carving, aniline dyeing, tery and aluminum. Asphalt is worked by an English company at Val de Travers and Châtel. In the lowlands the chief occupations are agriculture, horticulture and wine growing. In the highlands almost the sole industry is rearing of livestock. The principal imports are cereals, fruits, vegetables, colonial products, mineral food substances, iron and mineral products. Being an inland country, Switzerland has commercial intercourse only with the surrounding states; but the trade with other countries, especially Great Britain and the United States, is very important. A source of enormous wealth is the catering for the thousands of tourists who invade the country. Switzerland is famous for its hotels, and it is no exaggeration to say that the Swiss are the most expert at hotel-keeping. The large modern establishments at Geneva, Vevey, Zürich, Lucerne, Basel, Laken, etc., are models of comfort and organization; the smaller hotels are often equally well conducted, and indeed a really bad inn is met with in French or German Switzerland. At normal times the prices are extraordinarily moderate. A flourishing occupation is the professional guide, who is indispensable on expeditions among the higher mountains, especially on those which involve the passage of glaciers. As a class, these guides are intelligent and respectable men, well versed in their duties and thoroughly acquainted with the people and resources of the country. The life of the Swiss is strongly affected by the hotel life of the tourists. The inhabitants are generally well educated and proficient in many languages. Offering asylum as it does to political and social rebels of all countries, Switzerland is a kind of international clearing house for thought and theory. For many years it has been the free and open laboratory in which schemes of anarchists, Bolsheviks, Ni Young Egyptian and Young Turkey exile have hatched. During the European War the country was the mecca of diplomats, conspirators and high-born refugees. The Gallic, the

SWITZERLAND



1 Mt. Blanc



2 St. Gotthard Pass and Bridge

SWITZERLAND



1 The Matterhorn and Riffelsee

2 Lake Lucerne (Vierwaldstättersee)

the Slav new thought of the day are stood and discussed in Switzerland, wiss book stores are the most cosmopolitan representative in the world. There important towns, the chief being Zurich, Geneva, Bern (the federal capital), Saint Gallen, Chaux-de-Fonds, Lucerne, Winterthur and Neuchâtel. Geneva, of the Red Cross, was designated the League of Nations by the Allied Conference of 1919.

Communications.—The state railroads of Switzerland have a length of 3,670 miles, while 32 miles of foreign railways within the country. Owing to the heavy capital (\$465,000,000) the state railways do not profit. In the last normal year (1913) they carried 91,546,639 passengers. The cars on the lines follow the American plan. Waterways and lakes 22 companies operate steamers and barges. The organization of the post office is highly efficient. Tourists' mail may be transported very cheaply by post; delivery is prompt and reliable. There are over 2,000 post offices; 2,135 miles of telegraph lines and 2,390 telegraph offices.

There are constructed new funicular and tramways leading up the mountains; these produce a good profit—over 10% and are usually privately owned.

In 1918, the Swiss National Council adopted a project of Federal subvention of a canal of the Rhine at Basel, which will open the way to commercial traffic between Germany and Switzerland. To counteract the possibility of drawing the republic within the German economic influence, an alternative project, by which Switzerland be placed into direct communication with the Mediterranean via the Rhone. This river made navigable for the 20 miles between Geneva and Lyons by the construction of the Genèsiat, just below Geneva. By this Switzerland could obtain all the necessary for its existence. In April 1918 it was announced that Switzerland had accessions of 105,000 tons total tonnage, shipped to the port of Cette on the Mediterranean (Gulf of Lyons), with which a canal will connect with the Swiss railway. The installation of a central warehouse at the Etang de Thau.

Religion and Education.—There is complete religious liberty in Switzerland. According to the last census there were 2,107,814 Protestants, 593,538 Roman Catholics and 18,465 Jews. The order of the Jesuits is not allowed in Switzerland. In 12 of the cantons Protestants form the majority; the rest Catholics. The latter have the larger number of clerics, some 6,000, under five bishops of Basel and Lugano, Chur, Saint Gallen, Lausanne and Geneva. The Protestant Church is Calvinistic in doctrine and Presbyterian in form; it is under the supervision of civil magistrates. No one is called on to take specially appropriated for the support of which he does not adhere to the abolition of religious orders or new conversions prohibited.

The Swiss educational system is both general and practical, with compulsory attendance (nine years) enforced and free instruction and materials provided. The elementary

school classes are mixed and contain up to 45 children. The curriculum assures to boys and girls a general elementary education including a knowledge of French, while considerable time is also devoted to physical exercise, carpentry, needlework and cookery. After a four years' course the scholars enter the secondary schools, where they remain till 15. After a five years' advanced course in the secondary school the scholars have the option of ultimately entering the gymnasium or the industrial and commercial schools. Up to the age of 15 instruction is free; after that the annual fees amount to 60 francs (\$12). There are great universities in the chief cities, which are much frequented by foreign pupils. The Swiss technical schools are second to none in the world; they teach everything from waiting at table to watch-making and science. In mountain villages the schools are kept open only during the long Alpine winter. All through the summer the boys work in the fields, while the masters and teachers attend to their own farms. From the primary schools to the universities there are splendid facilities for learning. In the 4,690 primary schools there are about 530,000 pupils annually under 12,023 teachers. The cost of these institutions is little over \$10,000,000 a year. In the 642 higher schools there are about 60,000 pupils annually under 2,000 teachers. The cost of these is about \$1,500,000 a year. Besides these there are schools of agriculture, dairying, commerce, etc., while continuation commercial schools give further instruction to some 10,000 pupils yearly, who attend vacation and evening classes. In the seven universities, Basel, Zurich, Bern, Geneva, Lausanne, Fribourg and Neuchâtel, there is an average of 9,000 students a year, of whom fully a third are foreigners. An average of 15,000 children a year are treated in the correctional schools, and some 1,300 in 28 schools for the feeble-minded. There are 14 special schools for deaf-mutes, with an average of 700 pupils a year. Special attention is paid in all Swiss educational institutions to gymnastics and physical culture.

Government.—As already stated, Switzerland is a confederation of 19 entire and six half cantons, which have been united for federal purposes since 1848. The present constitution, which dates from 29 May 1874, vests supreme legislative and executive authority in two chambers—(1) a State Council (Ständerath) of 44 members, chosen two for each canton and one for each half-canton for three years; and (2) a National Council (Nationalrath) of 167 delegates of the Swiss people, chosen also for three years by direct manhood suffrage, one deputy for every 20,000 of the population. Among the various forms of government developed in Europe that of a federal republic has been achieved by Switzerland alone. That country may claim to possess the only truly democratic government in the world. The Swiss have produced great results with small resources; they have shown what the plain man can do in the way of government without the help of a ruling class, of gentlemen of leisure, of millionaires or of professional politicians. An ideal democratic constitution should make it impossible for political representatives to impose on the country laws which the people do not want. It should also be difficult, if not

impossible, for a small majority to impose constitutional changes to which nearly one-half of the electors are opposed. Yet these obvious requirements are conspicuously absent in democratic countries, for it is often uncertain how far laws, which are easily carried through a parliament or congress, are really wanted by the people, and whether, if put to the popular vote, they would have even a bare majority in their favor. The expression of the will of the people as an aim of government is altogether lost sight of and party necessities become the sole motives of political action. Another requirement of democratic government is that the political machine should work as smoothly as possible, and for this end care should be taken so as to constitute the legislative and executive bodies as to avoid as far as possible the political crises consequent upon sudden changes of government and to minimize the turmoil and excitement produced by elections. The Swiss have solved these difficult problems with ingenuity and originality; they have evolved a political machine in which the frank and sure expression of the popular will and the smooth working and stability of government are obtained to far greater extent than in any other country.

Though the cantons are united together as a confederation or "Eidgenossenschaft" for mutual defense, each retains its individual independence and governs itself according to the constitution best suited to its own requirements. In these various constitutions there are gradations from the fullest democracy to the purest representative forms; but pure non-representative democracies have been adopted in the smaller cantons only, such forms of government being in fact impracticable except among small populations. The united chambers form the Federal Assembly, to which is confided the supreme government. The executive authority is deputed to a Federal Council (Bundesrath) of seven members, elected for three years by the Assembly, the president and vice-president of which are elected annually, and are the first magistrates of the republic. The Council sits at Bern, which is the headquarters of the federal administration. Though ranking only fourth in point of population, Bern owes its status as capital (since 1848) partly to its central position in the Swiss tableland and partly to the historical importance of the canton, which is itself a result of that position. The principles of the referendum and of the initiative are in force. By the former, if a petition is presented by 30,000 citizens for the alteration or revocation of a measure passed by the legislature, or eight cantons demand it, the law in question must be referred to the direct vote of the nation. The latter signifies the right of any 50,000 citizens to demand a direct popular vote on any constitutional question. The federal government alone can contract treaties or declare war; it also controls the army, postal system, finance and customs. The cantonal authorities have jurisdiction over civil and criminal law, justice, police, public works and schools. The president is elected annually and receives a salary of \$2,700; he is usually succeeded by the vice-president, whose salary is \$2,400, the same remuneration paid to the other five members of the Bundesrath. These seven officials act as ministers: (1) Foreign Affairs;

(2) Interior; (3) Justice; (4) Military; (5) Finance; (6) Agriculture and Industries; (7) Posts and Railroads. The 44 member State Council receive about four dollars a day, more or less, as stipulated by the law which elect and pay them. The 167 members of the National Council are paid from the federal funds at the rate of four dollars for each day of attendance and an allowance for traveling expenses. Clergymen are not eligible as members of the National Council, nor is every citizen over 21 has the vote and is eligible for election. The Swiss are keen politicians and go industriously to the polls for the election of representatives and for the settlement of the numerous questions referred to them by direct vote. Out of 839,114 electors in 1912, no fewer than 529,000 recorded their vote in a referendum held that year on the question of a new law against sickness and accidents.

Under the operation of the federal constitution the Swiss executive, unlike the British Cabinet, is not renewable all at once, but gradually as the term of office of each member comes to an end. Nor is it dependent on the existence (and this is a highly important point) on the vote of a majority in the Federal Assembly. Yet the Swiss executive, like the British Cabinet, but unlike the American President, has the right and duty of initiative; but if a measure introduced by the executive, having its support, is rejected by the Assembly, that measure merely disappears for the time being. Nothing else happens. There is no political crisis and no general election. A Swiss election causes no uproar. It comes the habit of the Assembly to elect members of the Federal Council to the position in the order of their seniority on the one hand, and for years past Swiss presidents have succeeded each other as noiselessly and as if they followed each other by hereditary. With some difference, the Federal Council is obviously modeled on the United States Senate, but has not the power of making treaties. By means of the referendum the whole body of the electors through the country acts as a check upon the representatives in the Federal Assembly. The electors can, by means of the initiative, compel the government to take any necessary action, and they can also act as a spur. Swiss representatives have far greater freedom of action than members of other countries bearing a party label. They are not bound to any party and may vote like free men, since the rejection of a government measure entails no political consequences, nor an election, as would be the case in America, where the executive is dependent for its existence on a majority, party feeling is nevertheless dominant as in England; the loyal party hopes to receive his reward in the form of some office for himself or patronage benefit of friends. All such considerations are entirely absent in Switzerland, where, party names and organizations have altogether disappeared, their meaning and importance are negligible, and no organization, however influential and wealthy, can influence the referendum and initiative. The referendum and initiative have broken political despotism and party government in Switzerland.

Local government is entirely in the hands of the cantonal authorities. In some

cantons there is no special administrative machinery; all the male citizens assemble open air at stated periods and transact public business. These assemblies are *Landesgemeinde*. The administrations in the larger cantons and are carried on by regularly elected representatives; in most the referendum exists, while some have a popular initiative.

Judicial System.—The Federal Tribunal or *Federalgericht* is stationed in Lausanne and is composed of 24 members, with nine supplementary judges appointed by the Federal Assembly. Their term is six years, and they may be re-elected. The president and vice-president hold office for two years and are not eligible for re-election to those posts. The president is paid \$3,200 annually; the others \$2,000.

Divided into three divisions, the tribunal has final jurisdiction in all national suits; in suits in cases where the value in dispute is not less than \$600, and in appeal cases where not less than the same amount. Civil suits are such in which constitutional or legislative matters are concerned, internal disputes, or appeal against the decisions of federal authorities. It tries treason, offenses against the confederation, the confederation, and popularly elected and paid two dollars annually.

For ordinary civil and criminal cases each canton has its own judicial system. Capital punishment was abolished in Switzerland by a new constitution of 1874, but since 1879 the cantons have reintroduced the death penalty, which now exists in the 10 cantons of Appenzell-Auer-Rhodens, Fribourg, Lucerne, Schwyz, Schaffhausen, Schwyz, Saint Gall, Valais and Zug. Nevertheless, capital punishment is not referred to in the Swiss code.

Finance.—Switzerland derives its revenue from the alcohol monopoly, customs, railways, telegraphs, state property and investment and military service exemption taxes. The revenue gathered for federal purposes is, normally, to about \$32,500,000, about 10 per cent from the customs and almost the rest from the public services. The production and consumption of alcohol is a federal monopoly and produces nearly \$2,000,000 a year profit. The proceeds of this latter are divided among the canton governments, who have to contribute one-tenth of the amount received in taxing alcoholism. The revenue for 1913 (last normal year) amounted to close on \$30,000,000, and the expenditure to \$21,062,000.

Under war conditions the expenditure rose to \$38,645,140 and the revenue to \$40,000,000. The estimates for 1918 stood at \$50,000,000 expenditure. For mobilization the government issued loans for 80,000,000 francs in 1914; 115,000,000 in 1915; 200,000,000 in 1916; 100,000,000 in 1917; and 150,000,000 in 1918. The public debt amounted to \$198,000,000 in 1918; including the foreign debt the total was \$42,578,000. In 1918 there were 385 savings banks with 446,247 depositors and \$315,000,000 in deposits. In 1918 the total state property was valued at \$29,000,000. The cantons separately produce about \$27,500,000 a year, while the total production of the country is normally about \$60,-

000,000 annually. The salt monopoly produces about \$7,500,000 a year. At the beginning of 1918 there were in circulation 10,880,000 gold coins of the face value of \$40,520,000; 58,376 silver coins, face value \$11,460,000; 143,700,000 nickel coins, face value \$2,774,000 and 102,500,000 copper coins, face value \$270,000—a total face value of \$55,024,000. The national bank, opened in 1907, has the exclusive right to issue bank notes, of which it had in circulation on 30 March 1918 to the value of \$139,125,860. Switzerland is a party to the Latin Monetary Union with France, Belgium, Italy and Greece. The franc is the unit of currency; its value in terms of United States money is \$0.225, roughly 20 cents, or five francs to the dollar.

Swiss Army.—Compulsory universal service has been the root-principle of Switzerland's military system for centuries. Since the reorganization completed in 1912 the army has been brought to a high state of efficiency. The striking force of the Swiss army consists of about 300,000 men, divided into the Elite (20 to 32 years), the Landwehr (33 to 40) and the Landsturm (40 to 48), which number respectively 117,530, 108,900 and 68,000 men. The supplementary services (men of from 20 to 48, who for various reasons are not entirely fit), number 205,000, and the grand total of the whole army is slightly under half a million or one-eighth of the entire population. There are few exemptions except for physical disability and those excused or rejected pay certain taxes instead of rendering service. Liability extends from the 20th to completion of the 48th year; service is distributed as follows: 12 years in the Elite or "Auszug," eight years in the Landwehr and eight years in the Landsturm. The longest periods of training are the recruits' courses which every man goes through in his first year of service—65 days for the infantry, 75 for the artillery and 90 for the cavalry—besides which there are compulsory courses in shooting. The younger men (the first line) do seven other annual trainings of 11 days each (14 days in the artillery) before passing into the Landwehr, when they are called out for 11 days every four years; the Landsturm are only called up in time of war. Men convicted of grave offenses are not allowed to join the army and officers and men whose private life is unworthy of their rank and standing are court-martialed and dismissed. In the strictest sense a democratic service, the Swiss army is a model institution, unique in that every would-be officer starts as a private with the ordinary recruits' course, and promotion to the commissioned and non-commissioned ranks is by merit and not by seniority, except that it is conditional on four years' service in each rank. Although officers naturally have to do more work and pass through longer courses of training than the privates, instances of shirking in order to escape promotion do not occur. On the contrary, all through the army both officers and men do a large amount of extra voluntary work. In peace time there are no generals; these are appointed only on mobilization or outbreak of war. The system of promotion from the ranks has the advantage that it obviates any danger of militarism, which always springs from antagonism between people and officers as a class;

in Switzerland officers as well as men either belong or feel that they belong to the people, and there is consequently no friction between them. The system also makes physical training obligatory, for it is preceded by compulsory gymnastic training in all the schools and supplemented by a large amount of voluntary gymnastics, drill and shooting practice, which last is the principal cause of the high standard of marksmanship throughout the Swiss army. But apart from target exercise (which is encouraged, while at the same time mobilization is accelerated by the fact that every soldier when he is not out training keeps his rifle and equipment in his own house) the institution of annual trainings tends to produce a high state of physical efficiency throughout the nation.

The composition and organization are thoroughly modern and complete. The infantry (traditionally known as Fusiliers and Carbineers, but for practical purposes are divided into field and mountain infantry) is the main arm. The cavalry consists of dragoons and guides, the former being ranged in independent divisions under the direct orders of the commander-in-chief and the latter brigaded with those divisions. There are altogether 106 battalions, 72 field batteries, 12 howitzer batteries, nine mountain batteries, eight cavalry regiments and 12 squadrons of guides, besides the usual accompaniment of engineers, cyclist, railway and pontoon corps, telegraph section, etc. The fortifications on the southern frontier for the defense of the Saint Gothard pass and the Rhone valley are manned mainly by the Landwehr, which is organized in 56 battalions and 36 squadrons. There are six divisions in the army, each of which belongs to one of the six divisional districts into which the country is divided and each can be worked as a separate army corps. The first consists entirely of French-speaking Swiss, recruited from the cantons of Geneva, Valais, Vaud and Neuchâtel. In the second division three-quarters of the men are French-Swiss, from Fribourg, Neuchâtel and the French Jura. The third, fourth and fifth divisions consist entirely of German-speaking Swiss from the cantons of Bern, Lucerne, Soleure, Basel, Argovie, Saint Gall, Zürich and Schaffhausen. The sixth division (Italians and Rumonsh) is recruited from Ticino, the Grisons and Saint Gall. At the beginning of the European War all six divisions were mobilized so rapidly that in the first week of August 1914 Switzerland was able to post on its frontiers over 250,000 fighting men, well armed and well drilled. The infantry are armed with the Swiss repeating rifle. The field artillery consist of 75's and 120's (howitzers); the mountain artillery of 75's (1906 model) and the heavy artillery of 120's, firing a shell of about 39.68 pounds.

This national militia, which is not a standing army, is administered partly by the cantonal authorities, who have power to promote officers up to the rank of captain. The higher appointments rest with the federal government, which has charge of all general matters of importance. The Swiss consider it an honor to serve in the army and a misfortune to be rejected. Considering its efficiency and the fact that it is raised by conscription, the Swiss army is a comparatively cheap one. The ex-

penditure is 11 francs (\$2.20) per head population, while 23 francs (\$4.60) per head is spent on education. All men rejected on account of physical defects or exempted, teachers, clergymen, police, etc., pay a tax according to income up to the age of 25. Service being the same for all, it is, therefore, a handicap for none. It interferes neither with personal liberty nor with the country's prosperity; it imposes little burden on the treasury and no burden at all on the taxpayer. In proportion to population Switzerland is one of the richest countries, although it has not an inch of territory beyond its borders. The yearly value of Swiss commerce amounts to about \$162 per head of the population, as compared with \$100 in England, and the country not only has a compulsory system, but regards with affection the army which is its strength. Owing to its inland position Switzerland has no navy, and no need of one. Yet an admiral¹ did once exist, an Englishman, Colonel Williams, who in 1799 was in the service of the Zürich government and commanded a small fleet on Lake Zürich, with which he was ordered to oppose the French army. The latter, under Masséna, routed the Austrians and Russians, Williams calmly watched the battle from the lake. Then, enraged at his inaction, he discharged his crews, scuttled his vessels and took to flight.

History.—Switzerland is believed to have been first peopled by the Rhaeti, who were driven from the plains to the mountains by the Helvetii (q.v.), a Celtic tribe. The latter are the oldest inhabitants of the country mentioned in history; they were conquered by the Romans in 58 B.C. and A.D. 10, while the Rhaeti were subdued by the same conquerors in 15 A.D. The Romans built military roads over the country, the chief of which was the road from Saint Bernard to Basel and over the Septimer and Splügen to Bregenz and to Basel. The chief settlements were Augusta Rauracorum (Kaiser Augst) on the left bank of the Rhine near Basel; and Curia Rhetorum (Coire) in the Grisons. East Switzerland as far as Pfyn in Thurgau and Pfyn (as it is called in the Upper Valais, belonged to the province of Rhaetia, while Western Switzerland, including the part of Gaul. Under Roman dominion the country enjoyed a flourishing trade which was the land with cities and villages. At that period still exists in the Romanic dialect spoken in some parts of Switzerland. The name Helvetii had become extinct even in the reign of Constantine. About 400 A.D. a wave of barbarians poured through the deep valleys of the Alps, and Huns, Burgundians, Alemanni and Ostrogoths in succession occupied different parts of the country. The Alemanni occupied the whole northern part of the country; German is now spoken; the Burgundians occupied the western part, where French is spoken; the Ostrogoths occupied the south, where Italian and Rumonsh are the languages to-day. The latter races were gradually subdued by the Romans, and by the year 534, under the suc-

SWITZERLAND



1 Lucerne

2 Thurn and the Bernese Alps

Switzerland had become a part of the Holy Roman Empire, which did not take possession of the country with its own nationals, but ruled it through appointed officials. Christianity was introduced during this period and monasteries of Disentis (now a school); Gallen (named for Saint Gallus, an Irish monk and now a bishop's residence), and Einsiedeln (now one of the most famous pilgrim resorts in the world), were founded, and dukes and counts were appointed as viceregents of the Frankish kings. Under the successors of Otto the Great, Switzerland was divided: the northern half was united with the duchy of Swabia or Swabia (Schwaben), and the southern part with the kingdom of Burgundy.

After the downfall of the latter in 1033, the whole country fell to Germany, which ruled it through viceregents, the dukes of Swabia. These governors in succession considered themselves as princes, assumed the name of counts, and compelled the free inhabitants of their *Gaus* (districts) to acknowledge them as their lords. They were in perpetual contact with the Burgundian nobles and constantly favored the inhabitants of the towns. They also founded several new towns, such as Bern, Fribourg (Fribourg) and Burgdorf. Throughout the Middle Ages, Switzerland and the Swiss were always in the eye of Europe. Because of the spectacles of a people repelling the tyrant and invader with uncanny courage and good luck; at times it was that of a warlike clan, safe in great mountain fastnesses, offering their abilities to the highest bidder and receiving pay as high as a courage and stubbornness as was ever inspired by love of country. Almost every European nation felt their services as enemies or allies. The Swiss was at every court in some capacity. Peter of Savoy, Prince of West Switzerland, built the great palace in London, part of which survives as the Savoy Chapel, built on the site of the 15-11; he also built the famous Castle of Montebello on Lake Geneva, immortalized by Byron, and kept great affairs going in both far-apart countries. It is recorded that an avelli prophesied that the Swiss would one day be masters of all Italy, a prediction not so far-fetched enough then in the light of the remarkable military virtue and energy of the

Swiss. The power of the German emperors declined, the nobles and priests grew ambitious and independent and eager to enrich themselves at the expense of their neighbors. Those of the towns and smaller communities which reserved their freedom were compelled to considerations of safety to conclude treaties with the feudal lords of the soil. At the beginning of the 13th century the three forest cantons of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden were added to the then unimportant counts of Habsburg, although they were properly only bailiffs (*Vögte*), yet regarded themselves as sovereign rulers. This claim the three constantly refused to admit, and eventually (1291) leagued themselves together to resist the usurpations of the house of Habsburg. Tradition says that on the night of 7 January 1307, 33 representatives, with Furst of Uri, son-in-law Tell, Stauffacher of Schwyz,

and Arnold of Melchthal in Unterwalden at their head, met at Rütli, a solitary spot on the Lake of Uri, swore to maintain their ancient independence, and projected a rising of these cantons for 1 Jan. 1308. On the day fixed the rising took place, and the Austrian governors were deposed and expelled. But the events related of Tell are purely legendary. (See *TELL*). A few years later the three cantons were invaded by the Hapsburgs; but the signal victory at the pass of Morgarten on 15 Nov. 1315, secured the independence of the cantons. The three united cantons were joined by the cities of Lucerne (1332) and Zürich (1351), the cantons of Glarus and Zug (1352), and the city of Bern (1353). Austria, which claimed jurisdiction over three of the newly-added members, namely, the city of Lucerne and the cantons of Glarus and Zug, again invaded the territory of the confederation, but was completely defeated at Sempach (where Arnold of Winkelried is said to have sacrificed his life for the sake of his fellow-countrymen) in 1386, and in 1388 at Näfels. The canton of Appenzell joined the confederation in 1411, and Aargau was wrested from the Austrians in 1415. The third war with Austria terminated in 1460, in favor of the confederation, which obtained Thurgau, Austria being thus deprived of all its possessions in the regions over which Switzerland now extends. Habsburg Castle still dominates the canton of Aargau—a monument of Swiss independence. In 1474, at the instigation of Louis XI of France, the Swiss turned their arms against Charles of Burgundy, invading his country and defeating his army near Héricourt. Charles, in revenge, invaded Switzerland, but the Swiss inflicted severe defeats upon the Burgundians at the three battles of Grandson in Vaud, Morat (Murten) and Nancy in 1476 and 1477, in the last of which Charles was slain. They admitted Freiburg and Solothurn into the confederation in 1481, and about the same time they concluded defensive alliances with several of the neighboring states. Their prosperity rose to such a height that all the courts around, even Austria, sought their friendship and alliance. The last war with Austria broke out in 1498. The Swiss had to undergo a severe struggle, but, victors in six sanguinary battles, they were, by the Peace of Basel in 1499, practically separated from the empire, a separation to which formal and international sanction was given in 1648. That peace ended a triumphant struggle of two centuries. After this war they had no longer any enemy to fear, and their future wars were waged on behalf of foreign powers. In 1501 Basel and Schaffhausen, and in 1513 Appenzell (which had long been an ally), were admitted into full federation. The number of the cantons was thus brought up to 13, at which it remained till 1798. The town and the abbot of Saint Gall and the town of Bienne had seats and votes in the diet without being in full federation; and there were besides six allies of the confederation not enjoying these privileges—the Grisons, Valais, Geneva, Neuchâtel, Mülhausen, and the bishopric of Basel. In 1516 France gave up to Switzerland the whole of the present canton of Ticino. An alliance between the two countries was formed which lasted until the French Revolution.

In 1518 the Reformation began to make its

way into Switzerland, chiefly through the efforts of Zwingli at Zürich. He fell at Kappel (1531), but his work was carried on by Calvin at Geneva. The effect of the Reformation for long was to divide Switzerland into separate camps. Aristocracy and democracy, Protestantism and Catholicism, struggled for the superiority. Internal dissensions, religious and political, continued for nearly 200 years. The last time the two great parties met in arms was at Willmergen in 1712, when victory declared itself for the Protestants. The period of tranquillity that followed was alike favorable to the progress of commerce, agriculture and manufactures, and to the arts and sciences. In almost every department of human knowledge the Swiss of the 18th century, both at home and abroad, acquired distinguished reputation. In the last years of the century the ferment of the French Revolution spread to Switzerland; and in 1798 the ancient confederation was replaced by the Helvetic Republic, founded on the ruins of the ancient liberties of the nation, which lasted four years. In 1803 Napoleon I organized a new confederation, composed of 19 cantons, by the addition of Aargau, Grisons, Saint Gall, Ticino, Thurgau and Pays de Vaud. In 1815, by the Federal Pact of Zürich Neuchâtel, Geneva and Valais were admitted into the confederacy, and the number of the cantons was thus brought up to 22. This confederacy was acknowledged by the Congress of Vienna, which proclaimed the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland, and the inviolability of its soil. Again in 1830 and in 1848, Switzerland was affected by the revolutionary movement in France, and a new federal constitution was introduced in the latter year. During the revolutionary commotions of 1848 Neuchâtel set aside its monarchical form of government and adopted a republican one, and in 1857 it was put upon the same footing with the other cantons. Since that time the annals of Switzerland have little to record beyond the fact of constant moral and material progress. A revision of the federal constitution was adopted after a protracted agitation on 19 April 1874, from which time the cantons gradually adopted the referendum and the initiative. While this agitation was going on several of the individual cantons set the example of revising their constitutions. In this proceeding Zürich led the way, appointing a special council for the purpose in January 1868. It was followed by Bern, Aargau, Thurgau, Solothurn, and other cantons. All the modifications made were in a democratic direction. The chief opposition to the project of a revision of the federal constitution proceeded from the French cantons and the Ultramontane party, the former fearing that in consequence of a revision of the constitution in the direction aimed at, that of giving more power to the central authorities, they would be gradually Germanized, the latter believing that the influence of their party in those cantons where it was numerically strong would be curtailed. But in spite of this opposition the Federal Assembly, on 21 Dec. 1869, adopted the principle of a revision, and elected a committee to prepare a scheme for the purpose. The project of revision drawn up by this committee was laid before the Federal Assembly in the session of 1871-72, and after being accepted there was submitted to the people on 12 May 1872, an

article of the constitution then in force, providing that any proposed alteration of it before being adopted, be sanctioned by a majority of the people and of the cantons. On this occasion the project was rejected by majority; but a new one was drawn up and accepted on the date already mentioned, 1874. The new constitution gives more generosity to the confederacy by assigning federal authorities more power in relation to law, the army, the church, and education. The laws of the various cantons are gradually assimilated; the management of national contingents to the army is no longer entirely to the cantons themselves; the judicial authorities are completely subject to the civil power; and primary education compulsory and secular. Since then three partial revisions have been carried out. A constitutional modification, for instance, passed by the National Council in 1891, had the effect that in future when a revision of the federal constitution, or the admission into it of a new article, is proposed by popular initiative, this proposal must be supported by the votes of at least 50,000 citizens possessed of the right of voting, and not 30,000 as previously. In 1906 the 600th anniversary of Swiss national independence was celebrated.

The more important events in Swiss history of recent years may be briefly summarized. The last day of 1898 Switzerland was recognized by the United States as a favored nation. In 1900 the nation rejected the "doubtful" scheme to elect members of the National Council by proportional representation. The new palace of the Swiss parliament opened in 1902. In the same year a boundary dispute with Italy occurred. Agreements arrived at during 1903 for the construction of the Jura and Simplon tunnels; a new law was passed in 1907, when a British commission arrived at Basel to study the army system. In 1908 the sale and manufacture of absinthe were entirely prohibited in the country. During 1909 and 1910 serious damage was caused by floods and avalanches. The progressive industrial development calls for a large supply of labor which Switzerland is unable to supply; becoming every year more of an agricultural country, large quantities of food have to be imported, while the number of factory hands has more than doubled in the last years. The population of the country shows little increase; that of the towns is growing rapidly, mainly due to foreign immigration from Italy, France and, above all, Germany. During the European War Switzerland's position was one of extreme difficulty. Need of coal and iron compelled the republic to enter into agreements with the Central Powers to supply them with food. Besides maintaining its army on a war footing for the duration of the war, Switzerland came a clearing-house for the wounded and prisoners of all the belligerents, while international diplomats and exiles made it their headquarters. A notable statement of Swiss policy was made in a referendum presented in February 1919 to the Federal Council to the Peace Conference at Paris. In this document special emphasis was laid on Swiss neutrality, which "is not according to circumstances, but is per

—a fundamental principle of the Swiss state since the beginning of the 16th century. "As in the past, so in the future, Switzerland must remain the faithful guardian of the passes of the Alps. . . . When all relations between the belligerents were broken off, Switzerland was able, thanks to its neutrality, to undertake the grateful task of carrying out a philanthropic activity which saved the world from an accentuation of its sufferings." Switzerland welcomed the creation of a League of Nations and, as the oldest of existing republics, "would deem it an honor to bring into the League of Nations the experience acquired in the course of centuries." The determined insistence on neutrality by Switzerland—except in case of self-defense—places that country in a peculiar position with regard to the League of Nations. As pointed out by Professor Borgeaud in a pamphlet, *'La Suisse et la Société des Nations'* (Geneva 1919), neutrality implies sovereignty, a principle inconsistent with the general spirit of the League—unless, indeed, the League itself concedes this privilege for special international reasons. In a remarkable speech delivered before the National Council in August 1918 President Calonder first called attention to this point; though supporting intervention to end the war, he declared that Swiss neutrality prevented Switzerland from forcing itself as a peacemaker. Sturdy independence, freedom of action and avoidance of foreign entanglements or obligations is the keynote of the Swiss Republic. In a state paper dated 15 Nov. 1690 occurs this passage (in French): "The Swiss have two religions in their country, which divide them at times; but they have only one liberty, which they cherish above all: this reunites them always, and will reunite them for ever."

Bibliography.—(For Alps, see that head). —Adams and Cunningham, *'The Swiss Confederation'* (London 1899); Affolter, A., *'Grundzüge des Schweizerischen Staatsrechts'* (Zürich 1904); Baedeker's *'Switzerland'* (London 1913); Baker F. G., *'The Model Republic: A History of the Rise and Progress of the Swiss People'* (London 1895); Benson, E. F., *'Winter Sports in Switzerland'* (New York 1913); Brooks, R. C., *'Government and Politics of Switzerland'* (ib. 1918); Cadby, W., *'Switzerland in Winter'* (ib. 1914); Cameron, C. F., *'Switzerland'* (London 1918); Clerget, P., *'La Suisse au XXe Siècle'* (Paris 1908); Cooper, J. Fenimore, *'Sketches of Switzerland'* (Philadelphia 1836); Crawford, V. M., *'Switzerland of To-Day'* (London 1911); Dändliker, Dr. K., *'A Short History of Switzerland'* (New York 1899); Dauzat, *'La Suisse illustrée'* (Paris 1914); Dawson, W. H., *'Social Switzerland'* (London 1897); Dierauer, J., *'Histoire de la Confédération Suisse'* (4 vols.; also in German: Lausanne 1911–14); Dole, N. H., *'The Spell of Switzerland'* (Boston 1914); Dumur, L., *'Les deux Suisses'* (Paris 1918); Egli, K., *'L'armée Suisse'* (ib. 1913); Fox, F., *'Switzerland'* (London 1914); Grande, J., *'A Citizens' Army'* (ib. 1916); Gremli, A., *'The Flora of Switzerland'* (5th ed., ib. 1914); James, E. J. (trans.), *'The Federal Constitution of Switzerland'* (Philadelphia 1890); Knapp, Borel et Attinger, *'Dictionnaire géographique de la Suisse'* (Fr. and

Ger. Neuchâtel 1902); Kuenzli, F. A., *'Right and Duty; or Citizen and Soldier: Switzerland prepared . . . a model for the United States'* (New York 1917); Kuhns, L. O., *'Switzerland: its scenery, history and literary associations'* (ib. 1910); Lampert, U., *'Das schweizerische Bundesstaatsrecht'* (Zürich 1918); MacCracken, W. D., *'The Rise of the Swiss Republic'* (London 1892) and *'Romance and Teutonic Switzerland'* (2 vols., new ed., Boston 1910); Macmillan's *'Guide to Switzerland'* (London); Moses, B., *'The Federal Government of Switzerland'* (New York 1889); Murray's *'Handbook for Switzerland'* (London); Muyden, B. van, *'Histoire de la Nation Suisse'* (3 vols., Lausanne 1896–1901); Oechsli, W., *'Quellenbuch zur Schweizer-Geschichte'* (Zürich 1918); Rook, C., *'Switzerland: The Country and its People'* (London 1907); Singleton, Esther (compiler), *'Switzerland as described by great writers'* (New York 1912); Sowerby, J., *'The Forest Cantons of Switzerland'* (London 1892); Suter, L., *'Histoire Suisse'* (Einsiedeln 1914); Wade, Mrs. M. H., *'Our Little Swiss Cousin'* (Boston 1917); Webb, F., *'Switzerland and the Swiss'* (London 1909).

HENRI F. KLEIN,
Editorial Staff of The Americana.

SWORD, The, a weapon used in personal combat for cutting or thrusting, one of the most ancient and highly esteemed of all weapons. No sooner had the art of working metals been discovered than it made its appearance, replacing almost at once the crude axe of the Stone Age. The earliest swords, of which any authentic records exist, were those of the Assyrians, the Gauls and the Greeks. These swords were double edged, straight or leaf-shaped, and were made of bronze, the art of tempering steel not having then been discovered. The Roman sword, which was made of steel, was short, straight and double edged, having its point cut at an obtuse angle. The swords of the Franks were straight, about 30 inches in length with a tapering point. None of these swords appear to have offered much protection to the hand.

During the Middle Ages the sword was lengthened, while still retaining its general Frankish shape and quillons (cross-pieces) were added for the protection of the hand. A narrow-bladed sword called the *estoc*, used principally for thrusting, was often carried attached to the saddle by mounted men, the heavy sword being worn upon the person at the same time. A dagger called the *miséricorde* (dagger of mercy) was worn on the right side by knights, and used to dispatch their fallen foes.

The German *lansquenets*, or mercenary foot soldiers, used a two-handed sword some six feet in length. On the march this ponderous weapon was worn slung over the back. In wielding the heavy swords of the Middle Ages, the forefinger was often hooked over the right quillon to strengthen the grasp. This forefinger being unprotected (except by the gauntlet) was frequently injured and so, for its protection, a little ring was placed in front of the quillon through which the finger was passed. For the sake of symmetry another ring of the same kind was added to the left quillon, the two rings being termed the "*pas d'ane*." Side rings

were next added for the protection of the hand and the right quillon was curved upward so as to form the "knuckle bow." A thumb ring was also sometimes added, the Germans being especially fond of this device. During the 16th century the sword became much lighter, the striking of heavy blows having become less of a necessity owing to the discarding of armor on account of the invention of gunpowder. A cup-shaped guard was added to the quillons (which were generally straight, the knuckle bow being retained as a separate piece) and the weapon became a rapier, the point of which rather than the edge was used in making an attack. With the early rapier a dagger was worn, which when fighting was held in the left hand and used for parrying. Later a cloak was used for the same purpose. As the science of fence became better understood, however, all secondary protections were discarded, and the rapier became a weapon of both offense and defense. Rapiers were often highly ornamented and the guards were frequently of fanciful design. The best of them came from Spain, Toledo being especially noted for the excellence of her blades.

Shortly before the beginning of the 18th century the rapier was supplanted to a great extent by the colichemarde, a weapon with a hilt like our modern small sword, the marked peculiarity of which was that its blade was wide for about half its length and narrow for the other half. About 1760 the colichemarde gave way to the small sword, a very light weapon, having a small circular guard, a knuckle bow and a narrow straight blade. The foil used in fencing which represents the small sword is about 33 inches in length with a quadrangular blade and a bell or ring guard. Italian foils have quillons, French ones do not. The duelling sword is a heavier kind of foil, having a triangular blade tapering to a very fine point. A broadsword is a sword that has a cutting edge. It may be either straight or curved, single or double edged. It is essentially a military weapon and is in use in all armies. In the United States army a form of sabre is used varying from 30 to 34 inches in length. In the European War the sword has come into disuse among infantry officers owing to the lack of opportunity for its employment in trench warfare and the dangerous distinctiveness which it gives to those who bear it.

The sabre which is the best known form of broadsword is single edged. Its blade, which is usually somewhat curved, is thickest at the back, from whence it becomes gradually thinner toward the edge. Its guard consists of a strong knuckle bow often terminating in a solid piece, which amply protects the hand. The scimitar, a light form of sabre having a very pronouncedly curved blade is the favorite weapon of the East. Damascus was formerly noted for the excellence of her scimitar blades. The cutlass is a short heavy broadsword which is in use in most of the navies of the world. The machete, a weapon much used in Cuba, is shorter than the cutlass and lacks the protecting guard for the hand. The claymore, which may be called the national weapon of Scotland, is a heavy straight broadsword having a very elaborate basket hilt.

The schlaeger, the weapon used by the Ger-

man students in their university duels, is a long straight sword with a very sharp edge, having a solid metal guard which completely encases the hand. The sword bayonet is a short sword adapted for use either with or without the rifle.

The long sword of the Japanese is a weapon some two and a half to three feet in length, with a heavily backed blade, a sharp cutting edge, a long handle and a small round guard. Their short sword is like the other but only about half as long. In olden times both of these swords were worn together thrust through the girdle by the samurai, a privileged fighting class corresponding to the knights of the Middle Ages. It was with the short sword that harakiri (self dispatch) was committed in order to avoid the disgrace of dying at the hands of the public executioner, the samurai being accorded this right. When fighting, the short sword served as an extra weapon in case the long sword became lost out of the hand, or broken. (See FENCING). Consult Lacombe's 'Arms and Armour'; Castle's 'Schools and Masters of Fence'; Hutton's 'The Sword and the Centuries.'

FRED GILBERT BLAKESLEE.

Late Swordmaster First Reg't C. N. G.

SWORD-DANCE, a dance in which swords and movements made by them form an important part. In the modern sword dance as practised among the Highlanders of Scotland, the performer shows his ability and skill by dancing among the blades without cutting himself.

SWORD FERN. See *Filicales*, under FERNS and FERN ALLIES.

SWORD-LILY. See *GLADIOLUS*.

SWORDFISH, an enormous mackerel-like fish (*Xiphias gladius*), representing alone the world-wide family *Xiphiidae*. It has an elongate mackerel-shaped body which may equal in size that of the largest sharks, and whose muscles are astonishingly strong. A powerful forked tail, a lofty, sail-like dorsal fin, usually divided in adults, but continuous in the young, and other strong fins, give the creature a power and speed in swimming equaled by few oceanic animals. The skin is naked, more or less rough, and the flesh red in color and rich in flavor is greatly enjoyed when eaten. These fishes are predatory, obtaining their food by fierce forays upon flocks of lesser fishes. Their strength and sharp teeth are supplemented by the prolongation of the fore part of the skull into a horizontally flattened "sword," composed of the consolidated vomer, ethmoid, and premaxillary bones. The excellence of this weapon and the power of attack is attested by the frequent piercing of boats and even of large wooden ships, through which the sword has been deeply thrust before breaking off. Although occasionally seen in the Pacific, the swordfish is characteristic of and numerous only in the North Atlantic, the Mediterranean Sea, and about the Antilles, where in summer it approaches the shore, in pursuit of schools of spawning fishes, and itself becomes the object of a profitable fishery, especially in Italian waters. Along the northern seaboard of the United States this is regarded as a prime summer sport. The fishermen cruise a few miles from the coast in small schooners, hav-

ing at the extremity of the bowsprit (from which the jibboom has been removed) a small platform supporting a belt-like rail of iron at the height of a man's waist, within which a harpooner may stand securely while his arms are free. Having sighted a swordfish, visible by its projecting backfin, the vessel is steered up to it and a barbed harpoon is thrown to which is attached a rope by which the catch is hauled aboard. Consult Goode, G. B., 'Fishery Industries' (Washington 1884).

SWORDS, Order of. See **ORDERS (ROYAL)** AND **DECORATIONS**.

SYBARIS, sīb'a-ris, an ancient Greek city and colony of Lower Italy, in Lucania, on the Gulf of Tarentum, not far from the site of the later town of Thurli. Tradition ascribes its building to a colony of Achæans and Trœzenians about 720 B.C. It rapidly rose to a high degree of prosperity, but enervated by the mildness of the climate, the richness of the soil and their great wealth, the inhabitants became proverbial for their luxury and voluptuousness. In a war with Crotona the city of Sybaris is said to have brought into the field 300,000 men, while the forces of the former amounted to but 100,000. The Crotonians, however, were victorious and totally destroyed Sybaris by turning the waters of the river Crathis against it (510 B.C.). The inhabitants of the town dispersed themselves for the most part over the other Greek cities of Lower Italy. Sybarite is still used to signify an effeminate voluptuary. In 1879 and in 1887 excavations revealed two great cemeteries but the true site of the city remains undetermined. Consult *Notizie degli Scavi* (Rome 1879-88) and Orsi, P., 'Atti del congresso di scienze storiche' (Vol. I, Rome 1904).

SYCAMORE, sīk'a-mōr, Ill., city, county-seat of DeKalb County, on the Chicago and Great Western and the Chicago and Northwestern railroads, about 55 miles west of Chicago. The city was founded in 1836. It is in an agricultural and stock-raising region and has considerable manufacturing interests. The chief manufacturing establishments are flour mills, insulated wire works, brick and tile works, soap factories, wagon and carriage works, agricultural implement works, varnish and furniture factories, canning establishments and creameries. There are large establishments for preparing fruit and vegetables for shipment. There are 12 churches, a young ladies' seminary and public graded schools. The national bank has a capital of \$50,000; there is also a private bank. Pop. about 3,800.

SYCAMORE, a name applied originally to *Ficus sycamorus*, a tree known in biblical times and places, and the legendary one chosen by Zacchæus to climb into for a sight of the Saviour. It is a species of fig, an evergreen timber tree, flourishing in Egypt, which supplied an inferior coarse-grained wood for ordinary purposes and for mummy cases. A famous Egyptian statue of an old man was carved out of a block of sycamore wood about 4000 B.C. The thick foliage, resembling that of the mulberry, makes the sycamore a desirable shade-tree and it is still planted for this reason in Egypt. The fruit is borne directly on trunk and branches, edible and sweet-flavored and is a large item of food among the lower classes.

The ripening of the figs is hastened by making incisions in the apex. In the Middle Ages a European maple, *Acer pseudo-platanus*, was selected to represent the tree of Zacchæus in the old miracle plays, on account of its dense foliage. It is a tall, very handsome tree of quick growth and living for perhaps 200 years. The leaves are large and have acute lobes, somewhat resembling those of the plane, and the yellowish flowers droop in terminal racemes. The bark is smooth, often peeling off in large flakes, leaving patches of lighter shade, the sap is saccharine and the wood is hard and white, although with a brownish heart, and takes a fine polish, being used by wheelwrights, turners, cabinet-makers and wood-carvers and for musical instruments. Sycamore endures sea and mountain winds better than most timber trees and is, therefore, planted for its shade in exposed places. Certain of these trees in Scotland were known as dool-trees, or grief-trees, because they formed informal gibbets on which to hang the enemies of powerful barons.

Perhaps because of the likeness in foliage and the stripping of the bark, the name of sycamore has been again transferred to the American plane-tree (*Platanus occidentalis*) better called buttonwood. This is one of the largest American trees with awkward, twisted, wide-spreading limbs which, however, when the tree is fully leaved out, forms a broad pyramidal head. The bark is smooth, that of the upper portion flaking off in pieces each year, leaving whitish patches, which are very conspicuous in winter. The large leaves range from simple coarse-toothed to distinctly deltoid and three-lobed blades. The flowers are clustered in compact round balls, with from three to eight minute petals and sepals; the fruit-heads retain this globose form and are composed of obpyramidal nutlets, having long, nearly erect hairs at the base. They are usually solitary and swing on long peduncles during the winter, only falling apart in the early spring. The reddish-brown wood is chiefly useful for cigar-boxes and is compact and difficult to split or to work.

The Australian sycamores are *Sterculia lurida* and the white sycamore *Cryptocarya obovata*, one of the native nutmegs, and a large tree yielding serviceable white timber. *Melia azedarach* is the false sycamore, the large tree more commonly known as the pride-of-China tree.

SYCEE (sī-sē') **SILVER**, the fine silver of China, cast into ingots weighing commonly rather more than one pound troy. They are marked with the seal of some banker or assayer as a guarantee of purity.

SYCOSIS, a pustular disease of the skin of the bearded face. It is often called barbers' itch (q.v.) and may be regarded as a form of that disorder. The usual treatment consists of application of carbolio acid, zinc ointments, ichthyol, sulphur or oil of cade.

SYDENHAM, Charles Edward Poulett Thomson, 1st BARON, British statesman and governor-general of Canada: b. Wimbledon, Surrey, 13 Sept. 1799; d. Kingston, Canada, 19 Sept. 1841. He was the son of a London merchant and spent some time in Russia in connection with his father's business. He was elected to the House of Commons in 1826 and in 1830 became a member of the Grey Cabinet as vice-president of the board of trade, of

which he in 1834 became president and treasurer of the Navy. He became a recognized authority on financial matters and he was an earnest supporter of free trade. He was appointed governor-general of Canada in 1839 and it was under his administration that the union of Upper and Lower Canada was effected and a new constitution established. For his services in connection with this difficult undertaking he was in 1840 granted a peerage. He was preparing to return to England when he met his death through a hunting accident. Consult Poulett-Scrope, G. J., 'Memoirs of Charles, Lord Sydenham' (1843).

SYDENHAM, Thomas ('THE ENGLISH HIPPOCRATES'), English physician; b. Wynford Eagle, Dorset, 10 Sept. 1624; d. London, 29 Dec. 1689. He entered Oxford University in 1642 but his studies were interrupted by service as an officer in the Army of Parliament. He was graduated bachelor of medicine at Oxford in 1648 and was elected a fellow of All Souls College, but his medical studies were again interrupted by military service. He began practice at Westminster about 1655, for some time still giving much attention to politics. He was licensed by the Royal College of Physicians in 1663 and took his M.D. at Cambridge University in 1676. While his medical studies were much interrupted and his early practice was without a medical license he made remarkable progress. He developed powers of diagnosis amounting to genius and he followed the method of Hippocrates in watching the progress of the patient and assisting nature in its effort to throw off disease. His theories were backed by his notable success in treating patients; and by his strong sense and plain manner of dealing with matters hitherto cloaked with professional mystery. He also kept mainly to simple prescriptions instead of the involved sort in vogue. He received recognition from abroad comparatively early in his career, his fame being largely augmented by his writings; but he made many enemies in the medical profession at home, although he also enjoyed the loyal support of many notable members of his profession. He made important contributions to medical science in his study of gout, of which he was a victim; his observations of epidemic diseases through a number of seasons and distinguished several that were formerly confused; introduced the cooling method of treating smallpox; was the first to use a tincture of opium, laudanum; and initiated the use of Peruvian bark in treating malaria. His scorn for dogmatic theories was intense and he was known in the case of a patient whose strength had been vitiated by the weakening processes of the day to prescribe food instead of medicine—an unheard-of procedure. His doctrines came into full recognition in the early part of the 18th century and it was then that the custom of designating him the 'English Hippocrates' was inaugurated. However, while he felt keenly the antagonism evinced toward him by many members of his profession, he enjoyed a uniformly successful career and never suffered the ostracism endured by many pioneers in new theories of medicine. Author of 'Observationes medicæ' (1676); 'Tractatus de podagra et hydropse' (1683); 'Schedula monitoria de novæ febris ingressu' (1686); 'Proc-

essus integri' (1692), etc. The best edition of his works is that of the Sydenham Society, edited by W. A. Greenhill (2d ed., 1881). Little is known of his personal life, but numerous sketches of his career appear in editions of his works the most interesting of which is his own account of his theories and practice in the introduction to 'Observationes medicæ' (1676). Consult also Picard, F., 'Sydenham, sa vie, sa œuvre' (Paris 1889); Payne, 'T. Sydenham' (London 1900).

SYDNEY, sid'nî, Australia, capital of New South Wales, on Port Jackson, was the first city founded in Australia, by British colonists. Its selection was due to the beautiful situation, the advantages offered by streams and a fine bay. The principal streets are lined by some residences and commercial houses. Important buildings include the government offices—of white stone in Italian style; the magnificent town-hall, with a high tower; the fine organ; banks; post and telegraph offices; the government house, a castellated building in fine Gothic architecture; the university, a fine edifice, also Elizabethan Gothic; together with the associated colleges, including the Wesleyan College, Saint Mary's Cathedral (Roman Catholic), a Byzantine synagogue, exchange, stock-exchange, mint, parliament houses, hospitals, asylums, and the Queen Victoria Market. The main thoroughfare, Hyde Moore, and Centennial Park. The Botanical Gardens are extensive; the city course comprises 202 acres. The Australian Museum, founded in 1836, is the oldest of the kind in Australia. Its erection cost £59,000. It contains a very large botanical garden, a technological exhibit, and a library, which, together with other libraries in the city, numbers 240,743 works. The slaughterhouse and water-supply system are owned by the city, and the tramway system is owned by the government. There are manufactories of glass, iron, wagons, boots and shoes, stoves, hardware, tobacco, etc.

The University of Sydney dates from 1858, when it received its royal charter. Since then, many students have been admitted since 1881. The city of Sydney is of vast proportions, and extends to the largest vessels, penetrating the bay for 20 miles, and sending out branches in various directions. The shores present a bold and varied aspect. Four companies operate ferries from Sydney over the waters of Port Jackson, which carry nearly 24,000,000 passengers annually. This service and equipment of the best boats are double-ended screw-boats, said to be the equal of any in the world. The city is near a coal-formation extending over several hundred miles in East Australia, and is a centre of trade for the pastoral and manufacturing industries of the western districts, connected by an extensive railway system. The various manufacturing industries are well represented in the city, and its trade is large and growing. The city was founded in 1788. The discovery of gold in 1851 stimulated its development. On 1901 the installation of Earl Hopetoun as governor-general of the Australian Commonwealth took place here, consummating the federation of Australia.

An outbreak of bubonic plague in 1900 was posed to have been due to the introduction of plague-stricken rats brought in from foreign

SYDNEY, AUSTRALIA



1 Sidney, looking east from George street into Bridge street



2 The beautiful residence suburb of Sydney. The house at the left of the flag-staff, near the centre, is "Cranbrook," the home of the Governor of New South Wales

Photos Copyright 1908 by Underwood & Underwood

ted ports, led, in 1901, to the formation of port overseers, called the Harbor Trust. This commission as control of all the wharves, docks and considerably improved shipping at Sydney has 103¾ miles of electric mostly under municipal control. 46.

EY, Canada, city, chief port of entry reton Island and capital of Cape Breton, province of Nova Scotia, situated uthwest arm of Sydney harbor, 285 east of Halifax; and on the Interd the Sydney and Louisburg railroads he Sydney and Glace Bay Electric Of these the most important is the ks of the Dominion Iron and Steel employing 3,000 men and turning out of steel rails daily. The shipping of so an important industry employing bers of men. Among other industries, iron and brass foundry repair shops, slag cement works, tories, brewery and bottling works. e of its manufactures reach about annually. There are five banks lohe city. The chief publications are and three weekly newspapers, one of *Mac Talla* is published in pure Gaelic. 13 churches in the city, branches of C. A. and the Salvation Army, and a Young Men's Club. Among the public s are the county insane asylum and ublic library. The most prominent ldings are the customs building, the house, city hall and the new county The educational facilities include a ol, Sydney Academy, School of Mining, engineering, Catholic convent schools, iness college. Sydney was founded United Empire Loyalists. It became orated town in 1885 and chartered as 1904. Municipal affairs are adminis- city council consisting of a mayor ery year, and 10 aldermen, represent- ards and elected for a term of two ie city owns and operates its waterop. 17,723.

EY MINES, Canada, town in Cape land and County, province of Nova the northern arm of Sydney Harbor, s north-northwest of North Sydney, cted with that city by electric rail- town owes its existence to the Nova el and Coal Company, whose mines ddest in Canada, coal having been re as early as 1785. A large steel so located there, and these two indus- oy 2,500 persons. The town govern- ists of a mayor, elected yearly, and a eight members elected every two p. 7,470.

ITE, as at present understood in y, a notocrystalline rock in which feldspar is orthoclase, and in which bsent. Originally it was used nblendic granite such as occurs at ow Assuan), Egypt, where it was for obelisks. Typical syenite con- oclease and hornblende; those with e called mica syenites. Some plagio- always present, and besides this,

magnetite, apatite and zircon are invariable. See NEPHELINE.

SYKES, Frederick Henry, American college president: b. Queensville, Ontario, 13 Oct. 1863; d. Cambridge, Mass., 14 Oct. 1917. He was graduated at Toronto University in 1885, and in 1891-95 was student, scholar and Fellow at Johns Hopkins University, where he took his Ph.D. in 1894. He engaged in teaching and in 1903 became professor of literature and director of extension teaching at Columbia University; and he was professor of English and director of technical education at Teachers' College, Columbia, in 1903-13. From its organization in 1913 until 1917 he was president of the Connecticut College for Women. He was general editor of Scribner's 'English Classics Series'; and author of numerous textbooks on English composition and of 'French Elements in Middle English' (1899); 'Syllabus of Lectures on Shakespeare' (1903); 'Lectures of the History of English Literature in the Nineteenth Century' (1904), etc.

SYKES, George, American soldier: b. Dover, Del., 9 Oct. 1822; d. Brownsville, Tex., 9 Feb. 1880. He was graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1842. He was engaged in the closing scenes of the Seminole War and later in Texas, and served through the Mexican War. He was afterward on duty at western army posts and engaged in Indian warfare, and in 1855 was promoted captain. He was commissioned major of the 14th United States Infantry soon after the outbreak of the Civil War, participated in the battle of Bull Run, was commissioned brigadier-general of volunteers 28 Sept. 1861 and major-general 29 Nov. 1862. He commanded the Fifth Army corps at the battle of Gettysburg, and in April 1864 was transferred to duty in Kansas. He was brevetted brigadier-general in the regular army in 1865 in recognition of his services at Gettysburg and throughout the war. He became colonel of the 20th Infantry in 1868, and spent the remainder of his life at different western army posts. Congress appropriated funds for his burial at West Point, where a monument was erected to him.

SYLLABUS, a document issued by Pope Pius IX, 8 Dec. 1864, which condemned 80 current doctrines of the age as heresies. It is a summary or collection of errors previously reprobated in various allocutions and encyclicals. It is a condemnation of the intellectual, social, and religious heresies, characteristic of modern times as these are in opposition to Roman Catholic doctrines. It was divided into 10 chapters each containing several propositions with reference to their previous condemnations under the following general heads: (1) Pantheism, Naturalism and Absolute Rationalism; (2) Moderate Rationalism; (3) Indifferentism and Latitudinarianism; (4) Socialism, Communism and Secret Societies; (5) The Assertion of the Supremacy of the Civil Power over the Church; (6) The right of the State to interfere in Spiritual things; (7) Morality independent or religious sanction; (8) The Sufficiency of merely Civil Marriage; (9) the Denial of the Temporal Independence of the Papacy; (10) Falsely styled "Liberalism." The *Syllabus Errorum* was the occasion of much controversy and was seized upon by the German government as a pretext of

the famous May Laws against the Roman Catholic Church in that country. The syllabus reasserts all the claims of the mediæval papacy. It provoked conflicts between the papal and the civil power in Prussia, Austria and Brazil. "Syllabus" is the name also used for a decree of Pius X (1907), condemning modernism in 65 propositions.

SYLLOGISM, in logic, an argument stated in full logical form, so that its conclusiveness is manifest from the structure of the expression alone, without any regard to the meaning of the terms. A perfect syllogism comprises three and not more than three propositions, the third being the one to be proved; this is called the "conclusion"; the other two, called the "premises," contain the means by which the conclusion is arrived at. A syllogism may be represented thus in symbols,

All A is B.
All C is A.
∴ All C is B.

Or with words instead of symbols:

All metals are elements,
Lead is a metal.
∴ Lead is an element.

This syllogism is valid, because the conclusion logically follows from the premises. For the "figures" and "moods" of the syllogism and the rules for the construction of syllogism see **LOGIC**.

SYLPHS, in ancient mythology, the name given to the elementary spirits of the air in the polytheistic-pantheistic system of the Paracelsists. The sylphs, like the other elemental spirits—the salamanders or spirits of fire, the gnomes or spirits of earth and the undines or spirits of water—form the link between immaterial and material beings, for though, like men, they eat, drink, speak, travel, sicken and beget children, they resemble the more elevated spirits in the liteness and transparency of their bodies and their rapidity of movement; they also know more of the present and the future than man does. They have no soul, and consequently suffer annihilation after death. Consult Paracelsus, 'Liber de Nymphis, Sylphis, Pygmaeis et Salamandris et Cæterio Spiritibus' (Basel ed., 1590).

SYLT, silt, Germany, an island in the North Sea, near the coast of Schleswig-Holstein. It is 22 miles in length, and has an area of 40 square miles. It consists largely of sand dunes with some cliffs,—especially near Kampen. The Friesian inhabitants are chiefly occupied in agriculture, stock-raising and duck-trapping, and are renowned as stalwart sailors. The dialect is peculiar, but German is the school and church language. The principal town is Keitum; the port is near Munkmarsh, connected by rail with Westerland. Lighthouses stand between Wenningstadt and Kampen and on the northern point of land. There is good sea bathing. Pop. about 5,000.

SYLVANITE, a native telluride of gold and silver, containing 24.5 per cent gold and 13.4 per cent of silver. It usually occurs massive, but is often seen in curious skeleton crystallizations, due to twinning, and somewhat resembling the written Hebrew characters, giving rise to the name, "graphic tellurium." Individual crystals are rare and of highly com-

plex, monoclinic forms, with perfect clinopinacoidal cleavage. It is brittle; fracture uneven; hardness only 1.5 to 2; specific gravity very high, 7.9 to 8.3; lustre brilliant, metallic; color usually silver-white or slightly yellowish; streak gray. It is an important ore of gold and silver in Transylvania (whence its name), Colorado and California.

SYLVANUS, sîl-vá'nûs, in Roman mythology, a rural deity, who is represented as half a man and half a goat.

SYLVESTER, James Joseph, English mathematician: b. London, 3 Sept. 1814; d. there, 15 March 1897. He was of Jewish parentage and was educated at Cambridge University, where, however, his religion prevented his taking his degree until after the passing of the Tests Act in 1872; but he took his degree at Trinity College, Dublin, in 1841. He became professor of natural history at the University of London in 1837; and in 1841 was called to the chair of mathematics at the University of Virginia. He remained there but a short time, his frank expression of his opinion of the slavery question making his stay impracticable. He was connected with a firm of actuaries in London in 1845-55, meantime writing brilliantly on mathematics. In 1855-70 he was professor of mathematics at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. In 1877-83 he was professor of mathematics at the newly-established Johns Hopkins University; and while in America founded and was the first editor of the *American Journal of Mathematics*. He was called in 1883 to the Savilian chair of geometry at Oxford University and retained it until his death, although he was not on active duty from 1892, when his sight failed. From 1870 he was recognized as one of the leading mathematicians of the world. He published a vast amount of original work, chiefly in the form of contributions to scientific periodicals and to learned societies. His researches dealt principally with algebraic forms, although he also made contributions to analytical and pure geometry, mechanics, optics and astronomy. He exerted a profound influence upon the study of higher mathematics in America as well as in Europe, and his genius as an inventor of mathematics was accompanied by remarkable facility in instructing and inspiring his students. He was also an able linguist and was deeply interested in verse making, although he failed to make a name in that field. He wrote in this connection 'The Laws of Verse' (1870). He was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society in 1839 and was the recipient of many honors from universities and learned societies both at home and abroad. His mathematical works were edited by Baker, H. F., 'Collected Mathematical Papers' (2 vols., New York 1904-10).

SYLVESTER, sîl-vēs'tér, Joshua, English poet: b. 1563; d. Middleburg, Holland, 28 Sept. 1618. He is remembered by reason of his translation into English of the 'Divine Weekes and Workes' of Du Bartas, a French Huguenot nobleman. It was especially popular with the Puritans in both the Old and New World, and was one of the sources of inspiration for Milton's 'Paradise Lost.' Anne Bradstreet, the New England "Tenth Muse," was an enthusiastic admirer of Du Bartas, known to her through Sylvester's version, and modeled her

literary style upon Sylvester's somewhat exaggerated version of the strained pedantry of the original. Sylvester, in order to gain the favor of James I, whose dislike of tobacco was well known, published in 1615 an anti-tobacco tract, 'Tobacco Battered and the Pipes Shattered.' His works were edited by A. B. Grosart (2 vols., London 1878).

SYLVESTER. See **SILVESTER.**

SYLVITE, native potassium chloride, KCl, isomorphous with halite or common salt, crystallizing in the isometric system. Its habit is cubic, the crystals often modified by the octahedron. It usually occurs in granular or columnar masses, or compact. The crystals have perfect cubic cleavage; fracture uneven; brittle; hardness, 2; specific gravity, 1.98; lustre vitreous; usually colorless or white; transparent when pure. It is soluble in three parts of water and tastes slightly more bitter than common salt, like which it is highly diathermanous. It is mined in Galicia and very extensively at Stassfurt and Leopoldshall in Prussia, the production in 1902 amounting to 181,341 metric tons. It is used in the manufacture of potassium salts, especially the nitrate (saltpetre) and the carbonate (potash). It is also called sylvine and sylvinite. See **POTASSIUM.**

SYLVIUS, Jacobus (Latinized name of Jacques Dubois), French anatomist: b. Amiens, 1478; d. Paris, 14 Jan. 1555. He early devoted himself to mathematics and the learned languages, but in middle life turned to medicine and took his degree at the University of Montpellier, later entering the University of Paris at the age of 51. He taught anatomy at the college of Tréguier, and later at the University of Paris. He is generally credited with the invention of the use of injection in dissection, but while he taught it evidence points to its being known before he used it. He appears to have been an ardent disciple of Galen rather than an original investigator, but gained a great name in his profession. The Sylvian fissure, the Sylvian aqueduct and the Sylvian artery were named for him.

SYMBIOSIS, a biological term introduced by De Bary to denote intimate and complementary partnerships between different organisms, as between the alga and fungoid elements in lichens, or between unicellular algae and radiolarians. A great number and variety of cases of symbiosis have been recorded among the lowest plants, but botanists find the subject more and more obscure and their decisions are by no means general. The effort to differentiate symbiosis from commensalism and parasitism has proved most baffling in many cases. The term "social symbiosis" has been given to the association of insects found in the communities of ants, bees, termites, etc., where many small aphids, beetles, etc., not at all related to their hosts, dwell in peace and in some cases seem to contribute to the general welfare as well as receive benefits. The subject has been discussed mainly in Germany. Consult Brandt in *Archiv für Anatomie und Physiologie* (Leipzig 1882); Hertwig, Oskar, 'Die Symbiosis' (Jena 1883); Keeble, Frederick, 'Plant-Animals: A Study in Symbiosis' (Cambridge 1912).

SYMBOL, a word of various meanings, derived from the Greek word *symbolon*, "a sign," or *symbole*, a composition. In the early period of Christianity the word was often applied to the Creed and is still so applied in Latin countries. It is also used to indicate, either in a religious or profane sense, an emblem, figure or type, something which specially distinguishes one regarded in a particular character, or as occupying a particular office, or holding a special place in legend or mythology, as, for instance, the trident which is the symbol of Neptune. See **SYMBOLS, ASTRONOMICAL**; **SYMBOLS, CHEMICAL**; **SYMBOLS, MATHEMATICAL.**

SYMBOLIC LOGIC. See **LOGIC, SYMBOLIC.**

SYMBOLISM. The word symbol is derived indirectly from the Greek *symbolon*, a sign or token. Symbolism is the art and doctrine of symbols; it is the knowledge of the treatment of symbols or of deciphering the occult intent of signs or symbols and especially in reference to things spiritual, invisible or unable to be pictured, as an idea, a quality, etc. To the Greeks the word *symbolon* meant signs of such clearness that the allusion and the object were practically coincident. Among the Greeks their hospitality ended in giving their guests, or exchanging with them, a memorial of the visit in the form of a wooden tablet, a die or a ring, broken into two pieces. The host retained the other half, and in case of a future meeting presentation of the halved token was a sure identification, as one half fitted exactly into the fracture of the other half of the *symbola*. It is claimed by authorities that the origin of symbolism is traceable to the hieroglyphics or pictorial writings of the ancient Egyptians and was transmitted from them to other nations by the Jews. The Egyptians symbolized their gods with animal forms or combinations of both human and animal form; thus Horus, the sun-god, took the form of a sparrow-hawk, the disc was the hieroglyph of the sun, hence the winged disc (*Mir*), derived from the Assyrians, has its clear definition, and expressed also the victory of good over evil. The snake (*uraeus*) was symbol of death, hence, used as an attribute of the Egyptian kings, meant power over capital punishment, just as the handled cross (*ankh*) seen held by gods and kings signified life. The staff (*was*) was the Nile kings' symbol of authority and has retained that significance with most nations ever since. From insect life also the Egyptians obtained such important symbols as the scarab (*Scarabæus sacer*), the "sacred beetle," which they worshipped as a symbol of divinity, carving its form on finger rings containing inscriptions to be carried as an amulet. As to the mythology of the ancient Greeks and Romans it is not clear to us whether at first they looked upon their gods as symbolic of the elements of the world surrounding them; certain it is that they embody a very perfect system of the symbolism of Creation. With Uranus, god of the heavens above them, wedded to Gæa, the broad-chested earth, bringing forth Cronus, god of the harvests, and Zeus, the light of heaven, springing forth from the heaven god; with the storm-besieged mountain top of Olympus dedicated as seat of the lightning god and realm of the divine brood, poetic symbol-

ism could get no closer to the human accounting of nature. Contemporary writers appear to show the acceptance of the theogony as allegoric if not symbolic, and symbolism played a big rôle in the mysteries and in orphism. And the Neo-Platonists under Plotinus, Porphyry, Proclus and the Emperor Julian were forced by the ridicule and logic of the Christian apologists to acknowledge that Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Minerva and Venus were but symbols under which with other myths they represented divine attributes and manifestations. Leaders in the modern schools of learning begin to see that it is symbolism that is expressed in the mythologies of Egypt and India as well as of Greece and Rome. But the most universally practised worship has been that of the sun-god, whose symbol, the swastika, dates back earlier than the Sanscrit, and which symbolic cross has always been a sacred sign and known as the "Wheeling cross" or "wheel of the law" with Buddhists. Representing the sun, when its hands point to the right, on its westward orbit, and symbol of the earth's revolution in easterly direction when the hands point to the left (sometimes then termed *suavastika*), it is found as an ancient symbol all over the American continent on pottery of our prehistoric races. In a slightly varying form this swastika, known as the *fylfot*, appears among the ancient Celts as a favored symbol, occurring very frequently among the Scandinavian nations of early days. Variables such as the *triskelion*, *tetraskelion*, etc., are interesting but belong to the subject of symbols, not symbolism now under discussion. The Chinese live in an atmosphere of symbolism, every decoration having symbolic motifs as the chief characteristic, and even the shapes of the vases and jugs are symbolic. Scattered all over their pottery, porcelain, bronzes and enamels we find such symbols as those of longevity: *Kylin* (unicorn), *kwei* (tortoise), *ho* (crane), *luh* (deer). Their mystic number eight (*Pa*) shows forth in the *Pa-pao* or eight "precious things"; the *Pa-kwa* or eight mystic trigrams, the astrologers' symbols; the *Pa-chiang* or eight Buddhist symbols, etc. From the vegetable kingdom they find symbolism in the peach (*tao*), token of marriage and longevity, while the latter condition is also symbolized in the gourd (*hu-lu*) and the fungus (*chi*); and the bamboo (*chuh*), pine (*sung*) and plum tree (*mei*) are symbol of three friends. With the Japanese symbolism is a large part of their life. Among such we find: A plum, bamboo, orchid and a chrysanthemum symbolize the "four wise men" of Confucius; a pine twig, wisp of straw and a red lobster are a New Year symbol combination; a moon, snow flake and a flower in conjunction are symbols of the changing conditions of nature.

Jewish Symbolism.—Like all other Oriental peoples the Jews practised their system of symbolism. Many symbolic rules and formulae occurred in the building of Solomon's Temple, if the result of the researches of the Freemasons can be relied on. The rending of Jeroboam's garment by the prophet Ahijah implied the separation of Israel from Judah; the rainbow presented a sign or symbol of the pact between God and the earth; the law of circumcision was a symbol of the covenant of the body. Josephus writes that the high priest's

vestments were in every detail of symbol intent, the coat symbolizing the earth; the garment, heaven; the bells and pomegranates, thunder and lightning; the ephod, the four elements, and the interwoven gold, the glory of God, the 12 jewels in the breastplate, the of the zodiac, etc. Other instances of symbolic significance are the blood of the Paschal lamb, the shearing of the hair of the Levites, washing and anointing as a ritual, the ing on of hands, etc.

Christian Symbolism.—While the five Christians in the Roman Empire used symbolic language of signs, this was not as a matter of choice but of necessity; a persecuted sect could not safely, even in the Catacombs, express themselves in their inscriptions on sarcophagi or chapel walls with comment; they had to hide their epitaphs in other written or depicted statements in that would not draw down destruction on them. Any originally conceived system of symbolism specially created for giving expression to Christian doctrine would have brought suspicion among the authorities as to the intent of strange symbols. Therefore we find these worshippers of the cross using an eagle, Roman symbol of Jupiter; they borrowed from signs of the zodiac, from symbols appearing in the pantheistic mysteries, etc. And they, later, used the sign of the cross, half hidden in combination with an anchor symbol used by the pagans. A crude fish (now called a *vesicle* or a *mandorla*) came symbol of Christ referring to a similitude of sound, *ichthus* the Greek word for fish, from the fact that the letters therein serve as the Greek initials of the words: Christ, Son of God, Savior. The vine (bute of Bacchus) was adopted as a symbol of Christian promise. The lamb, the palm, Good Shepherd, would all be understood by heathen contemporaries in a different sense than that given to these symbols by the early Christians. Greater safety in the use of symbols was afforded the Christians from the fact there were other persecuted sects within the Roman Empire, who, for their forbidden faith, initiated a well-developed system of symbols for use in public communications to the laity, a language undecipherable to the initiated. Inscriptions of these symbolic expressions are found cut in the vast rock temples of Egypt, in Syria, Asia Minor, Sicily, Greece, the Rhine and in France. A method of conveying a knowledge of this sign language together with the cult, was carried on unheeded by their persecutors. They formed them into literary societies, guilds, burial societies, schools, etc., all under license as legal corporations, but secretly active as congregations of doctrine propaganda instead of the secular gatherings. Among the systems of symbolism adopted by the early Christians those belonging to the Pythagorean and Platonic doctrines and the sacred number system among them. But from 325 A.D. such usage came a state offense. Augustine made the symbolic language and declared it a characteristic of the Gnostics. This latter coming into existence when Christianity first preached openly, endeavored to combine its principles with the Greek philosophy.

such teachers as Saturninus, Basilides and Valentinus a very extensive symbolic language was created in the Byzantine period and practised by these Gnostics, but the full intent of the expressions of this cult is lost to us at this day. Byzantine art discloses a considerable proportion of their symbols, such as the *Abraxas*, etc. As a matter of fact there is a close connection between Byzantine Christianity and Mithraism, from which much was derived, even if in changed form. And Byzantine art is built up entirely of symbolism, even to its very architecture, and its frequent lack of beauty from an artistic point of view is caused by its occultism in form and manners. Unlike the pagans, the Christians in their practice of symbolism always clearly distinguished the conventional signs from the divine and sacred essence they represented in their ceremonies or sacraments. In covering the catacombs with such depicted figures as fish, lamb, shepherd, grapes, fountain and hart, ship sailing safely on rough seas; with their χ Chi Rho ("sacred monogram"), Alpha and Omega, etc., they set up no figures for idolatrous worship, but simple allegorical symbols. Leading authorities on ecclesiastical symbolism were Hugo of Saint Victor, Richard of Saint Victor, Vincent of Beauvais, Durandus, bishop of Mende, Languedoc, Honorius of Autun, Sicardus of Cremona, etc.

Symbolism attained its apogee in the Middle Ages, when animals, colors, plants, lines and attitudes had their hieratic significance. Candles, symbolic of the Light of the World, found ubiquitous use in all rituals; the vestments of the clergy, besides the ritual itself, were symbolic. The Church also had its representation in a woman crowned and majestic, bearing the banner of victory and the chalice, while Judaism, as unbelieving, took the form of an aged woman holding a cracked staff, the tables of the law falling to earth, her eyes bandaged and her crown toppling from off her head. Art was fond of depicting the universality of life's uncertain tenure by illustrating, under the title of "The Dance of Death," a human skeleton calling, as unwelcome visitor, on king, queen and humble peasant. The books of "Bestiaries" afford us an insight into the allegorical or mystical significance of the most grotesque mythical animal creations of those days of superstitions. They figure on the gargoyles and in the moldings of Romanesque and Gothic structures. Much of the beauty of Gothic architectural traceries is found in the disposition of the trefoil and quatrefoil, having their symbolic intent of the Trinity and the four Evangelists. And the four Evangelists themselves enter the language of symbolism either as the "four rivers," or Matthew being represented as an angel, Mark as a lion, Luke as a winged ox and John as an eagle. The 12 Apostles were given each their symbol for recognition in art depiction; Saint Peter bearing a key, Saint Jude a cross, Saint Matthew a wallet, Saint Thomas a spear, Saint Simon Zelotes a saw, and so on. Alchemy, from which our science of chemistry arose, was largely a science of mysticism and symbolism. It was probably derived from the Egyptians, not the Arabs as was formerly supposed, and Hermes is, after all, likely to have been the originator.

At first the view evidently was that metals in their changeable forms (reactions) had body and soul like human beings, hence lead was called Osiris and considered by the Egyptians as the soul, or "prima materia" of all metals. Later it was supposed that quicksilver (mercury) was the soul of metals. And in the final determining the alchemists (probably through the Babylonians) used the planetary names for the metals thus:

Planet	Symbol	Metal
Saturn.....	♄	Lead
Jupiter.....	♃	Tin
Mars.....	♂	Iron
Sun.....	☉	Gold
Venus.....	♀	Copper
Mercury.....	☿	Quicksilver
Moon.....	☾	Silver

And from the hermetic books sprang our first knowledge of chemistry, in which the chemical contents wrap up in philosophy and religion the search for gold and the philosopher's stone. And we learn from these students that the stone was "the world in little, microcosm, man: one, a unity; three, mercury, sulphur and salt, or spirit, soul and body." And we find the alchemists speaking of men as metals and reading such an ancient authority as Isaak Hollandus, it is difficult to differentiate between mankind and lead (which is called Saturn), but we are told by his interpreters that he must not be understood to speak of common lead but the lead of the philosophers. Great symbolists were the Rosicrucians, if we may believe what we read about them. From those who claim the origin and existence of the Rosicrucian fraternity as a probable existence of the past we are informed that the writings, 'Fama' and 'Confessio,' of the early 17th century in mentioning therein the gold which they alchemistically created it was "not the gold of the multitude but it is the living gold, the gold of God." Symbolism, therefore, pure and simple. And later the brotherhood (in England) under Frizius and Fludd transform the ritual into Freemasonry and its symbolism is stated in the "Summum Bonum." The Renaissance and Reform arrested the science of symbolism.

The science of heraldry is largely one of symbolism and the numerous crosses have in past days had authorities who deciphered the symbolic intent of their variants, as well as the meaning of many other "charges." Symbolism has been applied to a language of flowers, as well as to colors, numbers, etc. And each of these fields of application have been more or less adopted by the Christian Church in its symbolism.

The term "symbolism" is used in the technique of psychoanalysis to define a certain brain reflex action, as in dreams, etc. In the science of psychoanalysis there are two spheres or states of the mental process; they are designated the "preconscious" and the "unconscious." Much of the unconscious brain action is what the psychoanalyst terms "archaic," meaning what is known to the lay world primitive or animal. Symbolism in this teaching has a very broad aspect as is disclosed by such an authority as Wm. A. White in the following expression: "For what after all is a word but

a symbol of an idea and an idea but the symbol of a thing." "Whether or not we see the symbolism of a given expression, for example, depends upon the closeness of analogy between the sign and the thing signified. The closer the analogy the less the symbolism and the less evident the analogy the more pronounced the symbolism." "Ferenczi uses the term symbol to apply only to likenesses that have one member of the equation repressed in the unconscious." "The idea symbolizes in mental imagery the thing in the outside world and the word symbolizes the idea. From this point of view our thinking takes place by the use of symbols." In its action, we are told, the symbolism of a word may assume dynamic force (energy). In such dynamic symbol words are included *flag*, *patriotism*, etc. This medical conception and theory of symbolism is claimed to be of assistance in indicating the true inwardness of certain neuroses, as hysteria, etc.

Bibliography.—Allen, J. R., 'Early Christian Symbolism in Great Britain and Ireland before the 13th century' (London 1887); Auber, C., 'Histoire et théorie du symbolisme religieux avant et depuis le Christianisme' (4 vols., Paris 1870-71); Audsley, W. J., and Audsley, G. A., 'Handbook of Christian Symbolism' (London 1865); Baur, F. C., 'Symbolik und Mythologie' (Stuttgart 1824); Clement, C. E., 'Handbook of Legendary and Mythological Art,' 15th edition (Boston 1883); Collins, A. H., 'Symbolism of Animals and Birds Represented in English Church Architecture' (London 1913 and New York 1914); Creuzer, G. F., 'Symbolik und Mythologie der alten Völker, besonders Griechen' (Leipzig 1836); Ditchfield, P. H., 'Symbolism of the Saints' (London 1910); Durandus, W., 'The Symbolism of Churches and Church Ornament' (Leeds 1843); Evans, E. P., 'Animal Symbolism in Ecclesiastical Architecture; with a bibliography' (New York 1896); Goldsmith, E. E., 'Sacred Symbols in Art' (New York 1912); Haig, E., 'The Floral Symbolism of the Great Masters' (London 1913); Howard, M. F., 'A Study in Symbolism' (London 1916); Inman, T., 'Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism' (New York 1875); Jenner, K. L., 'Christian Symbolism' (London 1910); Knight, R. P., 'The Symbolical Language of Ancient Art and Mythology' (New York 1876); Landriot, F. A. T., 'Le Symbolisme' (Paris 1891); Menzel, W., 'Christliche Symbolik' (Regensburg 1854); Niewbarn, M. C., 'Church Symbolism' (translation by Rev. J. Waterreus, London 1910); Portal, P. S. F. de, Baron, 'Des couleurs symboliques dans l'Antiquité, le Moyen Age et les temps modernes' (Paris 1857); Pottenger, M. A., 'Symbolism' (Sacramento, Cal., 1905); Schlesinger, M., 'Geschichte des Symbols' (Berlin 1912); Silberer, H., 'Probleme der Mystik und ihrer Symbolik' (Vienna 1914), translation of same by Smith, E. J., 'Problems of Mysticism and Symbolism' (New York 1917); Tabor, E., 'Saints in Art' (New York 1908); Tyrwhitt, R. St. J., 'Christian Art and Symbolism' (London 1872); Twining, L., 'Symbols and Emblems of Early and Mediæval Christian Art' (London 1885); White, William A., 'Symbolism' (in *Psycho-analytic Review*, New York 1916)

CLEMENT W. CUMBE.

SYMBOLISTS, the name of a group of French writers and their imitators in other countries whose school arose in the eighties and at first was supposed to indicate a reaction against Parnassianism and realism. The school or rather style was inaugurated by Philippe Auguste Mathias Villiers de L'Isle-Adam (1838-89) whose play 'Axël' remains the typical drama of the Symbolists. The Symbolists are so called from their habit of introducing an object or being merely as an expression of an idea. Dreams, mythology, music, are their favorite subjects, which they commonly interpret in lyric verse. Form and expression count more with them than substance. Their characters are often degenerate, their themes repulsive, their wit redolent of the gutter and their notions of art rather subversive of morality than otherwise. They were frequently called *Décadents*, especially the earlier followers of Baudelaire. Jean Moréas (1856-1910) was at first one of the defenders of the principles of the Symbolists, defending them from the appellation of decadent and justifying their innovations as the natural development of the prosody of Baudelaire, Mallarmé and Verlaine. Later he returned to the older forms of versification and to the classical tradition. Other prominent figures among the Symbolists were Gustave Kahn, Catulle Mendès, De Rémier, the Belgians Maeterlinck and Rodenhach, the Americans Vielé-Griffin and Stuart Merrill, the Irishmen John M. Synge and William Butler Yeats and the Englishman Aubrey Beardsley, whose unwholesome pictorial productions certainly classify him with the Symbolists. The most beneficial innovation of the Symbolists lay in their attempts to break away from the formality and stiffness of French versification in their attempts at rhymed prose or *vers brisés*. They abandoned rhyme and the fixed traditional forms and reveled in assonance, repetition and generally attempted to make their lines the visible counterpart of their themes. (See FRENCH LITERATURE). Consult Barre, André, 'Le Symbolisme' (Paris 1911); Gourmont, Rémy de, 'Le livre des masques: portraits symbolistes, gloses et documents sur les écrivains d'hier et d'aujourd'hui' (2 vols., ib. 1914); Kahn, Gustave, 'Symbolistes et décadents' (ib. 1902); Pellissier, G., 'Etudes de littérature contemporaine' (ib. 1898); Symons, Arthur, 'The Symbolist Movement in Literature' (London 1899).

SYMBOLS, Astronomical, signs or symbols some of them very ancient, which conveniently represent astronomical objects, phases of the moon, etc., and astronomical terms. They are:

SYMBOLS OF THE HEAVENLY BODIES.

Sun	☉	Juno	♄
Mercury	☿	Vesta	♁
Venus	♀	Jupiter	♃
Earth	♁ or ⊕	Saturn	♄
Moon	☾	Uranus	♅ or ♁
Mars	♂	Neptune	♆
Ceres	♁	Comet	☄
Pallas	♁	Star	★

The asteroids, except the four given here, are represented by a circle with a number, thus, $\odot$, designates Angelina, the sixty-fourth asteroid, in order of discovery.

LUNAR PHASES.

- Moon in conjunction, or *new*.
- ☾ Moon in eastern quadrature, or *first quarter*.
- Moon in opposition, or *full*.
- ☾ Moon in western quadrature, or *last quarter*.

SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC.

Aries	♈	Libra	♎
Taurus	♉	Scorpio	♏
Gemini	♊	Sagittarius	♐
Cancer	♋	Capricornus	♑
Leo	♌	Aquarius	♒
Virgo	♍	Pisces	♓

PLANETARY POSITIONS.

Ascending node.....	♊	Eastern Quadrature E	□
Descending node.....	♋	West. Quadrature W	□
Conjunction	♌	Trine	△
Sextile	♍	Opposition	♌
Quadrature	□		

ASTRONOMICAL CONTRACTIONS.

- Right ascension, R.A. $\mathcal{R}$, or α .
- Declination, Dec. or δ .
- North polar distance, N.P.D.

SYMBOLS, Chemical, letters or symbols used in chemistry to designate the various chemical elements. They are merely the first letters of the names of these elements (not in every case of their English name); or when the names of two or more elements begin with the same letter, two letters are used as the symbol, one of which is always the first letter of the name of the element. Generally speaking the letters comprising the symbol are taken from the English name of the element; but in some instances, specially in the cases of metals which have been long known, the symbols are derived from the Latin names: thus we have *Hg*, symbol for mercury, from the Latin *Hydrargyrum*; *Fe*, from the Latin *Ferrum*, for iron; and so on. In a few cases the symbols are deduced from the old German names: thus *K*, the symbol for potassium, is the first letter of the old German word *Kalium*, and *Na*, the symbol for sodium, is from the German *Natrium*. However derived, whether from English, German, Latin or French, the symbols of the chemical elements are universally the same. For a considerable time French chemists employed the symbol *As* to represent nitrogen, from the name *Asote*, which was given to this element in reference to the fact that it alone could not support life (Greek, *a*, privative, and *zōē*, life); but this symbol is now almost entirely superseded by the letter *N*. The symbols of chemical compounds are constructed by placing together the symbols of their constituent elements, a number being attached to each

signifying how many atoms of the element enter into the composition of the amount of the compound expressed by the entire symbol. For it must be understood that chemical symbols have a quantitative as well as a qualitative meaning. When a chemist meets in a chemical treatise with the symbol *O* he knows that this signifies not only oxygen but a certain definite amount by weight of oxygen, *O* always means 16 parts by weight of oxygen, so *Fe* means 56 parts by weight of iron; and so also the compound symbol *Fe₂O₃* means $(56 \times 2) + (16 \times 3) = 160$ parts by weight of oxide of iron. For a further account of the uses and modes of formation of chemical symbols see the article **CHEMISTRY**.

SYMBOLS, Mathematical, signs or abbreviations used in mathematical operations for the sake of brevity and to facilitate expression. In arithmetic and algebra there are four general kinds of symbols used; namely, those of quantity, operation, relation and abbreviation. Quantities are generally represented by letters. Known quantities are represented by the leading letters of the alphabet, or by the final letters with one or more accents, thus: x' , x'' , y'' , etc. Unknown quantities are represented by the final letters of the alphabet, as x , y , z , etc. Besides the English letters, those of the Greek alphabet are often made use of. Certain letters have come to represent certain quantities. Thus, π generally stands for the ratio of the diameter to the circumference of circle, or the number 3.1416; e denotes the base of the Napierian system of logarithms, or the number 2.718281828; M denotes the modulus of any system of logarithms. The symbol ∞ denotes an infinitely great quantity.

Of the symbols of operation the sign $+$, *plus*, when written between two quantities, signifies that the second is to be added to the first; as, $a + b$. The sign $-$, *minus*, when placed between two quantities, denotes that the one on the right is to be subtracted from the one on the left; as, $a - b$. The sign $\times$, when placed between two quantities, denotes that the one on the left is to be multiplied by the one on the right; as, $a \times b$. Multiplication may be indicated by placing a point between the factors when they are both expressed by letters; as, $a.b$. This method is not applicable when the factors are numbers, because, in that case the indicated product would be confounded with a mixed decimal fraction; thus, 5.6, instead of being read, product of 5 by 6, would be read 5 and 6-tenths. There are cases, however, where the sign is used between numerical factors, as in series where the factors follow a law which it is desirable to keep before the eye: thus the general term of the binomial formula is

$$\frac{m(m-1)(m-2) \dots (m-n+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \dots n} a^n x^{m-n}.$$

The sign $\div$, placed between two quantities, indicates that the one on the left is to be divided by the one on the right; as, $a \div b$. Division may also be indicated by writing the quantities

in place of the points; as, $\frac{a}{b}$, or $a:b$, or a/b ,

$\frac{a}{b} \dots x - n = \frac{1}{x^n}$. The sign $\sim$ denotes the difference between two quantities, without

implying which is to be subtracted from the other; as, $a \sim b$. The sign $\sqrt{\quad}$ is called the radical or evolution sign, and when placed over a quantity indicates that its root is to be taken; as, $\sqrt{a}$: the degree of the root is indicated by a number written over the sign, which is called

the index of the root or radical; thus $\sqrt[n]{a}$, $\sqrt[n]{a}$, etc. The sign $\sqrt{\quad}$ indicates the square root. A vinculum —, bar |, brackets [], {}, parenthesis (), etc., indicate that the quantities enclosed by them are to be regarded together; as, $(a+b)x$, $a|x$, etc. The symbol Σ denotes that

the algebraic sum of several quantities of the same nature as that to which the symbol is prefixed is to be taken, thus,

$$\sum \frac{q}{n(n+p)} = \frac{1}{p} \left[\Sigma \left(\frac{q}{n} \right) - \Sigma \left(\frac{q}{n+p} \right) \right]$$

is a formula, in which p being constant and q and n arbitrary, signifies that of the algebraic sum of any number of terms deduced by attributing values to q and n is equal to $\frac{1}{p}$ multiplied by the difference of the algebraic sum of the terms, which are deduced by attributing the same values to q and n in the expressions $\frac{q}{n}$

and $\frac{q}{n+p}$. Of the symbols of relation f , F , ϕ , written before any quantity, or quantities, separated by commas, as $F(x)$, $f(x, y)$, $\phi(x, y, z)$, etc., denotes quantities depending upon the quantity or quantities within the parenthesis, without designating the nature of the relation. The sign of equality, $=$, between two quantities, denotes that those quantities are equal to each other. The sign of inequality, $>$, placed between two quantities, denotes that the one placed at the opening of the sign is greater than the one placed at the vertex of the sign; thus, $a > b$, a is greater than b , but $a < b$, is read: a is less than b ; also, $a \geq b$, a is not greater than b ; $a \leq b$, a is not less than b . The sign $\neq$ is a negation of equality; as, $a \neq b$, a is not equal to b . The signs of proportion $\therefore$, $\therefore$, $\therefore$, placed between quantities, taken two and two, show that the quantities are in proportion; thus, $a : b :: c : d$, is read, a is to b as c is to d . The first and third signs are signs of ratio, and the second the sign of equality, so that the above might be written

$$\frac{b}{a} = \frac{d}{c}.$$

Of the symbols of abbreviation the sign $\therefore$ stands for *therefore* or *hence* and $\because$ stands for *since* or *because*. Other algebraic and mathematical symbols are % for *per cent* or ‰ *per thousand*; $\int$ the symbol of integration; the Decimal, as in 5.6 (America), 5/6 (Great Britain), 5/6 (Continental Europe), meaning 5 and 6-tenths; identity $\equiv$.

Geometry borrows most of its symbols from those of algebra just explained. Magnitudes are represented pictorially; the symbols $\angle$, $\sphericalangle$ are pictorial representations of *angle*, *angles*. $\parallel$ means *parallel to*, $\perp$ *perpendicular to*; $\triangle$, Δ , represent pictorially the terms *triangle* and

triangles respectively; while $\odot$, $\bigcirc$, represent *circle*, *circles*; $\square$, $\boxplus$, *square*, *squares*; $\square$, $\boxtimes$, *rectangle*, *rectangles*; and $\square$, $\boxdot$, represent *parallelogram* and *parallelograms*. Arc is represented by the symbol $\frown$ and $\hat{}$ designates radians; $\sim$ means *congruent to* and $\sim$ *similar to*. See NOTATION and consult CAMOT, M. B., 'Vorlesungen über Geschichte Mathematik' (Leipzig 1910); 'Vorschläge zur Vereinheitlichung der Mathematischen in Schulunterricht,' in 'Schriften des deutschen Ausschusses für den mathematischen und naturwissenschaftlichen Unterricht' (ib. 1913). This contains an extended list of symbols.

SYME, sim, James, Scottish surgeon: b. Edinburgh, 7 Nov. 1799; d. 26 June 1870. He was educated at the university of his native city, and studied anatomy under Barclay and Liston, visiting also Paris and Germany. In 1829 he opened Minto House Hospital, which he carried on for four years with great success as a surgical charity and school of clinical instruction; and in 1833 was appointed professor of clinical surgery in Edinburgh University. In 1847, on Liston's death, he accepted the same professorship in University College, London; he soon, however, returned to his former chair in Edinburgh, and continued to hold it till his death. Among his numerous writings are a 'Treatise on the Excision of Diseased Joints'; 'Principles of Surgery'; 'Diseases of the Rectum' (1838); 'Pathology and Practice of Surgery' (1848); 'Stricture of the Urethra' (1849). Consult Paterson, R., 'Memorials of the Life of James Syme' (Edinburgh 1874).

SYMEONIS ('SIMMONS'), Henry, the hero of the most persistent and unique feud in history: Oxford University having for nearly 600 years (till 1827) required every candidate for the baccalaureate to swear war, not even against Symeonis' posterity, but against allowing himself, centuries dead, to be 'reconciled.' The only explanation hitherto given in a cyclopædia is an incredibly silly guess of Brian Twyne in 1608, that Symeon had feigned baccalaureacy before attaining it. Such a trifle would never have gibbeted him for the ages. In fact, the cause was precisely his not being a student at all. He was a wealthy citizen of Oxford, who about 1242, in the first historic 'town and gown row,' killed a student and fled into exile from the vengeance of the others. Against their protest Henry III allowed him to compound for £80 (some \$5,000 now) and return to stand trial. The university seems to have fought this off for nearly 20 years; and when overborne in 1264, they made this at least one grievance for most of them removing to Northampton. Simon de Montfort on mastering the king in that year recalled them; presumably, therefore, Symeonis' permit was rescinded. At all events, the university exacted an oath from all degree men thereafter not to consent to his 'reconciliation' — that is, peaceable residence in their town. It was retained after his death in *terrorem*, as a warning to all who might molest Oxford students; and at last mummied as part of a set of historic victories not to be canceled, though this one was long forgotten.

SYMINGTON, William, British engineer and inventor: b. Leadhills, Scotland, 1763; d. London, 22 March 1831. He was educated at the universities of Edinburgh and Glasgow, studying for the ministry, but abandoned that profession to become a civil engineer. In 1787 he took out a patent for an improved form of steam-engine, and in 1802, after years of futile attempts, he succeeded in propelling the tug-boat *Charlotte Dundas* by means of steam-engines with which he had fitted her. He gained the patronage of the Duke of Bridgewater, but the death of the duke in 1803 left him without the financial aid necessary to the promotion of his venture, and being unable to gain it elsewhere, he drifted from place to place, finally dying in poverty.

SYMMACHUS, Pope (498-514): b. Caridina (?); d. Rome, 19 July 514. He was baptized at Rome, entered the ranks of the clergy and was ordained deacon. He was elected and consecrated Pope 22 Nov. 498, succeeding Pope Anastasius II. However, a minority of the Church, of Byzantine learnings, met on the same day and elected the Roman archpresbyter Laurentius as Pope, and a bitter dispute ensued. The matter was carried to Theodoric, the Gothic ruler of Italy, who decided in favor of Symmachus as having been elected first and by a majority. The Byzantine party, persisted in its efforts to seat Laurentius, established him in Rome and gained control of seven churches. It brought various charges against Symmachus, but after many sittings and much controversy the Synod reached the momentous decision that the Pope is above temporal authority. In 505 or 506 Theodoric ordered Laurentius to surrender the churches held by him and his followers and the dispute came to an end. The remainder of Symmachus' reign was uneventful, except in the way of quiet progress. He formulated rules for the sale of Church property which were of great benefit to the Church; and his name is connected with the building or decoration of various churches in Rome.

SYMMACHUS, sim'ā-kūs, Quintus Aurelius, Roman statesman of the 4th century. He was educated in Gaul; and after serving as quaestor and praetor became corrector of Lucania and Brutii (365) and proconsul of Africa (373) and member of the pontifical college. His petition to Gratian, urged on the Senate's behalf, for the restoration of the altar of Victory, proved unavailing (382), as did the extant letter addressed by him when praefect of the city (384) to Valentinian. The failure led him to side with the pretender Maximus (387), and for so doing he was impeached of treason, but pardoned and raised to the consulship (391). There remains of his works 10 books of letters and fragments of orations. These are contained in Seck, *Monumenta Germaniae Historica: Auctores Antiquissimi* (Vol. VI, Berlin 1883). Consult Dill, S., *Roman Society* (London 1899); Dimsdale, M. S., *History of Latin Literature* (New York 1915).

SYMMEs, simz, John Cleves, American soldier and author: b. Sussex County, N. J., about 1780; d. 1829. In 1802 he entered the United States army as ensign and served through the War of 1812, reaching the rank of

captain in 1813. At Niagara and the Fort Erie sortie he won distinction. After the war he lived at Newport, Ky., and passed his time in propounding his own planetary theory, which comprised the belief that planetary bodies, including the earth, consist of hollow concentric spheres open at their poles. The inside of the earth he believed to be inhabited, and he imagined an aperture (known since as "Symmes' Hole") in the earth's crust, near latitude 82° N., communicating with the interior of the planet, where he fancied plant and animal life to exist, and which he described as being lighted with two subterranean suns, Pluto and Proserpine. Humboldt stated that he and Davy had repeatedly been invited by Symmes to descend through this hole to the earth's interior. In 1822 and in 1823 Symmes petitioned Congress for an expedition to test his theory. Jules Verne is said to have made this idea the basis for his story, *A Journey to the Centre of the Earth*. Symmes advocated his views in lectures and pamphlets, and in a work entitled *Theory of Concentric Spheres* (1826). Consult *Atlantic Monthly* (April 1873, 'Symmes' Theory of the Earth').

SYMMEs' HOLE. See SYMMES, JOHN CLEVES.

SYMMETRY. From the Latin *symmetria*; proportion, symmetry; which, in turn was derived from the Greek *symmetria*, meaning agreement in dimensions, proportionate. In its present-day intent the word symmetry in the language of the laity can be defined as harmony or balance in the proportions of parts as to the whole.

Geometry.—Two points are said to be symmetrical with respect to a straight line, when the straight line bisects at right angles the straight line joining the two points. Thus in Fig. 1 the two points *P* and *P'* are symmetrical with respect to the line *MN*, if *MN* bisects *PP'* at right angles. In such a case the line *MN* is termed the *axis of symmetry*. Two figures are said to be symmetrical with respect to an axis when every point in one figure has its symmetrical point in the other. Thus in Fig. 2 the figures *ABC*, *A'B'C'*

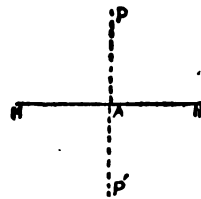


FIG. 1.

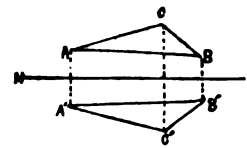


FIG. 2.

are symmetrical with respect to the axis *MN*, if every point in the figure *ABC* has a symmetrical point in *A'B'C'* with respect to the median line *MN*. When figures are symmetrical with respect to an axis, by revolving either about the axis and superimposing one over the other, they will be found equal and similar. Two points are said to be symmetrical to a third point, when this third point bisects the straight line joining the two points. Thus in Fig. 3, *P* and *P'* are symmetrical with respect to *A*, if the straight line *PP'* is bisected at *A*. And the point *A* is called the

centre of symmetry. Two figures are said to be symmetrical with respect to a centre, when as in Fig. 4, the triangles ABC , $A'B'C'$ are

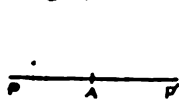


FIG. 3.



FIG. 4.

symmetrical to the centre O , and every point in the triangle ABC has a symmetrical point in $A'B'C'$. A figure is symmetrical with respect to an axis when it can be divided by that axis into two figures symmetrical with respect to the axis. And a figure is said to be symmetrical with respect to a centre when every straight line drawn through that centre cuts the figure in two points symmetrical with respect to this centre. In solid geometry when two planes intersect they are said to form a *diedral angle*. When three or more planes meet in a common point, they are said to form a *polyedral angle* at that point. Two polyedral angles are symmetrical, when the face and diedral angles of one are equal to the face and diedral angles of the other each to each, but arranged in *reverse order*. As example the triedral angles $SABC$ and $S'A'B'C'$ (in Fig 5) are symmetrical when the face-angles

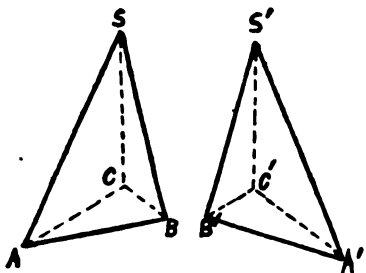


FIG. 5.

ASB , $BS C$, CSA are equal respectively to the face angles $A'S'B'$, $B'S' C'$, $C'S' A'$ and the diedral angles SAB , SBC , SCA to the diedral angles $S'A'B'$, $S'B'C'$, $S'C'A'$.

Symmetrical spherical triangles are those in which the sides and angles of the one are equal respectively to the sides and angles of the other, but arranged in the reverse order. Thus the spherical triangles ABC and $A'B'C'$ (Fig. 6) are symmetrical when the vertices of

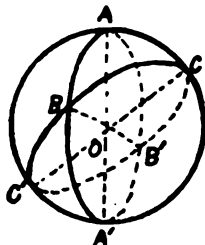


FIG. 6.

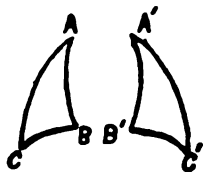


FIG. 7

the one are at the ends of the diameters from the vertices of the other (antipodal). Two symmetrical triangles are mutually equilateral

and equiangular; yet in general they cannot be made to coincide.

In algebra "a function of several quantities which is not changed when any two of the quantities are interchanged, such as $\Sigma a, a_n$ is called a symmetric function of the quantities. Such a function of the roots of the equation has been designated by enclosing the exponents in brackets, expressing the repetition of a number by an exponent: thus $\Sigma a^2, a^2, a^2, a^2, a^2$ is written $[3^2 1^4]$. In particular, a symmetric function of the form $[K] = a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n$ is called an elementary function" (Decker).

Physiology.—In the science of biology animals are distinguished as *Radially* symmetrical; *bilaterally* symmetrical; *serially* symmetrical; *assymmetrical*. This is a division according to their structure internally and externally. In a *radially* symmetrical animal such as a jelly-fish, the body can be halved by a number of vertical planes—it is symmetrical around the median vertical axis. In other words it is of the same conformation all round possessing neither right or left side. In a *bilaterally* symmetrical body, such as that of the human, it is possible to equally divide the body in halves through one plane only. In some animals the body is marked off in transverse grooves creating a series of similar parts like the joints of the human finger or of the bamboo. This is a process termed in biology *metamerism* or *serial symmetry*, closely associated with the worm family. Biologists teach the theory that the evolution of these different symmetrical functions are in accordance with the proportionate inertia or energy inherent in the different animals. Thus in the simple sponges, *Calentera* (see SEA-ANEMONES; JELLYFISH), and in the *Echinoderms* (sea-urchins, etc.), we find radial symmetry, also it is characteristic of the very common embryonic stage known as the *gastrula* (an oval or thimble-shaped sac which constitutes two layers of cells). Thus radial symmetry belongs to the sedentary animal life, the life without motive energy, often floating and drifting. Whereas the animals of bilateral symmetry have the advantages of mobile activity in the search for food, as well as power of escape from their enemies by energetic motion in definite directions. In plant life we also find symmetrical qualities in the organism but only rarely in the strict sense as in animal life. It approaches the true condition most nearly in many flowers, leaves and stems with decussating whorls. Two, three, four or a large number of symmetrically dividing planes often pass through one member, as a shoot or root, all of which intersect in the axis of growth. These members are termed *polysymmetrical*. The characteristic is found in the so-called "regular flowers," in stems with alternating whorls and in most roots. Ferns, etc., can be divided bilaterally, showing a repetition of similar parts on either side, but the symmetry is not exact.

Mineralogy.—One of the most important branches of the science of mineralogy is crystallography which deals with the angular construction of crystals. The *faces* or outer surfaces of crystals are arranged according to certain laws of symmetry and, based on these natural laws of symmetry, crystals are divided into groups and systems. As in geometry, the

relationships of the planes to one another are brought under the heads of the *plane of symmetry*; the *axis of symmetry* and the *centre of symmetry*. All may be combined in the same crystal, some have neither characteristic. Study of the conditions has brought the conclusion that there are 32 natural groups among crystals based upon their symmetry. As to *planes of symmetry* in crystals, these occur when for each face, edge or solid angle there is another similar face, edge or angle which has a like position with reference to this plane. Thus in a crystal of amphibole it is symmetrical with reference to a central plane of symmetry and, in ideal cases, it is called the *right symmetry*, having for every point on one side of the plane of symmetry its corresponding point at equal distance on the other side. Each half is a *mirror image* of the other half. In some crystals may be found as many as nine planes of symmetry, three of one set and six of another; this is exhibited in the cube. As to *axes of symmetry*, these occur in crystals when, as in geometry, a solid can be revolved through a certain number of degrees about some line as an axis and, as a result, it again occupies precisely the same position in space as at first. There are four different kinds of axes of symmetry in crystals, each defined according to the degrees in angular revolution needed, in other words according to the number of times the crystal repeats itself in a complete revolution of 360° . Thus the axes are *binary*, *trigonal*, *tetragonal*, etc. As to the *centre of symmetry*, most crystals have besides planes and axes of symmetry or without either, a symmetry with reference to a point, its *centre*, as in the triclinic crystal in which every face, edge and solid angle in one half has a face, edge and solid angle in the other half. In such crystal form the geometrical conditions are termed *compound symmetry* with reference to an axis of binary symmetry and a plane normal to it, if the crystal is calculated as divided into two similar halves by a plane parallel to any one of its faces and one half be revolved 180° about an axis normal to this face. Crystals are said to exhibit *pseudo-symmetry* when their angles apparently approximate in symmetry to the requirements of a system higher in symmetry than that to which in fact they belong. The micas show this tendency, being truly monoclinic in crystallization yet in angle appearing, at times, rhombohedral or orthorhombic. Grouping crystals according to their symmetrical forms crystallography creates the following divisions: Isometric system; tetragonal system, hexagonal system, orthorhombic system, monoclinic system and triclinic system. See CRYSTALLOGRAPHY.

Symmetry in Art.—In this subject, as in all art matters, we have to go back to the classic Greeks, from whom, as we have seen, the word symmetry itself is derived. And in art circles for numerous generations the term has been the subject of much controversy, hence, according to the evidence introduced and the strength of the theory advanced, the intent of the word among art experts has changed from period to period. As Viollet-le-Duc says, it used to mean "precise relation between the measurements, harmony, moderated relations, calculated, in view of resulting satisfaction for

the mind and eyes. . . . Symmetry to-day says, in the language of architects, not a ponderation, harmonious relations of the parts of a whole, but a similitude of the opposed parts, the exact reproduction on the right side of an axis of that on the left." The Roman architect Vitruvius (1st century A.D.) wrote: "As to symmetry it is a proper accord of the members, of works among one another, and of separated parts, the relation of each of the parts with the whole, . . ." Vitruvius defines the Greek *symmetros* as "qualitas eurythmiae." But eurythmy means harmony, just proportion, more precisely "correct rhythm." This is the Greek sense of the word *symmetria*, but the great superiority of Greek over all other art has been claimed to be the artists' subjection to symmetry through the *modulus* used as a yard-stick. No doubt, both in their architecture and sculpture, the Greeks had a *system*, for comparative measurements absolutely prove this, but, as Viollet-le-Duc claims, the Greeks had no idea of symmetry as "a kind of decalcomania or counterpart"; theirs was altogether a different idea. It was "a harmony of measures, and not a similitude or repetition of parts." Their symmetry was "a relation between established measurements and adopted rhythm." In architecture of great public edifices in which the Greek classic orders figure there is generally a *centre of symmetry* found, as in a bisection from the apex of the pediment of the temple forms, or an axis of symmetry revolvable around the centre of the boss above the roof of the choragic monument of Lysikrates, etc. The decorative features must, therefore, in harmony follow the similar restricted spaces framed in the right and left ends by the angles of the pediment, by opposed recumbent figures or other triangular designs. But these Attic artists and sculptors showed a freedom from mathematical preciseness that pleases and rests the eye while leaving an appearance of the closest exactitude to measure. Treated from the æsthetic viewpoint, symmetry of geometric accuracy in art falls on the senses and, with our modern love of freedom and revulsion against restrictions, we find the periods in art fluctuating from the stern lines of classic masters and taking flights into fantastic opposed methods as in the case of the rococo style or the baroque orgy of unfettered freedom and degraded license and symmetry thrown to the winds. Symmetry is imposed on the designer of wall papers; landscapes (at times), and gardens to this day show tendencies to symmetry imitative of Dutch method of treatment of past days. And in interior decorative and furniture arrangement we find the idea of symmetry prevalent, chairs and other seats as well as mantle ornaments being in *sets*. Lovers of untrammelled art look to the Far East, and especially Japan, for the breach from symmetry in art. There we find symmetrical arrangement, outside of that necessitated in architecture, altogether absent. In the realm of Occidental painting we find the great masters freely grouping their personages in genre work, though in religious work the main figure (we had almost said the *central* figure) is liable to appear in the rather exact middle point, and the surrounding figures are apt to be divided about equally on either side, giving

symmetrical balance, probably a habit formed through the many years in which such depiction was arranged to cover spaces in churches. To sum up, symmetry would seem to have a dubious place in art, outside of architecture, according to recent ideas. The asymmetric art methods of the Japanese have produced a powerful reaction in our Western aesthetic tastes and the severities of geometric proportion in art design have lost their hold on the minds of this century's artists and patrons. The conception that symmetric balance smacks of *patterns* quite popularly prevails and recent schools are revolutionary in accord with the times.

CLEMENT W. COUMBE.

SYMONDS, sim'ondz or si'mondz, E. M. (GEORGE PASTON), English novelist. She has published 'A Modern Amazon' (1894); 'A Study in Prejudices' (1895); 'The Career of Candida' (1896); 'A Fair Deceiver' (1897); 'A Writer of Books' (1898); 'Little Memoirs of the 19th Century' (1902); 'Sidelights on the Georgian Period' (1902); 'George Romney' (1903); 'The Pharisee's Wife' (play, 1904); 'R. R. Haydon and his friends' (1905); 'Clothes and the Woman' (play, 1907); 'Lady Mary Wortley Montagu and Her Times' (1909); 'The Pope: His Life and Times' (1909); 'The Naked Truths' (play, 1910); 'Nobody's Daughter' (play, 1910).

SYMONDS, John Addington, English author and critic: b. Bristol, 5 Oct. 1840; d. Rome, 19 April 1893. Graduated from Balliol College, Oxford, in 1860, he was elected Fellow of Magdalen in 1862, undertook but abandoned legal studies, and entered literature as a profession. For many years he was compelled by ill-health to reside at Davos-Platz, canton of the Grisons, Switzerland. His studies were largely concerned with the Renaissance and the representative personages of that period. His chief work is the 'Renaissance in Italy' (1875-86), a historical narrative with mingled criticism. Its scholarship is very accurate and comprehensive, and its insight into the spirit of the time and movement is notably acute. If it fail in well-roundedness and system some excuse may be found in the complexity of the subject and some reparation in the brilliancy of individual passages. Other volumes in this general field are 'An Introduction to the Study of Dante' (1872); 'Shakespeare's Predecessors in the English Drama' (1884), an excellent contribution to the history of English literature; lives of Sidney (1887) and Jonson (1887) in the 'English Men of Letters' series; of Michelangelo (1893) and Boccaccio (1895); and English renderings of the 'Sonnets of Michelangelo and Campanella' (1878) and the 'Autobiography of Benvenuto Cellini' (1888). Others of Symonds' works are 'Studies of the Greek Poets' (1873-76), designed for the popular reader and approaching Hellenic literature through the individuality of the authors; 'Sketches in Italy and Greece' (1874); 'Sketches and Studies in Italy' (1879); 'Essays, Speculative and Suggestive' (1890); 'In the Key of Blue' (essays (1893); 'W. B. Whittman' (1893), and three books of verse, 'Many Moods' (1878); 'New and Old' (1880), and 'Vagabonduli Libellus,' a collection of sonnets (1885). Symonds' critical work is marked by

a finished style and a distinctive note of liberal culture. Consult the 'Life' prepared from correspondence by H. F. Brown (1895); Herbert Warren in Miles' 'Poets and Poetry of the Century'; Brooks, V., 'J. A. Symonds: A Biographical Study' (New York 1914).

SYMONS, sim'onz, Arthur, English poet and critic: b. Milford Haven, Wales, 28 Feb. 1865. He has written 'Introduction to the Study of Browning' (1886); 'Days and Nights' (1888); 'Silhouettes' (1892); 'London Nights' (1895); 'Studies in Two Literatures' (1897); 'The Symbolist Movement in Literature' (1899); 'Collected Poems' (1901); 'Cities of Italy' (1907); 'The Romantic Movement in English Poetry' (1909); 'Knaves of Hearts' (1913); 'Figures of Several Centuries' (1915); 'Tragedies' (1916); 'Tristan and Isolde' (1917). He has edited the essays of Leigh Hunt, the plays of Shakespeare, etc.

SYMONS, George Gardner, American artist: b. Chicago, 1865. He received early training at the Art Institute, Chicago, and at Paris, Munich and London. His work was awarded numerous medals and prizes, and he was elected National Academician in 1914. He is represented by 'The Opalescent River' in the Metropolitan Museum, New York City, 'Sorrow' in the Cincinnati Museum, 'Snow Clouds' in the Corcoran Gallery, Washington, and 'The Winter Sun' in the Art Institute, Chicago.

SYMPATHETIC STRIKE. See **STRIKES AND LOCKOUTS**.

SYMPATHY, is in itself feeling felt, and became possible only after human reason began its operations. As feeling, its discussion belongs to psychology; as a sociogenetic power, its consideration is sociological; as a "motive principle of judgment" (Höfding), it is the concern of the moralist. In any article such as this, it is almost unavoidable to discuss the subject, without at one and the same time involving all three approaches to the consideration of the meaning of sympathy; and here no attempt will be made to avoid such a union. As feeling, sympathy is a secondary, it is a representative pain. It is an echo in one's self of the pains of others. Hedonism of all forms misconceives the relation that obtains between pleasure and pain as being analogous with that which obtains between heat and cold; and indeed in some respects pain and pleasure are counter-parts. But they are not like heat and cold in so far as the one is not the same as the other, differing only in degree. There obtains here a difference which is one of a kind, not merely of degree.

That sympathetic pain depends for its possibility upon the human rational powers admits of no doubt. For the syllogism of sympathy is this: (a) A given influence produces pain or pleasure in me. (b) You are like me. (c) Therefore, the same influence will produce pain or pleasure in you. True, this reasoning in and of itself, is feelingless. But to constitute a motive to activity, such as sympathy developed into altruism may exhibit, there must be first developed a reflex responsiveness, such that previously experienced sensations of pain or of pleasure caused by one influence shall be remembered and revived, shall be repeated as part of a series of sensations that are caused by the influence itself.

might be an idle speculation to attempt to in the very earliest form of sympathy. However, one may feel certain that it is the idea of Herbert Spencer's idea which is that by grew out of "love of the helpless." However, quite probable that "love of the s" was one of the earliest manifestations of sympathy, just as light sometimes is evidence of electricity. Perhaps sympathy was first felt in the heart of woman as mother with her motive love for her offspring, which love, though in itself an entirely different quality, early enough blended with or to create a derivative reason-born sympathy.

Altruism differs from sympathy in its way. Sympathy is not necessarily a feeling. It is simply a feeling, even though depending on the rational process, for instance. True: it naturally enough suggests a pain. But being a pain, like other pains, it does not *desires*, it naturally but not necessarily gives rise to a desire to act in such a way as to cause relief from pain. As such it is the property of the sociologist. And as said before, it involves an intellectual operation, a knowledge of how one should act to attain an end. If this is complex, it is sympathy to which end desire for activity. It is not only a feeling, it is also motive. David Hume

regards the passions as an essential part of human nature," making much of sympathy, as likewise done both by Ferguson and Adam Smith, later by Bentham, and in more recent times by Professor Höffding, each from his special point of view. Not a few ethical philosophers conceive of sympathy as the parent of all the moral sentiments; and sympathy is in its turn derived from love of kindred. If sympathy has its seat in the general human nature, in the great sympathetic system, of which there are so many, and of every wide distribution in the human system, it is, however, as yet impossible to reduce these plexuses, and assign to them particular sentiments—a localization which of course assumes the hypothesis that the system has attained a sufficient degree of specialization to utilize sentiment at all. Altruism, in so far as it is not purely biological, is without doubt rooted in sympathy. This latter, as has been noted, is not seldom conceived in terms of the bases of all morality excepting morality. One may well believe that without sympathy all moral reform would be impossible. Just as "Love of the helpless" can be experienced by a highly rational being, so too (not its blossom), which is sympathy, is the product of a high rational power of intellectual activity capable not only of representing the painful states of others, but also of feeling the reflex of such representations as if they were a form of pain. For it requires the power of putting one's self in the situation of others, to represent to one's self the pains of others. When once such power is acquired, it is a reflex of the represented pain to self, the reflected pain felt by one representing others more and more sharp and unendurable, the representation becomes more vivid, the general organization of a human being becomes more delicate and more refined. Such a degree of differentiation was, one may be sure, far from being attained at an early stage of development, a fact, which, it may be

mentioned, explains such vicious and abnormal institutions as the savage subjection of women. Civilization has been, and may indeed be, measured by the capacity of men for suffering representative pain or sympathy and by their efforts to relieve it. For in the merely animal kingdom it may be suspected that there is scarcely any, if there is any, sympathy with suffering at all. And yet as the fine painting by Landseer of a "Sick Monkey" illustrates, one may well hesitate to pronounce that feelings of sympathy are entirely alien to the animal world.

SYMPHONY, an elaborate musical composition for a full orchestra, consisting usually, like the sonata, of three or four contrasted yet inwardly related movements, as an andante followed by an allegro, another andante varied or an adagio, a minuet with its trio or a scherzo, the whole composition closing with a lively rondo or rapid finale. The symphony, which may be regarded as the highest kind of musical composition, was unknown in its present form before the time of Haydn, who with Mozart, Mendelssohn and Beethoven are the most successful composers of this class of compositions. The nine symphonies of the latter are generally recognized as being the noblest works of their kind. The term symphony is also frequently applied to short introductory or closing instrumental passages in compositions which are predominantly vocal. See MUSIC; ORCHESTRA.

SYMPIESOMETER, a kind of barometer in which the weight of the air is indicated by the compression of gas in a tube, the lower part of the tube being filled with some oily fluid and the gas occupying the upper portion.

SYMPOSIUM, The. In the 'Symposium' Plato tells the story (in the main fictitious, no doubt) of a banquet given by Agathon in celebration of a tragic victory on the stage. Instead of the usual diversions over their cups the guests propose to entertain themselves with successive encomiums of Eros, the god of love; and of these speeches is formed the bulk of the dialogue. The most notable of the earlier discourses is that put into the mouth of Aristophanes, the comedian, in which occurs the humorous myth (not without deep significance) of the creation of man as a rounded whole, with four arms, four legs, etc., and of his slicing afterward by Zeus into two half-beings, male and female, who are driven by love to endeavor to reunite themselves once again into a perfect whole. When called upon last, Socrates, with his customary irony, protests his ignorance, but consents to regale the company with a tale he pretends to have heard from a certain wise woman of Mantinea. According to this propheticess, Eros is the offspring of the god Poros ("Plenty") and the mortal Penia ("Poverty"); he is thus not properly a god, but a mighty daemon, or intermediary being, whose office it is to form a link between the eternal bounty of heaven and the conscious imperfection of mankind. Love, the allegory would say, is not the happiness of possession—for such happiness belongs only to the gods—but the unsatiated longing to possess. By its creative power it is man's substitute for immortality; for if the individual must perish, yet he is permitted by love to continue his existence in his children. It is the source of art, leading men

to satisfy by the creation of beautiful forms their innate longing for the absolute beauty they can never possess. It is also the cause of philosophy. He is not a philosopher, but a god, who knows the truth; nor is he a philosopher who is unaware of his ignorance; rather, the philosopher is he, who, being aware of his ignorance, is driven on ever by the soul's thirst for the truth, to learn and to raise his life into one continual communion with the world of ideas. Whether later in date of composition or not, the 'Symposium' is logically a sequel to the mythological portions of the 'Phædrus.' In the earlier dialogue Socrates tells how in some remote age the soul of man, in its winged chariot, followed the procession of the gods to the summit of the celestial vault, and from there beheld the everlasting ideas of truth and justice and beauty and the like, of which things true and just and beautiful in this world are the shadowy transient images. And so, when a man sees some fair object or person, love is awakened in his soul as a reminiscence of that half-forgotten vision. In the 'Symposium' the mythical nature of love as a reminiscence is less emphasized, but its dynamic and philosophic function is developed in splendid imagery. Without this emotional quality, as it is worked out here and as it is suggested in other dialogues, the ideas of Plato would be a curious theme for the metaphysician; with the introduction of love as the force driving us to participation in their divine nature, the philosophy of Plato is transformed into something that has enthralled poets and artists and entered largely into the rapture of the saints; it has become one of the molding influences of civilization. But it cannot be said that this influence has been entirely for good. From this source has come the popular notion of "Platonic love," which has acted as a befuddling and enervating ferment in society. It is fair to add that Platonic love, as most of the poets have understood it, is the very reverse of what Plato himself had in mind. Petrarch, for instance, would absorb the universe into his passion for a woman; Plato would forget the woman in his pursuit of ideal beauty. It is right to remember also that the conclusion of the 'Symposium' contains the extraordinary confession of Alcibiades, in which, as if Plato was concerned to remove any misunderstanding of his doctrine, Socrates is pictured as the stalwart soldier and as a lover, proof against every seduction of the flesh, a man of iron character above all. Nevertheless Plato's language, when dealing with the passion of beauty, is sometimes unguarded. The 'Symposium' is commonly regarded as Plato's most perfect literary production, as perhaps the most perfect piece of prose composition of any age or in any tongue.

PAUL ELMER MORE.

SYMPTOMS, in *medicine*, the phenomena from which are inferred the existence and nature of disease. Symptoms have their seat in the functions which are affected by the disease so as to be raised above their usual activity, or depressed below it, or even to become changed in the nature of their action. The organs themselves are often changed in their appearance, structure, size, etc. Symptoms may be perceptible by the patient alone (for ex-

ample, pain and all change of sensations), or by the physician also (for example, all diseased movements). The more a function or an organic system is extended through the body, the more frequently will it be the seat of morbid phenomena. The nervous, the vascular and the cutaneous systems, for instance, are affected in most diseases; hence also irritability, the power of nutrition, etc., which extend through the whole organization, are so easily affected by diseases, and thus afford symptoms. If the latter are in the organs originally affected they are called idiopathic; but if they are caused by sympathy with other and distant parts, they are called consensual or sympathetic. The temperament, age, sex, mode of living, etc., of the patient produce a considerable variety in the symptoms of every disease. When they are indubitable signs of a particular disease, symptoms are called pathognomonic.

SYNAGOGUE. See JEWS AND JUDAISM.

SYNAPTA, a genus of a group of holothurians distinguished by the non-development of an *ambulacral system*. Locomotion in *Synapta* is effected by the muscular contractions of the body, aided by the presence in the skin of anchor-shaped spicules of lime, which these animals use to fix one portion of the body, while the other portion is pulled forward. These animals live in muddy coasts and form mud-cases. See **HOLOTHURIA**.

SYNCHRONIZER, an instrument in common use in electric-generating stations employed to indicate the relation between the frequency of two or more alternating current generators and especially to show when a generator is operating at the same frequency as others with which it is the desire of the engineer to connect it, in the same circuit. A variety of the instrument is also employed to determine when the voltages of two circuits are in phase with each other. A common form of the instrument is a small motor the armature of which is connected to one generator and the field-windings to another. By an arrangement of armature coils a rotating field is produced which turns the armature in one direction or the other according to the difference in phase between the circuits. A pointer turned by the armature shows which generator is fast and which slow. Another form consists of two incandescent lamps connected in the two circuits in such a manner that they light up or remain dark when circuit is closed. Consult Jansky, C. M., 'Electrical Meters' (New York 1913) and Edgcumbe, K. W. E., 'Industrial Electrical Measuring Instruments' (ib. 1908).

SYNCHRONOGRAPH. See TELEGRAPH.

SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR. See ELECTRICAL TERMS.

SYNCLINE. See FOLD.

SYNCLINORIUM. See FOLD.

SYNCOPE, in *music*, an alteration of the rhythm, by driving the accent to that part of a bar not usually accented.

SYNCOPE. See FAINT.

SYNCRETISTIC CONTROVERSY, the name given in church history to the disputes which attended prolonged and repeated efforts in the 17th century to bring about the union of all Protestant churches. George Calixtus, pro-

theology at Helmstadt, was the author of opposition, which was brought forward in 1645 to 1686, when the discussion was finally abandoned. See LUTHERAN-

SYNDIC, (1) in government and commerce, an officer in various countries entrusted with the affairs of a city or other community, of art or trade, etc., who calls meetings, represents the community, etc. (2) Also a person appointed to act in some particular affair as he has a common interest with his community as when he is one among several creditors of the same debtor. Mayors of Italian cities are in the title of syndic.

SYNDICALISM, a political and industrial system which demands that the means of production and distribution and government shall be placed in the hands of all those workers who are active and necessary in the community. There are many different views on the subject, but the opponents and believers in the system, but a general description is aimed at. It is antagonistic to every other form of organization, whether by government, existing unions or by capital. The motivating and organizing force of syndicalism is to overcome the enthusiasm of the workers in the system. It distrusts organization, delegates the means of leadership except that of the direct action. Force is the basis of society, and the weapon is to reform the world. The active aim is to eliminate the present system of production. The means to accomplish this vary in the theories of different exponents of the doctrine, but they may be generally grouped here. Sabotage, boycotting, strikes and disturbances of all kinds are legitimate means to propose first, by anti-militarist action, to avert the possibility of armed revolution, and then to use their ultimate aim "the general strike." This demands the active participation of every activity and the consequent abolition of the entire government, which, if it is to be replaced by armed force, will be compelled to do so by the working class. This having been accomplished, they then propose to abolish masters and masters; level the reward of all labor and carry on trade, production and education through trade unions and local organizations. Syndicalism differs from socialism in that the latter demands social revolution through industry to abolish capital; whereas the latter aims to work reform through political action by gaining majorities in existing government.

Furthermore, Socialism aims at the nationalization of government control and the organization of rich unions with capable leaders, while syndicalism prefers poor unions and the active role of authority. It differs from the movement in that in its constructive aim it aims at decentralization of trade unionism instead of one tremendous all-embracing organization of workers, modeled on the lines of the co-operative organization. The movement began in 1892, where prior to the European war there were 600,000 avowed Syndicalists. Since it spread to Italy where it was first chiefly by the agriculturists who at that period owned 200,000 acres of tillable land and worked on the co-operative plan; and the Italian way system was under the influence of syndicalists.

The movement has a large following in England, some 60,000 being present at a conference held before the war. In America a similar movement began under the direction of the I. W. W. Russia has many different classes of labor agitators,—the Bolsheviki embody many Syndicalist principles. Traces of it are found also in Spain, Greece and Latin America. Consult Brooks, T. G., 'American Syndicalism' (1913); MacDonald, 'Syndicalism' (1913); Lewis, A. D., 'Syndicalism and the General Strike' (Boston 1912); Clay, Sir Arthur, 'Syndicalism and Labor' (London 1911); Challaye, F., 'Syndicalisme révolutionnaire et syndicalisme dans l'évolution sociale' (Paris 1908); Harley, J. H., 'Syndicalism and the Labor Unrest' (in the *Contemporary Review*, March 1912); Kleinlein, Andreas, 'Der Syndikalismus in Deutschland' (Brussels 1912); Lanzillo, A., 'Le mouvement ouvrier en Italie' (Paris n. d.), and the works of Georges Sorel.

SYNDICATES, a name given in the United States to those combinations of capitalists organized for the purpose of controlling production and raising prices. The term is also used of associations which buy a literary or artistic product outright from the author and market it to subscribers simultaneously in non-contiguous parts of the country. Perhaps the most familiar example of this is the colored Sunday Supplements which appear in different journals on the same day at points throughout the continent from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

SYNDROMES, *Endocrinous*. The conceptions concerning the push that lies behind the metabolism of the human body even in recent years have been all too elementary and simplistic. They have, however, slowly and gradually undergone modification until the importance of a number of overlooked structures have forced themselves within the past 10 years (1910-20) almost with a rush upon the medical horizon. These structures are the endocrinous glands or the hormonopoietic system. Their study now constitutes an enormous specialty.

As early as 1828 Parry called attention to the relationship between enlarged thyroid and rapid heart beat, since which time the works of Johannes Müller, Addison, Gull, Brown-Séquard, Marie and many others have served as starting points for the building up of a rich structure which is amply recorded in a score of monographs. The chief of these are Biedl, 'Internal Secretions' (bibliography of 4,000 titles, 1913); Falta, 'Ductless Glands' (1915); Parhon et Golstein, 'Les Sécrétions Internes' (1909); Levy and Rothschild, 'Endocrinologie' (1913); Gley, 'Les Sécrétions Internes' (1914); Sajous, 'Internal Secretions'; Pende, 'Endocrinologia,' and the special articles in Lewandowsky's 'Handbuch der Neurologie' (1913). In addition to these a large number of special monographs upon the individual organs have been written all of which may be found in the works here quoted in the *Bibliography*.

Out of this prodigious development, much of which is evanescent and hastily constructed, a large amount of solid substance remains and a number of permanent acquisitions have been made. The net result has been to show much more essentially than ever before the funda-

mental physicochemical foundations of biological metabolic processes as they are utilized in the upkeep of the animal machine. The viewpoint has been attained that a marked degree of chemical interrelationship takes place between the different organs of the body. That this is automatically regulated through the vegetative nervous system (the old sympathetic) chiefly, apparently in some cases, though this is by no means clear, solely through chemical regulation. The disorders of this adjustment now constitute a special department of vegetative neurology, and are most conveniently grouped under the terms endocrinology, or the endocrinopathies.

In the earlier period of the study of these endocrinopathies individual disease groups, uniglandular syndromes, were isolated. Among the most accentuated of these were Addison's disease, diabetes mellitus, myxedema, cretinism and acromegaly, but of recent years it has been increasingly emphasized that whereas a certain group of symptoms, which may be linked to plus or minus activities of one or another gland may be most prominent, nevertheless other glandular modifications are bound up in them and are not to be neglected. Hence has arisen the viewpoint that most of the endocrinopathies are, strictly speaking, poly- or pluri-glandular syndromes.

For many years, even back to the earliest days of primitive animistic magic, it has been held that every living tissue yields a chemical product which will act upon other tissues. The early alchemistic studies, those of Paracelsus, to the latter work of Hahnemann, and the isotherapists, are all attempts to co-ordinate a host of empirically observed facts. They are all worth rereading if the reader will put himself in sympathy with them through a comprehension of the now strange symbols then used.

Endocrinous glands for the present purposes are those structures which yield products termed hormones and chalones having some definite or specific action related to, yet different from, enzyme activities. These structures are developed from different embryological formations. The hypophysis (posterior lobe) and chromaffin tissues (suparenal chiefly) are nervous; the thyroid and pituitary (anterior lobe) come from the buccal cavity; the pancreas and mucosa of the small intestine from the intestine, the parathyroids and thymus from the branchial arches (old gill slits of fishes), the gonads (testes and ovary) and the interrenal bodies from the genital ridges. Some of these, in humans, merge into one structure, as thyroid and parathyroid, as chromaffin and interrenal cells in the suprarenals, as hypophysis (posterior lobe) and pituitary (anterior lobe).

The present article will attempt to sketch only the general outlines of the various uniglandular and pluriglandular syndromes. The more radical French school is followed, but at the same time attention should be called to the fact that the French school presentations contain gross fallacies, and should be read *cum grano salis*. Still the clinical suggestions of these writers are so rich that it is felt to be a better course to call the attention of the physician to possible relationships rather than to take the more conservative attitude of directing attention only to that which can be indubitably

proved. This whole subject is still so empirical that the principle of putting hypotheses to a test will be found to be advantageous than that of believing or obvious. The former attitude is more likely to be gaining useful therapeutic truths, whereas the latter comes monotonous and frequently ends in stupidity.

The more recent suggestive and empirical summaries of Biedl, Falta, Laignel-Lavastine, Levi and Rothschild are therefore to be read with a grain of salt.

Uniglandular Syndromes.—The Myxedema.—The chief symptoms are: retarded development, dwarfism, infantilism, thickening of skin and mucous membranes, mental slowness, slow ideation, defective memory, apathy, listlessness, slowness, sleepiness, taciturnity, depression. The pulse is usually small, rapid and regular, at times increased tension. There is constipation, diminished urination, hypothermia and chilliness of the skin. Reflexes diminished. The voice is frequently nasal, slow, monotonous and raucous. Headache is frequent at times epileptic attacks occur. These are symptoms of diminished secretion.

Exophthalmic Goitre.—A more or less complete catalogue of findings for a lot of cases includes tachycardia, arrhythmia, anxiety, tremors in the neck, exophthalmos, epiphora, Graef's, Stellwag's, Möbius' symptoms, paresis, cramps, tremors, neuralgias, frontal and ocular, colic, hot flashes, profuse sweats, thermophobia, engorgement of the face, dermatographism, transitory edemas, pruritus, urticaria, alopecia, diminution of electrical resistance, albuminuria, polyuria or glycosuria, anorexia, bulimia, vomiting, pyrosis, chlorhydria, diarrhea, dyspnea, atrophy of mammae, loss of flesh, emotional instability, volubility, irritability, anxiety, excessive anger or reverse, hyperexcitement, marked depression, cyclical variations, confusion, epileptic attacks. Pinner and Hess have endeavored to separate these into a vagotonic and sympathicotonic type.

In the vagotonic type the more prominent signs are decreased lacrymation, less exophthalmos, with enlargement of the palpebral fissure, v. Graef's sign, abundant sweating, mild tachycardia, no alimentary glycosuria, carpal and oculo-cardiac reflexes positive. In the sympathicotonic types there are exophthalmos, dryness of eyes, violent tachycardia, glycosuria, oculo-cardiac reflex reversed, increased reaction to adrenalin. In many cases are mixed in type. In all save infantile forms psychical influences are striking. Psychotherapy is extremely valuable in the early stages, less so in chronic cases. Most cases are of large bulk in the etiology of the psychical cases.

Thyroid insufficiencies, other than myxedema, are infantilism, obesity, acromegaly, syndromes, pseudotumor, alopecia, prothrombotic, loss of hair, scleroderma, urticaria, pruritus, curving herpes, transitory edemas, asthma, constipation, mucous enteritis, acrocyanosis, Raynaud's syndrome, erythemas, rhinorrhea, glucose intolerance, mental instability, chilliness, mammary hypertrophy.

Thyroid Instability (Levi and Rothschild). From dyshypothyroidism: chilliness, u

, depression, crying, giddiness, passing neuralgic pains, suffocations, shivering, etc., at menstrual period. With pre-dyshyperthyroidism: thinness, infrequent eyebrow development, hot flashes, intestinal spasms, irritability, emotional phobias, inquietudes, migraine, asthma, asthenia, dysidrosis, tremors. Mixed cases: shivering, migraine, frequent urinalgic pains, distractable reddening of face, catamenia; neuralgias, anxiety, dilatation of the pylorus, fissures, swelling of feet, variation in volume of the feet, tremors, nervous muscular attacks.

Myotonia.—Tetany.—This syndrome is mainly related to parathyroid loss or de-creased activity of the parathyroid glands (Barkhan's syndrome(?)). The view of Lundborg and of Gauthier is that this belongs here, and is a hyperfunction but it rests on very unstable founda-

Myotonia.—Vagotonic Symptoms of Basedow's (?). Profuse sweating, palpitation, tachycardia, eosinophilia, sensation of weak-

ness of Erb-Goldflam (?): Headache, bilateral ophthalmoplegia, fixed or transitory principally of the face, the neck, and the hands, electrical reaction.

Myotonia.—Idiocy of Klose and Vogt.

Myotonia.—Basch.

Myotonia.—Addison's Syndrome and Suprarenal Insufficiency: Asthenia, arterial hypotension, vomiting, nausea and vomiting, lumbar pain, lanodermia, white lines on the skin, anorexia, abulia, depression. At times attacks, epileptic attacks, tetany, periodic delirium, mental confusion, sudden

Renal-genital Syndrome: External femi-nine hermaphroditism with virile sex-ual characters; suprarenal virilism; hea, gynecomasty, adiposis with easy all signs of feminine maturity; hy-perplasia of the clitoris, hypertrichosis of the type, masculine voice, muscular and hyperasthenia, active and violent sexual life; arterial hypertension, arteriosclero-sis.

Parathyroid Paraganglia.—Chromaffin cells of the solar plexus, aortic paraganglion of the thorax, cardiac paraganglion of the abdomen, Luschka's carotid and coccygeal paraganglia. The syndromy affections of these glands is entirely

Parathyroid.—Diabetes Mellitus: Glycosuria, polyphagia, polydipsia; neuralgias, impotency, constipation, dry mouth, diminished perspiration, atrophy of the muscles, abolition of the tendon reflexes, hypertension, asthenia, headache, sus-sceptibility to cold, perforating ulcer of the foot, coma, comatose or apoplectiform attacks, vertigo, asthmatic dyspnea, pseudo-marcopse, depression, apathy, hypo-

Parathyroid.—Fröehlich's Genital Adiposity: Adiposity, arrest of development or atrophy of the genital glands, of the genital ducts and the corresponding secondary sexual characters; somnolence.

Parathyroid.—Hypophyseal Insufficiency of

Rénon and Delille: Tachycardia, instability of the pulse, arterial hypotension, insomnia, anorexia, distressing sensation of heat, exaggeration of sweat secretion.

Acromegaly: "A simple hypertrophy, not congenital, of the upper and lower extremities and also cephalic," headache, amenorrhea, tendon reflexes increased, arrhythmia, syncope, perspiration, polyuria, glycosuria, sensitiveness to cold, neuralgias, acroparesthesia, cramps, lancinating pains, lassitude, irritability, depression.

Gigantism: "Acromegaly of the subjects in the epiphyseal cartilages which have not yet ossified," impotency, amenorrhea, indolence, infantilism, abulia, asthenia, glycosuria, polyuria.

Diabetes Insipidus (?): Polyuria, polydipsia.

Pineal.—Genital Macrosomia: Abnormal increase in height, premature genital and sexual development with secondary sexual characters, hypertrichosis, exaggerated mental precocity.

Pineal Adiposity: Diffuse obesity.

Choroid Plexus.—Hydrocephalus: Hyper-tension of the cerebrospinal fluid, rapid develop-ment, nervous and mental syndrome of ventric-ular hypertension, obtundation, idiocy.

Ovaries.—Infantilism: Amenorrhea, absence of secondary feminine characters, obesity, defi-ciency of hair, childishness.

Acquired ovarian insufficiency: (a) Periph-eral vasodilatation, subjective crises of heat, sweating, continuous or paroxysmal tachy-cardia, palpitations, arterial hypertension, in-somnia, severe headache, facial neuralgia, lum-bago, neuromuscular asthenia, memory insta-bility, irritability, enervation, hysterical crises; exaggeration of the sexual instinct(?), more often absent or inverted; obesity, restlessness, anxiety, phobias, impulsions, gastrospasm, constipation, vomiting, vertigo, syncope.

(b) "Vagotonic crises" before the menses and at the beginning of pregnancy, pallor, ten-dency to syncope, nausea, vomiting, constipation, diminished arterial tension, pulse rather slow, oculocardiac reflex positive, Samogys' sign, psychic depression particularly connected with the development of the corpus luteum. These crises occurring before menstruation or at the beginning of pregnancy must not be confused with the reactionary dyshyperthyroidism of the menopause marked by flashes of heat, sweat-ing, hypertension, paroxysmal tachycardia, pal-pitations, anxiety.

"Hyperovaria" (Dalché): Precocious pu-berty, copious menstruation, pain before and during the first days of the period, intermen-strual leucorrhea, developed sexual instinct, well-marked eyebrows, thinness, pallor, small breasts, large pelvis, rounded lower limbs con-trasted in size with the upper ones, arterial hypotension, craving for movement and action, enervation, tendency to loquacity, erotic crises.

Testicles.—Infantilism: Defective develop-ment of the male genital organs, absence of sec-ondary sexual characters, obesity, deficiency of hair, length of the lower limbs, small cranium, childishness.

Acquired Testicular Insufficiency: Increase in height, diminution of the pilous system, glabrous state of the body, tendency to obesity, gynecomasty, frigidity, impotency, senility, arterial hypertension(?), asthenia.

The types of testicular insufficiency accord-

ing to Rebuttus and Gravier are: (a) The sterile. (b) Eunuchoid gigantism, because the internal secretion of the testicle is established late. In this case there is a prolonged infantilism. (c) Eunuchism by castration characterized by gigantism and infantile appearance. The secondary sexual characters do not appear. (d) The reversible infantilism of Gandy, where simply a sort of asexual condition is noticed, with attenuation of secondary sexual characters and a certain degree of obesity, with late testicular difficulty in the adult.

Dyshyperdiastemata: Lower limbs short and cranium very large, pilous system well developed, especially the mustache, thinness, persistence of youth, a degree of arterial hypertension, virile character, activity, moral and physical energy.

Prostate.—Prostatic Insufficiency: Asthenia, diminution of potency, neurasthenia, at times suicide.

Hypertrophy of Prostate: Arterial hypertension, retardation of the heart, cerebral hemorrhages, genital excitation.

Pluriglandular Syndromes.—Basedow's disease with thymic hypertrophy and vagotonic symptoms; scleroderma and tetany, amenorrhea; Addison's syndrome; acromegaly, etc.

Myxedematous with Thymic Hypertrophy. Tetany, acromegaly, Addison's syndrome, amenorrhea, infantilism, mammary hypertrophy, etc.

Acromegalic or ovarian insufficiencies with various disturbances, psychic, nervous, vasomotor, trophic, etc., connected at one time with the myxedematous, at another with the Basedowian series.

Ovarian Predominance.—Thyroid Reaction to Ovarian Insufficiency: Tachycardia, palpitations, perspirations, nervous irritability, vertigo, scanty urination, trembling, anxiety, etc.

The differences between these nervous manifestations and the picture of the attenuated forms of exophthalmic goitre are very slight, says Laignel-Lavastine. This pathogenic conception permits of important therapeutic results; one may ask, for example, whether the anti-Basedowian therapy with hematothyroidin would not be of advantage in the nervous and psychic disturbances of the normal menopause which repeat one feature after another of the Basedowian series.

Dyshyperovaria of the Hypothyroid: Anticipation, prolongation and copiousness of the menses, menorrhagia, metrorrhagia.

Thyro-ovarian Disturbances of the Same Significance.—Either ovarian insufficiency in the myxedematous series, or the dyshyperovarian in the Basedowian series; in either case the nervous disturbances of the dysthyroid are modified by all the factors of the ovarian rhythm, whatever they may be.

Hypophyseal Predominance.—Infantile giants, with their clinical varieties: femuism, eunuchism, cryptorchidism, feminine pseudohermaphroditism, mental infantilism.

Acromegalies with deficiency syndromes, myxedema, infantilism, amenorrhea, obesity, asthenia.

Acromegalies with syndromes of hyperactivity, more or less vicious, synergetic or substitutive, simple or exophthalmic goitre, arterial hypertension and atheroma, lacteal secretion

Suprarenal Predominance.—Addisonian with amenorrhea, impotence, chilliness, tetany or, on the other hand, exophthalmic goitre.

Very often Basedowians, acromegalics, giants, with spontaneous glycosuria, alimentary or merely adrenal, the latter making it possible in certain cases to suppose a certain degree of suprarenal hyperactivity.

Without Marked Predominance.—The case of Claude and Gougerot is an example: Loss of sexual characters, countenance old-looking, skin thickened, wrinkled, pigmented; chilliness, absence of perspiration, asthenia, arterial hypotension, tetany; testicular, prostatic, suprarenal, thyroidal and perhaps parathyroidal atrophy. Consult Jelliffe and White, 'Diseases of the Nervous System' (3d ed., 1919; chap. III, 'The Endocrinopathies').

SMITH ELY JELLIFFE, M.D.

SYNERGISM, the co-operation of man with God in the act of his conversion; the term was first employed to designate the relation of man to the Holy Spirit in the work of conversion, as defined by Melancthon in the 'Interim' (1548). Luther, in his commentary on Genesis, allows to man no part whatever in this act: "In things spiritual and divine which relate to the salvation of the soul, man is like the pillar of salt into which Lot's wife was transformed; nay he is like to a block and a stone, a lifeless statue which has no use of eyes, mouth, of any of the senses, or of the heart." Melancthon's doctrine (which, however, he soon retracted) was that "God does not deal with man as with a block, but draws him so that his will co-operates"; it was term of co-operation that gave to Melancthon's doctrine the title Synergism.

SYNESIUS, si-né'shī-ūs, Neoplatonist philosopher: b. Cyrene, 370 A.D.; d. about 415. studied in Alexandria, where he was the friend and pupil of Hypatia (q.v.). In 409 he was baptized in the Christian Church and the following year consecrated bishop of Ptolemais, in North Africa. His philosophical views are expounded in his writings,—homilies, letters, hymns and other literary works. In these exhibits multifarious learning, keenness of intellect and a glowing style. The Christian dogmas which seem to conflict with his philosophical views he explains allegorically. Consult Migne, 'Patrologia Græca' (Vol. 66, 1859); Volkmann, 'Synesius von Kyrene' (1869); Crawford, W. S., 'Synesius the Hellene' (London 1901); Gardner, A., 'Synesius of Cyrene' (ib. 1886).

SYNGE, sing, John Millington, Irish dramatist: b. Newtown Little, near Rathfarnham, 1871; d. 24 March 1909. He received his education at Trinity College, Dublin, where he was graduated in 1892. For about seven years he studied music in Germany and languages in Germany, Italy and France. He spent several years in the Latin Quarter of Paris where he gave his attention to the study of decadent French literature, especially to Baudelaire. He accomplished little in Paris but being meanwhile interested in Ireland, in 1899 William Butler Yeats persuaded him to abandon his efforts as a French literary critic and study the social types, manners and customs of the inhabitants of the Aran Islands, a people

l retained their primitive Celtic culture. lly settled in Dublin where he became he literary advisers to the Abbey Thea- where he produced his dramas. These arklable for the angry protests and dis- which they provoked when produced l and in the United States. His first s 'In the Shadow of the Glen' (1903); l by 'Riders to the Sea.' 'The Tink- dding,' although written in 1902, was duced until 1909. 'The Will of the a tragic-comedy (1905), was performed an at Berlin in 1906. In 1907 appeared layboy of the Western World,' about here arose violent discussion and pro- come critics hail it as the best comedy in since Sheridan, while in Ireland it is d as a savagely ironical treatment of a i more frequently found in Baudelaire contemporary peasant life in Ireland. lays have a wonderful diction and set ion for that peasant drama which be- come most prominent feature of the Abbey

In design and substance, however, dramas are of the Gallic decadence. to the Sea,' perhaps the least objection- *mutato nomine*, Pierre Loti's 'Pêcheurs e,' in an Irish setting. The dominant 'The Well of the Saints' (1905) is play of Clémenceau's. The story of hadow of the Glen' is found in Vol- Zedig,' and the notorious 'Playboy of stern World' is merely a dramatization rk of Baudelaire. The form and tone plays of Synge are no less foreign than stance; there are frequent sneers at the and religious practices of the Irish, and : 'Playboy' are several blasphemous ut- ; the characters of the latter are devoid emblance of good, and their sole moral is "fear of Father Reilly." In short, is "much Maeterlincked, Baudelaired enized, but Gaelicized not at all." As their dramatic and literary value, how- is admitted that these plays possess a beauty. The talk of the Irish peasant mes shot through with a queer poetic tiveness. It abounds in quaint terms, and images unknown to English. These ities Synge has reproduced and accen-

And it is little wonder that to audi- trangers to the Gaedhaltacht his work appeal with a sense of delightful fresh- ad originality. Synge's peasants are through a distorted medium. He him- l admitted in private life that the Con- asant whom he put upon the stage was peasant as he existed in real life, but iter's own literary fancies set amid it surroundings. Consult article by 'Donoghue (in *Irish Daily Independent*, 1911) in which he points out the for- ces of Synge's plots; O'Neill, George sh *Catholic*, 23 Dec. 1911); *America* York, issues September-October 1911); l. B., 'J. M. Synge and the Ireland of ne' (New York 1912). See IRISH LIT- REVIVAL; PLAYBOY OF THE WESTERN RIDERS TO THE SEA.

IGENETIC, a term applied to ore that have been formed at the same the enclosing rocks, as for example the ded iron ores of the Birmingham region

in Alabama, which were formed as sediments during the Clinton (q.v.) epoch. Epigenetic deposits, on the other hand, were introduced after the enclosing rocks were formed. Any vein of ore would then obviously be epigenetic. See ORE DEPOSITS; ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

SYNGNATHIDÆ. See PIPE-FISHES.

SYNNÖVE SOLBAKKEN, sín'nè-ve' sól- bāk'kën, a peasant-romance by Björnstjerne Björnson, was published in 1857. Without any knowledge of Auerbach's 'Schwarzwälder Dorfgeschichten' or George Sand's country tales, Björnson introduced this very type of the short story in Norwegian literature. His thorough knowledge of the peasant class and his study of the old sagas furnished the material on which his peasant stories are based. 'Synnöve Solbakken' met with instant acclaim and has been translated into most European languages. Thorbjörn, the hero of the story, is a peasant's son, and Synnöve, the heroine, is a peasant's daughter. Thorbjörn has a fiery temper, in fact, he is something of a savage and must, therefore, pass through a hard ordeal before he can become a fit husband for the gentle and lovable Synnöve. This bitter experience tests the devotion of the young people for one another and contributes to bring everything to a happy conclusion. Björnson idealized the peasants of his country. This is due partly to his fondness for the old sagas, partly to his own poetic temperament. His peasant types are decidedly above the average in poetic endowment. They are often able to express their feelings in beautiful poetry, as Synnöve did when she received Thorbjörn's letter written on his sick-bed. Björnson's peasants are noted for terse speech and this trait, too, is in imitation of the saga style, for Björnson wanted to show that the peasants of to-day had more faithfully than any other class in modern society preserved the traditions of a historic past. Consult Jaeger, Henrik, 'Illustreret norsk Literatur historie' (II, 589-639 and 711-768); Brandes, Georg, 'Det Moderne Gjennebruds Maend' (pp. 1-69, trans. by Mary Morison in a volume entitled 'Henrik Ibsen. Björnstjerne Björnson. Critical Studies, by Georg Brandes,' 1899).

JOSEPH ALEXIS.

SYNOD, an ecclesiastical deliberative and legislative assembly. The word is synonymous with council, but oecumenical assemblies are commonly called councils and minor ecclesiastical assemblies synods, though these are also styled councils. A diocesan synod is composed of a bishop and the clergy of a diocese; a provincial synod, of an archbishop (or metropolitan) and the bishops suffragan to him; a national synod of all the metropolitans and bishops of a nation. In the Presbyterian Church synods are courts of review immediately superior to the presbyteries and consist of all the ministers and elders who are members of a number of contiguous presbyteries; the supreme council of the Presbyterian Church is the General Assembly.

SYNODICAL PERIOD, is the period between two successive conjunctions or oppositions of a planet with the sun, as observed from the earth. A synodical month is a lunation, being the period from full moon to next

full moon or from new moon to next new moon. A synodical month is 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, 2.37 seconds.

SYNONYMS, words of the same language which are the precise equivalents of each other; in popular acceptance, words sufficiently alike in general signification to be liable to be confounded, but yet so different as to require to be distinguished are synonyms. The following pairs of words are pairs of synonyms: teacher, instructor; resemblance, similarity; supposition, hypothesis; beginning, commencement. But words commonly regarded as synonymous are seldom perfectly so, as is seen in works on synonyms. There is always going on in a language a process of "desynonymization" which tends to restrict one member of a synonymous pair to one meaning, the other to another. For example, "wave" and "billow" originally meant precisely the same thing; but "billow" is now restricted to poetical use, while wave is used chiefly in practical matters. The study of synonyms is a valuable intellectual discipline in itself, apart from consideration of its high importance as a guide to the right use of words. "The habit of thorough investigation into the meaning of words, and of exact discrimination in the use of them, is indispensable to precision and accuracy of thought, and it is surprising how soon the process becomes spontaneous, so that one often finds himself making nice and yet sound distinctions between particular words which he has never made the subject of critical analysis." Consult Crabbe, George, 'English Synonyms' (new ed., New York 1891); Fernald, 'English Synonyms and Antonyms' (ib. 1896); Ordway, E. B., 'Synonyms and Antonyms' (ib. 1913); Roget, P. M., 'Thesaurus of English Words' (new ed., ib. 1914); Smith, C. J., 'Synonyms Discriminated' (3d ed., 1908).

SYNOPTIC GOSPELS, those called of Matthew, Mark and Luke, which regard events generally from the same point of view and present strong resemblance to each other. Four hypotheses have been offered to account for the correspondences of the synoptics: (1) Derivation from some common written original. (2) Priority of one of the three and recurrence to that by the authors of the other two. (3) Derivation of all three from the same source in oral tradition. (4) Derivation of all three from the oral tradition, but consultation of Matthew's gospel by Mark; of Matthew and Mark by Luke. See BIBLE.

SYNOVIAL MEMBRANE, the membrane lining the various joints or articulations and which secretes a peculiar fluid—the synovial fluid—for the due lubrication of the joint. See JOINT; MEMBRANE; ARTHRITIS.

SYNOVITIS. See ARTHRITIS; JOINTS.

SYNTAX, *in grammar*, proper arrangement of words under established rules and according to the best usage in order to express ideas. A word expresses a single notion, but by itself is little more than an articulate sound imitative, like the cry of animals, a wish or a feeling. A succession of such sounds, properly arranged and connected for the expression of ideas, becomes language. The art of constructing sentences is, therefore, not less important than the power of speech; it is indeed the in-

tellectual part of language and a characteristic of reason. The first step in syntax is the analysis of sentences; a clear perception of the mutual relations of the several members of a sentence makes the usual rules of syntax appear self-evident truths and in most cases superfluous. See GRAMMAR; PHILOLOGY.

SYNTHESIS (Lat. *synthesis*, from Gk *synthesis*, combination, composition), the combination of individual objects or elements of thought into a whole. Thus, by synthesis, separate propositions are combined into a system, or simple concepts into compound and complex ones. In this manner one recognizes that various properties, taken together, constitute the characteristics of some one object. The process, however, does not destroy the identity of the component parts, but merely correlates them into a unity. It is, therefore, the opposite, or complement, of analysis (q.v.), which is the process of distinguishing within some given object the various characteristics of that object, without, however, destroying its unity. Hence, the name synthesis is applied in mathematics and philosophy to a process of reasoning working to a conclusion from propositions that have already been demonstrated, or principles that have previously been assumed or established.

SYNTHESIS, Chemical. The building up or formation of chemical compounds from their elements or groups of their elements. The opposite of analysis, one meaning of which is the breaking up or decomposition of a chemical compound into its elements. Thus the formation of water from its elements hydrogen and oxygen is synthesis, while the decomposition of water into hydrogen and oxygen is analysis. Many of the most important manufacturing processes are synthetical. The synthesis of compounds from their individual elements is of great scientific but of little technical interest. However, the recent synthetical process of uniting moist nitrogen and oxygen to form nitric acid by use of the electrical discharge bids fair to be of great interest to mankind because of the use of nitrates as fertilizers. The synthesis of compounds from groups of their elements is of very great industrial importance. Sometimes only a single and simple chemical reaction is required, as, for example, the action of water on quicklime to form slaked lime, while others, such as the manufacture of indigo from naphthalene, require many and complicated changes. There is a great difference as to the ease with which elements or groups of elements unite to form compounds. Some unite readily under ordinary atmospheric conditions of temperature and pressure, while others may require the action of heat, light, electricity, presence of water, etc. Phosphorus and iodine unite the moment they come in contact. Phosphorus and oxygen unite slowly at ordinary temperatures but with violence if the temperature is raised; sulphur and iron do not act at all at room temperature but do so when heated highly; hydrogen and chlorine do not act in the dark at ordinary temperatures but do so with explosive violence if exposed to the light; ammonia and hydrochloric acid or the mixture of bicarbonate of soda and cream of tartar used in baking powder do not react when dry but do so in the presence of water.

to 1828 it was thought that all organic compounds, those formed in or by animals and plants, could not be prepared in the laboratory by synthetical processes. The discovery of a "vital principle" or "vital force" was thought to be necessary. Wöhler showed this to be not true when (1828) he prepared urea, an organic substance produced by animals, from ammonium cyanate. Since that time an enormous number of other organic substances have been prepared by synthetical processes. Some of the well-known ones are oil of wintergreen, indigo, caffeine, alizarine, etc. The progress in synthesis has been so thoroughly rapid that the chemist has only to find out the chemical structure of a compound to be able to prepare it in the laboratory. Sometimes laboratory processes are too costly to be of commercial importance, but often they are of great commercial value. See INNIGO; ALIZARIN. Many substances are prepared by synthesis which never existed in any plant or animal. They are purely laboratory products. To this class belong most dyestuffs, many valuable medicines, a large number of perfumes and flavoring essences. Consult Berthelot, P. E. M., 'La chimie moderne' (Paris 1876); Posner, 'The Lehrbuch der synthetischen Methoden' (G. 1903); Lassar-Cohn, 'Arbeitsmethoden anorganisch-chemische Laboratorien' (2 vols., 1907).

SYPHILIS. This is a general infectious disease, chronic in character, which may be communicated through inoculative contact or inherited by inheritance. In the acquired form it first produces at the point of inoculation a specific lesion termed the chancre, followed by a gradual infection through the coming lymphatic vessels and eruptions on the skin and mucous membranes. Later, it may develop in the connective tissue, or in other parts of the body, adventitious new growths may undergo suppurative or destructive changes.

The history of syphilis is shrouded in mystery; certain writers have sought to trace its origin back to a remote antiquity. It is believed that syphilis was well known to the Greeks, and that descriptions of morbid conditions applying to this disease are found in the Egyptian papyri, Assyrian and Babylonian inscriptions, as well as in the ancient Chinese and Japanese literature and the books of the Vedas. The evidence which connects it with these ancient historic records is indefinite and inconclusive. Our actual knowledge of syphilis dates from the appearance of the disease in Europe about the year 1495, and there is much evidence to show that the disease was native in South America and was brought to Europe by Columbus' sailors. It can be no question that gonorrhoea and other venereal affections of the genital organs result from sexual debauch and uncleanness, well known and frequently spoken of by ancient writers. With the irruption of syphilis into Europe toward the close of the 15th century, the disease spread with great rapidity, and its widespread extension, the identity of the disease with gonorrhoea, the greater violence of this newer and more formidable disease. During a long period all diseases of the internal organs were regarded as identical in origin and nature. This doctrine reigned prac-

tically supreme for more than three centuries and was not definitely overthrown until 1838. At the present time we recognize that under the general term "venereal" are comprehended three distinct diseases, independent in origin and nature, namely, gonorrhoea, chancroid and syphilis.

Cause.—Since 1905 the cause or etiology of syphilis has assumed an entirely new phase. Previous to that time it was very strongly suspected, especially by those who had followed the development of the science of bacteriology, that the cause must be associated with some variety of specific micro-organism, as was the case with so many other infectious diseases. The history and clinical phenomena of the disease all pointed in that direction. Everything seemed to favor such a theory and there was apparently nothing from the bacteriological point of view which could be urged against it. In 1905, after careful investigation of the primary and secondary lesions in 70 successive cases of syphilis, Schaudinn announced that he had succeeded in finding in each of them a spirillum or spirochæte which he named *spirochæta pallida*. (This organism is also known as *Treponema pallidum*). This should be classified as a protozoon. When regarded as a protozoon it is described as one of the flagellated mastigophora which is characterized morphologically by a long slender body with numerous corkscrew-like coils and a flagellum at each extremity. Upon the protozoon supposition it is the pathogenic parasite of syphilis.

The findings of Schaudinn were confirmed by Hoffman and others, and additional investigations were made by Metchnikoff at the Pasteur Institute. Some of the higher apes were successfully inoculated with the organism, the results being especially satisfactory with the chimpanzee. Various methods of staining have been used with this organism. In the Levaditi method the spirochæte appear as dark spirals upon a pale yellow background, and when a weak counterstain is used they can frequently be detected in great numbers in the liver cells. They have also been found in the tissues of the lungs, spleen and heart.

General Course and Character of the Disease.—Syphilis bears a certain resemblance to the infectious fevers, as smallpox, measles, etc., in its incubation, mode of development and the appearance of a characteristic eruption. In the majority of cases the phenomena of syphilis develop with a certain order or regularity which admits of its division into periods or stages, known as the primary, secondary and tertiary stages. After the introduction of the virus there is no appreciable evidence of its action during a period more or less prolonged, from two to five weeks, on the average 28 days. This period is termed the period of primary incubation or the incubation of the chancre. At the expiration of this period there appears at the point of entrance of the virus the chancre, which is termed the initial or primary lesion of syphilis. This primary lesion constitutes for a time the sole sign, the unique expression of the disease. After the appearance of the chancre there ensues a period of six to seven weeks, termed the period of secondary incubation. During this period, the lymphatic glands nearest the chancre undergo an indolent enlargement, constituting what is termed the bubo of

syphilis After the second incubation the disease is said to become constitutional, although it is not definitely known at what precise time generalization of the virus takes place. Not infrequently there is, during this period, some evidence of constitutional disturbance—headache, neuralgia and febrile disturbance, more or less pronounced—which ushers in what are recognized as the constitutional signs of syphilis, in the shape of eruptions upon the cutaneous surface or the mucous membranes.

The *secondary* stage of syphilis is usually from 18 months to two and a half years in duration. The secondary eruptions are not continuously present, but come out in successive crops. The completion of this stage may mark the definite end of the disease, or there may succeed the tertiary stage, characterized by the appearance of gummatous formations which may affect the sub-cutaneous tissues, the periosteum, the bones and the internal organs of the body. The duration of this stage is practically indefinite. The tertiary lesions may continue to recur for 5, 10 to 15 years, or even during the lifetime of the individual. This division of syphilis into stages is somewhat artificial. It does not always pursue this regular and methodic course with an orderly procession of secondary and tertiary lesions; there is not always a sharp limitation between the stages. Secondary manifestations may continue to recur for several years.

Syphilis, as we comprehend it to-day, has a much graver significance in its relation to the health of the individual than was formerly supposed. Our conception of the range of its pathological action has been gradually enlarged with increasing knowledge of the vast complexity and far-reaching character of its morbid processes. While it was formerly known that syphilis was a constitutional disease and capable of causing changes in the internal organs, these systemic complications were regarded as few in number and of only occasional occurrence. The secondary manifestations visible upon the surface of the body were thought to constitute practically the entire expression of the disease. At the present day, these secondary manifestations are regarded as of subsidiary importance, since they rarely compromise the integrity of any important organ. The tertiary manifestations of the disease—cerebral, spinal, vascular, ocular, pulmonary, intestinal, hepatic and renal affections—constitute the chief significance, as well as the individual danger of the disease. The tertiary lesions of the brain and cord occupy the first rank in frequency as well as in gravity. Of all the menaces to the life and health of the individual from syphilis, lesions of the nerve centres are the most to be feared. The pathological field of syphilis has been greatly enlarged by the inclusion of a group of affections badly termed *parasyphilitic*, which, though of syphilitic origin and nature, are extremely refractory to specific treatment and practically incurable. As types of this group may be mentioned locomotor ataxia and general paralysis. It has been stated that every hemiplegia occurring in a man less than 40 years of age addicted to alcohol or affected with lesions of the circulatory system is, in nine cases out of 10, of syphilitic character. Practically all cases of paresis and tabes dorsalis are due to syphilis,

and the spirochete has been found in the brain spinal cord in these diseases.

Syphilitic Heredity.—From a strictly sociobiological standpoint, the hereditary consequences of syphilis are of the greatest significance. Its pernicious effects upon the offspring give to syphilis an especial importance as a factor in the degeneration and depopulation of the race. Syphilis is recognized as the perfected type of a hereditary disease. No other disease is so susceptible of hereditary transmission, so pronounced in its influence and so destructive to the offspring. The hereditary influence of most other diseases is manifest in the transmission to the offspring of a constitutional protoplasmic state, characterized by a feeble organization and diminished resistance to disease. In tuberculosis and leprosy, for example, the influence of heredity is limited to the creation of a predisposition to disease, from an enfeebled capacity of resistance of the organism, which renders it readily susceptible to the action of the germs of disease. In syphilis there is a direct transmission of the specific qualities contained in the sperm or germinal cells, with the result that the normal process of nutrition are vitiated and the productive conception is blighted in its development or destroyed. No disease has such a murderous influence upon the offspring as syphilis.

Syphilis may be transmitted by indirect inheritance through the specifically infected sperm or ovule at the time of impregnation or thru the utero-placental circulation in the course of pregnancy. Post-conception syphilis is applied to cases where the mother—or even both parents—may be healthy at the date of conception, the wife is infected during the course of pregnancy and she in turn transmits the disease to the child in utero through the vascular channels of the utero-placental circulation.

Syphilis may be transmitted directly from the father, the mother remaining healthy, though in most cases the mother is infected by the fetus in utero. It may be transmitted directly by the mother, the father being healthy. The paternal hereditary influence is comparatively restricted; the influence of maternal heredity is much more certain and pronounced. When both parents are syphilitic, the infection of the child is almost inevitable—especially, when the disease of the parents is recent and active. The percentage of deaths from mixed heredity varies from 60 per cent to 86 per cent. The quality of hereditary transmissibility is not impressed upon the syphilitic organism permanently. As the disease grows older there is a progressive enfeeblement of the transmitting power, until it finally becomes extinct. The influence of heredity is rarely manifest after the fourth year; still, there are many authenticated cases in which it may be prolonged five or six years or even longer. The attenuating influence of time upon syphilitic heredity is shown in a series of successive pregnancies. The first pregnancies terminate in abortions, which occur at a later and later period; then, still-born children, or children living at birth but which soon die; then, syphilitic children, surviving but showing evidences of specific taint; and, finally, healthy children, free from all signs of the paternal disease. Specific treatment also exercises a powerful corrective

upon heredity. It frequently happens syphilitic parents undergo active treatment before the time of pro-creation the child healthy. If this treatment is now suspended the next pregnancy may result in a sic child. Treatment seems, then, not to extinguish, but rather to hold in abeyance transmission capacity.

Hereditary Syphilis.—Death of the child in the most habitual expression of hereditary syphilis. More than one-third of all syphilitic children born alive die within the first six months of their existence. An analysis of statistics authenticated sources shows that only one child finally survives out of four syphilitic families. In the immense majority of cases with syphilitic taint begin to show signs of disease from the second week to the third month. It was formerly thought there were no evidences of contamination within the first year it might be assumed the child had escaped. It is now known when if the syphilitic child has escaped the manifestations of the disease it may be attributed to the lesions of late hereditary syphilis, are especially liable to appear at the time of second dentition, the period of puberty from the 20th to the 30th year, or even

when a child the subject of inherited syphilis born alive it may be apparently healthy without any positive evidences of specific disease. Very often lesions of the osseous system only evidences of inherited disease manifest themselves. After a certain period, usually a few weeks or months, the child may show the stigmata of the parental disease. The surface manifestations of inherited syphilis, like those of the secondary stage of acquired form, are at first generalized and

Later, they become more discrete, with tendency to localize themselves in certain organs. Lesions of the internal organs often coincide with the earliest cutaneous manifestations. Primary syphilis is further differentiated from the acquired form by certain lesions which are its exclusive products. They are not of essential nature syphilitic, but rather the result of changes impressed upon the fœtus in utero or during the perinatal stage. They are the characters of dystrophies or deformities due to perversions of nutrition. Dystrophies may affect the entire body or be limited to a single organ or a system of organs.

The influence of hereditary syphilis is often manifested in a native debility or inherent incapacity for life. Many syphilitic children are born with a feeble vitality, so that they are liable to slight causes of disease. They die at an early age, often with no obvious signs of disease, but simply from an inability to support life. They are the subjects of what may be called "sudden, inexplicable death."

In another class of cases there is an arrest or retardation of development; the children are small or dwarfed; they develop slowly physically and mentally; they are often feeble-minded or idiotic. The term "infantilism" has been employed to express the sum total of these characteristics. In other cases there are premonitory anomalies or marked deviations from normal development, seen in the bones of

the cranium and in the long bones, producing malformations of varied types, such as incurvation of the tibia, pigeon-breast, deformity of the thorax, curved spine, deformed pelvis, etc. These dystrophies may be expressed in such marked deviation from the normal type that the result is a monstrosity.

Heredo-Syphilis.—The effects of hereditary syphilis are not limited to the immediate descendants, but they in turn are capable of transmitting these dystrophies and organic defects to the third generation. Observation shows in the most positive manner that the influence of heredo-syphilis in determining abortions, still-born children and various organic defects is scarcely less marked than that of syphilis directly acquired. It would seem that while the contagious activity of the disease is entirely extinct, the nutritive disturbances set up in an organ or system of organs of the progenitors may be handed down to their offspring.

Syphilis as a Social Danger.—It is now generally recognized that syphilis, with alcoholism and tuberculosis, are the three great plagues that afflict modern humanity. Owing to its wide prevalence and the dangers to the personal health and life of the individuals affected, syphilis constitutes a serious menace to the public health. The amount of morbidity from this cause in any country or community is an unknown and unknowable quantity, since owing to its secret and shameful character cases of this disease are not subject to official registration. The spread of syphilis is favored not only by the fact that its contagious activity and transmissive power persist during a prolonged period but because it is exceedingly prolific in its sources and modes of contagion. While it is commonly propagated through sexual relations, syphilis is not necessarily so contracted. It may be conveyed by accidental inoculations, in the ordinary relations of life, in various industrial and professional occupations. Kissing is a very common mode of infection and a very large number of cases of contagion occur in this way. A syphilitic infant may infect a healthy nurse, or a healthy infant may receive infection from a syphilitic nurse in the act of suckling. Syphilis may be transmitted through the intermediary of any object upon which the secretions of the syphilitic have been accidentally deposited. It may be conveyed by drinking vessels, spoons, knives and forks, household effects, pipes, toilet articles and other objects too numerous to mention. Certain occupations favor the spread of syphilis, especially that of glass blowing, where the infected blow-pipe is passed from mouth to mouth. Syphilis is not infrequently communicated in barber shops, through razor wounds or through the use of shaving brushes, soap or towels. Infections in professional life are not uncommon. Physicians and accoucheurs have acquired syphilis in the examination and treatment of syphilitic patients. Every syphilitic individual is the source of possible danger to persons with whom he comes in intimate contact. A case of syphilis in a family may be the origin of many innocent infections. The syphilitic child may infect the nurse and members of the family; these in turn may affect others. Veritable epidemics of syphilis, amounting to 10, 15, 20 or more infections, have originated in this way. It is this

quality of expansiveness, this capacity of morbid irradiation through family and social life, that gives to syphilis its superior significance as a social danger.

It is especially, however, in its relation with marriage that the ravages of syphilis as a social plague are of the highest interest and importance. By its inhibitory influence upon the productive energy of the family, syphilis may seriously compromise or entirely defeat the social aim of marriage—the raising of children. When it does not destroy the product of conception, it may blight its normal development. The subjects of inherited syphilis that survive are stamped with inferiority and compelled to pass through life bearing the stigmata of degeneration or disease. A syphilitic man should not marry so long as he is capable of carrying contagion to his wife or begetting syphilitic children. Since the contagious and transmissive power of the disease is gradually exhausted, syphilis constitutes only a temporary barrier to marriage, which may be removed by time and treatment. It may be formulated as a general rule that a syphilitic man should not marry until after a certain period (on an average four years) has elapsed since the date of his infection, during which time he should receive sufficient specific treatment. A still longer period of probation would afford an additional guarantee of safety. It is to be observed, however, that there may be contra-indications to marriage which arise from risks to the personal health of the individual by reason of his disease. The syphilitic man may be exposed to dangers, the consequences from his disease, which unfit him for the responsible position of head and support of a family. The possible existence of such disqualifying conditions must always be taken into consideration when the question of marriage is concerned.

Diagnosis.—The chancre or indurated ulcer which appears upon that portion of the body where inoculation has taken place, which may be at any point where the skin or mucous membrane has been broken or injured, has been regarded since the time of John Hunter as the distinguishing evidence that syphilis is present. The discharge or secretion from such a sore, as well as the blood of the individual who has the sore, both of which contain the germs of the disease are the media by which the disease is communicated, while the period during which such communication is possible may continue through several years if the disease remains untreated. These germs produce a specific antigen, by their action upon the blood and tissues, and this forms the basis for the Wassermann test in the diagnosis of syphilis. This test works upon the theory of deviation of the complement by antigen substances contained in the syphilitic fluid blood or cerebro-spinal fluid and prevents or fails to prevent the lytic action of the hæmolytic fluid, according as syphilis is present or absent.

The Wassermann test is made in the following manner. Certain definite quantities of tissue, representing the antigen, are taken from the liver and spleen of a syphilitic fetus, together with a definite volume of the blood serum of the individual upon whom the test is to be made. They are mixed in a test tube and fresh normal guinea-pig serum which con-

tains the complement is added to the tube is then placed in an incubator, temperature of the body, for one hour, which its contents are poured into a second tube which contains a mixture of red cells of a sheep, or other suitable animal suspended in a physiological salt solution. Serum of a rabbit which has been immune to the before-mentioned red blood cells of sheep. If the individual whose serum is placed in the first test tube actually has syphilis there will be no hæmolysis of the red cells in the second tube after it has been placed in the incubator for the required period of one hour. In other words there is fixation of the complement and the reaction is said to be positive. If, on the other hand, hæmolysis of the red blood cells takes place the reaction is negative and the individual presumably does not have syphilis, or has it in a quiescent condition. Various errors may occur in the Wassermann test, so that it is not regarded as absolutely reliable. This has resulted in the development of various modifications of the test, the one which has been regarded as the most satisfactory being known as the Noguch modification. The Wassermann test or the Noguch modification must be repeated at intervals of one month or two for a year or more, even if it should be negative on each occasion, to determine whether the disease has been eradicated.

Treatment.—Mercury and the iodides of potassium have until a very recent date been the basis of most of the successful treatment of syphilis. A great deal of enthusiasm was excited by the first published results of the use of salvarsan or "606"—results which unfortunately have not been confirmed by extended experience. While there is still a question of the incontestable efficacy of this drug in causing the earlier lesions of syphilis to disappear, and even certain intractable lesions of a later stage, yet relapses are still common, even more common, it would appear, than before the use of mercury. The effect of salvarsan in preventing the dreaded manifestations of the disease upon the nervous system and the essential to life is the crucial test of its therapeutic value. It will be necessary to wait many years before we can estimate its curative efficiency as determined by the ulterior course of the disease. There is reason to believe whether any chronic infectious disease, tuberculosis, leprosy and syphilis can be expelled by therapeutic violence. The refractory and difficult form of syphilis is neurosyphilis, or syphilis of the nervous system. Neurosyphilis may give rise to a variety of different types of disease, such as that the general practitioner can hardly keep them all in mind. Special methods of treatment are essential in these forms of disease. Consult Jelliffe and White, 'Diseases of the Nervous System' (3d ed., 1919).

SYR, or **SIR DARYA**, sēr-dār'yā, (1) A river (the ancient Jaxartes) rising in the Tian-Shan Mountains, the boundary of East Turkestan and flowing south and northwest into the Aral Sea. It flows through the districts of Ferghana, Samarkand and Darya and has a total length of about 1,000 miles. In its upper course it receives

ries. After leaving the mountain regions of rapids it flows for the rest of its over the vast arid plains of the Syr district, where it is broad, deep and il, but receives few affluents. It here edly divides itself and numerous irriga- nals lead from it into the surrounding y. The river is navigable for 600 miles, e proposed line of steamers has not yet installed. (2) A district of Turkestan an area of 194,853 square miles. The is Tashkend; pop. about 150,000. The tion of the district is 1,990,000.

RA, sē'rā, Greece, (1) An island in the Sea, the largest of the Cyclades, 13 south of Andros, with an area of about rare miles. The surface is rugged and and the coast indented by numerous bays lets. The diversified landscape includes valleys with some barren patches. The products are wheat, barley, cotton, wine gs, but crops are inadequate to the de- and provisions are largely imported. emained neutral during the War of Inde- ice, thus becoming an important centre mmerce. The climate is salubrious. Pop.

(2) Syra, or Hermupolis, the capital, t in terraces rising from the bay. It is at of government for the Cyclades, the a bishop and residence of foreign con- Its trade with the Levant is consider- It is the commercial emporium of the Sea, imports provisions, coal, etc., and s emery, tobacco, sponges, valonia, etc. about 20,000.

RACUSE, sīr-a-kūs, N. Y., city and -seat of Onondaga County, situated on ew York Central and the Delaware, wanna and Western railroads, almost ex- midway between Albany and Buffalo, 148 either way, in lat. 43° 9' W. The New State Barge Canal reaches it through aga Lake.

pography.—The city is at the foot of the aga Valley, through which and the city the aga Creek flows into a lake of the same orth of the city, five miles long and one e-half miles wide. The southern part is l by hills at the northern ends of the on the east and west of the valley and ing considerable distance southward; the northern part is upon ground which upward from the Erie Canal to the rn boundary. There are several hills of ic formation and of geological interest. siderable part of the city is situated upon ight down from the Onondaga Valley, pth at one point of at least 179 feet, as hen at that depth a salt drill passed h a cedar log. Perhaps there is no sec- the State of New York which possesses of geological interest than Syracuse and aga County, and this is certainly true of ndian history. The streets are generally y laid out, though some of the prin- trees have independent courses creat- lar divisions of blocks. Many are 99 width, but the majority are 66 feet. e are 570 streets, with a total length of es. There are nearly 114 miles of paved mainly with brick and asphalt, and 209 of sewers. The area of the city is 19.18 miles.

Transportation.—Syracuse is an import- ant railroad point, its roads being to its centre like the spokes of a wheel to the hub. Pas- senger trains to the number of 100 arrive in and depart from the city daily. Abundant freight facilities are offered by competing lines and important advantages can also be had from the improved New York State waterways. Diverging from the city are the following rail- roads: New York Central, West Shore, and Delaware, Lackawanna and Western. These roads not only thread some 20 counties in cen- tral New York, but several of them extend, with their connections, to the extremes of east, west, north and south. Of street railways, the trolley system embraces 95.72 miles of single track. This includes the mileage of track within the city of Syracuse, also to East Syra- cuse and Minoa, Eastwood, Liverpool, Solvay and Rockwell Springs. The New York State Railways operate to Utica and intermediate points; the Empire United Railways to Oswego and intermediate points; the Rochester and Syracuse to Rochester and points beyond, such as Buffalo and Lockport. All these lines carry freight and express. Motor truck lines operate from Syracuse to Utica, Watertown, Oswego, Auburn, Cortland and Rochester.

Commerce and Industry.—Syracuse ranks fourth among the cities of the State in the num- ber and variety of its manufacturing plants; there are 760 industrial establishments, with an approximate invested capital of \$63,957,000, and an annual production valued at \$52,226,000, employing 25,000 persons. The manufacture of typewriting machines has taken on large pro- portions, the combined interests representing at least \$8,000,000 in popular value. The product is large and constantly increasing. Au- tomobiles are produced in large numbers, and among other manufactured articles are soda ash, tool steel, candles, automobile gears, farm- ing implements, tools, clothing, chinaware, furniture, cement, chemicals, mining machinery, etc. The former leading manufacture of salt is still carried on at the brine springs on the shores of Onondaga Lake, and the extensive chemical works of the Solvay Process Company employing 5,000 hands are in a western suburb. (See *History* in this article). The printing industry is also extensive, more than 60 news- papers and periodicals being published, several of them devoted to the arts and sciences. The wholesale trade supplies hundreds of small dealers in the surrounding country in a radius of many miles. The retail trade involves an area of 38 mile radius and conservatively speak- ing brings 5,000 shoppers to the city each week.

Banks and Banking.—Six banks have a combined capital of slightly more than \$6,600,- 000 with a large surplus. Two savings banks have 85,000 depositors and \$48,000,000 of assets.

Buildings.—The business section is com- pactly built up of brick and Onondaga lime- stone mainly; there are a number of exhibits of present-day architecture and construction, such as the Onondaga County Savings Bank building, the University buildings, City Bank building, University Club, Young Men's Chris- tian Association, Keith Theatre building, First Trust and Deposit building, Syracuse Trust Company, the Hunter-Tuppen Company and

Dey Brothers and Company's department stores, the high schools, courthouse, library and others. There are many stately and handsome business and public buildings, and fine private residences are seen in large numbers on all of the principal avenues. James street, it is very generally conceded, is second to no avenue in this country in point of attractiveness. The buildings of the Syracuse University, particularly the John Crouse College of Fine Arts, are all models of good architecture, and the Hall of Languages is a fair example of the excellence of Onondaga limestone, which exists in such vast quantities for building purposes.

Education.—The public schools are under the direction of eight commissioners, who appoint a superintendent at a salary of \$4,000 per year. There are 38 public school buildings, having a valuation of \$3,444,838. The number of pupils registered in the public schools for the year ended 1 July 1918, was 22,344, and in the high schools 3,358. The buildings are of brick, substantially constructed and supplied with the most modern sanitary appliances and heating apparatus. The course of study is according to the most advanced ideas, and a graduate of the high school is quite as well equipped as were graduates of most colleges half a century ago. Teachers' meetings are held monthly under the direction of the superintendent, not only to preserve uniformity in the system, but also for the instruction of teachers in their general as well as special duties. The Syracuse University (q.v.), embracing the colleges of liberal arts, fine arts, law, medicine, forestry and applied science, is situated on the highlands in the southeastern part of the city and has an ample campus of 100 acres. The property, including endowments, is valued at \$3,156,711. There are 3,540 students in attendance; the professors and instructors number 344. It is under the control of a chancellor and board of trustees and allied religiously to the Methodist Church, though very liberal in this respect. The library comprises over 99,000 volumes and 43,000 pamphlets. An observatory is one of its essential fixtures. In the tower of the buildings of the College of Fine Arts is a chime of bells, and on an upper floor in the Hall of Languages building the Central New York Weather Observation Bureau is located and maintained by the United States government. All of the athletic sports are maintained, and the secret societies all have fine fraternity houses. There are 12 parochial schools and two non-parochial under Roman Catholic control, with 122 teachers and 5,400 pupils. They are under the general supervision of the bishop of the diocese, and are mainly intended for academic instruction.

Libraries.—The Syracuse Public Library system including three branches and 34 stations centres in the Carnegie Building which was completed in 1905 at a cost of \$268,000. The library contains about 140,000 books and in 1918 had a circulation of 556,437 among 43,921 borrowers. The main library is the centre of many public activities, including the Americanization work of the city. The service of the library is free. The library of the Court of Appeals in the Court House is one of the three best libraries of the State, by which it is maintained.

The general library of Syracuse University is housed in a building donated by Mr. Carnegie and is rich in certain lines of research material. The State College of Forestry connected with Syracuse University maintains a special library for forestry students. The College of Medicine has a well-equipped library for physicians and surgeons.

Religion and Charity.—Of churches and missions there are 116, of denominations as follows: Methodist, 23; Roman Catholic, 17; Presbyterian, 12; Baptist, 10; Episcopal, 8; Lutheran, 8; Jewish, 7; Congregational, 6; Evangelist, 2; Reformed, 2; Church of Christ, 1; Unitarian, 1; Universalist, 1; Science and Health, 1; Seventh Day Adventists, 1; missions, 1. There are 13 cemeteries, of which Oak stands first because of its rolling surface, shading oaks, impressive entrance way costly memorials. Burials were made in the present enclosure of one of these cemeteries nearly a century ago. There are five principal hospitals, namely, the Good Shepherd, Saint Joseph's, Homeopathic, Memorial and Crouse-Irving. Each hospital has its own training school for nurses. The Syracuse Free Dispensary affords medical relief to suffering people and ministers to the need of more than 3,828 people annually, giving 20,373 treatments and 8,584 prescriptions. It is wholly supported by voluntary contributions. The Onondaga Orphan Asylum, the Saint Vincent De Paul Orphan Asylum and the House of Providence are the three principal homes for orphan and homeless children, the first being under Protestant patronage, the others having Roman Catholic support. The State Institution for Feeble-Minded Children is situated on an elevation on the western boundary of the city and is under the supervision of a superintendent and board of trustees. A small farm is connected with the institution which not only gives easy employment to a certain class of inmates, but produces a considerable quantity of supplies. The buildings are of good architecture and the grounds in their vicinity covered with a variety of shade trees and shrubs. The unfortunate children are of all ages, and while the condition of the mentality of most of them is hopeless a few manifest some improvement after long and patient effort on the part of the teachers.

Public Utilities.—Water is brought from Skaneateles Lake, 20 miles away, at an elevation of 440 feet above tidewater. The lake is 16 miles long, averaging 2 miles in width and is mainly supplied by springs. The immediate supply is from a reservoir of 17 acres 220 feet above the main level of the city, which give a hydrant pressure of 95 pounds. Almost every part of the city is supplied; the water bureau bears the cost of connections between mains and curbs. There are 226 miles of mains and 3,042 fire hydrants. The bonded debt for the waterworks is \$4,100,000. The fire department comprises five gasoline pumping engines and hose carts; two triple gasoline pumping engines and chemical hose cart; four steam-fire engines—tractor drawn; six gasoline combination chemical hose wagons; two horse-drawn combination hose wagons; four hook and ladder trucks—tractor drawn; one hook and ladder truck, horse drawn; one water tower;

strict chiefs' auto runabouts; one chief's motor-supply wagon; one horse-drawn wagon. It is under the command of a assistant chiefs and the respective captain of the several companies. The police force consists of 250 men and a special force of detectives, all under officers of grades from chief to sergeant. The inspections and parades of the police show good drill and discipline and the force is rated as of the best. The sanitary police are under the observation of a physician of health, the health officer being salaried. The garbage is collected by day labor and is burned in an incinerator at a certain contract price. The city statistics show an average annual rate of 13.1 per 1,000 of population.

Government.—The municipal government is organized under the uniform charter for the second class of the State, the executive and administrative control being in a mayor and common council composed of 19 aldermen, representing the same number of wards, and with the mayor elective for two years. A president of the common council, comptroller, city treasurer, four assistant aldermen and eight members of the board of health are also elective. The commissioner of public safety, having control of the fire, police and public health departments and of the water supply; the commissioner of public works, the city engineer, the corporation counsel and commissioner of charities are appointed by the mayor. The mayor, corporation counsel, commissioner of public works, comptroller and city engineer constitute the board of contract and supply, which makes all municipal contracts and furnishes all supplies to the various departments. The mayor, president of the common council, corporation counsel, comptroller and city engineer constitute the board of estimate and apportionment, which prepares up the annual expense budget and fixes the salaries of city officers, subject to the approval of the common council. The Municipal Court is presided over by two judges and its average number more than 3,000 a year. It is invested with considerable power and authority.

History.—The territory now occupied by the city, also territory both north and south of it, was known to white men, as early as 1620, by the French, and subsequently by the English. The first came up what are now the Oswego and Seneca rivers through Onondaga Lake, Lake Ontario, and left present traces of their invasions throughout the central and northern parts and some in the southeastern part of Onondaga County. Possession of the territory was seriously and successfully contended by the Indians (mainly the Onondagas), and there is abundant evidence of the fierceness of battles has been shown by the discovery of stone arrow points and hatchets.

The Iroquois were more or less involved in the invasions, but the brunt of the war was with the Onondagas, who were in possession of the lands. The League had been formed probably about 1580, which bound the Six Nations (q.v.) included in it to mutual aid and some was given. The council was held with the Onondagas, they being the most powerful of the Six Nations, and it has always been held with them. By treaties with friendly

native white people and the State, the Onondagas from time to time were induced to surrender their possessions, until finally they were allotted a "reservation" a few miles south of the city where they were to occupy permanent homes and makes the best of the rocky hills constituting most of their land. There the Onondagas, to the number of about 425, still exist, wedded to their habits and traditions. Many of them speak English and a few attend the Methodist or Episcopal mission and a goodly number of the children attend a school supported by the State. The religion of most of them is essentially pagan, and many of those who profess to be converted to the Christian faith find it difficult to divest themselves of pagan leanings. When emigrants began to come to the locality from New England as early as previous to the Revolutionary War, they were received kindly by the Indians, even if they recognized the fact that they were in a sense trespassers, so that when the county was created in March 1794 there was a considerable settlement scattered over most of it. As early as 1789 the Salt Springs, long known to the Indians who had produced salt from them, became known to white settlers, and they, in a crude manner, began the manufacture of salt and sent quantities of it to the Eastern market. The State assumed control of the Springs in 1797 (20 June) and leased lots and privileges to whomsoever might desire them; during the remainder of that year 25,474 bushels of salt was produced and inspected by the State officials, the lessees being required to pay a royalty or tax per bushel produced. The annual product increased rapidly so that in 1810 452,050 bushels were made; (1820) 458,320 bushels; (1830) 1,435,446 bushels; (1840) 2,621,305 bushels; (1850) 4,268,919 bushels; (1870) 8,748,115 bushels. About 1890 the annual product began to diminish, mainly because of competition at Warsaw and in Michigan. It was estimated that at one time the Springs gave employment, directly and indirectly, to one-half of the population of the city; but with their decadence, more and more attention was given to the development of manufacturing industries, which have now become very numerous, having vast capital and being the main support of the wage-earners of the city. Principal among these is the Solvay Process Company, whose extensive works are situated just across the west line of the city, on the State Barge Canal and New York Central Railroad. The company also has branch works at Delray, Mich., near Detroit, which have a capacity of about 500 tons of alkali per day. The amount of capital invested at Syracuse is estimated at \$6,000,000 and about 5,200 men employed. The principal products are soda ash, bicarbonate of soda, caustic soda and crystals, of which the daily output is estimated at 1,000 tons. This company also makes coke, tar, ammonia, carbolic acid, picric acid and some other coal-tar products. Here again salt becomes both indispensable and profitable, for it is an essential element in the production of alkali, by the so-called ammonia process, which is employed here. The company obtains its brine from wells which it sunk near Tully, some 20 miles south of the city, and brings the brine to its works through iron pipes. It was in the sinking of

these wells that the source of the brine which for so many years has been utilized in Syracuse was found, in a mass of solid salt, extending, no doubt, for many miles east and west. It was found necessary to discharge fresh water into some wells, when it would become saturated and then pumped from other wells to the pipes leading to the works. Experiments made at this point in the belief that the discovery would verify the source were justified. The supply is supposed to be absolutely inexhaustible, but singularly enough the brine is not suitable for the best quality of salt, which is still produced from local wells to the extent of nearly 2,000,000 bushels per year. The company procures its limestone from Split Rock, several miles southwest of its works, bringing the material in by means of large buckets suspended on overhead wires and moved by steam power. They run in close connection and continuously and are capable of transporting 1,000 tons in 12 hours. A vast excavation has been made in the great layer of rock, of much breadth and thickness. Much of the building stone came from this quarry before it was converted to its present purpose. The "waste" product of the works has been used to fill surrounding low lands until hundreds of acres have been covered to great depths and places of deposit are now so limited that Onondaga Lake will henceforth be used as the place of discharge. The material is white and like marl and possesses no sustenance for vegetation.

The State Fair is always a feature of the social life of Syracuse, as well as entertainment for thousands of people from abroad. The grounds, situated on the western border of the city, consisting of 100 acres, quite covered with buildings for various purposes, embracing a very costly speeding track, are owned by the State, under an act of the legislature making the establishment permanent. Several clubs of large membership, the Century leading and much the oldest, are centres of sociability and places for business conferences among men, while there is one woman's club, the Kanatenah, and many other social organizations.

Population.—When the county was created in 1794 the county-seat was established at Onondaga Hill, four miles southwest of the present city centre; but the construction of the Erie Canal and development of the salt works caused a change of the county-seat to Syracuse in 1827, when the population of the village created in 1825 had increased to about 2,000 and to 6,829 in 1830. The population of Syracuse has increased steadily and very rapidly, as follows: 1850 (city incorporated in 1848), 22,271; (1860), 28,119; (1870), 43,051; (1880), 51,792; (1890), 88,143; (1900), 108,374; (1910), 137,249; (1919), estimated 160,000.

FREDERICK F. NOBLE,

Secretary, Syracuse Chamber of Commerce.

SYRACUSE, ancient **SVIAGOSA**, Sicily, a city and seaport on the southeastern extremity of the island, 80 miles southwest of Messina. It has an excellent harbor but has greatly declined from its ancient magnitude and splendor when it had a population of 500,000 inhabitants. Ortygia, once an island, now a peninsula, at the southeastern portion, contains all that remains of the ancient city. Here are seen ruins

of a Greek temple, dedicated to Diana or Apollo, a castle, remains of ancient baths and mediæval palaces, a cathedral built within the columns of a Doric temple to Diana or Minerva. There is also a museum containing valuable antiquities, coins, etc. In the southern portion of the town is the fountain of Arethusa, called la Parruca by the inhabitants, whose water became salty after an earthquake. Parts of the walls of the ancient city are preserved, which formerly enclosed the entire city on the mainland, also of the two great aqueducts; a Roman amphitheatre of the age of Augustus; a Greek theatre of the 5th century B.C.; a temple to Ceres and extensive catacombs; the massive towers of the fortifications of the castle Euryalos in the northwest, subterranean passages hewn through solid rock, etc., with endless ramifications in all directions. The Ear of Dionysius, a deep grotto with a wonderful echo, is 170 feet long, 60 feet high and 20 to 35 feet wide. Syracuse was founded by Greek Corinthians in 734 B.C. Its early political history is obscure; it is known that it thrived and itself sent out other colonies, becoming the largest and wealthiest city of the Old World. It had at one period a democratic government. In 215 B.C. it was invested by the Romans and defended by Archimedes, resisted for three years, but finally surrendered 212 B.C., remaining in possession of the Romans till the downfall of their empire. Theocritus and Archimedes were natives of Syracuse. An increasing export trade is carried on in olive oil, lemons, oranges, etc. Pop. 27,352. Consult Baedeker, C., 'Southern Italy and Sicily' (16th ed., Leipzig 1912); Freeman, E. A., 'History of S. I.' (4 vols., Oxford 1894); Cavallari and I., 'Topografia archeologica di Siracusa' (Palermo 1883, 1891).

SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY, located at Syracuse, N. Y., was chartered in 1870. The collegiate department, which was first opened in 1871, was the continuation of Genesee College, founded at Lima, N. Y., in 1849. In 1872 the Geneva Medical College, founded in 1835, was moved to Syracuse and became the College of Medicine of the university and in 1873 the College of Fine Arts was organized. This latter was an experiment in American education and has proved eminently successful. The College of Law was added in 1895, the College of Applied Science in 1901, the Teachers' College in 1906, the Library School in 1896, the Summer School in 1901, the Graduate School in 1911, the New York State College of Forestry in 1911, the College of Agriculture in 1910, the School of Oratory in 1914. The Hospital of the Good Shepherd became a part of the university in 1915. The College of Liberal Arts offers one course leading to the degree of A.B. The course includes certain required studies, one major subject (six hours a week for two years), one minor subject (three hours a week for two years) and free electives to complete the required number of hours. Instruction in Bible study is a part of the curriculum but the courses are elective. The Graduate School provides for work leading to the degrees of A.M., M.S. and Ph.D. The College of Fine Arts offers a four years' course in architecture, leading to the degree of B.A., a four years' course in painting, leading to

gree of B.P., four-year courses in piano, organ and violin, leading to the degree of , a course in *Belles-lettres* leading to degree of B.L. These courses include in in general history, philosophy, etc., as in theory, history and practice of the The College of Medicine offers a four course, leading to the degree of M.D., e College of Law a three years' course, to the degree of LL.B. Two years e spent in a college of liberal arts the medical course is undertaken and r before the course in law can be en. Students can so arrange their s as to complete the college and medical : in seven years, the college and rses in six years. The College of Ap- cience offers courses in civil, electrical, ical and chemical engineering, leading degrees of C.E., E.E., M.E. and B.S. nical engineering. The students main- erary, historical and scientific associa- nd the Greek-letter fraternities are well nted. Physical training is a regular part collegiate course and there is a general in athletics. All business of the ath- ams is in the hands of the athletic gov- board, which includes representatives of ulty, the students, the alumni and in- l business men of the city. Dormitories men include Winchell Hall, Haven Hall, fall and eight cottages. Sims Hall is mitory for men. Many of the students their fraternity houses. The campus s 100 acres situated on a hill overlook- e city and surrounding country. The ity farm is located a mile from the . The buildings of the university in- (1916) the Hall of Languages, the Demarest Holden Observatory, the ie Library, the John Crouse Memorial (for the College of Fine Arts), the of Medicine, the College of Law, the ld Stadium and Gymnasium, the 's Gymnasium, the Esther Baker Steele f Physics, the Lyman Cornelius Smith of Applied Science (containing shops al and wood work), the Administration g, Lyman Hall of Natural History, Hall of Chemistry, New York State of Forestry building, the Photography s, the free dispensary, Margaret Olivia Teachers' College, the Joseph Slocum of Agriculture, nearly a block of hos- ildings and the University block, one largest commercial buildings in the in- of New York State, erected for invest- rposes. In 1902 the United States gov- t established a weather observing sta- th complete equipment in the Hall of ges. The library contains over 100,000 s, including the general library, the his- library of Leopold von Ranke, purchased and other special libraries in economics, etc. The Syracuse City Library and library of the State Court of Appeals en to students. The students number 300, of whom 1,500 are in the College al Arts, and the faculty, 325.

JAMES R. DAY,
Chancellor.

SYRIA, a country of western Asia, geo- ally and anthropologically a kind of

peninsula of the Mediterranean, forming a bridge between north and south, connecting Asia Minor and Mesopotamia with Arabia and Egypt, and bounded by the sea on the west and by the desert, only some 60 miles inland (at the narrowest part) on the east. The name "Syria" is rather a geographical expression than a geo- graphical fact, for the region which bears that name on our maps has been arbitrarily thus delimited by modern (Christian) geographers. The name was originally of much wider appli- cation than it is now, while even to-day, strictly speaking, it includes Palestine. The subjects of the Assyrian Empire, from the Black Sea to the Mediterranean, were known in ancient times as Assyrians or, in the abbreviated form, Syrians. These two names came at a later period to have different applications: Whereas "Syria" once meant all the Assyrian Empire and also Mesopotamia, it became usual with the Greeks and Romans to apply that name to the more western of these regions, but in- cluding Palestine. Later on, Christian senti- ment created imaginary boundaries out of ex- isting landmarks and separated the "Holy Land" from a part of itself, a proceeding that gave birth to the prevalent erroneous impression that Syria and Palestine are two distinct coun- tries. Geographically and geologically they cannot be separated; the mountains of Pales- tine, both on the western and eastern sides of the Jordan, are, respectively, the terminations of the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon Mountains. The Jordan Valley is a continuation of the Buka Valley, and three out of the four sources of the river Jordan itself are in Syria. The district we describe as Palestine no longer means as once "the land of the Philistines," and always has included much which the Philistines never held; it was never entirely held by the He- brews for any length of time. Its boundaries correspond with the idealized limits of Canaan as divided among the 12 tribes, with the possessions of the Hebrew kings in the days of their greatness, and with the Palestine of New Testament history.

Syria, under Turkish rule, was divided into four vilayets and two "independent sanjaks" as follows: Aleppo, 33,430 square miles, pop. 1,500,000; Syria, 37,020 square miles, pop. 1,000,000; Beirut, 6,180 square miles, pop. 533,500; Lebanon, 1,190 square miles, pop. 200,000; Zor, 30,110 square miles, pop. 100,000; Jerusalem, 6,600 square miles, pop. 341,600. The last two are "sanjaks"; the whole of Palestine was in- cluded in that of Jerusalem and the vilayet of Lebanon. Total area, 114,530 square miles; pop. 3,675,000. Of the area, not more than 12,000 square miles comprise Palestine, to which also belong between 600,000 and 700,000 of the population. The ancient inhabitants called the country "Aram," of which name the Biblical "Syria" is a translation. The Arabs called it *esh-Shâm* (the left) north of Mecca and Me- dina; and Yemen (Yamin) to the right of those cities. Damascus, believed to be the most an- cient city in the world, was the capital of the Aramaic kingdom. While the modern inhab- itants use the ancient inclusive name *Suriyya*, the Arabs call both Syria and Damascus *esh-Shâm*; the Turkish name is *Suria* (also *Shâm*); the Persians call it *Soristân*.

Topography.—Regarded in the ordinary sense of the name, Syria is the long and nar-

row district on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean, extending from the Taurus range on the north, separating it from Asia Minor, to Egypt on the southwest, between $36^{\circ} 5'$ and 31° N. lat. and long. $33^{\circ} 30'$ and 39° E. The Euphrates forms the northeastern border; the Syrian Desert the eastern limits, and Arabia on the south and southwest. The Mesopotamian plains are separated by the desert from the Mediterranean coast region, which stretches nearly in a straight line from the Sinai Peninsula northward to Anatolia. The desert forms a chalk and limestone tableland rising gradually to an altitude of over 2,000 feet above sea-level, stretching away southward into the Arabian Peninsula, but on the west sinking abruptly down to the long, deep and narrow depression of El-Ghor, which forms the eastern limit of the southern section of the coast region known as Palestine. Farther north the desert merges imperceptibly in the plains of Damascus and Aleppo and thus presents no natural well-defined limits to Syria on the east. Elsewhere the boundaries are sufficiently clear. The total length north and south is variously estimated at between 370 and 430 miles, with a mean breadth of 100 miles, narrowing in the south to 60 and expanding northward to 150 miles. Palestine is cut off by the Lower Orontes (Nahr el-Asi) and Mount Hermon from Syria proper, measuring from this point to the southern end of the Dead Sea (Bahr Lût, i.e., Lake of Lot) about 160 miles, with an average breadth of 70 miles. Geologically, Syria is a great desert-plateau only differentiated from the North Arabian Desert by a picturesque mountain-wall, split in the north into two parallel chains—the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon, the latter falling gradually northward down to the plains of Upper Mesopotamia, while the former is continued by the less elevated Jebel-Nusarieh as far as the plain of Antioch, about the 36th parallel. North of this plain the Jebel-Nusarieh is continued by the Giaour-Dagh and Akma-Dagh to the Taurus above the Gulf of Alexandretta. These ranges condense the vapors from the sea and remain snow-clad till late in summer, giving the 10 to 16 miles' breadth of the Syrian seaboard its luxuriant subtropical vegetation and Palestine its fertility as far as its southern borders. The Lebanon range runs for about 90 miles southwest and approaches at some points to within 8 or 10 miles of the Mediterranean, presenting to seaward the appearance of bare, rocky walls surmounted here and there by a few snow-decked peaks, Dahr-el-Kodib (10,200 feet) and Jebel-Makmal (10,020 feet). From these is derived the name of Lebanon (white mountains), which was already current in the time of Moses. Despite its rugged appearance the Lebanon contains many fertile slopes and valleys, well cultivated and thickly populated. Eastward it is cut off from the Anti-Lebanon by the still more fertile plain of the Beka'a (Coele-syria), whose bald, rocky ramparts present more varied outlines than the coast range. The southern extremity of the Anti-Lebanon rises in the Jebel esh-Shukh (Mount Hermon) to an altitude of nearly 10,000 feet, the culminating point of the Syrian highlands, about 30 miles southwest of Damascus, the capital of Syria. The offshoots of the Lebanon range also stretch southward, with slight interruptions,

throughout the whole of Palestine. Where it enters that country the upper part approaches the sea and at Mount Carmel sends forth a lateral branch, which farther south is separated from the sea by a fertile plain. Within this region are situated the oldest and most famous places in Palestine, including the mountains of Naphtali, and of Ephraim and Judah. It is this range which prevents the Jordan from flowing toward the sea and compels it to follow a southern course until it loses itself in the Dead Sea. Excluding the southeastern flanks of Hermon, both the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon ranges are of limestone formation; the former is a single ridge deeply marked from the effects of erosion by water, while from the latter five ridges diverge northward. The spaces between them is taken up by a plateau of from 4,000 to over 5,000 feet above sea-level. The depression of El-Ghor, referred to above, is the deepest in the earth's crust, falling about 13,000 feet below sea-level, or more than 4,000 feet lower than the Beka'a plain. The four main streams—the Jordan, Leontes, Orontes and Abana—rise in the neighborhood of Baalbek, under the 34th parallel. They flow in four opposite directions, south to the Dead Sea, southwest and northwest to the Mediterranean, and east to the Bahr-et-el-Ateibeh, some five hours' journey beyond Damascus. The Euphrates, breaking the Taurus in a succession of cataracts and rapids, flows south and southeast, separating Mesopotamia from Syria and the deserts of Syrian Arabia, and is joined by the Tigris at Kurna. In the course of the Jordan are the lakes of Merom (El-Huleh) and Tiberias, and at its mouth is the Dead Sea. There are few perennial streams in Syria; the rain is quickly absorbed by the stony ground. Some of the old river-beds (wady) are deeply eroded. The mountain chains divide Syria into three regions—a western, consisting of a narrow belt of lowland extending between the sea and the mountains, sometimes sandy, but generally fertile; a central, occupied by the principal mountains of the chain; and an eastern, consisting for the most part of a bare, arid, sandy plateau, occasionally relieved by a few oases. Above all towers Mount Hermon, visible from almost all parts of Syria and forming a valuable landmark for the guidance of caravans. The "Little Ghor" or plain of Gennesareth stretches west of Lake Tiberias. On the eastern border of Syria extends the interior of the country, a fertile steppe, which when artificially watered yields the most luxuriant produce. This region, which is called the desert on account of its lack of water, stretches at a mean level of 1,000 feet to the vicinity of the Euphrates. It is inhabited by independent, nomadic Bedouins and frequently traversed by caravans. Beyond the Jordan, not far from Mount Hermon, rise the volcanic hills of Tulûl. To the south of Damascus lie the ancient wheat-bearing plains of Haurân and the mountains of that name, a region in which numerous ancient inscriptions are to be found. Farther south extend the mountains of Gilead, partially wooded. The mountains of Moab form an extensive tableland separated from the desert toward the east by a low range of hills. Between the Haurân and the Oasis of Damascus there stretches a broad expanse of volcanic hills, the Eastern

nitis (Tulûl-es-Safa), toward the north-
 ge of which stand the stupendous ruins
 myra (Tudmur), supposed to have been
 y Solomon. The Ala region between the
 of Damascus and Aleppo forms an ex-
 basaltic upland tract for many miles
 f the Orontes. Here are the ruins of
 ancient cities. In the extreme north the
 nland plateaux of Aleppo, Umk and Ain-
 occupy all the space between the bend of
 phrates and the coast range, and are
 inhabited by Turkoman and Armenian
 tourists. This region marks the extreme
 of both of these races toward the south-
 West of the Umk plateau lies the Bahr-
 (Lake of Antioch), a fine sheet of
 c t miles by six, formed by the junc-
 f several steppe streams and draining to
 ontes.

ra and Fauna.—Vegetation is much
 varied and luxuriant in the north than in
 uth. The fertility of the soil of Syria is
 d by many ancient writers as well as in
 ble. Even the Syrian "desert" consists,
 sand, but of excellent soil, which after
 rly rain produces a rich crop of grasses
 owering herbs, affording most valuable
 a. The whole coast-district belongs to the
 of the *Mediterranean Flora*, which ex-
 ound the basin of that sea, reaching in-
 s far as the lower hill country. This
 tion is, therefore, similar to that of
 Algeria and Sicily, with some modifica-
 in the direction of Egypt. Among the
 al products are corn, cotton, fruit in al-
 ndless variety, indigo, sugar cane, grapes,
 s, mulberries, olives and tobacco. The
 o, especially of the Latakia district
 Cyprus is noted for its powerful, aro-
 flavor. What still remains of the his-
 edars of Lebanon is now found only at
 ary spot a few miles below Tripoli; far-
 uth, the rose of Sharon is still cultivated.
 , as the higher ground of the interior is
 ched, the vegetation changes to that of
 riental type, a great variety of species
 a dry and thorny undergrowth and
 l trees. The vegetation of the Jordan
 somewhat resembles that of Nubia on
 rge of the tropics. Considerable quanti-
 raisins are grown round Damascus and
 t. Pistachios are raised in northern
 and nuts in central Syria, while in the
 near Damascus and east of the Jordan
 saltwort is grown extensively. The *gall*
 produced by the oaks of the north are
 exported to Europe for dyeing purposes.
 products are licorice, alizari or madder,
 rk of the pomegranate tree (used in tan-
 and sumach, figs, citrons, pomegranates
 lmonds, cucumbers, onions, artichokes,
 ant and truffles. While the cedar and cy-
 is growing rare, the pine is common;
 sk and the poplar willow are frequently
 ith, as well as the terebinth or turpentine
 ad the Valonia oak.

long wild animals the chief are the Syrian
 the hyæna, jackal, boar, panther and
 A connecting link between the domestic
 e wild animals is formed in Syria by the
 ad the cat. Each town and village is in-
 with masterless dogs who subsist on the
 . There are two species of the fox and
 olf is not uncommon in the Lebanon

Mountains. Gazelles are hunted in eastern
 Syria. The numerous caverns harbor several
 varieties of bats; there are four species of
 hares and numerous rodents, among them the
 graceful jumping mouse of the desert. The
 domestic animals include a small but hardy
 race of horses; camels and mules are also used
 as beasts of burden, especially in the trade be-
 tween the coast and the interior. Fat-tailed
 sheep are plentiful, but the transplanted An-
 gora breed soon degenerates. Pigs are prac-
 tically unknown. The domestic hen is very
 common, but ducks are only to be found in a
 wild state. Partridges occur on all the hills
 and quail in the cornfields of the plains. The
 eagle and vulture are found about the Dead
 Sea, while storks, cranes and becassins fre-
 quent different localities. Among the few sing-
 ing birds the nightingale (bulbul) is the most
 notable. Fish abounds in the Jordan and Lake
 Tiberias as well as in almost all the perennial
 streams. Both Syria and Palestine are rich in
 "creeping things" and insects. Crocodiles have
 been seen (though very rarely) in the marshes
 between Haifa and Kaisariyeh on the Palestine
 coast, where the climate resembles that of the
 Nile Delta. The common chameleon, the harm-
 less little gecko and numerous snakes, many of
 them poisonous, are found, as well as the land
 tortoise and the small-tailed water tortoise.
 Among the mountains occurs the dark-colored
 khardon of the Arabs, with its prickly tail and
 back. Mosquitos, wasps, wild bees, hornets,
 grasshoppers (or locusts) are common. Lo-
 custs are the plague of farmers, often devour-
 ing whole crops; they are eaten only by the
 Bedouins. North of Beirut sponges are found
 on the coast, where there is a large fishing in-
 dustry.

People.—The inhabitants of Syria present
 a conglomeration of races united by one com-
 mon language, Arabic. They are mainly mem-
 bers of the great family named Semitic, a
 purely conventional term used to designate the
 group of peoples who are ethnographically al-
 lied by their languages—those of a peculiar
 construction and similar in character to the
 Hebrew. The dwellers of Syria consist chiefly
 of descendants of the ancient Syrians, Arabs,
 Turks, Greeks and Jews; among the most ce-
 lebrated tribes are the mysterious Druses and
 Maronites, while several other nomadic tribes
 such as the Turkomans, dwell in the north;
 Kurds, on the banks of the Euphrates, and
 Bedouins in the Syrian Desert. Greeks, Ro-
 mans and European crusaders have all blended
 with the ancient Semitic stock to produce the
 Syrians of to-day.

From the most remote times Syria was in-
 habited by Semitic stock; the Philistines and
 Hittites were the only exceptions. The former,
 whatever their origin, were soon merged with
 the primæval inhabitants, adopting both lan-
 guage and religion. In like manner the non-
 Semitic branch of the Hittites was absorbed.
 The Arab invasion in the 7th century intro-
 duced a new factor. All the people of Syria,
 as well as Egypt and Mesopotamia, became
 unified by a vigorous conquering race which
 left an ineradicable mark on the language and
 culture of the Christian and Jewish natives, to
 whom they were racially related, though of a
 different faith—Islam. That religion was even
 an eclectic compound of popular Christianity

and Judaism. Their language, Arabic, was most properly spoken in all Syria, while an Arabic Christian dynasty had existed in Damascus even before the invasion. These vigorous sons of the desert brought about a double process of assimilation. They learned eagerly from the natives, from the Persians and the Greeks. They were apt pupils who in many cases were not only able to improve upon the wisdom of their teachers, but also to absorb and mold all this foreign learning into the Arabic language, even to the extent of applying Arabic equivalents for the technical words of science or philosophy instead of using the Greek forms. That process of acclimatizing foreign ideas and culture is still prevalent among Syrian writers to-day. The Mohammedan invaders absorbed many of the old customs and religious traditions of the soil and adopted the old shrines of saints in different communities and gave them Mohammedan names. Through their language they impressed their own poetry, national heroes and saints upon the people with the result that the most modern Syrian writers echo the voices and thoughts of Arabian bards and philosophers. In the Syria of to-day the Christians, Mohammedans and Jews possess a common heritage of proverbs, legends, parables and superstitions. Indeed, it is no exaggeration to say that the modern Syrians are one people with the same fundamental outlook on life, despite their different religions and sects, characteristics, clannish traits and various dialects. In this happy blending of races the natural endowments of the people are favorably exemplified by the Christian section of the population. They form a highly intelligent people with a remarkable capacity for adopting European ideas. The admixture of Greek and Arabic blood seems not to have impaired the good qualities of their Phœnician and Aramæan ancestors. The inhabitants of the coast districts are still Phœnicians in their enterprising spirit, commercial skill and love of travel. In Marseilles, Liverpool and Manchester, Syrian merchants are settled who promote the interests of their native land, extending their trading relations to Scandinavia and North America. Intelligent industry is responsible for the prosperous condition of the Beirut Christians. Here poverty is rare, and everyone is engaged in some branch of industry or trade. Family life is simple and patriarchal. The women are thrifty housewives and devoted to their families, associating little with the outside world. The Druses and Turkomans (qq.v.) are alien races; the old Syriac or Aramaic tongue is spoken only by the Nestorians of Kurdistan; the Turkish officials and soldiers under the old régime spoke their own language.

Education and Religion.—Under Turkish rule elementary education was nominally compulsory for all children of both sexes, while the Ministry of Public Instruction provided for the inspection of schools maintained by non-Moslem communities. In Syria there are many native schools and other educational institutions maintained for foreign missions. In the numerous girls' schools instruction is limited mainly to the study of French and English. The "Sisters of Charity" conduct an excellent training school where woman's work is taught and native teachers are trained. The rival houses of the "Sisters of Nazareth" and of the

"Prussian Deaconesses" are highly praised for their labors, while the American mission aims especially at practical objects of utility.

In religion the bulk of the inhabitants are Mohammedans; the Christians make up one-fifth of the total, and are divided into Greeks, United Greeks, Maronites (Roman Catholics), Nestorians and Protestants. The number of Jews is estimated at 100,000. Protestantism is making rapid progress in Syria (where that denomination is represented by a Protestant church, several schools and a Protestant mission) and in the Lebanon. In the Lebanon also dwell some Bedouin "Ishmaelites" descended from the murderous sect of Ishmael, who have given a familiar word to European languages. Quite recently the conversions of Moslem Circassians, driven from their homes by their objection to living under the Russian yoke in Russian Russia, have been established in Jordan.

Towns.—In Syria many of the most important cities in the world, such as Aleppo, Emessa, Beirut and Jerusalem, flourish and retain their ancient name in modified but recognizable forms. Tyre, Baalbek and some other famous places have either disappeared or shrunk into obscurity. The principal seaports of Syria are found on the coast of what was once the home of the most famous navigation in antiquity. Beirut is the chief port and the largest and most flourishing port in the Levant. Two other notable ports are Latakia and Tripoli; the southern ports of Sidon, Tyre, Acre, Cæsarea (Kaiser's Port), Ascalon, have lost their trade and importance during the centuries since the Crusades. Jaffa (Joppa) has recovered some of its former prosperity owing to the opening of the Jerusalem Railway. Akko (Iskandrun), in the extreme north, occupies the finest harbor on that coast, but is a fever-stricken spot in that region. Seleucia, about 30 miles south of Akko, also has a fine natural harbor. A peculiar feature of this district is that all the inhabitants are afflicted with "Aleppo Button" or the "Baghdad Disease," each the result of a boil that always breaks out a year before healing. Europeans contract these diseases often during only a few days' stay in Sidon (qq.v.), now called Saida, is of considerable historical interest.

Communications.—Of the many routes which have been the main thoroughfares between Europe and Asia—namely, the Mediterranean Sea, the Euphrates Valley and the Taurus range—the Euphrates is the most ancient and direct. From remotest antiquity it has been the main channel by which the riches of the East have flowed to the West, and to the present day the Indo-Syrian trade route has been the main artery by which the great European powers, for the last two centuries, have traversed the East. The pivot of European commerce in Asia. The first great traffickers between East and West were the Phœnicians, whose success in commerce was probably largely due to their trade connections across the Syrian Desert with the Persian Gulf. Trade flourished from the 6th to the 12th century, when the Arab irruption causing but little change. Then the Mongol avalanche

phrates Valley and Europe lost her hold on the land route was severed. On the part of the Mongols came the Turk, who laid the foundations of the Ottoman Empire on the bridge between Europe, Asia and Africa, thereby strangling all Indo-European intercourse.

The establishment of the British Levant Turkey Company in the 16th century gave the first impulse to the revival of the old land route until, in 1750, the Indo-Syrian railway tracks came again into a brief period of comparative prosperity. But for the discovery of an unbroken waterway to India and the opening of the Suez Canal, this route would have remained the highway of the East. Even in the early part of the 19th century, despite the preference for sea-borne trade, the prospect of a revival of the old land-route was being discussed. The proposed Euphrates Navigation Company and Railway were outwardly a great need which Great Britain was not prepared to recognize, but which Germany eventually took up and attempted to realize in her interest to the East. It is not improbable that the historians, delving in the diplomatic records of the past 25 years, will assign a prominent place among the "causes" of the Great War to the silent struggle for the command of the Mediterranean and the bridge between East and West. From Alexandretta to Aleppo the route is now accessible to wheeled traffic. From Beirut the pilgrims' route to Mecca and Jerusalem is superseded by the railroad following the coast through the Haurân and to Arabia. Geographically, the Syrian railways form a sort of southern prong of the European Railway. In Syria railway enterprise began with a roundabout line of 54 miles, running from Jaffa to Jerusalem, opened in 1892. Then great progress has been made, and there are now about 1,400 miles in operation, including electric street cars in Damascus and Beirut. Since the end of 1906, when the line from Aleppo to Hamah was opened, a French railway has united the former town with Rayak on the coast from Beirut to Damascus, with a total length of about 206 miles and a big bridge over the river at Hamah. The same company has a line from Homs to Tripoli, which was built up to use the material elsewhere. North of Rayak the lines have the normal or "continental" gauge; all those to the south of this are narrow gauge. Here also is the junction of the French system, a line of about 155 miles connecting Beirut with Damascus and Hama. Starting from Beirut Harbor, the railroads climb up the Lebanon (by cogwheel) for 5,000 feet to a point just above Ain el-Helwan, winding thence down to the valley of the Litani, in which Rayak junction lies. From there the line runs southeastward across the Anti-Lebanon to Damascus, the south of which city the line (which was taken up during the war) ran almost parallel to the west of the Hedjaz Railway. The Beirut line was built by the Turks with the assistance of foreign engineers, mainly for the benefit of the pilgrims, and was opened for traffic as far as Medina (820 miles) in 1908. Starting from Damascus, it was never completed to the coast or prolonged to the Red Sea coast as planned. It has a branch (22 miles) connecting it with Deraia, as well as a line to

Haifa, northwest of Nazareth, and a 25-mile feeder from Amman to Es-Salt. From Beirut a steam tramway runs along the coast 10 miles north to Yunie.

History.—From Egyptian records in stone and papyrus it seems that, at the earliest times known to us, Syria, or at any rate Palestine, was at times a dependency of Egypt. As regards commerce, manufactures and agriculture the country had reached a considerable degree of civilization. A record of the days of Rameses II (1300-1280 B.C.) mentions 38 fortified places in Palestine and 18 more north of Tyre. At an early period Syria became part of the Assyrian Empire, and afterwards passed to the Persians under Cyrus, and the Greeks under Alexander, who conquered the country after the battle of Issus in 333 B.C. Ten years later Ptolemy took possession of Syria and Palestine, and in 312 B.C. began the era of the Seleucides, when Antioch was founded. The Seleucid dominion lasted 248 years, when the conquering Romans made Syria a Roman province in 64 B.C. At this period the Aramaic language was chiefly spoken throughout Syria, although the Greek language and culture were gradually being introduced. Under the Greek and the later Roman supremacy there sprang up, even in remote parts of the country, numerous buildings of great splendor. About the beginning of our era Palmyra was particularly noted for the magnificence of its architecture. The whole of Christian Syria, including Palestine, was wrested from the Eastern Roman Empire by the Persians in A.D. 611-614. Nomadic tribes of Arabs had from time immemorial ranged over the Syrian plain as far as Mesopotamia, and certain Arab tribes from the Yemen were settled in Syria, particularly in the Haurân. For centuries before the rise of Islam the Arabs were everywhere a disturbing element to the Byzantine Empire. The new religion promulgated by Mohammed produced extraordinary results. As by magic, long-standing intertribal feuds among the Arabs disappeared—they became a united nation galvanized by religious enthusiasm. Shortly after the death of the Prophet the Arabs defeated the Byzantines, and Syria fell into their hands (636). It was governed by caliphs till 883, and then passed under various masters till it was conquered by the Seljuk Turks, who gradually obtained possession of the whole country (1070-85). The first Crusade began in 1096; Antioch fell to the Crusaders in 1098. By 1118 the kingdom of Jerusalem had been established and the Franks had taken Cæsarea, Tripoli and Beirut. The next 140 years included the romantic period of Richard Cœur de Lion and Saladin, the latter becoming master of the whole of Syria except the Frankish possessions (1183). North and central Syria were conquered by the Mongols in 1259-60; in 1291 the Mamelukes ended the Frank rule in Palestine and later united Syria with Egypt. After this period the history of Syria presents few points of interest; internal strife continued between the Mamelukes, Circassian sultans and Mongolian governors. In 1400 came the Mongol invasion of Tamerlane, when great numbers of the inhabitants were massacred.

War broke out in 1516 between the Ottoman Turks and the Mamelukes; the latter were defeated by Sultan Selim, and in the following

year the whole of Syria was incorporated in the Turkish or Ottoman Empire -- a connection destined to be severed 400 years later by the Great War. The more important events in the modern history of Syria are its conquest by Mehmet Ali of Egypt in 1833, and its subsequent restoration to Turkey in 1840 by the intervention of the great European powers; and the disturbances that broke out in the Lebanon district in 1860 between the Maronites and the Druses. A Maronite monk was found murdered, and suspicion fell upon the Druses. The latter made a general attack on the Maronite villages near Beirut and a large town under Mount Hermon. With a promise of protection the Turkish commander ordered the Maronites to lay down their arms. On this being done, they were abandoned to their enemies, who thereupon swarmed into their villages and massacred all men, women and children. So far from rendering the promised protection, Turkish troops were said to have assisted in the butchery. France and Great Britain intervened; a French expedition was dispatched to the scene. Its active services, however, were not required. As a result of that intervention the Lebanon district was created an independent sanjak, the governor of which was required to profess the Christian religion.

During the European War in June 1917 Syria was invaded by a British force under General Allenby who captured Beersheba 31 Oct., Geza 7 Nov., and Jaffa 17 Nov. The victorious troops entered Jerusalem 9 Dec., and Palestine, separated from Syria, was created an independent sanjak under British administration.

See ANTIOCH; BAALBEK; BASHAN; BEIRUT; CRUSADES; DAMASCUS; DEAD SEA; DRUSES; GILEAD; HITTITES; JAFFA; JORDAN; LEBANON, MOUNTAINS OF; MARONITES; MOAB; PALESTINE; PALMYRA; PERSIA, *History*; PETRA; SAMARIA; SEMITES; SEMITIC LANGUAGES; SYRIAC LANGUAGE; TURKEY; TURKOMANS; TYRE; WAR, EUROPEAN -- TURKISH CAMPAIGNS.

Bibliography.—Baedeker's 'Palestine and Syria' (Leipzig); Bambus, W., 'Palästina, Land und Leute' (ib. 1898); Bell, Miss G. L., 'Syria' (new ed., London 1919); Bevan, E. R., 'The House of Seleucus' (2 vols., London 1902) and 'The Land of the Two Rivers' (ib. 1917); Bliss, F. J., 'The Religions of Modern Syria and Palestine' (Edinburgh 1912); Blunt, W. S., and Lady, 'Bedouins of the Euphrates' (London 1879); Burton and Drake, 'Unexplored Syria' (1872) and Lady Burton's 'Inner Life of Syria' (London 1875); Butler's 'American Archaeological Expedition to Syria'; Childs, W. T., 'Across Asia Minor on Foot' (London 1917); Conder, 'Syrian Stone Lore' (London); Cook, A. W., 'Palestine in Geography and History' (2 vols., London 1901); Cook's Tourists' 'Handbook for Palestine and Syria' (ib. 1906); Cuinet, V., 'Syrie Liban et Palestine' (Paris 1896); Dassaud, R., 'Les Arabes en Syrie avant l'Islam' (ib. 1907); Gallois, E., 'Asie-Mineure et Syrie' (ib. 1909); Goodrich-Freer, Miss A., 'In a Syrian Saddle' (London 1905); Harrer, G. A., 'Studies in the History of the Roman Province of Syria' (Princeton 1915); Huntington, H., 'Palestine and its Transformation' (London 1911); Jessup, H. H., 'Fifty-three Years in Syria' (2 vols., New York 1910); Khairallah, K. T., 'La Syrie territoire, origines ethniques et politiques,

etc.' (Paris 1912); Leech, C., 'The Romance of the Holy Land' (London 1911); Leary, 'Syria, the Land of Lebanon'; Lortet, L., 'La Syrie d'aujourd'hui' (1884); Macmillan's 'Palestine and Syria' (London 1912); Malech, G. D., 'History of the Syrian Nation' (Minneapolis 1910); Maspero, G., 'Struggle of the Nations. Egypt, Syria and Assyria' (New York 1897); Miller, Helen, 'Alone through Syria' (London 1891); Moore, J., Jr., 'Outlying Europe and the Nearer Orient' (Philadelphia 1880); Moutran, N., 'La Syrie de demain, France et Syrie' (Paris 1916); Navratzki, C., 'Die jüdische Kolonisation Palästinas' (Munich 1914); Oberhammer und Zimmer, 'Durch Syrien und Kleinasien' (Leipzig 1898); Parry, O. H., 'Six Months in a Syrian Monastery' (London 1895); Paton, L. B., 'The Early History of Syria and Palestine' (ib. 1902); Perrot and Chipiez, 'History of Art in Judæa and Syria' (2 vols., London 1890); Petrie, W. M. F., 'Syria and Egypt from the Tel-el-Amarna Letters' (London 1898); Porter, J. L., 'Five Years in Damascus' (1855); Post, Dr. E. G., 'The Flora of Syria' (London 1896) and 'Essays on the Sects and Nationalities of Syria and Palestine' (ib. 1890); Ramsay, Sir W. M., 'Historical Geography of Asia Minor' (ib. 1890); Rupin, A., 'Syrien als Wirtschaftsgebiet' (Berlin 1917); Sayce, A. H., 'The Races of the Old Testament' (London 1891); Schumacher, 'Across the Jordan' (ib. 1886); Segall, J., 'Travels through Northern Syria' (ib. 1910); Smith, Sir G. A., 'Historical Geography of the Holy Land' (2 vols., London 1897) and 'Syria and the Holy Land' (pamphlet, ib. 1918); Vogüé de, 'Syrie Centrale, architecture civile,' etc. (Paris 1861-77); Weizstein, 'Reisebericht über den Haurân und die Trachonen' (Berlin 1860); Wood and Dawkins, 'Les ruines de Palmyra' (Paris 1812).

HENRI F. KLEIN,

Editorial Staff of The Americana.

SYRIAC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. one of the members of the Semitic family of languages. It is a variation or dialect of the *Aramaic* tongue, which covered the districts of Mesopotamia, northern Syria, Damascus and eastern Palestine southward to Arabia Petrea. The language of Syria, especially in its earlier form, differs very little from Chaldee or eastern Aramaic. The Latin equivalent of the name which is *Syriacus* and its Greek equivalent mean of or pertaining to Syria or its language.

Language. When Syriac first appeared within the view of history it must have been undoubtedly quite an ancient tongue, since its grammatical forms had assumed great definiteness, though it was subject to constant linguistic influence from the powerful and highly organized peoples by which it was surrounded. In later days it continued to be affected by Greek and still later by Arabic, the latter of which contributed to it many words. There was undoubtedly a very considerable body of pre-Christian Syriac literature; but this seems to have disappeared before the iconoclastic and missionary zeal of the Christian priests, though some of it may still be recorded from the ruins of very ancient Syriac cities. Syriac differs very considerably from Hebrew, more especially in its vocal system which is much more con-

than that of either Hebrew or Arabian. Aramaic the prefixed definite article does not; it is replaced by the ending "a" which is no longer definite in the sense that the prefixed article is definite. Both Hebrew and Syriac have 22 letters and these are identical in sound and form, the dialectic difference of the two tongues being taken into consideration only when needed for. The Syriac tongue possesses the same vowel sounds (ā ē ē ī ī ō ō ū ū) which were used during the living period of the language and indicated in the same manner as in the other Semitic tongues. Later on, when it was rapidly changing from a living speech to a dead speech, two distinctly different systems of representing these vowels came into use. The West Syrians borrowed their's from the Greek alphabet, applying them in a somewhat indefinite manner; while the East Syrians used a series of dots by which they indicated a much more effective vowel designation. The close relationship of Syriac to Hebrew and Arabic is evidenced by the fact that words having the same root in these three languages have for the most part the same fundamental vowel sounds, with occasional interchanges of letters and some slight and regular variations indicative of the existing dialectic differences. In Hebrew the accent has a much greater tendency to lengthen the vowel than it has in Syriac, and the latter has a more primitive vowel system than the former. The proclitic suffixes to be found in all the members of the Semitic group of languages effect modifications or changes of the vowels in the same manner as in Hebrew and some of the other members of the group. Syriac possesses no gender, has only two numbers, singular and plural, and had early attained to much greater flexibility of construction than Hebrew; his flexibility the Christian writers have increased. The Syriac verb is more flexible than the Hebrew form, but it is noticeable for the lack of the original passive forms which have been replaced by distinct grammatical inventions. Syriac has also contributed to the flexibility of the language by the invention of true prepositions with the use of an auxiliary, thus attaining a decided superiority over Hebrew. The use of conjunctions and prepositions shows that Syriac was working steadily in the direction of an analytical construction. Its choice of words and its choice of tongue in which so much early Christian literature was written was fortunate, since it gave it very much greater facility to the expression of thought and the presentation of ideas in many kinds which has already begun to develop incessantly at the door of a new world of religious and philosophical imagination and

literature.—The Syriac language is of great importance as the medium of literary expression of so much of the activities of the Christians and because of the numerous uses of the Bible or parts thereof written in Syriac. The Syriac writers showed all the literary freedom of their ancestors and of the Semitic peoples by which they were surrounded. There is no doubt but that this activity was the legitimate result of long years of literary practice during their pre-Christian life; but unfortunately this early pagan literature has disappeared. But there is plenty belonging to the Christian period still in existence. This covers the whole avenue of the activities of a people,

philosophy, law, science, legend, story, religion, biblical lore, poetry, church government, canonical law, liturgy, biography, historical romance and theology in all its many forms. Like the Hebrew, Christian Syriac literature shows the ever-present, ever over-brooding spirit of the religious thought which had early in the Christian era obtained such a hold upon the imagination and the affection of the Syrians. The use of Syriac in literature was spread pretty well over the centres of population of the area covered by the language itself as indicated previously in this article. Almost every Syriac city at some time in its career became more or less active in a literary way previous to the Arabic conquest of Syria (636-37) and the body of literature thus produced was large and varied within a certain field limited only by the activities of the people themselves physically and mentally. In fact the Syriac literature is very largely a chronicle of these racial activities. Hence it is not great in a poetical sense. The style and manner of expressing thought is frequently excellent; but Syriac imagery and imagination never rise to the sublime heights of the Hebrew writers. Syriac literature is at its best when it is dealing with all the phases of the Christian religion, history, biography, devotional works and the lives of the saints. Edessa seems to have been the earliest seat of the Christian-Syriac literature which spread rapidly to other parts of the country. This literary activity began probably in the 2d century though legend claims that it had begun in the time of the Apostles. It is in fact quite probable that the translation into Syriac of the Old Testament was made in the 1st century by Syriac Jews; and in the 2d century a compilation of the first four gospels is reported to have been made by Tatian (q.v.) about 180. Many compilations and translations were made from the Old and the New Testaments during the following five centuries. Among the early Syriac writers is Bardesanes, the Gnostic (d. 222). Historian, philosopher and poet, he is reported to have written 150 hymns and to have been an authority on astronomy. Most of these hymns have been lost; but some of them have been preserved in the Hymns of the Soul, in the 'Acts of Thomas.' His 'Dialogue on Destiny,' which is still extant, gives a good idea of his imagination and his clearness of thought. To the following century belong Aphrates the author of homilies popular in his day and for years afterward; Ephraem (d. 337), the most famous commentator, poet and writer of exegetical discourses; and Aba, Balæ, Zenobius and other disciples of the latter who filled much the same field as he. The following century was one of great activity in the Christian Church for it witnessed the separation of the Mesopotamian Christian Church from that of Rome and the division of the former into two sects, the Monophysites (q.v.) and the Nestorians. This led to great literary activity throughout Syria within the body of the Christian society so that the 4th century marks the beginning of the great Syriac literary period which continued active until the Arabian conquest. One of the most noted writers of the 5th century was Isaac of Antioch (q.v.), abbot of a convent. He wrote many

hymns and poems and 191 metrical homilies have been credited to him. He denounced the current abuses and luxury of his times much in the mood of the Hebrew prophets of an earlier age in a forceful manner and in a style rich in imagery and marked with imagination. A hundred or more of his poems still exist. Another writer of force belonging to this period was Narses of Maalthea. To the same century belong Ibas, bishop of Edessa, who was deposed from office on account of his Nestorian writings; Dadhisho, commentator; Narsai, "Harp of the Holy Spirit," poet and theological writer, many of whose poems survive; Jacob of Serugh, poet, and Philoxenus of Mabbogh, an excellent prose writer. Among the Syriac writers of the 16th century are John of Tella; John bar Aphthona, commentator, poet, hymn writer and biographer; Sergius of Rasain, scholar, translator and grammarian; John of Ephesus, noted church historian; Moses of Aggel, translator and writer; Marutha of Seleucia, commentator, sermon, hymn and epistle writer of note; Bodh, logician and translator of Persian tales, and Hannana of Hedhairyahh, commentator, controversialist and general writer of great activity. Among the historical works of interest written in Syriac are 'Chronicle of Edessa,' 'Chronicle of Dionysius of Tell Mahre' and the semi-religious works of Zacharias of Metylene. The whole body of translations made into Syriac was very large and embraced works from most of the great literatures of the day. This translation continued on into the period of Arabic domination; but Syriac after the middle of the 7th century began to be a dead language. After this period it became the vehicle of the Church and of scholars much as Latin was regarded in Europe. Therefore, the works written in Syriac during the period of Arabian domination are for the most part of a learned nature and the literature tends to run largely to matters ecclesiastical, historical, philosophical and scientific. Among the most noted of the classical Syriac writers are Thabit ben Korrah (9th century); Theodor bar Choni (10th century); Dionysius bar Salibi (12th century), who wrote the 'History of the Crusades'; Michael of Melitene (12th century), 'History of the World'; Abulfar of Gregory (13th century), commentator, grammarian and historian, and Abhdisho (14th century), critic, historical writer and author of a careful work on Syriac literature.

Bibliography.—Baumstark, A., 'Die christlichen Literaturen des Orients' (Leipzig 1911); Brackelmann, C., 'Lexicon Syriacum' (Berlin 1895); 'Grundriss der vergleichenden Grammatik der semitischen Sprachen' (Berlin 1908-13); 'Syrische Grammatik' (Berlin 1913); Duval, R., 'La Littérature syriaque' (Paris 1907); McLean, A. J., 'Grammar of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac' (Paris 1907); Nestle, E., 'Syrische Grammatik' (Berlin 1888); Wilson, R. D., 'Elements of Syriac Grammar' (New York 1891); Wright, W., 'History of Syriac Literature' (London 1895).

JOHN HUBERT CORNYS,
Birmingham Southern College.

SYRIAC VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE. Entire or in part, are numerous. The most important is the Peshitto (q.v.) or "plain" version

of the Old Testament, made probably in the 5th century, and in great part from the text, while some of the books are *rende* the Septuagint; originally the Peshitta contained only the books of the canon; the deuterocanonical books; in the Septuagint were added later. The New Testament books in the Peshitta are the four Gospels, Acts, Epistles of Peter, 1 John and 14 Pauline epistles; Syrian Church did not receive the *ot* tolic epistles nor the Apocalypse. In the 4th century Tatian compiled a *Diatessaron*, a harmonized compilation of the four Gospels, greater part of which is extant; for a Diatessaron displaced the four Gospels in the Syrian Church. The Monophysites in the 5th century, dissatisfied with the Peshitta, compiled a new version from the Greek text of the Septuagint and the New Testament. The other translation of the Septuagint was made in the 7th century by Paul, bishop of Coches, copies of this are extant in the British Museum and in the Ambrosian Library at Milan. The version of the whole Bible is that use Malkites (or Melchites) in Palestine, written in an Aramaic dialect more as the language of the Jewish Targums than Syriac of the Peshitta. See BIBLE.

SYRIAN CHURCHES, those in Syria, Mesopotamia and adjoining regions which use a Syriac liturgy; but with usually classed the Melchite Church liturgy is Greek. The principal Syrian churches are: (1) That of the Jacobites or Monophysites; they are supposed to number 45,000 in Syria, Mesopotamia and Chaldaea, and are presided over by two patriarchs. Syrian Catholic Church, a secession preceding in the year 1546; it is constantly increasing accessions from the Jacobites. Nestorian Church in Kurdistan, Chaldaea, Mesopotamia; its adherents are estimated at 150,000 and are presided over by two patriarchs. (4) The Chaldean Church in communion with the See of Rome is a secession from the Nestorian Church, and is constantly increasing strength by new accessions from that Church. The Maronite Church, with its principal seat in the Libanus, has been in communion with the See of Rome since the 13th century; most flourishing Christian community in Syria. (6) The Melchite Church, in communion with the Orthodox Greek Church. (7) The United Melchite, or Melchite Catholic Church, in communion with the Church of Rome.

SYRIAN PROTESTANT COLLEGE, an undenominational institution of higher learning at Beirut, Syria, opened in 1866, the largest American educational institution in the United States. It was chartered by the New York State in 1863 and is controlled by a board of 12 trustees in New York, the faculty conducting the local government. It was founded for the purpose of a mission, and is now an independent organization. There are seven departments: preparatory, collegiate, commerce, pharmacy, training school for nuns, Biblical archaeology. It has 18 stone buildings on a 40-acre campus, nine well-equipped libraries, an anatomical observatory, a science, and hospitals for women and

eye diseases. The library contains 5,000 volumes. There are about 900 and 70 instructors. The Syrians pre- among the students, but there is a representation of nationalities, usually not 12. Instruction is in English.

INGA, any of several shrubs. Popu- name has been applied to the mock us *Philadelphus*) which has long luvated in gardens for its handsome generically, however, it is the name of

These two genera belong to different the *Saxifragaceæ* and the *Oleaceæ*, rely. This confusion is a legacy from herbalists who united jasmine, mock and lilac under the one genus *Syringa*, which also accounts for the use of the smine for *Philadelphus*, among the Ger- jasmine belongs with lilac in the family. The French, on the other hand, *eringa* as the popular name for *Phila-* See JASMINE; LILAC; PHILADELPHUS.

INX, si'rinks, in ancient mythology, a beloved by Pan, and who turned into hen flying from him. The god is said constructed his pipes from those reeds. SICAL INSTRUMENTS.

PHUS-FLY, a fly of the family Syr- ooth or hairy insects, often seen hov- most without motion over flowers, some looking like bees. The species are is and the larvæ diverse in habits. Most latter feed on the roots or bulbs of r live in decaying wood, mud or sewers, e water, or as parasites in the nests of ad bumble bees, or crawling over plants of aphides; hence they are sometimes phis-lions. The family is very nu-

TIS, sér'tis, two gulfs of the Mediter- Sea, on the coast of Africa; the Lesser r Gulf of Gabes, is on the east coast of between the islands of Dschebado and h. The Greater Syrt, or Gulf of Sydra, t from the latter, between Tripoli and au of Barka. They form together the itherly part of the Mediterranean. The on of the Syrtes was anciently consid- y dangerous, their shores being full of ds and their waters impeded by sand- shallows and sunken rocks. The only s Bengasi.

UP, a saturated solution of sugar in ither simple, flavored or medicated. In syrups the best refined sugar should , and either distilled water or filtered er; they will thus be less liable to spon- decomposition, and will be transparent undergoing the process of clarification. vegetable infusions or solutions enter composition they should be made per- ansparent by filtration or clarification eing added to the sugar. The proper of sugar for syrups is about two for every pint of water. It is of great ice to employ as little heat as possible, ution of sugar, even when kept at the ure of boiling water, undergoes slow sition. Syrups should be kept in a ely cool though not a cold place. See BROWING AND SUGAR MAKING.

SYRUS, si'rüs, Publius, Roman author who flourished about 43 B.C. After Laberius he reigned supreme on the stage, and his mimes were full of shrewd epigrammatic wit. About 200 apothegms are still extant, under the title 'Witticisms of Publius Syrus.'

SYSTEM, the term applied to the rocks of a given period; thus we say that the Cambrian system of rocks was laid down during the Cambrian period, the Tertiary system during the Tertiary period, etc.

SYZRAN, siz-räny', Russia, a river-port near the right bank of the Volga, 90 miles southeast of Simbirsk. It has nine churches, a monastery, convent, grammar school, technical school and banks. The manufactures include leather goods and iron-ware. Trade depends upon grain, fish and salt, great quantities of grain being exported. It lies on the Rjashsk-Batonki Railway. Pop. 46,234.

SZABADKA, sö'böd-kö, Hungary, in the county of Bács-Bodrog, 25 miles southwest of Szegedin and 110 miles southeast of Budapest. The fashionable summer resort of Lake Palics lies within its confines. Its chief points of interest are the schools, hospitals, almshouse and music school. Agriculture is the chief occupation. It has considerable trade in fowls, fruit, cattle, horses, hides, wool, corn and tobacco. Linens and shoes are manufactured. Pop. 94,600.

SZECHUAN, sä-choo-än', China, the largest province of the republic, in the west, with Tibet on the northwest and Yun-nan on the southwest; area, 218,480 square miles. It is traversed and watered by the Yang-tse-Kiang and its affluents, is hilly throughout, mountainous in the west and rich in natural products, including coal, iron and other minerals. Opium, silk, salt, sugar, medicines, tobacco, hides, musk, rhubarb and white wax (produced by an insect) are exported to the annual value of \$25,000,000; and European cottons and woollens are imported to the value of \$15,000,000 annually. The capital is Cheng-tu, the chief commercial town Shung-king, which was opened to foreign trade in the end of 1889. Ichang was thrown open in 1877. Pop. of province 54,500,000. (See CHINA). Consult Baber, 'Travels and Researches in Western China' (London 1882); Bishop, 'The Yang-tse Valley and Beyond' (New York 1901); Hosic, 'Three Years in Western China' (ib. 1890).

SZE-MA KWANG, sé'mä' kwang', Chinese statesman and author: b. 1009; d. 1086. He is renowned as the author of 'The Comprehensive Mirror of History,' in 294 books, the labor of 19 years. It covers a period from the beginning of the 5th century B.C. to A.D. 960. Sze-ma is also the author of 'Ki-ku-lu' or 'Investigations into Antiquity,' which brings her history down to 1066 A.D. He also wrote a dictionary and numerous essays are ascribed to him. Consult Giles, H. A., 'History of Chinese Literature' (New York 1901), and Rémusat, 'Nouveaux mélanges asiatiques' (2 vols., Paris 1829).

SZE-MA TS'EN, sé'mä' chên', Chinese author: b. 163 B.C.; d. 89 B.C. Born in Lungmun, Honan, in 110 B.C. he succeeded his father,

Sze-ma T'an, as grand recorder and astronomer, and took up the historical work begun by him. It was finished in 91 a.c. and was named 'Shiki,' or 'Historical Records.' It covers the period from 2697 to 104 a.c. He is also noted for reforming the calendar. The chronology settled by him still prevails in China. Consult Giles, H. A., 'History of Chinese Literature' (New York 1901), and Hirth, F., 'Ancient History of China' (ib. 1911).

SZEBEN, sě'běn, **NAGY**, nōd'y, or **HERMANNSTADT**, hēr'mān-stāt, Rumania, the capital of a county of the same name in Transylvania. It lies amid beautiful surroundings, among which there are several noted health resorts. The city, which is built partly on a hill, partly on a small river-plain, has handsome, well-paved streets and a large market place. Among the principal buildings are a large Gothic church dating from the 13th to the 16th century and now used by a Lutheran congregation, the city hall, the communal hospital, several large barracks and the palace of Bruckenthal containing a library and collections of art and antiques. There are five institutions for higher education in the city, besides a cadet school, trade schools and a number of minor schools. The principal industries are the manufacture of cloth and blankets, soap, spirits, glue and horn articles, and there are many machine shops, tanneries and two large breweries. The inhabitants are chiefly German Protestants. The formerly important trade with the East has declined. Nagy-Szeben was the capital of Transylvania, and from the 15th to the 17th century was very strongly fortified. It was a city of Hungary until under the Peace Treaty of 1919 with part of Transylvania it was included in Rumanian territory. Pop. about 31,000.

SZEGEDIN, sěg'ed-én, Hungary, the county of Csongrad, on the 11 miles southeast of Budapest. It is a district. It has suffered the ravages of war and fire, and is now modern in its streets and buildings. Its public buildings are numerous, and include municipal courts, barracks, theatres, Franciscan monastery with a large and valuable library etc. There is a fine quay affording protection against further flooding. The river is spanned by fine bridges for general traffic. The manufacture of paprika, liquor, soda, tobacco, coarse cloth. There is an important trade in wool, cattle, salt and tobacco. Boats are built in the yards of the city. In 1526 it was taken by the Turks, until 1686. Pop. 118,300.

SZENTES, sěn'těsh, Hungary, the county of Csongrad on the left bank of the Theiss, 29 miles northeast of Szegedin. It contains many good buildings, a Protestant church with a fine organ, several churches and a town house. The principal trade is upon corn, cattle and wood, in which there is a large trade as also in wine. It has a number of municipal tramways. Pop. 31,590.

SZOLNÓK, söl'nók, Hungary, a city and market town in the county of Jász-Nagykun-Szolnok, on the right bank of the Theiss. It is the seat of the government courts, a steamboat station, and the junction of four railways. Its buildings include a Turkish mosque now used as a warehouse, the ruins of a citadel and a Franciscan monastery. It carries on an extensive trade in grain, cattle, salt and wood — the principal latter. It was the scene of a Hungarian victory over the Austrians on 5 March 1849. Pop. 28,900.

T

the 20th letter of the English alphabet and the 16th consonant, is a sharp mute consonant to which *d* answers as a sonant. Its earliest form both ek and Latin was but little different hat which it still has; but in some in and Etrurian inscriptions it is an stroke with a small stroke at the nting right or left: in early Phœnician Hebrew rock inscriptions it has the form $\times$ or μ . *t* is usually classed as a surd eless dental, but in English pronuncia- night be classed with the cerebrals, being with the tongue on the hard palate. In and other languages of Continental the *t* is a true dental, for in pronouncing er in those languages the tongue comes act with the teeth. The same difference between English and those other lan- in the pronunciation of *d*. The digraph two valves in English, namely, the voice- ntal fricative value which it has in *throw*, and the voiced dental fricative *that, then*: these two sounds were rep- d in the Anglo-Saxon alphabet by two t characters, namely *p* for *th* in *thank*, and *ð* for *th* in *this, that*: but in Old manuscripts there was little consist- in the employment of these characters. e variations of the Irish pronunciation of raph *th* in *thin, thorn, through*, etc., is aspirate rather than a fricative, the tip tongue is pressed against the upper nd the breath emitted with force; but ect English pronunciation of this *th* gue is brought against the back of the eeth, with very slight contact, and the emitted between tongue and teeth; and s a similar difference between the Irish English pronunciation of *th* in *that, then*, ; in the Irish pronunciation the tongue ght into full contact with the teeth. *Ti*, ited, before a vowel is usually pro- d as *sh*: *nation, nashun, motion, moshun*; e the diphthongal *u* (as in *use*), has the of *tsh*; *nature, natshur*.—In the corre- g words of English and the languages it there is interchange of *t* with other examples: Eng. *three*, Ger. *drei*, Goth. Lat. *tres*, Gr. *treis*; Eng. *thatch*, Ger. Lat. *tectum*, Gr. *tegos*; Eng. *brother*, *ruder*, Goth. *brothar*, Lat. *frater*; Eng. r. *Thau*; Eng. *thank*, Ger. *Dank*. Very *t* in an English word is represented by s kindred German word: Eng. *two*, Ger. *ing. toll*; Ger. *Zoll*.

A, is an explosive substance having mula $C_6H(NO_2)_3NH_2$, which is derived niline and has the scientific name of

tetranitroaniline. Flürscheim, who, in 1910, proposed to use it as a commercial explosive as it was more powerful than any substance then in use, manufactured it from commercial dinitrobenzene by treating the latter with a solution of sodium bisulphate and then nitrating the product thus obtained with mixed acids at 70° C. or lower. The TNA separated in yellow crystals which when washed and dried had a specific gravity of 1.867 and, when heated at the rate of 5° C. per minute, a melting point of 216° C. and an explosion point of 260° C. Its rate of detonation is 5,500 meters per second. It is an efficient agent for re-enforcing detona- tors and as a booster, but its stability is ques- tioned.

TNT or TRINITROTOLUENE. See TRINITROTOLUENE.

TNX, an explosive substance having the formula $(CH_3)_3CH(NO_2)_3$, and whose scientific name is trinitroxylene. It is produced by nitrating the aromatic hydrocarbon known as xylene with mixed acids and fuming nitric acid. Several different compounds having the same per- centage and radical composition may be formed but the one produced in largest amount and the one most sought is the trinitrometaxylene. This when pure crystallizes from alcohol in milk-white lamellæ which when slowly heated melt at 176°–177° C. TNX is used either alone or in admixture with ammonium nitrate, as a bursting charge for high explosive shells. It has also been used as a component of blasting explosives such as monachite.

T-RAIL. See RAILS AND STRUCTURAL SHAPES, MANUFACTURE OF.

T-SQUARE, a ruler used by draftsmen, made similar to the common L-shaped square, but of wood, and in the form of a T. It is often graduated in the edges and is convenient for ruling lines at right angles to a base. Sometimes the long arm is made adjustable, so that it may also be used for drawing angles.

TA-KU, tā'koo', China, a small, fortified town situated near the head of the Gulf of Pe-chi-li, southeast of Tien-ting, and about 80 miles southeast of Peking. It is important as guarding the entrance to the Yung-ting River. It has been the scene of several engage- ments and was captured by the Allies in 1900, and after the war remained garrisoned by German troops.

TA-LIEN-WAN, tā'lēn'wān', Manchuria, a bay on the east side of the extremity of the Liao-tung Peninsula, about 40 miles northeast of Port Arthur. The British fleet occupied it in 1860. It is within the territory leased to Russia in 1898. At its head is the northern port of Dalny (q.v.) which was opened to

foreign trade in 1901. The construction of a Russian naval station was well advanced when the Russo-Japanese War broke out in 1904 and the bay became the scene of war operations. The adjoining territory passed to Japan in 1905.

TAAFFE, tä'fë, **Eduard Francis Joseph von**, Austrian statesman: b. Prague, 24 Feb. 1833; d. Ellischau, 29 Nov. 1895. He was of Irish descent and a Baron of Ballymote as well as Viscount of Austria; was educated at the University of Vienna and entered the civil service. Promotion followed rapidly and in 1867 he became Minister of the Interior. In the following year he also served as acting Minister-President. He had entered politics as a German liberal, but manifested a growing tendency toward Federalism, which he regarded as the only means of reconciling warring factions. In 1870 he joined with two of his colleagues in urging upon the emperor a policy in the direction of Federalism with autonomy, but being defeated in this endeavor, he resigned. In 1871 he became governor of Tyrol and Vorarlberg. In 1879 he was again made Minister of the Interior, formed a new Cabinet and remained at its head until 1893. Devotion to the cause of the emperor was Taafe's strongest trait, and as this involved the consolidation of the antipathetic nationalities of Austria, he bent every effort in that direction. He worked not through one party, but with any party which by opportune measures could be brought to support his policy, and he relied mainly upon private efforts, for in public he was an inferior speaker. In 1893 he was defeated in his purpose to extend the franchise and his retirement from public life directly followed.

TAAL, tä-äl', Philippines, pueblo, province of Batangas, Luzon, on Balayan Bay at the mouth of the Pansipit River, 13 miles northwest of Batangas, and about 50 miles south of Manila. It is named after an older town on Lake Taal that was destroyed in the volcanic disturbances of 1754. The people are mostly Tagalogs. It is connected with Batangas and other towns by highway, has a well-sheltered anchorage and carries on an important coastwise trade. Agriculture, stock-raising and fishing are also important industries of which Taal is the centre, and sulphur deposits are found in the vicinity. The town is well built on a terraced hill, is an important military station and one of the largest municipalities in the province. It has good schools. Pop. about 36,000.

TAAL, Philippines, a lake. See **BOMBON**.

TAAL, Philippines, a volcano on Bombon Island in Lake Bombon or Taal, province of Batangas, Luzon, about 40 miles south of Manila. The island from which it rises is 14 miles in circumference; its greatest height is to the southwest, 1,067 feet above the level of the lake; from this point it descends and then rises to a height of 780 feet to the north. The crater is oval and the walls steep; at the base are two steaming lagunas. It supplies large quantities of sulphur. The last eruption recorded took place in 1911; eruptions also occurred in 1709, 1715, 1716, 1731, 1747, 1754, 1808, 1873 and 1911.

TABACO, tä-hä'kö, pueblo, province of Albay, Luzon, on Tabaco Bay, east 10 miles north of Albay, the provincial capital. It has the deepest and best-sheltered harbor in the province and carries on a large trade with Manila, being third port in Albay in importance of its shipping. Pop. about 10,000.

TABARD, in the times of the Middle Ages a tunic-like garment, worn over the armor, covering the body before and behind and reaching below the loins, but open at the sides and shoulders downward; it had wide flaps reaching to the elbow and was embroidered with the arms of the wearer if worn by a herald, with those of the sovereign.

TABARI, tä-bä'rë, **Abu Jafar Ibn Djerir**, Mohammedan theologian and historian: b. Amul, Taberistan, 838, d. 923. During the first half of his life he traveled from one centre to another of religion and speculation between Persia and Egypt, devoting himself to the study of the Koran and the acquisition of lore which jurisprudence, tradition, his philology had contributed to the interpretation of the Mohammedan scriptures. In 901 he settled at Bagdad and employed the rest of his investigation as a teacher and writer in Arabic. His principal works are the *Exegesis*, which contains a collection of the existing and independent commentaries of all interpreters of the Koran, large additions, original and compiled from abstruse sources. It filled 25 large volumes and was published in 35 numbers in the *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* (1881). His other works, somewhat less important, being a history of the world ('Annals') from creation to

TABASCO, tä-häs'kö, Mexico, a state situated at the head of the Gulf of Campeche and bounded by the states of Vera Cruz, Oaxaca and Campeche. It is one of the states of the Confederation, its area is 10,072 square miles. The surface consists almost entirely of a great flat, sloping gently to the sea, but in many parts so low as to be subject to inundations. The streams, numerous, are short and shallow and are generally obstructed at their mouths by sand bars. The Tabasco, or Grijalva, River, is navigable for 90 miles and the Usumacinta for 175 miles. The climate is excessively hot, particularly along the coast, and in the mountains very unhealthy. A large portion of the state is still covered with primeval forest. The principal cultivated crops are cacao, sugar, dye-woods, vanilla, indigo, tobacco and rice. The inhabitants are chiefly Indians. The capital is San Juan Bautista. Pop. of the state 190,000.

TABASHEER, or **TABASHIR**, a remarkable substance occasionally found in the hollow joints of certain species of bamboo and other large grasses. It is ordinarily obtained by splitting open those bamboo stems and giving a rattling sound when shaken. It is especially apt to be found in the *Bambusa sinensis* of India and other related species of Japan, China, Java and the Andes.

tains. During the rapid growth of the bamboo shoots, their solid joints become hollow and are partially filled with water containing silica in solution. The development of the foliage leads to active transpiration; the water absorbed from the soil quickly disappears and tabasheer is the residue. It is at first jelly-like, but gradually solidifies into small milky-white masses. Physically and chemically these are practically identical with the hydrophane variety of the mineral opal. It is an open question whether tabasheer should be registered as belonging to the mineral or the vegetable kingdom. It is essentially a hydrous silica, the lime and potash which are often present being doubtless simply impurities. Its optical properties are most remarkable. According to Brewster, it has a lower index of refraction than any other solid or liquid, its refractive power being not only lower than water, but so much lower as to be almost intermediate between water and air. The material is isotropic, opalescent and remarkably phosphorescent. It becomes transparent when saturated with water and is remarkably porous. It probably possesses greater absorptive power than any other mineral, Brewster claiming that the pores occupy two and one-half times as much space as the silica itself, notwithstanding the fact that they are invisible even under very high powers of the microscope. From time immemorial it has been highly esteemed in the Orient for its supposed medicinal properties. A knowledge of the substance was introduced into Europe by the Arabian physicians and its name is of Arabic origin. Much so-called tabasheer in Turkey and Asia Minor is artificial. Consult *Nature* (Vol. XXXV, p. 488, 1887).

TABB, John Banister, American poet: b. Amelia County, Va., 22 March 1845; d. 1909. After private study, he was appointed in 1862 captain's clerk to the Confederate blockade-runner *R. E. Lee*, but in 1864 was captured and held prisoner for seven months at Point Lookout, Md. He studied music in Baltimore, taught there, and at Racine College, Michigan, and after courses at Saint Charles College, Ellicott City, Md., and Saint Mary's Seminary, Baltimore, was ordained in 1884 to the priesthood of the Roman Catholic Church. Later he was professor of English at Saint Charles. He privately printed a book of 'Poems' in 1884, and from that time wrote largely for the magazines, gathering his contributions at intervals in various collections. His volumes are 'Poems'; 'Lyrics'; 'An Octave to Mary'; 'Rules of English Grammar'; 'Poems Grave and Gay' (1899) 'Two Lyrics' (1900); 'Later Poems' (1910). Ingenious in matter, compact in form, his favorite length is the quatrain distinguished by an effectively simple diction.

TABBY, a variety of rich watered silk which has undergone the operation of tabbying or being passed through a calender, the rolls of which are made of iron or copper variously figured, which, bearing unequally on the stuff, renders the surface unequal, so as to reflect the rays of light differently, making the representation of waves thereon.

TABBYITE, a variety of asphalt, semi-brittle, semi-waxy, containing a small percentage of ceresin; readily fusible, freely soluble

in carbon disulphide; used in making paint, varnish, rubber substitute and pavings. Occurs with other bitumens in Wasatch County, Utah.

TABERNACLE (from Lat. *tabernaculum*, a tent), the tent in which the Ark of the Covenant was deposited during the wanderings of the Israelites in the wilderness and subsequently in Palestine until the erection of a permanent building at Shiloh. When this building was erected does not appear in the Scriptures, but 1 Samuel iii, 3, clearly shows that it existed in the early days of the prophet. The building in which the Ark was is there spoken of as a temple. The sanctity which attached to the Jewish tabernacle led to the use of the word by Christians to designate places considered peculiarly sacred and in the Roman Catholic Church the name is given to the receptacle in which the consecrated elements of the Eucharist are retained. This is a small structure of marble, metal or wood, placed over the high altar and reserved exclusively for the Eucharist. Tabernacle is also in occasional use as a designation of Protestant churches. See **ARK**; **PYX**.

TABERNACLES, Feast of, one of the solemn yearly feasts of Israel, directed by the Lord, as set forth in Leviticus, ch. xxiii. It is there commanded that the 15th day of the 7th month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles, to last for seven days. On the first day there should be a holy convocation and no servile work should be done therein. "Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord; on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a solemn assembly, and ye shall do no servile work therein." The Israelites were further directed to take boughs and branches of trees and willows and to dwell in booths seven days, to remind them of the time when they dwelt in booths in the exodus from Egypt. All orthodox Hebrews observe the Feast of the Tabernacles, which comes in the latter part of September. See **JEWS AND JUDAISM**.

TABES DORSALIS, an affection of the nervous system akin to locomotor ataxia and paralysis. It is characterized by a lack of power in harmonizing the action of certain muscles, the absence of such co-ordinating power being apparent first in the lower extremities, making the gait straggling and unsteady. There is no true paralysis, but sensitiveness is diminished; the loss of power proceeds and the later stages of the malady are marked by such symptoms as disordered vision, incontinence of urine and exhaustion. The duration of the disease varies from a few months to several years. Its causes are obscure. A peculiar change in the posterior columns of the spinal cord and in the posterior or sensory roots of the spinal nerves accompanies it. Prolonged exposure to cold and damp, drunkenness, sexual excesses, masturbation, etc., have been regarded as causes. Many authorities believe that it is, in many instances, or even exclusively, a remote result of syphilis. It is alleged to be more common in men than in women and subjects between the ages of 30 and 50 are said to be most liable to it. The patient has an unsteady gait and walks like a drunken person, but soon recovers his bear-

ing in some degree. A difficulty in carrying out the intents of the will is experienced and in picking up an object one hand is employed to steady the other. When the eyes are shut the patient walks with extreme difficulty. *Tabes dorsalis* may be distinguished from disease of the cerebellum by absence of the characteristic pain at the back of the head, and of vomiting. The progress of the disease may be retarded, but the prospect of cure is nearly hopeless. The treatment is limited to improvement of the general health: warm clothing, nutritious food and rest are the chief items. Salvarsan is sometimes injected directly into the spinal column with good results. Consult Osler, William, 'Practice of Medicine' (New York 1912).

TABLAS, tā'h-lās, Philippines, the largest and most western island of Romblón province, 15 miles north of the island of Panay; length, north and south, 40 miles; width, 13 miles; area, 320 square miles. The island is mountainous; the highest peak, in the extreme northeast, has an elevation of 2,405 feet; the coasts are mostly abrupt; on the west coast are several good anchorages for small craft; Loog has the best harbor. There are no good roads and few trails; communication between the towns, which are all on the coast, is by sea. The chief industries are agriculture, stock-raising and fishing; but these are almost entirely for domestic purposes. The island is heavily wooded, but lack of communication with larger islands has prevented the development of the forest resources. Pop. about 26,000.

TABLE-LAND, or PLATEAU, an elevated flat tract of country of considerable area. In ordinary usage the term is applied to such flat areas elevated above 1,000 feet from sea-level. The level character of the plateau may be due to the horizontality of the strata composing it, the surface being formed by a resistant stratum, or it may be due to subaerial or marine denudation of a flexed and folded mountain region, the erosion having proceeded so far as to reduce the region to a nearly level tract or peneplain, which is then elevated bodily. Any portion of the ancient mountain system not worn away will rise as a peak or mountain range above the peneplain surface, and constitute a *monadnock*. A plateau of this type—that is, an elevated peneplain—may be readily recognized by the disagreement of the slope of the strata composing it with the level surface of the peneplain, the two not infrequently making an angle of 90 degrees with each other. When a young plain of deposition with horizontal strata is elevated into a plateau, and the rivers begin to cut their channels down into it, it is in the beginning of its first geographic cycle. If it remains stationary at the altitude to which it was raised, the rivers will eventually incise their channels to such a depth that their bed from ocean to head is almost perfectly graded. Then lateral erosion will widen the valley bottoms, and reduce the portions of the plateau between the river valleys until finally these separating remnants of the plateau have dwindled to such an extent that they appear as ridges or peaks rising from a level plain, which latter is the result of the confluence of all the river valleys cut into the former plateau. This is the beginning of the peneplain stage, and

continued erosion will bring the surface nearer to a perfect plain not far above sea-level. If this is reached, the first cycle of geographic development is complete. The second cycle is inaugurated by a re-elevation of the land into a new plateau, when the whole process will be repeated. In like manner a folded mountain region may be worn down to a peneplain, and re-elevated to enter upon the next cycle of erosion. Most plateaus are probably elevated peneplains, either of horizontal strata or of more or less strongly folded and truncated strata. Into these the present drainage has incised itself more or less successfully. Thus the New England region is a peneplain plateau, of inclined strata, whose surface, moderately dissected by streams, slopes gently toward the coast. Southern New York, western Pennsylvania, Ohio and other districts are part of a plateau in which the strata are nearly horizontal and which has been more or less strongly dissected. This extends southward into Tennessee where it is known as the Cumberland plateau. It is probably past its first cycle of erosion, and appears to have been a peneplain.

Among other noteworthy plateaus of North America are the "High Plateaus" of southern Utah, which range in elevations from 7,000 to 9,500 feet above the sea, their elevation being connected with that of the Wasatch Range of mountains. Between the Rocky and Sierra mountains extends a broad plateau from Mexico northward through British America. It averages from 3,000 to 5,000 feet in elevation, and is deeply dissected by the cañons of the Colorado, the Columbia and other rivers. The portion included between the two rivers named is called the Great Basin. It is bounded on the east by the Wasatch Mountains, and on the west by the Sierra Nevada and Cascade ranges, and has a width of nearly 500 miles, with an elevation of 4,000 to 5,000 feet. It has no outside drainage, and hence the streams are short, and the water bodies saline. Great Salt Lake and Mono Lake in California are respectively on the eastern and western side of this plateau, and the surface between is arid and more or less desert. Similar conditions exist in the Mexican extension of this plateau. A higher type of table-land—to which the name intermont plateau has been applied—is found in the great plateau of Tibet between the Himalayas and the Kuen-lun Mountains. Its altitude is about 13,000 feet, while the enclosing mountains rise from 25,000 to 29,000 feet in height. It is 1,200 miles long from east to west, and half as wide. The plateau of Quito is 10,000 feet above sea-level and surrounded by lofty peaks rising 20,000 feet or more. That of Bolivia has an elevation of 12,900 feet with Lake Titicaca at 12,830 feet, and the city of Potosi at 13,330 feet elevation.

The plateau of Spain averages 2,250 feet in elevation, that of Auvergne, in France, about 1,100 feet. Bavaria is a plateau rising 1,660 feet. Persia is another from 2,000 to 4,000 feet above the sea. The Abyssinian plateau in Africa averages 7,000 feet above the sea, while much of the Sahara region is about 1,500 feet above sea-level. The table-land character of all these regions appears only in a general view. Owing to the dissection of the plateaus they appear as a rule anything but level to the traveler

a comprehensive view from a summit is
1. Many of the larger plateaus are also
ed by mountain ridges.

3LE LAWN-TENNIS. See PING-

3LE MOUNTAIN, Cape Colony, Af-
flat-topped mountain with nearly per-
lar sides, situated just south of Cape
Its height is 3,540 feet.

BLE TURNING, in psychical phe-
the tipping or moving of a table at a
usually at gatherings of believers in
1 manifestations. A number of persons
circle round a table, on which their
ched fingers lightly rest. They assume
ve state, usually sitting in a dim light,
netimes listening to soft music. After
the table begins to move, and on some
as to answer questions either by tilting
ing at appropriate letters as the alpha-
repeated. Faraday was of opinion that
y impulse was unconsciously imparted
table by those who stood around it, and
been pointed out that pushing may take
thout any distinct consciousness on the
those who push, and that expectant at-
is known to produce such a state of the
as would occasion this unconscious
The principle involved is the same as
chette and the ouija board, and has been
ated exhaustively by the Psychical Re-
Society. Consult Podmore, F., 'Modern
alism' (London 1902). See SPIRITUAL-

BLEAUX VIVANTS, *tăb'lô vė'văn*
a "living pictures"), are representations
es from history or fiction by means of
grouped in the proper manner, placed
opriate postures, and remaining silent.
re supposed to have been first introduced
lame de Genlis, instructress of the chil-
the Duke of Orleans.

BLES, Lunar. See LUNAR TABLES.

3LINUM, in Roman antiquity, an apart-
a house in which were deposited the
cal records and archives, and all docu-
commemorating the exploits which had
rformed by members of the family, or
were connected with the high offices
ny of them had filled. It was usually
opposite to the entrance.

3OO, or TABU, a word of very ex-
neaning used by South Sea Islanders, to
something consecrated, sacred, forbid-
be touched, or set aside for particular
persons. It is applied both to persons
ngs, and both to the object prohibited
the persons against whom the prohibi-
tends. Thus a consecrated piece of
is taboo, the act of consecrating it is
taboo, and the persons who are excluded
tering are also said to be tabooed. It
among certain tribes, for any inferior
the body of a chief living or dead, or
g belonging to him; to eat in his pres-
anything he has touched; to cross his
d otherwise than on the hands or
or to mention his name. A particular
of food is sometimes tabooed at a cer-
ison in order to preserve it against a
of scarcity, etc. In the case of a serious
ment of the taboo the punishment is

death; in less heinous cases a sort of outlawry,
the neighbors being permitted to appropriate
or destroy the offender's goods.

The word "taboo" has been adopted into
English to designate similar customs among
races, apart from those from which the term
was derived; and has assumed a colloquial sense
which is altogether non-religious and negative,
though the word was originally used more to
designate definite religious ceremonies that were
obligatory upon the tribe or upon the individ-
uals composing it. These ceremonies were ob-
served at certain stated times and under cer-
tain conditions, generally in connection with
important undertakings. In many Indian tribes
of America, the warrior who succeeded in kill-
ing an enemy was required, on his return to
his home, to undergo certain purification cere-
monies before he could again resume his former
relations with the members of his tribe. Until
these ceremonies had been performed, not only
were these former relationships tabooed to him,
but he was himself tabooed to the tribe; and
any one violating the conditions of the taboo
became himself tabooed. Always during the
period of duration of the taboo, the individual
or individuals subject to it are denied the exer-
cise of certain privileges. The taboo may be
temporary or permanent; it may be ceremonial,
belonging to a fixed and definite period in life,
or it may be occasional. Most ancient races
had a particular taboo connected with birth,
puberty, marriage, death, and even with periods
previous to birth and after death; with the as-
sumption of public office and with almost every
undertaking in life. Probably most of these
customs had their origin in the fear of the
superior power of certain deities or evil-dis-
posed spirits and a desire to propitiate them.
But in time many of them came to be of a
more or less religious and formal nature, and
thus many religious observances were formerly
taboo in character. Very numerous are the
things which have been subject to taboo; but
they may be classed under a few more or less
definite heads of a general nature. These in-
clude objects unclean in their nature, or through
mythical, superstitious or religious association;
things supposed to belong to, to be possessed
by, or to be influenced by spirits or beings
feared on account of their mysterious power;
strange or unknown objects or customs which
it is the part of good sense to propitiate before-
hand in case they should prove powerful and
ill-disposed. The dread power of priests and
rulers was especially feared for it was held lit-
tle inferior, if any, to that of ghosts, witches,
and the supernatural people in general, and
superstitious animals.

Opposed to those taboos of fear were those
inspired by a desire of personal advantage. Of
this nature were the offerings and prayers of-
fered to household gods and to certain deities
before undertaking any enterprise of a personal
nature. The priest, as the representative of
the tribe or the nation, performed the same
ceremonies for them and with the same end in
view. In connection with these ceremonies
there were certain taboos. On opening a cask
or bag of wine, the first cupful was tabooed to
all but the gods of growth and fertility who
made the production of the wine possible. The
firstlings of the flock were given to the pro-
tector of the herds, the ancient god of hunt-

ing; the first fish caught by the fisherman, the first game taken by the hunter, the first ripe fruit and vegetables grown by the husbandman were all, in like manner, tabooed to their possessors. There was not a movement or interest in life without its taboo of a similar nature. Not infrequently the two ruling motives of fear and hope of personal gain are found combined in the same taboo, for a much feared and suspected superior being might, if propitiated, become a valuable ally and helper in time of need.

Taboo associations had much to do with totems and every totem had its taboo. Among many American Indian tribes, a hunter might not kill the animal represented by his totem. Among certain others only a part of such animal was tabooed. The moon being the goddess of fertility, her power was greatest when her full face looked toward the earth. Hence among many races, the planting of grain was tabooed except at the full of the moon. Yet potatoes and bulbous plants could be planted only when she showed the least of her face, for it was feared she might make the part above the ground grow at the expense of that beneath it. Among the forest tribes of the eastern United States and Canada the killing of the ground squirrel was tabooed because he was credited with the discovery of medicines or their introduction to man. Among the Algonquins the white rabbit was tabooed to the hunter because the great culture god Nanabozho frequently assumed the form of a white rabbit. The white dog could not be eaten by the plains Indian because he was reserved as an offering to the great spirit. Among many primitive peoples the names of the dead were tabooed for a certain length of time lest the pronouncing of them might call their spirits back to earth or incite them to unfriendly action. To such a length was this fear of the dead carried that some tribes buried the name with the departed and in its place bestowed another by which the dead was afterward referred to and remembered. Sometimes taboos were as wide as the tribe or the nation; and many of these ancient taboos have survived in the shape of national feeling against the use of certain objects.

The custom of making certain places sacred to certain deities arose out of the practice of setting apart such places for the worship of these deities, or through the fact that certain places were believed to be the abode of all powerful beings. This belief tabooed such places to all but the powerful beings who it was claimed had already pre-empted them. (See NATURE WORSHIP; AMERICAN MYTHOLOGY). Consult Bancroft, 'Native Races' (New York); Frazer, J. G., 'The Golden Bough' (London and New York 1907-13); Gennep, 'Tabou et totemisme à Madagascar' (Paris 1904); Waite, Gerland, 'Anthropologie der Natur-Völker'; Smith, W. R., 'Lectures on the Religion of the Semites' (New York 1907); Sumner, W. G., 'Folkways' (Boston 1907); Taylor, 'Te Ika A Mauri, or New Zealand and Its Inhabitants' (London 1870).

JOHN HUBERT CORNYN,
National University of Mexico.

TABOR, Horace Austin Warner, American miner and capitalist; b. Holland, Vt., 30

Nov. 1830; d. Denver, Colo., 10 Apr. 1907. He learned the stonemason's trade in Massachusetts; removed to Kansas in 1855, a year later to Colorado, and settled in California Gulch, a place he later named Leadville. In 1878 he with his partners struck a large deposit of silver in the mine later known as the Little Pittsburg. In 1879 he sold his interest in this mine for \$1,000,000, with which he engaged in speculation and increased his fortune to \$9,000,000 in 10 years. He was mayor of Leadville and gave large sums to this place and to Denver, for the erection of public buildings. Leadville, accordingly, was hardly more than a mining camp, with an opera house costing \$500,000. In 1885 he was elected lieutenant-governor of Colorado and from February to March 1885 was United States senator in place of Henry M. Teller. His fortunes began to decline and by 1897 his tire accumulations had been swept away. He returned to mining on a small scale, and in 1898 was made postmaster of Denver.

TABOR, Palestine, now called *Jebel Tor*, or *Jebel Tor*, "the Mountain," a mountain eight miles east of Nazareth, in the shape of an almost perfect cone in the northeastern arm of the plain of Israel to a height of nearly 1,000 feet, or 1,200 above sea-level. It is well-wooded; the green of the walnut, the rose bushes, the lowish-white styrax blossoms, the pistachio oak trees—all these and many others lying the path to the summit, where a path obtained, embracing Galilee, Samaria, and reaching as far northward as the crowned Hermon. The coverts afford shelter for wolves, wild boars, lynxes and reptiles. The isolation of this mountain less led to its being made by the Christians the scene of the Transfiguration. Historical data, however, shows that the mountain was occupied as a stronghold from the time of Antiochus Magnus (218 B.C.) until the capture of Jerusalem under Vespasian. Archaical remains still exist on the summit. Baedeker, 'Palestine and Syria.'

TABOR COLLEGE, located at Iowa. It was chartered in 1854 as the Tabor Literary Institute, and an academic department opened in 1857; the collegiate department was established and the name changed to Tabor College in 1866. It is non-sectarian in character but owes its foundation and support largely to the Congregationalists, and is endorsed by the Congregational Conference of Iowa; the committee from this conference examines the students of the college each year. In addition to the regular collegiate courses, there is an agricultural department with a three years' course, a conservatory of music. The college is arranged according to the group system, the groups leading to the degree of bachelor of arts. Diplomas are granted by the academy and the conservatory of music. The college is coeducational.

TABORITES, a group of the followers of John Huss, who was condemned as a heretic by the Council of Constance, and burned at the stake, 6 July 1415, and his followers on the river Rhine. Others of the sect

as Hussites. These exasperated folk took cruel revenge on priests and monks Church. King Wenceslaus of Bohemia them by granting them religious freedom the use of some of the churches. The death of the king in 1419, the Pope a command for the conversion or suppression of the Hussites, and the latter took up arms assembled under the leadership of Jan Žižka on Mount Tabor. They captured and burned the monasteries and defeated several troops. Their success was continued for about 15 years until the division between the more radical branch known as Taborites and the acknowledged the Scriptures as the source of authority, and the Calixtines, adherent to Roman Catholic principles of moderation became acute. The Calixtines came to an understanding with Rome, and the Taborites, fighting alone, were signally defeated in the struggle with the empire terminated, however, in the concession of civil and religious freedom to Bohemia by the Emperor Sigismund. But civil war raged at intervals in Bohemia until 1485, when King Ladislas confirmed a general grant. See HUSS, JOHN.

TABRIZ, tā-brēz', or **TAVRIS**, tā-vrēs', a city in the extreme northwest, about 100 miles from the Russian border, capital of the province of Azerbaijan, on the left bank of the Caspian Sea, 36 miles above its entrance into Lake Caspian. It is situated at the inner extremity of a mountain range, about 4,000 feet above sea level, with hills on three sides, and an extension on the fourth. It is surrounded with walls of sun-dried brick, with bastions, and is entered by seven or eight gates. A large portion of the population resides outside the walls, in a plain around is covered with gardens, producing the finest fruits in great abundance, especially grapes. The citadel is the most important building in the city. It was originally a mosque, and is 600 years old. It contains a lofty edifice of brick, and though damaged by earthquakes, is still a noble ruin. Within the walls of the citadel there are an armory and barracks. The most important building in the town is the fine ruin of the Masjid (Blue Mosque), which is about 1,000 years old, and is partly covered with arabesque tiles. A considerable trade is carried on the import of European goods and sugar, the former consisting mostly of cotton manufactures, principally British, petroleum from Persia, and woolen goods, chiefly from Austria and Persia; and in the export of raisins and figs, leather, carpet, silks, skins, cottons, tea, etc., principally to Russia and Turkey. The imports and exports in normal years amount to over \$10,000,000. Though still a considerable city, Tabriz has diminished in importance what it was in ancient times; the traditions of old travelers, who speak of its many cafés and its hundreds of caravanserais and mosques, being no longer applicable; its ancient population of 550,000 had declined to about 165,000 in 1881, although in 1906 estimated at 200,000. The city has been severely devastated by earthquakes, the most destructive being those of the years 858, 1041 and 1211; on the last occasion 80,000 persons are supposed to have perished. During the

World War the city was occupied first by the Turks and later by the Russians.

TABULAR STANDARD OF VALUE, a project for giving fixity to the value of money by varying from time to time the amounts of gold to be paid according to the changes in its purchasing power. The practical object which those who advocate the adoption of this standard of value proposed is the attainment of a perfectly stable currency for the payment of rents or other deferred contracts. A tabular standard, therefore, if adopted would be simply an official index number. (See INDEX NUMBER). According to Jevons it is proposed that a considerable number of commodities, say 100, should be chosen with special regard to the independence of their fluctuations one from another, and then the geometrical average of the ratios in which their gold prices have changed would be calculated logarithmically. The system involves the proposition that these average prices should constitute the legal standard for settling contracts expressed in money—thus, if a note was signed in 1915 pledging the payment of \$1,000 in gold in 1920, and it appeared that in 1920 that \$1,000 would then buy upon the average of all commodities one-fourth less than it would have bought in 1915, the debtor should be compelled to pay \$1,333 to the creditor in 1920 in full satisfaction of the debt; since in 1920 the sum of \$1,333 will purchase only what \$1,000 would purchase in 1915. It is claimed by its advocates that such a standard would add a wholly new degree of stability to social relations, securing the fixed incomes of individuals and public institutions from the depreciation which they have often suffered. Speculation, too, based upon the frequent oscillations of prices, which take place in the present state of commerce, would to a large extent be discouraged. The great obstacle to its adoption is the difficulty of getting economists to agree upon the precise manner of fixing the standard and calculating the averages of the several commodities, and even agreeing upon the inclusion of the latter. The idea of a tabular standard appears to be due to Sir George Evelyn who advocated "a standard of Weights and Measures" before the Royal Society in 1798. Joseph Lowe further elaborated the idea in 1823 in his 'Present State of England.' Scrope followed Lowe and nearly all economists of the 19th century were interested in the tabular standard. W. S. Jevons brought the matter into prominence in 1865, and further elaborated it in his later works. Consult Palgrave, 'Dictionary of Political Economy'; Anderson, B. M., 'The Value of Money' (New York 1917); Price, 'Money and its Relation to Prices' (London 1896); Walker, 'Money' (New York 1878).

TABULARIUM, in Roman antiquity, a depository of public records; specifically, a building for the preservation of such records which stood on the slope of the Capitoline Hill in Rome facing the Forum. It was built (78 B.C.) by the consul Quintus Lutatius Catulus. The masonry of many of its great vaults and columns is still intact, although another structure has been erected on the old walls.

TACAMAHAC, the name of various oleoresins allied to elemi, exuded by different spe-

cies of trees. East Indian tacamahac, yielded by *Calophyllum inophyllum* of Réunion and Madagascar, is a dark-green balsamic resin of specific gravity 1.032, melting at 75° C. A yellow variety is produced by an African tree (*Amyris tacamahac*), and another kind comes from the Brazilian *lcica heptaphylla*. The balsam poplar (*Populus balsamifera*) of the United States yields a similar resin.

TACANÁ, Guatemala, a volcano on the Mexican frontier, which rises to a height of 12,400 feet. It is one of several neighboring volcanic peaks of the Cordilleras, and is second in height to Tajumulco which reaches an elevation of 12,600 feet.

TACCA, the typical genus of the family *Taccaceæ*. It is represented by perennial herbs with tuberous or creeping rootstocks, large radical leaves, and dense umbels of flowers, brown, purple, or greenish in hue. These terminate a naked scape and have an involucre of bracts, the inner being filiform and pendulous, the outer herbaceous or colored. The fruit is a berry, usually three-angled or six-ribbed. *Tacca pinnatifida* is the South Sea arrowroot, or piaplant, found in Polynesia and southeastern Asia. It is a low plant, with dissected horizontal leaves and an umbel of greenish flowers.

TACHÉ, Alexandre Antonin, Canadian Roman Catholic archbishop: b. Rivière-du-Loup, Quebec, 23 July 1823; d. Winnipeg, Manitoba, 22 June 1894. After graduating from the College of Saint Hyacinth and studying theology at Montreal, he became a member of the Order of the Oblate Fathers. He then started out as a missionary for the Northwest and there began the charitable work among the Indians of the Red River country which made him famous. He was consecrated (1850) bishop of Arath, and (1863) bishop of Saint Boniface. When the bishopric of Saint Boniface became a metropolitan see in 1871 Taché was appointed its first archbishop. In 1870 while bishop of Saint Boniface at the urgent request of the Canadian government, he performed the service of pacifying the Métis of Manitoba, who had rebelled. Among his published works are 'Vingt années de missions dans le nord-ouest de l'Amérique' (1866); 'Esquisse sur le nord-ouest de l'Amérique' (1869), etc.

TACHÉ, Sir Etienne Paschal, Canadian politician: b. Saint Thomas, Quebec, 5 Sept. 1795; d. there, 29 July 1865. He practised medicine until 1841, when he became a member of Parliament; from 1848-49 was commissioner of public works; and from 1856-57 was speaker of the legislative council. He published 'Du développement de la force physique chez l'homme' (1820); 'Reflexions sur l'organisation des volontaires' (1863).

TACHEOMETRY, tāk-ē-ōm'ē-trī, quick measuring, applied in surveying to a method which does away with the practice of measuring distances by a chain or tape-line and ascertaining difference of level by a separate instrument, the relative position, both horizontal and vertical, of points on the earth's surface being determined by one observation. A theodolite, or a specially constructed tachometer, of which a telescope is an important part, is employed, and along with it a staff similar to a leveling-

staff, 12 feet or so in length, and marked. See SURVEYING.

TACHINA-FLIES, flies of the *Tachinidæ*, a large and important group resembling house flies and noted for the sicc habits. They are usually of moderate rather large size and gray, more or less, the wings clear, the bodies bristly; and disposition to fly in the sunshine with a noise. All are parasitic and are especial of laying their eggs upon the backs of pillars. For many interesting features of life of these flies consult Howard, 'The Book' (New York 1901), and the species there cited.

TACHYGRAPHY. See S.

TACITUS, tās'i-tūs, Roman emperor: b. about 25 A.D., d. Cappadocia, April 276. He was descended Tacitus, the historian, whose works he cited in all the public libraries and caused to be transcribed 10 times a year at his charge. On the death of Aurelian he was to be emperor by the Senate, although his will (275), having gained the confidence of the supreme council by his mildness, and moderation. During his short reign he prescribed many needed reforms and endeavored to restore the power of the Senate. At the age of 75 he undertook a campaign against the Alani, assuming after his victory the title "Gothicus Maximus." He was assassinated by his own unbridled soldiers; his brother-in-law, the emperor Probus, succeeded him, sharing the same fate.

TACITUS, Publius Cornelius, in the opinion of many competent critics the greatest Roman historian. Neither the time nor place of his birth is known, but comments in his own works and in the letters of the younger Pliny (the two chief sources of information about him) make it probable that he was born about 55 A.D. His education and political career all point to a family of equestrian rank, and his father was probably that Cornelius Tacitus who, according to the elder Pliny ('Natural History' 76), was procurator of Gallia Belgica. He married in 78 the daughter of Gnaeus Julius Agricola, the illustrious governor of Britain, who enjoyed the official favor of Vespasian, Titus, and, at least at first, of Domitian, whom, in the year 88, he presided, as and as a member of the ancient college of Quindecimviri at the celebration of the games. After his praetorship, he was for 12 years absent from the capital, and was prevented from being present at the dedication of the temple of Agricola, which took place in Rome. During these years he was probably a praetorian legate in a province, and gained at this time some personal knowledge of Germany. In 97 (possibly 98) he was consul to succeed Verginius Rufus, and he pronounced an eloquent funeral oration. He was an intimate friend of the younger Pliny, a few years his junior, with whom he was associated, in 100, in the successful prosecution of Marius Priscus, accused of extortion in the province of Africa. According to an inscription discovered in 1890 at Mylasa, in Asia Minor, Tacitus reached, perhaps in the year 112, the highest post open to a senator, that of

liship of Asia. The date of his death is known, but, inasmuch as the extension of empire to the Persian Gulf, which was achieved by Trajan in 115-16, is mentioned in Vol. II, 61, and several years were necessarily required for the completion of that he may have lived into the reign of Trajan, which began 117 A.D.

His earliest work is the 'Dialogus de Oratoribus,' written probably under Titus, 79-81.

The scene of the conversation is laid in the house of the poet Maternus, in the year 74-75, and a charming discussion of the relative merits of poetry and oratory leads up to the main theme, the decline of eloquence in modern times. The treatise abounds in true and striking reflections, and exhibits the same power of subtle analysis that marks the later works. But the style is distinctly Ciceronian, and in its rounded smoothness, so different from the abrupt incisiveness of the 'Histories' and 'Annals,' shows the influence of Quintilian, who was then preaching a return from the style of Seneca to that of Cicero. For this reason the great Justus Lipsius, in 1574, attributed the 'Dialogus' to Quintilian, and since then it has been ascribed to Suetonius, Pliny and others. But the weight of evidence is decidedly in favor of the Tacitean authorship.

During the 15 years of the reign of Domitian, years whose horror finds sombre expression in the opening chapter of the 'Agricola,' Tacitus published nothing. But early in 98 there appeared, in rapid succession, the 'Agricola' and the so-called 'Germania.' The former, the story of the life of his father-in-law, whom he evidently loved and revered, is a masterpiece of biographical writing. The style is no longer Ciceronian but Sallustian, rapid, terse and piquant, rising at the close to sustained sublimity. The second monograph is commonly known as the 'Germania,' but its exact title is differently given in the important manuscripts and cannot be determined with certainty. It falls into two parts. The first 27 sections deal with the physical characteristics of Germany and the institutions, beliefs and customs of the inhabitants as a whole; the remaining 19 describe the individual peculiarities of the separate tribes. The treatment is rhetorical and ethical rather than simply scientific, so that the purpose of the essay has often been questioned and the credibility of its statements attacked. But it is regarded as on the whole a trustworthy account of German lands and peoples, though the geography is weak and the description of the tribes in the interior may have been based upon insufficient evidence. The Germans were then the object of much interest (Trajan was in Cologne at the time of his accession) and Tacitus, writing to satisfy this curiosity, pointed out at the same time to his countrymen, the contrast between their own corrupted civilization and the vigorous simplicity of these Northern tribes, and gave a warning of possible danger.

In the introduction to the 'Agricola,' Tacitus announced his intention of composing *memoriam prioris servitutis ac testimonium praesentium bonorum*. The first part of this plan was realized in the years 104-10 by the publication of the 'Histories,' consisting originally of 14 books, or possibly only of 12, covering the period from the death of Nero in 68

to that of Domitian in 96. But, instead of adding the reigns of Nerva and Trajan, he then wrote the 'Annales,' in 16, or possibly 18 books, from the death of Augustus in 14 ('*Ab excessu Divi Augusti*') is the actual title of the work) to the point at which the 'Histories' begin. Of this remarkable achievement, the continuous history of the empire for 82 years, there is extant about one-half. Of the 'Annales' we have books I-IV with the beginning of V and the greater part of VI, and, with a gap at the beginning and also at the end, books XI-XVI, that is, we have lost almost entirely the years 29-31 of the reign of Tiberius, the whole of the reign of Caligula, the first six years of Claudius, and the last two of Nero. The extant portion of the 'Histories' ends in the middle of book V and describes the eventful year 69 and part of 70. The treatment is obviously much more minute in the 'Histories' than in the 'Annals,' and this is due to the fact that Tacitus is here dealing with occurrences which came well within his own lifetime. The loss of the reign of Domitian is especially to be regretted.

Interesting as are the minor works, it is in the 'Histories' and the 'Annals' that the real genius and literary art of Tacitus are revealed. His methods are essentially scientific, though he does not use archives and original sources as much as would a modern historian. But he strives conscientiously to ascertain the facts and to determine the sequence of cause and effect. A thorough aristocrat and lover of the old republic, he yet bows to the inevitableness of the empire and appreciates the enlightened rule of a Trajan. But the reign of Domitian permanently embittered his soul. He was gifted by nature with a marvelous power to trace the hidden springs of thought and action and experience of life bred distrust and made him an expert in the analysis of human weakness and guilt. His portrayal of Tiberius, for instance, though certainly prejudiced and unjust, is extraordinarily subtle and brilliant. The style, which we may see in process of formation in the 'Agricola' and 'Germania,' is characterized by pregnant brevity, leading sometimes to obscurity, by deliberate avoidance of balance in the structure of the sentences and by poetic phraseology. The influence of Virgil is marked. See GERMANIA.

Bibliography.—The standard text is that of Halm (Leipzig 1907). The 'Dialogus' has been admirably edited by Peterson (Oxford 1893) and by Gudeman (Boston 1894); the 'Agricola' (Oxford 1896), and also the 'Germania' by Furneaux (ib. 1894); the 'Histories' by Spooner (London 1891); the 'Annales' by Furneaux (2 vols., Oxford 1891, 1896). There is a fine special lexicon by Gerber and Greef (Leipzig 1903). There is an excellent translation of all the works by Church and Brodribb (London 1905); of 'Annales,' I-VI by Ramsay (London 1904); of the 'Histories' by Fyfe (Oxford 1912); of the 'Dialogus,' 'Agricola' and 'Germania' by Fyfe (Oxford 1908) and by Peterson and Hutton (Loeb Classical Series, New York 1914). Consult also Boissier, 'Tacitus and Other Roman Studies' (New York 1906).

NELSON G. MCCREA,
 Anthon Professor of the Latin Language and
 Literature, Columbia University.

TACKLE, among seamen an arrangement of two or more blocks, with suitable ropes, for raising or lowering weights. The combination is usually designed to increase the capacity of the available power. One block is fixed while the others are movable. Tackles are termed luff and watch, single and double Spanish burtons, Bell's purchase, luff upon luff, etc., according to the arrangement of the bearings, pulleys, etc. See **Block**; **PULLEY**.

TACKS. See **NAILS**.

TACLOBAN, tā-klo'bān, Philippines, pueblo, capital of Leyte Island; on the east coast at the southern entrance to the San Juanico Strait, on the northwest extremity of San Pedro Bay. It is the northern terminus of the east coast highway, has an excellent port, with four large wharves. Pop. about 12,000.

TACNA, tāk'nā, Chile, (1) a province occupying the northernmost extremity of the country. Area, 8,686 square miles. The main ridge of the Andes runs just within the eastern boundary and a lower range runs along the coast. Pop. about 30,000. (2) Its capital, a city of about 14,000 population, of local importance. The Chileans defeated the Peruvians in a battle here in 1880.

TACOMA, tā-kó-ma, Wash., third city in Washington, seaport, county-seat of Pierce County, on Commencement Bay, 38 miles south of Seattle and 25 miles north of Olympia. Its phenomenal growth has given the city the name "The City of Destiny." It is also called the "City of Beautiful Homes" and the "City with a Snow-Capped Mountain in its Door-yard." It is situated at the head of navigation on Puget Sound and is the western terminus of the Northern Pacific and the Chicago, Milwaukee and Saint Paul railroads, both of which maintain large ocean docks and car repair shops. Tacoma is also the American terminus for the Osaka Shosen Kaisha, a Japanese steamship line with headquarters at Osaka, Japan. Tacoma's harbor is one of the greatest deep sea harbors in the world and because of its similarity to the Italian city, Tacoma is often referred to as the "Naples of America."

Topography.—The Puyallup River empties into Commencement Bay within the city limits and is one of five waterways that help make up this modern port. The city is built on rising ground which reaches an altitude of 418 feet above the river. The best residence portion of the city is on a plateau, elevated about 200 feet above the blue waters of the beautiful harbor, and from any portion of this section may be seen stretches of gleaming water losing themselves among the wooded islands; beaches, white, gray and brown, and frowning headlands. The Olympic Mountains stretch along to the west, rugged, snow-flecked and mysterious, while to the east rises Mount Rainier, here known as "Mount Tacoma." "The Mountain that was God," as one author calls it, an eternally snow-capped peak, 14,520 feet high. It is but "four hours from Tacoma to the Glaciers," from tidewater to mountain elevation. The streets of Tacoma are level and paved, and so generously and wisely is the city laid out that it has not a street less than 60 feet wide, while it has several noble avenues

100 feet wide and a few 120 feet. Nearly home—that of banker, merchant, manufacturer, wage-earner—is surrounded by beautiful and pretty gardens. The climate is one of its equableness and mildness, the temperature being 50.6°; the mean maximum, 58°; and the mean minimum, 43.3°. The snow is 43 inches, with little or no snow.

Trade and Commerce.—Because of its strategic position, Tacoma has always commanded a huge water-borne commerce. In 1918 1,666 arrivals from foreign ports were recorded, with cargoes of 2,103,656 tons. Clearances for foreign ports numbered 1,666 with a tonnage of 2,103,595. The total imports and exports was \$318,613,938. Exports alone totaled 2,160,474 barrels at \$22,747,555. The daily capacity of the mills is 9,000 barrels. Tacoma's warehouses have a storage capacity of 100 bushels. From the time in 1869 a schooner-load of lumber from the old mill was shipped to San Francisco, Tacoma has been the leading lumber manufacturing city of the Pacific Coast. There are 10 mills in the district in addition to allied lumber industries. In 1918 the exports totaled 93,500,000 feet. The principal steamship lines operating to and from Tacoma are the Osaka Shosen Kaisha of Osaka, Japan, and the Pacific Steamship Company of Seattle. The Pacific Steamship Company's line, Dodwell's Blue Funnel, and other lines, also operates to Tacoma, ready possessing superior facilities for the handling of cargoes, including large bunkers, electrically operated, a portion of three, elected by the city following the creation of a port district in 1918, an expenditure of millions in construction of waterways and improving present port facilities. The hub for the southwestern coast of Washington, Tacoma possesses a huge sale and jobbing trade. Her jobbing trade in 1918 totaled \$160,000,000; retail trade, \$100,000,000.

Manufactures.—With 1,850 business enterprises, including over 300 manufacturing plants, Tacoma has approximately 10,000 wage-earners, with a monthly pay-roll of \$6,783,000. The value of manufacturing output in 1918 was \$152,000,000. The amount \$27,900,000 represents the value of eight steel vessels and 42 wooden vessels launched in the year by six shipyards. The shipyard industry a maximum of 1,000 men were employed. The Todd Dry Dock and Construction Corporation alone employed 8,000 men, and is one of the largest best laid out steel shipyards in the world. The Tacoma Smelter employing 1,000 men, an output of 156,000,000 pounds of copper valued at \$40,000,000 in 1918. This produces one-twelfth of the world's copper. Next in importance, come lumber and allied industries, including the manufacture of saws, box shooks, baskets, furniture, meat packing, flour and cereal milling, and food products, marble, iron and steel products, including machinery, boiler and marine engines.

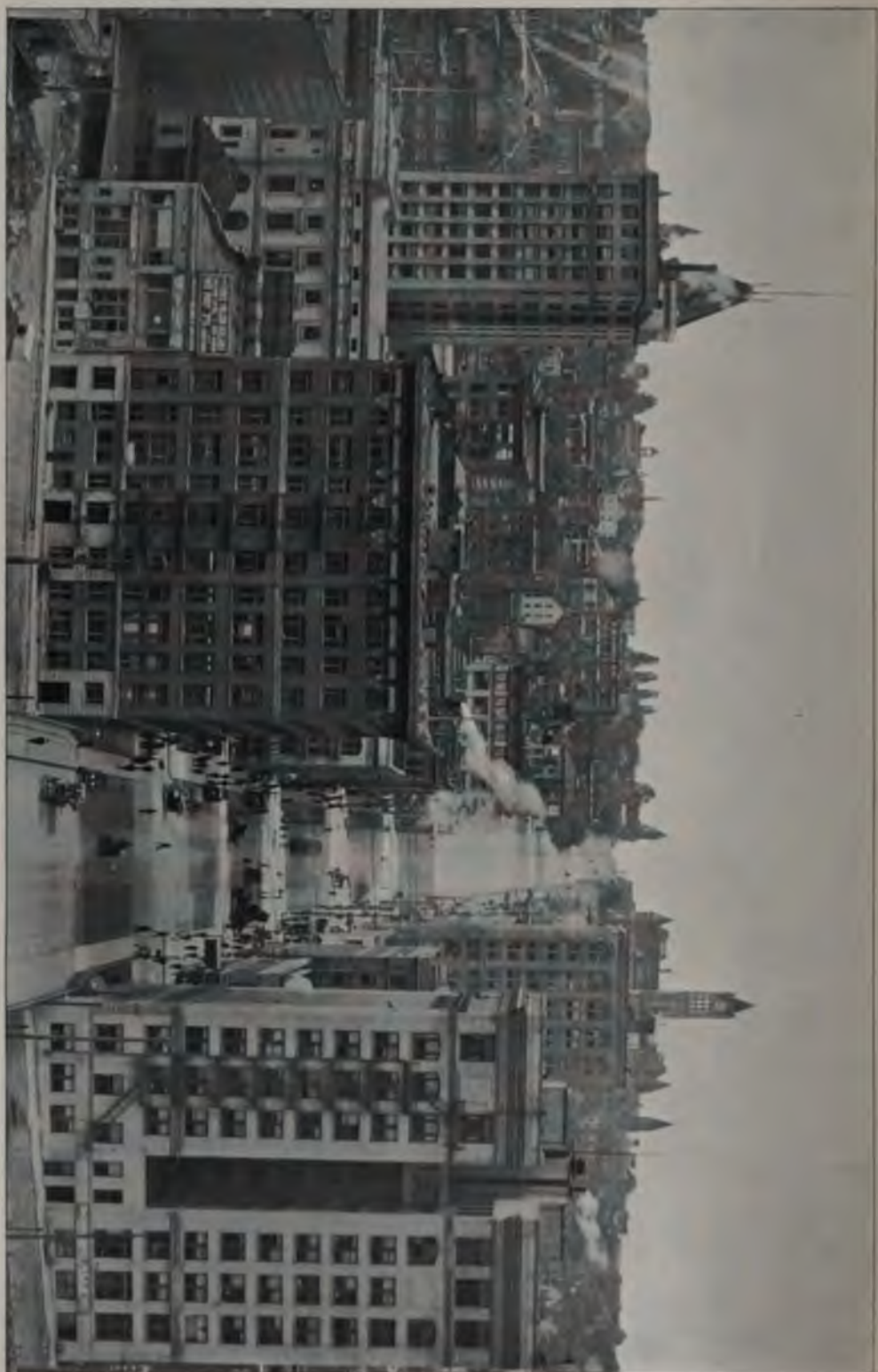
Most of Tacoma's industries are centered on 1,500 acres of tidelands extending to the southern boundary of the harbor.

TACOMA, WASH.



A portion of the Hotel and Retail District from the Waterfront

TACOMA, WASH.



A part of the Financial and Retail District from the Waterfront

terlaced with railroad tracks and roads.

Savings and Banking.—Tacoma has six national State banks. At one time there were twelve, decrease being due to mergers of the institutions. The deposits 1 Jan. 1919 were \$38,139,781. The clearings for 1918 were \$3,973,348, while the bank transactions for 1919 were \$775,311,157. Postal savings deposits were \$1,135,732. The clearing house was organized in 1889, and includes all the banks in the city, which own the buildings in which they are located.

Government and Finances.—The city is under the commission form of government.

Five commissioners, one of them elected annually, serve four-year terms. The city controller is the only other official. The police and fire departments are well organized, the fire department being completely motorized. The city owns a \$2,000,000 hydro-electric power plant with a 32,000 horse-power capacity; a \$2,300,000 city water system with a 42,000,000-gallon daily capacity; a municipal freight and passenger dock, and a municipal street car line serving the industrial district. The total length of paved streets is 110 miles; of unpaved streets, 307 miles; cement sidewalks, 1,307 miles; sanitary sewers, 224 miles; storm sewers, 339 miles. Assessed valuation (50 per cent of the true valuation) is \$59,508,611. The city is indebtedness, \$3,394,000. City power is sold at a rate of a cent to two cents per kilowatt, depending on load factor, cheapest rate in the Northwest.

Private power companies have plants with a capacity of 72,000 horse power, with rates identical with the city's. The streets of the city are electrically lighted. A single gas plant serves Tacoma consumers; also those in the Olympia. The parks and playgrounds are administered by the metropolitan park commission, members of which are elected by popular vote.

The acreage of parks is 1,200, including Defiance Park and Zoo, 662 acres, Light Park, 40 acres. In addition are 1,000 acres outside of the city limits surrounding Way Lake, Steilacoom Lake, Ameri-son Lake, and Gravelly Lake. There are four golf courses with 18-hole courses.

Public Buildings and Clubs.—Most prominent public buildings are Federal building, States Post Office, custom office, internal revenue office and federal court, Pierce County Courthouse, City Hall, Tacoma building, Tacoma Commercial Club and Hotel, Tacoma Chamber of Commerce and Weyerhaeuser Company, National Realty building, Tacoma Savings and Fidelity building, 12 stories; Tacoma Jones Block (Pantages Theatre), L. Davis building, Perkins building, Tribune building, Tacoma Hotel, Olympian building, Northern Pacific Headquarters building, building, Provident building, National Tacoma building, Bank of California building, Scandinavian-American Bank building, etc. Prominent clubs include Elks Club, University Club, Moose, Rotary Club, Y. M. C. A., Y. W. C. A., Commercial Club and Chamber of Commerce, Tacoma Country and Golf Club, Tacoma Country Club, Lochburn Golf Club, Shadow Park Golf Club, Tacoma Yacht

Club, Tacoma Tennis Club, Soldiers and Sailors Club.

Transportation.—Six railroads have terminals or connections in the city. The Northern Pacific and Chicago, Milwaukee and Saint Paul railways have their western terminals in Tacoma, including car repair shops, and ocean docks. The Great Northern and the Oregon and Washington (Union Pacific) railroads operate in the city, and the Great Northern has connections with the Canadian Pacific and the Chicago Great Western railroads. Electric interurban trains operate between Tacoma and Seattle on a half-hour schedule; also between Tacoma and Puyallup. There is a total of 143 miles of track operated by the local traction company. Automobile stages on regular schedules operate on a dozen paved highways to every city and town in Pierce County and adjoining counties, including the cities of Seattle, Olympia, Aberdeen and Hoquiam, and Chehalis and Centralia. Local steamers operate to all points on Puget Sound, including Victoria and Vancouver, British Columbia, and to Pacific Coast and Alaskan ports.

Camp Lewis and Rainier National Park.—The largest permanent army mobilization and training cantonment in the United States is Camp Lewis, just south of Tacoma's city limits. The cantonment contains 76,000 acres and is 18 miles long and 12 miles wide. Citizens of Tacoma and Pierce County (the city pays 80 per cent of the taxes) voted \$2,000,000 in bonds to purchase the land donated to the government for military purposes. In consequence, a full division of troops will be maintained at the camp permanently. Paved highways with auto transportation lead from the city to the camp. There is also steam and electric railway transportation.

From Tacoma automobiles convey a tourist in four hours over one of the finest paved highways in America to the Glaciers of Rainier National Park and to matchless Mount Rainier (or Tacoma, its local name), 14,520 feet high. The park is the most popular of those supervised by the United States government. Attendance in 1918 was 50,000, exceeding that of any other national park. There is transportation to the park over the Tacoma Eastern to Ashford from Tacoma, giving rail transportation to within a few miles of the park entrance.

Education.—Tacoma is the seat of the College of Puget Sound (Methodist), Pacific Lutheran Academy (Lutheran), Annie Wright Seminary (Episcopal), Academy of the Visitation and Aquinas Academy (Roman Catholic). There are eight parochial schools, six commercial or business schools, and in the public school system two magnificent high schools and 32 grammar schools. The total enrolment of the public schools is 18,904, including 2,000 attending night schools. There are 645 teachers employed. The Stadium High School has a Greek amphitheatre called Stadium which has a normal capacity of 32,500 persons, which can be increased to between 40,000 and 50,000. The Carnegie Library, with two branch libraries and branches in the high schools and grammar schools, has 85,598 volumes with a net circulation in 1918 of 338,237. The total value of library property is \$200,000, and the number of

registered borrowers 18,111. Overlooking the Stadium and opposite the high school are the Ferry Museum, with a large collection of Indian curios and pioneer relics, and the stately home of the Washington State Historical Society.

Churches and Charities.—Nearly every religious sect or denomination has a house of worship in Tacoma, the city being particularly well equipped with beautiful churches, the total number reaching 135, the principal denominations being Methodist Episcopal, Presbyterian, Lutheran, Episcopal, Congregational, Roman Catholic, Baptist, Christian Science, Christian, Jewish, Evangelical, Friends, Adventist, United Presbyterian and Universalist; also Salvation Army and Volunteers of America.

Charitable institutions include the Northern Pacific Hospital, County Hospital, Tacoma General Hospital, Saint Joseph's Hospital, City Contagious Hospital, Western Washington Hospital for the Insane at Fort Steilacoom, a suburb; the Children's Home, City Rescue Home, Parkland Children's Home.

History.—Tacoma city was originally within the boundaries of the first ward, popularly known as Old Town, now called Old Tacoma. The city was laid out in 1868 by Gen. M. M. McCarver. In July 1873 the Northern Pacific Railroad established its Pacific Coast terminus on Commencement Bay, giving it the name New Tacoma. The city was also called Commencement City. In 1880 the new town became the seat of Pierce County, and in 1883 Old Tacoma and New Tacoma were consolidated and incorporated as a city. Since that time additional territory has been annexed on four different occasions, giving the city a total of five taxing districts. The present area of the city is 25,168 acres of land and 2,752 acres of water, or 39.81 square miles. The distance from northern to southern boundary is seven miles. The 35 wharves and docks have a lineal frontage of six miles.

Population.—Government census (1880) 720; (1885) 1,100; (1890) 36,006; (1900) 37,714; (1910) 83,743; (1 Jan. 1919, local estimate) 142,447.

EDWARD P. KEMMER,
Managing Secretary of the Tacoma Commercial Club and Chamber of Commerce.

TACONIC (tə-kōn'ik) **MOUNTAINS**, a range extending nearly north and south, uniting the Green Mountains of western Massachusetts with the Highlands of the Hudson. The highest peaks are Equinox in Vermont, 3,847 feet, and Greylock in Massachusetts, 3,305 feet. The Taconic system, in geology, was named from the characteristic strata of this range, a metamorphic rock, believed to be older than the Silurian system.

TACONIC SYSTEM, a term applied by Prof. Ebenezer Emmons, in 1842, to certain azoic and palaeozoic rocks occurring in the eastern part of New York and western parts of Vermont and Massachusetts. These he believed to be the equivalents of the Cambrian rocks of England. Subsequent investigations have shown that Emmons misread the geological structure of the regions studied by him, and his arrangement of the strata has, therefore, been set aside. The subject has given rise to much

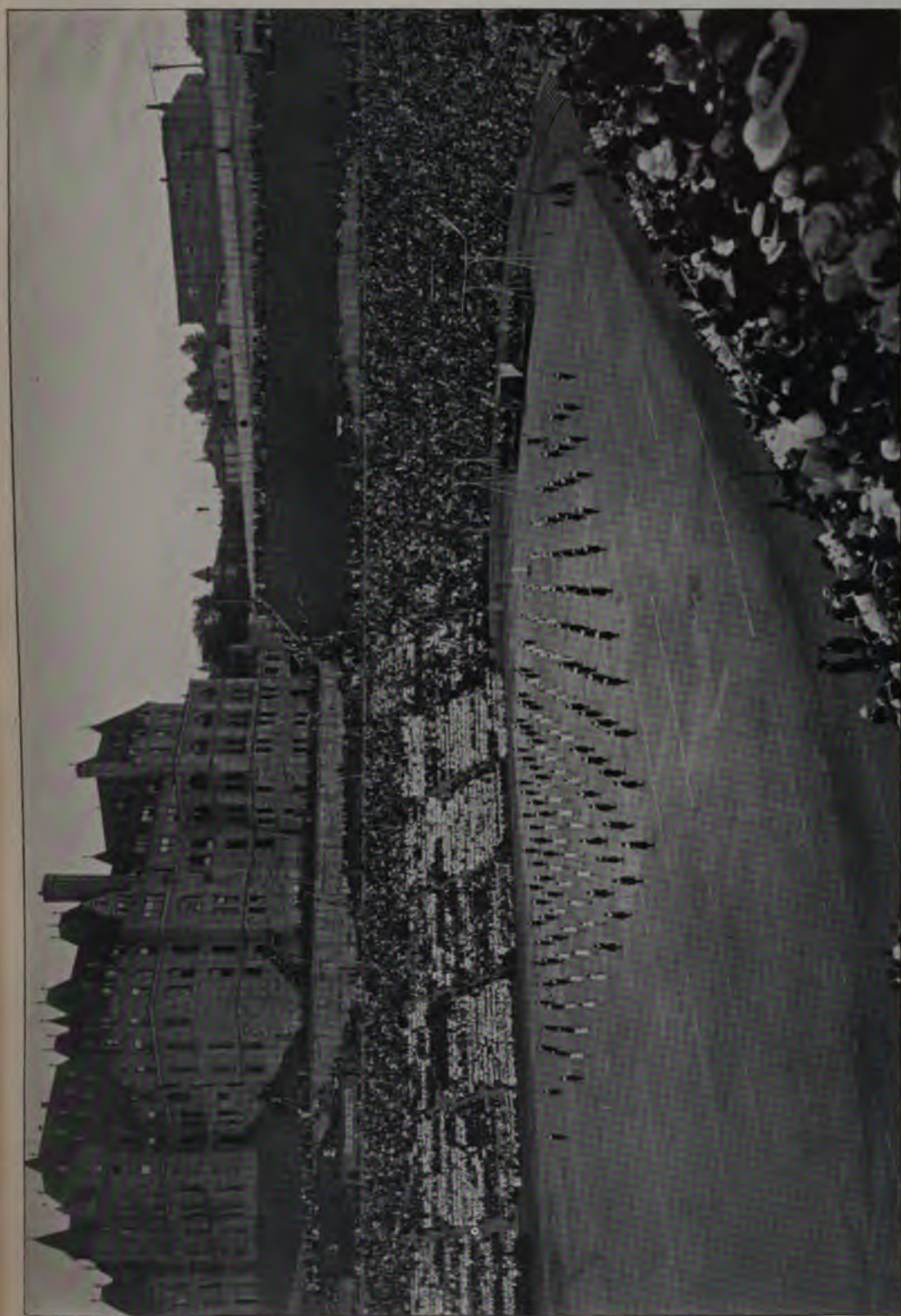
discussion among American geologists. See Emmons, 'Geology of New York,' 'American Geology,' and 'The Taconic System of Marcou,' 'On the Use of the Name Taconic,' 'Taconic System of Emmons'; Schell, 'Some Objections to the Term Taconic,' 'History of Taconic Ideas' (in *American Journal of Science*, 3d ser., Vol. XX, 1888).

TACTICS. Tactics has regard to the evolutions of an army in the actual presence of an enemy, and may be defined as the strategy of the battlefield or the science of manoeuvre and combining those military units which are subject to the discipline and the regimental system, brought to the perfection of machines. It is admirably described by Napoleon as *the art of being the stronger*—that is, of bringing an overwhelming force to bear on any given point whatever may be the relative strength of the entire armies opposed. The earliest recorded battles are those of mere single combat, in which the chiefs, fighting either on foot or in chariots, performed great deeds; and the tactical system, who apparently were without discipline, were held in profound contempt. The growth of democracy arose the organization of the phalanx, the advance of which was irresistible; and its firmness equally was charged in front. It, however, changed with great difficulty; was much deranged by broken ground; and failed entirely in a flank, or if attacked in flank. Far lighter, more mobile was the Roman legion. Among the tactics was also the admirable intrenching, which they scarcely ever omitted as an essential source of strength for their position.

Events reproduce themselves in cycles, with decay of Roman civilization came the mail-clad heroes and cavaliers—mostly this time on horses—who monopolized the arts of battle, while the undisciplined foot had an undue share of the dangers. Later, in the feudal period, this disparity between knights and footmen was diminished by the employment of bodies of archers, whose shafts ried distant death. The adoption of gunpowder for small arms altogether neutralized the superiority of the armored knight. This brought infantry into the front place in battle and threw cavalry into the status of an auxiliary. The French Revolutionary Wars were much to the development of artillery as a weapon and Napoleon employed this to its fullest extent, a practice followed by the best modern generals, who never a man where a cannon ball can do the work. Frederick the Great was considered an instructor for fighting with infantry four deep. During the French war, the formation of four deep became general. Before the battle of Waterloo, the British leaders had acquired sufficient confidence in their troops to mass them in a double line.

In the battles of Gravelotte and Sedan turning tactics came prominently forward. Sedan the turning movement was complete, losses of the tenth German division at Vervins prove what a serious matter it is to make a direct attack against the breech-loader, amounted to about 4,000 men. It was of course necessary to make vigorous attacks on the points of the French position, so as to

TACOMA



Tacoma High School Stadium, built of solid concrete. Seats 40,000 persons. View taken during Stadium Day exercises

attention from the circular enclosing of the Germans. Although they were frequently obliged to make use of the principle of the turning movement, it asserted itself. In any case, however, infantry attack should always be undertaken in sufficient force. But it was often not the case, so that weaker forces used themselves to suffer great losses in continued doubtful conflicts, gaining at times but little ground.

Defensive the shooting-tactics of the time consisted simply in firing at short range, a practice which always had the best effect, the main position selected was generally occupied in first line. It was regarded that a strong development of the commencement of an action was important and advisable. Separate strong reserves, not a great many little reserves, were formed. If there was sufficient position was divided into sections for defense as well as possible. The approach of the enemy the artillery was employed into a connected line. The wing at first been pushed forward to meet the enemy's advance was then withdrawn into a line of defense.

Upon the characteristic points of the battle-tactics of 1870-71, it will be seen in doing so to mention in the first place we did not see. That is to say, no battle; no, or at least a very few, troops in close order; if, however, they ever did attack, it was always in a never amounting to a battalion but we did see great deployments on both sides; long continued advancing musketry fights, often backwards and forwards; at last the one party turned or else one side exchanged the other side pressing on in consequence of a rush of dense clouds of skirmishers endeavor at any price to dislodge their opponent, not forgetful that, in case of retreat, they are *dead* men. On both sides dispersion; intermingling of troops especially in broken ground; hence the effect of the attack diminished. With the Germans the readiness and the habit of reserving. With the French—more hurry and more firing at long ranges. However the effect of the artillery; however enormous the loss of the French by shells, still no example of a really great gain due specially to artillery. Even the case of Floing, which was cannonaded, had to be stormed by infantry. The same may be said of Saint Privat. Instances which have been given are all assaults in the first half of the present many points of resemblance. In every case the troops were drawn up in lines of company columns and a reserve of skirmishers were sent forward, followed at 150 or 200 paces distant the second line. In no instance, does it appear that there was more than one of skirmishers; behind them the ranks were closed with dogged bravery, in solid ranks, shoulder to shoulder, or in columns with platoon fronts far in rear of rapid effective fire; and they

continued this march until the fire caused a break in their lines and a retreat, or until they reached the work after enormous losses and held it as the result of a hand-to-hand fight. The skirmish line was so small in comparison with the main force that it really amounted to nothing and the attack was in fact made in solid line. The attack and the forward movement were not distinguished. This defective formation was the principal cause of the heavy losses.

In offensive tactics we may consider three general modes of attack, one of which the commander of a combined force must select as the most suitable for his purpose. (1) *Frontal attack*, which would mean a direct advance upon the whole of the enemy's line or position. As a general rule, this form of attack is unadvisable, as even in case of success the result is not decisive; the enemy's line of retreat being unassailed, he simply falls back to a position more to the rear. There may, however, be situations when the nature of the ground prevents any other mode of operation, or where the frontal attack may be made use of to feel the enemy and ascertain his exact dispositions, in preparation for a concentrated attack upon one of his weak points, as soon as they are discovered. (2) *Combined attack upon front and flank*. In this case the enemy is attacked in front at the same time that a portion of the force is directed at one of the flanks. An attack upon the flanks by itself unaccompanied by a front attack is not advisable, except in the case of small detachments acting against one another, or unless the attack can be effected by surprise, in which case the enemy is unable to meet it in time by a change of front. Were a strong force in position attacked solely on the flank it would quickly form up its reserves to a new front, the troops of the original front coming up in support. For a flank attack, therefore, to succeed, it must, as a general rule, be accompanied by a frontal attack, sufficient to hold the enemy to his original position. An attack upon both flanks combined with a frontal attack can only be tried under circumstances of great superiority of numbers, without which it would become a most dangerous operation, enabling the enemy to give the counter-stroke of a weak point of a straggling line and beat the assailants in detail by cutting their force into two. In engagements where the numbers are small the flank attack may be made alone. (3) *Concentrated attack upon a weak point*, to break through the enemy's line or force his position. This mode of attack, if the most difficult of execution, is undoubtedly in case of success the most decisive, the enemy being broken into fractions which can subsequently be beaten in detail. The enemy's line of retreat may also thus be arrived at, and his communications cut before he can recover himself. The attack must always be made with force sufficient to resist a counter enveloping attack on the part of the enemy; which might otherwise be disastrous in its results. The increased range of modern guns and rifles has made this attack more hazardous than ever, for a concentrated fire-action can now be brought to bear on the assailant, not only from all parts of the defense in his immediate front, but in most cases from either flank as well.

Unless, therefore, the ground covers the movement in a great degree it should not be attempted.

In addition to the above primary modes of attack, a *turning movement* may also be considered. This might be looked upon as almost a form of flank attack were it not that it differs from it in some essential particulars. The turning movement is more often a *menace* than an *attack* for it threatens the enemy's line of retreat so as to force him to change front or shift his position before he enters the combat. The manœuvre differs also from a flank attack inasmuch as it removes the scene of combat from the position held by the enemy, while the flank attack takes place on one of the flanks of the position itself. The turning movement may be made, either with a portion of the force at command, or with its whole strength. In the first case, the conditions should render it improbable if not impossible that the enemy could act offensively in turn upon each fraction of the divided force. Otherwise the separate movement should not be attempted, as it must end in disaster. When the ground permits, or is favorable, cavalry and horse-artillery are specially suited to the turning movement. They should, therefore, nearly always form a portion and sometimes the whole of the troops employed in the service, both because they can by rapid advance produce the moral effect of surprise, and because they can more easily avoid destruction by a superior force.

The commander of a small force of the three arms should have no difficulty in preparing his plan of attack and issuing his orders, upon receiving reports of the strength and dispositions of the enemy and of the nature of the ground upon which he must act. In ordinary cases when small forces are engaged, the cavalry, which reconnoiters in advance, will bring in sufficient information for the purpose; but if the enemy should be covered by advanced troops, it may be necessary to make a special reconnaissance, sometimes supported by guns, in order to arrive at a knowledge of his strength and intentions. With large forces this would probably be carried out by the advanced guard the artillery of which, re-enforced where necessary from the main body, would take up what may be called a *preliminary artillery position* and open fire at long range to cover the advance of the troops employed in the reconnaissance. The information required being obtained, the commander would issue his orders. In the case of very small operations or of a sudden encounter with the enemy these would be given verbally; under other conditions orders should, if possible, be written. Should the force, as it probably would, consist of detachments under various commanders, it would be necessary that there should be a *general order* for all, and also a *special order* addressed to each commander where separate action is required. The general order should be clear, precise and complete, and as short as quick compliance with these requirements will permit. It should contain:

1. The conditions or circumstances of the intended action with what is known of the enemy.
2. The mode of action determined upon, and

how to be undertaken; thus for instance, to attack the enemy when he is touched on in direct advance, or, to attack the whole, or a certain part of a position.

3. The strength, composition and general division of the attacking force, with names of commanders; this may be given more in detail in the margin of the order if thought necessary.

4. The preliminary positions to be taken up by each distinct part of the force with their directions of attack.

5. The hours at which these positions are to be assumed, and at which the forward movement or attack is to be commenced.

6. The position where the commander of the troops will be found during the action, to which all references or reports are to be made or sent.

These clauses would be sufficient for a small force, but in operations of greater magnitude it would be necessary to add:

7. The positions of the ambulance and field hospitals, and the order of march of the trains of the various columns.

It must be understood that the dispositions of the troops thus indicated are only intended for the first phases of the engagement, for, until the enemy's counter-plans are developed, the final movements which depend thereon cannot be defined. The special orders addressed to separate commanders should contain nothing that may tie their hands too much in matters of detail. As a rule, they should be told the thing to do, not the manner of doing it, and within safe limits, to be named, they should be allowed free action.

For the purpose of watching the phases of the combat, the position which the commander should assume during the engagement ought, if possible, be on an eminence, from which he can perceive the principal portion of the ground over which the troops are to work. He should not quit this post (duly announced in the "order") without exceptionally good reasons, and if he is obliged to do so, an officer should be left behind to direct all reports or messengers to the new station of the commander.

The orders which are necessarily transmitted during an action by the commander of the troops are of much importance and should be given with great care. They should, if possible, be in general harmony with the original plan of attack, although certain modifications may become necessary. They should not descend to details which are better left to commanders of corps, nor should the commander of the troops interfere in the execution of his orders, further than to assure himself that they are carried out. He should be satisfied on this point by means of constant reports and communications which must be kept up without interruption during the action between him and the commanders of separate corps and detachments. When the reports cannot be sent by an officer, they should be written, and in such case be numbered and dated with the exact hour and minute of dispatch. Above all other matters it is most important that the commander of the troops should be immediately informed when circumstances render it impossible for a subordinate commander to carry out the orders or instructions, as the failure

ate these may necessitate modifications in orders to replace the former ones.

At the end of the third stage it may be decided that the enemy has been forced to stand hand sufficiently for the purposes of determining the best method of finally

attacking him, and the commander's main directions are either directed to be carried out in original design or else modified to suit certain conditions.

The artillery, which up to this time has concentrated from its first position to support the advance, by endeavoring to silence the enemy's guns and to draw off his fire from the front, is now directed to deliver barrages and concentrate its fire upon the intended point of attack in order to prepare the way for an infantry assault. The moral effect of this upon the defenders will probably be great, even if the physical effect upon them is partly behind cover of ground and otherwise comparatively trifling.

However the ground will admit, the infantry are supported on the flanks by cavalry, advances under cover in small columns, strong supports close at hand, and losing no opportunity of attacking any advanced troops of the enemy and warding off adverse attacks on them. The very fact of the cavalry occasionally showing itself on the flanks gives confidence to the attacking infantry and demoralizes the defenders, especially if they are themselves inefficient or weak in that arm.

The fourth stage is now commenced, by the infantry being firmly launched at the points of attack, and it comprises the execution of the real action up to the moment immediately precedes final success or

defeat. The infantry here plays the principal part. It is fully committed to the fight and having received its final impulse in the desired direction from the commander of the force, no one can alter or recall it, for good, during the remainder of the engagement. Its development of fire-action should rapidly increase as it approaches the point of attack, for upon its weight depends its success.

The cavalry on the flanks should be on the ground not only to protect the infantry flanks from the enemy's troops extended in the advance, but also to seize opportunities of approaching the flanks of the opposing infantry or of throwing them into disorder by harrying them, if not inflicting serious

loss. If repulsed and in its turn disordered, the cavalry rally under the protection of other troops and again return to exercise similar functions. But cavalry at this stage can only play a minor part, unless the ground be more especially favorable to its action; with the exception, therefore, of strong supports to the front, acting on the flanks, the remainder of the cavalry would still be kept in reserve, but not far to the rear that it could not be brought up quickly if required to make a demonstration on either flank.

The artillery, which during the former stages has been of first importance on account of its long range, now falls into the second place. The circumstances of the case must determine whether it shall keep up its fire on the enemy's guns to relieve its own infantry,

or whether it shall fire on the enemy's troops. As the rule to be followed is, that it shall fire on that arm of the enemy which is for the time the most important, the enemy's infantry will in all probability be now the object. In either case, a moment may arrive during this stage when a second position more in advance is necessary for the guns, on account of their fire becoming masked by their own advancing infantry. If a portion or the whole of the guns can, in such case, be advanced rapidly and placed in a good position (especially on a flank, whence they can add their own fire to that of the advancing troops, which are at the moment absorbing the whole attention of the defending infantry), the proximity to the enemy's line, of this *second principal artillery position*, must not be too much limited by ordinary rules of caution. When the attack and defense are nearly matched, it is clear that the addition of a close artillery fire on either side may turn the scale and compensate by decisive success for any loss sustained. As this close action of guns may in case of repulse lead to confusion, it would perhaps be advisable that the whole of the available artillery should not take up this second advanced position, but that a portion be held in reserve, massed in a favorable position, and be kept in action all the time in support of the advanced battery.

If the attack is successful and the enemy retires either before the demoralizing influence of the last steady advance, or broken by actual assault, the position he occupied is quickly assumed by the artillery and a heavy fire brought to bear on the retreating troops. The reserve cavalry, which by this time has been brought up from the rear, and probably posted on the weaker flank is now launched in pursuit accompanied by horse-artillery, the superior mobility of both rendering their use peculiarly well suited to this service. The commander of the troops would move forward from his station, and take his post upon the position lately occupied by the enemy, for further direction of the movements. The infantry meantime would recover from its first confusion, reform its ranks broken by the assault, and then furnish from its freshest troops, in all probability the reserves, a force to aid in the pursuit. The field-batteries will also push forward and harass the enemy with their fire, when he gets out of range of the position or becomes masked in his retreat by the interposing troops in pursuit.

If, on the other hand, the final assault of the position has been unsuccessful, the attacking force must retire, covered, in open ground by the cavalry and artillery, in close ground by the least disorganized portion of the infantry supported by the artillery. The latter arm now plays an important part. It must run every risk to enable the retreat to be safely effected, until a rearguard can be organized to protect the movement. With this view, the first position where a stand can be made close to the field of action must be taken up by the freshest of the infantry, and the guns must be posted in such manner as not only to support the infantry, but further to cover all the necessary dispositions for conducting the retreat in good order.

Should a commander of a force of the three

arms decide to stand on the defensive, he should take up the position most suitable for his purpose without delay, as the superiority to be attained by this course of action must result in great measure from the advantages attendant upon choice of ground. A good position should be such, from a tactical point of view, that the different arms could be disposed for defense in the manner most suitable to their action and that there should be facilities for concealing their strength, composition and posts from the view of the enemy, and of preserving them more or less from his direct fire during the attack. It is also of the highest importance that the front of any position selected for defense should be clear for view and fire, as should also be the flanks, unless they rest on impassable obstacles.

The first stage of the defense which was commenced with the reconnaissance of the enemy would thus comprise the selection and occupation of the position by the defenders, as well as the advanced action, if any, of the artillery, already alluded to. Upon the selection of the ground most suitable for the artillery of the main position, will in great measure depend the exact trace of the fighting line for the infantry, the positions for the guns so much depending upon the circumstances of each case, and more especially upon the configuration of the ground. The guns of the position should, however, if possible, be so placed as to bring the enemy's columns under fire at long range, and hence they ought to command every distant approach. They should also be able to pour a concentrated fire upon the probable positions which will be assumed by the attacking artillery, and be stationed so as to sweep the ground in front of the position from the earliest to the latest moment of attack. The defense of the flanks in the case of large forces must be specially provided for.

It would, therefore, appear that, unless the ground is peculiarly favorable for posting guns in flanking positions, where without being exposed to enfilade they can bring a cross fire to bear upon the main attack, and a flanking one to protect the immediate front, the required conditions can only be fulfilled by the guns being placed in the front line and preferably at the salients, should an irregular contour mark the front of the position. The general distribution of the infantry would probably be in three lines; the first or fighting line of defense, the special supports, and the reserves. If time for hasty fortification is permitted some sort of entrenchment should be always prepared for the batteries, as even a low parapet of earth gives protection to the gunners. Great care should, however, be taken that the newly broken earth is concealed or covered in such a manner from the enemy's view, that it shall not serve as a mark for their artillery more distinct than would otherwise be presented by their guns alone. Shelter-trenches may also be prepared for the infantry in the fighting and supporting lines. Neither the places prepared for the batteries nor the shelter-trenches should be occupied by the guns or troops till the proper moment for action arrives.

In making these arrangements, it is of the utmost importance to secure the artillery of the main position against the fire of the enemy's

advanced skirmishers or marksmen; and with this view, the batteries ought to be covered in their immediate front by a line of extended riflemen, placed either in trenches or pits or behind natural cover, at a distance of from four to five hundred yards in advance of the guns which they defend. If the battery is on a flank, this protection should also be extended for a similar distance to the flank. The infantry thus posted would remain as long as possible in position, and only retire when, at the final stage, they are driven back by the overwhelming advance of the assailants. Besides their principal function, of keep-off the enemy's skirmishers from too early approach to the batteries of the defense, these advanced infantry could often bring an irritating fire to bear upon the attacking artillery at its first principal position, and perhaps serve to prevent the guns from approaching to the most telling ranges. This possible action would of course depend much upon the features of the ground.

It is impossible to lay down any rule for the exact position of the artillery of reserve. High ground near the exposed flank, provided facility of movement therefrom in case of necessity is presented by its features, would often be suitable. The guns should, however, in any case be well up to the front, so as to lose no advantage of range from the commencement of their fire. A position in rear which entails not only a sacrifice of some hundreds of yards range, but the necessity of firing over the heads of the defending infantry, greatly to their discomfort and demoralization, does not appear to present commensurate advantages of safety to the guns. It is evident that artillery so placed would be comparatively useless during the later stages of the defense, when once the attacking infantry has advanced so close that the fire of the retired batteries would be masked by the ground, or by the defending infantry lining the position. Guns so placed might be useful in defending an inner line, or for supporting a counter-stroke delivered inside the position after the assault has been made, but their action would be lost almost altogether during the period immediately preceding the final attack of the position. The previous knowledge of ranges and distances, possible to the artillery of the defense, presents a great advantage; but if circumstances have not permitted the gunners to ascertain them during the preliminary arrangements, by aid of rangefinders, aeroplanes, or other means, the earliest portion of the artillery action must be utilized to obtain correct estimates of the ranges to all important points, by means of trial shots.

There are certain points or portions of all positions, the possession of which would assure the assailant the greatest tactical advantages. In many cases also the conformation of the ground appears to limit the movements of an enemy to certain lines of operation. The defense should, therefore, occupy these parts of the position in force, with supports in close proximity, while still preserving the general line. Under the second condition the force should be prepared to resist advance by rapid reinforcements at any of the possible points of approach. The reserves of the third line should be placed so as to be available for strengthening the most likely points of attack and to be

protect the line of retreat. Most of the, and some horse-artillery if it can be, would be placed with the reserves. A portion of this force is placed in the second line for the purpose of joining in movements and flank attacks upon the enemy, or of covering the retreat of the units engaged in these counter-attacks if unsuccessful.

The second stage generally commences with the opening of fire at long range from the batteries of the position, upon the heads of the enemy's infantry to quit its order of march and deploy. The attacking artillery will now reply from its first principal position as the artillery of the attack is at the time the most important arm it must be directed by the guns of the defense. In the artillery duel the defenders should have the advantage, as knowing accurately the ranges of various points which must be occupied by the enemy in his advance, and as being more intrenched while the assailants are all relatively exposed. During the second stage the infantry of the defense are brought to position and open long-range fire upon the advancing enemy with more or less effect. The third stage the advance to effective range of the attacking infantry has forced the defense to show more clearly the positions of their real attack, the direction of which it is the object of the defending commander to discover, by every means in his power. As the supports and reserves of the assaulting infantry come clearly into view, they should be directed to the concentrated fire of part of the guns of the defense.

In the fourth stage the real point menaced by the attack being made clearly apparent, the defender re-enforces it to meet the assailant with a superior fire, and the artillery of the defense is directed at the opposing infantry, now has become the principal arm in the attack. Should a counter-attack be projected it takes place during this stage, unless it is delayed until after the assault. Retreating to a flank movement of the attacking force would also now have to be made. In the case of a counter-stroke being delivered by the defense, part of the cavalry and horse-artillery might be employed in support of it. The assaulters also should generally move forward on the flanks at this part of the action to seek opportunities of throwing the flanks of the attacking infantry into disorder, or of taking them too rashly advanced.

The fifth or last stage comprises the final phase of the attack upon the position or the enemy's enforced retreat therefrom. In the case of pursuit by the victors may ensue, immediately before and during the final assault every gun of the defense should concentrate its fire upon the attacking force, in order to check their advance, and when the assailants retire, the guns must continue to fire upon them, until masked by inter-troops sent forward in pursuit. Should the defenders, on the other hand, be forced to retreat, guns must cover the movement and the infantry to disengage itself.

The underlying idea of all infantry tactics is to close with the enemy as soon as possible with all the units well in hand. The ideal positions would be those making possible a

quiet, quick and orderly advance without halting to open fire, but this is impossible with the highly developed weapons of to-day, and even though some of the attacking infantry managed to close with the enemy, there would be too few left for a bayonet fight. Therefore in order to make a successful assault, the infantry must move up under covering fire. To provide this protecting fire, it has equipped itself with the pistol, bayonet, and high-powered rifle, the one-pounder, trench mortars, the effective hand and rifle grenades, and has called to its assistance its supporting arm—the artillery. The enemy, attempting to protect himself from the terrific fire he knows will precede the infantry attack, has prepared deep dugouts and bombproofs, in which he often hides until the last possible minute.

Despite the fact that all of the above preparations are simply to give the bayonet man a chance to use his weapon (and to kill as many of the enemy as possible while doing it), it follows that fire action is more important than shock action, for without the fire the shock would be impossible. Therefore, the bayonet men must know how to shoot their rifles and to co-operate with the machine gun, the grenade, and the artillery, and must be so formed that during the assault they can deliver an effective rifle fire, present a solid front to the enemy in the bayonet charge, and be close enough to furnish mutual moral and physical support.

The wave attack that has been used so much in France was produced in order to furnish the greatest amount of mutual support among automatic riflemen, grenadiers, the one-pounders and riflemen, and at the same time to allow the greatest number of riflemen (bayonet men) to close with the enemy in the best formation possible. All of the conditions so far discussed make it imperative that the assaulting troops be perfectly organized and that they follow their covering fire (barrage) as closely as possible.

EDWARD S. FARROW,

Consulting Military and Civil Engineer.

TACTICS, Naval. See NAVAL TACTICS.

TACUBAYA, tā-koo-bā'yā, Mexico, a city in the federal district, situated three miles southwest of Mexico City. It is the principal pleasure resort of the valley of Mexico, and has many fine buildings and gardens. The national observatory is situated here, as well as the castle of Chapultepec. Pop. about 40,000.

TACULLI, an American Indian tribe of the Athapaskan family, residing in British Columbia, at the headwaters of the Peace and Fraser rivers. They numbered about 750 in 1918 and lived on various small reservations. The majority of them are Roman Catholics, having been converted by French missionaries.

TADEMA, tā'dē-ma, Laurence Alma. See ALMA-TADEMA, LAURENCE.

TADOUSAC, tā-doo-zāk', Canada, a town in Chicoutimi and Saguenay County, Quebec, situated at the confluence of the Saguenay River with the Saint Lawrence. It is a summer resort, and noted as being the oldest settlement in Canada. It was one of the early centres of the fur trade, and the home for a time of Father Marquette. Remains are still visible of one of the early Jesuit establishments. Pop. 2,500.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION

TADPOLES. See FROG.

TAFILET, tā-fē-lē', or **TAFIILET**, Morocco, an oasis on the southern border of Morocco and northwestern border of the Sahara region, 200 miles south by east of Fez. It covers about 530 square miles, and has a population of about 125,000, distributed among about 150 villages, of which Abuam is the most important. The date-palm is cultivated, and silks and rugs are manufactured.

TAFT, Alphonso, American jurist: b. Townshend, Vt., 5 Nov. 1810; d. San Diego, Cal., 21 May 1891. He was graduated from Yale in 1833, became a tutor there and was admitted to the bar in 1838. In 1840 he settled in Cincinnati and took part in politics, being a member of the Republican convention in 1856. In 1865 he was appointed judge of the Superior Court of Cincinnati, serving until 1872, when he resigned to resume his law practice. On 8 March 1876 he was appointed Secretary of War but after two months was transferred to the post of Attorney-General. During 1877-82 he practised law in Cincinnati, and in April of the latter year was sent as Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Austria. From 1884 to August 1885 he was Minister to Russia.

TAFT, Charles Phelps, American lawyer and editor, half-brother of President Taft: b. Cincinnati, Ohio, 21 Dec. 1843. He was graduated at Yale University in 1864, and later studied at the universities of Heidelberg, Berlin and Paris. He was admitted to the bar of Ohio in 1866 and in 1869-70 was engaged in practice in Cincinnati. In 1879 he became the principal owner of the Cincinnati *Times* which in 1880 he consolidated with the *Star* as the *Times-Star*, of which he has since been editor. He was a member of the Ohio House of Representatives in 1871 and served in Congress in 1895-97. He was presidential elector-at-large from Ohio in 1904, and president of the Ohio electoral college in January 1905.

TAFT, Henry Walters, American lawyer, brother of President Taft: b. Cincinnati, Ohio, 27 May 1859. He was graduated at Yale University in 1880 and later studied at the Cincinnati and the Columbia Law Schools. He was admitted to the bar in 1882 and engaged in practice in New York, where he is a member of the firm Cadwalader, Wickersham and Taft. He was special assistant to the Attorney-General of the United States in the tobacco trust investigation. He was a member of the New York board of education in 1896-1900; a trustee of the College of the City of New York in 1903-05; and since 1908 has been a trustee of the New York Public Library. In 1907 he was appointed chairman of the Permanent Legal Advisory Board for Greater New York under the selective service regulations.

TAFT, Lorado, American sculptor: b. Elmwood, Ill., 29 April 1860. Of English ancestry, settled about 1679 in Mendon now a part of Uxbridge, Mass., his father was Don Carlos Taft, professor of geology, University of Illinois (1872-82), later banker in Hanover, Kan. He graduated B.S. 1879, and M.L. 1880 at the University of Illinois; and studied at the École des Beaux Arts, Paris (1880-83). He opened a studio in Chicago in January 1886; from 1886-1907 was instructor and since

lecturer at the Art Institute of Chicago; extension lecturer University of Illinois (1892-1902) and since 1902 professor on the history of art. He won the medal at the Columbian Exposition (1893); silver medal, Pan-American Exposition, Buffalo (1901); gold medal, Exposition (1904); silver medal, Pacific Exposition (1915). His lectures exercised a wide influence; he received the honorary L.H.D., Northwestern University. He is 'The History of American Sculpture' (New York 1903), and of 'Sculpture of the Century' (1919) in the encyclopedia. His notable works are 'Sleep of the Flower'; 'The Awakening of the Flower'; 'The Horticultural Building, Columbian Exposition'; 'The Eternal Silence,' Graceland, Chicago; 'Solitude of the Soul,' sculpture, Chicago; 'Blackhawk,' (Washington), Seattle, Wash.; Paducah, Ky.; Trotter Memorial, Bloomington, Ill.; 'Columbus Monument,' Washington, D. C.; Ferguson, of the Great Lakes, Grant Park, Ogle County 'Soldiers' Monument,' Ill.; James Whitcomb Riley Fountain of Time, Chicago; Memorial Fountain, Denver, Col.; Mater for University of Illinois.

TAFT, William Howard, 27th President of the United States: b. Mount Ayr, Cincinnati, 15 Sept. 1857, son of Judge A. A. Taft (q.v.) and Louisa M. (Torrey) Taft, graduating with honors from Yale in 1878, studied law in Cincinnati, being admitted to the bar in 1880. From 1881 to 1883 he was assistant prosecuting attorney in Hamilton, Ohio, and for a time Collector of Federal Revenue. From 1883 to 1887 he was law in Cincinnati, after 1885 being county solicitor. In 1886 he married Helen Herron. In 1887 Governor F. B. Fenton appointed him to fill an unexpired term of the Superior Court. He was later for a full term; but in 1890 he was appointed solicitor-general of the United States by President Harrison. In 1892 he was made a judge of the sixth circuit, a position for which by temperament and training he was well fitted, and the work of which he found congenial.

On 12 March 1900 President McKinley appointed him to head a commission to establish a government in the Philippines, and on 1901 he became first civil governor. He accepted both appointments at the expense of personal preference for a career on the bench, being influenced by a deep sense of responsibility toward and a genuine affection for the Filipinos. In 1902 Roosevelt twice appointed him to the Supreme Bench of the United States, but he put aside what was his chief personal ambition because his immediate duty was to continue in the executive office. As an executive his work was highly successful. In 1902 he conducted at Rome the negotiations for the purchase of the 'Friars' lands.' To a remarkable degree he won the confidence and affection of the Filipinos, though he disappointed many by his statement that in his judgment it might be two

before they would be ready for self-government. He believed in "The Philippines," and opposed exorbitantly in the interest of American urged tariff concessions for Philippines.

In 1904 he became Roosevelt's Secretary of War, and for over four years was in charge of such important enterprises as the Panama Canal. In 1906, when called for American intervention, he went to Cuba, and for a time acted as governor. In 1907 he visited Cuba, and later Japan and China, going to the Philippines for the opening of the legislature, and returning by way of Russia. In 1906-13 he acted as president of the American Red Cross.

Roosevelt was exerting his influence on the Republican nomination for his Secretary of War, whom he described as post-standard of absolutely unflinching in every point of public duty, and a man of untold courage and willingness to sacrifice, besides a knowledge of the world and kindness. Nominated on the 1908 campaign with Bryan was fought the issue of continuing the "Roosevelt," the President declaring that Taft was a man who I feel is in an especial sense representative of all that in which I most prize in political life." With this recommendation on the strength of his ideal training, Taft was given 321 electoral votes out of 531.

He lacked the magnetism and force of his predecessor. In general a moderate position on public questions. "The man of the road people," he said (1911), "not extremists are, we believe, the best, because you do not make any great strides; you make progress." His position on important issues may be summarized as follows: (1) In connection with the Payne-Aldrich Tariff Bill he was in favor of downward revision on a protective basis, just sufficient to make a difference in cost of production here and abroad. Though not satisfied with the provisions, he signed and defended the best ever passed. He favored revision on the basis of reports to be made by a tariff commission; and he vetoed amendments of several schedules largely because they were not based on such reports. (2) In favor of reciprocity with Canada. (3) In connection with his fundamental views were different from those of the Progressives. He hesitated, however, to give him the power he refused. Unfortunately his support of Secretary of War against Roosevelt's friend, appeared to place him in opposition to the policy of his predecessor. (4) In the matter of railroad and trust regulation he strict enforcement of existing law and administration secured the dissolution of Standard Oil and Tobacco trusts. He secured clarification of the Sherman law and federal charters for corporations doing business. (5) He was opposed to radical schemes of direct popular

government, in particular the "recall of judicial decisions." (6) He favored and extended civil service reform, worked for efficiency and economy in government, especially urging a budget system and advocating pensions for Federal employees. (7) In foreign affairs he worked heartily for peace, negotiating treaties for arbitration and the judicial settlement of international difficulties, which were rejected by the Senate. By "dollar diplomacy" the administration sought to secure opportunities for trade and the investment of capital. This policy was denounced by some as leading to imperialistic interference in the affairs of weaker nations, and making government diplomacy a mere agent of big business.

Some of these views were too progressive to suit the old leaders, and yet it was not long before the insurgent Progressive-Republicans were denouncing the President as too friendly with reactionary party bosses and big business, and a deserter from progressive standards. Believing in the necessity of party government, the President did feel it necessary to work with and through the party majority in Congress. For a time he withheld patronage from insurgent senators and representatives, and when he changed his policy the damage had been done. The defense of the Tariff Bill, the dismissal of Pinchot, the repeated vetoes of later tariff reduction bills, the veto of the grant of statehood to New Mexico and Arizona because of radical provisions in their constitutions, all increased his unpopularity. The elections of 1910 gave the Democrats a majority in the House and showed a popular discontent with the old Republican rule and a drift toward Progressive Republicanism or toward the Democratic party. In Congress the insurgent Republicans often joined the Democrats to defeat the regular Republicans. In 1910 Roosevelt returned from Africa, and before long was openly taking issue with the policies of his successor. By 1911 the Progressive Republicans were planning to prevent the renomination of Taft. At first La Follette was to be their candidate, then they turned to Roosevelt. Early in 1912 he agreed to accept the nomination. In the States having direct primaries Roosevelt made a much better showing than Taft; but the control of the party machinery by the regulars brought about the President's renomination. The Progressives started a new party, ensuring the overwhelming defeat of the President in November and the election of Wilson.

The outstanding feature of the administration was the conflict between conservative and progressive forces; but the confusion and recrimination should not obscure important developments during these four years. Among these were the reform of the rules of the House of Representatives (1910); the corporation tax (1909); increased powers of the Interstate Commerce Commission; Postal Savings Bank (1910) and Parcel Post (1912); Children's Bureau (1912) and Department of Labor (1913); publicity for and limitation of campaign contributions (1910-11); submission of amendments on income tax and direct election of senators.

Since 1913 Mr. Taft has been Kent professor of law at Yale University, lecturing on constitutional law in the college and the law school. He has continued to take an active

interest in promoting international peace and a League of Nations. During the World War he was joint chairman of the National War Labor Conference Board.

With the calming of factional bitterness, Mr. Taft has gained again in the public esteem and confidence, and the accomplishments as well as the mistakes and difficulties of his administration appear in a better perspective.

ARTHUR P. SCOTT,
Assistant Professor of History, The University of Chicago.

TAGABAWAS, tā-gā-bā'vās, a Philippine people living on both sides of Dávao Bay, Mindanao, a mixture of several Malay tribes.

TAGACAOLOS, tā-gā-kā'ū-lōs, a Philippine tribe, whose settlements are scattered among other tribes along Dávao Bay, Mindanao.

TAGALS, tā-gāls', **TAGALOGS**, or **TAGALOS**, a Philippine people of Malay origin, inhabiting chiefly Manila, the provinces of Cavite, Bataan, Bulacán, Batangas, Infanta, Laguna, and Mindoro, and scattered among other tribes in several other provinces. They are Christians and one of the leading peoples of the archipelago, both in numbers and in culture; they possessed an alphabet and considerable civilization before the arrival of the Spaniards. They were the leading element in the last insurrection against Spain, and proved troublesome after American occupation. They are, however, intelligent, shrewd and generally industrious; and when once comprehending American ideals prove trustworthy. See **PHILIPPINE ISLANDS**.

TAGANROG, tā-gān-rōg', Russia, a town in the government of Ekaterinoslav, on a lofty promontory on the Sea of Azov, opposite the mouth of the Don, 28 miles west-northwest of Azov. There is a monument to Alexander I, who died here; also churches, exchange, gymnasium, etc. It has manufactures of candles, leather, tobacco, macaroni, etc. The harbor, though the deepest in the Sea of Azov, is shallow, not admitting vessels which draw more than 10 feet; but its situation secures to it a considerable trade. The principal exports are wheat, rye, barley, oats, linseed, rapeseed, wool, oil-cake, caviar and butter; the imports include fruit, oil, machinery, hides, petroleum, dry goods, wine, etc. The annual exports previous to the World War averaged over \$50,000,000. Pop. 71,000.

TAGBANUAS, tag-bā'noo-as, native tribes of the Philippine Islands inhabiting the island of Palawan. They may be classified into five groups, some more civilized than others, according to the nature of the locality and the extent of contact with the coast tribes. The Tagbanuas Apurahunas have a peculiar writing and alphabet. They have an elaborate system of government, laws for the regulation of morals and feast days. Their god is Diwata, whose principal officer and representative on this earth is called the Babailan, who may be of either sex. Consult Venturello, M. H., 'Manners and Customs of the Tagbanuas and Other Tribes of the Island of Palawan, Philippines' (in Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Vol. XLVIII, p. 514, seq., Washington 1907).

TAGBILARAN, tag-be-lá-ran, Philippines, pueblo, capital of the province of Bohol; on

the southwest coast. Opposite the town is the important dependent island of Panglao, separated from Bohol Island by a strait one mile in width. The chief industries are agriculture and turtle fishing. Pop. 11,000.

TAGES, tā'géz, in early Italian mythology, son of a minor local deity, or genius, and grandson of Jupiter. He taught the Etruscans the arts of augury and divination, and was said to have sprung forth from a clod of earth freshly turned up by a husbandman named Tarchon, in the neighborhood of Tarquinii.

TAGGART, Marion Ames, American writer for young people: b. Haverhill, Mass. 7 May 1866. She has published 'The Blissylvania Post Office' (1897); 'Aser, the Shepherd' (1899); 'The Wyndham Girls' (1902); 'In the Days of King Hal' (1902); 'Nut-Brown Joan' (1904); 'Pussy Cat Town' (1906); 'Betty Gaston' (1910); 'Nancy the Doctor's Little Partner' (1911).

TAGGART, Thomas, American congressman: b. County Monaghan, Ireland, 17 Nov. 1856. He came to the United States in 1881 and settled at Xenia, Ohio. He engaged in the hotel business at Indianapolis in 1877, and since 1886 has been active in politics. He was chairman of the Democratic State Committee in 1892-94; mayor of Indianapolis in 1895-1901; and in 1916 was appointed to fill the vacancy in Congress caused by the death of B. J. Snively. He was elected to Congress in 1912 and in 1914.

TAGISH, a tribe of American Indians formerly residing about the headwaters of Lewis River, Alaska. A remnant of the tribe still exists.

TAGLIONI, tāl-yō'nē, Maria, Italian baller dancer: b. Stockholm, Sweden, 23 April or 18 March 1804; d. Marseilles, France, 23 April 1884. Her father was Filippo Taglioni (b. Milan, 1777; d. 1871), a ballet master at different opera-houses successively in Europe. She was rigorously trained by her father and developed a marvelous grace, so that she became the admiration of Europe in her day. She made her debut at Vienna in 1822; appeared at Paris in 1827, and at Berlin, London and other capitals later. Her style was termed "ideal"; was chaste and refined in distinction to the "realistic" dancing of her predecessors, Gardel and Vestris. Her great successes were 'La Bayadire,' 'La Sylphide,' composed for her by her father, and 'La Fille du Danube.' In 1832 she was married to Count Gilbert de Voisins, and in 1847 retired from the stage. She is frequently mentioned in contemporary literature, particularly by Balzac and Thackeray.

TAGORE, tā-gór, Sir Rabindranath, Hindu poet: b. Calcutta, 1861. His father Maharshi Devendranath Tagore was a famous spiritual leader who belonged to a family distinguished for many generations throughout India. He was educated chiefly under private tutors and at the age of 17 visited England. By this time he was writing verse, largely imitative of the old Vaishnava poets. When he was 18 years old he published 'Sandhya-Sangita' ('Songs of Sunset'), and 'Pravata-Sangita' ('Songs of Sunrise'). In these he arises to the height of neo-romanticism in Bengali poetry. In 1884 he was married and went to

on the banks of the Ganges to manage his estate. There he came into touch with the real life of the people and wrote poems, tales and dramas dealing with their affairs. His best known works of which perhaps are 'The Crescent Moon,' 'The Gardener,' 'Gitanjali' and 'The Hungry and Other Stories.' This second or period of his life, which lasted 17 years, had a sad ending, as he lost in rapid succession his wife, daughter and the two of his two sons. At the age of 40 in 1891 began work at Bolpur, which centred in school, 'Shanti Niketan,' or 'Transcendental House of Peace.' Beginning with two boys it had grown in four years to in 1919 numbered over 200 boys. The school, while strictly Indian in its character, embodied in itself, in forms modified by mental conditions, the most advanced ideas of the world to-day, while also the best traditions of the ancient Indian and forest schools. It is interesting to note that the self-governed school is largely modeled after that of the George Junior Republic. Here Tagore used the power of his personality to play an increasing number of young men who were the India of to-morrow. The award of the Nobel prize in literature in 1913 brought him world fame, and in 1915 he received the title of knighthood. He has published over 30 poetical works and 28 prose including novels, short stories, essays, dramas, etc. With a fine appreciation of the value of the English language he has his own translations and published in 'Chitra' a play; 'The Crescent Moon: Poems'; 'The Gardener'; 'Gitanjali'; 'The King of the Dark Chamber: Reminiscences'; 'Songs of Kabir'; 'The Realization of Life'; 'The Stones and Other Stories'; 'The Post Fruit Gathering'; 'Stray Birds'; 'The Spring'; 'Sacrifice and Other Plays'; 'Theism'; 'Mashi and Other Stories'; 'Gift and Crossing.' Consult Rhys, E., 'Ananth Tagore' (1914); Pearson, W., 'Shantiniketan: The Bolpur School' Roy, B. K., 'Rabindranath Tagore: Poet and His Poetry' (1916).

TAGUS, tā'gūs (Spanish, *Tajo*; Portuguese, the largest river of Spain and Portugal, rises in the mountains of Albarracin, on the north of New Castile and Aragon, a little more than 100 miles from the Mediterranean. It flows first a northwesterly and then a southwesterly course, it passes by Aranjuez (a little from Madrid), Toledo, Talavera and Alcantara in Portugal, and passes by Abrantes, below which it begins to broaden into a wide and expanding estuary, contracting to flow into the Atlantic. Total length, 565 miles. The tide reaches nearly to Santarem, the last navigation of the river begins at Santarem.

It flows through a mountainous region and its current is much broken by rapids and cataracts. Its principal affluents are the Guadarrama, Alberche, Tietar, Elja and Zezere on the right bank; Guadiela, Almonte, Salor, Sever and others on the left.

TAHITI, tā-hē'tē, formerly **OTAHEITE**, the largest of the Society Islands, situated in the southern Pacific Ocean, in lat. 17° 40' S., and long. 149° 30' W. It consists of two mountainous, volcanic and roughly circular parts, united by a low, narrow neck of land, and abounds in magnificent scenery. The greatest dimension is northwest and southeast, 28 miles; the total area is about 400 square miles, and the highest point 7,320 feet above sea-level. The climate is very agreeable. The natural vegetation is extremely beautiful and luxuriant, but cultivation is limited to the coastal plain, where also nearly all the population is located. Copra, pearl-shell, cotton, vanilla and oranges are the chief exports, whose value in 1902 amounted to \$860,000. Papeete, on the northwest coast, is the French administrative capital for all the French possessions in Polynesia. The native Tahitians were once a splendid race, noted for their simple, idyllic life. (See **TAHITIAN LITERATURE**). The vices introduced by contact with civilization soon brought about moral and physical degeneration, and the native inhabitants are rapidly diminishing in number. The island was discovered by a Spanish navigator, Quiros, in 1605, and visited by Captain Cook in 1769. In 1842 it came, as a native kingdom, under French protection, and in 1880 was declared a French colony. Pop. about 12,000. See **SOCIETY ISLANDS**.

TAHITIAN (tā-hē'ti-an) **LITERATURE**. As mentioned under Tahiti, the natives of this southern Pacific island were once a beautiful race, living a natural, simple and idyllic life, as expressed in the accounts of Tahiti by Wallis, Bougainville, Cook and others, and idealized in the works of Melville, 'Omoo' (The Rover); Stoddard, 'Idylls'; and Loti, 'Marriage.' Notwithstanding their physical and moral degeneration since the introduction of European civilization, the evidences of the aboriginal state of existence, outside the recitals of early explorers, are to be found in their traditions and legends preserved in the native songs and poems of the existing Teva family, of royal lineage, descended from Hototu, first queen of Vaieri, who married Temanutunu, the first king of Punaia. The songs, generally of love, war and lamentation, locally called *himenes*, are sung as a kind of choral chant with a monotonic buzzing bass, on which a high shrill cadencing is repeated indefinitely, ending always in a long *ice-i-é-é*. The longer poems recite the history of the family, the various forms of etiquette and addresses for visits; shorter poems consist of soliloquies, laments, reproofs and ceremonial topics. Among favorites of which English translations have been made are the 'Coronation Song of Pomare'; 'Lament of Aromaiterai'; 'Soliloquy of Teura, a beauty asked to wed Punu, an old chief'; and 'Song of Reproof, at the beginning of the Wars between Teva and Puri-ou, in 1768.' Consult La Farge, 'Tahitian Literature' (p. 14389, Vol. XXIV); 'Warner's Library of the World's Best Literature.'

TAHLEQUAH, tā-lē-kwā', Okla., town, former capital of the Cherokee Nation, in the valley of the Illinois River, about 18 miles east of Port Gibson, and 25 miles northeast of Muskogee, on the Saint Louis and San Francisco Railroad. It is in a fertile agricul-

tural region. It contains two public high schools, the Cherokee National Female Seminary and the Cherokee National Male Seminary. The latter was founded in 1847. There are two mission schools, the Baptist and the Presbyterian, and two school libraries. There is one bank and four weekly newspapers. The manufacturing is increasing, and there are grain elevators, cotton gins and flour mills. Pop. (est.) 3,000.

TAHOE, tā-hō', a lake at the base of the Sierra Nevada, on the boundary between California and Nevada, part in Placer County, Cal., and part in the counties of Douglas and Ormsby, Nev. It is about 20 miles long and from 8 to 12 miles wide, and has an altitude of 6,275 feet, and an extreme depth of 1,650 feet. The outlet is Truckee River. Lake Tahoe is noted for its beauty and the picturesque surroundings. It is a favorite and unique summer resort, on account of the cool and healthful climate and the beautiful scenery.

TAHPANHES, or **TEHAPHNEHES**, an ancient city of Egypt, mentioned in the Bible (Jer. ii, 16; xliii, 7), usually identified with the Daphnæ of the Greeks, situated in the north-eastern part of the Delta, about 30 miles south-west of Pelusium. In 1886 the site was explored by Petrie (q.v.), who gives an account of the work in his 'Tanis,' Part II (1887).

TAHR, tār, a wild goat (*Hemitragus jemlaicus*), found on steep tree-covered slopes along the whole range of the Himalayas from Kashmir to Bhutan. The horns are about a foot long, flattened, with a notched anterior margin; body fawn-brown; the hair of the neck, chest and shoulders hangs to the knees; the female is lighter in color with smaller horns. Its nearest relative is the nilghiri goat of central India.

TAI-CHU, tī'chow', the former capital of Formosa (q.v.). See **TAINAN**.

TAI-NGNAN-FU, tī'ngān'foo', China, a city in the province of Shantung, situated 35 miles southeast of Tsi-nan, on the railway to Yichau. It has a temple covering a large area, which draws many pilgrims bound for Mount Tai, which is regarded as sacred. Pop. about 75,000.

TAI-TOU, empress of Abyssinia: b. 1853; d. Addis Abeba, 11 Feb. 1918. She was a daughter of the king of Gondar and took an active part in the troublous politics of Abyssinia, and was concerned in all the civil wars and intrigues which ended in the raising of Menelik, whom she had taken for her fifth husband in 1883 when he was simply king of Shoa, to the position of Negus-Negusti (emperor) in 1889. At Adowa where the Italians suffered a crushing reverse, she accompanied Menelik to battle headquarters and put her own hereditary troops in the field. During Menelik's long illness she practically governed the country and kept it from internal disorders. On Menelik's death in December 1913, his grandson, Lidj Jeassu, a youth of 18 and no blood relation of the empress, became emperor, but failed to maintain order, and largely on Tai-Tou's initiative he was deposed in September 1916, and his aunt, Zauditu, Menelik's older daughter, was proclaimed empress.

TAI-YUAN-FU, tī'wān'foo', China, capital of the province of Shan-si, situate the centre of the province, 260 miles so Peking. It consists of a Chinese and a city separated by a high wall. The city served as the residence of the emperor contains a number of magnificent mausoleums. The surrounding region is very fertile and contains rich coal deposits. Pop. over 200,000.

TAIHOKU, Formosa, capital of the island. It has progressed rapidly since it came under Japanese government in 1895. Systematization was begun in 1909, and in 1919 population was over 100,000. See **FORMOSA**.

TAILFER, Patrick, American colonist, lived in the 18th century. He was a planter and emigrated to the newly-founded colony of Georgia in 1740. Later he removed to Charleston, S. C. He is remembered for his authorship of 'A True and Historical Narrative of the Colony of Georgia from the Settlement thereof Until the Present Time' (1741). It is a severe arraignment of James Oglethorpe's method of governing the colony and accuses the general of undue exercise of arbitrary authority and of putting personal interests before those of the colony. The work has been the subject of much discussion as to whether it was justified or merely the expression of a group of men's sentiments.

TAILLON, Sir Louis Olivier, Canadian statesman: b. Terrebonne, Quebec, 26 May 1840. He was educated at Masson College and was called to the bar in 1865. He engaged in practice at Quebec in 1882 and became one of the leaders of the bar. He served in the Quebec assembly from 1875; was speaker in 1884; Attorney-General in 1884-87; and in January 1887 he formed an administration, but signed in two days and until 1890 was leader of the Opposition. He was appointed Minister without Portfolio in December 1891, Prime Minister in 1892-96; and Postmaster-General in 1911. He was knighted in 1906, some years after his retirement to private life.

TAILOR-BIRD, an East Indian bird (*Orthotomus* or *Sutoria sutoria*), one of the species in a large genus which exhibit a similarity in structure and habits. The birds which cultivate districts, are dressed in tints, feed chiefly on insects, and are particularly busy in their nest-making. They either join a dead leaf to a living one or join two boring leaves together, so as to form a pouch of hanging pouch, which remains attached to the branch by the leaf-stalk of one of the leaves. The threads which they use are generally of twisted vegetable fibres or actual cotton threads, the bill serving for a needle in puncturing holes in the leaves and in drawing the threads through. Occasionally a large enough leaf is found, the nest is formed by joining together the free ends of the leaf. The lower part of the pouch forms the nest, which is a cup of soft mud and is entered from above. The actual structure of this ingenious cradle has never been scientifically observed, although tailor-birds are common. The best information is contained in Hume, 'Nests and Eggs of Indian Birds' (London 1890).

TÁIN BÓ CŪALNGE, THE CUALNGE CATTLE-RAID.

The mediaeval Irish scholars catalogued their native literature under several heads, to one of which they gave the name *Táin*, by which they meant a "reaving" or a "driving" of cattle. The most important tale belonging to this class is the subject of this article. The professional Irish story-tellers also arranged their epic tales according to cycles, one of which was known as the Ulster cycle, because the scene is always laid in Ulster; as the cycle of Conchobar (Connor), the king round whom the Ulster warriors mustered; as the Red Branch cycle, from the name of their banqueting hall; and, finally, as the Cuchulainn cycle, from the name of the champion round whom the saga pivots. The '*Táin Bó Cúalnge*' has always enjoyed the reputation of being the most celebrated story of Irish antiquity.

The following is the argument of the *Cualnge Cattle-Raid*: One night a dispute arose between Queen Medb of Connaught and her husband, Ailill, as to the amount of their respective possessions. On matching their wealth, they were found to be equal, except that among the king's herds was a lordly bull called "the Whitehorned." Thereupon Medb dispatched her courier to Daré mac Fiachna, a rich landowner in Cualnge (Anglicé Cooley), in Ulster, to ask for the loan of his wonderful bull, called "the Brown of Cualnge." Daré at first granted the queen's request but, incensed at a remark made by one of the envoys, he withdrew his promise and swore that never would he hand over the Brown Bull of Cualnge.

Medb straightway gathered a formidable army composed of allies from all parts of Ireland wherewith to undertake the invasion of Ulster and to carry off Daré's bull by force.

Now it happened that the expedition took place while the Ulstermen suffered a debility which lasted all winter and the burden of defending the province fell on the shoulders of a stripling of 17 years of age, namely Cuchulainn, who was exempt from the curse which had befallen the remainder of the champions of Ulster.

Cuchulainn confronted the foe and agreed to allow them to continue their march on condition that every day they send one of their champions to meet him in single battle. When he shall have killed his opponent, the host shall halt and pitch camp until the following morning. Queen Medb agrees to abide by those terms. In each of the combats which ensue, the heroic youth is victorious and slays many of the most celebrated warriors on the side of Connaught. The severest of all those single fights was the one which lasted four days and in which he had as antagonist his early friend and foster-brother, Ferdiad. After the death of Ferdiad, Queen Medb, impatient at these delays, broke the sacred laws of ancient Irish warfare and overran Ulster with fire and sword.

By this time the Ulstermen have come out of their debility and gathered their forces. In the final battle Medb's army is repulsed and retreats in flight into Connaught. But she had the satisfaction of carrying off with her the prize and the cause of the war, the Brown Bull of Cualnge.

The events which the '*Táin Bó Cúalnge*' relates and its personages are ascribed by the

Irish annalists to about the time of the birth of Christ, that is to about 300 years before the introduction of Christianity into the island, and such has been the constant Irish tradition. It belongs to a period when agriculture was almost unknown, when land was plenty and when the possession of kine to place upon it was of first importance and when cattle-raids were of frequent occurrence. The general condition of culture described in the saga corresponds in a remarkable way with the earlier part of the age to which archaeologists have given the name *La Tène*, or Late Celtic, and which terminated at the first century of our era.

The '*Táin Bó Cúalnge*' even carries us back to one of the earliest and most widespread beliefs of the great linguistic family to which we belong, to one of the most primitive aspects of a world-wide nature-myth. Its great protagonist, Cuchulainn, gives us the impression of a god, who appears to personify warmth and light struggling against the powers of cold and darkness. In the earliest version of the story, he is the son of the supreme god Lug and a mortal woman. Hence the curious combination that we find in him: On the one hand he acts like a brave and courtly warrior; on the other, his supernatural exploits exceed the course of ordinary human existence. By the time the tale had been given an historical framework and had been consigned to writing, the mythological idea from which it had sprung was, at most, but dim and uncertain. The story-tellers and their hearers regarded Cuchulainn and the other characters of the saga as real Irish men and women, and, although we are not to look for historical accuracy in the saga in every particular, it is very likely that, in the main, the events narrated really took place and the protagonists really existed.

The whole spirit of the '*Táin Bó Cúalnge*' is strongly pagan, which is another proof that the tale was committed to writing very early in the Christian period. It is not the work of any one man, but the epic of all Ireland, the accumulated work of generations, the last stage of a slow evolution. Its arrangement in literary form may have taken place as early as the 5th century and its shaping, substantially as we have it, dates from the first half of the 7th century, if not earlier. The earliest manuscripts containing it probably disappeared during the Viking invasions, with the result that the oldest extant version dates from the year 1100. From that date till the middle of the last century a score or more of manuscripts have preserved it. Consequently, the '*Táin Bó Cúalnge*' is the most ancient epic tale of western Europe and its composition antedates by a wide margin the epic tales of the Anglo-Saxons, the Scandinavians, the Franks and the Germans. Furthermore, it is entirely original and contains not the slightest hint of any foreign derivation.

The '*Táin Bó Cúalnge*' is in prose interspersed here and there with verse and is not a work of art like the '*Iliad*' or the '*Odyssey*'; it is not a finished epic, but an epic in the making, showing better perhaps than any other work in literature the development of popular tradition through more than a thousand years and the earlier stages of an epic. It affords a picture of an old barbaric civilization, with

all its inherent imperfections and roughness, wild phantasy and extravagance of deed and description, as it arose and developed among the people, unvarnished by poetic art. Withal it evinces poetic worth and contains some passages which are not surpassed in any literature.

The 'Táin Bó Cúalnge' is a great tale, one of the greatest and most curious in the world, and of the utmost importance to the philologist, the folklorist, the archaeologist and the historian. For the first time in Europe it brings to light a high and romantic chivalry. It is a tale that is worthy of any literature in the world and no other race with which the Celts may be compared is able to produce any such ancient indigenous literary monument.

Bibliography.—The text of the Táin, from the most important manuscripts, has been published by Ernst Windisch, 'Die Altirische Heldensage, Táin Bó Cúalnge,' *Irische Texte, Extrahand* (Leipzig 1905), which contains complete apparatus, introduction, notes and vocabulary; Faraday, L. W., 'The Cattle-Raid of Cualnge' (London 1904) is a translation based on one manuscript; Hull, E., 'The Cuchullin Saga' (London 1898; contains a translation by Standish H. O'Grady); Hutton, M. A., 'The Táin, An Irish Epic Told in English Verse' (Dublin 1907) is a paraphrase, as is Gregory, Lady A., 'Cuchullin of Muirthemne' (London 1903); Dunn, J., 'The Ancient Irish Epic Tale, Táin Bó Cúalnge, The Cualnge Cattle-Raid' (London 1914) is the first complete version in English and (pages xxxii-xxxvi) contains a full bibliography on the subject.

JOSEPH DUNN,

*Professor of Celtic Languages and Literatures,
The Catholic University of America.*

TAINAN, t'ánán', Formosa, Japan, a city situated on a small river near the southwest coast of the island. Until 1896 it was the capital of the island. A canal connects it with Formosa Channel. Under the Chinese and Japanese régimes it has had the status of a treaty port. There are a rice mill and several sugar mills. Pop. 53,790.

TAINE, t'ân, Hippolyte Adolphe, French critic and historian; b. Vouziers, Ardennes, 21 April 1828; d. Paris, 5 March 1893. He was educated at the Collège Bourbon and the Ecole Normale, Paris, was assigned by the government, which thought his talent dangerous, to a provincial post as instructor, but resigned this and devoted himself to literature, writing in quick succession 'Essai sur La Fontaine' (1853; rev. ed. 1860), 'Essai sur Tite Live' (1854) and 'Philosophes Français du XIXe Siècle' (1856). In 1864 he was appointed to a professorship in the Ecole des Beaux-Arts, where his series of lectures on the history of art were patterns of philosophical criticism. The dissolution of the empire and the attendant troubles directed him to the study of the philosophy of history and in connection therewith he wrote his 'Origines de la France contemporaine' ('Ancien Régime,' 1876, 'Révolution,' 1878-84, 'Régime Moderne,' 1890—unfinished), a work of great erudition, in which he condemns the royalists, but finds their gravest faults repeated by the republicans and makes his bitterest attack on Napoleon. Thus he alienated all parties, holding all responsible for the disasters

of the "Terrible Year." A work more familiar to readers in the United States and England is his 'Histoire de la littérature anglaise' (Eng. trans., by Van Laun). The brilliancy of this performance is unquestioned, but the taste of its method has been much discussed and while Taine became the founder of a school in France, he found in England and America imitators of importance. Literary criticism, aesthetics and psychology were to him so exact as chemistry; he treated them in a laboratory style of analysis and deduction. "Little facts, well-chosen, important, signifi- cantly substantiated, minutely noted"—in his own words, he made his material the whole world," said Bourget, "seemed to matter for intellectual exploitation."

Taine judged all products of the human mind by three inflexible standards of race, epoch, surroundings and these he manipulated as if they were mathematical formulæ. He disregarded the factor of individuality as a thing which drew protest from Amiel. He succeeded in pointing out certain things which other historians had noted, but dogmatized to a degree no longer regarded as permissible. **ORIGINS OF CONTEMPORARY FRANCE.** Taine's other published works include 'Essai critique et d'histoire' (1857); 'Ecrivains français de l'Angleterre' (1863); 'Idéalisme anglais' (1864), a study of Carlyle; 'Positivisme anglais' (1864), a study of John Stuart Mill; 'Nouveaux essais de critique et d'histoire' (1865); 'Philosophie de l'art' (1865); 'Philosophie de l'art en Italie' (1866); 'Voyage en Italie' (1866); 'Notes sur Paris, ou opinions de M. Frédéric-Thomas Grainville' (1867); 'L'Idéal dans l'art' (1867), delivered at the Ecole des Beaux-Arts; 'L'Idéalisme de l'art dans les Pays-Bas' (1867); 'Philosophie de l'art en Grèce' (1870); 'Le suffrage universel' (1871); 'Notes sur la littérature' (1871), a work of considerable value; 'Derniers essais de critique et d'histoire' (1894) and 'Carnets de voyage: notes de province' (1897). Taine was created a member of the D.C.L. of Oxford in 1871 and in 1872 he was elected a member of the French Academy. Consult Monod, 'Les maîtres de la littérature' (1894); Lemaître, 'Les contemporains de Marguerite,' 'H. Taine' (1894); Bédier, M. E., 'Taine, Scherer, Laboulaye' (1901); Giraud, V., 'Hippolyte Taine' (1901); Aulard, A., 'Taine, historien de la Révolution française' (Paris 1907); Gunther, F. B., 'Democracy and Poetry' (Boston 1907).

TAINTER, Charles Sumner, American inventor; b. Watertown, Mass., 25 April 1867. He has invented the graphophone and was associate inventor of the radiophone. In 1881 he was a member of the United States expedition sent to the South Pacific to observe the transit of Venus. In 1881 he received a gold medal at the Electrical Exhibition, for his inventions in connection with the graphophone and in 1889 was given the French decoration, 'Officier de l'Instruction publique' for the invention of the graphophone. In 1900 he received the John Scott medal from Philadelphia for this same invention.

TAIPINGS, t'í'píngs', the name given by foreigners to the insurgent followers of

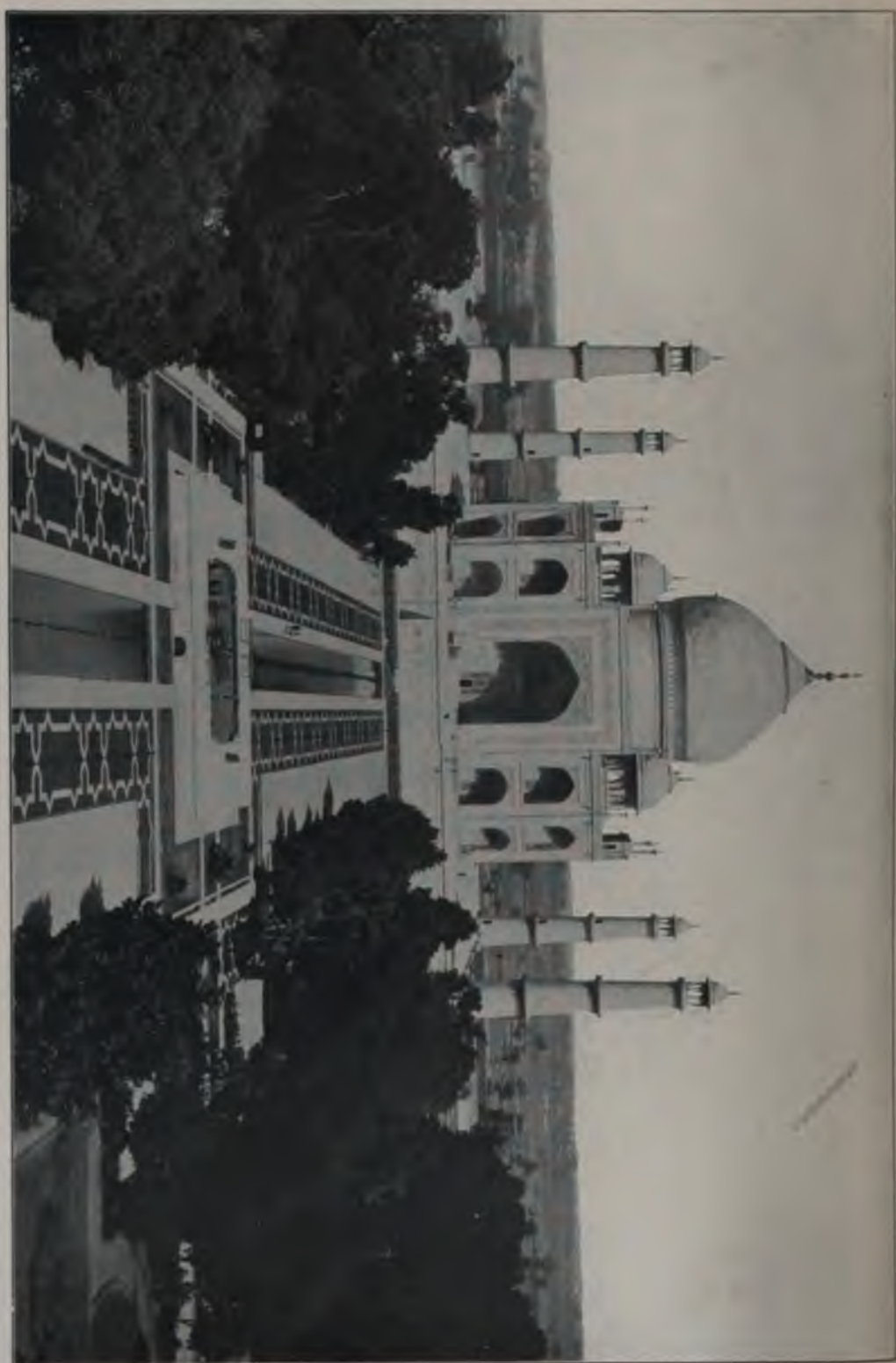
TAJ MAHAL, INDIA



1 View from the Taj Mahal up the Jumna River to Agra

2 The Taj Mahal (built 1629-51), Tomb of Mumtaz Mahal, favorite wife of Shah Jehan

Copyright, 1918, by Underwood and Underwood, N. Y.



THE TAJ MAHAL

n, who raised a formidable rebellion in 1851 and who until his suppression was looked upon by his disciples as the dynasty of Taiping—signifying Peace, and the T'ien Wank—Heaven of the T'ien Kwo—Kingdom of

tāt, **Archibald Campbell**, English bishop of Canterbury: b. Edinburgh, 1811; d. Addington, 1 Dec. 1882. As a Presbyterian, he received his education in the schools of his native city. He entered the University of Glasgow in 1827, gained a Snell exhibition he matriculated at Balliol College, Oxford, in 1830, but at the same time a member of the University of Glasgow. He was graduated with a B.A. in 1833, elected a Fellow of his college the following year, ordained in 1836, and became tutor of Balliol for seven years. Several of his intimate friends were in the Tractarian movement, he himself

came from it, and joined in the protest against the Act of Union. He succeeded Dr. Arnold as Rector of Rugby School in 1842, and held this post till 1850, when he was elected Dean of Carlisle. He took an active part in the work of university reform at Oxford. In 1856 he was appointed to the see of Exeter. He declined the archbishopric of York, and in 1869 was appointed archbishop of Canterbury. He at first opposed the disestablishment of the Irish Church, but on being appealed to personally by the House of Commons he accepted the inevitable. He was instrumental in securing the enactment of the Worship Regulation Act of 1874.

As a calm statesmanlike cast, and with coolness and dignity in the criticism of his time, such as the Essays and Reviews, the Colenso case and the Union of Ritualists. He was looked upon by the High Church party as a mere Erasmian. He was accused of unfairness, but in 1875 he vindicated his sincerity in his charitable tolerance with unmistakable success. Consult Davidson and Benbow, *Archibald Campbell Tait* (1891); *English Catholic Revival in the Nineteenth Century* (London 1914).

John Robinson, American painter: b. Cincinnati, Ohio, 14 Jan. 1834; d. 1909. He studied at Bethany College, Va. (1852), then in Florence, Italy (1853-56); in Munich (1859-71); and in Munich (1873-75) for several years the art critic of the *New York Mail and Express*. Among his works are 'European Life, Legend and Lore' (1859) and 'Dolce far Niente,' (1862).

Sir Melbourne McTaggart, Canadian: b. Melbourne, 20 May 1842. He studied at Saint Francis College, Richmond, and was graduated at McGill University, Montreal, in 1862. He started practice as a lawyer at Richmond, then joined the late Chief Justice Abbott (1870), remaining his law partner for many years. He was created K.C. in 1885 and elected treasurer of the Montreal Bar. He was appointed puisne judge of the Supreme Court of Quebec, Montreal in 1889. In 1906 he was made justice of the Supreme Court. He died on the occasion of the Queen's

Jubilee (1897). A founder of the Children's Memorial Hospital, he has been its president since 1905.

TAIT, Peter Guthrie, Scottish physicist: b. Dalkeith, 28 April 1831; d. Edinburgh, 4 July 1901. He was educated at the Edinburgh University and at Saint Peter's College, Cambridge. Elected Fellow of Peterhouse in 1852, he became professor of mathematics at Queen's College, Belfast, two years later, and held that office till his appointment in 1860 to the chair of natural philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. He published 'Dynamics of a Particle' (1856); 'Quaternions' (1867); 'Thermo-Dynamics' (1868); 'Recent Advances in Physical Science' (1876); 'Heat' (1884); 'Light' (1884); 'Properties of Matter' (1885); 'Dynamics' (1895); 'Newton's Laws of Motion' (1899), etc. He was joint-author with Lord Kelvin of a well-known 'Treatise on Natural Philosophy'; and also collaborated with the late Balfour Stewart in 'The Unseen Universe.'

TAIWAN, tî-wān', the native name for Formosa (q.v.).

TAJ MAHAL, tāzh, mā-hāl', India, a celebrated mausoleum in a beautiful garden, outside the city of Agra, about a mile east of the fort. It was built by the Emperor Shah Jehan for himself and his favorite wife Mumtaz Mahal, who died in 1629. Tavernier, who saw the building in process of construction, says that 20,000 men were employed upon it continually for 22 years. It is an octagonal building 70 feet high, with sides measuring 130 feet; and is surmounted by a dome giving an additional height of 120 feet; total height, 190 feet. At the four corners of the platform centred by the mausoleum are minarets 133 feet high. The whole is built of white marble, and the interior decorations are of sumptuous magnificence. The screen surrounding the chamber containing the cenotaphs of the emperor and his consort, above the sepulchral vault, is composed of 12 kinds of stones, chief of which is the valuable lapis lazuli; the arabesque mosaic and inlaid work is described as of unsurpassed beauty. The cost of the mausoleum is variously estimated to have been from \$10,000,000 to \$50,000,000.

TAJURA, or **TAJURRAH**, tā-joo'rā, northeast Africa, a bay and seaport in the French Somali Coast protectorate or territory of Obok, on the Gulf of Aden. It was ceded to France in 1884. The rising French seaport of Jibuti is at the entrance of the bay, on the south side, whence a railway extends since 1902 to Harar. See *ABYSSINIA*.

TAK-I-KESRA. See *CTESIPHON*.

TAKAHASHI, tā'ka-hā'shē, **Korekiyo**, **BARON**, Japanese financier: b. Sendai, 7 July 1854. He studied English in Japan, then, for one year, in America. In 1875 he was appointed principal of the Osaka English School, becoming (1881) official in the Department of Agriculture and Commerce. In 1892 he entered service of the Bank of Japan, becoming the following year director of its western section. In 1895 he entered the Yokohama Specie Bank as manager, becoming, successively, director (1896), vice-president (1897), and was then appointed vice-governor of the Bank of Japan, returning (1906) to the Yokohama

Specie Bank as president while retaining his former position. From 1904-06 he negotiated important loans from England and America. He was created baron in 1907.

TAKAHIRA, tā-ka-hē-ra, Kogoro, BARON, Japanese diplomat: b. Iwate, 1854. He was appointed attaché to the legation at Washington in 1879 and became secretary in 1881. Later he was made chargé-d'affaires at Korea, then consul-general at Shanghai and (1887) New York, following which he was successively appointed Minister-Resident to Holland and Denmark, Minister-Plenipotentiary at Rome, Vienna and Berne. From 1901-05 he was minister at Washington, in the latter year signing, with Baron Komura, the Peace Treaty at Portsmouth, N. H. He was Ambassador at Rome (1907), then transferred to Washington the following year, serving till 1909.

TAKAMINE, tā-ka-min, Jokichi, Japanese-American chemist: b. Takaoka, Japan, 3 Nov. 1854. He was graduated in chemical engineering (1879) at the Engineering College of the Imperial University at Tokio, becoming Japanese government student at the Glasgow University and Andersonian University, Glasgow, from 1879-81. From 1881-84 he was head chemist of the Department of Agriculture and Commerce, Tokio, then (1884-85) Imperial Japanese Commissioner to the Cotton Centennial, New Orleans. In 1887 he organized and erected the first super-phosphate works at Tokio. He came to America in 1890 where he brought a fermentation process to practical use producing diastatic enzyme, now used in starch factories. He established a research factory in New York, and with others, formulated a process of extraction of the active principle of the suprarenal glands on a commercial scale, producing "adrenalin."

TAKAMATSU, tā-ka-māt-soo, Japan, the capital of the prefecture of Kagawa, situated on the north coast of Shikoku. Pop. 40,000.

TAKAOKA, tā-ka-ō-ka, Japan, a town in the prefecture of Toyama near the west coast of central Honshu. It manufactures dyes and hardware. Pop. about 40,000.

TAKASAKI, tā-ka-sā-ke, Japan, a town in the prefecture of Gumma, situated nearly in the centre of Honshu, 60 miles northwest of Tokio, with which it has railroad connection. It has cotton and silk manufactures. Pop. 34,900.

TAKATA, tā-ka-tā, Japan, a town in the prefecture of Niigata, near the west coast of central Honshu. It has extensive manufactures of cotton goods. Pop. 32,600.

TAKIGRAPHY. See SHORTHAND.

TAKILMAN FAMILY, a tribe of American Indians occupying the country along the Rogue River in Oregon. In 1860 there were some 17 villages of this tribe but it is now scattered or extinct.

TAKOW, tā-kow', or **TA-KAO**, tā-ka-ō', Formosa, a port on the southwest coast, connected by rail with Tainan. Its principal export is sugar. Pop. 15,000.

TAKU, a tribe of North American Indians, residing in the vicinity of Taku Inlet, Alaska. They number about 300.

TALACOGAN, tā-lā-kō-gān, Philippines, a settlement of Moros, province of Surigao, Min-

danao, on the Agusan River, seven miles of the outlet of Lake Pinayat, and 96 miles of Surigao, the provincial capital. Pop.

TALAMANCA, tā-lā-mān'kā, Panama name formerly applied to the Atlantic region of western Panama and Costa. At the time of the Discovery the region inhabited by numerous tribes with a pre-civilization of their own. They manufacture a great variety of ornaments of gold, in the country was very rich. By the encroachments of the whites they were driven into forest and mountain recesses. Here a known as Talamancans still lives in pre-independence and wholly unaffected by civilization, within a short distance of Panama Railroad.

TALAVACHI, a mysterious poison formerly manufactured by the Aztecs, and handed down to the Mexican Indians. Fully administered, it is said to destroy mind while leaving slight effects on the body. The peculiar effect of the poison seems to induce monomania or epilepsy.

TALBOT, Arthur Newell, American engineer: b. Cortland, Ill., 21 Oct. 1857. He graduated (1881) at the University of Illinois receiving his civil engineer's diploma in 1881. He has been engaged in engineering work on railways, sewerage, waterworks and other public utilities as well as in the investigation of construction material. Since 1890 he has been professor of municipal and sanitary engineering, having charge of theoretical and applied mechanics for the University of Illinois. He was elected president of the American Society of Civil Engineers. He has written 'The Railway Transition Spiral' (1906); 'Tests of Concrete' (1906); 'Tests of Columns' (1912); 'Tests of Reinforced Concrete Buildings under Load' (1913).

TALBOT, Ethelbert, American Protestant Episcopal bishop: b. Fayette, Mo., 9 Oct. 1837. He was graduated from Dartmouth College in 1857, and from the General Theological Seminary in 1873. He was ordained to the priesthood in the year last named and was rector of Saint James, Macon, Mo., 1873-87. In 1887 he was consecrated missionary bishop of Washington and Idaho, and in 1897 was translated to the see of Central Pennsylvania. After administering the diocese of central Pennsylvania seven years he accomplished its division into the diocese of Bethlehem of which he remained bishop with residence at South Bethlehem and the diocese of Harrisburg. He is the author of 'My People of the Plains,' 'The Bishop Among His Flock' and 'Tim: a biography of a Dog.' Besides these he has published various sermons, addresses and tracts, etc.

TALBOT, Henry Paul, American chemist: b. Boston, 15 May 1864. He was graduated (1885) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and obtained Ph.D. diploma at L. in 1890. He has served successively as assistant professor (1885-87), instructor (1887-88 and 1889), assistant professor (1892-95), associate professor (1895-98) and professor of chemistry (1898-1902) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, where he has since held charge of the department of chemistry and chemical engineering. He has written

y Course of Quantitative Chemical (1897); 'The Electrolytic Dissociation,' in collaboration with A. A. d. (1905); besides numerous articles in the scientific journals.

BOT, John, 1st EARL OF SHREWS- about 1380; d. Castillon, France, 173. He was appointed lord-lieutenant of Ireland by Henry V in 1414. Five years began a long career in the French wars, present at the siege of Milan in 1420, and of Meaux in 1421. He returned to Ireland as lord-lieutenant in 1424 and was knighted but in 1427 went again to France. After the fall of the siege of Orléans he determined to save the town of Beaugency; but hearing the place had already been evacuated, he moved northward toward Patay, where he was overtaken by the French and captured. He regained his freedom by exchange. In 1436 he became marshal of France, and in 1439 had become governor and lieutenant of France and Normandy. The day of Harfleur in 1440 was largely due to him. In 1442 he was created Earl of Shrewsbury. In 1445 he conducted Queen Margaret to France, and that year went for the third time to France, where to his titles were added those of Waterford and Lord of Dungarvan. In 1453 he crossed the channel again as lieutenant of Normandy. In 1453 he went to the aid of the besiegers of Castillon, and died against great odds until he was killed.

BOT, John, American Protestant missionary: b. Wymondham, Norfolk, England, 1645; d. Burlington, N. J., 29 Nov. 1702. He entered Christ's College, Cambridge, became Fellow of Peterhouse in 1664, and was minister of Freethorne, Gloucestershire, in 1695. He was employed by the English Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts in 1702. He came to America, founded the First Church, Burlington, N. J., and died there 1704-22. His later loyalty to the British Church appears to have fallen into disrepute. For the two sides of the controversy see Hills, 'History of the Church in Burlington' (1876), and Perry, 'History of the Episcopal Church' (1885).

BOT, Silas, American naval officer: b. Bristol County, Mass., 1751; d. New York, June 1813. Upon the breaking out of the Revolutionary War he was commissioned as a Rhode Island regiment, and after fighting in the siege of Boston, accompanied the army in 1776 to New York. For the part which he directed certain operations of the British shipping in the harbor he was promoted from Congress a major's commission. He participated in the memorable defense of Fort Mifflin, November 1777, and in 1778 rendered valuable assistance to General Sullivan by capturing the American forces from the island of Mifflin to the upper end of the island of Mifflin. A dashing exploit of the war was his capture in 1778 of the British floating battery *Pigot*, of 22 guns, anchored in one of the narrows commanding the approach to New York. In 1779 he was commissioned captain in the navy, and, after cruising with success against British commerce, was captured by a French fleet and confined in the Jersey prison. He was afterward removed to

England, and in 1781 was exchanged. Upon the reorganization of the navy 1794, he was again called into the public service, and superintended the construction of the frigate *Constitution* (Old Ironsides), which in 1799 was his flagship during a cruise in the West Indies. He resigned his commission in 1801, and passed the remainder of his life in New York. Consult Tuckerman, 'Life of Commodore Silas Talbot' (1851).

TALBOT, William Henry Fox, English photographer and scientist: b. Lacock Abbey, near Chippenham, England, 11 Feb. 1800; d. there, 17 Sept. 1877. He was graduated from Cambridge in 1821, and represented Chippenham in Parliament 1833-34. Scientific research being more attractive to him he gave up politics, and, devoting himself to the study of the chemical action of light, made important discoveries in photography. In 1839 his invention of photogenic drawing was explained by Faraday to the Royal Institution, and in 1841 he patented the calotype process. He is still referred to as an authority whose statements are sound. Subsequently Talbot devoted himself to antiquarian research, being one of the first decipherers of the cuneiform inscriptions from Nineveh. His publications include 'Chemical Changes of Color' (*Phil. Magazine* 1828); 'Legendary Tales' (1830); 'Hermes, or Classical and Antiquarian Researches' (1838-39); 'The Pencil of Nature' (6 vols. on photography 1844-46); 'Assyrian Texts Translated' (1856), etc.

TALBOT, or OLD SOUTHERN HOUND, a race of dogs, probably extinct, which seems to have been the original stock from which the various breeds of hounds sprang. The color was pure white; large head, very broad muzzle, long pendulous ears and rough hair on the belly. Talbot is the family name of the English house of Shrewsbury which has a talbot for badge and two talbots for supporters.

TALC, one of the commonest and most important of the non-metallic minerals. It is usually massive or foliated, the laminae being flexible but not elastic. It is number one in Mohs scale of hardness, and like most very soft minerals it has a greasy feel. Its lustre is pearly and glimmering, and its usual colors are green, gray or white. Foliated varieties are often quite transparent, while the massive is translucent. It is of average specific gravity, about 2.7. It is acid magnesium silicate, $H_2Mg_3Si_4O_{10}$. Talc, like the related mineral serpentine, is of secondary origin, having been formed by the alteration of various magnesium minerals such as tremolite, pyroxene and enstatite. It occurs in metamorphic rocks all over the world, being the most prominent mineral in the rock known as talcose schist, and sometimes forms extensive beds, occurring thus in most of the Atlantic Coast states. Although very soft, it is almost indestructible, not being attacked by acids nor injuriously affected by intense heat. Its common, massive form, popularly known as "soapstone," is the "steatite" of mineralogy. Some soapstone is, however, a massive pyrophyllite (q.v.) and the term soapstone is applied loosely by miners to almost any soft rock or mineral with a greasy feel. Talc is used in the arts either powdered as "flour talc," or in sawed pieces. Flour talc is employed as a base

for fireproof paints, in boiler and steam-pipe coverings, and foundry facings, for electric insulators, in the manufacture of dynamite, and of wall papers to which it imparts a glossy surface; it is very extensively used in the manufacture of toilet powders, and cheap soaps, for dressing leathers and skins, and as a base for lubricants. About half a million dollars' worth of "fibrous talc" is produced annually in the single county of Saint Lawrence in New York. This material is a mixture of talc and fibrous tremolite and is used in making paper. When ground the fibres cause the retention of the flour talc in the paper pulp, thus adding materially to the strength and weight of the paper. The supply of pure, compact soapstone, the most valuable variety of talc, comes largely from western North Carolina and Virginia. It is sawed into slate pencils and crayons and is manufactured into the tips of gas burners. The chief uses of soapstone are for stationary wash-tubs, sinks, acid tanks, hearth-stones, fire bricks, mantels, griddles and many other articles of everyday use. "French chalk" is a fine-granular talc used as a crayon by tailors. In China and Japan a fine compact talc is carved into various ornaments, household gods and pagodas, though considerable of the material thus used is agalmatalite (q.v.) or pyrophyllite. See MINERAL PRODUCTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

TALCA, tālkā, Chile, the capital of the province of the same name, on the Rio Claro, about 180 miles south of Valparaiso, on the railway from Curico to Concepcion. It is a fine city, with handsome churches and a lyceum. Weaving is the chief manufacturing industry. Pop. (1916) 41,618. The province has an area of 3,864 square miles and the population is 131,058.

TALCAHUANO, tāl-kā-wā'nō, Chile, a seaport in the province of Concepcion, situated 260 miles south of Valparaiso, and eight miles west of the city of Concepcion, with which it has railroad connection. It has a lighthouse, a new custom-house, a wireless station, and large warehouses and docks. The harbor is being fortified. It is the principal export town for wheat in southern Chile. It suffered severely from earthquake in 1835, but was rebuilt. Pop. 21,876.

TALE OF A TUB, A, and THE BATTLE OF THE BOOKS. Swift's 'A Tale of a Tub' was written for the most part about 1696, but was not published till 1704, when it appeared in a volume with 'The Battle of the Books.' The author wittily dedicated it to Prince Posterity, and to this day it has generally been regarded as one of the two or three great prose satires in English. Not the least interesting parts of it are the digressive chapters on critics and criticism and on madness, in which the theory is advanced that happiness consists in being well deceived. Its most fruitful fancy is of the sect who took the tailor for their idol, and held the universe to be a large suit of clothes—the germ of Carlyle's 'Sartor Resartus.' The allegorical narrative presents the fortunes of three brothers, Peter, Martin and Jack, standing respectively for the Roman, the Anglican, and the Dissenting churches. Their father on his death-bed bequeathes them each a coat with two virtues: "One is, that with good wearing they will last you as long as you

live. The other is, that they will grow same proportion with your bodies." At the same time the boys wear their coats in accordance with their father's will. Later they go to town and fall in love with the thrills of the then most in reputation, the Duchess of Madam de Grands Titres and the d'Orgueil. Desiring to be in the fashion, they violate their father's will, covering themselves with shoulder-knots, silver fringe and embroidery. Peter becomes dictatorial and insists on being addressed by his brother as Peter, Father Peter and finally as the Great Peter. Martin and Jack revolt from this authority, and, in token of repentance, at once remove the embellishments from their coats in which process Martin, reforming in moderation, restores his garment to something like its original state, but Jack in a fit of fury rends his from top to bottom. Swift asserted that he had written as a good man, ridiculing only Popery and Dissemblance; but the wits were delighted with his attack; but the Anglicans were alarmed at its implications. It is undeniable that its disgusting coarseness and brutal levity were inimical to even the best of religious reverence. The satire was explained by William Wotton; but his explanations were maliciously seized upon and made to serve as annotations in subsequent editions. As an old man Swift is said to have exclaimed: "Good God, what a genius when I wrote that book."

'The Battle of the Books,' written in 1697, was Swift's contribution to the literary controversy of the 17th century regarding the relative merits of ancient and modern writers. In England the dispute was rendered rather insignificant by the confusion of the champions, the wits of the day appearing as defenders of the ancient and the great classical scholar of the day as leader of the moderns. The conflict was over the 'Letters of Phalaris,' which William Temple, in his 'Essay Upon the Ancient and Modern Learning' (1692), declared to be more of grace, more spirit, more force and genius than any others I have seen of ancient or modern—but yet the 'Letters of Phalaris,' said Temple, is one of the best of the ancient books in prose that we possess. William Wotton, championing the moderns in 1694 with 'Reflections Upon Ancient and Modern Learning.' In 1695 Charles Boyle brought out an edition of the extolled in behalf of the ancients. In 1697 Wotton published a second edition of the 'Reflections,' including an essay by the learned Richard Bentley, showing that the 'Letters of Phalaris' were forgeries and, relatively, modern. About this point Swift comes in with 'The Tale of the Books,' written for the defence of the ancients and in support of his friend Temple, the immediate object being to bring laughter of the town upon Wotton and Bentley. Swift was on the wrong side with regard to the Phalaris question and with regard to the scholarship of the enemy. But he made a flight of nicely pointed arrows at pedantry and sour-tempered criticism, at the vanity and egotism of the moderns, and the course of the dispute between them and the Bee he strikes out an idea which Matthew Arnold adopted and pop-

as the epitome of his gospel of culture—"sweetness and light." Consult lives of Swift by Samuel Johnson, Sir W. Scott, J. Forster, H. Craik, L. Stephen, P. M. Simon, etc.; also Saintsbury's 'History of Criticism'; Spingarn's 'Critical Essays of the Seventeenth Century'; 'Cambridge History of English Literature' (Vol. IX).

STUART P. SHERMAN,
Professor of English, University of Illinois.

TALE OF TWO CITIES, A, published in 1859, was the second of Dickens' historical novels and is to-day more popular than the author's earlier novel of the same kind, 'Barnaby Rudge' (1841). The reason lies partly in the fact that the French Revolution is a more permanently interesting historical event than the anti-Catholic agitation and the Gordon riots in London. The chief purpose of the novel is to give an impression,—in this case a very English impression with its roots in the anti-Napoleonic tradition,—of the days of the old Régime and the French Revolution, in which cynicism, arrogance and cruelty, on the one hand, and uncouthness, violence and guillotining, on the other hand, were the prominent features. No account is suggested of the intellectual causes of the Revolution. It is a picture of action. The turbulence of Paris compared with the dignified and law-abiding ways of London give the book its title. The story is the account of the escape from France of the emigré, Saint Evremonde, or Charles Darnay, of his return to France, his arrest, condemnation through the unwitting evidence of his own father-in-law, Dr. Manette, and his final escape through the self-sacrifice of Sidney Carton. This last is the most famous part of the book, both ethically and episodically. Sidney Carton, the real hero, takes advantage of his resemblance to Charles Darnay to mount the scaffold in place of the latter, who is meanwhile hurrying disguised to England with his family. The story is a moving one and is almost wholly lacking in the usual humorous scenes and characters of the author. It has been successfully dramatized. Certain of the scenes, as notably the flight from Paris, the death of Carton, and the women knitting indifferently at the executions, have become famous.

WILLIAM T. BREWSTER.

TALENT, the name of a weight and denomination of money among the ancient Greeks, and also applied by Greek writers to various standard weights and denominations of money of different nations; the weight and value differing in the various nations and at various times. The Attic talent as a weight contained 60 Attic minæ or 6,000 Attic drachmæ, equal to 56 pounds, 11 ounces, British troy weight. As a denomination of silver money it was equal to \$1,220. The great talent of the Romans is computed to be equal to \$500, and the little talent to \$375. A Hebrew weight and denomination of money, equivalent to 3,000 shekels, also receives this name. As a weight it was equal to about 93¾ pounds avoirdupois; as a denomination of silver it has been variously estimated at from \$1,500 to \$1,880.

TALES OF THE ARGONAUTS, The. 'The Tales of the Argonauts' is a volume of short sketches collected and published by [Francis] Bret Harte in 1875; but the title is sometimes loosely applied to all this author's

stories of early California. Nothing in the 'Tales of the Argonauts' proper quite equals in merit 'The Luck of Roaring Camp,' 'The Outcasts of Poker Flat' and 'Tennessee's Partner,' which had appeared in an earlier collection; but 'An Iliad of Sandy Bar,' 'How Santa Claus Came to Simpson's Bar,' and some others have been deservedly popular. The Argonauts are of course the gold-seekers of 1849 and the years immediately following. These adventurers came from all quarters of the globe and all ranks of society, and they had in common only the possession of the strength and determination necessary to reach the new Colchis. Here they lived, at first, wholly free from the conventional restraints imposed by an organized society, and each man showed himself for what he was. Many of these primitive social conditions still existed when Harte went to California in 1854, and they made a great impression on the observant boy. He did not use them in literature, however, until he was able to look back on them in the light of a man's experience. Californians objected that his pictures were unreal; but they give the impression of essential truth to life—an impression not spoiled by his persistent habit of showing the good elements in even the lowest and most debased characters. Harte occasionally seems to have adopted some of the less fortunate devices of Dickens, but his manner was chiefly his own. He lacks literary finish, though he was painstaking in regard to style; but in these early tales he has a sure command of humor and pathos, and a complete mastery of his unique material.

WILLIAM B. CAIRNS.

TALES OF THE CRUSADERS, two novels by Sir Walter Scott, respectively entitled 'The Talisman' and 'The Betrothed.'

TALES OF A GRANDFATHER, a collection of stories dealing with the history of Scotland, by Sir Walter Scott, and published in four series in 1827-30.

TALES OF HOFFMAN (*Les Contes d'Hoffman*), Opera comique in prologue and three acts by Jacques Offenbach (libretto by Barbier), first produced at Paris, 10 Feb. 1881, several months after the composer's death. In spite of the unparalleled success which Offenbach had achieved with his light-hearted, clever and unfailingly melodious *operas bouffes*, he evidently desired to bequeath to posterity a work of more serious artistic import; and he spent his most ambitious efforts and years of his life on the 'Tales of Hoffman.' As his end approached, he begged the manager to produce it in time for him to witness the première. While he did not live to see it, the public took to the work no less heartily than to the operettas and it will undoubtedly outlive them. The story is novel and cleverly put together. The prologue shows Hoffman and his fellow students in Luther's Inn at Nuremberg; he is persuaded to tell of his three love encounters and these form the three succeeding acts. The opera ends as it began, Hoffman acclaimed a hero by his admiring friends. Inspired by its romance and fantasy, Offenbach has written a genuinely attractive score, which displays his talent for melody-making and ingenious characterization at its best. The barcarolle, in the second act, once heard, is never to be forgotten. Alone it

would have made the opera, but there are many other numbers worthy of recall—the burlesque ballad of Kleinzach, sung by Hoffman in the prologue and epilogue, Nicklausse's song of the doll, the automaton's song, "Les oiseaux dans la charmille," Antonia's romance, "Elle a fui," and the trio finale of the third act. Offenbach's treatment of the dramatic situations is always clever and at times subtle. The orchestration, while simple, is refined and the general artistic level of the work greatly above that on which he was usually content to stand. In Europe, 'Tales of Hoffman' has been pursued by superstitious fear on the part of the managers owing to the fact that its first performance at the Ring Theatre in Vienna was the occasion of a conflagration which caused great loss of life. Its revival in New York by Oscar Hammerstein in 1907 proved that its original appeal is still potent.

LEWIS M. ISAACS.

TALES OF MY LANDLORD, a name applied to four series of Scott's novels, the first embracing 'Old Mortality' and 'The Black Dwarf'; the second, 'The Heart of Midlothian'; the third, 'The Bride of Lammermoor,' and 'A Legend of Montrose'; and the fourth 'Count Robert of Paris,' and 'Castle Dangerous.'

TALES OF A TRAVELLER, a well-known work by Washington Irving, published in 1824. It is a delightful medley of humorous and tragic elements and the author himself declares them to be "moral tales," with the moral "disguised as much as possible by sweets and spices."

TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN. The 'Tales of a Wayside Inn,' by Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, was published in three parts, in 1863, 1872 and 1873, respectively. The poet followed the old plan of presenting a series of stories as told by different persons—in this case by friends of the author who, though they were not named, were so plainly characterized as to be easily recognizable. Among those of wider fame are Ole Bull, the violinist, and Thomas William Parsons, the poet and translator of Dante. The "Wayside Inn" was the old Red Horse Inn at Sudbury, 20 miles from Cambridge—a favorite resort for parties from Harvard College. Each of the three parts has a *prelude* and a *finale*, and there are *interludes* which link together the tales and introduce the narrators. Most of the stories were derived by Longfellow from his wide reading—many of them from the legends of continental Europe, a few from American sources. The 'Birds of Killingworth' was developed from so slight a hint that it may fairly be said to be of the poet's own invention. Longfellow, while not a poor story-teller, was hardly at his best in narrative, particularly in narrative with vigorous action, and the 'Tales of a Wayside Inn,' taken as a whole, is not to be listed among his most distinguished works. A few of the Tales have, however, won a place for themselves. Among these are 'Paul Revere's Ride,' told by the Landlord, and 'King Robert of Sicily,' which is ascribed to the Sicilian.

WILLIAM B. CAIRNS.

TALESMAN. From the Latin *talis*, such, or of such a kind and quality. A talesman is a juror summoned to fill up a panel for the

trial of a particular case. A default appears to have but one immediate in common law, that is to select *tales de standibus* (those bystanders who are tent) in sufficient number to make up a number of statutes forbid summon standers but the procedure is main most jurisdictions, and the method is legal unless forbidden by statute. appears to be no set limit as to the emergency requiring talesmen bev of the panel being exhausted and del jurors existing. Talesmen can only moned for a single trial, not for a Talesmen are considered strictly as a jurors, not called to form a new pa some States it has been held that may be made up entirely of talesmen all the panel has been discharged or to some other case or when a "challenge array" has been sustained, but such action has been denied and the usual employed is to issue a new venire.

TALFOURD, tál'fórd, SIR THOMAS English poet: b. Reading, 26 May 1793; d. Reading, 13 March 1854. He was called to the bar in 1821, but in early life mainly supported himself by literary labors, as a contributor to various periodicals. In 1835 and 1837 he returned to Parliament as one of the members for Reading; and between these years he wrote at Covent Garden his tragedy of 'Ion' and several tragedies subsequently written by him 'The Athenian Captive'; 'Glencoe, or the Macdonalds'; and the 'Castilian'. Most of these had the same success as the others. As a dramatist his excellence lies more in his choice of language and sentiment than in his dramatic action. In 1849 he was raised to the bench in the Court of Common Pleas and knighted. He died suddenly while on duty at the grand jury. Besides the dramas above mentioned, he was the author of 'Life of Lamb' (1837); and the same in a new and enlarged edition (1848).

TALIAFERRO, töl'i-vér, WILLIAM American soldier and lawyer: b. B. Gloucester County, Va., 28 Dec. 1822; d. 27 Feb. 1898. He was educated at the University of Virginia and at William and Mary College, being graduated from the latter in 1841. He studied law, and was engaged in the practical profession until 1847, when he became a member of the United States infantry; later promoted major; and in August 1848 entered out and resumed his law practice. At the outbreak of the Civil War he became a member of the provisional army of Virginia, he was promoted brigadier-general in the Confederate army and in 1865 major-general. He commanded at Gloucester Point, Va., in most of the battles of the Army of Northern Virginia until March 1863, when he was in charge of the district of Savannah. In July 1863 he was in command of the defenses on Morris Island, and defended Fort Wagner (q.v.) against combined land and naval attack. Later he commanded the district of South Carolina. After the war he was elected to the Senate and served 10 years during Reconstruction period. He was prominent in Masonic fraternity and was Grand Master of the Masons of Virginia in 1876-77.

TALISMAN, British bard or minstrel of early 19th century. To him are attributed about 100 songs, which many critics consider of later date. Consult Skene, 'Four Ancient Books of Ireland' (1868); Guest, 'Mabinogion' (1877).

TANILAN, *tā-lēm'*, an island of the Philippines, the centre of the Bay Lagoon, Luzon, separated from a peninsula on the southern side of the province of Rizal by a channel about 1/2 mile wide; length from north to south, 10 miles; width, four miles; area, 20 square miles. A central mountain range traverses the island from north to south; there are low hills along the coast on each side. Building is obtained in the mountains and lowlands.

TALAPOT, a palm (*Corypha umbraculifera*) of the Philippines and India, remarkable for possessing the earliest inflorescence of any plant. The cylindrical trunk takes over 50 years to reach its full height; during 30 of those years the leaves spring from near the ground, and toward the palm grows rapidly until it is full. It then sends up from the centre a crown of a gigantic, pyramidal flower with a main rachis over 30 feet long, and many branches reaching so far out that the tip of the panicle also is about 30 feet from the trunk. These branches terminate in many small flowers and twigs, and are covered with small greenish-yellow, diaceous blossoms which have so powerful and disagreeable a smell that the tree is often cut down at this season as the tree begins to bloom (about a month) has ended, they have fallen off, leaving the bare, ringed trunk, owned only by the inflorescence. After the inflorescence has fallen, the fruits, which are inedible, are shed and fall in great quantities, and the tree dies down, having lived to produce a single exhausting crop.

The leaves also are gigantic, one alone being capable of sheltering 10 persons comfortably. The prickly stalks six or seven feet long more or less circular, with radiating ribs of a coarse texture and strength of rattan, and arrow segments which are joined together to the tips, and can be folded together. They can be easily marked with ink and are used as writing material to the extent by the natives and Buddhists. The leaves of coriaceous texture when dry, and are used for thatching houses, for umbrellas and baskets, and are carried before the king of rank. In times of famine the leaves are felled, for the sake of their pith, and produce a kind of sago.

TALAYAN, *tā-lé'si*, Philippines, pueblo, of Cebu, on the east coast, six miles from Cebu, the provincial capital. It is the northern branch of the coast highway connecting with towns to the north and south.

There are also two smaller pueblos of the province: (1) in the province of Ambrosio, Luzon, two miles northwest of p. 3,560; (2) in the province of Batangas, on the north shore of Lake Taal, 26 miles north of Batangas; a pass from Batangas to Cavite; the industry is fishing; pop. 8,200.

TALISMAN, a small object presumed to have an astrological or mystical charm that

may protect or guard the owner in some way. It was usually of stone or metal and bore an engraved figure, and gained its suggested value because of certain ceremonies, at some particular moment, as at the culmination of a certain star or at the conjunction of certain planets. The talisman was supposed to exercise supernatural influences over the bearer or owner, particularly in averting disease. The nature of the talisman has been very different among different nations. The Egyptians made use of images of their gods and of sacred animals, such as the ibis and the scarabæus; the Jews used the phylacteries inscribed with passages from the Old Testament (a section of the cabala is devoted to teaching the construction of talismans); the Greeks used little tablets having written upon them various magical words, such as the Ephesian words, or those written on the feet, the girdle and the crown of the statue of Artemis at Ephesus; the Romans employed various idols, which they suspended upon the body by chains; the Arabians and Turks made use of sentences from the Koran; and we also find in the East medals of particular metals struck under a particular constellation and marked with magical signs. In the Middle Ages astrology and the knowledge of the virtues of talismans and amulets formed an important part of medical science; and the quacks of modern times sometimes have recourse to similar means. The talisman differs from the amulet, in that it does not require to be worn or carried, but like Aladdin's lamp will work wonders. See FETTER.

TALKING MACHINE. The wonderful, though natural, growth in popularity of the talking machine has caused its manufacture and sale in the few years that have passed since its perfection to become a truly great industry. Its utility for entertainment purposes in the home no doubt aids in the absorption of most of the instruments constructed in the competing factories, but the use of talking machines in commercial life (dictaphone perhaps in particular), greatly aids the numerical demand and it is found a valuable aid in teaching foreign languages. History mentions talking machines as early as the 13th century, when Albertus Magnus, the philosopher and scholar, is said to have produced a mechanism that reproduced the human voice. A queen of Sweden is said to have had a head which talked automatically in Hebrew, Greek, Latin and French. The Reverend John Wesley writes in his journal at date 26 April 1762, that he saw an invention at Lurgan, Ireland, of startling capabilities. It was "an automaton of an old man in a case over against a clock . . . Every time the clock struck he opened the door with one hand, drew back the curtain with the other, turned his head, . . . then said with a clear, loud articulate voice, 'Past one, two, three' and so on." The invention was contrived by a man named Miller. But so many visitors called from foreign parts to see this wonder, and no one offered to purchase it, that it took up his time so much he nearly failed in business and he "took the whole machine to pieces." This Miller told the preacher later he had made very successful experiments and could make a man who could talk and sing hymns, but he was too busy on other work. In 1783 Abbé Mical presented to the French Academy of

Sciences an invention that talked, but he later broke it up, having religious scruples.

In 1877 Thomas Alva Edison brought out his first talking machine. The contrivance was of the simplest, being merely a steel point fixed to the centre of a flexible disc and a revolving cylinder behind the point. It was first displayed in Paris. The invention was enclosed in a little box about a foot square and the record was made on a piece of tin-foil. As a wonderfully clever toy sold at small expense it created great admiration. In 1888 Edison constructed his phonograph with its diaphragm having the lateral movement instead of the cylinder and the sheet of tin-foil was discarded in favor of a cylinder of wax, the vibrations being recorded with a tiny chisel. Edison is said to have gained his incipient conception of a talking machine while working with automatic telegraphs operating at high speeds. He made some experiments with embossed strips impressed with dashes and dots thereon which were moved rapidly beneath a stylus to vibrate it. He observed the stylus made audible sounds while vibrating, and as the great inventor never passed by mechanical facts, however trivial they might appear to the ordinary investigator, he became interested in this curious sound phenomenon. He was about this time working on telephone experiments and the idea of a new sound developer occurred to him as a possibility. The conception of developing a talking machine soon grew in his mind and under his expert hands he soon had his first talking machine—getting his first patent 19 Feb. 1878, No. 200,521, with its tin-foil records.

The graphophone was an outcome of much experimentation by laboratory experts and at its inception the sewing machine was becoming a highly popular home machine. Therefore the manufacturers at first used the sewing-machine stand (frame, treadle and table top) in their first output, as motive power which was manufactured in the East Bridgeport vacated building of the Home Sewing Machine Company. It met with poor success and the spring motor was invented which made it portable and sales grew rapidly. Next the cylinder form of record was discarded for the disc form of record. The listener had been using a pair of tubes for the ears these gave way to the horn for the dissemination of the sound leaving the ears naked and the sound audible at a distance. Later again the ungainly horn and all the mechanism was enclosed in a box or a cabinet.

Emil Berliner invented the gramophone apparatus in 1892 with a smoked disc and stylus to produce sound vibrations. See GRAMOPHONE, GRAPHOPHONE, PHONOGRAPH, etc.

TALL FESCUE. See GRASSES IN THE UNITED STATES.

TALL OAT-GRASS. See GRASSES IN THE UNITED STATES.

TALLADEGA, tál-a-dé'ga, Ala. city, county-seat of Talladega County, on the Southern, the Birmingham and Alabama, the Louisville and Nashville and Atlanta, Birmingham and Atlantic railroads, about 70 miles east of Birmingham and 100 miles north of Montgomery. In the place where the city now stands, General Jackson had an encounter in 1813 with a large band of Cherokee warriors. Jackson was victorious. The city is in a fer-

tile agricultural region, in which there is also considerable mining. The chief industrial establishments are three cotton factories, two machine shops and grist mills, the \$200,000 chemical plant, cottonseed-oil mill, three lumber and planing mills. There is considerable trade in grain and cotton. The educational institutions are the Synodical Female College, Alabama Academy for the Blind, Alabama School for the Deaf-Mutes, Alabama Institution for Deaf, Dumb and Blind Colored Children, Talladega College (colored), opened in 1869, under the auspices of the Congregational Church, and public schools. There are several churches and one orphanage. The two national banks have a combined capital of \$150,000, State bank \$50,000, deposits over \$1,000,000. Pop. about 5,854.

TALLADEGA, Battle of, in the War of 1812. On 7 Nov. 1813, four days after the battle at Tallishatchee Jackson learned that 160 friendly Creek Indians in Lashly's Fort at Talladega, about 30 miles south of Fort Strother, were besieged by 1,080 hostile warriors and were in danger of capture. Accordingly, with 1,200 infantry and 800 cavalry, he set out and on the 9th had approached within 80 yards of the Indians before he was discovered. Jackson arranged his plan of battle so that the Indians would be surrounded, but in the fight three companies of militia gave way and allowed many Indians to escape. Jackson's victory was decisive, 290 of the enemy being found dead on the field while his own loss was 15 killed and 85 wounded. Jackson returned to Fort Strother 10 November where he was forced to remain idle until the battle of Emuckfaw (q.v.). Consult Brackenridge, H. M., 'History of the Late War,' pp. 190-191; Lossing, 'War of 1812,' pp. 763-766; Wiley and Rines, 'The United States,' Vol. V, pp. 448-449; biographies of Jackson by Parton (Vol. I, pp. 440-444); Buell (Vol. I, pp. 306-310) and Frost (pp. 142-346).

TALLADEGA COLLEGE, located Talladega, Ala. It is open to all persons without regard to color or race, but is practical for the education of the negro race, and work is arranged to meet their needs. It was founded in 1867 by the American Mission Association (Congregational), aided by Freedman's Bureau; and was the first open to colored pupils in Alabama; the law was obtained in 1869. A farm was bought in 1877, additions to it were made in 1887 and until the land owned by the college in about 800 acres. The college is coeducational and aims to secure the best development of social character by the association of students of both sexes under the same general direction and careful supervision. The college organization includes seven departments. The theological department offers three courses, the classical course including the study of the Bible in Hebrew and Greek, leading to the degree of D.D.; the English course, the same as the classical without the study of the Bible in the original languages; the Bible training course of two years, including almost entirely special study of the Bible without the other studies of the usual theological course. The college department offers two courses, the classical and the scientific, leading to the degrees of A.B.

LAHASSEE, tál-a-häs'ë, Fla., city, of the State, county-seat of Leon County, Dixie highway and the Old Spanish highway, on the Georgia, Florida and a and the Seaboard Air Line railroads, e east of Pensacola, Fla., and 163 miles Jacksonvile. It is in an agricultural, fruit-growing region and ships cnc e fruit. The chief industries are cotton ses, cotton gins, railroad shops, novelty and cigar factories. There are 10 six of which are for the colored he educational institutions are Florida ollege for Women which has a teachers' school attached, founded in 1857; West Seminary, University, founded in 1884, e public schools for white and colored e. There are three libraries. Tallahas five banks, three State banks and two banks, capital \$220,000; surplus \$56,250. ter-supply, for domestic purposes, comes rtesian wells. The city owns the gas, and electric light plants. Franchise for

TALLEYRAND-PÉRIGORD, tâl-â-rôn (Eng. tâl'l-rând) pâ-rê-gôr', Charles Maurice de, French diplomatist: b. Paris, 13 Feb. 1754: d. there, 17 May 1838. Although the eldest of three brothers he was, in consequence of lameness, prevented from entering the army and destined, against his will, for the priesthood. He commenced his studies at the College d'Harcourt, continued them at the Seminary of Saint Sulpice and at the Sorbonne, and completed them at Rheims, where an uncle of his was archbishop. His life of restless activity is naturally divided into three parts: namely, from his consecration as bishop (1789) to his banishment by the Convention; from that period to the Peace of Paris 1815; and from the return

of constitutional government to his death. In 1780, when only 26, he was appointed general agent to the clergy, and in 1789 he was consecrated bishop of Autun. As he found his spiritual functions inadequate to satisfy his ambition, he attached himself to Mirabeau, then connected with the Minister of Finance, Calonne. Here his political career began. Mirabeau recommended the abbé to the Minister. Hitherto Talleyrand, at the court of Versailles, had displayed all the qualities of a polished, witty and gallant courtier. But he now left the court party and joined the Republicans, and on the meeting of the States-General was elected deputy for Autun, and voted soon after they opened for merging the three estates into one national assembly. In vain the court tried to stop him in his career. After the storming of the Bastille he was chosen by the national assembly one of the committee which was to issue an account of their proceedings. His popularity was greatly increased by the leading part which he took in urging the confiscation of clerical property. At this time he founded, in concert with Lameth, Barnave, Lafayette, Mirabeau, Sieyès, and Sailly, the Society of the Friends of the Constitution, out of which the Jacobin Club afterward arose. He soon retired from it, however, as too extreme, and in 1789 founded the society known as the Club des Feuillants. Here he exerted himself for a monarchy, surrounded by democratic institutions. On 16 Feb. 1790, he was elected president of the national assembly, and on 14 July of that year, the first anniversary of the fall of the Bastille, presided in that capacity at the memorable solemnity of national federation in the Champ de Mars. About this time he was the author of various important administrative proposals, a registration scheme which was adopted, and forms the basis of that still in force in France, and a plan of a system of public education which was of great service to the subsequent assemblies which took up the problem. When the civil constitution of the clergy was framed he gave his adhesion to it and he ordained the first constitutional clergy. For this he was immediately excommunicated by a Papal brief, and embraced the opportunity to renounce his episcopal functions (April 1791). On two occasions in 1792 he was sent to London charged with diplomatic functions, although bearing no official position. After his return on the second occasion (August 1792), he was accused of cherishing royalist sympathies, but Danton rescued him and sent him back to London (September). But the charges against him gained strength; and by a decree of the Convention he was placed on the list of emigrants, which precluded his return to France. His power under the Directory was now forever lost, although by the intervention of Madame de Staël the decree against him was recalled in 1795. After his arrival in Paris the opposition which he met with from Carnot prevented him from being employed, and kept him in bad odor. At last, by exerting himself in the Constitutional Club, he succeeded in 1797 in gaining the Ministry of Foreign Affairs; but being suspected of keeping up an understanding with the agents of Louis XVIII he was obliged to resign in July 1799, and his downfall as a republican was complete. But he had early recognized Bonaparte as the coming man in France and after the lat-

ter's return from Egypt did much toward ing on the critical event of the 18thth (10 Nov. 1799), when the Directory for the Consulate began. Appointed Minister of Foreign Affairs, he took the lead in the negotiation of the Treaties of Lunéville and Amiens. He married a Mrs Grand, with whom he had been living for some years. They separated in 1815. He became an uncompromising supporter of the Napoleonic idea, was a chief actor in the murder of the Duc d'Enghien in 1804, and after the establishment of the empire in 1804 was appointed to the office of chamberlain. In December 1805, after the conclusion of the campaign against Austria, he negotiated the Peace of Presburg, and the following year exerted himself for the elevation of Louis Bonaparte to the Dutch throne. On 6 July 1806, he was created Prince of Benevento. After the battle of Jena he was very active in concluding the Peace of Tilsit with Russia (July 1807). From this time his attitude toward Napoleon was marked. In 1808 he secretly joined a Royalist committee, and in conjunction with Fouché began to intrigue for Napoleon's fall. On the first news of the unsuccessful issue of the Russian expedition, he placed himself in communication with Louis XVIII, and at the Congress of Chatillon, received the Russian Emperor into his hôtel, and on 1 April 1814 established a provisional government, of which he was at the head of it, and procured Napoleon's abdication. He afterward exerted himself very effectually in re-establishing Louis XVIII on the throne of his ancestors. He was at the Congress of Vienna when news arrived that Napoleon had landed from Elba. He took part in the declaration then issued characterizing Napoleon as a disturber of the peace. In 1815 the Allies again entered Paris and he became president of the council with the portfolio of Foreign Affairs; but as he resigned the second Peace of Paris he gave up his office.

With the commencement of constitutional government in France and the internal changes connected with it Talleyrand's principal influence was properly concluded. In the first years of the Restoration he often appeared at public gatherings and gave good counsel, of which the royal party made no use. In the house of representatives he often voted with the opposition, defended freedom of the press, and condemned the foreign campaign of 1823.

When he saw the rocks on which the empire would be wrecked he retired to his country, keeping open house, and giving a reception to all who had distinguished themselves either by literary or political services. His social intercourse Talleyrand allowed to be the same as of olden times. Not indolent he worked as little as possible, but was well acquainted with the art of making others to account and getting them to do his work. In ordinary business he managed with ease, and skilfully skimmed the surface of things, but he did not possess the power of speaking on the spur of the moment in important emergencies. Probably this led him to the adoption of one of his favorite maxims, never to explain one's self. He was accustomed to say, "I

been often said long before him, usage had been given to man to endeavour to conceal his thoughts. On the occasion of the July Revolution of 1830 he at first relied aloof. Louis Philippe, however, accepting the throne, asked his advice, and he gave the short answer that he should not. When, by the revolutions in Belgium and France, in connection with other circumstances, the July throne became endangered, and at last came forward, and finally overthrowing the old dynasty and his own work, Louis Philippe for the maintenance of peace of Europe. In September 1830 he was Ambassador to London, and made all exertions calculated to show off the intentions of the July dynasty. To Louis Philippe it was owing that Austria and Prussia at the conferences of the three powers decided the fate of Greece, and that less successful protocols the powers united in wars with regard to Belgium. After Louis Philippe he turned to what had long been his idea, the formation of a combination of France, Britain and Austria against Prussia. The plan was partly successful when he subscribed the quadruple alliance treaties to which were France, England, Prussia and Portugal, which was intended above all to uphold the constitutional principle in Western Europe. He returned from London in 1831 and repeatedly made his appearance at the festival of the citizen-king, where he was with great distinction, and revered by the people as an oracle. It is said that before his death he was reconciled with the Church. The part of his immense property, estimated at about 18,000,000 francs, he left to his daughter, the Duchess of Dino. He left memoirs in manuscript which were to remain unpublished until after his death. They have proved of great value. Consult 'Correspondence of Talleyrand and Louis XVIII' (1881); also 'Mémoires Politiques'; Blanc, 'His-toire des Dix Ans'; Guizot, 'Mémoires'; and also 'Talleyrand' (1894); McCabe, 'Talleyrand' (London 1906).

TALLIEN, Jean Lambert, zhôn län-bär, French revolutionist: b. Paris, 1769; d. Nov. 1820. He first made himself known by publishing a revolutionary journal called *Ami du Citoyen*. He soon became one of the most popular men of the revolution, and was concerned in the commotion of 10 Aug. 1792. Nominated a deputy to the Convention from the department of Seine-et-Marne, he distinguished himself in that body by his violence in the process against Louis XVI, objecting to the king's being allowed to defend himself. He took part in most of the sanguinary proceedings which occurred in the Convention, the ascendancy of Robespierre, and in the mission to Bordeaux. Here he was reckoned in his sanguinary career by the people as the friend of Madame de Fontenay, a woman renowned for her beauty, who, having been imprisoned at Bordeaux as she was going to join her husband in Spain, owed her life to Tallien. He remained with him to Paris, whither he fled to defend himself before the Convention, and in the charge of moderation. After the fall of Robespierre and his party, Tallien perceived that he should become one of the next victims of Robespierre if he did not strike the first

blow. Accordingly, at the sitting of the Convention of the 9th of Thermidor (27 July 1794) he vehemently assailed Robespierre, and it was mainly by his influence that the latter with his friends was brought to the guillotine. At this period he married his protégée, Madame de Fontenay. Having been nominated a member of the committee of public safety, he used all his influence against his former associates, Fouquier-Tinville, Carrier, Lebon, etc., and demanded the suppression of all the revolutionary committees. In 1795 he was sent as commissioner of the Convention to the army of Hoche in Brittany. He subsequently became a member of the Council of Five Hundred, but his influence gradually declined. In 1798 he accompanied Bonaparte's Egyptian expedition. The vessel in which he sailed to return to France was captured by the British, and he was taken to London. On finally reaching France he found his importance altogether gone, and was glad to accept the office of French consul at Alicante. The last five years of his life were spent in poverty in Paris.

TALLIS, or TALLYS, Thomas, English composer of cathedral music: b. about 1514; d. 23 Nov. 1585. He was the author of some of the finest chants in the cathedral service of the English Church, and filled the position of organist of the chapel royal in the reigns of Edward VI, Mary and Elizabeth. William Byrd, the distinguished musician, was his pupil, and the two published in 1575 a collection of motets and hymns. Tallis composed settings to the 'Venite Exultemus,' 'Magnificat,' the 'Nunc Dimittis' and other canticles and to the 'Te Deum' as used in the English service, and his works fill a large space in the church music catalogue of Novello.

TALLMADGE, tälmäjä, Benjamin, American soldier: b. Setauket, N. Y., 25 Feb. 1754; d. Litchfield, Conn., 7 March 1835. He was graduated from Yale in 1773 and became principal of a high school in Wethersfield, Conn. He enlisted at the outbreak of the Revolution and rapidly attained the rank of major. In 1779 he crossed Long Island Sound and captured 500 Tories at Lloyd's Neck, L. I., and in 1780 successfully planned the capture of Fort George at Oyster Bay. He was given the custody of Major André and had charge of his execution. Later he settled in Litchfield, Conn., and was member of Congress from 1801-17. Consult 'Memoirs' by his son (1859).

TALLMADGE, Nathaniel Pitcher, American legislator: b. Chatham, N. Y., 8 Feb. 1795; d. Battle Creek, Mich., 2 Nov. 1864. He was graduated (1815) at Union College, then studied law and (1818) was admitted to the bar. He commenced practice at Poughkeepsie, and was sent to the assembly in 1828, serving as State senator from 1830-33, when he was elected to the United States Senate. He was appointed by President Tyler governor of the Territory of Wisconsin in 1844, retiring within a year from office and practising his profession at Fond du Lac. His last years were spent at Battle Creek, Mich.

TALLOW, a somewhat indefinite mixture of the harder and less fusible fats, which is chiefly prepared from the natural fat of sheep and oxen. It consists mainly of stearin, olein, and palmitin, and it is nearly colorless and taste-

less when pure, although the commercial product is commonly yellow. Until the cellular tissues are removed it is termed suet. In the manufacture of tallow the animal fats are cut into pieces and boiled with water, the fatty matter then melting and rising to the surface, whence it is removed by skimming. The cellular tissues of the natural fat remain behind, sensibly unaffected; but they are afterward treated by great pressure, to express whatever tallow they may have retained after treatment by the boiling process. The whiter and purer portions of the tallow are used in the manufacture of candles, and the softer and yellower grades are used in the manufacture of soap, as well as for dressing leather, and as a lubricant for heavy machinery. The melting point of tallow varies with the composition of the substance, commonly ranging from 100° F. to 120° F. The specific gravity is usually about 0.93.

TALLOW, Mineral, a waxy solid formed of a mixture of the higher hydrocarbons, usually of the paraffin or methane series. Commonly called ozokerite, earth wax or hatchettite. It may be considered a solid petroleum. It occurs in irregular seams and masses in the earth, in Galicia, in the Caucasus, and in Colorado. After purification it gives a product called ceresine, very similar to beeswax in physical properties. It is used in the manufacture of candles, of insulating materials, of bottles to contain hydrofluoric acid, and as an adulterant for beeswax.

TALLOW TREE, any of several trees which yield rather dense fatty substances used like tallow for making candles and soap. The tallow tree or butter-and-tallow tree of Sierra Leone (*Pentadesma butyracea*) is a member of the family *Guttiferae*; the oil obtained from its fruit is used like butter. The tallow-tree of Malabar (*Lateria indica*) belongs to the family *Dipterocarpaceae* and is noted for its large leathery leaves sometimes 10 feet long, its panicles of fragrant white flowers, for the hard, white, scentless tallow of its seeds, and for the "East Indian copal" which is obtained from incisions made in its large trunks. The candle-nut (q.v.) is often called tallow tree. In America the tallow tree of China (*Sapium sebiferum*), a member of the family *Euphorbiaceae*, is probably best known. It has become naturalized in the Southern States, having been introduced in the vicinity of Charleston and Savannah whence it has extended. It is a large tree with long-stemmed, smooth, ovate pointed leaves, about two inches long; inconspicuous flowers in straight terminal spikes; and hard, smooth, brown three-celled capsules about half an inch in diameter. The hemispherical seeds are covered with a white waxy tallow, and after the capsule bursts, hang by threads among the bright red leaves of autumn. They are gathered by the Chinese, crushed and boiled (the capsules also), and the tallow skimmed off. Wax is often added to increase the consistency, about three pounds to 10 being the usual proportion. For ages this tree has furnished the Chinese with their candles. Vermilion is often added to color the otherwise white wax.

TALLQVIST, tall'kvist, Knut L., Swedish Orientalist; b. Kyrkslätt, 16 March 1865. He studied at the Swedish Normal Lyceum and the

University, Helsingfors, then at the University at Leipzig and Berlin. Student in Germany; was candidate in philosophy (1887), licentiate (1890) and regular doctor in 1894. He was assistant professor of Assyriology and Semitic languages (1891-99) becoming professor of Oriental literature in the latter year. He wrote 'Sprache der Contracte of Nabunaid' (1891), 'Babylonische Schenkungsbriege' (1891), 'Assyrische Beschwörungsserie Maqlû' (1891), 'Arabische Sprichwörter und Spiele' (1891), 'Ihn Sa'id Kitab al-mugrib, Book IV' (1891), 'Neubabylonisches Namenbuch' (1905).

TALLY, a stick divided lengthwise through the middle, formerly in general use as a medium for recording accounts. One-half kept by the debtor and one by the creditor, when any debt or payment was recorded the two halves were adjusted together, and a tally mark made on them both. This method, however inconvenient in other respects, was an excellent security against forgery, it would be difficult, if not impossible, for a person to make a false tally correspond with the counter-tally, in all respects in which the forger wished them to correspond, so that as not to be detected as false. When a tally was entirely cleared off, the creditor's tally was given to the debtor. Tallies were in use till the 18th century for keeping accounts in the chequer of England. In modern usage the mark made to record a score may be called a tally. A common method of keeping tallies, as in counting votes, is to make a mark for every vote, and draw every fifth stroke across the preceding four, to separate strokes into groups of five, for easy counting. Such a group of marks is also called a tally.

TALMA, Francois Joseph, frän-swä zěf täl-mă, French tragedian: b. Paris, 15 1763; d. 19 Oct. 1826. In 1787 he made his debut at the Theatre Français in the character of Séide in Voltaire's 'Mahomet' and was received with applause. Talma rendered an important service to the French stage by introducing dressing in accordance with the time and country of the character represented. Chenier's tragedy of Charles IX, or Saint Bartholomew's, was brought forward in 1789, and Talma, after studying the character of Charles in history, clothed his person in medals and portraits, endowing them with such truth and life that his representation was not surpassed by any which he created, or carried to the highest perfection, were Séide, Othello, Hamlet, Silius, the grandmaster of the temple, Charles IX, Charles VI, Manlius and Orontes. He did not generally excel in comedy. He appeared in 1823 with great success in the actor of Danville in Delavigne's 'Ecole des Vieillards.' Talma was the great favorite of the Emperor Napoleon and accompanied him to Erfurt in 1808 and to Dresden in 1813. He was the author of a small but very interesting work, entitled 'Reflexions sur Lekain et sur l'Art Théâtral,' and of an autobiography afterward edited and published by Dumas (1849-50).

TALMAGE, James Edward, American geologist and theologian: b. Hungerford, England, 21 Sept. 1862. In 1876 he emigrated to Utah with his parents who had embraced the

of the Latter-day Saints. He was a student at Lehigh University 1882-83; at Johns Hopkins University 1883-84, and was graduated in chemistry from the former in 1891. He received honorary D.Sc. from the same institution in 1912; also honorary D.Sc. and D.D. from Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints 1890. He was professor of geology and geology, Brigham Young University, Salt Lake City 1888-93; president of the University of Utah 1894-97; professor of geology and mineralogy, University of Utah 1907; consulting and mining geologist; director Deseret Museum, Salt Lake City since 1891. He was one of two delegates from the Royal Society of Edinburgh to the International Geological Congress, Russia, in 1891. In the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints he was ordained deacon 1873, teacher 1880, high priest 1884 and as one of the 12 apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ. He is a life fellow of American Association for the Advancement of Science; Royal Geographical Society; Royal Microscopical Society, London; Geological Society, London; Geological Society of America; Royal Society of Edinburgh; life associate of Philological Society of Great Britain. He is the author of 'First Book of Nature'; 'Domestic Minerals'; 'Tables for Blowpipe Determination of Minerals'; 'The Great Salt Lake Past and Present'; 'Account of the Origin of the Book of Mormon'; 'The Articles of Faith'; 'The Story and Philosophy of Mormonism'; 'The Philosophical Basis of Mormonism'; 'The Great Apostasy'; 'The House of the Lord'; 'Jesus the Christ,' etc.

TALMAGE, Thomas De Witt, American Unitarian clergyman: b. Bound Brook, N. J., 7 Jan. 1832; d. Washington, D. C., 12 Jan. 1902. He was graduated from the New York Theological Seminary in 1856 and ordained pastor of the Reformed Dutch Church, Belleville, N. J., in that year. He held pastorates (Dutch) in Syracuse, N. Y., in 1859-62, and Philadelphia, in 1862-69; chaplain in the Union army during the Civil War, and in 1869 became pastor of the First Presbyterian Church in Brooklyn, N. Y. A congregation erected in 1870 a new church as the Brooklyn Tabernacle, which was dedicated in 1872. It was rebuilt in 1874, but again was destroyed by fire. After the fire in 1894 Dr. Talmage resigned his pastorate and traveled abroad. In 1895 he accepted a call as associate pastor of the First Unitarian Church of Washington, D. C., becoming full pastor, a charge which he held in 1899 in order to devote himself to literary work. He was editor of *The Christian Worker*, New York, in 1873-76, of *The Adversary*, Chicago, in 1877-78, of *Frank Leslie's Magazine* in 1879-89, and of the *Christian Herald*, New York, from 1890. For 30 years his sermons were printed weekly in religious and secular papers, and in 1901 it was estimated that they were published in 3,600 papers in various languages. He also appeared weekly for many years as a lyceum lecturer. Among his many publications are 'The Good Tree in Blossom' (1870); 'The Brooklyn Tabernacle' (1884); 'From the

Pyramids to the Acropolis' (1892); 'From Manger to Throne' (1894), etc. Consult Adams, 'Life and Sermons of T. DeWitt Talmage' (1902); Wilkinson, W. C., 'Modern Masters of Pulpit Discourse' (1905).

TALMUD, a code or digest of Jewish laws and opinions. See JEWS AND JUDAISM; THE TALMUD.

TALON, tā'lôn, Jean Baptiste, French Canadian administrator: b. Picardy, France, 1625; d. 1691. In 1663 he was made chief officer of justice, police and finance in the French possessions in America. He encouraged trade by building ships and sending exploring parties to Hudsons Bay and the Upper Lakes. Three of his seigniories were erected into baronies and he assumed the title of Count d'Orsainville. His memoirs form a valuable source of information with regard to early Canadian history. Consult Talon, 'Memoire à sa majesté sur l'état présent du Canada' (1667).

TALTAL, täl-täl', Chile, a seaport in the province of Antofagasta, situated near the southern boundary of the province. It has railroad connection with the mining regions of the interior, and exports considerable quantities of nitre and some metals. Pop. about 7,000.

TALÚK, tā-look', or **TALOUK**, a term applied to land tenure in India, and having different meanings in different parts of the country, but generally describing an estate subject to some control intermediate between the government and the proprietor. The word itself in Arabic signifies dependence, and this indicates the usual sense of the term as applied to land. In Bengal it is an ownership subordinate to the Zemindars, who were originally tax-farmers for native princes, but whom the British authorities in India elevated to a sort of lordship over the property whose taxes they gathered in. In the Northwestern Provinces it is an inferior estate, or part of an estate, paying revenue through a superior proprietor. In Oude and Madras the word means a district set off for revenue purposes, evidently a derivation from the old meaning of an estate held under tax-farmers. One who administers such a district is a talukdar.

TALUS, accumulations of debris at the foot of steep slopes or cliffs. It may be material broken off by frost, by gravity, or by any other agency. It accumulates at the foot of the slope as a result of gravity. These talus slopes or cones are often of enormous size and consist mostly of coarse angular blocks. When cemented together this forms Talus Breccia. See BRECCIA.

TAM O'SHANTER. Composed, it is said, in the course of a single day, 'Tam o'Shanter' was written at Ellisland in 1790, while Burns was struggling with the difficulties of farming and the duties of exciseman. In no other poem does his peculiar genius find fuller expression. Scott said of it: "I verily believe 'Tam o'Shanter' to be inimitable." Inimitable it is in its imaginative audacity: the vivid realism of the alehouse "bousing"; the weird terrors of Tam's midnight ride; the grim grotesques of the Kirk-Alloway revels, with "auld Nick—a towsie tyke"; the triumphantly serio-comic dénouement. And blent with this fantasy there is the keen, humorous sympathy of his charac-

terizations: of "our sulky, sullen dame, nursing her wrath to keep it warm"; of Souter Johnny, "his ancient, trusty, drouthy crony"; of Tam himself, "the blethering, blustering, drunken bellum." And as in 'Tam o'Shanter' the imagination of Burns is unmarred by the moralizing and sentimentalizing that so often beset him, so the style, terse, racy, picturesque, illustrates his mastery over his native idiom. Burns himself said of this poem that it "shewed a finishing polish" that he "despaired of ever excelling." And we may echo his verdict that the unique quality of 'Tam o'Shanter' is one that he never did excel. Consult Henderson, T. F. (in 'Cambridge History of English Literature,' Vol. XI, and bibliography).

FRANCES W. CUTLER.

TAM-SUI, tām-soo'ē, Formosa, a seaport on the northern coast of the island at the mouth of the Tam-sui River, 10 miles northwest of Tai-pe, the capital. It is the chief export town of the island, and the principal staples are tea, rice, sugar, coal, jute, camphor, etc. Pop. about 7,000.

TAM-TAM, tām tām. See TOM-TOM.

TAMA, tā'mā, Iowa, city in Tama County; on the Iowa River, and on the Chicago, Milwaukee and Saint Paul, and the Chicago and Northwestern railroads, about 63 miles northeast of Des Moines and 18 miles east by south of Marshalltown. It is in an agricultural and stock-raising region. An Indian reservation (Sac and Fox) is nearby. The chief manufacturing establishments are flour mills, paper and lumber mills, broom factories, machine shops and cigar factories. The shipments consist chiefly of flour, brooms, poultry, livestock, eggs, vegetables and grain. There are seven churches, public and parish schools, two banks and a library. Pop. 2,800.

TAMAGNO, Francesco, Italian operatic tenor: b. Turin, 1851; d. Varese, 1905. His début on the operatic stage occurred (1873) in 'Un Ballo in Maschero,' at Palermo. Under Abbey he first appeared on the New York stage in the season 1889-90 when his name in Europe was a word to conjure with among his patrons. Under Abbey and Grau, season 1894-95, he was again on the boards in New York at the Metropolitan Opera House and Americans were treated to his rendering of 'Othello' his greatest rôle, which had made such fame in Milan. He retired from the stage in 1902.

TAMANDUA. See ANT-EATER.

TAMANOIR, the great ant-eater (q.v.).

TAMAQUA, tā-mā'kwa, Pa., borough in Schuylkill County, on the Little Schuylkill River, and on the Philadelphia and Reading, and the Central of New Jersey railroads, about 35 miles north of Reading and 15 miles west of Manch Chunk. It is in a region noted for the quantity and quality of coal deposits. It was settled in 1799, and became a borough in 1833. The chief manufacturing establishments are flour mills, tanneries, machine shops, a powder mill and planing mills. It has large coal yards. There are about 70 factories, paying wages to over \$300,000 annually, with products of over \$1,000,000. There are 12 churches, a high school, elementary schools, a

business college and a library. There are several banks and newspapers. Pop. 10,000.

TAMAR, tā'mar, (1) a southern river of England, flowing between the counties of Cornwall and Devonshire; and emptying through the Hamoaze into Plymouth Sound, two miles above Plymouth; length about 60 miles. (2) A river of Tasmania, formed by the union of the North and South Esk, and flowing into Bass' Straits at Fort Dalrymple.

TAMARACK. See LARCH.

TAMARAO, a sturdily built dwarf buffalo (*Bos mindorensis*) of the Philippines, which stands about three and one-half feet high at the shoulders and has coarse, thick, blackish brown hair. "The horns," says Lydekker, "although massive, are comparatively short, and rise upward in the plane of the face with a lyrate curvature; they are distinctly triangular, with the largest face in front, and are somewhat roughened. In its massive horns, thick legs and uniform coloration, this species comes nearer to the Indian buffalo than to the anoa."

TAMARIN. See MARMOSET.

TAMARIND, a leguminous tree (*Tamarindus indica*) and its fruit. It is supposed to have originated in eastern tropical Africa, but is now universally cultivated in the tropics. It reaches a height of 80 feet, and has a crown of widespreading branches and thick foliage. The leaves are abruptly pinnate, the flowers fragrant, red and yellow, with three perfect petals, and four sepals and colored caducous bracts. They are gathered in terminal racemes. The bean-like fruits are indehiscent flattened pods, and have a brittle brown shell. The seeds are flat, angular and shining, and are embedded in a dark-hued fibrous juicy pulp, which is pleasantly acid, laxative and cooling. This fruit is used to prepare tamarind fish, to make acidulous cooling drinks, and is also an article of commerce, with or without being preserved in sugar. Every part of the tree is used for medicinal purposes, except the yellowish-white, purple mottled wood, which is valuable for turnery, being hard and heavy. The seeds are astringent, the leaves are employed for curries and for a yellow or red dye. Velvet, or brown, or black tamarinds, are the product of a small leguminous tree (*Dialium guineense*), of Africa. It has pinnate leaves on slender branches, and downy black pods, of about the size and shape of a hazel-nut, containing seeds embedded in an edible, farinaceous pulp. The tamarind of New South Wales is a slender sapinaceous tree (*Cupania anacardioides*) of Australia, has an acid fruit and coarse-grained, whitish wood. Wild tamarind is a large tree of Jamaica (*Pithecolobium filicifolium*), having twice-pinnate leaves; *Pithecolobium dulce* is the sweet-pulped Manila tamarind. Certain leguminous trees of Central America and the West Indies, *Pentaclethra filamentosa* and *Acacia villosa*, are respectively the wild and the yellow tamarind.

TAMARISK, any member of the genus *Tamarix* which is represented by shrubs, also called "flowery cypress," inhabiting warm arid regions, but not hardy in America as far north as Massachusetts. They are salt-loving plants, often growing so near the sea that the spray of high breakers dashes over them, and are

is admirable for maritime planting. No other plants living near salt-water, in the steppes, certain species of *Tamarix* are of great value. Their age with a punctate appearance, caused by the pits. These leaves excrete saline matter, which in rainless seasons serve to retain moisture during the cool nights, and by its absorption by special cells at the ends of the tiny cavities. In the daytime, the glands cover the leaves with a crust, which protects the plants from excessive evaporation under the desert sun. The tamarisk-tree (*T. articulata*) of the Indo-China region is a bush or small tree looking like a conifer, which secretes enough resin to be useful in a culinary way; it is also the source of tamarisk-galls employed for medicine for dyeing, since they contain 50 per cent tannin; also an astringent bark.

Tamarisks are generally planted for ornament, but are sometimes killed in hard winters by frost. They are of unusual height and aspect, with widely spreading, somewhat like branches, crowded with small, scale-like leaves. In the axils of these are dormant branch-buds, so that the plant sends out new shoots. The flowers are small and pink, in close spike-like racemes. They are often panicle-like, and are softened by long protruding stamens. One of the best known (*T. gallica*) reaches 15 or 20 ft. in height, with panicle-like racemes blooming in summer; it is very easily propagated and makes good fire-wood. A species of the (*T. mannifera*) when punctured by a coccid (*Coccus manniferus*) exudes honey-drops of sap that harden in the morning; this is gathered and sold to Syrian Arabs as manna (q.v.). The German tamarisk (*Myricaria germanica*) has wand-like, bluish foliage, and many racemes of small flowers, terminating lateral branches.

TAMATAVE, tā-mā-tāv', the capital of Madagascar, situated on a peninsula slightly to the middle of the east coast. It is the chief port of the island and has a good harbor protected by a natural breakwater, and a lighthouse. A railroad connects it with Antananarivo, which was the capital up to 1902. It has also canal transportation. Hides, gold, and rafia fibre are the leading articles of export. There is cable communication with Mauritius, Reunion and Aden. It has good banking facilities. Pop. 8,647.

TAMAILIPAS, tā-mow-lē'pās, Mexico, a town on the Gulf coast, occupying the northwestern corner of the country. Its area is about 10 square miles. The southwestern part of the state is traversed by the eastern Sierra Madre, but the greater portion belongs to the coastal plain, and is a rolling country, gradually to the coast. The latter is fringed by lagoons and sand-bars. The state is divided by several large streams, and the Rio Grande forms the northern boundary. The climate on the coast is hot, and the northeastern part is semi-arid. The population is chiefly Mexican. There are three railway lines. Cotton, sugar and cattle products are raised. Tampico (q.v.) is the chief seaport. Steamships connect with Pensacola,

Baltimore, New York and Havana. The capital is Ciudad Victoria. Pop. 249,641.

TAMAYO Y BAUS, tā-mā'yō ē ba-oos, Manuel, Spanish dramatist: b. Madrid, 1829; d. 1898. His parents were actors and the boy traveled about with them and early learned to play his parts on the stage; and thus early gained an insight into the nature and structure of the drama. The natural result was that he soon began writing dramas himself. His first dramatic production, an 'adaptation' of 'Genevieve de Brabant,' was produced successfully when he was only 11 years of age. In this play his mother and himself took leading parts, the first production taking place in Granada. From this time on he continued to write for the stage and to acquire an increasing reputation as a dramatist. At the age of 29 he was elected a member of the Spanish Royal Academy, and for the last 14 years of his life he was director of the National Library and chief of the board of archivists, librarians and antiquarians. Among his best-known dramas are 'La locura de amor' (1855); 'Lances de honor' (1863); 'Un drama nuevo' (1867). The latter, which has been translated into English under the title of 'A New Drama' by J. D. Fitz-Gerald and T. H. Guild (New York 1915) is considered his best drama. Consult Cotarello y Mori, E., 'Historia Literaria' (Vol. I, Madrid 1901); Sicaras y Salgado, N., 'Manuel Tamayo y Baus' (Barcelona 1906); Tonnenberg, Boris de., 'L'Espagne litteraire' (Paris 1903).

TAMBERLIK, tām-bēr-lēk', Enrico, Italian operatic singer: b. Rome, Italy, 16 March 1820; d. Paris, 15 March 1889. He began his career at Naples as tenor singer in 1841, and in 1850 went to England, where he enjoyed great popularity for 24 years. He visited the United States in 1857. After his retirement from the stage he lived in Madrid, where he engaged in the manufacture of small arms.

TAMBOBONG, tām-bō'bōng, Philippines, a pueblo, province of Rizal; in the northwestern part of the province, near the coast of Manila Bay; five miles north of Manila. It has a large sugar refinery and a cigar factory; the weaving of cotton cloth and the fisheries are also important industries. It is connected with Manila by steam tramway, and carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 25,000.

TAMBOUR-WORK, a species of embroidery introduced into Great Britain in the 18th century, now little used. A single tambour worker usually sits at a low circular frame, over the top of which the silk, linen or muslin is stretched by means of a hoop, much in the same way as the head of a drum is tightened. A frame of different construction is used when several workers are employed on the same fabric, consisting principally of two rollers, which, when properly fixed, stretch the linen, etc., to the necessary degree of tension. As the work proceeds the finished part is wound over one roller, while a fresh surface is at the same time unwound from the other. The needle, which is about one-half inch in length, terminates in a small hook with the point curving inward. This is fixed in a handle of bone, ivory or wood, of the thickness of a quill, by means of a small screw on the side. The

worker, holding the thread on the under side of the frame, passes the needle through the muslin, etc., from the upper side, and by a continued series of loops interwoven together, succeeds in producing a very minute and beautiful chain line, with which she traverses the outline of any pattern previously sketched upon the fabric she is employed to ornament.

TAMBOURA, the name applied in Persia and Turkey to a musical instrument of the guitar type, with strings of wire struck with a plectrum. The neck is long and the body, of gourd-shape, is often beautifully ornamented.

TAMBOURINE, *tām-hoo-rēn'*, a musical instrument of the drum type, much used among the Italian peasants and negro minstrels. It consists of a piece of parchment stretched over the top of a broad hoop, which is furnished with little bells. It is sounded by sliding the fingers along the parchment or by striking it with the back of the hand or with the fist, elbow, etc.

TAMBOV, *tām-bōf'*, Russia, capital of the government of that name, on the left bank of the Tzina, at the confluence of the Studenetz, 263 miles by rail southeast of Moscow. It was founded in 1636 and was then fortified, and is yet surrounded by a dilapidated rampart, and is built chiefly of wood. It has a gymnasium, military school, ecclesiastical seminary, female institute, house of correction and infirmary; is the residence of a governor, the see of a bishop and the seat of several important courts and public offices. There are breeding studs, manufactures of woollens and sailcloth, leather, soap, tallow, alum and vitriol, and a considerable trade with Moscow and Petrograd in tallow, leather, wool and provisions. Pop. 71,400. The government or province is 25,710 square miles in area and the population (1915) is 3,555,000. It is a rich agricultural region.

TAMERLANE, *tām-ēr-lān'*. See **TIMUR**.

TAMIL, or **TAMIR**, a branch of the Dravidian stock to which the original inhabitants of India belonged. They inhabit the extreme south of India, and have remained comparatively free from admixture with the Sanskrit-speaking Indo-Europeans and other invading races of subsequent arrival. Retaining their own tongue they adopted and developed the civilization of their conquerors and are much more enlightened than other races of Dravidian stock. The Tamil language is spoken over a large section in the extreme south of India; it is spoken to a great extent in Ceylon; it is spoken also by a majority of the Indian settlers in places farther east, as Pegu, Penang, etc.; and in many parts of southern India, even where it is not the vernacular, it is spoken by the better class of Hindus. The structure of the language is very simple. It has two dialects: the higher (Shen-tamil), now used in poetry, is the more ancient of the two; the lower (Kodun-tamil) is the language of common life. The literature of the Tamil language, the earliest extant works of which are supposed to be as old as the 9th century of our era, embraces nearly every branch of the knowledge of northern India. Consult Pope, 'First Lessons in Tamil' (Oxford, 7th ed., 1904). See **INDIA**.

TAMING OF THE SHREW

'Taming of the Shrew' has been permanently popular of Shakespeare's and is still notably successful on. There is little agreement regarding the date at which it was composed or Shakespeare's concern in it. It was in the 1623 folio, but a separate quarto in 1631 shows its continued time when few but the very great Shakespearean plays justified individualization. This drama is a refashioning of the best pre-Shakespearean comedy 'Taming of A Shrew,' printed in 1597. Characters are renamed (except Kate), lines wholly rewritten, but the general of the plot is not radically altered, more in the last regard appearing in the Bianca than in that of Katharine. Effort to ascribe to Shakespeare 'Taming of A Shrew' is invalidated by the fact that the former play belonged to Pembroke's company and by its borrowings from Marlowe, legitimate is limited to discussion of the exact poet's revisionary work in preparing 'Taming of the Shrew.' That the Petruchio scenes were recast by him, but many critics refer the scenes to the lovers of Bianca to an unknown reviser. No particular reason for this assumption exists beyond the unwilling credit Shakespeare with work not beyond the abilities of his contemporaries. This, of course, is a correct criterion; it is clear that the author is exerting power. In the case of the present play, logical to suppose that the entire revision done by Shakespeare, who handled the plot with enthusiasm and retouched ordinate scenes with independence and quacy, but in a somewhat perfunctory. The notable Induction, with the character of Sly, is not primarily Shakespeare's creation; it occurs in the earlier version indeed Sly continues on the stage through the entire performance and offers fragments like those of Revenge and Ghost in 'The Spanish Tragedy.' Shallow apparently in the interests of the play allows him to be forgotten after the close of Act I, but he has made the Induction his own by the insertion of various place names and allusions. On 1633 'The Taming of the Shrew' was performed at Saint James' Palace before Charles I. queen. It is noted that the play was performed two nights later it was followed by the performance of Fletcher's sequel, 'The Tamed,' in which Petruchio's second wife appears on the tables. Various adaptations of Shakespeare's play were popular in the 17th and 18th centuries. In 1754 Garrick produced an act abridgment called 'Katherine and Petruchio,' which for a century or more was the original. The complete play was performed by Augustin Daly in 1887 with great success. John Drew played Petruchio, Otis Lucentio and Ada Rehan Katharine. Over a hundred performances were given between January and 13 April.

TUCI

TAMMANY HALL. See TAMMANY So-

TAMMANY SOCIETY, or COLUMBIAN ORDER. The, was founded 12 May by William Mooney, ex-Revolutionary (two weeks after the national government was established), as "a fraternity of ; solemnly consecrated to the independence popular liberty and the federal union country." It had for its objects (1) the duty of democratic-republican institution (2) benevolent care of Revolutionary ; and others of its members, "their ; and orphans, and others who may be objects of their charity." The membership composed of those who were known the Revolution as "Sons of Liberty" Sons of Saint Tammany"; societies ; to promote the cause of independence. Society was opposed to the Saint George, David and Saint Andrew societies, whose members openly proclaimed fealty to

III. After the Revolution, Alexander on (q.v.) removed the political disabilities of Tories (1787) and they became the tion of the Federalist party, and being d influential fought corruptly for Hamilton of a Federal President and Senate, l office for life, who should appoint the governments and dominate Congress. of these Loyalist Tories were elevated to immediately on their enfranchisement. naged the "Liberty Boys" who fought d's soldiers, and suffered repeated be- by these same Loyalists whose plots were against the patriots. Many of these Tory acies were successful and sent numbers iots to the charnel prison ships to meet others failed, as when the Tory mayor w York, Mathews, plotted to kidnap ington and assassinate his staff. The bred by these and kindred infamies was to flame by the disfranchisement of tionary soldiers whose means and prop- ere meagre. In 1777 the constitutions l and operative in New York State gave ght to vote only to those who owned old to the value of 100 pounds, free of ts." This gave full political power to h Loyalist Tories who monopolized trade nking privileges, while it disqualified the f those who fought in the patriot army ose who were punished by poverty for sustaining the Revolutionary cause. The ng of the Society of the Cincinnati (q.v.) ented the existing bitterness and hatred. on and others pointed out its menace to erties of the people and its monarchial o found an order of hereditary nobles, militarism as a basis. The Tammany r was founded as a crowning protest to portentous happenings and to discredit der Hamilton's prophecy that the demo- republican scheme of government was d to disastrous failure.

History.—The Tammany Society was into 13 tribes corresponding to the 13 l States. The Society adopted Indian nd ceremonials and the forms and usages aborigines to the fullest extent practical. igwam was the term applied to the So- place of meeting. Indian symbols and

mottoes were used to designate the 13 tribes, as follows:

The Eagle Tribe, New York State.
The Otter Tribe, New Hampshire.
The Panther Tribe, Massachusetts.
The Beaver Tribe, Rhode Island.
The Bear Tribe, Connecticut.
The Tortoise Tribe, New Jersey.
The Tiger Tribe, Delaware.
The Kittlesnake Tribe, Pennsylvania.
The Fox Tribe, Maryland.
The Deer Tribe, Virginia.
The Buffalo Tribe, North Carolina.
The Raccoon Tribe, South Carolina.
The Wolf Tribe Georgia.

The 13 sachems (or trustees) annually elected a grand sachem or president. The *kitchi okeimow*, or great grand sachem, was an honorary office conferred upon the following Presidents of the United States: Washington, John Adams, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, John Quincy Adams and Jackson. The office was abolished after General Jackson's incumbency. The Sagamore was the master of ceremonies and the Wiskinskie the sergeant-at-arms. According to the true Indian fashion the year was divided into seasons and these subdivided into moons. The era began with the discovery of America by Columbus and included the year of the Declaration of Independence and of the founding of the Society. (New York City, 3 Dec. 1903, is written by the Society thus: Manhattan Season of Snows, 12th moon, year of discovery 411th, of Independence 127th and of Institution 114th). The Society motto is "Freedom our Rock." The following toasts at the 4 July 1789 banquet illustrate the Society's sentiments from its formation. Thirteen cannon shots followed each toast. These are the two first toasts: (1) "May honor, virtue and patriotism ever be the distinguished characteristics of the Sons of Saint Tammany." (2) "The head men and chiefs of the Grand Council of the Thirteen United Fires — may they convince our foes not only of their courage to lift, prudence to direct, and clemency to withhold the hatchet, but of their power to inflict it in their country's cause."

Achievements.—The national government repeatedly failed to conclude a treaty of peace with the warlike Creek Indians whom the Federal government was anxious to placate. The Tammany Society undertook the conciliation. The Celtic half-breed chief McGillivray, who led the Creek tribe of Indians, with 28 of his chiefs and warriors were brought to New York by Tammany and given a banquet 2 Aug. 1790. The Tammany braves were in full Indian costume when they escorted McGillivray and his warriors to President Washington. The treaty was signed 13 Aug. 1790. The Society in June 1790 founded a museum for "the preservation, collection, and study of Indian relics, etc." In 1791 the Society, under the direction of John Pintard, its first sagamore, founded many educational and progressive institutions which later developed great efficiency under the Society's fostering care. Two of these institutions have since merited national recognition, namely, New York Historical Society (q.v.) and the Academy of Design (q.v.). In 1793, when France in desperation struggled to overthrow feudal oppression, the Tammany Society's sympathy and moral support was prompt, enthusiastic and enduring. Sentiments and sympathies of political and other associations were usually expressed

by toasts at a banquet specially held for that purpose. Until about 1840 these "public dinners" were the chief means of announcing the policies, boasts and sentiments of political and social bodies. On 12 May 1793 the Tammany Society, at its annual dinner, gave the toast, "Success to the Armies of France, and wisdom, concord, and firmness to the Convention." This was greeted with roars of applause for many minutes. The society suffered a flood of vituperation, abuse and threats of grave harm from the Tories and Federalists. In 1800 the society bought real estate collectively to comply with the property qualifications imposed on the voter. On 13 April 1808 the society marched in a body to Wallabout ("Wallabocht") Bay, where the foundation stones were laid by them of the receiving vault, for the bones of 11,600 patriots, victims of England's brutality. The society collected 11 hogsheds of bones along the beach of Wallabout Bay of those who died of hunger, disease and cold in the awful English prison ships. Tammany interred these bones in a tomb near the present navy yard with imposing military and civil ceremonies. In 1812 the Tammany Society loudly called for war with England, pledging "their lives, fortunes and sacred honor" in support of the government for the waging of "that just and necessary war." At every stage of the conflict the Society gave full and loyal support. Tammany Hall in Nassau street became the headquarters of the war party where they hoisted the flag to proclaim each victory and celebrated the success of the American forces in loyal manner. Tammany also gave a fighting force to the nation, which developed later three able generals and a colonel. In August 1814 about 1,200 members of Tammany Hall went in a body to Brooklyn and erected earthworks and other defenses. On 29 June 1814 members of the Tammany Society mobbed a large Federalist meeting gathered to celebrate the return of the Bourbon dynasty to the throne of France. In 1817 the Society with high patriotic speeches and ceremonial made imposing interment of General Montgomery in Saint Paul's churchyard. On 23 Feb. 1819 Tammany gave a banquet in honor of Gen. Andrew Jackson at which they launched a boom in his behalf for the Presidency.

Manhood Suffrage.—From the moment of its foundation in 1789, the Tammany Society fought for manhood suffrage and against "imprisonment for debt." On 1 Dec. 1820 a Tammany Hall mass meeting resolved: "That the distinction of the electoral rights; the mode of appointment to office and the union of the judiciary and legislative functions were objectionable and highly pernicious." The meeting urged the legislature to pass the reform measures they advocated and when the legislature overwhelmingly advocated the extension of the suffrage, Tammany celebrated the victory for reform 14 June 1821, at Tammany Hall with democratic jubilation. The sentiment dominant at this gathering is tersely expressed by one of their members: "We would rather be ruled by a man without an estate than by an estate without a man."

On 4 March 1822 a banquet was given at Tammany Hall for the purpose of expressing their utmost joy at "the extension of the right of suffrage and the abolition of those cumbersome relics of old centralizing methods, the

Council of Appointment and the C Revision." The function of the fo expressed in its title; that of the to give final approval or disapproval legislation. The "Toasts" at this ba properly express the Tammany se the participants. Here are two ill "The right of suffrage—corruption in, cise most to be apprehended from its to a few." This was another: "T and rising politician—may integrity a ciple guide him—studying the publi not popularity." The extension of rage greatly increased the voting p Tammany and augmented its politi tige. In 1820 manhood suffrage in full a fact; Tammany's political power havir increased, in this year Tammany succi abolishing the last vestige of property q tion to the right of suffrage by an ove ingly large popular vote. In 1826-27 T forced the fight for the five-year limita the acquisition of citizenship. In 1827 many delegation visited General Jackson Orleans to present an anniversary ad the famous battle in which he humbly land, and to urge his candidacy for dency in the coming year. Martin V. (who was a member of the Tammany! visited New York later in the year and ized the sentiment of the Society for. To offset this sentiment and the lar vote of Tammany, the "Native American" was formed, whose battle cry was "privileges should belong exclusively to tives of the country." In 1828 Tam General Jackson nearly 6,000 majority a vote of nearly 25,000. This was the tional election held wherein the State York chose Presidential electors by popu

Mid-Century History.—On 26 N Tammany Hall held high festival in h the French Revolution. President though in feeble health, reviewed the T parade and later presided at the bar Tammany Hall. Patriotic speeches for racy were delivered and elaborate fi concluded the celebration. In 1831 T abolished "imprisonment for debt," debtor was a resident by New York C 3 March 1831, Tammany, by a unanimo lution, declared the renomination of Jackson and the nomination of its Sachem of the Eagle Tribe, Martin Van for Vice-President. In 1832 Tam General Jackson 5,620 of a majority a vote of 30,474, despite the flagrant co and frauds openly used to defeat J; this national election. The United Sta and allied financial interests denounced as a "Revolutionist," whose "despot spread throughout the nation "the fear sequences of anarchy." The bank offici liely gave \$6 a vote, and as their r seemed unlimited, raised the bribe in cases, yet failed to defeat Jackson. On 1833 General Jackson exhibited his gra Tammany Hall by a ceremonious visi wigwam, accompanied by Governor Vice-President Van Buren, the Secr State Woodbury and the mayor and council of the city. In 1833, thro many's persistence, sustained by the p ion which it aroused, the State legisla

TAMMERFORS, täm'mër-förs (Finnish, TAMPERE), Finland, a town in the government of Tavastehus, about 80 miles northeast of Åbo, on the railway from the Gulf of Finland to the Gulf of Bothnia. It is the third largest town in Finland, and the principal manufacturing centre. Its industries include cotton and linen spinning and weaving, and the manufac-

ture of paper, iron and steel mills, locomotive works and shipyards. Pop. 45,213.

TAMMUZ, tām'ūz, a Babylonian deity, worshipped by Jews who drifted into idolatry, and mentioned in Scripture, in Ezekiel viii, 14: "Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord's house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz." According to Sayce (in Hastings' Dictionary of the Bible) Tammuz was originally the sun-god, and was a Babylonian deity whose worship was early imported into the West, the name being in Sumerian *Dumu-zi*, "the son of life." In Canaan Tammuz was addressed as Adonis, "my lord," whence the Greek Adonis; and as Tammuz was originally associated with the Babylonian goddess Istar (Astarte), so Adonis was associated with Aphrodite. The Vulgate agrees with this explanation by its rendering of Tammuz as Adonis. This worship was much practised among the Phœnicians, and was celebrated chiefly at the Phœnician town of Byblus. The ceremonial was prolonged through different scenes. Adonis was supposed to have been killed by a boar; search was made for him, a wooden image being provided to represent Adonis, and on his being found, wild and licentious orgies began, and the burial of the idol terminated the first portion of the pageant. The river of Adonis, or Nahr Ibrahim, at the season of the year at which this worship took place, becomes discolored from the heavy rains on Lebanon, and in the popular superstition the stream was stained by the blood of Adonis.

The resurrection of Adonis next followed in the ritual, and was celebrated with frantic rejoicings. This idolatry appears to have been originally symbolical, connected with the sun's decline in the winter and his returning strength in summer, or with the death of nature and its revival in spring. The festival seems to have been held at the summer solstice. Movers and Hitzig place it at the autumnal equinox; but Tammuz is with the Jews the name of the fourth or midsummer month. Jerome also asserts that the anniversary of the death and resurrection of the fabulous Adonis was celebrated in the month of June. It was, however, in the sixth month that Ezekiel's vision happened. The period of celebration might perhaps vary, or the time of the prophet's vision might not be coincident with the actual celebration of the festival. The worship of Adonis was suppressed by Constantine. Consult Langdon, S., 'Tammuz and Ishtar' (Oxford 1914).

TAMPA, Fla., city, port of entry, county-seat of Hillsborough County, at the mouth of Hillsborough River at its entrance to Tampa Bay, and on the Atlantic Coast Line and Seaboard Line railroads, being the Gulf terminus of both, about 29 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. It has a harbor, the best on the western coast of Florida, and it has regular steamer connection with all the large Gulf ports, large ports of the West Indies and with New York and a number of other Atlantic ports. In the vicinity are large mines of phosphate. Lumber and naval stores are largely produced and shipped.

Manufacturing.—The chief manufacturing industry of Tampa is connected with tobacco products. In 1914 the number of factories was

over 200 (three-fourths of them being cigar factories), the capital invested \$9,858,000, and the value of the product for the year \$14,039,000. The wages paid to workmen are more than \$6,500,000 annually. The tobacco used in the factories is nearly all imported from Havana, Cuba. The manufacturing of tobacco in Tampa is largely done by Cuban immigrants. The Sumatra "wrapper leaf" grown in Florida is said to be superior in quality to that grown in Sumatra, and is used to some extent.

Commerce.—The amount of tobacco leaf imported into the port of Tampa from Havana has for several years exceeded that of any other United States port except New York. The internal revenue paid by the city exceeds \$1,000,000 annually, and the custom collections for the district are about \$9,000,000. Phosphate comes next after tobacco, and over \$3,000,000 is sometimes shipped abroad in a single year. The quantity of fruits and vegetables which are being shipped to Northern markets is increasing.

Buildings and Municipal Improvements.—Since 1886, when Tampa was made a port of entry, it has grown rapidly. To accommodate its late number of winter guests, many large and beautiful hotels have been erected. Other fine public buildings are the custom-house, the churches, the schools, the banks and many of the business blocks.

The electric car lines connect the suburban sections with the different parts of the city. The water supply comes from springs; the daily use is 7,000,000 gallons. The pumping capacity of works is 10,000,000 gallons.

Churches, Schools, Etc.—There are 13 church buildings. There are 12 public school buildings, including the Hillsborough County High School, established in 1886. Another high school is in charge of the Sisters of the Holy Name, who conduct three parish schools in Tampa and one in each of the nearby suburbs, West Tampa and Port Tampa. There is a college for boys, under the management of the Society of Jesus, and five private schools. There are three daily and five weekly newspapers. The six banks have a combined capital of \$1,000,000, and deposits amounting to over \$6,000,000.

Government.—The government is vested in a mayor and a city council, elected by the people for terms of two years. The council has 11 members, three being elected at large. There are police, sanitary and public works departments, including a board of health with ample powers to protect the city's interests.

History.—Tampa is the historical landing place of Narvaez and De Soto, of ill-fated early Spanish expeditions. Its first settlement began with the establishment of the United States military post of Fort Brooke, during the wars with the Seminole Indians. It was the seat of small shipbuilding and salt works during the Civil War, and was captured by Federal gunboats. Its recent rapid growth dates from the coming of railroads and cigar factories in 1886. Pop. (1910) 37,782; (1919) 52,000.

TAMPA, a bay on the west coast of Florida, an inlet of the Gulf of Mexico. The northern part is divided into an eastern arm, Hillsboro Bay, and a western arm, Old Tampa

TANAGERS



American Scarlet Tanager (*Pyrrhuloxia rubra*), with a female (below) and immature males (above)

TANAGERS



American Scarlet Tanager (*Pyrrhuloxia rubra*), with a female (below) and immature males (above)

harbor is protected by a line of keys or barriers against the west winds. And extending south almost closes the bay. The bay is about 35 miles long and 5 to 15 miles wide. At the entrance, Key, lat. $27^{\circ} 36' N.$, long. $82^{\circ} 45' 15''$, lighthouse nearly 90 feet in height, the landing place of the Spanish exiles Soto and De Narvaez. On its shore the United States government maintained Fort for many years previous to the Civil War. During the Spanish-American War this was the principal point of embarkation for United States troops to Cuba.

TAN. A poisonous tick found in many other parts of southern Africa. It is the size of a pea and when filled with blood is dark blue in color. It usually attaches its parts between the toes or fingers and causes disagreeable itching which gradually increases till it reaches the abdomen and sometimes fever occurs.

TANCO, tām-pē'kō, Mexico, a town in the state of Tamaulipas, situated in the southern part of the state at the mouth of the Rio San Antonio. It is an old Aztec city, built in an unhealthy locality, surrounded by swamps and marshes. The streets are broad and straight, with large market places, and several fine buildings. The harbor is improved by jetties and a breakwater, and rivals Vera Cruz as a commercial development during recent years is due to the finding of petroleum near the terminus of two railroads, and a principal outlet for all the Northeastern steamship lines of the vicinity making it important. The exports are petroleum, mineral products, wood, honey, wool, etc. The imports are of about one-half million dollars, being mostly manufactured articles from the United States. Pop. about 36,000.

TANCO FIBRE. See **ISTLE.**

TANORTH, Australia, an inland town in New South Wales, in the northeastern part of the state, on the railroad from Sydney to Newcastle. It is the centre of an agricultural district. Pop. about 7,750.

TANORTH, England, a borough of Lincolnshire, on the Tarne River, 110 miles from London; the site of interesting old ruins dating from the 8th century. Pop. 7,500.

TANZANIA, tā-nā, British East Africa, a river in the slopes of Mount Kenia, and flows east into the Indian Ocean. It is navigable for light-draught vessels about 350 miles, just below the Hargazo Falls.

See **TREE-SHREW.**

TANZANIA, Lake. See **DEMBEA.**

TANAGER, a family of perching birds (Corvidae), allied to the finches. They are characterized by the bill being of triangular shape and arched toward its tip. The mandible may exhibit a notched appearance, the wings are pointed and of moderate length, the feet short and slender. The hind toe is long and elongated, all the digits being provided with strong curved claws. These birds are found in the tropical parts of America and include several genera and many species,

all of brilliant coloration and usually capable of fine singing. One of the best known is the organist tanager (*Euphonia musica*) of the West Indies, so named from the pleasing and varied nature of the song. The Antilles possess several peculiar species. Three or four species of the genus *Pyranga* are regular migrants to the United States in summer, one, the scarlet tanager, or black-winged fire-bird (*P. rubra*), being familiar at that season throughout all the Northern and Eastern States and southern Canada. It is of less size than the robin, and a bird of the woods and orchards rather than of open lands, and almost never seen upon the ground. The male is everywhere rich scarlet except his wings and tail which are pure black. This full plumage is not acquired, however, until the fourth year, the young males being dull yellow, more or less reddened according to age; while the females are always clothed in an inconspicuous dress of mottled green. The song of the male is loud, vigorous and merry, and is heard later in the summer than that of most other birds. The nest is a rather rude structure placed in a tree, and containing greenish, brown-spotted eggs. In the Southern States another species, the summer redbird (*P. aestiva*) is of more pinkish and glowing hue than the scarlet tanager, and lacks the black on wings and tail; it has a Western variety (*Cooperi*). The males of another Western species, the Louisiana tanager (*P. ludoviciana*) are yellow and black, with the head red; and a fourth darker species (*P. hepatica*) is mainly Mexican. Consult Ridgway, 'Birds of North and Middle America,' Part II, (Washington 1902), and standard books on American birds.

TANAGRA, tăn'a-gra, Greece, an ancient town of Boeotia, on the left bank of the Asopos, 15 miles east of Thebes, the scene of a battle in 455 B.C. between the Athenians and the Spartans, in which the latter were victorious. Tanagra, now called Gremada, is a scene of ruins. Excavations since 1873 have brought many interesting objects to light, especially the beautiful painted terra cotta draped female figures from six to nine inches in height, known as Tanagra figurines.

TANANARIVO, tā-nā-nā-rē'vō. Capital of the island of Madagascar. Its most prominent building is the royal palace which is located at the top of a hill. The place has no commerce but has a few industries and many new buildings, among which are two cathedrals, a mosque, several colleges and hospitals and a number of churches. Pop. about 95,000.

TANARO, tā-nā'rō, a river of Italy known anciently as Tanarus. It rises in the Ligurian Alps, in northwestern Italy, flows northeast past Asti and Alessandria, and empties into the Po 10 miles northeast of Alessandria; length 125 miles.

TANAUAN, tā-nā'wān, Philippines, (1) Pueblo, province of Batangas, Luzon, in the northeastern part of the province, 24 miles north of Batangas. It is on the main road to Manila, and was wiped out by a volcanic eruption of Taal, in 1754, but rebuilt. It is the centre of sugar and tobacco raising and fruit growing country, and has large markets. There are good schools. Pop. 20,040. (2) Pueblo, province of Leyte, on the northeastern coast, on

San Pedro and San Pablo Bay, nine miles south of Tacloban. It is on the coast road. Pop. 18,510.

TANCHEL, or **TANQUELIN**, a fanatic who arose in the Netherlands about 1115, who proclaimed himself Son of God, and had many followers. He was killed at Antwerp in 1125 and those who believed in him, known as Tanchelmians, or Tanquelinians, were converted back to the Roman Catholic faith.

TANCRED, tâng'krəd, soldier and Crusader: b. about 1068; d. 5 Dec. 1112. His father was a Sicilian or Italian marquis named Odo or Ottobonus; his mother the sister of the celebrated Norman, Robert Guiscard, whose eldest son, Bohemond, was the friend and brother-in-arms of Tancred. (See **GUISCARD**). In 1096 the two heroes embarked for Epirus, and thence marched to Macedonia. At the siege of Nicaea (1097) Tancred first appears among the heroes who directed the course of events, and he also took a conspicuous part in the battle of Dorylaeum (July 1097). He now advanced, with Godfrey's brother Baldwin, over the Taurus toward Jerusalem. Tancred first penetrated through the passes of the mountains, and obtained possession of Tarsus by capitulation. The perfidious conduct of Baldwin caused a quarrel between him and Tancred, but it terminated in the reconciliation of the chiefs, who now joined the main army which was then marching upon Antioch. On the march to Jerusalem, Tancred had command of the advance guard, and he was the first to storm the walls of the town. During the scenes of horror which attended the capture of Jerusalem (July 1099) he conducted himself with humanity. The Sultan of Egypt advanced to attempt the recovery of Jerusalem, but was totally defeated by Godfrey of Bouillon and Tancred before Ascalon (12 August). Tancred captured Tiberias, besieged Jaffa and, after the death of Godfrey, endeavored to effect the election of Bohemond as king of Jerusalem; but the unworthy Baldwin obtained the throne. Tancred subsequently conducted the defense of Antioch, and after Bohemond's death in 1111 obtained that principality. He is represented by Tasso in the 'Jerusalem Delivered' as a brilliant and blameless hero. He is also celebrated in Rossini's opera 'Tancredi' (1813). Consult Guizot, 'Collection des Memoires-Gesta Tancredi'; Delabarre, 'Histoire de Tancrede' (1822).

TANDOLANOS, tăn-dō-lā-nōs, a wild Philippine tribe of Malay origin living on the west coast of Palawan, between Punta Diente and Punta Tularan.

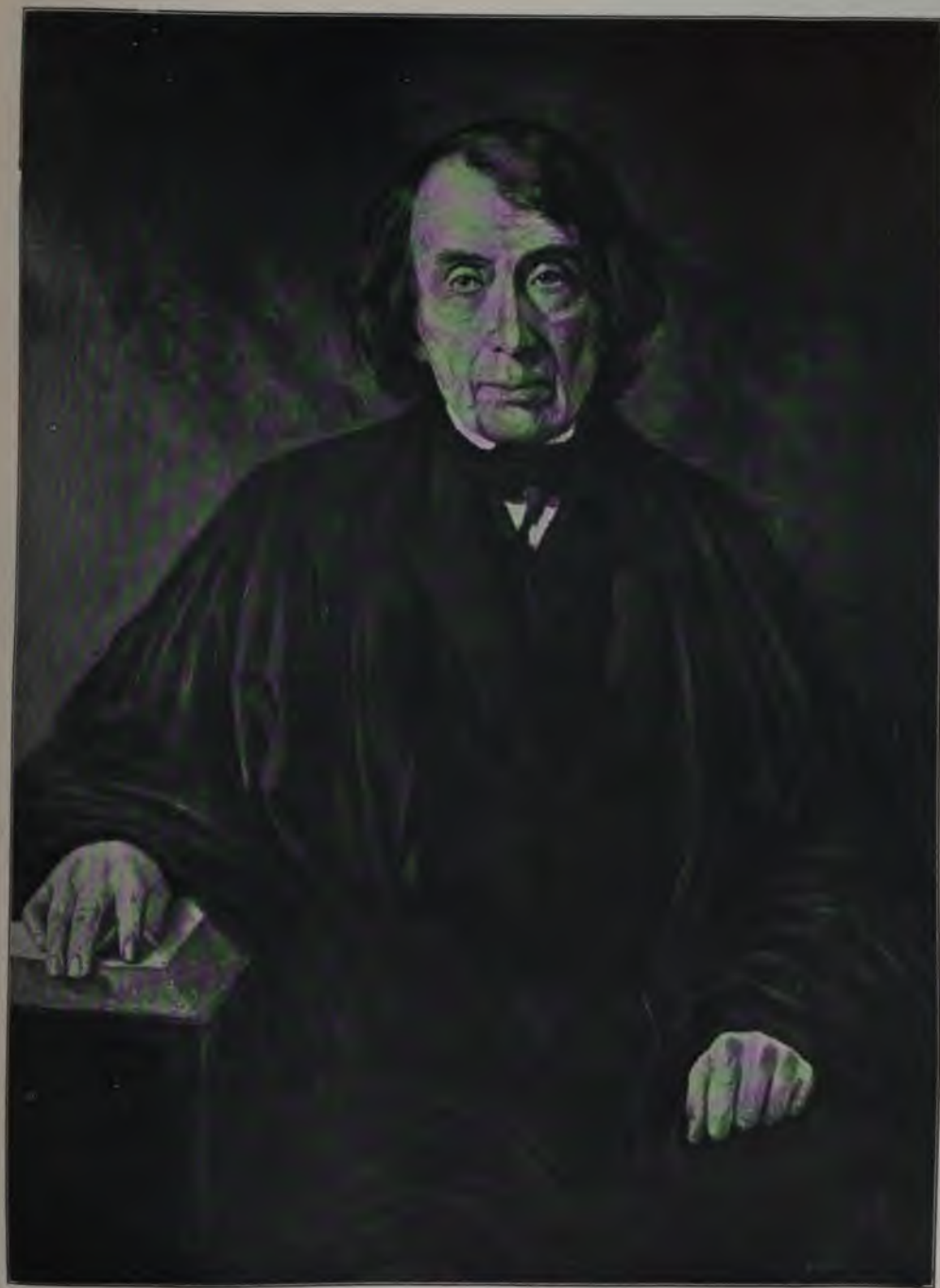
TANDUBATO, tăn-doo-bā-tō', Philippines, one of the smaller islands of the Tawi Tawi group, of the Sulu Archipelago, lying off the northeast coast of the island of Tawi Tawi; length, north and south, six miles; greatest width, five miles. The island is mountainous, Tandubato peak being the highest point. See **TAWI TAWI**.

TANDY, James Napper, Irish patriot: b. 1740; d. Bordeaux, France, 1803. As a Protestant leader of the popular movement he took zealous action in corporation politics, free trade agitation and volunteering affairs, and was elected the first secretary to the United

Irishmen of Dublin. In 1792 he sent a to the solicitor-general, Toler, and demned to prison till the close of the session of the House of Commons. As the vic offered a reward for his arrest, formal action for illegality against privy-councillors, which was dismissed at final hearing. For distributing in 1793 a seditious pamphlet, he was again in 1793, when the government he had met the Defenders and taken with the view of effecting a union of them and the United Irishmen in the United States, but crossed the Atlantic where he was raised to the rank of colonel in the French army. He was at the invasion of Ireland, and after landing at Rutland Island 16 Sept. 1798, escaped to Hamburg, the senate handed him over to the English government. 12 Feb. 1800, he was put on trial and acquitted. He was again put on trial for the treasonable landing on 12 Feb. 1800. This time he was sentenced to death on motives of policy, was permitted to go to France, where he spent the rest of his days. He was the hero of the song, 'The Wearing of the Green.'

TANJEFF, Serge Ivanovitch, composer: b. 1856; d. Petrograd, 20 Jan. 1918. He was son of a Russian governor and, while quite young, was studying at the Moscow Conservatory. He was next sent to the public schools where it was decided to continue his studies under Nicholas Rubinstein. He was then sent to the conservatory under Hubert, leaving the conservatory with the award of the first gold medal played in Paris 1877-78, then performed in the Baltic provinces, next returned to Moscow where he was appointed professor of piano, succeeding Tschaiikov after Rubinstein's death he became professor of pianoforte but displayed his talent before the public. He composed 'Symphony in eight acts' (1895); 'John of the Cross' (1884), many choruses, symphonies and quartets. He arranged piano works of Tschaiikowsky, Liszt, Arinsky and others.

TANÉY, tā-nē, Roger Brooke, jurist: b. Calvert County, Md., 17 Sept. 1777; d. Washington, D. C., 12 Oct. 1864. He was descended from a leading Rhode Island family, was graduated in 1795 from Brown College, read law in Annapolis, 1797, in 1799 and was immediately elected to the house of delegates as a Federalist. In 1801 and again in 1803, he returned to the office of law. He was married in 1801 to Phoebe Charlton Key, a Protestant Episcopal Francis Scott Key. Though a supporter of the government during 1812 and was an unsuccessful candidate for Congress. In 1816 he was elected to the senate. From 1815 to 1831 as one of the leading lawyers he was engaged in important cases that came before the United States Supreme Court. After the death of his party, he became a Democrat. In 1823 was attorney-general of Maryland; in 1825 was appointed Attorney-General of the United States and was the trusted adviser of



ROGER BROOKE TANEY

Chief Justice of the United States Supreme Court, 1836-1864

the Bank controversy the Secretary of the Treasury refusing to remove the government deposits from the United States Bank, so had advised the removal, was transferred (833) to the office of Secretary of the Treasury.

He then removed the deposits and was fiercely criticised as being a "tool" of the President, the Senate in 1834 refusing to confirm his nomination, the first instance of the President appointing a Cabinet officer. In 1835 Jackson appointed him for associate justice of the Supreme Court, but again the Senate refused to confirm him.

In 1836 the personnel of the Senate changed, Taney was nominated and confirmed as chief justice to succeed John Marshall, without strong opposition from Henry Clay and others. Taney at once showed tenderness toward strict construction and reversed Chief Justice Marshall's decisions. This angered the States' rights advocates of whom threatened him.

Taney was a strict constructionist and a States rights lawyer and judge. In *Prigg v. Pennsylvania* the Chief Justice for the first time declared a State law unconstitutional. This was one of the "personal laws." In 1850, a similar law of Wisconsin was declared invalid. These decisions of the Supreme Court called forth States rights protests from Northern legislatures. Taney's decision in *Dred Scott* was made in the Dred Scott case.

The only point really decided was whether Scott was a slave, but the opinion of Chief Justice Taney also declared: (1) slaves had not been regarded as citizens under the Constitution and hence could not become citizens of the United States; (2) a standing in Federal courts; (3) the Missouri Compromise was unconstitutional because Congress was bound to protect property and the Constitution having recognized slaves as property, Congress was bound to protect slavery in the Territories. During the Dred Scott case the Supreme Court ceased to function.

Taney in the Merryman case denied the power of the President to writ of habeas corpus, and during the three years opposed with no effect the methods of the administration. As Chief Justice Taney never avoided the unpopular decisions.

In 1811 he made himself disliked by deciding against James Wilkinson. In 1819 he decided against Northern Methodist minister indicted for sedition against slavery. During the case he said: "A hard necessity is to endure the evil of slavery for a while it continues it is a blot on our national character." He emancipated his slaves, for their welfare. As chief justice, he set the system into the procedure of the Supreme Court which it had lacked under Chief Justice Marshall.

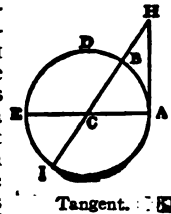
Weak sight and bad health made difficult for him and the opinions of the Court usually written by one of his associates. He retained his mental faculties to the last, in spite of wretched health. He was tall and thin, with an appearance of great physical weakness; in disposition, cheerful and studious, devoted to his family and friends. Consult Van Sant's sketches of the Lives and Judicial Service of Chief Justice of the United States' Roger Tyler, S., 'Memoir of Roger Brooke Taney' (1876). Taney wrote an autobiography,

which ended with 1801 and forms chapter I of Tyler's Memoir.

WALTER L. FLEMING,
Professor of History, West Virginia University.

TANGANYIKA, tā-gān-yē'kā, central Africa, a large lake on the boundary between the Kongo Free State and what was German East Africa, touching with its southern extremity on British Rhodesia. It lies in the Great Rift Valley, is over 400 miles long, 30 miles wide, and extends in a south-southeast direction from lat. $3^{\circ} 20'$ to $8^{\circ} 44'$ S. The shores are somewhat irregular but there are few islands or reefs. The lake is hemmed in on both sides by lofty, precipitous mountains, through a break in which the water is discharged by the Lukuga into the Kongo, when the water is high, but in low years there is little or no discharge. Nearly all the surface is navigable, and soundings at some points have gone below 2,000 feet. The sudden storms of the locality are, however, a real danger to navigation. The water is slightly brackish and swarms with fish, crocodiles and hippopotami and some marine mollusks, whose presence suggests former connection with the ocean. English and German steamers ply on the lake; Ujiji is the principal trading station on the shores. The lake was discovered by Speke and Burton in 1858, and later explored by Livingstone and Stanley. It was mapped by E. C. Hore about 1880, and the outline considerably corrected by later explorers. The first steamship was the *Good News*, launched by the London Missionary Society in 1884, and a half dozen now ply the waters. Consult Burton and Speke, Livingstone and Stanley's works; Hore, E. C., 'Lake Tanganyika' (London 1892); Moore, J. E. S., 'The Tanganyika Problem' (London 1903); files of the *Geographical Journal*, and 'Proceedings of the Zoological Society' (London 1906).

TANGENT, a straight line of indefinite length, which touches but does not cut a curve; also the length of a straight line which touches a curve measured from the point of tangency to the point where it meets a diameter of the curve; one of the trigonometrical functions. Tangent to a curve is the limiting position of a secant. Suppose a straight line as cutting a curve in two points near to one another, and then suppose the line to move so that the points approach each other; at the instant when the points coincide the line is a tangent to the curve. Let $A B$ be any arc less than 90° , draw $A H$ touching the arc at A ; from the centre C draw $C B H$, cutting $A H$ in H ; the length $A H$ is the tangent of the arc $A B$. It is now considered best to make a distinction between the tangent of an arc and the tangent of an angle. An arc is a curved line of certain length; an angle is not measured by the length of arc, for the measure of a certain angle is so many degrees, whatever may be the length in inches of the circular arc subtending it. The tangent of an angle is called a trigonometrical ratio, because it is the fraction formed by dividing the number representing the length of one side of a right-angled triangle by that repre-



senting the length of the other side. Consider the triangle HCA , the tangent of the angle $\frac{AH}{CA}$; this fraction is the same whatever the lengths of AH and CA . (See TRIGONOMETRY). A plane is said to be tangent to a curved surface when three points of the plane coincide with three points very close together of the surface. A list of the properties involving tangents may be obtained from works on analytical geometry.

TANGHIN, a poison yielded by the seeds of *Cerbera (Tanghinia) venenifera*, a tree of Madagascar, which is itself called tanghin. The oblanceolate smooth leaves are crowded at the ends of the branches, whence spring also cymes of small flowers. The smooth, roundish, yellow fruits contain a fibrous nut, enclosing a poisonous kernel about the size of an almond. This was employed as an ordeal nut by the natives of Madagascar, to detect witch-craft, or to determine whether or not an accused person were innocent. The seed was pounded and administered to him; if it acted as an emetic, his innocence was established, and no great harm ensued; if he retained the poison he died quickly—a sufficient evidence of his guilt. It has been said, however, that the issue was arranged beforehand, and a strong emetic was given to the suspected criminal not doomed to death.

TANGIER, *tân-jēr'*, or **TANJA**, *tân-jā*, Morocco, a seaport town on the Atlantic Ocean, near the western entrance of the Strait of Gibraltar, southeast of Cape Spartel. It stands on a height near a spacious bay, and presents a striking appearance when approached from the sea. It is surrounded by walls, and is defended by a castle and several forts; but consists mostly of wretched houses, huddled together in narrow, dirty lanes. The residences of the European consuls, and those of a few wealthy merchants are exceptions, and the gradual introduction of good hotels, European stores, electric lighting, etc., is effecting a notable change. The principal building is the castle, occupying a commanding height, but in a very dilapidated state. The total value of the imports, chiefly from Great Britain, France (and before the war Austria and Germany), in 1914 was \$4,260,000; of the exports, \$2,825,000, chiefly to Spain, Great Britain, Egypt, France and the United States. The principal articles of export are eggs, oxen, slippers, wax, woollens, goat skins and carpets. The internal traffic is chiefly with Tetuan and Fez. In the time of the Roman Empire, Tangier, under the name of Tingis, was the capital of western Mauretania. It afterward came into the possession of the Vandals, Byzantines and Arabs in succession. From the last it was taken by the Portuguese in 1471, and in 1662 was annexed to the English Crown as part of the dowry of the Infanta of Portugal. In 1684 it was abandoned by the English on account of the expense necessary to keep it up. It was bombarded by the Spaniards in 1790, and by the French in 1844. Pop. estimated at 40,000, including over 9,000 Jews, and about 10,000 Europeans.

TANGIER, a sandy island of Virginia about five miles long, in Chesapeake Bay,

southeast of the mouth of the Potomac Tangier Sound, which washes the north is noted for its large oyster beds.

TANGLEWOOD TALES, a volume of juvenile stories published by Hawthorne. The narrations are based on Greek myths and are told by a certain Eustace Bruns, supposed narrator of the stories in Hawthorne's 'Wonder Book.'

TANGUAY, *tân'gā*, Cyprien, a clergyman and genealogist; b. Oct. 1, 1802. He was graduated (1839) at the Seminary and ordained to the Catholic priesthood in 1843. In 1860 he founded Rimouche and the Notre Dame Convent at Germain. He was appointed (1867) by the Canadian government to make research in Paris as to Canadian history, and in 1887, to search Europe's archives for Canadian data. He was one of the earliest Fellows of the Royal Society of Canada. He co-edited 'Dictionnaire généalogique, des familles canadiennes' (1871-90, 7 vols.); 'Le répertoire du clergé canadien par ordre chronologique' (1893, 2d ed.).

TANHAY, *tân-hī'*, town, province of Gros Oriental, on the Tanhay River, about 12 miles inland from its mouth, 15 miles from Dumaguete. It is near the south entrance of Tañon Strait, and on the coast road. Pop. 12,410.

TANIS, *tā'nīs* (Hebrew, *ZOAN*), an ancient Egyptian city, south of the Delta, before the founding of Alexandria, the chief city of Egypt, capital of the Hyksos about 2100 B.C., and of Rameses II and Sesostris III of the 19th dynasty, who built a great temple to Set, the god of war. It was a great city for probably 2,000 years, but its prosperity was destroyed by the silting up of the Tanitic mouth of the Nile, which was done from it, and it was destroyed for rebellion in 174 A.D. The filling up of the delta has resulted in its being left far inland, so there was no inducement to rebuild it. Numerous excavations have been made of the ruins of the city. Obelisks in all were uncovered, as well as numerous temples and much statuary. It has been identified with Zoan, mentioned in the Bible (Isaiah xlii, 22, and also with Rameses. It is near the fishing village on San el Hageh on the south shore of the Lake of Manzaleh, explored first by Mariette in 1860, and later by Flinders Petrie (q.v.). See 'Tanis' (1885); Breasted, J. H., 'Ancient Egypt' (1907).

TANJORE, *tân-jōr'*, India, capital of a district of the same name, in Madras. It is about 45 miles from the sea, 15 miles southwest of Madras. It is a station on the Great Southern Railway. The fortified town, about four miles in extent, contains the palace of the rajah, numerous pagodas and irregular streets. Outside are other quarters, an English church, a British residency and a remarkable pagoda, a tower 200 feet in height and a bell-tower, which is one of the triumphs of Indian art. Tanjore is an educational centre for Sanskrit literature, and has a college.

ls, a medical school, etc. Manufacture of muslin and cotton are carried on to a considerable extent. The town was taken by the British in 1773. It was restored to the rajah, from one of the cessions it was acquired by treaty in 1860, 341. (2) The district of Tanjore is a of 3,654 square miles and a population of 2,400,000. It is fertile and is the granary of the Madras territory. It is for the most part covered with paddy, with cocoanut groves interspersed. It is noted for its good roads. Hindu temples are still prevail here in great perfection.

1. An engine of war first used by the British in their attack on the Somme (France) in 1916. It was invented by Maj.-Gen. H. G. Swinton, of the British army, using the principle of the "caterpillar" tractor, invented about 1900 by Benjamin Holt, Stockton, Cal. It was afterward used in various forms by French, United States and German armies. Essentially a self-propelled armored vehicle, carrying machine guns and other light pieces, it is capable of moving over muddy ground, trenches, shell craters, making its way over obstacles such as barbed wire and débris of buildings. The land battleship for the protection of troops. Like the ancient Roman war tortoise, it was invented to overcome the great firing power of defending forces by themselves sheltered from infantry fire. The British general staff had learned the lesson of the machine gun as demonstrated at Port Arthur and elsewhere during the Russo-Japanese War and had not only acquired thousands of these weapons but had trained units to handle them.

In the first years of the war machine guns on attack and defense, proved to be extremely destructive to the Allies, and as the war progressed down into trench warfare their use was even increased. Hidden during the artillery preparation for the attack they could be brought out at the moment to take an enormous toll in lives. General E. D. Swinton, of the Royal Artillery, and later of the British War Cabinet, famous "Eye-witness" of the early days of the war, officially commissioned to report on the fighting for the press and public. His report gave him exceptional opportunity for observation all along the western front. The "caterpillar" tractor used by the British in towing huge guns over difficult fields led him to the idea of a self-propelled machine strong enough to withstand all but the heaviest enemy fire and yet mobile in the worst conditions. During the course of the war he paid Mr. Holt by General Swinton the tank inventor told the story: "In a friend of mine, a mining engineer, I was looking for a cheap system of transport. He wrote me and said, 'I struck a machine in Antwerp that they call a caterpillar tractor. This machine climbs over anything.' I had known of soldiers wanting a machine ever since the time of the Somme. I thought, if this tractor climbs over anything, what we want is something that will beat hell. At the beginning of the war it was in a peculiar position, with a knowledge

of the needs and the chance of discovering many new things. One thing was that the Germans had secretly armed themselves with thousands of machine guns. The machine gun is the most perfect man-killing gun ever made. The Germans manufactured it in England under a British royalty. For a time before the war broke out they did not pay any royalties or submit any accounts. They knew the war was coming and they started it with 50,000 of these guns ready. They used them like artists. Our men went out against them and were mowed down by thousands.

"It appeared that the idea I had in July 1914 might produce a machine that *would* climb, which was absolutely right. It was obvious that launching assaults on enemy positions unless they were first blown to dust was merely to throw infantry into a maze of barbed wire in which they would be caught helpless, like flies on 'tanglefoot,' and mown down by rifle or machine-gun fire poured in at short range from all directions. We had to have something to go across trenches and over barbed wire.

"The machine gun was proving a disease against humanity. It was invented by the late Hiram Maxim, so you Americans have the credit of producing that disease. But you have the credit of producing the antidote, too—the 'caterpillar' tractor, invented by Benjamin Holt. We started out to make that climbing machine, the machine-gun destroyer. We made a large number of them between August 1916 and March 1917, and kept it a secret. It had been whispered around that they were reservoirs to take water to our troops in Egypt. 'Reservoirs' was good camouflage, but it was a long word, and 'tank' was better. The name stuck. They were a surprise to the Germans. They have taken thousands of prisoners and have saved thousands of lives. Frederick Palmer, the American war correspondent, estimated that they saved 20,000 lives on the Somme and as many more at Cambrai, in 1917. Not only have the tanks saved life by the moral effect of their approach and by the number of machine guns put out of action—they themselves have taken thousands of lives."

The tanks owe their success to two essentials, first, the internal combustion engine, which has also made feasible the use in war of the airplane, submarine and motorized artillery, and, second, the traction or propelling device developed by Holt and established throughout the world as a commercial success without definite forethought as to its application in war. The main features of this mechanism are a track on either side of the machine, composed of a series of steel shoes suitably linked together, with joints protected from mud and dust; idler pulleys for laying the shoes down in front and driving sprockets for picking them up again in the rear; and uprights on the inner surface of the shoes to form continuous rail-like bands upon which roll the truck wheels carrying the weight of the machine. "Caterpillar" and tank have this much in common, that they lay down their own rails and roll over them. Aside from that their purpose and construction are quite different. The tractor is a towing machine, used in war for the rapid, certain handling of guns and supplies, not completely armored and not intended for trench-line duty. The war

tractor is practically a mere duplicate of those used on thousands of farms and industrial locations throughout the world. The British, Russian, French and American armies, however, adopted it as the one feasible means of moving heavy mobile artillery over difficult ground, and over a decade of commercial and military experience together perfected the traction mechanism to the point of making the tank possible. The great weight of the machine is distributed over a long and fairly broad surface resting on the ground, hence the pressure of a 12-ton tractor on the soil is actually less per square inch than that of an ordinary man's shoe, a matter of three to six pounds per square inch. Not only is the effect of weight reduced, but the large area in contact with the ground develops enormous useful friction, or ground-grip, which is intensified usually by corrugations on the shoes or by removable lugs or grousers. The first British tanks, viewed from the side, were rather diamond-shaped, the extreme front being the height of a man off the ground. Since the track belts run lengthwise clear around the body, this shape brings additional track surface into contact with the ground during the ascent from a shell crater or ditch. The earliest type is about 34 feet long, 12 feet wide and 10 feet high, and weighs around 32 to 35 tons. A sleeve-valve motor of 120 horse power furnishes power for a road speed up to seven or eight miles per hour. Close-fitting armor sufficient to turn anything except a direct hit from a big shell protects everything but the track itself. The "male" tanks are equipped with light, quick-firing guns capable of firing shell and are essentially destroyers of machine guns. The "female" carries machine guns only, and is used entirely against enemy personnel. Guns are usually mounted front and rear, but barbettes on the sides of the tank give the widest range of aim to the battery amidships. All available wall space is packed with pigeonholes for ammunition. Six to eight men usually form the crew, an engineer, mechanic, two steersmen and two to four men at the guns, one of whom may be the tank commander. Separate clutches drive the two sides of the track, and steering is done by disengaging the clutch on that side toward which it is desired to turn. The other belt then tends to turn the tank about on a pivot. The tank is grotesque in its movements, lumbering along with little outward show of motion; poking its nose suddenly down into a deep crater and as suddenly rearing upright as it climbs a bank or parapet; wallowing through the mud; tipping at apparently perilous angles; climbing over or through ruined walls, smashing trees, or flattening out machine-gun nests. The noise within the tank is terrific and the heat stifling. The huge shape forms a target which is almost irresistible and draws a hail of bullets which would prove more effective against attacking troops. The tanks were first used on the Somme in a surprise attack at dawn — one without artillery preparation. Their success was instant and complete and their dramatic appearance not only proved the sensation of the war up to that time but gave tremendous encouragement to the Allied forces. A similar attack at Cambrai in May 1917 gave the British forces a crushing victory, which, however, was turned into a severe defeat through no fault

of the Tank Corps. The French army had in 1917 a tank of quite different type, an armored body on what was virtually a conventional tractor propelling mechanism considerably longer than that of the "male" itself. This type gave better protection to the track than the British machine, mounted even heavier guns. During the summer of 1918 the British scored another triumph in the form of smaller and very fast tanks, "whippets," after the breed of the same name. These little terrors attacked like the lightning of past wars, outrunning and cutting off the fleeing enemy, charging machine-gun positions, twisting and turning with all the agility of a polo pony and clearing the way for the troops behind. The French followed with even smaller machines, known as the "char" Type, manned by two men each and traveling at 10 to 12 miles per hour. A large number of these were built in American factories.

The Germans produced some large tanks, rather copying the French type than the British, but had achieved indifferent success in the summer of 1918, when the offensive against the Allies. Bombs placed in their path found an easy means of overturning and putting them out of commission. German tanks were lacking in mechanical refinement, proving that Allied initiative in the matter of tanks carried with it a superlative value. The Allied tanks did more than any other single factor to the advantage in man power and command held by the Central Powers in the second and third years of the war. American engineers who perfected the "caterpillar" tractor for the American farmer and user, notably Pliny E. Holt, William B. and E. P. Norelius, together with the remains of the plants which supplied thousands of tractors to the British and French divisions, were placed at the disposal of the United States War Department after it entered the fight. The tractor in Antwerp "climbed like hell" was only the beginning of a remarkable development that proved to be one of America's great mechanical strokes in the winning of the war. See TRACTOR, PILLAR.

TANKAGE. Fertilizer produced from the offal of the abattoirs. Waste material, tendons, intestines, lungs, hair, trichomes, hides, bones, horns, hoofs and some of the chief component parts of tankage. Hide trimmings are now barred because they are practically indestructible and remain in the soil for years. It is treated with superheated steam under pressure to break up fat and gelatine, then mixed with a slaked lime to prevent rapid fermentation. It is then dried and crushed. If little bone is present the product is termed tankage. Tankage varies considerably in composition, sometimes containing as much as 12 per cent nitrogen in meat tankage, 7 per cent in bone tankage up to 9 per cent nitrogen and 7 per cent phosphoric acid. Tankage is an excellent fertilizer; in bone tankage it has as much value as a direct crop-producer is largely on the fineness of the grind. In the course the nitrogen acts in exactly the same manner on the soil as meat. Comp

contains less nitrogen than dried blood; phosphoric acid. The considerable in its composition is exposed by the table, taken from Snyder's 'Soils and Fertilizers,' all from one factory:

	1st Year	2d Year	3d Year
per cent	10.5	9.8	10.9
" "	5.7	7.6	6.4
Acid " "	12.2	10.6	11.7

general way 5 to 8 per cent of nitroge expected and from 5 to 12 per cent ic acid. In its action on the soil it is ban dried blood. It is an excellent fertilizer and is also used for field proper rotation and as a top-screening land. As tankage in its full strength ot be allowed to come in contact with s usually applied several days before operations, or else a special fertilizer drill is used which places it near but contact with the seed. Two hundred pounds per acre is computed as a ssing, but as high as 400 pounds can applied under certain conditions. In her an excessive application (say 800 will destroy vegetation. Of course ighth of fertilizer advisable must be l according to the composition of the ere the soil is badly impoverished a roportion of tankage can be usefully han on one kept up in good quality. of its comparatively slow action tankld be used in as finely ground condition le and should be applied to the soil view to its permanent benefit rather direct food for a certain crop. Tank-a certain type and content is also is a hog-feed with good results when ith corn or other food rich in carbo-or fats but poor in protein content. o used for feeding dairy-cows and in ; beef cattle for market. See FERTILIVE STOCK, THE FEEDING OF.

NAHILL, tân'a-hil, Robert, Scottish ter: b. Paisley, 3 June 1774; d. there, 810. He received little education, hav-apprenticed to a weaver at an early wrote some of his songs while work-e loom. In 1802 he made the acquaint-Robert Archibald Smith, a Scottish ; who set a number of his songs to ln 1807 he published the first edition Poems and Songs'; a second edition clined by the publisher, Tannahill bes-pondent and drowned himself. In eared a complete collection of his writ-h a memoir by Ramsay.

NER, tân'ér, Benjamin Tucker, Afri-hodist bishop: b. Pittsburgh, Pa., 25 i. He was educated at Avery College, y, Pa., and at Western Theological r. He was editor of the *Christian* for 16 years, founded and was years editor of the *A. M. E. Church* and in 1888 was appointed bishop. He delegate to the third Ecumenical Meth-nference held in London in 1901, and lished 'The Origin of the Negro' 'The Negro in Holy Writ'; 'The f Solomon—What?' etc.

NER, Henry Ossawa, American on of B. T. Tanner (q.v.): b. Pitts-

burgh, Pa., 21 June 1859. He studied under Thomas Eakins at the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts subsequently removing to Paris he became the pupil of Jean Paul Laurens and Benjamin Constant. In the Salon of 1896 he received honorable mention and a third class medal in 1897. He was awarded the Walter Lippincott Prize, Philadelphia, in 1900; Second Medal, Paris Exposition, in the same year; and medals at the Buffalo, Saint Louis and San Francisco expositions. He is represented by paintings in the Luxembourg, the Wiltstach Collection, and at the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, Philadelphia.

TANNER, James, American lawyer and public official: b. Richmondville, N. Y., 4 April 1844. He enlisted in the 87th New York volunteers and was soon promoted its corporal. Losing both legs in the second battle of Bull Run, he returned to New York, studied law, and was admitted to the bar in 1869. He received an appointment at the New York custom house and became deputy collector. From 1877-85 he was tax collector of Brooklyn and in 1889 was appointed United States commissioner of pensions, but later resigned to become a pension attorney, prosecuting claims against the government 1889-1904. On 1 April 1904 he was appointed register of wills, District of Columbia by President Roosevelt. From 1876 he was deputy-commander of the Grand Army of the Republic, New York, and 1905-06, commander-in-chief.

TANNER, John Riley, American soldier and statesman: b. Warwick County, Ind., 4 April 1844; d. Springfield, Ill., 23 May 1901. He enlisted in the 98th Illinois volunteers in 1863, and was with Sherman's army during its active campaign in Georgia, Tennessee and Alabama. Returning to Illinois after the war, he engaged in farming and selling fruit trees, entered politics in 1870, as Republican candidate for sheriff, was elected, and held thereafter the offices of circuit clerk 1872-76, State senator 1880-83, United States marshal 1883-85, State treasurer 1886-88, assistant United States treasurer, Chicago, 1892-93 governor of Illinois 1896-1900. He was the recognized leader of the Republican party in Illinois, was the first in Illinois to speak openly for a single gold standard, declaring himself thereon early in 1895, and as governor his administration was able, efficient and economical. Immediately after the blowing up of the *Maine* in Havana Harbor, he secured the passage of resolutions in the legislature, tendering to the national government the material and moral support of Illinois in the event of war with Spain, and within 36 hours after the call for troops he had mobilized 10,000 men at Springfield, thus procuring for Illinois the honor of having the first regiment ready for muster into the national service. His vigorous stand against the importation of contract labor under arms at the time of the Virden riots brought about a storm of protests that his acts were without precedent and unconstitutional. These were met with the answer that he would make precedents and construe the Constitution and the law for the welfare of the State.

TANNHAUSER, tân'hoi-zér, German min-nesinger, probably of Salzburg or Bavaria, who

in the 13th century appears at the court of Frederick the Warlike and other princes. He led a wandering and adventurous life, and taking Neidhart (q.v.) as his model, celebrated in song the loves of the Bavarian peasantry. A didactic poem 'Hofzucht' (Court Behavior) is also attributed to him. He is credited with the original tale of Tannhäuser the knight. This chivalrous knight in the course of his wanderings meets a sage named Hilario, who instructs him in secret lore. At the same city a lady called Lisaura conceives a violent passion for him which he returns. Gradually, however, the tales of his instructor regarding spiritual beings lead him to desire association with some beautiful spirit in mortal form. Hilario assures him that he may attain this at Venusberg, a hill near Freiburg, where Venus holds her court in the midst of all delights. Tannhäuser starts for the haunt of the goddess, on hearing of which Lisaura kills herself. For a long time the knight remains in Venusberg, but at last his conscience touches him, he thinks with regret of Lisaura, and listens to the Virgin Mary, who calls upon him to return. The goddess allows him to depart, when he proceeds to Rome to seek from Pope Urban absolution for his sins. The Pope, however, declares to him that it is as impossible for him to obtain the grace of God, as it is for the staff which he holds in his hand to bud and bring forth green leaves. Despairing, the knight retires and enters the Venusberg once more. Meanwhile the Pope's staff has actually begun to sprout, and Urban, taking this as a sign from God that there is still an opportunity of pardon and salvation for the knight, hastily sends messengers into all lands to seek for him. But Tannhäuser is no longer to be found, and never again appears on earth. The Tannhäuser legend has frequently received poetic treatment, and Richard Wagner has adopted it (with modifications) as the subject of one of his operas. Consult Zander, 'Die Tannhäusersage und der Minnesinger Tannhäuser' (1858); Baring-Gould, 'Popular Myths of the Middle Ages.'

TANNING, broadly speaking, the art of converting the skins of animals into leather. The skin of most of the higher animals consists from the tanner's point of view of two layers, the outer containing coloring matter, the roots of the hair or fur, and being cellular in structure; the inner being thicker and of fibrous structure. The outer layer is decomposed much more easily than the inner by the action of alkalis; the latter is only soluble in water after protracted boiling, yielding a solution which gelatinizes upon cooling. Moist skin undergoes putrefaction when exposed to the air for some time. Dried skin is hard and brittle. In preparing leather the object of the tanner is, in the first place, to remove the outer layer of the skin together with all adhering hair, and, in the second place, to bring about such a change in the under layer as shall prevent it from putrefying in moist air, and at the same time render it indifferent to moisture, without, however, altering its tenacity and suppleness. The process of tanning, therefore, divides itself into two parts: (1) Cleansing the skin and removing the outer layer; (2) converting the inner layer into leather. Techni-

cally only the second part of this process merits the title of tanning. As supplementary to these there is involved the process of dressing and currying the leather. The skins used by the tanner are principally those of cattle; the skins of horses, asses, pigs, goats, and alligators and many other animals are converted into leather. The quality of the skin varies in different species of animals; in the same species, depending upon the quality and amount of the food consumed, and to a still greater degree upon the vicissitudes of climate in which they are reared. Wild skins are said to furnish hides superior to those of domestic cattle.

In the first stage of the process the skins having been thoroughly washed and the heads, tails, shanks and pates are soaked in water until they are sufficiently soft to allow of adhering flesh and muscle being scraped off by means of a blunt knife; this softening process is generally aided by heating the hides with hammers or sticks worked by machinery. It is of great importance that the water be soft, if necessary softened with borax. If the hides are green, 24 hours are allowed for the soaking, and an equal period for a second soaking in a fresh bath. They are then halved lengthwise between the two soles. Dry hides are soaked 24 hours in water containing sodium sulphide, then halved and run through a dry mill for nearly an hour, then stacked up in piles for another 24 hours. They are then put back into the same water for 24 hours more, again milled, then fleshed and put into clean, cold water overnight. If the soaking is too prolonged the skin cannot be made into good leather. The hides are then generally placed in pits with milk of lime whereby the hair and upper layer of skin are gradually loosened. This operation requires about six days, the hides being changed to a fresh lime bath. They are then subjected to the action of the dressing. The final process preparatory to tanning consists in bating the hides in a very dilute liquid in which a mild putrefactive fermentation is going on. This bath is composed of lactic acid and glucose, thus furnishing the fermentative ingredient. In this bath, which continues for six days, the hair is entirely removed and the hides are considerably softened and swollen. The pared hides may now be tanned—that is, they are able to withstand putrefaction without loss of suppleness—by the action of different materials. These materials may be broadly grouped as (1) tannin, (2) metallic salts, and (3) oily matters. When tannin is used the process is always called tanning. When metallic salts are used the process is in some cases called tawing; and when oily matters are used the process is called oil-tawing.

Vegetable Tanning.—The sources of tannin used in the vegetable tanning process are chiefly oak bark and hemlock bark. The tannin is taken from the yellow and red oaks. All oaks carry a proportion of tannin, but the quantity may be available in some circumstances. The tannin content of the best oak bark is from 9 to 14 per cent. Hemlock bark is a much larger supply, and, therefore, is more largely used. It carries from 7 to 8 per cent

a. - Chestnut wood is used to a considerable extent in the South, and an extract of chestnut wood is marketed in other parts of the country showing a tannin content of from 28 to 35 per cent. The quebracho wood of South America is one of the largest sources of tannin, dry wood yielding 18 to 24 per cent. The extract of quebracho, the form in which it is usually marketed, carries from 62 to 65 per cent of tannin. Other important sources are the Peruvian sumac, with 25 to 30 per cent of tannin; gambier, a dry extract of the plant, carries 15 to 20 per cent tannin; myrabolans—the fruit of a tree of India—with 30 to 38 per cent tannin; Mexican mangrove bark, 30 to 35 per cent tannin; and African mangrove bark, 40 per cent tannin; valonia—the acorn cups of an oak—30 to 40 per cent tannin; palmetto extract, from the roots of the palmetto tree, about 20 per cent tannin. The list of tanning materials which the United States annually imports is shown by the figures for the fiscal year ended 30 June 1916—before the war: of the United States into the war—on account of dearth of merchant shipping. In that year the amount of quebracho was 106,864 pounds, valued at \$1,598,465; of mangrove bark 16 tons, valued at \$582,992; and of all other tanning materials and extracts, a value of \$66. The annual consumption of tanning materials is about 900,000 tons of bark, 400,000 tons of oak bark and extracts of chestnut wood.

Leather is tanned with oak bark or its extract, giving a light fawn color, regarded as the desirable. Hemlock produces a reddish color; quebracho a yellowish tint; chestnut, a reddish color; and mangrove a still deeper color. Hemlock is rarely used alone, being usually combined with oak bark, with which it yields a fine, soft and lustrous product of superior color. Quebracho and palmetto are used together to advantage in the tanning of light and color of the leather. A improved process combines hemlock, and quebracho extracts for a primary tanning, and quebracho and gambier in the retanning. This formula is particularly suitable for large and heavy hides. Hemlock-tanned leather is improved by retanning with gambier, or gambier and sumac. Chestnut tannings are much improved by retanning with sumac. Thick and heavy hides are usually tanned "in the bark"; thinner hides "in liquor." In the former process a layer of spent bark is placed upon the bottom of a wood-lined pit, and successive layers of hides are piled upon the bark, the whole is covered with spent bark, and the pit is filled with water. After a few weeks the hides are removed to a second tanning tank containing less bark, from which, after four months, they are again removed to a third tank containing a yet smaller amount of bark, where they remain for four months. If necessary the process is repeated several times. The hides increase in weight from 10 to 12 per cent during this process.

The total quantity of bark required for the tanning of six times the weight of the dry hides. "In liquor" consists in placing the hides successively in solutions of tannin of

gradually increasing strength. The tannin is thus caused to penetrate the hides completely. The thinner hides must be immersed for 6 or 8 weeks, the thicker for 12 or 24 weeks in the tanning liquor. A more rapid process is obtained by combining the tanning agents. A liquor compound with quebracho extract and palmetto extract is one of the quickest, and the leather may be pressed and split and the grains retanned after 18 to 20 days. The modern tanner divides his work into three stages: in the first the hides are colored by immersion for 24 hours in a weak liquor, activated by one part of hemlock to two parts of quebracho; in the second stage the tanning process is carried forward by strengthening the liquor by fresh additions twice daily until it tests 30° (barkometer); the third stage follows the pressing to remove superfluous liquor and the splitting of the hide into grains, and is a retanning process with a strong gambier and sumac liquor; for about one hour. The entire process may be completed within eight days.

Mineral Tanning.—This process depends upon the action of chromic acid instead of tannic acid. Of very recent introduction the chrome process has extensively displaced the much slower tannic acid processes and its product seems equally durable and acceptable in the industries. After the hides are bated and washed they are pickled with sulphuric acid and salt or with aluminum sulphate and salt. They are then put into a solution of salt in a vat with paddles, and the paddles run for half an hour. The chrome liquor, a compound of potassium bichromate and sulphuric or muriatic acid, is then added until the bath reaches 50° B., the paddles being run for one hour. More of the chrome liquor is then added, and the paddles run for three hours longer. The remainder of the chrome is then added and the hides left until the tanning is complete, which will take about six hours. They are left in the liquor for 12 hours longer and then pressed and placed in a second bath of sulphurous acid and finally washed with a solution of borax, when they are ready for splitting and retanning with gambier or palmetto. This is the process commonly employed in making calfskin, goatskin and sheepskin leathers, though they are often tanned with alum. In the latter case, when the skins have been washed and prepared by being submitted to processes closely resembling those already described they are separately soaked in a tepid bath containing alum and common salt dissolved in water; they are then, without being dried, placed in heaps for a few days, after which they are wrung out and dried slowly by exposure to air. The alum bath for 10 skins is usually prepared by dissolving 0.70 kilos of alum and 0.30 kilos of common salt in 22.5 litres of boiling water. Aluminium chloride is produced by the mutual action of the salt and alum, and is absorbed largely by the skins; the excess of salt appears also to aid in the conversion of the skins into leather. The tawed and dried skins are softened by being damped and stretched between a curved iron and a movable steel plate, after which they are again dried. Heavy hides are sometimes tawed for the use of the saddler by steeping them in a bath containing a larger

quantity of alum and salt than that mentioned above, drying them and then rubbing them with tallow before a charcoal fire. A very strong leather may thus be prepared in a comparatively short time. The more delicate kinds of leather—especially that for making kid gloves, kid shoes, etc., are tawed by immersion in a bath containing alum, salt, yolk of eggs, wheaten flour and water. The oil contained in the egg yolks confers upon the leather a great degree of softness, the gluten of the flour seems to aid the skin in the absorption of aluminium chloride. The skins are stretched by hand and rapidly dried in the open air; they are then damped, placed between linen cloths and trodden upon until they become soft. They are finally polished by rubbing with a glass disc smeared with white of egg or a solution of gum, etc.

Oil tawing.—So called wash leather or chamois leather is prepared from the skins of deer, sheep, calves, etc., by tawing them with oil. The skins having been washed, limed, etc., in the ordinary way, are repeatedly rubbed with animal oil, exposed to the beaters of a fulling machine, and dried. The oil employed is turkey red oil, made by treating castor oil with sulphuric acid. Other oils have been employed, but castor oil remains the only oil which has been successfully sulphonated. A small quantity of carbolic acid is sometimes added. The skins are stretched and sprinkled with oil, which is gently rubbed in with the hand; they are then placed in bundles in the fulling machine and exposed to the action of the beaters for several hours. After exposure to the air the skins are again rubbed with oil and again placed under the beaters; these processes are repeated until the fleshy odor of the original skin is no longer perceptible. By exposure to a warm atmosphere a process of gentle fermentation is originated within the skins, whereby the pores are dilated and the oil is enabled to penetrate the mass more thoroughly. The excess of oil is finally removed by washing with a dilute warm caustic lye; the skins are then dried and dressed. Wash-leather is much used for making military belts, gloves, socks, etc., for surgical applications, for cleaning glass and porcelain and for polishing jewelry. A great variety of other processes are in use for tanning, many of them being patented. These formulas call for such ingredients as witch hazel, horse chestnut, poke-root, crane's bill, blackberry roots, persimmon bark, nicotin, formic aldehyde, sodium nitrate, chromium chloride, iron sulphate, zinc sulphate, etc. For specific purposes these may have their uses, but the basic processes of tanning have remained unchanged for many years.

The manner in which tanning is conducted in different establishment varies much in detail, though the general principles are the same. Instead of that uniformity in the commoner processes which might be expected from accurate knowledge, each tanner treasures his secret as to the best process for bringing about the chemical transformation which it is their common object to effect; and these secret methods, the value of which as the result of a limited experience is inevitably overestimated by those whose knowledge is confined to that experience, prevent comparison and the rejection of superfluous and perhaps injurious operations.

The trade of tanning may, however, be still in its infancy, and it must be that the chemical processes involved in it have not been solved. It was only at the close of the 18th century that scientific methods began to be applied to leather-making, and as yet not much progress has hitherto been made. Considerable activity has been shown in the last few years of improvement. The extreme slowness of the process of leather making by any of the many processes of tanning has afforded a motive for inquiry as to the possibility of hastening it by additional contrivances. Much time has been saved by splitting the hides as it comes from the lime pits, and tanning thinner splits individually. The necessity of preserving the solidity and tenacity of the hides seems to militate against any method of progress in the passage of tanning agents through and through them.

Bibliography.—Flemming, L. A., 'Modern Leather Tanning' (Philadelphia 1916); J. B. Lippincott Publishing Company, 'Modern American Leather Tanning' (Chicago 1916); La Croix, F. W., 'Leather Specimen Book; and How It is Tanned' (Milwaukee, Wis., 1917); F. H. R., 'Leather Industries: Laboratory' (London 1908); Trotman, S. R., 'Industrial Trades Chemistry' (London 1908); W. J. M., 'Leather Manufacture' (London 1906); J. T., 'The Tanning, Bating and Dressing of Skins' (London 1912); United States Country Bureau Circular 110, 'Identification of Tanned Skins' (Washington 1913); United States Foreign and Domestic Commerce: Special Agents Series, No. 165, 'The Materials of Latin America' (Washington 1918). See LEATHER.

TANNINS, or TANNIC ACIDS, are compounds of high molecular weight, widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom. Some are found in diseased vegetable tissue, while others are found in the different parts of the healthy plant. Gallotannic acid is present in gall-nut, and ellagic acid in coffee beans, moringa, in yellow wood, quercitannic acid in oak, and ellagitannic acid in pomegranate rind. These tannins are not by any means identical in all their physical properties and their chemical conduct; still they possess some characteristics in common. They are usually astringent, have an astringent taste, dissolve in hot water, convert animal hide into leather and yield a blue or green precipitate with ferric salts. Gallotannic acid—the chief constituent of the commercial product—has been the subject of more investigation than any other tannin, and has received the attention of investigators. The statements in this article refer chiefly to this compound.

Gallotannic acid is extracted from galls by treatment with aqueous or alcoholic ether. On standing the liquid separates into an upper layer containing gallic acid and other impurities and into a lower layer which crude tannic acid is obtained by aqueous evaporation. From this product the impurities may be further removed by treatment with dry ether in which the acid is insoluble. Ethyl acetate and acetone have also been used quite extensively for the extraction and purification of tannic acid. The compound has been further purified by treating its

or suspension with lead acetate. This precipitates a lead salt which is readily oxidized with hydrogen sulphide.

Tannic acid is an amorphous substance of astringent taste, soluble in water, or alcohol, glycerine, ethyl acetate and; almost insoluble in dry ether, chloroform, carbon bisulphide and petroleum.

Its aqueous solution gives an acid reaction with litmus, although its acidity is determined by direct titration, an indication being practically valueless. With pure salts aqueous solutions of tannic acid coloration at first, but a color is soon destroyed by atmospheric oxidation and a blue-precipitate is ultimately formed. With alkalis a bluish-black precipitate is at once formed; this reaction is taken as a basis for the assay of the compound in the preparation of black inks. Cold alkaline solutions of tannic acid absorb atmospheric oxygen very readily, forming highly-colored oxidation products. Tannic acid solutions form precipitates with metallic salts, with a number of acids, with nearly all alkaloids and alkalies and with gelatin, albumin and starch. Tannic acid is hidden in a solution of the acid is easily converted into leather. At 215° C. tannic acid decomposes into water, carbon dioxide, pyrogallol and metagallic acid and dilute sulphuric acid it is hydrolyzed into gallic acid.

Tannic acid is extensively employed in the art of tanning, in the manufacture of gallic and ogallic acids, in the preparation of inks as a mordant in dyeing. With formaldehyde it forms a condensation product which is used in the manufacture of hygienic fabrics. Tannic acid has also found extensive application in medicine. It is recommended as an anti-metallic poison with which it usually forms insoluble precipitates. It is employed as astringent to prevent excessive secretion in hemorrhoids and to check bleeding. Tannin (tannyl triacetate), tannocol (gelatin), tannalbin and bismuth tannate have been prepared and employed in intestinal camouflagement. Mercurous tannate has been used in the treatment of skin diseases, tannochrom in the treatment of scalp diseases.

Other sources of tannic acid had been used since ancient times, the compound was first isolated from oak-bark, gall-nuts and other sources of tannic acid had been used since ancient times, the compound was first isolated described by Scheele in 1787. Berzelius assigned to it the formula $C_{12}H_{10}O_{11}$. (1834) modified this to $C_{12}H_{10}O_{11}$. In 1834 called attention to the hydrolysis of the compound into gallic acid. Strecker claimed that tannic acid was a glucose in which three molecules of gallic acid are combined with one molecule of glucose; while up to the present day have contended that purified substance contains no sugar.

Schiff claimed to have converted gallic acid into tannic acid by a process of condensation called his product digallic acid and assigned to it the formula $C_{18}H_{14}O_{16}$, which had been adopted by some earlier investigators. The digallic acid formula remained unquested for many years, but in 1890 Ph. van der Nij, C. Scheibler and others made the discovery that tannic acid was optically active, a property that rendered Schiff's digallic acid

formula improbable. After several years of study Nierenstein (1908) announced the conviction that tannic acid was a mixture of Schiff's digallic acid and optically active leucotannin. While Emil Fischer's researches with the carefully purified substance pointed to the conclusion that tannic acid might be considered as a compound of one molecule of glucose with 10 molecules of gallic acid. The hydrolysis of the compound into glucose and gallic acid, as well as its synthesis, are cited as possible confirmations of this view. At the same time it is frankly admitted that the question of structure has not received its final settlement.

Of late years compounds showing the properties of tannic acid have been prepared by synthetic processes. Of these so-called "Syn-tans," Neradol and Neradol D deserve mention. They are obtained by heating phenol sulphonic acids with formaldehyde. It is claimed that the amount of Neradol required to tan skin is less than of any other vegetable tannin.

V. S. BABASINIAN,
Lehigh University.

TANOAN, tā'nō-ān, or **TAHÁNO**, FAMILY, a linguistic stock of American Indians inhabiting a group of pueblo villages in the upper Rio Grande Valley, New Mexico. The chief of the modern villages are Isleta, Jemez, Picuris, Pojoaque, San Ildefonso, San Juan, Sandia, Santa Clara and Taos. They are considered the most representative pueblo group, and are probably the most ancient of the pueblo settlements. The villagers who number about 3,000 have not perceptibly advanced in civilization, from the descriptions given of them by Spanish explorers who first visited the villages over three centuries ago. Deriving their name from Tahano, the Indian name of the chief Tano pueblo, they then inhabited a number of other villages, now in ruins, in Mexico, Texas and Arizona grouped under the names Tano, Tewa, Tigua and Piro. Consult Bandelier, H. F. A., 'The Indians of the Southwestern United States, 1880-85' (Boston 1890-92).

TANON, tā-nōn', a strait in the Philippine Islands between Cebu on the east and Negros on the west; the northern entrance is 20 miles wide and the southern entrance five miles; the length is 103 miles. The shores are steep and generally free from obstructions; there are a number of important towns on its coasts.

TANREC, or **TENREC**, a genus (*Centetes*) of insectivorous mammals, distinguished by the elongated muzzle and the short rounded ears. The body is covered on the upper surface with spines and bristles; no tail exists. These animals inhabit Madagascar, the most familiar species being the *centetes ecaudatus*, while other species are the tendrac or spiny tanrec (*C. spinosus*) and the banded tanrec (*C. madagascariensis*). The *C. ecaudatus* is an animal of about the size of the European hedgehog, but with a larger body, the legs being also more elongated. The quills or spines are yellowish at their bases and black toward the tips. These animals hibernate like the European hedgehogs and live in burrows, which they excavate by means of their strong claws. They do not, however, possess the power of rolling themselves up into a ball-like form for defense. The food consists of insects, rep-

tiles, etc. All three species are eaten by the natives of Madagascar.

TANSY, a composite herb (*Tanacetum vulgare*), introduced into America from the northern Old World. It is a familiar weed of waste lands and roadsides, probably escaped from old herb gardens and maintaining its station with vigor—a characteristic which is said to have suggested the Greek name *Athanasia*, "immortality," which has been corrupted into "tansy." It is a handsome plant, with dark-green, deeply cleft and pinnatifid, fern-like leaves, numerous on an erect stem about three feet high, which is topped by somewhat dense corymbs of flat, button-like, gold-colored heads of rayless florets. It has a rank odor and bitter, aromatic flavor, which caused it to be used formerly as a seasoning herb, a practice now practically obsolete. The acid juice contains a volatile oil that is very poisonous, yet tansy was a popular anthelmintic and stomachic drug and still holds a place in materia medica as an aromatic bitter and irritant narcotic; it is employed to relieve the pain of ulcers, bruises and rheumatism. White tansy is the sneezewort, and several other plants of similar aspect are also called tansy; while *Argentina anserina* is the goose-tansy.

TANTA, or **TANTAH**, tã'n'tã, Egypt, capital of the province of Gharbieh, in the Delta, about 55 miles by rail north of Cairo. It has large public buildings, a palace of the Khedive, bazaars and three important annual fairs. The centre of education is the Mosque of El Ahmadi where in 1914 2,860 students and 113 professors were registered. Pop. about 59,000.

TANTALITE. A rare mineral consisting of tantalite of iron and manganese, with 72.4 per cent of tantalum when pure. An important source of that metal, at one time used extensively for filaments for incandescent electric lamps; obtained in Black Hills of South Dakota and in Virginia.

TANTALUM, chemical symbol Ta, atomic weight 183, is a rare element found by Ekeberg (1803) in a mineral afterward called tantalite (FeTa_2O_6) obtained from Finland. It is also found in the minerals samarskite, yttrotantalite and fergusonite. The other rare element columbium is usually found with it. The metal is obtained by heating the potassium and tantalum fluoride with metallic potassium and extracting the potassium fluoride with water. It is a black substance with a metallic lustre, insoluble in sulphuric, hydrochloric or nitric acids or aqua regia, but soluble in hydrofluoric acid. Like columbium it ignites when heated in the air, forming tantalum oxide, Ta_2O_5 . This oxide unites with certain metallic oxides or hydroxides to form compounds called tantalates which may be considered as derived from hypothetical acids called tantalic acids. Tantalum is used in the manufacture of electric lamps. It is found in pegmatite veins in the Black Hills of South Dakota and at other places in the United States. The chief supply comes from Australia and Scandinavia.

TANTALUS, tã'n'tã-lûs, in Greek mythology, king of Phrygia or Lydia; son of Zeus or Tmolus. Tradition does not agree as to the crime by which he forfeited the favor of

Zeus and merited condign punishment. According to one account he offended Zeus by his perfidy; according to another he stole away the nectar and ambrosia from heaven, and a third story is that he murdered his own son Pelops and served him up for some of the gods. Homer represents him as standing up to his throat in water, with the most delicious fruits hanging over his head, which, when he attempts to quench his thirst or to appease his hunger, elude his grasp. According to Pindar a great rock is suspended over his head, which constantly threatens to fall and crush him.

TANTIA TOPI, tã'n'tã-tõ-pã ("the weaver who became an artilleryman"): b. Bithur, near Cawnpore, India, about 1819; d. 18 April 1859. Rebel leader during the Indian Mutiny of 1857. He displayed marked ability; beginning as a lieutenant of Nana Sahib, after the flight of the latter into Nepal, he assumed command and continued the war for months, putting the English to no end of trouble, being the last rebel in the field. He was finally captured, tried and hanged in April 1859.

TANTRA, the name given in Hindu religious lore, to dialogues between the god Siva and his bride in one of her many forms, but chiefly as Uma and Parvati. The Tantrikas or followers of the Tantras, consider them a fifth Veda and attribute to them equal antiquity and superior authority. In them is found instruction in the methods of acquiring six superior faculties, as what would now be termed clairvoyance, second sight, observation on the astral plane, leaving of the physical body, etc. Meditation and its results is dealt with at great length, breathing instructions are given that suggest modern Yogi practice and there is instruction in the languages of animals. Consult 'The Tantra of the Great Liberator' (trans. London 1913). See INDIA.

TANTUM ERGO, tã'n-tũm èr'gõ, the hymn sung in the Roman Catholic Church at benediction with the Holy Sacrament.

TANZIMAT. See TURKEY, Government.

TAO TE KING. Lao-tze, author of the 'Tao Te King.' "Book of the Way and Virtue," lived in the 6th century B.C., and was keeper of the archives at the capital of the Chou, where Kongtse (Confucius) visited him. Later many legends, borrowed from Buddhism, gathered around his memory, until he became chief deity of the Taoists and his 'Tao Te King' their chief scripture. (See TAOISM). The 'Tao Te King' treats the world, man, morality and politics in reference to Tao, variously translated Way, Word, Reason, Nature, God. An understanding of the 'Tao Te King' is greatly aided by familiarity with Brahmanic and other mysticism, and Douglas even supposes that Lao-tze derived his doctrine from India; but if so he thoroughly assimilated it to the Chinese mind, while his references to Chinese antiquity indicate originality. In any case, Tao is distinguished from the ontological Brahma by the characteristic Chinese stress upon its ethical content. Tao is the Absolute which unfolds its mysterious nature into Shang-ti (the Chinese personal god), the rational world and moral man; and will finally withdraw all three again into itself. After introducing his Tao, Lao-tze passes from one theme

ier without logical sequence, but always ; to exemplify the working of Tao, as usual with the Chinese, to the moral tical spheres. Lao-tze was no philosophic ; but, like his great rival, Kongtze, was a remedy for the troublous times in hey lived. Lao-tze's remedy was a re-Arcadian simplicity, such as existed beles and laws were devised or needed. is pessimistic rejection of entire human Lao-tze constantly joins rejection of e features, such as ambition, pride, y and greed; while he commends its and weak but indispensable elements. course of this exposition, many a gem ht is brought to light, though often ed in dull earth.

ctions from the 'Tao Te King'.— ore the sage, in the exercise of his nt, empties the peoples' minds, fills aies, weakens their wills, strengthens mes. He constantly tries to keep them knowledge and without desire, and there are those who have knowledge, them from presuming to act on it. there is this abstinence from action, der is universal."

ere is no guilt greater than to sanction a, no calamity greater than to be dised with one's lot, no fault greater than h to be getting. Therefore the suffi of contentment is an enduring and un- g sufficiency."

those who are good to me, I am good; those who are not good to me, I am od, and thus all get to be good. To ho are sincere with me, I am sincere; those who are not sincere with me, I , sincere, and thus all get to be sincere. ge does not accumulate for himself. The hat he expends for others, the more possess of his own; the more that he others, the more does he have himself."

Legge, J., 'The Texts of Taoism' (2 'Sacred Books of the East').

EDMUND BUCKLEY.

TAOISM. Taoism ranks with Confucian- l Buddhism as the three great religions a, which amount in practice to one re- compound, wherein Confucianism is moral and ceremonial, Taoism is re- and magical, while Buddhism deals in sychosis and the future life. Only the are exclusive followers of either Taoism lthism. There are even "temples of the octrines," where idols of Buddha and stand on either side of Kongtze. The ask about a religion not, "Is it true?" it moral?" Tested thus, all their re- seem to the Chinese acceptable.

sm is the folk-faith of the Chinese, e but receiving various accretions the centuries, such as a corrupted form ze's doctrine of the Tao (from which takes its name) in the 6th century A.C., an-deified as Yu Hwang in the 7th A.D. and Kwanti a soldier deified as d only in 1828. Especially in the three s A.C., emperors and folk alike, under lership of Taoist priests, neglected labor h for the elixir of life and for power smute base metals into gold. Thus came to include most of the national

hero-worship and nature-worship (of a type lower than Confucianism) and most of the divination and magic, the latter including *fangshui*, the Chinese geomancy, according to which the location of a house or a grave depends on supposed magnetic currents, the azure dragon, the white tiger and the like. This folly is strong enough to form the chief obstacle to civil engineering in China, as when a telegraph pole would disturb the *fangshui* of a region or a railway that of a cemetery!

The gods of Taoism furnish a good index to its heterogeneous origin. The San Ching, "Three Pure Ones," are simply a triplication of Lao-tze, done to correspond with a Buddhist triplet. But, since these are sunk in contemplation, the superintendence of mundane affairs falls to Yu Hwang Shang Ti, "Gemmeous Sovereign God." The first elements have souls which rose to become the five planets and thus divine. Many stars are deified. The Dragon-king, a familiar feature of Chinese processions, seen even in America, represents water in its varied forms and, therefore, has numerous temples beside seas and rivers and is discerned among rain clouds. Sun cult survives in the bonfires of the spring festival. Licentious festivals were long ago suppressed in accord with the politico-ethical nature of the dominant Confucianism. Sacred animals are the fox, snake, hedgehog and weasel; sacred trees are the casia, willow, banyan, pine and peach. To the ancestral tablets and an image or picture of the Kitchen-god (originally a Fire-god) found in every Chinese house the Taoist adds certain other figures according to locality, trade and preference.

Taoism worships also certain culture-gods who preside over various vocations. Thus, students revere Wan-chang (a deified scholar) as God of Letters, soldiers worship a deified soldier as Kwanti the God of War, and tradespeople worship Tsai-Shin, God of Riches. Besides such great gods there are innumerable *shin* "spirits," of whom Chinese live in dread by day and especially night.

The priests of Taoism are probably cognate with the *shaman* of Siberia, but its monks, nuns, pope, monasteries and temples were copied from Buddhism. These priests conduct the ritual for the city and State gods, purify streets, houses and persons from evil spirits, and prepare paper amulets for pasting on doorways to exclude spirits. Though Taoist priests marry, their vocation is not hereditary, they are recruited from the lowest classes, are ignorant and immoral, and are generally despised by the *literati*, the learned officials of China. From these priest-magicians one must distinguish the monks who observe Lao-tze's principles by celibacy, seclusion and mystical communing.

The Taoist scripture is far less the recondite 'Tao Te King' (q.v.) of Lao-tze than "The Tractate of Actions and their Retributions," an anonymous tract composed about the 11th century A.D., which is universally popular. Its 212 brief statements fall into five sections. The first of these declares that happiness follows virtue as misery follows vice; the second states that "spirits in heaven and earth," in "the great Bear constellation" and within "men's person" execute this earthly theodicy by deducting some days from a man's life; the third specifies the

virtues man must practice and their reward in making him an "immortal"; the fourth, and by far the longest, names the vices he must shun; while the fifth provides for repentance and enacts a new rule of theodicy. The tract is characteristically Chinese, agreeing with Confucianism in its stress upon morality and in its belief in an earthly theodicy; but its doctrine of the immortals probably originated from Buddhism. Another popular religious tract, the "Book of Secret Blessings," expresses in 541 words brief moral rules with a flavor equally of Taoism, Confucianism and Buddhism, by all of which indeed it is approved. In subsequent centuries Taoism further adopted from Buddhism its doctrine of hells and it exhibits in its temples realistic figures of the damned under torture. Foreigners name such a temple "Chamber of Horrors," and its gruesome spectacles are well adapted to terrorize the obtuse minds of the Chinese masses.

Consult Mayers, W. F., 'The Chinese Reader's Manual' (1874); Edkins, J., 'Religion in China' (1884); Douglas, R. K., 'Confucianism and Taoism' (1887); Legge, J., 'The Texts of Taoism,' 2 vols., in 'Sacred Books of the East.'

EDMUND BUCKLEY.

TAPAJOS, tā-pā-zhos', Brazil, a tributary of the Amazon, formed by the confluence of the Arinos and Juruena, which rise on the edge of the Brazilian plateau in the state of Mato Grosso. The main stream is at first hemmed in by mountains and obstructed at intervals by rapids, but after it enters the state of Para it is a broad and deep stream. It enters the Amazon at Santarem in about long. 54° 30' W. A few miles above its mouth it broadens into a lake-like expansion 12 miles wide and 75 miles long. The river is 1,040 miles long and steamers ply on it for 210 miles.

TAPESTRIES. The *peristromata* of the ancient Babylonians were highly praised by Lucretius, Plautus, Silius, Martial and Iulianus and have been considered as tapestry work of some kind. That they were a costly and greatly admired product is proven by such facts as that Metellus Scipio paid 800,000 sesterces (about \$40,000) of their money for such work and Nero 4,000,000 (about \$200,000). Homer writes of tapestries of great beauty woven by the Greeks; the Book of Exodus speaks of textile hangings done by the Hebrews. But all these may have been embroideries and not woven on a loom, for it is certain the "Sarrasinian carpets," made earlier than the 12th century, were of embroidery work, not woven. The walls of many modern European Commercial churches and princely palaces were covered with high warp (*haute lisse*) tapestry hangings by the 13th century. And the tent-hooks are found on the walls of halls in mansions of the 14th century from which the tapestries were suspended. Certain textile fragments have been unearthed from the remains of the ancient Panopolis (Fayoum) which are true tapestries in our modern sense of the word. The history of their production is in doubt, but they have been called "Coptic tapestries." They date from different periods ranging from the 2d to the 8th or 9th centuries and have always been discovered in the form of narrow strips attached to clothing as a border

decoration. These very ancient pieces display crude decorative designs in several colors.

Gothic Tapestries.—By the 13th century, incited by the Oriental works of art brought back by the returning Crusaders, Europe started an era of industrial art work. Flanders progressed most rapidly in the art of weaving tapestries and her "imaged cloths" (*draps imagés*) produced at Arras quickly became famous; so much so that the term "arras" soon became the familiar name for tapestry and still remains so in some languages. Brussels became the next centre of this industry to be followed by Valenciennes and Tournay. From the last half of the 15th century to the middle of the 16th century the richness and pure beauty of the "Gothic" weavings produced have caused the period to be termed the Golden Age of tapestry; it is frequently referred to as the "Gothic-Renaissance." Arras and Paris were now vying with each other as the principal centres of production. Every royal court and every baron and knight showed enthusiastic energy in acquiring these lovely coverings to hide the bareness of the stone walls and to act as curtains for the door openings of their castle interiors. The work of the tapestry ateliers was pushed strenuously to meet the great demand; and when Paris fell to the British arms whole Flemish provinces were given over to the industry to meet the still greater demand. But the persecutions of Charles the Bold drove the weavers (1477) from Flanders to bring a more flourishing industry to Brussels and Bruges to the loss of Arras and Liège. The tapestry products dating from 1483 to 1515 are generally considered by connoisseurs as the greatest achievements of the weavers' looms known from the point of pure art. But these beautiful hangings were not confined to the castles of royalty and nobility, for the wealthy merchants acquired them and displayed them from windows and balconies for the admiration of the passing crowd when the streets were decorated in honor of royal and civic processions and fêtes. The lists, at tournaments, were gay with such rich decorations. With the advance of time we find primitive stiffness in depiction, entailed with the Byzantine influence and ecclesiastical demands, gradually pass to the soft curves of naturalistic expression. The great space, formerly divided up into numerous scenes by quaint separating motifs of Gothic columns and arches, now becomes one of scenes blending into one another, later to be given over to one main scenic picture. The backgrounds that in the early Gothic weaves were occupied by dense masses of plant life (an Oriental decorative method, doubtless acquired through the Crusades) and known to us as "verdures," pass to landscapes and castles lacking in perspective. These *verdures* are known to the antiquary and his catalogue as "mille-fleurs" on account of the many little blossoms peeping out from the leafage. Another distinctive style was called "à personnages" crowded in the background with *persons* streaming from hills, churches, palaces. Belonging to this early period of unequalled art we find such talented tapestriers as Nicolas (or Colin) Bataille, the Parisian, of the 14th century, who worked in France and Flanders; Jacques Dourdin, who worked under the Duke of Burgundy. A

tapestry designer was Jan van Room (de Rome) in Gothic-Renaissance style. figure-decorated pieces are known as *riated*."

ance.—The decadence of the tapestry sets in with the 16th century; the now attempts to imitate the painted cane weave in wool to simulate brush work ments. To get this strictly artificial effect w simple woolen dyes have to be multi- into innumerable hundreds of color tones ades. The genius of a Raphael is called lay to design (1515) the "Acts of the es" set of cartoons for tapestries to the Sistine Chapel at Rome. In about years Peter van Aelst, at Brussels, had luced the great work into color in the

They cost Pope Leo over \$130,000, in of that date. This ended the pure d of tapestry treatment in the Flemish s and Renaissance painting in wool takes ice of Gothic, for the weavers of Brussels ther northern centres now got cartoons Mantegna, Paolo Veronese, Andre del Giulio Romano and other Italian artists ow out on their looms. The "Acts of the es" designs were later reproduced in European centres. Wilhelm de Panne- was noted for his work in this period tyle, as were the Pannemaker family. the enormously increased demand the s grew vastly in numbers and we have s in Brussels, Arras, Tournai, Bruges, en, Oudenarde, Middlebourg, Lille, Ant- and Delft. As might be expected with a ig demand much greater than the supply, and deterioration set in from careless ion. Low warp (*basse lisses*) were l. Rubens was making cartoons for the lands now.

lian Tapestry Factories.—Already in ohannes Thomaes de Francia (French) anaging, at Mantua, an atelier for the ga family. Succeeding him came Nicolas, ie, Adamante (all French). Flemings mployed about 1450 (Rinaldo Boteram of ls, and one Rubichetto). Giovanni dei fi and Andre Mantegna did cartoons. nice looms were started by John of ; and Valentine of Arras in 1421. m set up looms also in Siena. Renault incourt (about 1455) did "The Creation World" for Pope Nicolas V. In 1441 a had looms worked by the Flemings di Andrea and Giacomo de Angelo; Nicolas and John Karcher worked there ucus Cornelisz the designer. Rost and ther Flemings arrived, a school was and a local artist, Battista Dosso, de- "Life of Hercules." "Scenes from orphoses" and other beautiful work. pieces of this school are (in Ferrara ral) "Story of Saint George and Saint lius" and (in Como Cathedral) "Story Virgin." In Florence the Medici estab- an atelier called "Arrezaria Medicea" 1737), under Karcher and Rost. Johan r Straaten was director about 1570 and olific work. Many pieces are in the ce Tapestry Museum, including the Kar- ad Rost best productions "The Story of " in 20 pieces. Cartoons were designed obo Sansovino, Bacchiacca and others. weavers (17th century) were Papini,

van Asselt, Lefèvre, Pollastri, the two Termini, Bartoli, Manzi, Cavalieri, Bucci. In Rome, Cardinal Barberini (1633) established an atelier with Jean François Romanelli as art director, Giacomo della Riviera director of works, M. Wauters (of Flanders) was a creator. "Scenes from the Life of Christ," in 11 pieces, in the Cathedral of Saint John the Divine, New York, are from this factory. In the Hospitale Saint Michele, Rome, Pope Clem- ent XI started (1710) an atelier with Jean Simonet of Paris manager, and A. Procaccini art director. Ferloni was manager from 1717 to 1770. In Naples (1737), the Florence Medici factory having closed, its weavers started here and ran till 1799. Under Benedetto da Milano the Vigevano works started (16th century) and produced the "Triulse Months" for Marshal Triulse, now in this family's Milan palace.

German Factories.—Otto-Heinrich had an atelier at Launing in the 16th century. Peter Candid designed and Hans van de Biest wove (17th century) "The Four Seasons" and "Day" and "Night," six pieces, in the Munich Museum.

French Factories.—François Premier, after his Italian campaign, started an atelier (about 1535) at Fontainebleau. The "History of Diana" was done in honor of Diana of Poi- tiers. Under his son (Henri II) it became de- funct; but (1551) Henri opened an atelier at the orphan asylum, La Trinité, employing the children on the work. The "History of Mausolus and Artemisia" (15 pieces) were made here by Maurice du Bourg, its chief, from the designs of Larembert and Caron. Other factories have reproduced it. Henri IV started both high and low warp looms in 1597 in faubourg Saint Antoine ateliers, under du Bourg and Daurent; and, about 1601, Flemish artisans were invited to Paris. Frans van den Planken came from Oudenarde and Marc de Coomans from Brussels and started an atelier in Paris with branches in Tours and Amiens. Henri IV decided to accelerate the industry still more by installing du Bourg and Laurent in the Louvre and de la Planche (van den Planken) with Coomans in Les Tournelles palace. The latter works was moved to faubourg Saint Marceau, Paris. Louis XIV patronized the industry and Pierre Lefèvre and his son Jean (Florence weavers) came to Paris in 1647. The high warp looms of Tours got Cardinal Richelieu's patronage. Rheims, under direction of Daniel Pepersack, produced "The Story of Christ" and other works. Fouquet of Vaux let Maincy start an atelier (1658) on his estate and Le Brun drew cartoons for it ("The Hunt of Meleager"); Louis Blammaert di- rected the Flemish weavers. When Fouquet, as successor of Mazarin, fell in disgrace, the Maincy factory was closed, after only three years' operation.

Beauvais Tapestry.—Minister Colbert (1664) persuaded Louis Hinert, owner of Flanders ateliers, to move his looms to Beauvais under such attractions as a subsidy, assurance of Court orders and 30 years' privilege. Hinert was bankrupt by 1684 and was succeeded by Philippe Behagle, who started mak- ing full-sized figure pieces. High and low warp looms were operated, but the large pieces showed very little demand. Behagle started a school of design under management of Le Pape and many of the small pieces (low warp),

of great beauty, for furniture, came from designs of this class. On Behagle's death his sons failed and the brothers Filleul took over the business only to fail likewise. In 1722 the atelier was run by Sieur de Mérou, who engaged Jean-Baptiste Oudry (from the Gobelins). Oudry's genius in designing cartoons and management made Beauvais noted. Perfect workmanship marks this period; verdure are delightful, cute ducks, pheasants, foxes, dogs charm connoisseurs. Charles Natoire (of Gobelins) used his talent on furniture. Mérou's financial losses brought Nicholas Besnier as successor. Noted designers of Beauvais pieces are François Boucher, Leprince, Casanova, etc. Low warp pieces predominate. Besnier's death in 1753, followed by the death of Oudry two years later, injured art values of future Beauvais pieces although, under the auspices of André-Charlemagne Charron (1753-1780) the factory was quite a success. From 1780 Sieur de Mérou (from Aubusson) was director, and introduced the fabrication of pile rugs (Savonnerie style). The Revolution injured the industry and for one year it was closed but the factory has been kept running ever since. Among extant Beauvais pieces are "Conquests of Louis the Great" (two pieces only) in Florence; Raphael's "Acts of the Apostles" (eight pieces), one set in Beauvais Cathedral, another in the French National Collection; "Adventures of Telemachus" (six pieces) in Royal Spanish Collection, several in Paris; "Battles of Charles XII of Sweden" (four pieces) in Royal Swedish Collection. Oudry's "Fables of La Fontaine" designs for chairs gained great popularity and were reproduced prolifically. In the archbishop's palace at Aix-en-Provence are a set of Natoire's "Don Quixote" (10 pieces). Quite a large number of Boucher's pieces are in the United States.

Aubusson Tapestry.—The origin of this factory is in doubt, but the Duchess of Valentinois' will (dated 1507) mentions the "tapisserie de Felletin," and Felletin is a town near Aubusson. Henry IV (late 16th century) lent the Felletin and Aubusson ateliers assistance by forbidding Flemish tapestry imports. Savary's "Dictionnaire du Commerce" (1641) says: "There are also two other French tapestry factories, one at Aubusson in Auvergne, and the other at Felletin in La Marche." In 1637 Aubusson had about 2,000 operatives, but both material and designs were of a low order as well as the dyes, and weavers were leaving. Colbert promised a talented artist and an expert dyer. But they never came. The king permitted the use of the title "Royal Manufacture" and promised a good painter, who did not appear. Financial conditions at the Court were bad. However, the factory continued. But in 1685 the revocation of the Edict of Nantes set the best weavers in flight, for they were Protestants, much to the injury of the factory. Louis XV in 1731 sent the efficient dyer (Sieur Fizameau from the Gobelins) and the promised painter (Jean-Joseph Dumons). Dumons' designs were a success. Fizameau was soon succeeded by Pierre de Montezert. An ordinance of 1732 enforced the weaving of the initials of the town and weaver into the blue border. The Revolution closed the factory, but ever since it has been running with suc-

cess. Aubusson looms are all low warp. The product is furniture tapestry.

Savonnerie Tapestry.—The textile produced at this factory is not what is known generally under the name of *tapestry* because it has a velvet-like pile. It is a decorative material which originated in the East and had been called *longue laine* (long wool) or *à la façon Perse*, also after the fashion of *Turkey*. Pierre Dupont and Simon Lourdet started in for this work in 1627 in the Louvre with a license "to weave carpets in the style of Orient, with gold and silver." The plant moved in 1631 to the old soap works (*Savonnerie*) at Chaillot. Louis XIV (1712) the works to assume the title "Manufacture royale des Meubles de la Cour des Tapis façon de Perse et du Levant." They gained the same privileges as the Gobelins. The king and his successors, Louis XV and XVI, patronized the industry and gave extensive orders. While the process was knotted work cut to pile, it has ever been as tapestry. Much of the product has been used on furniture as upholstery, the latter being a carpet textile. Design—branched foliage and architectural motifs, a medallion or other centre.

Other French factories were as follows: Fontainebleau; a tapestry atelier was here (about 1535) by François Premier. Philibert Babou as manager and architect, Serlio (Italian architect) as art director, and Primaticcio drew the cartoons. It was discontinued as unprofitable while under the direction of Philibert Delorme during the reign of Henry II. A factory was opened by Raphael de la Planche (son of Frans van den Planken) at rue de la Chaise, faubourg Saint Germain, Paris, on the death of his father. An atelier at Vaux (17th century) had the honor of having to work on the "Story of Constantine" and "Hunts of Meleager" designed for it by Lebrun, director of the Gobelins.

English Tapestries.—An existing piece of tapestry containing the coat-of-arms of the first Earl of Pembroke proves that the industry was established here already in the 16th century. It was woven by Richard Hyckes of Barcheston, who had another atelier at Weston. There are two tapestry maps from this weaver's hands in the Oxford Bodleian Library. The Sheldon family continued the work into the next century. William Benood (1670) had an atelier at Lambeth, London, of whose work Haddon Hall holds the "Vulcan and Venus" set (four pieces). Glenham Hall owns four "Indo-Chinese" pieces from the loom of John Vanderbank (end of 17th century), "manager of the King's Wardrobe," who also produced "The Elements" (three pieces) at Burley House; his atelier was in Great Queen street, Soho, London. Early in the 18th century Stephen Demay wove the "Hero and Leander" panels and "Acts of the Apostles," still extant, and Peter Parisot, in the same period, had an atelier at Fulham, London. The name Bradshaw is woven in a sofa covering of this century at Belton House.

Mortlake.—King James I smuggled into England 50 expert Flemish weavers and established, in 1619, a tapestry factory at Mortlake. Sir Francis Crane was the instigator of the movement. Orphans from the "Foundlings

TAPESTRIES



1



2



3



4

- 1 Gothic Tapestry (15th Century)
- 2 "Flora"—Flemish Tapestry (17th Century)
- 3 "Summer." American Tapestry from the Baumgarten Ateliers
- 4 Flemish Verdure (17th Century)

(By courtesy of Wm. Baumgarten & Co.)

were apprenticed under the supervision of Philip de Maecht, a Fleming. His sons were marked P. D. M. often. Designs were done by Francis Clein (or Cleyne) of Antwerp. The king's promised financial aid was not forthcoming and Sir Francis was sunk all his capital, made an appeal to the sovereign for cash to pay overdue wages to the weavers. The Prince of Wales gave assistance and obtained some funds from the king. On the king's death (1625) his son, Charles I, aided further (as when Sir Francis and Crane was repaid his cash losses on his lands, while the factory became a success. England produced the finest tapestry work (it was always in demand in Flanders and France), and the Italian art designs and Flemish workshop, for 10 years, brought forth the best tapestry pieces the world ever saw. Sir Francis Crane, on the founder's death, carried on the work unsuccessfully; and the beheading of the king injured the industry and quantity of the work. Sir Gilbert Kering, under the Commonwealth, headed of the factory. A Hampton Court tapestry, Mantegna's "Triumph of Caesar" was made. Cheaper and poorer tapestries from the Netherlands were more popular with the war-impoorished people, however, and the factory closed in 1703. Mortlake reproduced Raphael's great "Acts of the Apostles" on designs by Van Dyck; Rubens' "Achilles" in six pieces; Cleyne's of "Vulcan" and "History of Hero and Andromeda"; "Vulcan's Complaint to Jupiter" is in the American collection (loaned to the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York); the Royal collection owns "Hero and Andromeda" (five pieces); "Vulcan and Venus" are in the French National Collection and in America; "Naval Battle of Soleby" (three pieces) is in Hampton Court; three sets of the "Acts of the Apostles" are in the collection.

Woolton.—In 1881 William Morris founded the Woolton Works, "The Goose Girl," from a tapestry design by Crane, being the first production designed by Burne-Jones were next carried on. Among the best known Merton pieces are the "Acts of the Apostles" (in Stanmore); "The Seasons" (Victoria and Albert Museum); "Star of Bethlehem" (in Oxford); "Flora," "Pomona," etc. Merton tapestries are of coarse weave, 10 to 16 ribs per

Spanish Looms.—The Santa Barbara (Madrid) opened, in 1720, under patronage of Philip V, with the Jacques Vandergoten from Antwerp, as experts. Some of the 18th century 92 pieces, woven from designs of Francisco de Goya, are in Escorial; others in the Prado. The factory is in operation.

Imperial Looms.—In 1716 the Imperial Tapestry Works was founded by Peter the Great with Behaiche and Beauvais operators as

French Tapestries are of very delicate and beautiful design, but very rare, hence few are recoverable in connoisseurs' collections.

German Looms.—William Baumgarten, who started some tapestry looms at 321

Fifth avenue, New York City, with M. Fousardier as manager. After several pieces had been finished (one in the Field Columbian Museum, Chicago), the industry was moved to Williamsbridge, a suburb, and more weavers, from Aubusson, were engaged. A \$20,000 set of wall panels and furniture coverings (after Boucher) was produced for P. A. B. Widener of Philadelphia. It took 13 months to execute. Next were some wall panels in the directors' room of the New York Life Insurance Company. Beautiful work has been done for such patrons as Mrs. Sheperd of Scarborough, Jacob H. Schiff, Charles M. Schwab, J. B. Ford, D. G. Reid, etc. Here also are produced floor pieces in Aubusson pile style.

Extant Masterpieces.—Of *Gothic verdure* we have in America (Metropolitan Museum, New York and elsewhere) "Baillée des Roses," "Capture of Jerusalem by Titus"; Cluny Museum has "Lady of the Unicorn"; Victoria and Albert Museum (London) has four "Hunting Scenes"; before the World War Rheims Cathedral had "Coronation of Clovis," "Capture of Soissons," "Story of the Wonderful Stag," "Victory over Gondebaut," etc. Of *Gothic tapestries* dating from the 12th to 15th centuries there are in the Cathedral at Angiers a set of seven "Apocalypse"; in the Brussels Museum were "Four Philosophers," "Abraham and Isaac," "Presentation of Infant Jesus in the Temple"; in Halberstadt Cathedral, "Christ and Apostles"; pieces (fragments) from the Saint Gereon Church, Cologne, are in museums at London, Lyons, Nuremberg. Arras productions of this period, known and identified, had become reduced to a single set before the war; the "Story of Saint Piat and Saint Eleutherius" in Tournay Cathedral. *Late Gothic* examples are in the Louvre, "Last Judgment," "Combat of the Vices and the Virtues," "Creation," "Triumph of Christ," "Christ Inspiring Faith," "Scenes" from New Testament, "Creation"; two David tapestries in Brussels Museum; "Story of David" in Cluny Museum. *Transition Gothic-Renaissance* pieces extant: in Rheims were "Story of Saint Remi," "Story of the Virgin"; "Story of Saint Stephen" (nine pieces) is in Cluny Museum; "Life of Christ" in Aix-en-Provence Cathedral; "Life of Christ" in La Chaise-Dieu (both latter 14 pieces). All are without borders. *Renaissance* pieces are "Acts of the Apostles" in 10 pieces in Beauvais Cathedral, French National Collection, Hampton Court, Dresden Museum, Berlin Museum, Imperial Austrian Collection, Royal Spanish Collection, and in Loretto Cathedral. Many other splendid examples are in private American collections. Fragments of the 15th century Burgundian "Sacraments" (J. P. Morgan donation) are in the Metropolitan Museum, New York.

Tapestry Characteristics.—In identifying the location of the weave special attention is given to the *border*, because special borders were designed for replicas of the noted pieces. The tape border or binding, known as the "galloon" often contains the marks of the weavers, but they are often absent. The primitive design is a characteristic of Gothic tapestry, such as the Byzantine "stiffness" of expression and folds in clothing, the *flatness* or absence of what artists term "atmosphere," the lack of perspec-

tive. Early works (14th and 15th centuries) usually have but a single subject, few personages. Pointed Gothic architecture in the piece places its period, as do the capitals and shafts of columns. Of course, Renaissance tapestries display florid columns. The earliest pieces have no border—these *verdures* have simple flowers filling spaces. To find dates the costume is of great assistance; when armor appears the style affords a good clue. Much may be proven by the makeup of the lettering. Renaissance pieces are devoted to classic subjects, battle scenes, kings, queens and their courts. Borders are a clue; earliest were of woven tape (*galloon*) in a single tone. Then came frames of fruit, flowers, foliage (also ribbons sometimes), they are Gothic. Next we arrive at scenes depicted in square divisions, they are Renaissance. The relative value of the border keeps growing as well as the size, and, by the 18th century, we have the central subject actually crowded for space to make room for the elaborated border subjects. In Louis XV tapestries we arrive at actual gold picture frames in textile, moldings and all.

Tapestry Marks.—The first producers' marks appeared in 1528, when Brussels passed the ordinance by which each piece had to have the town mark, "a heraldic shield between two B's" in either capitals or minuscules. The two B's either face the same way or, sometimes, the left B is depicted backwards. It appears on the galloon and generally in a lighter tone than the body. There was also the merchant's mark. This law only affected those pieces of about 13 feet or over, not the small ones (which were few in early days). In the pieces from the Spanish ateliers of Wilhelm de Panemaker his W P is found in several confusing combinations, and the number 4 frequently is found combined with the W. The initials J G are said to be the weave mark of Jacques Geubel. The Bruges ateliers used two B's traversed by a crown. A gyronne of four in a shield or circle was the mark of Pierre of Enghien. In the 17th century we find initials frequently, as two C's intertwined for Charles Coomans; A. C. monogram for Alexander Coomans; J. F. for Jean Lefèvre; P with a fleur-de-lis stood for Paris. A fowl roasting on a spit was the Jean Rost sign; Florence used a lily; Mortlake a shield with a cross entire; Tournay a castellated tower; Lille a peculiar shield charged with a lily and side initials L and F; Amiens used a double S entwined; Beauvais a red heart, white pale and two B's; Munich a shield charged with a child standing with arms outstretched on white background (*field*).

Bibliography.—Baumgarten, W., 'Tapestry; a short resumé of the History' (New York 1897); Castella, A., "Les tapisseries," in 'Bibliothèque des Merveilles' (Paris 1816); Champagneux, A. de, 'Tapestry, a South Kensington Handbook' (London 1878); Juiffrey, J. M. J., 'Histoire de la tapisserie' (Tours 1836); id., 'Les manufactures parisiennes de tapisseries au 17e siècle' (Paris 1892); id., 'La tapisserie en France et ses applications' (Paris 1887); Havard, H., "La tapisserie," in 'Les Arts de l'Ameublement' (Paris 1897); Houday, J., 'Les tapisseries de Haute-Lisse; Histoire de la

fabrication lilloise du 14e siècle' (Lille 18); Hunter, G. L., 'Tapestries: Their Origin, History and Renaissance' (New York 1891); Jubinal, M. L. A., 'Recherches sur l'origine des tapisseries à personnages historiées' (Paris 1840); Gerspach, E., 'Les tapisseries coptes' (Paris 1890); Muntz, E., 'La tapisserie' (Paris 1883); id., 'Histoire de la tapisserie en Italie, en Allemagne, en Angleterre, en Espagne, &c.' (Paris 1878-84); id., 'Les tapisseries de Raphael au Vatican et dans les principaux musées ou collections de l'Europe' (Paris 1897); Laking, G. F., 'The Furniture of Windsor Castle' (London 1905); Piquet, A., 'Histoire de la tapisserie dans les siècles' (Paris 1878-85); Thomson, W. G., 'Tapestry Weaving in England from the Earliest Times to the End of the 18th Century' (New York 1915). See also Gobelins.

CLEMENT W. COU

TAPESTRIES, Manufacture of. 1. The correct history of tapestries has been studied and written by many European and by a very few American savants. The rise and fall of numerous ateliers and of tapestry-weaving centres have been traced, quantities of marks and monograms deciphered, long lists of master-workers discovered and the technical processes of weaving at the different eras defined, but the general history of these art products remains in great extent unwritten. In evidence of the interesting results researches in this direction may unfold, the arguments of a learned Frenchman in an essay which appeared some years ago almost tempt one to believe that the tapes woven by Helen and Andromache, to represent the principal episodes in the siege of Troy, actually inspired the 'Iliad' and the 'Odyssey'. We have become fairly well acquainted with the social position tapestries occupied in different nations since the dawn of civilization, by tracing the impressions they made upon the taste from age to age and by reading the history of the rôles they filled on hundreds of occasions of pomp and ceremony during succeeding centuries. We have also become fairly well acquainted with the changes made in their style and character from the infancy to the maturity of the art, and with the alterations in the ideas they expressed throughout the period, by patient research among documents from the great centres of production, by sifting the inventories of princes and potentates and from newly discovered records concerning individual ateliers the records which had been long forgotten, but which by careful study of the existing specimens wherever they can be found. Guiffrey, Pinchart and Wauters have long since shown that tapestries often exhibit the finest and loftiest conceptions of many of the greatest artists, that at all epochs the most eminent designers made models for them, and that they frequently constitute the only surviving examples of whole schools of paintings which to them would have been lost to the world. In addition they are as trustworthy indications of the characteristics and manners of both schools and individuals as are paintings, and are more faithful exponents of the ideas and sentiments of the country and the age in which they were created, and, therefore, as

possible to separate the history of painting that of storied tapestries.

Warping.—Tapestries, or calling them by their usual name—"Arras"—are decorative or designs in tissue which are made by weaving variously colored woof threads dyed warp threads after the latter have tended either vertically or horizontally on the loom. This interweaving is done with an implement called a "broche" in French, which is neither a shuttle nor a bobbin, but partakes of the character of both and for which there is no equivalent word in English. The picture to be woven is developed upon the warp by the different colors of the woof threads. Needles are used in weaving tapestries. In the process of weaving the woof becomes practically an integral portion of the completed structure. Art tapestries can only be woven by artists who, in the best periods of the past, have interpreted and never copied a picture.

Their work cannot be altered nor improved to any important extent as they go on, except by destroying and re-weaving a small part. There is no similarity whatever between hand-woven tapestries and machine-woven tapestries which masquerade under the same name, as machine-woven tapestries are woven in an entirely different manner from fabrics; since they have no warp and each piece possesses a distinct originality and is not a mechanical repetition of the subject; and since every thread of warp is so completely encased by the woof that the warp is invisible on either side. There are two kinds of tapestries, "haute-lisse" and "basse-lisse." Translated liberally, "haute-lisse" means "upright warp" and the latter "lateral warp," since the first kind are woven vertically and the second kind on horizontal.

At Gobelins they weave only in "haute-lisse" at Beauvais, Aubusson and Malines, in "basse-lisse." In both kinds the warp threads are stretched on rollers so that they are kept taut and parallel like the strings of a harp, but naturally very much closer together, as there are usually 22 to 26 of them to the inch. In the process of weaving both kinds about an ell in width of the warp forms the basis of the design, and the weaver uses as many "broches" as there are different tones or shades of color. In "haute-lisse" one end of the warp is attached to every other warp thread in each relay, at a slight distance above the weaver's hands, and the other end is fastened to a crossbar above his head so that all the warp threads hang in loops within easy reach. The assistance of these strings called "lisses" facilitates the work by pulling the warp threads backward and forward with his left hand and passing the broche from right to left between as many or as few of them as he desires with his right hand. In "basse-lisse" these strings are attached to a mechanical contrivance to pedals at the sides of the loom so that the weaver raises and lowers the warp threads with his feet, and with both hands free to pass the broche, he weaves about one-third faster than the weaver in "haute-lisse."

Identity and Cost of Weaving.—The cost of warp threads which are covered by the design of the broche and one thread of woof is only as many as are included in a shade or tone of color. In background

scenes and skies the woof-thread may cover at each pass from 30 to 60 warp threads, but when personages or their costumes are represented it rarely covers more than two or three of them. In short, it is the manifold changes in the coloring, the lights and shadows, the half-tones, and so on, which determine how many threads of the warp shall be covered by a thread of the woof at each pass of the broche.

Hatching the Colors.—In high art "haute-lisse" tapestries, well filled with personages, the artist-weaver can weave only about a yard square in a year. At the Gobelins, to-day, this yard square costs about \$880, which does not include taxes, insurance, interest on cost of plant, rental for the apartments of the weavers, etc. The weaver passes from light to dark colors and from one shade or tone to another by weaving in threads of intermediate shades or tones in formations like the teeth of a comb and thus avoids the mosaic effect which would follow weaving two different colors side by side. This process is termed hatching the colors, and is one of the most difficult feats in tapestry weaving. In valuable antique tapestries the colors are usually hatched with such skill that the untrained eye does not readily discover where the different shades of the same color begin or end.

Difficulties of Weaving.—In both "haute-lisse" and "basse-lisse" the weaver works on the wrong side and the finished part faces away from him instead of toward him. Consequently he is unable to criticize the progress of his work unless he walks around to the front of his loom in "haute-lisse," and unless he raises it from its horizontal position in "basse-lisse." In "haute-lisse" the cartoon is placed behind the weaver, and in "basse-lisse" it is placed beneath the warp. The weaver in "haute-lisse" translates the cartoon by sight, with nothing to direct his eye but the outlines of it that he has traced upon the warp, but he can, by walking round to the front of the tapestry, or by the aid of a mirror while seated, take constant note of his work, and even make slight modifications in it. The weaver in "basse-lisse," seeing but imperfectly what he translates, as the warp threads hide the cartoon to a certain extent, cannot examine his work, except at considerable trouble, until the tapestry is finished, when it is too late to remedy any defects. Naturally, therefore, the artist in "haute-lisse" has greater opportunities for noticing the effect of light and shadow and can more readily interpret or idealize the cartoons according to his own conceptions than can his brother in "basse-lisse." For these reasons "haute-lisse" tapestries possess as a rule greater artistic value than "basse-lisse." It may be said in a few words that "haute-lisse" are mostly creations from, and "basse-lisse" are mostly reproductions of, their respective cartoons.

The precautions taken by the weaver to verify the correctness and excellence of his work are, however, of little advantage if he does not possess the specially developed talents as well as the necessary skill and experience to insure success in his interpretations. He uses dry and supple materials which cannot be manipulated as readily as the semi-liquid colors of the painter, nor can the thickness of

these materials be increased or diminished at will as can paints upon canvas. He cannot correct nor alter, nor even materially modify what he has done, nor erase and reproduce it with facility, as can the painter. He cannot varnish his production, nor employ any other of the multiplied accessories of the brush and the palette. His work grows almost imperceptibly and he is, therefore, unable to seize the general effect of the entire composition in any other way than mentally. He cannot obtain transparency and harmony except by the complicated process of hatching the colors, and must be exact in choosing them and measurably correct in his drawing, although working on the wrong side. He can improve slight faults by packing the woof threads more or less closely together with a special kind of comb, but he cannot change faults in color or in drawing except by unweaving the defective part and renewing it totally. Is it any wonder that it requires at least 12 to 15 years to educate a novice in all the mysteries of the profession and that it took several generations of master-weavers to perfect the art of weaving storied tapestries? The tyro will not be able to tell a *haute-lisse* from a *basse-lisse* tapestry, and the amateur even is often at fault unless there should be a manifest defect visible, like a mark, monogram or inscription running backward. Since the cartoon in *basse-lisse* is placed beneath the warp, it faces the finished tapestry, and its subject is, therefore, reversed in the process of weaving, just as your signature or any other bit of writing is reversed on the blotting pad with which you dry it. No marks, monograms or inscriptions were usually painted upon the cartoon, consequently the weaver often made the mistake of weaving some of them in as he would write them, which naturally made them run backward in the finished tapestry. In *basse* and *haute-lisse* interpretations of the same cartoon, the subject faces the spectator in the former in an opposite direction from which it faces him in the latter. To avoid this difference it has been usual for a long time to furnish the *basse-lisse* weaver with a reversed model of the cartoon so that the scheme of the tapestry when finished should run as it would if woven in *haute-lisse*. Any one can, however, occasionally detect a *basse-lisse* tapestry on closely scrutinizing it with a microscope on the wrong side, by finding here and there the hairs from a man's beard. This may seem ludicrous, but the ancient *basse-lisse* weaver, according to existing illustrations, usually wore a full beard, and when he bent over his work to catch glimpses of the cartoon beneath the warp, he occasionally caught a hair or two of it between the threads of the warp and the woof. There are a number of embroideries mis-called tapestries, notably the historical Bayeux frieze which many authorities assert was made by Queen Matilda of Normandy, and her maids of honor, although there are many excellent reasons for doubting such assertions. It is needlework, and in no sense a tapestry.

History of Weaving.—The art of weaving tapestries was understood in the remotest ages, and was discovered but little later than the art of painting on walls or wooden panels, for the spirit of decoration manifested itself almost everywhere long before the dawn of civilization.

It is a long way from the coarse and cramply used in ancient times by many of the sumptuous and refined textile paintings, universally employed by the rich and noble, in the 15th, 16th and 17th centuries to enhance the splendor of their palaces; nevertheless the student will find ample opportunity for thought and gratification in everything which elucidates the progressive steps in the longed march. In short he will find that study of tapestries will lead him into a world which were practically closed for 100 years that it will open his eyes to new visions of the beauty of the existence of which he scarcely has a suspicion. Until recent years the most ancient visible evidence of the art of weaving tapestries, but the most precious upon the walls of the hypogeum of Beni Hassan el-Gadin of a painting finished about 3000 years before the birth of Christ, respects the subject of the various calculations, since it represents two sons weaving at a loom very similar in respects to those now in use at the Gobelins. There is a tradition among the Hebrews that the art was invented by the daughter of Noah, but some of the ancient philosophers and poets of the ancient poets claim that the honor belongs to Pamphile, daughter of Apollo, although Pliny describes in graphic language the sumptuous beauty of the industrial and artistic products of his era, yet he is unsilent upon the manner in which they were woven, and the probable inventors of them. Ovid, on the contrary, is descriptive and not only gives the mythical origin of the art, in his description of the fabulous contest in tapestry weaving between the Lydian maiden and the goddess Athena, but judging by his technical explanation of the process, one could well believe that he describes the manner in which tapestries were woven at the Gobelins to-day. According to the story Arachne was exceedingly vain in her dexterity in weaving and challenged Athena to a trial of skill. The outraged goddess accepted, but vowed vengeance on the sumptuous damsel. Each attached the shuttle to the beam, and passed the slender brooches out among the threads. Minerva wove scenes of her contests with Neptune, and Arachne the love exploits of Jupiter. The goddess could not forbear admiring the work of the maiden, although enraged that a mortal should have dared to compete with an immortal. In her anger she destroyed the tapestry of Arachne, struck the damsel on the forehead with her brooch, metamorphosed her into a spider, and bade her weave on for ever.

Oldest Tapestries.—The oldest of the mural tapestries are no doubt the frescoes from the Church of Saint Gercon in Lyons, which were woven in Europe in the 12th century. The oldest of all existing tapestries are no doubt those discovered in Crimea by Stephani, the archaeologist, and he believes they were woven in Asia 400 years before the Christian era. The oldest I have seen are of Coptic origin and were found in the tombs of ancient Panopolis. They were in *haute-lisse* and are presumed to

the 9th centuries. Coptic tapestries, in so far as known, in decorating there is no evidence that any were used to ornament houses. In consequence, none have been preserved until this day, but they were buried with the bodies of the dead and worn them. They are mostly bands and were sewn around the garments or made into chasubles, around the neck and wrists like the bands and cuffs of the Hollanders in the Middle Ages and the portraits.

Wall Decorations.—Throughout the Middle Ages, from the earliest records, tapestries ranked as the most magnificent of decorations, and the most important facing with pomp and splendor grand, at the funerals of exalted personages, at the homes of famous generals or renowned monarchs, at the triumphal entries of sovereigns or conquerors, royal and princely marriages and coronations of popes, emperors and kings.

Everywhere they occupied the walls and were relied upon to create the most effect and arouse the highest interest.

Great generals carried them to the wars, and monarchs did not hesitate to use them from each other whenever they desired an entertainment of unusual magnificence. The patrician homes their rich warmth and light out in exquisite relief the classical architecture and the beauty of the bronzes and gilded furniture. In the Middle Ages Muentz poetically declares, they brought sunlight and thereby added to the shadows of these sanctuaries. Instead of the glorious rôle they played at the great occasions, none of which were crowded into the limited space of this time, they are at first fascinated and then the facts so far outrun our imagination that they prove as thrilling as the romance of chivalric days, and as absorbing as any epic of ancient or modern times.

Evolution of Weaving.—In no country except France and Flanders has the art of weaving tapestries ever been so thoroughly nationalized. There were many tapestry ateliers established elsewhere, but all had a comparatively ephemeral life and rarely survived their founders. The French regret the short life of the atelier of England, for its "History" ranks among the most important monuments of the Middle Ages. The Medicean ateliers of Florence lasted about a century and some of the finest specimens in the Florentine galleries were made there. Of those founded under the patronage of the popes, that by Cardinal François de Medici was maintained by the family for many years and created several magnifi-

Museums.—There are only two in Europe devoted exclusively to the display of tapestries and textile products, the Musée des Gobelins in Paris, and the Crocetta in Milan. In all other cities, although some of them have remarkable collections, their tapestries are displayed either in the royal or municipal galleries, or in the museums among the objects of art. Those exposed at the Louvre have been selected with especial care, and each piece shall be an object lesson to

the student, enable him to distinguish the modifications in the methods of weaving at different epochs, criticize the results, and become acquainted with the changes from the first foundation of the Gobelins in 1603 to the present day. The most valuable and important state collections of storied tapestries are those in Paris, Madrid, Florence and Vienna. In each collection, except the last named, there are about 600 pieces. That in Paris is largely composed of tapestries woven in France and is unrivaled in its magnificent specimens of Gobelins and Beauvais manufacture. That in Madrid is largely composed of those woven in Flanders, and is remarkable for its wealth of superb Flemish specimens. That in Vienna is not as large nor as valuable as those in Florence, Paris or Madrid, but includes tapestries woven in all the great centres of production, although, as in Madrid, those woven in Flanders are in the majority. That in Florence is composed in nearer equal proportions of the products of France and Flanders than any of the rest, although the Italians claim that almost one-third of it was woven in Italy.

Flemish Art.—The work of the Flemish ateliers, studied in its entirety, constitutes an immense epic in warp and woof, illustrating religious and profane history, mythological episodes, legends of the saints, creations of the poets and novelists and celebrated acts of great men of all ages. Her master-weavers, however, did not confine themselves to these inexhaustible sources, but made admirable representations of nature's models, for, the truthfulness of their landscapes, the repose, softness and veracity of their background scenes, and the purity and reality of their garlands of flowers and fruits have received the unbounded admiration of connoisseurs for generations. Some of the historians of tapestries have failed to award Flanders her just rank as the greatest of all centres of tapestry weaving. For over three centuries she eclipsed all others in the magnificence and excellence of her products and in future ages when the tapestries of the latter part of the 18th and all of the 19th century have passed into oblivion, amateurs and connoisseurs will still recall the glory of her ateliers and still go into raptures over the tapestries which issued from them during the 15th, 16th and 17th centuries. During these 300 years she led the world in the production of practically perfect examples of textile painting, that is, tapestries which are rich in color, strong in decorative effect, graceful in drawing and with subjects adapted to the exigencies of the loom and the æsthetic requirements of wall decorations. Her tapestries of the first half of this period rarely contain more than 30 to 50 different tones and shades of color, the half tints and gradations having been made by hatching one color into another. In the 16th century Flemish tapestries reached their apogee. Her master-weavers, from their profound love of their art, wove as if inspired and painted both grandly and broadly in tissue. By careful and intelligent study they absorbed and interpreted even the motives to which the artists yielded when they designed the models and "often further idealized the latter's ideals." Naturally, therefore, the productions of Flanders outrivaled those of any other part of Europe, but about the middle of the 17th century she was obliged

to bow her proud head to her rival—Paris. As the taste and demand for tapestries grew, most of the sovereigns of Europe determined to establish ateliers for weaving them in their respective territories, but nearly all were obliged to depend upon Flanders for master-weavers capable of carrying their resolutions into effect. France was the only exception of any note, for the art of weaving tapestries had been introduced in that country at probably the same period as in Flanders. Although the French ateliers had languished all through the long years of her wars with England, yet the best of them had not succumbed. Under the fostering succor of Francis I and Henry II they showed renewed signs of life; under the wise policy of Henry IV and Louis XIII they gathered additional strength, and under the magnificent support of Louis XIV they out-rivalled all competitors. Nevertheless Henry IV summoned celebrated Flemish master-weavers to France, loaded them with honors and showered inestimable privileges upon them, which Louis XIII and Louis XIV gladly continued and extended. The object of the French kings was to increase the demand for tapestries by introducing the cheaper methods of weaving then known in Flanders, as the lessened cost would bring them within the reach of the middle classes, whereas they had heretofore found purchasers only among the rich and the great. Finally, as these kings expected, French ideas and taste prevailed and the ateliers of France grew in importance and reputation as the character and prestige of those of Flanders faded away, until all the latter were closed, leaving the field entirely to their French competitors. See TAPESTRIES; GORELINS, etc.

CHARLES M. FFOULKE,

Lecturer and Writer on Antique Art Tapestries.

TAPEWORM. An elongate flattened ribbon-like parasitic worm belonging to the class Cestoda (q.v.) of the phylum Plathelminthes. In the large majority of forms the body is divided transversely by septa into links, segments or proglottids which are usually conspicuous externally although in a few less common genera such partitions are lacking and there are rare species in which the body consists of but a single joint or section.

The tapeworms are common in all vertebrates and from their considerable size and length are the most conspicuous of all parasites. Three of the 24 species found in man are 10 meters or more in length and yet certain other species are so insignificant that they have long been overlooked. The large human tapeworms were known to the Greek and Egyptian physicians although all were regarded as of one kind and it was 1602 before the famous Basel clinician, Felix Plater, distinguished two kinds of tapeworms from man. The large bladder-worms from various domestic animals were also well known to Greek writers on medicine but were considered as growths until Redi in Italy demonstrated their animal nature. They were, however, placed in a special class (Cystici) until about 1850 Küchenmeister by feeding experiments established their relation as larval or immature forms of certain tapeworms. The proscription placed by Moses on the use of certain flesh had its ground unquestionably in the prevalence in such animals

of bladder-worms. Hippocrates writes of evacuation of pumpkin-seed-like fr. diagnostic of tapeworm and Aristotle that in contrast with round worms free, the tapeworm is attached to the alimentary canal by means of its

The body of a tapeworm has at bulbous enlargement known as the scolex which in other types has a different construction but is oval with two elongate, in the fish tapeworm of man and more so with four cup-shaped suckers in the bee

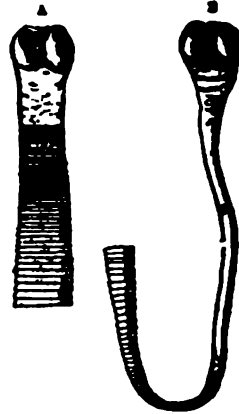


FIG. 1.—The Beef Tapeworm. A, the head; B, the body.

pork tapeworms of man. (Cf. Figs 1: Following the scolex comes a very region, usually undivided; this neck. It changes very gradually jointed body which becomes heavier a conspicuously divided toward the la where in the full grown intestinal paras... glottids are being regularly set free: ated from the intestine of the host. body is highly muscular and has no haru ton, it varies constantly and coi shape, especially at and near the sco neck so that the entire appearance of terior may be radically modified. (1 The head may be armed with hooks as suckers, as in the human par: designated the pork tapeworm.

Most tapeworms are found in t and in man this is the only normal an the reports of their occurrence in the being purely imaginary or due to re the normal movement of the alimenta. They have been found in the bile duct an the scolex embedded in the wall of the tine, but all such occurrences are rare an as abnormal. The effect of this par: host is measured first by the loss of which must be relatively great as the is large and grows with striking ran the beef tapeworm the growth 72 millimeters per diem which is equal the formation of 13 to 14 proglot This factor is, however, inadequate w the results produced by the presence of only a single parasite. These toms are prominently of a reflex character and are usually explained on position that the tapeworms pre

es which are absorbed by the host and a marked toxemia. One human tapeworm produces a severe anæmia of the per-type recognized as characteristic of the of this species.

symptoms of tapeworm disease are general and not well defined so that a

in successive segments. The large bush-like masses are ovaries and the slender flattened structure near the posterior margin is the yolk gland. Between it and the ovaries lies the small spherical Mehlis gland formerly known as the shell gland, but incorrectly designated as such since investigations show that the material

Locality	Country	Dates of records	Total number of cases	<i>Tænia saginata</i>	<i>Tænia solium</i>	<i>Dibothriocephalus</i>	<i>Dipylidium caninum</i>	<i>Hymenolepis diminuta</i>	Indet.
.....	Milan.....	1899	150	121	11	4	.....	.....	14
.....	Italy.....	1868-99	513	397	71	26	.....	.....	19
.....	Denmark.....	1869	100	37	53	9	1	.....	.....
.....	Denmark.....	1869-87	200	153	24	16	8	.....	.....
.....	Denmark.....	1887-95	100	89	.....	5	6	.....	.....
.....	United States.....	1897	.....	Many	Rare	3	.....	1	.....

s must be made by the demonstration of loose proglottids which are shed either singly or in groups of three.

The abundance and distribution of these are not accurately known and no data exist only for a few localities. In selected groups such as hospital inmates of public institutions and

French maritime hospitals reported in 1897 1.5 per cent of all cases were treated for worm infections and the United States service during the Civil War recorded 12 per cent treated for tapeworm, a rate which is certainly much lower than the rate of infection in this country.

The bladder worm, or larval stage in the history of the tapeworm, is found encysted in the flesh of a great variety of hosts. It passes to the final host when the flesh containing the cysts is ingested. When set free by digestion the bladder-worm everts the dorsal neck region which were formed in this fashion on the inside of the hollow larva or oval larva. The bladder itself is but the chain of proglottids grows out of the neck.

The beef tapeworm (*Tænia saginata*), also called the unarmed tapeworm of man because it is devoid of hooklets, inhabits the intestine of man but has not been found in any other host. The bladder-worm (*Cysticercus*) occurs in the muscles and viscera of man. As is natural from the cosmopolitan distribution of both hosts this parasite occurs in the entire world but is more common in regions where the habit prevails of eating underdone or rare. It is also increasing in frequency as shown by the statistics of French maritime hospitals which report 33 among 130,927 or 0.2 per 1,000 during 1886-90, 2,253 were infected among or nearly 75 times as many as at the late. Attention has already been called to the head of this tapeworm which with the highly muscular and variable in form. Reproductive organs are not visible except in the strands of tissue in full grown proglottids. They have the form represented in Fig. 2. The numerous small round masses are the ovaries which communicate by branching with the common sexual pore at the anterior end. Generally speaking these pores alternate

for the shell comes from the so-called yolk gland or vitellarium. At this stage of development the uterus appears as a median sausage-shaped receptacle. When the eggs accumulate it is increased in size so greatly that numerous lateral branches are formed extending almost to

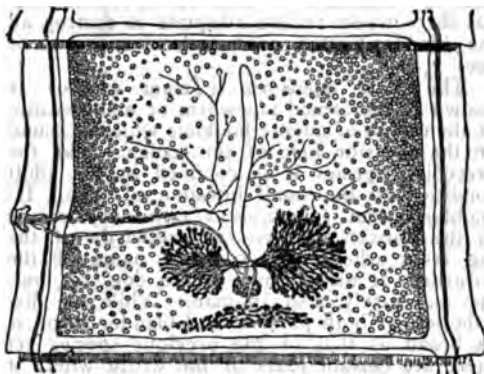


FIG. 2.—Sexual organs in a tapeworm segment (*Tænia saginata*).

the margin of the proglottid, giving the aspect shown in Fig. 3.

The segments of this tapeworm when evacuated are little more than sacs covering the much branched uterus which is crowded with eggs. They possess considerable power of independent movement and are frequently found at some distance from the point of deposit. The eggs have several coverings which

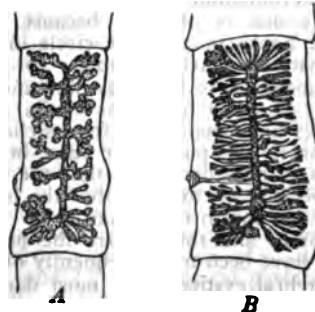


FIG. 3.—Free proglottids of A, *Tænia solium*, and B, *Tænia saginata*.

serve to protect them even after the disintegration of the proglottid. Distributed by chance an egg reaches the stomach of an ox with the food or drink of the animal. Under the stimulus of the gastric juice the membranes are ruptured and spherical six-hooked larva escape. It bores its way through the wall of the alimentary canal and comes to rest in the connective tissue. When it reaches a suitable location it develops by growth and the accumulation of a considerable amount of fluid in the centre to a bladder-worm. A thickening of the wall of the bladder produces an ingrowth in which is formed in reverse the head of the future tapeworm. Growth is slow and in six months the worm measures only six millimeters or less in diameter. If the flesh containing the bladder-worm is consumed by man while the parasite is still living the head of the bladder-worm is everted and it attaches itself to the wall of the intestine and begins to grow into a mature specimen. This period of growth requires no more than 9 or 10 weeks for the production of mature proglottids. Since a moderate temperature is unfavorable to the bladder-worm well-cooked meat cannot possibly carry the infection. Exposure to cold storage conditions for three weeks is also adequate to destroy all the bladder-worms contained in a piece of beef.

The pork tapeworm (*Tania solium*) is known as the armed tapeworm of man because of the crown of minute hooklets which is found on the anterior face of the scolex. Like the preceding species it is confined in the adult condition to the small intestine of man. Its bladder worm (*Cysticercus cellulosa*) occurs in the muscles and viscera ordinarily of the pig from whence the common name of the parasite. It also occurs in the dog, cat, rat, ape and rarely, also, in man. While the distribution of both parasite and bladder-worm is as broad as that of the previous species yet there are certain parts of the world where it is entirely wanting, i.e., among those people who do not eat the flesh of the pig. The species is common in European countries where pork is consumed in the smoked but uncooked condition and is very uncommon in the United States because of the general practice of eating pork well done. The parasite is somewhat more slender than the beef tapeworm. The terminal proglottids (Fig. 3) show that the branches of the uterus are less numerous and heavier than those of that species, but to distinguish between them is not always easy. A positive determination can readily be made when the scolex is obtained because of the presence of hooks in a double circle in which they alternate regularly in size. In general the pork tapeworm is less muscular and more transparent. Its life history is similar except that the eggs find opportunity for hatching and development in the pig rather than in cattle. The species is more dangerous than the preceding form because of the fact that the bladder-worm may develop in the human host. Apparently the brain and the eye are the points in which they have been more frequently observed and the cerebral cysticerci are most dangerous because they produce naturally conditions similar to brain tumors and are not infrequently the cause of sudden death. There are

no special symptoms connected with presence and usually it is not possible to distinguish between them and tumors of different origin. The bladder-worm displays in situations a marked longevity as the individual has been followed by means of ophthalmoscope for 20 years in the human. Because of the campaign against the use of pork except when well cooked this parasite grown much rarer within recent years.

The dwarf tapeworm (*Hymenolepis*) is the most numerous parasite of this kind found in man in North America. It is really some as identical with a species that occurs in rats and mice. On account of its size it was not discovered until the middle of the last century and while even yet it is frequently overlooked it is present at times in enormous numbers. It may justly be considered cosmopolitan in its distribution. Cases occur in general under unfavorable hygienic surroundings and infection is probably traceable to contamination of food by rats and mice. The worms are usually found in considerable numbers and excite digestive disturbances of marked severity. Diagnosis is made by microscopic demonstration of eggs in the stool. Treatment should be at the hands of a physician. The records of Ransom concerning the American cases indicate the great frequency of the parasite in children and especially in infants.

One of the smallest of tapeworms is *Echinococcus* which is a parasite of the dog and fox. The chain consists of only three or four proglottids. The parasite is important because of the character of its larva or bladder-worm which is known as an hydatid (*Echinococcus polymorphus*). This bladder-worm develops in a very large number of hosts and produces a complex structure with secondary and tertiary bladders in great numbers so that the mass assumes enormous proportions. Specimens found in the human host have a mass equal to 30 or 40 pounds. The liver is the preferred seat of the bladder worm in man and its serious character depends upon the fact because the tissues involved may be

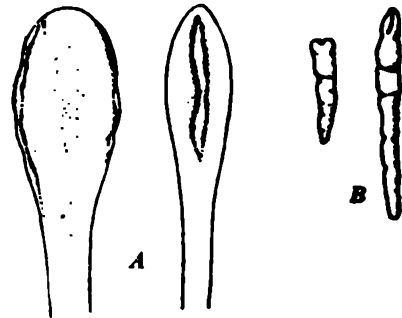
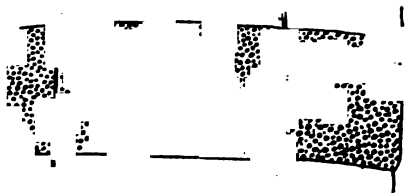


FIG. 4. *Ich. therocephalus latus*: A, Scolex $\times 15$; B, fish tapeworm, in extended and contracted condition.

character to prevent surgical treatment, bringing about the death of the host. In addition to the general practice of removing the parasite by surgical means other methods of treatment have recently been tried with some success. This and numerous other parasites owe

and distribution to the frequency and its of stray dogs.

oad tapeworm, *Dibothriocephalus latus*, known as the fish tapeworm of man. It occurs in the small intestine of man and the dog. The larva is found in the and viscera of numerous fish: pike, rayling and trout. This is the largest human parasite, reaching often a f 20 meters. The head (Fig. 4) is with a pair of lateral sucking grooves distinguish it readily from the other scussed previously. The uterus forms (Fig. 5) in the thickened centre of jotted and the species is recognized y both of these features. The para-



ature proglottid of *Dibothriocephalus latus*, showing reproductive organs. Note characteristic uterine centre.

ery abundant about the shores of the nd also occurs in isolated spots as lake near Munich and in the vicinity s Geneva, Neuchâtel and Bienne in and. Larvæ have been found abundant fresh fish from markets near the d living specimens were obtained from salted and frozen fish as well as from es used as caviar. The species is com-lapan and perhaps in some other parts where the larval host is said to be a eaten raw as a delicacy by the natives. een introduced many times into the States and seems to have established small areas around certain lakes in

Michigan, Wisconsin and Minnesota. abundant foreign population has in- from the Old World the habit of eat- ced fish without cooking. For further sult Nuttall, G. H. F., 'The Poisons ff by Parasitic Worms in Man and (American Naturalist, Vol. XXXIII, 247-49); Stiles, C. W., and Hassall, The Inspection of Meats for Animal (United States Department of Agri- Bureau Animal Industry, Bull. 19); . B., 'Cestodes in Reference Handbook al Sciences' (New York 1913).

HENRY B. WARD,
sor of Zoology, University of Illinois.

LOCA, a starchy product manufac- m the rootstocks of cassava or manioc t *manihot*), which belongs to the uphorbiacæ. The plant is a perennial hrb which grows about three feet tall, ng-petioled, deeply lobed leaves, and panicles or racemes of monœcious followed by three-celled capsules con- three seeds. The fleshy, cylindrical s are often three feet long and weigh ore pounds. In the tropics, especially America, where the plant is native, is extensively cultivated, and in Florida parts of the Southern States it is also

grown. The usual practice in the West Indies is to plunge pieces of stem about 30 inches long into the ground, preferably a sandy loam, and let it care for itself, except for an occasional hoeing to kill weeds. At harvest time the root- stocks are dug, washed and rasped or grated to set the starch free. The fibre is removed as in potato-starch making, by maceration in water. The powder is then dried by heating it upon iron plates, a process which results in the fam- ilar form of "pearl tapioca," seen in North- ern markets. Tapioca is highly esteemed for making puddings with or without fruit, etc.

TAPIR, a member of a family (*Tapiridæ*) of hoofed mammals, allied to the horses and rhinoceroses and chiefly distinguished by the fact that the nose is prolonged to form a short proboscis or trunk and the front feet have each four toes, the hind feet possessing three toes only. The little toes of the front feet are un- symmetrical and do not touch the ground, while all the toes are "hoofed." They are adapted to live in swamps and rarely leave the dense forests covering such wet places. The tapirs possess a very wide distribution and inhabit both the Old and the New World. The best- known species is the South American tapir (*T. americanus*), which inhabits tropical America and is chiefly found living on the banks of rivers, in which it swims and dives with great ease. It is chiefly a nocturnal animal, feeding on roots, fruits and leaves. The adult is colored brown, the young being variegated with lighter spots and stripes on a darker ground. The hair is short and thick, but the neck possesses a short black mane. The average length is from four to six feet. A second species of South American tapir is the *T. villosus*, which is distinguished chiefly by the greater length of its hair, due to the fact that it inhabits elevated foot-hills of the Andes, where the climate is cold.

The only other distinct species is the Ma- layan tapir (*T. Malayanus* or *Indicus*), found in Malacca and Sumatra and known by the white color of the hinder part of its body, the head and anterior portions being black. The proboscis is larger in the Malayan species than in the South American forms and the former has no mane. It is usually of larger size than the New World forms and appears to be a shy, retiring animal, inhabiting clumps of brushwood.

The existing tapirs seem to approximate more closely than any other perissodactyls to the primitive (Eocene) type of that group. The family, as at present defined, dates back to the Lower Miocene and its remains are found in the White River beds of that age in the Rocky Mountain region. The earliest are separated as the genus *Tapiravus*, but typical tapirs soon appear. "It is thus evident," remarks Wood- ward, "that during Miocene and Pliocene times these animals ranged over most of the warm and temperate lands of the Northern hemi- sphere. Hence is explained the remarkable dis- tribution of the existing tapirs, which are con- fined to two widely separated areas, namely (1) certain portions of the Indo-Malayan region, and (2) the tropical parts of America. Like the surviving dipnoan fishes they are an illustration of a once dominant race nearly ex- terminated, but still struggling for existence

where competition happens to be least severe in their particular case."

TAPPAN, tã'p'an, Arthur, American philanthropist: b. Northampton, Mass., 22 May 1786; d. New Haven, Conn., 23 July 1865. He accumulated a fortune in the dry-goods business in New York and became noted for philanthropy. He was a founder of the American Tract Society; founded Oberlin College, endowed the Lake Seminary in Cincinnati and aided other educational institutions. In 1828 he founded the *New York Journal of Commerce* and in 1833 established *The Emancipator*. He was an ardent abolitionist and a president of the American Anti-Slavery Society, to which at one period he contributed \$1,000 a month. He aided fugitive slaves to escape from the country and procured the release of William Lloyd Garrison when the latter was imprisoned in Baltimore, by paying his fine.

TAPPAN, Benjamin, American naval officer: b. New Orleans, La., 10 April 1856. He was graduated from the United States Naval Academy 1876 and in 1886 was commissioned lieutenant. From 1888-91 he served in the office of the Bureau of Naval Intelligence and from 1891-94 on the *Miantonomah*. He was stationed at the Brooklyn navy yard 1895-96 and while on board the *Raleigh* participated in the battle of Manila (1898). During the attack on the city of Manila he captured a Spanish battery and for this act was advanced five numbers by President McKinley.

TAPPAN, Eva March, American educator and author: b. Blackstone, Mass., 26 Dec. 1854. She was graduated from Vassar College in 1875 and was a Fellow of the University of Pennsylvania 1895-96. She has published 'Charles Lamb, the Man and the Author' (1896); 'In the Days of Alfred the Great' (1900); 'Our Country's Story' (1902); 'In the Days of Queen Victoria' (1903); 'Canada's Story' (1903), etc.

TAPPAN, Lewis, American merchant and philanthropist: b. Northampton, Mass., 23 May 1788; d. Brooklyn, N. Y., 21 June 1873. He spent several years in commercial life at Boston, then (1827) settled in New York as partner of his brother, Arthur. Both took a very active part in the anti-slavery cause. Lewis and his brother were among the founders of the *Journal of Commerce* (1827) and (1828-31) Lewis was sole proprietor. The pro-slavery mob, in 1834, sacked his residence. He aided in the organization of the American Missionary Association, acting as treasurer and president for a number of years. His firm failed in the crisis of 1837, but later met all indebtedness. After the failure he established the first mercantile agency in this country and remained its head for a number of years. He published his brother Arthur's 'Life' (1871).

TAPPAN BAY, or TAPPAN SEA, the names given to the expansion of the Hudson River near Ossining and Tarrytown, N. Y. See HUDSON RIVER.

TAPPEN, Frederick Dobbs, American financier: b. New York, 29 Jan. 1829; d. Lakewood, N. J., 28 Feb. 1902. He was educated at Columbia Grammar School and New York University, graduating in 1849. Next

year he entered the National Bank of York as clerk, rising, by 1857, to cash. The bank was reorganized (1865) as the National and Tappen became president in 1866. He became member of the conference committee with the New York Clearing House 1869 and member of the committee in 1871 was appointed (1873) member of a committee to suggest financial reforms in operation between banks. Then and later he was active about clearing-house reforms in practice every day. In the 1893 crisis Tappen rendered important service; by June business paralyzed and business corporations, banks, roads, etc., had a \$2,000,000,000 liability in gold in the treasury at low ebb, but the Clearing-House Association decided the bank could be maintained by extension of credit and disaster was averted. Later he rendered useful service in times of panic.

TAPTI, tã'p'tê, India, a river in Bombay province in the Mahadeo hills flowing westward into the Gulf of Cambay. It is 430 miles long and navigable for a short distance.

TAPUL, tã-pool', a group of islands in the Sulu Archipelago, Philippines, lying between the Sulu group on the northeast and the Tawi group on the southwest, consisting of 11 charted and named islands and some unnamed islets; area, 77 square miles. The more important islands of the group are: (1) Jolo (q.v.), the largest, in the southern part of the group; (2) Bolipongpong, the most northerly of the group, heavily wooded; elevation, 1,344 feet; area, eight square miles; (3) Lapac, of Siasi, from which it is separated by a narrow channel, with a very rugged surface; elevation, 1,344 feet; area, seven square miles; (4) Tapul, the name island, the most northerly of the group, fertile and under cultivation; highest elevation, 1,636 feet; area, six square miles. Though all tropical products and industries flourish in the larger islands, the pearl industry is mother-of-pearl, pearl and fishing; there are cocoanut plantations of various kinds on one of the islands. Trade is carried on with Sulu, Tawi Tawi and Borneo. Pop. (1903) 3,000. See SULU.

TAR, a thick, very dark liquid obtained by the dry destructive distillation of various organic substances. That obtained from peat, bituminous shale, etc., is called coal-tar, while that from wood is named wood-tar. They are both very complex mixtures of many substances. The substance popularly known as tar is wood-tar.

Coal-tar is collected from the hydrators and condensers of the gasworks as a thick, oily, bad-smelling liquid somewhat like water. It was formerly considered a great nuisance, but, since the discovery of the value of its constituents, it has become a starting material in many important industries. Coal tar is a very complex mixture of carbonous, acid and basic bodies. Its components are first separated in a rough way by fractional distillation and then each fraction is subjected to an extensive chemical treatment to separate and purify each substance therein. The carbonous occur in largest proportion and are the most valuable. Some of the important

re benzene (or benzol), toluene, xylene, thracene. Of the acid bodies phenol or carboxylic acid is the most important. The value of these substances lies not in themselves but in the compounds to which the chemist may transform them. Nearly all of the varied and useful dye-stuffs now used are obtained from the substances mentioned above. The coal-tar is one of exceeding brilliancy, but many of its uses are in permanency (see DYEING).

Coal-tar is a thick, dark colored, viscous liquid, obtained as a by-product in the destructive distillation of wood in the manufacture of pyroligneous acid (wood vinegar) and methyl alcohol (wood alcohol). It varies somewhat in character with the kind of wood used. Coal-tar has many ingredients in common with wood-tar. The hydrocarbons mentioned are present in small quantities; small quantities of carbolic acid are found with much quantity of homologous substances, the whole mixture being called creosote.

Products arising from the pyroligneous acid and methyl alcohol are also found, such as acetone, methyl acetate, etc. Wood-tar is obtained in large quantities in northern Europe by a very crude and wasteful process. A hole is bored in the ground or side hill is lined with turf and filled with wood (usually of coniferous wood) which is afterward nearly covered with earth. The wood is burned slowly with little access of air. The tar collects in the bottom, and is usually caught in an iron pan provided with a siphon tube. Wood-tar has valuable antiseptic properties because of the creosote it contains. This is often separated, but the wood-tar itself is much used for coating and preserving timber in exposed places.

Coal-tar is a stimulant and antiseptic to the skin and mucous membrane. It is used externally in various diseases in an ointment, lotion or soap. It is found in many cough mixtures and its vapor is frequently inhaled for pulmonary diseases.

TAR HEEL STATE, a popular nickname for North Carolina (q.v.).

TARA, tā'ra, Ireland, a hill in County Wick, six miles east of Trim. According to tradition, it was the site of the triennial council here, was established by Ollam Fodhla (B.C. 900 or 950). After the death of the meeting the princes and others held a banquet, each guest seated beneath his shield which the heralds had suspended on the walls of the great hall. The hill of Tara, tradition says, was 900 feet high and had 150 apartments and 150 dormitories. The hall had a capacity for entertaining guests daily. It was here the early kings died and were crowned. King Cormac Mac Dágha (d. 10th century A.D.) is said to have founded here a school of military science, law and literature. In the days of Saint Patrick, Tara is said to have been the principal seat of Druidism and idolatry and (about 560 A.D.) fell under the influence of Saint Ruadan and had to be abandoned as a royal residence. A battle here is said to have caused the fall of Danish rule in 980. In 1798 the Royalist troops, commanded by Lord Cornwallis, defeated 4,000 Irish insurgents, and in 1800, Daniel O'Connell held a monster meeting here 15 Aug. 1843, at which it is said 100,000 persons attended. The so-called re-

mains of the royal palace are represented by six *raths* or circular earthworks, of which the *rath-na-riogh* (king's rath), which is the most extensive, contains the *forradh* (meeting place) which consists of an elevation having a level summit. The "stone of destiny," on which the kings are said to have been crowned, is located here. Certain earthworks enclosing a space about 759 feet by 46 feet and having breaches at intervals supposed to have been the entrances are considered as having been the banquet hall. Thomas Moore rendered the Tara tradition imperishable with his poem "The Harp That Once Through Tara's Halls."

TARAI, tā-rī, or **TERAI**, India, a moist, jungly and unhealthy tract of land running for several hundred miles along the southern base of the central Himalaya. See HIMALAYA.

TARANTELLA, a swift, whirling Italian dance; so-called because it was popularly thought to be a remedy against the supposed poisonous bite of the tarantula spider, which was said to set people dancing.

TARANTISM, or **TARANTISMUS**, dancing disease (q.v.).

TARANTO, tā-rān'tō (Latin, *Tarentum*; Greek, *Taras*), southern Italy, a city in the province of Lecce, at the northern angle of the Gulf of Taranto, on a rocky tongue of land which separates the ancient inner harbor, a sort of lagoon called the Mare Piccolo (Little Sea), on the east, from the open sea on the west. The side has been made an island by a canal on the southeast, crossed by an iron swing-bridge, which admits the largest war vessels; another bridge at the northwest end also connects it with the mainland. Two islands, Saint Paolo, with a fort and a lighthouse, and Saint Pietro, guard the entrance to the outer harbor. The streets are very narrow, the three principal being the Strada Garibaldi along the Mare Piccolo, inhabited chiefly by fishermen; the Strada Maggiore, in the heart of the town, the main business thoroughfare; and the Strada Vittorio Emanuele, along the sea-front, a fine promenade. The 11th century cathedral, now wholly modernized, and the old castle are the chief objects of interest in the town proper. The Borgo Nuovo, a suburb on the mainland to the southeast, occupying the site of ancient Tarentum, contains a large arsenal and naval hospital and various harbor works have been constructed. The fortifications of the town have been much strengthened since 1895. There is an export trade in oil, wine, licorice, fruit, etc.; and coals, grain, petroleum, etc., are imported. Tarentum was founded by Greeks in 707 B.C., and rapidly became the chief city of Magna Græcia. It was noted for weaving and for the purple dye obtained from a species of mussel. It reached its greatest prosperity under Archytas, the philosopher, in the 4th century B.C., after which luxury and vice caused it to decline. It was compelled to seek the assistance of Greek kings in its wars with the Lucanians and when attacked by the Romans it was assisted by Pyrrhus of Epirus. In 272 B.C., however, it was taken by the Romans and the conquest was repeated in 209, after the city had supported Hannibal in the Second Punic War. It passed later under Byzantine sway, was destroyed by the Saracens

in 927 A.D. and later belonged to the Norman kingdom in South Italy. In 1861 it became included in the kingdom of Italy and the Italian government strongly fortified the place, establishing there a torpedo base. It is now one of the four important naval centres of Italy. Pop. about 56,000.

TARANTULA, a large spider (*Lycosa tarantula*) with a body about an inch in length; its bite was formerly supposed to produce a kind of frenzy in human subjects called tarantism. The nervous actions of those victims are supposed to be imitated in the wild musical dance known among the Italians as "tarantella." Doubtless in some cases its bite produces disagreeable symptoms. The species named is a native of Italy, but varieties, or closely allied species, are found throughout the south of Europe. The so-called tarantulas of Texas and adjacent countries are large species of *Mygale*.

TARANTULA-KILLER, a very large burrowing wasp (*Pompilus formosus*) of Texas and southwestward, which stings tarantulas, depositing its eggs in their bodies and carrying the paralyzed spider off to its nest. See WASPS.

TARAPACA, tā-rā-pā-kā', Chile, a province in the northern part of the country, between Bolivia and the Pacific Ocean. Area, 16,689 square miles. The main range of the Andes forms the eastern boundary, while a lower range runs along the coast. The entire intervening country is a rainless desert traversed by a few streams in narrow valleys. The importance of the province lies in its immense deposits of nitrate of soda. These are found in the interior deserts and railroads are built from the coast to reach them. There are also some silver mines in the coast range. The capital and chief port is Iquique. The province was occupied by Chilean troops in 1879 and was ceded to Chile by Peru by the Treaty of Peace in 1883. Pop. 125,961.

TARASCO, an ancient tribe of American Indians which formerly spread over all of the Mexican states of Michoacan, in Guana-juato and Quaretero. The Tarascos have been absorbed largely in the half-breed population, but Lumholtz states that he came across the pure stock nearly 200,000 strong, in 1896, still living in the mountains of Michoacan. According to their traditions they must have come from the northern regions, as did the Nahuatlans. They do not call themselves Tarascos but name their tribe *Purépecha*. In consequence of their absorption with other races their original customs, in most sections, are fast disappearing. They never mention the sun except as Our Father Sun and they transact no business nor will they shell corn after sun-down. They worshipped the Southern Cross constellation. In each house they place in the best room pictures of a saint or saints, which are said to inhabit that room, while they, out of reverence to the saint, sleep in the kitchen; but they allow strangers to occupy that room. The entire series of their saints is called *Tata Dios*, Father God. Copal incense is burned before the house deity, and the visitor, before mentioning the cause of his arrival, first kisses the saint's picture. The tribe has a great love for music and almost every

individual has his guitar. They are hard workers, especially the women, who are badly treated. Like most Indian tribes, the Tarascos are clever potters. Consult Lumholtz, K. S., 'Unknown Mexico' (New York 1902).

TARASCON, tā-rās-kôn, France, a town in the department of Bouches-du-Rhône, on the left bank of the Rhône, opposite Beaucaire, with which it is connected by a suspension-bridge, 55 miles north-northwest of Marseilles. It is surrounded by walls, flanked with towers and entered by three gates. The streets are wide and regular and one of them is lined with arcades. The principal buildings are the old castle, seated on a height overhanging the river; the church, a handsome Gothic structure of the 11th century, with a finely sculptured portal; the town-house, courthouse, theatre, general hospital and public library. Woolen cloth, serge, silk goods, hempen and cotton cloth, vermicelli, soap, starch and cordage are manufactured and there are also brandy distilleries, wax refineries, tanneries, brickworks and building-yards for barges. The trade is in wine, brandy, oil, hemp, wool, wood, coal, medicinal plants, lucerne-seed and madder. Tarascon is the Roman Tarasco and is an interesting type of the mediæval town. It is the locale of Daudet's 'Tartarin de Tarascon' Pop. 8,631.

TARAXACIN, a crystallizable substance found by Pollex in the milky juice of the root of the ordinary dandelion. It is bitter and acrid in taste. Used somewhat as an alterative and tonic.

TARBELL, Edmund C., American artist: b. West Groton, Mass., 1862. He was a pupil in the Boston Museum of Fine Arts and going to Paris was taught by Boulanger and Lefebvre. In 1900 he took the Clark prize at the National Academy of Design; the Shaw Fund, Society of American Artists (1893); medal at the Columbian Exposition and other awards at Philadelphia, Boston and Paris (bronze medal 1900). In 1906 he was elected to the National Academy. For many years he was instructor at the Boston Museum. His pictures are distinguished by fine atmosphere and color and the bold truthfulness of his outdoor work borders on impressionism.

TARBELL, Frank Bigelow, American archaeologist: b. Groton, Mass., 1 Jan. 1853. He was graduated at Yale in 1873 and was assistant professor of Greek and instructor of logic there 1883-87 and was instructor of Greek at Harvard University 1889-92. He has been professor of classical archaeology in the University of Chicago from 1894 and has published 'The Philippias of Demosthenes' (1880); 'A History of Greek Art' (1896); 'Catalogue of Bronzes, etc., in Field Museum of Natural History' (1909).

TARBELL, Ida Minerva, American biographer: b. Erie County, Pa., 5 Nov. 1857. She was graduated from Allegheny College, Meadville, Pa.; was associate editor of *The Chautauquan* 1883-91; studied at the Sorbonne and Collège de France, 1891-94; from 1894 to 1906 was on the editorial staff of *McClure's Magazine*; from 1906 to 1915, associate editor of *The American Magazine*. Her publications include a 'Short Life of Napoleon

te' (1895); 'Life of Madame Roland' 'Early Life of Abraham Lincoln' (M. Davis, 1896); 'Life of Abraham' (1900); 'History of the Standard Oil' (1904); 'He Knew Lincoln' (1908); 'Abraham' (1909); 'The Tariff in our' (1911); 'The Business of Being a' (1913); 'The Ways of Women' 'New Ideals in Business' (1916); 'Men at Ford's' (1916).

TARBES, tãrb, France, capital of the dept of Hautes-Pyrénées, 25 miles east of the Adour, here crossed by a handsome

The cathedral is a modern structure, on the site of the old castle of the of Bigorre, of whose territory Tarbes capital; other buildings are the church of John, the church of the Carmelites, remarkable spire; the prefecture, the old episcopal palace; the civil hospital and barracks. Leather and paper manufactured and the trade includes, in to these articles, wine, iron, cattle and aral produce. Tarbes is mentioned in under the name of Bigorra. A famous as fought here 20 Nov. 1814, the Engting the French. Pop. of the commune,

TARDE, tãrd, Gabriel, French philosopher; Sarlat, Dordogne, 1843; d. Paris, 1904. He became *juge d'instruction* in the town and held this position for nearly 10 years. He began his contribution to the *Philosophique* in 1880 and between 1882 and 1894 published in it his first studies of the universal repetition and imitation. In 1895 he was called to Paris to assume control of the Bureau of Statistics of the Ministry of Agriculture. He relinquished this post in 1900 and became professor of modern philosophy in the Sorbonne, France; in that year, also, he was elected to the Institute of France. His writings largely with the laws that govern life in their social relations; how new ideas are brought out, developed and are accepted as custom. He was a thorough believer in the theory that 99 men are imitators to one.

His studies in criminology contain original views. His publications, several of which have been translated into English, include 'Les Lois de l'imitation' (1890); 'La morale comparée et La Philosophie' (1891); 'La Logique sociale' (1895); 'Position universelle' (1897) and 'Les Lois de la morale' (1898); 'Essais et Melanges Sociaux' (1895); 'L'Opinion et la Foule' (1901); 'Psychologie Economique' (1901); 'The Ground Man' (1905). Consult 'Gabriel Tarde' with preface by Bergson (1909).

TARDIEU, tãr'dyê, André Pierre Gammée, French publicist and administrator; born Sept. 1876. He passed out first in his class from the Ecole Normale and entered the diplomatic service, being attached to the French Legation in Berlin in 1897. He served a while in the Foreign Office and as secretary in the Ministry of the Council of Ministers in 1899. He was editor of the *Revue des Deux Mondes* and became foreign editor of the *Revue*.

He paid a visit to the United States and recorded his impressions of that country in a book, 'Notes sur les Etats-Unis' (1908). Of President Roosevelt, whom

he interviewed, he wrote then, "What particularly characterizes his policy is its essential and emphatic Americanism," an estimate corroborated by all Americans on the death of that statesman 11 years later. M. Tardieu entered politics in the general election preceding the outbreak of the war. He was made chief censor, a post he soon left for active service in the trenches. Incapacitated by a severe attack of pneumonia, brought on by exposure, he was appointed head of the French commission to the United States in 1917. He labored at Washington and elsewhere for the business efficiency of the Allies and the co-ordination of their economic strength. Returning to France shortly after the formation of the Clemenceau ministry, he later made another important trip to America and subsequently remained in Paris as high commissioner for all matters concerning France and the United States. He was the youngest delegate to the Peace Conference in Paris. He wrote several excellent books on European politics; his 'Questions diplomatiques de l'année 1904' was "crowned" by the French Academy. A remarkable work is his 'Le Mystère d'Agadir,' dealing with Morocco and Germany. He also wrote 'La Conférence d'Algeras' and 'France et les Alliances' (Paris 1907).

TARDIGRADA, tãr'di-grã'dã, a term in zoology applied (1) to the group of sloths and (2) to a group of microscopic animals also known as water-bears, which are usually classed with the *Arachnida*. The water-bears have a cylindrical body bearing four pairs of short clawed feet, while the mouth is furnished with two stylet-like rods. The nervous system is much like that of annelids; circulatory and respiratory organs are lacking. These animals are hermaphroditic, and when the eggs are fertilized the skin of the body is shed, the eggs remaining in it. The development is more like that of the annelids than like that of the arachnids, and the relation of these animals to the spiders is more than doubtful. The species all live in fresh water, being common in moss and fresh-water algæ. Most of the species will stand prolonged drying and will revive upon being placed in water.

TARDIVEL, tãr'dê-vêl, Jules Paul, Canadian journalist; b. Covington, Ky., 1851; d. 1905. He went to Canada in his 17th year and was educated at Saint Hyacinth College. He entered the service of *La Minerve* and *Le Canadien* and (1881) established *La Verité* of Quebec, being its editor as well as proprietor for a lengthy period. As a staunch Catholic he propagated the creed in political matters, opposing liberalism and Freemasonry. He was an advocate for entire independence of the province of Quebec and secession from the Canadian Confederation. He wrote 'Vie du Pape Pie IX, ses œuvres et ses douleurs' (1878); 'Notes de voyage' (1890); 'Pour le pays' (1895), a novel attacking Freemasonry.

TARE, any of several plants. The tare mentioned in the Bible (Matt. xiii, 25) is supposed to be darnel (*Lolium temulentum*), since the Greek word ζιζάνια ("wild rice") is used in the oldest Greek manuscript. Darnel is related to the wild rice and eating its seeds was for-

merly supposed to produce stupefaction. The modern tares are all members of the family *Fabaceæ*. The name is most commonly used for *Vicia sativa*, better known in England and America as the common vetch. This plant is cultivated to some extent in Europe because it will thrive upon poor soils and produce forage where other plants usually fail. Its yield is small, but in such places is deemed worth while. It is also used as a green manure for improving poor land. Its close relative, the wild vetch (*V. hirsuta*), also loosely called tare, is similarly named and used, but it is more often ranked as a weed.

TARE, in commercial technology, is an allowance for the outside packages of goods which cannot be packed without detriment, which is deducted from the weight if he buys by the pound. Obviously the papers, threads, bands, etc., that enclose or bind any goods imported loose cannot be conveniently separated for weighing nor, in many cases, can casks or chests be weighed separately from their contents.

TARENTUM, tə-rən'tum, Pa., borough in Allegheny County, on the Allegheny River, and on the Pennsylvania and the Allegheny Valley railroads, about 20 miles northeast of Pittsburgh. It is in an agricultural and coal mining region. The chief manufacturing establishments are paper mills, glass factories, foundries, machine shops, flour mills and planing mills. It is a typical manufacturing town and its 65 factories turn out about \$3,000,000 in products annually. There are banks and newspapers. The educational institutions are a public high school, public and parish elementary schools and a public library. Pop. 7,414.

TARENTUM. See TARANTO.

TARGUM, the translation of the Old Testament Scriptures into Aramaic. This version originated at a time when Hebrew had given way to Aramaic as the popular language of the Jews. The need of explaining the old Scriptures to the people after their subjugation by the Persians is suggested by Nehemiah viii, 8, where we read that Ezra read the law to the people, while it was interpreted by his assistants, interpreters - Meturgemans as they were called. As the Targum was not committed to writing, little of it has survived. There are indeed three Targums of the Pentateuch and one of the Prophets, as well as of the Psalms, Job, Proverbs, the Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Esther and Ecclesiastes. The Targum is not of much critical value, but throws considerable light on the life of the Jews at the time it was composed. Consult Berliner, A., 'Targum Ontales' (Berlin 1884); Larcade, 'Prophete Chaldain' (Leipzig 1872).

TARIFF. The taxation of goods by the imposition of customs duties upon passing the national boundary line or some fixed point is an ancient method of raising revenue. The earliest form of this tax was probably the transit duty imposed on goods passing through a district and was justified as a payment for protection or for special facilities. The export duty, levied on goods as they leave the taxing territory, came next in historical order. What in fact could be more just, it was thought,

than a tax upon goods of whose use the home community would be deprived and the burden of which would be borne by the foreign consumer. Finally there developed import duties which are made use of in practically every civilized state to-day. Transit duties have disappeared as a form of national finance; export duties are of fiscal importance to-day only in Turkey and India. But import duties contribute a large though variable proportion of the revenues of the United States and of the leading European states. In the United States before the imposition of the income tax they made up nearly one-half of the Federal receipts; before the European War they constituted about one-half of the net receipts of the German Empire; about one-quarter of the total revenues of England; and about 15 per cent of those of France and Italy.

Among the civilized nations of antiquity tariffs for revenue purposes were generally used. The Greeks, and more especially the Athenians, levied customs duties upon both imports and exports, the usual rate being about 2 per cent. The Roman state also resorted regularly to this form of taxation. With the breakdown of centralized government during the Middle Ages the feudal lords claimed the right of imposing transit duties on all goods passing through their domains, nominally as a payment for protection. When feudalism in turn gave way to strong monarchies the rights of the lords in this regard were exercised by the kings and to local tariffs were added national ones. Every European country was covered with a network of customs lines which greatly hindered trade, but were not productive of commensurate revenues. The history of modern tariff legislation has been the simplification of this complicated system.

In England a complex system of import and export duties had slowly developed by the constant addition of new objects of taxation and by the confusing practice of assigning the proceeds of each new duty to a different purpose or fund. In 1787 Pitt consolidated all of the tariff duties into one general fund. At this time about 1,200 articles were subject to import duties and about 50 to export duties. The next step in the direction of simplification of the tariff was effected in 1824 by Huskisson, who abolished most of the export duties, freed raw materials of their burdens and consolidated a mass of tariff acts. The real beginning of modern English free trade was made during the period 1842-60, when some 938 articles were placed on the free list. Practically the only articles upon which import duties were collected after 1860 were sugar, cocoa, coffee, chicory, dried fruit, tea, tobacco, wine, beer and spirits. In spite of the decrease in the number of dutiable articles the revenues from the few remaining ones steadily increased, with a corresponding reduction in cost and simplification of administration. With the increasing competition of German and American manufactures, especially since about 1900, a reaction in favor of protection has arisen in some quarters. Since the outbreak of the European War this movement has taken the form of a demand for preferential treatment of the colonies.

In France the diverse and multifarious provincial tariffs were swept away in 1790 and the following year a common and uniform tariff

foreign countries was established. For time France now had economic unity. were at first moderate, but under n they were made highly protective, which was continued under the Restoration extended to agriculture as well as tures. Under the monarchy of Louis the government was administered in rest of the middle class and conse- no changes were made in this policy. h the establishment of the empire a eral policy was introduced which cul- in the Commercial Treaty of 1860 with . By 1881 the pendulum had swung her direction again, and the new tariff year was much more protective. A ater protection was extended to agri- and since that time France has main- policy of all-around protection and self-sufficiency.

ys tariff policy has moved along different lines. At the beginning of century the present German Empire group of mutually antagonistic states s their tariff relations were concerned. at problem was to unite them under a external tariff and to abolish the local e tariffs. This was finally accomplished e leadership of Prussia by the Zoll- which continued from 1834 to the esent of the German Empire in 1871, mplete economic unity was effected. ffs under the Zollverein had been mod- now they moved still further in the of free trade, but in 1878 a change le to protection which has since been further, covering agriculture as well factures. The tariff has been made to litical ends as well as industrial and rposes in Germany.

ie United States customs duties have ed from the earliest colonial period. every colonial assembly levied import or its own treasury in addition to those by Great Britain in the execution of igation Acts. They seem to have been or sumptuary, retaliatory or protective ; quite as much as for fiscal ends. onial tariffs have been classified un- following four heads: (1) tonnage r taxes on shipping; (2) export duties co and other colonial staples; (3) im- ies on slaves; (4) regular tariff sched- which wines and liquors were the most at items. These duties were generally valorem duties ranging from 1 to 5 ; but even with these rates seem to n largely evaded.

tional tariff act was made possible by tion of the Constitution and the first legislation by Congress was the passage y 1789 of such an act. The main pur- this was revenue, but protection was ended to certain industries which it red to encourage, as glass and earthen- he average rate of duty, however, was g about 8½ per cent, but in those days was a more effective barrier than it . No important changes were made Act of 1816, but in the meantime the and Non-intercourse acts and the War which had interrupted foreign trade, ad into being manufactures of which ow felt care should be taken. Ac-

cordingly this tariff act gave a substantial measure of protection to those industries most exposed to foreign competition, namely, textiles, hats, cabinet wares, leather and paper. By 1824 other industries were demanding protection such as iron, wool, hemp, glass and lead and a general revision was made in the tariff, resulting in a raising of rates throughout the list but especially in the case of the articles named. For the next few years there was continuous agitation of the tariff question, led by the woolen manufacturers who wished further protection. A convention of the friends of protection was held in Harrisburg in 1827 and systematic propaganda was carried on. The result was the tariff of 1828 which granted the highest protection yet accorded in any act, the chief beneficiaries being the cotton and woolen industries. This "tariff of abominations," as it was called, caused intense opposition both in the North and in the South, and it was replaced in 1832 by a more moderate act which eliminated the worst features of the previous tariff and put the duties back at about the point where they were in 1824.

The opposition of the South, however, was too great to be appeased by any half-way measures and in the next year it flamed out in nullification. South Carolina declared the Tariff Acts of 1828 and 1832 null and void and not binding upon the State or its citizens. In order to placate the opponents of protection and at the same time prevent too sudden and radical a revision of duties, Clay introduced the so-called Compromise Tariff of 1833. This provided for a gradual reduction of all duties over 20 per cent to a 20 per cent level by an annual excision of one-tenth per cent until 1842 when they were all to be placed at that point. This agreement was carried out and the reductions took place according to schedule. Hardly had this been effected, however, than the protectionists seized upon the decline in revenues which had followed the panic of 1837 as an excuse for another revision of the tariff, this time in the direction of much higher duties; in general, the Act of 1842 returned to about the level of the Act of 1832. By 1846 good times had returned, there was a surplus in the treasury and a Democratic President and Congress were in office. They decided to make a radical change in the tariff policy which they enacted into law in the Act of 1846. This has often been called a free trade tariff, but it still retained a considerable protectionist flavor although the rates on the great bulk of commercial products were reduced to between 15 and 30 per cent. The next few years were years of unparalleled business prosperity and commercial expansion and the revenues from import duties increased by leaps and bounds. The need of a reduction of revenue was so obvious that in 1857 another tariff measure was enacted lowering many of the duties and enlarging the free list. Before this act was fairly in effect, however, the panic of 1857 cut down importations to such an extent that a deficit resulted and accordingly in 1861 the previous duties were restored.

When the Civil War broke out the necessity for revenue outweighed all other considerations. Heavy excise duties were placed upon domestic manufactures and to compensate these the import duties were raised correspondingly

and in some cases a little more. This was done in 1862, the average rate being raised to 37 per cent. The same procedure was followed again in 1864 except that a somewhat greater amount of protection was granted, the average rates being increased by this act to 47 per cent. After the war efforts to reduce the tariff to the ante-bellum basis met with resistance from the protected interests and practically nothing was done until 1870. In that year the duties on articles like tea, coffee, wine, sugar, molasses and spices, which did not affect domestic industries, were reduced. Again in 1872 a general revision was avoided by making a 10 per cent horizontal reduction of all duties and abolishing entirely those on tea and coffee and a few other articles. The loss of revenue resulting from the sacrifice of duties, amounting to about \$20,000,000 from tea and coffee, and the shrinkage of other receipts as a result of the panic of 1873, resulted in a deficit of about \$50,000,000 and in 1875 the 10 per cent horizontal reduction was repealed. The period of depression came to an end about 1878 and with the return of prosperity a surplus began to heap up in the treasury again. In 1882 a tariff commission was appointed to propose changes, but their recommendations for a reduction of the tariff were rejected by Congress. Internal revenue duties were abolished or reduced, but the import duties were on the whole increased.

This action called forth strong protest from the Democrats, and in 1887 President Cleveland brought the issue to a head by a vehement message urging tariff reform and the necessity of reducing the surplus. Up to this time the surplus revenues had been applied to the payment of the debt, but all available bonds had now been paid. The Democratic House passed the Mills bill providing for a general reduction of the tariff, but the Republican Senate replied by proposing further cuts in internal revenue duties. In the ensuing elections the Republicans were victorious and proceeded to solve the problem of the surplus by the double process of spending it and raising the import duties by the McKinley Act so as to discourage importations. Extravagant pension legislation was inaugurated and a bounty of two cents a pound given to domestic sugar producers; at the same time imported sugar was admitted free, thus sacrificing an annual revenue of \$56,000,000. These actions effectually removed the surplus and indeed paved the way for a deficit, which occurred when the panic of 1893 broke upon the country. The Democratic tariff of 1894 reduced the duties on many protected commodities, added to the free list, restored the duty on sugar and provided for an income tax. The failure of the income tax section, however, by being declared unconstitutional, and the continuing depression led to embarrassing deficits, and when the Republicans were returned to power in 1896 they promptly reversed this policy by the passage of the Dingley Tariff in 1897, raising the general average of duties to the highest point since the Civil War, namely, 57 per cent. This was an increase from 37 per cent in 1883 and 49.5 per cent in 1890.

The tariff law remained undisturbed for 12 years, but dissatisfaction with the existing

duties grew strong, especially with the burden on raw materials and the favors to monopolized industries. Efforts were made within the Republican party itself, especially by members representing the Middle West, to secure a revision of those duties favorable to the trusts, though without success, but finally in 1908 a campaign pledge was made by this party to revise the tariff. The Payne-Aldrich Tariff of 1909 was an attempt to redeem this pledge, but the protected interests succeeded in preventing any serious reductions in schedules. This repudiation of party pledges led to an insurgent movement which found expression in the Progressive party and swept the Democrats into power at the next election. The Underwood Tariff of 1913 made important changes, especially in the iron and steel schedules; free wool was provided for, a gradual reduction of the sugar duty with ultimate free sugar, and in general free raw materials for manufactures. The outbreak of the European War the following year necessitated the suspension of the reduction of sugar duties, thus saving a revenue of some \$45,000,000 a year. The enormous revenues needed to defray our expenditures since the entry of the United States into the war have been provided, as in the case of the Spanish War in 1898, by increasing the internal revenue taxes and by income, inheritance and excess profits taxes. An expert tariff commission was provided for by the War Revenue Act of 8 Sept. 1916, which it is expected will supply the machinery and the information for the scientific solution of the difficult problems of tariff adjustment after the war.

Bibliography.—Ashley, P., 'Modern Tariff History' (London 1904); Bolles, A. S., 'Financial History of the United States' (3 vols., 4th ed., New York 1894-96); Dewey, D. R., 'Financial History of the United States' (5th ed., New York 1915); Dowell, S., 'History of Taxation and Taxes in England' (4 vols., 2d ed., London 1884-88); Stanwood, E., 'American Tariff Controversies of the 19th Century' (2 vols., New York 1903); Taussig, F. W., 'Tariff History of the United States' (6th ed., New York 1914); id., 'Some Aspects of the Tariff Question' (Cambridge 1915).

ERNEST L. BOGART,

Professor of Economics, University of Illinois

TARIFF ADMINISTRATION IN THE UNITED STATES. The administration of the tariff laws, which comes within the province of the Treasury Department, is directly under the care of the Secretary of the Treasury and one of his assistant secretaries. The machinery furnished by the department and the government for its execution is comprehensive, complicated and far-reaching. All articles imported must follow a certain prescribed and unchangeable routine which begins with the requirement of a certificate of value made before a United States consular office abroad, for every shipment of foreign merchandise destined for entry into the United States. The exact methods of entry of goods, the valuation of the same, their classification and the rate of duties to be paid, in each case, are minutely and exhaustively prescribed; and provision is made for appeal against the interpretation of the Tariff Law, the classification of articles, the tariff charges or duties and, in fact,

er injustice or irregularity that may connection with the administration of . This system of appeal is very elaborate is at the service of the importers government alike. Naturally the tariff ration takes charge of the collection This it does directly notwithstanding that the extent and importance of the luties would seem not only to justify emand, as in the case of the internal a separate customs bureau. The dif f the country into customs districts s the collection of customs through the ports of entry. These ports of entry selves subject to strict routine regu nd are provided each with an adminis- staff adequate to its needs. This staff, larger and more important ports of ncludes a collector, appraiser, sur- augers, inspectors, a naval officer and in accordance with the importance of . By law no goods destined for im- the country may be presented at any ace than one of these ports of entry, e government has provided for the and warehousing of goods for the or for longer periods of time in case rter should not wish to make use of s imported. The latter may defer the of duties, if he so desire, until it is nt for him to take the goods out of ouse. The unloading of all goods for importation must be done under rvision of the customs officials and shed within a certain specified time, facilitated by the requirement which rom every vessel arriving at a port from a foreign country, a manifest of re of the cargo, the names of the com- ports of shipment and other informa- like nature, which must be submitted revenue officers before reaching the so desired, and delivered to the collec- n reaching port, in order to secure it to take possession of the cargo, : presentation, by the consignee, of a and detailed statement of the value re of the goods. This statement or forms the basis on which the duty by the appraisers and the port collec- case the consignee is dissatisfied with aisement, a new one may be ordered, se this is denied at the port, an appeal made to the board of general apprais- . reconsideration of the valuation. The States Court of Customs Appeals appeals as to classification and other matters. This permits the remedy of und injustices of all kinds in the ad- ion of the tariff laws and regula- id this makes the United States tariff ration very efficient and just to all. lector receives the duties and pays er to the Treasury Department. (See ADMINISTRATION). Consult Bolles, A. S., al History of the United States' Dewey, D. R., 'Financial History of ed States' (1903); Goss, J. D., 'His- Tariff Administration in the United (1891).

IFF LAWS, the various enactments of ; extending from 1789 to 1913, to regu- ort duties. Those of recent date are:

The Morrill Tariff Act (1861); McKinley Tariff Act (1890); Wilson-Gorman Tariff (1894); Dingley Tariff Act (1897); Payne-Aldrich Tariff Act (1909); Underwood Tariff Act (1913). See **TARIFF ADMINISTRATION IN THE UNITED STATES**.

TARIJA, tā-rē'hā, Bolivia, the capital of the department of the same name, situated among the mountains near the Argentine frontier and having an area of 31,567 square miles. It lies on a fertile mountain plain and has a pleasant climate. The town has a handsome church, and there is considerable transit trade with Argentina. Pop. of town, about 10,000; department, about 165,000.

TARIM, tā-rēm', central Asia, a river of East Turkestan, formed by the confluence of the Aksu, Yarkand and Khotan-Darya at the southern base of the western Tyan-Shan ranges, 60 miles southeast of Aksu. Thence it flows east and finally southeast, losing itself in the group of lakes and salt marshes known as Lob-nor, at the northern base of the Kuen-Lun range. With its main headstream, the Yarkand, the Tarim River encircles the vast desert plain of Turkestan, receiving nearly all its tributaries from the surrounding mountains on its left bank. The Tarim and its basin were first thoroughly explored and mapped by Hedin, during the last years of the 19th century.

TARKINGTON, (Newton) Booth, American novelist: b. Indiana, 29 July 1869. He was graduated from Princeton in 1893 and his first novel, 'The Gentleman from Indiana' (1899), attracted widespread and favorable attention. Thenceforth he followed literature, with the exception of serving one term in the Indiana legislature in 1903. His next works were 'Monsieur Beaucaire' (1900); 'The Two Van-revels' (1902); 'Cherry' (1903); 'The Beautiful Lady' (1905); 'The Conquest of Canaan' (1905); 'Gust of Quesmay' (1908); 'Beauty and the Jacobin' (1911); 'The Flirt' (1913); 'Penrod' (1914); 'Seventeen' (1916); 'Turmoil' (1917); 'Robert Cortes Holliday' (1918); 'The Magnificent Ambersons' (1918). He has also written several plays, the most successful being 'Monsieur Beaucaire' (after the novel), in which he collaborated with Harry L. Wilson.

TARKIO (tār'kē-ō) **COLLEGE**, located at Tarkio, Mo. It was established by private initiative in 1883 under the name of Tarkio Valley College and Normal Institute. A new charter was obtained in 1884 by which the name was changed to Tarkio College and the institution came under the control of the United Presbyterian Church. The college has been from the first coeducational. Its organization includes a collegiate department, a normal department, a preparatory department, a musical department and a commercial department. The collegiate department offers two courses leading to a degree, the classical (degree of A.B.), and the scientific (B.S.), and a third course, the literary, for the completion of which a diploma is granted; this latter omits one year of the work of the scientific course. The normal course occupies four years; students are allowed to pursue the studies they most need. Students in both this and the com-

mercial department can take additional studies in any of the collegiate courses. Bible study is a part of the curriculum in the preparatory and collegiate courses. The college has a campus of 20 acres a little above the town; the chief buildings are the main building, Marshall Hall (women's dormitory) and Gentlemen's Hall. In 1901 David Rankin gave \$53,000 toward the increase of the permanent endowment, and the productive funds were in 1917 \$163,000. The library in 1917 contained 8,300 volumes; the students numbered 235 and the faculty 23.

TARLAC, tär'lāk, Philippines, (1) Pueblo, capital of the province of Tarlac, Luzon, on the Bolso River at the point where its name changes to Tarlac, and on the Manila and Dagupan Railroad, 73 miles northwest of Manila. In addition to the railroad it has excellent highway facilities, and is the centre of trade for the surrounding country. Pop. 12,340. (2) An interior province in the southwestern part of northern Luzon, bounded on the north by Pangasinan, on the east by Nueva Ecija, on the south by Pampanga and on the west by Zambales; area, 1,295 square miles. In shape it is approximately square, measuring 37 miles from north to south and 39 miles from east to west; the eastern part is level, while the western part includes the eastern slopes of the Cordillera de Cabusetan, the highest peak being Mount Iba, 1,604 feet. The province is watered by numerous rivers. Rice is the most important product; sugar is also raised in large quantities, and tobacco and corn on the higher levels. The forests are valuable, and the timber is easily obtained on account of the numerous rivers, and their proximity to the forest lands. There are a few mechanical industries for domestic use only. The province is traversed by the Manila and Dagupan Railroad, the main highways and numerous lesser roads; the rivers also are navigable for native boats, so that the facilities for trade are excellent. Pop. about 135,000.

TARLATAN, a thin and fine species of open, transparent muslin, mostly used for women's wear, originally esteemed as high grade, but later deteriorated. The chief seat of the manufacture is Tarare, in France.

TARLETON, Sir Banastre, English soldier in the Revolution: b. Liverpool, 1754; d. Leintwardine, Shropshire, 25 Jan. 1833. In 1775 he entered the English army as cornet in the king's dragoon guards, and obtained leave to accompany Lord Cornwallis to North America, as volunteer. He was present with Clinton's army at the attack on Charleston and other operations, then served with Sir William Erskine's cavalry, attacking and capturing New York (September 1776), Fort Washington and Fort Mifflin in November. He commanded the advance guard under Harcourt and captured General Lee (13 December) and was present in operations around Brunswick, Princeton and Trenton (1777). In 1780 he fought around Charleston capturing (by surprise) three regiments of American cavalry with their stores, just before the capitulation of Charleston. He aided in the capture of Camden. In the South he had to retreat, after Morgan's victory at Cowpens, to Hamilton Ford. Joining Leslie in January 1780 they returned and successfully at-

tacked Morgan. But in spite of Tarleton's numerous successes the attacks of Lafayette and Wayne rendered the Cornwallis position hopeless and, with the surrender to Washington, Tarleton returned to England (1782) on parole. He was made lieutenant-colonel of light dragoons in December, then entered Parliament (1790) representing Liverpool, retaining his seat till 1807. In 1807 he was again elected to sit till 1812, giving his seat to Canning. He was promoted (1790) to colonel, then to major-general (1794) and lieutenant-general (1801). After several short commissions to Ireland and elsewhere he was made (1808) governor of Berwick and Holy Island. In 1812 he was promoted to general and was created baronet in 1815. He was certainly a clever, daring and successful leader of cavalry, but history would give him the blame for unnecessary cruelty, resorting at times to butchery. He wrote 'History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America' (London 1787).

TARN, tarn (ancient TARNIS), a river of France, which rises on the south slope of Mount Lozère, near Florac, in the department of Lozère. It flows west-southwest, crosses the departments of Aveyron and Tarn, passing Alby, turns northwest through Haute-Garonne into Tarn-et-Garonne, where it passes Montauban, turning almost due west, passes Moissac, and joins the Garonne on the right a few miles below. Its whole course is 230 miles, of which about 100 miles, beginning at Alby, are navigable.

TARNOPOL, tär'nō-pōl, Austria, town Galicia, on the left bank of the Sereth, 80 miles east-southeast of Lemberg, near the Russian border. It has a Roman Catholic and a Greek Catholic church, an old castle, now used as barracks, a new castle, a Jesuit college, a gymnasium, a Polish real-school and several other schools. A thriving trade in refining and brewing, horses, grain, wax, honey, etc., is carried on. Pop. about 35,200.

TARO, a plant (*Colocasia antiquorum esculenta* and related forms) of the arum family, widely grown for food in tropical regions, especially in the islands of the Pacific. The plant has very large heart-shaped leaves, from thick tuberous roots, and small greenish flowers, resembling those of the calla, to which it is related. A form, still grown in Egypt and used as food by the laboring classes, is known to be of great antiquity. In the Pacific region hundreds of forms of taro are recognized by the natives. Taro is used in Hawaii chiefly in the form of poi, a paste made by boiling and grinding the roots and allowing them to ferment for a day or two. The roots are used in many other ways, like the potato. The leaves, also, when cooked to destroy their acidity, are used for food.

TARPAN, a local name for the Asiatic wild ass.

TARPAULIN, originally a broad piece of canvas, thoroughly coated with tar, and used to cover the hatchways of a ship at sea to prevent the penetration of the rain or seawater which may at times rush over the decks; now any heavy waterproof canvas for protecting goods from water.

TARPEIAN (tār-pē'yan) **ROCK**, Italy, a part of the Capitol at Rome, so named from a tradition that during a war with the Sabines, the daughter of the governor, Lavinia, promised to open the city to the Sabines, provided they what they carried on their left hands, their gold bracelets. The Sabines did, and as they entered the gates threw down their shields upon Tarpeia, who was crushed to death under the weight. She was buried in the Capitol, which is now called the Tarpeian Rock; and Roman malefactors were afterward thrown down a deep precipice. See **ROME**.

TARPON, or **SILVER KING**, a great powerful fish (*Tarpon atlanticus*, or *Megascops*), known from Virginia to the Gulf of Mexico and regarded by anglers as the finest game fish. It is related to the shark and resembles them in general outline, sometimes six feet long. Its special feature is the long filamentous appendage of the anterior margin of the dorsal fin and the small, shining scales, which encase the body in armor of glittering silver, and make it a "silver king" peculiarly appropriate to a noble fish. Among the French and fishermen about the Gulf of Mexico and the West Indies it is called *grande écaille*, *rovalle*, etc.; while tarpon, jewfish and herring are also heard. Its scales, as large as a silver dollar, are used in fabricating ornaments, and are good to eat; but the fish is principally sought for the sport it affords to the angler and line, who seeks it best by going out with an experienced man at the oars, to the islands or into the bays of the coast of Florida, within the Florida reefs and the shores of Porto Rico, where it is found.

Then may be felt as well as seen the strong force and strength which this fish possesses as he chases the swift and agile tarpon on which he subsists. Having seized the tarpon's baited hook, a struggle begins which calls for all the strength and skill to the utmost. The moment the tarpon feels the steel point in his side and finds his progress checked, he leaps into the air, shaking himself violently in an effort to cast off the hook—and he often fails.

Failing, he leaps again and again; the frenzy of the wild horse when he is the lasso, he springs through the water dashes through the water." An hour of the most delicate manipulation, and some time of severe labor, is often required to subdue a large tarpon.

TARQUINIUS, tār-kwīn'ī-ūs, **LUCIUS** (surnamed **PRISCUS**), in legendary history the fifth king of Rome. His family was of Greek extraction, his father, Demaratus, being a Corinthian who crossed to Italy and settled in Etruria, a city of Etruria. He introduced the Etruscans the knowledge of the

He had married Tanaquil, a Tuscan of rank, by whom he had two sons, the elder of foreign extraction he was not from public employment. He accordingly moved to Rome, where he was well admitted to Roman citizenship. His name was Lucius Tarquinius. The elder, Priscus, the elder, may be considered

as a historical distinction. Tarquinius became the confidant of the king of Rome, Ancus Marcius, who appointed him the guardian of his children. On the death of Ancus, Tarquinius was elected his successor. He made war on the Latins and Sabines, from whom he took numerous towns, and his reign was distinguished by the erection of great public works. The Roman Cloacæ (q.v.) are the greatest of the works attributed to him. He constructed the Circus Maximus in the valley redeemed by his system of drainage, and instituted the great Roman games. He began the wall around the city. He is also said to have projected or begun the Capitol in honor of Jupiter, Juno and Minerva. For the political changes which he instituted see **ROME**. After a reign of 36 years, or 38 according to the legends, he was killed by assassins employed by the sons of Ancus Marcius in 578 B.C.

TARQUINIUS, **LUCIUS** (surnamed **SUPERBUS**), last of the legendary kings of Rome, was the son of Lucius Tarquinius Priscus. Tarquinius Priscus left two sons, who were too young to succeed him, and his son-in-law, Servius Tullius, excited the patricians against him by extensive constitutional reforms, and Tarquin, on reaching man's estate, murdered his son-in-law and assumed the regal dignity as a hereditary right. As a king he developed all the distinguishing traits of a tyrant. He abolished the privileges conferred by his predecessor on the plebeians; but did not favor the patricians. He banished or put to death the senators whom he suspected. He continued the great works of his father, and compelled the populace to labor in them for inadequate pay. While he thus established his tyranny at home he advanced the power of Rome abroad. By the marriage of his daughter with Octavius Mamilius of Tusculum, he caused himself to be recognized as the head of the Latin confederacy. Through a stratagem of his son Sextus he obtained possession of Gabii, a Latin city, which resisted him. He made war on the Volscians, and took the city of Suessa Pomœtia, the spoils of which he used to build and decorate the Capitol. He formed also a close alliance with the Etrurian cities. To keep down the Volscians, he founded the colonies of Signia and Circeii. It was he who deposited the Sibylline books in the vault of the Capitol. After a reign of nearly 25 years he was engaged in besieging Ardea when the conspiracy broke out by which he was exiled from Rome 510 B.C. The cause and nature of the conspiracy are referred to in the articles **BRUTUS** (**LUCIUS JUNIUS**) and **LUCRETIA**. Tarquin first took refuge at Cære and Etruria. The Etruscan cities of Tarquinii and Veii first espoused his cause, then Lars Porsenna of Clusium, and afterward the Latin states. When all these had been vanquished, according to Roman accounts, Tarquinius, whose sons had perished in the wars, fled to Cumæ, where he died. The chronology of the story of the Tarquins is incompatible with strict historical accuracy, and neither criticism nor comparison of accounts has enabled historians to disentangle the truth from fiction. Some, as Niebuhr and K. O. Müller, hold that the history of the Tarquins points to an Etruscan conquest of Rome. Others accept the main incidents as historical.

yellow on brown. These lines and the scrolls of different patterns which in small flowers and clumps of foliage in this way help to carry out the great arabesque decoration which we associate with Renaissance proper in all the schools.

Heavy furniture, such as cupboards, chests, ornamental chests for the storing of, and the like, are adorned in this the most effective examples of the art of the wooden fittings of church choirs and rows of cupboards and closets (among which line some of the sacristies of the in central and northern Italy).

Inlay of later times and of the North often called Tarsia, but the process is, and the effects produced differ only to the style of the time. The most of wood inlay out of Italy is that of the chests of drawers, wardrobe and tables in which spirited little bouquets are relieved on a dark ground. In all northern inlaid work, disappear in a century in what we call Marquetry which is a mosaic of veneers rather than inlay. Consult Jackson, F. Hamilton, and Marquetry' (1903).

SIER, a small lemur of the genus having extremely long hind legs, especially the thin tarsal portion, large, slender enormous eyes. These grotesque little inhabit tropical Africa and the East-Indies. They are for the most part arboreal habits and feed on fruits and insects in the tree-tops where they spend their lives. The tarsier (*T. spectrum*) is a representative species of this genus, occurring in Celebes, the Philippine Islands, etc. It is brown, with olive tints over the body, and tints on the face, forehead and back. The tail is destitute of hairs, but has a tuft at its tip.

SUS, Asia Minor, an ancient city, the of Cilicia, now in the Turkish province of, connected by rail with Adana and of Mersina on the Mediterranean. It was adorned by a number of magnificent buildings. Its inhabitants enjoyed the privilege of Roman citizenship, and the city rose to a position as to rival Athens, Antioch and Alexandria in wealth and grandeur, as well as in arts and sciences. It is the birthplace of Paul. It was situated on both banks of the Taurus, which flowed into a lagoon connecting the sea, which formed its port, but silted up. Its origin is ascribed to Saracens. It was early colonized by the Romans.

It is mentioned in the 'Anabasis' of Xenophon as a great and wealthy city. Tarsus was founded by Cyrus in his expedition against the Persian Artaxerxes, and partially plundered by Alexander. It yielded without resistance to the Great King. Tarsus belonged in general to the empire of the Seleucids, but was at one time connected with Egypt under the second Ptolemy. Pompey made Cilicia a Roman province. Out of compliment to him who visited the city, the inhabitants gave its name to Juliopolis. It was plundered by Cassius, but Antony and Augustus favored it. It became a place of importance in the wars of the Romans with the Parthians and the Persians. It was taken by

the Saracens in 640, after which its importance declined. The most important remains of the ancient city is the Dunuk Tash or "Tomb of Sardanapalus," presumably part of a Græco-Roman temple. The heterogeneous population of Mohammedans, Armenians, Greeks, Persians, etc., in the modern town is estimated at 25,000.

TARSUS (in anatomy). See **ANATOMY**; **FOOT**; **OSTEOLOGY**.

TARTAGLIA, tär-tal'yä, Nicola, Italian mathematician: b. Brescia, about 1500; d. Venice, 13 Dec. 1557. His family name was Fontana and he was given the name of "Tartaglia," the "stutterer," from a defect of utterance contracted during his neglected childhood. From the year 1530 he taught mathematics at Verona and Vicenza, was appointed professor of mathematics at Brescia and in 1534 was called to the same post in Venice. He discovered the method of solving the cubic equation containing the 1st and 3d powers of the unknown quantity, and in repeated contests with the ablest mathematicians of his time defeated them, being able to solve all their problems, while his own remained unsolved. In 1539 and 1540 Cardan, under the promise of strict secrecy, obtained from him his discovery, and afterward, in violation of his promise, published it in his 'Ars Magna.' This led to a violent controversy and a public mathematical contest, in which Cardan being worsted, his townsmen raised a mob and prevented a continuance of it. But the solution is still known as Cardan's rule. His chief work is 'Generale Trattato de' Numeri e Misure' (1560). He also published a treatise on gunnery, 'Nuova Scienza,' which has been translated into English by Lucar; the first Italian translation of Euclid; and seven or eight other mathematical works, the best known of which is 'Quesiti ed invenzioni diversi' (1550).

TARTAN, the typical Scottish plaid; a thin worsted cloth having alternate bands of different colors, forming a checkered pattern, which has been highly specialized by Scotch weavers for the dress of the Scottish Highlanders, each clan having its own peculiar pattern. The well-known Stewart tartan is scarlet in the centres, with dark scarlet crossings and wide-spaced dark independent lines. An endless variety of fancy tartans are now manufactured, some of wool, others of silk or of mixed material. The term is also applied to the checkered patterns themselves.

TARTAR. See **ARGOL**.

TARTARAGA, a South American turtle of the family *Pelomedusidae*; specifically the great "arrau" or river-turtle (*Podocnemis expansa*) of the Amazon Basin, the female of which has a shell sometimes measuring three feet in length. This turtle is of great commercial importance throughout northern South America, on account of the eggs, which are periodically collected from the sand banks where they are buried in great quantities, chiefly for the oil to be pressed from them. This is either eaten, like the eggs themselves, or is burned in lamps alone or mixed with tar. The turtles are likewise eaten by man and many animals.

TARTARIC ACID, DIHYDROXYSUCCINIC CHOHCOOH

Acid, $\begin{array}{c} | \\ \text{CHOHCOOH} \end{array}$ exists in four stereoisomeric modifications; these are known as (1) Dextrotartaric acid, or Ordinary tartaric acid, (2) Lævotartaric acid, (3) Racemic acid and (4) Mesotartaric acid.

1. **Dextrotartaric Acid** and some of its salts are widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom, its acid potassium salt being present in large quantities in grape juice. When grape juice is fermented, the acid salt, being only sparingly soluble in the alcohol produced, forms a dirty-white crust or sediment in the fermentation casks; this deposit is known as "argol" or "lees." Cream of tartar and ordinary tartaric acid are usually obtained from this source. For the preparation of cream of tartar, argol is simply freed from impurities by treatment with animal charcoal and by subsequent crystallization. For the manufacture of ordinary tartaric acid, argol is boiled with dilute hydrochloric acid and then precipitated as calcium tartrate with calcium hydroxide. The yield is increased by adding calcium chloride to the mother-liquor. From the calcium salt thus precipitated tartaric acid is liberated with dilute sulphuric acid.

A number of synthetic methods are also in common use for the manufacture of tartaric acid. According to British Patent 12,467, the compound may be obtained by the electrolytic reduction of glyoxylic acid or its derivatives; the glyoxylic acid used in this process being formed from oxalic acid by the action of amalgams. The method of L. Baekeland (United States Patent 1,190,845) consists in building up the acid from the oxides of carbon by converting them into formates; from these, oxalates are obtained at high temperatures and pressures; the oxalates are reduced to glyoxylates, and the latter electrolyzed into tartrates. Tartaric acid has also been obtained by the oxidation of carbohydrates in the presence of catalyzers (British 108,494).

Dextrotartaric acid crystallizes in transparent prisms, free from water of crystallization. It melts at 170° C.; above this temperature it yields pyrotartaric acid, acetone, acetaldehyde and other decomposition products. It is very soluble in water and alcohol, but is insoluble in ether. In aqueous solution it turns the plane of polarization to the right, reduces ammoniacal silver compounds, is readily decomposed into glyoxal and other products in the presence of uranium salts, and yields large quantities of carbonic acid and acetaldehyde in the presence of manganese dioxide at or above 35° C. Under the influence of ultra-violet rays tartaric acid evolves carbon dioxide. The crystals of the acid show triboluminescence. In the form of its acid potassium salt the compound has been used by the ancients. The pure acid was first described by Scheele in 1769.

2. **Lævotartaric Acid** differs from the dextro compound in that its aqueous solutions turn the plane of polarization to the left. It was first prepared by Pasteur from sodium ammonium racemate. When this salt is allowed to crystallize it deposits two sets of crystals from which dextro- and lævo-tartaric acids may be obtained. Pasteur's observations showed in-

cidentally that the molecule of racemic acid is a complex of dextro- and lævo-tartaric acids. Pasteur also found that when the acid salt of racemic acid is allowed to crystallize the first crystals consist of the cinchonidic salt of lævotartaric acid. The physical and chemical properties of this compound are those of dextrotartaric acid.

3. **Racemic Acid** occurs with ordinary tartaric acid in the grapes of certain districts. It may be prepared (1) by mixing equimolecular solutions of dextro- and lævo-tartaric acids, (2) by the saponification of meso-cyanhydrin, (3) by heating dextrotartaric acid for a number of hours with caustic soda, or by other methods. It separates in crystals with one molecule of water. It melts at 205-206° C. It is only moderately soluble in cold water or alcohol. Solutions of racemic acid do not show optical activity, it being inactive by external compensation.

4. **Mesotartaric Acid** is formed by heating racemic acid when a solution of tartaric acid is heated with caustic soda. It has also been prepared synthetically by the action of dibromosuccinic acid with water or silver. It crystallizes in long prisms with one molecule of water. The dehydrated acid melts at 140° C. It is optically inactive by internal compensation.

Of the four tartaric acids described in this article, ordinary or dextrotartaric acid is the most important compound. It is extensively employed in dyeing, bleaching, calico printing, in the preparation of effervescent drinks, in the manufacture of baking powders, and in the manufacture of photographic powders, in photography, and in the manufacture of sodium potassium tartrate, or Rochelle salt. It forms Fehling's solution with copper and is used in urine analysis; potassium tartrate, or cream of tartar, is a mild laxative; potassium antimonyl tartrate, or tartar emetic, is occasionally used as a counter-irritant; potassium bitartrate, or cream of tartar, is a mild cathartic; potassium magnesium tartrate is used as a purgative; iron and potassium tartrate as a mild chalybeate; tartaric acid has been recommended for hypodermic injection; dimethyl piperazine tartrate as a solvent for uric acid in chronic and acute uric acid; and paraphenetidin acid tartrate as a pyretic.

V. S. BARASIN
Lchigh U

TARTARIN. 'Tartarin de Tarascon' (1872), 'Tartarin sur les Alpes' (1872), 'Port-Tarascon' (1890) present Daudet's remembered characterization, a typical Frenchman of the Midi, such as he has been described in speaking of his other notable characters of the South, Numa Roumestan: "theatrical, loving parade, costume, form, banners, flags, trumpets, clannish, affectional, caressing, feline, with an eloquent, liant, excited yet colorless, quick to anger yet giving anger a sham expression as if it is sincere." Looking back on his life after many years, Daudet wrote: "I realize to me that 'Tartarin' has qualities of vitality, truth,—a truth from over there that may swell and exaggerate facts, but really lies."

This presentation of "truth from the humorous side," in the phrase of Daudet's

Provençal, Zola, developed out of observation a traveling companion on a journey to Corsica and Sardinia, in 1865. The "cinematograph of the Midi" first showed its subtle core of Gascon temperament in 1872. The first after the disastrous war with Germany was unpropitious, and the serial publication of the *Petit Moniteur* met so cold a well-merited fate that it was abandoned. The hero's name was changed to Tartarin.

Chapatin. With its change to Tartarin, with none in the temper and spirit of Cervantes, the playful satire, under other auspices sustained through three volumes and three series; and, though the jest was carried further than any other French author has ventured in like case, Frenchmen are fully agreed in recognizing in the three together a classic of "admirable fool-

tarin," says Daudet, had two quite disconcerting characters, the soul of Don Quixote, the Sancho Panza. He planned for travels and adventures so vividly that he half believed he had experienced them, his favorite reading giving him the local color for the self-deception of "of a man who had missed going to the highest one who had been there." "The author's falsehood," explains Daudet, "is a lie but a kind of mental mirage." Tartarin, who dreamed of daring deeds in the far lands, till he was 45 had never slept in his home town. The Quixote in him was exclaiming: "I go"; the Sancho: "I cover myself with glory," said Sancho. "Cover yourself with flannel," said Sancho. "Give me a tomato-plant," said Quixote. "Jeanette, my chocolate," said Sancho. A lion seen at a circus fires his shot at last he feels he must go to Africa to maintain his self-esteem and reputation at home. Elaborate preparations keep his fantasy in heat till he sets out for Algeria. Disillusion follows, in amusing succession, his landing in exotic equipment among the Europeanized denizens of Algiers. Finding a plantation of artichokes for a lion, he shoots a donkey for a lion, where he is the customary game, beguiles himself with Oriental pleasures, is beguiled to his Quixotic self by a paragraph in a journal, turns his face resolutely southward, meets a tame and blind lion, imagines he is fired at another, is robbed by his companion, an alleged prince, shoots the tame lion with a melancholy camel, whom he thought to abandon in Algiers but who remains lost, much poorer in purse but earning the privilege of dazzling his fellow-men with tales that he, confirmed by the tame lion, himself half believes true.

ends this delightful bit of Provençal life. Often, as obvious, it grazes the real, but is always saved with unflinching mere buffoonery. In 'Tartarin on the Alps' the spirit and method are the same, but the art a little mellowed and more realistic.

It is also more readily appreciated, as it is more generally familiar. The public critics join in pronouncing it the best piece of French humor in the 19th cen-

The opening scene where Tartarin,

equipped as for the Himalayas with ice-axe, climbing irons, snow-glasses and the rest, makes his entry into the palatial hotel on the Rigi, with its 600 very prosaic tourists, is unforgettable; so, too, is the tale of Tartarin's hunt of the tame chamois, trained to attract strangers and fed in the hotel kitchen. The Swiss Exploitation Trust, creation of the exuberant fancy of Tartarin's fellow Tarasconian Bompard, is itself most genially exploited; and nothing in any of the Tartarin books surpasses the scene of mild mountain climbing where each of these comrades supposes he has sacrificed the life of the other to his own safety by cutting the cord that bound them, while both are safe and sound. In the afterpiece to this episode Tartarin enters the Tarascon Alpine Club as Bompard is narrating how the partner of his daring perished.

Port-Tarascon, many of whose extravagances were suggested and rivalled by the facts of an actual colonizing enterprise some years before at Port-Breton, depends for its full appreciation on fuller knowledge of French political conditions and aspirations than most foreigners possess. Daudet himself probably felt that the once rich vein had been worked a little thin, for here he brings Tartarin to a not unworthy death, after carrying him through strange adventures as head of colonist fellow-townsmen in Polynesia and then, after his enforced return, through a trial whose hilarious humor involves a masterly discrimination between the calculating falsehood of the Nord and the effervescent imagination of the "fecund improvisators" of the Midi, "intoxicated with sap and light, carried away by their own inventions." For translations of 'Tartarin de Tarascon' and 'Tartarin sur les Alpes' consult 'Everyman's Library.' 'Port Tarascon' has been well rendered by Henry James.

BENJAMIN W. WELLS,

Author of 'Modern French Literature.'

TARTARS. See TATARS.

TARTARUS, tär'ta-rüs, according to classical antiquity, a deep pit which extends under the surface of the earth as completely as heaven extends over it, holding within closed portals Kronos and the Titans in their prison house. It was the jail established by the mythical gods for those whom they had driven from the supernal world, just as Erebus was a similar prison for men. Later the term came to signify the whole underworld in which the wicked undergo the punishment of their crimes, the exact opposite to the Elysian fields, the afterworld of the good. Tartarus, as a personification, is the son of Æther and Ge (air and land), and father of the giant Typhoeus by his own mother, Ge.

TARTARY, tär'ta-rî, or **TATARY**, a name applied in the Middle Ages to the countries from which the Tartars came or in which they lived, that is, central Asia and what is now southeastern Russia, western and eastern Turkestan, Mongolia and Manchuria. In a narrower sense it includes only southeast Russia and Chinese Turkestan.

TARTE, tärt, Joseph Israel, Canadian statesman: b. Lanoraie, Quebec, 11 Jan. 1848; d. 1909. He was educated at L'Assomption College, was a member of the Quebec assem-

bly in 1877-81 and was returned to the Canadian Parliament for Montmorency in 1890. He was unseated by petition in 1891, as a result of his insistent attacks in the administration of Macdonald, whose ministers he charged with corruption, but in 1893-96 was member for L'Islet. He was later, under the Laurier administration, Minister of Public Works, and has also edited, at Montreal, *Le Cultivateur*, and *La Patrie*.

TARTUFFE, a comedy of Molière in five acts in rhymed verse, the first three acts of which were presented for the first time before the king and queen at Versailles, 12 May 1664, when the author was 38 years old. The play made enemies everywhere. There were those among the Jansenists and Jesuits who each thought that the others were aimed at, and a violent attack was written by the curate Pierre Rouillé under the title "Le Roy glorieux au monde" (Paris 1664), which upon Molière's protest was censured by the king. The latter nevertheless forbade the play to be presented again until finished. On 5 Aug. 1667, a second version of the play was presented at the Palais-Royal under the title "L'Imposteur." Molière, apparently upon the suggestion of the papal legate and his entourage, had softened it in several respects; for instance, the original Tartuffe was no longer in ecclesiastical garb. Nevertheless its presentation was stopped, in the king's absence, by the first president of Parliament and interdicted by the archbishop of Paris. The king, despite his prohibition, had shown his favor by taking Molière's players under his patronage in 1665. It was only on 5 Feb. 1669, however, that a third version, the only one known to us now, was acted at the Palais-Royal by the king's permission under the original title, and the poet's long years of waiting for a hearing were rewarded by extraordinary success. The plot of the play, which is masterly in its simplicity and logic, concerns the entrance of one Tartuffe (or Tartufe or Tartuffe), a self-seeking adventurer hiding his greed behind the mask of piety, into the house of Orgon, a well-to-do burgher, whose docile daughter, Mariane, has been affianced to Valère. Orgon (played by Molière) and his opinionated old mother, Madame Pernelle, fall completely under the sway of Tartuffe over the protest of the rest of the family, including a rather hot-headed son, Damis, and a sensible and even-tempered brother-in-law, Cléante. Orgon goes even so far as to make a deed of gift to Tartuffe and to promise his daughter to him, despite a previous promise to Valère. It was not on the daughter, however, but on Orgon's second wife, Elmire, young and comely, that Tartuffe had cast longing eyes. To save her step-children, Elmire (played by Molière's wife) consents to lure Tartuffe into an avowal which her husband in hiding may overhear. This scheme being successful, the impostor throws off the mask and impudently claims the house under the deed of gift. Orgon's ruin is narrowly averted by the intervention of Louis XIV, a veritable *deus ex machina*, whose messenger restores the house to Orgon and hales the villain off to prison. It is not only for the singularity and boldness of the subject or the skill in with which it is treated that this play

merits approval. The first scene is as it is new, as full of simplicity. Instead of those mutual confidences so commonly made use of in this old grandmother, offended at what amiss in her granddaughter, is intruding a severe lecture to those who bewail her house, in which she draws the curtain on them all; for we distinguish the truth through the language of prejudice. This moment everything is in motion. The action gradually increases to the end. The raillery of Dorine (played by Molière's daughter), a maid, in the scene with her, gives us a clear idea of Orgon and his attitude toward Tartuffe in the picture of which Cléante opposes to that of the devout. Tartuffe, who is only the first two acts, makes his appearance in the third, when the plot being more animated receives equal vivacity from the schemes employed against this villain. The address with which he turns the attempted against him to his own advantage. The infatuation of Orgon, which increases in proportion to the measures taken to give occasion to that singular and amusing scene of the fourth act, which the need of unmasking a vice so abominable as the hypocrisy renders indispensable. The wit of Louis XIV, put in the mouth of Cléante at the end of the play, could not be the fault of the unraveling in the eyes of critics. Here indeed is the insuperable difficulty. It is impossible to set on the religious hypocrite and not lend him the language of piety. Consequently an attempt to tear the mask off religious hypocrisy necessarily take on the occasional character of an assault on religion itself. This was the object of the opposition to the play, and it was in a measure justified in the subsequent use of 'Tartuffe' by aggressive writers of any form of ecclesiasticism as it was an assault on religion itself. This is an extremely clever translation of 'Tartuffe' with the French text *en regard*, in volume of the works of Molière by John Watts (London 1748).

HERBERT F. V.

TASCHEREAU, tash'é'rô, Sir Joseph, Canadian jurist: b. 7 Oct. 1834. He was called to the Quebec bar in 1857. He was made queen's counsel in 1861. In 1861-67 he sat in the Canadian House of Commons representing Beauce Co. In 1871 he was appointed judge of the Superior Court, and (1878) judge of the Supreme Court of Canada. He was knighted in 1902 and from 1902-06 was justice of the Supreme Court of Can.

TASCHEREAU, Jules Ant. author and politician: b. Tours, France, 11 Nov. 1874. He studied law at Orléans, and entered journalism. After the overthrow of the Bourbons to which he had contributed, he was general secretary to the prefect of the Seine and in 1897 he entered the Chamber of Deputies. Meantime he had established a journal. He continued to edit the *Revue rétrospective* and was among the early supporters of the

and after the *coup d'état* was rewarded post of assistant director of the Library. In 1858 he was given the chief post. His permanent literary work of critical biographies of Molière, and Diderot.

TASHKEND, tash-kënd', or **TASH-KEND**, the capital of Russian Turkestan in the province of Sir-Daria, formerly in the state of Khokand, a few miles from Chirchik and about 40 miles from its distance with the Sir-Daria or Jaxartes, an oases. It is the most important city in Asiatic Russia, and is at the terminus of the Transcaspian Railway, with direct route to the Caspian Sea and to Constantinople. It consists of an old town and a new quarter. Its former walls, which were 12 miles in circuit, are now in ruins. The streets in the old town are very narrow. However, in consequence of the crowding of the houses, but of the number of gardens and orchards, whose walls approach so nearly as to form only lanes between them. The water of the river by canals furnishes a supply to numerous fountains, and almost every house has its cistern and its bath. The buildings include several large mosques, an extensive bazaar, numerous colleges, a number of old temples surmounted by minarets. The Russian district of the city is a wide street lined with trees, electrically lighted and traversed by trolley lines, and communication with the provinces of Turkestan, a public library, observatory, a citadel, various civil and military departments, arsenals, etc. The inhabitants are engaged in weaving silk and cotton goods, articles in leather and felt, etc. The principal crops are corn, cotton, rice, etc., is very fertile. Tashkend was taken by Russia in 1864. It is now about one-sixth of the present population and is Russian.

THE TASK, a descriptive poem written by William Cowper (q.v.) in the summer of 1783, published two years later in a volume containing also "An Epistle to Joseph Hill, Esq.," "The Task," and "John Gilpin" (q.v.). It is a verse of excellent quality, though at times Milton a bit too plainly, and it is divided into six books, the aggregate of lines being somewhat over 1000. The metrical form and the theme which he begins, "the sofa," are said to have been taken by the poet from Lady Austen, who told him the story of "John Gilpin." The title commemorates the fact that in 1783 he was obeying her injunction. The descriptions of which have perhaps more than anything else to make the classic standing not far below the more elaborate poems of the language, is that of the village of Buckinghamshire, and the neighborhood of Uxbridge. "The Task" set the seal on Cowper's popularity with his own generation, succeeding, and without it, despite its ordinary and too little recognized excellence of his shorter pieces, notable in range and variety, he would perhaps not rank so high as a poet to-day, although it is to be regretted that too many readers know his masterpiece through quotations, such as "God

made the country, and man made the town." "Variety's the very spice of life," "the cups that cheer but not inebriate," and the like, or else through selections such as the pathetic description of "Crazy Kate," or the patriotic "England, with all thy faults I love thee still," or the picture of the postman outside in the winter evening, while all is domestic comfort within, or the poignant bit of autobiography that begins "I was a stricken deer." That the desultory and somewhat spun out "Task" with its longeurs, its exhibitions of intellectual narrowness and religious bigotry, its comparative lack of high and sustained imagination, should tempt to skimming and even to tasting by selections does not afford matter for surprise; yet the admirer of Cowper and the student of English poetry must contend that so to treat "The Task" is to stand in one's own light. The ease and skill of the transitions make the very desultoriness of the poem an exhibition of art, Cowper at his narrowest is still perhaps the most urbane of our poets, the descriptions of scenery are scarcely equaled, as etchings in words, whether by Thomson or by Wordsworth, and, although there is little of the latter's philosophic insight into the heart of nature and into that of man, there is in compensation the absolutely sincere expression of the observations, reflections and emotions of a sensitive poetic genius unspoiled by literary or social sophistication. When in addition we think of Cowper's playful humor, his feeling for domesticity, his humanitarianism, his satiric power—witness the passage on the excise in the fourth book—as exhibited in "The Task," we are led to wonder whether our great-grandfathers in their hearty appreciation of the poem as a whole were not wiser than we are in our reservations and in our glib phrases with regard to Cowper's services as a precursor of the Georgian romantics.

WILLIAM P. TRENT.

TASMAN, tās'mān, **Abel Janssen (Janszen, Janzoon)**, Dutch navigator: b. Hoorn, North Holland, about 1602; d. Batavia, Java, October 1659. He was engaged in voyages of discovery in the Pacific and Indian oceans in 1639-42 under the patronage of Van Diemen, governor-general of the Dutch West Indies, and in the latter year was sent to circumnavigate Australia. He sailed from Batavia 14 Aug. 1642, discovered on 24 November the island which he called Van Diemen's Land, but which has since been named Tasmania, and later discovered the southern island of New Zealand, the Friendly Islands, and the Fiji Islands and returned to Batavia 5 June 1643. Details concerning a subsequent voyage along the coasts of New Guinea and north and north-western Australia are exceedingly scanty. He set out on 29 Jan. 1644, discovered the Gulf of Carpentaria, made other important discoveries, and returned to Batavia, but further information is lacking. He ranks as one of the greatest navigators of the 17th century. He published a narrative of his first voyage which was reprinted in 1722 and in 1860. Consult his "Life" by Walker (Hobart, Tasmania 1896).

TASMAN (tāz'man) SEA, Oceanica, that part of the Pacific Ocean lying between Tasmania (and southeast Australia) and New Zealand. It is 1,500 miles across, and is crossed by a submarine cable from Sydney to Wellington.

TASMANIA, tāz-mā'nī-ā, Australia, the smallest state of the commonwealth, consisting of the island of Tasmania and its adjacent islets, and situated 140 miles south of the southeastern extremity of the Australian continent, from which it is separated by Bass Strait. The area of the state is 26,385 square miles, and of the main island 24,339 square miles. The main island is heart-shaped, about 180 miles long from north to south, and 175 miles at the widest. The coasts are bold and much indented, forming a number of excellent harbors. The interior is a plateau intersected in various directions by a number of rough and precipitous mountain ranges, rising in Cradle Mountain to a height of 5,069 feet. Some of the intervening basins contain large and beautiful lakes, and rivers are numerous. The geology is characterized by considerable outcrops of palaeozoic rocks and extensive flows of tertiary basalt. The mineral wealth is great and mining is the principal industry. The annual value of mineral products is about \$4,000,000, mostly gold, silver, copper and tin. The imports in 1916 totaled nearly \$5,000,000 and the exports less than \$4,000,000. The largest farm crop is oats, 2,000,000 bushels annually, wheat following with 1,000,000 bushels. The climate is temperate, and the rainfall in general sufficient. The flora and fauna are similar to those of southern Australia. There are two remarkable animals peculiar to the island, the Tasmanian wolf and the "Tasmanian devil" (*Thylacinus* and *Dasyurus*), sometimes called the native tiger. The soil is very fertile, especially in the basaltic regions, and well adapted for wheat, which is the principal crop. Grazing has declined, and the manufactures are inconsiderable. The volume of trade amounts to over \$20,000,000 annually. The chief exports are copper, fruits, silver, wool, tin, gold, timber, hides and grain. Hobart, the chief port on the southeastern coast, has regular steamship connection with Europe, Australia and New Zealand. There are about 600 miles of railroads. Education is compulsory. There are 16 colleges, and at the head of the educational system is the University of Tasmania. The capital of the state is Hobart with 38,000 population.

Tasmania was discovered in 1642 by the Dutch navigator, Tasman, who named it Van Diemen's Land, after his patron. In 1804 England established a penal colony on the island. This was maintained until 1853, when Tasmania was declared a British colony. In 1900 it became a state of the commonwealth of Australia. The aboriginal inhabitants are almost extinct. There is a remarkable regular shifting of the population between Tasmania and Southern Australia, more than 40,000 emigrants and over 40,000 immigrants being officially recorded every year. Consult 'Statistics of Tasmania' (Hobart, Australia). See AUSTRALIA.

TASMANIAN WOLF, DEVIL, ZEBRA-WOLF, etc. See DASYURUS.

TASSAERT, tā-sārt, Nicolas F. Octave, French painter; b. Paris, 1800; by suicide, 1874. He entered the studio of Girard and Lethière and made it his artistic aim to portray 'Les Misérables' of Paris—the poor, the suffering, the unfortunate. The exaggerated sentimentality of his pictures was much admired at the time, and realism appealed even to Delacroix and Manet. Among his best-known works are 'Old Musician'; 'A Family of the Old'; 'The Slave Merchant'; and 'De Héloise.'

TASSIE, tās'i, James, English engraver; b. Pollockshaws, near Glasgow, 1735; d. London, 1 June 1799. During his life he worked as a stonemason, then in Glasgow where he studied art and became associated with Dr. Quin in gem engraving. With him Tassie perfected the discovery of "enamel," a hard vitreous paste, and adapted to the formation of gems and medals. Going to London in 1766 he was successful through the precision and beauty of his work, copied many of the most famous gems of ancient and modern times; made a series of large medallions portraying many of the famous men of his time; medallions are of great historic interest and considered his most valuable work.

TASSO, tās'sō (Eng. tās'ō), B. Italian poet; b. Venice, 11 Nov. 1493; d. Rome, 5 Sept. 1566. His education was at Padua, and was continued during his stay in Rome, Ferrara and Venice. He was known as a poet throughout Italy when Rangi, general of the Pope and a patron of learning, took him into his service and employed him in negotiations with Clement at Rome and Francis I in France. He subsequently entered the service of Renata, of Ferrara, but soon left her court for Rome and Venice. Ferrante Sanseverino, Prince of Salerno, engaged him, in 1531, as secretary when that prince followed Charles V. Tasso accompanied him, and after his death was sent on public business to Spain. He married the rich, beautiful and intelligent Porzia de Rossi, and retired to Soriano where he lived till 1547. But the misfortune of his master, whose estates had been confiscated by Charles V on account of his opposition to the introduction of the Inquisition into Italy, compelled the poet, at the invitation of the Duke of Urbino, to take up his residence in Pessaro. The leisure which he now had was employed in finishing his 'Amadigi,' which he published at Venice in 1560. In 1561 the Duke of Mantua appointed him governor of Ostiglia. He was buried at Mantua in a monument erected by the duke, with the inscription "Ossa Bernardi Tassii." The Duke of Torquato afterward removed his remains to Ferrara. His chief work, 'L'Aminta,' a romantic epic, displays his genius as a poet and artist. His other works, in five books, are among the best Italian lyric and elegiac of the time. Consult Pasolini, 'Il Genio di Torquato Tasso' (1895).

TASSO, Torquato, tōr'kwā'tō, preceding Italian epic poet; b. Soriano, March 1544; d. Rome, 25 April 1595.



TORQUATO TASSO

to the school of the Jesuits at Naples, his father being absent from home, he was at first superintended by his mother, whom he quitted at 10 years of age to go to his father at Rome, and never saw her again. At this time he could recite from memory the Greek and Latin poets. He subsequently pursued his studies under his father's guidance at Rome, Bergamo, Urbino, and Venice. Before the age of 16 he was assisted by his father to revise and correct his poem 'L'Amadigi,' and eventually sent to study law. Tasso, a born poet, neglected legal studies a sore burden, but managed to find time for more congenial pursuits, to the surprise of Italy and to the indignation of his father, produced the 'Rinaldo,' in 12 cantos. The disappointment of his father yielded at length to genuine admiration of this really remarkable production, and consented to allow his son to abandon law for literature. The reputation of the poem meanwhile procured for him an invitation to the University of Bologna, where he displayed an aptitude for the study of philosophy, especially that of Plato. He left Bologna on account of a lampoon, which he was charged with writing. After visiting Castelvetro, Modena and Correggio, he went to Padua on the invitation of the Marquis of Gonzaga. Here he continued the poem, and wrote three 'Discorsi del Tasso.' He determined no longer to obey his father, but to take Virgil for his model, and to construct the plan of his 'Gerusalemme liberata,' which he at first called 'Godfrey.' The plan of this poem was of a highly ideal character. By celebrating all the heroic deeds of Godfrey, he hoped to make himself powerful friends, and while he was engaged on this project he secured a patron in the person of the Duke of Este, to whom he had dedicated 'Rinaldo.' The princes of Italy at that time esteemed it their chief honor to be the patrons of art and literature, and he retained 500 gentlemen in his retinue, of whom was Tasso, who was also employed by the cardinal to the court of Ferrara. The Academy of Ferrara supplied learned men with whom he engaged in philosophical discussions; the courtiers were easily transformed into paladins, and the court ladies into whose imaginary achievements he alluded with daily diligence. Thus the poem grew at the court of Ferrara. It might be wanting to his experience, but he engaged in a course of love-poetry on his own account. There were at the court of Ferrara two sisters of the reigning Duke, Lucrezia, the wife of the Duke of Urbino, and Leonora, the younger, a virgin of 30, nine years his senior. Their brother recommended to the poet as model for his poem. In high favor with the ladies, by whose attentions were received as the gallant courtier and a poet, it would be to imagine a more blissful slave than he had now become. In 1571 he accompanied a cardinal on an embassy from the Duke of France. He was received with distinction at the court of France, and followed to Blois, Tours and Chenonceau. (q.v.) received him in the most

friendly spirit. A quarrel with his patron drove him from the French court, and he returned to Ferrara, where Alfonso, at the solicitation of his sisters, received the penniless poet into his own service. In the spring of 1573 his 'Aminta,' a pastoral drama, was represented at the court of Ferrara. It is still considered the most graceful Italian work of the kind, although many prefer the 'Pastor Fido' of Guarini. In April 1575 he announced the completion of the 'Gerusalemme.' Alfonso was eager for its immediate publication, but this judicious counsel was not heeded by the poet, whose sensitive mind dreaded censure, especially the censure of the Church, even more than it coveted applause. He, therefore, sent his poem to his friend Scipio Gonzaga, now a cardinal at Rome, requesting his judgment. Scipio assembled a consulta of churchmen and critics against whose censures, literary and ecclesiastical, the poet was forced to defend himself and to amend and modify his work to meet their views. He was told he ought to be content with monks and nuns as his auditors, and to renounce all mythology, romance and chivalrous adventure, and his mind, divided between art and religion, gave way. To add to his distraction his work at this time was printed piratically without his own revisions. Alfonso wrote a vigorous protest against this disgraceful proceeding to all the Italian courts, but doubts of his favor at court began also to fill the mind of Tasso. He believed that he was persistently calumniated at court, and systematically misrepresented to the Inquisition. On 17 June 1577, he drew his poignard in the apartment of the Duchess of Urbino. He was arrested, but set at liberty after two days and recommended to retire to his country-seat. In spite of strong reassurances he still suspected the office at Rome. He was now received into the convent of Saint Francis at Ferrara, but on the 20th July he started in disguise for his native place where he stayed with his sister Cornelia, till the end of summer. In the autumn he solicited leave to return to Ferrara, and obsequiously accepted a conditional acquiescence to his request. Alfonso is accused of imprisoning him, first, from offense at the addresses paid to his sister; secondly, from jealousy of the Medici, from whom the poet had received an offer; and thirdly, from fear that the poet would strike the glory of the house of Este out of his work. For some years Tasso had lived on intimate terms with Alfonso and his two sisters, especially Lucrezia, who, dismissed by her husband, kept him as her constant companion. He had hesitated about accepting the offer of the Medici, but in 1557 he put away, out of gratitude to the Este family, all thoughts of other service. After many complaints of ill-treatment he again left Ferrara, and wandered, sometimes in want, through Padua, Venice, Urbino and Piedmont, and finally returned to Ferrara (21 Feb. 1579), on the eve of the duke's second marriage. Finding himself treated with complete neglect, he broke out in loud complaint and was imprisoned as a madman in the hospital of Saint Anne of Ferrara. At this time his work was condemned by the Academy della Crusca, to whom he replied with moderation. He remained in the hospital of Saint Anne till July 1586, when he was released at the solicitation

of Vincent di Gonzaga, who took him to his estates. Tasso now resided at Mantua, and wrote the tragedy of *Torrismondo*, which with a genealogical poem he dedicated to Vincent di Gonzaga. Finding that Mantua did not agree with him, he proceeded to Naples, the climate of which he found most congenial, and where he fixed his favorite residence at the monastery of Mount Olivetto. Here he composed the '*Gerusalemme Conquistata*,' which he dedicated to Cardinal Aldobrandini. It is a reconstruction of the '*Gerusalemme Liberata*,' in which he rejects the chief mystical and chivalrous ornaments of the previous poem, and plumes himself on a precise and slavish imitation of the '*Iliad*.' He wished it to supersede the '*Liberata*,' but posterity has reversed his decision as to its superiority. Aldobrandini solicited and obtained from the Pope the laurel crown on behalf of Tasso. Urged by his patron, Tasso repaired to Rome, although he declared it was to die. Amid the preparations for the ceremony his health gave way. He retired from the plaudits of the public to the convent of Santo Onofrio, where he expired. (See *AMINTA*; *JERUSALEM DELIVERED*). Tasso's chief works include '*Gerusalemme Liberata*'; the '*Rime*,' and the '*Aminta*.' The '*Gerusalemme*' was translated into English by Edward Fairfax in 1600. In Italian literature the '*Gerusalemme*' shares with the '*Orlando*' of Ariosto the place of the greatest epic. Both are full of poetic beauties and admirable for the interest and variety of the narrative. Consult Albertazzi, A., '*Torquato Tasso*' (Modena 1911); Boulting, W., '*Tasso and his Times*' (New York 1907); Milman, R., '*Life of Tasso*' (2 vols., London 1850); Ferrazzi, T., '*Tasso, studi biografici-critici-bibliografici*' (1880); Serassi, '*La vita di T. Tasso*' (3d ed., with notes by Guasti 1858); '*Complete Works*' (33 vols., Pisa 1821-32); Tasso's '*Lettere e Dialoghi*,' edited by Guasti (Florence 1852-59); '*Prose diverse*' (1875); Solerti, A., '*Vita di Torquato Tasso*' (3 vols., Turin 1895); de Sanctis, F., '*Storia della letteratura italiana*' (2 vols., Bari 1912); Sainati, A., '*La lirica di Torquato Tasso*' (Pisa 1912); Scopia, '*Le fonti del mondo creato di Torquato Tasso*' (Naples 1907); Wagner, Hedwig, '*Tasso daheim und in Deutschland*' (Berlin 1905); Woodberry, G. E., '*The Inspiration of Poetry*' (New York 1910).

TASTE, in *aesthetics*, appreciation of the beautiful; the faculty of discriminating the qualities of beauty, harmony, etc., and exercising them, particularly in art and literature, joined to a capacity for appreciating and enjoying excellence. See *ÆSTHETICS*.

TASTE. See *SENSES*.

TATARS, or **TARTARS**, a nomadic people anciently spoken of as Scythians, known for their incursions and conquests among neighboring nations over a wide extent of territory; their local seat being found both in ancient and modern times in the steppes or uncultivated regions which connect Europe and Asia, as well as on the north of China, in Turkestan and on the shores of the Caspian and Black seas. Tartar, Tatar or Tata appears to have been the name of a tribe of Mongols who occupied about the 9th century a district of Chinese Tartary on the upper Amur. This tribe was dispersed by

the attacks of neighboring Mongols, and the terror of its arms in different parts of its name came to be applied by the Chinese to various hordes of Mongol robbers. The Tatars formed part of the horde of Khan, when that conqueror carried his empire from the country known as Chinese Tartary to Europe, and through some accidental coincidence the name came to be applied to the Mongol horde, as well as to the hordes of similar origin who followed in his footsteps, and to the districts from which they came, or in which they settled; hence the names of Chinese Tartary, Independent Tartary, TURKESTAN) and European or Little Tartary, comprising most of the Russian government of Orenburg, Astrakhan, Ekaterinoslav, and the Crimean provinces and the Crimea. For the names and conquests of these people, see GENGHIS KHAN; MONGOLIA; RUSSIA. The name Tatar has, for reasons similar to those already given, been long applied in Europe to the Manchu conquerors of China. The Manchus are Tatars in the generic sense of the term. See *MANCHURIA*.

TATE, tāt, Alexander Norman, analytical chemist: b. Wells, Somerset, 1837; d. Orton, Cheshire, 22 July 1887. He studied chemistry in Liverpool, where he published an analytical and consulting paper in 1863, and there became known to the world of industrial science in connection with his study of the recently introduced art of petroleum. He wrote '*Petroleum and its Products*' (1863), and superintended the design and management of oil-refining works on the Isle of Man and in Flintshire until he finally settled at Hackins Hey and increased his reputation as an expert in the analysis of oils and fats, and as a teacher of scientific technical schools at Liverpool. He was the editor of the scientific magazine *Research* (1865-69) and a contributor to scientific periodicals.

TATE, George, English archaeologist and naturalist: b. Alnwick, 1805; d. there, 1871. He was a linen draper and sub-postmaster of his native town and became famous for his scientific researches and publications. These include '*The Old Celtic Graves of Greaves Ash*'; the '*Hut-circles at Yeverling Bell*'; among the long list of his able papers on the ancient remains of Britain, its geology, flora and fauna, and the tumbled Rocks of Northumberland and Borders' (1865) and '*History of the British Islands*' (1865-69).

TATE, Henry, English merchant and philanthropist: b. Chorley, Lancashire, 1809; d. Streatham, 5 Dec. 1899. He was a successful merchant in Liverpool and amassed a fortune through the invention of loaf sugar. He moved to London in 1880 and became famous for his benefactions, giving £42,000 to the Liverpool University College, a still larger sum to Liverpool hospitals and four free libraries to the parish of Lambeth. He established a private gallery of modern paintings at his home and afterward presented it to the nation for the collection of a gallery near the Mill Bridge, at a cost of £80,000. The collection, known as the "Tate Gallery," was opened in 1897, and its donor was created a baronet in 1898.

tatum, English poet: b. 1652; d. a Dublin clergyman, he was educated at Trinity College. In 1690 he succeeded as poet-laureate. Oldys calls him 'a natural, fuddling companion.'; survived through his metrical version of the Psalms, which he wrote in with Nicholas Brady, certain of which appeal to the reader, but it has no poetic value. He also wrote pieces, as 'King Lear' (an 'Panacea or a Poem on Tea'; 'Sacra'; 'Innocent Epicure'; 'A Supplement to the New Version' have been due solely to his pen, in the world-renowned 'While Shepherds Watched Their Flocks by Night' ascribed to Tate.

tā'shī-an, Christian apologist: b. c. Assyria; d. Edessa, 180. He was a philosopher and became dissatisfied with pagan systems of his time. At 150 he was converted to Christianity by the teachings of Justin Martyr (q.v.). His living controversial work, 'Adversus Graecos,' was written 176 and after Justin Martyr he adopted Gnostic and unchristian conceptions regarding the origin of the world of æons, and the existence of contradictions in the practical matters he rejected the idea of animal food, and used only eating the Eucharist. He was also an ardent defender of marriage, and he gave in his adoration of the Encratites. He was a Tertullian, Clement of Alexandria, Origen and others. His work was a kind of harmony of the Old Testament. In 1876 Dr. Moesinger published a Latin translation of a commentary on the 'Diatessaron' which had been written in Syriac. The translation had been made in 1841 by Aucher, a Mechitarist, in the original Syriac of Ephraim, a textant, but from an Armenian edition of the 5th century. In 1881 he published his 'Tatian's Diatessaron,' in an effort to restore the work from the original. An Arabic version found and edited in 1888 by Agostino Ciasca. The language of the 'Diatessaron' is Syriac; Harnack believes that it was composed by Tatian. Consult Otto, 'Corpus Apologeticum' (1891); Harris, 'The Diatessaron' (1890); Hill, 'The Earliest' (1893).

tā'shī-ūs, **Achilles**. See **ACHILLES**.

The, a paper published by Sir John Lubbock in London, from April 1709 to 1710. The name, Steele asserted, was chosen for the fair sex, and he wrote in the pseudonym of 'Isaac Bickerstaff' previously in his joke paper, 'The Tatler'. Its announced purpose was to present gallantry, pleasure and entertainment to be taken as the first venture in literature in English. Steele wrote 11 papers issued, Addison 41, and produced most of the others.

The Tatler was succeeded by **The Spectator** (q.v.).

TATTERSALL'S, tăt'er-sälz, located in Knightsbridge Green, London, England, is the great metropolitan mart for horses, of which there is an auction every Monday throughout the year and every Thursday in spring. It has acquired greater celebrity as the headquarters of betting men.

TATTI, tăt'tē, **Jacopo**. See **SANSOVINO**, **JACOPO**.

TATTNALL, tăt'näl, **Josiah**, American naval officer: b. Bonaventure, near Savannah, Ga., 9 Nov. 1795; d. Savannah, Ga., 14 June 1871. He was educated in England and in 1811 returned to the United States, where the next year he was appointed midshipman in the navy. He was engaged in the battle of Bladensburg and served in the Algerine war in Decatur's squadron. He was promoted lieutenant in 1818 and was engaged in the suppression of the West Indian piracy under Porter in 1823-24. He was promoted commander in 1838, placed in charge of the Boston navy yard and at the outbreak of the Mexican War was assigned to the command of the *Spitfire* and joined the squadron at Vera Cruz. He took charge of the Mosquito division, with which he covered the landing of General Scott's troops, and after the fall of Vera Cruz led the attack on the forts at Tuspan. He became captain in 1850 and in 1857 was appointed flag-officer of the Asiatic squadron, where he participated in an attack with the French and British on the Chinese. Although a violation of neutrality, he was sustained by public opinion and also by the government. In 1861 he resigned from the United States navy and offered his services to the governor of Georgia. He was appointed captain in the Confederate navy, took command of the *Merrimac* after the engagement with the *Monitor* in 1862 and set out for Hampton Roads. After the surrender of Norfolk and the navy yard he withdrew with the *Merrimac*, and on 11 May 1862 to prevent her capture sunk her off Craney Island. The court-martial, which he requested, after a thorough investigation acquitted him from all blame. He then engaged in the defense of Savannah River, but in 1865 was compelled to destroy his vessels. In 1870 he returned home and was appointed inspector of the port of Savannah, a post which he occupied until his death. Consult Jones, C. C., 'Life of Commodore Tattinall' (1878).

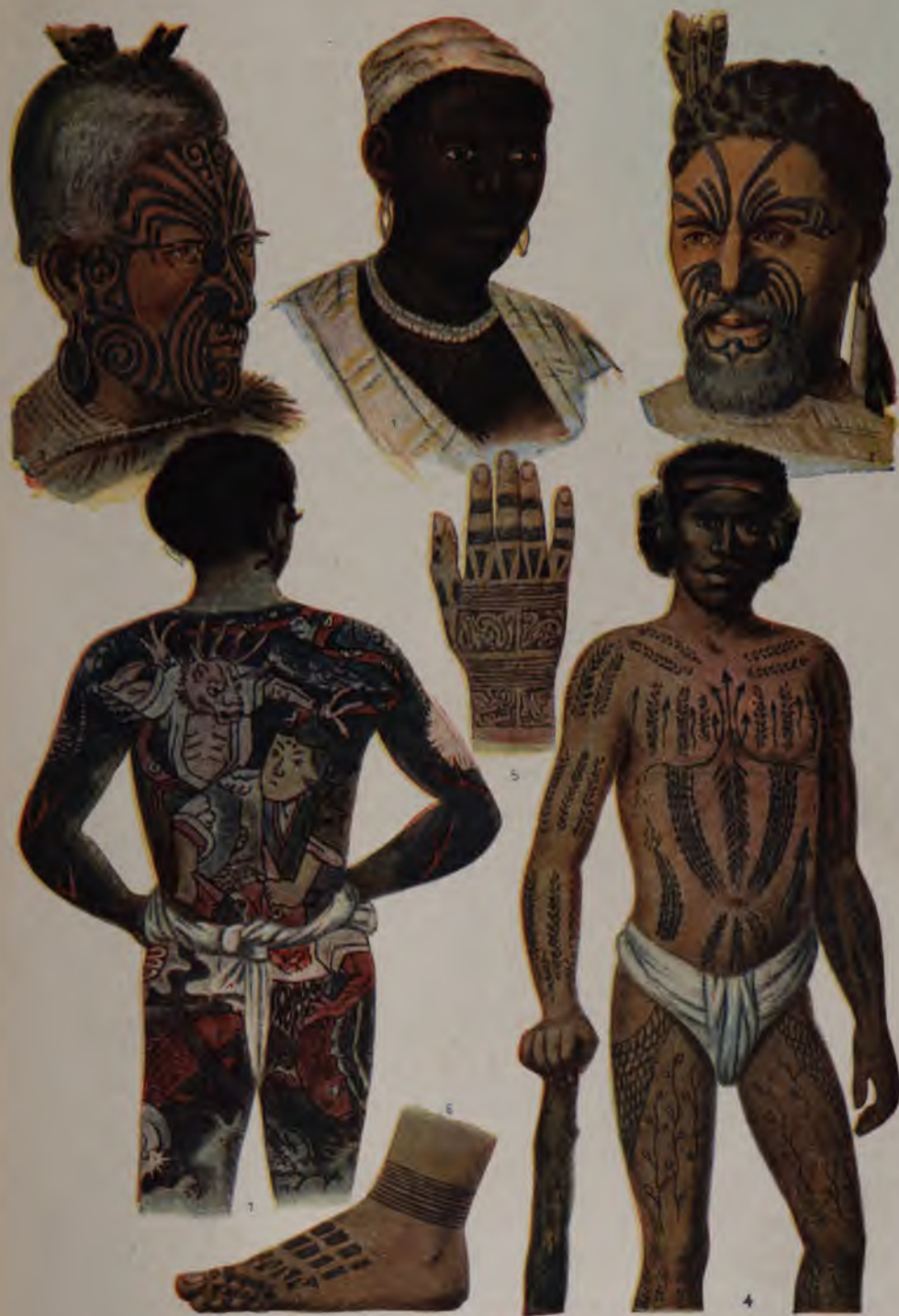
TATTOOING, a word of Polynesian origin, anglicized from the Tahitian *tatu*, denoting the practice of making permanent colored designs or figures in the skin by means of small punctures or incisions, which receive various dyes or pigments. The coloring is mainly dark blue and dull red. A similar custom, known as cicatrization or scar-tattooing, consists in repeatedly cutting the skin at the same place so that in healing a raised scar is left. Both varieties of tattooing may be found among the same people, as in the case of the natives of the South Sea Islands. Among the Admiralty Islanders, the Fijians, the Gonds and the Todas of India, the inhabitants of the Liu-Kiu Islands and other races, color-tattooing is, or was, confined to the women, and the Latuka

TATTOOING



A. Marquesan Chief's Wife. B. Marquesan Chief's Wife. C. Marquesan Chief. D. Marquesan Chief's Wife. E. Marquesan Chief. F. Marquesan Chief's Wife. G. Marquesan Chief's Wife.

TATTOOING



1 Sudanese Negro Woman. 2, 3. Maoris of New Zealand. 4. Caroline Islander.
5, 6. Hand and Foot of a Dyak of Borneo. 7. Japanese.

taunton are less than for inland cities. Lines connect the nearby villages and in the city, more than 700 cars leave of the city daily.

It is noted for the extent and variety of manufacturing industries. The government of 1910 gives the leading manufacturing establishments of the city as follows: on mills, with \$4,410,390 invested, and 3,151 persons, to whom were paid \$1,125,679. The cost of the material was \$2,651,502, and the value of products was \$4,592,466. There were 100 iron and machine shops, with capital \$2,679,203; the value of their yearly products was \$2,636,390. The total number of manufacturing establishments (1909) was 146; the total capital invested, \$5,504,000; the annual average number of employees, 7,835; the annual amount of wages, \$535,000; the cost of material used, \$2,651,502; and the value of the products, \$4,592,466. The principal manufactures, besides iron products, are cutlery, machinists' tools, tacks, nails, jewelry, machinery, gunpowder, silver and britannia ware, oil-cloth, copper and yellow metal casting presses, stoves, stove linings and stoves. The city is the distributing point for a large part of Bristol and adjoining counties; coal is shipped from here to the interior, and grain, vegetables, and manufactures to outside markets. Principal public buildings are the State Hospital, a massive group of buildings, on a tract of 140 acres, which accommodate 1,000 patients; the county courthouse (\$300,000); Registry building (cost of the government building (\$100,000)); Taunton jail; theatre; Odd Fellows' Hall; Morton Hospital, the oldest in the county, opened January 1871; club buildings, business blocks, schools and churches. There are six each of Congregational, Catholic, Methodist, Baptist, Presbyterian, Unitarian, Adventist, Protestant Episcopal, and Universalist churches. The educational institutions are the Bristol Academy, opened 18 July 1871; Mary's Academy (Roman Catholic); the Old Colony Historical Society, incorporated 4 May 1853; a high school, 10 parish schools, graded elementary schools, and a public library containing about 10,000 volumes. The city is well supplied with water; the two national banks had, in 1900, a combined capital of \$700,000; the surplus of two savings banks was \$1,000,000; and five co-operative banks had a capital of over \$3,000,000. The government of the city is vested in a mayor and aldermen chosen by popular vote. Pop. 51,000.

7.—The first white settlement was at Elizabeth Pole, an Englishwoman, in 1639. She found here an Indian village called "great river" on the Tecticut River. She bought land from the Indians for 100 on the east side of the river, the present limits of Ward Four. The first called Cohannet, but when it was incorporated in 1639 it was called by its name, after Taunton, England. In June

1639 Taunton sent deputies to the General Court assembled at Plymouth. The names which appear on the Taunton records—of men connected with the surveys and the granting of titles—are names of men who were among the history makers of the nation. The early settlers of Taunton recognized the rights of the Indians, and the records show that Miss Pole and others purchased lands from Massasoit and other Indians. William Hooke, the first minister, returned to England as domestic chaplain to Oliver Cromwell. The first mention of a schoolmaster is that of Master Bishop, who was one of the early settlers. Other schoolmasters were William Pole, Mr. Adams, James Green, and in 1683, Samuel Danforth, a minister, was selected to keep a "Gramer scole here in Taunton." In 1647 an act was passed which made the public schools free and the support of the schools compulsory. In 1682 Taunton received from the court £3 from the funds of the fishing excise of the Cape, for keeping a free colonial, classical and elementary school. In 1701-02 100 acres of land, on both sides of the river, were set apart for school purposes. The history of education in Taunton is an almost complete history of the city. A grist mill was erected in 1639-40; in 1653 the first successful iron works in America were established. Some of the products of the iron works were used as money, as may be seen from the following order:

To the Clerk of the Iron Works,
Ensign Thomas Leonard please pay to Bar' Tipping
nine shillings and three pence in iron money.
From yr friend,
Richard Williams.

Taunton 16th 1st—1685.

In 1659-60 a saw-mill was built, and before 1700 brick making, shipbuilding and many other industries had been begun. The ruins and sites of many of the old manufactories are pointed out as of historic interest; for they mark the beginnings of the mighty industries of the Taunton of the present. On 6 Nov. 1746 the place was made a "shire town," and on 2 Jan. 1865 was incorporated as a city. The first crucibles in America were made here; the copper blank discs for copper cents were supplied to the government, in large amounts, by the Taunton Manufacturing Company. Taunton has always furnished promptly more than its quota of soldiers when the country called for defenders. In 1774 the people unfurled from the liberty pole on "Taunton Green" a flag, on which was inscribed "Liberty and Union"; and among the "minnit men" at Lexington, 19 April 1775, was a brave band from Taunton. They were among the first to go and the last to return. Robert Treat Paine, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, resided here, for whom a statue has been erected in front of the city hall. Consult Waterman, 'History of Taunton Schools'; Emery, 'History of Taunton' (1893); 'Quarter-Millennial Celebration of the City of Taunton.'

TAUNUS, tow'noos, Germany, a mountain range mainly in the Prussian province of Hesse-Nassau, extending eastward from the Rhine, north of the Main, separating the basin of that river from that of the Lahn. The highest summit, Grosser Feldberg, is 2,886 feet in elevation. The district is well wooded, and ex-

hibits much picturesque scenery, as well as ruined castles, etc., and antiquarian remains dating from Roman times. Its scenery and mineral waters attract many visitors; and some of the finest German wines are grown on the south side. The point of most historical interest in the region is the ancient Roman fort uncovered at Saalburg, showing fortifications dating back to the year 200. West of Saalburg the Germans erected a colossal statue of Germania to celebrate their victory over France in 1870-71.

TAURIDA, tow'rē-dā, a government of the Ukrainian Republic, bounded north by Ekaterinoslav; east by the Sea of Azov; south-east, south and west by the Black Sea; and north-west by the government of Kherson, from which it is separated by the Dnieper; area, 23,312 square miles. It is irregular in shape, and being united to the land only on its boundary with Ekaterinoslav for about 90 miles, may be regarded as one large peninsula, subdivided again into two minor peninsulas, of which that in the south, now called the Crimea, and well known in ancient times as the Chersonesus, is the more perfect; the isthmus which connects it with the northern portion being at its narrowest not more than eight miles. The northern peninsula consists almost entirely of an extensive steppe, which stretches across into the southern peninsula. It is generally without a tree, and in many parts composed of parched and saline sands, where vegetation is almost extinct; but in other parts is composed of fertile loams, capable of raising any kind of crop, and often covered with verdant pastures. Simferopol is the capital city. (See also the article CRIMEA). Pop. about 2,133,000.

TAURUS, tā'rūs, Asiatic Turkey (or Asia Minor), a mountain chain or series of mountain groups usually considered as beginning in the east on the Euphrates, at the Nushar Cataract, in the pashalic of Marash, whence it stretches west, nearly parallel to the coast of the Mediterranean, for above 500 miles, terminating to the north of the Gulf of Adalia. In the east it takes the name of Jebel-Kurim, or sometimes Anti-Taurus Mountains, in the west that of Ramadan Oglou Balakar. It sends off several branches, of which the most remarkable are Alma-Dagh, which proceeds south into Syria, and becomes linked with the chain of Lebanon; and the Anti-Taurus, which proceeds northeast, sending out ramifications which become linked with Ararat, Elburz and Caucasus. Many of the Eastern peaks are above 10,000 feet.

TAURUS, the Bull, in astronomy, a name given the second of the zodiacal constellations. It contains the star of the first magnitude Aldebaran (in the eye), the group of the Pleiades (in the neck), and the Hyades (in the face).

TAUSEN, Hans, Danish reformer: b. Birkende, on Funen Island, 1494; d. Ribe, 11 Nov. 1561. He studied at Wittenberg and was preacher, from 1525, at Viborg, then, from 1529, at Copenhagen. He edited, with collaborators (1530), "The 43d Copenhagen Article." In 1535 he published a prayer-book and a book of homilies. He was appointed reading-master of the university (1537) and (1542) bishop of Ribe. Instead of Latin he used his native language in his sermons and books. A selection of his works was brought out by

Rördam (Copenhagen 1870). Consult Rön, 'Skiagraphia Lutheri Danici M. Johannis' (1757); Schmitt, L., 'Johannis Tausen, oder der dänische Luther' (Köln 1894).

TAUSIG, Karl, German pianist: b. Warsaw, 4 Nov. 1841; d. Leipzig, 17 July 1871. First he was under his father's tuition, then studied under Bocklet, Thalberg and Liszt in Vienna. He made art tours, then lived in Dresden and later (1861-62) in Vienna. From 1866 he was royal court pianist at Berlin and led, till 1870, an academy of pianoforte playing. As a virtuoso he was equally interpreter of classic as of modern piano-music, but as composer he produced few works. Noteworthy of his productions is his edition of Clementis' 'Gradus ad Parnassum.' His piano score of Wagner's 'Meistersinger' became very popular. His 'Technischen Studien' was published by H. Ehrlich. Consult Weitzmann, 'Der letzte der Virtuosen' (Berlin 1868).

TAUSSIG, tows'ig, Edward David, American naval officer: b. Saint Louis, Mo., 20 Nov. 1847. On graduating from the United States Naval Academy in 1867, he was appointed successively ensign, master and lieutenant, being made lieutenant-commander 19 June 1892. He has served on the European and Pacific stations and in the coast survey. He took possession of Wake Island for the United States and was placed in charge of Guam 1 Feb. 1899. He was on duty in the Philippines and during the summer of 1900 in North China. He has commanded the *Bennington* and the *Yorktown*.

TAUSSIG, Frank William, American political economist: b. Saint Louis, Mo., 28 Dec. 1859. He was graduated at Harvard in 1879, and has been full professor of political economy there since 1892. He has written 'Tariff History of the United States' (1st ed., 1888; 6th ed., 1914); 'Silver Situation in the United States' (1892); 'Wages and Capital' (1896); 'Principles of Economics' (1911); 'Some Aspects of the Tariff Question' (1915); 'Inventors and Moneymakers' (1915), and has been editor-in-chief of *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*.

TAUTOG, a marine fish (*Tautoga onitis*) of the Atlantic Coast of the United States, related to the cunners and wrasses of the family *Labridæ*, and locally known as blackfish or oysterfish. It is from two to three feet in length, when large, blackish or greenish in color, the young with about three pairs of obscure dark bars; chin white; eye greenish. It abounds about weedy rocks, oyster reefs, etc., near shore, feeding on mollusks, barnacles, etc., and is easily caught. It is one of the best table-fishes of the American coast. The annual catch off the New England coast is about 750 tons.

TAVERN, a name common especially in the rural districts of Great Britain and the United States for a village inn or hotel. Occasionally some city hotel has borne the name.

TAVERNIER, tā-vēr-nē-ā, Jean Baptiste, Baron d'Audonne, French traveler: b. Paris, about 1605; d. Copenhagen, 1689. Before his 21st year he had visited a considerable portion of Europe. He subsequently traveled through Turkey, Persia and other Eastern countries, six times by different routes, trading as a di-

rchant, and studying manners and customs of his journeys he gave an account, assistance of a literary friend. In 1717, having realized a large fortune and impatient of nobility, he retired to the Aubonne, in the Genevese territories, view of passing there the remainder of his life. But altering his determination, he was to start once more for the East, when suddenly overtaken by death. His *Voyages en Turquie, en Perse, et aux Indes*, of which there are translations in English (1684), Dutch (1682) and German (1684), have gone through several editions in original French.

TAVOY, tā-voi', Burma, (1) a town in Shan State, on the river of the same name, head of a district, 35 miles from its mouth, southeast of Rangoon. It is situated on the Tavo River, about 30 miles from the harbor of Tavoy Point, a conspicuous point on the Burma coast. It lies in a low plain, which, during the rainy season, becomes almost a swamp. It is laid out in straight streets and the houses are mostly built of timber-plastered with palm leaves. The trade is considerable. Near the town a mass of limestone occurs, and at a short distance is a hill entirely composed of specular limestone.

Pop. about 25,063. (2) An executive which has been under British control since 1824, with an area of 5,308 square miles, pop. about 110,000. (3) An island about 10 miles south of the town of the same name, the southern and most northern of the extensive archipelago which is called the Mergui or Tenasserim Archipelago. It is about 18 miles long and two-thirds of its southern part is surrounded by shoals and small islands, which make navigation dangerous. On the eastern side is a good and well-sheltered harbor, which has received the name of Port Owen.

TAWAS (tā'was) CITY, Mich., village, seat of Iosco County, on Tawas Bay of Lake Huron, at the mouth of the Tawas River, and on the Detroit and Mackinac Straits, about 66 miles north of Bay City. It has a good harbor and steamer connection with the lake ports. It is in an agricultural and lumbering region, and nearby are salt deposits. Its industries are chiefly with the manufacturing of lumber and the shipment of salt, lumber and farm products. There is one bank. Pop. about 1,000.

TAWI, tā'wě tā'wě, Philippines, group of islands of the Sulu Archipelago, the extreme southwestern part of the archipelago, consisting of 88 islands; area, 462 square miles. Some of the islands, though unnamed; the others are divided into sub-groups or clusters; (a) the Cinarua-Kinapusan cluster; (b) the Tawi Tawi and (c) the Laparan cluster. The islands are mountainous, but of moderate elevation; the valleys and plains are fertile and with tropical vegetation. Rice, corn, and coffee are cultivated, but only for local use; the forest wealth is considerable, of great commercial value on account of the ease of transportation. The chief industries are fishing, pearl fishing and gathering of coral-pearl, etc. The islands are sparsely

populated and, as many are very inaccessible, have been for many years the hiding places of pirates; the few settlements were mostly established by the Spaniards. (2) The largest and name island of the Tawi Tawi group; length from northeast to southwest, 35 miles; greatest width, 15 miles; area, 187 square miles. It is mountainous, and of volcanic formation; they are three groups of two peaks each, one at the southern end, one at the northern end and the third in the east central part; greatest elevation, 1,941 feet. The soil is generally fertile, and the island well wooded; the chief industry, as in the rest of the group, is fishing. The chief settlement is Tatán, on the northwest coast, on a small bay.

TAWNEY, James A., congressman: b. near Gettysburg, Pa., 3 Jan. 1855; d. Excelsior Springs, Mo., 12 June 1919. He was educated at the common schools and learned the blacksmith's and machinist's trade. He went to Winona, Minn., in 1877 and worked there as a machinist for four years. He was admitted to the bar there in 1882 and practised law until 1890, when he was elected to the State senate of Minnesota. In 1893 he was elected to the 53d Congress and served continuously until 1911, when he was defeated by the Progressive party. Mr. Tawney was appointed by ex-President Taft to the International Joint Commission created by treaty with Great Britain for the settlement of disputes between the United States and Canada, and was chairman of the United States section of the commission until his death. Mr. Tawney had great political power in Minnesota, and took an active part in anti-trust legislation. In 1906 he was vice-chairman of the Republican Congressional Campaign Committee. He was known in the Republican party as an insurgent and continually surprised the Republican machine while in Congress by bolting. He was an orator of great power. He was chairman of the House Appropriations Committee until 1910, and long championed a Federal budget system. Tawney was defeated for re-election in 1910, when he opposed reform of the power of the speaker of the House. In 1910 he opposed the efforts of the Republicans to increase appropriations for the army and navy.

TAX ASSESSORS. See TAXATION.

TAX-DEED, an instrument or conveyance whereby the proper officer of the law undertakes to convey the title of the rightful owner to the purchaser at a tax sale or a sale of the land for non-payment of taxes. This deed, according to the principles of the common law, is simply a link in the chain of the purchaser's title. It does not of itself transfer the title of the owner, as in grants from the government of deeds, or as do conveyances between individuals. The deed is not the title itself, or even evidence of it, its recitals not being binding. No presumption arises upon the mere production of the deed that the facts upon which it is based really existed, but when it is shown that the officers of the law have performed every duty imposed upon them the deed becomes conclusive evidence of the title in the purchaser.

TAXALES. See PALEOBOTANY.

TAXATION. What Is a Tax?—A distinction must be made between a tax and the

exercise of the power of taxation. Property may be taken from individuals by the government in the exercise of various sovereign powers, such as the power of eminent domain, the penal power, the police power and the taxing power. Where the purpose of the compulsory payment is neither to exercise the right of eminent domain nor to inflict punishment nor primarily for purposes of regulation, we have to deal with the power of taxation. The power of taxation may be exercised, however, in several ways. The government may perform a service for the individual from which a specific benefit is received and where the cost of the service is presumed to be covered by the payment. Such payments are called fees or tolls. Or, again, the government may, with or without the consent of the individual, make an improvement which increases the value of his real estate and may impose what is technically called a special assessment or a betterment charge. Finally, the government may impose a payment on the individual where the special benefit, if any, is merely incidental. Such a payment is called a tax. Taxes in the narrower sense are to be distinguished, therefore, not only from fines and penalties as well as from prices (charges made by the government when it carries on a commercial or industrial undertaking) but also from fees or tolls and from special assessments, both of which are equally manifestations of the taxing power, but which are distinguished from taxes in the narrower sense in that the special benefit accruing to the individual is both positive and measurable.

A tax may, therefore, be defined as a compulsory contribution from the person to the government to defray the expenses incurred in the common interest of all, without reference to special benefits conferred. Each word in this definition is significant. A tax is a contribution, whether in money or in kind; it is compulsory (to distinguish it from a gift); it is paid by a person—either a natural person, like an individual, or an artificial person, like a corporation; it is paid to the government in any of its forms, whether local, State, Federal or international; the expense must be incurred in the common interest of all or, in legal parlance, it must be for a public purpose; otherwise it is confiscation, not taxation. Finally, it must be paid without reference to special benefits conferred. It is levied for the common benefit, not for any special benefit.

The Reason of Taxation.—By the reason of taxation is meant the ground or the philosophical justification of taxation. The older theory may be called the exchange or the contract or the reciprocity theory. It was connected with the 18th-century contract theory of the state. This theory holds that taxes are a mere exchange between the individual and the government, that the government performs certain services like that of protection, for the individual and that the individual gives the government something in return. This theory has been completely superseded by the more modern political philosophy. The modern theory may be called the organic theory of taxation. It does indeed not deny the obligation of the government to do something for the community in return for the payment exacted

from the community. In this sense, indeed, reciprocity; but it is an exchange between the community as a whole and the government which represents the community. It is not an exchange of any kind between the individual and the individual. Modern politics does not recognize the contract individual does not contract with the state. He is born into the state, transfers his political allegiance, without any reservations. In this sense the state is as much a part of the individual family as a part of the individual. The individual involuntarily assumes obligations to his family, so he assumes obligations to the state of which he is a part. It is, therefore, as much his duty to the state as it is to support his family. In fact, we may go further. The socially organized community is indispensable to modern civilized man. We cannot have any one living outside of the state. No one can throw off the obligations of citizenship—which can in the last instance demand every life—it is as much the duty of the individual to support the state as it is to support himself. The obligation to pay taxes, therefore, be declared in modern times a natural obligation and the state is ever justified in converting this moral obligation into a legal obligation.

The Function of Taxation.—The function of taxation, therefore, is to raise revenue. This may be declared to be the primary function of taxation. As a matter of fact, however, taxation has always been used for other purposes which may be declared secondary or incidental in character. The function may be declared the social, rather than the fiscal, function of taxation. Taxation has been at various times employed to check, to prohibit, to destroy or to foster economic activity. At the present time, in the United States, for instance, we have a tax which completely prohibits the issue of State bonds and certain kinds of future sales on the foreign exchange. We have a tax designed to check the import of opium. We have a tax which has utterly destroyed the production of phosphorus matches. We have, or we have had, taxes designed to foster or protect certain forms of domestic industry. In the history of taxation there have been two extreme schools of thought. The one represented in the United States by statesmen like Calhoun or publicists like A. Wells, who have contended that the primary function of taxation is fiscal and that, for instance, means consumption tax. The other extreme represented by certain economists and by professorial socialists like A. A. Noyes, have maintained that the primary function of taxation is to effect changes in the distribution of income. A logical corollary of this position is that no payment can be considered a tax unless it seeks to effect social changes. In the modern and more moderate position, while the primary function of taxation may be the fiscal function, there is no refusal to bring about, incidentally, desirable social reforms that are justified as such by the community.

The Nature of Taxation.—Is taxation a good or a bad thing? Is it a

Here again we have two schools of

The older writers, of whom Jean Say is a good example, adopted the consumption theory of public finance, that governmental functions ought to be reduced to a minimum and that the exercise of governmental power represents the unproductive consumption of the community. The view is that all government expenditure should be reduced to a minimum and that, as has been said, the best tax is the smallest of the other extreme is found the state which is based upon the productivity of public finance. According to this the government ought to be, the chief productive of the community because, at all events, it is laid to lay the foundations for the of all individual production. Every individual is benefited from the individual and spent government would from this point of view it has been put, return in a fertilizing of the community. Taxation would, therefore, be the best form of investment.

Again the modern position is midway between the two extremes. It is undeniable that taxation involves a burden or a sacrifice and in this sense it is something which to that extent presents an evil. But it is equally true that the result of the tax is, or may be, to enable the government to accomplish something of undeniable advantage to the community as a whole, even though the particular advantage accrues to the individual may not be definitely measurable. The real question, therefore, is: what is the result of taxation and what does the government get for the tax? If the expenditure is a wasteful one, if no care has been taken in limiting either the end or the means, there can be no doubt that the tax represents an evil. But if the object to be attained is socially or socially desirable, if the money is productively spent and if the balance of the advantage over the social sacrifice is clear, in other words, the government is efficiently carrying out a wise mandate of the people, the tax represents a good and not an evil. Say that the best tax is the least in the sense that it would bring us back to primitive

On the contrary, the distinguishing feature of modern civilization is the growing proportion between the satisfaction of collective wants on the one hand as over against the satisfaction of individual wants on the other. The more civilized the community the greater, absolutely but relatively, will be the advantage of taxation as compared with the total cost. While, therefore, it is by no means true that every tax is a good tax or that every expenditure is a wise expenditure, it is nevertheless a fact that in the sense in which we have defined taxation is a good rather than an evil, in that it is a necessary means of accomplishing certain desirable political and social ends, the nearer, in other words, every tax is to being an ideal tax, the more will it be a balance of benefits over disad-

On the contrary, the distinguishing feature of modern civilization is the growing proportion between the satisfaction of collective wants on the one hand as over against the satisfaction of individual wants on the other. The more civilized the community the greater, absolutely but relatively, will be the advantage of taxation as compared with the total cost. While, therefore, it is by no means true that every tax is a good tax or that every expenditure is a wise expenditure, it is nevertheless a fact that in the sense in which we have defined taxation is a good rather than an evil, in that it is a necessary means of accomplishing certain desirable political and social ends, the nearer, in other words, every tax is to being an ideal tax, the more will it be a balance of benefits over disad-

Limits of Taxation.—Even though in the above sense may be declared good, there is another sense in which a definite limit upon the possible advantage of taxation. We have here to consider not, as above, in relation to the

returns to be expected, but in relation to the source from which taxes are derived. It is a question not what do you do with the tax, but from what source do you get the tax? In other words, no matter how ideal in other respects a tax is, it may impose too heavy a burden upon the community. The limits of taxation may be legal, political or economic. The legal limitations upon taxation are creatures of positive law. The government, in the United States for instance, is enjoined from levying a tax on exports. The State governments are prohibited from levying any taxes which will interfere with interstate commerce. Both State and local governments are frequently enjoined from levying more than a maximum rate of taxation. The political limits of taxation may be illustrated by the provision of American law, that all taxes must be for a public purpose. The exact formula of what constitutes public purpose is something which has given great trouble to our judges and publicists. The economic limits of taxation are seen when we reflect that the ultimate source of all taxes is the social income and that the demands preferred by government in the form of taxation may trench unduly upon this income. We have had numerous examples both of megalomania and of unwise expenditure in the history of American finance, especially State and local finance. Not a few communities have even become bankrupt through the impossibility of raising sufficient revenue by taxation to defray the present and past expenditures of the community. In the last resort, the community, like the individual, must cut its coat according to its cloth. It may conceivably levy taxes up to the limit of the social income, but if it exceeds that income or trenches upon the capital-replacement fund of the community, it marks the beginning of a backward step in economic progress.

The History of Taxation.—In the history of taxation there is discernible the influence of four sets of causes. First and most significant are the general economic conditions. The fiscal system is always in large part a reflex of the economic system. When economic conditions are simple, the forms of taxation are apt to be simple. Where there is a preponderance of certain economic factors, the tax system will vary accordingly. Thus, in the American colonies, there were three fundamentally different systems of taxation, corresponding to the system of small farms and petty industry in the New England colonies, to the dominance of business interests in the middle colonies and to the plantation system in the Southern colonies. The fiscal system of the feudal ages rested largely upon land. The success of the tax on personal property was and is very different in the towns from what it was in the country. The growth of modern forms of business has brought with it an entirely new system of taxation. Second to be emphasized is the influence of democratic factors. Modern democracy and the changed attitude to the laboring classes has brought with it a considerable alteration in the kinds of taxes and in the proportion between the so-called direct and indirect taxes. The same influence is attributable to the introduction of the modern system of progressive taxation. In the third place, we note the development of the idea of

3. faculty or ability to pay. More and more the system of taxation has been molded by the desire to fit the burden to the capacity of the contributors and the tests that have been progressively employed to measure faculty have, as will be seen below, undergone a continual modification.
4. In the fourth place, side by side with the adoption of individual faculty we note the substitution of the social for the individual treatment in taxation, that is, a system modified by a study of the social consequences and economic effects of the tax system upon the various economic classes in the community as a whole.

Influence and Effects of Taxation.—The effects on production. Here again two theories stand opposed to each other. A former school contended that taxes stimulate production. It had been claimed by some that a new tax evokes a new ability to bear the tax and that in this sense an increase in the seeming burdens may really augment the industry of the people. It has been argued that if industry in general is the result of coping with the natural disadvantages, such as the inclemencies or difficulties of nature, why should not the same result be brought about by artificial disadvantage, like taxation? Attention is directed to the period of the Napoleonic wars where the increase of British taxes seemed to result in greater power to bear the taxes. On the other hand, we find the contention that all taxes are injurious, or, as in the case of the Single Taxers, that all taxes excepting the land value tax exercise a deleterious influence because they are taxes on labor and industry and, therefore, check or repress labor or industry.

The truth again lies in the midway. It is undoubtedly a fact that some taxes seem to increase industry. But if regarded more attentively it will be seen that the tax is the occasion, rather than the cause, of the redoubled activity and in that in almost all cases the lure of profit rather than the fear of loss is the real stimulus to productivity and invention. It is undoubtedly far more frequent that industry is injuriously affected, rather than benefited, by the burden. But it by no means follows that every tax exerts an injurious result. If certain principles of equality are observed, it is possible for a tax to be innocuous so far as the producer is concerned, and, at the same time, to have the consumer benefit more from the results of the government outlay than he suffers from the tax. There is no broad generalization to be framed in this respect. According to the character of the particular impost, taxation may be said to have educational, destructive or regulative effects. There are two points of more general influence. One is connected with the inequality of taxation. If an exclusive or unequal tax is imposed upon some permanent source of revenue, the tax or the excess of the tax over the normal rate will be amortized or capitalized into the diminution of the selling value. If 1 per cent is assessed upon securities, for instance, which bear 5 per cent interest and have been selling at par, the new purchaser will pay only about 80. This is known as the capitalization of taxation. The same tendency of things to seek their level is found in the imposition of a new tax in general. A French writer, Canard, had laid down the principle that every new tax is a bad tax and every old tax is a good tax. What he meant was that the

disturbance of industry by the imposition of a new tax often takes some time to allay. This of course must not be misinterpreted as the belief that a tax which is inherently bad can ever become good through the lapse of time. The effect of taxation on exchange of value is marked. The chief reason, for instance, why there is no large class of real estate in Paris as compared with New York is the existence of a high tax on the transfer of property. It has sometimes been alleged that the case of Spain is due to the universal tax *alcavala*, in the Middle Ages. An objection to the principle connected with the influence of taxation on exchange is the so-called price doctrine. In its original form the doctrine held that every time a taxed commodity changed hands the tax grows in proportion, for as the profits of the commodity are added to the price, the tax is added to each case successively on the new price, increasing the profits. This alleged principle, however, is open to the objection that according to modern economic theory, profits are not a part of price, but the result of price and demand. Price is always fixed at the point of marginal cost. The element of truth contained in the price doctrine is due to the fact that interest is a part of cost and that to the extent that interest is included in the successive prices is of any importance the tax tends to be cumulative. The influence of taxation on distribution is indisputable. Taxes are designed to have such an effect. High inheritance taxes, graduated income taxes, but many taxes also have unexpected effects on distribution. One of the older theories, the "leave-them-as-you-find-them" doctrine, held that the ideal tax ought to leave every individual in the same relative position as before the imposition of the tax. This is not accepted as an ideal.

The influence of taxes on consumption has less importance than in former times. In the Middle Ages sumptuary taxes were common. It was, however, not consumption, but necessary consumption, that was frequently sought to be hit. Taxes, with which taxes of certain kinds were made to check consumption are so prevalent that it is primarily in periods of war that recourse is taken to this medium.

The political effects of taxation are more important than the economic. The history of free government itself has been influenced by the effects of taxation.

Incidence of Taxation.—By the effect of a tax is meant its final resting place. One must distinguish between the incidence of a tax or its original assessment, the shifting of the tax or its transfer, and the incidence of a tax at its final resting place. Shifting of the tax is the result. The person who pays the tax is not always the one who pays in the first instance. This has led some to lay down the so-called equal-diffusion theory of taxation, the theory, namely, that the economic system is like any organism and that if a liquid is injected into the veins at one point it will at once be diffused throughout the system. The tax, therefore, no matter where it is levied, will be shifted to the community at large. This theory suffers from undue generalization. It is true that certain taxes give rise to shifts in economic relations that they may be said to

... and efficiency. The ~~main~~

others can save most of what they make. Expenditure thus becomes an increasingly unsatis-

④

1.

2.

factory test of faculty; (3) Property. In a comparatively early form of society wealth in terms of property is an excellent test of faculty. The general property tax is accordingly found everywhere at a certain stage of development. The more complicated and the more differentiated the society, the more apparent, however, are the shortcomings of this test. The chief modern defects of property as a test of equality in taxation are the following: (a) While it is generally true that capital is nothing but capitalized income, there is in modern times frequently a discrepancy between the property and the yield or produce of the property. This may be due to speculation, to chance or to other accidents of economic life; (b) In modern times more and more wealth is derived from personal earnings rather than from property. The property tax would hit the owner of a \$10,000 farm but leave untaxed the recipient of a \$100,000 professional income; (c) There is a great difference between the legal and economic concept of property. Economically a man's wealth measured in terms of capital is his surplus over debts. Legally, property is independent of the debts. I may own a \$10,000 farm even though I have borrowed \$8,000 on the farm. The property tax frequently fails to make allowance for debts; (d) The concept of property fails to distinguish between consumption and production property. The property tax makes no distinction between the lawyer's library which contributes to his income and a bibliophile's library which may be a source of expense. 4. Product. The difficulties with the concept of property as a test of faculty led to the substitution of yield or produce as the proper test. Almost everywhere at a certain time the general property tax on the individual was, therefore, replaced by a series of taxes on the things themselves, measured by their product. Instead of a general property tax we now find a land tax, a capital tax, a business tax, a wage tax, etc. Produce is in some respects a more satisfactory test of faculty than property: it gets closer to the realities. But in the course of time a weakness disclosed itself in that not enough attention could be paid to the individual conditions of the recipient of the produce. 5. Income. The modern world has, therefore, come in large measure to an acceptance of the fifth test of faculty, which is that of income rather than of property or of produce. The tendency is accordingly strong for the replacement of the older taxes by modern taxes on individual income and business profits.

Graduated Taxation.—A further refinement, however, of the idea of faculty is seen in the growth of graduated or progressive taxation. Proportional taxation is giving way to graduated or progressive taxation because of the realization of the fact that graduation, although a technical breach of uniformity, really involves a higher uniformity. Progressive taxation is now almost everywhere recognized even in American jurisprudence, as involving no inequality of taxation. A graduated tax is a tax the rate of which increases with every unit of the base. The entering wedge of the theory of progress in taxation is found in the minimum-of-subsistence doctrine, the doctrine, namely, that a certain amount of income should

be exempt from taxation because that is indispensable to existence. This was soon pushed further in so that it was placed upon the element of sacrifice. The sacrifice involved in taking by taxation! a man with a \$1,000 income was recognized to be far greater than the sacrifice involved in taking \$10,000 from the man with a \$1,000 income. In one case the tax trenches on necessities and in the other it affects superfluities. After some time, however, the conception of sacrifice was re-enforced as a privilege. The difficulty of making \$1,000 of a man's fortune is far greater than that of making subsequent accretions. Modern democracies are accordingly favoring graduated or progressive taxes.

Differentiated Taxation.—The principle of faculty in taxation results not only in graduated taxation but in what is called differentiated taxation. Graduated taxation implies a change in the rate according to the amount of income of property; differentiated taxation implies a change in the rate according to the source of income of the property. The chief defect of differentiated taxation is the distinction between what Great Britain calls earned incomes, i.e., taxation from property at a higher rate than income from labor. In some countries, however, like Italy, the distinction is somewhat further and distinguishes property incomes, mixed incomes and unearned incomes, mixed incomes being included in business where both capital and enterprise are needed. The Federal income tax of the United States embodies the principle of graduated taxation, but has not yet accepted that of differentiated taxation. Where the distinction is made in the property tax rather than in the income tax, we are in the habit of classifying taxation rather than a differentiation of taxation. The movement for a graduated property tax in lieu of the general property tax is making great headway in the United States. Classification for purposes of taxation has been upheld by the United States Supreme Court as involving no derogation from the constitutional principle of uniformity or equality of taxation.

Principle of Universality.—The principle of the doctrine of faculty is the principle of universality of taxation. Equality of taxation means that all people should be taxed equally; that everyone should be taxed; that no one, in contradistinction to his labor, should be taxed more than another. The modern world permits exemptions from taxation, but modern exemptions are different from those of former times. The medieval exemptions were class exemptions and were, therefore, reprehensible. Modern exemptions are based on a presumed lack of ability to pay or on considerations of public policy. They are admitted, not primarily for the benefit of the individual, but for the benefit of the community. While, with the exception of these exemptions, everyone should be taxed equally, it is equally important to avoid double taxation, or duplicate taxation. It may be imposed by concurrent jurisdiction or by competing jurisdictions. An example of double taxation by the latter is the simultaneous taxation of a

Ordinarily, to tax property is virtually to tax the income of the property. To come again will then be double taxation, the purpose is to distinguish earned or unearned incomes or to separation of taxation, where, in other design is to tax property incomes other incomes, this form of double is legitimate. Another example of taxation is to tax the corporation and shareholder or to tax both the property mortgage on the property, because ordinary conditions of American life the lender will be shifted to the borrower that the borrower will pay the tax on his own property but on that of the lender. Double taxation by competing jurisdictions is found when the same individual property is simultaneously taxed by two jurisdictions. An Englishman receive income from an American business may in the United States because the income earned there; and taxed in Great Britain because he resides there. An American in one State owning railway shares with a trust company in another State, the chief office of the railway being in the first State and the railway line itself running through the second State, may conceivably be taxed on the same property in all two States. The avoidance of such double or multiple taxation is possible either, on the one hand, by an international agreement or the exercise of comity, or, on the other hand, by the federal governments, by a federal apportionment which apportions the tax among the States according to equitable principles. **Classification of Taxes.**—There are many ways in which taxes can be classified according to the criterion employed. If we put upon property in which taxes we have taxes in kind and taxes in which the criterion is frequency of payment, we may be classified in terms of ordinary and extraordinary taxes. If the criterion is the nature of taxation, we may distinguish between proportioned and percentage taxes. A proportioned tax is a tax like the income tax in which the rate or percentage is known in advance. An apportioned tax is a tax like the real estate tax in the United States where the rate is fixed at as the result of an apportionment. According to the mode of levy, we may distinguish between taxes on persons and taxes on property. According to the method of measurement, we may distinguish between assessed and measured taxes or between taxes on acquisition, possession or on consumption. According to the methods and results of payment, we may distinguish between direct and indirect taxes. This distinction is not very exact. It is in the idea that where the taxpayer and the taxbearer were the same individual, it was a direct tax and, if they were different individuals, it was an indirect tax. The difficulty with this, however, is that the person who would ordinarily transfer a tax to someone else might consume it himself. The suggestion was, therefore, made to make the distinction to the intention of the legislator. Here again, however, we are faced with the fact that the legislator frequently has no intention in the matter or that his in-

tention is unknown. Some European writers, therefore, have contended that the criterion should be found in the permanence of the tax. If the tax is a recurring tax or if the phenomenon on which the tax is imposed is recurring, it is indirect, otherwise it is direct. In general, however, it may be said that by direct taxes are meant taxes on property or income, and by indirect taxes are meant taxes on consumption and on transactions.

The American Tax System.—The American tax system is composed of two elements—the State and local system and the Federal system. The State and local system has gone through several stages. At the end of the 18th century the slight revenue that was needed by the States and localities was derived chiefly from fees, together with poll taxes, taxes on land and taxes on a few articles of personal property. The land taxes were levied first according to quantity, then on gross produce or location and finally according to selling value. The separate property taxes gradually developed into a general property tax, which became the chief source of State and local revenue—the State tax being added to the local tax before the annual rate of taxation was determined. With the progress of society and especially with the growth of intangible personalty, personal property slowly slipped out of the assessment lists, so that the general property tax again became in fact, if not in law, a real property tax in great measure. This led, in the third quarter of the century, to an attempt to tax personal property through special taxes on certain corporations. Toward the close of the century the corporation taxes were supplemented by inheritance taxes. In several States liquor license taxes were added. Only in the Southern States do we also find a system of business or occupation or so-called privilege tax, as a survival of the Slavery system, where the plantation owners attempted to roll off the taxes on urban occupation.

The addition of corporation and inheritance taxes did not entirely solve the problem of the personal property tax. A two-fold movement accordingly developed in the 20th century. On the one hand we find the tendency toward the classified property tax, with lower rates for certain classes of personalty like money, securities, mortgages, etc. On the other hand came the movement for the replacement of the personal property tax by the income tax. Wisconsin took the lead in 1911, Massachusetts followed in part in 1915 and New York imposed a corporate income tax in 1916 and a personal income tax in 1919. Several other States have followed their example. The trend is now strongly toward a system whereby real estate will be taxed for local purposes and the State revenues be derived from an income tax, an inheritance tax and a corporation tax, part of the proceeds of which will be distributed to the local divisions.

The Federal tax system has also gone through several stages. At the beginning the Federal revenues were derived from import duties as well as from a variety of internal excises—including for a short time also a direct tax on land and on slaves. The advent to power of the Anti-Federalists in 1802 caused an abandonment of the so-called internal reve-

802-1560

nue taxes. From that year until the Civil War the sole reliance of the government was on import duties, except during the period of the war with England when the internal revenue taxes were restored. Shortly after the outbreak of the Civil War a comprehensive system of internal revenue taxes was initiated. These were abandoned one by one after the close of the war until only the taxes on tobacco and liquor remained. This system of import duties together with a few internal excises existed, with a slight interruption during the Spanish War, until 1909. In that year began the fourth period—the supplementing of the tariff by direct as well as by indirect internal taxes. First came the corporation tax in 1909, then the income tax in 1913. With the advent of the World War, finally, there came not only the reintroduction of many indirect internal taxes but also the inheritance tax and the excess profits tax as well as taxes on expenditure. Of these the two former are likely to remain permanently.

Thus while the land tax will continue to be levied primarily by the States, while import duties can be imposed only by the Federal government, and while internal taxes on commodities will probably be reserved more or less exclusively by the Federal government, the income tax, the inheritance tax, the business or excess profits tax and the corporation tax will probably be imposed by both Federal and State governments. The great problem of the future will thus be the fiscal relation of State and Nation.

Bibliography.—Adams, H. C., 'The Science of Finance' (New York 1899); Plehn, C. C., 'Introduction to the Science of Finance' (New York 1910); Bullock, C. J., 'Readings in Public Finance' (New York 1908); Seligman, E. R. A., 'Essays in Taxation' (8th ed., New York 1913); id., 'The Shifting and Incidence of Taxation' (3d ed., New York 1910); id., 'Progressive Taxation in Theory and Practice' (2d ed., New York 1908); id., 'The Income Tax' (2d ed., New York 1914); Weston, S. J., 'Justice in Taxation' (New York 1905); Lutz, S. J., 'State Tax Commissions' (New York 1918); 'Proceedings of the National Tax Association' (New York 1907-20); Bastable, C. F., 'Public Finance' (3d ed., London 1903); Stamp, C. A., 'The Income Tax' (London 1915); Cannan, E., 'The History of Local Taxation' (2d ed., London 1912).

EDWIN R. A. SELIGMAN,

McVickar Professor of Political Economy and Finance, Columbia University.

TAXIDERMY is the art of stuffing and mounting the skins of animals, or their heads, so as to appear natural and lifelike. It is no longer a question of filling out a skin, but rather of making a statue of a creature long since dead, which will exactly fit the skin of that particular creature, stand erect and pose as the counterpart of life. "Taxidermy, the handmaid of zoology," said Dr. J. A. Allen, "has already become one of the fine arts, requiring the skill and other qualities of both the sculptor and the painter, and capable of yielding results comparable with the masterpieces of either." It is, however, one of the newest of the arts, and there is serious need of a well-established school of taxidermy in connection with some

one of our great museums. Prior to 1880 one American museum (the National) retained a corps of taxidermists, and the majority of the mounted birds and man which found their way into other American museums were mounted at Ward's Natural Science Establishment, by men from France and Germany. Methods were crude and were far below the standards attained a few years later. Much of the work produced to 1880 has since been either dismounted or remounted or else destroyed.

In March 1880, at Ward's establishment in Rochester, N. Y., Messrs. Hornaday, We Lucas, Martens, Bailly, Critchley and F organized the National Society of American Taxidermists and seriously began the development of taxidermy up to the level of fine arts. All jealousy and exclusiveness were swept aside and the three competitive exhibitions that were held in Rochester, Boston and New York finally opened the eyes of scientists and of the general public also to the possibilities of scholarly taxidermy, when early encouraged and paid for. The impetus then gained has already carried American taxidermy beyond the original hopes of founders of the society and the museums of America are now being filled with mounted vertebrates that in large measure are not of real educational value but are also agreeable to the eye. No modern American museum now complete without a well-equipped department of taxidermy, in charge of a chief taxidermist on a salary, which in 1880 would have been considered unattainable.

In a modern, high-class taxidermist, the requisite is not a knowledge of methods of mounting, but the thorough education of the eye in animal forms and expressions. It must be secured by courses in drawing, painting, carving and painting. The skeleton of animals must be studied, the latter from life. Besides the making of numberless sketches from life, hundreds of live-animal photographs should be collected and arranged for reference. Casts of bones and special parts of dead animals are of importance and should be diligently collected. At all times must the natural history of vertebrates be studied and kept in mind. This preparatory work has been accomplished by the aspirant for taxidermic honors must be admitted to the laboratory of some master taxidermist and work with him to acquire knowledge of methods.

A comparison of American with European taxidermy is of but passing interest, chiefly because the reason that without an international exhibition it is impossible to draw parallel positive value. From three inspections of European zoological museums, made in 1896 and 1902, it is the opinion of the author that the best of our museum taxidermy is decidedly in advance of the best to be found in Europe. The groups of mammals, great and small, that now are so intensely interesting to visitors in the museums of Washington, New York, Pittsburgh, Chicago, Milwaukee and the University of Kansas, have no counterparts in Europe. The British Museum of Natural History at South Kensington contains a series of groups of birds, mounted with a

es. In the museum of the Amsterdam Artis Magistra," there are a number of groups of birds. In the museums of American cities mentioned above the chief groups representing the bison, caribou, musk-ox, deer, antelope, and other animals, all provided with carefully-studied natural accessories, enduring monuments to the skill of the taxidermists.

All museum officers who have actively aided the development of American taxidermy stand first. As early as 1880 marked the attainment of perfection in taxidermy regardless of time or cost. It was by persistent and co-operation that the National Museum set the pace in the development of groups of mammals, which really began with the group of American bison. In this connection honorable mention is due Prof. A. Ward, founder of Ward's Natural Science Establishment, for the far-reaching influence exerted by him for the improvement of taxidermic methods generally and the collection which he extended to the Society of Natural Taxidermists.

With the improvements noted in museum taxidermy, equal advances have been made in the study of what is known as custom taxidermy. The number of trophy heads of large mammals now mounted annually in the United States cannot be less than about 1,800. About 150 are heads of deer and the remainder of moose, mountain-sheep, caribou, elk, mountain-goat, buffalo, musk-ox and out in the order named. Twenty-five to a finely-mounted head was a rarity, say, outside of the workshops of amateur taxidermists. A badly-mounted head is seldom seen. Standards of excellence have risen very high. The demands of patrons are more insistent and good work is better compensated for.

The world's mammals, birds and other animals decrease, museums multiply, and the demand for fine collections becomes more and more insistent. Taxidermy now offers a field for a limited number of young men with artistic instincts who can bring to it the education and training and unlimited opportunity for hard work.

Some important American works on taxidermy should be enumerated: Hornaday, 'Taxidermy and Zoological Collecting' (1892); 'Methods in the Art of Taxidermy' Rowley, 'Art of Taxidermy' (1900); K., 'Guide to Taxidermy' (Worcester

formed the plant world into two groups: *Cormophyta* and *Thallophyta*, but the division was very imperfect and overlapping. Later we find two groupings by Linnæus under the titles: *Phanerogamia* and *Cryptogamia*, the former having flowers with stamens and pistils, the latter flowerless, seedless and propagated by spores. But the designation *Cryptogamia*, still retained by a few, their generative method being no longer *cryptic* (occult) or hidden from our present advanced knowledge. *Thallophyta*, still remaining in general use, no longer describes the class formerly considered by the expression. Thus with ever-increasing knowledge of the life-workings of the plant realm bringing new facts we have had to change repeatedly the system in taxonomy to bring the additional facts into close relation. And so the system of Ray gave way to the Endlicher, the latter to the greatly improved system of Linnæus (1735) with its 24 classes divided according to the number and disposition of the stamens, with variant orders according to the number of styles or stigmas, etc. This method of systematization, proving its deficiencies ever more with a deeper investigation of plant nature, had to give way (1813) to the Candolle system, soon to be displaced by the Sachs method of classification with its seven divisions, *Protophyta*, *Zygophyta*, *Oophyta*, *Carpophyta*, *Bryophyta*, *Pteridophyta*, *Phanerogamia*. The Sachs system is much in use to this day, but the most recent classification of botanists, based on the great advances brought about by microscopic and other researches into the plant structure, which keep disclosing weaknesses of the former system, are the following four main classifying divisions: (1) *Thallophyta*; (2) *Bryophyta*; (3) *Pteridophyta*; (4) *Spermophyta*. The first three belong to the *Cryptogams*, the latter to the *Phanerogams*. It is an improvement generally considered better suited to the enlarged range of the botanist's vision; but already criticism is creeping in and taxonomy in plants may be subjected soon authoritatively to a further revision.

(1) *Thallophyta*. This division includes all of the four primary classes, the uni-cellular organic growth, having root, stem and leaf undefined. Under this head come the algae, fungi, bacteria and lichens. (See BOTANY). (2) *Bryophyta*. These include the mosses and liverworts (*hepatica*), with distinct sexual organs in some, but in this division (as above stated) is the liverwort and other plants of the thallus type. (See BRYOPHYLLUM). (3) *Pteridophyta*. These are often termed *vascular cryptogams* and include, chiefly, the ferns with their propagation by spores. Their stem, leaf and root are clearly defined. (See PTERIDOPHYTA). (4) *Spermophyta* or *Phanerogams*. These are lately being divided into *angiosperms* and *gymnosperms* and the *angiosperms* are subdivided into *dicotyledons* and *monocotyledons*. The *Spermophyta* are the highest division of plants including those having true flowers and seeds. They are for the most part land plants, while many of the former divisions are aquatic. Their female cell (*oospore*) is fertilized in propagation and, protected by the *ovule*, becomes a seed, the seed formation being the characteristic of this group (termed also seed-

W. T. HORNADAY,

Director New York Zoological Park.

ING DISTRICT. See DISTRICT.

ONOMY IN PLANTS, derived from the Greek words *τάξις* *taxis*, meaning arrangement, and *νόμος*, *nomos*, law. Called also taxology. It is the study of classification especially from a biological aspect, and of the morphology of plant life. Ray divided the vegetable kingdom into two classes: the Flowering and the Flowering everything on one single characteristic, a little over a century later,

plants). *Gymnosperms* of this division have unisexual flowers, naked ovules with direct pollen fertilization, etc. (See GYMNOSPERM). *Angiosperms* have a closed seed vessel (*carpel*) and other distinguishing characteristics. See PLANTS, CLASSIFICATION OF.

TAY, tā, (1) a river in Scotland, in the county of Perth, formed by two head-streams, the one issuing from the northeast end of Loch Tay and the other from Loch Lyon, a small lake on the borders of Argyllshire. The two streams unite about two miles northeast of Loch Tay, whence the river flows past Aberfeldy, Dunkeld and Perth, at which last town it widens out into an estuary from one to three miles in breadth, becoming the northern boundary of the county of Fife. The whole length is 120 miles and the area of basin 2,250 square miles. Vessels of 500 tons ascend to Newburgh and those drawing nine feet to Perth. Its principal tributaries are the Tummel and Isla on the left and the Bran, Almond and Earn on the right. During the upper part of its course the Tay flows with a rapid current through a wild and highly romantic country and subsequently, after entering Strathmore, through the richest and finest valley in Scotland. In the summer of 1878 a railway bridge spanning the estuary of the Tay at Dundee was opened for traffic, but on 28 Dec. 1879 13 spans, crossing the navigable part of the river, were blown down in a violent storm, a passenger train, which then happened to be crossing, being precipitated at the same time into the river. A second bridge, over two miles long, with 85 spans and carrying two lines of rail, was opened in 1887. (2) A loch in the county of Perth, a picturesque sheet of water 15 miles long and about one mile broad; receiving at its southwest end (near Killin) the Lochay and the Dochart and discharging at its northeast end at Kenmore by the Tay. It is 100 to 600 feet deep and is well supplied with fish. On its northwest shore rises Ben Lawers.

TAYABAS, tā-yā'bās, Philippines, (1) Pueblo province of Tayabas; on Tayabas River, five miles inland, 65 miles southeast of Manila. Under Spanish jurisdiction it was the capital of the province, and is the largest town. It is an important road centre and carries on a large trade. Pop. 15,000. (2) Province, forming the western part of southern Luzon; bounded on the north by the Pacific Ocean, and Lamón Bay and Ambos Camarines, on the east by Ambos Camarines and the Visayan Sea, on the south by the Mindoro Sea, and on the west by Batangas and Laguna; area, about 5,000 square miles. The outline is very irregular; its extreme length from Point Piapi in the northwest to Point Paasanjan in the southeast is 102 miles; and the distance from the northeastern boundary to Sandoval Point on the southwest is 47 miles. Its coasts are indented by three of the largest bays of the Philippines, Lamón on the north, Ragay on the east and Tayabas on the south. The province is generally mountainous, the main central chain extends from northwest to southeast, and this range sends out spurs on each side. There are numerous small rivers and streams. The soil of the valleys is fertile; on the lower levels rice, sugar and coffee are raised and grain on the higher levels; a special product

is a seed called lumbang from which is made; the cocoanut is grown in large quantities. The forests contain a variety of trees for building purposes, besides gum and trees; and large quantities of timber and products are exported. The mechanical trades of this province are of considerable importance; the manufactures include hats, cases and boxes and native fabrics; the province also mills for extracting cocoanut oil, has a number of boat-building yards for the construction of native boats. Stock-raising is also of some importance. The province has good communication by water with all the Philippines, and is traversed by a highway from Sorsogón to Manila; there are also several other roads and trails. The inhabitants of the western part of the province are Tagalogs, those of the eastern part are Ilocos. Civil government was established in 1901, in accordance with the law of the Philippine Commission. Pop. about 150,000.

TAYGETUS, tā-ij'ē-tūs, Greece, a mountain range running down the central part of southern Morea. It is a steep and unbroken ridge rising in Hagios Elias to a height of 7,904 feet. It separated ancient Sparta from Messenia and was known in the Middle Ages as Pentedaktylon.

TAYLOR, tā'lór, (James) Bayard, / an American writer; b. Kennett Square, Pa., 1818; d. Berlin, Germany, 19 Dec. 1878. He had a secondary education at West Chester, Unionville, and in 1842 was apprenticed as a printer in the former town, but did not complete his apprenticeship. In 1844 he set sail for Liverpool, and during the next two years traveled, chiefly on foot, in Great Britain, Germany, Austria, Italy and France, where he described his journeys for several American newspapers, his letters being collected and published on his return under the title 'A Foot or Europe Seen with Knapsack and Staff' (1846). In 1847 he received an appointment on the staff of the New York Tribune, and two years later went to California as special correspondent of that newspaper, where he reported on the gold-fields, his letters being republished in 1850 as 'Eldorado, or Adventures in the Land of Empire.' In 1851 he was again in Europe, and before returning to the United States in 1854 he visited Egypt, Asia Minor, India, China, Hong Kong, China and Japan. Among the results of this tour were 'A Journey to Central Africa' (1854); 'The Land of the Saïy' (1854), and 'A Visit to India, China and Japan' (1855). On these traveling expeditions he lectured with much success. He had at the same time gained some reputation as a poet, his 'Ximena and Other Poems' (1844); 'Poems of Travel, Ballads, and Other Poems' (1845); 'A Book of Romances, Lyrics and Songs' (1851), and 'Poems of the Orient' (1855) and in 1855 he published a collection of these under the title 'Poems of H. Taylor's Travel.' 'Northern Travel' (1857) contains an account of a visit to Sweden, Denmark and Lapland. In 1862-63 he was secretary of the United States Legation in London and for a time chargé-d'affaires at Petersburg, and in 1870 he lectured at the University of German literature. He became United States Ambassador at Berlin in 1878.

addition to works already mentioned may be enumerated: 'At Home' (1859-62); 'Byways and Europe' (translation of Goethe's 'Faust' in 11 metres (1870); the novels; 'Hanson' (1863); 'John Godfrey's Forsake' (1863); 'The Story of Kennett' (1886); 'His Friend' (1870); 'The Poet's' (1863), and other volumes of verse. Collections of miscellaneous writings apocryphously, 'Studies in German' (1879), and 'Essays and Notes' it is by his translation of 'Faust,' the finest attempts of the kind in any that Taylor is generally known; yet final poet he stands well up in the rank of Americans. His 'Poems of the kind his Pennsylvania ballads comest work. His verse is finished and but at times over-rhetorical. 'Con- Life and Letters' by his wife and (1884).

OR, Bert Leston, American author: b. Mass., 13 Nov. 1866. His column 'Line o'Type or Two' in the *Chicago Tribune*, conducted humorously, attracts clarity. He has written 'The Well Wood' (1904); 'The Charlatans' (1911); 'A Line-o-Verse or Two' (1911); 'Smoke Carry' (1912); 'Motley' (1913); also two booklets, 'The' and 'The Book Booster' (1901).

OR, Brook, English mathematician: b. 18 Aug. 1685; d. 29 Dec. 1731. He studied at Saint John's College, Cambridge, 1712 chosen a Fellow of the Royal Society and in January 1714 appointed its secretary. The most important of Taylor's works, in 1715, is entitled 'Methodus Incrementorum Directa et Inversa.' It contains, rather theorems of less consequence, a one, which is hence called 'Taylor's theorem,' the importance of which was first proved by Lagrange, who proposed to make the foundation of the differential calculus. His works include two treatises on linear algebra, besides contributions to the 'Philosophical Transactions.'

OR, Charles Fayette, American physician: b. Williston, Vt., 25 April 1827; d. Los Angeles, Cal., 25 Jan. 1899. He was educated in the public schools and was graduated from the University of Vermont. He next went to New York studying the new 'Swedish' system which he learned from Dr. Samuel Hahnemann. His specialization became that of the deformed and crippled in which he achieved a great reputation and in 1860 he was elected to the New York Orthopedic Dispensary. He introduced the Taylor splint for spinal disease and also the long extension hip splint. His works are 'The Theory and Practice of the Hip Joint Cure,' 'Mechanical of Hip Joint Disease,' etc.

OR, Charles Henry, American journalist: b. Boston, 14 July 1846. He made his life as a printer and reporter and private secretary to the governor of Massachusetts for three years. He served during the Civil War with the 38th Massachusetts and was lieutenant-colonel of the 1st Massachusetts Cavalry. He was member of

the legislature in 1872, and in 1873 became manager and editor of the Boston *Daily Globe*. He built up the property and made it one of the most influential journals of New England.

TAYLOR, Charles Jay, American artist: b. New York, 11 Aug. 1855. Attended College City of New York, afterward graduated at Law School, Columbia University (1874), LL.B., subsequently studied art, National Academy Design, Art Students League and in London and Paris. Has illustrated many books, contributed drawings to prominent periodicals and exhibited at the National Academy of Design, Pennsylvania Academy Fine Arts, World's Fair, Chicago; Exposition Universelle, Paris; Pan-American, Buffalo, where awarded medal; Carnegie Institute, Pittsburgh, and at Panama-Pacific Exposition, San Francisco. He served on advisory committee on Fine Arts for the Panama-Pacific, representing Pennsylvania; also was one of the International Jury of Awards, Section of Fine Arts, for the same exposition. From 1911, professor of fine arts, Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh.

TAYLOR, David Watson, American naval constructor: b. Louisa County, Va., 4 March, 1864. He was graduated at the United States Naval Academy in 1885, with the highest record ever made there. At Greenwich, England, in 1885, he received the highest honors of the Royal College, repeating the record in 1888. He was made captain, United States navy, in 1901 and, by 1917, was promoted to rear-admiral. In 1914 he became chief constructor of the United States navy and chief of the Bureau of Construction and Repair.

TAYLOR, Edward Thompson, American Methodist missionary: b. Richmond, Va., December 1793; d. Boston, Mass., 6 April 1871. At the age of seven he ran away to sea, and followed the sea until the age of 17. During the War of 1812 he was captured on a privateer of war, the *Black Hawk*, and was taken to England, being confined in Dartmoor prison. Being converted, he acted as chaplain in the prison and after his release, for a time was a tin and iron peddler, then a buyer of rags and a farmer. In 1819 he became a Methodist minister, and in 1828 was appointed missionary to the Seamen's Bethel in Boston, where he served for many years, attaining a wide reputation. Here he was called "Father Taylor" and was greatly loved by the sailors. In his sermons, which he delivered in the common language of his day, he made free use of nautical terms, and possessed a genial wit. In 1832 he visited Europe, and delivered many addresses. In 1842 he visited Palestine, and was chosen chaplain of the United States frigate *Macedonia*, when it sailed with relief in 1846, for famine-stricken Ireland. Consult 'Father Taylor the Sailor Preacher' (1872).

TAYLOR, SIR Frederick Williams, Canadian financier: b. Moncton, New Brunswick, 1863. He entered the Bank of Montreal in 1878, becoming successively assistant inspector at head office (1897), joint manager at Chicago (1903), manager of London branch (1906), and general manager at Montreal (1913). He carried through huge banking loans to Canada during his London services.

He is a director of the Allen Line Steamship Company, Ltd., vice-president of the Canadian Bankers' Association, etc. For valuable services he was knighted in 1913.

TAYLOR, Frederick Winslow, American efficiency engineer: b. Germantown, Phila., 20 March 1856; d. 21 March 1915. Educated at Phillips Exeter Academy, but left on account of eyesight trouble, and was graduated (1883) at Stevens Institute of Technology. In 1878 he entered service at the Midvale Steel Company, Philadelphia, becoming, successively gang-boss, assistant foreman, foreman of machine shop, master mechanic, chief draughtsman and (1889) chief engineer. In the latter year he commenced his notable career of efficiency expert reorganizing manufacturing plants (shop accounting and sales departments) of which the Bethlehem Steel Company, Cramps' Shipbuilding Company, etc., were examples. He was the inventor of the Taylor-White process of treating modern high-speed tools, receiving a personal gold medal at Paris Exposition, 1900. Patents granted to him number over 100. He was president of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1905-06. He wrote 'Concrete, Plain and Reinforced' (1905), in collaboration with S. E. Thompson; 'Art of Cutting Metals' (1905); 'Principles of Scientific Management' (1911); 'Shop Management' (1911), and contributed numerous articles on his special topic to *Proceedings of American Society of Mechanical Engineers*.

TAYLOR, George, American statesman, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence: b. Ireland, 1716; d. Easton, Pa., 23 Feb. 1781. Disliking the medical profession, for which he was destined, he came to America as a "redemptioner," and on arriving bound himself for a term of years to an iron manufacturer at Durham, Pa. His education and intelligence being discovered, his employer made him his clerk, and after his death Taylor married his widow and became master of the establishment. He was a member of the provincial assembly in 1764-70, when he was a judge of the County Court and colonel of militia. In October 1775 he was again elected to the provincial assembly and was active in the promotion of revolutionary measures. The action of some of the members of the Continental Congress the next year in refusing assent to the Declaration of Independence, led to the election of new members, 20 July 1776, of whom Taylor was one. He signed the Declaration on 2 August; subsequently negotiated a treaty with several of the Indian tribes on behalf of the United States, and in March 1777 retired from Congress to private life.

TAYLOR, Graham, American sociologist: b. Schenectady, N. Y., 2 May 1851. He was graduated (1870) at Rutgers College and at the Reformed Theological Seminary, New Brunswick, N. J., in 1873. He was ordained for the Dutch Reformed ministry in 1873, becoming pastor at Hopewell, N. Y. From 1880-92 he filled the pulpit of the Fourth Congregational Church, Hartford, Conn. He acted as professor of practical theology at Hartford Theological Seminary from 1888-92, and, since 1892, has served as professor of social economics at the Chicago Theological Seminary. He was founder

of the Chicago Commons Social Settlement, has been resident warden since 1894, president of the Chicago School of Civic Philanthropy and associate editor of *Tribune*. He has written 'Religion in Society' (1913), besides numerous editorials and contributions to the *Chicago Daily News*, etc.

TAYLOR, Hannis, American diplomat: b. Newberne, N. C., 12 Sept. 1851. He was educated at the University of North Carolina, was Minister to Spain, 1893-97. From 1897 was professor of constitutional and international law at Columbia; special counsel to the United States government before the 5 Treaty Claims Commission in 1902, and for the United States before the Alaskan Boundary Commission in 1903. He published 'Origin and Growth of the English Constitution and Procedure of the Supreme Court of the United States: The Science of Jurisprudence' (1908); 'The Origin and Growth of the American Constitution' (1916); 'Sketch of His Life and Works' (1916); 'Process of Law' (1916).

TAYLOR, Sir Henry, English poet and dramatist: b. Bishop-Middleham, Durham, 1800; d. Bournemouth, 27 March 1886. He entered the navy as midshipman, but returned after a few months. In 1817-20 he held a small appointment in London. Returning to his father's country home, he gave himself to serious study, and in 1822 wrote an article on Moore that was published in the *Quarterly Review*. He went to London, and received a clerkship in the Colonial Office, which he retained his connection for 48 years. He mingled with the intellectual life of the time, contributed to the *Quarterly Review*, wrote his first tragedy, 'Isaac Commerson' (1827). He was favorably reviewed by Scott, but failed to attract popular notice. From 1834 he was engaged upon another drama, 'Philip van Artevelde,' his greatest achievement in literature. It was formed on Elizabethan models, and its style is marked by dignity and refinement. His other works include 'The Statesman' (1836), a collection of prose commentaries on official life and the conduct of business; 'Edwin the Fair' (1836), a historical drama; 'The Eve of the Crusades' and other Poems' (1847); 'Notes from a Prison' (1847); 'The Virgin Widow,' a comedy; a novel called 'A Sicilian Summer' (1850); 'Saint Clement's Eve' (1862), a romance; a drama. His autobiography was published in 1885. Consult his 'Works' (1878), and 'response,' edited by Dowden (1888).

TAYLOR, Henry Ling, American orthopedic surgeon: b. New York, 17 March 1857. He graduated (1877) at Sheffield Scientific School and obtained his diploma at the College of Physicians and Surgeons (Columbia) in 1881. His father, Charles Fayette Taylor (q.v.), specialized on orthopedic branches and was professor of orthopedic surgery (1902-03) at Post-Graduate Medical School and Hospital, New York. He is consulting orthopedic surgeon at Mount Sinai Hospital, Montefiore Hospital, and associate surgeon at the Hospital for Ruptured and Crippled. He was president of the American Orthopedic Association in 1903.

TAYLOR, James Munroe, American educator: b. Brooklyn, N. Y., 5 Aug. 1848. He was graduated from the University of Rochester in 1868 and was pastor of a Baptist church in South Norwalk, Conn., 1873-82, and at Providence, R. I., 1882-86. From 1886 to February 1914 he was professor of ethics and president of Vassar College. He has published 'Psychology' (1893); 'New World and Old Gospel' (1900); 'Practical or Ideal' (1901); 'Before

Vassar Opened' (1914); 'Vassar: A History' (1915).

TAYLOR, Jane, English poet and author, daughter of Isaac Taylor, 1759-1829 (q.v.): b. London, 23 Sept. 1783; d. Ongar, Essex, 12 April 1823. She was educated under the supervision of her father and early displayed literary ability. Her work, which was very successful, bears some similarity in thought to that of Cowper. Her first work was 'The Beggar Boy' (1814) and in conjunction with her sister Ann (Mrs. Gilbert, of Nottingham, 1783-1824), she published 'Original Poems' and 'Hymns for Infant Minds.' Her other work includes 'Display,' a didactic tale (1815); 'Essays in Rhymes' (1816), and (published posthumously) 'Contributions of Q. Q. to a Periodical' (1826); 'Correspondence' (1825), etc. Consult Taylor, Isaac, 'Memorials of the Taylor Family' (1867).

TAYLOR, Jeremy, English prelate and author: b. Cambridge, 1613; d. Lisburn, County Antrim, Ireland, 13 Aug. 1667. After graduation in 1630 from Caius College, Cambridge, he was ordained in 1634, attracted some attention by his divinity lectures at Saint Paul's and was sent by Laud to Oxford, where he was admitted perpetual Fellow in 1636. He was presented to the rectory of Uppingham, Rutland, in 1638, to that of Overstone, Northamptonshire, in 1643. By this time he had made much of a reputation by his casuistical discourses. In the civil war he was committed to the Royalist party. As chaplain in ordinary to the king, he accompanied the army and was taken prisoner by the Parliamentarians in the battle before Cardigan Castle (1645). Soon released, he remained in Wales, having found, as he later said, that the "great storm" had "dashed the vessel of the church all in pieces." While chaplain to Richard Vaughan, Earl of Carbery, at Golden Grove, Carmarthenshire, he did some of his best literary work, including 'The Liberty of Prophesying' (1646); 'Holy Living' (1650), and 'Holy Dying' (1651). He was twice imprisoned at Chepstow, occasionally preached to small Episcopalian congregations in London and in 1658 was appointed to a weekly lectureship at Lisburn, County Antrim. In April 1660 he signed the "declaration" of the Loyalists and in August following the Restoration was made bishop of Down and Connor. He found the diocese a troublesome one, owing to difficulties with the Presbyterian leaders, who refused to recognize Episcopal jurisdiction. At his first visitation he declared 36 churches vacant, their incumbents not having been episcopally ordained. Contrary to his purpose, he contributed greatly toward the establishment of Loyalist Presbyterians in northern Ireland as an independent ecclesiastical organization. Of his works, the best known is probably the 'Liberty of Prophesying'—by which he meant expounding—a defense of toleration. He rests this plea for private judgment on the uncertainty and inadequacy of tradition, the fallibility of any arbiter that may be selected on points of controversy, and the difficulty of expounding the Scriptures. Coleridge thought the result of the argument was that "so much can be said for every opinion and sect" that appeal must be made to "some positive jurisdiction on earth." Perhaps Taylor's

was merely a "legal settlement." At it is otherwise inconsistent with his in Ireland. But he was at his best accurate theologian or polemic but as of righteousness. His literary erally thought to be seen to be... his sermons. They do not lack — redundancy, diffuseness, a tent of quotation and illustration; always eloquent, with a certain vivacity and solidity for which many been unable to find an equal in E. His devotional works, inspiring for piety, are also highly valued for ness. Next to the 'Liberty of Pro they are most famous among Tayl ings and now the most widely rea are collected editions by Bishop Heb 22) and by Eden (1847-54). (See I ING; HOLY DYING). Const ('Literary Remains'; Hunt, 'Rei in England' (1870); Tulloch, ology' (1872); Barry, 'Classic (1878); Dowden, 'Puritan and (1901); 'Life' by Heber (1822), r Eden (1854); Gosse, 'Jeremy Taylor

TAYLOR, John, English poet: b. Wiltshire, 24 Aug. 1580; d. London, 1653. When young he was taken to and apprenticed to a waterman, hence of "water-poet," by which he is known. He was at the taking of C the Earl of Essex, in 1596, and afterw Germany and Scotland. At home he years collector for the lieutenant of t of London and his fees of the wines the ships which brought them up the When the civil war broke out he Oxford, where he kept a common house, and wrote pasquinades upon t heads. He afterward kept a public Westminster. Certain of his works lished under the title 'All the Works Taylor, the Water-Poet, being Sixty a in Number, collected into one volum author, with sundry new Additions, revised, and newly imprinted' (1630). were subsequently increased to m double that number. They are not natural humor and of the jingling prevailed so much during the reign l. As a mirror of the coarse man times they are invaluable to the his antiquary.

TAYLOR, John, Mormon pri Milnthorp, Westmoreland County, E Nov. 1808; d. Salt Lake City, Utah 1887. He was born of parents prof faith of the Church of England, but youth became a Methodist local p 1832 he emigrated to Canada and in converted to the Mormon faith duri sionary tour of Porley P. Pratt. dained a high priest by Joseph S and in 1840 went as a Mormon turo various parts of the British Isles. Th ing year he returned and settled at Ill, where in 1844, in company wi other Mormon leaders, charges of disloyalty were brought against Carthage jail where the prisoners fined was attacked by a mob, two of panions were killed and he was

urning from a second mission to 1846 he went to the new Mormon Salt Lake City and in 1849 was ecclesiastical judge of the Mormon State. He subsequently translated and 'Book of Mormon' in French. In 1854 he was elected a member of the legislative council and the next year on in New York, published *The* took charge of Mormon followers. From 1877 to 1880 he was the Twelve Apostles and in the organized the first presidency of the and took the chief place himself. He was among those indicted grand jury under the Edmunds Act gained in concealment until his

John Louis, American jurist: b. England, 1 March 1769; d. Raleigh, N.C., 1829. Arriving in this country he gained an education at Mary College, Virginia, and was admitted to the bar after reading law with him settled at Fayetteville and became a member of the legislature (1792-95). In 1796 he was appointed chief justice of the Superior Court, a position he held for 20 years, being chief justice the time. In 1818 he was elected chief justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina. He was appointed (1817), Judge Henry Potter, to revise the laws of the State, which caused him to work 'Potter's Revisal'. In this work he continued and published, known as 'Taylor's Revisal'. He wrote 'Treatise on Executors and Administrators' (1825).

Mary Imlay, American novelist: b. D.C. She has published 'Lover'; 'A Yankee Volunteer'; 'The Cardinal's Musketeer'; 'The Cobbler of Nimes' (1900); 'The Little Mistress Good' (1901); 'The Rebellion of the Princes' (1906); 'The Red Staircase' (1906); 'The Lady Clancarty' (1906); 'My Lady Clancarty Reaping' (1908); 'Caleb French's Long Way' (1913). She is also the author of the photoplays, 'The Ploughman and Wilson'; 'Daughter,' etc.

Nathaniel William, American clergyman: b. New Milford, Conn., 1786; d. New Haven, Conn., 1850. He was graduated at Yale in 1808. He was later became the pastor of the Congregational Church at New Haven. He resigned to become professor of theology at Yale. This chair he held during the last years of his life. He maintained the doctrine of the atonement, and especially on the total depravity, which was regarded as a controversy with the liberal branch of the Congregational Church. His works were edited and published by Noah Porter (1858-59).

Philip Meadows, English military author: b. Liverpool, 25 Sept. 1806; d. France, 13 May 1876. He served in the British army in India in 1824 and

in 1841 was made administrator of the state of Shorapore, subduing its rebellious ruler. He rendered valuable service in keeping order during the Berar mutiny in 1857, for which he was promoted to the rank of colonel. He published 'Confessions of a Thug' (1839); 'Tara' (1863); 'Ralph Darnell' (1865); 'Manual of the History of India' (1870); 'A Noble Queen' (1878), and other works. His autobiography was published in 1877.

TAYLOR, Richard, American soldier, son of Zachary Taylor (q.v.): b. New Orleans, La., 27 Jan. 1826; d. New York, 12 April 1879. He was graduated from Yale in 1845, after which he went to his father's camp on the Rio Grande and was present at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. He sat in the Louisiana senate in 1856-60 and was a member of the Louisiana Secession Convention. He aided in the organization of the Confederate troops, commanded a brigade under "Stonewall" Jackson and fought at Front Royal, Middletown, Winchester, Strasburg, Cross Keys, Port Republic and also in the seven days' battle before Richmond. He was then promoted major-general and assigned to the command of Louisiana, where he succeeded in strengthening the Confederate position, an advantage which was lost by the fall of Vicksburg in 1863. On 8 April 1864 he met and defeated General Banks at Sabine Cross-Roads, but on the following day lost his advantage and was in his turn defeated. He was promoted lieutenant-general in 1864 and placed in command of the Department of Alabama and Mississippi. After the surrender of Lee and Johnston he capitulated to General Canby at Citronelle, 8 May 1865. He published 'Destruction and Reconstruction' (1879).

TAYLOR, Robert William, American physician: b. London, England, 11 Aug. 1842; d. 1908. He was graduated at the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York (1868) and started practice in that city. He was professor of diseases of the skin at Woman's Medical College, New York, and in the medical department of the University of Vermont; also surgeon in the venereal department of Charity Hospital, Bellevue Hospital Dispensary, New York Dispensary, etc. He wrote 'A Practical Treatise on Sexual Disorders of the Male and Female' (New York, 3d ed., 1905).

TAYLOR, Rowland, English martyr: b. Rothbury, Northumberland; d. Hadleigh, Suffolk, 9 Feb. 1555. He was graduated at Cambridge University and appointed by Cranmer, to whom he was domestic chaplain, rector of Hadleigh and he became archdeacon of Exeter and a canon of Rochester. Under Mary he was imprisoned, as a heretic, for more than a 12-month and on being condemned to the stake suffered at Hadleigh. Consult Cooper, 'Athenae Cantabrigienses' (1858).

TAYLOR, Thomas, English scholar: b. London, 15 May 1758; d. Waltham, 1 Nov. 1835. He was educated (with the idea of becoming a Dissenting minister) at Saint Paul's School, London, but entered a banking house as clerk, and subsequently served for several years as assistant secretary to the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures and Commerce. On the condition of his devoting himself to literary work for the last 40 years



Zachary Taylor.

in the Seventh United States infantry. He was made a captain and in the 1812 gained distinction in defeating an attack on Fort Harrison, for which he was breveted a major. In May received a regular commission and left the service at the close of the fighting reduced to the rank of captain. Rejoined the army in 1816 and in 1819 promoted to a lieutenant-colonelcy. For a few years he was stationed at different posts but in 1832 during the Black War, as colonel, received the surrender of an Indian chieftain. In 1832 he was ordered to the Seminole campaign and at the battle of Okeechobee (25 Dec. 1837) won a victory over the Indians, for which he was breveted a brigadier-general. Taylor spent the next four years in Florida and was in command of the First Department with headquarters at Fort Jessup. In May 1845 Taylor, in command of the Southwest, was ordered to move into readiness to defend Texas from invasion should the latter State assert its claims of annexation. On 30 July 1845 he was ordered to "occupy, protect and defend" and to approach the Rio Grande "claimed to be the boundary between two countries" (Texas and Mexico). At the same time he was cautioned to keep away from the Mexican settlements and posts. Taylor selected a position at Corpus Christi, the Nueces. Then followed a series of orders from the War Department commanding him to check any Mexican endeavoring to cross the Rio Grande and to do so. Taylor reported there was no concentration of Mexicans on the Rio Grande or any signs of war; but, beginning to stand what the administration deemed, asked for definite orders to advise the War Department refused to do so for a few months a delay ensued. The administration renewed its negotiations with the Mexican government. At last, in March 1846 Taylor began his advance upon the Rio Grande. On the 25th he arrived opposite the Mexican town of Matamoras and began the construction of a fort, afterward called Fort Brown, upon the site of Brownsville. Taylor blocked the crossing of the Rio Grande with a view of preventing all supplies from Matamoras and forcing the Mexican troops stationed there to withdraw or to assume the offensive. On April 25 General Ampudia summoned him to withdraw beyond the Nueces, and with Taylor's refusal to do so the first conflict occurred on the 26th when a party of dragoons were ambushed by the Mexicans. President Polk at once sent a message to Congress recommending a declaration of war, asserting that "Mexico has invaded our territory and shed American blood on the American soil."

War on Mexico began with the advance of Taylor's forces. On 8 and 9 May, Taylor defeated the Mexicans at the battle of Palo Verde and the battle of Resaca de la Palma and forced them to cross the Rio Grande. Following in quick succession Taylor occupied Matamoras (18 May)

With the refusal of Mexico to negotiate, Polk determined to conquer the northern provinces and in August, Taylor resumed his advance and after a three days' battle captured the city of Monterey (21-23 September). By this time Polk began to distrust Taylor on account of his supposed Whig affiliations. It was embarrassing for a Democratic administration to have a Whig general reaping all the glory, and with a view toward checking his operations Polk detached most of Taylor's experienced troops for the intended advance upon Vera Cruz under Gen. Winfield Scott. Santa Anna, the Mexican commander-in-chief, learning of Taylor's weakened condition rapidly concentrated 20,000 men and marched northward to crush him. To retire to the Rio Grande meant a loss of all the prestige so far gained and, therefore, Taylor decided to fight. He took a position at the hacienda Buena Vista, five miles south of Saltillo. Here after three unsuccessful attempts by Santa Anna, Taylor gained the most decisive victory of the whole war and remained in undisputed possession of the region. Taylor's brilliant victory, handicapped as he had been by the authorities in Washington, suggested him as a possible Presidential candidate to the Whig politicians. Thurlow Weed learned from the "general's brother that Taylor had always been an admirer of Clay and preferred home-made goods to foreign importations." Taylor's meetings became the fashion throughout the country; he was nominated at public assemblies in Ohio, Kentucky, Virginia, Pennsylvania and elsewhere, and although he had never even voted and had no views on political topics, supported by Weed, Crittenden and Stephens, he gained the nomination at the Whig Convention (May 1848) over the claims of Webster and Clay. In the succeeding campaign Taylor carried eight slave States while his opponent secured seven. The one all-absorbing question after the inauguration of Taylor was the question of what should be done with slavery in the Territories. Both parties in the campaign had side-stepped the issue, the Whigs having adopted no platform and the Democrats having trusted to the well-known views of their candidate, Lewis Cass. President Taylor, although master of a plantation in Louisiana, admitted anti-slavery leaders in the Whig party to his counsel and William H. Seward became his confidential adviser. The Wilmot proviso, the question of the organization of the Territory of Oregon and the admission of California already had demanded immediate attention. Accordingly the first message of the President was awaited with interest. Taylor already had made up his mind to recommend the admission of California as a free State and his fatherly message breathed with devotion to the Union. But Clay and Webster determined to take matters into their own hands and in January Clay offered his plan of compromising the sectional issue. Taylor characterized the Territorial portion of Clay's measures as the "Omnibus Bill" and was preparing to oppose them when he died on 9 July 1850.

Bibliography.—Stoddard, W. O., 'Zachary Taylor'; Howard, O. O., 'Zachary Taylor' (in 'Great Commanders Series,' 1892).

R. C. McGRANE.

TAYLOR, Pa., town in Lackawanna County, on the Central Railroad of New Jersey and the Delaware and Lackawanna Railroad. It is situated three miles southwest of Scranton, its chief industries being coal-mining and silk-mills. Pop. in 1900 was 4,215 and in 1915, 11,591.

TAYLOR, Tex., town in Williamson County, on the Missouri, Kansas and Texas and the International and Great Northern railroads, about 30 miles northeast of Austin, the capital of the State. It is in an agricultural and stockraising section. The chief manufacturing establishments are cottonseed-oil mills, cotton-compresses, railroad shops, flour and planing mills. There are about 75 manufacturing, with an annual output of over \$500,000. There are good banking facilities and newspapers. There are large shipments of grain, vegetables, cotton products, fruit and livestock. Pop. 5,314.

TAYLOR INSTITUTION, Oxford England, connected with the university, is designed mainly for the promotion of the study of modern European languages. It owes its foundation to a bequest of Sir Robert Taylor. The building belonging to it was erected in 1848. The institution comprises four teacher-ships of modern European languages and a library, and there are in connection with it a scholarship and an exhibition. It is under the management of nine curators, all of whom must be members of convocation. The library is open free to all members of the university, and other literary persons may be admitted by special permission. The curators of the institution have also the administration of a fund bequeathed by William Thomas Horner for the encouragement of the study of the Polish and other Slavonic languages.

TAYLOR UNIVERSITY, located at Upland, Ind. The forerunner of the university was the Fort Wayne Female College, organized in 1846 at Fort Wayne, Ind. In 1852 this college united with the Collegiate Institution at the same place, and became a co-educational school. The name was changed to Taylor University in 1890. In 1893 a new charter was obtained, and the university moved to its present site, the citizens of Upland donating 10 acres of ground and \$10,000. It is under the control of the National Association of Local Preachers of the Methodist Episcopal Church. It was named for Bishop Taylor, the first Methodist missionary bishop to Africa who had a part in its organization. The departments of the university are the college of liberal arts, the academy, commissioned by the State as a high school, the Reade theological seminary, the school of music, the school of expression, the normal department and the commercial department. The college offers two courses, classical and scientific, leading respectively to the degrees of A.B. and B.S. A part of the work of each course is elective. The theological school offers two courses; the English Bible and the seminary course, leading to the degree of B.D. A very strong school of music accredited by the State Teachers' Training Board has a separate building. The course in expression requires four years. The commercial department

offers two courses: bookkeeping and stenography. The spirit of the college is religious, a number of graduates even become missionaries; and the student religious organizations are strong. The library contains 7,000 volumes. The students are annually 340 and the faculty 19.

TAYLORVILLE, Ill., city, county-seat of Christian County, on the South Fork of the Sangamon River, and on the Wabash and Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern railroads, about 24 miles southeast of Springfield, 10 miles southwest of Decatur. It is in an agricultural and coal-mining region, and has considerable manufacturing interests. There are an iron foundry, paper mill and manufacturing wagons, agricultural implements, brick and tile. The chief shipments are hay, livestock and manufactures. There are eight churches, a high school, graded school and a public library. There are three banks, one national with a capital of \$80,000, and two private banks. Pop. about 5,446.

TAYRA, ti-ra, a brown, elongated, squirrel-like fur-bearer (*Galictis barbara*) of Central and South America, which sometimes has very large hands. It has a long bushy tail.

TAYTAY, ti-ti', Philippines, (1) a province of Paragua, island of Palawan, on the northeast coast on Taytay Bay. Its chief town of the province and is protected by a fort mounting several guns and capable of accommodating a garrison of 700. Agriculture and fishing are the chief industries. (estimated) 7,420. (2) Pueblo, province of Rizal, Luzon, 10 miles east of Manila. Pop. 6,800.

TAYUG, tā-yoog', Philippines, a province of Pangasinan, Luzon, in the northeast of the province, near the Agno River, 34 miles east of Lingayen. It is on the way from San Quintin to Asingan. Pop. 19,612.

TCHAD, chād, or **CHAD**, Africa, a large lake in the Sudan, situated at the junction of Kamerun, British Nigeria and French Sahara, lat. 13° N., long. 14° E., about 750 feet above sea-level. Its area in the rainy season is about 30,000 square miles, but in the dry season it shrinks to less than 7,000 square miles, and is then surrounded by vast marshes, while the remaining water is shallow. The water is drinkable, although the lake has no apparent outlet; it appears to be gradually drying up and liable eventually to become a desert. Rarely is more than 20 feet of water to be encountered, and the marshy area increases in size.

TCHAIKOVSKY, chī-kōf', Ilich, the greatest of Russian composers. (b. Vorinsk, government of Viatka, 7 May 1840; d. Saint Petersburg, 6 Oct. 1893, of cholera.) His father, a mining engineer, had no intention of making a musician of him but had him educated at the Technological Institute in Saint Petersburg, after leaving he obtained a post in the Ministry of War. But Peter was a gifted amateur, whose interest in social circles was much appreciated. In 1861 he wrote to his sister: "I told you I was studying the theory of music with consid-

It is generally agreed that with my on talents (I hope you will not take mere boasting) it would be a pity not y luck in this career." Shortly there- entered the Conservatory, where he acted the attention of Anton Rubin- o relates that once he gave the young me and asked him to write a set of s on it. He expected about a dozen, ikovsky brought him over 200! From n he also took lessons in orchestra- instruments on which he practised piano and the organ; also the flute, he afterward made such admirable s 'Nutcracker Suite' and other works. it was ere long generally appreciated; Laroche, afterward an eminent critic, to him as "the future star of Russian his led to his being sent to Moscow in each the theory of music at the newly Conservatory. Although he disliked ons, he proved a conscientious and acher. Thenceforth he devoted most are time to composing; but although 'an almost feminine craving for ap- and encouragement," his experiences le more than a series of disappoint- His wordly prospects nevertheless improved and in 1877 he married, to rise of his friends. The hasty mar- l a tragic sequel. The union was not one, and the pair soon separated. The was so despondent that he attempted it suicide in such a way as to avoid y standing up to his chest in the icy e night, in the hope of catching a old. In the following year another nfluenced his life, in a happier way. not know her, and she preferred to identity concealed, but she put aside enefit a sum of money which made it for him to give up his Conservatory nd save his energy for his creative lany master-works now came from his had never cared for society and de- ty life, so his friends were not sur- ren, in 1885, he took a house near the : Klin, where he was isolated as com- on the world as was Wagner when he 'Meistersinger' score in his villa near He became known as "the Hermit of d refused to see any one but friends musicians as he chose now and then for a party. By constitution he was irry and not easily fatigued; he was outdoor exercise and many of his deas came to him on his walks. He ch as he neared his 50's; his scant v white and his face lined. In May visited America and gave concerts in ck and other cities. Two years later icted some of his works at Oxford ived the degree of doctor of music : university. In the autumn of 1893 d was startled by the news of his le succumbed to an attack of cholera, short illness. There were rumors of ug committed suicide, but his friend rapher Kashkin discountenances them. suicide rumors were strengthened by acter of his last symphony, which is own throughout the world as the ' the most lugubrious of all sym-

phonic works. A more heart-rending wail of grief than its adagio lamentoso has never been heard; and as this slow movement, contrary to all precedent, closes the symphony, it seemed like an intentional farewell to the world. "This music," says Huneker, "is a page torn from Ecclesiastes; it is the cosmos in crape." Schubert once said that the world liked best those of his songs which were born of sorrow. It was the doleful sixth symphony that made Tchaikovsky famous. Seldom has a work so great and deep won so instantaneous a success — a success so remarkable as to unduly over- shadow his other five symphonies except, to some extent, the fifth, which resembles the sixth in mood and music. Like Beethoven, Tchaikovsky is greatest in his orchestral works, which include, beside the six symphonies, seven symphonic poems: 'The Tempest'; 'Francesca da Rimini'; 'Manfred'; 'Romeo and Juliet'; 'Hamlet'; 'Fatum'; 'Le Voyevode.' In these, which contain some of his best and most mature music, he manifests his sympathy with Liszt and modern program music. Among his other orchestral works the three that have become most famous are the '1812' overture, the 'Marche Slave' and the 'Nutcracker Suite,' which contains the best musical numbers of one of his three ballets. His 11 operas are much less modern in spirit and structure than his symphonic works and the only one of them that has attracted much attention outside of Russia is the fourth, 'Eugene Onegin.' It has been said of his operas that "just as the gracious beauty of Italian melody seemed doomed to pass away under a new dispensation, it was reincarnated in the works of this northern composer." There is much beautiful melody also in some of his 100 lyric songs; the best-known of them are the 'Spanish Serenade,' 'None but a Lonely Heart,' 'Why so Pale are the Roses.' Not a few of the songs are pot- boilers and the same is true of many of his pianoforte pieces, the best of which, however, deserve to be better known. Pianists neglect them because of their awkward technique. Three pianoforte concertos, a violin concerto, a string sextet and other pieces of chamber music must be added to the list of his compositions. His work as a whole is characterized by a remarkable variety; now it is classical, even old-fashioned, now ultra-modern; now Russian, now cosmopolitan. German critics have described his symphonies as rough, patchy, barbarous, nihilistic; but music lovers the world over are showing a keener insight and are learning to love this Russian music as they learned to love the Polish music of Chopin, the Hungarian of Liszt, the Norwegian of Greig. The authoritative life of Tchaikovsky has been written by his brother Modest. A shorter volume (in English) by Rosa New- march, includes extracts from his critical writings and diaries. Consult also Kashkin, 'Reminiscences'; Huneker, 'Mezzotints in Modern Music'; Riemann, 'Geschichte der Musik seit Beethoven.' A 'Catalogue Thematique' of the compositions is issued by Jur- genson, Moscow.

HENRY T. FINCK,

Musical Editor New York 'Evening Post.'

TCHEKHOV, Anton P. See CHEKHOFF; CHERRY ORCHARD, THE; and SEA GULL, THE.

TCHIKUN, an American Indian tribe of the Apache (q.v.) family, formerly residing at Hot Springs, N. Mex.

TE DEUM LAUDAMUS, tē dē'ūm lā-dā'-mūs, or more abbreviated, **TE DEUM**, is the beginning of the hymn of praise usually ascribed to Saint Ambrose and Saint Augustine, although it cannot be traced farther back than the end of the 5th century, while Saint Augustine died in 430. The opening words, meaning, "We praise thee as God," show that it was originally a hymn to Christ, but it is now always regarded as a hymn to the Father, the English version beginning, "We praise thee, O God." In addition to its place in church services it is often sung on particular occasions, as on the news of victories and on high festival days. Among the great composers of music for this hymn are Hasse, Naumann, Haydn and Handel.

TEA, an evergreen shrub or small tree (*Camellia thea*) of the order (*Ternstramiaceæ*). The plant naturally attains a height of 30 feet, but under cultivation is pruned so that it rarely exceeds five feet. It bears lanceolate leaves about four inches long and rather large fragrant white flowers singly or in twos or threes, mostly in the axils of the leaves. It is a native of India and China, and has been cultivated in the latter country more than 2,000 years. Of several recognized species, only two have become commercially valuable: *C. thea*, var. *Bohea*, and *C. thea*, var. *viridis*. The latter is indigenous to India, the former recognized as a hybrid of Chinese species, probably with the original India variety.

Cultivation.—The ground on which a plantation of tea is to be set out is dug over in trenches to the depth of at least 18 inches, and 24 inches is preferred if the expense—about double—is not deterrent. As the plantation is of a permanent character, intended for a productive period of probably 30 years, every effort is made to have the soil in the best of condition, and well manured. The plants are taken from a nursery where they have been grown from seed for from six to 12 months, and set four feet apart both ways for "hill" culture. Where the ground is especially favorable they are set five feet apart. On poor soil the "hedge" system is practised, the plants being three feet apart in the hedge, and the hedges five feet apart. The plant has a tap-root descending eight to 10 feet into the earth. From this the feeding roots ramify in all directions. The cultivation consists in keeping the ground loose and free from weeds by surface hoeing, and once a year trenching the soil— from 18 inches in depth between the rows to nine inches next the "collar" of the plants. This is done in the late autumn, just after pruning, and the prunings along with green manure, preferably from leguminous plants, are spaded under. These prunings are estimated to restore to the soil 95 pounds of combined nitrogen, 56 pounds of potash and 196 pounds of phosphoric acid per acre. The pruning is done while the plant is passive, usually in December. On the hill plantations pruning is done annually, on level gardens, every other year or every third year. The practice being to prune alternately one-half or one-third of the plantation. The unpruned trees furnish the smaller leaves and,

therefore, the higher grade tea, and flushes come earlier, thus extending the season. On new plantations pruning when the trees are 12 to 18 months old, at time the centre stem is cut down to within six inches or even six inches above the ground, the object being to produce a growth of branches and twigs, and thus a larger leafage which may be plucked without injury to the plant. The second pruning takes off the stem to a level of 18 inches above the ground. As much of the tea is picked by children as the height of the plants in such localities is restricted to 30 inches. A very small plant made the second year, and the third year yield is about 150 pounds per acre. The fourth year yield of about 400 pounds per acre begins the fifth year. The plant continues to grow well until its 10th year, when it is cut and new sprouts developed from the base. This process is repeated until the plant is 30 years old, when it is removed and new set out.

Plucking.—Plucking is an operation usually done by hand, and requires judgment as to the amount of leafage that may be taken in one picking without halting the normal growth of the plant. The plucking follows the method, that is, the springing into leafage of the minimal buds after the winter rest. The first flush in the season is the leafing out of the axillary buds on the stumps of the tea stems removed at the first picking. The succeeding flushes are not well marked; there are generally 10 and sometimes 15 flushes in the course of the growing season. In a well managed plantation the trees are plucked about 30 times during the season, with the intent of getting the leaves while in their best condition. The bud produces the highest quality of finished tea; the partly opened bud next below it, being slightly less valuable; the next leaves below distinctly coarser. The usual practice is to pluck the bud with two adjacent open leaves. Plantations which produce only the highest grade of tea pluck the bud and one leaf. Many growers, however, pluck the bud and the first three leaves. The first few crops are thus very large, but the endurance of the plantation is seriously affected, and the net profits very decidedly reduced. The quality, however, does not depend wholly upon the plucking; much depends upon the soil and the climate. The average yield is about two and one-half ounces of finished tea per plant per season.

Processing. The handling of the leaves after plucking is determined by the method of finished tea to be produced. In the case of black tea the leaves are wilted or withered on trays in a draught of dry cool air often produced by fans. This is continued until the leaves are soft and flaccid. The average time required for withering is 18 hours; less than this would not allow sufficient development of the enzyme required for the subsequent fermentation upon which the flavor of the finished tea so largely depends. Withering is followed by rolling on tables of granite, the motion of the rollers being to crush the cells of the leaf and break out its structure. In this process of rolling the leaves incidentally receive the characteristic twist noticeable in finished tea.

upied in rolling is from 20 to 40 min-
be leaves are then run through a sifter
rades them into sizes, and then are
upon glass or glazed-tile tables to fer-
During this process they are covered
this freshly wrung out of cold water.
e required for proper fermentation de-
pon the previous development of the
during withering, and may take from
six hours. The temperature is kept
usly to 85° F., or slightly below, and
of completion is determined by the
ich at first resembles chopped cabbage,
mes fruity, resembling that of fine ripe

Lightly fermented tea yields when
a pale, pungent infusion, the pun-
ie to an excess of unfermented tannin.
rmented tea yields a deep-colored, soft-
liquor of good body. The best tea is
ch receives a medium fermentation and
consequence a brisk taste, with high
id aroma. The final step in the process
g the leaves rapidly to check further
ition. The trays go first to a position
furnace where the temperature is
l thence travel away from the source
finishing where the heat is at
n many factories a second firing is
ter a few days, and this is considered
ice the ultimate quality of the tea as
into the market after overseas trans-

packing the finished tea is sorted
and, and vagrant bits of stalks and red
re removed. It is then sifted into
In the ordinary factory these are five:
Orange Pekoe, Orange Pekoe, Pekoe,
ouchong and Pekoe Fannings. The first
sed almost wholly of terminal buds and
ortions of the youngest and tenderest
es; the second is of the smallest leaves
w buds; the third and fourth grades
re coarser leaves, and the Souchong is
hopped up to show a smaller range of
e market. The Fannings are the finer
ts and dust, used chiefly in the manu-
of caffeine, or of "brick tea."

Tea.—In the manufacture of green
freshly plucked leaves are thrown di-
to a roasting pan at a temperature of
id are kept tossing about until
when they are emptied upon a mat of
and rolled by hand. They are then
ickly over a charcoal fire. The older
re deficient in proper color and are
with small quantities of Prussian blue,
soapstone. The former teas are called
green," or "unfinished green," in con-
h the doctored leaves, which go under
of "true green" or "finished green."
g tea is prepared by a combination of
methods, being slightly withered and
rmented and then treated as for green

Tea is a condensed preparation of the
leaves and even the prunings of the
n. These are panned and steamed,
placed in piles under cloth covers. A
ferment resembling a black fungus
through the mass, which is then sorted,
with a glutinous rice paste, lightly
and then pressed into molds four
nine and one-fourth inches wide and

four and one-fourth inches deep. Three
"bricks" are made in this depth, containing
when dry four and one-half pounds each. An-
other form of brick tea is made into tablet
form, four and one-half inches square and one
and one-fourth inches thick and weighing half
a pound each.

Tea Culture in the United States.—In the
United States the first tea shrub was planted at
Middleton Barony, S. C., in 1800 by the French
botanist Micheaux. It was still living at the
close of the 19th century, when it was about 15
feet high. In 1848 experiments were made upon
an extensive scale by Junius Smith of Green-
ville, S. C., and in 1858 the government engaged
Robert Fortune to collect tea seed for distribu-
tion in the South. These experiments were cut
short, the former by the death of the experi-
menter, the latter by the Civil War. About
1880, the United States Department of Agri-
culture commenced experiments which were
abandoned owing to various changes in the staff
and the distance from the managing headquar-
ters. About 10 years later Dr. Charles U.
Shepard of Summerville, S. C., devoted his
private means to tea experimentation. His opin-
ion was that the previous experiments had not
been conclusive and that the production of high
grade teas at a profit to the grower could be
accomplished in many Southern States and that
a demonstration would attract capital to the in-
dustry. Once demonstrated as profitable he be-
lieved that the industry would furnish employ-
ment to many thousands of people, especially
women and children, and would make valuable
large areas of land which yielded little or noth-
ing. In 1900 he had about 60 acres planted to
this crop, a factory fully equipped, a trained
band of pickers and facilities for meeting every
requisite from planting to final sale. In 1900
the yield was about 5,000 pounds and when the
present area reaches full bearing the annual
output should be more than 12,000 pounds.

The tea plant, though a native of a sub-
tropical climate, will succeed at high elevations
in tropical countries and some of the numerous
varieties will even withstand frost. In South
Carolina the plants have resisted a temperature
of zero, but the yield was lessened for the next
two years. This is the lowest recorded tem-
perature in that locality during 150 years.
Ample water, especially during the leaf-forming
season, is essential. This is supplied in the
East by copious rains, but in the United States,
where the rainfall is less than one-half the
Eastern annual average, the deficiency is made
up by improved methods of tillage or by arti-
ficial irrigation or both. In the East the tea
gardens are generally planted on high ground
or slopes so as to permit the excess water to
seep away; in America they are planted on
rather low ground such as well-drained pond-
beds and swamps. Such lands are also natu-
rally rich as a rule and, therefore, demand less
initial application of fertilizers.

History.—The history of the tea-growing
industry is said to have commenced in Korea
before the 4th century before Christ, and to
have reached Japan more than 1,000 years later.
Tea was unknown to Europeans until the 16th
century when Maffel, a Portuguese, mentions
it in his *Historiæ Indiciæ* as a product of
Japan and China. Not until 1615, however, was

it mentioned by an Englishman, when Wickman wrote about it in a letter now owned by the East India Company. During that century small quantities found their way as presents to wealthy Londoners or later into the markets where they commanded £10 or £5 a pound. In 1657 a considerable quantity was purchased by Thomas Garraway, who opened a sort of restaurant where the beverage was served. As the importations increased, the customs and the excise each affixed duties. At one time (1660-89) a duty of 8d a gallon was levied upon the beverage. And somewhat later 5s. plus an ad valorem duty of 5 per cent was also operative. The American tea trade began in 1784 and within three years had developed to more than 1,000,000 pounds. The first direct importation from Japan came from Yokohama to San Francisco in 1868. Since 1870 the annual average importation is somewhat in excess of \$15,000,000.

From the beginning of the commerce in tea, China has held first place as a producing and exporting country. The choicest grades, however, are probably unknown in America, but are consumed mostly at home or in Russia, where they command enormous prices. The reasons assigned for the non-exportation to distant countries are that the quality usually deteriorates during long transportation, and that some kinds do not keep well unless highly "fired," a process which impairs their flavor. The industry attracted the attention of the English in India and in 1836 Royle and Falooner, British botanists, commenced in Ceylon to experiment upon an extensive scale. The result was several brands of tea which were superior to many of the Chinese teas. Ceylon began to market tea in 1873 and the industry there has continued to thrive. Tea has been grown more or less in other sub-tropical and tropical climates, notably in South Africa, where somewhat more than a domestic supply is raised.

The large number of plants whose leaves have been used as substitutes for tea may be grouped as resembling or not resembling the real plant in composition. The best known of the former are as follows: Maté, Paraguay tea, Jesuits' or Saint Bartholomew's tea, which is obtained from the leaves of a South American species of holly (*Ilex paraguayensis*). This is extensively used in various South American countries, especially in the Argentine Republic, where the annual consumption is estimated at 13 pounds per capita, or about 27,000,000 pounds. Kola nut, coffee leaves and guarana are also used, but to a smaller extent. The principal substitutes unlike tea are probably Siberian tea (*Saxifraga crassifolia*), Chilean tea (*Eugenia ugni*), Appalachian tea (*Prinos glabra*), Trinidad tea (*Eugenia pimenta*), Labrador tea (*Ledum buxifolium*), and New Jersey tea (*Ceanothus americanus*). The last was used during the War of Independence and also during the War of the Rebellion. It is described as "a good substitute for indifferent black tea." The leaves of the partridge berry (*Mitchella repens*) are sometimes used in America.

In conservatories and greenhouses tea is often grown as ornamental plants and as objects of interest. The plants are managed like their close relatives, the camellias, but are less

popular because more limited in their uses, especially because their flowers are axillary and hence less useful for cutting than those of the camellias.

Production.—The world's annual production of finished tea amounts to something over 800,000,000 pounds. The World War so affected production and shipment of the crop that it is necessary to take the figures of production for 1912, as being the latest complete record under normal conditions, to form an accurate idea of the tea-growing industry. In that year the areas devoted to tea were as follows: China, 5,120,000 acres (approximately); India, 575,000 acres, of which 354,276 acres were in Assam; Ceylon, about 395,000 acres; Java, nearly 100,000 acres; Japan, about 100,000 acres; South Africa (Natal and Nyassaland) about 4,600 acres. The crops sold in the world's markets from these producing countries amounted to a grand total of 731,000,000 pounds, contributed thus: India, 295,000,000 pounds; Ceylon, 193,000,000 pounds; China, 112,000,000 pounds; Java, 63,000,000 pounds; Japan, 43,000,000 pounds; Formosa, 25,000,000 pounds.

Consumption.—The chief purchasing countries of the 1912 crop were: United Kingdom, 295,000,000 pounds; Russia, 147,000,000 pounds; United States, 83,000,000 pounds; Canada, 34,000,000 pounds; Australia, 29,000,000 pounds; Holland, 12,000,000 pounds; Germany, 9,000,000 pounds; New Zealand, 7,000,000 pounds; South Africa, 7,000,000 pounds. In per capita consumption the British Empire as a whole was in remarkable degree the largest consumer, the average being 6.2 pounds, about 10 times the per capita consumption of all the rest of the world put together (excluding the United States). For the individual countries the per capita consumption figures were: New Zealand, 7.4 pounds; Australia, 6.8 pounds; United Kingdom, 6.4 pounds; Canada, 4.3 pounds; Holland, 2.1 pounds; South Africa, 1.2 pounds; United States, 0.9 pound; Russia, 0.9 pound; Germany, 0.1 pound; France, 0.07 pound.

Infusion.—As found in the market tea yields from 31 to 49 per cent of its substance to an infusion with boiling water, the Indian teas giving slightly more than the Ceylon teas, and the China teas slightly less. In this water extract the tannin constituent ranges from 14.33 per cent in India teas and 12.29 per cent in Ceylon teas to 9.50 per cent in China teas. (With thorough fermentation the proportion of tanning would fall below 5 per cent). Caffeine varies from 2.78 to 3.84 per cent in India teas, and ranges up to 4.14 per cent in Ceylon tea and 4.91 per cent in tea dust. In making the infusion for beverage purposes the finest flavored tea is produced by pouring fresh and actively boiling water upon the dry leaves and allowing it to stand not longer than one and one-half minutes, when the infusion should be immediately poured off the grounds. This brief infusion is sufficiently long to absorb practically all of the delicate essential oil which gives the tea its particular flavor. It is also long enough to dissolve out sufficient of the tannic acid to make the taste sprightly, without being astringent. The infusion will also contain about four-fifths of the contained caffeine. The strong, biting quality preferred by some tea drinkers is gained by a five-minute infusion.

dissolves a large proportion of tannin, at the expense of the volatile oil of the tea; is dissipated by the continued heat. In great quantities tea as a beverage is not only harmful, the average dose of caffeine being mildly stimulating, and the tannin, on its transformation to gallic acid in the intestinal tract, being innocuous. There is a valuable proportion of albuminoid residues in the infusion, and the water imparts a necessity to the continued health of man.

Imports.—The imports of tea into the United States for the fiscal year ended 30 June reached the record figure of 151,314,932 pounds, despite the great difficulties of a scarce extensive ocean tonnage. The value of importation was \$30,889,030. Of the whole, 4 pounds came from Japan; 44,540,467 from India and Ceylon, and 21,082,866 from China.

ography.—Bald, C., 'Indian Tea: Its Origin and Manufacture' (Calcutta 1917); E. A., 'Tea' (London 1912); Gray, 'The Little Tea Book' (New York 1903); H., 'Les Cultures Coloniales' (Paris 1912); Planters' Association, 'Tea in Ceylon' (Ceylon, 1912); *Tea and Coffee Trade* ('Table of the Principal Kinds of Teas'), pp. 196-197, New York 1906; United Plant Industry Bureau Bulletin 234, 'The Origin and Manufacture of Tea in the United States' (Washington 1912).

M. G. KAINS,
Crop Expert.

Varieties of. Teas were named after the place of origin, as Japanese including all from that country, but more fully a brownish-green leaf tea, 'well-rolled'.

The qualities are indicated as long-ry or well-curved, light-colored, etc. tea is named mostly after the large leaves there; the varieties are termed pekoe souchongs, souchong, congou, leaf, etc.; the congou is black, the tea a black inclining to red, the pekoe is yellowish tips, while the red leaf is a kaisow. The hyson is a large-leaved tea; the hyson skin is the remnants disappearing in putting up hyson. Oolong is a yellow tea, and Twankay a green tea imperfectly rolled. Bohea is a standard tea gathered three times a year from the mountains. The variety largely advertised as "breakfast" is souchong, while imperial is a bluish-green tea, long leaf, tight-rolled. Imperfect teas are named in the trade as leaf, dust, ends, fannings, etc.

IN AMERICA. About 1880 the United States Department of Agriculture established a small tea-growing plantation near Sum-

S. C., and various varieties were grown in an experimental way. Later the plantation was abandoned and the Pinchurst Tea Gardens in the suburbs, being supplied with native tea on a tract of about 100 acres and tended and cured by competent people. Experiments were made at a place called Tea, in Colleton County, S. C., and in Texas. While it was found possible to grow good teas and to cure them satisfactorily, it was apparently impossible to produce competition with the teas of China and

Japan, cured by cheap Oriental labor. Hence the experiments were wholly negative commercially.

TEA-TREE, a name applied not only to the *Thea* bushes (see **TEA**), but to various species of *Leptospermum* and *Melaleuca*—myrtaceous shrubs found from China to Australia, New Zealand and Tasmania. The tea-tree forms a common and almost impenetrable scrub of Victoria, in moist situations. It is a shrub of varying height and dark-green color, the branches bushy and growing perpendicularly, the leaves resembling the needles of a fir. The stems are straight, the wood hard and valuable for many bush purposes. Several of the tea-trees belonging to the genus *Melaleuca* furnish the aromatic, pungent cajuput oil (see **CAJUPUT**) of commerce. It is especially obtained from *M. leucadendron*, a tree reaching 30 feet in height, with terminal spikes of white flowers, and elliptical to lanceolate leaves, from which the oil is distilled. It has a crooked trunk, papery bark, employed in packing, and yields a wood which is white, close-grained, hard and durable, even under the ground. *M. squarrosa* or swamp tea-tree has a thin bark, and the thin, spongy cortex of *M. axillaris* can be used as a filter or blotting paper. The New Zealand tea-tree or tea-scrub is *Leptospermum scoparium*, a heather or juniper-like shrub with leathery foliage, like needles, and many small white blossoms. The common name is said to have been derived from the use of the foliage of this shrub and that of *L. lanigerum* by Captain Cook for tea, but the native name of the former is "ti." The white tea-tree is *L. ericoides*, of New Zealand. Other tea-trees are the bottle-green *Kunzea corifolia*, and the broad-leaved *Callistemon salignus*, both of Australia and Tasmania; the Ceylon, *Elæodendron glaucum*, and the red scrub tea, *Rhodamnia trinervia*, several of which are myrtaceous and have hard, heavy close-grained wood.

TEACH, or **THATCH**, Edward ("BLACK-BEARD THE PIRATE"), American pirate: b. Bristol (?), England; d. on the James River, Va., 22 Nov. 1718. He is supposed to have gone out to the West Indies during the war of the Spanish succession, engaged as a privateer, and to have turned pirate in 1713 when the privateers refused to recognize the peace. He is first heard of in 1716 and from that time he cruised among the West Indies, along the Spanish Main, and the coasts of Virginia and Carolina, in his sloop, *Queen Anne's Revenge*, capturing numerous prizes and making his name a terror wherever known. In June 1718, his sloop was wrecked off North Carolina, and Thatch with some 30 of his men surrendered to the king's proclamation. He made an ally of the governor, Eden, who afterward countenanced his piracy in view of a certain share in the spoils, and for a time led a rollicking life, forcing the planters to supply his wants and exacting toll from all vessels which came up or down the river. The planters at length appealed to Col. Alexander Spotsiswood, lieutenant-governor of Virginia, who fitted out an expedition against the pirate, and on 22 Nov. 1718 the sloops moved up the river. Every man in the commander's boat was killed, and

the captain, Robert Maynard, slew Thatch in a hand-to-hand struggle. His career is one of the most romantic in the history of American piracy, "Blackbeard the Pirate" being considered the ideal type of the pirate of fiction. Consult his 'Life' in Charles Johnson's 'Lives of the Pyrates' (1724).

TEACHERS, Professional Training of. Richard Mulcaster of London advocated the professional training of teachers as early as 1561 and suggested that a teachers' college be organized as a department in a university. Nothing definite or permanent appears to have come from this suggestion. The first genuine effort for the professional training of teachers undertaken in the world was undoubtedly by Jean-Baptiste de La Salle at Rheims in 1681. Three years later the institution which he founded at Rheims became known as the "Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools." He later established a similar school at Paris. In this school he organized a regular, systematic course of instruction for the preparation of teachers for their professional work. Augustus Hermann Francke conducted an orphans' school at Halle and in 1697 he selected certain poor students in attendance upon this school and organized them into a "teachers' class." The members of this class gave instruction to the other pupils in the orphans' school, and for this service Francke allowed them free tuition and board. Twelve years later Francke selected 12 students from the pupils in his orphan asylum to be trained as teachers. These students were selected upon "their piety, knowledge, and aptness to teach." Francke called this institution a "Teachers' Seminary." Hecker -- a pupil of Francke -- has the honor of establishing the first regularly organized institution devoted to the special work of training teachers. This school was established at Pomerania, Prussia, in 1735 and Hecker gave to it the name used by Francke and called it a teachers' seminary. Hecker established a second school of this type at Berlin in 1748. Frederick the Great gave official endorsement to the effort to provide special training for those who were to be employed as teachers in the schools, by raising Hecker's school at Berlin to the rank of a royal primary school for the purpose of training parish clerks and teachers. He gave this school further royal favor by directing that all parish clerks and all teachers appointed by the Crown should be selected from its students. Little progress was made in the establishment of institutions of this kind or in the training of teachers in Europe until after the French Revolution. At the beginning of the 19th century, the development of institutions to train teachers took on new life and the Prussian system of normal schools was firmly established. Six normal schools had been organized in that country.

It was about this time that the subject of preparing teachers for public schools began to receive attention in America. Men interested in public education began to discuss the subject. The manner in which these men first treated the subject does not indicate that they were familiar with what had been done in Europe in the training of teachers or with the system of normal schools which Prussia had established. The papers prepared by these men

reveal a consciousness of the necessity of establishing adequate educational facilities in America and of preparing teachers to take charge of such schools as should be established. The papers written by these men indicate that these writers were speaking from the experiences and needs of the nation and not from historical knowledge of what had taken place in other countries. Among the numerous articles which appeared at this time and which exerted great influence in developing the idea that teachers should be professionally trained were the address of Denison Olmstead in 1816 on the "State of Education in Connecticut," the pamphlet issued in 1823 by William Russell, principal of the New Haven Academy, on the subject of "Suggestions on Education," the publication entitled "Lectures on School-keeping" issued in 1829 by Samuel R. Hall who founded a school for training teachers at Concord, Vt., in 1823, the articles published by James G. Carter in the *Boston Patriot* in the winter of 1824-25, the paper of Rev. Thomas H. Gallaudet in 1825 on a "Plan of a Seminary for the Education of the Instructors of Youth," the pamphlet of Walter R. Johnson of Germantown, Pa., issued in 1825, on "Observations of the Improvement of Seminaries of Learning in the United States, with suggestions for its Accomplishment," and many others. These articles gave to the public much valuable literature on the subject of education in general as well as upon the importance of special training for those who were to teach. The democracy of the nation was developing and with this development came a demand for schools. In the beginning of the 19th century 15 States either established systems of schools or reorganized existing systems. New York provided for State supervision of her schools in 1812 and 11 other States soon followed in making similar provision. The expansion, enlargement and improvement of educational facilities has always been coupled with a demand for better teachers.

The type of teachers employed in the schools in many cases was a potent argument in behalf of a system of training teachers. The men employed as teachers in the academies and colleges were generally men of education and character. This was not true of the men employed in the elementary schools. Often these teachers possessed little education, had received, of course, no training and had no intention of remaining permanently in the teaching service. Men often sent their sons to Europe to be educated and sometimes imported teachers from Europe to instruct their sons. Men who were unable to get other employment because of their lack of education or of proper character often enlisted in the teaching ranks. But even in this demoralized situation, able young men who were either working their way through college or had completed their college courses and intended to enter either the professions of the law, medicine, or ministry, or business careers, taught a few terms or years. Among the many men of this type, the following may be mentioned: John Adams, Eli Whitney, Daniel Webster, William Ellery Channing, William H. Seward, Salmon P. Chase, and in later times James G. Blaine and Elihu Root. As late as 1837 Horace Mann stated that, of the teachers employed in the State of Massachu-

side of the city of Boston, about 200 to devote themselves to teaching and others were not generally qualified and of them thought more of what they get at the end of the term than they get at they were to give during the term. men in public affairs in all parts of the city recognized this condition in educators and gave it consideration.

94. the teachers of New York City in organization known as the "Society of Associated Teachers." The purpose of this was to promote the interests of its members in education generally. Members were elected to the society by ballot, and a three-fourths vote was necessary to an election. The society did much of the work now performed by the professional supervisory staff of the system. It passed upon the qualifications of teachers, upon textbooks, upon the professional decorum of teachers and upon the pedagogical questions of that kind. It had been a voluntary organization without legal status. Several of its members petitioned the legislature of the State for its incorporation as the "Society of Associated Teachers in New York City." The petition was granted and the original society of 1794 was rechartered. The charter granted the organization, in the following language, the objects of the society:

"To give relief and benefit to decayed teachers and their families, and to the children of deceased teachers, and for the promotion of literary subjects and for the promotion of the members of the society."

The society immediately entered upon a course of action for the intellectual improvement of its members, and its official reports show that prior to 1821 for several years subsequent thereto it gave special work to train and equip teachers for the teaching service in New York City. This society was undoubtedly the first in America which gave definite attention to the training of teachers for public

schools. Through the initiative and influence of DeWitt Clinton, the legislature of New York incorporated "A Society for establishing a school in the city of New York for the education of such poor children as do not become scholars or are not provided for by any religious society." This society became known as the "School Society of New York City." A report for 1814 contains the following:

"From the commencement of the society it has been of great interest to train up young men for the teaching of children in similar institutions. The realization of this object in this respect is in part accomplished."

DeWitt Clinton in his work on DeWitt Clinton states that a youth educated in this as superintending a similar school in Newburgh, N. J., and that the society had in application from Newburgh, N. Y., for a school. The Free School Society adopted the Lancasterian system of schools. The rechartered Free School Society for 1819 gives an account of what the society was doing to train teachers and specifically states that those who were to become teachers are invited to a school where they may be properly trained in six or eight weeks to become teachers of the Lancasterian system. A second organization endeavoring to

train teachers for public schools. See article LANCASTERIAN SCHOOLS, Vol. 16, p. 687.

The official records do not indicate the precise year in which the academies in New York State first began to train teachers for the common schools. The academies did this work before legislation had been enacted authorizing the establishment of teachers' training classes. The report of the Regents to the legislature in 1821 contains the announcement that the academies were training teachers for the common schools and the Regents expressed the opinion that the schools of the State must look to the academies for their supply of teachers. In the annual report of the Regents for 1823 the statement is made that because of the distribution of public funds under its direction to the academies subject to its supervision, such action "insures a supply of competent teachers for the common schools." New York was undoubtedly the first State which took specific action to solve the problem of providing trained teachers for the common schools. One of the vital questions in the establishing of agencies for the training of teachers was bitterly contested in New York. This question was, Shall the established educational institutions be utilized for this purpose or shall separate institutions devoted solely to such work be organized? The academies in New York were numerous, influential and under the control of the Regents. The friends of these institutions were zealous in their efforts to have the academies designated to train teachers. The State was giving these institutions financial support from the literature fund. The academies began to give special training to those who were going out to teach as early at least as 1821 and such instruction has been given continuously since that date. The friends of the academies endeavored to increase the amount of State aid to these institutions and based their argument upon the service which the academies were rendering the State in training teachers. They were successful in 1827 and not only succeeded in obtaining larger financial support but also obtained statutory recognition to train teachers without specifying how such service should be performed. The Regents, however, at once designated certain academies for this purpose and other academies continued to do such work voluntarily. The academies still pressed their interests at the legislature and in 1834 obtained the enactment of a law specifically authorizing the Regents to designate academies in which training classes should be organized. These training classes have been continued since that time and 80 were maintained in the year 1918-19. Through this agency about 25,000 teachers have been supplied the rural schools of the State.

In 1823 Rev. Samuel Hall opened a school at Concord, Vt., for the training of teachers. He was sent to this town as a preacher by the Domestic Missionary Society of Vermont. He consented to remain upon the distinct understanding that he should be allowed to organize a school for the training of teachers. He admitted to his school a class of young pupils for the purpose of having the opportunity of showing those whom he was training the best methods of teaching and of disciplining and governing a school. The literature relative to this school shows that Mr. Hall had no

textbooks, periodical or other helps or equipment, and that he conducted the school on his own knowledge and judgment of educational methods of procedure and his experience in teaching. Growing out of his experience in this school he gave a series of lectures on "school keeping." There was a great demand for this work and the supply was soon exhausted. The State of New York purchased 10,000 copies of this volume and put one in each of the school districts of the State.

While those who believed it was not necessary to establish separate institutions to train teachers and that adequate provision could be afforded for such work in existing institutions had won a victory in the State of New York, the question was not permanently settled. The training of teachers was being considered in a broad, comprehensive manner by thoughtful educators, by State supervisory school officers, by governors and by State legislatures. The strong presentation of the subject by Walter R. Johnson of Germantown, Pa., published in 1825 and of Rev. Thomas H. Gallaudet in the same year had made a deep impression upon those who were specifically interested in the solution of the problem. Dr. Philip Lindsley in his inaugural address as president of Cumberland College, Nashville, Tenn., in 1825, stated that the teacher needed training for his work as much as a lawyer or doctor and urged the establishment of teachers' seminaries and in 1826 he appeared before the legislature of that State and advocated the establishment of such seminaries. In the same year Gov. DeWitt Clinton in his message to the legislature of New York also advocated the establishment of a seminary for teachers. In 1826 State Superintendent Spencer in a special report to the senate of New York also urged the plan of teachers' seminaries. Governor Lincoln of Massachusetts in his messages of 1826 and 1827 to the legislature of that State urged the importance of making provision for the training of teachers. The American Institute of Instruction petitioned the legislature of Massachusetts upon the same subject in 1827. Dr. George Junkin, president of Lafayette College, and Rev. Chauncey Colton, president of Bristol College, in 1833 urged upon the legislature of Pennsylvania the establishment of courses in colleges for the training of teachers and that the common schools in the town should be used as practice departments. In December 1829, 57 citizens of Rochester, N. Y., called a public meeting in that city to consider the educational needs of the times. This committee prepared a report which was adopted by the meeting and among the recommendations was one for a State seminary to train teachers. A comprehensive plan was proposed for the administration of the seminary and for the course of study. This plan proposed "a farm of 100 to 200 acres, under the direction of an intelligent but practical farmer, a garden and a nursery under the direction of a practical gardener and nurseryman and a mechanics' shop with a general assortment of tools, such as the miscellaneous business of the farm and garden may require." In 1830 a public meeting of citizens in Philadelphia recommended the establishment of a teachers' seminary as an independent institution containing a three years' course of

study and a model school. In the State Superintendent Burrowes of Pennsylvania recommended an appropriation of \$10,000 for the establishment of two institutions, one in the eastern part of the State and one in the western part, for the training of teachers. In 1829 the 'Annals of Education' by Woodbridge published a translation of a German periodical giving an account of Prussian seminaries for the training of teachers. Articles on and translations of C. F. Dreyer's 'Report on Public Instruction in Germany' appeared between 1830 and 1835. These were published extensively by the newspapers in all parts of the country. It was out of all these discussions and proposals that the normal school idea developed in America. Then two men in Massachusetts who rendered valuable service in the successful effort to establish a normal school. These men were Mr. C. C. Brooks and Mr. James G. Carter. Mr. Brooks made a careful study of the Prussian system of normal schools and in a Thanksgiving sermon in 1835 at Hingham he explained that he had prepared three lectures on the subject which he delivered in various parts of the State. He issued a circular inviting citizens of Plymouth County to meet him to consider the subject. This invitation included every board of school men, every school committee and every citizen in the county. A large audience gathered at the courthouse. The address was given by Ichabod Morton that he offered to contribute \$1,000 for the establishment of a normal school at Plymouth. Mr. Brooks traveled 2,000 miles, delivering addresses in the State and contributed a continuous series of articles on the subject to the newspapers. Town meetings of representatives invited him to address the body, and, in January 1837, he addressed the legislature twice. He also addressed the legislatures of Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine and New Jersey, and many cities and villages in the States. Mr. Carter, who has often been called the "Father of Normal Schools," had prepared a comprehensive outline of his plan for training teachers in the articles which he wrote for the *Boston Patriot* in 1824-25. He specified the essential elements in the work of a normal school. These were: (1) the development of sound scholarship; (2) a course of study in the science and art of education; (3) a laboratory or practice school. Nearly a century later these three points are the vital features of the normal schools of America. The people of the town of Lancaster, Mass., offered to contribute the establishment of a school in Lancaster. Later put obstacles in his way and the plan failed. In 1835 Mr. Carter was elected to the legislature, and in 1836 he was made chairman of the committee on education. He urged the legislature to establish a seminary to train teachers, but failed in his efforts. He introduced the bill providing for a State Board of Education, which became a law in 1837, and his generalship and addresses brought about the enactment of the Normal School Law in 1839. Mann, who was president of the Massachusetts senate, was chosen the first secretary of the State Board of Education in 1837. He was a strong advocate of the establishment of State normal schools. He obtained from Edmund Dwight to provide

abishment of institutions to train teachers the State would appropriate an additional \$10,000. Mr. Mann communicated this to the legislature 12 March 1838.

22 March a joint committee which had heard the subject reported a resolution appropriating \$10,000 to the State Board of Education for the training of teachers, but added on an additional \$10,000 being paid over to aid in the enterprise. Governor d Everett gave executive approval to the resolution 19 April. The State Board was restricted in the type of institution which it could establish. The action of the legislature gave that body the right to exercise its discretion. The State Board decided to establish normal schools. The first of these institutions was opened at Lexington on 3 March 1839, with three pupils. The school was moved to Framingham, and of course the distinction of being the first normal school established in America. The second was established at Barre in the same year but was later removed to Westfield. Mr. Pierce was the first principal of the first normal school. The wisdom, the energy and diplomacy of Horace Mann and of Samuel Pierce made possible the success of the initial effort to establish a normal school in the United States. The third school was established at Bridgewater in 1840. The real battle for the establishment of normal schools in Massachusetts and New York. All those who favored the organization of training classes in New York had won a temporary victory, the campaign for a separate institution devoted solely to the training of teachers was continued in that State. The accomplishment in these training classes had proved satisfactory. State Superintendent in 1840 appointed Dr. Alonzo Potter of Union College, later Bishop Potter of Philadelphia, and Hon. D. H. Little, a committee to investigate these classes. The report of Dr. Potter was adverse to the training classes and recommended the establishment of a normal school.

Superintendent Spencer had long been in favor of training teachers in the academies and did not, therefore, agree with the report of Dr. Potter. Spencer was succeeded in 1841 by Col. Samuel Young, a warm advocate of the normal school idea. Young was supported by Governor Seward and Governor Briggs. He made speeches throughout the State in favor of organizing a normal school and called a State meeting of deputy superintendents, similar to county superintendents, at Albany in 1842. This was a notable meeting. John A. Dix, who later became Secretary of the State, Secretary of State and governor of New York; Hon. John C. Spencer, Secretary of the State; Hon. Horace Mann, secretary of the Massachusetts State Board of Education; Dr. B. Emerson of Boston, and Rev. Willaoudet of Connecticut, attended this meeting. These distinguished guests from England came upon invitation to express their views upon the normal school idea. The meeting endorsed indirectly the plan to organize a normal school. Hon. C. T. Hulburd, one of the assembly committee on common schools, submitted an exhaustive report to the legislature of 1844 favoring the estab-

lishment of a normal school. A measure authorizing the establishment of such a school at Albany was passed by the legislature in 1844 appropriating \$10,000 annually for a period of five years. The establishment of these schools in Massachusetts and in New York did not prevent their enemies from opposing the continuation or development of such schools. Governor Dix of New York who had been friendly to the academies for many years was decidedly hostile to such schools in his message of 1874, and Governor Robinson in his messages of 1877 and 1879 made a direct attack upon normal schools and stated that they were "wholly useless." In the same year the legislature authorized an investigation of such schools. In 1840 the house of representatives of Massachusetts directed the committee on education to consider the expediency of abolishing the State Board of Education and the State normal schools. A majority of that committee prepared a report recommending that both should be abolished and presented a bill to carry out such recommendation. The measure failed to pass. It is in the face of such determined opposition as above outlined that the normal schools have arisen in America. The success of these first institutions in Massachusetts and of the Albany school made it possible to develop the system of normal schools now in existence in the United States. Others were gradually established. The New Britain school was organized in 1849, the Ypsilanti in 1852 and about 70 others previous to 1875. At the present time there are 237 public State normal schools, and before the war the number of students in attendance upon such institutions preparing to become teachers was nearly 100,000. There are also 45 private normal schools attended by nearly 6,000 pupils.

These schools are supported by State appropriations. In some States they are wholly under the supervision of the State educational authorities. In others they are only partially under such supervision and in some the State exercises practically no supervision or control whatever. The age of admission is generally 16 years. The courses of study are generally either two years or four years, depending upon the qualifications of the students when they enter. In some schools, as those of New York, the requirements for admission are graduation from a four-years' approved high school course. In such normal schools the course is two years and is devoted to professional work. In many schools a student is admitted from the elementary schools and for such students the course is generally four years. When normal schools were first organized, their courses of study included much academic instruction. The development of high schools throughout the country has resulted in decreasing the academic work in normal schools and in increasing the professional work. The present tendency is to lengthen the courses so as to cover three or four years. In New York the Board of Regents have recently authorized three-year courses in all the normal schools of that State. In many of these schools special courses such as kindergarten, drawing, music, manual training, home making, rural school and other courses are given. Practice departments or

model schools are maintained in all the normal schools and in many cases the normal schools use the public schools for practice departments. These schools generally train teachers for the elementary schools, although some prepare teachers for secondary schools also. Some of the normal schools give extension courses on Saturdays and during vacation periods and some take their students into the rural schools for practice work and for demonstration.

The State College for Teachers at Albany prepares teachers for secondary schools only. The courses cover a period of four years, and the admission requirements are the completion of a four-years' approved high school course. The work in this institution is of collegiate grade and degrees are conferred upon those who complete prescribed courses. There are 800 students in this institution preparing to teach in the high schools of the State.

The Education Law in New York has required since 1895 that all teachers employed in the cities and in the villages having a population of 5,000 or more shall have graduated from a four-years' high school course and thereafter from a two-years' professional course. (Chapter 1031, Laws of 1895). In many cities of the other States a similar requirement is prescribed. Normal schools are unable to meet the demand for teachers and many cities have organized city training or city normal schools. These schools generally maintain entrance requirements and courses of study equivalent to those of the normal schools. These schools prepare teachers for the kindergarten and the elementary schools. New York maintains three of these schools, Philadelphia, two, and a school of this type is maintained in Albany, Buffalo, Rochester, Syracuse, Schenectady, Yonkers, Boston, Pittsburgh, Cincinnati and in most of the large cities of the country.

Within the last 25 years there has been a demand in all parts of the country for better trained teachers in the rural schools. About one-third of the teachers employed in these schools have had no training whatever. This demand has resulted in the establishment of agencies of various types in about one-half of the States for training teachers for rural schools. In New York the training classes maintained in high schools have supplied these teachers for years. Missouri, Vermont and several other States have organized similar classes in their high schools for training rural school teachers. In Michigan, county normal training classes have been organized, but these do not differ materially from the training classes in these other States. Wisconsin has organized not only this type of training class in her high schools, but she has also organized county training schools. These county training schools are in no way connected with other schools, but are generally maintained in separate buildings and have an independent organization. The requirements for admission to these classes vary. In New York it is high school graduation. In most States it is the completion of two years' high school work. In other States the last year of the high school course is devoted to teacher training. In other States students are admitted from the elementary schools. The course of study usually covers one year and the age of admission is from 16 to 17 years. Many

of the State normal schools maintain special courses for rural teachers.

Several efforts were made to establish chairs of pedagogy or colleges of education in the universities which would take rank with the department of law, medicine or engineering. New York University established a chair of the philosophy of education for educating teachers of common schools in 1832. Thomas H. Gallaudet occupied this chair from 1832 to 1834. It seems to have been abandoned at that time. Brown University established a similar course in 1850, but discontinued it in 1855. Horace Mann included as an elective study in the regular course of Antioch College, Ohio, in 1853 the theory and practice of teaching. From 1853 to 1873 Iowa University offered courses for teachers and in 1878 opened its college of normal instruction.

On the recommendation of President Angell, Michigan University established in 1879 a "chair of the science and art of teaching" for the following purposes: "To fit university students for the higher positions in the public school service; to promote educational science; to teach the history of education and of educational doctrine; to secure to teaching the rights, prerogatives and advantages of a profession; to give a more perfect unity to the State educational system by bringing the secondary schools into closer relation with the university." A plan was proposed for giving instruction in the science and art of teaching in Columbia University in 1858, but was not carried out at that time. In 1880 the college opened certain courses for training teachers and in 1888 Teachers' College was founded and in 1889 chartered. Doctor Nicholas Murray Butler, now president of Columbia University, was the first head of this new institution and as president of Columbia is now president of Teachers' College. This college is one of the notable institutions of the world. It trains teachers, supervisors, directors and superintendents for all the higher technical and professional positions in the teaching and supervisory staffs of the city and State school systems of the country. Several thousand students are annually enrolled in this institution. All the leading universities of the country now maintain departments of education or colleges which are rapidly taking rank with the departments or colleges of law, medicine and engineering and are meeting the demand for specialists which the developing public educational systems of the country require.

Summer schools have become a strong and influential factor in the training of teachers. Harvard University was one of the pioneer institutions in America to give summer courses. Harvard has given such courses for 48 years. Martha's Vineyard Summer Institute, organized at Cottage City, Mass., in 1878 by Col. Homer Sprague, has been one of the notable institutions of this type. It was closed in 1905. In 1879 the Sunday School Assembly at Chautauqua, N. Y., organized a summer course of psychology and pedagogy which soon became an important centre for teachers. The courses for teachers was increased and the summer sessions now held at Chautauqua give several courses for teachers. After these and some other institutions had been successful in holding summer sessions the work was rapidly taken up by

schools, colleges and universities, and of these important institutions in the now hold summer sessions. About 800 schools were held in 1919 and the attendance upon these was approximately 300,000. The first normal school at Columbia University existed in 1800.

Teachers' institutes were established in this country about the same time that normal schools were organized. In 1837 Mr. Stephen H. Ruggles opened a temporary school "for young teachers for the winter schools" at Newburgh, N. Y. Mr. Sweet contemplated a similar school in the late winter or spring for the purpose of "qualifying young teachers for summer schools." These schools were held for eight weeks. In 1842 Mr. Sweet opened one of these temporary schools at Kingsboro Academy, New York, and here he called the school the "Kingsboro Temporary School." The work which he did in this temporary school is quite similar to that which was later done in teachers' institutes. Schools organized by Mr. Sweet became very generally as temporary schools for teachers, or temporary normal schools. It is probable that Mr. Sweet obtained the idea of this temporary school from the work which was being done to train teachers in academies in New York.

In 1839 and 1840 Dr. Henry Barnard of Andover, Mass., held a convention of teachers at Andover. The purpose of these conventions was to improve the scholarship of those who teach and to discuss methods of presenting subjects in the classroom. The work which was done in these conventions was very similar to that which was later done in teachers' institutes.

The term "teachers' institute," however, was first used in New York in 1843. This undoubtedly was the first institute organized in America. It was held at Ithaca and was organized by Denman, the county superintendent of Sullivan County. The fame of this institute spread and others were organized in various parts of the State. Within three years teachers' institutes were organized in Massachusetts, Ohio, Rhode Island, Indiana, New Hampshire and Vermont. It is true that New York and Pennsylvania had a more thorough system of institutes than other States. Institutes were first established in New York State in 1912, and conferences under the direction of county superintendents were substituted there. The law defining the power of a district superintendent in connection with these conferences is as follows:

"To assemble all the teachers of his district by townships for the purpose of conferences on courses of study, reports of and advice and counsel in relation to school management, and other school work, and for the general good of all the schools of the district."

Institutes are held in many States. In Pennsylvania and Ohio they form an important part of the teacher training process. They are organized and managed generally by the county superintendent of the supervisory district, or city. Schools are closed for the purpose of the institute, which is generally two weeks in the cities and one week in the rural

districts. Appropriations are made in some instances by the State and in others by the county to meet expenses. Fees are also paid by teachers. Attendance is usually compulsory. The method of instruction is generally the lecture system. These lectures are upon subject matter, school discipline, school organization, school management, methods of instruction and popular and inspirational themes. In some instances they depart from the primary purposes of an institute which is to improve the teaching force and take the form of community centres. In such cases they have become mass meetings instead of classrooms for instruction.

In 1895 the Paulist Fathers in New York organized an institute for the general improvement of the teachers in Catholic schools. It is called the National Catholic Teachers' Institute, and under the general management of this organization provision is made for the maintenance of local institutes in various parts of the country for the benefit of the teaching orders connected with Catholic schools.

Teachers' reading circles have exerted a strong influence in developing a professional spirit among the teaching fraternity. The first circle was probably organized in Ohio in 1883 upon the suggestion of Mrs. D. L. Williams, a teacher in that State. The circle was formulated somewhat upon the plan of the Chautauqua literary course. Many of the other States of the Central West and West have organized such circles. These circles are under the management of the State Teachers' Association or the State Education Department. In some States the circle is under the joint management of such authority. A definite course of reading is prescribed, textbooks suggested and examinations prescribed. Many States give some credit in their plan of certification to those who have done successful work in the circle. In 1915 the National Rural Teachers' Reading Circle was organized under the direction of the Bureau of Education at Washington.

Bibliography.—Burnham, Ernest, 'Rural Teacher Preparation in State Normal Schools' (Bureau of Education Bulletin, 1918, No. 27); Coffman, Lotus Delta, 'Rural Training Schools in Minnesota' (General Education Board); Finegan, Thomas E., 'Agencies for the Training of Teachers in New York' (State Education Department, Albany, N. Y.), also some of New York's contributions to the Development and Standardization of State Normal Schools (Oswego State Normal School); Foght, H. W., 'Rural Teacher Preparation in County Training Schools and High Schools' (Bureau of Education Bulletin, 1917, No. 13); Gordy, J. P., 'Rise and Growth of the Normal School Idea in the United States' (Bureau of Education Bulletin, 1891, No. 8); Hinsdale, B. A., 'The Training of Teachers' (Monographs of Education in the United States by President Nicholas Murray Butler, No. 8); Johnson, Charles Hughes, 'Progress of Teacher Training' (Report of United States Commissioner of Education, 1913, Vol. I, Chap. 14); Judd and Parker, 'Problems Involved in Standardizing State Normal Schools' (Bureau of Education Bulletin, 1916, No. 12); Larson, W. E., 'The Wisconsin County Training Schools for Teachers in Rural Schools' (Bureau of Education Bulletin, 1919, No. 17); Many, Frank A., 'City Training Schools for Teachers'

(Bureau of Education Bulletin 1914, No. 47); Parker, Samuel Chester, 'The Training of Teachers' (Report of the United States Commissioner of Education, 1915, Vol. 1, Chap. 7); Reynolds, Annie, 'The Training of Teachers for the Country Schools of Wisconsin' (Wisconsin State Department of Education).

THOMAS E. FINEGAN,
Deputy Commissioner of Education and As-
sistant Commissioner for Elementary Educa-
tion, State of New York.

TEACHERS' COLLEGE, a school for the training of teachers, affiliated with Columbia University. For several years the college has maintained courses for teachers in the New York schools, and since 1897 has made these courses an integral part of the regular college courses. The continual increase in the number of teachers taking these courses led to the organization of an extension department in 1903 which includes the entire university system. The university accepts courses in education as part of the requirement for the degrees of A.B., A.M. and Ph.D. The college diploma is conferred upon students who have successfully completed some one of the general courses, and a departmental diploma upon those who have fitted themselves for particular branches of school work. Under-graduate students of Columbia and Barnard colleges may obtain the diploma of Teachers' College when they receive the degree of bachelor of arts.

These are the undergraduate courses: Secondary course leading to the degree of A.B., and the college diploma; general course leading to the college diploma in elementary teaching; general course leading to the college diploma in kindergarten teaching. Then there are several courses leading to the college diploma in art, domestic art, domestic science and manual training. Candidates for the first of these courses must be either college graduates or candidates for the degree of A.B., in Columbia University. There is a combined course of study prescribed for the degree of A.B., in Columbia University and the diploma of Teachers' College.

TEACHERS' EMPLOYMENT AGENCIES. Teachers' employment agencies are of two classes, viz.: (1) Those that carry on the work in a commercial way and collect fees from teachers for the service rendered in obtaining positions; (2) those managed by institutions of learning, as colleges and normal schools, that obtain positions for their own students or graduates without payment other than general tuition fees. Commercial agencies have existed since 1855 but did not become a prominent factor in the employment of teachers prior to 1880. At the present time there are agencies in most of the prominent cities of the country, some doing a local business, others being national in the scope of their activity. The methods employed by all commercial agencies are quite similar. A teacher enrolls by paying the required fee; making a written statement of his age, education, experience and general qualifications, and giving references. The agency on receipt of the statement writes to the references for further data. When a call for a teacher is received by the agency, two or three of the enrolled teach-

ers best qualified for the place are a make application, and the strongest is usually recommended by the agency. The agency's candidate is elected to the position, usually pays the agency a fee of 5% of the first year's salary. A well-organized agency becomes an important factor in teachers in the positions for which they are best qualified. Probably the most service rendered by agencies, however, is the proper placing of teachers with special unusual qualifications.

HORATIO M. PO

TEACHERS' INSTITUTES. See
INSTITUTES, PROFESSIONAL TRAINING OF.

TEACHING METHODS AND SYSTEMS. Teaching, or the imparting of knowledge by the means of lessons or exercises, has been a matter of study, of acceptance or rejection of methods, and through the entire history of education. Talleyrand said that methods are the masters of teachers—"les methodes maitres des maitres." The present educational workers are to make method to instruction. Two general basic sciences, the acquisition of knowledge have been valued. The inductive lesson is used in childhood where associations are made in classes, groups or families of things which are alike in use, structure and appearance. A child easily gains a *percept* of a chair shown a piece of simple furniture with legs, a seat and a back. He may spend a process of time that various articles of its construction, wood, grass, wire, and different shapes have been evolved broad, deep—but from his early perception is able to classify all as chairs. On the other hand, a thing he cannot understand, he cannot use, he cannot classify, is useless. "When a general idea or principle applies to several concrete or individual instances, so as to explain or give them meaning, it is obtained through the study of concrete individual instances, the process of inductive." Deduction is the opposite; instead of forming one's own conclusions from a series of facts, the student employs those principles already received from his own experience or that established by others. The teacher employs the inductive method when he asks pupils to answer questions, to solve problems, to master a subject by referring to rules, laws and axioms. A child uses it when he reduces a fraction to its lowest terms; by applying the rule that a fraction may be reduced to its lowest terms by dividing both numerator and denominator by their common factors until no common factor remains. In the process of deduction, which apply may not always reach the same result. Different ones may be tried, some may be out, tried, rejected—"guiding principles" sometimes he sought long and ea-
they are found."

The specific methods of the inductive method divide themselves into three forms: testing, drilling, teaching. Test knowledge provides the instructor with a point, showing the achievement of the student and its progress, and giving oppo-

ation and adjustment. Skilful tests, written, help the teacher to individualize pupils' needs in such a way as to enable her to offer definite instruction to the individual but class instruction as well. Careful observation and a record of mistakes show action and nature of the pupils' errors. A list of knowledge lends itself admirably for review in that proper emphasis is placed on the needs of the section.

Insisting in the use of the tools of the trade is essential to the student as it is to the teacher. "Habit," James tells us, "is the result of repeated action in the same line." There are certain fundamentals in educational procedure which must be acquired in such a way as to be habitual. The formation of letters, spelling, the acquisition of the multiplication table, the ability to recognize easily a noun or a verb, the familiarity with the tenses and conjugations of a foreign language, the ready application of axioms and laws, all these from oft-repeated action in the same way are reached by drill—constant, repeated drill. Instruction without drill leads to chaos, loss of time, inefficiency, educational disaster. Drill should be constant. The multiplication table should be repeated so often that action is instant. Methods employed include flash cards, group recital, simple sentences, etc. Drill should be accurate. James points out that to break an undesirable habit was necessary never to lapse into it. Pupils copy correct copy, clearly presented and imitated, given under such environment will lead to skill.

Progress in the career of the student is aided by the addition of new knowledge. Knowledge may be imparted by teaching students facts, varying in method from brief recitation to the formal lecture. Comments and questions are part of most recitations; the teacher lies in the fact that the teacher cannot lose much time and loses sight of the fact that a large way for a child to learn is to tell someone else. The teacher is method should never lose sight of the fact that children learn to write by writing by doing, to acquire ability in expressing understanding of fact by relating their experience to someone else. New knowledge obtained by notetaking, from dictation, setting down of facts, from individual recitation. New knowledge is acquired by illustration and object teaching, by dramatization in the classroom, by the use of apparatus in physical science, by pictures and maps in history and geographical science, by stimulation of thought by problems.

The question and answer method is employed in aiding students to formulate their own ideas, to aid them in their expression, to train their judgment, and to form correct conclusions.

This method is being introduced with great success in language teaching, where practice is essential if the pupil is to acquire anything more than a mere bowing acquaintance with the language under study. Questions and answers are planned so that the teacher speaks very little and the pupils a great deal. The question should be correct in form, in meaning, framed in simple terms which the pupil can comprehend and adapted to the

knowledge of the pupil, stimulating to the thought, addressed to the class and framed so as to draw forth a complete expression. The question and answer method should lead naturally into the topical method which encourages pupils in freedom of expression and gives opportunity as strength comes to discuss topics and make reports on assigned subjects calling for mastery of the subject and independence of thought. This develops skill in organization of ideas, provides powers of expression and furnishes practice in alertness, systematic thinking, and establishes confidence in one's self. This method can be successfully used in the development of all new topics where the new matter is to be connected to the old in the mind of the learner. It may be a half-formed conversation between teacher and class, directed by the teacher and commanding such full and free expression as will fulfil the mastery and development of the topic.

Lesson plans carefully considered and clearly formulated are of great practical value. In the daily plan the teacher considers the subject matter of the review and advance lesson and the class procedure. The daily plan finds its place in the term scheme and the term scheme is a unit of the syllabus for the year. This daily planning prevents a haphazard course and provides for regular orderly progress. A well-organized plan involves a definite aim, bringing to its aid the proper method, which economizes time and effort.

Results obtained by supervised study have become so successful that a brief survey of this method should arouse the interest of school men in such a way as to lead to its wide adoption. By means of it the teacher is enabled to present the subject matter in such a clear, concise way that every pupil is afforded an adequate opportunity to understand and to master the various daily problems of the subject. It is an elaborate and complete assignment of the next lesson, made so clear that the details present themselves so plainly and logically that all have a maximum opportunity to learn the lesson. It has the advantage of giving aid when aid is most needed, of economizing time and effort and forming correct habits of attack and application of principles. With the modern trend of social conditions in the city, crowded part time and frequent abundant attraction, some method and supervision should reach into the home to grip parent and student alike. Frequent reports of progress should go to parents; specific direction given in study; students held to the definite performance of certain tasks and an effort made to train in such economy of time and effort as to make school work a delight; this can be accomplished by carefully scheduled program at home and at school.

JOHN MANVILLE SAYLES,
Professor of Education, State College for Teachers, Albany, N. Y.

TEACHING OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES, a part of the Apostolic Constitutions (q.v.) enunciating principles of Christian faith and practice. It was first (1873) discovered by Bryennius, metropolitan of Nicomedia, in a manuscript of the 11th century and was published in 1875; since which it has been the oc-

casion of much discussion. Consult Harnack, 'Texte und Untersuchungen zur Alchristlichen Literatur' (1886); Schaft, 'The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles' (1885).

TEAK, a large, verbenaceous forest tree (*Tectona grandis*), native to southern Asia and to the Malayan Islands, which furnishes the valuable lumber known as teak. The heartwood is golden-brown when first cut, but when aged darkens to the tint of black walnut. It is very durable, examples in house-timbers having already survived for hundreds of years, is straight in grain and easily worked. It takes a high polish and if properly seasoned will not warp or split. Teak is used for house-building, furniture and wood-carving and is one of the most valuable woods for shipbuilding, especially for decking and for backing the metal plates of iron-clads, since it contains a resinous oil, which prevents it from corroding iron; it is also in demand for car-wheels, gun-carriages, railway ties and engineering works. Although the natural supply of teak, throughout its range was great, as it occurred in mixed forests, most luxuriantly in Burma and adjacent regions, it was rapidly disappearing on account of the unceasing demand and lack of replanting. Great Britain has checked this waste by efficient protection and forest-administration in its Indian and Burmese dominions. The timber is mostly consumed in India. The tree is not usually found in pure forests, but mixed with bamboo, which it overtops and which seems necessary for its growth. It requires a light soil with good sub-drainage. The leaves, which are nearly 10 inches long and resemble those of the tobacco, are somewhat drooping and coriaceous and appear as soon as the rainy season opens. They yield a red dye. Teak trees may easily be distinguished for some time during the rains, by their broad terminal panicles of flowers, which are small, white and fragrant, on slender branchlets. The seeds are oily, in a hard nut covered with a felt of matted hairs and further enclosed in an enlarged membranous calyx. These feathery panicles render the tree again conspicuous during the dry season, when it is leafless. The seeds are plentiful and would soon restore the forests, were it not for the forest-fires, raging just about the time when the nuts are falling. Many of the seeds, however, are washed down by the first heavy rains of the monsoon, into the valleys, where the trees are principally found. Although many logs of teak have cracks or hollows running up through the centre from the butt, that are probably caused by the fires, the market value of the teak, which is greater than that of any other wood except mahogany, depends upon the regular cylindrical shape of the log. This should be without knots or other irregularities and great care is taken in the plantations to rid the trees of sprouts which, by their clinging habit, distort the trunks. Teak trees may reach a height of from 100 to 150 feet and a circumference of from 2 to 25 feet to attain the timber stage, a tree grown under natural conditions must have lived at least 100 years before it begins its growth as timber. The great number of trees of the Burmese forest to be seen in the country is due to the fact that the trees are not cut down until they are nearly dead, and then they are cut down in such a way that the trunk will remain standing for some time after the rest of the tree has decayed.

is uneven seasoning and the lumber still does not float readily, the old Burmese method of drying the wood when standing is still the best available. This is done by girdling, a broad annual strip of bark and sapwood is taken off, completely encircling the trunk and the cuts striking down quite into the heart wood. The supply of sap of the upper portion of the trees is of course entirely cut off and the tree dies above the girdle. It stands in that condition for two or three years, according to its size, seasoning evenly and completely, being exposed to the weather on all sides. The logs will then float easily and are sent down water-ways, sometimes one by one, until they reach a river large enough for them to be formed into a raft. When they reach the wharves, elephants are often employed to move the teak about and stack up the logs.

TEAL, a small fresh-water wild duck of the genus *Querquedula*. *Nettion*, or some closely related genus, many species of which occur in various parts of the world. The three North American species are the blue-winged (*Q. macrura*), the cinnamon (*Q. cyanoptera*) and the green-winged (*Nettion carolinensis*). The first and last are of common occurrence all over the Continent and breed in suitable places throughout the northern United States and Canada. The males are noted for their brilliant plumage, as compared with the sober dress of the little females; hence almost any small gaudy duck is likely to be called a teal in the looks of unscientific sportsmen and travelers.

TEARS. See EYE.

TEARS OF SAINT LAWRENCE. See SHOOTING STARS.

TEASDALE, Sara (Mrs E. B. Filsby), American poetess; b. Saint Louis, Mo., 8. 1884. She received her education at private schools in Saint Louis and spent several years in European travel. Her published work, marked by a charming lyric quality and a rhythmic feeling, include 'Sonnets to Duse and Other Poems' (1907); 'Helen of Troy and Other Poems' (1911); 'River to the Sea' (1915); 'Love Songs' (1917).

TEASEL, any member of the genus *Dipsacus*, botanically not far removed from campanulus. They are tall, rough, hairy or prickly herbs, the most important species the fuller's teasel (*D. fullonum*), a stout perennial, with sessile, lanceolate to pinnatifid leaves, which are opposite and often connate. The pale lilac, tubular flowers are gathered in dense, terminal, oblong heads, subtended by an involucre and many-bracted. The flowers open, a few at a time, in horizontal rows. Both bracts and involucre are rigid and tipped with spines, the latter being hooked and remaining in fruit. They are then brown, thickly set, radiating from every side of the head, become cylindrical and are very useful for raising the nap upon woollen cloth, "teazing" them. The heads are fixed to the purpose around the circumference of a wheel or on flat cards. The teasel is considered to be only a variety of the wild *D. sylvestris*, which differs chiefly in some of the bracts, which are straight.

TECHE (têsh) BAYOU, in the southern part of Louisiana, a small tide-water channel.

of Grand Lake, which flows generally by east into Atchafalaya Bay. It was the outlet or the main channel, by which the River discharged its waters into the Gulf of Mexico. The land through which the Teche now flows has been formed from sediment brought down by the rivers and by overflows. It contains some of the richest soil of the State. On it are raised large quantities of cotton, sugarcane and rice. The Teche is navigable to Saint Martinsville, about 100 miles and above that point for small boats, where is high water.

TECHNICAL EDUCATION. See EDUCATION, TECHNICAL.

TECHNOLOGY, Schools of. Schools of technology in the United States are of comparatively recent date. The earliest was the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute of Troy, N. Y., founded in 1824; then followed the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Boston, 1861; the Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, Mass., 1868; Lehigh University, Stevens Institute of Technology, 1871; the Case School of Applied Science, in Cleveland, 1874. From that time on the number increased rapidly and in 1900 there were 43 institutions in the United States classed as schools of the technology by the Commissioner of Education. Among these are privately-endowed institutions, like the Stevens Institute of Technology; State institutions, like the Silliman College of Cornell University; scientific departments of older universities and schools of industrial, like the Pratt and the Armour Institutes.

Technical schools in Germany have long been graded as (1) elementary industrial schools; (2) secondary industrial schools; (3) polytechnic institutes. The tendency in the United States is along the same lines, providing all needed forms of education, including more or less technical training, in connection with universities, colleges and schools already existing. Many of the State colleges are ordering in one institution the whole range of elementary and applied science. The requirements for entrance to most of the technical schools in the United States are algebra, plane geometry, English literature, the history of the United States, French and a knowledge of the natural English branches. Some schools require solid geometry, plane trigonometry, elementary physics and chemistry and some require Latin in addition to the above. The general courses of study pursued are civil engineering, mechanical engineering, electrical engineering, railway engineering, mining engineering, chemical engineering, sanitary engineering, architecture, pharmacy and chemistry. The duration of each course is usually four years. Engineering forms an additional course in the University of Maine, University of Michigan, Cornell, Columbia and New York universities. Naval architecture is offered as a course in the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in Columbia, New York and Cornell universities and in the University of Michigan. Schools of forestry are connected with the University of Michigan, Cornell and Syracuse universities, the University of Nebraska and the State University. Horticulture is taught at Harvard University. Ohio State University,

Iowa State College, University of Nebraska, etc. Domestic art, domestic science and the fine arts, in addition to steam and machine design and applied electricity are given prominence in Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, N. Y. At the Armour Institute, Chicago Ill., typewriting, music and domestic art are added to the usual engineering courses. The universities and colleges of the United States have so universally added technological courses to their systems of instruction that it is no longer possible to separate the technological schools. The United States Commissioner of Education has ceased to classify them separately and only a few are known as distinctly polytechnic institutions.

Schools of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts.—The pioneers of technical education in the United States were privately endowed schools of technology, but technical education received its greatest impulse by the "Land Grant Act" and "Morrill Bill" of Congress from the year 1862 to 1890. (See COLLEGES, LAND GRANTS). Under these acts the Federal government has given more than 13,000,000 acres of public lands for the establishment and maintenance of colleges of agriculture and mechanic arts. The name has not always been retained as acts of State legislatures and private benefactions and other causes have led to a change or to an affiliation with State institutions. But as a result, at least one such institution has been established and is now in operation in each State and Territory of the United States, except Alaska. The International Typographical Union has established a large school of typography at Indianapolis and the International Printing Pressmen and Assistant's Union, a school of presswork, near Rogersville, Tenn. Other trade unions are initiating the method and in this way many very important trade schools are developing. Of the institutions that have been organized under these acts, 51 are colleges of agriculture and mechanic arts, having in 1917 over 5,000 instructors; 54,931 white men students; 14,460 white women students, and 4,405 colored men and 6,208 colored women students. Separate institutions for colored students have been established in most southern States. The courses of study pursued in these schools are agriculture, all the branches of engineering, textile engineering (in North Carolina and Mississippi); forestry (in Michigan), and horticulture (in Washington and Virginia). Clemson Agricultural College, in South Carolina, has a full equipment of cotton machinery for illustrating the manufacture of yarn and woven fabrics. Requirements for entrance differ very greatly in different States. (For detailed information regarding technical education in the United States, see EDUCATION, ENGINEERING; MANUAL TRAINING; TECHNICAL, EDUCATION; TRADE SCHOOLS). Consult also 'Annual Report of the United States Commissioner of Education'; 'Report of the United States Commissioner of Labor on Trade and Technical Education'; 'Annual Reports of the Society of Mechanical Engineers.'

TECTONIC GEOLOGY. See GEOLOGY—*Structural Geology.*

TECUMSEH, tē-kūm'sē, Shawnee chief: b. near Springfield, Ohio, about 1768; d. 5 Oct.

1813. About 1805 he formed the design of uniting the tribes of western Indians against the whites. He claimed that the land-treaties between individual tribes and the settlers were void, inasmuch as the land was the common property of all the tribes and could be alienated only by unanimous assent. British agents fanned the dissatisfaction, which was likewise increased by the ejection of Indians by speculators. Gen. W. H. Harrison (q.v.) warned him to discontinue his scheme and held a parley with him without result near Vincennes, Ind. He was aided in his plans by a brother, Tenskwatawa, who was revered by the Indians as a prophet. Tenskwatawa directed the attack at Tippecanoe (q.v.) 4 Nov. 1811, though he remained on a hill during its progress. Tecumseh was not present. He incited the Creeks in their futile revolt, joined the British, was made a brigadier-general, led 2,000 Indians at the siege of Fort Meigs, commanded the right wing at the Thames and was killed there. He possessed great qualities of leadership. Consult Drake, 'Life of Tecumseh.'

TECUMSEH, Mich., village in Lenawee County, on the Raisin River and on the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern and the Chicago, Jackson and Missouri railroads, about 35 miles northwest of Toledo and nine miles northeast of Adrian. It is in an agricultural region noted for its fruit, especially peaches. The chief manufactures are flour, furniture, wagons, carriages, brick, tile, paper, lumber, foundry and machine-shop products and dairy products. It has a high school, graded schools and a public library. The two State banks have a combined capital of \$70,000. Pop. about 2,332.

TECUMSEH, Neb., city, county-seat of Johnson County, on the Big Nemaha River and on the Burlington and Missouri River Railroad, about 45 miles southeast of Lincoln and 60 miles south of Omaha. It is in a rich agricultural region. It is the commercial centre of a large portion of the county; the chief shipments are grain, livestock, vegetables and fruit. The city has eight churches, a high school, four public school buildings and a public library. There are two banks, a national and a State, with a combined capital of \$100,000. Pop. 1,748.

TEES, *tēz*, a river in northern England, which rises east of Cross Fell forming along its entire course the boundary between Durham and the North Riding of Yorkshire, passes by Barnard Castle, becomes navigable between Dalton and Yarm, and, after flowing a distance of 70 miles, empties into the North Sea at Middleborough, forming the Tees Bay.

TEETH, hard structures developed in the mouth and adjacent parts of vertebrated animals and concerned in the obtaining and mastication of food and secondarily in a variety of other functions. "They present," says Owen, "many varieties as to number, size, form, structure, position and mode of attachment, but are principally adapted for seizing, tearing, dividing, pounding or grinding the food. In some species they are modified to serve as formidable weapons of offense and defense; in others, as aids in locomotion, means of anchorage, instruments for gnawing or cutting down trees or for transport and working of building materials.

They are characteristic of age and sex; man they have secondary relations, subservient to beauty and to speech. Teeth are intimately related to the food and habits of the animal and are, therefore, highly interesting to the physiologist; they form, for the naturalist, important guides to the natural classification of animals." For further information as to the development of the forms of teeth in relation to use, see TOGENESIS.

Teeth are a production of skin, and are associated with the scales of fishes, and various hardenings of the surface; in some of the lower invertebrates there is an insensible gradation from one to the other. In one class, the birds (q.v.), they are now absent, their functions being performed by the horny covering of the jaws (bill) or by the beak, or both; but in the earliest extinct forms they were present in both jaws and had a close resemblance to those of reptiles. Turtle and many amphibians are toothless; in some of the inferior mammals teeth are present only as embryonic rudiments, which disappear before or soon after birth. Many small hardened structures in the worms, echinoderms, mollusks, insects and other invertebrates, which are more or less concerned in biting, are popularly spoken of as teeth, but, strictly speaking, should be otherwise designated. In the present article will treat of the teeth found in the mouth of man and the vertebrates, where they arise from the integument covering the jaw-bones, each rooted in its socket or sockets of its own formed alveolar processes of the maxillary bone.

Structure of Teeth.—A tooth begins in embryonic life, by the development of the mucous membrane of the gum of a mass of modified epithelial cells which dip down into the substance of the gum and form the germ of the tooth, which will furnish the enamel needed. Below that there next develops a mass of special tissue which takes the form of the future tooth. In due time it begins to calcify upon the surface, and this process proceeds, downward and inward, until all the substance of the papilla has been changed into solid dentine except a central cavity, the pulp chamber, filled with growing tissue (pulp) supplied with blood and nerves. This is the principal constituent of the greater part of the tooth, and is seen to best advantage in the massive ivory of the tusks of the elephant and walrus, and consists of an organic basis impregnated with mineral (chiefly phosphate of lime) disposed in the form of minute canals, each open at its inner end and occupying the space of a fibril of living nutritive tissue connecting the pulp. In the ordinary case these canals radiate from the pulp cavity in a wavy course to the outer surface. The substance of the tooth is thus arranged in low columns, perpendicular to the plane of pressure, and a certain elasticity results from the curves; they are upright where the surface of the crown receives the pressure of the opposing tooth, and are horizontal where they have to resist the pressure of the sides. The tubuli also receive transuded from the remains of the pulp, which circulates by anastomosing

li through the dentine, maintaining though languid vitality of the sympathetic nerve branches on the pulp's very sensations of impressions affecting dentine—every one has experienced sensations when decay has affected it; or when mechanical or chemical wear "set the teeth on edge." When the primitive vascular pulp from dentine is developed remains permineralized, red blood is carried by "canals" into the substance of the dentine is called vaso-dentine and combined with true dentine in the same way, for example, in the large incisors of elephants, the tusks of the elephant, and of the extinct megatherium. When the basis is arranged in concentric layers and the vascular canals, and associated cells, like those of bone, this osteo-dentine, and resembles true closely.

This dentine is developing the tissue tooth-germ is forming a capsule or the tooth-sac, the inner layer of enamel, forming a bony coat, the crusta cement, on the external surface of the tooth.

It is often found only as a thin layer on the surface of the root, which develops as the tooth grows, forcing the tooth back and above the gum; but sometimes the molar teeth of the horse, elephant, mastodon, it is a structure which is an important part covering and filling the spaces between the folds of the dentine. It is much like true bone in its composition. Meanwhile the epithelial cells of the layer of the skin over the tooth are depositing upon the dentine of the crown of the tooth, which is to be exposed, forming a hard bluish white, translucent, layer, composed of about 96 per cent mineral matter, called the enamel, and which resists the wear to which teeth are subjected in their work. It is the hardest substance known.

There are various forms, but reducible to two, of which the simpler and more common is represented on a large scale by the molar of the elephant or beaver, in which the pulp retains its conical form and is "persistent," and continues to grow to the tip of the tooth, which is throughout life to compensate for wear away at the tip. These teeth are called "rootless." The other type, exemplified in man, is called "rooted," and in this the "crown," or exposed part of the tooth, when fully formed, the pulp within the crown or that part just beneath the surface of the gum, begins to fill with dentine, forming a downward growing pointed mass, or "fang," which at last is solid except a narrow central canal in which the remainder of the pulp persists, supplied with nervous filaments from the cranial nerves. Various intermediates exist between these two types.

Teeth vary from a simple spine-like shape, to many chisel-like or massive molar forms, all of which are defined in the germ, and before the tooth appears above the gum or is "cut,"

which in mammals never normally occurs before birth. This appearance in some, as the seals, may take place all at once; but in most cases occurs at intervals, the front teeth usually showing before the back ones, which sometimes are not cut (for example, the "wisdom teeth" in man) until several years later. In man and higher mammals two sets of teeth are developed: the early, *milk*, or *deciduous* teeth, and the permanent set. Such forms are, therefore, named *diphyodont*; while those in which one set only is developed are named *monophyodont*. When more than one set occurs those of the second are developed in precisely the same place and manner as the first, except as to certain details of the enamel germs. The milk or temporary teeth are gradually displaced from below by the upward growth of the permanent teeth, the fangs of the milk teeth being absorbed, and the latter falling out as their successors are more fully developed. This arrangement is adaptive to the growth of the animal's jaws, among other advantages. The milk set in man consists of 20 teeth; and numbers four incisors, two canines, and four premolars or bicuspid in each jaw. The permanent set includes, in addition to the foregoing teeth, six true molars in each jaw—the latter being thus unrepresented in the milk set. The milk-teeth begin to appear about the sixth month of life, and continue to be developed till about the end of the second year. The permanent teeth begin to appear about the sixth year of life, the first being the front molar of each side, while the last molars or wisdom-teeth are not usually developed until adult life has been attained. Man has thus 32 teeth in his permanent set—16 in each jaw.

The incisors or front teeth are single-fanged, and have chisel-shaped crowns, suitable for biting. To the incisors succeeds on each side the single canine tooth, which has also a single root and a more pointed crown. This is a piercing, holding or tearing instrument, most highly developed in the dog (*canis*) and other beasts of prey. The fourth and fifth teeth, premolars or bicuspid, derive their latter name from the presence of two pointed cusps or tubercles on their crowns. The fourth tooth, or first premolar, shows a tendency to become double-fanged, while the fifth, or second premolar, is double rooted, and the crowns of both are broad. The molars—three on each side of each jaw—have the broadest crowns of all, and possess each two or three fangs, each growing from a separate pulp and rooted in its own socket. The sixth upper molar is the largest tooth of the whole set. These massive teeth crush or grind the food, and vary greatly in the character of the surface of the crown according to the nature of the food. Thus in the insectivorous mammals, as the shrews, the crowns are covered with numerous sharp edges and points which, working against one another, like shears, as the lower and upper molars are closed together in chewing, cut up the hard shells of insects into little pieces fit for swallowing and digestion. Such a type of crown is called *secodont*. Another type, the *banodont*, is seen in the molars of omnivorous animals, such as man, monkeys, pigs, etc., where the surface of the crown is broad, flattened, and elevated into rounded tubercles. In the herbivores

the crown is crossed by parallel ridges, which are greatly varied and complicated, up to the huge molars of the elephant family; in these cases the ridges are formed by partition-like infoldings of the enamel and the interspaces are filled with cement. When such a tooth wears away at the surface, the different density of the layers of the substances of which it is composed—enamel, cement and dentine—causes them to wear unequally, the hard enamel ridges projecting beyond the others and thus, as Flower says, "giving rise to a grinding surface of great mechanical advantage." The patterns of these ridges are characteristic of species; and by the changes of pattern which occur as they wear down, the age of the animal may often be closely estimated, a fact constantly utilized in the case of horses. This infolding of the enamel reached its highest complication in the curious "labyrinthodont" teeth of the ancient stegocephalian reptiles.

The dentition of any animal is expressed by a dental formula. That of man runs thus:

$$\text{I. } \frac{2-2}{2-2} : \text{C. } \frac{1-1}{1-1} : \text{P.M. } \frac{2-2}{2-2} : \text{M. } \frac{3-3}{3-3} = 32.$$

This means that the incisors (I.) number two on each side of each jaw—the numbers *above* the horizontal line corresponding to the teeth in the upper jaw, those below the line indicating those of the lower jaw; while the further subdivision of the teeth above and below the line is meant to indicate the numbers in each side of each jaw respectively. The other signs and numbers, therefore, read that the canines (C.), premolars (P.M.) and molars (M.) number two, four and six in each jaw; making a total of 32 teeth. Similarly the dental formula of a ruminant (q.v.) such as the sheep would run thus:

$$\text{I. } \frac{0-0}{3-3} : \text{C. } \frac{0-0}{1-1} : \text{P.M. } \frac{3-3}{3-3} : \text{M. } \frac{3-3}{3-3} = 32.$$

It is presumed by this notation that each tooth has its strict homologue, in all kinds of mammals at least; and if any are missing their character or name may be accurately defined. This theory encounters difficulties, for example, in comparing the dentition of marsupials with the higher mammals; but it serves conveniently in the description of ordinary animals.

Among the lower vertebrates teeth appear in great variety, as to number, form and functional modification. Those of fishes and fish-eating animals as the dolphins, are simple sharp-curved cones, useful in seizing and holding their slippery prey, which is usually swallowed whole. In fishes and most reptiles the teeth are usually attached by ligaments, and shed and renewed, not once only, as in mammals, but frequently during the whole course of their lives. In sharks the teeth are placed in a common groove, and row after row may be developed in fishes as the front and older teeth are worn away or destroyed. Fishes and amphibians may have teeth in two rows in each jaw, and also on the back part of the mouth and on the skull or even on the tongue, gill-arches (*Perch*), pharyngeal bones, sides of the mouth and in other situations. The lower vertebrates have the teeth fastened in various ways to the jaws, and not implanted in sockets as in man. In reptiles, as a general rule, the base of the tooth

is ankylosed to the bone which supports it. The completion of a tooth is soon followed by preparation for its removal and successive faculty of developing new tooth germs apparently unlimited in this class. The teeth of crocodiles grow successively, a new one coming inside the pulp-cavity of the old one and displacing it. In many lizards teeth become ankylosed to the summit of the jaw (acrodont), or to the outer side of the jaw (pleurodont). Reptilian teeth sometimes undergo great modifications, as in the poison-fangs of vipers and rattlesnakes. Extraordinary modifications among mammals are seen in the horny pseudo-teeth of the bill; the entire absence of teeth of some bats; the transitory teeth of the baleen of the whale, succeeded by whalebone; the "horn" of the walrus, the tusks of the elephant, walrus, boar, etc., each in relation to peculiar habits.

There is also a close connection between the articulation or joint of the lower jaw and the nature of the food used by the animal. In purely carnivorous animals, in which the teeth simply tear and cut the food, no grinding motion is required, and the jaw is capable of a simple hinge-motion in the vertical; while in herbivorous animals the joint is constructed as to allow of extensive sliding lateral motion of the lower molar teeth against the upper. In man both the form of the joint and the general character of the teeth point to an intermediate position in relation to food, and form a physiological argument for the mixed diet which general custom has decided to be most natural to our species.

Diseases of the Teeth.—Decay (caries) is by far the most common of the diseases which affect the teeth, and consist in a gradual progressive disintegration of the tooth substance. Among the chief predisposing causes are hereditary defects of quality; imperfect calcification; pits and grooves in the enamel; overcrowding of the teeth, facilitating the retention of particles of food between them; constitutional disorders affecting the digestive organs and debilitating causes generally. Caries consists in the decalcification of the tooth by lactic acid generated in the mouth by fermentation due to micro-organisms. Decay is rarely met with on smooth surfaces exposed to the friction of food and the direct action of the saliva. It usually begins in a groove in the enamel or between the teeth at points forming a lodgment for the debris of the organisms. Once the enamel has been penetrated the decay proceeds more rapidly, spreading laterally beneath the enamel and toward the pulp. The more the structure of the tooth the more does the decay penetrate in the direction of the pulp, though its process is not so rapid as its tendency to spread is less. Caries is common in early life, by far the greater number of cavities making their appearance between the ages of 6 and 18. The treatment of caries can only be undertaken by the dentist, and varies with the extent and character of the disease.

Periostitis and Alveolar Abscess.—Periostitis is an inflammation of the periosteum which covers the roots of the teeth and lines their sockets. By far the common cause is the presence of a carious tooth.

ious products of which cause violent inflammation at the end of the root. When osteitis has fairly set in, it and its usual attendant, alveolar abscess, are perhaps the most painful affections to which the teeth are liable.

An abscess may be defined as a suppurative inflammation of the root or roots of a tooth. It is usually that of periostitis which presents the continuous and throbbing nature in indicating the formation of matter within the surrounding bone. The face, glands about the neck, swell, and the tooth is tender to touch. The process reaches its way through the bone to reach the gum at the point of least resistance which is most often opposite the end of the root (this is popularly known as "gum boil"). With the escape of pus there is a marked abatement in the intensity of the pain, which generally disappears in a few hours and the swelling in a few days.

Impaction and Difficult Eruption.—It is common to find certain of the temporary teeth set in the adult jaw, and occupying the place of the permanent ones. In such cases an unerupted tooth is usually present in the jaw, but it has been retarded in its eruption by being too deeply embedded in the jawbone. Impaction may also be due to abnormal development of growth. Such teeth may appear after all the others are lost, and the eruption of them has been absorbed and so hemmed in. When these cases do occur they are usually visible for the popular but incorrect third set of teeth. An impacted tooth never rises to any trouble, unless it be an lower wisdom, particularly the latter. Eruption of these teeth is sometimes accompanied by distressing symptoms, which may be continued for months or years, unless they are removed by extraction of the tooth. This is usually due to imperfect development of the tooth. The tooth usually takes its natural position, but, being wedged in between the front and the ascending portion of the jaw behind, only a small portion of the crown is visible. The overlying gum is apt to be inflamed by the occlusion of the opposing teeth of the upper jaw; inflammation is thereupon, and being maintained by biting and the surrounding parts. Swallowing is painful and the motion of the jaws is restricted.

When it is evident that there is no accommodation in the jaw for the tooth it should be removed. Inflammation of the gums, though not a disease of the teeth proper, is one of the most common causes of the premature loss. It may be due to constitutional causes—chronic dyspepsia or gout—or from the action of such drugs as mercury or iodine on the gum. Most often, however, it results from the presence of tartar about the necks of the teeth, and lack of thorough cleansing. In such cases, if due to constitutional causes, their appropriate remedies are called for; but when the presence of tartar, this deposit should be removed.

ache.—Other diseases of the teeth are not only suffered, and more obscure. The patient should be sought out on suspicion that the teeth are in any respect out of order. Aching tooth is a symptom of dis-

ease which requires instant attention. When due to caries with or without simple exposure of the pulp, the attack is brought on by taking hot or cold, sweet or acid fluids, and is seldom of long duration. To afford relief in such cases as these, gently wash out the cavity with a solution of carbonate of soda; then, drying it carefully with a piece of cotton-wool, take a very small pellet of wool dipped in eucalyptus oil and place it in the bottom of the cavity; over this place a piece of cotton wool large enough to fill the cavity and saturated with the following solution: one dram of mastic in one and one-half ounces of eau de Cologne. This should be changed daily. When the pain is caused by the forming of an alveolar abscess the tooth will be found insensitive to change of temperature but very susceptible to pressure. The patient now becomes feverish, and the pain, which is at first of a dull heavy character, becomes more intense, throbbing, and continues, till pus has been formed and discharged through the gum. Provided the tooth is likely to prove useful and the patient cannot consult a dentist, the gum should be carefully painted with tincture of iodine, or the old-fashioned plan of placing a roasted fig over the root may be resorted to; at the same time it is well to give an aperient such as Epsom salts, followed by a full dose of quinine—six to eight grains for an adult. Great relief follows this treatment, which is, of course, only temporary. If an abscess shows signs of pointing on the gums it may with advantage be lanced. Poultices should never be applied to the face, for heat tends to draw the pus outward. Abscesses in connection with the lower wisdoms often assume a very serious character unless cut short by extraction of the tooth.

Hygienic Care of the Teeth.—Many of the diseases of the teeth and gums might be prevented or greatly retarded by proper attention to the cleansing of these organs. The implements best fitted for this purpose comprise the quill toothpick, waxed silk thread and brushes, with suitable powders. The toothpick ought to be used after every meal, but it should be supplemented by the use, between the teeth, of floss silk, which will remove deposits accumulating where contiguous teeth touch. The brush is used to remove all deposits solid and mucous, and it gives the teeth a bright and polished appearance; its mechanical friction, too, stimulates the gums to more healthful action. An excellent tooth powder is composed of precipitated chalk, two ounces; light magnesia, two ounces; oil of cinnamon, eight drops; thymol crystals, four grains; otto of roses, 10 drops. The teeth should be brushed twice daily, in the morning and in the evening. The manner of using the brush is more important than many people suppose. The general method is to brush horizontally, but a moment's reflection will show that this leaves untouched the very situations most in need of cleansing. The brush, used properly, should be pressed against the teeth and the handle rotated so as to make the bristles sweep vertically between and over them; this coupled with an up-and-down motion will thoroughly cleanse the interspaces; the inner surfaces of the back teeth are best cleaned in a like manner, while the corresponding parts of the upper and lower incisors are effectually reached by a vertical drawing movement. The brush should

he of medium texture, and the bristles of unequal length, and not too closely placed. A hard-and-fast rule cannot, of course, be laid down for every one to follow, but in the majority of cases it is advisable to use the powder in the morning and a mouth wash with the brush in the evening. For the latter purpose the following is good (especially where a tendency to inflammation exists)—tannic acid, four grains; rose water, one ounce; tincture of pyrethrum, one-half dram; oil of cinnamon, 10 drops. Over-brushing must be guarded against as carefully as under-brushing, lest the gums and the necks of the teeth be injured. During an illness these precautions are doubly necessary as the corrosive effects of many medicines are then added to the evil results of a weakened vitality. The use of a glass tube in taking medicine that contains mineral acids and iron is usually supposed to be a sufficient precaution against the action of such drugs on the teeth, but this is quite erroneous; the only sure preventive being a weak solution of ordinary baking soda, with which the mouth should be rinsed after every dose. The choice of a tooth powder should be left to the dentist, for many dentifrices which, no doubt, whiten the teeth, do so by the action of some agent which is as deadly to the tooth substance as to the impurities it is meant to remove. Charcoal (so much used) is quite unsuitable because of its gritty nature. As far as the ordinary individual is concerned, the use of brush and toothpick is the limit up to which one can take of one's own teeth, so that a thorough examination of the mouth once or twice a year by a trustworthy professional man is necessary to check the diseases of the teeth before they have gone so far as to be irreparable. Especially should this be attended to in children. It is almost impossible to overrate the importance of following, at least in the main if not in detail, the hints given above, for when we consider that the teeth are placed at the very gateway of life, it is not surprising that their neglect should be answerable for many of the disorders of the system. Surely precaution is better than cure. See also DENTISTRY.

TEFFT, Benjamin Franklin, American Methodist Episcopal clergyman, college president and diplomat: b. Floyd, N. Y., 20 Aug. 1813; d. Brewer, Me., 16 Sept. 1885. He was graduated at the Wesleyan University in 1835 and in 1839 entered the Methodist Episcopal ministry. He held pastorates at Bangor and at Boston and in 1843-46 he was professor of Greek and Hebrew at Ashbury, Ind. (now De Pauw), University. He edited the *Ladies' Repository* in 1846-52; was president of Genesee College, Lima, N. Y., in 1851-54, also editing the *Northern New Yorker* in 1852-54; and held pastorates at Bangor in 1858-61. He was appointed United States Consul at Stockholm and acting Minister to Sweden in 1861; and in 1864 was made commissioner of immigration from northern Europe for the State of Maine. In 1873-78 he edited the *Northern Border* at Bangor. Author of 'Prison Life' (1847); 'Hungary and Kosuth' (1852); 'Webster and His Masterpieces' (2 vols., 1854); 'Methodism Successful' (1860); 'Evolution and Christianity' (1865), etc.

TEGEA, Arcadia, city of ancient Greece whose site was near the modern Tripolita. It was situated on the southern portion of a plateau nearly enclosed by mountains, the northern half being occupied by Mantinea. It was a highly fertile region, but was subject to floods because of an insufficiency of outlets through its mountain barriers and together with Mantinea was dependent upon underground drainage conduits. This common dependency was a cause of frequent wars with Mantinea while Tegea's natural position controlled chief roads leading from Laconia to Argolis; the Isthmus made her for long a bulwark between Arcadia and Sparta and caused wars with the Spartans. Sparta, however, subdued Tegea about 550 B.C. and forced her to join the Spartan League but did not otherwise deprive it of its independence. Tegea joined the Arcadian and Argive Leagues with Sparta, but after a decisive defeat about 467 B.C. it again became Sparta's ally. It was a member of the Arcadian Confederacy after the battle of Leuctra in 371 B.C. and later belonged to the Ætolian League. It remained a place of importance after the Roman conquest of Greece, but in 400 A.D. it was destroyed by Alaric. The excavation of its ruins was begun in 1879. Its most important building was the temple Athena Alea, rebuilt by the sculptor Scopas in 395 B.C. It was a combination of Doric, Ionic and Corinthian architecture 72 by 154 feet; the sculptures also were by Scopas and represented the slaying of the Calydonian bear and the combat of Telephus and Achilles. While these are in fragments they were evidently in the best manner of Scopas. Consult Curtius, E., 'Peloponnesos' (1851); Mendel, G., 'Bulletin de correspondance hellénique' (Vol. XXV, 1901); Gardener, E. A., 'Fragments of Greek Sculpture' (1915).

TEGERNSEE, Germany, village and mountain lake resort in the province of Upper Bavaria, on Lake Tegernsee, 32 miles southeast of Munich, 2,390 feet above sea-level. It has a castle which originally was a monastery founded in 719; a parish church of the 15th century; and an ophthalmic hospital founded by Duke Charles Theodore of Bavaria. It is much frequented as a summer resort, the lake and the fine mountain scenery offering many attractions. Pop. about 1,900.

TEGNÉR, tēng-när', Esaias, Swedish poet: b. Kirkerud, Wermland, 1782; d. Wexjö, Småland, 1846. He was graduated at the University of Lund in 1803, became (1812) professor of Greek literature and member of the Swedish Academy, was ordained priest and in 1824 was appointed bishop of Wexjö. As a poet he struck out a new path in Swedish literature. His first attempts did not meet with much acceptance, but at length he came to be regarded as the greatest poet of Sweden. His poetry is characterized by inexhaustible wit, rich, fancy and lively feeling. His most notable work and the direct cause of his promotion to the bishopric was 'Frithjof's Saga,' a species of epic, repeatedly translated into English. Its great value lies in its accurate reproduction of the legends that are included. He also wrote the national song 'The Gotha Lion' and 'The Children of the Lord's Supper,' translated by Longfellow. His works were collected and

by Böttiger, his biographer (1847–ed. 1882–85). The later years of were spent in a retreat for the insane a paralytic couch. (See FRITHJOF'S Consult Boyesen, H. H., 'Essays on vian Literature' (New York 1895); 'Esaias Tegnér' (Stockholm 1896).

JCIGALPA, tā-goo-sē-gāl'pā, Hon- capital of the republic since 1880 e department of the same name, sit- the Choluteca River, 60 miles north- he Gulf of Fonseca. It is one of the c cities and lies on a plateau 3,250 . An imposing bridge connects it with rb of Comayagua. The government : a central institute with subsidized und five normal schools. Its cathedral est building in the country and there es five other churches, a university and s pretentious public buildings. Gold r mines are worked in the neighbor- urch is also a fertile agricultural dis- op. 28,950.

JEXIN, tē-gēk'sin, a lizard. See

ERAN, tēh-ē-rān', Persia, (1) Capital rince of the same name, at the north- about 66 miles south of the Caspian lies on an elevated plain, with the s of Elburz and Demavend rising at and east, 20,000 feet being the eleva- ed by the latter volcanic peak. The fications were demolished and others npleted in 1874. A fine promenade e on the site of the old walls and the ifications are much more extensive, an area of about 10 miles. The prin- ets extend from the 12 gates to the azaar, which displays a great variety stic and foreign goods. The ark is ipal feature and is the name given to el and its enclosures, chief of which ndsome palace of the shah, with its grounds and fountains. There are chools, including a Koran school and - conducted by European professors. numerous mosques, the buildings of sh legation and of other legations are f notice and the suburbs lying at the he Elburz hills, contain many charm- resorted to by the wealthier class in ather. The ruins of Rei, in the vi- re among the most remarkable of Water supplied to the town by 30 sub- canals, is brought from the north- s and in 1866 a tramway was con- to Shah Abdul Azim, a place of pil- outh of Teherán and others were built g various sections of the town. Gas used in 1892 to light the city. Harūn- d was born in the vicinity. The man- include carpets, silks, cotton goods ware. In 1913 the police service of was turned over to the control of officials, the Swedes having largely the Persian army. Pop. (est.) 280,000. province of Teherán comprises six containing much fine agricultural land rous villages, two of which are held in he British and Russian governments ly. There are fine coal fields in Kas- streams abounding in fish. Veramin s watered by the Jájruđ River. The

chief products are fruit and grain, wheat, barley and rice. A railway, passing through Meso- potamia, connects the Mediterranean with the Black Sea and the Gulf of Persia. It furnishes an all-rail route from Calcutta to the British Channel and shortens the distance from Te- herán to Constantinople by two weeks.

TEHUANTEPEC, tā-wān-tā-pēk', City of, situated in the state of Oaxaca, Mexico, 18 miles from the Pacific Ocean, is the centre of a fertile and productive country in which coffee, sugar and other tropical products are largely grown. It has a considerable trade in cattle which are raised on adjacent lands. The city is an important station of the new inter-oceanic railway. Pop. about 18,000, including a large number of persons of Indian extraction.

TEHUANTEPEC, Isthmus of, comprises that section of the Republic of Mexico within the states of Vera Cruz and Oaxaca where the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific Ocean approach nearest one another, the distance from the mouth of the Coatzacoalcas River, on the east, to the port of Salina Cruz, on the west, being 143½ miles. This point is one of the rare instances where a depression exists in that vast chain of mountains which extends from north to south along the western shores of both American continents. At Tarifa, the lowest point of the summit level, the altitude is but 754 feet above the sea. Cortes, searching for a safe harbor for his ships, discovered the Coatzacoalcas River, wide and deep where it empties into the Gulf, and pronounced it the finest in Mexico. Informed of the narrow strip separating the two oceans, the conqueror was evidently impressed and at once grasped the idea of inter-oceanic communication at this point. With prophetic insight and influenced by the enormous advantages which were certain to result to the isthmus by the construction of a ship canal, Cortes located a vast land grant, presented by his sovereign, in close proximity, and chose for a title "Marquis of Tehuantepec." His successors caused superficial surveys of the route to be made and were convinced that no serious obstacles prevented building a ship canal and, considering the diminutive proportions of vessels at that period, the enterprise was well within the engineering capacity of the 16th century. It was proposed to employ native slave labor in its construction. Political and strategic considerations prevented the Spanish government from ever encouraging the enterprise. When Mexico became independent it was too much engaged in restoring order to give attention to internal improvements and it was not until 1842 that a concession for opening a line of communication by canal or railway, or both, was granted to Don Jose de Garay, a citizen of that country. Accurate surveys were made and a practicable route selected, but, for lack of financial encouragement, the concession was afterward surrendered. Until 1852 capitalists of the United States betrayed no special interest in the enterprise, but when the permanent development of California and Oregon was assured, the importance of more rapid communication between the East and West was quickly realized. In that year the Barnard and Williams expedition was dispatched to the isthmus to survey a route for an inter-oceanic railway. These explorers

made very careful surveys of the entire route and pronounced the enterprise perfectly feasible, but were subsequently ordered out of the country, the introduction of American capital not being encouraged by the Mexican government, so soon after the war between the two countries. In 1871 the expedition under Commodore Shufeldt was dispatched to the isthmus by the United States government to make a final survey and finally determine whether a ship canal could be built over the route or not. The result of the survey was a decision that a ship canal, capacious enough for modern vessels, was not practicable owing to insufficient water supply for the upper levels. This expedition also reported adversely to the lagoons, which indent the western coast and were considered the natural location for a terminal harbor, on account of certain unfavorable physical conditions there existing. A new location for a terminal was chosen at Salina Cruz, a few miles westward of the mouth of Tehuantepec River, where greater depth of water was afforded, as well as more complete shelter from the prevailing winds.

Henceforward all projects for building a ship canal over the Isthmus of Tehuantepec were abandoned, but the Mexican government readily granted concession after concession to parties, mostly Americans, to construct railways; but owing to powerful influences every attempt was frustrated and the liberal grants suffered to lapse or were withdrawn.

The Eads Ship Railway.—In 1883 James B. Eads, a distinguished engineer, conceived a plan for the construction of a railway over the isthmus by which vessels of the largest dimensions could be transported by rail at a speed of 10 miles an hour. The details contemplated the deepening of the Coatzacoalcos River for a distance of 20 miles to the town of Minatitlan, which was to be the eastern terminus. The western terminus was to be at Salina Cruz. At these points giant pontoon docks were to be located and three lines of railway of standard gauge connected the two points. As a vessel sailed into the pontoons it rested upon a railway carriage, secured from all strain by ingeniously contrived supports. Raised to the level of the tracks the carriage was connected to three powerful locomotives and with its load carried across the isthmus and deposited into the sea at the other terminal. The length of the railway was to be 165 miles, with a very substantial roadbed and with not greater than 20-mile curves. Where abrupt curves existed, they were to be avoided by turntables at five different points. Vessels in transit were thus always in a straight line. The plan after being subjected to much criticism was at last endorsed by the highest engineering authority in the world and would probably have been built but for the death of its projector in 1887. Its cost was estimated at \$75,000,000. Mexico granted 1,000,000 acres of public land in its aid. Thus for three and a half centuries every plan conceived for the attainment of communication over the isthmus having failed, Mexico determined upon the construction of the railway as a national work and spent \$20,000,000. Finally about 1907 the railway was opened to a length of 192 miles, but the impending opening of the Panama Canal greatly reduced its importance.

TEIXEIRA DE MATTOS, tā-shā'rá dū māt'tōs, Alexander Louis, English journalist and translator: b. Amsterdam, Holland, 9 April 1865. He settled in England in 1874, was educated at Beaumont College, Old Windsor, and entered journalism. He has been engaged as correspondent and as associate editor on various periodicals and has published translations of Melati van Java's 'Resident's Daughter' Zola's 'Curée'; 'Memoirs of Chateaubriand' and of the plays: Zola's 'Thérèse'; Josine Holland's 'Leida'; 'The Cradle' (from the Flemish) and some of Maeterlinck's tales.

TEJU, or **TEGUEXIN**, a large lizard (*Tupinambis teguexin*), inhabiting tropical America. The upper parts are deep-black, mottled with green and yellow; the sides show two rows of white spots; and the under parts are yellow, marked with black stripes. A full-grown specimen may be three feet in length, mostly tail. These lizards frequent forests and plantations, are carnivorous and their strength and speed enable them to catch a great variety of animals, including barnyard chickens and eggs. They are consequently hunted, not only as pests, but because they are themselves good to eat. They dwell in burrows, lay hard-shelled eggs in the ground and defend themselves by vigorous lashing of the tail. Their general resemblance to the Egyptian *L'aranus* gives them the borrowed name "salvator" in some places. This lizard represents an American family, the *Tejida*, with long forked tongues largely covered with scale-like papillæ. The teeth are solid and implanted almost on the edge of the jaw and are therefore intermediate between acrodont and pleurodont. The body is covered with small scales (osteoderms are absent) or the skin may be simply granular above; the under surface is covered with larger scales, generally arranged in transverse rows. "This large family," says Gadow, "which comprises nearly 40 genera with more than 100 species, exhibits great diversity of form. Some are inhabitants of forests and are arboreal, while others are strictly terrestrial, preferring hot and sandy plains, or they dwell below the surface and are transformed into almost limbless and blindworm-shaped creatures." Representatives of the family are spread from Texas and Utah to the borders of Patagonia.

TEKELI, tēk'ē-lī, or **TOKOLY**, tēk'ē-lī, Emmerich, Count of, Hungarian noble: b. about the middle of the 17th century; d. Nicomedia, Asia Minor, 1705. His father had headed an insurrectionary movement against Austria and he himself was chosen by the Hungarians in 1678 their commander-in-chief. He broke into Upper Hungary, captured several fortresses and towns, devastated Moravia and penetrated into Upper Austria. The emperor consented to redress several grievances at the Diet of Oedenburg (1681); but the insurgents were not satisfied and refused to lay down their arms. Tekeli now put himself under the protection of the Sultan Mohammed IV., by whom he was declared king of Hungary. A war between the emperor and the Porte ensued in which the Turks advanced (1683) as far as Vienna, but were totally defeated before that city by John Sobieski, king of Poland (12 Sept. 1683). The count continued the war, but without success. He fell under the suspicion of the

who sent him a prisoner to Adrianople. Meanwhile his wife was besieged by the Turks in the castle of Munkács, where she remained for three years, until she was compelled to surrender (January 1688). Tekeli discovered the groundlessness of the suspicions of the sultan, who designated him as governor of Transylvania. He penetrated the country and routed the imperial general (1690); but in the same year he was compelled to retire. He was margrave of Baden, to retire. He was involved in all the struggles between Austria and Turkey till 1697, when the Peace of Carlowitz was concluded, in which Turkey renounced the cause of the Hungarians. Tekeli retired to the dominions of the sultan, who bestowed upon him several estates, with the principality of Widdin.

TEL EL AMARNA. See **TELL EL AMARNA.**
TEL KEBIR. See **TELL EL KEBIR.**

TELEAUTOGRAPH, an instrument for the automatic transmission of a facsimile copy of a pen drawing. The teleautograph was first given by Elisha Gray, who invented the apparatus to his particular form, but it has been extended to cover varieties of apparatus having the same purpose. In Gray's apparatus the transmitting pen is connected by means of a mechanism by means of which the motions of the pen cause a pulsatory current to pass into two telegraph wires. These currents produce rapid pulsatory motions of the armature of a system of electro-magnets by means of which the receiving pen is caused to follow the motions of the transmitting pen. Another electro-magnetic arrangement causes the receiving pen to follow the motions of the transmitting pen off of the paper at the end of each line, while still another moves the pen forward to receive the next line from the sender. The sender commonly used a pencil is employed instead of a pen for transmitting and a con-rolling of paper is provided at both the sender and receiver. The writer or sender of the message pulls a little lever to shift his pen and the motion is conveyed electrically to the receiver. The receiving pen is connected to a capillary glass tube at the junction of the pen and the metal arms. This glass fountain pen automatically follows the movements of the writing pencil, so that either words, pictures or signs are accurately duplicated. This apparatus can be used on the same wires as a telegraph without disturbing the use of the wires, and interception of the message by tapping is impossible.

A modified form of teleautograph known as the **telechirograph**, invented by Gruhn, a different receiving apparatus is used. The electric currents influence two electro-magnets in turn cause a small concave mirror to oscillate; a light ray from a small incandescent lamp is reflected upon the mirror whence it is reflected upon a sheet of sensitized paper. The mirror is attached by means of cement to a small triangle in the form of a triangle, one corner of which rests upon a set screw upon which the mirror can oscillate. Beneath the two other corners extend two armatures subjected to the influence of the electro-magnets. These armatures undergo oscillations corresponding to the pen movements of the transmitting pen-

cil; they are carried by flat springs, and the oscillations are given to the iron plate and, of course, to the mirror fastened to it. Before the message can be delivered the receiving sheet must be developed; the apparatus for this is simple: when the message is completed a small electric motor operated by an independent battery in the receiving room is set in motion; this motor works a train of wheels or rollers which draw the portion of the film written upon by the light ray through a developing bath and out again through a pair of rubber drying rolls. The completed message is delivered in less than 35 seconds after the transmitting operator has placed his pencil in its rest.

TELECHIROGRAPH. See **TELEAUTOGRAPH.**

TELEDU, a badger (*Mydaus meliceps*) of Java, which is skunk-like in its habits, and in the copious and far-reaching vileness of the secretion in its anal glands.

TELEGONY, the inheritance by offspring of the characteristics of some previous mate of one or both parents. That such inheritances existed was long the belief of breeders of livestock, who spoke of the phenomenon as "throwing back." Until about 1890 scientific men generally lent their support to this theory, although Weismann long ago expressed serious doubts. About 1895 Ewart began a series of careful experiments at Penicuik, near Edinburgh, Scotland, and certain others were undertaken in Germany and Brazil, the outcome of which was to show that the phenomena noticed were evidences of atavism, or reversion or variation, and that no such thing as telegony existed. See **HEREDITY.**

TELEGRAPH BATTALIONS. The general duty of signal troops is to collect and transmit information, to assist in providing security for troops, to assist in directing fire attack during combat, to provide means for ready verbal and written communication between distant commanders and troop leaders, to facilitate the transmission of verbal and written messages and orders, to insure the secrecy of such messages when necessary by means of codes and ciphers, to exercise supervision over the character of matter transmitted by means under its control, and when circumstances make it necessary, to fight in order to accomplish any of these objects.

The work of signal troops assigned to lines of information in war varies with the nature of the lines which they control, viz. (1) The maintenance and operation of electrical lines of information from the capital of the nation to the headquarters of the armies in the field. (2) The construction, maintenance and operation of the radio stations and central permanent telegraph and telephone lines connecting the headquarters of each army in the field with its various divisions and other units, and the necessary camp telephone and telegraph lines within these armies. These lines are included in the zone of the advance.

The signal organizations assigned to both these classes of duties are called **Telegraph Battalions.** In the first class they are distributed along the lines and at stations as required for construction, maintenance and operation without being supplied with the special technical equipment and transportation required in the

field. They operate the telegraph cable and radio offices and the telephone systems with substantially the same apparatus used in times of peace. These lines extend from the seat of government through the zone of the line of communications up to army headquarters. For maintenance, repair and extension the material and equipment supplied is the same as in commercial practice.

In the second class of work signal troops must instal and operate lines under quite different conditions. The poles and wire must be light and the instruments of special design for a service unlike that encountered in commercial practice. For administrative purposes the telegraph battalions employed in this class of work are organized into companies, and these in turn into sections, each equipped with supplies and transportation for installation of a complete telegraph or telephone system in the mobile units with which they serve. The telegraph battalion prescribed in the tables of organization consists of two companies. Each company has six sections—three telegraph and three telephone. A telegraph section is equipped to instal 20 miles of wire on lances with three telegraph offices. The equipment is carried in one wagon of the escort type and one lance truck. The 10 men of the section furnish the linemen, operators and messengers necessary for the construction, maintenance and operation of 20 miles of line. The telegraph equipment and personnel of the company is sufficient for 60 miles of line and that of the battalion for 120 miles. A telephone section is supplied with material for the installation of a telephone system of 20 telephones connected with a field switchboard and 20 miles of insulated wire laid on the ground or supported on lance poles. The equipment is carried in two telephone wagons of the escort type and the lance truck. Twenty-one men make up the switchboard operators, linemen and messengers needed. The equipment of the telegraph battalion is necessarily bulky and heavy and its mobility in general is limited to that of the supply train.

TELEGRAPHONE, a recording telephone, the invention of Valdemar Poulsen, of Copenhagen. He devised a magnet of sufficient delicacy to limit the magnetizing of a metal plate to the direct point of contact, no matter how minute that point might be. His magnet, in tracing its course over a steel disc, magnetizes only the molecules of the steel with which it comes into direct contact. Thus localized and defined, electro-magnetism becomes controllable. The result was a mechanism that recorded the sounds given into a telephone receiver, on discs that could be mailed like letters, and reproduced by the recipient. This interesting machine failed of commercial success. Consult *Scientific American Sup.* (Vol. LXIII, No. 1625, 23 Feb. 1907).

TELEGRAPHY. The word telegraph is derived from the Greek, *tele*, "afar off," and *graph*, "to write." In the modern practice of telegraphy, however, the term has a wider meaning and is used to signify any means by which intelligence is transmitted to a distance by signs or sounds. In this sense the word would also include the transmission of speech electrically to a distance, but inas-

much as that highly important art possesses its own appellation (telephony) such a use of the word is unnecessary.

From remotest times methods of communicating intelligence to a distance have been employed for purposes of war and defense. The Greeks were perhaps the first to adopt systematic methods of telegraphing, and a description of a telegraph system that was employed 300 B.C. is to be found in the writings of the Greek General Polybius.

Polybius Telegraph.—The operation of this system was as follows: At each station there were two walls about seven feet in length and about six feet in height, separated by a space of three feet. At night one or more torches, as desired, but not exceeding five in all, were placed on top of the walls, and certain combinations of the torches represented the letters of the Greek alphabet. A tablet showing the combinations of torches for the various letters was provided at each station. For instance, two torches on the right-hand wall and three on the left wall would represent the letter H. Five torches on the right wall and four on the left, Y, and so on. When it was desired to signal a station, two torches were set on a wall, which signal was answered by a similar arrangement of torches at the other station. The operator then proceeded to spell out his message by placing the torches in the required combinations, one letter at a time. The tablet mentioned was divided into five vertical and five horizontal rows of squares, each letter of the alphabet being allotted a certain square, beginning at the upper left-hand corner with A, and running horizontally across the tablet. Any letter could thus be found by giving the number of vertical and horizontal rows at the intersection of which was the square allotted to that letter. For instance, the letter Y would be at the intersection of the fourth horizontal and the fifth vertical rows. The code thus formed, in a more or less modified form, is in use to-day by the military departments of various countries as a means of telegraphing maps of a locality.

Fire and Smoke Signals.—The use of fire by night and smoke by day has long been practised by even the most uncivilized races, as a means of communicating intelligence to a distance. In numerous places in this country there still remain evidences of this practice by the aborigines, in the shape of mounds on hill tops and other points of advantage, on which the accumulated ashes of beacon fires of bygone years may be found beneath the roots of trees of gigantic size. In the country between Chillicothe and Columbus, Ohio, for instance, may be traced over 20 such mounds, so related to one another that if all the trees were removed fire signals might be transmitted from one end of the valley to the other in a few minutes. To this day the Indians of North America practise this method of signaling the approach of enemies in their territory; and up to within a comparatively short time beacon fires were the most favored methods of signaling the approach of an enemy in Great Britain and other parts of Europe.

Semaphore Systems.—It was not until the end of the 18th century that any comprehensive

maling was employed in Europe or in any country. The plan then introduced was that of the Chappé semaphore system of France.

This semaphore resembled the semaphore common on all railways to-day, consisting of an upright post, on the top of which two arms or blades are pivoted, but in the Chappé semaphore the arms were arranged differently from those of the ordinary semaphore. Thus the crossarm on the top of the post was 14 feet in length, and at each end of this arm a shorter arm was pivoted at right angles to the longer arm. By a system of pulleys these arms could be moved by the operator and placed in different positions, certain positions of which represented given letters of the alphabet. By appropriately placing the arms the manipulator could spell out words which an operator at a distant station could read and, if necessary, retransmit to a station further on. These semaphores were placed on substantial stone towers, the distance between them ranging from six to 10 miles, and they were spread rapidly throughout Europe. In France, Germany and Russia especially they were widely used. For example, a string of semaphore towers, extending from the frontier to Petrograd, via Warsaw, was over 1,200 miles, and employing operators was erected at great expense. In Prussia also a line of semaphore towers ran from Berlin to Treves, via Potsdam, Cologne and Coblenz, was established in 1832, at a cost of 170,000 thalers. In France there was a semaphore line from Paris to Brest, 475 miles apart, and requiring 120

operators for the transmission of signals by semaphore was necessarily slow (about one signal per minute), inasmuch as each signal was verified by the receiving station before another was transmitted. The time taken in transmitting a word or letter from Paris to Toulon was, comparatively speedy, namely, 10 minutes.

For shore signaling is still usefully employed in some countries for communicating from shore, between coast-guard stations, etc. One plan of this system consists in the use of two small flags, one in each hand. The flags are about 18 inches long, the staff is about three feet in length, and the letters of the alphabet are represented by the positions in which the flags are held. With the aid of a telescope, the signals may be transmitted by this method to a distance of three miles in fair weather. The signals may also be read by the use of the telescope, employing the same alphabet, in which case this is termed the human sema-

Electric Telegraph Systems.—Although up to the present time the number of visual systems of telegraphy, such as the semaphore system, were few, in quite extensive use, electricity has been utilized experimentally long prior to its application for purposes of telegraphy but in this direction was slow and the progress with which its commercial utility has been regarded is evidenced by the establishment of semaphore stations, discontinued, long after the possibility of

electric telegraphy had been more or less clearly indicated.

In 1774, Lesage of Geneva constructed an electric telegraph system which employed in its operation 24 line wires, one for each letter of the alphabet. At the terminal of each wire a pith ball was suitably suspended, and, taking advantage of the well-known repellant effect that follows the similar electrification of such light substances, Lesage, by the use of frictional electricity applied to the wires, transmitted intelligible signals over them. In 1815 Francis Ronalds of England improved on this arrangement. A revolving dial, operated by clock-work, was employed at each end of a wire. The dials rotated synchronously. A notch was cut in each dial, behind which the letters of the alphabet were placed in a circle, so that as the dial revolved one letter at a time was seen through the notch. Pith balls were electrically connected at each end of the wire. At a given signal the dials were set in rotation and as the notch arrived at a desired letter the pith balls were actuated electrically. The letter was noted and in that way messages were transmitted. In 1774 Volta had discovered that electricity could be generated by means of the "voltaic" battery, and availing of the current from such a battery efforts were made, with more or less success, between the years 1806 and 1830, to utilize the electrolytic property of an electric current to decompose chemical solutions at the distant end of a wire to indicate telegraph signals. These experiments were the precursors of others more successful in the line of electrochemical telegraph systems of later years, and to which further reference will be made herein.

Needle Telegraph Systems.—Availing of Oersted's discovery that a pivoted magnetic needle is deflected from its normal position, parallel to a wire, when an electric current passes in that wire needle telegraph systems came into existence and were extensively employed in Europe at one time and are yet in use there. For this purpose a magnetic needle is pivoted in the centre of a coil of wire, and a pointer suitably attached to the needle, swings in front of a dial. The needle and with it the pointer can be deflected to the right or left by changing the direction of the current through the coil. Certain deflections of the needle to the right or left, or combinations of deflections to the right and left represent the letters of the alphabet, and these deflections are produced by sending over the wire current pulsations in positive or negative direction, or alterations of both, as required by the letter to be transmitted. For instance, if the Morse alphabet were used, a motion to the right would represent a dot; one to the left a dash. The alterations of polarity are transmitted by a "drop-handle" or a "tapper." The tapper is similar to the double-sending key used in submarine telegraphy. (See Fig. 15). A needle system employing two needles has also been used. This required two wires, but gives a higher rate of speed—about 15 to 20 words per minute. The operator reads incoming signals by observing the movements of the needle or needles.

Bright's Bell.—A modification of the needle telegraph is that known as "Bright's Bell," in which two bells of different tone are struck

by a hammer, one tone representing, for instance, a dot; the other, a dash. In other instances, the needle of the needle system is caused to strike metal tubes of different tones, one tone indicating a deflection in one direction, the other tone a deflection in the opposite direction. These have been termed acoustic telegraphs.

Electric Chemical Telegraphs.—See *Automatic Telegraph Systems* in this article.

Morse Electro-Magnetic Telegraph.—In 1824 Sturgeon of England discovered that when a current of electricity is caused to flow in an insulated coil of wire, surrounding a bar of soft iron (that is, well-annealed iron), the bar takes on magnetic properties, and when the current ceases to flow in the coil the iron at once loses its magnetism. Employing these electro-magnetic phenomena, Morse, in 1837, invented the telegraph system which bears his name, and which to-day is in extensive use in one form or another in every part of the world. It was then known that when a piece of soft iron is placed near a magnet there is a mutual magnetic attraction which tends to draw them together. This fact is also availed of in the Morse telegraph system as will be shown in the case of the Morse relay and sounder.

To obtain the flow of current in the coil of wire required to magnetize the iron bar, the circuit must be complete, and a source of electromotive force must be provided.

An electric "circuit" may be represented, as in Fig. 1, by a line or wire, *W*; battery, *B*, the

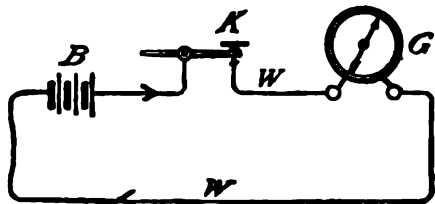


FIG. 1.—Metallic Circuit.

thin and thick lines of which in the figure conventionally represent the positive and negative plates or elements of a primary chemical battery. The source of electromotive force in telegraphy for many years in this country was the "bluestone" or "gravity" battery, the elements of which are zinc and copper in a solution of sulphate of copper in a glass jar. These cells are arranged in series; two or three for local circuits and from 25 to 350 for main line batteries. Of recent years these batteries and the bichromate primary batteries employed in Europe, have given way largely to storage batteries and dynamo machines as a source of electromotive force.

When dynamos are employed they are in some cases designed to develop about 70 volts each. Several of these machines are connected in series so that by tapping the machines at different points an electromotive force of 70, 140, 210 volts, etc., may be obtained. In other cases dynamos developing 70, 140, 300 volts, respectively, are employed. Two sets of such machines are provided, one set to furnish positive polarity, the other negative polarity, inasmuch as it is essential in the practice of telegraphy to utilize currents of opposite direction or polarity; instances of which will be noted

in connection with the descriptions of and quadruplex telegraphy in this article.

Reverting to Fig. 1, *G* is a galvanometer or an instrument to indicate the presence of electric current in a circuit, and which is constructed on the principle of the needle of needle telegraph systems previously mentioned. The direction of the current in the circuit is assumed to be from the positive pole of the battery *B* to the galvanometer and back to the negative pole of the battery. The key *K* affords a ready means of "opening" and "closing," or of "making" and "breaking" the circuit. When the key is closed, or the circuit is complete and current flows, the key is "open" or up, the circuit is broken, and no current flows therein. The ordinary telegraph circuit without instrument is indicated in Fig. 2. This is termed a

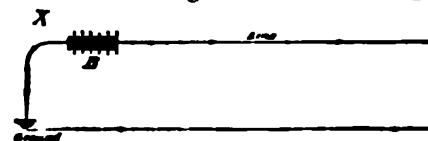


FIG. 2.—Ground Return Circuit.

return circuit. A circuit like that in Fig. 1 is termed a "round" or "double" circuit. In the case of a ground return circuit the earth acts virtually as though it were a wire of inappreciable electrical resistance completing the circuit from end to end.

In the Morse telegraph system the current is transmitted electrically from one station to another by the opening and closing of the circuit, or wire, by means of the key, which acts as a switch. The short and long intervals, which act as the Morse relay and sounder or register, cause them to produce sounds or characters corresponding to dots and dashes of what is known as the Morse telegraph alphabet.

In Fig. 3 is shown theoretically the terminal apparatus of a Morse telegraph system at two terminal stations, *X* and *Y*. The battery; *K* is the Morse key. *S* is the core or bar, arranged in the shape of a shoe, around which a coil of fine wire is wound. *A* is a small piece of iron, the "armature," which is mounted

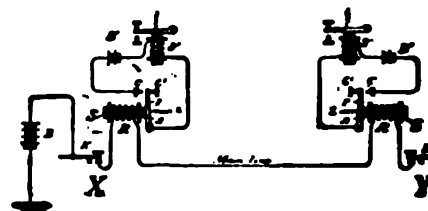


FIG. 3.—Morse Telegraphy Circuit.

pivoted lever *r*. A retractile spring *s* draws the armature from the coil of wire *c* when the latter is depressed. The play of the lever is limited by a stop *t* at the front one of which *c* is a contact point that acts as a key for a local circuit. The circuit includes small battery *B'* and the sounder *s'*. The relay *R* consists of the iron core, *S*, the coil of wire *c*, and lever *r*. It also has devices for

f the armature relative to the ends re, and screw posts for facilitating ctions of the wires leading into and instrument. (See Fig. 5).

bject in using the sounder *s'* in graphy is to obtain louder sound than able with the Morse relay. The developed in a given electro-magnet, relay or sounder, increases with the f current, also with the number of

of wire in the coils, within certain fact, up to the point of magnetic of the iron, the resulting magnetism proportional to the product of the length in amperes by the number of ns, or turns, of wire; which product the "ampere turns." Saturation is, seldom or never reached in the mag- in telegraphy. Again, with a given ive force the current strength is proportional to the resistance of the d as the resistance of a wire of given ncreases directly with its length, the wire, the weaker will be the current.

d that to produce the clear, loud click linary Morse sounder, about .25 am- quired, while a main line relay will eely with .040 ampere (40 milliam- o operate a sounder placed in a main

1,200 ohms resistance would require motive force of about 300 volts. It re, more economical and in other ways employ a lower electromotive force, volts in this case, and a relay having as of finer wire than the sounder .30 B & S gauge) and a light arma- designed to produce a large volume which relay by means of its armature a "logical" battery is then caused to sounder as indicated in Fig. 1.

nder is constructed on the same prin- he relay, but the wire with which it is larger, about No. 24 B & S gauge, mature and lever are heavier. Since r of the relay controls the local cir- : sounder it follows that as the main sed and opened, thereby closing and he relay, the local circuit will be closed and opened, by which actions magnet of the sounder will be cor- ly alternately magnetized and de- i, and the armature lever will be at- the magnetism and withdrawn by tile spring. The motions of the hus produced cause the long and ids which are translated into letters habet by an expert operator. When register or ink recorder is used in the sounder these dots and dashes sed or printed on strips of paper ch the message may then be trans-

any one familiar with the dot and . Plainly many more relays may be the main circuit than are shown in t is not uncommon in this country or 40 relays in one Morse telegraph with but two main batteries, one at

When any one of the keys of a graph circuit is open none of the keys can close the circuit, and one key is operated all the relays e wire will be operated concurrently, of the opening and closing of the that key. Any attempt to operate

two keys at once on this circuit results in the clashing of signals. Such circuits are termed "single" or "simplex," inasmuch as but one message at a time can be sent over them. This fact distinguishes simplex from multiplex circuits over which two or more messages can be transmitted simultaneously, instances of which will be given herein.

The arrangement of Morse circuits just described is termed the "closed circuit" method of operation, from the fact that the circuit is normally closed with current on the line. In Europe the Morse circuits have generally been operated on what is termed the "open circuit" plan, which consists in so arranging the apparatus that the battery shall only be placed to the line when a message is to be transmitted; at other times the battery is disconnected from the line. For this purpose a key with front and back contacts is used, similar to *K* in Fig. 12; battery being placed as there shown, and the receiving instrument being placed in the circuit of the back contact at *x* in that figure. In the open circuit method battery is necessary at every station.

Telegraph Alphabets.—The American Morse code or alphabet which is in general use on overland Morse telegraph lines in the United States and Canada is composed of dots and dashes and of combinations of dots, dashes and spaces. Letters made up partly of spaces are termed "spaced" letters. The letters *C* and *R* are instances of spaced letters. (See illustration below). Dots, dashes and spaces are formed by the length of time during which the key or other transmitting instrument may be held closed or open; the

LETTERS.	MORSE.	CONTINENTAL.
A	— ·	— ·
Ä		— · — ·
Å or Å		— · — · — ·
B	— — — ·	— — — ·
C	— · —	— · — ·
Ch		— — — —
D	— — —	— — —
E	·	·
F	— · — ·	— · — ·
G	— — — ·	— — — ·
H	— — — ·	— — — ·
I	· —	· —
J	— — — —	— — — —
K	— — —	— — —
L	— — —	— — —
M	— —	— —
N	— ·	— ·
Ñ		— — — — —
O	— · —	— · —
Ö		— — — —
P	— — — —	— — — —
Q	— — — —	— — — —
R	— · —	— · —
S	— · —	— · —
T	—	—
U	— — —	— — —
Ü		— — — —
V	— — — —	— — — —
W	— — — —	— — — —
X	— — — —	— — — —
Y	— · — —	— · — —
Z	— — — —	— — — —
Å	— — — —	

NUMERALS.		
MORSE.		CONTINENTAL.
1	----	-----
2	----	-----
3	----	-----
4	----	-----
5	----	-----
6	----	-----
7	----	-----
8	----	-----
9	----	-----
0	----	-----

.	Period	-----	----
:	Colon	-----	-----
;	Semi-colon	-----	-----
,	Comma	-----	-----
?	Interrogation	-----	-----
!	Exclamation	-----	-----

time of making a dot being taken as one, or one "time unit." In length or duration a dash is theoretically equal to three time units. The space between the elements of a non-spaced letter is equal to one time unit; the space between letters of a word is equal to three time units; the space between words, to five time units; the interval in spaced letters is equal to three time units. The object of the framers of this alphabet in utilizing spaces in some of the letters was to minimize the length of the letters and thus practically to increase the speed of transmission by this alphabet. It was found, however, in automatic telegraphy that the use of spaced letters increased the liability to errors, and hence an alphabet, known as the Continental or Universal Code, was adopted in Europe in which spaced letters are not used. This alphabet is now employed universally in Morse telegraphy outside of the United States and Canada. The American Morse and Continental Morse alphabets or codes are given on preceding page.

Morse Telegraph Apparatus Manual Transmitting Keys.—As previously intimated, the characters of the Morse alphabet are formed by the manipulation of a suitable key. The key originally employed by Morse was a cumbersome piece of apparatus. The key now employed in the United States could not well be made lighter. Its construction will readily be grasped by reference to Fig. 4. A steel



FIG. 4. — Morse Telegraph Key.

lever 1, is pivoted at 2. Metal legs 5, 5 project through the desk or table, and are held securely thereto by the clamps shown. The right leg is connected directly to the metal base 6; the left leg passes through the base

and is insulated therefrom by a hard-bushing. On its top there is a cone cap, termed the anvil, carrying a contact point, 7. A small strip tends out from the cap. At a point on under side, directly above the contact point, 7, lever 1 is provided with a platinum strip, termed the hammer. A curved strip, 9, the "circuit closer," is pivoted on 6. When the circuit closer is pushed down, the strip projecting from the cap 7, is in contact, regardless of the opening between anvil and the hammer. The lever 1 and circuit closer 9 are supplied with finger tips, or knobs, by which they are handled freely without danger of injury. A spring adjustable by a set screw, 8, lifts the lever 1 from the anvil. The operator is about to "send," the circuit must be first pushed out from 7 so that lever when operated may open and close the circuit; for it will be seen that when the hammer is brought into contact with the circuit is closed at that point. This is employed at all important contacts on account of its durability and freedom from oxidation due to the sparking which usually occurs when electric circuits are broken. The Morse operated Morse keys employed in Great Britain and Europe are practically similar to those shown here, but they are larger and heavier.

Morse Telegraph Relay.—The electromagnet which Morse first employed in telegraphy weighed over 300 pounds. In 1844, however, the weight of this instrument had been reduced to 185 pounds. Within 15 years of that time many improvements had been made in the instrument and it then weighed little more than the modern (typified in Fig. 5), about three pounds. As late as 1867 relays were wound to the present standard resistance of 150 ohms. In the case of "low resistance" relays the resistance is about 37.5 ohms. These relays are utilized in a number of instances where relays are employed on one circuit, as in the case of way telegraph lines and the total resistance brought about by their use is to effect a very beneficial result in the operation of the circuits in wet weather. The obvious explanation of this is that since the electric current seeks the path of least resistance, the lower the resistance of the wire circuit the less will be the current to escape by the "leaks" in the wire where foliage, trees, etc., touch the wire.



FIG. 5. — Morse Telegraph Relay.

In Fig. 5, the two coils surrounding the U-shaped, soft iron cores are shown at 1, 2.

coils are covered by hard rubber sleeves. The armature 2 in this type of relay is a part of the iron lever 9. These relays are used in two ways; either by drawing the arm away from the armature by means of the screw 4, or by means of the retractile spring 6 attached to the armature, the tension of which is variable by the winding device 7. The winding screw is movable toward or from the arm coils by aid of the post 12 through the supporting piece of 7 passes. The main line wires are connected to the screw 8, from which small wires lead to the local, or sounder, circuit wires brought to screw posts 11, 11, from the posts wires lead to the armature lever to the front contact 10. The object of the lever being to repeat or relay the signals on the main line to the sounder, the motion of the armature lever (which latter is at 3, 3'), should not be large. This is regulated by the front stop screw, the stop next the coils, and by the top screw, which is insulated.

Telegraph Sounder.—Many different styles and orders are in use. A well-known form is illustrated in Fig. 6. In this *B, B* are the

FIG. 6.—Morse Telegraph Sounder.

posts; 1 represents the electromagnet, the lever, pivoted on the support 4; an adjustable by the screw 5 gives the motion of the lever a tendency to rest on the stop 6. Magnetism in the cores draws the armature down, and with it, the lever, the stop 7 meets the metal support 8. The lever is designed to give resonant effects. When used on primary battery circuits these relays are wound to 4 ohms; when employed on dynamo circuits they are often wound to 20 and 40 ohms.

Telegraph Transmitters.—With the object of obtaining a simple and speedier method of transmitting the characters of his alphabet the telegraph operator, by the manually operated key method, devised several mechanical arrangements. One of these consisted of a plate of metal or wood on the surface of which were placed in a vertical row short and long strips of metal, corresponding to the letters of the alphabet. These strips were all connected under the plate by a wire leading to the battery, relay and ground. A wire was connected by an insulated metal stylus. This stylus was held in the hand of the operator and in transmitting a message he would run the point of the stylus over the metal strips representing the

given letters, thereby closing and opening the circuit, in a manner corresponding to the manual transmission of the letter. Another somewhat similar device, also due to Morse, consisted of a metal cylinder on the surface of which the characters of the Morse alphabet were arranged in a practically similar way. A keyboard was arranged over this cylinder and the depression of a key brought a metal brush into contact with the cylinder. At the same time the cylinder was caused to make a partial revolution. The characters on the cylinder being connected to the line, and the brush to the earth, the foregoing described actions resulted in the transmission of Morse characters. These transmitters did not go into wide use at that time, but within the past four or five years a keyboard transmitter, termed the "Yet-man" transmitter, which is a much improved form of the Morse cylinder transmitter, has been largely adopted by telegraph operators in this country. The employment of this device was no doubt encouraged by the recent employment by operators of the typewriters as a means of transcribing received messages, which gave the receiving operator an advantage over the sending operator who could only send from 30 to 40 words per minute at best speed. By means of the keyboard transmitter a speed of transmission approaching the speed of transcription by the typewriter is obtained. This use of the typewriter was accompanied by a new arrangement of the sounder, which is now placed in a box, or resonator, mounted on an adjustable rod that brings the sounder in close proximity to the ear of the operator.

Lightning Arresters.—Lightning discharges tend to follow telegraph wires into cables across rivers, and into the telegraph offices, causing damage to the cables and instruments. Damage is sometimes caused also by the contact of telegraph wires with electric light and power wires. To prevent as far as possible damage from these causes, lightning arresters and fuses are placed at points just outside of offices and at points where the wires enter offices. A combination lightning arrester and

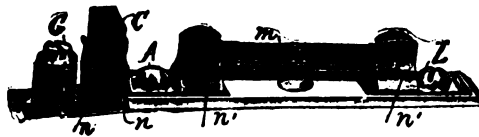


FIG. 7.—Lightning Arrester and Fuse Wire.

fuse wire is shown in Fig. 7. *F* is a small fuse wire carried on a strip of mica *m* which is tipped with metal at each end, and held by metal clips *n' n'*. *C* represents two small blocks of carbon separated by a thin sheet of mica, and held in position by metal tension springs *n n*. The left-hand block is connected to ground at the post *G*; the right-hand block is connected to the screw *A* from which a wire leads to the apparatus. The line wire is connected to the screw *L*. A strong current passing through the fine wire *F* will fuse it; a lightning discharge will jump to ground by way of the carbon blocks; in either case protecting the cable or instruments.

Automatic Telegraph Repeaters.—The function of a Morse automatic repeater is to take, as it were, the message from one wire

and "relay" it to another wire without the intervention of an operator. Some of the reasons that render repeaters necessary are, first, that the resistance of the wire increases directly with its length, which tends to a diminution of current strength; second, the escape of current from the line wire at points where it makes contact with trees is greater on a wire of high resistance than one of low resistance (see RELAYS); third, the speed of signaling decreases as the electrostatic capacity is increased and this capacity increases with the length of the wire. Hence it is found desirable in practice to limit the direct length of a telegraph circuit to a maximum of about 500 miles in this country.

The apparatus and circuits of an automatic telegraph repeater at an intermediate station are outlined theoretically in Fig. 8. This is

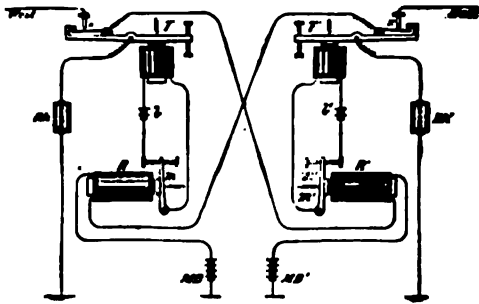


FIG. 8.—The Toye Repeater.

known as the "Toye" repeater, which was at one time much in use, and is chosen for illustration because of its comparative simplicity. It may be noticed that relay *R* controls the "continuity preserving" transmitter *T* by means of its armature lever *m*, and local battery *b*; while relay *R'* controls *T'* by means of lever *m'* and battery *b'*. Also that transmitter *T* controls the western main circuit at *x*; while *T'* controls the eastern circuit at *x'*. In practice *T* is the "opposite" transmitter to relay *R*, and *T* is the "opposite" transmitter to *R'*. In the operation of an automatic repeater the desideratum is automatically to keep the "opposite" transmitter passive while its circuit is being repeated into, in shop phrase. The operation of the Toye repeater is as follows: Assume that the East is sending to the West. When the eastern operator opens his key, relay *R* opens, as in the figure. This opens transmitter *T*, and in consequence the western circuit is opened at *x*. At the instant, however, that the western circuit is opened at *x*, the circuit which includes the relay *R'* and main battery *MB'* is closed via the lever of *T*, through a resistance *Rh* equal to that of the eastern circuit. As this transposition or substitution of circuits maintains the current passing through relay *R'* at the same strength as before the change of circuits was made that relay, and, consequently, the transmitter *T'* remains closed. In this way the "opposite" transmitter is automatically kept passive. When the eastern operator again closes his key, relay *R*, and in turn *T*, are likewise closed, resulting in the closing of the western circuit at *x*. When the

West sends to the East the descriptions are reversed.

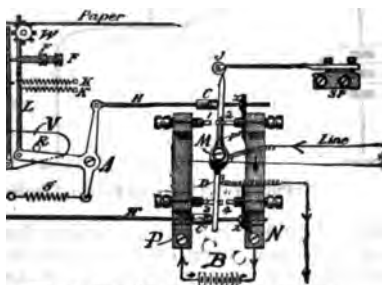
Among the other automatic repeaters in use may be mentioned, the Neilson, the Weiny, the Maver-Gann, Atkinson, the Ghagan and the Var.

Automatic Telegraph Systems. Automatic telegraphy consists of an apparatus whereby Morse characters are transmitted at a rate of speed ranging from 2,000 or 3,000 words per minute. As a rule, the rate of speed by hand transmission of Morse characters is from, say, 15 to 40 words per minute. It is obvious that by the use of an automatic system many more messages can be transmitted over one wire in a given time than by the manual method; and the cost of construction and maintenance of the wires is a large portion of the expense of telegraph equipment, if everything else is equal, the advantage would be in favor of the automatic systems. But, as frequently happens, everything else is not equal. In the first place, every message transmitted by an automatic Morse system has to be prepared for transmission by the telegraph machinery, and every message received has to be transcribed manually before its delivery to the addressee. This involves a larger number of operatives than is necessary to handle an equal number of messages manually. There is also greater delay in the handling of a message by reason of the additional clerks through whose hands it passes. There is for the same and other reasons a liability to errors by automatic transmission than by manual transmission. Nevertheless, certain automatic systems, like the Wheatstone, for instance, are found of much utility.

There are two general types of telegraph systems, namely, chemical and ink recording, or electromechanical systems. The former relates to systems in which electrochemical action produces records of the signals, the latter to systems in which, as the term implies, the signals are recorded by ink recorders.

Chemical Automatic Telegraphs.—The use of chemical automatic telegraph systems was employed in commercial telegraphy, but at present time its use is confined almost exclusively to recording signals in police, fire and similar systems. (See ELECTRIC SIGNALING). The message for transmission in chemical telegraphy is usually prepared by writing, in a paper strip, holes corresponding to the characters of the Morse alphabet. The strip is then drawn over a metal roller which rests a steel needle or brush; the roller being made a part of the circuit in which there is a primary battery or other available source of electromotive force. As the paper is drawn along, the needle drops into the holes in the paper, making contact with the roller and completing the circuit. In this way current pulsations are produced in duration to dots and dashes are sent over the wire. At the receiving station a practically similar arrangement is used, the perforated paper is not used, but a strip of paper that has been treated with a chemical solution is drawn over a

stone Automatic Telegraph—This recording system. Its apparatus comprises a *perforating machine* by which messages prepared for transmission; a *transmitter* which utilizes the perforated paper to messages thus prepared, and a *receiver*, being actuated by the electrical set up by the transmitter, records on stiff paper tape, as dots and dashes, which the paper to be perforated is to pass. Three discs, connected with the paper and representing the dot, dash and space, are depressed by the stroke of a pen, the hands of an operator, with which that holes of a certain order are punched in the paper. Thus when the dot disc is depressed, three vertical holes are cut; when the dash disc is depressed two vertical holes are cut, and when the space disc is depressed one central hole is cut, as shown at the left of Fig. 9. The transmitter in its operation takes the message from the operator's hand and formulates it into dashes with an accuracy superior to that of a man. It sends 10 to 15 times greater than the fastest operator can attain. That portable transmitter apparatus actually transmitting signals is outlined in Fig. 9. *L* are vertical rods attached at their ends to crank-levers *A*, *A'*, respectively, means of adjusting screws *F*, *F'*, *L'* on the left of *L* a distance equal to the distance between any two horizontal central holes in the paper. The crank-levers are pro-



—Wheatstone Automatic Transmitter.

vided with horizontal connecting rods *H*, *H'*, the ends of which pass through holes in the paper. A pivoted lever *M* and through supports *x*, *x'*. *H*, *H'* are provided with ends *P'*, *D* of lever *M* and *P*, *D* respectively. The springs *s*, *s'* give the lever a constant tendency upward, but its motion is checked by the pins on the rocking beam *V*, which by suitable adjustment within the box on which the transmitter is supported is given a rocking motion. When the right end of the beam moves up, the spring *s* causes rod *L* to follow it, and at the same time the connecting rod *H* pushes the strip *P* on *M* against the contact 2 on a metal strip *N*; while the end *D* of *M* is brought into contact with the lower contact 3 on a metal strip *P*; the positive pole of a battery *B* is connected with the lower

end *D* of *M*; the line wire to the upper end *P'*; *D* and *P'* being insulated from one another. The lever *M* is really a pole-changing key and the rods and levers simply displace the operator's fingers, causing that key to reverse the poles of the battery. In the present position of *M* in the figure the negative pole of the battery is placed to the line. The perforated paper is shown by a single line and the rod *L* has passed through a hole in the paper. A revolving star-wheel *W* meshes with the central rows of holes in the paper and draws it along at a uniform rate of speed. Assuming there is another hole in the paper immediately opposite that one through which *L* has just passed, when the lever *L'* moves upward it will pass through that hole, the paper having been moved forward by the star-wheel just enough to bring the hole opposite *L'*. At the same time, by the downward motion of *L* the collet *C* has been withdrawn, giving collet *C'* on *H'* free scope to push *D* against its right contact, 4, and *P'* against the contact 1 which it will be seen reverses the polarity of the battery to line. If a succession of dot holes were punched on the paper, a succession of short positive and negative currents would pass over the line. When, however, a set of diagonal holes, as at *Y* in Fig. 9, is punched on the paper, the result is different, for at the first upward movement of *L* it will pass through the hole, pushing end *P'* of *M* to the right, but at the following upward movement of *L'* it meets the paper at a point opposite the hole through which *L* had just passed and its further upward motion is arrested. Hence *M* is not pushed over and the battery is not reversed. At the next upward movement of *L* its motion is similarly arrested and the polarity of the battery is still unchanged, until at the next upward movement of *L'* it comes opposite and passes through the hole *M*, causing the collet *C'* to push *D* against contact 4, thereby reversing the poles of the battery to line. This delay in the reversal of the battery is sufficient to make an appreciable difference in the length of the signal recorded, and constitutes a dash. The effect of these different actions is that, depending on the position of the perforations in the paper strip, dots and dashes are transmitted by the pole-changer *M*.

The Wheatstone automatic receiver, or ink recorder, consists of a polarized relay (see *Polar Duplex* in this article), the armature lever of which is extended at a right angle at its upper end, and this extension at certain times is caused to impinge against a light rod pivoted at one end. On the end of this rod is a small circular disc, the lower portion of whose periphery is immersed in an ink well; an upper portion of its periphery is placed very near the stiff paper tape previously mentioned. The axle of this disc is given a slight tension away from the paper. When, however, a current of positive polarity, designed to record a dot or dash on the paper, actuates the polarized relay, its extended armature lever presses against the axle of the disc causing it to deposit a mark on the moving paper tape. A negative current causes the withdrawal of the disc from the paper. The positive current in this system is termed a "marking" current; the negative current a "spacing" current, when

it is operated by the "double current" or reversal of polarity method; to which further reference will be made in connection with *Duplex Telegraphy*, also in this article. The circular disc is kept in rotation by simple clock-work mechanism and thus constantly renews its supply of ink. The paper strip is drawn forward at a desired rate by rollers operated by mechanism within the box.

The Wheatstone automatic telegraph may be worked duplex by using a differentially wound relay and the other necessary apparatus of a duplex system. When worked as a duplex it gives a wire of moderate length, in which there are no very long submarine or underground cables, a capacity of from 200 to 350 words in each direction. On a 1,000-mile duplex circuit, such as from New York to Chicago, with one repeater station at Buffalo, a speed of about 125 words per minute in each direction is now obtainable.

Writing Telegraph Systems.—Writing or automatic telegraph systems transmit and record facsimiles of letters or characters while they are being formed by the stylus or pen in the hand of the operator. The first to produce a writing telegraph system was probably Mr. A. E. Cowper, of England, who employed in the operation of his system the principle of the parallelogram of forces, whereby by compounding the movements of a point in two directions, the one at an angle to the other, the actual movement of the point is the resultant of the two movements. The Telautograph (q.v.) also operates on this principle. In the Cowper system the receiving pen depends for its movements upon variations of the magnetism of two electromagnets placed at right angles to one another, which variations produce changes in their magnetic fields, to which changes an armature carrying the receiving pen is free to respond. The magnets are placed in separate circuits. The variations in the magnetic strength of the magnets are caused by variations of the current strength in their circuits, which variations are brought about by means of a pencil which when moved by the operator in the act of writing is caused to switch resistance coils in and out of the respective circuits.

Duplex Telegraphy.—This consists in the sending of two messages over one wire in opposite directions at the same time. Since on an ordinary Morse telegraph circuit it is not possible to send more than one message at a time over a wire, it is essential, in order to make duplex telegraphy possible, that the signals transmitted from the sending station shall not interfere with the signals to be received at that station. The receiving instruments must, therefore, be so constructed or so placed that while ready to respond to all signals from the distant station they shall not respond to signals from the near or home station. These requirements are met in two ways in practice; one method being known as the "differential," the other as the "bridge" method. The differential plan is used almost exclusively on land line duplex telegraphy; the bridge plan is utilized exclusively on long submarine cable telegraphy. The "differential" plan avails of the fact that if a soft iron bar or core, *B*

Fig. 10, be wound with two coils oppositely wound as shown—a current from battery *b* will flow in opposite directions

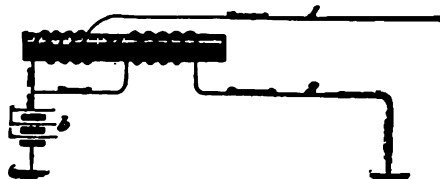


FIG. 10.—Theory of Differential Method.

the iron bar, and as each current produces up opposite magnetic poles in the bar, the current will neutralize the other and no net effect will be produced in the bar. However, another battery or source of motive force should be placed in the circuit of wire 1 at its distant or right-hand end, a certain amount of current will flow in coil 1 and in consequence the core will be magnetized to a degree depending upon the difference in the strength of currents in the respective coils; hence the term differential. A relay wound in this way is termed a differential relay. The theory of the differential plan is outlined in Fig. 11. The battery,

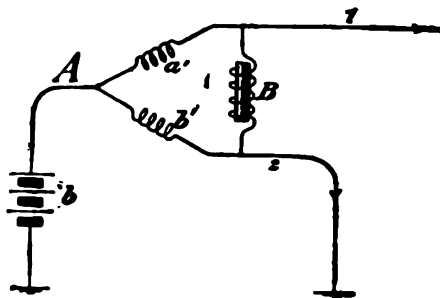


FIG. 11.—Theory of Bridge Duplex.

wires 1 and 2 remain as before, but the bar *B* is now connected between them and wound with but one coil. *a'*, *b'* are coil resistance, termed the arms of the bridge (Wheatstone bridge). Assuming the resistance of wires *a'*, *b'* and wires 1 and 2 to be equal, the electric pressure due to battery *b* at the terminals of the bridge wire, will be equal and opposite, and hence no current will flow in the bridge wire.

There are two systems of duplex telegraphy in use in this country and known as the "Stearns" duplex and the "Morse" duplex, and these combined comprise the system "Quadruplex," described later.

The Stearns Duplex.—The Stearns duplex is operated by increment and decrement of current on the line, virtually as the Morse system is operated, namely, by sending a current over the line to act on a distant relay, which attracts its armature by removing the current from the line. Upon the armature is withdrawn by a tractile spring. The near or home battery is prevented from affecting the distant winding the relays differentially. The

Stearns duplex is shown in Fig. 12, presents the apparatus at two stations *A* and *B*. The relays *M*, *M'*, are wound with coils in opposite directions around the cores; one of the coils of each relay being connected to the main line and the other to a local battery through resistance coils, *R*, *R'*. *K* and *K'* are opening keys. When key *K* is closed, it gives a positive electromotive force to the main line. When key *K'* is closed it puts a negative electromotive force to the line. When the key is "open" the line wire is placed to earth. Since the battery current will divide between the two coils of the relay in proportion to the resistance of the circuits to each coil, a means must be provided to make those circuits of equal resistance; otherwise unequal currents will flow through the coils and the relays will be operated. It is the function of the rheostats *R* to provide a resistance that of the main line and the main line of the distant relay, so that there is a "balance." In the figure, key *K* is closed and key *K'* open, a current flows from *A* to *B*. As currents are flowing in opposite directions through the coils of the relays, the core of relay *M* is magnetized in one direction. On the other hand, as there is no path for the current at *B* to earth, back contact of key *K'*, no current will flow through coil 2 of relay *M'*. Hence, only the core of *M'* is magnetized

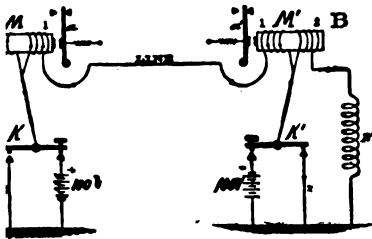


FIG. 12.—Theory of Stearns Duplex.

acts its armature *a'* as shown. If key *K'* should be closed this would add a negative polarity to the main line, making 200 volts on the main line, would place only 100 volts to the artificial coil at *B*. Hence double the amount of current will flow in the line coils, of each of which flows through the artificial line coils. Thus the armature *a'* of *M'* is now magnetized and armature *a* of *M* continues to be magnetized.

Polar Duplex.—This system also employs differential wound relays, transmitting on main and artificial lines similar to the Stearns duplex and for the same reason, but the type of transmitting keys and the arrangement of the two systems.

The relay employed in this system is termed a polar relay (*E*, *E'*, Fig. 13) and is based on the fact that unlike magnetic poles attract each other, and that like poles repel one another. If one pole of a bar permanent magnet, say its north pole *N*, be so pivoted that it may move freely toward the south pole

of an electromagnet *E*, it will follow that by changing the direction of the current flowing in the coils of the electromagnet, the permanent magnet *a* will oscillate between the poles in response to the changes of polarity in the electromagnet. If the permanent magnet *a*, which is virtually the armature of a polarized relay, be given control of a local circuit containing a sounder *D* and battery *b*, it may be caused to record signals in a manner practically similar to that in which the Stearns'

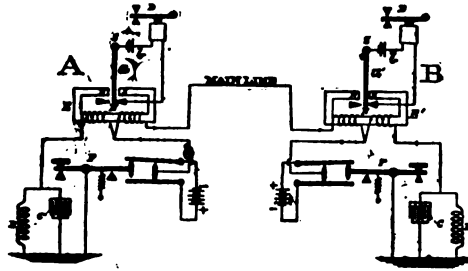
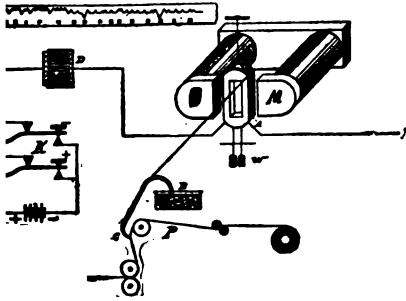


FIG. 13.—Theory of Polar Duplex.

relay records them. It is only necessary to provide a pole-changing key *F* *F'* to reverse the direction of the current flowing in the line, to bring about this result. Fig. 13 represents in theory the circuits and apparatus of a differential polar duplex; the apparatus and arrangement of circuits at the terminal stations *A* and *B* being indicated. When the "pole-changer" *F* is "closed" as at *A*, a positive pole of a battery is placed to the line and the direction of the current is as indicated by the arrows. When the key *F'* at *B* is closed, a negative pole of a battery is placed to the line. In these positions of the keys the direction of the currents in the main and artificial lines is as shown by the arrows, and the relays at both ends of the line are recording a signal, the sounders being attracted. This is due to the fact that an excess of current is flowing in the line coils of each relay in a direction to produce magnetic poles in the cores of the relays as marked. If now, for instance, the key *F'* at *B* should be opened the effect would be to place a positive pole of the battery to the line. The effect of this is that each end of the main line is placed at equal and like potentials, and hence no current flows over the main line or in the main line coils of the relays. A positive current from the battery at *A* with a strength of say 1 will still flow through artificial line coil at *A*, but in a direction which will reverse the previous polarity of the core; consequently the armature *a* of the relay is attracted to the left side and the local circuit of sounder *D* is opened. An examination of the conditions will show in every case that when the pole-changer at either end is opened or closed, the local circuits controlled by the armature of the distant relays will also be "opened" or "closed." From which it follows that dots and dashes may be transmitted from both ends of the line simultaneously by a proper manipulation of the pole changers.

The instrument *C* *C'* shown at *A* and *B* is an electrical condenser. It performs a very

Fig. 15, consists of a coil of fine copper which is suspended between the poles of a powerful magnet, *M*, in such a manner that when a current passes through the coil it, by the action of the magnet, places itself at right angles to the lines of force of the magnetic field. When no current is flowing in the coil, two small weights, attached to the lower end of the coil, keep it in the plane of the magnetic lines of force of the magnet. A siphon *C* consisting of a small glass tube is attached to the coil



15. — Theory of Submarine Cable Telegraphy.

of the wire. The lower and bent end of the siphon is placed directly over the centre, or zero, of a paper ribbon *P*. The pole-changing key *K* sets up momentary reversals of positive and negative currents through the coil the movements of which cause the lower end of the siphon to move to the right or other of the zero line of the paper. The lower end of the siphon dips in an ink-well by an ingenious electrical arrangement, shown in the figure, the ink is caused to flow out at the lower end of the siphon upon the paper strip as a succession of very fine dots. It is not needful that the siphon should be raised and in this way friction is avoided.

A specimen of the signals as recorded on the siphon recorder is shown at the top of the page.

For reasons not well known the earth's potential varies at different parts of the globe. Hence there is usually a difference of potential between the terminals of a long submarine cable. This would tend to produce a current in a sensitive receiving instrument, which would be to the detriment of signaling. To avoid this difficulty a condenser *p* is placed between the cable and the earth. This, so to speak, breaks the continuity of the circuit for changes of potential. When the condenser is charged with the earth's potential, currents cease to flow into the cable and the receiving instrument comes to zero. The changes of the earth's potential occur comparatively slowly — from maximum positive to negative in five minutes. Consequently these changes are scarcely perceptible on the receiving instrument. The quick changes of potential at the transmitter, however, produce a current of charge and discharge that operates the instrument.

In submarine cables are usually duplicated the "bridge" method of preventing the leakage of the home transmitting key upon the receiving instruments, being employed. The artificial cable consisting of strips of tin

foil arranged to give resistance and capacity equal to the actual cable is employed instead of the rheostats and condensers used for the artificial line in overland duplex telegraphy.

Signals are now usually transmitted over long submarine cables by automatic transmitters somewhat similar to the Wheatstone transmitter; the messages being perforated in advance on a strip of paper. A speed of about 40 words per minute in each direction is reached on some of the newer Atlantic cables.

Simultaneous Telegraphy and Telephony. — This is sometimes erroneously termed "composite telegraphy." The art relates to telegraphing and telephoning over one wire at the one time.

When a telephone receiver is inserted in an ordinary telegraph circuit the operation of the Morse keys deflects the diaphragm abruptly and produces loud noises in the telephone which render the reception of speech nearly impossible. Van Rysseberghe, of Belgium, discovered that if the rise and fall of the telegraph currents were made gradual no disturbing sounds would be heard in the telephone. To bring about this result he introduced into the telegraph circuit a combination of electromagnets and condensers, which by retarding the rise and prolonging the fall of the telegraph currents merely deflect the diaphragm of the telephone, but do not produce any sound thereby. When this result is obtained the telephone currents may then be superposed upon the telegraph currents without impairing the efficiency of the telegraph signals. Simultaneous telegraphy and telephony is now in successful use in the United States on a large scale; two telegraph circuits being operated as one telephone metallic (two wire) circuit, on circuits up to 400 miles in length.

Synchronous Multiplex Telegraphy. — It is known that 500 pulsations of electricity per second can be transmitted on an overhead wire of moderate length. A telegraph operator at his best speed is not capable of transmitting more than an average of 10 dots per second. Hence it was thought that if means were devised whereby a number of operators should consecutively be given exclusive control of a wire for brief intervals of time the same wire might be utilized to transmit four, six or more messages at practically the same time. In order that this might be done satisfactorily it was evident that the corresponding transmitting and receiving instruments at the near and distant stations should be placed in connection with the wire at identical instants. This entailed the construction of devices for obtaining exact synchronism; hence the name of the system.

The apparatus for obtaining synchronism and for apportioning the wire among a number of operators consists of a revolving wheel at each end of the telegraph line, the wheels revolving as nearly as possible at a uniform rate. Each wheel is driven by an electric motor whose motion is controlled by a vibrating reed at each station, which reeds are attuned to the same rate of vibration, as closely as possible. This wheel is supported on a vertical shaft. Below it is a stationary circular disc made up chiefly of a large number of metal

segments (84) radiating from near the centre of the disc, and insulated from one another by suitable material. The shaft supporting the wheel passes through the centre of the disc. The shaft carries by a suitable projection a brush or trailer, which, as the wheel revolves, is swept over the segments in rapid succession. As the trailer makes three revolutions per second it comes in contact with each segment three times per second. If it is desired to transmit six messages at once, 72 segments are set apart for the purpose, and each of six desks at each end of the wire are allotted 12 segments. That is, starting from any given point on the disc, the first segment will be given to desk No. 1; the second segment to desk No. 2, and so on to the sixth segment, where two segments are skipped, being reserved for synchronizing purposes. A second series of six segments is then connected to desks Nos. 1, 2, 3, and so on around the disc. The line wire is connected to the shaft or trailer of the revolving wheel at each station, and, consequently, as the trailers make three revolutions per second, each desk of the six is placed in contact with the line, and with its corresponding desk at the distant station, 36 times per second. As an operator cannot make a dot in less than the one-twelfth of a second it follows that in that time the trailer will have given him contact with the line thrice. Hence each one of six operators may transmit messages as though he had entire control of the line. As each character received at any one desk is formed of a number of pulsations an arrangement of relays with a contact on the "back-stop" is employed which delivers the signals virtually unbroken at the receiving end. Synchronism is maintained by means of the two segments referred to which send "correcting" impulses that retard or accelerate the speed of the wheel that carries the trailer.

Dial Telegraphs.—Various known as dial, A, B, C, and pointer telegraph system; due to Breguet, Kramer, Frischen, Wheatstone and Siemens-Halske. These systems employ a dial carrying on an outer circle the letters of the alphabet and on an inner circle figures and punctuation marks. A pointer operated by suitable mechanism within a case moves like the minute hand of a clock around the dial in response to pulsations of electricity from a sending instrument. The sending instrument has a similar dial and is equipped with a key which is movable around the face of the dial. As the key is thus moved it opens or closes a circuit, or it causes the movement of a magnet before coils of wire within the case, that transmits pulsations of electricity over the line, which in turn actuate, by means of an electromagnet, an escape wheel that moves the pointer as stated. The operator moves the transmitting key uniformly around the dial. As he does so the pointer on the receiving instrument moves a corresponding distance. When the key arrives at a desired letter the operator pauses. The receiving operator or attendant notes the letter; the sender moves his key to the next desired letter, and so on, in this manner spelling out his message. This system is slow, but it possesses the advantage of requiring little or no skill on the part of the user for its operation. Hence, especially before the days of the telephone, it was in favor as a

means of communication between police fire headquarters, on railroads, etc. As where stated telegraphs of this order are in use in other countries.

Military and Naval Telegraph.—raphy is quite extensively employed by army and navy of this and other countries. The distance covered between any two stations is about 25 miles. Signals are emitted by reflections of the rays of the sun. The duration of the reflections being correspond to dots and dashes of Morse, or any other prearranged code. One form of heliograph consists of a mirror fixable in a socket and supported on the end of a tripod. The reflections are sent in the direction of the distant station signals are sent by interposing the hand screen before the mirror. When the mirror is not in a suitable position to admit of its reflection in a desired direction, two assistants are employed, one facing the sun, which reflects the sun's rays upon the mirror facing the distant station.

Flag-signaling, termed wig-wagging, flash signaling by lanterns and searchlights, also by horns, whistles and sirens are employed by the various armies and navies of the world. Also Morse telegraphy and wig-wag telegraphy (q.v.). Torches at night take place of the flag in signaling. In flag and torch signaling, as well as in heliography and flash signaling the Continental Morse alphabet is now used. Arbitrary characters of this type have long been used in needle telegraph systems in which a deflection to the left is represented by the figure "1"; a deflection to the right by the figure "3." Thus A is represented by "33" in one such alpha type two deflections to the right.

In wigwagging or torch signaling the man faces exactly toward the distant station. The staff is vertical in front of centre of body at height of waist. When the Morse alphabet is employed, a dot is represented by a flash of flag or torch to right; the dash, a flash to the left; the space by a "front" motion. **SEMAPHORE.**

Printing Telegraphy, Stock Ticker. Printing telegraphy relates to those systems in which telegrams are printed on strips or sheets of paper. Generally speaking, printing telegraph systems of stock ticker type depend for their operation upon the synchronous rotation of a cylinder at a sending station with a cylinder at a receiving station. If, for example, two wheels of equal size having their peripheries type letters of the alphabet are placed side by side and are caused to revolve it is obvious that if they start with the same letter at a given point, each wheel will continue to present a similar letter at the given point as long as the wheels rotate at equal speeds. It is, however, a difficult matter to obtain a continuous synchronous rotation of two or more such wheels or cylinders, especially when they are revolving at a high rate of speed. Their movements are under control of a master wheel or transmitter. Consequently, in electrical printing telegraphy, contrivances of this nature are employed. In the well-known "ticker" system type-wheels of the tickers in the various

d under control of a transmitter which sends them in synchronism by a "step-by-step" movement, so called. In certain other telegraph systems, such as the Hughes, used in Europe, the uniform rotation transmitting and receiving wheels is aided by a nearly synchronous rotation of pins at each end of the circuit, and, in some, by a "correcting" device applied to the type-wheel. See *Synchronous Multiplex* in this article.

A theoretical diagram of a simple "step-by-step" telegraph system is shown in Fig. 16.

The transmitting apparatus consists of a cylinder *T*. A metal segmental wheel *W* is mounted on the same shaft as the cylinder.

An electric motor is mounted by bearings on the same shaft. The oblique friction bearings is to permit the cylinder to rotate instantly, without stopping. Cylinder *T* carries a set of blunt pins, projecting in a spiral row from its surface.

A keyboard is placed above the pins, with the keys directly over the pins as shown; one key for each pin. When a key is depressed, its spur, or catch, follows the path of a corresponding pin,

rapidly. Owing to the greater inertia of the press magnet lever it does not respond to these rapid pulsations of current. When, however, the cylinder *T* is brought to rest, the steady current operates *PM* and its lever is sharply attracted and prints a letter.

Assuming that the wheel *W* sends out 32 electrical pulsations in one revolution these pulsations will cause one revolution of the type-wheel. Thus, if the transmitter be set in motion with brush *B* resting on the segment that is in line with, say, the pin under key *A*; while the letter *A* on the type-wheel is opposite the platen *P* on the end of the lever of the press-magnet, it follows that for every revolution, or part of a revolution, of the cylinder just enough pulsations will be transmitted to cause the type-wheel to present a letter opposite the platen corresponding to the key depressed. If the transmitter and type-wheel do not start with corresponding letters in the required position misprints follow. This is obviated by devices which bring the apparatus to a "unison" point after a few revolutions of the cylinder. The speed of rotation of this apparatus is about 120 revolutions per minute.

The apparatus shown prints letters only. When figures are to be printed, a figure wheel is placed on the shaft, side by side with the letter wheel, and a "shifting" device is employed which shifts the letter or figure wheel under the printing platen when a letter or figure is to be printed. Usually two wires are employed in the latter case, one to operate the "shift" apparatus.

In printing telegraph systems of the kind just mentioned, considerable loss of time ensues from the fact that frequently it is necessary to rotate the type-wheel the greater part of a revolution in order to print one letter. Thus, if the letter *A* follows *B* in a given word, it will require 31 pulsations of current to print *A*, assuming that there are 32 letters and punctuation marks on the type-wheel. If *R* follows *C*, 15 pulsations will be necessary. This conduces to a low rate of speed, perhaps an average of 30 to 40 words per minute; the message being printed on a paper strip.

Hughes' Printing Telegraph.—An understanding of the operation of this system may be gathered in a general way from the immediately preceding remarks. It is not, however, a step-by-step system, but depends for its operation on the synchronous rotation of two wheels, one at each end. When a key of the keyboard is depressed at the sending station it catches a pin on a rotating wheel, or *chariot*, but does not stop the wheel. The pin so caught, however, at that instant causes the transmission of an electric current over the line. This pulsation in turn instantly operates an electromagnet at the receiving end which trips a device that throws the paper strip against the letter on a type-wheel which at that moment is in the printing position, and, assuming the transmitting and receiving apparatus to be in synchronism, a letter corresponding to the key depressed will be printed at the receiving station. The synchronous rotation of the wheels is obtained primarily by means of a pendulum at each station which is adjusted and arranged to ensure a proximate rate of rotation

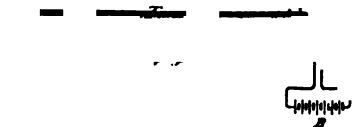
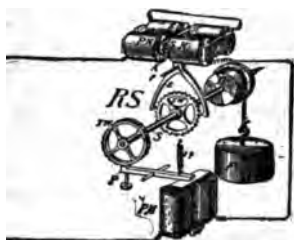


Fig. 16.—Theory of "Ticker" Telegraph.

instantly arresting the cylinder. The cylinder is insulated in two parts or segments by the zig-zag line *i*. As the wheel portions of the respective segments alternately pass under brush *B*, with it that momentary currents pass alternately from positive and negative batteries giving the equivalent of an alternating current on the line.

The receiving apparatus or "ticker" proper, consists of a polarized relay *PR* (see section on *Duplex*); an electromagnet, termed the press magnet *PM*; a typewheel *TW*, and an escape wheel *EW*. A drum *D* by its weight rotates the shaft *S* on which *TW* and *EW* are mounted. The escape *E* is connected with an armature *A* of *PR*, and is in contact with *P*. Relays *PM* and *PR* are in the circuit, as shown. The line pulsations of sufficient strength to oscillate rapidly the armature of the polarized relay, in consequence of which the escapement *E* allows the typewheel and type-wheel to revolve

is about 120 words per minute on t. Consult Thomas' *Traité de l'Electricité*; also *Electrical Review*, 12 April 1899.

Multiplex Printing Telegraph System.—In France and in Great Britain a printing telegraph system based largely on the Baudot and Murray systems has been developed and by means of which eight messages are sent on one wire simultaneously at a rate of 40 and 30 words respectively.

A description of this system may be found in the literature. In one respect it resembles the five-unit multiplex system previously described.

It employs a number of insulated segments arranged circularly at each end of the circuit over which a revolving brush or contact is used to pass. Instead of attaching keys to the segments and relays to alternate segments of the disc, however, each of five segments of such a disc are connected to a common terminal end with a key, each key being a source of electromotive force. At the receiving end of the circuit each corresponding consecutive segments of the disc or ring is connected with a relay. There are four series of such connected keys and relays on the segments. One or more of each series of relays is depressed to form a certain combination of electric impulses representing a letter, which impulses are transmitted by the circuit and in turn these operate a corresponding series of relays at the receiving station. These relays by their operation operate mechanism whereby a letter is selected and printed in the printer.

As there are four series of keys attached to the segmental discs it is possible that four letters of four different series or messages may be transmitted at the same time. The rotation of the disc, and the speed of rotation of the trailers, in turn is largely controlled by the electrical limitations of the system and line. In the Baudot system a key is used to transmit a prearranged series of electric impulses to form a message. In the multiplex printing telegraph system, however, the messages are transmitted by perforated paper strips, operated by a keyboard perforator manipulated by the operator at a speed slightly greater than the automatic transmitter of the printer, and there prepared is fed directly into the perforating machine into the said printer.

By the foregoing arrangement eight channels are provided on one wire and is duplexed in the manner described in connection with the Morse duplex system. A total of eight channels is obtained. As each channel may be operated at a rate of 40 words per minute a total of 320 words per minute is thus obtainable in long circuits, the messages being in the form of Roman letters on regular telegraph paper. Means are provided for

the maintenance of exact synchronism between the transmitting and receiving trailers over their respective segmental discs—analogously as in the synchronous multiplex Morse system, but greater refinement of apparatus and operation is necessary in the multiplex printer. Obviously this must be so from the fact that in the multiplex printer means are provided for operating the typewriter carriage, printing the letters, etc.

The code or alphabet employed in this multiplex printing telegraph system is virtually similar to the Baudot alphabet. It is known as a five equal unit alphabet, that is, five impulses of positive or negative current are combined to form a given letter. Thus the letter *A* is assigned two positive and three negative impulses, *B* one positive, two negative and two positive units. Each current impulse in the Baudot code is of equal length and by different combinations of the five impulses it is possible to form 31 letters or characters. In the Morse code the dots and dashes representing letters and figures are of varying lengths, and hence a letter of the Morse code may consist of from 1 to 12 units. The average number of units in a letter of the continental Morse code is practically nine units per letter. It has been calculated that this disparity in the two codes results in an advantage for the Baudot alphabet in practice of about 65 per cent over the Continental Morse alphabet in the rate of transmission over circuits of equal length.

This multiplex printer rendered most efficient service in France under the direction of the United States Signal Corps.

Miscellaneous Telegraph Systems.—In addition to the telegraph systems referred to herein, many others have been in actual operation during the past century, either experimentally or commercially, among which may be mentioned the electrostatic systems of Lomond, Reusse, Reizen, Don Silva, Betancourt, Cavallo; Ronald's synchronous system; the electrolytic systems of Soemmering and Cox; the chemical facsimile systems of Caselli, Bakewell, Denison and Bonelli's chemical printer; the chemical dot and dash systems of Bain, Morse, Anderson, Delany, Dyar; the electromagnetic systems of Alexander, Gauss and Weber, Steinheil, Schweiger; the needle systems of Wheatstone and Cooke, Davy; the dial systems of Siemens, Breguet, Kramer; the printers of House, Hughes, Phelps; the Meyer multiplex; the Mercadier multiplex and the Alteneck mechanical automatic system.

Telegraph Systems in Practical Operation.—Wherever the electric telegraph is employed the Morse system is the one most generally utilized. In some countries such as the United States and Canada, Sweden, Portugal, Switzerland, Egypt, Bulgaria, New Zealand, India, Australia and South America, the Morse system is used almost exclusively. In Great Britain, Italy, Russia, France, China, Japan, the Morse and the Wheatstone automatic, which is simply a fast Morse system, are largely employed. In Austria, Belgium, Great Britain, Hungary, Sweden, Russia, France, the Hughes printer is in extensive use. In France the Baudot printer is utilized; also in Italy, Holland and Switzerland to a limited extent. In Great Britain, about 750 Morse ink recorders; 925 Bright's

Bell; 5,000 A. B. C. telegraph, 30 Delany multiplex and 4,700 single needle apparatus are in operation. All told there are approximately 70,000 Morse sets in operation in the United States and Canada, and 45,000 in all other parts of the world. There are in Europe about 1,700 Hughes apparatus, and in Europe and elsewhere about 530 Wheatstone automatic sets in operation. Needle systems; A. B. C. and Bell apparatus are quite largely used in Europe on the railroad and commercial telegraph lines. A page printing telegraph system, termed Morkrum Printer, is also in extensive use in the United States.

It may be remarked that there is a desire on the part of the telegraphing public in all countries to receive telegrams in type and in page form, and as far as practicable the various telegraph administrations are endeavoring to comply therewith. In the United States, as already intimated, the Morse operators in numerous instances transcribe messages by the typewriter as received. In Great Britain the Murray page printer has been adopted by the government, and in Europe generally, where messages are received on paper strips as by the Hughes and Baudot systems, the strips are pasted on blanks in page form, for delivery.

Speed of Different Systems.—The average speed of transmission by the Morse manual telegraph may be placed at about 20 to 25 words per minute, although skilful operators attain a speed of 45 and 50 words per minute. The speed by the Wheatstone system on short lines is about 500 to 600 words per minute. By the Hughes an average of about 30 words per minute in one direction is obtained. This system may be duplexed, giving 50 words per minute on one wire. By the Baudot system, operating as a quadruplex, 120 words per minute; as a sextuplex, 180 words per minute. By the Buckingham and the Barclay systems a speed of 80 words per minute, in each direction, may be obtained on circuits from New York to Chicago, with repeaters midway. By the Murray printer, about 80 to 100 words per minute in each direction may be obtained.

Mileage of Telegraph Lines, Wires and Submarine Cables.—In the United States the total amount of pole lines is about 238,000 miles, on which about 1,270,000 miles of copper and iron wire are erected. In Canada there are about 35,000 miles of lines and 84,500 miles of wire. In both cases the various railroad companies also operate a considerable amount of telegraph line (about 250,000 miles of wire) for the movement of trains, etc. In all other parts of the world there are approximately 435,000 miles of telegraph pole line and 1,450,000 miles of wire, exclusive of about 48,000 miles of pole lines and 216,000 miles of wire controlled by railroads. The average size of the copper wire used on telegraph pole lines is No. 12 or 14 B. & S. gauge; that of iron wire, No. 6 or 8. The nature and size of the poles varies in different countries. Cedar is largely used in the United States and Canada; fir in Europe. Poles 30 to 40 feet long and set five feet in the earth are used. Thirty to 40 poles to the mile has been common practice, but the tendency in this country is toward the use of 45, 50 and more poles per mile to obtain greater

security against sleet and wind storms. telegraph poles are used in some countries.

The amount of submarine cables in parts of the world is about 200,000 miles. This amount about 27,500 miles are owned and controlled by governments; the remainder owned and operated by private companies. all there are about 1,000 submarine cable varying length in different parts of the globe.

While, as stated, the telegraph system in the United States and Canada are operated by private companies, the governments of both of these countries have constructed and laid for their own purposes miles of overhead lines and submarine cables. Thus the United States government has constructed its own telegraph lines and cable Alaska and the Philippines. The Alaska lines extend from Seattle, Wash., to Nome, Alaska, a distance of 3,625 miles, including 1,439 miles of land lines, 2,079 miles of submarine cable and a wireless circuit of 107 miles in length. The government handles private commercial messages on these lines at a regular fixed charge. The Canadian government owns and operates about 3,900 miles of lines and cables. The bulletins giving movements of fish in the waters of the Gulf of Saint Lawrence and other shore lines, together with messages relating to weather, quarantine and signal service, are transmitted of charge.

Administration of the Telegraph.—The administration of the telegraph is to-day in the hands of the government in all parts of the world. The actual management of the telegraph systems of the various countries of the world is, of course, in the hands of the governments of those countries, but, in general, the disposition of all matters that relate to the regulation of international telegraph is such, for instance, as the maximum number of letters that shall constitute a word, the alphabet to be used, etc., is reposed in the hands of the International Bureau of Telegraph Administrations, Berne, Switzerland. In fact, however, even the United States and Canada incidents come under the control of this bureau in so far as relates to the intercommunication of telegrams with countries under the jurisdiction of the bureau. Thus if the bureau decides the maximum number of letters in a word for telegraph purposes shall be 10, the countries mentioned must perforce comply with that regulation as regards telegrams that may be sent for or that may emanate from territory wholly within the jurisdiction of the international bureau.

WILLIAM MAVER,

Author of 'American Telegraphy and Encyclopedia of the Telegraph.'

TELEGRAPHY, Submarine
system of communication between stations at sea by sound telegraph through water. In 1844 A. J. Mundy tested an experimental boat in Boston Harbor, based on experiments in conductivity of sound through liquids by Elisha Gray. Experiments by J. B. Mundy proved remarkably successful. Signals were exchanged between lightship bell and a seven miles distant at sea. Sound travels faster through water or liquids than air, and is taken advantage of in a practical way.

at sea are two sound receivers, one on each side in the hold, located approximately 10 feet below the surface of the water. The ship has the sounding bell hung in a well in the centre of the ship, about 10 feet below the bottom. It also has a receiver in the lighthouse on shore from which depends a bell, with a ding to the shore to a compressed-air receiver in the lighthouse. The bell is suspended by a main chain, while a second operation is attached at its lower end to the end of the hammer, and the upper end to a pneumatic piston, which is operated by compressed air either from the anchored lighthouse or from the lighthouse on shore, as the case may be, or it may be operated by a direct upward pull by manual power, as desired. It has been ascertained that the receiver for collecting the sound vibrations may be located on the outside of the ship and operates as well when clamped on the outside against the inner surface of the hull, especially in iron ships. The sound from the bell passing through the water is communicated to the side of the ship's hull, which in turn to the liquid or water in the hold; which is a cup-shaped metal cylinder, the open end clamped against the hull. Inserted in the top of the cylinder is an electric transmitter, something in the order of a telephone transmitter, from which wires are run to the pilot-house of the ship. As the sound travels through the water in the direction from its source, it is found that the impulse will be stronger and louder on the side of the ship nearest to the source. This means the direction of the sounding bell may be ascertained, for by listening to the telephone receiver attached to the starboard side water and then switching over to the port side, listening to that telephone receiver, the direction at once which is the louder sound may be ascertained. This was determined experimentally by turning the ship around in a large circle. In any weather, signals of this kind are heard, regardless of which way the wind is blowing. The usefulness of the system in preventing collisions at sea at night in a fog is evident. Simon Lake, in the Lake submarine boat, has experimented with under-water telephony with considerable success and applied it to his undersea

TELEGRAPHY, Wireless. During the last few years attempts have been made, with little success, to avail of electromagnetic induction for signaling to a distance by means of what have been called induction telegraph systems. Such systems employ in their operation the well-known principle that when an electric current is passing in one wire it will develop an electric current in a neighboring parallel wire. These systems were in operation for many years on several railroads in this country, but have eventually been abandoned for lack of success. Preece also, in Great Britain, had in operation a wireless induction telegraph system. In the Preece system a wire several miles in length is strung on poles along the coast of the mainland, a parallel wire

being erected on poles along the shore of an island. These wires are placed in the earth, or "grounded," at their respective terminals. By employing a battery, an induction coil and a Morse telegraph key in one of the wires, and a telephone receiver in the other, it is feasible to transmit signals by induction (possibly assisted by conduction through the water), without connecting wires, across an intervening space of two to four miles. In the operation of these induction telegraph systems from 50 to 300 electromagnetic pulsations or waves per second are utilized.

Notable as the results obtained by induction telegraph systems were considered at one time, they have been completely overshadowed by those systems in which electric waves or oscillations of a much higher order, namely, from many thousands to several millions per second, are utilized, and to which systems the term "wireless telegraphy" is now generally applied. The term "radio telegraphy" is, however, also much used.

The growth of present-day electric wireless telegraphy has been comparatively slow and the discovery and development of the art can scarcely be placed to the credit of any one mind. In 1864 Clerk-Maxwell demonstrated mathematically the electromagnetic theory of light, which in effect is that electromagnetic manifestations are due to undulations of the all-pervading ether, of a nature more or less similar to the undulations of the ether which produce the manifestations of light, and that, in so far as they differ, it is mainly a difference as to the number of oscillations per second, the undulations that produce the sensation of light occurring, for instance, at the rate of from four hundred million to millions per second, to seven hundred million to millions per second; while, as just intimated, the electric undulations may not exceed a few millions per second.

After the announcement of the electromagnetic theory of light, which involved the existence of electric waves in free space, many scientists endeavored to demonstrate experimentally the truth of the theory. This honor fell to Prof. H. Hertz in 1887. It had been shown by Professor Henry in 1842 and by Sir William Thomson (Lord Kelvin) in 1853 that when a Leyden jar or other highly insulated condenser is discharged, the previous charge is not dissipated in one rush, but gradually, in a series of oscillations.

It is well known that in an electric circuit containing coils of wire the current is perceptibly retarded in rising and falling, which fact is due to a property termed inductance, which all conductors possess. On the contrary, when a wire possesses electro-static capacity the current is assisted in rising and accelerated in falling. The property of inductance is usually likened to inertia, while capacity is likened to elasticity, in mechanics. The shortest electric wave thus far produced is about .15 inch in length. This is still much longer than the longest light-wave and 60 or 70 times longer than the longest dark heat wave yet measured. In the electric circuits employed in wireless telegraphy the resistance is small. In fact, if the resistance be too great the discharge will not be oscillatory. The time of an oscillation period is expressed by the formula

$T = 2\pi\sqrt{KL}$; where T is the time in seconds, π is ratio of circumference to diameter (3.1416), K is capacity in farads, and L the inductance in henrys; resistance R being neglected.

In proceeding with his experiments, Hertz reasoned that, analogously as light-waves affect the eye when they fall upon it, so should electric waves in the ether affect a suitable "eye" or detector when they fall upon it. The apparatus employed by Hertz to show the existence of electric waves in the ether of free space consisted of an electric oscillator for setting up electric waves in the ether, and an electric resonator to detect the waves. The circuit in which electric oscillations are set up emit electric waves in the ether. The Hertz oscillator and detector are shown in Fig. 1. The gen-



FIG. 1.—Oscillator and Detector.

erator of the oscillations consists of an induction coil I , the terminals of its secondary wire being connected to small metal balls b, b , to which short metal cylinders, or wings, w, w are attached. The balls are separated by a small air space, or spark-gap s , across which sparks jump when the coil is in operation. The vibrations of the interrupter a set up pulsations of current, due to battery B , in the primary circuit of the induction coil, which pulsations, by magnetic induction, cause alternations of greatly enhanced electromotive force in the secondary circuit. When the electric pressure rises to a point sufficient to break down the resistance of the air space between the balls b, b , oscillations surge back and forth in the oscillating circuit w, b, s, b, w , the rate of which oscillations will vary with the electrical dimensions of the circuit, namely, inductance, capacity and resistance. The rate at which the interrupter of an induction coil vibrates may vary from 50 or less to hundreds of vibrations per second. The oscillations of the electric oscillator may be many millions per second. It is evident, therefore, that the induction coil, or other alternating current generator, merely serves to strike the blow, so to speak, that sets up the rapid electric oscillations in the oscillating circuit, analogously as when we wish to keep a tuning-fork in vibration we must strike it at intervals. As a detector, Hertz employed a copper wire of circular shape, but broken at one point. On the ends of this wire he placed small metal knobs, d , the distance between which could be regulated by a micrometer screw. This wire was supported on an insulating stand in a darkened room and small sparks could be seen passing between the knobs d when oscillations were established in the oscillating circuit w, b, s, b, w . The results of this experiment were held to demonstrate the existence of electric waves in the ether, as predicted by Maxwell.

The distance at which electric waves are detected by the Hertz devices is very limited, perhaps not more than 10 or 12 feet at most. These devices, however, demonstrated the possibility of signaling to a distance by electric waves. Not long after the announcement of Hertz's experiments, Dr. Branly discovered that metal filings, when thrown together loosely and

made part of an electric circuit, have normally a high resistance, but under the influence of electric oscillations they lose this resistance and become good conductors of an electric current. It is assumed in explanation of this effect that the electromotive forces that accompany the electric oscillations in the circuit cause the filings, by electrostatic attraction, to cohere, thereby making a better electrical contact with one another, thus reducing the resistance of the circuit; hence the application of the term "coherer" to this type of electric wave detector. It was also found that when the filings had cohered they retained their electrical conductivity until they were jarred, or otherwise mechanically disturbed.

In 1894 Dr. O. Lodge (now Sir O. Lodge), in a lecture before the Royal Society, London, showed that the filings coherer could be used to transmit signals telegraphically by placing them in a glass tube and making them part of an electric circuit in which were a battery and a telegraph receiver. In this experiment when the induction coil was operated at a distance of some yards from the coherer the latter was actuated. In order that the filings should not remain cohered after the oscillations had ceased, the hammer of a bell operated by clock-work was caused to strike or tap the glass tube as long as the electric oscillations continued. An electric bell has generally been employed in the later use of the filings coherer. In 1895-96 Popoff and others utilized the filings coherer as a means of detecting atmospheric electricity, employing for this purpose a vertical wire extending many feet into the air, the coherer being placed between the lower end of the vertical wire and the earth.

Theories of Electric Wave Propagation.—Obviously substances opaque to light obstruct the passage of the luminiferous ether waves. Analogously it was thought in the early days of electric wireless telegraphy, that the curvature of the earth or sea between points several hundred miles apart would prove a barrier to electric waves traveling, like light-waves, in straight lines, inasmuch as it would not be practicable to obtain masts, or other means of support for vertical wires, of sufficient height to overlook the barrier. Later experiments showed that with wires only 200 feet high signals could be transmitted to points between which there was a wall of earth or water 15 or 20 miles in height, due to the curvature of the earth. A number of theories have been advanced in explanation of this fact. For example, that the waves are propagated around the earth by diffraction or reflection, but these theories are not generally held to be tenable. A theory that meets with most acceptance at present is that the electric waves are propagated as sliding waves over the surface of the earth or sea.

Brief allusion may be made to the supposed action that takes place in and around the Hertz oscillator in the production of free electric waves in the ether. The Hertz oscillator corresponds to a condenser with widely separated plates. In the act of electrically charging the arms or rods of the oscillator, lines of force or strain spring out all around the rods in the dielectric, that is, the air surrounding the rods. To fix ideas, these lines of force may be likened

TELEGRAPHY, WIRELESS



Typical power plant of a Marconi long-distance station, showing aerial wires leading into the building



The Yankee Salvage Association's tug Forward, which sends ashore the press reports to the vicinity of New Harbor

elastic hoops, partially flattened out, their ends resting on the rods. One line of force is assumed to be positive, the other negative. These hoops or lines of force are stretched out and their resistance to increasing the further they are stretched out, until their back pressure equals the charging force. According to Maxwell's theory of displacement currents in dielectrics, during the process of applying this displacement current flows in the dielectric when the counter pressure of the lines of force at the charging force the displacement ceases to flow. At this time the oscillating circuit has acquired the energy of the charging electromotive force. When an external electromotive force reaches the circuit it breaks down the resistance of the dielectric, the energy stored in the dielectric is released to the circuit and a current flows in the gap and the strain in the dielectric is relieved, concurrently (Poynting) the ends of the lines of strain converge and sliding down the rod, the other end of the rod toward the air gap. The external portion of the lines also tend to move but as such portions of the lines move more slowly than the ends, the latter meet, and cannot pass one another, the lines are then whipped off, perhaps like rings of smoke from the smoke-stack of a locomotive, forming closed electric lines of force which are sent into space. Coincidentally also with the result of, the collapse of the electric force, magnetic lines of force are set up in series with the Hertz rods and at right angles to the electric lines of force. As the magnetic lines of force reach their limit the electric lines of strain will have immediately, however, the magnetic force now begins to collapse and are their collapse setting up new electric strain. These processes are repeated until oscillations cease, to be renewed when they are again charged and the spark gap breaks down. The detached lines of force then constitute electric radiation, or free waves which are propagated as ever-growing electromagnetic waves in free space. The action of these waves on reaching a grounded vertical wire excite therein the oscillations which affect the coherer or detector.

It is shown that the grounded vertical wire may be considered to be equal to one-half of a Hertz oscillator (Fig. 1). The other half is the ground itself. On this assumption the vertical wire is a perfect conductor—therefore a wave of high frequency electric waves—and the ground wire may be supposed to have a counterpart below it, virtually like the end of a pencil standing vertically on a surface of a mirror lying horizontally below it. This is in accordance with what is called the image theory, advanced by Blondel. The electric oscillations in the vertical wire may then correspond to those in a Hertz oscillator, a complete oscillation consisting of a wave from the spark-gap to the top of the antenna back to the spark-gap, thence to the reflected or imaginary wire and back to the spark-gap, which constitutes a wave four times that of the vertical wire

Marconi's Early Experiments and Work.

The Lodge experiments in 1894 were followed by those of G. Marconi of Italy in 1895. In these experiments Marconi employed an induction coil, a Morse telegraph key, batteries and vertical wire, for the transmission of signals, and for the reception of signals, a filings coherer, a telegraph relay, batteries and vertical wire. The general arrangement of Marconi's simplest apparatus is outlined in Figs 2 and 3. In Fig 2, *I* is the induction coil, *a* is its interrupter, *p* is the primary wire, *s* is the secondary wire of induction coil, *B* is a storage battery of about five cells. *K* is the Morse key; *b b'* are the spark balls. The vertical wire *A* at its lower end is connected to ball *b*; the other ball *b'* is connected with a wire leading to the earth. Balls *b b'* of the oscillator are thus in series with the vertical wire. The terminals *w w'* of the secondary wire are also connected respectively to *b* and *b'*. The receiving apparatus is

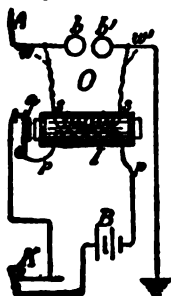


FIG. 2.

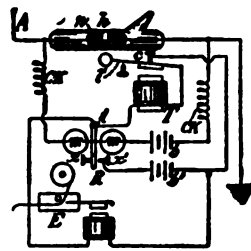


FIG. 3.

Marconi Earlier Experiments.

outlined in Fig. 3. The Marconi filings coherer is shown at *k*. It consists of a glass tube, suitably upheld, about 1.57 inches long and .1 inch inside diameter. The filings, a mixture of 90 per cent nickel and 10 per cent silver filings, are inserted in a small space between two plugs *n*, which fit snugly into the tube which is exhausted of air. Small wires extend from these plugs to the outside of the tube. One of these wires is connected with the vertical wire *A*, the other with a wire leading to the earth. Hence the coherer is in series with the vertical wire. The relay *R* is in a shunt circuit with a single cell of battery *b* and the coherer, as shown. The armature lever *l* of this relay controls the local circuits of the electric bell *T* and an ink recording register *E*, which are operated by local battery *b'* of four or six cells.

The actual transmission of messages is effected by means of key *K*, Fig. 2. Each time the key is closed the vibrator *a* starts into operation with the result that electric oscillations are set up in the vertical wire and a train of electric waves is radiated therefrom in the ether. Thus by opening and closing the key for a shorter or longer time the train of waves is broken up into signals corresponding to dots and dashes which are received as such at the receiving station. The operation at the receiving station is practically as follows: Normally the armature lever *l* of the tapper *T* is given a tension which holds it against the contact *c*. Normally, also, the armature lever *l* of relay *R* is on its back stop *x*. Hence at this time the local circuit of battery *b'* is open. When then the electric waves set up by the oscillator

arrive and electric oscillations are thereby excited in the vertical wire at the receiving station, the resistance of the coherer drops sufficiently to allow the battery *b* to energize the relay *K* and its lever *l* moves over to contact *x*, closing thereby the circuit of battery *b*, whereupon the electromagnet of tapper *T* attracts its armature *P*, which act opens its own circuit at contact point *c*. At once the armature of *T* flies back on its contact point, at the same time striking the tube, decohering the filings and demagnetizing relay *K*, whose armature lever returns to its back stop *x*. Immediately, however, the filings again cohere (assuming that the oscillations continue), with the result that *K* is again magnetized, the actions just described being repeated many times in a second. Hence, while the oscillations are being received the tapper keeps up a buzz or hum, which stops when the oscillations cease. Likewise, while the oscillations continue in the receiving vertical wire the inking register *E* is actuated and dots and dashes are imprinted on the paper strip. The paper strip is started and stopped automatically, by devices well known in telegraphy, when signals commence and when they cease. Consult *Maver*, 'American Telegraphy and Encyclopædia of the Telegraph' (p. 373).

Detectors.—It was early evident to those most concerned in the practical operation of wireless telegraphy that a detector which would "open" on the occurrence of electric oscillations and "close" without tapping when the oscillations ceased was desirable. Such devices were not long in forthcoming. They are termed detectors.

One of the first detectors used in wireless telegraphy is due to Castelli. Detectors have also been devised by Marconi, DeForest, Fessenden and others. The Castelli detector is outlined in Fig. 4. It consists of a glass tube

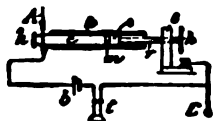


FIG. 4. — Castelli Detector.

K, 1.7 inches in length, a carbon rod *c*, a plug of iron *i* within the tube, and a small drop of mercury *m*, placed between *c* and *i*. The rod *c* and plug *i* are adjustable within the tube by the screws *h, h*. *A* is the vertical wire which is made a part of the coherer circuit. A telephone receiver *t* and a small battery *b* are placed in a shunt circuit around the detector. Normally, the imperfect contact between the mercury and the carbon causes a high resistance in the detector, but when electric oscillations occur in the circuit the mercury and the carbon cohere and the resistance falls. The consequent variations of current in the shunt circuit produce sounds in the telephone receiver of long and short duration corresponding to the dashes and dots transmitted. This detector was used extensively in the Italian navy and was used by Marconi in some of his trans-Atlantic experiments.

Among other detectors are the carborundum, due to General Dunwoody of Washington, D. C.; the DeForest Audion, and the Silicon detector of Mr. G. W. Pickard of Ames-

bury, Mass. The Dunwoody detector consists of a small crystal of carborundum clamped at its edges between two metal electrodes or terminals. It is placed in circuit with a small battery and a telephone receiver. Its operation appears to depend on the development of heat, due to the local battery, at the minute points of contact, which heat reduces the resistance of the carborundum. Incoming oscillations affect this resistance and thus produce sounds in the telephone. The sensitiveness of this detector is somewhat greater than the filings coherer. It possesses the advantage for shipboard use that jarring does not disturb its operation.

The Silicon Detector.—Detectors of this type are now termed crystal detectors. This detector employs in its operation the principle of the thermo-electric couple. (See *THERMoelectricity*). The electrodes or thermo-electric couple employed by Mr. Pickard in this receiver are pure silicon and a metallic element of low resistance under a certain mechanical pressure. This couple is placed in the receiving oscillation circuit in which is also placed a telephone receiver, but no battery. According to the inventor the received oscillations are converted into heat at the thermo-electric couple, the amount of heat developed being in accordance with the C^2R law, the energy of which is converted into direct electric current which are heard in the telephone receiver as sounds. Tests by Pickard of a number of the best known electric wave detectors show amount of energy required to give a just audible dot (or sound) in the telephone receiver to be as follows: Electrolytic detector, .000400 Erg.; Magnetic detector, .000410 Erg.; Silicon detector, .000450 Erg.; Carborundum detector, .014000 Erg.

Vacuum Tube Detectors.—The most useful detector of wireless telegraph and telephone signals to-day is the vacuum tube detector. It has been known for a number of years the air or gas surrounding an incandescent filament is ionized due to electrons escaping from the incandescent body. The Edison "effect" discovered in the last century was due to this fact, but the correct explanation was not forthcoming at that time. Thus in Houston's 'Electrical Directory,' published in 1882 the Edison effect is defined as follows: "An electric discharge which occurs between one of the terminals of the incandescent filament of an electric lamp placed near the filament but disconnected therefrom, as soon as a certain difference of potential is reached between the lamp terminals. The effect of the discharge is to produce a current in a circuit connected to one pole of the lamp terminals and the metallic plate, as may be shown by means of a galvanometer." The vacuum tube detector is based primarily on the Edison effect. Apparatus and circuits to show this effect are outlined in Fig. 5. An electric current from a battery *A* heats the filament or wire *F* to a desired temperature when it is found that the platinum plate *H* adjacent to it, but not touching *F*, becomes positively electrified to a few volts, as shown by a galvanometer *G*, this indicating that the intermediate gas is ionized or rendered electrically conducting. In the later use of vacuum tubes for X-ray work, wireless

graphy and telephony, very high vacuums used which give a pure electron discharge, greatly improved results, especially perhaps in X-ray work.

The number of electrons flowing from the filament to the plate in a high vacuum tube

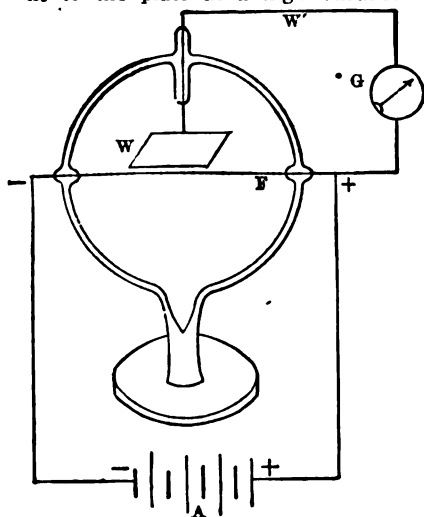


FIG. 5.—Theory of "Edison Effect."

depends on the temperature of the filament and the potential or space charge of the plate. The amount of current in the filament to plate circuit depends on the number of electrons released or emitted from the filament and has been calculated to correspond to 10^{10} electrons per ampere. After a certain increase in the temperature of the filament, which is limited by the strength of its material, and at a certain positive potential of the plate, saturation is reached. The flow of electrons, which are assumed to be negatively electrically charged particles, is apparently from the filament to the plate, which is charged with positive potential, so the current flow is from the plate to the filament.

As already noted the bulbs used in this service require an exceedingly high vacuum for proper operation. It is also important that the filament and other metallic elements of the tube be free of gas.

Fleming Valve Detector.—Fleming improved upon and utilized the foregoing Edison effect by making it a wireless detector known as the Fleming valve or current rectifier, Fig. 6. In the figure A is the aerial; p, s are the

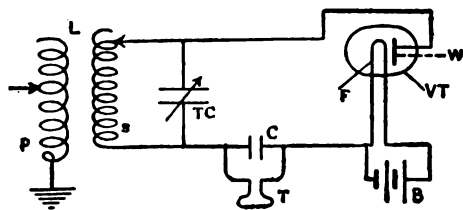


FIG. 6.—Fleming Valve Detector.

primary and secondary coils of the receiving transformer L . TC is a variable condenser. VT is the vacuum tube detector. Plate W is

part of an oscillation circuit S, C, F, W . Filament F is brought to incandescence by the battery B ; this releasing electrons at the filament. Incoming oscillations from the aerial due to arriving Morse signals set up alternations of positive and negative potential on plate W . When the plate is charged positively the negative electrons are drawn over from the filament, increasing the potential on W which in turn charges the condenser C at that instant. When the plate W is charged by incoming negative oscillations electrons do not pass from F . Hence positive or uni-directional currents only are allowed to pass. Between the positive charges of plate W , the condenser C discharges through the telephone receiver T , thereby reproducing the transmitted dot and dash signals.

The De Forest Audion.—To the Fleming valve de Forest added a metal grid G (Fig. 7) between the filament F and the plate P , making it a three electrode tube VT . He also added a potential battery PB to plate P , which combination produces remarkable results. De Forest termed this device the audion, from the words audible and ion. A is an aerial; p, s are the primary and secondary coils of the tuning coil or receiving transformer L . TC is a variable, or adjustable, tuning condenser. C is the grid condenser. The grid G intercepts the electrons flowing from F to P , and it is found that a given variation of voltage in the grid produces a greater variation in the plate currents than is effected by a similar variation of potential on the plate P with the grid removed. The incoming oscillations from the aerial in the grid-filament circuit are repeated or relayed into the grid-plate circuit more or less amplified. This fact constitutes the audion an amplifier of current and consequently of sounds, and because of this relaying property the audion is also termed an electron relay.

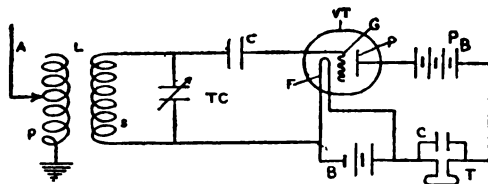


FIG. 7.—De Forest Audion.

Figs. 6 and 7 may be regarded as showing theoretically the ordinary wireless receiving circuits in which the respective detectors indicated are employed.

Another way of regarding the operation of the vacuum tube is to assume that the heated filament sets up a negative electromotive force due to the presence of negative electrons. The potential battery PB produces a positive potential at the plate. The conventional explanation then would be that the current flows from the positive potential at the plate to the negative potential at the filament; the battery in this case providing the supply of electrons or, in other words, the current. On this hypothesis a reduction of the negative potential at the filament, the potential at the plate remaining the same, will cause a reduction of current between F and P . Similarly a reduction in the positive potential at the plate will reduce the current. By obtaining control of the potential of the plate

and grid a variation in the output of the tube is obtained. The grid element in the tube provides a means of varying the plate potential, and reversely a variation in the plate potential affects in an opposite sense the potential of the grid.

The three electrode vacuum tube has recently undergone great improvements at the hands of many experimenters, and it is now not only utilized as a detector and amplifier of wireless telegraph and telephone currents, but also as a generator of high frequency electrical oscillations and a modulator of radio waves in Wireless Telephony (q.v.). This tube is also employed as a repeater or relay in long distance wire telephony and indeed it is largely due to the amplifying and relaying properties of this instrument that trans-continental telephony is commercially possible.

There are at least three variations of this tube now in use, termed, respectively: The kenotron, the pliotron and the dynatron. The kenotron rectifier utilizes the unidirectional property of the current between a hot and cold electrode in vacuum. The pliotron utilizes the space charge property of this current which allows the current to be controlled by the electrostatic effect of a grid. The dynatron utilizes the secondary emission of electrons by a plate upon which the primary electrons fall; it is, as its name indicates, a generator of electric power and feeds energy into any circuit to which it is connected.* For fuller information on this subject the reader is referred to the 'Proceedings' of the Institute of Radio Engineers, September 1915, and to the bibliography appended thereto. For details relating to and for other examples of circuits in which the three electrode tube is utilized see TELEPHONY, WIRELESS.

The Vertical Wire or Aerial.—Marconi's first experiments in wireless telegraphy were made with a vertical wire 20 feet high at the sending and receiving stations. With this height of wire he transmitted signals one mile. With wires 40 feet high signals were transmitted four miles and with wires 80 feet high 16 miles.

Many different arrangements of the aerial wires are now employed. For instance, in a number of wireless installations 20 wires about No. 16 gauge are suspended from a long strip of wood, which is upheld by insulators supported by a rope between the tops of two masts about 150 or 200 feet high. The wires, two feet apart, drop vertically to a similar wooden strip, where the wires are joined together and led into the instrument room. In other cases the wires are suspended from towers by well-insulated arms and are kept apart by wooden spreaders until near the ground, where the wires are connected and thence are carried into the operating room. In still other cases a single mast is employed, from the top of which a number of wires are suspended. Each wire is attached, at a distance of about 50 feet from the top of the mast, to a guy-rope, which is itself attached to an anchor post in the earth, 40 feet or more from the base of the mast. The guy-rope thus first draws the wires away obliquely from the mast, then at its point of connection with the guy-rope each wire is drawn toward the foot of the mast, where all the wires converge and are thence led into the operating room; the wires forming a Δ , with

the mast as a base and no spreaders required.

In Fig. 8 are shown various ways in which two or more aerial wires may be employed. The wires may be of various arrangements depending on requirements. In the top, *c* indicates a four-wire arrangement is a cage arrangement of four, six or wires in which the wires are held apart by hoops; *g* is a box method in which wires are separated by a wooden box. The plan shown at *c* is much used. The wires in this case are held apart by wooden spreaders.

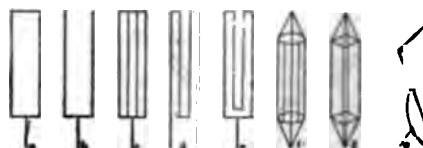


FIG. 8.—Some Forms of Aerials.

at the top and bottom and also at the middle the wires are very long; *a* represents an arrangement for supporting an aerial or more of these kites may be used in the same way.

Again two high masts or towers 100 or more feet apart are employed, having a number of horizontal wires strung between them at their tops. Vertical wires are attached to the horizontal wires and are dropped into the instrument room. On shipboard horizontal wires are usually strung between the top of the fore-mast and one aft-mast, from which the vertical wires of the aerial are conducted to the operating room.

For the very powerful wireless stations more elaborate antennae than those described are necessary. For instance, at the E. N. J., station on the Atlantic Coast four masts are usually arranged in alignment at right angles to the coast. These masts are high and are about one-quarter of a mile apart. Horizontal wires are supported by the masts and vertical wires are connected to the masts which are led into the station.

Kites and captive balloons for supporting the vertical wires have frequently been used for temporary use and for military stations. The material of the vertical wires does not appear to affect the results. Iron, copper, aluminum wires have been used. Wire has also been employed. The insulation of the vertical wires from the mast is, however, important. Good earth connection for the aerial wire has been found very essential in practice, especially at the transmitting end. Copper plates 30 feet long and 4 feet wide, bedded two or three feet in damp earth, giving about 2,400 feet of plate surface, are sometimes used for this purpose. When the ground plate is sunk in the sea, the "earth" is secured by attaching the wire to bolts on the iron frame of the ship.

The main object in employing a number of aerial wires or antennae has been to increase capacity wherein to store electrical energy to be radiated as electric waves. The vertical wires being virtually one plate, the earth the other plate, the air the insulating medium. The effect

f closely adjacent parallel wires is not, proportional to the number of such wires, but is equal, roughly, to the square root number of wires. The capacity of a wire .1 inch in diameter and 100 feet long is .0002 micro-farad (Fleming). ordinary service the grounded antenna is found to operate satisfactorily, but in circuits the direct earth connection has some disadvantages. Thus variations in resistance of the earth connections have caused difficulties in the way of maintaining tuning or sympathy. (Described subsequently).

On shipboard practice the aerials *A* are usually extended in a sort of cage arrangement *C* from the heads of the fore- and main masts as outlined in Fig. 9. The cage con-

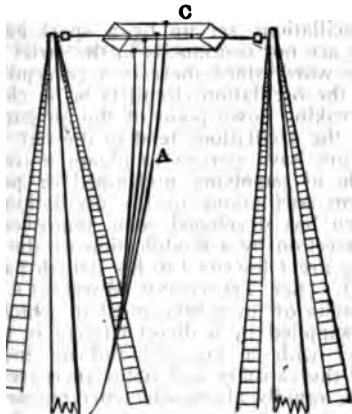


FIG. 9.—Shipboard Aerial Wires.

Wires are held apart by insulated hoops or spacers. This cage arrangement is also used on land or shore stations. In this case the cage is about 20 feet in length and consists of eight wires. The upper end of the cage is attached in the usual way to the top of the mast or tower; a single wire suspended from the cage connects the cage with the ground or less obliquely connects the cage with the antenna apparatus.

On shipboard when the available masts are few, a large number of wires must be increased in capacity in the radiating system. A cage aerial much used on ships and at shore stations is that known as the *T* or *L* aerial. The *L* aerial is indicated in Fig. 10, in which two masts six horizontal wires *W* are stretched between them from which 6 vertical wires *W'* are suspended and by which 6 vertical wires *W'* are dropped

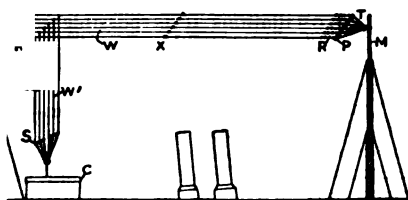


FIG. 10.—Shipboard L Aerial.

near the deck where they converge and being cabled are led into an operating room. In a *T* aerial the vertical wires are connected to the horizontal wires at *X*. In the *L*

arrangement the horizontal wires, which possibly give a directive tendency to the aerial waves, are connected at the far end. The horizontal wires are supported by corrugated insulators *R*, about two feet in length, and are attached to the masthead *M* by suitable tackle *T*, which upholds the spar *P* 15 feet in length and to which the insulators are fastened. The horizontal wires are two and five feet apart.

Condensers.—The condensers used in transmitting circuits for installations up to one or two kilowatts are generally of the Leyden jar type. Such jars, 16 inches high by 5.25 inches in diameter, have a capacity of .004 micro-farad. For more powerful installations, large plate-glass condensers immersed in oil, contained in insulated tanks, have been used by Marconi, De Forest, Fessenden and others.

Generators of Electric Oscillations.—The need of greater radiating power in long distance wireless transmission than is obtainable from the ordinary induction coil, as well as the unreliability of the interrupters of such coils, when used with large currents, which soon wear out the contact points, has led to the adoption of special types of transformers. Instead of battery power also, alternating current generators are employed as the source of electromotive force for these transformers. The power of the generators may vary from 1 kilowatt to 300 or more kilowatts. The rate of alternations of the transformer depends on the frequency of the generator. The electromotive force in the primary circuit of the transformer may be from 50 to 200 volts, which is greatly increased at the secondary terminals of the transformer; in some cases to 20,000 or 50,000 volts. In the case of the New Brunswick, N. J., transatlantic station a 60-cycle 24,000-volt current in the secondary circuit of the transformers is employed to charge the large glass condensers, which in discharging produce the high frequency oscillations thrown upon the aerial wire.

In addition to the spark gap method of generating high frequency oscillation in wireless telegraphy, as described in the foregoing, by means of induction coils, several other methods are now employed, namely, the Poulsen arc generator, the high frequency machine alternator and the three-electrode vacuum tube oscillator, to which reference will be found in article on (WIRELESS TELEPHONY (q.v.). Consult Anderson and Elliott, 'Poulsen Arc' (*Electric Work*, 30 Aug. 1919); 'Trans-Atlantic Radio Communication' ('Proceedings,' American Institute of Electrical Engineers, 1 Oct. 1919). Marconi has also developed a successful method of obtaining sustained oscillations by means of rapidly rotating metal discs which by suitable arrangements of capacities and inductances set up rapid charges in an oscillation circuit. For a description of this oscillator consult 'Transactions,' Royal Institution (London, March 1908) or Maver, 'Wireless Telegraphy and Telephony' (Part 2, page 9).

Syntony or Tuning.—An important defect of wireless telegraphy in the simple form thus far described consists in the fact that but one message can be sent at one time, for the reason that if it is attempted to send two messages at once in the same vicinity, the signals will clash. Many inventors have striven to overcome this

defect, among others Lodge, Marconi and Slaby. The plan followed by these workers has been that of employing a sytonic or tuning method; that is, a method by which the transmitting and receiving circuits are adjusted or attuned to a fundamental rate of electric oscillations, to which rate of oscillations and no other the receiver so attuned will respond. This is done by taking advantage of the fact that the rate of oscillations, or the frequency of an electric circuit is proportional, as already noted, to the inductance, capacity and resistance of the circuit. Hence by varying the capacity or inductance of the tuning circuits any desired rate of oscillation is obtainable. Tuned circuits are termed selective circuits, since by sending out a given rate of waves any desired tuned circuit within signaling distance may be selected as the receiving station.

Tuning also possesses the advantage that the benefits of resonance may be obtained by its use as follows: It is known that a vertical wire grounded directly at its lower end is an excellent radiator of electric waves, but as it possesses very little capacity its oscillations are quickly damped as indicated in Fig. 11 and

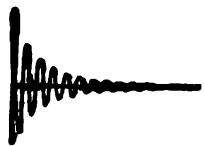


FIG. 11.—Quickly damped Radiator

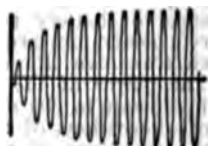


FIG. 12.—Persistent Radiator

it is only the first few oscillations that are of sufficient strength to affect a receiver. When capacity and inductance are added to a circuit in certain proportions it may be made a persistent vibrator (Fig. 12) and consequently a given amount of electrical energy expended at the transmitter in producing a succession of waves of more uniform amplitude will have a cumulative or resonant effect upon a receiving circuit of equal capacity and inductance, and will eventually cause it to respond to the waves emitted by the transmitter; while an untuned receiving circuit containing a detector as sensitive as the first one, would probably not respond to those particular oscillations. In the case of tuned circuits, this is doubtless because the faintest oscillations, or electromotive forces, excited in the receiving circuit are resonantly amplified by the incoming waves of a selected frequency until they affect the detector.

As a rule, the spark-gap and the receiving apparatus of untuned circuits are connected directly to earth as indicated in Fig. 13, in which *A* is the antenna; *b b* are the spark balls or knobs; *s* is the spark-gap; *S* is the secondary

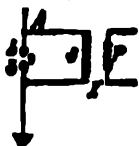


FIG. 13.—Open Circuit

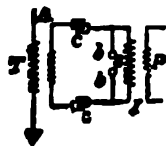


FIG. 14.—Closed Circuit

and *P* is the primary of an induction coil or transformer. In such an oscillating circuit (*A*, *b*, *b*), the oscillations are quickly damped. In the case of tuned circuits, or where, at

least, the effects of resonance are desired, there is provided a closed oscillating circuit which is separated from the vertical wire by a transformer. Such an arrangement is outlined in Fig. 14. The closed circuit in this case consists of the spark-gap, condensers *c c*, and the primary of transformer *T*. In practice the condensers and the inductance coils are made adjustable, so that the capacity and the inductance may be varied at will. Best results are obtained when the oscillating circuit and the vertical wire have equal fundamental oscillation periods; or when the one is a multiple of the other. Oscillating circuits arranged as in Fig. 13 are said to be tightly coupled. When arranged as in Fig. 14 they are said to be loosely coupled.

In addition to the fact that the oscillations in an ordinary vertical wire are quickly damped, there is the further fact to be considered that the oscillations set up by a spark-gap transmitter are not continuous in the strict meaning of the word, since there is a perceptible time while the oscillation circuit is being charged to the breaking down point of the air-gap, during which the oscillations tend to die out. Several inventors have striven to obtain a transmitter capable of supplying undamped or practically uniform oscillations to the oscillation circuit. Poulsen has developed some improvements in this direction by a modification of the Duddell singing arc (described in his British patent No. 21,629). (See TELEPHONY, WIRELESS). Briefly, it consists of an arrangement in which an arc lamp supplied by a direct current is placed in parallel with a capacity and an inductance. When the capacity and inductance are suitably chosen, rapidly alternating currents are set up in this arc which produce a tone—hence name singing arc. In Poulsen's modification of this arrangement the negative electrode of the arc is carbon, while the positive electrode is copper, the arc being enclosed in a box containing hydrogen gas. The arc is shunted by a capacity and inductance and rapidly alternating currents are continuously set up which are thrown on to the vertical wire in the usual way. With the Duddell arrangement the frequency of oscillation was about 10,000 to 15,000 periods per second—too low for utilization in wireless telegraphy. A much higher frequency is attained by the Poulsen arrangement which is attributable to the atmosphere of hydrogen. To further the cooling of the electrodes (an essential first noted by Elihu Thomson, in United States Patent No. 500,630), the copper electrode is made in the shape of a hollow ring through which water is passed. Tests have demonstrated that by this method of setting up undamped oscillations it is possible to signal to greater distances with much less electrical energy than is required with the spark-gap method.

Quenched Spark Transmitter.—Wein in 1906 discovered that very powerful discharges possessing advantageous properties for wireless telegraphy could be obtained from very short spark-gaps. To avail of this discovery Van Laipel employed as an oscillation generator, a device consisting of a metal box having a partition of two copper plates separated by a very thin sheet of paper provided with a small aperture in its centre. The terminals of the usual charging electromotive force are each connected

re of the plates and the arc is formed at all aperture between the plates, which why burns away the paper which must be d at intervals. The arc is shunted by the nductance and capacity. This arrange-roduces very rapid quenching of the at the electrodes. Hence the primary ion circuit ceases to give out energy he first blow, so to speak, while the y or aerial oscillation circuit continues uate. It has been found in practice that uch rapidly damped primary oscillation in coupled circuits, only one set of ions is radiated, whereas in less rapidly l primary circuits the radiation of more ne set of radiations is not uncommon.

of quenched spark transmitters other e Von Lepel arrangement have also been ed.

Electric Wave Meters.—It is very essential s to measures the wave lengths or fre- s of wireless telegraph circuits. For rpose a number of wave meters have evised. These wave meters are based ly on the fact that with an exciting cur- proximity to a secondary circuit a maxi- current will be induced in the secondary when the two circuits are in resonance, will be when they possess corresponding / and inductance. If the capacity and in- e of the secondary are known, the fre- and wave length are deducible. The T of a complete electric oscillation varies e inductance and capacity of the circuit, ng to the formula $T = 2\pi\sqrt{KL}$ when T time in seconds, π is the ratio of cir- cence to diameter, K is capacity in and L the inductance in Henrys—or $832\sqrt{KL}$. Hence it is evident that the cy n of the oscillations (number per) will be equal to 1 divided by T ; that

The velocity V of propagation of the ions or waves being equal to that of aves, 186,000 miles per second, the wave then equals velocity divided by frequency wave length equals,

$$V \sqrt{KL} = 2\pi \quad V \sqrt{KL}$$

ordinary practice resonance is indicated loudness of received signals in the tele- receiver.

of the early wave meters, the Donitz, n in Fig. 15. A brief description of the will explain the general principle on wave meters operate. The Donitz wave consists of a coil of wire C , about eight in diameter that may be placed in the of the oscillation circuit to be measured, ance, coil C' which may be a loop in an circuit. Coil C is in series with a con- K and another coil of wire c . c is in e relation to a smaller secondary wire he circuit of which is a small heat wire ed in one end of a U-shaped tube T , illed with a colored liquid. The capacity ists of two sets of semi-circular metal one set fixed, the other set movable to or e fixed plates, the whole being contained ss case and immersed in oil. The mov- es are operated by means of a knob N

to which is also attached a pointer P , which moves around a graduated scale S . The capac- ity K of this oscillation circuit varies with the

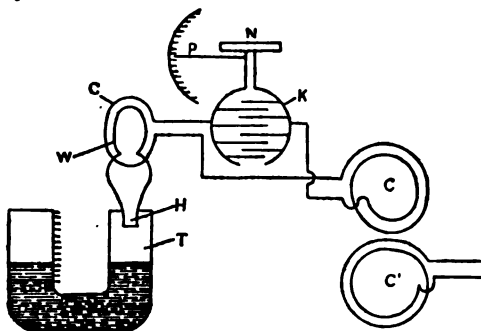


FIG. 15.—Donitz Wave Meter.

adjustment of the condenser plates. This capacity is then adjusted until the circuit is in resonance with the external circuit C' , which will be indicated when the liquid in the left arm of the tube T is forced to a maximum height by expansion of the air or gas in the right arm of the tube due to heat wire H . At this time the pointer P will be opposite a given point on the calibrated scale that indicates the wave length or frequency corresponding to the inductance and capacity of the wave meter circuit at that time, which also corresponds with the frequency of the external oscillation circuit C' . Ordinarily the coil C' is placed concentrically within coil C . For more accurate results and to avoid reactance effects from coil C , the coils should be separated about one inch. If removed too far, the adjustment for resonance will not be so accurate. This wave meter is quite compact, the containing box being about one foot square.

Marconi's Tuned Wireless Telegraph System.—One early arrangement of Marconi's tuned or syntonized transmitting and receiving circuits is shown theoretically in Figs. 16 and 17. Fig. 16 represents the transmitting apparatus and circuits. In this A is the vertical wire in which is inserted a coil w , the number of turns of which, in use, may be varied by a sliding contact x . By this means the period of a vertical wire may be adjusted to correspond with that of the closed oscillating circuit p, c, b, b . The

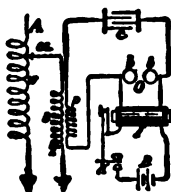


FIG. 16.

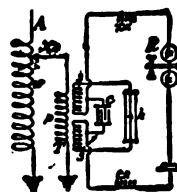


FIG. 17.

Marconi Tuned System.

condenser c , usually Leyden jars, of about .25 micro-farad capacity, may also be adjustable. I is an induction coil. K is a Morse key and B is a storage battery of five or six cells. The receiving apparatus and circuits are illustrated in Fig. 17. As in Fig. 16, A is the vertical wire, attached at its lower end to an inductance coil w . The coils p and s constitute what is termed a "jigger," or hoister; it is in fact a type of "step

up" transformer and is used to increase the efficiency of the apparatus by enhancing the electromotive forces acting upon the coherer; availing of the fact that there is a "node" of electromotive force and a "loop" of current at the foot of the vertical wire—that is, at that point the electrostatic energy is at minimum while electromagnetic energy is at maximum. K is the Marconi filings coherer, which is in series with the secondary coil s of the jigger. A small condenser c is connected as shown, forming a short path for the oscillatory currents via the coherer, since for momentary currents the condenser is practically a conductor. ck are small choke coils (really inductance coils), which, being virtually opaque to rapid oscillations of current, direct the oscillatory currents across condenser c , thereby precluding any diversion of these currents through the relay R . This is a polarized relay of from 1,200 to 10,000 ohms resistance, in the circuit of which is a single cell b . The relay is usually inclosed in a cylindrical case to exclude dust. Some of the relays used for this work will respond to a current of $\frac{1}{100}$ of an ampere. In practice this relay, the jigger, the coherer and tapper are enclosed in a metal sheathed box to prevent the action of external electric waves upon the coherer. For the same reason the local contacts of the relay and tapper are shunted with resistances, not shown in the figure. The Morse key employed is massive, with front and back contacts which are insulated from one another. It is provided with a large vertical ebonite handle to protect the operator against shocks. The use of the coherer for commercial use has been displaced by more modern devices.

The Fleming Long Distance Transmitting Circuit.—In Fig. 18 is shown diagrammatically

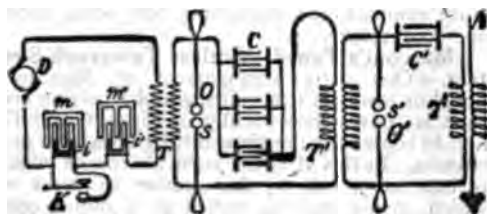


FIG. 18.—Fleming's Transmitting Circuits.

an arrangement, designed by Prof. J. A. Fleming for the Marconi Wireless Telegraph Company, to be used in long distance transmission. In the figure, D is a 500 or 1,000 volt alternating current generator of 10 or 20 kilowatts capacity, and having a frequency of about 50 per second. T , T' and T'' are transformers. The primary circuit of T is in series with the generator D , and the coils i , i' . The transformer T raises the electromotive force to about 20,000 volts, charging the condensers C , which discharge across spark-gap S , setting up oscillations of a high order in the oscillating circuit O , S , C , T' . These oscillations are again transformed to higher voltage in the secondary of T' , which in turn charges condenser C' , and this, in discharging in the oscillating circuit O' , S' , C' , T'' , still further increases the electromotive force thrown upon the vertical wire or wires A . The estimated electromotive force obtained at the vertical wire in this way is about 100,000 volts. These condensers are of glass immersed in oil and the

transformers are of special construction to withstand these high pressures and to give desired capacity and inductance. To directly opening and closing the primary circuit of the transformer T , the two chokes i , i' , having movable iron cores, m , m' , are in that circuit. The iron core m' of i' is adjusted that as much current as may safely pass through the primary of T shall not flow in the circuit. The core m of i is inserted to its full length in the coil, and its inductance is sufficient to stop all flow of alternating current in the circuit. This coil may, however, be short-circuited by the key K , in dot and dash signaling, at which times the current attains full value. Hence the circuit is not opened in the usual sense, but to avoid sparking in the contact points of key K may be immersed in oil.

In Fig. 18a is shown theoretically a transmitting apparatus and circuits now employed in ordinary ship and land stations.

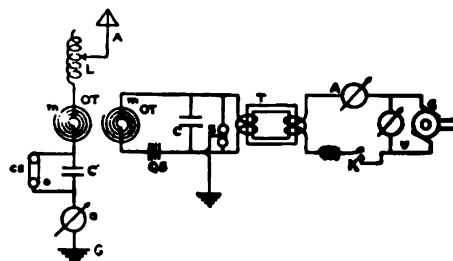


FIG. 18a.—Modern Transmitting Circuit. Land or board Station.

is a motor-generator controlled by a starter not shown. The motor is usually supplied with current at 110 volts pressure. The generator G may develop from 110 to 500 volts as desired. QS is the spark-gap (quench gap type), K is a Morse key in the primary circuit of the transformer T . Specially designed keys for this work will open the circuit without excessive sparking with a current of 25 and 110 volts. The voltage in the oscillating circuit C , OT , QS , may be raised to 10,000 or more by the transformer T . C represents a battery of Leyden jars or condensers. The oscillation circuit is connected by loose coils to the aerial A , by means of oscillation transformers OT . The oscillation transformers in some cases consist of two independent heavy bar copper wire with widely separated spirals and with one of the coils movable on the other for varying the capacity. Clips m are also provided whereby more of the coils may be connected in the circuit for tuning. L is a tuning inductance in the circuit. C' is a condenser used for short wave. It may be cut out as in the figure by the switch CS . A is a hot wire ammeter placed in the circuit to show when oscillations are thrown upon the aerial and to indicate the strength of current therein. Resonance is obtained between the circuits when the inductance L is at maximum. S is a safety device to discharge excess current in the circuit to ground. A motor starting arrangement for the motor-generator is described in the author's work 'Wireless Telegraphy and Telephony' (page 103).

Motion, Directive Signaling and Finders.—In ordinary wireless telegraphing the electric waves are radiated antenna in every direction, as, for instance, light waves from a lamp on a pole in every direction. Attempts have been made to reflect and direct electric waves by metallic surfaces, but by means of metallic reflectors. These attempts were not successful because of the difficulty in meeting the requirements of the reflecting mirror surface in comparison with the length of the electric wave to be radiated, and that the distance must not be further than a quarter of the wavelength from the oscillator or source of the waves. This difficulty results from the fact that the electric waves used in wireless telegraphy and telephony. For instance, in the case of oscillations of 100,000 per second, the wavelength is so infinitesimal that the smallest distance possible to construct, or even particles of matter are large by comparison with light waves. Some success has been met with in the case of directive signaling by methods different from the mirror reflection method. Before describing some of these methods it may be not refer briefly to the theory of wave

undulations or oscillations of simple form are frequently shown graphically as a sinusoidal curve, or sine wave, for example, from the motion of a point on the circumference of a rolling wheel, or from the motion made by the movement of a pencil in a rectangular slot, under which a strip of paper is drawn with a uniform motion, the movement of the pencil corresponding to a point moving back and forth along the circumference of a circle. In Fig. 19, the vertical lines may represent such a back and forth

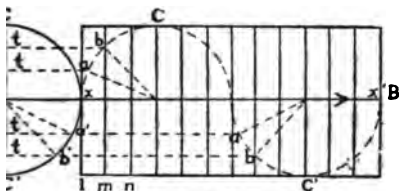


FIG. 19.—Sine Wave Graphic.

The line AB the forward motion of the wave, and $x-x'$ the distance covered by the motion of the wheel, this corresponds to one wave length. If the vertical lines intersect the curve, the length of the sine wave between the zero line AB and the intersection of the curve will represent the distance of a motion of a given particle of the wave at a given point and instant. This is shown by the horizontal lines t and t' in the circle, to points on the curve. When used to represent an electric current wave these lines indicate the strength of current or the *E.M.F.* at any time and instant of the cycle. The period of the wave is the time taken by a particle to move from a given point, say, x , around the circle to the point x again; or for the pencil point to perform one to and fro motion. If the horizontal line this as stated would

correspond to the distance $x-x'$. In wave motion it is understood that the particles of the medium do not move forward with the wave, but merely rise and fall like chips on the surface of a pond as the waves pass under them. As the wave progresses each particle of the medium in turn rises to the crest and drops to the trough of the wave. In an elastic medium it is assumed that the particle is displaced from its zero position by a force or strain which it resists with a counter force termed stress, the stress varying with the extent of the displacement, and tending to restore the particle to zero position. The position of a point or particle at a given instant relative to any fixed position is termed the phase, and the difference of position of a given point or particle relative to another particle during its motion over a circle is termed phase difference. Thus a particle at b will pass through point C in advance of particle a , the direction of motion being as shown by the arrow, and their phase difference when measured as an angle will be equal to the difference of the angles made by their radii with a fixed line Ax . For example, the difference of phase between a particle at C and one at x is 90° , or one-quarter wave length; while a particle at C and one at C' will have a phase difference of 180° or one-half wave length. When two particles pass through the same point at the same time they have no phase difference. Any two particles one wave length apart are said to be in the same phase, and two waves of the same frequency whose corresponding parts are moving in opposite directions with the same velocity are said to have a phase difference of 180° . For present purposes the broken curved line in Fig. 19 may be considered to represent the contour of an electric wave, while that portion of the curve above the line $x-x'$ may represent an electric positive force or sign; that below the line a negative force or sign, and the magnitude of the force of the wave at a given point and instant may be represented by the length of the vertical lines between $x-x'$ and their intersection with the curve. In this view, waves of different or equal phase and magnitude and agreeing or opposing in direction or sign may be caused to assist or neutralize one another, more or less; some instance of which will be given herein, and analogous instances of which may be found in textbooks on light and sound.

Electric Wave Localizer.—A device due to John Stone Stone for determining the direction from which wireless telegraph signals are emanating is shown in Fig. 20, theoretically. In the figure $V-V'$ represents vertical wires placed on a common axis a , and in series with which are coils of wire $x-y$ respectively. These coils are so wound that when oscillations of equal strength and direction simultaneously pass through them from wires $V-V'$ the coil z , which is in inductive relation to those coils, will not be affected. When the oscillations in coils $x-y$ are in opposite directions or differ in strength coil z will be affected. Coil z is in series with detector d , condenser C and telephone receiver t . In order to obtain the maximum effects of the wave energy the wires $V-V'$ in this arrangement are placed the distance of half a wave length apart, which distance can be ascertained by means of a wave meter. Assuming the length of the arriving waves to be

50 feet, the wires 25 feet apart, and that their plane is in the line of motion of the advancing wave, the wires will receive the waves at a phase difference of 180° or half a wave length. Hence the oscillations in the wires due thereto will be of equal strength, say, 10, as indicated in the figure, but opposite in sign, or direction, in coils x y , and the coil z will be inductively affected to a maximum extent. If the wires

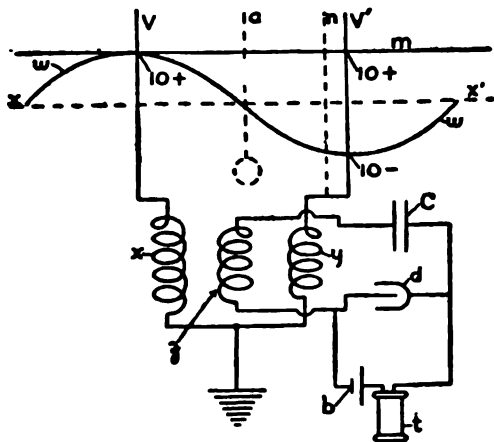


FIG. 20.—Stone Localiser.

are so moved that the distance between them is less than half a wave length the sign in the respective wires may still be opposite, but the strength in each will not be equal. Thus, if wire V' is moved to the point indicated by dotted line n , the force of the wave at V will still be 10+, while at V' it will be less than 10— and the oscillation current strength in coil x will be greater than that in coil y , and detector d will be energized. Or keeping the wires half a wave length apart, but rotating them on the axis a until this plane is perpendicular to the front of an advancing wave having at a given instant a force of, say, 10+, it will fall on both wires as indicated by line m where the force and sign are equal. Oscillations of equal

upon z are zero which will be when the plane of the wires is at right angles to the arriving waves. According to this the apparatus of this device has never been used with a wave length exactly twice the distance between the two aeriols or vertical wires V V' . The object in having the wave equal to twice the said distance is that arrangement gives maximum intensity of signals, the signals under all conditions being maximum when the plane of the wave is at right angles to a plane down through the antennae; the signals being canceled out in coils x y when the plane of the waves is with the plane passing through the vertical wires. Consult U. S. Patent No. 716,135, covering this device.

Bent Antennae in Directional Signaling.—De Forest states that by a vertical wire to which is attached a horizontal wire signals are received by the detector in the vertical wire, the strength of which signals appear to vary according to the position of the wires approach or from a position of parallelism with the direction of travel of the waves. The various arrangements of T and L antennae so largely employed for capacity on shipboard and in stations correspond more or less to the going device but practical experience definitely indicate that in ordinary working the signals are affected favorably otherwise as regards the directive effect on signaling by such arrangement of the aerial wires.

Marconi has made numerous experiments relative to directive wireless signaling and found that by placing a large number of wires arranged as an L aerial, or bent antennae with the open end pointing away from the distant station the direction of effective signaling may be largely controlled; also that by similar antennae the reception of signals is improved. Braun, Artom and others have experimented with directive wireless telegraph devices, an account of which may be found in textbooks on wireless telegraphy.

Bellini-Tosi Directional System and Directional Antennae.—The inventors began their experiments in France

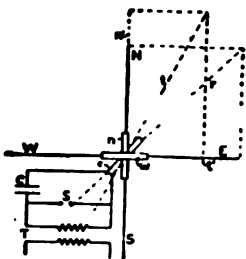


FIG. 21.

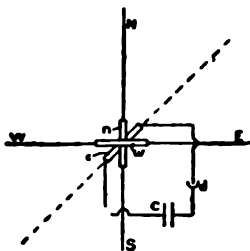


FIG. 22.

Bellini-Tosi Direction Finder. Using Goniometer.

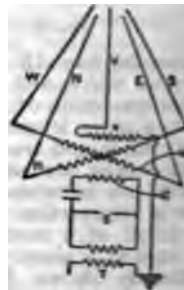


FIG. 23.

strength and direction will then be set up in the vertical wires, the effect of which on the coil z is nil, owing to the differential winding of the coils x y . To determine then, the direction of arriving waves it is only necessary to turn the wires V V' on their axis a until the combined forces of the oscillations in coils x y

a triangular nearly closed aerial circuit of rotation on its axis, using a transmitter somewhat similar to those described. Like other experimenters Bellini-Tosi found that the strength of the signals was a maximum when the plane of the triangular transmitting circuit was

on of the receiving station, and that upon the triangle on its axis directing its way from that station the strength of gradually weakened and was always zero the plane was at right angles to that

To avoid the difficulties involved in use of movable aerials for directive purposes the inventors devised the plan of using sets of triangular aerials, placed at right to one another, as outlined in Figs. 21, in which $W E$ indicate the two upper faces of one triangle and $N S$ similar sides of the other triangle. In connection with this arrangement of aerials a device termed a radiometer $n w C$ is utilized in which will be certain resemblance to the Stone localizer previously described. The radio-goniometer consists of two fixed coils $n w$ at right angles to each other, and of a central coil C movable about a pivot in any direction within the coils. When used for transmitting, the coil C , in Figs. 21, 23, is the primary of an oscillation transformer with two secondaries, $n w$. When used for reception of signals, as in Fig. 22, coil C becomes the secondary of two primaries $n w$. Each coil n is connected with aerial wires $W E$ and coil w with aerials $N S$. When the coil C is used as a transmitter, if it is desired to transmit signals in the direction of the face of say $N S$, the primary coil C is turned about its pivot until it is parallel with coil n , at which time inductive effects will be inappreciable in coil w , but will be a maximum in coil n , the direction of transmission will be $N S$. The primary coil C will be placed parallel with coil n in the direction of radiation will be $W E$. If it is desired to send signals in any direction between $W N$ or $E S$, this is effected by placing the coil C in the desired position in which case each coil w will be acted upon proportionately to its distance from coil C , and the direction of radiation will be a resultant due to the combination of the two electromagnetic forces developed in the coils $n w$, virtually according to the law of the parallelogram of forces. In Fig. 21, for example, with coil C as shown, the resultant direction of radiation will be as indicated by the dotted line t , the length of the thick lines $N E$, respectively represent the assumed magnitude of component forces in the direction indicated by the dotted lines; or if the coil C be turned in the direction of dotted or resultant line t , the magnitude of the component force due to coil w will be reduced by the amount indicated by the intersecting dotted line at t' , while the component force due to coil n would be indicated by the dotted line n' . Conversely when the radiometer is used as a receiver or direction finder, the incoming wave fronts will be received by the closed aerial oscillation circuits, as stated in connection with Fig. 20. If an arriving wave front is in the plane of the triangle, coil n only will be affected and coil C will be turned by the operator until maximum current is obtained. If, on the other hand, the wave front is advancing from a direction midway between N and E , the coils $n w$ will be equally affected and the best position for coil C will be as indicated by the dotted line in Fig. 21. The foregoing described device adds importance from the fact that it forms the basis of the now well-known

At-Bellini-Tosi Direction Finder. (Con-

sult Weagent, 'Static Eliminator'). This and other direction finders are likely to be of great utility in enabling the navigators of air ships to obtain their bearings when in fogs, etc., etc. For example, assuming that certain land stations are instructed to send out prearranged signals, the navigator by means of a direction finder on his ship can quickly ascertain his direction.

Statics and Atmospheric Interference in Wireless Telegraphy.—Marconi found during his experiments that daylight was inimical to long distance wireless telegraphy. In other words, that signals could be received at a much greater distance at night than in the daytime. It is supposed that this is because ionization of the air is greater in daylight than at night and that the ionized air of the atmosphere absorbs more or less of the long waves employed in trans-oceanic wireless telegraphy. Marconi observed that the effect of ionization of the atmosphere was not noticeable to an injurious degree at distances less than 500 miles.

It has long been known that atmospheric electricity can be drawn from points above the earth's surface by means of a wire upheld in the air. This is due to the fact that the upper layers of the atmosphere are statically charged with electricity to a point of electric potential differing from that at the earth's surface. The grounded aerial wire tends to equalize this difference of potential and currents of electricity discharge through it to earth. The aerial wire used in wireless telegraphy similarly acts as a medium of discharge for atmospheric electricity, and in so doing produces currents of electricity that have been the source of much interference with the operation of wireless telegraphy and telephony. This particular source of external interference can be measurably obviated by disconnecting the wireless aerial from the cable. Lightning storms and snowstorms also set up interference, but they do not constitute a very serious obstacle to the operation of wireless telegraphy. The foregoing and other electrical disturbances encountered in wireless telegraphy, are known under the general names of "statics," "X's" or "strays," and certain types of such disturbances have hitherto made the successful operation of trans-oceanic and long distance wireless telegraphy generally, very difficult. The effect of the discharge of atmospheric electricity by way of the aerial wire to earth is termed "hissing." Other types of static interference are termed respectively "clicks" and "grinders."

An electrical source of interference due to "strays" or electromagnetic waves, probably caused by variations in the electrical condition of the atmosphere, produces disturbances in the wireless receiving apparatus sufficient to render signals unreadable while the disturbances last. These effects are very pronounced in the tropics and are much less noticeable in winter than in summer or temperate zones.

A number of devices have been used to partially eliminate the effects of statics, the most common being the placing of a small air gap in the aerial wire, across which the static currents pass, thereby diverting them from the receiving apparatus. For short distances this device is of use.

To avoid static effects, Fessenden devised the plan of divided circuits shown in Fig. 24,

A is the aerial. $B B'$ are branched circuits from the aerial, coupled differentially, to a detector circuit C, C, C . T is a head telephone receiver. The assumed operation of this device was that if one of the branch circuits, say B , be attuned to arriving signals and the other branch, B' be not so attuned, the attuned circuit would respond to arriving signals while the untuned branch would not so respond, and, further, that the static currents, being forced vibrations, would pass through both branches in equal strength and would, therefore, cancel each other in the differentiated coils. It has been pointed out, however, that the static currents are also re-

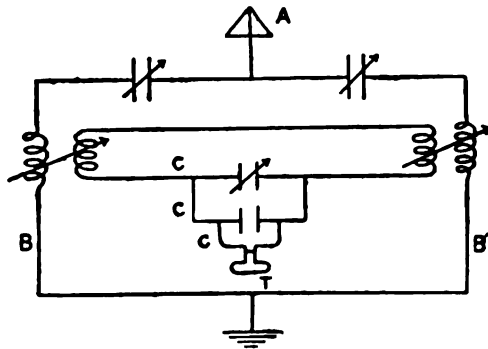


FIG. 24.—Persenden Interference Preventer.

sponsive to tuning of the branches to different rates of oscillation which prevents the desired cancellation of the static currents in $B B'$, hence the static noises will be heard in the receiver. Consequently, any apparent benefit derived from this arrangement must be due to the loose coupling of the circuits, which diminishes the strength of the static currents.

Dieckman designed a protective shield of wires to be placed over and around the wires of an L antenna to cut off the static currents from the aerial and divert them to the earth. This device is expensive since it practically duplicates the regular antenna, but it largely diverts atmospheric currents from the aerial proper. It does not, however, divert horizontal electromagnetic strays from the antenna.

Weagent Anti-Static Device.—The principle involved in this device is the outcome of Weagent's remarkable discovery that the statics producing the greatest interference in wireless telegraphy are not parallel with the waves due to radiation from wireless telegraph stations, but are vertical in direction. It is beyond the scope of this article to give more than a brief description of the methods which Mr. Weagent has invented to avail of this discovery. For a full description thereof the reader is referred to the *Journal of the Institute of Radio Engineers*, March 1919.

Granting the accuracy of Mr. Weagent's assumption as to the vertical direction of static currents or waves the direction of their propagation will be at right angles to that of advancing wireless signal waves. The problem was then to separate the wireless signal waves from those due to statics in the antenna circuit.

The Weagent arrangement of circuits and apparatus to effect this result is shown theoretically in Fig. 25, the explanation of which will

perhaps be simplified by reference to the description of the Stone Direction Finder, and the Bellini-Tosi goniometer, herein. For his purpose Mr. Weagent arranged two loops $L L'$ of aerial wires supported on poles, the incoming station being at X . The length of each loop is, say, three miles, although the inventor

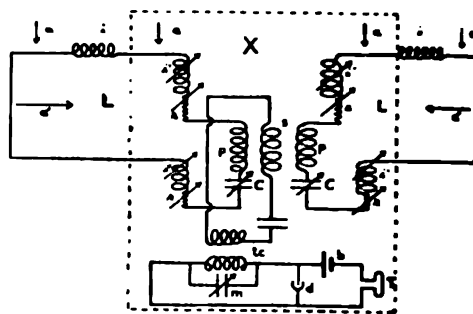


FIG. 25.—Weagent Anti-Static System. Two-Wire Aerial.

experimented with loops of varying length less than three miles. The sustainment poles are 30 feet high. The wires of the loops are spaced 15 feet apart on the poles. Each loop is connected at X in series with a condenser C and one primary coil p, p' of a radio goniometer, the secondary coil s of which in turn is coupled with the tuning coil tc of a wireless receiving circuit containing the usual variable condenser m , detector d , battery b and phone receiver T . Variable inductances i and resistances r are placed in the loops L, L' for adjustment purposes. The coil s may be rotated into a desired position.

The vertically moving static waves are indicated by the downward arrows a, a' , the electromagnetic waves due to wireless signals indicated by the horizontal arrows a', a' . Since the static waves cut both of the loops simultaneously the currents set up by them in the primary coils p, p' of the goniometer (wound oppositely to each other) are in phase and produce no effect on the secondary coil s of that apparatus. But the arriving signal waves cut the respective loops at different times with the result that the currents set thereby are not in phase and a preponderant current is produced in one or other of the primary coils of the goniometer, which a current in the secondary s of those coils is heard in the detector circuit as in ordinary wireless telegraph operation.

Mr. Weagent in his paper states that to obtain tuning in the loops an inductance coil i, i' of 30 millihenrys is placed in the upper wire of each loop and best results are obtained when this inductance is placed near the middle, when the tuning is at a maximum. A similar coil placed in the lower wire of a loop effects no change in tuning. Experiments showed that a coil of 30 millihenrys was best for a wave-length of 12,000 meters while a coil of five millihenrys gave best results for a 6,000-meter wave. Both values, however, were satisfactory for either length of wave with loops three miles in length.

While the foregoing device was efficacious in getting rid of the vertical statics termed grinders, it was found, in long-continued tests

by Mr. Weagent with a two-wire system installed at Lakewood, N. J., interference due to clicks or horizontal could not be altogether eliminated by a two-wire loop arrangement. Mr. Weagent the interference termed grinders as which produces in the telephone receiver a continuous rattle with occasional crashes, and more noticeable in warm than in cold season. On the other hand clicks, which are spaced crashes in the telephone, are noticeable in cold weather, but they are continuous in their action as grinders. In fact, it was found that with the two-loop arrangement clicks interfered mainly with the reception of signals emanating from comparatively low power stations as Ireland, and the Eiffel tower, and that it was devised to reduce the effect of the clicks weakened the signals. On the other hand the clicks were not of sufficient strength to impair signals received from the powerful stations at Carnarvon, Wales, or Germany.

By means of another device due to Mr. Weagent and shown in Fig. 26, it became possible

to eliminate the statics due to clicks to the extent that the signals from the weaker European stations were easily readable. Since it was demonstrated by the experiments referred to that the two-loop aerial picked up vertical waves and horizontal electromagnetic waves, Mr. Weagent conceived the idea of using the two-loop aerial as a tank or reservoir for the static waves that produce grinders and clicks, and then avail of these at a given instant to balance out by means the practically similar waves induced in a third aerial that would connect the receiving circuit proper in the station now to be described.

It is claimed by Mr. Weagent that continued use of his static eliminator has shown beyond question that its performance is not occasional or accidental, but is reliable and consistent. With this system of reception trans-Atlantic radio telegraphy can now be carried on free from interruptions caused by statics of any kind, excepting only that due to local lightning. Further, the barrier in the way of radio telephony is by means of this system also removed, inasmuch as statics have interfered with radio telephony to a much greater extent than with radio telegraphy. Improvements have been lately perfected by means of which radio

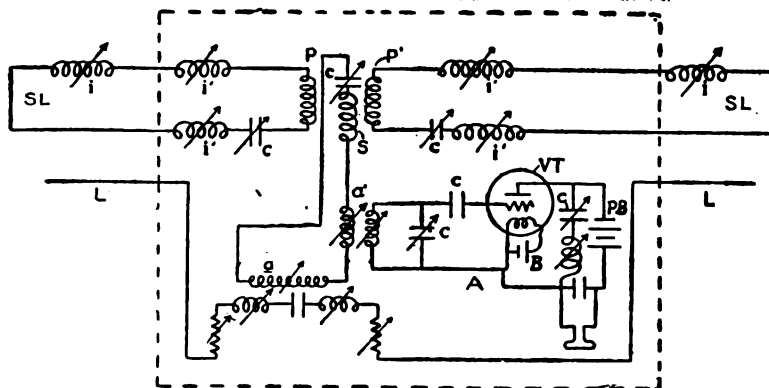


FIG. 26.—Weagent Three-Wire Aerial Static Eliminator System.

eliminate the statics due to clicks to the extent that the signals from the weaker European stations were easily readable. Since it was demonstrated by the experiments referred to that the two-loop aerial picked up vertical waves and horizontal electromagnetic waves, Mr. Weagent conceived the idea of using the two-loop aerial as a tank or reservoir for the static waves that produce grinders and clicks, and then avail of these at a given instant to balance out by means the practically similar waves induced in a third aerial that would connect the receiving circuit proper in the station now to be described.

Fig. 26 SL SL' comprise the two-wire tanks for this purpose. The instruments connect at the receiving station are indicated within the dashes. The receiving aerial is the long horizontal wire L L, which is grounded at both ends on the same poles as the tank SL SL'. The function of SL SL' as indicated is to accumulate and supply at a given instant currents due to grinders and clicks, which by suitable adjustment of a variable capacitor S, P, P', and of the inductance

messages may be successfully received from across the Atlantic Ocean, with apparatus, including the entire equipment, and miniature aerials, so comparatively diminutive that they may be placed on a lecture platform.

Comments on Trans-Atlantic Wireless Telegraphy.—The Great War interfered materially with the free use of wireless telegraphy and during the term of the war the governments of the various nations of the world exercised complete control of its operation over land and sea. The following remarks concerning the status of trans-Atlantic Wireless telegraphy are drawn from an article in the 'International Cable Register Supplement,' by E. B. Pillsbury.

"Regular message traffic has been transmitted between Europe and America by Wireless telegraphy continuously for over eight years by means of a duplex circuit between Clifden, Ireland, and Glace Bay, Cape Breton, that is, messages between those points are transmitted in either direction simultaneously. The transmitting and receiving apparatus are not placed in one station but in separate stations a number of miles apart, connected by land lines,

which make it possible to localize the sending and receiving operators in the one room. The receiving instruments are coupled to two distinct aërials, one of which is used for receiving, while the other, known as the balancing aërial, is so arranged that it is practically unaffected by the signals from the distant station from which it is expected to receive. The effect produced by the balancing aërial on the receiving apparatus by the adjacent transmitter is equal and opposite to that produced thereby through the receiving aërial which is tuned to the wavelength of the signals it is desired to receive. The latest type of the Marconi receiving apparatus greatly minimizes the atmosphere interference to which wireless transmission over long distance was particularly exposed in the early days. The signals arriving in Glace Bay from Clifden are as a rule easily read through any ordinary electric atmospheric disturbance. The strengthening of received signals has made possible the employment of recording instruments which not only give a permanent record of the received messages, but are also capable of operation at a much higher rate of speed than would be obtainable by an operator receiving by sound or sight. The method employed for this purpose is to insert into a gramophone the wireless telephone whereby the received dot and dash signals are impressed on the wax cylinder. These signals may thus be recorded at maximum speed and afterward be removed to another gramophone that may be speeded down to the capacity of the receiving operator. A high rate of transmission of signals is attained by the use of a Wheatstone automatic transmitter (see TELEGRAPHY) using perforated paper tape."

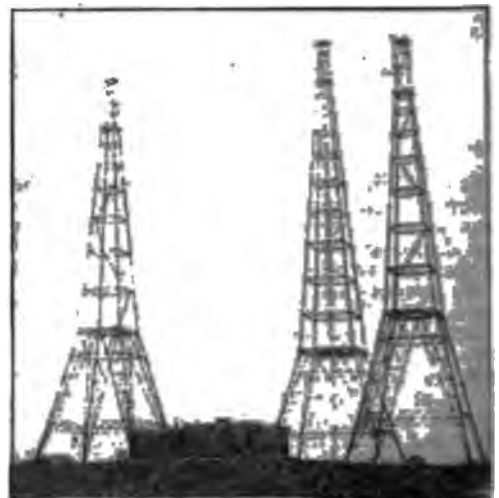
While the war has interrupted the free use of wireless telegraphy and telephony it has at the same time made demands upon the engineers of this country and Europe in the direction of improvements in these arts that have no doubt produced practical results that would not otherwise have been forthcoming in years. This has been remarkably true with regard to the improvements in vacuum-tube apparatus and the results obtained thereby in the service of the United States Signal Corps. For this service alone the production of high quality standardized tubes has been at the rate of over 1,000,000 per annum. For interesting data on this subject consult a lecture given by Maj.-Gen. George O. Squier before the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, 10 Jan. 1919, on "Aeronautics in the United States from the Beginning of the War to the Present Time."

The Marconi Wireless Telegraph Station at Belmar, N. J.—The building shown in the foreground is the operating-room of the station. It is over 82 feet in length. This station is intended to communicate with the high power station at Carnarvon, Wales. The masts shown are 300 feet in height and extend westward one mile from the shore. The room containing the tuning apparatus is over 80 feet long. The messages received and transmitted from this station are sent to and from the Marconi offices in Broad street, New York, by automatic telegraph apparatus. Similarly, messages are received and transmitted from the Marconi office in London to the high power station at Carnarvon.



Marconi Wireless Station at Belmar, N. J.

Proposed Pan-American Wireless Chain of Stations.—It has recently been announced that the largest wireless station in the world is to be constructed near Buenos Aires, South America. This will be one of a series of wireless stations designed to connect the United States with all the important countries of South America, including Argentina, Brazil, Uruguay, Chile, Peru and Ecuador. Mexico and Cuba are also to be placed in wireless communication



It is understood that the lofty towers from which the aërials will be swung in the South American station will be of the supporting type, somewhat similar to the Arlington towers here illustrated.

with these countries. The South American wireless system will connect at New York with trans-Atlantic wireless to Great Britain, Scandinavia and Russia and at San Francisco with the Hawaiian Islands and thence with the Orient. In the United States the system will

with the 25,000 stations of the Western ad lines.

erials of the proposed station at Buenos ill be supported by self-supporting orresponding to the towers of the station at Arlington, Va., which are d in the accompanying illustration. etails of this projected chain of wire- ons will be found in *The Wireless* (gust 1918).

graphy.—Proceedings of Institute of ngineers; Bucher, E. E., 'Practical eography' and 'Vacuum Tubes in munication'; Fleming, 'Principles c-Wave Telephony'; ib., 'Elementary f Radio Telephony and Radio Tele- maver, William, Jr., 'Wireless Tele- d Telephony.'

WILLIAM MAVER, JR.,
Author of 'American Telephony.'

l, Samuel, COUNT, African ex- aromberke, Eastern Transylvania, March 1916. He won a distinguished the roll of African explorers by his n of 1886-89, during which Lake fourth in size of the great lakes of l Africa, was for the first time sighted men. The existence of a great lake nknown area between the Victoria d Abyssinia had for some years been and after the route in this direction opened up by Joseph Thomson's through Masailand, Count Teleki was to take advantage of this open road. only made his way to the lake, but to its northern extremity, bringing uable observations on the geography, and ethnology of the country traversed. various subsequent journeys in Africa East, but resulting in no further ical discovery.

EMACHUS, tē-lēm'a-kūs, in the Ho- ojan War cycle, a son of Ulysses (q.v.) ope. He was still in the cradle when r went to the Trojan War. When his ad been absent from home about 20 elemachus was urged by Athēna l), who appeared to him in the guise r, a friend of Ulysses, to go and seek l as the place of his residence and the his long absence were then unknown, l the courts of Nestor and Menelaus to formation. He afterward returned to here the suitors of his mother, Penel- conspired to murder him; but he heir treachery. His father had arrived and two days before him, and was then use of Eumæus, a faithful swineherd. us is the hero of Fénelon's famous 'Les Aventures de Télémaque' from e word "Mentor" has been adopted erbial use. See TÉLÉMAQUE.

EMACHUS, a Syrian monk, who, in of the Emperor Honorius, about 400 ed into the arena of the Coliseum and l to separate the gladiators. He lost t the hands of the enraged populace, occurrence is said to have influenced to discontinue gladiatorial combats, did soon afterward.

MAQUE, a romance by Fénelon. ue' is in form a novel, and relates tures of Telemachus in search of his

father, Ulysses. In its flowery poetic style, however, and in its division into 24 books, it suggests the epic poem rather than the modern novel. It is based upon the *Odyssey* of Homer, and uses the mythology and introduces many of the characters of that poem. Its intention was primarily didactic. It was one of several works that Fénelon wrote for the instruction of the young Duc de Bourgogne, grandson of Louis XIV, whose tutor he was (1689-95). By his experiences and observation during his wanderings, in various lands and among different peoples, aided especially by the wise comments and interpretations of Minerva, who accompanies him in the form of Mentor, the young Telemachus, future ruler of Ithaca, and through him the future ruler of France, received those lessons on the proper conduct of life and especially on the duties of a king and on sound principles of government, which were calculated to prepare them for the responsibilities of their high stations. It is a striking mark of the honesty and independence of Fénelon that these lessons are singularly liberal and modern, and contain implicitly a sweeping indictment of the government and policies of Louis XIV. 'Télémaque' has often been translated into English. ARTHUR G. CANFIELD.

TELEMETER, any one of various instruments designed to measure the distance of objects more or less remote. It is used by surveyors and engineers, where rapid work is necessary and a fair amount of accuracy required, on the battlefield to determine ranges, etc., where it is usually called a range-finder. One form is a recording apparatus electrically connected with a distant meteorological or other instrument. The surveyor's telemeter is better known as a stadia, and consists of a mounted telescope with horizontal cross-wires, which, when in use, intercept the divisions upon a graduated rod held by an assistant at the distant point. The reading multiplied by the "factor" of the instrument gives the distance.

TELEOCEPHALL, that is, (Gr. τέλεος) complete (Gr. κεφαλή) head. A name applied by some authorities to a group of fishes embracing most of the teleosts, or true bony fishes, especially those bearing a full complement of cranial and opercular bones, with the anterior vertebræ separate.

TELEOLOGY (Greek, *telos*, 'end' or 'purpose') denotes a mode of explanation in accordance with which the world as a whole, or particular forms within it, are regarded as due to the realization of some end or purpose on the part of some intelligence existing either in the world or outside it. Thus we might account for the various arrangements of the physical universe—the distribution of land and water, the movements of the heavenly bodies, the changes of the seasons—by referring them to some end that the governing power of the universe is thereby achieving, as, for example, the preservation and comfort of mankind. Or we might explain the structure of an organism or of any of its parts by reference to the purpose that it serves, as, for example, the presence of fish in the sea through their usefulness to man as food, or the structure of the eye through the actual service that it renders. It is natural to assume that everything has been made for man and to

regard all things as existing for his service and convenience, that "even the cork-trees," as Hegel remarked in satirizing this view, "have been produced in order that we may have stoppers for our bottles." Teleology does not always adopt this narrowly anthropocentric point of view. But the very essence of its procedure is to postulate the existence of some intelligible ends or purposes in the world, and to read the various natural phenomena by reference to these ends. It is thus explanation in terms of final causality, rather than in terms of efficient causes or mechanism. Teleology seeks to make things intelligible by showing their relation to an end that is being realized; it answers the question "Why?" or, "For what purpose?" Mechanism, or explanation by efficient causes, on the other hand, knows nothing of a purpose. It shows how the result has actually been produced by the operation of natural causes, acting according to invariable laws. It explains by answering the question "How?" It is well known that there has been a constant conflict, throughout the whole history of thought, between teleological and mechanical modes of explanation. Indeed, this may be said to be the supreme question at issue in all philosophy. Is the world and all that it contains merely the natural product of efficient causes acting without any intelligent guidance, or is there some purpose or system of purposes being realized?

The terms in which the conflict between teleology and mechanism are expressed have been modified in recent times, and it is perhaps well to note some fundamental differences between the thought of the present time and the earlier mode of conceiving teleology. The older teleology regarded God (or the gods) as a being outside of the world who in an external way was accomplishing some purpose through it, as the mechanic uses a machine to accomplish his purposes. From the modern point of view, God is identical with the ultimate principle of things. The purpose of the world, if any intelligible purpose exists, is not something superimposed on it from without, but an inner or immanent purpose to which it naturally and everywhere gives expression. The general acceptance of the modern doctrine of evolution, with its natural explanation of organic forms and modifications, at first appeared to overthrow teleology. For it was from the phenomena of organic life that the defenders of the older teleology had drawn their strongest proofs. Living forms and processes did not seem explicable by mechanical process, and here, at particular points, it was supposed one could trace the operation and determining influence of the teleological factor. The Darwinian theory doubtless destroys the possibility of conceiving teleology as a particular influence that occasionally intervenes at special points in the process of the world, superseding and doing the work of efficient causes. But modern thought has come to realize that the end or purpose is not something that operates here or there, at particular points, but as immanent principle is the underlying basis of the world-process as a whole. In other words, there is no conflict between teleology and mechanism—between explanation by means of final and that by means of efficient causes—when the proper sphere and limitations of each are understood, but it is

rather true that as mutually complementary conceptions they presuppose each other. Modern teleology admits to the full the rights of mechanical explanation in every field. But it insists that the facts of experience and the nature of our intelligence demand that we shall everywhere go beyond this standpoint and recognize an underlying system of purposes in the world-process. The two modes of explanation are thus on different planes, and opposition between them only arises from failure to recognize this fact. As Lotze says: "The true source of the life of science is to be found in showing how absolutely universal is the extent, and at the same time how completely limited the significance of the mission which mechanism has to fulfil in the structure of the universe."

Both a mechanical and a teleological view of the world was developed by Greek philosophy, the former by the Atomists, of whom Democritus is chief, the latter mainly by Plato and Aristotle. The influence of the latter thinker, united with the general spirit of the Christian doctrines, made the teleological the prevailing mode of explanation during the Middle Ages. The pioneers of modern thought,—Galileo, Bacon, Descartes, Gassendi, Hobbes, Spinoza—worked out anew the mechanical theory, making it a powerful instrument of research by basing it on exact mathematical principles. They were strongly opposed to teleology, which they regarded as entirely unable to furnish scientific explanations of natural occurrences. Leibniz was perhaps the first thinker in modern times who saw that teleology and mechanism can be reconciled by properly distinguishing the planes where each principle has its valid application. For Kant (whose treatment of teleology is very important), mechanism is the only principle that we can confidently apply in science as objectively determining phenomena. Teleology, on the other hand, although a necessary subjective thought when we are dealing with organic phenomena, cannot be affirmed to have objective application. Living things must appear to us as if they were determined by some end, but we can never say that this purpose is actually present outside our minds in the objective phenomena themselves. At the same time, while mechanism is and must remain the sole principle of determination in the phenomenal world, Kant teaches that we are obliged to postulate a world of noumenal or more ultimate reality where teleology, by recognition of a moral purpose in the world, becomes the final determining principle. (See also MECHANISM). Consult Adler, Max, 'Kausalität und Teleologie im Streite und die Wissenschaft' (in *Marr Studien*, Vol. I, Vienna 1904); Bosanquet, B., 'Meaning of Teleology' (in 'Proceedings' of the British Academy, London 1906); Erhardt, Franz, 'Mechanismus und Teleologie' (Leipzig 1890); Janet, Paul, 'Final Causes' (Eng. trans. by W. Affleck, New York 1883); Windelband, 'History of Philosophy'; Höfding, 'History of Modern Philosophy'; Spinoza, 'Ethics' (Appendix to Part I); Kant, 'Critique of Pure Reason' (latter part of 'Transcendental Dialectic'); 'Critique of Judgment' (Second Part); Shoup, 'Mechanism and Teleology' (1891).

J. E. CREIGHTON,

Professor of Philosophy and Dean of the Graduate School, Cornell University.

TELEOSAURUS, or **TELEOSAURUS**, an extinct genus and family of crocodiles (*T. cadomensis*) found in Mesozoic deposits. See CROCODILE, FOSSILS.

TELEPATHY. See ICHTHYOLOGY.

TELEPATHY, the transfer of thought from one mind to another at a distance, especially the sending and receiving of definite information from the mind of one person to the mind of another person, beyond the range of any of the five senses, without mechanical aid. The sympathetic connection of mind with mind is more or less apparent to all, but whether this can be expanded to the full extent of the definition is doubted by physicists, and regarded as not proven.

Within recent years, the study of telepathy, spiritual mediumship, hypnotism, mind-reading and thought transference have led some eminent scientists to identify themselves definitely to the existence of such phenomena. It appears also that all mediums, yogis, theosophists, clairvoyants, spiritual mediums, and seers believe in telepathy and many of them have written volumes of their experiences and those of which they have made record.

There is seemingly no end to records of experiences of individuals which go to prove telepathy, but these records, to be found in every library, have no effect on the mind of the skeptic who insists that he be shown—that telepathy is made apparent to one of his five senses that something exists. In the very nature of the thing, it ought to be apparent that communication means outside of the five senses cannot be brought and put upon a table and exhibited to the benefit of people who want to see and believe. The evidence can come only from people who have developed their powers of telepathy and thought to the extent of being able to take part in a telepathic communication, to send or receive one, or both. Even a sender may have to depend much on the ability of the receiver, and the receiver on the capacity of the sender, as they put together their experiences, to obtain the proof of telepathy.

When two persons conclude that they have had telepathic communication, and tell about it they are sure to be discredited by most of their acquaintances, who conclude these things are hallucinations. No physical proof as yet can be adduced of telepathic experiences. If telepathy be a fact, and even on after death, it should be possible to communicate telepathically with the dead. And just what spiritualists and many psychical researchers believe happens. It is a curious fact that those who doubt communication with spirit intelligences, as by the Ouija board or through a medium, are always claiming that such phenomena are probably produced by the action of some one who knows the facts of the messages and influences the medium. Obviously, if mind can act on mind, telepathy is a medium should furnish a bridge for communication between the world of the dead and the world of the living.

And that is exactly what Sir Oliver Lodge, Camille Flammarion, Cesare Lombroso, and Doyle and other people of great intelligence have been trying to inform the public for many years. But because the evidence

cannot be handed out like a Sunday newspaper, or put into a receipt so that anybody can telepath, the "material scientists" have largely refused credence. Their attitude is changing, however, and largely through the work of the Psychical Research Society, which was started with the idea (in many minds) of wholly disproving spiritualistic phenomena, and has after 35 or 40 years convinced probably all of its active members that the dead live on, and that more or less communication is all the time taking place between the two worlds. It was under their auspices, a few years ago, that Prof. Henry Sedgwick investigated 17,000 cases of apparitions of dead persons seen and recognized by friends at a distance at the time of decease. He reported that the result showed "coincidences" 440 times as numerous as they should have been under the law of chance.

Thought is a power, as is seen when great orators sway audiences, or as history discloses to us through the progression of an idea; hence it is logical that thought should be able to manifest itself at a distance, as do the vibrations in radiography. For success in telepathy two minds in rapport are required, or as the radiographer would say "in tune"; and it seems that these minds usually must belong to egos sufficiently advanced that they know they possess minds that they can control, and who have practised this control until they can concentrate on a given thing for a period of many minutes, in some cases hours. Having acquired this power of concentration, the telepathist must then send a definite sharply defined thought to a receptive individual, or one who is in known harmony, and preferably who has arranged to have his mind receptive at a given time. The message sent should consist of concrete ideas rather than specifically formed sentences in words. Probably meaningless numbers are the hardest things to convey telepathically, and yet members of the Psychical Research Society met with considerable success in sending numbers, and a lady of the writer's acquaintance found the combination of a safe and opened it, though previously she knew so little about safes that she did not understand that the knob was to be turned alternately to the right and left. Consult 'Proceedings of the Society for Psychical Research'; Besant, A., 'Thought Power' (1900); Rider, F., 'Are the Dead Alive?' (New York 1909). See HYPNOTISM; PSYCHICAL RESEARCH.

CHARLES H. COCHRANE.

TELEPHONE, *The*. **Introductory**.—The word "telephone," derived from the Greek, means "a voice from afar." Although the word has sometimes been applied to non-electrical devices for conveying sound by mechanical vibrations, transmitted through tightly stretched strings or wires by means of diaphragms connected thereto, the term has now generally come to mean the electric speaking telephone. In all electrical telephone systems the acoustic waves of condensation and rarefaction, set up in the air by the speaker's voice, are directed against the diaphragm of a transmitting instrument. This transmitter converts these acoustic waves into electrical waves of the same frequency and shape. The latter travel as an electric current of varying strength over the telephone line to the receiving instrument. In the

receiver the electrical waves pass through a coil on a magnet. The varying field of magnetic force which they produce causes motion of the iron diaphragm of the receiver, acting as the armature of the magnet. The motion of the receiver diaphragm sets up acoustic waves in the air, similar in frequency and form to the waves produced in the air at the sending end by the voice of the speaker. These acoustic waves, impinging upon the ear of the person at the receiving end of the line, reproduce the words of the speaker. (Fig. 1).

Invention of the Telephone by Professor Bell.—Not only is the use of the telephone greater in America than in any other portion of the world, but telephony is notably an American art. The telephone was invented in America by Alexander Graham Bell and substantially all of the important contributions to the development of the telephone art have been made by Americans. Professor Bell was a teacher, at Boston University, of a system of visible speech for deaf mutes, devised by his father, who had studied the science of acoustics deeply. Father and son had made together numerous researches into the relations which existed between the different elements of speech, and the musical relations of the vowels. Professor Bell was a close student of the researches of Helmholtz, and his studies of the latter's experiments concerning the artificial reproduction of vowel sounds by means of electric tuning forks led him into the study of the application of electricity to acoustic instruments. While teaching at Boston University, Professor Bell occupied his spare time in efforts to realize his dream of the telephone, and also in experimenting upon a system of harmonic telegraphy designed to send several differently tuned, and therefore, non-conflicting telegraph messages, over a single wire at one time. While experimenting on the harmonic telegraph, Professor Bell had before him continually a vision of transmitting speech electrically. In the summer of 1874 he made a sketch of his conception of a speaking telephone which, although not tried at that time, became a part of, and was shown in, his first patent of 7 March 1876. (Fig. 2).

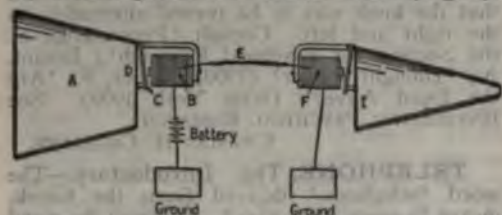


FIG. 2.—Bell's conception of a speaking telephone in the summer of 1874. Known as the "Figure 2" telephone because so designated in Bell's patent of 7 March 1876.

His conception was that the vibrations of the air produced by the voice speaking into mouth-piece A would cause membrane D, connected to steel reed C, to vibrate, thus inducing an undulating electric current to flow from coil B, over line E, through coil F at the receiving end to ground. This would cause the steel reed at the receiving end to vibrate and to transmit its vibrations to the receiving membrane I, causing the latter to produce air waves corresponding exactly to those formed by the voice at the sending end.

On 2 June 1875, while experimenting harmonic telegraph, a demonstration of the principle on which he had based his speaking telephone of 1874 was unveiled to him. In tuning the harmonic (Fig. 3) it was Professor Bell's habit



FIG. 3.—Type of Harmonic Telegraph Receiver which was expectedly reproduced for Professor Bell, on 2 June 1875. The twang of the spring of a similar instrument in another room, thus proving its capability as a telephone receiver.

the reed closely to his ear to determine accuracy of the tuning. While doing this startled to hear the twang of the vibrating steel spring. Going quickly to the sending instruments in an adjoining room, he found his assistant, Mr. Thos. A. Watson, had one of the springs in order to free it into vibration again. It was the vibration of spring that Professor Bell had heard. The snapped spring having generated an alternating current in the coils of the sending instrument, which, traversing the line and passing

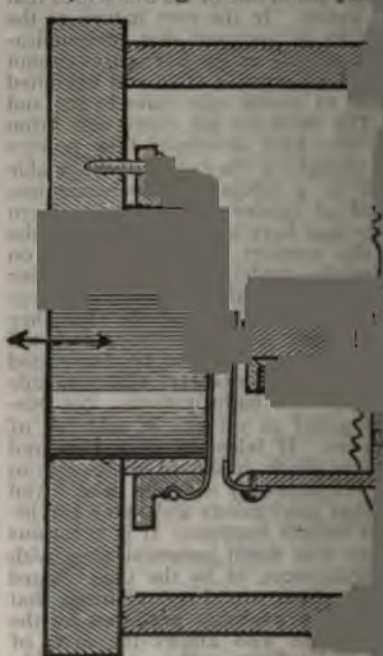


FIG. 4.—Cross-section of Bell's first real telephone, known as the "Gallows" type.

the coils of the receiving instrument, had the tuned reed to reproduce the sound of the reed at the sending end. Thus, the speaking telephone born. As Professor Bell well knew that the instruments would transmit all the complex vibrations of

Fig. 1 — Oscillograph Record Showing Changes in the Electrical Current when the word "New York" is spoken into the Telephone

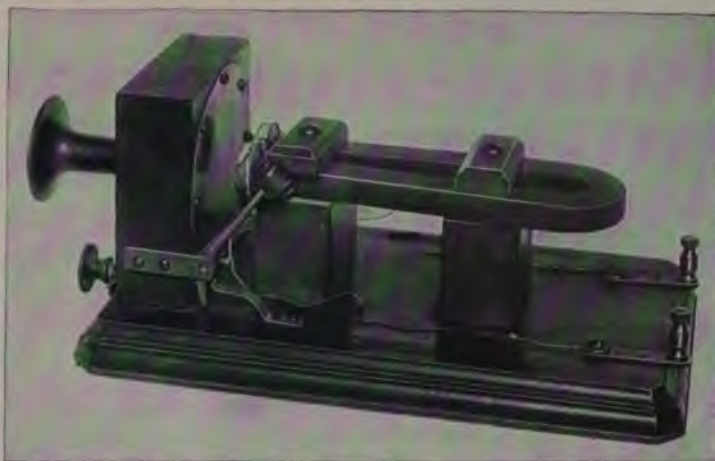


Fig. 11 — Box Telephone. Cover Removed. Made in June, 1877. Equipped with a sheet iron Diaphragm and the Watson Hammer Signal or "Thumper." First form of telephone equipped with a signalling or calling device. This instrument was used interchangeably as transmitter and receiver



Fig. 10 — Box Telephone. First Style

Fig. 15 — Bell Box Wall Telephone, August, 1877, with pole-pieces and mouthpiece at right angles to the magnet. This first commercial form of wall telephone was used both as transmitter and receiver



Fig. 12 — Cross-section of Wooden Hand Telephone made in May, 1877, frequently called the "Butter Stamp" receiver. First commercial form of Bell Hand Telephone. Used both as a transmitter and receiver



Fig. 14 — Cross-section of modern Bi-polar Receiver

TELEPHONE

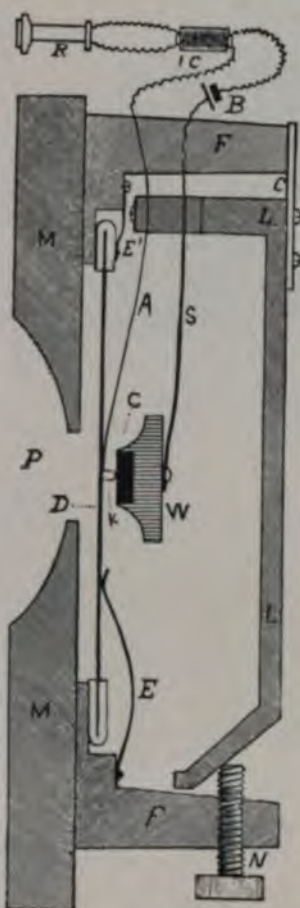


Fig. 18—Cross-section of Blake Transmitter



Fig. 19—Blake Transmitter, open



Fig. 24—Magneto Telephone Ringer or Call Bell, invented by Thomas A. Watson in 1878. Used in the first commercial Bell subscribers' sets



Fig. 29—Modern Desk Set with automatic switchhook



Fig. 28—Early form of Telephone with automatic Hook-switch

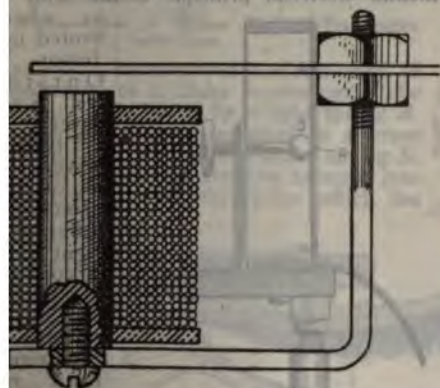
Fig. 25—
phone Gener
Thomas A. W
1 i.

do the same for any sound, even that of h, this experiment revealed to him the possibility of accomplishing the desired results. Next day he gave instructions for the making of his first real telephone, known as Galloway's type. (Fig. 4). It consisted of a framework carrying an electro-magnet with a thin armature, the free end of which was attached to the centre of a small drumhead of beater's skin. A mouthpiece was provided



— The Liquid Transmitter. The first instrument to transmit a complete articulate telephone message.

for speaking purposes. With this instrument, sounds were transmitted over a short distance and heard by means of a second instrument of similar character. From this time on, many experiments of receivers and transmitters were conducted until, on 10 March 1876, the first articulate complete sentences were transmitted. Professor Bell was then experimenting with his liquid transmitter. (Fig. 5). This instrument consisted essentially of a diaphragm, the free end of which was attached to the



— Cross-section of Bell's Tuned Harmonic Receiver.

and dipping into acidulated water contained within a small cup. A large flaring horn piece was provided and the whole was mounted on a frame and base with electrical terminals. This transmitter was connected in series with a battery and a tuned harmonic receiver. (Fig. 6). Undulating current was produced by the change in resistance of the circuit as more or less of the diaphragm was immersed due to the vibration of the

diaphragm. With these instruments, Professor Bell speaking, and Mr. Watson listening, the first complete articulate telephone message was transmitted.

On 9 Oct. 1876 the first reciprocal conversation took place over an outdoor line, two miles long, between Boston and Cambridgeport, Mass. The instruments (Fig. 7) had, as diaphragms,

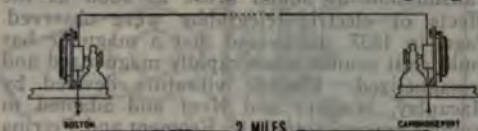


Fig. 7. — Circuit and instruments used by Professor Bell, 9 Oct. 1876. The first time that satisfactory and sustained conversation was carried on by electrical means between persons miles apart.

thin iron discs which responded to the voice vibrations. Close to, but not touching, the centre of the diaphragm was the core of an electro-magnet, the windings of which were connected in series with a battery, the line and a similar instrument at the other end. With these instruments was carried on a sustained conversation which was fully reported in the next morning's papers as the latest startling scientific achievement.



Fig. 8. — Bell's Centennial Iron Box Receiver, 1876.

Professor Bell exhibited his telephone inventions at the Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia in 1876. There he demonstrated, before the judges of the exposition and a large number

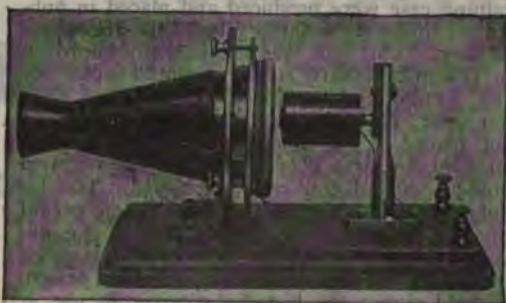


Fig. 9. — Bell's Single Pole Membrane Telephone. Demonstrated before the judges at the Centennial Exposition, 25 June 1876. This instrument was used as a transmitter, the receiver used being the Iron Box instrument shown in Fig. 8.

of people, his liquid transmitter (Fig. 5); iron box receiver (Fig. 8); single pole membrane telephone (Fig. 9), and other types of instruments. As a result of this exhibition of the telephone its fame spread rapidly.

Work of Early Investigators Preceding Bell.—The idea of applying electricity for the transmission of sound arose as soon as the effects of electric telegraphy were observed. Page, in 1837, discovered that a magnetic bar could emit sounds when rapidly magnetized and demagnetized. Electric vibrators devised by Macaulay, Wagner and Neef and adapted to produce musical sounds by Froment and Petrina in 1847 to 1852, showed that the transmission of sound to a distance was not impossible. Bourseul, in 1854, suggested that if one spoke near a movable disc sufficiently flexible to lose none of the vibrations of the voice, this disc, by alternately making and breaking the current from a battery, might cause another disc, at a distance, to execute the same vibrations simultaneously. Reis, in 1870, invented a musical telephone that, by alternately making and breaking an electric circuit, could transmit musical tones over a wire to a distant point. Reis' work, although urged as an anticipation of Bell, never found favor in the courts during the extensive patent litigation that followed Bell's invention because his scheme was based on making and breaking a current, which cannot transmit speech. The United States Supreme Court said "to follow Reis is to fail, but to follow Bell is to succeed." The publication of Professor Bell's invention brought forth many claimants to priority. After years of litigation in which the state of the art and the claims of others were considered exhaustively, priority for the invention of the telephone was finally awarded to Professor Bell. While Professor Bell, by means of lectures on the telephone, was arousing public interest in his invention, development work was begun to make the instruments more practical for general use. The box type (Figs. 10 and 11), which was the best form thus far devised, was not adapted to be held in the hand. The inconvenience of the box telephone led to the development of a style of instrument which could be held in the hand readily and used for transmitting or receiving as desired.

The Receiver.—Several forms of receiver (hand telephone) employing wood for the containing case were produced and placed in public use in the early days. Fig. 12 illustrates one of these. This type was subsequently improved in design and hard rubber replaced wood for the handle and ear-piece. (Fig. 13). Thus far the receiver had one pole-piece and coil placed on the end of a permanent magnet. In 1890 the first type of receiver having two pole-pieces and coils was developed. The bipolar receiver has passed through a long period of evolution, each successive step in the development increasing its talking efficiency or improving the mechanical features of its design. Fig. 14 shows the bi-polar receiver in use at the present time in the Bell System. Two permanent magnets are used. To their poles are welded soft iron pole-pieces which constitute the cores of the electro-magnetic coils. The



Fig. 13.—Cross-section of improved Hand Telephone, with hard rubber handle and ear-piece.

for use in the Bell System. Practically these have been abandoned in favor of latest improved type. While great improvements have been made in the design and efficiency of the telephone receiver, its fundamental electrical principle is the same



Fig. 16.—Early form of Berliner Transmitter.

developed into the magneto box transmitter (Fig. 15). Except for very short lines, this type of transmitter was not sufficiently useful. The solution of the vitally important problem of improving this part of the telephone system grew out of the invention of the variable contact resistance transmitter.

supporting of non-magnetic material welded to magnetic cores, thus forming a rigid structure which is held within a rubber ear cap. The latter clamps the diaphragm firmly in place, but not so tight as to prevent the pieces from vibrating. The part is made of carefully selected material and the work is done by hand. The assembled instrument is tested with utmost care in order to secure the greatest possible efficiency and mechanical strength. The receiver is secured over 50 di-

types and of receiver have been developed for use in the Bell System. Practically these have been abandoned in favor of latest improved type. While great improvements have been made in the design and efficiency of the telephone receiver, its fundamental electrical principle is the same

as when first invented by Professor Bell. Several different types of receivers have been developed, differing in principle and in construction.

The first type of receiver used was a simple magnet with a coil wound around it.

The first type of transmitter was a simple magnet with a coil wound around it.

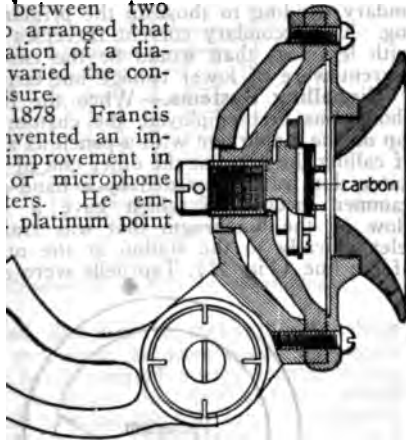
The first type of transmitter was a simple magnet with a coil wound around it.

Emile Berliner invented a transmitter (Fig. 16) having, in contact, two pieces of metal, one stationary, the other capable of being vibrated by the voice. The principle was that of two bodies in contact and forming an electric circuit, if the pressure on the contact be increased, the electrical resistance of the circuit is diminished and more current flows; whereas, if the pressure be diminished, the resistance increases and less current flows. In Fig. 16, *A* is a metallic diaphragm capable of being vibrated by the voice. This diaphragm is in contact with a metal ball *C*. The electrical contact is at *a*. Vibration of the diaphragm, as explained above, causes corresponding undulations in the current flowing in the circuit, including the contact, a battery, the line and the receiving instrument. In later forms of the Berliner transmitter, carbon contacts were employed instead of metal.

Edison invented a transmitter (Fig. 17) in which the current varying element consisted of a small disc of carbon (lamp black) between two

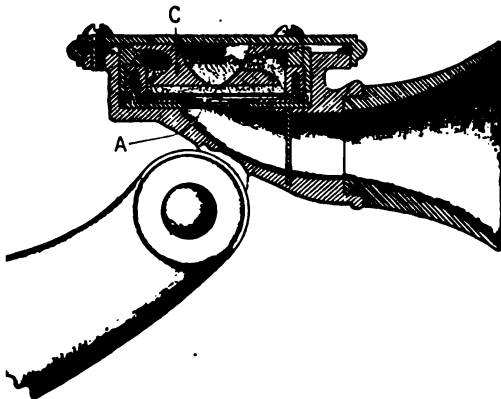
plates arranged that the variation of a diaphragm varied the contact.

In 1878 Francis B. Rowland invented an improvement in the carbon microphone. He employed a platinum point



Cross-section of Edison Carbon Transmitter. Later type.

against a hard carbon surface. Fig. 18 is a cross-section of a Blake transmitter. The point *K* is borne by a light spring *A*. The carbon disc *C*, mounted in a brass housing, is supported by a substantial spring *S*. Platinum and carbon are first brought into contact with each other after which the



Cross-section of early form of Long Distance Transmitter.

platinum point is forced against the diaphragm centre under considerable pressure from spring *S*. The commercial form of this instrument

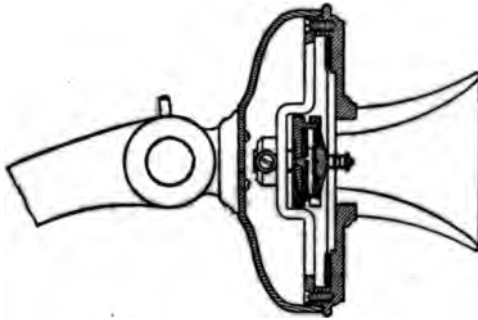


FIG. 21.—Cross-section of modern Solid Back Transmitter.

(Fig. 19) displaced the Berliner and Edison types and was extensively used for a long time as the Bell System standard.

In 1880 an English clergyman, Henry Hunnings, invented a transmitter employing granular carbon to secure a large number of points of microphonic contact. The essential feature was a thin platinum diaphragm in contact with a mass of granular carbon enclosed within a chamber having at the rear a plate of metal or carbon in contact with the granular carbon. In 1885 Bell engineers improved the Hunnings transmitter (Fig. 20) by using a horizontal platinum diaphragm *A* and a gold-plated electrode *C* dipping into the granular carbon. While this transmitter operated well when at its best, after being used for some time the large quantity of granular carbon produced an insensitive condition that seriously affected its efficiency.

To overcome this, A. C. White, in 1890, working in the Bell laboratories, invented the solid back transmitter (Fig. 21) in which the contact element is in the form of a small chamber (termed the "button") containing two carbon disc electrodes; one fixed, the other free to vibrate. These electrodes are separated by a small space partially filled with granular carbon. The fixed electrode is rigidly supported by the solid backing afforded by a stout metal bridge. The movable electrode is firmly attached to the centre of the diaphragm. The function of the granular carbon is the same as in the Hunnings type but the defects of the

latter are overcome. This instrument has proved so perfect in its operation and so satisfactory in its general design that it has formed the basis of all the best types of transmitter. A number of modifications from the original design have, however, been made to improve its electrical and mechanical features. Fig. 22 shows the construction of the "button" of the modern common-battery solid back transmitter. Over 70 different types and styles of transmitter have been developed and placed in service by the Bell system. Practically all of them have been displaced by the type just described. Transmitters employed by independent companies operate on the same general principle as the type just

described and resemble it in appearance.

The Induction Coil.—Coincidentally with the introduction of the variable contact (microphone) transmitter came the application of the induction coil to the telephone. Fig. 23 shows

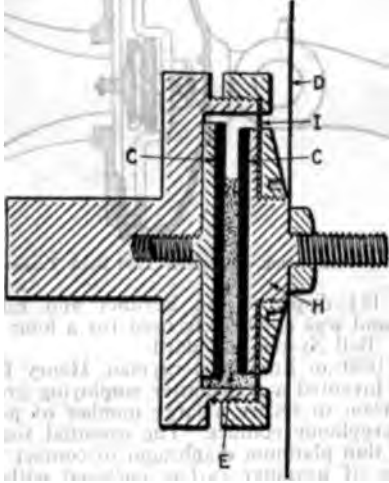


FIG. 22.—Cross-section of Granular Button or Cell for Solid Back Transmitter.
D. Diaphragm. H. Plunger.
C. Carbon facing of cell. E. Granular material.
I. Flexible ring of mica, closing joint between plunger and cell walls.

the original telephone circuit and two important steps in the evolution of telephony whereby it became possible to talk over greater distances than formerly. In the simple magneto telephone circuit A, the amount of electrical energy transmitted depended on the ability of the telephone, when spoken into, to generate a current independent of any outside source. This current was limited in strength to the small amount obtainable from the vibration of the diaphragm by the voice. B in Fig. 23 shows a circuit in which the variable contact transmitters, the receivers, the line and the source of

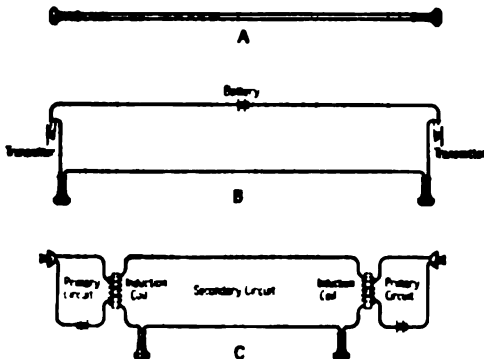


FIG. 23.—Three steps in the evolution of the telephone circuit.

energy (battery) were connected together in series. With this arrangement better results were obtained, the extent of improvement depending on the voltage of the battery, the conductivity of the line and the current changing

capabilities of the transmitter. In this circuit the transmitter acted as a valve to vary the energy furnished by the battery. C in Fig. 23 shows the use of the induction coil, the latter consisting of a bundle of iron wires surrounded by two separate wire windings. Each transmitter is placed in series with a battery and the primary winding of an induction coil consisting of a few turns of large wire. The secondary winding of the induction coil, consisting of many turns of relatively fine wire, is connected in series with the line and the receivers. Placing the transmitter in a local circuit, independent of the line circuit, permitted the use of a low voltage battery and allowed the variation in resistance produced by the transmitter to be large in comparison with the total resistance of the primary circuit. The induction coil operates as a transformer. The relatively large variable current at low voltage in the primary circuit is transformed into a small current at high voltage in the secondary circuit by reason of large ratio of the number of turns in the secondary winding to those in the primary winding. The secondary current traverses the line with less loss than would be the case if current were of lower voltage but larger.

Signalling Systems.—When the box telephone was first employed, the custom was to tap on the diaphragm with a pencil as a method of calling the party at the other end of the line. Later this was superseded by a hand-operated hammer mechanism which gave a vigorous blow on the diaphragm that was transmitted telephonically to the station at the other end of the line (Fig. 11). Tap bells were also

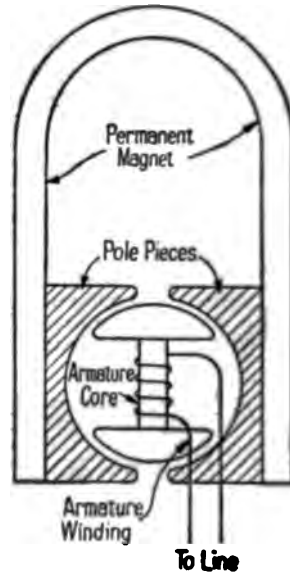


FIG. 26.—Diagram of Magneto Telephone Generator.

employed for signalling as were ordinary electric vibrating bells and telegraph sounders. The need for a reliable and efficient method of signalling was realized at an early date and Watson developed a ringer and magneto-generator to meet this need. The ringer (Fig. 24) consisted of an electro-magnet having a centrally pivoted polarized armature carrying the striker

which played between two gongs. Polarizing the armature made it responsive to the reversals in polarity of the magnet when alternating current passed through the coils of the latter. To furnish the alternating current, a small electric generator (Fig. 25) was provided, consisting of a powerful permanent magnet carrying an armature capable of being rotated by a wheel which the calling party operated by means of a crank. Figs. 26 and 27 show, in diagrammatic form, the principles of the latest types of generator and ringer.

Automatic Switchhook.—It was early apparent that some means should be provided for switching, to and from the line, the signalling and talking circuits at the substation whenever it was desired to do so. At first, hand-operated switches were used for this purpose but it was

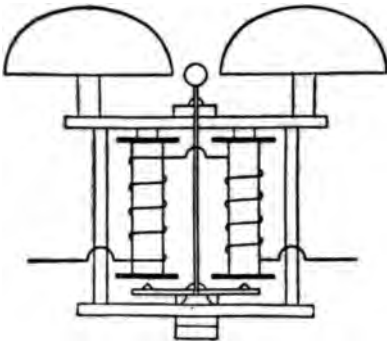


FIG. 27.—Diagram of Magneto Telephone Ringer.

soon found desirable to make the switching operation automatic, as users would frequently leave the hand-operated switch in the wrong position. To attain this end, a lever switch upon which to hang the receiver was invented by H. L. Roosevelt. The switch was operated by the weight of the receiver. Fig. 28 shows an early set arranged to accomplish the desired purpose. The hook-switch, in its downward position, left the circuit free for the incoming signal; in its upward position, which it assumed when the receiver was removed from it, the necessary contacts for talking were closed. Figs. 29 and 30 illustrate the switchhook arrangement for the present telephone. Figs. 31 and 32 show the circuits controlled by the switchhook for a standard magneto and common-battery substation circuit respectively.

Series and Bridging Bells.—In the early days, after the development of the magneto-bell,

or "ringer," it was the practice, on party lines, to connect the sets in series, as shown in Fig. 33. To enable the ringer to operate effectively it was necessary to provide it with a large num-

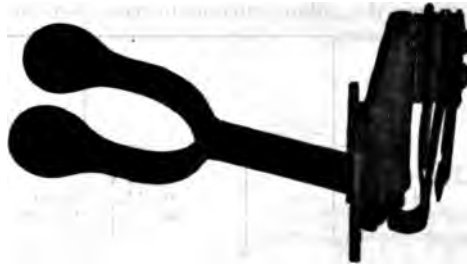


FIG. 30.—Switchhook for Modern Telephone, showing contacts.

ber of turns of wire. As a result these ringers possessed considerable impedance, i.e., they offered substantial obstruction to the telephone

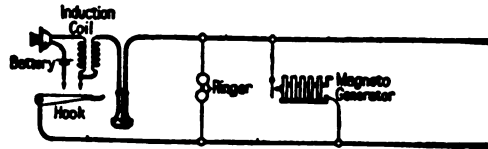


FIG. 31.—Magneto Substation Circuit.

current, seriously affecting the service between any two talking stations. The more ringers in the circuit, the poorer was the talk. To improve

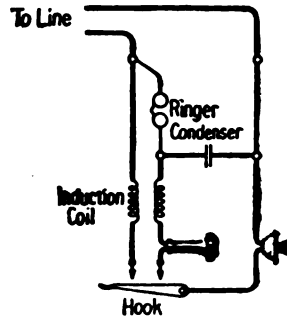


FIG. 32.—Common-Battery Substation Circuit.

this condition, in 1889, John J. Carty, who at that time was known as one of the chief technical experts, and who has since become the rec-

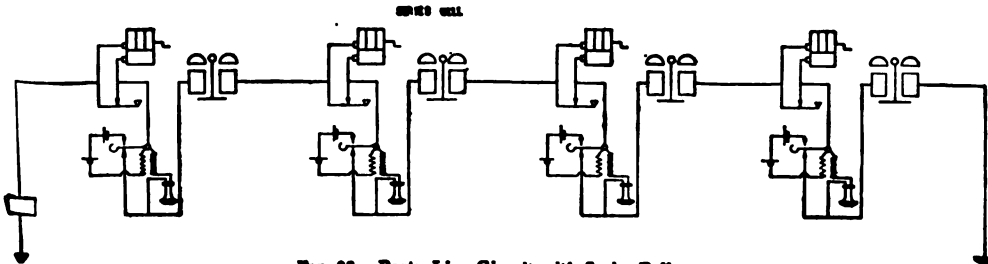


FIG. 33.—Party Line Circuit with Series Bell.

ognized engineering leader in telephony, invented the bridging bell. In this arrangement (Fig. 34) the bell, or "ringer," has a high impedance winding which, while responsive to the relatively low frequency ringing current, does not permit the talking current to pass over the

stalled at New Haven, Conn., in January (Fig. 36). This small board accommodated a few lines. It did away with the old plug method of connection, and, in the latter, pivoted strips of metal were rotated into contact with metallic buttons,

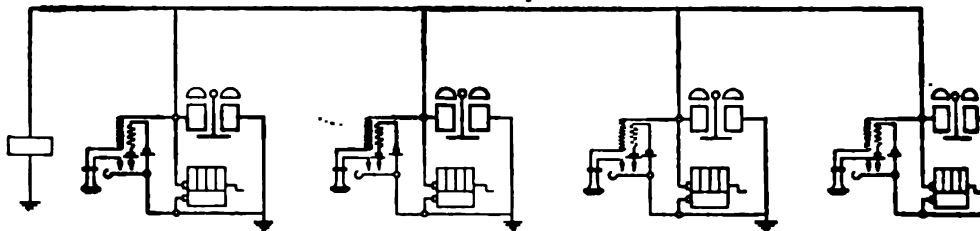


FIG. 34.—Party Line Circuit with Bridging Bell.

ringer circuit, but does allow it to pass over the line from one station to another. It was this invention which made possible the successful use of party lines.

Switchboards.—If its use had been restricted to isolated lines only, the telephone would undoubtedly have remained scarcely more than an interesting scientific curiosity. With the development of the instruments themselves, the necessity for connecting one telephone station with another, by means of some switching device, at once became apparent.

The first interconnection of telephone lines by means of a switchboard took place at Boston in 1877. A few burglar-alarm lines were equipped at the station ends with box telephones. At the burglar-alarm office, each line was connected to a small metal block. These blocks were so arranged, in relation to other metal

being mounted on a wooden board. Each was connected through the pivot, with one of rotatable metal strips. Every other line connected with a metal button, these being so placed, around the circumference of a circle, that, by rotating the strip, could be made with any desired button.

Shortly following this, many different styles of switchboards were made employing plugs or button switches in various arrangements for making the connections. Fig. 35 shows one of these types.

An important step was taken when the flexible connecting cord, terminating at each end in a plug, adapted to connect with any style of board adopted as a substitute for the hand switch described above. Fig. 38 shows an early style of board employing connecting cords. In this style of board each subscriber's line was

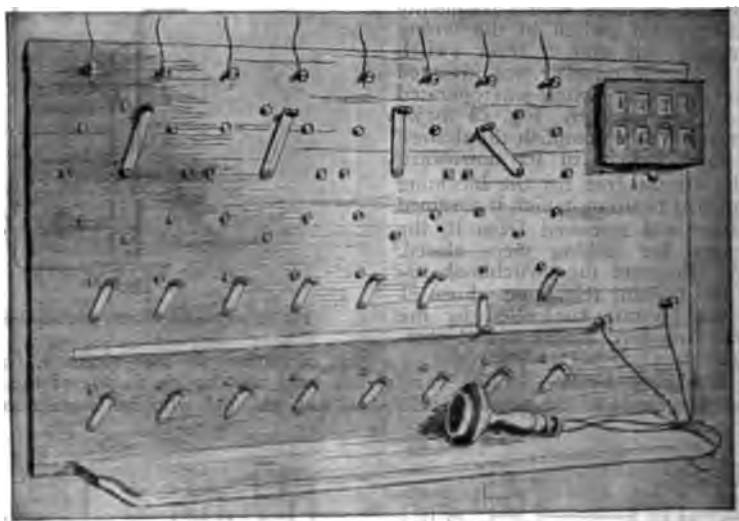


FIG. 36.—First Telephone Switchboard. Used in New Haven, Conn., for eight subscribers.

blocks placed closely beside them, that metal plugs could be employed to connect the blocks together in various ways, thus permitting the lines to be interconnected as desired (Fig. 35).

The first commercial switchboard was in-

vented with an electromagnetic annunciator shutter or index of which moved, when a subscriber operated the magneto-generator at station, thus attracting the operator's attention to the fact that a connection was desired. In this style of board each subscriber's line was also connected at

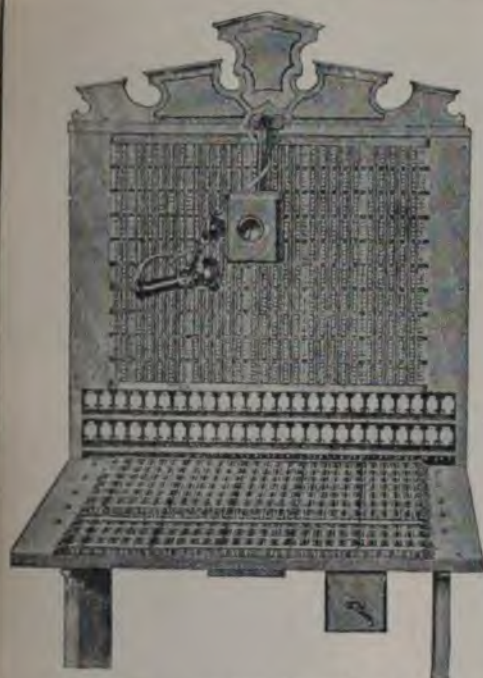


Fig. 37 — Early form of Switchboard



Fig. 35 — Arrangement used at Boston to connect together Burglar-Alarm Lines



Fig. 44 — Subscriber's Set used with Automatic System

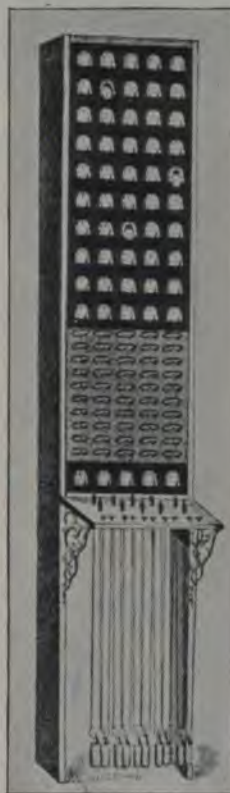


Fig. 38 — Early form of Switchboard with Flexible Cords for making the connections



Fig. 43 — Typical Private Branch Exchange



Fig. 44-A — Dial on Subscriber's Set used with Automatic System



Fig. 51-B—Cable Loading Coil and Section. Wire Core Type



Fig. 52—Underground Manhole showing Pots containing Loading Coils, and connections from coils to cables



Fig. 53—Loading Coils in Iron Cases connected to an Open Wire Line



Fig. 48—Cross-section of 1200 Pair Cable



Fig. 55—Vacuum Tube Repeater Bulb and Socket

switchboard to a device known as a "spring-jack." The insertion of one plug of a connecting cord into the spring-jack associated with the line of the calling subscriber and the plug at the other end of the same cord into the jack of the line of the called subscriber, placed these subscribers in connection so that they could talk with each other. The cords were provided with listening and ringing keys. The former enabled the operator to communicate with the calling subscriber to ascertain the line with which connection was desired. The latter permitted the operator to send alternating current over the called line for the purpose of ringing the called subscriber's bell. An electromagnetic disconnect annunciator in each cord circuit enabled either subscriber, by operating his magneto-generator, to signal to the operator that the conversation had ended.

as the "transfer" board. As the number of lines grew, it gave less satisfactory service and it was seen that, unless something better was developed, the switchboard would be a serious limitation on the growth of the business. The solution was found by multiplying the points of access to each subscriber's line so that a means of access (spring-jack) to each subscriber's line in the office appeared in the face of the switchboard within reach of every operator, thus obviating the necessity for trunking calls between operators in the same office. The switchboard in which this "multiple" principle was first used was known as the "series multiple" board. The invention of the multiple was made by L. B. Firman. A simplified diagram of the wiring of this board is shown in Fig. 39, which also illustrates the construction of the spring-jack. In this ar-

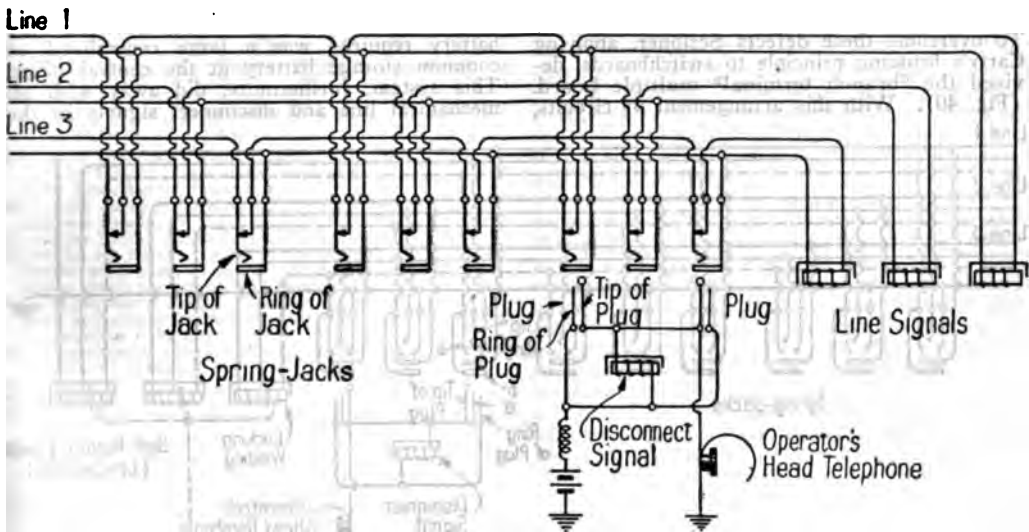


FIG. 39.—Simplified Circuit Diagram of Series Multiple Switchboard. (Operator's telephone shown connected for "busy test").

Switchboards of this general type were used until the number of lines terminating in a telephone central office had grown so large as to exceed the ability of one operator to complete all of the connections. This situation was met by placing two or more switchboards side by side, the operators completing the connections by reaching across, with their flexible cords, from one board to another. As the number of sections of switchboard placed side by side increased still further, the distance to which an operator could reach was exceeded. The next step was to join the sections of switchboard by metal strips or wires. An operator could then connect a calling subscriber with a certain strip and request another operator, more conveniently situated, to connect the called subscriber to the same strip. These strips constituted the first use of the so-called "trunk line" between switchboards. The practice led to much confusion, due to the operators calling out the desired numbers, and resulted in the development of means enabling the operators to communicate along the switchboard by telephoning one another. This type of switchboard was known

as the "transfer" board. As the number of lines grew, it gave less satisfactory service and it was seen that, unless something better was developed, the switchboard would be a serious limitation on the growth of the business. The solution was found by multiplying the points of access to each subscriber's line so that a means of access (spring-jack) to each subscriber's line in the office appeared in the face of the switchboard within reach of every operator, thus obviating the necessity for trunking calls between operators in the same office. The switchboard in which this "multiple" principle was first used was known as the "series multiple" board. The invention of the multiple was made by L. B. Firman. A simplified diagram of the wiring of this board is shown in Fig. 39, which also illustrates the construction of the spring-jack. In this ar-

As every line appeared at several points, so as to be accessible to every operator, it became necessary to provide some means for indicating to the operator desiring to complete a connection, whether or not the called line was already in use. To accomplish this Charles E. Scribner, for many years chief engineer of the Western Electric Company—the manufacturing department of the Bell Telephone System—invented the click busy test. The circuits were so arranged by him that when one operator had inserted a plug in the jack of any line, an electrical potential was placed on the rings of all of the jacks of that line which were multiplied before the operators. Any operator desiring to complete a connection with a line

was required to touch the tip of the connecting plug against the ring of the jack with which connection was desired before completely inserting the plug into the jack. If the desired line was already in use, the potential on the ring of its jack would cause the operator to hear a "click" in her head telephone, thus indicating that the line was already in use through a connection established at some other part of the switchboard. These two very important principles—the multiple and the busy test—have persisted, in one form or another, in every large switchboard up to the present time. A serious objection to the series type of board was that dirt or dust, accidentally lodging in the spring jack contacts, would introduce high resistance into the line, or even cause the circuit to become open, thus interfering with or quite preventing conversation over the line. Another objection to the series board was that the circuit in the switchboard was unbalanced. To overcome these defects Scribner, applying Carty's bridging principle to switchboards, devised the "branch terminal" multiple board. (Fig. 40). With this arrangement of circuits,

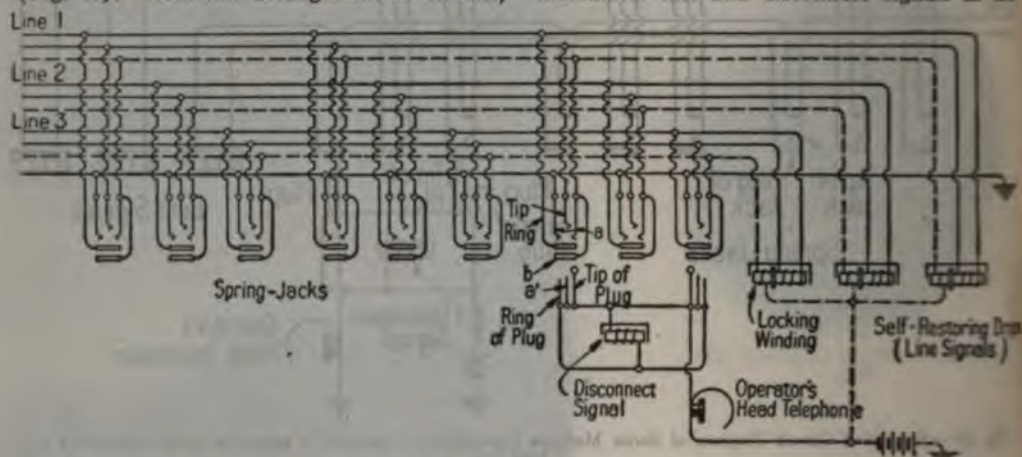


Fig. 40.—Simplified Circuit Diagram of Branch Terminal Multiple Board. (Operator's telephone shown connected for "busy test".)

Description of operation: On insertion of plug, springs (a) are connected together by collar (a') on plug, causing current to flow from battery, through locking winding of drop, to ground, restoring shutter of drop to original position, and also preventing operation of drop while line is in use. It also places test thimble (b) and all other test thimbles on same line at ground potential. Operator on touching such thimbles with tip of plug gets flow of current through her receiver, and is warned that line is in use, by click in her ear. When line is not in use, thimbles are at same potential as tips of plugs, and no click occurs.

bridged multiple taps were provided from each side of the line to springs in the jacks in the multiple before the operators, and the line signals were wound to a high impedance. By doing this, and adding a locking winding to prevent false operation, the need for disconnecting the line signals from the circuit when the line was in use was avoided. A feature added at this time was the "self-restoring" drop (line signal) which provided for the automatic restoring of the annunciator to its original position upon the insertion of a plug in the answering jack of the calling line. Before this time, the annunciators had to be restored by the operators by hand.

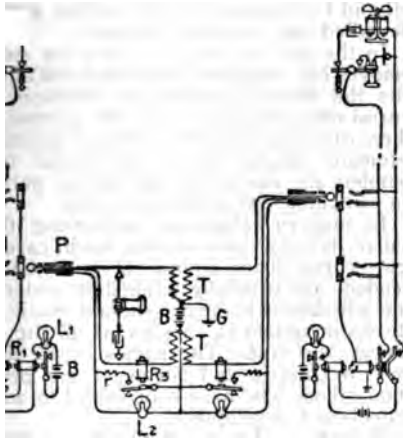
The metallic circuit principle (described below) was introduced in switchboards at an early date, for as soon as any of the lines in a telephone office were changed to the metallic, or

two wire system, the switchboard had to be adapted throughout to the new plan of working. This meant a wholesale displacement of existing grounded line switchboards by boards of the newer metallic circuit type.

For a long time after multiple switchboards came into use, batteries were required at each telephone station to furnish the current for actuating the transmitter, and magneto-generators, operated by turning a crank, were employed for signaling the central office whenever a connection was desired. The generator was also used for signalling "disconnect," and was not wholly satisfactory for this purpose, as subscribers frequently neglected to give the disconnect signal, making it necessary for operators to "listen in" on connections and ask "Are you through?" The invention and development of the common battery system did away with the batteries and magneto-generators at the telephone stations. With this system the only battery required was a large centralized or common storage battery at the central office. This system, furthermore, did away with all mechanical line and disconnect signals in the

switchboard by enabling tiny electric lamps, governed by relays, to be substituted for them. This was one of the most important improvements ever made in telephone switchboards. The subscriber, connected with a common battery board, calls the central office by merely removing his receiver from the hook, the motion of the latter causing a lamp associated with his line to light before the operator. Completion of the conversation is indicated to the operator by suitable lamp signals in the cord circuit, when the receiver is replaced upon its hook. The circuits of common battery switchboards are of two types,—the impedance coil type and the repeating coil type. Fig. 41 shows a typical circuit diagram of the latter type, which is the more generally employed. Fig. 42-A shows the front view of a modern common-battery switchboard. The operators sit on

in front of the switchboard. Fig. 42-B is a detail of a single position. Where the message is the unit of service charge, the subscriber's line is provided, at the central



Simplified Circuit Diagram of Modern Common-System. (Operator's telephone shown in position connected for "busy test").

- Relay, Operates on removing receiver at subscriber's station, S.
- Lamp, Lighted when R₁ is operated.
- off Relay, Operated by completion of sleeve when plug, P, is inserted in jack, J. Operation circuit through R₁ and puts out L₁.
- ervisory Relay, Operated when receiver is off and plug is inserted in jack. Operation puts out L₂ using it by resistance, r.
- ervisory Lamp, Lighted when plug is inserted and not operated.
- ind.
- ating Coil in operator's cord circuit.

with an accurate message registering by means of which each completed connection can be recorded.

Banking Systems.—In large cities it is incapable to concentrate all subscribers' lines at one central office on account of the distances involved, which affect both the resistance of the lines and their cost, and also on account of the fact that more than one switchboard is generally required. Where several offices are required in one city, connections for subscribers whose lines terminate at the central office must be completed with the trunk lines connecting the offices. In early days, an operator, initiating a connection, by applying the busy test, selected an idle trunk line over which she connected the operator at the distant office by ringing through the trunk to a subscriber's line. In response to a signal operated by the distant office, the operator at the distant office answered, the first-mentioned operator connected to her the number of the line with which connection was desired and this line was connected by her to the trunk line.

Banking was greatly improved by the adoption of the reverse call-wire method. With this method the operator at the office where the subscriber's line terminates (known as the "A" operator), presses a push button key, of which she has one for each central office in the district, to establish connection with a call circuit permanently connected with the head telephone of

the operator at the distant office (known as the "B" operator). The number of the desired line is then transmitted over the call circuit to the "B" operator, who, by visual inspection, selects an idle trunk line and transmits back its number to the "A" operator, who at once connects the calling party with that trunk line, the "B" operator meanwhile establishing connection between the other end of the same trunk line and the line of the called party. The call circuits are used for no other purpose than communication between operators.

Trunk circuits have been designed, and are in general use, which allow the "A" operator to supervise a connection completed in a distant office as readily as would be the case with a connection completed in her own office. The same is true of machine ringing circuits whereby the bell of the called subscriber at the distant office begins to ring automatically as soon as the trunk line plug is inserted in the jack of his line without the "B" operator being required to operate a ringing key.

Toll Boards.—The term "toll connection" is applied to connections between subscribers so far removed telephonically from each other that a special toll charge is made for the connection. On account of the fact that the toll lines between one place and another have to be grouped together for efficient operation and that each toll message has to be carefully timed and a ticket record made of the call, toll connections generally require special switchboard circuits and apparatus at the central office and the service of special operators. In the case of the smaller central offices the toll switchboard is sometimes combined with a portion of the local switchboard. In larger places, to enable adequate toll service to be given, separate large and complicated toll switchboards are ordinarily required. These toll switchboards are usually centralized at one point in the city and are connected by special trunk lines with the local switchboards in the several central offices of the city. In cities of the largest size more than one toll switchboard centre may be required.

Party Lines.—Serving more than one telephone user by means of a single line (party line) enables those having but little use for the telephone to obtain service on a basis which otherwise would be impracticable. The successful operation of the party line depends upon the Carty bridging bell principle already described. The extensive use of party lines to serve farmer's or rural stations, by destroying the isolation of the farmer, has produced a wonderful improvement in his economic and social life by placing him in constant touch with markets and sources of supply, and with the weather bureau, and has provided for his family a means of communication available not only for social purposes, but also ready at all times for summoning help in the event of sickness or danger. On party lines equipped with two stations, and on some equipped with four stations, means have been devised whereby the bell at a given party line station may be rung, the others meanwhile remaining silent.

Private Branch Exchanges.—Important adjuncts to the telephone central office are the private branch exchanges. These consist of switchboards, generally of small size, located in such places as hotels, apartment buildings or large business houses and having connected to

them all the subscriber's lines in such establishments. Private branch exchanges are also connected with the nearest telephone central office by a sufficient number of trunk lines to handle the traffic arising from and flowing to them. Calls originating within the establishment where the private branch exchange is located, for parties within the same establishment, are completed by the private branch exchange operator without passing through the telephone central office. The introduction of the common battery system greatly facilitated the operation of private branch exchanges and enabled the necessary talking current to be supplied over trunk lines from the central office. Fig. 43 shows a typical private branch exchange of moderate size. Some of the largest private branch exchange switchboards are comparable in size to central office switchboards serving large communities.

Automatic Systems.—Throughout the development of the manually operated switchboard, the tendency was continually toward increasing the use of automatic labor-saving machinery. In the most modern forms of manually operated boards a complete analysis of all the operations involved shows that a large proportion of them are performed automatically. The term "automatic," or "machine switching," is, however, applied to systems in which the number of operators required at the central office is reduced to a relatively small number, the switching functions otherwise performed by operators being, to a greater or less extent, performed by electro-mechanical appliances. During recent years there has been extensive development of machine switching systems. The apparatus is highly complex and ingeniously devised.

In what is known as the full automatic system, the subscriber puts the automatic mechanism at the central office in motion and directs it so as to obtain the desired connection by suitably operating a movable numerical dial attached to the base of his substation set. Fig. 44 shows a typical set with the dial. The face of the dial is shown in Fig. 44-A.

Briefly the operation is as follows: Assume connection is desired with subscriber's line 753. The calling subscriber places his finger-tip in the hole of the dial, on his set, over figure 7 and turns the movable part of the dial in the direction of the hands of a clock, until his finger reaches the crescent-shaped stop. He then releases the dial which is automatically moved back, in the opposite direction, by a spring. This motion, by making and breaking a current on the line seven times, sets in operation in the central office an electro-mechanical device known as a selector, whose function it is to select some idle trunk line in the 700 group. These trunk lines terminate in other selectors of a similar type. By repeating the dialling operation, this time for figure 5, connection is established with the fifties in the 700 group. By dialling once again, this time for figure 3, the line of the calling subscriber is placed in connection with line 753. The selectors are made in a great variety of forms. In one form the terminals of the trunks and subscribers' lines are arranged in panels, one above another, with selector rods moving vertically in front of these panels. In another form the terminals are arranged in layers around an arc,

contact being established by a cent capable of being raised to the proper then rotated.

In both forms suitable means are provided for automatically ringing the called subscriber's bell and for indicating to the calling party the called line is already in use.

In the semi-automatic system the subscriber removes his telephone from the hook and dials the desired number by telephone central office operator, as in the manual system. Thereafter, however, the operator makes use of automatic machinery at the central office to complete the connection, instead of completing the switching operations manually.

In modern telephone engineering the particular factors, surrounding each case of new central office equipment is to be considered, are carefully studied in order to decide whether a manual, semi-automatic or automatic system is, in view of all the circumstances, the best. The names of Keith, McQuarrie and Strowger are prominent among those who have contributed to a switchboard development.

Telephone Lines. Early Lines.
Telegraph Lines.—The first telephone was a copy of the best telegraph line of the time. It was a single iron wire using the ground as a return circuit. In addition to electrical disturbances, coming from no one known source, picked up by these early grounded wires, frequently causing noises in the telephone as loud as to destroy conversation, it was discovered that iron wire was not as good a conductor for the telephone current as the telegraph current. The talking current, therefore, was limited by the impeding power of the conductor. It was found that, if the telephone system was to be something better than iron wire would permit, various metals and alloys were required. Various metals and alloys were tried and it was found that copper best met the electrical requirements. But copper wire according to the then state of the art was too weak in mechanical strength. Little was then conceived the idea that if a wire could be drawn cold through a series of dies, the resulting wire would acquire a tensile strength much greater than soft, annealed wire which was the wire then known to the trade. He was a series of experiments which resulted in the production of commercial hard drawn wire having substantially all of the electrical characteristics of soft wire coupled with a tensile strength equal to that of the soft wire, and fully equal to the strength of ordinary iron wire of the same size.

An experimental line, the first long distance telephone line in the world, was completed in 1884 between New York and Boston, using two hard drawn copper wires 0.1 in diameter. The satisfactory connection was conducted over this line demonstrated the commercial feasibility of the new type of wire. The following year, 1885, another line was completed between New York and Philadelphia, equipped with 24 hard drawn copper wires of various sizes. Careful experiments conducted on this line established the proper qualities of the new product and the efficiencies of different sizes and vari-

ing this development, the use of hard copper wire became the standard for telephone lines, first in the Bell Telephone Company, and later the world over, greatly extending the range of transmission. In 1892, New York was placed in telephonic communication with Chicago. The wire employed for

reached such numbers as to necessitate placing them underground they had been strung on poles and roof tops. This was objectionable on account of the corrosion of the iron wires by chimney gases, wires breaking when loaded with sleet, the cost of roof-repairing, the unsightliness of the construction and the lack of room for more wires. It was, however, the only possible way known at that period. The overhead method was soon outgrown. Some streets in the larger cities had become black with wires. Poles had risen to 50 feet in height, then 60, 70 and 80. Finally, the highest of all pole lines was built along West street, New York City, using 90 foot poles of Norway pine, and carrying 30 crossarms and 300 wires. (Fig. 45). This condition of wire crowding was overcome by the development of cables, later described.

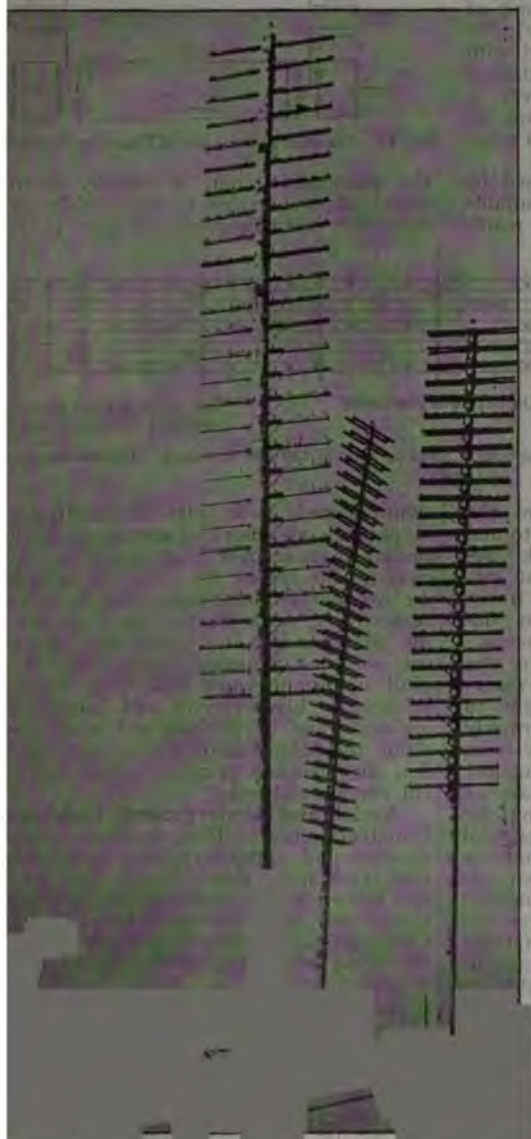
Telephone Grounded Circuit. Difficulties.—When the ground was used for the return circuit, not only was the talking distance limited by the confusing effect of all sorts of disturbing currents from the atmosphere and from neighboring telegraph wires, but also, when a second telephone wire was strung alongside of the first, even though perfectly insulated from it, conversation carried on over one of these wires could be heard plainly on the other.

The Balanced Metallic Circuit. Open Wire Lines.—In 1883, it was discovered that the bad effects of these disturbing currents could be greatly lessened by severing the earth connection from the ends of each wire, and substituting a second wire for the return circuit through the earth. The new arrangement was known as the "metallic circuit." For the reason that the "metallic circuit" principle involved rebuilding practically the entire plant, telephone engineers sought less costly methods of reducing the electrical disturbances.

Between 1885 and 1892, large numbers of so-called anti-induction devices were proposed and investigated. None of them proved sufficiently successful to warrant adoption. Those that killed induction killed transmission as well. A system using a common return wire for a number of telephone circuits was used to a considerable extent. It reduced the disturbances due to ground potentials but was not effective against induced currents. The reconstruction of the telephone plant on the metallic circuits basis was carried out largely between 1890 and 1900.

To aid further in rendering metallic circuits free from induction from power circuits and from crosstalk, the wires were transposed (i.e., interchanged in position on the cross-arm) at periodic intervals of space.

The first transposition scheme was worked out in 1886.



Highest Pole Line ever built, on West street, New York City. Poles were 90 feet long and some of them carried as many as 300 wires.

circuit, which first realized the commercial use of hard drawn copper No. 10 G. in size (0.165 inches in diameter). The weight of wires required to connect Chicago and New York weighed about 870,000 pounds — load for a 22 car freight train. Before the local service wires in cities had

Fig. 46 shows a typical transposition diagram for the 10 wires carried on one crossarm of a line. On this diagram the vertical lines represent poles 1,300 feet apart, that is, about every 10th pole. The interchange in position of the wires is indicated by the crossing of the horizontal lines which represent the wires. At the points indicated by small circles, special types of transpositions are placed to admit of phantom circuit working (described below). To ensure quiet circuits, the apparatus used with metallic circuits has to be carefully balanced when arranged for talking. Wherever a ground connection is used, as in some forms of signalling, it has to be placed at a neutral point in the telephone circuit.

Balance in the line circuits is attained by uniformity in the wire used and by suitable arrangements in its installation and main-

simultaneously over the two wires of a circuit, they produce no sound in the telephones associated with that circuit. Fig. 47 shows how

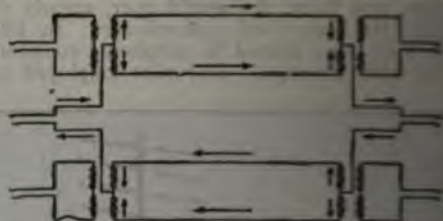


FIG. 47.—Diagram showing use of Phantom Repeater.

the phantom current is equally means of connections to the middle of each repeating coil windings, so that at

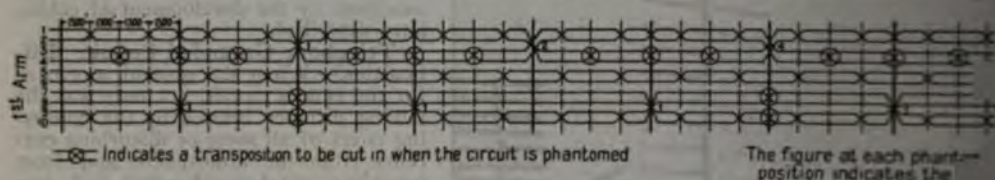


FIG. 46.—Typical Transposition Diagram for Transposition Sections over 21,120 feet in length. Phantom on poles 7-10.

tenance. Any slight imperfection in the balance of the line conductors in phantom circuits manifests itself by crosstalk between the phantom and its constituent circuits. While the metallic circuit, transposed according to the methods first devised by the Bell engineers, eliminated the outside disturbances that existed at the time, this was not the state of affairs for long. Powerful electric light and power circuits began to spring up and methods which had formerly been successful in protecting the telephone from disturbing currents were not effective against these new high powers. Years and years of work have been devoted to safeguarding the telephone circuit from these disturbances, and each new success which the telephone engineer has accomplished in this direction has been followed by a further advance in high potential and high current on the part of the power circuits. It has been said with truth that if these high power circuits had been discovered and in use before the telephone was invented, the results obtained from the first telephone lines would have been so utterly impracticable that it is hard to think of any one being rash enough to regard the telephone as having any commercial value.

Phantom Circuits.—It is possible to make a third circuit out of two metallic circuits by connecting them together, with suitable apparatus, in a peculiar way. (Fig. 47). The third circuit is termed a "phantom" circuit. Conversations can go on over a phantom circuit without disturbing, or being disturbed by, simultaneous conversations over the two metallic circuits from which the phantom circuit is formed. The operation of the phantom circuit depends upon the principle that if two currents of exactly the same strength, and similar in all respects as to form, are transmitted

simultaneously both sides of the upper in parallel, as described above, return in a similar manner over both sides of the lower circuit. So far as the phantom is concerned, the two wires of the upper and lower respectively, work together each as one wire of the phantom circuit. While the phantom circuit was first proposed about 1884, it was not until important work had been done in developing highly perfected and balanced repeating coils, and in working out with great precision the balancing of the circuits that the phantom principle came into successful commercial use.

Aerial and Underground Cable Construction.—In 1881, the first underground cables were laid along a road track at Attleboro, Mass. The material known at that time, rubber or gutta serena, was found to be unsuited for telephony. Conversation conducted through cables of that kind of insulation was muffled, and overheard from one circuit to another was troublesome. In 1882 several cables at Boston, Mass., the longest of which was about 1,500 feet. It was found that cables were used in connection with the suburbs, the voice was indistinct, that, unless the difficulty was moved, the connection with points of great distance would have been almost, if not impossible, to those whose wires were underground. Type after type of cable was installed, but was withdrawn in a few years and replaced by something better.

The use of rubber insulated cable was followed by the development of a cable in which the individual wires were covered with insulation and drawn into a pipe which was then filled with oil. This oil-filled cable carried the telephone business through

TELEPHONE

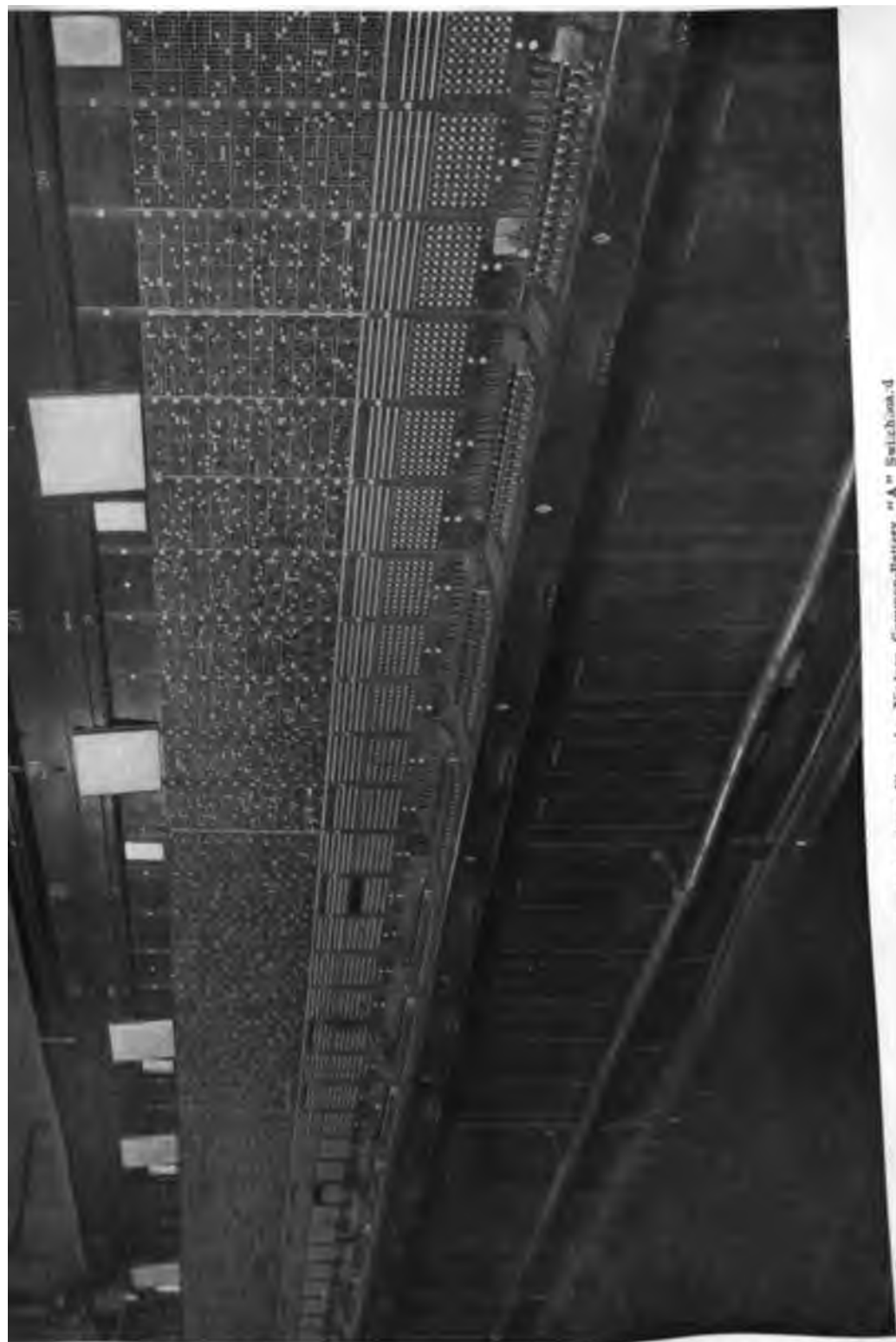


FIG. 42-A.—Front View of a Modern Common-Battery "A" Switchboard.

TELEPHONE

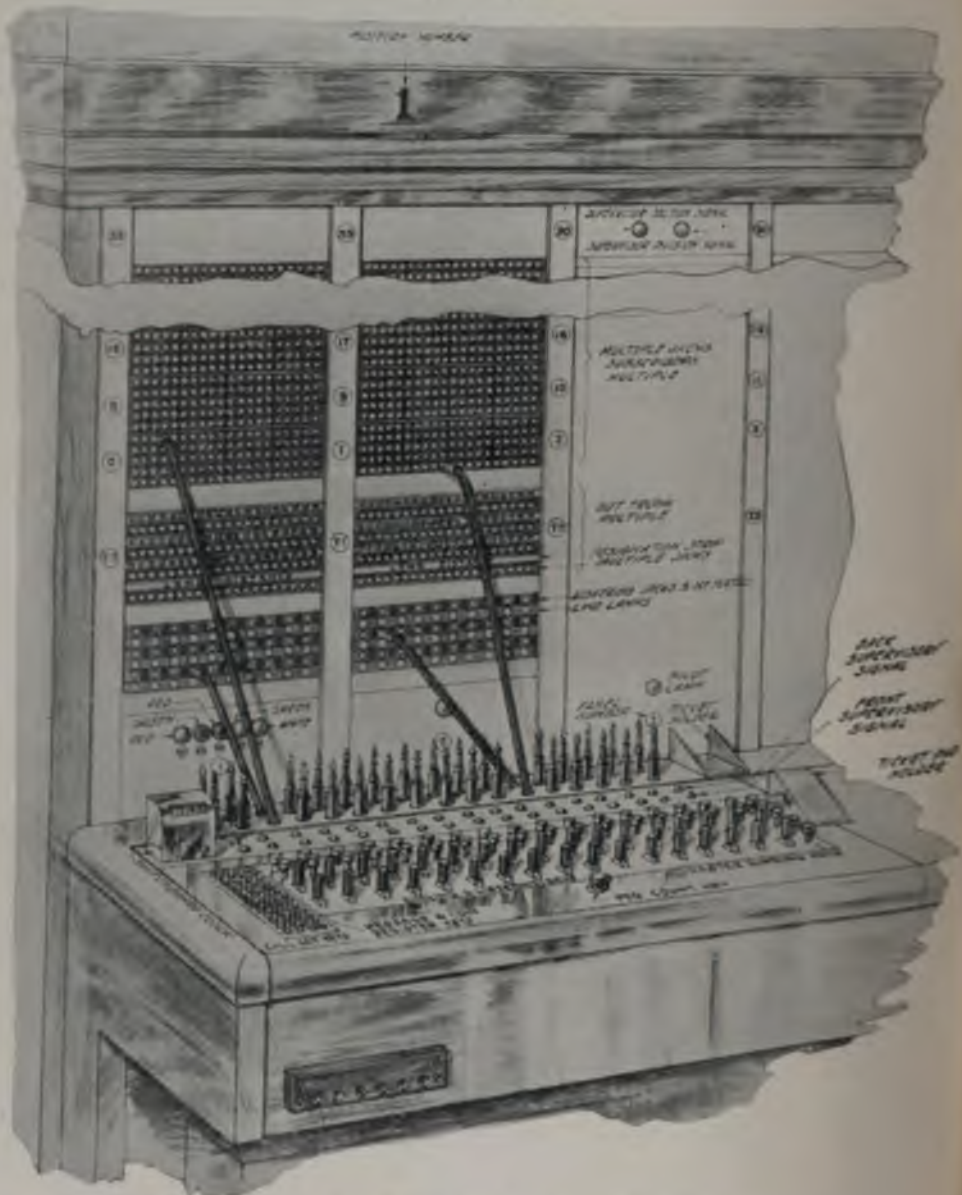


Fig. 42-B — Front View of Single Position of Modern Common-Battery "A" Switchboard

years but by no means was it the

was followed by the use of cotton covering the cotton impregnated with a proof compound, the insulated wires were run into lead pipes, each section about 100 yds. long. When the cable was laid the wires were connected by means of plumbers' joints. The next development resulted in the use of bleached wires insulated with dry cotton, it was found that cotton baked dry, so as to be free from moisture, was a good insulator if used as a lead pipe and promptly sealed. This important development as cotton had previously been considered a bad insulator. The use of hot lead in a continuous sheath over the cable core of twisted wires was found to be an advantage as it meant a tight joint with fewer sleeves and splices and it did away with the use of oil or proof compounds. By 1887 the introduction of twisted pair construction for commercial cable began. This type of construction led out the application of the transatlantic circuit principle to cables. It was found that interference from overhearing (known as "crosstalk") between circuits in a cable. This improvement meant the replacement of the entire existing cable plant with the introduction of the new type, without the use of a telephone system, as it is known to-day would have been an impossibility.

Dry-Core Paper Cable.—More recent work, extending over several years, has been aimed at reducing the specific insulating capacity of the insulating material, led to the use of paper twine. This proved that new and better methods were devised for putting on the wire flat, crumpling it around instead of winding it tightly. This led to the production of the best type of insulating material known for telephone cables, dry paper hermetically sealed in a lead sheath. In 1890, "dry-core" cable, of the modern type, was laid in Philadelphia.

The conductors, wound with loose wires, were really cushioned largely with air, the insulator known. This was the best cable that had ever been made up to that time. The first dry-core paper cables consisted of 100 pairs of wires No. 18, B. & S. G. in size (0.0359 inches in diameter). By 1891, the use of wires No. 19, B. & S. G. in size (0.0359 inches in diameter) was settled upon. Subsequent progress in cables employing this size of wire has been largely in the direction of increasing the number of pairs of wires that can be packed in a full-sized sheath. This has been accomplished chiefly through improvements in the use of insulating paper and in the methods of applying paper to the wires. The progress is shown in the following table which gives the number of pairs of wires, about 25 miles in outside diameter, the date when the given number of pairs was made available for commercial use:

	Number of pairs of No. 19 gauge wires
.....	100 pairs of wires
.....	120 pairs of wires
.....	150 pairs of wires
.....	200 pairs of wires
.....	300 pairs of wires

Fine Wire Cable.—The extraordinary increase in the number of the telephone wires, and the difficulty in many places of obtaining additional space underground led to the development of the so-called "fine wire" type of cable employing wires No. 22, B. & S. G. in size (0.0253 inches in diameter). The progress made in this development is shown in the following table which gives, for cables of No. 22 gauge wires, about 2½ inches in outside diameter, the date when a cable of the given number of pairs was made available for commercial use.

	Number of pairs of No. 22 gauge wires
DATE	
1900.....	300 and 400 pairs of wires
1903.....	600 pairs of wires
1912.....	900 pairs of wires

During 1914, there was developed a type of underground cable carrying 1,200 pairs (2,400 wires) No. 24 B. & S. G. in size (0.0201 inches in diameter). Fig. 48 shows a cross-section (reduced in size) of this cable. The improvement which it represents may be understood when it is known that to carry the same number of open wires on poles would require 8 huge pole lines of the size shown in Fig. 45. The economies accomplished by these improvements are not limited to the cables themselves, but extend to the underground duct systems whose capacity is multiplied enormously by the increase in the number of wires which each cable may carry.

It was early found that lead alone did not possess the requisite corrosion-resisting and strength properties for underground cable sheaths. Aerial cables, furthermore, are subject to peculiar conditions causing vibration in the cable, and a tendency to crystallization of the sheath if pure lead is employed. For a long period, cable sheaths having the proper qualities were made of lead alloyed with about 3 per cent of tin. Considerable increases in the cost of tin led to experimental investigations of a wide range of other alloys. This resulted in finding, in 1912, a cheaper and at least equally efficient alloy in which the lead was alloyed with a very small amount of antimony.

Early Interurban Cables.—In the earliest interurban cables every effort of the engineers was bent toward improving transmission efficiency by using wires of large size so arranged in cabling as to secure a soft core giving the lowest practicable mutual electrostatic capacity between the wires of a pair. Wires as large as 0.095 inches in diameter were used and cables of this character as long as 25 miles were placed. In European practice, the use of wires even larger than this continued for many years. In the United States, the development was in the direction of using smaller wires provided with means for improving their transmission efficiency so that it not only equaled, but considerably exceeded that obtainable with the larger and more expensive wires. By 1902, the art had so advanced, by the use of Pupin loading coils (described below) and other improvements, that a loaded cable for suburban toll service was successfully installed between New York and Newark. By 1905, a loaded cable 20 miles long had been extended from New York in the direction of Philadelphia, and by 1906, a cable 90 miles long was successfully operated

between these two cities, but in the then state of the art, that cable could not be used beyond Philadelphia or New York.

Boston-Washington Underground Cable.—During the year 1913 such advances were made in the art of loading and balancing underground circuits, and such improvements in the use of repeaters (described below) that it became possible to talk satisfactorily by underground wires from Boston to Washington, a distance of about 450 miles, employing a cable (Fig. 49) so designed that the phantom prin-

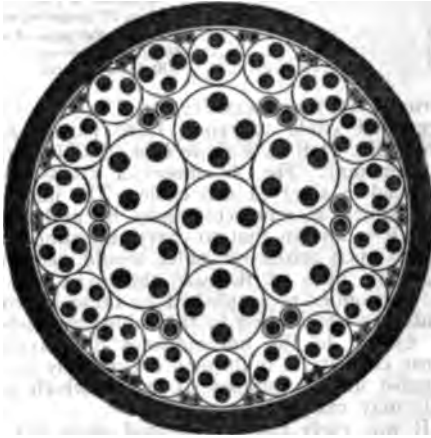


FIG. 49.—Diagrammatic Cross-section of Boston-Washington Underground Cable. (Outside diameter, 29.16 inches.)

ciple could be employed in it. At the present time, there are underground cables along this whole route, furnishing service of the highest reliability between many important cities, the number of cables varying from two to four, depending on the density of the telephone traffic. Loading is used on all the circuits in these cables, and repeaters are applied to a large proportion of the circuits over 60 miles in length. The Boston-Washington telephone cable is several times longer than any other in the world. These developments tended to increase greatly the long-distance traffic and to accomplish enormous savings in the amounts of copper which otherwise would have been required to establish communication between remote points.

Telephone Transmission Theory.—In telephony, as already described, mechanical vibrations of the transmitter diaphragm set up electrical oscillations. These are transmitted over the circuit and set up corresponding mechanical vibrations of the receiver diaphragm. The following section deals with the electrical characteristics of the telephone circuit and the transmission of telephone currents over it.

To develop the principles of telephone transmission, it is necessary to know the character of the speech waves. For ordinary practical work, satisfactory results are obtained on the basis that speech waves, largely the overtones of the vowel, consist of a varying mixture of single frequency tones ranging from about 400 cycles per second (corresponding sound, equiv-

alent to G above middle C) to about 2,000 cycles per second (approximately the octave high C), and that each frequency persists in a constant state for a sufficient length of time to follow the same electrical laws as persisted for a long time. This basis is a means exact, since frequencies outside the range are of some importance in speech, speech is so irregular and discontinuous in character that the transient oscillations, which produced by the rapidly changing speech waves, are in many cases of considerable importance.

A telephone line possesses four "linear constants" on which depend the character of transmission over it. These, with the symbols employed to represent them in the formulae which follow, are:

Resistance in series with the line: Symbol R

Inductance in series with the line: Symbol L

Capacitance shunted across the line: Symbol C

Conductance shunted across the line: Symbol G

The differential equation determining the transmission of current over the line with these constants is as follows, "i" standing for the current, "x" for the distance measured along the line and "t" for the time:

$$\frac{d^2 i}{dx^2} = \left(LC \frac{d^2}{dt^2} + [RC + LG] \frac{d}{dt} + RG \right) i$$

For a current of a given frequency f cycles per second, there may be deduced from the above equation, the following expression for the current at any point along the line, when the current at the send is $I \sin pt$.

$$i = I e^{-\alpha x} \sin(\beta x - pt)$$

In this expression are used two constants α and β , known respectively as the "attenuation constant," and the "wave length constant." The expressions for these constants are as follows:

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left[(R^2 + L^2 p^2 + G^2) + \frac{1}{2} (R^2 + L^2 p^2 - G^2) \right]}$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left[(R^2 + L^2 p^2 + G^2) - \frac{1}{2} (R^2 + L^2 p^2 - G^2) \right]}$$

The first of these constants determines the rate at which the current diminishes in value as it passes along the line. The second determines the velocity at which electrical impulses are propagated along the line. Another important constant of a line is its so-called "characteristic impedance," which is the ratio of the voltage applied to a line to the current entering the line. In terms of the above noted constants the expression for it is:

$$Z = \sqrt{\frac{R + jLp}{G + jCp}}$$

Where a line is not electrically long, as compared with an impedance differing from the characteristic impedance of the line, then the formula as given for the current at any point

ne must be modified to take account of reflection effects" which take place due to difference in impedance. Such reflection may be reduced, in practical cases, by transformer of proper ratio between or between a line and terminal of different impedance. An analysis of formulae will show that not only is the speech waves attenuated as they travel over the line, but that differences of speech are attenuated at different rates, the higher frequencies generally undergoing the greater attenuation. Therefore, not only is the volume of energy received at the receiver less than that transmitted, but the character of the speech wave is distorted. In addition to this distortion of speech waves, there is further distortion due to transient effects allowed to.

Lines.—"Loading" is a method for increasing the efficiency of telephone circuits by increasing the inductance of the circuit. The mathematical possibility of doing this has been realized but no one has been able to point out any practical method.

Increasing the distributed inductance of a telephone circuit without bringing in the use of one kind or another of inductor. Vaschy, Heaviside and others suggested or unsuccessfully tested the use of self-induction in coils on cables as a means of increasing their efficiency. No practical results were obtained from their work and no actual increase was made in the matter of using inductance to improve the transmission of telephone circuits until the year 1901 the patents of Prof. Michael I. Pupin, relating to the reducing of attenuation of telephone waves, were issued. Professor Pupin's patents were issued.

Dr. George A. Campbell of the Bell Research Staff, who had also worked on the problem, have published several papers on the subject. These authors discuss fully the mathematical theory of loading and establish the inductance in coils suitably spaced on a telephone circuit will produce the same effect as a uniformly distributed inductance. They show how to locate these inductance coils. The matter of properly spacing inductance coils is of vital importance and must be kept in mind because the spacing of the coils is the key to the use of lumped inductance instead of the failure to establish this fact has given weight to it that the earlier work-

shows, in a diagrammatic form, the

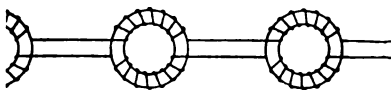


Diagram of Loading Coil Windings and method of connecting into line.

which the lumped inductance coils (loading coils) are connected into the telephone circuit. Figs. 51-A and 51-B show a coil type applied to cable circuits. Large

numbers of such coils are contained in a single case as shown in Fig. 52. Fig. 53 shows a typical form of loading coil of the kind applied to open wire lines.

The function of these coils is to reduce attenuation losses in the line. They bring in no supply of new energy, but make the line a better conductor for telephone currents. On open wire lines they are placed at intervals of about eight miles. On cable circuits they are placed

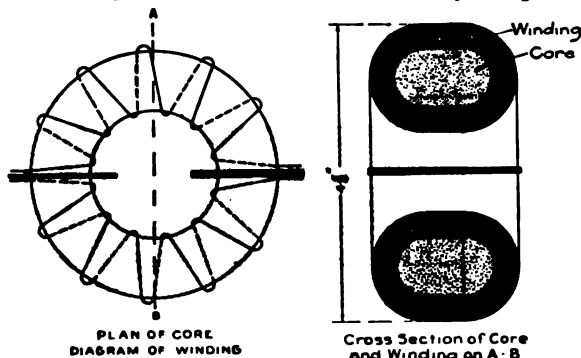


FIG. 51-A.—Diagrams of Cable Loading Coil.

at intervals of from one to two miles depending upon the size of the cable conductor to be loaded and the character of the loading. The use of these coils approximately doubles the range of transmission practicable with open wires of a given size and increases the range of cable transmission three to four-fold. In other words, by means of loading, it became possible to talk over cable circuits three to four times as far as formerly, with equally good transmission results.

The fundamental principles of loading, as disclosed in the patents of Pupin, were in mathematical form. The development work required to embody the theory of loading in practical loading coils has been a task constituting the work of years of a large group of highly trained scientific men on the technical staff of the Bell system. The application of loading has comparatively recently been extended to phantom circuits so that it is now possible to load not only the physical or side circuits composing a phantom circuit, but also the phantom circuit itself. Phantom loading is applicable to suitably constructed cables (called duplex or "quadded" cables) as well as to open wire lines.

Telephone Repeaters.—A highly important method of improving the transmission efficiency of telephone circuits is the insertion into them of devices known as "telephone repeaters," which increase the amplitudes, or strength, of the telephone currents that pass through them, without changing the effective form of the waves. The energy added by the repeaters is drawn from a battery associated with the repeater itself.

The telephone repeater may be considered as consisting of two parts: (a) the repeater "element," that is, the amplifying device itself; and (b) the circuits and associated apparatus for connecting the repeater element, or elements, into the line.

The first form of repeater element to come into commercial use was the so-called "mechan-

ical" type consisting, in principle, of a telephone receiver acting directly into a telephone transmitter. A simplified diagram of this repeater is shown in Fig. 54. Currents received from the line flow through the winding of a receiver magnet acting upon a diaphragm carrying one electrode of a transmitter button, thus causing to be put out currents of approximately the

stituting an electric current. It is termed from its grid-like structure, maintained generally at a potential filament by battery C. The current sets up variations in potential between the grid and filament, and thus produced causes corresponding variations in the current between the filament and

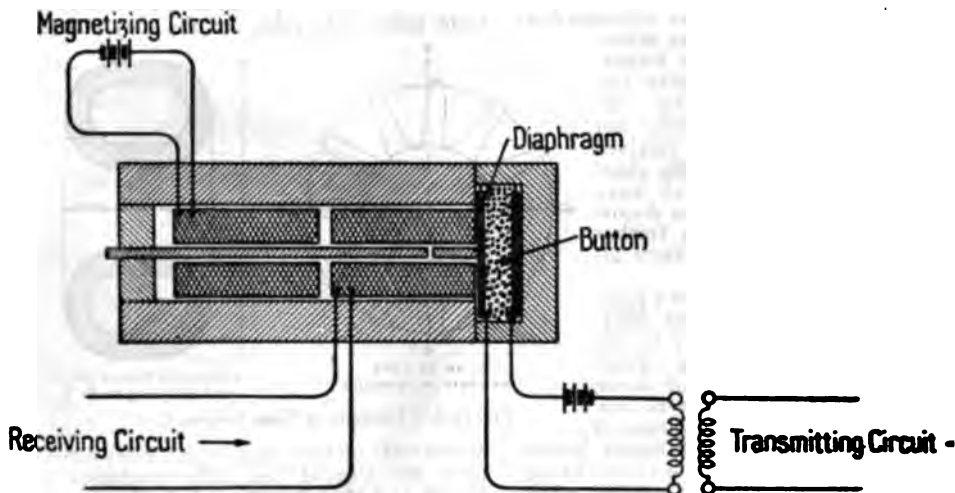


FIG. 54.—Simplified Diagram of Mechanical Type Repeater Element.

same form as the incoming waves, but of greater amplitude.

The preferred form of telephone repeater element is now the "vacuum tube" type. This was developed by the Bell engineers from a device known as the "audion," invented by DeForest for other uses. The structure of this type of element is shown in Figs. 55 and 56. It

setting up amplified waves of the same the transmitting circuit.

The circuits for connecting the repeaters into the line to give transmission in two directions are of various types, the two most common forms being shown in Figs. 57 and 58. The first includes a single repeater which amplifies the energy for transmission in either direction. The second includes a balanced repeater element for transmission in two directions. An important feature of these circuits is the balanced condition, which is essential.

The circuit diagrams show certain apparatus such as the "balancing network," a combination of coils and condensers connected to the actual line for balancing purposes; a "potentiometer," a device for adjusting the balance; and the "filter," which serves to remove certain undesirable current elements.

Referring to Fig. 57, it will be seen that if the lines in both directions are of equal impedance, there will be no current in the repeater circuit, thus setting up a condition in which current will flow. If the impedance is sufficiently great, a steady state condition may be set up that will prevent the current from flowing. On the other hand, if the impedance is not so great as to produce a steady state, there may still be considerable distortion by it.

In the case of the second circuit, similar conditions hold, except that

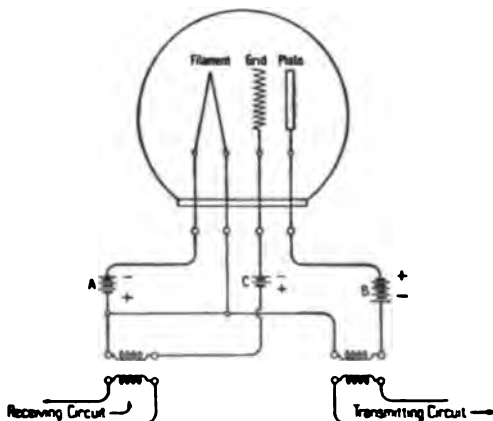


FIG. 56.—Diagram of Vacuum Tube Repeater. (The grid and plate at the left hand side of the filament are omitted for the sake of clearness.)

consists of a highly evacuated glass bulb in which are placed three parts, known as filament, grid and plate. Referring to Fig. 56, the filament is composed of materials which, when heated by current from battery A, give off electrons actively. Under the action of battery B, these electrons pass from the filament to the flat electrode, known as the "plate," thus con-

each line is balanced against an artificial line as indicated. If the unbalances at these points are not kept small, sustained oscillations may be set up as in the case of the other circuit, but in this case the circulating currents must flow through the two unbalances in series. If either balance is very good, the other unbalance may be large without unfavorable results.

The balances noted above must be obtained for all of the frequencies important in telephone

advances recently made, it is now possible to carry on satisfactory talks over wires in cables more than 1,000 miles in length, where commercial conditions will justify them, employing practically no more copper in each circuit than was used 35 years ago in cables which caused serious interference with transmission when employed in lengths of only a fraction of a mile.

Interference from Other Electrical Systems.—Telephone lines, except those in under-

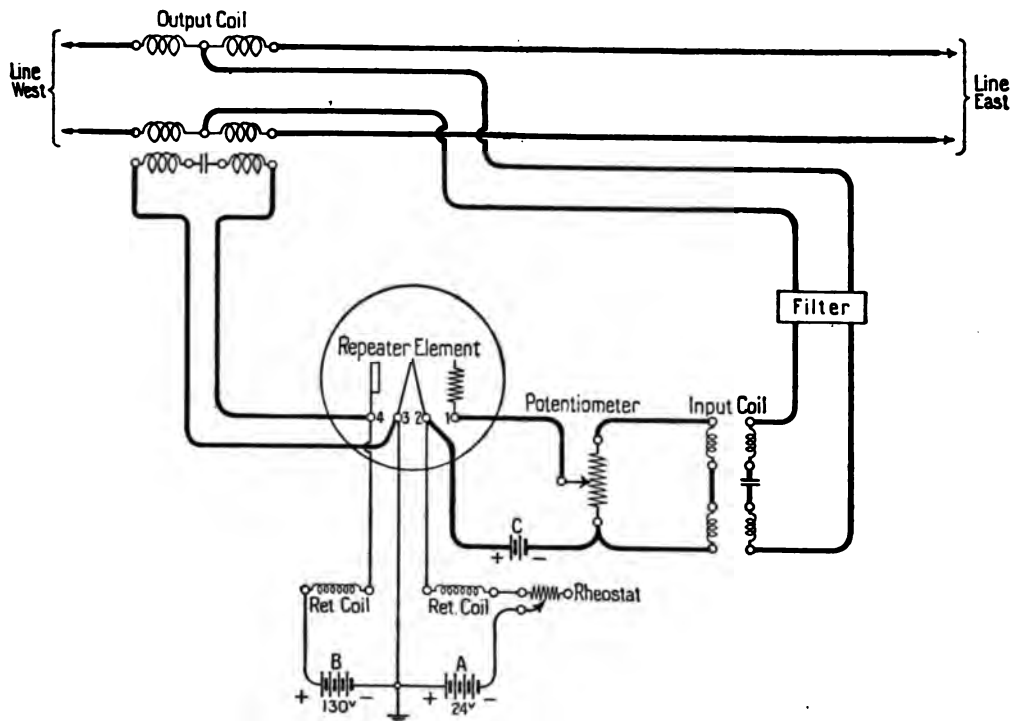


FIG. 57.—Simplified Diagram of Circuit with Single Repeater Element.

transmission. The impedance of a circuit, measured at any point, is affected by every part of the circuit, the amount of the effect caused by any part being dependent on the amount of attenuation between the part being considered and the point at which the impedance is being measured. It is, therefore, evident that these balance conditions are affected by every part of a circuit on which the repeaters are used, so that every part of a circuit containing repeaters must be carefully designed with respect to this characteristic. For high grade repeater elements, the improvement obtainable under any particular circumstances is dependent, almost wholly, on line conditions.

Transcontinental Circuits.—The best known circuits on which repeaters are used are those which place the cities along the Atlantic seaboard in telephonic communication with the cities along the Pacific Coast. Without loading and repeaters it would be impossible to talk 1,000 miles with the same grade of transmission that is actually obtained over these circuits 3,000 miles in length.

Further Advances.—By the joint operation of loading and repeaters, coupled with other

ground cable, are generally subject to disturbances from lightning, and to the possibility of accidental contact with ordinary electric light and power distribution wires. When these conditions exist, protectors are successfully used on the telephone lines to minimize the hazard to persons and property. It is not practicable to use protectors which will handle the large amounts of energy that would be imposed on telephone lines by high voltage transmission circuits coming in contact with them. Protection from such circuits is obtained by keeping them separated from the telephone circuits wherever practicable and, where adequate separation is not practicable, by building the lines of high strength so as to prevent contact.

Multiplex Telephony.—The only type of multiplex telephone apparatus that has been developed into form suitable for commercial use is known as the carrier current multiplex system with which it has been found commercially practicable to transmit five telephone conversations simultaneously over the same pair of wires. This requires sending over the line five different currents at the same time and providing means, at the end of the line, whereby these currents may be completely separated from each

other so that each current, coming from one particular telephone at one end, may go to a particular telephone at the other end, although on the line the five currents have all been mixed together. This is done by combining each ordinary telephone current with a current of definite higher frequency, termed a "carrier current." The frequency of each of the carrier currents is different from that of the other

connections being completed within board. Large cities have a number of switchboards, connected together by trunk lines. The more important central offices have lines connecting each switchboard with other important switchboard in order to reach the smaller central offices, in order to reach a large city, from central offices particularly those in a distant portion of

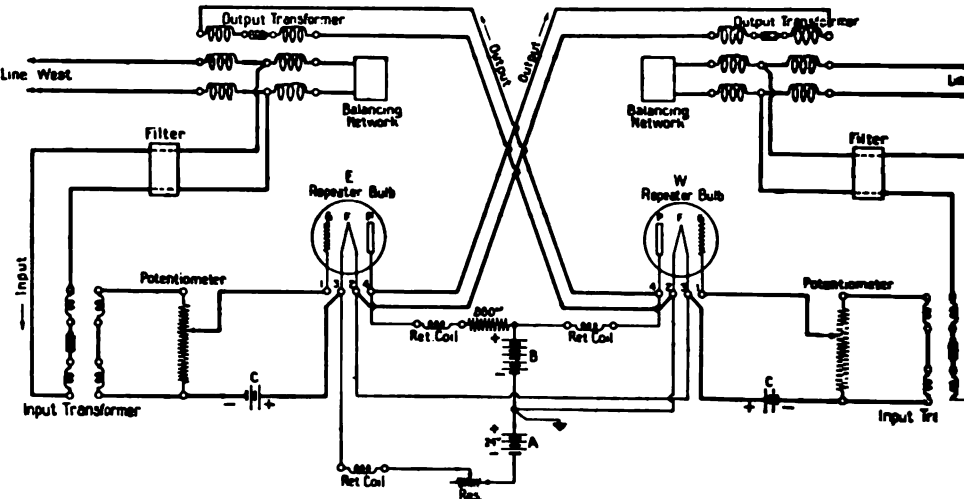


FIG. 58.— Simplified Diagram of Circuit with Two Repeater Elements, each line balanced against an artificial line

carrier currents used on the same pair of wires and is adjusted to the separating devices at the distant end of the line. The arrangement is applicable on lines of such length that the installation of the necessary apparatus gives a saving in cost compared with erecting new circuits.

Telephone Systems.—The Bell System consists of nearly 11,000,000 telephone stations scattered all over the United States. Each station is enabled to connect with the nearest central office, of which there are upwards of 5,700, by a pair of wires called the subscriber's line, or "exchange circuit." Due to party lines and private branch exchanges, about 3,700,000 exchange circuits serve to connect all the stations with the central offices. In places of moderate size there is usually one switchboard, to which all of the subscribers' lines are brought, local

it is sometimes necessary to make use of or more trunk lines, connected together by intermediate operators for the purpose of completing such a call. In the business portion of the largest cities where the telephonic is at the highest, more than one switchboard is sometimes placed in a central office building.

In New York City, the largest exchange system in the world, there are upwards of 400,000 telephone stations, connected by more than 400,000 lines with 87 central offices which are inter-connected by more than 50,000 trunk lines handling local calls only.

Connections between exchanges in cities are completed over toll and long distance lines. More than 3,000,000 miles of wire are used for this purpose. Special trunk lines are usually employed for connecting central offices with toll and long distance lines.

STATISTICS — NUMBER OF TELEPHONE STATIONS IN UNITED STATES.

YEAR (1 Jan.)	Bell system			Independent	Total Bell and independent	Population
	Owned stations	Connected stations	Total			
1880	30,872		30,872		30,872	49,673,000
1885	147,715		147,715		147,715	56,069,000
1900	211,503		211,503		211,503	62,464,000
1905	270,381		270,381	15,000	285,381	68,998,000
1910	666,733	10,000	676,733	328,000	1,004,733	75,511,000
1915	1,818,034	167,213	2,005,247	1,348,000	3,353,247	83,411,000
1919	3,522,070	1,620,613	5,142,692	1,853,000	6,995,692	91,500,000
1915	5,584,853	3,064,140	8,648,993	1,897,425	10,546,418	99,590,000
1919	7,201,737	3,790,568	10,992,305	1,085,312	12,077,617	106,062,000

3,400 trunk lines are used for this purpose in New York City alone.

There are, in the Bell System, about 200,000 lines. It is impossible to describe, in any detail, of limited length, many matters of importance in the operation of telephone systems, as traffic and commercial features.

TELEPHONE WIRE MILEAGE OF THE WORLD

(1 Jan. 1914)*

COUNTRY	Miles of wire	Per cent of total
United States.....	22,137,000	59.3
Canada.....	1,149,000	3.1
Other countries.....	11,800,000	31.6
Total.....	2,251,000	6.0
World.....	37,337,000	100.0

NUMBER OF TELEPHONE STATIONS IN THE WORLD

(1 Jan. 1914)*

COUNTRY	Number of stations	Per cent of total world	Stations per 100 population	Population per square mile
United States....	9,542,000	64.09	9.7	33
Canada.....	499,800	3.36	6.5	2
Other countries.....	7,900	.05	0.1	27
Total.....	41,900	.28	0.3	20
North American places	2,300	.02	0.7	0.4
Europe.....	16,100	.11	0.7	49
Asia.....	4,400	.03	0.4	342
West Indies.....	6,600	.04	0.1	114
South America....	166,300	1.12	0.3	8
Other countries.....	4,012,700	26.95	0.8	121
Total.....	306,100	2.05	0.04	53
World.....	65,100	.44	0.05	12
Total.....	217,400	1.46	0.4	13
World.....	14,888,600	100.0	0.9	33

* complete European statistics of a later date than available.

Telephony.—Abbott, A. V., 'Telephony: Manual of the Design, Construction and Operation of Telephone Exchanges' (New York 1905); Atkins, W., 'The Principles of Auto-Telephony' (in *The Electrician*, London 1914); Carty, J. J., 'Telephone Service in America' (International Conference of Telephone and Telegraph Administrations, 1910); Casson, H. N., 'The History of Telephone' (Chicago 1910); Cummins, G. W., 'Cyclopedia of Telephony and Telegraphy' (Chicago 1911); Fairman, J. F., 'Hard Telephone Wiring for Common Battery and Magneto Systems' (New York 1905); Lang, J. A., 'The Propagation of Electric Current in Telephone and Telegraph Conductors' (London 1912); Hershey, H. E., 'Auto-Telephone Practice' (Saint Paul 1917); Loomis, A. N., 'Public Ownership of Telephones on the Continent of Europe' (Cambridge, Mass., 1911); Jansky, C. M., and Faber, J., 'Principles of the Telephone' (New York 1916); Kingsbury, J. E., 'The Telephone Exchange, Their Invention and Development' (London 1915); McMeen, S. G., Miller, K. B., 'Telephony' (Chicago 1915); Miller, K. B., 'American Telephone Practice' (4th ed., New York 1905); Pernat, J., 'Electrical Phenomena in Parallel Circuits' (New York 1918); Shepardson, G. D., 'Telephone Apparatus, an Introduction to the Theory and Practice' (New York 1917); Watson, A. B., and Campbell, W. L., 'Automatic Telephony' (New York 1914); Weaver, W. D.,

'Catalogue of the Wheeler gift of books, pamphlets and periodicals in the Library of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, with introduction, descriptive and critical notes by Brother Potamian' (New York 1909); Webb, H. L., 'The Development of the Telephone in Europe' (London 1911). PERIODICAL AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS: Bell, A. G., 'Researches in Telephony' (Am. A. of A. and S., p. 1, 1876); id., 'Researches in Electric Telephony' (Soc. Tele. Eng. Jour., p. 385, 1877); Campbell, G. A., 'On Loaded Lines in Telephonic Transmissions' (*Phil. Mag.*, series VI, Vol. V, p. 313, March 1903); Carty, J. J., 'Inductive Disturbances in Telephone Circuits' (p. 100, 1891); id., 'Telephone Engineering' (p. 81, 1906); Friendly and Burns, 'Automatic Methods in Long Distance Telephone Operation' (p. 1305, June 1913); Gherardi, Bancroft, 'The Commercial Loading of Telephone Circuits in the Bell System' (p. 1743, 1911); Kennelly and Nukiyama, 'Electromagnetic Theory of the Telephone Receiver with special reference to motional impedance' (p. 491, 1919); Lockwood, T. D., 'The Evolution of the Telephone Switchboard' (p. 3, 1903); Osborne, H. S., 'The Design of Transpositions for Parallel Power and Telephone Circuits' (p. 897, June 1918); id., 'Review of Work of Sub-Committee on Wave Shape Standard, of the Standards Committee' (p. 1, January 1919); Pupin, M. I., 'Propagation of Long Electrical Waves' (p. 93, March 1899); id., 'Wave Propagation over Non-uniform Cables and Long Distance Air Lines' (p. 385, May 1900); Rhodes, F. L., 'The Wiring of Large Buildings for Telephone Service' (p. 1367, 1912); Warren, H. S., 'Inductive Effects of Alternating Current Railroads on Communication Circuits' (p. 503, April 1918); Watson, T. A., 'How Bell Invented the Telephone' (p. 1011, August 1915).

BANCROFT GHERARDI,

Chief Engineer, American Telephone and Telegraph Company.

FREDERICK L. RHODES,

Outside Plant Development Engineer, American Telephone and Telegraph Company.

TELEPHONE SYSTEMS, Cost of Installing and Maintaining. See TELEPHONE SYSTEMS, INDEPENDENT.

TELEPHONE SYSTEMS, Independent.

Under this designation are placed all those telephones not owned by Bell system companies, such as certain telephones used for military purposes, some of the telephones in those cities where there are two or more exchanges existing and operating side by side, such interior telephones as are used solely for inter-communication in buildings, hotels, factories, etc., and some of the farm or rural telephones.

The original Bell patents expired in 1893 and for 17 years prior thereto the patents granted to the first inventor of the telephone were upheld in the United States and all telephones in commercial use were supplied under license by the predecessors of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company. Upon the expiration of the original Bell patents, numerous manufacturers began to supply telephone instruments and considerable numbers of these came into use especially in the rural districts.

*Transactions of American Institute of Electrical Engineers.

For many years the independent development of the telephone business has been in progress largely in the rural districts where local co-operative and rural independent companies are established. A large proportion of these now have connection contracts with the Bell system. These lines are found in every part of the country, uniting homes, factories and camps by means of party lines, which allow conversation between the different stations of the line as well as from any station to a central exchange.

Up to the present time the independent telephone movement has placed more than 800,000 American farmers, timbermen and miners in touch with their markets, their own communities and towns and cities near them. The movement has been especially active in the Middle and Western States. These telephones are used not only for general purposes of communication, and in numerous ways for securing information regarding market quotations, but also in gaining information of financial value and advantage. The independent telephone business, however, is not limited to the country or isolated districts but has established itself in a number of cases in towns and cities.

In many cases, where two systems have come into existence, side by side, arrangements have been made to consolidate the systems by one interest disposing of its plant to the other. Such consolidations have very generally met with the approval of regulatory bodies and in this way many telephone users have had their range of communication greatly extended.

The growth of the independent systems increased over 250 per cent in the decade beginning about 1902 and ending in 1912. In the year first named there were reported in operation 9,092 independent systems and lines with 1,512,527 miles of wire. The number of telephones operated on these systems was 1,053,866 and the number of messages or conversations per annum was estimated at 1,996,024,493. In the year 1912 the independent systems had increased to 32,157 with 5,115,140 miles of wire and operating 3,642,565 telephone instruments. The estimated number of messages or conversations over these independent systems in the latter year was 4,602,431,409. Of the total number of stations in the Bell system, in 1918 (10,992,325), 3,790,568 were owned by local co-operative and rural independent companies or associations having sublicense or connection contracts with the Bell system. There are in the United States 9,338 independent companies whose telephone systems connect with the Bell system, and about 1,600 independent companies whose telephone systems do not connect with the Bell system. There are also a large number of rural lines and systems which connect with the telephone systems of these companies, over 26,000 of which are connected with the Bell system. There are about 1,000,000 stations owned by independent companies not connected with the Bell system.

The exigencies of war service emphasized the great adaptability of the telephone to many situations and there was an increased call for telephone systems for reporting enemy operations, directing the movements of troops, munitions and supplies, controlling artillery fire and in numerous other ways increasing the effectiveness of the armed forces.

The scientific investigation of electric waves has resulted in a clear understanding of the generation, propagation and transmission of these waves and in the development of wireless telephony. The requirements of successful radio-telephony began with a knowledge of undamped waves of very high frequency that the wave trains when received were within the range of audibility. Wireless telephony owes much to the work of the engineers of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, who, in the latter part of 1915, succeeded in establishing telephony by wireless from Washington to Paris, and from Washington to Hawaii, a distance of 4,900 miles. The expense of installations for long-distance telephony may limit competitive systems, but it is not likely to look for the widespread employment of independent short-distance wireless telephony.

Armies in the field employ portable wireless sets for insuring communication between scattered commands. Some sets for use in the field are arranged to be carried on the back and are known as pack sets; but common wireless sets are those mounted on wagons, one for the generating equipment and the other for the wireless apparatus. The European War gave especial impetus to wireless telephony, especially as applied to aircraft. In designing radio apparatus for airships and aeroplanes due consideration was given to the extremely limited space available on such craft and the limited weight that could be carried. On board airships of the Zeppelin type the flexible types it is possible to employ a powerful apparatus, hence a greater range can be covered.

A typical airship installation consists of a transformer, quenched spark gap, capacity, inductance, aerial wire lowered down from a winch, ammeter, rapid-change switch for different wave-lengths and an alternating current generator driven off one of the engines of the airship. Such a set weighs about 550 pounds without the alternator and has a range of 100 to 120 miles. The aerial wire is 100 feet long when fully paid out.

TELEPHONE TRANSMITTERS.

TELEPHONE.

TELEPHONES, Electrical. See TELEPHONE.

TELEPHONES, Farm. See TELEPHONE SYSTEMS, INDEPENDENT.

TELEPHONY, Wireless. Prior to the invention of the telephone, the transmission of speech without wires by means of ether waves developed electrically was more or less successful wireless telephony. Transmitting speech were utilized experimentally. For instance, a device termed the pho-



FIG. 1.—Bell's Photophone.

was employed by Bell, the inventor of the photophone, in which light rays were used. In this device, Fig. 1, a beam of light is transmitted by means of a lens (L) upon a concave mirror carried on the exact center of a diaphragm attached to a mouthpiece P.

lected from the mirror are directed upon the receiving apparatus by a double convex mirror positioned. In the receiving apparatus a small selenium cell is placed in the focus of a parabolic reflector *P*. This cell is made an electric circuit consisting of a telephone receiver *t* and an ordinary dry cell *b*. The selenium cell possesses the property of varying its electrical resistance with the variations of light to which it is exposed. Hence when speech is uttered at the mouthpiece the diaphragm vibrates in consonance with the sound waves of the speech. These vibrations cause variations in the intensity of the rays reflected from the small mirror, and these variations are reproduced at the selenium cell. This in turn causes variations in the resistance and current of the telephone circuit and the speech spoken at the mouthpiece is reproduced in the telephone receiver.

The rate of air vibrations or oscillations due to speech ranges from about 20 to 20,000 per second.

As the length of an electric wave or ray is equal to the speed of electricity, 186,000 miles per second, divided by the number of vibrations per second, it is evident that the wavelength of electrical oscillations of 20 to 20,000 per second is comparatively great. Hence to transmit without wires electrical oscillations set up primarily by the voice by means of a telephone transmitter, aerial wires about 186 miles in length would be necessary, which is impracticable.

Reasons that will become obvious it may be amiss to refer here to the Van Ryssel system of Simultaneous Telegraphy and the one which for years has been in service on a large scale in this country. This system is briefly described in the article on TELEGRAPHY.

Any action of the telegraph signal in the telephone receiver is prevented by induction coils in the circuit which makes the current rise and fall of the telegraph currents so that the diaphragm of the telephone receiver is merely deflected and does not produce appreciable sound. Upon this gradual rise and fall of the telegraph current is superposed the vibrations of the speech waves set up by the telephone transmitter on the same wire. Minute vibrations do not affect the telegraph instruments. Quoting from 'Maver, American Telegraphy,' p. 347, "the theory of the operation of simultaneous telegraphy and telephony may be briefly outlined as follows:

Assuming, for example only, the strength of the telegraph current to be 2,000 units and the telegraph current to be 1. If the diaphragm of the telephone receiver is deflected or in process of gradual attraction by the telegraph current of positive direction, a telegraph current of similar direction be transmitted, the total current will be suddenly increased to 2,001 and the diaphragm will be suddenly impelled toward its magnet. It would then a negative telegraph current be transmitted, the telegraph current remaining as before, the current on the line will be suddenly reduced to 1,999 and the diaphragm by its own repulsion recedes rapidly from its magnet. In the operation of these systems many hundred pulsatory currents might be sent during the time taken to transmit one telegraphic word and thus, while the diaphragm is being attracted to or is gradually receding

from its magnet owing to variations in the telegraph current, at the same time it may be making hundreds of intermediate forward and backward movements of less amplitude, due to the variations of the line currents caused by the telephone transmitter in transmitting speech waves." In present day language the foregoing would be termed a modulation of the telegraph current in accordance with the variations of current due to voice waves.

It was recognized by the early workers in wireless telegraphy and telephony that if it should be found practicable to modify or modulate the high frequency ether waves utilized in wireless telegraph operation, it would be possible to transmit speech without wires to a distance approximating that of wireless telegraphy. A difficulty, however, in availing of high frequency electromagnetic waves for this purpose has been that as ordinarily obtained from the discharges of a condenser at the spark gap in wireless telegraphy such waves are intermittent and their amplitude is not uniform, but is quickly damped, as noted in the article WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY. Thus, in case of an alternating current generator developing a current of, say, 60 cycles, or 120 alternations per second, there will be 120 sparks per second at the gap if at each alternation the oscillation circuit is charged to sparking potential, which is not always the case. Assume that each discharge of the oscillation circuit gives rise to oscillations of a frequency of one million per second in that circuit, with a consequent wave length of 300 meters. The exact number of oscillations and wave length depends on the inductance and capacity of the oscillation circuit. (To conform to the word inductance the capacity of a circuit is now frequently termed capacitance). As the capacitance of the aerial is usually supplied by the aerial wires and is not readily variable, the frequency rate is varied by placing an adjustable inductance in the aerial circuit in the shape of a spiral coil of wire more or less of which may be inserted in or removed from the circuit. The capacity of the aerial is sometimes reduced, for short wave signaling, by placing a condenser (capacity) in the aerial circuit. In electrical diagrams a variable or adjustable condenser or inductance is conventionally indicated by an arrow through the apparatus. In the case in point if the oscillations were maintained throughout the interval between discharges there would be 8,334 oscillations per spark, that is, the quotient of 1,000,000 divided by 120. Since, however, the oscillations in such a circuit die out very rapidly, due to the damping effects mentioned in the article WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY, there are only two or three strong oscillations for each discharge in highly damped circuits and 10, 20 or 30 strong oscillations in less strongly damped circuits. Hence oscillations are only maintained during a brief interval between spark discharges, leaving approximately the one hundred and twentieth of a second between such discharges during which there are no oscillations in the oscillation circuit and at that time no waves are radiated from the aerial. In wireless telegraphy these intermittent or group oscillations after reception by a detector are observable in the telephone head receiver as a continuous tone or buzz which is broken into dots and dashes of the Morse alpha-

bet by a telegraph key. If the attempt were made to superpose vibrations corresponding to voice waves upon these intermittent or broken oscillations, it is evident that portions of the voice waves set up by the transmitter would be lost.

Kennelly has mathematically demonstrated that speech might be transmitted telephonically with harmonics, or overtones, not exceeding 2,000 per second, but Fessenden has found by experiment that for satisfactory speech a frequency of at least 20,000 per second must be employed, otherwise disagreeable noises will be heard in the telephone receiver. Therefore, continuous or sustained oscillations of a fairly high frequency and uniform amplitude are essential upon which to superpose the voice frequencies for successful wireless telephony. To this end fairly successful efforts have been made by different inventors to produce a machine generator, or alternator, capable of delivering an alternating current of very high frequency notably by Fessenden, Goldsmith and Alexander. Owing to the mechanical difficulties of construction of such machines it is perhaps a question if they will prove commercially successful in general use. Nevertheless such machines have given and are giving good service in a number of instances. An idea of the difficulties of construction of high frequency alternators will be obtained when it is pointed out that to obtain 100,000 oscillations per second in a 600-pole rotor having a diameter of two feet, a speed of 20,000 revolutions per minute is necessary. Fairly full descriptions of high frequency machine generators will be found in books mentioned in *Bibliography*. Consult paper by Alexander, *Proceedings American Institute Electrical Engineers* (October 1919).

Another method of obtaining sustained electrical oscillations is known as the singing arc, due to Duddell, who discovered that when an arc lamp is in shunt with a capacity and an inductance of given proportions, a musical tone is set up in the arc. Ultimately Duddell obtained frequencies of 40,000 per second from this source. An explanation of this phenomenon is that when the shunt circuit is completed a current flows from the arc circuit into the condenser or capacity circuit which decreases the current flowing in the arc. This increases the electromotive force between the terminals of the arc, causing still more current to flow in the condenser circuit raising its electromotive force above the normal voltage of the arc. Consequently the condenser begins to discharge back into the arc, increasing the current therein and reducing the electromotive force between its terminals, when the reverse process is set up, and in this way continuous oscillations are maintained in the arc and shunt circuits.

When sustained oscillations are comparatively uniform in amplitude and their frequency is above audibility these oscillations are not heard in the telephone receiver. But, while the telephone receiver or at least the human ear will not respond to such high frequencies, if the amplitude or contour of the oscillation waves be modulated by speaking into a microphone transmitter placed in the oscillation circuit, or in the aerial circuit of a wireless system, a telephone receiver will under proper conditions reproduce the speech spoken at the

transmitter, virtually as speech is reproduced by modulating the amplitude of a beam of light or a telegraph current in the case previously cited. The terms "radio frequency" and "frequency" are now commonly used to the inaudible high frequency oscillations, and "audio" or "voice frequency" oscillations, respectively, in wireless telephony.

The discovery of the oscillating arc, the way for the use of sustained oscillations of high frequency and by means of modification of Duddell's device much progress has been made in wireless telegraphy and wireless telephony. Such devices are now sometimes called arc radio transmitters or arc converters.

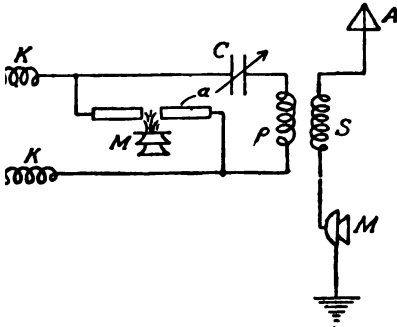
An important improvement in the use of the oscillating arc is that due to Poulsen. Poulsen's arrangement of the positive electrode of the arc is a water-cooled copper cylinder and the negative electrode is carbon. The arc is maintained in a strong magnetic field which tends to stabilize the arc, after the Elihu Thomson type. The source of current supply for the Poulsen arc is a direct current generator supplying from 10 kilowatts to 100 kilowatts at 500 to 600 volts. The arc converts the energy of the direct current machine into alternating currents of frequency of say 60,000 per second. The efficiency of the arc converter is 33 per cent to 50 per cent of the input. For further interesting details of this arc converter and its use in Wireless Telegraphy, consult an article in *Electrical World* (30 Aug. 1919, p. 452).

A very important source of sustained high frequency oscillations in wireless telegraphy is the vacuum tube or thermionic diode. A great advantage of sustained oscillations in wireless telephony and wireless telegraphy is also that the property of resonance can be more fully availed of than when more intermittent oscillations are employed.

It should be noted that in wireless telegraphy and wireless telephone operation the receiving and transmitting ratios is practically the same. In wireless telegraphy the full effect of the radiated energy from maximum to zero is available, but in wireless telephony only a small portion of the emitted wave energy is available, that due to the modulation of the wave caused by the action of the telephone transmitter, estimated to be about 5 per cent of the total energy radiated. This, however, is due to the amplifying powers of the high frequency vacuum tube detector is not now of so much importance. See TELEGRAPHY, WIRELESS.

De Forest Wireless Telephone.—In 1900 De Forest outlined an arrangement of the De Forest wireless telephone system employed in 1909; possibly prior thereto. A singing arc is employed as the source of sustained high frequency oscillations. C is a variable condenser, L is a transformer or tuning coil, the secondary of which is in series with the wire A , and a microphone transmitter. An arc with copper-carbon electrodes is maintained in the flame of an alcohol lamp m , supplied with a 220 or 440 volt direct current supplied by a generator indicated at G . The arc is in series with choke coils, or inductances, in the circuit, used to shut out the high frequency oscillations of the arc from the genera-

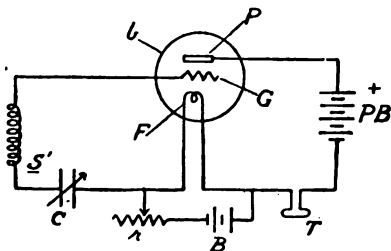
is up in the circuit a , C , p sustained is that are radiated as electric waves aerial wire A . Speech spoken into M modulates the amplitude of these actically in a manner equivalent to of the voice currents in the Van the simultaneous system of telegraphy hony upon the telegraph currents There is, of course, the difference e latter case it is the slow telegraph of current that are modulated by the



Forest Wireless Telephone Transmitter Circuit.

rents, whereas in the case under con- it is the high frequency radio cur- are modulated by the voice currents. the practice to term the modulated ency waves employed in wireless and it may be added, in wire tel- so, carrier waves, since they virtually voice waves.

ceiving circuits of the said De Forest system are shown in Fig. 3. A is the is the tuning coil, C is a variable r. The detector employed is the De



—De Forest Wireless Telephone Receiver.

ation. (See TELEGRAPHY, WIRELESS). ises a tantalum lamp filament F , a f No. 22 platinum wire and a small plate P , all within an exhausted bulb ling a six-volt incandescent lamp. The is lighted or heated by a three-cell uttery B , the current strength of which ed by a variable resistance r . PB is l battery of 10 to 30 volts, adjustable ential by a potentiometer, not shown. inal of the oscillation circuit L , C is to the grid, the other terminal to the as in the figure.

the heating battery and the potential re properly adjusted the audion is ive and produces amplified sounds

in the telephone receiver. The incoming high frequency, or radio sustained oscillations, as stated, do not perceptibly affect the telephone receiver owing to their regularity, uniformity of amplitude and high frequency, but the modulations of the amplitude of the incoming audio oscillations due to the microphone transmitter, being within the range of the human ear, are heard in the telephone receiver as articulate speech.

Wireless Telephone Transmitters.—The transmitters for this work necessarily require high current strength in the transmitter circuit. This develops heat in the carbon granules of the microphone transmitter, which leads to packing of the carbon. This impairs or stops the transmission of voice waves. The packing can be broken up by tapping the transmitter at suitable intervals, and De Forest provides a special device for this purpose. In other cases a device consisting of a number of tubes leading from a single mouthpiece to a number of transmitters, all acting upon the one circuit, is employed. Fessenden uses a special transmitter for this work, by means of which a current strength of 15 amperes is modulated successfully. For aeroplane service during the war transmitters of special design were found to be necessary if successful results were to be obtained. In this service, besides difficulties due to packing, precautions had to be taken to annul engine, propeller and other external noises. To this end the diaphragm of one type of transmitter is so constructed as not to respond readily to air vibrations below 200 or above 2,000 per second. In another type a perforated plate is interposed between the speaker's mouth and the diaphragm of the transmitter, which device baffles the movement of extraneous sound waves toward the diaphragm while the voice waves spoken directly into the mouthpiece are not impeded. Still another device employed in this service consists in leaving the back of the transmitter open in such a way that exterior noises impinge on the back and front of the diaphragm of the transmitter with equal strength, effecting no result, whereas the voice waves hit the diaphragm in one direction only and thus set up the required variations in the transmitter circuit, even although at such times the pilot or observer cannot hear his own voice.

Three Electrode Vacuum Tube Oscillator.—As previously intimated the De Forest three electrode vacuum tube is now used as a source of high frequency sustained oscillations, and many different arrangements of circuits have been designed to utilize this remarkable feature of these tubes, now in practice frequently designated vacuum tubes or VT's. One such arrangement of circuits to obtain sustained oscillations is shown in simple form in Fig. 4, termed a vacuum tube oscillator. It illustrates the "feed back" or "regenerative" coupling of circuits, perhaps first devised by Armstrong. F is the usual filament, G is the grid, P is the plate of the tube proper. HB is the heating or lighting battery. r , r' are regenerative or feed-back tuning coils. C is a condenser across the filament grid-circuit. Closing the circuit or jarring the tube will cause an initial impulse or oscillation in the grid-plate circuit, including coil r' . This

oscillation in turn reacts on the grid-filament and r circuit, which again reacts on the former circuit, thereby producing a feed-back or regenerative oscillating current in the tube that may be termed self-perpetuating. After a brief interval a steady sustained oscillation is produced. The coils r , r' and condenser C are adjusted to oscillate at a desired frequency in the usual way. By means of this tube oscillations from one-half cycle to 20,000,000 per second are now obtainable.

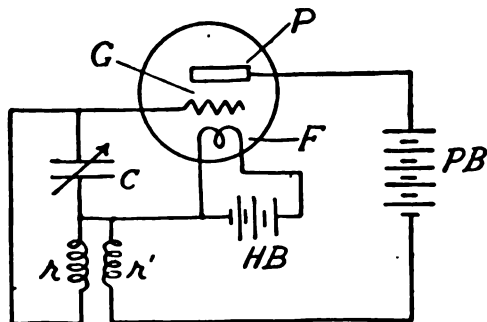


FIG. 4.—Vacuum Tube Oscillator.

It has been noted by another writer in expounding the oscillating feature of these tubes that "in order to set tube circuits into a state of radio frequency oscillation it is necessary that the connections be so made that the grid end of the grid inductance will be alternately negative and positive, as the plate end of the plate inductance is positive and negative. When the grid and plate radio frequency circuits are coupled with the proper phase relation any variation in voltage in either the grid or plate circuits will cause minute disturbance in the oscillation circuits, setting them into oscillation at whatever frequency they may happen to be adjusted to. For example, a slight variation of voltage in the plate circuit by any means whatever will cause its resonant circuit to oscillate at radio frequency, and the resultant current will act upon the grid circuit, setting it into action at the same frequency. The resulting radio frequency fluctuations of the grid potential will act upon the plate at the right time to keep the plate resonance circuit in a state of oscillation, and this state of affairs will continue so long as the proper supply of voltage and filament current is maintained, but not otherwise. The tube is able to generate alternating currents because of its amplifying properties. The energy delivered to the grid circuit in accordance with the actions just outlined will gradually increase in value until a maximum is reached, which is the maximum output the valve is capable of delivering." Consult *The Wireless Age*, June 1919, p. 15, article on "Wireless Telephone Transmitter for Seaplanes."

In general De Forest gives the explanation of the vacuum tube oscillator as follows: "There is only one oscillating circuit. This circuit is such that a sudden change of potential impressed on the plate produces in turn a change in the potential impressed on the grid of such a character as to produce in its turn an opposite change of value of potential

on the plate. Thus the to and fro reciprocal and self-sustaining."

In some respects the operation vacuum tube oscillator is perhaps the oscillator previously described; an example of a self-perpetuating circuit is that due to placing a telephone receiver before the mouthpiece of a telephone transmitter when a shrill whistle or howl is established. This phenomenon is noticeable in the transmitter and receiver acousticon type. This effect is similar to a series of reactions somewhat as in an electric door bell, another device self-perpetuates its own vibration; the circuit is closed by the push-button. In the case of the telephone howler let us as an explanation of its action that a movement of the diaphragm of the receiver toward the net tends to weaken the air pressure on the diaphragm of the transmitter, and hence the pressure of the carbon of the transmitter. This causes a weakening of the current allowing the diaphragm of the receiver to fall away, with the further result that the column is compressed, this tending to increase the pressure on the carbon again and increasing the current strength in the transmitter whereby the diaphragm of the receiver is attracted, which actions are repeated over. Investigation of this phenomenon indicates, as might be expected, that it is based upon the fundamental set of vibration of the receiver and transmitter, the length of the column enclosed between them and the oscillation period of this circuit. The references to the attraction of the diaphragm of the receiver and to its falling away, perhaps rather broad terms, when considered that as near as can be calculated the amplitude of vibration of the said diaphragm reproducing speech is about the one millionth of an inch. While this phenomenon has no direct bearing on the vacuum tube oscillator it is interesting as somewhat explanatory thereto and hence may tend to explain the operation of the device.

Colpitts' Vacuum Tube Oscillator, and Repeater.—In Fig. 5 is shown a circuit diagram due to Colpitts of a vacuum tube oscillator with other circuit apparatus for providing a high frequency vacuum tube oscillator, modulator and amplifier of radio and audio frequencies. In tube operation the circuits into which the vacuum tube is put is termed the input circuit; the vacuum tube gives out energy, the output circuit. The input circuit consists of the grid vacuum tube VT , modulator coil r' , and filament F , as indicated by the lines. The output circuit indicated by the lines consists of the plate P , filament F , condenser C , and the primary coils of repeating transformers T , T' , and battery B . The secondary winding of transformer T supplies current to plate P , through inductance or choke coil K ; b is the repeating battery. The secondary winding of transformer T' is in series with the secondary of another transformer T'' which latter is connected to the

ne transmitter circuit TC as shown. arrangement acts as a generator of high frequency currents by reason of the inter-action of the input and output circuits through the former T' and the circuit SC' . These frequency currents are modulated by the frequency currents due to the operation of the telephone transmitter TC through the transformer T^2 , T' , and are transmitted by the former or repeating coil T into the line

frequency is practically impossible, since very grave difficulties are met with in keeping it from howling or oscillating. It is, however, quite practicable to amplify a radio signal at its radio frequency, pass it through a detector tube and then amplify the resulting audio frequency current. This not only gives the increase due both to the radio and the audio frequency amplifiers, but in addition increases the detector tube efficiency since within limits the efficiency of

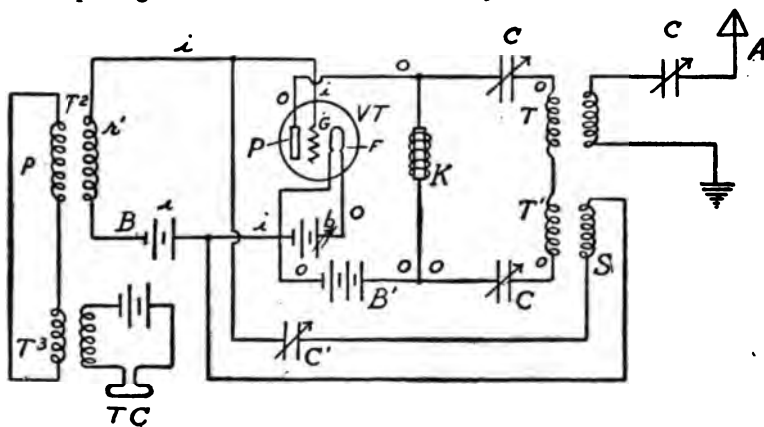


FIG. 5.—Colpitts' Oscillator, Modulator and Repeating Device.

material A to which the secondary coil of T be connected. Consult Colpitts' United States Patent No. 1,137,884, 1915.

One or More Stage Vacuum Tube Circuit.—A combination of a transformer and vacuum tube is termed a one-stage amplifier. The number of transformers and amplifiers, in principle, can be further increased, but since static and other stray currents are also amplified a practical limit is soon reached. In practice, single stage amplifiers have been successfully used and a much greater number of amplifiers in series have been employed experimentally.

Fig. 6 is shown a vacuum tube receiver circuit with a detector tube VT and a two-amplifier method, T' VT' ; T^2 VT^2 , employed in the United States Signal Corps service.

detection increases with the signal strength. Thus the receiver usually works out best in seven stages, three radio, one detector and three audio stages. Properly designed sets of this kind operated non-oscillating and without regeneration, will give signals more than 10^4 times as strong as would be obtained with a simple one tube detector. By using a regenerative feed back much higher amplification can be realized, but the operation becomes less stable.⁹

The degree of amplification due to the vacuum tube amplifier varies under different conditions of battery, circuit connections, etc. In the case of an amplifier made for the United States Signal Corps, the power of the output signal was from 40,000 to 60,000 times that of the input signal. In general it may be taken

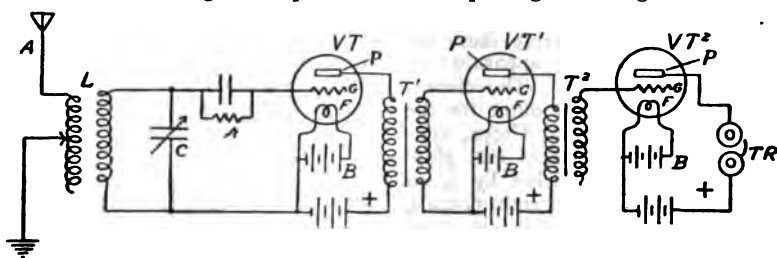


FIG. 6.—Receiving Circuit with Detector and Two-Stage Amplifier.

The incoming oscillations are detected by VT and are successively transformed and amplified by transforming T' , vacuum tube VT' , T^2 , VT^2 ; telegraph or telephone signals being received in the telephone receiver TR .

As noted in an article on "Radio Frequency Amplifiers" (in *Electrical World*, p. 570, 22 March 1919), "to build a reliable and efficient amplifier of more than three stages at any one

that the increase in audibility is according to the square of six per amplifier. Thus if one amplifier increases audibility six times, two amplifiers will increase it 36 times, and so on. It has been stated that by "the use of successive vacuum tube amplifications, energy increases of 10,000,000,000,000 times have been obtained and that a six stage amplifier permits the feeble energy derived from a telephone receiver

when employed as a transmitter to light an ordinary tungsten lamp, or to produce a sparking potential of several thousand volts.² The amplifying power of the vacuum tube is, however, not an instance in which something is seemingly obtained for nothing. In this respect it is not comparable to the microscope or telescope. Rather, as pointed out by Batsel, its amplifying effects are obtained in a manner analogous to the increase of power in a direct current generator due to an increase of current or potential in the field circuit of the machine, which in turn increases the density of the magnetic field in which the armature rotates. The increased power in the dynamo output is disproportionately greater than the increase of current in the field circuit and is supplied by drawing upon the mechanical energy that revolves the shaft of the dynamo. Analogously the batteries that supply the heat for the filament and the electric potential for the plate are drawn upon to supply the power developed by the vacuum tube. In the case of the direct current generator the power is controlled by the magnetic field; in the vacuum tube the output is controlled by the grid potential through the agency of an electric field.

The transmitting and receiving vacuum tubes employed in wireless telegraphy and telephony are differently constructed and require varying amounts of current. Thus one type of receiving tube used by the United States Signal Corps requires for filament operation 1.1 ampere supplied by a four-volt storage battery, while the plate circuit is supplied by a 30-volt dry battery of 15 cells. The filament in the transmitting tube takes normally 1.36 amperes at seven volts. The battery for the plate circuit of this tube ranges from 250 to 350 volts. The power output of this tube is three to five watts. Consult article by Bown (*Electrical World*, 22 Feb. 1919).

Wireless Telephony in Aerial Service.—The exigencies of the Great War led to rapid development in wireless telephone apparatus and methods for army and navy needs in this country and abroad. There was especial need for wireless telephony in the aerial service and great progress was made in meeting these demands. For the latter purpose apparatus of minimum weight was necessary. The dimensions, for example, of a complete outfit for the use of the United States Signal Corps, containing vacuum tubes, transformers and plate circuit dry batteries, are nine inches by seven inches by five inches, and it weighs eight pounds. The input transformer used in this set is of the shell type, wound with 6,000 feet of No. 40 enameled wire with paper insulation between the layers of wire, and weighs two pounds.

In Figs. 7, 8, respectively, are given illustrations of transmitting and receiving types of three electrode vacuum tubes used by the United States Army and Navy signaling departments in the late war. In Figs. 9, 10 are illustrations of airplane transmitting and receiving wireless telephone sets utilized by the United States Signal Corps. Wireless tele-

phone communication between flying men in the air and between the planes and stations; also by means of wire telephony between the men in the airplane itself, is



FIG. 7.—Receiving Type Vacuum Tube.

becoming of more importance toward the end of the war, and many valuable improvements were developed to facilitate this com-



FIG. 8.—Transmitting Type Vacuum Tube.

tion. Consult a paper on "Radio Telephone" by Craft and Colpitts (*American Electrical Engineers*, 21 Feb. 1919).

Multiple Wireless Telephony.—In wiregraphy the term duplex telegraphy signifies a system in which two messages are sent over two wires simultaneously in opposite directions.

Duplex telegraphy is meant the sending of two messages in the same direction over one wire simultaneously. The term multiplex telegraphy usually covers telegraph systems by which more than two messages are transmitted over one circuit at the same time in either direction. In wireless telegraphy the term "duplex telegraphy" is applied to means by which two wireless messages are sent in opposite directions at once from two wires on one supporting tower, or preferably from two wires to separate towers, and again preferably with respective transmitting and receiving aerials

By means of this system it is possible to transmit over one wire simultaneously four or more messages by means of electrical vibrations. In this system four tuning forks of different rates of vibration, say, 264, 320, etc., per second, are each given control of a battery by contact points suitably fixed on the forks. These batteries are arranged in series in a main line circuit. The tuning forks are kept in constant vibration by an electromagnetic device similar to that of the ordinary electric door bell, the forks being used as the armature of the magnet. When in operation these forks open and close the circuits of their respective batteries at a rate corresponding to the fundamental vibration of the forks, and thereby set up four different trains of electric impulses in



FIG. 9.

Airplane Transmitting and Receiving Set adopted by the United States Signal Corps.



FIG. 10.

separated a distance of 25 or 50 miles, in which latter case the transmitting and receiving apparatus are connected by land wires, thus making it possible to localize the transmitting and receiving operators in one room. This is termed remote or distant control. The usual adjustments of the wireless apparatus are made by attendants at the transmitting and receiving antennæ. Utilizing remote control methods during the late war, the high-power wireless transmitter stations at Annapolis, Md., Eckerton, N. J., New Brunswick, N. J., and Greenville, L. I., were operated by four operators in one room in the Navy Department building, Washington, D. C.

The term multiplex wireless telephony may also be utilized as mentioned in the case of duplex wireless telephony, but preferably refers to the sending of two or more wireless messages simultaneously from different antennæ at nearby stations, say, ships of a fleet, and their reception on the antennæ of different ships of a fleet at a distance. One of the best known multiplex telephone systems for this purpose is due to R. A. Heising. The description of this system will perhaps be simplified by the interrelation of a brief allusion to the Gray Harmonic Multiplex Telegraph system, formerly in use on land lines.

The Gray Harmonic Multiplex Telegraph.—

the main line circuit, of frequencies equal to those of the respective vibrating forks. A Morse telegraph key is arranged to control the impulses set up by each fork in such a manner that a series of short and long electric pulsations corresponding to the dots and dashes of the Morse telegraph alphabet may be transmitted over the main lines by each key.

At a receiving station four electromagnets are placed in series in the main line circuit. The armatures of these instruments are iron reeds, fastened at one end, and attuned to vibrate at rates corresponding with their respective vibrating forks at the transmitting station. Hence, each reed will select and respond only to the pulsations of current transmitted by its respective vibrating fork. Contact points controlling a local current are also attached to the armatures of the receiving magnets and by this means the transmitted dots and dashes are received by a Morse telegraph sounder in practically the usual way.

Obviously, when all of these differing rates of current impulses are being transmitted at one time over one wire the resultant composite wave must be complex to a degree. Yet the Gray Harmonic telegraph system was in successful operation for several years between New York and Chicago on the lines of the Postal Telegraph Company. Indeed the degree

of complexity of the resultant current referred to did not end with the operation of the functions outlined in the foregoing remarks. For, in addition to the four pulsatory circuits mentioned, an ordinary Morse duplex system was superposed on the vibrating system, this giving a sixtuplex telegraph system capable of transmitting six messages over one wire simultaneously.

The Heising Multiplex Wireless Telephone System.—In this system an arrangement measurably analogous to the foregoing is employed for setting up electric oscillations of different frequencies, which differing rates of oscillations are simultaneously radiated as a compound wave in space from the aerials of nearby transmitting stations and are selected and received at the receiving stations by suitably attuned wireless apparatus, in a manner to be described.

This system was installed experimentally on three or more ships of the United States navy, but owing to the declaration of war with Germany the tests were prematurely discontinued. The transmitting apparatus on one ship is outlined in Fig. 11. The apparatus on all the ships was similar, but certain of the tuning circuits on each ship were adjusted to different rates of oscillation. The plan employed is to transmit from the three ships a carrier wave of say 2,000,000 cycles (150 meters). Then on one ship to modulate this frequency with an intermediate wave of 25,000 cycles, which frequency in turn is modulated with the waves due to speech. On another ship the same procedure is followed except that an intermediate wave of 35,000 cycles is employed and on the third ship an intermediate wave of 45,000 cycles is utilized.

Let Fig. 11 represent the ship (A) using

wave modulates at R the amplitude of the 25,000 cycle frequency set up by the oscillator VT^1 . In turn this modulated 25,000 cycle frequency after amplification in power tube VT^2 is, through transformer T^2 coupled, at condenser C , to modulate the 2,000,000 cycle carrier wave developed by oscillator VT^3 . This doubly modulated carrier wave after increased power amplification by the tube VT^4 is delivered to the transformer T^4 to the antenna A . Batteries and other devices used in this system are not shown in the figure.

To avail of this arrangement each of three ships or other stations equipped with this apparatus will transmit a carrier wave of 2,000,000 cycles. But one ship, say A , will modulate this wave with a 25,000-cycle wave and ship B will modulate it with a 35,000-cycle wave and ship C with a 45,000-cycle wave. The receiving ship A' will tune his apparatus to a 2,000,000 cycle wave and to an intermediate frequency of 25,000 cycles. Ship B' will tune his apparatus to a 2,000,000-cycle wave and to an intermediate wave of 35,000 cycles, and ship C' to a 2,000,000-cycle wave and to an intermediate wave of 45,000 cycles. The receiving apparatus is indicated in Fig. 12. A is the aerial; bracket m encloses the 2,000,000-wave detector tube and the appropriate tuning coils TC , transformers RC and condensers C . Bracket n encloses the intermediate frequency and wave detector tube VT^1 , the telephone receiver and the usual filament and potential battery. It is plain then that the receiving apparatus of the ships A', B', C' will only respond to 25,000, 35,000 and 45,000 speech modulated radio waves, respectively, while all three receive and detect the 2,000,000 carrier wave practically as the vibrating reeds in the C Harmonic Telegraph system respond only

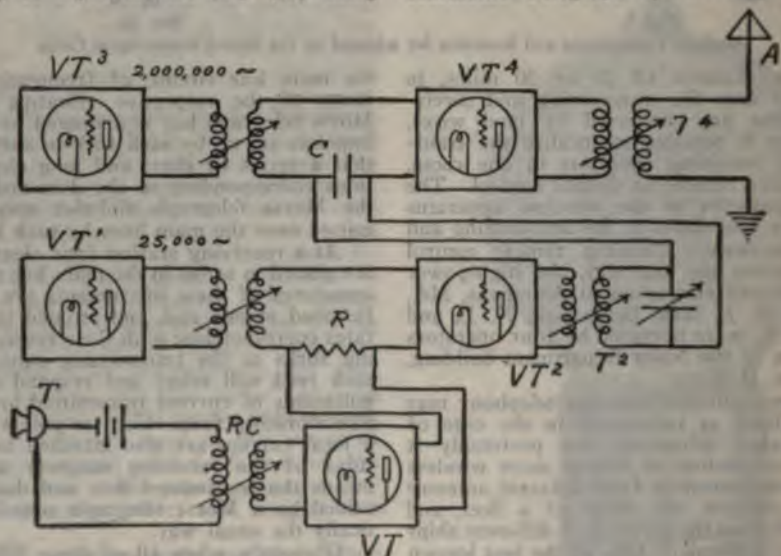


FIG. 11.—Heising Multiplex Telephone Transmitter System.

the speech modulated wave of 25,000 frequency. T is a microphone transmitter. The speech waves set up by this transmitter is repeated by the transformer or repeater coil RC into an amplifier VT . This amplified speech

the particular train of impulses to which it is attuned.

This system of non-interfering multiplex wireless telephony is not, however, limited to the sending of three messages or conversat-

ously in the same neighborhoods, using carrier waves of say, 189 and 150 meters, in addition to the wave of 150 meters, and by modulating each of these two additional carrier waves with frequencies of 25,000, 35,000 and 45,000 cycles per second, it will be feasible to carry on separate wireless conversations simul-

taneously, the output circuits of which in turn are coupled through transformer RC^2 to the input circuits of a battery of three power tubes VT^3 . Similarly the output circuits of the latter tubes are coupled through the transformer RC^3 to the aerial A , from which the modulated high frequency oscillations amplified and increased in power are radiated into

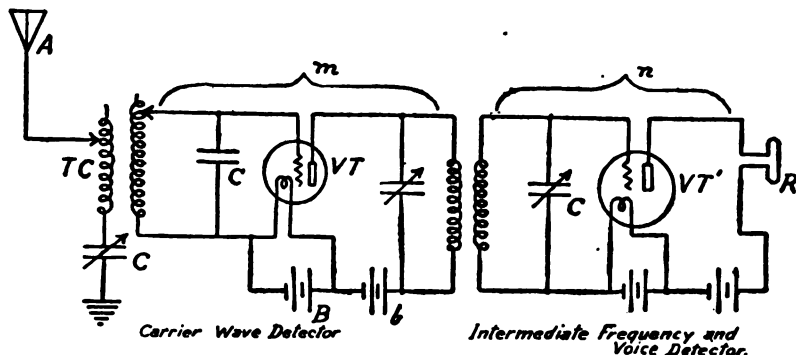


FIG. 12.—Multiplex Wireless Telephone Receiving Circuits.

between the ships equipped and indicated in the foregoing.

Apparatus somewhat similar to that described showed that two-way wireless conversations could be carried between ships at a distance of about 40 miles, the power of the outfits being low. The speaking distance was about 150 miles, and two-way conversation is meant the ability to converse in either direction, one speaker at a time on one circuit. Apparatus to permit two-way conversation was provided on the larger ships.

The object in resorting to the short-range system of 150 and 189 meters in the foregoing was to avoid interference with the regular wireless telegraph of the ships of the navy which use wavelengths of 600 to 1,200 meters. Fig. 13 is shown an arrangement of

space. BB in the figure indicate the usual heating and potential batteries. The power tubes, it will be noted, are connected in quantity or multiple and not in series or cascade as in the case of amplifier tubes. See Fig. 6.

Long Distance Wireless Telephony.—An epochal series of experiments in long-distance wireless telephony was in 1915 conducted by the American Telephone Company in conjunction with the Western Electric Company and representatives of the United States navy and the French army. The most notable of these tests were perhaps those made between Arlington, Va., and the Eiffel Tower, Paris. Tests had been previously made between Arlington and Darien, 2,100 miles overseas, and between Arlington and Mare Island, near San Francisco, 2,500 miles overland. In the Arlington-Darien experiments speech was transmitted

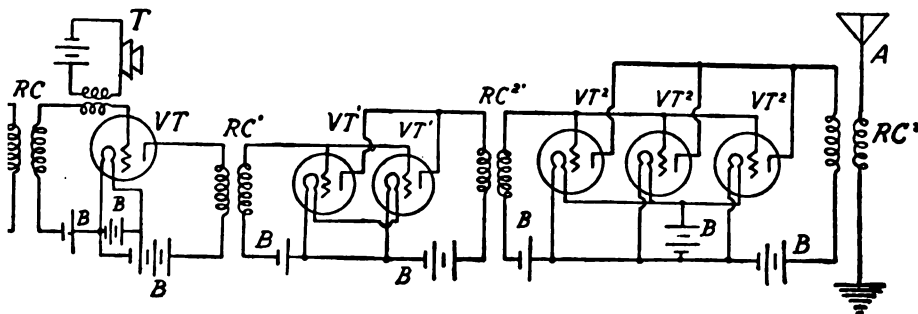


FIG. 13.—Transmitting Circuit Showing Amplifying and Power Vacuum Tubes.

and power tubes such as referred to in the foregoing description of Fig. 11. G is a generator of high frequency oscillations which modulates the information by coils RC may be connected to the microphone transmitter T . The modulated oscillations are amplified by VT , the output circuit of which is connected through transformer RC' to the input of a battery of two power vacuum

tubes VT' and VT'' , the output circuit of which is connected through transformer RC'' to the input of a battery of three power vacuum tubes VT^2 , VT^2 , and VT^2 . The output circuit of the latter tubes is connected through transformer RC^3 to the aerial A , from which the modulated high frequency oscillations amplified and increased in power are radiated into space. BB in the figure indicate the usual heating and potential batteries. The power tubes, it will be noted, are connected in quantity or multiple and not in series or cascade as in the case of amplifier tubes. See Fig. 6.

Arlington was clearly received in Paris, a distance of 3,600 miles. The radio-wave length employed was 6,000 meters. The antenna current employed at the Arlington station was about 50 amperes. The speech transmitted on this and other occasions was also received, and the voice of the speaker clearly recognized by the wireless operator in Honolulu, 4,500 miles from Arlington.

The general plan of transmission adopted at Arlington was somewhat similar to that indicated in Fig. 12, but of course the number and capacity of the amplifier and power tubes used at Arlington was greatly in excess of that used in shipboard or ordinary wireless telephone practice.

The Future of Wireless Telephony.—In view of the rapid development of wireless telephony within the past 8 or 10 years it would be unwise to attempt to place a limitation upon the extent of the use of this art within the next decade. The possibility of transmitting wireless telegraph messages a distance of 12,000 miles, namely, from Carnarvon, Wales, to Sydney, Australia, has been demonstrated (2 Oct. 1918). Likewise the possibility of transmitting speech by ether waves a distance of 4,500 miles has been shown. These results are obtainable by the use of the vacuum-tube oscillators and amplifiers. As a distance of 12,000 miles is half way around the earth and as the ether waves in traveling that distance traverse both sides of the earth, it follows that this is equivalent to transmitting a message from one point to any other point on the earth. Since also it appears evident that by means of the three-electrode vacuum tube speech may be transmitted to any distance reached by radio-telegraph waves, it would seem that under favorable conditions it may be said that world-wide wireless telephony is now a possibility.

The high cost of very high-power vacuum tubes together with their low efficiency and limited durability is at present, however, likely to militate against their general use, but improvements in methods of construction of this apparatus will doubtless reduce its cost and increase its durability. The existing need of high and very expensive aerial wires in long distance wireless telegraphy and telephony is also a limiting factor to the extensive employment of those arts to very long distances.

Some of the chief obstacles to the extensive and successful use of wireless telegraphy and telephony in the past have been those due to statics and interference between or clashing of signals from different sending stations at nearby or even at remote stations. A great forward step toward the solution of the static problem is that due to the Weaver anti-static device. (See TELEGRAPHY, WIRELESS). The interference problem is still to be solved.

As already noted, by the use of selective tuning devices which only transmit and respond to waves or oscillations of a certain frequency, stations may cut out waves of other frequencies and thus avoid interference. Thus by the use of a standard wave length for certain circuits, as, following land telegraph practice, the ether route used by different wireless stations may be termed non-interfering; other

circuits may be and in fact are very generally at the present time. regular wave lengths for a given transmitting circuit may be set at, say, 10,000 meters, stations using that wave length in that circuit to which the 10,000 length is assigned, would set up no or clashing of signals. It is known that a difference of 300 to 400 meters wave length is ample to avoid interference between such stations. For instance, a transmitting station employing a 10,000-meter wave length would operate side by side with a circuit of a 10,400-meter wave length. For land wireless telegraph and telephone operation, in other words, for high-power stations long wave lengths are essential. The minimum and maximum available wave lengths are, say, from 10,000 to 20,000 meters for distance signaling. Since the signals from very high-power stations are now received over the world, it is obvious that if a wave length of, say, 400 meters, is required to prevent interference between any two such wireless circuits, the total number of available wide circuits would be limited to

It may be noted that for short-distance signaling a difference in the wave lengths of about 20 meters is sufficient to prevent interferences between circuits. Even in short distance signaling, were all stations to adhere to an allotted wave length in any design, the number of available wave lengths ultimately be reached. While the foregoing conditions continue the limitations to telegraphy and telephony will exist.

It is, however, not unlikely that improvements in this branch of electrical engineering will render it possible to operate transmitting wireless telegraphy and telephony on a closer margin than 400 meters. Indeed, as has been noted by Alexanderson in the introduction to that by improved apparatus and circuits it will be possible to operate such circuits with a difference of 1 per cent of the total frequency, instead of 1 per cent as at present. This would make it possible to increase the number of oceanic circuits to, say, 100, roughly. Again, by means of improved methods of selective signaling the number of parallel circuits on one wave length will be increased by five. These improvements together with an increase in the speed of sending 100 words per minute generally, will, it is estimated, increase the total capacity of the radio oceanic traffic of the world 175 times.

In wire telephony interference of this nature does not occur as measures are taken to prevent such interference (termed in telephony interference between circuits) by parallel wires suitably transposed telephone circuit. (See TELEPHONE). The effect of induction between parallel transmitting telegraph circuits is not so serious inasmuch as the receiving instruments employed on those systems are comparatively insensitive to weak induction currents in the lines.

Notwithstanding the real difficulties

that may be termed universal wireless for social, commercial and other purposes is confidently expected by competent engineers and inventors that its ultimate realization is not beyond the possibilities. In the meantime telephony if only available, could be installed to great advantage in the room of every ship that floats on the sea, river or harbor, because of the telephony requires no specially trained

graphy.—Bucher, 'Vacuum Tubes in Communication'; Fleming, 'Radio and Radio Telephony'; Goldsmith, 'Telephony'; Maver, 'Wireless Telegraphy.'

WILLIAM MAVER, JR.,
'American Telegraphy and Encyclopedia of the Telegraph.'

eters. A second instrument had the power of eight diameters and a later one 30.

The many and widely varying forms of telescopes may all be grouped simply as tubes (Milton, seeing Galileo's in Florence, called it the "Optik Tube"), in which are placed the several combinations of lenses or reflectors; each combination, however, producing the one result, namely, first, gathering the light from the object and concentrating it at the focus in a brilliantly illuminated but small image; and, second, magnifying this image with a microscope called an eye-piece. One of the common types is the refracting astronomical telescope (Fig. 1), in which A is the object-glass or objective, and F the focus, where the small image is formed. The two lenses, C and D, form the microscopic eye-piece, which magnifies this image. The first reflecting telescope was the Gregorian, invented in 1663 by James Gregory. It has not survived. Fig. 2 repre-

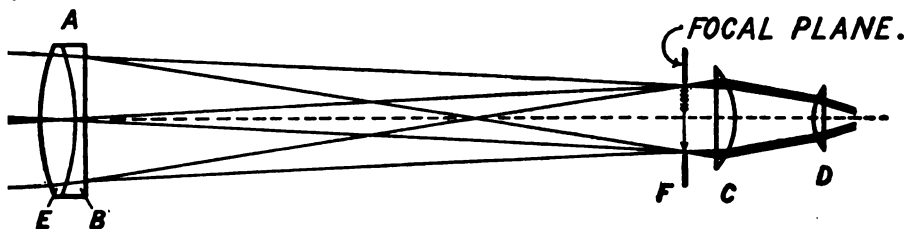


FIG. 1. — Astronomical Telescope.

TELEPHOT, or TELEPHOTE, any one of the theoretical instruments designed to photograph scenes at a distance by the aid of electricity. Telephotography is an interesting field for inventors, but no commercially successful machine has been invented.

TELESCOPE. The telescope is an optical instrument by which the image of a distant

object is sent to the eye. The first reflecting astronomical telescope was invented in 1669 by Sir Isaac Newton, and called the Newtonian Reflector. In this the light traverses the entire length of the tube, at the lower end of which it strikes the concave reflector A, which sends it back as a cone of rays to the diagonal reflector B; thence it travels to the focus F, where it is magnified by the eye-piece E, as in the refracting telescope. Fig. 3 represents the most popular

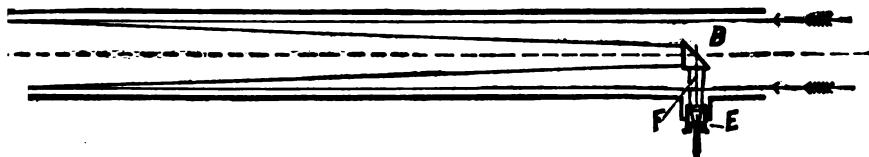


FIG. 2. — Newtonian (eye-piece on side of tube).

magnified so that it may be examined were but a fraction of its actual diameter by the observer. This instrument was invented by the Dutch optician, Lippershey, in the 17th century. The first use of it for astronomical observations was made in 1609, by Galileo, who in 1609 invented the

form of reflecting telescope, called the Cassegrainian, invented by Cassegrain in 1672. The optical principles here are the same as in the Newtonian form except that the convergent cone of rays from the mirror A is intercepted by a convex reflector B and sent back through an opening in the centre of the mirror A to

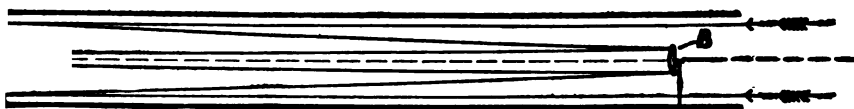


FIG. 3. — Cassegrainian (secondary mirror convex).

known as the Galilean telescope. His instrument was constructed of two spectacles set at the ends of a section of a organ-pipe. Its power was three diam-

eters. The Herschelien reflector was invented by Sir William Herschel (q.v.) in 1780. His great telescope, built in

1789, had a mirror 48 inches in diameter and a tube 40 feet in length.

In these forms of telescope the image of the object as seen through the eye-piece is necessarily inverted, which is, of course, unimportant in astronomical observations, but is a defect to be overcome in the terrestrial instrument. The most common type of terrestrial

telescope, the power resulting will be 672 diameters, and eye-pieces of longer or shorter focus will give correspondingly lower or higher powers. The practical limit of power in telescopes of the highest degree of accuracy is usually considered to be about 100 diameters per inch of aperture. Thus the 36-inch Lick telescope may be practically used with an eye-

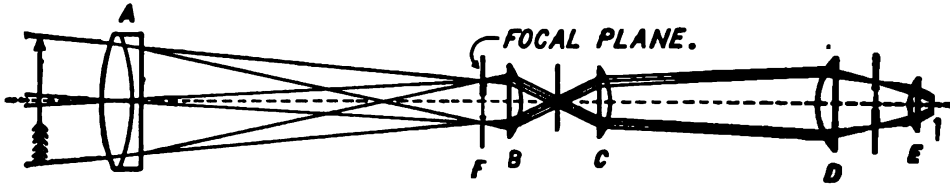


FIG. 4. — Terrestrial Telescope (spy glass).

telescope is the Spy Glass (Fig. 4). The objective A has the same office as in the refracting astronomical telescope, and forms an illuminated image of the object at the focus F. This image is then magnified by a compound eye-piece made up of several lenses B, C, D and E, which carry the light to the eye in such manner as to erect the image and show it in its natural position. Fig. 5 represents the

piece which would give a power of 3,600 diameters. Such high powers are, however, seldom required and can be used only in the clearest atmosphere. By far the larger proportion of astronomical observations are made with powers of less than 1,000 diameters. In telescope observations, the two elements "power" and "light," while equally important, are always in opposition. Thus an object viewed with a

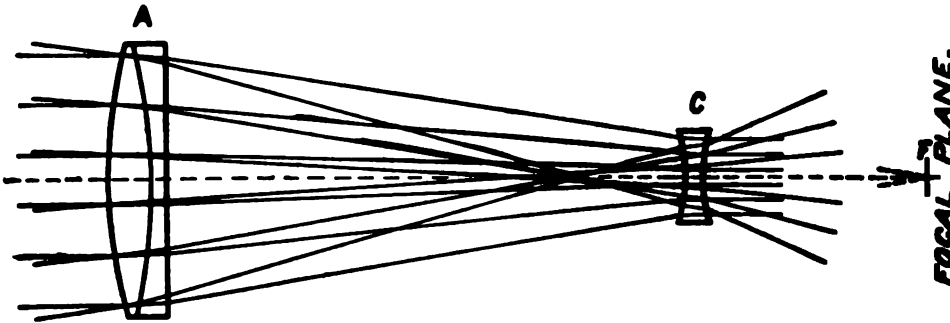


FIG. 5. — Galilean Telescope (opera glass).

Galilean telescope, which is the same in principle as the ordinary opera glass. In this case the objective A condenses the light from the object observed, and would naturally make a small image at F, but the cone of rays, before reaching the focus, is intercepted by the double concave eye-piece C, and thence conveyed to the eye in erect position. Fig. 6 shows the Porro Prism instrument, the most modern and efficient form of terrestrial telescope. The objective and the lenses are in the same relation to each other as was first illustrated in the astronomical telescope, Fig. 1. Two double-reflecting, 90-degree prisms are inserted within the cone of rays between the eye-piece and the objective (Fig. 6); their mission being to erect the image which, in the ordinary refracting telescope, is shown inverted. This system was the invention of the Italian engineer, Porro, who patented it in France about 1850.

The magnifying power of telescopes is usually expressed in diameters and is indicated by the ratio of the focal length of the objective to that of the combination of lenses forming the eye piece. For example, the Lick telescope has a focal length of 56 feet or 672 inches. If, therefore, an eye-piece of one inch focus is used

power of 100 diameters is four diameters, and eye-pieces of longer or shorter focus will give correspondingly lower or higher powers. The practical limit of power in telescopes of the highest degree of accuracy is usually considered to be about 100 diameters per inch of aperture. Thus the 36-inch Lick telescope may be practically used with an eye-

power of 100 diameters is four diameters, and eye-pieces of longer or shorter focus will give correspondingly lower or higher powers. The practical limit of power in telescopes of the highest degree of accuracy is usually considered to be about 100 diameters per inch of aperture. Thus the 36-inch Lick telescope may be practically used with an eye-

The most important element in a telescope is the objective. In a refracting telescope, the mirror or specular reflective of the early reflecting telescope, which could not be held in the hands with sufficient steadiness to give the best results. The power of terrestrial telescopes steadily increasing, a tripod usually ranges from 15 to 40 feet in length, depending on the condition of the atmosphere.

TELESCOPE



Mounting of Yerkes Telescope



Eye End of Yerkes Telescope

TELESCOPE



Yerkes Telescope

focus of its own. The red ray, refracted, reached its focus first, then the yellow ray, then the green ray, and last of all to the eye-piece, the blue ray. When a star is viewed through a telescope the image seen is a yellowish point at the centre, surrounded by a mixture of green and blue light, and a little red outside. This difficulty in refracting light of different colors, called chromatic aberration, checked the progress of astronomy for 150 years, until, in 1686, the English optician, Dolland, invented the achromatic objective as shown in Fig. 1. In this diagram E is a double-convex lens of crown glass and D a flint-glass lens of nearly equal thickness and concave form. The difference between the refractive indices of crown and flint material in light refraction, together with the compensating effect of the two lenses, results in clear and correct "definition," the image of the star being sharply outlined and colorless. Optical glass of such lenses is of special manufacture. The supply comes from three makers, one in England, France and Germany. The objectives are made of several thin lenses cemented together, usually four in number, alternately crown and flint glass. Some makers are using five lenses successfully, though which much difficulty. The mirror or

portion in the case of very large discs. The reflecting surface is ground and polished, with great precision, to a parabolic form of the focus required, and then, by a chemical process, coated with silver, which may be easily renewed when tarnished or otherwise injured.

The making of the optical parts of telescopes is a rare art, which, however, has been cultivated with peculiar success in America. Alvan Clark and Sons of Cambridge, Mass., attained world-wide fame in this connection during the lifetime of the gifted men composing the firm. At the present time the largest reputation as a maker of large telescopic objectives belongs to John A. Brashear of Pittsburgh, Pa.

The telescope tube is usually carried by an equatorial mounting. This form of instrument has its principal or polar axis set parallel to the axis of the earth, its inclination, therefore, corresponding to the latitude of the observatory. At right angles to the polar axis is the declination axis, which, in turn, carries the telescope tube at right angles to itself. Each axis is supplied with a graduated circle, indicating, respectively, the position of the star in hours, minutes and seconds of right ascension, and in degrees, minutes and seconds of declination. It will be evident that when the tube is pointed to a star in any part of the visible heavens, a revolution of the polar axis from east to west, in sidereal time, will make the telescope follow the apparent motion of the star. A driving clock, which is usually located inside the column of the instrument, controls the revolutions of the polar axis so that the star observed remains steadily in the field of vision. The equatorial principle has been applied to photographic telescopes in such manner as to allow the continuous exposure of the photographic plate during the entire night, if desired. One of the most ingenious forms of mounting is the Equatorial Coudé. In this instrument the polar axis is enlarged so as to serve as the main tube of the telescope, the eye-piece being at the upper end where the observer can sit comfortably in his warm room and observe any star in the visible heavens as easily as he uses his microscope.

An elbow is rigidly attached to the lower end of the tube. At the intersection is an accurately polished mirror set at an angle of 45 degrees. At the outer end of the elbow is another mirror, similarly set. The objective is so placed that the light it gathers from the star is reflected by the mirrors through the tube to the eye-piece. The combined movements of the polar axis (the telescope tube) and the objective and mirror carried on the elbow enable the observer to bring into view any star in the visible heavens. The polar axis, with its elbow carrying the objective and revolving in sidereal time by means of a driving clock, follows the apparent motion of the star in the usual way. Two of these instruments are in successful use in the Paris Observatory.

It will be evident that the equatorial telescope with its various modifications as above described, while giving facilities for examining and photographing the heavenly bodies, does not enable the astronomer to determine with required accuracy the positions of the stars and planets. These fine measurements are secured only by special forms of telescopes. The Me-

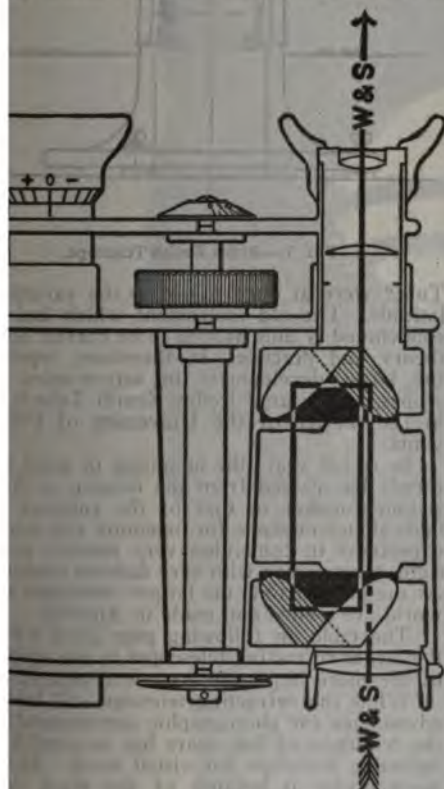


Fig. 6.—Universal Prism Field Glass (sectional view).

culum of the reflecting telescope is made in a casting of ordinary glass of sufficient thickness to be handled without flexure, preferably one-sixth of the diameter of the disc, though one-eighth is a commonly accepted pro-

meridian Circle is one of the most approved instruments for this purpose. From the middle of the tube trunnions extend on either side, carrying finely graduated circles and terminating in accurately ground pivots which are exactly at right angles to the optical axis of the tube. Two piers are so set as to form a rigid and accurate support for these pivots, east and west, carrying the tube so that the movement of the telescope is in the true meridian only. In the exact focus of the telescope a fixed system of cross-hairs or wires is placed. The best materials for this purpose are taken from the cocoon of the field spider, the web being only one five-thousandths of an inch in diameter. Finely drawn platinum wires are also used. These vertical spider webs are equally spaced and so adjusted that the central wire is exactly in the optical axis of the telescope as measured east and west. A horizontal wire is adjusted exactly in the optical axis as measured north and south. Parallel to these central wires there are two movable wires, one horizontal and one vertical, each governed by a micrometer screw.

In measuring transits of stars for determining right ascension, or for time, the telescope, by means of the graduated circles, is set to the declination of the star required, and when the star appears, its transit across each of the wires is recorded on a chronograph, by the observer tapping an electric key. In determining declinations, the telescope, by means of the graduated circles, is set to the approximate declination of the star to be observed, and when the star appears at the edge of the field, the observer carefully adjusts the telescope until the star seems to be exactly bisected by the horizontal wire as it threads its way across the field. By reading the fine circle the declination of the star is obtained. Other types of telescopes for similar observations are known as transits, zenith telescopes, mural circles, etc., but the illustrations given will suffice.

Even with all the caution used in the construction of these delicate instruments, errors are sure to develop, due to refraction, flexure of the tube, variation resulting from changes in temperature and other contributing causes, for all of which allowance must be made in the final reduction of the observations. About the middle of the last century Professor Airy, then Astronomer Royal at Greenwich, designed and constructed a vertical telescope, which he believed would eliminate the errors so manifest in his other instruments. He named it the "Reflex Zenith Tube." The principle is shown in Fig. 7. Every part of the instrument is stationary and no part need be touched when in use by the astronomer. The light from the star as it passes the zenith is concentrated by the objective upon a surface of mercury in the base of the column, by which it is reflected back through a hole in the objective; the cone of rays then meets a diagonal prism, is reflected at right angles and enters the eye-piece to be observed as in other instruments. Contrary to the expectations of the Astronomer Royal, errors in the observed position of the stars were still manifest and the most careful investigations failed to trace them to their source. The instrument was, therefore, discarded. Fifty years later, Professor Chandler, of Cambridge, Mass., discovered that the pole of the earth "wobbles" slightly, causing a variation in latitude. The

results of his observations were compared with the Airy observations of a half century before and the supposed errors of the "Reflex Z

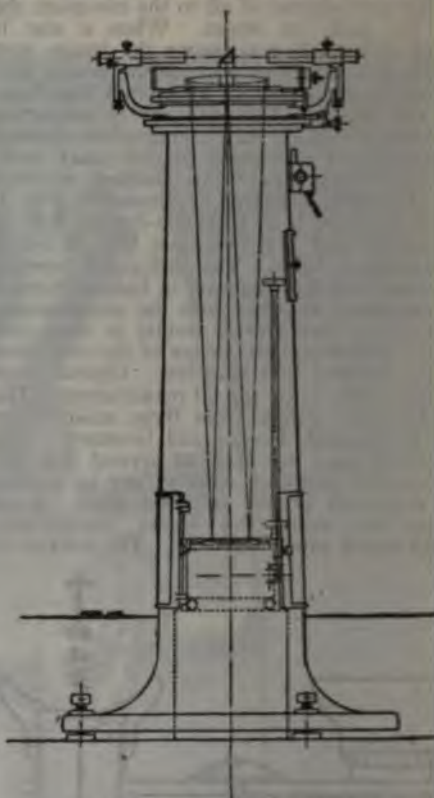


FIG. 7.—Reflex Zenith Telescope.

Tube" were at once traced to the variation in latitude. The old instrument which had been condemned is thus proven to be correct both in theory and practice. It, therefore, represents the latest development in astronomical telescopes, and a large Reflex Zenith Tube is now in the service of the University of Pennsylvania.

In recent years the mounting of great telescopes has passed from the domain of the astronomer to that of the engineer. The astronomer finds abundant scope for ingenuity and technical expertise in combining very massive and rigid construction with very delicate mechanical details. At the present time the largest telescopes in the world are owned and made in America.

The table on following page gives a list of the larger refracting telescopes in the equipment of the more important American observatories.

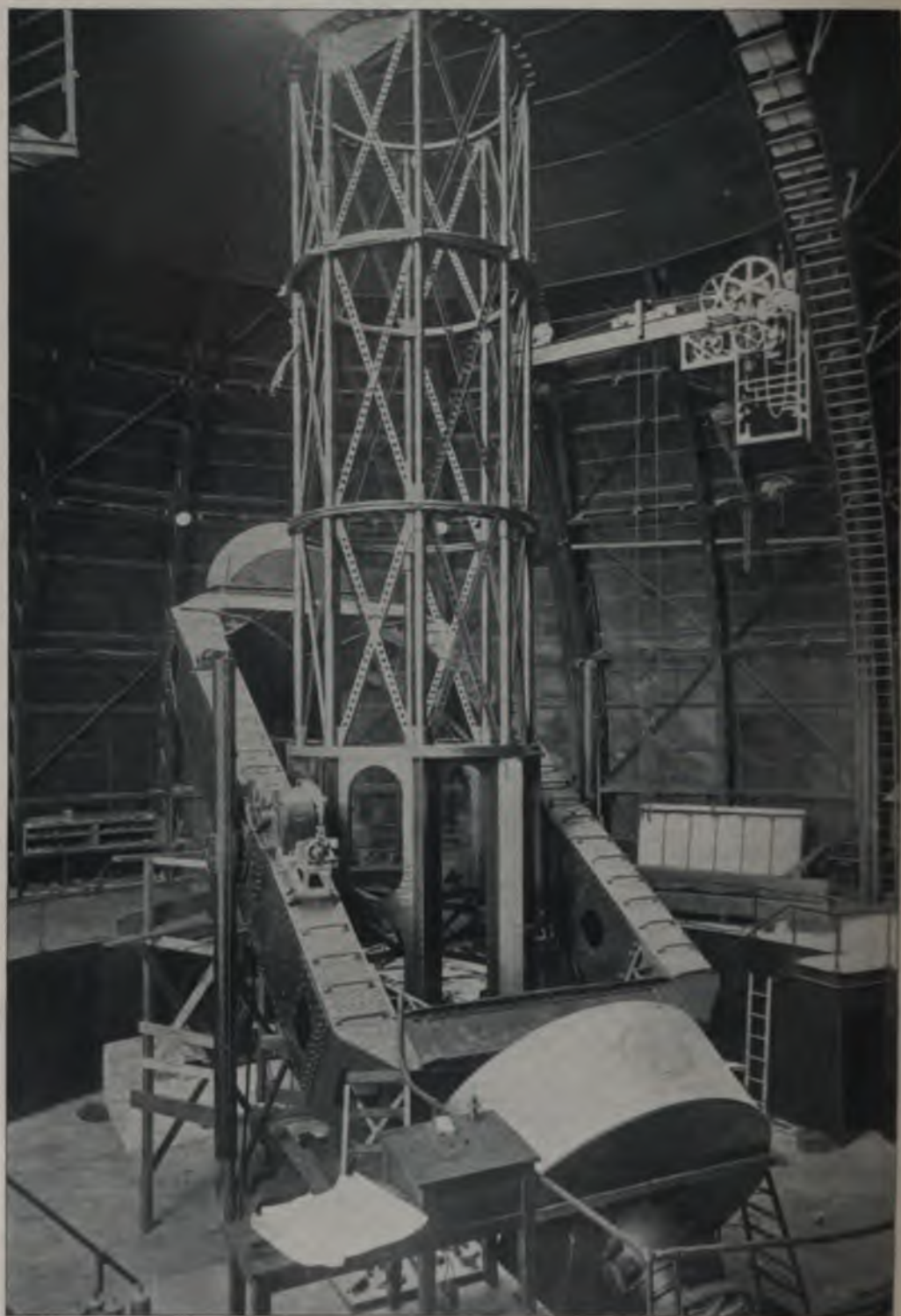
While the refracting telescope still holds many advantages for photographic astronomical work, the tendency of late years has reverted to the reflecting telescope for visual work. Astronomers prefer it because of the much clearer images obtained, due in large part to the absence of the secondary spectrum, and the images formed by the best refractors have a turbid quality as compared with the crispness of the reflector. As in the case of the refracting instruments, America boasts the largest reflectors. The largest of all is

TELESCOPE



The 100-foot Dome, Mount Wilson Solar Observatory, Pasadena, Calif.

TELESCOPE



The 100-inch Hooker Telescope, Mount Wilson Observatory, Pasadena, Calif.

OF OBSERVATORY	Aperature of telescope	Maker of objective	Maker of mounting
	Inches		
University of Chicago)	40	Alvan Clark and Sons	Warner and Swasey
University of California)	36	Alvan Clark and Sons	Warner and Swasey
Naval	26	Alvan Clark and Sons	Warner and Swasey
Virginia	26	Alvan Clark and Sons	Warner and Swasey
Yard University)	24	Alvan Clark and Sons	Alvan Clark and Sons
Pennsylvania	23	Alvan Clark and Sons	Alvan Clark and Sons
University	20	John A. Brashear	Warner and Swasey
re	18½	Alvan Clark and Sons	Alvan Clark and Sons
Observatory	16	John A. Brashear	Warner and Swasey
	100½		

reflecting telescope of the Mount Wil-
 vatory, Pasadena, Cal., with a clear
 f 100¾ inches (2,549 meters) and a
 focal length of 507.5 inches (12,891
 it can be used directly on the axis
 as a focal plane instrument, or (b)
 Newtonian form; at its secondary foci
 used (c) as a Cassegrain instrument
 focal length of 1,606 inches (40,792
 (d) as a Coudé with focal length of
 76,480 meters). Celestial objects
 north to 53° south declination can be
 at the principal focus. The telescope
 d after the English fashion, the
 tube containing the mirror at its
 swinging between the sides of the
 axis yoke which has a bearing at
 resting on cast-iron pedestals built
 the main concrete pier below. The
 was designed by Mr. Pease and other
 of the observatory staff, assisted by
 er Schwamb of the Massachusetts
 of Technology. The pier is 33 feet
 the intersection of the axes is 50
 ground. Both the declination and
 vision bearings are composite; in part,
 al type, serving to define the axes,
 remainder carries the load. The
 load is carried by means of counter-
 stems while the polar axis is sup-
 means of steel drums built integral
 axis and floating in cast-iron tanks
 mercury. The tube complete weighs
 and the total moving parts weigh 100
 y are constructed of cast and struc-
 throughout and in as large units as
 machined as a whole. The larger por-
 re mounting, some weighing 10 tons,
 in Quincy, Mass., and their trans-
 up Mount Wilson to an elevation of
 was a difficult feature in the erection
 ument. The mirror is 101.2 inches
 12¾ inches thick and weighs about
 nds. It was cast in Saint Gobain,
 id figured by G. W. Ritchey in the
 y optical shops. It is mounted on a
 ight support system in the rear and
 ge arcs at the sides. To control its
 re it is surrounded with a lining of
 d built integral with its cell, and a
 piping is installed within this through-
 uid at any desired temperature may
 ted from tanks in the pier below.
 e to equalize the temperature around
 d coils. When it becomes necessary
 the mirror it is removed from the
 lowered in its cell by an electric

elevator into the pier, where all apparatus and
 material is at hand and where the temperature
 may be controlled. The telescope has motor-
 driven fast and slow motions, while the diurnal
 motion is supplied by the typical form of driv-
 ing clock having a conical pendulum isochro-
 nously governing a falling weight. This operates
 through a worm and a worm wheel (17 feet in
 diameter) cut and ground with high precision.
 The instrument is controlled, settings are made
 and the dome is turned from a station on the
 pier at which the readings of the circles are
 made; the "remote" system of electrical con-
 trol is used throughout, and most of the opera-
 tions are duplicated by auxiliary controls at the
 three observing stations or foci. To reach the
 principal focus an observing platform is pro-
 vided which travels along the shutter opening.
 The dome is of structural steel throughout, 100
 feet in diameter, 100 feet high and weighs
 730 tons. The rotating portion weighing 500
 tons is carried on 28 trucks and is traction
 driven by two motors at opposite sides. The
 trucks and rails are carefully machined to con-
 ical surfaces to eliminate vibration at the tele-
 scope when the dome is moved. The shutter
 is in halves which open sideways and permit
 free working of the telescope from the zenith
 to the horizon. The walls and dome are of
 double construction and are ventilated at the
 top to prevent excess heating during the sum-
 mer. A 10-ton crane is provided to assist in
 the erection and in the transfer of the various
 auxiliary sections of the tube.

The second largest reflector in the world is
 the 72-inch instrument set up in 1918 on Little
 Saanich Mountain on Vancouver Island,
 British Columbia, in the Dominion Observatory
 there. The mirror of this instrument was
 ground by the John A. Brashear Company of
 Pittsburgh, from a disc of glass cast in Bel-
 gium and shipped out of that country two days
 before the war broke out. The mirror is par-
 abolic, 13 inches thick at the rim with a hole
 10¾ inches in diameter through its centre. It
 weighs 4,340 pounds and has a focal length of
 30 feet. Observations may be made from the
 side of the upper part of the tube, from the
 side at the lower end or through the opening
 at the centre of the mirror. The telescope with
 all its fittings weighs 55 tons and is moved by
 an amount of electric current barely sufficient
 to light a 16-candle power electric lamp. The
 mounting was built by Warner and Swazey.
 The only other telescope of this size in existence
 is that of Lord Rosse set up upon his estate in
 Ireland in 1842. Its first mirror was of specu-

lum metal and was replaced by a 72-inch silvered glass mirror in after years. For a long period it was the largest telescope in the world; but was abandoned for optical reasons.

There are three 60-inch reflectors in the Western Hemisphere, the newest one erected at the National Observatory of the Argentine Republic near Cordoba. The mirror was made by the John A. Brashear Company in 1916. In 1904 Harvard University secured the 60-inch reflector made by Dr. A. A. Common of Ealing, England. This instrument is of the Cassegrainian type and has a rectangular tube. The mounting is peculiar, the telescope being supported in position upon the end of a hollow cylinder which floats in a well or deep basin of water. The cylindrical float is 18 feet long and seven and two-thirds feet in diameter and arranged to float constantly at an angle with the horizon equal to the elevation of the celestial pole at Cambridge—about 45 degrees. The instrument weighs over 20 tons, but is so delicately balanced that it may be moved in any direction with the greatest ease by its electrical controls. The eye-piece of the instrument is detached from the telescope and housed in the second story of an adjacent building, the light from the principal mirror being directed to it by accessory mirrors.

The 60-inch reflector of the Mount Wilson Observatory, constructed by Dr. Ritchey in 1908, was placed in commission in December of that year. The instrument complete weighs 21½ tons, nearly all of which is ingeniously supported upon a float in a basin of mercury, of which it displaces the equivalent of 50 cubic feet, although the entire amount of mercury in the basin is but 635 pounds. The controls are electric and may be manipulated from several stations about the instrument.

Another fine telescope which should be mentioned in this connection is the 48-inch reflector built by Sir Howard Grubb and located at Melbourne, Australia.

For more detailed descriptions of these wonderful instruments and their achievements the files of the astronomical journals are recommended.

WORCESTER REED WARNER, F.R.A.S.,
Of the Warner and Swasey Company, Cleveland, Ohio.

TELFORD, tēl'fōrd, Thomas, Scottish engineer; b. Eskdale, Dumfriesshire, 9 Aug. 1757; d. Westminster, 2 Sept. 1834. At 14 he was apprenticed to a mason and on the expiration of his time worked as a journeyman at that trade, but subsequently removed to Edinburgh and there applied himself to the study of architecture. In 1782 he went to London, where he was befriended by Sir William Pulteney, through whom he was appointed surveyor of the public works in Shropshire. He now became a civil engineer and in 1793 was entrusted with the construction of the Ellesmere Canal, to connect the Mersey, Dee and Severn. In 1803 and 1804 the Parliamentary commissioners for making roads and building bridges in the Highlands of Scotland, and also for making the Caledonian Canal, appointed him their engineer. Under the former board 1,200 bridges, two of 150 feet span, were built and 1,000 miles of new road were made; and under the latter board the Caledonian Canal was constructed.

Under other commissioners he built over harbors, some of which, as at Aberdeen, Dundee, are upon an extensive scale. He also employed in England, superintending construction of five large bridges over Severn, of eight canals, and the execution numerous important works for the metropolis. In 1808 he was employed by the Swedish government to lay out a system of inland navigation through the central parts of Sweden to form a direct communication by water between the North Sea and the Baltic. He built the road between Warsaw and Białystok in Poland. The greatest monument of his engineering skill is the Menai Suspension bridge, connecting Caernarvonshire with island of Anglesea, which was opened on Jan. 1826. In 1828-30 he superintended drainage of nearly 50,000 acres of the country. He invented the Telford pavement. See ROADS, IMPROVEMENT OF.

TELHARMONIUM, an electrical instrument devised to produce music at any distance from a central station. The device was invented by Dr. Thaddeus Cahill (q.v.) operates on the principle of the telephone, the receiving instrument is not held to the ear. The music is produced through the medium of dynamos transmitting vibrations to any number of receiving stations. The operator plays a keyboard similar to that of an organ, the instrument controlling electric currents at varying speeds of alternation and producing the notes practically any instrument with great power and sweetness.

TELL, tēl, William, Swiss peasant Būrglen, near Altorf, celebrated in legend his resistance to the tyranny of the Austrian governor, Gessler. The stories connected with him, with those relating to the origin of the Swiss Confederation, first appear in the 13th century. According to them, Gessler, the tyrannical Austrian bailiff of Uri, one of the forest cantons, pushed his insolence so far as to require the Swiss to uncover their heads to his hat (as an emblem of the Austrian sovereignty), and condemned Tell, who refused to comply with this mandate, to shoot an arrow from the head of his own son. Tell was successful in his attempt, but confessed that a second arrow, which he bore about his person, was intended, in case he had failed, for punishment of the tyrant, and was, therefore, retained prisoner. While he was crossing Lake of the Four Cantons, or Lake of Luc, in the same boat with Gessler, a violent storm threatened the destruction of the skiff. As the most vigorous and skilful helmsman, Tell was set free, and he conducted the boat safely near the shore, but seized the opportunity to spring upon a rock, pushing off the bark, and had fortunately taken his bow with him, when the governor finally escaped the shore and reached a rocky defile on the mountain Küsnacht, Tell shot him dead. The death of Gessler was the signal for a most obstinate struggle between the Swiss and Austrians, which was not brought to a close until 1499. Tell was present at the battle of Morgarten, and is supposed to have lost his life in an inundation in 1350 while attempting to save a friend. The story is the legendary story of William Tell. Investigation has broken down the proofs of his

There is no mention of him by any oraneous historian; his name is first in the chronicles of the second half 5th century, and none of the Tell ballad of an earlier date. Similar stories in to the shooting of the apple occur in rammaticus, the Danish historian, and ndic literature, not to mention the old ballad of Adam Bel, Clym of the and Wylliam of Cloudeslè. Besides, y contradictions between the various ges, dates and places, and the widely ; representations of the event, show the development of the legend. The untir- istry of historical scholars has not been d by the finding of the name of Tell rchives and church registers of Uri, and 1 an uninterrupted series of charters elative to the bailiffs or governors of ht in the 14th century, there is no Gess- ing them. The Tell chapels were erected d by his name generations after his the document which speaks of the ase in 1388 of 114 persons who knew him lly, and of the erection at that time of chapel on the shore of the Lake of , was not known until 1759. Consult 'Recherches Critiques' (1843); Roch- Tell and Gessler in Sage und Ge- ' (1877); Gisler's 'Die Tellfrage: Ver- rer Geschichte und Lösung' (1895). ITZERLAND, *History*.

TEL CITY, Ind., city in Perry County, Ohio River, 125 miles southwest of In- lis, on the Southern Railroad. There osits of coal and clay in the vicinity, nufactures include furniture, iron prod- oolens, flour and tobacco. The city nded by the Swiss Colonization Society Pop. 3,369.

TEL EL AMARNA, Egypt, a district : east bank of the Nile, 190 miles above mprising the site and environs of the city of Akhenaton, known also as and Akhet-Aton, built by Amenophis o later was known as Akhenaton or n. The city was built by Amenophis 360 B.C. as a new capital of the empire of Thebes after he had abandoned the of Ammon for that of Aton. It grew but was abandoned upon the death of his, the court returning to Thebes as al and to the worship of Ammon. The portant ruins are those of the palace House of Rolls, and there are remains emple. About 300 clay tablets contain- able records of the time of Amenophis father were discovered in the House s in 1887. To the northeast and to the f the ruined city are tombs hewn in the f the hills which abound in sculptured picturing mainly the worship of the The tomb of Meri-Ra, high priest of , has two spacious chambers and a nearly 100 feet long. The tomb sup- o be that of Amenophis is in a ravine idway between the north and the south Consult Petrie, F., 'Tell el-Amarna' Davies, N. de G., 'Rock Tombs of Amarna' (1903-08); Petrie, W. M. F., and Egypt from the Tell el Amarna (1898).

.. 26 — 26

TELL EL KEBIR, Egypt, village in the northeastern portion of the country, on the Sweetwater Canal, 18 miles southeast of Zag- azig. It was the scene 13 Sept. 1882 of a bat- tle between the English forces commanded by Sir Garnet (later Lord) Wolseley and the Egyptians under Arabi Pasha, which resulted in the utter defeat of the Egyptians.

TELLER, tél'ér, Henry Moore, American senator: b. Granger, Allegany County, N. Y., 23 May 1830; d. Denver, Colo., 23 Feb. 1914. He was educated at Alfred University, New York, taught school, and after admission to the bar practised law in Illinois and Colorado. He was United States senator from Colorado 1876-82, Secretary of the Interior 1882-85, and was a member of the national Senate from 1885, except for a brief interval 1896-97, up to 1909. He was especially prominent as a silver advocate, and had the unusual experience of serving his constituents as a nominee of the Republican and later of the Democratic party.

TÉLLEZ, tél'yáth, Gabriel, Spanish dramatic author, better known by his pseudonym, EL MAESTRO TIRSO DE MOLINA: b. Madrid, between 1570 and 1572; d. Soria, 12 March 1648. He studied at Alcalá and remained for some time at Toledo, whence some of his works are dated, also in Galicia and in Seville. The date of his profession as a Brother of Charity is unknown, but we know that he had become superior by 1619. In 1634 he was named *Definidor general* of Castille. His first poetical work, 'Los Cigarrales de Toledo' (1624) is a collection of tales in which there is a sem- blance of the influence of Boccaccio. This in- fluence is clearer in 'Los tres maridos burla- dos,' which is an admirable adaptation of the 'Decameron.' Instead of a second part of the 'Cigarrales' promised by the author there appeared in 1635 a new collection ('Deleitar aprovechando') of religious stories mixed with 'Autos,' of which 'El Colmenero divino' is one of the best efforts in religious drama. For a long time Téllez devoted himself to this species of composition. In 1620 he dedicated to his friend Lope de Vega 'La Villana de Val- lecas' and four years later he stated that he had written well nigh 300 comedies. He ex- celled in the religio-theological dramas of his period and also in historic dramas, farces and *comédies d'intrigue*. He had a penchant for epigram but was capable of reaching the high- est conceptions and frequently sounded tragic depths. Some of his works are equal to Cal- deron's or Lope's best and in recent years critics have begun to do him full justice. An eloquent proof of his merit is that some of his works have been attributed for centuries to Lope or to Calderon. Such was the case of 'El Burlador de Sevilla y Convidado de Piedra,' an admirable scenic portrayal of the legend of Don Juan, which, although univer- sal as proved by Farinelli, has taken on the character of a purely Spanish legend through this work of Téllez, which has been widely imitated in other literatures. It is his best work and in order of importance may be men- tioned 'La prudencia en la mujer'; 'Marta la piadosa'; 'El vergonzoso en Palacio'; 'Don Gil de las calzas verdes'; 'El amor y la amis- tad,' and 'La villana de Vallecas.' It has been said that his feminine characters are

lacking in amiable traits. He was to a great extent free from the stylistic vices of his period and was often imitated by Calderon. It is difficult to comprehend the obscurity into which his works and reputation fell soon after his demise. To-day we possess about 80 of the 400 pieces we know came from his hand. He also wrote historical works including 'La Genealogía del Conde de Sástago' (1640); 'La Cronica' of the Brothers of Charity. (See *EL BURLADOR DE SEVILLA*). The best editions of his works are those of Augustin Durán, of Hartzembusch, 'Teatro escogido de Tirso de Molina' (12 vols., 1831-41); by Romanos, (1848); and Rivadeneira 'Comedias escogidas de fray Gabriel Téllez.' Consult Cotarello, C., 'Tirso de Molina: Investigaciones bio-bibliográficas' (Madrid 1883); Morel-Fatio, A., 'Etudes sur le théâtre de Tirso de Molina' (in *Bulletin hispanique* 1900); 'Nueva biblioteca de autores españoles' (Madrid 1906-07); Armesto, 'La leyenda de Don Juan' (ib. 1908).

TELLICHERRY, *tél-i-chér'i*, or **TELLICHERRI**, India, a seaport and garrison town in the Malabar district of Madras, 45 miles northwest of Calicut. The main buildings include the castle—now a jail—the North Malabar district court, custom-house, churches and government offices. The entire area, on a picturesque site, covers about five square miles. The principal exports are sandal wood, coffee and cardamoms, spices, cocoa and coconuts. The factory of the East India Company was founded in 1683. There are missions and other schools; also Brennan College founded in 1862. Pop. 27,883.

TELLURIUM, an element discovered by Mueller von Reichenstein (1782) in a specimen of gold ore from Austria. Klaproth named it from the Latin *tellus*, meaning the earth. Tellurium occurs free, but most commonly in company with gold, silver, lead and bismuth. Native tellurium is found in considerable quantity in Boulder County, Colo. The other important minerals containing tellurium are sylvanite, calaverite, pelzite, hessite and tetradymite. They are found principally in Austria, and in the United States in Colorado and adjacent States.

Tellurium is a silver white metal, atomic weight 127.6, melting point about 453° C. and specific gravity 6.25. It is brittle, not changed by exposure to the air and when heated a little above its melting point it boils and condenses again in the cool portion of the retort as metallic drops. In chemical properties it is very like sulphur. It unites with chlorine readily, forming TeCl_2 and TeCl_4 . The oxides TeO_2 and TeO_3 are analogous, yet differ considerably from SO_2 and SO_3 . Tellurous and telluric acids and the salts derived from them are also known. Tellurium forms a compound with hydrogen analogous to H_2S and possessing an even more disagreeable odor.

This element resembles sulphur in imparting very undesirable properties to metals even when present in very small amount. If tellurium and any of its compounds are introduced into the human system they give the breath a very strong and disagreeable garlic-like odor. To obtain the free element the ore is digested first with sulphuric acid; hydrochloric acid is then added in small quantity and the whole

treated with sulphurous acid which precipitates the tellurium.

TELPHERAGE, aerial transportation, in a cable or elevated railway, by electric power arranged for automatic operation. Both system and the word "telpherage," which means "distance carrying," were introduced by the late Fleeming Jenkin. He recognized the ease with which the electric motor could be adapted to automatic transportation of materials and he devised a system which when put into service gave satisfaction. This consisted of two overhead cables, mounted on stout poles along which light carriers were hauled by means of one or more electric motors. The carriers transmit current to the motors, the cables are cut into sections, adjacent sections of one cable being insulated from each other, but each converted with sections of the other cable as to form two continuous conductors, lying alternately on the right and on the left of the system. The trains were sometimes longer than the sections of cable so that each end rested on one conductor while the other end was on the second, thus completing the electric circuit.

Modern telpherage systems are more elaborate than Jenkin's. As usually constructed, light steel framework supports a system of elevated rails, from which buckets or carriers are suspended, hanging on wheels on the rails or rails. Small electric motors are placed on the carriers. The current is transmitted to the motors by means of a small trolley wire run over the running cable or rail. Sometimes a double trolley system is adopted. The telpher or towing vehicle is usually equipped with two motors. These may be placed on opposite sides of the cable or side by side. The drive wheels are mounted directly on the cables or shafts, as gears are not used. The cable way is attached to the telpher or to a trolley and is often fitted with a third motor for hauling the load. When heavy loads are carried two supports may be used, each having one or more running wheels. When the system is not automatic it is controlled from a station or an operator is carried with the train. Where the weights to be transported are light, wire cable is employed, and often the cable is supported between the posts by a suspension cable. In any case a rail is used instead of a cable when a corner is to be turned and in running through buildings where cable construction would be difficult, or where the weight and traffic is sufficient to warrant the cost.

The advantages claimed for the telpherage system are economy in cost of transport and a capacity for moving large quantities of material with a low cost of construction compared with a railway. Further, the system may be erected overhead and out of the way of buildings. Telpherage systems are now used in industrial works of all kinds for carrying materials, building as well as outside. The system can also be adapted to other work, such as excavating trenches, canal construction, etc. Cf. Clark, Chas. M., 'Telpherage'; 'Transactions American Institute Electrical Engineers' (Vol. XIX, p. 391).

TELUGU, *tél'oo-goo*, or **TELINGA**, language of India, belonging to the Dravidian

spoken by about 20,000,000 of people in Hyderabad, Mysore, Bombay, Ceylon, Burma, Berar and other parts. They are the most numerous branch of the Indian race, but are less enterprising than the Tamils, who occupy the country to the west. The language is allied in roots to the Tamil language, but differs considerably from it.

TEMBULAND, tēm'boo-länd, South African district or dependency of the Cape Colony, the east of which it is situated, on the Indian Ocean, one of the Transkei districts, including Pondoland and Griqualand East; capital, Umtata. Pop. 232,000 (5,179 Euro-

TEMENOS, anciently a sacred plot of land, a piece of land marked off and consecrated to God. Any tract of land allotted to a sanctuary.

TESVÁR, tēm'ësh-vār, Hungary, on the Danube Canal, 75 miles northeast of Belgrade. It contains a citadel and suburbs—four in all. Noteworthy are the castle, cathedral, bishop's residence and town-houses. Industries include woolen goods, oil, leather, etc., and there are grain-mills, etc. The fortress has suffered many sieges; memorable is that of 1849, when it was invested and bombarded by the Austrians. Pop. about 72,500.

THESSALY, tēm'pē, Vale of, Greece, in the Thessalautiful valley on the Peneus, flanked by Mount Ossa at the north and Mount Olympus at the south. It has been immortalized by the poets.

TEMPERANCE. See DISTEMPER; MURAL PAINTING; TECHNIQUE OF.

TEMPERAMENT, in music, the system of tuning voices or instruments with the rule of fixed tones, adopted since the middle of the 19th century and first advocated by J. Sebastian Bach early in the 18th century. In the fixed equal or even temperament, the interval is the mean semitone, that is, half of an octave. This neutralizes the harsh discords of uneven temperament, which otherwise exist, among all intervals of voice or instrument, so that the true intervals become octaves and thirds of key scales 12, the relative pitch of notes of the ideal scale being fixed by mathematical precision. The voice or instrument using the intervals of such a scale can be modulated or tuned in pure or equal temperament. No further adjustment is required if these tones only are used. Modulation to another key, however, requires that the instrument be retuned to the original one shall be in tune and one or more passing notes necessary to arrive at the key desired (see MODULATION). For the superseded system of MEANTONE or MESOTONE TEMPERAMENT, also WELL-TEMPERED CLAVIER). See GROVES, 'Dictionary of Music and Musicians', Vol. V, pp. 53-65, New York 1911).

TEMPERANCE. This word has long been used to characterize the movement for the moderate use of intoxicants and for the formation of societies of abstainers and those who advocate a restriction of the use and sale of

alcoholic beverages. The records of all the early peoples of the world contain references to the evils of intoxication. The Buddhists, Taoists and Confucians taught temperance. "Look not thou upon the wine when it is red . . . At the last it biteth like a serpent,—and stingeth like an adder." (Prov. xxiii, 31-32). The ancient philosophers and founders of the great world religions neither taught nor practised total abstinence and these conditions furnished the religious reasons for advocating "temperance" rather than "total abstinence" from intoxicants. With the development of the manufacture of spirituous or distilled liquors, containing a much larger percentage of alcohol than those of natural fermentation, the evils of intoxication multiplied and temperance sentiment developed and increased. At first the agitation against liquor was sporadic, yet there was a pronounced sentiment developed in both Europe and America in the 18th century. In 1743 Lord Lonsdale made a speech in the English House of Lords, urging the necessity for a temperance reform. In 1760 Smollett called the attention of the English people to the signs "Drunk for 1d" and "Dead drunk for 2d." He made an urgent appeal for improvement in the condition of the low alehouses. Yet it was not until 1829 that record is found of a temperance society in Great Britain, at New Ross, County Wexford, Ireland. In 1830 several temperance societies came into being in English cities and the British and Foreign Temperance Society was founded in 1831. It lasted until 1850, but in the meantime its work was taken up by others. Father Theobald Mathew (q.v.), of Cork, Ireland, began his campaign for temperance about 1838 and within three years he gathered about him more than 4,000,000 followers. The best evidence of the thoroughness of his work is that the consumption of liquors in Ireland fell off one-half during the period of his activity. In 1843 he was called to England and in 1850 to America, where he founded the numerous Father Mathew Total Abstinence Societies.

There had been considerable temperance agitation in the States before Father Mathew's arrival. The Washingtonian movement started in Baltimore in 1840 and John B. Gough (q.v.) had begun his wonderful talks for temperance. The influence of Mathew and Gough was evident in the formation of the Independent Order of Good Templars, founded in 1851 in Utica, and spreading rapidly all over the United States and to foreign countries. A woman's crusade for temperance started about 1870 and crystallized in the National Woman's Christian Temperance Union, founded in Cleveland in 1874 and now having 12,000 local unions throughout the United States. Frances E. Willard (q.v.) who was prominent in the work, founded the world's Woman's Christian Temperance Union in 1883, and it has become the largest and most influential movement for temperance and prohibition. It can scarcely be said, however, that the United States has led in temperance societies. Great Britain and her colonies far exceeded America in the number of societies organized, doubtless partly because her territory is so widely distributed. A list of prominent temperance societies in 1905 included United Kingdom 62, Germany 12, Australia 11, Switzerland 11, United States 10,

Austria-Hungary 8, Holland 6, Sweden 6, Denmark 5, France 4, Belgium 2, etc.

Temperance agitation has influenced legislation for 75 years, but still the use of intoxicants has gone on with little interference except locally. As a result temperance agitators have gradually come out stronger and stronger for prohibition of both the manufacture and sale of intoxicants and the temperance movement has merged into the Prohibition movement, though in its inception Prohibition was the work of the more radical reformers. See PROHIBITION.

Temperance Legislation.—Legislation against the liquor evil in America dates from 1642, when the colony of Maryland passed a law making drunkenness a misdemeanor, punishable by a fine of 100 pounds of tobacco. As sentiment against intoxication developed the license system was adopted, as a temperance measure, being popular in communities also because it furnished a revenue for the local government. Soon the license system won the approval of the liquor sellers, for it stopped competition in their business, resulted in uniform prices and, therefore, contributed to money-making. Though advanced and introduced by advocates of temperance, the license system was fostered and grew directly through the efforts of the liquor-sellers. Temperance workers then began to advocate no license and a vast amount of legislation developed in the different States over licenses, their revocation or suspension, at the will of the people. Restrictive legislation took the form of local option laws and after the War of 1861-65 the local struggles at the polls of half the cities and towns in the country for years were centred mainly about the question of license or no-license. The establishing of local option in a community had a tendency to drive the lovers of liquor to the neighboring towns where there was license; thus the temperance towns lost their license fees, and saw their bibulous citizens going to other places to drink and also to trade. Often the result was that the financial pressure caused a return to license. There was great wavering between license and no-license almost all over the country. The first State to recognize that this irregular system could be overcome only by the States acting as a unit was Maine, which in 1851, under the influence of the Gough and Mathew movements, adopted State local option, and as a State continued to refuse to license the liquor traffic. Kansas and North and South Dakota followed, and in 1881 Maine placed the prohibitory clause in her constitution and ended the agitation for a return to licensed liquor-selling.

But in other States the contests at the polls continued regularly. Indiana was the first State to pass a local option law in 1832, and several other States had followed by 1850. By 1900 one-third of the country was under local option, and in 1911 local option existed by enactment in 33 of the States. Between 1890 and 1910 appears to have been the most active years with State legislatures in passing laws to restrict and regulate the liquor traffic. Most of the States passed Sunday closing laws, though allowing the hotels to sell liquor to their customers with meals. There was legislation permitting wives and children of drunkards to bring civil suits against any selling liquor to

their provider. There were laws locating of saloons within so many feet of churches, schools or polling places. Laws were largely honored in the best day closing never was effective in small cities, except spasmodically, as the chief of police became active. Prohibition condoned the open backdoor as a way out and is (1918) the common practice in saloons in large cities. In country the selling on Sunday is confined to those who are known personally to the prohibitionists and is safe.

The effort to improve conditions by licensing was equally ineffective. When proposed the argument was that if the saloons would go out of business, the evil would be confined to those who had the liquor habit and who would drink at home. This proved to be sophistry. The saloon got more money by the high license law, it caused the liquor forces to become active in politics, until in very many towns a man could rarely be chosen for office unless he was acceptable to the saloon interests.

A perpetual difficulty with obtaining prohibition by all these various methods of legislation was that they failed to strike at the source of the evil, the manufacture or the transportation of liquor. Maine prohibited liquor selling for a number of years, but the agents of the United States government obtained large sums in revenue from the saloons that went into Maine, carried there with intent to stop it, by the express companies. A form of nullifying the no-license law in option communities was notoriously common. The no-license law only stopped the sale of liquor as a beverage over the counter. The individual still had a right to buy it by the barrel and have it expressed to his home, and to his friends, and the best hotels were permitted to place it on their tables as part of the food supplied. The fact that some of the States had statutes in the different States were in attaining the end of temperance had become apparent to the most obtuse. The manufacture and consumption of liquors in the United States had a slow and steady increase all through these years of antagonism, up to 1913, since which date there has been a very slight per capita reduction. The per capita consumption of malt liquors in the United States past 100 years in the United States had steadily increased up to 1907, after which it went off a small fraction. The per capita consumption of distilled liquors had a slight decrease from 1865 to 1896. Thereafter it increased until 1907, since which it has been gradually falling. But this trifling decrease in the consumption of liquors was evidently but a change in the source of supply, for the latter grew as the former decreased, and the whole calculation is per capita use, the volume of liquors sold being always on the increase until 1907 and the falling off then appeared to be due to financial stringency rather than to moral obedience to law. All these temperance legislations that accomplished little or nothing taught the public that they were being deceived and that the powerful financial interest in the liquor trade were always able to circumvent prohibition or block it, or prevent its enforcement, and that in the end the trade was unharmed.

gitation for temperance legislation practiced, and those who opposed the worked for Prohibition (q.v.).

THE ORDER OF THE SONS OF TEMPERANCE, organized in the city of New York, 29 842. It is composed of subordinate, and national divisions. It has four divisions—one for North America, one Britain and Ireland and two for Australia. In the course of its existence it has ly 4,000,000 members on its rolls. Its tal and inalienable principle is total ce from all intoxicating liquors and bev-

TEMPERANCE LEGISLATION. See **ANCE**.

TEMPERANCE SOCIETIES. See **TEMPERANCE, SONS OF, OR THE ORDER OF THE SONS OF TEMPERANCE**.

TEMPERATURE. See **HEAT; THERM; THERMOMETRY; THERMODYNAMICS;**

TEMPERATURE OF THE BODY. See **HEAT**.

TEMPERATURE VARIETIES. See **ON**.

TEMPERATURES, Underground. See **UND TEMPERATURES**.

TEMPERING, the art of imparting to by means of heat treatment, a definite of hardness. The term is now applied exclusively to certain kinds of steel, re used in the manufacture of tools. It hat that the ancients could harden and temper; but this art, if it ever really existed, lost. The effects of thermal changes el vary greatly with the quality of the d with the exact nature of the treat- It is necessary to distinguish clearly "annealing," "hardening" and "temper- any steel (except those varieties that are with silicon, tungsten and certain other s) may be annealed, but it is es- that the steel shall contain a certain of carbon, in order that it may be c- being hardened and tempered. If steel d to a red heat and is then allowed to y slowly, it becomes relatively soft, so an be filed and turned in a lathe. This is called "annealing," and it has usually ld that the slowness of the cooling is ential thing in the softening process. s excellent reason for believing, how- at the exact temperature to which the exposed before it is cooled has a much influence than the rapidity of the cool- has been shown, for example, by the es of Brinell, Tschernoff, Le Chatelier, idsdale, Stead and others that steel which iered a dangerously crystalline character nealing for a long time at too low a ture in a slightly oxidizing atmosphere, long continued heating at high tem- s, may have its original structure and es restored by the simple artifice of it to a certain critical temperature is about 1,600° F.), and then allowing it the rate of cooling, in this case, being of comparative unimportance. Steels metimes be had which do not need reatment to render them fit for use in

certain classes of tools; the tool being ready for use after it has been forged and allowed to cool by natural exposure to the air. In general, how- ever, a tool steel must receive special treatment in order to fit it for the work in hand; this treatment being given after the tool has been forged to shape. The process of tempering then consists of two steps, the first of which consists in imparting to the cutting edge of the tool a degree of hardness that is too great for the work for which the tool is to be used, while the second step consists in reducing (or "tem- pering") this hardness, until it attains a value that experience has shown to be satisfactory. The tempering of an ordinary tool may be de- scribed as follows: The finished tool is heated to a bright red, care being taken to have the heat extend back some distance from the cutting edge. The cutting edge of the tool is then immersed in water to a slight depth and kept there until it has cooled sufficiently to remain wet when withdrawn from the water. By this means the steel is rendered exceedingly hard throughout the chilled part; that is, in the vicinity of the cutting edge. If it were used in this condition, however, the edge would be too brittle and would be likely to break in service. To reduce the hardness to the proper value, the tool, immediately after being with- drawn from the water, is brightened up near the cutting edge with a piece of emery cloth, or in some similar manner, and the cleaned area is then watched while the heat from the un- quenched part spreads toward the cutting edge. The oxidization of the steel, as the edge be- comes hotter and hotter from conduction, causes a play of color to become visible, which serves as an index of the temperature. These colors run from the hot portion of the tool toward the quenched cutting edge. In the order in which they proceed, they may be described as pale yellow, straw yellow, brownish yellow, light purple, dark purple and blue. When the proper color reaches the cutting edge, the whole piece is again quenched, and the "tempering" is com- plete. The colors that are used for different implements are as indicated below:

Very pale yellow (about 430° F.): Steel- engraving tools, turning tools, hammer faces, planer tools, wood-engraving tools.

Straw yellow (about 460° F.): Dies, taps, drills, punches, reamers.

Brown yellow (about 500° F.): Gouges, plane irons, twist drills, cooper tools, wood- boring cutters.

Light purple (about 530° F.): Augurs, sur- gical instruments, cold chisels, edging cutters.

Dark purple (about 550° F.): Axes, gim- lets, needles, hack-saws, screwdrivers, springs, wood saws.

Some tools are of such a shape that they cannot be tempered in the manner here de- scribed, but must have their temper "drawn" to the desired color by reheating the piece be- tween hot iron plates, or in a hot iron ring. Springs are often tempered by a different method, known as "oil tempering." In carrying out this method, the piece is first hardened by heating to a bright red heat and then quenching by plunging the whole piece in water or in oil. The article to be tempered is then wetted with oil and gradually and uniformly heated until the oil upon it blazes up, when the piece is again quenched in the oil. This process of

heating to the ignition point of the oil and then quenching is repeated until it has been performed three times, after which the piece is said to be "oil tempered," and is ready for use.

In the early days of steel-working in the United States, it was common to import water in casks from Sheffield, England, for hardening and tempering purposes, as it was believed that there is some special virtue in the water that had been used for so long, and with such eminent success, in that city. There was probably little or no foundation for this belief, and yet it is known that substances that may be in solution in the water that is used for quenching often have an important influence upon the product. Many artisans dissolve salt or cyanide of potassium in the water that they use for this purpose, and there is considerable ground for the belief that such dissolved substances do exert an influence upon the character of the product, which is out of all apparent proportion to the strength of the solutions containing them. In particular, it may be noted that there is a deeply-rooted belief among blacksmiths and other artisans who work with metals that a piece of steel cannot be hardened by heating it and then quenching it in water that contains soap, even in small amounts.

The art of tempering cannot be adequately presented in a short article, and those who are skilled at it maintain (probably quite justifiably) that the only way to learn it is by actual experience in the shop. Different steels may require radically different treatment, and special implements (razors, for example) may call for years of study before they can be tempered satisfactorily.

ALLAN D. RISTEEN.

TEMPEST, The. Although certain internal evidence, notably the verse-test, has caused most scholars to believe that 'The Winter's Tale' was the last of Shakespeare's plays, there will always be reason in thinking that 'The Tempest' (written in 1610 or 1611) best represents the final mood of Shakespeare as he turned from the writing of his plays to the last years of his life in Stratford. It is certainly one of the group of romantic comedies which Shakespeare wrote after the completion of his tragedies; and in the character of Prospero we are warranted in seeing an adumbration of Shakespeare's personality as he looked out upon the world from the heights of his later years. He, like Prospero, broke his wand and buried his book deeper than did ever plummet sound. After all, while life may be tragical as presented in the series of plays from 'Hamlet' to 'Timon of Athens,' it is also full of sunshine and humor and the forgiveness of enemies and the reconciliation of the forces of good and evil. 'The Tempest' is such a representation of life. While some of the scenes of the play suggest definitely Milan and Naples, Tunis and the intervening Mediterranean Sea, the enchanted island upon which Prospero lived is on none other than the uncharted deep that voyagers were bringing within the compass of man's imagination. In the grotesque figure of Caliban, the magic of Prospero and the spirit-like world of Ariel, there is the atmosphere of the strange world that stood out in definite contrast with the fixed limits of the European

world. More particularly, Shak indebted to the story of a fleet or had set out from England in 1609, v in the Bermudas a few wee finally reached the newly-establ .. Virginia. While, as has been might have heard from retur stories of this wreck and of t penings in the New World, he was indebted to Silvester Jourdan's "covery of the Bermudas," published Professor Alden has recently made contention that the real source fo. scription of the storm and for the that take place upon the stra found in a letter written by Will. dated 15 July 1610, and which, the lished until 1625, was, from conte dence, seen by Shakespeare. The between the play and the letter ar ing and certainly tend to show that indebtedness to contemporary sour greater than has been generally supposed ideal commonwealth suggested by G while based upon Florio's tra Montaigne's essays, a new edition as was published in 1610, bears a semblance to conditions in the Virgins as portrayed in the letter.

However far one may go in the acc of these parallels, the play is none creation of Shakespeare's genius. lacking in the perfect technique of s plays, and especially in the closeness t matic structure, it is a great poem and itself to allegorical interpretation as of the plays. Caliban is a monu sentation of a primitive type of huma joicing in unrestricted freedom and saturnalia of license. Ariel, more that represents the spiritual forces of nature the domination of superior wisdom the service of man. Prospero, with magical art and in his intellectual and greatness, is an anticipation of the tr victory of man at his best over all of the world. There is no greater of Shakespeare than the words Prospero, looking out from the scene which he has reached, expresses the truth about man and the universe:

"We are such stuff
As dreams are made on, and our little life
Is rounded with a sleep."

EDWIN

TEMPLAR, Knights. See M.

TERNITY, THE.

TEMPLE, Frederick, I archbishop of Canterbury: b. -- Ionian Islands, 30 Nov. 1821; d. -- Dec. 1902. He was the son of an officer who died while he was a under his mother's care was well youth, so that he obtained a "double Oxford and was elected Fellow his college. After his ordination took charge of Kneller Hall, Twickenham from 1848 to 1858 was school inspector. In latter year he was made headmaster and became one of the most powerful influential successors of Arnold. His edition of 'Essays and Reviews,' in 1863, Temple led off with 'The E

TEMPLE, London, England, a district of the city lying between Fleet street and the Thames, and divided by Middle Temple Lane into the Inner and the Middle Temple, belonging to separate societies (see **INNS OF COURT**), each with its hall, library and gardens. The name is derived from the Knights Templars, who had their headquarters in England here. The two temples are separated by a wall from the rest of the city, and have entrance gates which are closed at night. The district is occupied, with few exceptions, exclusively by barristers and solicitors. In former times the members of the Temple were famous for the

masques, revels and banquets which they gave in their halls. To these entertainments there are many allusions in the old poets; kings attended them, the benchers joined in them and directed the students to dance. Among famous members of the Temple have been Beaumont, Sir Walter Raleigh, John Ford, Wycherley, Congreve, Cowper, Blackstone, Sheridan, Coke, Littleton, Clarendon, Somers and Eldon. Goldsmith and Johnson had chambers here, and here Charles Lamb was born and passed the first seven years of his life.

TEMPLE, a name applied in religious history particularly to the temple built by Solomon at Jerusalem as a House of the Lord, and to the temples which succeeded it, more especially the magnificent structure, erected by Herod the Great, which is often mentioned in the New Testament. Solomon's Temple was built with the aid of an architect and skilled workmen from Phenicia. The temple was an oblong stone building, 60 cubits in length, 20 in width and 30 in height. On three sides were corridors, rising above each other to the height of three stories, and containing rooms in which were preserved the holy utensils and treasures. The fourth or front side was open, and was ornamented with a portico, 10 cubits in width, supported by two brazen pillars, Jachin and Boaz (stability and strength). The interior was divided into the most holy place or oracle, 20 cubits long, which contained the ark of the covenant, and was separated by a curtain or veil from the sanctuary or holy place, in which were the golden candlesticks, the table of the shew-bread, and the altar of incense. The walls of both apartments and the roof and ceiling of the most holy place were overlaid with wood work, skilfully carved. None but the high-priest was permitted to enter the latter, and only the priests devoted to the temple service the former. The temple was surrounded by an inner court, which contained the altar of burnt-offering, the brazen sea and lavers, and such instruments and utensils as were used in the sacrifices, which, as well as the prayers, were offered here. Colonnades, with brazen gates, separated this court of the priests from the outer court, which was likewise surrounded by a wall. This temple was destroyed about 586 B.C. by the Assyrians, and after the return from the Babylonish captivity some 70 years later, a second temple of the same form, but much inferior in splendor, was erected. Herod the Great rebuilt it, beginning the work about 20 B.C., of a larger size, surrounding it with four courts, rising above each other like terraces. This being the temple of the time of Christ possesses great interest. The lower court was 500 cubits square, on three sides surrounded by a double, and on the fourth by a triple row of columns and was called the court of the Gentiles, because individuals of all nations were admitted into it indiscriminately. A high wall separated the court of the women, 135 cubits square, in which the Jewish females assembled to perform their devotions, from the court of the Gentiles. From the court of the women 15 steps led to the court of the temple, which was enclosed by a colonnade, and divided by trellis-work into the court of the Jewish men and the court of the priests. In the middle of this enclosure stood the temple, of white

marble richly gilt, 100 cubits long and 60 cubits high, with a porch 100 cubits and three galleries like the first temple. It resembled in the interior, except the most holy place was empty, and the Herod's temple was double the height of Solomon's. Rooms appropriated for various purposes filled the upper story above the inner temple. This edifice was destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D., and for many centuries the long-consecrated height has been occupied by the Mosque of Omar.

The Egyptians, Greeks, Romans, and other ancient nations had temples to worship of their gods, and the Mexicans, Peruvians, at the time of the arrival of Spaniards in the New World, had such temples. On the sacrificial platform of these temples thousands of victims perished. The Greek and Roman temples were, as models of architectural grandeur and beauty. The word "temple" is sometimes, but not applied to Christian places of worship as a special designation, although frequently used figurative sense. The Mormons designate "The Temple," the large structure in which they worship at Salt Lake City. Consult Garrison, James, 'The Temple of the J' (1878); Smith, G. A., 'Jerusalem' (1908). ARCHITECTURE.

TEMPLE, Order of the. See (ROYAL).

TEMPLE BAR, London, England, an arched gateway which formerly stood between Fleet street and the Strand, and divided the city from the liberty of Westminster (LONDON). It was a structure of the Corinthian order, designed by Sir C. Wren, and built in 1670 of Portland stone. Over the gateway on the east side, were statues of Queen Elizabeth I and James I; and on the west side, of Charles I and II. The heads of persons executed for high treason were formerly exhibited on the gate. Here, also, on particular occasions the corporation of London received the family, the heralds' proclamations, or any distinguished visitors. When the sovereign in state the lord-mayor here delivered to the sword of state, which was returned after this he rode bareheaded, immediately in front of the royal procession. As the gate was seriously obstructed a crowded thoroughfare it was removed in 1878, its site now marked by the heraldic monster, a griffin. The gate has been re-erected at Cheshunt Park, Cheshunt.

TEMPLE UNIVERSITY, an institution of higher learning founded at Philadelphia in 1884 by Russell H. Conwell, pastor of the First Baptist Temple. It was chartered by the state in 1888, and empowered to grant degrees, its name being changed from Temple College to Temple University in 1907. It was founded to offer instruction to young men whose occupations kept them busy during the day, and first only evening instruction was offered. In 1891 a day school also was added. It has 18 departments with a range from kindergarten and academic to the highest university education. Instruction is arranged in morning, afternoon and evening classes in all branches except medicine and dentistry, in which there are day classes. The university is non-sectarian.

f a strongly religious atmosphere, and shes a notable work in assisting those old not otherwise obtain high educational advantages. In 1918 there were 321 in-; 2,192 students attending and 306 with rs.

PO (time), in *music*, the relative rate ment or degree of quickness with which of music is to be executed. The de- time are indicated by certain words *ento* (slow), *adagio* or *largo* (leisurely) (walking pace), *allegro* (gay or quick), rapid), *prestissimo* (very rapid), etc. o is the proper time. (See *MUSIC*). d is also used in chess to indicate the f a move, especially when the move is

IPORAL BONE See *ANATOMY*;

ORAL POWER (OF THE POPE). expression, in its generally received sig- is understood the sovereign civil rule as exercised by the popes over the the Church with varying vicissitudes middle of the 8th century down to the 0, when the last remnant of the papal as annexed to the United Kingdom of

formal establishment of the temporal ates from the year 754, when Pepin, the Franks, bestowed upon Pope II (who had sought his aid against the on of the Lombards) independent sov- over some 20 cities, thus constituting is henceforth known as the state or y of Saint Peter. Though apparently parture — one possibly unlooked for on of the Pope himself — this addition of ral to the spiritual rule of the bishop- was in reality but the natural outcome existing civil and political conditions. these may be mentioned the fact that an Church was already in possession ous and extensive landed estates or ies situated for the most part within ds of the Italian peninsula, and which atrolled or administered by the popes their agents.

state of things had gradually developed ry early beginnings, for we find that ing the period of the persecutions, the urch of Rome (whether organized le- a burial society, or simply as a body s, holding property under the general the empire) possessed not only the neteries now known as the Catacombs, other property, as is clear from the Milan. By a law of 321, the Emperor ine granted to all persons capable of i will the right to bequeath property to ch, and he himself gave an example osity in this respect by endowing munif- ae various basilicas of Rome. Similar in one form or another were made by Christians throughout the empire, one incipal uses to which the property thus was applied being to relieve the dis- asioned by the depredations of the bar- who began to overrun Italy from the z of the 5th century. In this way the Church had become very wealthy, and s were already great landed proprie- ning vast estates in various parts of

Italy and elsewhere long before any form of political papal sovereignty had been thought of. Meanwhile, through the favorable legislation of the Christian emperors, the political rôle of the popes and of bishops in general, was assuming an ever-growing importance. The bishop of a city was not only the official protector of the poor, of prisoners and of slaves; he had also in virtue of his office a voice concerning various points of civic administration. Even in provincial affairs he enjoyed important rights and privileges. Thus, among other things, we find that appeal could be made from the decision of an imperial magistrate to the tribunal of the bishop. Such being the political status of bishops generally, it is easy to understand that the powers granted to and exercised by the Roman pontiffs were still more extensive. To them, in particular, recourse was had against the exactions of the rapacious Byzantine governors who ruled in the different Italian provinces, and in this connection, as well as in other ways, the vigilant protection of the popes proved beneficial to the people. It must be remembered that during this period the civil and political situation throughout the peninsula was in a condition bordering on the chaotic. The chronic state of unrest and insecurity which resulted from the incursions of the barbarians and the deplorable inefficiency of the imperial administration, made the interference of the popes in civil matters a real practical necessity. Theirs was the only authority that commanded general respect, and the common weal demanded that they should look after the material as well as the spiritual interests of their flock. That such was the true condition of affairs is amply shown forth in the papal correspondence of the time, especially in the letters of Gregory the Great (590-604). It is also worth noting that though they had ever-growing reasons to be dissatisfied with Byzantine rule, the popes (even those who succeeded Gregory) continued to remain faithful to the idea of a world-wide Christian empire, and exercised their influence to maintain in Italy its authority and prestige. But, as is well known, many of the emperors of that period were more preoccupied with theology than with matters pertaining to civil administration, and their repeated attempts to impose upon the bishops of the West subtle formulas of orthodoxy led to frequent conflicts, in some of which popes were violently dragged away to prison or death. Thus Silverius and Vigilius, Pelagius and Martin became the victims of imperial tyranny. On the refusal of Sergius I to accept the decrees of the Emperor Justinian II the latter commanded the protospatharius Zachary to arrest the Pope and bring him a prisoner to Constantinople, but the public spirit in Italy was already in revolt against this arrogant, high-handed policy, and the army interfered to prevent the execution of the imperial mandate. Again, in 727, Leo the Isaurian sent his edict against the use of images to Pope Gregory II with orders for his deposition in case he should refuse to comply. Gregory responded by denouncing the edict and excommunicating the exarch; again the soldiers arose in his defense, and the efforts of the imperial officers to carry out their instructions cost them their lives. In 733 the emperor confiscated all the Church's estates in Sicily, Bruttium, Lucania, Calabria and Naples; others were con-

fiscated by the Lombards, and no security remained even for the inhabitants of Rome. The empire was unable to defend its subjects—worse than that, it even oppressed and plundered them. The only refuge left to the Romans and their spiritual as well as actually temporal head was to seek the aid of the friendly king of the Franks. It is not clear whether Pope Stephen II in taking this step had already in view the establishment of a civil principality under his own rule or not, but be that as it may, just then the relations between the papacy and the emperor were further strained by the publication of a fresh edict against the use of images emanating from a synod of Constantinople. A continuation of the old régime seemed no longer possible, the army of Pepin arrived in Italy in the summer of 754, and the independent state of Saint Peter was established, with the Pope as its civil ruler, in the same year. In view of the circumstances, it may be truly said that this distinction was bestowed upon the bishop of Rome in recognition of a twofold prerogative, namely, his prestige as head of the Church and defender of orthodoxy against Eastern aggression, and his character of national benefactor.

The papal dominion as constituted by the grant of Pepin comprised the cities of Ravenna, Rimini, Pesaro, Fano, Casena, Forlì, Comacchio and 15 other towns. In 1053 the duchy of Benevento was annexed, and between that period and the end of the 13th century the authority of the Roman See was acknowledged by many other free towns in Italy. In 1278 the Emperor Rudolf I confirmed the acquisitions made thus far, defined the boundaries of the papal states, and recognized the Pope's exclusive authority over them by absolving the inhabitants from their oath of allegiance to the empire. The papal dominion then included Perugia, Bologna, Bertinoro, the duchy of Spoleto, the exarchy of Ravenna and the marche of Ancona, but many of the towns were more or less independent. The Romagna was annexed at the end of the 15th century. Under Alexander VI and Julius II were added Faenza, Parma, Placentia and Reggio, and the papal states received their final additions in the 17th century, namely, Urbino, Ronciglione and the duchy of Castro. In 1797 the Romagna was seized by Napoleon and incorporated into the Cisalpine Republic. The following year Rome itself was taken by the French and the papal states were erected into the Roman Republic. Pius VII regained possession of his states in 1800, but they were soon retaken by the French, and finally (1809) incorporated with France, Rome being reckoned the second city of the empire. After the downfall of Napoleon (1814) Pius VII returned to Rome and was formally reinstated in his office of temporal ruler by the treaty of Vienna, mainly through the friendly support of the non-Catholic powers Russia, Prussia and England. In 1830 a rebellion broke out in Ancona and Bologna, the reason alleged by the insurgents being that the clerical rule in the provinces contrasted too unfavorably with the preceding French administration. This revolt was quelled through the aid of Austria, but another uprising occurred soon after, and the Austrians took occasion thereby to occupy the northern legations, while at the same time the French placed a garrison in Ancona. Oc-

casional minor disturbances occurred in these events and 1848, when Pius IX, on account of an insurrection, was obliged to flee, and Rome was declared a republic. It was again restored to power through the intervention of France, Austria, Sardinia, Prussia, and the Austrians occupied the legations or Romagna on his behalf. When their army was withdrawn, however, the province repudiated its allegiance to the Pope and its annexation to Sardinia was claimed. The French still continued to keep Rome in subjection to papal authority, Pius IX, with a view to withstand any further encroachments upon his dominions, raised an army, which was placed under the command of the able French general, Lamoricière. Meantime Garibaldi and his followers, whose aim was the political unification of the states under the rule of Victor Emmanuel, were conducting a successful campaign in Naples. The news of this caused an insurrection in Urbino and the Marches in favor of Emmanuel. The Sardinian troops came to the aid of the insurgents and after two months with the troops under Lamoricière the latter to surrender with his army after a week's siege in Ancona (the revolted provinces of Umbria, Urbino, the Marches, as well as the isolated provinces of Benevento and Pontecorvo, situated within the kingdom of Naples, were immediately restored to Sardinia. Finally, on 20 Dec. 1870, French troops having been withdrawn on account of the war with Prussia, Rome fell into the hands of the army of Victor Emmanuel, and the temporal power disappeared. Victor Emmanuel having been proclaimed king of the united Italy, took up his residence in the palace of the Quirinal and Pius IX retired to a life of seclusion (in the Vatican), regarding himself as a prisoner unable to retreat without compromising his position as head of the Church, or even giving occasion to riots and bloodshed. He never ceased to protest emphatically against the spoliation of his rights as a temporal ruler and against the interference of the king and his court in the affairs of the Church. Leo XIII, though departing in many respects from the policy of his predecessor, maintained nevertheless throughout the same unchanging attitude toward the question of temporal power, and the same policy was firmly affirmed by his successor, Pius X. In briefest outline, the main facts leading to the origin and history of this unique politico-civil institution. It is beyond the scope of the present article to appreciate the motives either of those who have maintained it or of those who more directly sought its abolition. Still pertinent to the purpose in view would be a consideration of the probable restoration in the future. It must be granted, considering the present political situation of Europe, the probability of a restoration of temporal power, at least in its ancient and purposes the different powers, is a *fait accompli* the incorporation of its dominions into the kingdom of Italy. On the other hand, it still remains a state of affairs has never yet received

international ratification. Furthermore, necessity, or even the utility, of such a union is a point concerning which there is a considerable divergence of opinion even among Catholics. It is a question concerning authoritative dogmatic pronouncement formulated by the Church; however, and an unmistakable attitude of the popes cannot be looked upon by Catholics as less than deeply significant. All, even the most ardent, must, of course, admit that the possession of a temporal sovereignty is not a prerogative of the successor of Peter, since for so many centuries before the establishment of the Church was able to fulfil so efficiently her mission in the world. Yet this temporal sovereignty is necessary to many as the means providentially established to protect the necessary independence of the Pope and the free exercise of his functions as spiritual head of the Church. Others, admitting the main principle involved (that the Pope should be free in his capacity) take a somewhat different view of the case. They remind us that the power was the outcome of peculiar and great extent abnormal conditions. It is the best and perhaps the only solution at present, and for centuries afterward of a problem, partly political, partly religious, and at the same time it is not proved that conditions been otherwise some other form of papal supremacy just as satisfactory might have developed. But be that as it may, it is claimed that at least in the present abnormal political conditions of the Christian world different from those of the Middle Ages the desired independence in spiritual matters can be secured without imposing on the Pope the burden of a temporal as well as spiritual sovereignty. When, however, it is asked how this can be done, no very clear or satisfactory answer is forthcoming. It is plain from the nature of the case, as well as from experience—notably the sojourn of the Pope at Avignon—that to have the Pope exercise control or protection of any secular affairs dangerous for the best interests of the Church, the head of the Church be not him-independent sovereign, it is hard to see a situation in which he would be free to exercise political or national influence, especially if he is to be either the subject or the sovereign of some temporal ruler. It is for this reason that the founders of the American Republic wisely determined that the seat of federal government should be not in any of the States, but in a separate independent district, exempted from State jurisdiction, thus insuring greater freedom of the governing body whose duty it is to exercise impartially in the interests of the nation. These and other reasons are urged by advocates of the temporal power and are not unreasonably objected that during the third of a century that has elapsed since the occupation of Rome by Victor Emmanuel the Pope has always enjoyed full free exercise of his spiritual jurisdiction; and before has the moral influence of the Pope been so powerful and far-reaching, an answer is made that while all this is true there is nevertheless no sufficient guaranty that liberty will continue to be granted in

the future; that, moreover, the present situation of the papacy is certainly abnormal, and that the increase of moral influence is due in great part to the fact that the popes have maintained a firm attitude, refusing to become the allies of the Italian government. Not a few are of the opinion that in the present political status of the civilized world a system of international guaranties would be a much more effectual means of securing for the Pope the permanent free exercise of his spiritual jurisdiction than could result from a restoration of the temporal power. However that may be, the most thoughtful statesmen allow that the problem is complicated and delicate—that no solution thus far arrived at or suggested is free from grave practical difficulties. The temporal power of mediæval and later times was certainly not without grave drawbacks and disadvantages as regards the interests of both rulers and subjects. That it has been the occasion of many evils and abuses, that it has often been a real impediment to the spiritual efficiency of the papacy few impartial students of history will venture to deny; yet it will doubtless be as readily admitted that being given the circumstances of the period the temporal power was a most useful, even necessary, factor in the evolution of Christianity; and whatever may be thought of its adaptability to future contingencies it will not be a matter for surprise to find that so many are still convinced of its permanent necessity, at least until something better shall have been devised to meet the exigencies of the case, and shall have demonstrated its superiority by actual experience.

Bibliography—Barry, W. F., 'The Papal Monarchy from Saint Gregory the Great to Boniface VIII' (New York 1902); Brosch, 'Geschichte des Kirchenstaates' (2 vols., Gotha 1882); Bryce, James, 'The Holy Roman Empire' (new ed., New York 1911); Cæsare, R. de, in *North American Review* (Vol. CLXXI, p. 869, 1901); Crispolti (Marquis), Filippo, in *International Quarterly* (March-June 1904); Döllinger, J. J. I. von, 'Papstthum und Kirchenstaat' (Munich 1861); Duchesne, L. M. O., 'Beginnings of the Temporal Sovereignty of the Popes, A.D. 754-1073' (Chicago 1908); Greenwood, A. D., 'The Empire and the Papacy in the Middle Ages' (London 1902); Gustine, G., 'La loi des garanties' (Paris 1901); Guggenberger, A., 'The Papacy and the Empire' (Saint Louis 1911); Hassett, M., in *Catholic University Bulletin* (January 1904); Hergenröther, Joseph, 'Der Kirchenstaat seit der französischen Revolution' (Freiburg 1860); Ireland, John, in *North American Review* (Vol. CLXXI, p. 337, 1901); Manning, H. E., 'Temporal Power of the Pope' (London 1871); Pastor, Ludwig, 'History of the Popes from the Close of the Middle Ages' (English trans. by Antrobus and Kerr, 12 vols., London 1906-12); Probyn, J. W., 'Italy from 1815 to 1890' (London 1891); Reumont, A. von, 'Geschichte der Stadt Rom' (Berlin 1870); Stillman, W. J., 'The Union of Italy, 1815-1895' (new ed., New York 1909); Tout, F. T., 'The Empire and the Papacy 913-1273' (new ed., London 1901); Valois, 'La France et le grand schisme d'occident' (Paris 1896-1902).

JAMES F. DRISCOLL, D.D.,
Rector, Saint Gabriel's Church, New Rochelle,
N. Y.

TEN COMMANDMENTS. See DECA-LOGUE.

TEN KATE, Jan Jacob Ludewijk, Dutch poet: b. The Hague, 1819; d. 1889. See KATE JAN JACOB LUDWIKJ TEN.

TEN THOUSAND A YEAR, a novel by Samuel C. Warren (q.v.) published in 1841. This story, though regarded by critics as "ridiculously exaggerated and liable to the suspicion of being a satire on the middle classes," has held a certain place in fiction for more than half a century. The plot is ingenious, the legal complications are managed in a way that won the admiration of accomplished lawyers and the story with all its faults contrived to arouse and maintain the reader's interest. In 1902 it was reissued in an abridged form as 'Titmouse.'

TENACITY, the property or quality of resistance to disrupting force; the quality by which the molecules of a body resist either tensile or crushing strain. When the tenacity is slight the object may be brittle, when it is great it adheres together firmly. Compare TENSILE. See STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

TENAFLY, N. J., borough in Bergen County, 16 miles northwest of New York, on the Erie Railroad. The Happy Land and Bethmore summer outing homes for children are situated here as well as the Mary Fisher Home for the Aged. It is a residential town, forming a suburb of New York, and there are manufactures of decorative burlaps. Pop. 3,050.

TENAINO, tē-nī'nō. See SHAHAPTIAN INDIANS.

TENANCY, a beneficial interest in some form of real property, or the relation of the lessee of land to the lessor of the same. This relation may be established without that the lessor be the holder in fee simple of the realty in question. At the present time the status of a tenant is usually created by a form of conveyance known as a lease; this is now required to be in writing in most jurisdictions. It usually contains covenants or stipulations respecting the use to which the realty may be put, the rent or compensation to be paid the lessor, the making of repairs, etc. The law also regulates the relations of the tenant to his landlord in some important respects. Thus the tenant is protected against eviction by the landlord. The tenancy may be sub-leased unless there is a restriction in this regard in the lease. A surrender or breach of the lease terminates a tenancy. See LANDLORD AND TENANT.

TENANT. See RENT, LAW OF.

TENANT-RIGHT, in British law, a right possessed by the tenant, at the expiration of his tenancy, for reimbursement for improvements, and often of considerable monetary value. It is largely governed in England by statute. Tenant-right prevailed in some parts of Ireland by custom for many years, and was formally incorporated into the law by an act passed in 1870. It is also applied to the preference given to old tenants over strangers in leases from the Church, the Crown or corporations.

TENASSERIM, tē-nā's'ē-rim, India, a maritime division of lower Burma, stretching in a narrow strip from the Salwin River 500 miles southward into the Malay Peninsula, be-

tween Siam and the Bay of 36,086 square miles. It is for the most part a mountainous wilderness. Within are the Mergui Archipelago. Moulmein, the chief town on the north and Tavoy on the south coast. The chief product is rubber. The mountains are rich in minerals. The population is chiefly Burmese Buddhists. 1,400,000.

TENCH, a small cyprinoid fish (*Tetraodon lineatus*), familiar in European fresh waters. It is especially slow-running and muddy river fish. Its color is a greenish olive, tinted with blue; the average length about 12 inches. The flesh is soft and rather insipid.

TENDA PASS, or COL I, Italy, a pass of the Maritime Alps, in the province of Cuneo, between the towns of Limone, on the carriage road from Cuneo. Its highest point is 6,195 feet above sea-level.

TENDER, in law, a formal offer of compensation or damages made in a lawsuit. A tender may be made through an agent, and to make it valid the offer must be actually produced. Making a tender has the effect of freeing the defender from the payment of court expenses if the tender is found to be sufficient. A tender made to one of several joint defendants is held as made to all. A legal tender is the legal money of the country, originally gold or silver coin, but extended to authorize the use of paper money. A payment in foreign notes or dollars, or a large sum in bronze pieces, is not a legal tender.

TENDON, or SINEW, a band of fibrous tissues by which a muscle is attached to a bone or other hard part. Tendons are composed of elastic bands or layers of rounded, and more or less elongated, very much flattened and membranous structures called aponeuroses and sometimes ligaments. They glide smoothly in sheaths, especially in the extremities; in some cases many are enclosed in a single sheath, in other situations they are kept in place by an annular ligament, as at the wrist and ankle. One of the most important is the Achilles tendon (q.v.), at the heel. The most beautiful contrivances in the body is the manner in which the flexor tendons in the fingers stop at the middle phalanx and divide to allow of the deep flexor to pass through the terminal phalanx, thus securing complete freedom of motion. Contractions of tendons are frequently remedied by subcutaneous tenotomy; (q.v.) is also benefited by the division of the tendon of the sternomastoid muscle. Inflammation of the tendon sheaths, or tenosynovitis, about the wrist or ankle is a common and painful affection usually due to strain or overuse. Rest and mild counter irritation are the principal elements in the treatment. A strain of a tendon, less than a rupture, is a sprain (q.v.). When a tendon is cut nature makes an effort to repair the growing or depositing new tissue in the gap.

TENDRAC. See TANREC.

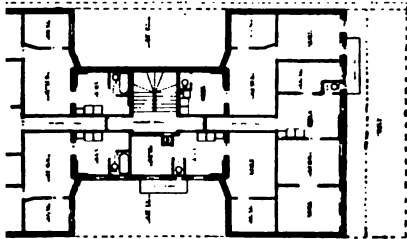
TENEBRÆ, in the Roman Church the matins and lauds of Wednesday, Thursday and Friday of Holy Week.

ceding evenings. The ceremony dates e 8th century. The services begin with ed candles which are extinguished one until the last, which is hidden, the neantime being darkened. The growing s as a candle is extinguished after each tokens the fading light of the world as was leaving it, while the light of the candle brought forth at the end of the indicates the coming resurrection and th could only appear to triumph over In English mediæval churches 24 can- re used at the service.

TENEDOS, tén'ē-dōs, Asia Minor, an the Ægean Sea, off the Troas Coast, g to Turkey. It lies at the entrance to rdanelles, hence has figured in naval ns on several occasions. It is six miles three miles wide, is of volcanic forma- th rugged surface, but highly fertile, brated for its wine. Pop. 5,000.

TENEMENT HOUSE, a multiple dwell- anged for the occupation of several , each of which can live independently its cooking within its apartment. The finition varies somewhat in different In New York, Philadelphia, Washing- falo and other cities, it is such a house e than two families. In Chicago, Boston nt Louis the line is drawn at more than imilies. Tenement house is a generic cluding what are popularly called apart- uses and flat houses or flats, as well as ts. The attempt has sometimes been framing tenement-house laws or regu- to distinguish between apartment and t houses, but no satisfactory line of on has ever been suggested, nor is there al regulation properly applicable to ten- houses, as popularly defined, which not equally apply to apartment houses, h presumably would not be adopted by nt owners of such houses from motives interest.

Tenement-House Reform.—A movement to ne housing conditions of the working in cities, which originated about the of the 19th century and has gradually national in character in the United nd Great Britain. In the United States ken the form of the regulation by State ity ordinance of the construction, main- and care of tenement houses, whence its



it with no room opening on a court narrower 12' 6", with every room light and well ventilated, with separate water-closets for each apartment and for some

Great Britain this movement has been to all kinds of houses, including tene- uses, and is usually called by its more title of "Housing Reform." The initia-

tive of the movement has been benevolent im- pulse, but the strong forces behind it which have given impulse to that initiative and have united to carry the movement forward have been the same which have evolved sanitary and building regulations and are founded quite as much on self-interest as altruism.

History.—The movement for tenement-house reform in the United States naturally began in New York, its largest city, where the need for regulation first became apparent, and may be said to date from 1842, when Dr. John H. Griscome, the city inspector of the board of health, called attention to tenement conditions in a special report on the sanitation of the city. It has since extended to almost all large cities in which tenement houses have been erected, and has taken the form sometimes of State law, as in New York and Massachusetts, or more often of city ordinance, as in Chicago and Philadelphia. The legislation in New York is the result of the investigations and recommenda- tions of successive State commissions, and the scope of inquiry of the last commission, which is typical, has been "To make a careful exam- ination into the tenement houses in cities of the first class; their condition as to the construc- tion, healthfulness, safety, rentals and the ef- fect of tenement-house life on health, education, savings and morals of those who live in tenement houses and all phases of the so-called tenement-house question in these cities that can affect the public welfare." The chief subjects of tenement-house regulation may be grouped under three general classes: protection against fire and means of escape in case of fire, light and ventilation and sanitary protection, the latter including water supply, water-closet accom- modation and the prevention of overcrowding.

Fire Protection.—Protection against fire is almost universal. Structural provisions directed to this end are contained in the building laws of all cities. In New York, Philadelphia, San Francisco, Jersey City, Providence, Syracuse and Nashville all tenements must have fire escapes. All tenements over two stories in height must have fire escapes in Saint Louis, Baltimore, Louisville, Minneapolis, Saint Paul, Denver, Toledo and Columbus. In Chicago, Cleveland and Cincinnati this rule only applies to tenements over three stories in height. In many cities tenements must be fire-proof throughout when over a certain height. In Philadelphia this is true of all over four stories; in Washington of those over five stories; in New York, Buf- falo, Louisville, Minneapolis and Denver of those over six stories in height. In Boston the limit is 65 feet.

Light and Ventilation are protected by minimum open spaces and by a limitation of the percentage of a lot which can be occupied by a building. In Philadelphia there must be open spaces at the side or rear, equal to one-fifth of the lot area, and the minimum width of all spaces is eight feet. In Buffalo, under the local law in force before the general State act of 1901 was passed, the minimum width of any outer court was six feet in two-story build- ings, eight feet in three- and four-story build- ings and one additional foot in width for each additional story. The minimum interior court was 8 by 10. In Boston, a clear open space at the rear must be left equal to one-half the

width of the street on which the tenement fronts and there must be two open spaces at least 10 feet wide. In some cities the required court area is expressed in square feet, without regard to minimum width or length and increases proportionately with the height of the building. This principle is adopted in New York, where the minimum width of exterior courts in buildings five stories high is six feet on the lot line and 12 feet between wings and the minimum area of interior courts on the lot line in buildings of the same height is 12 by 24. These dimensions are increased or decreased according as the building is higher or lower. Tenement houses in New York must have an open yard at least 12 feet wide in the rear. The maximum percentage of lot area which may be occupied by the building differs, properly, according as the lot is an interior or a corner lot. As respects interior lots, this limitation in New York and Buffalo is 70 per cent; in Boston 65 per cent; in Philadelphia 80 per cent. The height of rooms is almost universally regulated, the minimum usually being eight feet. The height of tenements is limited in many cities. In New York it is limited to one and one-half times the width of the street on which it faces.

Water Supply.—In New York water must be furnished on each floor. In Philadelphia and Buffalo, on each floor, for each set of rooms. In Boston, Chicago, Jersey City and Kansas City, in one or more places in the house or yard. Water-closet accommodation is very generally prescribed. In Philadelphia and in New York, under the law of 1901, there must be one for every apartment. Under the previous law in New York, there must be one for every two families. In other cities the unit is the number of persons. It is 20 persons in Boston, Baltimore and Denver; 10 persons in Rochester.

Law Enforcement.—The enforcement of Tenement-House Law in American cities is usually vested in existing city departments to which it is most germane. These provisions, which relate to the construction of new buildings and the alteration of old ones, are naturally enforced by a building department or by whatever part of a city government has charge of the enforcement of building regulations. Sanitary regulations are, for a like reason, usually enforced by a board of health or by whatever city officer supervises the enforcement of health laws in general. In the city of New York previous to 1901 the enforcement of such regulations was divided between the building department, the health department, the fire department and the police department. Under such divided responsibility many of them were not enforced at all, and the enforcement of others was extremely lax. Moreover, the tenement-house problem in New York was an exceptionally large one. Of its population at that time of nearly 3,500,000, nearly 2,500,000, or more than two thirds, lived in tenement houses as legally defined. Under these circumstances the State commission of 1900 recommended the establishment of a separate tenement-house department in the city of New York. This department was established under the new charter of the city which went into operation in 1902 and centres in itself all the municipal duties

toward tenement houses and their such, which were previously divided among other city departments.

Model Tenements.—The erection of tenements, so-called, of large size, gives primarily philanthropic, has been frequent in the United States than in Britain. The best known and earliest "Home Buildings" and "Tower Buildings" were erected by Alfred T. White in the first named in 1879. The erection of buildings, which have been financially successful from the start, was an epoch in tenement reform. It led indirectly to the Tenement-House Law of 1879. Among successful model tenements are the City and Suburban Homes Company in New York. In the United States 616 cities have an active interest in housing, and in housing enterprises have been launched.

Great Britain.—The movement for housing reform in Great Britain has had a somewhat different direction from its counterpart. The evils there have been largely slum conditions than those from tall buildings and unventilated lighted rooms. The particular evils of tenement practically exist only in London and Glasgow. Consequently English effort has been directed mainly toward demolition of unsanitary areas. Recently, the erection of municipal houses by the city governments themselves, movements, at first local, and authorized by local acts, such as the Glasgow Improvement Act of 1866 and the Liverpool Sanitary Amendment Act of 1868, have been made. The Housing of the Working Classes Act of 1890 and many slum areas have been demolished and municipal tenements built in their place, notably in the cities of London, Manchester, Liverpool and Edinburgh. The house regulation in Great Britain follows the same general subjects and follows the same lines as American regulation. Limitations of height are general and more drastic in America. Such houses are limited in height to 80 feet, without special consent of the council and may not exceed the distance between the front wall of the building and the side of the street in streets less than 30 feet wide. In Edinburgh they are limited to one-quarter times the width of the street in Liverpool and Glasgow to the actual width of the street; in Manchester to two thirds of the width of the street; in Liverpool to three stories in wider streets up to a height of 36 feet. Tenement regulations on fire usually form part of the general building regulations. The regulations for fire in Berlin are very elaborate, but practically follow the same general lines as in English American cities. In Berlin, houses fronting a street may only be as high as the width of the street. In Paris a somewhat greater height is allowed in this particular.

No American city has imitated the example of building municipal houses. No such action ever been serious. Serious objections to any such action in the sphere of municipal activity would discourage and restrict

erprise, which has proved sufficient demand. The problem is too large for an American city to deal with it successfully; use of any amount of public funds put at its disposal for such purview measures by preventing private would only increase the evil which it to remedy.

raphy.—De Forest and Veiller, 'The House Problem' (1903); Gould, 'Living of the Working People' (1895); 'The Other Half Lives' (1890); 'At the Slum' (1899); 'First the New York Tenement House De-' (1904); Veiller, Lawrence, 'Model House Law' (1910); George, Wil-' Law of Apartments, Flats and (New York 1908); Dinwiddie, E. 'Living Conditions in Philadelphia'; B., 'The Law Relating to Tenement (London 1889); Waldo, F. L., 'Good hat Pays' (Philadelphia 1917); Carol, 'Housing Conditions in Saint 7); Poole, Ernest, 'The Plague in old' (New York 1903); Chicago 'Housing and Philanthropy, 'The Hous-' Literature in Chicago Libraries' 912); 'Housing Problems in Amer-' 'Proceedings of the Seventh National on Housing, Boston, 25, 26 and 27'; 'Proceedings of the International ongress' (Paris 1900 et seq.); Price, 'Tenement House Inspector' (New

RIFFE, tén-ér-iff', the largest of the islands. It is 60 miles long, 10 to 25 and has an area of 782 square miles. The coasts are precipitous and the interior is volcanic. The highest peak, Mount Teyde, to a height of 12,192 feet. The island has been quiescent for two centuries. The soil is very fertile and produces sugar-cane, palms, fruit, grain, cotton, sugar. The chief town and the capital of the Canary Islands is Santa Cruz de Tenerife on the northeastern coast. The government has established there a wireless telegraph station. Pop. of the island 180,000. See CANARY ISLANDS.

RS, tén'yèrz (Fr. tã-nê-âr), David, Flemish artist: b. Antwerp, 1582; d. July 1649. Having studied under Pieter Paul Rubens, he went to Rome and remained there for three years. On his return to his native country he painted himself principally in the delineation of figures, shops, rustic sports and drink-which he exhibited with such truth, originality, that he may be considered the founder of a style of painting which afterward brought to perfection. He painted some landscapes with scriptural or classical figures in the foreground. A picture of his hand was sold in 1886 for \$2,275. The 'Kitchen' in the New York Metropolitan Museum gives a fair example of his work. The canvas is 45½ by 39 inches and is much larger than the majority of

RS, David, THE YOUNGER (son of David), Flemish artist: b. Antwerp, 1600; d. Brussels, 25 April 1690. He received his early instruction in his art from Pieter Paul Rubens. His style was improved by copy-

ing 200 pictures in the gallery of Archduke Leopold William to whom he had been appointed painter. This copying degenerated into servile imitation and he produced such perfect facsimiles that they deceived even connoisseurs, and he has been styled the "Ape of Painting." Yet he had also a strong vein of originality and his paintings of low life in Flanders are excellent examples of genre. Although refined in mind and manners and patronized by such men as Prince John of Austria, son of the Emperor Charles V, he preferred to immortalize by his brush the card table and drinking party of bores and was to the last the enthusiastic painter of the pot-house and the guard-room with its rollicking soldiery. There are at least 2,000 of his pictures at present in existence, six of them being hung in the New York Metropolitan Museum of Art, though none of these latter excepting 'A Marriage Festival,' can be called representative of the artist's style and quality. Like Rubens, some of whose manner he inherited from the teaching of his father, a pupil of the former, he was a rapid executant; many of his works are mere sketches, others elaborated with exquisite virtuosity. His touch is light but sure and his coloring exceptionally fine, while for animation and power of expression he remains the first of Flemish genre painters. His works are highly prized and his 'Village Fete' was sold in 1850 for \$15,750. Consult Rosenberg, 'Tene-riers der Jüngere.'

TENNANTITE, an isometric, metallic mineral, isomorphous with tetrahedrite. It is essentially a copper sulph-arsenite, differing from tetrahedrite into which it passes by insensible gradations, only in the preponderance of arsenic instead of the antimony which distinguishes the latter. Its color and streak are usually iron-black; it often has a brilliant metallic lustre; its hardness varies widely from 3 to 4.5; its specific gravity is also quite variable, 4.4 to 5.1. It occurs in fine specimens in the mines of Cornwall, England, in Bolivia and Colorado. When sufficiently abundant it constitutes a valuable copper ore.

TENNESSEE, tén-nēs-sē ('THE VOLUNTEER STATE'), a southern-central State of the United States. Kentucky and Virginia lie to the north; North Carolina to the east; Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi to the south; and Arkansas and Missouri to the west. Its length on the northern side is 436 miles; that on the southern side is 100 miles less. The area is approximately 42,050 square miles, of which something like 300 miles are covered by the water of streams. The southern boundary of Tennessee was intended to follow the 35th parallel, but all parts of it lie from a fraction of a mile to a mile south of that line, excepting the 45 miles east of Tennessee River, between Alabama and Tennessee. That part of the northern boundary between Tennessee and Mississippi rivers is on the parallel of 36° 30'. Immediately east of Tennessee River, the northern boundary is 12½ miles north of parallel 36° 30'. Eastward from this point the boundary is not straight but on the whole approaches that line, coming within approximately five miles of it, in the middle of Claiborne County. Here there is a jog of about a mile to the north. There is a similar but somewhat greater one in

the eastern part of Sullivan County. It was the intention to make the crest of the Great Smoky or Unaka Mountains the eastern boundary between Tennessee and North Carolina. The most eastern point of the State is in Johnson County, and is approximately $81^{\circ} 41\frac{1}{4}'$ W. longitude. The western boundary is the middle of the Mississippi River as the channel ran in 1763, at the time of a treaty between the British and French. The most western point is in Shelby County, and is approximately $90^{\circ} 28'$ W. longitude.

Surface Features.—Tennessee has eight well-defined natural divisions: (1) On its eastern borders rises in great ridge-like masses and treeless domes the main axis of the Appalachian chain, the loftiest peaks of which reach an elevation of 6,600 feet above the sea. Many beautiful valleys and coves nestle amid this grand range of mountains, which is known as the Unaka or Smoky Mountains, and which has an area, approximately, of 2,000 square miles. (2) Adjoining these mountains on the west is the second natural division, called the Valley of East Tennessee, which lies between the Unakas on the southeast and the Cumberland Mountains on the northwest. This valley has a fluted bottom, made up of a succession of minor ridges and valleys with a northeast-southwest trend. Viewed from the mountains on either side, these minor ridges and valleys melt into a common plain. This valley has an area of 9,200 square miles and is of great agricultural value. It is the southwestward extension of Shenandoah Valley of Virginia. (3) Next in order, going westward, is the Cumberland Plateau, which rises 2,000 feet and more above the sea, and 1,000 feet above the last-mentioned division. It forms a bold escarpment, on its eastern edge presenting a gray, rocky, formidable rampart. Its western edge is irregular and jagged, notched and scalloped by re-entrant coves and valleys which are separated by finger-like spurs, pointing for the most part in a northwesterly direction. Most of the northern part of the plateau is cut to pieces by deep, narrow ravines, between which are sharp-topped ridges. The southern half is divided lengthwise into two parts by the deep-cut Sequatchie Valley. The area of this division is 5,100 square miles. (4) Resting against the western edge of the Cumberland tableland and including the elevations bordering the Tennessee River in its return across the State are the Highlands, or Rimlands, having an average elevation of 900 feet above the sea. For the most part this division is a flat plain furrowed by numerous ravines traversed by streams. Its area is 9,300 square miles and it surrounds, in an irregular circle, the next division. (5) Surrounded by these Highlands lies the Central Basin, elliptical in shape, with an area of 5,450 square miles. It is the finest agricultural region in the State, and is on an average of 300 feet lower than the Highlands that border it. (6) The valley of the Tennessee River comes next on the west. Its surface is broken and irregular, and it stretches across the State from south to north on both sides of Tennessee River. It has an average width of 12 miles and an elevation of 350 feet. Its area is approximately 1,200 square miles. (7) The slope of West Tennessee constitutes the seventh natural division and differs from all the other divisions

mentioned in having but few hard occurring only in a narrow belt north of Nashville and bordering the Tennessee River. The great plain, that with the exception of about 20 miles wide next to the slopes gradually toward the Mississippi. Its area is 8,850 with an average elevation of 500 feet. It abruptly terminates in a line of bluffs which looks the great alluvial plain or bottom of the Mississippi River, next to be (8) The Mississippi Bottoms, the eighth and last of the natural divisions of the State. It is a low, flat plain, studded with swamps and marshes. The area of it is 950 square miles, and its elevation above the sea is 300 feet.

A very singular topographic feature referred to is Sequatchie Valley, a deep trough extending in a north-south direction from the south boundary of the State to the northern end of the Cumberland tableland into two unequal arms, the larger being known as Walden's Ridge. It has its head about midway between the northern and southern boundaries of the State. It is about 60 miles long and from 10 to 20 miles wide. It is enclosed by rocks approximately 1,000 feet high, and the centre flows the beautiful Sequatchie River.

The highest point in the State is Mount Guyot, which is near the line between Cocke and Sevier counties, and which rises 6,636 feet above sea-level. Other peaks exceed 6,000 feet are Mount Henry, Mount Clinton, Clingmans Dome, High Knob, Le Conte, Mount Curtis, Mount Sterling, and Master Knob. They all, with few exceptions, are on or near the line that separates Tennessee from North Carolina. There are a few peaks near the eastern border of the Cumberland Plateau which rise above 3,000 feet.

The Alleghany range of Pennsylvania becomes the Cumberland Mountains in Tennessee, and Sand Mountain in Alabama. The Blue Ridge of Pennsylvania, Virginia, and North Carolina takes the name of the Smoky Mountains in Tennessee. Most of the long, straight valleys of the State are in Tennessee lying between the Highlands and overlooked by them are rich, beautiful — centres of industry, intensive agriculture, and a diversified system of agriculture. The State altogether it will be seen that the topography is greatly diversified. The variations on the east are offset by the variations on the west. There are three great plateaus and two fruitful valleys, all differing in soils, climate and products. It is the State of the greatest variety in natural features.

Drainage.—The Mississippi, the Tennessee, and the Cumberland form the great basins of the State. The Tennessee and Cumberland are tributaries of the Mississippi, which in turn flows into the Gulf of Mexico. All the streams which drain the State, with the exception of a few insignificant ones

TENNESSEE.

Estimated population, 2,288,004

COUNTIES

	Pop.		
Anderson	13,874	Lake	2,105
Bedford	17,569	Lauderdale	17,569
Benton	6,033	Lawrence	17,569
Bell	25,908	Lewis	17,569
Bell	13,612	Lincoln	17,569
Bell	21,046	Loudon	17,569
Bell	16,356	McMinn	17,569
Bell	14,559	McNairy	17,569
Bell	39,357	Macon	17,569
Bell	16,820	Madison	17,569
Bell	16,872	Marion	17,569
Bell	40,456	Marshall	17,569
Bell	6,131	Maury	17,569
Bell	20,716	Meigs	17,569
Bell	33,672	Monroe	17,569
Bell	4,800	Montgomery	17,569
Bell	11,458	Moore	17,569
Bell	29,946	Morgan	17,569
Bell	15,854	Obion	17,569
Bell	8,815	Overton	17,569
Bell	5,087	Perry	17,569
Bell	14,116	Pickett	17,569
Bell	20,023	Folk	17,569
Bell	15,410	Putnam	17,569
Bell	22,860	Rhea	17,569
Bell	25,466	Roane	17,569
Bell	33,199	Robertson	17,569
Bell	12,947	Rutherford	17,569
Bell	4,202	Scott	17,569
Bell	22,296	Sevier	17,569
Bell	191,439	Shelby	17,569
Bell	18,548	Smith	17,569
Bell	14,660	Stewart	17,569
Bell	28,120	Sullivan	17,569
Bell	26,621	Sumner	17,569
Bell	29,459	Tipton	17,569
Bell	5,874	Trousdale	17,569
Bell	7,201	Union	17,569
Bell	11,414	Van Buren	17,569
Bell	2,784	Warren	17,569
Bell	16,534	Washington	17,569
Bell	28,968	Wayne	17,569
Bell	12,062	Weakley	17,569
Bell	31,929	White	17,569
Bell	15,420	Williamson	17,569
Bell	24,213	Wilson	17,569
Bell	25,394		

Incorporated Cities, Towns, Etc.

Anderson	58	Ellendale	1,2
Bedford	943	Erin	1,2
Benton	1,149	Erwin	1,2
Bell	1,685	Etowah	1,2
Bell	3,439	Fayetteville	1,2
Bell	304	Finley	1,2
Bell	2,924	Franklin	1,2
Bell	408	Gainesboro	1,2
Bell	2,399	Gallatin	1,2
Bell	292	Gates	1,2
Bell	247	Germantown	1,2
Bell	233	Gibson	1,2
Bell	388	Gleason	1,2
Bell	422	Gordonsburg	1,2
Bell	245	Gordonsville	1,2
Bell	491	Grand Junction	1,2
Bell	522	Green Brier	1,2
Bell	1,920	Greenville	1,2
Bell	1,516	Greenfield	1,2
Bell	882	Halls	1,2
Bell	3,061	Harriman	1,2
Bell	1,087	Henderson	1,2
Bell	582	Henning	1,2
Bell	198	Henry	1,2
Bell	3,446	Humboldt	1,2
Bell	1,112	Huntingdon	1,2
Bell	253	Isoline	1,2
Bell	634	Jacksboro	1,2
Bell	17,807	Jackson	1,2
Bell	1,328	Jefferson City	1,2
Bell	1,862	Jellico	1,2
Bell	10,925	Johnson City	1,2
Bell	806	Jonesboro	1,2
Bell	815	Kenton	1,2
Bell	824	Kingston	1,2
Bell	38,676	Knoxville	1,2
Bell	2,816	La Follette	1,2
Bell	308	La Grange	1,2
Bell	1,687	Lawrenceburg	1,2
Bell	3,659	Lebanon	1,2
Bell	3,392	Lebanon City	1,2
Bell	1,830	Lewisburg	1,2
Bell	1,497	Lexington	1,2
Bell	1,421	Livingston	1,2
Bell	163	Longview	1,2
Bell	2,391	Lonsdale	1,2
Bell	631	Lookout Mountain	1,2
Bell		Hamilton	1,2
Bell	995	Loudon	1,2
Bell	408	Lynchburg	1,2
Bell	596	Lynnville	1,2
Bell	661	McEwen	1,2
Bell	1,322	McKenzie	1,2
Bell	2,299	McMinnville	1,2
Bell	963	Manchester	1,2
Bell	2,228	Martin	1,2

2,351	Maryville	H 14	3,660	Rockwood	H 12
391	Mason	H 2	1,242	Rogersville	G 16
192	Mayland		142	Rossville	I 3
	Cumberland	G 11	766	Rutherford	G 3
320	Medina	H 4	111	Samburg	G 3
148,995	Memphis	I 1	435	Sardis	I 5
273	Middleton	I 4	199	Saulsbury	I 3
1,605	Milan	H 4	529	Selmer	I 4
554	Millington	I 1	675	Sevierville	H 15
1,107	Monterey	G 11	608	Sharon	G 4
149	Morrison	H 10	2,669	Shelbyville	H 8
4,007	Morristown	G 15	1,367	Somerville	I 3
211	Moscow	I 3	1,391	South Fulton	G 2
592	Mountain City	G 18	2,106	South Pittsburg	I 10
1,436	Mountain View		1,409	Sparta	H 10
	Knox	G 14	210	Spencer	H 11
1,973	Mt. Pleasant	I 7	1,039	Spring City	H 12
329	Munford	I 2	2,085	Springfield	F 8
4,679	Murfreesboro	H 9	695	Spring Hill	H 7
117,057	Nashville	G 8	2,426	St. Elmo	H 11
1,602	Newbern	G 3	400	Summertown	I 7
2,003	Newport	H 15	1,850	Sweetwater	H 13
1,293	Obion	G 3	586	Tazewell	G 14
700	Oliver Springs	G 12	391	Thomastown	I 2
653	Orme	I 10	843	Tiptonville	G 2
5,126	Park	G 14	245	Toone	I 4
3,881	Paris	G 5	2,402	Trenton	G 4
379	Petersburg	I 8	556	Trimble	G 3
227	Pleasant Hill	H 11	529	Troy	G 3
579	Portland	F 9	3,049	Tullahoma	I 9
2,928	Pulaski	I 7	4,389	Union City	G 3
254	Puryear	G 5	659	Wartrace	I 9
240	Raleigh	I 1	517	Watertown	G 9
481	Ravenscroft	H 11	947	Waverly	H 6
154	Rheatsville	G 16	357	Waynesboro	I 6
324	Richard City	I 10	298	Westmoreland	G 8
1,500	Ridgedale	I 11	370	West Point	I 6
419	Ridgely	G 2	419	White Bluff	G 7
43	Ridgetop	G 8	741	Whiteville	I 3
2,011	Ripley	H 2	1,351	Winchester	I 9
468	Rives	G 3	604	Woodbury	H 9





small area next to the Georgia line, away through the Mississippi into the exico. Of all the streams in the

Tennessee and its affluents, the Clinch, the French Broad, the Elk and the Duck are considered the main rivers and with their tributaries they cover about 40,000 square miles, about 32,000 of which are in the State of Tennessee. The river is formed by the junction of the Clinch and French Broad rivers, four miles above Knoxville, Tenn., flows westward and through northern Tennessee from the northeast corner of the State, nearly due north, entering the Ohio River, 652 miles from the junction of the Clinch and Holston rivers. Its principal tributaries are the Clinch, navigable for 60 miles; Hiwassee, navigable 41 miles; the Duck, the Duck and the Elk. The river is navigable from the junction of the Clinch and Holston rivers to its mouth during extreme low water of spring and fall. Formerly the three sections to navigation at low water were 33 miles below Chattanooga, 33 miles, six and one-half miles above Knoxville, and the Calbert and Bee Tree Shoals, Ala. The Hale's Bar lock was built at a cost of about \$11,000,000, of concrete, 1,200 feet long and about 10 feet high, lock 60 feet by 267 feet, water 37.5 feet, forming a pool with a depth of 6 feet in front of it, 33 miles up the river, was completed to navigation in 1913. This lock was built largely by the Chattanooga Tennessee Power Company and cost an enormous amount of electric power. It is now a lateral canal having a depth of five feet, in two sections, around the Calbert and Bee Tree Shoals, and a canal with a depth of 10 feet around Colbert and Bee Tree Shoals.

Now navigable the entire year from the mouth, 226 miles, for steamboats of 100 feet draft. There are other sections in which navigation is possible. The traffic on the river in 1914 was 7,528 tons, valued at \$21,120,489, principally of general merchandise, live-stock, products, timber, ore, sand and gravel. The Cumberland River was given its name by a party of Virginians, under Dr. Walker. They penetrated this section of the river and gave the name Cumberland to the river and gap of that name, in honor of the English Duke of Cumberland, then Minister. The Indians called it the Shawnee, and the early French traders the Shawnee (the river of the Shawnees).

The Cumberland River rises in the Cumberland Mountains in Harlan County, southeastern Tennessee, near the Virginia line, and flows in a devious great U-shaped course down the river, curving thence up again into Tennessee, entering into the Ohio near Smith's Shoals, 688 miles from its source. After mountain sources it flows westerly through the highlands of southeastern Kentucky. It cuts its way from the highlands into the beautiful Cumberland Falls with a fall of 160 feet. A few miles below these falls the river flows through a wild side walls about 300 feet in height.

The scenery along the Cumberland from Carthage, Tenn., to its head is amongst the finest in America. Two hundred and twenty miles of this section, i.e., from Carthage to Burnside, Ky., has good steamboat passenger service for six months of winter and spring. On this navigable stretch may be seen the old Indian town site and the old burial caverns at the mouth of Caney Fork, rugged Sand Shoals, Seven Sisters (a stretch of seven towering cliffs in Clay County, Tenn.), the Natural Bridge near Burksville, Ky., the historic battlefield of Fishing Creek, where the Confederate General, Zollicoffer, lost his life. It is a quaint river. Nearly every one of its beautiful scenic reaches has its legendary story. This portion of the navigable river above Carthage reaches that interesting mountain and highland section, the home of the moonshiners. It is like stepping back into the language, thought and customs of the 18th century.

The Cumberland is navigable from Burnside, Pulaski County, Ky., to its mouth, a distance of 518 miles, for about six months in the year, for boats of three feet draft, and nine months for gasoline boats drawing one foot. From Lock 21 to Burnside, Ky., a distance of about 20 miles, it is navigable the year round. In 1908 the Federal government completed a series of seven locks and dams which rendered the river navigable for the entire year from Nashville, Tenn., to Carthage, Tenn., a distance of 120 miles, and since 1914 has locked and dammed the entire stretch from Nashville to the mouth of the river, a distance of 193 miles. The traffic on Cumberland River for year 1914 was 467,486 tons, value, \$9,023,206. This consisted principally of corn, wheat, livestock, general merchandise, lumber, logs, sand and gravel.

The Mississippi River supplies approximately to the State 200 miles of navigation. The Holston, French Broad, Clinch, Elk and Duck rivers, all tributaries of the Tennessee, are floatable in high tide for logs and flatboats for many miles, though rarely navigable for steamboats. Obey's River and Caney Fork, tributaries of the Cumberland, and the Obion, Forked Deer, the Hatchie, tributaries of the Mississippi River, are navigable for 20 miles or more at high tides. Tennessee has approximately 1,200 miles of navigable waters. See also *Water Power Resources of Tennessee* in this article.

Geology.—Contrary to the popular opinion, all the rocks of Tennessee that show at the surface are of sedimentary origin excepting some in three small areas near the North Carolina line, in the northeastern part of the State, which are of igneous origin. Being of sedimentary origin, they are in layers or beds, and consist of sandstones, conglomerates or pudding stones, limestones, shales, slates, sand and clay. In the Smoky Mountains and the valley of East Tennessee, these beds by the slow but enormous pressure that has been brought to bear upon them from the southeast have had their original horizontal position replaced by great folds that extend in a northeast-southwest direction. Though this pressure was slow, at times and in places it was exerted so fast that the rock beds could not adjust themselves to it by bending, but instead snapped along lines parallel with the folds, thus permitting those beds on the southeast side, little by little, to be shoved

up on those of the opposite side. Thus layers that originally were hundreds or in places even thousands of feet apart vertically now rests with their broken edges in contact with each other. Such displacements are known as faults, and there are many of them in the Great Valley of East Tennessee scores of miles long. Indeed some of them run the whole length of the valley, and into the other States at either end. It is this folding and faulting that gives direction to the Great Smoky Mountains themselves, to the valley of East Tennessee and the ridges and minor valleys within it, and to the eastern escarpment of Cumberland Plateau.

The general lay of the rock beds beneath the Cumberland Plateau is that of a syncline or trough, with gradually sloping sides, but this simplicity of structure is broken in the south half by a pronounced arched or anticlinal structure. It is along this arch that Sequatchie River has carved out the valley of the same name.

The general lay of the rocks beneath and bordering the Central Basin is that of an elliptical flat dome with its highest part in the centre of Rutherford County. The direction of the major axis of this dome is northwest-southeast, or roughly parallel with the folds of East Tennessee and the direction of Cumberland Plateau. The sides do not slope uniformly, but are billowy. This dome is the counterpart of a similar one in Kentucky and adjoining territory in southwestern Ohio and southeastern Indiana. In the southeastern corner of Stewart County there is a small structural dome upon which a depression, known as Wells Creek Basin, some two miles wide, has been excavated by the same natural processes that formed the Central Basin. The rock layers on the sides of this dome stand at a much higher angle than those beneath the Central Basin, of which it otherwise is a miniature duplication. The lay of the hard rock beds in West Tennessee, which there are far beneath the surface, is not known, but they probably dip at a low angle to the west, as do the unhardened beds of sand and clay, above them.

The oldest rocks of the State are of Archeozoic Age, and occupy three small areas along the border in Johnson, Carter and Unicoi counties. They include several formations and consist, for the most part, of gneiss, schist and granite. The remainder of the Great Smoky Mountains is composed of rocks of Cambrian Age of which there are several formations. They consist of sandstones, quartzites, conglomerates, limestones, shales and slates. Without the disturbance that has affected the region, these rocks would be overlain in the valley of East Tennessee by the younger Ordovician ones, but the folding, faulting and denudation the area has suffered has in places brought these to the surface in long, narrow belts and smaller irregular patches. Of the Ordovician formations in East Tennessee there are several, the oldest being the upper part of the Knox dolomite, a formation that in places exceeds 3,000 feet in thickness. The lower part is of Cambrian Age. Like the Cambrian rocks, and for the same reason, those of Ordovician Age in the valley of East Tennessee lie for the most part in northeast-southwest belts. Because of the Sequatchie anticline and the erosion upon it, rocks of Ordovician Age are exposed in the floor of

the valley as they are in that of the Central Basin, and for the same reasons. The East Tennessee are limestone, marble and shale, while those in the Central Basin include 12 formations, are nearly all limestone. The Knox dolomite occurs nowhere as a surface in the Central Basin, but owing to an uplift and probably to reduction in thickness of the overlying formations, it does occur in the Wells Creek Basin. Limestone of Silurian Age occurs in narrow belts in the valley of East Tennessee, along the eastern escarpment of Cumberland Plateau, on the western side of the Central Basin, along the streams that flow through the western part of the Highlands and along Tennessee River. Black shale of Devonian Age, known as the Chattanooga, overlies the Silurian limestone and has the same distribution, except that it occurs in certain places where the former is absent. The northern, eastern and southern borders of the Central Basin. The rocks of the Highlands, the Rim and the lower ones of the Cumberland Plateau are of Mississippian Age and consist of chert, shale and limestone. Those of the upper part of the Cumberland Plateau are of Pennsylvanian Age and are composed of sandstone, conglomerate and coal beds.

West of the Tennessee, most of the surface formations are unconsolidated sand and silt. The lowest and oldest is of Cretaceous Age. Of these there are four formations, which crop in north-south belts, within 30 miles of the Tennessee. Westward from the Cumberland border the surface formations are of Eocene Age, with the exception of the loess and alluvium bordering the streams. The former, which covers a belt of 30 miles wide on the Mississippi bluffs, is of Pleistocene Age; the latter is Recent. The thickness of the Eocene and Eocene beds is not known, but is well reported to be 2,000 feet deep on the west of Reelfoot Lake did not reach through the lake.

The geological history of Tennessee is that of all other land areas, is one of changed conditions. At times possibly all was land. At others most or all of it was beneath the sea. At still others some parts were above and some beneath the sea. When the land was being worn away; when the material that forms the rocks was put in the ocean bed, in layers. There are periods which are not represented by anywhere in the State and others occur only in part, depending upon whether it was all land or part land and part sea. In Lower Cambrian times, the area probably was all land excepting the part covered by the valley of East Tennessee; in Upper Cambrian times, the area probably was all sea; in the very late Cambrian covered by Ordovician, Silurian, Mississippian and Pennsylvanian times, there were many changes that brought more or less of the area, now above the sea, now beneath it. During Triassic and Jurassic times, the area probably was all land. In Upper Cretaceous times, the western part of the State, possibly more, was beneath the sea, as was West Tennessee in Eocene times. Since Eocene times, none of the State has been submerged, excepting possibly the part of the valley of the Tennessee, for only a relatively short time.

Mineral Resources.—Tennessee

sources. In the order of their importance 10 leading minerals are coal, copper, iron, cement, clay, marble, phosphate, and barytes. Coal is mined in the Middle Tennessee; pig iron is produced in Tennessee and on the western Highland Plateau; copper, at Duck Lake in the southeastern corner of the State; Richard City and Kingsport; phosphates in Middle Tennessee; sulphuric acid at Paducah; brick and tile, in all parts of the State; in East Tennessee; gas, coke and by-products, in East Tennessee; zinc in Tennessee. Besides these, there are others of importance and 20 that are not mined, though not in commercial quantities here is a large reserve of coal, iron, marble, phosphate rock and zinc. Clay, ceramic and many other products of importance, are inexhaustible. Seven per cent of coal are mined yearly. The State produces more copper than all States except Michigan.

Rocky Mountains except Michigan. Ball clay in America is found in the quantities in the western portion. In dollars worth of iron is mined in the one-half billion tons in reserve. Tennessee produces more marble than any State except Vermont or Georgia. One Tennessee is more lime than either North Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Mississippi or Kentucky. There is more rock in Tennessee than in all States except Rocky Mountains together.

Game, Fish and Forestry.—The Tennessee contain untold wealth in its forests. Prior to 1907 but little attention had been given to this valuable asset. The fifth general assembly enacted the first Forestry Law (chap. 397, Acts 1903) and this measure received the highest commendation of the Forestry Department at Washington. It has proved of inestimable benefit in suppressing forest fires in the State and its requirements railroad rights of way are cleaned up and thus ceased to be a menace to private property. Prior to 1907 a majority of the forest fires were due directly to these railroad rights of way. They had grown up in grass and brush and were ignited by any passing train. Tennessee is divided into three grand divisions: the western largely bottom lands, the middle lands and the eastern division mountains.

The rich alluvial lands of the western division produce a heavy timber growth from the forests of other sections and are only of oak, cottonwood, hickory and gum. Some of the water courses in the western division are found cypress trees of great size. The upland forest of the middle division is a mixed hardwoods, largely oak. The western division has been culled during the process of reclamation of the soil. The tree growth is largely to be found in woodlots, the remainder of the land being devoted to agriculture. Large bodies of timber are rare. Great variety of tree species is found in the eastern mountain region of Tennessee. Due to differences in elevation, abundant and different exposures. Three types of land are found: ridge, slope and cove. In the cove is found chestnut, white oak, black gum, short leaf pine and black locust.

On some of the high ridges are found balsam and spruce and at lesser elevations black, red and post oak. The slope type consists largely of chestnut, oak, white, black, post oak and hickory. There is also to be found some short leaf pine, sour wood and black gum. The cove type represents the heaviest growth and greatest variety. Topography and soil both favoring. Here is found yellow poplar, basswood, magnolias and black walnut. In addition chestnut, white oak, beech, sugar maple, hemlock, red oak and hickory, together with a sprinkling of black birch, hickory, locust, ash, buckeye, sour wood, elm, cherry, sassafras and sycamore. Certain coves contain many of the above species and others few. Forest fires prior to 1907 were very destructive but are not to be compared to those of the Northwest. The necessary brevity of this article leaves much of interest unsaid.

Game.—In the early days Middle Tennessee was termed by the Indians the "Happy Hunting Grounds." Until some years after the war the whole State was blessed with an abundance of game of many species, deer, bear, wild turkey, grouse and quail. Among the migratory birds, ducks, geese, snipe and plover were found in great numbers during the winter and spring months. By the year 1900, however, conditions had been so changed through the activities of market hunters, "game hogs" and game dealers that it was difficult to find game sufficient to afford any sport. This fact impressed upon conservationists the necessity of some law to prevent extermination. The first general Game Law (chap. 169, Acts 1903) met with violent opposition in the general assembly and passed by a narrow margin. The act to protect non-game birds (chap. 118, Acts 1903) was also passed at this session. The benefits of the Game Law, however, were speedily made so manifest that by 1905 the legislature created the Department of Game, Fish and Forestry (chap. 455, Acts 1905) and added to the law of 1903 many important features (chap. 515, Acts 1905). By 1907 game had greatly increased. A close season on deer was established and several hundred deer in a private park near Nashville were purchased and freed. They soon scattered and under protection have greatly increased. Public sentiment now secured the passage of the first general Fish Law (chap. 489, Acts 1907) and Forestry Law (chap. 397, Acts 1907). Both of these measures had been "side-tracked" in the preceding legislature. In 1909 an attempt was made to legislate the State warden out of office. The Supreme Court declared the measure unconstitutional (14 Cates, 43). In 1915 another like effort was made and again the Supreme Court sustained the incumbent of the office (Howser v. Fullton). Tennessee is cursed with factional politics. Reelfoot Lake, now the property of the State, can be made one of the finest game and fish preserves in the country. It has long been an El Dorado for hunters and fishermen. Public sentiment now strongly favors game and fish laws. It is necessary for their enforcement. Without public sentiment back of it, any law is practically a "dead letter." With the establishment and operation of the game farm, the outlook for game in Tennessee is encouraging.

Fish.—Few States in the Union have as numerous streams so well adapted for fish as

Tennessee. Many flowing into the rivers are fed by cold springs and are unexcelled for bass, trout, land-locked salmon and perch. Prior to the movement in 1903 for the protection of game and fish, little attention was given this valuable asset. Seining was frequent and dynamiting not uncommon. Little attention was ever paid to local laws. It was not until 1907 that the general Fish Law was passed (chap. 489, Acts 1907). This law was sought to be amended in 1915 (chap. 152, Acts 1915) and the State warden also removed from office. The Supreme Court held this could not be done, but did not pass upon the other features of the bill.

It has been a hard struggle to protect fish in Tennessee. The people have not been educated to the need of their protection. The fine waters, and particularly Reelfoot Lake, should supply fish food in greatest abundance at reasonable cost. The introduction of German carp, like the English sparrow, has been a great misfortune. Eradication of either seems impossible. There has also been a decrease of fish from the pollution of streams. This is a common act, but most uncivilized practice. The agencies at work are too varied for enumeration. The development of manufacturing industries with no restrictions upon disposal of waste is fast ruining many fine streams and the fish have become uneatable from the tainting of the water. The mountain streams of the eastern division, where the population is not sufficient to cause damage by sewage, are often affected by sawdust. Seining, dynamiting and pollution are combining to destroy the fish of the State. Drastic measures must be adopted. It is feasible to keep wastes out of the waters and it is possible to turn them into profit through valuable by-products. A campaign of education as well as law is essential to accomplish the needed results.

Soils.—The soils of the Great Smoky Mountains are mostly rich clays and loams. Those of the valley of East Tennessee are mainly red to brown clay and loam that are very productive, though there are narrow belts derived from certain formations that are poor. Those of the Cumberland Plateau are in parts sandy and in others clayey. The former are not productive and should never be cleared; the latter are not strong, but are susceptible of great improvement. Those of the Highland Rim are in parts fairly good, in others poor, but all can be improved and brought to a high state of cultivation. Those of the Central Basin are very productive clays and loams, and most of the area is in a high state of cultivation. The soils of the western slope vary from those that are sandy and of little worth, through loams and clays that are fairly good and susceptible of great improvement to the rich loess area near the Mississippi, and the rich though narrow alluvial bottoms of the Mississippi, Tennessee and smaller streams.

Agriculture.—The area of Tennessee is 42,022 square miles, or 26,912,000 acres, of which 21,000,000 are farm lands and more than one-half of this is improved.

Principal Crops and Stock.—Diversified farming is general throughout the State, although specialization is practised in some sections. Corn, cotton and wheat are the great staples, leading in importance in the order

named. Clover, timothy, soy beans, cow herd's grass, lespedeza, vetch and alfalfa grown for hay.

The production of strawberries and toatoes has become one of the paying feats especially in Gibson and adjoining counties. From these and other points vast quantities of vegetables and fruits are shipped to the Northern markets. The entire State offers conditions necessary to successful fruit culture.

Stock are fed and fattened on a large scale and this industry is increasing in importance. Hogs are an important product. Poultry raising is extensive, and dairying is generally followed near the larger cities and towns.

Stock raising in all its branches is generally followed, but this industry is far short of possibilities. Some advantages the stock raiser enjoys in this State are an agreeable climate, abundance of excellent food, easily produced a long outdoor grazing season and a market in which the demand is always in excess of supply. In short, as a stock-raising country Tennessee has no superior and but few equals among the States of this Union. The best grass section of the State has bred some of the fastest running and the finest harness horses in the world.

Agricultural Department.—The office of the commissioner of agriculture of Tennessee was established 14 Dec. 1871. It was then known as the Bureau of Agriculture. W. H. Jackson was elected president and J. B. Killebrew secretary. These men in 1874 issued a comprehensive report of nearly 1,200 pages, with the title, 'Resources of Tennessee' as its title. The growth of the department has been steady and has become of supreme importance to the State in view of the fact that of a population of 2,000,000, 80 per cent are farmers and planters, more than ever before have become interested in scientific farming and farming not only as a means of livelihood but as a prospective business.

The soils of Tennessee are well adapted to diversified farming and respond bountifully to modern methods. In fact, as an all-around crop-producing State Tennessee is not excelled in any other region in the United States in the variety, profusion, character and quality of its farm products. Wonderful possibilities exist in the soils, climate, physical structure and drainage of the agricultural areas. Frequent demonstrations of great crops are reported to the Agricultural Department from some of the three grand divisions of the State, sometimes made on ordinary soils with ordinary cultivations, sometimes on the richest soils with intensive methods applied in the preparation of the land and the cultivation of the crops, exemplifying the versatility and capacity of such lands and the progress of their development.

There are three assistant commissioners of agriculture, who hold office by appointment of the commissioner, and whose work is under his direction. The appropriations by the State to cover the salaries and expenses of the various offices under the commissioner's direction amount to approximately \$35,000.

Scientific farming is making rapid strides in Tennessee, and the State's splendid citizens have become fully awakened to the truism, 'co-operation is essential to success.' The

TENNESSEE



State Capitol at Nashville

onstrated at the farmers' institutes, meeting being held annually in each of the three grand divisions of the State—Tennessee in May, West Tennessee in September and Middle Tennessee in December. It truthfully said that there is a "new intelligence in even the most secluded tracts"; farmers who were averse to methods of agriculture which have for ages have awakened to the sensation; they are discarding the old and adopting the new. In their homes establishing new conditions, making them not merely of shelter but of comfort and luxury. The tractor and the automobile rapidly displacing the old-time implement and the buggy. The annual value of products approximates \$150,000,000; value of live animals, \$107,000,000; value of all property, \$614,000,000. It is worthy of every crop scheduled in the Federal census grown to some extent in Tennessee. tries.—Although Tennessee has always been and still is, essentially an agricultural State, progress it has been making in manufacturing strongly indicates marked pre-eminence in the years to come. This change would seem to be a necessary step to the development of its great natural resources; and it is to be noted that its present course is along these lines. Approximately \$100 is the capital invested in Tennessee manufacturing generally.

According to the census of 1909 the total value of industries in the State of Tennessee was \$1,917,000,000, and of these 1,917 were represented by establishments making lumber and timber products.

If to these be added the industries which produce these products, such as car and carriage factories, approximately one-half of the manufacturing establishments of this State depend upon the natural resources of timber. Hence naturally is that Tennessee is a timbered State, and such is the fact. Of the 26,000,000 acres in Tennessee, approximately 5,000,000 are woodlands. Three counties each more than 200,000 acres of virgin land and while much of the wooded area is in second and third growth, there is an enormous quantity of virgin trees in accessible areas; so much as doubtless furnish material for the manufacture of lumber and wood products for many years to come. Tennessee has \$16,000,000 capital invested in the timber business and 1,500,000 acres are cut yearly.

Value of products, the flour-mill and grist-mill stands but little below that of the lumber and timber products. The soil and conditions of the State are conducive to the production of wheat and corn; but this industry does not depend upon local supplies of material; for much wheat and corn are sent to Tennessee mills from the West Northwest, and the milling in transit enjoyed for many years by Nashville, the State's largest milling centre, has tended to place this industry and place it upon a permanent and stable basis.

The manufacturing industries of Tennessee in order of their importance are: Foundry and machine-shop products; printing and publishing; cars and general shop construction; iron and steel; steam railroad companies; oil and coke; iron and steel blast fur-

naces; textiles, and a very large list of other industries aggregating 4,775 establishments in 1914 and covering almost all articles manufactured to meet the ordinary demands of modern life.

The summary of the manufactures of Tennessee for 1914, prepared by the Bureau of Census, gives the following statistics: Number of establishments, 4,775; persons engaged in manufactures, 88,514; proprietors and firm members, 5,142; salaried employees, 8,999; wage-earners (average number employed during the year), 74,373; primary horse power, 286,857; capital, \$211,423,000; services, \$44,910,000 (including salaries \$11,828,000, wages \$33,082,000); materials, \$123,430,000; value of products, \$212,071,000; value added by manufacture (value of products less cost of materials), \$88,641,000.

This summary shows a consistent increase in the census report of 1914 as compared with that of 1909. In the order of their importance, from a percentage point of view, the increases for the several items named are as follows: Salaries, 28.8 per cent; capital, 25.9 per cent; materials, 18.7 per cent; primary horse power, 18.4 per cent; value of products, 17.7 per cent; wages, 17.1 per cent; value added by manufacture, 16.3 per cent. It must be borne in mind that the United States census with reference to manufactures excludes hand trades, building trades and neighborhood industries and takes account only of establishments conducted under the factory system. Furthermore, they cover only establishments having annual products valued at more than \$500. The four large cities of the State, Nashville, Memphis, Chattanooga and Knoxville, have more than one-fourth of the total establishments of the State. In these cities are most of the very large manufacturing enterprises, such as the following in Nashville: Milling, printing, car-shop construction, stoves and ranges, fertilizer, tobacco and lumber. In Memphis lumber and allied wood-working industries, industries connected with cotton, particularly cottonseed oil mills, molasses mills. In Chattanooga iron and steel manufactures, hosiery mills, knitting mills, wood-working plants. In Knoxville marble enterprises, wood-working establishments, hosiery mills, knitting mills. Speaking generally, the outlook for manufactures in Tennessee is exceedingly encouraging, and it is likely that in the years to come this State will be a very large manufacturing State. This result will be brought about largely by two causes, cheap hydro-electric power and proximity to great natural resources.

Transportation.—Growing out of the agitation for internal improvements about the year 1830, the State undertook with enthusiasm the promotion of railroad development. The South Carolina Railroad, chartered in 1828, the construction of which began in 1829, doubtless furnished an impulse to the movement. The desire was for an outlet to some Southern port for the products of agriculture and industry. The first railroad chartered in the State was the Memphis Railroad Company, a proposed line from Memphis to Pulaski, on 12 Dec. 1831. The line was never built. In 1836 the Hiwassee Railroad was chartered and ground broken in 1837, probably the first work ever done on a railroad in the State. This line now forms a part of the Southern Railway between Knoxville and Chattanooga and was completed in

1856 In 1845 the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad Company was chartered and the track between Nashville and Chattanooga was finished in 1853, the first complete line of railroad operated in the State. In 1845 a great commercial convention was held at Memphis, over which John C. Calhoun presided, out of which grew the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, now a part of the Southern Railway.

The steam railroad mileage of the State for the fiscal year ended 30 June 1914, exclusive of switching and terminal companies, was 4,105.55, or 1.63 per cent of the total mileage of the United States. The State had 9.85 miles of line for each hundred square miles of territory and 18.42 miles of line for each 10,000 inhabitants. In 1870, with 1,492 miles, it ranked 12th in its proportion to the total mileage. In 1914 its standing in this respect was 29th, while as to mileage on the basis of territory it was 28th and on population 38th. Prior to the Constitutional Convention of 1870, the State gave large aid to railroad development and up to the Civil War period, had issued bonds for that purpose amounting to approximately \$15,000,000.

For the calendar year 1914 the State levied taxes against 39 railroad corporations, having an assessed value of distributable and localized property of \$90,787,256.25, upon which the tax for State purposes alone was \$317,755.40. Excluding the special excise taxes of the government, the railroads in the State pay in annual taxes approximately \$448 per mile of road. The six railroads of the State operating or controlling more than 50 miles of line, and which embrace about three-fourths of the total mileage, are as follows: Louisville and Nashville Railroad Company, 1,888 miles, including the Nashville, Chattanooga and Saint Louis Railway, with 899 miles; the Southern Railway Company, 985 miles, including the Mobile and Ohio Railroad Company with 119 miles, and the Virginia Southwestern Railway with 101 miles;

the Illinois Central Railroad Company miles; the Tennessee Central Railroad Company, with 294 miles; the Cincinnati, Orleans and Texas Pacific Railroad, with 143 miles, and the Carolina, Clinch and Ohio Railroad with 55 miles. The rates of the State are equitable and just. The rates of the railroads have a maximum passenger rate of two and a half cents per mile. For the most part, the railroads are a credit to the State. They have developed an unusual degree in the development of resources along their lines.

The street railway mileage in the State in 1914 was 389.9, and had an assessed value for taxation of \$14,607,388.89.

The Water-Power Resources of 1

— To state in definite figures the water-power which can and ultimately will be obtained from the rivers of Tennessee is a possibility. Any comprehensive water-power development must, for the time being, ignore political boundaries. For the reason it is not possible to segregate the power resources of one State from those of the neighboring States. Furthermore, the quantity of power to be obtained from a given stream is wholly a question of the extent of possible storage of water in reservoir construction of which forms an essential part of the water-power development. The location of reservoirs is itself complex, and involves questions of vested rights, the cultural value of lands to be flooded, the location of railroads which are already established as to render a great many other attractive water-power projects impracticable, and other questions of a nature no less vital to even an estimate of the amount of power potential in a single river.

Such figures, therefore, as may be presented are to be regarded merely as approximate, and the following table, which has been compiled with great care from all the available sources, must be so interpreted.

SUMMARY OF THE WATER POWER AVAILABLE FOR DEVELOPMENT, WITHOUT STORAGE, WITHIN TENNESSEE. MINIMUM HORSE POWER DURING THE SIX HIGH-WATER MONTHS.

STREAM	Location	Horse Power
Tennessee River	Shelbourn to Chattanooga	1,000,000
Tennessee River	Chattanooga to Knoxville	1,000,000
Hiwassee River	From Ocoee River to State Line	1,000,000
Ocoee River	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
Cinch River	From Emory Creek to State Line	1,000,000
Powell River	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
Little River	From mouth to source	1,000,000
Tellico River	From mouth to source	1,000,000
Little Tennessee River	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
French Broad River	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
Catawba River	From mouth to source	1,000,000
Alabamas Creek	From mouth to source	1,000,000
Little Pigeon River	From mouth to source	1,000,000
Nashville River and tributaries	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
French River	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
Holston River	From mouth to South Fork	1,000,000
South Fork Holston River	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
Watauga River and tributaries	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
South Fork of Tennessee River	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
Peck River and tributaries	From mouth to State Line	1,000,000
Minor additional streams		1,000,000
Small water power not considered by United States Geological Survey		1,000,000
Total		10,000,000
Total available for two-thirds of the time		6,666,666

The United States Geological Survey estimates 125,000 horse power in the Tennessee River from Chattanooga to Knoxville, which as the interests of navigation would not permit the development of all of this power, the available power is 80,000. According to the report of the Chief Engineers of the United States Army, 20,000 horse power is available in the Tennessee River from Chattanooga to Knoxville.

The United States Geological Survey estimates the small water power of the State capable of being developed by individual interests at 25,000 horse power and the total 75,000 horse power. (Consult "Resources of Tennessee," Vol. I, No. D.) For purpose of this summary this figure has been reduced to 40,000 horse power.

total amount of power which a complete plan of development, such for instance will be necessitated in the future by the use of cheap coal, will render available probably more than double the above figure probably more than triple the

Development.—The large developments already completed within the State are in the following table:

COMPANY	Location	River	Installed capacity
Tennessee and Tennessee River Power Co.	Hales Bar	Tennessee	58,800 horse power
Power Co. (two plants)	Parksville and Caney Creek	Ocoee	45,000 horse power
Eastern Electric Co.	Near Greenville	Nolichucky	16,000 horse power
Power Co.	Near Elizabethton	Watauga	3,200 horse power

Tennessee Power Company has constructed a third water-power plant, to develop steam power, located on Caney Fork, a tributary of the Cumberland River.

Probably the dominant power interests in the State are those of the Tennessee Power Company.

This company, besides owning the other powers above, leases the plant of Chattanooga and Tennessee River Power at Hales Bar, owns the steam power-plant of the Chattanooga Railway and Light and the Nashville Railway and Light and a third steam plant at Cleveland. It holds an undeveloped water-power site, two already mentioned, on the Ocoee River; has the most extensive transmission line in the State. This line connects all of the cities with each other and with the Chattanooga, Nashville, Cleveland and Knoxville; and the company has a practical monopoly of the power business in the three named places and it furnishes power to the Nashville Railway and Light Company, supplies the power requirements of the city. Its transmission lines total over 1,000 miles.

Tennessee Eastern Electric Company has power to Greenville, Jonesboro and City; it has steam plants at Greenville, Jonesboro and City and it operates the street car system in the last named place. The Aluminum Company of America, operating under the license of the Knoxville Power Company, has installed a series of water-power plants on the Tennessee River which yield approximately 400,000 horse power. Of these only one is located within Tennessee, being situated in North Carolina, but all the power is utilized in the construction works, located at Maryville, Tenn.

Finances.—1. *Bonded Indebtedness.*—The status of interest-bearing debt up to 1 July 1915 and 1 Oct. 1915 follows:

temporary loan refunding bonds, 1915	\$9,381,000
temporary loan refunding bonds, 1915	1,400,000
notes, issued in 1915, 3 per cent July 1915	1,000,000
	<u>\$11,781,000</u>

on October 1915, being maturity dates, time refunding was due. The above

indebtedness was converted into and sold as serial bonds, running 40 years bearing 4 per cent and 4½ per cent interest, averaging 4.28 per cent interest.

Bonds held by charitable and educational institutions:

5 per cent certificates of indebtedness	\$14,000
6 per cent certificates of indebtedness	622,000
Total	<u>\$636,000</u>

2. *State Tax.*—Both personal property and real estate, 35 cents.

3. *Aggregate assessed valuation of property* in Tennessee for 1913-14 was \$560,997,621.

4. *Sinking Fund.*—Upon the adoption of the serial plan of retirement of bonded indebtedness, which of course provides for the semi-annual payment of interest and a portion of the principal, the sinking fund plan was abandoned. The interest payment and proportional payment of principal is stipulated in serial plan or contract, which obligation cannot be postponed by legislation and obviates the necessity of a sinking fund.

Assessment of 1913-14, railroad, telegraph, telephone and street railways:

Railroads	\$90,787,256
Telephone and telegraph	6,362,425
Street railways	14,607,388
Increase 1913 combined properties	2,253,000
Total	<u>\$114,010,069</u>

The estimated value of property owned by the State in 1883 was \$1,579,475; estimated value in 1914, \$5,316,378.

Sources of Revenue.—Taxes on polls, on property, on incomes, on sales of land, on exercise of privileges, on litigations, from fines and forfeitures, from merchants, from peddlers and from collateral inheritance tax. All taxes must be uniform.

Exemptions.—One thousand dollars, personal property, each resident taxpayer; United States, State and municipal property not used for rental; religious, charitable, scientific, literary and educational property, subject to certain minor limitations; agricultural and mechanical associations worth less than \$10,000; all public thoroughfares and parks dedicated to public use; all growing crops, direct product of the soil.

Banks and Banking.—The following figures largely exhibit the condition of banks in Tennessee in March 1916:

	National	State
Number of banks	107	406
Capital paid in	\$14,570,000	\$14,216,359.02
Surplus and undivided profits	8,715,000	5,445,373.85
Actual cash	5,004,000	4,126,099.71
Total reserve	18,569,000	26,684,153.41
Deposits	76,035,000	74,712,165.89
Total resources	<u>129,228,000</u>	<u>102,040,044.78</u>

Tennessee has a modern banking law. The State banks are regarded with exceptional con-

fidence by the public. It is optional with the State banks to assume double liability of stockholders. The State under its constitution cannot become the owner in whole or in part of any bank.

Government.—The separation of the powers of government into legislative, executive and judicial departments was specifically recognized in 1776, 1834 and 1870; and the 1796 constitution, also, without mentioning it, so organizes the government. Under the 1776 constitution the legislature elected the governor, who was given no veto power until 1870. Until 1853 the judges of the principal courts were elected by the legislature. Not until after 1834 were the justices of the peace elected by the people. The North Carolina and early Tennessee courts adopted with little hesitation the doctrine of judicial review of legislation. The power of the legislature has been made subject to gradually increasing limitations, both procedural and relating to the variety and scope of its enactments. In 1870 the reaction against the arbitrary acts of the reconstruction governors resulted in a decrease of the powers accorded the governor.

The constitution of Tennessee has reflected its economic and social history. The simple agricultural commonwealths of the 18th century, after securing the people against the encroachments upon their "rights" which had become so frequent under royal governors, demanded only an outline of the frame of government and a few other elementary provisions such as the regulation of the suffrage. The power of the land speculators showed itself clearly in the requirement of a specific land tax in 1796. The enthusiasm for internal improvements was apparent in the constitution of 1834; reaction against its abuse, and against prevalent careless methods of dealing with corporations, in the constitution of 1870. The relative decline of agriculture and the vast increase of mining and manufacturing interests, as well as the trend of population city-ward furnish the economic background for a new convention.

Education.—The public school system controlled by a State board of education; the denominational schools and colleges, the private preparatory schools and the several city systems constitute the means of education. Educational upbuilding has been marked since 1873 which is the time of the beginning of the three chief agencies within the State, namely: (1) The system of public schools, inaugurated by the State legislature; (2) The establishment of George Peabody College for Teachers by the Peabody Board of Trust, and (3) The founding of Vanderbilt University. The general growth of education has been from the eastern boundary of the State toward the west. Of the three grand divisions—East, Middle, West—East Tennessee has had the highest and most general development, while Middle Tennessee is second and West Tennessee the lowest.

Public Schools.—The University of Tennessee is the head of the public school system with all departments located at Knoxville, except the medical and dental colleges which are at Memphis. The department of agriculture maintains, jointly with the United States Department of Agriculture and the State department of agriculture, an extension division which

takes to every county experts of every kind needed for farm development. Farm demonstration agents are employed in the counties receiving this service. Support is received from the Morrill Act Fund of 1890; the Nelson Fund, Act of 1907; the Land Grant Fund, Act of 1862; the Hatch Fund, Act of 1887; the Adams Fund, Act of 1906, and from the appropriations of the State legislature—aggregating an annual expenditure of from \$350,000 to \$400,000. An attendance of 1,000 students is maintained beyond that of the Summer School of the South which annually registers 1,500 attendance. Control of the university is centered in a board of trustees appointed by the governor, one from each Congressional district of the State.

The State board of education has under its direction the normal schools, the high schools and elementary schools through the officers of instruction. This board is appointed by the governor and consists of nine members, with the stipulation that not more than three members shall be from any one grand division of the State. The offices filled by the board are: The State superintendent of public instruction, State high school inspector, presidents of the normal schools, teachers of the normal schools, supervisors of elementary schools, conductors of teachers' institutes and the examiners of teachers' examination papers. Other duties of the board are: Examine teachers under a uniform State law; examine applicants for the position of county superintendent of schools; apportion the school fund as outlined by law; adopt schoolbooks, both elementary and high school; outline all courses of study; certificate all teachers, county superintendents and graduates of the elementary and high schools, and to issue such regulations as may be needed under legal provisions in the general supervision of the public school system.

The school fund is derived from county levies, which vary in amount, and are collected by the county trustees. However, one and one-half mills on the dollar of assessed property are mandatory for all counties through a State enactment. Also, the general education fund established in 1909 provides that 33½ per cent of the gross revenues of the State be expended for school purposes, same to be divided as follows: 61 per cent for elementary schools apportioned to the counties on a per capita basis; 10 per cent for county supervisions, consolidated schools, industrial work, salaries of county superintendents; 6 per cent to county high schools; 2 per cent to the Cookeville Polytechnic Institute; 1 per cent to school libraries; 13 per cent to normal schools; 7 per cent to the State University. A poll tax of \$2 supplements this fund. The aggregate fund is approximately \$8,000,000—apportioned by the State Board of Education to a school population of 780,000 with 12,000 teachers whose average salary is \$50 per month for a term of 130 days. Four normal schools are maintained, one of which is for negroes—with an annual total enrolment of 2,500. Seventy-one counties of 96 have county high schools with an enrolment of 12,500.

The Roman Catholic Church maintains 25 parochial schools, with 4,170 pupils, one college for boys with 350 students, five academies for

th 619 pupils, two orphan asylums with ians, making a total of 5,464 young people under Catholic care out of a Catholic on of 19,000.

State Schools.—The famous Webb School is the pioneer of college preparatory schools in the territory southwest of the Ohio. Others of the same type whose purpose is to train boys for college are n and Hughes School at Spring Hill; School at Fayetteville; Hawkins Gallatin; Castle Heights, Lebanon; Ground Academy, Franklin; McTyeire McKenzie; McFerrin School, Martin; School, Pulaski; Peoples-Tucker Springfield; Montgomery Bell Academy, Nashville; Duncan School, Nashville; School, Nashville; Wallace School, le; Baylor School, Chattanooga; McSchool, Chattanooga; Columbia Military y; University School, Memphis; SeMilitary Academy; Industrial School, lon.

Other Institutions.—The following colleges ngly supported and enjoying prosperous trations: Vanderbilt University, NashGeorge Peabody College for Teachers (General Education Board), Nashville; ity of Chattanooga (Methodist); Carman College, Jefferson City (Baptist); Willigan College (Disciple), Tusculum, terian), Greeneville; Washington College (Presbyterian); University of Tennessee, lle (State); Cumberland University, (Presbyterian); Southwestern Presbyterian University, Clarksville (Presbyterian); University, Jackson (Baptist); Tennessee, Murfreesboro (Baptist); University of the South, Sewanee (Episcopal); Mary College, Maryville (Presbyterian); College of the Christian Brothers, Memphis); Saint Cecilia's Academy, Nashville); Sacred Heart Institute, Memphis .

Other Colleges.—Several institutions have ed regular junior college curricula as : Ward-Belmont, Nashville; Buford Nashville; Martin College, Pulaski; see College, Madisonville, and the State schools at Murfreesboro, Johnson City mphis.

Other Institutions for Negroes.—The standards of efficiency are attained in ord institutions which take their place le similar schools for the white race. niversity, Nashville (Congregational); Williams, Nashville (Baptist); Walden ity, Nashville (Methodist); Lane Colckson (Methodist); Knoxville College; College, Shelbyville; Industrial Normal Nashville (State); Academy and Industrial School of the Immaculate Mother, Nashville, C.).

Hospitable Institutions.—The following inreceive their support from the State: ntral Hospital for Insane located near le; the Western Hospital for Insane at Boliver; the Eastern Hospital for located at Bearden; the Reformatory ys located near Nashville; the Tennessee Industrial School located near Nashville; Tennessee Confederate Soldiers' Home at age; three of the larger counties in

Tennessee have their own industrial schools, namely, Shelby, Knox and Hamilton.

Throughout the State are a great many institutions which derive their support through voluntary contributions from individuals, or through societies organized for that purpose, such as the Masonic Home located near Nashville, the Odd Fellows Home at Clarksville and the Old Woman's Home at Nashville. Many counties in the State maintain charity institutions such as county asylums, poorhouses. The State has also in the past given aid to private institutions such as the Tennessee Children's Home, Finding Society and the School for Blind Girls.

Penal Institutions.—Penal institutions are the penitentiary, or State prison, to which persons convicted of felonies are sentenced; and county jails used for the detention of persons awaiting trial, or those who have been convicted of felony and are temporarily held until they may be conveyed to the penitentiary. Sentences for terms less than one year are to the county jail, and persons fined by the criminal courts and failing to pay such fines are also imprisoned therein. Under the law a county jail may be declared to be a workhouse, in which case the prisoners may be worked on the highways during the term of their sentences, or until their fines shall be paid according to a schedule of valuation placed upon their labor. The cities also have workhouses for the punishment of infractions of city ordinances authorized by State law. Workhouse prisoners may be transferred from one county to another, and hence the labor of prisoners from several counties may be applied to highways in one county together, an arrangement due to the fact that in most counties there are very few county prisoners.

The penitentiary, or State prison, was established under an act passed in 1829, and began to receive prisoners in 1831. It was conducted under the direct management of the State until 1870, except when held by the United States military forces from 1862 to 1865, and except when under an abortive lease in 1867-68. From 1870 to 1897 the lease system was in force, although the State at the same time employed a superintendent, wardens and physicians, to look after the interests of the prisoners and State, as well as could be done under the system.

The act of 1893 provided for a change to the State account system, with a provision permitting the hiring out of a part of the convicts at the main prison under contracts for labor by the day; also for the purchase of farm and coal lands. A farm of 1,100 acres, lying in a large bend of the river six miles below Nashville, was bought and a commodious modern prison was erected thereon. Later 2,400 acres were added to this prison farm. For coal mining purposes the State purchased the Brushy Mountain tract of 12,000 acres in Morgan and Anderson counties, and later purchased "Herbert Domain" of 10,000 acres in Bledsoe and partly in Cumberland, White and Van Buren counties. This latter tract is supposed to contain good coal, but it has not been opened. In the same act the State is forbidden to mine by convict labor except in the State's mine. A large number of convicts are

employed at Brushy Mountain, the number on 1 Dec. 1914 being 616, while those in the main prison at the same time were 1,243; total, 1,859. White convicts were 651, colored 1,208. Females 62, all at Nashville.

At the main prison two-thirds of the convicts are employed in manufacture, blacksmithing, farming, clerical and domestic work, etc., under direct management; one-third are similarly employed under contracts with outside parties, but all are kept under the eye of trusted State officials to see that the humane provisions of the law are carried out.

During 1915-16 200 convicts were hired to Campbell County, and 50 to Williamson, and employed in working on public roads at 10 cents an hour. This new departure seems to be successful; there is a strong movement so to employ the mass of the convicts in the future. The Indeterminate Sentence Law is in force.

In 1915 an act was passed creating the Board of Control, with its office at Nashville, whereby the several public institutions of the State, as the penitentiary, State Reformatory, Tennessee Industrial School, asylums for the insane, deaf, dumb and blind schools, are brought under one board for their better and more uniform management. The statistics of the operations of this board have not been issued for 1915-16.

For a number of years following 1897, when the new system for the prison went into effect, profits over expenses were large, often running over \$200,000 net profits a year, but in more recent years the receipts have not much exceeded expenses.

While the convicts were employed under the lease system and many of them confined in the old prison which was, from 1887 to 1897, within the city limits of Nashville, the death rate was high, being at times over 3 per cent; the report to the end of 1914 shows a death rate of 9.3 per cent.

There are two institutions which are semi-penal in character, the Tennessee Reformatory for Boys and the Tennessee Industrial School. The reformatory is in a different part of Davidson County from the main prison, but is in a way connected with it, and to it are committed young convicts with a view to reformation and schooling. The judges of the Criminal Courts may send any convict under 18 years of age to this reformatory, and nearly all such are so disposed of. The population of the reformatory is 497.

The industrial school is designed for the care of young persons who are without the care of guardians or provident parents and such as are found wandering or loitering in company of evil repute. The pupils or inmates of the industrial school number 860. Several different counties maintain institutions of the same kind, and they are recognized by the courts. The discipline is of great value, and there are many pupils who have not been placed in the school by reason of any complaint against them.

The act of 1911 establishes the Juvenile Court and divides young offenders and unfortunates into two main classes, namely, delinquent and dependent. Delinquents are those who have committed some penal offense, while

dependents are such as have been mentioned herein in connection with the industrial school. The heads of the Juvenile Courts in the larger cities are the city judges, but in nearly all the counties this position is assigned to the judge or chairman of the County Court. No person under the age of 16 years can now be tried and sentenced, in the first instance, to the penitentiary, jail or workhouse, it being the duty of the judge of the Criminal Court whenever a person of such age is indicted to turn such youth over to the Juvenile Court. The Juvenile Court shall send him to the reformatory, industrial school or other institution of the kind, or may commit him to the care of a guardian, for a definite period; and shall retain supervision until the youth shall be of age. The person accused has free legal counsel, and his parents may defend for him. If the youth prove totally intractable, after due effort at reformation, he may be tried later as any other criminal and sentenced to prison. By the act of 1915 capital punishment was abolished.

Archæology. *Eolithic and palæolithic Man.*—When and from whence primitive man first came into the section now known as Tennessee is still undecided. It is claimed, and also denied, that remains of man of some geological age and culture as that of the earliest and rudest of eolithic and palæolithic man of Europe have been found in several sections of the United States, but no well-authenticated finds of such have been made in Tennessee. If eolithic or palæolithic man ever existed on this continent, the caverns and rock-shelters of the Cumberland and Tennessee valleys offered ideal places for their abodes. These were about the right distance below the great ice fields—which reached to the Ohio River, at or near the end of the last great Ice Age—to offer practically the same climate and shelter in which eolithic and palæolithic man were found in Europe.

The Mound Builders.—Formerly it was believed that the ancient mounds and fortifications of this section were built by a long-vanished people, of lighter complexion and different race from the Indians. This belief originated from some of the early Indians telling the whites that the Indians did not build the mounds, but they were built by an earlier white race, who lived here before the Indians came, and the Indians conquered and exterminated them. Modern research has proved this to be untrue. It is now well established that these great earthworks were built by Indians.

The contents of these mounds show them to have been erected by men of the same habits of life, same degree of barbarism, same religious customs as the Indians found here by the first whites. In fact many of these mounds contain articles of European make, which the Indians had obtained from the whites. DeSoto in 1540 found the southern Indians using these mounds for sites for their religious houses, and for the residences of their chief men.

Scattered along the larger water courses of Tennessee are probably over 100 of these ancient mounds. Each mound is usually accompanied by a village site and hundreds of ancient graves. These remains are of widely different ages and show somewhat different artifacts and customs. It is probably true that

re as many ancient Indian graves in see as there are white graves. The population of Tennessee was probably at any one time, over 20,000; but In-ave roved over this section, changing sites in some instances, for several d years, giving rise to the many re- of widely different ages. •

Indian Tribes.—At the time the visited this section Cherokees, es and Chickasaws were the principal nhabiting Tennessee.

Cherokees.—The Cherokees were a separate tribe of the Iroquoian stock. t one time held the entire southern Al- region in southwestern Virginia, western Carolina, west-South Carolina, northern , northeastern Alabama and East Tenn- De Soto found them in this section as : 1540 and they probably had been here :fore. The Cherokees also claimed all d between Tennessee and the Cumber- ver and on to the Ohio River, but had few towns in that region. The Cherokees y the Chickasaws drove the Shawnees he region around Nashville, about the 710. The Shawnees gradually moved f the Ohio. The feud between the Chero- d the Shawnees continuing, both parties to hunt or live to any large extent in uted territory in Middle Tennessee. So, rly 60 years after 1710, this fertile sec- us unoccupied and became full of game. hites were attracted by the game, rich d comparative freedom from Indians, an settlements under General Robertson, t is now Nashville, about 1779. The es were gradually forced to give up nds and emigrate to Texas and the In- erritory, while a few remained in the ins of western North Carolina, and 1,376 ow living on Qualla Reservation in County, N. C., and 300 on Cheowah ation in Graham County, N. C.

Shawnees.—The Shawnees have a interesting history. They originally rom the north and were of Algonquian In the year 1669 when we first begin : any authentic history of them, we find e of the tribe living in the Cumberland in Middle Tennessee, and ranging from nnessee River on the south to the Ken- River on the north. One of their prin- owns was on the present site of Nash- another, and earlier one, at what is astalian Springs, in Summer County.

The Shawnees at this time were in friendship with the Cherokees, and it ed by the Cherokees that the Shawnees occupying this territory by their per- . About 1707 war arose between the es and the more powerful Cherokees. equence small bodies of Shawnees were ally leaving and seeking their friends ndred north of the Ohio River.

the Shawnees left in the Cumberland attempted to leave their home at Nash- nd join their brethren in the north about These were ambushed by the Cherokees eir allies—the Chickasaws—on Cum- l River just above the mouth of the h, and practically all this body of Shaw- ere slain. Some of the Shawnees from

the Cumberland, after living for a time in Kentucky, formed a settlement at Shawnee- town, Ill. About 1730 these removed to Ohio and joined other Shawnees. About 1750 these western Shawnees were joined by the eastern branch of the tribe. This eastern branch had originated in the north, later emigrated to the headwaters of the Santee and Peedee rivers in South Carolina. Gradually driven thence by the warlike Catawbias, during the period 1690 to 1720, they drifted north, building the old Shawnee towns of Winchester, Va., and Old- town, Md., on their way. They finally es- tablished themselves in Lancaster County, Pa. They made a treaty with William Penn in 1701. It is said they had a copy of this treaty 50 years later. The eastern and western branches of the tribe having joined in Ohio, they became the allies of the French, and for nearly 40 years were constantly at war with the English, or the citizens of the newly-formed United States. Many of the expeditions sent to the country north of the Ohio during the War of the Revolution were against the Shaw- nees, and most of the bloody work in northern Kentucky was done by the Shawnees. When peace had been declared after the War of Revolution a considerable body accepted the invitation of the Spanish government to set- tle near Cape Girardeau, Mo., in what was then Spanish territory. Another party of Shawnees settled on White River in Indiana. From this last section of the tribe sprang the great Tecumseh and his twin brother, Tenskwatawa, the Prophet. The Prophet was defeated by Harrison at the battle of Tippe- canoe in 1811. The warlike spirit of the Shaw- nees was broken by this overwhelming defeat. About 1825 the various sections of the tribe began moving west to a reservation in Kansas. About 1845 a large part of the Kansas section moved to the Canadian River country of the Indian Territory.

Military History.—Tennessee is designated the "Volunteer" State—a name acquired in the war with Mexico. Her military history be- gins at King's Mountain during the Revolution. Creasy in his 'Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World,' says the battle of Saratoga is the decisive one in our Revolutionary struggle; if that is so, King's Mountain is second in im- portance to that engagement alone.

This battle was fought on 25 Sept. 1780. The force was under the command of Col. John Sevier, Isaac Shelby and William Camp- bell, and composed entirely of East Tennessee mountaineers, who rendezvoused at Sycamore Falls on the Watauga River, several days be- fore their departure to intercept the British forces under the command of Col. Patrick Fer- guson, who was advancing from the Carolinas to join the army of Lord Cornwallis in Vir- ginia. The victory of the Tennesseans was com- plete. Ferguson was killed and his whole army either killed or captured. His sword and sash are among the relics in the Tennessee Historical Society at Nashville, also the gun with which he was killed. This battle prevented the junc- tion of the two British forces and hastened the surrender of Cornwallis to General Wash- ington at Yorktown, which ended the war and gave us our independence.

Tennessee became a State in 1796. Since

that date it has taken an active and leading part in all the wars in which the country has been engaged. In the War of 1812 she furnished 28,000 troops and had double the number of any other State in the battle of New Orleans, fought by General Jackson—one of her sons—on the 8 Jan. 1815, in which the British commander, General Packenham, was killed. In the several Indian wars east of the Mississippi—in the States of Florida, Georgia, Alabama and Tennessee—she furnished nearly all of the soldiers engaged, as well as the commanding officers—Jackson, Houston, Coffee and Carroll. The happy ending of these wars gave peace and security to life and property to the people of these States against the torch, tomahawk and scalping knife of the cruel, treacherous and relentless savage. The principal battles in these Indian wars were Tallahatchee, Tuscaloosa, Emuckfau, Erotochapo, on the Tallapoosa River, and the decisive battle of the Horseshoe, which ended the Creek War—their noted chief and leader, Red Eagle, being captured.

The next link in her military history is the part she took in the Mexican War of the 40's. Under proclamation of President Polk, Gov. Aaron V. Brown called for the enlistment of 2,800 troops. The number of 30,000 immediately responded, which gave to her the title of the "Volunteer" State. Two regiments of infantry were accepted, the First Tennessee, under Col. William B. Campbell, and the Second, under Col. William T. Haskell, together with several cavalry companies. She furnished one major-general, Gideon J. Pillow. The principal battles in which her troops took part were Cerro Gordo, Cherubusco, Molino del Rey and Chapultepec, entering the city of Mexico under the command of Gen. Winfield Scott. During our Civil War Tennessee was one of the principal battle grounds, Virginia being the other. Her geographical limits and location between the two contending sections—extending rhomboidal in shape—nearly 500 miles, from the Great Smoky range on the east to the Mississippi River on the west—necessarily made her soil the theatre of action of the two hostile armies and for numerous raids and engagements of cavalry and mounted infantry of both sections. The result was there were 454 engagements or affairs-at-arms within her borders, more than in any other State, during her fighting period, from 12 Dec. 1861, when the first clash of arms occurred at Morristown in East Tennessee, till the last engagement on 12 June 1865 at Plum Butte.

These affairs-at-arms include such conflicts as the battles of Forts Henry and Donelson—the former on the Tennessee, the latter on the Cumberland—Shiloh, Murfreesboro, Fort Pillow, Island Ten, the naval battle at Memphis, the two battles of Missionary Ridge, the closing scenes of Chickamauga and the battles of Franklin and Nashville in December 1864.

Her regiments of infantry reached the number of 84. The total number of troops furnished to both armies were 145,000, 30,000 of which were in the Union army. She had 27 regiments, 15 battalions and 84 miscellaneous companies of cavalry, making a total of 126 cavalry commands and 28 companies of light or field artillery; thus showing that Tennessee furnished

more soldiers during our Civil War than any other Southern State, North Carolina furnishing a few thousand more to the armies of the South than she did.

She had in active service 1 lieutenant-general, 9 major-generals, 33 brigadier-generals and 153 colonels, with lieutenant-colonels and majors in proportion. She had nine general officers killed in battle—to wit: Zollicoffer, Hatton, Smith, Tyler, Strahl, Carter, McCulloch, Adams and Rains.

The semi-military organizations of bivouacs and chapters had their origin in Nashville. The celebrated Ku Klux-Klan (q.v.), which worked for peace and security, not only for her own people, but for the entire South, also originated in one of her towns—Pulaski—in the county of Giles.

To show to what extent Tennessee was the theatre of active hostilities from 1861 to 1865, the general government maintains seven cemeteries in the State, in which 42,000 Federal soldiers are buried.

In the War with Germany in 1917-18 the State's gross quota was placed at 22,158; enlistment credits totaled 7,592; total enlistments, 11,899; the net quota, 14,528. The total number of registrants under the Selective Service Law was 188,946, of whom 54,827 were called for examination. Of these 15,909 were accepted, making the ratio to those called for examination 29.02 per cent. There were 34,069 colored registrants, of whom 7,940 were called for examination and 2,866 were accepted. The aliens from Entente countries, who registered, numbered 794; 73 were from neutral states; 44 were alien enemies.

State Formation.—The State of Tennessee was formed out of the western half of North Carolina. The first white men of whom we have any account to set foot on Tennessee soil were De Soto and his band of adventurers, in 1541. In 1662 La Salle built a fort which he called Prudhomme, where Memphis now stands. Fort Loudon on the Little Tennessee River, 30 miles below Knoxville, was built and occupied by the British in 1756. In 1760 it was surrendered to the Indians on condition that the troops and their families should be allowed to return to the Eastern settlements, but most of them were treacherously massacred the morning after leaving the fort. In 1769 Capt. Wm. Bean and his family built a cabin at the mouth of Boon's Creek. His son Russell was probably the first white child to be born in Tennessee. Within a few months a number of families from eastern North Carolina and Virginia located in the same vicinity. It was called The Watauga Settlement. In 1771 Parker and Carter set up a store to trade with the Indians where Rogersville now is. This was called The Carter Settlement. The next year Jacob Brown established a store on the Nolichucky River. In a short time many settlers built cabins around these stores. Another settlement was made on the Holston River, which soon became an important centre. These pioneers being far from the mother State, without government and without protection, in 1772 organized themselves into the Watauga Association, the purpose of which was to protect themselves and to dispense justice among the colonists. The leaders were John Sevier and James Robertson. The Watauga Association

the foundation of the Commonwealth of Tennessee. Roosevelt says that these were the first men of America to establish a free independent community on the continent. Spring of 1776 Nancy Ward—a friendly Indian woman—informed the whites that 700 Cherokee warriors who had been supplied by the British with arms and ammunition for the purpose of attacking Heaton's and the other forts and destroy the settlers. The British were defeated in two battles. The settlement when the Revolutionary War began, their country Washington District and themselves indebted to the United States for their share of the general expenses of the war. In August 1776 113 of the pioneers presented a petition to be annexed to North Carolina. All but two of these signed with their names. Two made their "marks." In November following four delegates from Washington District were sent to the Provincial Congress of North Carolina. In 1777 Washington District became Washington County embracing all of what is now Tennessee. Battle of King's Mountain 3 Oct. 1780, which has been termed the turning point in the Revolutionary War, was chiefly won by Tennessee patriots under John Sevier and Shelby. In 1784 North Carolina ceded to the United States that part of her territory which was embraced by the present State of Tennessee and gave Congress one year in which to accept or reject the grant. No arrangements were made for the frontiersmen were made for government, which caused great dissatisfaction among the people who decided to set up government of their own. At this time there were three counties, Washington, Sullivan and Sevier. Each county selected delegates who met at Jonesborough, the oldest town in the territory August 1784 and elected John Sevier president, and Landon Carter secretary. The convention resolved to form a new State and called for another convention to form a constitution and start the new government. In 1784 a new constitution the convention adopted that of North Carolina. The new State was given the name Franklin. Sevier was elected governor and all other officers, civil and military, were elected. The governor of North Carolina issued his proclamation commanding the people to disband and return to their allegiance to the mother State. The people were divided, some favoring Franklin and some North Carolina. This division in public sentiment engendered much bad feeling and John Sevier tried to persuade North Carolina to agree to the independence of Franklin but have Congress recognize it, but failed. In 1788 Sevier was arrested and Franklin collapsed. A general pardon was granted to the disaffected people. Sevier was elected to the senate of North Carolina and was re-elected to his former office of brigadier-general of Washington District. A party of men called "the long hunters" explored Middle Tennessee—the Cumberland River—in 1778. They made a clearing at the mouth of the Lick and planted corn the following year. In 1779 James Robertson, called "the father of Middle Tennessee," with a number of families came by water, down the Holston, the Tennessee, up the Ohio and the Cumberland, a distance of a thousand miles the next spring. Several other settlements were made the same year. On 13 May 1780 each settlement sent representatives to Nashborough where a compact of government was entered into and signed by 256 men, only one of whom was unable to sign his name. James Robertson was chosen chairman and was practically the governor of the new settlements. In 1783 the Cumberland settlements were organized into Davidson County, N. C. The county embraced all of Middle Tennessee north of Duck River. A court was established. Nashborough was changed to Nashville and was made the seat of government for the county in 1784. At that time Spain claimed Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee and western Kentucky and closed the Mississippi River to the commerce of the settlers whom the Spanish treated as intruders. The Spanish supplied the Indians with arms and ammunition and incited them to acts of hostility against the whites. From the summer of 1780 to 1794 the frontier people were in constant danger, many of them, men, women and children, being killed and much property destroyed or stolen. After the cession by North Carolina and its acceptance by Congress in 1790, Robertson was made brigadier-general of the district. Governor Blount was ordered by the President to permit no attacks on the Indians. The Spanish became angered and refused to complete a treaty for the free navigation of the Mississippi. Robertson learned that the Spanish traders were buying American scalps from the Indians and were instigating raids on his people. His brother, his son and many others were killed and others wounded. These last acts so incensed the whites that Robertson ordered an attack on the Cherokee towns below Chattanooga. Five towns were destroyed and many Indians killed. Then came peace for the pioneers. The Secretary of War severely condemned this act of just retribution, which was injustice so incensed the people in the West that many of them favored setting up a separate government, or casting their lot with Spain. One of the first acts of North Carolina, after becoming a State of the Union, was to make to Congress a second cession of her western territory. This was on 25 Feb. 1790. The cession was accepted on 2 April. On 8 June President Washington commissioned William Blount governor of the Territory belonging to the United States south of the river Ohio. In 1775 an enumeration disclosed the fact that there were more than 60,000 inhabitants in the Territory. A constitutional convention was called and completed its labors 6 February and the people asked to be admitted into the Union as a State. The act admitting Tennessee was approved by Washington on 1 June 1796.

Constitutional History.—Tennessee as already stated was originally the Western Territory recognized as belonging to North Carolina and, during its early settlement, lived under the nominal jurisdiction of that province and later of that State, whose political institutions it was to inherit. In several instances temporary compacts were drawn up by isolated communities until the jurisdiction of North

Carolina could in fact be extended to them. The insurrectionary state of Franklin adopted the constitution which North Carolina had framed on declaring its independence in 1776. After the cession of North Carolina's western possessions to the United States, the organic law of the land was the act of Congress for the government of the Territory Northwest of the River Ohio, made applicable to the Southwest Territory by a separate act.

With this experience in constitution-making and having before them the newly-adopted Constitution of the United States, the people of Tennessee sent their representatives to a convention at Knoxville in 1796 to form the constitution under which they were to live as a State of the Union so soon as Congress should recognize their demand for Statehood. Like the North Carolina constitution, it was adopted in committee and not submitted to popular vote. William Blount, governor of the Southwest Territory, was president of the convention and Andrew Jackson, a prominent member, is said to have suggested that the name of the new State should be Tennessee.

The constitution of 1796 remained unchanged until 1834 when another convention, with William B. Carter as chairman, met in response to a genuine popular demand for alterations that would bring the constitution in accord with growth of the State and the spirit of the times. A new instrument was drawn up and submitted for adoption to the electorate as established by it.

Amendments were adopted in 1853 and 1865 and in 1869 a convention to meet the following year was called by the legislature. John C. Brown was made president by the convention. In 1897 a proposal by the legislature to hold another election was disapproved by the voters and in 1904 a number of amendments submitted by the legislature were likewise rejected.

Aside from the inevitable constitutional evolution through court decisions, legislative and administrative action and the changing conceptions of the people, the rapidly changing political and social life of the last generation has met with no constitutional response. Previous to the Civil War, however, the naturally gradual development of the Tennessee constitution corresponded with the growth of State constitutions generally. In length and complexity it advanced from the less than 5,000-word instrument adopted by North Carolina in 1776 to the 14,000-word constitution of 1870. The North Carolina constitution placed property qualifications on both voting and office-holding. In 1796 what amounted to manhood suffrage was established for freemen. The 1834 constitution omitted all property qualifications but disfranchised free negroes. The 1870 constitution contains much added detail, but few changes of general importance. The 18th century declarations of the rights of individuals have continued almost unchanged to the present.

Civil and Political History.—During the early years of Statehood the two problems of chief importance were the danger from the Indians and the settlement of land titles. The two early centres of Tennessee were far apart, divided by rough mountainous country. It was many years before one could journey from Knoxville to Nashville without crossing land

in the possession of Indian tribes. Strip by strip was bought from the Indians by the United States government. The region between the Tennessee and the Mississippi rivers known as "the Western District" was not open to white settlement until 1818; the last lands held by the Cherokees, constituting the southeastern corner of the State, were not purchased until the treaty of New Echota.

Land titles were derived from North Carolina. Ownership was acquired through military warrants by which the State undertook to pay its soldiers in land, or by purchase, through which means much of the North Carolina paper currency was redeemed. Liberal rights of preemption were given to squatters. Upon the cession of the Tennessee country to the United States, and the later erection of the State of Tennessee, there arose a long and complicated dispute to which North Carolina, Tennessee and the United States government were parties. This matter of the public lands gravely affected the development of public support of education, internal improvement and banking. In the earlier period speculation in land also was a noteworthy factor.

For many years John Sevier was the most prominent figure in the State's life. His influence was identified with East Tennessee, the oldest section of the State. As the middle and western parts were settled, Indian wars and national affairs brought into prominence the personality of Andrew Jackson, but when Jackson became President resentment against some of his actions and against his efforts to continue domination over Tennessee politics led to the rise of a vigorous Whig party, which usually prevailed in national elections. From 1835 to 1855 Tennessee was a bitterly contested State. Its relatively large population and the closeness of its vote gave it a prominence in national politics. Hugh Lawson White, John Bell, Andrew J. Donelson were nominees for the Presidency or Vice-Presidency who were unsuccessful. James K. Polk was elected President in 1844, and Andrew Johnson Vice-President in 1864. The prominence of these, and a host of other men, was due to the fact that Tennessee in this period constituted a type and was a true representative of the West.

Within the State, matters of internal improvement, especially railroads, banking, education, were prominent in political discussion. The State was almost entirely agricultural, the population of the towns being relatively very small. Slavery existed all over the State. In East Tennessee, however, there arose a decided anti-slavery movement which ran its course when the most active opponents of the system emigrated from the State. Physical differences left a positive stamp upon the attitude of the different parts of the State toward slavery. East Tennessee had relatively few slaves; the western district, on the contrary, developed like Mississippi. Sentiment in the State was conservative and devoted to the Union. Secession was refused by popular vote until after Lincoln's call for troops; then a fever of sympathy with the States of the South swept over Tennessee with the exception of the eastern region where Andrew Johnson and William G. ("Parson") Brownlow, always hitherto the bitterest political enemies, now

in support of the Union. The course of events soon led to the domination of Tennessee, strongly Unionist in sympathy Confederate forces who kept open the communication from the Southwest to the East, while the Federal successes at Fort Mifflin and Fort Donelson threw Middle Tennessee into the possession of the Federal authorities under whom Andrew Johnson was appointed governor. The régime of Unionism in Tennessee was perpetuated after the close of the administration of Governor Brown.

The administration of Governor Brown was characterized by enormous additions to the State debt and by rigorous repression of those formerly in control of the politics of the State. This state of affairs came to an end until 1870, when the Republican party again came into control. In the Republican East Tennessee has been followed by the Democratic remainder of the State except when some particular question of the settlement of the State debt or the enforcement of State-wide prohibition have been the Democratic party and brought about the election of a Republican governor. In recent years, the prohibition question has had first place, and other matters have received due attention. The constitution has not been amended since 1870. An advance was made, however, in the field of education with the establishment of a system of county high schools and State normal

State there are 1,081,290 females and 1,103,491 males. The total voting population is 552,668, 78 per cent being white. The total number of children of school age (6 to 20 years) is 738,478. The total number of illiterates in the State (over 10 years) is 221,071, representing 13.6 per cent of the total population, as compared to 20.7 per cent in 1900. The total number of dwellings in Tennessee is 444,814. Total number of families, 462,553. Average number per family, 4.7.

Immigration.—Immigrants to the State are heartily welcomed with that geniality and hospitality which the new South has inherited from the old. Tennessee is not dominated by the arrogance of wealth, neither is it overbalanced by its city population. Prejudice of the country against the town or of town against country is a thing of the past. The numerous commercial organizations offer inducements to capital with the assurance that though a stone wall might be built about the State, yet its resources are so great and diversified that even then 10 times its present population would have available every necessity, every comfort and every luxury. In conclusion, it may be said truly that Tennessee is large in area, in wealth, in industries and truly magnificent in its possibilities, and the day for indulging provincialism is forever gone.

Bibliography.—Allison, 'Drop-Stitches in Tennessee History'; Caldwell, J. W., 'Constitutional History of Tennessee'; Clayton, 'History of Davidson County'; Colyar, 'Life and Times of Andrew Jackson'; Free, 'History of Tennessee'; Garrett and Goodpasture, 'History of Tennessee'; Gilmore, 'The Advance Guard of Western Civilization'; Godwin, 'Tennessee, Resources of the State'; Guild, 'Old Times in Tennessee'; Hale and Meritt, 'History of Tennessee'; Haywood, 'Civil and Political History of Tennessee'; Goodwin, 'History of Andrew Jackson'; Killebrew, 'Resources of Tennessee'; Lindsey, 'Military Annals of Tennessee'; McClure, W., 'State Constitution-Making'; Miller, 'Official and Political Manual of Tennessee'; Parton, 'Life of Andrew Jackson'; Phelan, 'The History of Tennessee'; Pilcher, Mrs., 'History of Gov. William B. Campbell'; Putnam, 'History of Middle Tennessee'; Safford, 'Geology of Tennessee'; Sanford, E. T., 'The Constitution of 1796'; Scott, 'Memoirs of Hugh Lawson White'; Shannon, 'The Constitution of Tennessee.'

Acknowledgment is made by the collaborator to the following members of the Tennessee Historical Society for their valuable contributions in this article: Prof. W. E. Meyer (Anthropology); M. K. Bryson (Agriculture); J. G. Gisco (State Formation); St. George L. Sioussat (Civil and Political History); Jos. H. Acklen (Game, Fish and Forestry); George C. Porter (deceased) and Miss Susie Gentry (Military); W. R. Bourne (Educational); Wallace McClure (Constitutional); J. G. Peyton (deceased) (Railroads); A. P. Foster (Industrial); Thomas W. Wrenne (Financial); Park Marshall and Mrs. T. M. Steger (Penal Institutions); Paul Hunter (Bibliographical); Rev. Isadore Lewinthal and Mrs. B. D. Bell (Charitable Institutions); Dr. A. H. Purdue (deceased) (Geology).

GEORGE C. PORTER.

LIST OF GOVERNORS.

lount.....	Territorial governor till..	1796
Roan.....	Democratic-Republican.	1796-1801
unt.....	"	1801-03
unt.....	"	1803-09
unt.....	"	1809-15
unt.....	"	1815-21
unt.....	"	1821-27
unt.....	"	1827-29
unt.....	"	1829
unt.....	Democrat	1829-35
unt.....	States-Rights Democrat.	1836-39
unt.....	Democrat	1839-41
unt.....	Whig	1841-45
unt.....	Democrat	1845-47
unt.....	Whig	1847-49
unt.....	Democrat	1849-51
unt.....	Whig	1851-53
unt.....	Democrat	1853-57
unt.....	"	1857-62
unt.....	Military	1862-65
unt.....	4th March, 5th April.	1865
unt.....	Republican	1865-69
unt.....	Conservative-Republican	1869-71
unt.....	Democrat	1871-75
unt.....	"	1875-79
unt.....	"	1879-81
unt.....	Republican	1881-83
unt.....	Democrat	1883-87
unt.....	"	1887-91
unt.....	"	1891-93
unt.....	"	1893-97
unt.....	"	1897-99
unt.....	"	1899-1903
unt.....	"	1903-05
unt.....	"	1905-07
unt.....	"	1907-11
unt.....	Republican	1911-15
unt.....	Democrat	1915-19

Population.—Tennessee has a population of 1,789,000 (census 1910). The government shows that of this population about 80 per cent are of the farming class. Density of population, 52.4 per square mile. Of the entire population of the State, 20 per cent reside in the cities of 2,500 and upward. Of the total population, 78.3 per cent are white and 21.7 per cent are negroes. In the total population of the

TENNESSEE, a large river formed by the Holston from Virginia and the French Broad from North Carolina, which unite near Knoxville, in eastern Tennessee. It flows southwest, entering Alabama in the northeastern part of the State and continuing southwest to the centre of Marshall County, where it turns northwest and flows across the northern part of Alabama, re-entering Tennessee in Hardin County. From here the course of the river is nearly due north across the State of Tennessee and the western part of Kentucky, to the Ohio River, which it enters at Paducah, Ky. The length of the river is about 800 miles; from the source of the Holston to the mouth of the Tennessee is about 1,200 miles; the area drained is about 40,000 square miles. It is navigable, without artificial aid, to Florence, in Lauderdale County, Ala., a distance of 280 miles from Paducah. Just above Florence are the Muscle Shoals, about 20 miles long, which are navigable for about one month in the spring. A canal has been built to overcome this obstruction to navigation. Above the Shoals, the river is navigable for light-draft steamers nearly all the year. The navigable waters of the upper course of the river, together with the Holston, are about 930 miles. The principal tributaries are the Clinch, Duck, Elk, Hiwassee and Sequatchie rivers. The Tennessee is the largest tributary of the Ohio River, entering the Ohio 10 miles from the mouth of the Cumberland River. See **BOUNDARIES OF THE UNITED STATES**.

TENNESSEE, Army of the, one of the divisions of the Federal army in the Civil War. After the battle of Shiloh (q.v.) it was commanded by General Halleck and later by Grant, Sherman and others.

TENNESSEE, University of, the State university located at Knoxville, Tenn. It was established in 1794 as Blount College, a non-sectarian institution and was incorporated by the first general assembly of the Territory southwest of the Ohio; in 1807 the name was changed to East Tennessee College and in 1840 to East Tennessee University. In 1869 the State legislature gave to the university the control of the Congressional land grant of 1862; in 1879 it was further recognized as a State institution by an act connecting it with the public schools of the State, and in that year its name was changed to the University of Tennessee. The board of trustees consists of 14 members appointed by the governor and confirmed by the senate for a term of 12 years from each Congressional district and two each from Knoxville and Memphis; the governor, the commissioner of agriculture and superintendent of public instruction are additional members ex officio. The university is coeducational. It comprises colleges of liberal arts, agriculture, including experiment stations, engineering and law at Knoxville; colleges of medicine, of dentistry and school of pharmacy at Memphis. Military science and drill are a part of the curriculum and are required of the men students in the freshmen and sophomore classes. In 1902 a teachers' summer school was opened on the university grounds with the co-operation of the university authorities. (See **SUMMER SCHOOL OF THE SOUTH**). The university has a division of extension, including agriculture,

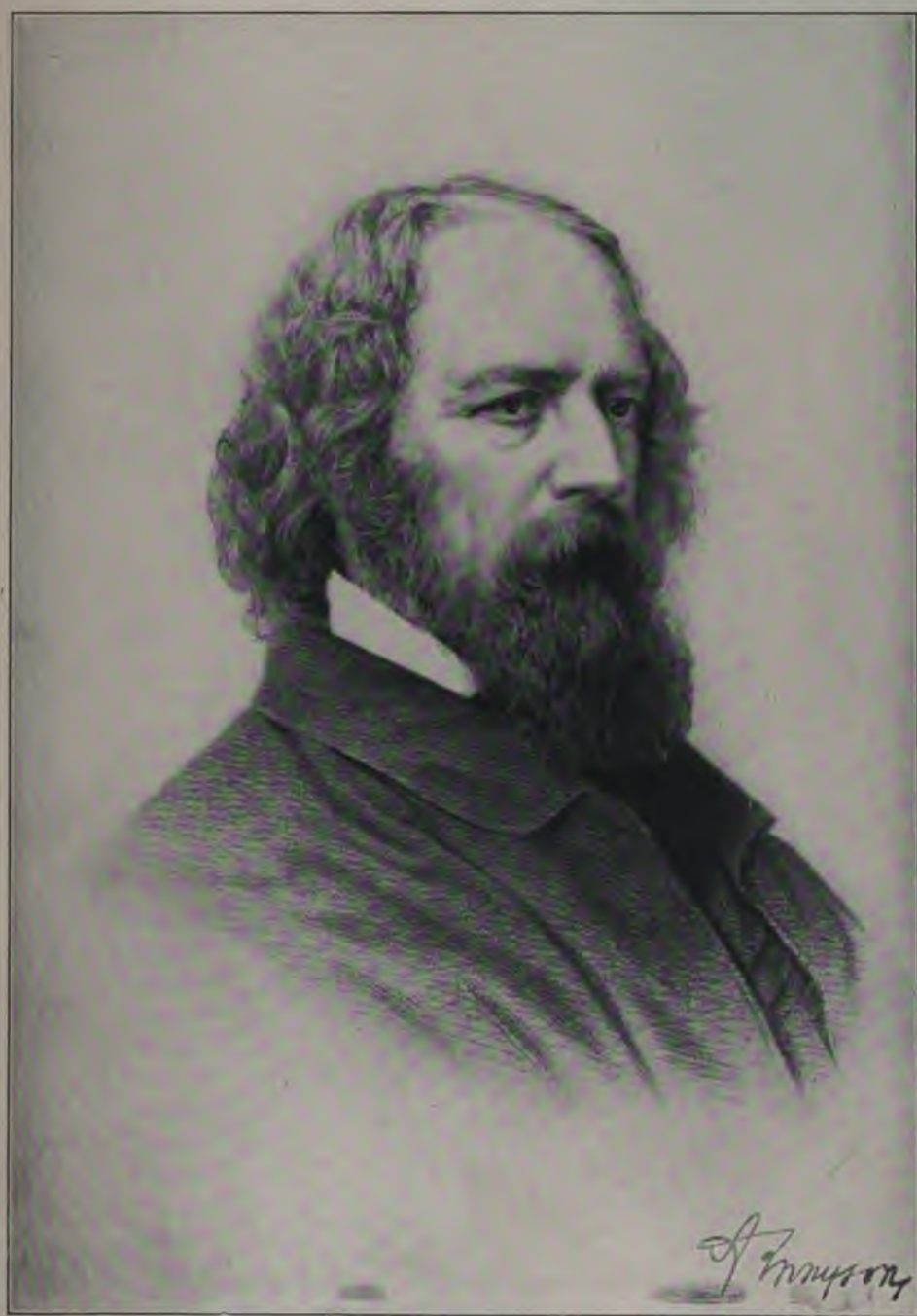
home economics, public health, rural engineering and education. Short winter courses are given in the agricultural, home economics and engineering departments. The campus proper at Knoxville contains 39.9 acres, at Memphis 1.7 acres, and the university farms contain 1,634 acres; there are 18 buildings, including dormitories on the campus. The productive funds amount to \$427,000; the annual income to approximately \$500,000; the library contains 40,000 volumes. The students number 2,000 to 2,500 normally and the faculty over 200.

TENNESSEE CENTENNIAL EXPOSITION, held at Nashville, Tenn., in celebration of the State's 100th anniversary of its entrance into the Union. Its dominant purpose was to show the history and development of the State and to emphasize its resources. The site chosen was West Side Park, a former race-course, a tract of about 200 acres. More than 100 buildings were erected, and the departments included agriculture, art, commerce, customs, education and hygiene, government, history, machinery, minerals, forestry, transportation, women's work, etc. The president of the exposition was John W. Thomas. The total attendance was 1,786,714; the receipts were \$1,101,285, exceeding by \$39 the disbursements. Consult *Justi*, 'The Official History of the Tennessee Centennial Exposition' (1898).

TENNIEL, tèn-nél', Sir John, English cartoonist; b. London, 1820; d. 1914. He received no regular art training. In 1845 he was selected by open competition to paint a fresco in the Houses of Parliament at Westminster, but he is better known as a book-illustrator and a cartoonist in *Punch*, on whose staff he worked during the 50 years 1851-1901. He also illustrated a number of important books. He was knighted in 1893. His cartoons are unique as contributions to a comic paper, being of classic severity in line and expression and often tinged with a tragic seriousness of meaning which exhibits their author as not only a great caricaturist but also a great painter. Yet nothing can be more powerful than the political satire which characterizes the majority of them, a satire whose geniality neither deadens the life nor blunts the point of their irresistible humor.

TENNIS. See **LAWN TENNIS**; **RACKETS**.

TENNYSON, Alfred, Lord, English poet; b. Somersby, Lincolnshire, 6 Aug. 1809; d. Aldworth, near Haslemere, on the border of Sussex and Surrey, 6 Oct. 1892. His boyhood was passed at his father's country rectory, in an atmosphere that was full of poetry and music; and at a very early age he began to try his wings in verse. Some of his youthful efforts were published in partnership with his elder brother Charles, in 1827, in a volume entitled 'Poems by Two Brothers.' Two years later he entered Trinity College, Cambridge, and became a member of an intimate society called 'The Apostles,' which included some of the most brilliant young men in England. Among them was Arthur Henry Hallam, the closest friend of Tennyson. In 1829 he won the Chancellor's Medal with a poem in blank-verse called 'Timbuctoo'; and in the following year he published 'Poems, Chiefly Lyrical,' a slender volume of new and delicate melodies.



ALFRED TENNYSON

er his father's death in 1831, he left without taking his degree, and for 60 it followed he gave himself to a poet's h a clear resolution which never

volume of poems published in 1832 a distinct growth in strength and skill. It is a tiny book, but there was a quality which more than made good a lack of 'The Lady of Shalott,' 'Ænone,' 'Poets-Eaters,' 'The Palace of Art,' and 'Annals of Fair Women,' revealed the work of a true dreamer of dreams, gifted with a magic which translates visions into 'The Miller's Daughter,' 'The May and 'New Year's Eve,' showed the one who felt the charm of English life and common life with a sentiment fresh and pure and deep that he was on the verge of laying his hand upon the work of the people.

Before this highest potency of the poet's work came to Tennyson, there was need of a time of conflict and sorrow, to purify him from the mere love of art for art's sake, and to lead him from becoming an over-dainty of exquisite verse, and to consecrate him to the severe and noble service of truth. This liberating and uplifting experience was enfolded in the grief which fell upon him in Arthur Hallam's death at Vienna, in 1833. How this irretrievable loss shook the poet's soul closely and how strenuously it led him to face the mystery and the meaning of life in lonely spiritual wrestling, was closed, after 17 years, in the famous 'In Memoriam.' But the traces of the grief and some of its fine results were seen earlier, in the two volumes of 'Poems' which appeared in 1842, as the fruitage of a long silence. 'Ulysses,' 'Morte d'Arthur,' 'The Poet Stylites,' 'Dora,' 'Locksley Hall,' 'The Poet of Sin,' 'The Two Voices,' and 'The Poet's Lyric,' 'Break, Break, Break,' are the work of

"An idle singer of an empty day."

His soul had entered into his poetry. His life had been born again, from above. He placed with the master-minstrels who sang with a full voice out of a full heart, not for a mere métier, but for the age and for the

and the recognition that Tennyson really belonged to this higher class of poets—a class on which at first was confined to a limited circle, but spread by degrees to a larger reading public—that prepared an audience for his first long poem, 'The Poet's Lyric,' which appeared in 1847. The subject was the eternal "woman question," in the form of an epic, half heroic and half romantic; the story of a king's daughter who sought to emancipate (and even to free her sex from man, by founding a women's college, but was conquered or at least modified), by the love of a noble, chivalrous, dreamy prince, who had married her. The story is unique. The blank verse in which it is told is beauty, though it is often too ornate. The conclusion of the poem is a superb tribute

to "the eternal womanly." But the little interludes of song which are scattered through the epic shine as the chief jewels in a setting which is not all of pure gold.

In 1850 the long-delayed and nobly-labored elegy on the death of Hallam was given to the world. It is hardly too much to say that 'In Memoriam' stands out, in present vision, as the most illustrious poem of the 19th century. Certainly it has been the most frequently translated, the most widely quoted, and the most deeply loved. It is far more than a splendid monument to the memory of a friend. It is an utterance of the imperishable hopes and aspirations of the human soul passing through the valley of the shadow of death. It is a unique group of lyrics, finished with an exquisite artist's care, which is only surpassed by the intense and steady passion which fuses them into a single poem. It is the English classic on the love of immortality and the immortality of love.

In the same year with the appearance of this poem happened the two most important events of Tennyson's career. He was married in June to Miss Emily Sellwood, a lady of rare and beautiful endowment, who proved herself through a long life of unselfish devotion the true partner of a poet's existence. And he was appointed in November to succeed Wordsworth as poet laureate.

His first official poem was the stately 'Ode on the Death of the Duke of Wellington,' in 1852. The majestic march of the verse, its freedom, its organ-toned music, its patriotic vigor, and the lofty solemnity with which it closes, give it a higher place than can be claimed for any other poetical production of an English laureate for a public occasion. 'The Charge of the Light Brigade,' written in 1854, was a trumpet-note that rang through England and echoed around the world.

'Maud' was published in 1855. It is a lyrical monodrama, in which the hero, a sensitive and morbid man, with hereditary tendency to madness, tells the story of his redemption from misanthropy and despair by the power of a pure love, unhappy but victorious. The variety of the metrical forms in this poem, the passionate tenderness of the love songs, the beautiful truth of the descriptive passages, and the intense personality of its spirit give it a singular charm, which is felt most deeply perhaps by those who are young and in love. Tennyson himself said "I think 'Maud' is one of my most original poems."

In 1859 began the publication of the epic sequence called the 'Idylls of the King'; the largest and in some respects the most important of the works of Tennyson. The first group contained 'Enid,' 'Vivien,' 'Elaine' and 'Guinevere.' The second group appeared in 1870, and consisted of 'The Coming of Arthur,' 'The Holy Grail,' 'Pelleas and Ettarre' and 'The Passing of Arthur.' In 1872 'Gareth and Lynette' and 'The Last Tournament' were published; and in 1885 'Balin and Balan' was printed in the volume entitled 'Tiresias and Other Poems.' The division of 'Enid' into two parts—'The Marriage of Geraint' and 'Geraint and Enid'—makes the epic, as it now stands, consist of 12 idylls. Each of these clothes an ancient legend from the Arthurian

Cycle in the richest and most harmonious of modern blank verse. The idylls are so far independent that any one of them might stand alone as a complete poem. But there is a connecting thread running through them all in the threefold love-story of Arthur, Guinevere and Lancelot, and in the history of the Round Table. The underlying motive of the whole series is to shadow forth the war of Sense against Soul. The idylls are to be interpreted, therefore, as movements in a symphony, the theme of which is the rightful royalty of man's spiritual nature, seeking to establish itself in a settled reign of law, and constantly opposed by the disorderly and disintegrating elements of humanity. In 'The Coming of Arthur' it is doubt that threatens the kingdom; in 'Gareth and Lynette' the conflict is with false ambition; in 'The Marriage of Geraint,' with pride; in 'Geraint and Enid,' with jealousy; in 'Balin and Balan,' with suspicion; in 'Merlin and Vivien,' with lust; in 'The Holy Grail,' with superstition; until at last the poison of unlawful love has crept through all the court, and Arthur's Round Table is dissolved in ruin—but not without a vision of peace for the king who has kept his soul unstained, and a dim promise of new hope for some future age, when he shall return to bloodless victory.

Tennyson has not allowed the ethical purpose of these poems to confuse their interest or bedim their beauty. They are not in any sense an allegory. The tales of love and knight-errantry, of tournament and battle and quest, are vividly told in the true romantic spirit, lighting up the olden story with the thoughts and feelings of to-day. There is perhaps a touch of over-elaborateness in the style; but after all the figures stand out as distinctly as they ought to do in such a large tapestry. In the finer idylls, like 'Guinevere' and 'The Passing of Arthur,' the blank verse moves with a grandeur and dignity, a broad, measured, fluent harmony, unrivaled in England since Milton's organ voice was stilled.

The rest of Tennyson's poetical work includes his dramas—'Queen Mary,' 'Harold,' 'Becket,' 'The Cup and the Falcon,' and a few others—and several volumes of miscellaneous poems: 'Enoch Arden' (1864); 'The Lover's Tale' (1879); 'Ballads' (1880); 'Tiresias' (1885); 'Locksley Hall Sixty Years After' (1886); 'Demeter' (1889) and 'The Death of Oenone,' published posthumously in 1892. The great age to which his life was prolonged, the unswerving fidelity with which he devoted himself to the sole pursuit of his chosen art, the freshness of spirit which made him delight in labor to the very last, and the fine versatility of mind with which he turned from one field of production to another—brought it to pass that both in amount and in variety of works Tennyson stands in the front rank of English poets; but two can be thought of—Shakespeare and Robert Browning—who produced more.

In 1883 a title of nobility was offered to Tennyson through Mr. Gladstone. This honor, which he had declined at least once before, he now accepted; and in January 1884 he was admitted (we can hardly say elevated) to the peerage—taking his title, Baron of Aldworth and Farringford, from his two country houses, in Sussex and in the Isle of Wight.

It would be difficult, of course, to estimate the value of a varied and fertile poet in a brief space. There are certain qualities in the poetry of Tennyson which are unmistakable and

1. His diction is singularly lucid, and melodious. He avoids sharp and strident sounds. Not only in his choice of metres, but in his choice of words and cadences, we feel the influence controlling his verse. So results in a loss of force or definiteness makes his poetry, whether in the long lines of 'Locksley Hall,' or in the short measures of the shorter songs, eminently readable. Any one who recites it aloud will find how natural it is to fall, as Tennyson did, into a rhythmical tone, almost like a song. This close relation of his poetry to the ear is felt also in the quality of subtle sweetness, of intimate and indefinable charm, which makes his brief lyrics as perfect as any of their kind in the world's literature. It is the power of expressing the vague, delicate, potent emotions, the feelings that belong to twilight of the heart, where the glow of hope and the shadow of regret are mingled, in melodies as simple and as magical as the tolling of far-off bells, or the echoes of a dying song among the hills.

2. He has an extraordinary truthfulness and delicacy of touch in natural description. This appears equally in minute, pre-Raphaelite details, where he speaks of the color of the bark of different trees in early spring, or in which a wave-crest is reflected in the hollow before it breaks; and in the broad landscapes, where he renders the tumult of the coming storm, or the still glory of an autumnal morning, in a few broad lines. It is to this the quality of blending and intermingling all his epithets and descriptions with the sentiment of the poem, so that they do not detract from the feeling but enhance and deepen it. He has one of the traits by which the poetry of Tennyson is most eagerly distinguished.

3. His range of imaginative sympathy is shown in his ballads and character sketches very wide; but it moves for the most part on a natural and normal rather than on an eccentric line. His dramatic lyrics differ in respect from those of Browning. They express the feeling of the philosopher, the peasant, of the peasant in 'Rizpah,' or of the child in 'The Children's Hospital,' of the fighter in 'The Revenge,' of the intrepid venturer in 'Ulysses,' in order to reach each, not that which is exceptional and that which is most deeply human.

4. His work reflects with accuracy the scientific and social movements of his age. The discoveries and inventions of his time are translated into poetic language for poetic use. In his verse the planets are molded of star-dust and of an unfinished creation is still in the process of being made. It is possible, often, to assign dates to his poetry by an allusion to some newly-discovered comet, or some critical event in the history of mankind. It is true that many of the new devices to bring the future into the present are missing. He takes a dark view of the elements of 19th century civilization. He feels the forward movement

poetry mirrors truly the spirit of modernism—with shadows.

As in its form, so in its spirit, the verse Tennyson expresses a constant and controlling sense of law and order. He is in the camp from the poets of revolt. Harmony is essential to his conception of beauty. Patriotism is sober, steadfast, thoughtful,iding. His love moves within the bounds of purity and reverence. His conception of power is never akin to blind force, but carthins itself the higher elements of intelligence and voluntary restraint.

self-reverence, self-knowledge, self-control, —
these three alone lead life to sovereign power.

The poetry of Tennyson is pervaded by a profound religious spirit. His view of the world—his view even of the smallest flower blossoms in the world—is illuminated by faith and through by his faith in the Divine and goodness and beauty. He cannot conceive of a purely physical universe. Nothing he has written could have been written as if he had been an atheist or an agnostic. His poems of doubt and conflict are the protest of the heart against the coldness which destroy personal trust in the God, in whom we live and move and our being. His method of dealing with his subjects is not theological, like that of Wordsworth; nor philosophical, like Browning or Arnold or Clough. Tennyson looks more from the side of the feelings, imitating spiritual instincts and cravings of poetry. The strongest of these is the desire for a life beyond the grave. To this, for immortality he gives full play, and it is some of the strongest and sweetest tones in his music. From 'The Deserted House' to 'The Bar,' his poetry is an evidence of conviction that death cannot end all. Faith in the life that is to come elevates and refines his conception of the life that now gives a new meaning to duty and to love. When we think of the many noble poems in which it has found expression,—'The Two May Queens,' 'Locksley Hall,' 'The Arden,' 'The Leper's Bride,' 'Guinevere,' 'In Memoriam,' 'Vastness,' 'Wages,'—we may well call Tennyson the poet of the life.

The influence upon the thought and feeling of his age has been far-reaching and potent. He stood among the doubts and confusions of the latter days as a witness for the things that are invisible and eternal,—the things that may forget if they will, but if they forget their hearts wither and the springs of life run dry. His verse has brought new courage to the youth of to-day who may faint defend their spiritual heritage against the invasions of materialism. In the conflict for the enlargement of faith to include the real results of science, he stood as a leader. In the great silent reaction from the desperate solitude of a rampant skepticism, his voice was a clear bell, calling the unwilling exiles of belief home again. And when he passed away from his home at Aldworth, with the moonlight on his closed eyes and voiceless lips, he was mourned for him as for a mighty prophet, and voiced for him as a poet who had finished

his course and kept the faith. See ENOCH ARDEN; IDYLLS OF THE KING; IN MEMORIAM; LOCKSLEY HALL; MAUD; PRINCESS, THE.

Bibliography.—EDITIONS: Standard editions of Tennyson are the Cambridge edition by W. J. Rolfe (Boston 1898); Cabinet edition (1 vol., ib. 1899; id., 12 vols., ib. 1902); Household edition (ib. 1899); Riverside edition (7 vols., ib. 1904); New Popular edition (3 vols., ib. 1906); Globe edition (New York 1907); Eversley edition, by Hallam, Lord Tennyson (6 vols., ib. 1908); Everyman's Library (ib. 1910); 'Works of Tennyson, with Notes by the Author,' edited with Memoir by Hallam, Lord Tennyson (ib. 1913); The Farringford edition, by Eugene Parsons; Athenæum Press edition (select poems), by Henry Van Dyke and D. L. Chambers (1903). CONCORDANCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES: Baker, A. E., 'Concordance to the Poetical and Dramatic Works of Alfred, Lord Tennyson' (London 1914); Brightwell, D. B., 'Concordance to the Entire Works of Alfred Tennyson' (ib. 1870); Sheppard, R. H., 'Bibliography of Tennyson' (ib. 1896); Thomson, J. C., 'Bibliography of the Writings of Tennyson' (New York 1905); Wise, T. J., 'Bibliography of the Writings of Alfred, Lord Tennyson' (2 vols., London 1908). BIOGRAPHY AND CRITICISM: Benson, A. C., 'Alfred Tennyson' (London 1907); Bradley, 'Commentary on In Memoriam' (ib. 1901); Brooke, Stopford A., 'Tennyson: His Art and Relation to Modern Life' (2d ed., London 1894); id., 'Browning and Tennyson,' in 'Poetry of Robert Browning' (ib. 1903); Cary, E. L., 'Tennyson: His Homes, His Friends and His Work' (New York 1898); Collins, J. C., 'Early Poems of Tennyson, with Bibliography and Various Readings' (London 1900); Dowden, Edward, 'Tennyson and Browning' in 'Studies in Literature' (5th ed., ib. 1889); Genung, 'Tennyson's In Memoriam' (ib. 1884); Gosse, E. W., 'Portraits and Sketches' (ib. 1912); Hallam, Lord Tennyson, 'Alfred, Lord Tennyson: A Memoir' (2 vols., New York 1898; new ed., ib. 1905; in 1 vol., ib. 1911), the authorized life of Tennyson; id., 'Tennyson and his Friends' (London 1912); Harrison, Frederic, 'Tennyson, Ruskin, Mill and other Literary Estimates' (New York 1900); Huckel, Oliver, 'Through England with Tennyson' (ib. 1913); Hutton, R. H., 'Tennyson,' in 'Literary Essays' (London 1893); Jacobs, 'Tennyson and In Memoriam' (ib. 1892); Jones, 'The Growth of the Idylls of the King' (ib. 1895); King, 'A Critical Study of In Memoriam' (ib. 1898); Lang, Andrew, 'Alfred Tennyson' (London 1901); Littledale, 'Essays on Tennyson's Idylls of the King' (ib. 1893); Luce, Morton, 'Handbook to the Works of Alfred, Lord Tennyson' (New York 1908); Lyall, A. C., 'Tennyson,' in 'English Men of Letters Series' (London 1902); Lounsbury, T. R., 'The Life and Times of Tennyson from 1809 to 1850' (New Haven 1915); Masterman, 'Tennyson as a Religious Teacher' (1900); More, 'Shelburne Essays' (7th series, New York 1910); Napier, 'Homes and Haunts of Tennyson' (1892); Rawnsley, H. D., 'Memories of the Tennysons' (New York 1912); Ritchie, (Mrs.) A. T., 'Records of Tennyson, Ruskin and Browning' (London 1896); id., 'Tennyson and his Friends' (ib. 1893); Saintsbury, G. E. B., 'Corrected Im-

pressions' (New York 1895); Scudder, V. D., 'Life of the Spirit in the Modern English Poets' (Boston 1897); Sneath, E. H., 'The Mind of Tennyson' (New York 1900); Stedman, 'Victorian Poets' (rev. ed., 1887); Strong, A. H., 'Great Poets and their Theology' (Philadelphia 1899); Turnbull, A., 'Life and Writings of Lord Tennyson' (London 1915); van Dyke, Henry, 'The Poetry of Tennyson' (10th ed., New York 1898); Walters, J. C., 'Tennyson: Poet, Philosopher, Idealist' (London 1893).

HENRY VAN DYKE,
Professor of English Literature, Princeton University, and former United States Minister to the Netherlands and Luxembourg.

TENNYSON, Frederick, English poet: b. Louth, 5 June 1807; d. Kensington, 26 Feb. 1898. He was elder brother of Alfred Tennyson (q.v.). He published several volumes of poems of considerable merit, namely: 'Days and Hours' (1854); 'The Isles of Greece' (1890); 'Daphne and Other Poems' (1891); and 'Poems of the Day and Year' (1895).

TENNYSON-TURNER, Charles, English poet: b. Somersby, Lincolnshire, 4 July 1808; d. Cheltenham, 25 April 1879. He was an elder brother of Alfred Tennyson (q.v.), with whom he collaborated in the 'Poems' of 1827. He took the additional name of Turner by royal license on succeeding to property at the death of a great-uncle. He became vicar of Grashy, Lincolnshire, in 1837, and published 'Sonnets' (1864); 'Small Tableaux' (1868), and 'Sonnets, Lyrics and Translations' (1873). In 1880 these were republished with additions, under the title 'Collected Sonnets, Old and New.' These writings manifest that he possessed much poetic genius. His greater brother regarded some of his sonnets as among the finest in the language, among them being 'The Rookery'; 'Letty's Globe'; 'Orion'; and 'The Lion's Skeleton.'

TENOCHTITLAN, tèn-òch-tèt-làn', the ancient name of the City of Mexico. See MEXICO.

TENOR, the highest natural adult male voice. Its compass generally extends from C in the bass to G or A in the treble. Professional singers may take from C to C. The qualities of the tenor render it suitable to the expression of tender and delicate sentiments. In a vocal composition of four parts the tenor forms the second middle part, deeper than the alto, but higher than the bass; but in the song of four male voices the tenor, as the first voice, leads the chief melody, and as the second is the higher middle voice. The clef of this voice is the C clef on the fourth line of the staff, but the treble or G clef is commonly used, though an octave too high. A singer having a high-pitched voice, or a musical part for such a voice, is also termed tenor, and sometimes a viola, tuned between the bass and the alto is so named. See VOICE AND VOICE CULTURE.

TENORITE, the native black oxide of copper, CuO. It occurs on the lavas of Vesuvius in small black scales of brilliant metallic lustre. Malenonite is an earthy, massive variety, resembling wad, formed by the decomposition of chalcopyrite and other copper ores.

It occurs in Ducktown, Tenn.; Morenci, Ariz. and elsewhere.

TENOS, tén'òs, Greece. See TISOS.

TENSAS, a river in the southwestern part of Alabama, the eastern channel through which the united waters of the Tombigbee and the Alabama rivers pass to Mobile Bay. The western channel is called Mobile River (qv). At the mouth of the Tensas is Fort Blakely where took place an engagement between the Union forces and the Confederates, 25 March 1865. See FORT BLAKELY, SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF.

TENSKWATAWA. See TECUMSEH.

TENT, a portable dwelling-place formed of flexible material, as blankets, hides or more commonly canvas, stretched with cords on poles. Tents are chiefly used in Europe and the United States as shelters for soldiers, although the first hunters in this country, following the Indians, made partial use of them. The most common form of tent is the A tent, having a ridge-pole across which a canvas is slung and sloped to form the main roof, the sides being fastened by cords to stakes in the ground, and flies or wings being hung for sides. When a hoop is used instead of a ridge-pole as the main support it is a bell-tent. The circus tent usually has two three or more main masts, with ridge-poles or ropes between them, and a vast spread of canvas reaching to the ground.

TENT-CATERPILLARS, caterpillars of some moth of the genus *Clisiocampa*, specifically the apple-tree or spring species (*C. americana*) of the northeastern States. The moth is of medium size and plain colors. Its eggs are laid in autumn in the form of bands of 300 to 400 glued about the twigs of fruit-trees. They hatch early in spring, and the caterpillars begin to spin across nearby forking twigs a triangular silken web or tent, in which they take shelter and grow; many other trees as well as those of the orchard are affected. They go out in the daytime to feed on foliage and at night gather inside the web, which should be burned at night when it is populous, or destroyed by a spray of kerosene. The caterpillars become full-grown in June, and then are about two inches long, hairy, with a white dorsal stripe and with numerous fine crinkled black lines on a yellow ground, united below into a common black band, with a blue spot on the side of each ring. Then the caterpillars spin their dense white fuzzy cocoons behind the loose bark, or boards, and the moths appear about July 1. Another species, often very destructive to the foliage of shade trees, is the forest tent-caterpillar moth (*C. disstria*), whose caterpillars are to be distinguished by a row of spots instead of a line along the back. The more common tent-caterpillars of the Pacific Coast are the larvæ of the early *C. californica* and of the later *C. constricta*, both orchard-pests. The last-named live in colonies but do not make tents.

TENTACULIFERA, a sub-class of the *Infusoria* having no cilia in the adult condition but provided with them during the embryonic period. The distinguishing feature of the group is found in the so-called tentacles which are very highly differentiated organs, some adapted for sucking and some for piercing, while some again are adhesive. They are emitted from the entire surface of the body or occur

s at the angles. Such tentacles are capable of protrusion and retraction, they have the distal end expanded into a flat structure. In structure a tentacle is tubular with a central canal and a firm outer wall.

When partly retracted a band of contractile protoplasm appears as a spiral ridge on the outside. There are several branches such as *Dendrocometes*, sessile on plates of small fresh-water crustacea, *Idrosoma*, a larger colony, attaining a length of two millimeters and giving superficially an extraordinary resemblance to a zoophyte. In the latter the nucleus is an axial structure branching out at the entire colony. Young forms are formed by division or gemmation, and are named by virtue of a ciliary covering which is replaced by the tentacles when the organism settles down in a permanent environment.

TENTH CENTURY. The tenth is commended in history as one of the lowest of centuries in achievement. Undoubtedly fewer monuments and documents representing physical and intellectual accomplishment have come down to us from it than from corresponding centuries. The principal reason for this is to be found in the almost continuous invasions of the Northmen who at this time disturbed most of the European countries. They established themselves in France under Rollo in the first half of the century. They landed on the British coast in larger numbers than ever, invaded Ireland and destroyed particularly monasteries and schools. They sailed into the Mediterranean and made inroads on the cities and established themselves in Sicily and southern Italy. No wonder that the native chroniclers were not active and were discouraged over making any progress. While these sea robbers from the North the Saracens from Arabia were making similar incursions in the East and the North portion of the Mediterranean. Its state of unsettledness of mind induced attacks of these two sets of invaders. The inhibitions set up by their savage and not, as is sometimes said, the notion that the world was to come to an end in the year 1000 which dulled the efforts of nations of the time.

The 10th century was, notwithstanding, a transition period in which occurred events that were to be fundamentally constructive for modern history. The Northmen tested their power in Russia and are said to have given a name and a certain form to the government of the country at Novgorod. They explored Greenland and probed the coast of the American continent in the person of Vinland, somewhere south of Labrador, before the year 1000. Their invasion of England was to lead to the establishment of Canute's empire in the next century. The presence brought about a consolidation of the warring peoples of Europe, improvement in political conditions, reduced a new racial element into the history that we know as France and the Northmen they were called, became an extremely important factor in the subsequent history of Europe. At the same time the Arabs in Spain

became leaders in the intellectual life of Europe and their schools in Cordova of geometry, chemistry, astronomy and medicine made that city a centre of learning famous throughout the world. Cordova laid the foundation of that profound Arabic interest in science and medicine which in the following two centuries gave us Abulcasis, Avenzoar, Averroes and Avicenna and was to mean so much for the stimulation of the scientific spirit of Europe. There was a great Arabian physician in the East too, Rhazes, the first to describe smallpox, whose books are still famous in the history of medicine.

In spite of the ever recurring incursions of the Northmen the political development of Europe at this time is of special interest to modern history. The 9th century saw the breaking up of Charlemagne's Empire by divisions among his sons as well as among the sons of succeeding rulers to whom unfortunately the government by the Frankish custom was parcelled out. The result was that France without a firm central authority was in a highly disturbed state all during the 10th century. The feature of European history most interesting for our time is the bitter rivalry between the Germans and the French over the possession of Lorraine which culminated nearly a thousand years ago. The German emperor of that time, Otto, invaded and devastated all the country of the Franks almost to Paris, then was forced to make a disastrous retreat and the greater part of his army perished in a battle on the Aisne.

England after the magnificent reign of Alfred continued for some time to grow in peace and prosperity. Alfred's son Edward (reigned 901-25) conquered Mercia and East Anglia, strengthened the government and protected his people against invasion by the building of many strongholds. He encouraged town development and patronized learning, founding schools, though the tradition of any connection between the Saxon schools of this time and Oxford or Cambridge is mythical.

Æthelstan (925-40) further extended the Saxon rule so that all of the old Saxon Heptarchy (seven kingdoms) came under his dominion. He commanded in the "great battle" famous in subsequent history against an allied army of Danes, Scots, Gaels and warriors from the Orkney Islands. These Northern peoples with their great claymores always struck terror into their enemies before this but Saxon troops proved capable of withstanding their charge. Æthelstan came to be looked upon as one of the most important kings of Europe and royal alliances with his family were eagerly sought, his sisters Edwina and Editha marrying the kings of France and Germany. He may be called the first king of all England. In the second half of the century, however, the Northmen landed in England in large numbers and gradually secured a firm foothold. The Danes under their king, Sweyn, threatened to overrun the country and their withdrawal was obtained only by paying a ransom. Needless to say this only proved to be a bait for more invaders from the Northern countries.

A more hopeful development came at the end of the century with the introduction of Hungary into European history. Stephen, one

of the chiefs of the Hungarians, was with his father received into the Church and proceeded to make his people Christian. He was crowned as king (997) and his reign is mainly in the next century, but the spirit which led him to correspond with Bruno of Querfort and Odilo of Cluny and to found a series of hospices for pilgrims in Jerusalem, Rome, Ravenna and Constantinople so that travelers from his country might have a refuge when they visited these cities, was a product of the 10th century. He encouraged learning and did much to break the savage spirit of his people. His court became a refuge for the English royal family when Canute conquered the English and he deeply influenced Saint Margaret of Scotland. The tradition of social helpfulness established by him culminated in Saint Elizabeth of Hungary in the next century.

The one country in western Europe in which the Northmen were unable to gain foothold was Spain. When the Northmen landed at Galicia they devastated the country for a while, but were defeated and almost exterminated learning a lesson that kept Spain from being seriously disturbed by the Scandinavians after this. This century witnessed also the beginning of the expulsion of the Moors. The foundation of the little Christian kingdom of Leon was the initial step in this and the prelude to the heroic age celebrated in the Spanish chronicles and ballads. Abderrahman III (891-961) under whom as caliph of Cordova, Mohammedan power in Spain rose to its greatest height, was defeated in 940 by Ramir II, king of Leon and Asturias (died 950), in the great battle on the plain of Simancas (31 July 939). After this the Christians continued to advance in power and the Arabs to recede.

The most interesting character of the period is Dunstan, archbishop of Canterbury, proclaimed saint by popular estimation of the good work he did for his people. He was probably born early in the century of a well-to-do family. In his youth he was a favorite at court until jealousy led to his banishment. Disillusioned with worldly success he became a hermit at Glastonbury but after a time the fame of his life as a solitary led the king to recall him as an adviser. Dunstan took advantage of his place at court to encourage learning and patronize art. He himself was deeply interested in the arts and crafts and the making of beautiful things and after his death he became the patron saint of the goldsmiths' guild. He is said to have taken part in the making of bells and organs as well as the altar vessels. Nothing delighted him more than the teaching of boys in the cathedral school and he encouraged manual training as well as intellectual development. The rich who saw his good work provided him with funds in abundance and he used them for the building and restoring of churches and the establishment of schools. He reformed monastic life which had suffered severely during the disturbed period while the Northmen were landing in England. Dunstan was most famous, however, for his care of the poor and the needy. He was often called upon to act as judge in law suits and his maintenance of the rights of widows and orphans made him popular. He died in 988 and, until the martyrdom of

Saint Thomas of Canterbury was the favorite saint of the English people.

The most significant intellectual event of the century was the writing of a series of plays by Hroswitha, a Benedictine nun of Gandersheim, South Germany. Her reasons for writing them, as given in the preface, makes it very clear that there must have been much more of interest in literature, classic and recent, at this time than is usually thought. Hroswitha declared: "There are many Christians (and we cannot relieve ourselves entirely of this reproach) who charmed by the choice eloquence of the language, prefer the vanity of secular books to the wisdom of the Holy Scripture. There are others who though attached to the sacred writings and full of contempt for other pagan productions, yet cannot keep from reading time and again the fictions of Terence and won by his charm of diction stain their souls by the knowledge of criminal actions. It is for this that I, 'the strong voice of Gandersheim,' do not hesitate to imitate in my writings a man whom so many permit themselves to read in order to celebrate in the measure of my feeble intellect the virtues of Christian women; while employing the same form of composition which served the ancients to describe shameful conduct."

The ideas thus expressed are so modern that it is surprising to find them thus simply set forth in the 10th century. Hroswitha called her plays comedies because they end happily, though the happiness comes in heaven through martyrdom. They were probably meant, as the preface would seem to indicate, more for reading than presentation, though they are some comic scenes that would tempt the employment of the actors' art. One of Hroswitha's comedies anticipates the morality plays of subsequent centuries in their introduction of abstract characters personified. Wisdom, the mother, and her three daughters, Faith, Hope and Charity, came to Rome to influence the citizens for good and are put to death by the Emperor Adrian. Besides the dramas Hroswitha wrote a series of poems in Latin verse, one of which is the story of Theophilus who sold his soul to the devil and is one of the early forms of the Faust legend. She also wrote a chronicle and seems to have been in high favor at court. The *editio princeps* of Hroswitha is by Cels (1501). At first he was suspected of having written most of the plays, but there is no doubt now of their antiquity. The work throws light on the feminine education of the time. Manifestly the convents, of which there were many in the Rhineland, contained a number of religious women deeply interested in the intellectual as well as the spiritual life.

The beginnings of some of the important developments in commerce date from this century. Merchants were honored by Æthelstan who conferred the rank of Thane on anyone who had made three voyages over the sea with a ship and cargo of his own. The British fleet organized by Alfred at the end of the 9th century developed, and in King Edgar's time (959-75) some 360 sail in three squadrons made a circuit of the island. Even this sea power was not able to protect England from invasion by the Danes, however, who under Sweyn gained a foothold (circa 985) and in the next

England was ruled by Canute. Flanne the seat of manufactures of linens for Europe and the republics of Genoa began their great commerce in connection with the trade East. The Moors in Spain under Alman III built some beautiful buildings and their cities and set an example to prove an inspiration for the many who came down to the Spanish to make their studies at famous schools.

AL EVENTS OF THE TENTH CENTURY.

the Elder, King of the Angles and Saxons, on of Alfred the Great, makes peace with the settled in East Anglia and Northumbria, and as the "Laws of Edward and Guthrum." en from Norway and Denmark, from this year the century, continue to ravage the Russian, British, Irish and French coasts, and although usly repulsed from Spain, extend their depre-o Italy. They establish colonies in Normandy, under Rollo, in England and in the northern islands.

duke of Franconia is elected emperor of the

he Fowler becomes Henry I., King of Germany. y and north Italy are divided into dukedoms ipalities. The third or Saxon dynasty com- Henry I extends his territory; increases civic eates several margravates. The silver mines of g are discovered. Industry and wealth in- Edward the Elder, King of the Angles and is "chosen as father and lord" by Scots, ibrians, Danes, Norwegians and Welsh after s campaigns.

the Elder dies and is succeeded by Æthelstan solidates the Saxon Heptarchy. Germany, eldest son of Henry I, marries Edith, of Edward the Elder, and sister of Æthelstan, England.

of Germany stems the Hungarian invasion. the Great succeeds his father Henry I as King any.

cludes peace with Louis IV of France after war raine.

ain breaks out over Lorraine and is ended by rother Bruno, Archbishop of Cologne. ngarians are finally driven out of Germany, eating them in a brilliant victory at Lechfeld. o defeats the Slavs who had ravaged Saxony. apet is made Duke of France.

ha, dramatist, Benedictine religious, and "the oice of Gandersheim," presents her 'Carmen de ldonis' to the emperors Otto I and Otto II. the Martyr becomes King of England.

is assassinated at the instigation of his step-

nd is colonized from Iceland by Northmen who ristian missionaries there. They also reach l on the North American continent.

dissolution of the Franconian Empire and the ion of the second dynasty, Hugh Capet the of the third dynasty is elected King of France. unstan, archbishop of Canterbury, dies.

I is crowned King of Hungary and enters into relations with Christian leaders of Western

becomes a Margrave. The Grecian Empire ritory to the Bulgarians on Mount Hæmus and ussian invasion. The Turks in possession of nd Syria extend their empire and give the title s to their rulers.

ation advances. Villainage or serfdom is d in Western Europe. The principal towns republics. Hereditary estates on a military e established. The dukes and counts become Arabic learning attains a high standard. The ons for education founded by Charlemange are bliterated in the upheavals of the Franconian but faith and learning are safeguarded by the for the intellectual advance and uplift of y.

JAMES J. WALSH,
f 'The Thirteenth Greatest of Cen-

IRE is a legal term denoting the i which the title to real estate is held. ted during the feudal system of Eng- defined the relation which existed be-

tween the lord of the manor and the tenant. The term tenure in its modern signification is extensive and may import mere possession of real property, or the particular manner by which same may be held. A tenure paid for in services was formerly known as socage. See also FEUDAL SYSTEM.

TENURE OF OFFICE, the manner by which an office is held, as well as the duration of its term.

TENURE OF OFFICE ACTS. (1) An act of 15 May 1820 which provided a four-year term for certain officers, such as collectors of customs, etc. (2) An act of Congress passed in 1867, vetoed by President Andrew Jackson and passed over his veto on 2 March. The chief provision of the act was that requiring the consent of the Senate to the removal of any officer appointed with its advice and consent. In case of the misconduct of officers thus appointed, except judges, when the Senate was not in session, the President might suspend such officer and designate another to perform his duties until the Senate should act in the case. Many other objectionable provisions were included in the bill, which was aimed at limiting the power of President Johnson. The latter's disregard of the act in removing E. M. Stanton from the Secretaryship of State was one of the main grounds of his impeachment. Under Grant's administration in 1869 many sections of the act were stricken out, and in 1887 it was practically repealed altogether. (See JOHNSON, ANDREW). Consult McLaughlin and Hart, 'Cyclopedia of American Government' (New York 1914), and 'Statutes at Large' (III, 582; XIV, 430; XVI, 6; XXIV, 500).

TEOCALLIS, tē-ō-kāl'is, the ancient temples of Mexico, of which there are extensive remains. They are distinguished by a pyramidal base, square in plan, and rising in stories or terraces, or in an incline of 45 degrees, to an upper platform, on which the temple stands. The most extensive is the pyramid of Cholula, near Mexico, said to have been built before the arrival of the Aztecs. In plan it measures 1,440 feet each way, and has four terraces, reaching a height of 177 feet. Its area is nearly four times that of the great Egyptian pyramid, but in strength of material and skill of workmanship it is vastly inferior, and is now merely a mass of ruins. At Palenque, in Yucatan, is a better-preserved temple. The pyramid rises in an incline, consisting of an unbroken flight of steps, 280 feet square and 60 feet high. The temple is 76 feet wide in front and 26 feet deep and is ornamented with bas-reliefs in stucco and hieroglyphic tablets.

TEOSINTE, a fodder-plant. See GRASSES OF THE UNITED STATES.

TEPHROITE. A mineral consisting of manganese ortho-silicate $2\text{MnO}.\text{SiO}_2$, contains 70 per cent MnO_2 ; abundant at Franklin Furnace and Sterling Hill, N. J.

TEPIC, tā-pēk', Mexico, (1) A territory on the Pacific Coast between the states of Jalisco and Sinaloa, organized under Mexican government in 1889; area, 11,275 square miles. It is a mountainous country inhabited by tribes of semi-independent Indians. It includes the volcano of Ceboruco, still active. The Santiago and Mezquital rivers flow through it. There are

rich mineral deposits, little operated. Pop. about 175,000. (2) The capital, Tepic, lies about 25 miles inland from the port of San Blas, with which it is connected by a railroad. It stands on a commanding plateau, and manufactures cotton-cloth and tobacco, and has a population of about 17,000.

TEPLITZ, tēp'lits, or **TÖPLITZ**, tēp'lits, Bohemia, a watering place in a mountain valley, 30 miles southeast of Dresden. Its interesting features are the castle with its beautiful grounds, the town church, bathing establishment, Rathhaus, etc. Its mineral baths are the most celebrated of the country. They consist of 12 hot springs, alkali-saline, and are of great efficacy in rheumatic affections. The Triple Alliance between Austria, Russia and Prussia against France was signed here in 1813. Pop. 27,000.

TERAMO, tǎ'rā-mō, Italy. (1) Capital of the province of its own name, at the confluence of the Tordino and Vezzola, 40 miles northwest of Chieti. It is a bishop's see, and the cathedral dates from the 14th century. Municipal offices and the exchange are the principal buildings. The remnants of Roman baths, theatre, temples and aqueducts indicate the site of the ancient Interamna. The manufactures include wax, pottery, leather, straw hats, ornamental furniture and cream-of-tartar. The ascent of the Gran Sasso is made from this point. In 1460 a fierce battle was fought here between the Milanese allies of the king of Spain and the forces of the Duke of Anjou of France. The ruins of the castle of San Flaviano, in the plains nearby, mark the site of this conflict. Pop. of the commune about 25,070. (2) The province lies in southern Italy, and is traversed on the west by the Abruzzi Mountains. Several streams flow through the province to the Adriatic. Wine, grain, oil and silk are the chief products, and the fisheries are important. The Ancona-Brindisi Railway follows the coast, with a branch to Teramo, the capital. Pop. 320,000.

TERAPHIM, small images or objects similar to the household gods of the Romans, and which are mentioned in several places in the Bible. The reverence paid to them appears to have been very ancient. They were human in form, and from being merely venerated, or used as aids to devotion, might easily become objects of idolatry. The earliest mention of teraphim is in Genesis (ch. xxxi, 19), where Rachel is said to have stolen her father's teraphim, which Laban (ver. 30) calls his gods. In the story of Micah (Judge xv, 5) the word occurs in our Authorized Version. It was a teraph that Michal, David's wife, put into the bed (1 Sam. xix, 34) to deceive the messengers of Saul. Josiah is represented (2 Ki. xxiii, 24) as putting away the teraphim. In Ezek. xxi, 21 they are represented as used by the king of Babylon for purposes of divination. Consult Benziger, L., 'Hebraische Archæologie' (Tulmæn 1907).

TERATOLOGY, that branch of biological and anatomical science which treats of abnormalities or monstrous growths in the structure of plants and animals. While ancient writers dealt with such deviations from normal types of structure, malformations appealed to their

imagination as portentous objects of origin, rather than to their defective sense as subjects of investigation.

In the 18th century superstition began to give place to physical observation, and the study of the origin and causation in monstrosities became an important branch of natural history. The germ is regarded by many as the original cause of some human hereditary persistence of certain deformities, numerous cases resulting. Other malformations are believed to be due to diseased condition of the brain or the uterus, and to various disorders. Consult Moquin Tandon, 'De tératologie végétale' (1841); Fish, 'Teratology,' in 'Transactions of the Medical Society of the State of New York' (1866-67-68); Masters, 'Vegetable Teratology' (1869); Penzig, 'Pflanzen-teratologie' (1894).

TERBIUM, one of the 'rare earth' elements found chiefly in the minerals cerite and gadolinite. It belongs to the yttrium group and has an atomic weight of 158.8. Its symbol is Tb.

TERBORCH, tēr'boorch, Gérard, painter.

TERBURG, tēr'boorg, Gérard, painter: b. Zwoll, near Overysse, Deventer, 1681. His father, a historian, who had resided some time at Rome, gave him his first lessons in painting. He continued the study of his art at Haarlem, and then visited Germany, Italy, Spain, and France, leaving everywhere proofs of his talents as a painter of portraits and of landscapes. On the meeting of the European Congress at Münster he painted in 1713 the Plenipotentiaries. Discussing the Treaty of Utrecht, it is now in the National Gallery. The Spanish Ambassador, when the congress took him to Madrid, painted the king and many of the nobles. When he went to London, and after to Paris. He then returned to Overysse, one of his nieces and became burgo-master of Deventer. His portraits are remarkable for elegance. He excelled in painting textures, particularly satin and velvet. His interiors are mostly of the houses of the rich. Few pictures are to be found and they are extremely costly, his 'Glass of Lemonade' on canvas, 25¼ by 20¼, fetching in 1907 a price of \$9,720.

TERCEIRA, tēr'sā'rā, the third of the Azores Islands, situated 84 miles from Saint Michaels; area 225 square miles; is volcanic and mountainous, with a high point along the shores, the highest point 13,500 feet. The soil is fertile, producing corn and grapes. The capital is Angra do Heroísmo, with a pop. of 11,000. Pop. of the island 50,000.

TERCENTENNIAL EXPOSITION, JAMESTOWN. See JAMESTOWN EXPOSITION.

TEREBRATULA, a genus of bivalve (q.v.). The shell exhibits a punctate sculpture, due to the presence of numerous small canals in the shell-structure itself. The valve has a prominent 'beak,' which

for the stalk. Some species still exist as, although the genus dates back to nian age.

EDO, or SHIP-WORM, a small bivalve boring mollusk (*Teredo navalis*), cavates burrows in wood under (salt) tacking the timbers of piers and vessel numbers, and riddling them to extent that they are rendered utterly in a surprisingly short time, if left un-. It abounds destructively throughout terranean and Baltic seas, and on both f the Atlantic. Its steady burrowings most caused the inundation of a large Island. Along the sea-front had been system of dikes, made principally of In three years breaks were being up; in five, whole sections gave way. heroic efforts of the whole seaside n saved the Dutch from one of the catastrophes in their history. The timbre completely honeycombed, so rotten wood could be crushed in the hand.

1 America suffers as much as Europe is pest. All down the New England les are attacked and destroyed. In this wo years forms the average life of a submerged timber. Channel buoys are he water only six months in the year, ew set is put in and the old one dried. ie of the ship-worm's devastation is tively large. Wood is attacked between ell above low-water mark and points ore feet below it. The hardest oak o more difficulty than the softest pine, toughest knots are traversed. Teak sists the attack.

agent of this vast amount of damage embles a worm, but is a true mollusk. ;, whitish body, tapering toward the r end, is found imbedded in a shell-lined

Individuals of this species sometimes ie length of 10 inches, are one-quarter diameter. Such size, however, is rare, hes being the average length.

"head" end of the animal is covered white bivalve shell. This protects the gans of the little creature, and from rior opening projects a short "foot" ; probably the instrument by which the is dug and lined with its pearly coating. llets shaped and fastened to the posnd of the body, much as leaves are l to the stem, close the teredo's hole, tect from attacks the soft portions of nal. Between these two plates lie the tubes — used for inhaling and exhaling Through the lower of these (bronchial) i the water breathed by the animal, and those minute animalcules which serve ood. The dorsal tube serves as the orexcretion. Through it passes a stream ed water carrying along the faeces and od excavated. Surrounding both the und the siphon tubes is a much wrinkled r band, by which the teredo adheres to row."

appearance of the teredo burrow is very . Outwardly the piece of timber in-shows a number of very small holes. ly it resembles nothing more than a heese. The channels run in all direc-

tions, sometimes so close to each other that the wood separating them is as thin as paper. But between the holes there is always a partition, for the animals never interfere with each other. Their sense of hearing seems to enable them to tell when they are approaching the outside of the wood or are nearing another burrow and they turn aside. The holes are always lined with irregularly laid shell and they generally go with the grain. Like many other mollusca the teredo passes through a long series of complicated metamorphoses before arriving at full maturity. The eggs, from the beginning of the breeding season in May, are confined in the gill cavity. Here they have their first period of growth. From the gill cavity the embryos are discharged in the form of free-swimming animals covered with vibrating cilia or hairs, by which they swim. In this stage they are almost exactly like ciliated infusoria. Next they lose these locomotive filaments and develop a rudimentary bivalve shell. In the third stage their relation to other bivalves is apparent in their resemblance to the common mussel. They have a mantle and shell covering their entire body and another sort of cilia replaces those lost. This bivalve character is further accentuated by the development of a long foot used for creeping and by the appearance of eyes and organs for hearing. These eyes, however, disappear as the animal elongates and the locomotive cilia are lost. In this stage the young teredo, settling on some convenient piece of wood and starting with a hole about the size of a pin-head, begins his burrow, and enlarges it as he goes on, until he has reached his full growth.

The fact that the ship-worm does not use as food the wood it excavates, but simply passes it through its body, has much to do with the failure of many attempts to make wood teredo-proof by poisons. Up to date creosote and dead oils are the remedies which have given the best results. The piece of lumber to be so treated is first steamed. Next the air is exhausted and the poisonous or noxious compound is forced in under a pressure of 400 pounds to the square inch. Usually, however, this system fails of the desired result. At Christiania, timbers poisoned in this manner were found to be, three years later, quite riddled with teredo. In some instances, however, piles so treated have been known to remain free from ship-worms for as many as 15 to 20 years.

Although poisoned timbers are often used for such structures as government docks (which must be as permanent as possible), for ordinary piers and for submerged work, the expense of so treating the wood is generally greater than the cost of periodical renewal. Of course the most thorough defense would be one which prevented the entrance of the young animal. Copper-sheathed vessels are quite free from its attacks, while copper paint, creosote or coal tar frequently applied has the same effect. Piles may be defended by broad-headed nails closely driven, for the ship-worm seems to avoid entering any wood impregnated with iron rust.

A large species of teredo (*T. gigantea*), from Sumatra, has been found to measure from four to six feet, and to have a diameter of about three inches. It bores into the solid mud, and

does not appear to destroy timber like its smaller neighbor. Consult Cooke, 'Mollusca' (London 1898); Verrill 'Invertebrates of Vineyard Sound' (Washington 1875).

TEREK, tē-rēk', Russia, a river in Circassia, which rises in Mount Kasbek, at the north of the Caucasus, among icy glaciers. It follows a northwesterly course through a narrow valley, then turns east and after dividing into numerous branches enters the Caspian Sea by a delta. Its entire length is nearly 400 miles, only a small distance being navigable. The main tributaries are the Ardon, Uruch, Malka and Baskan on the left; the Sunsha, Assa and Argun, on the right. A series of small fortifications for protection against the mountain tribes are built along the river from Mosdok to the foot of the pass over the Great Caucasus, where the descent is made into Georgia.

TERENCE, tēr'ēns (PUBLIUS TERENTIUS AFRICANUS), Roman writer of comedies: b. Carthage, Africa, between 185 and 195 B.C.; d. probably in Greece, 159 B.C. While yet a child he was bought by Publius Terentius Lucanus, a Roman senator, who took him to Rome and gave him a good education. His master having emancipated him the young African now assumed the name of his benefactor. Lælius and Scipio Africanus (the destroyer of Carthage and Numantia) admitted him to their intimacy, and as some aver, assisted him in the composition of his plays. About the year 161 he went to Greece, where he is said to have translated 108 of Menander's (q.v.) comedies. Six comedies of Terence's alone are extant—the 'Andria,' the 'Eunuchus,' 'Heautontimorumenos,' 'Phormio,' 'Hecyra' and the 'Adelphi,' his last piece, brought out in Rome the year before his death. The comedies of Terence were much admired by the cultivated Romans for their exquisite style, the language of Cicero, Caesar and the orators, and were likewise esteemed for their maxims and moral sentences. If we compare him with Plautus, his only important predecessor, we miss what Caesar styled the "vis comica," that sparkling wit and humor which made Plautus the model of Molière. On the other hand Terence has the finer vein of sentiment, the more subtle power of characterization and the purer latinity. He was indeed the founder of polite comedy, the comedy of society in Europe and his influence has been felt throughout the whole history of literature. Most of his plays follow closely the originals of Menander, but from the fragments of Menander which remain they do not appear to be mere translations. The comedies of Terence have been translated into English by the elder Coleman and several others. (See *Adelphi*.) Consult The edition of Bentley (1726); Vollbehr (1846); Dziatzko (1884), and Conradt, 'Die metrische Composition der Comödien des Terentius' (1876).

TERESA, tē-rē'sa (Sp. tā-rā'sā) Saint (properly Theresia), Spanish conventional reformer: b. Avila, Old Castile, 28 March 1515; d. Alba, 4 Oct. 1582. Her attention was drawn in childhood to lives of saints and martyrs and when she and her brother were children under 10 they set off into the country of the Moors in hopes that some infidel would seize and kill

them on account of their faith and that they would thus obtain the crown of martyrdom. Defeated in their object they attempted to become hermits. Her father, a nobleman, Don de Cepeda, placed her, after the death of her devout mother, in a monastery of the Carmelites at Avila when she was 16 and though she lived for some years there without any of her early religious enthusiasm, a change came over her at 20 and she took the veil. Her new spirit of devotion was deepened by reading the 'Confessions of Saint Augustine' and being much distressed by the apparent decay of discipline which she saw around her, she founded in 1562 another convent at Avila, dedicating it to Saint Joseph and introducing a new order, the Discalced or Barefooted Carmelites, also called Teresians. She began by making this a genuinely mendicant order, but modified this detail of the rule in obedience to her superiors. From this mother house there sprang 16 other institutions of the same order. She spent the later part of her life in traveling from one to another of these branch houses and the staff, cross and rosary she wore on these pilgrimages are still preserved at Avila. She was seized with her last illness in the palace of the Duchess of Avila, but at her own request was carried to her convent of San José, where she expired surrounded by her followers. Gregory XV canonized her (1622) and appointed 15 October as her festival and Philip III declared her the second patron saint of the monarchy, Saint James (Santiago) being the first. This decree was confirmed by the Cortes in 1812. She also has a worldwide reputation as a mystic, and among the most famous books of devotion which the Roman Catholic Church can boast are her five works: 'Discurso o Relacion de Su Vida' (1562); 'El Camino de la Perfeccion' (1563); 'El Libro de las Fundaciones'; 'El Castillo Interior' (1577), and 'Santos Conceptos del Amor de Dios.' These have been translated into most of the languages of Europe. Consult 'Saint Theresa' (edited by Cardinal Manning, 1865); Graham, 'Santa Teresa' (1894); Jameson, 'Legends of the Monastic Orders'; Senonville, 'Sainte Thérèse et son Mysticisme' (1893); Joly, 'Saint Teresa' (1903); 'Vie de Sainte Thérèse, Ecrite par Elle-Même' (15th edition, edited by Jules Peyré, 1904).

TERHUNE, tēr-hūn', Albert Payson, American fiction writer, traveler and journalist: b. Newark, N. J., 21 Dec. 1872. He was graduated from Columbia in 1893 and in 1893-94 traveled on horseback through Syria, investigating leper settlements, living among the Bedouins, etc. He has been connected with the New York *Evening World* since 1895 and is an expert writer on historical topics. His publications include 'Syria from the Saddle' (1896); 'Dr. Dale: a Story Without a Moral' (with his mother, Marion Harland, 1900); 'Caleb Conover' (1907); 'The Fighter' (1908); 'Dad' (1914); 'Damon and Pythias'; 'Columbia Stories'; 'Stories of the Superwomen'; 'The Woman' (1912); 'Dollars and Cents' (1915); 'The Years of the Locust' (1915), etc. He is originator and author of the New York *World's* famous Popular Educational Series that has been running in 50 American newspapers since 1906.

[illegible]

Fritz Mauthner has shown that neither the
 words "man" and "human" have any real history
 value, although they are human words. They
 have the history of a word that is used,
 being only an approximation to reality. The
 philosophical movement of the 19th century
 taught that the "human" is not a thing
 (humanity) but only a way of looking at the
 world. The "human" is not a thing but
 a way of looking at the world. The
 "human" is not a thing but a way of
 looking at the world. The "human" is
 not a thing but a way of looking at
 the world. The "human" is not a thing
 but a way of looking at the world.

DB.

ART IN TERRACOTTA



1. Cornice and honeysuckle moulding in the treasury at Olympia. 2. Water-spout from Pompeii. 3. Cornice from a temple at Selinus. 4. Vase decorated in relief from Campania. 5. Vase from Southern Italy. 6. Roman stamped terracotta (Head of Hermes). 7. Greek figure in clay from the Pourtilès collection. 8. Wine-pitcher from Athens (Winged Dionysian Eros). 9. Athena enthroned (archaic). 10. Juno Caprotina (Etruscan tile). 11. A dancing-girl with castanets.

comprise a public and a high school. Receipts and expenses of the municipality amount to about \$7,500. Pop. 2,000.

A BAIXA. See MARTA OF THE LOW-

A COTTA, hard baked clay or terra of exceptionally good quality, of texture, hard and durable. The 'Encyclopædia of Architecture,' completed before the war, was much used in England of made with cement, speaks of it as artistic; but the term has also been used for that ancient earthenware of which the painted Greek vases which are so interesting in the history of art, and the inferior pieces of Etruria. In common, however, the term is employed for terra cotta as is used in connection with terra, whether in actual building, as hollow mass of the baked clay takes the form of a stone, or where a solid casting material is used for molded string-courses and the like, in this way replacing brick in being harder, and quality and molded to some special ornament.

Terra cotta is exposed without a coating of enamel, and its brown color constitutes its chief article. Japanese figures—groups, vases, the like—which were called "imitation" when they were first brought to this country are really terra cotta. They are very beautiful in design, having the appearance of modeling and perfect finish of parts which is found in the Japanese. The raku-yaki, that interesting brown terra which is used for tea-jars and tea-bowls, the joy of the collector, is also a variety of terra cotta.

European Middle Ages terra cotta, and also covered by a colored enamel, for roof tiles, and also for the much ornate pieces employed for crests, especially for those finials (in French they are used where the hips of the roof ridge and where in this way a salient reduced. These finials often include a vase which, however, would be counterproductive wrought iron. The custom of using terra in these ways lasted into the time of the revival of classic architecture, and some of the most interesting pieces are French of the 17th century; the custom not disappearing until the complete establishment of pseudo-classicism of design throughout Europe. Terra cotta pierced with decorative openings which the smoke might issue were also employed in terra cotta and the custom still lingers in the simply built houses of Italy, Greece and Asia, where chimneys are built of hard terra-ware tiles set in strong cement and in this way made very light and

decorative pieces were also made of terra; but in the way of architectural terra the most important development was the Della Robbia ware (q.v.) which, however, is often spoken of as terra cotta because it is covered completely by an opaque white which receives a most brilliant and polychromy, adding in this way color to the most emphatic and interesting terra since antiquity. Still such pieces as

the door-heads of many churches in Florence and elsewhere and the magnificent altar-backs; the lavabos or washing-fountains and the like throughout central Italy are among the most effective pieces to be found in that region. The most extensive and splendid work in Della Robbia ware is the broad frieze of the Hospital at Pistoja.

In the 18th century terra cotta, which had always been used by the French sculptors for the permanent form of many works of art, received a fresh impulse from the practice of Jean Antoine Houdon (q.v., see also UNITED STATES, SCULPTORS OF), Claude Michel (q.v.) (called Clodion) and others, among whom should be named certain makers of medallions as well worthy of study as the bronze medallions of the Italian Renaissance. In modern French practice portrait busts are very frequently made in baked clay, the same artistic quality being given them as to works in bronze or marble. The difficulty caused by the shrinking of the piece in the drying and subsequent baking is only to be met by extreme care in the selection and preparation of the material. The piece shrinks, but it may be made to shrink uniformly and without disturbing the symmetry.

Modern architectural terra cotta continually comes to the front as a material allowing of much richer treatment at a reasonable price than carved stone; but for some reason it never becomes very general in its application. A large business building in New York had its roof brackets or consols made of this material before 1855. The old Boston Museum of Fine Arts contained much decorative terra cotta brought from England and this front was completed about 1865. The constant demand for fireproof materials by means of which the exterior of a large building may remain without serious damage in spite of a hot fire across the street has made concrete, brick and terra cotta the obvious material for the facing; but stone, marble and granite still retain their places in many structures.

In making monumental figures, groups, designs, etc., of terra cotta the steps are: Mixing and kneading the clay; molding; retouching, for taking off any blemishes; baking; coloring and sometimes gilding. Modeling by hand is now rare, except in designing for a mold. The high grade work acquires its perfection largely by careful retouching. Baking requires to be performed slowly to permit evaporation of the moisture without injury. The coloring is mostly done after firing, solid body colors being employed, as browns, blues and reds, with occasional black or bright colors for sane detail. Some of the Roman terra cottas are in a fine state of preservation though dating back 2,000 or more years.

Within recent years there has been a marked increase in the use of terra cotta, often colored, for ornamenting steel and concrete buildings and for roof-tiles. Consult Strack, H., 'Brick and Terra Cotta Work During the Middle Ages' (Boston 1914); Walters, H. B., 'The Art of the Greeks' (London 1906) and the 'Annual of British School at Athens.'

TERRA DI LAVORO, tér-râ dê lâ-vô'rô. See CASERTA.

TERRA VERDE, or VERTE (Italian "green earth"), a green mineral pigment used

by painters in oil. A deposit of this earth is found in the neighborhood of Verona, Italy. There is a similar deposit in the island of Cyprus. The native green found in Italy is a silicious earth colored by protoxide or iron of which it contains about 20 per cent, and it is of extreme value as a permanent and brilliant tint in landscape painting.

TERRACES, successive benches or levels along the sides of valleys. A valley may show one or several terraces, varying greatly in height and in width. If composed of rock they are known as rock terraces. These may result from the presence of hard layers of flat-lying rock, as on the sides of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. In other cases they are the results of successive uplifts, a narrower valley each time being incised within the broader older valley, leaving a remnant of the older valley bottom as the terrace. Alluvial terraces are composed of stratified gravel, sand or clay. Their history is usually more complex. After a given valley has been eroded, the first step is the filling of its basin with alluvium to some depth. This may be brought about by many causes. Particularly did it occur during glacial times, when the streams flowing away from the ice front were overloaded, filling their valleys with glacial outwash. Any cause which, after the valley is filled, will start the rivers to eroding, will obviously leave a gravel bench on one or both sides of the river. This renewed erosive activity may, in the case of glaciation, be merely the melting away of the glaciers, with the consequent return to normal conditions. It may be the result of uplift and rejuvenation of the streams, or it may result from climatic or other causes.

TERRACINA, tēr-rā-chē-nē, Italy, in the province of Rome, on a gulf of the same name, near the Pontine marshes, about 18 miles northwest of Gaeta, and 56 miles southeast of Rome. It is a historical town lying on the Appian Way. It was sacked in 409 and again in 505. It is the see of a bishop and has a cathedral and handsome episcopal palace. The cathedral is built in the Italo-Byzantine style and incorporates the pillars of an ancient temple. Excavations have revealed the remains of a splendid temple of Venus. The main occupation consists in the fisheries. Pop. of the commune about 12,000.

TERRAPIN. See DIAMOND-BACK TERRAPIN; TURTLES.

TERRAPIN, tēr'ā-pīn, a tortoise of the family *Emydidæ*. There are several different members of the family, all of which are fresh-water or tide-water. The name is also applied to the "elephant terrapin" of the Golapagos. Terrapin is held in great favor by epicures, especially in the United States.

TERRE HAUTE, tēr'ē hōt (French, meaning "high land"), Ind., city, county-seat of Vigo County, on the Wabash River, and on the Chicago and Eastern Illinois, the Evansville and Terre Haute, the Evansville and Indianapolis, the Chicago, Terre Haute and Southeastern, and the Cleveland, Cincinnati, Chicago and Saint Louis railroads. It is 178 miles south of Chicago, 163 miles northeast of Saint Louis, 182 miles northwest of Cincinnati, and 72 miles west of Indianapolis. There are more than a

dozen lines of railroads entering of which were built in 1905. It is the most prominent railroad and cities of the Middle West. Terre Haute is one of the oldest settlements in the State, and it was laid out as a city, and in 1837 chartered.

Topography.—The city is beautiful on an elevated plateau, amid picturesque surroundings. It is connected with the west side of the river by several handsome bridges, and for the use of the river there was constructed a fine bridge (cost, price, \$27,000). There are several park-like broad streets in summer time present a beautiful appearance. The residential part has many edifices in most beautiful surroundings.

Industries.—The city is in a natural region and in the centre of comprising over 2,000 square miles, and a fuel supply which, at the present rate of consumption, will not be exhausted for 200 years. Coal is shipped from here to points within a radius of 400 miles, and it is a distribution point for about 1,500 carloads per day. The city is the industrial and commercial centre of a large portion of the western part of Indiana and the eastern part of Illinois. The manufacturing industries embrace rolling mills, foundries, distilleries, breweries, flour mills, hominy mills, car works, railroad shops, factories, stamping works, feed mills, machine works, fencing works and carriage factories. In the vicinity are large deposits of shale, clay and a number of clay plants are in operation nearby. In 1910 (government census) total number of manufacturing establishments was 170; total capital invested in plants \$371,000; average employees yearly, 5,000; annual wages paid to employees, \$3,219,000; of material used during year, \$8,657,000; annual value of products, \$21,793,000. To the failure of the natural gas supply in places, there has been since 1910 an increase in manufacturing industries to take advantage of the cheap fuel and the railroad facilities, accounts for the large increase in population.

Public Buildings.—The prominent buildings are the government building, county courthouse, city hall, opera house, Union station, the schools, churches, institutions, hotels and several business buildings.

Charitable Institutions and Organizations.—The Rose Ladies' Aid Society has a large number of the poor, and has the Home for Old Ladies. This has an endowment of \$100,000. The other religious and organizations for the relief of the poor are Saint Anthony's Hospital (built \$160,000), in charge of the Sisters of Saint Francis; Saint Ann's Orphan Asylum, in charge of Sisters of Providence; Rose Orphan Asylum, endowment, \$200,000, building, \$130,000; Hospital (Protestant), endowment, \$200,000; Rose Dispensary, endowment, \$200,000; number of church aid societies.

Education.—The educational institutions are the Indiana State Normal School, which annually enrolls over 1,000 pupils; Polytechnic Institute, founded by the Rose and opened in 1883; two public elementary schools, Roman Catholic and Lutheran parish schools;

(Roman Catholic); Saint Mary's of ... is, a school for girls; a public library ... aries connected with the Normal ... and the Polytechnic Institute.

REVENUE AND FINANCES.—The three national ... ve a combined capital and surplus of ... ,000,000; one savings bank has de ... ounting to \$1,700,000; and three loan ... companies have capital and surplus ... ,000. The average annual cost for ... maintenance and operation is \$400, ... e public schools cost annually about ... the police department \$29,000; the ... tment \$40,500; for municipal lighting ... ts \$50,000.

GOVERNMENT.—The city is governed by a ... arter granted by the legislature. The ... d common council appoint or elect the ... ative officials. The mayor appoints ... ls of public works and public safety; ... l board is elected by the council. The ... artments are fire, police, waterworks ... icipal lighting. Pop. 75,000.

TERRELL, tēr'ēl, Joseph Meriwether, ... politician: b. Greenville, Ga., 6 June ... : was admitted to the bar in February ... in 1884 and 1886 was elected to the ... house of representatives. He was ... nited States Senator from Georgia in ... was attorney-general for that State ... He resigned in 1902 to accept the ... on for governor of Georgia, to which ... was elected in October of that year.

TERRELL, Tex., city in Kaufman County ... Texas Midland and the Texas and ... ilroads, about 30 miles east of Dallas ... ttled in 1872 by Robert Terrell. It is ... ltural and stock-raising region, being ... e largest wagon cotton markets in the ... hief manufacturing establishments are ... Midland Railroad shops, cottonseed ... , cotton gins, cotton compresses, ... s and factory for the manufacture of ... use dresses, sun bonnets and aprons. ... a large trade in wheat, oats, cotton ... s, fruits and livestock. The principal ... are the North Texas Hospital for the ... hools, Carnegie Library, Elks Home, ... building and city hall. There are ... urches. The educational institutions ... Texas Military College, a select train ... l for boys with both cavalry and in ... ill; two high schools (one for white ... or negro students), graded and ward ... nd one private primary school. Three ... ith a combined capital of \$600,000. ... has commission form of government, ... ative, referendum and recall features ... nment in hands of commission of five, ... each of the three wards of the city ... from the city at large, the functions ... being invested in the chairman of the ... on. Commissioners elected for two ... o being elected one year and three ... Pop. 8,500.

TERRESTRIAL MAUDITES. See LA BARRACA. **TERRESTRIAL, or CONTINENTAL, DEPOSITS,** those laid down on land in con-marine sediments laid down in the they may be alluvial, formed by rivers plains; glacial, formed by glaciers; wind-blown material such as sand

dunes; or lacustrine, laid down in lakes. Terrestrial deposits, like marine, may consist of gravels, sands and clays, forming conglomerates, sandstones and shales. Terrestrial limestones are rare, though they may form in swamps, or as wind-blown shell fragments, as the eolian limestones of Bermuda. Continental deposits are not likely to be as extensive or as regular in composition as marine beds, since the conditions under which they are formed are more variable. They are often marked by rain prints and sun cracks and by fossils of land plants and animals. See section on *Sedimentary Rocks*, in article on *Rocks*.

TERRESTRIAL MAGNETISM. See MAGNETISM.

TERRIER, the name of several small breeds of dogs. Terriers were originally used for unearthing the fox and for killing rats and other vermin, and several kinds are still employed in these and similar occupations. Some are good watch-dogs, and others are useful as retrievers. The most popular variety is the fox terrier, which came into fashion about 1863. It is generally white, with a smooth, dense, hard coat; its chest is deep and not broad; neck fairly long; nose black; ears small, V-shaped, pendulous. The maximum weight is about 20 pounds, and in accordance with a cruel practice the tail is frequently docked. There is also a wire-haired variety of the fox terrier. The bull terrier, for show purposes all white since 1860, is a larger animal produced by crossing a terrier with a bulldog. It has a long, tapering head, black nose, long and slightly arched neck, wide and deep chest, short, close, stiff, glossy coat and a comparatively short, tapering tail. The Boston terrier is a new and popular American breed, of great docility, kindness and quality. The Irish terrier, a trifle larger than the fox terrier, is of a reddish-yellow, wheaten or light-brown color inclining to gray, with a hard, wiry coat free from silkiness. Its chest is deep and medium wide; head long and flat; nose black; ears V-shaped and pendulous; neck long and slightly arched; and its tail usually docked and carried high. The Scotch terrier, a smaller animal, has a rather short, wiry, very dense coat of various colors, such as steel-gray, brindle or grizzled, black, sandy and wheaten. It has a tapering muzzle, black nose, small, prick or half-prick, sharp-pointed ears, short thick neck, broad and deep chest, uncut tail carried high with slight bend. The Skye terrier, the smallest of useful terriers, may be of any color. Its coat is double, the under part consisting of short, close, soft hair, and the outer part of long, hard hairs, free from curl or crisp. It has a long head, black muzzle, prick or pendulous ears, deep chest, long and gently crested neck and short legs, and its tail may be carried either high or low. The Clydesdale or Paisley terrier is a kind of prick-eared, silky-coated Skye terrier. One of the modern varieties is the Welsh terrier, about the size of the fox terrier, with a close, wiry coat of a black-and-tan or black, grizzle and tan color. There is also an English white terrier, not unlike a small bull terrier. The Dandie Dinmont is a favorite small one, of a pepper or mustard color, with a moderately long coat consisting

of hardish and soft hair mixed but without wiriness. Its large head is covered with soft, silky hair; nose black or dark; ears large and pendulous; tail of moderate length, with a regular upward curve. The Bedlington terrier is a slightly larger form, somewhat similar to the Dandie Dinmont. The black-and-tan or Manchester terrier has the head long, flat, tapering; nose black; ears small, V-shaped, hanging; neck long and tapering; chest narrow and deep; tail of moderate length, tapering; coat close, smooth, short, glossy; color jet-black and mahogany tan in different parts. He was produced by long years of skillful selection by the Manchester mill-hands of England, and is one of the smartest, pluckiest vermin-killers and most interesting pets on the list. The Schipperke resembles it, but is of German origin. One of the largest of the terriers is the Airedale, with pendulous ears, deep chest, high tail, hard and wiry coat, lying straight and close, and of a tan, black or dark grizzle color. The Yorkshire is the best known of the small top terriers. Consult Lee's 'Modern Dogs' (1896); Huntington, 'The Show Dog in America' (Providence 1901). See Dogs.

TERRIGENOUS, derived directly from the land, a term applied to those marine sediments like sands and clays, which are of direct land origin, as contrasted with pelagic deposits accumulating in the deep sea as the result of organic agencies, which extract their substance from solution in sea water. See section on *Sedimentary Rocks* in article on Rocks.

TERRITORIAL COURTS. See COURT.

TERRITORIAL EXPANSION. See UNITED STATES--TERRITORIAL EXPANSION OF THE.

TERRITORIAL WATERS. See INTERNATIONAL LAW.

TERRITORIES, in the United States, certain parts of the national domain which have not been formed into States. Starting with 13 States it has been the policy of the United States in taking in new territory to require of the inhabitants evidences of fitness for self-government. This nation first added to its territory by the Louisiana Purchase, in 1803, 828,000 square miles. Florida and another territory to the total of 72,000 square miles were annexed in 1819; Texas in 1845; Oregon in 1846; the Mexican cession in 1848; Gadsden Purchase (30,000 square miles) in 1853; Alaska (591,000 square miles) in 1867; the Philippine and Hawaiian Islands in 1891; Guam and Porto Rico in 1898 and later (about 125,000 square miles); the Panama Canal Zone (436 square miles) in 1904; the Danish West Indies (now the Virgin Islands) of 142 square miles in 1917.

Of the above only the District of Columbia, Alaska and Hawaii are regarded technically as "territories." The others that have not been granted Statehood are held as "possessions," it having been decided by the United States Supreme Court in 1901, in the "Insular Cases," that Congress can create appropriate forms of government in regions outside the States and legislate differently for such possessions.

The Philippines are at present governed by

a commission of seven members, the President. The commission is vested with the power of legislation and administration subject to the veto power of Congress. The Philippine legislature has been established but of Congress passed in June 1902, under which the Philippines are now governed, providing within two years following the date of enactment of the said law, if a state of independence exists in the island, an election held for members of a legislative assembly, which the upper house is to consist of members of the Philippine Commission. As this is done the powers of local government now exercised by the Philippine Commission will pass to the legislative assembly. To a no great degree of local self-government allowed nor are the islands represented in Washington either by a commissioner or delegate. The inhabitants are not citizens of the United States and the determination of political and civil status is left to Congress. The Samoan Islands and Guam are governed by military and naval governors, respectively. Of the unorganized domestic Territories, Alaska has a governor, judiciary and other officials appointed by the President, but has neither legislature nor delegate in Congress. A measure of local self-government has recently been incorporated into the District of Columbia, which is governed by three commissioners, two of whom are appointed by the President from civil life and the third is detailed from the engineer corps. The general charge of the administration of the District, including the appointment of officers. The law-making body, as in the case of Alaska and the Philippine Islands, is Congress, but the District has no delegate in the House of Representatives. Half the cost of governing is borne by the United States and the other half by residents.

Hawaii has obligated itself to incorporate the inhabitants into the American Union as soon as consistent with the principles of the Constitution. All the States thus far have been out of territory acquired from foreign powers except Texas and California have passed through the territorial stage. No general rule exists as to the period of pupillage which the inchoate State shall be required to pass. In some instances, as in the case of Texas, it has been as short as four years; on the other hand Arizona and New Mexico after 60 years of territorial status were admitted as States. The nearest approach to a general rule is the requirement that the population of the Territory shall be at least as the ratio of representation in Congress; this has often been disregarded, usually for political reasons. Thus Nevada was admitted for political purposes when its population exceeded 20,000, while Utah was refused admission long after its population exceeded the Congressional ratio. For a more detailed discussion of this subject see the articles on separate State and Territory.

TERROR, Mount, Antarctic Enderby, a volcanic mountain situated close to the coast (q.v.) on the coast of Victoria Land, 30° S. and long. 167° E. Its height is 10,000 feet. It was discovered in 1841 by Sir James Ross and named after one of his ships.

TERROR, Reign of, the period of the Revolution extending from the down-throwing of the Girondists, June 1793, to that of the Thermidor (q.v.), 27 July 1794. For an account see FRANCE—HISTORY B.C. 58 TO A.D.

TERROR, The White, the period of Bourgeois reprisals at the second Restoration, 1815 (XVIII). It was so called from the flag (*le drapeau blanc*) of the Royalists. The 'Act of Amnesty' was published on 24 May but 57 were exempted from it—19 to be tried by courts-martial on capital charges, to be either exiled or brought to justice, to be determined. In southern France there was rioting, assassination and pillage, especially true in Nîmes and the surrounding region, where the victims were largely reformed faith. The government was intervened and the Allies were compelled to matters into their own hands, a detachment of Austrian troops occupying the depot of the Gard. In other districts there were similar outbreaks. Consult Vaulabelle, *Les Deux Restaurations* (1844) and Daudet, L. M. E., *La Terreur* (1878).

TERRY, Alfred Howe, American jurist: b. Hartford, Conn., 10 Nov. 1827; d. New Haven, 16 Dec. 1890. He was educated at New School and began practice in 1849. He had been a member of the State militia during the Civil War and at the call for volunteers with his regiment, the 2d Connecticut, was engaged in the battle of Gettysburg. Being made a brigadier-general, he served in 1862-63 in the operations near Vicksburg. He commanded a corps in the defense of the James and fought at Chester Station, the Bluff and the siege of Petersburg. He was entrusted with the military part of the second attempt on Fort Fisher, January 1865, co-operating with the admiral. The successful storming of the fort resulted in his being made a brigadier-general in the regular army. He captured Wilmington and was a division commander after the war. General Terry became major-general in 1886 and retired in 1890.

TERRY, Benjamin Stuytes, American educator and historian: b. Saint Paul, Minn., 9 May 1857. He was educated at Colgate University (A.B. 1878; A.M. 1881) and pursued advanced studies at Hamilton and Rochester Colleges, resulting in his ordination as a minister 31 Aug. 1881. He occupied a pastorate at Perry, N. Y. (1881-83) and at Fairport, N. Y. (1883-85). From 1885 to 1892 he was professor of history at Colgate University and took the degree of Ph.D. at Freie Universität Berlin the latter year. Directly thereafter he held the chair of English history at the University of Chicago. He is member of many historical societies and author of many popular articles in standard magazines. His own books are 'A History of England from the Earliest Times to the Death of Victoria' (1901) and 'A History of England from 1688 to 1815' (1903).

TERRY, Charles Sanford, British historian: b. 1864. He was educated at Kings College and Clare College, Cambridge, and graduated B.A. 1886, and M.A. 1891. He lectured in history in several noted schools and was professor in the University of Aberdeen in 1898-1903. He became a well-known writer and authority on historical subjects, his best known publications being 'Life and Campaigns of Alexander Leslie, First Earl of Leven' (1899); 'The Rising of 1745' (1900; new ed., 1903); 'The Chevalier de Saint George' (1901); 'The Cromwellian Union' (1902); 'The Young Pretender' (1903); 'John Graham of Claverhouse' (1905); 'The Scottish Parliament' (1906); 'Craig's De Unionne,' trans. with notes (1909); 'A Short History of Europe' (3 vols., 1911-15); 'Bach's Chorals' (2 vols., 1915); 'The Army of the Solemn League and Covenant' (2 vols., 1917). He also prepared catalogs of the publications of the Scottish historical clubs and an index of papers relating to Scotland.

TERRY, David S., American jurist: b. Todd County, Ky., 1823; d. Lathrop, Cal., 14 Aug. 1889. He served in the Texan War against Mexico under Gen. Sam Houston and in the war between the United States and Mexico; went to Calaveras County on the discovery of gold in California; and after some experience in mining studied law and began practice in Stockton. Elected an associate-justice of the California State Supreme Court in 1855, he became chief justice in 1857. He strongly opposed the procedure of the "vigilance committee." In 1859 he killed Senator D. C. Broderick in a duel near San Francisco. Broderick had been an uncompromising opponent of the extension of slavery, particularly in Kansas, had taken active part in the bitter California campaign of 1859 and in one of his speeches made certain strictures resulting in a challenge. After service in the Confederate army during the Civil War Terry resumed practice in San Francisco.

TERRY, Ellen Alice, English actress: b. Coventry, Warwickshire, 27 Feb. 1848. Her parents were both actors and she made her first appearance at the age of eight, under the management of Mrs. Charles Kean at the Princess Theatre, London. A little later she won high praise as the young Prince Arthur in 'King John.' During the periods of 1860-63 and 1867-68 she acted with various stock companies, first appearing with Henry Irving in 1867, as Katherine to his Petruchio in 'The Taming of the Shrew.' She was married early in life to G. F. Watts, the painter, but the union was shortly dissolved, and she was married to E. A. Wardell in 1864, and again on 3 May 1907 to James Carew. She was absent from the stage 1868-74 and in 1875 won her first great success as Portia in a revival of 'The Merchant of Venice' at the old Prince of Wales Theatre. This she shortly followed with the title rôle in W. G. Will's play, 'Olivia,' the result being that Henry Irving made her his leading lady and the long artistic partnership at the Lyceum Theatre was commenced. Some of her impersonations at the Lyceum have been Ophelia, Portia, Desdemona, Juliet, Beatrice, Lady Macbeth, Cordelia, Margaret in Will's 'Faust,' the Queen in Will's 'Charles I,' Pauline in 'The Lady of Lyons,' etc. In company with Irving she has several times visited

the United States and has been invariably successful. While still with Irving she joined Mrs. Kendal and Beerbohm Tree in a revival of 'The Merry Wives of Windsor' at Her Majesty's Theatre in 1902. She was honored by a jubilee performance at Drury Lane Theatre, London, in 1906. She published 'The Russian Ballet' (1913). Consult her autobiography, 'Story of My Life' (New York 1908).

TERRY, Henry Taylor, American lawyer: b. Hartford, Conn., 19 Sept. 1847. He was graduated from Yale in 1869 and was admitted to the bar in 1872. In 1878 he became professor of law at the Imperial University, Tokio, Japan, but returned to New York in 1884 and resumed practice the following year. In 1894 he again went to Japan and resumed his former position of professor of law. In 1912 he resigned his professorship and was made professor emeritus. He returned to the United States but did not resume active practice. He is the author of 'First Principles of Law' (Tokio 1879); 'Leading Principles of Anglo-American Law' (Philadelphia 1884); 'The Common Law' (Tokio 1895), besides various articles in American and English legal journals. He received decorations from the emperor of Japan, the Order of the Sacred Treasure (II) and of the Rising Sun (III).

TERRY, Milton Spenser, Episcopal clergyman: b. Coeymans, N. Y., 22 Feb. 1840; d. 1914. He was educated at the Charlotteville Seminary and at the Yale Divinity School. He held various pastorates near New York between 1863 and 1884 when he was made head of the department of Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis and professor of Christian doctrine in the Garrett Biblical Institute at Evanston, Ill. Wesleyan University gave him the degree of S.T.D. in 1879; in 1871 he was made a member of the American Oriental Society and in 1883 of the Society of Biblical Literature and Exegesis. In 1881 he published 'Man's Antiquity and Language,' which was followed by a number of scholarly publications in steady succession, notably 'Biblical Hermeneutics' (1883); 'Sibylline Oracles' (1890); 'The New Apologetic' (1892); 'Biblical Apocalypses' (1898); 'Moses and the Prophets' (1901); 'The New and Living Way' (1904); 'The Mediation of Jesus Christ' (1902); 'The Primer of Christian Doctrine' (1906); 'Biblical Dogmatics' (1907); 'The Shinto Cult' (1910); 'Baccalaureate Sermons and Addresses' (1914). He also published several Biblical commentaries.

TERTIARIES, ter'shi-â-rîz, members of the Third Order of various religious societies in the Roman Catholic Church. They are generally lay members of religious orders who follow ordinary avocations and duties in their communities, yet participate in certain work of a given order. Shortly after the institution of the Franciscan Order by Saint Francis of Assisi in the beginning of the 13th century, numbers of lay people were affiliated with the Franciscans under certain rules and restrictions, which bound them more systematically to a life of penance and devotion than ordinary persons living in the world. In the course of time many of these Tertiaries desired to take solemn vows, live in community and still follow the

regulations of the Third Order. In rose various Tertiary congregations gradually united under the one name. Benedict XIII in the beginning of the 17th century recognized these Tertiaries as a proper order, uniting in one society all over the world and regulars living in community. Leo XIII recommended the Order in an especial manner to the laity throughout the world, as a means of sanctification to be embraced by lay people desired to lead a more devout life.

The Dominicans also had their Tertiaries instituted by Saint Dominic himself, what year is uncertain. It was known as the Military Order of Christ, originally composed of knights and noblemen, whose duty was to wage war against heretics. After the death of the founder this became the order of penitents of Saint Dominic, for both monks and constituted the third order of Dominicans. These Tertiaries, without making solemn vows, had the assurance of great spiritual privileges through the observance of a rule of life and prayers; they continued, also, in the management of their civil and domestic relations. There were few companies of Dominican sisters in the Third Order, particularly in Italy, until the 16th century, when the monastic life, and became regular nun most celebrated of whom is Saint Catherine of Sienna. Other religious orders after the example of the Franciscans and Dominicans established tertiary affiliations; the Carmelites, hermits in the beginning of the 15th century, and later on the Minims, the Servites, Carmelites and the Trappists. At the time there are numbers of the laity throughout the world affiliated with the third order, observing their regulations while still in their secular vocations in the world.

TERTIARY PERIOD, the space geologically considered, immediately preceding the present, and occupying the larger part of the Cenozoic era; a rock system then formed. It is preceded by the Cretaceous. Tertiary strata were at first founded with the superficial alluvium of Europe and it was long before their real characters were realized. They occur generally in patches,—some of them of origin, others of fresh-water or of coral derivation. Rocks of this age were first described by Cuvier and Brongniart in 1825 in the Paris Basin, where they are well developed and highly fossiliferous. The shells of these deposits were recognized as differing from those of the modern time, though related while the bones of quadrupeds were believed to be of extinct species. Similar strata in other parts of Europe were subsequently discovered. Those of Italy were found in low hills of the Apennines on both sides of the Po to Calabria and called by the name of the Subapennine. Those who studied them, the Subapennine fossils of these beds were of a more recent type than those of Paris or London. In the neighborhood of Bordeaux, in France, another series of Tertiary strata was discovered and described by M. de Verneuil in 1825. The several hundred species described from these beds were first

in those of the Paris Basin and those Subappennines, and to possess an intermediate character between the two. Subsequently it was found that strata contemporaneous with those of Bordeaux overlie the Parisian in the valley of the Loire, and underlie the Subappennine beds in Piedmont.

In 1829 Lyell conceived the idea that Tertiary beds might be subdivided according to the percentage of living species in them. For this purpose, he and M. Deshayes, a French conchologist, compared the Tertiary with about 5,000 living species. The result arrived at was, that in the Parisian, or those of London and Paris, about 3½ per cent of recent species, in the Tertiary of the Loire, Bordeaux, about 17 per cent of recent species, and in the Subappennine Tertiary from 35 to 40 per cent of living species. These results were published in 1833. In formations still more recent, which Lyell studied in Sicily, they attain a vast thickness, the prevailing species was found to be 90 or 95 per cent of recent species. Lyell applied the names Eocene, Miocene, Older Pliocene and New Pliocene. A still later formation (Post-Tertiary) was called Pleistocene, in which the species are all of recent types, but the majority of extinct species. The most important modification of this nomenclature was the introduction of the term Oligocene to include strata formerly classed as Upper Eocene and partly as Lower Pliocene.

The generally recognized divisions of the Tertiary are now given as Eocene, Oligocene and Pliocene. At present much is laid upon the numerical method of division employed by Lyell and Deshayes. The various deposits of the typical Tertiary of Paris, London, the Loire Basin and the Subappennine series became well known, and a comparison became established, by which the deposits of other regions could be judged. This is the method employed in deciding to which division a given bed would belong.

General characteristics of geography, and animal life of the Tertiary were those of the present time, but land was of less extent and were more largely interior fresh-water basins. The climate was generally warmer.

The early Tertiary was evidently more moist than that of the period of the present time, types of plants now strictly tropic-covering areas now under Arctic influences. In the United States the Atlantic and Gulf coastal plain underwent submergence and emergence.

In the first half of the period, the site of the Coast Ranges was largely under water. In the mid-Tertiary the Coast Ranges were raised, and the coast line took nearly its present form. The great western interior was upheaved at the close of the period (Cretaceous) in the formation of the Rocky Mountains. During Tertiary these extensive erosion, building, on the surface and in the intermontane basins, beds of terrestrial gravel, sand and low lake deposits were also formed. There were active during much of the Tertiary in the Rocky Mountains westward, thick beds of ash and very extensive

lava flows, as on the Columbia Plateau in Oregon and Washington. Marine Tertiary beds are found on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts. The most important of these are the strata of the Atlantic coastal plain with its expansion in the Gulf of Mexico. On the Atlantic Coast the Eocene beds are mostly clays and greensands which rest unconformably upon the Cretaceous strata and are unconformably overlain by the Miocene beds. All of these beds are highly fossiliferous, shells predominating. In the Miocene is a great bed of diatomaceous earth (q.v.) from 200 to 300 feet thick. In South Carolina, Pliocene beds make their appearance. No Oligocene strata are known from the Atlantic Coast. On the Gulf Coast the Eocene is well represented and rests upon the Cretaceous. It consists mainly of marls, greensands, clays and sands. Both Oligocene and Miocene are represented on the Gulf Coast. The Oligocene is characterized by a warm-water or subtropical fauna. The Miocene beds of the Gulf States represent the advent of the colder water fauna from the North. Pliocene beds of the age of those formed in South Carolina are extensively developed in Florida.

Tertiary deposits are well developed in the interior of the United States between the Mississippi River and the Rocky Mountains. They consist of non-marine strata, partly lacustrine, partly eolian and partly made up of wash from the mountain sides in the form of coarse alluvial cones or fans. In these deposits numerous bones of extinct mammalia are found, of which extensive collections have been gathered in the various museums of the country, particularly in the American Museum of Natural History in New York. Most of the deposits are in isolated basins, and can only be correlated by their vertebrate fauna. On the Pacific Coast, all the epochs of the Tertiary are represented, being in part marine, in part terrestrial.

Life of the Tertiary.—At the close of the Cretaceous period all the flying reptiles and dinosaurs, and most of the marine reptiles, seem to have become extinct; and the Tertiary formations, so far as known, yield only forms of *Vertebrata* essentially similar to those of the present day. Among fishes, all of the existing suborders and many of the existing families or even genera seem to occur in the Eocene. Among the invertebrates, ammonites, belemnites and most of the crinoids had passed away when the Tertiary era began; and forms came in, whose descendants are now familiar to us. The *Mammalia* suddenly appeared as the dominant type on all the continents and the evolution of many of the minor groups can be traced. Primitive tapirs and primitive horses, with four toes (*Orohippus* and *Eohippus*) occur. Among the Oligocene mammals may be mentioned the *Mesohippus*, or horse with only three functional toes. The peculiar *Oreodon* occurs in beds above the *Titanotherium* and represents a type intermediate between hog and deer in structure. Early camels, the earliest true carnivores, early bats, squirrels and rodents and marsupials also occur in these beds. *Miohippus*, a still more modified horse, occurs in the John Day and the Deep River beds; in the latter also occurs the oldest mastodon. In the Loup Fork beds occur *Procamelus*, *Mastodon* and dogs of the genus *Canis*. Con-

sult Dana, 'Manual of Geology' (New York 1895); Zittel, 'Textbook of Paleontology' (New York 1900-04); Cope, 'Vertebrata of the Tertiary Formations of the West' (Washington 1884); Williams, 'Geological Biology' (New York 1895); Woodward, 'Vertebrate Paleontology' (London 1898, which contains an extensive bibliography). See CENOZOIC ERA; CHESAPEAKE STAGE; CLAIBORNE STAGE; EOCENE; MIOCENE.

CHARLES LAURENCE DAKE.

TERTIUS GAUDENS (Lat.), a diplomatic phrase meaning a mischief-maker; a third party who rejoices while two others are quarreling and hopes to profit by their dissensions.

TERTULLIAN (Quintus Septimius Florens Tertullianus), ecclesiastical writer: b. Carthage, c. 160; d. c. 250. The son of a pagan centurion in the proconsular service, he received a fine literary education and became as conversant with Greek as with Latin. He studied law and probably practised it, his writings disclosing intimate knowledge with juristic terms and methods. In early manhood (not later than the year 197) he was converted to Christianity by the admirable courage of the martyrs, although the precise date is not known. He was married, but this did not prevent him from being ordained priest, probably of the church at Carthage. About the middle of his career he publicly joined the Montanists and the vigor which he had displayed in defense of the faith against paganism was then displayed against the Church. Saint Jerome mentions certain affronts of the Roman clergy which may have provoked the fall of the great apologist. Since Tertullian was of a fiery nature, extreme and inclined to rigorism, the new prophecy (as Montanism was styled) with its severity in morals and in discipline had a natural and powerful attraction for him. But his restless spirit could not long be satisfied with Montanism and he became the leader of a separate sect, called after him Tertullianists. Tertullian was the most fecund, original and powerful genius in all the history of Christian Latin literature, which he in fact created. Nearly all of his works are of a polemic character and this brings out strikingly his penetrating intelligence, vast knowledge and inspiring eloquence. His style is energetic and concise, sometimes at the expense of clearness. Saint Jerome says that he is full of ideas but difficult to read. However, his works were seldom quoted until after the 16th century renaissance. It is not easy to draw a hard and fast line between Tertullian's Catholic and Montanistic works. To the years 197-198 belong the apologetic writings 'Ad nationes' (2 books), 'Apologeticum,' 'Ad martyres,' 'De testimonio anime' and 'Adversus Judæos.' Other works of approximately the same period, but of less certain date, are 'De præscriptione hæreticorum,' 'De oratione,' 'De hæpismo,' 'De penitentia,' 'De spectaculis,' 'De cultu feminarum,' (2 books), 'De idololatria,' 'De patientia' and 'Ad uxorem' (2 books). The Montanistic writings, including those tinged with Montanism as well as those wholeheartedly Montanistic, are 'De corona militis,' 'De fuga in persecutione,' 'De exhortatione castitatis,' 'De virginitas velandis,' 'Adversus Hermogenem,'

'Adversus Valentinianos,' 'Adversus onem' (5 books), 'De anima,' 'De Christi,' 'De resurrectione carnis,' 'Ad Praxean,' 'De pallio,' 'De pudicitia monogamia,' 'Scorpiae,' 'De jejuniis Scapulam.' Tertullian's 'Apologeticum' dressed about the year 197 to the the provinces of the empire in favor of Christians, if not the first of the Latin gies in point of time (see FELIX, MARCUS TERTIUS), is one of the first in the imp its subject and its literary beauty. portant works of Tertullian have notably the lengthy Montanistic work 'stasi.' The Vienna 'Corpus script. ecc contains an edition of Tertullian's works a 'Ante-Nicene Library' contains translat nearly all of his works.

Bibliography.—The patrologies of hewer and others and the bibliogr. Chevalier; D'Alès, 'La théologie de Tert (Paris 1905); Monceaux, 'Histoire litté l'Afrique chrétienne' (Vol. I, Paris Turmel, 'Tertullien' (Paris 1905); I 'Syntax und Stil des Tertullian' (I 1903); Fuller, John Mee, 'Tertullian Smith and Wace's 'A Dictionary of Ca Biography,' Vol. IV, London 1897).

HERBERT F. V

Sometime of the Department of Latin, olic University of America.

TESLA, tēz'lā, Nicola: b. in province of Lika, Austrian Croatia, in early education in Gospich; graduated Real Schule, Karlstadt, in 1873; studied at technic School, Gratz, capital of Croatia the intention of becoming a professor of matics and physics, but became interes electricity and took up and completed an neering course. He afterward studied losophy and languages at Prague and pest, keeping up meantime his electric engineering studies. For some time h employed in the government telegraph e ing department as an assistant and whan invented several improvements which att notice. Then he became engineer for a lighting company in Paris and next tu attention to the United States as a pte field for electrical talent and experience. he formed a connection with the Edison pany at Orange, N. J., but gave up this e ment in order to be entirely free in his work. He has made himself well know his many practical inventions and the ba and brilliancy of his ideas as to the p of electrical science. These ideas, which aroused widespread interest, have : in degree diverted attention from the contributions of Tesla to the wo scientific achievement, most of which developed in the Tesla laboratory in which he established for the purpose pendent electrical research.

Tesla's researches in electri created a new field of electrical the full possibilities of which have uv m been exhausted. He was the first conceive an effective method of undulating current, converting electri mechanical energy more simply, effective economically than by the direct current invented the modern principle of the i

field, embodied in the apparatus used in the transmission of power from Niagara Falls. He has also invented many new forms of motors, transformers, induction coils, condensing and incandescent lamps, the oscillating steam-engine and dynamo, etc. (Hart, T. C., 'Inventions, Researches and Discoveries of Nicola Tesla' (1894) and the electrical trade journals).

TESORETTO. See **TREASURY**, **THE LITTLE**.
OF THE D'URBERVILLES, the first of the novels of Thomas Hardy, published in 1891. The sub-title, "A Purely Faithfully Presented," explains Hardy's thorough technicality in the treatment of the subject of the murder of her seducer, the heroine, represented throughout as the victim of circumstance or, more exactly and more realistically of the author, as the victim of a cruel and malignant fate. This is peculiar in the brutal and emotional Alec De Burgh, but it is also quite as destructive of the poetic temperament of her husband, Alec. The main point appears in the last phrase in the last paragraph of the novel: "Justice" was done and the President of the Court (in Æschylean phrase) had sport with Tess." The tragedy, as Hardy's more sombre stories, is in itself powerful. As in the best of the novels, there is the usual fully and carefully drawn background of local scenery and characters. The characters are carefully and vividly drawn portraits of local types and individuals. The novel is rich in rural scenes, of which the description in the first seven "phases" of the book is particularly skillful and beautiful. On publication, "Tess of the D'Urbervilles" attracted considerable attention by reason of its subtreatment of which was thought to be frank and too searching an attack on the novel, but the literary and poetical skill of the author has been never better displayed than in the descriptions of customs, life and

formed; a testis. The term is also applied to either of the posterior tubercles of the optic lobes or corpora quadrigemina. The testicle proper lies in the scrotum, is of an oval form and is mostly invested with a pouch or closed sac of serous membrane, the tunica vaginalis, derived from the peritoneum during the descent of the gland from the abdomen into the scrotum. The organ consists of a central portion or body, an upper enlarged extremity, the globus major or head, and a lower extremity, the globus minor or tail. Lying upon the posterior border of the testicle is a long narrow flattened body, the epididymis. To this border is attached the spermatic cord, composed of arteries, veins, lymphatics and nerves, connected together by areolar tissues and invested with fascia. This cord ends in the internal abdominal ring. It is accompanied by the vas deferens, the excretory duct of the testis (a continuation of the epididymis), which passes through the ring into the pelvis to the base of the bladder, where it unites with the duct of the vesicula seminalis to form the ejaculatory duct, which terminates in a slit-like orifice in the prostatic portion of the urethra. Underneath the tunica vaginalis is the tunica albuginea, or fibrous covering of the testicle, and beneath this coat is the tunica vasculosa, or vascular tunic, composed of a plexus of blood vessels held together by delicate areolar tissue. The glandular structure of the testis consists of from 250 to 400 lobules, each composed of from one to three or more minute convoluted tubes, the tubuli seminiferi. These tubules unite into larger tubes, which carry the seminal fluid from the testis to the epididymis.

The testicle is subject to hypertrophy, atrophy, injuries, acute or chronic inflammation, cystic diseases, fibroma, malignant disease and neuralgia. Inflammation of the testicle (orchitis), as that of the epididymis (epididymitis, q.v.), is usually attended with much pain and swelling and a feeling of weight and great discomfort. The use of a properly fitting suspensory bandage affords much relief; but the treatment of diseases or disorders of the testicle should be entrusted to a physician. (See also **SPERMATOZOA**). The removal of both testicles renders a man impotent—a eunuch. Castration is the surgical operation of removing the testicles, and is performed on horses, steers, etc., to render them more docile and tractable. It is generally recognized that castration reduces the will power and interferes with various brain functions.

WILLIAM T. BREWSTER.
PAPER, slips of unsized paper impregnated with solutions of vegetable coloring materials, as indicators of the presence of acids and alkalis, and, in some instances, of special compounds. The most common test papers are litmus and turmeric papers; the former is colored with an aqueous solution of a blue substance obtained from certain species of lichens, the latter with a solution of a yellow powder obtained from the roots of a species of *Curcuma* in India and Java. Blue litmus is turned red by acids, the blue color being again restored by alkalis; turmeric is turned brown by acids. There are also phenolphthalein and indol paper, which cannot be classed as test papers, coloring matters, though organic, the use of papers soaked in inorganic solutions is not infrequent in analytical chemistry.

TESTAMENT. See **BIBLE**.

TESTICLE, one of the two genital glands in which the spermatozoa and some of the constituents of the semen are

TESTIMONY, in general, the evidence given by a witness orally in a legal proceeding; from the Latin *testimonium* (testimony); *testis*, a witness. It may be secured during a trial in court, or before a duly authorized commission. Although commonly so used "testimony" is not synonymous with "evidence" which is of broader significance and may include papers marked in a proceeding. Testimony is usually deduced through questions asked directly by counsel which may be followed by cross-examination and redirect examining. (See **EVIDENCE**). Consult Wellman, F., 'The Art of Cross-Examining' (New York 1903); Wrottesley, F., 'The Examination of Witnesses in Court' (London 1910, rev. ed.).

TESTIMONY, Psychology of. Applied psychology recognizes three groups of problems bearing on certain evidence in law. These deal with the report of a witness; the possibility of learning if he is concealing important facts; and the mental condition of the accused. Both lawyers and judges understand that differences in evidence given when both perception and memory are concerned do not necessarily imply dishonesty. Psychology shows that individual differences may be expected and that by carefully comparing the effect of such differences a fair amount of accuracy may be attained. By carefully questioning observers of an enacted scene it has been found that errorless reports are an exception, that a narrative form gives greater accuracy and that both range and accuracy in reporting increase with practice and may be thus made nearly perfect. The "reaction" experiment has given excellent results but still lacks perfection. If it is desired to learn whether the mind of a witness or accused person is normal, the usual mental tests may be applied with good success. See *CRIMINOLOGY*. Consult Gross, H., 'Criminal Psychology' (Boston 1911); Jung, C. J., 'The Association Method' (in *American Journal of Psychology*, Vol. XXI, Worcester 1910); Munsterberg, H., 'On the Witness Stand' (New York 1908); id., 'Psychology, General and Applied' (New York 1914); Whipple, G. M., 'The Observer as Reporter' (in *Psychological Bulletin*, Vol. VI, Baltimore 1909).

TESTING, in chemistry. See *ANALYSIS*.

TESTING MACHINES. Testing machines are employed to determine the physical properties of metals, and other materials such as cement, used for engineering and structural purposes. They are used especially in the testing of steel. The prime requisite of a material to be used in engineering operations is the property termed "strength," which is its capability to withstand the action of forces that might be applied to it in various ways so as to produce tensile, compressive, bending, shearing and twisting strains. Very often the force applied is a combination of two or more of these strains or stresses, and the metal is called to withstand also the effects of abrasion or wear. Physical tests are of two general classes—those made to determine the suitability of a grade of material for a particular purpose, and those by which the effects of differences in chemical composition, and different methods of manufacture, on the properties of the material, are studied scientifically.

The most satisfactory method that may be employed for this purpose is to actually load a specimen of the material under test and gradually increase that load up to the breaking weight, and observe the effects thus produced. Such a method, however, is too slow and cumbersome, since the loads required for even the simplest commercial tests are very seldom less than 50,000 pounds, and loads ranging from 150,000 to 250,000 pounds are commonly used, and make the direct application of weight impracticable in most cases. Therefore, various machines have been devised by which any load, from the smallest that will perceptibly affect the specimen, up to the breaking load, may be readily applied and its weight accurately determined.

Of these three are two general types—those

by which the specimen is loaded by hydraulic press, and those employing a generally combined with a train of

The most perfect testing machine, for straining, rupturing or crushing pieces, without injury to the machine, while measuring or weighing the strains, is the testing machine, which has frictionless weighing heads, and is large and of construction. It is used for tests of important materials. Its disadvantages are due to the difficulty of keeping it filled with a suitable liquid, the difficulty of keeping the packing of the plungers in order and the intermittent application of load by the strokes of the pump.

In both types the load is applied in a way that it acts through some form of machine which enables the operator to measure instantly the weight of the load and the amount of the force being applied.

The general construction of the machine is shown by the accompanying illustration of the Richlé machine, which may be used to subject a suitable specimen to any of the three classes of strains—direct tension, direct compression and the transverse bending, so that the weight of the load can be accurately determined.



Richlé Testing Machine.

Referring to the illustration, the operation of the machine may be described as follows: The sliding head (a) may be moved up or down by the two screws (bb) which are operated by power derived from any convenient source, transmitted by belts on the pulleys (cc). The pulleys are loose on their shafts, and are provided with a cross belt on one and a chain on the other rotate in opposite directions. A lever (d) actuates friction clutches which connect either of the pulleys with its shaft. Thus the motion is communicated to the screws, and thus raises or lowers the head (a). By using the lever (e) and the wheel (f), the gears may be so combined as to give various speeds to the sliding head. The stationary head (g) is supported by the frame (hh) which rest upon the platform of the scale. The weighing beam (h) is supported by a movable counterpoise (i) which works on rollers along the beam. A screw (n) operates a screw or chain which is attached to the top of the beam and enables the operator to

poise out along the beam gradually as the weight of the load being applied. In the poise may be arranged to be automatically by means of gearing or electrical connections, the circuit being broken by the action of the beam or falls.

In making a tensile test, the specimen is between two pairs of jaws, one in each of (a) and (g), as shown at (t). The is then drawn down by the screws, pull on the specimen presses the stand-head (g) down upon the platform of and causes the weighing beam to rise. In a compression test, the specimen is placed on the platform of the scale and the sliding head is drawn down upon it. In a transverse test, the specimen is placed on two carried by a heavy frame which is on the platform of the scale, and the applied by means of a projection on the side of the sliding head which presses the centre of the specimen when the head is drawn down.

Another machine of the screw type in extension is that built by Tinius Olsen. It is in principle to the Riehle, but it employs screws to operate the sliding head.

These machines are not only used to test specimens, but may also be used to test cement and other classes of building material. In testing cement, small briquets of the are made with a predetermined cross-area at the centre and are then subjected to the tests as any other specimen.

In testing of metals, the tensile test gives the best and most reliable data for determining the properties of the greatest interest in engineering operations.

TESTUDINATA, an order or sub-class of (q.v.) containing the turtles or tortoises *CHELONIA*.

TETRA, among the ancient Romans a screen which a body of troops formed with oblong shields, by holding them over their heads when standing close to each other. It somewhat resembled the back of a tortoise, and served to shelter the men from arrows thrown from above. The name was given to a structure movable on wheels for protecting sappers in under the defenses of an enemy.

TETANUS, a disease characterized by spasms of some or all of the voluntary muscles. The spasms vary in rigidity, and strong extensions attend their recurrence. Tetanus is a toxæmia, and occurs in several varieties, the most familiar of which is lockjaw, whence it is commonly called by this name. The disease in all its forms (tetanus neonatalis, puerperal tetanus, idiopathic, traumatic rheumatic tetanus) is caused by the bacillus, which was discovered by Kitasato in 1884. Kitasato cultivated it in the presence of the bacillus in a slender rod, round, existing in surface soil, dust, manure, and is as a rule occurring singly except in the case of lockjaw.

It lodges in some wound, often a deep unnoted wound, and the production of the disease is always a proof of its presence.

Except in rare instances, the bacillus does not pass beyond the point of infection

into the body. The real nature of the tetanus poison has not yet been determined, but its virulence is deadly in the extreme, and it is rapidly absorbed by the body in which it has found lodgment. It is carried through the body in the blood.

In milder cases the spasm of tetanus may be localized in certain muscles. Various theories regarding the action of the poison have been held by pathologists and the satisfactory explanation is still being sought by specialists in bacteriology and toxicology. Following childbirth, tetanus may infect both mother and child, and the average death rate from this disease, always high, is especially so among children. Surgical operations are sometimes followed by tetanus, but antiseptic surgery has doubtless lessened its frequency, and among diseases it is regarded as rare. Within about 10 days after an injury resulting in the infection, it sets in, the muscles at the back of the neck and those of mastication being usually first affected. The patient can neither masticate nor freely open his mouth. Often the progress to general rigidity of the muscles is very rapid, and convulsions of extreme violence ensue. Respiration is arrested, and death is often caused by this suspension. In other cases it results from spasm of the glottis, or from exhaustion produced by the violence of spasms.

There is no satisfactory treatment of tetanus, but such as physicians adopt is both local and general. Nothing is more important than careful cleansing of wounds, however slight, for precautionary purposes. Antitoxic disinfectants must be used, capable of destroying the poison produced by the bacilli as well as the bacilli themselves. Iodine solutions should be thoroughly applied to every tetanus wound. Potassium bromide, chloral, calabar bean, morphine and antimony produce good results, and opium and chloroform are employed for their quieting effects. Amputation is sometimes resorted to. Increase of fluids in the body by drinking or by intravenous injection, and corresponding increase of diuresis aid in eliminating the poison. Antitoxin serum (see *SERUM THERAPY*), prepared from the blood of the immunized horse, has proved a true remedy for tetanus, and many cures have been effected by its early administration. Preventive methods, especially those of inoculation, are now receiving the earnest attention of specialists. Consult Wallace, 'Indian Medical Record' (1891); Roux, 'Annales de l'Institut Pasteur' (1893); Bassano, 'Recherches experimentales sur l'origine microbienne du Tetanos' (1900); Moschowitz, 'Tetanus' in 'Annals of Surgery' (1900), Osler, W., 'Annals of Medicine' (New York 1915).

TETON MOUNTAINS, Wyoming, a very high and rugged granite range on the west side of Jackson Hole south of Yellowstone Park in the northwestern part of the State. The highest peak, Grand Teton, is 13,747 feet above sea-level. It is 17 feet higher than Fremont Peak and 38 feet lower than Gannett Peak of the Wind River range, the latter the highest point in Wyoming and the northern Rocky Mountain region.

TETRACHORD, in music, a scale-series of four notes. The word in its present use

signifies a half of the octave scale. The fundamental system in ancient music was the tetrachord, or system of four sounds, of which the extremes were at the interval of a fourth. It was superseded by the hexachord. See Music.

TETRADYMITE, a native bismuth telluride, often containing some sulphur and a trace of selenium. It occurs in pale steel-gray, metallic, foliated masses, in scales or more rarely in small rhombohedral crystals. It is soft enough to mark paper, its hardness being 1.5 to 2; while its specific gravity is high, 7.2 to 7.6. It occurs in Austria, Sweden and various localities in Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Arizona and Montana. It is also called telluric bismuth.

TETRAGRAMMATON, a Greek term meaning "the word of four letters," and applied to the sacred Hebrew name of the Deity. It was considered improper to pronounce the divine name, and, therefore, an abbreviation of four letters was substituted, the most favored being "Y H W H," which occurs 5,989 times in the Masoretic text of the Bible. The true name of God was uttered by the ancient Jewish priests only during worship in the temple. On the day of atonement the service required the high priest to pronounce it 10 times; but it was held to be impious to pronounce the sacred name promiscuously, hence this tetragrammaton "Y H W H" came to be pronounced by readers as Ya be, Iabe, Yave, Yahn, Iae, Yah, etc. For some reason it also became customary in reading aloud to say "Adonai" when the four letters occurred and this led to the substitution of Adonai for Y H W H. According to the best authority it should be pronounced as if written "Yahweh." The letters of the tetragrammaton were made use of in various magic rites. Several illuminating articles on the names of God will be found in the Jewish Encyclopedia. Consult also Herzog-Hauck, 'Real-Encyclopädie' (Vol. VIII); Jacob, 'Im Namen Gottes' (Berlin 1903). Hence applied to other words of four letters expressive of a Godhead.

TETRAHEDRITE, or **GRAY COPPER**, a common and valuable ore of copper and silver. It is essentially a copper sulphantimonite, differing from tennantite into which it passes by insensible gradations only in the preponderance of antimony instead of the arsenic which distinguishes the latter. Its color and streak are usually steel gray; it often has a brilliant metallic lustre; its hardness varies widely from 3 to 4.5; its specific gravity is also quite variable, being from 4.6 to 5.1 in ordinary tetrahedrite, 4.5 to 5 in the argentiferous varieties (freibergite), 4.7 to 5.03 in the mercurial varieties (schwartzite). It crystallizes in the isometric system and owes its name to the fact that its crystals are invariably of tetrahedral habit. It occurs in fine specimens at many localities in Austria, Germany, England and Colorado, and is very widely distributed in massive form in copper and silver mines all over the world.

TETRARCH, *tê'trârk* or *tê'trârk* (Greek *tetrarchês*), a term which meant the ruler of one-fourth of a country, but which was applied by the Romans to subordinate princes with

small territories, especially in Palestine and other parts of Syria in the early years of Christianity. The two sons of Herod the Great, Philip and Herod Antipas, who received the lesser shares of his realm, were called tetrarchs, while Archelaus, who received the principal portion, had the title of ethnarch.

TETRAZZINI, *Luisa*, Italian soprano, Florence, 1874. While yet a child she learned perfectly several operas from hearing an older sister (afterward wife of Campanini) sing them. She studied at the Liceo Musicale in Florence and after but three months made her debut in 'L'Africaine' in 1895, singing the part of 'Inez.' She afterward sang in several Italian cities and her continental successes were so great that she was called 'second Patti.' Finally she made such a success at Covent Garden that Oscar Hammer secured her in 1908 for the Manhattan Opera House in New York. Her operatic triumphs were continuous and she made a number of successful concert tours. As a singer, noted for a voice of phenomenal power and great flexibility, coupled with unequalled skill as a coloratura soprano.

TETUAN, *tê't-oo-ân'*, Morocco, a town on the northern coast of Africa, 33 miles east of Tangiers. It is defended by a citadel. It is the only open port of the country on the Mediterranean, and lies a short distance from Gibraltar. It is well built and many of the handsome private residences are the homes of Moorish exiles from Spain. The town is surrounded by fine vineyards, groves and orchards. The Hebrew merchants carry on a lively trade in fruit, wool, silk, girdles, leather and carpets. Provisions are exported to Ceuta. Pop. 2,000.

TETZEL, *tê'tsêl*, or **TEZEL**, *Johann*, a German agent for papal indulgences; b. Leine, about 1455; d. there, August 1519. He entered in 1489 the order of the Dominicans, and was ordained priest toward the end of the century. He soon began to appear in public as a preacher and gained a great reputation for his oratorical gifts. When in 1514 Leo X issued a decree granting an indulgence to all who would contribute to the building of Saint Peter's Basilica at Rome, Tetzel was selected to preach in those provinces subject to the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Mainz. Luther attacked him in 1517 with his theses against this indulgence. These were answered by Tetzel and the students of Wittenberg burned the answers in the market place. Tetzel himself received a severe reprimand from the papal curia, but who was sent to settle the dispute. He was vindicated at Rome from the charges which had been brought against him. He died of plague in the Dominican Convent at Erfurt. His life has been the occasion of a controversy owing to the part he took at the break of the Reformation, but recent historical investigation has done much to rehabilitate his character. His life has been written by Hermann (1840); by Körner (1880), and on the Roman Catholic side by Gröne (1884) and Hermann (1883).

TETRYL. Tetryl is an explosive substance having the formula $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}$. NO_2 , whose scientific name is tetranitro, aniline or preferably trinitrophenylene

Another common name in use for it is *te*. It is prepared by dissolving dimer in sulphuric acid and treating this with nitric acid. Pure tetryl looks like a faint yellow tint. It fuses at 10° C. and solidifies at 128.7°. Its heat of combustion is —40.8 calories. It is more powerful than TNT or picric acid but more sensitive. It is used as reinforcement in dynamite detonators, as the explosive core of a lighting fuse, as a booster for high explosive shells and as a component of some military nitrate explosives such as Fortex, which is costly for general use. It is somewhat poisonous, producing an irritation of the

TEUFFEL, toif'fēl, **Blanche Willis How-
dell**, American novelist: b. Ban-
n, 21 July 1847; d. Munich, Germany,
1898. She was educated in New York,
1878 she removed to Stuttgart, Germany,
where engaged in teaching and also edited
for several years a magazine printed in Eng-
land. She was married to Baron von Teuffel.
Her publications include a book of
travel 'One Year Abroad' (1877), and among
others are 'One Summer' (1875); 'Aunt
(1886); 'No Heroes,' a story for
1893; 'Seven on the Highway,' short
story (1897), etc.; and her works published
recently are 'Dionysius the Weaver's
Dearest' (1899), and 'Garden of
1900).

TEUBURGER WALD, toif'ō-boorg-ēr
Waldu, in Westphalia, a series of
hills, which begin on the left bank of
the Rhine, near Warburg, and pass north-
ward in the direction of Driburg, then north-
ward to Örlinghausen, Bielefeld and Halle,
then to Engerich and Tecklenburg, and dis-
appear in the hills near Bevergern. Under
the name of Egge they are steep and
appear like a long wall; the highest
Völmerstod (1,400 feet). There are
two lower parallel ranges. The sec-
ond is the Lippische Wald, also called
Teutoburger Wald. The third sec-
onds the Ravensberg, Osnabrücken and
Teuturg Mountains. The name is taken
from Tacitus' annals, where an account is given
of the defeat of the Roman general Quinctilius
Varus by Arminius in the 1st century A.D. The
monument on the Grotenburg com-
memorates this victory.

TONES, tū-tō-nēz. See GERMANY.

TEUTONIC KNIGHTS, one of the three
military and religious orders which origi-
nated in the time of the Crusades. Its name
derived from a German hospital founded at
Salem in 1128. The Teutonic order
followed the Augustinian rule of life, and, in
addition to the ordinary monastic vows, the
knights took upon themselves special obliga-
tions to fight against enemies of the Christian
faith and to attend sick and wounded pilgrims.
The order received charters from the Pope
and emperor entitling it to the same priv-
ileges as the Templars and Knights of Saint
John. The distinguishing garb of the order
was a white mantle with a black cross. The
knights were required to be Germans of hon-

orable birth. Its first seat was at Acre, but it
soon acquired, by gift and conquests, consid-
erable territories in Germany, including a large
part of what is now the kingdom of Prussia.
When Prussia became a secular duchy the
order continued to exist as an ecclesiastical
body, possessing 11 bailiwicks in different parts
of Europe, with a total area of 850 square
miles, and 88,000 population. France seized the
territories of the order, west of the Rhine, in
1801, and Napoleon suppressed the order in
1809, its lands being annexed to the states
within which they were situated. About 1840
the order was revived in Austria, where it has
since engaged in ambulance service in time of
war. The bailiwick of Utrecht still exists, hav-
ing survived the decree of Napoleon, but the
Dutch representatives of the order have be-
come Protestants. See CRUSADES; GERMANY;
PRUSSIA; ORDERS, RELIGIOUS.

TEUTONIC LANGUAGES. The Teu-
tonic, or Germanic, languages are unmistakably
of a common origin. They comprise English,
German, Frisian, Flemish, Dutch, Swedish,
Danish, Norwegian, Icelandic and Gothic. The
latter prevailed from the 4th to the 7th cen-
turies A.D. over a large portion of the south-
west and southeast of Europe, and in it we find
the oldest written documents; however, both
the Goths themselves and Gothic are now
wholly extinct. German again includes both
High and Low German, with their varying dia-
lects, often differing very materially in their
structure from each other. All these tongues,
though deriving as they do from a common
source, have differentiated greatly in historic
times, so much so that most of them are quite
unintelligible to the members of the other
branches. Again, as far as written records are
concerned, these date from very different pe-
riods. Thus, we know the Bible translation of
Bishop Ulfilas (Wolf) of the Ostrogoths, parts
of which in a fair state of preservation are kept
in the University Library of Upsala, Sweden,
and dating from the 4th century. This trans-
lation manifestly shows that Gothic even at
that early time was a highly articulate language.
Anglo-Saxon literature takes its rise in the
7th century, though some earlier fragments are
probably incorporated in later works. The
earliest German records date from the 8th and
that of the Dutch from the 9th century. Fri-
sian, a subdivision of certain very marked char-
acteristics, does not become known to us by as
much as a line till the 12th century, and in
that century, too, the Scandinavian tongues for
the first time make an appearance in preserved
records, though it is not till the 15th century
really that much of this is visible. Not until
the last-mentioned period, either, do Swedish,
Danish and Norwegian begin to contrast
sharply in their interior construction and pho-
netics. Icelandic went its own course, on the
other hand, being little influenced, by reason of
geographical remoteness, by the cognate
tongues further south. However, these north-
ern idioms are at least rich in comparatively
early inscriptions, in Runic characters, and
afford much food to the philological searcher.
Likewise both inscriptions and other early lit-
erary remnants discovered in the northern
lands exhibit all the various stages of develop-
ment, back even to a few types (like Icelandic),

more archaic and rude than Gothic and dating from as early as the 3d century A.D. Moreover, some deductions as to the general style of the various early Teutonic dialects spoken by those tribes with whom the Romans came into contact from B.C. 150 to about A.D. 350 may be drawn from the proper names of the chiefs and other men of prominence, as these names were usually emblematic and compounded of descriptive adjectives or nouns, and these would show that on the whole during these 500 years the Teutonic vernaculars were fairly constant and not subject to rapid changes.

Certainly, the Germanic languages stand out clear and well-defined as a separate group of the Indo-European family, their nearest relationship being, in some respects, with the Italic and Celtic, in others with the Slavic tongues, and forming part of the western division. Most characteristic for the Teutonic idioms, from the philological point of view, is their manner of using the Indo-European explosive sounds. In some combinations consonants were lost or new consonants injected; *n*, for example, was eliminated before the *x*; final explosives and nasals were thrown out; their vowel system was in a general way a close assimilation to that of most other Aryan languages. The accent in the Teutonic tongues shifted, after remaining indeterminate for ages, to the first syllable. This must have been as early as about A.C. 100. Alliteration was employed a great deal, both in ordinary prose and in poetry, and this as far back as the time of the Cheruski, during the Augustean era of Rome. Alliteration also served to distinguish leading families or tribes from each other, the letter *s*, for instance, serving the Sigambri as a special mark of this nature. It was similar in the case of other Teutonic idioms. The phonetic characteristics, too, seem to have become fixed about the beginning of the Christian era. Dialectical differences existed even then, but were not nearly so pronounced as they have become since, a fact which the most ancient Runic inscriptions emphasize. On the whole, the Teutonic languages in their most primitive forms with which we are acquainted were more melodious, certainly richer in full vowels and not so overburdened with consonants as we find them now. Gothic, which at a very early stage became separated from the body of the language by reason of far wanderings and long-continued influences exercised on it by the adjoining and surrounding Latin and Greek populations, underwent a number of important euphonic changes. So much so indeed that after the lapse of some three or four centuries of this influence Gothic, as spoken both by Ostrogoths and Visigoths, as also by the Vandals, Gepidae and other eastern Teutonic tribes, must have become scarcely intelligible to their kin who had remained on Germanic soil. This becomes reasonably certain by comparing the Bible translation of Ulfilas with contemporaneous specimens of German or Scandinavian. The latter two linguistic bodies, however, seem to have undergone their greatest internal alterations during the 6th and 7th centuries A.D. The vernacular of the Vandals, Gepidae, etc., does not appear to have seriously differed from the Gothic. As for the chief parts of the early Germanic grammar, of the

three numbers in vogue in Indo-European languages, the dual does not seem to have been used in the Teutonic idioms. Cases taken over from early Aryan, however, the instrumental and the dative, made use of sparingly. As to the conjugation of verbs, the Teutonic system was in most of the Indo-European languages the old Middle Voice is absent. In the conjugation of the verb the Teutonic languages have two tenses, the present and the preterite, in lieu of the future a periphrase, a perfective verb had to do duty. In the whole, therefore, it is undeniable that the Teutonic group of languages shows peculiarities setting it apart from all other languages, side by side with those which have set forth above, went on the process of gradual development for each of the separate idioms, these growing at different rates in distinct languages. Most plainly this process of individualization may be observed in the comparatively rapid growth of the Scandinavian tongues. In the early Middle Ages the Scandinavians all spoke nearly the same language, understood each other without serious difficulty. Within the space of two centuries this differentiation had been effected. In the Flemish and Dutch idioms show a similar development in a measure to political separation from neighboring parent stock; in phonetics they differ very materially from the German.

Bibliography.—Bülbring, K., *Deutsches Elementarbuch* (Heidelberg 1895); Braune, W., *Gotische Grammatik* (Halle 1895); *Althochdeutsche Grammatik* (2d ed., ib. 1891); Brugmann, K., *Grundriss der vergleichenden indogermanischen Sprachwissenschaft* (München 1886-90); *Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages* (Leipzig 1895); Dieter, F., Bethge, R., Hartmann, F., and Schlüter, W., *Grundriss der Altgriechischen Dichtungslehre* (Leipzig 1900); Grimm, J., *Deutsche Grammatik* (Göttingen 1819-37; Berlin 1840); Gütersloh 1890); Kluge, F., *Nominalbildung* (Halle 1896); Noreen, A., *Altgermanische Grammatik* (2d ed., Halle 1892); *Abriß der germanischen Lautlehre* (Strassburg 1898); Paul, H., *Grundriss der germanischen Grammatik*, Vol. I (2d ed., Strassburg 1898); O., *Altdeutsches Wörterbuch* (Halle 1882); Siebs, Th., *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (2d ed., Strassburg 1898); Berg, W., *Urgermanische Grammatik* (Heidelberg 1897); Verner, K., *Afhaal Breve* (Copenhagen 1903).

WOLF VON SIEB
Professor of German Language and Literature
TEUTONIC ORDER, The
ROYAL.

TEUTONIC RACE. See GERMANIC.

TEWFIK PASHA, tū'fik pāshā, HAMMED, khedive of Egypt: b. 1852; d. 7 Jan. 1902. He was dethroned in 1882, when the sultan's right of primogeniture to the Egyptian family, and in 1879 he succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his father.

a ruler chiefly in name, the control of nment being virtually in the hands of owners. A national party was formed Arabi Pasha, Minister of War, was at and the friction between the khedive, red the English, and Arabi resulted in rection in 1882. Through the inter- of England the uprising was quelled ecies of constitutional monarchy was giving an English financial adviser a he council in 1883. During the Mahdi in 1884 Tewfik was forced to give up n. He was a man of simple tastes, out one wife and was deeply interested onal advancement and in the improve- public works.

KSBURY, Mass., town in Middlesex on the Boston and Maine Railroad, south of Lowell. It has large hortinterests, a chemical factory and con- State infirmary. It was founded in formed a part of the town of Billerica ich it was taken and incorporated 23 , being named after the ancient town estershire, England, famous for its 'op. 5,265.

ARKANA, tēks-ār-kān'a, Ark., and in city, one in Bowie County, Tex., the county-seat of Miller County, the Saint Louis, Iron Mountain and Kansas City Southern, or "Portoute," Saint Louis Southwestern, or Belt Route," Texas and Pacific, Tex- and Fort Smith and the Memphis, Dallas railroads, about 180 miles southwest Rock, the capital of Arkansas, and north of the Louisiana boundary. The separated by the boundary between id Arkansas, but they are one com- industrially and in all except the city ents. The name indicates unity; the ble is from the first syllable in Texas, d from the first syllable in Arkansas, two from the last two syllables in

Both the cities were settled in ame incorporated towns in 1880 and the second class in 1887. Texarkana, ame a city of the first class in 1904. office serves for both cities and is des- s "Texarkana, Ark.-Tex." The cities agricultural and lumbering region and portant distributing centre for a large country. The chief industrial estab- are railroads and railroad shops, em- bout 1,500 persons, lumber works, 500 s, and other manufacturing establish- e numerous. Two large creosoting e near the city. Cotton and cotton lumber, grain and livestock are from Texarkana in large amounts. cipal public buildings are the Govern- lding, the Miller County, Ark., court- d jail, the Y. M. C. A. building, Rail- pital (cost \$200,000), sanatoriums and hes and schools. The United States the Western District of Kansas and tates court for the Eastern District of h hold annually two regular terms y within the district.

are 31 churches, representing 17 dif- nominations. In each city are a high grammar schools, kindergartens and hools. Saint Agnes Academy, in

Arkansas, was established in 1877; Saint Rose of Lima Academy is in Texas; Texarkana Industrial College opened in 1904. There are excellent banking facilities and good news- papers. The majority of the inhabitants are American born; about 650 foreign born and 4,200 of negro descent. Pop. (Ark.), (1890) 3,528; (1900) 4,914; (Tex.), (1890) 2,852; (1900) 5,256. Since 1900 the cities have grown considerably and the United States census of 1910 showed the population to be about 9,790; the 1918 estimate is 12,500.

TEXAS, the most centrally located of the southern tier of the United States, is much the largest in the Union and is popularly known as the "Lone Star State." It is bounded on the southeast by the Gulf of Mexico, on the east by Louisiana, on the east and north by Arkansas, on the north and east by Oklahoma, on the west and north by New Mexico, on the southwest by Mexico. It lies between lat. 25° 51' and 36° 30' N. and between long. 93° 30' and 106° 40' W., and extends, therefore, east and west nearly 800 miles, north and south nearly 750. Its land area is 262,400 square miles and its coast line nearly 400 miles. According to United States census estimates it had a popu- lation of 4,700,000 in 1919 and a total wealth of \$6,859,909,141 in 1912. Texas is divided into 252 counties and is a political but not a physical geographic unit. The State was admitted into the Union in 1845, having been for 10 years previously an independent republic.

Topography.—The general surface slopes upward fairly uniformly toward the northwest from sea-level to 4,000 feet and more. The Gulf deepens but slowly off shore and long barrier islands enclose along most of the coast shallow lagoons and bays whose total area is about 3,500 square miles. Padre, Galveston and Matagorda islands and Matagorda Peninsula are the longest of these barriers. Dredged channels aided by jetties allow large vessels to enter Galveston and Corpus Christi bays and Sabine Lake. The southeastern and eastern third of the State is quite flat but is diversified by very low hills along its northwestern bound- ary which rises to 500 or 600 feet above sea- level and which is marked toward the south by the Balcones Scarp and toward the north by the White Rock Scarp. The middle third of Texas is mainly level or nearly level country, but is marked by numerous hills which, chiefly in the southwest, cluster thickly enough to make large areas of rather rough contour. Ex- cept for the Trans-Pecos region west of the Pecos River, the northwestern third of Texas, rising northwesterly from about 2,000 feet on the east to 4,000 feet on the west, is a part of the almost level great plains, but is cut more or less toward the east by the head streams of the larger rivers. West of the Pecos and nearer the Rio Grande, upon a plateau with an altitude of 3,000 to 4,000 feet, rise the Guada- lupe, Franklin, Quitman, Davis, Organ, Chinati, Chisos and other mountains. Two peaks con- siderably exceed 8,000 feet and 18 are higher than any east of the Mississippi. The mean elevation of Texas is 1,700 feet.

Rivers.—As a consequence of the north- westerly rise all the rivers flow in a general southeasterly direction. The Canadian and the Rio Grande, with its tributary, the Pecos, rise

in the Rockies outside Texas. The Red, the Brazos and the Colorado rivers rise on the Staked Plains. The Sabine, the Neches and the Trinity rise in the northeast, the Guadalupe, the San Antonio and the Nueces rise in the central part of the State. The Canadian and the Red rivers are parts of the Mississippi River system. The other rivers discharge into the Gulf along the Texas coast, all except the Brazos emptying into bays which they are silting up. Owing to slight and irregular rainfall over their upper drainage areas, the larger rivers are not well adapted to navigation, nor do the streams in general afford much constant water power. The Rio Grande divides Texas from Mexico, the Red and Sabine rivers dividing Texas partially from Oklahoma, Arkansas and Louisiana.

Geology.—Archeozoic rocks are represented only in the Llano, Van Horn and El Paso regions where, and in the Marathon region, limited exposure of Cambrian and Ordovician strata are to be found. Scarcely any Silurian and no certain Devonian rocks have been discovered. In north central Texas, Carboniferous strata estimated to contain 8,000,000,000 tons of bituminous coal and a vast quantity of recently discovered petroleum outcrop over an area of 13,500 square miles. West of the coal-bearing area the Permian Red Beds outcrop over 25,000 square miles. The Jura-Trias system is unimportant, outcropping only along the scarps of the Staked Plains. In the Trans-Pecos region are lesser outcrops of the Carboniferous, Permian and Jura-Trias. Exception being made of the Llano region and the Permian-Carboniferous areas, the middle third of Texas from the Rio Grande to the Red River is covered by Upper and Lower Cretaceous areas in the proportion of two to five. The long Balcones Scarp marks a fault which divides the Upper Cretaceous on the east from the Lower on the west. The Eocene and Pleistocene, separated by a narrow Oligocene and a Miocene-Pliocene strip, occupy all of southern and eastern Texas in about equal areas. West of the Lower Cretaceous and the Permian outcrop, northwestern Texas is almost wholly occupied by later Cenozoic strata. Eruptive lava sheets are to be found in the Trans-Pecos, where the mountains are of the Basin Range type; basaltic outbursts are to be found widely but sparsely scattered through the southern Upper Cretaceous. In the Llano region vast masses of granite are exposed. Some 23,000,000,000 tons of lignite are estimated to lie in the Eocene Beds. The marine Neocene of the Coastal Plain contains immense petroleum deposits, but petroleum has also been found in large quantities in the Eocene, Cretaceous and even the Carboniferous. Over a thousand square miles of the Eocene are some easily accessible beds of good limonite.

Climate.—The lines of equal rainfall run nearly north and south, the rainfall diminishing from 55 inches in the east to less than 10 inches in the west. The average for the State is not far from 33 inches. Wide variations from annual averages are common and very wide departures from monthly averages are almost the rule. Evaporation steadily increases from 45 inches at the east to 90 inches at the west. Obviously Texas ranges from humid to

arid. Eastern Texas has about 60 per cent of the sunshine. The mean annual temperatures from 55° (35° in winter, 75° in summer) extreme north (Panhandle country) to 72° in winter, 84° in summer) in the extreme south. Over most of southern and eastern Texas the mean summer temperature is about 81°. Temperatures of 95° are not infrequent, the extremes being 115° and —16°. In winter mean temperatures at Amarillo and Brownsville differ by 24°, in summer by 9°. The temperatures are much modified by the high evaporation and by the Atlantic trade winds which blow regularly through the State, but are frequently interrupted in winter by oppositely directed northerly winds which blow with great violence, sending the temperature sometimes as much as 50° in a few hours. Snow and freezing occur along the coast during the severer northerly winds one day or so. The climate on the whole is healthful.

Flora.—The large size, varied rain temperatures of Texas unite to produce a variety of plants and animals. A trace of the Canadian Life Zone is to be found on the highest western mountains, and lower down by more abundant specimens the Transition Zone. The Staked Plains are a narrow and irregular strip extending from Kerr County, and most of the Transition Zone above 4,000 feet are in the Upper Sonoran. The remaining nine-tenths of the State is the Lower Austral (cotton producing) Zone. The western and larger half of the State is the Lower Austral, the rest is the Upper Austral. There is a semi-tropical Gulf Stream of the Lower Austral as well as arid and arid areas in the Lower Sonoran. Cotton, pecan, palmetto, hickory, magnolia, orange, sycamore, willow, longleaf, and loblolly pine abound in eastern Texas. Elms, pecans, cottonwoods and willows line the streams with oaks, cedars, hackberries, mesquite elsewhere characterize the Texas east of the treeless areas. Many species of cacti, especially the prickly pear, grow in the Lower Sonoran area. Wild flowers of many species and individuals. The various grasses largely support the great live stock industry.

Fauna.—Prairie dogs, jack-rabbits, cottontail rabbits, skunks, rats and mice are the commoner animals. The coyote is not rare and deer, protected by law, are maintaining their numbers. The wild buffalo is extinct and the antelope, bear, panther and pronghorn are nearly so. Armadillos are common in the south. A great majority of the North American species of birds have been found in Texas. Characteristic and common birds are the vesper sparrow, fly-catcher, mockingbird, lark, red bird, meadow lark, swallows, doves, and turkey buzzards. The wild turkey is rare. Thirty varieties of lizards and snakes are known. The horned toad is the most interesting lizard. Poisonous rattlesnakes and coral snakes and the garter, black, pilot, coachwhip and others are widely distributed. There is a variety of fish in the lower coast where small alligators are still fairly

TEXAS.

Estimated population, 4,429,566

COUNTIES

	Pop		
Adair	16,249	Haskell	H 1
Adkins	15,518	Hays	I 5
Adrian	3,170	Hempshall	D 1
Adrian	20,131	Henderson	L 2
Adrian	13,728	Hidalgo	B 7
Adrian	46,760	Hill	J 3
Adrian	137	Hockley	E 1
Adrian	10,008	Hood	J 2
Adrian	31,038	Hopkins	L 1
Adrian	29,564	Houston	L 3
Adrian	8,881	Howard	F 2
Adrian		Hudspeth	B 3
Adrian		(Pop. incl. in El Paso Co.)	
Adrian	48,116	Hunt	K 2
Adrian	892	Hutchinson	C 1
Adrian	1,283	Irion	G 3
Adrian	11,817	Jack	I 1
Adrian	6,471	Jackson	K 5
Adrian	14,000	Jasper	N 4
Adrian	1,678	Jeff Davis	C 4
Adrian	38,182	Jefferson	M 5
Adrian		Jim Hogg (Pop. incl. in Brooks Co.)	B 6
Adrian		Jim Wells (Pop. incl. in Nueces Co.)	I 7
Adrian	34,460	Johnson	J 2
Adrian	24,299	Jones	H 2
Adrian	14,942	Karnes	J 6
Adrian	35,323	Kaufman	K 2
Adrian	4,517	Kendall	I 4
Adrian	2,655	Kent	G 1
Adrian	5,305	Kerr	H 4
Adrian	3,261	Kimble	H 4
Adrian	810	King	G 1
Adrian	3,401	Kinney	G 5
Adrian		Kleberg (Pop. incl. in Nueces Co.)	J 7
Adrian	9,625	Knox	H 1
Adrian	46,544	Lamar	L 1
Adrian	540	Lamb	E 1
Adrian	9,532	Lampasas	I 3
Adrian	4,747	La Salle	H 6
Adrian	26,418	Lavaca	K 5
Adrian	13,132	Lee	K 4
Adrian	16,383	Leon	K 3
Adrian	10,686	Liberty	M 4
Adrian	34,621	Limestone	K 3
Adrian	2,634	Lipscomb	D 1
Adrian	3,442	Live Oak	I 6
Adrian	6,520	Llano	I 4
Adrian	249	Loving	D 3
Adrian	3,624	Lubbock	F 1
Adrian	1,713	Lynn	F 2
Adrian	13,405	McCulloch	H 3
Adrian	73,250	McLennan	J 3
Adrian	1,091	McMullen	I 6
Adrian	10,318	Madison	L 3
Adrian	10,472	Marion	M 2
Adrian	1,548	Martin	F 2
Adrian	5,683	Mason	H 4
Adrian	13,594	Matagorda	K 6
Adrian	5,151	Maverick	G 6
Adrian	13,415	Medina	H 5
Adrian	2,707	Menard	H 4
Adrian	3,464	Midland	E 3
Adrian	36,780	Midland	J 4
Adrian	9,694	Mills	I 3
Adrian	8,956	Mitchell	G 2
Adrian	25,123	Montague	J 1
Adrian	15,679	Montgomery	L 4
Adrian	581	Moore	B 1
Adrian	10,439	Morris	M 3
Adrian	2,396	Motley	G 1
Adrian	27,406	Nacogdoches	M 3
Adrian	47,070	Navarro	K 3
Adrian	10,850	Newton	N 4
Adrian	11,999	Nolan	G 2
Adrian	21,955	Nueces	J 7
Adrian	1,602	Ochiltree	D 6
Adrian	812	Oldham	A 1
Adrian	9,528	Orange	N 4
Adrian	19,506	Palo Pinto	I 2
Adrian	20,424	Panola	M 2
Adrian	26,332	Parker	J 2
Adrian	1,555	Parmer	A 2 and E 1
Adrian	2,071	Pecos	E 4
Adrian	17,459	Polk	M 4
Adrian	12,424	Potter	B 1
Adrian	5,218	Presidio	C 4
Adrian	6,787	Rains	L 2
Adrian	3,312	Randall	B 2
Adrian	392	Reagan	F 3
Adrian		Real (Pop. incl. in Edwards Co.)	H 5
Adrian	28,564	Red River	M 1
Adrian	4,392	Reeves	D 3
Adrian	2,814	Refugio	J 6
Adrian	950	Roberts	C 1
Adrian	27,454	Robertson	K 3
Adrian	8,072	Rockwall	K 2
Adrian	20,858	Runnels	H 3
Adrian	26,946	Rusk	M 2
Adrian	8,582	Sabine	N 3
Adrian	11,264	San Augustine	M 3
Adrian	9,542	San Jacinto	L 4
Adrian	7,307	San Patricio	J 7

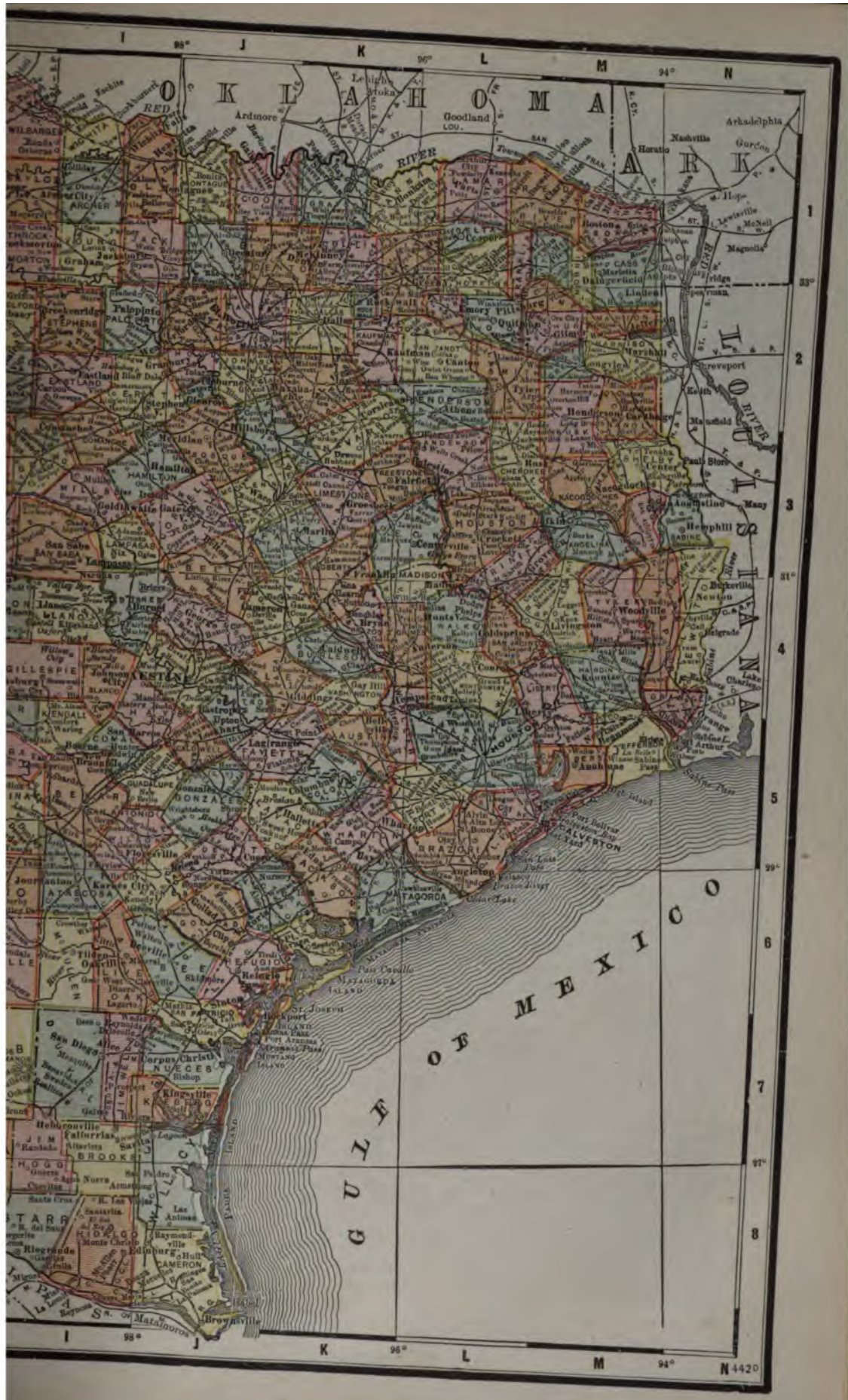
11,245	San Saba	I 3
1,893	Schleicher	G 4
10,824	Scurry	G 2
4,201	Shackelford	H 2
26,423	Shelby	M 3
1,376	Sherman	B 1
41,746	Smith	L 2
3,931	Somervell	J 2
13,151	Starr	B 6
7,980	Stephens	I 2
1,493	Sterling	G 3
5,320	Stonewall	G 2
1,569	Sutton	G 4
4,012	Swisher	B 2 and F 1
108,372	Tarrant	J 2
26,293	Taylor	H 2
1,430	Terrill	E 5
1,474	Terry	E 1
4,563	Throckmorton	H 2
16,422	Titus	M 1
17,882	Tom Green	G 3
55,620	Travis	J 4
12,768	Trinity	L 3
10,250	Tyler	M 4
19,960	Upshur	M 2

501	Upton	E 3
11,233	Uvalde	H 5
8,613	Valverde	F 5
25,661	Van Zandt	L 2
14,990	Victoria	K 6
16,061	Walker	L 4
12,138	Waller	K 5
2,389	Ward	D 3
25,561	Washington	K 4
22,503	Webb	H 7
21,123	Wharton	K 5
5,258	Wheeler	D 1
16,094	Wichita	I 1
12,000	Willbarger	H 1
	Willacy (Pop. incl. in Cameron Co.)	C 6
42,228	Williamson	J 4
17,066	Willson	I 5
442	Winkler	E 3
26,450	Wise	J 1
23,417	Wood	L 2
602	Yoakum	E 1
13,657	Young	I 1
3,809	Zapata	A 6
1,889	Zavalla	H 6

Incorporated Cities, Towns, Villages, Etc.

14,238	Ablene	H 2
2,136	Allice	I 7
672	Alto	L 3
1,155	Alvarado	K 2
1,453	Alvin, Brazoria	L 5
19,124	Amarillo	C 7
1,842	Anson	H 2
1,197	Aransas Pass	K 7
825	Archer City	I 1
1,794	Arlington	K 2
2,261	Athens	L 2
1,604	Atlanta	M 1
34,814	Austin	J 4
1,710	Baird	H 2
3,536	Ballinger	G 3
512	Bangs, Brown	J 3
1,857	Bartlett	I 4
1,707	Bastrop	J 5
3,156	Bay City	K 5
27,711	Beaumont	M 5
3,269	Beeville	J 6
181	Belcherville	J 1
699	Bellevue	K 5
496	Bells	K 1
4,184	Benton	J 3
4,102	Big Spring	F 2
903	Blooming Grove	K 3
871	Blossom	L 1
886	Boerne	I 5
4,844	Bonham	K 1
2,874	Bowie	J 1
2,669	Brady	H 3
401	Brandon	J 3
4,718	Brenham	K 5
2,000	Bridgeport	J 1
635	Bronte	G 3
13,163	Brownsville	D 7
9,967	Brownwood	H 3
4,132	Bryan	K 4
981	Burnet	I 4
1,476	Caldwell	K 4
2,579	Calvert	K 4
3,263	Cameron	J 4
1,648	Canadian	D 1
1,400	Canyon	B 2
479	Carbon	I 2
821	Celeste	K 1
724	Celina, Collin	K 1
503	Cement, Dallas	K 2
1,769	Center	M 3
3,818	Childress	D 8
1,207	Chillicothe	H 1
2,410	Cisco	I 2
1,946	Clarendon	C 2
2,065	Clarksville	M 1
692	Claude	C 2
12,259	Cleburne	J 2
1,137	Clifton	J 3
100	Clinton, Hunt	K 2
495	Clyde	H 2
3,046	Coleman	H 3
3,791	Collierville	J 4
1,840	Colorado	G 2
2,756	Comanche	I 3
2,818	Commerce	L 1
1,374	Conroe	L 4
505	Coolidge, Limestone	K 3
1,513	Cooper	L 1
10,432	Corpus Christi	J 7
10,022	Corsicana	K 2
1,880	Cotulla	H 6
516	Crawford	J 3
3,947	Crockett	L 3
1,341	Crowell	H 1
3,109	Cure	J 6
2,580	Dalhart	B 1
124,527	Dallas	K 2
803	Dawson	K 3
1,651	Decatur	J 1
1,015	De Leon	I 3
14,779	Denison	K 1
4,732	Denton	K 2
1,042	Devine	H 5
289	Dodd City	L 1
2,551	Dublin	I 3
1,717	Eagle Lake	K 5
3,536	Eagle Pass	G 6
855	Eastland	I 2
404	Ector	K 1
1,778	El Campo	K 5
640	Electra	I 1
1,707	Elgin	J 4
63,705	El Paso	A 3
326	Enloe, Delta	L 1
5,669	Ennis	K 2
1,848	Farmersville	K 2
1,774	Fayetteville	K 5
1,233	Ferris	K 2
886	Flintonia	K 5
1,398	Floresville	I 6
664	Floydada	F 1
1,114	Forney	K 2
104,562	Fort Worth	J 2
332	Frisco, Collin	K 2
702	Frost	K 3
7,624	Gainsville	J 1
41,863	Galveston	M 5
558	Garland	K 5
804	Garland	J 4
627	Garrison	M 3
1,929	Gatesville	J 3
3,096	Georgetown	J 4
1,484	Gilmer	M 2
1,129	Goldthwaite	I 3
3,139	Gonzales	J 5
609	Gordan	I 2
963	Gorman	I 2
1,569	Graham	I 2
1,336	Granbury	J 2
1,065	Grand Saline	L 2
1,018	Grandview	J 2
1,708	Granger	J 4
681	Grapevine	J 2
10,099	Greenville	L 2
1,454	Groesbeck	K 3
1,379	Hallettsville	K 5
1,548	Hamilton	J 3
1,978	Hamlin	G 2
2,436	Haskell	H 1
2,352	Hearne	K 4
2,104	Henrietta	I 1
1,750	Hereford	B 2
1,437	Hico	I 3
1,769	Higgins	J 1
6,115	Hillsboro	J 3
778	Holland	J 4
2,300	Honey Grove	K 1
112,307	Houston	L 5
6,984	Houston Heights	L 5
	Harris	L 5
581	Howe	K 1
1,843	Hubbard	K 1
2,072	Huntsville	L 4
603	Iowapark	I 1
1,149	Italy	K 3
1,356	Itasca	J 6
1,480	Jacksboro	I 2
2,875	Jacksonville	L 3
314	Jayton	G 1
2,515	Jefferson	M 2
586	Jewett	K 3
1,959	Kaufman	K 2
1,147	Kenedy	I 6
945	Kerens	K 3
1,843	Kerrville	H 5
1,265	Killeen	J 4
764	Kosse	K 3
742	Kyle	J 6
1,293	Ladonia	J 1
1,850	La Grange	J 5
2,119	Lampasas	I 4
1,115	Lancaster	K 2
678	Laporte	M 5
15,749	Laredo	H 7
990	Leonard	K 1
980	Liberty	M 5
658	Lindale	L 2
1,687	Llano	O 7





2,945	Lockhart	J 5	136	Round Top	
750	Lockney	F 1		Fayette	K 5
756	Lone Oak	L 2	1,210	Royce City	K 2
5,155	Longview	M 2	891	Rusk	H 1
633	Loraline	G 2	1,558	Rusk	L 3
1,021	Lott	J 3	1,640	Sabinal	H 5
1,938	Lubbock	F 1	400	Sabine Pass	M 5
2,749	Lufkin	M 3	10,321	San Angelo	G 3
1,404	Luling	J 5	123,831	San Antonio	I 5
1,194	Lyra, Palo Pinto	I 2	1,204	San Augustine	N 3
1,864	McGregor	J 3	834	San Elizario	B 3
4,714	McKinney	K 1	206	San Felipe, Austin	K 5
633	McLean	C 1	4,071	San Marcos	I 5
627	Mansfield	J 2	453	Sansom, Uvalde	H 5
1,061	Marble Falls	I 4	1,478	Santa Anna	H 3
3,878	Marlin	K 3	328	Savoy	K 1
1,712	Marshall	M 2	1,091	Schulenburg	K 5
2,939	Mart, McLennan	J 3	3,116	Seguin	J 5
1,936	Memphis	C 2	2,029	Seymour	H 1
1,209	Mercedes	C 7	13,687	Sherman	K 1
718	Meridian	J 3	1,096	Shiner	J 5
2,008	Merkel	H 2	3,167	Smithville	J 5
687	Mesquite, Dallas	K 2	2,514	Snyder	G 2
2,694	Mexia	K 3	1,147	Socorro, El Paso	H 3
2,192	Midland	E 3	3,902	Stamford	H 2
868	Midlothian	K 2	822	St. Jo	J 1
1,302	Miles	G 3	2,561	Stephenville	I 3
766	Millford	J 3	529	Stratford	B 1
1,706	Mineola	L 2	3,151	Sulphur Springs	L 1
3,950	Mineral Wells	I 2	4,176	Sweetwater	G 2
284	Montague	J 1	5,314	Taylor	J 4
983	Moody	J 3	3,288	Teague	K 3
831	Morgan	J 3	425	Tehuacana, Lime-	
575	Mount Calm	K 3		stone	K 3
3,137	Mount Pleasant	M 1	13,504	Temple	J 4
956	Munday, Knox	H 1	491	Tenaha	M 3
3,369	Nacogdoches	M 3	7,050	Terrell	K 2
1,178	Naples	M 1	12,640	Texarkana	N 1
3,284	Navasota	L 4	678	Thornton	K 3
510	Nevada	H	1,528	Timmon	M 3
3,165	New Braunfels	I 5	797	Tioga	K 1
1,338	Nocena	J 1	455	Tolar	J 2
906	Oakwood	L	288	Tom Bean, Gray-	
1,095	Olney	I 1		son	K 1
5,527	Orange	N 4	1,052	Toyah	D 3
1,350	Paducah	G 1	550	Trenton	K 1
1,389	Palacios	K 6	1,126	Troup	L 2
11,854	Palentine	L 3	1,216	Tulla	C 8
605	Palmer	K 2	11,865	Tyler	L 2
521	Panhandle	C 2	3,998	Uvalde	H 6
12,489	Paris	L 1	708	Valley Mills	J 3
1,799	Pearmail	H 6	1,441	Van Alstyne	K 1
1,856	Pecos	D 3	495	Venus	K 2
467	Peniel, Hunt	K 2	3,195	Vernon	H 1
517	Petrolia, Clay	I 1	3,673	Victoria	J 6
1,371	Pilotpoint	K 1	33,385	Waco	J 3
1,916	Pittsburg	L 2	1,340	Walnut Springs	J 3
2,829	Plainview	F 1	476	Waterman	M 3
1,258	Plano	K 2	6,205	Waxahachie	K 2
7,663	Port Arthur	N 5	5,074	Weatherford	J 2
1,699	Port Lavaca	K 6	906	Weimar	K 4
313	Pottsboro	K 1	779	Weinert, Haskell	H 1
3,127	Quanah	H 1	576	Wellington	D 2
388	Queen City	N 1	1,645	West, McLennan	J 3
537	Quinnan, Hunt	K 2	1,505	Wharton	K 5
280	Ravenna, Fannin	K 1	1,219	Whitesboro	K 1
773	Refugio	J 6	1,563	Whitewright	K 1
1,371	Richmond	I 5	766	Whitney	J 3
640	Rising Star	I 2	12,124	Wichita Falls	I 1
2,073	Rockdale	J 4	1,398	Wills Point	L 2
1,382	Rockport	K 7	1,741	Winnsboro	L 2
1,136	Rockwall	K 2	1,347	Winters	G 3
1,275	Rogers	J 4	1,402	Wolfe City	L 1
941	Rosecoe	G 2	899	Wortham	K 3
1,472	Rosebud	K 3	620	Wylie	K 2
1,198	Rosenberg	L 5	4,657	Yoakum	J 5
1,126	Rotan	G 2	1,180	Yorktown	J 6

has been subject to considerable fluctuations. In the last two years the production of the older coastal and north Texas oil fields has increased and immense quantities of oil have been found in the central carboniferous region. Production leaped from 27,644,605 barrels in 1916 to 60,000,000 barrels in 1919. Oil and gas prospecting has been going on vigorously, stimulated by frequent successes. The production of most of the other minerals has had a slow but fairly uniform growth. In 1914 the total mineral production was \$30,363,426, including 20,068,184 barrels of petroleum at \$14,942,848; 2,247,773 tons of coal and lignite at \$3,922,459; 12,433,639 M. cubic feet natural gas at \$2,469,770; 2,100,341 barrels of cement at \$1,947,016. Clay products, lime, gypsum, cinnabar, salt, sulphur and various other minerals amount to the remaining \$7,081,333.

Manufacturing.—Since 1900 the "value added by manufacturing" to the Texas raw products has nearly trebled. In proportion to population, in 1900 Texas manufactured a sixth, in 1915 a fourth, as much as the United States as a whole. Manufacturing has arisen chiefly in response to demands made by the immense raw products but has been retarded by scarcity of fuel and skilled labor. The major manufacturing industries are naturally based upon the major raw products. The large cotton crop supports nearly 4,000 gins (some very large) and 200 cotton-seed oil mills but only 20 cotton spinning establishments. Flour, grist and rice mills handle the entire crop of cereals but canning and preserving are far behind the opportunities offered by the large fruit and vegetable crops. There are a few large meat packeries slaughtering close to 1,500,000 animals a year. A few large petroleum refineries with a total capacity of 250,000 barrels per day are handling also much Oklahoma and Louisiana oil transported by pipe lines. The lumber area in the east, chiefly southeast, of over 50,000 square miles, upon which there is an estimated stand of 40,000,000,000 board feet of yellow pine and 20,000,000,000 hardwoods, supports about 400 sawmills and 400 other woodworking plants. About 2,000,000,000 feet of the yellow pine is being cut annually but the hardwood cut is scarcely 5 per cent of this amount. The major industries just listed include about two-thirds of the total manufacturing which, in general, is of a kind that involves only simple processes which may be done by machinery.

The manufacture of bricks and other clay products is widely and numerous scattered. Much ice is made in every town. No distilled spirits are made and no wool or mohair is woven. Dallas is second only to Nashville as a Southern publication centre. Dallas and Houston are somewhat ahead of Fort Worth and San Antonio as manufacturing places. The important manufactures of Dallas are cotton gin machinery, meat packing, flour and grist milling, cotton-seed oil and cake, leather and printing. In Houston, cotton seed, meat packing, rice cleaning, railway car repairing and brewing are the chief industries. Fort Worth leads in meat packing and flour milling, San Antonio led in brewing. In these four largest cities a third of the total manufacturing is done. Of the wage earners, 6 per cent are women, 2 per cent are children under 16 years.

The 1914 United States census states Texas manufacturing are as follows:

Number of establishments.....	
Persons engaged in manufacture.....	
Primary horse power.....	
Capital.....	
Salaries and wages.....	
Value of finished products.....	
Value added to raw product by manufacture.....	

Statistics for those industries whose value added by manufacture was in excess of \$1,000,000 are as follows:

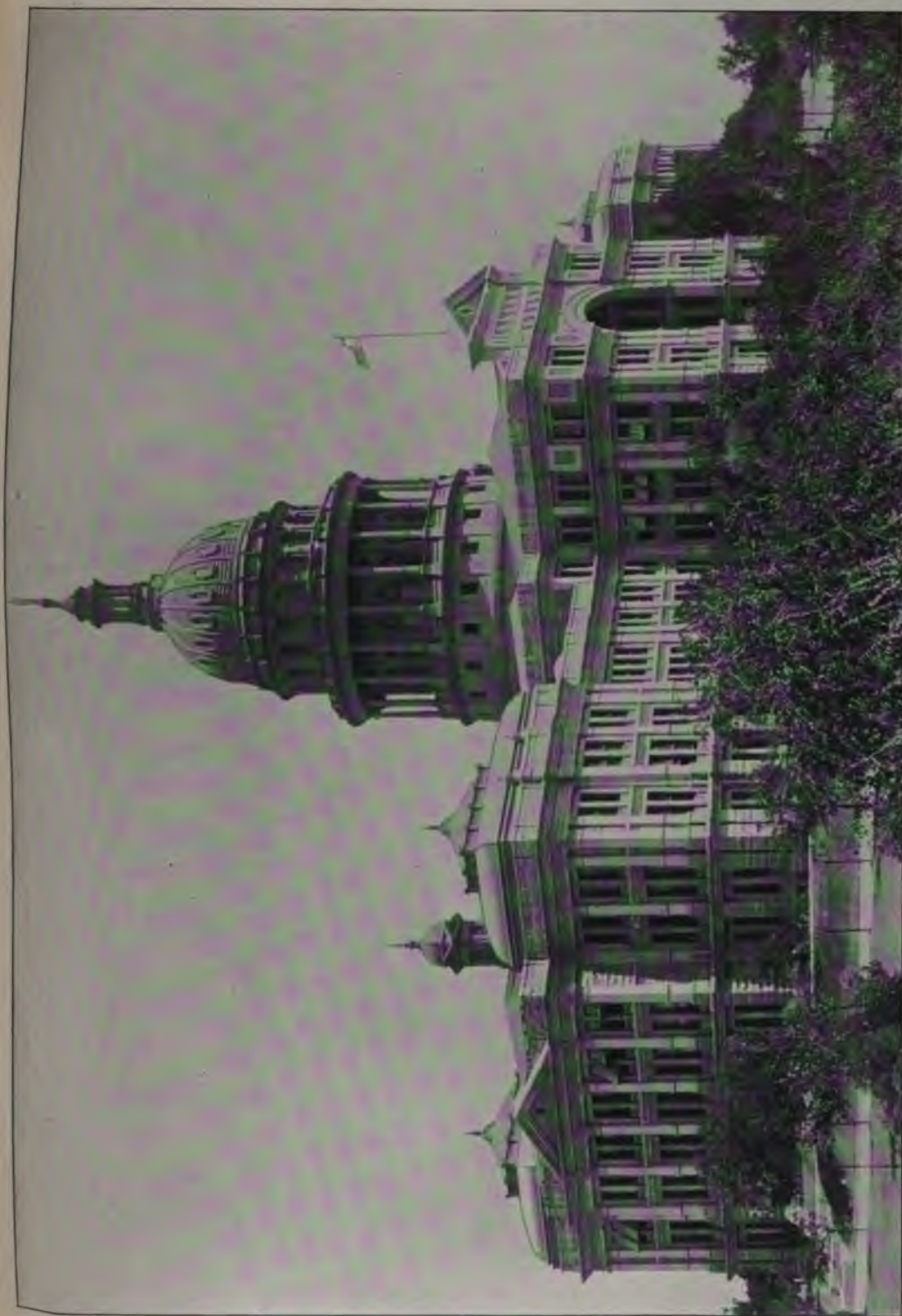
INDUSTRY	Number of establishments	Number of wage-earners
Lumber products.....	587	19,956
Printing and publishing.....	1,188	4,690
Car repairing steam railroads.....	63	10,915
Slaughtering and meat packing.....	21	3,491
Oil, cotton-seed and cake.....	233	4,471
Liquors, malt.....	13	988
Flour and grist mill products.....	191	1,300
Foundry and machine shop products.....	174	3,016
Ice manufactured.....	255	1,926
Bread and other bakery products.....	530	1,949
Brick and other clay products.....	81	1,811

Cement, confectionery, sheet metal goods, artificial gas, leather and minerals are the other chief manufactures; added by manufacture in each case is in excess of \$1,000,000.

Transportation.—Before the Civil War less than 500 miles of railway were in Texas. In 1919 there were over 15,800 miles in not including 4,200 miles of side track. Way building was greatly promoted by grants until the public lands were exhausted in 1882. The leading systems are the Texas and Pacific (mileage, 3,000), the Gould and Santa Fe (mileage, 2,000) and the Kansas and Texas (mileage, 1,500). The Railroad Commission has authority to regulate and otherwise to control intrastate traffic. The issuance of railway bonds is strictly controlled. Texas among the States in railway mileage is half again as much per inhabitant as the third as much per square mile as the States as a whole. Numerous steam lines connect Galveston with the great port world. Some 500 miles of interurban miles of urban electric lines are in Texas. From \$10,000,000 to \$15,000,000 are expended each year upon the roads.

Commerce.—Cotton lint is the principal export, exceeding in value all the other combined. Most of this cotton goes via Houston and Galveston. In order the other chief exports are cotton-seed products, cattle, lumber, mules, rice, wool and mohair. The chief machinery, clothing, vehicles, and a wide variety of other manufactured goods. Pork, sugar, potatoes and other foodstuffs are imported in enormous amounts. Strong efforts are being made to reduce such food importations by increasing amount of crops other than cotton. Consumption about balance, cotton

TEXAS



State Capitol at Austin

TEXAS



1 The Alamo, San Antonio, built in 1718

2 The Mission San José, near San Antonio, built in 1718

1 from the count. This lint produces a : of trade in favor of Texas of over 0,000 a year. Galveston is one of the icipal ports of the world; her imports ports are mostly but not exclusively of destination and origin.

Banks and Banking.—Law and public opin- osing governmental banks, private banks, of which are still flourishing, prevailed .865 when the first national bank was red at Galveston. In 1918 there were tional banks, with one of the 12 regional : banks at Dallas. The total capitaliza- f these banks is above \$35,000,000; the urplus is above \$20,000,000; the total de- are over \$200,000,000. A State bank- w went into effect in 1905 under which 900 State banks have gone into successful on. Their total capitalization is over 1,000, their surplus is over \$12,000,000, deposits are about \$165,000,000. De- s are protected either by a bonding sys- r by a State guaranty fund maintained essments on the banks collectively. Ten al banks have deposits in excess of \$4,- b each; 10 State banks have deposits of 1,000,000 each. There is no overwhelm- preponderant bank. Interest rates are ther high, kept up by rapidly rising land y large business profits and by other

Government.—The present constitution was d in 1876 and has not been extensively ed since. The chief elective officials are vernor, attorney-general, treasurer, com- er of the general land office, superin- t of public instruction and commissioner riculture, together with three railroad ssioners. The chief officials appointed by vernor are the secretary of state, adju- neral, three penitentiary commissioners 4 other officers whose duties relate to ace and banking, taxes, revenues, public State purchasing, game, public buildings, mines, pure foods, reclamation of lands, ns, fires and masonry inspection. The ry is elective. In ascending order there stice and Municipal Courts, County Courts, t Courts, each with one judge or presid- ficial. Above these are nine Courts of Appeals above which are the Court of al Appeals and the Supreme Court. of these higher courts has three judges l in rotation every two years for six- erms. The legislature meets biennially nsists of a senate of 31 members elected itely every two years for four-year terms ouse of 142 members elected for two- erms. There have been numerous called is. The State is divided into four United udicial districts and into 16 Congres-

Of the 18 congressmen two are, there- elected at large. Voting is restricted to over 21 who have paid the poll tax and lived one year in the State and the last onths in the district or county where the is to be done. The old convention of selecting officials has been largely ed by the general primary. The salaries : State officials are not large. The gov- has somewhat more power than is usual other States and he controls a consider- amount of patronage. He appoints nearly

40 State boards and a two-thirds vote of both house and senate is required to overcome his veto. In general the county is the local unit of government. Spanish influence has caused some civil law to be incorporated into the com- mon law. Law and equity are not dif- ferentiated, common-law forms of pleading have been abolished, and a Penal Code and a Code of Criminal Procedure dates from 1856. Texas has been the pioneer in adopting the community property system, in exempting the homestead from liens, in the commission form of city government, in the regulation of rail- way stocks and bonds, in the regulation of farm tenant rents.

State Finances.—In 1915 the total assessed valuation was \$2,755,171,793, upon which was levied a total State ad valorem tax of 55 cents on the \$100. This tax, together with charter fees, poll and occupation taxes, etc., produced a total revenue from taxation of about \$13,240,- 000. To this should be added an income of \$2,140,170 arising from the State Permanent School Fund of nearly \$68,000,000. The uni- versity and the Agricultural and Mechanical College possess endowments derived, like the Permanent School Fund, from the sale of State lands set apart for the schools in early days, which yielded an income of about \$260,- 000. Expenditures were as follows: State de- partments, \$1,633,505; judiciary, \$1,057,197; eleemosynary institutions, \$2,861,876; Con- federate pensions and homes, \$1,558,171; mis- cellaneous, \$262,821; higher education, \$1,754,- 077; public schools, \$7,999,059. Income and ex- penditures are increasing at least 5 per cent a year. Of the ad valorem tax of 55 cents, five cents is specifically set aside for Confederate pensions, 20 cents for the public schools. The State debt is negligible, but the total debt of the counties exceeds \$30,000,000; of the cities it is about \$60,000,000. County tax rates are gen- erally under \$1 on \$100 but in some cases the city rates reach \$2.

Education.—To the \$7,999,059 spent by the State on the public schools in 1915 should be added \$6,387,866 raised by local taxation in counties, districts and cities and \$518,628 de- rived as income from Permanent County School Funds, similar to the State Permanent Fund, and amounting to nearly \$13,000,000. On about 1,100,000 children of free school age Texas spent in 1915 about \$14 per child. There are nearly 25,000 teachers, of whom scarcely 1,500 hold college degrees, of whom about 3,000 hold certificates that would admit to standard colleges. The rural schools are open scarcely six months per year. There is such pressing need of improving rural education that the legislature of 1915 appropriated \$1,000,000 for the purpose and it is probable that this amount will be increased in future. A compulsory law now going into effect will cause a much needed improvement in attendance. The high schools, between 500 and 750 in number, are of very un- equal merit but are improving fairly rapidly. The training and the salaries of teachers are in- creasing. The value of the public school buildings exceeds \$30,000,000. Receipts from sales of school building bonds were \$2,847,891 in 1915, the amount collected by local taxation for redemption and interest on bonds was \$1,719,682. There are numerous private second-

ary schools. The native white illiteracy was 6.1 per cent in 1900, 4.3 per cent in 1910; of negro illiteracy 24.6 per cent in 1910, 38.6 per cent in 1900.

There are State normals at Huntsville, Denton, San Marcos, Canyon City, Commerce and Alpine for whites and at Prairie View for negroes. The Girls' Industrial College is at Denton, the Agricultural and Mechanical College (which has income from the United States and from other sources not enumerated above) for boys is at Bryan, the University of Texas is at Austin with the exception of the medical department which is at Galveston and a school of mines at El Paso. These State higher schools, whose total enrolment, regular session, exceeds 8,000, are almost wholly supported by biennial legislative appropriations. There are nearly 50 private and denominational colleges of various grades, with an attendance in excess of 14,000. Chief among these are the new Southern Methodist University at Dallas and the Rice Institute (endowment over \$10,000,000) at Houston, together with the much older Baylor University (Baptist) at Waco, Southwestern University (Methodist) at Georgetown, Austin College (Presbyterian, for boys) at Sherman, Trinity (Presbyterian) at Waxahatchie and Texas Christian University at Fort Worth.

Charities and Corrections.—Three insane asylums, with a total of 4,000 inmates, are located at Terrell, Austin and San Antonio. There is an epileptic colony at Abilene; a blind institute, a deaf, dumb and blind institute for negroes, a deaf and dumb institute, a Confederate home, a woman's Confederate home and a farm colony for feeble-minded are at Austin; an orphan's home is at Corsicana; a juvenile training school for boys is at Gatesville and for girls at Gainesville; a tuberculosis sanitarium is at Carlsbad. In addition to these State-maintained institutions there are numerous denominational and private hospitals and retreats of very various kinds. The State penitentiaries, containing usually from 4,000 to 5,000 inmates, are at Rusk and at Huntsville, and, mainly through farming, are designed to be self-supporting, but have in recent years created large deficits.

Religion.—Accurate recent statistics do not exist. The best approximations are as follows: Baptists, 490,000; Catholics, 375,000; Methodists, 375,000; Presbyterians, 85,000; Disciples of Christ, 60,000; Lutherans, 35,000; Protestant Episcopalians, 20,000; Jewish, 15,000; all other denominations, 45,000. Most of the negroes are either Baptists or Methodists. Other approximate church statistics are as follows: Churches, 9,500; church organizations, 12,500; Sunday-school teachers, 65,000; Sunday-school pupils, 600,000; value of church property, \$27,000,000; seating capacity of the churches, 3,000,000; church debts, \$1,350,000. The Y. M. C. A. and Y. W. C. A. hold property worth \$1,700,000.

Population.—The first United States census taken was that of 1850 when the population was 212,592. In 1870 the population was 818,579; in 1890 it was 2,235,523; in 1910 it was 3,896,542. The present rate of increase is about 85,000 a year. Native white Americans form 73 per cent of the population, 51 of this 73 being native white Texans. Foreign born

Europeans number 3 per cent, Mexicans 7 per cent, negroes 17.7 per cent (20.4 per cent in 1900). A large German element in the population of South Texas dates from 1848. In general Texas is Southern with a strong flavor of the West. The occupation percentages for the male workers (who number about 1,300,000 in 1915) are: Agriculture and stock raising 66 per cent; manufacturing and mining, 14 per cent; trade and transportation, 15 per cent; professions, 3 per cent; all other occupations, 1 per cent. White farm tenantry and the percentage of women at work are increasing. The towns are increasing much faster than the country, 68 per cent as compared with 19 per cent during the last census decade. The five largest cities increased 107 per cent. Only 19 per cent of the people live in towns of more than 10,000 population. Sixty-six per cent of the population is rural. According to the estimates of the United States census for 1916, Dallas, San Antonio, Houston and Fort Worth have passed 100,000. El Paso is near 50,000 and Galveston 40,000; Austin, Waco and Beaumont have passed or are nearing 30,000. Between 20,000 and 10,000 in approximately descending order are Laredo, Denison, Sherman, Amarillo, Marshall, Abilene, Temple, Brownsville, San Angelo, Paris, Texarkana, Cleburne, Palestine, Tyler, Wichita Falls, Corsicana, Corpus Christi and Greenville.

History.—The first explorers were Spaniards, Cabeza de Vaca, 1528-36, and Francisco Vasquez de Coronado, 1540-42. Other Spanish gold hunters traversed the State occasionally during the next 140 years but it was not till 1682 that a still-existing Indian pueblo under Spanish auspices was found at Ysleta near modern El Paso, 200 years younger. La Salle, driven west by a storm while searching for the mouth of the Mississippi down which he had sailed three years previously, built in 1685 near Matagorda Bay a fort which was soon destroyed by the Indians. Four Frenchmen found refuge among the more peaceable Tejas Indians who, as a result, have their tribal name perpetuated as "Texas." Alarmed by this accidental and unsuccessful French invasion, the Spaniards of Mexico established in 1690 the Mission San Francisco de los Tejas, near modern Nacogdoches, but this far-away mission was soon abandoned. Later various other scattered missions and forts were established, but in 1800 those at San Antonio, Nacogdoches and Goliad were the chief results of over 200 years of Spanish colonization. San Antonio, begun in 1718, became in 1730 the first civil European settlement in Texas.

The history of modern Texas begins in 1821. The Spaniards having failed really to settle the country, three abortive invasions between 1800 and 1821 by Anglo-Americans were shadows of coming events. In 1821 Mexico finished successfully her war of independence begun with Spain in 1810; in 1821 the United States gave up a claim to Texas arising from the purchase of Louisiana from France in 1803; in 1821 Moses Austin obtained permission to locate 300 American families but, dying, his son Stephen established the first permanent Anglo-American settlement at San Felipe de Austin on the lower Brazos River in December 1821. During the next 15 years probably 30,000

ans came to Texas, settling mainly along vers between San Antonio and Nacog-southward to the coast. They came, nes bringing their slaves with them, be-fertile and unoccupied land was calling, not because, as has sometimes been med without evidence, they specifically d to extend the slave-holding area. Re-rom real Mexico, they practically gov-themselves and formed no close or e ties with their adopted country. A

Mexican republic resulting in 1824, and Coahuila became one state divided e departments of Saltillo, Monclova and Revolution and disorder prevailing con- in Mexico, when Santa Anna estab- here a dictatorship in 1835, the American : proclaimed a provisional government clared in favor of a union with the n liberals together with a restoration

Federal Constitution of 1824. Santa sent troops into Texas and war began. sperate defense of the Alamo at San o by 183 Texans under W. B. Travis in the defenders were killed to a man and le of San Jacinto in which Santa Anna feated and captured by a Texan army San Houston were the outstanding of the war. Practical independence re- and between 1836 and 1845 Texas was ependent republic, a unique experience of the States of the Union. In 1845,

long conflict over slavery, Texas was d to the United States, retaining all her lands and the right to subdivide into re than five States. Claims to a portion w Mexico were abandoned later for 000 which were used to pay the debts e Republic of Texas had accumulated. nexation of Texas brought on the war i the United States and Mexico which ie Rio Grande an international boundary. a decade of peaceful statehood Texas ned the Union for the Southern Con- y, furnishing probably 100,000 soldiers. t battle of the Civil War was fought at, near Palo Alto, on the Rio Grande, 1865. Texas was not the scene of very military operations; Federal troops at the coast but could not penetrate further. struction government of the usual type d until 1874 when Gov. E. J. Davis ven from office.

e 1874 Texas has been Democratic by ajorities. The carpet bag constitution) was replaced in 1876 by the consti- row in force. In 1874 the Texas Rang- amous State constabulary, was organized et the frontier from Indians. The debt he Davis administration was paid during ceeding Coke, Hubbard and Roberts trations. In 1884 fence cutting wars ose because of the rapid spread of barb- manded special and drastic legislative

The old Capitol burned down in 1881 0,000 of acres of Panhandle public land id for a new granite Capitol begun in The most important struggle since Re- ction days was that of 1892 when Gov. logg fought and won a hotly-contested m which resulted in the establishment of ad commission with large powers and sage of anti-trust laws and laws re-

stricting the alien ownership of land. Prohi- bition, first voted on in a State election in 1887, has since been a much-fought issue. At present all of the people live under well-en- forced local option laws. In 1896 the United States Supreme Court fixed finally the boundary of Texas by awarding Greer County in the forks of the Red River to what is now Okla- homa. Texas from time to time has suffered from river floods and from tropical storms along the coast. At Galveston in 1900 thousands of lives and much property were lost in a storm. Out of this calamity grew the Galveston Sea Wall and the commission form of city govern- ment. The supremacy of the Democratic party, threatened for a few years by Populism before the Democrats adopted free silver in 1896, shows no signs of failure. The political prob- lems now before Texas are the development of a more efficient system of public schools, the reduction of farm tenantry, compulsory invest- ment of life insurance funds in Texas securities, abolition of the fee system of paying county officials, penitentiary reform, reforms in legal procedure and better public roads.

PRESIDENTS OF THE REPUBLIC.

David G. Burnet, ad interim.....	1836
Sam Houston.....	1836-38
Mirabeau B. Lamar.....	1838-41
Sam Houston.....	1841-44
Anson Jones.....	1844-46

GOVERNORS OF THE STATE.

J. Pinckney Henderson.....	Democrat.....	1846-47
George T. Wood.....	".....	1847-49
P. Hansborough Bell.....	".....	1849-53
James W. Henderson (acting).....	".....	1853
Elisha M. Pease.....	".....	1853-57
Hardin R. Runnels.....	".....	1857-59
Sam Houston.....	Independent and Unionist.....	1859-61
Edward Clark (acting).....	Democrat.....	1861
Francis R. Lubbock.....	".....	1861-63
Pendleton Murrah.....	".....	1863-65
Interregnum.....	".....	1865
Andrew J. Hamilton, Prov., ap- pointed.....	Conservative.....	1865-66
James W. Throckmorton.....	".....	1866-67
Elisha M. Pease.....	Appointed.....	1867-69
Interregnum.....	".....	1869-70
Edmund J. Davis.....	Republican.....	1870-74
Richard Coke.....	Democrat.....	1874-77
Richard B. Hubbard.....	".....	1877-79
Oran M. Roberts.....	".....	1879-83
John Ireland.....	".....	1883-87
Lawrence S. Ross.....	".....	1887-91
James S. Hogg.....	".....	1891-95
Charles A. Culberson.....	".....	1895-99
Joseph D. Sayers.....	".....	1899-1903
S. W. T. Lanham.....	".....	1903-07
Thomas M. Campbell.....	".....	1907-11
Oscar B. Colquitt.....	".....	1911-15
James E. Ferguson.....	".....	1915-17
William P. Hobby.....	".....	1917-

Bibliography.—United States Census and Department of Agriculture statistical reports: Texas Almanac of the Galveston-Dallas *News*, various editions 1857 to 1914; Miller, 'Financial History of Texas'; Townes, 'Civil Government of Texas'; various histories of Texas by Edwards (1836), Kennedy (1841), Yoakum (1856), Thrall (1878), Brown (1892), Wooten (1898), Garrison (1903); Roberts, 'Description of Texas'; Benedict and Lomax, 'Book of Texas'; Eagleton, 'Writers and Writings of Texas'; Williams, 'Sam Houston and the War of Independence'; Simonds, 'Geography of Texas'; Smithwick, 'Evolution of a State'; Quarterly of the Texas Historical Association; Southwestern Historical Quarterly; Annual Reports Texas Geological Survey, Mineral Sur-

vey and Bureau of Economic Geology; Annual Report United States Geological Survey; North American Fauna 25, United States Department of Agriculture.

H. Y. BENEDICT,
Dean, University of Texas.

TEXAS, The University of, the head of the public school system of the State, is located at Austin, except the medical department at Galveston and a loosely connected school of mines at El Paso. The first step toward its establishment was taken in 1839 when the Congress of the republic set aside 40 acres for a campus in the future city of Austin and 50 leagues of public land as an endowment. In 1858 the legislature increased the endowment by adding \$100,000 of United States bonds and lands amounting to 10 per cent of all the public lands granted to railways. The constitution of 1876 replaced this 10 per cent by 1,000,000 acres, to which the legislature added another 1,000,000 in 1883. The university was finally organized in 1881, located by a popular vote and opened to students in 1883. Before this the Agricultural and Mechanical College had been opened and although vaguely made a branch of the university by the constitution of 1876, has existed separately under its own board of directors. From its 2,000,000 acres, which are in West Texas and leased to cattlemen, the university has an income of nearly \$170,000; fees and interest on \$650,000 derived chiefly from land sales amount to about \$50,000 more. The annual appropriation for running expenses from the legislature for 1919-20 is \$550,000. The constitution prohibits the use of legislative appropriations to pay for buildings, and the act establishing the university limits the matriculation fee to \$30, admits men and women on equal terms and prohibits any sectarian instruction or religious tests for officers or students. The government is in the control of a board of nine regents appointed by the governor with the consent of the senate, three every two years for terms of six years. The departments of the university are (1) the college of arts, (2) the department of law, (3) the department of engineering, (4) the department of medicine, including pharmacy and nursing, (5) the department of education, (6) the graduate department, (7) the summer school and summer normal, (8) the department of extension, (9) the bureau of economic geology and technology. The B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D., LL.B., LL.M., C.E., E.E., M.E., and M.D. degrees are conferred. Provision is made for taking the B.A. and M.D. in seven years, the B.A. and LL.B. in six. Twenty courses, somewhat elective under a system of grouped studies, are required for the B.A. Fourteen and one-half high school units are required for admission, the department of law requiring in addition 10 college courses, the medical department also requiring 10. The LL.B. requires three years, the M.D. four years of nine months each. The summer school offers during the summer session of three months as many as possible of the courses of the regular session. In addition to the older collegiate subjects, courses in journalism, home economics, business administration, music and Slavic language are offered. The usual collegiate clubs, fraternities, associations, fellowships and scholarships abound, and an unusu-

ally broad system of student government prevails, accompanied by the honor system on examinations. The campus at Austin is surrounded by churches and an association of religious teachers give courses which are allowed to count toward the B.A. At Austin are the Main, Law and Engineering buildings, the library, two dormitories, a power-house, a chemical laboratory and about 25 "shacks," cheap frame buildings which growth has necessitated and which are used for various purposes. At Galveston are the Medical College building, the five buildings of the John Sealy Hospital, a dormitory for women and a nurses' home. The library has over 150,000 bound volumes, including a number of rare first editions. The laboratories are well equipped. There are various funds, mostly small, and numerous special collections. During the regular session of 1918-19, 3,100 students were in attendance. In addition 500 other individuals were in the summer school, 500 in the summer normal and 700 doing correspondence work. The attendance has more than doubled since 1908. The voting faculty numbers 150, the whole staff over 350, the affiliated high schools nearly 300. Most of the Texas colleges officially use the affiliated list of the university.

TEXAS AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE, located at College Station, Brazos County, Tex. It was established in 1871, receiving as an endowment 180,000 acres of land from the National government, in accordance with the Morrill Land Grant Act of 1862. Opened for the reception of students 4 Oct. 1876. The government of the college is vested in a board of nine directors, appointed by the governor for terms of six years. It offers 11 four-year courses leading to the degree of B.S., as follows: Agriculture, architecture, architectural engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, electrical engineering, general engineering, mechanical engineering, military engineering, textile engineering. A four-year course in veterinary medicine leading to the degree of D.V.M. is also offered. Two-year courses in agriculture and engineering are provided for students with limited preparation, who are over 18 years of age. Graduate work in agriculture and engineering is also provided. The college farm and grounds contain 2,500 acres, of which 750 are under cultivation; the grounds and buildings in 1916 were valued at \$2,000,000; in 1915 and 1916 buildings to the value of \$375,000 were erected, including a hospital, an assembly hall, a veterinary building, a stock judging pavilion and a steam plant. The library in 1916 contained 25,000 volumes; the enrolment for 1915-16 was 1,415, the faculty 103.

TEXAS BLUEGRASS. See GRASSES IN THE UNITED STATES.

TEXAS CHRISTIAN UNIVERSITY, located at Fort Worth, Tex. It was founded as a private institution in Thorp Springs, Tex., in 1875, and chartered under the name of the Add Ram College; in 1890 the college became the property of the Christian Church of Texas, and in 1895 was moved to Waco, Tex., and the name was changed to Texas Christian University. In the spring of 1910 the college was burned at Waco, and it was moved to Fort

Tex., that year, where it opened in 1910. The university now includes following departments: (1) The Add Rans of Arts and Sciences; (2) the College Bible; (3) the College of Business; (4) College of Music; (5) the School of Oratory; (6) the School of Art; (7) the Preparatory School; (8) the department of domestic science; (9) the department of law; and (10) College of Medicine, located at Fort Worth. The university is coeducational and is one of the Disciples of Christ in Texas; religious societies are permitted but the student body maintain four literary societies and an association besides other art and religious societies. The campus contains 50 acres of ground above the city. The buildings include the Girls' Home (Jarvis Hall); Wortham Hall, Goode Hall, Brite College and Medical College. The income is about \$1,000,000 yearly; the library contains over 12,000 volumes; and is a government depository; the students in all departments, in 1915-16 numbered 10 and the faculty 78.

KAS FEVER, in cattle. See RINDERPEST.

KOCOCO, tās-kō'kō. See TEZCUCO.

TEL, tēk'sēl, Netherlands, an island, largest in the West Friesian group, that is Zuyder Zee from the North Sea, separated from North Holland by the IJssel of Mars-Diep. Its area contains about 100 square miles, mostly fertile lands, which include pasturage and fields for the growing of crops. Stupendous dikes protect the island. Fishing is the chief industry, and the dairy products are noted. Texel has a long war record. It was here that the great victory of Admiral Blake was won over the Dutch in 1653. Another important battle was fought (1673) between united France and England against Holland. In 1797 the island was blockaded, and the Dutch fleet surrendered to Admiral Mitchell in 1799. Pop. 10,500.

TRAVELER, tēs-yā, Charles Félix Marie, traveler and archaeologist: b. Versailles, France, 29 Aug. 1802; d. Paris, 1 July 1871. His works comprise 'Description de l'Asie Mineure' (1839-48) and 'Description de l'Égypte, de la Perse, et de la Mésopotamie' (1850).

TEXTBOOK AND ORAL TEACHING. See EDUCATION, ELEMENTARY.

TEXTILE DESIGNING. This term is used for the designing of textiles in which the pattern is obtained in the weaving and not by printing. The simplest patterns are stripes and checks. By running 5 or 10 threads and 5 or 10 gray threads alternately in the warp, stripes would be made. If the same thing was done also with the weft or a checkered pattern would result. In designing a pattern the designer first considers the width of cloth desired and calculates what thread or "yarn" he will use, and how many threads there will be to the inch. He bases his design on the inch. Having gained some knowledge of the loom harness, he determines the arrangement of the threads or "weave," he knows its limitations and what combinations are practicable. If

he uses a plain weave, in which the threads interlace alternately, it is very easy to design checks and plaids. He may decide to use the twill, in which the shuttle carries the weft threads over one and under two or more warp threads. By carrying this twill principle a little farther, he may produce a diagonal cloth. If he is dealing with silk, and wants a glossy surface, he may decide on a satin weave, which reduces the number of crossings of warp and weft, permitting a close texture and a glossy finish on one side. Successful designs determine largely the stability of the cloth, for users judge a fabric mainly by the effect at first sight. The patterns must be harmonious or with artistic contrasts to please the various tastes. To sell at certain prices, they must have definite weights per yard, as buyers of large quantities will require 10, 12, 14, etc., ounces to the yard. The designing of silk, linen, wool and other fabrics involves many differences, which must be thoroughly understood. And carpet and rug designing is a different business, requiring complete knowledge of their manufacture. The designers of rugs try to imitate the higher priced hand-made rugs from the Orient, and often succeed admirably. Consult Beaumont, 'Color in Woven Design' (new ed., 1912). See WEAVING.

TEXTILE INDUSTRY. American.—In 1800 there were no textile mills, as the term is now understood, in the United States. Whatever the American people did in the way of manufacturing their own clothing was mostly done in the household; the spinning wheel and the handloom were utensils as familiar in the old-fashioned kitchens as the pots and kettles of the housewife. The homespun garments worn by our forefathers were fashioned out of wool grown on the home farm, carded by hand-cards, washed in tubs, spun and woven by hand, fulled and finished at home, cut up and sewed—all by the joint labor of husband, wife, sons and daughters. The finer clothes worn in those days were all imported; and as the colonies grew and multiplied, and their consumption of English textiles increased, the manufacturers of the mother-country foresaw a wondrous new market opening up before them. The desire to retain and increase that market for textiles, in the manufacture of which England already led the world, was far more prominent among the causes leading up to the American Revolution than its historians have yet discovered.

Colonial Homespun.—The homespun garments of colonial days were plain, and wore like iron; their ingredients were indicated in the name commonly applied to the cloth—"linsey woolsey." It was a fabric of woolen weft, woven on a linen warp. Linen was much more commonly produced in the household than cotton fabrics, and wool was more in use than all other fibres combined. Cotton was a scarce commodity in Colonial America until long after the Revolution. It possessed a value equal to that of wool, and sometimes very much higher. What little of it was used prior to the 19th century was mostly imported from Barbados. When Samuel Slater started the first American cotton mill at Pawtucket, in 1793, he insisted upon using cotton from the Indies, because of the poor quality of the cotton then raised at home. No one dreamed, when the "Shipping

and Commercial List and New York Price Current" first made its appearance, that America was destined to become the cotton-producing country of the world; nor did Slater's little mill of 250 spindles, which had then been in operation five years, give signs that it was the germ of an American industry which would consume annually within 100 years more cotton than all the world was then growing. The history of the textile industries during the colonial period is nowhere suggestive of the development which confronts and amazes the student at the opening of the 20th century, who finds them, with their subsidiary industries, employing more capital and creating a greater value of annual product than any other group, except iron and steel.

Expedients of the Colonists.—Our forefathers realized how important it was that the colonists should learn to clothe themselves. They resorted to all sorts of expedients, some of which smack strongly of state socialisms, to overcome the difficulties in the way. They offered bounties to increase the number of sheep and promote the growth of flax. In Massachusetts laws were passed making it compulsory that each family should spin a given quantity of yarn every year, under penalties of heavy fines. Gradually the household textile industries assumed an importance which alarmed the mother-country, and the Lords of Trade attempted by various restrictive orders to prevent and harass a development which threatened to destroy the colonial market for the chief products of British industry. Parliament passed an act in 1774—which was shortly after the Arkwright inventions had inaugurated the modern factory system—prohibiting the exportation, under heavy penalties, of any of the machines used in the cotton, silk, woolen or linen manufacture. This statute, which remained in force, with certain modifications, until 1845, was evidence of a puerile hope that the English people could keep the fruits of inventive genius bottled up in their little island, while England permitted her sons to carry their inventive ideas across the water.

First Woolen Factory.—Slater brought here his spinning machinery ideas; in the same way Arthur Scholfield, three years later, invented the first wool-carding machine, which he built and put into operation at Byfield, Mass., in 1794, thus fixing the date of the beginning of the factory manufacture of wool by machinery operated by power in the United States. American machinists and inventors did the rest. It is not to be denied, however, that the English statute did retard, embarrass and make trebly difficult the early development of our textile factories. A century ago the American textile industries were easily 100 years behind those of Great Britain.

Steps of Evolution.—It would be interesting to follow the evolution of the household industry, by slow and gradual steps, into the highly organized factory system of America to-day. First came the neighborhood fulling-mill utilizing the friendly services of the adjacent stream, and relieving the housewife of the labor of fulling and finishing the cloths and blankets accumulated by the busy shuttle during the long winter evenings. Then the carding-machine was added to the fulling mill; the farmers for miles

about brought their wool to be converted in rolls ready for the spinning-wheel. As Slater had successfully applied the Arkwright invention to the spinning of cotton at Pawtucket here and there throughout New England the mills gradually appeared which spun both cotton and woolen yarns by water power. Hand looms were still used in all these mills until 1813, when the invention of a power-loom by Francis C. Lowell led to the building of the Waltham cotton factory by the Boston Manufacturing Company, and the American mill first took on the characteristics which since increasingly distinguished it. Power-loom weaving machines were rapidly applied to the manufacture of woolens, and it began to be seen that the household manufacture of textiles was disappearing before the greater economy and efficiency of the factory system. The transition was not rapid, and the upsets of our first textile mills were numerous and discouraging.

War of 1812.—The outbreak of the War of 1812, and the non-intercourse acts and embargoes which preceded it, were the most potent factors in completing the transition. The total suspension of importations threw our people upon their own resources for their entire supply of clothing. Cotton and woolen mills were quickly built. High prices and the promise of quick fortunes drew many men with little or no knowledge of manufacturing into the business. All went well enough until the war ended; it followed collapse and ruin. The work of laying the solid foundations of textile manufacture had all to be done over again. Imported cottons and woolens again invaded the market in a rush, and the domestic manufacturers found it impossible to compete with them either in quality or in price. Labor was unskilled and hard to get; knowledge and experience were sadly wanting; machinery was clumsy and inefficient; the country was poverty-stricken, trade and the national finances thoroughly demoralized.

First Protective Tariff.—Then first began the great battle in Congress, which was more or less intermittently ever since, for the protection of the domestic manufactures by means of tariff laws. The Tariff Act of 1816—the first of the series in which the principle of protection was recognized in the rates fixed—as a distinct purpose of the law, conjointly with the raising of revenue—was much more favorable to the cotton than to the wool manufacture, because it applied the minimum principle to cotton cloths, which was in effect a specific duty of 6½ cents a yard, while the simple *valorem* rate of 25 per cent was applied generally to woolen goods. From the date of the law the cotton manufacture began a healthy development, and it naturally grew much faster than the wool manufacture. The later laws were in like degree, as a rule, more favorable to cotton than to woolens; partly owing to fact and partly to other causes, such as the much more delicate, complicated and expensive operations incident to the latter, the cotton manufacture has at all times except during the Civil War shown a greater prosperity and the whole a more rapid development than its sister industry. But in both industries many years it was an up-hill struggle.

is. Few fortunes were made; many, and the courage and tenacity of those textile manufacturers deserve to be red.

1850.—In the last half of the 19th here was an increase in the value of of about six times, and not less than if it were possible to measure this y quantity instead of by value. Even st figures convey an inadequate idea lative importance of our textile mills industrial economy of the nation, for ls supply the materials for a great subsidiary factory industries, such as esale clothing manufacture, the shirt ure, etc. When we aggregate these, to them the value of the products of ute, hemp and bagging mills of the we find that the product of our textile arger in value than that of any single -related industries, iron and steel ex- The products of the textile mills and ry products growing out of them are value to more than one-ninth of all ufactures.

inery and Diminished Cost.—The de- the cost of goods during the last half has been one of the most striking f the development. This decrease is ome measure, of course, to the de- rice of the raw materials from which made; but in even larger measure is it e remarkable advance in the methods acture—to the new and more perfect y employed, in the invention of which e mechanical genius has contributed as much as that of any other people, aps more. All the fundamental in- in spinning machinery were of Eng- n; so was the combing machine and r loom. The English have a remark- rd in this respect, and the French and ans have also done much in the in- f labor-saving textile machinery. But ican record may be shown to surpass

The wool-carding machinery of all owes its chief improvements over the of a century ago to the invention of ulding of Worcester, Mass., whose ated 1826, dispensed with the splicing -produced the endless roll or sliver. lean, the distinguished French writer, it as "the most important advance in manufacture of the 19th century." It a step," he says, "but a flight." The cotton spindle, making 10,000 revolu- minute, is an evolution of our own s. It has been shown that the saving y the new forms of spindle invented ted in the United States since 1870, 300 revolutions a minute was the peed, has been more than equal to the of all the warp-spinning machinery in s country in that year, and to-day more e times as much warp-yarn is spun in d States as in 1870, a rate of increase parallel since the earliest introduction otton manufacture. The Lowell loom irst successful application of power to ing of cotton, the Crompton loom to ing of fancy woollens and the Bigelow the weaving of carpets. "Not a yard e woollens," wrote Samuel Lawrence,

"had ever been woven by power looms in any country until it was done by George Crompton at the Middlesex Mills in 1840." Every carpet ever woven was woven by hand until the power loom of Erastus Brigham Bigelow revolutionized the industry. Beyond these fundamental machines the American mechanisms for expediting processes, for automatic devices, for dispensing with intermediate help, have been so numerous that they have completely transformed the *modus operandi* of textile mills throughout the world. These mechanisms are more generally in use to-day in the best American textile mills than in those of any other country. So far as mechanical equipment is concerned, our best mills, whether cotton or woollen, are fairly equal to the best in any foreign country. It does not follow that textile manufacturing is done here, as a rule, with equal economy in cost.

Mills and Equipments.—In structural equipment the modern American mill is in some respects superior to the average foreign mill. It is not so massive a structure, nor so solidly built, brick being used here, while the English generally use stone; but in the lightness and airiness of its rooms, in economy of arrangement and in general completeness of equipment and care for the comfort and convenience of the operatives, it is usually superior. The lesson is fast being learned by our textile manufacturers that in these days of close competition and small profits successful manufacturing requires that buildings shall be of the latest design and the most approved management, and that machinery shall not only be modern in make, with every latest improvement, but must also be kept in perfect condition by constant renewal. Many parts of the machinery required for the equipment of our textile mills are still necessarily imported from England, because not made, or less perfectly made, in the United States. Our machine manufacturers have been advancing as rapidly in recent years as the textile mills themselves, and the time cannot now be far distant when every new mill built in America will be equipped throughout with American-made machinery. But here again the United States shows a firm grip and *exports* have reached beyond the million dollar mark. Textile machinery in 1914 was being made in 241 establishments valued at \$30,437,689. In that year machinery was *exported* to the value of \$1,308,048.

Variety of Fabrics.—The American textile mills now supply practically every variety of fabric made in the world, with the exception of linens and the very finest grades of other fabrics. Great sums of money have from time to time been invested by daring manufacturers in constructing plants for the manufacture of linen fabrics. The result has often been disappointment and failure. These obstacles are climatic in the first instance, flax being a fibre which requires more moisture than any other for its successful manipulation. Again, there is difficulty in obtaining a home supply of suitable raw material. Years of high protection have failed to persuade the American farmer into growing flax for fibre. The history of the linen manufacture in other countries seems to establish the fact that it is the one textile manufacture likely to remain segregated in a few

localities like Holland and Ireland, where the fibre is grown on the spot, where the climate is peculiarly adapted and where the help has acquired an expertness born of generations of experience. Moreover, linen is the one textile the consumption of which has not appreciably increased with the growing perfection of textile machinery. The other fibres, less difficult to handle, more susceptible to cheap manipulation, continually encroach upon its uses.

Silk Industry.—Perhaps the most striking contrast to our experience with linen is that afforded by the silk manufacture. At first sight it would appear that this must be the particular textile industry which could not flourish in America. Since last century's whirlwind of speculative mania to cultivate the silkworm which swept New England in the thirties, and wrecked the fortunes of many too credulous farmers, we have settled down to the conviction that America cannot grow raw silk in competition with China, Japan and Italy. Moreover, the silk manufacture, like the linen, has always been highly specialized and localized. The city of Lyons, in France, had well nigh monopolized the manufacture, so far as it had escaped from the hand processes of the Eastern

grain dress silks was then started, and at present time brocaded silks and satins manufactured on a large scale; indeed is no form of fabric into which silk which is not now produced in great quantity. Especially noteworthy has been the development in the manufacture of silk and all varieties of upholstery goods. The value of home-made silk goods was in 1880 just equal to the foreign value of the goods imported. In 1890 the product had so grown that it was nearly double the value of the imports and more than double the value of the product in 1880. During the next decade the rate of increase was accelerated. In Paterson is the largest silk-ribbon mill in the world. And in that city, an outgrowth of the little mill operated by John Kyle, covers an acre and a half and can nowhere be surpassed for size or completeness of equipment. See **SILK AND SILK INDUSTRY** (*History of the Industry in the United States*).

The consumption of raw silk in recent years is as follows (in pounds): 1914, 25,027,190; 1909, 17,729,306; 1904, 11,572,783; 1899, 9,277,000. Statistics of the silk industry are given below:

ESTABLISHMENTS		Wage-earners	Capital	Wages	Cost of material	Value of products
1914	902	108,170	\$210,072,000	\$47,109,000	\$144,442,000	
1909	852	99,037	152,158,000	38,570,000	106,912,000	

nations. The skill and taste of generations have been concentrated upon the production at these centres, of fabrics which in beauty of design, in richness of coloring, in delicacy of workmanship, alone among the fabrics made by modern machinery, rival the splendors of mediæval textile art. England has for centuries struggled in vain to place her silk manufacture on equal terms with it. Nevertheless we have built up in America, in the last 45 years, a silk industry which among machine-using nations is second only to that of France, and is to-day supplying our people with the bulk of the silken fabrics consumed by them. We owe this great achievement largely to the energy and the genius of the Cheney family, father and sons, of South Manchester, Conn. The Cheneys began the manufacture of spun silk nearly half a century ago. About the same time, John Kyle, sometimes called the father of the American silk industry, had become superintendent of a little silk mill in Paterson, N. J., which he afterward purchased and gradually enlarged. At first sewing silks only were made, then ribbons were added, and in 1842 Mr. Kyle built a number of looms for silk piece-goods—the first to be successfully operated in America; and the industry in all its branches has since developed so rapidly there that Paterson, which calls itself the Lyons of America, now occupies in this industry the same relation that Fall River does to the cotton manufacture and Philadelphia to the wool manufacture. During the Civil War the high duties stimulated the silk industry and diversified its product. The making of plain gros-

Other important statistics in the silk industry are the following: Amounts of spindles in *Throwing* (raw silk) in 1914, 677,960; 1909, 637,565; 1904, 624,686; 1899, 442,410. *Spinning and Twisting* in 1914, 2,023,491; 1909, 1,647,130,547. Thrown and spun silk in 1904 and 1899 amounted respectively to \$1,394,020 and \$1,213,493.

LOOMS	1914	1909	1904
40 inches or less	26,431	28,426	1
Over 40 inches	44,549	35,214	50,449
Velvet	2,524	1,196	
Ribbon	11,554	10,570	
Jaquard looms	6,826	8,985	

Cotton.—In the textile industry King Cotton still maintains supremacy. And the United States holds a proud position among her fellow-nations. The industry has shown marvelous growth in the last quarter of a century, but the centres of production have shown frequent reduction of output in individual mills while collectively the advance has been aggressively steady. The first cotton mills were in New England but by 1860 the industry had spread into scattered sections, shown by the following table which gives England 52 per cent of establishments and 10 per cent of spindles:

COTTON MANUFACTURES 1860.			
ESTABLISHMENTS	Cotton used in pounds	Spindles	Value of products
New England, 577	293,700,000	3,400,000	1
Middle States, 540	87,100,000	1,000,000	—
South, 159	41,900,000	300,000	5
West, 22	7,200,000	40,000	1

New England industry was centralized in Massachusetts and Rhode Island and factories were grouped largely at Providence, Fall River and Lowell with Manchester, N. H., also Portland and Philadelphia the largest cotton

A general survey of the progress of the United States in its cotton industry is best told by the statistics. Thus we have for woven goods in square yards and values the following figures:*

	1899	1904	1909	1914
yards.....	4,485,605,418	5,056,779,590	6,267,561,279	6,810,712,349
.....	\$239,668,011	\$317,539,626	\$447,167,319	\$488,728,054

manufacturing city. This before the Civil War the general technical growth up to now has been briefly given above (more developments in machinery can be found under title with its greatly improved machinery thus allowing larger output per man and higher wages, and competition with foreign imports. But the radical changes in the industry are shown by the fact that New England's 570 establishments in 1860 had fallen to 308 in 1905, though the number of spindles had increased from 3,859,139 in those years from the growth of the smaller factories to lose ground to the rapid growth of the more prominent highly capitalized mills. Then came the mushroom-like growth of the Southern and the Northern cotton-mill owners that their industry was threatened by competing field with its low-priced labor. From 1890 to 1905 we get the following statistics which show that the advance of the North-ern industry maintained a healthy advance:

VALUE OF PRODUCT.

	1890	1900	1905
.....	\$24,925,000	\$29,286,000	\$32,538,000
ord.....	8,185,000	16,748,000	22,412,000
.....	19,789,000	17,046,000	19,384,000
.....	10,957,000	11,723,000	14,366,000
.....	3,955,000	5,635,000	10,099,000
.....	6,047,000	8,151,000	5,745,000
.....	2,748,000	4,593,000	6,141,000
and.....	\$181,112,000	\$191,690,000	\$224,072,000

number of establishments in the South-ern in 1860 was 165; by 1900, 550 and of larger size; and the table following shows the extraordinary growth to 1910:

STATE	Establishments		Spindles		Looms	
	1880	1910	1880	1910	1880	1910
Alabama.....	14	145	82,000	4,019,000	1,700	88,427
Arizona.....	49	292	92,000	3,174,000	1,800	50,970
California.....	40	139	199,000	1,939,000	4,500	35,069
Colorado.....	16	61	49,000	947,000	900	15,853
Connecticut.....	16	29	36,000	293,000	800	4,391
Delaware.....	8	14	44,000	329,000	1,300	8,694
Florida.....	8	19	19,000	177,000	600	3,586
Georgia.....	2	16	3,000	112,000	100	2,331
Idaho.....	11	16	37,000	241,000	600	2,942
.....	164	731	561,000	11,231,000	12,300	212,272

product of the Southern mills has been coarse yarn and cloth while the North-ern maintained its hold on the finer goods, and produces great output of coarse goods.

Other interesting figures are: The cotton consumption in the textile mills in pounds:

1914.....	2,679,934,778
1909.....	2,465,225,572
1904.....	1,981,804,446
1899.....	1,923,704,600

Cotton manufactures in 1914 were valued at \$701,300,933; in 1909 at \$628,391,813; 1904 at \$450,467,704; 1899, \$339,200,320. The equipment of spindles producing the above output was in 1914, 30,887,489; 1909, 27,425,608; 1904, 23,195,143; 1899, 19,050,952. These were used on the following number of looms (all classes): 1914, 676,661; 1909, 665,049; 1904, 559,296; 1899, 455,752.

Improved Spinning.—The improvements in spinning have been so rapid since 1870 that most of our large corporations have been compelled to replace their spinning-frames two or three times in that interval. A similar statement can be made regarding no other branch of textile manufacture; and it is probably true that if the American woolen mills had been forced, as the cotton mills have been, to abandon machinery as soon as it became in any degree obsolete, their ability to face foreign competition would be more nearly in keeping with that shown by our cotton manufacturers.

Large Corporations.—The conditions here narrated have thrown the cotton manufacture more and more into the hands of large corporations, which now almost universally conduct it. The wool manufacture, on the other hand, while it numbers some of the greatest corporations in the land, is still largely in the hands of individuals and partnerships, and the bulk of the mills are comparatively small in

* Not including lace, tape, webbing and "other cotton products," which give an added value of \$44,186,551 for 1914; \$36,936,969 for 1913; \$26,454,297 for 1904, and \$25,297,385 for 1903.

capacity. The more recent tendency in the wool manufacture, for obvious reasons, is strongly in the direction of the corporate form of management.

Fine Cottons.—The quantity of fine cotton goods made in American mills continues to be very small in comparison with the whole production, and in the bulk of our consumption of this class of cottons is still imported. So there is ample room remaining for further development of the American cotton manufacture. Into this field we are entering with characteristic Yankee energy. Within comparatively few years mills have been successfully established in New England which spin yarns as fine as Nos. 150 or 200; and there are mills at New Bedford, Taunton and elsewhere which make, in wonderful variety, fabrics as delicate in texture and as artistic in design and coloring as any which reach this country from the machine-using nations of Europe.

Wool.—The range of products made in American wool factories is as wide as the multifarious uses to which this most valuable of all the fibres is put. They divide themselves naturally into four great groups, leaving the hosiery and knit goods out of the classification: woolen mills, worsted mills, carpet mills and felt mills. There are the various sub-classifications of spinning, weaving, dyeing and finishing mills, although, as a rule, all these separate processes of the manufacture of wool continue to be carried on jointly in this country, as the related parts of the one operation of manufacturing.

men who find the ultimate market for all the specialists who have been thus employed upon the goods. In this specialization of the different branches of the work exists the characteristic distinction between the American and the foreign textile mills of to-day. Investigation appears to show that the English method is far superior to the American, and that ultimately we must gravitate into the former, if we are to cut any figure in competition for the world's market. The manufacturer who devotes his whole energies to one particular thing, and studies to do that one thing as cheaply and as well as it can be done, can do it better and more cheaply than the manufacturer who is doing half a dozen different things at the same time. This is not a theoretical deduction, but an axiom founded upon prolonged experiment and experience. Bradford manufacturers who have tried both methods say there is always a gain in economy when the weaver buys his yarns, instead of spinning them himself. Obviously the English method requires a smaller investment in plant, secures a simpler and more perfect autonomy in operation, involves less waste and avoids the accumulation of superfluous raw material. The American woolen mill was evolved from conditions which rendered specialization originally impossible. It was situated in some isolated spot, drawn thither by a superior water power, with no railroad to facilitate quick transportation, and was necessarily a complete mechanical entity, however crude its machinery. In a word, it must perform under

WOOL MANUFACTURES, INCLUDING WORSTEDS, FELTS, CARPETS, ETC.

	1914	1909	1904	1899
Number of establishments	979	1,124	1,213	1,416
Persons engaged	203,716	209,882	186,699	164,713
Wage-earners	195,285	202,029	186,699	164,713
Capital	\$497,699,293	\$506,205,584	\$370,861,691	\$310,179,709
Wages	93,357,880	87,962,669	70,797,524	57,933,817
Cost of material	298,063,498	322,441,043	242,561,096	181,159,127
Value of product	464,249,813	507,166,710	380,931,003	296,990,468
Manufactured product	502,857,333	552,503,710	483,526,095	394,369,523

Specialization.—In the wool manufacture, as in the cotton and silk manufacture, we have many establishments which, in completeness of structure, in perfection of machinery, in all the details of mechanical equipment, and in sagacity of management, are nowhere in the world surpassed. Indeed, it is only in this country that we find, on a very large scale, textile mills in which are performed all the separate processes for the manufacture of great varieties of goods. Elsewhere they have learned that the greatest economy and the best practical results are secured by specializing the processes. Thus in Bradford, England, are enormous establishments which do nothing but comb wool into tops, either on commission or for sale. Other great mills do nothing but spin tops into yarn, and generally they confine their operations to a limited variety of yarns. Still others, buying their yarn, devote themselves exclusively to weaving. And, finally, a fourth class of establishments take the woven goods and dye and finish them for the merchants, who are the

one roof all the processes necessary to convert the greasy wool into the finished cloth ready for the market. Thus there sprang up all over the country little woolen mills, each one independent in itself; as the country grew some of these little mills became large mills; other large mills grew up beside them; gradually grew centres in which the wool manufacture predominated; but conditions were long in appearing which tended to that specialization of processes which has marked the English method from the very introduction of automatic machinery. It followed that the American mill-owner, even of a small mill, was compelled to make a variety of goods, in order to use up advantageously all the grades of material which grew out of the sorting of his wool. Naturally he could not produce a variety of products as cheaply and as successfully as he could have manufactured one particular line upon which his whole attention was centred. These habits of manufacturing, forced upon us originally by the logic of the situation, are tenacious. We

en slowly breaking away from them, will be years yet before it is possible outgrow them. In Philadelphia, which is the largest centre of wool manufacture, the evolution is very perceptible. They have top-makers, yarn-makers, and finishers, who do nothing else. And it is apparent in the large number of

the home market, and of which their production has been enormous. Many of these goods are woven upon a cotton warp, and into some of them enters more or less of the revamped wool known as "shoddy." We have much to learn, however, in the handling of this class of materials, before we shall equal the expertness of foreign manufacturers.

WOOLEN GOODS.

YEAR	Establishments	Wage-earners	Capital	Wages	Cost of material	Value of product
.....	501	49,165	\$107,872,000	\$24,204,000	\$63,696,000	\$103,816,000
.....	587	52,180	120,320,000	22,575,000	65,652,000	107,119,000
.....	792	72,747	140,302,000	28,828,000	87,831,000	142,197,000
.....	1,035	68,893	124,386,000	24,757,000	71,012,000	118,430,000
.....	1,311	76,915	130,990,000	26,139,000	82,270,000	133,578,000
.....	1,990	86,504	96,096,000	25,836,000	100,846,000	160,607,000
.....	2,891	80,053	98,824,000	26,878,000	96,433,000	61,895,000
.....	1,559	39,252	28,119,000	.....	.....	.....

manufacturers in that city. The small amount of capital required to equip a little establishment permits enterprising superintendents to start in business for themselves. The comparative cheapness of production under such conditions enables them to stand on their own against the big establishments with limited capital at their back.

American Woollen Specialties.—The bulk of small wool manufacturing establishments in the United States are woollen mills, as distinguished from worsted mills. Noticeable that the number and product of woollen mills decrease from census to census, the worsted manufacture gets more established here, and the more popular fabric comes into wider use. But in certain lines of woollen goods in the manufacture of which American mills have world-wide pre-eminence. Prominent among them are flannels and blankets of every kind and variety. The American wools are well suited for these goods, and for many of our American mills have practically the home market. Other mills make a specialty of woollen dress goods for ladies' wear, with equal success. The bulk of our mills are, however, engaged upon the

Worsted.—The worsted manufacture was late in getting lodgment in the United States and has been slow in assuming proportions commensurate with its importance abroad. Early in the forties there were two or three large worsted mills erected in New England for the production of worsted fabrics or stuff goods for women's wear; but the manufacturer made little headway until after the close of the Civil War, and it was not until about 1870 that we began making men's wear worsted goods. Since then the development of the manufacture along both lines has been phenomenal. In the manufacture of fine men's wear goods, both in woollens and worsted, a few American mills have been equally successful; their products sell side by side with the best makes of foreign goods. Another obstacle is the high cost of labor, which counts more strongly in fine wool goods than in the cheaper grades or in cottons and silks, because of the much greater care and skill and labor that must be bestowed upon their finishing. Woollen goods are from carded wool, worsted from combed wool. The popularity shown to worsteds has resulted in a great growth in that class of goods, checking the advance of the manufacture of woollen goods as is shown by the following tables:

WORSTED GOODS.

YEAR	Establishments	Wage-earners	Capital	Wages	Cost of material	Value of product
.....	298	109,527	\$281,781,000	\$51,749,000	\$182,801,000	\$92,897,000
.....	324	111,012	295,058,000	47,152,000	207,787,000	104,837,000
.....	226	69,251	162,465,000	26,270,000	109,658,000	56,087,000
.....	186	67,008	132,168,000	77,075,000	120,314,000	43,239,000
.....	76	18,803	20,374,000	5,683,000	22,014,000	11,536,000
.....	102	12,920	10,086,000	4,369,000	14,308,000	7,782,000
.....	3	2,378	3,230,000	544,000	2,443,000	1,258,000

ure of cloths for the million—cassimers, satinetts, chevots, etc., the grades which enter into the consumption of the wholesale clothing houses, goods in which under the weight duties of recent tariffs, American manufacturers have controlled

Felted Wool.—The manufacture of felted wool is comparatively small here and elsewhere and the importations are comparatively insignificant in volume. Felted wool was the earliest form into which this fibre was manufactured, the primitive races discovering, before they had

learned to spin and weave, that peculiar characteristic of wool which causes it to mat together, by the application of heat, moisture and pressure, into a firm and smooth texture, susceptible of a great variety of uses. Modern machinery has utilized this peculiarity for many purposes which, while limited, are economically important. Tablecloths and floor coverings, and hats for men's and women's wear, are the most ordinary; but they are also used for shoe linings, sheathing materials, polishing purposes, etc. The hat manufacture, formerly confined to wool for its raw material, has found that fur is better suited for this use; and the processes of manufacture are so different from those employed in spinning and weaving mills that the hat-manufacturing establishments, in which the United States has always been pre-eminent, are not ordinarily classed among the textile mills.

Carpets.—Perhaps our most notable achieve-

the base of all the power-loom carpet-weaving now done in Europe. Subsequent inventions have greatly improved them and have added new inventions, such as those for weaving Axminsters and Smyrna rugs. By their skill and enterprise the American carpet manufacturers have not only retained the control of their own market, except in the matter of the Eastern hand-made rugs, but they have in some instances successfully forced their products upon the European markets.

In 1914 there were 97 establishments in the United States producing carpets and rugs of other than rags, keeping 33,100 persons engaged; the wage-earners numbered 31,300 and were paid \$14,715,615. Capital employed was \$85,153,828. Jute carpets and rugs were to the added value of \$1,172,257. Rag produced had a value of \$2,786,439. growth of the industry is shown by the following figures:

	1914	1908	1904	1899
Carpets and rugs (other than rag)				
Square yards	66,340,274	81,218,881	82,670,843	76,410,099
Value	\$64,683,322	\$66,966,338	\$56,861,775	\$43,351,158
Spinning				
Spinning mule	102,238	94,798		167,123
Spinning frame	110,090	116,674	211,331	
Doubling and twisting	34,434	40,624	44,016	42,000
Carpet and rug looms				
Power	9,821	11,796	13,853	12
Hand	31	207		

ment in the textile line has been in the carpet manufacture. Beyond question the United States is the greatest carpet-manufacturing nation in the world; if we leave out of account the hand-loom productions of the Eastern countries we excel all others not only in the quantity of our production, but in the variety of our carpets, in the excellence of design and workmanship, and in general adaptability to popular needs. The production includes two-ply and three-ply ingrain, Brussels, moquettes, tapestries, velvets, Smyrnas and the highest grades of Axminsters and Aubussons. The annual consumption of this product by the American people begins to approach 100,000,000 square yards. The popular reason assigned for this unique development is the general prosperity of our people, the high wages earned permitting families of all grades of life to indulge in the luxury of floor coverings to an extent elsewhere unknown. Stimulated by the lucrative market thus offered, American manufactures have made larger and more important contributions to the mechanism of the carpet manufacture than those of all other nations combined. The real development of the machine industry dates from the successful application of power to the weaving of ingrain carpets by the late Erastus B. Bigelow in 1844. Subsequently he invented Jacquard looms for weaving Brussels and Wiltons, which produced carpets pronounced by the jury at the London Exposition of 1851 to be "better and more perfectly woven than any hand-loom carpets that have ever come under the notice of the jury." A still later invention of Bigelow's was for weaving tapestry carpets. His inventions are at

Hosiery and Knit Goods.—In one of the branches of the textile industry progress in the United States has outstripped the world—hosiery and knit-goods manufacture. More machine-made knitted goods are turned out annually here than in all other countries combined. The explanation is somewhat the same as in the case of carpets. Our people wear more underwear than other people; they are not only obliged to wear more for climatic reasons, but they can afford to wear more; and the general desire for personal comfort in wearing apparel results in an enormous distribution of products of these mills. The beginnings of the industry are well within the lifetime of manufacturers still living. Until 1832 the making of socks and stockings remained mostly a household industry—the only form of textile work which the machine had not wrested from the housewife. In that year Egbert Egberts successfully applied the principle of knitting by power, at Cohoes, N. Y. His machine was simply the square stocking-frame of William Lee adapted to power. From that adaptation came a revolution in underwear, which had previously consisted wholly of flannel, fashioned and sewed at home, according to the individual needs. The revolution gathered momentum gradually, as invention after invention—almost all of American origin—perfected the knitting machine; but once the new industry was fairly and firmly established, it spread with amazing rapidity. The great variety of goods made facilitates the tendency, peculiar to this industry, toward the building of comparatively small mills, requiring but moderate capital; and it happens in consequence that these mills spring

over the country and can now be found in every State. Many of them employ cotton as a raw material; others use chiefly and still others manufacture what are as merino knit goods or mixed goods—mixed with wool in proportions varying from 70 to 75 and 90 per cent of cotton, according to the particular market sought. The

ever since, as the statistics show. One drawback has been the difficulty of getting the American agriculturist to grow a flax crop, in spite of placing a high tariff on the raw stuff to tempt the grower. Matters have, however changed considerably already, the industry has obtained a firm foothold and the statistics show steady growth.

KNIT GOODS.

YEAR	Establishments	Wage-earners	Capital	Wages	Cost of material	Value of product
1914	1,491	150,145	\$215,357,000	\$59,605,000	\$146,291,000	\$111,750,000
1909	1,264	128,708	162,855,000	44,527,000	109,416,000	89,156,000
1904	1,079	103,715	106,663,000	31,536,000	76,594,000	59,964,000
machines 1899	921	83,387	81,861,000	24,358,000	51,072,000	44,411,000
1889	796	59,588	50,608,000	16,578,000	35,862,000	31,379,000
1879	359	28,885	15,579,000	6,701,000	15,211,000	13,956,000
1914	131	375	469,000	153,000	872,000	476,000
1909	110	567	786,000	214,000	1,572,000	747,000
machines 1904	65	377	280,000	79,000	518,000	323,000
1899	85	304	205,000	76,000	351,000	288,000
1879	39	1,814	153,000	138,000	447,000	208,000

due to the larger use of cotton in these is perceptible, not necessarily because of cheapness or a desire to adulterate, but because of the liability of wool to shrink, and its greater warmth, lead many to prefer undergarments in which cotton is an equal or preponderating material. In 1858 E. E. Kilbourne patented a machine for automatically knitting fashioned underwear; and this machine has since wrought a second revolution in the industry. The amount of hand labor now done has been reduced to the minimum—to the mere sewing of buttons, so to speak.

Statistics.—The value of all textile products in the United States for 1850 was \$128,769,971 and this had increased to \$931,494,566 in 1900. The census report for 1900 shows the following:

The number of cotton spindles in operation in 1900 was 19,008,352, as compared with 14,188,103 in 1890, and 10,653,435 in 1880. This striking increase is due in a large measure to the wonderful growth of the industry in the South since 1880, as before that date the cotton manufacturing industry existed there only on a most restricted scale. In fact, the growth of

LINENS.

YEAR	Establishments	Wage-earners	Capital	Wages	Cost of material	Value of product
1914	21	3,567	\$8,810,000	\$1,386,000	\$4,289,000	\$6,960,000
1909	15	3,573	7,457,000	1,213,000	3,967,000	6,385,000
1904	15	3,811	6,294,000	1,325,000	3,741,000	5,856,000
1899	18	3,283	5,689,000	1,037,000	2,551,000	4,368,000
1889	5	1,940	2,734,000	528,000	1,595,000	2,880,000
1879	6	1,414	907,000	384,000	1,132,000	1,892,000
1914	10	1,746	2,325,000	424,000	1,121,000	2,179,000
1909	11	689	840,000	134,000	388,000	840,000

Linens.—The line of textiles which has the greatest obstruction in the United States to advance has been linens. The financial condition of this branch was unremunerative until 1890, when the manufacture of the flax product took on new energy, and it has since maintained headway

the industry in the South may be regarded as the one great fact in its history during the past decade. It has been fairly continuous and remarkably steady.

The totals of manufactures in the United States products, etc., in the textile industries follow:

YEAR	Establishments	Wage-earners	Capital	Wages	Cost of material	Value of product
1914	22,995	1,496,644	\$2,810,848,000	\$672,351,000	\$1,993,058,000	\$3,414,615
1909	21,723	1,438,446	2,488,463,000	592,261,000	1,745,516,000	3,060,199
1904	17,042	1,156,305	1,744,169,000	419,842,000	1,246,562,000	2,147,441
1899	17,647	1,022,123	1,340,634,000	341,652,000	894,846,000	1,628,606

The extraordinary growth of the exports of textiles from the United States of America is shown in the following table:

	1908	1912	1914	1916	1918
Silk, manufactures of	\$720,368	\$1,992,765	\$2,307,605	\$5,204,813	\$12,140,730
Cotton, manufactures of:					
Cloth	14,268,083	31,388,998	28,844,627	46,381,390	103,414,102
Knit goods	1,482,751	1,858,836	2,546,822	20,546,822	15,353,161
Woolens:					
Carpets	63,074	57,152			

The wonderful strides given in these figures for 1916-18, of course, reflect the consequences of the war cutting off Europe from her exports and the consequent enormous increase of our products in demand from South America and other foreign states.

Future Needs.—The American textile manufacturers have left little to be desired in the direction of cheapening textile products without deteriorating quality. They have built and equipped mills which rank with any in the world. They have planted on this continent machinery enough to supply all the textile wants of our people, except in a comparatively few lines of very fine fabrics. They have managed these mills with rare business sagacity, and as a rule with notable financial success. They have taken one specialty after another which had never been attempted here, and transported its manufacture from across the water, literally inventing anew the necessary machinery, as in the case of braids and plush goods, when they could not obtain it otherwise. They have taken these several textile industries, which have been localized and specialized in Europe for generations, and in less than a century have made them one of the chief corner-stones of our national wealth. They have contributed far more than their share to the mechanical development which makes the labor of a single operative stand for that of a regiment of hand-workers in the 18th century. They have fallen short only in contributing to the artistic side of textile industry. They have been imitators instead of originators, although there are among them many striking and gratifying exceptions to this rule. But American-made goods do not bear, generally speaking, any distinctive artistic characteristics which distinguish them as American-made; and, generally speaking, they are inferior in this respect to the best products of foreign looms. All this is natural—natural to a new country in which utility everywhere predominates over the ornamental. The next great forward step in our textile manufactures must be in the artistic rather than the mechanical direction, for there we recognize its weakest point. In the designing of patterns, in the use and application of dyes, in all that goes to impart to fabrics the artistic element, to lift the manufacture into an art, our textile mills are still far from the top of the ladder. This deficiency is not in any sense peculiar to the textile industries. It is an educational deficiency in which our people as a whole may be said to share. It is incidental to a crude country of limited facilities in art directions. What needs to be done is to supply more facilities.

Trade Schools.—In the centres where the textile industry has grown to be the predominating commercial factor the necessity of hav-

ing training schools for operative artisans in recent years became obvious to the manufacturers. With the increasing size of the industrial establishments labor became more specialized and operators learned nothing of the technique outside of the special task of tending a machine or some other single restricted sphere of action, quick pace being the compass of the individual operative. Europe had long since filled the need for training expert artisans in all-round textile work to fill the place of chemists, designers, dyers, machinists, overseers, superintendents, etc. In 1872 the Lowell School of Practical Design was established. The Philadelphia Textile School was incorporated at Philadelphia in 1876 and gives a three-year course in all the various processes connected with the manufacture of cotton, wool and silk, including chemistry, dyeing and an ingrain-carpet course. In 1872 the Lowell School of Practical Design was established at Boston, and in 1878 the Rhode Island School for Design was formed in Providence, R. I., to teach technical designing for the textile trade. The Lowell Textile School, at Lowell, Mass., was organized 1896 to teach all the branches of the industry. The New Bedford Textile School, at New Bedford, Mass., was formed in 1895 and opened in 1899. The Fall River institution called Bradford, Durfee Textile School was founded in 1900. The Industrial School at Lawrence opened in 1907 and provides the workingman with a practical education in the textile trade. And in the South several colleges have opened textile departments such as Clemson College, South Carolina (1898), the North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, the Georgia School of Technology (1899), the Mississippi Agricultural and Mechanical College (1901) and the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas (1905). For further particulars see under TECHNICAL EDUCATION.

Foreign Textiles.—J. A. Hunter, a Halifax expert, said in 1915: "There are 145,000,000 spindles in the world spinning cotton; 56,000,000 are in England, 11,500,000 in Germany. The mule or intermittent spinning machine is the staple producer in England; the ring frame, or continuous machine, accounts for about half the spindles in Germany. . . . In 1907 Germany had an outturn of cotton yarn valued at \$157,500,000, the British production \$395,000,000. . . . In 1907 (according to the 1907 census) Great Britain wove 397,000,000 yards woollen cloth, Germany 270,000,000 yards. The mule is used in spinning finer yarns and the English, making fine goods, use more spindles.

In 1909 England used 39,000,000 mule spindles against 7,900,000 ring spindles.⁹ In country spinning and weaving are general products of different mills whereas the processes are generally combined in the States mills.

In the ring-frame less labor is required than with the mule; the former is better adapted to this. Again the output is greater upon the spindle giving, therefore, more output allowing cheaper labor.

In 1907 England's output of woollen tissues (ool or mixed) amounted to 188,125,000 valued at \$88,000,000. Her worsted tissues (all wool or mixed) were 209,109,000 valued at \$86,655,000. Other products at year were:

	Value
tapestry and other re stuffs (yds.).....	6,901,000 \$3,805,000
and delaines (yds.)...	50,566,000 9,290,000
yds.).....	25,766,000 16,295,000
s.).....	3,813,000 3,195,000
(pairs).....	3,130,000 7,380,000
by number).....	1,142,000 1,220,000
woolen fabrics as coverings, etc.....	224,425,000

England's cotton product we have for 1907: Piece goods 7,087,000 yards at about \$411,620,000, of which were 2,200,000 yards (not dyed or printed) 2,200,000 yards; dyed, but not printed 1,142,524,000 yards; printed (dyed or not) 1,326,059,000. Silks amounted to the following figures:

BROADSTUFFS	Yards	Value
ilk (net or spun).....	10,527,000	\$4,345,000
.....	7,941,000	3,600,000
goods (neckties, etc.).....		3,255,000
trimmings, etc.....		6,790,000

UNDERWEAR	Value
ants, vests, etc.....	\$13,615,000
siery (including cardigans, sweaters, etc.).....	4,525,000
lf hose, etc.....	22,040,000
siery.....	860,000
otton, wool, silk, etc.).....	2,150,000
antity of hose made in 1907.....	72,045,000

England's exports were:

	1916	1917
iece goods.....	\$443,939,450	\$564,052,485
tions.....	74,175,115	78,434,900
nufactures.....	234,528,245	264,238,370
.....	12,030,590	10,090,280
unufactured fabrics.....	79,089,715	84,719,850

In 1840 Germany had 658,358 spindles working; by 1860 to about 2,000,000. A report gave her 10,920,426 spindles for spinning. In Crefeld, the centre of the silk industry, were at last reports 65 factories making silk cloths and 28 factories producing velvets. The total German silk product has been estimated at about 833.

According to the last statistics available there had 7,500,000 cotton spindles. These were chiefly located, before the war, at Lille, Roubaix, Tourcoing, Epinal, Saint Dié, and in Alsace, at Rouen, etc. They employed 130 power looms and 40,000 hand. Her products were chiefly produced at Lyons for high quality goods. Silks of fine quality were also at Saint Etienne and in Picardy. The industry employed from 85,000 to 90,000 operatives on over 20,000 power looms. They

produced 2,500,000 kilograms of wrought silk and 1,000,000 kilograms raw silk. Production follows:

	Products valued at	
Lyons.....	409,000,000 fr.	\$81,800,000
Saint Etienne.....	8,205,000	1,641,000
Picardy.....	4,600,000	920,000

in all about \$84,361,000.

Foreign Schools.—England's textile operatives are supplied with technical training in such schools as Bolton Technical School, Bradford Municipal Technical College, Coventry Municipal Technical Institute, Halifax Municipal Technical School, Huddersfield Technical College, Keighley Institute, Yorkshire College at Leeds, Oldham Mutual Technical School, Rochdale Municipal Technical School, Salford Royal Technical Institute, etc. Germany has textile schools at Aix-la-Chapelle, Crefeld, Cottbus, Falkenburg, Muhlheim-on-Rhine, Berlin, Chemnitz, Muhlhaus, etc. In France technical education for the textile industries is given at Elbeuf, Tourcoing, Roubaix, Saint Etienne, Lyons, Flers, Sedan, Bohain. In Austria are textile schools at Asch, Schoenberg, Warnsdorf, Ruthenberg, etc. In Switzerland are textile schools at Wattwil, Zürich, etc. In Italy we find such at Prato, Arguno, etc.

TEXTILE PRINTING. The decorating of fabrics by printing is one of the oldest of the arts. There are evidences that it was practised in Egypt 2000 B.C., and it was used in ancient Assyria, India and China. Opinions are divided as to the country of its origin, but there is no question that it came to mediæval Europe from India. Rich patterns of both silk and cotton were brought by early traders to the leading ports of Europe and inland. German manufacture appears to have begun in the 13th century. They printed principally silks and linens, and were addicted to gilt and silver designs. In the course of time the art spread to Switzerland, France and England. The print works at Jouy, near Versailles, France, were the first to become famous there. It is believed that fabrics were printed in England as early as 1620, but the first record of systematic manufacture was at Richmond-on-Thames in 1690. All this early printing was done from blocks by a method very similar to block printing for books. The designs were cut in the surface of a block, and if many fine lines were desired, the surface of the wood was cut away and thin strips of copper twisted and cut to the required form for the lines, and forced tight into the wood until the top of the copper was at the desired level. If a large solid surface of color was required, it was found better to surface the wood with felt, as it carried the ink better than the wood. That very beautiful results can be had by block printing on fabrics is evidenced by the fact that it is still practised by amateurs as a fad and by a few artistic workmen in large cities. Block printing was long done entirely by hand, the cloth being laid on the inked block, covered with felt or the like and impressed with a mallet or by rubbing. But presses for block printing became common in England in the 18th century and continued to be used long after the cylinder method of textile printing came into use. Sev-

eral had the idea of printing with a roller, but Thomas Bell, of England, was the first to bring out a practicable cylinder machine, in 1783. His object was twofold, to print several colors at once and to do away with bad joints, which were all too common in block printing, wherever the pattern repeated. In 1785 he patented a six-cylinder machine, which was the prototype of the modern cylinder cloth-printing machines. Though vastly superior, the invention was accepted slowly, and in 1840 it is reported that there were but 516 cylinder machines in Great Britain as against 14,000 tables for block printing. Engraving on the cylinders was for a long time tedious and expensive, the first radical improvement here being Gormetz's engraving machine in 1828. The pantagraph machine for duplicating patterns on cylinders in enlarged size came in 1834, and thereafter the art of textile printing advanced very rapidly. The patterns or designs are now made on paper and transferred to the cylinders, and either cut in with the pantagraph or etched on copper. They are also sometimes made in soft steel and later hardened. A modern cylinder textile press has a great central drum around which the cloth travels. About this drum are a series of engraved cylinders with inking apparatus. The cloth is led in from a reel and passes under perhaps six or eight cylinders, receiving a color impression from each, in exact register, and is then led to a drying apparatus, that is commonly an enormous reel, with adjustments for keeping the printed surfaces apart until quite dry. Commonly the colors are put on lightly for surface effect, and in other cases the color is forced through the cloth, so as to get an effect on the reverse side. Most exquisite printing is done on silks, linens, woollens and cottons, as can be seen by any one who will visit the counters of any large dry-goods store. The tapestries, draperies, figured dress goods, cloths for upholstery, etc., produced by this process are endless, involving all the colors of the rainbow; in fact the perfection attained in the art is truly amazing. Consult Rothwell, 'Printing of the Textile Fabrics' (Philadelphia 1892); United States Bureau of Manufactures, 'Reports' on Cotton Goods (1912); Knecht and Fothergill, 'Principles and Practice of the Textile Printing' (London 1912); Beaumont, 'Color in Woven Designs' (1912). See TEXTILES; WEAVING.

TEXTILES, or TEXTILE FABRICS. Stuff made by the weaving together of threads of any sort, so as to produce a material with a nearly solid surface. A fishing-net or the like is not a textile fabric because the cords which compose it are not woven together, but cross one another at equally distant intervals and are strongly knotted at those points. But mosquito-netting is a textile, although very open, because the threads are merely held by their own friction. On the other hand, if a basket is made by weaving together strips of wood or bamboo, such a material is hardly called a textile, but this merely because of its totally different usage. The cane seat of a chair is as truly woven as a piece of muslin or silk.

Textiles in the usual sense are made of the twisted fibres spun into thread of flax or linen, cotton, hemp, jute, silk or wool. The simplest weaving is that which produces our com-

mon cotton and linen cloth; that is to threads are merely woven together, one one down, and all in the same manner, that at the edge on either side of the piece is called a selvage is produced to preventing out of the threads. From most complicated fabric like brocade ences are almost infinite, and it is only, most elaborate diagrams and the fullest nations that the process of weaving a *broché* silk or a velvet with patterns upon pile can be explained. Carpet (see CARPET) differs somewhat from other textiles, and tapestry differs yet often excluded from textile fabrics.

The general nature of a loom threads of the warp are divided into two one of which is thrown upward, while the other is thrown down, and at the same time the shuttle carrying a thread of the woof is driven through between the two sets of warp threads. The next movement of the loom reverses the two sets of warp threads, throwing the upper one down and the lower one up, and drawing tight the woof thread through the loops which show on the surface of the cloth and go to form the surface, and the shuttle is driven through again in the opposite direction. The constant repetition of this forward and backward movement of the shuttle gives rise to the woven fabric which continually grows broader; and as each movement of the shuttle is made, an appliance drives the last thread of the woof back against the others, so that the growing strip of woven stuff is kept at a firm state of firmness and solidity. It is in this way that the simplest fabrics of linen and cottons are made. If it be desired to produce a somewhat more elaborate weave, as in the case of a twilled material, this is done by raising and dropping threads of the warp and dropping one, raising three threads of the warp and dropping one, and so on. In this way, as is evident, threads of the woof are seen lying in the cloth or what seems to be stitches longer than the threads of the simplest weave, and these longer threads arrange themselves in a steplike diagonal in the cloth of the stuff. It is clear that by increasing complications of such alternating raisings and lowerings of the warp threads, an infinite number of patterns may be made. If, then, threads of the woof are of a different color from the threads of the warp, there is produced a surface of general color is half way between the colors of warp and woof. If we take the threads further in complexity and use three threads of the warp threads say, of red, while the rest of the threads are white, and do the same thing with the threads of the woof, we produce stripes three threads wide; and where these stripes cross one another there will be a little square of the solid color of the three or four threads, while the stripes elsewhere remain of the way tint alluded to. Again if three threads of the warp are passed by the shuttle at one time, the threads of the warp also being in threes, there will result a simple check pattern, which is often very attractive. Indeed, much of the primitive designs of the races is based upon such very simple combinations of the loom; for it seems that the human mind is never tired of a pattern made by up and down, in and out, in

tions. In the most complicated pattern brocade, such as the Japanese send us usually, in which a row of dragons will be with a row of representations of "the pearl" with its flames, and those again row of kyilins or other fabulous mon- l being interspersed with elaborate leaf- in flowers of the camellia and bursting f the pomegranate, the same being red in many colors — even in such a com- tern it is readily seen that these figures inged in regular sequence, and that the re introduced in a definite and unalter- cession. Thus a blue thread of the

not appear more than once in each a certain row across a piece of stuff, appearance of the blue thread may be op of a quarter of an inch long only, ll the rest of that blue thread is found anging loose behind the finished fabric. his blue thread may not appear at all in even inches of the length of the stuff, n it may supply a wholly different detail pattern. Still that blue loop in the de- seen from the front or "right side" is n each one of the flowers or animals orm the cross row of the pattern; and next row of similar flowers or animals may be two feet away in the length of e) this blue thread may be replaced by on one, which will also appear at ex- ie same intervals and at exactly the int in each one of the flowers, or of of design. It is interesting to take a very rich fabric with an elaborate pat- d to examine it with a view to just cularities of weave. Anyone who has l a simple loom at work and has mas- e process may then understand in great e the workings of the far more elaborate the silk weaver, who is producing pat- fabrics.

uch weaving of patterns it is here as- that the threads are dyed before the ; is begun. The matter of printing pon calico, thin silk or the like is en- part from the consideration of textile

Printing is done from blocks with most exactly as if the material receiving ern were paper instead of a woven stuff. simplest weave made in this way with threads is gingham, the name of which from the East, probably from India, ; invention of the weave itself. Checks, nd stripes are the natural patterns of , but it is also practicable to produce zig-zag and frets, and the stripes them- ay be variegated by patterns on their

Weaves of Persian and Chinese origin eads and softer and more woolly than n twisted cotton threads are sometimes ractive in color effect, woven exactly am is woven.

ask linen, such as is used for table- nd napkins, is peculiar in that the pat- un elaborate twilled fabric in which the rrange to make a pattern — often even rs and leaves. These patterns are seen by the difference of reflection of light e threads of the linen; for those threads ie parallel in one direction seem bril- om a given point of view, while those e the other direction look dusky. A of the position of the beholder reverses

this effect of light and dark. Moreover it is common that the same pattern is seen in re- verse on the other side of the fabric. There is nothing to prevent damask linen being woven with dyed threads in parts of the composition, and occasionally tablecloths of such material come into fashion.

Brocade, a term generally used for very splendid material, means primarily a stuff — composed in part of threads which lie on the surface of the finished stuff (French *brochés*), appearing where the particular color is needed and disappearing again, as explained in the paragraph above. A brocade may be composed of threads all of one color. Thus the silks called *damassé* (French *Damassés*, or *Damas-sées*) have perhaps a pattern of dark green leaves relieved in shining threads upon a back- ground of exactly the same dye, but looking different because of the different and less glis- tening character of the threads; this being caused not by the silk being differently spun, but because of the different treatment of the thread in the loom, the long loops lying flat and loosely, and reflecting the light in a differ- ent way from the hard pulled threads of the background.

Satin is a material with a silken surface of unusual and uniform glossiness, which is pro- duced by alternately "raising and depressing four yarns of the warp across the whole of which the weft is thrown by the shuttle." It will be noted that this is a modification of twill- ing, and the threads of satin are seen to lie in the same way as those of a twilled cotton. It is evident that such a surface is capable of many modifications. Thus there are some fab- rics of silk and wool, or silk and cotton, in which the silk threads are thrown to the sur- face, lying in very narrow stripes or bands, which show glossy on the background, which also show only in very narrow stripes between the others. These fabrics take different names from year to year.

Again, there are Eastern brocades in which the background is composed entirely of the warp threads in a satin weave of one color; while the flowers of the pattern are made up entirely of the woof threads and these in many colors with gold.

There remains to be mentioned those weaves in which the warp threads only are seen in the finished stuff. The most common form of this is ordinary ribbed silk, in which the warp threads form loops (silks called *gros-grain* and by other special names), giving a rib running across the stuff. Thus a silk in longitudinal stripes of darker and lighter green, buff and brown, has all its woof threads of a dull brown; while the warp threads of the four colors named form visible ribs in which the colors are alternated in a very elaborate fash- ion, so that one stripe is made up of a small check in two colors, another is plain and solid, of one color; and in all this the only effect of the dark woof is to modify slightly the hues of the stripes by showing between the warp threads.

Velvet is made by carrying the threads of the warp over a rod called a needle, so as to produce a series of ridges or "ribs," much as in the last paragraph; and then cutting all these ridges by a sharp instrument passed in as the "needle" is withdrawn. This cutting leaves the

threads standing up to form the nap or pile, but they are left of different lengths or heights, and, therefore, the whole surface is most carefully sheared and sometimes this shearing is helped by singeing. Fustian, velveteen and corduroy are made by the same process. Plush is a material of the same character and produced in nearly the same way. When the ribbed surface is left without being cut, the term "uncut velvet" is used. This may be used for a part of the surface, while other parts are fully cut and brought to the smooth surface common to velvet. In this way most elaborate patterns are produced—figures being in the velvet pile upon the ground of uncut velvet. Again this may be carried further in producing what is called "pile upon pile" velvet, in which the pile of one part of the pattern is relieved upon the shorter pile of another part of the pattern and this again upon the uncut background. It is evident that such stuffs are of great cost. The beauty of the pattern may also be enhanced by the use of different colors. Thus the velvets of Genoa and of Venice of the 17th century and modern copies of the same may have a general surface or background of a satin-like texture, upon which the flowers and leaves of the pattern are raised in uncut velvet in ridges made of projecting loops, and upon this again is relieved a pattern of cut velvet, smooth and uniform in surface; both these surfaces, the uncut and the cut velvet, being woven with three, four or five colors, the threads being dyed beforehand in dark and light green, crimson, buff and the like. The resulting pattern will be of extraordinary richness, effective at a distance and also near at hand. Such pieces made in Venice at the close of the 19th century would cost about 60 francs a yard when woven 20 inches wide.

The further elaboration of decorative weaving by the introduction of other materials than those of twisted threads, is also of importance. Thus "gold thread," as it is called, is commonly made of silver wire gilded and then pulled out or "drawn," the silver and gold together, until it is very fine. This is apt to tarnish, the extremely thin gold disappearing with wear, and the silver not having the power of resisting impurities in the air. To avoid this, where a permanently metallic effect is desired, gold paper is used by the Orientals, the paper being sometimes brown, as it shows on the reverse side of the stuff, and the gilded surface showing on the right side. The less expensive Japanese brocaded silks are often woven in this way. On the other hand, the tarnishing of the metallic gold thread often adds a special charm to the effect of ancient stuffs.

As textile fabrics have been used by all men more advanced than the most degraded savages, the history of textiles is of infinite extent. Even textiles of decorative purpose, those woven in a somewhat complicated way, are of unknown antiquity. Decorative stuffs have been found in Egyptian tombs of very early epochs. The tombs of the lost races of South America have been found to contain beautiful weaves. The earliest painted vases found in Egypt show boats with sails, and although some of these sails were perhaps of skin, there are others in which the evident

purpose has been to show a woven pattern. Western Asia has always been the home of the most beautiful designs in weaving, for very early time the people of the great river through which the Tigris and the Euphrates run were producing fabrics with varied and splendid patterns. This taste for the Asiatic feeling for color decoration work with the loom took two different directions in later times. The carpets and rugs with pile were brought from Syria and Persia at least as early as the 8th century A.D., and at a later time they were somewhat common in Europe, as is clear from the earlier paintings, in which rugs of uncut pile or Eastern design are seen to cover the floor or the throne of a sacred person. Heavy stuffs used in the West for upholstery and also for door and window curtains, the general name of *kelim* are woven out pile, the patterns being, therefore, simpler, akin to those described above in connection with gingham and especially twilled materials. Brocades of different kinds and also solidly woven, very durable silk made with threads dyed of different colors, woven in such minute patterns that the pattern nowhere shows as *broché* on the surface have been made for so many hundred years that the time of their introduction is hardly ascertainable. Cotton stuffs woven in a similar fashion give very pretty effects of simple patterns, but little imported to Europe, but their use in the East adds a great charm to the domestic furniture. Finally the printing of cottons with wood blocks has been practised for centuries, the pattern being admirably drawn composed and the colors always interesting except where the effect of European color has been, first, to substitute the cheap artificial dyes of Europe for the more precious and more beautiful dyes of the East; secondly, to debase the color design to the orders given by the agents of Western trading houses. The growth of a beautiful textile industry in Europe and the United States made difficult by the rapid changes of fashion, which themselves are brought about by the great desire of large manufacturers to get the material and the effect which will please buyers. This tendency is aggravated by the willingness of the great dealers to keep on hand fabrics which are out of fashion, but which are very numerous, because a constant stock of any one would be a troublesome thing to house and to show on occasion, and "it costs too much to sell" goods that are in constant demand. Everyone knows that often the material which at a certain time is found to be exactly what he needed, he possibly has obtained a few years later.

WEAVING.
Bibliography.—The greater number of books devoted to this subject are collections of plates, often in color and beautifully illustrated. These, however, give merely the details of the nature of the stuff can only be obtained by a rare that any discussion of the manufacture accompanies the best of these books is Fischbach's *Der Gewebe*. The works on Costumière often contain much of the same material as Eastern carpets, Lessing's *Alt O.*

'muster' (Berlin 1877) gives a number of designs collected from paintings of the same. Vincent Robinson's 'Eastern' (London 1882), and the second series same (London 1883), present a number of valuable specimens belonging to the author, is a dealer on a large scale and also a rug on his own account. The colored are from excellent original drawings.

Books on Eastern rugs have been added during the last few years, of which see Mumford's 'Oriental Rugs' (New York 1900). The beautiful stuffs known to be used during the Middle Ages are described by Francisque-Michel in 'Recherches sur le commerce,' etc., 'Des étoffes de soie,' 2 vols., Paris 1852), and by Dr. Daniel in 'Textile Fabrics,' the South Kensington illustrated catalogue (London 1870). The same author has supplied the 'South Kensington Handbook' (London 1876). Fr. Bock's 'Geschichte der liturgischen Gewänder des Mittelalters' (Bonn 1859-71) is the standard in the subject of church ceremonial garments—constantly cited by all writers. One of the most valuable works for the student of the technical side of textiles is 'The Draper's Dictionary,' by William S. Beck (London 1885), and the modern fabrics in common use are intelligently treated by Caulfield and Sargent in the 'Dictionary of Needlework' (London 1885), and also by Lady M. Alford in 'The Art of Needlework as an Art' (London 1886); Mat. J. M., 'Textile Fabrics: Their Physico-chemical and Chemical Properties' (2d ed. New York 1907); Kinne and Cooley 'Wool and Textiles' (ib. 1913); Woolman and Gowan, 'Textiles: A Handbook for the Manufacturer and Consumer' (ib. 1913).

RUSSELL STURGIS.

TEXTUAL CRITICISM, the science by which the texts of ancient writings are examined, as to decide upon their authenticity, completeness and the degree of exactness with which they represent the original of the assumed author. This is sometimes called the Lower Criticism as distinct from the Higher Criticism; the former is descriptive, or at least negative, in its results. The Higher Critic is constructive and builds up a theory regarding the nature, object, origin and horship of a literary monument founded on the material furnished by the Lower or Internal Critic. (See BIBLE—TEXT CRITICISM, pp. 629-651; BIBLICAL CRITICISM, Vol. 3, pp. 671; ESCHATOLOGY, Vol. 10, pp. 490 and related references). Consult their bibliographies, also Cheyne, T. K., 'Critical' (1903); Driver, S. R., 'Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament' (1891; 1897); Ginsburg, C. D., 'The Massorah' (1855) and 'Introduction to the Masoretic Edition of the Bible' (1897); Langlois, and Seignolles, C., 'Introduction to the History of the Bible' (1898); Loisy, A., 'Histoire du texte et des versions de la bible' (1903); Orr, J., 'The Problem of the Old Testament considered with reference to Recent Criticism' (1906); Smith, G. A., 'Modern Criticism and the Preaching of the Old Testament' (1906); also Barnes, H. E., 'History: Its Rise and Development,' Vol. 14, pp. 205-264; and

Walsh, J. M., the histories of each century from the 1st A.D. to the 19th, in this work.

TEXTURE, as a term applied to rocks, signifies the size and mode of aggregation of the mineral particles that make up the rock, in contrast to structure, which applies to larger features, such as bedding, joints, etc. A brief description of those textures which are particularly useful in classifying rocks will be found in the article on Rocks, in the section on Igneous Rocks.

TEZCUCO, tās-koo'kō, or **TEXCOCO**, Mexico, a town in the state of Mexico, situated on the northeast shore of Tezcuco Lake, 16 miles northeast of the national capital. The modern town has many handsome buildings, a number of manufacturing establishments and railroad repair shops. Cortes stopped here for a period in 1521 when he besieged Mexico. Tezcuco was one of the three confederated Aztec pueblos of the valley of Mexico, and for a time was the chief among them, yielding later the first place to Tenochtitlan. In its neighborhood are several ancient ruins, including remains of teocallis. Pop. about 6,000; (2) commune surrounding the town; pop. 16,000. (3) District in the state of Mexico, separated from the capital by a large lagoon; pop. about 60,000. (4) Lake or lagoon about four miles east of Mexico City, 13 by 9 miles, very shallow and surrounded by swamps.

TEZIUTLAN, tā-sē-oot-lān', Mexico, the capital of a district of the same name in Puebla state, 50 miles from the Gulf and 12 miles east of Zacapoaxtla. Pop. of town, 8,200; of district, about 25,000.

THACH, Charles Coleman, American educator: b. Athens, Ala., 15 March 1860. He was educated in the schools of North Alabama and at the Alabama Polytechnic Institute from which he was graduated in 1877. He also pursued graduate work at Johns Hopkins University 1880-81. In 1881-82 he was professor of modern languages in Austin College, Texas, and from 1885 librarian and professor of English in the Alabama Polytechnic Institute. In 1902 he was chosen president of his alma mater which has long been the foremost scientific institution of the Southern States. President Thach has greatly expanded the institution since he became president. He was a member of the Alabama History Commission 1898-1900, whose report resulted in the establishment of a Department of Archives and History for Alabama. He is also a member of the State textbook commission and the Rhodes scholarship commission.

THACHER, James, American physician and surgeon: b. Barnstable, Mass., 14 Feb. 1754; d. Plymouth, Mass., 26 May 1844. He studied with Dr. Abner Hersey in Barnstable and in 1775 was appointed surgeon's mate in the Cambridge Hospital under Dr. John Warren. The following year he was made surgeon's mate in a regiment stationed on Prospect Hill and marched with it to Ticonderoga where he was attached to the general hospital while the place was held by the Continental army, retiring with it in charge of the sick and wounded to Fort Edward and to Albany. He was transferred to the field service at his own request, was made chief surgeon on

First Virginia regiment in 1778 and the following year was transferred to a New England regiment. He was with the Continental army until the surrender of Cornwallis and was noted for his skill as a surgeon and for his lofty patriotism. On retiring from the army after the war he practised in Plymouth and became well known by his scientific and literary pursuits. He was the author of much professional and literary work. His 'Military Journal during the American Revolutionary War' (1823) is an authority on that troublous time and is notable for the vindication of Washington for his conduct toward André. Other noteworthy publications are 'Observations on Hydrophobia' (Plymouth 1812); 'American Modern Practice' (Boston 1817); 'Practical Treatise on the Management of Pus' (1829); 'American Medical Biography' (2 vols., 1828); 'Essay on Demonology, Ghosts, Apparitions and Popular Superstitions' (1831); 'History of the Town of Plymouth' (1832); 'Observations Relative to the Execution of Major John André as a Spy' (1834).

THACHER, John Boyd, American writer: b. Ballston, Saratoga County, N. Y., 11 Sept. 1847; d. 1909. He was graduated from Williams College in 1869, and was a New York State senator 1884-85, and mayor of Albany, N. Y., 1886, 1887, 1896, 1897. He was an officer of the World's Columbian Exposition and became chief of its bureau of awards. His publications include 'The Continent of America, Its Discovery and Its Baptism' (1896); 'Charlecothe—Or the Trial of William Shakespeare' (1896); 'Little Speeches'; 'Awards'; 'Christopher Columbus, His Life, His Work, His Remains' (3 vols., 1903-04); 'Outlines of the French Revolution Told in Autographs' (1905), etc.

THACHER, Thomas Anthony, American educator: b. Hartford, Conn., 11 Jan. 1815; d. New Haven, Conn., 11 April 1886. He was graduated from Yale College in 1835 and for three years taught in Connecticut and Georgia schools. In 1838 he became a tutor in Yale where he was chosen as professor of Latin in 1842 which position he retained until his death. During a sojourn in Germany he taught English to the Crown Prince of Prussia and to his cousin Prince Frederick Charles. Returning to Yale in 1845 he became active in college work and an important member of the faculty. He was famed as a classical scholar and wrote frequently on his specialty for various periodicals. He assisted in the compilation of Webster's dictionary and edited many Latin classics, notably Cicero's 'De officiis' which he annotated (New York 1850). He also translated Medvies' 'Latin Grammar' and he wrote a 'Sketch of the Life of Edward T. Herrick' (New Haven 1862).

THACKERAY, William Makepeace, English novelist: b. Calcutta, 18 July 1811; d. London, 24 Dec. 1863. His father, Richmond Thackeray, who was a judge and collector of revenues in India, came of a good Yorkshire family. His mother was Anne Becher, a Calcutta lady who came to a family well known in the Indian service. Richmond Thackeray died in 1816, William, his only child, remained with his mother for a year and was then sent

to England to be educated. Five years his mother, who had married Maj. Carmichael Smyth, came to England with second husband. Thackeray's relations both were in later years exceedingly close.

The little boy, who during his voyage seen Napoleon at Saint Helena, was placed in charge of an aunt, and soon showed promise. He was put to school under a Dr. where he is said to have got hints for the writing of 'Vanity Fair,' and in 1822 he entered at the famous Charterhouse. He remained six years, imbibing loyalty and memory of such former scholars as A. and Steele, watching and engaging in such as he described later—in one of his friend George Stovin Venables broke of the future novelist, who was growing his great height of six feet, three in reading and writing poetry, devouring and making sketches—in short, doing nothing but grounding himself in the class his schoolmasters wanted him to do. Al though he was a good Horatian, he remained and a strictly modern spirit.

After studying a little under his father and, perhaps, having some of the character described in the early pages of 'Pendennis' went up to Cambridge in February 1827, matriculating in Trinity College. Here he was widely, particularly in the literature favorite 18th century; but he evidently referred to the regular academic routine parties the society of such fellows as the Tennysons, Arthur Hallam, St. John and R. C. Trench (q.v.). He also took hand at college journalism, writing papers and other skits in the weekly *Sketch*. In short, he went his own gait, which was not but not injuriously, unsteady. He left Cambridge after two years of residence having taken a degree.

He had already during his vacation submitted to the charms of Paris, and, with natural turn for art, he had little inclination to follow his relatives' advice that he should study law. His income from a fortune left by his father, perhaps £500 a year, was ample needs, so he resolved to travel and study on the Continent. In 1830 he spent some time in Weimar, where he saw Goethe and was enough of the ways of natives and travelers to describe 'Pumpnickel' in after years. His studies, whether of literature or of law, do not seem to have been exhaustive or exhausting.

By the close of 1831 he had returned to England and began the study of law in the Temple. Trips to Cambridge, visits to the theatre, pipes with Alfred Tennyson and toward FitzGerald (q.v.), and light reading to have distracted his attention from the stone, but the Temple itself impressed every reader of 'Pendennis' knows. He did some electioneering for his friend, John Buller, and formed an acquaintance with an interesting writer, William Maginn, which probably led later to his introduction into the group of men who were making *Punch* Magazine popular. When he came of age he closed his law books and spent some time in Paris. Then he took up definitely a literary career, becoming interested early in 1833



WILLIAM MAKEPEACE THACKERAY

.

standard. He soon bought it and set to act as its correspondent, contributing stories and reviews, which in reality have been unnecessarily exhumed. It proved unsuccessful, and Thackeray lost money by it as well as by and by gambling (he had met "Deuceace") seems to have felt seriously to make his living. He had a turn for drawing, inherited from his father, and he determined that a life of an artist in Paris would not be profitable. Accordingly in 1834 he went to that city, and although he had no great skill in his new profession, the society of relatives and friends and knowledge of the French capital afterward put to good use in his "Sketch Book" and in "Philip." He had begun his contributions to *Fraser's* in 1835, if indeed he did not start it in August and September 1834, in the review of Bulwer's "Eugene Aram" and "Abeth Brownrigge," an early study of "Catherine" and "Barry Lyndon." He was working on a Paris newspaper again in conjunction with his help to start a new newspaper, *The Constitutional*, which did not start. Thackeray, who had previously started a separate publication, the eight volumes entitled "Flore et Zéphyre" as Paris correspondent once more, had taken his duties quite seriously. On 20 Aug. 1836 he had been at the British embassy at Paris at the Irish family who had fascinated him by singing, Miss Isabella Gethen. The imprudence of the marriage was all the more apparent when it was found that *The Constitutional* had swindled Thackeray's fortune; but he never admitted his rashness and he was enough ever after in support of children to be absolved from all

to have written for *Galvani's* and then to have gone to London, where his first daughter (afterward Mrs.) was born. He reviewed books and contributed articles and was in *Fraser's* and other magazines, disdaining energy and cleverness, through anonymity and the use of pseudonyms, attracting little attention. In November 1837, to August 1838, the "Correspondence" appeared in *Fraser's*. Later in the latter year was America, a country which appreciated satire before England did. There was a humor and satiric power in his work which he had gained in more cordial recognition. There was also much irony, which made him a writer popular, and there were favorite authors like Bulwer that he had been relished in some quarters. It seems certain that when in 1839 (q.v.) engaged him to write for a short-lived New York weekly, he was almost as unknown as his friend Charles Dickens, was famous. "Catherine," which finished its work in *Fraser's* in February 1840, and ought

to have shown contemporaries how well its author knew the 18th century and could follow the lead of Fielding, the two volumes of the "Paris Sketch Book" (1840), and the abruptly ended "Shabby Genteel Story," the germ of "Philip," were all creditable to "Mr. Michael Angelo Titmarsh," as Thackeray had begun to sign himself, but were not yet unmistakable products of a mature genius.

"A Shabby Genteel Story" was cut short by the severe illness of Mrs. Thackeray, which followed the birth of her third daughter, later Mrs. Leslie Stephen. On returning from a trip to Belgium her husband found her strangely changed in mind. There were hopes that she might recover, and Thackeray gave her very constant attention, at home, in Ireland and on the Continent; but it was of no avail. She was finally placed with a kind family and survived her husband about 30 years. The two little girls, for one daughter had died in infancy (cf. "The Great Hoggarty Diamond," 1841) were sent to his mother in Paris, and Thackeray set himself to work all the harder in order that he might ensure their support and that of his wife, should his own life be cut short. He had no thought of freeing himself by law, and, although suffering deeply as such a tender-hearted man was bound to do, he went about his work cheerfully, solacing himself as well as he could with club life and enjoying Bohemian haunts such as the "Cave of Harmony," described in "The Newcomes."

In 1841 he published his interesting small volume "The Second Funeral of Napoleon" and collected his "Comic Tales and Sketches," unsuccessfully in both cases. In 1842 he made a tour of Ireland, which yielded materials for his "Irish Sketch Book" of 1843, and also for a much better book finished at Malta in 1844 at the end of the voyage to the East described in "Notes of a Journey from Cornhill to Grand Cairo" (1846). This better book was a story which has never been widely popular, but which competent judges have pronounced to be the best of Thackeray's works, "The Luck of Barry Lyndon." It was published in *Fraser's* in 1844 and did not meet with enough favor to warrant its being put between covers until 1856, long after its author had become famous, when it appeared in the third volume of "Miscellanies in Prose and Verse." The public has never liked a villain for a hero and is uncomfortable in the presence of a writer with a genius for irony, hence Thackeray's masterly memoir of an irrepressible Irish rascal, although it gives a brilliant picture of European life, high and low, in the 18th century and is perhaps inferior only to "Jonathan Wild" as a piece of sustained irony, will probably continue to be praised by the critics and eschewed by the general reader.

Meanwhile Thackeray had formed a connection that gave him not only a reliable source of income, but also an organ in which he could publish anything he cared to draw or write, with the result that his creative faculty was stimulated and made copious. From June 1842 until 1851 he was one of the most important members of the staff of *Punch*, which had begun its career in July 1841. "Miss Tickletoe's Lectures on English History," with which his contributions practically began, naturally fell rather

flat, but his copy improved, his sketches were generally appreciated and no one was more at home at the famous 'Punch' dinners, where the policy of the journal was shaped. His first great success was made with 'Jeames's Diary,' November 1845. This satire on railway-stock gambling was followed by the famous 'Snobs of England, by One of Themselves,' which began on 28 Feb. 1846 and ran for a year. Thackeray discovered snobs in altogether too many quarters, perhaps, and he has been accused of overlooking one at home; but it was only natural that he should work a good vein to the point of exhaustion and some of his papers were very clever. Most of them were reprinted as 'The Book of Snobs' in 1848. His next series, to-day more attractive to some readers, was his 'Prize Novelists,' excellent burlesques, which ran from April to October 1847, and took off, without malice and with very great cleverness, such popular writers as Bulwer, Disraeli, G. P. R. James, Lever and Cooper. One, 'Crinoline, by Je-mes Pl-sh, Esq.' was a takeoff of Thackeray himself. These were only the leading things he contributed to *Punch*. Probably they are not so attractive to many readers to-day as some of his ballads and songs — particularly such a perfect piece of occasional poetry as 'The Cane-Bottomed Chair.'

His increasing success enabled him in 1846 to take a house and bring his daughters back from Paris to a home of their own. In this house, 13 Young street, he wrote 'Vanity Fair,' which was published, as the fashion then was, in monthly parts. In January 1847, it began to appear in yellow-covered pamphlets issued by the publishers of *Punch*, and it ran till July 1848, when a double number was given. This method of publication was bad, because it did not force the author to complete his work and thus get the opportunity to see and criticize it as a whole before committing himself to type. It conducted also to spasmodic writing and to padding. Most of Thackeray's longer stories show the evil effects of the part system, and so do the novels of Dickens and Lever.

At first 'Vanity Fair' did not greatly attract the public, although now the opening chapters that introduce Becky Sharp are usually found very interesting. Contemporaries, of course, could have no idea that she was destined to become one of the great heroines of fiction, and they knew Thackeray, not as a distinguished novelist, but as a clever satirist and burlesquer and draftsman. Before 1848, however, readers were awake to the fact that they had another great novelist in their midst. Charlotte Brontë and the *Edinburgh Review* acclaimed him, and he became something of a literary lion. To this day 'Vanity Fair' is regarded by many people as his most important though not his most artistic work, and readers still divide into partisans of Dickens and of Thackeray, the latter usually winning the suffrages of the more critical.

Meanwhile Thackeray, again rivaling Dickens, the rivalry was of the friendliest kind save for one episode to be mentioned later, had published several Christmas books: 'Mrs. Perkins's Ball' (December 1846) the success of which is said to have helped 'Vanity Fair,' 'Our Street' (1847), 'Dr Birch and His Young Friends' (1848), 'Rebecca and Rowena'

(1849), the clever but perhaps superfluous upon 'Ivanhoe,' and 'The Kicklebush Rhine' (1850), which was attacked by the *Times* and effectively defended in a preface to the second edition.

In November 1848 the first part of 'Pendennis' appeared. It was not concluded till December 1850, owing to a severe illness. Thackeray had in the autumn of 1849 his most autobiographical of his novels, and ingenuity has been displayed in discovering supposed originals of his characters for example, is thought to have been presented in Captain Shandon. It is more certain that 'Pendennis' is an effective presentation of literary life in London in Thackeray's way, that he had no intention of running down his brother authors, as some critics accused of doing. With all its merits 'Pendennis' suffers, as do 'Vanity Fair,' 'The Virginians,' and 'The Virginians,' from its length.

Efforts had been made to supply Thackeray with a permanent, definite income by giving him an appointment as a magistrate or in the postal service; but his well-meaning friends failed. In 1851, disliking the stand taken by *Punch* against Napoleon III, he resigned from the staff. Although he still continued to contribute, it seemed advisable to secure another source of income. This he found in lectures. In May and June 1851 he delivered six lectures before distinguished audiences in Westminster Rooms, on his favorite humorists of the century. They were successful where they were delivered, and, in their collected form (rank high among his works, for their character and style and their rare sympathy. They were subsequently delivered in other places in Great Britain, and then, on 30 Oct. 1852, Thackeray sailed (in company with A. H. Clough and James Russell Lowell) to deliver lectures in America.

Just as he was starting he received a copy of the novel he had been working on for months, reading in the British Museum materials and laboring carefully upon his 'The History of Henry Esmond, Esq.' published in parts, and hence is the most successful of Thackeray's novels, with the exception of 'Barry Lyndon.' Its subtle study of character, its nice balancing of romance and realism that accompanies a minute knowledge of a period such as Thackeray possessed of the 18th century and particularly of the reign of Queen Anne, its attractive though perhaps a little over-labored style, and above all its pervading atmosphere of tender sentimentality made it not only a classic historical novel but the favorite book of many Thackerayans, whom it is idle to point out that perhaps the best novel is after all masterly tour-de-force. The essential vigor of Thackeray's genius is better displayed in the superb irony of 'Barry Lyndon' and in the unflinching portraiture of human vices and follies that makes 'Vanity Fair' memorable.

In America, Thackeray was most warmly received, and by his genial manners he made many friends. He lectured in the cities of the North and South and sailed for home in 1853, much richer in purse (£2,000). Naturally he did not attempt to tu

account by writing a book upon it, as had done years before.

Next two years were spent in good part on the Continent. The idea of 'The Newcome' came to him in Switzerland, and during a long stay in Rome, where he had a bad attack of fever, he wrote that charming burlesque for children 'The Rose and the Ring'.

The novel for older children, with its full old-child figure, Colonel Newcome, published in monthly parts from October 1855 to August 1855 inclusive; and is said to have netted Thackeray £4,000. The spasmodic character of composition affected the structure detrimentally, but Thackeray's satiric power and his fine mellowness of sentiment were excellently blended, and the book may fairly be regarded as a masterly presentation of domestic life. The character of Colonel Newcome, who has all the traits of Thackeray's stepfather, is a little late critics to be grossly exaggerated. 'The Rose and the Ring' would seem a better illustration in view of the appeal the old man has and still makes to thousands of hearts.

In October 1855 Thackeray again sailed to the United States, where he again remained until the following April, lecturing on 'The Four Georges' with great success and repeating less 'The English Humorists.' In England he delivered the 'Georges' throughout England and Scotland, and enjoyed the society of children and his numerous friends, making his own lives bright, although his own was at that time clouded by the precarious state of his health.

In July 1857 he stood as the Liberal candidate for Parliament from Oxford and was elected by a small majority, accepting his dismission gracefully. In November 1857 the sequel to 'Esmond,' for which he had done a great deal of material in America, the only partially finished 'Virginians,' began to appear and continued in monthly numbers until October 1859. It was at least a notable link between father and the daughter country and, although it shows plainly the effects of Thackeray's increasing bodily sufferings, it probably receives more praise than it usually receives, for at this time one of the most unpleasant incidents in Thackeray's life occurred. Edmund Spenser (q.v.), a rising journalist, published in 1858 a sketch of Thackeray that was not very pleasing to the latter. Thackeray returned a stinging letter; Dickens was unfortunately drawn into the affair on Yates' side; Thackeray laid the correspondence before the committee of the Garrick Club; the committee of the club took it too seriously; and Yates, who had to apologize, was dropped from the list. Dickens seems to have been in the right, Thackeray unintentionally in the wrong. The collision between the two ensued; fortunately it was over before Thackeray's death, they met and shook hands spontaneously.

In 1860 a long-cherished desire of Thackeray's was fulfilled. His publishers, Smith and Elder, began to issue *The Cornhill Magazine* for the year, and made him editor. The first number had an enormous sale and he was regarded as a boy. He secured Anthony Trollope and other good contributors, but for his own part was forced to content himself with 'The Adventures of Philip' instead of the historical romance of the age of Henry VIII which he had dreamed. Neither

'Philip' (1861, 1862) nor 'Lovel the Widower' (1860, 1861) was altogether worthy of his genius, but the delightful essays known as 'Roundabout Papers' (collected, 1863), and to a less extent 'The Four Georges' (not reprinted until they appeared in the *Collected Works*, 1867-69) surely were. Thackeray soon found the cares of editorship—especially the duty of refusing contributions even from a writer like Mrs. Browning, too onerous, and he was too old to become methodical; so he resigned in April 1862. His health steadily declined—though one finds little trace of the fact in the admirable chapters of 'Dennis Duval' (1867), which was running in *The Cornhill* at the time of his death. In November 1862 he was seriously ill. With his white hair he passed for an old man, although he was about 52½ years on that fatal night of 23 Dec. 1863, when he went early to bed without suspecting that death was so near. An effusion of blood took place in his brain, and he was found dead in the morning. On 30 Dec. 1863 he was buried simply at Kensal Green.

Thackeray, as has been said, was very tall—"a colossal infant," Motley called him, with "white, shiny, ringletty hair . . . a roundish face" and "a little dab of a nose upon which it is a perpetual wonder how he keeps his spectacles." He was as attractive to his friends as he still is to the admirers of his genius. Perhaps he was too much of a Bohemian in some respects, but as a father and a genial, kind-hearted man it would be hard to name his superior. As a man of letters his rank is, of course, very high. Besides being one of the chief of English novelists, he was a draftsman of ability, though not of genius, an excellent writer of society and satiric verse, an eminent lecturer, a charming letter writer, one of the best of the English essayists, a born provider of burlesques and comic skits for the public of his day—in brief, he was an author of varied and copious genius, a master of humor, of satire, and of sentiment, and in addition a critic of limited though by no means small intellectual powers and an admirable stylist. Unfortunately the task of appraising the value of his work has been rendered difficult by the extravagant worship of his partisans. Many of the volumes that have been added to his works since his death represent merely his talents as a journalist, not his genius as a writer, and even his best books are often defective in structure or in strength. We are still too near him to be able to tell whether he will finally outrank Dickens as a creative force in literature or whether he will rank with Fielding as a portrayer of characters and manners. We are not too near to perceive that he is not so important in the evolution of fiction or so cosmopolitan and heroic a figure as Sir Walter Scott. But his place is certainly with this small group of illustrious novelists. See BARRY LYNDON; HENRY ESMOND; NEWCOMES, THE; PENDENNIS; VANITY FAIR.

Bibliography.—Thackeray's works have appeared in many editions—notably that of 1883-84 in 26 volumes, and the 'Biographical Edition,' with valuable introductions of Mrs. Richmond Ritchie, 13 volumes, 1898-99. Quite a Thackeray revival occurred after the publication of Mrs. Ritchie's edition—editions being

superintended by Mr. Lewis Melville (important for completeness, faithfulness to the older texts, and bibliographical information), by Mr. Walter Jerrold, and by W. P. Trent and J. B. Henneman (the Cornhill Edition, 1904, 30 vols., with introductions and bibliography). The chief lives of Thackeray are those by Anthony Trollope ('English Men of Letters,' 1879), by Herman Merivale and F. T. Marzials ('Great Writers,' 1891), by Lewis Melville (2 vols., 1899) and by Charles Whibley (1903). There are numerous volumes of Thackerayana and separate reprints of early works, as well as several special bibliographies, such as M. H. Spielmann's 'The Hitherto Unidentified Contributions of W. M. Thackeray to Punch' (1900). His correspondence with the Brookfields was collected in 1887. Consult also the article by Leslie Stephen in the 'Dictionary of National Biography,' and for criticism, W. C. Brownell's essay in 'Victorian Prose Masters' (New York 1901); Benjamin, L. S., 'Some Aspects of Thackeray' (Boston 1911).

WILLIAM P. TRENT,
Professor of English Literature, Columbia University.

THAI, an East Indian word meaning "free," and the general designation of certain peoples of Farther India, including the Thos, Muongs, Shans, Laotians and Siamese. Although widely diverging in certain characteristics, they speak languages derived from the same stock, and are evidently of common descent. The Siamese, the best known and most civilized of the Thai group, are considerably mixed with Malays, Hindus and other races, and are of medium stature and broad-headed. The Laotians are shorter in stature than the Siamese, and their skulls are less distinctly of the broad-headed type. (Consult Diquet, 'Étude de la Langue Tai' (Paris 1896). - See LAOS; SIAM STATES; SIAM.

THAIS, thā'is, a Greek hetæra: b. at Athens, who accompanied Alexander the Great on his expedition to Asia. She is said to have instigated Alexander to set fire to the citadel of Persepolis, the residence of the Persian kings, in revenge for the injuries done to her native city by Xerxes; but this anecdote, though immortalized by Dryden, is probably untrue, as we know on the authority of Arrian that it was his intention to sack the place and burn the citadel on grounds of state policy. After the death of Alexander, Thais became the mistress of Ptolemy Lagi, and, according to Athenæus, was afterward married to him. She was celebrated for wit and repartee, and many anecdotes are recorded of her talent.

THALBERG, tal'hère, Sigismund, Swiss pianist: b. Geneva, 7 Jan. 1812; d. Naples, 27 April 1871. He was the natural son of Prince Moritz Dietrichstein and Baroness von Witzlar. He studied piano playing. At 14 was an accomplished player. In 1830 he made his first concert tour in Germany and in 1835-45 toured in Belgium, Holland, England, Russia and Spain, while in 1855-56 he visited South America and the United States. His playing was notable for its beauty of tone and the charm of its legato, rather than for brilliancy or fire. To him belong certain innovations in playing, accepted on account of his prominence though not original with him; such for instance

as that of playing the cantilena in stracciated notes by the thumbs, while the gaged hand plays arpeggios or octave; above and below the melody. His 'Florinda' (1851) and 'Cristina di S.' (1855) were both failures. He composed piano pieces, including fantasies on from various operas. His 'Studies' pianoforte are highly valued by teachers.

THALENITE, a native yttrium having the formula $H_2Y_2Si_2O_8$, recently covered in Österby, Sweden. It occurs tabular, monoclinic crystals of a flesh-red color, hardness 6.5; specific gravity 4.23.

THALER, tā'ler. See DOLLAR.

THALES, thā'lez, Greek philosopher Miletus, Asia Minor, about 625 to 640; d. 543 B.C. He was the earliest philosopher of Greece, and founder of the Ionian school. He traveled in Crete, Phœnicia and Egypt, he calculated the heights of the pyramids, received instructions from the priests. From them he probably acquired a knowledge of geometry, in which he excelled his contemporaries. He is the father of abstract geometry, and the first to demonstrate that a circle is bisected by its diameter; that the angles at the base of an isosceles triangle are equal; that two straight lines cutting each other produce opposite equal angles; that the angle of a semi-circle is a right angle, etc. After his return from Egypt he was reckoned among the seven wise men, and his sayings such as "γινώσκω τον εαυτον" ("I know myself") were in the highest repute among the ancients. To the Ionians he gave the counsel to form a general confederacy for purpose of resisting the Persian power, make Teos the seat of the union. He dissuaded the Milesians from entering into alliance with Croesus against Cyrus. His philosophical doctrines were preserved only in oral tradition, until Aristotle committed them to writing several hundred years after his death. He considered water the element of all things. His most important pupils were Anaximenes and Pherecydes. Consult: G. J., 'Greek Geometry from Thales to Euclid' (1877); Diels, H., 'Parmenides Lehre' (Berlin 1897).

THALIA, thā-li'a, "the blooming," one of the nine Muses. She was the patroness of comedy and pastoral poetry, and is represented with the comic mask and the herd's crook in her hand. One of the names of the earth was also called Thalia. See GRACES.

THALLIUM, a metallic element discovered by Sir William Crookes (1862) in a deposit obtained from the lead chambers of sulphuric acid works at Tilkerrode in Devon. On examining this deposit with the spectrometer, the discoverer observed a single sharp brilliant green line, which was afterward found to be characteristic of this element. Crookes named the element the name of thallium from the Greek *thallus*, a green twig. Thallium is found in many natural sulphides such as iron, copper, zinc, bismuth, etc. A mineral containing it is Crookesite, a compound of sulphur, copper, silver and thallium. Iron or zinc sulphide is burned in the presence of making sulphuric acid, the thallium is converted to its oxide which collects in the fumes.

id chambers. To obtain metallic thallium this flue dust, it is dissolved in dilute acetic acid, filtered, and hydrochloric acid. The slightly soluble thallium chloride is precipitated. This is changed to the sulphate, and at the various elements accompanying it and the thallium sulphate decomposed by electrolysis or by action of zinc. Thallium, Tl , has an atomic weight of 204.18, specific gravity 11.19 and fuses at $561^{\circ} F$. A cut surface has a brilliant silver white which is quickly lost by the oxidizing of the air. It is softer than lead and is brittle. The metal dissolves readily in sulphuric or nitric acids, but only slightly in hydrochloric acid. It forms two classes of compounds: the thallos compounds derived from the oxide Tl_2O , and the thallic compounds Tl_2O_3 . The salts of the first class resemble the corresponding salts of potassium and sodium. The chloride, however, resembles those of silver and lead in its insolubility in water. Thallium compounds give a green color to a non-luminous flame. They are very poisonous, resembling lead in physiological action. Thallium and its compounds are used in the manufacture of thallium glass, the high refractive power of which makes it valuable in the preparation of optical instruments and other special gems.

THALLOPHYTA. See BOTANY; PALEONTOLOGY.

THALWEG, the lowest line of any valley-drainage course. In valleys with rivers, it is the actual stream course, in dry valleys it is the gully through which storm waters run off.

THAMES, tēmz, Canada, a river in the western part of Ontario, rising in Perth County, and flowing southwest, 160 miles, into Saint Clair, about 30 miles east of Detroit. It is navigable, 18 miles to Chatham; boats of considerable size, but has a bar at the mouth. On the banks of the river, about 30 miles above Chatham, a stand was made by General Proctor and his forces, when pursued by General Harrison in the War of 1812. The position chosen was very favorable to the American advantage.

On 5 Oct. 1813 Harrison with 3,000 men attacked and by a vigorous charge of cavalry Colonel Johnson drove the British at confusion from the field. Tecumseh and General Proctor himself barely escaped capture. The Americans lost 47 and the British 48, besides 33 Indians; 477 prisoners were captured. The results of the battle were: the American Northwestern Confederacy was defeated; the British power in Upper Canada was broken and practically all that had been gained by the Americans at Detroit was regained.

THAMES, thāmz, Conn., a river in the eastern part of the State, formed by the union of the Quinebaug, Shetucket and Yantic rivers at Norwich, whence it flows south 15 miles to the Long Island Sound. Its mouth on the right bank lies the city of New London. It is really a tidal estuary, and a beautiful waterway navigable for small vessels to its head, and an important avenue of local commerce.

THAMES, tēmz, England, the most important famous river in Great Britain, rising

in Gloucestershire, and flowing in an irregular eastward course into the North Sea. It separates the counties of Gloucester, Oxford, Buckingham, Middlesex and Essex on the north from Wilts, Berks, Surrey and Kent on the south. Its total length, measured from the Nore Light, is 217 miles, of which 180 miles are navigable. The upper waters around Oxford are known to the poets as Isis. The river passes the cities of Oxford, Reading, Maidenhead, Windsor, Chertsey, Kingston, and passes through the heart of London. Below London it widens gradually into an estuary, which, at the mouth, is 27 miles wide. The river is navigable for the largest vessels up to the east end of London, where the great Victoria, Albert and West India docks have been constructed. The upper course is connected by an extensive canal system with the Severn River and the middle counties. Pike, perch, roach, dace and other fish are caught in quantities. The surface of the Thames from Oxford is largely taken up by pleasure craft on holidays in fine weather, and the regattas held then are world famous. The Medway is the largest tributary. The Cherwell flows in at historic Oxford 112 miles up stream; the Pang flows in at Pangbourne 51 miles from the mouth, and the Kennet at Reading, six miles farther down. The water supply of London is taken mainly from the Thames. The natural flow is about 350,000,000 gallons a day, and the water companies take about 130,000,000 of this. Naturally the utmost care is taken to preserve the water from pollution by sewage. In passing through London the water front of the river is vastly increased by the method of constructing docks cut out in rectangles from the land. In no other way could the 40 miles of water front be made to serve the enormous business of London.

THAMES, Battle of the, in the War of 1812. On 12 Sept. 1813 General Harrison, who was still at Seneca on the Sandusky River (see FRENCHTOWN, BATTLE OF), received word of Perry's victory on Lake Erie (see ERIE, LAKE, BATTLE OF; PERRY, O. H.) and began to prepare for his campaign against Detroit. By dint of hard work Harrison recruited his army to 6,500 troops, commanded by Brig.-Gens. Duncan McArthur and Lewis Cass, Lieut.-Col. James V. Ball, Gov. Isaac Shelby of Kentucky and Col. Richard M. Johnson (qq.v.). At Malden and Detroit Proctor had 983 British regulars and at Amherstburg were 3,500 Indians, but when Harrison landed at Middle Sister Island, Proctor burned the public property at Detroit, and on 24 September withdrew to Sandwich. Three days later Harrison occupied Malden, then entered Sandwich, Proctor having evacuated, and began energetically to pursue the retreating British, who on 5 October made a stand on the Thames River, a mile from the Moravian town and about 30 miles above Chatham. The British formed with their left near the road to Detroit, and their reserve with a six pounder between the road and the river, while the Indians were on the right near a swamp. Harrison divided his troops as follows: Gen. George Trotter's brigade of 500 men in front, with right on the road and left on the swamp; Gen. John E. King's brigade 150 yards to the rear; and still

further in the rear David Chile's brigade as reserve, the whole under Maj.-Gen. William Henry. *En potence* on Trotter's left were Gen. Joseph Desha's three brigades, facing the Indians in the swamp. In front, directly facing the British, was R. M. Johnson's mounted regiment. Johnson divided his regiment, sending half under his brother, James, to take the cannon. So impetuous was the charge that James' cavalry broke through the first British line and penetrated to the rear of the second, almost capturing Proctor and taking many prisoners. R. M. Johnson meanwhile crossed to attack the Indians but owing to the underbrush was forced to dismount his men. He drove the Indians toward Shelby's Kentuckians who poured such a terrific fire into them that, after Tecumseh had fallen, they gave way on all sides and were pursued a considerable distance. This ended the battle. The Americans lost was 17 killed and 30 wounded; the British lost 48 killed and wounded and 33 Indians, besides 477 prisoners. Proctor's shattered army fled 100 miles to Ancaster where on 17 October the fugitives were stopped. This destroyed the Northwestern Indian Confederacy; broke the British power in Upper Canada; regained for the Americans all they had previously lost at Detroit, and enabled Harrison to reinforce the army at Buffalo, then preparing to invade Canada from that point. (See YORK; FORT GEORGE; STONY CREEK; CHRYSTLER'S FARM, etc.). Harrison returned to Detroit and later Cass was appointed by the President governor of Michigan Territory. Consult Wiley and Rines, 'The United States' (Vol. V, pp. 308-401); Adams, Henry, 'Administrations of Jefferson and Madison' (Vol. VII, pp. 128-143); Young, Bennett H., 'Battle of the Thames,' in 'Fison Club Publications,' No. XVIII; 'American State Papers, Military Affairs' (Vol. I); Montgomery, Henry, 'Life of Harrison'; histories of the war by McAfee, Breckenridge, Richardson, Lossing, Ingersoll; Dawson, 'Battles of the United States'; Armstrong, John, 'Notices'; Brown, S. R., 'Campaigns'; McMullen, 'History of Canada'; Slocum, 'The Ohio Country'; Brannan, 'Official Letters'; Fay, 'Official Accounts'; biographies of Cass, by Hickman, Smith and McLaughlin.

THANATOPSIS ("a view of death"), the earliest American poem to present a thoroughly noble thought in a thoroughly noble form, was written by William Cullen Bryant—then about 16—in 1810, published, without the poet's knowledge, in the *North American Review* in 1817 and greatly revised for Bryant's 'Poems' of 1821. From the first it was regarded as a masterpiece, and it speedily won a hold upon the popular mind which has hardly been surpassed by that of any other serious native poem. Without question, the large, simple idea of the piece has had much to do with its fame. There is consolation for most human beings in the reflection that death, though unavoidable, is also common to all, and that the whole of mankind shall eventually lie in the splendid earth. Perhaps Bryant's answer to the question which had been tormenting him: How can one be reconciled with death? is more stoical, more pantheistic, than many of his readers have suspected: he offers no promise of immortality and refers to no deity higher than nature. But

the sincerity and eloquence of 'Thanatopsis' lift it above argument. Its language is simple and harmonious, its diction full of strong images—especially those derived from the natural landscape—magnificently outlined in blank verse stately, its rhythms in companion with its swelling emotions. It is the distilled essence of late Puri-occupied still, as the Puritans had in the thought of death, and yet so far from their particular doctrines and bias as to be able to utter a universal thought in universal terms.

CARL VAN D

THANE, the name of an ancient among the English or Anglo-Saxons. A man not noble was raised to the rank of thane by acquiring a certain portion of land (five hides for a lesser thane), by long voyages at sea or by receiving royal patronage. Offices, whether connected with the personal service of the king or only the residence in the thane's district or the administration of justice, were entrusted to the thane, whose landed property guaranteed for his conduct. The Anglo-Saxon thanes were the predecessors of the English barons.

THANKSGIVING DAY, in the United States, an annual festival of thanksgiving for the mercies of the closing year. It was first fixed by proclamation of the President and the governors of States. The President's proclamation makes the day a legal holiday in the District of Columbia and in the Territories. In 1789 the Episcopal Church formally recognized the civil government's authority to appoint a feast and in 1888 the Roman Catholic Church also decided to honor a festival which has been nearly universally observed—though where with such zest as in the New England States, where it ranks as the great annual family festival, taking the place which in England is accorded to Christmas. The earliest thanksgiving in America was kept by the grim Fathers at Plymouth in 1621 and was repeated often during that and the following century; Congress recommended thanksgiving annually during the Revolution and in 1784 for the return of peace—President Madison in 1815. Washington pointed such a day in 1789 after the signing of the Constitution and in 1795 for the benefits and welfare of the nation. Since then the Presidents have always issued proclamations appointing the last Thursday of November as Thanksgiving Day.

THAPSIA, a genus of plants, either perennial or biennial. The leaves are doubly or trebly pinnate; the flowers are small, yellow, white or many-rayed compound umbels, involucre, and often without the involucre. The most important is the deadly carrot (*T. garganica*), supposed to be the source of the gummy accretion "asaduleis" by the ancients and used by them as a drug. A resin is obtained from the tincture, and the resin produced in Algeria is called Thapsia. Thapsia was formerly employed as a counter-irritant in plasters, for rheumatic pains. *T. decipiens* is the

of Maderia, with a thick umbrella, or palm-like, crown of finely-cut foliage three or four feet across.

THASO, thās'ō, or **THASOS**, an island at the northern end of the Ægean Sea, off the coast of Macedonia. Its area is 167 square miles. It is nearly round and about 16 miles in diameter. Excepting some low strips along the shore adapted to agriculture, it is covered by thickly wooded mountains, which in ancient times yielded gold and marble. The forests contain wool valuable for shipbuilding. Corn, fruit, oil and wine are produced; wax, honey and a superior marble are exported. It was settled by the Greeks about 700 B.C. About 463 the Athenians captured the city, razed the walls and took away the shipping. The Romans freed the territory after the battle of Cynoscephalæ, 197 B.C. The Phœnicians were attracted to the island at an early epoch by the gold-mines; and an Ionic colony settled there in 8 A.D. The island since then has changed hands several times and now has an Egyptian ruler. The capital, ruins of which are still to be seen, was on the northern coast, on the site of the present landing-place of Limena. The population is distributed mainly through 10 villages and totals about 12,000.

THATCHER, thäch'ér, **Henry Knox**, American naval officer: b. Thomaston, Me., 26 May 1806; d. Boston, Mass., 5 April 1880. In 1823 he entered the navy as midshipman and became a lieutenant 1833. In both attacks on Fort Fisher in 1862 he commanded the first division of Commodore Porter's fleet. After the Civil War he commanded the Gulf squadron until 1866 and the squadron of the Pacific from 1866-68. He was made rear-admiral in 1866 and was retired 1868.

THAUN, or **THAON**, **Philippe de**, early Anglo-Norman poet: b. probably near Caen, France, about 1100. He wrote a versified ecclesiastical calendar known as 'Li Cumpoz' and his is the earliest work of this period (about 1115) that is known. His most important work was written about 10 years later and is known as 'Li Bestiare' or 'Physiologus.' This also was in rhyme and but one copy is known. In it the creatures are grouped and treated symbolically. The manuscript was dedicated to Adelaide, queen of Henry I, and the work is valued chiefly as a linguistic relic. Consult Walberg's 'La Bestiare de Philippe de Thaün' (Paris 1900).

THAW CASE, a criminal trial noted in legal annals as "the most notorious case in the recent history of American criminal law." Harry Kendall Thaw, son of a distinguished and wealthy Pittsburgh, Pa., family, 25 June 1906, shot and killed Stanford White, a distinguished architect, in the roof garden of Madison Square Theatre, New York. The murder was the outcome of Thaw's marriage to Evelyn Nesbit, an artist's model and actress, who accused White of abusing her. A long-drawn-out trial resulted, notable for Thaw's plea of insanity, his escape from Matteawan State Hospital for the Insane, his flight into Canada, his ejection from the country and subsequent arrest in New Hampshire and repeated trials following. In the original trial Thaw was sent to Matteawan, 1 Feb. 1908,

and was kept there until 17 Aug. 1913, when he escaped by alleged conspiracy with his keepers. After a long legal battle, in which noted lawyers were concerned, Thaw finally was brought back to New York State, indicted for conspiracy and acquitted. Later he was declared sane and taken to his Pennsylvania home where he remained because of the refusal of the local authorities to agree to his extradition.

THAXTER, thäks'tér, **Celia Lighton**, American poet: b. Portsmouth, N. H., 29 June 1835; d. island of Appledore, Isles of Shoals, 26 Aug. 1894. She spent her childhood and much of her later life at the Isles of Shoals. In 1851 she was married to Levi Lincoln Thaxter, who was accustomed to visit the island long before they had become a popular summer resort. Her first published poem, 'Landlocked,' was printed by Lowell in the *Atlantic*. The motive of subsequent verse is also generally the sea and coast scenery, though the arts, particularly music, claimed some of her attention. Its note is one of much original power. Her works are 'Poems' (1872); 'Among the Isles of Shoals,' prose sketches (1873); 'Poems' (1874); 'Drift Weed' (1879); 'Poems for Children' (1884); 'The Cruise of the Mystery' (1886); 'Idyls and Pastorals' (1886); 'The Yule Log' (1889); 'An Island Garden,' a prose diary (1894); 'Letters' (1895); 'Stories and Poems for Children' (1895). A collected edition of the 'Poems' appeared in 1896. Consult the 'Letters'; also an article in the *New England Magazine* (Vol. 24, pp. 166-72).

THAXTER, Roland, American botanist: b. Newton, Mass., 28 Aug. 1858. After receiving a Harvard education and securing his Ph.D. there, in 1888 he became a professor of biology and botany in the university and a noted authority on the fungous diseases of animals and on cryptogamic botany. From 1885 to 1891 he was expert mycologist of the Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station. He was chosen American editor of the British 'Annals of Botany'; elected president of the American Botanical Society and in 1912 made a member of the National Academy of Science. He has contributed to many scientific publications dealing with his specialties.

THAYER, thär, **Abbott Handerson**, American figure painter, who also has painted animals and landscapes: b. Boston, 12 Aug. 1849. He was a student at the École des Beaux Arts under Lehman and Gérôme from 1875 to 1879. Upon his return to America he was made president of the Society of American Artists. He was the discoverer in 1894 of the Laws which underlie Concealing Coloration; and published in 1909 'Concealing Coloration in the Animal Kingdom' (written by his son, Gerald H. Thayer). He is a member of the National Academy of design, of the American Academy of Arts and Letters and of the L' Insigne Reale Accademia Romana delle Belle Arti Denominata di San Luca. Among his popular works are 'A Young Woman' (in the Metropolitan Museum, New York); 'A Virgin' (National Gallery, Washington, D. C.); 'Winged Figure' (Albright Gallery, Buffalo); and 'Caritas' (in the Boston Museum).

THAYER, **Alexander Wheelock**, American biographer: b. South Natick, Mass., 22 Oct.

1817; d. Trieste, Austria, 15 July 1897. He was graduated from Harvard in 1843 and from the Law School in 1848. For a time he was assistant in the Harvard Library, and while there determined to write a life of Beethoven. In 1849 he went to Europe to collect material for this work and lived abroad the greater part of his life. In 1859-82 he was United States consul at Trieste, Austria, and after that devoted himself entirely to his literary work. The first volume of his 'Life of Beethoven' appeared in 1866; the second in 1872; the third in 1879 and the fourth was nearly completed at the time of his death; it was published in German, although originally written in English. It deals with the life and character of the man Beethoven rather than with his musical work; and is very detailed, exact and impartial. Thayer also wrote 'Signor Masoni' (1862), and 'The Hebrews and the Red Sea' (1883).

THAYER, Benjamin Bowditch, American mining engineer: b. San Francisco, Cal., 20 Oct. 1862. He was educated in the Harvard Scientific School and on graduating in 1885 at once began active work in connection with the Anaconda Copper Company, of which he became president. He later was made vice-president of the Amalgamated Company which absorbed it. He was president of the American Institute of Mining Engineers in 1914 and the following year was named on the United States Naval Consulting Board, where he did much good work.

THAYER, Eli, American educator and inventor: b. Mendon, Mass., 11 June 1819; d. Worcester, Mass., 15 April 1899. He was graduated from Brown University in 1845; became principal of the Worcester Academy; and in 1848 founded The Oread, an institute for young ladies in Worcester. He was a member of the State legislature, 1853-54, and of Congress, 1856-61, and conducted an "Emigrant Aid Company" which settled portions of Kansas on the anti-slavery basis. Subsequently he acquired manufacturing interests in Massachusetts and received patents for a section safety steam boiler, a boiler-cleaner and a hydraulic elevator. Besides his Congressional speeches (1860), he published a volume of 'Lectures' (1886), and 'The History of the Kansas Crusade' (1889).

THAYER, Ezra Ripley, American advocate and educator: b. Milton, Mass., 21 Feb. 1886; d. September 1915. He took his LL.B. degree at Harvard in 1891 and was admitted to the bar in Boston directly afterward. His progress was rapid and he became Dane professor of law at the university and dean of the Law School. He was a member of a noted firm of attorneys and was particularly interested in raising the standards of his profession.

THAYER, James Bradley, American author and lawyer: b. Haverhill, Mass., 15 Jan. 1831; d. Cambridge, Mass., 14 Feb. 1902. He was educated in local schools and graduated at Harvard in 1852. He devoted his life to teaching but after securing his LL.B. degree from the university in 1856 rose speedily in the law, to which he was admitted in that year. In 1873-93 he was Royall professor in Harvard and from 1893 to 1902 held the chair of World professor. Iowa University gave him its LL.D.

degree in 1891; Harvard in 1901. In 1861-65 he was secretary of the Loyal Publication Society, and was also fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences and a member of the Massachusetts Historical Society. Besides many contributions to scientific publications he was author of 'Letters of Chaucer Wright' (1877); 'A Western Journey with Emerson' (1884); 'Cases on Evidence' (1892); 'The Origin and Scope of the American Doctrine in Constitutional Law' (1893); 'The Teaching of English Law in Universities' (1895); 'Cases in Constitutional Law' (2 vols. 1895); 'The Development of Trial by Jury' (1896); 'Preliminary Treatise on Evidence at the Common Law' (1898), etc.

THAYER, John Adams, American publisher: b. Boston, 20 Feb. 1861. He had a common school education in Cambridge and became a noted printer and typefounder. In various responsible capacities he was connected with such representative publications as the *Ladies' Home Journal*, *Munsey's Magazine*, the *Delineator*, etc. After a residence in Paris from 1906 to 1911 he again became a publisher, notably to the *Smart Set Magazine*. His best known publication is 'A Publisher's Life Story' (1910; rev. ed., 1912).

THAYER, John Milton, American soldier, lawyer and politician: b. Bellingham, Mass., 24 Jan. 1820; d. 1906. He graduated at Brown University in 1841 and became a member of the Massachusetts bar, removing in 1854 to Nebraska where he was made a member of the territorial legislature in 1860. Previous to entering on political life he was a territorial brigadier-general and fought successful Indian campaigns, placing the Pawnees on a reservation in 1859. In the Civil War he also was a brigadier-general and led a Nebraska regiment. For services at Vicksburg, he was brevetted major-general. Returning to Nebraska in 1865 he was elected to the United States Senate (1867) and afterward was appointed by Grant as governor of Wyoming Territory. In 1866 he was elected governor of Nebraska and also was made department commander of the G. A. R. for his State. Brown University conferred on him the honorary A.M. degree in 1847 and the University of Nebraska gave him its LL.D. in 1902.

THAYER, Joseph Henry, American educator: b. Boston, Mass., 7 Nov. 1828; d. Cambridge, Mass., 26 Nov. 1901. He was graduated from Harvard in 1850, from Andover Theological Seminary in 1857, and was pastor of the Congregational Church at Salem, Mass., in 1859-64, being absent from his charge for nine months in 1862 when he served as a chaplain in the Union army. In 1864 he accepted the chair of sacred literature at Andover, which he resigned in 1882 to become professor of New Testament criticism at Harvard. He published 'A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament' (1869); 'A Biographical Sketch of Ezra Abbot' (1884); 'The Change of Attitude Toward the Bible' (1891); 'Books and Their Use' (1893); etc.

THAYER, Sylvanus, American soldier: b. Braintree, Mass., 9 June 1785; d. South Braintree, 7 Sept. 1872. He was graduated at Dartmouth in 1807, and at West Point in

For four years he was occupied, chiefly in Boston and New York, in the construction of coast-defenses. During the War of 1812 he served as chief engineer of the Northmen on the Niagara frontier and at Lake Champlain, and as chief engineer and brigadier in the defense of Norfolk, Va. After the war of observation in Europe, where he studied fortifications and military schools, he was superintendent at West Point, a position which he held from 1819 to 1833. He was made president of the board of engineers, placed in charge of the construction of forts and harbor improvements around Boston. Upon these duties he was occupied during the remainder of his active service. He was

on 1 June 1863, having been commissioned in the preceding March. He gave funds for a public library and an academy in his native town, and for founding the Thayer School of Civil Engineering at Dartmouth. In 1833 his remains were taken from South Brainerd where they were first buried, and interred at West Point, where in 1833 a statue was placed in his honor, bearing an inscription in which he is called the "Father of the United States Military Academy."

THAYER (WHITNEY), Eugene, American organist and composer: b. Mendon, Mass., 1838; d. Burlington, Vt., 27 June 1888. He was for nearly 20 years a resident in Boston, where in April 1869 he gave the first free recital in the United States, and removing to New York in 1881 became organist of the Avenue Presbyterian Church. Besides a 'Caval Cantata' he composed a mass in E, many organ pieces and much vocal music. He received the degree of doctor of music from Dartmouth.

THAYER, William Makepeace, American educationalist author: b. Franklin, Mass., 1820; d. Franklin, 7 April 1898. He graduated from Brown University in 1843, as pastor of the Congregational Church in Highland, Mass., from 1849 until 1857, at which date he resigned and devoted himself to writing. He was a member of the State assembly 1857-58 and 1863-64, and engaged in editorial work 1858-72. His publications, very numerous in their day and chiefly for juvenile readers, include 'The Bobbin Boy' (1859); 'The History of the Rebellion' (1863-65); 'Who Wins' and 'Women Who Win' (1866); 'From Log Cabin to White House'; 'From Tannery to the White House' (1885).

THAYER, William Roscoe, American educator: b. Boston, 16 Jan. 1859. He was graduated from Harvard in 1881; was assistant editor of *Philadelphia Evening Bulletin* 1882-85; was editor of the *Harvard Graduate Review* 1892-1915. He has published 'Conversations of Hermes' (1884); 'Hesper' (1888); 'Dawn of Italian Independence' (1893); 'The New and Old' (1894); 'Thrones' (1899); 'History and Customs of Harvard University' (1898); 'A Short History of Venice' (1903); 'The Life and Times of John Hay' (2 vols., 1915); 'Gervill's Civilization' (1916); 'Letters of Holmes' (1917); 'Out of Their Own Mouths' (1917); 'Collapse of Superman' (1917); 'Theodore Roosevelt' (1919).

He is an overseer of Harvard College; vice-president American Historical Association; member National Institute of Arts and Letters; Fellow, American Academy of Arts and Letters; Fellow, American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and corresponding secretary, Massachusetts Historical Society.

THAYER, William Sydney, American physician: b. Milton, Mass., 23 June 1864. He was graduated at Harvard in 1885 and took his degree as doctor of medicine there in 1889. He was for some time a member of the medical staff of the Johns Hopkins University and visiting physician at the hospital there. He is a member of several medical societies at home and abroad, and has made valuable researches in fevers and was first to report the third heart sound at his clinics. In 1917-18 he was with the Russian mission to Petrograd. He is the author of several medical and surgical works, notably 'Lectures on Malarial Fever' (1897).

THAYER SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING, a department of Dartmouth College (q.v.).

THEAGENES (thē-āj'ē-nēs) AND CHARICLEA, kār-i-klē'ā, a Greek romance written by Heliodorus, bishop of Trikka, in the 4th century. The story recounts the love and adventures of Theagenes, a Thessalian and Chariclea, daughter of the queen of Ethiopia, and is the foundation of many later romances both by the early Greek fabulists and the later French novelists, including Achilles Tatius among the former, and Gomberville, Scudéry and D'Urfé among the latter. It was translated into English by Thomas Underdown (1577), and into French by Jacques Amyot (1586).

THEATINES. See ORDERS, RELIGIOUS.

THEATRE (Greek, "a place for seeing," from *theatron*, to regard or look at), literally any building used for purposes of exhibition, but now generally applied to a place in which dramatic and musical performances are given. The theatre may be considered as a form of architecture which found its earliest expression in the classic ages of Greece and Rome, and after a long eclipse has again become important within the last 250 years. The term theatre also comprises the whole mass of dramatic literature and its theatrical representation. In this article it is proposed to deal (1) with the theatre as an architectural edifice from its earliest beginnings down to the present. For the treatment of the theatre as a form of artistic expression see DRAMA.

The Theatre in Architecture.—The theatre had its origin among the Greeks. Its germ was the ring in which dithyrambs and phallic songs were performed by choruses in honor of Dionysus. These were performed in an orchestra or circular dancing place, on all sides of which the spectators were ranged. Later a table was introduced, on which the leader of the chorus stood while he carried on a dialogue with the rest of the *choreutai* in the intervals between the choral odes. This table was the first and most rudimentary form of stage and the date of its introduction is about 560 B.C. Next an actor, a single actor, was introduced by Thespis and, as he played many different

parts, a tent had to be erected in which he should be able to change his mask and dress. Out of this tent arose ultimately the stage buildings of the Greeks, which, even after they became elaborate structures of stone, retained the name *skênê*, "tent or booth" (cf. English *scene*).

Greek Theatrical Architecture.—From the remains of various Greek theatres which have been excavated it is possible to reconstruct, at least in its main features, one of these edifices. In the centre the orchestra formed an exact circle in the middle of which stood the altar of Dionysus. Later the circle was cut on the side next the stage. Round the orchestra, in size rather more than a semi-circle, the seats for the audience rose tier upon tier like a modern baseball field-stand. These seats were at first of wood, but owing to a collapse of the benches in 400 B.C., it was resolved at Athens to erect a permanent stone theatre. This was the theatre of Dionysus, which exists to-day, although it has been partly reconstructed. It consists of three parts—the orchestra, stage buildings and the auditorium. The orchestra was occupied solely by the chorus. Behind it rose the stage buildings, usually a long, narrow rectangle, facing the audience; the most ancient one at Athens was 55 yards long and only 11 yards deep. But then little scenery was used. In front the buildings represented a palace or a temple. There were usually three doors opening on to the stage, which was a wooden platform, standing 8 or 10 feet above the orchestra. On it the actors appeared. The auditorium was of great extent as the theatre was intended to accommodate practically the whole population of the city in which it stood. The rows of seats in consequence were of enormous size, the theatre of Dionysus at Athens holding 27,500 persons, and that at Megalopolis being computed to seat 44,000. In order to obtain the necessary slope for the tiers of seats as well as a natural substructure for the same the Greeks always chose some natural hollow, where the shape of the ground aided the design of the architect. Tiers of seats rose one above another, divided vertically by passages for access and in many cases horizontally also. The lowest or first row of seats at Athens is of marble, and was reserved for persons of distinction; the rest are of ordinary stone. Between the auditorium and the stage were the passages of entrance (*parodoi*) which in some instances were of great breadth. The back-wall was called the *scenæ*, the side-walls, or wings, in each of which was an entrance door being called *paraskênia*. The stage was called the *proscenium*. A flight of steps, later two, connected the stage with the orchestra and these steps, continued out of sight beneath the orchestra floor, were the means by which apparitions from the lower world ascended. The front of the stage nearest the orchestra was called the *zygion* (*thymum*). The back-wall represented a suitable background or setting for the play, and, before the performance, was covered by a curtain (*aulon*) which was let down, not drawn up as is usual to-day. When the action of the play required a different scene, the back of the stage was covered with painted curtains or boards. At either end of the stage were large revolving triangular prisms, each side of which bore a different scene, thus pro-

viding three sets of wings. In dealing with the early Greek theatre it must always be remembered that the stage was only of secondary importance, the orchestra being of the chief point of interest. There was a certain amount of machinery, of which the famous was a species of crane by which god could be let down from on high or taken up again as occasion required. The Greek theatre was open to the sky and at first it was a species of religious observance. Performances took place only on festival when the whole population turned out to witness them. The acoustic properties appear to have received little attention. Actors used species of megaphone device, concealed in their masks, in order to make their voices carry to distance. Besides the theatre at Athens Greek theatres existed also at Epidauros, Dicaea, Syracuse and Megalopolis.

Roman Theatres.—The Roman theatre was largely founded on Greek models. It was not before a permanent theatre was erected in Rome because it was thought that such a conspicuous display was not in harmony with the simplicity of the republic. At an early period dramatic performances took place in temporary wooden structures and amid such surroundings the comedies of Plautus and Terence were first produced. Toward the close of the republic wooden theatres were erected in Rome. Pompey was the first to construct one of stone. His theatre, which may be taken as the Roman model, near the Campus Martius differs naturally from the Greek model. The orchestra was a semi-circle and there was no altar. Singing and dancing were transferred to the wings and the orchestra space was occupied by seats for prominent persons. The stage was enlarged. The seats were built of masonry, not excavated out of a hill side or planted on a natural slope. The use of the arch and of concrete by the Romans facilitated this mode of building. Under Roman hands the theatre first became an architectural unit, with auditorium, stage buildings, all joined in a single structure. There are extensive remains of Roman theatres; among the most celebrated those of Rome, Orange, France, Ephesus, Miletus, Cnidus, Tauromenium and Nîmes. Roman theatres were frequently much larger than the Greek and there were frequent arrangements to protect the audience from the sun's rays by an awning.

The Roman theatre of the empire degenerated into sheer lasciviousness. The rise of Christianity brought a new and insurmountable foe to this kind of spectacle. The Church inveighed against the public spectacles, clerics were forbidden to be present, and gradually the new morality gained headway and the theatre ceased to be a feature of the social life of the people.

Middle Ages.—During this period the theatre existed only in the form of mystery plays, miracle plays and was under the management of the Church. Theatres were not built. Plays were presented generally in churches or monasteries, and the most elaborate used was a three-story scaffold representing heaven, earth and hell. Strolling players gave performances in temporary booths. The period is, therefore, entirely lacking regards theatrical architecture.

from the Renaissance to the Present.—With the revival of learning in the 16th century also a revival of the drama, and theatres to be built. The earliest was probably a house of some sort in the Hôtel de Bourgogne, Paris, which was built about 1548 by the Confraternity of the Passion; but the regular theatre was that which Bramante projected at Rome in the Grand Court of St. Peter about 1580. Then came the Teatro Stabile at Vicenza, designed by Palladio, and built in 1584; while the earliest theatre built of modern lines was constructed by Alcott at London in 1618. In all the early Continental

theatres, the construction was founded on models, but in England a simpler idea prevailed. Here the earliest dramatic performance took place in booths, tennis-courts or in open courtyards of inns; and it was not till the end of the 16th century that the first permanent building was erected for theatrical purposes. This was "The Theatre," built by James Swan in Shoreditch in 1576, which was not based on any classical model, but on open yards, in which the actors had been accustomed to play. The stage was literally a platform erected against one side of the building—and on three sides of this platform the spectators stood or sat in the pit (called the yard), while all round it ran galleries or boxes (then called rooms) like the galleries of an inn-yard. There was no provision for scenery. The door at the rear of the stage, which communicated with dressing-rooms, etc., and was the general exit for the actors, was hung with curtains, and were seem to have been curtains running in tracks, some distance up the stage which could be drawn and undrawn to indicate an apartment, but the locality in which the action was laid was indicated only by a placard up bearing such an inscription as "A Forest," "This is a forest," etc. Properties, and furniture were, however, largely used to give a verisimilitude to the action. These properties seem to have been pushed on the stage in the calmest fashion. Thus in Middleton's *The Maid in Cheapside*, one stage direction is, "A bed is thrust out upon the stage, and a wife in it," and a similar action is indicated in the stage-direction, "Enter Anne, with a bundle," in Davenport's *New Trick to Cheat the Devil*. In the stage there were traps opening to a considerable extent; while behind the stage a higher level was a platform which was used for any elevated part of the supposed action.

In the Elizabethan theatre the stage was covered with rushes, or, upon very special occasions, was matted; and on it the young men or gallants sat on stools, showing their faces and figure to the audience, and effectually doing anything resembling dramatic illustration. After the Restoration, under Charles II, the English theatre came more into line with the Continental. The stage was gradually withdrawn closer and closer to the proscenium stage, until, by 1750, the appearance of the street of Drury Lane was not seriously different from that of to-day. Movable scenery, was invented by Baldassare Peruzzi early in the 16th century, had long been used in Italy, but it was not till 1661 that it was first used to illustrate a regular stage-play in Eng-

land. Meanwhile theatrical architecture was developing on the Continent along classic lines.

The first theatre in America was opened at Williamsburg, Va., 5 Sept. 1752. Others followed at Annapolis, Md., and in Nassau street, New York, in 1753, Albany, 1769, Baltimore, 1773, Charleston, S. C., 1774, Newbern, N. C., 1778, and Boston, 1792. Modern theatres are comparatively small because it has been found that the voice cannot be distinctly heard without straining more than 90 feet in front of the speaker. Little change was made in theatrical architecture during the 19th century. In the latter half of the century sumptuous houses were erected on the Continent and in England and America, of which the most celebrated was the Paris Grand Opera. Notwithstanding the vast size of the building, the auditorium contains only 2,194 seats. By far the greater part of the building is occupied by a vast number of rooms, halls, staircases, shops, etc., appurtenances designed for the convenience and pleasure of the spectators and of those connected with the theatre. In magnificence and costliness the Paris Grand Opera was easily the first theatre of the 19th century. In the opening decades of the 20th century several monumental playhouses were erected in England, and in the United States; of these one of the most remarkable if not the most beautiful in design and appointments is the Century Theatre, New York. In this century also playhouses began to be constructed once more as isolated buildings in which exterior design played a large part. The interior arrangements of modern American theatres are superior in comfort and convenience to those of Europe, although the latter are often lavishly decorated. In America, seating, heating, ventilation, exits and fireproof construction receive the most careful attention. The largest theatre in America is the New York Hippodrome, which seats over 5,000 and is used for spectacular entertainments. The modern theatre contains like its prototypes the two essentials of auditorium and the stage. To the auditorium are now appended corridors, foyers, lounging-rooms, etc., also an outer lobby, vestibule and approaches. The auditorium is generally of the horseshoe type, but in many recent constructions the rows of seats on the ground floor and balcony are kept straight. A special development is the modern opera-house with as many as five balconies and a large number of boxes. In the modern playhouse there are few boxes; the ground floor has a steep pitch so that the spectators in each row may view the stage clearly over the heads of those in the row in front. The first balcony is more steeply pitched than the ground floor, and the second and succeeding balconies still more. Lavish decoration after the Italian and French models is giving way to straight lines and bare walls with a simple color scheme. The acoustic problem is one of the most serious with which the architect of theatres has to deal. The stage is now the most elaborate part of the theatre. The opening on the auditorium is from 25 to 35 or 40 feet wide and from 14 to 22 feet high. The stage is frequently twice the height of the proscenium so that all scenery ("drops," etc.) may be hung above the proscenium opening when not in use. The set-scene is now in very general use and to a great extent eliminates

the necessity for a high stage. The set-scene is built so solidly and reproduces the conditions of nature with such completeness as scarcely to make any demands on the imaginative faculty of the spectators. If a room is represented, the walls and ceiling are built with marvelous solidity, a chandelier hangs from the centre of the ceiling; the doors shut with an unmistakable bang; the windows open and close better than they sometimes do in actual life. In elaborate plays whole pieces of scenery are raised through large transverse openings in the stage by means of platforms called *bridges*. These work in and out of the *well* or cellar, a space under the stage nearly as deep as the proscenium opening is high. Above the stages are the *flies*, larger lateral galleries, in which the scene-men ("fly-men") work their ropes and pulleys. Higher still is the *Grid-iron*, an open line of strong beams from which various borders or drops are hung. Above this is the barrel-loft or rigging-loft, in which are the drums, pulleys or windlasses by which the curtains and clothes are worked. With the extensive use of elaborate scenes and the demand for rapid shifting there has been developed the revolving stage, which is a circular platform about 40 feet in diameter and revolving on a shaft embedded in concrete. This circular platform is capable of holding about four sets which can be brought before the audience by revolving the platform. The sliding stage is one of double width and which is moved laterally so that on the concealed half the following scene may be set up while the play proceeds on the exposed half.

Perhaps the greatest change in the modern as compared with the older theatres is in the lighting arrangement due to the introduction of electricity. The lights in the trough below are called footlights, those above border lights. There are sets of bulbs in white and in two or more colors. Dimmers are used to lower the intensity of the bulbs. All lights (except perhaps the spotlights) are now controlled from a single switchboard at the side of the stage. Recently several open-air theatres have been constructed in America. Some of these are of the ancient type, as that at Berkeley, Cal., while others are of the so-called garden type in which the landscape architect plays a leading rôle. There is a good example of the garden type at Vassar College. Among recent innovations in theatrical structure are the little theatres, some of which seat only 100, and the portmanteau theatre, an approach to the mediæval traveling theatre, but more artistic and better adapted to the present-day intimate form of drama.

Bibliography.—Haigh, A. E., 'The Attic Theatre' (3d ed., revised by A. W. Pickard, Oxford 1907); Barnett, L. D., 'The Greek Drama' (London 1900); Smith, William, 'Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities' (3d ed., London 1891); Mau, A., 'Pompeii' (2d ed., New York 1902); Dörpfeld and Reich, 'Das griechische Theater' (Athens 1896); Bethe, 'Prolegomena zur Geschichte der Theaters im Altertum' (Leipzig 1896); Malone, Edmund, 'History of the Stage' (London 1821); Dunlap, W., 'History of the American Theatre' (New York 1832); Garnier, 'Le nouvel opéra de Paris' (Paris 1876); Ordish, T. F., 'Early London Theatres' (London 1899); Suchs and

Woodrow 'Modern Opera Houses and Theatres' (3 vols., London 1898); Birkmire, 'The Planning and Construction of American Theatres' (New York 1896); Hammitzsch, M., 'Der moderne Theaterbau' (2 vols., Berlin 1906); Meloy, Arthur S., 'Theatres and Picture Houses' (New York 1916).

THEATRE, The American. In order to convey to the reader a fair understanding of the progress of the American theatre since 1795 it is perhaps necessary to state something about its beginnings, which, indeed, previous to 1790, are involved in much obscurity. Tony Astor, an English stroller of some celebrity, visited the Southern and Middle colonies about 1730, and gave entertainments at New York and perhaps other places; and there is some evidence that a company of comedians acted plays in New York in 1732; but it was not until 1749 that an organization came into existence of which we can form any definite judgment. This company attempted to open a playhouse in Philadelphia, and Addison's 'Cato' was actually performed; but the performers were arrested and admonished by Recorder Allen to give up the undertaking. Thomas Kean was the principal actor in both tragedy and comedy, and one Murray seems to have been associated with him in the management. Finding Philadelphia too inhospitable, the players went to New York, where they were advertised as the company of comedians from Philadelphia, and gave the first theatrical season of which we have any connected account. The performances were given in a "convenient room" in a house belonging to Rip Van Dam in Nassau street, and extended over a period of more than a year—from 5 March 1750 to 8 July 1751. The first play was 'Richard III,' in which Kean played Richard. So far as is known, the company appeared in 15 plays and nine farces. Although Mr. Kean formally announced his withdrawal from the stage to resume his business of writing, he was with a company called the "Virginian Comedians" at Annapolis in the summer of 1752, when Lewis Hallam and his London players arrived at Williamsburg, Va. Besides Mr. Kean there were other members of the New York company among these "Virginia Comedians." Perhaps this disposes of the claim usually made for Hallam's company as being the first regular theatrical organization in America.

Lewis Hallam, who brought a company of comedians from London in 1752, was not an actor of any consequence in England, nor is it likely that his wife, known to the American stage successively as Mrs. Hallam and Mrs. Douglass, was an actress of recognized ability there.

The Hallam company reached Yorktown in June 1752, and began playing at Williamsburg on 5 September following, the opening pieces being 'The Merchant of Venice' and 'Leila.' The only other play the Hallam company is known to have performed at Williamsburg was 'Othello,' 9 Nov. 1752. From Williamsburg Hallam went to New York, where he arrived in June 1753, and played until the following March. Mrs. Hallam played the leading parts in both tragedy and comedy, while her daughter, Miss Hallam, was put forward in farces. Hallam seldom appeared. The great Shakespeare rôles were divided between Malone and Rigby, the

laying Shylock and Lear, and the latter and Romeo. From New York the company came to Philadelphia, where the engagements were limited to 25 performances. This was the theatrical campaign of Lewis Hallam, Jr., who retired with his family to Jamaica, where he died soon afterward.

Four or two after Mr. Hallam's death his son married David Douglass, who organized the first theatrical company in Jamaica in 1758 for an American campaign, with Mrs. Douglass as chief attraction. Besides his mother, Lewis Hallam was the only member of the Douglass family who had previously appeared in the New York and Philadelphia theatres. He had already become a full-fledged actor, although he was only in his 20th year, his leading parts in tragedy and comedy being *Harman*, as *Rigby* had previously appeared with *Malone*. Mrs. Harman, who was the daughter of Charlotte Charke and a daughter of Colley Cibber, was also with him, and next in consequence to Mrs. Harman.

The low comedian was Owen Morris, who was identified with the American theatre for a full half century—1759-1809. His arrival in New York, Douglass had difficulty in obtaining permission to open a theatre that he had built on what was called *Ruger's Wharf*, and it was not until 28 March that he began a brief season with the company of *'Jane Shore.'*

During the following spring and summer Douglass built a theatre at Vernon and opened it in Philadelphia, which he opened in 1759, and maintained with considerable success until the close of the year. He had authority to act from Governor Denny, and compact was kept, although the opposition to the theatre was so great in the province that prohibiting plays was passed by the assembly to go into effect 1 Jan. 1760. After Philadelphia was closed against him, Mr. Douglass went to Annapolis, where he played an engagement. The company also performed in Maryland towns, and at Newport and New York in 1761. In the autumn Mr. Douglass built another theatre in New York, in what was then called *Chapel* (now *Beekman*) street, where he gave performances from 19 Nov. 1761 to 26 Dec. 1762. This ended his first attempt to establish the mastery of the colonial stage. In the years of management Douglass had been an actor of considerable authority, at such parts as *Sir John Falstaff* in *'Henry IV'* and *Mercutio* in *'Romeo and Juliet'*. In the latter young Hallam played the part of his mother's *Juliet*. In the last New York engagement, Mrs. Hallam, the wife of the tragedian, was seen in a few parts, but the pair separated soon afterward.

It has always been understood that after his return from New York in 1762 Mr. Douglass did not venture upon the continent again until 1766, when he built the Southwark Theatre in Philadelphia. On the contrary, he appeared in Charleston in November 1765 and remained there until the following April. Lewis was not with the company, and, with the exception of Mrs. Douglass and Miss Hallam, the performers were all new to the stage. Only a few of the new players were still with Douglass when he reached Philadelphia—Messrs. Wall and Miss Wainwright. With

the opening of the new theatre in Southwark, Philadelphia, began the theatrical organization afterward known as the "Old American Company." Lewis Hallam was once more in the lead. Mr. Morris and Mrs. Harman were again with the company. During this season a so-called comic opera, *'The Disappointment,'* said to have been written by Col. Thomas Forrest, afterward a distinguished officer in the Revolutionary army, was announced for production, but it was withdrawn because it contained "local reflections." As a recompense for its withdrawal, *'The Prince of Parthia,'* by Thomas Godfrey, Jr., was produced 24 April 1767. This was the first tragedy written and played in America. The season was noteworthy for the first appearance in America of John Henry, who was the partner of Lewis Hallam after the Revolution in the management of the Old American Company.

While the company was playing in Philadelphia, Mr. Douglass built a new theatre in John street, New York, which was the second of the permanent theatres in the colonies, the Southwark being the first. The first season at the John street house lasted from 7 Dec. 1767 to 2 July 1768. The company alternated between these two theatres down to the time of the Revolution; but Mr. Douglass found the patronage of the two cities inadequate as early as 1770-71. In the latter year he made a tour to the southward as far as Williamsburg, Va., playing at Fredericksburg, Suffolk and other towns, and building a theatre at Annapolis, where the company played an engagement in the autumn of 1771. In 1773 Douglass also built a theatre at Charleston, S. C., which was the last of the many buildings he erected for theatrical purposes. The company played at Charleston from 22 Dec. 1773 to 19 May 1774. In October following the Continental Congress passed a resolution forbidding theatrical performances, in view of the impending Revolution, and the organization was disbanded. Hallam went to England, where he appeared to the London public at Covent Garden Theatre as *Hamlet* in 1775. His mother, Mrs. Douglass, died in Philadelphia at the close of 1774, and Mr. Douglass returned to Jamaica, where he became a magistrate.

It is an interesting fact, showing the theatrical activity before the Revolution, that while the American Company was acting in New York and Philadelphia in 1766-69 there was a company in the South giving performances at Annapolis and Williamsburg. This company was known as the "Virginia Comedians" in 1768, when it gave a long season at the Virginia capital; but it assumed the name of the "New American Company" when it was at Annapolis from January to June 1769. The leading spirits of the Virginia Comedians were Messrs. Verling and Bromadge, and Mrs. Osborne, who had played with Douglass at Charleston in 1765-66, and Mr. Godwin, who was with the American Company at the Southwark in Philadelphia in 1766-67. All these were with the New American Company, with the exception of Mr. Bromadge. A number of bills of the Virginia Comedians at Williamsburg in 1768 have been preserved.

The most important annals relating to the American stage that have escaped the destroying hand of time are a collection of playbills

made by Thomas Llewellyn Lechmere Wall—Mr. Wall of Douglass' company. These cover 40 years of the theatrical life of the actor and are especially valuable for the complete information they afford in regard to the Baltimore Company, organized by Wall and Lindsay in 1782. Wall was perhaps the only member of the American Company who remained behind when Douglass returned to Jamaica in 1774. He was also the only manager who undertook to produce plays before the close of the Revolution. In 1781 he was at Annapolis giving entertainments with the assistance of his wife and daughter when the French army was on the march to Yorktown. For one of his performances at that time he succeeded in securing the services of the band belonging to the regiment of Count de Chaleur. Later in the year he went to Baltimore, where he repeated his Annapolis entertainments, and in conjunction with Adam Lindsay, a tavern-keeper at Fell's Point, built a theatre, of which Lindsay and Wall were the nominal managers, with Wall as the stage director. The company was formed on what was afterward known as the "commonwealth plan." The theatre was opened 15 Jan. 1782 and continued open without important interruptions until 9 July—42 nights. In all 19 plays and 14 farces were produced, and the total receipts for the season were \$14,200, an average of \$338.50 per night. With the exception of the Walls the players were all new to the American stage, and, it may be assumed, were all amateurs.

The second season at the Baltimore theatre extended to 7 Feb. 1783. On the third night of the season at Baltimore, Mr. and Mrs. Dennis Ryan appeared in 'Douglass.' Ryan dominated the company from the outset, and when Wall retired from the management, 7 Feb. 1783, he assumed the reins, keeping the theatre open from 11 February to 9 June. From Baltimore Ryan carried his company to New York and opened the theatre in John street. Wall was with Ryan's company, which remained until the British evacuation, giving two performances in October 1783, while the military players gave a performance for Mrs. Ryan's benefit. In the winter Ryan again opened the Baltimore theatre, the season extending from 7 Dec. 1783 to 14 Feb. 1784. The only noteworthy event of this season was the first production of the 'School for Scandal' in America, 3 Feb. 1784, with Mrs. Ryan as Lady Teazle. After the close of the Baltimore season in 1784, Ryan took the company to Richmond, where he played a long engagement. Mr. Heard, who was the original Sir Peter Teazle in this country, joined the forces of Hallam and Henry, while other members of the organization found professional employment in the South during the rest of the century.

After the Revolution both Lewis Hallam and John Henry sought to control the theatres that had been built by Douglass; but Hallam was the first to present a company of comedians to the New York public, opening the John Street Theatre 24 Aug. 1785. Hallam proposed a partnership with Henry, and the firm of Hallam and Henry, which ruled the American stage during the next seven years, came into existence. The John Street Theatre reopened under their management 21 Nov. 1785. Henry engaged in England a number of capable actors

and actresses whose names are part of the history of the American stage, while Wignell not only succeeded in building in Philadelphia the first really handsome and complete theatre in the United States, but put into it the best company of players that had as yet been tempted to cross the Atlantic.

An incident of the Hallam and Henry partnership, previous to the reorganization of the company, that needs to be noted here is the production of the first American comedy, 'The Contrast,' by Royall Tyler. This piece, which was first produced in New York 18 April 1787, was written for Wignell, who wished to play a Yankee character. Wignell's Jonathan deserves remembrance as the forerunner of the long series of stage Yankees that afterward became popular with American audiences. The comedy was printed in Philadelphia, and was often played by strolling companies before the close of the century.

The only really important recruits engaged by Mr. Henry in England were Mr. and Mrs. Hodgkinson, of the Bath and Bristol theatres, and Mrs. Wroughton, who had long been a favorite singer and actress at Drury Lane. Hodgkinson was a man of great talent and versatility, and the best actor seen in America up to that time and for many years afterward. He made his debut as Don Felix in 'The Wonder,' at Philadelphia, 26 Sept. 1792, succeeded Henry as one of the managers of the Old American Company in 1794, and was active as actor and manager in New York until after the opening season at the New Theatre in 1798. Mrs. Hodgkinson, known at Bath and Bristol as Miss Brett, was an actress of merit, and in this country eclipsed both Mrs. Henry and Mrs. Hallam, the wives of the managers by whom the Hodgkinsons were engaged. Mrs. Wroughton was known in America as Mrs. Pownall. She died at Charleston in 1796, after introducing her two daughters to the stage in this country. One of them, Caroline, married Alexander Placide, who had been a rope dancer in England. She was the mother of the famous Placide family of actors. It was during this period that William Dunlap became prominent as a dramatist and adapter of plays. His first comedy, 'The Father,' was produced at the old John Street Theatre, 7 Sept. 1789. Dunlap became associated with Hallam and Hodgkinson in the management of the New York company in 1796, and he was afterward for a brief period the sole manager of the New Theatre, better known as the Park.

After leaving the Old American Company, in the beginning of 1792, Thomas Wignell associated himself with A. Reinagle, a musician who came to America in 1786, in the project of building the New Theatre in Philadelphia, afterward known as the Chestnut Street Theatre. The house was modeled after the theatre at Bath, and was completed early in 1793; but owing to the yellow-fever epidemic it was not opened by the company of players engaged by Wignell until 17 Feb. 1794. Among the actors and actresses comprising the Philadelphia company were Mr. Fennell, a young tragedian of much promise; Mr. and Mrs. Whitlock, the latter a sister of Mrs. Siddons; and Miss George, who was the wife of Sir John Oldmixon, and was known to our stage as Mrs. Oldmixon. This company remained intact without any in-

changes or additions for three years, alternately in Philadelphia and Baltimore in the autumn of 1796 Mr. Wignell brought three important recruits from England: Merry, the famous Miss Brunton of the Garden Theatre, who had become the Robert Merry, the Della Cruscan poet; Althorpe Cooper, then a young man of promise, destined to be the manager of the New Theatre for many years; and William Whitlock, who had been a strolling player in England and who became the successor of Mrs. Merry in the management of the Philadelphia company. Mrs. Merry became a widow in 1798. Afterward married Wignell, and on her death she became the wife of Warren, and lived her many years.

The night before the formal opening of the Philadelphia theatre by Wignell's company at the Chestnut Street Theatre in Boston, scarcely inferior to the Philadelphia house, was opened by an English company engaged and brought over by Charles Powell.

This theatre was in Federal Street, Boston, built by subscription. It was destroyed by fire in 1798. Powell's company was a feeble one. He closed his second season in 1795. He was succeeded by Col. John S. Tyler, brother of Royall Tyler, the author of 'The Contrast,' who managed the house on behalf of shareholders from January to May 1796. His season proved a failure; but the theatre reopened in September by John Brown, an English actor, whose wife was in London as Miss Fontenelle; but neither he nor his wife nor a stronger command had as yet been seen in Boston to make the season successful. One of the reasons for this was that a new theatre, known as the Haymarket, had been built through the efforts of Charles Powell, and opened by him on the first time 26 Dec. 1796. Among the English recruits for the Boston Haymarket were Mr. and Mrs. Giles L. Barrett, two of the famous New York comedians, H. Barrett; Mr. and Mrs. Simpson, two of the New York favorites; and Mrs. West, whose three daughters, the Misses West, whom Juliana became Mrs. William Wignell; Eliza, successively, Mrs. Villiers and Mrs. Darley; and Ellen, Mrs. Darley. Powell resided at the Haymarket, and the house came into the control of Hodgkinson, Hallam, and Dunlap, under the personal direction of Charles Powell. The New York company occupied the Haymarket in the summer of 1797, after which it was removed to the Chestnut Street Theatre. The Haymarket deserves to be remembered for the production of two American plays—'Bunker Hill,' by John Daly, on 30 Feb. 1797; and 'West Point,' by William Wignell, the first of the André pieces, by William Wignell, on 17 April following. Dunlap's company was not produced in New York until 1798. This epoch, 1792-98, was also the period for theatrical activity in the South.

Charles Powell had the Baltimore company, including Mrs. Ryan and Mr. Wall, played a season at Richmond as early as 1784. In 1790 John Bignall and Thomas Ward were the managers of a company called the Virginia Comedians. This organization extended its existence for many years, its headquarters being at Richmond and Norfolk. Bignall, who was held by his admirers to be the best actor on the

continent, died in 1794. His real name was Money Penny, and he had been a stroller in England in the same company with William Warren, of the Philadelphia theatre. After Bignall's death West became the sole manager of the company and piloted it over the Southern circuit for a number of years. In 1795 there was a rival theatre in Charleston, conducted by Mr. Jones, who had been previously at the Boston Theatre. His principal actress was Mrs. Whitlock, who had just retired from the Philadelphia company. A Frenchman, M. Sollee, succeeded to the management of this theatre, and organized a company in Boston to play in Charleston for the season of 1795-96. Mr. and Mrs. Whitlock, Mr. and Mrs. Placide and Mrs. Arnold—afterward Mrs. Poe and the mother of Edgar Allan Poe—were in the company.

The prosperity which had given to America three splendid theatres within five years—the Chestnut Street in Philadelphia, the Park in New York, and the Boston Theatre in Federal Street, Boston, rebuilt immediately after its destruction in 1798—was followed by a period of depression that was severely felt over all the country. At the close of the century Wignell was in jail for debts incurred through the Philadelphia theatre, and Dunlap, who had undertaken the sole management of the New York theatre to retrieve previous losses in New York and New England, lost his entire private fortune in the venture. Mr. Barrett was induced to undertake the management of the new Boston Theatre in 1799, but he failed dismally.

In all these cities theatrical enterprises were experimental for several years, but in every case a manager was finally found in the local company who succeeded in placing the theatre on a sound business and artistic basis. Mr. Warren, after he became Wignell's successor in Philadelphia, associated with himself in the direction of the Chestnut Street Theatre a popular young member of the company, William Burke Wood. This partnership lasted until 1825. In New York the young tragedian Cooper retrieved the fortunes of the Park Theatre and made the house a paying one for a number of years. In Boston, Snelling Powell, a brother of Charles Powell, secured control after other attempts had failed, including the assumption of the management of the Boston Theatre by Charles Whitlock in 1800. John Bernard, an English actor of some repute who joined the Philadelphia company in 1797, was for a while Snelling Powell's associate in directing the Federal Street Theatre; but for many years Powell's partner was Mr. Dickenson, who was an actor of moderate ability, but a man of sound judgment and an excellent manager. These were the dominating theatres in the United States during the first quarter of the century, and their influence in giving tone and character to theatrical enterprises in the country was felt down to 1850.

The Old American Company was designed to be permanent in organization, but all the early managers, from Douglass to Wignell and Hodgkinson, aimed at controlling a circuit of playhouses modeled after the provincial circuits in England. The building of the new theatres in Philadelphia, New York and Boston resulted in giving companies that were permanent in

organization permanence of home. These were the real stock-company days, but a tendency toward the star system was manifested almost from the outset. In 1796 Mrs. Whitlock played what was essentially a star engagement at the Boston Theatre; it was limited to 12 nights, for which she was paid \$450 and allowed a benefit. Hodgkinson played star engagements in all the leading cities between 1798 and 1805, and Cooper followed Hodgkinson's example, and was a star from youth to old age. But the first star to shine with extraordinary effulgence in the American theatrical firmament was George Frederick Cooke. He was the first English actor of great reputation who came to America to play the leading rôles of tragedy and comedy with the stock companies in the principal cities. In view of this the star system, as it ruled in the American theatres for the next half century, may be said to date from his appearance here in 1810-11.

Simultaneously with Cooke's performances in the theatres of Philadelphia, New York and Boston were the star engagements of John Howard Payne. Cooke played three engagements in Philadelphia—in all 39 nights. His highest receipts for any one night were \$1,475, his lowest \$474. His average for his last Philadelphia engagement of 12 nights in 1811 was \$807.50. Payne played to an average about the same time of \$442, while Cooper's Philadelphia average was \$509. Young Payne's popularity rapidly diminished, and in 1812 he performed to receipts that fell as low as \$255. After Cooke the next English star to appear in America was Holman, in 1812; but he came at a time of serious depression in consequence of the war with Great Britain, and the impression that he made fell far below his expectations. Then came Inledon and Phillips as musical stars, and after them the Wallacks, Henry and James W., and finally, to close the first decade of the star system in America, 1810-20, Edmund Kean. The great English stars who came to this country during the next three decades were Junius Brutus Booth and William Charles Macready, 1820-30; Fanny Kemble and her father, Charles Kemble, and Charles Kean, 1830-40; and Tyrone Power, James R. Anderson and Macready, again in the fullness of his fame, 1840-50. This long period had developed only two American stars of surpassing brilliancy—Edwin Forrest and Charlotte Cushman.

The century opened with about half a score of theatres in the leading American cities, only three of which, as already described, were worthy of the name or of the drama. Between 1800 and 1850 about 20 theatres were built in New York, none of them superior to the Park, and only one, the Bowery, in any sense its rival, until Burton established himself in Chambers street in the last decade of the epoch. The only new theatres of importance in Philadelphia during the same period were the Walnut Street and the Arch Street theatres, the former erected for a circus in 1808 and fitted up for theatrical uses in 1820, and the latter built in 1826. The theatres built in Boston in these 50 years were the Tremont, the American Amphitheatre, afterward the Warren and National, Kimball's Museum, the Eagle and the Howard Athenæum. Baltimore had nothing better than the old

Holliday Street Theatre during this epoch. Washington was without a place of amuse worthy of the drama until 1835. The builder of the period in the South and West was James H. Caldwell. He built American Theatre in New Orleans in 1824, afterward erected the Camp Street and Ch Street theatres. Mr. Caldwell also built in Cincinnati, Saint Louis, Natchez, Nashville and Petersburg. Another, John S. Potter, was concerned in but many, or more, theatres in the South and Southwest; but, after all, the theatrical ac of a century resulted in an approximate ber of theatres in actual use at its close not exceeding 50.

The figures that show the periods of perity and the intervening periods of decay are not easily obtainable, those that are once being widely scattered through newspapers or in private hands. There were sometimes heavy even in the early prizes. The Philadelphia company in played 14 weeks in New York with a lo \$2,350; but, on the other hand, Caldwell 1818, cleared \$10,000 in four months in P burg, Va. The receipts of the Park Th New York, for the season of 1832-33 re nearly \$150,000. Fanny Kemble and her l drawing \$56,000 for 60 nights, an avera \$933 per night. In 1833-34, when the re at the Park fell to \$135,000 for the season Kembles averaged \$732 per night; but in 35, without the Kembles, the season's tota over \$160,000. At this time the star syste at its height of favor, with both manager the public; but its effects were disastrous cities where there were rival theatres o ding one another for the best stars. This especially true of the managers of the rival theatres in Philadelphia who for 20 years continued to cut one another's for the benefit of stars of no great m Wood, in his 'Recollections,' cites an .. of the effects of the system. One of l Ellsler's engagements in Philadelphia y \$10,869.25, out of which the *dansense* re \$6,436. The money paid to the other the ballet and for the ordinary expenses house brought the expenditures up to \$ involving a loss to the manager of \$1,000 nights. This system finally culminated 1846, when nearly all the theatres in the try were ruined. But it was divided pati as well as the excessive percentages c stars that made the theatres in Phil New York and Boston unprofitable; for South, where Caldwell had a monopoly own field from Richmond to New Or profits were very large, notwithstanding frequent engagement of stars like Booth and Forrest. This contrast receiv ditional emphasis from the fact that C was the only manager produced by the fir tury of the American theatre who died.

The closing years of the 19th centar nessed a partial revival of the old stock panies in their purity and simplicity, u the intervention of great stars, and it witnessed the nearly complete abolition .. form of theatrical organization. In managed by William Wheatley, John .. and, for a time, by Mrs. John Drew in

delphia, by James H. Wallack in New York, and by Moses Kimball in Boston, stock companies were maintained. Later on, Lester Wallack, Augustin Daly, M. H. Mallory, Daniel Frohman, Charles Frohman and A. M. Palmer in New York, and R. M. Field in Boston, kept together for years organizations which were managed upon the pure stock system. Throughout the country generally the theatres for a while employed stock companies, but mainly for the purpose of supporting traveling stars. This continued until after the close of the Civil War, when the impetus given to business enterprises of all kinds was felt in renewed theatrical activity not only in the cities, but all over the country. What is known as the combination system (that is, a traveling company made up of a star and a supporting company), which began about 1869 and reached its highest development before 1876, involving the destruction of the stock companies in all except a few theatres, was the consequence of this theatrical revival. Nearly every inland town and city from Maine to California built a theatre, with the expectation that traveling companies would occupy it at intervals. The demand thus created could be supplied only by the combinations.

One of the first results of this new state of things was the banishment from the managerial office of all, or nearly all, the actor-managers. Their places were filled by business men, who, while they may have lowered, in a sense, the artistic character of the theatre, have raised its financial standing to a point which, during the first century of its existence, seemed beyond its reach. The theatre in America was no longer a haphazard thing, living from day to day on uncertainty. It became a business conducted on the principles which govern other forms of commercial enterprise, and is as stable, as sound and as certain of adequate rewards as any. Indeed, so abnormal has been the development of the business character of the theatre that it has excluded from general managerial attainments everything else. Very few of the managers throughout the country ever undertake the original production of plays, or take the trouble to acquire the artistic knowledge requisite for this kind of work. New York chiefly, and in a lesser degree Chicago and Boston, are the play-producing centres. A few New York managers and the play-producing stars select and bring forth all the plays and gather together all the companies which, supplemented by the imported attractions, keep the theatres of the country supplied with entertainment during the season. The advantage of this system is that playgoers everywhere are furnished with well-trained and perfectly equipped companies, appearing in plays which have been tried and found to be worthy. The local manager, free from the worries and cares incident to stage-work, devotes his time and attention to the comfort of his patrons at the front of the house, and to the strict conduct of business there. The results are well-regulated and comfortable auditoriums and good order in all the business departments of the theatre.

A remarkable aspect of the American theatre, from a commercial point of view, is the enormous profit it has yielded and continues to yield to home and foreign celebrities. Among American actors, Edwin Forrest acquired and

left behind him a great estate, from the remnant of which was established the Forrest Home, near Philadelphia, a retreat for aged actors, noble in its purpose and efficient in its benefaction; Charlotte Cushman, resting for long periods in England and Italy, left a fortune of \$600,000; Edwin Booth, having made and lost more than one competency, renewed his financial successes in his declining years, and left \$750,000 to his heirs, after having founded the Players' Club at a cost of \$200,000; Mary Anderson retired from the stage after a few seasons of brilliant and uninterrupted triumph, to enjoy a happy marriage in her youth, her labors having brought her a fortune of \$500,000; Joseph Jefferson, blessed with that continuous vitality often found among the children of the stage, had in 1902 acquired a fortune of \$1,000,000. Among foreign actors, William C. Macready owed to America the realization of his dream of retirement from a profession he affected to loathe; Sarah Bernhardt acquired here a fortune which enabled her to defy the authority of the house of Molière and to establish a theatre of her own in beautiful Paris; Tommaso Salvini, adding his great earnings here to his modest ones in other lands, became the richest actor Italy has ever known; and Henry Irving has found in his frequent visits to our country a public eager and willing to fill his coffers to overflowing with the rewards so justly due to his unequalled managerial achievements and to his undoubted genius as an actor. In the moving picture field Charlie Chaplin passed everybody else, and his income is stated to be fully \$1,000,000 annually. The list of the well-rewarded favorites of the public might be greatly extended, but this glimpse of results is sufficient to make clear the profits and prosperity of the American stage, and to indicate the extent of its commercial advancement during the century.

The development of the theatre in all its departments, especially since 1860, has been vast. From not more than 100 in 1800, and fewer than 800 in 1860, the number of actors and actresses in the United States increased so immensely that in 1888 it was estimated at 4,500, and now probably exceeds 10,000. This number represents only the performers engaged in presenting the drama in its higher forms. It does not include the managers, who number several hundred, as compared with 25 or 30 in 1850 and six or eight in 1800. If the exponents of variety and vaudeville and the other employees in the amusement business are added, the number of people who gain a livelihood by giving public entertainments will not fall below 30,000; including stage hands and all the persons who derive their support from the theatre, the number may be roughly estimated at 100,000. This vast army of workers is well organized, generally well paid and reasonably prosperous. It has numerous charitable and social organizations, which are models of their kind. The Actors' Fund, the Actors' Order of Friendship, the Players' Club, the Green Room Club, the Lambs' Club, the Professional Women's League, are institutions of which any profession might well be proud; and there are numberless others of equal merit supported by the amusement makers of the United States. There are about 1,000 regularly organized theatrical companies on tour through the United States during the

season, and the number of theatres of all kinds is 10,000.

In New York City there were in 1918, the following theatres: in Manhattan borough, about 50 theatres worthy of the name, the largest being the Hippodrome (seating 5,000), followed by the Manhattan Opera House (3,500), Metropolitan Opera House (3,366) and Century (2,800); and about 50 vaudeville and motion picture houses of the best class, the larger ones being the old Academy of Music (3,400), Strand (3,300), Audubon (2,653) and Lexington (2,559). In Brooklyn borough there are about a score of good theatres and some 30 first-class vaudeville and motion picture houses, the largest being the Halsey, Keeney, Ridgewood and Prospect, each of them seating 2,500. There are perhaps a thousand other minor theatres and picture houses.

The improvement which has taken place in the construction of theatres in America within the past 35 years is worthy of especial notice. The tragic disaster in Brooklyn on the night of 5 Dec. 1876 awakened the attention of managers and of the public authorities in the different States to the flimsiness of construction which marked even the best theatres of the period. The result was the passage of new and most stringent laws, involving requirements which, while they seemed onerous, perhaps, have resulted in giving to America the best and safest theatres in the world. Even the older theatres, built before the new regulations, have been so altered under the direction of the authorities that they are now comparatively free from danger. In New York, where these regulations are perhaps the strictest, there is a larger number of absolutely safe theatres than in any city in the world; while for beauty and convenience combined with safety it is impossible to find elsewhere such theatres as the Century, Strand, Gaiety, New Amsterdam, Victoria, New York, Knickerbocker, Empire, American and Metropolitan Opera House. As the older houses pass away they are replaced by absolutely fireproof structures if replaced at all.

Perhaps the most marked change that has taken place in the American theatre during the last hundred years is in the character and number of its patrons. Attendance upon the theatre was looked upon even 60 years ago by at least seven-tenths of the people of the United States as almost a sin. The fashionable ungodly and the lowest and most depraved made up the audiences. We have seen how, in the Revolutionary period, theatres were closed by act of Congress, doubtless because, in those days of danger, the fathers of our country felt that they would help their cause by propitiating the Almighty, who was supposed to frown upon godless amusements. But in the last three or four decades this unreasonable prejudice against the most enjoyable and least harmful of all forms of amusement has so materially lessened that it is estimated by a good authority that not more than one-tenth of the people refuse to patronize the theatres as a matter of principle. It is true that a clergyman now and then inveighs against the stage in the old-fashioned, puritanical way; but his words, in all likelihood, fall upon ears that the night before were listening to the sorrows of 'Camille' or were taking in the laughter-provoking catch-

lines of 'The Private Secretary.' Indecency and element of moral usefulness in the theatre are no longer successfully derided.

The phenomenal development of the motion picture theatre has made many changes in stage since the dawn of the 20th century. Theatre managers who clung to the re-staged productions of the old school in business, and there were years of dullness and numerous failures. Some tried to win back the crowds by going the limit in plays exhibiting crime, and for a few years there was scant decency in many American playhouses. When this failed, the more sensible managers accepted the moving picture as an adjunct, and many utilized it as a vaudeville feature. The war also had a disintegrating influence; many of the younger actors put on uniform and were lost to the profession. Plays were called for, and a few strong productions resulted. The number of new plays produced in America is small, however. Only 100 are staged annually in New York City, perhaps a dozen in other cities. Those that run more than 100 nights are voted to be great successes. The remainder of the performance in New York are either reproductions of European authors, or old plays revived. It is possible to catalogue the best plays that are put on and go, though many of them will be found by reference to DRAMA. See also MOVING PICTURES.

NAMES OF SOME FAMOUS ACTORS

Professional	Real
Abingdon, Wm. L.	Pilgrim, Wm. Lepper.
Abbott, Bessie	Story, Mrs. T. W.
Adams, Maude	Kiskadden, Maude.
Albani, Mme.	Gye, Mrs. Ernest.
Alda, Frances	Gatti-Casazza, Mrs. G.
Alexander, Sir George	Sampson, Sir George.
Allen, Viola	Durvae, Mrs. Peter.
Anderson, Mary	Navarro, Mrs. A. F. de.
Anglin, Margaret	Hull, Mrs. Howard.
Arllas, George	Arllas-Andrews, George.
Arthur, Julia	Chenev, Mrs. Benj. P.
Ashley, Minnie	Chanier, Mrs. Wm. A.
Baird, Dorothea	Irvine, Mrs. Henry B.
Barrymore, Ethel	Colt, Mrs. Russell G.
Barrymore, John	Blythe, John.
Bateman, Kate	Crone, Mrs. George.
Bates, Blanche	Creel, Mrs. George.
Bentley, Irene	Smith, Mrs. Harry B.
Bernard, Sam	Barnett, Sam.
Bernhardt, Sarah	Damala, Mme.
Blair, Eugenie	Downing, Mrs. Eugenie.
Blauvelt, Lillian Evans	Pendleton, Mrs. W. F.
Bowth, Rachel	Powers, Mrs. Jas. T.
Buffalo Bill	Cody, William F.
Burke, Billie	Ziegfeld, Mrs. Florence.
Burnett, Frances H.	Townsend, Mrs. S.
Burroughs, Marie	Livingston, Mrs. Francis.
Burt, Laura	Stanford, Mrs. Hy. B.
Buslev, Jessie	Joy, Mrs. E. C.
Cahill, Marie	Arthur, Mrs. Daniel V.
Calvé, Emma	Gaspari, Mme. Alnor.
Cameron, Beatrice	Mansfield, Mrs. Richard.
Cameron, Violet	De Bensaude, Mrs.
Campbell, Mrs. Patrick	West, Mrs. G. Cornwall.
Carle, Richard	Carleton, Chas. N.
Carter, Mrs. Leslie	Payne, Mrs. Wm. L.
Carus, Emma	Everall, Mrs. Harry J.
Castle, Vernon	Blythe, Vernon Castle.
Cavalieri, Lina	Muratore, Mrs. L.
Chase, Pauline	Drummond, Mrs. Alex.
Claire, Ina	Pagan, Miss.
Claxton, Kate	Stevenson, Mrs. Chas. A.
Coghlan, Gertrude	Pitou, Mrs. A., Jr.
Coghlan, Rose	Sullivan, Mrs. John.
Conquest, Ida	Bertelli, Mrs. Riccardo.
Corinne	Flaherty, Corinne E.
Cowl, Jane	Klauber, Mrs. Adolph.
Crosman, Henrietta	Campbell, Mrs. Martin.
Dale, Alan	Cohen, Alfred J.
D'Arville, Camille	Crellin, Mrs. E. W.
Davis, Fay	Lawrence, Mrs. Gerald.
Dazie, Mlle	Fellowes, Mrs. Cornelia.

S OF SOME FAMOUS ACTORS — *Continued.*

Professional	Real
N.	Harvey, Mrs. Martin.
der, Lew.	Clapp, Geo. Alfred.
arie.	Dexter, Mrs. Elliott.
, Lawrance.	Dorset, Wm. Lawrance.
rothy.	Dam, Mrs. Hy. J. W.
, Marie.	Dalton, Mrs. Jas. H.
leanora.	Cecci, Signora.
Emma.	Gogorza, Mme. Emilio de.
ertrude.	Forbes-Robertson, Lady.
Effie.	Weston, Mrs. Frank.
Julian.	Dalton, William.
Geraldine.	Lou-Tellegen, Mrs.
laude.	Durkin, Mrs. James.
n, Elsie.	Clarke, Mrs. Thomas B.
Grace.	Marix, Mrs. Adolph.
Alice.	Harcourt, Mrs. Wm.
Annie Maddern.	Fiske, Mrs. Harrison Grey.
Robertson, Beatrice.	Hale, Mrs. Swinburne.
Rita.	Loboy, Mrs. James P.
die.	Fitzgerald, Edward.
Johanna.	Tauscher, Mme. H.
Grace.	Brady, Mrs. W. A.
Mabelle.	Corey, Mrs. W. E.
Lulu.	Richards, Mrs. Thos. D.
Alma.	Zimbaist, Mrs. Efram.
Kitty.	Beresford, Mrs. Harry.
, Yvette.	Schiller, Mrs. Max.
ir John.	Fairs, Sir John.
Virginia.	Courtenay, Mrs. Wm.
Percy.	Pawcett, Mrs. Geo.
James A.	Ahern, James.
Bijou.	Miller, Mrs. Henry.
, Mildred.	White, Mrs. Edw. C.
Edna Wallace.	Brown, Mrs. A. O.
, Margaret.	Bowes, Mrs. Edward J.
Isabel.	Thompson, Mrs. W. H.
May.	Eisfeldt, Mrs. Kurt.
Isie.	Bierbower, Elsie Janis.
Ellis.	Skelton, Mrs. H. Sleatn.
Alice.	Moore, Mrs. Tom.
om.	Carroll, Thomas.
Herbert.	Lamb, Herbert.
ann, Annette.	Sullivan, Mrs. Jas. R.
William H.	Grimston, W. H.
Mrs. W. H.	Grimston, Mrs. W. H.
Kathryn.	Anspacher, Mrs. L. K.
, Mrs.	De Bathe, Lady Hugo G.
Ada.	Paar, Mrs. John.
, Clara.	Mann, Mrs. Louis.
Cissie.	Waterman, Mrs. A. H.
arie.	Prinsep, Mrs. A. L. V.
Alice.	Crabtree, Charlotte.
Marie.	MacNaughton, Mrs. Tom.
ald, Christie.	Dillon, Mrs. B.
Andrew.	Gillespie, Mrs. Henry L.
ing, Mary.	McAloon, William A.
e, Julia.	Wadsworth, Mrs. Fred E.
auline.	Sothern, Mrs. E. H.
st, Sadie.	Collier, Mrs. Wm.
son, Edith Wynne.	Nethersole, Mrs. Louis.
dna.	Kennedy, Mrs. C. R.
, Stella.	Lewisohn, Mrs. O.
Margaret.	Taylor, Mrs. Billie.
hy, Lillah.	Selwyn, Mrs. Edgar.
, R. D.	Barker, Mrs. H. Granville.
Mme.	Shepherd, R. D.
, Evelyn.	Armstrong, Mrs. N.
d, Jessie.	Coulter, Mrs. Robt. P.
l, Maggie.	Glendinning, Mrs. J.
Mary.	Abbott, Mrs. Chas.
Eva.	Albery, Mrs. James.
Clara.	Esmond, Mrs. H. V.
, Alma.	Harriott, Mrs. F. C.
va, Alla.	Forman, Mrs. Alfred.
, Julia.	Bryant, Mrs. Chas. E.
, Terry, Phyllis.	Terry, Mrs. Frederick.
, Emma.	King, Mrs. Cecil.
, Alice.	Palmer, Mrs. Raymond.
, Christine.	Nentwig, Mrs. Benj.
Jane.	Miranda, Comtesse de.
Chauncey.	Centanini, Mrs. G. P.
lie.	Olcott, Chancellor J.
Anne.	Faversham, Mrs. W. P.
Nance.	Thomas, Mrs. A. M.
Minnie.	Hickman, Mrs. Alfred.
Flora.	Rogers, Mrs. John R.
delina.	De Haven, Mrs. Carter.
Frank.	Cederstrom, Baroness.
i, Mary.	Fein, Philip.
Mile.	Moore, Mrs. Owen.
Maud.	Zouzé, Emilie.
Phyllis.	Turner, Mrs. H. Godfrey.
Ada.	Davenport, Mrs. Henry L.
annie.	Cotton, Mrs. Wilfred.
	Ryder, Mrs. Paul W.

NAMES OF SOME FAMOUS ACTORS — *Concluded.*

PROFESSIONAL	REAL
Ring, Blanche.	Winninger, Mrs. Chas.
Ritchie, Adele.	Post, Mrs. Guy Bates.
Robson, Eleanor.	Belmont, Mrs. August.
Robson, May.	Brown, Mrs. Augustus H.
Rorke, Kate.	Cree, Mrs. Douglas.
Rorke, Mary.	St. Aubyn, Mrs. F. W.
Ross, Chas. J.	Kelly, Chas. J.
Russell, Annie.	Yorke, Mrs. Oswald.
Russell, Lillian.	Moore, Mrs.
Sanderson, Julia.	Barnette, Mrs. B.
Sembrich, Marcella.	Stengel, Mme. Guillaume.
Shannon, Effie.	Lamb, Mrs. Herbert.
Simone, Mme.	Perier, Mme. Casimir.
Stahl, Rose.	Bonelli, Mrs. Wm.
Stanhope, Adeline.	Wheatcroft, Mrs. N.
Stirling, Mme. A.	MacKinlay, Mrs. J.
Stuart, Cosmo.	Gordon-Lennox, Cosmo.
Summerville, Amelia.	Stepan, Mrs. Max E.
Taliaferro, Mabel.	Corrigan, Mrs. Thos. J.
Tanguay, Eva.	Ford, Mrs. John W.
Taylor, Laurette.	Manners, Mrs. J. H.
Tempest, Marie.	Gordon-Lennox, Mrs. Cosmo.
Templeton, Fay.	Patterson, Mrs. William.
Terry, Ellen.	Carew, Mrs. James.
Tetrazzini, Luisa.	Bazelli, Sra.
Tilley, Vesta.	De Frece, Mrs. W.
Titheradge, Madge.	Quartermaine, Mrs. Chas.
Tree, Sir H. Beerbohm.	Birnbaum, Henry.
Trevelyan, Hilda.	Blow, Mrs. Sydney.
Truax, Sarah.	Albert, Mrs. Chas. S.
Tyler, Odette.	Shepherd, Mrs. R. D.
Vanbrugh, Violet.	Bouchier, Mrs. Arthur.
Victoria, Vesta.	Terry, Mrs. Herbert.
Vincent, Ruth.	Fraser, Mrs. John.
Wainwright, Marie.	Roberts, Mrs. Franklyn.
Walker, Charlotte.	Walter, Mrs. Eugene.
Ward, Fannie.	Dean, Mrs. Jack.
Ward, Genevieve.	de Guerbel, Countess.
Ware, Helen.	Remer, Miss Helen.
Waring, Herbert.	Rutty, Herbert W.

FAMOUS MOVING PICTURE ACTORS.

Name	Born
Ahern, George.	Newark, Cal., 1888.
Allison, May.	Georgia, 1895.
Ashley, Arthur H.	Brooklyn, N. Y., 1886.
Baggot, King.	Saint Louis, Mo., 1879.
Baird, Leah.	Chicago, Ill., 1887.
Banks, Perry.	Victoria, B. C., 1877.
Bara, Theda.	Sahara, Africa, 1890.
Barriscale, Bessie.	New York City, 1891.
Bayne, Beverly.	Minneapolis, Minn., 1893.
Beaumont, Harry.	Abilene, Kan., 1888.
Boardman, True.	Oakland, Cal., 1885.
Borzage, Frank.	Salt Lake City, Utah, 1893.
Brady, Alice.	New York City, 1892.
Brice, Rosetta.	Sunbury, Pa., 1892.
Briscoe, Lottie.	Saint Louis, Mo., 1893.
"Bud" (A. E. Duncan).	Brooklyn, N. Y., 1886.
Bushman, Francis X.	Norfolk, Va., 1885.
Carroll, William Arthur.	New York City, 1877.
Castle, Mrs. Vernon.	New Rochelle, N. Y., 1892.
Chaplin, Charlie.	London, England, 1890.
Chatterton, Thomas.	Geneva, N. Y., 1881.
Childers, Naomi.	Pottstown, Pa., 1885.
Clark, Harvey.	Boston, Mass., 1886.
Clayton, Marguerite.	Salt Lake City, Utah, 1892.
Cloy, May.	Minneapolis, Minn., 1893.
Corbett, James J.	San Francisco, 1866.
Costello, Maurice.	Pittsburgh, Pa., 1877.
Courtot, Margaret.	Summit, N. J., 1897.
Cranston, Mary.	Chicago, Ill., 1893.
Cruze, James.	Ogden, Utah, 1884.
Cunard, Grace.	Paris, France, 1894.
Dana, Viola.	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Daniels, Bebe.	Dallas, Tex., 1901.
Darling, Grace.	New York City, 1896.
Daw, Marjorie.	Colorado Springs, Colo., 1901.
Dearbolt, Ashton.	Milwaukee, Wis., 1894.
Dill, Max M.	Cleveland, Ohio, 1877.
Drew, Lillian.	Chicago, Ill., 1886.
Drew, Sidney.	New York City, 1864.
Dunaw, Nicholas.	Moscow, Russia, 1894.
Eagels, Jeanne.	Kansas City, Mo., 1894.
Edmondson, Harry B.	Baltimore, Md., 1873.
Finch, Flora.	England, 1877.
Ford, Francis.	Portland, Me., 1883.
Forman, Tom.	Texas, 1893.
Fox, Harry.	Pomona, Cal., 1886.
Fuller, Mary.	Washington, D. C., 1893.
Garwood, William.	Springfield, Mo., 1887.
Gebhart, George.	Basle, Switzerland, 1879.
Gibson, Helen.	Cleveland, Ohio, 1894.

FAMOUS MOVING PICTURE ACTORS — *Concluded.*

Name	Born
Gish, Lillian	Springfield, Mo., 1896.
Gough, John	Boston, Mass., 1897.
Gray, Robert	Maine, 1898.
Green, Dorothy	Moscow, Russia, 1895.
Hahn, Philip	Amsterdam, Holland, 1884.
"Ham" (L. V. Hamilton)	Oakland, Cal., 1891.
Hatton, Raymond	Iowa, 1887.
Hayakawa, Sessue	Tokio, Japan, 1889.
Henley, Hobart	Louisville, Ky., 1886.
Hollis, Hylda	Philadelphia, Pa., 1880.
Hulette, Gladys	Arcade, N. Y., 1899.
Johnson, Arthur	Cincinnati, Ohio, 1876.
Joy, Ernest	Minneapolis, Minn., 1891.
Joyce, Alice	Kansas City, Mo., 1889.
Joyner, Francis	New Orleans, La., 1887.
Kane, Gail	Philadelphia, Pa., 1887.
Kellard, Ralph	New York City, 1887.
Kennedy, Mary	Florida, 1897.
Kennyon, Doris	Bridgeport, Conn., 1897.
Kernigan, J. Warren	Louisville, Ky., 1890.
King, Anita	Chicago, Ill., 1892.
Kirby, Olie	Philadelphia, Pa., 1896.
Kolb, C. William	Cleveland, Ohio, 1875.
La Badie, Florence	Montreal, Canada, 1894.
Larkin, George	New York City, 1892.
Lowell, Harold	Burchard, Neb., 1893.
Lockwood, Harold	Brooklyn, N. Y., 1888.
MacDermott, Marc	London, England, 1881.
Marshall, Betty	Brooklyn, N. Y., 1890.
Martin, Vivian	Spartan, Mich., 1898.
McCabe, Harry	Chicago, Ill., 1879.
McRae, Duncan	London, England, 1881.
Meighan, Thomas	Pittsburgh, Pa., 1884.
Mersereau, Violet	New York City, 1896.
Millarde, Harry	Cincinnati, Ohio, 1889.
Minter, Mary Miles	Shreveport, La., 1902.
Moore, Tom	Ireland, 1867.
Morero, Antonio	Madrid, Spain, 1888.
Morrison, Adrienne	New York City, 1887.
Morrison, Chuck	Mount Morrison, Colo., 1878.
Murman, Allan	Philadelphia, Pa., 1882.
Nelson, Anna	Stockholm, Sweden, 1890.
Newton, Charles	Rochester, N. Y., 1874.
Ogle, Charles	Zanesville, Ohio, 1865.
Oland, Warner	Sweden, 1880.
Ostricher, Muriel	New York City, 1898.
Overton, Ewart	Osborne, Ohio, 1889.
Pearson, Virginia	Louisville, Ky.
Pennington, Ann	Camden, N. J.
Perolat, George E.	Chicago, Ill., 1873.
Petrova, Olga	Warsaw, Poland, 1885.
Phillips, Dorothy	Baltimore, Md., 1892.
Pringle, Mary	Toronto, Canada, 1893.
Potter, Arlene	Washington, D. C., 1893.
Rabe, W. W.	Russia, 1868.
Rachbach, Harry	Cumberland, Md., 1883.
Reid, Wallace	Saint Louis, Mo., 1892.
Ridely, Cleo	New York City, 1893.
Ritche, Billie	Glasgow, Scotland, 1877.
Rodman, Edwina	Hoboken, N. J., 1886.
Rosen, Helene	Newport, R. I., 1898.
Russell, Wm. P.	New York City, 1886.
Sass, Martin	California, 1893.
Sears, Laura	Staten Island, N. Y., 1893.
Shaffer, Mollie	Woodland, Cal., 1871.
Shaw, Margaret	San Antonio, Tex., 1900.
Sherrill, Jack	New York City, 1897.
Shirwell, Marie	New York City, 1886.
Sioux, Marguerite	Savannah, Ga., 1892.
Spangler, Harry	Buffalo, N. Y., 1889.
Stewart, Anita	Brooklyn, N. Y., 1895.
Strey, Edith	New York City, 1892.
Stowell, Wm. H.	Boston, Mass., 1883.
Talbot, Constance	Brooklyn, N. Y., 1899.
Talbot, W. J.	London, England, 1876.
Thompson, Loretta	Birmingham, England, 1889.
Van Dine, Marie	Fort Edward, N. Y., 1880.
Vander, Anna	Oregon, 1896.
Wagner, Mae	Danvers, Ohio, 1891.
Wagner, Lila	Brooklyn, N. Y., 1888.
Wagner, Robert	New York City, 1882.
Wagner, Bertha	Chicago, Ill., 1889.
Walt, Kate	Shreveport, La., 1894.
Walt, P. J.	Missouri, 1889.
Wentworth, E.	Sacramento, Cal., 1880.
Y. H.	Cincinnati, Ohio, 1883.
Y. H.	Boston Harbor, Mich., 1891.

THEATRE, Stage Mechanics of. A theatre stage is that visible part of a platform arranged at one end of an auditorium which is enclosed by scenery and framed within and viewed through an opening or arch. The stage

and all that may be arranged upon it should be preservative of the lines of sight and hearing of the spectator and auditor.

From earliest times either an elevation or platform, or a depression or pit, have been usual for representation or entertainment before spectators. The earliest choral dances in the circle or pit evolved into the Greek classic theatre, with its skene or house of two or three stories, which filled the background of the scene, the action being within the semi-circular chorus place or pit in front.

The mechanism of the ancient theatre was very exact in every respect. The religious character of the performance established fixed and usually theologic meanings for everything done or said in the play. The scenery was probably limited to painted curtains at the back and revolving triangular prisms at entrances. Machinery for startling effects was, however, usual. The Roman invasion resulted in the extension of the stage more and more forward, until it became a platform sufficiently large to hold the chorus and entire group of performers.

The ancient Greeks bore the same relation in art and theatricals to the world of their time as the modern French do to-day; consequently even the traveling companies of the various nations followed crudely the methods of performances usual with the Greeks, and, indeed, the general conduct and character of the modern theatre has in many important respects followed the original classic traditions. The entrances and exits on the modern stage, much of the symbolic values of parts of the stage and the arrangement of stage movement are directly inherited from the old Greek theatre. In later mediæval times a portable stage or cart was used. But little advance can be noted in stage mechanism until after the time of Shakespeare and of Molière, when modern inventions began to appear. Richard Wagner and the Germans revolutionized stage settings and theatrical architecture, as notable in Wagner's Theatre in Baireuth and the Burg Theatre in Vienna. The Germans' leadership in applying science to and otherwise improving stage mechanics has been followed by every European nation, notably in England, by Sir Henry Irving, whose system of lighting is especially remarkable in the conveyance of the feeling of atmosphere to the senses of the spectators. In America Steele Mackaye was progressive in improving the mechanism of the stage. Later, the proprietors of the New York Hippodrome developed most elaborate and complicated mechanisms for spectacular productions.

While the use of gas and movement of scenery in grooves had been universal during the past century until 1875, yet in many theatres to-day such modes of lighting and scene shifting are still retained. In the theatres of to-day, where electricity and the most modern machinery are employed, the following are the terms and uses of the stage machinery:

THE STAGE.

RAKE, THE.—The scale or rise of the stage floor, from the front line to the back wall. A modern stage is generally built with a slight downward incline toward the audience. The rake of the scenery is the perspective line; a gradual decrease in the height of each piece of the sides of a scene representing an interior or room, and extending up stage.

PROSCENIUM ARCH, THE.—The architectural arch and scaffolding which descends the curtain—as it were a narrow frame to the picture which the curtain-runs reveal.

—A longitudinal section of stage, built as a stage so that it can be taken out, raised or lowered for effects. Bridges are counterbalanced like and designed to carry much live weight.

THE.—That space of the stage from the curtain to the footlights. A distance usually of four or five apron in modern theatres is often almost

WING, THE.—The foremost piece of scenery stand-out, both sides of the stage, back of the proscenium is often red and intended as the matting to the med.

DRAPERY, THE.—A short curtain stretching proscenium arch, intended to blend with the at the required height from the ground, once the risen, thus forming an arch matting to the picture.

GALLERIES, THE.—Galleries that are built along the of the stage. The height of these galleries above rises according to the proportions of the stage and on an average they are erected some 30 feet round. One of these side galleries is occupied — the left side gallery — by the fly-men, a crew of red there to operate the ropes (called lines) whereby pieces of scenery are either raised or lowered into

FLY GALLERY, THE.—A long narrow bridge extending fly gallery to the other alongside the back wall e. It is always movable and can be hoisted or wn any distance by means of ropes and is for the touching up scenery which may necessitate fresh dnt. The scenery to be painted is hung or set flat back wall of the stage, and the painter's bridge ed or lowered in front of it, according to necessity.

LOFT, THE.—A timber flooring some few feet e roof above the stage: a network of small beams pose of attaching pulleys thereto — whereby pieces borders, etc., may be raised from the ground or the rigging loft is ordinarily built 50 feet above sometimes even higher; this to afford more room sting and retention of stacks of scenery above the he pulleys are attached to the rigging loft in rows om the front of the stage to the back of the stage. one pulley occupies the centre of the rigging loft; hers occupy the left and the right of the central e are stationed half way between the central one e of the rigging loft. To each of these numerous lleys are affixed long ropes, one end of which is n by a small weight, while the other end is securely e fly galleries, usually the left gallery.

OUNTERWEIGHTS, SAND-BAGS.—The "Pin" is a iron, 15 inches long by 1½ inches in diameter. bags and counterweights are attached to the f the rope which drops toward the stage from loft. These weights are usually removed when scenery is fastened to the rope in their place.

MACHINES.—A tumble-box filled with old iron, that can be made to deliver almost any degree ea. Also a sheet iron apparatus that when shaken hunder in the sound emitted.

MACHINE.—A mechanism for dropping a shower as of white paper to imitate falling snow.

—The ropes that are thus held in the rigging manipulated from the fly gallery.

LINE, THE.—The rope attached to the pulley a the centre of the rigging loft, and dropping centre of the stage.

LINE, THE.—The rope attached to that pulley thest from the side from where it is being manip- fly gallery.

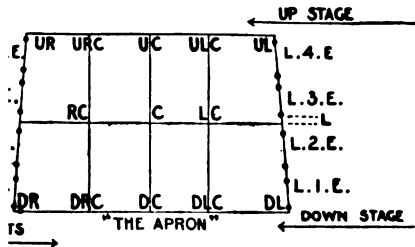
LINE, THE.—That rope which is nearest the hich it is manipulated in the fly gallery.

LINE, ONE.—The short, centre and long line of pulleys. The sets of lines are usually fastened i the pegs in the fly gallery.

—A concealed opening in the floor of the stage.

STAGE POSITIONS.

ge is divided into imaginary lines and spaces nable the performers to cross, inter-cross and



d each other without confusion — and as well penter to erect his scene, and the stage-hands furniture in the proper places.

It is assumed that there are four entrances. These are counted 1, 2, 3, 4, from down stage up.

N. B.—Though there may be but one entrance on one side of the interior setting — direction may possibly be given to set a fireplace or window R.2. (right second); that is to say, where right second entrance should have been had it existed.

EXPLANATION OF THE ABBREVIATIONS.

- R. 1. E.—Right first entrance.
- R. 2. E.—Right second entrance.
- R. 3. E.—Right third entrance.
- R. 4. E.—Right fourth entrance.
- L. 1. E.—Left first entrance.
- L. 2. E.—Left second entrance.
- L. 3. E.—Left third entrance.
- L. 4. E.—Left fourth entrance.
- C.—Centre of stage.
- D. C.—Down centre line.
- U. C.—Up centre line.
- U. R. C.—Up right centre line.
- R. C.—Right centre line.
- D. R. C.—Down right centre line.
- U. L. C.—Up left centre line.
- L. C.—Left centre line.
- D. L. C.—Down left centre line.
- D. R.—Down right of stage.
- D. L.—Down left of stage.
- L.—That side of the stage which is left of a person facing the audience.
- R.—That side of the stage which is right of a person facing the audience.
- U. R.—Up right of stage.
- U. L.—Up left of stage.

THE SCENERY.

WING, A.—A single piece of scenery, ordinarily 5 feet 4 inches wide by 18 feet high.

FLAT, A.—A double wing, either hinged or battened together.

BORDERS.—Strips of canvas hung crosswise above the stage by means of a set of lines. These may either represent the sky, the branches of trees and foliage, etc.

CEILING.—A square of canvas set to a light frame of wood which is lowered by means of a double set of lines — one set "up stage" (back of stage), the other "down" (front of stage), until it rests squarely upon the interior set.

BOX SET, A.—A complete interior setting.

DROP, A.—A large canvas representing the back-ground of the setting. In the case of a complete exterior setting, the drop extends the full width of the back of the stage; in the case of an interior setting, where, for example, only a window and a door present a view of the outside, the drop may be much narrower.

TAB, A.—A narrow drop, hung by a single line.

JOG, A.—A narrow piece of scenery, wherewith two flats or wings of an interior setting may be joined, either for extension or to form a quadrangle.

RETURN PIECES.—Two wings affixed to an interior setting, which turn off stage, back of each side of the proscenium opening.

BACKINGS.—Either a wing, or two wings hinged together, set back of some opening, window or door.

MASKING PIECES.—A piece of scenery, tab, drop or wing, set behind an opening to conceal either the scenery or the bare stage immediately behind it.

BRACES.—Two narrow strips of wood, five feet long, either permitted to slip alongside each other or made fast to each other by means of a turn-screw once the desired extension is reached. The top end has a small iron grip attached, in the shape of a ram's horns; the lower has a narrow short blade of steel intended to trail flat upon the ground and containing a hole sufficiently large to admit a screw-pin. The grip at the top of the brace is first introduced into a screw-eye attached to the back of a piece of scenery; then the desired length of the brace is secured by means of the centre screw, so that it reaches the ground obliquely; lastly, then, the screw-pin fastens the brace securely to the ground; and thus may scenery be held in position.

LASH LINES.—Pieces of light rope fastened at the side of the wooden frame near the top of a wing or flat, for the purpose of fastening this wing or flat to the next one.

THE LIGHTS.

FOOTLIGHTS (of the stage.)—Rows of lights along the front edge of the stage.

BORDER LIGHTS.—The illumination of a series of electric bulbs in a long tin reflector, extending the full width of the stage and hung up in the air, by means of a set of lines, back of the canvas borders. There are usually four border lights, more or less, according to the depth of the stage and the style of the play: No. 1 border light is hung close to the curtain down stage; No. 4 is hung well back of stage; the other two, Nos. 2 and 3, occupy the intersecting positions.

STRIPS.—Several electric bulbs set to a narrow strip of wood, varying in length according to necessity — usually

our feet long, which may be movable and hung anywhere back of the setting.

BUNCH LIGHT.—Several electric bulbs inside of circular and movable tin-reflector.

BOX CALCIUM.—An oval, sheet-iron box with an open front 18 inches by 14 inches, set upon a long steel rod encased in a tubing—for the purpose of raising or lowering. The box is painted white within and contains carbon holders and carbon sticks—and is for the purpose of throwing a wide flood of white or colored light.

MEDIUMS.—A light frame of wood, the size of the opening of the box calcium. The space within this frame is filled with a thin sheet of gelatine; the gelatine being colored either red, blue, green, amber, etc. Thus sunset glow, moonlight, sunlight effects may be secured by the use of a different medium.

LENSES.—A sheet-iron hood, set to a steel rod and operated in the same way as the box calcium, but for the purpose of throwing a shaft of light: that is, a moonbeam, a sunbeam.

POCKETS.—Concealed, safety, steel pockets in the floor of the stage, on both sides, for the purpose of connecting wires, leading to calciums, bunch lights, etc. Usually there are three pockets on each side of the stage.

THE SWITCH-BOARD.—The electric board—usually on the prompt side—where all connections are made for the electricians to operate all the lights from a single place.

For greater detail consult Gerhardt, W. P. 'Theatres: Their Safety, Comfort and Healthfulness' (New York 1915).

J. M. EDGAR HART,
Instructor of the American Academy of Dramatic Arts.

THÉÂTRE FRANÇAIS, tā-ātr frān-sā.
See COMÉDIE FRANÇAISE.

THEATRE LIBRE, lēbr, in France, a theatre for the populace, subsidized by the government and admission to which is practically free to all citizens of the republic.

THEATRICALS, Amateur. See AMATEUR THEATRICALS.

THEBAN CYCLE. A series of old Greek epic poems dealing with Theban legends. They include 'Thebais,' which tells the story of the house of Labdacus and the attack of the Seven on Thebes; the 'Epigone,' which relates the capture of the city, and the 'Œdipœdia,' which tells the story of the hero Odius. The poems average about 6,000 lines each.

THEBES, thēbz (Egyptian *Net*, the *No* of the Bible; Greek *Thebai* or *Diospolis*), Egypt, a famous ancient city, whose ruins are situated on the banks of the Nile, 350 miles southeast of Cairo, near the modern villages of Karnak and Luxor. The ruins are among the most magnificent in the world. The largest is the great temple of Ammon at Karnak on the east bank of the river. It was begun during the Twelfth Dynasty and enlarged by the kings of the succeeding dynasties down to the time of the Ptolemies. It stands within a large enclosure which also contains several minor temples. An avenue of sphinxes leads to the main entrance, which is a huge pylon, 142 feet high. This leads into a court measuring 276 by 338 feet, and traversed by a double line of colossal columns. A second pylon leads into the great hall or hypostyle, whose roof was supported by 134 columns in 16 rows. The columns of the two central rows are 78 feet high and 33 feet in circumference. All were brilliantly painted and sculptured, and many of the columns still retain their bright colors. Other pylons lead into the inner courts, one of which contains two obelisks 97½ feet high and a colossal statue of Osiris. One of the obelisks is still erect. The entire structure is 1,200 feet long and about 350 feet wide. At Luxor, also on the east bank of the

river, and a short distance south of it there are fine ruins of another temple, Memnon, built by Amenophis III and his sons. On the west bank the principal ruins are the Tombs of the Kings, hewn into the rocks of the hillside; the Ramesseum, a temple of Ammon built by Rameses II, and a colossal statue of that king; and the Colossi of Memnon, 64 feet in height. These are the celebrated "vocal statue." Numerous other remains of tombs and scattered over the neighborhood on the east bank of the river. After the expulsion of the Hyksos, Thebes became the capital of Egypt and remained so until the beginning of the Twelfth Dynasty. It declined in importance from this with the exception of a short period in the 7th century B.C., when it was again the capital. The Ptolemies repaired its great ruins and so did the Romans. In 27 A.D. an earthquake worked havoc with its ancient ruins. Since then Thebes is nothing more than a collection of ruins inhabited by a few Arab families of Fellahin, who obtained a precarious livelihood by guiding travelers over ruins or rilling the tombs for antiquities. Consult Davies, N. de G., 'Five Theban Temples' (in *Archæological Survey of Egypt*, vol. 21, London 1913); *Bulletin of the Metropolitan Museum of Art* (New York 1914); Lepsius, 'Denkmäler aus Aegypten und Aethiopien' (Berlin 1850-59); Mariette, A. E., 'Monuments of Upper Egypt' (London 1877); Naville, H., 'Deir El-Bahari' (London 1894-1906). Also EGYPT.

THEBES (Greek, *Thēbai*), Greece, principal city of Boeotia, was situated on an elevated plateau, south of Mount Phaga, now being occupied by the unimportant modern town of Thivæ (pop. 3,500), at the junction of the road leading north from Athens, and the transversal road leading from the Straits of Euripos on the east to the Gulf of Corinth on the west. It was one of the most celebrated cities of Greece, the birthplace of Pindar, Epaminondas, and Pelopidas. Cadmus, leading a Phœnician colony, is said to have founded the city by building the citadel called Cadmea (1500 B.C.). The principal name in the history of Thebes is that of Œdipus. His death was recorded event in its history took place about 480 B.C., when Philolaus drew up a code of laws for the Thebans. During the Persian War, Thebes lost much of its influence in Greece through its perfidious leagues with the Persians. In the Peloponnesian War the Thebans rendered important services to the Spartans; but they afterwards, through jealousy of the Spartans, joined the confederacy against them in 371 B.C., though peace then prevailed. Phœbus, a Spartan commander, treacherously persuaded himself of the Cadmeia, which was held by the Spartans until Pelopidas and Epaminondas headed a conspiracy which resulted in the overthrow of the tyrants (378 B.C.). Open war now broke out between Sparta and Thebes, which ended in the humiliation of the former by the defeat of Leuctra (371). Thebes, under the brilliant leadership of Epaminondas, was now the leading state in Greece. Its supremacy departed when the former was defeated in the battle of Mantinea (362 B.C.). The rise of the Macedonian power Thebes

n alliance with the Athenians and other s against Philip. After the battle of sea (338 B.C.) it was obliged to receive a lonian garrison. On Philip's death an ection broke out in Thebes and an at- was made to drive the Macedonians from idmeia. But Alexander hastened to their captured and destroyed (336 B.C.) the and reduced the inhabitants to slavery. y years afterward Cassander rebuilt s; but it never recovered its former im- ce. In the war of the Romans against dates, king of Pontus, it joined the latter : gratitude to Athens, and was severely ed by the Romans under Sulla. From me the Thebans as a power in Greece ully disappear from history. In the 11th th centuries it was again in a prosperous ion as a result of the introduction of silk acturing. It was sacked by the Normans . Consult Baedeker, Karl, 'Greece' (4th d., Leipzig 1909); Fabricius, E., 'Theben' urg 1890); Müller, M., 'Geschichte The-' (Leipzig 1879); Stern, E. von, 'Ge- te der spartanischen und thebanischen ionie' (Dorpat 1884).

THECLA, thēk'lā, Saint, the female pro- yr of the Church. Born of a noble of Iconium in Lycaonia, she was con- by the preaching of Saint Paul, followed Antioch and devoted herself to a life of ity. As a consequence, she suffered a of persecutions from her fiancé and her s, who eventually denounced her to the ities as a Christian, and she was thrown wild beasts in the theatre; but the fierce ls refused to hurt her, and she also es- unscathed from the flames to which she bsequently exposed. After the death of Paul she lived to a ripe old age in a cell elencia. She is the heroine of a Chris- omance of the 2d century called 'The of Paul and Thecla.' (See APOCRYPHA). It Schlan, 'Die Akten des Paulus und die Theklalegende' (1877); Schmidt, C., 'Pauli' (Leipzig 1905); Ramsay, 'The a in the Roman Empire' (London 1893).

TECOPHORA, a suborder of *Chelonia* containing all except the leathery turtles (æ). It is defined by anatomical charac- he most conspicuous of which is the ex- : possession of horny epidermal shields tes on the shell. Consult Gadow, 'Am- and Reptiles' (New York 1901).

TEFT, is a term sometimes used as sy- ous with larceny, although it is less tech- and a wider term, and signifies the secret lonious abstraction of the property of r with the intention of converting it to cer's use, and without the consent of the . See LARCENY.

TEINE, C₈H₁₀N₂O₂, more often called caf- an alkaloid found in tea, coffee, Para- tea, guarana, etc. It may be prepared tically by action of methyl iodide on omine. Usually obtained from tea dust contains from 2 to 4 per cent white eedles, slightly soluble in cold water and l, possessing a somewhat bitter taste, and ig salts with acids. It is used in medicine erve stimulant.

THEISM, the doctrine of the existence of a God or Gods. It may take the form either of monotheism or polytheism and is opposed only to atheism, which denies the existence of such divine beings. From its use to express the belief of cultured Christian peoples, the term has been given a more restricted meaning. Thus, theism has been identified with monothe- ism, as implying belief in one God, and hence is distinguished from all forms of polytheism. Further, theism is distinguished from pantheism. on the one hand and deism on the other. Pantheism (q.v.) merges God with the world- process and thus practically denies his person- ality. Deism (q.v.) emphasizes the personality of God, but conceives him as existing apart from the world of his creation. Theism en- deavors to rise above both of these extremes and embrace the truth contained in each. On the one hand it maintains the personality of God and his transcendence of the world. On the other it insists upon the immanence of God, upon his presence in the world as its controlling and life-giving agency. Thus the God of the- ism is at once the Author and the Preserver of the world. In every age and among every people of history some form of theism is to be found as the basis of religious observance. This belief is refined and developed with the pro- gress of thought and civilization and the direc- tion of this development is generally in the line above mentioned, from polytheism to mono- theism, and on to a comprehensive theism. Thus the traditional polytheism of Greece broke down under the influence of philosophic reflec- tion; but this reflection itself culminated in the theistic philosophy of Aristotle. As the theoret- ical basis of religion and the ultimate explana- tion of the universe, theism has always had a prominent place in systematic reflection. In the earlier centuries of the Christian era it was the topic of supreme importance and the best effort of theologians and philosophers was given to its discussion and exposition. As a result, cer- tain proofs for the existence of God were for- mulated, the most important of which possess considerable historic interest. We may men- tion three of these arguments: (1) The Onto- logical argument, first proposed by Anselm, in- fers the existence of God from the idea of a most Perfect Being. The presence of this idea in the human mind entails the existence of such a Being, for existence is one of the perfections necessarily contained in the idea of Most Per- fect Being. (2) The Cosmological argument was adapted from Aristotle, and proceeds upon the principle that every effect must have a cause. The world is such an effect. It is im- possible to suppose that the series of natural causes goes back to infinity, and consequently we are compelled to assume the existence of a Divine First Cause, adequate to account for the existence of the world. (3) The Teleological argument is based upon the evidences of design in the world, and infers therefrom the exist- ence of a designing mind as its Author. These formal arguments were subjected to a destruc- tive criticism by the philosopher Kant at the end of the 18th century. He attempted to show how they depended one upon the other, and all contained contradictions and inconsistencies. Kant held that the moral argument was the only possible proof for the existence of God. This

argument maintains that the existence of right and duty presupposes the existence of a God who will ultimately proportion happiness to virtue and vice versa. Kant's criticism was effective in destroying the force of the three above-mentioned proofs in their traditional formulation. Evolutionary science has also contributed to lessen the force of the cosmological and teleological arguments in their earlier and cruder statement. If the present complex condition of the world is the result of a slow process of development from a simpler condition, the need for a First Cause of the present world is less apparent. If present organic structures owe their existence to their utility (that is, are the result of natural selection), their purposiveness is explained by natural causes. But all such criticism, including that of Kant, is effective rather against the form than the substance of theistic argument. It has led only to a reconstruction of old arguments and their statement in a more adequate and convincing manner. Thus it would seem that the arguments for the existence of God are rather stronger than weaker, as the result of criticism. We can only indicate in outline what form some of these arguments have taken in recent years. (1) Belief in God is justified by the needs of human thought. The constant endeavor of the human mind, in its thought, is to introduce more perfect unity, more complete system, into its knowledge. The idea of God by virtue of its all-inclusiveness, is required as the final instrument of organization to make this unity complete; for by it the self and the world are adjusted as elements of one universal life. Thus the idea of God proves its own reality by its function in knowledge. (2) The existence of God is evidenced by the nature and development of the world. In the natural world we have a series of events related as cause and effect, and each dependent upon the other. Since each component part is dependent upon and determined by some other part, it is impossible to conceive the whole series as standing alone. It is rather by its very nature dependent, and requires for its existence and support some ground or underlying principle that is self-determined. From the nature of the world as dependent and relative, therefore, we are led to believe in the existence of an Underlying Principle that is self-determined and absolute. If we consider next the development which the natural world has undergone we see its culmination in man with his intelligence and civilization. The character of the underlying principle or ground of any process will, of necessity, be more completely manifested as the process unfolds. Thus the intelligence and personality of man, as the outcome of the natural order, reveal to us the intelligence and personality of its Ground. (3) The ideals of human activity, both theoretical and practical, presuppose the existence of a God. The thought of man has an ideal, Truth, for which it ever strives. Yet Truth exists in no single human mind, neither is it the possession of the race. Truth as an end is too real to be imaginary, but if real it must exist somewhere. We are forced then to assume a divine mind in which Truth exists in all completeness. The same is true of the Good, the ideal of human conduct. That Good which, as moral ideal, exercises absolute authority over all men, is relative neither to in-

dividual desires nor to the desires of a society of individuals. Here, too, we are obliged to assume a Divine Personality whose plans are realized in the moral order and whose purposes are represented in the moral ideal.

Bibliography.—Balfour, A. J., 'Theism and Humanism' (New York 1915); Bowne, B. P., 'Theism' (New York 1902); Caldecott and Mackintosh, 'Selections from the Literature of Theism' (Edinburgh 1907); Clark, W. S., 'The Christian Doctrine of God' (New York 1909); Caird, 'Evolution of Religion'; Fisher, G. P., 'Grounds of Theistic and Christian Belief' (new ed., New York 1903); Everett, C. C., 'Theism and the Christian Faith' (ib. 1909); Flint, Robert, 'Theism' (7th ed., Edinburgh 1889); Fraser, 'Philosophy of Theism'; Mill, J. S., 'Nature, the Utility of Religion and Theism' (3d ed., London 1885); Romanes, G. J., 'Candid Examination of Theism' (3d ed., ib. 1892); Royce, J., 'The Concept of God'; Schurman, 'Belief in God'; Ward, James, 'The Realm of Ends; or, Pluralism and Theism' (Cambridge 1911).

H. W. WRIGHT,
Cornell University

THEISS, tis, or **TISZA**, tis'ö, Hungary, the largest tributary of the Danube and one of the most important of the country, rises in the Carpathians, being formed by the junction of numerous small mountain streams. Its course is first northwest, then southwest and west, until, after a circuitous course, it empties into the Danube. Its entire length is 800 miles, 300 of which are parallel to the Danube. The principal affluents are the Maros and Bodrog. The cities on its route are Tokay, Szolnok and Szegedin, which frequently suffer from its overflow. A memorable inundation was that of 1879, when Szegedin was overwhelmed and the entire population lost everything; the loss including many lives. Tokay is at the head of navigation. A canal connects its lower course with the Danube while the Bega Canal connects it with the Temesvár. Its basin has an area of 56,600 square miles, covering all the eastern part of Hungary and most of Transylvania.

THELLUSSON, tell'üs-sön (Fr. tä-lä-sön), Peter, London merchant: b. Paris, 27 June 1737; d. London, 21 July 1797. He settled in London in 1762 and opened a commission house, and later acquired a large fortune by trade with the West Indies. The singular terms of his will, dated 2 April 1796, gave occasion to the passing of an act of Parliament known as the Thellusson Act. He left to his widow and family about £100,000, and the remainder, amounting to more than £600,000, he left to trustees, to accumulate during the lives of his three sons, and the lives of their sons. On the death of the last survivor the estate was to be divided equally among the eldest male lineal descendants of his three sons then living. If there were no heir the property was to go to the extinction of the national debt. This will, being contested by the heirs at law, was finally established by a decision of the House of Lords 25 June 1805. An act of Parliament, however, was soon after passed (39th and 40th George III, ch. xcviii), restraining the power of devising property, for the purpose of accumulation, to 21 years after the death of the testator. Thellusson's last surviving grandson

356 and the final disposal of the property not settled without an expensive and long lawsuit lasting until 1859; when in consequence of mismanagement and the costs on the surviving heirs received but a small sum.

THEME, in music, is the subject or leading idea in a composition; in a fugue it is usually repeated or imitated in the same key by the various parts. Simple themes are frequently more disguised by groups of ornamental notes, variations, which serve too often merely to show off the performer's flexibility of voice and dexterity of fingers. See Music.

THEMIS, *thē-mis*, in Greek mythology, a daughter of Uranus and Gaia (Heaven and Earth); according to some, of Helios, or the Sun. Possessed of the gift of prophecy she was at first a dweller in the oracular temple at Delphi, but she left it to become consort to Zeus, and became by him the mother of the Horæ and the Fates (Moiræ). The goddess of divine law and order, as established customs, she relentlessly pursues all who transgress the rights of others, and her sister, Dike, the goddess of justice, is often associated with her. She was honored at Rhamnus, Delphi and other Greek sanctuaries. She is pictured as a stately person with the cornucopieæ and scales. Consult Bauer, 'Themistokles' (Merseburg 1881); Grote, 'History of Greece' (1907); Wecklein, 'Ueber Themistokles' (Munich 1892); also any standard history of Greece.

MISTOCLES, *thē-mis'tō-klēz*, Greek statesman: b. Athens, about 514 B.C. He displayed unusual ability and great ambition. His ostracism of Aristides in 483 was in part due to his influence, and he thereupon became a political leader in Athens. He was chosen eponymus in 481, and when the invasion of Greece by Xerxes was impending he obtained command of the Athenian fleet, through his exertions had been increased the income derived from the Laurium mines. He consented to fight under the command of the Spartan commander in the battle of Artemisium, but when, through neglect of his command, the Persian hordes overran Boeotia and advanced upon Athens, he persuaded the Athenians to convey their women and children to safety, abandon the city to the Persians, and those capable of bearing arms to take ship. The exiles, among whom were included the Spartan commander, were recalled and the command of the fleet was entrusted to a Spartan, Lysander. The battle of Salamis (480) resulted in a signal victory for the Greeks and Themistocles, to whom the success was mainly due, became the leader not only of Athens but of Greece. One of his greatest services to his country was the skilful manner in which he gained time for the rebuilding of the city of Athens. From this time the glory of Athens declined. He had gained the confidence of the Spartans by building the walls of the city strongly and he was now accused by the Athenians of unreasonable negotiations with the Per-

sians. He was acquitted of this charge, though he was ostracized in 471 by his countrymen, who had become aware of his unscrupulous character and his inordinate love of riches, which he was accused of gratifying by unjust means. He retired to Argos, thence fled to Epirus, and ultimately sought protection at the Persian court, where he gained high favor with the reigning monarch, Artaxerxes Longimanus. He was deeply engaged in plans for the subjugation of Greece by the Persians, which he had promised Artaxerxes to compass, when, knowing the impossibility of fulfilling his promises, according to some accounts, he took poison; others, however, ascribe his death to natural causes. His career shows a curious admixture of noble and sagacious statesmanship and sordid ambition. He was possessed of great eloquence and was undoubtedly the savior of Athens and Greece at the crisis of Salamis. Consult Bauer, 'Themistokles' (Merseburg 1881); Grote, 'History of Greece' (1907); Wecklein, 'Ueber Themistokles' (Munich 1892); also any standard history of Greece.

THÉNARD, *tā-nār*, Louis Jacques, French chemist: b. Louptiere, Champagne, 4 May 1777; d. Paris, 21 June 1857. He studied chemistry in Paris under Fourcroy and Vauquelin, becoming the assistant of the latter, who procured him a professorship at the Collège de France (1804). Subsequently he succeeded Fourcroy in the chair of chemistry at the Ecole Polytechnique, as well as in his seat in the Academy. In 1825 he was made a baron by Charles X and in 1832 a peer of France by Louis Philippe. It was while attempting to verify a theory he had propounded in the lecture-room that he made his important discovery of the peroxide of hydrogen. He worked with the chemist Gay-Lussac (q.v.), and made noteworthy original investigations, including those of the compound ethers, of bile and of sebatic acid. He discovered the method of preparation of a cheap cobalt blue, since known as "Thénard's blue." His chief publications are a 'Treatise on Elementary Chemistry' (4 vols., 1813-16) and 'Physico-Chemical Researches' (with Gay-Lussac, 1816).

THENARDITE, a mineral identical in composition with the artificial sodium sulphate, Na_2SO_4 . It is brittle, of vitreous lustre, white color, transparent to translucent, hardness 2 to 3, and specific gravity 2.68. It crystallizes in the orthorhombic system, often in tabular, cross-twinned forms, with distinct basal cleavage. It is entirely soluble in water; natural crystals speedily absorb water and effloresce. It often occurs dissolved in the waters of salt lakes, from which it is separated in crystal form during the summer season by evaporation. The most important American localities of this type are Borax Lake, California, and Rhodes Marsh, Nevada. Vast deposits exist on the Rio Verde in Arizona. It is of value in the preparation of soda.

THEOBALD, *thē'ō-bāld*, Lewis, English dramatist and Shakespearean scholar: b. Sittingbourne, Kent, 2 April 1688; d. London, 18 Sept. 1744. His classical attainments were considerable and by 1715 he had published translations of Plato's 'Phædo'; the 'Electra,' 'Ajax' and 'Oedipus Rex' of Sophocles and the 'Plutus' and 'Clouds' of Aristophanes. He

made attempts at verse and tragedy, but succeeded in neither. In 1725 Pope published his edition of Shakespeare and in 1726 Theobald appeared with a work entitled 'Shakespeare Restored, or a Specimen of the many Errors as well Committed as Unamended by Mr. Pope in his late edition of this Poet: designed not only to correct the said Edition, but to restore the true Reading of Shakespeare in all the Editions ever published.' Though Pope made grudging use of the manifestly improved readings suggested by Theobald in his second edition, he never forgave the detection of his incompetence as an editor and in the first edition of the 'Dunciad' Theobald figured as hero. In 1733-34 Theobald published an edition of Shakespeare in seven volumes, in the preparation of which he had the assistance of Concanen, Thirlby and Warburton. Textual criticism of Shakespeare owes much to him, for he was the first to discard corrupted readings and in his emendations displayed knowledge, tact and good sense. Subsequent editors have depended much upon him and have adopted his corrections. At the time of his death he was engaged on an edition of the works of Beaumont and Fletcher, six plays of which he had already completed. Consult Collins, 'Essays and Studies' (London 1895); Nichols, 'Illustrations of Literature' (Vol. II, pp. 204-654).

THEOBROMA CACAO. See Cacao.

THEOBROMINE, $C_8H_7NO_2$, a white crystallizable alkaloid found in the chocolate prepared from the seeds of the cocoa tree. It forms salts with acids, is bitter, soluble in alcohol, slightly so in water. It is closely related to caffeine, the active principle of tea and coffee, into which it can be readily changed. Caffeine may be considered as theobromine in which one hydrogen atom has been replaced by the methyl group (CH_3). It is not used to any extent in medicine, although it has a slight sedative action on the nervous system.

THEOCRACY (from Gr. *Theos*, God, and *kratos*, power) is that government of which the chief is, or is believed to be, God himself, and the laws the commandments of God. The priests in such a government are the promulgators and expounders of the divine commands, the representatives of the invisible Ruler. The most notable theocratic government of all times was that established by Moses among the Israelites. The Puritan government of Massachusetts was also called a theocracy, owing to the claim that it was conducted on the principle of obedience to divine laws, and the requirement that all should contribute to the support of the Church and attend church services.

THEOCRITUS, thē-ōk'ri-tūs, Greek bucolic poet; b. Syracuse, according to others at Cos, and flourished about 280 B.C. He was a pupil of Philotas at Cos. Having gone to Egypt, he was treated with much distinction by Ptolemy Philadelphus, in whose praise he wrote Idyls 14, 15 and 17, but afterward returned to Syracuse, where he appears to have been on terms of some intimacy with Hiero II. We have under his name 30 idyls, or pastoral poems, of which, however, several are probably by other authors. The most doubtful are 12, 23, 26, 27, 29. He is to be considered the creator of this species of poetry as a branch of Greek

literature, though the elements of it existed before his time among the Dorians in Sicily and Greece. Most of his idyls in dramatic form and consist of the altercations of musical shepherds. They are fresh and vivid pictures (*tableaux vivants*) of common life in Sicily, and are by considerable comic and, though to a extent, tragic power. They are of a different sort from the affected compositions regarding the "imaginary shepherds of a *l'Arcadia*." Writing generally in the dactylic hexameter, though in two cases (Idyls 28, 29) in iambic pentameter, which is peculiarly adapted to the simplicity of rural life, his language is strong and harmonious. His metre is chiefly the hexameter. Besides the idyls he wrote a called 'Berenice,' of which only five lines and a word are extant, and 22 epigrams in Greek Anthology. He was imitated by (q.v.) in the 'Eclogues'; Tennyson's debt to him has been well shown by an in a chapter of the 'Victorian Poets' (See THEOCRITUS, BION AND MOSCHUS, OP.). The best editions of his works (usually joined with those of Moschus and Bion) are those of Meineke (1850), (1863); Wordsworth (new ed. 1877); Fritzsche (3d ed. by Hiller, Leipzig 1880). There are renderings into English verse by Chapman (1866) and Calverley (1869) and into prose by Lang (with translation, New York 1880). The 7th and 11th are translated in verse by Leigh Hunt ('Honey,' 1848). Consult, besides the mentioned works, Christ-Schmid, 'Geschichte der griechischen Literatur' (Vol. II, Munich 1911); Fritzsche, 'Zu Theokrit und Virgil' (1860); Knapp, 'Theokrit und Idyllen-Dichtung' (1882); Wright, W., 'Short History of Greek Literature' (New York 1907).

THEOCRITUS, BION, AND MOSCHUS, Idyls of. Theocritus is one of the names contributed by Greece to the literature of the world. He is the most excellent of the pastoral poets, and to those later born always been "the glass of fashion and the mold of form"—to Bion, to Moschus, to the English, Italian, Spanish and French of the Renaissance (and there were many) were pleased to write of shepherds, their loves and their lamentations, the flowers from which all the bucolics of Europe have sucked their honey. He lived in Sicily in the earlier part of the 3rd century B.C. An epigram, written probably by some one else, says: "I, Theocritus, who wrote these idyls, am a citizen of Syracuse, a man of the people, the son of Praxiphanes." It also appears certain from allusions in his poems that he lived for a time in Alexandria, then the intellectual center of the Hellenic world, and also on the island of Cos. Beyond this nothing is known of him.

The poems that have come down under his name are 32 idyls, not all of which are usually classified as bucolics, mimes, lyrics and 20 odd epigrams. The word comes from a Greek word which is a diminutive of another Greek word meaning "form" or "style," or merely "poem." A few of these idyls are what we

hers are little pictures or sketches on subjects. His first idyl is a dialogue between Thyrsis and a goat herd, in which he sings the famous 'Lament for Daphnis.' The second tells how a passionate, jilted shepherd attempts by magic rites to regain the love of his deserting lover. The next declares the herd's love for Amaryllis. Three are contests between herdsmen. Two, VI and I, are about the love of the Cyclops, Polyphemos, for the sea nymph Galatea; and two are about Hercules and Hylas. Two are eulogies on Hiero, lord of Syracuse, and Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt. The last, XIX, is a very brief poem that tells how a bee stung the little god Eros; and several others are probably spurious.

Perhaps the most famous are the 1st, dated 15th. The first because of the 'Lament for Daphnis,' which served as a model for Milton's 'Dirge of Adonis,' for Shelley's 'Adonais' and Matthew Arnold's 'Thyrsis.' The second, in the words of Sir Gilbert Murray, is "realistic, full, tragic, strangely humorous and unforgettable, and has remained a unique piece in literature." The 15th is perhaps the most interesting to English readers; it is certainly the most entertaining. Matthew Arnold calls it "one of the best and truest of Theocritus's idyls." It is really a play, of which the two chief dramatis personae are Syracusan women, living in Alexandria, who come to get the other to go with her to the religious celebration in honor of Isis, which the queen of Egypt has arranged with unusual magnificence. The celebration is to be in the palace, where a beautiful statue of Adonis is to be exhibited and a prima donna is to sing a hymn to the life and Adonis. The two women and their maids make their way through the dark streets, squeeze into the palace with difficulty and hear the hymn. The scene is felicitous.

It is mainly this quality of lifelikeness in the bucolic idyls, distinguishes Theocritus from Virgil and all his other imitators. One need not suppose that Sicilian shepherds spoke as Thyrsis and Daphnis speak, or even the less elegant Battus and Corydon. Theocritus uses language not too far from nature and depicts the Sicilian country, with its simple and rustic objects, in a realistic way; and his imitators are all artificial, and especially during the Renaissance, grossly so forsaking all semblance of nature.

The scenes in which their Phyllises and Corydons make love or lamentation might be seen in Marie Antoinette's drawing room; or the shepherds drive their flocks afield in the meadows near Girgenti, or over the plains of Sicily.

A translation of Theocritus can give more of the rude idea of the original. Strictly speaking, poetry cannot be translated; and in the translation of Theocritus not only is the language gone, but his words are so accurately quoted that the foreign equivalents are merely lifted. For English readers perhaps the best translation of the 15th idyl is that in William Arnold's essay on 'Pagan and Christian Religious Sentiment,' and for the

other idyls, the prose versions by Andrew Lang. Edmund Clarence Stedman translated four, the I, X, XIII and XIX, following the hexameters of the originals. Many other translators in prose and verse have tried their hands, and some with a reasonable measure of success.

Bion is an imitator of Theocritus. Little that he wrote remains: there is the 'Dirge of Adonis,' half a dozen short idyls and some fragments; he himself is a shadow. From the poem, a 'Lament for Bion,' attributed to Moschus, it appears that Bion was born in Asia Minor near Smyrna, and possibly that he traveled in Thrace and Macedonia, also that he lived in Sicily and died by poisoning, and that Theocritus mourned him. But modern criticism denies that the 'Lament' was written by Moschus, denies the story of poisoning, and puts Bion about 150 B.C. The 'Dirge of Adonis' is by far the most celebrated of his poems; for if the earliest suggestion for 'Lycidas,' 'Adonais' and 'Thyrsis' comes from the 'Lament for Daphnis,' it certainly comes by way of the 'Dirge of Adonis.' The poem is a lament by Aphrodite over the dead Adonis; in part it is passionate to frenzy, with an element of Asiatic extravagance, but in other parts florid, pretty, elegant and artificial. His other poems, for the most part, are love songs, delicate, sweet and elegant.

Moschus seems more shadowy still. His fame is united to that of Theocritus and Bion, as one of the three chief pastoral poets of Sicily; and this union in renown has been strengthened by the common practice of publishing their works together. To Moschus were usually attributed six or seven idyls, 'Eros,' 'The Runaway,' 'Europa,' the 'Lament for Bion,' 'Megara, the Wife of Hercules,' and others. The 'Lament for Bion' is the poem on which his fame has chiefly rested. It represents the poet as Bion's pupil, and is framed upon the models of the 'Lament for Daphnis' and the 'Dirge of Adonis,' it is pathetic, delicate and imaginative. But the style is too ornate to befit a contemporary of Theocritus, and seems to prove that the poem belongs to a later age. Modern criticism, therefore, takes away its authorship from Moschus and that of the 'Megara' as well. Moschus himself is now believed to have lived at Syracuse about 150 B.C. The authoritative text of 'Bion and Moschus' is that by U. von Wilamowitz-Möllendorff, 'Scriptorum Classicorum Bibliotheca' (Oxford 1905).

No translation of any of these poems gives more than a rough and ready idea of the original. The more imaginative the poet, the more delicate his workmanship, the less the translator can imitate him. This is as true of Bion and Moschus, or whoever wrote the 'Lament for Bion,' as it is of Theocritus.

HENRY D. SEDGWICK,

Author 'Essays on Great Writers,' etc.

THEODICY, a term of Leibnizian philosophy, in which the existence of physical and moral evil is made reconcilable with the existence of a righteous God, the controlling providence of the best of possible worlds. See **LEIBNIZ**.

THEODOLITE. See SURVEYING.

THEODORA, thē-ō-dō'ra, Byzantine empress consort of Justinian I: b. 508 A.D.; d. 548. She was, according to the dubious evidence of Procopius, the daughter of Acacius, a bear-ward at Constantinople, and had already been by turns actress, dancer and harlot, when she won the heart of the austere and ambitious Justinian, to become in succession his mistress, his wife and the sharer of his throne (527). Never thereafter did the breath of scandal touch her name; she became Justinian's trustiest counsellor, bore a chief share in the work of government, and saved the throne by her high courage at the crisis of the Nika riots (532). "Now every man must die once," said she in council, "and for a king death is better than dethronement and exile. . . . If you wish, O emperor, to save your life, nothing is easier; there are your ships and the sea. But I agree with the old saying that 'empire is the best winding-sheet.' " She lavished her bounty on the poor. Consult Débidour, Antonin, 'L'Impératrice Theodora' (Paris 1885); Diehl, Charles, 'Justinien et la civilisation byzantine au sixième siècle' (Paris 1901); id., 'Théodora, impératrice de Byzance' (3d ed., Paris 1904); Gibbon, Edward, 'Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire' (ed. by J. B. Bury, Vols. IV and V, 1912); Mallet, C. E., 'The Empress Theodora' (in *English Historical Review*, Vol. II, London 1886).

THEODORE I, thē-ō-dōr, of Corsica, otherwise Baron Theodore de Neuhoft, German adventurer: b. Metz, about 1686; d. London, 11 Dec. 1756. He was the son of a Westphalian nobleman and engaged in the French, Swedish and Spanish service successively. In 1732 he went to Florence as chargé-d'affaires for Emperor Charles VI, and taking part in a Corsican uprising against Genoa through funds furnished by the Bey of Tunis, was proclaimed king of Corsica in 1736. Soon after, however, he was driven to flight, but made two subsequent attempts to reinstate himself in 1738 and in 1743. In 1749 he settled in London, where his creditors put him in prison; but his release was gained through the support of Walpole. By his wife, an Irish lady whom he robbed and deserted, he had one son known later as Colonel Frederick, author of 'Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire de Corse' (1768). Consult Fitzgerald, 'King Theodore of Corsica' (London 1890).

THEODORE II, or **NEGUS**, king of Abyssinia: b. province of Kwara, 1818; d. Magdala, 14 April 1888. Originally named Kasa or Kassai, he led a revolt in 1854 against Ras Ali, ruler of Abyssinia, whom he defeated. Later he was crowned, under the title of Theodorus, king of kings, of Ethiopia. He was a man of strong personality, an enemy of Islamism, a ruler and a reformer. He became intolerant of any power other than his own and with the quick suspicions of a barbarian took offense at what he considered as slights. His quarrel with Great Britain was brought on by the injudicious conduct of the English consul, Captain Cameron, sent to him in 1861 and by the failure of the English government to respond to his overtures regarding the reception of his Ambassador at the English court. He finally imprisoned Cameron

and also Hormuzd Rassam, a Turk English subject, sent to treat with concerning Cameron's release. As a consequence setting the prisoners at liberty Theodore requested that certain skilled artisans be sent to him, together with presents that he had led to expect. The English detained the artisans and presents at Massowah, awaiting release of the prisoners; but as they were delivered up, war was declared, and an expedition under Sir Robert Napier made progress toward Magdala in the latter part of 1867. The city was reached, and active hostilities began on 10 April 1868. On the 11th the city was taken and Theodore was forced to commit suicide. The besiegers were informed that he had committed suicide. See **ABYSSINIA** and *Westminster Review*, New Series, No 6.

THEODORE OF MOPSUESTIA, ecclesiastical writer: b. Antioch, about 342-348. He studied rhetoric under Libanius, philosophy under Andragathus and sacred literature under Flavianus of Antioch, Diodorus of Tarsus and others. Early in life he followed the example of his fellow-student and mate friend, John Chrysostom, in turning to the study of the Bible, although he had been on the point of becoming a lawyer. He was ordained priest, being ordained priest he distinguished himself as an opponent of Arius Apollinaris and was removed to Tarsus in 392. From Antioch he removed to Tarsus in 392 was chosen bishop of Mopsuestia in 394. In 394 he preached before the Emperor Theodosius at Constantinople and was present at the council held in that city at that date. He was a voluminous writer, the most important of his works being commentaries on the Bible and polemical treatises. These were his great reputation among the Syrian churchmen, many of them were translated into Arabic and Persian. His views approximated those of Pelagius, and Nestorius was his disciple. In the Eastern Church, according to him he was condemned as a heretic at the Ecumenical Council, held at Constantinople in 453. For fragments of Theodore's works consult Migne, 'Patrologia Græca' (Vol. I, Consult also Harnack, A., 'History of the Church' (Vols. III, IV; Boston 1898); Kihn, H., 'Theodore von Mopsuestia' (Freiburg 1888); and Piercy (eds.), 'Smith's Dictionary of Christian Biography' (Boston 1911); W., 'Syriac Literature' (London 1894).

THEODORET, thē-ōd'ō-rēt (Θεοδωρητός), church historian and theologian: b. Antioch, late in the 4th century, about 423. He was educated in a monastery at Antioch, where he had Nestorius and Diodorus of Antioch for fellow-pupils. After study and retirement he succeeded (423) as bishop of Cyrus, a city a day's journey from Antioch. He endeavored to play the part of mediator between Nestorius and Cyril of Alexandria, but could not effect reconciliation. In 431 Nestorius was condemned by the Council of Ephesus, an act which Theodore at first protested against, but was excused. When the Nestorians were persecuted with relentless severity, he stood forth as champion of Nestorius against Cyril's successor Dioscurus. The latter accused Theodore of Nestorianism, pronounced a public anathema upon him in the church of Antioch.

andria and (449) procured his deposition at the so-called robber council of Ephesus, a sentence which was reversed by the general council of Chalcedon (451). The most important of his works, of which a complete edition was published by Schulze and Nösselt (1769-74), consist of commentaries on the Old Testament and on the Pauline epistles; 'Ecclesiastical History,' in five books, beginning with the history of Arianism under Constantine the Great and ending with the death of Theodore of Mop-suestia; 'Religious History,' a narrative of the lives of the hermits, called the Fathers of the Desert; 'Eranistes,' three dialogues against the Eutychians, and 'History of Heresies.' Consult Binder 'Études sur Théodoret' (Geneva 1844); 'Gaisford, 'Theodoret's Historia Ecclesiastica' (1854); Harnack, A., 'History of Dogma' (Vol. IV, Boston 1898); 'The Nicene Fathers' (ed. by Schaff and Wace, Vol. III, New York 1892).

THEODORIC I, *thē-ōd'ō-rīk*, king of the Visigoths. He was chosen successor to Wallia about 419 A.D., and became desirous of extending his kingdom, especially so as to embrace the neighboring Roman cities of Arles and Narbonne. For this purpose he made war against the Romans after the death of Honorius in 423 and continued with varying results until 437, when he entered into an alliance whose exact terms are unknown. By 450 he came into closer alliance with the Romans in the endeavor to check the advance of Attila, who led his barbarian army across Lorraine and Champagne and captured the city of Orléans. Theodoric and Aëtius, the Roman general, encountered Attila near the village of Moirey, a few miles from Troyes, and fought the battle generally known in history as that of Châlons-sur-Marne, in 451. Theodoric was killed by an arrow; but the progress of Attila was checked and western Europe was saved from the domination of barbarism.

THEODORIC II, son of Theodoric I. He was a member of the party who wished to remain on terms of peace with Rome and when his brother, Thorismund, who had succeeded Theodoric I, began to levy war against the Romans he took part in a rebellion that ended in the murder of Thorismund and his own elevation to the throne. As vassal of the Roman emperor Avitus he made an expedition against the Sueves, conquered and put to death their king and was in a fair way of completing the conquest of Spain, when Avitus was deposed and killed and Theodoric ceased his efforts. In 466 he was murdered by his younger brother, Euric.

THEODORIC THE GREAT, king of the Ostrogoths: b. about 454; d. 526. His father, Theodemir, was one of the three brothers who jointly ruled the Ostrogoths settled in Pannonia, and he sent him, when only eight years of age, to Constantinople as a hostage, to secure the conditions of a treaty between the Goths and the Emperor Leo. After residing 10 years with that emperor he was restored to his father, then sole monarch of the Ostrogoths. On the death of Theodemir, about 474, he succeeded to the crown and began a course which, after menacing the safety of the Greek empire, and Constantinople itself, terminated in an expedition against Odoacer,

who had assumed the title of king of Italy. After several bloody engagements the latter was finally induced to yield, on condition that he and Theodoric should govern Italy with equal authority (493). The murder of Odoacer at a banquet soon followed this agreement; on which Theodoric caused himself to be proclaimed king of Italy, and he governed with extraordinary vigor and ability. He attached his soldiers by assigning them a third part of the lands of Italy, on the tenure of military service; among his Italian subjects he encouraged industry and the arts of peace. He improved the administration of justice, issued edicts to protect the public monuments at Rome and elsewhere, and assigned revenues for the repair of the public edifices. Like his ancestors he was an Arian, but was indifferent to controversy and never violated the peace or privileges of the Roman Catholic Church. The particulars of the government of this memorable prince, who shed a short-lived lustre on the Gothic name, are recorded in 12 books by his secretary, the senator Cassiodorus, a man of learning, who induced his illiterate master to become a patron of letters. The senators Boethius and Symmachus were both put to death on the mere suspicion of an intrigue between a senatorial party and the imperial court. This cruel act had no sooner been perpetrated than Theodoric was seized with remorse, and a fever ensued, which terminated his life in three days. The ordinary residence of this king was at Ravenna, above which city his daughter Amalasuntha erected a splendid monument to his memory. Consult Dahn, Felix, 'Die Könige der Germanen' (Vol. III, Würzburg 1866); Gibbon, Edward, 'Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire' (Vol. IV, ed. by J. B. Bury, London 1912); Hodgkin, Thomas, 'Ostrogothic Invasion' (in 'Italy and Her Invaders,' Vol. III, London 1885); id., 'Theodoric the Goth' (New York 1893).

THEODOSIA. See FEODOSIA.

THEODOSIUS (*thē-ō-dō'shī-ūs*) **THE ELDER**, Roman general: d. Carthage, 376. He was the father of the Emperor Theodosius I (q.v.), called "The Great." By birth a Spaniard, he rose to high rank in the Roman army and in 367 was sent by Valentinian I to Britain, where he repelled the invasions of the Picts and Scots, strengthened the military defenses and restored order. He formed the country between Hadrian's wall and the Forth and Clyde into a new province, which he named Valentia, and then returned to Rome. He was later stationed on the Upper Danube, where he was victorious over the Alemanni, and in 372 he quelled the revolt in Africa led by the formidable Moorish chieftain Firmus. He was beheaded at Carthage in 376 by order of Valens, on some unknown and probably unjust charge.

THEODOSIUS (surnamed **THE GREAT**), Roman emperor: b. Spain, about 346; d. Milan, 17 Jan. 395. At a very early age he obtained a separate command; but on the execution of his father he sought retirement, until selected by the Emperor Gratian, in 379, for his partner in the empire. To his care were submitted Thrace and the eastern provinces, which he delivered from an invasion of the Goths, whom he signally defeated in two battles, concluding a peace with them in 382. On the defeat and

death of Maximus at Aquileia (388) he became the sole head of the empire, Gratian having been previously killed in the war against Maximus. He administered the affairs of the West in the name of Valentinian, the son of Gratian, then a minor. He entered Rome in triumph in 389, and passed three years in Italy. In 390 a sedition took place in Thessalonica, which resulted in the murder of the governor and several of his officers. The resentment of Theodosius was natural and merited; but the manner in which he displayed it was in the highest degree detestable and inhuman. An invitation was given in the emperor's name to the people of Thessalonica to an exhibition at the circus, and when a great concourse of spectators had assembled they were massacred by a body of barbarian soldiery to the number, according to the lowest computation, of 7,000. Theodosius was at this time at Milan, of which Saint Ambrose was bishop, and this prelate, on account of such an atrocious proceeding, resolutely refused him communion for eight months. About this time the emperor crowned his merits, as a foe to paganism, by demolishing the celebrated temple of Serapis and all the other heathen temples of Egypt, and he issued a final edict prohibiting the ancient worship altogether. On the murder of Valentinian by Arbogastes and the advancement of Eugenius in his place (392), the emperor carried on a war against the latter, which finally terminated in his defeat and death. Theodosius did not long survive this success. Consult Gibbon, *'Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire'* (London 1912); Hodgkin, T., *'Italy and her Invaders'* (Oxford 1892).

THEODOSIUS II, Roman emperor, son of Arcadius and grandson of Theodosius I: b. 401; d. 450. He became emperor in 408, but proved a weak ruler, and the actual government was in the hands of his sister and of his wife during the greater part of his reign, in which the Theodosian code of laws was compiled. He was killed by a fall from his horse and was succeeded by his sister, Pulcheria.

THEODOSIUS III, emperor of Constantinople. He held the unimportant post of collector of the revenue when he was nominated to succeed Anastasius, and he was crowned in 716. He resigned in favor of Leo the Isaurian in 717 and retired to a monastery. Consult Gibbon, E., *'Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire'* and *'Cambridge Mediaeval History'* (Vol. I, New York 1911).

THEOGNIS (thē-ōg'nīs) OF MEGARA, Greek elegiac poet. He lived between 540 and 500 B.C. There are 1,389 verses preserved under his name, of importance in enabling us to understand the state of parties and the problems of society in the Greece of that time. They were translated by Frere (1842) and are found in the original in Bergk's *'Poetæ Lyrici Graeci'*.

THEOGONY, a poem treating of the generation and descent of the gods. The most ancient Greek theogony known to us is that of Hesiod, the earlier Theogonies of Musæus and Orpheus having perished.

THEOLOGICAL DETERMINISM. See DETERMINISM.

THEOLOGICAL EDUCATION. See EDUCATION, THEOLOGICAL.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF THE REFORMED CHURCH OF AMERICA, New Brunswick, N. J., originally located in New York City from its organization (1784), afterward at Flatbush, L. I. (1796), was established on the present site in 1810. The general Synod conducts it and it now has an endowment of nearly \$1,000,000. Its buildings include the Peter Herzog Hall for dormitory purposes; the James Suydam Hall, used for lecture rooms, gymnasium and museum, and the Gardner A. Sage Library which contains nearly 60,000 volumes. There also are several buildings for the teaching force.

THEOLOGY, the science of religion. This term, together with the corresponding personal term, antedates the Christian era, having been used by classic writers both Greek and Roman. In the view of Aristotle, Cicero and others the man who appeared to be specially conversant with the divine nature was fitly called a theologian. Among those honored with this name were Pherecydes of Syros and Epimenides of Crete.

Definition and Scope.—In the modern use of the term a narrower and a broader signification may be distinguished. The former, paying special respect to the etymology of the word, includes in theology simply discourse about God. It was in this restricted sense that the word was employed by the classic writers and a corresponding usage had place in the first Christian age, when, for example, the evangelist John, on the ground of his relatively full reference to the divinity of the Christ, was called "the theologian." It was understood that the subject matter of theology pertains to such transcendent themes as the Logos and the Trinity. In the broader signification theology includes not only discourse about God, but also an exposition of whatever in man's nature seems to bring him into distinct relation with God; likewise an exposition of whatever in man's experience and destiny may be regarded as founded on this relation. In this sense it is the theoretical counterpart of religion, and corresponds very well to the following description by Gladstone: "Theology is ordered knowledge, representing in the region of the intellect what religion represents in the heart and life of man." While resort is still occasionally made to the restricted sense, as when, for instance, theology is put in antithesis with anthropology, the broader signification is far more commonly the one intended in current usage. It is evidently, therefore, the signification which should give the standard for the present discussion.

In a precise determination of the scope of theology a question will arise, in the first place, as to the measure of consideration which it is appropriate to bestow upon the ethnic religions. Manifestly, if theology is the theoretical counterpart of religion, it will not do to neglect so large an area of religious facts as is included in the ethnic systems. A secure and well-rounded theory of religion must take account of all accessible religious facts, whether inside or outside of the pale of historical Christianity. At the same time it is to be noticed that the central tenets of Christianity, as they appear in the sacred oracles and have generally been held, unmistakably presume upon the pre-eminent

ality of the Christian religion. Anyone, re, who regards himself as scientifically ad to accept these tenets, on the score of preponderance of evidence in their bell of necessity be convinced that he ful demands of a scientific theology in tak-ordinate account of the ethnic systems, so far as respects formal recognition n within his own theological structure. ot needful, indeed, that he should deal ese systems in a tone of radical dis-ent. As a matter of fact, the indus-research which for the last quarter of a or more has been bestowed upon the thnic religions, such as Zoroastrianism, sm, Brahmanism and Confucianism, has distinctly to enlarge appreciation for onents. At the same time, the farther earch has proceeded the more indubitable made the proof that Christianity has no n to look to any outside religious prov-r an appreciable supplement to its teach- The conclusion follows that the Chris-eologian deals normally with the ethnic ; when he simply accords to them a place nches auxiliary to some of the main is of theology. In so far as they have d Christian history they make matter for ch auxiliary to historical theology. In as they supply data for a philosophy of i they help to constitute a branch auxil-systematic theology.

second important question under the theme e or province concerns the relation of y to philosophy. That the one is under al compulsion to enter the domain of the s apparent upon both rational and his-grounds. Their tasks are closely related. phy may be defined as an attempt to get nate truth by rational processes. The-tempts, within limits, the same thing. rtakes to get at ultimate truth in so far truth has religious worth or significance. gy may enter upon its task with a more : presumption in favor of written revelati- that which belongs to the philosophical g-point. Still, if it is to maintain a scien-acter, it cannot take that presumption e matter of course. On the contrary, it eat the same as a subject for searching ion. Now this inspection will naturally oner or later to the great problem of the ons of rational certainty. Thus the isk of theology in approving or rating the ty of sacred oracles conducts into a prov-philosophical inquiry. And what occurs point is repeated at various other points. velopment of the deeper themes of the- involves in general a use of philosophical es, either metaphysical, psychological or

A veto against such use is impotent. ullian may exclaim, "What has Athens to a Jerusalem? What concord is there be-the Academy and the Church?" But be-e echo of his voice has died away he will y to get onto the ground of Athens, and borrowing from the Academy or some l source. From beginning to end Chris-ory testifies to the tendency of theolog-struction to utilize philosophical points v. Among the early Fathers the more tive were manifestly influenced by the c philosophy. A little later the Neo-Pla-

tonic philosophy became an appreciable factor in theological thinking, and through the writings of the pseudo-Dionysius was introduced to the thinkers of the mediæval period. At the crown-ing period of mediæval scholasticism Aristotelianism was decidedly in the ascendant, inso-much that Aristotle was often cited under the simple designation of "the philosopher." In the modern period the Cartesian philosophy, the Leibnitz-Wolffian, the Lockian, the Kantian, the Hegelian and others have unmistakably claimed spheres of influence in the theological domain. It appears, therefore, that a discreet choice of philosophical affiliations is the best that theol-ogy can do. It may enter into too close an alliance with a specific philosophy. It may fail to observe the due balance between a speculative bent and a sane regard for historical data. But it will and must draw largely from the resources of philosophy if it is to be fundamental and comprehensive.

A further question on the scope of theology concerns the relation of this branch to the domain of natural science. That a relation obtains to which a measure of significance may be attached is undeniable. It is not to be over-looked, however, that the field of natural science comes into less extensive contact with theology than does the field of philosophy. In so far as science moves in a physical or sub-human range, it touches upon matters that are of only subor-dinate theological import. It may enforce a re-vision of the theory of creation which has been read into or elicited from the biblical narrative; but of how small theological consequence is a conclusion on the precise method of creation, so long as God in his absolute supremacy and man in his dignity and worth are left to the con-templation! It may enlarge the view of the operation of secondary causes in the production of organic forms, and so may require some modification of the putting of the argument from design; but that involves no challenge to any theological tenet or interest, since the vast range of orderly results in nature must still be seen, as many of the most eminent naturalists confess, to demand ultimately an ordering in-telligence. In short a close scrutiny of the sub-ject will reveal that the findings of the physical sciences can neither displace the foundations of the central tenets of theology nor supply foundations to these tenets. Their function is exhausted in modifying one and another per-ipheral matter or adjunct of the theological system. Probably the greatest result which has come from that quarter is an offspring of the doctrine of evolution and consists in an en-larged tendency of the theological mind to ex-pect, in relation to the kingdom of God in the world, tokens of the law of consecution and graduated progress. Undoubtedly the theologian does well to take note of the approved findings of natural science; but large expectations of contributions from that quarter are not likely to be fulfilled. It is in the constitution and experi-ences of man, and in the philosophical inter-pretation of both the world of nature and of per-sonality, that theology must find its principal basis. Among the human experiences that come into the account those which make up the sub-stance of sacred history may of course claim a distinct primacy. In other words, the Bible may be rated as the foremost treasury of theo-logical data.

Scientific Value and Rank.—One and another system of theology, as actually developed, may be remote from a scientific character. But intrinsically scientific construction is just as feasible and appropriate in the field of theology as in any other field. Where a contrary impression has obtained it has generally been due to one of three causes. Either the agnostic maxim that religion has the unknown for its proper field has been adopted, and in consequence theology, as the theoretical side of religion, has been pictured as devoid of substantial foundation; or theology has been associated with arbitrary authority; or a strained antithesis between reason and faith has been contemplated.

As respects the maxim which embodies the first of these grounds of objection, it must be pronounced a gratuitous negation of religion. It is a negation of religion, for sheer mystery offers no means of attachment. In the words of Pfleiderer, "a religion of nothing but mystery is an absurdity." The maxim is also perfectly gratuitous. As John Fiske has said: "None can deny that religion is the largest and most ubiquitous fact connected with the existence of mankind upon earth." Is so vast a department of human experience to be regarded as utterly incompetent to supply any valid grounds of induction? Are the concurring thoughts, aspirations and satisfactions of the elect spirits of the race to be rated as void of all rational suggestions? Is no sure basis of conviction to be found in the illuminated and transcendent consciousness of the Christ? Such questions need no formal reply. Theology doubtless has a great border-land of mystery. And so has biology. Indeed it is characteristic of most of the sciences that they impinge upon mystery. Alongside a domain of certainty they include areas which can claim at best only a high degree of probability. On the score of mystery, therefore, no good reason is apparent for expelling theology from scientific fellowship.

The second ground of objection of the scientific character of theology is sufficiently met by the affirmation that arbitrary authority is an interloper in the theological domain. If it has ever installed itself there, it has been in the exercise of rank usurpation. Theology in its true character has no partnership with arbitrary authority. While it may make large account of positive revelation, it does not turn that revelation into a fence against investigation but uses its content for what it proves itself to be under the tests of mental scrutiny and prolonged application to the exigencies of man's deeper life.

To the third objection a reply of similar tenor is to be made. The assumption of an antagonism between reason and faith, and of an obligation to sacrifice the former to the latter, is an assumption which a sane theology must emphatically repudiate. It is very true, doubtless, that reason cannot take the place of faith any more than theory can take the place of action. But it is equally true that faith cannot endure to be in known antagonism to reason. An assent which, from the standpoint of the one rendering the same, does not appear to be sanctioned by reason, is no real assent. Only that which is competent to take captive man's rational personality is able to induce a faith that is anything more than a sham or a shadow. Quite as much as any other branch of learning

theology is free to emphasize the rationality in faith. The challenge of scientific character is thus seen to fail as each of the cardinal objections mentioned.

In an unbiased valuation of theology a rigid an association will not be made of substance and form. Integrity of soul compatible with a variety of forms. In no wise rebels against a poetic garb. Are the picturesque discourses of Jesus the scholastic form, they are deeply theology. Filling all their background of the most pronounced conceptions of God as well as the most beautiful that was ever before the contemplation of men. All religious discourse which is to avoid the charge of emptiness and impotency must in like manner be a substantial theological content. As Brooks has said, "No exhortation to a god that does not put behind it some truth as eternal, can seize and hold the conscience."

Even in its formal character theology may be rated as second in interest to no department of thought and study. The facts and with which it more directly deals are the best in man's being and the highest above the human plane. It utilizes the most significant findings of a large proportion of the branches of learning. It takes into consideration the greatest treasures of past history, and gathers up the data for the farthest possible reach into future destiny. It gives ample room for speculative acumen, but at the same time includes the themes that are of all the most intensely practical.

The Organic Arrangement of Matter.—The best arrangement of the divisions and branches of theology is obviously the one which is characterized by simplicity as well as by comprehensiveness and self-sufficiency. The very subtle scheme is likely to be its inventor in a much higher degree than the theological world at large. Among plans of arrangement which meet in good measure combined demands of simplicity and comprehensiveness those of Heinrici and Hagenbach are worthy of special mention. The former draws a distinction between "historic" and "normative" branches, the one being the specifically biblical branches, as the history of Christianity since biblical times, and the other comprising, as previously subdivided, Systematic Theology and Practical Theology. The idea of the historic branches is to exhibit the whole development of religious truth and fact; the idea of the normative branches is to afford means of guidance for religious teaching and work. That there is a certain fitness in the distinction between the two lines of study is undeniable. Still the distinction is not beyond criticism. It accredits a high degree of authority to the Bible may well be reluctant to exchange designation of "normative" from one biblical branch. Especially may it hesitate to exclude that designation from Dogmatics. In view of this ground of objection to Heinrici's nomenclature Hagenbach's plan, which divides the whole theological domain between Exegetical, Historical, Systematic and Practical Theology—regarded as having at least an equal value and appreciation. Aside from its intrinsic motive for giving this plan the preference,

present connection is found in the fact that it is very largely reflected in the curricula of theological institutions.

Each of the divisions in the fourfold scheme of Hagenbach contains a somewhat indeterminate number of specific branches. A measurably complete list for Exegetical Theology may be given as follows: (1) Biblical Philology or Bibliology, which treats not only of the biblical languages, but also of languages so far cognate to the biblical as to be able to furnish means for understanding the peculiarities of the latter. (2) Biblical Archæology or the science of Biblical Antiquities. (3) Canonics, or the branch which gives the history of the canon, or collection of sacred books, and also the principles which enter into the determination of the true compass of that collection. (4) Biblical Hermeneutics, which in one division is textual, and in the other literary and historical. The former is intended to ascertain the true and original text; the latter is occupied with the investigation of the biblical books for the purpose of ascertaining their authorship, their date, their relation to other writings, canonical or uncanonical, the degree of their historical trustworthiness and the special stage which any one of them may represent in the development of the biblical canon. The two forms of criticism are freely distinguished as the Lower and the Higher. (5) Biblical Introduction, in which the results of criticism are utilized for a more detailed characterization of each of the Testaments and also of the individual books which they contain. (6) Hermeneutics, the science of biblical interpretation. (7) Exegesis, or the presentation in detail of the results of an examination into the meaning of all texts.

Historical Theology includes in its biblical part the following divisions: (1) Old Testament History; (2) the Life of Christ; (3) the History of the Apostolic Age; (4) Biblical History of the Old Testament; (5) Biblical History of the New Testament. Etymologically considered Biblical Theology might denote more than a historical branch, being taken as equivalent of Biblical Dogmatics. But as it is usually treated it is a historical discipline, its object being to set forth the genesis of doctrinal movements through the various stages which may be discerned in the Old and the New Testament respectively. In its post-biblical part Historical Theology falls into two main divisions.

General Church History, and the History of Christian Doctrine. The former admits of a number of subdivisions, it being possible to award a monographic treatment to such subjects as missions, polity, discipline, worship, &c. In its earlier section General Church History includes in particular Patristics and Ecclesiastical Archæology, of which the former gives an account of the lives and writings of the Fathers (usually of the first six centuries), the latter furnishes a systematic presentation of monumental and documentary evidence of art, institutions, rites, customs and characteristic modes of thought and feeling in the Christian community. To the History of Christian Doctrine the most important subsidiary branch is Symbolics, or that which treats of the sacraments. As an auxiliary branch the History of Christian Sophy takes the first rank.

Systematic Theology, which has, in its Christian character, the office of furnishing an orderly presentation and justification of the whole body of teachings or beliefs which belong to the Christian religion, includes three principal branches, namely, Apologetics, Christian Dogmatics and Christian Ethics. It may also include Biblical Dogmatics, Polemics and Irenics, though the subject matter covered by these titles can conveniently be appropriated within other branches. An auxiliary to Systematic Theology of special significance is found in the Philosophy of Religion. Of the several branches named, Christian Dogmatics is so far central and prominent as often to be styled Systematic Theology. Being free to gather its evidence from every field, and aiming to present in organic form the whole doctrinal content of the true religion, it commands in the field of theology the maximum intellectual interest.

In Practical Theology the leading branches are Liturgics, Homiletics and Pastoral Theology. The last-named is of wide compass, including besides the general theme of pastoral care such subsidiary branches as Catechetics, Ecclesiastical Polity, Ecclesiastical Discipline, and Theory of Missionary Work. Recently the interest in sociological study has created a motive to subjoin a branch which might be entitled Christian Sociology.

Prominent Stages and Representatives.—

In the broad view three great epochs in the progress of theology are distinguishable, namely, the Greek, the Latin and the Modern. The last might also be called with relative propriety the Protestant, since the motive-power for its developments has been supplied in large part from within the domain which bears that title. The development of the Latin type was in part contemporary with the shaping and manifestation of the Greek type; still the former appears clearly second in order, since its initial stages were synchronous with the culminating stages of the latter. Greek theology had run its course and come essentially to a standstill before the more characteristic systems of Latin theology were elaborated by the mediæval scholastics. The two undoubtedly had very much in common. The same great creeds were acknowledged in the Latin as obtained in the Greek division of Christendom, and the dogmatic grounds which were alleged ultimately for the severance of fellowship were of subordinate import. Still Greek theology stood in measurable contrast with Latin. It took on the whole a more genial view of the divine relation to the non-Christian world. It was less inclined to a sombre conception of man's native guilt and moral impotency. It accentuated to a special degree the thought of a divine incarnation and of the intimate connection between God and man provided for by means of the incarnation. The same thought was by no means foreign to Latin theology, but in its domain it was given, relatively speaking, less prominence, since it was made to share the field with the greatly emphasized conception of divine rulership. The standpoint of the one affiliated with a mystical theory of an interior life; the standpoint of the other was more legal and governmental. Both admitted the ideas of priestly mediation and sacramental efficacy, at least after the initial stage; but it

accorded with the genius of Latin theology to work out the most consummate expression of these ideas in a thoroughly elaborated hierarchical and sacramental system. In the one authority came to be regarded as specially resident in the creeds and formularies of the past, in the other great prominence came to be assigned to the hierarchy, and especially to its head, as the perpetual embodiment of infallible authority. While this line of contrasts may legitimately be affirmed, it is to be understood that one and another point of difference cannot be taken too strictly, since in neither the Latin nor the Greek domain was theological thinking entirely uniform or homogeneous.

The Protestant era was initiated in a revision of the principle of authority which had been transmitted in Latin Christianity; and a fundamental feature of the theological activity of that era has consisted in carrying out this revision to its logical results. Original Protestantism accepted in common with the Latin communion the great outlines of doctrine contained in the ancient creeds, especially the Nicene and the Chalcedonian. But it accepted them upon a revised basis. What was that basis? In the last analysis it must be defined as the principle of free rational induction, in opposition to the principle of judicial determination by official authority. The primary appeal was indeed to the scriptural content and to the doctrine of justification by faith. But since no infallible tribunal was set over the Scriptures, the appeal thereto amounted practically to a transference of the main emphasis to the free rational process. As respects the doctrine of justification by faith, it looked evidently in the same direction, since it profoundly qualified the necessity of priestly mediation or of dependence upon the hierarchy. The assertion of this revised conception of authority, it is needless to say, was not designed to imply any challenge to the idea of supernatural revelation. Logically, too, the Protestant principle involves no necessity to challenge that idea. What it shuts out is official monopoly of revelation and authoritative determination of its import by official prerogative. In place of this it installs, as the proper ground of theological convictions, free rational induction, an induction which, to be properly carried out, must take full account of the data of history, reason and experience. The advocates of the Protestant principle admit the great difficulty of the task of ideal theological construction on the basis of that principle; but it is their conviction that exemption from the labor of a thorough-going induction ought not to be sought in the religious sphere any more than in other spheres. The seeking of relief in the attachment of infallible authority to some perpetual office in the Church they regard as quite useless and mistaken, since it is less difficult to accredit, on the basis of history, reason and experience, any worthy element of belief, than it is to prove the continuous existence of an infallible tribunal.

In a closer review of the progress of theology it would be necessary to notice a number of significant developments in each of the great epochs mentioned. Account would need to be taken of the peculiarities of the early Alexandrian, the Cappadocian, the later Alexandrian and the Antiochian schools in the Greek Church.

In relation to the Latin Church attention would need to be given to the long history of the antithesis between Augustinian and anti-Augustinian tendencies; to the struggle between Jansenism and Jesuitism; to the conflict between Gallicanism and Ultramontanism. Within the Protestant domain there would be occasion to consider the early creative period of the Lutheran theology; the scholastic period in the 17th century; the Pietistic and Rationalistic movements in Germany; the implication of Lutheran theology with successive philosophies since the dawn of the 18th century; the controversies between Calvinism and Arminianism; the contrasts between High Church, Low Church and Broad Church parties in the Anglican Establishment; the wide-reaching tendencies born of the Wesleyan revival; the initiation in Germany of the great movement of biblical criticism and its extension to other countries; and the rise and influence of the Ritschlian theology.

Among theological writers eminent for their representative position, or breadth of influence, or both, we may specify, in the Greek Church, Origen, Athanasius, Basil, Gregory Nazianzen, Gregory of Nyssa, Cyril of Alexandria, Theodoret and John of Damascus; in the Latin or Roman Church Augustine, Anselm, Peter Lombard, Alexander Hales, Albertus Magnus, Thomas Aquinas, Bonaventura, Duns Scotus, Suarez, Bellarmine, Petavius and Perrone; in the Lutheran Church, Luther, Melancthon, Chemnitz, Gerhard and Schleiermacher; in the Reformed Church on the Continent, Zwingli, Calvin, Bullinger, Turretin, and Arminius; in England and her dependencies, Hooker, Chillingworth, Pearson, Bull, Baxter, Owen, Howe, Butler, Wesley and Edwards.

Bibliography.—Briggs, 'General Introduction to the Study of Holy Scripture'; Cave, 'Introduction to Theology'; Crookes and Hurst, 'Theological Encyclopedia and Methodology'; Heinrici, 'Theologische Encyclopädie'; Röhrig, 'Encyclopædia of Theology'; Schaff, 'Theological Propædæutic'; Allen, 'The Continuity of Christian Thought'; Fisher, 'History of Christian Doctrine'; Hagenbach, 'Manual of Doctrinal History'; Harnack, 'History of Dogma'; Loofs, 'Symbolik'; Schaff, 'Creeds of Christendom'; Sheldon, 'History of Christian Doctrine'; Dillmann, 'Handbuch der alttestamentlichen Theologie'; Oehler, 'Theology of the Old Testament'; Schultz, 'Old Testament Theology'; Adeney, 'Theology of the New Testament'; Beyschlag, 'New Testament Theology'; Holtmann, 'Lehrbuch der neutestamentlichen Theologie'; Stevens, 'Theology of the New Testament'; Weiss, 'Biblical Theology of the New Testament'; Bovon, 'Dogmatique Chrétienne'; Brown, 'Christian Theology in Outline'; Clarke, 'Outline of Christian Theology'; Doerner, 'System of Christian Doctrine'; Heineck, 'Lehrbuch der katholischen Dogmatik'; Hodges, 'Systematic Theology'; Kaftan, 'Dogmatik'; Martensen, 'Christian Dogmatics'; Maurer, 'Theological Essays'; Miley, 'Systematic Theology'; Nitzsch, 'Lehrbuch der evangelischen Dogmatik'; Pope, 'Compendium of Christian Theology'; Ritschl, 'The Doctrine of Justification and Reconciliation'; Shedd, 'Dogmatic Theology'; Sheldon, 'System of Christian Doctrine'; Smith, 'System of Christian Theology'.

'Day Theology'; Strong, 'System'; Van Oosterzee, 'Christian

HENRY C. SHELDON,
Systematic Theology, Boston Uni-

THEOPHRASTUS, Greek philosopher: was a student of Plato and Aristotle as head of the Peripatetic school. He conducted the school for 35 years, and was highly regarded at home and abroad. He was greatly interested in natural history and won renown on botanical subjects. His works are 'Meteorology,' 'Physics,' 'Metaphysics,' and 'Theoretical Botany'; also are fragments of his 'Meteorology,' 'Fire,' etc. His best work is 'Characters,' a series of essays which have been repeatedly translated. See also 'Aristotle and the Earlier Greek Thinkers' (Vol. IV, Eng. New York 1912) and others. See also table edition of 'Characters' Leipzig Philological Society

See GEOMETRY.

THEOPHYSICAL MECHANICS. See

OF ASSEMBLAGES. See GENERAL THEORY OF.

OF CURVES. See CURVES OF RE.

OF EQUATIONS. See EQUATIONS OF THEORY OF.

OF FUNCTIONS VARIABLE. See VARIABLE, GENERAL THEORY OF.

OF GROUPS. See GROUPS,

OF NUMBERS. See NUM-

OF PROBABILITY. See THEORY OF.

OF SURFACE. See SURFACE,

Y, as its Greek derivatives signify, Divine Wisdom—wisdom which is that general system of knowledge which has appeared in all ages shaping the mind and another and which has in the nature of God, the union relation thereto. Among the most conspicuous in the philosophic world are India and Egypt. It is seen in the Gnostics, the Neo-Platonists, and in the speculations of Eckhart and in the teaching of Shankaracharya, Pythagoras, Plotinus, Simon Ionijs of Tyana, Paracelsus represents a body of tradition preserved from earliest times found in the philosophic and sciences of those above mentioned but has been taught from time immemorial in religious and mystical orders, as by the Gurus and Initiates, and by the various schools of the Middle Ages traces of which can be found in Masonry and

Medieval Mysticism, and later in the Order of Rosicrucians, and it has at all times comprised the esoteric side of the great religions of the world.

The Theosophical Society.—In modern times this name is given to an amalgam of occult, Indian and modern spiritualism made by a Russian named Helena Petrovna Blavatsky (q.v.) who, on 17 Nov. 1875, aided by Col. Henry Steel Olcott of New York, founded in that city the Theosophical Society, and modern theosophical thought owes its origin and propaganda to the writings and efforts of herself and her colleagues in this society. The objects of the society as originally declared were to collect a library and diffuse information concerning secret laws of nature. Later these objects were remodeled, and as now framed are:

1. To form a nucleus of the universal brotherhood of humanity, without distinction of race, creed, sex, caste or color.

2. To encourage the study of comparative religion, philosophy and science; and

3. To investigate the unexplained laws of nature and the powers latent in man.

"Assent to or sympathy with the first of these objects required for membership, the remaining two being optional and intended to subserve the first. The society has no dogmas or creed, is entirely non-sectarian, and includes in its membership adherents of all faiths and of none, exacting only from each member the tolerance for the beliefs of others that he would wish them to exhibit toward his own. Their bond of union is not the profession of a common belief, but a common search and aspiration for truth. They hold that truth should be sought by study, by reflection, by purity of life, by devotion to high ideals, and they regard it as a prize to be striven for, not as a dogma to be imposed by authority. They consider that belief should be the result of individual study or intuition, and not its antecedent, and should rest on knowledge, not on assertion. They extend tolerance to all, even to the intolerant, not as a privilege they bestow, but as a duty they perform, and they seek to remove ignorance, not to punish it. They see every religion as an expression of the Divine Wisdom, and prefer its study to its condemnation, and its practice to proselytism. Peace is their watchword as truth is their aim." "There is no religion higher than Truth" is the motto of the society. The general headquarters of the society are at Adyar, Madras, India, the residence of Colonel Olcott, its president-founder.

Its Aims.—It is stated that in the foundation of the Theosophical Society and in the writing of her various works, Madame Blavatsky was directed and aided by certain Eastern adepts or sages, whose pupil she had been for many years, and that the purpose of the movement was to stem the tide of materialism and agnosticism, which then threatened to engulf the thought of the age, and to stimulate transcendental research. Doubtless the fullest and the most authoritative statement of the ends which the modern theosophical movement were intended to accomplish is to be found in the following letter written by one of those adepts to one of his Western pupils:

"You can do immense good by helping to give the Western nations a secure basis upon

which to reconstruct their crumbling faith. And what they need is the evidence that Asiatic psychology alone supplies. Give this and you will confer happiness of mind on thousands. . . . This is the moment to guide the recurrent impulse which must soon come, and which will push the age toward extreme atheism, or drag it back to extreme sacerdotalism, if it is not lead to the primitive soul-satisfying philosophy of the Aryans. . . . You and your colleagues may help to furnish the materials for a needed universal religious philosophy; one impregnable to scientific assault, because itself the finality of absolute science; and a religion that is indeed worthy of the name since it includes the relations of man physical to man psychical, and of the two to all that is above and below them. . . . Its (the society's) chief aim is to extirpate current superstitions and skepticism, and from long-sealed ancient fountains to draw the proof that man may shape his own future destiny, and know for a certainty that he can live hereafter." Since then a considerable literature has sprung up within the society which, it is believed, has to no slight extent influenced the thought of the closing decades of the 19th century and made possible the almost popular interest in the unseen world. Among the leaders of theosophical thought after the death of Madame Blavatsky, were Mrs. Annie Besant, C. W. Leadbeater, A. P. Sinnett and G. R. S. Mead, — Mrs. Besant being Madame Blavatsky's successor in the esoteric as well as in the exoteric work of the society. Through the writings of these theosophists the so-called theosophical theories, which for centuries have seemed vague and speculative, besides being greatly amplified, have been presented in a form more definite than at any other time in the history of such thought, the teachings now no longer resting upon tradition and intuition, if indeed they ever did wholly so, but largely upon investigations made into the supra-physical realms of nature by highly developed men whose trained powers enable them to respond sympathetically to vibrations of a finer order than those which the normal man is able to sense, and to come thus into conscious relations with subtler regions of nature within and extending vastly beyond the physical world. The training whereby these powers are gained is begun in the esoteric department of the Theosophical Society and falls more especially under its third object, which deals with the unexplained laws of nature and the powers latent in man.

Fundamental Principles.—Among the facts asserted by some theosophical writers as being known to themselves and capable of verification by those who are willing to make the necessary sacrifices to gain the required powers are: (a) the existence of a few highly evolved men, called Adepts or Masters — not solely of any one nation, but of any of the advanced nations — who have gained these divine powers in their fullness; that they exist now as in the past; that they are substantially omniscient so far as the laws and conditions of our own solar system extend, and that their high stage of progress entitles them to advancement beyond human conditions, but that they of their own free will have chosen to remain in touch with humanity in physical incarnation, that they may aid in its evolution; that it is from the brother-

hood of these great adepts that from time to time have come into the outer world the great world teachers and that in their keeping has been the Wisdom-tradition, which in every age they have caused to be expressed in suitable form; that there have always been pupils of these men, and that theosophical teaching is published to the world to-day at their instigation and through a few of their pupils; (b) the existence of a very subtle order of matter, far finer than the ether which transmits light, upon which is impressed photographically, so to speak, in the form of living pictures, every scene or happening, however great or small, which has ever occurred from the very beginning of things and throughout the extent of the universe; that to this subtle material has been given the name of the Akâshic Records, or the Memory of Nature; that not only does the trained observer who has acquired the power of sensing these conditions of the subtler medium of the universe, or of responding sympathetically to its vibrations, see vividly the particular occurrence to which he turns his attention, but he *hears* and *feels*, etc., just as did the actors in any particular event which may be under review, perceiving their thoughts and feelings as well as seeing and hearing the outward conditions of the scene; that thus he can accurately, in proportion to his powers of observation, perceive any occurrence of the past, no matter when it may have happened, and in this way can know the true events of history; that he may also direct his vision to any period in the life of a planet and trace out its various evolutionary processes, and that he may thus enter a limitless field of observation wherein he may learn at first hand of the obscurest laws of nature; (c) that by the exercise of their highly evolved powers the Adepts or Masters of Wisdom can make definite experimental research into the Akâshic Records in quite as real a sense as the physicist makes his investigations within the physical world, and that they are, with these and other powers possessed by them, enabled to ascertain and teach certain general principles as definite facts, all of which are now and have ever been known to them, and very many of said facts have to a more or less extent, been proven by the investigations of those of their pupils who have fitted themselves to do such work. In 'The Secret Doctrine' Madame Blavatsky mentions three such principles as being the fundamentals of theosophy; they are:

1. An Omnipresent, Eternal, Boundless and Immutable Principle, on which all speculation is impossible, since it transcends the power of human conception and can only be dwarfed by any human expression or similitude. It is beyond the range and reach of thought — unthinkable and unspeakable.

2. The Eternity of the Universe in *toto* as a boundless plane; periodically "the playground of numberless universes incessantly manifesting and disappearing" called "the manifesting stars," and the "sparks of Eternity."

3. The fundamental identity of all souls with the Universal Over-Soul, the latter being itself an aspect of the Unknown Root; and the obligatory pilgrimage for every soul — a spark of the former — through the cycle of incarnation or necessity, in accordance with cyclic and Karmic law, during the whole term.

logogenesis.—According to the theosophical manifestation has its origin in the Absolute, of whom naught can be said save that

As Mrs. Besant eloquently describes in *The Ancient Wisdom*, "Coming forth from the depth of the One Existence, from beyond all thought and all speech, a Being imposing on himself a limit circumscribes voluntarily the range of His own Being, the Manifested God, and tracing the sphere of His activity, thus outlines of His Universe. Within that sphere life is born, is evolved and dies; it moves, it has its being in Him; it is His emanation; its forces and energies are the elements of His life; He is immanent in all; all-pervading; all-sustaining, all-supporting; He is its source and its end, its center and its object, its centre and circumference; it is built on Him as its sure foundation; it breathes in Him as its encircling space; it is everything and everything in Him. We find the sages of the Ancient Wisdom speak of the beginning of the manifested world. From the same source we learn of the unfolding of the Logos into a threefold process: the First Logos, the Root of all Being; the second, manifesting the two aspects of life and form, the primal duality, the two poles of nature between which the universe is to be woven—Life-Form, Matter, Positive-Negative, Active-Receptive—Mother of the worlds. Then the third Logos, the Universal Mind, that in which all typically exists, the source of beings, the source of fashioning energies, the treasure-house in which are stored up all the archetypal forms which are to be brought forth and elaborated into lower kinds of matter during the evolution of the universe. These are the fruits of the process, brought over as seeds for the new world."

From the Third Logos comes forth the Great Logoi, sometimes called the Spirits before the throne of God; and as the life outbreathing pours itself ever further and downward, from each of these we find on the next plane Seven Logoi also, making up on that plane 49. Omitting detail of intermediate hierarchies, it is said that to each of these 49 Logoi belong of solar systems, each energized and ruled by its own solar Logos. Thus the life is vast between the Great Logoi, the standing next to the Absolute, and the life of a single solar system, though the life is far greater and more sublime than has ever yet conceived the Deity to be; it is said that what happens at the beginning of a solar system (such as our own) is, for certain obvious differences in the initial conditions, identical with what takes place at the reawakening after one of the periods of cosmic rest. Before a solar system comes into existence we have on its part, so to speak, nothing but the ordinary life of interstellar space, that is, the subdivisions of the lowest cosmic or universal plane. These, from the viewpoint within the system, are identical with the matter of the ether, or the atomic subplanes of each plane. Upon this matter is poured out the energy of the third aspect of the Logos of the system, called the Third Logos, resulting in the quickening of the vitality which pervades

all matter, so that when electrified by the atoms of the various planes develop all sorts of previously latent attractions and repulsions, and enter into combinations of all kinds, thus by degrees bringing into existence all the lower subplanes of each plane, that is, the six planes below the atomic subplane, until we have before us in full action the marvelous complexity of the seven planes of nature and their respective seven subdivisions as they exist to-day. These planes represent both the physical and the unseen parts of the system, the former being its most densified phase and each plane of the latter being made up of matter of a gradually ascending scale of fineness. These planes are called respectively, (1) the physical plane, (2) the astral plane, (3) the mental plane, (4) the buddhic plane, (5) the nirvanic plane, (6) the paranirvanic plane and (7) the mahaparanirvanic plane, each being a definite region of the system, and their various subdivisions appearing in a general way, the same as the subdivisions of the matter of the physical plane, namely, as solids, liquids, gases and four states of ether. The matter of the subtler planes, however, is permeable, one order freely interpenetrating another and all extending both within and without the physical. The properties of each plane are also said to have an additional dimension to the one next preceding it in density. Thus the physical plane having three, the astral has four, the mental five, and so on. As stated, the highest or seventh subdivision of each plane is the atomic matter of that plane, that is, is homogeneous and cannot be further subdivided without undergoing an entire change of properties. Thus in breaking up the ultimate physical atom, it assumes the properties of the matter of the complex lowest subplane of the astral plane; in breaking up the astral atom it becomes of the lowest grade of matter of the mental plane, and so on. After the matter of all the subplanes of the system is by the action of the Third Logos formed and vivified, there is poured out upon it the energy of the second aspect of the Logos of the system, called the Second Logos, and is sometimes known as the monadic essence. The effect of this outpouring is to build the forms of the seven kingdoms of nature—the three elemental or pre-mineral, the mineral, the vegetable, the animal and the human. On the downward arc of its mighty curve this monadic essence simply aggregates round itself the different kinds of matter of the various planes, so that all may be accustomed and adapted to act as its vehicles; but when it has reached the lowest point of its *involution* or immeshing in matter and turns to begin the grand upward sweep of *evolution* toward divinity, its object is to develop consciousness in each of these grades of matter in turn, beginning with the physical—the lowest. When in the highest animal life this monadic essence or evolving soul mass reaches the ultimate limit of evolution in that type of forms, it is met by a third outpouring of Logic energy, that of the first aspect of the Logos of the system, called the First Logos, resulting by this union in the formation of the numberless human Egos—the individualization of the One Self in man. It is the presence within man of this third outpouring of the Divine Life, this spark of the One Self, that guarantees to him immortality, which, from this point on, the Ego,

or real man, wins through innumerable incarnations in physical bodies.

Anthropogenesis.—As the worlds are septenary in their constitution, so also is man. He has on the physical plane (1) a *physical body*, the dense or visible portion of which is composed of solids, liquids and gases, and the etheric portion thereof is formed of the four subdivisions of ether. Pervading these is (2) *vitality*, derived from the sun and specialized by the etheric part. On the astral plane he has (3) an *astral or desire body*. And on the lower four levels of the mental plane he has (4) a *mind body*. These four principles constitute the personality, or what is often called the lower quaternary. On the three upper levels of the mental plane he has (5) a *causal or higher mental body*, the storehouse of all his experiences, past, present and future; on the Buddhic plane, (6) a *buddhic or bliss body*, wherein the inherent unity of all life is directly perceived, not as an intellectual concept, but as a sublime experience, and on the nirvanic plane he has (7) a *nirvanic or Atmic body*, the body of absolute reality. These last three constitute the Reincarnating Ego, the individuality, the soul which lives and grows throughout the period of solar manifestation. The other two planes may be termed the planes of the Self, or pure spirit. The matter of the various planes of nature entering into the composition of man's sundry bodies is vivified with the involving life of the monadic essence, the law of whose progress is to sink deeper and deeper into matter, while the law of the evolution of the Self using these bodies as vehicles of his consciousness is upward and out of matter. This apparent opposition of forces in man gives rise to the usual ideas concerning his lower and higher natures, and explains the meaning of evil. One's desires, thoughts and emotions are not himself, but the changing phantasmagoria of the living essence of his lesser vehicles which it is his business to learn to control and purify, until they become perfect instruments for his use,—for the real man within is none other than the changeless, eternal Self.

When the human Egos began their long pilgrimage of incarnations they at first took bodies on planets other than the one on which we now live. There are in our solar system seven planetary schemes of evolution, each the realm of a planetary Logos, and they are called, in the order of their distance from the sun, (1) the Neptune scheme, (2) the Uranus scheme, (3) the Saturn scheme, (4) the Jupiter scheme, (5) the Earth scheme, (6) the Venus scheme and (7) the Vulcan scheme. Each scheme consists of a chain of seven planets and each proceeds on independent lines, there being no intermingling of their activities during their normal course. The first and fifth of this series have each three physical planets, the others one each. The two physical planets of the first scheme besides Neptune are as yet unseen by the telescope. The two of the fifth, in addition to our earth, are Mars and Mercury. The non-physical planets in the schemes are of the matter of the astral and mental planes. Each scheme of evolution is worked out by means of seven Manvantaras or periods of manifestation, each manvantara consisting of seven Rounds, each round consisting of seven World Periods (following each other on seven planets in suc-

cession) and each world period consisting of seven Root Race Periods, any one of the last covering periods of millions of years. The present humanity on this planet has passed five times around the planets of its chain, as through a fraction over four root race periods. The last planet occupied by us during the present round was Mars and the next will be Mercury. The two root races next before the present fifth root race of this planet were the Atlantean and the Lemurian races. The fifth root race has thus far developed as far as the fifth subrace and it stated that the beginning of a new subrace, the sixth, may be foretold in America.

Reincarnation and Karma.—Omitting mention of the interesting career of the reincarnating egos through the primigenous conditions of the first three rounds of our own planetary chain and even of the first four root races of this present fourth round, it will suffice to show that among the undeveloped subraces the present fifth root race reincarnation takes place within a brief period after the death of the body; that after each death there is a period of more or less duration on the astral plane followed quickly by another physical incarnation. Later on as the life experiences bring greater growth to the incarnating soul, which he has developed some of the finer emotions his stay in the invisible world is prolonged an additional period in a specially protected, blissful region of the mental plane called "devachan," the heaven world. Here his stay is proportional to the degree of his nobler experiences, usually lasting, for the average man of substantial attainments who has lived a good age, about 15 centuries. Upon the ending of this devachanic life there remains only the reincarnating ego, the lower bodies constituting the personality having disintegrated on their respective planes; but the principles or qualities animating them have meanwhile left their impress upon the ego, sending forth his next personality the action of the ego is colored and limited by the impressions upon it of these characteristics developed in the previous personality, so that the new personality begins his life cycle at the highest level of growth reached by the previous one. The process of reincarnation goes on in "the three worlds" for vast periods of time, not on one planet alone, but on many, as the human wave passes from one to another—from whose life processes have begun to waste another more fitted to be the field of his human possibilities, until at length the man has attained for which all manifestation seems to have been caused—the perfect growth of the soul, the unfoldment of all his potential divinity. The ethical law which governs the conditions of our lives, physical and supra-physical, called Karma, and it is ineradicably operative in Reincarnation. It may be defined as the law of action and result. By virtue of the operation of this law, effects which cannot be ascribed to any immediate cause may be traced to causes existing in other incarnations of the same ego, thus establishing one's ultimate, personal responsibility for whatever may befall him. Furthermore, owing to this law, one may see the effects of his own actions, feelings and thoughts at each moment of his present life, and the definite effects in the subtler order of this

resulting in conditions for his next earth life wholly of his own making.

Thoughts build character,
Desires make opportunities,
Actions make environments.

So that whatever one may suffer or enjoy, attain to or fall from is brought about as the result of his own action, in obedience to this law of absolute justice. It is the alternate experience of pleasure and pain which man encounters during his stages of ignorance that develops within him wisdom; and the opportunities guaranteed to him for the accomplishment of this end through Reincarnation and Karma are well nigh limitless. These two doctrines are perhaps the most far-reaching of all the theosophic teaching, as they seem to clear up a host of perplexing questions and establish the basis for a satisfying philosophy.

Propaganda.—Among the results of theosophic propaganda is the restoration to the Western world of the said doctrines of Reincarnation and Karma, and the elimination of the many perversions of them existing in the East. Another is the occult proof produced of the definite objective reality and potency of thoughts and emotions, showing that these forces are as to their respective planes as visible and real as physical objects are on the physical plane, and that every thought is a living, active entity, persisting for a length of time proportional to the strength that is put into its creation and wields a greater or less influence on those with whom it may come into touch. (See Mr. Leadbeater's 'Man Visible and Invisible,' illustrated, and Mrs. Besant's 'Thought Forms,' illustrated). Still another is the order which it has brought out of the chaos of the apparently unrelated data of metaphysics, mysticism and the neo-psychology, including the facts of clairvoyance, clairaudience, mesmerism, hypnotism, telepathy, astrology, apparitions, psychometry and the like. And still another is the establishment by irresistible evidence of the basic unity of all the great world religions and their fundamental relation to an unprejudiced and open-minded science. To help the religions to clear away their non-essential accretions, to sink into insignificance doctrinal differences, to bring to the fore their points of unity, to study their doctrines and traditions in the spirit of brotherliness and to help each from his own particular standpoint is one of the chief ends to which the theosophist bends his efforts. He does not seek to found a religion, but to expound those we already have, and so give them a deeper meaning and a richer life. While the theosophist limits himself to no particular form of creed, yet the following three truths may be said approximately to include the broad scope of his belief:

1. God exists, and He is good. He is the great lifegiver who dwells within us and without us, is undying and eternally beneficent. He is not heard, nor seen, nor touched, yet is perceived by the man who desires perception.

2. Man is immortal and his future is one whose glory and splendor have no limit.

3. A Divine law of absolute justice rules the world, so that each man is in truth his own judge, the dispenser of glory or gloom to himself, the decreer of his life, his reward, his punishment.

Occultism.—Unless he finds the religion to which he happens to be connected insufficient to meet the demands of his higher nature, the theosophist is apt to seek through the esoteric side of his philosophy the gateway of Occultism, in order that he may prepare himself for a more serious religious life. Occultism, as distinguished from the Occult Arts, or Magic, is that system of endeavor which, teaching the methods whereby the personality, or lesser, or more human side of man may be made to expand and embrace his higher or divine nature, leads its votaries along a difficult and narrow pathway of rigid virtue and mental and emotional control, and so requires a firm moral foundation upon which to build the extraordinary powers pertaining to the unseen world. The true Occultist possesses unselfishness, justice and true knowledge; he has compassion and wisdom; his desire nature is purified and his habit of mental concentration fixed; "the contents of his consciousness are something more than his five-sense perceptions *plus* the deductions he draws from them by his reason, and such vague ideas and intuitions as he may possess."

Through Occultism the aspirant, wearying of the phenomenal world, seeks to outstrip his fellows in evolution and within a few strenuous incarnations to accomplish what the mass of humanity in the normal course will only attain to in long reaches of time, namely, the highest adeptship or liberation from the "wheel of re-birth." In doing so he treads a path which, according to occult teaching, has three great divisions:

1. The probationary period, before any definite pledges are taken or initiations (in the full sense of the word) are given. This carries a man to the level necessary to pass successfully through what in theosophical books is usually called the critical period of the fifth round.

2. The period of pledged discipleship, or the path proper, whose four stages are often spoken of in Oriental books as the four paths of holiness. At the end of this the pupil obtains adeptship—the level which humanity should reach at the close of the seventh round.

3. What may be called the official period, in which the adept takes a definite part (under the great Cosmic Law) in the government of the world, and holds special office connected therewith, but none of the details of this period can be made known.

The probationary path has five stages but the division between its stages are less decidedly marked than those of the higher groups, and perfection is not required in anything during this period, only a serious effort toward it. In the *first* stage the candidate for adeptship acquires a firm intellectual conviction of the impermanence of mere earthly aims; in the *second* a perfect indifference to the fruits of his own action; in the *third* (a) perfect control of mind, (b) of conduct, (c) a generous tolerance, (d) endurance, (e) one-pointedness, (f) confidence in his Master and himself; in the *fourth* an intense desire for union with the highest; and in the *fifth* he gathers up and strengthens his previous acquisitions for the next great step, which will set his feet upon the path proper as an accepted pupil. During his life on the probationary path the pupil will have received much teaching from his Master, usually imparted

during the sleep of his physical body, while he himself is clad in his astral body in full consciousness on the astral plane. He will also have been taught while thus functioning in the astral world to bring help, instruction and comfort to the inhabitants of that world, who having laid aside their physical bodies at the gateway of death have passed beyond the physical plane. This phase of occult work is sometimes called that of the *Invisible Helpers* and is performed, he it understood, by men still having physical bodies and who have developed this power of functioning consciously outside the same on inner planes. The pupil will further have been trained in meditation, and this effective practice both in waking consciousness and outside the physical body during its sleep will have quickened and brought into active exercise many of the higher powers.

When the pupil has developed the fifth qualification of the probationary path he is ready for initiation upon the part proper, henceforth to serve his Master, whom he now meets face to face, in helping forward the evolution of the race, his life, "to be offered up on the altar of humanity, a glad sacrifice of all he is, to be used for the common good." This path consists of four distinct stages and the entrance to each is guarded by an initiation. Ere the second initiation can be passed the pupil must lose the sense that the separated, personal self is a reality, and must feel himself one with all; he must destroy doubt and superstition by knowledge; ere he passes the third he must bring into full working order the inner faculties, those belonging to the subtler bodies; now he needs to incarnate but once again; ere the fourth is passed he rids himself of desire and aversion and sees the One Self in all. At this stage he needs to return no more. The fourth initiation admits him to the last stage of the path where he throws off all clinging to life in form and all longing for even formless life. Then he casts off the "I-making" faculty—pride, irritability and ignorance, and henceforth dwells on the plane of unity. The man is then perfect, is free, the liberated one. He has won Nirvana. "He has completed man's ascent, he touches the limit of humanity; above him there stretches hosts of Mighty Beings, but they are superhuman; the crucifixion in flesh is over, the hour of liberation has struck and the triumphant 'It is Finished' rings from the conqueror's lips, . . . he has vanished into light nirvanic. But being now Master of Compassion as well as Master of Wisdom, he returns from that light to earth, henceforth to devote himself to the service of humanity with mightier forces at his command than he wielded while he trod the path of discipleship, bending all his sublime powers to the quickening of the evolution of the world. Such an one was the Buddha—such the Christ and such the few Great Souls who tread the earth to-day, secluded from its external strife, yet pouring down upon mankind from the great heights of their sublime advancement inestimable blessings, guiding by means of their divine powers whole races and nations, but unknown to all but the few earnest souls who come to them through the ancient gateway of Occultism, the portal of which has throughout all time stood ajar for the resolute pilgrim."

But ere the cycle of time shall close and all manifestation cease, the greater portion of man-

kind will have reached this high stage of growth. And then shall all be gathered to Him for the great Cosmic rest only after aeons of time, to emerge again with Him to be the Architects and Builders of far universes. Such are a few of the teachings of the Ancient Wisdom, given forth at length as Theosophy and Occultism.

Bibliography.—Anderson, 'Reincarnation' (San Francisco 1896); id., 'Septennary' (ib. 1895); Blavatsky, H. P., 'Isis Unveiled' (2d ed., 2 vols., Point Loma, Cal., 1910); 'Key to Theosophy' (3d ed., 1913); 'The Voice of the Silence'; 'First Steps in Occultism'; 'The Secret Doctrine' (2 vols., Point Loma, Cal., 1909); Besant, Annie, 'The Ancient Wisdom' (new ed., London 1910); 'The Seven Principles of Man' (new ed., New York 1915); Walker, E. D., 'Reincarnation' (New York 1904); id., 'Karma' (ib. 1905); 'Death After' (London 1901); 'Man and His Body'; 'The Building of the Kosmos'; 'The Seven Sheaths'; 'Man, Whence and Whither' (Madras 1913); 'Evolution of Life and Force'; 'The Birth and Evolution of the Soul'; 'Study in Consciousness'; 'Four Great Religions'; 'The Religious Problem in Light of Thought Power: Its Control and Culture'; 'Theosophy and the New Psychology' (ed., London 1909); 'Esoteric Christianity' (New York 1910); 'Avatars'; 'In the Occult Court'; 'The Path of Discipleship'; 'Ancient Ideals in Modern Life'; Hartmann, Fr., 'Magic Black and White' (7th ed., New York 1904); Ingalese, Richard, 'From Incarnation to Incarnation' (rev. ed., id. 1908); Fussell, I., 'Incidents in the History of the Theosophical Movement' (Point Loma 1910); 'Bhagavad Gita' (trans.); Sinnett, A. P., 'Esoteric Buddhism' (Boston 1884); 'Growth of the Theosophical Movement' (Boston 1885); 'Occult World' (London 1890); Mead, G. R. S., 'Fragments of a Faith Forgotten'; 'Orpheus'; 'Pistis Sophia'; 'S. Magus'; Leadbeater, C. W., 'An Outline of Theosophy'; 'The Astral Plane'; 'The Vachanic Plane'; 'Clairvoyance'; 'Invisible Helpers'; 'Dreams'; 'Man Visible and Invisible' (illustrated); 'The Christian Crucifixion'; 'The Other Side of Death'; 'Some Glimpses of Occultism'; Collins, Mabel, 'Light on the Path'; Judge, W. Q., 'Ocean of Theosophy' (Los Angeles 1915); id., 'Echoes from the Orient' (1910); Scott-Elliott, W., 'Story of Atlantis'; Williamson, William, 'The Gnostic Law'; Olcott, H. S., 'Theosophy, Religion and Occult Science'; 'Old Diary Leaves' (Vols. I, II, III); Cooper-Oakley, Mrs., 'Traces of a Hidden Tradition,' etc.; Hinton, C. H., 'The Fourth Dimension'; Edgar, Lillian, 'Elements of Theosophy'; Lillie, A., 'Madame Blavatsky and her "Theosophy"' (London 1895); H. S., 'Old Diary Leaves' (3d series, New York 1895-1907).

The materials for the above sketch have been drawn more or less literally from the above-mentioned works.

A. P. WARR

Fellow of the Theosophical Society

THEOTOKOS, a title given to the Virgin Mary by a decree of the Third Ecumenical Council, which met at Ephesus 431 to condemn Nestorian heresy. The term means "she who forth God" and is intended to form

applied in the annunciation of the angel to "that holy thing which shall be born, and he shall be called the son of God." Theophrastus (Latin, *Deipara*) implies that the child was of divine nature from the moment of conception; that he was not born mere of whom, as Nestorius taught, the divine was subsequently imparted.

IERA, *thā'ra* or *thē'ra*, an island in the Aegean Sea, belonging to the Grecian Archipelago, the most southerly of the Cyclades. It is of volcanic formation and presents many interesting phases. New islands are formed from time to time, by its volcanic action, notably the island of Nea in 1866. Scientists have given the island considerable attention and many observations have been made and records kept. The soil is fertile.

IERAMENES, *thē-rām'ē-nēz*, Athenian general of the 5th century B.C. He first became prominent in 411 as a member of the oligarchy of 400, but perceiving the inevitable fall of that government he joined the democratic party and assisted in its overthrow.

B.C. he was in command of a portion of the Athenian fleet, with which he cruised about exacting tribute from the neighboring islands, and later he joined the fleet under Alcibiades, with whom he took part in the capture of Cyzicus. He subsequently served with the Athenians, participated in the siege of Chalcis in 408 B.C. and in the capture of Byzantium. After the battle of Arginusæ, in 406, he was tried at Athens, and in order to exculpate himself for not saving the crews of the ships defeated by his colleagues of neglect, and through the testimony they were sentenced to death. In 404 B.C., when Athens was besieged by the Spartan general Lysander, Theramenes was sent as an envoy to negotiate terms with Sparta. He purposely remained on his mission for several months, during which time Athens was reduced to dire extremity and was forced to accept peace upon such terms as to place her at the mercy of the Lacedæmonians. He was one of the Thirty Tyrants (q.v.) after the fall of the democracy, and at first heartily supported the new government. The violent measures of Critias and his colleagues, however, induced him to form an opposing party, which rapidly increased in strength. He was accused by Critias of being a public enemy, and was sent to prison and forced to drink the hemlock.

THERAPEUTICS, that branch of medicine which deals with the treatment of disease. It includes all cures; physicians treat. This is an old science as true to-day as it was when uttered 2,000 years ago by a famous Greek physician. Scientists have termed that power of the body the *vis medicatrix naturæ*, by which nature tends to right her own deranged organs, and it is important to recognize this all-important function of the body, and not to interfere by overzealousness in the use of artificial agents with nature's own slowly accomplishing powers of self-restoration. An innocent half-hearted therapy, however, is not a rational system, even if such reconstructive powers of nature are granted. The modern notion of disease does not admit of ready eradication. In the articles on disease and therapy (q.v.) it is attempted to define what

is meant by disease, but such definitions are far from being satisfactory because of the immense variety of diseased conditions, their manifold causation and their devious progressions. In all disease certain groups of physiological functions are altered, and in the attempt to aid nature to bring these disturbed physiological activities to a normal condition the chief work of the therapist lies. It makes little or no difference what the agencies may be that are used — often, as has been said, none are necessary — yet the ideal of the therapeutic art is to restore to normal condition, as far and as quickly as possible, the disturbed bodily functions. While it is true that the physician of to-day employs many of the agents used by physicians thousands of years ago, there is a far greater precision and a much more comprehensive series of ideas concerned in their use by the well-equipped modern therapist than was possible to his early predecessors. The one aim of the physician throughout the centuries has been the alleviation of suffering and the restoration of the diseased to health or to comfort; and notwithstanding the many small cliques and divergences of opinion, the progress toward scientific therapeutics has been steady and increasingly satisfactory. At the outset of this summary of therapeutics it may be well to consider for a moment the different classes of agents at hand by the use of which, singly or combined, the physiological functions of the body may be modified, and thus be made useful in the healing art.

Expressed categorically, the different therapeutic agents or systems are: (1) Suggestion-therapy; (2) Dietotherapy; (3) Physicotherapy; (4) Mechanotherapy; (5) Pharmacotherapy; (6) Surgicotherapy. Each of these will be briefly discussed.

Unquestionably the oldest and yet strongest therapeutic agent is suggestion. The power to heal by faith is not the special property of any sect or class, nor the exclusive right of any system. Belief in gods and goddesses, prayer to idols of wood, of stone, of gossamer fiction, faith in the doctor, belief in ourselves engendered from within or from without — these are all expressions of the great therapeutic value for healing that resides in the influence of mental states on bodily functions. These will not move mountains; they cannot cure consumption; they do not influence a broken leg, nor an organic paralysis; but suggestion, in its various forms, may be and is one of the strongest aids to all therapeutic measures. Of its abuse by designing hypnotists, blackmailers, clairvoyants and a motley crew of parasites, space does not permit particularization. The human mind is credulous — it believes what it wants or wills to believe; and the use of suggestion in therapeutics is one of great power for good and for evil.

The treatment of disease by diet constitutes another large branch of the therapeutic art. Modern chemistry has resolved all foods and drinks into their elements, and has given the physician valuable aids in the treatment of a large number of diseases. Many obscure disorders, such as diabetes, gout, myxœdema, obesity, etc., are closely allied with certain defects in the metabolism of certain physiological systems of the body. Many of these are best treated by

a dietary regimen, combined, it may be, with other means. Many of the minor disorders of the digestive tract (see DIGESTION) are best treated by regulation of the diet.

By physiotherapy is meant the use of certain physical agents such as heat, cold, light, electricity, etc. Certain forms of application of the agents are termed (a) hydrotherapy (q.v.), in which heat and cold are applied by means of water; (b) phototherapy (q.v.), in which light is used in the treatment of disease. Sunlight, electric light, ultra-violet rays (Finsen's light), X-rays, radio-active substances—these all exert on the tissues of the body certain influences that, properly applied, may bring about restoration of disordered functions, and thus aid nature in curing disease.

Mechanotherapy is the use of mechanical movements in treatment. Massage, vibration, gymnastics, Swedish movements, etc., are some of the different forms in use. Under the name of osteopathy (q.v.) it is attempted to elevate one of the oldest aids to treatment, in use by the Greeks, Chinese, etc., to the rank of an exclusive system.

Under the terms pharmacotherapy and surgery are included the treatment of disease by drugs, so-called, and by surgical means. So far as treatment by means of drugs is concerned, it is interesting to note that practically all drugs act on the tissues of the body in some chemical or physicochemical manner. They may have a certain selective action on certain tissues of the body. Thus the large group of the alcohols, comprising ethers, aldehydes, chloroform, hypnotics—such as trional, sulphonal, veronal, urethane and a large number of others—have a selective action on the nervous tissues of the brain, benumbing their activities and causing drunkenness or anaesthesia or sleep, according to the dose or other conditions. Others act on sensory nerves, diminishing pain; such are cocaine, opium, antipyrin, acetanilid, phenacetin, cannabis, etc. Again, other remedies are chiefly on the intestines, giving the large group of cathartics, and so the entire list of drugs might be analyzed. Given a knowledge of the selective or generalized action of the drugs, the power that they may exert in correcting abnormal physiological activities is solely a matter of application and in accordance with the correct interpretation of the cause of the disturbed functions will the therapeutic application be of direct value or not. In other words, drugs are nothing more than chemical agents which may be used to modify certain physiological activities; if by their well-known power in modifying these activities other morbid activities may be corrected, they are agents for good. For a consideration of surgery, see SURGERY, HISTORY OF GENERAL.

One other phase of therapeutics remains to be considered. It has been pointed out that nature has resources of her own for overcoming certain types of disease. Can these natural powers be so played upon or affected as to increase their operation? Along this line new paths have been opened up since the recognition of a large class of diseases known as infectious. Bacteriology (q.v.) has taught that disease organisms (bacteria) cause the disturbance (disease) in the body not so much by their physical presence as by the extremely virulent

poisons that they form. It is the strength of the human body to get rid both of bacteria and of the poisons that makes the disturbance which is called the disease. Thus the disease of typhoid is one of nature's efforts to get rid of the poisons; the high temperature and the inflammation in pneumonia is a supreme effort of nature to kill off the organism that causes the disease. The high temperature in malaria (q.v.) kills off a great many of the parasites in the blood.

But in addition to these larger and more palpable efforts on the part of nature to get rid of the invader, a series of subtle and intricate defenses are at work in the blood—some of the elements of which are antibodies. Thus in some diseases there is a direct chemical action of the blood-serum on the poisons of the invader. Such a protective power is seen in diphtheria (q.v.). (See ANTITOXIN). In the discovery of which was a result of an accident, is a form of serotherapy. (See SERUM-THERAPY). The reasons why immunity is conferred by modified smallpox of the cow are not yet ascertained, as the true cause of smallpox is not induced, but the time is not far off when different factors herein involved will be unearthed. A large number of other questions are concerned in this great question of natural immunity (q.v.).

Human progress has been likened to the advance of a drunken man, and it is true that the ups and downs and side-lurking backward steps in the path of therapeutic progress have been many; but withal there has been a blaze of progress. That which has been found to be true has been accepted, and has become the heritage of the community. The physician class have shared the people at large in the general movement; there have been many side-tracks from the broad road of therapeutics; innumerable have had their little day or their 100 years, each in its turn has contributed what truth it possessed to the progress of therapeutics.

Bibliography.—Bernheim, 'Suggestive Therapeutics' (1891); Hutchings, 'Physiotherapy, Mechanotherapy'; 'System of Physiologic Therapeutics—Mechanotherapy'; Brunton, 'The Action of Drugs'; Cushny, A. R., 'Pharmacology' (6th ed., Philadelphia, 1911); id., 'Textbook of Therapeutics' (15th ed., ib. 1914); Berg, 'Arzneimittellehre'; 'Surgery'; Bruns, edited by W. T. Bull; Roger, 'Infectious Diseases'; Ehrlich, 'Kettentheorie'; Vaughan and Novy, 'Toxins.'

SMITH ELY JELLIE
Editor of 'Journal of Nervous Diseases.'

THERAPIA, a health resort town, nine miles north-northeast of Minneapolis, of which city it is a suburb. It is an ancient *Pharmacia* ("drug-cure,"

Medea spread her drugs. One of the patriarchs of Constantinople changed the name to Therapia ("cure"). It marks the difference between what is locally called the Upper Bosphorus and the Lower Bosphorus. It was the summer residences of European consuls, Turkish officials and wealthy families.

TERESA, Saint. See **TERESA, SAINT.**

RESIOPEL, tēr-ā'zē-ō-pēl, or **MA-TERESIOPEL**, mā rē-ā-tēr-ā'zē-ō-pēl (*Szabadka*), Hungary, a royal free town in the county of Bács-Bodrog, 25 miles south of Szegedin, in a broad plain between the Danube and the Theiss. The buildings worthy of note are the churches of Saint Theresa, of the Franciscans, a beautiful Greek Catholic town-house, etc., theatre, barracks, gymnasium and music-school. The industrial establishments include tanneries, linen and leather manufactures and dyeworks. Wheat, tobacco, wine and fruit are grown and cattle-raising is important. There is a brisk trade in horses, cattle, hogs, hides and wool. There is a fine bathing-place in the vicinity. Pop.

RIAC, or **THERIACA**, a compound which has been first prepared by Andromachus of Crete, who was physician to the Emperor Nero. It was supposed to be an antidote to poison, and continued in use throughout the Middle Ages. As prepared in Venice and elsewhere it was a compound of 64 drugs, reduced and purified by means of honey to a tarry mass.

RIODONTIA, a sub-order of the *Ornithomorphia* (q.v.), large extinct carnivorous mammals with shortened coracoid and double ribs.

RMÆ, thēr'mē (from the Greek *thermē* signifying originally warm or hot, properly warm baths, but also applied to the baths of the ancients. During the Roman Empire the buildings for this purpose were constructed with great splendor and were decorated with paintings, statuary, libraries, gymnasiums and public walks. The baths of Nero, Trajan, Caracalla and Diocletian at Rome were famous for the magnificence and luxury lavished in their construction. See **BATH**.

RMAL SPRINGS. See **SPRING.**

RMIC FEVER. See **SUNSTROKE.**

RMIDOR, thēr-mī-dōr' (Fr. tēr-mēse the 11th month of the year in the calendar of the first French republic. It commenced on 19 July and ended on 17 August. See **ENDAR**.

RMIT, a name given by Goldschmidt to a mixture of fine aluminum filings or powder and iron oxide. When this mixture is heated by some suitable means the aluminum combines vigorously with the oxygen of the iron forming a very pure variety of steel and consisting mostly of aluminum oxide. The reaction of finely divided aluminum with oxygen gives a very intense heat, about 2500°C. Besides the ordinary thermit (iron and aluminum filings) other mixtures have been prepared from aluminum and the oxides of cobalt, chromium, manganese, etc.

When these are ignited in a properly prepared crucible violent reaction takes place, the oxygen of the oxide being taken up by the aluminum, leaving a very pure metal, nickel, cobalt, etc. This process is now much used to get metals from those oxides that heretofore have resisted all ordinary methods of reduction. When ordinary thermit is ignited the temperature produced is so high that the iron and the slag are left in a molten and highly-heated condition. If this iron is allowed to flow on to another piece of iron or steel it will heat it enough to soften it and the whole will harden to a homogeneous mass. In this way it can be used to replace broken parts of machinery, to mend broken or cracked propeller shafts, to weld together railroad rails so as to form one continuous rail, etc. Some of the important features in this process are its cheapness, ease of execution and the fact that machinery, etc., can be repaired in position. The method is to surround the part to be repaired with an ordinary mold box; a magnesia-lined crucible with a plug in the bottom is placed over the opening; the thermit is placed in the crucible, ignited and as soon as the violent reaction has subsided the plug is pulled and the white hot metal allowed to flow into the mold. Iron tubes can be welded together by placing the ends in a mold and allowing the thermit product to flow in in such a way that the liquid slag first comes in contact with the tubes. The slag forms a protective covering which prevents the hot iron from uniting with them, though it does allow the tube ends to become hot enough to unite as one piece. Railway rails can be joined where they lie on the track, and large pieces of broken machinery in mines or on shipboard can be readily repaired without removal.

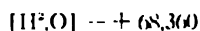
THERMO BAROMETER. See **THERMOMETER.**

THERMO-CHEMISTRY, or **THERMAL CHEMISTRY**, that branch of physical chemistry which deals with the thermal changes which occur when chemical reactions take place or when a body or system (such as a solution) undergoes certain kinds of physical change. Its precise limits are not easy to define, since the subject merges into ordinary chemistry on the one hand and into thermodynamics on the other. Any chemical operation can be considered from two points of view, according as we are interested in the modification that it produces in the nature of the substances that are involved or in the quantity of energy which is absorbed, liberated or otherwise transformed at the same time. It is the province of thermochemistry to investigate the transformations of energy that occur in such cases. The complete discussion of the energy-transformations that accompany a given chemical change should include the consideration of every type or form of energy which may be present; but the investigations which have hitherto been made have related chiefly to the quantities of heat which are liberated or absorbed, and it is to this circumstance that the science owes its present name, "thermo-chemistry."

The quantity of heat that is liberated or absorbed during a proposed chemical reaction can be determined by causing the given reaction to take place in the interior of a calorimeter. The

particular form of calorimeter that is to be used will naturally depend to a considerable extent upon the nature of the reaction that is to be studied. If the problem consists in the determination of the quantity of heat that is liberated when two given liquids are mixed, the calorimeter commonly consists of a platinum vessel, capable of containing from 500 to 1,000 cubic centimeters, placed inside of another vessel of silver; the space between the two vessels being filled with water. The liquids that are to be examined are brought to the same temperature as nearly as possible, and are then mixed in the platinum vessel. The rise of temperature of the calorimeter being noted, and the masses and specific heats of the various parts of the calorimeter (and its contents) being determined by separate experiments, we are then in position to calculate the quantity of heat energy liberated by the reaction. For detailed information with regard to the various kinds of calorimeters that are used, and for a discussion of the sources of error to which such instruments are liable, reference must be made to extended works upon heat and thermo-chemistry. (See the references at the end of this article).

In thermo-chemical work, the unit of mass is almost invariably the gram; and the gram is always understood, when no other unit is specifically mentioned. The unit of heat is also understood to be the calorie, which, for thermo-chemical purposes, is defined as the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water by one Centigrade degree, when the temperature of the water is in the vicinity of 18° or 20° C. The notation that is employed in expressing the results of a thermo-chemical experiment upon the heat that is developed by a given chemical reaction is simple. The formulæ of the substances that react are written within square brackets, and separated by a comma or a colon; it being understood that the number of grams that are present of any one substance is equal to the molecular weight of that substance. A sign of equality is written after the bracketed formulæ, and on the right hand side of this sign the number of calories of heat generated or absorbed by the reaction is written; a positive sign being prefixed (or suffixed) when heat is evolved, and a negative sign when it is absorbed. The indices that are attached to the symbols of the various elements are written above those symbols, instead of below. For example,



signifies that when two grams of hydrogen and 16 grams of oxygen, both at about 18° C. and under ordinary atmospheric pressure, combine to produce 18 grams of water (also at 18° C.), the quantity of heat that is evolved is sufficient to raise the temperature of 68,360 grams of water by one Centigrade degree; the temperature of the water being about 18° C. When a compound is broken up into its constituent parts, the bracketed formulæ are preceded by a negative sign. Thus the expression,



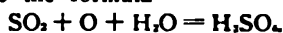
signifies that when, by any means, 36.5 grams of hydrochloric acid are decomposed so as to set free 1 gram of hydrogen and 35.5 grams of

chlorine, the change is accompanied by sorption of a quantity of heat that is sufficient to raise the temperature of 22 grams of water by 1° C.

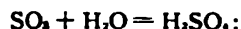
The "heat of formation" of a substance is the quantity of heat given out when the substance is formed from its constituents, and is taken as negative when the formation of the substance is accompanied by the absorption of heat. In general, any given substance prepared in various ways, from different materials or constituents; and in such cases the heat of formation will be different, according to the particular substances that are regarded as constituents. For example, sulphuric acid may be prepared from sulphur, oxygen and water according to the equation



or from sulphur dioxide, oxygen and water according to the formula



or from sulphur trioxide and water, according to the equation



and the heat of formation will be different in these several cases, if we regard the materials from which the acid is prepared as the "constituents" of the acid. But if the acid is prepared from the elements sulphur, oxygen and hydrogen (all three being taken at certain standard initial physical states, for instance), then the heat of formation will be the same, whether these elements combine directly to form the acid, or whether the elements of sulphur and hydrogen are first prepared and these subsequently combine to form the acid. In fact, the principle of the conservation of energy shows that when a system of bodies passes through a succession of changes, either physical or chemical, so as to pass from one given initial state to another given final state, the total change in the internal energy of the body or system is always the same, whatever the nature of the transformations may be, by which the change is effected. Hence it follows that the heat that is emitted or absorbed in the course of a reaction represents the decrease or increase in the internal energy of the system, the total quantity of heat that is emitted or absorbed will be independent of the way in which the reaction takes place. If, however, the system performs external mechanical work in passing from its initial state to its final state, the energy that is actually given off will be less than that corresponding to the change in internal energy by the amount expended in performing the external work. In many of the reactions that are considered in thermo-chemistry, the external work performed is too small to be of any significance, and in these cases the heat that is emitted or absorbed in the transition from one state to another may be regarded as independent of the kind of transformation that the transition involves. In some cases, however, and particularly in the systems under consideration here, which are wholly gaseous, the external work performed is great enough to require be-

on, and to obtain accurate results this must be estimated and allowed.

application of the principle of the conservation of energy to the determination of the formation of a substance, when that cannot be directly observed, may be illusory in the case of phosphorus. We have, ordinary phosphorus is burned to the P_2O_5 ,

$$[P_2O_5] = + 369,100;$$

signifies that when 62 grams of ordinary phosphorus (the atomic weight of that being 31) are burned to pentoxide, calories of heat are emitted. A similar experiment with amorphous phosphorus gives corresponding relation

$$[P_2O_5] = + 326,800.$$

ly the internal energy of the amorphous is less than that of the ordinary variety, when both are converted into the same P_2O_5 . Amorphous phosphorus gives out less heat. The difference of the foregoing numbers is 42,300; and dividing this by the foregoing numbers apply to 62 of the phosphorus), we reach the final conclusion that when 31 grams of ordinary phosphorus are converted into the same mass of amorphous phosphorus, the conversion is effected by the emission of 21,150 calories of heat. Similar experiments have been performed in great number upon compounds that are isomeric with one another; and yet the results are available do not warrant any but the most generalizations. It appears, for example, that the internal energy of a compound admits of isomeric modifications depending (1) upon the symmetry of structure of the molecule, (2) upon the natures of the elements which are directly joined in the molecule, (3) upon whether or not each molecule of the compound exhibits its maximum energy toward the molecules of other kinds with which it may be associated. Thomsen endeavored to discover, by thermo-chemical methods, whether a single bond between two carbon atoms is stronger or weaker than a double or triple bond. His methods and conclusions are perhaps not always beyond criticism; but he was led to believe, from his experiments, that a triple bond between two carbon atoms constitutes a much weaker bond than either the single or the double bond. This particular conclusion, it may be said, is in harmony with evidence on this point which has been collected in many other ways. The methods of thermo-chemistry have been applied extensively to the investigation of problems in the theory of solutions, to the study of the affinity between acids and bases, and to the solution of many of the difficult points of physical chemistry. These applications, however, assume a knowledge not only of experimental and theoretical physics and chemistry, and more particularly, a sound understanding of thermodynamics. Consult Muirson, 'Elements of Thermal Chemistry'; or, 'Thermochemische Untersuchungen'; Naumann, 'Thermochemie'; Planck, 'Lehrbuch der Allgemeinen Thermochemie.'

ALLAN D. RISTEEN,

Technical Research, The Travelers Insurance Company, Hartford, Conn.

THERMO-DYNAMIC ENGINE, a name applied to any form of steam engine or gas engine.

THERMODYNAMICS, or **THE MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT**, that branch of physical science which treats of the relation of heat energy to energy of other kinds, and particularly of the convertibility of heat energy into mechanical energy, and the converse. In order to discuss, quantitatively, the conversion of one kind of energy into another kind, we must first have a definite method of measuring each of them. Mechanical energy (see **ENERGETICS**) is measured by determining the amount of work that a given quantity of it can perform; the customary unit employed for this purpose being the "foot pound" or the "metre-kilogram" in engineering practice and the "erg" in scientific work; the "erg" being defined as the quantity of work done in overcoming a resistance of one dyne, through a distance of one centimeter. The unit employed in the measurement of heat is almost universally the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of some definite mass of water through one degree, on some stated part of the thermometric scale. The ordinary "British thermal unit," which is used in engineering practice in English-speaking countries, is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water by one Fahrenheit degree; and in countries that use the metric system, the engineering unit is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one kilogram of water through one centigrade degree. As the specific heat (q.v.) of water varies slightly at different temperatures, these definitions are not absolutely definite, unless the part of the thermometric scale at which the experiment is to be performed is specified. Unfortunately there is no general agreement among engineers on this point; and for most purposes in practical engineering it is customary to ignore the slight variation in the specific heat of water and to consider the foregoing definitions to be sufficiently precise as they stand. For scientific purposes, where the greatest possible accuracy is required, this course is not permissible, and it becomes necessary to specify the particular degree through which the temperature of the water is to be raised. Even here there is no definitely established convention; but there appears to be a growing tendency to adopt the degree that extends from 14.5° C. to 15.5° C. In scientific work, too, it is customary to define the thermal unit in terms of a gram of water, instead of a kilogram; and the scientific heat unit (which is called the "small calorie," to distinguish it from the "greater calorie" that is used in engineering) may be defined as the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water from 14.5° C. to 15.5° C. The quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water from 3.5° C. to 4.5° C.—4.0° being the temperature at which water has its maximum density—is also known as the "therm."

The science of thermodynamics is founded upon two general, fundamental laws, which, so far as we are aware, are absolutely rigorous and which are respectively known as the "first"

and "second" laws. These we shall consider in order.

The "first law of thermodynamics" is nothing but a special application of the general principle of the conservation of energy. (See *ENERGETICS*). It states that whenever heat energy is converted into mechanical energy (or the reverse), then for each unit of one kind of energy that disappears there is always a perfectly definite and constant quantity of energy of the other kind which appears. Mayer and Joule discovered this fact independently, about the year 1840. There has been in the past some considerable controversy as to the credit that should be assigned to these respective investigators. We cannot enter into this discussion, but the reader who desires to follow it up will find an admirable and very fair statement of the facts of the case in two papers on the Copley medalists of 1870 and 1871, in Tyndall's 'Fragments of Science.' Joule did a vast amount of experimental work for the purpose of determining the exact value of the "mechanical equivalent of heat," as the constant is called, which expresses the number of units of mechanical energy that are equivalent to one unit of heat; and in the course of his labors he tried many different experimental methods. (Consult 'The Scientific Papers of James Prescott Joule'). His best known method consisted in stirring a known mass of water and measuring the rise in temperature so produced as well as the quantity of mechanical work expended in the stirring. He concluded that the temperature of one pound of water is raised by one Fahrenheit degree by the expenditure of 772 foot-pounds of mechanical energy. This constant, which is known as "Joule's equivalent" and is denoted by the symbol J , has played an all-important part in engineering and scientific work for more than half a century. A better value of it was obtained by Rowland in 1879 (consult 'The Physical Papers of Henry Augustus Rowland'); but the prestige of Joule was so great that the superiority of Rowland's work was not generally recognized for many years. Rowland's method was similar to that of Joule, but he worked with far better apparatus, and took advantage of the advances that had been made since Joule's work was done, both in calorimetry and in thermometry. It was in the course of this work that Rowland made the discovery that when temperature is defined in accordance with the scale of the normal, constant-volume air thermometer, the specific heat of water has a minimum value at a little above 30°C .—a discovery which implies a high degree of precision in the experimental methods employed, and which has been abundantly verified by later investigators. Rowland's value of the mechanical equivalent of heat may be stated as follows: Taking as the unit of heat the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one kilogram of water from 14.5°C . to 15.5°C ., the mechanical equivalent is 427.4 kilogram-metres at sea-level in the latitude of Baltimore. If the unit of heat is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of a pound of water from 59°F . to 60°F ., then the mechanical equivalent is 779.0 foot-pounds. If the unit of heat is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water from 14.5°C . to 15.5°C ., then the mechanical equivalent is

41,890,000 ergs. Numerous other experimenters have made determinations of the mechanical equivalent, both by the method followed by Joule and Rowland, and by other methods. Prominent among these is Griffiths, who heated the water in his calorimeter mainly by means of a known electrical current, traversing a known resistance, and hence giving out a known quantity of heat. Taking as a unit of heat the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of a kilogram of water from 14.5°C . to 15.5°C ., Griffiths found the mechanical equivalent to be 427.45 kilogram-metres at sea-level in the latitude of Greenwich. Rowland's value, when expressed in these same units and corrected to the latitude of Greenwich, is 427.0. For further details concerning the experimental determination of the mechanical equivalent, consult Preston, 'Theory of Heat'; and for numerous interesting illustrations of the first law of thermodynamics, consult Tyndall, 'Heat a Mode of Motion.'

The "second law of thermodynamics" is hard to explain in a limited space, or without the use of higher mathematics; and, as Rankine remarked, its exposition has been much neglected by the writers of popular works, so that "the consequence is that most of those who depend altogether on such works for their scientific information remain in ignorance, not only of the second law, but of the fact that there is a second law; and knowing the first law only, imagine that they know the whole principles of thermodynamics." In its simplest form, the "second law" merely states that heat always tends to pass from a hotter body to a colder one. This fact is obvious enough in its simpler manifestations; for every housewife knows that to make the kettle boil she must put it on the stove and not in the refrigerator. It is not so evident, however, that there are no conditions whatever under which heat will pass of its own natural tendency from a lower temperature to a higher one. It is not evident at first thought, for example, that we cannot make a burning glass big enough to give a temperature, at its focus, which shall be higher than the temperature of the sun; yet we cannot do so, if the second law of thermodynamics is true, for the heat at the focus of the glass certainly comes from the sun, and if that focus were hotter than the sun, we should have a case in which heat is passing by its own natural radiative tendency from a cooler body (the sun) to a hotter one (the focus of the glass). The second law was first proposed, as a broad principle of nature, by Clausius; and although numerous distinguished mathematicians and physicists have questioned its validity from time to time, it is now recognized as a great universal truth, applicable to all classes of phenomena, without exception, so long as we are dealing with large masses of matter. We cannot undertake, here, to discuss the seeming exceptions that occur in connection with particles microscopic or less in size. (See *BROWNIAN MOVEMENT*). It is indeed true that heat can be abstracted from a body and made to pass into a warmer one, and this is actually done on a commercial scale in cold storage plants and in the manufacture of artificial ice; but the point is that this feat cannot be accomplished without the expenditure of energy. We are to think of heat, in its tendency to pass

higher temperature to a lower one, in the same way as we think of water tending down hill. Water will not run up its own accord, but it may be forced to run a lower level to a higher one by the use of energy upon a pump or other motive device. The correctness of Clausius' thesis with regard to heat is substantiated in fact that no case has yet been discovered in which it is demonstrably violated. On the other hand, many previously unknown phenomena of nature have been predicted by its application in every instance subsequent experiment has borne out the prediction in every respect. For a short account of some of the better objections that have been urged against the correctness of the "second law," consult the portion of Browne's translation of Clausius' *Mechanical Theory of Heat*.¹

In studying the transformation of heat into mechanical energy (or the reverse), it is customary to think of the process as being performed by a suitable type of engine; for this conception helps to make the problem definite, so that the mind can grasp the principles involved. The ideal engine is usually conceived to be in construction, so as to run without and without losses by radiation or conduction. In fact, the material of which the engine is composed is assumed to be incapable of absorbing any heat at all. Some of its parts may, however, be assumed to be perfectly transparent to heat, and others to be absolutely opaque to it; and we may make such other extravagant assumptions as may be convenient for the discussion. In any problem in hand, the only office of the ideal engine being to assist the mind in the presentation and discussion of the facts, whatever those may be. These engines are usually assumed, furthermore, to be "perfectly reversible," so that when, by expenditure of mechanical power, they are caused to run backwards, all of the normal operations of the engine take place precisely as before, but in a contrary sense. If, for example, the engine, at some instant in its forward motion, absorbed a quantity Q of heat from an outside body whose temperature was T_1 when the engine reaches the corresponding state in its reversed motion, it must give out this same quantity, Q , of heat, and give it out again to the same body from which it originally abstracted it, and at the same temperature, T_1 . An engine which fulfills these various conditions is called a "perfectly reversible engine"; or, more briefly, an "ideal engine."

Carnot's Theorem.—In 1824 Carnot gave a valuable theorem (consult his 'Reflections

on the Motive Power of Heat,' Thurston's translation), which may be stated in the following language: Of all the possible kinds of engines, which run by converting heat into mechanical energy, and which take in heat all at one given temperature and give out all that they do give out (if any) at another given temperature, there is none that is more efficient than the ideal, reversible engine; the efficiency being defined as the fraction of the total heat-energy that is converted into useful work. This theorem is of exceeding

importance, as it holds true not only for the untold thousands of kinds of ideal engines that we might be able to think of at the present time, but also for any others that may depend upon principles of nature as yet undiscovered; always supposing that the two fundamental laws of thermodynamics, as stated above, are true. In Carnot's time, heat was believed to be a substance; and Carnot's proof of his theorem is based upon this view. After the newer conception of heat had been attained, however, Clausius proved that Carnot's theorem is capable of equally sound demonstration in accordance with the two thermodynamical laws now admitted. The proof is as follows: Let us assume that the theorem is false, and that there is some other engine, which we will designate as B, which is more efficient than some particular ideal reversible engine, A, which runs between the same two temperature limits. Let T_1 be the temperature at which both engines take in their heat, and let T_2 be the temperature at which each rejects such heat (if any) as it does not transform into work. Let H_1 and H_2 , respectively, be the quantities of heat taken in and rejected, during a given time, by the reversible engine, A, and let H'_1 and H'_2 be the quantities taken in and rejected, respectively, by the other engine B. The quantities of heat that are transformed into work by A and B, respectively, are then $(H_1 - H_2)$ and $(H'_1 - H'_2)$; and the efficiencies are respectively $(H_1 - H_2)/H_1$ and $(H'_1 - H'_2)/H'_1$. The condition that we are assuming, in violation of the theorem, is that the efficiency of the engine B is greater than that of A; that is, $(H'_1 - H'_2)/H'_1 > (H_1 - H_2)/H_1$; or, what is the same thing, $H_1(H'_1 - H'_2) > H'_1(H_1 - H_2)$. Now suppose that the two engines are coupled together so that the engine B runs forward and drives the reversible engine, A, backward. Then A, owing to its reversibility, for every $(H_1 - H_2)$ units of mechanical work that it absorbs, takes in H_2 units of heat at the temperature T_2 , and rejects H_1 units of heat at the higher temperature, T_1 ; while the other engine, B, for every $(H'_1 - H'_2)$ units of mechanical work that it performs, takes in H'_1 units of heat at the higher temperature T_1 , and rejects H'_2 at the lower temperature T_2 . Now in the case supposed, where one of the engines drives the other one backward, the mechanical energy developed by the engine B is entirely absorbed by the reversed engine, A. Hence we have $(H'_1 - H'_2) = (H_1 - H_2)$; and this equation, taken in connection with the foregoing inequality, gives $H_1 > H'_1$. That is, the heat delivered by the doubled engine to the source whose temperature is T_1 , is greater than the heat that is being withdrawn from that source; so that if we regard the doubled engine as a single machine, we have a case in which heat is passing, by its own natural tendency and without external compulsion, from a temperature T_2 to a higher temperature, T_1 . But this is contrary to the second law of thermodynamics; and hence if that law is sound, it must be that no such engine as B exists. In other words, there is no engine which takes its heat all at a temperature T_1 , and rejects what it does reject at a lower temperature T_2 , which has a higher efficiency than the ideal reversible engine running between these same

temperature limits. It will be observed that in case both of the engines are reversible, the foregoing proof can easily be made to show that neither one is more efficient than the other one. It follows, therefore, that all ideal reversible engines which take in no heat except at T_1 and reject none except at T_2 have the same identical efficiency; and this efficiency can, therefore, depend upon nothing but the two temperatures T_1 and T_2 . In the language of mathematics, the efficiency of an ideal reversible engine which runs as here described is a "function" of the temperatures at which heat is absorbed and rejected, and of nothing else. In the foregoing demonstration it was assumed that all of the heat taken in by the engine B is either transformed into mechanical energy or rejected at the temperature T_2 . If the engine B is of such a kind that this condition is not fulfilled, by reason of the engine losing some of its heat at temperatures intermediate to T_1 and T_2 (or by reason of any other imperfection in design or construction), then the theorem is still true; for the assumption that we have made above is the one that is least favorable to the demonstration.

Absolute Temperature.—Let us consider an ideal, reversible engine, which in each unit of time takes in H_1 units of heat at the temperature T_1 , and rejects H_2 units of heat at the temperature T_2 . Then the efficiency of the engine is $(H_1 - H_2)/H_1$; and this (as we have seen) must be equal to some function of T_1 and T_2 . It will be more convenient, however, to write the efficiency in the form $1 - (H_2/H_1)$; which is obviously permissible. Since this is a function of the two temperatures, so also is H_2/H_1 ; and we may write $H_2/H_1 = f(T_1, T_2)$. Now H_2 , being the heat rejected by the given engine at the temperature T_2 , may be used again in a second ideal reversible engine, which we may assume to take its heat at T_2 and to reject what it does reject (if any) at some still lower temperature, T_3 . The second engine, considered separately, would give a second equation entirely analogous to the one already written; and we should have $H_3/H_2 = f(T_2, T_3)$. But we might consider the two engines, coupled together, to constitute a single ideal reversible engine, taking in a quantity H_1 of heat at T_1 , and rejecting a quantity H_3 at the temperature T_3 . From this point of view we could write $H_3/H_1 = f(T_1, T_3)$. But if we multiply H_3/H_2 by H_2/H_1 , we obtain H_3/H_1 ; and hence we see that the function f must be of such a nature that we have the identical relation

$$f(T_1, T_2) \cdot f(T_2, T_3) = f(T_1, T_3),$$

whatever the values of T_1 , T_2 and T_3 . Examination of this equation will show that the disappearance of T_2 by the multiplication of the two terms in the first member involves that the function f shall be of the form

$$f(T_1, T_2) = F(T_1)/F(T_2).$$

Hence we have the general relation

$$H_1/H_2 = F(T_1)/F(T_2);$$

H_1 and H_2 being, respectively, the quantities of heat absorbed and emitted by any ideal reversible engine, at the temperatures T_1 and T_2 ; the engine being supposed to absorb no heat except at T_1 , and to reject none except at T_2 . The algebraic form of the function $F(T)$ will

depend, evidently, upon the kind of thermometer that is used in defining the temperature T ; but whatever the form of the function may be, its numerical value will always be the same for any fixed temperature, no matter what the nature of the thermometric scale may be, from which it is obtained. This follows from the fact that the last equation above must always hold true, and H_1 and H_2 are not dependent in any way upon any thermometric scale. The independence of the numerical value of $F(T)$ of all arbitrary thermometric scales suggested to Lord Kelvin the possibility of computing the numerical values of the function, and basing upon these values a new thermometric scale, which he called the "absolute scale," since its readings would be "absolute," in the sense of being independent of the properties of any particular kind of matter. Preliminary investigations of the quantities of heat absorbed and rejected by an ideal reversible engine in which the work is performed by the expansion of air indicated that the numerical values of the function $F(T)$ can be expressed in the form $F(T) = T + C + x$, when T is the temperature according to the normal, constant-volume air thermometer (see THERMOMETRY); C being a constant and x a small variable term, whose value, between the freezing and boiling points of water, never exceeds a very small fraction of a degree. For the details of the method by which the numerical values of the function $F(T)$ are evaluated, reference must be made to special works on thermodynamics, and to papers on the subject of absolute temperature. (See HEAT). It is sufficient, here, to say that by the application of the two fundamental principles of thermodynamics to the phenomena that occur when a mass of gas changes its state by an infinitesimal amount, it is possible to deduce a differential equation which, when integrated for the conditions that prevail in a constant-volume thermometer filled with the kind of gas under consideration, will give a finite relation between the scale of the gas thermometer and the "absolute scale." One of the most important terms in this differential equation relates to the change of internal energy experienced by a gas when the volume of the gas changes while the temperature remains constant. In order to evaluate this term, special experiments are necessary, in which the gas is caused to change its volume, while the temperature is constant. Joule and Kelvin were the first to devise an experiment capable of yielding accurate results of this character, and the work that they did along these lines more than half a century ago has never yet been adequately verified, although it constitutes the only secure basis of all that we know, to day, about the numerical corrections that must be applied to the readings of a gas thermometer, in order to reduce those readings to the absolute scale. In their experiments, the gas was caused to expand through a porous plug, and the quantity of energy that must be added to it in order to prevent any change of temperature by this "free expansion" was determined by calculation. It is impossible to enter, in this place, upon the details of their work; but the writer of the present article has made a careful examination of the data given by Joule and Kelvin, and he finds that when the temperature is measured by the normal constant-volume hydrogen or nitrogen thermometer, in

the pressure at the freezing point of t is that due to one metre of mercury, and is graduated according to the Centigrade scale so as to read 0° at the freezing point of water and 100° at the boiling point, (1) there is a constant term of 273.10° added to the reading of the thermometer in order to obtain the absolute temperature of the instrument on the absolute scale, and also (2) a small variable term, whose value is given in the second and third columns of the accompanying table.

TEMPERATURE BY GAS THERMOMETER	Variable part of the correction to reduce to the absolute scale	
	Nitrogen thermometer	Hydrogen thermometer
.....	0.000°	0.000°
.....	— 0.003	+ 0.006
.....	— 0.006	+ 0.006
.....	— 0.007	+ 0.007
.....	— 0.008	+ 0.004
.....	— 0.008	0.000
.....	— 0.007	— 0.003
.....	— 0.006	— 0.006
.....	— 0.004	— 0.007
.....	— 0.002	— 0.005
.....	0.000	0.000

corrections here given are different from those usually quoted, but it is believed that they are more accurate. In the case of the hydrogen thermometer, it will be observed that from 0° C. to 50° C. the corrections are positive, from 50° C. to 100° C. they are negative. It is improbable this change of sign may occur; it is certain that the differences between the readings of the hydrogen and nitrogen thermometers, as deduced from the corrections given, correspond very faithfully with the differences as observed at the International Bureau of Weights and Measures at Paris. On account of the smallness of the variable part of the correction, it is usually, in writings upon thermodynamic topics and upon thermodynamics generally, to take note only of the large correction that is to be added, and to treat the temperature as though it were identical with the temperature as read from a constant-gas thermometer, save for the addition of a constant, 273.10° C. In other words, if t is the absolute temperature corresponding to a reading T on the scale of a gas thermometer, it is customary to assume that $t = T + 273.10^\circ$, if the thermometer is graduated on the Centigrade plan, or $t = T + 459.58^\circ$, if the thermometer is graduated on the Fahrenheit plan.

Students of thermodynamics are often confused by the introduction of the term "entropy"; and while this subject requires the higher mathematics for its adequate treatment, a few words may be given to it. When a body whose state at any given time is completely defined by two independent variables, undergoes any infinitesimal but measurable change on account of corresponding infinitesimal changes in the two defining variables, it will, in general, absorb or reject a certain infinitesimal amount of heat, and it is possible to form a differential equation of the first order and degree, which will express the quantity of heat that is absorbed; the expression is taken negative, if there is rejection of heat instead of absorption. We know, from

the theory of differential equations, that the differential equation so formed can always be multiplied by some factor (the "integrating factor") which shall cause it to become an exact differential of some function of the variables whose differentials it contains; but, so far as pure mathematics is concerned, it is impossible to say, in advance, what that integrating factor will be, or what the nature of the function may prove to be, of which the modified expression is the exact differential. By the aid of the second law of thermodynamics, however, it may be shown that the reciprocal of the absolute temperature at which the infinitesimal transformation takes place is always an integrating factor of the differential equation in question. In other words, having written the differential expression for the quantity of heat absorbed by the body, we know that we only have to divide it by the absolute temperature of the body, in order to cause it to become the exact differential of some function of the variables. The function whose existence is thus indicated is called the "entropy" of the body, and in the study of thermodynamics this function is a very convenient thing, because its introduction simplifies the treatment of many problems. The main difficulty that students experience in connection with it is the difficulty of assigning to "entropy" any precise physical significance. It is probably better not to try to give any physical interpretation of this sort; for it is sufficient for many purposes merely to recognize the existence of the function, the very fact of its existence suggesting certain mathematical transformations which are exceedingly useful. The suggestion has sometimes been made, that it may prove to be possible to devise an instrument which shall enable us to measure the value of the entropy of a body directly, just as a thermometer measures the value of a temperature. If this could be done, the imagination of the student of thermodynamics would doubtless be greatly assisted; but it does not appear that the hope of discovering an instrument of this sort is at all well founded.

In studying the thermodynamic behavior of a body, the state of the body is defined by giving as many of its measurable attributes as may be necessary in order to fix the condition of the body absolutely. These measurable attributes are represented by letters, and are taken as independent variables. Then, by treating these independent variables by known mathematical methods, we can deduce certain conclusions with regard to the behavior of the body itself. Theoretically, there is no reason why the number of independent variables may not be as great as we please; but in all of the more important applications of thermodynamics it is found to be sufficient to take two independent variables. In the case of a gas, for example, it is usually sufficient to take two such variables, provided the gas is in a quiescent condition and homogeneous throughout. When the possibility of internal motions is admitted or the gas differs in composition or in other respects in its different parts, it is necessary to take more than two variables; but these cases will not be considered in the present article. (Gibbs, in his classical papers on the 'Equilibrium of Heterogeneous Substances,' published in the 'Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Sciences' just previous to 1880, dis-

cussed many of the problems that arise when the composition of the substance under consideration departs from uniformity and homogeneity in any respect). Some latitude is permissible as to the variables that are selected for representing the state of the gas, but for the present we shall consider the state as being thoroughly defined when we know the pressure, P , that it exerts upon each unit of area of the wall of its containing vessel and also the volume, V , occupied by each unit of its mass. Other attributes of the gas may indeed vary, as well as P and V ; but if P and V are really sufficient to define the state of the gas completely, then these other attributes that are capable of variation at the same time must all be expressible as functions of the two variables P and V . The temperature of the gas is one of the most notable physical attributes which is capable of variation; and it follows that there must be a relation connecting the temperature, T , with the variables P and V . This equation, which is called the "characteristic equation" or sometimes the "elastic equation," may be written, tentatively, in the general form $T = F(P, V)$. While we know that an equation of this nature must exist, we do not know the exact form of the function F for any actual substance. For gases, however, we know its approximate form, throughout certain ranges of the variables P and V . Robert Boyle showed that so long as the temperature of the gas is kept constant and the gas is not too highly compressed nor too near to its point of liquefaction, the volume varies very nearly as the reciprocal of the pressure, and Charles discovered (to express it in modern language) that so long as the pressure upon the gas remains constant, the volume is nearly proportional to the absolute temperature. Taking these two laws into account, it is evident that the form of the function F must be such that, for such values of the variables P and V as prevail under the conditions in which the laws of Boyle and Charles are nearly true, we must have

$$T = kPV, \text{ or } P = \frac{RT}{V};$$

T being the absolute temperature and k and R being constants whose values are to be determined by experiment. For many practical purposes, this relation between P , V and T is sufficiently exact. When the gas is highly compressed, however, or when it is near to the point of liquefaction, the foregoing equation is found to depart very materially from the facts as experimentally observed. Many attempts have been made to find a more general law connecting the temperature, pressure and volume, and such equations have been given by Rankine, Van der Waals, Clausius, Sarrau and other writers. As the equation of Van der Waals has been of special service and has figured to a great extent in the thermodynamical literature of recent times, it may be cited as an example of the attempts that have been made to find a superior form of elastic equation. The equation in question has the form

$$P = \frac{RT}{V - b} - \frac{a}{V^2},$$

where R , T , V and P have the same significance as before, and a and b are very small con-

stants. If a and b are both zero, this reduces to the form previously given, same is true if V is very large indeed (if the gas is very rare), since in that case the effects of the small constants a and b are negligible. If we assign to T any constant that we please, we may, from Van der Waals' equation, trace all the possible relations P and V can have, at this one temperature. That is, when a , b and R are known, we have assigned a fixed arbitrary value to T may then select any number of values of V and compute the value of P that corresponds to each one of them. If we plot the value

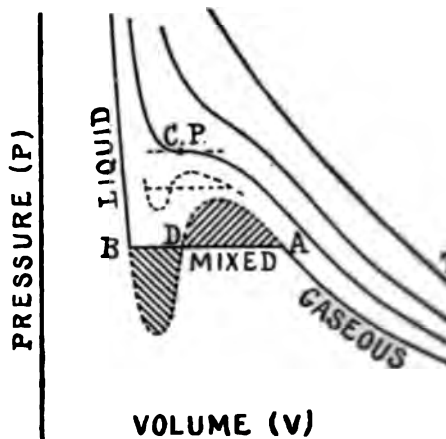


FIG. 1.—Isothermals of Van der Waals' Equation.

computed, by laying off horizontal distances to represent the values of V , and vertical distances to represent the corresponding values of P , shall obtain a series of points representing various states that the gas is capable of assuming, while T keeps its fixed value, and we make the calculated points numerous enough we may draw through them a curved line which may be taken to represent the continuous series of states through which the gas passes as the pressure is continuously varied, the temperature remains constant. Such lines are called "isothermals," on account of the constancy of the temperature along them. Several such lines, as computed for as many different values of T from Van der Waals' equation, are shown in Fig. 1. If the temperature is high (as at T_1), the isothermal line is indistinguishable in form from the corresponding line as computed from the elastic equation of Boyle and Charles. If, on the other hand, the temperature is sufficiently low, as indicated at T_2 , the isothermal line will be of a very different shape. To trace the shape of this curve, let us begin at the right end of the isothermal T_2 , and see what happens when the pressure upon the gas is increased. As the pressure grows greater, the volume of the gas diminishes; but no notable change of any other sort occurs until point A is reached. When this point is attained, any attempt to further increase the pressure merely results in the condensation of a part of the gas; the pressure remains constant (as indicated by the horizontal line AB), until, at B , the gas is entirely condensed into the liquid form. Further application of pressure

causes but a slight reduction of volume; it which is indicated by the steepness of isothermal line above B . We have here deduced what actually happens when the gas is compressed along the isothermal T_1 ; but must be noted that the plot of this isothermal from Van der Waals' equation does not have a straight part, ADB , but a reversed loop between A and B , as indicated by the dotted line. If we could actually make the gas follow this dotted line, we could cause it to pass from the gaseous condition into the liquid condition, without any discontinuity in state; and, in such a manner that it would never be partly liquid and partly gaseous, and so we should not be able to see when the transition from one state to the other took place.

It can be shown, however, that the states of the gas which correspond to the dotted portion of the isothermal are essentially unstable, at the attempt to make the gas follow the dotted portion of the theoretical isothermal is trying to balance a pyramid upon its point. The line ADB which the gas actually follows in reference to the double loop, is in such a position that the areas of the two shaded loops are equal, as was first shown by Maxwell. A portion of the dotted loops in the immediate vicinity of A and B can be actually realized in a laboratory, by careful experiment; but

often convenient, however, to assume the existence of a gas of this sort, for the purpose of illustrating general principles, or of obtaining approximate solutions of thermodynamical problems; and the ideal (but non-existent) gas which fulfils the relation of Boyle and Charles absolutely and under all circumstances is commonly called a "perfect gas," though "ideal gas" would appear to be a preferable name. In applying the conception of a perfect gas, it is customary to assume the further condition that when a gas of this sort changes its volume at constant temperature, the heat that it absorbs is exactly equivalent to the external work that the gas does, in expanding against the external pressure that the containing vessel exerts upon it. In other words, it is customary to assume that the perfect gas, in addition to obeying the laws of Boyle and Charles perfectly, is also so constituted that its internal energy depends upon nothing but the temperature of the gas. The characteristic equations of Van der Waals and others are decided improvements upon the equation of Boyle and Charles, and they represent, very well, the nature of the phenomena that occur in a gas in the vicinity of the critical point. None of them takes any account, however, of the fact that a body is capable of existing in the solid state, as well as in the liquid and gaseous states; and the first characteristic

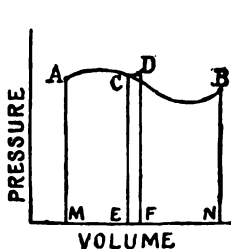


FIG. 2.

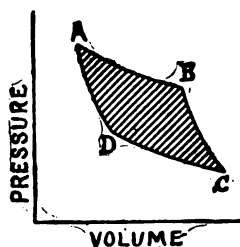


FIG. 3.

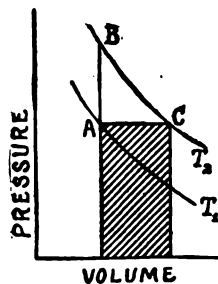


FIG. 4.

instability speedily becomes too marked to trust the results of the experiments being carried far. Isotherms at temperatures intermediate between T_1 and T_2 have a character intermediate between those shown for those temperatures. As we proceed upward from T_1 , the loops on the isotherms grow less and less pronounced, as is indicated by the partial isothermal, and we presently arrive at a particular isothermal, T_2 , where the loops cease to exist. At any temperature higher than T_2 it is, therefore, impossible to liquefy a gas by the application of any pressure whatever, no matter how great. Hence the temperature T_2 is the "critical temperature" of the gas. (CRITICAL POINT). There is one point on the critical isothermal (marked "C. P."), at which the isothermal is precisely horizontal and it also has a point of inflection; and this point corresponds to the critical point of the gas, its temperature being the critical temperature, its volume the critical volume and its pressure the critical pressure.

Though gases obey the characteristic equation of Boyle and Charles very closely when they are not too highly compressed and not too near to condensation, there is no gas which obeys it rigorously under all conditions. It is

equation complete enough to take the solid state into account also, has yet to be proposed.

When a body passes from one condition of pressure and density to another, it either absorbs or emits heat, unless certain special conditions are fulfilled. To avoid circumlocution, we may speak of it as always "absorbing" heat; the emission of heat being considered to be merely a case of negative absorption. Suppose, for example, that a body is in the state corresponding to A , in Fig. 2; and for definiteness let us suppose that the body under consideration is a gas, although the reasoning will apply equally well to a liquid or to a homogeneous, isotropic solid. The height of A above the horizontal reference line then represents, on some convenient scale, the pressure to which each unit of the bounding surface of the gas is exposed; and the distance of A from the vertical reference line at the left corresponds, upon some other convenient scale, to the volume occupied by a unit mass of the gas. Now if the gas be caused to pass from the condition represented by A to that which is represented by B , by passing through all the intermediate conditions that are represented by the points that are intermediate to A and B on the line ACB , the gas is said to pass from the state A to the state B along

the "path" ACB . In general, a change of this sort will be accompanied by an absorption of heat; the heat which is absorbed being partly expended in increasing the internal energy of the gas, and partly in the performance of external work. It is a consequence of the first law of thermodynamics that the change in the internal energy of the gas is entirely independent of the shape of the path ACB , and depends only upon the positions of the points A and B . That portion of the absorbed heat which goes to increase the internal energy of the gas, therefore, depends upon nothing but the positions of A and B . The case is different, however, with that portion of the absorbed heat which is consumed in the performance of external work. Consider, for example, the state of the gas at the point C . The pressure upon the gas, per unit of area of the containing vessel, is represented by the vertical line CE ; and when the volume of the gas increases by the slight amount EF , the external work that the gas does is represented by the product of the pressure and the increase in volume; that is, it is represented by the area of the little rectangle $CDEF$. We may regard the area $ACBNM$ as made up of an infinite number of infinitesimal rectangles, each of which is typified by the little rectangle that is shown; and hence it follows that the total quantity of external work done by the gas as it passes from the condition A to the condition B , along the path ACB , is represented by the area included between the curve ACB and the straight lines AM , MN and NB . Obviously this area depends upon the form of the path ACB ; and hence the external work that is done by the gas also depends upon the form of that path, and so also does that part of the heat absorbed along ACB , which is consumed in performing this work.

When a gas (or other body) describes a closed path, such as is shown in Fig. 3, and returns finally to its original state, then the internal energy of the gas also returns to its original value; and the total quantity of heat that is absorbed by the gas during its passage around the closed path is therefore represented entirely by the external work that the gas does. That is, it is represented by the area of the closed path, as shown shaded in Fig. 3. A closed path of this sort is called a "cycle," and the consideration of cycles of various kinds is very important in many branches of thermodynamical reasoning. If AB and DC , in Fig. 3, represent isothermal lines, and AD and BC represent adiabatic lines (that is, lines along which there is no absorption or rejection of heat by the gas), then the cycle $ABCD$ is called a "Carnot cycle," because it is the kind of a cycle that Carnot imagined his ideal, reversible engine to describe. (See Carnot's principle, enunciated in the earlier part of this article).

When a gas is heated from a temperature T_1 to another temperature T_2 , the quantity of heat absorbed in the process will depend upon the precise way in which the passage from one of these temperatures to the other is effected. Thus let A , in Fig. 4, represent the initial state of the gas, and let the curved lines, T_1 and T_2 , represent the isothermals corresponding to the temperatures T_1 and T_2 . If we cause the gas to pass from the isothermal T_1 to the isothermal T_2 along the horizontal line AC , we are heating the gas while its pressure remains constant;

and if we cause it to pass from T_2 to T_1 along the vertical line AB , we are heating it while its volume remains constant. If the difference of temperature between T_1 and T_2 is one unit, and the mass of the gas is (as we have assumed) unity, then the quantity of heat absorbed along AB is the "specific heat at constant volume," and the quantity absorbed along AC is the "specific heat at constant pressure." That these two specific heats are really different will be evident from the fact (1) that the internal energy of the gas in the states A and B are not necessarily the same, unless the gas is a "perfect gas"; and also from the fact (2) that the heat that is absorbed along the path AC is to be partially expended in doing the external work represented by the shaded area; while along the path AB there is no external work done.

The fact that in an ideal reversible engine the efficiency does not depend at all upon the nature of the substance whose expansion does the work, is sometimes hard for the beginner in thermodynamical reasoning to understand, for the reason that objections occur to him which appear to controvert the principle, and to be themselves unanswerable. But there is an answer, however, to every objection that can be urged. One of the commonest of these difficulties is this: In a steam engine, steam is pumped into the boiler, and is then evaporated by the expenditure of a large amount of heat. The steam is next passed to the cylinder of the engine and expanded, after which it is run into the condenser and reconverted into water. The quantity of heat which is expended in converting the water in merely converting it into steam (and which is known as the "latent heat of vaporization") appears to be wasted in the process, because the greater part of it is converted into mechanical energy by the engine, but is merely rejected into the condenser. Engines have been designed and built, in which the water that is commonly used is replaced by some other liquid (such as ether or carbon disulphide) which has a much smaller latent heat of vaporization, in the belief that by this means a parently large source of loss could be avoided; but such engines have invariably proved themselves wanting, pointing, any trifling superiority that they may have shown from time to time being attributed to other causes than the smaller latent heat of vaporization of the working fluid. The reason for this is, that there is an intimate relation between the pressure of a saturated vapor at a given temperature, and the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid. This relation is well known as the "second thermodynamic relation," and sometimes as "Clapeyron's equation." The elucidation of this matter requires a knowledge of the infinitesimal calculus, and reference may be made for it to the standard works on thermodynamics. Much of the practical work that has been done upon the subject of the hot-air engine has probably been inspired by the hope of the existence, or at least of the importance, of this "second thermodynamic relation." See HEAT; SPECIFIC HEAT; TEMPERATURE; THERMODYNAMICS; GASES, KINETIC THEORY OF; and other similar articles in this encyclopedia.

Bibliography.—Bryan, 'Thermodynamics'; Clausius, 'Mechanical Theory of Heat' (Browne's translation); Findlay, 'Thermodynamics'.

Rule'; Mach, 'Prinzipien der Wärmelehre'; Magie, 'The Second Principle of Thermodynamics'; Maxwell, 'Theory of Heat'; Poincaré 'Thermodynamique'; Preston, 'Theory of Heat'; Tyndall, 'Heat as a Mode of Motion.'

ALLAN D. RISTEEN,

Director Technical Research, The Travelers Insurance Company, Hartford, Conn.

THERMO-ELECTRICITY. If an electrical circuit is constructed partly of one metal and partly of another, and one of the points of junction between the dissimilar metals is heated while the other is kept cool, a current of electricity will be caused to flow in the circuit. This fundamental fact was discovered by Seebeck in 1821. The electricity thus generated is not in any wise different from that which is generated by an ordinary galvanic battery; but on account of its mode of production it is called "thermo-electricity." The electromotive force that is set up in a circuit under the circumstances here described is always quite small, and its intensity depends (1) upon the nature of the metals of which the circuit is composed, (2) upon the difference in temperature between the two junctions where the dissimilar metals come together and (3) upon the average temperature of these junctions. For the sake of definiteness, let the two metals of which the circuit is composed be designated by the letters X and Y . The phenomena of thermo-electricity may then be described in the following mathematical language: It is known from experiment that when the two metals X and Y are brought together so that their point of contact has the temperature T , an electromotive force exists between the two, which tends to send a current (say) from X into Y ; and it is also known that the magnitude of this electromotive force can be expressed as a parabolic function of the temperature, T . Thus if E is the electromotive force in question, the facts of experiment can be adequately expressed by a relation of the form $E = a + bT + cT^2$; where a , b and c are constants whose values depend upon the natures of the metals X and Y . In the actual circuit there are necessarily two junctions across which electromotive forces of this character exist. Let the temperatures of these junctions be respectively T_1 and T_2 . Then the foregoing formula shows that across the junction whose temperature is T_1 there is an electromotive force of intensity, $E_1 = a + bT_1 + cT_1^2$, tending to send a current from X into Y ; and across the junction whose temperature is T_2 there is a similar electromotive force of intensity

$$E_2 = a + bT_2 + cT_2^2,$$

also tending to send a current from X into Y . These electromotive forces being opposed to each other, so far as the production of a current around the circuit is concerned, the effective electromotive force around the circuit is the difference between E_1 and E_2 ; and if we denote this effective electromotive force by the letter F , we have

$$F = E_1 - E_2 = b(T_2 - T_1) + c(T_2^2 - T_1^2),$$

or

$$F = (T_2 - T_1) [b + c(T_2 + T_1)].$$

From this last equation it is evident that so long as the average temperature of the two junctions is constant (or, in other words, so long as $T_2 + T_1$ is constant), the electromotive

force will be proportional to the difference in temperature between the two junctions. But it is also evident that when the average temperature of the two junctions is such that the relation

$$b + c(T_2 + T_1) = 0$$

is fulfilled (or, in other words, when the average temperature of the two junctions is numerically equal to $-b/2c$), there will be no thermo-electromotive force in the circuit (and, therefore, no current), no matter what the difference in temperature between the two junctions may be. This average temperature, for which there is no thermo-electric effect in a circuit, has a definite value for every pair of metals, and is known as the "neutral temperature" for that pair. The values of the constants b and c , in the foregoing formulæ, could be determined experimentally, and recorded in tabular form for various pairs of metals. It is usual, however, to record the experimental data in a somewhat different manner, as we proceed to explain. If the average of the two temperatures T_1 and T_2 be denoted by T_0 , then the formula for the effective electromotive force, F , may be written

$$F = (T_2 - T_1) (b + 2cT_0).$$

The constants b and c refer, it will be understood, to a particular pair of metals; but it is found that their values can be satisfactorily represented as the differences between constants which can be stated for the two metals separately. Thus b can be expressed in the form $b = B' - B''$ and $2c$ can be expressed in the form $2c = C' - C''$; B' and C' being constants whose values depend solely upon the metal X , and B'' and C'' being constants whose values depend, in a similar manner, solely upon the metal Y . The expression for the effective electromotive force F can, therefore, be written thus:

$$F = (T_2 - T_1) [(B' - B'') + (C' - C'') T_0].$$

The values of the constants B and C for the different metals vary somewhat with the physical conditions of the metals; but the data given in the accompanying table will show the general nature of these constants, and will also suffice to represent, with some degree of approximation, the actual magnitude of the thermo-electric effects that may be expected from circuits composed of the metals there represented. In applying this table, temperatures are supposed to be expressed on the ordinary Centigrade scale, which defines the freezing point of water to be 0° , and the boiling point to be 100° ; and the results are expressed in hundred-millionths of a volt, so that to reduce them to volts it is necessary to divide them by 100,000,000.

To illustrate the use of this table, let us compute the electromotive force of a circuit composed of iron and copper, when one of the junctions is kept at 0° C., and the other at 100° C. For iron we have $B = +1734$ and $C = -4.87$; and for copper we have $B = +136$ and $C = +0.95$. Hence we see that for this pair of metals $b = +1734 - 136 = +1598$, and $2c = -4.87 - 0.95 = -5.82$. The thermo-electromotive force in the circuit is therefore,

$$F = (T_2 - T_1) (1593 - 5.82T_0).$$

But we have assumed that $T_2 = 100^\circ$ and $T_1 =$

0° ; hence $T_2 - T_1 = 100$, and $T_2 = 50^{\circ}$, and we have $F = 100(1598 - 5.82 \times 50) = 130,700$. Dividing this by 100,000,000 to reduce it to volts, the final conclusion is, that a thermo-electric couple of the kind described will give an electromotive force of about 0.00131 of a volt (in round numbers). To find the "neutral point" of an iron-copper couple, we merely have to set the expression $1598 - 5.82T_2$ equal to zero, and solve the equation for T_2 . Proceeding in this manner, we find that the desired neutral temperature is 274° C.

THERMO-ELECTRIC CONSTANTS OF METALS.

METAL	B	C
Iron	+ 1734	- 4.87
Steel	+ 1139	- 3.28
Soft platinum	+ 61	- 1.10
Hard platinum	+ 260	- 0.75
Magnesium	+ 244	- 0.95
German silver	+ 1207	- 5.12
Zinc	+ 234	+ 2.40
Silver	+ 214	+ 1.50
Cold	+ 283	+ 1.02
Copper	+ 136	+ 0.95
Lead	0	0.00
Tin	- 43	+ 0.53
Aluminum	- 77	+ 0.39

Nickel is not included in the foregoing table, because its behavior is anomalous. From -18° C. to 175° C. its constants are $B = -2204$ and $C = -5.12$; but a short distance above 175° C. their values change profoundly, so that between 250° C. and 310° C. we have $B = -8449$ and $C = +24.1$. Above 340° C. we have, for this metal, the values $B = -307$ and $C = -5.12$. Antimony and bismuth are commonly used as the two metals in experimental thermo-electric circuits, since they yield an electromotive force which is larger than is obtainable under similar conditions by other metallic pairs. The thermo-electric constants of antimony and bismuth do not appear to have been determined with precision, however. When the average temperature of the two junctions (T_2) is about 20° C., the values of $B + CT_2$ are approximately as follows: Bismuth, pressed commercial wire, -9700 ; bismuth, pure pressed wire, -8900 ; bismuth crystal, axially, -6500 ; bismuth crystal, equatorially, -4500 . Antimony, pressed commercial wire, $+600$; antimony, pure pressed wire, $+280$; antimony crystal, axially, $+2260$; antimony crystal, equatorially, $+2640$.

When a thermo-electric couple is generating an electrical current, heat is absorbed at the hot junction, and given out at the cold one. If an electric current is caused to flow across the junction of any two dissimilar metals, heat is either evolved or absorbed at the junction; and if an evolution of heat is observed when the current flows across from the metal X to the metal Y , there will be an absorption of heat when the current is made to flow from Y to X . This phenomenon, which was discovered by Peltier, is known as the "Peltier effect." Lord Kelvin showed that in a thermo-electric circuit the reversible heat effects are not confined to the junctions themselves. He showed, in fact, that when an electrical current is caused to flow through a wire that is locally heated by a gas flame or otherwise, the current tends to

cause a displacement, along the length of the wire, of the point of maximum temperature. The effect may be illustrated by thinking of the wire as a tube conveying a stream of some real fluid; the fluid taking up more or less of the heat, and carrying it along in such a way as to shift the point at which the temperature is greatest. The analogy is imperfect, however, because in the case of electricity the heat travels with the current in some metals, and against it in others. This phenomenon (which is known as the "Thomson effect") has an important bearing upon the theory of thermo-electricity, because in a thermo-electrical circuit the temperature is necessarily variable from point to point, and, therefore, the "Thomson effect" may (and in fact does) modify the phenomena considerably. The effect is zero in lead, but in nearly every conductor it is quite sensible. The consequences of the "Thomson effect" are discussed in two papers in the first volume of Lord Kelvin's 'Mathematical and Physical Papers.'

When a circuit contains several thermo-electric couples, with their successive junctions alternately heated and cooled, the total electromotive force that is produced is sensibly equal to the sum of all the electromotive forces that the several couples would produce, if each existed separately. Advantage is taken of this fact in the instrument known as the "thermo-pile," which consists of a series of small bars of antimony and bismuth (often about 25 pairs altogether), disposed side by side so as to form an approximate cube and insulated from one another by strips of paper or other non-conductor. These bars are soldered together at the ends so that a current, in order to traverse the system, must pass back and forth through alternate bars of bismuth and of antimony; the passage of the current from bismuth into antimony being always effected (let us say) at the right hand end of the little pile of bars, while the passage from antimony into bismuth is always effected at the left hand end. The two free ends of the thermo-pile being connected by a wire, a current of electricity flows through the circuit so formed, when either of the surfaces containing the soldered junctions is warmed, while the opposite one is kept cool. This instrument is used to a considerable extent for the detection and even for the approximate estimation of radiant heat; the current that it produces and which is measured by a delicate galvanometer in the external part of the circuit being taken as the index of the amount of the radiation. (Consult Tyndall, 'Contributions to Molecular Physics in the Domain of Radiant Heat'). The thermo-pile was invented by Nobili, but it was so greatly improved by Melloni that it is commonly credited to him.

Many attempts have been made to construct a thermo-electric combination that would yield a current of electricity intense enough to be of commercial utility; but while such attempts have been partially successful, there is no great reason to suppose that thermo-electric generators will ever be of much practical value. The difficulties are partly structural and partly theoretical. In order to realize any considerable electromotive force, the number of elements must be large; and the experience heretofore

that a complicated thermo-pile is not fully durable. Even if this objection overcome, there remains the serious there are theoretical reasons, based on dynamics (q.v.), for believing that any of the thermo-pile, as an instrument converting heat energy into electricity, can never be high. In a particular was investigated by Lord Rayleigh, mum possible efficiency was found to cent; and it is not likely that an materially greater than this will ever ly attained with a thermo-pile that enough and durable enough to be of al value.

ALLAN D. RISTEEN,
*of Technical Research, The Travelers
Ice Company, Hartford, Conn.*

THERMOGRAPH (Greek, "heat-writing"), m of self-registering thermometer which an automatic record of varia-temperature is kept. Many different hermograph have been made, of which wing may be especially noted: (1) phic thermographs, in which the posi-mercury thread in an ordinary ther-is photographed upon a moving sen-n, either continuously or at short in-f time; the moving sensitive film he-ated by clockwork, so that the time any given impression was made can be determined. (2) Metallic-strip thermo- which a recording pen is actuated by f metal composed of two substances ing expansibility, riveted or soldered

When a strip of this kind is heated, s sides expands more than the other, result is that the strip becomes curved nout which serves as a measure of erature to which the strip has been

The pen which makes the record dially on a disc of paper which is) revolve at a steady rate by means work. (3) Electric-contact thermo- which a fine platinum wire is caused id, at intervals, into the open upper e capillary tube of a sensitive mercu-nometer. When the wire touches the column, it completes an electrical cir-

by this means the position of the thread in the thermometer is recorded. manometric thermograph, in which the in a closed vessel filled with a gas is the index of the temperature; the being recorded automatically, and the ire being afterward inferred from the pressure, by means of a theoretical or else by direct comparison of the in-at different temperatures, with a thermometer. (The pressure of an mass of gas of this kind is known to ly proportional to the absolute tem- of the gas, so long as the volume is tant).

THERMOMETER (Greek "heat-meas- instrument for determining the tem- of bodies. The general problem of try is considered, in this encyclopedia, e heading THERMOMETRY; and the rticle will be devoted mainly to the ion of the common mercury-in-glass the instrument, and to certain of its ons. The mercury-in-glass thermom-

eter depends for its action upon the fact that mercury expands about seven times as much as glass, for a given rise in temperature; so that when mercury is enclosed in a glass vessel, its apparent expansion is quite considerable. The mercury-in-glass thermometer consists essentially of four parts, these being (1) the mercury, (2) the spherical or cylindrical bulb of glass which contains it, (3) the fine tube which is attached to the bulb and which serves to make the expansion of the mercury evident, and (4) the graduated scale which is affixed to the capillary tube and from which the indications of the instrument are read. In the manufacture of thermometers which are intended for accurate work, the mercury is carefully purified by filtration through leather under pressure, and by subsequent distillation, and, in many cases, by chemical treatment also; and immediately before the mercury is placed in the thermometer it should be boiled so that it may be rendered free from moisture and from air. In the manufacture of the capillary stems of thermometers, some kind of glass which experience indicates to be adapted to this end is melted and the operator takes up a ball of it on the end of his blowpipe, blowing it out gradually and adding more glass to the mass from time to time. When the ball of molten glass has thus been brought to a convenient size, a second workman attaches his blowpipe to it also, and the two, still blowing, walk apart, so that the sphere of glass is drawn out into a very long and fine tube, which, when it has cooled, is cut into lengths and annealed. The calibre of each of these lengths is subsequently measured under the microscope, so that the instrument maker may know how large a bulb must be attached to each piece, in order that the degree-spaces on the finished thermometer may be of approximately the desired size. The bulb of the thermometer is usually made of a different kind of glass from the stem; and the process of making it consists simply in fusing to one end of the open stem a knob of special glass and then blowing it to size through the stem. In thermometers that are to be used for accurate scientific work, the bulbs should always be made of one of the three kinds of glass that are respectively known as "verre dur," Jena 16^{mm} and Jena 59^{mm}. The first of these is a French glass, which has been demonstrated to be peculiarly adapted for use in thermometer bulbs, by the elaborate experiments made at the International Bureau of Weights and Measures, at Paris. The other two are made at Jena, Germany, and have been similarly proved to be adapted for use in accurate thermometers, by the experiments made at the Reichsanstalt, in Berlin. Since 1917 American glasses are manufactured that are well suited to the construction of accurate thermometers; but the problem to be solved is a difficult one and it will require much study and experiment. The stem and bulb of the thermometer being thus completed, the next step consists in cleaning them thoroughly on the inside. For this purpose they are washed out with hot nitric acid, with distilled water and with ether. They are then thoroughly dried, preferably by repeatedly exhausting them, while hot, with an air pump, and then filling them again with air that has been carefully dried. The next operation consists in filling the thermometer with pure mercury. In order

to do this the bulb is heated until the air that it contains is partially expelled and the open end of the stem is then dipped beneath the mercury. As the bulb cools, the air remaining within it contracts and mercury rises through the stem until the bulb has become partially filled; this operation being repeated until the bulb is full. The instrument is next heated to a temperature considerably higher than the highest temperature to which it is to be exposed in use, the mercury that it contains becoming thereby so much expanded that it fills the entire stem and runs over at the top; and while the stem is still filled in this manner it is sealed off at the end by means of a blowpipe. In the higher grades of thermometers, a tiny pear-shaped bulb is left at the top of the stem, partly as a precaution against the destruction of the thermometer in case it is accidentally exposed to too high a temperature in its subsequent service and partly as an aid in the calibration of the stem. When such a pear-shaped bulb is provided, the stem may be sealed off at the end while the internal space is exhausted by means of an air pump, instead of while it is filled with mercury; or the tube may be filled, above the mercury column, with dry nitrogen or some other inert gas. The glass part of the instrument having been completed, it remains to affix the scale to the stem. In high grade thermometers, the scale is engraved upon the stem directly; but in the cheaper forms it is usually engraved or stamped upon a piece of metal or of wood, to which the thermometer is finally secured. Let us consider the high grade instruments first and the cheaper ones afterward. Instruments of the former class are graduated by finding, experimentally, two definite points upon the stem, corresponding to two known temperatures; the two known temperatures which are selected for this purpose being the boiling point and freezing point of water. When these two points are found, the space between them is divided into a certain number of equal parts, which are called degrees. In determining the position of the boiling point upon a thermometer, the instrument is placed in steam that is rising from water that is boiling freely under a barometric pressure equal to that which would be produced by a column of pure, ice-cold mercury, 760 millimeters high, at sea-level in latitude 45°. When the mercury column in the thermometer ceases rising and becomes stationary, the point opposite which it stands is marked upon the stem and is called the "boiling point." If the barometric pressure under which the experiment is performed is not identically equal to the value assumed above, allowance must be made for that fact by the aid of the experiments of Regnault (or others) upon the variation of the boiling point of water per millimeter of change of barometric pressure. The boiling point having been marked upon the thermometer as here indicated, the instrument is then placed in a mixture of water and finely pulverized ice, as quickly as this can be safely done; and the point to which the mercury sinks is marked and called the "freezing point." The distance, on the stem, between the boiling and freezing points, is then marked off, by means of a dividing engine, into as many equal spaces as there are degrees between the freezing and boiling points of water and (save for the affixing of numbers to the degree-marks) the

thermometer is complete. It may be, of course, that the thermometer is to be divided into degrees, or into tenths; but the operation is precisely the same, in this case, as if the division is to be made to degrees.

We could evidently divide the space between the boiling point and the freezing point into many equal "degrees" as we chose; for no reason, in the nature of things, why a "degree" could not have any one size, just as any other size. It is desirable, however, to have some uniform practice in this respect, hence the manufacturers of thermometers invariably conform to one or the other of standard systems. In France, and also in scientific work in nearly every country, it is customary to follow the plan introduced by Professor Celsius of Upsala, which consists in dividing the fundamental interval between two fixed points into 100 equal parts, the freezing point being called "zero," or 0°, and the boiling point 100°. This method of graduation is known as the "Centigrade" (or "Celsius degree") system. For general purposes in the United States and in England, it is customary to graduate thermometers according to the system introduced by Fahrenheit of Leiden about 1714. In this system the interval between the freezing and boiling points is divided into 180 equal spaces, or "degrees"; but the freezing point is here called 32° and the boiling point 212° ($32° + 180° = 212°$). There has been much discussion as to the reason that Fahrenheit had for dividing the fundamental interval into 180 equal parts; but there can be no doubt but that his zero point was intended to represent the greatest cold that was known in his day, this being obtained by mixing salt and snow. By adopting this lowest temperature as his zero, he probably sought to avoid the use of negative temperatures; but in these days, when temperatures several hundred degrees below his zero can be produced, the sign of the 32 is lost, and we now adhere to it simply from custom. The third thermometric system that has been used to a considerable extent is that due to Réaumur. In this system the fundamental interval is divided into 80 degrees, and the freezing and boiling points are marked 0° and 80°, respectively. This method of graduation is extensively used in Germany upon thermometers intended for household purposes; but for most other purposes in that country it has given way to the Centigrade system.

After a thermometer that is to be used for precise measurement has been made and graduated, it is subjected to certain experimental investigations, for the purpose of ascertaining errors to which it may be liable. One of the most important of these investigations is that known to the "calibration error," which is due to irregularities of calibre as the bore of the tube may possess. In order to determine the calibration errors, a thread of mercury of known length is detached temporarily from the stem, by shaking the instrument. An expert in this kind of work can usually detach a thread of almost any length that he wishes, whether it be long or short. The instrument is then inclined so that the detached thread can be brought into various positions in the tube, and in certain of these positions its length

with great care. The volume of the mercury constant, it is plain that its length is greater where the calibre of the tube is smaller; it will be where the calibre is larger. The details of the operation of the calibration errors of a thermometer are very involved; but the general principle is in observing the lengths of columns of mercury at different points of the stem, and then computing from these observations the relative areas of cross-section of the stem-calibre at various points. It is possible to calculate a table of calibration errors, by the aid of which it will be easy to correct any given reading of the instrument, and what reading would have been obtained if the item had been of absolutely uniform bore throughout.

Among the other sources of error there are four that merit special attention. (1) The measurement of a temperature, where the thermometer is supposed to be fully corrected to that temperature; but since the stem must be seen in order to be taken, it often happens that the stem of an instrument is necessarily exposed to conditions of temperature that are materially different from those to which the bulb is subjected. Hence it is often a "stem error" to a thermometer, the fact that the mercury thread in the stem is colder (or hotter) than that in the bulb, is therefore, shorter (or longer) than it really is. The magnitude of this stem error varies very much with the conditions under which the thermometer is used. It is always in some amount and hence it is customary, in executed scientific work, to design the thermometer that is to be used (including the stem itself), with special reference to the possibility of keeping the stem error as small as possible. (2) When the barometric pressure upon the bulb of the thermometer varies, the bulb yields elastically to these variations, often to an extent quite sufficient to affect the reading of the instrument by an amount that cannot be neglected. The error thus caused can be determined and eliminated by means of the "external pressure coefficient," which is obtained by subjecting the thermometer, at some fixed temperature, to a range of external pressure and noting the variation of the reading that this variation produces. (3) The pressure of the atmosphere upon the inner surface of the bulb may vary for several causes, one of which is the change in the position of the thermometer itself. If the thermometer is in a vertical position, the bulb will be subjected to a pressure due to the height of the column of mercury in the stem; and when the thermometer is horizontal, this static pressure is absent. In small thermometers the error thus caused is unimportant; but in instruments of high precision, in which the stem may be several feet in length, it must receive due consideration. The constant which is used for correcting for this source of error and which is determined by experimenting with the thermometer in different positions but at the same temperature is called the "insensitivity coefficient." (4) It is found that of which a thermometer is composed of certain anomalies in its expansion and contraction, when its temperature is altered, result in an apparent variation in the po-

sition of the "zero point" of the thermometer, which is very troublesome when measurements of the highest precision are to be made. It is on account of this anomalous variation in the position of the zero point that the three kinds of glass mentioned in the earlier part of this article are recommended for the manufacture of the bulb; the variation of the zero having been studied in the case of these species of glass with great care. The phenomena as observed in the case of "verre dur" are thus described by Guillaume: "When a verre dur thermometer is quickly exposed to a temperature of 100° C., after having reposed for a considerable time at the ordinary temperature of the laboratory, its zero point falls with such rapidity that after an exposure of one minute at 100° C. the displacement is practically complete. If the thermometer is then placed in ice-water, its zero ascends, for the first few moments, at the rate of about 0.001° C. per minute; but this rate diminishes rapidly. When a thermometer is maintained at a constant temperature, its zero point rises little by little and the change can be traced plainly for several years. For thermometers of verre dur, the gradual rise at constant temperature amounts to about 0.001° C. per month when the thermometer is two years old; and at the end of four or five years the motion is found to have diminished to about 0.0002° C. per annum." The ideal way of measuring a temperature, with a thermometer made of one of the three glasses mentioned above, is as follows: The thermometer is exposed to the temperature that is to be measured, and its zero point falls to a certain (presumably unknown) position. After the instrument has been read, it is introduced, as quickly as is consistent with its safety, into a mixture of water and pulverized ice. The mercury sinks at once and soon attains a stable position, which, on account of the slowness of the change of zero with falling temperature, is taken to be the zero corresponding to the higher temperature to which the instrument has been previously exposed. In accordance with this plan, the temperature to be measured is found by subtracting the subsequent reading in ice-water from the reading obtained at the temperature to be determined. The method here outlined, for eliminating the effect of variations in the zero point of a thermometer, is known as the "method of movable zeros," and is now adopted at practically all of the centres of accurate thermometry except Kew, for temperatures between the freezing and boiling points. It is not yet possible, by any method of procedure, to determine temperatures more than a few degrees below the freezing point, or more than a hundred degrees (Centigrade) above the boiling point, by the aid of a mercury-in-glass thermometer, with a precision comparable with that which is attainable within the fundamental interval that lies between 0° C. and 100° C.

It is to be understood that in the foregoing discussion of the errors of the mercury-in-glass thermometer, we have been treating of the determination of temperatures to such a degree of precision that the final error is not to exceed (say) 0.005° C. No such elaborate care is required, if the only object of the measurement is

to determine the temperature to the nearest degree, or half-degree.

Passing now to the consideration of the ordinary thermometers that are used about the household and by amateur meteorological observers, it may be pointed out, first, that in the manufacture of a thermometer that is to be sold at retail for (say) 50 cents, it is not commercially possible to engrave a special scale for each instrument. In making cheap thermometers it is customary to stamp out the scales in large numbers and then to blow the bulb of each instrument to such a size that the scale will be as nearly as practicable adapted to the finished thermometer. This can be done, by an experienced glass-worker, with greater accuracy than might be supposed; but it is evident that no high degree of precision can be attained in this way. The scale and the rest of the thermometer being adapted to each other as nearly as is commercially practicable, the thermometer is adjusted with respect to the scale by exposing it to some known temperature (say 70° F.) in the vicinity of the temperatures at which it is most likely to be used and then securing it in such a position that the point on the stem to which the mercury rises comes opposite the proper mark on the scale. Such a thermometer will give readings that are not greatly in error at temperatures near the one at which it is standardized; but at other temperatures any two such thermometers will necessarily diverge by an amount which depends upon the judgment and skill of the workmen who blew the bulbs and who endeavored to give them capacities adapted to the sizes of the degrees upon their respective graduated scales.

For further information concerning the methods that are used in precise thermometry consult Guillaume, 'Thermometrie de Précision'; and for the historical aspect of the subject consult H. Carrington Bolton, 'Evolution of the Thermometer.' Consult, also, Preston, 'Theory of Heat.'

Gas Thermometer.—A thermometer in which the temperature is measured by the change of volume, or pressure, of a mass of gas enclosed in a glass envelope. The gases that are most commonly employed for this purpose are air, hydrogen and nitrogen; and thermometers containing these several gases are respectively called "air thermometers," "hydrogen thermometers" and "nitrogen thermometers." See THERMOMETRY.

Alcohol Thermometer.—A thermometer in which the temperature is indicated by the expansion of alcohol (instead of mercury); coloring matter of some kind being dissolved in the alcohol, so that the column of fluid in the stem of the instrument may be distinctly visible. Alcohol has a larger coefficient of expansion than mercury, and hence, for the same sizes of bulb and stem, the degrees are longer upon a thermometer containing it. Alcohol can also be used at temperatures that are low enough to destroy an ordinary thermometer, by the freezing of the mercury. No great degree of precision can be attained with the alcohol thermometer, however, partly because the liquid wets the glass and thereby causes the instrument to read too low when the temperature is falling, and partly for other reasons. For the measurement

of temperatures approaching the freezing of mercury (37.8° F. below zero) the International Bureau of Weights and Measures prefers a thermometer filled with toluene to one that is filled with alcohol; the toluene thermometer being apparently capable of much more accurate results. Owing to the fact that alcohol boils at a much lower temperature than water, the alcohol thermometer cannot be graduated by the method given for a mercury instrument, since exposure to a temperature of 212° F. would cause the alcohol to have a vapor pressure so high that the thermometer would be likely to burst. These thermometers are, therefore, graduated, most commonly, in direct comparison with a standard mercury-glass instrument. The expansion of alcohol by heat is not strictly proportional to that of mercury and hence if the scale of the mercury thermometer is taken as the standard, the degree marks upon the alcohol thermometer will not be spaced at uniform intervals. The spaces are in fact smaller at low temperatures than at higher ones, as will be seen by examining any good alcohol thermometer that has been adapted for observing a considerable range of temperature.

Maximum and Minimum Thermometers.—These are thermometers which automatically record the highest or lowest temperatures to which they have been exposed during a given period. In the Rutherford maximum thermometer the capillary stem of the instrument is placed horizontally and as the mercury rises it pushes before it a tiny index of iron or steel, which, within the tube, and the index, being left at the most extreme position attained by the mercury, indicates the highest temperature to which the instrument has been exposed. In the Rutherford minimum thermometer a similar index is used, but the thermometric column is here composed of alcohol and the index lies within the alcohol. When the temperature falls, the end of the column of alcohol in the stem adheres to the index and drags it toward the bulb; but when the temperature rises again the alcohol flows around the little index (which does not fill the capillary tube), and so leaves it in the position to which it had been dragged at the moment when the temperature was lowest. In both forms of thermometer the index is returned to a suitable position for making a new observation by the aid of a small magnet. In the Negretti and Zambra maximum thermometer the capillary tube is partially obstructed near the bulb so that although the mercury flows outward readily enough when the temperature rises, a fall of temperature at that moment causes the mercury thread in the stem to break at the obstruction, so that the minimum temperature to which the thermometer has been exposed can be read directly, in the usual manner. The broken thread can be returned to the partially empty bulb by shaking the instrument, or by whirling it in a circle.

Clinical Thermometer.—A form of maximum and Zambra maximum thermometer which is used by physicians for determining the temperature of the human body.

The graduation on these instruments is so that the temperature can be read to within a degree or so; and the entire inte-

y the graduation rarely extends below or above 115° F., the normal temperature of the body being about 98° F. In using the instrument, the bulb is placed under the tongue or in the arm-pit.

Irradiation Thermometer.—A form of thermometer designed to indicate the intensity of solar or terrestrial radiation. The solar radiation instrument consists of a thermometer with an ened bulb, the stem being sealed into an ened sphere of glass, so that the black bulb comes in the centre of the sphere. Sunlight is allowed to fall upon this thermometer and also upon a similar one with that is silvered and polished, the black bulb absorbs most of the radiant heat, while the silvered one reflects most of it. The difference in the readings of the two instruments is used to indicate the intensity of the radiation falling upon them.

Reversing Thermometer.—A form of thermometer provided with a constriction in the stem similar to that used with the Negretti and Zamboni maximum thermometer, and so designed that when the instrument is inverted the mercury read breaks at the constriction and runs back into the stem. These instruments are used so as to read correctly when they are turned upside down. By upsetting a thermometer of this kind by means of clockwork, the temperature that prevails at any particular time can be recorded.

Reversing Sea Thermometer.—An instrument of the upsetting type, for observing temperature at various depths in the sea. It is used in a very strong case, and is reversed at the depth at which the temperature is desired. At moderate depths the reversal is effected by sending a weight down along the supporting wire; but at greater depths the upsetting mechanism is usually actuated by a small pump which is arranged so as to begin its operation when the thermometer starts on its descent to the surface of the sea.

Recording Thermometer.—Any thermometer which automatically records its own readings.

Dew-Point Thermometer.—A thermometer used for the determination of the temperature at which dew will be deposited from the air. The most accurate form of the instrument devised by Regnault. This consists of a thin receptacle of polished silver, shaped like a like ordinary chemical test-tubes. A thermometer is placed in each of these, and one tube is then partially filled with ether, and the other with a volatile liquid. When a current of air is passed through the ether by means of a pump, the rapid evaporation cools the ether and its contents (including the thermometer); and the observation consists in noting the temperature of the ether, when the dew is first seen to condense on the exterior of the silver tube containing the ether, and the observation is then dimmed by the deposition of dew. The other tube of silver, which is not cooled, is used for the eye in judging when the dew is first deposited upon the other one; and the thermometer in the uncooled tube contains is used to record the temperature of the air at the time of the experiment.

Differential Thermometer.—An instrument for measuring or detecting differences of temperature, without reference to the absolute

values of the temperatures that are compared. Sir John Leslie's form, as improved by Rumford, consists of a horizontal tube, turned upward at the two ends, and there provided with a pair of equal bulbs of considerable size. The bulbs are filled with air, and a small quantity of colored liquid is placed in the horizontal tube which joins them; the liquid serving to separate the air masses that the bulbs contain, and also as an index for reading the instrument. So long as the temperatures of the two bulbs remain equal, the pressure of the air will be the same in each, and the liquid index will not move. If one of the bulbs is warmed slightly more than the other one, however, the air that it contains expands and forces the liquid index toward the cooler bulb; the amount of this displacement indicating the difference in the temperatures of the bulbs. This form of differential thermometer is not used to any great extent at the present time, the thermo-pile (see THERMO-ELECTRICITY) and the platinum resistance thermometer (see THERMOMETRY) having almost entirely displaced it.

Wet Bulb Thermometer.—A thermometer whose bulb is covered with thin wet muslin, and which is used for determining the amount of moisture in the air. In practice, the wet bulb thermometer is used in connection with a similar thermometer having a dry bulb, the two being whirled through the air together, or having a current of air directed upon them by a fan, or otherwise. The evaporation of the moisture about the wet bulb causes that instrument to become cooler than the other one; and the difference in the readings of the two thermometers, when taken in connection with the reading of the dry one, enables the observer to determine the degree of saturation of the air at the time the experiment is made. Tables for this purpose are published by the Weather Bureau.

Weight Thermometer.—A thermometer consisting of a bulb provided with a capillary outlet in the place of the usual stem. In using this instrument, the bulb is first weighed while empty, and again when filled with ice-cold mercury. It is next heated to the boiling point of water, and the mercury which escapes from it on account of the expansion is collected and weighed. These data enable the observer to calculate the fraction of the original weight of ice-cold mercury that is lost upon heating the bulb to the boiling point. To determine any other temperature, he fills the bulb, as before, with ice-cold mercury, and then exposes it to the temperature that is to be measured (this temperature being assumed to be higher than the freezing point of water). Collecting the mercury that runs out of the bulb, and expressing its weight as a fraction of the weight of cold mercury that was present at the outset, he has only to compare the fraction so obtained with the fraction obtained in the first experiment, in order to be able to calculate, by a simple proportion, the temperature desired. The weight thermometer is not a convenient instrument to use, but it is simple in theory, and is free from certain of the errors to which ordinary thermometers are liable.

Metallic Thermometer.—An instrument in which temperature is determined by noting the change of form or of length that a metallic

strip experiences when it is heated. In Bréguet's instrument, three thin strips composed respectively of platinum, gold and silver are rolled together into the form of a single ribbon, the gold being in the centre. The ribbon is then coiled into a spiral, with the silver on the concave side. When one end of such a spiral is fixed, a rise of temperature causes the spiral to partially unwind, owing to the fact that the coefficient of expansion of silver is greater than that of gold, while the coefficient of gold is also greater than that of platinum. The free end of the spiral is caused to actuate a pointer, by which the temperature is indicated.

Platinum Resistance Thermometer.—An instrument for determining temperature, by noting the variation of the electrical resistance of a wire or strip of platinum. (See THERMOMETRY).

ALLAN D. RISTEEN,
Director of Technical Research, The Travelers Insurance Company, Hartford, Conn.

THERMOMETRIC ANALYSIS. See CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.

THERMOMETRY, the art of measuring temperatures. The "measurement" of temperature is quite a different thing from the measurement of a time, or a length, or a mass, and it consists merely in assigning to each temperature that may come up for consideration a definite place upon some sort of a numerical scale. The scale itself may be perfectly arbitrary, so that an interval of temperature upon one part of the scale cannot be said to be "equal," in any physical sense, to an interval on some other part, even though the two are expressed by the same number of "degrees." The chief essentials of a practical thermometric scale are (1) that it shall be perfectly definite, so that when the same temperature is "measured" on several different occasions, the same identical result will be obtained each time, at least to a degree of approximation sufficient for the purposes for which the temperature is being determined; and (2) that it shall be possible for two or more different observers, provided with distinct instruments of measurement, to measure the same temperature, and obtain results that are identical, at least to the same degree of approximation as noted above. So long as these essential conditions are fulfilled, we may make use, for the purpose of establishing a thermometric scale, of any measurable property of matter, which varies in a determinate way with temperature; the "temperature," in any such case, being defined as proportional to the attribute that is measured, or to any continuous function of that attribute. We may, therefore, have as many different "scales" of temperature as we please, and any one of these will be as good as any other, and just as "correct," as any other one, although no two of them will be identical in measurement. In practice it is found that four particular kinds of thermometric scales are especially useful. These are based, respectively, upon (1) the expansion of some substance that is subjected to an unvarying pressure; (2) the increase in pressure of a substance kept at constant volume; (3) the variation of the current in the electrical resistance of a coil of metal; and (4) the electromotive force of a thermoelectric couple (see

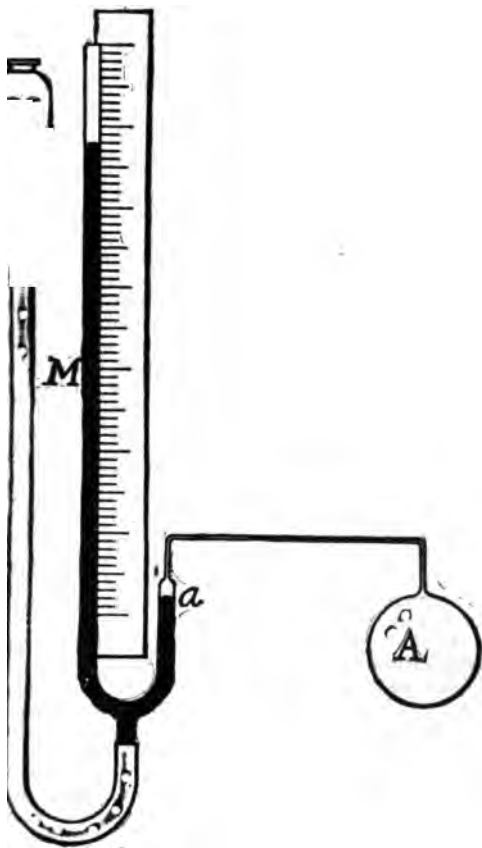
THERMO-ELECTRICITY), one of whose junctions is kept at a constant temperature, while the other is exposed to the temperature that is to be measured. Of these four general methods, the first two have been longest and most commonly employed; and the particular instruments that have been most extensively used for putting them into practice are known respectively as the "mercury-in-glass thermometer" and as the "gas thermometer." The mercury-in-glass instrument is described under THERMOMETER, and the gas thermometer is described in the present article, below.

The gas thermometer was probably the first form of thermometer to be constructed. The mercury-in-glass instrument followed, and for many years was used almost exclusively for the measurement of temperatures, doubtless on account of its simplicity and the ease with which it can be used. But as the science of thermometry developed, and increasing refinement in temperature determinations was demanded, it was found that the mercury-in-glass thermometer is liable to serious errors on account of the anomalous expansions and contractions of the glass envelope; errors which were of little or no importance when a determination of temperature to the nearest quarter of a degree or so was considered sufficiently accurate, but which were of paramount importance when it was proposed to determine a temperature to the hundredth or thousandth of a degree. The errors due to the cause in question can now be eliminated in large measure by making temperature determinations by the "movable zero" method (see THERMOMETER); but physicists nevertheless prefer to follow the lead of Regnault, who, in his celebrated 'Fourth Memoir' (1847), recommended the employment of the gas thermometer as the standard for the establishment of the temperature scale; and the gas thermometer is still the standard in all work of high precision. The great advantage of the gas thermometer consists in the fact that the coefficients of expansion of gases are many times greater than that of mercury, and the effects of anomalous changes of size in the glass bulb are of correspondingly less importance.

The gas thermometer is made in two general forms, according as it is desired to measure the temperature by the expansion of the gas at some constant pressure, or by the increase in the pressure of the gas at some constant volume. The latter plan being the one that is now by far the commoner in accurate work, we shall describe it first, and at some length.

The constant-volume gas thermometer is shown, in its essential features, in the accompanying illustration. It consists of a bulb, *A*, of considerable size, which is connected, by means of a capillary tube, with a mercury manometer, *M*. At *a* there is a mark upon the tube leading to the gas bulb, and care is taken, whenever an observation of any kind is made, to have the level of the mercury in the short arm of the manometer stand exactly at *a*, in order that the volume of the thermometric gas may always be rigorously the same. A movable reservoir of mercury, *V*, is connected with the column *M* for this purpose, by means of a flexible tube; so that by raising or lowering *V* the mercury

M may be brought to any desired level. Any gas that we please may be used in the bulb A , it hydrogen, nitrogen and air are the ones most commonly employed. In the filling of the bulb, the most elaborate precautions are taken, not only to have the gas that is used pure, but so, and more particularly, to have it perfectly dry. For this purpose the bulb is first exhausted by the aid of an air-pump, and is allowed to stand for a time, so that any moisture that may adhere to the walls of the bulb may be driven off and removed. The bulb is then filled with gas that has been carefully dried by calcium chloride or other drying agents, and is then exhausted again and heated; the operations of exhausting and refilling being repeated several times, until there can be no doubt about the dryness and purity of the gas which is finally allowed to remain. Temperature, according to this instrument, is defined as being rigorously proportional to the pressure at P prevails in the bulb A , so long as the



volume of the gas in the bulb remains constant. It will be observed that there is here no assumption that the thermometric gas obeys the laws of Boyle and Charles (see THERMODYNAMICS); the relation which has just been assumed being the definition of the term "temperature," according to the constant-volume gas thermometer. If T be the temperature as thus defined, and P is the pressure prevailing within

the bulb A , then we have, from the definition of temperature, $T = CP$, where C is a constant for the particular thermometer under consideration. (It is to be observed that P is the total pressure to which the gas in A is subjected. It includes not only the pressure that is read from the manometer M , but also that barometric pressure that prevails at the same time in the air of the laboratory; for this barometric pressure acts upon the top of the mercury column, and it is, therefore, to be added to the reading of the manometer M). To deduce the value of the constant C , we may subject the bulb A successively to the steam from boiling water, and to a mixture of ice and water, as described under THERMOMETER. The total pressure upon the gas in the bulb being noted in each case, let us suppose that it is P_0 at the freezing point, and P_{100} at the boiling point. Then the foregoing equation, when applied to these two cases, takes the following forms, respectively: $T_0 = CP_0$, $T_{100} = CP_{100}$; T_0 being the temperature of the freezing point according to the scale of this thermometer, and T_{100} being that of the boiling point. We may define either T_0 or T_{100} however we please, and then find the corresponding value of C ; but it is desirable that the scale of the gas thermometer shall be as closely as possible like that of the ordinary mercury-in-glass instrument; and in order to fulfil this condition it is found to be best to subject the gas thermometer scale to the condition that the difference between T_0 and T_{100} , as determined by the gas thermometer, shall be numerically the same as the difference between the freezing and boiling points, on the ordinary mercury-in-glass scale. In other words, it is found to be best to have the average size of the degrees the same on the two instruments. In scientific work the Centigrade scale is used in practically every instance; and if we adopt it here, we shall have the relation $T_{100} - T_0 = 100^\circ$, if the condition just mentioned is to be fulfilled. From this and the preceding equations we easily find that $C(P_{100} - P_0) = 100^\circ$, or $C = 100/(P_{100} - P_0)$; so that when we know the values of P_{100} and P_0 by direct observation, we are prepared to determine C at once, and hence to calculate the gas-temperature, T , corresponding to any given pressure P , by means of the relation $T = CP$. It will be seen that the zero of the gas thermometer scale does not coincide with the freezing point of water, but that it is very much lower. The gas thermometer could not give $T = 0$, for example, unless $P = 0$; that is, not unless the temperature was so low as to cause the gaseous pressure to disappear altogether. The zero point from which the indications of the gas thermometer are counted, according to the formula given above, is called the "natural zero" of the instrument; and in order to be able to compare the gas scale with the scale of the ordinary mercury-in-glass thermometer, it becomes necessary to know what the temperature of freezing water is, as read from the gas scale. To determine this, we make use of the relation $T_0 = CP_0$. Substituting in this the value of C as already found, we find that $T_0 = 100P_0/(P_{100} - P_0)$. Now the quantity $(P_{100} - P_0)/P_0$ is known as the "coefficient of expansion at constant volume" for the gas. (The name is somewhat absurd, it is true, be-

cause there is no expansion at all, if there is no change of volume; and it would be more accurate to designate this fraction as the "coefficient of increase of pressure" at constant volume). It appears, therefore, that the temperature of melting ice, on the scale of the constant-volume gas thermometer, is numerically equal to 100 times the reciprocal of the coefficient of expansion of the gas at constant volume. Having found T_0 , we have only to subtract it from every reading of the gas thermometer, in order to reduce that reading to its corresponding value as reckoned from the freezing point of water. If we call the values of $T - T_0$, as computed for any given gas thermometer, the "reduced readings" of that thermometer, then we find that the reduced readings of the nitrogen, hydrogen, air and carbon dioxide constant-volume thermometers are all nearly identical, and that they are all closely comparable with the readings of the ordinary mercury-in-glass thermometer. If two constant-volume gas thermometers be filled with the same gas in different states of density, then the reduced readings of the two are very nearly equal, but yet not necessarily identical.

The coefficients of expansion at constant volume of certain of the more important thermometric gases are given in Table 1, as deduced from a careful analysis of the data given by Chappuis, Regnault and numerous other experimenters of high standing. The "initial pressure" signifies the pressure on the gas in the thermometric bulb, when the bulb is surrounded by ice and water; this pressure being given as the most convenient way of fixing the density for which the coefficients were determined. Two coefficients are given for air at each initial pressure, because it appears to be

1.—COEFFICIENTS OF EXPANSION AT CONSTANT VOLUME.

GAS	Initial pressure = 1,000 mm.		Initial pressure = 760 mm.	
	Coefficient of expansion	T_0	Coefficient of expansion	T_0
Hydrogen	0.0036621	273.04	0.0036621	273.04
Nitrogen	0.0036745	272.15	0.0036716	272.36
Carbon dioxide	0.0037258	268.40	0.0037106	269.50
Air	0.0036746	272.14	0.0036716	272.36
Air	0.0036720	272.33	0.0036697	272.50

impossible to decide, from the observations thus far made, which one of these values is most likely to be correct, the available measures falling into two general groups, one of which favors one of the foregoing values, while the second favors the other one. In Table 1 the values of T_0 are also given, for convenience of reference.

The International Committee of Weights and Measures, in consideration of the differences that exist even between the reduced readings of constant-volume gas thermometers, adopted the following standard scale for the measurement of temperature, calling it their "normal thermometric scale." The scale adopted is the Centigrade scale of the constant-volume hydrogen thermometer, in which the hydrogen has a density such that its

pressure, at the freezing point of water, is to that due to a column of ice-cold one metre (1,000 mm.) high. The figures are understood to be "reduced," as described above, so that the thermometer 0° at the freezing point and 100° at the boiling point. The ideal scale would of course be an absolute thermodynamic scale (see THERMODYNAMICS); but the corrections that are necessary in order to reduce gas thermometer readings to this scale are still too uncertain to be adopted in precise thermometry.

2.—COMPARATIVE READINGS OF CONSTANT-VOLUME GAS THERMOMETERS AND THE MERCURY-VERRE DUR SCALE ("REDUCED" TEMPERATURES).

Hydrogen	Nitrogen (or air)	Carbon dioxide	Mercury
— 10° C.	— 10.007°	— 10.032°	— 10°
0	0.000	0.000	0
+ 10	+ 10.006	+ 10.025	+ 10
+ 20	+ 20.010	+ 20.043	+ 20
+ 30	+ 30.011	+ 30.054	+ 30
+ 40	+ 40.011	+ 40.059	+ 40
+ 50	+ 50.009	+ 50.059	+ 50
+ 60	+ 60.005	+ 60.053	+ 60
+ 70	+ 70.001	+ 70.044	+ 70
+ 80	+ 79.998	+ 80.031	+ 80
+ 90	+ 79.997	+ 90.016	+ 90
+ 100	+ 100.000	+ 100.000	+ 100

In Table 2 comparative readings are given of the mercury-in-glass ("verre dur" THERMOMETER) scale, and the scales of constant-volume hydrogen, nitrogen and carbon dioxide thermometers, in which the "initial pressures" are 1,000 millimetres of mercury. The significance of the table will be made plain by the following example: If all of the thermometers were exposed to a temperature which the "reduced" reading of the mercury instrument was 30° C., then the nitrogen thermometer would read 30.011°, the carbon dioxide thermometer would read 30.054° and the mercury-in-glass thermometer would read 30.1°. The readings given in the second column were obtained from experiments made upon the hydrogen thermometer; but Chappuis states that the reduced readings of the air thermometer and of the nitrogen thermometer are practically indistinguishable; and hence this column may serve for each of them.

In the constant-pressure gas thermometer temperature is defined as proportional to the volume of a fixed mass of gas which is free to expand in such a manner that the pressure remains constant. Regnault experimented with thermometers of this class, and considered them to be distinctly inferior in accuracy to the constant-volume thermometers, in which the volume is constant, and which he has already described. This judgment, however, named by Regnault has met with little confirmation of nearly every subsequent authority in experimental physics, and hence the constant-pressure gas thermometer has not been extensively used in practical work. Professor H. L. Callendar, in fact, is almost the most prominent advocate of the constant-pressure thermometer at the present time. He claims that the constant-pressure gas thermometer is capable of yielding results even more accurate than those of the constant-volume thermometers.

vised a very ingenious form of the pressure instrument, which certainly overcome most of the objections that were urged against it in the past. (Con- paper entitled 'On a Practical Ther- Standard,' in the *Philosophical* , for 1899, Vol. 48, page 519. Consult eedings of the Royal Society,' Vol. page 247, and Preston, 'Theory of To facilitate computations connected constant-pressure gas thermometer, we n Table 3, the coefficients of expansion incipal thermometric gases at the cons- sure of 1,000 millimeters of mercury at 760 millimeters. These are obtained ful comparison of the best determina- have yet been made.

COEFFICIENTS OF EXPANSION OF GASES
AT CONSTANT PRESSURE.

	Pressure = 1000 mm.		Pressure = 760 mm.	
	Coefficient of expansion	T_0	Coefficient of expansion	T_0
.....	0.0036600	273.22°	0.0036606	273.18°
.....	0.0036731	272.25	0.0036707	272.43
ide....	0.0037422	267.22	0.0037247	268.48
.....	0.0036734	272.23	0.0036706	272.44

efficient of expansion of carbon dioxide at constant pressure of 760 millimeters of must be considered as still somewhat , though the value given in the table to be the best now attainable. The "zero" of the constant-pressure therm- lies in about the same general region tural zero of the constant-volume in-

The temperature of melting ice, as to the "natural zero" of the scales of al constant-pressure gas thermometers, in Table 3, in the columns headed o extensive and accurate comparisons been made between the constant-pres- constant-volume thermometers, either ame gas or for different ones.

platinum-resistance thermometer, tem- is defined as proportional to the elec- stance of a coil of pure, annealed wire. The "thermometer" itself con- coil of the wire, wound upon a sheet f mica, and placed in one of the arms eatstone's bridge, so that its resistance accurately determined. It is usual to temperature as defined by the plat- tance thermometer by the symbol " ρt " n temperature"). We have, therefore, where R is the observed resistance of it the temperature denoted by ρt and tant whose value is to be determined. ρt_0 and R_{100} and ρt_{100} are the respective s and platinum-resistance tempera- the freezing and boiling points of n we have, precisely as in the case of ant-volume gas thermometer, $\rho t = \rho t_{100} - R_0$), as the platinum-resistance ire, as reckoned from the "natural the platinum-resistance thermometer. used platinum temperature," obtained cting ρt_0 from the temperature ρt as

here computed, is the one that is commonly used, however; and Callendar and Harker and Chappuis have shown that the reduced platinum-temperature can be expressed in term of the reduced gas thermometer scale by means of a simple equation of the form:

$$\rho t = T + A \cdot \frac{T}{100} \left\{ \frac{T}{100} - 1 \right\}$$

A being a constant whose value is to be determined experimentally. Callendar and Griffiths, for the purpose of determining A , recommend that the resistance of the platinum coil of the thermometer be observed at the temperature of boiling sulphur; the "reduced temperature" of this boiling point being, according to their experiments with the constant-pressure air thermometer, 444.53° C. (Eumorfopoulos states that the boiling point of sulphur on this scale is between 443.58° and 443.62° C. See 'Proceedings of the Royal Society,' 1908 A, 81, p. 339. Compare, also, Callendar and Moss, in the same publication, 1909 A, 83, p. 106). The platinum-resistance thermometer gives great promise of being a highly valuable instrument in the future. Indeed, it is so already; but it does not yet appear to be capable of determining the absolute values of temperatures closer than to 0.01° C. It may be used as a differential thermometer, however, so as to give results of a far higher order of accuracy. For this purpose two similar coils or strips of platinum are used, these being placed in two of the arms of a Wheatstone's bridge, so that the smallest departure from equality in their resistances can be observed. (See RESISTANCE, ELECTRICAL). Langley's bolometer is an instrument of this sort. It is used to explore the solar spectrum, and consists of two strips of platinum foil, which are placed across the spectrum to be examined, with their edges toward the source of the light. The two strips are placed in the two arms of a sensitive Wheatstone's bridge, and so long as both the strips are exposed to radiation of the same intensity, the balance of the bridge is preserved. When one of the strips coincides with a Fraunhofer line, however, while the other is still exposed to the full radiative power of the source of light, the balance is destroyed, and the existence of the line is thereby demonstrated, even though the line be in the infra-red, where it is not visible to the eye.

Thermo-electric couples have been used to a considerable extent for the measurement of temperature, and Regnault experimented with them somewhat, but showed that they are distinctly inferior in accuracy to the other known methods of determining temperature. At exceedingly low temperatures, however, they are often of great value. Wroblewski, for example, made use of thermo-couples quite extensively for temperature measurements in his researches on the critical points of the gases which are liquefiable only at extremely low temperatures. The platinum resistance thermometer is more generally favored, however, for this purpose; though it cannot be used for temperatures too close to the absolute zero on account of the anomalous and sudden changes of resistance that occur in that region. (See RESISTANCE, ELECTRICAL). At these extremely low tempera-

tures the helium thermometer is still useful, however.

Consult Guillaume, 'Thermometrie de Précision,' and Preston, 'Theory of Heat.' See, also, the numerous scientific papers of Kamerlingh-Onnes relating to low-temperature research.

ALIAN D. RISTEEN,
Director Technical Research, The Travelers
Insurance Company, Hartford, Conn.

THERMOPHONE, a resistance thermometer (see THERMOMETRY), in which the galvanometer that is most commonly employed is replaced by a telephone. Two coils of platinum wire, which are exposed to the respective temperatures that are to be compared, are introduced into two of the arms of a Wheatstone's bridge whose remaining arms contain known resistances. The telephone is placed in the cross-arm of the bridge. An alternating or pulsating current of low frequency is used in making the observation, and when the bridge is in balance, this fact is indicated by the silence of the telephone. See Warren and Whipple, 'The Thermophone,' in *The Technology Quarterly*, Vol. VIII, page 125.

THERMOPOLIS, Wyo., town and county-seat of Hot Springs County, on the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad, and on the west bank of the Bighorn River. It is noted for the large hot springs which issue along the river bank at this place. These springs are considered curative for rheumatism and similar ailments. They are protected as a State reservation. Pop. 1,500.

THERMOPYLÆ (Gk. *Θερμοπύλαι* hot gates), in classical geography, a pass on the southeastern frontier of Æthiopia, Greece, leading from Thessaly into Locris, and on the route of the only good road from Thessaly to central Greece. It was situated between the range of Mount Eta and an inaccessible morass which bordered the Maliac Gulf; and in breadth it was a narrow tract of perhaps some 50 feet. Its name was derived from the presence of thermal springs. As the only means by which a hostile army might penetrate from northern into southern Greece, it held a peculiar strategic value in Grecian history. It is celebrated as the scene of the defense by Leonidas (q.v.) and the 300 Spartans against the vast host of Xerxes (q.v.) in August 480 B.C. The account of this battle given by Herodotus has been generally followed. Xerxes, ridiculing the numbers of the Hellenic defenders (5,200, not counting the Locrians, whose numbers are not known), sent against them the Medes and Cissians with instructions to take their prisoners and bring them before him. When, after a day's fighting, these were unsuccessful, he picked 10,000, called the "Immortals," were sent forward; but, handicapped by the shortness of their spears, they were no match for the Hellenes, of whom few fell, while the Persian loss was on both days excessive. Xerxes was now in great perplexity, when Ephyraeus, a Malian, came "to tell him of the way which led across the mountain to Thermopylæ." This path ascended the gorge of the river Anopis, and the hill Anopis; then passed over the crest of Eta and to the rear of Thermopylæ. The Persians arrived in the rear

of Thermopylæ soon after mid-day of day. Tidings of their coming had already been brought to the Greeks by scouts and deserters. Most of the Greeks—the Spartans and the Thespians (700) and the Thebans (400) were committed. Of the Spartans and Thespians, all fell, the Thebans, few escaped. To the Greeks that the Persian arrows darkened Spartan Dienece is said to have said: "Good; then we shall fight in the shade."

Through deposits from the Spercheus and other streams, great alterations have taken place at Thermopylæ, so that it is now not a pass but a swampy plain. Consult Schlögl, 'Untersuchungen der Thermopylen' and various standard histories of Greece also GREECE, ANCIENT—History.

THERMOPYLÆ OF AMERICA, a military post, applied to Fort Alamo, Texas. See ALAMO, TEXAS.

THERMOSCOPE (Greek, "to heat"), any instrument for indicating temperature. The term is commonly applied, but not exclusively, to such instruments as indicate one temperature only, or a very limited number of temperatures; or to those which are used for indicating changes or difference of temperature without giving the magnitude of these changes or differences. The forms that have been devised for instruments of this kind are so many that it is almost past numeration. As a situation, the instrument may be cited, indications depend upon the melting points of the alloys. An instrument or device of this kind contains buttons or wires of a number of alloys whose several melting points are known: the observation of temperature by this instrument is exposed to the test under examination, and a note is made of the alloys that melt, and of which the temperature is melted. If T_1 is the melting point of the most fusible of the alloys that have melted, and T_2 is the melting point of the most infusible of the alloys that have not melted, we can then say that the temperature under consideration is higher than T_1 , but lower than T_2 . For purposes in the arts, it is quite sufficient to know, in this manner, that a temperature lies between certain limits. A thermoscope can only indicate certain limits between which a temperature lies is called a "discontinuous thermoscope." Continuous thermoscopes, which are capable of affording an actual measure of any temperature within their range, are commonly called "thermometers," which resemble the ordinary mercury-in-glass thermometer or not. A thermoscope in which temperature is inferred by noting the electrical resistance of a coil of platinum wire, for example, is called a "platinum resistance thermometer." See PYROMETER; THERMISTOR; and THERMOMETRY.

THERMOSTAT, a device in which the expansion of heat is utilized to expand or contract a long strip of metal, so that it can be utilized to regulate a damper or to maintain approximately uniform steam pressure.

THERMOTAXIS, the regulation of the temperature of the body. The principle of animal heat are muscular exertion and combustion of food, involving also

and liberation of carbon dioxide. Body temperature remains about normal under many circumstances through the balance mainly by the nervous system between its production and its dissipation. The chief avenues of dissipation are radiation from the surface of the body, the expired air and the excreta. Fever or fever is believed to be due to an overproduction of heat, to an underelimination of heat. The overproduction is believed to be due to an increased combustion especially of luminous substances of the body, with an increased discharge of carbon dioxide and the excretory wastes, urea, creatine and creatinine.

When fever prevails the action of the nervous system is accelerated, the secretions of glands are increased and the intricate process of metabolism is deranged. Heat-regulation, effected by local changes in heat-production and heat-dissipation and depending essentially upon the intensity of cutaneous impulses and the temperature of the blood, is governed, it is generally believed, by two nerve-centres, one controlling heat-production, the other heat-dissipation.

THERMOTROPISM, a tendency toward heat, exhibited in the reactions of animals. A simple example is found in the care with which birds move their eggs and larvae from place to place in order to secure a proper and equable temperature for their welfare. Compare **HELIOPHILISM**, with which tendency this is somewhat related.

THERMOMORPHA, or **ANOMODONTIA**, a group of extinct (Triassic and Permian) reptiles. "The dominant group among the early reptiles in each quarter of the globe where they have as yet been discovered," say Woodward, "is directly intermediate in skeletal character between the highest labyrinthodonts (*Odontosaurus* and its allies) and the mammals (*Monotremata*). Its members received the name *Anomodontia* in allusion to the varied modifications of the dentition, so common among reptiles. They were afterward called *Theromorphia* or *Theromora* . . . in allusion to the many obvious resemblances in their skeleton to that of monotreme mammals."

The similarities are chiefly of the dentition, the antorbital arch, pelvis, cruro-tarsal joint, scapula, occasional doubling of the occipital condyle. The general shape of the skull is often closely mammalian, but its details show its unquestionably reptilian features. Three suborders are recognized—*Pareiosauria*, *Theriodontia* and *Theromorphia*.

The *theromorphs* were all land-reptiles with stout limbs and powerful jaws. Some were massive and of great size, like great alligators with turtle-like or even dog-like heads; some were small and probably as agile as a weasel. They were the predatory beasts of their age, and were adapted in powers and characteristics to the pursuit of a large variety of animal prey. Most un-reptile-like were those of the suborder *Theriodontia*.

The name is a natural suggestion that the race of *theromorphs*, undoubtedly of reptilian origin, must have descended from this group, whose bones are abundant in the Triassic rocks of the western United States) show so many mammalian features but thus far no direct connection can be traced. The dinosaurs, however, seem certainly to have descended from this stock.

Consult Woodward, 'Vertebrate Palaeontology' (London 1898); Gadow, 'Amphibia and Reptiles' (New York 1901), wherein many further references to details will be found.

THEROPODA, a sub-order of dinosaurs (q.v.).

THERSITES, thér-sít'ez, according to Homer, the ugliest man in the whole Grecian army that beleaguered Troy. He was a malicious and slanderous brawler whom Ulysses publicly beat and brought to tears for his insulting attack on Agamemnon. He was eventually slain by Achilles for piercing with his spear the eye of the dead queen of the Amazons, Penthesilea, whom he had also spoken of with contumely.

THERY, Edmund, French writer on economics; b. Ragnac, France, 1854. He is a commander of the Legion of Honor, member of numerous societies interested in his line of work and has represented his government in various economic missions to several countries. His writings include 'Europe et Etats-Unis d'Amérique' (1899); 'La France économique et financière pendant le dernier quart de siècle' (1900); 'La Banque de France de 1897 à 1909' (1910); 'L'Europe économique' (1911); 'Le régime actuel des chemins de fer en Russie' (1913), etc.

THESEUM, thê-sē'um, or **THESEION**, thê-sē'ōn, a temple in ancient Athens dedicated to the commemoration of Theseus and his exploits. It stood on an elevated site north of the Areopagus (q.v.) and in early Christian times was used as the church of Saint George of Cappadocia. Within its precincts Cimon is said to have deposited the bones of the hero which he had brought from the island of Scyros, but archaeologists do not support this claim. The temple was begun 465 B.C. Many consider it to have been originally dedicated to Heracles or Hephæstus, but there is no reason to doubt that it is actually a Theseum. It was constructed of Pentelic marble in the purest Doric style and is technically to be described as an amphiprostyle, hexastyle peripteral temple, with pronaos, and opisthodomos or epinaos. The façade and rear pediment have each six columns; the sides 13 each; their height being about 30 feet. A fragment of the portico and the roof of the stella are still standing. There are also some noteworthy remains of the statuary with which the building was adorned by sculptors of the school of Phidias. On the metope are set forth the exploits of Theseus and Heracles and the frieze of the cella is also in part standing. The dimensions of the building are roughly to be estimated at 104 x 45½ feet. Consult Stuart and Revett 'Antiquities of Athens' (London 1762-1816); Leake, 'Topography of Athens' (London 1841); Dyer, 'Ancient Athens, Its History, Topography and Remains' (London 1873).

THESEUS, thê-sūs or thê-sē-ūs, in Greek legend, a king of Athens and national hero of Attica, son of Ægeus by Æthra, the daughter of Pittheus of Troezen, in Peloponnesus. He was educated at Troezen, at the house of Pittheus, and passed for the son of Poseidon (Neptune). When he came to years of maturity he was sent by his mother to his father, and a sword and sandals were given him by which he might make

himself known to Ægeus (q.v.) in a private manner. On arriving at Athens he narrowly escaped being poisoned by Medea, the sorceress, but his father recognized the sword, and received Theseus as his successor on the throne. He next caught alive the wild Marathonian bull; but a much more important service was the slaying of the Minotaur and the freeing of Athens from the tribute of seven youths and seven maidens annually sent to Crete to be devoured by that monster. (See MINOTAUR). Fearing his son had perished while in Crete Ægeus destroyed himself; hence Theseus on his return succeeded his father as ruler of Athens. The Athenians were governed with mildness, and Theseus made new regulations and enacted new laws. The number of the inhabitants of Athens was increased: a court was instituted, which had the care of all civil affairs; and Theseus made the government democratic, while he reserved for himself only the command of the armies. To him also the Athenians ascribed the union of the towns of Attica into a single state, with Athens at the head, and the division of the people into the three classes of Eupatridæ, Geomori and Demiurgi (nobles, husbandmen and mechanics). Perhaps the most celebrated of the events in the career of Theseus after the slaying of the Minotaur was his war with the Amazons. He is said to have invaded their territory and carried off their queen, Antiope (according to another account, that with which the readers of Chaucer and Shakespeare are familiar, Hippolyta). The Amazons in their turn invaded Attica, and a battle was fought in the city of Athens itself. Theseus was victorious, and the Amazons driven out of Attica. He was absent from Athens on various expeditions, and when he returned the Athenians had forgotten his services. He retired to the court of Lycomedes, king of Scyros, who threw him down a deep precipice. In 469 B.C. his bones, as supposed, were found by Cimon in Scyros, and brought to Athens, where they received a magnificent burial. Statues and a temple (the Theseum, q.v.) were raised; and festivals and games were publicly instituted to commemorate his actions. A portion of the temple still remains standing. What shreds of history, if any, there may be in the accounts of Theseus cannot be ascertained. Consult Harrison, J. E., 'Mythology and Monuments of Ancient Athens' (London 1890); Lübker, F., 'Reallexikon des Klassischen Altertums' (Leipzig 1914); Schultz, A., 'De Theseo' (Breslau 1874).

THESMOPHORIA, a pagan festival of ancient Greece. It was celebrated only by women, in honor of Demeter Thesmophoros ("the lawgiver") as foundress of agriculture, and thereby of orderly social life and the marriage. At Athens the festival extended to three days, beginning with 21 October. On the first day there was a procession to the temple of Demeter at Halmos, southeast of the city; on the second a fast; and on the third day, called Kalligeneia ("the bearer of a fair offspring"), general and often licentious indulgence.

THESMOTHETE, thēs'mō-thēt (from a Greek word meaning lawgiver), one of the six inferior archons at Athens who presided at the election of the lower magistrates, received

criminal informations, decided civil causes, the votes at elections and performed duties.

THESPESIUS, also called Claos; dinosaur whose fossil remains found upper Cretaceous strata in Wyoming, and Colorado show it to have resembled Iguanodon. It was upwards of 30 feet long and stood from 10 to 25 feet high. Like of its species it was herbivorous and built its long forward body by its heavy tail. Complete sketches of the animal are found in principal museums. (See DINOSAUR). C. Marsh, O. C., 'The reconstruction of a Cretaceous Dinosaur' (in *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Sciences*, Vol. XI, Haven 1902).

THESPIS, Greek author. He was a native of Icaria, a deme of Attica, lived in the time of Solon, in the 6th century B.C., and is credited as the inventor of tragedy, as he added to the dithyrambic choruses of the feats of Bacchus, actor, who, when the chorus was silent, singly recited a mythical story; and probably tried on dialogues with the leader of the chorus, appearing successively in different characters in a piece. This was a decided step toward drama.

THESSALONIANS, Epistles to
Authorship.—While Paul's authorship of First Epistle to the Thessalonians has occasionally been questioned, the consensus of critical opinion is at the present time so unanimous in favor of its genuineness seems needless to argue the question. The external evidence is strongly favorable; the style and vocabulary are admittedly fine; the doctrinal content, while not very original, is in harmony with Paul's teachings elsewhere. Above all, in its whole tone and temper, it is unmistakably and inimitably an outpouring of the very heart and soul of the great Apostle. As concerns the Second Epistle the case is somewhat differently. Though the external evidence is even stronger than for the First, yet its Pauline authorship has been far more disputed. The difficulties which have been raised grow mainly out of its relation to the First Epistle, and practically reduce to (1) the resemblance in portions of the letters, considered by some to be too close to permit us to think of the second as an independent composition; in answer to which it is said that this likeness covers no more than a third of the letter, and may easily be explained in any of many ways, as, for instance, before writing Paul might have had a copy of his first letter; (2) the difference in tone and temper of the two letters, the first being in the second more formal and less affectionate, a fact for which several explanations have been offered, as that the first letter had failed helpfully to affect the Thessalonians, he might naturally write in a more formal and distant way in his second letter, or, as Harnack has suggested, may have been intended solely for the more select section of the church, while the other was for the main body of the church, which was less in origin, and more loyal to Paul; and (3) the difference in the eschatological teaching, however, does not amount to a contradiction, but is to be regarded partly as a cor-

standing of the teaching in the first which misunderstanding seems in spite correction still to continue in some and partly is an addition of certain s in Paul's doctrine of the Last Things ad not come out earlier, resulting in an t change of emphasis, but not in a real tency. Certainly the difficulties in the explaining the letter as a forgery have und greater than of accepting it as , and consequently the later criticism decisively to favor the Pauline author- both Epistles.

and Place.— From the First Epistle i comparison with Acts it is easy to in the date and place of composition. : second great missionary journey, :ond European city in which Paul was Thessalonica, the modern Saloniki. he established a church at once, very success caused him to be driven e city after a stay possibly of only three almost certainly of only about as many

From there Paul went to Greece, a short stay at Athens and establishing for a year and a half at Corinth. It that Timothy, who was sent back from to visit, comfort and confirm the Thes- Church, rejoined Paul at Corinth with ort, and the first letter must have been almost at once. According to some nd letter followed the first even without for an answer and in any case the cannot have been long, a few weeks . The most common dating is in the

of 51, but chronologists vary two or ears either way so far as the years to gned to the various events of Paul's e concerned. These Epistles are accord- mong the very earliest New Testament only James and Galatians being con- by any to be earlier.

ditions of Composition.— It is plain Thessalonians as well as from Acts : reception of Paul and of his teaching ssalonica was peculiarly prompt and

In a very short time a church was hed, consisting partly of Jews, but of proselytes and Gentiles, including f the principal men and women of the 'aul turned back to Thessalonica as a here his work had been a peculiar den- the mutual affection of the Apostle converts must have been unusual. But at the longest had been brief, and in his plans and endeavors he had found ssible to return, while at the same time reason to fear that misrepresentations ing circulated touching both his failure sit them and his purposes in his mis- work and his relations to his converts. e report of his messenger Timothy, and from a letter to Paul from the church, ns from which some have thought they mbedded in this letter, it appeared that one hand a certain fanaticism showing a immorality and on the other hand a doctrinal and spiritual uncertainty had up in the Church. It was to remedy nditions that Paul wrote his first letter. ond is a natural pendent to the first. ually held that Paul's letter mainly ac- ad its purposes, but that either by the of the messenger who carried it or by

written response from the Thessalonians them- selves, Paul learned that some disorders con- tinued and that his teaching about the Last Things needed supplementing to correct mis- understandings, and thus arose the Second Epistle.

Contents.— These letters are peculiar in that two of Paul's fellow-workers, Silas and Timothy, are associated with him in the address (i, 1), though it is plain that in composition and in thought as well as in personal relations it is definitely his own letter. In 1 Thess., he first gives an explanation of his failure to return to them, adding an assurance of his strong affec- tion for them and an assurance of his confidence in their affection for him and their continuing faith in Christ, all so put as to answer any mis- representations of him and his work which might be current (i, 2-iii, 13). Then come va- rious moral injunctions, first, to chastity, and then to brotherly love, with which is associated the duty of diligent labor (iv, 1-12). There follows the correction of the painful misun- derstanding of some of the Christians as to their friends who had lately died, by the as- surance that through their resurrection they would be at no disadvantage when Christ should return, and encouragement for all in reference to the same return (iv, 13-v, 11), and, finally, warnings against various disorders, couched in brief injunctions, and a few salutations (12-28). In the second letter, after a brief greeting (i, 1, 2), Paul gives utterance to a remarkable expression of thanksgiving and prayer (i, 3-12); then corrects the misunderstanding of what he had said in his first letter, assuring them that before the "Day of the Lord" there was much history to be made, including a great apostacy (ii, 1-12); a brief encouragement to faint- hearted brethren follows (ii, 13-iii, 5), and warnings to the idle and dissolute (iii, 6-15), the Epistle ending with a word of explanation of how the Apostle added to his dictated let- ters a certificate in his own handwriting and the benediction with which he commonly closed his letters (iii, 16-18).

Bibliography.— Frame, J. E., 'Commentary on the Epistle of Saint Paul to the Thessalo- nians' (International Critical Commentary, 1912); Lake, K., 'The Earlier Epistle of Saint Paul' (1911); Milligan, George, 'Saint Paul's Epistle to the Thessalonians' (1908); Moffatt, James, 'First and Second Epistles to the Thes- salonians' (Expositor's Greek Testament, 1910).

DAVID FOSTER ESTES,
Professor of New Testament Interpretation,
Colgate University.

THESSALONICA. See SALONICA.

THESSALY, thēs'a-lī, or **THESSALIA**, the northeastern division of ancient Greece proper, bounded on the north by the Cam- bunian Mountains, separating it from Mace- donia; on the west by the chains of Pindus and Tymphrestus, separating it from Epirus; on the south by Mount Cēta, separating it from Ætolia, Doris and Locris; and on the east by the Ægean Sea. The rich plain enclosed be- tween these mountains belongs almost entirely to one river basin, that of the Peneios (Salam- bria), which traverses it from west to east, and finds an outlet into the Thermaic Gulf through the vale of Tempe. It was especially famed for its fine breed of horses and its skilful horse-

men. The name of Thessaly was derived from the Thessali, a Greek people who are said to have come into this land from the west, and who became the governing class in the country. Thessaly was broken up into separate states loosely united under a tagus, and long exerted no important influence on the affairs of Greece generally; but it rose for a brief period to a position of greater consequence when (about 375 B.C.) Jason of Pheræ, having been elected tagus, brought the whole of Thessaly completely under his power, and began to threaten the rest of Greece, but the confederacy was again weakened after his assassination in 370 B.C. Thessaly afterward became dependent on Macedonia, and finally was incorporated with the Roman Empire. In 1393, after the fall of the Byzantine Empire, Thessaly came, with the rest of the imperial dominions, into the hands of the Turks, and till recently formed a part of the Ottoman Empire. The greater portion of it was in 1881 incorporated in the kingdom of Greece. The Greco-Turkish War of 1897 was fought principally within the borders of Thessaly. Consult Baedeker, K., 'Greece' (4th English ed., Leipzig 1900); Kent, R. G., 'A History of Thessaly from the Earliest Historical Times to the Accession of Philip V of Macedon' (Lancaster, Pa., 1904); Leake, W. M., 'Travels in Northern Greece' (4 vols., London 1835); Philippson, A., 'Thessalien und Epirus' (Berlin 1897); Wace and Thompson, 'Prehistoric Thessaly' (Cambridge 1912).

THETFORD MINES, Canada, town in Megantic County, on the Quebec Central Railway, about 76 miles south of the city of Quebec. It is chiefly known for the deposits of asbestos in the neighborhood. There are numerous small industries. Pop. about 7,500.

THETIS, thē'tis, in Greek mythology, a daughter of Nereus and Doris, therefore one of the Nereids. Her nuptials with Peleus were celebrated on Mount Pelion, and were honored by the presence of all the gods except Eris or Discord, who was not invited, and who, to avenge the slight, threw in among the company the apple of discord. By Peleus she became the mother of Achilles (q.v.).

THEURGY, from the Greek *theourgia*, meaning divine work, and used among the ancients to signify supernatural agency in individual human affairs, or in the government of the world. Hence the act or art of invoking deities or spirits, or by their intervention conjuring up visions, interpreting dreams, receiving or explaining oracles, etc.; the power of obtaining from the gods, by means of certain observances, words, symbols, or the like, a knowledge of the secrets which surpass the power of reason, to lay open the future, etc. The word also means that species of magic which more modern professors of the art allege to produce its effects by supernatural agency, as contradistinguished from natural magic. Also a system of supernatural knowledge or power believed by the Egyptian Platonists to have been divinely communicated to a hierarchy, and by them handed down to posterity for instruction.

THEURIET, Claude Andre, French poet and novelist, b. Marly-le-Roi, Oct. 1833, d. 23 April 1907. He studied law in Paris, received his licentiate in 1857 and in that year entered the

department of the Ministry of Finance. Soon, however, he turned his attention to literature. In 1896 he was elected a member of the French Academy, having received the *prix d'illet* in 1890. His poems include 'Le chemin des bois' (1867); 'Le Bleu et le noir' (1873); 'Nos oiseaux' (1886); and 'La ronde des saisons et des mois' (1891). He also published 'Jules Bastien-Lepage, l'homme et l'artiste' (1885), but is best known by his novels, among which are 'Nouvelles intrines' (1870); 'Mlle. Guignon' (1874); 'Channe dangereux' (1891); 'La Chanoinesse' (1893), etc. He was the author of some 60 works of fiction. He also wrote several dramas including 'Jean-Marie' (1871); 'Le maison des deux Barbeaux' (1885), and 'Jour d'été' (1901).

THIAN-SHAN (tē-ān'shān') **MOUNTAINS**, central Asia. See **TYAN-SHAN**.

THIAZOL DYE STUFFS. See **COAL-TAR COLORS**.

THIBAUT, Jacques Anatole France, critic and novelist: b. Paris, 16 April 1844. He is known wherever French is read and the Latin genius appreciated as ANATOLE FRANCE, and was called by Lemaître, one of the shrewdest of his contemporaries, "the ultimate flowering of the Latin genius." Son of a Parisian bookseller, another "France" and a veteran of the body-guard of Charles X, Anatole grew up in the bookish atmosphere which he has conveyed marvelously into several of his stories as he has also his father's character. A Parisian of the Parisians, he was named officer of the Legion of Honor in 1895 and received into the Academy in 1896. For the rest the story of his life is in his writing. Besides early verses his well-nigh 50 volumes embrace charming books of autobiographic "truth and fiction" such as 'Le livre de mon ami' (1895), 'Pierre Nozair' (1900) and 'Les désirs de Jean Sévier' (1912); books of philosophic criticism, themselves, as he openly professes, evidencing his own way of thinking in noting the ways of others, chief among them articles collected from *Le Temps* in five volumes of 'La vie littéraire' (1888-93) and 'Le génie latin' (1913); dramatic experiments, among which 'Thais' is best known; an extended controversial biography, 'La vie de Jeanne d'Arc' (1908); expressions of fervid patriotism in stress of war, such as 'Sur la voie glorieuse' (1915), and, finally and chiefly, a long series of books which in the guise of fiction express all the manifold phases of his political observations, his social aspirations and indignations, his philosophic speculations and the play of his recreative imagination in evoking the thought and life of a long out-lived past. This fiction, taken chronologically, gives the clue to the development of France out from the dilettant scepticism of Renan, through epicureanism, to its higher and also its lower sense, into an earnest, though still ironic, socialism, with occasional glints of fierce intolerance for opportunists, reactionaries or clerical. Outstanding among these books is first 'Le crime de Sylvestre Bonnard' (1881), his second novel, whose genial sympathy with childhood and unobtruded irony have attracted writers of distinction, among them Lafcadio Hearn, to attempt its translation. 'Balthazar' (1900) and

(1900), a mediæval and an early in study, show a curiously subtle "piety agination with impiety of thought," to his own mind were 'La Rotisserie de e Pédaque' (1893) and 'Les opinions ome Coignard' (1893) in which the epicurean and courtesan figures of reappear in 18th century dress and an comes playful mouthpiece for the ironic ion of a scepticism more radical in than any since Montaigne. Each book, plot, is a chain of sparkling epigrams in the laughing philosopher unmasks the uses and inconsistencies of private and morals and life. French politics are the ided theme of four notable volumes of e contemporaine, 'L'orme du mail' ; 'Le mannequin d'osier' (1897); 'au d'améthyste' (1899) and 'M. et à Paris' (1901), all jewels of grace-versity. Then France's thought takes a erious bent as he is drawn into the lists ola against militarist and religious reas revealed in the Dreyfus case. Of this idence is seen in 'Crainquebille' (1903); ontes de Jacques Tournebise' (1908) e political satires 'L'île des pingouins' and 'Les dieux ont soif' (1912) as in 'La vie de Jeanne d'Arc' (1908) 'Opinions sociales' (1902). All these whatever their form, are in effect criti-f contemporary life. He has himself at he counts criticism as possibly the e evolution of literary expression, well to a highly civilized society which is old traditions, the last, in date of all forms and destined to absorb all. All illustrate an idea of style which he has mirably in 'Le jardin d'Epicure' (1894). ple style," he says, "is like white light; mplex but does not seem so. In writ-at appears a beautiful and pleasant sim-is really the result of careful arrange-ment and strict economy in the use of the parts of speech." In this art of hiding

France is almost supreme. See LE DE SYLVESTRE BONNARD. Consult an translation of 'Works' edited by c Chapman (London 1908-19) already ing 27 volumes. Of separate works re many other versions. For criticism Michaut, G., 'Anatole France,' (Paris also works by Brandes, G. (London by George, W. L. (New York 1915), anks, L. P. (Chicago 1919).

BENJAMIN W. WELLS.

THIBAUT, tē-hō, or **THEOBALD I**, Navarre: b. France, about 1200; d. 1253. s educated at the court of Philip us. As the Count of Champagne he is have been a lover of the queen of VIII, whose death in 1226 Thibaut was ed of having caused. He succeeded to one of Navarre on the death of his Sancho the Strong, in 1234. Going in Palestine, he suffered defeat at Gaza. a reputation in literature as a trouvère even Petrarch and Dante, and other poets praised. His poems, first puby Lévesque de la Ravallière (2 vols., 742), have appeared in several later edi-Consult Delbarre, 'Vie de Thibaut' and Lavissee, Ernest, 'Histoire de ' (Vol. III, part VI, Paris 1901).

THIBET, tī-bēt'. See **TIBET**.

THIBODEAUX, tēb-ō-dō', La., town, parish-seat of Lafourche Parish, on Bayou Lafourche, and on the Southern Pacific Railroad, 47 miles west by south of New Orleans and 60 miles south by east of Baton Rouge. It is in an agricultural region in which the principal products are rice, sugarcane and cotton. The industries are connected chiefly with the cultivation and shipment of cotton, rice, sugarcane and vegetables. It contains foundries, canneries and ice plants. There are several private schools, among them Mount Carmel Academy, Thibodeaux College, and Guion Academy. Pop. 3,824.

THICKHEAD, a South American caterpillar-eating bird of the family *Capitonida*, so named because of the full-feathered and apparently excessive size of the head. The family is a large and handsome one, closely allied to the puff-birds, and sometimes united with them under the general term "barbet." In other parts of the world "thickhead" is applied to various other birds, especially in South Africa to the stonecurlew (*Ædicnemus*) of that region, translating the local Dutch name *dikkop*.

THIEF, one who steals or is guilty of theft; one who takes the goods or personal property of another without his knowledge or consent, and without any intention of returning them; one who deprives another of property secretly or without open force, as opposed to a robber, who uses open force or violence. A burglar is a thief who forces an entrance into a building.

THIEF RIVER FALLS, Minn., city, county-seat of Pennington County, on the Great Northern and the Minneapolis, Saint Paul and Sainte Marie railroads, about 50 miles northeast of Crookton on the Red Lake and Thief rivers. It lies in an agricultural section which raises much wheat, has a flour mill, foundry, sash and door factory and iron works. The notable buildings are the Carnegie library and the municipal auditorium. Pop. over 4,000.

THIERRY, tī-ēr'ī (Fr. tē-ā-rē), **Amédée Simon Dominique**, French historian and politician: b. Blois, 2 Aug. 1797; d. Paris, 26 March 1873. As a young man he entered the service of the Minister of Marine, and in 1828 became professor of history at Besançon. His ideas being ultra-liberal, his course was suspended by the Minister of Public Instruction. In 1830 he became prefect of the department of Haute-Saône, and in 1838 returned to Paris, where he was appointed master of petitions addressed to the council of state. He held various other political appointments; but continued his historical investigations in the special field he had chosen: the origins of French national history; the early peoples and the neighboring races; and the conquest of the Gauls by the Romans. In 1841 he was elected a member of the 'nstitute; in 1860 he became a senator, and in 1868 he received the cross of the Legion of Honor. His works include 'Histoire des Gaulois' (1828); 'Histoire de la Gaule sous l'administration romaine' (1840-47); 'Histoire d'Attila' (1856); 'Tableaux de l'empire romaine' (1862); 'Récits de l'histoire romaine au Ve siècle' (1860); 'Saint-Jérôme' (1867), and 'Chrysostome et Eudoxie' (1873).

THIERRY, Jacques Nicolas Augustin, French historian: b. Blois, 10 May 1795; d. Paris, 22 May 1856. He was educated in the Normal School at Paris in 1811, and in 1813 became teacher in a provincial school. The following year he quit this occupation and returned to Paris, where he embraced the socialistic views of Saint Simon, and became his secretary and his coadjutor in literary work, and in 1816 published a treatise of his own, 'Des nations et de leurs rapports mutuels.' Perceiving the theoretical vagaries of his master, he separated from him in 1817, and became one of the conductors of the journal *Le Censeur Européen*. Shortly afterward he became a contributor to the *Courrier Français*, in which, in 1820, he published 10 letters on the history of France, which attracted attention. His celebrated work on the Norman conquest of England, 'Histoire de la conquête de l'Angleterre par les Normands,' was published in 1825, and by the interest of the narrative, brilliance of style and novel mode of treating the subject, attained great success both in France and in England. From his close application to work M. Thierry became in the following year almost entirely blind, and at the same time was attacked by a nervous disorder, but still pursued his literary labors. An enlarged edition of the letters formerly written by him for the *Courrier* appeared in 1827, under the title of 'Lettres sur l'histoire de la France.' In 1830 he was elected a member of the Academy of Inscriptions and in 1834 published 'Dix ans d'études historiques.' About this time he was entrusted by Guizot, then Minister of Public Instruction, with the editing of the 'Recueil des monuments inédits de l'histoire du tiers-état,' for the collection of documents relative to the history of France. To this publication he prefixed an 'Essai sur l'histoire de la formation du tiers-état,' separately published in 1853. In 1840 he published 'Récits des temps mérovingiens,' which gained for him the Gobert prize of the Academy of Inscriptions. There exist translations of his chief works in English. There is a complete edition of his works (10 vols., 1856-60). Consult Valentin, 'Augustin Thierry' (Paris 1895).

THIERS, té-är, Louis Adolphe, French statesman and historian: b. Marseilles, 15 April 1797; d. Saint Germain, Paris, 3 Sept. 1877. He studied law at Aix, and was admitted to the bar there in 1818. Desirous of a larger theatre for his ambition he went to Paris in 1821, and having got an appointment on the staff of the *Constitutionnel*, then the leading Parisian journal, he soon attracted attention by his articles in that paper. Journalism soon ceased, however, to supply sufficient stimulus to his active intellect, and he undertook his 'Histoire de la Révolution française,' having as colleague Felix Bodin, whose name appeared with his in the first two volumes. The work was completed in 10 volumes in 1827. On the formation of the Polignac Cabinet, Thiers founded with Armand Carrel and Mignet, the *National*, whose first number appeared on 1 Jan. 1830. The new democratic organ exercised a decisive influence on public opinion, and the famous ordinances, the signal for the revolution of July, were now issued. Upon this Thiers counseled the issuing by the journalists of a revolutionary manifesto.

It was signed by 43 names. To escape arrest Thiers fled, on the night of the 28th, to a neighborhood of Saint Denis, accompanied by Mignet and Armand Carrel. Louis-Philippe becoming king of the French, Thiers was made councillor of state and attached to the department of finance. He was elected deputy for Aix, and after the death of Casimir Périer became Minister of the Interior in the Cabinet of Soult, October 1832. He next filled the offices of Minister of Commerce and Minister of Public Works and again became Minister of the Interior, but in consequence of differences with Soult and Gérard gave in his resignation 11 Nov. 1834, but soon resumed office under Mortier. He again retired in February 1838, but a few days after returned to power as foreign minister and president of the council. These offices, after many vicissitudes, he again held in March 1840. Taking a strong interest in the Eastern question he declared in favor of Mehemet Ali of Egypt against Turkey; neither the king nor the chambers wished resort to extremities, and the policy of Thiers having received a grave check he retired from the Cabinet 29 Oct. 1840. He now devoted himself to historical pursuits, and his 'Histoire du Consulat et de l'Empire,' begun in 1845, was completed in 1862, in 20 volumes. The revolution of February, 1848, found him prepared to accept the republic; and he was a member of the Constituent and then of the National Assembly. After the *coup d'état* of 1851 he was banished from France, but returned in August 1852. After an absence of 12 years from public life he was chosen in the elections of 1863 deputy for the department of the Seine, and elected in 1869. In this position he regained much of his early popularity. He combated energetically the project of war against Prussia, because France was unprepared, and after the disaster of Sedan visited the courts of London, Vienna, Saint Petersburg and Florence to seek assistance against Prussia, but all that he could obtain was a promise that the four great powers would support the proposal of an armistice. Thiers accordingly proceeded to the headquarters of the king of Prussia at Versailles to open negotiations for peace. But he was unsuccessful, and Prussia proceeded to a war of *outrance*. On 17 Feb. 1871 he was elected chief of the executive power of the republic, and on the 24th opened negotiations with Bismarck, which resulted in the peace with Germany. On 31 August the title of president was bestowed upon him and his term of office fixed at three years. He resigned 24 May 1873, whereupon Maréchal MacMahon was appointed president. When MacMahon began to put himself in opposition to the republic, Thiers acted in complete harmony with the republican chiefs of the chambers, notably with M. Gambetta, to whom on 3 Sept. 1877, he gave a meeting at Paris, read to him, and to several other politicians, a manifesto which he had just completed. That very day he was attacked with congestion of the brain and died at night. Thiers was of excellence the representative of his country; witty writer; and an accomplished debater. He was also genial, unselfish, large-hearted; and to establish the glory of France was the secret of his measures and counsels.

ides the works already named Thiers the author of 'Histoire de la loi' (1826, 4 trans. 1859); 'De la propriété' (1848); 'L'homme et la matière' (1875). Consult also, F. M., 'Memoirs of M. Thiers' (New York 1916); Belot, C., 'Le pouvoir exécutif le gouvernement de M. Thiers' (Bijon 1879); Le Goff, François, 'The Life of Louis Thiers' (New York 1879); Hanotaux, 'Le gouvernement de M. Thiers' (Paris 1892); Marcère, E. de, 'L'Assemblée nationale' (ib. 1904); Simon, P. F., 'Adolphe Thiers: chef du pouvoir exécutif et président de la République Française' (Paris 1911); Edgar, 'Thiers' (ib. 1892); Mazade, 'Thiers: cinquante années d'histoire contemporaine' (1884); Simon, 'Thiers, Guizot, 1830-1871' (1885); Rémusat, P. L. E. de, 'A. Thiers' (English trans. 1892).

THIEVES' ISLANDS. See LADRONES.

WILLIAMS, Frank, American writer and editor: b. Cincinnati, Ohio, 1865. He was educated in the Ohio University where he graduated in 1887, and completed his studies in Berlin and Heidelberg. For several years he devoted himself to teaching philosophy in Misericordia University (1893-1904); psychology at Cornell (1904-06); philosophy at Cornell (1906 on, finally becoming dean of the College of Arts. He edited the *International Journal of Ethics* (1909) and was president of the American Philosophical Society (1912). He is the author of 'Leibnitz' Controversy with Spinoza' (1891); 'Introduction to Ethics' (1904); 'The Proceeds of Inductive Inference' (1904); 'A History of Philosophy' (1904). He also has translated Weber's 'History of Philosophy' (1896); 'Poulsen's Introduction to Philosophy' (1885) and 'A System of Ethics' (1899).

THIMBLE, a small metallic sheath or cap to protect the end of the finger in sewing. Tailors use a thimble having a rounded end. Those used by tailors are open at the end. The manufacture of thimbles coin silver is used, generally silver dollars, which are rolled and cast into solid ingots. These are rolled to the required thickness, and cut by a lathe into discs of any required size. A solid bar the size of the inside of the intended thimble, moved by powerful machinery up and down in a bottomless mold of the size of the end of the thimble, bends the circular discs to the thimble shape as fast as they can be fed under the descending bar. The work of rolling, polishing and decorating is done by hand. Thimbles are said to have been known at Herculaneum, and were used by the Romans at a very early period. Their invention is traditionally ascribed to Nicholas Benschoten, of Amsterdam, in the 17th century. In mechanics, the name thimble is applied to various fixtures, such as a tubular support through which a bolt passes, etc.

THIMBLE-EYE, a fish, the chub-mackinaw (q.v.).

THIMBLE RIG, or SHELL-GAME, a game of sleight-of-hand or gambling trick, performed with three thimbles and a pea or three shells and a small wooden tube or box. The pea being placed on a table and covered

with one of the thimbles, the performer proceeds to shift the thimbles, covering the pea now with one, now with another, and offers to bet any bystander that no one can tell under which thimble the pea is. The person betting is seldom allowed to win, the pea being abstracted by sleight-of-hand. In the United States the trick is commonly known as the shell-game and is frequently played at race-track meetings, rural fairs and other gatherings.

THIONVILLE, tē-ōn-vêl, or **DIEDENHOFEN,** dē-dēn-hō-fēn, Lorraine, an important railway centre, 18 miles north of Metz. It stands in a level plain on the Moselle River. Its manufactures comprise gloves, thread and nets; and there are sawmills and tanneries. Thionville is the seat of the Lorraine iron industry. There is some trade in corn, hemp, flax, fruit, vegetables, grain, wine and wood. An important fair is held annually. In the Franco-German War of 1870-71 Thionville was invested after the battle of Gravelotte, and after the fall of Metz it was besieged with vigor. On 25 Nov. 1870, it was occupied by the Germans. It suffered severely by the siege. It was restored to France under the terms of the armistice of 11 Nov. 1918 and confirmed by the Treaty of Paris of 1919. Pop. 14,184.

THIRD CENTURY. The central interest of this period lies in the fact that the Roman Empire at the climax of its power and extent, just when presumably it ought to be consolidating itself for a still greater future, began slowly but surely to crumble under the attacks of the barbarians. Toward the end of the century the Goths in Dacia gave the first hints of that power to defeat Roman armies which portended so clearly the fall of the empire. In the last decade the Saracens, a predatory Arab tribe, who are usually supposed to come into history much later than this, began to make themselves felt. Inspired by Mohammed and unified by religious fanaticism in the 7th century they were to prove more fatal to the empire than even the Goths. The success of the barbarians was favored by the disorder consequent on elections of emperors by the Prætorian guards. Septimius Severus (emperor 193-211) halted the barbarians for a while but Rome's decline and fall was inevitable. Severus reigned with vigor as became "the soldiers' emperor," defeating his competitors Niger and Albinus, but cruelly putting to death large numbers of the adherents of his rivals, thus further demoralizing the time. His reign came in the midst of a financial crisis for the empire during which the government resorted to debasement of the coinage to bolster up its credit. Severus was the first of Rome's rulers to lay the foundation of a great private fortune. As emperor he was an extremely hard worker, always at work by dawn, and devoted long hours every day to the duties of his position. On his return to Rome in 202 he was greeted with a popular reception but refused a triumph and in spite of his fortune always lived very modestly. Like Marcus Aurelius he attempted to found a dynasty and when he died at York (Britain), he bequeathed the empire to his two sons, Caracalla and Geta. Caracalla, having killed his brother, gave a frightful example of imperial misrule. Undoubtedly insane,—nothing else could account

for his utter cruelty,—Gibbon terms him “a common enemy of mankind.” During their father’s lifetime the two sons had used the family fortune in racing and gaming, caring only to associate with gladiators and chariot drivers from the circus. To distract them Septimius planned the conquest of Caledonia and it was this that brought him to Britain, where he erected the wall known by his name between the Forth and the Clyde. After Caracalla had expended the family fortune he went to the greatest length of cruelty and injustice to secure more. One good result of his desire for money was the granting of Roman citizenship to all the provinces so as to secure the right to levy direct taxes and imposts on inheritances (215). In imitation of his father Caracalla visited the various provinces of the empire, but instead of benefiting from his stay, each in turn became the scene of his rapine and cruelties. Having heard that the citizens of Alexandria disapproved his mode of life he ordered a general massacre of the inhabitants. He was finally put to death by his soldiers in the East and was followed by a series of emperors in rapid succession, most of whom met violent deaths. Macrinus, who succeeded Caracalla, was put to death within a year by the soldiers. A feminine intrigue then seated Heliogabalus, an Oriental priest, on the throne. He was worse, if possible, than Caracalla and his name has become a byword for utter viciousness. After four years he was succeeded by Alexander Severus, who meant well and accomplished much, but the rule of Rome was now become a difficult task. He tried the expedient of paying an annual tribute to the Goths to keep them from molesting the empire. This token of weakness had, as might have been expected, exactly the opposite effect. Severus was murdered by a mutiny in the army (235) and was succeeded by Maximinus who bravely led his army against the Dacians and defeated them, but was assassinated by his own people near Aquila the next year. Balbinus and Gordian reigned very briefly, though Gordian defeated the Persians under Sapor before meeting death from Philip the Arabian who succeeded him in 244.

In 248 Philip was succeeded by Decius who bitterly persecuted the Christians and was slain by the Goths who invaded the empire the following year. The Huns on the Caspian Sea come into history at this time as a new set of enemies for the empire. Emperors continued to succeed each other nearly every year—Gallus (251), Emilianus (253), Valerian (254) who five years later was defeated, made prisoner and flayed alive by the Persians. Then came Gallienus and the era of the Thirty Tyrants, none of whom deserve particular mention.

The most interesting character of the 3d century is Zenobia, queen of Palmyra (died 274). Her husband, Odeanthes, had set himself up as ruler of Palmyra during the weakness of the empire in the time of the Thirty Tyrants, and she survived to continue his rule. Zenobia claimed to be a descendant from Cleopatra and her beauty was such that, if tradition be true, she far outshined the Egyptian queen. For a time during the disturbed state of the Roman Empire, she exercised sway over a large territory, boldly proclaimed

herself Queen of the East and bade defiance to Rome. The ruins of Palmyra were among the first to be excavated and studied in modern times and this gave the town a special interest. The Arabs had for long told wonderful tales of a ruined city in the Syrian Desert, but their description was of remains so extensive and magnificent that it seemed that there must be Oriental exaggeration in their accounts. At the end of the 17th century, European travelers reached the site of Palmyra, however, and found that the Arabian stories minimized rather than exaggerated the truth. There was, for instance, a colonnade stretching almost a mile in length and many of the marble columns constituting it are still standing amid the sand of the desert.

Palmyra, as the inscribed monuments show, came into prominence about the beginning of the 2d century. Adrian took the city under his protection and on the occasion of his visit the name was changed to Adrianopolis. It was extremely prosperous a century later, its position between Parthia and Rome enabling it to trade with both. Under Caracalla, Palmyra received the *ius italicum* and became a Roman colony. After this, it was known as an important military post on the eastern confines. When the emperors in the 3d century led armies to the eastern frontiers, Palmyra was a favorite stopping place. Some of the citizens received even the honors of Roman senatorship and one of them, in the disturbed times after the middle of the 3d century, made himself ruler of the city and came to be recognized even by the Romans as having a certain independence. Odeanthes made himself extremely useful in the wars against the Persians and the Syrians and was rewarded by a tacit recognition at least of his domination over all the country from Armenia to Arabia. When absent on his expeditions, his wife, Zenobia, administered the government of Palmyra very successfully. Indeed, Aurelian, in one of his letters, ascribes to her the chief part in all her husband’s successful career. She was an Arabian of dark beauty, black flashing eyes, pearly teeth and a strength which enabled her to accomplish marvels of physical endurance. She was as famous, however, for her intellectual talents as for her beauty. She knew a number of Eastern languages as well as Latin and Greek. Longinus, the famous Greek rhetorician whose *Essay on the Sublime* is so well known, had been her tutor in Greek. He had been invited to the court and remained faithful to her even in her misfortunes, suffering death for his fidelity.

Odeanthes was assassinated probably at the instigation of the Roman Emperor Gallienus, and Rome proceeded to subdue the Palmyrenes who had ventured defiantly to style their ruler “King of Kings and Restorer of the State.” Zenobia, nothing daunted, and used to administrative emergency, took up the unequal contest with the Roman Empire. She held Egypt, Syria, Mesopotamia and Asia Minor as far as Ancyra. Other portions of the East were about to join her when the Roman army under Aurelian made its appearance and prevented further defections. In two great battles that were fought, Romans in Zenobia’s forces bore the brunt of the losses. Summoned to surrender after the second defeat, she made fight

losses, saying that so far all who had been Romans. Finally, she had to withdraw within the walls of Palmyra and Aurelian, in spite of the handicap of the desert, led in maintaining the siege of the city. Further resistance hopeless, Zenobia attempted to escape, hoping to find a refuge in the East, but betrayed by the influence of Roman agents, she was captured. Then Palmyra capitulated. All the treasures of the city were seized, but the inhabitants were spared. Zenobia was taken to Rome to grace the conqueror's triumph. For this, instead of being put to death, she was given a villa outside of the city of Rome where she lived peacefully, with her friends, till her death, making many friends among the Roman nobility of the time. It is due to her taste that is due the construction of the beautiful architectural monuments of Palmyra which have made the city the subject of so much of interest, while her own life is intertwined with romance.

At the end of the 3d century, after a long period of anarchy, was occupied by the firm hand of Diocletian, a self-made man, the son of a peasant, who owed his advance to his own genius. He reigned for some 21 years (284-305) and then (see **FOURTH CENTURY**) resigned and retired to a pleasant country not far from Diocleia, his birthplace in Illyria. When in the midst of the critical period of the empire which followed his abdication, Maximilian, one of his successors, urged him to take up the imperial mantle again, he replied: "If you could but see the cabbages which I grow in my garden with my own hands, you would no longer talk to me of abandoning this spot for the Empire." As might well be expected, the man who was capable of this and who did give the Roman Empire years of peace and prosperity, stained unfortunately by persecution of the Christians, but that did not prevent him until the beginning of the 4th century under the influence of those who followed him, the empire with him.

The 3d century produced no great literature; a series of men wrote books that have attracted attention ever since. Plotinus (204-270), the well-known Neoplatonic philosopher who studied at Alexandria and afterward taught philosophy in Rome, wrote his 'Enneads' in the middle of the century. He was an eclectic, borrowing from many sources, and is a Aristotelian as well as a Platonist and deserves the name of Neo-philosopher. His pupil, Porphyry (233-305) wrote a life of Plotinus and also of Pythagoras, but is best known for his treatise "Against the Christians," which was answered by Eusebius at the beginning of the 4th century. It is known to us from Jerome's commentary and other ancient criticisms. Longinus (210-273), the author of the essay 'On the Sublime' also lived at this time and spent most of his mature years in the court of Zenobia in Palmyra. He was her chief counsellor and tutor of her children but on the fall of Palmyra he was put to death as a traitor by the emperor Aurelian. Jebb declared the essay 'On the Sublime' one of the best pieces of Greek criticism in the Greek language. (See **CRITICISM**). Papinian, the greatest civil lawyer of antiquity, and Dio Cassius (155-230),

the Greek historian of Rome, both flourished during the first quarter of the century. Dio's whole work in 80 books was in existence in the 10th century, only some 25 books (XXVI to LX) now remain nearly complete with but fragments of the others.

PRINCIPAL EVENTS OF THE THIRD CENTURY.

208. Septimius Severus invades Caledonia after conquest and establishment of military government in Britain.
211. Septimius Severus builds wall across Britain to exclude the Northern Picts.
217. Assassination of Caracalla.
222. Heliogabalus slain. Alexander Severus reigns.
226. Parthian Empire dissolved. Sassanian Persian Empire founded.
230. Death of Dio Cassius, the Greek historian of Rome.
235. Alexander Severus slain. Maximinus, a herdsman, becomes emperor.
249. Goths invade the Roman Empire, defeat and kill the emperor Decius.
259. The Persians take Valerian prisoner and flay him alive.
261. The Persians capture Antioch.
268. Germans invade Italy. Claudius defeats the Goths.
270. Persians invade Asia Minor. Odeanthes and Zenobia revolt.
270. Death of Plotinus, Neoplatonic philosopher, author of the 'Enneads.'
272. War with Zenobia, queen of the East.
273. Longinus, philosopher and counsellor to Zenobia put to death by Aurelian.
274. Aurelian subdues Zenobia; yields Dacia to the Goths.
284. Diocletian and Maximinus joint emperors. The second Roman embassy reaches China.
287. The Celts or Franks settle on the left bank of the Rhine.
292. Galerius and Constantius become coadjutors to Diocletian and Maximinus. The Roman empire divided into four parts.
297. Siege of Alexandria.

JAMES J. WALSH,

Author of 'The Thirteenth Greatest of Centuries.'

THIRD ESTATE. See TIERS-ETAT.

THIRD ORDER. See TERTIARIES.

THIRD PARTIES. See VOTE, VOTERS, VOTING.

THIRD RAIL. See ELECTRICAL TERMS.

THIRD-RAIL SYSTEM, in electric railway construction, a method of supplying trains on an electric railway with current sent through a conductor located on the track and termed a third rail. Being the first electric system for handling heavy traffic, it possesses unusual interest. In starting a train of five cars by electricity, from 500 to 1,200 amperes are required.

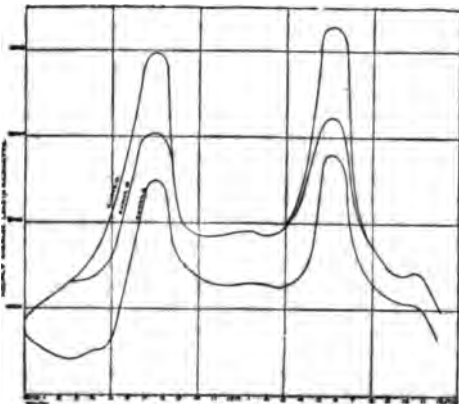


FIG. 1.—Diagram showing typical load carried at power house of Metropolitan Elevated Railway, Chicago, for 24 hours.

If such currents were passed through a trolley wheel, very excessive arcing would be caused, due to the fact that the wheel touches the

wire at only one point. The contact surface is not sufficient to carry this current, and burning of the wheel and trolley wire would result. With a sliding shoe, however, instead of a single point of contact, there is a surface about six inches long by two inches wide, and two of these in use at once under normal conditions. The third-rail system differs from the ordinary trolley road only in detail, the principle of operation being similar. These details, however, are such as to make possible the application of electric traction to heavier trains than has been found practicable with the overhead trolley, and the system has thus broadened the field for the application of electricity to railway work, so as to bring it into successful competition with steam for the heaviest classes of service. The reasons for its general adoption on elevated roads were on account of the advantages peculiar to electric traction itself, namely:

1. Reduction in cost of power for handling trains.
2. Increase in passenger handling capacity.
3. A service more attractive to the public generally.

The reduction in the cost of power is obtained largely from the generation of power in a single central steam plant, instead of a great number of smaller plants, as with the steam locomotive system. On this point of economy the fuel bill is one of the large items in the operation of a railroad. With steam locomotives, such as were formerly used on the Chicago elevated roads, the only fuel available cost in the neighborhood of \$3.50 to \$5.50 per ton, whereas, in the modern power house, designed for electric railway systems, coal ranging from \$1.25 to \$1.75 a ton was burned with entire success during the period of low prices for coal. When to this is added the enormous loss in radiation from a large number of steam locomotives, exposed as they are in running over the line of the road, and we compare this with the relatively small loss experienced with a well-constructed stationary boiler plant, it is not surprising that the cost for coal per car mile on the electric railways in Chicago is about one-third the cost per car mile with steam locomotives. The comparison is particularly favorable in Chicago on account of the ability to obtain a very cheap grade of coal directly from the Illinois and Indiana coal fields. In New York and other eastern cities, this difference is not so great, as coal delivered at those points is necessarily higher in price on account of larger freight charges. Besides the saving in the coal bill, there is a further gain by the use of large compound-condensing engine units. These large steam units having a comparatively steady load, develop power with a very much lower steam consumption than the small engines of a locomotive with their constant starting and stopping, and consequent cooling of cylinders, etc. Another item in which a considerable saving is made is in the cost of repairs and renewals to the motor equipment as compared with locomotives.

The second advantage — increase in capacity for handling passengers — is due, first, to the fact that with electric motors a much higher rate of acceleration can be obtained in starting trains, thereby increasing the average speed over a given line of road. The trains can also be handled with so much greater accuracy and precision that a much shorter interval is per-

fectly safe, all of these directly contributing to the end of greater capacity.

The third item — service more attractive to the public generally — is proved by the facts the absence of smoke and steam, and reduction in noise, these being especially important in systems passing through the heart of a large city, as is the case with elevated roads. In regard to the use of the third-rail system on interurban roads, the same general considerations apply as to the economy of operation, except that, trains being less frequent, the economy in the power generation is not so great an item. There is another field for the third-rail electric railway system, which has been developed by the New York, New Haven & Hartford steam road, and that is the use of light trains for suburban and interurban service on many of their branch lines.

One of the most difficult problems in planning an electric railway system is the apportioning of the total capacity of a power house to the number of cars run, and the subdivision of this total capacity into proper-sized units. In order to determine these points, it is necessary to be able to estimate the maximum load which will have to be carried during the rush hours, and the minimum loads during midday and night. The maximum load does not always depend upon the total number of trains run, on some lines more than half of these trains are running light in one direction in order to carry the crowds back on their return or vice versa. In subdividing the total capacity of a power house, it is desirable to have a small unit which will carry the minimum load with reasonable economy. The load on a power house operating in connection with an electric railway system varies not only from a maximum during rush hours to a minimum during off hours, but also momentarily during the starting and stopping of trains, these fluctuations being most violent when the least number

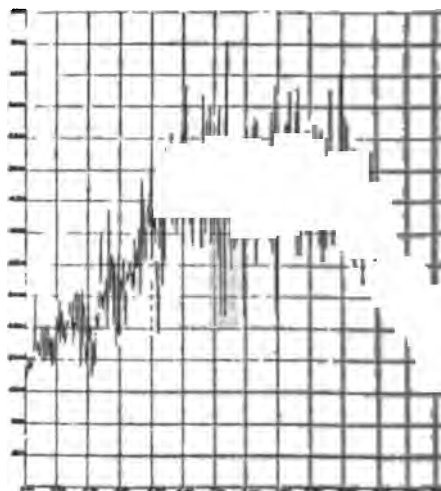


FIG. 2. — Diagram showing fluctuations in the cost of electrical energy on the Metropolitan Elevated Railway, Chicago, at short intervals from 5 A.M. to 7,000 amperes.

trains are in service. Under the worst conditions, this rate will vary from 300 to 4,000 in 15 seconds, or the reverse. It is necessary, therefore, that all parts of the

be especially heavy, particularly the fly-n order that sudden changes in the load not interfere with the proper regulation engine speed.

accompanying diagram, Fig. 1, shows a load curve at the power-house. Curve at of the trains in service. Curve B the additional amount of energy for the cars, with heaters only partly turned ng the rush hours; while curve C gives l load with heaters turned on full dur-rush hours. The high peaks of the occur at the rush hours of travel.

second diagram, Fig. 2, shows the v-otations in the demand for electrical for operating the trains.

ie third-rail system the use of the ordi-ack rail for the conductor was largely r of convenience in the first case, as rails e easiest form of steel to obtain in rea-lengths, and their shape was such as to mselves to the various requirements of g bonds, angle bars and insulating sup-The value of an ordinary commercial il as an electric conductor, as compared pper, is about 10 or 12 to 1, with of the additional disadvantage against the the necessity of the frequent bonding, s usually coming in 30-foot lengths. To his lower carrying capacity, however, e rails at \$17 per ton with copper at r ton, and it can be seen that one can o put in the larger amount of steel re-for a given electrical capacity and still good margin in favor of the rails. A cial 80-pound track rail has a carrying about equal to an 800,000 centimeter cable. In purchasing the contact rails for asion of a western railway line, they were l steel of a special chemical composition, a higher electrical carrying capacity than inary commercial steel rail. The com-was obtained after a series of experi-ducted for the Manhattan Railway

York, with a view to getting the best conductor with a composition of steel d be successfully rolled into rails. The this composition results in a steel rail as to be unfit for ordinary railway serv-the conductivity is raised so that, com-with copper, the ratio is about 8 to 1, st 12 to 1 for ordinary commercial steel

THIRLMERE, thér-l-mér, England, a long row lake in the mountains of Cumber-unt, in the centre of the Lake District, st of Mount Helvellyn, between Der-ter and Grasmere. It is three miles long arter of a mile wide. The city of Man-bought and converted it into a reservoir water supply, and the system, begun in as completed in 1894 at enormous

THIRLWALL, thér-l'wâl, Connop, English and historian: b. Stepney, Middlesex, 11 7; d. Bath, 27 July 1875. He was edu-the Charter-house and at Trinity Col-mbridge, where he obtained a Fellow-He afterward studied for the law and led to the bar in 1825. Having ex-the law for the church he was ordained , and some years after received the f Kirby Underdale, in Yorkshire. Here

he added to his pastoral duties a variety of literary labors. The first of his works, published by himself (his father had previously issued a number of essays and poems written by him in extreme youth), was a translation of Schleiermacher's 'Gospel of Saint Luke,' to which he prefixed an introduction. This work appeared anonymously in 1825. His next work was a translation of the first two volumes of Niebuhr's 'History of Rome,' with Archdeacon Hare (1828-31). Then followed the work to which he chiefly owes his reputation, his 'History of Greece,' the first edition of which appeared in Lardner's 'Cabinet Cyclopædia,' in eight volumes, between 1835 and 1844. It was well received, and before the appearance of Grote's history (the first two volumes of which were published in 1846) was without a rival in the English language. Grote himself praises it for the learning, sagacity and candor it displays, and said that if it had appeared a few years earlier he should probably never have conceived the design of his own work. In 1840 Thirlwall was presented by Lord Melbourne to the Welsh bishopric of Saint David's, which he resigned a little more than a year before his death. He was for a time one of the editors of the Cambridge 'Philological Museum,' and during the closing years of his life was a member of the committee for the revision of the Old Testament. He was one of the bishops who spoke and voted for Gladstone's bill for the disestablishment of the Irish Church. Consult Perowne, 'Remains, Literary and Theological, of Connop Thirlwall' (London 1877-80); Thirlwall, 'Essays, Speeches, and Sermons' (1880); Stanley, 'Thirlwall's Letters to a Friend' (London 1882); Morgan, 'Four Biographical Sketches' (1892); Clark, 'Old Friends at Cambridge and Elsewhere' (1900).

THIRST, a craving for water or other drink. As appetite shows a need for the introduction of food into the system, so thirst is a sensation indicating the necessity of an increased supply of water. This sensation is referred to the throat, yet it is not a purely local feeling, but an index of the wants of the tissues at large, for thirst cannot be allayed unless the water swallowed reaches the stomach, is absorbed and carried into the blood. Thirst may also be relieved by the direct introduction of water into blood-vessels or by rectal injections of it, or by its absorption through the skin. How long the demands of thirst may be successfully withstood cannot be stated definitely, since human beings as well as the lower animals differ among themselves, and under varying circumstances of climate, etc., as to the degree of tolerance. Certain it is that of all substances a regular supply of water is most essential to the maintenance of life. If deprived of it for even 8 or 10 hours, greater inconvenience, pain and debility are suffered by an individual than from an equal deprivation of solid food. As thirst is but the expression of a dearth of water in the tissues, any condition which causes a more rapid elimination of water than usual will increase thirst. Such is the effect of severe muscular exercise, especially, for example, the exertion in a heated atmosphere habitual with stokers, iron-puddlers, etc. Thirst is also increased by certain articles of food, excess of salt or sugar, for example: in

febrile disorders; in severe diarrhoeas and hæmorrhages; in diabetes; in acute gastritis; in polyuria; in certain forms of hysteria, etc.

For allaying thirst nothing is so grateful as pure cool water, sipped a little at a time. Sweet drinks are not as effective in relieving thirst; but the vegetable acids in oranges, lemons, grapes, limes, etc., have a tendency to allay thirst, and to lessen the desire for large quantities of fluid, since the acid provokes an increased flow of saliva. Toast-water, small pieces of ice, effervescent drinks and dilute phosphoric acid alone or combined with a little aromatic bitter are also of value. In fever, cleansing the mouth, and swabbing it with glycerine, borax and water is of more service sometimes than drinking large quantities of water.

THIRTEENTH AMENDMENT. See CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES; CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENTS, HISTORY OF.

THIRTEENTH CENTURY. John Fiske in 'The Beginnings of New England' terms this period "The glorious thirteenth century" "a wonderful time, but after all less memorable as the culmination of mediæval empire and mediæval church than as the dawning of the new era in which we live to-day." John Morley said, "I want to know what men thought and did in the thirteenth century—because the thirteenth century is at the root of what men do in the nineteenth century." Freeman 'The Norman Conquest' calls it "The age of wonders" which wrought the body politic of England into a shape which left future ages nothing to do but to improve in detail." Frederick Harrison in 'A Survey of the Thirteenth Century' declared "Of all the epochs of effort after a new life that of the age of Aquinas, Roger Bacon, Saint Francis, Saint Louis, Giotto and Dante is the most spiritual, the most really instructive, and indeed the most truly philosophical." It would be hard to find a group of men so different in character, ways of looking at things and individual intellectuality, so concordant in their estimate of an important period of history as these expressions indicate, but similar appreciation might be quoted from Macaulay, Green, Bishop Stubbs, Carlyle, Walter Scott and many others.

The century has been hailed by many as the greatest in the history of humanity. Nothing shows more clearly the recent change in estimation of the Middle Ages than this. No phase of human achievement in the intellectual and artistic side of man is lacking in this age; many are represented by products that surpass all others. In painting and sculpture, in architecture, in the minor arts and crafts, in literature, in philosophy, in education, in social work, even in the building of hospitals and the care of the ailing, and most surprising of all in medical education and surgery, there was a wonderful accomplishment at this time, the history of which was concealed from us until comparatively recent years by an exaggeration of interest in classical antiquity and in the Renaissance. Just in proportion as we have become deeply interested once more in art, architecture, the arts and crafts, in sculpture and handsome public buildings, in the home and the city beautiful, we have learned to realize how many

of the ideals we are striving for now we accomplished marvelously in this late mediæval century. Generations which themselves lost or impaired these higher interests, at to condemn this old time. It was great among the "Dark Ages," though we now it to have been in John Fiske's expression of the "Bright Ages."

The central interest of the century and greatest triumph was the Gothic cathedrals. In England and France particularly, but in Germany and Italy there arose in the early part of the century some of the most beautiful edifices ever built by man. The generation solved the architectural engineering problem of these huge constructions with absolute success. The decoration of them made a universal appeal and for sheer beauty and suitability never been excelled. The sculpture on façade of many of these Gothic cathedrals at Amiens, Chartres, Rheims, is among the greatest plastic work in the history of art. A figure of Christ over the main door at Amiens has been declared the most beautiful production of the human form divine ever. Every phase of cathedral decoration to the perfection of its sculpture. The carved stone work, the hammered iron of the gates and grilles, the very hinges and latches of doors, the brass and bronze work in connection with the altar, the bells, the stained glass, approached perfection so closely that they have been objects of deep admiration ever whenever men have been profoundly interested in the arts and crafts. The stained glass has never been excelled and is still an object of most reverential respect, some of it unapproachable in its beauty.

All the fittings and furnishings of the cathedral, even the least obtrusive, partook of the same surpassing qualities. Dark corners were not left unfinished for it was the house of God. Every detail was the object of loving devotion. The needlework of the time is probably the best in history. The cope of Ascoli (c. 1280) is looked upon as the most beautiful ever made. The church vestments and hangings were charmingly worked. The precious vessels for the altar were gems of the metal work, of exquisite line and form, delicately finished and appropriately set with jewels. The Mass books, as well as the Books of Hours used by the educated worshippers, were beautifully illuminated, that they have been marvels ever since and command high prices in the auction-rooms. Manifestly, there is nothing that the people of the time wanted to do well which they did not accomplish with marvelous perfection. Their domestic and municipal furnishings partook of the same excellence. The very utensils in the kitchen were as beautiful as well as useful and the criterion of the two qualities in ordinary life was declared the criterion of culture in the life of a people.

The historic life of the century was centered around the cathedrals very much as their life is now centered around it in the cities and towns. Their education came into existence as the development of cathedral schools and these were usually placed under the rectorship of the chancellor of the cathedral. The studia generalia, as the universities were

se they provided education in so different subjects, grew into their form during the courses of the century. At the beginning a few cities, Salerno, Pavia, Bologna and Paris and one or two, had rather important schools of special subjects around which various faculties gathered. By the end of the century there were some 20 important universities in our sense of the word with large undergraduate departments and as a rule the three main departments of theology, law and medicine. The course of study for undergraduates was summed up by Huxley in his inaugural address as rector of Aberdeen University: "I doubt if the curriculum of any university shows so clear and generous apprehension of what is meant by culture as the old *trivium* and *quadrivium*." The liberal arts, as the *trivium* and *quadrivium* also called, constituted the undergraduate university studies of grammar, logic and arithmetic, geometry, astronomy, theology and

of these subjects were treated from a scientific standpoint and these were really scientific universities. The study of the classics as a basis of undergraduate education did not begin until the Renaissance time. Hence Huxley's candid admiration for these old-time universities so that he did not hesitate to say their work brought them face to face with all the leading aspects of the many-sided life of man." The philosophical teaching clearly anticipated many modern ideas. Matter and form as the explanation of the constitution of matter resembles the modern atomic chemistry theory that all matter consists of an underlying substratum the same in kind and differentiated into various substances by the dynamic elements which enter into it. The scholastics taught that matter could be annihilated by the power that created it; them to existence, but not destroyed by human agency, thus anticipating the modern experimental demonstration of the indestructibility of matter and the conservation of energy. They faced the ethical problems of the Middle Ages, especially those which concern social justice, exactly in the same spirit which the modern world, after a rather long interval of time, has come around to again. The recognition of human rights as superior to the rights of property, has come around to again. The right of capital and labor for our time was recognized by Leo XIII quoted the ethics of Saint Thomas Aquinas, drawn up more than six centuries before.

The numbers in attendance at the universities at the end of this century were probably much smaller in proportion to the population of the various countries than at any time in the history of education down to our own day. The universities of Bologna and of Paris had, during the last quarter of the century, more students than any university of modern times. Oxford and Cambridge were more numerous than at any time afterward. Some of the students were boys of 12 or 13 but graduated earlier than with us as it is still in foreign countries. On the other hand mature students remained at the universities for years listening to a favorite professor working up some special theme. The literary studies of the universities in philosophy and

theology as well as from the graduate departments generally was extensive. Original work was encouraged, though it was the subject of severe criticism. Groups at various universities were engaged in encyclopedic research and publication. A series of *summas* of knowledge in general and of special departments was made.

The discipline of the immense numbers of students represented a problem which was solved by sharing disciplinary regulation with students committees chosen by the Nations, that is, the organizations of the students from particular parts of Europe in attendance at the university. The Nations were fraternal unions which helped the student when he first came to the university to orient himself and get settled for his university work. They protected students against impositions and furnished information with regard to courses and professors. Many of the features of modern life at our universities were thus anticipated. Initiations accompanied by hazing were common practices and the Nations provided recreation of various kinds. On the other hand when students were ailing or when remittances from home were delayed by the vicissitudes of the times, help was provided and students were aided over crises in their affairs. A number of abuses crept into university life through these organizations and conflicts between town and gown are noted before the end of the 13th century, but it was later in the history of universities that these became so intolerable as to demand correction. In the early history of the universities the students were as important a factor at least as the faculty and new universities were often founded by the withdrawal of dissatisfied students to some other town.

The graduate schools were the most important departments of the universities. In theology, Saint Thomas of Aquin or Aquinas has been an authority ever since and the contributions which he made to philosophy have been the subject of enduring interest. There was a magnificent development of law throughout the various countries and a corresponding evolution of the teaching of law. Canon law particularly was taught with a scientific thoroughness unequalled before and unsurpassed since. It became the basis of all European law. The medical schools are, however, the special surprise for our time. Early in the century the Emperor Frederick II made a law for the Two Sicilies requiring students of medicine to spend some three years at the university preliminary to their medical studies, and then four years at medicine, followed by a year of practice with a physician before they were allowed to practise for themselves. That is a modern standard re-established but recently after a long interregnum. Salerno, the first university medical school, set the example in teaching and insisted on the employment of the natural means of cure, fresh air, water, diet, exercise and occupation and diversion of mind. These are all emphasized in the famous *Regimen Sanitatis Salernitanum*, issued at Salerno about the beginning of the century and published in some 300 editions since the invention of printing. It was the most read popular book on medicine for centuries, republished many times even in the last century. The textbooks in surgery extant from this time have been a revelation. The surgery of the four masters of Salerno

who collaborated in the work quite after the modern fashion of textbook writing is surprising in its anticipation of modern surgery. We have, besides, the book of Theodoric of Lucca and of Bruno of Longoburgo as well as of William of Salicet, Lanfranc and Mondeville. In these, anaesthesia,—through mandrake and opium,—antiseptic by the use of strong wine—they boasted of union by first intention—and a great many of the operations, especially a whole series of intra-abdominal and intracranial operations, as well as many instruments and modes of treatment considered to be modern are described. In the large, very well-planned hospitals of the time, with finely organized nursing, many operations undreamt of in the intervening centuries until our generation were successfully accomplished, not merely as emergency interventions, but to save suffering and prolong life.

The names of the teachers in these graduate schools, Albertus Magnus, Thomas Aquinas, Roger Bacon, Bonaventure, Duns Scotus and Alexander of Hales, are probably better known than any group of teachers in history. Instead of losing prestige in the course of time they have gained repute in recent years with increase of interest in the mediaeval period. Albertus Magnus is the only scholar in history with whose name the adjective great has become incorporated as if it were a family name. He was a man of the widest interests, intent on testing all knowledge carefully. Humboldt pointed out how much he knew about physical geography, physics, climatology and the physiology of plants. Meyer the historian of botany declared "No botanist who lived before Albertus could be compared with him unless Theophrastus with whom he was not acquainted, and after him none has studied plants so profoundly until the time of Conrad Gesner and Cæsalpino." Albert discussed scientifically the Milky Way and its significance, the irregularities in the moon's surface, lunar rainbows, various kinds of refraction and many other problems supposed to be modern. His great pupil Aquinas, adopting Aristotle, laid down the metaphysical principles which are now coming to be recognized as fundamental ideas in the physical and social sciences. Hence a great revival of study of his works. Even more immediately interesting than these to the modern world is Roger Bacon, the international celebration of whose 700th birthday attracted so much attention at Oxford in June 1914. Bacon probably invented gunpowder, suggested that explosives might be used for motor purposes,—boats running without oars or sails and carriages without horses,—discussed the theory of lenses, declared that mathematics and experiment were the two important factors for advance in science; anticipated modern ideas as to Biblical revision, insisted on the value of Greek and Hebrew for education, declared that light travels with appreciable velocity and spoke with assurance of aviation. It is clearer than ever now why the people of his time called him *Doctor Admirabilis*, the admirable teacher.

A feature of 13th century education most interesting for our time is the feminine education of the period. At Salerno in southern Italy women were encouraged to study even medicine during the 12th century and the department of

women's diseases was in their charge. We have many licenses to practise medicine in the Two Sicilies granted to women at that time still extant. At Bologna at the end of the 12th century the daughter of Irnerius the great teacher of law became an instructor in the law school. All of the Italian universities had women teachers on their staff. The unfortunate Héloïse and Abelard incident at Paris seems to have given a serious setback to feminine education in the universities of the west of Europe, but in Italy the custom established in the 13th continued, and there have been women professors at the Italian universities every century since.

The literature of the century is the proof of the intellectual quality of the time, for it was not only great but widely read. Its value will be best recognized from the fact that probably well-read people know the works of the 13th century better than of any other, except their own, though they are often not quite conscious of the fact, not having noted the dates. The enduring work of the time begins with the Arthur legends put into fine literary form by Walter Map or Mapes, just as the century begins. To him we owe Lancelot. "Like Paris, handsome, and like Hector, brave," but with a fault that makes him even more appealing, so that probably he is the most interesting character of fiction ever created. Then came the ballads of the Cid in Spain, followed by the Nibelungenlied with the Meistersingers and Minnesingers and then the Troubadours and Trouvères with the Romance of the Rose and Renard the Fox in what we call France, and, finally, the *Trovatori* in Italy, culminating in Dante who, the greatest of the *Trovatori*, was just ready to write what has often been proclaimed the greatest poem of all literature, as the century closed. Such other writers as Villehardouin, Joinville, Matthew of Paris, the earliest encyclopedists, Vincent of Beauvais, Thomas of Cantimprato, Bartholomew the Englishman, and such works as that of William of Durandus and Jacobus de Voragine of the Golden Legend, are perennially interesting. The century has also the greatest of the Latin hymns, the "Dies Irae," the "Stabat Mater," the marvelously beautiful religious poetry of Saint Francis himself, of Saint Thomas Aquinas, of Bernard of Morlaix and of Saint Bonaventure.

The century saw the publication of what must be considered the first of encyclopedias. Vincent of Beauvais, under the patronage of Louis IX, with the aid of a great many young assistants of the Dominican Order whose expenses were generously defrayed by the king, was enabled to gather an immense amount of information for his time. In spite of the difficulty of hand transcription, his work extends to over 50 of our volumes octavo. The matter is well chosen and of wide interest, and the surprise is how many things supposed to be much more modern in human knowledge are to be found in Vincent. Pagel declared "the reading of the work easily becomes absorbing."

The century provided a magnificent series of contributions by explorers to the knowledge of the world at that time. Travelers in the Near and the Far East told the stories of how other people lived and their books still extant demon-

at excellent observers they were. The of these explorers was Marco Polo, time was for so long a by-word for and tendency to exaggeration, who now, like Herodotus, to have had a basis of truth for all that he told. He visited the vast kingdom of Abyssinia as well as and nearly all the world between. He described Sumatra, of Siam, of Cochin China, of Java, of Ceylon and India and he had interesting accounts of the coast of Zanzibar, distant Madagascar and at the opposite end of the world of Siberia and the shores of the Arctic Ocean. Colonel Yule, a modern authority on the literature of travel, can scarcely fail to praise Polo enough. There were other famous travelers whose works have come down to us from the century and are valued in recent years. Friar John of Carliac on a mission to the Tatar emperor of Persia across the Ural Mountains and River, described the northern part of the Caspian Sea, the Jaxartes, along the Dzungarian lakes, the imperial camp near the Orkhon River. William of Rubruk or Rubruquis, the author of whose travels was printed by Hakluyt's collection of voyages at the end of the century, went even further. Some of his observations, as for instance on Chinese customs, are surprising enough, but he has many valuable Asiatic nature, ethnography, manners, commercial customs, that were true to the time. Friar Oderic a little later traveled to India and then through China to Nan-king, reached the Great Wall, entered Peking and appears to have visited Lhasa. Mandeville (15th century) borrowed from him, as well as from the Præmonstratensian monk Hayton. Most of the men who wandered in distant lands were graduates of the universities of the time and while they were credulous with regard to what they saw, they were very much as Herodotus himself, they were absolutely dependent on for information in regard to things which they themselves had not seen.

It was the intellectual education which the cathedral schools and their development in the universities there was a great popular education along artistic lines as initiated in the midst of the building of the cathedrals. Most of the beautiful of the great Gothic churches were made by men of the little mediæval towns in which they were built. None of these had more than a few thousand and probably did not exceed 10,000 inhabitants. Somehow artisans to do all the beautiful work were found and there was the popular taste to appreciate and the diffusion of education to patronize and encourage the making of such beautiful things. There are bills for the payment to village blacksmiths and village carpenters, for iron and work, which we now rank as artistic masterpieces. Practically all the decorations and of their cathedrals were executed by craftsmen themselves and even their bells and lead glass were made at home, not brought from a distance. Transportation difficulties threw them back on themselves and retarded technical developments while transportation facilities in our time have had an

opposite effect. To secure the making of such beautiful things there had to be a skilled and well-trained group of artisans. There has probably never been a time when the arts and crafts, in our modern sense of that term, have been so appreciated and cultivated. In this culture the working classes were probably the most important factor. Technical training was provided by the guilds. Boys were apprenticed to trades and crafts of various kinds, and after four or five years of training became journeymen and traveled from place to place to learn the secrets and customs of their craft in the various regions. After two or three years of this on the presentation and acceptance of an example of their work called a masterpiece—this is where this old English word comes from—they were admitted as master workmen into the guild. This represented a degree in technics. The guild training was practically a technical school and as the guilds existed everywhere opportunities for arts and crafts education abounded. Any growing youth who had taste or talent for any form of artistic work could easily secure the opportunity for its development and then, more important still, obtain the chance to do his work in conditions where encouragement and appreciation would come to him. In England at the end of the Middle Ages there were 30,000 guilds (Toulmin Smith), the county of Norfolk alone having 900, the small town of Wyndham having 11 still known by name. One of them possessed a guild hall. All the guilds of the town are said to have been "well endowed with lands and tenements." In Bury Saint Edmunds, Suffolk, there were 23 guilds; Boston, Lincolnshire, had 14 of which the titles and particulars are known and London had a large number. The guild had increased in number greatly from the 13th century but there is definite evidence that most of the important guilds in existence in England at the end of the 15th century had been in existence for several hundred years. During this time they had accumulated very large amounts of money and invested funds of various kinds, not so much from the fees paid by their members as from bequests of various kinds made to them because it was felt that they were doing great good work. Unfortunately it was this accumulation of money that led to their legal destruction, though a few of the London guilds which were spared in the time of Henry VIII on the plea that they were trading or secular associations and not religious organizations have at the present time an income of over \$50,000 per year each. The old guilds were trades unions, social clubs, insurance societies, civic organizations, popular entertainment committees, but without religious sodalities enforcing fulfillment of religious duties yet not permitting the clergy to hold office or dominate policy.

The social history of the time is its most interesting feature for our era. The beginning of the period saw the rise of the two great mendicant orders, the Begging Friars, the Franciscans and Dominicans. A world so deeply intent on commerce as to give rise to Hansa and the great Italian commercial cities was afforded the example of two large bodies of men who took voluntary poverty for their lot so as to be free to do better things in life.

The coming of the Friars in such an age produced a deep impression. Saint Francis is one of the most lovable men of all history. A young man who, during convalescence from a severe illness, learns in Dean Stanley's words that "the world looks very different when viewed from the horizontal," gets up from it, resolved that the fascination of trifles shall not obscure the good things of life. He proceeded to forget all about himself and his personal interests and found that all the world began to think of him. He got so close to the heart of nature that it is not surprising that we have legends that the birds and the fishes, and even the wolf of Gubbio harkened to him. He gathered around him a group of men forever famous for their absolute simplicity of life and for their refusal to let selfish motives rule them in any way. Such a life might seem too ideal to have any practical influence over mankind, and, above all, too mystical to make any appeal except to a mediæval world, yet literally dozens of lives of Saint Francis have been written in our very busy practical age. Probably never since his own time has there been so many people, and above all so many whose opinion is of value, ready to proclaim Saint Francis one of the most wonderful characters of humanity as in our era of crowded interests. The love for Lady Poverty of the "little poor man of God," as he loved to call himself, has appealed to all religious and poetic souls ever since. No wonder that Dante has made such a brave figure of him in the 'Divine Comedy,' and placed beside him as equal in influence and power the great founder of the Dominicans.

The development of hospitals in the 13th century has been the subject of much study in the modern time. Virchow particularly has shown that there was probably scarcely a town of 5,000 inhabitants or more in Germany which did not have a hospital. He attributes this great development, more marked even in other countries than in Germany, to Pope Innocent III who founded "the hospital of the Santo Spirito by the old bridge across the Tiber and blessed and dedicated it as the future centre of a universal humanitarian organization." Pope Innocent summoned Guy of Montpelier to Rome, having heard that he was in charge of the best organized hospital of the time, built Santo Spirito under his direction and then when bishops come to Rome, as they had at regular intervals, he commended the hospital of Santo Spirito to their study and recommended, where it was virtually a command, that there should be a hospital as far as possible like that, according to conditions in each locality, in every diocese in the world. Many of these hospitals were beautifully built. Municipalities constructed them for their citizens and they were public buildings, part of the scheme of the city beautiful which so many mediæval cities cherished. In smaller places, hospitals were often built by the nobility and Virchow has called attention to the number of them constructed under the patronage of the family to which Saint Elizabeth of Hungary belonged. Her hospital at Marburg not far from where the beautiful church erected in her honor a few years after her death now stands, was a model for others. The hospital in Siena, added to (14th century) in memory of Saint Cath-

erine, was another centre of charitable influence. The sister of Saint Louis of France Marguerite of Bourgogne, built a beautiful hospital at Tonnerre, which Viollet le Duc has figured in his 'Dictionary of Architecture.' It shows how well these hospitals solved the problems of hospital construction which have realized again in the modern time. This was a fine organization of nursing in these hospitals under the care of religious orders, men and women, especially the Augustines. How well their work was done can be best appreciated from the great development of surgery which took place at this time, for surgery is impossible without good hospitals and good nursing. Portions of many of the hospitals remain as evidence for what they were.

With a notable development of social science during the century and the opportunity afforded for feminine education, it is not surprising that the names of a series of women this time are well known, indeed their prestige has been growing constantly in this last generation just in proportion as similar opportunities are afforded in this century. Saint Elizabeth of Hungary is probably the most famous; the beautiful cathedral erected in her honor at Marburg within a few years after her death is one of the handsomest monuments ever raised to a woman, is the testimony of her general to their affectionate regard for the "dear Saint Elizabeth" (Frau Heilige Elisabeth) they quaintly called her because she was a wife and the mother of four children though she died at 24, had found time to do great good work for the poor around Queen Blanche of Castile, the mother of Saint Louis of France, was another wonderful mother of the time. Her great son attributed all he was to his mother's training. She was administrator of high ability who lifted France out of a period of threatened anarchy to serve his kingdom for her boy, and yet died that she would rather see him dead at her feet than know that he had committed a mortal sin. The great women of the time came only on thrones but also among the middle classes. Another mother of the time whose name is recalled in veneration was the wife of a London tradesman, Mabel Rich, whose son, Saint Edmund of Canterbury, one of the most sterling characters of the time, a scholar, churchman, made archbishop, went into exile rather than submit to a tyrant king. Edmund tells how the poor around his mother's home in London blessed her for her charity and how quite frank that he owed nearly everything of his life to her. Another distinguished English woman whose name has come down to us at this time is Isabella, the famous Countess of Arundel. She did not hesitate to advise even the king himself, Henry III, when he was violating the liberties of England. Matt Paris says that with a dignity which was more than that of woman she reminded the king that many times he had extorted money from his subjects and not kept his word and the rights of Englishmen were written down, he was violating them. With the revival of interest in Saint Francis there has come a parallel rebirth of admiration for Saint Francis of Assisi who at the age of 17 left home to have Saint Francis teach her how to live.

could not be wasted in worldliness. Her and sister, who had opposed her vocationally, joined her in the second order of nuns in a few years.

military and political events of the century have a special significance because as a rule influence still lives. The Crusades came first, the fourth under Boniface, Marquis of Montferrat (1222), the fifth led by King Richard I (1228), the sixth (1248) and the seventh and last (1270), under Louis IX.

The Children's Crusade (1212) was the sad interlude of an enthusiasm that went beyond reason. Most of the many thousands of children crusaders perished miserably or were sold into slavery by designing adults.

In 1230 the Teutonic Knights in a campaign against the pagan tribes of the Baltic established themselves in Prussia and laid the foundation of what at the Reformation became the ambition of a grand master, to become a duchy, the beginning of modern Prussia. In 1282, Rudolph of Hapsburg, a noble, elected emperor in the first election after the reform of the Imperial Election and the creation of seven electors, canonized his sons the dukes of Austria and laid the foundation of the Hapsburg dynasty. During the century the kings of Aragon extended their sway over the Spanish islands and the Balearic Islands (1230). The Sicilian Vespers, a massacre of the French in Sicily by the Sicilians, so-called from its commencement at vespers on Easter Monday, the kingdom of Sicily passed to them. In 120 years before (1265) the French king of the House of Anjou had ascended the throne of the Two Sicilies. In 1235 the duchy of Swabia was formed under the House of Hohenstaufen.

Five centuries afterward, when reign of Edward I, the Guelphs were to succeed to the throne of England (George I) where they began. The century saw the rise of Florio, importance, the decline of the republic of Venice, the increase of Venice in power under theocracy which became hereditary toward the end of the period and the enfranchisement of serfs at Bologna. The closing year of the century Pope Boniface VIII proclaimed the interdict and the crowds who flocked to Rome were so large that they could not find a bridge to the Vatican until the rule of the pope of keeping to the right was proclaimed the first time in history there is men.

Everywhere political events were occurring of far-reaching significance. Edward I and to whom the contest between Robert and John Baliol for the crown of Scotland had been referred as umpire, conferred the interdict on condition that he should receive the homage of England. The Scotch refused to acknowledge any such dependence, for Scotland which Magnus of Norway (1266) had defeated the Hebrides, felt its nationality at stake. He was dethroned and fled to Edward who refused to enforce his rights. William Wallace famous hero of Scottish popular legend led an insurrection that was joined by Robert Douglas and Robert Bruce who found them most of the Scots. They were defeated by Edward at Falkirk (1299), Robert Bruce was proclaimed king and suc-

ceeded in maintaining himself until the defeat of Edward II at the great battle of Bannockburn (1306) settled him firmly on the throne.

The foundation of the Ottoman or Turkish Empire (1299) under Othman I in Bithynia led to the consolidation of Mohammedan power to the serious disturbance of Europe. The Turks are historically relatives of the Mongols who had already created the splendid empire of the Seljuks and who from the 11th to the 13th century governed the greater part of the caliph's dominions in Asia and thus prepared the way for the Ottomans, their successors. The nucleus of their empire was formed in Asia Minor toward the end of the century under Er-Toghrul. Osman or Othman or Ottoman, his son, is looked upon as the founder of the empire.

The century saw the career of the best ruler of all time, Louis IX of France, or Saint Louis as he came to be called. It has been said of him, "Of all the rulers of men of whom we have record in history, he probably took his duties the most seriously with most regard for others and least for himself and his family." The watchword of his rule was justice, though he made it the aim of his life that men should have justice and education, and when for any misfortune they needed it—charity. For an unjust judge there was short shrift. The old tree at Versailles under which he used to hear the causes of the poor who appealed to him stood for many centuries the living reminder of Louis' efforts to make the dispensing of justice equal to all men. Voltaire, unsympathetic in so many ways, said of him, "Louis IX appeared to be a prince destined to reform Europe if she could have been reformed, to render France triumphant and civilized and to be in all things a pattern for men. A far-reaching policy was combined with strict justice and he is perhaps the only sovereign who is entitled to this praise; prudent and firm in counsel, intrepid without rashness in his wars, he was as compassionate as if he had always been unhappy. No man could have carried virtue further." Guizot, the French statesman and historian, so little appealed to by the mediæval, said "The world has seen more profound politicians on the throne, greater generals, men of more mighty and brilliant intellect, princes that have exercised more powerful influence over later generations; but it has never seen such a king as this Saint Louis, never seen a man possessing sovereign power and yet not contracting the vices and passions which attend it, displaying upon the throne in such a high degree every human virtue, purified and ennobled by Christian faith. He was an ideal man, king and Christian, an isolated figure without any peer among his successors or contemporaries." His reign is the history of France for nearly 50 years (1226-70). He influenced not alone France but the other peoples of his time deeply. He was chosen as the umpire in disputes in foreign countries.

Louis' instructions to his son, so emphatic of justice as the great law among men, his deep interest in education, his foundation of the Sorbonne, his beneficence to the University of Paris, his encouragement of art and architecture, La Sainte Chapelle is his monument, as well as his scholarly patronage of men of letters in friendly intercourse, all stamp him as one of the most broad-minded of men.

Two great Spanish monarchs deserve to be mentioned beside Saint Louis. They are Ferdinand (1200-52), the Saint, king of Castile and Leon, whose mother, Berengaria, was the sister of Blanche of Castile, the mother of Saint Louis. To him is due the collection of translations in the vernacular of the *Forum Judicum* or Code of Visigothic laws, which is one of the oldest specimens of Castilian prose extant and the foundation of Spanish jurisprudence. His son, Alfonso X (1221-84) the Wise, is also known as the astronomer because of the Alfonsine tables, a series of astronomical observations compiled by his direction, but better known as the author of the code *Las Siete Partidas*, the basis of modern Spanish law. Ticknor ('History of Spanish Literature') declared that Alfonso "first made Castilian a national language by causing the Bible to be translated into it and by requiring it to be used in all legal proceedings." Under these two great monarchs, Spanish literature began its magnificent course, the ballads of the Cid and of Bernardo del Carpio becoming the common property of the people.

Surprisingly enough one phase of political history outside of Europe in the century is as important as anything in Europe. Genghis Khan founded the Mogul or Mongol Empire. He was a Tartar (Tatar) chieftain, by name, Temuchin, who on the death of his father succeeded to the Mongol throne at the age of 13 (1175). The chiefs who owed him allegiance were turbulent and restless, and had been restrained by the iron rule of his father. They refused to submit to a mere boy, but Temuchin's mother had the courage and vigor to repress many of them and keep them to their allegiance until Temuchin showed before long that he could rule them himself. He soon extended his sway over neighboring chiefs and in 1206 proclaimed himself emperor, invaded northern China and securing firm footing within the Great Wall soon conquered most of the country. He then turned westward, defeated the Mohammedans who had beheaded his envoys, overwhelming an immense army of nearly half a million, of whom 160,000 were left dead on the field. Pressing westward he besieged Bokhara, capturing it and Samarcand, and then Merv, all of which were sacked and burned. Astrakan was taken, the Russians defeated and Great Bulgaria ravaged. His troops conquered more of India and most of China, so that this one-time chief of a petty Mongol tribe "lived to see his armies victorious from the China Sea to the banks of the Dnieper; and though the empire which he created ultimately dwindled away in the hands of his degenerate descendants, leaving not a wrack behind, we have in the presence of the Turks in Europe a consequence of his rule, since it was the advance of his armies which drove their Osmanli ancestors from their original home in northern Asia and thus led to their invasion of Bithynia under Othman and finally their advance into Europe under Amurath I."

Representative government developed during the century parallel with other achievements. Magna Charta was signed in 1215; the concluding sentence of chapter I runs: "We have also granted to all free men of our kingdom, for us and for our heirs forever; all the underwritten liberties to be had and held by them

and their heirs of us and our heirs forever. Whatever the original intention, this eventually a grant to all free Englishmen. In 1257 the Provisions of Oxford under Henry III established the stated meeting of the great national council of Parliament, the Knights of the Shire and the representatives of the townspeople who formed the House of Commons were admitted to the council, while those personally summoned by the king from the great nobles formed the House of Lords. Beginning under Edward I, the attendance of members became regular, making Parliament really representative of the country. Meantime, Bracton's 'Digest of the English Common Law' (1222) secured the basis of Englishmen of all classes, and on the basis of law down to our own times in English-speaking countries.

Nothing of all the accomplishment of the century probably possesses livelier interest to our commercial age than their organization of business in spite of what must have seemed superable difficulties to less enterprising peoples. Trade combinations and municipal corporations as well as commerce facilities among different peoples were rendered possible even easy. Some even of the most modern developments of international intercourse anticipated. Miss Zimmern ('The Habsburg League,' Stories of the Nations Series) says: "There is scarcely a more remarkable development in history than that which deals with the alliance or association known as the Habsburg League. The league has long since passed away, having served its time and fulfilled its purpose. The needs and circumstances of kind have changed and new methods and instruments have been devised for carrying on the commerce of the world. Yet, if the league has disappeared, the beneficial results of its action survive to Europe, though they have come so completely a part of our life that we accept them as matters of course and do not stop to inquire into their origin."

The condition of the great mass of the people as the result of the growth of genuine democracy in this period is particularly interesting for our time. Good authorities have found it the happiest century of human history. More men and women than probably at any other time enjoyed the blessedness of finding their work and that work eminently satisfying, because it represented an interest in mind or soul rather than the body. Power and the art impulse were new, and spread, and triumphs of arts and letters were made even in very small towns. Those without special talent the man of letters Thorold Rogers, in his 'Economic History of England,' says: "On the whole, the thirteenth century was none of those extremes of poverty and wealth which have excited the astonishment of philanthropists and the indignation of the masses of men. The age, it is true, had its discontents, but of poverty that perishes through unwillingness to do honest work and a lack of opportunity, there was little or none."

Wages were very low, according to the standards and money values, but the cost of life were proportionately cheap, the difference between wages and prices is the consideration. The social improvement

the 13th century led to the fixing by in the time of Edward III in the early century of the minimum wage of four day and set maximum prices for necessities. A pair of hand-made shoes was once, a fat goose two and one-half pence, sheep a shilling and two pence, and a stall-only 24 shillings. Needless to say this between wages and prices secured the an against want. An act of Parliament 14th century names "beef, pork, mutton ul as the food of the poorer sort." Holyere frequent. Besides the Sundays there ome 35 holy days during the year on no work was done, and Saturday afterwas free after the vesper hour, 2 P.M., o the vigils of all first-class feasts. h O'Grady declared this abundance of a source of the greatness of the time. in the world's history, in the 5th cen- c. in Greece and the 13th century A.D., ve spent one-third of their time in leis- preparation for and in celebration of is mysteries. In both periods they had e and the energy to create artistic and tual monuments which the world will villingly let die.

AL EVENTS OF THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

e Fourth Crusade led by Boniface, Marquis of terrat.
nquest of Normandy. Constantinople is besieged taken by the French and Venetians. Baldwin, it of Flanders, elected emperor of the East. Seat e Greek empire removed to Nicæa.
nghis Khan, the Mongol emperor, begins his career onquest, extending his expeditions from China ulgaria.
pe Innocent III lays an interdict on England. The ensian Crusade.
e Inquisition instituted at Avignon to check heresy. eat of the Saracens at Tolosa, Spain. Contests een Moors and Christians arouse the spirit of lry. Goths divide into three kingdoms, Castile, on and Portugal. The ill-starred Children's ade.
e liberties of Oxford University confirmed by papal ority.
eral revolt against the king of England. John I gland forced to sign Magna Charta. Rise of trade s and labor unions.
nce becomes independent. Golden period of com- e. Cities of Venice, Genoa and Pisa furnish ships e Crusades. Architecture, fine arts and the indus- flourish throughout western Europe.
is IX, afterward known as Saint Louis, ascends throne of France. Saint Francis of Assisi, founder e Franciscan Order, dies.
ath of Genghis Khan.
e Fifth Crusade led by King Andrew II. tonic knights establish themselves in Prussia
nt Elizabeth of Hungary dies.
ars invade Russia.
xander of Hales, the "Irrefragable Doctor" of ish theology, dies.
nt Louis IX of France leads the Sixth Crusade.
ath of Ferdinand the Saint, king of Castile and Leon.
e Jews are expelled from France.
e Provisions of Oxford formulated.
hæel Palæologus founds a family of distinguished ern emperors.
covers Constantinople from Western domination.
e Barons' War in England.
John de Balliol founds Balliol College, Oxford.
cent of Beauvais, the encyclopedist of the Middle dies.
nry III of England reigns. Deputies of Commons first summoned to Parliament. The lom of the Two Sicilies comes under French nation.
e Mongol-Tatars invade China.
e Seventh and last Crusade. Death of Saint Louis ance.
ro Polo's travels extend the knowledge of the l.
ward I crowned king of England.
nt Thomas of Aquinas, "Prince of Scholastics,"

1280. Albertus Magnus, the "Doctor Universalis" of Ger- man philosophy, dies.

1280. The Mongol-Tatars conquer China, overthrow the Southern Sung dynasty and establish the dynasty of Yuen. Under Kublai Khan, grandson of Genghis, the grand canal of China is dug.

1282. The Sicilian Vespers. Massacre of the French in Sicily. Conquest of Wales by the English.

1284. Death of Alfonso X, the Wise, of Spain.

1285. Philip IV reigns in France.

1290. The Jews are expelled from England.

1294. Roger Bacon, the "Doctor Admirabilis" of English science, dies.

1295. The English Parliament is organized.

1297. Edward I takes the coronation chair and the records of Scotland to London.

1299. Scotch defeat at Falkirk. The Ottoman or Turkish Empire founded.

JAMES J. WALSH,

Author of 'The Thirteenth Greatest of Cen- turies.'

THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES, The. See ARTICLES, THE THIRTY-NINE.

THIRTY TYRANTS, (1) a body of Athenian aristocrats, headed by Critias and Theramenes, who undertook to administer the affairs of Athens at the close of the Peloponnesian War, 404 B.C. They put to death their opponents, and set a Spartan garrison in the Acropolis. Later Thrasybulus led the exiled citizens against Athens, defeated the forces of the Thirty, and slew Critias. Democratic government was restored and soon afterward recognized by Sparta. (2) The Thirty Tyrants of Rome were a band of revolutionists who tried to secure the Imperial power during the reigns of Valerian and Gallienus (qq. v.).

THIRTY YEARS' WAR, so called because it lasted from 1618 to 1648, was at first a struggle between Protestants and Roman Catholics, north Germany supporting the former, and southern Germany, with Austria at its head, the latter cause. It gave the Swedes an opportunity to extend their dominion south of the Baltic, it reduced the resources and weakened the power of Austria, and it gained for the northern states of Germany the breathing space needed to develop independent existence. Few wars, however, have been more calamitous in their general effect on the mass of the people and the happiness and progress of mankind. Apart from the horrors which attended the capture of Magdeburg, and other barbarous scenes of the struggle, it reduced the peasantry and most of the townspeople to abject misery; it may be said to have effaced for a time literature and art in Germany, and it magnified the system of petty principalities, since partly effaced as a result of the Napoleonic wars, but still a powerful obstacle in the way of complete German progress.

On the one side were Austria, nearly all the Roman Catholic princes of Germany, and Spain; on the other side were, at different times, the Protestant powers and France. The occasion of this war is to be found in the fact that Germany had been distracted ever since the Reformation by the mutual jealousy of Roman Catholics, Lutherans and Calvinists, which led the Protestant princes to form the Evangelical Union in 1608, against which the Roman Catholic League was formed the following year. Certain concessions had been made to the Protestants of Bohemia by the Emperor Rudolph II (1609), but these were withdrawn by his successor Matthias in 1614, and four years afterward the Bohemian Protestants were in rebellion. Thus began the first part of the long

war, the part that is known as the Bohemian War. The Protestant Bohemians were led by the Count of Thurn, and the Union sent an auxiliary corps into Bohemia, under the command of the brave Ernest, count of Mansfeld. Their leaders drove the imperial troops from Bohemia, invaded the archduchy of Austria, and advanced to the gates of Vienna, but unfavorable weather and want of resources compelled the invaders to retreat. Soon after, Ferdinand, with the title of Ferdinand II, was chosen emperor (28 Aug. 1619). He had borne the title of king of Bohemia since the resignation of his cousin Matthias in 1617. The Bohemians, knowing his hostility to Protestantism, had already declared his title to the Bohemian crown void, and offered it to the elector palatine, Frederick V, the head of the Protestant Union, and husband of Elizabeth, daughter of James I of England. Frederick accepted the crown, but he was ill fitted to cope with the difficulties before him, and the great victory of the troops of the League (8 Nov. 1620), under Maximilian of Bavaria, on the Weissenberg (White Mountain), near Prague, which was followed by the flight of the new king, put an end to the Bohemian rebellion, and crushed the Protestant cause in that quarter. Frederick was put under the ban of the empire, his territory was taken from him and bestowed on Maximilian of Bavaria.

Ferdinand had now a favorable opportunity of concluding a peace on moderate terms. But his unsparing treatment of the conquered, and the reactionary proceedings against the Protestants generally, all of whom had been expelled from Bohemia, at last roused the determined opposition of the Protestant princes, who sought and obtained foreign assistance. Aided by supplies of money from England, and by a body of troops from Holland, Count Mansfeld, Christian of Brunswick, and the Margrave of Baden again took the field, and they were joined by Christian IV of Denmark. Mansfeld was defeated by the imperial general Wallenstein at Dessau (25 April 1626), and after a difficult march through Hungary to the lower Danube, died in Bosnia on 30 November in the same year. Meanwhile Christian of Brunswick had also died, and Christian of Denmark had been defeated by Tilly at Lutter am Barenberg (27 Aug. 1626) and compelled to withdraw to his own territory. The allies of Denmark, the dukes of Mecklenburg, were now obliged to flee from their territories, which were taken possession by Wallenstein with the consent of the emperor. Holstein, Schleswig and Jutland also soon fell into the hands of the imperial troops. Pomerania and Brandenburg had detachments forced upon them by Wallenstein. The power of the emperor extended to the Baltic, and to secure this power an attempt was made to seize all the important towns on the coast. Stralsund alone made serious resistance, and during a ten-weeks' siege, which was carried on with furious energy (May to July 1628), it baffled all the attacks of Wallenstein, who was at last forced to retreat with great loss. This check thwarted the plans of Wallenstein, and led to a short interruption of the war. In the peace of Lubeck (12 May 1629) Christian of Denmark received back all the territories belonging to him that had been occupied and devastated by the imperial troops, on the condi-

tion of promising to interfere no more in affairs of Germany.

Austria was once more victorious; but greater its victory the more complete was the triumph of the Roman Catholic Church. With this object the emperor issued the Edict of Restitution, in virtue of which all ecclesiastical foundations and other churches that had been confiscated for the benefit of Protestants since the religious peace of 1552 were to be restored to the Roman Church, and the Calvinists were to be excluded from the benefits of that peace. This edict, which threatened to take a large number of bishoprics, and almost all the abbeys and ecclesiastical foundations of north Germany of the hands of those who then held them, all Protestant Germany with alarm and alarm prolonged the war. Many princes and towns refused to obey it, and the emperor was obliged in order to give effect to it, to keep his army in the field. But these forces did not remain under the command of Wallenstein. At a meeting of the Electoral College of 1630 in August 1630, Ferdinand found it expedient to yield to the general demand for relief, and the supreme command of the imperial armies was given to Tilly, who then marched against Magdeburg, which had refused to carry out the edict.

In the meantime a new belligerent appeared on the scene, one whose exploits formed an interesting episode of the whole war. It was Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, who landed on the coast of Pomerania on 4 Nov. 1630. The inducements which led him to take himself up with the struggle were the desire of protecting Protestantism in Germany, establishing the power of Sweden on the Baltic and that of checking the growth of the power of Austria in north Germany. This last reason he had the secret support of the French minister Richelieu, who was jealous of the growing power of the house of Hapsburg. Gustavus Adolphus was generally welcomed by the inhabitants of the Protestant parts of Germany as their deliverer, but the Lutheran princes did not extend to him so eager a welcome. Fearing the revenge of the emperor for the most part refused his offer of aid, and at the diet of Leipzig resolved to a neutral attitude. The old Duke of Pomerania, whose territory had been terribly devastated by the imperial troops, had at once opened his arms to him, but the electors of Brandenburg and Saxony refused him a passage through their territories, and while the time was spent in negotiations the town of Magdeburg, after repeated assaults, was taken and destroyed (May 1631). Tilly now threatened Saxony; the elector, John George I, hastily concluded, in his own defense, the alliance with Sweden, he refused in the interests of the Protestant cause. On 17 September (O. S. 7 Sep.) the forces of Tilly and Gustavus Adolphus met at Breitenfeld, close to Leipzig, and the former were completely defeated. Tilly retreated to the south while the Swedes advanced to the Main and Rhine. At the end of winter the latter had made headquarters of the bishopric of Wurzburg and the greater part of the Lower Palatinate, as of the towns on the Rhine. In 1632 he marched by way of Nuremberg

on the banks of which Tilly had taken strong position. On 15 April 1632 this was forced by the Swedes and Tilly mortally wounded during the engagement, placing a garrison in Augsburg, Gustavus Adolphus, accompanied by the former Palatine, Frederic V, advanced as far as Munich, the Bavarian capital. Meantime the emperor had in his distress again turned to Tilly and induced him by entreaties and concessions to undertake to levy and command a new army. After a successful operation against the Saxons, Wallenstein joined the emperor's troops in Bohemia and marched with them into Franconia, where the Swedes had themselves strongly posted near Nuremberg. On arriving there Wallenstein took the strong position in the neighborhood of Regensburg, fortified a camp. Here the two armies lay for some time facing each other without coming to battle; until at last Gustavus found the resources of the neighborhood were exhausted and resolved to venture upon an attack of the enemy's camp. But in spite of the superiority of the assailants, the attack, again and again renewed, was always repulsed. Gustavus was obliged to give up the hope of success in his attempt and soon after he led his army into Saxony. Thither Wallenstein followed him, and on 16 Nov. (O. S. 6 Nov.) 1632, the battle was fought at Lützen, near Leipzig, in which Wallenstein was defeated, but in which the victorious Swedes lost their king and leader. After the death of Gustavus Adolphus the emperor's plan of the war was assumed by the Imperial Chancellor Axel Oxenstierna, who, in his place, got the Protestant princes and the Electors of the Franconian, Swabian and the two Rhenish circles of the Germanic empire to agree in the Heilbronn Convention to uphold the emperor's edicts until the victory of the Protestant cause should be secure. The principal generals appointed under him were Bernhard von Saxe and the Swedish general Horn. France refused supplies of money. Bavaria was laid siege to by the Swedes, who since the death of Gustavus carried on the war in as barbarous a manner as the Imperial troops, who were now posted in Silesia. In this province and in the Palatinate Wallenstein lingered without exhibiting any of the energy that was demanded of him by the imperial court. This slackness, together with other circumstances, caused him to be suspected of entering into treasonable negotiations with the enemy, and Ferdinand ultimately deposed him and placed him under the guard of the empire, in consequence of which he was ordered by some of his own officers (25 May 1634). After this the imperial army moved into Bohemia, and on 6 Sept. 1634, gained a decisive victory over Bernhard von Weimar at Breitenfeld. Several German princes, the chief of whom was the Elector of Saxony, had never been well inclined to the Swedes, and sought it convenient to conclude separate peace with the emperor, and the people began to cherish the hope of soon seeing an end of the war. The separate peace of Prague, the peace of Prague, was concluded 30 May 1635, and in it Saxony received the whole of Lusatia as a hereditary possession, while the emperor virtually gave up the hope of restitution.

The hopes raised among the people of Germany by this and other separate peace were far from being confirmed. Germany itself was almost unanimous in desiring peace, but the Swedes thought it to their interest to continue the war in order not to lose the advantages they had gained, and France now determined to take a more active part in the war, with the view of abasing the house of Hapsburg and extending the French frontier to the Rhine. Richelieu promised to the Swedes important aid in money and troops, and the war was renewed with greater vigor than had been shown since the death of Gustavus Adolphus. The Swedish general Banér conquered and rendered desolate Saxony and Thuringia (1636); Bernhard von Weimar took Rheinfelden, Freiburg and Breisach (1638), and formed the scheme of creating for himself an independent principality on both banks of the Rhine, but was stopped short in his career by death in July 1639. In the midst of these events the emperor had died (February 1637), and had been followed by his son Ferdinand III, a man of milder and less energetic temper than his father, but as firmly attached to the Catholic faith, and equally inclined to force it on his subjects.

In the autumn of 1640 the new emperor assembled a diet at Ratisbon to deliberate over the best method of conducting the war, and while this council was sitting, Banér, who had for the last few years been constantly engaged in the east of Germany, conceived the audacious plan of leaving his winter quarters and taking the whole council, along with the emperor, prisoners (January 1641). A sudden thaw prevented the execution of this scheme by melting the ice on which he had hoped to cross the rivers. Banér died during the retreat. He was succeeded in the command of the Swedish army by Torstensson, the ablest of the generals who proceeded from the school of Gustavus Adolphus. Although generally confined by the gout to a sedan chair, he astonished the world by the rapidity of his movements. He vanquished the imperial armies near Leipzig (Breitenfeld 1642), advanced into Moravia with the intention of penetrating into Austria and attacking the emperor in his capital, then suddenly appeared in Schleswig and Holstein and put to flight Christian IV of Denmark, who had lately allied himself with the emperor and brought an army into the field (1643). Later (August 1645), Wrangel, another Swedish general, forced Christian to accept a disadvantageous peace. After his victory over Christian IV, Torstensson again turned south, and having destroyed two imperial armies, one under Gallas and the other under Hatzfeldt and Götz, in conjunction with Rakoczy, prince of Transylvania, once more threatened Vienna (1645). But the emperor was again delivered from the danger. The withdrawal of Rakoczy obliged Torstensson to give up his design; and in the following year, worn out by disease, he resigned his command, which was taken up by Wrangel. Meantime the French had been operating on the Rhine and in the west of Germany. After the death of Bernhard von Weimar they had taken his army into their pay. At the head of this army Guebriant obtained several successes, but toward the close of 1643 suffered a severe defeat in which his army was

in great part destroyed. He himself was mortally wounded soon after. In the following year neither of the French generals Eugénie and Turenne was able to gain any considerable advantage; but on 3 Aug. 1645, the Austrian general Mercy was defeated at Allersheim, near Nördlingen, after which the junction of the French and Swedes was inevitable. Late in the summer of 1646 their united armies advanced through Swabia and Bavaria, and in the armistice of Ulm (March 1647) compelled Maximilian of Bavaria to fall away from the emperor. In the following year further successes were gained and Wrangel was on the point of uniting his forces with those of the other Swedish general Königsmark who had penetrated into Bohemia, when the news reached the armies that the Peace of Westphalia, which had been negotiating for five years at Münster and Osnabrück, was concluded. By a singular coincidence it happened that the last blow of the war was struck at the place where the war originated, Prague. Königsmark had taken one part of the town and was preparing to attack the other when he was stopped by the news of peace. See AUSTRIA-HUNGARY; DENMARK; FRANCE; GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE; GERMANY; GERMAN CATHOLICS; GUSTAVUS II ADOLPHUS; SPAIN; SWEDEN; WALLENSTEIN.

Bibliography.—Cambridge Modern History (Vol. IV, New York 1906); Gardinier, S. R., 'Thirty Years' War' (London 1874); Ward, A. W., 'Thirty Years' War' (1869) and German works by Barthold, Gindely, Schiller and others.

THISBE. See PYRAMUS AND THISBE.

THISTLE, a composite plant of the genera *Carduus*, *Cirsium*, *Centaurea*, *Onopordon* or *Sonchus*. Other related plants are the golden thistle or Spanish oyster-plant (*Scolymus hispanicus*) whose roots are used as a vegetable like salsify and parsnip, which they resemble somewhat closely in flavor; globe-thistles (*Echinops*), often planted in shrubberies and herbaceous borders for their striking effects; blessed thistle (*Cnicus benedictus*) a hardy annual herb useful for rockeries and wild gardens, but commonly regarded as a weed in the Mediterranean region where it is native, and in California where it has escaped cultivation; and the milk-thistle, also called blessed or holy thistle (see SILYBUM), often grown in European gardens for its edible roots, leaves and heads and also for its ornamental qualities. Several plants of other families have sometimes been called thistle from their apparent resemblance to true thistles. The best known of these are probably the blue thistle (*Echinum vulgare*) of the *Rotaginaceae*, and the fuller's or clothier's teal (*Dipsacus fullonum*) and its few related species of the family *Dipsacaceae*.

Among the best known genera the following species are probably most widely recognized. The Scotch or cotton thistle (*Onopordon acaule*) is a biennial occasionally grown in America and sometimes seen wild in the Eastern States. It has cottony white spiny foliage and large solitary terminal heads of pale purple flowers. The plants are often six feet tall and are planted in front of dark colored shrubbery. They seem unlikely to prove troublesome as weeds in America. Some of its other popular

names are Queen Mary's, silver, Argentine, asses' and down thistle. The Scottish emblem seems more likely to be really the stemless thistle (*Cirsium acaule*) which is common in land. The so-called Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*) is a native of Europe. It has been a troublesome weed in fields where mechanical cultivation and rotation are faulty, and both by its seeds and its perennial root-stocks, every fragment of which is of propagating a new plant. Persistent cultivation and leaf formation by persistent cultivation is a sure remedy as well as a safeguard. It is a slender herb about three feet tall with numerous small purplish pink flower heads. The bull thistle (*C. lanceolatum*) and the thistle (*C. horridulum*) are also well relatives found along roadsides and in especially pastures. The pasture thistle (*Cirsium odoratum*) is found in similar places. The star thistle (*Centaurea calcitrapa*) bears a resemblance to the blessed thistle. Several related species, notably the corn blue bottle, bachelor's button or blue bell (*Cyanus*) and the dusty miller (*C. cineraria*), popular garden plants. Three species of thistles—the common (*Sonchus oleraceus*), the field (*S. arvensis*) and the spiny (*S. asper*)—are well-known weeds in United States and the Carline thistle (*C. vulgaris*) plays a similar rôle upon poor soils in Europe. The last was so named because tradition says that Charlemagne used it medicinally.

THISTLE, Order of the. See ROYAL.

THISTLE-BIRD, the American goldfinch (q.v.).

THISTLE CROWN, the name of a coin of James VI of Scotland, of the value 97.3 cents. It bore on the obverse a rose on the reverse a thistle, both crowned.

THISTLEWOOD, Arthur, E. spirator; b. Topholm, Lincolnshire, London, 1 May 1820. He is said to have bibed anarchistic doctrines from the writings of Paine and from a visit to France in the fall of Robespierre. He entered the army in 1798 and rose to the rank of a lieutenant. After various misfortunes, both natural and of gambling and dissipation, he became an active member of the society formed by Spence, which aimed at revolutionizing social institutions. He attempted to organize a revolution in 1816 which failed through efforts of informers, and in 1817 was condemned for treason, but escaped conviction. After he suffered a year's imprisonment, threatened breach of the peace, and release he became the principal agent in the memorable Cato Street conspiracy (see from the meeting-place of the conspirators in London), the object of which was to assassinate several of the members of the administration at a cabinet dinner, attack either the Bank of England, seize the Tower of London and set up a provisional government. The day selected for carrying out the plan was fixed for the funeral of George IV. Windsor, when all the military would be ordered to take part in the funeral. This absurd scheme was betrayed

ho was ostensibly one of the conspirators re deepest in Thistlewood's confidence. rector's were arrested just as they were to proceed to the execution of their pur- 3 Feb. 1820. Being tried and condemned rator, Thistlewood, with four of his cor- s, was hanged and decapitated.

THISTLEWOOD CONSPIRACY. See **TREET CONSPIRACY**; **THISTLEWOOD, ARTHUR**. **IVÆ**, thē'vê. See **THEBES, GREECE**.

IOBURN, Isabella, American missionary ucator: b. near Saint Clairsville, Ohio, rch 1840; d. Lucknow, India, 1 Sept. 1901. me of Scotch-Irish parentage. She was ed in the Wheeling Female Seminary, mented by a year in the study of art at incinnati Academy of Design. After ig in the public schools for several years, ent a year as an instructor in a private at New Castle, Pa., and, in 1866, became tress of the Western Reserve Seminary st Farmington, Ohio. In 1869, at the or- tion of the Woman's Foreign Missionary y of the Methodist Episcopal Church, as selected as its first missionary, being ed to work in India, whither her brother, M. Thoburn (q.v.), had gone 10 years . In April 1870 she organized a school tive girls at Lucknow with but six pupils herself as the only teacher. She also en- in evangelistic, Sunday school and zenana

The grade of the school thus established adually raised as its attendance increased a full high school course was offered. sponse to a demand for still more ad- l courses of instruction, classes in the collegiate grades were offered in 1887 n 1895, after having complied with the requirements of the British Indian gov- nt, it was granted a charter as the Luck- Woman's College. Climatic conditions, seriously impaired her health, necessi- several extended furloughs, the years 2, 1886-90 and 1899-1900 being spent in ca, though they were years filled with y in behalf of the cause to which her life en devoted. The name of the Lucknow n's College was subsequently changed to f the Isabella Thoburn Woman's College. lt Thoburn, Bishop J. M., 'Life of Isa- Thoburn.'

IOBURN, James Mills, American dist Episcopal bishop: b. Saint Clairsville, Ohio, 7 March 1836. He was graduated egheny College, Meadville, Pa., in 1857, on after entered the ministry. In 1859 s sent as a missionary to India and until when he retired, was identified with work t region. He was elected bishop of India alaysia in 1888 and was for six years the of the *Indian Witness*. His writings in- 'Missionary Addresses' (1887); 'India alaysia' (1893); 'The Deaconess and vocation' (1893); 'Christless Nations' ; 'The Church of Pentecost' (1901); of Isabella Thoburn' (1903) and 'The ian Conquest of India.'

IOBURN, Joseph, American soldier: rrickfergus, Ireland, 29 April 1825; d. Creek, 19 Oct. 1864. In August follow- s parents emigrated to America, settling arm in Belmont County, Ohio. His edu-

cation was obtained in the primitive rural schools of the period, supplemented by diligent private study. He became a teacher in the public schools at the age of 17 and later, having advanced to the principalship of a village school, he began the study of medicine. He was graduated from Starling Medical College, Columbus, Ohio, in 1850. After a term as an interne in hospital service, he located for the practice of his profession at Wheel- ling, (West) Va. At the outbreak of the Civil War he was commissioned surgeon of the first regiment raised in Virginia for the Union service. At the battle of Philippi, its colonel (Benjamin F. Kelley) was seriously wounded and, the other field officers not being available for duty, the command of the regiment devolved upon the surgeon, who continued to act in that capacity until the expiration of its 100-day term of service. When the regiment re-enlisted for three years he was commissioned as its colonel. After a year of service as a regimental commander, he was assigned to the command of the Fourth Brigade, Second Division, Third Army Corps, Army of the Poto- mac, but had to be given an extended leave on account of a severe wound. He was with his regiment throughout the spring and summer of 1862, later being transferred to the Department of West Virginia, where he was again assigned to the command of a brigade. In May 1864 he took part in the disastrous Lynchburg raid. On 22 July 1864 he was assigned to the command of the First Division of the Department of the Kanawha (later known as the Army of West Virginia and also as the Eighth Army Corps), in which capacity he participated in most of the active movements of the Shenandoah campaign, including the battles of Kernstown, Opequan and Fisher's Hill. In the disposition of the forces at Cedar Creek by Gen. Horatio G. Wright (in the absence of General Sheridan) Colonel Thoburn's division was placed in a peculiarly exposed position, over his protest. In the surprise attack with which the battle of Cedar Creek began (19 Oct. 1864), his com- mand was driven from its camp in utter rout at dawn and, while striving to rally his men for defensive action, he fell mortally wounded. A commission as brigadier-general of volun- teers was made out to him the day of his death. His remains were buried with full military honors at Wheeling. Consult 'Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies' (Series I, Vols. 12, 25, 27, 29, 33, 37, 43, 51) and Pond, George E., 'Personal Memoirs of General Philip H. Sheridan' and 'The Shenandoah Campaign.'

THOBURN, Joseph Bradfield, American writer: b. Bellaire, Ohio, 8 Aug. 1866. In 1871 his parents removed to Marion County, Kan., where he was reared on a farm and at- tended the public schools. He learned the printer's trade and did some newspaper work, after which he entered the Kansas Agricultural College from which he was graduated in 1893. In 1899 he removed to Oklahoma City, where he engaged in newspaper work. He served as secretary of the Oklahoma Territorial Board of Agriculture from December 1902 until July 1905. Since 1907 he has devoted himself largely to the work of research and writing along the lines of local and western history.

From 1913 to 1917 he was connected with the University of Oklahoma as a specialist in research, field-work and collections in local history and anthropology. During this time he did considerable work in the way of excavating prehistoric earth-works, cave dwellings, tumuli, etc., in Oklahoma. In the course of these investigations he secured positive evidence that the natural mounds, so called, which are so abundant in the region immediately west of the lower half of the valley of the Mississippi, the origin of which had long been a subject of dispute among scientists, are of human origin, each tumulus, so far as examined, proving to be the ruin of a timber-framed, dome-shaped, earth-covered human habitation. He has been in the service of the Oklahoma Historical Society since July 1917, being engaged in research, field collections and editorial work. He is the author of a comprehensive history of Oklahoma, published in 1916.

THOLEN, tō'lēn, Netherlands, an island in the province of Zeeland, north of the Ooster Schelde and 21 miles northwest of Antwerp, contains 47 square miles. It is protected by dikes. The soil is productive and the principal products are wheat, rye, barley, oats, flax, madder, beans and potatoes. Tholen is also the name of the chief town. Pop. 3,254.

THOM, tōm, James, Scottish sculptor; b. Ayrshire, Scotland, 1799; d. New York, 17 April 1850. He was by trade a stonemason and suddenly leaped into notice by his group 'Tam o' Shanter and Souter Johnny,' cut in the sandstone on which he was accustomed to work. This group now forms part of the Burns monument at Doon, near Ayr. It was first exhibited in Edinburgh (1828) and by its success the sculptor was led to move to London, but in 1837 sailed for the United States, where his genius found at last a liberal recognition. Among his best known works is 'Old Mortality' now in Laurel Hill Cemetery, Philadelphia, of which he was induced to make many replicas.

THOMA, tō'ma, Ludwig, German satiric novelist and dramatist; b. Oberammergau, 21 Jan. 1867. He attended gymnasia at Munich and Landshut, the Forestry School at Aschaffenburg, and, in order to study law, the universities of Munich and Erlangen, thus obtaining his entire education in Bavaria. For a short time he practised law at Dachau, later at Munich (1897-98), soon relinquishing this career for that of literature. The general tone of his literary work is well indicated by the fact that he has been connected with the humorous and oppositional weekly *Simplicissimus* (q.v.) at Munich, as editor, since 1899. *März*, a more serious periodical (bi-monthly), has also for a time been under his editorship. The cartoons and quips of *Simplicissimus* were one of the mainstays of the German liberals in their fight with the Imperial Government, and it was one of the great disappointments of 1914 to behold the paper assume a more and more chauvinistic attitude after the events of August in that year, supporting the predatory and imperialistic policy of the German government where resistance would have been the proper attitude of a liberal organ. Thoma's own policy presented a similar change: caught in the great wave of chauvinism which the government had efficiently launched, he took

part in the patriotic shouting, and incidentally engaged in polemic correspondence with a number of American writers, including Gen. Haven Putnam, who published some of the interchanges of views in American newspapers. But Thoma is too critical and subtle a man to become a chauvinist of the worst type, his literary work his opposition is directed chief against petty social prejudices and, in the political field, to the Roman Catholic Church, in the latter respect he resembles Anzengruber (q.v.) and Rosegger (q.v.), both of whom Thoma bitterly attack the abuses of the papal clergy, not from a Protestant standpoint, but from the usual hostile position of the laity Catholic countries. The most notable satire on the clergy are the short story 'Der heilige Hies' (Munich 1904), and the bitter novel 'Adreas Vöst' (ib. 1905, 13th ed., 1910). Three best plays, which are very popular on the German stage, are 'Die Lokalbahn,' a comedy (1902); 'Moral,' comedy (1909), and 'Magdalena,' a popular tragedy ('Volksstück,' 1911). Each has as its theme one of the deficiencies of provincial life. 'Die Lokalbahn' pictures the officious bustle of gossiping to officials, who never achieve any result. 'Moral' reveals the low morality of a group of persons who have joined a society for moral uplift in order to be the more effectively cloaked from each other; 'Magdalena' is a story of a girl's gradual shifting from a life that is frank and unselfish, and which therefore meets with no disapproval from the villagers, to one that is governed by considerations of money, thus causing her ostracism and death. No man has better depicted the life of the small peasant and country townsman of Bavaria than has Thoma.

Other works are 'Agricola' (1897); 'Apostel Karlchen' (1900); 'Witwen' and 'Die Medaille,' comedies (1901); 'Hochzeit,' short stories (1901); 'Grobheiten,' poems (1901); 'Die Wilderer,' short story (1903); 'Lausbühengeschichten,' burlesques of child life (1905, 25th 1,000, 1907); 'Peter Schlemihl' (1906); 'Tante Frieda' (like 'Lausbühengeschichten' 1906; 30th ed., 1910); 'Kleinstadtgeschichte' (1908); 'Erster Klasse,' comedy (1910); 'Lachens Geburtstag,' a comedy (1911); 'Der Wälscher,' a novel (1911); 'Josef Filser's Briefwechsel,' a satire (1912); 'Das Sänglingsheim,' burlesque (1913). In the 'German Classics' (Vol. XIX, New York 1914), appears a translation of 'Der heilige Hies' (Matt the Holy). JACOB WITTMER HARTMAN.

THOMAS, Saint, also called **DIDY** (Thomas being the Aramaic; *Didymos*, a Greek word signifying 'twin'), one of the Twelve Apostles known as THE DOUBTER. It is said to have been a native of Antioch, twin brother of a sister Lysias, children of Diophanes and Rhoe. Eusebius implies that he was a stepbrother of Jesus and that his real name was Judas. The scene in the Gospels in which the doubts were at last dissipated that Thomas had expressed with great vehemence as to the fact of the resurrection is the chief of the three occasions on which he is prominent (consult John xx, 24-29; Luke xxiv, 36-49). After the crucifixion of Christ it fell to the lot of Saint Thomas to preach in India, and tradition relates with great

intialty that he hesitated to travel there. Jesus appeared to him in a vision and told him to go to Gondophares, the Indian King, who ruled over the Kabul Valley the Punjab, and to build him a palace.

Thomas accordingly went to India, converted and baptized the King Gundapor Gondophares whose name is known to ætologists through many inscriptions and is reigning from A.D. 21 to 52 at Peshawar in the Indus. Later traditions state that he went farther south and east than the Punjab; founded the Church of the Christians in the South Malabar, and was martyred on Mount Saint Thomas near Madras. (CHRISTIANS OF SAINT THOMAS). In Ceylon Thomas shares with Buddha the honor of the footprint on Adam's Peak, reputed to be on his ascension into heaven. His remains were transferred to Edessa where tradition mentions his grave as one of the genuine tombs of the apostles, the other being those of Peter, Paul and John. Apocryphal, 'Gospel of Thomas,' is published in Tischendorf's 'Evangelia Apocrypha.' 'Zoological Mythology' (1872), Gubernatis states that in the Middle Ages the German of Westphalia made the ass the symbol of the incredulous apostle to apply to unbelievers and for a long time, even among the youth, the boy who was last to enter on Saint 'Thomas' day was called the 'Thomas.' See APOCRYPHA.

THOMAS, Albert Ellsworth, American artist: b. Chester, Mass., 18 Sept. 1872. He graduated at Brown University in 1894, took his A.M. degree in 1895, becoming a newspaper writer directly afterward. He was employed on leading New York papers, including the *Tribune*, *Post*, *Times* and *Sun* between the years 1895 and 1909, when he became a dramatic writer and also published a 'Cynthia's Rebellion' (1904). His plays include 'Her Husband's Wife' (1910); 'The Ice Fund' (1911); 'Little Boy Blue' (1912); 'The Big Idea' (1914), etc.

THOMAS, Alois, Ambroise Charles, French musical composer: b. Metz, 5 Aug. 1811; d. Paris, 12 Feb. 1896. He studied at the Paris Conservatoire, and in 1832 gained the Prix de Rome, which enabled him to continue his studies in Italy. Returning to France he began to write for the Opéra Comique his first opera being 'La double Echelle' (1846). Among his early operas may be cited 'Betty' (1846); 'Le Caïd' (1849), and 'Le Roman d'Elvire' (1860). His best remembered, however, by the more recent works of his later years, 'Mignon' (1868); 'Hamlet' (1868), and 'Françoise de Rimini' (1882). He was appointed professor of composition at the Paris Conservatoire in 1871, succeeding Auber as director. His operatic works include a 'Messe Solenne' (1857), a 'Marche Religieuse', cantatas, and chamber music.

THOMAS AQUINAS. See AQUINAS, THOMAS.

THOMAS, Arthur Goring, English composer: b. Ralton Park, Sussex, 20 Nov. 1850; d. March 1892. He studied at Haileybury and his musical education was received

at Paris, and at the Royal Academy of Music. His opera, 'The Light of the Harem,' was given with acceptance while he was still a student at the academy. In 1883 his second opera 'Esmeralda' was produced at Drury Lane Theatre and was warmly received. In 1885 followed 'Nadeshda' and 'The Golden Web,' the latter being completed by S. P. Waddington and produced at Liverpool in 1893. Besides his operas he composed 'The Sun Worshippers,' a choral ode, 'Out of the Deep,' and 'The Swan and the Skylark,' both cantatas, the latter one being finished by Sir C. V. Stanford. He is commemorated by the Goring Thomas scholarship at the Royal Academy of Music.

THOMAS, Augustus, American playwright: b. Saint Louis, Mo., 8 Jan. 1859. He was a special writer and illustrator on Saint Louis, Kansas City and New York newspapers, and became editor and proprietor of the Kansas City *Mirror* in 1889. He soon left the field of journalism and became a playwright. He is the author of the popular dramas, 'Arizona,' 'In Mizsoura,' 'The Burglar,' 'The Man Upstairs,' 'On the Quiet,' 'The Earl of Pawtucket,' 'The Other Girl,' 'Mrs. Leflingwell's Boots,' 'The Education of Mr. Pipp,' 'Jim Delancey,' 'The Embassy Ball,' 'The Witching Hour,' 'The Harvest Moon,' 'As a Man Thinks,' 'Indian Summer,' 'That Overcoat,' 'The Hoosier Doctor,' 'The Rio Grande,' 'The Copperhead,' etc. He is a member of the American Academy of Arts and Letters and of the National Institute of Arts and Letters, of which he became president in 1914, and from which he received a gold medal for his services to the drama. In 1914 he received the degree of A.M. from Williams College.

THOMAS, Becket. See BECKET, THOMAS.

THOMAS, Calvin, American college professor: b. near Lapeer, Mich., 28 Oct. 1854; d. New York, 4 Nov. 1919. He was graduated at the University of Michigan in 1874, taking his A.B. degree the same year and the degree of LL.D. in 1904. He taught Latin and Greek at the Grand Rapids High School for a while, after which he studied philology at Leipzig in 1877-78. Following this course he devoted himself to the teaching of German, and was professor of that language at Columbia University. He edited a number of the standard German classics for school and college use and wrote extensively on philological subjects for educational and literary publications, besides assisting in the compilation of the New Standard Dictionary. In 1909 he edited an 'Anthology of German literature.'

THOMAS, Charles Spaulding, American lawyer and politician: b. Darien, Ga., Dec. 6, 1849. He removed his family to Michigan in his youth, and was educated in the State university, taking his LL.D. there 1871. He practiced law in Colorado, and was chairman of the Democratic national convention at Kansas in 1900. From 1899-1901 he was governor of Colorado, and in 1913 was chosen United States Senator to fill the unexpired term of Charles J. Hughes, deceased. He was re-elected for the term 1915-21.

THOMAS, Cyrus, American archaeologist and entomologist: b. Kingsport, Tenn., 27 July 1825; d. 1910. He was admitted to the bar in

1851 and practised law for several years, finally entering the Lutheran ministry in 1864. He was naturalist on the United States Geological Survey 1869-74, and professor of natural sciences in the Southern Illinois Normal University 1874-77. He was State entomologist of Illinois 1875-82, and in 1882 he became ethnologist in the United States bureau of ethnology in charge of mound explorations. Of special interest in this latter line are his 'Study of the Manuscript Troano' (1882); 'Notes on Certain Maya and Mexican Manuscripts' (1884); 'Mound Exploration' (1888); 'Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains'; 'Indians of North America in Historic Times' (with W. J. McGee 1903).

THOMAS, Edith Matilda, American poet: b. Chatham, Ohio, 12 Aug. 1854. She was educated at the State Normal School, Geneva, Ohio. Much of her verse is distinctly above the average, displaying not only very subtle feeling, but great delicacy of expression. She contributed to many periodicals and published in book form 'A New Year's Masque, etc.' (1885); 'The Round Year' (1886); 'Lyrics and Sonnets' (1887); 'The Inverted Torch' (1890); 'Fair Shadow Land' (1893); 'In Sunshine Land' (1895); 'In the Young World' (1895); 'A Winter Swallow and Other Verse' (1896); 'The Dancers' (1903); 'Cassia and Other Verse' (1905); 'The Guest at the Gate' (verse, 1909); 'The White Messenger'; 'The Flower from the Ashes' (1915).

THOMAS, George Henry, American soldier: b. Southampton County, Va., 31 July 1816; d. San Francisco, Cal., 28 March 1870. On his father's side he was of Welsh and English ancestry. His mother was of Huguenot descent. He received this early education at Southampton Academy, near his home, and soon after his graduation was appointed to a cadetship at the West Point Military Academy, by the Hon. John Y. Mason, member of Congress from the Southampton district. He was graduated at West Point in 1840, standing 12th in a class of 42 members, W. T. Sherman being sixth. He was a thoughtful and industrious student at the academy, a characteristic that followed him throughout his later military career. In 1840 he was appointed lieutenant in the Third artillery. He served in the war against the Seminoles in Florida, and later in the Mexican War, and was brevetted captain and major for meritorious services at Monterey and Buena Vista. He was instructor at the Military Academy in 1851-54. In 1852 he was united in marriage with Miss Frances Kellogg of Troy, N. Y. He was commissioned major of the Second cavalry in 1855, and for some years saw duty on the western frontier, and engaged in campaigning against hostile Indians.

Upon the breaking out of the Civil War he espoused the cause of the Union, and was appointed brigadier-general of United States Volunteers. It has been stated that early in 1861, during the period of suspense and uncertainty that preceded the war, he was vacillating in his loyalty to the Government, and that he applied for a commission in the Southern army, but this is not true, as is clearly shown by the facts presented by his biographers, Van Horne, Platt and Cooper. In June 1861, he was assigned to

the command of General Patterson, of the United States forces in the Valley of Virginia, but was soon transferred to the west and was placed in command of the first division of the Union army in Kentucky. On 17 June 1862, he won the first important victory by the government forces in the west, defeating the Confederates under Gen. Zollicoffer, at the battle of Mill Springs in Kentucky, and was promoted to the rank of major-general of volunteers and thanked President Lincoln in a complimentary order. At the battle of Stone River (q.v.), near Murfreesboro, his command held the centre of the Union line, where he gave additional evidence of his abilities as a commander, and of his fighting qualities as a fighter. At the battle of Chickamauga (q.v.), in September 1863, he commanded the 14th corps composed of divisions of Rosecrans' army, and at the close of the engagement on 20 September he held the left of the general line, and successfully resisted the repeated attacks of the Confederates. About noon the right wing of the army, weakened by the withdrawal of troops to protect Thomas' left flank, gave way before assaults of Hood and Longstreet. The rest of the army was routed, but Thomas reformed his troops on Snodgrass Hill, and with the aid of reinforcements brought forward by Gen. Gordon Granger, and other detachments, checked the onslaught of the victorious Confederates, repelled their repeated attacks, held the position until nightfall, when he withdrew his forces to Rossville. His defence of Snodgrass Hill was one of the most dramatic events and one of the most desperate struggles of the Civil War. He fairly won the title of the "Rock of Chickamauga," by which he is so well known.

In the engagement of November 1863, at the front of Chattanooga (q.v.), General Thomas' forces stormed the heights of Missionary Ridge and drove General Bragg's army from a strong position on the crest, gaining a complete victory over the Confederates. In the campaign against Atlanta (q.v.) in 1864 Thomas was second in command to General W. T. Sherman, and ably co-operated with that soldier in accomplishing the brilliant successes achieved by the Union army. When General Sherman left Atlanta and marched his army through Georgia to the sea, Gen. Thomas took command of the Federal forces remaining in Georgia, Alabama and Tennessee, and prepared to meet the Confederate army under General Hood, then threatening to advance into Tennessee. General Thomas began the concentration of his forces at Nashville (q.v.). His troops under Schofield and Stanley stayed Hood's advance at Franklin, Tenn., and inflicted terrible losses on the Confederates, but Hood soon appeared at Nashville and threatened to attack. General Thomas was now reinforced by Gen. A. J. Smith's command from Missouri, a large force of cavalry under Gen. J. H. Morgan. Time was needed for equipping the cavalry and reorganizing the troops. Severe winter had set in, and the hills about Nashville were covered with ice and sleet—thus rendering military operations impossible. Meantime the army at Washington became impatient at

ordered Thomas to attack Hood. General as explained and remonstrated, and took time for preparation. Orders were issued relieving Thomas from the command, before they could be executed he attacked his army and gained one of the most commanding brilliant victories of the war, routing and dispersing Hood's forces. General as, by these results, fully vindicated himself against all criticism, and received the praise of the President and Congress for his splendid victory. He was also commissioned brigadier-general in the regular army.

At the close of the war he was in command of the Department of the Cumberland at Nashville and was most useful in reorganizing and settling the civil laws and government in Tennessee and the adjacent States. His high moral character, executive ability and good judgment were instrumental in establishing discipline and good order throughout that section. General Thomas must be credited with a very high order of military ability, and a most honorable place in the history of the Civil War. He made no serious military mistakes, and can be commended with no defeats.

After the closing of the war he was assigned to the command of the Military Division of the Pacific, with headquarters at San Francisco where he died. His wife survived him a few years. They had no children. Congdon, Henry, 'Life of General Thomas' (New York 1893); Bradford, Gamaliel, 'Union and Liberty' (Boston 1916); Van Horne, T. B., 'Life of Major-General G. H. Thomas' (New York 1882).

THOMAS, George Housman, English engraver and etcher: b. 7 Dec. 1824; d. Paris, France, 21 July 1868. He began life as an apprentice to a wood engraver, and practised that art in Paris, but gave the greater part of his time to book illustration, in which he was very proficient. He lived in the United States in 1846-47, and made designs for 'Bank of America'.

After his return to England he became a contributor to the *Illustrated London News*. His notable pictures are 'The Queen Giving a Feast to Crimean Heroes,' and 'The Queen's Reception at Aldershot.'

THOMAS, Isaiah, American printer and publisher: b. Boston, 19 Jan. 1749; d. Worcester, April 1831.

He was apprenticed to Isaiah Fowles, a Boston printer, with whom he published the *Massachusetts Spy*, of which he became sole proprietor. So bold were his editorials that in 1771 he was summoned to appear for alleged sedition. He retained the attorney-general, when ordered to appear, failed to obtain a bill of indictment from the grand jury. After participation in a skirmish at Lexington, he continued the publication of the *Spy* at Worcester, where it later appeared with the exception of a brief suspension in 1776-77. In 1788 he opened a bookshop in Boston, with branches in various parts of the United States. Among his publications were the *Massachusetts Magazine* (8 vols., 1785); a folio Bible (1791); and several editions of Watts' 'Psalms and Hymns.' He was elected in 1812, first president, and most valued patron of the American Antiquarian Society. He published a 'History of Printing', which contains much valuable material.

This was reprinted in 1874 by the Antiquarian Society. Consult Lincoln, 'History of Worcester' (1837); Thomas, B. F., 'Memoir of Isaiah Thomas' (Boston 1874); Hill (in Antiquarian Society 'Transactions,' Vols. IX and X, Worcester 1909).

THOMAS, Jesse Burgess, American Baptist clergyman: b. Edwardsville, Ill., 29 July 1832; d. 7 June 1915. He was graduated from Kenyon College in 1850, and practised law in Chicago 1857-62. He was pastor of the First Baptist Church, Brooklyn, 1864-69, of the Michigan Avenue Baptist Church, Chicago, 1869-74, and from 1874-88 was pastor of the First Church, San Francisco. From 1888 he was professor of church history at the Newton Theological Seminary. He published 'The Old Bible and the New Science'; 'The Mould of Doctrine,' etc.

THOMAS, John, American physician and soldier: b. Marshfield, Mass., 1725; d. Chambly, province of Quebec, 22 June 1776. He was sent as surgeon to the army in Nova Scotia in 1746; was on the medical staff of General Shirley's regiment in 1747; but secured an appointment as lieutenant in 1759. In 1760, while commanding a regiment under Amherst, he was engaged in operations against the French at Lake Champlain and at Montreal. He was a delegate to the Massachusetts provincial congress 1774-75 and having, during the Revolution, raised a regiment of volunteers, was appointed brigadier-general. He took part in the siege of Boston; forced the British to evacuate Dorchester; and participated in the Canadian campaign.

THOMAS, John Jacob, American writer on agricultural topics and authority on horticulture: b. near Lake Cayuga, 1810; d. 1895. He became widely known for editorial work and was a recognized authority on farm topics. His best known publication is 'The American Fruit Culturist' (1845), the twenty-first edition of which was reprinted in 1909. He also issued a book on 'Farm Implements and Machinery' (1869) and a work on 'Rural Affairs' (9 vols., 1855-81); writings greatly valued in his day.

THOMAS, Joseph, American lexicographer: b. Cayuga County, N. Y., 23 Sept. 1811; d. Philadelphia, 24 Dec. 1891. He was educated at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, N. Y., and at Yale, where he was graduated in medicine at Philadelphia, and engaged in practice there. He was in India in 1857-58, where he made a study of Oriental languages and later spent four months in Egypt in the study of Arabic. He was subsequently professor of Latin and Greek at Haverford College, Pennsylvania. He was associate editor with Thomas Baldwin of 'A Pronouncing Gazetteer' (1845), which was revised and published as 'A Complete Pronouncing Gazetteer or Geographical Dictionary of the World' (1855); 'A New and Complete Gazetteer of the United States' (1854), etc. He also wrote 'A First Book of Etymology' (1851-52); 'Travels in Egypt and Palestine' (1853); 'A Comprehensive Medical Dictionary' (1864; rev. ed., 1886); 'Universal Pronouncing Dictionary of Biography and Mythology' (1870-71; 3d ed., rev., 1905); and other works.

He contributed the pronouncing vocabulary of proper names to 'Webster's Unabridged Dictionary.'

THOMAS, Kempis. See **KEMPIS, THOMAS A.**

THOMAS, Lorenzo, American soldier: b. Newcastle, Del., 26 Oct. 1804; d. Washington, D. C., 2 March 1875. He was graduated from the United States Military Academy in 1823. At the organization of the Adjutant-General's Department he received a major's commission and served as chief of staff of the army in Florida (1839-40) and in the same capacity on the staff of General Butler during the Mexican War. In 1861 he became brigadier-general and adjutant-general of the army and was retired from active service in 1869. He was named Secretary of War by President Johnson in 1868, but did not take office because of the refusal of Stanton to vacate.

THOMAS, Martha Carey, American woman educator and writer: b. Baltimore, Ohio, 2 Jan. 1857. She was educated at Cornell University, where she was graduated in 1877; studied in Johns Hopkins and Leipzig and took the Ph.D. degree at the University of Zürich in 1883. The Western University of Pennsylvania and Brown University have conferred on her the honorary degree of LL.D. She taught English branches in Bryn Mawr College of which she was chosen president in 1895. She also was elected a trustee of Cornell University. She has published 'Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight' (1883); 'The Education of Women' (1900), and many articles on the higher education of women contributed to standard magazines. Mrs. Mary Garret, a benefactress of Bryn Mawr, left her for educational uses \$15,000,000.

THOMAS, Seth, American manufacturer: b. Plymouth Hollow (now Thomaston), Conn., 1 Dec. 1816; d. there, 28 April 1888. He was the son of Seth Thomas (1786-1859), in whose honor Thomaston was named and who began the manufacture of metal-movement clocks. The son greatly enlarged the business, introducing his clocks throughout the world. He manufactured all sorts of timepieces.

THOMAS, Theodore, American musician: b. Esens, East Friesland, 11 Oct. 1835; d. Chicago, Ill., 4 Jan. 1905. He played the violin in public at the age of six and when only 10 made his first public appearance in New York. In his early concert and operatic engagements he appeared with Jenny Lind, Sontag, Grisi and Mario. During 1855-69 he was associated with Mosenthal, Bergmann, Matzka, Bergner and William Mason in successive seasons of chamber-music concerts. In 1864, having organized the orchestra which long went under his name, he began his symphony concerts in New York. These were continued, excepting the interval from 1869 to 1872, until 1878, when he went to Cincinnati to become director of the College of Music. With an orchestra, sometimes of 40 and later enlarged to 60 pieces, he visited the large cities of the East and West, giving concerts of both popular and classical music and did much for the development of musical taste. With his name were associated the biennial musical festivals held in Cincinnati from 1873 to 1898. Festivals of a similar character were held under his direction in Chicago in

1882 and 1884 and in New York in 1882. As early as 1862 he was appointed conductor of the Brooklyn Philharmonic Society; when the New York Philharmonic Society was organized he was chosen its leader, and both positions he retained until 1891 when he made his residence in Chicago and became leader of the permanent orchestra in that city. In 1893 he was appointed musical director of the World's Columbian Exposition. Consult Thomas, Rose Fay, 'On Mountain Garden' (New York 1904; new ed. 1915) and Upton, G. P. (editor), 'Theodore Thomas: A Musical Autobiography' (2 vol. Chicago 1905).

THOMAS, Theodore Gaillard, American physician: b. Edisto Island, S. C., 21 Nov. 1831. He was educated at Charleston College and was graduated as a physician in 1855, speedily moving to New York where he served in Bellevue Hospital and became professor of diseases of women in The College of Physicians and Surgeons. He also was surgeon in the Women's Hospital and consulting physician in the Children's Hospital and to Saint Mary Hospital of Brooklyn. He was a distinguished gynecologist and president of the American Society of Gynecologists; honorary member of the London Obstetrical Society and corresponding secretary of the Obstetrical Society, Berlin. He performed the first ovarian operation in the United States and published an account of it in 1870. His work on the 'Diseases of Women' (Philadelphia 1868) ran in six editions and was translated into the modern languages, including the Chinese.

THOMAS, William Henry Griffith, English theologian: b. England, 1861. He was educated at King's College, London, and Christ Church, Oxford, and was ordained a priest of the Church of England in 1885. From 1890-1905 he was vicar of Saint Paul's, London, principal of Wyckliffe Hall, Oxford, 1905-11, was appointed professor of Old Testament Theology in Wyckliffe College, Toronto, 1910. He is author of 'Methods of Biblical Study' (1902); 'A Commentary on Genesis' (3 vol. 1907-08); 'The Power of Peace' (1908); 'Christianity in Christ' (1909); 'A Commentary on Romans' (3 vols. 1911-12); 'Work of the Ministry' (1911); 'The Prayers of Saint Paul' (1914), etc.

THOMAS, William Widgery, American Ambassador: b. Portland, Me., 26 Aug. 1838. He was graduated at Bowdoin College in 1860 and in 1862 became bearer of dispatches for the government of the United States. He carried a treaty to Turkey; became vice-consul-general at Constantinople and subsequently was appointed acting consul at Galatz, Moldavia, a war-consul at Gothenburg, Sweden. In 1868 he resigned and in the following year was admitted to the Maine bar. In 1869 Mr. Thomas was made commissioner of public lands for the State of Maine and in 1870-73 served as State commissioner of immigration. In 1870 he visited Sweden, returning to America with Swedish colonists and settling them in western Maine, founding the colony of New Sweden. In 1883-85 Mr. Thomas was Minister Resident of the United States to Sweden and Norway and in 1889-94 and 1897-1905 Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Sweden and Norway. In 1873-75

member of the Maine house of representatives and of the State senate in 1879. He is a orator of note and has taken part in celebrations in Sweden and at home; and Swedish participation in the Louisiana Purchase Exposition of 1904. He has published *len and the Swedes* (2 vols., 1891); translation of Victor Rydberg's *'The Last Athenian'* (ib. 1888); and is corresponding member of the Swedish Academy for Literature, History and Antiquities.

THOMAS, W. Va., city, situated in the western district of Tucker County, near the base of the Allegheny Mountains and on the Western Maryland Railroad. Mining is the chief industry. The local bank has resources amounting to \$500,000. The value of taxable property within the city limits is \$1,000,000. Educational establishments include graded schools. The city has a modern fire department with motor equipment and has over 10 miles of brick pavement. The annual real estate and expenses average approximately \$100,000. Pop. 3,500.

THOMAS, Gospel of, one of the New Testament apocryphal books written in the early 2d century. It treats of the boyhood of Jesus and represents him as performing miracles; it was used by the Gnostics, and only in its original form was much more Gnostic in doctrine than now, having been subject to an orthodox revision. The Gospel in its present form is fragmentary. There is a Latin translation and a Syriac version with which a translation was published in 1875. See *SYNOPSIS*.

THOMAS OF CELANO, religious poet: born in the Abruzzi about 1200; d. about 1260. He was among the earliest followers of Francis d'Assisi, and in 1221 was warden of the Minorite houses of Worms, Mayence and Cologne and provincial of the order for Germany. He returned to Assisi in 1230. There is the reason for thinking that he was the author of *'Dies Ira, Dies Illa'* (q.v.). He also wrote the two sequences, *'Fregit Victor Virtutis'* and *'Sanctitatis Nova Signa'*. Consult *'Dies Irae, Hymnus auf das Weltgericht'*.

THOMAS OF LONDON. See *BECKET*, THOMAS.

THOMAS THE RHYMER. See *RHYMER*, THOMAS.

THOMASIUS, tō-mā'zē-oos, Christian, a philosopher and jurist: b. Leipzig, 1655; d. Halle, Germany, 23 Sept. 1728. He was educated at Frankfurt-on-the-Oder, came professor of law at Leipzig in 1684. He substituted the German language for Latin in his lectures, and in the following year published a scientific magazine published in German. The caustic wit with which he criticized educational methods and religious topics of the day, together with his advance views, on religion in particular, aroused a storm of opposition and he was forced to leave Leipzig. He went first to Berlin and thence to Halle in 1690, where he became one of the founders of the University, in which from 1694 until his death he was professor of jurisprudence. He was among the first to break away from traditional medieval and mediæval terminology, introduced

improved methods of study into various departments of learning and as a jurist took a firm stand against trial and torture for witchcraft. He wrote *'History of Wisdom and Folly'* (3 vols., 1693); *'Thoughts and Reminiscences'* (1723-26), and other important works. Consult works concerning him by Luden (1805); Wagner (Berlin 1872); Nicoladini (ib. 1888); Kayser (Hamburg 1900); also White, A. D., *'Seven Great Statesmen in the Warfare of Humanity with Unreason'* (New York 1910).

THOMASIUS, Gottfried, German theological writer: b. Egenhausen, Württemberg, 1802; d. 1875. He was educated at Halle and Berlin and occupied the chair of theology at Erlangen University from 1842 until he died. He is author of *'Origines'* (1837); *'Christi Person und Werke'* (1852-61; 3d ed., 1886-88); *'Christlichen Dogmengeschichte'* (1874-76; 2d ed., 1886-89) and various similar works. Consult von Stahlin, *'Löhe, Thomasius, Harless'* (Leipzig 1887).

THOMASTON, Conn., town in Litchfield County, on the New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroad, 10 miles north of Waterbury on the Naugatuck River. It was built up by the noted clockmaker, Seth Thomas, who removed there in 1813 and established his business. The great clock for Independence Hall, Philadelphia, was made there in 1876. The town has clock and watch factories, a brass rolling mill and cutlery manufactures. Pop. about 4,500.

THOMASVILLE, tōm'as-vīl, Ga., town and county-seat of Thomas County, on the Atlanta, Birmingham and Atlantic, the Florida Central and the Atlantic Coast Line railroads; about 10 miles from the Florida boundary and 55 miles south of Albany. It is in an agricultural and stock-raising region. The chief industrial establishments are cotton compresses, cigar factories and creameries. There is a large trade in cotton, pine, tobacco, wool, fruit, vegetables and grain. A branch of the State University, called the South Georgia Agricultural and Mechanical College, is located here. Other educational institutions are the Young's College for Women, founded in 1869, opened in 1871; the Vashti Industrial School for girls, supported by the Women's Home Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South; a normal school for negroes; the graded schools and a public library. Thomasville was settled in the 19th century and received its present charter in 1889. Pop. 6,727.

THOMASVILLE, N. C., city in Davison County on the Southern and the Carolina and Yadkin railroads, 22 miles southeast of Greensboro. A Baptist orphanage is located here. The city has cotton mills, machine shops and furniture and woodworking factories and is growing. Pop. about 4,000.

THOMISM, tō'mīzm, one of the two great schools of scholasticism, the other being Scotism (q.v.). It derived its name from its founder, Saint Thomas Aquinas, the great Dominican doctor; while Thomism and Scotism are both scholastic in their fundamentals they differ in various conclusions and corollaries chiefly as follows: (1) on the nature of universals; (2) the principle of individuation; (3) the manner

in which grace acts on the human will; (4) the proof of immortality of the soul; (5) freedom from original sin in the case of the mother of Christ; (6) the effects of the merits of the Incarnation; (7) certain points on the mode of the efficacy of the sacraments; (8) whether an action may be morally indifferent; (9) on the question of toleration. See AQUINAS, THOMAS.

THOMPSON, Augustus Charles, American Congregational clergyman: b. Goshen, Conn., 30 April 1812; d. 1901. He was educated at Yale University, at Hartford Theological Seminary and at the University of Berlin. His ordination as a Congregational pastor at Roxbury, Mass., took place 27 July 1842. With the Rev. Dr. Rufus Anderson he visited India in 1854 with a deputation from the American Board of Missions and was delegate to the London Missionary Conference in 1878. He lectured on Foreign Missions at Andover Theological Seminary (1877-80), at Boston University (1882) and at Hartford Theological Seminary (1885-86). He is author of numerous memorials including those of Mrs. A. J. Waters (1854); H. M. Mill (1856) and Rev. Dr. Anderson (1880). His larger publications include 'Moravian Missions' (1882); 'Foreign Missions' (1889); 'Protestant Missions' (1894), and 'The Eliot Memorial' (1900). He also published translations in the Marathi and Tamil tongues.

THOMPSON, Benjamin, COUNT RUMFORD, American physicist: b. North Woburn, Mass., 26 March 1753; d. Auteuil, near Paris, 21 Aug. 1814. He entered a Salem counting-house in 1766, later was made major of New Hampshire militia by the English governor, Wentworth, but, charged with being a Tory, fled to Boston, where he was associated with the British officers. He went to England in 1776 as bearer of certain dispatches, and as a reward for his services obtained a situation in the Foreign Office under Lord George Germain. He became Under-Secretary for the Colonies in 1780, and was shortly afterward appointed lieutenant-colonel of the King's American dragoons. Returning to England in 1783, he retired on half-pay. In 1784 he was knighted and went to the Continent. Through the recommendation of the Prince of Zweibrücken (afterward king of Bavaria) he entered into the service of the reigning elector-palatine and Duke of Bavaria, where he effected many important and useful reforms in both the civil and military departments of the state, the latter of which he practically reorganized. As the reward of his success he received from the sovereign of Bavaria various orders of knighthood, was made a lieutenant-general and created count of the Holy Roman Empire, choosing the title Count Rumford from the name of his wife's native town (now Concord, N. H.). He left Bavaria in 1795, and returned to England, where he employed himself in making experiments on the nature and application of heat and on other subjects of economical and philosophical research. He clearly recognized that heat is a mode of motion, and that by a given amount of mechanical work a definite amount of heat may be produced. Among the objects which engaged his attention was the search for a remedy for smoky chimneys, which at that time formed one of the greatest nuisances in

the country; and he succeeded in discovering the principles upon which fireplaces and chimneys have since been constructed. He likewise suggested the plan and assisted in the foundation of the Royal Institution, which led to other establishments of a similar description. In 1804 he removed to Paris, where he took up his residence; and, his wife being dead, he married the widow of the celebrated Lavoisier; but the union proved unfortunate and a separation ere long took place. Count Rumford then retired to a country house at Auteuil, about four miles from Paris, and there devoted his time to the embellishment of his domain and to the cultivation of chemistry and experimental philosophy. His investigations respecting the strength of materials and the force of gunpowder led to considerable improvements in artillery, and he also made discoveries in connection with light and illumination. Count Rumford was by no means a man of extensive learning, but he was familiar with the discoveries and improvements of contemporary science, and the industry and perseverance with which he pursued his inquiries enabled him to make some considerable additions to the knowledge of chemistry and practical philosophy. He was the founder and first recipient of the Rumford medal of the Royal Society, and also founder of the Rumford medal of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and of the Rumford professorship in Harvard University. His complete works, with a memoir by George E. Ellis, were published by the American Academy of Arts and Sciences (Boston 1870-75). Consult also Slosson, E. E., in 'Leading American Men of Science' (ed. by D. S. Jordan, New York 1910).

THOMPSON, Charles Miner, American editor and author: b. Montpelier, Vt., 24 March 1864. Following his graduation from Harvard in 1886 he became literary editor of the *Boston Advertiser* (1887-90); associate editor of the *Youth's Companion* (1890-1911) and later a part owner and the editor of that journal. He is noted as a writer of stories for boys. His publications include 'The Nimble Dollar' (1895); 'The Calico Cat' (1908); 'An Army Mule' (1910).

THOMPSON, Daniel Greenleaf, American lawyer, psychological and sociological writer: b. Montpelier, Vt., 9 Feb. 1850; d. New York, 10 July 1897. He was graduated from Amherst and was admitted to the bar in New York in 1872 but devoted himself chiefly to sociological work. Amherst conferred on him the Ph.D. degree in 1894. He became noted as a controversial writer and is known chiefly for 'A System of Psychology' (2 vols., 1884); 'Religious Sentiments of the Human Mind' (1888); 'Social Progress' (1889); 'The Philosophy of Fiction in Literature' (1890), and 'Politics in a Democracy' (1893). The latter publication was translated into the Dutch language.

THOMPSON, Daniel Pierce, American author, lecturer, lawyer and politician: b. Charlestown, Mass., 1 Oct. 1795; d. Montpelier, Vt., 6 June 1868. He was educated at Middlebury College, where he was graduated in 1821. He began life as a private tutor in Virginia where he studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1823. He settled in Montpelier the following year, held various judicial offices from that time to 1835 when he was authorized by

lature to compile the laws of Vermont 24 to 1834 (1835) and was elected secretary (1853-55). He edited the *Green Mountain Freeman* (1849-56) and proved a vol-writer. His publications include 'The es of Timothy Peacock, Esq.' (1835), on the Anti-Masonic agitation; 'May or the Money Diggers' (1835), a prize terward reprinted in London; 'The ountain Boys' (1840); 'The Rangers' 'Tales of the Green Mountains' 'Gant Gurley or the Trapper of Lake z' (1857); 'The Doomed Chief' founded on the story of King Philip, r tales based on Revolutionary stories. an unfinished novel, 'The Honest

THOMPSON, David, Canadian explorer: n, 30 April 1770; d. Longueuil, 16 Feb. He was educated at Christ Hospital nd at Oxford. When but 19 he came ica and took service with the Hudson npany in 1789, beginning work as an in the Great Lakes country. In 1798 vered Turtle Lake, one of the sources ississippi; in 1807 he crossed the Rocky as and explored the Columbia River. 16-26 he was surveying for the Cana- ted States Boundary Commission. His work aside from his surveys was a the Canadian Northwest made in 1814. years of his life were spent near Lon- here he died.

THOMPSON, Denman, American actor: Girard, Pa., 1833; d. 1911. His youth ed in Swanzy, N. H., and he made his Lowell, Mass., in 1852 in the 'French which he played a small part. His was made in 'Joshua Whitcomb' in d his greatest popularity won in the mestead,' in which he introduced again acter of 'Josh Whitcomb' in country is had a run of four seasons in New one and its success caused Thompson he country. Consult McKay and Win- 'amous American Actors of Today' ork 1896).

THOMPSON, Sir Edward Maunde, Eng-eographer and bibliographer: b. Ja-May 1840. He was educated at Rugby iversity College, Oxford, was appointed in the British Museum in 1861, assist-er of manuscripts in 1871, in 1878 f manuscripts and Egerton librarian, m 1888 until 1909 he was principal and secretary. In 1898 his official title rvant of the British Museum was to director and principal librarian. He dars reader in bibliography, Cambridge ; 1905-06). He was knighted in 1895. 'Rolls Series' he has edited 'Chroni- glia, 1328-1388' (1874); 'Chronicon le Baker de Swynebroke' (1889), and urimuth Continuatio Chronicorum' to- ith 'Robertus de Avesbury de Gestis us Regis Edwardi Tertii' (1889); for den Society, 'Letters of Humphrey ?' (1875) and 'Correspondence of the f Hatton' (1878); for the Hakluyt 'Diary of Richard Cocks in Japan' for the Royal Society of Literature, on Adæ de Usk' (1876); and for the Society, with Sir R. C. Jebb, a fac-

simile of the 'Laurentian Sophocles' (1885). In 1893 appeared his 'Handbook of Greek and Latin Palæography.' He has also written 'An Introduction to Greek and Latin Palæography' (1912); 'Shakespeare Handwriting' (1916).

THOMPSON, Elizabeth Rowell, American philanthropist: b. Lyndon, Vt., 21 Feb. 1821; d. Littleton, N. H., 20 July 1899. She was married to Thomas Thompson, a Boston millionaire, in 1845, and during his life engaged with him in philanthropic work. On his death in 1869 she inherited the entire income from his estate, and continued her charitable labors. She was an advocate of temperance reform, wrote a tract, 'Figures of Hell,' which was widely read, and contributed large sums for the furtherance of the cause. She gave \$10,000 for an investigation of yellow fever in the South, and purchased and presented to Congress Car-penter's painting, 'Signing of the Emancipation Proclamation by President Lincoln in the Pres-ence of his Cabinet.' She invested more than \$100,000 in establishing heads of families in business, founded the town of Long Mont, Kan., and gave to each colonist 640 acres of land and \$300. She contributed to the purchase of the Vassar College telescope, and was a generous benefactor of the American Associa-tion for the Advancement of Science, of which she was made the first patron. She was stricken with paralysis in 1888 and was afterward unable to continue her philanthropic work. In 1891 she was pronounced insane by a Kansas City jury, and a curator was appointed to the charge of her property in Missouri. She left an estate appraised at \$400,000 with no public bequests.

THOMPSON, Francis, English poet: b. Ashton, Lancashire, 1860; d. London, 13 Nov. 1907. He was the son of a Lancashire phy-sician, was educated at Ushaw Roman Catholic College, near Durham, and studied medicine at Owens College, Manchester. He took no in-terest in medicine, and turning his attention to literary work he went to London. Here after a struggle with poverty and hardship for some five years his work was brought to the attention of Alice Meynell (q.v.) through whose assist-ance and that of her husband, Wilfred Meynell, Thompson soon achieved reputation as a poet, and his fame steadily increased. Truly an ascetic, he stood alone among contemporary poets both for purity of thought and beauty of expression. He contributed to the critical re-views and published 'Poems' (1893); 'Sister Songs' (1895), and 'New Poems' (1897). Of his prose works, published posthumously, may be mentioned 'Life of Saint Ignatius Loyola' (1909); 'A Renegade Poet, and Other Essays' (1910); 'Life of John Baptist de la Galle' (1911). Consult his 'Works' (3 vols., New York 1913); also Beacock, G. A., 'Francis Thompson' (Marburg 1912); Meynell, E., 'Life of Francis Thompson' (New York 1913); Rooker, K., 'Francis Thompson' (London 1913).

THOMPSON, George, English reformer: b. Liverpool, England, 18 June 1804; d. 7 Oct. 1878. He acquired notoriety during the anti-slavery agitation by lecturing in the British Colonies. His subsequent tour in the United States produced great excitement and caused President Jackson to denounce him in a mes-sage to Congress. He was a friend of Garri-

son, Whittier and others in the anti-slavery movement and visited America several times. His influence aided materially in preventing the recognition of the South by Great Britain during the Civil War. He also took a prominent part in the Anti-corn Law League and the British India Association to secure better government for India; was a member of the British Parliamentary Reform Association, and was elected member of Parliament 1847-52.

THOMPSON, Sir Henry, English surgeon: b. Framlingham, Suffolk, 6 Aug. 1820; d. London, 18 April 1904. He was educated at University College, London, and was awarded the Jacksonian prize in 1852 for an essay on 'The Pathology and Treatment of Stricture of the Urethra,' and again in 1860 for an essay on 'The Healthy and Morbid Anatomy of the Prostate Gland.' In 1853 he became assistant surgeon to University College Hospital, surgeon 10 years later, professor of clinical surgery in 1866, and consulting surgeon in 1847. In 1884 he was professor of pathology and surgery to the Royal College of Surgeons. He received numerous honors from foreign countries, was knighted in 1867, and created a baronet in 1899. His works treat mostly of the urinary organs and their diseases, of cremation, and of diet. Among them may be mentioned 'Clinical Lectures on Diseases of the Urinary Organs' (8th ed., 1888); 'The Preventive Treatment of Calculus Disease' (1888); 'Tumors of the Bladder' (1884); 'Cremation, or the Treatment of the Body after Death' (1874); 'Modern Cremation, its History and Practice' (4th ed., 1901), in which he advocates the substitution of cremation for the present method of sepulture; 'On Food and Feeding' (11th ed., 1901). He was also an artist of note, a pupil of Alma Tadema and others, and exhibited pictures at the Royal Academy, the Salon and elsewhere.

THOMPSON, Jacob, American politician: b. Caswell County, N. C., 15 May 1810; d. Memphis, Tenn., 24 March 1885. He was graduated at the University of North Carolina in 1831, admitted to the bar in 1834 and engaged in law practice in Chickasaw County, Miss., in 1835. He was a member of Congress in 1839-51, and opposed the Compromise of 1850 as not sufficiently favorable to the South. He was appointed Secretary of the Interior by President Buchanan in 1857, and in December 1860, while still holding that office, he was appointed a commissioner from Mississippi to urge upon North Carolina the adoption of a secession ordinance. In January 1861 he resigned from the Cabinet in consequence of the action of President Buchanan in sending reinforcements to Fort Sumter, which he declared to be a violation of an understanding with the Cabinet that the order should not be given without the knowledge of that body. He took an active part in the subsequent secession movement, was governor of Mississippi in 1862-64 and later served as aide to General Beauregard and inspector-general for the Department of Mississippi. He was Confederate commissioner to Canada in 1864, and a promoter of the plan to seize Chicago and release the prisoners at Camp Douglas near that city. He was accused of being the instigator of plots to burn various Northern cities, also of complicity in the assassination of President Lincoln. A price was put upon his head and he fled to

Europe. He returned to the United States, but was not brought to trial.

THOMPSON, James Maurice, American author: b. Fairfield, Ind., 9 Sept. 1844; d. Feb. 1901. He was educated in Georgia, served in the Confederate army during the Civil War. Afterward he settled in Indiana and practiced law and civil engineering at Crawfordsville. Out-door life was his passion, and in 1885 to 1889 he was State geologist of Indiana and chief of the Department of Natural History. In 1890 he joined the staff of the *New York Independent*. His books are the records of observations of a nature-lover rather than a scientist, the product of his trips to the low and swamp regions of Florida and Louisiana and to the hills of Alabama, Mississippi and Georgia. He was expert with the bow and arrow, with which he hunted instead of a gun. He wrote 'The Witchery of Archery' (1882); 'His Second Campaign' (1882); 'By-Ways Bird Notes' (1885); 'The Boy's Book of Sports' (1886); 'Sylvan Secrets' (1887); 'Fox' (1892); 'The Ocala Boy' (1895); 'My Wild Garden' (1900); 'Alice of Old Vincennes' (1900).

THOMPSON, Sir John David Sparrow, Canadian jurist and for some time Premier of the Dominion: b. Halifax, 10 Nov. 1844; Windsor, England, 12 Dec. 1894. His father, who had come from Waterford, Ireland, held the office of queen's printer. Thompson was educated at the common school, Halifax, was called to the bar in that city in 1865, joined the Roman Catholic Church in 1866. After holding several municipal offices, he was elected to the Nova Scotia assembly for Antigonish (1877). His success at the bar earned him the dignity of queen's counsel in 1879. He was attorney-general in 1878 and premier of the province in 1879. After the defeat of government in the same year Thompson made a judge of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia. This position he resigned to accept portfolio of Minister of Justice in Sir John Macdonald's Cabinet (1885), entering the Dominion Parliament as member for Antigonish. He remained Minister of Justice until 1892, distinguishing himself by his oratorical power, his untiring industry. In 1887 he visited Washington as one of the commissioners on fisheries question. The honor of knighthood was conferred on him in August 1888. John again visited Washington as one of representatives of his government in the successful reciprocity negotiations of 1891-1892. He is understood to have been offered the position of Premier on the death of Sir John A. Macdonald (1891), but preferred to remain as Minister of Justice under leadership of Sir J. J. C. Abbott. On the retirement of the latter (December 1892) John Thompson became Prime Minister. Incessant Parliamentary labors rapidly undermined his health and brought about his death under singularly tragic circumstances. Visited England in 1894 to be sworn in as a member of the privy council, he expired suddenly syncope almost immediately after the ceremony. Consult Hopkins, 'Life and Work of the Hon. Sir John Thompson' (Toronto 1895).

THOMPSON, John Reuben, American journalist and poet: b. Richmond, Va., 23 Oct.

30 Oct. 1873. He was graduated from University of Virginia in 1844; practised law in Richmond in 1847, but soon entered on a career and for 12 years edited the *Literary Messenger* to which Donald Bell contributed his 'Reveries of a . . .'. Ill health caused his removal to Ga., where in 1859 he edited the *Field and Side* magazine. Driven to London by the Civil War he actively defended seceders in contributions to English papers. At the close of the war he returned to America and became editor of the *New York Post*. He was author of several articles which were popular at the time.

THOMPSON, Joseph Parrish, American novelist and Oriental scholar: b. Philadelphia, 1819; d. Berlin, Germany, 20 Sept. 1879. He graduated at Yale 1838, studied theology at Andover and Yale seminaries (1839-45), was ordained Congregational minister in 1845. He became pastor in New York (1845-51); New York, Broadway Tabernacle (1851-71). He lectured on Egyptology at Yale in 1871. In 1872 he assisted in establishing the *Independent*; Harvard gave him the degree of D.D. in 1856; The University of New York gave him the degree of Ph.D. in 1857. He pursued Oriental studies in Berlin (1872-79) where he published several memoirs, those of Timothy Dwight and David Briggs; 'Lectures to Young Men' (1846); 'Past and Present' (1856); 'Genesis and Exile' (1869); 'Church and State in the United States' (1874); 'The United States as a Republic' (1877); 'The Workman: His False Friends' (1879). His political essays were collected and published under the title of 'American Comments on the Questions' (1884).

THOMPSON, Launt, American sculptor: b. Dublin, Ireland, 8 Feb. 1833; d. Middlebury, Vt., 26 Sept. 1894. He arrived in the United States 1847, and began his study of sculpture under Erastus Dow Palmer in Albany. He moved to New York where he had a studio; he became an associate of the American School of Design in 1859; an academician in 1861; vice-president in 1874. He traveled extensively, visiting Rome (1867-68); and being in Italy (1875-87), residing the greater part of the time in Florence. His works include 'Elaine' (a bust); 'Morning Glory' (a relief), and portrait of Gen. John A. Seward; statues of Napoleon (Metropolitan Museum, New York 1867); Abraham Pierson (1874) and of Winfield Scott (Washington, D.C.); portrait busts of William C. C. Rives, Edwin Booth as Hamlet, Charles L. Remondino, etc.

THOMPSON, Mortimer M., American dramatist and humorist: b. Riga, N. Y., 2 Sept. 1837. He was educated at the University of Michigan, was connected with the stage, settled in New York in 1852 and shortly after began writing for the press. He subsequently became a popular lecturer and continued his contributions to the weekly newspapers. His works, written under the pseudonym of Philander Doesticks, P.B. ("Queer Philander Doesticks, Perfect Brick"), 'Doesticks—What he Says' (1855);

'Plu-ri-bus-tah' (1856), a travesty of Longfellow's 'Hiawatha'; 'Nothing to Say' (1857), and others.

THOMPSON, Richard Wigginton, American lawyer: b. Culpeper County, Va., 9 June 1809; d. Terre Haute, Ind., 9 Feb. 1900. He was admitted to the bar of Lawrence County, Ind., in 1834. He served in both houses of the State legislature, and in 1840 was elected to Congress. He declined an appointment as Minister to Austria in 1849, and later the post of solicitor-general of the Land Office, which President Fillmore offered him. In 1867 he became judge of the Fifth Indiana Circuit Court, and in 1877-81 was Secretary of the Navy. He resigned this post before the completion of his term in order to become chairman of the American committee of the Panama Canal Company. He published 'The Papacy and the Civil Power' (1877); 'History of the Protective Tariff' (1888); 'Footprints of the Jesuits' (1894) and 'Recollections of Sixteen Presidents, from Washington to Lincoln' (1894).

THOMPSON, Robert Ellis, American educator: b. near Lurgan, Ireland, 5 April 1844. He was graduated at the University of Pennsylvania in 1865 and from 1868 to 1892 held successively in that institution professorships in Latin and mathematics, social science, history and English literature. He has held lectureships at Harvard, Yale and Princeton Theological Seminary, and has contributed editorially to the *Penn Monthly*, the *American*, the *Irish World* and the *Sunday School Times*. In 1874 he was ordained to the Presbyterian ministry. Since 1894 he has been principal of the Central High School of Philadelphia. His publications include 'Social Science and National Economy' (1875); 'De Civitate Dei'; 'The Divine Order of Human Society' (1891), being his Stone lectures at Princeton; 'History of the Presbyterian Churches of America' (1895); 'Protection to Home Industry' (1885), being his Harvard lectures; 'The Hand of God in American History' (1902); 'The Historic Episcopate' (1910) and 'The History of the Dwelling House and its Future' (1914). He has edited Duffield's 'Latin Hymn-writers and Their Hymns' (1889); 'Political Economy for High Schools' (1895); 'The Apostles as Every-day Men' (1912).

THOMPSON, Silvanus Phillips, English physicist: b. York, 19 June 1851; d. 1916. He was educated at Bootham School, York, at Flanders' Institute, Pontefract, and at the Royal School of Mines. In 1876-85 he held the professorship of experimental physics at University College, Bristol, and in 1885 became principal and professor of physics in the City and Guilds Technical College, Finsbury. He was president of the Physical Society; of the Institution of Electrical Engineers and of the Röntgen Society. His works include 'Elementary Lessons in Electricity and Magnetism' (1881; rev. ed., 1915); 'Dynamo-Electric Machinery' (1886; 7th ed., 1904); 'Light, Visible and Invisible' (1897; 2d ed., 1910); 'Michael Faraday' (1898); 'The Life of Lord Kelvin' (1910).

THOMPSON, Smith, American jurist: b. Stanford, N. Y., 17 Jan. 1768; d. Poughkeepsie, N. Y., 13 Dec. 1843. He was graduated at Princeton in 1788, admitted to the bar in 1792

and several years later established a law practice in New York. He was chosen to the legislature in 1800, was associate justice of the State Supreme Court in 1802-14, chief justice in 1814-18. In 1818 he became Secretary of the Navy under President Monroe, and from 1823 until his death was a justice of the Supreme Court of the United States.

THOMPSON, Vance, American journalist and playwright: b. 17 April 1863. He was graduated at Princeton in 1883, studied in Germany and was a dramatic critic in New York in 1890-97. His dramas include 'In Old Japan,' 'The Dresden Shepherdess,' 'Florian's Dream,' etc.; and among his books are 'French Portraits: Being Appreciations of the Writers of Young France' (1900); 'Diplomatic Mysteries' (1905); 'The Spinners of Life'; 'Life and Letters of Ethelbert Nevin' (1913); 'The Night Watchman and Other Poems' (1914); 'The Ego Book' (1914); 'Eat and Grow Thin' (1914); 'Drink and be Sober' (1915); 'The Carnival of Destiny' (1916); 'The Peace Girl' (a romantic comedy drama) (1916); 'Woman' (1917).

THOMPSON, Waddy, American lawyer: b. Pickensville, S. C., 8 Sept. 1798; d. Tallahassee, Fla., 23 Nov. 1868. He was graduated at the South Carolina College in 1814, admitted to the bar in 1819 and in 1826-30 served in the State legislature. He became solicitor of the Western Circuit in 1830, was elected brigadier-general of militia at the time of the Nullification excitement and in 1835-41 was a Whig member of Congress. In 1840 he was chairman of the Committee on Military Affairs. He was appointed Minister to Mexico in 1842, and while on this mission concluded two important treaties and procured the liberation of more than 200 Texan prisoners. He published 'Recollections of Mexico' (1846).

THOMPSON, William, American Revolutionary soldier: b. Ireland, about 1725; d. near Carlisle, Pa., 4 Sept. 1781. He served as captain of militia in the French and Indian War (1759-60) and was made colonel of eight Pennsylvania companies in June 1775. The following year he took the same rank in the Continental Army and later became brigadier-general. He relieved Gen. Charles Lee at New York and in April led 14 regiments to Canada to re-enforce General Thomas, during whose illness he commanded until General Sullivan arrived. By the latter's orders he led an unsuccessful attack on the British at Trois Rivières on 6 June and was captured but immediately paroled.

THOMPSON, William Hale, American mayor: b. Boston, Mass., 14 May 1869. In infancy he was removed by his parents to Chicago, where he was educated in the public schools. He spent five seasons on the ranches of the Standard Cattle Company in Colorado, Montana and Wyoming; was for three years manager of a cattle ranch in Nebraska. Since his father's death Mr. Thompson has managed the real estate interests left by his father and other real estate interests of his own. In 1900-02 he served as alderman from the second ward of Chicago; in 1902-04 was county commissioner of Cook County and in 1915-19 was mayor of Chicago.

THOMPSON, William How, American lawyer and legislator: b. Crawfordsville, Ind., 14 Oct. 1871. The family moved to Kansas while he was a child and he was educated at the Seneca Normal School. He studied law with his father and was admitted to the Kansas bar in 1894. He was clerk of the Supreme Court of Appeals (1906-13) and was elected United States senator in 1913. In 1916 he was elected delegate to the Democratic National Convention.

THOMPSON, William Tappan, American newspaperman and humorist: b. Ravenna, Ohio, 31 Aug. 1812; d. Savannah, Ga., 24 March 1887. He lived for a time in Philadelphia and worked on the *Chronicle*; afterward went to New York, secretary to James D. Westcott while latter was governor of Florida, and studied law in New York. He became assistant editor of the *State Rights Sentinel*, was a volunteer in the Seminole War (1835-36), and established the *Mirror* in Augusta, Ga., afterward the *The Family Companion*. Thereafter he was attached to several papers and won fame as a humorist by the "Major Jones" series written for *The Miscellany* which he published in Madison. He was associated with Park Benjamin in publishing at Baltimore, served on the staff of Governor Brown during the Civil War, and also as a Confederate volunteer. In 1887 he sat in the Constitutional Convention of his State. His many publications were collected and issued by his son after his death. He wrote several plays, including a dramatization of *Vicar of Wakefield*.

THOMPSON, Wordsworth, English painter: b. Baltimore, Md., 27 May 1840; d. New York, N. Y., 28 Aug. 1896. He began to paint soldiers and battle scenes in 1861, and proved popular with the newspapers. He went to Paris and studied in the Ecole des Beaux Arts, and exhibited 'The Morelands of Fargi' in the Salon of 1865. In 1868 he came to New York, but made several trips abroad at later intervals. His painting, 'Death of General Wolfe' (1875), won him an associate membership in the National Academy. In 1877 he became a full-fledged academician; in 1878 he was elected member of the Society of American Artists. In 1879 he won a gold medal at the Exposition Universelle in Paris. Among his noted paintings are 'The Death of General Wolfe' (owned by the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York); 'The Arts Academy' (owned by the Union League Club, New York); 'Parting Guest' (owned by the New York Historical Society); 'A Midsummer Day on Long Island'; 'A May Day on Fifth Avenue.'

THOMPSON, Conn., town in Vermont, in Franklin County, on the French and Quinebaug Rivers, and on the New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroad. Within the town limits are the villages of Grosvenor Dale, North Quinebaug, New Boston, Thompson, East Thompson, West Thompson, Wilsonville, Mechanicville, Quinebaug. It is in an agricultural and chief manufacturing establishments are woolen mills, flour and grist mills, a boot and shoe factory and a paper mill. Thompson was originally a parish, but became a parish in 1728, and in 1791 was incorporated as a town. Pop. 4,804.

THOMPSON INDIANS. See SALISHAN.

THOMPSON'S STATION, Battle of. The battle of Stone River (q.v.) the Confederate cavalry were active on Rosecrans' front and rear, and late in February 1863 Gen. Van Dorn, with over 6,000 men, crossed the Tennessee River at Florence and marched east to Columbia, on Duck River, threatening Franklin, about 28 miles nearly west of Murfreesboro. On 4 March General Rosecrans ordered a general reconnaissance in front of his lines to ascertain the Confederate position and, if possible, the enemy's intention. For these reconnoitering columns was sent the Franklin Cavalry. It was under command of Col. John Coburn and consisted of his brigade — the 85th Indiana, 19th Michigan and 22d Wisconsin — the 124th Ohio, 600 cavalry under J. Jordan and Aleshire's Ohio battery of guns; in all 2,837 officers and men. About 101 wagons accompanied the expedition, which were to collect forage. Coburn was directed to advance the first day to Spring Hill, where he was to halt for the night, and next day divide his force, sending one to Rally Hill, on the left, to meet the cavalry column from Murfreesboro and the other part toward Columbia, each en route to Spring Hill at night, unless the column at Rally Hill should be joined by cavalry expected from Murfreesboro. Coburn, with the cavalry and battery, led the advance and when three miles out of Franklin, Gen. W. H. Jackson's cavalry division brigades and King's battery moving toward Spring Hill and Coburn went on four miles south of Franklin. One of his guns had been disabled and with the baggage train of 80 wagons, half of them was sent back to Franklin. Van Dorn returned from Columbia that morning with brigades of Gens. N. B. Forrest, W. T. G. B. Cosby, F. C. Armstrong and Col. Whitfield, 6,000 men and 12 guns, and Jackson with the two brigades of Armstrong and Whitfield fell back after the engagement. Van Dorn formed line at Thompson's Station, nine miles south of Franklin, and after Coburn's advance, Jackson's division moved on a range of hills crossing the pike, with King's battery on the extreme left and Forrest's brigade, with a battery, Jackson's right. On the morning of the 6th the Union advanced cautiously and on nearing Thompson's Station Jordan charged with his guns and drove a small Confederate force from the position and seized a range of hills near it.

Followed with the infantry to near the position, on entering a pass, with hills on either side, he was arrested by shells from the Confederate artillery on his right and left, enfilading his line. It was necessary to dislodge the battery on his right and he formed his line for the attack; Aleshire's guns on opposite side of the turnpike and railroad which ran along each other, the guns supported by the 85th and 33d and 85th Indiana advanced the hill against King's battery, when suddenly the Confederate guns ceased firing and behind a stone wall Whitfield's brigade,

reinforced by a regiment of Armstrong's, opened a fire that drove the two regiments back up the hill. Whitfield followed, and when nearing the summit he was charged and driven back, made a stand behind the depot of Thompson's Station and with the assistance of two of King's guns compelled Coburn's men to fall back beyond the hill. At about the same time Coburn was informed that about 1,000 cavalry had been discovered on the left and he resolved to retreat; but it was first necessary to check the Confederate advance. The movement in retreat was to be covered by the battery and the cavalry, but when Jordan saw the signs of a movement in retreat and the probability of being cut off by Forrest's cavalry on the left, he ordered the wagon train and its guard to the rear, to be followed by the battery, Jordan following the battery after a slight resistance to Forrest. Meanwhile Armstrong and Whitfield had been ordered to assault Coburn's left and Forrest to reach his rear. Armstrong, Whitfield and part of Forrest charged, and after a fierce struggle for the crest of the hill were again driven from it with great loss. Again the Confederates charged; Coburn was forced back; Forrest, with two regiments, gaining his rear, charged him; and after a few volleys at close quarters Coburn surrendered. His loss, as officially reported, was 48 killed, 247 wounded and 1,151 captured or missing. Van Dorn's loss was 56 killed, 289 wounded and 12 missing. Meanwhile other columns had pushed out from Murfreesboro and driven other bodies of Confederate cavalry across Duck River and Gen. Gordon Granger, commanding the reserve corps of Rosecrans' army, upon hearing of Coburn's defeat, strengthened Franklin and concentrated a column at that place to move upon Van Dorn, at Spring Hill and Thompson's Station. Granger moved on the 9th, attacked and drove Armstrong's cavalry brigade from Thompson's Station and advanced to Spring Hill, Van Dorn having fallen back during the day to recross Duck River at Columbia. On the next day Granger's cavalry pushed Armstrong across Rutherford's Creek near Columbia; and Van Dorn's main body recrossed Duck River. Pursuit was suspended and on the 11th the various commands engaged in the general reconnaissance returned to their former positions. Consult 'Official Records' (Vol. XXIII); Van Horne, 'History of the Army of the Cumberland' (Vol. I); Wyeth, 'Life of Gen. N. B. Forrest.'

E. A. CARMAN.

THOMSON, tòm'són, Charles, American patriot: b. Maghera, County Derry, Ireland, 29 Nov. 1729; d. Lower Merion, Pa., 16 Aug. 1824. He came to America in 1740, was educated in the academy at Thunder Hill, Md., and became a teacher in the Friends' Academy, Newcastle, Del., afterward taught in Philadelphia, and then engaged in business in that city. He acted as commissioner among the Indians and in 1756 was adopted into the Delaware tribe as the "Truth Teller." From the first he ardently espoused the cause of the colonies, and in 1774 was made secretary of the Continental Congress, a post he occupied until 1789. Upon Washington's election to the Presidency he was sent to Mount Vernon to inform him of the event. He then retired from public life and afterward occupied himself with literary labors.

He published 'An Enquiry into the Causes of the Alienation of the Delaware and Shawanese Indians' (1759); 'The Holy Bible, containing the Old and New Covenant, translated from the Greek [the Old Covenant from the Septuagint]' (1808), and 'A Synopsis of the Four Evangelists' (1815). Consult Harley, 'The Life of Charles Thomson' (1900).

THOMSON, Sir Charles Wyville, Scottish naturalist: b. Bonyde, Linlithgow, 5 March 1830; d. there, 10 March 1882. He was educated at the University of Edinburgh, where he took the medical course and showed great ability in botany and natural history. He was appointed lecturer on botany in King's College, Aberdeen, in 1850 and professor at Marischal College in 1851. He filled the chair of natural history in Queen's College, Cork, in 1853 and in 1854 went to Queen's College, Belfast, as professor of mineralogy and geology. In 1860 he was transferred to the chair of natural science in the same college and in 1868 became in addition professor of botany in the Royal College of Science at Dublin. He returned to Scotland in 1870 to become professor of natural history in the University of Edinburgh. He took an active part in the scientific investigation of the British seas by the *Lightning* and *Porcupine* expeditions and published 'The Depth of the Sea' (1873). He was appointed in 1872 chief of the scientific staff of the *Challenger* Expedition (q.v.), and on its return in 1876 was knighted. In 'The Voyage of the Challenger: the Atlantic' (1877) he gave a general account of part of the investigations carried out on the famous voyage.

THOMSON, Edward, American Methodist Episcopal bishop: b. Portsea, England, 12 Oct. 1810; d. Wheeling, W. Va., 22 March 1870. He came to the United States in 1819, was graduated in medicine at the University of Pennsylvania in 1829 and practised in Jeromeville and Wooster, Ohio. In 1832 he united with the Methodist Church and in the following year was admitted into the Ohio Conference. He was pastor of a church in Detroit, Mich., in 1836 and in 1838-43 was principal of the Norwalk Seminary. He was the first president of the Ohio Wesleyan University at Delaware, in 1846-60, and in 1864 he was elected bishop, in which office he continued until his death. He edited the *Ladies' Repository* at Cincinnati 1844-46, the *Christian Advocate and Journal*, New York 1860-64, made a missionary tour of the world and published 'Moral and Religious Essays' (1856); 'Sketches, Biographical and Incidental' (1856); 'Our Oriental Missions' (1870); 'Evidences of Revealed Religion' (1872), and other works.

THOMSON, Edward William, American civil engineer and author: b. Toronto, Ont., 12 Feb. 1849. He was educated in Trinity College Grammar School and by his own exertions. When but 16 he enlisted and served (1864-65) in the Third and Fourth Pennsylvania regiments; and in the Queen's Own Rifles in 1866. He became a political writer on the *Toronto Globe* (1879-91); was editor of the *Youth's Companion*, Boston (1891-1901), afterward becoming a special writer on Canadian politics. He was also the traveling correspondent of the *Evening Transcript*, Boston. His published works include

'Old Man Savarin' (1895), 'Between Earth and Sky' (1897), 'Aucassin and Nicolete' (1895, versified from the translation); 'What Lincoln Died, and other poems' (1909), etc.

THOMSON, Elihu, American inventor and electrician: b. Manchester, England, 29 Mar. 1853. In 1858 he came to the United States, was educated in the public schools in Philadelphia and from 1870 to 1880 was professor of chemistry and mechanics in the Central High School there. After a visit to the Paris Exposition 1878 he became interested in the subject of lighting by electricity and his experiments, carried on with the aid of E. J. Houston, resulted in patents secured in 1878 and 1879. The following year he became electrician to the American Electric Company, afterward known as the Thomson-Houston Electric Company. Then by consolidation with the Edison Company 1892, became the General Electric Company, the largest plant for producing electrical machinery in the world. His patented inventions in electrical appliances number over 600; many of them have come into universal use. Among these are the three-coil armature, dynamos and motors; the induction-coil system of distribution; the induction motor; constant-current regulator for arc-light dynamos; the process of welding metals by electricity; the magnetic blow-out for switches and fuses and the electric meter for direct and alternating currents. Since 1892, when the General Electric Company established its plant in Lynn, Mass., he has resided there, retaining his connection as consulting electrical engineer. In 1889 he became president of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, and in 1891 received from the Paris commission half prize of 10,000 francs for his meter. He was decorated in 1889 for electrical inventions by the French government as *Officier et Chevalier de la légion d'honneur*; given the honor degrees of A.M., Yale, D.Sc., Harvard and Phi Kappa Psi; has received many medals and awards among which is the Rumford Medal, and awarded Grand Prix at Paris expositions 1889 and 1900. He is past president of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Fellow of American Academy of Arts and Sciences, member of the Institution of Civil Engineers, London, the American Chemical Society, the American Physical Society, the National Academy of Sciences and of many other societies, and was official United States delegate to Chamber of Delegates, Electrical Congress in 1893 at Chicago. He has been for many years a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, serving as vice-president at the Columbus meeting, 1892; as president of the American Physical Society. He was president of the International Electrical Congress at Saint Louis in 1904 and also president of the Chamber of Official Delegates at said Congress. He was elected honorary member of the Institution of Electrical Engineers of Great Britain in 1904. In 1909 he was elected president of the International Electrotechnical Commission, succeeding the late Lord Kelvin in that capacity upon the decease of the late Professor Thomson was the first recipient of the Edison medal and also received the award of the Elliott Cresson gold medal by the Franklin Institute.

stitute, Philadelphia, for his electrical. Among the most notable of his papers d for scientific societies are that on c Welding,' read before the Boston of Arts in 1886, and one prepared for erican Institute of Electrical Engineers , on 'Novel Phenomena of Alternating s.'

OMSON, Frank, American engineer broad president: b. Chambersburg, Pa., 1841; d. Merion, Pa., 5 June 1899. As nt he acquired a thorough practical and c knowledge of mechanical engineering, when he quit the shops of the Penn- Railroad at Altoona, he was able to locomotive. As chief assistant to the t Secretary of War he constructed nd bridges and superintended the trans- n of troops during the Civil War; after e was appointed superintendent of the division of the Philadelphia and Erie d. He re-entered the service of the lvania Railroad in 1873 and as superin- of the eastern system constructed the t road-bed and introduced the standard From 1897 until his death he was presi- the company.

OMSON, George, Scottish song col- b. Limekilns, Scotland, 4 March 1757; 1, Scotland, 18 Feb. 1851. He was edu- t Banff and in 1780 removed to Edin- where he became junior clerk to the of trustees for the Encouragement of id Manufactures. He was subsequently ed to be chief clerk, an office he held s retirement in 1839. In 1792 he con- the plan of making a complete collec- Scottish airs, secured the services of ell-known authors as Campbell, Scott rns to supply words for the melodies necessary and since there was neither nor coda to the songs he engaged Pleyel, Beethoven, Mozart and others of note dy the deficiency and also to compose aments for them. The results of his ere published as follows: Scottish airs ., 1793-1841); Welsh (3 vols., 1809-14), sh (2 vols., 1814-16).

OMSON, James, Scottish poet: b. Roxburghshire, 11 Sept. 1700; d. Rich- Surrey, 27 Aug. 1748. He was educated University of Edinburgh in 1715 and at ended to enter the ministry, but in 1725 London to devote himself to literature. em on 'Winter' was published in the ag year, in 1727 it was followed by er,' 'Spring' appeared in 1728 and in e series was completed and published e Seasons.' It was very successful and llowed by his play 'Sophonisba,' pro- at Drury Lane in 1730. For two years on the Continent as traveling tutor to of Charles Talbot, afterward Lord Chan- and on the death of his pupil in 1733 pointed by the young man's father to ure office with a salary of £300 a year. lished a patriotic poem entitled 'Liberty' 6), included in 1736 in the volume with nisha' and 'Britannia.' His famous Rule Britannia,' formed part of 'The : of Alfred' (1740), written by him with nd, David Mallet, to music composed

by Dr. Arne. In 1744 Lord Lyttelton conferred upon him the sinecure office of surveyor-gen- eral of the Leeward Islands, worth £300 a year. In the same year he issued a new edition of 'The Seasons' with extensive additions and alterations, and in 1748 appeared 'The Castle of Indolence: An Allegorical Poem,' a fine imitation of Spenser. He was buried in the parish church of Richmond. Among his works not already mentioned are 'Agamemnon' (1738), a play; 'Edward and Eleanora' (1739), a play which was published but rejected by the censor; 'Tancred and Sigismunda,' a tragedy (1745), his most successful play, and 'Coriola- nus' (1749), a posthumously acted play. 'The Seasons' marks the dawn of a new era in English poetry, an era characterized by a de- parture from the formation and artificiality of Pope and his school in favor of simplicity and truthfulness to nature. The impulse gathered strength in Gray and Cowper, and reached its fullest expression in Wordsworth. The work found warm admirers in France and other coun- tries and is still read. A good recent edition of Thomson's works is the 'Aldine' (1897) by Tovey. (See SEASONS, THE). Consult Morel, L., 'James Thomson, sa Vie et ses Œuvres' (Paris 1895); 'Life' in Tovey's edition; Bayne, 'Thomson' ('Famous Scots Series,' 1898); Macaulay, G. C., 'James Thomson' (New York 1908).

THOMSON, James, British professor of engineering: b. Belfast, 16 Feb. 1822; d. Glas- gow, 8 May 1892. He was a brother of William Thomson, Lord Kelvin, and was graduated from the University of Glasgow in 1839. In 1851 he settled at Belfast as civil engineer and in 1857 became Crown professor of civil en- gineering at Queen's College. Here he remained unil 1873, when he was called to the similar chair at Glasgow. In early life he was devoted to various inventive purposes, his first being a mechanism for feathering the floats of steamer paddles. More practical was his in- vention in 1850 of a "vortex water-wheel," and later of a jet-pump used in draining lowlands, a centrifugal pump and improvements in tur- bines and in the action of blowing-fans. For many years he was engaged in investigations of the plasticity of ice, his first contribution to the subject (1848) being a paper communicated to the Royal Society of Edinburgh on 'The Effect of Pressure in Lowering the Freezing- point of Water.' The most important of his contributions to this subject dealt with "crys- tallization and liquefaction as influenced by stresses tending to change of form in crystals." He also published researches on currents of atmospheric circulation; on the flow of water in rivers and on the jointed prismatic structure seen at the Giants' Causeway. Failure of eye- sight caused him to resign his chair in 1889.

THOMSON, James, Scottish poet: b. Port-Glasgow, 23 Nov. 1834; d. London, 3 June 1882. He was trained at Chelsea for the calling of army schoolmaster and after teaching at various regimental centres was discharged from the army with several others for a breach of discipline in 1862. He had gained the friend- ship of Charles Bradlaugh (q.v.) and con- tributed to his *National Reformer* over the signature B. V. In 1872 he was in Colorado as agent of a mining company and in the follow-

ing year went to Spain as a war correspondent for the *New York World*. In 1874 (March to May) he contributed to the *National Reformer* his most famous poem, 'The City of Dreadful Night' (printed in book form, with other poems, 1880), a finished, sombre work, in which his gloomy temperament clearly shows itself. His other publications include 'Vane's Story, Weddah and Om-el-Bonain and other Poems' (1881); 'Essays and Phantasies' (1881); 'A Voice from the Nile and other Poems' (1884); 'Satires and Profanities' (1884), and 'Poems, Essays and Fragments' (1892). His 'Poetical Works' were issued in two volumes in 1895 and a volume of 'Biographical and Critical Studies' appeared in 1896. (See *CITY OF DREADFUL NIGHT, THE*). Consult the 'Life' by Salt (1889; rev. ed., 1898); also Ward, 'English Poets' (2d ed., Vol. IV, 1883).

THOMSON, John, Scottish painter: b. Dailly, Ayrshire, 1 Sept. 1778; d. Duddingston, 30 Oct. 1840. He studied for the ministry in Glasgow University for a year, in 1793 entered the University of Edinburgh and on his father's death in 1799 succeeded him as minister of his native parish. In 1805 he was presented to the parish of Duddingston, near Edinburgh, and here he rapidly acquired fame as a landscape-painter and developed a close friendship with Sir Walter Scott. His pictures were much in demand and he exhibited frequently in Edinburgh. On the foundation of the Scottish Academy in 1830 he was elected an honorary member, after declining ordinary membership. Many of his pictures are in the National Gallery of Scotland, but a considerable number are hung in private collections. Among the former are 'Bruce's Castle of Turnberry'; 'Ravenshugh Castle'; 'Scene on the Clyde'; 'The Trossachs'; 'Aberlady Bay,' and 'Trees on the Bank of a Stream.' The National Gallery in London contains 'Loch an Eilan' and the South Kensington Museum has a water-color of 'Duddingston Loch.' He felt throughout his artistic life the want of early and systematic training, but he holds a distinct place in the history and development of British art, as the first painter to grasp and express the wildness and power of Scottish scenery. Consult Baird, 'John Thomson' (1895).

THOMSON, Joseph, Scottish explorer in Africa: b. Penpont, Dumfriesshire, 14 Feb. 1858; d. London, 3 Aug. 1895. He was educated at the University of Edinburgh and there distinguished himself so highly that he was appointed in 1878 geologist and naturalist to the exploring expedition sent out to East Central Africa by the Royal Geographical Society under the command of Alexander Keith Johnston. When Johnston died, 28 June 1879, Thomson assumed the leadership of the party and conducted it to Lake Tanganyika and near the head-waters of the Kongo. A mutiny of his followers prevented him from proceeding farther and he returned by way of Lake Leopold, reaching the coast 10 July 1880. In 1882 he set out on a great journey from the east coast of Africa to Victoria Nyanza. This was undertaken on behalf of the Royal Geographical Society and during it he visited Kilimanjaro and Mount Kenia and proceeded through the country of the Masai by way of Lakes Naivasha and Baringo to Victoria Nyanza. In 1885 he

was awarded the founder's medal of the Royal Geographical Society and in the same year traveled in Nigeria on behalf of the National African Company in order to conclude treaties with the kings of Sokoto and Gando. In 1888 he explored the Atlas Mountains in Morocco and 1890-91 traveled on behalf of the British South Africa Company in the territory of the Central Africa Protectorate. His travels are described in his works 'To the Central African Lake and Back: the narrative of the Royal Geographical Society's East Central African Expedition, 1878-80' (1881); 'Through Ma Land: a Journey of Exploration Among the Snowclad Volcanic Mountains and Strange Tribes of Eastern Equatorial Africa' (1885); 'Travels in the Atlas and Southern Morocco: a Narrative of Exploration' (1889). He also wrote a work on 'Mungo Park and the Nile' (1890) and a novel 'Ulu,' with Miss Harriett Smith. Consult 'Life' by J. B. Thomson (1896).

THOMSON, Sir Joseph John, English physicist: b. Manchester, 18 Dec. 1856. He was educated at Owens College, Manchester, and Trinity College, Cambridge; was lecturer in Trinity in 1883 and since 1884 has been professor of experimental physics at Cambridge. His researches and lectures tend far toward establishing the theory of ions. He has been an active member of the Society for Psychical Research. He has published 'Treatise on the Motion of Vortex Rings' (1884); 'Recent Researches in Electricity and Magnetism' (1892); 'Elements of the Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism' (1895); 'Conduction of Electricity through Gases' (1903); 'Corpuscular Theory of Matter' (1907); 'Thermochemistry' (1915). In 1906 he received the Nobel prize in physics and in 1908 he was knighted.

THOMSON, Thomas, Scottish antiquary, elder brother of Rev. John Thomson, the painter: b. Dailly, Ayrshire, 10 Nov. 1768; d. Edinburgh, 2 Oct. 1852. He was graduated from Glasgow University in 1789 and adopted law as his profession, went to Edinburgh and was admitted an advocate in 1793. He acquired a large practice, but gradually devoted himself more and more to the study of legal antiquities. In 1832 he succeeded Sir Walter Scott, who was one of his close friends, as president of the Bannatyne Club. Among his numerous publications are 'The Acts of the Parliament of Scotland, 1424-1707' (10 vols., 1814-24); 'Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum, 1314-1424' (1814); 'The Acts of the Lords Auditors of Causes and Complaints, 1466-94' (1813) and 'Acts of the Lords of Council in Criminal Causes, 1478-95' (1839); 'Forms of Process in the Court of Session during the Early Periods, with the later variations' (1853); 'Chamberlain Rolls' (3 vols., 1817 and 1818); 'Memoirs of Sir George Mackenzie' (1818). Consult 'Memoir' (1854) by Cosmo Innes.

THOMSON, Thomas, British chemist: b. Crieff, 12 April 1773; d. near Holy Loch, 1 July 1852. He was educated at Crieff, Stirling and the University of Saint Andrews, and 1799 graduated M.D. at Edinburgh. He edited the supplement to the third edition of the 'Encyclopædia Britannica,' to which he contributed the articles 'Chemistry,' 'Minerals'

and 'Vegetable, Animal and Dyeing Substances.' In the article 'Mineralogy' he used the system of symbolic representation, but it is incorrect to describe him as the introducer of this auxiliary of chemical science. In 1800 on the completion of the 'Encyclopædia,' he began a course of lectures on chemistry, which he continued till 1811, opening, in addition, a laboratory for practical instruction in chemistry, about the first institution of the kind in Great Britain. In 1802 he published the first edition of his 'System of Chemistry,' which obtained rapid success both in Great Britain and on the Continent. In 1810 he published his 'Elements of Chemistry.' His 'History of the Royal Society' appeared in 1812. In 1813 he went to London and began there a scientific journal, the *Annals of Philosophy*, which he continued to edit till the end of 1820. The lectureship in chemistry in the University of Glasgow was conferred on him in 1817, the office being shortly afterward raised to a professorship, and he himself created regius professor of chemistry in 1818. His work on the atomic theory was published in two volumes in 1825, under the title of 'Attempt to Establish the First Principles of Chemistry by Experiment.' The accuracy of the work was severely criticized by the Swedish chemist Berzelius. Thomson discovered a large number of chemical compounds, such as hyposulphurous acid, chlorochromic acid and a great variety of salts. In 1830-31 he published his 'History of Chemistry,' and in 1836 appeared his 'Outlines of Mineralogy and Geology.' In 1846 he retired from his professional duties.

THOMSON, William, English archbishop: b. Whitehaven, 11 Feb. 1819; d. York, 25 Dec. 1890. He was educated at Queen's College, Oxford, of which he was successively Fellow, tutor and head. Ordained deacon in 1842, he was curate at Saint Nicholas, Guildford and Cuddesdon, near Oxford, 1842-47, when he was made tutor of his college, of which he became provost in 1855. In 1861 he edited a series of essays by various writers under the title 'Aids to Faith,' intended as a counterblast to 'Essays and Reviews'; and in that year was appointed bishop of Gloucester and Bristol. In February 1863 he became archbishop of York. He was the author of 'An Outline of the Necessary Laws of Thought' (1842); 'The Atoning Work of Christ, viewed in Relation to some Current Theories' (1853); 'Crime and its Excuses' (in Oxford Essays, 1855); 'Life in the Light of God's Word'; 'Limits of Philosophical Inquiry'; 'Design in Nature'; and a series of essays entitled 'Word, Work and Will.'

THOMSON, William, 1ST LORD KELVIN, British mathematician and physicist: b. Belfast, 26 June 1824; d. Glasgow, Scotland, 17 Dec. 1907. He was graduated from Cambridge in 1845, and in 1841 published a paper 'On the Uniform Motion of Heat in Homogeneous Solid Bodies, and in Connection with the Mathematical Theory of Electricity,' contributed to the *Cambridge Mathematical Journal*. In 1845 he became first editor of the *Cambridge and Dublin Mathematical Journal*, a post which he held for seven years. He was appointed professor of natural philosophy in the University of Glasgow in 1846, and oc-

cupied this position for 53 years, till his resignation in 1899. His jubilee as a professor was celebrated in 1896 by many brilliant university functions and distinguished men of science came from many countries to do him honor. Lord Kelvin's contributions to physical science and its applications are very numerous. In all the domains of dynamics, sound, light, heat, magnetism and electricity there are achievements to his credit. The form in which the mariner's compass is now generally employed was patented by him in 1876, and the siphon recorder used in connection with almost all submarine cables was introduced by him in 1867. His extremely delicate mirror galvanometer was also originally invented for the purposes of submarine telegraphy, and in this connection his automatic curb sender is also worthy of notice. His quadrant and absolute electrometers are well known to the student of electrostatics, and his portable electrometer and water-dropping apparatus are of great use in practical meteorology. He published important papers on the theory of magnetism, and the theory of electric images with the associated method of electric inversions is due to him. Lord Kelvin was the first to direct the attention of scientific men to Sadi Carnot's pioneer work in thermodynamics, and it is mainly to his researches and those of Rankine and Clausius that we owe the present advanced condition of that science. The absolute scale of temperature based on the second law of thermodynamics was first proposed by Lord Kelvin. In the building up of the great modern doctrine of the conservation of energy Lord Kelvin took an important part, and the portion of that doctrine known as the dissipation of energy is almost entirely due to him. He also propounded a modified atomic theory in which the atoms are conceived as vortices, and he threw much light on such questions as the age of the earth, cosmic evolutions and geological time. Lord Kelvin, then William Thomson, was associated as electrician with the company which undertook the laying of an Atlantic cable in 1857, and was largely responsible for the success which ultimately crowned this pioneer effort of submarine telegraphy in 1866. He might, indeed, be called the first electrical engineer. He was knighted in 1866, and in 1892 was raised to the peerage as Baron Kelvin of Netherhall, Largs, Ayrshire. He was president of the Royal Society from 1890 to 1895, and was awarded the Copley and Royal medals. In 1871 he presided over the meetings of the British Association at Edinburgh. He was Rede lecturer at Cambridge in 1866 and was many times elected president of the Royal Society of Edinburgh. He was awarded the Prix Poncelet by the Institute of France in 1874, and the Helmholtz medal by Germany in 1892. He received so many honors that there is not space to enumerate them. Perhaps the most notable was the jubilee celebration of his professorship at Glasgow University in 1896. The gathering was attended by 2,500 distinguished guests; the ceremonies and jubilation lasted three days. The Grand Cross of the Royal Victorian Order was conferred on him. The city officials joined in the event, cable companies all over the world sent congratulations and a message was sent from the university

half around the world, via Newfoundland, New York, San Francisco, New Orleans, Washington and back to London and Glasgow, being received by Lord Kelvin in seven and one-half minutes. Lord Kelvin's most important published work is the well-known 'Treatise on Natural Philosophy' (Part I, 1867; new ed., 1879), written with Professor Tait. An abridged edition has also been published. His other works are 'Papers on Electrostatics and Magnetism' (1873); 'Mathematical and Physical Papers' (1882, 1884, 1890); 'Popular Lectures and Addresses,' and articles in the 9th edition of the 'Encyclopædia Britannica,' some of which have been also published separately. He visited the United States in 1884, in 1892 and again in 1902. Consult his 'Life' by Andrew Gray (1908), and by Thompson, S. P., (1910).

THOMSONITE, one of the zeolite family of minerals ($H_{10}(Na_2Ca)_2Al_2Si_4O_{24}$). It usually occurs in columnar forms or radiated concretions of snow-white color; less frequently in distinct orthorhombic crystals (comptonite). It is a hydrous silicate of aluminum, sodium and calcium. It is found filling cavities in igneous rocks in Scotland, the Faroe Islands, Nova Scotia, at Golden in Colorado, and elsewhere. Much so-called thomsonite, including the pebbles of Grand Marais, Minnesota, is mesolite.

THOR, *thór* or *tór*, in Norse mythology, the god of thunder, son of Odin by Jörd (the earth). He was represented as a powerful man in the prime of life, with a red beard, girt with his girdle of strength, and armed with his mighty hammer *Mjölnir* ("the smasher"). He was the foe of the giant demons, and friendly to man. Some have thought him identical with Jupiter; others identify him with the Anglo-Saxon, Thonar. Sacrifices were offered up to him under oaks. Thursday has its name from him. Consult Uhland, 'Der Mythos vom Thor' (1868).

THORACIC DUCT, a vertical canal lying in front of the spine, and receiving the terminations of the lacteal and lymphatic vessels. It is the receptacle for the materials which go to renovate the blood, these materials being derived from the digestion of food and from the elaborated products of the lymphatic glands. From the thoracic duct the chyle or nutrient matter is poured directly into the current of the circulation, the duct opening into the great veins (internal jugular and subclavian veins) lying at the root of the neck on the left side. A second and smaller lymphatic or thoracic duct lies on the right side of the body, and receives the contents of the lymphatics of the right arm and right side of the head. The chief thoracic duct is dilated at its lower extremity, at the junction of the loins and back, into the receptaculum chyli. The contents of the thoracic duct contain the elements of the blood already elaborated.

THORAH, *tō'ra*, or **TORAH**, in Hebrew literature, a definite commandment laid down by recognized authority. When used with the definite article the word refers specifically to the Mosaic law, that is the Pentateuch; and often to the Ten Commandments.

THORAX, that part of the trunk in higher vertebrates between the neck and abdomen containing the heart, lungs and other viscera, enclosed by the ribs, sternum and thoracic vertebrae. Sometimes the term is restricted to the bony structure that forms the chest. The term is also applied to those segments of the body in *Arthropoda* which lie between the head and the abdomen. Thus in insects there are three segments forming the thorax, named, respectively, the prothorax, mesothorax and metathorax. The prothorax bears the first pair of legs, the mesothorax the second pair of legs and first pair of wings, while the metathorax bears the third pair of legs and second pair of wings. In crustaceans and spiders the head and chest segments are united together to form a single mass, named the cephalothorax. In man and higher vertebrates the thorax is formed by the sternum or breast-bone in part and by the ribs and spine, laterally and behind. In mammals alone is the thorax and its cavity completely shut off from the cavity of the abdomen by a complete diaphragm or midriff. See ANATOMY; ORTHODOGY, HUMAN; TORSO.

THOREAU, *thō'rō*, Henry David, American "poet-naturalist": b. Concord, Mass., 12 July 1817; d. there, 6 May 1862. He was graduated at Harvard in 1837 and began in that year the copious journal with which in 1850-60 he filled 30 manuscript volumes, did some teaching at Concord and on Staten Island, N. Y., appeared occasionally as a lyceum lecturer in Concord and other New England towns that chanced to call him, and, until his death, practised at intervals and with great skill his art of pencil-manufacture, making, Emerson said, as good an article as the best English. In 1839 he took the excursion recorded in 'A Week on the Concord and Merrimack Rivers,' which was published in 1849 in an edition of 1,000; the return of 700 as unsalable (1853) afforded him the humorous boast that he had now a fair-sized library all of his own writing. In the course of the voyage there are many phases for speculation and opinion, the result being less a narrative than a collection of essays and discussions. Chiefly for the preparation of this work, but also to undertake an experiment in simplicity of living, and to have opportunity for his observation of wild nature, he lived alone, in a house built by himself, from July 1845 to September 1847, at Walden Pond, not far from Concord village. There, too, he wrote several of his papers and gathered material for his 'Walden, or Life in the Woods' (1854), the best known and probably the most nearly classic of his books. After this episode, which some folk professed to think very odd, "he preferred," says Emerson, "short work," building boats, grafting, surveying and other odd jobs, writing meanwhile for current periodicals. In 1848, 1853 and 1857 he went to the Maine woods, and his accounts, partially printed in magazines in his lifetime, were posthumously collected in book form, constituting what is perhaps, after 'Walden,' his most interesting work. Other jaunts to Cape Cod (1849) and Canada (1850) were also described. The titles of these posthumous volumes are 'Excursions' (1863); 'The Maine Woods' (1864); 'Cape Cod' (1865); 'Early Spring in Massachusetts' (1881); 'Summer' (1884); 'Winter' (1886);



Henry D. Thoreau.

mn') (1892); 'Miscellanies' (1894);

First and Last Journeys of Thoreau, discovered among his unpublished Journal Manuscripts,' edited by Sanborn (Boston, 1905). He refused in 1841 to pay taxes to a government concerned in slavery and war, and jailed for a few hours. He was said to have aided the escape of fugitive slaves when in prison. At any rate he sounded the bell to arouse Emerson's first anti-slavery address in 1841, and on 30 Oct. 1859 made there a public defense of John Brown, later re-imprisoned in Boston. As a scientist, it is said that he made few discoveries. His exact knowledge of the domain, however, was gained at first from his works abound in interesting observations and fragments of natural history; notwithstanding that when he came to report nature facts to have valued it largely for what it reflected to him. He was much of a poet, possessed metrical facility, and wrote little of his work in verse, such as 'Smoke.'

Emerson thought finer than anything of ideas, is of a high order. In prose, devoid of exaggerations and other rhetorical defects, attained greater certainty of expression. Throughout his writings there is a tonic quality which may in part arise from what John Burroughs, the chief later representative of the

of literary naturalists which Thoreau appreciated, calls his "stimulating contrariness." The 19th century has brought a greater appreciation of Thoreau, especially of his prose, which now appears destined to outlive that of his contemporaries. (See WALDEN).

is a 'Riverside' complete edition (1893); edition of the 'Letters' by Sanborn (1894). Complete edition appeared in 1906. Consult Channing, W. E., 'Thoreau, the Poet-naturalist' (1873; new ed., 1902); Sanborn's

('American Men of Letters Series,' the 'Lives' by Page (1877) and 1890; 1896); Japp, A. H., 'Thoreau: His Life and Aims' (Boston 1877); Marble, A. R., 'Thoreau: His Home, Friends and Books' (New York 1902); More, P. E., 'Shelburne

Mass., First and Fifth Series' (New York 1908); Payne, W. M., 'Leading American Writers' (New York 1910); Rickett, A., 'The Journal in Literature' (New York 1906);

Truman, Frank B., 'A Life of Henry D. Thoreau' (New York 1916); Torrey, Bradford, 'Friends on the Shelf' (Boston 1906);

essay by Burroughs in 'Literary Values' (1906), and also lives of Emerson, A. Bronson Alcott, and Hawthorne.

THORIANITE, a mineral consisting of thorium and uranium oxides, about 50 per cent of the former and 12 per cent of the latter, occurs at Norris, Madison County, Mont.

THORITE, a rare but important mineral occurring almost exclusively in Norway. Theoretically it is an anhydrous thorium silicate, ThSiO_4 , but all analyses show the presence of considerable water and more or less uranium, and iron. The variety orangite, which is of light orange to lemon-yellow color, is the known thorium ore, containing by analysis 55 per cent of thorium. Uranothorite has a reddish-brown color and contains 9 to 10 per cent of uranium sesquioxide. Thorite proper is black or very dark brown. It crystallizes in prismatic crystals isomorphous with zircon, the

usual habit being a square prism terminated by a square pyramid. Prismatic cleavage is distinct and the fracture is conchoidal. Its hardness is 4.5 to 5, and the specific gravity ranges from 4.2 in some uranothorite to 5.4 in some orangite. It is transparent in thin splinters to nearly opaque in large or altered masses. Its lustre is resinous, streak yellow to dark brown. Thorite was formerly one of the chief sources of supply of the rare earth thorium and is still of much value for that purpose, though its use has been supplanted.

THORIUM, one of the most valuable of the rare elements. It was discovered by Berzelius in a Swedish mineral and called by him "thorium" after the ancient Swedish god Thor. Found in the minerals thorite, orangite, cuxenite, aureite and in monazite sand. This latter substance is found in considerable quantity in Brazil and in North Carolina and is one of the most valuable sources of thorium and of a number of other rare elements related to it. Thorium, symbol Th, atomic weight 232, is a grayish metallic element that can be separated in an elementary condition by heating the chloride, ThCl_4 , with metallic potassium or sodium. It is soluble in mineral acids and burns brilliantly to the oxide ThO_2 , thorina, when heated in the air. This oxide is the most important compound of thorium as it is used together with the oxides of certain other rare elements to form the "mantles" for the Welsbach incandescent gas lights. See MINERAL PRODUCTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

THORN, *törn*, Germany, in Prussia, in the province of West Prussia, on the Vistula, 51 miles southwest of Marienbad. It is an important stronghold, the head of the eighth Prussian fortress district, a railway junction, surrounded by detached forts, and has withstood many sieges, the last being in 1915. It dates from 1231, and its principal buildings comprise the ancient castle, town-house and other gabled and handsome edifices; there is also a statue to Copernicus, who was born there. It was taken from Poland by Prussia in 1793. Its manufactures include machinery, castings, soap and a special gingerbread. There is considerable trade in corn and timber, besides wood, linen, hides, bark and ashes. An important conference was held in 1645 to reconcile Protestant and Catholic differences, presided over by German and Polish churchmen, but was far from meeting with success. Pop. 46,227.

THORN-APPLE. See DATURA.

THORNDIKE, Edward Lee, American psychologist: b. Williamsburg, Mass., 31 Aug. 1874. He was educated at Wesleyan University (A.B., 1895), Harvard (A.B., 1896), Columbia (Ph.D., 1898), and taught in the Western Reserve University (1898-99). He became instructor in psychology in Columbia University (1899-1904) and has been professor there since the latter year. He is author of 'Educational Psychology' (1903); 'Mental and Social Measurements' (1904); 'Animal Intelligence' (1911); 'The Original Nature of Man' (1913); 'The Psychology of Learning' (1914), and many monographs on similar subjects.

THORNE, Joseph, American inventor: b. Marlborough, N. Y., 17 Feb. 1826; d. Sing Sing, N. Y., 4 May 1897. He served through the

Mexican War. Becoming an engineer he associated himself with Elias Howe while the latter was perfecting his sewing-machine. Afterward he was connected with the Singer Company and later established a factory in Scotland. He invented a typewriter, a sewing machine and a typesetting and distributing machine, which bear his name. This last machine was developed in Hartford, Conn. See COMPOSING MACHINES.

THORNHEADED WORMS, or ACANTHOCEPHALA, a group of parasitic round-worms (q.v.) of the genus *Echinorhynchus*, having the proboscis armed with a circle of hooks.

THORNHILL, Sir James, English painter: b. Melcombe Regis, 1676; d. Thornhill, Dorset, 13 May 1734. Queen Anne appointed him her sergeant-painter and he was much engaged in the decoration of palaces and public buildings, in which his chief works are to be found. Among his best efforts may be mentioned the dome of Saint Paul's, Great Hall at Greenwich Hospital and some rooms at Hampton Court. He also painted the altar-pieces at All Souls and Queen's colleges, Oxford. His forte was in the treatment of allegorical subjects. He was confirmed in his position sergeant-painter by King George I in 1720 and knighted in the same year. Hogarth clandestinely married Thornhill's daughter in 1729, and always expressed great admiration for that painter's works which show invention, even genius, although living critics have not confirmed the favorable verdict of George I and his contemporaries.

THORNS AND SPINES IN PLANTS, acute-pointed projections from the trunks, branches or twigs of plants. A thorn arises from the wood of which it is an outgrowth, whereas a prickle or spine is an outgrowth of the bark and can be removed when the bark is peeled off. The raspberry and the rose are good examples of prickle-covered plants; the hawthorn and some wild plums of plants covered with thorns. Prickles and spines are believed to be useful to the plants which bear them, either as protections against the browsing of animals, as auxiliaries in climbing, holding their position, etc.; thorns are considered to be abortive branches, a deduction based upon the facts that in nature they often bear leaves, and under domestication may develop into branches. Various hawthorns exhibit the former phenomenon and the apple and pear the latter.

THORNTON, Sir Edward, English diplomat: b. London, 13 July 1817; d. there, 26 Jan. 1906. He was educated at King's College, London, and at Cambridge University and in 1842 was appointed attaché at Turin. He was engaged in important diplomatic missions to Mexico and the South American states in 1845-65, and in 1865-67 was Minister to Brazil. In 1867 he was appointed Minister to the United States, served on the commission to adjust the Alabama Claims in 1871 and was arbitrator in the commission on the United States and Mexican claims in 1873. He became Ambassador to Russia in 1881, to Turkey in 1884 and in 1887 retired from the diplomatic service.

THORNTON, John Wingate, American author: b. Saco, Me., 12 Aug. 1818; d. Sear-

boro, Me., 6 June 1878. He took his LL.B. degree at Harvard in 1840; was admitted to the bar and practised in Boston. The honorary A.M. degree was conferred on him by Bowdoin College in 1860. He was the founder of the New England Genealogical Society and was vice-president of the American Static Association. His published works chiefly include genealogical memoirs of distinguished men and families, including a 'Life of John Bowles' 'Ancient Pemaquid,' 'Pulpits of the American Revolution' (1860) and the 'Historical Relations of New England to the English Commonwealth' (1874). Consult 'Memoirs of John Wingate Thornton' (Boston 1879).

THORNTON, Matthew, American legislator, signer of the Declaration of Independence: b. Ireland, 1714; d. Newburyport, Mass., 24 June 1803. He came with his parents to America in 1717, lived for a time at Wiscasset, Me., removed to Worcester, Mass., and there received his education. Entering the profession of medicine, he practised at Londonderry, N. H., and in the Louisburg expedition under Sir William Pepperell (1745) served as surgeon. He presided over the provincial convention of 1775; in 1776 became a delegate to the Continental Congress; and although he did not take his seat until November, and had not been elected when the Declaration of Independence was adopted, he was granted the special privilege of signing it. He had already been chief justice of the Court of Common Pleas in New Hampshire when in 1776 he was made a judge of the Supreme Court, and this office he held until 1782.

THORNTON, William, American architect and physician: b. Tortola, West Indies, 1762; d. Washington, D. C., 1827. He was educated as a physician and resided for a number of years in Philadelphia where he was well known for his scientific attainments and was a member of the American Philosophical Society. He was a skilled architect and designed the Philadelphia Library building. Later he removed to Washington and planned the Capitol, of which he partly supervised the construction. He was the first commissioner of public buildings at the national capital and also was first Commissioner of the patent office, to which he was named in 1802. He wrote 'Cadmus or the Elements of Written Language' (Philadelphia 1913).

THORNWELL, James Henley, American educator: b. Marlborough District, S. C., 9 Dec. 1812; d. Charlotte, S. C., 1 Aug. 1862. He was graduated in 1831 from the South Carolina College and studied law but declined to practice and finally was ordained by the Bethel Presbyterian in 1834 and became pastor of the Lancaster Court House congregation. He was professor of logic, *belles lettres* and metaphysics in the South Carolina College (1837-39), pastor at Columbus, S. C. (1840), returning to the college as professor of literature (1842-52). In 1841 he visited Europe. He served as president of the South Carolina College (1852-55). He was author of a number of works treating of theological subjects and his writings, edited by Rev. J. B. Adger were published in 1874 (Consult Palmer, Ben, 'Life and Letters' (Richmond 1875)).

THORNYCROFT, Sir John Isaac, Engineer and naval architect: b. Rome, 1 Feb. 1843. He was graduated from the engineering department of Glasgow University, studied shipbuilding at Govan on the Clyde. He became a builder of torpedo boats and has constructed many such boats for English and European governments. He is the inventor of the turbine-propeller for use in shallow-draft vessels; and was knighted in 1902.

THORNYCROFT, William Hamo, Eng-culptor: b. London, 9 March 1850. He received his education at University College, London, and entered the Royal Academy Schools in 1869. He first exhibited at the Academy in 1871 and in the same year went to Rome.

He gained a gold medal from the Academy in 1875 for a group representing 'A Warrior learning a Wounded Youth From the Field of Battle' and in 1880 he completed his 'Artemis' for the Duke of Westminster. He became R.A. in 1888. He was made an honorary member of the Royal Academy of Munich in 1888 and he received a *médaille d'honneur* at the Paris Exhibition of 1900. His principal works include, in addition to those mentioned, 'Prometheus' (1881), now in the Tate Gallery; 'Mower' (1884); a memorial of the poet John Keats (1885) at Pembroke College, Cambridge; bust of S. T. Coleridge (1885), in Westminster Abbey; 'The Sower' (1886); the National Memorial to General Gordon in Trafalgar Square, London; 'Medea' (1888); a statue of John Bright (1890) in Rochdale; 'The Bathing Girl' (1891); 'Lot's Wife'; and many monumental works, including those of Queen Victoria, Bishop Thomson (York Minster) and W. Gladstone (1902). The style of this sculptor shows a return from pictorial realism to the severity of Greek idealism. His monumental statues, the best of which is that of John Keats, are some of the noblest in English and his heroic figures, such as 'Teucer,' distinct with life, while exhibiting some of the purity of line and classic grace which belong to the Periclean age of sculpture.

THORODDSEN, thór-ód-sén, Thorvald, geologist: b. Flatey, Breidifjörð, West Iceland, 6 June 1855. He was educated at the University of Reykjavik and the University of Copenhagen and was a teacher at the first-mentioned institution, 1885-95. Since the last-named he has resided in Copenhagen, spending winters in Iceland, and has made a geological survey of the entire island. Among his publications are 'History of Icelandic Geology' (1892-1902); 'Geological Map of Iceland' (1901); 'Earthquakes in Iceland' (1899); 'History of Icelandic Volcanoes' (1882).

THOROGUMMITE, a rare mineral found in Llano County, Tex. It is essentially a thorio-silicate of uranium, containing ceria, yttria, lead, etc. It is regarded as one of three molecules of thorite, linked by one of uranic oxide. It is highly valuable as a source of uranium and thorium. It occurs in small quantities in crude crystals resembling thorite. Its color is dull yellowish-brown; hardness, 4 to 4.5; specific gravity, 4.43 to 4.54.

THOROLD, Canada, town in the province of Ontario, on the Grand Trunk Railroad

(Welland branch) and the Niagara, Saint Catharines and Toronto Electric Railway, 26 miles northwest of Buffalo, N. Y. It has four churches, several big flouring mills, a foundry, cement, woodworking and paper mills, knitting, printing and publishing establishments, telegraph offices and ample hotels, a bank and a public library. Pop. about 2,500.

THOROUGHWORT. See EUPATORIUM.

THORPE, thórp, Francis Newton, American author and jurist: b. Swampscott, Mass., 16 April 1857. He was educated at Lake Shore Seminary, at Syracuse University (Ph.D., 1883; LL.D., 1907). He was Fellow and professor of American constitutional history of the University of Pennsylvania (1885-98) and University of Pennsylvania Law School (1885-86); has been professor of political science and constitutional law, University of Pittsburgh, since 1910. Mr. Thorpe is author of 'The Story of the Constitution' (1891); 'A Constitutional History of the American People, 1776-1850' (2 vols., 1898); 'The Constitutional History of the United States, 1765-1895' (3 vols., 1901); 'A Social and Industrial History of the American People' (1901); 'A History of the United States for Schools' (1902); 'A Short Constitutional History of the United States' (1904); 'The Civil War: The National View' (1906); 'History: The Career of Man on the Earth' (1909); 'The Government of the People of the United States' (1889); 'A Course in Civil Government' (1894); 'The Government of Pennsylvania' (1894); 'The Constitution of the United States With Bibliography for Students of Political Science' (1894); 'The Statesmanship of Andrew Jackson' (1909); 'The Federal and State Constitutions, Colonial Charters and Other Organic Laws of the States, Territories and Colonies Now or Heretofore Forming the United States of America' (7 vols., published by Act of Congress, 1909); 'Benjamin Franklin and the University of Pennsylvania' (1893); 'Franklin's Influence in American Education' (1903); 'The Home and the Household' (1910); 'Business' (1910); 'William Pepper, M.D., LL.D., Provost of the University of Pennsylvania' (1904); 'William Hickling Prescott' (in 'Studies of Great Authors,' 1899); 'The Spoils of Empire' (1903); 'The Divining Rod' (1905); 'An American Fruit-Farm: Its Selection and Management for Pleasure and for Profit' (1915); 'The Essentials of American Constitutional Law' (1917), etc.

THORPE, Rosa Hartwick, American author: b. Mishawaka, Ind., 18 July 1850. She was graduated from the high school, Litchfield, Mich., in 1868, and was married to E. C. Thorpe in 1871. She is widely known by her poem 'Curfew Shall not Ring To-night.' She has published among other works 'Fred's Dark Days' (1881); 'The Year's Best Days' (1889); 'Ringing Ballads' (1887); 'Sweet Song Stories' (1898).

THORWALDSEN, thór-wáld-sén, Albert Bartholomew (Bertel), Danish sculptor: b. Copenhagen, 19 Nov. 1770; d. there, 24 March 1844. His father, an Iclander, was employed in the royal dockyard at Copenhagen in cutting figure-heads for vessels, and little Thorwaldsen's first employment was in helping his

father. In his 11th year he entered the Academy of Arts, where he gained in 1793, along with a medal, the privilege of studying three years abroad. He resolved to visit Rome, where he arrived in November 1797, and under the inspiration of Canova and Carstens the painter devoted himself to reproducing that ideal beauty of ancient statuary, which became ever after the one object of his artistic life. It was not until 1803 that he became at all widely known. He had finished a model of Jason without finding a purchaser, when the well-known and wealthy Thomas Hope called at his studio and arranged with him to have it executed in marble. The fortune of its designer was now made. Commissions flowed rapidly in upon him, new creations from his hand followed in quick succession and his abilities as a sculptor became everywhere recognized. In 1819 he returned to Denmark, and his journey through Germany and his reception at Copenhagen bore the appearance of a triumph. His first works in this city were the busts of the king and queen. He was next employed by the commissioners for the rebuilding of the Fruekirke or church of Our Lady, to design the decorations for the same, which now form its main ornament. In 1820 he returned to Rome, visiting on his way Berlin, Dresden, Warsaw and Vienna, and receiving numerous orders for works. He remained at Rome till 1838, when he undertook another journey to Copenhagen, being principally moved to this step by the contemplated establishment in that city of a museum of his works and art treasures. His return was a true national festival, both for Copenhagen and the whole of Denmark. With the exception of a short visit to Rome the remainder of his life was spent in the Danish capital, and he both took a vivid interest in the establishment of the Thorwaldsen Museum (q.v.) and enriched it by important contributions. Consult Thiele, 'Thorwaldsen's Biographie' (1856); Plon, 'Thorwaldsen sa Vie et ses Œuvres' (1867); both of these works have been translated into English; Hammerich, 'Thorwaldsen und seine Kunst' (1876).

THORWALDSEN MUSEUM, a building and art collection at Copenhagen raised from funds left by the sculptor Thorwaldsen. The building was constructed after a plan furnished by the architect Bindesbøll, and is purely Greek in style. It contains the models and works bequeathed by the sculptor to his native city, which comprise 80 statues from his hand; three long alto-relievos and 130 busts. In the centre of the building is the highly decorated tomb of Thorwaldsen. The museum was opened in 1846.

THOTH, *thôth* or *tôth*, an Egyptian deity identified by the Greeks with Hermes. He was originally the moon-god, and the invention of letters, arts and sciences was attributed to him. The ibis was sacred to him and he is represented with the head of that bird, and with the tau cross in his hand. The dog-headed ape is also one of his attributes, and he is frequently depicted with a dog's head. There were 42 sacred books bearing his name, which were under the guardianship of the Egyptian priests. These books he is said to have composed; and

he accordingly appears in the monuments with tables and stylus. He has been identified with the Greek Hermes. See HERMES TRISMEGISTUS.

THOTHMES, *thôth'méz* or *tôth'méz* (see of Thoth); the name of four Egyptian kings. Under Thothmes I, Egypt saw its darkest days come to end with the expulsion of the Hyksos, and the revival of truly national art and civilization and of national power. The era of foreign invasion, with the consequent enrichment of the royal treasury, began. Ethiopia was made a tributary state, and eastward the limits of Egyptian power were pushed as far as the Euphrates. At his death Thothmes I was succeeded by Thothmes II, his eldest son, with Hatasu, his daughter, and Thothmes III, his younger son, as coregents. Thothmes II beautified Thebes, but his reign was brief and insignificant. Thothmes III was the Alexander of Egyptian history. After the death of Hatasu, he entered upon that series of wars which comprised 14 campaigns, in the course of which he subdued Palestine, Syria, Mesopotamia in part, and large tracts of territory between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean. The names of the cities he took, including Megiddo and Tyre, are inscribed in his triumphant self-eulogy on the walls of Karnak. He added extensively to the architectural glories of Thebes. As Hatasu, the Semiramis of Egypt, erased the name of the Thothmes II, her half-brother, from his monument at Karnak, so was her name erased with the record of her campaigns, during which she appeared in male attire, from the recording inscriptions by Thothmes III. He reigned from 1503 to 1440 B.C. He was succeeded by Amenhotep II at whose death Thothmes IV began his reign. The latter waged war in Ethiopia, Syria and Phœnicia, but his career was without national or political significance. Consult Breasted, J. H., 'History of the Ancient Egyptians' (New York 1908).

THOU, too, Jacques Auguste de (in Latin, THUANUS), French magistrate and historian: b. Paris, 8 Oct. 1553; d. 7 May 1617. On the revolt of Paris, produced by the violence of the League, he adhered to Henry III., and after the assassination of the Duke of Guise, was principally instrumental in reconciling Henry with the king of Navarre. In 1595 he succeeded his uncle as chief justice, and immediately registered in anticipation of the Edict of Nantes, which he assisted in preparing, the Edict of Saint Germain in favor of the Protestants. In the regency of Mary de Medici he was appointed one of the directors-general of finance, and otherwise employed in nice and difficult matters, in which he was conspicuous for integrity and ability. His greatest literary labor was the composition in Latin of a voluminous 'Historia sui Temporis,' of which the first part appeared in 1604. When finished it consisted of 138 books, comprising events from 1545 to 1607. It is remarkable for its general impartiality. To this he added 'Commentaries,' or memoirs of his own life, composed in the same spirit. The most complete edition of the history is that published in London in 1733, by Buckley, in seven volumes. Consult Collinson, 'Life of Thuanus, with some Account of his Writings' (1807).

THOUGHT, a cognitive relation other than that of direct awareness, born by the either toward an object which is believed in, or toward a so-called "abstract object," as a universal, concerning which the notion of existence has no meaning. This

feature distinguishes thought from sensation in the narrower sense which is directed toward objects capable of existence, but not involving any belief in their existence.

It differs from mere presentation, the latter relation, so far as it furnishes us with knowledge of its objects, furnishes us with what Bertrand Russell calls knowledge by acquaintance—knowledge that is, which may be expressed by propositions. On this account it cannot be conveyed by language, for language, though totally unable to transmit an immediate presentation, is well adapted as a medium for the relations between presentations, embodied in propositions. This intimate association between thought and language leads to the nominalist identification of the two.

It possesses all the defects inherent in the form of nominalism (q.v.). A more serious form of this nominalism pervades a part of the modern psychology of reasoning and consists in the recognition in the life of nothing but particulars. The mental method of psychology is, of necessity, introspection. Now, the psychologist restricts his training in introspection in the notion of the senses. Here introspection is for the most part the formation of a theory of the sense-data constituting a given experience. The psychologist consequently acquiesces in the tendency to consider the analysis of consciousness complete when all the mental elements of the level of sense-data are checked and tagged. When he approaches an act of thought, or the consciousness of a universal, or a similar experience, he is likely to find mental states as he is accustomed to expect, entirely absent, except for a few vague organic or kinæsthetic sensations and images. He, therefore, identifies these with the thought-consciousness or universal-consciousness and either concludes that these elements of consciousness add to the mind no constituent elements not already found in sensation, memory, imagination and feeling, or postulates the existence of some substantive mental state not involving images or emotions. He tries to explain how such a barren mental state can be so pregnant with meaning, he has recourse to such unexplanatory phrases as "conscious attitudes." The true reason for the lack of a vague picture of a particular is that to convey the entire meaning of a triangular object or for power of a verbal image of the object of gravitation to symbolize the law itself, the mind is a structure and no structure is exhausted by its inventory.

There is no doubt on earth that whether the correspondence or the correspondence theory of thought can be valid, a necessary condition of true knowledge is that the pattern of thought should correspond with the pattern of things. Now, if two persons agree, we do not have the relations of parts of one pattern symbolized by the elements of the other, but precisely by the relations between those parts. Accordingly, it is reasonable to suppose that relations are

conveyed in the mind, not by items, but by relations; that qualities are conveyed by qualities; that facts are conveyed by facts. The muscular strain in the orbits that may be the only substantive state in my mind when I think of a certain mathematical theorem is not my consciousness of that theorem, but merely a sort of a mental chalk-mark with which I make myself aware of my reference to the theorem. To call my true consciousness of the theorem either imageful or imageless involves a gross confusion of categories. (See *LOGIC; MEANING; PSYCHOLOGY*). Consult James, W., 'Principles of Psychology' (New York 1890); Messer, A., 'Empfindung und Denken' (Leipzig 1908); 'Psychologie' (Stuttgart 1904); Ogden, R. M., 'Introduction to General Psychology' (New York 1910); Titchener, E. B., 'Experimental Psychology of the Thought-Processes' (New York 1909).

THOUGHT TRANSFERENCE. See *TELEPATHY*.

THOUSAND ISLANDS, a group of islands in the Saint Lawrence River (q.v.), near Lake Ontario. For about 40 miles east of Ontario the Saint Lawrence has a width of three to seven miles and here there are about seven large and 1,600 small islands. The belt of Laurentian gneiss which extends from the Adirondacks in New York into Canada is here crossed by the Saint Lawrence River. The crystalline rock and glacial deposit forming the river bed presents an uneven surface; some of the points being above the water form islands. A large number of the islands belong to Canada, the others to the State of New York. Handsome summer residences have been erected on many of the islands and large hotels furnish accommodations for the many city people who visit the place each summer.

THOUSAND AND ONE NIGHTS, *The*. See *ARABIAN NIGHTS, THE*.

THRACE, thrās, anciently a part of the Balkan Peninsula, whose territory was somewhat indefinite, but which comprised the region north of Macedonia, including Scythia. Its territory was understood differently at different times by the ancients, but was later limited to the country between the northern boundary of Macedonia and the Danube and that which lies between the Black Sea, the Bosphorus, the Propontis and the Hellespont, the Ægean Sea and the Strymon River. The Balkans divided it into two parts—the Romans recognized only the southern division as Thrace. The land was inhabited by wild tribes, abounded in mines, had fertile lands and produced celebrated horses. The chief mountains were the Hæmus (Balkan), Rhodope and Pangæus. The largest river, the Hebrus or Maritza. The chief towns, Abdera where Democritus was born; Sestos and Byzantium. The mythological founders of Greek poetry, music and philosophy are supposed to have come from Thrace. The Thracians were classed as barbarians up to about 475 B.C., when Xerxes invaded the country and introduced some Eastern customs. His rule was short, but Philip of Macedon in the 4th century occupied a portion of the territory, and in 133 B.C. it came under the power of Rome. Native kings maintained a nominal rule, however, for several centuries. About 335 A.D.

Constantine sent a colony of Sarmatians to Thrace and continued to colonize the country. A few years later Thrace was overrun by the Goths and later by Attila and his Huns. In the following centuries a Bulgarian population developed, and about 1450 the country came under Turkish rule. For modern history see BULGARIA; BALKAN PENINSULA; SERBIA.

The Thracians can hardly be regarded as a distinct race, being a mixed people much confused with the Illyrians. The early tribes were low in morals and addicted to phallic worship. Their dialects were closely allied to the Greek. The native deities were Ares, Bendis and Dionysius. See ILLYRIA.

THRASHER, one of the large, thrush-like wrens of the American genus *Harporhynchus*, of which the familiar Eastern species is the brown thrasher (*H. rufus*), one of the most pleasing of American migratory birds. It is about 10 to 12 inches in length, slender, with a long bill and tail, rufous upper parts and a cream-white breast sharply marked with arrow-shaped streaks. A frequenter of orchard and shade-trees, it is as likely to make its nest on the ground or upon bush-piles near the house as at the edge of the woods, and its oblong pepper-and-salt sprinkled eggs are familiar to every country boy. The thrasher in spring utters a highly varied song, so brilliant and full of startling phrases of melody and apparent mimicry that it fairly rivals the performance of the mocking-bird itself. While it eats some grain, it is tolerated because it is destructive to various grasshoppers, worms and bugs. The genus contains several other well-marked and interesting species of the West and Southwest. Consult Coues, 'Birds of the Southwest' (Washington 1879); Forbush, E. H., 'Useful Birds' (Boston 1913) and ornithologies of the United States generally.

THRASYBULUS, thrās-i-bū'lūs, Athenian general and democratic leader; d. about 390 B.C. He was a friend of Alcibiades, whose recall from exile he obtained. In 411 B.C. he commanded a galley in the fleet at Samos, joined in the opposition to the oligarchy of the Four Hundred and exacted an oath from the Athenians in the fleet to uphold democratic government. At the battle of Cynossema he commanded the right wing and secured the victory by a sudden attack upon the Peloponnesians. In 407 B.C., with a fleet of 30 ships, he reduced most of the revolted cities on the coast of Thrace to submission and about the same time was with Alcibiades elected one of the new generals. Banished on the establishment of the Thirty Tyrants, he seized, with the aid of some Thelians, the fortress of Phyle and with an increased force occupied the Piræus. After the accession of the Ten he was defeated by Lysander and Libys, but, together with all who had joined him, was saved from punishment by the contrivance of Pausanias. In 395 B.C. he led an army to the assistance of the Thelians, then menaced by Sparta, and five years later was sent with 40 ships to aid the Rhodians against Teutias, restored the Athenian interest in Byzantium, secured several new alliances and reduced Methymna and other towns in Lesbos. Afterward sailing south, he anchored in the Eurymedon, near Aspendus in

Pamphylia, when the inhabitants, exasperated by some act of his soldiers, fell upon him in the night and killed him.

THREAD. The filaments of fibrous substances spun out for weaving are in a general sense called threads, the specific name of such filaments being yarn. Thread in a specific sense consists of two or more filaments of yarn twisted together for greater strength; when the filaments do not exceed two this is called doubling and the manufacturing process is doubling and twisting. Doubled yarn or thread is used in some sorts of weaving, especially in that called bobbin net, but its principal use is for sewing. When manufactured for this purpose it is specifically known as sewing thread. A large proportion of sewing thread is simply doubled yarn and the processes of yarn doubling and of the manufacture of sewing thread are substantially the same, but thread for sewing purposes often requires to be stronger and firmer in texture than doubled yarn and then three, four and six strands of yarn of fineness proportioned to the thickness of the thread required are used to produce it. The manufacture of sewing thread in the United States is very extensive. The chief seat of the cotton thread manufacture in Scotland is Paisley; in England, Manchester. Linen thread is manufactured largely in Ireland. Cotton was first used in the manufacture of sewing thread at Pawtucket, R. I., by Samuel Salter in 1794. Flax had always been used everywhere, but as Mrs. Salter was spinning cotton she noticed the fineness of the fibre and at once conceived that it would make smooth thread. The idea was put into practice. The operation of "spinning" cotton is really making thread for weaving. A loose cotton called a "roving" is drawn out into a filament or yarn and twisted and wound on bobbins that later go to the weaving machine. See COTTON MANUFACTURES IN THE UNITED STATES.

THREADCELLS. See NEMATOCYSTS.

THREADNEEDLE STREET, London, England, the short thoroughfare faced by the Bank of England, which is proverbially called "The Old Lady of Threadneedle Street." The name is supposed to be derived from the three needles on the coat-of-arms of the Needle-makers' Guild.

THREADWORM, a common name often used for any of the Nematoda (q.v.). It is distinctly inappropriate when applied to the thick fleshy species like *Ascaris* and belongs properly to filiform nematodes, especially the Filariidae. In medical usage the term ordinarily designates the pinworm (*Oxyuris*) or the whipworm (*Trichuris*), common intestinal parasites of man. See ROUNDWORMS.

THREAT is defined in law as a menace of destruction or injury to the lives or property of those against whom it is made and may be the subject of a civil action for damages or frequently an equitable action may be maintained to restrain threats and intimidations. One who is induced by threats to enter into an agreement, pay money or do any other act, which in itself is lawful, may by proper means avoid the consequences of such act, same having been performed under duress. One who threatens

another a bodily harm or to take the life of another may be required to give bond to keep the peace; to threaten a court, or to deny it its immediate protection, is punishable in some jurisdictions to obtain a pecuniary advantage by threat is a punishable offense, as is also a threat to accuse one of a crime for the purpose of obtaining money. In the United States the offense of threatening letters for the purpose of obtaining money is punishable and it is contrary to the postal laws of the United States to place upon the outside of any mailable matter printed or written threatening language and one is punishable who assists in forwarding threatening letters. See **MAIL; CORRUPT PRACTICES ACTS.**

REE-COLOR PROCESS. See **COLOR PROCESS; PRINTING; ENGRAVINGS.**

REE FATES, The. See **NORNS.**

REE HOURS' AGONY, or THREE HOURS' SERVICE, a devotion practised on Friday, from noon till 3 o'clock in the afternoon, in commemoration of the Passion. It was introduced by Father Messia, S.J., of Lima, Peru, in 1730, and reached Rome in 1738. It was introduced into the English Church about 1865 as rendered legal by the Act of Uniformity Amendment Act (1872), which permitted additional services, consisting of any prayer from the Liturgy or Bible, with address or hymns.

REE KINGS, the men who came from the East to adore the Infant Jesus (Matt. ii, 1-12). They are probably called kings from Exod. xlii, 10, which verse is used in the service of Epiphany. They brought offerings of frankincense and myrrh and according to tradition their names were Gaspar, Melchior and Balthazar. On their return to the East they received baptism. The Empress Helena is said to have brought their bones to Constantinople, whence they were removed to Maastricht afterward to Cologne. In the chapel of the Three Kings, built by the Emperor Maximilian (1459-1519), in Cologne Cathedral, are preserved their crowns and the shrine is said to contain their relics.

REE-MILE LIMIT. See **INTERNATIONAL LAW.**

REE MUSKETEERS, The. If a vote were taken in Europe and America as to the most popular historical romance ever penned there can be no doubt that it would favor 'The Three Musketeers' ('Les trois Mousquetaires') of Alexandre Dumas. Published in 1844, just a few decades after 'Waverley,' this work extended Scott's theory of the historical novel to fiction. It focussed interest upon certain figures whose fate was linked with the most famous personages and great movements of a bygone day. Unlike the fictions of Scott, however, it freely ordered and arranged the facts of history, implying the hero's emancipation from actuality and attempting to shape his story at will so long as it would reflect in general the spirit of the period it represented. Dumas had read the *Chroniques de M. d'Artagnan*, by Gatiern de Sandras (Cologne, 1701-02). His intention, thus incited, played over the pe-

riod of Richelieu's ascendancy, and with unflagging verve and brilliance he described what might have happened to a more courageous and chivalrous d'Artagnan caught in the counter-currents of amorous and political intrigue in 1628.

The plot turns upon the enmity between the queen of Louis XIII and his Minister, Richelieu. The latter seeks to control the queen through his knowledge of her love for Buckingham, attested by her bestowal upon the English lord of certain diamonds, the gift of her husband. Richelieu, for his own ends, arouses the jealousy of the king, who demands that the queen wear the diamonds at a state ball. It behooves the queen, therefore, to recover the gems in all haste, and the difficult mission is undertaken by d'Artagnan and his gallant friends, the three guardsmen. After encountering well-nigh insuperable obstacles d'Artagnan succeeds, but he incurs the enmity of Richelieu's most dangerous agent, Milady Clarik. He falls enamored of her, yet escapes her toils—assassination and poison—only to learn that she is the cardinal's emissary sent to England to threaten Buckingham with exposure unless he will cease his efforts to aid the besieged Huguenots of La Rochelle. D'Artagnan and the musketeers, thereupon, thwart Milady, who, languishing in prison, ere long prevails upon her Puritan jailer to release her and to achieve the murder of Buckingham. Then she contrives to poison d'Artagnan's sweetheart, but, pursued by the avenging guardsmen, is overtaken and adjudged to suffer death for her many crimes. Richelieu, secretly pleased to be relieved of so wicked an ally, pardons d'Artagnan and commissions him a lieutenant of the musketeers.

From first to last, the romance moves at a rapid pace in a world of passion and daring, of hot blood and ready swords, of intrigue and revenge, of jaunty heroism, of splendid loyalty and of dauntless love and friendship. It kicks up its heels, too, now and then, in the mood of rollicking humor. For all its departures from historic fact, it paints in vivid colors a living picture of France in the 17th century. Especially memorable are its portraits. Though Milady prove the villain of melodrama in petticoats, she is far from being a mere lay figure; and Buckingham, Richelieu, the queen, even the lackeys of d'Artagnan and the musketeers, above all these gallant gentlemen themselves, are vital creations. D'Artagnan, the impetuous and generous Gascon, is well matched by his friends, the shrewd and dainty Aramis, the boastful and dandified Porthos, and the melancholy Athos. It is small wonder that the four should have enthralled the minds of readers of every race and clime, and that Dumas, yielding to popular demand, should have continued their adventures in 'Twenty Years After' (1845) and the 'Vicomte de Bragelonne' (1848-50). These sequels and 'The Three Musketeers' are discussed in monographs on Dumas, in French, by Glinel (1884), de Bury (1885), Parigot (1902) and Lecomte (1904), and in English by Fitzgerald (1873), Spurr (1902) and Davidson (1902). The relation of Dumas to Scott is made clear in Louis Maigron's 'Roman historique en France' (1898).

FRANK W. CHANDLER

THREE-PHASE SYSTEM. See ELECTRICAL TERMS.

THREE RIVERS, Canada, city, port of entry and county-seat of Saint Maurice County, Quebec, on the north bank of the Saint Lawrence River at its junction with the Saint Maurice, 90 miles below Montreal, 66 miles above Quebec, and on the Canadian Pacific, and connected by ferry with the Grand Trunk Railway. By the French generally named Trois Rivières. It has a large export trade in lumber and wood-pulp, the Shawanegan and other falls of the Saint Maurice being extensively utilized as water power for these industries; a large iron works, and important manufactures of foundry products and machinery, and other manufactures. The Roman Catholic cathedral is an imposing structure; other handsome buildings are the bishop's palace, the college and several convents, schools, and churches. The city is lighted by gas and electric lights and has hotels, banks and semi-weekly and weekly newspapers. Three Rivers was founded by Champlain in 1634, and a battle was fought here, 8 June 1776, between the Americans and British. The former were outnumbered and defeated. Pop. 13,691.

THREE RIVERS, Mich., manufacturing town in Saint Joseph County, on the Michigan Central Railroad, and at the junction of the Saint Joseph, Portage and Rocky rivers. It has car-building shops, railroad-supply factories, manufactures marine engines, knit goods, tools and paper pulp, and has foundries and brass and machine shops. There is a handsome Carnegie library. Pop. about 5,000.

THREE-WIRE SYSTEM. See ELECTRICAL TERMS.

THREMMATOLOGY. A term proposed by Ray Lancaster (from the Greek *thremma*, a nursing) to cover the principles and practices connected with the improvement of domesticated animals and plants. It is distinct from evolution in general in that its ultimate purpose is utilitarian. The breeder is interested in definite results, whereas nature is supposed to be indifferent to everything but the "survival of the fittest." The purpose then in thremmatology is not to make the creature "fit" the conditions of life, but rather to bring both the creature and conditions to harmonize with the highest needs and purposes of man.

This brings to the surface in thremmatology, as a question of prime importance, one that is curious rather than otherwise in evolution, namely: Can the conditions of life be employed directly to influence deviation in the desired direction independently of selection; in other words, can individual modification become hereditary, or as the expression goes in general evolution, are acquired characters inherited?

All students agree that the development of individuals is strongly modified by the conditions of life, that is, the environment. Out in nature if these modifications are not inherited it implies only a little more work for selection, and the final result is the same whether they are inherited or not. The answer to the question is interesting, therefore, rather than vital so long as the study is confined to general evolution, but in thremmatology the answer involves a vital principle because the breeder,

especially of animals, cannot afford ~~unlimited~~ selection. All the animals represent money, and the owner is interested in getting results with a minimum destruction of values. He is interested, too, in securing improvements rapidly as possible, because time is money. A man cannot afford the "countless" nature. If, therefore, individual modifications are inherited, even to the slightest degree, the effect is rapidly cumulative, much to the advantage, and the necessity for selection is reduced,—both important considerations from a business standpoint. Upon the answer to the question will depend the kind of soil and method employed in plant breeding, the daily care, shelter, the amount and character of feed provided for breeding animals, as well as the matter of exercise and training where speed and intelligence are involved. That these are important in the development of the individual are agreed, but it is also necessary to be provided for breeding stock for the offspring?

Evolutionists in general are interested primarily in form, while the thremmatologist is concerned very largely, if not mainly, with function. The size or shape of the cow is of importance, but her ability to convert amounts of feed into milk and do it economically. This faculty depends directly on the functional ability of a very limited part of the body and not so much upon the general form. The ability of the horse to attain speed depends not only upon his conformation but quite as much upon the "quality" of his motor parts, whether active or sluggish, the mental make-up, whether well balanced or erratic. Functional activity is, therefore, much more interest in thremmatology than in general evolution, and functional variation is recognized as one of the principal opportunities for improvement.

The systematic study of thremmatology involves the following topics:

1. A working knowledge of the theories and concepts of general evolution.
2. The kinds of variation; namely, qualitative, relating merely to size; meristic, relating to pattern; and functional, relating to activities.
3. Continuous variation in which all individuals are presented for selection, and discontinuous variation in which some values seldom occur, as in the case of sports, in polyphism and as it is involved in the process of orthogenesis.
4. The causes of variation, first, as between different individuals of the same generation; second, as between different individuals of the same parentage but of different generations; third, as between different individuals of the same parentage and the same generation with twins, litters, etc., without regard to age; fourth, as between succeeding generations of the same species, representing deviations in the race; fifth, modifications in the individual during its development plainly due to conditions of life, rather than to heredity. Different uses of the term variation should be kept distinctly in mind, and even then it is to use the word "deviation" for the former and "modification" for the fifth form of deviation usually called variation. These can be divided into two groups; first, selective

ons touching the basis of selection; second environment, raising all questions of effect of the conditions of life, acclimation and the inheritance of modifications or fixed characters.

Statistical studies of heredity in order to select the array, eliminate chance, determine law, study the laws of regression and promotion and the relative influence of parents. Correlation, as determined by correlation and useful as indexes of valuable char-

The practical selection of breeders achieved by a full appreciation of the financial considerations involved, and the relation to performance and breeding powers as evidenced by livestock records.

The testing of sires as a final basis of selection.

The importance of selecting for prolificacy, among both animals and plants, and advantages of vigor and longevity.

The disturbing effect of fashion, and the methods of meeting its demands in breeding without sacrificing real quality.

It is important in the study of this phase of evolution that the breeder have in mind comprehensive ideas of general evolution, that he be not a blind adherent of any rigid dogma, and that he free his mind from the influence of traditions that serve only to cloud judgment and deter progress. For example, it has been held as a general principle that prolificacy is necessarily fatal to fecundity and vigor; yet wheat, one of our most vigorous and prolific crops, is systematically inbred. One of the first lessons the breeder should learn, therefore, is that what is true of one species is not necessarily true of all species.

What has been accomplished by way of improvement, and it is much, has been gained almost exclusively by selection, and under disadvantageous circumstances. For example, among domestic animals increase is so rapid as to compel sweepstakes merely for reduction of numbers, thus robbing opportunity for as good a basis of judgment as if more space and time were afforded. In this way some of the best things have been lost. On the other hand among animals there are too few for the best selection and the repeated attempt "to establish a small number of high-class animals" has been as often the reason for the loss of numbers as too few to afford material for proper selection or to maintain the initial standard, to say nothing of improvement.

The well-nigh universal practice of using a few sires is fatal to the most rapid progress, and such cases the selection has been made without full development. Thus some of the best specimens are accepted because prepossession at an early age and many of the best discarded which if given time to fully mature would prove their right to exist.

The practice among the better breeders tending toward larger numbers, better conditions of life, the selection of more domestic animals, followed by an actual breeding resulting in older sires, emphasis of those specimens that have their basis in utility, and the ideal standard that, once adopted, is followed but slowly, if at all.

It would be expected the most rapid prog-

ress has been made in those breeds or varieties of animals and plants in which practically all the individuals can be put to the performance test. For example, it is comparatively easy to get a record from a cow or a speed horse and to know what the one can do at the pail or the other on the track. On the other hand it is impossible to put the meat animals to the actual test without sacrificing the individual as a breeder. Accordingly breeders of beef cattle, swine and other meat-producing animals have been working somewhat in the dark and to relieve the situation many have felt obliged to sacrifice on the block some of their best bred animals in order to test their standards of selection and verify their methods of breeding.

The improvement of animals and plants is a difficult and often a money-losing enterprise, but it is fascinating because of what is possible. By breeding, the sugar content of beets has been increased from 3 or 4 per cent to 12 and even 20 or more per cent. Corn has been bred richer in nitrogen than is wheat, and its oil content is raised or lowered at will. So far as is known any character may be substantially improved and the upper limit of improvement has never yet been reached with any animal or plant.

Many plants, and some animals, have received little attention at the hands of the breeder, and have either become extinct or else exist among us with little or no improvement, except such as has naturally followed upon better general conditions. Conspicuous examples are clover and alfalfa among legumes; timothy and other non-grain producing grasses; asparagus, salsify and many other vegetables and most shade and ornamental trees.

Cats breed without attention and their variations do not, therefore, become fixed. The American bison was allowed to become extinct, not because he would not have become useful if carefully bred, but because he was too near like common cattle to repay the trouble of domestication. In the same way the common hen prevented the domestication of the prairie chicken, but fortunately no real rival stood in the way of that truly American bird, the turkey.

Thus has thremmatology lost much valuable material, but notwithstanding this there is yet at hand awaiting the attention of the master much that is full of undeveloped possibilities, and with the development of our knowledge of the principles underlying heredity and variation great improvements in methods of breeding may be confidently expected.

EUGENE DAVENPORT,

Dean of the College of Agriculture, University of Illinois.

THRESHER SHARK, or FOX SHARK, a well-known shark (*Alopias vulpes*), with a short conical snout and less formidable jaws than the white shark. The upper lobe of the tail fin is very elongated, being nearly equal in length to the rest of the body, and is used as a weapon by which this shark is able to kill or disable many fishes in a school, when he rushes into the midst of the crowd and lays about him. Tail included, the thrasher attains a length of 13 feet. It inhabits the Atlantic and the Mediterranean.

THRESHING MACHINES. See FARM MACHINERY.

THRIFT, a stemless fleshy herb (*Statice armeria*) of the seacoasts of the world. It has tufted rosettes of linear leaves with no perceptible difference between blade and petiole and white, pink or purple five-parted flowers, with clawed petals. These blossoms are nearly or quite sessile in compact heads terminating an almost naked scape, and are subtended by brown, dry bracts, the two lowest reflexed, and partly united into a sheath. Thrift is otherwise known as sea-pink or lady's cushion, and is occasionally cultivated for flower-borders.

THRING, Edward, English schoolmaster and author; b. Alford, Somersetshire, 29 Nov. 1821; d. 22 Oct. 1887. He was educated at Eton and King's College, Cambridge, and after taking holy orders and serving as curate at Gloucester and elsewhere, in 1853 was appointed head master of Uppingham School. From an institution run down in efficiency and reputation he made it one of the healthiest, best equipped and flourishing public schools of England. No schoolmaster since Arnold was more successful in imprinting on the characters of his pupils a high ideal of duty as the great end of life. His own earnestness and honesty, his firm discipline and stern denunciation of cowardice and wrong gave character and reputation to the school. Among his published works are 'Thoughts on Life Science' (1869); 'The Theory and Practice of Teaching' (1883); 'Uppingham Sermons' (1886); 'Poems and Translations' (1887); and 'Uppingham and School Songs and Borth Lyrics' (1887). Consult Parkin, 'A Memory of Edward Thring' (1898); Skrine, 'Uppingham by the Sea' (1878).

THRIPS, a genus of minute insects, order Hemiptera, suborder Homoptera, closely allied to the Aphides. They are extremely agile and seem to leap rather than fly, whence the common name "leaf-hopper." They live on flowers, plants and under the bark of trees. *T. cereale* is a common species, scarcely a line in length or in extent of wing, residing in the spathes and husks of cereals, especially wheat, to which it is most injurious.

THROAT, the front of the neck, including the structures below the chin and above the collarbone, and also, by an extended usage, the passage from the mouth to the stomach (fauces, pharynx and oesophagus), and the passage from the mouth to the lungs (larynx and trachea or windpipe), these being the passages for food and breath. The throat and its various structures are subject to many diseases, some of which are among the most difficult with which medicine has to deal. See NOSE AND THROAT, DISEASES OF.

THROMBOSIS, the formation or development of a thrombus (q.v.) in the heart, blood-vessels, lymphatics or other ducts. It is essentially the coagulation of fibrinogen and is usually induced by some condition which retards the flow of the blood, lymph, etc., such as roughness or other structural change in the lining membrane of a vessel or the presence of some foreign body or some alteration in the constitution of the blood, lymph, etc. In the heart and arteries it seldom occurs unless their

lining membranes are roughened or their elastic tone is so much impaired that the blood is not forcibly and readily propelled on. It is most frequent in veins, where circulation is naturally slow, and it rarely occurs in capillaries. The thrombi formed may and dry into leather-like masses or forming phleboliths (in veins) or sometimes be absorbed or suppurate; or they may organize, as after the ligaturing of an artery. Some of the causes of thrombosis are: wounds and other injuries, inflammation (see PHLEGMASIA), pressure on a vessel, failure of the propelling power of the heart, as in marasmus and exhausting diseases, bacterial infection of the blood. The symptoms of thrombosis are those of the arrest of circulation and differ according to the vessel affected. They include passive hyperemia, venous stasis, swelling of adjacent parts, gangrene, anasarca of an extremity, etc. The treatment varies according to the seat of the thrombus. See PATHOLOGY.

THROMBUS, in anatomy, a plug or mass formed in a vessel and partially or totally closing it. If it remains at its place of formation it is called a primary thrombus; if it is grown beyond its original limits it is a secondary thrombus; carried by the blood from a distant blood vessel and forced into a smaller one, obstructing the circulation, it comes an embolus. A thrombus consists of coagulated fibrin entangling in its meshwork red and white blood-corpuscles or of coagulated lymph, in lymphatics, and the term has been applied (milk thrombus), to an accumulation of curdled milk in a lactiferous tube. Thrombi are designated by various names according to their color, causation, shape, etc. Thus a white thrombus is one which contains no red blood or is composed chiefly of leucocytes; a red thrombus is colored by red blood; traumatic, one which results from an injury; infective, one which results as the result of septic or bacterial poisoning; annular, one which has an opening in its centre, the circumference being attached to the wall of the vessel; and laminated, one whose substance is disposed in layers. Thrombi may differ in material. Thrombi, if remaining at the point of origin, may do no harm, but they are liable to be dislodged and to become dangerous when they block up the lumen of a vessel, or rise to pain and swelling and to loss of function in parts of the body more or less distant. See THROMBOSIS.

THRONE, a chair of state or superior rank occupied by a sovereign, bishop or cardinal. The modern throne is usually a high-backed arm-chair of great size, raised on a base and covered with a canopy, more or less ornamented. Anciently the throne was very high; was made of marble, decorated with precious stones, and was frequently supported by pillars or figures representing kings.

THROOP, Enos Thompson, a jurist, governor and diplomat; b. Johnstown, N. Y., 21 Aug. 1784; d. Auburn, N. Y., 1874. He studied law at Albany and there began a life-long friendship with Van Buren. He took up practice of law at Auburn in 1807 where he soon entered

postmaster and county clerk. He was member of Congress in 1814 and in pointed circuit judge. It fell to his lot he Morgan abduction case and his service the bench gave general satisfaction. g to urgent request, he resigned to his name to be placed on the State with Van Buren in 1828 and on the becoming Secretary of State to Presi- ickson in March 1829, Throop became or and was re-elected the following e served as naval officer at the port of ork, 1833-38, when he was sent by Presi- an Buren as chargé-d'affaires to the n of the Two Sicilies (Naples). Re- rom this post on the election of Harri- spent two years at Paris and then re- home to private life. From 1847 to brought a farm of 800 acres at Kala- Mich., to high cultivation. In the lat- he retired from activity to his former e, Willowbrook, Auburn, N. Y., where s nephew, E. T. Throop Martin, and he shared the friendship of Secretary and entertained such prominent visitors ington Irving, Jenny Lind and mem- the diplomatic corps at Washington.

THROOP, Montgomery Hunt, American b. Auburn, N. Y., 26 Jan. 1827; d. N. Y., 11 Sept. 1892. He was educated rt College in 1846; was admitted to the 1848 and practised in Utica with his Vard Hunt (1854-56), and with Roscoe g (1856-64). He removed to New ity in 1864; was appointed commis- o revise the State statutes (1870); was n of the commission to revise the Code l Procedure (1877) and removed to in 1880 to devote himself to the publi- of law books. He published 'The a Political Essay' (1864); 'The of Verbal Arguments' (1870); 'The ork Justices Manual' (1880); 'Digest ions of the Supreme Judicial Court of ussetts' (1887); 'Revised Statutes of ork State' (1888).

THROOP, Pa., borough in Lackawanna near Scranton, and served by the New ntario and Western and the Delaware, nna and Western railroads. Coal-min- ie chief industry and there is also a silk operation. Pop. 5,133.

THROOP (troop) POLYTECHNIC IN- TE, located at Pasadena, Cal. It was in 1891 by Amos G. Throop to provide and practical education for both sexes. irely non-sectarian, the charter provid- a majority of the trustees "shall not o any one religious denomination." Its tion comprises five schools: (1) the r school; (2) the academy; (3) the ial school; (4) the normal school; (5) ge. The academy offers three courses, . literary and scientific; and the col- ee courses, chemistry, electrical ing and natural science, all leading to ee of B.S. Some studies in each are required, and some elective. out the grammar and high school manual training is a regular part of iculum; instruction is given in wood sloyd, carpentering, forging, machine- rk, clay modeling, mechanical and free-

hand drawing, sewing and domestic science. The commercial school provides a two years' course; and the normal school three two years' courses in manual training, domestic economy, free-hand drawing and designing, all of which include psychology, pedagogy and history of education. There is also a summer school of art and manual training, designed mainly for teachers; work done in this school is credited toward a normal diploma. The institute (1904) occupies two buildings, Polytechnic Hall and East Hall. The library in 1917 contained 7,000 volumes; and the Pasadena Public Library is also open to students. The productive funds amounted to \$600,000, the students numbered 154 and the instructors 38.

THROSTLE, a Scotch name, like "mavis", for the British song-thrush (q.v.).

THRUSH, a bird of the passerine family *Turdidae*, a family which contains some of the most familiar and attractive birds, and most of the best songsters of the world. They are characteristically but not entirely migratory. A few are only five or six inches in length, but the American robin (q.v.), eight inches is a typical form; and most of them are elegant in form and pleasingly but not gaudily colored. The thrushes are divisible into five subfamilies. The thrushes proper (*Turdinae*) are represented by such familiar forms as the American bluebird, robin, woodthrush, shy northern hermit and olive-backed thrushes, noted for their richly melodious songs, the English blackbird, song-thrush, missel-thrush and fieldfare, besides the nightingale, robin-redbreast, hedgesparrow and many related forms in other parts of the world, most of which are elsewhere described under their names. Three American thrushes of this group call for brief mention, namely, the hermit thrush (*Hylocichla pallasi*), which is migrant through the Eastern States, breeding in the far north, and is noted for its grand song, which has been said to express "serene religious beatitude"; the olive-back or Swainson's thrush (*Hylocichla ustulata*), distinguished by the olive tint of its upper parts, and also a sweet-voiced emigrant; and the tawny thrush (see VEERY). In all of these the young are spotted, although the adults may be uniformly colored.

The second subfamily is composed of the genera *Myiodesctes* and *Cichlopsis*. The third contains the Old World warblers (*Sylviinae*), fantails, kinglets (qq.v.) and the like; the fourth (*Polioptilinae*), the gnat-catchers (q.v.); and the fifth (*Miminae*), the mocking-birds, thrashers (qq.v.) and related forms, many of which seem to imitate other birds, composing their own songs out of a medley of other notes, although the report of this tendency has usually been exaggerated; this last subfamily is by the most modern ornithologists separated from the thrushes and put with the wrens. Consult Evans, 'Birds' (New York 1901).

THRUSH, a form of parasitic stomatitis, due to the presence in the mouth of the thrush-fungus, white-moutte or sprue. (See MOUTH). The disease usually occurs in infants, but may appear later in life, even in old age, in association with some severe acute illness or some wasting disease, as pulmonary tuberculosis. The patches of thrush (techni-

cally aphthæ) are most commonly found on the dorsum and edges of the tongue, on the hard palate and on the inside of the lips and cheeks, and resemble curdled milk. Although the fungus may enter and even be formed in a healthy mouth, it will not flourish there. Inflammation or other abnormal condition of the mucous surface, and acid secretions, cause it to grow and develop. Thrush may be propagated by contagion, and in some institutions is at times almost endemic. It may be conveyed from one babe to another through an infected nipple of a nurse, or by means of infected spoons, feeding-bottles, teats, etc. Usually the mucous membrane of the mouth underlying the fungous patches is of a bright or livid red, but when the system of the patient is much deteriorated, and the mycelium has penetrated deeply, shallow ulcerations may result. Sometimes the fungus of thrush is found in diphtheritic membranes. Any doubt as to the nature of white patches in the mouth should be settled by a microscopic examination.

Of itself thrush is not dangerous, but it is usually significant of a deteriorated state of health. Occurring in apparently healthy children, it lasts but a few days; in children having gastro-intestinal catarrh and diarrhoea, and who are much debilitated, it may last for weeks, fresh spots appearing as others vanish. The redness and excoriation around the anus and adjacent skin of infants so affected is vulgarly regarded as an indication that the "thrush has run through the patient," and if the mouth condition has improved it is considered a favorable sign. While the thrush-fungus has been found in the œsophagus, and even lower in the alimentary canal, there is no reason to believe that it is the cause of the redness and excoriation above referred to, which are rather due to a superficial dermatitis resulting from an excess of starchy food and a vitiated blood state.

Strict attention to diet is necessary in treatment; diminish the amount of sugar and starchy food, and give milk and lime-water. The mouth must be kept clean, and the chance of acidity diminished by dilute alkaline fluids, such as limewater or Vichy. A solution of borax and glycerine, or of sulphite of sodium, should be frequently sprayed upon the patches or applied with the finger, covered with soft cloth. The general health is to be maintained by tonics, hygienic measures and relief of debilitating ailments.

THRUSH, in *veterinary surgery*, a diseased condition of the frog of the horse's foot appearing as a severe and acute inflammation, which usually proceeds to ulceration, and which is accompanied by a fetid discharge. It is most frequently seen in horses of unsound constitution, and especially appears in stables where drainage and cleanliness are deficient. The best application for it is mineral tar. Calomel dressing is to be substituted for the tar in severe and intractable cases, and ulcerated and loose parts of the frog are to be carefully removed. Consult 'Report on Diseases of the Horse' (United States Bureau of Animal Industry, Washington 1911).

THRUST FAULT. See **FAULT**.

THRUSTON, Lucy Meacham, American novelist; b. King and Queen County, Va., 29

March 1862. She was graduated from the Maryland State Normal School in 1880, and was married to Julius Thruston in 1887. She has published 'Mistress Brent' (1901); 'A Girl of Virginia' (1902); 'Jack and His Island' (1902); 'Where the Tide Comes In' (1904); 'Called to the Field' (1906); 'Jenifer' (1907); 'The Heavens of the Unexpected' (1910).

THUCYDIDES, thū-sid'i-déz, Greek historian; b. Attica, about 460 B.C.; d. about 400 B.C. His father's name was Olorus, his mother's Hegesipyle. He possessed gold mines in Thrace opposite the island of Thasos, and was in consequence one of the richest and most influential men in Thrace. In 431 B.C. the Peloponnesian War, which forms the subject of his work, was begun. In 430 the plague broke out in Athens. Thucydides took it, but recovered, and in 424 B.C. commanded a squadron of seven ships at Thasos. The Spartan general Brasidas besieged Amphipolis, and Eucles, who commanded in that important post, sent to Thucydides for aid. Thucydides made all haste in preparing to answer the summons, and seems to have used his private means to forward his equipment, but Brasidas, apprehensive of the approaching relief, offered favorable terms to Eucles, which were accepted, and Thucydides only arrived the day after the surrender. Yet he was in time to save Eion from falling into the hands of the enemies. Whether this transaction led to the banishment of Thucydides, or whether he exiled himself to escape death as its probable consequence, is not known; but from this time he became an exile, and the duration of his exile, according to his own account, was 20 years. Before the conclusion of this term the war terminated (404 B.C.), and all political exiles were permitted to return. Thucydides returned to Athens in the following year; and met a violent death a year or two later, but at what exact time, and whether in Thrace or Athens, is not known. During his exile he remained close to the theatre of the war, of which he was a diligent observer, and as he could not remain in the Athenian dominion he may have passed this period of his life, or the greater part of it within the domains of the Spartan alliance. It is also probable that he visited Sicily and southern Italy. His history consists of eight books, the last of which differs from the others in containing none of the political speeches which form so striking a feature of the rest, and is also generally supposed to be inferior to them in style. Hence it has been thought by various critics to be the work of a different author, of Xenophon, or Theopompus, or of a daughter of Thucydides; but it is more probable that it is the author's own without his final revision. The history is incomplete, the 8th book stopping abruptly in the middle of the 21st year of the war. As a historian Thucydides holds the foremost place. He was painstaking and indefatigable in collecting and sifting facts, brief and terse in narrating them. His style is full of dignity and replete with condensed meaning. It is, however, sometimes harsh and obscure from over-condensation. He is unsurpassed in the power of analyzing character and action, of tracing events to their causes, of appreciating the motives of individual agents and of combining in their just relations all the threads of the nar-

eb of history, and his work has been the "Statesman's Handbook." It is to eriority and impartiality of his judg-iat he owed the power of producing a hich should be, as he himself said, a on for posterity. Among the most val-ditions of Thucydides are those of (3 vols., Berlin 1821); Classen (8 vols., 1862-78); Poppo (1821-38); and Stahl 4). There are English translations by John Classical Library), and Benjamin (with introduction and historical notes, London 1881; Boston 1883). Consult . B., 'Ancient Greek Historians' (New 909); Cornford, F. M., 'Thucydides istoricus' (ib. 1907); Grundy, G. B., fides and the History of his Age' (Lon-1), also standard histories of Greece.

JGS, or THAGS, a vast fraternity of ers that formerly existed in India until ish government undertook to crush it he early '30 of the 19th century. The ners of Thuggee claimed to be a re-sect devoted to the goddess Kali, or r Bhowanee, as she was indifferently Composed of Mohammedans and — mostly the former — the Thugs com-bbery with assassination; they strangled ctims and interred the bodies. They l in companies of from two to 200, uts, "inveiglers," apprentices and prol-stranglers. Some believe that the tion dates back to the days of Alex-r even Xerxes; but more probably it ed with the wild camp-followers and rs who followed the Moslem armies of t. The craft was hereditary; its fol-were divided into Burkas, or persons structed in the art, and Kuboolas, or

They were first employed as scouts, Sextons, then as shumseeas or holders s, and lastly as Bhurtotes or Burkas. vice became a cheyla or disciple to a iest of the cult, a gooroo, who con-he rank or ordination upon the quali-dent. The Thugs traveled along the traders or pilgrims, or as Sepoys seek-eturning from service. Sometimes one number figured as a rajah with a large of followers. Scouts gathered informa-ut travelers, and "inveiglers" wormed es into the confidence of their intended

The crimes were usually committed l were encamped, and two Thugs were d to each person to be murdered. Oc-have been known where as many as 60 were strangled in one party. The rules Thugs forbade the killing of women, musicians, dancers, sweepers, oil-carpenters, blacksmiths, maimed and persons, and Ganges water-carriers. the prohibitions, however, women were ly strangled. They did not murder ople on account of investigations ac-ed by punishment that would surely This circumstance accounts for the fact ough Thuggee was known to exist in century, it was not partially unravelled it 1812. At that time there were at 300 Thugs plying their hideous trade; 000 natives vanished annually, leaving behind. In the midst of this reign of savior suddenly appeared in the per-

son of Captain (afterward Maj.-Gen. Sir William) Sleeman, a junior official in the service of the East India Company. He began Thug-hunting in 1830, with the title of "General Superintendent of Operations against Thuggee," conferred on him by Lord William Bentinck. An Irishman, Molony, had captured a roving band of 115 Thugs in 1823, while another gang was seized in 1826. Within five years Sleeman had thousands of them in prison; 20 Thugs confessed to him that they had participated in 5,120 murders; one, Buhram, who had been a strangler for 40 years, had 931 murders to his discredit; Ramzan had 604, and Fatty Khan 508. Sleeman broke the back of the organiza-tion. Up to October 1835 no fewer than 1,562 Thugs had been committed; 382 were hanged and 986 transported or imprisoned for life. As a sect they no longer exist, though isolated cases still occur. Consult the annual 'Reports on the working of the Thagi and Dakaiti Department of the Indian Government,' from 1860; 'Ramaseena: a Vocabulary of the peculiar language used by the Thugs' (Calcutta 1836); *Quarterly Review*, January 1857 and October 1901; Hutton's 'Thugs and Dacoits' (London 1857); Meadows-Taylor, 'Confessions of a Thug' (London 1879); Sleeman, Sir W., 'The Thugs or Phansigars of India' (Philadelphia 1839); and the same author's 'Report on the Depredations committed by the Thug Gangs of Upper and Central India' (Calcutta 1840) and 'Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official' (London 1844; new ed., August 1915); Sue, Eugene, 'The Wandering Jew' (1844-45).

HENRI F. KLEIN,

Editorial Staff of The Americana.

THULE, thū'lē (Greek, *Θούλη*), a name given by the ancients to an island or group of islands in the ocean to the northwest of Europe. It was thought to be the northernmost inhabited region of the earth. It is believed to have been the Shetland Islands, though some have identified it with Iceland, and others with both Norway and Jutland. The term "ultima Thule" was used by the Romans whenever reference was made to the farthest distant unknown land.

THULITE, a rose-pink variety of the mineral xoisite (q.v.).

THULSTRUP, Thure de, American artist; b. Sweden, 1848. Graduated from the National Military Academy at Stockholm, he entered the Swedish army in 1865; served in the Franco-Prussian War and was present at both battles of Lyons. He served also in Algeria as an officer in the French army. After studying drawing in Paris he went to Canada, later coming to the United States. In 1872 he joined the staff of the *Graphic* as illustrator; was connected with the Frank Leslie publishing house in the same capacity from 1876 to 1880; when he entered the employ of Harper Brothers. He is especially well known as a military and historical illustrator.

THUMANN, too'män, Paul, German painter; b. Tschacksdorf, Brandenburg, 5 Oct. 1834; d. 1908. He was a student in the Academy of Berlin from 1853 to 1855 and subsequently worked under Julius Hubner in Dresden till the year 1860. At Weimar he stud-

ied with Ferdinand Pauwels and in 1866 was appointed professor in the art school of that city. From 1875 to 1887 he filled the duties of professor in the Art Academy of Berlin. He was mainly occupied in the illustration of Auerbach's 'Kalender'; Goethe's 'Dichtung und Wahrheit'; Tennyson's 'Enoch Arden'; Chamisso's works; and Heine's 'Buch der Lieder,' etc. His success in this work was due to the powerful drawing, thoughtfulness, and genuine feeling which characterized his style; yet latterly he lapsed into a certain sickly sentimentality and frivolity of treatment which injured the reputation won by his early productions. Among his paintings the best are five canvases which illustrate the life of Luther, executed for the castle of Wartburg; 'The Wedding of Luther'; 'The Return of Hermann from the Battle of Teutoburg Forest'; and 'The Three Fates.'

THUN, town, Switzerland, (1) a lake in the canton of Bern, 10 miles long by two miles broad. Its surface is over 1,800 feet above sea-level and its greatest depth 712 feet. It forms the outlet of the Aar, which leaves it at the northwest. The lake is enclosed by gentle slopes, covered with villas and orchards, except beyond Sigriswyl, where the north bank is more precipitous. The scenery is idyllic. Fish are plentiful, especially eels, carp, pike, etc. Steamers run from Thun to Interlaken, and an old road follows the coast toward the south, a new one toward the north. The important towns along the banks are Oberhofen (health resort), Spiez and Simmerthal. The first steamer on the lake was launched in 1835. (2) The town of Thun in the canton of Bern is one mile distant, and is the station for travelers touring the Bernese Oberland. It is the principal military arsenal of Switzerland and here is located a military institution for army officers. The noteworthy buildings are the Gothic church and the old 12th century castle. The manufacture of bricks and pottery forms the main industry. Thun was the capital of the canton of Oberland of the Helvetic Republic (1798-1802). Pop. 7,885.

THUNDER. See LIGHTNING AND LIGHTNING-RODS.

THUNDER-BIRD, an imaginary bird occurring in the mythology of races of low culture, and personifying thunder or its cause. Among the Caribs, Brazilians, Algonkins and various other North American Indians and among the Karens of Siam, the South African Bechuanas and Basutos, and other aborigines, there are legends of a flapping or flashing thunder-bird, which seem to translate into myth the thought of thunder and lightning descending from the upper regions of the air, the home of the eagle and the vulture.

THUNDER CLOUD, Mohawk Indian chief and army scout; b. Caughnawaga, Canada, about 1856; d. Rochester, N. Y., 1916. He became noted during the Indian troubles (1872-76) and rendered valuable assistance to the United States army, being one of those who helped to capture Chief Red Cloud. In civil life he became celebrated as an artist's model and posed for the leading painters of Indians and Indian scenes. Frederick Remington used him frequently and he appears in various his-

torical groups in the capitol at Saint Minn., the work of Millet and others. His head appears on the gold coin of the United States for which Victor Brenner selected profile.

THUNDERBOLT, *The*, a comedy, by Sir Arthur Wing Pinero, rep. mature work of one of the most skillful of temporary English dramatists. In it cards most of the theatrical conventions constitute the common stock in the playwright's craft and which he uses to use with consummate ease and deftness. himself modestly describes 'The Thunderbolt' as "an episode in the history of a family." We are introduced in the first act into a family conclave of the Edward, the only member who has wealth, lies dead upstairs. He was a playboy and although he had been estranged from his brothers and sister for many years, his "next of kin" and presumably his only heirs, to their delighted surprise, he has apparently left no will nor made any provision for the young woman who is to be his daughter and whom he has loved and supported lavishly and affectionately. The reactions of the various members of the family to this situation as it develops are portrayed with a ruthless truth and simplicity remind one rather of Balzac than of the more sentimentalists of 'Sweet Lavender,' 'The Magistrate,' 'The Second Mrs. Tanqueray.' One of the influences of the conversational play of the 19th century, and Granville Barker but in 'The Thunderbolt' it is real talk of quite ordinary people, forwarding the movement of the drama, halting it for philosophical discussion or for brilliant monologue. Pinero is so enamored of his new realistic method that he sacrifices the opportunity of an effective curtain scene in the third act. The family is again in conclave when the thunderbolt has fallen; there are no more leaving everything to the daughter, Thaddeus, having just been forced to do so, that it was his wife, not himself, who found and destroyed this will, flings the room with a frantic but futile appeal to the family and the lawyers: "Oh, my God, get her away! . . . Don't you touch her head! Don't you touch her! I want a good wife to me!" Instead of a scene on this poignant note, Pinero lingers to watch the exasperated family and lament over the money they see through their greedy fingers. But the selfish and petty as they are, the characters are human, and James' frank statement of what the money really means reconciles one to the solution by all get a share, although Helen's interest is perhaps the least natural thing in the play. She is not a very appealing hero, but the other characters are people one meets in real life. There is no sex problem, no fun, and no action. In view of the lack of these elements of popular appeal it is not surprising that 'Thunderbolt' has not been one of the conspicuous successes on the stage but its real lover of the drama and to the life, it is his most important play.

ced in London in 1908 and was presented
: New Theatre, New York, in 1910.

GRACE R. ROBINSON.

THUNDERING LEGION. See **LEGION**,
THUNDERING.

THÜNEN, tu'nén, **Johann Heinrich von**,
an economist: b. Oldenburg, 1783; d. 1850.
ceived a thorough education in agriculture
also studied at Göttingen. In 1810 he
it an estate in Mecklenburg-Schwerin,
he developed into a model farm. He is
a now principally for the economic views
ssed in 'Der isolirte Staat in Beziehung
Landwirtschaft und Nationalökonomie'
ls., 1826-63). In this work he sets down
e premises in regard to wages and land,
ction, markets, etc. His law of wages
und favor among more recent economists.
ilt Palgrave, 'Dictionary of Political
omy' (3 vols., London 1899); and Schu-
r, H., 'J. H. von Thünen, ein Forscher-
' (2d ed., Rostock 1883).

THURBER, **George**, American naturalist
riter: b. Providence, R. I., 2 Sept. 1821;
ssaic, N. J., 2 April 1890. He was edu-
at the classical and engineering school at
dence; he became a pharmacist and a lec-
on chemistry, finally securing an appoint-
(1850) with the commission to settle the
ary between the United States and
o. He made an important collection of
and on his return to Providence was
the degree of A.M. by Brown University.
cured an appointment in the Assay Office
ew York, lectured on botany in Cooper
ite and on botany and materia medica in
New York College of Pharmacy. Later
cupied the chair of botany and horticult-
n the Michigan College of Agriculture but
ied again to New York and to lecture at
college of Pharmacy and finally became
of the *American Agriculturist* for 24

In 1880 he visited Europe. He was
ember of the Royal Horticultural Society,
ember of the American Pomological So-
an active member of the New York
my of Sciences and corresponding mem-
f the Philadelphia Academy. His collec-
of Western plants is in the Gray Her-
n at Harvard.

THURGAU, toor'gow, Switzerland, a can-
the northeast, with an area of 381 square

Unlike most Swiss cantons it has no
elevations, but a diversified surface, most
high is productive. It belongs to the
Basin and is chiefly watered by the Thur
fluents. There are extensive forests, and
rable lands yield a limited amount of
and potatoes and grapes—fruit is
ant. Stock-raising and dairying are also
d on. Manufactures consist of linen and
n cloth, ribbons, lace, hosiery, muslin,
s and wooden articles. There is consid-
trade, owing partly to Lake Constance
ie Rhine on its borders. The canton was
zed in 1798, although it had been in pos-
sion of the Swiss from 1460. For nearly
ars prior to that time it belonged to the
of Hapsburg. The capital is Frävenfeld.
of canton 140,540. See **SWITZERLAND**.

THURIBLE. See **CENSER**.

THURIFER, in Roman Catholic Church
services, the attendant at High Mass, Solemn
Vespers and Benediction, who uses the thurible,
either by simply waving it to and fro or for in-
censing the clergy, choir and congregation, and
who at certain times presents it to the officiating
priest that he may incense the altar or the Host.
Strictly speaking, the office of thurifer belongs
to the acolyte, the highest of the four Minor
Orders, but all the functions of the acolyte are
now freely performed by laymen.

THÜRINGERWALD, tü'ring-ër-vält, or
FOREST OF THURINGIA, Germany, a
series of mountain ranges centrally located, ex-
tending from the Werra near Eisenach south-
ward as far as the valley of the Rodach. The
ramifications toward the southeast and the west
connect it with the Frankenwald and the Rhön
Mountains. The highest elevations are found
in the Grosser Beerberg (3,228 feet), and the
Schneekopf (3,201 feet), west of Zelle. The
entire mountain range is covered to its summit
with evergreens and leafy trees and its slopes
and valleys present charming landscape and
views. The principal streams are the Gera,
Wipper, Ilm and Schwarz, flowing into the
Unstrut and Saale; the Rodach, Haslach,
Steinach and Itz; and the Werra with its
affluents—the Hösels and Leine. There are
rich deposits of iron, copper, cobalt, lead and,
in the neighborhood of Friedrichroda, ala-
baster. The valleys and slopes are the scene of
an active industry, including porcelain factories,
glass-works, wooden manufactures, especially
toys, slate, meerschaum and other pipes, fire-
arms and celebrated pottery. Thüringerwald
is much frequented by tourists, and the trans-
portation and other facilities are unsurpassed.

THURINGIA, Germany, territorial name
still borne by that part of Upper Saxony gener-
ally bounded by the Werra, the Saale and the
Harz Mountains, though it has no longer any
political significance. It was once a much more
extensive territory. The name was derived
from the Thuringian tribe which occupied it in
the 5th century. Much of its area is covered
by the Thüringerwald (q.v.). Erfurt is the
largest city. The region has had a chequered
history, falling in turn to Thuringian, Frank
and Carolingian. It was in turn a kingdom,
duchy and mark. (See **SAXE-WEIMAR**). Con-
sult Devrient, Ernst, 'Thüringische Geschichte'
(Leipzig 1907); Knochenhauer, Thomas, 'Ge-
schichte Thüringens in der karolingischen und
sächsischen Zeit' (Gotha 1863); 'Geschichte
Thüringens zur Zeit des ersten Landgrafen-
hauses' (ib. 1871).

THURLOE, John, English statesman:
b. Essex County, 12 June 1616; d. Lon-
don, 21 Feb. 1668. He studied law, was ad-
mitted to Lincoln's Inn in 1647 and was ap-
pointed to a government post in 1648. He took
no part in the political events leading to the
king's death. On 29 March 1652 he was ap-
pointed Secretary to the Council of State under
Cromwell; and was also given control of the
intelligence department, which duties he per-
formed so remarkably well that it was said that
the enemies of the Protector made no move
without detection by Thurloe or his assistants.
He stood high in Cromwell's regard and en-
joyed his confidence to a greater extent than
any other adviser. He served in the Parlia-

ments of 1654 and 1656, and was reappointed Secretary of Cromwell's Council of State in 1657. He became chancellor of Glasgow University in 1658. He supported Richard Cromwell's succession after the death of Oliver Cromwell, sat in the Parliament of 1659, continued prominent in government affairs and in 1660 was reappointed Secretary of the Council of State. After the Restoration he was arrested on a charge of high treason 15 May 1660, but was freed subject to attending the secretaries of state whenever they should require his services. His correspondence is in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and is an important source of historical information. A part of it was published with a biographical sketch by T. Birch (1742).

THURLOW, thér'lō, **Edward**, **LORD**, English lord-chancellor: b. Bracon Ash, Norfolk, 9 Dec. 1731; d. Brighton, Sussex, 12 Sept. 1806. He was educated at Caius College, Cambridge, subsequently entered the Middle Temple and in 1754 was called to the bar. In 1761 he attained the rank of king's counsel, and was employed to prepare the evidence for the appeal in the great Douglas cause, which, however, did not come on for hearing in the House of Lords until 1769. In 1768 he was returned as member of Parliament for Tamworth, and became a constant supporter of Lord North's administration. In 1770 he was made solicitor-general, and Attorney-General in 1771. In 1778 he was appointed lord-chancellor, and raised to the peerage as Baron Thurlow. The personal favor of the king retained him in office during the Rockingham administration, whose measures he actively opposed, but he was compelled to resign on the dissolution of the ministry in 1783. He was still considered the confidential adviser of the king, and on the dissolution of the coalition ministry at the close of the year the great seal was restored to him by Pitt. In 1788 the king's illness rendered it necessary to consider the contingency of a regency and Pitt suspected Thurlow of intriguing with the Prince of Wales. Thurlow then began publicly to oppose the measures of his colleagues, particularly Pitt's scheme for maintaining the sinking-fund, in the House of Lords, whereupon Pitt demanded his dismissal, to which the king at once agreed. Consult Campbell, 'Lives of the Chancellors'; Foss, 'Judges of England' (London 1848-64).

THURMAN, thér'man, **Allen Granbery**, American lawyer and politician: b. Lynchburg, Va., 13 Nov. 1813; d. Columbus, Ohio, 12 Dec. 1895. He was brought, in childhood, to Chillicothe, Ohio, and there received an academic education. After teaching for a time he studied law in the office of his uncle, William Allen (q.v.); in 1835 was admitted to the bar and forming a partnership with his uncle soon attained success as a practising lawyer. At the same time that he began his legal career he became active in politics as a member of the Democratic party, but held no political office until 1844 when he was elected to Congress. He was one of the earnest supporters of the administration in the conduct of the Mexican War; though a Democrat and opposed to any change in the Missouri Compromise (q.v.), he, with the most of the Northern Democrats, voted

for the Wilmot Proviso (q.v.), and replied Southern criticism of this act in a speech stating, forcibly, the reasons of the North for opposing the extension of slave territory. At the close of his Congressional term he resumed the practice of law, and in 1851 was elected one of the judges of the Ohio Supreme Court; here his learned and able decisions won him wide reputation as a jurist. When his term of office expired in 1856 he again took up the practice of his profession, this time in Columbus. He took no active part in politics until 1867, when he was nominated by the Democrats as governor of Ohio; he conducted a vigorous campaign, and though defeated by a small plurality, the Democratic party carried the legislature. In the next year he was elected to the United States Senate and re-elected in 1874. His ability in debate won him immediate recognition, and he was appointed a member of the Judiciary Committee, and became the leader of his party in the Senate; during his last term he was elected president pro tem. He favored a liberal policy of reconstruction, introduced the so-called Thurman Bill compelling the Pacific Railroad to comply with the conditions of the franchise, and succeeded in effecting the passage of this bill against a powerful opposition. In 1876 he was a member of the Electoral Commission (q.v.), and steadfastly supported the claims of Tilden. He was a candidate for the Democratic Presidential nomination in 1878, 1880 and 1884; in 1881 he was appointed a member of the Paris Monetary Conference. In 1888 he was the Democratic nominee for Vice-President and took active part in the campaign; after the defeat of his party in that year, he retired from political life. Consult Hensel and Parker, 'Lives and Public Services of Grover Cleveland and Allen G. Thurman' (Philadelphia 1892).

THURN, Henry Matthias, Count, Bohemian Protestant military leader: b. 1580; d. Jan. 1640. He served in the Turkish War and for his services was made Burgrave of Karlstein, Bohemia, by Emperor Rudolph I; he was deprived of his estates, however, after he was named one of the Thirty Defenders of the Faith by the Bohemian estates. He was the leader of the Bohemian Protestant insurgents at the beginning of the Thirty Years' War in 1618; invaded Austria and unsuccessfully besieged Vienna in 1619; and was decisively defeated at White Hill in 1620. He afterward served in the Swedish army; and in 1632 fought under Wallenstein at the defeat of Lützen.

THURSDAY, the fifth day of the week, so called from the old Teutonic god of thunder, Thor, the northern Jupiter. The German name *Donnerstag* is of similar origin; and Thor, Donner, are equivalent to English thunder. Ascension-day is often called Holy Thursday.

THURSDAY ISLAND, Queensland, a small island in Torres Strait, 30 miles from Cape York. It has an excellent harbor, Port Kennedy, which is a port of call and trade depot. Pop. about 2,000.

THURSTON, John Mellen, American statesman: b. Montpelier, Vt., 21 Aug. 1847; d. Omaha, Neb., 9 Aug. 1916. His parents took him to Wisconsin, where he was educated in the public schools. He received his educa-

Wayland Academy at Beaver Dam, Wis., 1869 was admitted to the bar. Soon after he went to Omaha, Neb., where he spent most of his life. About 1873 he was a member of the city council and was city clerk in 1874-77. In 1875 he was elected Nebraska legislature as a Republican and presidential elector in 1880. Soon afterward he became counsel for the Union Pacific Railroad. In 1893 the Republican caucus nominated him for United States Senator, but he did not go to Washington until 1895. He remained until 1901. He seconded the nomination of William McKinley for President in vacating the chair at that convention to McKinley. From 1889 to 1891 he was president of the Nebraska Republican League. In 1901 he became a commissioner of the Saint Louis Exposition.

THURSTON, Robert Henry, American engineer and educator: b. Providence, R. I., 25 Oct. 1839; d. Ithaca, N. Y., 25 Oct. 1903. He graduated from Brown University in 1859, received his mechanical training in his father's engine-building shops. In 1861 he joined the engineer corps of the navy, served during the Civil War, was twice promoted, and in 1865 appointed assistant professor of natural philosophy at the United States Naval Academy. In 1868 he resigned his commission in the navy, accepted the professorship of mechanical engineering at the Stevens Institute of Technology. He was appointed a member of the United States scientific commission to the Centennial Exhibition in 1873; and in 1885 became rector of Sibley College, the engineering department of Cornell University, and university professor of mechanical engineering. The success of the Sibley College curriculum is due to his ability as an organizer, and his administration made the college one of the best engineering schools of the country. As an inventor he was known for his magnetic burning lamps, army and navy signal apparatus, various forms of testing machines on wood and other metals, and an engine-governor and other improvements on the steam-engine. In scientific research his most noteworthy work was done in investigating the thermal economy of the steam-engine, and determining the useful qualities of various fuels.

His contributions to engineering and technical literature are also of value, being marked by a clearness of statement unusual in technical writing. The more important of his publications are 'Materials of Engineering' (1884; new ed., 1907-10); 'Manual of Steam Engine' (1890-1902); 'Manual of Boilers' (1888-1901); 'Engine and Trials' (1890-1903); 'History of the Steam Engine' (1878-1902). Others are 'Lubrication and Lubrication' (1884); 'Materials of Construction' (1890-1900); 'Stationary Engines' (1885); 'Friction and Loss in Machinery and Mill Work' (1885-1886); 'Heat as a Form of Energy' (1890); and of Robert Fulton' (1891) and numerous other papers. Consult Durand, W. F., 'Robert Henry Thurston' (Washington 1904).

THUSNELDA, wife of Arminius (q.v.), of the Cherusci, a German tribe which drove the Romans from the Elbe and the Rhine in 9 A.D. In 14 A.D. the Roman legions

again penetrated the German interior, and Thusnelda was taken captive to Rome by the Roman conqueror, Germanicus Caesar (q.v.).

THWAITES, thwäts, **Reuben Gold**, American historian and editor: b. Dorchester, Mass., 15 May 1853; d. 1913. He was educated at the high school of his native town and in 1874-75 took a postgraduate course at Yale. From 1876 to 1886 he was managing editor of the *Wisconsin State Journal*. He published 'Down Historic Waterways' (1888; rev. ed. 1902); 'The Story of Wisconsin' (1890); 'The Colonies, 1492-1750' (1891); 'Afloat on the Ohio' (1897); 'Daniel Boone' (1902); 'Father Marquette' (1902); 'Brief History of Rocky Mountain Exploration' (1904); 'France in America' (1905); 'School History of the United States' (1912). He also edited 'The Jesuit Relations' (73 vols. 1896-1901); 'Original Journals of Lewis and Clark' (7 vols., 1905); 'Early Western Travels, 1748-1846' (32 vols., 1904-07), and other works. Consult Turner, F. J., 'Reuben Gold Thwaites' (Madison, Wis., 1914).

THWING, twing, **Charles Franklin**, American college president: b. New Sharon, Me., 9 Nov. 1853. He was graduated at Harvard in 1876, and at Andover Theological Seminary in 1879; received the honorary degrees of S.T.D., from Chicago Theological Seminary in 1889, LL.D., from Marietta College in 1894, from Illinois College in 1894, from Waynesburgh College in 1901, from Washington and Jefferson College in 1902, and from Kenyon College in 1910; was ordained Congregational minister in 1879; was pastor of North Avenue Congregational Church in Cambridge, Mass., 1879-86, of Plymouth Church in Minneapolis, 1886-90, and president of Western Reserve University and Adelbert College since 1890. He is associate editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* since 1884, secretary of the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, and president of the Intercollegiate Peace Association. President Thwing is the author of 'American Colleges: Their Students and Work' (1878); 'The Reading of Books' (1883); 'The Working Church' (1894); 'Within College Walls' (1894); 'The College Woman' (1894); 'The American College in American Life' (1900); 'College Administration' (1900); 'The Best Life' (1900); 'The Choice of a College' (1901); 'God in His World' (1902); 'The Youth's Dream of Life' (1902); 'If I were a College Student' (1902); 'A Liberal Education and a Liberal Faith' (1903); 'College Training and the Business Man' (1906); 'Higher Education in America, A History' (1906); 'Education in the Far East' (1909); 'History of Education in the United States since the Civil War' (1910); 'Universities of the World' (1911); 'Letters from a Father to His Son entering College' (1912); 'Letters from a Father to His Daughter entering College' (1913); 'The Co-Ordinate System in the Higher Education' (1913); 'The Family: An Historical and Social Study' (1886 in collaboration with Carrie Butler Thwing, revised 1913); 'Education according to Some Modern Masters' (1916) and contributions to magazines.

THYESTES, thî-ēs'tēz. See **ATREUS**.

THYLACINE, an Anglicization of the generic term *Thylacinus* given to the predatory marsupial called Tasmanian or zebra wolf, and described under *DASYURE* (q.v.).

THYME, one of the species of the labiate genus *Thymus*, small, shrubby, perennial herbs of the Old World, cultivated on account of their aromatic foliage as flavoring herbs, or for ornament. *T. vulgaris*, an erect, or somewhat decumbent plant, from one to two feet high, has sessile linear-lanceolate leaves with revolute margins. The pale-lilac flowers are small, and in interrupted spikes at the ends of the branches. Thyme has a very strong and pungent odor, and was formerly employed for seasoning. It is a favorite food of bees, and that of the Grecian hills produced the famous honey of Mount Hymettus. Another thyme, sometimes grown as a culinary herb, but more often to cover rock-work and waste places, is the creeping thyme or mother-of-thyme (*T. serpylliformis*). Its internodes are short, so that the plant is very leafy, and it grows in dense, broad tufts. One of its varieties (*citriodorus*), is the lemon-scented thyme. Oil of thyme is distilled from these plants, especially in France, where they are very abundant, and may be used in perfumery instead of the oil of origanum, and is of utility in veterinary practice. Thymol is a solid, acrid stearoptene obtained from this oil, and is used, chiefly externally in alcoholic solution, for a stimulant and powerful antiseptic in the treatment of wounds and sores. Other labiates called thyme, from their aroma, are *Calamintha acinos*, and *C. nepeta*, the basil thyme, and *C. clinopodium*, the horse-thyme. The cat-thyme is the herb-mastic, or *Teucrium marum*, a powerful sternutatory, useful for its scent. Virginian thyme is *Koelia virginiana*.

THYME OIL, a volatile oil obtained by distilling the leaves and flowering tops, of *Thymus vulgaris*, or garden thyme, with water. Colorless when pure, sparingly soluble in water, easily so in alcohol. It contains two hydrocarbons pinene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and cymene, $C_{10}H_{14}$, as well as a phenol-like body thymol. Used in liniments and dressings as a stimulant and antiseptic.

THYMOL, in chemistry, $C_{10}H_{14}O$, a colorless crystalline compound obtained from the oil of thyme, horse mint, etc. Often called thyme camphor. Its chemical nature is analogous to that of phenol, or carboic acid, though it has but little of the caustic properties of that body. It crystallizes in plates, is almost insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol, melts at $44^{\circ} C.$, and is very easily attacked by many chemical agents. It has a very strong odor and is used as an antiseptic and disinfectant. Iodine and caustic potash convert it into di-iodo-thymol, which is the well-known antiseptic aristol.

THYMUS GLAND, one of the ductless glands, existing as a temporary organ, developed to its full size about the end of the second year of life and decreasing in size after that period. At puberty it almost or wholly disappears. At its full development it appears to consist of two lobes or halves, situated in the middle line, and placed partly in the neck, extending from the cartilage of the fourth rib upward as high as the inferior edge or border

of the thyroid gland (q.v.). It is covered in front by the breastbone, and by the sternothyroid and sternothyroid muscles. It rests upon the pericardium or heartsac, and lies on the neck on the front and sides of the trachea or windpipe. This gland is of a pink-gray color, exhibits a lobulated appearance, and is of soft consistence. Its weight at birth is about half an ounce. Its microscopic structure exhibits a composition of lobules, each lobule being formed of regularly disposed masses of what is termed lymphoid tissue, consisting of a meshwork of exceedingly delicate connective tissue, the meshes being crowded with round cells identical with the white corpuscles of the blood and lymph corpuscles. The functions of this gland are still undetermined. It is placed in the same category as the thyroid gland and spleen; and the most probable theory as to its use is that which assigns to it the work of elaborating the elements of the blood, especially in the earlier years of life. It is generally believed to exert a strong influence on growth and development. It is employed in organotherapy (q.v.). The well-known 'sweatbread' is the thymus gland of a calf or lamb.

THYRIDOPTERYX, a genus of foliage-destroying insects. See BAGWORM.

THYROID GLAND, a structure having no outlet or duct, and classified with the spleen, thymus gland and suprarenal capsules under the general name of ductless glands. In man the thyroid gland is situated at the upper part of the trachea or windpipe and consists of two halves or lobes, placed one on each side of the windpipe, and united by a narrow bridge of substance—the isthmus of the gland. It is covered in front by the muscles of the neck and its sides lie in contact with the common carotid artery. Its under surfaces embrace the windpipe and larynx. This gland is of a reddish color. It is larger in women than in men, and weighs, on an average, about one and one-half ounces. It may become enormously enlarged, as in goitre. Its structure consists of numerous small shut sacs, surrounded by a network of capillary blood-vessels. Each vesicle or shut sac is lined internally by a single layer of columnar cells, and is filled with a glairy mucoid substance. The blood-vessels of the gland are derived from the superior and inferior thyroid arteries and its nerves come from the pneumogastric and sympathetic trunks. The use of this gland is not quite clear, but is generally held to be the production of a secretion which has a great influence on alimentation. Its business is connected with the maintenance of a proper quality of blood, either by the removal of certain effete substances from the blood, or by the addition of certain elements to it. Its complete extirpation or atrophy is attended with disease. The thyroid gland of the sheep is used in the treatment of myxedema, the complication resulting from the loss of function of the gland.

THYROID GLAND, Diseases of. Several varieties of enlargement have been noticed in the thyroid and are generally grouped under the general term goitre (q.v.). Myxedema is the condition resulting when the gland ceases to function either because of atrophy or of the excision of the organ. The thyroid gland of the

is used in the preparation of an extract is efficacious in the relief of this condition. See CRETINISM; SECRETIONS, INTERNAL; THYROID GLAND.

TYRSE, *thêrs*, a form of inflorescence consisting of a compact panicle in which the pedicels are the longest, giving the an ovate shape. The primary pedicels entripetal, and the secondary centrifugal. Horse-chestnut and lilac furnish examples.

YSANURA, an order of neuropteroid s. See BRISTLETAILS.

AHUANACO, *tê-â-wâ-nâ'kô*, Bolivia, ruins of a prehistoric city, near the south of Lake Titicaca, in lat. 16° 42' S., long. 7° W., about 40 miles west of La Paz city. Ruins stand on an eminence 12,930 feet above sea-level, which, from the water marks of it, seems to have been formerly an island in Lake Titicaca. The level of the lake, however, is now 135 feet lower, and its shores miles distant. This fact, in conjunction with others, warrants the belief that these ruins antedate any others known in America; indicate a different and higher order of civilization as was found to exist at the time of the Spanish conquest, in any other part of that continent. The ancient Peruvians had but the same traditions concerning them, believing that the structures of which they are the remains were raised in remote ages, by giants, in the night. The chroniclers of the Spanish conquest have described them, and their accounts do not differ materially from those of modern travelers. They are in a state of extreme dilapidation. Some of the structures to have been built on a pyramidal plan, and have covered several acres; but the most remarkable features still remaining are monolithic doorways, pillars and statues of stone, finely sculptured in a style wholly different from any other remains of art yet known in America. One of these doorways is 10 feet high, 13 feet broad, with an opening of four inches by three feet two inches, the hole cut from a single stone. Its east face has a cornice in the centre of which is a figure of a strange form, crowned with interspersed with serpents with crested

On each side of this figure are rows of square compartments, filled with human and other figures, of apparently symmetrical design. The statues are broken, so that it is difficult to state their original dimensions; these may be inferred from the size of the largest of one, which is four feet in length and proportionate width. The whole neighborhood is strewn with vast blocks of stone elaborately wrought, some of which measure three feet in length by 18 feet in width, and six feet in thickness. Some of these stones have been found to weigh as much as 400 tons and transported many miles. No mortar was used in the masonry; stones grooved and joined were held together with clamps and iron pins. Dressing and carving of stones were done with stone and bronze tools. On the islands of Lake Titicaca are other ruins, of great extent, but of true Peruvian type, apparently the remains of temples erected on the arrival of the Spaniards. Some of the island of Coati, however, have features in common with the ruins of

Tiahuanaco, and probably belong to the same epoch, and are to be ascribed to the same unknown and mysterious people who preceded the Peruvians, as the Tuluhatecas or Toltecs did the Aztecs. Not far distant from the ancient site stands the present town of the same name, largely built from stones taken from the old ruins. Consult Stübel and Uhle, 'Die Ruinenstätte von Tiahuanaco' (Breslau 1892).

TIARA, the crown of the Pope, a cylindrical diadem with three crowns and a pointed top surmounted by a mound and a cross of gold, which the Pope wears as a symbol of sovereignty. It is placed upon the Pope's head at his coronation by the second cardinal deacon, with the words, "Receive the tiara adorned with three crowns, and know that thou art Father of princes and kings, Ruler of the world and Vicar of our Saviour, Jesus Christ." The tiara is not worn upon purely spiritual occasions, the Pope then wearing the mitre of a bishop. The first crown is said to have been added to the mitre by Nicholas I (858-867) as a symbol of uniting the princely crown with it; the second crown was added by Boniface VIII (1294-1303); and the third, first appears on the monument of Benedict XII (1334-42).

TIBALDI, *tê-bâl'dê*, **Pellegrino**, Italian painter and architect: b. Bologna, 1527; d. Milan, 1598. In 1547 he commenced his profound study of Michelangelo at Rome and painted for Cardinal Poggi, in his palace at Bologna, the 'History of Ulysses.' When Caracci saw these pictures, in which the style of Michelangelo appeared in a softened and refined form he pronounced Tibaldi *il Michelangelo Riformato*—an improved version of Michelangelo. He also decorated the chapel of Saint James for the Augustinians. Among his architectural works are the palace of Cardinal Borromeo at Pavia (1562); the Church of Saint Fidelis at Milan, and the new façade of the cathedral in that city. He likewise furnished Philip II who had summoned him to Spain in 1586, with the plan for the Escorial, and painted the ceiling of the library in that palace. Consult Gurliitt, 'Der Barockstil in Italien' (Stuttgart 1887); Zanotti, 'Le pitture di Pellegrino Tibaldi' (Venice 1756).

TIBER, *tî'bêr* (Italian, *Tevere*), Italy, a river rising in the Apennines of Tuscany, in central Italy, about 11 miles north of Pieve San Stefano, some 4,000 feet above sea-level. It is one of the largest and most celebrated rivers of the country, has a winding course, flows 244 miles and empties into the Mediterranean, passing many noted cities on its way to the sea, which enters by two branches—the Fiumicino and Fiumara. It is navigable for small craft as far as the mouth of the Nera, a distance of about 90 miles, but for small steamers only as far as Rome where it attains a breadth of about 250 feet. Its principal tributaries are the Nera and Paglia, which also receive their own affluents. The upper course is precipitous and the mountain streams which supply its water are the cause of its frequent overflow and consequent inundations. The chief cities on its route are Perugia, Orvieto, Ostia and Rome. The swift current carries along a vast amount of sediment from which condition arose the name 'yellow Tiber,' *flavus*

Tiberis, alluded to by Virgil. Consult Smith, S. A., 'The Tiber and its Tributaries' (London 1877).

TIBERIAS, tî-bê'ri-ās, Sea of. See GALILEE, SEA OF.

TIBERIUS, ti-bê'ri-ūs (**TIBERIUS CLAUDIUS NERO CÆSAR**), Roman emperor, son of Tiberius Claudius Nero, and Livia Drusilla, who was afterward married to the Emperor Augustus: b. 16 Nov. 42 B.C.; d. Misenum, 31 March 37 A.D. Brought up in the imperial household, Tiberius had by his conquests in Germany and Gaul gained the confidence of Augustus, by whom he was made a Roman consul. In 11 A.D. he was compelled, in order to retain the favor of Augustus, to divorce his wife, Vipsania Agrippina, and to marry Julia, the emperor's daughter, and in 14 A.D., shortly before the death of the emperor, he was formally adopted as his heir. According to Tacitus, the reign of Tiberius, although marked by cruelty and infamy which could have been possible to only the most profligate and dissolute of men, was rendered less tyrannous than might have been expected, by the strict maintenance of justice in matters of taxation and at times by a certain respect for the privileges of the Senate, and the rights of the common people, a course to be commended in a period of absolute despotism. The atrocious disregard of human life and liberty wherever his own private interests were at stake could, however, scarcely have been equaled. It was in this reign that the crime of "lesa majestas" was established. Consult Jerome, T. S., 'The Tacitean Tiberius' (in 'Classical Philology,' Vol. VII, (Chicago 1912); Mommsen, 'The Roman Provinces from Augustus to Diocletian' (1886); Schiller, H., 'Geschichte der römischen Kaiserzeit' (Gotha 1883); Tarver, J. C., 'Tiberius the Tyrant' (New York 1902).

TIBERIUS CONSTANTINE (**TIBERIUS II**), emperor of Byzantium: b. Thrace; d. Byzantium, 582 A.D. He was brought up by the Emperor Justin II whom he succeeded on the throne of the Eastern Empire in 578. It was during his reign that the great influx of Huns and Slavs in the north and east, and that of the Lombards in the west, began seriously to threaten the Roman empire.

TIBET, tîb'et or tî-bê't, or **THIBET**, a country of central Asia, under Chinese suzerainty, lying between latitude 28° and 36° N., and between long. 79° and 103° E. It is bounded on the north by East (Chinese) Turkestan, on the east by China proper, on the south by British India, Bhutan and Nepal and on the west by the Indian state of Kashmir. The area is estimated at about 463,200 square miles. Tibet forms the most extensive and loftiest plateau region in the world. It is structurally a complex of faulted mountains whose intervening valleys have been filled up with detritus, converting them into plains whose general level lies from 10,000 to 17,000 feet above the sea, while the mountains tower almost as high again above them. The main Himalaya range runs along the southwestern boundary and the Karakoram with its outrunners traverses the western part of the country. These ranges have numerous peaks between 20,000 and 29,000 feet

in height. On the northern boundary runs the Kuen-Lun Range, sending numerous spurs and offshoots into the plateau. The eastern half of Tibet is traversed by a system of more or less parallel ranges with a southeast trend. The enclosed plains in western and northern Tibet form closed drainage basins, very poorly watered, and containing salt lakes. The eastern longitudinal valleys are drained by the headwaters of the Yang-tse-kiang, Hoang-ho and Salween rivers and in the south, along the northern base of the Himalayas, run the Indus to the west and the Brahmaputra to the east. The climate is excessively dry, with great and sudden fluctuations in temperature, and severe cold and biting north winds in winter. The vegetation is scanty and characteristic of desert and alpine regions. There are green meadows only along the streams and in the eastern mountains are forests of birch, poplar and coniferous trees. Wild animals are very numerous along the watered regions and antelopes, yak oxen and wild asses are characteristic of the steppes.

The inhabitants, who number about 2,000,000, are of a semi-civilized Mongolian race somewhat akin to the Burmese. In the north they are nomadic, but in the south they are settled in substantial houses of stone or sun-dried brick, and cultivate the soil along the river valleys. The industries are not important, but there is a considerable trade with China, and wool, furs, musk, gold, borax and salt are exported. The language of the people is similar to the Chinese, but has taken on polysyllabic characters. A considerable amount of literature, mainly religious, has been accumulated, and printing has been practised for centuries. The prevailing religion is Buddhism, of the form known as Lamaism. The priesthood is exceedingly numerous and the government is a theocracy. At its head is the Grand Lama or Dalai Lama, who resides at Lhasa (q.v.), the capital, and who claims to be the head of the Buddhist world. This priest government has enforced a strict exclusion of non-Buddhist foreigners, particularly from the capital. A Chinese resident was permanently stationed at Lhasa. Russian diplomatic influence seemed to have gained a foothold in Tibet when, in 1903, the British Indian government took the occasion of the non-compliance of the Tibetans with the terms of the treaties of 1890 and 1893, governing frontier trade relations, to send a military expedition across the boundary. The avowed purpose was to negotiate with the Tibetan government, but the latter declined to negotiate and the British column pushed on toward Lhasa. On 31 March 1904 at Gasa where the Tibetans had built a wall across the highway to oppose the advance, 1,500 of their soldiers were flanked and effectively enclosed in a circle. An attempt to disperse them, and make them retire without firing on them, was met by the Tibetan general wounding a Sikh by a pistol shot which was the signal for a general onslaught by the Tibetans. A terrible magazine rifle fire, and the bringing into action of a mountain battery resulted in the slaughter of about 400 of their soldiers, the British subsequently occupying their camp. The advance also met with serious opposition at the Karo-la, and at Gyantse jong or castle where for a time they were besieged by the

sands of Tibetans. The expedition eventually reached Lhasa; after long negotiations, ended only by the threat of enforcing compliance, Colonel Younghusband concluded a treaty which was afterward censured by the Indian government as in excess of his instruction. Protest from the Chinese government led to the Anglo-Chinese convention in 1906, whereby British evacuation of Chumbi Valley was secured and China, as Suzerain power of Tibet, paid an indemnity of 2,500,000 rupees. The agreement entered into between the two countries at this time was further strengthened by the conclusion of trade regulations between India and Tibet (1908). At the time of the Chinese Revolution in 1911 the Tibetans expelled the Chinese garrison, and an expedition subsequently sent out from Szechuan and Yunnan was withdrawn because of Great Britain's disapproval. In 1912 the British government outlined its attitude toward the Tibetan question, in accordance with the provisions of the treaty of 1906, objecting to Chinese assertion of sovereignty over Tibet. A tripartite conference was opened at Simla in 1913, but was dissolved without reaching any satisfactory agreement. Since that time Great Britain has declined to reopen negotiations. Consult Coales, O., 'Eastern Tibet' (in *Geographical Journal*, April 1919); Gerard, F., 'Tibet: The Country and its Inhabitants' (tr. from French, London 1904); Landon, P., 'Lhasa: The Tibet Expedition, 1903-04' (2d ed., London 1906); Lansdell, H., 'Chinese Central Asia' (2 vols., London 1893); Rijnhart, S. C., 'With the Tibetans in Tent and Temple' (London 1901); Younghusband, F. E., 'India and Tibet' (London 1910).

TIBET DOG, or TIBET MASTIFF, a breed of dogs about the size of a Newfoundland dog, but with a head resembling that of the mastiff, and having the flews large and pendent. The color is usually deep black, with a bright brown spot over each eye; the hair is long and the tail bushy and well curled. This variety is extremely savage, and has been known from classic times, when it was employed by the Romans, especially under the emperors, in the games of the circus.

TIBIA. See ANATOMY; OSTEOLOGY, HUMAN.

TIBULLUS, Albius, Roman poet: b. about 54; d. about 19 B.C. He belonged to the equestrian order, and was on intimate terms with Messala (q.v.), whom in 31 he accompanied in a campaign in Aquitanian Gaul. He set out with him thence to the East also, but was forced through ill-health to land and he left behind at Corcyra. Henceforth he lived on his estate, between Tibur and Præneste. Horace was warmly attached to him and addresses to him one of his epistles, in which he credits his friend with the possession of a tender heart, beauty, wealth, good health and good taste in enjoying life. There are four books of elegies under his name, but the third and a part of the fourth are spurious. These poems are among the most perfect of their kind which have come down to us from classical antiquity. The elegies of Tibullus are characterized by agreeable simplicity and tender feeling, and are free from the insipid prolixity into which Ovid frequently falls. The chief editions are those of Bährens

(Leipzig 1878); and Hiller (ib. 1885); Lachmann (1829); Müller (ib. 1885); Postgate (1906). There is a translation by Cranstoun (1872). Consult Duff, J. W., 'A Literary History of Rome' (New York 1909); Sellar, W. Y., 'Horace and the Elegiac Poets' (Oxford 1892); Teuffel, W. S., 'Geschichte der römischen Literatur' (Vol. II, 3d ed., Munich 1911).

TIBURON, tē-boo-rōn, Mexico, an island in the Gulf of California, situated in the upper part of the gulf, 230 miles from the mouth of the Colorado River, and separated from the coast of Sonora by a channel from two to five miles wide. It is 30 miles long and from 10 to 20 miles wide, and covered with grass and desert vegetation. It is inhabited by the Ceris or Seris Indians, who have been left almost wholly to themselves by the Mexican government, and still live in a primitive state of nature. They are warlike and feared by the neighboring tribes on the mainland; use poisoned arrows, and are said to practise cannibalism.

TIC-DOULOUREUX, tik'doo-loo-ré'. See FACIAL NEURALGIA; NEURALGIA.

TICAO, tē-kow', Philippines, one of the islands of Masbate province, lying northeast of Masbate Island, and southwest of Sorsogon, Luzon, area 140 square miles; with dependent islands 149 square miles. It is long and narrow, extending 23 miles from northwest to southeast, and narrowing gradually from a width of eight miles in the north to the southern point Cape San Rafael; the surface is rugged with many small mountain groups, and single peaks; the highest elevation in the northwest is 1,525 feet. The west coast is steep and rugged, the east coast indented by several small bays. Hemp, rice, sugarcane, cotton and chocolate are raised in small quantities; and gold is obtained from the river sands. The more important occupations of the people are stock-raising, weaving, fishing and hunting. Pop. 10,183.

TICHBORNE (tich'börn) **TRIAL**, a famous English lawsuit in which was contested the validity of the claim of one Thomas Castro that he was Roger Charles Tichborne, heir of the Tichborne estates. Roger Charles, the eldest son of Sir Alfred Joseph Tichborne, died at sea in 1854 and upon the death of the second son, in 1866, the youngest was acknowledged heir. But Lady Tichborne was not satisfied that her eldest son was really dead, and so she advertised for him. Castro, a butcher from Wagga Wagga, Australia, also known as Arthur Orton, of Wapping, came forward and claimed to be Roger, the rightful heir. He was accepted by Lady Tichborne, who, however, died before his suit to recover the estate began. The trial lasted 103 days and was ended by Castro being non-suited, 6 March 1872. He was arrested and charged with perjury and a trial of 188 days followed, a verdict of guilty being found 28 Feb. 1874. Castro was sentenced to 14 years' imprisonment with hard labor. He was discharged on a ticket-of-leave in 1884, confessed his imposture in 1895, and died in poverty and oblivion in 1898. The second trial, which was the longest in the history of the English courts, cost £55,315. Consult 'The Tichborne Romance' (Manchester 1871).

TICINO, tē-chē'nó (German *Tessin*), Switzerland, a canton situated on the southern frontier of the republic, and bounded on the east, south and west by Italy. Area, 1,088 square miles. The Saint Gotthard group of the Lepontine Alps forms the northern and the Adula Alps the eastern boundary. Ramifications of these fill up the canton, but are cut by the valley of the Ticino River. The latter drains practically the whole canton, and empties into Lake Maggiore, which extends some distance across the southern boundary. The canton thus belongs to the basin of the Po. The upper mountain regions are rocky, but the southern part of the canton is very fertile, producing grain, fruits and grapes. Large numbers of goats are raised in the mountains. The principal mining industries are granite and marble quarrying. Commerce and manufactures are unimportant, although there is a considerable tourist traffic over the Saint Gotthard Railroad, which traverses the canton. The capital is Bellinzona (q.v.). In 1803 the canton of Ticino was formed by the union of the cantons of Bellinzona and Lugano, formerly part of the Helvetic Republic, and it was received as a full member of the Swiss Confederation. Pop. 158,556. See SWITZERLAND.

TICINO (German and French, *Tessin*), river of Switzerland and northern Italy, rising on Mount Saint Gotthard, and flowing in a general southeast direction, first as a rapid torrent through the canton of Ticino, then through Lake Maggiore, and finally as a clear, navigable stream on the boundary between Piedmont and Lombardy. After passing Pavia it joins the Po. Length, exclusive of Lake Maggiore, 108 miles.

TICKELL, Thomas, English poet: b. Bridekirk, Cumberland, 1686; d. Bath, Somerset, 23 April 1740. He was educated at Queen's College, Oxford, a fellowship of which he held 1710-20. He was the friend of Addison, who introduced him both into the world of letters and public life, and on becoming in 1717 secretary of state made Tickell under-secretary. He held the office of secretary to the Lords Justices of Ireland from about 1724 till his death. He translated the first book of the *Iliad*, about the time of the appearance of the first part of Pope's *Homer*. Addison declared that Tickell's version was the best, while Pope professed to believe it the work of Addison himself and wrote in reply the famous satire on *Atticus*. But without doubt Tickell made his own translation, which Addison corrected. Tickell's longest poem is 'Kensington Gardens' (1722); his most popular, the ballad of 'Colin and Lucy'; while his finest is the elegy to Addison prefixed to his edition of Addison's works (1721). Consult Johnson, Samuel, *Lives of the Poets* (Oxford 1905).

TICKET-OF-LEAVE, a written license granted by the English government, whereby a penal convict was given his liberty for good behavior before the expiration of his sentence. It originated in the permit granted to prisoners transferred to the colonies, but it came into domestic use in England after 1840, when the colonies refused to receive more convicts. Certain restrictions were imposed on the recipient, requiring that he report to the police at stated

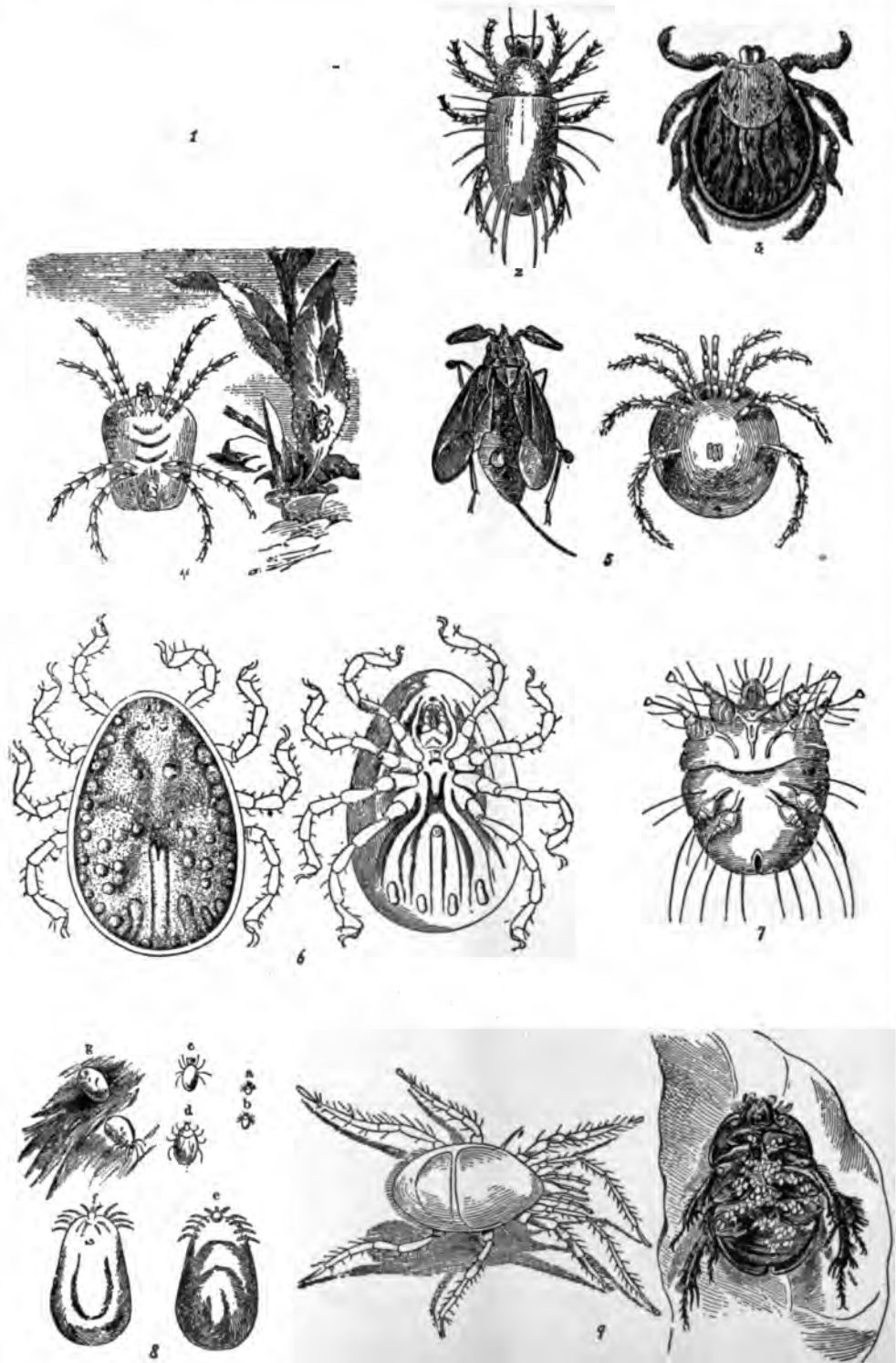
intervals until his term expired, that he should not make change of address without notifying the police, etc. The system was much abused and it was said that in 1856, 2,666 convicts were thus liberated. The number of crimes committed increased and the necessity for more stringent measures led to the adoption of the mark system, under which only those convicts, sentenced for terms of more than two years and whose marks for good behavior and industry showed that they were entitled to it, were granted the license. The effectiveness of such a system is greatly increased by the co-operation of many charitable organizations which use every possible means to re-establish the ex-convict and to enable him to lead an honest, industrious life.

TICKNOR, Francis Orrey, American physician and poet: b. Baldwin County, Ga., 1822; d. near Columbus, Ga., 1874. He studied medicine and engaged in practice near Columbus. His verse, particularly that concerning the Civil War, was highly popular throughout the South. Several of his poems are in Stedman's *'Anthology'*, and after his death his verses were collected and published with a biographical sketch by P. H. Hayne, *'Virginians of the Valley, and Other Poems'* (1879).

TICKNOR, George, American historian: b. Boston, 1 Aug. 1791; d. there, 26 Jan. 1871. He was graduated at Dartmouth in 1807, and was admitted to the bar in 1813, but never adopted the law as an active profession. He lived in Europe 1815-19 for the purpose of pursuing his studies, and on his return was appointed to the Smith professorship of modern languages and literature in Harvard. In 1835 he resigned his professorship, and for the next three years traveled in Europe. On his return he devoted himself to writing a *'History of Spanish Literature'*, published in 1849, in three volumes, a corrected and enlarged edition appearing in 1863. Its value was at once recognized by scholars and it was translated into Spanish, French and German. He produced in 1863 a *'Memoir of Prescott'*, the historian. He also wrote *'Outline of the Principal Events in the Life of General Lafayette'* (1825); *'Remarks on Changes lately Proposed or Adopted in Harvard University'* (1825); *'Remarks on the Life and Writings of Daniel Webster'* (1831); *'Lecture on the Best Methods of Teaching the Living Languages'* (1832). Consult Hillard, George S., and Ticknor, Mrs. Anna and Ticknor, Anna Eliot, *'Life, Letters and Journals of George Ticknor'* (2 vols. 1876), critical ed., by Ferris Greenlet (1909).

TICKS AND MITES, small arthropods usually considered to be an order (*Acaridae*) of the class *Arachnida* (q.v.). They have the regions of the body the most completely concealed of any articulated animals, for not only are the head and thorax more or less united to form a cephalothorax, but the latter is continuous with the abdomen, often without the slightest indication of the line of union, and except in a few cases the abdomen is entirely unsegmented. The mouth-parts usually form a piercing and suctional proboscis composed of the chelicerae and pedipalpi, the latter being made up in part of a jointed, usually tactile palpus, while the chelicerae may be stiliform and un-

TICKS AND MITES



1 Follicle Mite or "Blackhead" (*Demodex hominis*)

2 Cheese Mite (*Tyroglyphus siro*)

3 Tick (*Ixodes reduvius*)

4 Scarlet Mites (*Trombidium holosericeum*)

9 A Beetle Mite (*Gamasus coleopratorum*) at the left shown enlarged; at the right, devouring a beetle

5 Water Mite (*Atax spinipes*)

6 Pigeon Tick (*Argas reflexus*)

7 Itch Mite (*Sarcoptes hominis*)

8 Tick (*Ixodes ricinus*)

or two-jointed and clawed or chelate. In the mature forms or imagoes have pairs of walking legs of from five to eight terminated by variously arranged claws, or sessile suckers or pads; but the legs are variously modified, reduced to mere stipes, to two pairs or disappear altogether in the parasitic forms. Respiration is effected by means of simple or branched tracheæ arising from one to three pairs of stigmata on the bases of the legs, or by means of a pair of spiracles opening at the base of the proboscis or on the back or, in the absence of all special respiratory organs, may be purely integumentary. The alimentary canal is commonly a space which may be forked or much dilated. In most cases there is no blood-circulatory system. The sexes are separated, the male and female ducts open on the base of the abdomen. Fertilization is accomplished through copulation. A few are parthenogenetic and asexual. Dimorphism is frequent. They are oviparous or viviparous. The imagoes frequently differ greatly from the larvæ in appearance and habits and almost always have three pairs of legs. After a few days usually two, they form nymphs or pupæ which also may be very different, and after a complete metamorphose into the mature form.

Ticks and mites are found in all parts of the world under every variety of environment. They are parasitic either temporarily or permanently, and on both animals and plants, as commensals in ants' nests, etc., others are predaceous, and seize and suck the juices of weaker animals, some live in decaying organic substances, many in damp earth, in the soil, under the bark of trees, many are found in fresh water or the sea, and the marine forms descend to great depths.

While most of the members of this class have no direct relation to human affairs, they affect our interests in important and various ways. Some, like the itch-mites, are the cause of annoying diseases of man and animals. Some like the cattle ticks are the bearers of disease-producing parasites, some are destructive to our crops or to manufactured-products, etc.; and many are benevolent destroyers of harmful insects and their allies. Owing to their great powers of reproduction and their tenacity of life, the harmful species are difficult to combat, preparations of kerosene and lime or powerful insecticides applied directly to the colonies being the most effective remedies. The number of known species amounts to thousands, although the larger mites have been little studied outside of Europe. They vary in size from the minute mites to the large cattle ticks about half an inch in length. Differing greatly not only in appearance but also in structure, the mites are divided by systematists into several families and subfamilies, of which a few representatives may be mentioned.

Oribatida is an extensive family of 200 and 300 species of free-living mites with hard skins and robust bodies and three pairs of stalked stigmata and tracheæ. They are mostly vegetable feeders, never parasitic and with the exception

of a few aquatic forms lives in damp earth under leaves, bark, etc.

The *Gamasida* are somewhat similar, with rounded bodies and a hard skin, but have only a single pair of stigmata at the base of the second pair of legs. The blood system is well developed. They often swarm on the under side of rove-beetles, carrion-beetles and other insects and some are parasitic on bats and birds; 35 genera and perhaps 200 species are already known.

The *Ixodida* are the ticks, large blood-sucking species, with ovoid bodies and leathery skin capable of great extension. They are temporary parasites of vertebrates, chiefly of birds and mammals. As a rule the eggs are deposited in the ground; the newly hatched larvæ have three pairs of long clawed legs with which they attach themselves to a host, insert the beak and suck the fluids. When ready to slough they may drop off, seek concealment until the skin is changed, when the same maneuver is repeated. After passing the larval and nymphal states the imagoes live among herbage and shrubbery and upon opportunity again attach themselves, but usually in pairs, to some warm-blooded host, inserting the strong beak and drawing blood while copulation takes place. The fertilized female becomes greatly distended, often to a spherical form, drops off and deposits her eggs, often to the number of 20,000 to 30,000. The large cattle-tick (*Boophilus bovis*) of the western ranges, now known to be the intermediate host of the parasite of Texas fever and a great scourge to cattle and other animals, is an example. Others are the wood-tick (*Ixodes unpunctata*), so common in New England, and certain European species, one a parasite of poultry and introduced into the United States, as the related dove-tick also has been.

The *Hydrachnida* are the attractive and familiar water-mites, another large group of 40 genera and about 500 species. The adults, remarkable for their sexual dimorphism and brilliant colors, suck the juices of small crustaceans while the young are parasitic on aquatic insects and mussels. The brilliant scarlet eggs of some species are frequently found attached to aquatic plants and stones in a mass of jelly. A related family containing mostly marine predaceous forms is the *Halacarida*. An allied family is the *Trombidida*, including the scarlet mites and the red spiders so well known to horticulturists. A very common one is *Tetranychus telarius*, which spins a web on the under side of leaves and is very destructive to plants during hot dry weather. Others cause great damage to orange and lemon groves. The young are parasitic on insects.

The disgusting itch-mites form a family (*Sarcoptida*) of short, rounded forms which lack eyes, tracheæ and stigmata altogether. They are microscopic and burrow in the skin of various animals, causing the diseases known as itch and mange, which are very difficult to eradicate but usually yield to persistent applications of sulphur washes. No less than 68 genera and 550 species parasitic on mammals, birds and insects have been described. (See ITCH). Sheep-scab and mange in various domestic animals are caused by related mites of the genera *Psoroptes* and *Symbiotes*. They all

have the feet wonderfully provided with adhesive organs in the form of hooks, bristles and sucking cups. Closely allied are the *Tyroglyphidae*, comprising perhaps 50 species of minute forms with biting jaws. They are chiefly remarkable for their great reproductive capacity and the enormous numbers in which they occur in slowly decomposing vegetable substances, etc. Here belong the cheese-mites (*Tyroglyphus siro* and *T. longior*) which are cultivated and sown in certain cheeses in order to give them an appearance of maturity and an acid flavor. Many similar species infest stored grain, dried fruits, etc., and some, like *Aleurobius* and *Rhizoglyphus*, destroy living roots, bulbs and grains. Another one abounds in unrefined sugars.

Two strictly parasitic families in which the body has become elongated and worm-like and otherwise degenerate are *Demodicidae* and *Eriophyidae*. The former live in the hair follicles and skin glands of man and domesticated animals. *Demodex folliculorum* sometimes causes the "blackheads" which appear about the human nose; similar species infest the pig, dog, sheep, ox and other animals. That of the ox sometimes so perforates the skin that it has little value for leather. In these forms the legs are very small and degenerated and one pair may be lost. The second family is that of the gall-mites which have but two pairs of legs, the posterior being sometimes represented by bristles. They form galls in the buds and leaves of plants whose juices they suck. Most of the species are confined to a particular species of plant, so that the 235 which have been described are probably but a small representation of those actually in existence. Some are parasitic in the galls made by others, recalling the inquilines among the gall flies.

Bibliography.—Trouessart, 'Revue sciences naturelles de l'Ouest' (1892); Michael, 'British Oribatidae' (London 1883-87); 'British Tyroglyphidae' (London 1901); Banks, 'Transactions American Entomological Society,' XXI; Walcott, 'Hydrachnidae' (Studies Univ. of Nebraska, No. 34); Packard, 'American Journal of Arts and Science' (1871); Banks, 'Red Spiders of the United States' (Bulletin Department of Agriculture, Washington, 1900); Nuttall, 'Insects as Carriers of Disease' (Johns Hopkins Hospital Reports, 1900); and the monographs since 1898 in Schultze's 'Tierreich,' (Berlin); Murray, 'Economic Entomology, Aptera' (London).

J. PERCY MOORE,
University of Pennsylvania.

TICONDEROGA, ti-kôn-de-rô'ga, N. Y., village, Essex County, on the stream which is the outlet of Lake George, and on the Delaware and Hudson and the Rutland railroads, about 95 miles north by east of Albany, and a short distance from Lakes Champlain and George. In the vicinity are rich deposits of crystalline graphite, the chief source of the supply in the United States. The village is in an agricultural region. The good water power is utilized to some extent for manufacturing. The chief manufactures are lumber products, wood pulp, paper and dairy products.

The history of Ticonderoga and vicinity begins with the early settlement of Vermont and northern New York. In 1755 a fort was built here, by the French. They called it Fort Caril-

lon, on account of the caroling or chiming of the waters. The value of the site, near the head of Lake Champlain and at the entrance to Lake George which, with a short portage, formed a waterway to the Hudson, was recognized by both the French and English. Two years after the erection of Fort Carillon it was garrisoned by a force of 9,000 men under Montcalm. Wishing to extend the power secured by so advantageous a position, Montcalm attacked and captured Fort William Henry on Lake George. In July the following year General Abercrombie attempted to capture Fort Carillon, and although he had a force of 15,000, he was unsuccessful; his loss was about 2,000. In 1759 another and successful effort was made to wrest the fort from the French; General Amherst with a force of 12,000 captured both Carillon and Crown Point. After the beginning of the Revolutionary War, the whole region bordering on Lake Champlain, Lake George and the Hudson River became a battle ground. On 10 May 1775, a small force of Americans, less than 100 in number and known as "Green Mountain Boys," under Ethan Allen (q.v.), demanded the British commander to surrender "in the name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress!" and thus, despite the fact that Allen held no commission and also that the Continental Congress had not yet convened, captured the fort, then called Ticonderoga. Burgoyne's plan of campaign included regaining this fort, and on 30 June 1777 he endeavored to capture the Americans, but failed. On 5 July of the same year, he made another attempt and this time succeeded. Later other engagements took place here and in the vicinity, but the English kept possession until after the surrender of Burgoyne. In 1780 as English force occupied the fort for a short time. At the close of the wars with England the fort ceased to be of importance, and as it was not occupied it soon became a ruin. Near the village stands a part of the gray stone walls of the old fort. Many tourists visit the village each year, and it has some note as a summer resort. Pop. 2,918.

TICONDEROGA, Expedition Against, an incident in the American Revolutionary War. See ALLEN, ETHAN; TICONDEROGA.

TICPOLONGA, the name in Ceylon of Russell's viper (*Daboia russellii*) common in the south of India, Ceylon and Burma. See RUSSELL'S VIPER.

TICS, spasmodic contractions of muscles, especially those which occur in the muscles of the face. Such affections are characterized by painful muscular twitching. The term tic is referring to facial spasm, is especially applied to tic-douloureux. See FACIAL NEURALGIA.

TICUNA, te-koo'nâ, or **TUCUNA**, too-koo'nâ, a tribe of aboriginal Indians found in the forests of Brazil and Peru, around the confluence of the Javary and Marañon or Upper Amazon. They are of slender but good physique, have dark skins, and live in a state of nature, their sole adornments being feather armlets and monkey teeth necklets. They live by fishing and hunting, and are distinguished for their honesty and straightforward dealing. Their birth, death and other ceremonials and customs are interesting. Early in the 18th cen-

he Jesuits established missions among people. Consult Chamberlain, A. F., in *al de la Société des Américanistes de* (Vol. VII, Paris 1910).

TIDE-MILL, a water-mill so constructed utilize the action of the tide. This is accomplished by one of two methods. It consists of shutting off the water in a air at flood tide, its escape through a ay giving the motion to the mill. In such lls the return of the tide through the may also be utilized. The other and less e method involves the placing of a al wheel in the water to be turned by rent either in ebb or flow. The motion mill is not uniform; it attains its great-ocity at half tide and is suspended en-at the turn of the tide; but with excep- this suspension a uniform velocity can ained through the use of regulative ery. The old London tide-mills, in use river Thames, were built on a platform was entirely afloat, water-wheel, mill-and all. Tide-mills have never attained at success owing to the inconvenience of gular a motive power. But in recently ed mills an attempt is made to obviate ficulty by the use of an ingeniously cond tidal-motor.

DEMAND, Adolph, Norwegian painter: ndal, 1814; d. Christiania, 1876. He at Copenhagen and at Düsseldorf under w, afterward going to Munich and

Among his works are the large histori-positions 'Gustavus Vasa Addressing lecarlians' and 'Devotional Meeting of ugainer,' and many genre subjects, such cycle of 10 pictures illustrating 'Nor- Peasant Life'; 'Grandmother's Bridal ' and 'The Wolf Hunter's Tale.' He r many years painter to the king.

TIDES. 1. *Introductory*.—Persons living the seashore are familiar with a semi-ising and falling of the waters, which, h generally amounting to only a few ften suffices to cover and bare by turns tretches of the sea-shore. Without tide or any knowledge of the moon's posi- ie approximate time of the tide can be d from its observed time of occurrence evious day, by allowing 50 minutes for its etardation. Toward and after the time ar, the Romans were well acquainted ean tides as the writings of Cæsar, Sen- liny the Elder, Claudianus, and others show. By referring the tides to the on of the moon and sun, Newton took st important step in their explanation. is time important investigations of the f the tides have been made by Laplace, elvin, G. H. Darwin, H. Poincaré and others.

Definitions, etc.—The tide is the periodic and falling of oceanic and other large of water, due mainly to the attraction of on and sun as the earth rotates upon its Remarkable stages of the water level at n place, whether due to earthquakes, r other causes which probably have no law of recurrence, although popularly as "tidal waves," cannot be regarded as ng to tidal phenomena. The rising and is accompanied by, and depends upon,

lateral or horizontal movements of the waters called tidal currents or tidal streams or the flow and ebb. Their periodic character distinguishes them from ordinary ocean currents. The tide rises until it reaches a maximum height called high water and then falls until it reaches a minimum height called low water. The difference in height between a high and a low water is called a range of tide. At most ports two high waters and two low waters occur each lunar day. The average length of a lunar day is 24 hours 50 minutes 28 seconds. The interval of time between the transit of the moon across the meridian and the occurrence of high or low water is called a lunitidal interval. The average value of the high-water lunitidal interval at any seaport is sometimes called the corrected establishment to distinguish it from the high-water lunitidal interval on the days of new and full moon, which is known as the establishment, or the vulgar establishment, of the port.

At the times of new and full moon the tidal forces of the moon and sun act in the same direction, whereas at first and last quarters they oppose each other. When they unite their forces we have spring tides, characterized by large ranges of the tide; when they are opposed, neap tides, having small ranges. The spring and neap tides usually occur soon after the corresponding phases of the moon. The interval is called the retard or age of the tide, or age of the phase inequality, and is usually less than 60 hours. The lunitidal intervals have their mean values at the times of spring and neap tides; the tides occur a fraction of an hour earlier between spring and neap tides, and later between neap and springs. Other things being equal, the range of tide is greater than usual by about one-sixth part when the moon is near perigee and about as much less than usual when near apogee. An increase or decrease of about one-tenth part of the range occurs when the moon is near the equator or near its point of extreme declination, respectively.

Diurnal inequalities among the four tides of a day are due to the presence of a diurnal wave or partial tide, whose period is approximately 24 hours. The cause of this wave lies in the fact that if the moon is north or south of the equator, its tidal forces are somewhat different both in magnitude and in direction when two times half a lunar day apart are compared.

3. *The Tidal Forces*.—All particles of the earth (the seas included) will continue to occupy positions fixed relatively to one another if no other forces are impressed upon them than the following: The earth's attraction; its centrifugal force of axial rotation; and a force acting upon all of its particles alike, for example, the centrifugal force due to the revolution of the earth about the centre of gravity of earth and moon. If an extraneous force does not act upon all particles alike, then motions will be set up in the yielding parts. The attraction of the moon upon a given particle (near the surface, say) is along a line drawn (at any given instant) from the particle to the moon's centre; its intensity, which is inversely proportional to the square of the distance, and its local direction (that is, direction with respect to the earth's surface) continually change

as the earth rotates upon its axis. The attraction of the moon upon a particle at the earth's centre (or upon the earth as a whole) is along a line drawn from the earth's centre to that of the moon; it is independent of the earth's axial rotation. Because the action of the moon upon the surface particle differs from its action upon the particle at the earth's centre there results a tendency to produce motion relatively to the earth's centre. A consideration of this tendency will enable us to answer the question why there should be two high waters each lunar day, instead of only one high water. In a single sentence, the reason is that the moon attracts the waters on the hemisphere facing the moon more powerfully than it does the earth; but attracts the earth in general more powerfully than it does the waters on the farther side of the earth. The difference between the action of the moon at any point of the ocean and its action on the centre of the earth is the tide-producing force at the specified point. It is not difficult to show that, to higher powers of the small quantity a/r , the vertical and horizontal components of the moon's tide-producing force are very nearly $\frac{M}{E} \frac{a^3}{r^3} g (3 \cos^2 \theta - 1)$ and $\frac{3}{2} \frac{M}{E} \frac{a^3}{r^3} g \sin 2\theta$ respectively, where M denotes the mass of the moon, E that of the earth, g the force of gravity, a the mean radius of the earth, r the

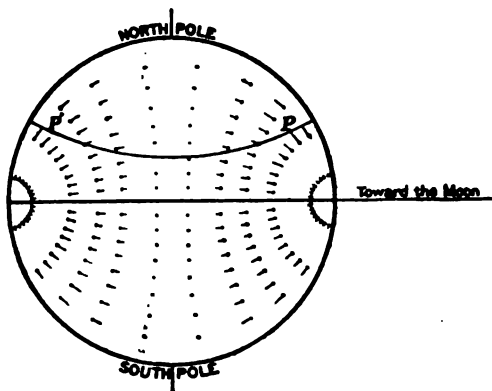


FIG. 1.

distance between centres of earth and moon, and θ the zenith distance of the moon corrected for parallax. The numerical value of $\frac{M}{E} \frac{a^3}{r^3}$ when r has its mean value, is 0.000000056; and so the vertical force has a range of 0.000000168*g*, as has also the horizontal force. The solar tidal force is 46 per cent that of the lunar. The tides are mainly due to the horizontal component of the forces. These are the forces which deflect a plumb line, although by an amount so small that it can hardly be measured. The deviation, in case of the moon, amounts to only 0.017 either way from the mean vertical. For a sufficiently deep body of water extending 163 nautical miles along the equator the range of tide at either end will be one inch.

The system of arrows in Figs. 1, 2, 3 are intended to represent the horizontal component of the moon's tide-producing force at various

places on the earth's surface. The arrows are to be of equal length, and all arrows are supposed to lie in a system of great circles which meet in a point directly under the moon, of course, in the antipodal point. At the poles and along a great circle midway between the poles the length of the arrows is zero; in other words, the force vanishes. The system

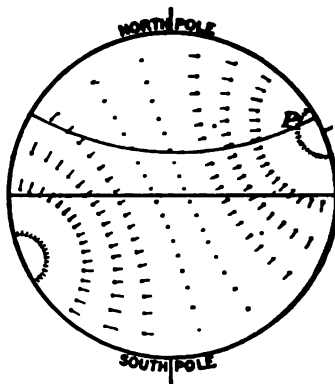


FIG. 2.

rows is fixed with respect to the surface of the earth, so sweeps over the surface of the earth as the moon performs her apparent daily revolution. The system shifts somewhat when the moon is north or south of the equator. At any point on the earth's surface, the moon's tide-producing force is directed from the poles toward the equator, the horizontal forces are

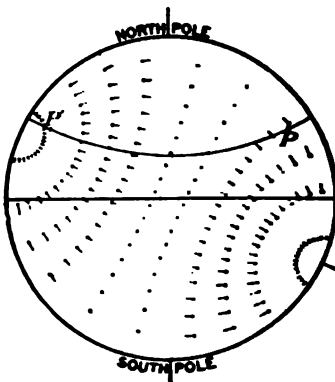


FIG. 3.

magnitude and direction to the horizon at P' , a point upon the same parallel of latitude as P , but 180° distant in longitude: the magnitude of the force at P' amounts to the same thing, they repeat themselves at any given point P every day, or 12h. 25m. 14s. on an average. If the moon is not upon the equator, the forces are generally not the same at P and P' in magnitude or in direction, and so do not exactly repeat themselves every half day. This alternation of the forces gives diurnal inequality in the tides. It is noticed that for places situated upon the equator, the forces have, when the moon is upon the equator, a meridional component directed from the poles toward the equator.

his component nowhere points from the or toward the poles; consequently the ex- of the moon causes the water (half-tide at the equator to be higher than it would wise have been. The moon's movement in ation, therefore, causes a fortnightly fluctua in half-tide level. Similarly the sun ces a semi-annual fluctuation.

Real Equilibrium Tides.—If in the case of body of water, its free period be several smaller than the period of the tidal , say less than three or four hours, the e will at every instant be normal to the line as disturbed by these forces. In ular, consider the mean lunar semi-diurnal of a deep lake situated in north latitude. referring to Fig. 4 it may be inferred that water will occur at a point south of the e point when the moon is on meridian; at it west of the no-tide point at 3 o'clock; time; at a point north of it, at 6 o'clock; point east of it, at 9 o'clock. The no-tide is the centre of gravity of the surface. theory nearly explains the tides found in Superior and the semi-diurnal tide in the n portion of the Mediterranean Sea; it lly explains the semi-diurnal tides in the of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, and the al tides in the Atlantic Ocean east of the d States.

Hypothetical Equilibrium Tides.—If a cal body like the earth were entirely cov- by an ocean so deep that its free period cillation would be several times smaller the period of the tidal forces, the tidal : of the moon would cause the surface of cean to assume the form of an ellipsoid olution with the longer axis pointing to the moon's centre. For any zenith dis- θ of the moon the height of the tide the undisturbed spherical surface becomes

$$\frac{1}{3} \frac{a}{1 - \frac{1}{2} \sigma / \delta e} (3 \cos^2 \theta - 1)$$
 where σ de- the density of the water and δe of the earth. The numerical value of is 1.17 feet. The corresponding value for

n is 0.54 foot. If the $\sigma / \delta e = 0$, the range : hypothetical lunar tide becomes 1.8 feet; e=1, the range becomes 4.4 feet. In case earth $\sigma / \delta e = \frac{1}{2}$.

e hypothetical tide just described can be calculated for any time and place and is as the uncorrected equilibrium tide. It no resemblance to the actual tide of our

Some Dynamical Questions Involved in Subject.—Because the requirements for orium tides are seldom found in the s, their waters must be treated as aggre- of heavy particles performing some kind illatory motion. A progressive free wave canal has as its velocity of propagation and for the maximum velocity of the

particles $A \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}$ where h denotes the urbed depth of the water and A the ame of the vertical movement. The longest adamental period of free oscillation of a gular area or sheet of water is

$$\text{period} = \frac{\text{twice length of sheet.}}{\sqrt{g h}}$$

Sheets tapered or sharpened at the ends oscil- late more rapidly than do rectangular ones of the same length, while sheets narrowed at the middle or broadened at the ends oscillate less rapidly. The free oscillations of a given body of water can often be approximately deter- mined by comparing with a more simple body whose motion is known. The given body need not have a strictly uniform depth nor be com- pletely surrounded by land.

The general equations of motion for matter upon a rotating sphere show that a moving par- ticle of unit mass is deflected or accelerated relatively to the earth's surface, toward the right in north latitude, toward the left in south latitude, as if by a force whose numerical value is velocity $\times 0.0001458 \sin$ (latitude), the velocity being expressed in feet per second and the force in poundals (Ferrel's law). This divided by g or 32.1722 gives the transverse slope which a river, or strait through which there is a cur- rent, will assume on account of the deflecting force of the earth's rotation.

7. Hypothetical Dynamical Tides.—The case of an equatorial canal encircling the earth is simple and instructive, although bearing no resemblance to any existing tidal body. If the depth of the water be greater than 67,000 feet, high water will occur when the moon is on meridian (above or below the horizon); if less than 67,000 feet, low water will occur when the moon is on meridian. For the depth 67,000 feet the range of tide will become very large. If this depth be greatly increased, the range will approach its equilibrium value, which is 1.8 feet for the lunar tide; if this depth be greatly di- minished, the range will approach the value $0.000,026 h$, h denoting the depth. In the latter case the amplitude of the horizontal displace- ment will be 137 feet. For the depth of 10,000 feet the range of tide is 0.31 foot and the am- plitude of the horizontal displacement 161 feet; for the depth of 20,000 feet the corresponding quantities are 0.74 foot and 196 feet, respec- tively. If friction proportional to the velocity be introduced, the effect will be to displace the crests of the lunar and solar wave with refer- ence to the moon and sun, but by unequal amounts. To this has been attributed the age of the tide.

8. Partial Explanation of Ocean Tides.—From §§ 3, 4 an idea of the magnitude of the equilibrium tide can be obtained. It represents the direct effect of the action of the moon upon the waters where the body is so small and deep that its motion can be ignored. In a larger body whose free period is quite different from that of the tidal forces it is reasonable to sup- pose that tides even smaller than the equilib- rium tides will be raised. In § 7 this was found to be the case for an equatorial canal of mod- erate depth encircling the earth. Again, if a canal, bounded at each end, be so shallow that a wave-length (λ) extends through only a few degrees of a great circle, then even if its length approximates to λ the tides are obviously small because the tidal forces act very nearly alike on both halves, while the particles move in opposite directions in the two halves. Re- sults like these contrasted with those obtained from observing the tides of the oceans lead to the belief that, as a rule, the ocean tides as we know them are so great that they can be pro-

duced only by successive actions of the tidal forces upon oscillating systems each having, as free period, approximately the period of the forces, and each perfect enough to preserve the general character of its motion during sev-

seen in the case of some seiches; for, a probably started by a meteorological force and sustained by no periodic force. In some harbors, straits, or bays they consist of a large number of oscillations before dying out, and their periods are fairly constant in such cases. If a suitable harbor can continue to oscillate for possibly a day or two because of the inertia of the water, it is clear that an oscillation can be sustained in a large body, as a portion of one of the oceans, by a very small periodic force provided that the free period of the body is nearly equal to the period of the forces and that the boundaries are such that a great amount of energy is carried away by progressive waves or otherwise.

Suppose the oceans by reason of their configuration and the configuration of shore lines to consist of several such systems whose free periods are nearly the periods of the tidal forces. If such systems generally consist of still more sub-systems having like periods and which may be styled "areas." The times of tide can be determined by means of the following rule:

If to the particles of water in a given oscillating system, each area of uniform resistance and wherein the resistances are proportional to the velocities of the particles, a series of harmonic forces having for period the period of the body of water be applied, as in a permanent state established, then must the time of elongation be simultaneous with the time when the virtual work of the external periodic forces upon the system becomes zero.

The forces in various parts of the system and at various times or hours are those of the tidal forces, projected upon the lines of motion of the particles. The virtual displacements are the same at each assumed hour, but differ in direction in different parts of the system.

9. Cotidal Lines.—Although the cotidal lines in the ocean are generally real and distinct, they seldom indicate the progression of a wave, the rate due to depth; such progressions, however, exist in many shallow arms of the ocean, particularly in tidal rivers. Because the principal ocean tides are due chiefly to lunar oscillations, as has just been pointed out, one may expect to find extensive regions characterized throughout by nearly simultaneous tides. For that portion of the Atlantic Ocean between North America extending from Rhode Island to the Bahamas and Haiti, high water occurs simultaneously. The same is true for the eastern coast of Alaska and the Gulf of Alaska, the Pacific Coast of Central America, the eastern coast of the Philippines. The rate of tide changes but little along the Atlantic Coast of Morocco and Portugal. In the Indian Ocean like these the rise and fall amounts to about 10 feet even off shore and in deep water.

The Arctic Ocean is characterized by progressive tides of small range derived from the Atlantic Ocean.

In the oceans, in certain arms of the ocean, and in certain lakes are to be found a considerable number of no-tide points due to various causes. From a point of this kind all cotidal lines belonging to a tidal system pass, and so these lines, or the tide which they represent, are there said to be "amphidromic."

Excluding lakes and seas not communicating tidally with the ocean, and considering

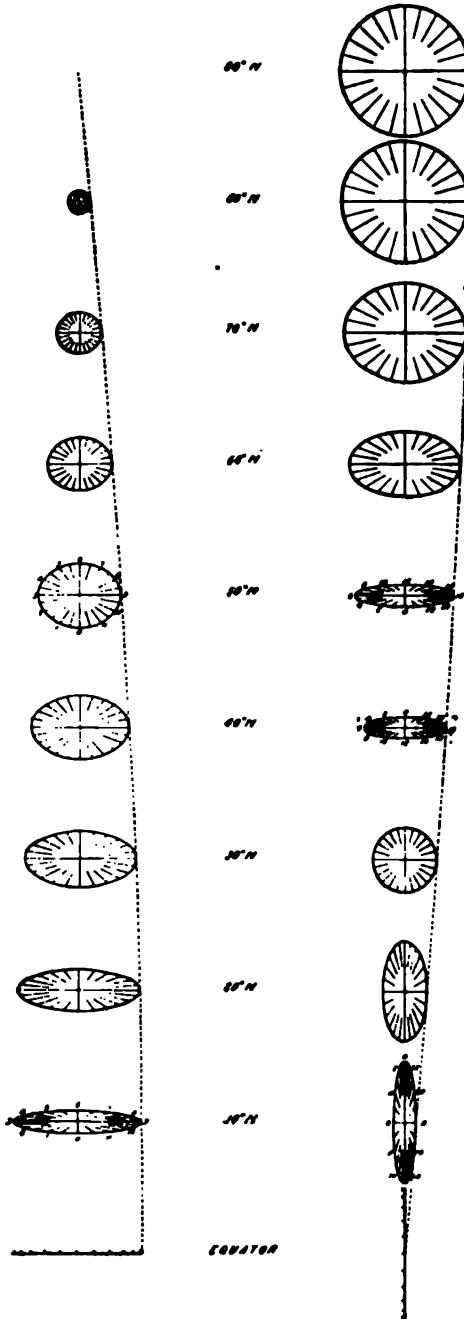


FIG. 4.—Semi-diurnal and Diurnal Tidal Forces.

that such periods were the forces to cease their action.

That oscillations according to one of the free periods may persist for a long time can be

semi-daily tides, about 25 no-tide points can be enumerated; a large percentage of these are to be found in straits and sounds.

A lake whose longest free period of oscillation is several times less than the period of the tidal forces will experience equilibrium tides and possess a no-tide point situated at the centre of gravity of the surface of the lake. The sequence of the cotidal lines about the point will be the same as that of the tidal forces. (Fig. 4). For semi-daily tides the numbers will increase in the clockwise or counter-clockwise sense according as the point lies in north or south latitude.

In a strait or sound a nodal line is reduced to a no-tide point through the deflecting force described in § 6; around such a point the sequence of the tide is the reverse of that of the forces. If a no-tide point is due to the overlapping of two systems, the sequence depends upon the tidal hours of the systems.

10. Peculiarities of Tides.—The distance between the Antarctic Continent and Australia being more nearly equal to the half length of a solar wave than of a lunar, causes the solar wave to be comparatively large along the southern coast of Australia. The same is true, but in a lesser degree, for the region between the Antarctic Continent and South Africa. The distance from the Antarctic Continent to the Atlantic Coast of the United States being a little more than one and one-half lunar wavelengths causes the ratio of the solar to the lunar wave to be comparatively small along this coast. If the ocean oscillate differently for different constituents, we can readily see reasons for considerable differences of epoch and so for remarkable "ages" of the tides.

If a tidal river be so shallow that the range of tide is a considerable fraction of the depth, ordinary wave-like oscillations of the water are no longer possible. The result is that as the wave progresses, the duration of the rise will be shortened and that of the fall lengthened. An extreme case results in a phenomenon called a *bore*—an advancing wall of water, which may be several feet in height, flowing up the bed of a river. A bore (q.v.) occurs in the Petitcodiac River, an affluent of the Bay of Fundy, its height at Moncton being three or four feet. Bores occur in several of the rivers of India, in several of western Europe, in the Amazon River, in the Tsien-tang Kiang and in Turnagain Arm, Alaska. Various other peculiarities in the shape of the wave are due to the shallowness of the water. A much contracted entrance to a bay not only reduces the range within, but alters the shape of the wave.

On the other hand, the range may increase as the tide passes up a funnel-shaped bay or estuary, and especially may this be the case when the bay has a large stationary oscillation related to the waters outside. The Bay of Fundy has at its head a spring range of nearly 50 feet, which fact depends upon both of these circumstances. But the large tides in Bristol Channel, England, and in Bristol Bay, Alaska, are due chiefly to the contracting and shoaling of these bodies.

As a rule strong tidal currents occur in straits, tidal rivers, over shoals, and off capes.

Along the open coast and in the ocean at large, tidal currents generally set successively

in all directions, the motion being elliptically harmonic or nearly so. This horizontal motion having two degrees of freedom is much harder to specify than is the tide, or motion defined by the rise and fall of the surface. Points at which the velocity ellipses or hydrographs become circles may be styled "circular points."

11. Tides in the Earth's Crust.—By these are meant the rise and fall experienced by the surface of the apparently solid earth due primarily to the tide-producing forces of the moon and sun acting upon the earth's crust and all matter within.

With the exception of § 5, we have made no mention of the attraction of the tidally disturbed waters upon themselves because the density of water is only 2/11 that of the "solid" earth, and the depth of the ocean is but a small fraction of the earth's radius. In the production of body tides not only is the direct disturbing action of the tidal forces involved, but also the attraction of the matter, however, disturbed upon itself.

Let a_g denote the rise and fall of the ocean's surface as measured from the earth's centre and expressed in terms of the earth's radius, a_s the rise and fall of the surface of the "solid" earth similarly measured; then the actually observed rise and fall of the waters surface relatively to the land is $a_g - a_s = m$. The value of a_s is required. From theoretical considerations of the direct and indirect effect of the tidal forces,

$$a_s = k_e a_g = \frac{k_e a}{1 - k_e k_s}$$

where a denotes the range of the equilibrium tide in an ocean of small density covering the earth, due to the direct action of the tidal forces; k_s and k_e are two moduli depending respectively upon the elasticity and internal constitution of the earth; $k_e a$ denotes the range of the deformation in the surface of the "solid" earth due to the direct action of the tidal forces.

Assuming that the day has not altered in length since the earth was in a fluid state, or when $k_e = 1$, we have observed ellipticity of

meridian $= \frac{1}{1 - k_e} x$ ellipticity due directly to diurnal rotation. That is,

$$\frac{1}{297} = \frac{1}{1 - k_e} \cdot \frac{1}{578}$$

whence $k_e = 0.486.1$

The value of k_s can be determined by comparing the observed period of the monthly or fortnightly tide with the equilibrium range due to the direct action of the tidal forces. This ratio or m/a is found to be about $\frac{3}{4}$. Daily or semi-daily tides in a deep lake or in a buried pipe also give a determination of m/a . The actual deviation of the vertical from its mean position, due to the daily or semi-daily tidal forces, and obtained by means of a horizontal pendulum, gives, upon comparison with the direct theoretical deviation, another determination of the ratio m/a . If k_e be taken as 0.5, and m as $\frac{3}{4}$, then by the above equation,

Another determination of k_s is obtained by comparing the observed range of the monthly or fortnightly tide with the equilibrium range due to the direct action of the tidal forces. This ratio or m/a is found to be about $\frac{3}{4}$. Daily or semi-daily tides in a deep lake or in a buried pipe also give a determination of m/a . The actual deviation of the vertical from its mean position, due to the daily or semi-daily tidal forces, and obtained by means of a horizontal pendulum, gives, upon comparison with the direct theoretical deviation, another determination of the ratio m/a . If k_e be taken as 0.5, and m as $\frac{3}{4}$, then by the above equation,

$k_s = 0.5$ and $a_s = \frac{2}{3} a$; that is, the actual rise and fall of the surface of the "solid" earth is about $\frac{2}{3}$ of the rise and fall of the surface of an ocean of small density surrounding a rigid sphere. If the latter be 1.8 feet (§ 5), the former will be about 1.2 feet. [This mode of treatment is due to Ch. Lallemand.]

12. Observation of Tides.—The height of the tide, or water surface, at any given time can be directly observed upon a graduated fixed staff if the water be tolerably smooth. A long box fixed in a vertical position, having a small opening near the lower end, and usually supplied with a float, enables one to observe during stormy weather as well. In some instances only the times and heights of the high and low waters are observed and recorded. But a more satisfactory record is obtained by reading the gauge at regular intervals one hour or one-half hour apart.

Automatic or self-registering gauges are usually constructed for drawing a continuous curve. Such a gauge consists of a float and box, a time-piece, and some form of recording apparatus. The record from an automatic gauge can be procured with comparatively little trouble; it shows clearly the peculiarities of the tide; and it furnishes material for a thorough analysis or discussion.

The velocities and directions of tidal streams are usually ascertained by aid of a float and line or some form of current-metre. Such observations are attended with considerable difficulty because they must generally be made at some distance off shore.

13. Analysis of Observations.—If only the high and low waters are to be treated, they are first referred to the moon's transit for obtaining lunital intervals. The ranges of tide are found at the same time. The intervals and the heights or the ranges are next classified according to certain astronomical arguments for the purpose of bringing out the corresponding tidal inequalities.

The harmonic analysis rests upon Laplace's principle of forced oscillations, namely:

The state of any system of bodies, in which the primitive conditions of the motion have disappeared through the resistances which the motion encounters, is copertodic with the forces acting on the system.

Here is the clue to what oscillations ought to be found in the tidal wave; for, there ought to be an oscillation corresponding to each term of the causes producing the tide. Such terms follow from the development of the tide producing potentials of the moon and sun. Their arguments and "speeds" involve simple combinations of the mean longitudes and mean motions of the local meridian projected on the celestial sphere, the moon, the sun, the equinox, the lunar perigee, the solar perigee, and the moon's node. There are three principal classes of terms: semi-diurnal, diurnal and long-period.

If for a sufficiently long time the observation curve be read and summed with reference to any constituent or component defined by its "speed," the effects of the other components will gradually disappear and the final sums will pertain only to the one sought (including, of course, its harmonics). To avoid reading the curve with reference to each component, the tabulation according to mean solar time is

made to serve for all. This is done by distributing the (solar) hourly heights among the component hours as nearly as possible. Tables showing the proper distribution of hourly heights as well as blank forms into which the heights are to be copied have been used quite extensively. For about 30 years perforated sheets, known as stencils, have been used for pointing out which hourly heights of the tabulation go with the various hours of the component sought. These enable one to dispense with the labor involved in copying into the various forms. Some years ago a set of movable scales or strips was devised upon which the hourly heights are copied once for all summations. Several machines have been devised or constructed for facilitating the work of analysis, but they have not yet come into actual use.

Through the 24 partial sums or means finally obtained for a given component (and its harmonics) imagine a curve to be drawn. It may be represented by a Fourier series whose coefficients and initial phases can be found without difficulty. Then by taking the initial phases from the proper astronomical arguments for that time, the required epochs will be obtained.

14. Prediction of Tides.—At most ports the time of tide can be roughly predicted by adding to the time of the moon's transit, upper or lower, the average value of the lunital interval or "establishment" for the port. Where the diurnal wave is not large, the height of high water above mean sea-level is roughly equal to half of the mean range of tide; the low water is as much below this plane or datum.

Where great refinement is desired, the process just referred to involves much labor, and can best be carried out after a tolerably complete harmonic analysis has been made. This done we have only to add together a series of cosine terms for obtaining the height of the surface of the sea at any given time. But the number of these terms is so great that such a computation would soon become laborious, since it must be made for many assumed times in each day's predictions. Several predicting instruments have been designed or constructed. Generally speaking, the object of such an instrument or machine is to produce simple harmonic motions of suitable periods, phase and amplitude and to combine the results into one compound wave, or perhaps into two compound waves. The simplest form may be described thus: Upon one or more shafts, driven by hand or by clockwork, are fixed a number of wheels which mesh into other wheels, causing the latter (or wheels moved by them) to revolve with angular velocities having given ratios to the angular velocities of the shafts. These ratios are taken, as nearly as possible, proportional to the speeds of particular tidal components. Rigidly connected to these wheels are cranks carrying pulleys, or pins working in slots and which impart to vertical rods carrying pulleys rectilinear harmonic motions. At one end of the machine a chain or flexible wire is made fast; thence it is laid alternately over and under the pulleys. Near the other end of the chain or wire is attached a marking point which, when moved transversely to the line of motion of the paper roll, traces the tidal curve. It is evident that the machine continually sums a series of cosine terms.

the instrument include a set of cranks at angles to those giving the tide curve, together with pulleys and a summation chain or the movement of a point on the chain (the place of the tracing point) across a scale or mark, corresponding to mean sea-level will show the time when a high or low occurs.

The original and simplest form of instrument due to Kelvin. The one designed here is somewhat complicated, inasmuch as it states out the principal lunar component. It was used in the office of the United States and Geodetic Survey for about 30 years. Its advantage consists in indicating upon the times and heights of the tides. The instrument is recently completed and put in operation, a machine which besides tracing a curve, Kelvin's indicates upon its face the tide heights of the tides,—the times being known through the additional mechanism described.

ography.—Newton, 'Principia' (Bk. I, 5; Bk. III, Props. 24, 36 and 67); La-Traité de Mécanique Céleste' (Bks. IV and V); Sir John W. Lubbock, Rev. Wm. L., and others in the 'Philosophical Transactions' (1830 et seq.); Airy, 'Tides and (Enc. Met.); Thomson and Tait, 'Natural Philosophy' (2d ed., §§ 804-848 and Appendix); Ferrel, 'Tidal Researches' (United States Survey); Lamb, 'Hydrodynamics'; 'The Tides and Kindred Phenomena in our System'; 'Scientific Papers'; Maurice Léçons sur la Théorie des Marées'; H. (Leçons de Mécanique Céleste'); United States and Geodetic Survey Reports; Appendix by A. D. Bache, Chas. A. Schott, Mitchell, Wm. Ferrel, R. A. Harris and

others.—Tide Tables issued by the government of Great Britain, France, Germany, the United States and other countries.

ROLLIN A. HARRIS,

Author of 'Manual of Tides.'

TIDEWATER, arms of the sea, bays, and rivers where the tide ebbs and flows freely, and all persons may use the same purpose of navigation and fishing, untrammelled by law; in such waters the tide actually ebb and flow. It is the rise and fall of the water, and not the proportion of salt to fresh that determines whether or not a particular portion of a stream is within tidal waters. The same determination applies to small as well as large ones. Open sea is the property of all nations; the rights and privileges of navigation, if any, being restricted to a specified distance from the shore—generally three miles. In the United States the title to tidewaters and the rights vested in the States abutting thereon, is in the citizens, but are subject, however, to the constitutional rights of the United States. Congress of the United States, under its power to regulate commerce, has the control of navigable waters, and for such purposes the public property of the nation and subject to legislation; the test of navigability is whether or no the waters form a continuous highway over which commerce may be carried on.

In various bathing beaches where the ocean meets the land has become very valuable, private

parties and owners of bathing pavilions often occupy the region between high and low water, and shut out or try to shut the public therefrom. This they have no right to do. Neither has any municipality a right to construct a bridge over a tidewater stream so as to obstruct navigation, which is the right of the public. The mariner also has the right to land wherever the shore connects with a public highway. Owners of land or a tidal shore have a right to build a pier or wharf for convenience in landing and embarking, but they must allow passage along the tide line, and must not block navigation. The right of fishing in tidal waters cannot be stopped by any adjacent landowner, though it is subject to local enactment for the protection of fish. Oyster beds often lie in tidal waters, and have been the subject of much dispute. See RIPARIAN RIGHTS.

TIECK, Johann Ludwig, German dramatist and novelist of the Romantic School, known also under the pseudonyms, PETER LEBRECHT and GOTTLIEB FÄRBER: b. Berlin, 31 May 1773; d. Berlin, 28 April 1853. He was of lowly origin, his father being a poor ropemaker. From 1782 to 1792 he attended the Friedrichswerder Gymnasium in his native city, coming under the influence of teachers with literary inclinations (Rambach, A. F. Bernhardt), and beginning a friendship with Wackenroder that was to last until the latter's death. His wish to become an actor was denied by his parents, and he was obliged to go to the University of Halle (1792) to study theology and philology, and to the University of Göttingen (1792-95), where he took up modern philology and literature. In 1797 he wrote cheap stories for the apostle of enlightenment at Berlin, Nicolai, and, during a short stay in Hamburg, made the acquaintance of Klopstock and Schröder, and became engaged to Miss Alberti (d. 1837), whom he married the following year. He became thoroughly well acquainted with all the members of the early romantic school in Germany, in 1798-1800, while living in the university town of Jena (the two Schlegels, Novalis, Fichte, Brentano, Gries), as well as with Goethe and Schiller, who were living at Weimar, a short walk from Jena. For 15 years, beginning 1802, Tieck and his wife lived, with few interruptions, on the Ziebingen estate (near Frankfort on the Oder) of his intimate friend, Wilhelm von Burgsdorff (really the property of the latter's uncle, Count Finkenstein). He traveled in Italy (1804-06) with his sister Sofie (1755-1833), who had married Bernhardt, and in various libraries on this journey he became acquainted with important manuscripts of mediæval German poems ('Nibelungenlied,' 'König Rother,' etc.). In 1819 he settled in Dresden, where he became (1825) manager of the Court Theatre, with the title of *Hofrat*. The last years of his life were spent chiefly at Berlin, to which city he was called (1840) by King Frederick William IV of Prussia, who greatly admired his work, and who granted him an annual pension of 3,000 thalers. Together with Friedrich Schlegel (q.v.) and August Wilhelm Schlegel (q.v.), Tieck was the founder of the Romantic School in Germany, and while he was not the most profound or original writer of this movement, he certainly was its most versatile member. His connection with C. A. Nicolai

did not last long, and Tieck's first independent venture in literature was the romance of wild adventure, 'William Lovell' (Berlin 1795-96), an imitation of *Résist de la Bretonne* (q.v.). In 1797, in his 'Volksmärchen,' appeared the satirical comedy 'Der gestiefelte Kater' ('Puss in Boots'), an outrageous and ingenious burlesque on the taste of the Berlin public in dramatic literature, which is not unlike some of the comedies of George Bernard Shaw. But Tieck's romantic productions begin with his collaboration with Wackenroder on the 'Herzensergießungen eines kunstliebenden Klosterbruders' (1797) and 'Franz Sternbalds Wanderungen' (1799), romances of artistic journeys through Germany, which first opened the eyes of Germans to the beauties of the architecture and the spirit of the Middle Ages; also 'Phantasien über die Kunst' (Hamburg 1799), in which the same views are expressed in the form of criticism. His art demands are best embodied in a number of plays appearing from 1799 to 1804 ('Prinz Zerbino,' 'Der blonde Eckbert,' 'Genevieve,' 'Melusine,' 'Kaiser Octavianus'), in which Tieck consciously pursues a tendency new in literature, namely, the emphasis on feeling, longing and mood, and the attempt to bring about a different attitude toward art as well as toward the past (particularly the Middle Ages). Tieck had considerable literary scholarship, aside from his productive work, and he was the editor of a number of old German poems and the translator of 'Don Quixote' and Shakespeare (in the latter task he was aided by August Wilhelm Schlegel and by his own daughter Dorothea, 1799-1841). In the creative field his best work is in three departments: fantastic plays, 'Phantasus' (Berlin 1812-16); his poems (Dresden 1821-23); and his short stories (*Novellen*), whose literary influence is by no means limited to their own day. The best of the latter are 'Der Aufruhr in den Cevennen' (first published, Berlin 1826); 'Der Gelehrte' (1828); 'Der Hexensabbath' (1832); 'Die Vogelscheuche' (1835), and 'Des Lebens Ueberfluss' (1839). He was less successful in his long two-volume novel, 'Vittoria Accorombona' (Breslau 1840). For editions of his works consult 'Novellen' (7 vols., Berlin 1823-28); 'Gesammelte Novellen' (14 vols., Berlin 1835-42); 'Ausgewählte Werke' (Stuttgart 1886-88); 'Ausgewählte Werke,' with biography, by Witkowski (Stuttgart 1903); 'Tiecks Werke, Auswahl' (6 vols., Berlin 1908); Tieck's correspondence with various persons (Raumer, Solger, Bernhardt) has also been published in separate editions. Translations of 'Puss in Boots,' 'Fair Eckbert,' and 'The Elves' are given in 'German Classics' (Vol. IV, New York 1913). Consult also Köpke, Rudolf, 'Ludwig Tieck' (2 vols., Leipzig 1855); Hoffmann, J. L., 'Ludwig Tieck' (Nürnberg 1856); Kaiser, Oskar, 'Der Dualismus Tiecks als Dramatiker und Dramaturg' (Leipzig 1885); Fischer, L. H., 'Aus Berlins Vergangenheit' (Berlin 1891); Danton, H. G., 'The Nature Sense in the Poetry of Ludwig Tieck' (New York 1906); Marchard, L., 'Les deux sources du Sternbald' (in *Revue germanique*, Vol. II, p. 522); Hemmer, H., 'Die Anfänge Ludwig Tiecks' (Strassburg 1908).

JACOB WILHELM HARTMANN.

TIED ISLANDS. See SHORE LINE.

TIEDEMANN, tē'dē-mān, (Gustavus, American legal writer: b. Buffalo, N. Y., Aug. 1837; d. Buffalo, N. Y., Aug. 1903. He was graduated from the College of Charleston in 1876 and from the Law School in 1879 and was professor of law for 10 years in the University of Missouri and six in New York University. From May 1881 he had been dean of the Buffalo Law School. Among his publications are 'The Law of Property' (1883); 'Limitations of Power' (1889); 'The Unwritten Constitution of the United States' (1890); 'State and General Control of Persons and Property' (1894).

TIEDEMANN, Diedrich, German philosopher: b. Bremerwerde, 3 April 1748; d. Marburg, 24 Sept. 1803. He was professor of philosophy in the University of Marburg in 1776 and published 'Researches on the Origin of Languages' (1772); 'System of the Science of Philosophy' (1777); 'The First Philosophy of Greece' (1780); 'Origin of the Magic Art' (1787); 'Spirit of Speculative Philosophy of Thales to Berkeley' (1790-97), his principal work; 'Theætetus; or, Human Knowledge' (1794).

TIEDGE, tēd'gē, Christoph August, German poet: b. Gardelegen, Prussia, 14 April 1752; d. Dresden, Saxony, 8 March 1841. He enjoys distinction as the author of 'Urania,' a lyric-didactic poem (1800), and 'Mirror for Women.' He also wrote 'Wanderings through Life's Market,' and 'Elegies.' His poems have been many, and his poetry has often been compared with that of Cowper. Following his death the Tiedge Foundation was established for the purpose of assisting poets and artists or their widows and children, also for the care of the poet's grave. Consult Kern, 'Beiträge zu einer Charakteristik des Dichters Tiedge' (Berlin 1896).

TIEFLAND. See MARTA OF THE ISLANDS.

TIEGHEM, tē-gān, Philippe-Léon van, French botanist: b. Bailleul, 17 April 1839; d. Paris, 30 April 1914. He was professor of conferences at l'École Normale and member of the Academy of Sciences (elected professor of botany at the Museum in 1898). He greatly advanced the science of botany and proposed a new classification of the vegetable world. He established division between the Phanerogamia according to the character of the ovule. He wrote 'Traité de botanique' (Paris 1891); 'Elements de botanique' (Paris 1898), besides numerous works on his specialty of myxomycetes, ascomycetes, bacteriology, etc. His articles are numerous in the *Journal de Botanique* and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*.

TIELE, tē'lē, Cornelis Petrus, writer on comparative religion: b. Leyden, Dec. 1830; d. there, 14 Jan. 1902. He was educated at Leyden and Amsterdam, in 1854 came pastor of the Remonstrant congregation at Moerdrecht, and in 1856 removed to Rotterdam, where he became closely associated with Albert Réville (q.v.), whose liberal theological matters he fully shared. He was director of the Remonstrant theologi-

ymden from 1873 till his death, and 1891-1901 held the professorship of the philosophy of religion in the University of Leyden, a chair specially created in 1896-98 he delivered the Gifford Lectures at the University of Edinburgh, published *Elements of the Science of Religion* (1897-99). He was one of the pioneers of comparative and historical religion among his chief works are *The Zoroaster* (1864); *Comparative History of the Egyptian and Semitic Religions* (1891); *History of Religion in Antiquity* (1901); *Western Asia in the Most Recent Discovery* (1894). See also L. H. Morgan, *Comparative Religion* (1905).

TIEMANNITE, native mercuric selenide, a silvery, metallic mineral of high specific gravity 8.5; and a hardness of 2.5. It occurs in association with chalcopyrite in the Harz Mountains in Germany, and in choice isohedral crystals at Marysvale, Utah.

SIN, *tē-ēn'tsēn'*, China, a city and province in the province of Chili, situated on the Ho River, 70 miles by water from the Gulf of Pechili. The old square surrounded by walls and traversed by broad, straight streets. To the south lies the European Tientsin is southeast of Peking with a connection by rail and also with the Great Wall. It is the river the capital, although large vessels ascend the river. Its position at the northern terminus of the Grand Canal, however, makes it one of the chief centres of the empire. The total imports amounted (1916) to about \$34,097,085. Tientsin was the scene of a detachment of Taiping rebels in 1851. A Taiping army was on the way to the defeat at Tientsin saved the city from attack. In June 1900, during the Boxer Rebellion, Tientsin was occupied, after being shelled by the allied troops. Pop. 800,000. See CHINA.

TIEMANN, GIOVANNI BATTISTA, (1655-1720), Italian painter: b. San Giovanni Lupatoto, near Venice, 5 April 1655; d. 22 March 1720. He was a pupil of Giovanni Lazzarini and followed as closely as possible in the footsteps of Paul Veronese, whose style he reproduced in numerous wall paintings. Many churches and palaces were decorated by his hand. He was summoned to Würzburg, where three years he worked in the archbishop's palace on the wall paintings in fresco: *'Four Quarters of the Earth,'* and *'Frederick Barbarossa.'* In 1754 he went to Venice as director of the Art Academy. In 1763 King Charles III summoned him to Spain to decorate the royal palace where he painted *'Smithy of Vulcan,'* *'Isis of Spain,'* and the ceiling frescoes of her Provinces. He was the last master of the Venetian school. His style was superb, and his designs spiritual and massive even when the drawing was

incorrect. Among Tiepolo's easel pictures may be named *'Christ in the Garden,'* *'Adoration of the Kings'* (Imperial Gallery, Vienna); *'After the Bath'* (Berlin Museum); *'Immaculate Conception'* (Vicenza and Madrid). Many of his altar pieces are in the churches of Venice. A few of his paintings are in the Metropolitan Museum, New York. Consult Chennevières, H. de, *'Les Tiepolo'* (Paris 1898); Gheltof, Urbanide, *'Tiepolo in Ispagna'* (Venice 1881); Molmenti, P. G., *'G. B. Tiepolo'* (Milan 1910); *'Masters in Art'* (Vol. VI, Boston 1907).

TIERNAN, FRANCES FISHER ("CHRISTIAN REID"), American novelist: b. Salisbury, N. C., 5 July 1846. Among her many works are *'Valerie Aylmer'* (1870); *'Morton House'* (1871); *'Nina's Atonement'* (1873); *'A Daughter of Bohemia'* (1873); *'A Question of Honor'* (1875); *'The Land of the Sky,'* a volume of travel (1875); *'Bonny Kate'* (1878); *'Hearts of Steel'* (1882); *'Miss Churchill'* (1887); *'Philip's Restitution'* (1888); *'Armine'* (1884); *'The Land of the Sun'* (1894); *'The Picture of Las Cruces'* (1895); *'The Man of the Family'* (1898); *'Weighed in the Balance'* (1901); *'A Daughter of the Sierra'* (1903); *'Princess Nadino'* (1908); *'The Light of the Vision'* (1912); *'The Daughter of a Star'* (1913); *'A Far-Away Princess'* (1914); *'The Secret Bequest'* (1915). In 1909 Mrs. Tiernan was awarded the Lætare Medal by the University of Notre Dame.

TIERRA DEL FUEGO, *tē-ēr'rā dēl fwā'-gō*, an archipelago at the extreme south of South America, separated from the mainland by the Strait of Magellan which forms its boundary on the north and northwest, while the Atlantic Ocean bounds it on the east and the Pacific Ocean on the southwest; total area about 19,299 square miles. Politically, it is divided into two parts, each of which will be briefly described. (1) The western part, the area of which is 11,000 square miles, belongs to Chile and is included in the extensive Chilean territory of Magallanes, whose capital, the little town of Punta Arenas, stands on the western (mainland) shores of the strait, and is a port of call for steamships of some European and Australian lines (Hamburg to Callao, etc.). The lands belong to the state. (2) The eastern part, area 8,299 square miles and population about 1,000 whites and several thousand Indians, belongs to Argentina and forms a territory of that republic, its capital being Ushuaia. Of this region about 1,000,000 acres have passed into private ownership and only a small proportion is rented. In the north there are fertile valleys and roads connecting the villages lead through Chilean territory to ports on the southern coast of the Strait of Magellan. The interior is mountainous or hilly, but well adapted to stock-raising. "The climate of this region," it is said, "though cold, is not severe, inasmuch as the mean temperature, maximum and minimum, as taken during several years, is + 5° C. and - 10° C., respectively. Calm days are frequent in winter. Rain increases in the autumn, and in the summer dry winds from the southwest and west prevail, and occasionally are of terrific force." (Consult *'Argentine Republic: a Geographical Sketch,'* issued by the International Bureau of

American Republics, Washington 1903). There are no navigable rivers, but many streams of moderate size and a number of lagoons. The oldest and in some respects still the most interesting description of the region of the famous strait (of which both shores are now held by Chile) is that one written by Anthony Pigafetta, who accompanied Magellan and told of what they saw in October 1520, mentioning the characteristic storms, the "very great and high mountains covered with snow" surrounding the strait, and finally saying: "In it we found at every half league a good port and place for anchoring, good waters, wood all of cedar and fish like sardines, missigliani, and a very sweet herb named appio (celery). There is also some of the same kind which is bitter. This herb grows near the springs and from not finding anything else we ate of it for several days. I think that there is not in the world a more beautiful country or a better strait than this one." Pigafetta's sketch map of Magellan's Strait proves that he regarded Tierra del Fuego as a great southern continent stretching toward the antarctic pole. Consult Lord Stanley of Alderley, 'The First Voyage Round the World,' printed for the Hakluyt Society.

TIERS-ETAT, tē-ār-zā-tā, the third estate, a name early given in France to the free bourgeoisie, to distinguish them from the nobility and the clergy, the other two estates. The three estates together formed the *états-généraux* or *States-General*, a legislative body which might be compared to the English Parliament. The third estate became famous in the political upheaval in France at the end of the 18th century, when, in the last *States-General*, it claimed power equal to that of both of the other orders. In 1789 it assumed the name of the National Assembly, and by its subsequent assumption of supreme power consummated the French Revolution. See FRANCE — HISTORY FROM REVOLUTION TO EMPIRE.

TIETJENS, tē'tyēns, or **TITIENS**, Therese Johanna Alexandra, German soprano singer of Hungarian descent: b. Hamburg, 17 July 1831; d. London, England, 3 Oct. 1877. She made her début in her native city as Lucrezia in the opera of 'Lucrezia Borgia' in 1849, and her after career was one of great success, as she not only possessed a voice of great power and purity, but was an actress of much ability likewise. She made her home in London after 1858. In 1875 she visited the United States singing in 'Don Giovanni' and other grand operas.

TIFFANY, Charles Comfort, American Protestant Episcopal clergyman: b. Baltimore, Md., 1829; d. 20 Aug. 1907. He was educated at Dickinson College, Andover Theological Seminary and the universities of Halle, Heidelberg and Berlin and took orders in the Episcopal Church in 1866. He was rector of the Church of the Atonement, New York, 1874-80, and of Zion Church there, 1880-90. He was archdeacon of New York (1893-1902). He published 'Expression in Church Architecture'; 'Modern Atheism'; 'History of the Protestant Church' (1895); 'The Prayer Book and the Christian Life' (1897).

TIFFANY, Charles Lewis, American manufacturer: b. Killingly, Conn., 15 Feb. 1812; d. New York, 18 Feb. 1902. In 1837 he began his business career in New York, where in partnership with John B. Young he opened a stationer's store, to which were added Chinese and Japanese works of art and later French jewelry. The business founded on borrowed capital of \$1,000 grew rapidly, the jewelry trade soon becoming the most important. In 1848 the firm began to deal exclusively in jewels, bronzes and other articles of virtue, and to manufacture gold and silver ware. The same year when the value of the diamond was so depreciated because of the unsettled conditions in Europe, Tiffany instructed his partner, at the time being in France, to buy as many diamonds as he could. Through this venture the reputation of the house among leading diamond merchants was established. In 1851 the name became Tiffany and Company, and the firm was incorporated in 1868. Changing conditions from time to time necessitated removals farther uptown, until the business was located at the present site in 1905. Mr. Tiffany was known as the chief diamond merchant in the United States, and established branch houses, also well known in London and Paris. The standard for sterling silver, 0.925 fine, now recognized throughout the entire country, was adopted by him in 1851. He was a liberal patron of the fine arts.

TIFFANY, Louis Comfort, American artist and decorator: b. New York City, 18 Feb. 1848. In early life he evinced a strong inclination toward the fine arts; hence his parents wisely gratified his tastes and educated him for an artist. He first studied with George Inness and Samuel Coleman in New York, then with Léon Bailly in Paris. He spent five years in Europe and the Orient, and besides working in water colors and oils, devoted much of his time to the study of the decorative arts. He became interested in glass and its possibilities in the early 70's and revived the mosaic theory in the construction of colored glass windows. Believing that work executed upon this principle would give the best artistic results, but finding that the glass in the market did not have the range of color and texture necessary to carry out his ideas, he began a series of experiments through existing glass houses, but as these failed to grasp his thoughts he established works of his own. He succeeded in producing not only many of the finest effects that were obtained in the past, but also discovered new formulas by which he could make glass unlimited in its range of color and texture. With this glass, which is known as "Tiffany favrile glass" he has not only made windows of great beauty, but also vases and different objects of artistic interest which at once commanded the admiration of the world. In 1878 he organized a company under the title of Louis C. Tiffany and Associated Artists, for the purpose of promoting the decorative arts in America and particularly the developing the making of colored-glass windows. This was the foundation of the business. The glass blowing branch was first established as the Stourbridge Glass Company, and subsequently the Tiffany Furnaces. The general manufacturing and merchandising began under the name of the Tiffan-

Company, which in the development and running of its business became the Tiffany and Decorating Company and the Allied Company which are now more generally known as the Tiffany Studios. One of his notable works in mosaic is the Chancel Crypt in the Cathedral of Saint John the Divine in New York, executed in glass and semi-precious stones. Another example is the interior decoration of the Madison Square Presbyterian Church in New York. But while there are hundreds of churches with Tiffany windows and many entirely decorated by his artists, ecclesiastical work is only one of the many branches of varied artistic achievements. In domestic work his two dwellings, the city at Madison avenue and 72d street, New York, and "Laurelton," his country house at Bay, L. I., are varied examples of his quality and taste. Many of the most elegant residences, university halls, hotels, clubs and other buildings in New York, Boston, Chicago and other large centres have been decorated by his art workers. Louis C. Tiffany appeals more widely known through his work in mosaics and interior decorations, as they naturally appeal to the popular taste and attract attention by their exposure to public view.

His genius, however, has not been restricted even to these varied fields, but he has actively sought employment wherever artistic work could give expression. His studies in Egypt and his exhaustive laboratory work led him to new possibilities beyond the realms of the decorative. He has worked successfully in tapestry, and other materials, pottery, metallic enamels and in later years he has given thought to art jewelry and silverware, although, however, have not weaned him from his love of the brush. He was from the first, not to-day, a painter and works with his brush not only in his studios in town and country but also on his annual trips abroad. After his winter sojourns in Egypt he brought home in 1906 over 23 water colors which he exhibited while sailing in his dahabiah on the Nile. Water colors and pictures in oil are frequently seen in the galleries of the art clubs and art exhibitions. Among his principal canvases are 'Dock Scene' (1869); 'Spring' (1870); 'Wading at Seabright, N. J.' (1876); 'Scene in Tangiers' (1876); 'Study of a Girl, Brittany' (1877); 'Duane Street, New York' (1878); 'In the Fields at Irvington, N. Y.' (1879); 'The Cobblers at Boufarick' (1880); 'Feeding the Flamingoes' (1888); 'Fish in Morlaix, Brittany' (1890); 'Market at Nuremberg' (1892); 'Street Scene in Paris' (1895); 'Algerian Shops' (1895).

Tiffany is art director of the Tiffany Studios, president and art director of the Tiffany Furnaces and vice-president and art director of Tiffany and Company, the jewelry company founded by his father. He was made a member of the Water-Color Society in 1870, an associate of the National Academy of Design in 1881 and an academician in 1880. He is also a member of the Society of American Artists, the Architectural League, the New York Society of Fine Arts, the Société Nationale des Beaux-Arts of Paris and the Imperial Art Society of Japan. In 1900 he received a gold

medal and the decoration of Chevalier of the Legion of Honor from the French government, in 1901 a gold medal at the Dresden Exposition, in 1902 a special diploma from the Turin Exposition and in 1903 Yale University conferred upon him the degree of A.M. In addition to these honors and decorations the art work, notably in glass, made under his direction received numerous awards at international exhibitions. Consult 'The Art Work of Louis C. Tiffany' (Garden City, N. Y., 1914).

TIFFANYITE. Certain bluish or bluish-white diamonds, principally from Brazil, although a few have been found in India and South Africa, phosphoresce for a considerable time after having been exposed to bright sunlight, electric light, or other brilliant rays. This property results from the inclusion in the diamond of a hydrocarbon or a rare earth, and for this class of diamonds the New York Academy of Sciences (1890) has given it the name "tiffanyite."

TIFFIN, Edward, American physician, preacher and politician: b. Carlisle, England, 19 June 1776; d. Chillicothe, Ohio, 9 Aug. 1829. About 1786 he went to Charlestown, Va., and in 1789 was graduated in medicine at the University of Pennsylvania. Three years later he became a local preacher in the Methodist Church, likewise studying law and continuing the practice of medicine. About 1797 he removed to Chillicothe, in what was then the Northwest Territory, was elected to the Territorial legislature and in 1799 was speaker. He was chosen president of the convention which framed the State constitution (1802), and became first governor (1803-07) of Ohio. The town of Tiffin in that State was named for him. He arrested the Burr-Blennerhassett expedition in 1805. (See *BLENNERHASSETT, HARMAN; BURR, AARON*). He was a United States senator in 1807-09, resigned in the latter year to assume the speakership of the Ohio legislature. He was the first commissioner of the General Land Office (1812), and at the burning of the National Capitol by the British in 1814 saved the papers from destruction. In 1815 he was made surveyor-general of the Northwest Territory and continued in that office almost until the end of his life.

TIFFIN, Ohio, city, county-seat of Seneca County, on the Sandusky River and on the Baltimore and Ohio, the Pennsylvania and the Cleveland, Cincinnati, Chicago and Saint Louis railroads, about 80 miles north by west of Columbus, the State capital and 40 miles southeast of Toledo. It was settled in 1817 by Erastus Bowe, and incorporated in 1835. In 1836 it was chartered as a city. It is the commercial and industrial centre for a large portion of the country, in which are many fine farms. In the vicinity of Tiffin are deposits of clay and glass-sand. The chief manufacturing establishments of the city are machine shops, glass works, potteries, wagon and carriage works, motor truck works, glove and mitten works, candy factories, breweries, iron works, planing mills, emery-wheel works, flour mills and furniture factory. There are about 5,000 employees in the city's manufactories. The principal public buildings are the county courthouse, the municipal buildings, the churches and schools. There are 16 churches, representing 10 denominations, and

Saint Francis Hospital and Home. The educational institutions are Heidelberg University (Reformed), opened in 1850 (nearly 650 students in 1915), Ursuline College, public and parish schools and two libraries. Tiflis is the location of the national home of the Junior Order of United American Mechanics, containing about 400 children. The four banks have a combined capital of \$500,000; the annual business done through the banks amounts to over \$3,000,000. The government is administered under a board of public safety, board of public service and council of seven members elected by wards and at large. Pop. 14,256.

TIFLIS, tifl'les', Russia, the capital of the government of Tiflis in the general government of Caucasia (see **TRANSCAUCASIA**), situated at the southern base of the Caucasus about midway between the Black and the Caspian seas. It is picturesquely built on terraces rising from the valley of the Kur, and surrounded by orchards and vineyards. Some walls and towers of the old fortifications remain, and there are several parks and a botanical garden. Among the numerous churches the most interesting is the cathedral of Zion, dating in part from the 5th century. Other notable buildings are the palace of the governor-general, the Caucasian museum and library. The educational institutions include nearly a dozen high schools, besides numerous technical schools, one of the foremost of which is the finely equipped school of commerce. The chief industries are the manufacture of leather, oil, silk, woollens, carpets and tobacco. There is also a cotton-mill and several breweries and distilleries. Commerce has declined somewhat, though the city is connected by rail with both the Black and the Caspian Sea. Pop. 327,800.

TIGER, the largest and most admirable of the cats (*Felis tigris*). In size and power it surpasses the lion, as it does in beauty, and expresses the highest type of feline structure. (See **FELINÆ**). The ground color of the body is a bright tawny yellow, bearing black stripes running at right angles with the general axis of the body and limbs. The under parts and inner aspect of the limbs are white, as also are the throat and chest. On these white parts the stripes are lighter, and gradually merge into the white color. The tail is not tufted at its extremity, and is usually of lighter hue than the body, with dark rings. White or albino varieties of the tiger have been found, as also black ones. The maximum length, including the tail, is about 11 feet, and the largest weigh about 500 pounds. The tiger attains its full development in India, the Bengal variety being the largest and most typical; but it also occurs in southern Siberia, Turkestan, Persia, Java, Sumatra, China and Japan, encountering a range of climate from tropical to sub-arctic conditions. In habits these animals are far more active and agile than the lion, and exhibit a large amount of fierce cunning. They generally select the neighborhood of water-courses as their habitat, and spring upon the animals that approach to drink, then drag them to a more retired spot to be devoured. The march of the animal through the thick brushwood of the jungles in which it lives is noiseless and stealthy, and it appears rather to avoid than to court danger, although, when brought to bay,

no animal presents a fiercer front than the tiger. Where deer, antelopes and wild hogs are abundant, domestic animals are comparatively safe, but otherwise the tiger is ready enough to prey on the latter. When pressed by hunger or enfeebled by age and incapable of dealing with larger prey, like buffaloes, the tiger prowls around villages, and, having once tasted human flesh, becomes a confirmed cattle-lifter and man-eater, sometimes causing the temporary abandonment of a large district by the terror-stricken inhabitants; and in several historic instances districts of country in southern India, Indo-China and the adjacent islands have been deserted permanently because so infested with tigers harbored by neighboring swamps and jungles. The number of persons killed by tigers each year in India averages about 930, mostly in Bengal, Madras, Central Provinces, Assam and Burma. About 32,000 head of cattle are also killed annually in India by tigers.

The natives destroy tigers by traps, pitfalls, spring-guns and poisoned arrows, but the orthodox method of keeping down their numbers is pursued by Europeans is to employ natives to beat the bush while the game, when started, is shot by the sportsmen seated on elephants. The sport is exciting, but dangerous; for a wounded tiger has been known to spring on an elephant and to inflict serious wounds on the driver and occupants of the howdah, before it could be dispatched. A safer and more common method is to tether a live goat, or otherwise set a bait in a place where a tiger may be expected, then erect a platform on poles or in a tree near by, and await the animal's approach on a night when moon or stars shed light enough to enable the watcher to shoot his prey.

These great cats have always been kept in captivity by Oriental rulers, and now and then have been completely tamed. They have been a feature of every menagerie and animal trainer's show since such collections began to be formed, and as they readily breed in captivity the supply will easily be maintained. Consult Baker, 'Wild Beasts and their Ways' (London 1890); Blanford, 'Mammals of India' (ib. 1888); Lydekker, R. 'The Game Animals of India' (ib. 1907); Porter, 'Wild Beasts' (New York 1894), and books on sport and travel in India and the East Indies.

TIGER-BEETLE, a beetle of the family *Cicindelidæ*, in which the head is wider than the thorax, and the terminal hook of the maxillary jaws is jointed at its base. This insect is swift and active, and preys upon other insects. It is very often found in sandy places and the larvæ live in straight deep burrows in the ground. The color varies, corresponding as a rule to the general coloring of the surroundings. This beetle is more common in the tropics. Over 1,500 species are known, less than 100 of which have been found in the United States. Some species are wingless. See plate accompanying the article **INSECTS**.

TIGER-CAT, a name of not very definite signification, sometimes given to those animals of the family *Felidæ* which are of medium size, and somewhat resemble the tiger in form or markings, such as the chati, margay, serval, etc. In America the ocelot (q.v.) is most often meant. The marbled tiger-cat is a small bear-

variegated species (*Felis marmorata*) eastern Himalayan region.

ER-EYE, a semi-precious, chatoyant of blue, yellow or brown color, which a charming change of colors when re-

It is a silicious pseudomorph after ite. The original mineral is changed ration of silica and when accompanied oxidation of its iron its blue color is to yellow or brown. It is extensively watch charms, cuff buttons and many rticles which are largely sold at many resorts, often, though fraudulently, as origin, the mineral being found only in ind, South Africa. See CROCIDOLITE.

ER-FLOWER, a Mexican plant (*Tig-wonia*) of the iris family, frequently d for the brilliance and oddity of its

These are solitary, terminal and cup-in the centre, but have a wide-spread-), formed by the three obovate clawed s of the perianth, which are the largest, brilliant red at the outer edge, shading w, spotted with reds and purples at the he three inner segments are fiddle-

The flowers are fugacious, lasting day, but there is a long succession of There are many varieties of these Ti-in which the hues of the corollas range various shades of yellow to white. m is about a foot high, slightly zigzag nched; and it bears a few alternate dis- ves, the greater number of the leaves dical and sword-shaped. The tunicated eed to be lifted into a dry place out of f frost during the winter, as they are rdy in the northern United States. s are propagated by seeds or offsets. re other species of the genus, which are andsome or conspicuous as *T. pavonia*; them have bluish flowers.

ER LAKE. See NAHUEL-HUAPI.

ER-LILY. See LILY.

ER-MOTH, one of the large moths of as *Arctia*, the caterpillars of which are as "woolly bears" because of their overing of black and brown hairs.

ER SHARKS, a shark (*Stegostoma* r) common in the Indian Ocean. The wn fish, from 10 to 15 feet long, fre- re open sea. The color is a yellowish- with black or dark brown transverse r spots.

ER-SNAKE, a large blackish, yellow elapine poisonous serpent (*Notechis*), widely disseminated in Australia and ia, and very numerous.

HE, ti, Mary (BLACHFORD), Irish poet: in, 9 Oct. 1772; d. Woodstock, County y, 24 March 1810. She was married to in, Henry Tighe, in 1793. Though her *Psyche*, or the *Legend of Love*, was y printed (1805), it was only after her at her complete writings were published. st edition was in 1811, and they have veral times reprinted. The '*Psyche*' is in the Spenserian stanza and is founded story of Cupid and *Psyche* as narrated 'Golden Ass' of Apuleius. Her other are chiefly of a religious cast. It is as the subject of Moore's lyric, "I

saw thy form in youthful pride," and of Mrs. Hemans' 'Grave of a Poetess,' that Mrs. Tighe will be longest remembered.

TIGRANES (tīg-rā'nēz) I, king of Arme- nia, 96 to 55 B.C. A descendant of Artaxias, the founder of the Armenian kingdom, he brought under his rule large accessions of territory in Syria and Mesopotamia, and in 83 B.C. had acquired most of the provinces of Syria from the Euphrates to the sea. By his marriage with the daughter of Mithridates, king of Pontus, he formed an alliance with that monarch disastrous to the smaller kingdoms of Asia Minor. He invaded Cappadocia in 78 and completely subjugated its inhabitants. Other wars followed and Tigranes became the mightiest king in Asia. He built the new capital, Tigranocerta, whither he transplanted the inhabitants of many captive places, including Cappadocia, Syria and Cilicia. His possessions were wrested from him by the Roman general Lucullus, but were nearly all recovered by Tigranes, only to be lost again to Pompey in 66. In the final defeat of Tigranes, Pompey was aided by the rebel son of the Armenian king, who claimed the provinces of Gordyene and Sophene for himself. Tigranes was able to retain only Armenia proper, for which he was obliged to pay Pompey an enormous sum and to subsidize the entire Roman troops under him. Tigranes was succeeded by his second son, Artavastes. Consult Reinach, T., 'Mithridate Eupator roi de Pont' (Paris 1890).

TIGRIS, tī'grīs, Asia, an important river which rises near the Euphrates (q.v.) from two sources. The western and chief branch rises near Kharput, and under the name of Dejleh or Shatt, flows southeast. After passing Diarbekir it receives the eastern branch, flows past Mosul and Bagdad and joins the Euphrates at Kurna; together they form the Shatt-el-Arab and thus enter the Persian Gulf. The stream waters the ancient Nineveh, and separates Assyria from Mesopotamia on its way to Bagdad. It is only navigable for small boats and its entire length is 1,150 miles. Keleks, or large rafts, supported by inflated skins, are much in use for the transportation of freight. The chief tributaries are the Greater and Lesser Zab and the Diyala. The biblical name of the river is Hiddekel.

TILDEN, Douglas, American sculptor: b. Chico, Butte County, Cal., 1 May 1860. He lost his hearing in early life and was graduated from the State Institution for the Deaf in Berkeley, Cal. (1879). Taking up the study of sculpture in 1887 at the National Academy of Design, New York, and later abroad, he was appointed a member of the jury on sculpture at the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago. He was elected a member of the National Sculpture Society, the New York Art Club, the San Francisco Art Association, etc., and was professor of sculpture at the Mark Hopkins Art Institute (1894-1900). His works include 'Base-Ball Player'; 'Tired Boxer'; 'Indian Bear Hunt'; 'Football Players,' etc.

TILDEN, Samuel Jones, American lawyer and statesman: b. New Lebanon, N. Y., 9 Feb. 1814; d. Greystone on the Hudson, near Yonkers, N. Y., 4 Aug. 1886. He was educated at Yale and at New York University, being graduated from the latter in 1837. He then

studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1841. He attained the first rank in his profession, being particularly successful in reorganizing corporations involved in litigation, and amassing one of the largest fortunes ever gained in the practice of law. While a student in college, he had taken an active part in politics, writing and speaking in favor of Martin Van Buren's policy; in 1845 was elected to the New York State legislature and was a member of a special committee to consider the settlement of anti-rent troubles, his report on the subject forming the basis of subsequent legislation. In 1846 he was a member of the State constitutional convention and in 1848 was one of the delegates of the Free Soil faction of the Democratic party to the National Convention, but his political activity then slackened until after the Civil War. During the war, however, he was several times consulted by President Lincoln; he believed that the war, once begun, must be carried through by the Federal government, but opposed some acts of the administration as unconstitutional. In 1866 he was made chairman of the Democratic State committee and in 1867 was a member of the State constitutional convention. As chairman of the State committee he took a leading part in the overthrow of the Tweed Ring, opposing their delegates in the State conventions and being active in collecting evidence against their leaders and bringing them to prosecution; in 1872, having been elected to the State legislature, he was the leader in the impeachment of two of the Tweed judges. (See TAMMANY SOCIETY; TWEED, W. M.). In 1873 he resigned as chairman of the State committee; but in 1874 was nominated and elected Governor of New York. His administration was notable for his successful exposure of the "canal ring," an association made up of persons who obtained contracts for canal work which they never fulfilled, but for which they were paid, and their political supporters. Governor Tilden employed a skilled engineer to examine their work and then surprised the legislature by a wholly unexpected special message setting forth in detail the fraudulent methods of the "ring." This served as a direct appeal to the people; and so aroused public opinion that the legislature was forced to authorize the governor to appoint a canal commission. The reports of this commission resulted in a marked diminution in the appropriation for canals and the indictment of several officials for defrauding the State. In 1876 Tilden was the Democratic nominee for President of the United States, and received the largest popular vote, but lacked one electoral vote necessary for his election. As the electoral votes from several States were contested on account of alleged fraud, the matter was referred to a special Electoral Commission, which decided in favor of the Republican candidate, Rutherford B. Hayes. (See ELECTORAL COMMISSION). Popular excitement had run high and many Democrats still claimed Tilden's election, but he urged his supporters quietly to accept the decision of the commission. In 1880 and 1884 his party again wished to nominate him for the Presidency, but each time he declined the nomination. He bequeathed the most of his fortune to establish a public library in New York; but the will was contested by the heirs and only a part of the

bequest came into the city's possession. (See TILDEN FOUNDATION). Consult 'Written Speeches of Samuel J. Tilden' (ed. by John Bigelow, 2 vols., New York 1885); 'Literary Memorials of Samuel J. Tilden' by John Bigelow, 2 vols., ib. 1908); J. 'Life of Samuel J. Tilden' (2 vols., 1895); Haworth, 'Disputed Presidency of 1876' (Cleveland 1906).

TILDEN, (SIR) William Augustus, a chemist: b. London, 15 Aug. 1842. He was a graduate of various schools and of the Royal College of Chemistry; in 1864 became a member of the Pharmaceutical Society; in 1872-80 science master at Clifton College; professor of chemistry, Mason College, Birmingham, 1880-94; president of the Royal Society, 1891-94; treasurer of the Society, 1899-1903 and president, 1903-1905; professor of chemistry, Royal College of Science, London, 1894-1909, and dean of the college, 1905; emeritus professor in the Imperial College of Science and Technology from 1908 he was awarded the Humboldt medal of the Royal Society. He has published numerous scientific papers and in books: 'Introduction to Chemical Philosophy' (1880); 'Practical Chemistry' (1880); 'Hints on Inorganic Chemistry' (1895); 'A Manual of Chemistry' (1896); 'A Short History of the Progress of Scientific Chemistry' (1899); 'Elements' (1910); 'Chemical Discovery and Invention in the Twentieth Century' (1918) and 'Sir William Ramsay' (1918).

TILDEN FOUNDATION, The, one of the integral components of the New York Public Library Fund. By the will of Samuel J. Tilden (q.v.) the bulk of his property was left for the establishment of the Tilden Foundation to found a free public library and reading room in New York. This will was contested for a long suit in the courts and was broken in the property being decreed to the heirs. William B. Hazard, one of the latter, was appointed by this decision to half of the property, which he relinquished about \$2,000,000 of the fund in order that Tilden's wishes might be carried out to some extent. In 1895 an agreement was reached whereby the trustees of the Tilden Trust Fund, the Astor Library and the Lenox Library agreed to unite their properties under a single "New York Public Library," the Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations. The city of New York subsequently agreed to build on the site of the old reservoir, in Bryant Park, between 40th to 42d streets on Fifth Avenue, a large and spacious structure for these libraries. The work was begun in June 1901 and completed in May 1911. See also L.

TILEFISH, a large oceanic fish (*Paralichthys chameleonticeps*), allied to the tilefishes belonging to the family *Malacanthidae*, sent by the blunquilla and other wobbler-fishes of the Pacific Coast. It grows from 10 to 40 pounds and is brilliantly colored, with a curious fatty protuberance on the top of the head in advance of the long low dorsal fin, which is excellent and it is caught in the same manner as are cod. The curious story of its discovery is thus sketched by Lucas: "This fish, which belongs to a tropical family having its home in the Gulf of Mexico, was discovered

ely deep water to the southward of usetts and on the edge of the Gulf where it was taken in considerable number the spring of 1882 vessels arriving at Ark reported having passed through great numbers of dead and dying fishes, the water thickly dotted with them for miles. From those brought in, it was found that the majority of these were tilefish, while from the rest of the various vessels it was shown that the number of dead fish amounted to somewhere between 5,000 and 7,500 square miles, the total number of dead was estimated at 100,000 from a billion. This enormous and sudden destruction is believed to have been caused by an unwonted duration of northerly westerly winds, which drove the cold current inshore and southward, chilling the water belt in which the tilefish resided and all in that locality. It was thought possible that the entire race might have been destroyed, but while none were taken for many years, in 1899 and 1900 a number were caught, and it was found that the species was beginning to reappear in the waters from which it had been exterminated years before." Consult Lucas, 'Animals of the Past' (New York 1902) and 'Reports of the United States Fish Commission' especially for 1884 and 1899.

TILES are stone, metal or composition and are used in covering a roof to keep out water. Since the most common material is clay, and this same clay is used to form pipe, the word tile has been extended in its use to cover clay pipes termed drain-tiles. Some baked clay is often colored and used on one side, giving it a glazed finish often called terra-cotta. Such colored and glazed tiles are used for interior walls, dados, floors, mantels, etc. Drainage tiles are made of native clay and are usually glazed inside. Each tile has at its top an extended rim which overlaps the top of the tile next to it, thus forming a continuous pipe. Roofing tiles take the form of flat shingle or slate-like slabs or of tiles with a concave curve on one side and a convex on the other.

A section through a pantile shows a concave curve on one side of the tile being and the other convex — the latter curve covers the concave curve of the next tile, thus forming a continuous surface. In this manner there is no opening to the weather. The same principle is applied to the flat tiles and to ridge tiles, where on one edge a semi-circular convex curve overlaps the other a concave one. Ridge tiles are made in angles to fit and cap the ridge-pole and to turn corners and to ornament projections.

Roof tiles are glazed or dull, according to the maker's fancy, and are used in various colors. Modern taste seems to prefer highly glazed saffron or terra-cotta or else dark dull flat ones. But during the Renaissance and until recent years colored glazed roof tiles either in the corrugated style were in large demand throughout southern and central Europe. Fine examples of decorative roofs are preserved in the Middle Ages, a notable instance being the roof of Saint Stephen's Cathedral in Vienna.

Such tiles are often enameled and are considered waterproof. Slate, marble and terra-cotta tiles are occasionally employed. Roof tiles are made in great varieties of sizes, colors and materials, ranging from fine brick-clay tiles to those of enameled and painted porcelain. They are used for pavements, flooring and revetments to walls.

Old houses in the south of Europe were commonly paved with red brick-tiles baked hard and sometimes glazed. The method of decoration usually employed was to inlay clays of different colors in the bodies of the tiles, producing designs often of great beauty. Enameled tiles were used in the 15th and 16th centuries for the pavings of interiors of importance, such as chapels, chambers of honor, etc. These thin, enameled tiles broke easily and only a few examples are to-day preserved in the cathedrals and castles of France and Italy. The use of tiles for wall revetments and for dados was not general during these periods but has grown in recent years. Modern wall tiles are usually painted or glazed and are of various fine clays, not infrequently of porcelain. Large wall spaces are covered with painted tiles in pictorial or decorative composition, the work of Théodore Deck affording some fine examples. Tiles with slightly raised figures are also used, the style having been borrowed from the Persians who are masters of their manufacture. A recent effective use of colored clay tiles may be seen in the subway stations in New York, where especially pleasing effects have been inexpensively produced by the judicious selection and blending of colors. Modern usage does not follow the example of the Middle Ages in the employment of carved and leaded marble tiles. In these latter the variously shaped slabs of stone were incised with intricate and elaborate designs and the incisions filled with lead or colored compositions and sometimes with fine mosaic work. Consult Church, W. A., 'Patterns of Inlaid Tiles,' etc. (1845); Herdile, H., 'Vorlagen für das polychrome Dachornament' (1885); Jones, Owen, 'Designs in Mosaic and Tessellated Pavements,' etc. (1842); Monceaux, Henri, 'Les carrelages historiques du moyen-âge et de la renaissance,' etc. (1887); Wallis, Henry, 'Italian Ceramic Art,' etc. (1902) and the papers of Ricardo, H. R., on 'Architect's Use of Enameled Tiles' (in *The Architectural Review* for 1902, Vol. XI).

TILGHMAN, til'man, Mathew, American patriot: b. Queen Anne County, Md., 17 Feb. 1718; d. Talbot County, Md., 4 May 1790. He was a member of the Maryland assembly in 1751 and as a magistrate and prominent member of Talbot County was a member of the committee which drew up the Maryland protest to the Stamp Act. In 1774 he was made president of the Provincial Congress or Convention which controlled the affairs of the colony until its statehood, and in 1777 represented Talbot County in the Provincial Senate. He was a delegate to the Continental Congress, 1775-77 and was throughout the entire pre-Revolutionary period a staunch defender of the cause of independence and an able advocate of civil rights.

TILGHMAN, Tench, American soldier, nephew of M. Tilghman (q.v.): b. Talbot County, Md., 25 Dec. 1744; d. Baltimore, Md., 18 April 1786. His career as a merchant in Philadelphia was interrupted by the Revolution. He joined the Continental army at the outbreak of the war and was one of the officers sent to confer with the Six Nations. In

1776 he was appointed aide-de-camp to Washington, in which position he continued to the close of the war and in this capacity was entrusted with the bearing of the surrender of Cornwallis to Congress on 19 Oct. 1781. In May 1781 he was made lieutenant-colonel to take rank from 1 April 1777. At the close of the war he settled in Baltimore, where he again took up a mercantile life. Consult 'Memoir of Tench Tilghman' (Albany 1876).

TILIACEÆ, a family of trees, the lindens, with some shrubs and a few herbs, mostly indigenous to the tropics, especially in South America and Asia. A few are natives of the north temperate zone. The chief genus is *Tilia*, characterized by alternate, simple leaves; solitary or variously grouped axillary flowers with four or five sepals and petals, numerous stamens with two-celled anthers; and several-celled capsules or drupes. One of the most striking peculiarities of the family is the abundance of mucilaginous substances in various parts of the plants, particularly in the young twigs, inner bark and buds. On this account several species are valued for stock-food. Many of the species are noted for their tough fibrous bast, often used for making cordage, bagging and even fine fabrics, as in the case of jute. Some species furnish edible fruits, for instance, *Grewia denticulata*, which yields large quantities of acid drupes about half an inch in diameter. The linden and the basswood are particularly useful trees in the cool temperate zone, where they are employed for timber, street and park planting and as forage for bees, their abundant nectar furnishing one of the finest grades of honey. See LINDEN; CORCHORUS; FIBRE; JUTE; LIME.

TILL, a heterogeneous mixture of clay, boulders, sand, gravel and rock flour, covering generally the surface of the rocks in the glaciated region. It represents the ground moraine of the great Pleistocene ice sheet, which finally slid over it and compacted it more or less firmly. It sometimes rises locally in compressed dome-shaped eminences known as drumlins. Till or boulder clay is unstratified, in contrast to glacio-fluvial deposits, or modified drift. Till that has become consolidated is known as tillite. See GLACIAL PERIOD; DRIFT.

TILL EULENSPIEGEL. In 'Till Eulenspiegel' Friedrich Lienhard exemplifies his favorite method of treating, with manifest application to his own time, an old genuinely German subject conceived in a way that is no less novel than poetic. The work is in three parts. The first, 'Eulenspiegels Ausfahrt' ('Eulenspiegel's Departure'), and the third, 'Eulenspiegels Heimkehr' ('Eulenspiegel's Return Home'), were brought out together in 1806; the second, 'Der Fremde' ('The Stranger,' 1900), is an episode capable—as is also the first part—of separate representation.

The traditional coarse and rascally practical joker of the 15th century (see EULENSPIEGEL) is transformed in Lienhard's drama into an idealist. He is no hero; he lacks the poise of a humorist, he has too much sentiment to be a cynic; knowing the worth of life, he rebels against pettiness and narrowness, but he has no other weapon than somewhat hollow laughter, and no other plan of campaign than somewhat

boorish mischief-making. The transposition is not unlike that of the 16th century into the hands of Goethe; but the scope of Lienhard's subject is naturally narrow in comparison with Goethe's and the setting of it is more specifically historical. The melancholy suggestiveness in the fact that Lienhard's Till meets his end in the Peasants' revolt, and in the further fact that Lienhard signifies him with the approval of Hans Sachs giving, as it were, to the individualist in a contemptible time, could find no place than that of court fool, the sanction of Nuremberg shoemaker's optimistic social regeneration.

That Hans Sachs should be brought into this action at all is enough to it. Lienhard was less concerned for the reality of his plot than for its atmosphere. It is probable that in Eulenspiegel's case there should be so sane and resolute a girl as Gertrude, to whom he is sincerely devoted, it is improbable that his love should not have sufficed to steady him in the "stranger" of the episode he finds—meanwhile oblivious of Gertrude—a kindred the daughter of an innkeeper. But Lienhard has carried him from an artful plot to the point of realizing this spiritual; he seems to see no incongruity in abandoning the girl to the commonplace lover who has promised to marry, in case she is left. However, neither the plot nor the comedy, of which there is no lack, gives work its chief significance. The most Eulenspiegel is a Diogenes. It is his fault if, in his search for an honest man, he does not even find himself.

WILLIAM G. H.

TILLAGE. See AGRICULTURE IN UNITED STATES.

TILLETT, Benjamin, English labor leader. b. Bristol, 1859. He was employed in coal and brickyards from the age of eight; went to sea at 12 and served in the navy two years after he was 17, being then in out of the service. He later became a cooper and in 1887 was one of the founders of the Tea Cooper's and General Workers' Association. He was also associated with the organization of the Dock, Wharf and Railway Workers' Union of Great Britain; and became its secretary. He was one of the leaders of the Great Dock Strike of 1901 for many years an alderman on the County Council, and was several times a successful candidate for Parliament. He was a loyal worker for maximum production during the European War and was one of the leaders sent to visit the Western Front. Author of 'Trades Unions and Strikes' (1894); 'History of the London Dock Workers' Strike, 1911' (1912).

TILLETT, Wilbur Fisk, American Methodist theologian; b. Henderson, N. C., 1854. He was graduated from Randolph College in 1877 and from Princeton Theological Seminary in 1880. He held a lectureship at Danville, Va., 1880-82 and has been professor of systematic theology at Vanderbilt since 1884 and vice-chancellor of the same since 1894. He has published 'Our Hymns and Songs' (1889); 'Discussions of Theology' (1890); 'Theology and Life' (1891); 'Theology and Practice' (1892); 'Theology and Literature' (1893); 'Theology and Art' (1894); 'Theology and Science' (1895); 'Theology and History' (1896); 'Theology and Philosophy' (1897); 'Theology and Politics' (1898); 'Theology and Economics' (1899); 'Theology and Social Science' (1900); 'Theology and Education' (1901); 'Theology and Law' (1902); 'Theology and Medicine' (1903); 'Theology and Agriculture' (1904); 'Theology and Commerce' (1905); 'Theology and Industry' (1906); 'Theology and Transportation' (1907); 'Theology and Communication' (1908); 'Theology and Recreation' (1909); 'Theology and Religion' (1910); 'Theology and Faith' (1911); 'Theology and Hope' (1912); 'Theology and Love' (1913); 'Theology and Mercy' (1914); 'Theology and Peace' (1915); 'Theology and Justice' (1916); 'Theology and Wisdom' (1917); 'Theology and Power' (1918); 'Theology and Wealth' (1919); 'Theology and Honor' (1920); 'Theology and Glory' (1921); 'Theology and Immortality' (1922); 'Theology and Eternal Life' (1923); 'Theology and Eternal Happiness' (1924); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1925); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1926); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1927); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1928); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1929); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1930); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1931); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1932); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1933); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1934); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1935); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1936); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1937); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1938); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1939); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1940); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1941); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1942); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1943); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1944); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1945); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1946); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1947); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1948); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1949); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1950); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1951); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1952); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1953); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1954); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1955); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1956); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1957); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1958); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1959); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1960); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1961); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1962); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1963); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1964); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1965); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1966); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1967); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1968); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1969); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1970); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1971); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1972); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1973); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1974); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1975); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1976); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1977); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1978); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1979); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1980); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1981); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1982); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1983); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1984); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1985); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1986); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1987); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1988); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1989); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1990); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1991); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1992); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1993); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1994); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1995); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (1996); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (1997); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (1998); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (1999); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2000); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2001); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2002); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2003); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2004); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2005); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2006); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2007); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2008); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2009); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2010); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2011); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2012); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2013); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2014); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2015); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2016); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2017); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2018); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2019); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2020); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2021); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2022); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2023); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2024); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2025); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2026); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2027); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2028); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2029); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2030); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2031); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2032); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2033); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2034); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2035); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2036); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2037); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2038); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2039); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2040); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2041); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2042); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2043); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2044); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2045); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2046); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2047); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2048); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2049); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2050); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2051); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2052); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2053); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2054); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2055); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2056); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2057); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2058); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2059); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2060); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2061); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2062); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2063); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2064); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2065); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2066); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2067); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2068); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2069); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2070); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2071); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2072); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2073); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2074); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2075); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2076); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2077); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2078); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2079); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2080); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2081); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2082); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2083); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2084); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2085); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2086); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2087); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2088); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2089); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2090); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2091); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2092); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2093); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2094); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2095); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2096); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2097); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2098); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2099); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2100); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2101); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2102); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2103); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2104); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2105); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2106); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2107); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2108); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2109); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2110); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2111); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2112); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2113); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2114); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2115); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2116); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2117); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2118); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2119); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2120); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2121); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2122); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2123); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2124); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2125); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2126); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2127); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2128); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2129); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2130); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2131); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2132); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2133); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2134); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2135); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2136); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2137); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2138); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2139); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2140); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2141); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2142); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2143); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2144); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2145); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2146); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2147); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2148); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2149); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2150); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2151); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2152); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2153); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2154); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2155); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2156); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2157); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2158); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2159); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2160); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2161); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2162); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2163); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2164); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2165); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2166); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2167); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2168); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2169); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2170); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2171); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2172); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2173); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2174); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2175); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2176); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2177); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2178); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2179); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2180); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2181); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2182); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2183); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2184); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2185); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2186); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2187); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2188); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2189); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2190); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2191); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2192); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2193); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2194); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2195); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2196); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2197); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2198); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2199); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2200); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2201); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2202); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2203); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2204); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2205); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2206); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2207); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2208); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2209); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2210); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2211); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2212); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2213); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2214); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2215); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2216); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2217); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2218); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2219); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2220); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2221); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2222); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2223); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2224); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2225); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2226); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2227); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2228); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2229); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2230); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2231); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2232); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2233); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2234); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2235); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2236); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2237); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2238); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2239); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2240); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2241); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2242); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2243); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2244); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2245); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2246); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2247); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2248); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2249); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2250); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2251); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2252); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2253); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2254); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2255); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2256); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2257); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2258); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2259); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2260); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2261); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2262); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2263); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2264); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2265); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2266); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2267); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2268); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2269); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2270); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2271); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2272); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2273); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2274); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2275); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2276); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2277); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2278); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2279); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2280); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2281); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2282); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2283); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2284); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2285); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2286); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2287); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2288); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2289); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2290); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2291); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2292); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2293); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2294); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2295); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2296); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2297); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2298); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2299); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2300); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2301); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2302); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2303); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2304); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2305); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2306); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2307); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2308); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2309); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2310); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2311); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2312); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2313); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2314); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2315); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2316); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2317); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2318); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2319); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2320); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2321); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2322); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2323); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2324); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2325); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2326); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2327); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2328); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2329); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2330); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2331); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2332); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2333); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2334); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2335); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2336); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2337); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2338); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2339); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2340); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2341); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2342); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2343); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2344); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2345); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2346); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2347); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2348); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2349); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2350); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2351); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2352); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2353); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2354); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2355); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2356); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2357); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2358); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2359); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2360); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2361); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2362); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2363); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2364); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2365); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2366); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2367); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2368); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2369); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2370); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2371); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2372); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2373); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2374); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2375); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2376); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2377); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2378); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2379); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2380); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2381); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2382); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2383); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2384); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2385); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2386); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2387); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2388); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2389); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2390); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2391); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2392); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2393); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2394); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2395); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2396); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2397); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2398); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2399); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2400); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2401); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2402); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2403); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2404); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2405); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2406); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2407); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2408); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2409); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2410); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2411); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2412); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2413); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2414); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2415); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2416); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2417); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2418); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2419); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2420); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2421); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2422); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2423); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2424); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2425); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2426); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2427); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2428); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2429); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2430); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2431); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2432); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2433); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2434); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2435); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2436); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2437); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2438); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2439); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2440); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2441); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2442); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2443); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2444); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2445); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2446); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2447); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2448); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2449); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2450); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2451); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2452); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2453); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2454); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2455); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2456); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2457); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2458); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2459); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2460); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2461); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2462); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2463); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2464); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2465); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2466); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2467); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2468); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2469); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2470); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2471); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2472); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2473); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2474); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2475); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2476); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2477); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2478); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2479); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2480); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2481); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2482); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2483); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2484); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2485); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2486); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2487); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2488); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2489); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2490); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2491); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2492); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2493); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2494); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2495); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2496); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2497); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2498); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2499); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2500); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2501); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2502); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2503); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2504); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2505); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2506); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2507); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2508); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2509); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2510); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2511); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2512); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2513); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2514); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2515); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2516); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2517); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2518); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2519); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2520); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2521); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2522); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2523); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2524); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2525); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2526); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2527); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2528); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2529); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2530); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2531); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2532); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2533); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2534); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2535); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2536); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2537); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2538); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2539); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2540); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2541); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2542); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2543); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2544); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2545); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2546); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2547); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2548); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2549); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2550); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2551); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2552); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2553); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2554); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2555); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2556); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2557); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2558); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2559); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2560); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2561); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2562); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2563); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2564); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2565); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2566); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2567); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2568); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2569); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2570); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2571); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2572); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2573); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2574); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2575); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2576); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2577); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2578); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2579); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2580); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2581); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2582); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2583); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2584); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2585); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2586); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2587); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2588); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2589); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2590); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2591); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2592); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2593); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2594); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2595); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2596); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2597); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2598); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2599); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2600); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2601); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2602); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2603); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2604); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2605); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2606); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2607); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2608); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2609); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2610); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2611); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2612); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2613); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2614); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2615); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2616); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2617); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2618); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2619); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2620); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2621); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2622); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2623); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2624); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2625); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2626); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2627); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2628); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2629); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2630); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2631); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2632); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2633); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2634); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2635); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2636); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2637); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2638); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2639); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2640); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2641); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2642); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2643); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2644); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2645); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2646); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2647); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2648); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2649); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2650); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2651); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2652); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2653); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2654); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2655); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2656); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2657); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2658); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2659); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2660); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2661); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2662); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2663); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2664); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2665); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2666); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2667); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2668); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2669); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2670); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2671); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2672); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2673); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2674); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2675); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2676); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2677); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2678); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2679); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2680); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2681); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2682); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2683); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2684); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2685); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2686); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2687); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2688); 'Theology and Eternal Peace' (2689); 'Theology and Eternal Joy' (2690); 'Theology and Eternal Love' (2691); 'Theology and Eternal Mercy' (2692); 'Theology and Eternal Peace'

(1890); 'Personal Salvation' (1902); 'The Doctrines of Methodism' (1903); 'A Statement of the Faith of Worldwide Methodism' (1906); 'Hymns and Hymn Writers of the Church' (with C. S. Nutter, 1911).

TILLEULENSPIEGEL, tîl'oi'lên-spê-gêl, a series of stories collected and first published in Low Dutch, in the year 1483. See EULENSPIEGEL; TILL EULENSPIEGEL.

TILLITE, a rock consisting of a heterogeneous or non-stratified mixture of boulders and sand, supposed to have been glacial till originally. The name was applied by Davis to beds in the South African Permian succession believed to have been of glacial origin. Shantum tillite is a member of Roxburg Conglomerate in eastern Massachusetts of Carboniferous, possibly Permian, age. See TILL.

TILLMAN, Benjamin Ryan, American legislator: b. Edgefield County, S. C., 11 Aug. 1847; d. Washington, D. C., 3 July 1918. He received his education at Bethany Academy, entered the Confederate army on the outbreak of the Civil War, but was obliged to forego active service owing to a severe illness. The close of the war found him undertaking the management of his mother's farm in the back country, a farmer in spirit and life. During the troubled days of Reconstruction he played his part in the reprisals of the whites. In the '80's a curious political situation developed in South Carolina, which finally landed Tillman in the governorship. The aftermath of war and the persistence of caste lines put a widening gulf between the aristocrats of the seaboard plain and the back country people of the mountains. With the overturning of the Republican domination the patrician class began to resume once more oligarchic rule of the State. There were mutterings of discontent among the mountaineers and farmers in the backwater districts. As champion of the latter Tillman suddenly found himself thrust forward. In 1890 in the most bitter campaign in the State's history he was elected governor. From the day of his inauguration to the end of his second term South Carolina was a constant ferment. The one incident of his rule that stands out among all the other turbulent affairs was his promulgation of the famous dispensary law and the events following it. This law gave sheriffs and constables the power to enter stores and private houses and to seize any liquors found there which did not bear the stamp of the State. Riots occurred; Tillman ordered out the militia; some companies refusing to obey his summons were publicly degraded, and conditions bordering on anarchy existed, but the law stayed and the governor was triumphant. Tillman soon became a national figure. He took a prominent part in the State Constitutional Convention of 1895, which set an educational qualification for the franchise, and by his violent attitude against the negro he became the object of attack by Northern sentimentalists. He was a bitter opponent of Cleveland; his speeches against the latter gaining him the name of "Pitchfork Ben." In the national Democratic conventions of 1896, 1900 and 1904 Tillman was the stormy petrel who raged at all who opposed his views. In 1894 he was elected to the United States Senate and was re-elected in 1900, 1906 and 1912. His terms in the Senate

were marked chiefly by the quarrels he had. Cleveland he had hated and it was not in the realm of possibility that he and Roosevelt could be other than enemies and enemies they frankly were during Roosevelt's incumbency of the Presidency. In his later years Tillman became less and less the bugaboo in the eyes of the people who had at first opposed him with all of the bitterness of caste and class. As he broadened into a national figure and in the Senate fought the fight of the whole South with untiring vigor, he came first to be tolerated, then respected by all the people of his State. The closing years of his life found him chairman of the Senate Committee on Naval Affairs, perhaps the second most important governing body in the country, and as such he worked incessantly for the building up of the navy. He advocated a greater navy, government armor-making plants, etc., and warned manufacturers that the government would force them to act fairly. He supported his friend, Secretary Daniels, maintaining in public and private that Daniels was a misunderstood, much underestimated man who would prove his worth in time.

TILLMAN, Samuel Escue, American soldier and author: b. near Shelbyville, Tenn., 2 Oct. 1847. He was graduated from West Point in 1869, and assigned to frontier duty. In the following year he was called to West Point as assistant professor of chemistry, and was later appointed professor of mineralogy and geology. He continued to teach in the Military Academy for many years, being retired by operation of law on 2 Oct. 1911. In 1874-75 he served as a member of the United States expedition to Tasmania to witness the transit of Venus. He was recalled to active duty on 6 June 1917 and assigned to duty as superintendent of the United States Military Academy. He is the author of 'Essential Principles of Chemistry' (1884); 'Elementary Mineralogy' (1894); 'Elementary Lessons in Heat' (1889); 'Descriptive General Chemistry' (1899); 'Important Minerals and Rocks' (1900), and other textbooks.

TILLODONTIA, a group of extinct mammals, chiefly of the North American Eocene rocks. They were large plantigrade, five-toed land animals, whose skeleton presents characters intermediate between those of *Carnivora* and *Rodentia*. The brain is small and slightly furrowed. The dentition was complete and marked by large, rodent-like incisors. A prominent genus was *Tillotherium*. See RODENTIA.

TILLOTSON, tîl'ôt-sôn, John, English prelate, archbishop of Canterbury: b. Sowerby, Yorkshire, October 1630; d. 22 Nov. 1694. His father, a strict Calvinist, brought up his son in the same principles. He was graduated at Cambridge and elected a Fellow of Clare Hall in 1651. In 1666 appeared his 'Rule of Faith,' a reply to a work by John Sergeant, an English clergyman, who had become a convert to the Catholic faith. In 1670 he became prebendary of Canterbury. When Charles II, in 1672, issued a declaration for liberty of conscience for the purpose of favoring the Roman Catholics, he preached strongly against it, but was, nevertheless, advanced to the deanery of Canterbury, and three years after (1675) presented to a prebend in Saint Paul's. On the accom-

plishment of the revolution he was taken into favor by King William, and in 1689 he was appointed dean of Saint Paul's. On the suspension of Archbishop Sancroft as a non-juror he was appointed to exercise the archiepiscopal jurisdiction, and in 1691 accepted the archbishopric itself. He had previously formed an abortive scheme for the comprehension of the Presbyterians within the Church, and had also failed in another design for forming a new book of homilies. When, therefore, he accepted the primacy, a large party assailed him with great animosity. He bore these attacks in silence, and even prevented some prosecutions for libel against him, directed by the Crown. He was also charged with Socinianism; in answer to which he republished four of his sermons on the 'Incarnation and Divinity of Our Saviour.' The only class to whom he did not show a mild and tolerant spirit was the Roman Catholics, toward whom he had a strong aversion. Tillotson's sermons were for half a century the most popular of that class of compositions in the English language but have since fallen into neglect and even disesteem. In other respects than that of style they are generally commended for benignity of spirit rather than depth or richness of thought. An edition of his sermons was published by his chaplain, Dr. Ralph Barker (14 vols., London 1695-1704). Consult also Birch, Thomas, 'Life' (London 1752).

TILLY, til'i (Fr. tē-yē), **Johann Tserklaes**, **COUNT OF**, Bavarian commander: b. Castle Tilly, Brabant, near Belgium, February 1559; d. Ingolstadt, Bavaria, 30 April 1632. He received a strict Jesuit education, but preferring life in the army he became a soldier of fortune in the service of Spain, and later in that of Austria, after which he attached himself permanently to the Bavarian army, and under the banner of its king, the head of the Catholic League, entered upon the Thirty Years' War. His first signal victory was that of White Mountain, 6 Nov. 1620, when he defeated the Protestants in Bohemia. He was victorious over Christian of Brunswick at Höchst (1622) and Stadtlohn (1623), thus gaining the title of Count of the Empire. In 1626 he compelled Christian of Denmark, who had joined the Protestant forces in Saxony, to retire into his own domain. In 1630 he was made commander of the Imperial army and in 1631 won the famous battle of Magdeburg against Gustavus Augustus of Sweden and the Saxon Protestants. In the following September the Bavarian troops were, however, completely routed by the Swedes at Breitenfeld, and in the engagement upon the river Lech, April 1652, Tilly, who had been victorious in 36 battles in the religious wars of Germany, was mortally wounded. Consult Klepp, O., 'Tilly in Dreissigjährigen Krieg' (Stuttgart 1861); Villermont, 'Tilly, ou La Guerre de trente ans' (Tournay 1859); Wittich, K., 'Magdeburg, Gustav Adolf und Tilly' (Berlin 1874).

TILSIT, Germany, a town in East Prussia, at the confluence of the Memel or Niemen, and the Tilsa, 65 miles northeast of Königsberg. Its principal buildings are the gymnasium, real-school, churches, theatre, barracks, castle ruins and several institutions. The chief manufactures are iron castings, machinery, paper, soap, glass, oils, snuff, chemicals, cloth, cheese

and leather. The eel and salmon fisheries are important, as well as the large stock. At Tilsit the famous peace ending the French-Prussian War was concluded (1807). Various concessions, changes of territorial government, Napoleon largely dictating the terms. In the early days of the European War in 1914 Tilsit was taken by the Russians, and abandoned. See WAR, EUROPEAN Pop.

TILTON, Theodore, American journalist: b. New York, 2 Oct. 1835; d. Paris, France, May 1907. He was graduated from the College of the City of New York in 1855 and came a journalist on the New York Observer. In 1856 he joined the editorial staff of Independent, and in 1863 became its editor in chief. In 1871 he became an editor of Brooklyn Union, but shortly after started a weekly periodical, the Golden Age, which discontinued in 1874. In 1874 he caused great sensation in Plymouth Church, Brooklyn, by attacking a sensation throughout the country, by attacking the Rev. Henry Ward Beecher of criminal intimacy with his wife. The trial which resulted in the disagreement of the jury, covered a period of six months. After 1883 he went abroad. He was the author of several volumes of verse, 'The Sexton's Tale and Other Poems' (1867); 'Thou and I' (1880); 'Swabian Songs' (1882); 'The Chameleon's Dish' (1884); 'Heart's Ease' (1894); a novel, entitled 'Pest-Tossed' (1873); 'The Fading of the Flower: A Poem' (1906).

TIMARU, a New Zealand town on an island in Geraldine County, on the east coast, 100 miles by rail southwest of Christchurch. It is an important railroad centre, being situated at the very junction of the Fairlie line. Its principal exports are flour, wool and meat. Timaru has a fine harbor. Pop. 6,424.

TIMBER AND STONE LAW. (U. S. A.) June 1878 Congress passed the Timber and Stone Law which with certain amendments is now in force. Under this law all unappropriated, non-mineral surveyed lands within the public land States which are chiefly valuable for the timber or stone and unfit for cultivation at the date of survey may be sold at their appraised value in case less than \$2.50 per acre. One timber or stone entry may be made for not more than 160 acres (a) by any person who is a citizen of the United States or who has declared intention to become such citizen, if he is under 21 years of age and has not already exhausted his right by reason of a former entry for an entry under this act or he already acquired title to or is not under the other public lands laws any lands which with the land for which he applies would aggregate more than 320 acres (b) by an association of such persons or by a corporation each of whose stockholders so qualified. Provision is made for the appraisal of the value of the timber or stone on the land in question and the applicant must make payment in accordance with such appraisal.

TIMBREL, a musical instrument resembling a tambourine (q.v.), has been used since the earliest times. It is mentioned in

ok of the Old Testament (Ex. xv, 20), ns to have been known to all ancient

It is also known as the tabor, tabret, etc., and its form varies from the-aped drum of Egypt or the long nar-um of Provence, to the modern tam-of Spain.

BUKTU, tīm-hūk'too (also spelled cton and Timbuctoo), French Sudan, a ed trading station situated on the great the Niger River, on the southern of the Sahara, in lat. 16° 43' N., and 57' W. The city lies in a desert region ne miles from the banks of the river, feet above sea-level. It measures three circumference, and consists of adobe without windows. In the centre are rge mosques, and on the northern out-vo forts. The commerce by caravans he Sahara was formerly enormous, is isiderable and again increasing, being d at \$4,000,000 annually. The trade is alt, fabrics, hardware, ostrich feathers cotton, tobacco, sugar and gold. Recent ons have disclosed ancient Egyptian ure pointing to a prehistoric founda-the modern city was founded toward of the 11th century, and became known peans in 1353. Owing to its former of access Timbuktu was long an ob-curity for travelers. The sultan of captured the city and adjacent ter-1 1590, deposing the native Songhoi. After a time the Moroccan rule was off, and various tribes controlled the l the French took possession of it in a telegraph line connects with Algeria. h military territory has its headquarters Pop. (1917) about 16,000, almost all nedans. Consult Dubois, 'Timbuctoo, sterious' (1896); Lady Lugard, 'A Dependency' (London 1905).

BY, Theodore Ruggles, American in-b. Dover, Dutchess County, N. Y., 5 22; d. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1909. He "was ator from childhood," says Parton, and vented the floating dry dock. Among r inventions are those of floating lat-f iron and steel for coast-defense; a of sighting and firing heavy guns by y, patented in 1862 at Washington, d adopted by the United States govern-d now used in all leading countries; rican turbine wheel; the first portable er; the process of printing terrestrial n colors; and a process for quickly coffee. He was the first to advocate ern use of iron in the construction of a, and his most famous invention is the g turret which was first introduced in ginal *Monitor* (see *MONITOR, THE*; AND *MERRIMAC*), and has since been in naval architecture throughout the This invention, through official neglect er failure to recognize and proclaim contribution to the national defenses e victory in "the battle upon which he fate of the Civil War," has been ascribed to John Ericsson (q.v.), gineer of the *Monitor*. But the true of the case shows that as early as 1841 exhibited at the War Department a nd plans of a revolving battery, to be

made of iron, the idea of which was suggested to him when first he observed the circular form of Castle William on Governor's Island, New York harbor. In 1843 he is said to have filed his preliminary specification of the model and plans in the United States Patent Office, and Caleb Cushing the same year sent a duplicate model to China. (See illustration under *MONITOR*). The published records of the office reveal patent No. 3,673 sealed to Theodore R. Timby of Cato, N. Y., in 1844 for an improved waterwheel, also patent 4,845, 10 Nov. 1846, for its further improvement, and this is recorded as expired in 1861. On 31 Dec. 1844 a patent was granted to John Ericsson for propelling ships. But there is no record of the revolving floating or coastal battery by either inventor. It is interesting to note, how-ever, that 11 Aug. 1841 a patent was granted to Prosper Martin of Philadelphia, Pa., for floating batteries; and 11 Oct. 1841 to Daniel Fitzgerald, New York, for submarine gun-boats. Timby, from 1851 to 1861, is said to have urged the importance of the revolving floating battery on Emperor Napoleon III. Meanwhile, having developed improvements in his invention, the outbreak of the Civil War was his opportunity, and on 8 July 1862 patents Nos. 35,846 and 35,847 were granted to Theod-ore R. Timby of Worcester, Mass., for (a) revolving battery tower, (b) discharging guns in revolving tower by electricity, and (c) No. 36,593, 30 Sept. 1862 improved revolving bat-tery tower. Incidentally in 1862-63 he re-ceived patents for portable warming apparatus; for mercurial barometers; for solar time globe and solar timepieces. The only records of patents to John Ericsson around these dates are three in 1863 comprising (a) instruments for taking soundings; (b) port-stopper for vessels of war; (c) operating gun carriages. Under his revolving battery tower and related patents, Timby entered into an agreement with the builders of the *Monitor*, including Ericsson as supervising engineer, for its use in the con-struction of that vessel, and received therefor \$5,000. He also received \$5,000 royalty for each of the two subsequent vessels built by that company. Although this American inven-tor received no compensation and no official recognition of his services to the country, his claims were not officially disputed. His invention of the revolving turret, as well as of the "Timby system" of coast-defense adopted by many nations, has been acknowledged by military and naval authorities at home; the legislature of New York passed (1890) a concurrent resolu-tion declaring it to be the "duty of Congress to make such investigation . . . as shall do ample justice in the premises and vindicate the genius that contributed so largely in rescuing the country from a grave peril during the dark-est days of its existence"; and influences were brought to bear on Congress and elsewhere to secure full acknowledgment of his patent rights and remuneration for his work from the United States government. Bills to this end were introduced in the national Senate in 1893 by the senators from New York, but apparently without result. An interesting applicable com-mentary on such conditions may be found in the report of Charles M. Keller, examiner of patents for the year 1844 (Doc. No. 78, p. 507):

"It is a matter of surprise that society at large which has been and must continue to be so much benefited by inventions and the progress of the useful arts should pay so little attention to this subject. The fruits of the labors of inventors are enjoyed and recognized by the world at large, but the authors of all these benefits pass through the world unnoticed, and in most cases unrewarded. It is to be regretted that literary men do not turn their attention to the progress of the useful, and, with the pen of fancy, add ornament and beauty to the solid edifice. Mr. Timby received patents for a mole and tower system of defense (1880); a subterranean system of defense (1881); and a revolving tower and shield system (1884). In his later years he was a resident of Brooklyn, N. Y., where he occupied himself with various literary and other avocations, being especially interested in scientific and philosophical pursuits. Among his writings is a volume entitled 'Lighted Lore for Gentle Folk' (1902), which contains his reflections on a variety of subjects. Consult New York *Herald* and New York *Evening Post*, 7 June 1843; *Harper's Monthly*, January 1863, pp. 241-248; 'American Annual Cyclopaedia,' 1864, 'Revolving Turrents,' pp. 719-723; Todd, 'Nuts for Boys to Crack' (1866), p. 166; Parton, 'The People's Book of Biography—Lives of the Most Interesting Persons of All Ages and Countries,' containing a sketch of Timby and an account of his connection with the *Monitor*; King, 'Theodore R. Timby' (in *Successful Americans*, January 1902); *American Shipbuilder*, 23 Oct. 1902, 'A Half-forgotten Hero'; and Memorial of the Patriotic League of the Revolution to the 57th Congress, presented by Virginia Chandler Titcomb, 1902.

JOHN H. CLIFFORD,
C. LEONARD-STUART,

Editorial Staff of The Americana.

TIME, that dimension of the world which we express in terms of before and after. Our experience of time is in general analogous with our experiences of space (q.v.), but it has certain important differences from the latter. These reside primarily in the fact that whereas it is customary for us to think only of the physical order of things in spatial terms, the temporal sequence pervades mind and matter alike. For this reason many philosophers who have treated of space as something secondary and derived have assigned to time a very fundamental status. This has been especially the case among such idealists as Berkeley. In Leibnitz's philosophy time appears as the background, so to speak, of the pre-established harmony between the monads, while space is merely the confused perception of their logical relations. Royce, like most of the Absolutist disciples of Hegel, holds a view of time which makes it prior to all finite minds, forming their natural environment, as it were, while for the Absolute Experience it is merely a phase of mental content. Bergson considers time the only true dimension of Being, when this is perceived in the truest manner by intuition, while he considers space as an artificial intellectualization of the time process.

These views of the nature of time are opposed to those which assimilate it to space.

Kant, for example, makes time the form of the internal sense and space the form of the external sense. The time of the natural scientist has always partaken of the nature of space and now partakes of this nature more than ever, for it is considered by the advocates of the theory of relativity (q.v.) that a moving body carries with it a temporal system entirely different from that of the world with reference to which it is at rest and that the true units of both time and space are neither points nor moments, but moments-in-the-history-of-a-point. The grand problem in the philosophy of time consists in the harmonization of these physical time theories with the apparent differences between time and space.

The first step toward the closing of this breach is the analysis of our experience of time. This has been done with great care by William James (q.v.) in his 'Principles of Psychology.' He finds that within a definite, limited interval of duration, known as the specious present, there is a direct perception of the temporal relations. After an event has passed beyond the specious present, it can only enter into consciousness by reproductive memory. As James says, "The object of memory is only an object imagined in the past to which the emotion of belief adheres." One might add in the same way that our cognition of the future is only cognition by anticipation and that the object of anticipation is only an object imagined in the future to which the emotion of belief adheres.

We thus see from James' account that our temporal experience is divided into three qualitatively distinct intervals: the remembered past, the perceived specious present and the anticipated future. By means of this tripartite division, we are able to orient our present selves in the temporal stream of our own experience. However, we do not merely have at our disposal the temporal order generated by our present experience, but the memory of the temporal orders of past experiences, and the expectation of the temporal orders of future experiences. These temporal orders are themselves subject to a correlation and a temporal arrangement, for two temporal orders not too remote from one another will possess in common certain items by which they may be compared and the order of their specious presents be determined. As a consequence, it is possible to construct a secondary temporal order of the immediately given temporal orders of our experience and it results directly from this that we can construct a temporal arrangement of our specious presents and their contents. We thus see how it is possible for time to have its roots in experience and yet to be a dimension in which experiences and their contents are arranged.

Now, it has been shown in the article on space that the ease with which space undergoes scientific manipulation is due to the fact that the space of science is a construction from the spatial data of our experience which is largely determined by considerations of scientific convenience. As we have just seen, the fact that experiences are arranged in time does not prevent the stuff from which time is made from being of the nature of experience-data. There is consequently no obstacle to a treatment of this material in a manner entirely

el to the physical treatment of space, or a combination of time-data with space-and other empirical data into a single use which is not separable into purely l and purely temporal dimensions, as in use of the theory of relativity. Of course, me of science, like the space of science, construction which is largely arbitrary o in a sense a fiction, but there is reason ievie that the time of the unscientific man, rgson himself, owes its homogeneity, its e, definite direction of flow, its continuity, ore or less unconscious acts of construc- which differ in degree, not in nature, from of the scientist. There is no reason to e that our time data, taken raw, uned, unschematized, indicate of themselves gle series into which all events fit in a te order; indeed, there is good reason to e that the laws which we unquestioningly ate with time are outlined only in the st way in our definite temporal experi-

fore leaving the subject of the phi- y of time, a word or two must be concerning the Zenonian paradoxes. : have to do with the flying arrow, : cannot remain where it is, nor be : it is not, and with Archiles, who, h the swiftest of men, cannot catch up the slow tortoise except by occupying an y of positions, and with other similar rs. In fact, though these paradoxes seem al with space and time, they deal with properties of infinite assemblages (see ABLAGES, GENERAL THEORY OF) and dense and were in truth unanswerable until ecent thoroughgoing mathematical treat- of these matters, though they have now completely solved. (For a more detailed ient of these paradoxes see ZENO OF ELEA). it is only necessary to state that Bergson enly regards these difficulties as insur- table on an intellectualistic view of time hat James turns them to use in proving eory that time is discontinuous.

biography.—Bergson, H., 'Time and Free (trans. London 1910); Boodin, J. E., : and Reality' (New York 1904); James, 'Principles of Psychology' (New York ; Robb, A. A., 'A Theory of Time and ' (Cambridge 1914); Royce, J., 'The d and the Individual' (New York 1900- Russell, B. A. W., 'Our Knowledge of ternal World as a Field for Scientific od in Philosophy' (Chicago 1914).

IME, Measurement of. All our meas- of time depend primarily upon the motion e earth upon its axis and around the sun. irst motion enables us to count off the suc- e days; the other the successive years. easurement of time thus becomes a most -tant branch of practical astronomy in fairs of men. It falls into two distinct :s, the determination of the years and that e days or fractions of a day. Other units ne than this may be regarded as subsidiary. ries are determined by the count of years; s and months by a count of days; hours, tes and seconds by dividing the day into ions.

he primary object of a measure of time is xpression or determination of the moment

or date of any event. This is expressed by the period of time elapsed since some standard moment or epoch. Long intervals, expressed in years, are measured from some great epoch, chosen by a nation—in all Christian nations the birth of Christ is taken for this purpose. The general subject of measuring or expressing long intervals of time is treated in our article Chronology (q.v.). The present article deals mainly with fractions of a day, or with what is commonly called the "time of day."

To express the time of day we must have a moment at which we consider the day to begin and from which we count the hours and minutes. The natural moment for this purpose is that when the sun crosses the meridian, because it can be more easily observed than any other phenomenon growing out of the earth's rotation. This moment is actually taken as the beginning of the day by astronomers on shore and, to a large extent, by navigators at sea. The latter usage grew out of the fact that at noon the navigator determines the latitude of his ship. But, to express the moment of an event, navigators are now beginning to count from midnight, as landsmen habitually do. The Jews formerly considered the day to begin at sunset and the practice in ancient times was to divide the 24 hours into two parts, the day and the night. Each of these parts was divided into 12 hours. Thus men had the first, second and third hour of the night, etc., and the corresponding hours of the day, as we see in the Bible. Owing to the inequality in the length of the day at different seasons of the year, the hours thus employed were of unequal length. In an age when the modern clock was unknown and there was no accurate instrument for measuring time in universal use, this inequality was of little importance. But when an accurate measure was once obtained, a more uniform measure of the hours became necessary. For obvious reasons midnight became the most convenient time to begin the day of 24 hours. Thus arose the system of setting the clocks at 12 when the sun crosses the meridian, beginning a new day 12 hours later when the clock marks midnight and dividing the hours into A.M. and P.M. This system was adopted without change until the introduction of railways showed its defects and made a slight modification necessary.

The first inconvenience felt from the system arose from the fact that the intervals between successive noons, as indicated by the passage of the sun across the meridian, are not equal. To show the nature and effect of the inequality, let us suppose a perfect clock so regulated as to go always at the same rate and to be set at noon on 1 January of any year at the moment when the sun crosses the meridian and to be so exactly regulated as to again show noon on 1 January of the year following. It will be found that, during the month of January, the clock will continually gain on the sun at a rate of 28 seconds a day at the beginning of the month, which rate will continually diminish to eight seconds at the end of the month and will change to a losing rate about the middle of February. The effect of the accumulation will be that, at the latter date, the clock will be found to be more than 10 minutes ahead of noon when the sun crosses the meridian. Then it will begin

to fall back for several months until, in May, it will be seven minutes slower than the sun. Then it will forge ahead again and again fall behind until, when January again comes around, it will once more coincide with the sun.

This inequality between the moments of the sun's successive transits over the meridian is due to two causes; the obliquity of the ecliptic and the eccentricity of the earth's orbit. If, instead of using the sun, we measured time by the apparent diurnal motion of the stars, no inequality would be noticeable. The effect of the eccentricity is that the sun seems to move forward among the stars more rapidly in the winter months than in those of summer. And the effect of the obliquity of the ecliptic is a still larger inequality, going through its cycle of changes twice in a year.

So long as an error of modern fractions of an hour was of no importance, people in general had no occasion to trouble themselves with this inequality; but when time had to be measured to a minute, it became intolerable, and the system of mean time had to be introduced. The latter is defined by the going of a perfect clock in the manner already supposed, and so set that, in the average of the whole year, it shall be as much ahead of the sun as behind it. The greatest difference between the clock and the sun will then be about 16 minutes, which difference occurs in one direction early in November, and in the other about the middle of February. The difference is called the *equation of time* and is given for each day in the household almanac, thus enabling the household clock to be set by the sun. Some such system as this is now used in all civilized countries where exact time is of importance.

Besides true solar time and mean solar time, a species of time of great importance to the astronomer is sidereal time. Sidereal time is measured by the stars, or rather by the daily motion of that point in the equator from which the true right ascension of the stars is reckoned, called the vernal equinox. Two successive upper transits of the vernal equinox over the same meridian determine a sidereal day, which is nearly 3 minutes and 36 seconds shorter than a mean solar day, but divided, like it, into 24 hours. About 21 March are sidereal and mean times agree; the former gains on the latter an entire day in the year. The sidereal day commences at the instant the vernal equinox makes its upper transit, and, therefore, changes in 12 months through the entire 24 hours. The hours are counted from 0 to 24.

Time may be determined by observations on the sun or stars with a sextant, or an altazimuth for rough purposes, or with a transit adjusted to the meridian, for refined work. With the last instrument a chronograph is frequently used for recording the observations. The telescope usually has from 5 to 11 equidistant lines ruled on glass (or spider lines), which are placed in the common focus of the eye piece and object glass, the centre line being adjusted to the optical axis of the telescope and set in the meridian. When ready for observations, the observer sets the telescope at the proper angle to observe the passage of the star across the meridian, and records on the chronograph the transit over each line by interrupting the circuit with an observing key held in the

hand and electrically connected with a chronograph, on which a break-circuit clock is making a continuous record. The chronograph sheet is read by means of a scale.

A relation which was of little importance in former generations, but became very important when railways began to run, was that of the relation of time to longitude. We readily see that, as the earth revolves, the various meridians on its surface are brought into line with the sun. An error of conceiving the case is to think of the earth as continually traveling around the earth from east to west. The rate of motion is one hour for every 15 degrees of longitude. When it is noon is true of any other hour of the day. Any such hour is about three hours out of the continent from the Atlantic coast. The result of this is that a passenger with a good watch traveling west will find his watch continuing to run at the places he reaches. The opposite effect is produced when traveling east. Before 1883 this relation of time to longitude was of endless confusion on the continent. Conductors could not set their watches every minute as they traveled east or west, and thus every railroad adopted some meridian as that by which to set its time. There were, therefore, many meridians as railroads, and the trains frequently missed their trains by not knowing what time to go by.

In 1883 was introduced the standard time system, which is now used over the entire country, and is rapidly being introduced in Europe. This system consists in dividing the country into zones by meridians of longitude, 15 degrees, or one hour apart. The central meridians of the zones used in the United States are those of 60 degrees west of Greenwich, 75 degrees, 90 degrees, 105 degrees, 120 degrees, known respectively as the Atlantic, Eastern, Central Mountain and Pacific time. The lines dividing one zone from the next are arranged, as nearly as convenient, to run about midway between these central meridians. Within each zone one and the same meridian is used.

The result of this system is that a traveler journeys only within a single zone. He finds the time to be everywhere the same when he crosses the line from one zone to the next, the time suddenly changes by one hour. In traveling from New York to San Francisco he crosses three of the zone lines. When arriving at his destination, the time is three hours slower than in New York.

It should be carefully understood that this system of expressing time, which is used throughout almost our entire country, is actually used is not the true time indicated by the sun, except at the central meridians. It does not correspond to sunrise or sunset, as given in the almanac. At way points, Cincinnati, for example, the time used is necessarily in error by one hour in one direction or the other. The inconvenience thus arising is very small, and, consequently, if any one determines the passage of the sun across the meridian, he corrects it according to his local standard meridian, in order to find the

TIMGAD, ALGERIA



1 The Forum and Capitol

2 General View from the Summit of the Theatre

TIMGAD, ALGERIA



1 The Arch of Trajan

2 Mosaic Pavement in the Court of the Baths

ard time. The inconvenience thus arising is very small compared with the advantages of the uniformity to which the system gives rise.

Similar systems are in use in all European countries except Ireland, Holland, Russia and Greece, which retain the time of their capitals, except in the case of the Russian railroads, which take their time from Pulkova. All other European countries take their time from meridians differing by an integral multiple of 15° or $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ from that of Greenwich. This is in accordance with the method of reckoning time for international purposes, agreed to by the International Conference held at Washington, D. C., in 1883. Universal time is reckoned from mean noon, the day commencing at midnight, and divided into 24 (instead of into two portions of 12) hours each. Local time will still be used for local purposes; but the method of fixing it will be changed. Since the earth is divided into 360° and the day in 24 hours every 15° will represent the difference of an hour in time. If the earth be divided into 24 equal parts, at every 15th meridian, and if the local mean noon of such meridians be adopted as the standard noon of all places $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ each side of it, it will follow that when it is noon at Greenwich and at all places within $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ of Greenwich, it will be 11 o'clock by local (but still noon by universal) time for all places between $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ and $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ west of Greenwich, and 13 o'clock by local (but still noon by universal) time for all places between $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ and $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ east of Greenwich, and so on throughout the world. Universal time will be the same universally, and local time will differ from it only by even hours, instead of by the various odd minutes by which local standards differ from each other at the present time; while in no case will the difference between standard noon and absolute noon at any place exceed half an hour, since a difference of $7\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of longitude equals a difference of half an hour in time.

Time Signals.—Many observatories send out time signals either daily, hourly or sometimes continuously every second, or every other second, to various parts of the country for the purpose of giving accurate time to all sorts of industries. They are sent out over the telegraph lines, the wires being permanently run into the observatories for the purpose, and the signals are generally sent automatically by a distributing clock which is kept as near the exact time as possible. An electric current passes through the clock and is broken or closed regularly by a toothed wheel on the second hand arbor of the clock. Perhaps the best known set of time signals is that sent out by the Naval Observatory at Washington. It is as follows: three or four minutes before noon, whenever the telegraph companies switch in the loops to the observatory, the clock begins to send out make-circuit signals every second over the various lines, the minutes being indicated by leaving out the seconds 55, 56, 57, 58 and 59 in each, and the half minutes by leaving out the 29th second of each. The click following such a one-second gap then always indicates the beginning of a half-minute and the first following a gap of five seconds indicates the beginning of a minute, except at the exact noon. Just before this there is a gap of 10 seconds, and then exactly at noon the circuit closes and remains

closed for just a whole second, the beginning of the marks indicating exact noon. The closing for a whole second is in order to make sure that that particular mark goes through all the telegraph lines, for this particular signal is made to do a great many things at different places, such as the dropping of time balls, and it is more important that this particular second be distinctly sent than any of the others. After the break at the close of the noon signal the telegraph companies quickly switch out the loops to the observatory, and the lines immediately resume their normal work. In the city of Washington this particular noon signal drops a time ball on the top of the State, War and Navy Department Building, and it also automatically corrects, by setting forward or back exactly to 0 hours 0 minutes 0 seconds, all the clocks in the department buildings of the government, no matter how much they may have gained or lost since the preceding noon.

In recent years an artificial regulation of time consists in arbitrarily setting forward all public clocks by the amount of one hour on the first of May of each year, the hour being again dropped in the month of October. The principal advantage of this proceeding is that during the summer months the time of artificial lighting is lessened, with a consequent large aggregate saving in expenditure. Up to the year 1916, this regulation had been adopted in England, Germany, France, Austria, Holland, Denmark, Norway, Italy and Portugal. It was adopted as a war measure in the United States in 1918-19, but was repealed in the latter year.

TIMGAD, Algeria, the ancient Roman city **THAMUGADI**, in the department of Constantine, near Lambèze, about 25 miles southeast of Batna on the Philippeville-Biskra Railroad, is approached through a valley bounded by the Aures Mountains and stands on the northern fringe of the African Desert. It was a fortified frontier town at the junction of six roads, and was founded in 100 A.D. by Lucius Munatius Gallus. It flourished for three centuries and then underwent various vicissitudes, owing to native insurrections and the incursions of the Vandals, in 535 being partially destroyed. Four years later, under the Byzantine general Solomon, it was restored and had another period of prosperity until the Arab invasion of 646, when the Christian governor, Gregory of Timgad, was defeated and killed, the town being subsequently abandoned, falling into ruins and gradually becoming buried beneath the desert sands. Recent excavations undertaken by the French government have revealed ruins, which for beauty, architecture and magnificent extent have gained for Timgad the title of the "African Pompeii." Nearly the whole of the city has been laid bare (see illustrations) and exhibits the usual Roman platting, two main streets, the Decumanus Maximus extending east and west and the Cardo Maximus intersecting at right angles, upon and around which the city was built. The principal buildings are on the main streets and among the prominent civic features are the magnificent triumphal arch of Trajan, the Forum (seating 3,500), with the theatre, basilica, library and other buildings surrounding it, the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, statues of the Roman emperors, a Byzantine fort, the Christian basilica and ca-

thedral erected by Gregory, the governor already mentioned, houses and stores, markets and annexes, thermæ and latrinæ. The arch of Trajan, the finest Roman construction of its kind in northern Africa and the dominating attraction of Timgad, bears an inscription which translated reads:

"The Emperor Caesar Nerva Trajan Augustus Germanicus, son of the divine Nerva, sovereign pontiff, four times tribune, three times consul, father of his country, founded the Marcian colony, Trajan of Thamugadi, by the help of the third Augustus Legion, Lucius Munatius Gallus being the legal imperial proprietor."

The epigraphic wealth of the city is considerable, including inscriptions to early Christians, showing that they were persecuted and underwent martyrdom, while others bear such historical names as Novatus, a member of the Council of Carthage in 258; Sextus in 320; Faustinus, opponent of Gaudentius the Donatist, in 411, and Secundus, bishop of Numidia, exiled by Huneric in 484. Consult Ballu, A., 'Guide Illustré de Timgad' (Paris 1911).

TIMOLEON, ti-môl'ë-ôn, Grecian commander and liberator of Sicily; b. Corinth, about 400 to 395 B.C.; d. Syracuse, 337 B.C. He was accused of having caused the death of his brother, Timophanes, the head of the state, and is said to have exiled himself from Corinth for 20 years in consequence. Little is known of his life until he entered the service of the Greek cities of Sicily in the effort to expel their Carthaginian invaders, an undertaking in which he met with signal success. In 343 he drove Dionysius from Syracuse and in 339, with only 12,000 men, met and conquered a force of 70,000 Carthaginians and allies under Hasdrubal and Hamilcar, at the Crimissus. Thereafter he secured a treaty by which the Carthaginians were confined to the territory east of the Halycus. In the cities thus freed from their enemy, he restored democratic government, and was looked upon as the defender of their liberties. In Syracuse he not only restored ancient rights, but gave its citizens a new and yet more liberal constitution. Consult Plutarch's 'Lives.'

TIMON, ti-môn, Athenian misanthrope; b. near Athens. He flourished in the later part of the 5th century B.C., and the ingratitude of his friends so greatly embittered him that he retired into solitude. His name has become proverbial as descriptive of a misanthrope. He formed the subject of a famous dialogue by Lucian and his story is familiar through Shakespeare's tragedy.

TIMON OF ATHENS. Very little has yet been discovered concerning 'Timon of Athens.' There is no record of any early performance or any edition other than the strangely imperfect one in the folio of 1623. On the evidence of style the play is dated about 1607 and thus referred to the same period as the three other tragedies with which it has most in common, 'King Lear,' 'Antony and Cleopatra' and 'Coriolanus.' It is generally agreed that the best parts of Timon are not only Shakespeare's but must be counted among his highest achievements in poetry—"poetry," as a recent writer has said, "coming short of 'Lear,' perhaps in poignancy of diction and certainly in pathos of situation, but surpassing even 'Lear' or 'Coriolanus' in the sheer force of that emotion which, in different forms, is

common to the three plays (Wright). On the other hand, many of the un-Shakespearean scenes are of almost unaccountable poorness, by no means justifying Massfield's verdict that they were written by "a man of genius, a skilled writer for the stage, and of a marked personality." The best supported modern view is that something over half the play is by Shakespeare and the rest the unintelligent addition of an unknown reviser. Fleay thought that the Shakespearean fragment was hastily expanded in 1623 for the express purpose of making it fill a gap in the Folio volume, caused by the decision to remove 'Troilus and Cressida' from the number of tragedies. One of the sources is certainly the brief account of Timon in Plutarch's 'Life of Mark Antony,' whence Shakespeare derived most of his material for 'Antony and Cleopatra.' This may have been supplemented by a similar, but much longer narrative in Painter's 'Palace of Pleasure.' The introduction of incidents not found in either of the foregoing works seems to establish the use also of an anonymous earlier Timon play (a comedy), and perhaps of Lucian's dialogue of Timon. There are yet unsolved difficulties about explaining how the last two writings became known to Shakespeare, for the Timon comedy seems neither to have been printed in Shakespeare's day nor to have been acted in London, whereas Lucian's dialogue was not accessible in English. In 1678 the Restoration dramatist, Thomas Shadwell, brought out a revision of 'Timon of Athens,' of which he boasted, "I have made it into a play." The claim may be allowed, for Shadwell's play had reasonable success and there exists no positive proof that 'Timon of Athens' had ever been acted previously. A later adaptation, made by Richard Cumberland in 1768, was acted by Garrick in 1771. Cumberland omitted large portions of the original, added the character of Evanthe, Timon's daughter, romanticized that of her lover, Alcibiades, and much lightened the gloom of the play's close. This piece was a failure. Horace Walpole remarked sardonically that Cumberland's alteration was "marvellously well done, for he has caught the manner and diction of the original so exactly, that I think it is full as bad a play as it was before he corrected it." The best recent discussion of 'Timon of Athens' is by E. H. Wright ('The Authorship of Timon of Athens,' 1910).

TUCKER BROOK.

TIMOR, tē-môr', an island of the Malay Archipelago, the most eastern and largest of the Lesser Sunda Islands, 700 miles southeast of Borneo and 500 miles west by south of Papua or New Guinea; length, 300 miles; width, 60 miles; area, 12,450 square miles. Coasts are steep and generally difficult of access on account of coral reefs; the island is traversed by a mountain chain everywhere giving evidence of volcanic origin; one peak, Mount Atlas, is over 12,000 feet; the interior is very little known. The vegetation is less luxuriant and less varied than in the other islands of the East Indies. The coast lands are cultivated to some extent, the northern part of the island being more favorable to agriculture than the southern. Coffee, rice, sugar and coconuts are grown, but mostly for domestic use; some rubber is exported, also sandalwood, wax, trepang and

shell. Horses, ponies and cattle are a few exported. There is considerable wealth, but it has not been developed.

The people are mainly Papuan, with Polynesian and Negrito mixture, with Chinese, who control the trade. Many people are savage, being classed as 'head-hunters'.

The island politically is divided between Portugal and Holland, the northern part (about 1,000 square miles) being Portuguese, the southern part (5,120 square miles), Dutch. The division was first made by treaty in 1859, boundaries and relationship of the two parts more exactly defined by another treaty in 1908.

In 1908 another treaty was ratified by which the territory exchanged between these two countries. The Dutch capital is Kupang (on the island of Timor), the Portuguese Dilli (3,000 pop.). Portuguese population of the island (1915) 100,000; the Dutch between 200,000 and 300,000 but only a few hundred of these are Europeans.

TIMORLAUT, tē-mōr'lowt, also called **LAUT**, a group of islands of the Malay Archipelago, lying about 300 miles east by north of Celebes Island and 150 miles west by south of the Molucca Islands, all being southwest of New Guinea.

The group consists of Yamdena (or Timor), 1,151 square miles in area, Selaru, Ordat, Molu and Maro and a number of uninhabited islands, with a total area of 2,000 square miles. The larger islands have the maximum elevation being 820 feet; the smaller are low and flat, of coral formation. Agriculture is carried on in a primitive fashion. Cattle are raised; turtle fishing is an important industry, and turtle and tortoise are exported. The population is estimated at 20,000, mostly Papuans.

OTHEUS, Athenian general: b. about 480 B.C.; d. 430 B.C. In 480 B.C. he was made commander of the Athenian fleet sent out by the Athenian Confederacy to gain the alliance of the Peloponnesian states of those along the coast of Laconia. He defeated a Spartan fleet in 480 B.C. Peace had been declared with Sparta, he was recalled to Athens. In 472 B.C. he was sent to the island of Asia Minor to aid the satrap Artabanus. He secured the island of Samos, and by his acquisition of Sestos and Crithote he gained the control of the Hellespont. In 456 B.C. he was appointed, with Chares, to the command of an expedition against Byzantium, but, refusing to engage in a battle which he deemed an unpropitious moment, he was accused by Chares of causing the defeat, and was deposed from power.

OTHEUS, tī-mō'thē ūs, Greek dithyrambic poet: d. 357 B.C. He was the most famous lyric poet of his day. An ancient Greek fragment of about 100 lines of his 'Nomos,' found at Abusir, in Egypt, in 1902, is believed to be the oldest Greek writing in existence and is thought to have been copied in the 5th century B.C. It is in the Attic poetic style displaying originality in metre and replete with defeat of the Persians at Salamis. He was also remarkable as a musician, playing his instrument, the cithara, and displaying a knowledge of harmonic principles. A number of the fragments of his poems are

to be found in Bergk's 'Poetæ Lyrici Græci.' Consult also Smyth, H. W., 'Greek Melic Poets' (New York 1900); Wright, W. C., 'Short History of Greek Literature' (New York 1907).

TIMOTHY, a disciple of Saint Paul: b. in Lycaonia, Asia Minor, probably at Lystra, of a Gentile father and Jewish mother. His father's name is unknown; his mother's was Eunice, his grandmother's Lois. By his mother and grandmother he was early made familiar with the Old Testament Scriptures, and it seems likely that by them also he was first instructed in the Christian faith, which they had probably been won over to on Saint Paul's first missionary visit to Lystra, while Timothy was still very young. When Saint Paul, along with Silas, visited Lystra on his second missionary journey, seven years after the first, Timothy became an active fellow-worker with the apostle, and he accompanied him and Silas in the further course of their mission. Timothy accompanied Paul to Philippi and Berea; but he is not mentioned as being with Paul at Thessalonica, which the apostle visited after Philippi and before Berea. He was then left in the last mentioned city alone, but rejoined Paul at Athens, from which city he was sent back to Thessalonica. After remaining there some time he once more joined his master at Corinth. No further mention is made of Timothy till at least five years later, when he is found with Paul at Ephesus on his third missionary journey. From Ephesus he was sent along with Erastus into Macedonia and Achaia to prepare the churches there for the visit that Paul himself was meditating (Acts xix, 22). Timothy met the apostle again in Macedonia, and was among those who preceded him on his journey to Jerusalem. We lose sight of him for the next two or three years; but he appears at Rome with Paul at the time when the epistles to the Colossians, Philippians and Philemon were written. From the third verse of the first chapter of the first epistle to Timothy we learn that Timothy was on one occasion left at Ephesus when Paul went into Macedonia, and it is supposed that this was after Paul had been released from the confinement in which he was placed when he was sent to Rome from Jerusalem. Tradition makes Timothy the first bishop of Ephesus. He is said to have been martyred in the reign of Domitian or Nerva.

TIMOTHY AND TITUS, Epistles to. **Pastoral Epistles.**—The two letters which purport to have been written by the Apostle Paul to his young friend and assistant Timothy and the letter which in the same way purports to have been written to his fellow-worker Titus are commonly called from the nature of their contents the 'Pastoral Epistles.' They sustain so many resemblances to each other that it is simplest and most helpful to treat them as a group, as, indeed, is commonly done.

Arguments as to Paul's Authorship.—Before touching on their contents and significance, it is best to take up the much debated problem of their authorship. External evidence in favor of Paul's having written them, consisting of quotations and citations by name, is abundant from the earliest times, going back, in fact, to Polycarp and Ignatius (before 120), if not to Clement of Rome (95). The one case of rejection, that by Marcion, is plausibly ex-

plained on the ground of antagonism to the doctrines taught. This strong attestation caused them to be unhesitatingly accepted as from Paul down to about the beginning of the last century, but since that time scarcely any point in New Testament criticism has been more constantly and strenuously disputed, and at present there is no point on which critics who deserve consideration are more evenly divided. (1) The first objection to be noted is that these letters cannot be from Paul's pen because the circumstances implied do not agree with the conditions otherwise known to have existed at any time in the apostle's life. It is admitted on all sides that there is no period described in Acts into which these letters fit, but the latest criticism, under the influence of Harnack, holds that Acts was written before the end of Paul's imprisonment at Rome and, if so, it is as legitimate to hold that he was released as that he was put to death soon after the time reached in the story of Acts. This release is rendered plausible by the facts that there was no charge against him on which he could have been fairly condemned (cf. Acts xxvi, 32); that Paul certainly not only hoped but expected release (Phil. i, 25; Philemon 22); and that what ancient tradition exists on the subject is to the effect that he visited Spain as he earlier intended, which would imply release from his first imprisonment. The question of the genuineness of these letters must be settled apart from this point. (2) Another argument against the Pauline authorship is that the vocabulary, the formation of the sentences and the way in which they are related to each other vary irreconcilably from Paul's acknowledged writings. A difference on these points must certainly be recognized, but when we consider the difference in the topics discussed, the lapse of time, which, if not more than five years since the composition of Philippians, might have brought many new circumstances to influence language, and the possible freedom with which Paul's amanuensis may have reproduced what he gave out, it is held by many critics of acuteness and standing that the differences may be harmonized with Pauline authorship. It is interesting to note in this relation that it has lately been urged that the language and style of the "Pastorals" approach in many points those of Luke and that, as it is said in 2 Timothy that he was Paul's only companion when that letter was written, it is presumable that he put that letter on paper, and if so, almost certainly the other two, a fact which would go far to explain the differences under consideration. It is also to be taken into account that the peculiarities of vocabulary and style are equally, if not more, difficult to explain on the theory that the letters were fabricated in direct imitation of Paul's genuine letters, since such a literary artist would naturally have avoided such striking deviations from Paul's previous usage as are recognized to exist. (3) It is also urged that the doctrinal content of these Epistles is inconsistent with Paul's teaching in other letters, and it should be recognized that a difference at least in the form of presentation of truth actually exists. But when it is taken into account that the opponents of Pauline authorship commonly hold that these letters were written by a "Paulinist," probably by a disciple who felt that he

was merely reproducing his master's ideas, must also be recognized, as it generally that no doctrinal contradiction or essential consistency exists between the two teachings. When the variations in Paul's presentation of his theological views in his acknowledged Epistles, as in 1 Thessalonians, 1 Corinthians and Colossians, are taken into account, it should equally be recognized that in the circumstances presupposed in Epistles Paul might have given the form which stands in them. (4) It is also asserted that the conditions which are implied existing in the churches, alike as to heresies as to church government, require a later date than can fall in the lifetime of Paul. But it is answered that the government of the churches is by no means so advanced as is asserted, and that there is no ground for assuming that this stage of ecclesiastical development and also such a prevalence of error as is implied, might have been reached by the year 65. (5) It is also objected that the tone of these letters is more formal and distant than in the other Epistles, though they were written to churches; that directions are given to Timothy which are unnatural, as in relation to affliction at Ephesus when Paul had himself just been on the ground, as is implied in 1 Timothy when he urges his leaving his work immediately, as in 2 Timothy, and that it is conceivable that Paul should have addressed Timothy as a youth and a weakling. In answer to these objections it is argued that the letters, especially 1 Timothy and Titus, were in reality "open letters," intended to be read to the churches at Ephesus and in Crete; that 1 Timothy i, 3 does imply that Paul had himself been at Ephesus; that as Timothy might be unavoidably delayed in leaving at Paul's request, directions might well be given to apply in case of hindrance; that it is not unnatural that a man who years before had called himself "aged," should still think of Timothy as being a not uncommon character; that elderly men to think of men of the next generation as more youthful than they really are, and that it is by no means unreasonable to hold that Timothy may have needed strengthening and heartening of the apostle in these letters, as Paul the strong may perhaps have been especially drawn to him by traits which would show as weakness in a man who had to live his own independent life as a leader. It is also to be noted that every one of these points tells as against the supposition of fabrication, as a fabricator would naturally avoid these culties, and, in particular, would not insert anything which might seem to discreditably upon Timothy.

Critical Conclusion.—So far as contentions are concerned, it may be held that neither side has advanced arguments, but that, while the character of these letters does not demonstrate Paul's authorship on the other hand, the letters have not proved to be by another hand. We should also be remarked that many critics do not accept Pauline authorship for as they now stand find themselves recognize that many of the historical details, especially in 2 Timothy, are genuinely Pauline. Various attempts have been made to sl

fragments could have been woven into ones otherwise fabricated, but thus far all attempts to give a plausible explanation of such paralleled literary phenomenon have failed. It is to be recognized that, in view of the acknowledged relationship of these letters to other, any attestation of one, as this Timothy, in some sense attests them all. The end and the decision of the problem of the genuineness of these letters will probably be left to depend on the weight to be given to acceptance and attestation by the early Church, and it may be said to be true to-day what was in the time of the Muratorian Fragment (perhaps 175): "An Epistle to Titus was written to Timothy, written out of personal regard and regard, are still honored in the Church of the Catholic Church in the arrangement of ecclesiastical discipline."

Occasion and Order of Epistles.—If not true, critics hold that these letters were added up to confirm the traditional views of the Church against errorists of the author's time, many holding that 2 Timothy was composed on the basis of genuinely Pauline memoranda, so to speak, and on this theory, though much later dates have sometimes been suggested, they could hardly have been written 100 or before 80, while the place of composition would be absolutely indefinite. If accepted as written by Paul, all is much clearer. Timothy was written to Timothy at Ephesus to strengthen him in his position as representative of Paul in the superintendency of the churches, probably in 65 or 66; Titus was written presumably soon after to Titus, who was in Crete in a position similar to Timothy's, to advise and confirm him in his work; and 2 Timothy was sent perhaps in 67 from the East in Rome where Paul lay chained and awaiting death not remotely, to express to Timothy his thoughts in view of this situation, and to urge him to come to Rome as soon as possible.

Value.—If these epistles are not genuine Pauline letters, they yet have a certain value in stiffening to the conditions in the Church of the last decades of the 1st century in addition to both erroneous thought and needed methods of administration. If genuine, they have a much greater value still as setting forth the last thoughts of the great Apostle in reference to dangerous errors of the time and the importance of both right thinking and right action, and, above all, his thoughts in view of the Church, constituting what we might call his last word and testament for the benefit, not of Timothy alone, but of the Church universal.

Bibliography.—Findlay, G. G., 'Additional Notes on the Epistles of the Apostle Paul' (5th ed., 1909); Moffatt, James, 'Introduction to the New Testament' (1911); Robert, 'The Pauline Epistles' (1909); R. D., 'The Pauline Epistles' (1903); Theodor, 'Introduction to the New Testament' (Eng. trans., Vol. I, 1909).

DAVID FOSTER ESTES,
Professor of New Testament Interpretation,
Yale University.

TIMOTHY. See GRASSES IN THE UNITED STATES.

TIMROD, Henry, American poet: b. Charleston, S. C., 8 Dec. 1829; d. Columbia,

S. C., 6 Oct. 1867. After study at the University of Georgia and some legal education, he was for a time a tutor, at the outbreak of the Civil War became war correspondent of the *Charleston Mercury*, and in 1864 was made assistant editor of the *South Carolinian* at Columbia. The destruction of Columbia by Sherman was the ruin of his occupation, and his subsequent career was unfortunate. Just previous to the war-time, Timrod and P. H. Hayne (q.v.) were brilliant members of that Southern literary coterie in which W. G. Simms was the most prominent. In 1860 a small volume of his poems appeared, but with little recognition. Done under unfavorable conditions, Timrod's poetry has many excellent qualities, and in some cases attains real elevation. Among his best pieces are 'At Magnolia Cemetery'; 'Charleston' and 'The Cotton Boll.' A memorial to him was placed in Washington square, Charleston, in 1901. His verse was collected and published, with a biographical sketch, by Hayne in 1873. An edition, with memoir, in 1899, was followed in 1901 by the so-called memorial edition.

TIMUQUOMAN FAMILY, a group of American Indians formerly occupying central and northern Florida. In 1527—when first known to the Spaniards—these Indians had some 50 settlements along the Saint John's River. There were five original tribes speaking as many dialects. Wars of other tribes and the inroads of the English from Carolina gradually reduced the tribes in numbers, and they fled to Volusia County, at the headwater of the Saint John's. The territory thus abandoned was afterward occupied by the Seminoles (q.v.).

TIMUR, tē-moor' (TIMUR BEG, TIMUR LENG, TAMERLANE, the latter a corruption of Timur Leng, "Timur the Lame"), Mongol conqueror: b. Kesh, near Samarcand, about 1336; d. Otrar, 17 Feb. 1405. He was a descendant of Genghis Khan and became chief of his tribe in 1370, having previously reigned jointly for some years with his brother-in-law, Hussien, of whom he became jealous and whom he put to death, after defeating him in a short civil war. He established a firm government in his dominions and then embarked on his career of conquest. He subdued Persia and the whole of central Asia from the Great Wall of China to Moscow, and in 1398 invaded India, which he mastered from the Indus to the mouth of the Ganges. His cruelty knew no bounds. On one occasion, it is recorded, he massacred 100,000 prisoners, while on the banks of the Ganges he was called by the emperor of the East and other princes to aid in repelling the Turks under Bajazet. He wrested Syria from the Mamelukes on his return journey, overran the sultan's dominions with his vast army and on 20 June 1402 met Bajazet on the plain of Angora, routed his immense army and took him prisoner. In 1404 he began preparations for an expedition into China, and early in 1405 began the advance which was stopped by his death. Timur, however, was not a mere barbarian. He was an able administrator, with many statesmanlike traits, a patron of science and art and is also reputed to have been an author, though on dubious evidence. Consult Howorth, 'History of the Mongols'; Jean de Bec, 'Tambur-

lain' (1586; Eng. trans., 1595); Malcolm, 'History of Persia.'

TIN, a hard, white, ductile metal, obtained by smelting tin-stone or cassiterite—so-called from the Cassiterides, islands from which it was first brought into European markets. Tin appears to have been known in the time of Moses; and at a somewhat later period in Jewish history it was brought by the ships of Tarsish from the islands east of the Persian Gulf. The Phenicians traded largely in the tin ores of Cornwall, which was then, as now, celebrated for its mineral wealth. The mountains which separate Galicia from Portugal were also very productive of tin in ancient times, and still continue unexhausted. The mountains between Saxony and Bohemia have been wrought as tin mines for several centuries and still continue productive. Mines of it occur in the Peninsula of Malacca, in India, in Chile, in Mexico, in Peru, etc. Large deposits of tin-stone have been discovered in Queensland, New South Wales and Tasmania.

Tin-stone.—Tin-stone or tin dioxide (SnO_2) is the only ore used for obtaining metallic tin. Its chemical composition is oxygen 21.4 per cent, tin 78.6 per cent. It is found disseminated throughout the alluvium of valleys or in lode at considerable depths beneath the surface; the former deposits yield what is called stream-tin, while from the latter mine-tin is obtained. The first process to which the ore is subjected is grinding. The ground ore is then washed, which removes the impurities; for the specific gravity is so high that it is easy to wash away the earthy matter, and even some of the foreign metallic ores with which it is often mingled. But there are other bodies so nearly of the same specific gravity of the tin ore that they cannot be thus removed. The ore is then roasted in a reverberatory furnace, whereby most of the sulphur and arsenic are expelled. The ore, thus freed as much as possible from foreign matter, is mixed with from 15 to 20 per cent of its weight of pulverized anthracite coal and a small proportion of flux, generally limestone, and heated strongly in a reverberatory furnace, so as to bring the whole into the state of fusion which is kept up with gradually increasing temperature for about eight hours. The lime unites with the earthy matters still mixed with the ore and flows with them into a liquid slag, while the coal reduces the oxide of tin to the metallic state. The reduced tin falls by its own weight to the bottom, and is, at the end of about eight hours, let out by tapping a hole in the furnace which had been filled with clay.

Refining Process.—The tin thus obtained is still very impure; it contains generally iron, copper, arsenic and tungsten. In order to purify it the blocks of tin are placed in a reverberatory furnace and moderately heated to the point where the tin melts and flows into the refining basins, while the greater part of the foreign metals remains in the solid state. The molten tin in the refining basins is then stirred with poles of green wood, whence gases are given off, and the metal is maintained in a state of artificial ebullition. The upper parts of the contents of the basin are oxidized and removed from the surface, while the greater part of the foreign metals collects at the bottom. The

metal is allowed to partially cool, during the process it separates into zones, the upper consisting of nearly pure tin, while the lower is so impure that it must be returned to the furnace and again melted. The upper layer is removed into molds, containing each a three hundredweight, in which it is allowed to solidify; it is then sent into the market as tin, the purest specimens being called native tin.

Characteristics.—Tin, when pure, has a fine white color like silver but with a bluish hue, and when newly melted its brilliancy is great. It has a slightly disagreeable taste and emits a peculiar smell when rubbed. Its hardness is between that of gold and silver. Specific gravity, 7.28. It is very malleable and can be beaten out into a leaf, or tin-foil as it is called, is about one-thousandth part of an inch thick. It might be beaten out into a leaf much thinner again, if such were wanted for the purposes of art. Its ductility and malleability are much inferior to those of most of the metals known in early times; a bar of tin of a quarter of an inch in diameter will not support a greater weight than 294 pounds. Tin is flexible and produces, while bending, a peculiar creaking noise, known as the "cry of tin." It melts at about 460°F . When cooled it may be obtained crystallized in the form of a rhomboidal prism. By washing the surface of a mass of tin with warm dilute aqua regia it becomes covered with a number of small scales, which, from their unequal action upon the surface, give an appearance to the metal somewhat resembling that of watered silk. After exposure to the air tin loses its lustre and assumes a grayish-black color, but undergoes no further alteration. Neither is it sensibly affected by being kept under water. When cooled to 54° below zero it undergoes a transition into what is called "gray tin," in which it is very brittle and has lost all its ductile properties. When tin is melted in an open vessel its surface becomes very soon covered with a gray powder, which is an oxide of tin. If the heat be continued the color of the surface gradually changes, and at last it becomes black.

Tin Ores.—These are but two, the tin ore and tin pyrites, known respectively by the technical names of cassiterite and stannite. The first of these occurs crystallized in a great variety of forms, which may be derived from an octahedron with the angle over the apex being 112° . The majority of the crystals have the form of a right square prism, with rhombic faces at each extremity. They occur in a twin form, the twin crystals forming a rhombic prism. The cleavages take place parallel to the faces of this prism and with both its diagonals. The crystals may be cleaved also parallel to the sides of the above-named octahedron, but with some difficulty. The prisms are sometimes streaked. Lustre adamantine; colors shades of white, gray, yellow, red, black; streak pale gray, in some cases brown; semi-transparent, sometimes transparent, and in others opaque; brilliancy six to seven, about that of feldspar; gravity, 6.96. Tin ore presents it in a variety of compound or macled crystals, occurs reniform, rarely in botryoidal and massive, with a granular or

the individuals being strongly and the fracture uneven. The wood-Cornish mines is a mere variety of is so-called because of its resemblance to a cross section of the trunk of a tree, concentric rings of annual growth. In lark reddish to brown. The follow-ents were found in specimens of massive and wood-tin ore:—

	Crystallized	Massive	Wood-tin
.....	99.00	95.00	85.14
.....	0.25	5.00	13.42
.....	0.75	0.00	1.03

test purity cassiterite contains noth-ide of tin. Alone it does not melt blowpipe, but is reducible when in charcoal. It occurs disseminated anite, also in beds and veins, in

It also occurs in the beds and al-its of streams in the form of rolled d is extracted in this shape as " by placer works and dredges. y called wood-tin has hitherto been in these repositories, but is occasion-in pockets in rock formations. Tin $2S.FeS.SnS$), the other ore of tin, sive, with a granular composition; even, imperfectly conchoidal; lustre color steel-gray, inclining to yellow; k; opaque; brittle; hardness about or-spar; specific gravity, 4.35. Be-owpipe sulphur is driven off and the elts into a blackish scoria, without metallic button. It is soluble in tic acid, with precipitation of part bur. It contains from 14 to 30 per

It is found at Saint Agnes in Corn-xony and in Bolivia and in Virginia, Montana in the United States.

tion.—The world's production of alendar year 1916 amounted to 135,-tons. Of this total, 49,130 tons per cent) came from the Federated tes; 23,500 tons from Bolivia; 14,-om Banca, Dutch East Indies; 9,400 Siam; 8,400 tons from China; 5,980 Australia; 5,680 tons from Nigeria; from Billiton and Singkep, Dutch s; 5,260 tons from Cornwall, Eng-) tons from the British Protected tes; 2,100 tons from the Union of ica; and 1,500 tons from all other About 33,000 tons were lode tin—via, Cornwall, South Africa and -and the remainder from placer

The total is 10,870 tons less than ust preceding the war. Incomplete licate that the output for 1917 is) tons more than for 1916, in spite ous decrease of nearly 5,000 tons Federated Malay States; a condition rom an increase of 5,800 tons in of Bolivia. Although the complete of Germany left that nation's usual on, amounting to 21,000 tons annually, the market, the price of tin rose during 1917—from 44.19 cents per January to 85.35 cents per pound in

These figures are to be compared

with an average price of about 44 cents per pound for the years immediately preceding the war. During the first years of the conflict the price fell below 31 cents.

The contribution of the United States to the 1916 total was about 140 short tons, derived almost entirely from Alaska, and chiefly the product of dredges operating in the York district, in the western part of the Seward Peninsula. The output of this district was 162 tons of "stream tin" estimated to average 60 per cent of metallic tin. Nearly two-thirds of the whole Alaskan output was sent to Singapore to be smelted and refined. The United States output for 1917 was but 90 tons. Nearly all of the production is from placer workings, the one lode mine worked being the Lost River mine, in Alaska. The other tin producing localities in the United States are in Lander and Humboldt counties, Nevada; the Black Hills in Pennington County, South Dakota; near Lincolnton in North Carolina; near Gaffney, South Carolina; and in the Franklin Mountains, north of El Paso, Texas. In all of these localities the ore is cassiterite. This ore has been found in small quantities also in the Temescal Mountains of California, near Corona—a deposit which produced 135 tons of tin in 1890-91; in Virginia, in Rockbridge and Nelson counties; in Washington, at Silver Hill, near Spokane; in Maine, at Winslow, and several other localities; and in New Hampshire, at Jackson. Wood-tin has been found in the gold-bearing gravel of Panther Creek, Idaho; and in the Big Prickly Pear Creek district of Montana. There was in 1916 but one smelter in the United States handling tin ores, the plant of the American Smelting and Refining Company at Perth Amboy, N. J. Its capacity is about 14,000 tons of tin per year and it works almost solely upon Bolivian concentrates. Before the war a large percentage of the Bolivian tin concentrates was sent to Germany for smelting. With the cessation of this service a large smelting plant was built in Chile and another plant erected in the United States.

In 1917 there was imported into the United States for consumption a total of 77,866 short tons of metallic tin, having an aggregate value of \$68,603,439. Thus it appears that the United States consumed nearly 57 per cent of the entire world's output of tin for the year.

Uses.—The principal use of tin in the United States is in the production of tin-plate for the manufacture of tinware and of terne-plate for roofing and building purposes. In terne-plate the tin used to plate the iron sheets carries a percentage of lead. Tin is used also in the manufacture of cheap mirrors, the "silvering" compound consisting of an amalgam of tin and mercury. It is also used largely in the technical arts in various alloys; as in Britannia metal, type metal, solder, pewter, bell metal and several bronzes.

Bibliography.—Charleton, A. G., 'Tin: Chief Methods of Mining, Dressing and Smelting' (1884); Fawns, S., 'Tin Deposits of the World' (1905); Hess, F. L., and E., 'Bibliography of the Geology and Mineralogy of Tin' (Washington 1912); Neumann, B., 'Die Metalle' (1904); Ressing, A., 'Geschichte der Metalle' (1901). For general statistics and industrial information consult 'The Mineral Industry' (annually; New York).

TIN HORN WAR. See UNITED STATES, THE WARS OF THE.

TIN-MOUTH, a fish. See CRAPPIE.

TIN PLATE, Manufacture of. The manufacture of tin plate was probably begun in Bohemia, about the beginning of the 16th century, and was first attempted in England about 1670. The early crude methods consisted of the simple expedient of dipping the plates of iron into a vat of molten tin and allowing the surplus metal to drain off. In 1865 Mr. Morewood, of South Wales, England, invented a machine which gave tin plate manufacture its start, greatly reducing the cost of production. At the surface of the pot he placed a pair of steel rods which seized the plate as it came up and rolled off the superfluous tin; thus leaving the coating of the plate smooth and even. Since then many improvements have been made in the methods of manufacture, making the product more serviceable and reducing materially the manufacturing expenses. The modern method is as follows:

After the bars of steel have reached the rolling mill they are first cut into accurate lengths, then placed in the sheet-mill furnace, brought to a cherry-red heat, taken out in pairs and given three or four passes through roughing rolls, each bar being fed through sidewise and rolled singly. After cooling they are again heated, placed one upon the other, and in pairs are again rolled. The doubler then grasps the plates at one end with a pair of large tongs and brings the two ends together. The loose ends are then shorn off square, and the fold is flattened by means of a powerful press, thus making four thicknesses or plates, one end of each being free, the other still forming the bend. The plates are again heated, passed through the roughing rolls, taken by the doubler, opened back to the bend, and once more doubled. The first bend is snipped off when the ends are squared, thus making one free end for each sheet in the pack. This is done to prevent buckling and to insure a perfect finished plate. They are then heated for the fourth time, passed two or three times more through the finishing rolls and are then ready for the pickler.

After the sheets have been separated and examined for possible flaws, they are sent to the black pickler, where they are immersed in a strong solution of acid and hot water to remove all dirt, after which they are rinsed and allowed to drain. All perfect plates, in order to make them sufficiently soft for general use, are sent to the annealing furnace, which opens the pores and toughens the plate. After being heated there thoroughly for a period of about 12 hours the plates are cooled off and carried to the cold rolls through which they are passed singly. The re-squarer then trims the four edges and restacks the plates in the annealing box; they are again annealed and put into the white pickler, in which the acid solution is much weaker than in the first bath.

Having been pickled and rinsed, the plates are placed in water boshes; immersed in a bath of melted palm-oil; placed in a pot containing molten tin and lead; and finally dipped into another pot of tin of lower temperature than the previous one. From the tinning pot they are put into the grease pot, the thickness

of the coating being determined by the of time they remain therein. After they are cleaned by passing through bran dust. This completes the process and they are ready for the market.

According to the census of 1905 there were in the United States 36 establishments engaged in the manufacture of tin plate, \$10,813,239 capital and 4,847 persons, with \$2,383,070 for wages and \$31,375,714 for materials; and having an aggregate output at \$35,283,360. The business has largely increased since, and the present method of doing the production is by boxes. Of the production in 1914 was 20,271,683, 1915 22,437, 1916 26,979,994 and 1917 32,898,597. A tremendous increase, due to war orders, not to be maintained unless there is an increase in the production of tin, which is not so.

Consult Louis, H., 'Metallurgy' (1911); Schnabel, C., 'Handbook of Metallurgy' (2d ed., 2 vols., London 1905-07).

TIN WEDDING. See WEDDING VERSARIES.

TINAMOU, a South American game bird, the *Crypturellus*, called "partridge" by the colonists because of its superficial likeness to those birds, but structurally occupying a distinct place, the determination of which has greatly puzzled ornithologists. The view now prevails that they are a "very distinct group" of birds, which though not to be removed from the *Carinatae* present so much resemblance to the *Ratitae* as to indicate them to be the link of union between those two great divisions. Many genera and species are known in South America and two or three forms pass northward into Mexico. They vary in size from that of a quail to a guinea hen. The head is small, neck slender, bill elongated, plumage close and inconspicuous, usually brownish or bluish, with few ornamental markings. The wings are short and rounded, and so short and soft as in some species to be absent altogether. Some of them inhabit the mountains and others more open country, and show little skill or courage in avoiding the hunter, escaping capture. Their flesh is delicious. They nest upon the ground and lay very large eggs, since the shell "looks as if it were highly burnished metal or glazed porcelain, presenting also various colors, which are constant in the particular species, from primrose to sage-green, or light indigo, or chocolate brown to pink-orange." The male alone incubates the eggs is one of many ratite characteristics of this a curious group of birds. Consult 'Dictionary of Birds' (New York 1920) where will be found many references to authorities.

TINCAL, or **TINKAL,** a common name for borax (q.v.) in the crude state.

TINCKER, Mary Agnes, American novelist; b. Ellsworth, Me., 18 July 1833. In earlier days she taught in a Roman Catholic parochial school and from 1873 to 1877 in Italy. Her best known novel is 'Aldini's Niece' (1878); others are 'The Tiber' (1881); 'The Jewel in the Crown' (1884); 'Aurora' (1885); 'Autumn Leaves' (1898).

CTURE, in *pharmacy*, an alcoholic of some medicinal substance, prepared by solution, maceration or percolation. It may be a solution of some chemical element or of some single chemical compound as of iron, or a solution of that part of a plant which will dissolve in the solvent. Example, tincture of cinchona bark. Simples are those obtained from a single compound tinctures from many. The *(menstrua)* are various; pure alcohol, or of alcohol and water or of alcohol and ether, alcoholic solutions containing am-

DAL, Matthew, English controversialist, Ferris, in Devonshire, about 1653; Aug. 1733. He was graduated from Balliol College, Oxford, in 1676, in 1678 was a Fellow of All Souls' College, and became a Doctor of Civil Law, and a Doctor of Divinity. In the reign of James II he turned Roman Catholic, and returned to the Church of England. He published several pieces, political and theological, among which were a 'Letter to the Dean of the two Universities, on the substance of the Trinity and Athanasian Creed,' and a 'The Rights of the Christian Church against Priests' (1706). This work caused a sensation among the high church who attacked it with great vigor. Tindal made two defenses of it, which the House of Commons ordered to be burned by the common hangman, with the original treatise. In 1720 he published his 'Christianity as Old as Time, or the Gospel a Republication of the Law of Nature,' in which his object was to show that there cannot be any revelation from the internal revelation of the law written in the hearts of mankind. This deist rationalist work—which his name is known—received a great many

DALL, or TYNDALE, William, English reformer and translator of the Bible: b. in the north of Devon, about 1490; d. Vilvoorden, 6 Aug. 1536. He entered the University of Oxford in 1510, and was graduated in 1512. He subsequently went to Cambridge, where he resided till 1521, and about this latter time became tutor to the children of Sir John de la Pole, a landed gentleman in Gloucestershire. He was received with great acceptance in the neighborhood, but soon got into trouble owing to his bold views. In 1523 he went to London, where he came under the influence of Luther's teachings. It was at this time that he began his translation of the New Testament, but finding it unsafe to carry out such a work in England, he went to Hamburg in 1524, and immediately to Luther at Wittenberg, where he remained till April 1525. During this time he proceeded with his translation, with the aid of one William Roy, and the printing was begun at Cologne in 1525. A Roman clergyman, John Cochlaeus, came to this, and obtained an injunction ordering the stoppage of the work, whereupon Tindal fled to Worms and had the work printed there. It was smuggled into England in 1526, and once Archbishop Warham and Bishop Cusack took the lead in seizing and burning the copies. Attempts were also made to get hold

of Tindal, but he fled to Marburg, where he enjoyed the protection of the landgrave of Hesse. Here he became a Zwinglian in his attitude on the Eucharist, and published some of his most important original works, including 'The Parable of the Wicked Mammon' (1528); 'The Obedience of a Christian Man,' and 'How Christian Rulers Ought to Govern' (1528), and 'The Practyse of Prelates' (1530). He also engaged in a vigorous polemic with Sir Thomas More. From Marburg he went to the Netherlands, and for several years resided in Antwerp, but toward 1533 left the city for a time, owing to Henry VIII's efforts to seize him. In 1535 he was captured at Antwerp by the imperial officers, assisted by an English Roman Catholic student named Phillips who professed to adopt his reforming opinions. He was lodged in the state prison at Vilvoorden, near Brussels, and despite some efforts to save him, made by Cromwell and others, he was tried for heresy, condemned, degraded from holy orders, then strangled and his body burned. A fragment of the interrupted Cologne print of his New Testament translation is in the British Museum, and there are two extant copies of the first edition of his complete New Testament (1525), one (practically complete) in the Baptist College, Bristol, the other (incomplete) in Saint Paul's Cathedral. A revised edition was issued by him at Antwerp in 1534, and a further revision in the following year. His translation of the Pentateuch appeared at Marburg in 1529-30, and that of Jonah at Antwerp in 1531; a copy of each is in the British Museum. Tindal's translation is of much importance in the history of the English style and English literature, and formed the basis, as far as it went, of the Authorized Version of nearly a century later. There is an edition of Tindal's original works by the Parker Society (3 vols., 1848-50). Consult Demaus, 'Life of William Tindal' (1886); Price, I. M., 'Ancestry of Our English Bible' (Phila. 1907).

TINDER, a dry substance that readily ignites from a spark; before the introduction of friction matches, it was in common use as a means of starting a fire. It consisted usually of charred linen which caught the spark from a flint and steel; since the tinder did not flame, the fire was started by touching a match dipped in sulphur to the ignited tinder. Tinder-boxes were boxes in which tinder was kept ready for use; they were usually provided with a flint and steel, the latter often fastened to the cover of the box in such a manner that the flint when struck against it sent sparks into the tinder within. "German tinder" or amadou consisted of the more solid portions of certain fungi, mainly tree-growing polypores, prepared by boiling in water and drying. Sometimes saltpetre, or even a little gunpowder, is added. Amadou has been used to stop bleeding and also in surgery as a support and for pressure and protection. "Spanish tinder" was a stuff prepared from the pubescence of the flower-heads, stems and leaves of globe-thistle. The use of the word tinder has been extended to denote any substance easily inflammable.

TINEIDÆ, a family of moths, prominently represented by several small species whose caterpillars are destructive to woolen fabrics, furs and various stored products. See CLOTHES-

MOTH; FLOUR AND MEAL INSECTS; GRAIN INSECTS; MOTHS, etc.

TINGLEY, Katherine, American theosophist: b. Newburyport, Mass., 6 July 1852. She married P. B. Tingley in 1889. She was for some years an assistant to W. Q. Judge, who with H. P. Blavatsky were active in establishing theosophy as a philosophy and religion and on his death she founded, 18 Feb. 1898, a new branch called the Universal Brotherhood and Theosophical Society, which has branches in many cities and countries and headquarters at Point Loma, Cal. She has edited *Century Path* for a number of years and has written 'The Mysteries of the Heart Doctrine' (1902); 'Nosegay of Everlastings' (1913); 'Theosophy and Some of the Vital Problems of the Day' (1915). See THEOSOPHY.

TINOCERAS, *ti-nōs'ē-ras*, a genus of mammals now extinct, found in the Eocene of Wyoming (Bridger beds) and representing the order *Dinocerata*. The individuals were all large, some of them nearly equaling the elephants, and differed little from, if, indeed, they were not identical with, *Uintatherium*.

TINOS, *tē'nōs*, or **TENOS**, *tē'nōs*, Greece, an island in the monarchy of the Cyclades, immediately southeast of Andros. It is 18 miles long by eight miles broad and has an area of 81 square miles. It is traversed by high mountains, the terraced slopes of which yield wine, wheat, melons, figs, etc. Marble and silk goods are the chief exports. Tenos or Hagios Nikolaos, the chief town, on the south coast, is the see of a Roman Catholic bishop, has two Roman Catholic churches and a small harbor. North of the town is the white marble church of Penagia Evangelistria, a famous pilgrim resort. Excavations in 1902 on the site of ancient Tenos revealed remains of the temple of Poseidon. Tenos was prominent in the wars with the Persians and during the Greek Revolution 1821-27. Pop. 12,000.

TINTERN ABBEY, England, a ruin of unrivaled beauty in Monmouthshire, on the Wye, eight miles south of Monmouth. It was founded in 1131 by the Cistercian monks — the church in 1287. It is well preserved and is a noble specimen of the transition from Early English to the Decorated. The open work of the windows is one of its chief beauties. Under Henry VIII the abbey was dismantled and its lands bestowed upon the earl of Worcester.

TINTERN ABBEY, 'Lines Composed a Few Miles above Tintern Abbey, on Revisiting the Banks of the Wye during a Tour, July 13, 1798' a reflective poem in 159 lines of blank verse, by William Wordsworth, was composed in 1798, and was published that same year in the famous volume entitled 'Lyrical Ballads.' The clumsy title has long since been shortened by the public to 'Tintern Abbey' — in itself misleading, since the poem has nothing to do with the abbey, which is used simply to identify the landscape that serves as a basis for the poet's reflections. Wordsworth had visited the region alone and on foot in 1793; upon his second visit, five years later, he recalls the first and compares his feeling for nature at that time with what it is now. His theme in general is the inter-relation between nature and the spirit of man, each as an interpreter and revealer of the other; the

contemplation of nature gives an insight into the invisible world that comprehends both nature and man; nature has the power to shed light upon the mystery of human life; she consoles and sustains; man's own emotional experiences, in turn, reveal and interpret nature. Primarily reflective, 'Tintern Abbey' is at the same time intensely subjective, and hence as much as lyrical in essence as Wordsworth's called 'Ode on Immortality,' with the ideas which it has so much in common. The two both thought and style are Wordsworth's greatest poems; each complements the other; taken together they form the *locus classicus* of the Wordsworthian faith and doctrine, the Platonism that informs the 'Ode,' the less fundamental to 'Tintern Abbey,' yet in the latter throughout.

The poet distinguishes three successive periods in his attitude toward nature: his first and merely animal delight, grows into a conscious appreciation of natural beauty, and in turn finally develops into a moral and contemplative attitude and brings the "philosophical mind" that identifies nature, man and (compare 'The Prelude,' Book VIII, 340-356). Perhaps none of the ideas in the poem, taken singly, was new to the world; certainly never before had they been fused into a whole and stated with such impressive and splendor as the utterance of one great personality. The style of the poem, though undeniably drops toward the end in the poet's dress to his sister, is in the main superb. It is Wordsworth's "grand manner," as in 'Ode,' no less appropriate and perfect a way than the beautiful simplicity of his 'Michael' (q.v.). No other of his poems comes so many of his most felicitous lines, such

"the still, sad music of humanity"

"the little, nameless, unremembered acts of kind and of love"

"nature never did betray the heart that loved her"

Its faith in the entire beneficence of nature is of course the obvious weakness of the poem considered philosophically. How far 19th century theories and discoveries have invalidated its teaching cannot be discussed here. It is doubtful whether the average reader is affected by Wordsworth's failure to see the other side of nature, by his lack of scientific vision. Here he speaks simply as a seer; the passage in which he declares his sense of Power "whose dwelling is the light of seen suns" is perhaps as moving and sublime as in the whole range of English poetry, as incomparable, at least in style, as anything in Shakespeare or Shelley. Whether considered as self-revealing utterance of a great personality or as the statement of a doctrine that has immensely influenced the course of modern thought, or simply as an example of magnificent diction, 'Tintern Abbey' has a permanent place among the supreme achievements of modern poetry.

MARION TUCKER

TINTORETTO, *tēn-tō-ret'tō*, Jacopo Tintoretto, son of a dyer (Italian, *tintore*), was his usual surname, Italian painter: b. Venice, Sept. 1518; d. there, 31 May 1594. He was pupil of Titian, but was soon dismissed by master, perhaps through fear of rivalry, thereupon worked without a master, taking

TINEID MOTHS (much magnified)



1, 2, 3 Feathered Moths

4, 5, 6 Common Moths

Other figures are details of the scales

tal in painting a union of the design of angelo with the coloring of Titian. He l with such extraordinary facility and ras- as to gain the epithet "Il Furioso." An- Carracci said that he was sometimes o Titian, often inferior to Tintoretto. He Scripture subjects in a perfectly natural- igit, but at times this became decidedly

Ruskin estimates Tintoretto very and places him among the supreme s. The greater number of his works be found in his native city, and of these llowing may be named: In the Palace Doges: 'Paradise,' the largest oil-paint- the world, with a very large number of ; 'The Delivery of the Doge's Insignia colò da Ponte'; 'Recapture of Zara'; 'of Vulcan'; 'Mercury with the Graces'; 'va driving back Mars'; 'Descent from oss'; etc. In the Academy: 'Saint Mark ding to the Rescue of a Condemned an Slave'; 'Adoration of the Kings'; etc. church of Madonna dell' Orto: 'The Last ent'; 'Adoration of the Golden Calf'; 'le of Saint Agnes,' and 'Presentation in mple.' The Uffizi gallery at Florence is some of his works, including 'Abra- Sacrifice' and a 'Marriage at Cana'; e Pitti Palace contains among others, a nt from the Cross'; 'Vulcan with Venus upid,' and a 'Madonna.' The Prado m at Madrid is rich in works by Tinto- among them being many portraits; and are to be seen in the National Gallery ndon ('Saint George Destroying the a'; 'Christ Washing the Feet of His es'), Berlin, Dresden, Vienna, Paris, etc. t Ruskin, 'Stones of Venice'; 'Modern rs'; etc.; Osler, 'Tintoretto' (1879); s, 'Jacopo Robusti' (1895); and the ' by Bonsusan (1907) and Philipps

TINWORTH, George, English sculptor: don, England, 5 Nov. 1843. He was the a wheelwright and in his father's shop the practice of wood carving. In 1861 < lessons in an art school at Lambeth and 4 entered the Royal Academy schools. exhibiting figures and groups of figures Royal Academy, he obtained an appoint- n the Doulton art pottery (1867). The tions by which he became famous were terra-cotta panels with groups of figures h relief illustrating scenes from sacred ; which combine originality of design, ramatic effectiveness and devout feeling. ost important work is the recredos in York r, with 28 terra-cotta panels.

TINONTAIC, an American Indian tribe ly residing near Nottawasaga Bay, On- Canada. When first discovered by the in 1616, they were called the Tobacco , from their large fields of tobacco. In he remnants of the tribe joined the Wy- s (q.v.).

TIPPECANOE, a nickname of Gen. Wil- enry Harrison, given to him on account victory in the battle of Tippecanoe

In the presidential campaign of 1840, resulted in the election of Harrison and "Tippecanoe and Tyler too" was the war-cry of the Whigs.

TIPPECANOE, Battle of, fought 7 Nov. 1811 near the site of the present village of Battle Ground, on the Tippecanoe River, in Tippecanoe County, Ind., between about 900 Americans under William Henry Harrison (q.v.), who was then governor of the Territory of Indiana and a force of Indians nominally under "the Prophet," brother of Tecumseh (q.v.), but actually commanded by three chiefs, Stone Eater, White Loon and Winnemac. The Indians were estimated by Harrison at about 6,000, but were probably much less in number. Harrison encamped on the night of 6 November near the Indian village on the Tippecanoe River and while his men were asleep in the early morning of the 7th the Indians fell upon them with great fury and were only defeated and driven from the field after several hours of desperate fighting, in which the whites lost about 185 in killed and wounded, the loss of the Indians being unknown, though they left 40 dead on the field. The village was found on the 8th deserted and was burned by Harrison's men. For reasons of prudence Harrison then fell back to Vincennes. Consult Pirtle, 'The Battle of Tippecanoe' (1900), No. 15 of the "Filson Club Publications."

TIPPERARY, tĭp-ĕ-rā'ri, Ireland, a town and the county-seat of the famous county of Tipperary in Munster. The town is situated 42 miles northwest of Cork and 110 miles south- west of Dublin. It has a large grammar school, several religious schools and butter and pro- vision markets.

TIPPLE, Ezra Squier, American Metho- dist Episcopal clergyman: b. Camden, N. Y., 23 Jan. 1861. He was graduated at Syracuse University in 1884, took his Ph.D. there in 1886 and was graduated at Drew Theological Seminary in 1887. He served as a pastor in New York in 1887-1905, when he became pro- fessor of practical theology at Drew Theologi- cal Seminary. Since 1912 he has been president of that institution. He is a trustee of Syra- cuse University and is author of 'The Heart of Asbury's Journal' (1905); 'The Life of Free- born Garrettson' (1910); 'Francis Asbury' (1916); 'The Drew Theological Seminary, 1867-1917' (1917), etc.

TIPPOO (or TIPU) SAHIB, tĭ-poo' sā'- hīb, sultan of Mysore: b. 19 Nov. 1749; d. Seringapatam, Mysore, 4 May 1799. He was the son of Hyder Ali Khan, whom he succeeded in 1782. During the operations of the English troops under General Mathews in Malabar, he checked the advance of the British at Bednor, April 1783 and temporarily wrested Mangalore from its western invaders. In the following autumn he was compelled to surrender this province to Great Britain. In 1784 he was forced to sign a treaty of peace; but, con- tinuing to intrigue, war was declared against him in 1790 and in 1791 he was defeated by Lord Cornwallis and obliged to surrender half of his domain and to pay 33,000,000 rupees to his English conquerors. In 1799 he was sus- pected of an alliance with France and again defeated by the British and their allies, the Mahrattas. He was killed while fighting in this campaign. Consult Bowring, 'Haider Ali and Tipu Sultan' (1893).

TIPTON, England, town in Staffordshire, situated six miles northwest of Birmingham. It has coal and iron mines, iron foundries, steam boiler and structural iron works, red and white-lead factories, cement works and brick-yards. Pop. about 32,000.

TIPULIDÆ, the family of craneflies (q.v.).

TIRABOSCHI, tē-rā-bōs'kē, **Girolamo**, Italian literary historian: b. Bergamo, 28 Dec. 1731; d. Modena, 3 July 1794. He was educated by the Jesuits, afterward joining their order and was for many years a professor in the University of Milan. He was a scholar of note, his greatest work being the 'Storia della Letteratura Italiana' (1772-93) in 13 volumes. He also published 'Biblioteca Modenese' (6 vols., 1781-86), and 'Memorie storiche modenensi' (1793-94). He was librarian to Francis III, duke of Modena, from 1770.

TIRAILLEUR, tī-rā-lyēr, a skirmisher, sharpshooter; the title was first employed by the French in 1792, to denote light-armed troops thrown out from the main body to do skirmish work, feel the enemy, cover the movement of the main body, etc.

TIRASPOL, tē-rās-poly', Russia, a river-port in the government of Cherson, on the Dniester, 60 miles northwest of Odessa. It possesses five churches, two synagogues and a state bank. One of its chief attractions is its gardens. The principal industries are tobacco-raising and fruit culture. There are four factories and some trade is carried on.

TIRE, the outer band placed around the felloes of a wheel, made in various forms, for several purposes. The common tire for a wooden-carriage wheel is made of iron or steel and serves the double purpose of holding together the parts of the wheel and resisting wear in traversing the ground. The continuous steel tire is an American invention and consists of a flat hoop of steel usually of the same width and formed so to fit tightly over the felloes; it is expanded by heating and put on in a heated condition; upon cooling it shrinks and tightly compresses the wheel. It is further secured by sunk-bolts through the felloes. The wire wheel made on a suspension principle, as in the bicycle, has a steel felloe with a concave outer surface for holding a rubber tire or a pneumatic tire. These have been highly developed in the bicycle (q.v.) and the automobile (q.v.); car wheels and locomotive wheels of cast iron or cast steel have usually tires of tough wrought steel shrunk on, so that the wearing surface may be as durable as possible. See RUBBER TIRES.

TIREBUCK, William Edwards, English novelist: b. Liverpool, 1854. He was for some years a writer on the staff of the *Liverpool Mail* and the *Yorkshire Post*, but in 1888 retired from newspaper life and devoted himself to writing fiction. His best-known novels include 'Saint Margaret' (1888); 'Dorrie' (1891); and 'Miss Grace of All Souls' (1895). He is also the author of an estimate of 'Dante Gabriel Rossetti' (1882) and of a later work entitled 'Great Minds in Art' (1888), etc.

TIRESIAS, tī-rē'si-as, according to Greek mythology, a soothsayer of Thebes, reputed to

have been struck blind either because he revealed to men things which they ought not to know, or because he had seen Athene and Athena conferred upon him the power to understand the language of birds, while Zeus gave him the gift of prophecy and long life. Tiresias has a poem on the subject of 'Tiresias' (1885), who also figures in many Greek legends.

TIRLEMONT (Flemish, *Thornen* or *Thorn*), Belgium, town in the province of Brabant on the Geete River, 11 miles southeast of Liège and 29 miles east of Brussels. There are two churches dating from the 12th century: Notre Dame du Lac and that of Saint Germain. Saint Germain has a fine altar-piece by Wappers. The town was taken by the English of Marlborough in 1705; on 16 March 1914 it was the scene of a victory by the French over the Austrians, and in the European War it was occupied by the Germans soon after the break of the war in 1914, remaining in German hands until the armistice. Industries include brewing and the manufacture of knitted woolens, soap and engines. Pop. 17,581.

TIRPITZ, Alfred von, German admiral: b. Kustrin, 1849. Graduating from the Naval Academy when only 17 years of age, he advanced rapidly, and in 1876 was State Secretary of the Navy and in 1898 Minister of the Navy of Prussia. In 1911 came his promotion to post of Lord High Admiral. He took great interest in the development of the submarine and had immense faith in this arm of the navy. He is credited with having organized and planned the submarine blockade of the British Isles in 1915-16. When he carried his policy to the extent of sinking unarmed vessels, resulting in the torpedoing of the *Lusitania*, he aroused such indignation in neutral countries that the unwisdom of the policy was apparent and his resignation was arranged, though the assigned reason was his illness. See WAR, EUROPEAN.

TIRYNS, tī'rinz, Greece, in Argolis, 12 miles southeast of Mycenæ, an ancient city on a rocky height which formed the Acropolis beneath which another city extended to the plain. The town was destroyed 468 B.C. Much of the citadel and of the cyclopean walls with their pointed gates are still standing, together with some interior passages or galleys of similar construction. The excavations conducted by Schliemann in 1884-85 resulted in the discovery of a magnificent palace, comprising various buildings and approached by a peristyle. The complete arrangement of public halls and private apartments is apparent. See Schliemann, 'Tiryns' (1886); Perrot and Chipiez, 'Histoire de l'Art dans l'Antiquité' (Vol. VI, 1894) and Baedeker's 'Greece'.

TISCHBEIN, tish-bin, **Johann F. August**, German painter: b. Maestricht, d. Heidelberg, 1812. He studied with J. Heinrich Tischbein and in Paris and Rome. After serving as court painter in Weimar he became director of the Leipzig Acad. of Art in 1800. He painted many noteworthy portraits, including nine of the princes and princesses of Orange-Nassau (Amsterdam) and Schiller, which he finished in 1804.

TISCHBEIN, Johann H., German painter: b. Haina, 3 Oct. 1722, d. 1791.

789. He studied under the court painter in his native town and under Boucher, Drouot and Watteau in Paris. He entered the studio of Piazzetta in Venice 1748, returned to Cassel in 1751, was made court painter and landgrave and in 1776 became director of the New Academy. He painted numerous portraits and historical pictures, which, although possessing great strength, were considered the best produced in Germany at that time. Among them may be mentioned 'Lessing' (1760); 'Count Waldner von Freundstein' (1761); 'Augustus and Cleopatra' and 'Belisarius' (1786).

TISCHBEIN, Johann Heinrich Wilhelm, painter and etcher, called 'the Neapolitan'. b. Haina, 15 Feb. 1751; d. Eutin, 26 July 1809. He was a nephew of Johann Heinrich Tischbein and the most famous of the Tischbein family.

He studied under his uncle and other artists and in Hamburg, Bremen and Holland. He assisted him in going to Italy and in 1787 he went together to Naples, where Tischbein obtained the patronage of Sir William Hamilton. From 1789 to 1799 was director of the Academy in Eutin. In 1809 he became court painter to the Duke of Oldenburg. The 43 'Idyls' celebrated in Goethe's verse were painted by Tischbein.

Eutin. To different publications he contributed over 150 etchings and engravings and his paintings include 'Conradin of Swabia and his Sentence' (1784); 'An Italian ape' (1819); a portrait of Goethe, and a self-portrait of the artist himself. Consult Michel, 'Biographie sur les Tischbeins' (1881).

TISCHENDORF, tish'en-dörf, Konstantin, German biblical critic; b. Lengenfeld, Saxony, 18 Jan. 1815; d. Leipzig, 7 Dec. 1874. He was educated at Leipzig, where he qualified as lecturer in 1840. In the latter year he went to Paris and deciphered the 'Codex Bezae Cantabrigiae' and soon afterward he began to travel extensively in Europe, Egypt, Sinai and Arabia in search of biblical manuscripts. In 1844 he saved from the flames in the Convent of Saint Catharine on Mount Sinai a valuable manuscript of the Old Testament, but did not get possession of more than a part.

This part he published in facsimile in his edition of the 'Codex Friderico-Augustanus,' so named in honor of his patron, the king of Saxony. He was appointed in 1845 extraordinary professor, in 1850 ordinary honorary professor and in 1859 ordinary professor of Oriental language and biblical palaeography at Leipzig. He again visited the East in 1853 and made a third visit at the cost of the Saxon government. On the third journey to the East he brought back the rest of his 'Codex Bezae Cantabrigiae,' better known as the 'Sinaiticus,' the oldest Greek manuscript of the Bible, containing the entire New Testament and the Epistle of Barnabas, benedictine of the Old Testament. (See *CODICES*). A magnificent facsimile edition published in four volumes at Saint Petersburg in 1862. In 1869 Tischendorf was ennobled as Count. Among his contributions to biblical criticism of the New and the Greek Testament are 10 editions between 1843 and 1870, the largest being 'Monumenta Sacra et Profana Collectio' (1855-70). He issued several editions of the Greek New Testa-

ment, of which the eighth critical edition (two vols., 1864-72) is of great importance. In his 'Novum Testamentum Triglotum' (1854) he printed together his Greek text, the Latin of Jerome and the German of Luther. His 'Synopsis Evangelica' (5th ed. 1854) should also be mentioned in connection with this part of his work. He edited the Septuagint with critical appendix (1850; 7th ed. 1887) and on the New Testament apocrypha and pseudopigrapha published 'De Evangeliorum Apocryphorum, Origine et Usu' (1851); 'Acta Apostolorum Apocrypha' (1851); 'Evangelia Apocrypha' (1853); and 'Apocalypses Apocryphae' (1866). 'In wann wurden unsere Evangelien verfasst?' (1865; Eng. trans.) he shows a strongly conservative tendency. He described his travels in the works 'Reise in den Orient' (1845-46) and 'Aus dem Heiligen Lande' (1862).

TISHRI, a month in the Jewish calendar, the first of the civil year and the seventh of the ecclesiastical. It corresponds to portions of our September and October and contains the Jewish Day of Atonement as well as the Feast of Tabernacles. It is frequently mentioned in the Old Testament and in 1 Kings xiii, 2 it is related that "all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto King Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month"; the term Ethanim, used instead of Tishri, signifies streaming rivers, the result of the September floods. The name tishri occurs in the Palmyrene inscriptions and, therefore, was probably not confined to the Jews.

TISSANDIER, tē-sān-dē-ā, Gaston, French aeronaut; b. Paris, France, 21 Nov. 1843. He was the inventor of a dirigible balloon in which he made an ascent of five and one-third miles, from Paris in 1875; he alone surviving of the members of the aeronautic experiment. Besides his written contributions to the subject of aeronautics he has contributed to the 'Library of Wonders' series, well-known volumes on the subjects of light, water, coal and fossils.

TISSERAND, François Félix, French astronomer; b. Nuits-Saint-Georges, Côte-d'Or, 15 Jan. 1845; d. Paris, 20 Oct. 1896. He was educated at the Ecole Normale Supérieure and in 1866 he became adjunct professor at the Paris Observatory. He took his doctor's degree in 1868 with a thesis which was a brilliant extension of the scope of the method of Delaunay. He went to Malacca to observe the solar eclipse of 18 Aug. 1868 and in 1873 became director of the Observatory at Toulouse. He was a member of the French expeditions observing the transit of Venus, in Japan, in 1874 and in Martinique in 1882. He was elected to the Academy of Sciences in 1878; in 1883 became professor of celestial mechanics at the Sorbonne; and in 1892 was appointed director of the Paris Observatory. He made many valuable investigations in the field of celestial mechanics and wrote brilliantly on the subject. The results of his own labors and that of others in this field are set forth with masterly grasp and simplicity in his 'Traité de mécanique celeste' (4 vols., 1886-96). He revised Lalande's catalogue and was editor of the *Bulletin Astronomique*.

TISSOT, tē-sō, Claude Joseph, French philosopher; b. Fourgs (Doubs), 26 Nov. 1801; d. Dijon, 7 Oct. 1876. He translated the larger part of Kant's writings into French. Among his original works are 'Of the Beautiful, Especially in Literature' (1830); 'Short History of Philosophy' (1840); 'The Mania of Suicide and of Revolt' (1840); 'Parceling of the Land and Division of Property' (1842); 'Principles of Morality' (1866); 'Catholicism and Public Instruction' (1874); 'Insanity Considered Especially in its Relations to Normal Psychology' (1876).

TISSOT, James, French painter; b. Nantes, 15 Oct. 1836; d. Abbey of Bouillon, 8 Aug. 1902. He was a pupil of Ingres, studied in London under Seymour Haden, and attracted attention by his brilliant pictures of fashionable women, actresses and grisettes, as in his 'Promenade in the Snow' (1859). His series of etchings 'Parisian Women' was very popular. He suddenly changed his whole artistic aim in life under the stress of a sudden bereavement and went to Palestine (1890) where he studied for six years the scenery and buildings and rural activities of the Holy Land for the purpose of producing a set of pictures illustrating the life of Christ. These paintings were subsequently reproduced by Lemercier in Paris under the title 'La vie de notre Seigneur Jésus-Christ'; and a parallel publication of them has been issued in this country. The original drawings and paintings, 540 in all, are now in the Brooklyn Institute of Art. Just before his death he began his paintings illustrating the Old Testament.

TISSUE, in biology, a group of similar cells in an animal body (or a plant) which form a definite fabric, having the same origin and discharging the same function. Tissues are classified according to their structure when completely developed, in accordance with their functions, or with reference to their mode or origin. A common classification of animal tissues includes cellular tissue, connective tissue (q.v.), epithelial tissue, (see EPITHELIUM), muscular tissue (see MUSCULAR SYSTEM, DEVELOPMENT OF), nerve-tissue (see NERVOUS SYSTEM, EVOLUTION OF THE), etc. Fatty tissue consists of a meshwork of white fibrous tissue in which fat-cells are imbedded. It is found beneath the skin, around various internal organs, in the marrow of bones, and elsewhere, and is both protective and heat-retaining in its function. Mucous tissue is merely a stage in the development of ordinary connective tissue. Adenoid tissue, found in the glands, consists of a network of very delicate connective tissue, in which white cells of various sizes are entangled. The cartilage (q.v.) or gristle of the joints is one of the primary animal tissues. See ANATOMY, COMPARATIVE; PLANTS, STRUCTURE OF; BONE; CARTILAGE; HISTOLOGY; PARENCHYMA.

TISSUE PAPER. See PAPER; PAPER INDUSTRY IN AMERICA.

TISZA, tī-sō, Koloman Borosjeno von, Hungarian statesman; b. Grosswarden, 16 Dec. 1830; d. Budapest, Hungary, 23 March 1902. He was educated for the law, but entered the civil service in 1848, and took a prominent part in educational affairs. Although not at first

identified with the revolutionary movement, an attempt of Austria to control ecclesiastical matters in Hungary in 1859 brought him forward as the leader of the party which stood for Protestant autonomy. In 1860 he was elected to the Hungarian Parliament, where he advocated the conciliatory measures offered by the imperial government in the proposal to renounce absolute authority and to yield the right of representation to the Magyar provinces, and resolutely and persistently for independence. In 1861 he succeeded Count Telsky as leader of the Constitutional party. He was subsequently instrumental in uniting the extreme Radicals with the Liberal party, and at all times opposed to the socialistic and anarcho-demands of the revolutionists. In 1872 he was appointed Minister of the Interior, some months later became Prime Minister, resigned his office in 1890, but continued his death to direct the affairs of his party to control legislation.

TISZA, Stephan, Count, Hungarian man; b. Budapest, 1861; d. 31 Oct. 1916. He was educated at the universities of Heidelberg and Vienna and was appointed to a post in the Hungarian Ministry of the Interior in 1882. He was elected to the Hungarian Parliament in 1886, and was conspicuous for his strong opposition of close relations with Austria. He became Premier and Minister of the Interior in 1906, losing his seat in Parliament at the time that his ministry fell. He was appointed Premier 10 June 1913, and held that office at the outbreak of the European War in 1914. He was thoroughly in sympathy with the war and was regarded as one of the chief authors. Growing dissatisfaction with the continuation of the war, and overwhelming demands for suffrage and other reforms, Tisza was unwilling to grant resulted in his resignation to bring about the fall of his Cabinet in 1917, and he resigned 13 May 1917. In 1918 he was assassinated.

TITANIA, according to Ovid, a daughter of Latona, a daughter of the Titan Prometheus, in Shakespeare's 'Midsummer Night's Dream' gives the name to the wife of Oberon.

TITANIFEROUS IRON ORES, chiefly varieties of the minerals ilmenite, magnetite and magnetite. Ilmenite (q.v.) is called titanite iron ore and is richer in titanium than either of the others. The value of these ores for both iron and titanium, which was questioned, seems at last to be established by the remarkable attraction of titanium for iron, suggests its use in freeing iron and steel from blow-holes, while titanium steel is known to possess remarkable toughness and strength. Much excellent work has been done by Rossi in pointing out the merits of titanium steel and in developing processes for the extraction of titaniferous iron ores. The most important known occurrences of these ores are in Norway, Quebec and the Adirondacks, in each of which regions they occur in vast extent. These occurrences have been exhaustively described in papers by J. T. Kemp.

TITANITE, a mineral occurring in igneous rocks, often wedge-shaped and in

the composition of calcium silico-titan-
s lustre is adamantine to resinous; hard-
to 5.5; specific gravity about 3.5. Part-
often prominent, while prismatic cleav-
less distinct. Its colors vary greatly.
rown to black crystals, sometimes sev-
ches in diameter, occur mostly in lime-
n Saint Lawrence County, New York,
Canada. The variety sphene is usually
green or golden yellow, and often occurs
ss or chloritic schists in transparent or
ent twin crystals. Owing to the high
ve and dispersive power of such crystals,
rare beauty and inferior to none but the
d in their play of colors, may be cut
tem, though they lack durability owing
low degree of hardness. The finest of
em sphenes are from Switzerland, the
Delaware County, Pennsylvania and
oster, New York.

ANIUM. See ELECTRO-CHEMICAL IN-
S; MINERAL PRODUCTION OF THE UNITED

ANOSAURUS, a genus of huge sauro-
dinosaurs. See DINOSAURIA.

ANOTHERIUM. See BRONTOTHE-

ANS, tî'tanz, in *Greek mythology*, six
id six daughters of Uranus and Ge,
Oceanus, Koius, Krelus, Hyperion,
and Kronus; Theia, Rhea, Themis,
syne, Phœbe and Tethys. Uranus hav-
ished to Tartarus the Hekatoncheires
undred-handed") and the Cyclops, Gaia
he Titans to avenge their brothers.
se and freed them, deposed Uranus, and
nus in his place. Kronus and the Titans
their turn put down by the sons of
and Rhea, named the Olympii, with Zeus
head, but not till after a long struggle,
h Zeus brought to his aid the Cyclops
ekatoncheires, whom Kronus had again
ned in Tartarus. Zeus quelled the Titans
e lightning given him by the Cyclops,
them to Tartarus, placing them under
of the Hekatoncheires. This struggle,
he Titanomachia, was regarded as sym-
the conflict of reason and order with
le forces of nature. Consult Mayer,
ganten und Titanen in der antiken Sage
nst' (1887).

CHENER, tîch'en-ér, **Edward Brad-**
American psychologist: b. Chichester,
1, 11 Jan. 1867. He was graduated from
in 1890, and afterward studied in Leip-
e returned to Oxford as extension lec-
n biology, but was called to Cornell
ity, Ithaca, N. Y., in 1892, as assistant
or of psychology, and in 1895 became
ofessor of psychology there. His writ-
lude 'A Primer of Psychology' (1898);
mental Psychology' (1901); 'Text
f Psychology' (1910); 'A Beginner's
ogy' (1915). He is also editor of the
in *Journal of Psychology*.

E, **SIR William**, British architect: b.
Feb. 1798; d. 23 April 1873. He
in the work of rebuilding the body of
unstan-in-the-East in 1817-20; was en-
building the Scottish Church in Regent
in 1827-28; and was one of the de-
of the London and Westminster Bank,

Lothbury, in 1838. He rebuilt the Royal Ex-
change in 1841-44, a work which is considered
his greatest achievement as an architect. He
designed the earlier English railways stations as
well as those on the line from Havre to Paris,
France. He planned the Woking Cemetery in
1853-54; was a member of Parliament from
1855 until his death; and was knighted in 1869.
Author of 'A Catalogue and Description of
the Antiquities Found in the Excavations for
the Royal Exchange' (1848).

TITHES, taxes, either voluntary or com-
pulsory, consisting of one-tenth of the income
taxed. Usually tithes were one-tenth of the
annual profit of the land and were paid for
purposes of church support. The custom is of
extreme antiquity. In Genesis xiv, 20, Abra-
ham allows a tenth of the spoils taken from
four kings to their victor. Moses allowed
tithes for the support of the Levites and for
service in the temple (Lev. xxvii, and Num.
xviii). In 778 Charlemagne commanded tithes
to be collected within all the portions of the
old Roman empire over which he ruled; this
was for the support of the Christian Church.
These tithes were by him allotted to four dif-
ferent uses: one part was for the maintenance
of the edifice of the church, and the other three,
severally, for the support of the bishop, the
clergy and the poor. Ecclesiastical tithes were
always more or less oppressive in their opera-
tion, being unevenly imposed, but after their
introduction into Great Britain they were
systematized. They were first enjoined in
England in 786 and in 794. Offa, king
of Mercia, gave the Church all the tithes
of his kingdom, and this law was sub-
sequently made general for all England by
Ethelwulf. When dioceses were divided into
parishes the tithes of each parish were allotted
to its minister, at first by common consent, but
afterward, about 1200, by the law of the land
in England. The custom of paying tithes be-
came established in Germany and France about
the same time, the 9th century, and in the
Scandinavian countries in the 11th century. At
first the payment of the tax was always in
kind, that is, in grain, livestock, wool, etc., and
such tithes were known under three heads,
namely, prædial, or those which arise im-
mediately from the soil, as grain, fruits and
wood; mixed, or those consisting of natural
products but nurtured by the care of man, as
calves, lambs, eggs, cheeses, wool, etc.; and
personal, or those arising from the profits of
personal industry as in the pursuit of some pro-
fession, or some trade of livelihood. With
regard to their value tithes were divided into
great and small; great tithes being grain and
wood, and belonging to the rector, and small
tithes being the other prædial tithes with the
mixed and the personal tithes, and belonging to
the vicar.

Tithes proved a source of great trouble in
every country in which they were collected and
a constant cause of bickering between the clergy
and the people. They have, therefore, been aban-
doned in nearly all countries except England,
where they are still retained. There they have
been the cause of constant friction between
the people on the one hand and the officers of
the law and the clergy on the other. Under
Henry VIII, the owners of certain great estates

were relieved of the duty and this increased the feeling of the tithe-payers that their burden was an unjust one. In three-fourths of Ireland it was found impossible to collect tithes, for long periods at a time, and the enforcement of the law, especially in cases of non-members of the Church, was not infrequently accompanied by riot and revolt. Finally, an act of commutation was passed by which tithes were assessed in money, the value being based on the average price of corn for a preceding term of years. The matter has been the subject of much legislation by Parliament, which has generally established in lieu of the old system a fixed money rent charge payable annually. Consult Clarke, H. W., 'History of Tithes' (1891); Degge, S., 'The Parson's Counsellor with the Law of Tithes' (1820), and Selden, J., 'History of Tithes' (1618).

TITHING, an old English subdivision of the population. It consisted of a company of about 10 households, one of the integral parts of a hundred (see **SQUIRE**), who were regarded as a distinct political division for some purposes of police and civil regulation. At its head was the tithing-man, who was directly responsible to the officers of the Crown, the several members of the tithing being bound for the peaceable behavior of each other. The institution of the tithing has passed away, the tithing-man has evolved into the police constable, but in some parts of England British conservatism still preserves the name and the corresponding territorial distinction.

TITHING MAN. See **TOWN AND TOWN MEETINGS**.

TITHONUS, ti-thō'nūs, a son or nephew of Laomedon, king of Troy. He was beloved of Eos (Aurora, Morning), who induced Zeus to make him immortal. Her prayer was granted but she had neglected to ask for perpetual youth, and in time her lover took on all the signs of extreme age. Tithonus prayed to the gods to be relieved of this "cruel immortality" and was metamorphosed into a grasshopper. Tennyson has written a remarkable poem, 'Tithonus,' on this mythological incident.

TITIAN (TIZIANO VECELLI), the greatest painter of the Venetian school and one of the world's greatest painters: b. Pieve in Cadore, a district in the Venetian or Carnic Alps, 1477; d. Venice, 27 Aug. 1576. He was the son of Gregorio di Conte Vecelli, a descendant of an ancient family and a man of some note in his province. It was the custom of this family to follow arms or the law, but young Titian showed such genius for art that at the age of nine or 10 he was sent to Venice to learn painting. He studied under Gentile Bellini and afterward with Giovanni Bellini and then attached himself to Giorgione, who was the idol of the day. Master and pupil worked together on the outside frescoes for the new Fondaco dei Tedeschi, the exchange of the German merchants in Venice. After Giorgione's sudden death by the plague in 1510, Titian completed several of his master's works. Titian's pictures of this period show much similarity to Giorgione's and are often referred to as "Giorgionesque Titians." One of the most famous is 'Sacred and Profane Love' (in the Borghese Gallery in Rome), about which so

much has been written. To this period belong the 'Virgin and Child' (Vienna Gallery), popularly called 'La Zingarella'; Bishop of Paphos, or 'Baffo' (Antwerp Gallery); 'Saint Mark' (in the Salute, Venice); 'Three Ages' (Bridgewater Gallery, England); 'Madonna of the Cherries' (Vienna Gallery); 'Daughter of Herodias' (Dresden Gallery, Rome); 'Christ with the Tribute Money' (Dresden Gallery); and 'Noli me Tangere' (National Gallery, London).

In 1511 Titian went to Padua to paint a series of frescoes in the *Scuola di S. Rocco*, and returned to Venice in 1513, where he became superintendent of government works and was ordered to complete the paintings left unfinished by Giovanni Bellini in the Hall of Great Council of the Doge's Palace. Here he painted the portraits of five successive Doges. In 1514 he was invited to the Court of All Duke of Ferrara, for whom he painted charming works, including the 'Worshipping Venus' and the 'Bacchante,' with a dozing over her wine-cup (both in the Prado, Madrid), and the superb 'Bacchus and Ariadne' (in the National Gallery, London). At Ferrara he formed a friendship with Ariosto, whose portraits he painted. In 1518, while painting these delightfully decorative pagan triumphs of Bacchus and Ariadne, he began work on the 'Assunta,' or 'Assumption of the Virgin,' for the church of S. Maria della Gloriosa dei Frari, Venice (now in the Academy). This was finished in 1518 and created a sensation, for it was considered the astonishing performance in color on a scale that had as yet been executed. The Academy gallery now preserves the famous 'Presumption of the Virgin,' a large and much admired picture, and one of Titian's masterpieces. In 1526 he completed 'Pesaro Madonna,' on which he had worked for seven years. This is still in the church of the Frari and represents the Madonna enthroned with adoring saints, including St. George, and members of the aristocratic Cornaro family beneath the group. The 'Cornaro Madonna' is a work of the same general character. 'Entombment of Christ' (in the Louvre) is another early work, and 'Christ Crowned with Thorns' (also in the Louvre) still shows the influence of Giorgione.

In 1525 Titian married. Nothing is known about his wife, who died in 1530, leaving children, one the infant Lavinia, on whom Titian painted so many beautiful pictures. Titian now removed to a fine house at Biri Grande, a fashionable suburb of Venice, where he had beautiful gardens sweeping down to the sea. Here he had his sister do the management of his establishment and here he entertained lavishly and charmingly. In 1532 he painted the portrait of Charles V, the emperor, in which he was, in consequence, created a Knight of the Palatine and a Knight of the Golden Fleece. His two sons were also made nobles of the empire, a most unusual honor for a painter. From this time onward Titian enjoyed a success greater than that of any other painter who ever had accorded to them, with the exception of Raphael, Michelangelo and Rubens. Philip II of Spain, Marquis del Vasto, gave

and Charles V. an annuity of 2,000 (afterward doubled) on the treasury

When visiting Rome in 1546 he was freed from the city. In 1550 he painted a famous portrait of Philip II of Spain which helped his suit for the hand of Mary of England. Notwithstanding the comments that Titian visited Spain, modernities affirm that he never was there much in Italy and went to Augsburg at the Council of Trent in 1555. He went to Cadore to design decorate the church at Pieve, his native town. Most of his life, however, in Venice, he worked until the last moments of his life. He saw him with brushes in hand furiously. Titian was, according to modernities, 99 when he died of the plague, in Venice. Vasari gives his birth to Titian, writing to Philip II in 1571, is 95. He was buried in the church of San Maria della Salute near his famous painting, the 'Di Casa Pesaro.' Canova's monuments mark his grave. His son, Orazio, died of the plague a few days after Titian. He, a painter, but overshadowed by his father's greatness. In the confusion and riotous time of the plague Titian's splendid villa was plundered by thieves. Titian's last work was a 'Pieta,' which was finished by his pupil. Although Titian lived in grand style had many orders, he seems to have had trouble in collecting his payments; his correspondence is full of appeals to his patrons. He gave splendid entertainments and he had the most brilliant men of the age at his table. He died that when Henri III of France was on his way from Poland to the French throne, he called on Titian and a number of noblemen and that the painter gave him as a gift with all the pictures of his life, acquired the price.

Following for the abnormal length of his professional career, Titian's prolific faculty is remarkable. More than a thousand pictures in European and American galleries are attributed to him.

Of these 250 are spurious or doubtful. The largest collection (41 works) is in Madrid. The Uffizi has 18; the Pitti, 15; the Museum, seven; the Venice Academy, 12; the Louvre, 18 and the National Gallery, London, six. Some critics accord the concert in the Louvre, which has long been attributed to Giorgione, to Titian.

was a man of correct features and person," writes William M. Rossetti, "in common air of penetrating observance, self-possessed composure—a Venetian worthy to pair with any of those most brave and reserved signors, whom his art transmitted to posterity. He was distinguished, courteous and winning in personally unassuming and a fine enjoying (as is said by Vasari, who in the spring of 1566) health and unequalled. He was not a man of genius or varied faculty and accompaniment Leonardo da Vinci and Michelangelo's one great and supreme endowment of painting. Titian may properly be called as the greatest manipulator of paint in color, tone, luminosity, richness, softness, surface and harmony and with the production of a pictorial whole

converging to the eye, a true, dignified and beautiful impression of its general subject matter and of the objects of sense which form its constituent parts. In this sense Titian has never been deposed from his sovereignty in painting. Titian's pictures abound with memories of his home country and of the region which led from the hill summits of Cadore to the Queen City of the Adriatic. He was almost the first great painter to exhibit an appreciation of mountains, mainly those of a turretted type, as exemplified in the Dolomites. Indeed he gave to landscape a new and original vitality, expressing the quality of the objects of nature and their control over the sentiments and imagination with a force that had never been before approached. The earliest Italian picture expressly designated as 'landscape' was one which Titian sent in 1552 to Philip II. Naturally a good deal of attention has been given by artists, connoisseurs and experts to probing the secret of how Titian managed to obtain such extraordinary results in color and surface. His figures were put in with the brush dipped in a brown solution and then altered and worked up as his intention developed. In his earlier pictures the gamut of color rests mainly upon red and green; in the later ones upon deep yellow and blue. The pigments which he used were nothing unusual; indeed they were both few and common. Palma Giovine records that Vecelli would set pictures aside for months and afterward examining them as if they were his mortal enemies would set to work upon them like a man possessed. Also that he left many pictures in progress at the same time, turning from one to the other, and that in his final operations he worked far more with the finger than with the brush.² Titian seems to have taken Palma Vecchio as his model for softness and Giorgione as his model for richness. He distanced all his predecessors in the study of color as applied to draperies.

Titian excelled in every style. The 'Assumption of the Virgin' is ranked as one of the world's greatest pictures and the 'Entombment of Christ,' the 'Christ Crowned with Thorns' (Louvre), the 'Ecce Homo' (Vienna Gallery), in which Aretino posed for Pilate, the 'Supper at Emmaus' (Louvre), 'Saint Mark' (Salute, Venice), the 'Presentation in the Temple,' 'Christ in the Garden' (Madrid), 'Noli me Tangere' (London) and 'Saint Jerome' (Barera, Milan) attest his power in religious subjects. An exuberant fancy and dash characterizes his delightful mythological production such as 'Bacchus and Ariadne' (National Gallery), 'Bacchenal' and 'Worship of Venus,' 'Diana and Actaeon,' 'Callisto,' 'Jupiter and Antiope,' 'Europa,' 'Venus' (Pondio), 'Venus and Cupid' (Florence), 'Danae' and 'Venus and Adonis' painted for Philip II, 'Venus Anadyomene' (Bridgewater Gallery), the 'Madonna of the Cherries' (Vienna) and the 'Madonna of the Rabbit' or 'Madonna del Consiglio' (Louvre) prove that his 'Virgin and Child' can stand comparison with any other great master in Italian art. As a portrait painter Titian is unequalled. According to Vasari "There has scarcely been a noble of high rank, scarcely a prince or lady of great name, whose portrait has not been taken by Titian." His list of famous men and

women is long. Perhaps at the very top stands the unknown 'Man with the Glove' (Louvre), young, handsome and charming. Many times was the Duchess of Urbino painted, the most famous being the 'Bella' in the Uffizi, Florence. Many times also his daughter, Lavinia, smiles down the centuries. Sometimes she is holding a dish of fruit (Berlin), sometimes a jeweled casket (Lord Cowper) and sometimes a fan (Dresden). The Uffizi contains four superb studies: Catarina Cornaro, Queen of Cyprus, Sandovino, Francesco, Duke of Urbino and Eleanora, the Duchess of Urbino. Charles V on horseback at the battle of Muhlberg, now in the Prado, Madrid, shows for all ages what kind of man the emperor was. Titian painted three portraits of himself: one in early life (Vienna), one in middle age (Berlin) and one in old age (Prado, Madrid). Francis I (Louvre), though a great portrait, was not painted from life, for Titian never saw this sovereign. The famous work in the Louvre called 'Titian and his Mistress' represents Alphonso, Duke of Ferrara and his wife Laura di Dianti. Pope Paul III was another fine subject. The great 'Trinity' or 'Last Judgment,' in which Charles V appears, was so loved by the emperor that he had it in his room during his last illness and kept his eyes fastened on it till the last. Titian also painted one great historical work in 1539, 'The Battle of Cadore' representing the moment when the Venetian captain, facing the enemy, dashed into the rushing stream with men and horses. All are represented life size. This picture perished by fire in 1577 and is only known to-day by Fontana's engraving and a sketch by Titian in the Uffizi.

"Titian," writes Kugler, "was born in grand Alpine scenery amidst a sturdy and vigorous race; and it is in the combination of these antecedents with the gorgeous color and stately forms of Venetian life that we trace that breadth of qualities so conducive to the development of art in which he takes precedence of every other painter. Two forms of nature especially courted his pencil—landscape and portraiture; and in each he revealed to the world treasures of truth and poetry not worked out before. For Titian is not only the painter of humanity in its largest distinctions—in the beauty of woman, the dignity of man and the artlessness of childhood—but he is especially the delineator of all those under every aspect of the high born and the affluently placed classes of society. Sir Joshua Reynolds says of him whatever he touched by a kind of magic he invested with grandeur and importance. The intellectual, the noble, the splendid, the well-formed, the well-fed, the well-dressed were the mutual subjects of his art. His type accordingly of Christ, John the Baptist and the Magdalen—characters in whom the pride of life and the abnegation of self are incompatible qualities—cannot satisfy those who look for the realization of a sacred idea. Titian can, therefore, hardly rank as a painter of religious feeling except in his earliest works when he was still under the influence of Giorgione."

Bibliography.—Crowe and Cavalcaselle, 'Titian: his Life and Times' (2 vols., London 1877); Grouau, G., 'Titian' (Berlin 1900; Eng. trans., London 1904); Hamel, Maurice, 'Titian' (Paris 1905); Huell, Estelle M., 'Titian' (Bos-

ton 1901); Heath, R. F., 'Titian' (London 1885); Phillips, Claude, 'The Earlier Work of Titian' and 'The Later Work of Titian' (Portfolio, No. 34 and No. 37), and Gilbert, Josiah, 'Cadore or Titian's Country' (London 1889).

ESTHER SINGLETON

TITICACA, tē-tē-kā'kā, the largest lake in South America and one of the most remarkable on the globe, situated on the southeastern boundary of Peru, its eastern shores belonging to Bolivia. It is about 130 miles long and 30 miles wide through most of its length, though 43 miles at one point. It lies at an altitude of 12,635 feet, in a large plateau basin between the two main cordilleras of the Andes. It is of irregular shape, and contains several islands. Copacabana Peninsular almost cuts it in two at the southeast extremity. The greatest depth is 720 feet. Its surplus water is discharged southward by the river Desaguadero, which flows into Lake Aullagas, and thence disappears in the Salinas Grandes, so that the water of the lake does not reach the ocean. Lake Titicaca was formerly much larger than now, and is still decreasing in area. There are geologic evidences that it formerly discharged into the Amazon watershed, in the eastern side of the Cordillera Real. In spite of the high altitude the shores are inhabited, and steamers ply on its waters. The largest island in the lake also bears the name Titicaca. Puno is the largest town on its shores. The locality was the seat of a prehistoric civilization of great interest, and the islands and the regions around the lake contain some of the most interesting architectural remains of ancient Peru.

TITLARK, a small lark-like bird of the family *Motacillidae*, many species of which inhabit most parts of the world in every variety of region, some being migratory, others permanent residents. The nest is made upon the ground, or dry grass and stalks, lined with finer plants and hair, and the eggs are four to six. The American titlark (*Anthus rubescens*) is six and one-half inches long and 11 in wing extent; olive brown above, each feather darkest in the middle; beneath yellowish brown, the sides of the neck spotted longitudinally with dark brown; round eyes and superciliary stripe yellowish; central tail feathers like back, the others blackish brown, the external one mostly white and a white spot at the end of the second; primaries edged with whitish, and the other quills with pale brownish; bill and feet black. It is very generally distributed over North America, extending to the Pacific and to Greenland, and is accidental in Europe. The flight is exceedingly easy and graceful; it occurs in flocks of tens or hundreds, running fast on the ground, vibrating the tail whenever it stops, not squatting like the larks, but moving the body on the upper joints of the legs. It is found in the fields, on the prairies, along rivers, and on the seashore; the notes are clear and sharp tweets, the last much prolonged; it breeds in the East only north of the Saint Lawrence River, and especially in the coastal districts of Labrador; but in the Rocky Mountain region spends the summer much farther south, but at cool elevations. This bird is very similar to the *A. obscurus* and *spinoletta* of Europe, though the latter has a longer bill and less slender tars

oes, and has no yellowish superciliary; the outer tail feathers are not white, the spots are less distinct below. Among European species the most extensively distributed is the meadow titlark or pipit (*A. sis*), which is a favorite field-bird in Britain. The tree-pipit or titlark (*A. us*) is another favorite. Both are kept game-birds. Consult general works, and 'Birds of the Northwest' (Washington

TITLE-DEED, a paper, or one of several, written or printed, or partly written partly printed, describing a property in and through what ownership or author came into the present custody, by virtue of which a person claims ownership or title. The term is often used in the plural to denote several muniments of title turned over by a grantor on delivering the property to the grantee or his agent and in this sense title-deeds are any documents containing evidence of title or any part of the title to real or other property so granted. Every owner of property is supposed to have his own title-deeds, but the modern system of registered estate transfers requires an official record of the title-deeds to be entered in the office of the registrar or of whatever public officer assumes the duties of registrar, and to be open to the public inspection.

TITLE INSURANCE is effected in countries having public offices for the record of title to real estate through the agency of title insurance companies. This business has assumed great importance in the United States where the system is most fully developed. In this country law requires all transfers of real estate, mortgages, wills, judgments, etc., to be recorded in official registers open to public inspection. In the larger cities these records became so voluminous that the matter of recording title became a cumbersome affair calling for the prolonged services of expert realty agents. Moreover such research was attended with long delay and with great expense; yet had to be repeated every time a fresh mortgage or mortgagee took place, since the mortgagee was not apt to accept the title without assurance of its being unimpaired and sound in title. Finally in 1876 a Philadelphia company was organized to insure titles, and the plan proved so successful that companies have since been organized in nearly every large city in the country. The plan of operation of these companies calls for large capital, for in order to be independent of clumsy and sometimes inaccurate methods of public record offices the title insurance companies form their own records of real titles in the locality in which they operate and must maintain for this purpose a staff of expert title examiners. On account of the size of its force a well-equipped company can make the first examination and delivery of a title in less than a week, whereas one to three months was sometimes required by the practising attorneys. The fee charged in this first instance is usually about the same as that charged by a reliable lawyer, in case of a long examination, about one-tenth per cent of the value of the property attained; but it has the added advantage

of guaranteeing against loss if there is any inaccuracy of the search. After a property has been once examined and its title guaranteed, the noting of future transactions affecting it is a simple matter, and subsequent guarantees are issued upon short notice and for a small fee.

TITLE TO PROPERTY. See REALTY.

TITLE REGISTRATION, a system of public records under which titles to real property are recorded in public offices for the purpose of expediting the process of transfer and of giving legal notice to claims of ownership to lands so entered. In England the registration of titles is of comparatively recent introduction, the system being due to the land transfer acts of 1875, under which it was first successfully practised. The office of record in that country is conducted by a registrar appointed by the lord chancellor, who also fixes the fees for the various services of the office. These fees, paid in the form of stamps, provide the emoluments of office from which the registrar draws his pay. Under the act of 1875 the registrar must approve of the title submitted and in case of a sale the vendor must make affidavit that he has produced all the deeds, wills and other instruments of title as well as all the evidences of encumbrances on the land, in order that the registrar can make a fair entry. When once a title is registered no adverse title will acquire any advantage by length of possession, but any person claiming an adverse interest can lodge a caution of that fact and be entitled to notice of all further transactions on the property. When the registered land is sold the name of the transferee is entered on the register and he is issued a certificate of title. The law is not compulsory in England, but is being gradually adopted because of its advantages over the old system.

In the United States it early became customary to register titles, mortgages and notices of transfer of interest, encumbrances, etc., in public offices, usually in the office of the county clerk of the court. This officer has no judicial or discretionary powers and is empowered only to register official copies of deeds, mortgages, agreements, etc. In place of the issuance of a certificate the clerk notes on the original or a duplicate deed that a true copy has been entered on the official register and this copy becomes legal notice of claim of title to all the world. The clerk of the court, who is a county officer in the United States, and elected, not appointed, frequently delegates this part of his work to an appointed assistant known as the registrar of deeds. Between the parties of a conveyance the recording or non-recording of the instrument is of no moment, but conveyances made after the first is recorded are void, and any conveyance not recorded is void as against a subsequent conveyance to a bona fide purchaser from the person in whose favor a recorded conveyance has been executed. State regulations, however, usually govern the matter of registration in regard to its effect as constructive notice. For the 'Australian system' of national land registration, see **TORRENS SYSTEM**.

TITLES, words or phrases bestowed on individuals as a mark of distinction, rank or

dignity, and in some cases implying office or vocation. Titles may be official, honorary, civil, military, temporal or ecclesiastical. The use of titles is as old as civilization and seems to have arisen from titles bestowed for some public service, and only later to have been bestowed in virtue of the dignity of the office or employment of the recipient, and even later to have become hereditary. As used by the Greeks and Romans, however, titles conformed to the first and the last customs—they were bestowed for service and were hereditary. Later, Roman offices carried their titles with them irrespective of the merits of the holders, for example, the names Cæsar and Augustus, and the phrase *pater patriæ*, all of which came to be applied to the imperial throne regardless of the character of the occupant.

Titles to-day in existence in Europe are interesting relics of the feudal period. First came the titles of count and duke. Counts (*comites*, companions) were the followers of the feudal lords and the dukes (*dux*, leader), the military leaders.

Placed at the head of provinces, their rôles were the same, to administer their territory, defend it against depredations and forays from without, and to organize and lead its manpower in the military service of the overlord when the latter went forth to battle. Later came the appellation marquis to denote those in charge of the "marches," marshes, usually on the frontiers or border lands. Under the count came his lieutenants with the title of viscounts. As regards the title baron, which signifies man *par excellence*, it was at first applied only to the higher feudal personages, the great tenants-in-chief of the Crown. The knight was he who had received an order of chivalry or knighthood, and so on through the several grades of feudal society.

Among modern rulers the titles king and emperor with the feminine and in the case of the late Russian Empire that of tsar, are the titles of supreme heads of government. The title king harks back to a period when its bearer bore it by right of *kinship* as the head of his tribe. The later *rex* and its derivatives in the Romance languages denotes a ruler. And the word emperor, which is used in the same sense, originally denoted the ruler of an empire or a confederation of several states, each of which had a king at its head. In this respect the word was advisedly applied to William II, late emperor of Germany. Meanwhile it had become customary to add to the titles signifying the office, honorary qualifying titles. Henry IV of England was called "Grace"; Edward IV, "Most High and Mighty Prince"; Henry VII, "Highness"; and Henry VIII, "Majesty." This latter title was universally adopted by the sovereigns of Europe, and was subsequently subjected to further qualification, as in the case of James I, who was called "His Sacred Majesty of England," and was formally addressed as "James, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith," etc. Catholic rulers, meanwhile, had assumed such titles as "Catholic" for Spain, "Most Faithful" for Portugal, etc. The present ruler of Great Britain receives the title, "George V, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great

Britain and Ireland and of the British dominions beyond the Seas, King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India," etc. The eldest son of the British sovereign is styled Prince of Wales, and the eldest daughter Princess Royal; the other sons and daughters are styled prince and princess, and all together with the children of the sons of the sovereign, are addressed as Royal Highness. The five orders of nobility in Britain are distinguished by the titles of honor—marquis, earl, viscount and baron. Nobles have several titles, granted by patents, in their progressive steps in the peerage. A duke may thus be a marquis, an earl, a count, and a baron. One of the inferior titles is permitted as a matter of social dignity to be assumed by the eldest son. Thus the son of the Duke of Sutherland takes the courtesy title, as it is called, of Marquis of Stafford. Courtesy titles do not raise the bearers above the rank of commoners, consequently the eldest sons of peers are eligible for election as members of the House of Commons. The lowest hereditary title is that of baronet, which, besides its name, which is placed after the name and surname of the bearer, entitles him to the prefix Sir. The dignity of knighthood is not hereditary. The titles of esquire and master (Mr.) are now given indiscriminately to nearly all classes of persons. The Continental titles of prince, duke, marquis, count, viscount and baron differ considerably from the corresponding titles in England. Thus in England the prince is confined to members of the royal family; Austria has, or had, archdukes and dukes, Russia had only grand dukes.

It is an axiom that hereditary titles lose their value in proportion as they become common. In England this latter danger is obviated by the rule of primogeniture which insures that there shall be but one bearer of a title in each generation, while in France all the sons receive titles, the eldest the highest title, for instance, that of duke, the second son, a viscount, and so on. In Mohammedan lands the only hereditary title is that of shérif, which is confined to the ruling houses. Pasha and bey, are purely military titles, are now conferred on civilians, but are not hereditary. Japan has a system of titles closely resembling that of Europe, and like the latter, based on a feudal system. China, under the empire, nobled the ancestors of the person to be honored and usually made the title hereditary for a stated number of generations. The Turkish sultan is styled *padishah* (lord king), as head of Islam he is "the Commander of the Faithful." The ruling houses of India have a graduated system of titles closely akin to that of Europe. The Pope of Rome is distinguished by the title "His Holiness," and addressed as "Your Holiness"; cardinals by the title "His Eminence"; bishops as "Monsignor," and in England as "My Lord." The title of "The Lord Bishop of —," of archbishop "The Most Reverend the Lord Archbishop of —," and deans are addressed as "Very Reverend" and archdeacons as "Venerable." All men and ministers of the Christian faiths are now generally styled "Reverend."

Titles in the United States.—

and other titles of nobility are forbidden by the Federal Constitution and the citizen of every country who bears such a title when he is a citizen of the United States must relinquish his title. Various offices of dignity must carry with them certain forms of address, but these forms of address pertain to offices alone, and the holders of these offices no claims to the prescribed form of address after their terms of service have expired.

The President, governors of States, and members of foreign nations are addressed, and none of, as your or his "Excellency," save in case of speaking to the President, who must be addressed as "Mr. President." The President, members of the Cabinet and members of Congress, heads of departments, principal secretaries, comptrollers and auditors of treasury, clerks of the Senate and House representatives, State senators, law judges, judges of cities, etc., are entitled "Honorable." The army, naval, ecclesiastical and other personal dignities are distinguished by the common to the English-speaking peoples of the world. Consult the 'Almanach de France'; 'Burke's Peerage'; Cokayne, G. E., 'Complete Peerage' (new ed., 1910); Phillips, R. Alison, 'Titles of Honor' (in 'Encyclopedia Britannica,' Vol. XXVI, Cambridge

TITLES OF HONOR. See **ORDERS OF MERIT** (AL) AND **DECORATIONS**; **TITLES**.

TITMARSH, M. A., or **Michael Angelo**, pseudonym employed by Thackeray when conning his 'Paris Sketch Book,' 'Yellow-Papers,' etc., to *Fraser's Magazine*.

TITMOUSE, one of the diminutive birds of the subfamily *Parinae*, family *Paridae*, which among the most interesting of passerine birds. There are more than 75 known species, ranging widely over most parts of the world, but most abundant in the temperate and colder regions of the northern hemisphere. None of them are really migratory, though they roam widely during the winter in search of food, nor are they gregarious, though in this particular also stress of winter frequently causes them to gather in flocks, often with other small birds,—as red-finches, etc. They are not songsters, but most of them have characteristic, and often very musical, call notes, and during the nesting season they sing after a fashion, though weakly. They are very active, restless, warlike birds, usually showing little fear of man and oftentimes coming about houses in continual search for food. They eat everything from seeds to the eggs and young of other birds. The nesting habits are varied, they lay numerous eggs and raise two or three broods each season. The plumage is usually brilliant, though occasionally striking, but most frequently plain, though very taste-

fully rounded, with 10 primaries, of which the first is exceedingly short. The tail as long as or longer than the wing is composed of 12 feathers, and usually rounded or graduated. The plumage of the body, long, soft and loose.

Of the 75 species of titmice, one-fifth occur in America all of these having been taken within the limits of the United States. About two-thirds of all the species belong in the genus *Parus*, and the same proportion holds among our American forms. The most abundant and familiar of our species is the black-capped titmouse (*P. atricapillus*), widely distributed and known everywhere as the chickadee. The typical form ranges in eastern America from the Atlantic to the Rocky Mountains, but closely allied sub-species, or species, occupy practically all the rest of the Continent. The general color is ashy-gray, the back with a brownish tinge, the under parts white, or nearly so; the crown, nape, chin and throat black, with the cheeks white. In size, the various forms range from four and one-half to five and one-half inches, of which the tail is about half. The chickadee is a very active, tireless little bird, retiring to the woods and swamps during the summer, but in winter very abundant in our villages and parks and about houses. It can easily be attracted to any spot where food is provided, and if unmolested by cats or otherwise will soon become very familiar. Although it eats bread and crumbs and other articles of a vegetarian's diet, its tastes are carnivorous and it is especially fond of "meat-on-the-bone." When foraging for themselves, chickadees eat an enormous number of insects and thus justify their existence, if that were necessary. As a matter of fact chickadees are so familiar, so daintily clothed, so cheerful even in the severest weather, and so courageous, and their usual call note "chick-a-dee-dee," is so pleasing, none of our birds is more universally loved and enjoyed. In the spring, when the mating begins, the chickadee has another note, a plaintive, though not drawled, "pe-we." The nest is a mass of moss, feathers, wool, plant down, etc., placed in a hole in a stump, tree or fence post, usually not far from the ground. The eggs are five to eight in number in each of the two broods, and are white, spotted with reddish-brown. The chickadee of the South Atlantic States (*P. carolinensis*) is said to have notes quite different from the northern species. In the southeastern United States, ranging north to New Jersey, but rarely further, is another very abundant titmouse, quite different from the chickadee in both color and form, known as the tufted titmouse (*Parus bicolor*). It is a gray bird, with a black forehead, and a conspicuous crest, an inch longer than the chickadee and not so attractive. The notes are not so attractive as those of the chickadee and become monotonous; the most common rendering in words is "peto, peto, peto," but it also has other calls. The tufted titmouse is not so familiar or confiding as the chickadee and is distinctly a woodland bird, seldom seen about houses. It is not shy and is readily approached, while the prominent crest makes it easy to recognize. The nesting habits and the eggs are similar to those of the chickadee, but the latter are considerably larger. A tufted titmouse occurring in the valley of the Rio

structurally the titmice, aside from their size, are hard to distinguish from the other birds to which birds their habits also ally them in any ways. The bill is short and stout, straight and unnotched, and there are no rictal spines, but the base is covered by tufts of feathers, directed forward, entirely concealing the nostrils. The feet are stout, with long late tarsi and short toes. The wing is

Grande (*Parus atricristatus*) is notable for its glossy black crest, while the bridled titmouse (*P. wollueberi*) is a related species occurring in the southwestern United States, and is remarkable for the very conspicuous black and white markings on the head. Besides several other interesting species of *Parus*, the southwestern United States is the home of four or five very small titmice, belonging to the genera *Psaltiriparus* and *Auriparus*. The former are called "bush-tits" and though very plainly colored with black, brown and plumbeous, their very small size, four inches or even less, and their large, woven, pensive nests, with lateral entrance, make them an interesting group. The gold tit (*Auriparus flaviceps*) is of about the same size, but is notable for the rich yellow head, the other upper parts being ashy and lower parts whitish. These little birds build great globular nests of twigs, in the bushes, lining them with down and feathers. The eggs are pale bluish speckled with brown.

Of the tits of the Old World, seven species occur in Great Britain, but one of them, the crested tit (*Parus cristatus*), is only an accidental visitor. The great tit (*P. major*) is the largest European species, though only about the size of our tufted titmouse. The general color is yellowish and gray, with white cheeks and black head and throat. The blue tit (*P. caeruleus*) and the coal tit (*P. ater*) are the commonest of the English species. The former has the top of the head light blue and a bluish cast to the rest of the plumage. It is the species usually called "tom-tit." The azure tit (*P. cyanus*) of Siberia, which is sky-blue and white, and the large Japanese tit (*P. varius*), which is handsomely marked with chestnut, will serve as examples of the more brightly colored titmice. The long-tailed tits of the genus *Aegithalos* are remarkable not merely for their excessively long tails but because they build very elaborate cozy nests, which are purse-shaped and hang free or are attached along one side to the trunk of a tree. The eggs are very numerous, as many as 20 having been found in one nest.

Consult in addition to standard ornithologies, Coues, 'Birds of the Northwest' (Washington 1874); and 'Birds of the Colorado Valley' (Washington 1887), and Evans, A. H., 'Birds' (in 'Cambridge Natural History,' Vol. IX, New York 1900).

TITTLEBAT TITMOUSE, the name of a London shop clerk who figures as the hero of "Ten Thousand a Year," a novel by Samuel Warren (q.v.).

TITULAR BISHOP, an episcopal title in the Roman Catholic Church substituted by Pope Leo XIII for the older one of bishop in *partibus infidelium*.

TITULAR CHURCH, a name given to the parish churches of Rome, as distinct from the patriarchal churches, which belong to the Pope, and from the oratories. Each titular church is under a cardinal priest, has a district assigned to it, and a font for baptism in case of necessity.

TITUS, companion and well-loved friend of Saint Paul. He was converted by the apostle (Tit. i, 4), at Antioch 50 or 51 A.D., and in the same year accompanied him to Jerusalem,

and was present at that first council recognized Gentile converts as part of the Church, and exempted them from the observance of the Mosaic ritual (cf. Acts xv, 1-3; Gal. ii, 1-3). Paul soon afterward carried the liberty thus accorded by refusing to circumcise Titus, a Greek, to be circumcised (Gal. ii, 3). Titus was subsequently with Paul at Jerusalem (56), whence the former was sent on a mission to the Corinthians, carrying Paul's second epistle to that church (2 Cor. viii, 6, 22, 23; xii, 18). When Titus was in Crete (57 A.D.) he found the apostle in Malta (2 Cor. vii, 5-6, 13-15). Subsequently (66 A.D.) he was left in Crete to attend to the affairs of the Church and "ordain every city" (Tit. i, 5). Returning to Rome he was dispatched by Paul (66 A.D.) to Dalmatia (2 Tim. iv, 10). Titus renounced his work in Crete, and died at an early age. See also **TITUS, EPISTLE TO**.

TITUS, Flavius Sabinus Vespasianus, Roman emperor: b. 40 A.D.; d. Rome, 81 A.D. He was the son of Vespasian, he succeeded as emperor in 79 A.D., and was brought up at the court of Nero with Britannicus, whom he accompanied in his journey to Germany and Britain. Later he commanded a legion in the war of Vespasian against the Jews, conducting the campaign in Judaea in the place of his father, who was then on the imperial throne. At the end of a year and cruel siege Jerusalem was taken by him (Sept. 70). Titus returned to Rome in 71 A.D., he was rewarded with the title of Caesar, and given a part in the government of the empire. He early manifested the qualities of a brave and able ruler and he became the favorite of the Roman people. The Colosseum, begun by Vespasian, was completed under his direction, and the public baths named in his honor, and institutions for the public benefit were established by him.

TITUS, Epistle to, one of the letters of Saint Paul, stated to have been written to Titus, as bishop over the Cretans, from Corinth in Macedonia. It is known as the "Pastoral Epistles," because devoted to admonitions on the subject of pastoral duty. In this epistle Saint Paul describes the qualifications a bishop ought to be, and applies severe rebukes to certain of the Cretans. This, and the other epistles to Timothy, have been subject to much discussion. See **TIMOTHY, EPISTLES TO**.

TITUS ANDRONICUS. Several versions of the Shakespeare canon preserve a mystery to almost total absence of external evidence in the case of 'Andronicus' the tantalizing certainty arises from the existence of an unusually large mass of data. Shakespeare's substantial concern in the tragedy is attested by the double testimony of Meres, who lists 'Titus Andronicus' among Shakespeare's tragedies, and of Hemmings and Condell, in 1623 included the play in the First Folio. On the other hand, three versions are anonymous, and though enough in the case of the first, it is surprising that the publishers of the 1611 quartos should not have preserved Shakespeare's then popular

majority of the best critics have been their conviction that the marks of Shakespeare's mind are not evident in the plot, characterization, or the language of this play. There is little of the unevenness here to be found in works written by inferior dramatists; it is revised by Shakespeare; in verse, it is in dramatic power this tragedy is constant throughout, and it bears much more weight to the work of Kyd or Peele than to the work of any other dramatist's. The problem is complicated as to what may conceivably have been the versions of our play. A drama 'Titus and Vespacia' (Vespasian?) was the first time, 11 April 1592. We tentatively determine whether this was the name of 'Titus Andronicus' or, as the name naturally suggests, a quite unrelated play the subject of two historical Roman dramas. Another work, called by Henslowe 'Andronicus' or 'Andronicus,' was first staged as a new work in January 1594 by the Earl of Sussex's company and in June of the same year by the Lord Chamberlain's (the last of the Earl's company). On 6 Feb. 1594, 'A new History of Titus Andronicus' was acted by John Danter, and in the same play, called 'The Most Lamentable Tragedy of Titus Andronicus,' was acted by Danter for Edward White and Willington. The subsequent quarto editions of 1600 and 1611 were printed for the first three were sold at the same time, all three entering into fuller discussion of the identity and of other entries in the Register, it may be said that the name to establish the identity of Henslowe's 'Andronicus' with our play in 1594. (The contrary conclusions of P. Baker, *Publications of Modern Language Association* 66-76, 1901, have been corrected by the discovery in 1905 of the name of 'Titus Andronicus' as probably unrevised. If we eliminate Henslowe's name and 'Vespacia' as probably unrevised, it seems little reason to believe that the name of 'Titus Andronicus' existed in Shakespeare's lifetime which differed essentially from the name we possess. Danter licensed 'Titus Andronicus' for publication (6 Feb. 1594) on the day on which Sussex's company is last seen as acting it, and his manuscript, if it is the year, would seem to be that it was acted. We have no reason to believe that Shakespeare revised any plays either for the Earl of Sussex's company or for Pembroke's company, and also to have performed the piece. If the play in the Shakespeare Folio is the play, on the other hand, be that acted by the Lord Chamberlain's company in June, 1594. Since the differences between the two versions, however, are relatively quite unimportant (Act III, sc. ii is added in the Folio), it is as likely on bibliographical as on other grounds that Shakespeare had no more to do with the play. The earliest source for 'Titus Andronicus' was discovered. Its relation to two later works, 'Aran en Titus' (Aaron) by the Dutch poet Jan Vos (printed in a German play of Titus Andronicus by a German empress (ca. 1620), has been discussed by H. De W. Fuller (*Pub-*

lications Modern Language Association 1-65, 1901); but it seems probable that these foreign works, as well as another German play of which traces exist, are based upon perversions of the extant 'Titus Andronicus' text, as disseminated by traveling English actors, and not, as Fuller argues, upon two hypothetical earlier English plays. Early 17th century allusions to 'Titus Andronicus,' though not very numerous, are such as to prove that the play was popular with the masses of the public. Later, John Downes, writing of the performances of Sir William Davenant's company after the Restoration, mentions 'Titus Andronicus' among several others which "being old plays, were acted but now and then; yet being well performed were very satisfactory to the town." In 1687 Edward Ravenscroft published an adaptation 'Titus Andronicus, or the Rape of Lavinia. Acted at the Theatre Royal,' with a preface containing some important remarks concerning the old play. Among the more unconventional modern theories regarding the authorship of 'Titus Andronicus' may be noted Grosart's argument that it was written by Greene, 'Englische Studien' (1896); J. M. Robertson's that it is essentially Peele's 'Did Shakespeare write Titus Andronicus' (1905), and an ill-considered recent hypothesis of H. D. Gray that the play was originally by Shakespeare, revised by Greene and Peele, 'Flügel Memorial Volume' (1916).

TUCKER BROOKE.

TITUSVILLE, Pa., city in Crawford County, on Oil Creek and on the Pennsylvania and the New York Central railroads, 100 miles north of Pittsburgh and 50 miles southeast of Erie, Pa. The city is on a plain which slopes slightly toward the south and east. The natural drainage is supplemented by an excellent system of sewerage. The water is obtained from artesian wells. The broad streets are largely paved and tree-lined. Electric trolley lines traverse the principal streets. The manufacturing industries consist of one of the largest iron works in the country, a high grade steel works, machine shops and foundries, large oil refineries, paraffine works, large branch of the American radiator works, large branch of the Bethlehem Steel Company, chemical works, planing mills, specialty works, cutlery works and an electric light and power plant. The output consists of iron, car tanks, steam engines and boilers, forgings, oil well machinery and fittings, gasoline engines, refined oils, gasoline, etc. There are large oil fields in the vicinity and the first well sunk for petroleum was drilled just outside of the city limits in the summer of 1859, striking oil on 27 August of that year. There are three banks consisting of a national bank, a commercial bank and a trust company. One of the finest banking buildings in the State was erected in 1918. Among other public buildings are 12 large edifices and two halls for religious services, a high school with a four-year course, four graded public schools and a kindergarten, all under one superintendent; Saint Joseph's Academy, kindergarten and parish school. The city has also an excellent library, "Benson Memorial Library," an excellent Young Men's Christian Association and Young Women's Christian Association and the Titusville Hospi-

tal. Titusville was first settled in 1796, becoming a borough in 1847 and chartered as a city in 1866. The town was laid out in streets in 1809. It suffered great damage from flood and fire 5 June 1892 which destroyed one-third of the city with a loss of 60 lives. The city owns and operates the waterworks and one of the electric light plants. The government is vested in the mayor and five commissioners, the mayor being elected for four years and the commissioners for two years. The majority of the people are native born, the predominating foreign element consisting of Scandinavians, Irish and Germans. Pop. 8,550.

TIUI, tē-wē', or **TIVI**, tē'vō, Philippines, pueblo, province of Albay: on Lagano Bay, on the northeast coast, 23 miles north by west from the pueblo of Albay. It is the centre of a hemp growing region, and exports hemp by way of Tabaco. It is especially celebrated for its thermal springs of iron and sulphur waters with medicinal properties, which are visited by large numbers of natives. Pop. about 11,000.

TIUMEN, tyoo-mēny', Russia, in Siberia, government of Tobolsk, 120 miles southwest of Tobolsk, on the Tura River. It is an important centre of trade, lying on several commercial routes, with railroad communication. It has a large technical school. Its principal manufactures are leather, soap, candles, carpets, pottery and woolen goods. These articles are exported to China, the Kirghiz steppe, Bokhara and everywhere in Siberia. The Tiumen and woven carpets are especially renowned. In Tiumen was located a famous exile prison. Pop. about 35,000.

TIVERTON, R. I., town in Newport County, on Narragansett Bay, near Fall River, Mass., and on the New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroad. There are cotton manufactories and oyster and fishing industries. Pop. 4,032.

TIVOLI, tē'vō-lē, Italy, in the province and district of Rome, on the Teverone or Aniene, 16 miles northeast of the capital. Its position on a rocky height overlooking the river is extremely picturesque. Tivoli commands a fine view of Rome and the Campagna. It contains a fine modern cathedral which contrasts sadly with the other town buildings. Its antiquities are numerous and interesting, and include a temple of the Tiburtine sybil, temple of Vesta, villa of Hadrian, etc. The artificial cascades formed by the Teverone constitute an interesting feature of the landscape and supply power for the electric lighting of Rome, and for various factories. The old Latin name was Tibur, important in the Latin Confederation. It became subject to Rome in 338 B.C. The population of the commune is about 15,000. Consult Baedeker's 'Central Italy and Rome.'

TLAPALLAN, the mythical home of the Toltecs, and the land from which came their great culture god, Quetzalcoatl, and to which he returned when his mission on earth was done. See QUETZALCOATL; MEXICO—MYTHOLOGY; CHOLULA.

TLAXCALA, tlās-kā'lā, or **TLASCALA**, Mexico, the smallest state in the republic, situated between the states of Puebla, Hidalgo and Mexico. Area, 1,534 square miles. The capital, Tlaxcala, located about 60 miles east of Mexico

City, was in ancient time a large city, but 1919 population is only 2,800. It has a high palace and a statehouse that retains much their former grandeur. The holy well of Olan, in the suburbs, is covered by a costly imposing sanctuary. The state lies within plateau region, and its surface is broken by high mountains. The principal occupations are agriculture and some manufacture of though iron and silver are found in the mountains. Tlaxcala was at the time of the Aztecs, a powerful native state which maintained its independence of the Aztecs. It came an ally of Cortes and retained its government for a time under the Spaniards. Pop. about 192,000, almost all Indians.

TLEMCÉN, tlēm-sēn', Algeria, in the province of Oran, 70 miles southwest of Oran, and 30 miles from the Mediterranean. It is a walled town with nine gates, and divided into three sections, namely, the military and military establishment; the business section, containing the residences of foreigners and the native section. The town is situated on a mountain slope at an elevation of 1,500 feet, amid olive-groves and vineyards. It contains mosques, Protestant and Catholic churches, museum and Jewish synagogue. The manufactures comprise textiles, carpets and articles, burnouses, etc. Trade is especially with Morocco. It is a historic town, some of the mosques dating from the 11th century. At the height of its prosperity, in the 13th and 14th centuries, it is reputed to have had 125,000 population. Pop. 39,874.

TLINKET, or **TLINKIT**, a name of the tribes which constitute a distinct linguistic stock known as Kolushan. They live on the coast and islands of southern Alaska. The tribes were rudely constructed, and their relations with neighboring tribes. The trade of slaves was carried on extensively, and they were treated by their masters with the greatest cruelty. They have greatly diminished in numbers, till there now remain but about 1,000. A large number of them being employed in the canning industry.

TO A SKYLARK. Shelley's 'perhaps the most famous of English lyrics, written at Leghorn, Italy, and published in 'Prometheus Unbound' in 1820. It is composed of 21 five-line stanzas, each of which begins with a long line that represents the flight of the bird on the wing as it preys on the higher flight. Mrs. Shelley says: 'When we spent a week or two at Leghorn, before the house of some friends who were about to go on a journey to England. It was on a summer evening while wandering among the lanes, whose myrtle hedges were thick with the fireflies, that we heard the skylark, which inspired one of the most beautiful of his poems.' This poem has been used in generations of school exercises and 'selections,' but even so its handling has not served to tarnish its qualities in which it still remains as fresh and unapproachable. Shelley's 'To a Skylark' loses itself in the spirit of the bird, an aspiration. It is beside the point that the poem has 'the defects of a lyric poem.'

ie standpoint of what the poet meant to as no defects. It is a perfect work of ing a worthy purpose which it perfectly

The poem pursues the flight and the : the bird swiftly up to the blue; four e similes liken the lark to the poet, to den, to the glow-worm and to the rose; g of the bird sings itself in the heart oet; at the end comes the pathos of the and unsatisfied desire never absent from s nature lyrics. The criticism of almost ry has applied to the 'Skylark' the epi- hich have long since become banal but eem inevitable: it is melodious, exquisite, l, ecstatic. As such it is unsurpassed and bly unsurpassable. Wordsworth's 'Sky- represents a more human point of view; 'Ode to a Nightingale,' an equally con- e achievement of a different kind.

MARION TUCKER.

AD, an amphibian of the anourous *Bufo* *onida* or some related family in the *arifer*, in allusion to the structure of ulder girdle. The *Bufo* *onida* present the ig distinctive features: The tongue is eloped, fixed to the front of the mouth, i the hind end free. The result of this ment is that it can be filiped by means opriate muscles with the greatest speed ecision, and thus serves these usually toothless animals in the capture of in- rich adhere to this mucous-coated organ. re always absent from the jaws, but may ent on the vomer in a few foreign gen- he hind toes are more or less webbed, i toes webless and the ends of the toes her clawed nor furnished with adhesive In all cases the vertebræ are procelous e their bodies hollowed in front, the rse processes of the sacrum are ex- and ribs are absent. This family is an e one of about 15 genera and 100 species cosmopolitan, but is especially well rep- l in tropical America. The species differ ably in habits, most of them being ter- burrowers, but some are aquatic, others l.

in the United States, *Bufo* is the only being represented by 9 or 10 species, f which belong to the southwestern States and Mexico. The common east- d (*B. lentiginosus*) is found in one or f its sub-species throughout the eastern States and Canada. The familiar ss and wartiness of the skin of toads is he presence of glands and, especially on d, to bony deposits. They are chiefly ial and nocturnal, and feed upon inf- hich they destroy large numbers. visit the water in March or April, their g season, for the purpose of depositing ggs, which are in long strings and are d by the male upon their extrusion. the mating season the males are very t night and so pugnacious that they ies kill one another in their encounters. ment takes place rapidly and the tad- ge is passed in three or four months, re young toads leave the water in mul-

The popular repugnance to these per- armless animals has no doubt arisen eir unprepossessing aspect and outward nce. No venom or poison apparatus of

any kind exists in these creatures; and save that the secretions of the skin may be of acrid or irritant nature when brought in contact with cut or exposed surfaces, they are utterly harm- less to man. There is a swelling above the eyes covered with pores and large, thick and prominent enlargements behind the eyes which secrete an acrid fluid, which protects these animals from the attack of carnivorous mam- mals. They also swell up with air when at- tacked by snakes. When handled, toads fre- quently eject urine from the vent, but the wide- spread belief that the contact of this fluid with the skin produces warts is utterly un- founded. Toads are extremely tenacious of life and can exist a long time without food; their hibernation in mud, cracks and holes has prob- ably given rise to the stories of their being found in places where they must have existed for centuries without food and air. These stories, however, have no foundation in fact, for Dr. Buckland proved, by direct experiment, that no toad can live for two years if deprived of food and air. Another common belief that toads are often rained down is probably to be explained by the fact that great numbers of young toads frequently leave, during showers of rain, the vicinity of pools in which their larval life was spent. Toads are really extremely interesting animals, and much entertainment can be derived from their observation.

Among foreign toads are the great *Bufo aqua*, large enough to fill a quart measure, of the West Indies and South America; the green toad (*B. viridis*) of Europe, noted for its change of color; the long-tongued toad (*Rhino- phrynus dorsalis*) of Mexico, which feeds on termites; the European fire-toad (*Bombinator igneus*), so called from its brilliant red under parts and belonging to the family *Discoglos- sida*; and the remarkable Surinam toads, which are tongueless and carry the young in little cavities on the back. The last belongs to the distinct family *Pipida*. The spade-foot toad (q.v.) and the tree-toads or tree-frogs (q.v.) belong respectively to the families *Scaphiopi- da* and *Hylida*. Many of the toads have remark- able and interesting breeding habits, for ac- counts of which reference must be made to works of herpetology. Consult Boulanger, E. G., 'Reptiles and Batrachians' (New York 1914); Cope, E. D., 'Batrachia of North Amer- ica' (Washington 1889); Boulenger, G. A., 'Tailless Betrachia' (London 1892); Dick- erson, M. C., 'The Frog Book' (New York 1914); Gadow, 'Amphibia and Reptiles' (New York and London 1901); Kirkland, 'Habits, Food and Economic Value of the American Toad' (in Bull. 6, Hatch Exper. Sta., Amherst, Mass., 1897); Sampson, 'American Naturalist' (1900).

TOAD-FLAX, a common roadside weed (*Linaria linaria*) belonging to the family *Scrophulariaceæ*. It somewhat resembles a snap-dragon, but is smooth and has many linear leaves, either alternate or opposite and vertic- illate on the lower portions of the stem, and very pale green. The stem is prolonged by a terminal bracted densely flowered raceme. The blossoms are pale yellow with a short spur, a two-lipped corolla, the lower lip spreading and three-lobed, with a base so enlarged as nearly to close the throat with an orange-colored

acco are produced from mixtures of districts designated collectively by the type other than by distinctive varietal names.

notably true of Cuban and Turkish tobacco. *N. rustica* is an annual with a much dried stem and large, ovate leaves with

The corolla tube of the blossom is cal with rounded lobes and is greenish in color. The seed are about three the size of those of *tabacum*. *Rustica* is earlier in maturing than is *tabacum*. It is grown commercially in America but is not so widely cultivated in India and in certain parts of Asia Minor and Russia, and to some extent in other European countries.

History.—Tobacco was widely used by the Indians at the time of the discovery of America. Columbus and relics of the Mound Builders show that pipe smoking was a very old custom among the aborigines. On land the West Indies in 1492 members of Columbus' crew observed that the natives smoked dried tobacco leaves. When the Spaniards landed in Mexico in 1519 they found the natives cultivating tobacco with care and it was believed by them to possess great powers for such diseases as bronchitis, rheumatism. Other aromatic materials such as liquidambar were frequently used with tobacco for smoking purposes. The

of the Orinoco forests of Venezuela showed the use of tobacco and the preparation for use of tobacco by the natives of Brazil is described in detail by André Thevet who visited that region in 1555. For smoking, the leaves were rolled into a small cylinder in a leaf of corn or palm. Similarly, Cartier discovered what is now Canada when he found the Indians drying tobacco leaves in the sun. The powdered leaves were smoked in a pipe of stone or wood. Early explorers going through the interior of the country found the habit of smoking very general among the aborigines from the Great Lakes to the Gulf of Mexico. The pipe of peace carried by the tribes, which was an elaborately carved and decorated object, was smoked in common at the attending grand councils and was held sacred. The tobacco cultivated by the Indians of North America to the east of the Mississippi was *N. rustica* while in Central and South America *N. tabacum* was the species usually grown. It has already been made known that the American aborigines used tobacco in the form of cigars and for pipe smoking; moreover, it is recorded that chewing tobacco was practised in some sections, while in America the manufacture of snuff had reached a perfection which in some respects has never been surpassed. Thus, the American Indians had evolved methods of cultivating tobacco and preparing it in all forms which are known today. Finally, it is stated that a great American tribe which dwelt near Lake Michigan engaged in the cultivation of tobacco on a commercial scale, the product being sold to the tribes. According to early authorities, the Spaniards began the culture of tobacco in America prior to 1535. Shortly afterward it was introduced to the island of Trinidad whose production became famous in Europe. Tobacco was soon developed on a large scale in the West Indies and in Venezuela and Brazil.

At least four distinct varieties of *N. tabacum* were grown, viz.: (1) A large broad-leaf type; (2) a long narrow-leaf "Ox-tongue" form; (3) a type resembling (2) but with broader leaves; (4) a type with very small leaves. Thus, prior to the settlement of Jamestown, the Spaniards and Portuguese had developed an important trade in tobacco between Europe and the West Indies and South America. John Rolfe began the culture of tobacco at Jamestown in 1612 from seed brought from South America or the West Indies and in 1619 20,000 pounds were shipped to England. The growing of tobacco in Maryland began about 1631 and soon became an important enterprise. These two States have continued to grow tobacco in large quantities up to the present day. The Virginia colonists at first grew the crop on the bottom lands of the tide-water region. As the settlers moved further inland, however, it was found that the more elevated and somewhat heavier soils produced tobacco better suited to trade requirements. Overproduction of tobacco soon became a serious menace to the welfare of the colonists and an inspection service was established in order to prevent the export of damaged or inferior leaf. Attempts were made also to limit the acreage grown but with indifferent success. It appears that the growers learned at a very early date the influence of the soil and the cultural and curing methods on the character of leaf tobacco produced. Thus, the selection of suitable soils, the proper spacing of the plants in the field, use of certain methods of manuring and following definite practices of topping, "suckering," harvesting and curing came to be recognized in the first few decades of practical culture as being of fundamental importance. In the main, present-day cultural methods, therefore, differ from those of the early colonists in details rather than in fundamental principles. The exports of tobacco from Virginia had reached 18,000,000 pounds in 1700, and about 40,000,000 pounds in 1750 while at the outbreak of the Revolution the combined exports of Virginia and Maryland amounted to 100,000,000 pounds. Prior to the Revolutionary War the production of tobacco in the other colonies was not of much importance, but during the past century there was an enormous expansion in total production in the United States. New centres of production were developed and the crop as a whole became differentiated into a number of distinctive types. After the close of the Revolution pioneer settlers from Virginia and Maryland carried the culture of tobacco into Tennessee, Kentucky, Missouri and Ohio. The tobacco produced in western Kentucky and Tennessee, however, found its way to market through New Orleans while the product of eastern Ohio was sent to Baltimore. Missouri at one time became a leading tobacco-producing State although in recent years the production has fallen off to a nominal figure. During the first quarter of the last century the culture of cigar leaf tobacco began to assume importance in the Connecticut Valley and by the middle of the century the cigar tobacco districts of the Miami Valley of Ohio, the Gadsden area in Florida and the New York areas had become established. Next came the development of the Lancaster, Pa., district and, beginning about 1870, the

culture of cigar leaf developed very rapidly in southern Wisconsin. As tobacco culture in Virginia was pushed forward onto the gray lands of the south central border counties and into North Carolina a lighter and finer-textured product was obtained. About 1825 began the use of charcoal in curing which had the effect of further improving the quality of the light-colored leaf and subsequently the charcoal was replaced by a system of flues for leading out of the barn the smoke from the fuel used in curing. In this manner began the development of the vast bright flue-cured tobacco industry. During the latter part of the century this industry spread into eastern North Carolina and South Carolina. Tobacco culture had been introduced into the Blue Grass region of Kentucky at an early date but the discovery of the White Burley variety in Brown County, Ohio, in 1864 revolutionized the industry in central Kentucky and southern Ohio and the Burley type soon came to be produced in enormous quantities. The outstanding event of the past quarter century in the industry is the development in the Connecticut Valley and in western Florida of the shade-grown cigar wrapper leaf industry, a very intensive and highly specialized agricultural enterprise. Turning to the introduction of tobacco into foreign countries, it appears that the plant was first grown in France in 1556 by André Thevet from seed taken back by him on his return from Brazil. The plant attracted little attention, however, till introduced and exploited at the royal court by Jean Nicot, Ambassador to Portugal, whose name became immortalized in the generic name of tobacco, *Nicotiana*. Tobacco also was first grown in Portugal and in Spain at about this time, and almost immediately was introduced into Belgium, the Netherlands and Rome. Upon his return to England from Virginia in 1585 Sir Richard Grenville introduced pipe smoking as practised by the Indians. For a full half century after its introduction into Europe tobacco was used almost exclusively as a medicinal agent and it was generally believed to possess wonderful curative properties. During the first half of the 17th century however, indulgence in tobacco became very general in most of Europe although in some instances strenuous efforts were made by the authorities to prevent its use. Amsterdam and Rotterdam became at the outset the leading distributing centres for American-grown tobacco. The culture and the use of tobacco were introduced into India, Persia and other Asiatic countries early in the 17th century.

Commercial Types of Tobacco.—The differentiation of leaf tobacco into types has reference primarily to the different uses of the leaf in manufacture. A further distinction is frequently made as to the district or locality in which the product is grown. In the United States there are eight important commercial types of tobacco, viz.: (1) cigar leaf; (2) dark flue-cured export; (3) White Burley; (4) bright flue-cured or yellow tobacco; (5) dark air-cured manufacturing; (6) Maryland and eastern Ohio export; (7) Virginia sun-cured; (8) perique. The cigar leaf type is used almost exclusively in the domestic manufacture of cigars. There are three sub-types of cigar tobacco: (1) wrapper leaf used as the outer

covering of the cigar; (2) binder for holding the cigar's shape; (3) which makes up the body of the cigar. The leaf is grown chiefly in the Connecticut Housatonic valleys of New England and the Gadsden-Decatur district of Florida, Georgia. Binder leaf is produced in Dane, Rock, Vernon and Crawford counties of Wisconsin and in the Big Flats of New York. The leading centres for production of filler leaf are the Lancaster, Pennsylvania, the Miami Valley district and the Onondaga district of New York. A dark flue-cured type is exported to Europe of about 80 per cent of the total production, being unsuited for domestic manufacture in making snuff and for limited use as a cigar wrapper. This type is grown in counties of central Virginia, in the Shenandoah and Hopkinsville, and the Paducah districts of western Kentucky and Tennessee. The Henderson or Stemming district of Kentucky. Great Britain is the heaviest purchaser of flue-cured leaf and the other principal purchasers have been Italy, Germany, Spain, Austria and Belgium. This type is of heavy body, dark in color, rich in flavor and possesses a distinctive creosotic or smoky smell and taste because of the compounds absorbed from the smoke used in the process of curing. The White Burley is a domestic manufacturing type, but like the flue-cured, is being exported. It burns well, is of a rather neutral in flavor and yields a large portion of light colored leaf. Its most important characteristic, however, is its great capacity for absorbing the liquid sweetening materials or sauces used in the manufacture of the sweetened type of plug chewing tobacco. For this purpose the Burley has no equal and is also used very extensively in the manufacture of cut-plug smoking and fine-cut chewing tobacco and in the production of cigars. White Burley is grown chiefly on the limestone soils of central and northern Kentucky and in southern Ohio. Considerable quantities of also, are produced in a few counties of western West Virginia and southeastern Kentucky. The bright flue-cured or yellow tobacco is said to come to be the world's most important in point of quantity consumed. In the manufacture the chief uses of this type are in the production of granulated smoking cigarettes and the flat type of plug chewing tobacco. It is our most important type. In recent years flue-cured leaf has become a very aggressive type in foreign markets and at the present time more than 90 per cent of the total production is exported, the principal buyers being England, China and Japan. There are two subdivisions of the flue-cured producing district, namely, the Ohio Valley embracing the northern central part of North Carolina and adjoining part of Virginia, all in the Piedmont and New Belt section of eastern North Carolina and South Carolina, lying in the Coastal region. The most distinctive type of flue-cured tobacco is its bright yellow color. In the region of the Tennessee lying between the Ohio Valley to the east and the dark flue-cured to the west there are two districts known as

and the Green River which produce large quantities of dark air-cured tobaccos used both for domestic manufacture and for export. The darker tobacco is used for the domestic manufacture of twist chewing tobacco and for the rehandling export trade with South America, the West Indies and Central and South American countries. The Green River tobacco is used for the manufacture of long-cut chewing tobacco for export to England. The Maryland and northern Ohio tobaccos have been exported to Europe for centuries, France and the United States being the chief purchasers. The dark leaf also is used to some extent in domestic manufacture. This tobacco is commonly light in body and color, dry and has good burning qualities but is characterless in aroma. In the eastern district the old piebald or spangled type has been largely replaced in recent years by Burley. In a few counties in the vicinity of Richmond, Va., a dark type of leaf known as air-cured is produced although in late years the old method of partially curing the leaf in direct sunlight has been largely abandoned in favor of air-curing. This tobacco is used in the manufacture of the flat leaf chewing tobacco. Perique tobacco is grown only in Saint James Parish, La., and its production is not large. This type receives mention because of its distinctive character, due primarily to the unique method of curing employed by the growers. Perique is used in the preparation of fancy smoking mixtures to which it adds aroma. To the named domestic types entering into commerce must be added at least three foreign types of special importance, namely, the Cuban, Java and the so-called Turkish. The small area of Cuba located in the province of Pinar del Rio in the vicinity of San Juan Martinez is grown the world's finest leaf, noted for its remarkable aroma. This district is known as the Vuelta de Abajo, the outlying tobacco-producing territory is designated as Semi-vuelta. Other leading tobacco districts are the Partidos of Habana, Pinar del Rio and the Remedios of Santa Clara province. Porto Rico, the Bahia district of Brazil and portions of the Philippines also produce tobacco of high merit though they do not equal the best Cuban. On the east coast of Java and in portions of Java a very fine cigar wrapper leaf is grown and several million pounds of this product are imported into this country each year for the manufacture of low and medium-priced cigars. Because of the thinness of leaf, fineness of texture and general uniformity of the grades, tobacco has a great wrapping capacity per pound. In the portion of southern Macedonia and the port of Cavalla and other nearby ports and in the Smyrna, Trebizond and Samothrace districts of Asia Minor are grown the cigarette tobaccos in the world. The so-called Turkish cigarettes are made from blends of these tobaccos. Egyptian cigarettes also are made from the Turkish types and tobacco is grown in Egypt. The Macedonian, Smyrna and Samothrace tobaccos are imported into the United States in large quantities.

Culture of Tobacco.—The tobacco plant is grown under a wide range of soil and

climatic conditions but, on the other hand, the characteristics of the leaf of commercial importance are greatly influenced by both soil and climate. These facts explain the existence of so many different commercial types of tobacco each suited to special purposes of manufacture. Cultural methods, also, affect the character of leaf obtained so that these methods are modified in the different districts according to the special requirements of the type grown, although certain general features are common to all sections. The tobacco seedlings must be grown in a specially prepared seed bed which may be either a hotbed or more commonly a cold frame. The soil must be mellow and friable and must be made rich. The time of planting ranges from January in the South through the month of April in Northern districts. The seed are sown at the rate of about a heaping teaspoonful to 25 square yards of seed bed and are covered only very lightly. The beds are covered with glass or with "tobacco cloth" to protect the young seedlings. When the seedlings have attained sufficient size, usually 6 to 10 weeks after the seed have been planted, they are transplanted to the field either by hand or machine. At the time of transplanting each plant must be watered unless the soil is wet. The plants are set in rows three to four feet apart while the distance allowed between the plants in the row varies from 14 to 16 inches for some of the cigar tobaccos up to three and one-half to four feet for the fire-cured type. The character and condition of the soil used for tobacco is of special importance. Good drainage is essential in all cases. Broadly speaking, cigar wrapper and binder leaf, Maryland tobacco and the flue-cured type are grown on light sandy and sandy loam soils, with sandy or sandy clay subsoils. In New England the Merrimac series of soils are widely used, while in Maryland the Norfolk and in the flue-cured district the Norfolk and Durham series are of special importance for tobacco. In the cigar filler district of Pennsylvania and in the Burley region of Kentucky fertile loams of limestone origin, particularly the Hagerstown loam, are chiefly used. Clay loams of the Miami series are typical tobacco soils of the Ohio cigar filler district. The dark fire-cured and air-cured export and manufacturing tobaccos are grown on rather heavy silt and clay loams usually reddish or brownish in color, with clay subsoils. Both the kind and the quantity of fertilizer applied to the tobacco crop are important. An excess of nitrogen injures the quality of the leaf, especially in the case of the flue-cured type. At least a part of the nitrogen should be derived from organic sources such as cotton-seed meal or dried blood. A liberal supply of potash in the form of sulphate or carbonate favors good burning qualities and reduces susceptibility to leaf spot diseases. Chlorine tends to hinder free combustion in the cured tobacco. Only quickly available forms of phosphoric acid should be used in order to ensure proper "ripening" of the leaf. In Connecticut heavy applications of fertilizers furnishing 100 to 150 pounds each of nitrogen, phosphoric acid and potash per acre are commonly employed while in Southern districts 20 to 40 pounds of nitrogen and potash and 40 to 80 pounds of phosphoric acid per acre are ap-

plied to the crop. Barn manure, also, is widely used in Northern districts. Liming is less essential for tobacco than for many other crops though possibly beneficial under some conditions. The soil is tilled for tobacco about the same as for corn or cotton. When the flower head begins to develop or somewhat later the plants are "topped" by breaking off the top of the stalk carrying the flower head and upper leaves, in order to force a better development of the leaves remaining on the plant. Cigar wrapper and binder tobaccos, White Burley and Maryland tobacco are topped high, leaving 16 to 20 leaves on the plant, while the heavy fire-cured type is topped to only 10 to 14 leaves and other types are topped to intermediate heights. The suckers or branches which develop in the axils of the leaf also must be broken off by hand. It is important to harvest the crop at the right stage of maturity. As the leaves ripen they take on a lighter green color and become more or less mottled with light-colored flecks. They also tend to crack when folded between the fingers. There are two methods in general use in harvesting the crop. In the first method the stalk is cut off near the ground and the inverted plants are attached to four-foot sticks either by means of cord or hooks properly spaced on the sticks, or by forcing the stick through the butts of the stalks by means of a removable metal spear head, or, finally, by splitting the stalks from the top to near the base and simply placing the plants astride the sticks. Each stick carries six to 10 plants and thus laden the sticks are arranged 6 to 12 inches apart on the tier poles of the barn. In the second method the leaves are plucked from the plant as they ripen, beginning at the bottom and taking two to five leaves at each picking. The field is thus gone over three to five times at intervals of a week or 10 days. The leaves are strung on cord by piercing the base of the midrib with a needle or the cord is merely looped around the basal ends of the leaves. The free ends of the cord are attached to either end of a four-foot stick, each stick and cord carrying 20 to 40 leaves. Curing, which must be carried out under proper conditions of temperature and moisture supply, is effected in specially constructed curing barns. Three distinctive methods are practised, known as air-curing, flue-curing and fire-curing. In all cases the process must be so regulated as to develop the desired properties in the tobacco leaf. In air-curing natural atmospheric conditions are largely depended upon and little or no artificial heat is employed. The barns are comparatively large and are provided with a maximum of ventilation. From three to 12 weeks are required to complete the process of air-curing. This method is applied to all cigar tobaccos, Maryland tobacco, White Burley and the dark manufacturing types. For flue-curing the barns are small in size, tightly constructed and are provided with a system of metal pipes by means of which artificial heat may be freely applied without allowing smoke to come in contact with the tobacco. Heat is applied throughout the curing and the temperature is carefully regulated, beginning with 90-100° F. and ending with 180° or even 220° F. The whole process is completed in three to five days. In fire-curing heat is supplied by making open fires on the

floor of the barn, thus allowing the smoke to come in contact with the tobacco, to which it imparts a characteristic odor. The barns should be tightly constructed but they should be provided with ventilators. In practice heat is not applied until the tobacco has been hanging in the barn for two or three days and the fires are kept going for only a few days at a time. Alternate periods of air-curing and firing are then continued till the curing process is completed. After curing in the barn is completed the tobacco leaf is too brittle to handle without breaking except after a period of damp weather or when moisture is applied artificially. Under suitable moisture conditions the leaf becomes pliable so that the crop can be handled in preparation for market. After the leaves have been stripped from the stalks they are separated into various grades according to size, color and other important elements of quality. The number of grades made by the grower ranges from two to 10 or more, according to the type and value of the crop. After the grading is completed the leaves are tied into small bundles or "hands" by securely wrapping a folded leaf around the butt ends of the leaves in the bundle. There are several different methods of marketing the various types of leaf tobacco. In the case of cigar tobaccos and, to a limited extent, the dark air-cured and fire-cured types, the buyer inspects and bargains for the crop on the farm, the grower delivering the tobacco at the buyer's receiving warehouse. In the South and, to an increasing extent, in the Western districts the "loose leaf auction system" prevails. Under this system the various grades of the grower are placed in separate lots on the warehouse floor at market centres and sold at auction on a commission basis. In a third system which has been extensively employed, the tobacco, put up in standard containers, is sold from carefully drawn samples without the buyer having seen the contents of the package until delivery has been effected. The sale is made either by auction or by private bargaining. There are three standard containers in which leaf tobacco is delivered to the manufacturers, namely, the box or case, the bale and the hogshead. Cigar tobaccos are packed in cases and bales and Turkish tobacco, also, is put up in bales, while the bulk of other tobaccos is packed in hogsheads. In all cases, after having been packed, the tobacco goes through an important fermentative or aging process which develops the aroma and otherwise improves the quality. In some cases, however, the tobacco is put through a preliminary, more active fermentation in large heaps or bulks before it is packed for storage or transportation. The extent or degree of the fermentation is controlled largely by regulating the moisture contents of the tobacco. The tobacco plant throughout its period of growth is subject to injury by numerous insect pests and parasitic diseases. Among the more important insect enemies are the cutworm, wireworm, flea-beetle, hornworm and budworm. The cutworm and wireworm are best controlled by rotation of crops and the hornworm and budworm by the use of arsenical insecticides or by hand picking, while no effective remedy has been found for the flea-beetle. The tobacco-beetle (not the tobacco flea-beetle), a serious pest in all forms of cured leaf and

ctured tobacco, is best controlled by the heat under certain conditions or by fumigations.

As important diseases of the tobacco could be mentioned bacterial wilt, caused by rotation of crops; root rot, the most common remedy for which is the use of root-killing remedies; a fusarium root disease, for which a remedy has not yet been developed; "black shank," a decay of the stem, most effectively combated by rotation of crops; mosaic, a serious disease disseminated by plant lice and insects and through the handling of tobacco plants by laborers; freckling, a leaf spot disease, the exact nature of which has not been determined; leaf spot, of which there are several forms, becoming destructive under certain environmental conditions. The curing process and in all subsequent operations tobacco is subject to injury by molds or which usually can be prevented by regulation of the moisture supply.

Production, Trade Movement and Consumption of Tobacco.—The estimated normal production of tobacco for all countries growing quantities is shown in Table I.

I.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF TOBACCO.

COUNTRY	Production (pounds)
United States (Continental).....	15,000,000
Canada.....	1,150,000,000
Argentina.....	75,000,000
Brazil.....	25,000,000
Colombia.....	10,000,000
Cuba.....	35,000,000
France.....	35,000,000
Germany.....	100,000,000
Italy.....	20,000,000
Japan.....	15,000,000
Spain.....	250,000,000
Hungary.....	175,000,000
Poland.....	60,000,000
Romania.....	50,000,000
Siam.....	30,000,000
Sweden.....	20,000,000
Switzerland.....	20,000,000
Turkey.....	20,000,000
India.....	1,000,000,000
East Indies.....	500,000,000
South India.....	200,000,000
Java.....	120,000,000
Sumatra.....	100,000,000
Malaya.....	90,000,000
Philippines.....	35,000,000
South Africa.....	20,000,000
Other countries.....	15,000,000
Total.....	4,205,000,000

average annual acreage, production and value of tobacco for the 10-year period ending 1918 in each of the leading tobacco-growing countries is shown in Table II.

II.—PRODUCTION OF TOBACCO IN THE UNITED STATES, BY STATES.

STATE	Acreage	Production (pounds)	Value per acre
Alabama.....	6,600	10,650,000	\$356 00
Arkansas.....	19,550	31,050,000	381 00
California.....	4,200	5,200,000	170 00
Florida.....	40,100	54,900,000	167 00
Georgia.....	97,200	86,950,000	118 00
Illinois.....	42,850	49,650,000	150 00
Indiana.....	26,000	18,400,000	94 00
Iowa.....	442,500	376,250,000	104 00
Kentucky.....	92,850	71,100,000	76 00
Mississippi.....	14,000	10,900,000	114 00
Minnesota.....	17,650	15,600,000	115 00
Missouri.....	185,600	134,000,000	100 00
Nebraska.....	262,100	167,000,000	113 00
Nevada.....	46,000	31,800,000	96 00
North Carolina.....	3,600	3,300,000	316 00

The production of tobacco in the United States by types for the year 1918 is found in Table III.

TABLE III.—PRODUCTION OF TOBACCO BY TYPES IN 1918.

TYPE AND DISTRICT	Production (pounds)
I. Cigar types:	
New England.....	52,500,000
New York.....	3,760,000
Pennsylvania.....	64,750,000
Ohio-Miami Valley.....	67,300,000
Wisconsin.....	65,100,000
Georgia and Florida.....	7,080,000
II. Chewing, smoking, snuff and export types:	
Burley.....	269,100,000
Paducah.....	76,000,000
Henderson or Stemming.....	85,000,000
One-sucker.....	45,000,000
Clarksville and Hopkinsville.....	77,000,000
Virginia sun-cured.....	11,200,000
Virginia fire-cured.....	57,050,000
Flue-cured, old belt.....	171,800,000
Flue-cured, new belt.....	248,500,000
Maryland and eastern Ohio export.....	28,700,000
Perique-Louisiana.....	125,000

The present normal production of tobacco in the United States is placed at 1,150,000,000 pounds, grown on 1,400,000 acres and having a farm value of \$1,380,000,000. Nearly all of this crop is grown in 15 States. Kentucky produces fully a third of the entire crop and Virginia and North Carolina together produce nearly another third. Lancaster County, Pa., with a production of nearly 40,000,000 pounds, is the banner tobacco-growing county of the United States. The crop as a whole is made up approximately of 28 per cent flue-cured, 25 per cent White Burley and 20 per cent each of cigar leaf and the dark fire-cured export type, the remainder consisting of Maryland export and dark-air-cured manufacturing leaf. Considerable quantities of fine cigar and cigarette leaf tobacco are imported into the United States from foreign countries and shipped in from non-contiguous territory. The imports for 1914 as given in Table IV may be taken as representing approximately the normal pre-war import requirements of the tobacco industry. The war proved a disturbing factor in the tobacco trade and while the demand was greater than ever before it was not reflected in the imports.

TABLE IV.—IMPORTS AND SHIPMENTS FROM NON-CONTIGUOUS TERRITORIES OF TOBACCO FOR THE YEAR 1914.

IMPORTS	Quantity	Value
Leaf tobacco:		
Netherlands (Sumatra and Java leaf), pounds.....	7,688,514	\$9,744,750
Cuba.....	25,725,202	14,706,246
Turkey in Europe.....	9,564,203	5,210,546
Turkey in Asia.....	11,577,199	3,804,066
Shipments from Porto Rico:		
Leaf tobacco, pounds.....	6,353,528	2,805,532
Stems and trimmings.....	1,975,231	222,416

From the earliest days of the colonies, tobacco has always been an important article of export in the international trade of the United States. For many years Great Britain has been the heaviest foreign purchaser of American tobacco. Statistics for the year 1913 may be taken as indicating the normal distribution of our exports of leaf tobacco. The data are shown in detail in Table V.

TABLE V.—EXPORTS OF LEAF TOBACCO FOR THE YEAR 1913.

EXPORTS	Quantity	Value
United Kingdom, pounds...	175,026,020	\$20,638,282
France.....	48,154,511	4,152,502
Italy.....	40,567,680	5,517,813
Germany.....	31,697,427	3,972,062
Netherlands.....	28,997,185	2,908,392
Spain.....	21,384,529	1,405,988
Canada.....	18,975,921	3,291,268
China.....	11,940,865	2,044,615
Belgium.....	11,302,150	1,358,866
Japan.....	5,038,389	726,561
All other countries.....	51,286,989	6,921,545
Total.....	444,371,661	\$52,937,849

The international trade of the United States in tobacco manufactures, also, is considerable, the chief items being the imports of cigars from the Philippines and Cuba and the exports of cigarettes to Asiatic countries. In 1917 the imports of Manila cigars were, in round numbers, 200,000,000, worth \$3,863,000. The normal imports of cigars from Cuba amount from 40,000,000 to 45,000,000 annually, valued at \$3,500,000 to \$4,000,000. Approximately 175,000,000 cigars are shipped into continental United States each year from Porto Rico and these cigars are valued at about \$6,500,000. Nearly 5,000,000,000 cigarettes having a value of \$9,600,000 were

TABLE VI.—LEAF TOBACCO USED IN THE DOMESTIC MANUFACTURE OF CIGARS, CIGARETTES, CHEWING AND SMOKING TOBACCO AND SNUFF.

YEAR	Cigars	Cigarettes	Chewing and smoking tobacco and snuff	Total
	pounds	pounds	pounds	pounds
1917.....	169,575,949	133,505,911	354,984,236	658,066,105
1916.....	159,067,912	93,338,243	349,198,684	601,604,839
1915.....	146,448,331	66,791,387	338,448,062	551,687,780
1914.....	158,757,457	62,209,366	333,883,676	554,850,499
1913.....	162,985,758	56,558,868	338,870,673	558,415,299
1912.....	149,690,650	47,117,111	350,549,373	547,357,134
1911.....	149,917,245	38,598,128	346,544,032	535,059,444
1910.....	141,116,460	31,272,319	350,480,904	425,869,679
1909.....	136,670,104	23,714,845	344,325,030	504,709,975
1908.....	130,440,248	20,665,921	331,907,336	483,013,505

exported to China in 1917 and in 1918 the number had increased to some 7,500,000,000, worth over \$12,000,000. More than a billion cigarettes, also, are exported annually to the Straits Settlements. Total exports of plug tobacco and

smoking tobacco amount to some 5,000,000,000 pounds, respectively. Our trade in cigars is of little importance. It remains to consider the quantity of tobacco consumed in domestic. The quantities thus used in the manufacture of cigars, cigarettes, smoking and chewing tobacco and snuff are shown in Table VI for the year period ending with 1917. The figures which are based on reports of the Bureau of Internal Revenue, do not include the tobacco of leaf tobacco consumed in bonded manufacturing warehouses. The tobacco consumed in these establishments in 1917 amounted 18,000,000 pounds.

The output of the various forms of manufactured tobacco produced from leaf tobacco consumed, as above set forth in Table VII. In addition to tobacco leaf large quantities of licorice and other materials are used in the manufacture of chewing and smoking tobacco. The figures show more or less of an increase in most forms of manufactured tobacco. An outstanding feature of the table is the increase from year to year in the manufacture of cigarettes. In addition to the quantities in Table VII, which are based on reports of the commissioner of internal revenue, the forms of tobacco were manufactured to a great extent in bonded manufacturing warehouses. There were thus manufactured in 1916, 662,940 cigarettes and 87,654,149 cigars, a total output of 29,907,149,551 cigars, 8,020,264,340 cigars for that year. The indicated total of cigarettes manufactured in 1917 is in excess of 40,000,000,000.

In 1914 there were 13,951 establishments with a capital of \$303,840,000, engaged in the manufacture of tobacco in the United States and wages paid to 195,694 persons engaged in the industry amounted to \$1,000,000 and the total value of manufactured tobacco was \$490,165,000. Manufactured tobacco is an important source of governmental revenue in the United States. During the decade with 1917 the internal revenue collected from tobacco ranged from \$49,862,754 in 1908, \$88,063,948 in 1916 and \$103,201,592 in 1917.

Bibliography.—Allard, H. A., 'The Disease of Tobacco' (United States Department of Agriculture Bul. 40, 1914); E. F. R., 'Tobacco, Its Culture, Manufacture and Use' (Hartford, Conn., 1875); Co. 'Histoire, Geographie, Statistique Du

TABLE VII.—PRODUCTION OF CIGARS, CIGARETTES, SNUFF AND TOBACCO.

YEAR	Cigars	Cigarettes	Tobacco			
			Plug	Twist	Fine-cut	Smoking
	number	number	pounds	pounds	pounds	pounds
1917.....	8,527,119,269	35,355,860,177	179,413,107	15,174,350	11,286,561	243,586,164
1916.....	7,932,610,191	25,312,486,611	165,630,918	15,998,082	10,846,358	239,720,776
1915.....	7,564,323,265	17,980,164,482	150,658,608	14,829,376	10,045,001	234,927,827
1914.....	8,248,891,047	16,869,520,463	156,502,776	15,987,339	10,961,100	226,888,866
1913.....	8,530,916,995	15,570,798,437	160,338,510	14,893,789	10,934,526	220,809,688
1912.....	8,099,488,730	13,183,693,899	160,248,195	15,531,133	11,006,561	217,330,409
1911.....	8,262,337,873	10,486,379,819	160,895,589	13,845,761	11,027,986	209,367,475
1910.....	7,928,234,051	8,663,709,480	170,352,625	14,580,022	12,857,930	214,056,402
1909.....	7,710,798,474	6,836,652,435	173,418,223	14,625,975	12,481,100	202,370,654
1908.....	7,561,419,809	5,760,501,296	164,712,863	14,476,734	12,086,725	192,229,890

(Naples 1900); Fairholt, F. W., 'Tobacco: Its History and Associations' (London 1876); Garner, W. W., Bacon, C. W., Foubert, C. L., 'Research Studies on the Curing of Leaf Tobacco' (United States Agricultural Department Bul. 79, 1914); Hayes, H. K., East, E. M., Beinhart, E. G., 'Tobacco Breeding in Connecticut' (Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station Bul. 176, 1913); Killebrew, J. B., 'Report on the Culture and Curing of Tobacco in the United States' (Tenth United States Census, Vol. III, pp. 583-880, 1880); Kissling, R., 'Handbuch der Tabakkunde, des Tabakbaues und der Tabakfabrikation' (Berlin 1905); Loew, Oscar, 'Curing and Fermentation of Cigar Leaf Tobacco' (United States Department of Agriculture Report 59, 1899); Mathewson, E. H., 'The Export and Manufacturing Tobaccos of the United States, with brief Reference to the Cigar Types' (United States Department of Agriculture, Bureau Plant Industry Bul. 244, 1912); Tatham, William, 'An Historical and Practical Essay on the Culture and Commerce of Tobacco' (London 1800); 'Stocks of Leaf Tobacco and the American Production, Import, Export, and Consumption of Tobacco and Tobacco Products' (United States Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census Bul. 136, Washington 1917).

WIGHTMAN W. GARNER,
Physiologist in Charge of Tobacco Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, United States Department of Agriculture.

TOBAGO, tō-bā'gō, British West Indies, an island of the Lesser Antilles, situated 20 miles northeast of Trinidad. It is about 24 miles long by seven miles wide, with an area of 114 square miles. It is hilly, rising at one point to a height of 2,000 feet. The soil is fertile and well cultivated. The chief products are sugar, rum, cocoanuts, rubber, cacao, cotton and tobacco. The capital and chief port is Scarborough, on the south coast, where steamships to Guira make stops. The island has been in British possession since 1814, and in 1889 it was united with the colony of Trinidad. Pop. about 21,000.

TOBASCO, a meat sauce made of peppers, originally manufactured in Louisiana by Col. John McIlhenny in 1868.

TOBIKHAR, tō-bīk-hār'. See SHOSHONEAN INDIANS.

TOBIT, Book of, one of the Old Testament books rejected as apocryphal by the Jews and Protestants, but received into the canon by the Roman Catholics. It contains an account of some remarkable events in the life of Tobit, a Jew carried captive to Nineveh, and his son, who is named Tobias. Ewald ascribes the book to a Palestinian Jew who wrote in Hebrew, and suggests as the date of its composition the middle of the 4th century before Christ. The earliest known text is in Greek. See BIBLE.

TOBOGGAN, a sled-like vehicle, often formed of a single piece of broad flat wood, of birch or basswood, curved up and backward at the front end, and used for sliding down slopes of snow. It is commonly from five to eight feet long, about 15 or 16 inches in width if formed of one piece, or wider if formed of two or more. The curved portion in front is usually fastened by thongs of hide or gut, and

the toboggan is strengthened by cross-pieces of hard wood strapped to the body at short distances. Toboggans originated with the Indians, who used them for hauling packs over the snow, and the name is still applied to a class of sleds drawn by dogs. But the toboggan of to-day is chiefly used in the sport of coasting down prepared slides, a popular pastime in Canada and other countries in high latitudes.

TOBOL, tō-bōl', Asia, a river of Siberia, tributary to the Irtysh, which rises in the southern Ural slopes, in Russian central Asia, flows northeast, and after a course of 750 miles empties into the Irtysh opposite Tobolsk. It is navigable for more than half its length, but is covered with ice from November to May; its chief affluents are the Uj-Isset, Tura and Tawda. The Trans-Siberian Railway crosses the river at Kurgan.

TOBOLSK, tō-bōlsk', Asia, in Siberia, (1) capital of a government of the same name, on the Irtysh where it joins the Tobol, about 350 miles northwest of Omsk. The principal buildings are the churches, governor's residence, bishop's palace, municipal offices, arsenal, barracks, bazaar and hospital; besides a prison used as a depot for Siberian exiles, assembled from all parts of the country, an episcopal seminary, theatre, gymnasium, etc. The manufactures include bricks, soap and tallow. The trade is unimportant. The town is partly fortified. Pop. 25,200. (2) The government of Tobolsk, in northwestern Siberia, contains an area of 535,739 square miles. The Arctic Ocean borders the northern coast; the principal rivers are the Obi and Irtysh, which are navigable when not frozen over. The chief occupation of the inhabitants is agriculture and cattle-raising; fishing and hunting in the north. Pop. 2,885,700.

TOCANTINS, tō-kān-tēnz', Brazil, a river rising in the southern part of the state of Goyaz, and flowing north through Goyaz, Cayapo and Pará, emptying into the Atlantic Ocean through the Rio Pará, the southern estuary of the Amazon delta. On the northern boundary of Goyaz the river receives from the left the Araguaia, which is considerably larger than the main stream. From the source of the Araguaia in the Cayapo Mountains in Matto Grosso to the Atlantic Ocean is fully 2,200 miles, constituting one of the great rivers of the world. The Tocantins is 1,600 miles long, and though interrupted by falls and rapids, it is navigable in stretches aggregating 1,100 miles. Its estuary is 140 miles long, and receives numerous channels from the Amazon, together with which it separates the island of Marajo from the mainland. The country through which these great twin rivers flow is undeveloped, there being not a single important city on the banks, except Pará at the mouth.

TOCQUEVILLE, tōk'vil' (Fr. tūk-vēl'), Alexis Charles Henri Clérel de, French statesman and writer: b. Verneuil, 29 July 1805; d. Cannes, 16 April 1859. He was originally destined for the military profession, but exchanged it for that of law. In 1827 he was appointed an assistant magistrate at Versailles. In 1831 he was commissioned by the French government to proceed along with his friend, M. Gustave de Beaumont, to America, and to

investigate and report upon the penitentiary system of the United States. The results of the inquiry were published in 1833 under the title 'Du Système Pénitentiaire aux Etats-Unis et de son Application en France.' This, however, was only the precursor of the greater and more celebrated work 'La Démocratie en Amérique' (1835), to which the Montyon prize of the French Academy was awarded in 1836, and which, by 1850, had run through 13 editions. It was the first systematic analysis of democracy as exemplified in the institutions and political relations of the United States, and was translated into the principal European languages. Tocqueville was in 1839 elected to a seat in the Chamber of Deputies, and ranged himself with the opposition. After the Revolution of 1848 he was nominated deputy from the department of La Manche to the National Assembly, where he voted always against the propositions of the ultra-democratic party. In the Cabinet of 2 June 1849, he accepted the portfolio of Foreign Affairs, but resigned it the same year, after holding it for five months. After the *coup d'état* of 2 Dec. 1851, he lived retired from public affairs, and devoted his leisure to the production of 'L'Ancien Régime et la Révolution,' published in 1856. His complete works appeared in 1860-65. Consult Jaques, 'Alexis de Tocqueville' (1876); 'Souvenirs d'Alexis de Tocqueville' (1893); and D'Eichthal, 'Alexis de Tocqueville et la Démocratie Libérale' (1897).

TOCSIN, a bell sounded with quick strokes for the purpose of alarm. The word is derived from the French, and the use of the tocsin as a signal to arouse the people was so common during the French Revolution that the word has come to be proverbially used for any loud sound or call marking the commencement of an important event.

TODAS, or **TUDA**, a singular race of people inhabiting the upper part of the Neilgherry Hills in southern India. They are pastoral in their habits and possess a queer unwritten language. Their religion is the worship of the sun and of departed spirits. They follow the practice of polyandry in both its forms—the brothers of one family having one common wife, yet receiving the right, at certain seasons, of temporary husbands to the women of the subject villages. They are a tall, well-proportioned and a fine muscular race of men, are dominant over the neighboring tribes and receive from them a "goodoo" or tribute of one-sixth of their crops, the Todars holding aloof from tillage of the soil. They have slowly increased in number since 1858 when a count of them showed only 337, a recent estimate placing their number at 750.

TODD, Alpheus, Canadian author and librarian: b. England, 1831; d. Ottawa, Canada, 22 Jan. 1884. He removed with his parents to Canada in 1833; was for some time assistant librarian of the legislative assembly of Upper Canada, and in 1858 he became chief librarian. Upon the Confederation he was appointed to that office with the Dominion Parliament. He was also a writer of high authority on constitutional law and Parliamentary government. Author of 'The Practice and Privileges of the Two Houses at Toronto' (1839); 'Parliamen-

tary Government in England' (2 vols., 1866-69), etc.

TODD, Charles Burr, American author: b. Redding, Conn., 9 Jan. 1849. He received his education in the public schools. For many years he was special writer on the New York *Evening Post*. In 1895 he was secretary to the commission appointed by Mayor Strong of New York to publish the early records of New York City. His published works are 'History of the Burr Family in America' (1879); 'History of Redding, Conn.' (1880; 2d ed., 1906); 'Life and Letters of Joel Barlow' (1886); 'Story of the City of New York' (1895); 'Story of Washington, the National Capital' (1897); 'Lance, Cross and Canoe in the Valley of the Mississippi,' 'Brief History of New York' (1899); 'The True Aaron Burr' (1902); 'The Real Benedict Arnold' (1903); 'In Old Connecticut' (1905); 'In Old Massachusetts' (1907); 'In Old New York' (1907); 'The Washington Crossing Sketch Book' (1914); 'Sketches of the Delaware Valley' (1916).

TODD, David, American astronomer: b. Lake Ridge, N. Y., 19 March 1855. He was graduated from Amherst in 1875 where he became professor of astronomy in 1881. From 1882 to 1887 he held a similar post at Smith College. In order to make astronomical observations he has conducted expeditions to Texas in 1878, transit of Venus, Lick Observatory 1882, to Japan in 1887 and again in 1896, to West Africa in 1889-90, to Tripoli, Barbary, in 1900 and 1905, to the Dutch East Indies in 1901, to the Andes of Chile and Peru in 1908 and to Russia in 1914. He is the author of several textbooks on astronomy, also 'Stars and Telescopes' (1899); 'Lessons in Astronomy' (1902), also articles in magazines and reviews.

TODD, Henry Alfred, American philologist and educator: b. Woodstock, Ill., 13 March 1854. He was graduated at Princeton University in 1876 and later studied at the universities of Paris, Berlin and Madrid, taking his Ph.D. at Johns Hopkins University in 1885. He was professor of Romance languages at Leland Stanford Junior University in 1891-93; and in 1893 he became professor of Romance philology at Columbia University. He was one of the founders of the *Romantic Review* in 1910; was a member of the advisory council of the Simplified Spelling Board; and in 1906 was president of the Modern Language Association of America. He has edited numerous of the Romance languages.

TODD, Mabel (Loomis), American author: b. Cambridge, Mass., 10 Nov. 1858. She edited the 'Poems' (1890-96) and 'Letters' (1894) of Emily Dickinson and a 'Cycle of Sonnets' (1896) by an anonymous author; also Steele's 'Popular Astronomy' (1899). Her original writings include 'Total Eclipses of the Sun' (1894) and 'Corona and Coronet' (1898); 'A Cycle of Sunsets' (1909). The results of study of the Ainu aborigines in Kitami province, Japan, appeared in various magazine articles.

TODD'S TAVERN, Engagements at The Virginia campaign of 1864 began on 4 May by the advance of the Army of the Potomac across the Rapidan, the cavalry divisions of Generals Gregg and J. H. Wilson leading

crossed the Rapidan at Germania Ford, marched rapidly by Wilderness Tavern to Parker's Store, from which he sent a reconnaissance toward Mine Run, the rest of his men going into bivouac. During the night he was ordered by General Meade to advance in the direction of Craig's Church, leaving one regiment to hold Parker's Store. Just beyond Craig's Church Wilson encountered Rosser's Confederate cavalry, which was driven back, and at noon, as he had heard nothing of the approach of Meade's infantry, and his position was threatened, he began to withdraw toward Parker's Store, when he heard that his regiment left there had been attacked by Confederate infantry, and that he was cut off in communication with General Meade's infantry.

He determined to withdraw on the Brock road, by way of Shady Grove Church, to Parker's Tavern, on the Brock road. Before he fairly on the road he was attacked in force and followed by cavalry, but he saved Todd's Tavern by crossing the Po River at Corbin's bridge. A part of his command was cut off, but came in later in the day. When he approached Todd's Tavern he was rebuffed by Gregg's division, which, by Meade's order, Sheridan had sent to assist him, and his cavalry, which was closely following, was driven back by Gregg to Shady Grove Church, about four miles. Sheridan was on the left flank of the army, and covering his rear, while it was grappling with Lee in Wilderness, and on the 6th had two divisions at Todd's Tavern, covering the roads going at this point, where he was attacked the day by Stuart, who was anxious to cut Grant's flank and his wagon train, but his five attacks were repulsed. Meade, about his left, directed Sheridan to withdraw from Todd's Tavern, closer to the rear, which Sheridan did in the afternoon, when Confederate cavalry occupied Todd's Tavern. Preliminary to Grant's movement on the Wilderness to Spottsylvania Court House was the necessity to hold Todd's Tavern, which was midway between the two places and the direct road connecting them; and on the 5th two brigades of Gregg's division and two regiments, dismounted and fighting on foot, under Stuart and, after a sharp and closely fought action, drove him from Todd's Tavern, with severe losses on both sides, Fitz Lee's division retreating in the direction of Spottsylvania Court House and Wade Hampton's southward to Corbin's bridge on the Po River. Sheridan withdrew and encamped, and Merritt's divisions in the open country to the east of Todd's Tavern. Very early in the morning of the 8th Gregg was put in position to guard the roads from the south. Merritt's division renewed the engagement with Hugh Lee on the Spottsylvania Court House road to open the way for the advance of Warren's Fifth corps from Todd's Tavern to Spottsylvania Court House. Merritt became severely wounded, but slowly gained ground until about noon when he was relieved and Robinson's division of Warren's corps took the advance. Gregg's Second corps, following Warren's, left Todd's Tavern at 9.30 A.M., and took a route covering the Brock road, Catharpin and Spottsylvania roads, and began to intrench, on the extreme right of the army. At

11.30 A.M. Gen. N. A. Miles' brigade, with Gregg's cavalry brigade and a battery, moved out on the Catharpin road toward Corbin's bridge, and when half a mile from it and one and one-half miles from Todd's Tavern, the head of column was opened upon with artillery from the heights on the south side of Po River. Miles formed line, his artillery replied to that of the enemy, there was a skirmish with Wade Hampton's cavalry, which was kept at bay, and at 5.30 P.M., when Miles began to withdraw, he was attacked by Mahone's division of infantry and fell back fighting to Todd's Tavern. Consult 'Official Records' (Vol. XXXVI).

E. A. CARMAN.

TODDY, or **PALM-WINE**, a drink made in tropical countries from the sap of various palms, especially when in a fermented state. The word is of Hindustani origin and is generally applied in India to the substance used as yeast to leaven bread. In the Malayan Archipelago, toddy is the sweet juice of the flower sheaths of *Arenga saccharifera*. In Brazil the majestic buriti, or murichi palm (q.v.), is felled, and cavities are dug in the stem in which to collect the sap, from which a fermented liquor is made. This has led to the use of the name of wine-palm for this tree. The spadix of the useful *Nipa frutescens* yields toddy which is changed into vinegar by one process, into arrack by another and may also be converted into a delicious syrup, thick, frothy and clear, with a slightly saline flavor. Sugar is made from this syrup by evaporation. The toddy or jaggery-palm (*Caryota urens*), a palm crowned by drooping bipinnate leaves, with wedge-shaped leaflets, furnishes a similar sap when the flowering stems are cut. This, like that of the nipa, can be boiled down into syrup and will yield a coarse brown sugar known as jaggery or goor. The sap is fermented for the toddy and further distilled for arrack. The coconut (*Cocos nucifera*), the palmyra palm (*Borassus flabelliformis*), the date (*Phoenix dactylifera*), and the wild date (*Phoenix sylvestris*), all yield toddy in India, the latter being grown extensively in Bengal, for the sake of this drink and the sugar extracted from it; it is said that the sap can be induced to flow from the upper portion of the stem for many years. The West Africans make their toddy from *Raphia vinifera*.

The word toddy was applied by the Scots to a drink made of whisky and hot water, sweetened. Burns uses the term in 'The Holy Fair.' Whisky and cold water, properly called grog, is also known by this name. Toddy-Cat is the name given in southern India to the palm-civet on account of its alleged fondness for palm-juice.

TODDY-BIRD, a swallow-shrike (*Artamus fuscus*) of India and Ceylon. It is about seven inches long, of dusky plumage and is most abundant in wooded districts, especially where palm trees abound, more particularly the Palmyra or toddy palm, from which it takes several of its popular names.

TODDY-CAT, one of the civets (*Paradoxurus typus*), common throughout the greater part of India, Ceylon, Burma and the Malayan region, which dwells mainly in the Palmyra or toddy palm-groves. See Toddy.

TODHUNTER, Isaac, English mathematician: b. Rye, 1820; d. Cambridge, 1 March 1884. He was graduated from London University in 1842 and from Saint John's College, Cambridge, in 1848. He was elected a Fellow of his college in 1849 and became a lecturer and tutor. He was elected a fellow of the Royal Society in 1862. Todhunter was a man of high attainments in various branches of learning, but is best known as the author of numerous mathematical textbooks. His most important works are 'Treatise on the Differential Calculus' (1852); 'Analytical Statics' (1853); 'Plane Co-ordinate Geometry' (1855); 'Examples of Analytical Geometry of Three Dimensions' (1858); 'Algebra' (1858); 'Trigonometry' (1859); 'The Theory of Equations' (1861); 'History of the Progress of the Calculus of Variations during the 19th Century' (1861); 'History of the Mathematical Theory of Probability from Pascal to Laplace' (1865); 'History of the Mathematical Theories of Attraction from Newton to Laplace' (1873); 'The Conflict of Studies' (1873); 'Laplace's Functions' (1875); 'History of the Theory of Elasticity' (ed. Karl Pearson 1886).

TODHUNTER, John, Irish poet and dramatist: b. Dublin, 30 Dec. 1839. He was educated at Trinity College, Dublin, and after studying at Vienna and Paris, practised medicine for some years in his native city. He was professor of English literature at Alexandria College, Dublin, 1870-74, and later removed to London. He has published among other works 'Laurella and Other Poems' (1876); 'Alcestis' (1879); 'A Study of Shelley' (1880); 'The Banshee and Other Poems' (1888); and several plays, such as 'Helena in Troas' (performed 1886); 'The Prison Flower' (performed 1891); 'A Comedy of Sighs' (performed 1894).

TODLEBEN, tót-lá-bén, or TOTLEBEN, Franz Eduard Ivanovitch, COUNT, Russian general: b. Mitau, Courland, 20 May 1818; d. Soden, Germany, 1 July 1884. He studied at the College of Engineers at Saint Petersburg, and entered the Russian army during its operations against the Circassians in 1848. Having been recognized as a most able engineer in this campaign, he was sent to the Crimea in 1854, where he distinguished himself while under constant fire from the guns of the enemy in the rapid conversion of the city of Sevastopol into a formidable fortress. For this and other valuable service during the Sevastopol campaign he was promoted to the rank of general. At the close of the Crimean War he retired to private life, where he devoted himself to scientific investigation and to the writing of a history of the war. During the Russo-Turkish War of 1877 he was sent to Plevna, where he compelled the commander, Osman Pasha, to surrender his entire army to the Russians. He was afterward made commander-in-chief of the army at Constantinople. At the end of the Russo-Turkish War he entered political life, and was in his later years governor, first of Odessa, and afterward of the province of Vilna. He published an account of the defense of Sevastopol (French trans., 'Défense de Sevastopol,' (1864). Consult Kinglake, 'The Invasion of the Crimea' (1863-87); Brialmont, 'Le gén-

eral comte Todleben' (1884); Krahmer, 'General-adjutant Graf Todleben' (1888).

TODMORDEN, tód-mór-dén, England, town in Lancashire and Yorkshire, on the Calder, 21 miles northeast of Manchester. The churches of various denominations, town-hall, free library, technical school, etc., are the chief buildings. The industries consist of foundry machine works and manufactories for cotton goods. Pop. about 26,000.

TODY, a term applied to a family (*Todidae*) of birds closely related to the motmots and kingfishers. They are distinguished by a long flat bill, short and rounded wings, a short and square tail. Only four species are known, all of small size, and inhabitants of tropical America. The green tody (*Todurus discolor*) of Jamaica is about four inches in length and green on the upper parts, the flanks rose-colored, the throat scarlet and the belly yellow. The bill is red. It frequents the trails along watercourses, and has the habits of a fly-catcher, taking short flights in pursuit of insects and returning to the perch. They do not in the manner of kingfishers, in holes excavated in banks, and lay three or four white spherical eggs. Consult Evans, 'Birds' (New York 1900).

TOFT, an old English word denoting a thicket of trees, a homestead or a piece of ground on which a message or home farm stood. Taken in the second sense toft is frequently used in legal papers in conjunction with the word croft, 'toft and croft' means a house and homestead, with the stables and outbuildings, the whole surrounded by a thicket or enclosure. Probably from the fact that a house was usually surrounded by trees or the later meaning of soft, which is preserved in the modern word tuft, a grove of trees.

TOGA. See COSTUME.

TOGO, Heihachiro, COUNT, Japanese admiral: b. Kagoshima, Japan, 1847. He early became known as one of Japan's most daring naval officers, and a few years before the annexation of the Hawaiian Islands by the United States, he was sent to Hawaii in command of the battleship *Naniwa* to protect Japanese who were then complaining of persecution by the government. There he became involved in warfare with United States ship *Boston* whose captain supported the demand of the Hawaiian government for the surrender of an escaped Japanese prisoner, and threatened to fire upon the *Naniwa*. But Togo immediately cleared his ship for action, however, the captain of the *Boston* apologized and withdrew his threat. In 1894 Togo practically began the war with China by firing upon Chinese transports carrying troops with an evidently hostile purpose. On the breaking out of the Russo-Japanese War in 1904 he was appointed commander-in-chief of the Japanese navy and conducted the operations against Port Arthur, and the bombardment of that port defeated the Russian fleet there, driving it back, after severe fighting, to the shelter of its inner harbor, and damaging several Russian ships. On 27-28 May 1905 he met and annihilated the Russian Baltic squadron, only a few small cruisers and some torpedo boats escaped.



ADMIRAL TOGO

see JAPAN-RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR; MAN-

TOGOLAND, Africa, a territory on the Gulf of Guinea, between French Dahomey and British Gold Coast, held as a German colony from 1884 to 7 Aug. 1914, when it was occupied by British and French allied troops. Its revenue to Germany in 1913 was over \$100,000. It has a coast line of 32 miles, but is 325 miles inland, where it becomes a plateau. Area, 33,630 square miles. Lome is the chief port and capital. The coast is low and bordered by lagoons, but the interior is high by the escarpment of the Sudan Plateau. The country is well watered, the interior reaches the Volta, which forms the western boundary. The chief products are palm oil, rubber, indigo and dye-woods. Cattle is carried on by many of the natives. They also do weaving, make pottery and mine iron a little. The inhabitants, who number about 2,000,000, are Sudan negroes, the population being less than 400,000. Commerce is rapidly increasing, and there is a steamship connection with Europe.

TOUGUE, a local name in Maine for the trout (q.v.).

THE TOILERS OF THE SEA ('Les Travailleurs de la Mer'), a novel by Victor Hugo, published in 1866. The scene is laid in the Channel Islands and the book is dedicated to the Isle of Guernsey, severe yet gentle, my asylum, my probable tomb.

TOISE, toiz, in the French system of measurement previous to the decimal system, was a unit of linear dimension. It consisted of six feet, each of which was composed of four inches or lines, each pouce being divided into four lines or lines. The toise was thus the equivalent of 1.94904 metres or of 6.3946 feet.

TOKAT, tō-kāt', Asia Minor, a town in the district of Sivas, 70 miles from the Black Sea. It extends between steep rocky walls in a labyrinth of narrow streets bordered by miserous houses. It contains a large mosque, bath-houses, foundries and manufactories of carpets, wool and cotton goods, etc. Copper is mined in the vicinity. The town was formerly prosperous, but ill treatment of the Armenian population has largely reduced its inhabitants, and it now numbers about 22,000 in 1919.

TOKAJ, tō-kā' (Hungarian, tó'koi), Hungary, Semplin County, at the junction of the Tisza and Bodrog, 130 miles northeast of Budapest. Its buildings include a theological seminary, gymnasium, high school, etc. In the neighborhood are rich mineral deposits, as salt, iron, etc. The chief occupations are agriculture, fishing, viticulture and timber-trade. Tokaj wine is famous and the best is produced on the hill of Mezés-Máli. Great care is given in the culture, gathering and selection of the grapes. The wine is of various grades, dependent finally upon the amount of artificial pressure. The best kinds are the *szekes* and the *Ausbruch*, of amber color when young, turning green with age. There are 100,000 bushels produced, but the celebrity of the wine is such that many imitations are made by

French and German dealers, which are even sold in Hungary. Pop. 5,500.

TOKEN MONEY, a name in numismatics applied to pieces of money current only by sufferance and not coined by the authority of the state or government. In England in the 16th century the national coinage was so unsatisfactory and inconvenient that large numbers of private traders and merchants were impelled to have halfpence and farthings manufactured for themselves. These "tokens," as they were called, were made of lead, pewter, latten, tin and even leather, and could only be made use of as currency at the shops or warehouses of their respective issuers. Notwithstanding the endeavors made during several reigns to put a stop to the circulation of this unauthorized coinage, traders' tokens continued to multiply to an astonishing extent, until, in 1672, a proclamation was issued, prohibiting their making or use under severe penalties. From that date until 1787 the issue of private tokens entirely ceased; but in the latter year, owing to the great scarcity of government copper coins, the Anglesey Copper Mines Company struck and put into circulation some 300 tons of copper pence and halfpence. The bold example thus set was speedily followed by other trading firms all over the kingdom, and again the government found it necessary to take action in the matter, which it did by issuing a new national copper coinage. For some years the issue of private tokens was thus effectually checked; but in 1811 the authorized coinage again getting scarce, the copper companies and others recommenced the issue of batches of tokens. This went on until 27 July 1817, when the manufacture was prohibited by act of Parliament, and all tokens in currency ordered to be withdrawn from circulation by 1 Jan. 1818.

In the United States small coins became so scarce in 1862 that tokens made their appearance in large quantities. They were of two classes, war or patriotic tokens, and trade or advertisement tokens. Both kinds were issued with a mercantile view, since they passed for a cent and could be manufactured (in sufficient quantities) for much less. Cards and tokens appeared during 1862, 1863 and 1864. Of the patriotic or war tokens there were something like 400 varieties coined, including mulings and different metals, the latter largely restrikes. Of original pairs of obverse and reverse there must have been less than 200. The common varieties bore the inscriptions "Army and Navy," and "Not One Cent." The first coinage of trade tokens, or store cards, as they were sometimes called, took place in Cincinnati where nearly 900 varieties were issued, fully three times as many varieties as any other city issued except New York. A number of other Western cities soon followed the example of Cincinnati, but it was not until the early part of 1863 that New York began to issue the famous Lindemuller cents, of which there were more than a million coined; these were followed by the Knickerbocker tokens, consisting of many varieties. Altogether there were between 600 and 700 varieties issued from New York. Ohio issued about 1,300 varieties from 100 different cities and towns, more than any other State issued; New York State comes next after Ohio, with over 900 varieties. New Jersey had but few,

and Pennsylvania not many; chiefly from Philadelphia and Pittsburgh. Detroit furnished as many advertisers as New York, and the rest of Michigan nearly as many as Cincinnati. Indiana had about 100; Illinois, including Chicago, not as many as Indiana; and Wisconsin nearly twice as many. When the government stopped the coinage of tokens in 1864 there were upward of 20,000,000 in circulation.

TOKIO, tō'kē-ō, or **TOKYO**, the capital of Japan, situated at the head of the land-locked Bay of Tokio, on the east coast of central Honshu, and at the mouth of the Sumida Gawa. Besides the latter river, which divides the city into two unequal parts, Tokio is intersected by a large number of canals, which are generally crossed by wooden bridges. Some of the canals form concentric courses, enclosing a number of islands, one within the other; and on the innermost of these stands the imperial palace. This large cluster of buildings is surrounded by magnificent gardens, and enclosed by high walls and fosses. On the outer islands are most of the government departments and foreign legations. Surrounding these central islands, the city spreads out on all sides, with a rather irregular and complex street plan. There are numerous parks in and around the city, some of them being large and beautiful. Practically all the houses are built of wood. Besides the palace the only notable buildings are some of the numerous temples, especially that of Kwannon, and the temple of the Shoguns. There are six European churches, the finest being the Russian cathedral. Tokio contains about 70 hospitals of good standing, including the Komagome Hospital for epidemics and the Tokio Charity Hospital. The former is supported by the city and the latter by the Imperial Court. There also exists an asylum for orphans of the poor, established by the city. According to the latest returns on educational affairs there are about 500 public and private primary schools and kindergartens. The number of children of school age is about 225,000 of whom about 80 per cent are in attendance. There are 35 middle schools, public and private, of which six are for girls. The schools higher than middle grade and placed under the direct control of the Department of Education number 13, including the Imperial University, the First High School, the Higher Commercial School, School of Foreign Languages, the Tokio Higher Technical School, Higher Male Normal School and Higher Female Normal School. Besides there are two public normal schools, supported by the Tokio Prefecture. The Keiojijuku, Waseda and Women's University are most prominent among the private high class institutions, among which are included 10 other colleges of law, economics, philosophy and religion. In addition to those above mentioned, there are over 280 public and private schools, mostly of the middle school grade, teaching special subjects. The city has a number of libraries opened to the public, including the Imperial Library at Ueno Park. The sanitary condition of the city is in a fair condition, though street drainage is not so well advanced as in Western countries. Each *ku* (ward) has sanitary organization supported by rate levies from the inhabitants themselves. The metropolis is well supplied with parks and

open spaces. The largest parks are Ueno and Hibiya parks. In the first are beautiful temples connected with the Kugawa family, and here the remains of Shoguns are buried. At Ueno is the Imperial Museum. Automobiles have been introduced as a means of transportation. "autobus" line is in operation, in addition to the electric tramways. Streets are built out regularly of late years and modern buildings are being erected. Great harbor works have been undertaken by the municipality at a cost of 37,000,000 yen. There are a modern water-supply system, excellent railways, gas and electric light, macadamized roads, public works, etc., all carried out according to methods of civilized cities all over the world. The municipal council is elected by municipal assembly, and the latter is chosen by popular vote. Although the prince regent is the centre of the empire, Tokio is not an important manufacturing or commercial city. It is Yokohama, near the entrance to the bay, which became the capital of the Shoguns. The city was founded in 1456 and became the capital of the Shoguns. The emperors residing at Kioto. With the fall of the Shoguns in 1868, Tokio (till then known as Yedo) became the residence of the emperor and the sole capital. It has suffered severely from earthquakes and conflagrations. Pop. 2,244,796.

TÖKÖLY, té'kél-yi, or **TÖKELY**, Ferenc, COUNT, Hungarian patriot. See **TÖKÖLY**.

TOKUGAWA, PRINCE, Japanese statesman and political leader, known as "the first of the Tycoons." See **HITOTSURASHI**.

TOKUSHIMA, tō-koo-shē'ma, Japan, capital of the prefecture of the same name, the largest city on the island of Shikoku, situated on the northeast coast, on the Kure Bay. It is an important steamship station, and has a picturesque location on the coast and a rich historical background. Pop. 70,000. Prefecture population is 775,000.

TOLAND, John, English writer: b. Londonderry, 30 Nov. 1670; d. 18 March 1722. He was brought up as a Catholic, but at 16 went over to Protestantism. He was educated at the University of Glasgow, and studied divinity in the University of Leyden. In 1696 he published a work entitled 'Christianity not Mysterious,' which was regarded as opening the portals of controversy between deism and orthodoxy. The House of Commons ordered it to be burnt, but the common hangman, and Toland determined opposition from many, though Locke gave him a certain support. He subsequently supported deism by literary hack-work and various political party service. Besides the work mentioned he wrote a 'Life of Milton' in an edition of his prose works; 'A Denial, Lord Holles' (1699); 'Anglicanism' (1701), a defense of the Act of Settlement; and 'The State Anatomy of Great Britain' etc. (1717).

TOLEDO, tō-lē'dō, Iowa city, capital of Tama County, on the Chicago and North Western Railroad, about 50 miles north of Des Moines Rapids and three miles from the Iowa-Missouri railroad junction on the Iowa

settled in 1844. It is in a fertile agricultural region in which there is considerable attention given to stock-raising. The industries are connected chiefly with the farm products. The principal public buildings are the county courthouse, jail, the churches and schools. The educational institutions are Leander Clark College (U.B.), opened in 1856; a Government Indian Industrial School, public schools, and a library. There are two banks and two newspapers besides a collegiate weekly. The government is administered by a mayor and a council composed of six members. Pop. 1,721.

TOLEDO, Ohio, city, county-seat of Lucas County, on the Maumee River, near its mouth; lat. $41^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $83^{\circ} 32' W.$ The city is 587 feet above sea-level. It is 96 miles west of Cleveland, 124 miles north of Columbus and 234 miles east of Chicago. The northern corporation line is within two miles of the Michigan boundary. The city lies on both sides of the Maumee River, the principal business section being on the left bank; it extends from the river mouth, where the stream opens into Maumee Bay, to a point nine miles up stream. The area of the city is 31.59 square miles.

Commerce and Transportation.—The location of Toledo, at the western end of Lake Erie, gives it great commercial advantages, for it is at the head of the direct lake route eastward. The distance by lake to Chicago is 691 miles, while it is but 234 miles by rail. Hence there is an enormous traffic between the Eastern cities and the region lying southwestward, of which Toledo is the distributing point. This natural advantage is supplemented by the railway system, the city being the centre of 16 trunk lines, making direct communication to the Atlantic on the east and the Pacific on the west, with direct lines north and south. These trunk lines, including their branches, give a grand total of 23, making Toledo second only to Chicago in the number of railroads; 393 trains and 572 interurbans arrive and depart every 24 hours. Many of the trunk roads reaching the city have dock facilities, with regular steamer connections to all important lake ports. The location of Toledo makes it the most convenient shipping point for a large portion of the "winter-wheat belt," and it is one of the most important primary grain markets of the United States, after Chicago. It has 12 grain elevators, with a storage capacity of 8,500,000 bushels. Toledo is the leading clover-seed market of the world and its quotations govern the prices of clover-seed for the United States. In 1918 Toledo received over 20,000,000 bushels of wheat, corn, rye, oats and barley. Toledo is one of the largest shipping ports for soft coal in the world. This comes by rail from the mines of West Virginia, southern and eastern Ohio and Pennsylvania, and is transported by water to all ports on the upper lakes. The Ohio Central, Hocking Valley, Pennsylvania and Baltimore and Ohio railroads have immense docks on the river front, with steam apparatus by which a carload of coal at a time is conveyed into the hold of a vessel. Similar appliances are used for the rapid unloading of iron ore coming from the Lake Superior mines, which is shipped by the same roads to the iron furnaces in southern Ohio, to mix with the native ores, thus producing a superior quality of iron and steel.

There is also a very large trade done in lumber, salt, etc., Toledo being the largest distributing point on the lakes for coal, ore and lumber. More than 50 per cent of all the coal transported on the Great Lakes in 1918 was loaded in Toledo.

The harbor of Toledo lies entirely within the Maumee River, giving full protection to shipping. The Maumee is really a wide and deep estuary of Lake Erie, to the foot of the historic "Rapids of the Maumee," just above Perrysburg, the site of Fort Meigs, famed for Harrison's defense in 1813. Above this the river passes for some 15 miles over outcrops of limestone. At the northern city line the river opens into Maumee Bay, which is three miles north and south by six miles east and west. Through the bay the United States government has dredged a straight channel, 400 feet wide by 21 feet deep and eight miles long from the mouth of the river. The harbor proper embraces the wide channel of the river, which is 700 to 1,400 feet wide between the harbor lines established by the government. The channel of the stream has been improved by the government to the same depth and width as the straight channel. The cost of this channel through the bay, and the corresponding river improvements, has been over \$2,000,000. The wharfage space covers both banks of the river the entire length of the city, 18 miles in all, besides several miles on Swan Creek, a deep tributary which enters the river in the middle of the business section. Besides these there is unlimited wharf capacity along the shores of the bay, now being utilized.

Manufactures.—The advantages of Toledo as a distributing point by lake and rail, its proximity to raw material and fuel, have caused its industrial interests to dominate all others. As an example of this is the fact that the renowned Lake Superior iron ores and the coal and coke from the Ohio and West Virginia fields meet at its wharves on a common basis of economy. This resulted in the building in 1903 and 1904 of a blast furnace and steel plant on the river front by the Toledo Furnace Company with a capacity of 400 tons per day. This company is now capitalized at \$4,000,000 and its capacity has been doubled. Other great industrial establishments nationally known and with large capital invested in Toledo are the Willys-Overland Company, \$75,000,000, producing passenger automobiles. This is the second largest automobile plant in the world; the Paragon Refining Company, \$25,000,000, which refines petroleum; the Owens Bottle Machine Company, \$15,500,000, producers of the bottle-making machine, which has revolutionized that industry; National Supply Company, \$14,000,000, producing oil well supplies and machinery; the Electric Auto-Lite Company, \$13,000,000, producing automobile starting and lighting systems; the National Malleable Castings Company, \$8,000,000, with the largest malleable casting plant in the world; the Sun Company, \$5,000,000, refiners of petroleum products; the Toledo Machine and Tool Company, \$3,000,000, builders of presses and machine tools; the Towar Textile Mills Corporation, \$2,500,000, producing heavy ducking and belting; the Champion Spark Plug Company, \$2,000,000, which produces more than 50 per cent of all the spark plugs in the world;

the Ed. Ford Plate Glass Company, \$2,000,000, manufacturers of polished plate glass; the Toledo Shipbuilding Company, \$2,000,000, which has built some of the largest ships on the Great Lakes; the Libbey Glass Company, \$1,000,000, manufacturers of fine cut glassware and electric light bulbs; the Hettrick Manufacturing Company, \$1,000,000, manufacturers of tents, awnings and canvas goods; the Toledo Sugar Company, \$1,000,000, which refines sugar from beets extensively cultivated in the territory surrounding Toledo; the Toledo Scale Company, \$900,000, manufacturers of the famous Toledo scale; Milburn Wagon Company, \$700,000, builders of farm wagons and electric vehicles. There are more than 600 other busy manufacturing plants in Toledo; in the Manufacturing Directory, issued by the Toledo Commerce Club, there are 921 different classifications of articles made in Toledo. Toledo is the centre of the metal wheel industry in the United States. There are four plants in Toledo capitalized at \$1,250,000, producing bicycles and children's vehicles and giving employment to more than 1,000 men. More than 60,000 people are employed in the industries of Toledo. Most of the power used in the factories is supplied by the Toledo Railways and Light Company. The Acme Power Company, a subsidiary company of the Railways and Light Company, has completed the first unit of an \$8,000,000 plant, which will be utilized to further electrify Toledo's industries. The Standard Oil Company of Ohio has erected a \$5,000,000 refinery. This company has a pipe line direct to the mid-continent field, through which the crude oil is pumped. The \$20,000,000 nitrate plant started by the government in 1918 in Toledo is to be converted into a permanent arsenal. Toledo is one of the busiest wholesaling and jobbing centres in the Middle West. The many railroads and electric lines make shipping easy to any territory surrounding the city. Post office records show that 42,000,000 people can be reached with over-night mail service. Large manufacturers in the East and West maintain branch houses and distributing stations in Toledo.

Banks.—There are four national banks and 18 State savings and private banks in Toledo. The capital of the national banks is \$3,500,000, and the surplus and undivided profits of these banks amount to \$4,499,382. The capital of the other 18 banking institutions totals \$4,140,300, with surplus and undivided profits of \$2,366,619. In addition to these banks there are eight building and loan companies with a combined capital stock of \$26,700,000. At the beginning of 1918 the bank deposits in Toledo passed the \$100,000,000 mark; clearings during 1918 totaled \$539,114,586. Toledo also is the home of nine bond houses, which do a business upwards of \$85,000,000 annually. In 1918 Toledo lead all cities of its class in postal savings deposits. Records show there were 2,950 individual depositors and \$1,318,173 on deposit. The post-office receipts in Toledo in 1918 totaled \$1,391,000.

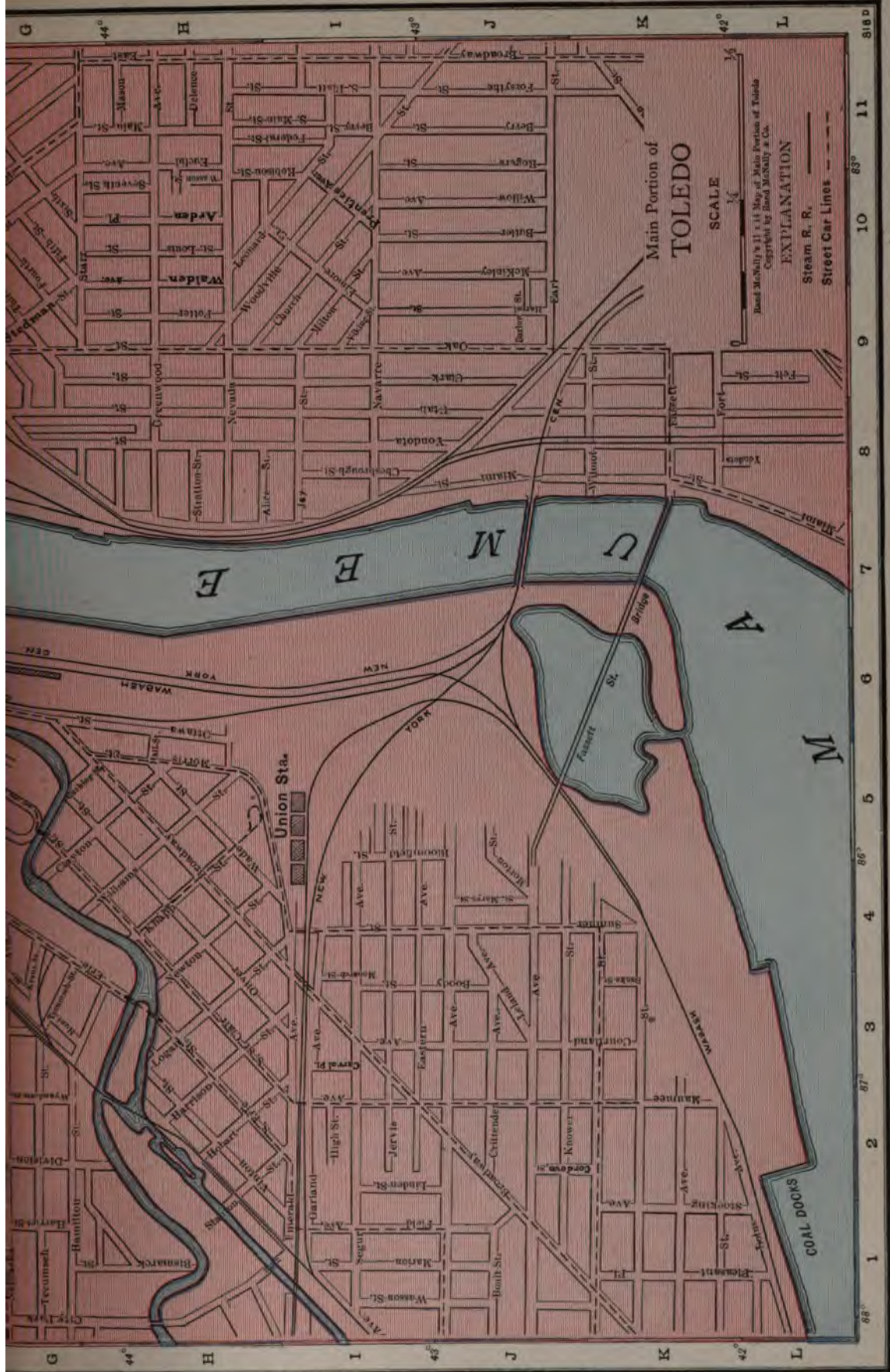
Municipal Conditions.—The slope from the river on both sides is gradual, but amply sufficient to ensure good drainage. It is well laid out, with wide streets. These aggregate 423 miles in length, of which 400 miles are

sidewalked, 256 miles electrically lighted and 244 miles are paved, chiefly with wood block, brick and asphalt. The residence streets are beautifully shaded, and the absence of all fencing gives this section a park-like appearance. The sewerage system is excellent, there being a total of 292 miles, all emptying into the Maumee River. The waterworks originally cost about \$1,400,000 and has a capacity of 70,000,000 gallons daily, with 353 miles of street mains. The city is supplied with natural gas brought from three fields, northwestern Ohio, central Ohio and West Virginia; and there are 25,000 consumers, the gas being used only for household purposes. The electric car system is very complete, covering 120 miles of streets and accommodating all sections of the city. There are 10 distinct interurban electric roads in addition, with freight and passenger stations in the business centre. They have a total of 1,546 miles of track, connecting Toledo with a large number of surrounding cities and villages, including Cleveland and Detroit. The discovery of gas and petroleum in northwestern Ohio in 1887 was one of the contributing causes for the growth of Toledo, as this city is the natural metropolis in the oil area and this business still remains a potent factor. The rapid growth in population caused the expansion of the residence section in Toledo. In the west end of the city, which is the newer area, there are thousands of beautiful homes set among the original forest trees. In more recent years beautiful residential sections have been developed by real estate operators. Ottawa Hills is one of the most beautiful high-class residential developments in the country. Many large homes have been built in the up-river section. Toledo has a greater per cent of home-owners than any city of its size in the country. The working man owns his modest home and takes a pride in his lawns and garden patch. All of the residential streets are well paved and lighted with 3,160 arc lamps.

Buildings.—Among the notable buildings are the courthouse, in front of which is a fine bronze statue of President McKinley, erected in 1903; Museum of Art; the Young Men's Christian Association building; the Masonic temple; the Young Woman's Christian Association building; Newsboys' building; the City Market; the Terminal Auditorium, which will seat 5,000 persons; handsome Toledo Club building; Woman's building; a Soldiers' Memorial building; armory of the Ohio National Guard; the Public Library (which has 50,000 volumes and five sub-stations); the Valentine Theatre, one of the finest and most artistic interiors in the United States, and many modern office and business blocks.

Churches and Schools.—There are 91 church edifices in the city, nearly all having Sunday-schools. Some of the rooms devoted to the latter are up to the best modern standards in plan and equipment. Nearly all have large libraries for the use of the scholars. There are two public high schools, built at a cost of \$750,000 each, a manual training school and a vocational high school. There are 51 public school buildings, besides 22 parochial schools belonging to and controlled by the Roman Catholic Church. The latter Church also supports an academy under the Ursuline Nuns,





ar school by the Notre Dame Sisters, and John's College, an institution for boys and men, under the direction of the Order of

Toledo University with an enrolment of 30 students is maintained by the city. There are 10 private schools; two large business colleges, one of which has 500 students. The Toledo Museum of Art is an organization for the promotion of art, numbering in its membership the most progressive citizens. It occupies a building built at a cost of \$1,000,000 and a valuable gallery of paintings and objects of art.

Utilities.—Among the benevolent and philanthropic institutions are the Toledo State Hospital for the Insane, supported by the State; an institution on the cottage plan, with accommodations for 1,700 inmates; the Toledo Almshouse, a large institution supported by the voluntary contributions of citizens; Saint Vincent Hospital and Saint Anthony's Orphans' Home, conducted by the Gray Nuns; Lutheran Home; Old Ladies' Home; a Roman Catholic hospital for the aged, conducted by the Sisters of the Poor; Mercy Hospital; Wood Hospital; Flower Hospital; Maternity Hospital; the Country Children's Home; Young Men's Christian Association and Young Woman's Christian Association; the day school, a home for foundlings, training school for nurses and a number of private hospitals.

Parks.—The park system of Toledo embraces a total of 1,532 acres; beginning at the mouth of the river on the west side is Dodge Park, 64 acres, on a bluff 75 feet with an unrivalled river view; Ottawa Park on the western side of the city, 280 acres; Willys Park, 100 acres; Bay View Park, 202 acres, at the point where the river flows into the bay. Further up the river on the east side is Riverside Park, 63 acres, fronting the river. On the east side are Collins Park, 100 acres, and Navarre Park, 62 acres. Besides these are 44 smaller parks and triangular parks ranging from one-eighth of an acre to 10 acres area. The large parks are connected by a boulevard, which is 10 miles long on the west side, 150 to 200 feet wide, now under construction, extending in a semi-circle from Walbridge to Bay View parks, the most necessary land being donated by property owners. On the east side a similar semi-circle is projected and partially completed. Recreation centres and parks are being increased in number as rapidly as the city budget permits.

Recreation.—Toledo offers all the advantages of a summer resort, because of its proximity to Lake Erie and its fine beaches. Just 45 miles from the heart of the city is located Sandusky Beach.

Here will be found many comfortable summer homes along the edge of Lake Erie extending for a distance of several miles. Thousands of Toledo people spend the summer months at the beach, going to and from work by day. The street car company maintains an hour service to this resort. Point Place, a large island, located on the bay just outside city limits, are meccas for fishermen. On the north shore of Maumee Bay will be found Sandusky View Beach, with many cozy summer cottages nestled among the groves which border the shore. In the city Walbridge, Riverside and Bay View parks are located on the banks of the Maumee River. These are easy of access

and daily, during the summer time, attract thousands of people. Yachting and canoeing are favorite sports in Toledo. The river and bay are dotted with small crafts of all kinds. More than \$5,000,000 has been invested by the people of Toledo in sailboats, motorboats, canoes and cruising yachts. There are three yacht clubs and a power boat club. Toledo Yacht Club maintains one of the finest buildings of its kind in the country at the mouth of the Maumee River. This club adjoins Bay View Park. The Toledo Power Boat Club is situated on the bay near Bay View Park. The Maumee River Yacht Club is located at the southerly end of Walbridge Park. The Ottawa River Yacht Club has headquarters on Ottawa River near the bay. The city maintains a municipal club house at Riverside Park. There are many other smaller club houses supported by canoe clubs, etc. In the winter time ice boating and skating are the leading outdoor sports. Practically all of Toledo's parks have public swimming pools and the most modern playgrounds equipped for the children. In Ottawa Park there is one of the finest municipal golf courses in the United States. Public tennis courts also are maintained by the city. Fine golf courses are maintained by the Inverness Club, Country Club, South Shore Country Club and the Sylvania Golf Club. There is a keen interest in Toledo in baseball. Toledo supports a team in the American Association, and Swayne Field, the home of the Toledo team, is one of the finest ball parks in the league. There are many semi-professional teams which have large followings. The city maintains ball diamonds in several of its parks. Toledo is a Mecca for excursions during the summer months; people come for hundreds of miles to take trips on the water. Three passenger steamship lines maintain regular service to Sugar Island, Detroit, Mackinac, Put-in-Bay, Cedar Point, Cleveland, Buffalo and other points on the Great Lakes.

Government.—Toledo has a simplified form of the Federal form of government. The people elect the mayor, vice-mayor and one ward councilman. All other city officers are appointed by the mayor, with the exception of the city clerk, who is elected by council. All city offices are for a term of two years. There are 16 wards. The vice-mayor presides over council, but has no vote except in case of a tie. The mayor's cabinet, appointed by him, consists of the heads of various city departments; these are a director of law, director of public service, director of public safety, director of public welfare, director of finance.

History.—The Maumee River was one of the most important routes for travel by the Indians and the white traders. Going by canoe to a point near Fort Wayne, Ind., a portage of a few miles enabled them to reach the headwaters of the Wabash, which they followed to the Ohio and thence to the Mississippi. Another important route was up the Maumee and the Auglaize, a southern tributary, thence by portage to the headwaters of the Great Miami, which reaches the Ohio just below Cincinnati. An important Indian trail also crossed the river at the rapids above the city, by which hunting parties went to Kentucky. A few French Canadian hunters and trappers settled, in the 18th century, at points within the present site of Toledo; but there is no reliable account of the

earliest sporadic settlement of Americans on the city plat. In 1805 a treaty was made between the United States and the Indians, at a stockade, named Fort Necessity, which stood on a high clay bluff at the junction of Swan Creek and the Maumee. By this the red men yielded title to the "Fire Lands," granted to the citizens of Groton and New London, Conn., in recompense for the burning of these towns by the British in the Revolution. In 1817 a company of speculators laid out a town at the mouth of Swan Creek, called Port Lawrence. Very few settlers came, however, and the hamlet languished. In 1832 another settlement, named Vistula, was begun by Major Stickney, for many years Indian agent, a mile further down the river, at the foot of what is now Lagrange street. This spurred the owners of the land at Port Lawrence to new efforts, and a brisk rivalry sprang up between the two villages. The two were wisely consolidated in 1833. A public meeting of the citizens of both was held to determine the name of the united town; and, at the suggestion of Willard J. Daniels, the name of Toledo was adopted. He had been reading a history of Spain, and urged the name of the old Moorish capital for the reasons that there was no town of that name in America, that it has a pleasant sound and is easily pronounced. Toledo was incorporated as a city in 1846.

The town had slow growth until the opening of the Wabash and Erie Canal, from Toledo to the fertile Wabash Valley in Indiana, in 1843, and of the branch from Defiance south to Cincinnati, called the Miami and Erie Canal, which was opened to traffic in 1845. In 1846 these two canals brought to Toledo products valued at \$3,000,000, while those going from Toledo to points on both aggregated nearly \$5,000,000. The first railroad to reach Toledo was called the Erie and Kalamazoo, which was opened from Toledo to Adrian, Mich., in 1836, the cars being drawn by horses. The next year a locomotive was put on the line, and a contract for carrying the mails was obtained from the government. The road was sold by the sheriff in 1842, and its line is now part of the great New York Central system.

Population.—The population (1840) was 1,222; (1860) 13,768; (1880) 50,137; (1900) 131,822; (1910) 168,497; (1918) est. 262,000.

RAYMOND T. SKINNER,
Toledo Commerce Club.

TOLEDO (Sp. tō-lá'tho), Philippines, pueblo, province of Cebu, on the west coast, 35 miles west of the pueblo of Cebu. Petroleum and natural gas are reported in the vicinity. Pop. about 13,500.

TOLEDO, Spain, in New Castile, capital of a province of the same name, on the Tagus, 45 miles southwest of Madrid. It is the archiepiscopal see of the primate of Spain. The city is walled and occupies an acclivity, around which rise lofty mountains. The city is built compactly, houses crowded, streets steep, winding and narrow. The chief points of interest are the Alcazar (1551), once including fortress and palace, which occupies a central and high point of the town; the great Gothic cathedral (1227-1493), a most imposing edifice of great architectural merit, which has seen many vicissitudes but retains some fine stained glass and a

choir of marvelous beauty. The large of Zocodoven is the fashionable promenade and thoroughly Moorish in character. Here heretics were burned and the bull-fights place. There are besides a theological monastery, several palaces and hospices. Manufactures comprise the famous sword-blades, small-arms, church ornaments, silk, wool and cotton lace, confections. Toledo was the ancient capital of all Spain and important in the history. It was taken by the Romans 193 B.C. and subsequently was occupied in turn by Goths, Moors and Castilian monarchs. It was also the seat of the Inquisition (q.v.). The town is now sadly decadent. The Alcázar, often damaged by fire, has been a considerable expense. Pop. about 200,000. The province has an area of 5,919 square miles and a population about 438,071. Consult A. F. 'Toledo: an Historical and Descriptive Account' (New York 1910).

TOLEDO NEWSBOYS' ASSOCIATION. The association was organized 1892, by its founder, John E. Gunkel (q.v.), as Mr. Gunkel remained president of the association until his death in 1915. Through untiring efforts the association had a growth and was the means of reclaiming heretofore neglected boy and girl and giving them their lives, making them useful substantial citizens, capable of carrying on furthering the plans of the association, which, like all cities, must be a better generation. To-day former boys of the association are filling and in many instances managing the great business of the city. Following his death, Mr. J. D. Robison, one of Toledo's greatest philanthropists, became its president, and again the association was placed on a solid foundation. The history of the association has it enjoyed prosperity. The association as in the past is loyally supported by the philanthropic people of the city, and every advantage is offered the boys of the street to become a useful and honest citizen. The boys are constantly warned of evils and dangers that beset them and to refrain from gambling, stealing, lying, drinking, smoking cigarettes, drinking intoxicating liquors, going into saloons or associating in bad company. A fine brick building built in 1910, costing \$110,000, dedicated to the newsboys of Toledo, furnishes them one of the finest auditoriums in the city together with a spacious well-equipped gymnasium and cadet swimming pool of large capacity, fine library, playrooms, furnished kitchen and dining-room, lobbies and special rooms for band and orchestra practice, where the association maintains a 12-piece band and 14-piece orchestra. The association now has a membership of 11,500. Saturday afternoon entertainments, a special feature of the association, from 1 October to 31 May, given by the schools, churches and different organizations of the city, are highly appreciated by the boys. Each Sunday the auditorium is filled to its capacity. The association maintains a court of investigation, where the boys are required to account for misconduct. An employment bureau within the association proves a valuable asset and many boys are placed in responsible positions, later to become

TOLEDO



1 General Post Office



2 Scott High School

or managers. The boys are enlisted to return all found articles to the

Articles of more than \$50,000 have turned to their rightful owners, for the finder receives an "honor" badge. The entire association is tendered an or better known "Field day," which is to add a bright page to the history of the boys.

TOLEDO WAR, The, a name popularly given to the contest over the division line between Michigan on the north and Indiana and the south. It arose out of an error in the location of the southern point of Lake Michigan. In 1805 the Territory of Michigan was organized in conformity with the Ordinance of 1787, which provided that the line between Indiana and Illinois on the south, and the line between Michigan and Indiana on the north, should be "an east and west line running through the southern point of Lake Michigan." This was set down on the maps of the times as 42° 32' N., but when Michigan was organized it was found that the true southern point of Lake Michigan was 65 miles to the south, or 41° 37' 19" N., and a more southerly line was adopted. But Indiana and Illinois were organized as if the northern line was adopted, and there was left a belt 65 miles broad claimed by both states. Congress ordered a survey, which was completed in 1817, establishing the line near the northern one. But the State of Michigan protested vehemently, as the Toledo was in the disputed belt. In 1835 the State of Michigan, by act of legislature organized townships in this territory, which had long been under the control of Michigan. Then both Michigan and Ohio appealed to President Jackson for relief. The governor of Ohio called out the militia, the governor of Michigan called out the militia, and occupied Toledo. When it was as if a conflict could no longer be prevented, the matter was settled by the admission of Michigan to the Union as a State upon condition of her acceptance of the "Harris" line, which gave her in recompense the northern part of the peninsula of Wisconsin. Great deposits of copper and iron being found in this peninsula, Michigan accepted the conditions and the Union as a State 26 Jan. 1837. See **TOLEDO WAR**, **THE WARS OF THE**.

TOLERATION, a word meaning in its original sense forbearance without approval, as a state has an established church, but other churches are tolerated—that is, their adherents are permitted to worship in their own way without interference on the part of the state. In this meaning toleration is different from the system of voluntary support of all religions without a state religion. It was much more common in America, however, in a narrower, or a broader, sense, during the struggle to end to the compulsory support of certain churches by the taxpayers in certain England States, especially Connecticut. Toleration is now universal in civilized countries, so far as permission to worship is concerned, but some restriction still exists as to the rights of Roman Catholics in Sweden, and a certain degree of intolerance toward Jews in some South American republics. It is, however, in any country pretending

to civilization is persecution on account of religious belief permitted by law.

In all ages enlightened minds have favored toleration. It was the rule among the ancient Greeks, and also among the Romans, until religion became so identified with state affairs that refusal to accept the state religion was treason to the government. Toleration was unknown in practice during the Middle Ages, although it had earnest advocates among Christians, Mohammedans and pagans. In modern times toleration has been a growth of the past three centuries. As late as the early part of the last century men were imprisoned in New England for refusing to pay taxes for maintenance of the local church. England removed Roman Catholic disabilities in 1829, but did not admit Jews to Parliament until 1858. In a legal sense toleration is now coextensive with civilization and semi-civilization, but education only can make it effective by causing a fraternal and tolerant spirit to take the place of intolerance and fanaticism, wherever the latter prevail.

TOLERATION ACT, a statute of William and Mary, under which freedom of worship was granted to Protestant dissenters from the Church of England, provided they made a declaration against transubstantiation and took the oaths of allegiance and supremacy. See **TOLERATION**.

TÓLIMA, tō-lē'mā, Colombia, a volcano rising from the central cordillera of the Colombian Andes to a height of 18,320 feet.

TOLL, Eduard, BARON von, Russian explorer: b. 1850; d. 1902. In 1885 he began to explore the Post-Tertiary fauna of the Jana region, and in 1893 found the body of a mammoth in the ice near the delta of the Jana. Later he commanded the *Sarja* expedition which wintered on the west coast of Kotelnoi Island (1901-02) and discovered large deposits of Post-Tertiary fauna, including mammoths, reindeer, etc., in the great ice-cliffs there. With F. G. Seeberg he started south in November 1902, and perished on Bennett Island, where their records were found by Kolchek a year later. Consult Toll, Emma, 'Die Russische Polarfahrt der Sarja' (Berlin 1909).

TOLL, a tax paid or a duty imposed for a privilege granted, such as the payment claimed by owners of a port of entry for the privilege of landing or shipping goods; the fee exacted by those who erect or maintain a bridge for the privilege of passing over the same; a portion of grain retained by the miller as his compensation for milling; a charge made by the owners of a fair or exhibition for the privilege of exhibiting or selling goods; a compensation for services, especially for transportation, as canal or railway toll. In the United States tolls, as applied to bridges and highways, are a subject for State legislation, while those applying to rivers and harbors are usually in the province of Congressional action. Tolls were at one time of international importance, since they were exacted on certain straits and tidal rivers by virtue of the sovereignty of a particular state, such as the Scheldt tolls and sound dues levied by Denmark. The tendency in the United States is to abolish tolls, and most bridges and

highways are now free to the public. See TAXATION.

TOLMAN, Herbert Cushing, American Greek scholar: b. South Scituate, Mass., 4 Nov. 1865. He was graduated at Yale and studied at the universities of Berlin and Munich. He received his Ph.D., from Yale and was honored with the degree of D.D., from Peabody College and S.T.D., Hobart College, and LL.D., University of Nashville. From 1894 he was head of the Greek department of Vanderbilt University and is the author of several works on classical and philological subjects. His 'Ancient Persian Lexicon and Texts' and 'Ancient Persian Language and Cuneiform Supplement' were adopted immediately after publication by the universities of Germany and were recognized by foreign philological reviews as superseding what had yet been done in that line of research, while the American *Journal of Philology* and the New York *Nation* spoke of the author as the leading American authority in the field of ancient Persian language. He was the first to identify positively the hitherto unknown season of the Persian month, Garmapada, with June-July, an identification of great value to historians in fixing accurately several important dates. Dr. Tolman was elected president of Hobart College in 1913, but declined. In 1915 he was appointed dean of the College of Arts and Science of Vanderbilt University.

TOLMAN, William Howe, American safety engineer: b. Pawtucket, R. I., 2 June 1861. In 1882 he was graduated at Brown University and from 1894 to 1898 was general agent of the New York Association for Improving the Condition of the Poor. He also served as secretary of the New York commission on public baths and of the improved housing council of the same city. He is founder and from 1908 to 1916 was director of the American Museum of Safety. He has taken part in several international housing congresses and is member of several societies for social betterment, both American and foreign. Dr. Tolman is the author of 'History of Higher Education in Rhode Island' (1891); 'Municipal Reform Movements in the United States' (1894); 'Handbook of Sociological Reference for New York City' (1894); 'Report on Public Baths and Comfort Stations' (1897); 'The Better New York' (1906); 'Social Engineering' (1909); 'Hygiene for the Worker' (1912); 'Safety' (1913); also 'Industrial Betterment,' a monograph prepared for the United States Section of Social Economy, Paris Exposition of 1900, and various review articles.

TOLOWA, töl'ô-wâ, originally the name of a village, but extended to designate a tribe of the Athapascan stock of North American Indians occupying the coast of California from a point a few miles north of the mouth of Klamath River northward to a short distance beyond the boundary of Oregon and the valley of Smith River. They were noted basketmakers and subsisted largely on salmon and other fish. In 1862 they were placed on a reservation, which was abandoned six years later, since which time they dwindled and largely disappeared.

TOLSTOY, Count Lyof Nikolaievitch, Russian novelist and social reformer: b.

Yasnaya Polyana, government of Tula, 1828; d. Astapova, 20 Nov. 1910. He learned languages and law at the University of Moscow. In 1851 he went to the Caucasus district as ensign of artillery and he served at Sevastopol during the Crimean War. During this period of his career he wrote many literary works, among them the autobiographical 'Childhood, Boyhood and Youth,' brilliant descriptions of the Crimean War, entitled 'Sevastopol in December 1854,' 'Sevastopol in May 1855' and 'Sevastopol in August 1855' and 'The Invasion of the Crimea.' He was with the Russian army on the conclusion of the war at the end of 1855. He lived in Saint Petersburg, where he made the acquaintance of Turgenev (q.v.) and other distinguished Russians and soon after he wrote 'The Snowstorm' and 'Two Hussars.' His first foreign journey was made in 1857, and marks an epoch in his spiritual history. After his return he retired to his estate at Yasnaya Polyana to a simpler life. He was greatly interested in the condition of the peasantry and founded a village school on his property, for which he prepared reading and other textbooks. At the end of two years, however, the school was closed, both on account of opposition of the government inspectors and also on account of the interest among the masters and peasants when he asked permission to reopen it. The government flatly refused. His first novel, 'Happiness' was issued in 1859 and was followed by 'Three Deaths' (1859), 'Poison' (1860) and others. In 1862 he married the daughter of a Moscow physician. The next year of his life saw the production of the two novels upon which his literary reputation rests, 'War and Peace' (1865-68), dealing with Napoleon's invasion of Russia, and 'Anna Karenina' (1877), a powerfully realized picture of human passion and its effects. During the completion of the latter novel Tolstoy began to develop his characteristic view of religion and its application to individual and social life. He believes that the Sermon on the Mount literally interpreted is the basis of the Christian life and he lays special emphasis on the precept, 'Resist not evil.' His philosophy has much in common with the anarchism of his fellow-countrymen, but its peculiar religious basis gives it a distinctive character. In 1901 he was formally excommunicated by the Holy Synod of the Russian Orthodox Church and in a reply to the excommunication he clearly expressed his religious and theological views. He denied the Trinity, of Jesus and his vicarious atonement, of sacramentalism and similar dogmas substantially identical with those of spiritual Unitarianism. Among the works of his latest period, in which his social views are more or less expressed, are the following: 'What the People Live For' (1889); 'What to Do' (1891) ('Ea' 'My Confession'; 'My Religion', by Countess of Joan Ilyitch' (1886); 'Where God is Also'; 'The Kingdom of God is Within You'; 'The Kreutzer Son'; 'Work while ye have the Light' (1890), a tale of the early Christian era; 'The Power of Darkness,' a drama;

ghtenment' (1891), a satirical comedy; 'ism and Christianity' (1894), on the Russian alliance, and 'What is Art?'

'Resurrection' (1900) is a powerful f the same type as 'Anna Karenina,' are American translations by Dole, d and others (22 vols., New York 1902), Leo Wiener (24 vols., Boston 1904-05). gave up all privileges of rank in order a life of labor and asceticism and dur- great Russian famine he found abundant nity for carrying out his gospel of social

(See ANNA KARÉNINA; WAR AND Consult De Vogüé, 'Le Roman Russe')

Dupuy, C. E., 'Great Masters of Rus- ture' (New York 1886); Garnett, ce, 'Tolstoy: His Life and Writings' n 1914); Howells, W. D., 'My Literary s' (New York 1895); Lloyd, J. A. T., 'ussian Reformers: Ivan Turgenev and olstoy' (ib. 1911); Löwenfeld, 'Leo

(1892); Maude, A., 'The Life of' (2 vols., New York 1910; 4th ed., Merezhkovsky, D. S., 'Tolstoy as Man ist' (ib. 1902); Rolland, R., 'Tolstoy' 1); Tolstoy, I. L., 'Reminiscences of' (ib. 1914); Turner, 'Count Tolstoy elist and Thinker' (1888).

TOLTECS, tōl'tēks or tōl-tāks', an Indian id to have occupied portions of the plateau previous to the advent of the Little is known of the race and that ly through Aztec traditions and picture

They are supposed to have come from th and to have been supreme in their from the 7th to the 11th century. rincipal city was Tolan, where they set- out 661 A.D. from which they got the oltec. Lists of their kings or chiefs are -but these are considered untrust- by antiquaries. The hero-god Quetzal- is supposed to have lived in their cities their overthrow, which came in 1013, ey were driven south by savage tribes. eords tell no more of the Toltecs, but e fact that the Quichés and other tribes e north are known to have settled in ala about this time, the inference is hat they were banished Toltecs.

TOLUCA, tō-look'kā, Mexico, capital of e of Mexico, 36 miles southwest of City, on a division of the National ; 8,761 feet above sea-level. Three railways—the Mexican National, the and San Juan and the Toluca and o, all narrow gauge, supply transporta- ilities and there is a well-equipped street

The city is situated in the beautiful f Toluca, just over the mountain range orms the western background of the capital. This valley, which lies at the the Toluca Mountain, is one of the ably productive and beautiful spots of ublic. The city was founded by the nca Indians and was advanced to the f rank of city in 1677. The industries a brewery, large flour-mill, glass-bottle two packing-houses and several mod- ameries. There is a local bank—the f the State of Mexico—a branch of ional Bank and an agency of the Bank lon and Mexico. The city is well paved

and provided with beautiful plazas, one of which contains a monument in honor of the patriot priest, Hidalgo, dedicated in 1900. In another plaza is a life-size figure in bronze, of Morelos, while in still another is an imposing monument to Columbus. A museum supported by the state occupies a spacious building and the State Library, containing some 11,000 volumes, is located in the immediate vicinity. The principal buildings are the palace of the state government, the municipal palace, the Scientific and Literary Institute, civil hospital, School of Trades and Arts. Pop. 33,000.

TOLUENE, methyl benzene, $C_6H_5CH_3$, is an aromatic hydrocarbon present in American petroleum, in wood-tar and in coal-tar. Upon distillation coal-tar yields a fraction known as light oil, boiling at 100° – 120° C. The toluene of commerce has been obtained from this fraction. Toluene has also been prepared (1) by the dry distillation of tolu balsam; (2) by heating brombenzene with methyl iodide and metallic sodium (Fittig Synthesis); (3) by treating benzene with methyl halide and dry aluminum chloride (Friedel-Craft Synthesis); (4) by heating toluic acid with lime.

The enormous demand for toluene created by the European War, made it the subject of a number of patents. According to Fr. P. 479, 295, the compound is made by passing hydrochloric acid into boiling methyl alcohol in the presence of dehydrated zinc chloride and conducting the methyl chloride produced into a mixture of benzene and dry aluminum chloride. Other patentees claim to have obtained toluene from gas-tar naphtha by distilling under pressure at 130° – 240° C. (U. S. 1,225,237); or, from gas-drip naphtha, by passing it with steam and water-gas through checkerwork heated to about 800° C. (U. S. 1,230,087). To these may be added the widely-advertised "cracking" process, according to which toluene and benzene have been obtained by heating oils, containing aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons, at prescribed temperatures and pressures. The process has been tried on a large scale, but its success as a commercial enterprise has been seriously questioned. Of much greater importance are the improvements inaugurated for the extraction of the maximum amount of toluene from coke-oven or city gas supplies. It has been known for some time that only a small fraction of the toluene obtained from the by-products coke-ovens is recovered for commercial purposes, the greater proportion finding its way into city gas during the process of distillation. Toluene recovery plants have, therefore, been installed in all parts of the United States with the object of stripping illuminating gas of this material. As a result of this measure the toluene output for 1918 has probably exceeded 20,000,000 gallons. The maximum output for 1912-13 was not over 500,000 gallons.

Toluene is a colorless liquid with a boiling point of 110° C. and a specific gravity of 0.872 at 15° C. It is an excellent solvent for many organic compounds. With a side-chain that readily responds to a number of reagents and with a nucleus that can be nitrated, sulphonated, halogenated or reduced, toluene is capable of forming a large number of derivatives which are either useful commercial products or intermediates for the manufacture of explosives,

synthetic dyes, perfumes, drugs, substitutes for sugar and poisons used in chemical warfare. Trinitrotoluene, saccharin, indigo-blue, bromobenzyl cyanide, benzyl chloride, benzotrichloride, benzoic acid, nitrobenzaldehyde, toluidine, are some of the more important derivatives of this hydrocarbon.

V. S. BABASINIAN,
Lehigh University.

TOLUIDINE, $C_6H_4\begin{smallmatrix} CH_3 \\ \backslash \\ NH_2 \end{smallmatrix}$, exists like all disubstitution products of benzene in the ortho, meta and para modifications. When toluene is treated with nitric acid, a mixture of ortho- and para-nitrotoluenes is obtained. The reduction of this mixture yields the corresponding ortho- and para-toluidines. These are separated by strongly cooling the product, when the ortho compound remains as an oil, while the para compound solidifies and may be removed by filtration. Or, the mixed toluidines are treated with a quantity of sulphuric acid insufficient to effect complete neutralization; the ortho compound is now removed by distillation, while the para compound remains behind as a sulphate. It has also been noted that the oxalate of para-toluidine and its phosphate are much less soluble than the corresponding derivatives of the ortho compound. Upon these properties are based a number of methods for the separation of the two modifications. On account of the high cost of manufacture, meta-toluidine is used to a limited extent only. It has been obtained by the reduction of meta-nitrobenzal chloride. Meta-toluidine may be readily obtained from meta-nitrotoluene, but the latter can only be prepared on a commercial scale by indirect methods.

Ortho-toluidine is an oily liquid. It boils at 197° – 199° C. and has a specific gravity of 1.102 at 4° C. Meta-toluidine is also an oily liquid with a boiling point of 203° C. and a specific gravity of 1.0041 at 4° C. Para-toluidine is a solid which crystallizes in leaflets. It melts at 43° – 45° C. and boils at 190° C.

Ortho- and para-toluidines are important intermediates in the dye industry. After diazotization they may be coupled with *G* Acid to form Ponceau *G*, with *R* Acid to produce Ponceau *RT*, with beta-naphthol sulphonic acid *S* to form Orange *GT*, and with dioxy-naphthalene sulphonic acid *S* to yield Azofuchsine *B*. Magenta is an oxidation product of a mixture of toluidines and aniline; Primuline is a fusion and sulphonation product of para-toluidine and sulphur; Mauveine, Safranine, Chloramine Yellow, Cochenille Scarlet *2R*, Spirit Yellow *R*, etc., are obtained from toluidines. Simple derivatives of toluidines have also been used for the manufacture of certain pigments; thus diazotized nitro-toluidines have been coupled with beta-naphthol producing Orange *R*, Fast Red *HL*, Lithol and Fast Scarlet *R*.

V. S. BABASINIAN,
Lehigh University.

TOM, known as **BLIND TOM**. See **BLIND TOM**.

TOM, Asia, a river in southern Siberia, in the government of Tomsk, rising in the Abakanic Mountains and after a course of 450 miles flowing northward into the Obi. It begins to be navigable at Kusnezsk.

TOM BROWN'S SCHOOL DAYS, a story depicting English public-school life, written by Thomas Hughes and published in 1857, when the author was a young barrister of three-and-thirty. It leaped at once into a deserved popularity it has never lost. Tom is a typical middle-class lad, with the distinctive British virtues of pluck, honesty and the love of fair play.

TOM JONES. 'The History of Tom Jones, a Foundling,' a novel by Henry Fielding, was published 28 Feb. 1749—a red-letter day in the calendar of English fiction, for this work in the opinion of many stands at the head of all novels ever written in our language. It succeeded several most interesting experiments in the novel of contemporary manners such as Richardson's 'Pamela' and 'Clarissa Harlowe,' Smollett's 'Roderick Random,' and his own 'Joseph Andrews.' When Fielding wrote 'Tom Jones,' his intellect, wonderfully observant and penetrative, was in full maturity; his pen had been long practised in the drama and the essay and in fiction; his mind was highly cultivated in the ancient and modern literatures; he had associated with all classes of people, the high and the low, and he had thereby gained a knowledge of the men and women of his time unsurpassed by any one then living. His aim was to present the very form and pressure of the age, and on the effort he expended "some thousands of hours." Having in mind the ancient epics, he divided his novel into 16 books, each with an initial chapter on the art and morality of that "new province of writing" which he claimed to be introducing to the British public. In its original form, 'Tom Jones' filled six volumes, containing, all told, about 350,000 words.

For his comprehensive view, Fielding began his delineation of character in the country with two Somerset gentlemen—Mr. Allworthy and Squire Western, the one a Hanoverian and the other a Jacobite. Into the household of Allworthy he placed a sister, Bridget, her maid, Deborah, a pair of nephews, Tom Jones and Master Blifil and their tutors, Square the Deist and Thwackum, the orthodox divine. Into the household of Western he placed a sister, Diana, a daughter, Sophia and her maid and former nurse, Mrs. Honour. Then, after describing life in the country while Tom and Sophia were growing up, he brought most of his characters up to London for contrast and interaction with more highly-seasoned men and women of the town. The manner in which Fielding conducted his story, concealing until the end the mystery of Tom's birth, has received the highest praise ever since the novel first appeared down to the eulogy by the late W. E. Henley. Scott, for example, likened the narrative to the easy flow of a river through lands affording wide prospects; Coleridge thought the net structure of the plot was equaled only by that in the very greatest dramas, such as the 'Oedipus' of Sophocles. And in general little exception has ever been taken to Fielding's craftsmanship beyond his introduction of the tale of the 'Man of the Hill,' the matter of which a modern novelist would manage differently. It is not to be inferred that Fielding laid out a plot by compass and rule. At the outset, he probably had in mind his conclusion.

but nothing more. He wrote at leisure, remembering what he had seen and heard, letting his story develop as he proceeded, casting his mind backward and forward and gathering up at the end all the threads of his narrative into a consistent and impressive whole. This is the way that literary genius, in distinction from mere literary talent, works, and achieves its ends.

Apparently Fielding drew his characters in the main from real life. Where he followed his model too closely or where he deviated too far from it, his success was only partial. Squire Allworthy, who had an original in Ralph Allen, the philanthropist of Bath, is altogether too good for this world; he lacks those elements which really make a man, lovable and humorous as he is. Likewise Blifil, for whom no original was ever claimed, is hardly more than a stage villain, whose hypocrisy is so transparent that it should have been detected long before it had a chance to work its mischief. Thwackum and Square, though rather artificial creations, are always entertaining, for they have enough of reality to support their humorous pretensions. Partridge, the schoolmaster and barber, superstitious and afraid of his dreams, interested Voltaire greatly. Minor characters, like Diana Western, Mrs. Honour and Bridget Allworthy, are almost always admirable. For a superb creation we turn to Squire Western—the fox-hunting squire who goes to bed drunk and gets up in the morning before daybreak to follow the hounds, who loves his daughter better than all other creatures except his kennel, who quarrels with his sister, swearing great oaths referential. Under the excitement of Sophia's refusal to marry Blifil, he develops into a veritable whirlwind of contending passions. The height of the storm is reached in certain scenes with his sister, which, brutal as they are, have never been surpassed for humor in this language of ours. His daughter, Sophia, for whom Fielding's own wife, Charlotte Craddock sat, is a portrait of unusual charm. She is a real woman depicted in all her beauty, fine breeding, self-poise, modesty, vivacity and independence when the inevitable struggle comes between paternal tyranny and the promptings of her own heart. She wins the first great battle in our fiction for the enfranchisement of her sex.

The crux of the novel has always been the hero, who resembles Fielding himself in temperament but not in the incidents of his career. He is kind, generous, chivalrous and perfectly honest, but he is lacking in practical sense, and so falls into all sorts of mistakes in conduct. He loves Sophia desperately and would win her at all hazards. This passion, however, does not protect him against the allurements of other women, and herein lies the trouble. Generous critics overlook the boy's affairs with Molly Seagrim and Mrs. Waters, but they halt at the intrigue with Lady Bellaston. Had Fielding thrown in a word of explanation over that intrigue, Coleridge would have excused all. Here arises a question that may be interminably debated. Fielding himself thought no explanation necessary. He depicted the young man of his time as he was without comment. In thus keeping his art true to nature he acted rightly.

The influence of 'Tom Jones' cannot be

well considered apart from the influence of Fielding's other works. The novel was immediately translated into French, Dutch and German, and subsequently into Spanish, Italian, Polish and Russian. The French imitated it, dramatized parts of it and turned it into a comic opera. The Germans appropriated its disquisitions on the art of fiction and to some extent wrote novels in its style. 'Tom Jones' has probably been reprinted in English a hundred and fifty times. To pass by a host of imitations, it suggested the general outline of plot to Scott for 'Waverley,' his first novel; its spirit permeates the best work of Thackeray, and 'Pendennis' was written in direct imitation. In short, to 'Tom Jones' nearly all succeeding novelists are indebted who have aimed to depict life, not as it ought to be, but as it really is. Since Fielding's day fiction has extended its scope to include things never dreamed of by him; but for method, manner and procedure his art is the source. Scott called him "the Father of the English Novel."

WILBUR L. CROSS.

TOM MOUNTAIN, in Hampshire County, Mass., between Holyoke and Northampton, and overlooking the Connecticut Valley. Though only 1,214 feet in height, thousands of tourists ascend Mount Tom each year on account of the grand view from its summit.

TOM THUMB. See STRATTON, CHARLES SHERWOOD.

TOM-TOM, or **TAM-TAM**, a native East Indian drum used by musicians, jugglers, public criers, etc. It is generally cylindrical in form, the depth of body being about three times the diameter of the heads, of which there are two. It is made of resonant wood or of hard-baked earthenware, and the heads are covered with skins, drawn tight by side-lacings, as in the modern drum. It is beaten with the fingers or the open hand and produces a hollow monotonous sound. Similar instruments used by the natives of western Africa receive the name of tom-tom, as do also certain types of Chinese gongs.

TOMAH, Wis., city in Monroe County, on the Chicago, Milwaukee and Saint Paul Railroad, 42 miles northeast of La Crosse. It is the site of a government industrial Indian school and contains the railroad bridge works and a large saw-mill. Pop. about 4,000.

TOMAHAWK, Wis., city in Lincoln County, on the Chicago, Milwaukee and Saint Paul and the Marinette, Tomahawk and Western railroads. It is 23 miles north of Merrill on the Wisconsin River. The principal industries are saw-mills, woodworking plants, pulp and paper factories and a tannery. Pop. about 3,000.

TOMAHAWK, a weapon of warfare of North American Indians, a light war axe. Before the advent of the white traders the head of the axe was usually a piece of stone sharpened at both ends and put through a piece of wood for a handle; sometimes the stone was two-edged and more like a modern double-axe; sometimes hard horn was sharpened and used in the place of the stone. But the white traders brought the natives, iron hatchet heads and the stone ones were gradually discarded. These hatchets had but one cutting edge, the

other shorter end being formed into a hammer-head, or oftener into the bowl of a pipe, which communicated with a tubular hollow made in the handle, thus made to serve as a pipe stem. From the custom of the Indians of burying their tomahawks when they made peace with a foe comes the custom of saying that two opponents who have made peace have "buried the hatchet."

TOMALES, tō-mā'lēs, a bay on the coast of California, reaching the ocean, about 40 miles north of San Francisco. It is a narrow inlet of the Pacific, the railroad is near and parallel to its eastern shore, and Tomales Point is on the west, separating the bay from the ocean. The village of Tomales is a short distance inland.

TOMAN, or **TOMAUN**, a current gold coin of Persia, varying in value from \$1.75 to \$2.25 or even higher. In Persia it is reckoned as the equivalent of 100 schakis or shakis.

TOMATO, a perennial herb (*Lycopersicon lycopersicon*) of the family *Solanaceæ*. It is a native of western South America, whence it was introduced into cultivation in Europe during the 16th century. At first the wrinkled fruits were regarded with suspicion or disfavor, and were more popular as garden ornaments than for other purposes. During the 18th century both yellow and red-fruited sorts were known, but not until the middle of the 19th century was there a decided improvement in the form of the fruit. At the beginning of that century the fruits were used to a small extent for pickles and preserves, but less for other purposes. The development of the tomato both in its form and its popularity as a vegetable is mainly due to the care of plant-breeders, who have eliminated the wrinkles from the fruit, and to the development of perfect methods of canning. The annual consumption of tomatoes, both as a salad and cooked or preserved in various ways, aggregates thousands of tons in the United States, where the crop is more widely grown than in any other country of the world. The season opens in mid-winter in Florida and the Mississippi delta, and advances northward until September, when it ends in Canada. Considerable quantities of tomatoes are forced in green-houses at various seasons, but especially during the spring months.

Though perennial in its native country and in other frostless climates, the tomato is best known in the temperate regions as an annual herb. It is a straggling, clammy, ill-smelling, grayish-green plant with variously formed pinnate leaves and small racemes of small yellowish flowers, followed by fleshy many-seeded berries which in some improved horticultural varieties weigh more than a pound. Several botanical varieties have been recognized, among which the following are best known: Cherry tomato (*L. lycopersicon*, var. *cerasiforme*), grown in gardens for its little yellow or red globular fruits which are used for home-made preserves and pickles; pear and plum tomato (var. *pyriforme*), similar to preceding except in form of fruit; large-leaf tomato (var. *grandifolium*), a group of varieties originated during the closing quarter of the 19th century, and in-

cluding some of the most important commercial varieties; the common tomato (var. *vulgare*), the most widely cultivated form in America. One other species is cultivated more for ornament than for its fruit, which although edible, is too small for general household use; it is the current tomato (*L. pimpinellifolium*), also known as the German raisin tomato. The plant is very spreading and branchy, with small egg-shaped leaves and long racemes often bearing more than 30 currant-like red fruits. It has produced hybrids with the preceding species, and is useful for covering unsightly objects during the summer. The former species has been grafted upon its close relative, the potato, but the two plants have never been known to cross-fertilize. These grafts are interesting as curiosities but not otherwise.

Several other plants have been called tomato; the best known are probably the husk tomato (*Physalis pubescens*), also known as the strawberry tomato, ground cherry and dwi cape gooseberry. It is popular in gardens for its fruits which are made into preserves or kept in their husks in cool dry rooms until needed for use in mid-winter. The name strawberry tomato is also given to *Physalis alkekengi*, better known by its specific name and as the winter cherry or bladder cherry. The red fruits are edible, but are not generally relished. The plant is chiefly ornamental on account of its very showy blood-red calyces. The tree tomato (*Cyphomandra betacea*) is cultivated to a small extent for its light brown, egg-shaped fruits, which resemble the tomato in flavor but are rather more musky and acid.

In cool climates the seeds are generally sown under glass in early spring and pricked out in flats, boxes or pots when the first pair of true leaves appear, allowing them to stand in the former not closer than three by three inches, or two by six inches. Abundant ventilation should be given at all times and the temperature kept rather low to make the plants grow stocky and able to adapt themselves readily and without check to the conditions of the field. At this time they should be about five inches tall. The sturdier the plant, the less is it likely to suffer under ordinary conditions and care when set in the field, the earlier will it commence to bear, and the more profitable will be the fruit.

Whenever possible the tomato should be planted on rather rich loamy soil of medium texture and well exposed to the sun. Good drainage is essential. It is generally best to apply stable manure to previous crops because the applications made in the present year are thought to impair the growth of the fruits as well as to induce a growth of vine at the expense of production. In the field the plants are usually set five feet apart each way, and when grown extensively each sixth or eighth plant is omitted and each 15th or 20th is skipped, so as to facilitate harvesting, least injury to the vines, wagons to cross the field to distribute the manure, and collect the full ones. Untended plants spread and thus prevent tillage. Water is given weekly to keep the surface free from weeds. Often a top dressing of

readily soluble fertilizer is given after the plants have been in the field about a month.

For home use and for fancy markets tomatoes are often trained in many ways, especially to stakes, upon slat frames and trellises. For such the plants are subjected to more or less pruning and tying, which usually vary with individual growers. But the single stem is usually conceded to be the best method of growing such plants. The advantages secured by training are early ripening and better colored, larger sized and superior flavored fruits.

Since the vines are tender to frost the tomato is usually cut short before mid-autumn. There are, however, at that time many fruits approximately mature, besides large quantities less advanced. The former may be gathered and ripened in warm rooms or sunny windows, and by storing in cool places from which they can be removed to warmth as needed the season may be extended several weeks after the vines have been destroyed. The greener fruits are widely used for making sweet pickles, chowder and "India relish."

In greenhouses the tomato is one of the most popular vegetable crops. Though it is often grown in special houses or as the leading crop it is probably more frequently employed as a successor to carnations and some other greenhouse plants, which either commence to fail in the early spring months or have a smaller sale when brought into competition with spring flowers. The fruits are sought about Easter time and from then until the out-door plants commence to bear the greenhouses may often be very profitably employed. Hand pollination is generally considered essential to the setting of the fruit and the labor this involves is often a drawback on account of its expense. The plants are raised usually from seeds, sometimes from cuttings, or the rooted tips of plants which previously occupied the benches. They are planted in soil similar to that in favorable fields, either in solid beds, on shallow benches, or in boxes or pots, the second being preferred. The plants are usually trained to a single stem supported either by a stout cord suspended from the sashbars, or upon a trellis, the former preferred. Two feet apart is the favorite distance; five feet the preferred height; a minimum temperature of 60° is the lowest night temperature; 65° being preferred by most growers. Abundant light and air must be given at all times, but water must be carefully controlled, especially in cloudy weather, because the plants are apt to grow too rapidly to foliage if water is in excessive supply. During the winter months an average crop of three pounds of fruit to each plant trained to a single stem is considered fairly good. In the spring months four pounds is perhaps below the average. Unless 30 cents a pound can be realized during the winter the crop is rarely paying, and many growers set the profitable figure at 40 cents a pound. In the spring a somewhat lower price with a rather higher average production makes the crop profitable.

The more progressive tomato growers are alive to the fact that the so-called plant diseases which have been reported injurious to the tomato are more readily prevented by intelligent management of the plants than by the use

of so-called remedies. Every effort is, therefore, made to keep the conditions in the seed bed as well as in the field as favorable as possible. Adequate ventilation, rather low temperature and limited water supply are found conducive to the health of the seedlings. And sturdiness at the time of setting in the field is a safeguard against subsequent troubles. Growers whose methods produce inferior plants, or who are negligent in various other respects, often suffer serious losses; and perhaps the majority still have recourse to fungicides, none of which have been found fully satisfactory and in some instances have failed completely from the first trial.

Many insects feed upon the tomato, but very few are usually numerous enough to do serious damage. The best known are probably the boll-worm (*Heliothis armigera*), the tobacco-worm (*Phlegethontius carolinus*) and various species of cutworms. Flea-beetles, potato-beetles and thrips are also well-known enemies. As a rule, however, they are not responsible for serious damage. The larger species are generally picked off by hand and the smaller are driven away to other plants by the use of repellants such as tobacco dust, Bordeaux mixture, etc. See FUNGICIDES; INSECTICIDE.

Consult Bailey, 'Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture' (New York 1916); and numerous bulletins of the agricultural experiment stations and of the United States Department of Agriculture.

M. G. KAINS,
Horticultural Consultant.

TOMB, a vault, cavity, niche, excavation or chamber to receive the dead body of a human being; also the monument erected to his memory, or the combined structure that answers both of these purposes. Among Eastern peoples it early became the practice to place the remains of the dead in excavated chambers or in case the dead bodies were first burnt, to place urns containing the ashes in such chambers. These structures even in times of great antiquity were decorated within or without with appropriate inscriptions. Early tombs often bore character writing, telling of the parentage and the place of residence, perhaps the station of life, of the deceased, and, in the case of heroes, the history of achievement was in all likelihood carved on the walls of the structure. Rude peoples whose only means of written expression was by picture-writing have employed that language to tell of the exploits of dead. Tombs are often designed to contain the remains of more than one person, and of such were the Roman columbarium and the Egyptian pyramids. With some races tombs were made elaborate objects of art; with others, such as the Greeks, they were highly artistic but simple and tasteful. The stele or flat stone set up to mark a grave was often highly carved, and the stele of Dexileos in Athens is famous. Large edifices built as monuments to the dead are not found in Greece, but were common in the semi-Greek lands of Asia, the most noted being that of King Mausolus of Caria, whence comes the term mausoleum (q.v.). Roman monuments were of great splendor, as is attested by the few examples remaining to the present time. They were



INTERIOR OF TOMB OF PRINCE MERAB (Part 1)



INTERIOR OF TOMB OF PRINCE MERAB (Part 2)



INTERIOR OF TOMB OF PRINCE MERAB. (Part 1)



INTERIOR OF TOMB OF PRINCE MERAB. (Part 2)

: Revolution' (1902); 'Young Americans of the British Isles'; 'A Lieutenant Underington' (1903); 'The Rider of the Black' (1904); 'The Red Chief' (1905); 'Riders of the Wilderness' (1905); 'Winning Degree' (1905); 'Four Boys in the Yellow' (1906); 'Marching Against the Iroquois' (1906); 'The Camp Fire of Mad Anthony' (1907); 'The Fruit of the Desert' (1907); 'Boys in the Land of Cotton' (1907); 'Anthony's Young Scout' (1908); 'Four on the Mississippi' (1908); 'Light Horse's Legion' (1910); 'The Champion of the Tent' (1911); 'The Young Minute-Man' (1912); 'The Young Sharpshooter' (1912); 'Scouting With Daniel Boone' (1914); 'Young Americans Want to Know' (1914).

TOMMASEO, tòm'mā-zā'ō, **Niccolo**, Italian philologist and philosopher: b. Sebinico, Venetia, about 1802; d. Florence, Italy, 1874. Studied law in Padua but turned to literature and became known as a poet and critic. Was forced to leave Florence where he was quarreling with Viessieux in publishing his 'logia' which was suppressed by the government. He then went to Paris where he devoted his time to making the French and Italian better acquainted. In 1838 he went to Pisa where he made a collection of popular songs which were published in 1841. He moved to Venice where he was arrested in 1841 for his liberal opinions, but was freed by the Venetian insurrection. Finally settling down in Padua he began (1854) to publish his great work on the Italian language. He was distinguished for his vast and accurate knowledge as a philologist and for his constant desire to educate the people. He was the author of a number of works in Italian.

TOMMY ATKINS, a generic nickname applied to the British soldier. It originated many years ago from certain printed forms—enlistment applications and military accounts, where, as a model, the name "Thomas Atkins" was used, like the mythical "John Doe" of American documents.

TOMOCHICHI, tō'mō-chē'chē, a chief of the Yamacraw branch of the Creek confederacy: the town of Apalachicola, Ga., about 1642; Savannah, Ga., 1739. He withdrew from the confederacy and with his followers went to Yamocraw Bluff on the Savannah River where he was instrumental in making a treaty of peace with Governor Oglethorpe and in securing the ceding of important territory by the Creeks. In 1734 he accompanied the governor on a visit to England.

TOMPKINS, Charles H., American soldier: b. Fort Monroe, Va., 12 Sept. 1830; d. Washington, D. C., 1895. He studied at West Point, but resigned without completing his course. In 1856, however, he enlisted in the 1st Cavalry, and was promoted first lieutenant in the 2nd United States Cavalry in 1861. At the outbreak of the Civil War he was assigned to the defense of the national capital and was engaged in one of the first reconnoitering expeditions. He was particularly distinguished for bravery in the Shenandoah campaign, and was brevetted brigadier-general in 1862. After the war he served as chief quartermaster in various divisions of the army, and in September 1894 was retired with the rank of colonel.

TOMPKINS, Daniel D., American statesman: b. Westchester County, N. Y., 21 June 1774; d. Staten Island, 11 June 1825. He was graduated at Columbia College in 1795, and afterward admitted to the bar, but soon entered political life. He was a member of the New York legislature and of the State Constitutional Convention in 1801 and in 1804 was elected to Congress, but was appointed to the State Supreme bench, and accepted that position instead of going to Washington. He was governor of New York in 1807-17 and in 1817-25 was Vice-President of the United States. He took an active part in the War of 1812, and was one of the strongest and most able opponents of slavery. It was largely through his influence that the bill abolishing slavery in New York was kept before the legislature, but he did not live to see its enactment.

TOMPSON, Benjamin, American poet: b. Braintree, Mass., 14 July 1642; d. Roxbury, Mass., 13 April 1714. He was graduated from Harvard and was long a teacher at Cambridge. He wrote 'New England's Crisis,' a long poem of King Philip's War.

TOM'S RIVER, N. J., village, county-seat of Ocean County, on the Pennsylvania and the Central of New Jersey railroads, about 50 miles east of Philadelphia, 36 miles southeast of Trenton and four miles from Barnegat Bay. It is one of the colonial villages of New Jersey, and in the Revolutionary days was a haven for privateers. The salt found here made it a place of importance in the settlement days. On 24 March 1782 the village was burned by the British. It is now a favorite summer resort. The chief industries are connected with the care of summer guests; but there are considerable shipments of cranberries, farm products, fish and oysters. It contains five churches, four schools and one bank. Permanent population about 1,500.

TOMSK, Asia, in western Siberia, (1) capital of the government of its own name, on the Tom (q.v.). It is the seat of a governor and of a bishop and of the educational district of West Siberia. It has 20 Russian churches, monastery, convent, synagogue, mosque, university with three faculties and 900 students, technological institute, theological seminary and various other schools for both sexes; also various scientific societies, Russian musical society, theatre, library, halting station for deported Russians, banks, harbor, etc. The industrial works comprise tanneries, distilleries, wagon factories, etc. There is a brisk transit trade with Siberia. It lies on a branch of the Siberian Railroad. Tomsk dates from 1604. Pop. about 117,000. (2) The government has an area of about 330,000 square miles and is in the south and southeast mountainous, and embraces the Altai system. The Obi and its tributaries are the chief streams. There are vast swamps in the flat districts. The climate is very cold and unhealthy. Storms and earthquakes occur often. Pop. about 4,000,000.

TON, a measure of weight and capacity, equivalent to 20 hundred-weight. As the historical "hundred-weight" of Great Britain and

the United States contains 112 pounds, the ton is reckoned as 2,240 pounds. This is known as a "long" ton. In some of the States legislation has made the ton consist of 2,000 pounds, being 20 hundred-weight of 100 pounds each. This is known as a "short" ton. United States laws make the ton equal to 2,240 pounds when not otherwise specified. A metric ton is 1,000 kilograms, or 2,204.6 pounds avoirdupois. A ton of earth is the equivalent of 21 cubic feet. As a measure of capacity, of a vessel or a car, a ton is 40 cubic feet; this is an "actual" ton. The "register" ton contains 100 cubic feet. See **TONNAGE**.

Applied to liquid measure the word, in the form **ton**, was in common use with the old English wine dealers. A tun of beer contained 216 gallons, of 282 cubic inches each, while a ton of wine contained 252 gallons of 231 cubic inches each.

TONALITY, in music, the character and quality of tone. Good tonality demands: correctness of pitch, the production of sounds slightly out of tune being termed of doubtful tonality; correctness of intonation; and correctness of key relation, a passage wanting in definiteness of key or scale being termed of uncertain tonality. The word has been adopted by art critics and is applied to painting in considering the system of tones, or the color-scheme, of a picture.

TONAWANDA, tōn-a-wōn'da, N. Y., city in Erie County, on the Niagara River, Tonawanda Creek and Erie Canal, and on the New York, Central and Hudson River Railroad, opposite North Tonawanda and 10 miles north of Buffalo. Several railroads pass through and electric lines connect with Buffalo and Niagara Falls. It is in a fertile agricultural region, and on account of the good water power extensive manufacturing interests have been developed. The chief manufactures are steel, lumber and lumber products and paper boards. There are about 75 manufacturing establishments making products of the annual value of \$2,500,000. The educational institutions are a high school, public and parish schools and a public library. The two banks have a combined capital of over \$300,000. Pop. 9,147.

TONBRIDGE, English market town in Kent, 20 miles southeast of London, on the Medway River. It contains the remains of a mediæval castle which stands near the entrance to the town, a parish church and a grammar school founded about 1550. It is noted for the manufacture of a peculiar kind of wooden ware known as "Tonbridge ware." Pop. about 17,500.

TONDO, tōn-dō', Philippines, a district of the city of Manila, the most northern district on the bay shore. The streets are mostly narrow, the houses built of cane and nipa; it contains a large church and convent, the station of the Manila and Dagupan Railroad, and the city slaughter-house. The inhabitants are mostly fishermen and laborers engaged in the tobacco and cigar industries.

STONE, Theobald Wolfe, leader of the United Irishmen: b. Dublin, 20 June 1763; d. there, 19 Nov. 1798. He was graduated at Trinity College, Dublin, in 1786, practised law for a time without much success and gradually

politics became his absorbing interest. He held republican opinions, and believed that Ireland ought to assert her rights as an independent nation; but the objects of the clubs of United Irishmen started at Belfast and Dublin in 1791 were limited to legislative reform. In 1792 he was appointed secretary of the general Catholic committee. The government came to know through a spy that he had given information in 1794 on the question of invasion to an emissary of the French government, but they permitted him to leave the country and go to America. He sailed from New York to France in 1795, and urged the French government to undertake an invasion of Ireland. He was adjutant-general in Hoche's abortive expedition against Ireland in 1796, and he afterward served under Hoche on land. He accompanied one of the small French expeditions sent to assist the Irish rebels in 1798, but was taken prisoner after a brief naval engagement near Lough Swilly. He was tried by court-martial at Dublin, convicted of treason, and ordered to be executed within 48 hours. He, however, cut his throat in prison. Consult the edition of his journals and political works, with a 'Life,' by his son (1826), of which a new edition, entitled 'The Autobiography of Wolfe Tone,' was issued by Barry O'Brien (1893).

STONE, sound considered with reference to its pitch, timbre, duration and volume. Nearly all tones in music are composite, consisting of several simple constituents having different rates of vibration and known as partial tones. They vibrate according to fixed laws, the pitch depending on the nature of the sonorous body and the mode of producing its vibration. The partial tone having the lowest pitch (and usually the loudest sound) is called the prime or fundamental tone, while the other partial tones are called accessories, harmonics or overtones. Tones differ in quality or timbre according to the number and relative force of their partial tones. A pure tone is a simple harmonic vibration. The seventh tone of a scale is called the characteristic tone; two tones coalescing are termed combinational. The interval of a major second is called a tone or whole tone, half of such interval being a semitone. When a piano key is sounded it produces a note, and the character of that note is a tone; the character of all the notes of an instrument gives the tone of the instrument. See **NOTE**; **PITCH**.

TONER, Joseph Meredith, American physician: b. Pittsburgh, Pa., 30 April 1825; d. Washington, D. C., 1 Aug. 1896. He was graduated at the Jefferson Medical College in 1853 and established himself as a medical practitioner in Washington in 1855. He was the originator of the plan for the American Medical Association Library established in Washington in 1868 and made a part of the Smithsonian Institution, founded the Providence Hospital and Saint Ann's Infant Asylum in Washington and in 1871 the Toner lectures under the auspices of the Smithsonian Institution. He devised the system of symbols for the indication of geographical localities which was adopted by the Post Office Department and made valuable researches into early American medical literature. His collection of 26,000 medical books and 18,000 pamphlets he presented to Congress in 1882. His publications include

'Maternal Instinct, or Love' (1864); 'Medical Register of the United States' (1874); 'Annals of Medical Progress and Medical Education in the United States' (1874); 'Medical Men of the Revolution' (1876), etc.

TONGA, tōng'gā, or **FRIENDLY ISLANDS**, Polynesia, a group of islands under British protection, situated in the south Pacific Ocean, mainly between lat. 18° 30' and 22° 30' S., and between long. 173° and 176° W., southeast of the Fiji Islands and southwest of Samoa. They are sometimes classified as three groups, the Tonga-tabu, Haabai and Vavan. The group consists of about 200 islets with a total area of 390 square miles. The largest, Tonga-tabu, is 20 miles long. The islands are partly volcanic and mountainous, partly of low coral formation. They have been subject to considerable changes in modern times by volcanic action. The soil is fertile and the vegetation luxuriant. The chief exports are copra, fruits, mats and sponges. The annual imports and exports total each about \$350,000, trade being mainly with Australia and New Zealand. The larger islands are visited every fortnight by vessels of the New Zealand Union Steamship Company. The inhabitants belong to the finest of the Polynesian types. They are peaceful, civilized and Christian, being mostly Wesleyan Methodists. Excellent schools and a college have been established by missionaries. The immediate ruler is King George II and native council, whose capital is Nukualofa on Tonga-tabu. The islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643. In 1845 they were united under one king. In May 1900 they were declared under British protection. Pop. about 24,000, including 380 Europeans.

TONGAS, tōng'gāz, a tribe of the Kalushan stock of North American Indians, residing around Cape Fox and at the mouth of Portland Canal, southeastern Alaska. They number about 250.

TONGRES, tōngr, Belgium, a town in the province of Limburg, on the Geer, 12 miles north of Liege. The church of Notre Dame (1240) is the first dedicated to the Virgin in the north. The cloister belongs to the 10th century. The industrial works include tanneries, distilleries and hat manufactories. The population before the war was about 10,000.

TONGUE, the principal organ of the sense of taste and an essential part of the apparatus of speech in human beings. The name tongue is also given to various structures in invertebrates, as the proboscis of a lepidopter or the odontophore of a shellfish. In man the tongue is attached by its base or root to the hyoid bone and to the epiglottis. Its tip, sides, upper surface and part of its under surface are free. Its under surface is fixed to the lower jaw by the genio-hyoglossi muscles and from its sides the mucous membrane is reflected on the inner surface of the gums. In front of the under surface a fold of the mucous membrane is specially developed and is named the frenum linguae. The upper surface is convex and bears a deep middle line, the raphé, which ends behind in a deep follicle or sac—the foramen cœcum. Two-thirds of the forward portion of the organ are rough and bear the characteristic structures known as papillæ, in

which the sense of taste resides. The posterior third is smooth and exhibits the openings of numerous mucous glands. The substance of the tongue consists of numerous intrinsic muscles, which are named superior and inferior longitudinal and transverse muscles. The mucous membrane consists of an upper layer or cutis supporting papillæ and covered with epithelium. This cutis supports the blood-vessels and nerves and into it the muscles of the tongue are inserted. The papillæ, which cause the characteristic roughness of the tongue, are of three kinds. The circumvallate papillæ number from eight to 10. They are of large size and are placed on the hinder part of the upper surface and extend from the raphé in two diverging lines. Each of these papillæ consists of a rounded central and flattened disc, situated in a cup-shaped depression or fossa. The exposed part of the papilla is itself covered with numerous smaller papillæ. The fungiform papillæ are more numerous than the circumvallate and are scattered irregularly over the upper surface of the tongue, but are most plentiful on its apex and sides. They are of large size, of rounded, projecting form and of a deep red color. The filiform or front papillæ are of very small size and are arranged in rows corresponding with the rows of the circumvallate papillæ. In structure the papillæ are like those of the skin (q.v.) and contain loops of capillary vessels as well as nervous filaments. The mode of termination of the nerves in the papillæ is hardly determined. Numerous follicles and mucous or lingual glands exist on the tongue, the functions of these latter being the secretion of mucus (q.v.). The epithelium (q.v.) of the tongue is of the flat or scaly kind, resembling that of the epidermis or outer skin, but the deeper cells of the epithelial layer do not contain any pigmentary or coloring matter. The muscular halves or substance of the tongue are divided in the median line by a fibrous septum. The arteries are derived chiefly from the lingual and facial trunks and the nervous supply is distributed in the form of three main nerves to each half of the organ. The gustatory branch of the fifth nerve supplies the papillæ in front and those of the sides. The lingual branch of the glossopharyngeal nerve supplies the mucous membrane at the sides and base and also the circumvallate papillæ, while the hypoglossal nerve is distributed to the muscular substance of the organ.

The gustatory nerves and glossopharyngeal branches are the nerves which provide the tongue with common sensation and also with the sense of taste, the hypoglossal nerve being that which invests the muscles of the tongue with the necessary stimulus. The conditions which appear to be essential for the exercise of this sense are: (1) the solution of the matters to be tasted—that is, their presence in a form in which their particles may readily come in contact with the nerves of taste, there being thus a strong analogy between the sense of taste and that of touch, since the latter sense must be in a manner exercised before the taste of any substance can be perceived; (2) the presence of a specialized gustatory nerve, a necessary condition for the exercise of this sense. Occasionally it happens, however, that other stimuli than those produced by the actual

contact of sapid substances with the nerves of taste may excite that sense. If a current of cool air be directed on the tongue a saline taste is perceived; and a smart tap on the tongue will produce a taste analogous to that excited by electricity. A minute current of electricity can be detected by the tongue which is not observable by the contact of the hand. It appears necessary that the surface of the tongue itself should be moist, in order that the gustatory sense may be exercised, and hence the inability to taste substances when the palate and fauces are dry and parched. The tongue itself does not appear to be the exclusive seat of this sense. The soft palate, uvula, tonsils and upper part of the pharynx in all probability exercise this sense, although in a minor degree when compared with the tongue. The middle of the tongue appears to be most feebly endowed with the sense of taste, the most sensitive region of the organ being the tip and edges. The tongue may occasionally lose its sense of taste and retain its sensibility to touch, or vice-versa. Surprising variations in taste occur. While some substances taste alike when touched by every part of the tongue, other substances taste differently when applied to different parts of the tongue. Sensations of taste, or at any rate of the impressions of taste, may remain for long periods after the substances tasted have disappeared, while the frequent repetition of the same taste dulls the sense. This sense may also be excited by internal stimuli as well as by those of external kind.

In the articulation of words, the modulation of sounds, the tongue plays an important part among the organs of speech; and in mastication, swallowing and nearly all the actions performed by the mouth the tongue is more or less concerned.

Various mechanical devices and structures thought to resemble the human tongue in some respect are so named, as the pole of a wagon, the fastening pin of a buckle, a vibrating slip in a musical reed, the tang of a tool, a strip of leather for closing the front gap in a laced shoe, etc.

TONGUE-FISH, an English name, corrupted from the French *tongue*, applied to young soles and other small edible flatfish found along the shores of the English Channel. The term has been applied by Jordan to the American genus *Symphurus* of sole-like fishes occurring on both United States coasts.

TONGUE-TIE, an abnormal attachment or adhesion of some part of the tongue to some portion of the surrounding structures of the mouth. The ordinary form of tongue-tie consists in an abnormal development of the frenum. The tongue, in consequence, cannot be extended beyond the lips, and suction and mastication, as well as speech, are impeded.

TONGUES, Confusion of, the punishment inflicted on the builders of Babel, according to the Biblical narrative, when God so confounded their language that they could not understand each other, though up to that time there had been among them only one language. The result was that the building of the tower was abandoned, and those who had been engaged in its erection were dispersed over various lands (Gen xi, 1-9).

TONGUES, Gift of, a gift bestowed in connection with the Pentecostal descent of the Holy Spirit. According to the Acts of the Apostles, when the members of the Church had assembled with one accord on the Jewish day of Pentecost, suddenly a mighty, rushing wind entering, pervaded the building in which they had assembled, cloven tongues as of fire descended on each and those on whom they were bestowed began to speak with "other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance"—the Parthians, Medes, Elamites and others, who repaired to the place when news of the miracle reached them, bearing testimony to its reality (Acts ii, 1-21).

TONIC SOL-FA. See SOL-FA, TONE SOL-FA, or MOVABLE DOH SYSTEM.

TONICS, remedies which are alleged to promote nutrition and thus increase the strength or tone of the body when it is reduced. They are assumed to restore the functional activity of various tissues, and not merely increase the vigor of muscular fibres, as was formerly believed. Tonics are of two kinds, medicinal and non-medicinal. The medicinal tonics are variously classified, according to the part of the body they principally act upon, or to the effects they produce. Those that increase the secretions of the alimentary canal, the saliva, gastric or intestinal juice, etc., and so aid digestion, are spoken of as gastric or stomachic, intestinal and digestive tonics. Examples of such tonics are the vegetable bitters, cinchona and its derivatives, quassia, columbo, gentian, taraxacum, nux vomica and the salts of strychnine; dilute mineral acids, small doses of alcoholics and extracts of malt. Valuable adjuncts to the above are vegetable and animal peptins. Blood or hæmatic tonics are those designed to improve the quality of the blood, and include iron and its salts, arsenic, manganese, mercuric chloride and quinine. Vascular tonics, often administered to increase the tone of the blood-vessels, include belladonna, digitalis, ergot and strychnine. General tonics act chiefly as nutrients, being assumed to gradually increase the weight of the body or exert a stimulating or modifying action upon the tissues. Cod-liver oil and other fats, salts of phosphorus and arsenic act as general tonics. Nerve-tonics, or nervines, which are given to increase the tone of the nervous system, include arsenic, strychnine, salts of iron, zinc, copper and silver, phosphorus, ammonia chloride and quinine; cardiac tonics, digitalis, strophanthus, strychnine stimulate the heart's action. The non-medicinal tonics (usually classed as general tonics) are sunlight, friction, electricity and massage; also exercise in the open air, and cold in its various forms and applications, as air, the shower and sponge bath and sea-bathing. Within recent years there is more and more doubt of the benefit of so-called medicinal tonics and an increased resort to nature's sunlight, air and exercise, the stimulation of the cold bath, etc.

Tonics are employed in conditions of debility of the body generally, or of its different parts, but unless properly used they do harm. For example, bitter tonics should not be used when there is severe pain and tenderness of the epigastrium, a heavily coated tongue and vomiting of blood or much mucus. While iron

cient remedy in most forms of anæmia, always easily assimilated and it is gentle in chronic wasting diseases and in affections.

IIKA, tōn'ē-kā (also **TONICA** and **A**), a tribe of North American Indians, a distinct linguistic stock, and residing on the Lower Yazoo in Mississippi. They were first described by De Soto in 1541. They were allies of the French in their contests with neighboring tribes and in 1699 were reported to occupy 260 leagues extending over four leagues. In 1706 they were driven away by the Chickasaws and in 1730 were defeated by the Spaniards, who burned their village and killed a number of them. The remainder retired to the Mississippi, where, in 1760, they occupied 12 villages, and in 1802 numbered about 400. The Tonikas were an agricultural tribe; they tanned their heads and wore very little clothing; the women made pottery and a fabric of mulberry. Polygamy was not common. There are now a very few survivors of the tribe, near Marksville, La., who speak their language as well as Creole and English.

IK, India, a small native state of the north-east of Ajmer-Merwara. Area, 1,100 square miles; pop. about 303,000. It yields an annual revenue of about \$650,000. Capital, Tonk, about 60 miles south of Jaipur, as a population of 55,000.

IIKA, tōn'kā, Lower Siam. See **PUKET**. **IIKA**, **TONCA**, **TONGA**, or **TON-KEAN**, is the fragrant seed of the tree *Dipteryx odorata*, native to the mountainous countries of South America. The tree is 80 feet in height and bears fruits which are like, oblong and fibrous and contain a seed. This is of the shape of an almond, covered in a shining black coat. Tonka has the fragrance of new-mown hay, due to the odorless principle, prismatic coumarin, and sweet vernal grass and melilot. They are used for their aroma, either whole or powdered for scented clothes, snuff and in perfume, even as a substitute for vanilla.

IKAWA, tōng'kā-wā, a nomadic tribe of North American Indians, comprising a distinct linguistic stock. They formerly roamed the plains of Texas, were noted for their primitive practices and were regarded as outcasts by the surrounding tribes. Early in the 19th century they were reported to number between 1,000 and 3,000, but in 1857, when they were settled on a reservation on the upper Brazos River, in Texas, their number was estimated at fewer than 1,000. During the war (5 Jan. 1862), owing to their refusal to fight the Comanches, Delawares and others in rebellion against the whites, the latter attacked a party of some 200 Tonkawas, killing more than half the tribe, killing all the rest. The remainder returned to Texas and stayed until 1884, when they were removed to a reservation in Oklahoma. Here the survivors now live with the Poncas.

IKIN, tōn-kēn', **TONKING**, or **TONKING**, French Indo-China, a territory under French protection, bounded on the north by Yunnan, on the east by the Gulf of Tonkin, and on the south by Anam and on the west by Laos.

Area, 46,400 square miles. It is divided into 14 provinces and includes about 8,000 villages. It consists of two mountainous regions surrounding on three sides the large alluvial plain and delta-region of the Song-koi (Red River), also an intermediate region of plateaux. The Song-koi flows through the centre of the territory from northwest to southeast and opens a navigable waterway extending in the rainy season as far as Lao-kay. The Song-bo (Black River) rises in Yunnan and joins the Song-koi, the largest river in the Mekong, forming a large portion of the western boundary. The principal mineral resources are deposits of coal, iron, copper and gold. The climate is hot and humid and the alluvial plain of Tonkin produces some of the best rice in the world. Sugar, cotton, tea, Indian corn and opium are also cultivated to a great extent, and on the higher ground there are coffee plantations. The manufacturers include silk, paper, cotton textiles, indigo and oils. Commerce has rapidly increased, the exports, chiefly rice, maize, sugar cane, silk, cotton, coffee, tobacco and animal products amounting to about \$10,000,000 annually. The imports in 1915 totaled \$8,000,000, being largely tools, machinery and beverages. The principal port is Hai-fong, which has steamship connection with Hongkong, Yokohama and Cochin-China. Railroads run from Hanoi to Hai-fong and Nam-dinh to Lungchow and to Yunnanfu and to the Chinese frontier. There are ocean cables connecting with Hongkong and Hue. Hanoi is the capital, and, since 1902, also the capital of the whole of French and Indo-China. Tonkin was an independent state until 1802, when it became a province of Anam. The latter is still its nominal position, although the Anamite vice-royalty was superseded in 1897 by a French residency, and the French protectorate is more direct here than in Anam proper. The provinces are governed by a resident and vice-resident, and each is subdivided into four military territories under commandants. Pop. estimated in 1911 as 6,119,720, with 33,000 Chinese and 6,132 Europeans.

TONKIN, Gulf of, Indo-China, an arm of the China Sea extending northward between French Indo-China and the Chinese island of Hainan. It is about 400 miles long and 200 miles wide. It forms the coast of the protectorate of Tonkin and receives the commerce brought down by the important river Song-koi from a rich agricultural region.

TONKS, Oliver Samuel, American teacher of art; b. Malden, Mass., 24 Dec. 1874. He was graduated at Harvard University, where he took his Ph.D. degree in 1903, and was a Fellow of the American Classical School at Athens (1901-02). He served as assistant curator of the department of classical art in the Boston Museum of Fine Arts (1903), was instructor in Greek at the University of Vermont (1904), lecturer at Columbia (1905) and preceptor in art and archaeology at Princeton (1905-11). He then became professor of art in Vassar College. He collaborated in writing 'The Art Museum and the Public School' (1912).

TONNAGE, the carrying capacity of a ship. As this capacity is variously measured the word has several special meanings. As it comes

from the shipyard the ship's capacity is rated as "dead weight tonnage." As it is measured by maritime surveyors and registered as of so many tons, its capacity is spoken of as "gross registered tonnage" and "net registered tonnage," both figures being given, as in different ports dues are collected variously, sometimes on the gross and sometimes on the net tonnage. War vessels, which have no "carrying capacity" in the mercantile sense, are rated by their "displacement tonnage." Still another form is recognized among shippers as "cargo tonnage" or "measurement tonnage."

Deadweight Tonnage is the amount of deadweight tons of 2,000 pounds which can be loaded upon a vessel at load-line (q.v.) draught when she has on board her full complement of stores and fuel.

Displacement Tonnage is the weight of sea water actually displaced by the vessel. It is computed usually by calculating from the drawings of the ship by the naval architect the cubic content of the immersed hull in feet and adding to that figure the number of cubic feet in the propeller, the shafting exterior of the hull and the submerged portion of the rudder. This total is divided by 35, as 35 cubic feet of sea water weigh almost exactly one ton.

In ascertaining the carrying capacity of a ship under the old style of measurement (abbreviated O. M.) the depth of the vessel was assumed to be the same as its breadth and the tonnage was obtained by multiplying the length by the breadth by the depth and dividing the product by 94, the quotient being the tons burden. But this rule was found to be impracticable, since shipbuilders sought to evade tonnage and harbor dues by building their ships very narrow and deep. In 1835 the British Parliament remedied these defects by new measurement laws, which were amended by the Merchant Shipping Acts of 1854 and 1894. Under this system, known as the Moorsom, actual measurements of the depth of the vessel are made at certain intervals, the number of which depends on the length of the tonnage deck, and at these points transverse areas are computed.

Gross and Net Registered Tonnage.—For purposes of measuring tonnage the United States practice divides vessels into six classes based upon their length (the British into five). These lengths and the number of longitudinal sections into which they are respectively divided are as follows: I, vessels under 50 feet long, into six parts; II, between 50 feet and 100 feet, into eight parts; III, between 100 and 150 feet, into 10 parts; IV, between 150 and 200 feet, into 12 parts; V, between 200 and 250 feet, into 14 parts; VI, over 250 feet, into 16 parts. These divisions are set out on the "tonnage deck," which in a vessel with less than three decks is the upper deck; in a vessel with three or more decks is the second deck, counting from below. The length of this deck is measured on its centre line from the inside of its innermost plate or plank at the bow to the innermost side of the plate at the stern, but making allowance for rake. The stations being marked off at equal distances upon this line, measurement of the transverse areas are made at each station, the depth being first taken. This is the distance from one-third up the round of the

beam at the bottom to the top of the deck beams, allowing two and one-half inches for rounding. If this depth at midship is more than six feet the figure representing the depth is divided into six equal parts and a transverse measurement is made at each division, and at the bottom. Counting from the first, second, fourth and sixth measurement multiplied by four, and the third and fifth multiplied by two. These products are added together, and to the sum thus obtained added the top measurement and the bottom measurement. This total is then multiplied by one-third of the equal vertical distance which the depth was divided, and the result is accepted as the transverse area at that station. These transverse areas are numbered successively from the bow to the stern. Omit the first and the last, the second, fourth and sixth succeeding area with an even number is multiplied by four; and the third, fifth and seventh succeeding area with the odd number is multiplied by two. These several products are added together and the first and last also; and the sum is then multiplied by one-third of the equal longitudinal distance between stations. The total is the cubic content of the ship in cubic feet. This figure is divided by 100 and the quotient is the gross tonnage. To this is added the number of cubic feet in all deckhouses and permanently enclosed-in spaces which are above the tonnage deck, and which are or may be used to store cargo or use as transport for passengers. These additions are also divided by 100 and added to the underdeck tonnage to obtain the gross registered tonnage. The net registered tonnage is computed by deducting from the gross the cubic content of the engine room (including the shaft tunnel), the crew quarters, cable lockers, coal bunkers, chart room, and all space needed in the navigation of the vessel and such part of the space in the double bottom as is not available for fuel, stores or cargo. In calculating the ship's registry tonnage it is a common practice to compare the net registered tonnage with the gross tonnage, and if it is less than 90 per cent, and under 20 per cent, to make an arbitrary deduction of 32 per cent for vessels under 100 tons and 37 per cent for larger vessels, making the figure for the net tonnage. These deductions from the gross tonnage are made for different ports, and for this reason, the net tonnage carries its gross tonnage figures as net figures for the calculation of canal dues by the local authorities.

Cargo or Measurement Tonnage is the true cubic content of the ship in cubic feet, divided by 40—on the principle that 40 cubic feet (2,000 pounds) of average cargo weight is equal to one ton. It is a common practice to assume that the freight charges for cargo are fixed. Where the cargo is valued at more than 2,000 pounds to the ton, as with stone, metals, etc., the actual weight of the material is the basis of figuring the freight.

The British system of measurement is adopted by the United States in the measurement of time nations. At Suez, Panama, and other canals where tolls are based on tonnage, management have established rules

own for measurement, as they have to deal with vessels of all nations. Under modern rules account is taken of the space in double bottoms, now commonly utilized for feed, water, oil, fuel, etc., and no allowance of more than 5 per cent of the gross tonnage for crew space is countenanced. Deckhouses, however, which are used only as lounging rooms by passengers accommodated elsewhere in the vessel are also deducted in arriving at net tonnage.

TONOMETER, in music, an instrument for measuring the pitch of tones, such as a tuning fork or a set of graduated tuning forks. The best-known tonometer was invented by Scheibler in 1834, and was subsequently improved by König. It consisted of an exceptionally perfect set of tuning forks with an apparatus for determining the exact number of vibrations per second produced by a given tone. An instrument for measuring tension in a liquid, or of the eyeball, is also termed a tonometer.

TONQUIN. See **TONKIN**.

TONSILS and **TONSILITIS**. See **NOSE AND THROAT, DISEASE OF**.

TONSON, Jacob, English publisher: b. London, 1656; d. there, 2 April 1736. In 1678 he opened his shop at the Judge's Head, Chancery lane, near Fleet street. He soon became the publisher of Dryden's works, and continued as such for many years. In 1690 he completed the purchase of the publishing rights of 'Paradise Lost,' and afterward claimed that he made more on that poem than on any other. About 1700 he removed his shop to a place in Gray's Inn Gate. When the Kit-Cat Club (q.v.) was founded he was made its secretary. He purchased a house at Barn Elms and provided a room there for the meetings of the club. In 1710 he moved to the Shakespeare's Head. Here he continued until his retirement from business in 1720. His name is associated with nearly all the literary men of his time: with Pope, whose pastorals appeared in Tonson's 'Miscellany' (1709); with Addison, for whom he published 'Cato' (1713) and for a time issued *The Spectator*; with Congreve, Steele, Waller, etc. Wycherley spoke of him as having long acted as gentleman-usher to the Muses. He published Rowe's edition of Shakespeare (1709).

TONSURE, the shaving of a space on the top of the heads of Roman Catholic and Greek priests, performed as a solemn rite since the 6th century. The custom of cutting away the hair in token of the dedication of a person to the service of God is very ancient, being mentioned as early as the 4th century. The tonsure furnishes a means to distinguish the higher clergy from the lower, as the extent of the tonsure increases with the rank. The shape of the bare space also varied at different periods. Many religious orders (for example, the Franciscans) allow only a narrow strip of hair around the head to grow; all above and below is shaved. Shaving the hair precedes consecration; it is performed by the bishop. It was never ordered by the Holy See or any "provincial or national council," says W. H. W. Fanning, and by tacit consent the custom has been discontinued in English-speaking countries.

TONTINE, tön-tên', a form of annuity or financial assurance in which gain accrues from survivorship. The word is derived from the name of Lorenzo Tonti, a Neapolitan who settled in Paris in the time of Cardinal Mazarin and who invented this style of life annuity. Tonti proposed the system to the French government as a method of raising money and while the plan was not adopted, still it served as a model on which all future tontines were operated. The members of Tonti's association were to subscribe the sum of money needed by the government and were to receive life shares in the society. There were to be 10 classes of subscribers, according to their age, and for each class a fixed sum was to be divided yearly among the members of the class. When a member died his share was divided with the rest among the members of the class so that the death of each member benefited all those remaining, and the profit to the last few survivors in each class was enormous, while the sole survivor received the entire sum of interest accruing to his class. Upon his death the interest ceased and the borrower obtained the capital. In 1689-92 the system was used by Louis XIV, who was sorely in need of funds. He organized a tontine with a capital of \$70,000,000, which lasted for a period of 40 years. The sole survivor drew an annual income of \$367,500 from his original investment of \$1,500. During the following century the tontine was frequently used in France and in Great Britain, and in at least one instance in the United States, in order to raise large sums of money. A disastrous private tontine in France, known as the "Caisse Lafarge," was established in 1791. When 60,000,000 francs had been subscribed into the company it was found that either through gross error or fraud the interest promised was an impossible one and the subscribers owing to the financial panic then prevailing lost not only their interest but their capital as well. The last public tontine in England was opened in 1789 and the interest, amounting to \$210,150, was paid as late as 70 years after that date. The Irish tontines, established 1773-77, drew as many as 3,500 members. Tontines in the United States were at one time popular as a means for raising money for the erection of large buildings. The New York Tontine Society, founded in 1790, was wound up 1870-78, while tontine buildings were erected in New York, New Haven, Albany and other American cities.

Although tontines in their old form were long ago abandoned by financiers, the tontine system as applied to life assurance has given rise to an important modification of the usual insurance policies. What is known as the tontine dividend policy has the following distinctive features: The holders of such policies constitute a class by themselves; they do not participate in profits until after the lapse of the tontine period, usually 10, 15 or 20 years; the representatives of the insured in case of his death before the commencement of the dividend period receive only the sum mentioned as the face value of the policy; no surrender value is allowed to anyone who relinquishes his policy before the dividend period and all profits from whatever source are reserved until that period, when the accumulated dividends are to be

equitably divided among the holders of such policies as are then in force. This form of policy is now in very little favor. Modifications from these general principles have been practised by various societies. For further information consult F. De Peyster's 'History of the Tontine Building' (1855). See **INSURANCE**.

TONTO (Spanish, "foolish"), an inappropriate name applied by the Spanish colonists of Arizona in the 19th century to a number of Indian tribes, namely: (1) To the Tulkapaia, a tribe of the Yuman stock settled in 1875 on San Carlos reservation, Arizona. (2) To the Eoyotero Apaches, an Athapaskan tribe. (3) To the Pinal Apaches of the same stock. (4) To a mixture of Yavakai (Yuman) men and Pinal women who have intermarried. The name has been especially applied to the last-mentioned body, who formerly occupied Tonto Basin and the Pinal Mountains of central Arizona, whence some 500 of them were removed to the Rio Verde reservation and later to the San Carlos reservation. They number about 700, and speak a mixed Yuman-Athapaskan language.

TONTY, tōn'tē, or **TONTI**, Henri de, Italian explorer; b. about 1650; d. Fort Louis (Mobile), September 1704. He was a son of Lorenzo Tonti. He entered the French army, served also in the navy, and in 1678 came with La Salle (q.v.) to Canada, went with him into the Illinois country in 1680, undertaking the first civilized occupation of that region, and was placed in charge of Fort Crèvecoeur, a little below Peoria, where La Salle left him. In 1681 he joined La Salle at Michillemackinac, and with him descended the Mississippi to its mouth. Subsequently he was in command at the stronghold on "Starved Rock," called by La Salle Fort Saint Louis, and in 1688, after La Salle's death, unsuccessfully attempted the rescue of the French colonists left in Texas. "There are very few names in French-American history," says Parkman, "mentioned with such unanimity of praise as that of Henri de Tonty." He wore a metal hand with which he so effectively disciplined the Indians on occasions that they thought him a great medicine man. Consult French, 'Historical Collections of Louisiana' (Vol. I, 1846); Parkman, 'The Discovery of the Great West' (1899; new ed., 1898).

"TOO PROUD TO FIGHT," an expression used by President Wilson in the course of an address delivered to 4,000 newly-naturalized American citizens in Convention Hall, Philadelphia, on 10 May 1915. Torn from its context, this now historic phrase accumulated a large amount of more or less intentional misinterpretation. The sentence immediately following it contains the real gist of the President's meaning: "There is such a thing as a man being too proud to fight. There is such a thing as a nation being so right that it does not need to convince others by force that it is right."

TOOELE, Utah, county-seat of Tooele County, on the San Pedro, Los Angeles and Salt Lake and the Tooele Valley railroads, 35 miles southwest of Salt Lake City. The industries include a large smelter, a flouring mill, saw mills and a creamery. It has a Carnegie library. Pop. about 3,000.

TOOKE, John Horne, English politician and philologist; b. Westminster, 25 June 1736; d. Wimbledon, 18 March 1812. He was educated at Westminster and at Eton, whence he was removed to Saint John's College, Cambridge. In 1756 he entered himself at the Inner Temple; but in 1760 he took orders. He was a warm opponent of the American war, and was prosecuted for sedition for the wording of a resolution by which the Constitutional Society voted £100 to the widows and children of the Americans "murdered by the king's troops," in the battle of Lexington. For this obnoxious paragraph he was tried at Guildhall in 1777, and sentenced to a year's imprisonment and a fine of £200. In 1780 he published a keen review of Lord North's administration, in a pamphlet entitled 'Facts,' and in 1782 a 'Letter on Parliamentary Reform.' It was in 1782 that he took the name of 'Tooke,' being previously known as John Horne. This came about through his being named as heir to William Tooke, a wealthy gentleman of Surrey. In 1786 he published in an octavo volume his work entitled 'Epea Pteroenta' (Greek for 'Winged Words'), or the 'Divisions of Purley.' In 1801 he accepted the seat for Old Sarum. His political life closed with the dissolution of Parliament in 1802. Tooke possessed considerable learning. His 'Epea Pteroenta' is original and ingenious, and has exercised considerable influence on the subsequent development of philological investigation.

TOOLE, John Lawrence, English comedian; b. London, 12 March 1832; d. Brighton, 30 July 1906. He was educated at the City of London School. After serving for some time as a wine-merchant's clerk he took to the stage, and made his first appearance at the Haymarket in 1852. He then played with great success in Dublin, Belfast, Edinburgh and Glasgow, and ultimately became a popular favorite everywhere. In 1880 he began the management of the Folly Theatre, London, which he afterward reconstructed and named after himself. In 1874 he visited America, in 1888 he published his 'Reminiscences' and in 1890 made a successful tour in Australia and New Zealand. He was one of the most popular actors on the stage, inimitable in his personation of semi-pathetic, semi-ludicrous characters. Among his most successful parts were Paul Pry, Caleb Plummer in the 'Cricket on the Hearth,' and Uncle Dick in 'Uncle Dick's Darling.' One of his latest parts was that of Walker in Barrie's 'Walker, London.'

TOOLE, Joseph Kemp, American lawyer and State executive; b. Savannah, Mo., 12 May 1851. He removed to Montana, became established as a lawyer in 1870, and served two terms as district-attorney. He was a member of the Territorial legislature in 1879, and of Congress, 1884-88. He was elected to the Constitutional Convention in 1889, was the first governor of the new State of Montana, 1889-93, and was re-elected governor in 1900 and 1904 but resigned 1 April 1906; and retired into private life.

TOOLS. The almost innumerable variety of mechanical appliances and devices which are included under the general term "tools" may be primarily classified into three important groups

ing to the nature of the material worked (1) Wood-working tools; (2) Metal-working tools; and (3) Masonry-work tools; which include special forms of hand and machine tools which may be still further divided according to the class of work in which they are employed, or according to the character of the machines in connection with which they are employed.

WOOD-WORKING TOOLS.

Small tools used in wood-working are mainly employed in carpentry work and of the various forms of "guiding" tools, "rasps" tools, "rasping" tools, "edge" tools, "cutting" tools, "boring" tools, "striking" tools and "chopping" tools.

Machine tools include the various forms of planers, borers, shapers and slotters, equipped with suitable accessory devices such as cutters, etc., according to the purposes for which they are used in turning, boring, drilling and other kinds of work in wood. The machine is always operated by power and in many cases a good many hand tools, as drills, reamers, etc.

Guiding tools comprise the following devices:

Plumb-line.—This consists of several yards of cord wound upon a wooden reel. The cord is well rubbed in with chalk or with charcoal and is used for the purpose of making straight cuts have to be made.

Try-square.—This is a thin, flat, narrow strip of wood, ivory or metal, frequently two feet long, and graduated or divided on both edges into a series of lines at right angles to the edge of the strip into inches and fractions of an inch as halves, quarters, eighths, twelfths, sixths and thirty-seconds.

Straight-edge.—This consists of a long, flat piece of hard wood, or of bright hard steel. Straight-edges range from four to six feet in length and from two to four inches in width. They are made of wood, well-seasoned and free from winding is essential, and a straight edge is commonly attached, and when of steel they are often nickel-plated in order to prevent them from rusting. They are used for ruling and marking straight lines.

Squares or Try-squares.—A square consists of a wooden stock or back to which a steel blade is fitted at right angles secured by screws or rivets. It is used for marking-out work at right angles. Squares range in size from 3 to 30 inches. Sometimes they are made entirely of plain or of nickel-plated steel and have scales engraved on their faces.

Level.—This consists of a glass tube partially filled with a quantity of spirit so as to allow of the presence of an air-bubble about half an inch in length within the tube. This tube is held in a framework of hard wood the faces of which are perfectly level and true and to the axis of the tube. It is protected by a glass cover and the edges, by brass facings and is provided with a sight-hole at the top or at the side through which the movements of the bubble may be observed.

Spirit-levels range in length from 8 to 12 feet and are used for the purpose of ascertaining whether the surface of a piece of work

or the portion of a structure is truly horizontal or truly perpendicular.

Plumb-level.—This is a cord attached to the exact centre of the upper end of a vertical straight-edge. A weight suspended from the lower end of the cord swings freely in a pear-shaped hole near the lower end of the straight-edge. A straight line is marked on the straight-edge from the centre of the pear-shaped hole to the point of attachment of the cord. In testing the perpendicularity of a surface, one edge of the straight-edge is placed against the surface under test and the coincidence of the cord with the line marked on the straight-edge is carefully noted.

Gauges.—Three common kinds of gauges are used in carpentry work—the "marking" gauge, the "cutting" gauge and the "mortise" gauge. The marking gauge consists of a head or block which slides along a shank about nine inches long. A spike is inserted near the end of the shank and the movable head is provided with a screw or a wedge by which it may be fixed at any required distance from the spike. It is used for the purpose of making a mark on a piece of wood parallel to an edge which has been previously straightened and along which the head of the gauge is guided while the spike inflicts the mark. It is very useful in dressing several pieces of wood to exactly the same breadth. The cutting gauge is similar to the marking gauge in all respects with the exception of the spike which is replaced by a thin steel plate. This plate passes through the shank and is held in place by a set-screw and is sharpened on one edge so that it is capable of cutting either with or across the grain. It is used for gauging dovetailed work and for cutting veneers to equal breadths. The mortise gauge is also similar to the other two gauges but it is provided with two spikes, one fixed and the other movable and capable of being adjusted at different distances from the fixed spike by means of a set-screw. It is used for the purpose of gauging mortise and tenon work. Compound gauges consisting of combinations of cutting and marking gauges or of marking and mortise gauges are also commonly used for the purposes designated.

Bevels.—These are made somewhat like the squares, but with the exception that the blades are attached to the stock by a pin which permits of their being set at any angle other than a right angle, and held in such position by a thumbscrew; they are used for the purpose of marking lines at such angles to the first side of the piece of work. In some forms the blade is slotted through a part of its length and is called a "sliding" bevel. Others such as the "boat-builder's" bevels have two brass blades, one at each end of the stock, while in the "protractor" bevels the sliding arm works through a semi-circle graduated into degrees.

Mitre-box.—This is a device for guiding a saw so that it will cut at some regular angle, as 45 degrees. In its simplest form it is a rectangular box composed of two vertical sides fastened to the bottom. A saw-cut made at an angle of 45 degrees through the sides guides the saw when it is employed to cut a piece of wood such as a picture molding placed in the mitre-box. Other cuts than those at an angle of 45 degrees may be made in the same box by cutting the guiding cuts at the

required angles through the sides of the box. The most convenient form of mitre-box for cutting a wide series of angles is one provided with movable guides which may be readily set at the required angles. As a rule, the mitre-edges of the moldings are left rough from the saw so as to make the glue adhere more firmly, but where sawed mitre-work requires to be planed smooth it is planed up with a "shooting-board" which consists of two pieces of wood screwed together so as to form a step, on the upper one of which two strips of wood are screwed at right angles to each other. These strips act as guide-bars against which the piece of molding to be mitred is held and then planed off on the edge of the step.

Compasses and Calipers.—These devices are made of metal and are employed for the purpose of taking dimensions such as the inside and outside diameters of pipes and other cylindrical work that cannot be taken accurately with a rule. A compass consists of two legs which are movable about a sector joint. In the form called a "wing-compass," it is provided with a metal arc and a set-screw attachment which permits of its being set to correspond with a definite measurement and remain so set without variation until that particular measurement is no longer required. Compasses are also used for striking-out circular figures.

Calipers are termed "inside" and "outside" calipers according to the character of the dimensions taken by their aid. Inside calipers are made with straight legs which are bent around only at the point and are used for measuring internal diameters. Outside calipers are made with bowed legs and are used for taking measurements of external diameters. "Combination" calipers are an improved form in which the legs are pivoted near the middle point, thus making four movable ends, two of which are bowed and are used for taking outside measurements, and the other two straight and applicable to the taking of inside measurements.

Trammels.—These are appliances in the form of beam-compasses in which the heads slide along a straight bar to which they may be tightened by set-screws. The heads are made either of brass or of hard wood, the former being preferable, and steel points are inserted into the bodies. They are employed for the purpose of taking measurements and for striking arcs which exceed the capacity of the ordinary compasses.

Caliper-rules and Caliper-squares.—The caliper-rule consists of a short steel rule, a portion of which is attached to a closely-fitting slide which may be drawn out until the object to be measured is embraced between the opposing portions of the rule. As both the rule and the slide are graduated into minute fractions of an inch, the thicknesses of the objects measured can be read off directly from the dimensions on the slide. The caliper-square is a square, one elbow of which is fitted with a caliper-rule.

Bell Centre-punch.—This is a useful little device, by the aid of which a square, round, oval or triangular article may be instantaneously and accurately centred for the purposes of drilling and turning. It consists of a punch which is enclosed within a tube the lower end of which is expanded or tapered into the shape

of a bell. This tapering mouth adapts bars of different diameters, and when over the end of a bar of any cross-section ever ensures the marking of the exact of the bar by the point of the punch.

The holding tools are represented by various forms of pincers, vises and clamps.

Pincers.—These consist of various implements shaped somewhat like those used for the purpose of drawing timber. They are made of iron and steel in the jaws. The faces are made nearly flat so as to afford great leverage.

Vises.—These are made in a great variety of forms and sizes, the most useful are those with parallel movement in the jaws. The ordinary vise consists of a pair of jaws one of which is capable of being moved by a screw or by a lever, while the other is fixed rigidly. The improved form is provided with swivel-bases and swivel-jaws, which enable them to grip in any position that may be required for convenience in working. These appliances are usually attached to a work-bench and are used for holding or gripping pieces of work which require to be held firmly, but which have considerable weight in themselves to remain or immovable under the operation of the tool. The vise-jaws are usually steel-faced. When fitting them to a vise they are first seen to the wrought-iron backing and serrated untempered; they are then removed and subsequently screwed back on the backing. In the smaller forms the jaws are usually welded to the backing. A form commonly known as the "taper-jaw" has a loose jaw-piece rounded on the back and capable of movement in a corresponding hole in the fixed jaw. Its sliding movement by which the vise is adapted to different angles for holding forms of tapered work. The vise-clamps are simply angle strips of steel, copper, which are placed against the work in order to prevent the bruising of delicate work by the serrations on the jaws.

Clamps.—These comprise several appliances for holding together pieces of work in position for nailing and screw tightening up the joints in glued work in order to allow sufficient time for the glue to set. An ordinary form consists of a long bar and two brackets which slide thereon. The brackets are capable of being moved to any point on the bar while the other end is fixed and its amount of travel limited by a stop which is attached to the end of the bar and operated by a lever handle. The brackets are provided with a series of holes adapted for receiving the iron bolts by which the sliding bracket may be held in any desired point. Some of the other forms are the adjustable "screw-clamp" and the "ner-clamp," the latter being a very useful form for securely gripping two sides of a frame while they are being nailed together.

The rasping tools comprise the rasps, of saws, files and rasps.

The Saws are an important

used for cutting and dividing substances. In general, the saw may be defined as a tool having a serrated blade and furnished with a handle or frame by means of which it is operated either by hand as in the case of the hand-saw or by belting as in the case of the power-saws. The saw-blade or saw-plate is usually made of the best tempered steel and the length and pitch of the teeth are designed to suit the class or character of the work to be performed and the nature of the material to be worked. The various terms used for designating the principal parts of a saw may be defined as follows: "space," the distance between the points of two adjoining teeth; "pitch," the inclination or angle of the teeth to the face of a tooth. This varies from 65 degrees to 70 degrees for cutting soft woods and 80 degrees to 85 degrees for cutting hard woods. The corresponding "relief-angle" or the angle formed by the base and top of the tooth varies from 45 degrees to 50 degrees for soft woods and from 65 degrees to 70 degrees for hard woods. "Gullet" or "throat," the depth of the cut from the point to the root. "Gauge," the thickness of the saw-blade, usually determined by the wire-gauge. "Set," the amount of the inclination given to the teeth to one side or the other of the plane of the blade for effecting clearance of the sawdust. "Points," the number of teeth points to an inch, taken as a basis in estimating the coarseness or fineness of the teeth. The teeth of cross-cut saws are usually designed to cut both ways. Saw teeth are designated by various names such as "peg" teeth, "half-moon" teeth, "gullet" teeth, according to their peculiar form. The most common kinds of saws commonly used by woodworkers are the "hand-saws," the "back-saws," the "frame-saws" and the "pad-saws." The "deal," "frame," "hand" and "circular" saws are mostly used in connection with the operation of lumber and sawmill-work. See **SAWING** in this Encyclopedia.

Files and Rasps.—These comprise a class of tools having surfaces covered with sharp-edged furrows or teeth, which are employed for removing particles of wood, metal or other material by the process of abrasion or the cutting of a multitude of fine points. They are available in a vast number of shapes and sizes and various degrees of fineness or coarseness to adapt them to various kinds of work and materials. A file differs from a rasp in that its teeth or teeth are made by straight cuts in the metal surface by a reciprocating chisel. If the metal is hardened, either in a series of single cuts or crossed cuts, while the teeth of a rasp are a number of isolated projections on its surface by the pyramidal end of a diamond punch. See **FILES AND FILE MAKING** in this Encyclopedia.

Grinding Tools comprise the various forms of wheels and gouges, the planes and a miscellaneous assortment of spokeshaves or smoothing tools and various appliances such as grinders, emery wheels and oilstones, used for obtaining a sharp cutting-edge on the various

Chisels and Gouges.—The essential principle of these types of cutting tools is that of a wedge. The chisel in its simplest form essentially constitutes the slice of an axe, but as

its action or movement is the result of the force applied to it by the blows of a mallet or hammer, the eye of the axe is replaced by a suitable device for receiving the blows. When the element of thrust enters into the operation of a chisel, as in the cases where it is used by the simple pressure of the hand, its action passes into that of the plane iron. Chisels are specifically defined as "chipping," "cross-cut," "firmer," "paring" and "mortise" chisels. The firmer chisels are the ordinary short chisels used by wood-workers and are so designated in order to distinguish them from the paring chisels which are usually about twice the length of the firmer tools and are almost exclusively used by patternmakers. Paring chisels are seldom driven with the mallet, but are actuated by hand pressure alone. They are made in width ranging from one-fourth inch to two inches. The mortise chisel is a stout wood-workers' chisel which is driven with a mallet and used for cutting mortises where percussion and leverage are rendered necessary. The gouges are forms of paring and firmer chisels which have curved cross-sections. The cutting-edge of the paring gouge is formed by grinding its inner face and that of the firmer gouge by grinding its outer face. Gouges vary in width from one-eighth inch to two inches. The paring gouge differs from the ordinary firmer gouge in its increased length. It is never driven with the mallet, but is applied with a thrusting motion of the hand and is used chiefly by patternmakers for cutting the various curved outlines of their work. It will be observed, that as a rule, the chisel cannot be satisfactorily used over a surface wider than itself, and, therefore, the gouge was devised in order to obtain a tool of greater utility for that purpose. In practice this advantage is partially realized, but there still remains quite a tendency on the part of the gouge to follow the grain of the wood instead of cutting through the fibres at a very slight inclination. All gouges are held and used in the same way as a paring chisel, but if any occasion demands the driving of a gouge with a mallet, it should always be held in a perpendicular position.

Spokeshaves or Drawing Knives are essentially two-handed blades which can only be used by being pulled toward the operator. The general form consists of a long, narrow, chisel-edged blade the ends of which are attached to two handles which stand at right angles to the blade. These handles are of wood and the "tang" into which the ends of the blade are prolonged are bent around at right angles to the blade and pass right through the handles and are riveted over brass plates at their ends, in order to prevent the blade from being drawn out of the handles when it is drawn toward the workman against the resistance of the wood. These tools are used for cutting thick and heavy chips off the rough edges of boards so as to decrease the amount of the work required in the planing operations and they are also used by patternmakers for the cutting of sweeping curves or "sweeps" in work where great accuracy is not essential. Router types are provided with cutters of varying forms and are effectively used for chamfering, rabbeting and other similar purposes.

Planes.—In its simplest form the plane con-

sists of a chisel-shaped plane-iron, so-called, though made of steel, placed at an angle in a "stock" or box of wood or metal in such a way that the cutting edge projects slightly through the bottom of the box. It derives its value from the guidance imparted to the cutting edge by the sole or bottom of the box. The plane is operated by being pushed forward, over the surface of the material being worked, so that the cutting edge bites into the fibre and removes a thin shaving which slides upward along the upper side of the plane-iron and is thus discharged from the hollow of the box. The depth of the cut or the thickness of the shaving removed may be regulated by raising or lowering the plane-iron, which is usually held in place by means of a wedge or by a screw, and is, therefore, capable of being adjusted. The plane-irons are made both single and double. In the latter case, the back-iron is introduced for the purpose of breaking the shaving so as to reduce the amount of cumulative indrawing force due to the continuity of the fibre of a long shaving. Planes in which double plane-irons are used are called "built-up" planes. There are at least a hundred different kinds of planes in use at the present time, but all of them may be grouped into three general classes—the "jack-planes," the "trying-planes" and the "smoothing-planes." The jack-plane is the first plane used for roughing down the timber received from the hands of the sawyer or from the saw-mill. The cutting-edge of its plane-iron is more curved than those of the other planes and consequently takes coarser and narrower shavings. The trying-plane is used after the jack-plane for producing the greatest accuracy attainable in the surfacing of wood by hand. It is usually about 22 inches in length and carries a plane-iron about two and one-half inches in width. The cutting-edge is sharpened perfectly straight transversely, and this, combined with the length of the plane, enables the workman to produce very true surfaces by its use. The smoothing-plane is a small plane used for imparting a smooth finish to surfaces in work where extreme accuracy is not essential. It is made about eight inches in length and is designed to carry plane-irons ranging from one and three-fourths to two and one-fourth inches in width. Some of the more useful and important special forms of planes are the "rabbet" or "rabbeting" plane, employed for making window frames and other similar work in which a rabbet or recess is required to be cut for the reception of the edges of a glass plate or other material; the "plow," employed for cutting a deep groove along the edge of a board for the reception of a corresponding tongue formed along the edge of an adjoining board, and the "stop-chamfer" plane, employed for cutting any chamfer or bevel-edge ranging from one-eighth inch to one and one-half inches in size, with a constant angle.

Grindstones, Emery Wheels and Oilstones. The sharpening of the cutting-edges of chisels and plane-irons is performed first on a grindstone or on an emery wheel and then finished to a fine edge on an oilstone. Grindstones are natural stones which are turned into circular form and are made of varying diameters. They are usually arranged to revolve in

troughs containing water, but they ought to run actually in the water as that would tend to soften them and cause them to wear equally. The water should be fed onto the stone from a drip-can. They are revolved by a handle attached to the axle and make about 1,000 revolutions per minute when used for grinding ordinary tools. Various forms of rests or supports have been devised for holding the tools during the process of grinding, but in the case of wood-working tools they are seldom used, the workmen usually preferring to hold the tools by hand against the edge of the stone. Grindstones are "trued" or "turned" by hand by means of a pointed bar of steel which is constantly rotated during the truing operation so as to always present a new cutting edge to the stone and they are "trued" mechanically by means of a threaded roller of steel which is clamped in a frame and allowed to revolve against the surface of the stone. Such machines are called "grindstone truers." Grinding wheels are similar in appearance to grindstones but made of powdered emery cemented together or of emery cemented to a wooden centrepiece. The cementing material usually employed is a silicate insoluble in water and the wheels are usually made in about 10 degrees of coarseness. They are usually of smaller diameter than grindstones and operate at a higher rate of speed. Emery itself is a variety of corundum composed of oxide of iron, alumina, silica and a small proportion of magnesia. The oilstones, sometimes called "hones," are essentially fine-grained natural stones which are used for producing the final edge on wood-working tools by the process of abrasion, with oil instead of water to assist the process. They are usually set in wooden stocks and provided with covers to protect them from dust and dirt. The principal varieties are the Turkey, Charnley Forest, the Arkansas, the Green and the Washita stones. As a general rule, oilstones will wear away the most in the middle and become hollow both in the direction of their length and breadth. Sometimes, in the case of the sharpening of jack-plane irons, this hollowing out is somewhat of an advantage as it imparts a desirable curvature to the cutting edge, but when it extends to an inconvenient degree the surface of the stone is leveled by being rubbed on a flat sandstone or on a glass slab. Gouges and head-planes are usually sharpened by means of oil-slips or oilstones. Oil-slips of oilstone about six inches long and three inches broad and ranging from one-eighth to one-half inch in thickness, the edges of which are rounded in a transverse direction, are used on the hollow faces of the tools.

Boring tools for wood comprise the forms of awls, gimlets, augers, bits and the drills.

Awls or bradawls are the simplest form of boring tools and are used for preparing the admission of nails and screws. The ordinary form of the awl consists of a steel rod one end of which is fastened to a wooden handle and the other end double-bevelled to a sharp V-shaped edge by which the fibres of wood may be compressed and parted so as to form a hole without producing chips. The greatest drawback in the ordinary use of the awl is the tendency of the steel rod to p

the handle when the tool is withdrawn from the hole it has made in the wood. This is especially the case when working in hard woods. In the superior forms this fault is remedied by the use of a hollow handle which contains a number of awls of different sizes, each of which may be fastened to the handle by means of a screw-nut.

Gimlets are of awl-form plus a screw. It consists of a small steel rod, one end of which is attached to a wooden handle which forms a T with the rod, and the other end is shaped into the form of a screw. This end consists of a point in the form of a taper screw and a spiral groove which extends partway of the stem or body as in the case of the "twist-gimlets," or the body may be hollowed out into a nearly semi-cylindrical shell as in the case of the "shell-gimlets." The commonest forms are called "spikes," while other forms are designated as "triple-twist" gimlets, "auger" gimlets, "patent-twist" gimlets and "brewers-twist" gimlets, according to the shape of the spiral body. A complete assortment of these tools are usually required by a wood-worker.

Augers are merely large gimlets. They are made in both the twisted and the shell forms and are operated by both hands by means of a wooden bar thrust through the eye at the handle end of the stem. Their sizes increase one-eighth-inch at a time from three-eighths-inch to two inches in diameter.

Bits and Braces.—The bits comprise the various forms of boring tools such as "centres," "shells," "gouges," "countersinks," etc. They are actuated by the "brace" or "stock." These tools were developed in order to overcome the faults inherent in all forms of awls, gimlets and augers, due to the interruption of the continuous rotation of those tools necessitated by the changing of the position of the hands and by the limited amount of pressure applied to the tool. The stock or brace consists of a crank, one end of which is provided with a round head for receiving the pressure of the breast of the operator and the other end recessed for the reception of the bit. In the earlier forms the bit was secured in the receiving end of the brace by means of a thumb-screw which engaged a notch near the end of the stem and constituted the weak point of the compound tool. This defect has been remedied in the later forms by the use of various kinds of expanding devices or expanding-chucks which adapt themselves to all shapes and sizes of stems and hold the bits securely and truly in place. The centre-bit comprises the centre-point, nicker and cutter attached to a shank. The nicker and the cutter are actuated by the brace and rotate about the centre-point. It is used for boring large and deep holes. The countersinks are made in a great variety of forms and are designated as "snail-horn," "rose-head" and "flat-head" according to the shape of the cutting point. In wood work they are employed for enlarging the entrances of holes when it is desired to let the heads of screws or bolts lie completely below the surface of the wood. Some of the other useful forms of bits actuated by the brace are the "screw-driver" bit, the shank end of which is square-tapered to fit the socket of the brace and which being turned with the brace is

quicker in its action than that of a hand-worked screw-driver; the "taper" bit for boring funnel-shaped holes; the "shell" bit, the cross section of which is composed of a convex and concave curve roughly semi-circular in form; the "nose" bit, a shell bit provided with a nose or lip at the cutting-point for the withdrawal of the core from the wood; the "spoon" bit, the cutting-edge of which is formed in the shape of a parabola and, therefore, does not draw out the core as effectually as the nose bit; and the "gouge" bit, the cross-section of which is similar to that of the gouge and is simply rounded at the cutting-point without the provision of a nose or lip. In the ordinary forms of the compound tool the brace is rotated through complete revolutions, thus preventing the boring of holes or the driving of screws in one side of a corner at a distance any closer to the adjacent side than that which is equal to the radius of revolution, but this shortcoming of the tool is remedied in the hatchet brace in which the brace acts as a lever which moves the bit around and at the same time feeds it forward by means of a ratchet and click actuating a square-threaded feed-screw, as the brace is moved back and forth through partial revolutions.

The striking tools comprise the various forms of hammers and mallets.

Hammers.—Ordinarily, a hammer consists of two parts—the iron or steel hammer-head, and the shaft or handle of wood which is driven into a hole in the "centre of mass" of the hammer-head. The angles at which the handles are attached to the heads vary greatly on account of the variations in the position of the centre of gravity of the head relatively to the line of the penetration of the handle, and also on account of the various convexities of the faces of the hammer-head. The form of the "pane" or the narrower or smaller end of the hammer-head also varies greatly in the hammers used for different purposes. When of hemispherical form as in the engineers' hammers, it is called a "ball" pane; when it is made in the form of a narrow, round-edged ridge placed at right angles to the axis of the handle it is called a "cross" pane; and when the ridge runs longitudinally it is called a "straight" pane. In the claw-hammer the pane is curved upwards toward the handle and is divided by a V-shaped groove, and the head is usually attached to the handle by means of side flanges. It is very useful for drawing nails. The hand hammers used by wood-workers range in weight from one-half ounce to 10 pounds. The weight of the head and the balance of the head in the handle are the most important considerations controlling the suitability of a particular hammer, for if the handle is too light for the head it will break off.

Mallets.—These are forms of hammers in which the metal heads are replaced by wooden blocks. They are practically heavy wooden hammers which are used for delivering blows on the handles of chisels and gouges in order to avoid the risk of smashing and splitting them down as is usually the result when iron hammers are used for that purpose. Round-faced wooden mallets are used by molders for rapping patterns in order to detach the sand which adheres to them when they are drawn

from the molds. Woodworkers' mallets are either square or round in form. The square mallets are about six inches in length and two by wood-workers range in weight from one-half inches in width. The round mallets are about five inches in length and three inches in diameter. The mallet-heads are usually made of hickory wood, and sometimes of lignum vitæ.

The chopping tools are the axes, the hatchets and the adzes. In each case they represent the combination of a striking tool and a cutting tool. In these tools the shape of the handle or helve and the manner in which it is attached to the blade is of the utmost importance in governing their effectiveness.

Axes and Hatchets are edged tools with handles used in chopping for rough cutting or splitting. They vary mainly as to the weight of the blade, to the shape or curvature of the handle and to the form of the cutting-edge. Axe blades range in weight from two to seven pounds. These blades are usually made by welding the hard tempered steel portion which forms the cutting-edge to the iron portion which contains the "eye" provided for the reception of the handle. The curved form of the handle is designed to counteract the influence of the force of gravity which tends to twist the blade downwards when the axe is used for chopping at various obliquities. The form of the cutting-edge, curved horizontally, and wedge-shaped transversely to the sides of the blade, is designed for the purpose of separating the groups of wood fibres successively, and for equalizing the pressure of the blow on each side of the blade. A hatchet is a light form of axe, with usually a nail-pulling groove back of the blade.

In the adze, the cutting edge stands transversely or at right angles to the handle, which is quite short. The entire outer face of the blade is made slightly curved, and its cutting-edge is formed by beveling from the inner face. It is usually employed for the forming of lengths of wood into curved shapes.

METAL-WORKING TOOLS.

The almost innumerable variety of metal-working tools and the great variety of purposes for which they are employed make their classification into a series of general groups practically impossible within a limited space. In a general work they may be conveniently divided into various classes according to the character of the work to which they are applied. Such a method of classification would group the main body of metal-working tools under foundry work, force shop work and machine shop work, the last named including all the turning, gear-cutting and toolmaking tools and appliances. The greater number of these are treated under their special headings in the several volumes of this Encyclopedia, and as in the case of the wood-working appliances, the various kinds of machines employed in the metal-working industries will be found specifically treated under the title METAL-WORKING MACHINERY. The larger metal-working tools are known as machine-tools, including all those machines that operate cutting tools for shaping metal, as lathes, power-drills, boring-drills, shapers, milling machines and the like.

The elementary descriptions of the various forms of small tools such as the guiding tools, the holding tools, the rasping tools, the cutting tools, the drilling tools and the striking tools already given in connection with the wood-working tools will be found applicable to similar tools employed in metal working, subject, however, to the modifications demanded by the greater hardness of the material worked, and the greater accuracy of execution required in the finished products of some classes of metal work. In the main these modifications consist in the employment of finer and harder materials in the making of the tools, in the particular forms given to the cutting edges and in the methods by which the tools are applied in the execution of the work.

The guiding tools employed in metal work are quite similar to those already described, and comprise the various forms of rules, squares, straight-edges and calipers, all made of metal, and also the various forms of micrometer calipers with vernier attachments which are capable of measuring dimensions as small as 1-10,000th of an inch. These calipers are divided into two general classes—the "yoke" calipers and the "beam" calipers. In the former, the outer end of the shank of the yoke contains a split-nut which is employed for making adjustments for wear. For this purpose, the nut is closed onto the screw by being advanced on the stem toward the yoke. The shell or thimble on which the graduations are marked is attached to the end of the screw and rotates with it, and moves along over the shank. A speeding arrangement for rapidly advancing the screw is provided in the form of a knurled-nut in the yoke, which is also capable of contracting a bushing over the measuring stem so as to lock it in any desired position. The measuring point and the opposing anvil are carefully ground so as to make their faces perfectly parallel with each other. These micrometers are usually provided with a screw having 40 threads to the inch, with the barrel graduated to 10ths and 40ths of an inch. By this arrangement one revolution of the screw advances the thimble one division on the barrel, equal to one-fortieth of an inch, and as the circumference of the thimble is divided into 25 equal parts, one-twenty-fifth of one revolution of the screw advances the measuring point one-twenty-fifth of one-fortieth, equal to one one-thousandth of an inch. By the aid of the vernier attachment applied to the barrel measurements as small as one ten-thousandth of an inch are readily obtained.

Gauges and Indicators.—These tools are employed for indicating the sizes of wire, machine-screws, drills and plate thicknesses. Various systems of gauges are employed, in all of which the dimensions are purely arbitrary. The American or Brown and Sharp gauge was adopted to produce a gauge to overcome the irregularities in spacing of the Birmingham gauge. In this gauge the dimensions increase by regular geometrical progression, the largest dimension No. 0000 being equal to 0.46-inch and the next smaller dimension, No. 000, being obtained by multiplying 0.46 by the constant .800522, each smaller number being the product of the preceding number and the constant. Gauges for indicating the gauge of wire or plates are of two forms—the angular and the

notch gauges. Other forms of gauges are the "centre" gauge which is used for gauging lathe and machine centres in turning and grinding work; the "screw-thread" gauge used for grinding threading tools; the "screw-pitch" gauge used for determining the pitch of screw threads; the "depth-gauge" used for measuring the depth of holes and recesses; the "scratch" gauge used for ruling lines parallel with the edge of a piece of work and several forms of "surface" gauges which are principally used in determining the parallelism of the surface of a piece of work with the machine table, housing or other plane of reference. They are also used in testing, erecting and in the setting-up work on machine tools.

Test indicators are a class of tools or instruments used for determining small irregularities in the accuracy of cylindrical surfaces and small variations from the true rotation of such surfaces. They are also used in determining the inaccuracies of a plane surface and in measuring small amounts of end or lateral motion such as the end-motion of a spindle. They are of two types—those which merely indicate the existence of the irregularities and those which give a reading or measurement showing the exact amount of the errors.

Some of the other small tools indispensable to the metal worker may be briefly summarized as follows:

The various forms of "hack-saws" used for severing purposes. They are made of hardened steel to cut metal and mounted in a light frame and may be operated either by hand or by some form of power. Their blades are usually made with 14 teeth to the inch for general work and with 25 teeth to the inch for cutting tubing and thin metal.

The "monkey-wrench" and other forms of wrenches used for screwing and unscrewing the nuts of screw-bolts, etc.

The various forms of "drills" and especially the modern "twist-drill" which is universally used at the present time and which has completely supplanted the old flat forged drill which for many years held the first position as a tool for producing circular holes in metal.

The "reamers" and "broaches" which comprise a class of fluted tools used for finishing and trueing cored or drilled holes. They are solid when used in a socket or with a wrench and shell or hollow when bored out to fit a mandrel.

The "screw-threads," "taps" and "dies," which, according to their use, may be divided into two classes—those used for fastenings and those used for communicating motion. There are three forms of screw threads used for fastenings—the "V" thread in which the sides make an angle of 60 degrees with each other and in which the top and the root are sharp; the "United States standard" thread which is similar to the "V" thread with the exception that the top is cut off and the bottom filled in; and the "Whitworth" or "English standard" thread in which the top is rounded off and the root filleted in and in which the sides form an angle of 55 degrees with each other. There are also three forms of screw-threads employed for communicating motion—the "square" thread, the "trapezoidal" thread and "Powell's" thread.

The tap is used for producing internal threads and the die is employed for cutting external threads. They are of two kinds—those operated by hand and those operated by power-driven machines. Hand taps are made in sets each of which comprise three taps—the "taper-tap," the "plug-tap" and the "bottoming tap." The taper-tap is parallel on the point for a distance equal to one-fourth the diameter of the tap and this point is made the diameter of the roots of the teeth and corresponds to the correct size of the hole to be tapped so as to produce a full thread. In the plug-tap the first three teeth are tapered off and in the bottoming-tap the teeth extend full to the point. The taper-tap is used for starting a thread, the plug-tap for extending it nearly to the bottom and the bottoming-tap for finishing the full thread to the very bottom of the hole.

The dies may be divided into two general classes—those which have to be passed over the work several times in order to produce a finished thread and those by which a finished thread is produced at a single cutting. In the former, the cutting-dies are held in a stock and are capable of being separated so as to permit of their being passed over the work and then closed, by means of a set screw, an amount sufficient to enable them to cut a full thread. In the latter, when they are not of the screw-plate type, the "chasers" or "cutters" are held radially in a cast-iron "collet" surrounded by a wrought-iron ring. These dies are capable of being adjusted to compensate for wear. The bevelled outer ends of the chasers fit into corresponding bevelled grooves in the wrought-iron ring so that when the ring is forced down the chasers are moved toward the centre. A great variety of self-opening and adjustable dies are also used for machine threading.

MASONRY WORK TOOLS.

The masonry work tools may be conveniently divided into two general classes—stonemasons' tools and bricklayers' tools. Those employed by either of the two classes of workmen are neither numerous nor intricate in design. The principal tools of the stonemason are the saw, the mallet, the scrabbling hammer and the various forms of chisels designated as the "inch-tool," the "boaster" and the "broad-tool," which are distinguished by their size, the first being one inch, the second two inches and the third three and one-half inches in width. In the work of stone cutting, the preliminary operations are performed by a small chisel called the "point" and the finishing work executed by the use of the others in turn according to their size. The principal tools of the bricklayer are the various forms of trowels, the plumb levels and the bricklayers' hammers. For further information relative to the various forms of stone-cutting saws, see **SAWS AND SAWING**; **STONE-CUTTING AND DRESSING**; and also the articles under the titles **FILES AND FILE MAKING**; **METAL-WORKING MACHINERY**; and **WOOD-WORKING MACHINERY** in this Encyclopedia.

TOOMBS, Robert, American lawyer and statesman: b. Wilkes County, Ga., 2 July 1810; d. Washington, Ga., 15 Dec. 1885. He was the son of a Georgia planter, attended for one year Franklin College (now the University of

(Georgia) and was graduated at Union College, Schenectady, N. Y., in 1828. In 1829 he studied law at the University of Virginia and in 1830, being under age, was admitted to the bar by special act of the legislature. Within 10 years he became one of the foremost lawyers of Georgia. In 1836, when the Creek War broke out in Alabama, he raised a company of volunteers and served as captain under Gen. Winfield Scott. In 1837-40 and 1842-43 Toombs was a member of the legislature and during this time became a leader of the State Rights Whigs of Georgia. From 1844 to 1852 he served as representative in Congress and was one of its best orators and debaters. In 1850 he was a prominent supporter of the compromise measures in the House. In 1852 with other Southern Whigs he refused to support Scott for President. After 1852, like Stephens, he acted with the Democrats. From 1853 to 1861 he was in the United States Senate. In 1854 he favored the Kansas-Nebraska Bill as carrying out the principles of the compromise of 1850. Immediately before the elections of 1860 Toombs lectured in the North on slavery. After the election of Lincoln he advised secession of the Southern States and made secession speeches in Georgia in December 1860 and in the United States Senate in January 1861, maintaining that in secession lay the only hope of security for the South. Georgia seceded 19 Jan. 1861 and Toombs withdrew from the Senate four days later. In March he was formally expelled. He was chosen to the Confederate Provisional Congress that met in Montgomery 4 Feb. 1861 and by a considerable minority was considered as a candidate for President. On 21 February he was made Secretary of State by President Davis. He opposed the firing on Sumter that began the contest of arms. Resigning September 1861 to become a brigadier-general in the Confederate army, he fought with distinction in the second battle of Manassas (Bull Run) and at Sharpsburg (Antietam). He resigned his commission in 1863 and in 1864 was made commander of the Georgia militia. He disapproved the policy of the Richmond administration and personally disliked Davis. With Vice-President Stephens and Governor Brown he headed the Peace Movement in Georgia in 1864, thereby doing much to weaken the cause of the Confederacy. In 1865, to escape arrest, Toombs went abroad, visiting Cuba, France and England. Returning in 1867, on the restoration of the privilege of *habeas corpus*, he soon amassed a fortune of \$500,000 in the practice of law. In 1872 he was a member of the Georgia Democratic Convention and supported Horace Greeley for the Presidency. In 1874 the Georgia legislature passed a law providing that railroads should be taxed like other property. The railroads resisted, and Toombs, taking the case of the State, won the suit in the courts and collected all back taxes. For 10 years he continued the struggle to force the railroads to pay taxes and give proper service to the public, and in 1877 secured the passage of a law providing for a board of railroad commissioners. Other Southern States have since passed laws modeled after the Georgia law.

By his enemies Toombs was considered extreme and intolerant—a "fire eater." His friends thought him a statesman of the first

order and were disappointed that he made no higher mark. His hasty temper hindered his career in politics. In the army he was an able general, but not a disciplined subordinate. He belonged to the school of Jefferson in politics, believing in strict construction, State sovereignty and strong local government, with much liberty for the individual. His political theories were meant for times of peace, but could not stand the strain of war; consequently he was at variance with the Confederate administration from the beginning. As long as he lived Toombs never ceased to denounce the Reconstruction measures of Congress. His experiences from 1865 to the end of Reconstruction caused him so to dislike the United States government that he refused to ask for a pardon or to take the oath of allegiance and he never again had the privileges of citizenship. Consult Stovall, 'Robert Toombs, Statesman, Speaker, Soldier, Sage' (1892); Trent, 'Southern Statesmen of the Old Régime' (1897).

W. L. FLEMING.

West Virginia University

TOON, or TOONA, a tree (*Cedrela toona*) of the family *Meliaceae*. It is a native of India and Australia, being found at altitudes of 4,000 feet on the Himalaya Mountains as well as near tide-level. In the former country it is one of the largest trees; in the latter, it often exceeds 150 feet in height and 18 feet in circumference. Hooker mentions a specimen in India 10 feet in diameter at five feet from the ground. The tree is cultivated for its timber bark and flowers. The wood is soft, open-grained, easily seasoned and worked, little liable to warp and easily polished. The heartwood is reddish and resembles mahogany and veneers taken from the roots or where branches join the trunk are said to be remarkably handsome. The chief uses of the wood are in house-building, furniture-making, carving, etc. Under the names bastard cedar, bastard white cedar and Moulmein cedar the wood is an important export to English markets. The bark is very astringent and is used for making leather which usually is purplish from a dye also present. The flowers yield a reddish or yellowish dye which is in common use in India. A close relative of this tree, *C. sinensis*, is grown in the United States in streets and lawns. It resembles the *ailanthus* in hardness and its graceful, feathery foliage, but is superior in regularity, denseness of growth and in the absence of disagreeable odor during the blossoming period. Several other species are cultivated in California and the Gulf States, but are not hardy in the colder parts of the country. See MAHOGANY.

TOOTH-BILLED PIGEON, a large fruit-pigeon (*Didunculus strigirostris*) of Samoa, formerly called "dodder" under the erroneous impression that it was a surviving relative of the dodo. It is about 14 inches long, body rounded, beak orange, with the lower mandible deeply cleft into three distinct teeth near the tip. Head, neck, breast and abdomen glossy greenish black, rest of back, wings, tail and under coverts deep chestnut. It is a native.

TOOTH-ORNAMENT, a decoration peculiar to mediæval architecture, consisted of four leafed flowers, the centres of which pro-

ject in a point. These are used in series, either in a continuous row or at slight intervals, and are generally inserted in a hollow molding. They are used in great profusion in the Early English architecture, forming one of its characteristic features, and in some of the richer suits of molding the flowers are very thick and the series is repeated several times.

TOOTH-SHELL. See DENTALIUM.

TOOTHACHE, a pain in a tooth or adjacent jaw, arising from various causes. The most common cause is decay of some portion of the tooth, admitting air to the nerve, which causes sharp pangs. If there is a considerable opening it is colloquially called "jumping toothache." The pain may be stopped by application of oil of cloves on cotton and closing the passage that admits air; if oil of cloves is not to be had diluted chloroform on cotton is a good substitute; creosote is also used, especially in a gum styled toothache gum. But the pain and decay will usually continue unless the services of a dentist are sought. Decay in the root of a tooth often generates gas, which induces a pressure on the nerve, and consequent toothache. The remedy is to bore a small hole into the tooth and release the gas. If this is not done the gas forces itself through the gums, often with severe pain, resulting in a gum-boil. This is not a true boil, but a hole worked through the flesh by the pressure of the gas. When this finds a vent there is some relief, but a permanent cure involves treating the tooth by a dentist. Neuralgic toothache is a purely nervous variety, and may occur either in sound or carious teeth. It comes and goes suddenly in paroxysms, and is accompanied by little or no swelling. As a preventive against toothache the teeth should be kept scrupulously clean, and when they show symptoms of decay the services of a skilful dentist should be secured. The decay of a tooth is arrested by stopping or filling up the cavity.

TOOTHACHE TREE. See ARALIA.

TOOTHED HERRING. See MOONEYE.

TOOTH PICK, a small pick for removing substances lodged in the teeth. The ordinary toothpick is of wood about the size of a friction match, but longer and slenderer and pointed at one end or both. The use of wooden toothpicks has become very common in the United States and many millions of the tiny wooden slivers are manufactured there every year. The seat of this industry is in Maine, near the forests of white birch, which wood is chiefly employed in their making. The felling of "toothpick trees" is not a separate business but one incidental to the Maine lumbermen. After a tree has been felled the branches are lopped off and only the trunk is sent to the mills. There the bark is skinned and the naked trunk is cut by machinery into thin sheets of wood of the thickness of toothpicks and as wide as a toothpick's length. These sheets, known as "veneers," are run through another machine which in one operation cuts them into toothpicks ready for shipment. Of the better grade of toothpicks large importations are made every year from Japan and from Portugal. The Portuguese toothpicks are made of orange-wood and are smaller but tougher, better shaped and more finely pointed than the domestic picks.

The Japanese make their toothpicks from fine reeds, which they shave down to the thinness of paper, retaining the reed's strength and pliability. Metal toothpicks, as of gold, which were formerly common, are now little in demand since their use endangers the enamel of the teeth. Quill toothpicks, cut from the shaft of a hen's feather, are still considerably used.

TOOTHWORT. See DENTARIA.

TOOWOOMBA, too-woom'ba, Australia, a town of Queensland, in the southeastern part of the state, 100 miles by rail west of Brisbane, on an elevation known as the Great Dividing Range. It has a number of churches, two colleges and other educational institutions, and a fine new municipal building. There are flour-mills, saw-mills and a brewery, and in the neighborhood are vineyards. Pop. about 11,000.

TOP-MINNOWS, a group of small, robust minnows, represented by *Gambusia patruelis* of the brackish waters along the Atlantic Coast, which are distinguished by their habit of swimming and feeding near the surface. See MINNOW.

TOP-SHELLS, the *Turbinidae*, a family of gasteropod mollusks, mostly tropical and oriental, in which the shell is usually turbanate or top-shaped, but may be pyramidal. It is generally nacreous internally. The operculum is horny, and may exhibit a spiral form. In the genus *Turbo* the shell is top-shaped with a rounded base. The whorls are convex, and the aperture is large, the operculum being calcareous. The genus *Trochus* also belongs to the top-shells. In the latter genus the shell is pyramidal and the base flattened, the operculum being horny. The common top is the *T. sisyphus*. Others are the *T. versicolor*, the *T. imperialis* and the *T. niloticus*. After having been ground and polished to exhibit the nacreous inner layers, they are extensively sold as ornaments.

TOPAZ, a mineral having the composition of an aluminum fluo-silicate. It is not the topaz of Pliny and other early writers which was chrysolite (q.v.), the names having been interchanged. It generally crystallizes in orthorhombic prisms, colorless, white, yellow, or occasionally pale green or blue. Transparent topaz, in any of its tints, is a beautiful gem. The colorless variety much resembles diamond, and is sometimes sold for it, though its lower hardness (8) affords an easy test. What has been called the largest diamond in the world, among the Crown jewels of Portugal, is probably a colorless or "white" topaz. The yellow variety is most familiar, and is called "Brazilian topaz," in distinction from "Oriental topaz" (yellow sapphire) and "false," "Scotch" or "Spanish topaz" (yellow quartz). The "Oriental topaz" is much rarer, harder (9) and denser (about 4); while the "Spanish topaz" is cheaper, less hard (7) and lighter (2.65), the density of topaz being 3.4 to 3.6. It is also distinguished by its eminent basal cleavage. The favorite shade is wine-yellow or sherry-color. Both yellow and blue topaz fade and become white by weathering or exposure to light, and some yellow varieties can be changed to a pale pink by heating, yielding the so-called "burnt topaz" or "Brazilian ruby," resembling the pale, or Balas, variety of ruby spinel (q.v.).

Topaz occurs usually in metamorphic rocks, like gneiss, but also somewhat in igneous rocks; it is frequently, though not always, associated with tin-ore. The principal localities are in Ceylon, Siberia, Japan, Brazil and Mexico. In the United States it occurs in large masses at Stoneham, Me., and Trumbull, Conn.; in crystals in Colorado and Utah. Fine topaz crystals, colorless and pale blue, have recently been found in San Diego County, Cal.

TOPAZOLITE, a variety of andradite garnet having a light yellow or pale grayish green color. The most beautiful specimens are found in the Ala Valley, Piedmont, Italy. They also occur in California.

TOPE, a Buddhist monument intended for the preservation of relics. The oldest monuments of this kind are spherical or elliptical cupolas, resting on a circular or rectilinear base, with an umbrella-shaped roof, and sometimes with a series of roofs of this form which develop into a spire, pyramid or other architectural ornament. In the interior is a cell or chamber for containing the box with relics; but in some cases no relics have been found, and it is supposed they have been buried underground. The Sanskrit name is *stupa*, mound, from which is derived *thupa* and *tope*, meaning top. The older topes are masonry mounds, the cupola top and ornamental roofs and spire forms being later developments for ornamentation. Some of them are of great architectural beauty, rising tier above tier, with a series of graceful "parasol" roofs, the limit of height being about 300 feet. But the typical construction is that of The Great Tope at Sanchi, in central India. This is a hat-shaped mound or dome 42 feet high and 106 feet at the widest point. The flat space on top was for the *chhatra* or umbrella-like apex, this being the royal emblem. This was like a substantial parasol, as if to guard the relics from the weather. The Great Tope is surrounded with a magnificently carved stone railing, leaving an elaborate ornamental entrance or gateway, over 30 feet high. The chamber or cell in which the relics were kept was generally built with an outer construction of masonry; often enclosing a bronze box, which again enclosed a silver cylinder or case and within this perhaps a casket of gold containing the relics which it was desired to preserve. The number of stones in the topes often indicate Buddhistic symbolism—three, seven and 13 being the numbers rich in meaning. Topes are common in the Orient and there are groups of conspicuous ones at Amravati, Sarnatti and Teledabad in Bengal, at Satdhara and Sonari in central India, at Abayagiri, Ruanwalli and Tuparamaya in Ceylon, etc. Relics of kings and great men were thus cared for, much as we build statues and monuments to-day. See DAGOBA; PAGODA.

TOPEKA, Kan., city and county-seat of Shawnee County, capital of the State and the third largest city in the State, on both banks of the Kansas River, on the Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fé, the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific, the Union Pacific and the Missouri Pacific, 67 miles west of Kansas City. The city is well laid out with broad streets crossing at right angles and beautifully shaded. Topeka was settled by people from the "Free State"

in 1854; an anti-slave constitution was adopted here in 1856 known as the "Topeka Constitution" and the Topeka government was established by national authority. It was incorporated as a city in 1857 and selected as the State capital in 1861. The principal industries are the railroad shops of the Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fé Railway, printing plants, six flouring mills having a capacity of 5,000 barrels per day, creameries, packing-houses, foundries, machine shops, boiler works, preserving works, silo factories, engine works and planing mills. According to the United States census of manufactures of 1914 Topeka had 159 manufacturing establishments with a combined capital of \$14,186,000, employing 5,721 persons, paying \$3,691,000 in wages and manufacturing a product valued at \$20,000,000. Topeka has 10 banks, three of which are national banks and three building and loan associations with assets of \$9,000,000. Topeka is an important jobbing centre, there being four wholesale groceries, six wholesale commission houses, wholesale hardware, paper, drugs, etc. It is one of the chief railroad centres between the Missouri River and the Pacific Coast. The State capitol, a handsome stone edifice, is the most important building of the city. The State Memorial building, erected to the memory of the veterans of the Civil War at a cost of \$550,000, is the most handsome structure in the city. The government building and the court house are also creditable buildings. Topeka has a municipally owned city building with auditorium annex with seating capacity for 5,000 people. Just west of the city, two miles, is the State Hospital for the Insane; the State Reform School is located just north of the city about three miles. The Colored Industrial Institute is a coeducational institution for colored boys and girls located just east of the city. Orphans Home—two Crittenden Homes, one each for the unfortunate white and colored girls, the Provident Association Building, Ingleside Home for Old Ladies, a Methodist Home for the Aged are among the most notable of its charitable institutions. The Santa Fé Railroad maintains its own private hospital and the public hospitals are Saint Francis, Christ's Hospital and Stormont Hospital. The city has a free public library, a well-organized public school system, including a high school established in 1874; an excellent manual training school is also maintained. It is the seat of Washburn College, a coeducational institution for men and women, and the College of the Sisters of Bethany and three business colleges. Topeka has the commission form of government, having a mayor and four commissioners; a well-equipped fire department and an excellent police department. The city owns its own electric light and water plant. The cost of city government as reported by the United States government reports for the year 1915 shows \$20.71 per capita as spent in Topeka for the maintenance of city government. The physical valuation of Topeka is about \$56,000,000. The area of the city is 16 square miles. Topeka has over two miles of ornamental lighting system, has 240 acres of city-owned parks and play grounds. Pop. 52,250.

TOPELIUS, tō-pä'lē-oos, *Zachris*, Finnish author: b. Kuddnäs, near Nykarleby, 14 Jan.

1818; d. Helsingfors, 13 March 1898. He was graduated at the University of Helsingfors in 1840, in 1841-60 edited the *Helsingfors Fidsingar*, in which many of his earlier writings first were printed, and held at the university the chairs successively of Finnish history (1854-63), of the history of Finland and the northern regions (1863-76), and of general history (1876-78). After Runeberg (q.v.), he is the chief poet of Finland. His religious and patriotic lyrics are particularly valued. Among the collections of his verse are 'Flowers of the Heath' (1845-54); 'New Leaves' (1870). He wrote also several dramas, such as 'After Fifty Years' (1851), and works of fiction, including 'A Surgeon's Stories' (1853-67), a cycle based on Finnish and Swedish history from the time of Gustavus II Adolphus, to that of Gustavus III. There are German translations of several of his writings and an English version of the 'Surgeon's Stories' has appeared in the United States (1883-88).

TÖPFFER, Rudolph, Swiss novelist: b. Geneva, 1799; d. there, 1846. In 1832 he became teacher of æsthetics at the Academy of Geneva and in 1839 his novel 'Le presbytère' attracted general attention to him and ensured his position in the world of letters. He was a voluminous writer and won renown for his 'Voyages en zigzag' (1848) which were continued with illustrations by himself in 1853. Among his best productions are his seven little novels in pictures which were published together in Geneva, 1846-47. Consult Wolterstoff, Hermann, 'Essai sur la vie et les œuvres de Rodolphe Töpffer' (Magdeburg 1894).

TOPHET, or **TOPHETH**, a locality described in Scripture as in the valley of Hinnom, near Jerusalem, where high places were erected, and which was the chief seat of the worship of Moloch, with its fiery human sacrifices and abominations. The good King Josiah suppressed that form of idolatry, and made Tophet a receptacle for the refuse of Jerusalem. Afterward it became a burying-ground. It was shunned with horror by the Jews, and the word has come to be used by Christians as the synonym of a place of punishment after death. The origin of the word is doubtful. It is derived by some from Hebrew *toph*, a drum, in allusion to drums beaten to drown the cries of children burnt in the fire to Moloch, and this seems a probable interpretation. Another derivation is from an Aramæan word signifying to spit or vomit, in allusion to the disgust excited by the place. Consult 2 Kings xxiii, 10; Jer. vii, 31-32; Isa. xxx, 33.

TOPIC, the subject of a discourse, whether written or spoken; the matter treated of in conversation, argument, oration, literary composition, etc. In *rhetoric and logic* topic was restricted to the narrower sense of a common-ground of argument, a general maxim or dictum from which other arguments may be started: one of the various general forms of argument employed in probable reasoning, as distinct from demonstrative reasoning. In *medicine* the word is used to denote any remedy locally applied; it is, however, more frequently used in the plural, topics, denoting the class of such remedies, than applied to any one specific.

TOPLADY, Augustus Montague, English theologian and hymn writer: b. Farnham, Surrey, 4 Nov. 1740; d. London, 11 Aug. 1778. He was educated at Westminster and Trinity College, Dublin, and in 1768 was presented to the vicarage of Broadhembury, Devonshire. Though a voluminous writer—and a strenuous defender of Calvinism against John Wesley—Toplady is now hardly known except as the author of the hymn 'Rock of Ages,' one of the finest expressions of evangelical faith and fervor to be found in all hymnology.

TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEYING. See SURVEYING.

TOPOLOBAMPO BAY, Mexico, a small bay of the Gulf of California on the west coast of the state of Sinaloa. It is noted on account of the attempt made in 1886 by a number of Socialists of the United States to form a co-operative community on its shores. A company was chartered, in which all the colonists were stockholders, and which was to own all the land, and conduct all the business of the community. Everything was to be done as far as possible on the socialistic plan as described in Bellamy's 'Looking Backward.' Several hundred colonists joined in the experiment, and a city was surveyed and laid out on an elaborate plan. The experiment, however, was a failure, largely owing to aridity of the land and the absence of available streams for irrigation. The place was abandoned in 1891.

TOPOPHONE, an instrument for determining the direction from which any sound proceeds. It is valuable for use at sea, during fog, or in the night, to determine the direction of a sounding bell, fog-horn, whistle, etc. The topophone was invented by A. M. Mayer, and consists of a centrally pivoted horizontal bar having at each end resonators, with their openings facing the same way, each with a connecting sound tube for the ears of the observer. In use the bar is turned until a position is found in which the sound is loudest and equally distinct in each ear. The location of the sound is at a right angle to the bar in the direction to which the resonators face.

TORAH, or **THORAH**. See PENTATEUCH.

TORBANITE, a lustreless variety of cannel coal, especially rich in volatile matter formerly used in the manufacture of illuminating gas, paraffin and lubricating oils. It occurs at Torbane Hill, near Bathgate, Scotland, but the supply is exhausted. See BOGHEAD COAL.

TORBERNITE, an ore of uranium consisting of a hydrous phosphate of uranium and copper, $\text{CuO} \cdot 2\text{UO}_2 \cdot \text{P}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$, obtained in Utah and Black Hills of South Dakota.

TORBERT, tór'bért, Alfred Thomas Archimedes, American soldier: b. Georgetown, Del., 1 July 1833; d. at sea off the coast of Florida, 29 Sept. 1880. He was graduated at West Point in 1855, was engaged on frontier duty in Texas, Florida, New Mexico and Utah in 1855-60, and at the outbreak of the Civil War was assigned to the duty of mustering in volunteers. He was commissioned colonel in 1861, and led his regiment in the Peninsula campaign of 1862; was assigned to the command of a brigade in that year; and participated in the second battle of Bull Run and in the battles of

South Mountain and Antietam. He was promoted brigadier-general of volunteers in 1862; commanded a brigade at Gettysburg in 1863; for gallantry there was brevetted major in the regular army; in April 1864 was transferred to the cavalry service and placed in command of the 1st division of the Army of the Potomac. He commanded the cavalry in many subsequent engagements, including those at Hanover town, Milford, Winchester and Waynesboro. In 1864 he was brevetted major-general of volunteers, attaining the same rank in 1865 in the regular army. In 1866 he was mustered out of the volunteer service and resigned his regular army commission. He was United States Minister to the Central American States 1869-71, was transferred as consul-general to Havana, Cuba, and in 1873-78 was consul-general in Paris. He was lost in the foundering of the *Vera Cruz* off the coast of Florida.

TORCELLO, tŏr-chĕl'ŏ, Italy, an island in the lagoon of Venice, six miles above the city. It is the see of a bishop and possesses an ancient Byzantine cathedral of Santa Maria of the 7th century, with mosaics of the 12th century, curious altar-benches, an antique crypt, octagonal baptistry from 1008 and a belfry; Santa Fosca is another handsome church with a fine interior (12th century). Pop. 130.

TORDENSKJOLD, Peter, Norwegian naval officer; b. Trondhjem, 1691; d. 1720. He endeared himself to the people by his exploits in the navy to which he was appointed a lieutenant in 1711, and in 1716 was given noble rank for his victories. When but 25 years of age he destroyed the Swedish fleet of 44 ships and compelled the raising of the siege of Fredrikshald by Charles XII. He was made vice-admiral (1719) for the destruction of the principal Swedish squadron.

TORGAW, tŏr'gaw, Germany, a town in the province of Saxony, Prussia, on the Elbe, 32 miles northeast of Leipzig. Prior to 1889 it was a fortified town, and has considerable historical significance in connection with (1) the Alliance of Torgau, a confederacy formed in 1526 by Saxony, Hesse and other German states in which Protestantism united for the purpose of defense against aggression on the part of their antagonists; (2) the Articles of Torgau, a declaration by Luther and his supporters in 1530, which was the foundation of the Augsburg Confession; (3) the battle of Torgau, fought in the suburb of Lützen, 3 Nov. 1760, when the Prussians under Frederick the Great defeated the Austrians under General von Daun; (4) the siege of Torgau by Taubentzen in 1814, the city holding out for three months and surrendering 10 Jan. 1814. The Renaissance Hartenfels Castle of the 15th century was a former electoral residence. In the town-hall is a museum of Saxon antiquities. There is here a modern fort for the protection of the railway system. The royal stud farm was long located in the vicinity. Pop. about 13,000.

TORMENTIL, an old provincial name for various species of *Potentilla* (q.v.), a plant supposed to yield relief from the torment of colicache.

TORNADO, from the Spanish *tornado*, "a turning about," the local name given in various tropical and subtropical regions, notably Sene-

gal, to violent whirlwinds or cyclones, with the usual accompaniment of electrical disturbances and downpouring rain. See CYCLONE; METEOROLOGY; WIND.

TORNADO ALARM, an apparatus which automatically gives an alarm when there is a sudden change of atmospheric pressure, such as precedes a tornado. It is a form of barometer in which the main mercury tube has a cylindrical bulb at the top and is bent in the form of a siphon. Near the lower portion of its shorter member is a secondary tube, the connection being made by means of a short tube connecting with the main tube by a very small opening. The fluid in both the larger tubes will remain normally of equal or nearly equal height in ordinary changes of the weather, but in case of sudden atmospheric changes the small opening in the connection between the tubes restricts the movement in the secondary tube as compared with that in the main tube. Such variation in the movement of the mercury in the two tubes when sufficient to indicate an approaching storm, is made to give an alarm by means of floats in the tubes connected with wires in an electric circuit, there being on one wire a fork and on the other a tongue, by which contacts are made, to ring an alarm when the points meet. This alarm should sound some two minutes before the first blasts of the tornado. Ordinary storms have no effect at all on the apparatus.

TORNEA ELF, tŏr'nĕ-ă ělf (sometimes written TOME), Sweden, a river at the north, which rises in Lake Tornea. Part of its course forms the boundary between Sweden and Finland, and then empties into the Gulf of Bothnia, after a course of 275 miles. The town of Tornea stands at its mouth and on the opposite side of the river the Swedish town of Haparanda.

TORONTO, Canada, a city and lakeport, the capital of the province of Ontario, situated on the circular Toronto Bay between the mouths of the Don and Humber rivers, on the north-west coast of Lake Ontario, 313 miles west-southwest of Montreal and 60 miles in a direct line northwest of Buffalo, United States. It is the seat of the provincial government, of the higher law courts, of an important university and of the Department of Education of the province; it is also the cathedral city of a Roman Catholic and of an Anglican diocese. In commercial importance it is the second city in the Dominion, and, after Montreal, the chief railway centre. The Grand Trunk, the Canadian Pacific, and many branch lines connect it with the principal cities of Canada and of the northern United States, and it is the headquarters of the Canadian Northern and the Temiskaming and Northern Ontario railways. The fine harbor, five miles long and one and a half wide, is formed by a long, low, sandy island, protected by imposing breakwaters; this island is, in summer, a favorite bathing and boating resort. A great scheme of development, which includes the deepening and extension of the harbor, land reclamation, boulevard construction and the creation of industrial sites is in progress. The city rises gradually from the water's edge to a height of 220 feet; it extends from east to west for about 10 miles along the lake shore and from north to south from three

TORONTO, CANADA



Topley, Photo

View of the Centre of the City

TORONTO



1 Ontario Parliament Buildings

2 The University of Toronto

miles, and covers an area of about 32 miles, with streets crossing each other angles. An electric street railway system about 144 miles of tracks. The architecture of the numerous public buildings is tasteful and imposing, and there are many shops and residences. Brick of a light color, or red, is the chief building material.

Of the public buildings, the most group is that connected with the University of Toronto. The main building is Trinity College, a fine Norman structure in stone, with a massive tower and richly decorated doorway, was rebuilt after partially destroyed by fire in 1890; the Library, the new University Building, the Biological Department, the School of Practical Science, with its handsome engineering building in the Renaissance style, and a number of other large structures with this to make up an imposing architectural whole, wholly harmonious, but in a spacious and airy park land. Adjacent are the "Neo-Parliament" buildings, containing the government offices, and a handsome and well-lighted legislative hall. The magnificent city courthouse is, next to the university, the most striking of Toronto's buildings. Other worthy of mention are Osgoode Hall, of the provincial law courts; the Normal buildings, offices of the Department of Education; Central Technical School; Tringee, in connection with the Church of England, an ornate building, in the late Gothic style; custom house, the post office, the exhibition buildings, where an important annual fair is held, and the lunatic asylum, in 100 acres of ground. A new Union railway station to cost \$5,000,000 is in course of construction. The churches most worthy of mention are the Roman Catholic and Anglican churches, both in the pointed style; the latter an excellent specimen of Early English. There are numerous theatres and many public buildings, the chief being the Massey Music Hall, which hold 4,000 or 5,000 people. Toronto has 1,000 acres of park, the chief being Queen's Park adjoining the university, and the extensive Forest Park, at the west of the city. It is a recreational centre. The university (see article) is one of the best equipped in Canada. Educational institutions connected with the city are Trinity College (already mentioned), Victoria College (Methodist, arts and sciences); Knox College (Presbyterian, theology); Wycliffe College (Anglican theologian); Michael's College (Roman Catholic, colleges for instruction in music, dentistry, pharmacy and veterinary science. Its dental college is situated not at Toronto but at Hamilton, Ontario. McMaster University is an independent Baptist institution, teaching arts and sciences. Upper Canada College, in Spadina, is a residential school for boys, and Saint Andrew's College, the site of which was acquired in 1917 for a military hospital, is a similar type of school for girls, and besides it are Bishop Strachan School, Saint Margaret's College, the Toronto Conservatory of Music has a large number of pupils. The Observatory, which the weather reports for the Dominion are made up, is in the university grounds. Toronto has suffered from destruc-

tive conflagrations, notably in 1849, in 1890 and in April 1904, when more than 100 buildings in the wholesale business section were burned down, some 5,000 persons were thrown out of work, and about \$11,000,000 worth of property was destroyed. The industries of Toronto include a great agricultural implement factory, iron foundries, shipbuilding, rolling stock, distilling and brewing, pork-packing, the manufacture of soap, tanning, aeroplanes, etc. The city possesses a well-equipped system of public libraries, with a fine reference library centrally located, in which the John Ross Robertson historical and ornithological collections are housed. Shipping on the lakes is laid up in winter, but during the navigable season several lines of steamers connect with the principal ports on the Great Lakes and the Saint Lawrence. The lake commerce in lumber, grain, coal, cattle and fruit is large. Toronto's bank clearings in 1917 were \$3,004,785,565; customs revenue, \$35,732,400. The city has over 1,700 manufacturing establishments, employing 80,000 hands.

The name Toronto is derived from the Huron word, signifying "place of meeting." In 1749, when the French were establishing a chain of forts or posts through all the West and down the Mississippi Valley, Fort Rouillé was founded, on a site even then often called Fort Toronto. In 1756 this fort, on the west side of the present city, was destroyed to prevent its falling into the hands of the English. In 1793 Governor Simcoe finding Niagara or Newark, which lay almost under the guns of an American fort, too close to the frontier for the seat of government, removed the capital to the other side of Lake Ontario and established his headquarters in a tent, on a site in the eastern part of the present city. In 1813 Toronto, called York by Governor Simcoe, was captured and partially burned and looted, twice in the same year, by the American army and navy. In the first capture the American General Pike, the discoverer of Pike's Peak, together with many soldiers, was killed by an explosion. In 1834 Toronto was incorporated as a city with its present name. In 1837 it was the chief scene of a brief and ineffectual rebellion under William Lyon Mackenzie (q.v.). At that time and often since Toronto has shown itself to be fervently British in sentiment. Its later history has been purely civic, without other interest than that attaching to prosperous growth. A pleasant society and an attractive situation make it a favorite place of residence. Population has increased rapidly. In 1793, when Governor Simcoe landed, there were only a few families. In 1834 the population was less than 10,000. In 1861 it had increased to 44,821, in 1871 to 56,092 and in 1881 to 86,415. In 1891, including some annexed suburbs it amounted to 181,220, and in 1911 to 376,240. Police census (1917), 535,271.

Consult Scadding, 'Toronto of Old'; Scadding and Dent, 'Toronto, Past and Present'; Adam, 'Toronto, Old and New'; and 'The Toronto Annual.'

GEORGE M. WRONG,

Professor of History, University of Toronto.

TORONTO, Ohio, village in Jefferson County, on the Ohio River, and on the Pennsylvania Railroad, 10 miles above Steubenville, the county-seat. It is in a region in which

there are extensive beds of clay and large stone quarries. It is near the natural-gas fields of West Virginia. The chief manufacturing establishments are potteries, brick and tile works. The shipments are chiefly pottery, sewer pipe, terra-cotta and fire-brick. Pop. 4,271.

TORONTO, University of, situated at Toronto, Canada, the head of the educational system of the province of Ontario. The first step toward the establishment of the university was taken in 1797 when the council and assembly of Upper Canada petitioned the king for an appropriation of Crown lands for the purposes of education, and the establishing of a university. The appropriation was made, but nothing further was done toward the founding of the university until 1827, when it was chartered under the name of the University of King's College; the organization of the university was further delayed, largely owing to objections to the sectarian character of its charter, which was amended in 1837; and it was not till 1843 that it was opened to students. In 1849 the name was changed to the University of Toronto; in 1853 the university was further transformed by the organization of two corporations, known as the University of Toronto and the University College; to the latter was assigned the teaching in arts and the entire control of its students. In 1887 a further organization of the whole university took place. Under what is known as the "Federation Act" the university became a teaching body once more, with faculties of arts, medicine, applied science and engineering, to which have been added since, faculties of education, forestry, household science and music. In the faculty of arts the subjects were divided as between the University of Toronto and University College, which may be termed the State Arts College, the complement of the faculty of arts of the university. In this reorganization of the faculty of arts there are now Victoria College, representing the Methodist Church of Canada; Trinity College, representing the Church of England; Saint Michael's College, representing the Roman Catholic Church—so that there are four arts colleges giving instruction in the same arts subjects, but sending their students to the university for instruction in other subjects, among which are mathematics, sciences, philosophy, political science, history.

The institutions which have close relations with the university are either federated or affiliated. Among the federated institutions, outside the arts colleges, are Knox College and Wycliffe College, while among the affiliated colleges are the Ontario Agricultural College, the Royal College of Dental Surgeons, the Ontario College of Pharmacy and the Ontario Veterinary College. These federated and affiliated colleges are represented on the senate of the university, which has charge of the educational policy. Each faculty has its own council and has charge of the discipline and control of its students, while the caput is made up of the chief executive officers of the university, together with the heads of the federated colleges.

The university receives a very substantial grant annually from the government of the province of Ontario and is affiliated with the leading universities of Great Britain and Ire-

land, as well as with the General Medical Council of Great Britain.

The degrees offered by the university include arts, medicine, applied science and engineering, pedagogy, forestry and music, under the regular faculties, while through the affiliated institutions degrees are given in law, dentistry, agriculture, pharmacy, with diplomas in public health and physical training. Extension or summer session work are carried on in the faculty of arts. The university is coeducational and had during the session 1918-19 an attendance of approximately 3,000, which is likely to develop to a greater attendance than in pre-war days, when the enrolment exceeded 400.

The important buildings are the main building, convocation hall, the library, household science, the various laboratories and within Toronto the buildings of Victoria College, Trinity College and Saint Michael's College.

Provision is made for the undergraduate activities of the men in Hart House, the gift of the Massey Estate. There are residences for men students of the university and for both men and women in University College, Victoria College and Saint Michael's colleges.

TORPEDO, a genus of rays of the family *Torpedinidae*, most remarkable for their electric organs, which lie on each side of the head (See *ELECTRIC FISHES*). The electric shock powerful enough to kill small animals, as specimens two or three feet long can by a single discharge disable a full-grown man. The family, which includes about seven genera and 15 species, is widely distributed over the Atlantic and Indian oceans; *T. marmorata* and two others are common in the Mediterranean, and *T. hebetans* reaches the south coasts of Britain. The American form most often seen is *T. occidentalis*, which may reach a weight of 200 pounds; it is uncommon, is occasionally seen along the coast from Cape Cod to Cuba.

TORPEDO, Automobile. See *AUTOMOBILE TORPEDO*.

TORPEDO-BOAT DESTROYERS. See *ANTI-TORPEDO BOATS*.

TORPEDO BOATS. The torpedo boat first made its appearance as an adjunct to the fleet in 1866. At that time its displacement was less than 100 tons, and its speed about 12 knots an hour. From that time on it gradually increased in size and speed until in 1896 a displacement was about 125 tons and its speed about 23 knots an hour. The next evolution was the destroyer. This new type of vessel became necessary, for the dangerous character of the torpedo boat was fully recognized when armed as it was with an inaccurate weapon. During the revolution in Chile in the early nineties a battleship was destroyed by a torpedo fired at night from a large torpedo boat, and during the Japanese-Chinese War in the middle nineties torpedo boats were first used by the Japanese.

As the years went by the range and accuracy of the torpedo rapidly improved and the torpedo boat increased its size to make more habitable and seaworthy. Its tonnage soon rose to 400 tons and then merged into the destroyer. As the size of the torpedo boat increased, destroyer tonnage was compelled to keep pace, the final or present destroyer is

placement of about 1,100 tons (with a speed of about 32 knots per hour) having been reached and determined by most nations from a consideration of the strategic and tactical duty of the fleet with which it serves. The offensive weapon of the destroyer was originally the gun, but after the torpedo boat disappeared the torpedo became the important weapon and the guns were retained for defense only. The pivotal characteristics of the destroyer were high speed, seaworthiness, moderate radius of action and plurality of torpedo tubes and torpedoes. To enhance these characteristics increased size was necessary and this lessened the chance of being able to surprise an enemy on the alert, and surprise was a corollary in its usefulness. These considerations tended to limit the size and when sufficient tonnage for necessary offensive work was gained, no further increase was thought justified. The present tendency is to increase the destroyer's gun-power for offensive purposes against the submarine and this brings the destroyer back to the original conception of the use of that type. Further development will undoubtedly be toward high speed, moderate size, long-range torpedoes, a plurality of small guns and large radius of action. The destroyer, supported by large cruisers, makes an excellent offensive force, especially when armed with long-range torpedoes. Making contact in the daytime with an enemy's fleet, destroyers can, at night, readily slip through the screen and attack the enemy while in its night formation.

A well co-ordinated destroyer force becomes a most important asset to a fleet when about to go into battle. A well-timed feint upon the battle line of the enemy may give to its own battle line a very important advantage of position. By the intelligent use of a *smoke screen*, made by emitting large volumes of oil smoke from destroyers' smoke stacks, a battle line in confusion can be rescued from destruction and permitted to reform or to escape. In the battle of Jutland the German fleet was concealed in a smoke screen formed by German destroyers at the time when the main British fleet was about to bring a superior force against it. When the smoke cleared it was observed that the German fleet had extricated itself from danger.

While the first duty of the destroyers was to run down attacking torpedo boats and sink them with the fire of their small rapid-fire guns, it was also armed with torpedo tubes in order that it might be used as an attacking torpedo vessel and to defend the battle-ships at night. The smaller type of torpedo vessel—the torpedo boat—was classed as a weapon of defense, employed to guard the home coast from raids by the enemy's warships, while the larger was regarded as an offensive weapon, used to destroy the smaller type and allow capital ships to perform, without danger, their duties of blockade and various war measures. See SUBMARINES.

EDWARD S. FARROW,
Consulting Military and Civil Engineer.

TORPEDO DRAG, a device for clearing harbors, river-channels, etc., from floating torpedoes and submarine mines. It consists of a long cable, bearing grappling hooks set at frequent intervals. The ends of the cables are

made fast in boats, one on either side of the channel, and as the vessels proceed up and down the channel, abreast, the hooks on the rope between them catch the torpedoes. Sometimes a drag is thrown ahead of a vessel by a small mortar and is drawn in by a windlass; this is to clear the channel through which the vessel must pass.

TORPEDOES. Torpedoes or explosives moving through the water to the object attacked, as distinguished from the mine or stationary explosive, first took the form of what was in reality a towed mine. The Harvey, Menzing and the various French towing torpedoes were weapons of this kind. The torpedo was towed astern of a launch with a rig that permitted a rudder on the torpedo being controlled from the towing boat. The torpedo could be guided to a position on the quarter, while a second torpedo was towed astern. By means of a dipping or detaching apparatus, when the whiskers of the torpedo touched the target, the torpedo would become completely submerged before the explosion took place. Torpedo warfare received great impetus during the Civil War, various types being developed by both the Confederates and the Federals. Dragging for torpedoes and the use of torpedo nets dropped over the sides of vessels were then first practised, but there appears to have been no use of submarine boats until more recently. During this war the spar or outrigger torpedo came into active use and on more than one occasion during that period and later proved its worth. This weapon consisted of a torpedo carried at the end of a spar or pole which projected from a launch. It was so arranged that just before the target was struck, the torpedo could be plunged below the surface to obtain the holding or plugging effect of the water for the explosion. The explosive usually consisted of about 33 pounds of guncotton which could be fired upon contact, or at will, by employing a firing battery. To carry and drive home the spar torpedo a fast seaworthy launch or small torpedo-boat was employed.

In its early stages of development, battle ranges seemed logically to keep the torpedo in the background, except at night, when the speedy torpedo-boat counted upon getting near enough to launch its weapons with a more reasonable promise of making a hit. The naval constructor, accepting the torpedo at its potential value as seen by the majority of the fighting officers simply limited his efforts to fabricating the under-body of his fighting craft so that the damaging effects of a chance blow from a torpedo should be confined to a restricted area. Hence the inner and the outer bottoms, and the water-tight, cellular divisioning of the intervening space. As a matter of fact, the naval constructor's work stood up under torpedo attack and performed its function remarkably well. It is a matter of record, that the general run of torpedoes fired during the Russo-Japanese War did far less damage than was expected of them, and a goodly number of vessels so struck were not sunk as was counted upon, but were able to get into port and be repaired. There were ships lost to both belligerents by subaqueous attack, but the most conspicuous of these disasters were due

to the violent blows of passive mines. Where the active torpedo had failed in its mission the anchored floating mine filled the offensive gap. These mines carried larger explosive charges than the torpedoes then in service, and proved two things: First, that the naval constructor had planned well; and, second, that the automobile torpedo must needs be made a more powerful weapon if it were to fill the office intended for it. In the Russian fleet at Port Arthur were several vessels that had been built by the French for the Russian government. In addition to the usual compartmenting of the inter-bottom space, the French designers had reinforced the region most likely to be attacked by torpedoes by means of a caisson built of plating nearly two inches thick. The object of this caisson—assuming that the explosion of the torpedo should be sufficient to rend or rupture the plating of the inner and outer bottoms—was to provide more space in which the guncotton gases could expand and dissipate the most dangerous percentage of their remaining force. The ingenious theory of this style of construction was proved to be all that its originators claimed for it. The Russian ships so built were several times hit by Japanese mines, and while grievously wounded over wide areas of their under-bodies, yet the caissons remained substantially intact and the vessels were able to return to harbor.

The automobile torpedo first came into use in the early seventies. It was the outcome of a series of experiments commenced in 1864 by Robert Whitehead, then superintendent of iron works at Fiume, Austria. This torpedo, known as the Whitehead or fish torpedo, claimed the following capabilities: (1) It could be adjusted to run at any depth from 5 to 15 feet when fired from either a submerged or surface tube, or from a surface detaching apparatus; (2) upon firing, it would make a straight run, provided a proper allowance was made for the deflection due to transverse currents; (3) it could be adjusted to stop at any distance up to its extreme range and after stopping to sink or float; (4) it could make a run of 1,000 yards at a speed of 15 or 16 knots, while 300 yards could be covered at a speed of 19 to 20 knots; (5) it could carry a warhead holding a charge of 33 pounds of guncotton, to explode upon contact. This torpedo was propelled by a three-cylinder Brotherhood engine weighing 35 pounds, driving two propellers and developing 40 horse power. Eventually the Whitehead torpedo came to be used in the United States service, and later the Bliss-Leavitt torpedo was adopted. As heavier armor was added against torpedo attack a large gap developed which the Whitehead torpedo and its various kindred rivals could not fill, and here it was that the genius of an American naval officer, Commander Cleland Davis, placed the torpedo upon a new and more formidable footing. He abandoned the guncotton warhead, which was the accepted instrument of destruction since the inception of the Whitehead, and substituted a gun in its stead. If one will study carefully the photographs of either bursting submerged mines or exploding automobile torpedoes, the most impressive visual sign of the violence exerted will be found in the great volumes of water blown upward. The water has yielded more than the steel structure attacked, and

the major part of the energy designed to wreck has spent itself uselessly in blowing hundreds of tons of water into the air. Commander Davis sought so to concentrate the powers of assault in his torpedo that but little of its force should be dissipated in disturbing the surrounding water while the bulk of the energy of his weapon should remain unimpaired and centered in piercing the enemy's defenses and penetrating to the very vitals of the object of attack. He did not discount in the slightest the truly remarkable developments which had taken place in the other departments of the automobile torpedo. Increased range, higher speed and more precise functioning all helped him toward his objective; but it is his invention which made this underwater projectile a graver menace to the largest of fighting craft. This torpedo carries an eight-inch gun capable of expelling an eight-inch projectile with a muzzle velocity of 1,000 feet per second, which is quite enough to carry the projectile through a single plate of Krupp armor, something like four or five inches thick, where virtually in contact with the muzzle of the gun—as would be the case with this torpedo. Ships are not protected under water with plating of these dimensions, and it would be a much easier task for the projectile to pass successively through a number of thinner plates even if their combined thickness were more than the limit set. The projectile fired from this torpedo carries a bursting charge of high explosive of between 35 and 40 pounds. This charge is detonated by a delayed action fuse, which is designed to meet the maximum requirements imposed by the best protected dreadnaughts built. When this weapon is launched upon its sinister errand the little propeller at the upper side of the torpedo's nose revolves and releases the tripping rod, so that the torpedo can be discharged upon contact with its target. When the rod hits the obstruction it is driven backward and engages the trigger which first compresses a spring attached to the firing pin and then releases it so that the pin can strike the gun primer, thus setting off the propelling charge of powder which drives the shell out of the gun. As soon as the projectile hits the outside plating of a ship's bottom the fuse in the base of the shell begins to function, being set to explode the charge in the shell some many hundredths of a second after impact.

The modern submarine torpedo varies in size according to the service for which it is intended and ranges from 14 inches in diameter and 15 feet in length to 21 inches in diameter and 21 feet in length, weighing from 1,000 to 2,000 pounds, the smaller type being used to sink unprotected freight and passenger ships at short range. It is capable of a speed of more than 30 miles per hour and when traveling at normal speed possesses the great momentum of about 65,000 foot second pounds. Generally speaking, the torpedo consists of the following parts: (1) The warhead, which contains the high explosive charge, fired by an exploder upon striking the target, the charge ranging from 200 to 500 pounds, depending upon the type of torpedo; (2) The air flask, a specially constructed shell of steel, very strongly built to withstand a test pressure of 5,000 pounds to the square inch. This flask carries air at an initial pressure of 2,250 pounds per square inch, the air being used to operate all

mechanism of the torpedo in addition to motive power; (3) The depth control system, which permits the torpedo to be at any desired depth under water, and consists principally of a pendulum and a static piston actuating horizontal rudders; (4) The gyroscopic steering gear. The gyrocompass through the vertical rudders steers the torpedo on a course parallel to that in which the torpedo began its run; (5) The engines. The air at the high pressure of 1,000 pounds per square inch first passes through a reducing valve which decreases its pressure to that required for use by the engine. This is then heated by an alcohol flame, which causes it to produce steam of the water in the combustion flask, the air and steam mixing and going to the engine. The engines are generally reciprocating, but in the Bliss-Leavitt type other torpedoes are turbines driving propellers.

Torpedoes are projected by means of special tubes or guns. The tube is usually mounted into the hull of the submarine, in which it is aimed by manoeuvring the boat. In the case of destroyers and battleships, the torpedo may be projected from submerged tubes or from deck tubes. In general, torpedoes are fired from submerged tubes by compressed air forced from deck tubes by a small charge of powder. Submerged tubes on battleships, however, may be designed to use either powder or compressed air. When the torpedo is fired from a submerged tube the compressed air or gas from the powder follows the torpedo out of the tube with a rush and causes an explosion on the surface of the sea, which is visible for a considerable distance. As a result of the warning given by this eruption, ships have sometimes been able to escape the effects of a quick manoeuvre. The modern torpedo is self-propelled, being driven through the water by its own compressed air motor, or being supplied from a strongly-built air or oil within the body of the torpedo itself. It does not directly operate by internal combustion engines as motive power are not trustworthy. The range of a torpedo is approximately a mile, those designed for use on battleships and destroyers being longer ranged than those for use on submarines. The great difficulty in getting proper direction and sufficient motive power to give the required speed for a long duration of time renders the long range of a torpedo impracticable. The latest German torpedo had a range of about 2,000 yards, as the compressed air storage reservoir was reduced in order to increase the charge of high explosive in the warhead. The charge was 300 to 400 pounds. The depth at which the torpedo travels may be regulated to hit the vital part of the vessel, and that is usually 10 feet below the surface. In case of an attack against an armored ship the torpedo, to be dangerous, should strike below the armor belt, which usually extends 10 feet below the water line. Torpedoes are usually provided with means to cut, more effectively, through nets placed in their way.

The detonation of the torpedo is accomplished through a mechanism placed within the warhead; and if the torpedo is checked in its forward motion the firing mechanism ignites the heavy charge of explosive contained within the warhead. It is not necessary to strike a firing pin on the end of a torpedo to detonate the charge. Many suggestions have been submitted for a torpedo to be electrically propelled from a ship by means of a flexible cable connecting it with the ship. This was the first type of torpedo built, but was discarded for the present dirigible type, as the weight of cable, difficulties in insulation, etc., render it of little practical value. The effectiveness of the Hammond radio-controlled torpedo is promising. The Board of Ordnance and Fortifications recommended favorably to the Secretary of War as to the merits of this invention, and the Secretary recommended to Congress that this new type of weapon be installed in a few of the more important coast defenses.

When firing a torpedo at a moving target there are several important factors which the torpedoist must consider. These are the speed of the target, the course of the target and the speed of the torpedo itself, all of which factors must be known within limits in order to make effective hits. The various nations have their preference for torpedoes. The British use the Whitehead; the Germans, Schwartzkopf; the French, Whitehead and Schneider; the Japanese and Italians, the Whitehead. In the United States the Whitehead and Bliss-Leavitt torpedoes are in general use. See NAVAL MINES; SUBMARINE MINES; SUBMARINES.

Bibliography.—Fitzgerald, C. C. P., 'Submarine Warfare' (London 1919); Talbot, F. A. A., 'Submarines, their Mechanism and Operation' (London 1915); Donville-Fife, Charles W., 'Submarine Mines' (London 1914); Naval Annual, 'British and Foreign Torpedo Boat Flotillas' (London 1912); Fulton, Robert, 'Torpedo, War and Submarine Explosions' (reprint, New York 1914); Currey, E. H., 'The Menace of the Torpedo' (New York 1914); Bradford, R. B., 'History of Torpedo Warfare' (Newport, R. I., 1882).

EDWARD S. FARROW,

Consulting Military and Civil Engineer.

TORQUAY, tór-ke', England, a fashionable watering place in Devonshire, situated on the south coast, 26 miles northeast of Plymouth, named from the Tor Abbey nearby, which was founded in 1196. It is built on a series of terraces rising from the beach, and is a much frequented bathing and winter resort. It consists largely of villas and gardens, and has a fine promenade, public parks, libraries, a museum, electric light and an excellent water supply and drainage system. There are manufactures of terra-cotta ware, and trade in coal and marble. The name also applies to the borough and the Parliamentary division in which it lies. Pop. of the borough about 39,000.

TORQUE, an ornament of twisted gold or other metal, worn as a collar or a necklace by the ancient peoples of Asia and northern Europe. It consisted of a circle of stiff gold, twisted except at the ends, which remained straight or which in some cases were looped back, so as to overlap. Such collars were considered a characteristic ornament of the ancient Gauls and are said to have been so abundant that about 223 B.C., Flaminius Nepos erected to Jupiter a golden trophy made from torques of

conquered Gauls. The Torquati, a family of Manlian gens, attribute their name to their ancestor T. Manlius, who having slain a giant Gaul in single combat lifted from the neck of the dead body an enormous gold torque, which he ever afterward wore upon his own.

TORQUEMADA, Juan de, hoo-än' dā tör-kä-mä'thā (Latinized form TURRECREMATA), Spanish theologian and cardinal: b. Valladolid, 1388; d. Rome, 26 Sept. 1468. He entered the Dominican order in 1403, and was graduated at the University of Paris in 1424. After serving as prior at Valladolid and Toledo, he was appointed by Eugenius IV master of the sacred palace in 1431. In 1439 he became a cardinal-priest, later exchanged his title for the cardinal-bishopric of Albano, and still later (1464) for that of Sabina. He gave liberally of labor and money to charities and church-building, and won fame as a theological writer and controversialist. He was an influential member of the councils of Constance, Basel and Florence, at the last-named of which drew up the proposals for union between the Greek and Latin churches. Among his works may be mentioned 'Meditationes' (1467); 'Quæstiones Spiritualis Convivii Delicias præferentes super Evangeliiis' (1477); and 'Commentarii in Decretum Gratiani' (1519). Consult Lederer, 'Der spanische Cardinal Johannes von Torquemada' (1879).

TORQUEMADA, Tomás de, Spanish monk, first Grand Inquisitor of Spain: b. Valladolid, 1420; d. Avila, 16 Sept. 1498. He entered the Dominican order, was for 22 years prior of the monastery at Segovia, and in October 1483 was made by Sixtus IV inquisitor-general for Castile and Leon. The Inquisition (q.v.) had been established in 1480 at Seville, but Torquemada was the first to give it its organization. He founded four tribunals at Seville, Cordova, Jaen and Villa Real. During his 18 years of office he burned 10,220 persons and condemned 6,860 to be burned in effigy. By these methods the Inquisition acquired vast sums of money. Torquemada was justly hated, and never went about without a body guard. His later activities were directed against the Jews and about 1,000,000 of them fled the country to escape his persecution. He was one of the most bloodthirsty fanatics of history. Consult standard works on the history of Spain and of the Inquisition; also Molènes, 'Document inédit. Torquemada et l'Inquisition' (1897).

TORRE DEL GRECO, tör'rè dël grā'kō, Italy, on the Bay of Naples, seven miles south-east of Naples at the foot of Vesuvius. The town has been demolished by earthquake at various epochs, and in 1857 and 1906 a similar disaster greatly changed and damaged the locality. It is much frequented by foreigners as well as Italians on account of its sea-bathing. There are important coral and other fisheries, besides shipyards, manufactories of rope, coral goods and lava ware. Pop. of commune about 36,000.

TORRENCE, Frederic Ridgely, American poet: b. Xenia, Ohio, 27 Nov. 1875. He was educated at Miami, Ohio and Princeton universities, was librarian in the Astor Library 1897-1901, and since 1901 at the Lenox Library,

New York. He has published 'The House Hundred Lights' (1900); 'El Do Tragedy' (1903); 'Abelard and Heloise', a lyric drama, (1907).

TORRENS, William Erskine, promoter: b. New York, 15 July 1870; d. 1914. After making a study in New England and Philadelphia of mining methods and finance, he became a foreign commissioner for the National Association of Manufacturers of the United States and was thus engaged until 1899. During time he secured concessions from Brazil, Venezuela, Argentina, Cape Colony, China and Japan for establishing sample warehouses for the exhibition of American manufactures. He has written 'Commercial Travel in South America' (1897); 'Commerce in South Africa' (1898); 'Commerce in the East' (1899).

TORRENS, Lake, South Australia, a shallow salt lake, the central one of a group in the central southern section, 125 mi long and 25 miles wide, about 50 miles from Spencer's Gulf. In the dry season it is reduced to a salt marsh.

TORRENS SYSTEM, a system of registration devised by Sir Robert Torrens and first successfully used in Australia. The object is to make the transfer of landed property as simple and as safe as that of any other property and to do away with the need of repeated title examinations. The system is operated through a bureau of registration, under the charge of a registrar, and becomes operative when the first transfer of any property at the establishment of the system, all land titles being registered in this office. A title registered as absolute or as possessory, before registry the title is fully investigated by the registrar, who receives from the owner the documentary evidences of title, deeds of boundaries, etc. When the registrar is satisfied that the title is perfect, he files away these old papers and issues to the holder a certificate of ownership, a duplicate of which is filed in the registrar's office. Such certificates bear on their faces notice of all encumbrances on the property. If the estate is vested in a simple title is known as "absolute" and the certificate is stated to be an absolute certificate. Should it appear that an absolute title to any land can be held only for a limited period or subject to reversions, then the registrar will except from the effect of the title any estate, right or interest arising after the specified date or under the will named, all of which will be entered in the register and noted on the certificate. If the title is stated to be a "qualified" certificate, in the case of a "possessory" title the absolute title registered as becoming owner on the expiration of evidence of title as may be prescribed. The registration of any person as first owner of a possessory title only will not interfere with the enforcement of any estate, right or interest adverse to the title that may exist at the date which may arise at a later date. And if the title is noted on the "possessory" certificate to the owner. This examination and registration of title does not have to be repeated if a certificate has once been issued, the title

certificate with accompanying entry of act in the registrar's office completes the action. By this method the transfer of title certificate becomes as simple and as massive as the transfer of a certificate of stock or of a bank share, and the holder of title is absolutely free from the usual rigors of land title transfers, such as flaws of title, the neglect of obscure future claims, etc. Should any person suffer loss through misdescription, omission or any other defect in the certificate issued by the registrar, indemnified from an insurance fund created for that purpose. This fund is provided by the imposition of a tax of one-fourth of one per cent on the value of the land at the time of the first certificate of title being issued, in addition to the registration fees. The registrar is the judge in all cases as to the validity of the fund to such compensation. Fees for registration under the Torrens system are very small, usually being \$24 in case of first registration, and three dollars upon issue of every subsequent certificate. The system has been vigorously opposed by title insurance companies and by members of the legal profession who see in it an end to a profitable source of fees since under it there is no need of State title insurance instead of private title insurance, with nominal cost for certificates.

The Torrens system is in use in South Australia (1858), British Honduras (1858), Vancouver (1860), consolidated with British Columbia (1866), Queensland (1861), Tasmania (1866), New South Wales (1862), Victoria (1862), England (1862, 1875, 1897), Ireland (1891), New Zealand (1870), British Columbia (1871), Western Australia (1874), Fiji (1875, 1897), British Guiana (1885), Ontario (1885), Manitoba (1885), Canadian Northwest Territories (1886), Leeward Islands (1886), Jamaica (1888), British Guinea (1889), Cyprus (1890), Illinois (1890), Ohio (1896), California (1897), Massachusetts (1898), Minnesota (1901), Oregon (1901), Philippine Islands (1902), Colorado (1903), Hawaii (1903), Nova Scotia (1904), Alberta (1906), Saskatchewan (1906), Washington (1907), New York (1908), North Carolina (1913), Mississippi (1914). The Massachusetts law is the best and the most successful in the United States; the New York law has been in great part a failure, due to defects in the act, of which the opponents of the system have taken advantage. Since the original Torrens Act gave a judicial and discretionary power to the registrar not in conformity with the spirit of American institutions, a portion of the law has been slightly amended in order to adapt it to the requirements of this country. Consult Niblack, *Annals*, 'Analysis of the Torrens System' (Boston 1912); Cameron, A. G., 'The Torrens System' (Boston 1915); id., 'The Torrens System, Its Cost and Complexity; a legal and technical Treatise' (Chicago 1903); Torrens, Robert, 'Essay on the Transfer of Land by Registration' (London); Beers, W. F., 'The Torrens System of Realty Titles' (New York 1907); Kennedy, J. P., 'List of References on the Torrens System' (Virginia State Library, Richmond, Va., 1906).

TORRENTS OF SPRING ('Véshniya Vódui'), by Iván Sergéyevitch Turgénief, is the tragi-comedy of a man of weak will who succumbs to a passionate impulse, yields to the seductions of the typical "vampire" woman and throws away the happiness of his whole life. "Weak men," says the author, "never bring things to an end; they always wait for the end to come." The title is symbolical and not quite adequate, the comparison being introduced in the wrong place.

Sánin, a young nobleman, is in his 22d year, very good-looking, with handsome graceful figure, kindly bluish eyes, golden hair, a clear skin, a smile like a child's and giving the impression of "freshness, health and softness, softness, softness," a man "recognizable at a glance as the son of a sedate aristocratic family, the type of the fine young *pomyeshchik*, born and reared in our wide steppe-like regions." On his way home from Europe to Russia he is detained for a few hours at Frankfurt-am-Main, and by chance drops into a confectioner's shop conducted by the widow of an Italian Revolutionary. It happened that just at that moment Emilio the only son had fainted and his sister, Gemma, a young girl of exquisite beauty appeals to Sánin to bring him back to life. This the young man does; the family are profuse in their expressions of gratitude and persuade him to remain for a few days in Frankfurt. During a Sunday excursion with the two young people and Grüber, a bumptious and conceited German clerk to whom Gemma is betrothed, an intoxicated officer, Baron von Dönhof, insults the young girl, and when her lover shows no spirit to resent it, Sánin impulsively takes it upon himself to provoke the inevitable duel. This duel is described at considerable length with a wealth of comic detail. Neither party is injured and the Russian and the Baron part almost friends.

It results, however, in Gemma's breaking her engagement with the ridiculous and pusillanimous Grüber, but Signora Roselli begs Sánin to use his influence with her daughter to persuade her not to ruin her prospects and reputation by such an act, an engagement being regarded in Germany as no less sacred than marriage itself. Sánin reluctantly undertakes to fulfil this delicate mission but finds it impossible, since he has himself fallen in love with the beautiful girl and she is no less fascinated with him. He decides to sell his estate in Russia and invest money in the widow's confectionary business. By another turn of fate he meets at this moment his former schoolmate, Pólozof, another type of the lazy, easy-going Russian, who is married to an enormously rich young woman. Pólozof tells Sánin that his wife will perhaps buy his estate and offers him a place in his carriage to Wiesbaden where Márya Nikoláyevna is taking a cure. She is beautiful but unscrupulous and plays all her arts to fascinate Sánin, who weakly yields and never returns to Gemma. Thirty years later Sánin, always unhappy in his remorse for his dastardly behavior finds a little garnet cross which Gemma had given him. It brings up all the details of his soul's tragedy. He goes to Frankfurt and through Baron von Dönhof learns that Gemma had married a rich American. He writes to her and when she replies,

enclosing a photograph of her own daughter, he sees in the picture the very image of his lost love and sends her the garnet cross together with a magnificent string of pearls. Gemma is the very ideal of sweet girlish purity and charm and is presented in striking contrast with the fascinating and not unsympathetic Russian siren who ruins men for her selfish amusement. It is an amusing and yet rather repulsive story. Originally published in the *European Messenger* (*Vyestnik Yevropai*) in 1872, it has been translated as 'The Torrents of Spring' by Constance Garnett (1897); 'Spring Freshets' by Isabel F. Hapgood (New York 1904); 'Spring Floods' by S. M. Butts (1874-75), and by E. Richter (London 1896).

NATHAN HASKELL DOLE

TORRES NAHARRO, B. de., Spanish dramatic poet: b. near Badajoz, about 1500. He is called the creator of Spanish comedy and was the first writer of his time to develop fully his plots. He wrote fluently in both poetry and prose and his collected works were dedicated to Ferdinand d'Avalos, the husband of Vittoria Colonna. It was not until 1520, however, that his plays became known in Spain where they were very popular.

TORRES (tôr'rës) **STRAIT**, the narrow channel which separates Australia and Papua. From Cape York on the northern coast of Australia to New Guinea it measures about 80 miles. Navigation is unsafe owing to the shoals, islands and reefs within its waters. It was discovered in 1606 by a Spanish navigator from Peru.

TORRES VEDRAS, tôr'rës vâ'dräs, Portugal, a town in the district of Lisbon, situated on the railroad, 25 miles north of Lisbon. It is noted for its extensive lines of fortifications, 28 miles long, reaching to the Tagus River, and protecting 500 square miles of territory. They were begun in 1809, and behind them Wellington in 1810 checked the French advance toward Lisbon. It has hot sulphur baths and an old Moorish citadel. Pop. about 8,000.

TORREY, tôr'f, Bradford, American naturalist and author: b. Weymouth, Mass., 9 Oct. 1843; d. 1912. He was educated in the public schools, taught two years, entered business in Boston, and for many years after 1886 was a member of the editorial staff of the *Youth's Companion*. He has been well ranked as a field ornithologist, and writes entertainingly of his observations. His essays have been collected into the following volumes: 'Birds in the Bush' (1885); 'The Foot-Path Way' (1892); 'A Florida Sketch-Book' (1894); 'Spring Notes from Tennessee'; 'A world of Green Hills' (1898); 'Every-Day Birds' (1900); 'Nature's Invitation' (1904); 'Friends on the Shelf' (1906); 'Field Days in California' (1913).

TORREY, Charles Cutler, American Semitic scholar: b. East Hardwick, Vt., 20 Dec. 1863. He was educated at Bowdoin College where he taught Latin (1885-86). He studied at Andover Theological Seminary (1886-89) and at the University of Strassburg (1889-92) where he took his Ph.D. degree. Since that time he has been instructor in Semitic languages at Andover (1892-1900), director of the American School of Oriental Research in Palestine

(1900-01), editor *Journal of the American Oriental Society* (1900-07; 1911-16) and president of the society (1917-18). His publications include 'The Commercial-Theological Terms in the Koran' (1892); 'Composition and Historical Value of Ezra-Nehemiah' (1896); 'The Mohammedan Conquest of Egypt and North Africa' (trans. from the Arabic, 1901); 'Selections from Bokhari' (1906); 'Notes on the Aramaic past of Daniel' (1909); 'Ezra Studies' (1910); 'Composition and Date of the Ars' (1916). Since 1900 he has been attached to Yale College.

TORREY, Charles Turner, American anti-slavery reformer: b. Scituate, Mass., 21 Nov. 1813; d. Baltimore, Md., 9 May 1846. He was graduated at Yale in 1830, entered the Congregational ministry, and held pastorates at Princeton, N. J., and Salem, Mass. Having removed to Maryland to promote the cause of anti-slavery, he became an active agent of the Underground Railroad (q.v.), and was arrested and imprisoned in 1843 for his report of a slaveholders' convention held in Baltimore. The following year he was again arrested and being convicted of aiding in the escape of runaway slaves, he was sentenced to a long term in the penitentiary. The harsh treatment he received while undergoing his sentence brought on consumption from which he died, and his remains were taken to Boston where he was honored by a public funeral. He was regarded as a martyr in the cause of abolition, and 'Torrey's blood crieth out,' became an anti-slavery watchword. He wrote 'A Memoir of William R. Saxton' (1838), and while in prison produced a volume of sketches of Massachusetts life, 'Stone, or the Pilgrim's Faith Revived' (1846). Consult Lovejoy, 'Memoir of the Martyr Torrey' (1847).

TORREY, John, American botanist: b. New York, 15 Aug. 1796; d. there, 10 March 1873. He received his first instruction in botany, mineralogy and chemistry from Amos Eaton, and was graduated at the New York College of Physicians and Surgeons in 1818. His leisure from medical practice he devoted to his pursuits, particularly to botany, and in 1820 abandoned medicine and became professor of chemistry, mineralogy and geology at West Point. From 1827 to 1855 he was professor of chemistry and botany at the College of Physicians and Surgeons, serving simultaneously at Princeton. From 1853 until his death he was chief assayer in the United States Assay Office, New York. He participated in the councils of Columbia College as trustee, and in 1860 presented to that institution his extensive herbarium and botanical library. In his special field of scientific research his publications were numerous. One of his earliest was a 'Catalogue of Plants Growing Spontaneously within Thirty Miles of the City of New York' (1827) which he prepared for the New York Lyceum of Natural History (now the New York Academy of Science), of which he was a member and for many years president. In 1845, as botanist of the Geological Survey of New York, he published an elaborate work on the flora of that State. Meantime he had issued in connection with Asa Gray (q.v.), parts of a work on 'The Flora of North America'; but this was also discontinued after the completion of

order *Compositæ*. From 1845 onward he published memoirs and reports on the botanical specimens brought back by expeditions to various parts of the West and South by Capt. John C. Fremont and others, among them being reports on the botany of the expeditions for ascertaining the most practicable route for a Pacific railroad and making the Mexican boundary survey. He was president of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in 1855, and was named by Congress in 1863 one of the original members of the National Academy of Sciences.

TORREY, Joseph, American clergyman: b. Rowley, Mass., 2 Feb. 1797; d. Burlington, Vt., 26 Nov. 1867. He was graduated at Dartmouth in 1816 and at Andover Theological Seminary in 1819. He was for a time pastor of a Congregational church at Royalton, Vt., but in 1827 became professor of Greek and Latin at the University of Vermont. In 1842 he took the chair of philosophy there, and in 1862-66 was president of the institution. He translated Neander's 'General History of the Christian Religion and Church' (1854), and edited 'Remains of President James Marsh' (1843) and 'Select Sermons of President Worthington Smith' (1861). A volume of his lectures, 'A Theory of Fine Art,' appeared posthumously (1874).

TORREY, Reuben Archer, American evangelist: b. Hoboken, N. J., 28 Jan. 1856. He was educated at Yale College and at Leipzig and Erlangen in Germany. He was ordained as a Congregational minister in 1878, was superintendent Minneapolis City Mission Society and became associated with Dwight L. Moody in 1889 and served as superintendent of the Moody Bible Institute until 1908. In 1902-03 he made an evangelistic tour of the world. His life has been devoted to evangelistic work in many lands and he has written much on Bible subjects which have been translated in a score of languages.

TORREY BOTANICAL CLUB, a botanical society in New York which is the most important organization of its kind in America, and one of the six scientific societies affiliated in the Scientific Alliance. The club was an outgrowth of a former club, chartered in 1871. This band met in the herbarium of Columbia College, "drawn there by the genial welcome and wide botanical knowledge of its presiding spirit, Dr. [John] Torrey," and was the nucleus of the present club, finally organized under its present name, complimentary to Dr. Torrey, in 1873. Dr. Torrey was the first president, but, unfortunately, died almost immediately.

The Torrey Club is the centre of botanical interest in New York, and the neighborhood, and is especially valuable for its weekly excursions that may be joined by any botanist, and which take parties out to good botanizing localities under intelligent guidance. Many local floras have been compiled by members of the club, one of the most important of which is that of Dr. Britton and others, 'The Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta growing within 100 miles of New York.' The valuable herbarium of the club includes the material for this list, and specimens of the flora, within the same area. It is now deposited at the New York Botanical Garden, which

was originated and developed by members of this society. The club issues three regular publications, namely: *Bulletin*, a very scientific and widely known journal; *Torrey*, of more popular scope; and *Memoirs*, which include many valuable monographs.

TORRICELLI, tŏr-rē-chĕll'ĕ, **Evangelista**, Italian mathematician and scientist: b. Faenza, Italy, 1608; d. Florence, October 1647. He early devoted himself to mathematical studies, and having read Galileo's 'Dialogues,' composed a treatise concerning motion according to his principles. Galileo having seen this, conceived a high opinion of the author, and engaged him as his amanuensis. He accordingly went to Florence in October 1641, but Galileo dying three months after, Torricelli was about to return to Rome, when the grand duke of Tuscany, Ferdinand II, engaged him to continue at Florence, giving him the title of ducal mathematician and the promise of a professorship in the university on the first vacancy. Torricelli's name is important in the history of science as the discoverer of the natural law according to which fluids rise in an exhausted tube from an open vessel exposed to the pressure of the atmosphere, namely, that the weight of the fluid which rises in the tube is equal to the weight of an equal surface of atmospheric air of the height of the atmosphere. He also improved the telescope and microscope. See **BAROMETER**.

TORRICELLIAN EXPERIMENT, The, so called because made by the Italian physicist, Evangelista Torricelli (q.v.), who discovered the principle upon which barometers are made. Torricelli was led to investigate Galileo's theories of the law that "nature abhors a vacuum." He filled a glass tube, closed at one end, with mercury, and placing his finger over the open end inverted the tube. He now placed the tube vertically in a small trough containing mercury and removed his thumb from the open end, after it was under the surface of the mercury. The mercury in the tube dropped until it stood at a height of about 30 inches. Here it rested, with a vacuum in the top of the tube, under the closed end. Torricelli concluded that the column of mercury in the tube was sustained by the pressure of the atmosphere on the larger surface of the mercury in the trough and that the height of the column was in inverse ratio to its specific gravity. Other experiments confirmed this theory and led to the invention of the barometer (q.v.).

TORRIGIANO, Pietro, pē-ā'trō tŏr-rē-jā'nō, Italian sculptor: b. about 1470; d. Spain, 1522. He went to England in 1509 to erect the tomb of Henry VII and his queen, still in Westminster Abbey. The works which he executed for English churches were destroyed by the Puritans. He was given a commission to make a statue of the Virgin Mary, and receiving what he considered an inadequate price destroyed it. For this he was imprisoned by the Inquisition, and there starved to death.

TORRINGTON, Frederick Herbert, Canadian musician: b. Dudley, England, 20 Oct. 1837, and was educated there. When but 16 years of age he was made organist (1853) at Saint Anne's Church at Bewdley, England, and in 1857-69 he held a similar position at Great Saint James Street Methodist Church, Montreal, Canada. He then went to Boston where

he was organist in Kings Chapel (1869-73) and professor in the New England Conservatory of Music. Returning to Canada he became organist of the Metropolitan Church at Toronto and conducted the Philharmonic Society there and founded (1886) the first Toronto musical festival. Two years later (1888) he founded the first college of music. He was elected president of the Canadian Society of Music in 1892. In 1895 and 1896 he conducted musical festivals at Toronto and in 1903 was assistant conductor of the cycle of musical festivals in that city.

TORRINGTON, tŏr'ing-tŏn, Conn., borough in Litchfield County, on the Naugatuck River, and on the New York, New Haven and Hartford railroads, about 23 miles west of Hartford and 18 miles north of Waterbury. Settlements were made in the vicinity in the early part of the 18th century, and in 1740 Torrington was incorporated. In 1887 it was chartered as a borough. It is the birthplace of John Brown (q.v.). The borough has a number of manufacturing establishments; chief among which are bicycle and machine shops, plating-works, brass-works, woolen mills and novelty works. It also manufactures needles, hardware and tobacco products. In 1914 there were 54 manufacturing establishments, with a capital of over \$16,000,000, and annual products of over \$14,000,000, with payrolls of about \$2,500,000. The principal public buildings are the churches, schools and the Young Men's Christian Association building. The educational institutions are a high school, public and parish private schools and a public library. There are two banks. The borough is the commercial and industrial centre of the town of Torrington, which contains 20,000 inhabitants.

TORSION BALANCE, an instrument in which small forces are measured by noting the torsion that they can produce in a fine wire or a delicate fibre of some other material. The invention of the instrument is usually ascribed to Coulomb (1736-1806), who employed it in his extensive researches on electricity. Cavendish also made use of it for the purpose of determining the mass of the earth; his experiment consisting in determining the attractive power of a pair of leaden spheres, and comparing this with the attractive power of the earth itself. In its conventional form, the torsion balance consists of a light horizontal arm, suspended at the centre by the fibre whose torsion is to measure the force that is applied to the arm. Quartz is now extensively used for the suspending fibre, its employment having been suggested by C. V. Boys, who showed how to prepare fibres of this material, which are very strong and elastic. Boys dipped an arrow into melted quartz and then drew the arrow from a blow, the quartz being thereby drawn out into a fibre of exceeding fineness. The upper end of the torsion fibre is attached to a graduated head by which so rapidly the fibre can be twisted through a known angle. In applying the torsion balance to the measurement of electrical repulsions, the torsion arm is so pivoted that one end of the horizontal arm can be charged with a known charge of electricity, and the torsion head is moved so that this end is brought to a known distance from a similar fixed end, which

which can also be charged. The reading of graduated head being observed when the fibre is free from torsion and the balls, of known distance from each other, the torsion is charged. They at once separate, owing to the repulsive action exerted between two like charges of the same sign. The graduated head is then turned so as to produce a torsion in the suspending fibre, tending to restore the fibre to their original position. The twisting of the head is continued until the relation of the torsion is the same as at first; and when this is established, it is evident that the torsion of the fibre is exactly balanced by the repulsion of charges. In order to deduce the electrical repulsion in definite measure, it is only necessary to determine, by a separate experiment, the force is required to twist the suspending



Torsion Balance.

through one entire turn; and a simple relation then gives the repulsive force desired. The application of the torsion balance to mental work of other kinds will be readily understood from the foregoing description. In application to the measurement of electrical repulsions, for the principles involved are the same in all cases, the force that is to be measured being determined by noting the force required to neutralize it, in a fibre whose torsional constant has been determined by comparison with a known force. The torsional moment of a homogeneous fibre is proportional to the angle through which the fibre is twisted was established experimentally by Coulomb. In actual service the balance is surmounted by a case of glass, the air in which is kept dry by a tanning calcium chloride, or phosphoric oxide, or pumice stone wetted with concentrated sulphuric acid or some other powerful desiccating agent.

The name "torsion balance" has also been applied to a form of commercial balance in which the pans that contain the weights to be weighed are supported by thin ribbons of steel or other material, which are twisted in such a manner that when the

at either end, the steel ribbons are subjected to a torsional moment which tends to restore the balance to the normal position of equilibrium.

ALLAN D. RISTEEN.

TORSIONAL RIGIDITY, that species of rigidity by which a cylindrical bar of any material resists the action of a force (or "couple") which tends to twist the bar in such a manner as to convert its originally straight, longitudinal axis (or fibres) into a helical form. The relative rigidities of a pair of cylindrical bars of identical dimensions but composed of different materials may be compared by comparing the twisting moments that are necessary in order to twist both of them through the same angle. If one end of such a cylindrical bar is held fixed, while the other end is twisted by a force ever applied to it after the manner of a lever, the angle α , through which the bar will

CLPR

be twisted, is given the formula $\alpha = \frac{CPL}{GJ}$;

where L is the length of the bar that is twisted, G is its diameter, and C being a constant which is due to the material of which the bar is composed; while P and R are respectively the twisting force, and the length of the lever to which this force is applied. The minimum diameter that a shaft should have, in order to transmit a given horse power safely, can be calculated by the following formula:

$\sqrt[3]{\frac{HP}{R}}$, where D is the diameter of the shaft in inches, H is the number of horse power transmitted, R is the number of revolutions of the shaft per minute, and F is a numerical factor peculiar to each kind of material. For cast iron, F may be taken as about 4, and for steel it may be taken as 3.8. Consult Kent, 'Mechanical Engineer's Pocket Book'; Rankine, 'Applied Mechanics.'

TORSK, a Scandinavian species of cod. See COD.

TORSO, an art term applied to the trunk or statue of which the head and limbs are missing, or to the trunk of a statue considered independently of the head and extremities; also the trunk or thorax of a model. Many examples of ancient sculpture recovered in the last few centuries have been incomplete in this respect. The most famous is the Torso Belvedere, a torso of a statue of Hercules, seated, which gives its name from the Belvedere, at which in the Vatican Palace where it is preserved, and is attributed to the school of Michelangelo, being believed by some authorities to be the work of that master, although a Greek tradition ascribes it to the artist Apollonius. It is considered by connoisseurs one of the finest works of art remaining from antiquity.

TORSTENSSON, tōr'stēn-sōn, Lennart, Swedish general: b. Torstena, 17 Aug. 1603; d. Stockholm, 7 April 1651. At 14 he became a member of the court of Gustavus Adolphus and was accompanied him to Germany as captain of the bodyguard. He was commander of the Swedish army at the battle of Lech, 5 April 1632, when he was taken prisoner before Nuremberg in August and confined for six months in a subterranean prison in Ingolstadt. In 1641 he was appointed commander-in-chief of the Swedish army in Germany. He defeated the Archduke

Leopold and Piccolomini at Breitenfeld, 2 Nov. 1642, threatened Prague and relieved Olmütz in 1643, and after the declaration of war by Denmark in December he advanced into that country and in six weeks had conquered the whole peninsula with the exception of the fortresses Rendsburg and Glückstadt. He defeated the Austrian general, Gallas, at Jüterbok, 4 Nov. 1644, and Katzfeld at Jankau, 6 March 1645, pushed through Moravia to the Danube and destroyed the fortifications on Wolfsbrücke before Vienna. His siege of Brünn was unsuccessful owing to the stubborn defense and a pestilence among his troops, and after withdrawing into Bohemia, in 1646, he was compelled by illness to resign his command. He was made Count of Ortaffa and governor-general of West Gothland by Queen Christina in 1647.

TORT is a legal term indicating an injury or wrong; tort may be committed with force, as trespass which may be an injury to the person, such as assault or false imprisonment or to property in possession, or a tort may be committed without force, such as an injury to one's character or affecting one's personal liberty. One may be liable in damages for a tort, but the same is distinguished from a similar right growing out of a contractual relation. An action in tort is a civil action which undertakes to discover if a wrong or crime is involved. A misappropriation of funds by a trustee, for example, must be inquired into before it can be certainly known: (1) that the fund is short; (2) that the defendant is responsible for the shortage; (3) whether there is a question as to the amount of the misappropriation; (4) whether the defendant simply owes such shortage, or (5) whether he stole it, and should be arrested. Actions in tort are common in cases of breach of contract, libel, trespass, conversion, assault, negligence resulting in accident, etc. Consult Burdick, F. M., 'The Law of Torts' (1905); Bohlen, F. H., 'Cases in the Law of Torts' (1912).

TORTICOLLIS, twisted neck, an affection in which, while the head is bent usually toward one of the shoulders, the twisting of the neck turns the chin to the opposite side. In this condition, known in various forms as stiff-neck or wryneck, lateral movement of the head often causes great pain, especially when the affection is due to rheumatism (q.v.). This attacks the muscles lying on the side of the neck, especially the sternomastoid. In the great majority of cases only one side of the neck is affected, the head being drawn more or less obliquely toward that side; but occasionally, in a form more strictly to be regarded as stiff-neck, both sides are equally attacked, in which case the head is kept stiffly erect and looking straight forward. As long as the head is allowed to remain at rest there is merely a feeling of discomfort; but every movement is apt to be extremely painful. This affection is usually caused either by exposure of the part affected to a current of cold air, or by wearing wet or damp clothes round the neck, but may also arise from spasm or strain of the muscles of the neck, causing a crick. It is usually temporary, but in some cases muscular contraction renders it permanent.

TORTOISE. See BOX-TURTLE; LAND-TORTOISE; TERRAPIN; TURTLES.

TORTOISE PLANT, a loft climber (*Testudinaria elephantipes*) of southern Africa, resembling a yam, and belonging to the same family. It has slender twining stems, alternate, netted-veined leaves, small dioecious bell-shaped yellowish flowers in axillary racemes, and triple-winged capsules. It is, however, characterized by its globular rootstock, sometimes four feet in diameter, and growing above the ground. This enormous tuberous structure is woody or succulent, and is covered with a soft corky bark, which, cracking by exposure, becomes tessellated with angular protuberant plates suggestive of those of the tortoise. When young it has also suggested the name of elephant's-foot, and its utilization as a food by the natives has given rise to the title Hottentot's-bread.

TORTOISE-SHELL, the material of the large epidermal scales of the hawksbill sea-turtle (*Chelone imbricata*). Thirteen of these plates cover the carapace, and instead of being joined together by their edges so as to make apparently one piece, are thinned off at their posterior margins, and overlap each other like the tiles of a roof. They vary in size according to the part of the shield they occupy. The larger are sometimes from a foot to 18 inches long by six inches broad; the thickness rarely exceeds the eighth of an inch. The beautiful mottled color and semi-transparent characters of this material are well known. A remarkable quality is possessed by tortoise-shell which very greatly increases its usefulness for the ornamental purposes to which it is generally applied, that is, the property of being easily softened by a heat equal to boiling water, and of retaining any form when cold which has been given to it when heated. Pieces can also be welded together by the pressure of hot irons properly applied. The chief use of tortoise-shell is in making combs for the hair; but it is also used for inlaying ornamental furniture and various other fancy objects. By the French cabinet-maker Boule (see BUHLWORK) it was used most effectively in combination with brass as a veneer for rich furniture, and all boule or "buhl" work consists of such a veneering combination. In India, China and Japan many articles are made of it, showing great skill and taste.

TORTOISE-SHELL BUTTERFLY, a butterfly of the genus *Tanaisia* as the Camberwell beauty (q.v.), in reference to the reddish-brown, black and white coloration.

TORTOLA, tór-tò'la, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, lying northeast of the island of Saint John, from which it is separated by a narrow channel; area, 24 square miles. It is hilly and rugged, the highest elevation being 1,900 feet. Only a small part of the land is cultivated, cotton and sugar are raised, and sugar, molasses and rum exported. The island is one of the most important of the Virgin group and contains the chief town, Roadtown.

TORTOSA, tór-tò'sa, Spain, a city in Catalonia, 15 miles southwest of Tarragona and 100 miles southwest of Barcelona, on the Ebro River. Its ruins are El Fargar and Las Alfrases, the mouth of the river. It occupies

an acclivity rising from the left bank, fortified, part of the walls being of great antiquity. There are several small squares, the streets are narrow and crooked, and very steep. The houses are built of masonry, there is a cathedral and other and a monastery. There are manufactures of soap, paper, hats, leather, porcelain, faience, important fisheries. In the vicinity are the ruins of Roman ruins, also marble and basalt quarries. Pop. about 26,000.

TORTRICIDÆ, a family of moths. LEAF-ROLLER; MOTHS.

TORTUGAS, tór-too'gaz. See DRY TUGAS.

TORTURE, as a means of judicial punishment, descended to the countries of Europe from the Greeks and Romans since appears not to have been practised by the Hindus, the Hebrews or the Egyptians. Torture was judicially inflicted either to extort confession, purge sin, or aggravate punishment. As practised by the Greeks, it was not applied to a freedman, except in certain cases, but was commonly applied to slaves. Indeed the will of a slave could not be admitted as testimony except under torture, and either party to a controversy could demand the torture of his opponent's slaves. The principal modes of torture with the Greeks were the wheel, the sharp comb, the burning tiles, the bent double (into which the victim was bent double), the injection of vinegar into the nostrils. From the Greeks the Romans got their system of torture and from the Roman laws it was engrained in the judicial systems of all the modern countries of Europe. The Romans, like the Greeks, exempted freedmen from the horrors of torture, except in cases of treason. But under emperors the torture of a freedman was not infrequent occurrence. The Romans employed the rack, the scourge, hooks for tearing the flesh, and fire in its various uses. In contact with barbarian races gave the practice to the latter, but with one exception it slow headway in replacing the older and superstitious custom of the ordeal. That exception is in the case of the Visigoths who established a system of torture that remained uninterrupted from the time of their settlement in Spain to modern times, and which furnished a model upon which most of the other European systems were based. Legalized torture came common in France during the first half of the 13th century and in Germany a century later. English lawyers assert that it was legalized in Great Britain, but certain that it was commonly practised, and, if directly enjoined, was at least sanctioned by laws of that realm. All Europe came under the system during the 15th century, in consequence of the systematization of the law (q.v.), and the growth of that institution in power and importance, and with the exception of Great Britain and Sweden, torture was a recognized department of the jurisdiction of European nations until the end of the 18th century. During the time of the Inquisition torture was applied by the civil, not by the ecclesiastical, court, and the ecclesiastics were not at the question were there simply as witnesses of the confession and not as agents, as the fancy has pictured them. A confess

torted by torture was of no avail to the prosecution before an ecclesiastical tribunal, unless it was voluntarily confirmed three days afterward. From the 13th century on, the use of torture increased, until its extreme cruelty and the horror of its practice led to a revulsion of feeling and to its general abandonment in the latter half of the 18th century. In some countries, however, it continued, to be officially recognized and sporadically employed until the early part of the 19th century. It was abolished in Saxony in 1783, in Russia in 1801, in Würtemberg and Bavaria 1806-07, in France in 1789 (although it was employed in 1814), in Hanover in 1819, and in Baden in 1831. It is believed, however, that it was practised in Russia even early in the 20th century. It never was sanctioned in the United States, though "witches" were burnt near Salem, and the burning of negroes for rape by lynch law still persists. Consult Lea, H. C., 'Superstition and Force' (1870); Pearsall, R. L., 'The Kiss of the Virgin,' etc. (1838); Sassen, M. J., 'Disputatio de abusu et usu torturæ' (1697); Parsons, 'Studies in Church History' (Vol. II, Art. "Inquisition," 1895). See INQUISITION; RACK.

TORU DUTT, tō'roo doot. See DUTT, TORU.

TORY, Henry Marshall, Canadian minister and educator: b. Guysboro, Nova Scotia, 1867. He was educated at the local academy and at McGill University where he was graduated in 1890 with high honors in mathematics and physics. He studied theology at Wesleyan University and entered the Methodist Church in 1889 but retired in 1892 to become lecturer in mathematics in McGill University and was professor there until 1908 when he was chosen president of the Provincial University of Alberta at Strathcona. He published 'A Manual of Laboratory Physics' (1902).

TORY, the name of a political party, used in Great Britain and other Anglo-Saxon countries, is said to have originally been applied to the Roman Catholic outlaws who lived in the bogs of Ireland during the reign of Charles II. The name became identified with the opponents of the bill excluding the Duke of York from the English succession (1679), and was thus intended to imply Roman Catholic sympathies on the part of the duke's adherents. It was transferred to the court party in English politics, their opponents being classed as Whigs. Since the clergy of the Church of England taught the doctrines of passive obedience and the divine right of kings, they also were known under the name of Tories. In modern English politics the successors of the Tory party are known as Conservatives, but the old term is not infrequently heard in Parliamentary debate. Political parties in British colonies at times followed closely the divisions and names in England, so that in Australia and New Zealand the conservative elements in the representative assemblies were known as Tories. In the American colonies the name was given to the adherents to the policy of the mother country, and during the Revolutionary War was applied to all persons suspected of British sympathies. Consult Bentinck, Lord Henry, 'Tory Democracy' (London 1918).

TOSCANELLI DAL POZO, Paolo, tōs'-ka-nél'lē dāl pōt'sō, Italian geographer: b.

Florence, Italy, 1397; d. there, 1482. He believed that India could be reached by sailing to the westward and so advised Columbus in 1474. He also gave the king of Portugal similar views. It is thought that he strengthened the views of the great navigator to undertake the western voyage, although not alone in doing this. Consult Vignaud, Henry, 'Toscanelli and Columbus' (New York 1902).

TOSTI, Sir Francesco Paolo, frān-chēs-kō pāōlō tōs-tē, Italian composer: b. Ortona di Mare, 7 April 1847; d. 1916. He was a pupil and later teacher at the Conservatorio Reale, Naples, and in 1869 appeared as a concert singer at Rome. Shortly afterward he became vocal instructor at the court; removed to London in 1875 and in 1880 was appointed instructor to the royal family. He produced 'The Grand Duke' (opera, 1888); 'La prima donna' (opera, 1889) and many English and Italian songs. His 'Good-bye'; 'For Ever and For Ever'; 'That Day,' etc., are widely popular. He was knighted in 1908.

TOSTIG (TOSTI, TOSTINUS), West-Saxon warrior: d. 1066. In 1055 he was made earl of Northumbria, Northamptonshire, and Huntingdonshire, by Edward the Confessor. A stern ruler, he repressed feud and disorder by the exercise of a merciless justice (*patriam purgando talium cruciatu vel nece*), with no distinction of rank. In 1063 he joined his brother Harold in the invasion of Wales, but in 1064, for treacherous murder, was outlawed, while Morcar was chosen to the earldom (1065). He retired into exile in Flanders, in 1066 committed various depredations on the Isle of Wight, Lindesey and the east coast and subsequently joined Harold Hardrada, king of Norway, in an invasion of England. They landed in Yorkshire, but were entirely overthrown by Harold and his household troops at Stamford Bridge. Tostig figures in Tennyson's drama of 'Harold' (1877). Consult Green, 'The Conquest of England' (1884); Freeman, 'History of the Norman Conquest' (Oxford 1887).

TOTARA, or **TOTARRA**, a tree (*Podocarpus totara*) of New Zealand, of the yew family, excelled only by the kauri for general utility, and most abundant in the central part of North Island. It is from 60 to 80 feet in height and has a fibrous brown bark which is deeply furrowed and was used by the natives for roofing their huts. Its leaves are linear and of a greenish-brown color. The wood is reddish-brown, clear and straight in the grain and does not warp or twist. It is largely used for furniture, cabinet-work and house-building, but is particularly valuable for bridges, wharves and marine piling, as it is durable under the ground or water and resists the attacks of teredos for a long time. The aborigines made canoes from the trunks of these trees. See **PODOCARPUS**.

TOTEM, a word which appears to have been applied originally to the animal or other thing held sacred by certain American Indians as the sign or symbol of the tribe or of an individual Indian. The superstition is not confined to American Indians and has its counterpart in the symbols of civilized nations. The American eagle, the lion of Great Britain, the thistle of Scotland, the rose of England, etc., and the arms of noble families are illustrations.

The practice can be traced, indeed, throughout all history, among the greatest empires and the most savage tribes.

The totem superstition varies in its features in different countries. The members of the Emu clan of an Australian tribe believe themselves to be descended from the emu and are regarded as forming a kind of blood-group in virtue of their common descent. No member is permitted to marry within the clan, and all the members are bound to support one another in times of necessity. No Emu clansman will knowingly kill or eat an emu. Among some savage peoples the dead totem is elaborately mourned and carefully buried. Besides clan totems there are sex totems and individual totems. The totem having an important bearing on a person's relations to his fellows, it is shown conspicuously, being often tattooed on the skin or otherwise. The importance of totemism in relation to the social and religious institutions of savage peoples was first pointed out by J. F. McLennan in 1868 and much fresh light has been shed on the subject by subsequent investigators but no satisfactory explanation of this curious system has yet been advanced. The American Indians were given to totemism and not only set up various animal figures as emblematic of their tribes but individuals were frequently named after animals. The exact meaning and character of their totem practices is little understood. There were rules as to all marriages of those in kindred totems; some took their totems from their fathers, some from their mothers and some from their tribe. Totemism exists also among many African peoples, and numerous instances of it are to be met with in Asia and Polynesia. (See AFRICA; AUSTRALIA; INDIANS, AMERICAN). Consult Lang, A., 'The Secret of the Totem' (1905); Frazer, 'Totemism' (1887); Durkheim, E., 'Elementary Forms of the Religious Life' (Eng. trans., London 1915).

TOTEM POLE, a pole used among North American Indians to exhibit the totem figures. The totem pole is composed principally of three half human, half animal figures, seated above one another and holding erect a pole on the summit of which, for instance, is the totem. See TOTEM.

TOTONICAPAM, tō-tō-nē-kā-pām'. Guatemala, the capital of the department of the same name, situated 60 miles northwest of the city of Guatemala. It manufactures cloth, pottery and wooden implements. It was half destroyed by an earthquake in 1902. The population, consisting almost entirely of Quiché Indians, is about 28,000.

TOTTEL, Richard, English printer and publisher: b. about 1525; d. 1594. He was granted a patent in 1553 to print law books, which was extended for life in 1559. He also published the writings of the men of his day. He was a charter member of the Stationers' Company which he left in 1589 because of poor health. His most notable work was done in compiling and publishing the first poetic anthology in England, 'Tottel's Miscellany' (1557), which contained 271 hitherto unpublished poems. Among his other publications were the translation of 'De Officiis' by Grimaldi (1556) and the translation of the second and fourth books of the 'Æneid' by Surrey (1557).

TOTTEL'S MISCELLANY. The work which commonly goes by this name was published under the title 'Songes and Sonettes' written by the ryght honorable Lorde Henry Haward [i.e., Howard] late Earle of Surrey, and other,' by the stationer Richard Tottel, on 5 June 1557. Its popularity was such that a second edition was issued in the following month and six others followed within the century. Tottel's method, too, was imitated by other editors and publishers and doubtless stimulated the vogue of what are now usually called the Elizabethan anthologies. In the address of "the Printer to the Reader," he alludes to the verse of well-known Latin and Italian poets, adding: "That our tong is able in that kynde to do as praiseworthy as the rest the honorable stile of the noble earle of Surrey, and the weightinesse of the depe-witted sir Thomas Wyatt the elders verse, with severall graces in sondry good Englishe writers, doe show abundantly." This passage indicates the real significance of the volume: namely, the effort which it represents to beautify English poetry and to show that the art of the Italians could be rivaled by the new courtly or cultivated school of British poets. Compare, to the same effect, a passage in a work called 'The Arte of English Poesie' (1589), attributed to one George Puttenham: "In the latter end of the same kings raigne [i.e., Henry VIII] sprong up a new company of courtly makers, of whom Sir Thomas Wyatt the elder and Henry Earle of Surrey were the two chieftains, who having travailed into Italie, and there tasted the sweete and stately measures and stile of the Italian Poesie, as novices newly crept out of the schooles of Dante, Arioste and Petrarch, they greatly polished our rude and homely maner of vulgar Poesie, from that it had bene before, and for that cause may justly be sayd the first reformers of our English meetre and stile."

Wyatt had died in 1542 and Surrey in 1547, but it was reserved for the publisher Tottel to secure manuscript copies of many of their poems and bring them out for the first time in print. These occupy the place of honor in the volume, being followed by poems attributed to Nicholas Grimald (who has been suspected of acting as Tottel's editor) and by those referred to "Uncertain Authors." A number of the poems in this last group can be identified, one of them, indeed, being a now familiar lyric of Chaucer's; but the majority remain anonymous, nor is any of these comparable to the best work of Wyatt and Surrey. The elements of familiarity and of novelty in the collection are perhaps best illustrated by the metrical form of the various poems. One finds, for example, the old "rhyme royal" stanza of Chaucer, and the loose, sometimes doggerel "septenary," or seven-foot line, which had been popular from the Middle English period; but side by side with these occur specimens of Italian forms not previously naturalized in English. Of these last the most noteworthy are certain poems in the great Italian form, the *terza rima*, and a considerable number of sonnets — the first in English poetry. Wyatt's sonnets, largely versions of Italian and French poems, follow the recognized continental types; while the younger poet, Surrey, seems to have undertaken to modify the form in the direction of English taste, with the re-

sulting type of sonnet, in three quatrains and a couplet, which was to be the favorite in the Elizabethan age and the form chosen by Shakespeare. Outside the work of these two poets, the contents of the miscellany are of slight intrinsic value; but its historical importance is so marked that because of its publication in 1557 it is customary to date from that year the beginnings of modern English poetry.

A convenient modern edition of Tottel's Miscellany is that in Arber's 'English Reprints.' For accounts of the poetry of Wyatt and Surrey consult Courthope's 'History of English Poetry' and Padelford's 'Early 16th Century Lyrics' (Belles Lettres Series).

RAYMOND M. ALDEN.

TOTTEN, tōt'ēn, **Charles Adiel Lewis**, American inventor and military instructor: b. New London, Conn., 3 Feb. 1851; d. Milford, Conn., 12 April 1908. He was graduated at West Point in 1873 and was instructor in military science and tactics at the Amherst Agricultural College, at the Cathedral School, Saint Paul, N. Y., and at Yale University. He patented improvements in high explosives, in collimating sights and in signal-shells; besides a system of weights and measures and improvements in linear and other scales. He patented a war game which he described in a publication entitled 'Strategos, the American War Game' (1880) and has also published 'Important Questions in Metrology' (1883). More recently he issued 'Lost Israel Found in the Anglo-Saxons' (1890) and 'Joshua's Long Day and the Dial of Ahaz' (1891).

TOTTEN, Joseph Gilbert, American military engineer: b. New Haven, Conn., 23 Aug. 1788; d. Washington, D. C., 22 April 1864. He was graduated from West Point in 1805, was engaged in a survey of Ohio and the western territories, and in 1806 resigned from the army. He re-entered the army in 1808, was reappointed second lieutenant of engineers and was in charge of the construction of Castle William and Fort Clinton in New York Harbor until 1812. He was chief engineer in the army on the Niagara frontier during the War of 1812, was brevetted lieutenant-colonel in 1814, and after the war was engaged in the construction of coast defenses until 1838 when he was promoted lieutenant-colonel and chief engineer in the army, and shortly afterward became supervisor and inspector of the United States Military Academy. At the outbreak of the Mexican War he was placed in charge of the engineering operations and in recognition of his services in planning the siege of Vera Cruz was brevetted brigadier-general in 1847. He then resumed his duties at Washington, but was appointed one of the commissioners for arranging the terms of capitulation. He became brigadier-general in 1863 and in 1864 was brevetted major-general. He published 'Essays on Hydraulics and Other Cements' (1842).

TOTTENHAM, tōt'ēn-əm, England, a town of Middlesex, forming a residential suburb of London and situated some six miles north of the Tower of London, just outside of the city limits. It was a favorite resort of Isaak Walton. Among its most interesting buildings are an old church and Bruce Castle, an Elizabethan mansion formerly owned by Robert Bruce. Pop. 150,000.

TOTTENVILLE, formerly an incorporated village in Richmond County, N. Y.; since 1898 in New York City. See **STATEN ISLAND**.

TOTUAVA. See **BLUEFISH**.

TOUCAN, too-kān' or too'kan, a family (*Rhamphastidae*) of coccygomorphous birds somewhat resembling the hornbills, and distinguished by the great development of the bill, which is curved superiorly and bears a prominent keel, with cutting edges frequently toothed. The outer walls of the bill are extremely thin, its interior is hollowed out into air-cells, and it is thus rendered comparatively light. The tongue is slender and barbed along the sides. The toes are paired, two forward, two backward and the tarsi scutellated, the wings rather short and the tail long, with 10 quills. The toucans are confined to tropical America, where about five genera and 60 species occur. They are birds of brilliant and striking plumage, and the bill and naked skin about the eyes partake of this brightness of hue. Most of the species are gregarious, spending most of their time in hopping actively about among the treetops and seldom flying far. The times of their greatest activity are the morning and evening, when the woods are filled with their loud harsh cries. While fruits are their chief food, insects and the eggs and young of birds are also eaten. They have a characteristic manner of throwing back the head and bolting their food. When sleeping the head and tail are turned toward each other and rest on the back. All of the species, so far as known, nest in holes in trees, the birds sometimes excavating a suitable place in a decayed stub. Only two white eggs are deposited.

The following are some examples of the species, many of which are familiar in the collections of zoological gardens. The toco toucan (*Rhamphastos toco*) is black with a black and orange bill, blue circumocular areas and white throat and rump. It is nearly two feet long and inhabits Argentina. A well-known relative is the ariel (*R. ariel*). The aracari (*Pteroglossus aracari*) is green with the head and throat black and the bill black and white. A related species (*P. beauharnaisi*) is dark green with the lower back crimson, the belly yellow and red and the bill black, orange and white. Both of these are found chiefly in the forests of the Amazon Valley. A well-known species is *Selenidera spectabilis*, in which the sexes are unlike. The hill toucan (*Andigena bailloni*) of the lowlands of Brazil, has the head, neck and lower parts orange yellow. Consult Sclater, 'Catalogue Birds British Museum,' XIX (London 1891); Bates, 'Naturalist on the River Amazon' (London 1863). See **HORNBILL**.

TOUCEY, tow'sī, **Isaac**, American jurist: b. Newtown, Conn., 5 Nov. 1796; d. Hartford, Conn., 30 July 1869. He received a private classical education, was admitted to the bar in 1818, and established a law practice at Hartford. He was State's attorney for Hartford County in 1822-25, served in Congress in 1835-39 and was again State's attorney in 1842-44. He was governor of Connecticut in 1846-47, and in 1848-49 was United States Attorney-General. In 1850 he was elected to the State senate and served in the United States Senate in 1852-57. He was appointed Secretary of the Navy by President Buchanan in 1857 and served until

1861. His conduct of naval affairs was severely criticized. He was accused of favoring the secession cause by scattering the best ships of the navy in distant seas. The charge was denied, though Toucey continued to be regarded as a sympathizer with the South.

TOUCH, the sense of feeling. See **SENSES**.

TOUCHSTONE, **LYDIAN STONE**, or **BASANITE**, a velvet-black jasper, used on account of its hardness and the uniformity of its texture and color as a streak tablet for determining the relative amounts of baser metal and pure gold in alloys. The sample is rubbed on the stone and the color is then compared with a series of standards of known composition. The expert is able quite accurately to determine the fineness of the sample, the streak becoming redder as the proportion of copper increases, or yellower as the percentage of gold increases. This method of testing has been in vogue from the earliest times, the name Lydian Stone appearing as long ago as 450 B.C. Modern methods of assaying have now largely superseded the use of this stone.

TOULON, too-lon, France, a fortified seaport town and naval arsenal, in the department of the Var, on the Mediterranean, 42 miles southeast of Marseilles. The port is separated from the roadstead by bomb-proof moles and comprises two parts: one, including the merchant shipping; the other, the dockyard, slip, arsenal, foundry, etc. The fortifications are very complete. The cathedral was founded in 1096. This, the hôtel-de-ville and a capacious theatre are the chief of the old buildings; more recent are the Musée Bibliothèque, Marine School, library and observatory, the lyceum and botanical gardens. The Place de la Liberté contains a splendid monument to the heroes of the Revolution; Le Place d'Armes, the Boulevard Strasbourg and Jardin de la Ville are prominent promenades. It has modern fortifications of the first class and is headquarters for one of the five maritime arrondissements carrying stores for the Mediterranean fleet, with important shipbuilding interests. The bay or harbor is defended by torpedoes and commanded by six forts. On the hills north of the city very strong forts are located. Toulon was known to the ancients as Telo Martius or Telonion. The Saracens sacked the city in 889 and Charles V captured it twice in the 16th century. Louis XIV gave Toulon its importance as a naval station, making the dockyards and arsenal the finest of France. Toulon first became famous as a stronghold in the 16th century. Here the English were defeated by the fleets of France and Spain (1744); and in 1793 Napoleon forced the English and Spaniards to evacuate the position -- his first memorable victory, while commanding the French Republicans. In time of peace about 600,000 tonnage is entered and cleared annually. The principal trade is in wines, fruits and oils. There are metal manufacturing and lace works. Pop. about 107,000.

TOULMIN, Henry, American lawyer; b. Taunton, England, 1767; d. in Washington County, Ala., 11 Nov. 1823. He came to Norfolk, Va., in 1793 and in 1794-96 was president of Transylvania University. In 1796-1804 he was secretary of state of Kentucky and in the latter year was appointed judge of the United

States District Court of Mississippi. He assisted in framing the constitution of the State of Alabama, in whose legislature he served. He was author of 'A Description of Kentucky' (1792); 'A Collection of the Acts of Kentucky' (1802); 'Review of the Criminal Law of Kentucky' (1804); 'Digest of the Laws of Alabama' (1823).

TOULOUSE, Edward, French alienist; b. Marseilles, France, 1865. He studied in Paris and became head physician of the asylum at Villejuif where he established a laboratory for experimental psychology. He founded the *Bibliothèque de Psychologie Expérimentale* and other journals and was a writer of repute on his specialty. His chief publications were 'Organisation scientifique d'un service d'aliénés' (1900); 'Technique de psychologie expérimentale' (2 vols., 1905; 2d ed., 1911); 'Comment conserver sa santé' (1914); etc.

TOULOUSE, too-looz, France, capital of the department of Haute-Garonne, 140 miles southeast of Bordeaux, on the Garonne. It is the centre of railway traffic and river and canal freight in southern France. A fine bridge connects the town with the village of Saint-Cyprien. It is a quaint old town, but very enterprising. The most remarkable buildings are the cathedral, church of Saint-Sernin, Hôtel-de-Ville, museum and Palais-de-Justice. The Musée contains an almost unparalleled collection of objects d'arts from the Gallo-Roman to the Renaissance period. There are several fine academies of art, science and literature (one claiming its origin to have been in games of the troubadours of 1323, namely, *Société des Jeux Floraux*); professional and technical schools, a large public library of 225,000 volumes, an observatory and botanical garden. Toulouse is one of the larger cities of France, designated as the seat of a State university, which includes faculties of law, medicine, science, letters, etc. It has a library of over 150,000 volumes and nearly 5,000 students. There is also a large Catholic institution with theological, literary and scientific instruction. The old name of the city was Tolosa, dating back before the Christian era. It was sacked by Q. S. Cæpio 106 B.C., and rebuilt and regarded as an important city in the 4th century. The Visigoths, under King Wallia, made it their capital in 419. It was taken by Clovis in 507, and was Charibert's capital in 630. For many hundred years it was the foremost city of southern Gaul. The Saracens took it in 718. The name developed into Toulouse about 780, where Charlemagne made his young son Louis, king of Aquitaine, with his capital there. About 850, the first Count of Toulouse established himself, and these nobles governed the city and southern France for over 500 years. The tribunal of the Inquisition was established at Toulouse. It was the scene of Huguenot massacres in 1562 and again in 1572. The manufactures include textiles, leather, cannon, steam-engines, tobacco, brandy, etc. In modern history, the most important event was its defeat by the English, while in ignorance of Napoleon's abdication. Pop. (1911) of commune 149,576, the town proper being about 23,000 less.

TOULOUSE, University of, celebrated French school of higher learning, founded by

Gregory IX in 1230 as a protest against Liguorian heresy. It was originally a Liguorian school but became noted as a school of the papacy and sided with royalty against the emperor. At one time not less than 10 well-endowed foundations were included in it, but the national system it now includes only faculties of law, medicine and pharmacy, science and philosophy. There also is the Faculty of Protestant theology of Montauban and two free faculties of theology and philosophy. Its library is noted and contains probably over 150,000 volumes.

TOULOUSE GOOSE. See GEESE.

TOUMAY, James William, American professor of forestry: b. Lawrence, Mich., 17 May 1865. He was educated at the Michigan Agricultural College in 1889, and was specialist at Harvard in 1893. He was assistant professor of botany in the Michigan Agricultural College (1890-91), professor of forestry in the University of Arizona (1891-98), and finally entered the United States Forestry Service and became director of the Yale Forestry School in 1910. He is the author of 11 books on forestry and kindred subjects.

TOUR, Maurice Quenti de la, mō-rēs nā dē lā toor, French painter: b. Saint Martin, 5 Sept. 1704; d. there, 18 Feb. 1788. He devoted his art studies in his native town and eventually devoted himself to the execution of oil portraits in Paris, in which city he had such reputation that the most famous of contemporaries gave sittings to him. In 1762 he was elected to the Académie. He returned to his native town in 1784 and the Saint Martin Museum now contains 80 portraits of his. His 'Pompadour' is in the Louvre; and there are two other of his pictures in the Dresden Gallery. Consult Patoux, *Œuvre de M. Quentin de la Tour au Musée National* (1886).

TURACO, a large and beautiful African bird of the genus *Corythae*; with a short, small, high bill; both mandibles notched and finely serrated; short, rounded wings, with the first quills graduated; a long rounded short, strong feet and an erectile crest. The prevailing color is green, with purple on the wings and the tail, the peculiar red of which is produced by a special pigment called turacin. It feeds on fruits, perches on the highest branches of trees. It is a member of the family *Caprimulgidae* (q.v.). Consult Newton, *Ornithology of Birds* (New York 1896).

TURAINÉ, too-rān, a former province of France, bounded by Maine, Anjou, Berry, Poitou and Anjou. Its capital was Tours. It now forms the department of Indre-et-Loire. It was anciently inhabited by the Gallic tribe of Turones.

TURCOING, tooo-kwān, France, a town in the department of the Nord, nine miles east of Lille. Before the war it was a small and prosperous manufacturing town with modern churches and schools, also a fine hôtel-de-ville in Renaissance style. It improved rapidly in a commercial sense, its staple manufactures are textiles of all kinds, especially woolen goods, velvet carpets, hosiery; besides dye-works, soap-works and refineries. The chief imports were wool,

flax, yarn and hemp, and the exports combed wool, yarn, tissues, rags and flax. It was captured by the Germans in 1914, and sadly wrecked during the Great War. The population in 1911 was 82,644.

TOURGEE, tooo-zhā', Albion Winegar, American jurist and author: b. Williamsfield, Ashtabula County, Ohio, 2 May 1838; d. Bordeaux, France, 21 May 1905. He was graduated at the University of Rochester (N. Y.), enlisted May 1861 as a private in the 27th New York volunteers, was wounded at the first battle of Bull Run, and having been discharged, studied law and was admitted to the bar at Painesville, Ohio. In 1862 he re-entered the military service as first lieutenant in the 105th Ohio, in 1864 resigned, and in 1865 began professional practice at Greensboro, N. C. He was a delegate to the Southern Loyalist convention at Philadelphia in 1866, and in 1867 to the constitutional convention of North Carolina, where he drafted the article on the judiciary. From 1868 to 1874 he was judge of the Superior Court of the State. During his term of office the Ku Klux Klan was exposed and largely broken up, and his services to this end were very efficient. The sworn statements of several hundred members received by him were later utilized in a series of fictional works dealing with Reconstruction times in the South, of which 'A Fool's Errand' (1879) was the best known. Contemporary interest in these books was great, and their sales were very large for those days. Tourgee was made consul at Bordeaux in 1897, consul-general at Halifax in 1903, and from then until his death was again consul at Bordeaux. He was editor of *The Continent* (1882-84; 5 vols.), an illustrated weekly published in New York (Vol. III in Philadelphia), and also wrote a few law books. Among his other works were 'Bricks without Straw' (1880); 'John Eax' (1882); 'An Appeal to Caesar' (1884); 'Button's Inn' (1887); 'With Gauge and Swallow' (1889); 'Murvale Eastman' (1890); 'Out of the Sunset Sea' (1892), and 'The Mortgage on the Hiproof House' (1896).

TOURJEE, Eben, American musical conductor: b. Warwick, R. I., 1 June 1834; d. Boston, Mass., 12 April 1891. He studied at the academy at East Greenwich, R. I., and later opened a small music store in Fall River, Mass. Later he turned to music-teaching, both privately and in the public schools. After a period of study in Europe he opened a conservatory at Providence in 1864. This institution was removed to Boston in 1867 and became the New England Conservatory of Music which has grown to be the most important music institution of the kind in America. In 1872, when the College of Music of Boston University was founded, he became its dean. He was the organizer of several large choruses, notably that assembled for the Peace Jubilee in 1869, and another of nearly 20,000 singers for the World's Peace Jubilee in 1874.

TOURMALINE, a common and wisely distributed mineral, so called from an East Indian name, and known to earlier writers as schorl. It is a very complex aluminum boro-silicate, with several marked varieties depending on the presence and proportions of other metallic oxides. The precise constitution of tourmaline has been recently studied elaborately by eminent

mineralogical chemists both in Europe and America, without exact agreement, save in its general features, as derived from a complicated boro-silicic acid. According to the oxides present, three types are clearly determined,—iron tourmalines, mostly black; magnesia tourmalines, usually brown; and alkali tourmalines, in which some lithia is present, of red, green and other rich colors. These last, when transparent, yield beautiful gems, of a hardness of seven to seven and five-tenths and specific gravity three to three and one-tenth. The black variety is quite common in schists, gneisses and granites; the brown is usually in crystalline limestones; the brightly colored varieties occur in dikes of albitic granite, often associated with lepidolite. The gem tourmalines have received a number of special names; the pink or red is called rubellite or Siberian ruby; the green, Brazilian emerald; the deep blue, indicolite, or Brazilian sapphire; the colorless, achroite. The crystals are rhombohedral, hemimorphic and of prismatic habit, either short and stout or long and slender, with three, six, nine or 12 sides, and with rhombohedral, or more rarely, simple basal terminations. The prisms are often so deeply striated vertically as to completely obliterate the faces. The physical properties of tourmaline are very interesting; it is rendered highly electric, both by heating and by friction and it has remarkable polarizing action on light; so that plates cut from transparent crystals, parallel to their length, are much used in experiments in optics, mounted in the so-called tourmaline pincers or tongs. With this is connected a very high dichroism, such that the color is frequently quite different according as light traverses a crystal lengthwise or across. Entirely distinct from this is another peculiar feature, namely, the intermixture of two or more colors in the same crystals, either transversely (concentrically) or lengthwise, sometimes gradually and sometimes sharply; so much so that elegant gems have lately been cut from some of the crystals from Southern California which are half red and half green, with perfectly sharp demarcation between the two brilliant tints. The most noted localities for bright-colored tourmalines are in the Ural Mountains; the island of Elba; Brazil; Paris, Me.; Haddam Neck, Conn., and above all, several mines recently opened in San Diego and Riverside counties, Cal. (See GEMS). Superb black tourmalines occur at Pierrepont, N. Y.; fine brown crystals at Gouverneur, N. Y., and Hamburg, N. J.

TOURNACHON, Felix, French author and aeronaut; b. Paris, 1820; d. there, 1910. He was educated in Lyons, studied medicine but returned to Paris and founded the *Revue Comique* in 1849 and in 1854 published the *Pantheon-Nadar*, both which brought him renown. His experiments in aerial navigation led him to construct a huge balloon, *Le géant*, with which he made several ascensions. At the siege of Paris, he was invaluable as a carrier of information and commanded the company of aeronauts. He was the author of a number of publications including 'Les ballons en 1870' (1871) and 'Le Monde où l'on patange' (1883).

TOURNAI, toor-nā, Belgium, a town in the province of Hainault, on the Scheldt, 50 miles southwest of Brussels near the French border, 15 miles east of Lille. It is the seat of a

bishop, has pleasant suburbs, fine quays and streets. Its ancient Romanesque cathedral has five towers and contains pictures by Rubens. Other churches are Saint Quentin, Saint Bric and Saint Jacob, besides the belfry with its wonderful chimes. Other prominent features are a picture-gallery, a library of 60,000 volumes, an episcopal seminary, five hospitals, an asylum, museum of natural history, civ hall, theatre and a bronze statue of Princess d'Epouy, marble bust of Dumortier and many mediæval buildings. The industries embrace the manufacture of woolen goods, hosiery, valuable carpets, linen, ribbon, faience, soap and candles, much of which is handwork. Tournai was in the 5th century the seat of the Merovingian kings, then belonged to France, but later was incorporated in the Spanish Netherlands. It lies near the scene of many battles in 1581, 1667, 1709, 1745, during which years it belonged to France, and in 1914, when it was devastated by the German invasion. Pop. 37,349.

TOURNAMENT, a friendly contest in arms among warriors of noble birth during the Middle Ages. The use of the term was not fixed and it denotes the gathering of the nobles and knights, the contests and the fetes or carousals which followed. A tournament often lasted several days, a week or two, and during this time the lords and knights would gather at the town in which it was to be held, with their servant and esquires, and each would establish quarters which would be made gay with flags and pennants and would erect his arms or insignia. Meantime there would be prepared the lists, the place where the contests were to be held; this consisted of a rectangular space of large dimensions, fenced in by ropes or a railing and surrounded by galleries erected for the ladies and spectators of honor. Certain qualifications of birth were necessary for admission to the contests and each lord or knight had for sponsor some lady whose champion he claimed to be and whose colors he wore. The knights were attended by their squires who furnished them with arms, raised them if dismounted, etc. The weapons used in the contests were lances with the points covered, swords with point and edge dulled and maces or clubs of wood. The knights wore armor which was heavy or light according to the customs of the section in which the contests took place; the latter were held under very exact rules and under the constant supervision of judges and governors. In some of the tournaments it was not allowed the contestant to dismount; he was to run so many courses with the lance or strike so many blows with the sword or mace, and the successful knights received prizes delivered by some lady who had been selected the queen of beauty. On the second day there was often a tourney for the esquires and perhaps on the third day there would be a general mêlée of knights or squires or even a small mock battle in the lists.

Such were the tournaments of the later part of the Middle Ages. Their origin is obscure and they seem to have passed through a period in which they were contests in deadly combat and never a friendly contest for skill. It is thought they arose out of the old trial by ordeal (q.v.) and that at first they partook of a judicial nature. Certain it is that at first

were far more deadly than in later years, in that they were not uncommonly fought with the weapons of war. Jousts differed from combats in two respects: they were single combats between two men and they were fought with the weapons of war. Jousts were of two kinds—the *joûte à outrance* or combat, usually fought between two representatives of different nations, and the *à plaisance*, the joust of peace which sometimes took place at the end of a tournament but which seems oftener to have been a staged contest in the nature of a duel. While jousts still retained the aspect of a combat to decide some question of precedence, they lost their vicious nature and were rarely spilled. The passage of arms was the favorite practice of roving knights, a party of whom would assemble at some place and spend, each, several shields of different colors, offering combat to any knight who challenged himself. The acceptor of the challenge struck the shield of the knight whom he had to engage and the color and variety of the shield which he struck determined the result of the combat and the arms to be employed.

The tournament languished with the decline of chivalry, after the 15th century. The death of Henry II, who was accidentally killed in a joust, had much to do with hastening its decline, but it is probable that the change in modes of warfare and the critical temper fostered by the revival of learning were nearly the causes of their abandonment. The only tournament survives in modern combats of chess and checker play, tennis and other games. The contestants are entered, often classified by their ability and paired off for individual play until every player has met every other player in the tournament. The one with the greatest percentage of wins is then declared champion and receives the first prize. Consult Gauthier's 'La Chevalerie'; Hallam's 'The Middle Ages'; and Viollet-le-Duc's 'Dictionnaire du Mobilier.'

TOURNIQUET, a contrivance for closing a blood-vessel to stop the flow of blood and to prevent dangerous hemorrhage from wounds and to control the circulation in an aneurism. It is believed to have first been used in France by Morel (1674). As a rule this surgeon in amputations of limbs, inserted a stick passed beneath a bandage twisted so that the tight knot would exert direct pressure on the principal bleeding vessel. The rest of the bandage compressing the vessels of the limb sufficiently. At the present time such a tourniquet is known as an artery tourniquet, which may also consist of a string tied around the part above the wound in case of arterial hemorrhage (below, *TOURNIQUET* of venous hemorrhage) and twisted by means of a stick or anything convenient. Compression is increased by placing a pad over the artery. Compression of a bleeding vessel with the thumb or finger is of service in a case of arterial hemorrhage. Tourniquets of various kinds and are named from their inventors. Du Puytren's tourniquet consists of a semi-circular piece of wood with a head at one end and is used to compress the abdominal aorta; Esmarch's con-

sists of a piece of flat rubber tubing to be wound about the upper part of a limb, after the blood has been driven out of the limb by an elastic bandage or to be used by itself in compression of the iliac arteries, the abdominal aorta, etc. The field tourniquet, resembling Petit's spiral tourniquet, is a padded strap to be buckled on and pressed down by a screw upon an artery. With the horseshoe tourniquet, named from its shape, pressure is exerted at two points. The provisional tourniquet is one applied loosely, to be tightened in case of necessity.

TOURO, too'rō, Judah, American philanthropist: b. Newport, R. I., 16 June 1775; d. New Orleans, La., 18 Jan. 1854. He was the son of Rev. Isaac Touro, who in 1762 was chosen rabbi of the Jewish congregation of Newport, R. I. The son removed to Boston, Mass., where he engaged in business with his uncle, Moses Hays, in whose employ he sailed to the Mediterranean in 1798 as supercargo. In 1802 he settled in New Orleans, where he became a wealthy merchant. He displayed his patriotism in the War of 1812 by enlisting as a volunteer in General Jackson's army and was severely wounded at the battle of New Orleans. The range of his benevolence was very broad; families and individuals, churches and synagogues alike were enriched by him. Toward the erection of the Bunker Hill Monument he gave \$10,000.

TOURS, toor, Berthold, Dutch composer: b. Rotterdam, Holland, 17 Dec. 1838; d. London, 11 March 1897. He studied at Leipzig and Brussels and going to London in 1861 became musical editor to Novello, Ewer and Company, 1878. His productions were principally religious in character and his 'Service in F,' 'Blessing, Glory, Wisdom and Thanks' and 'O Saving Victim,' were especially favorites. As a church composer he represented, with Stainer and Barnby, a new phase of English Church music which comprehends the introduction of new dramatic and melodic elements for which the entire school is probably indebted to M. Gounod.

TOURS, France, capital of the department of Indre-et-Loire, on the left bank of the Loire, at the confluence of the Cher, 130 miles southwest of Paris. The principal entrance to the city is by a magnificent bridge across the Loire, 1,423 feet long. The banks of the river are enclosed by a quay, lined with handsome houses and finely-planted promenades. Great part of the town is new and many of the streets are spacious and elegant; but the older quarters are inferior. The principal edifice is the cathedral. Its west front consists of three lofty-flamboyant portals surmounted by a window of astonishing dimensions and flanked by two domed towers, 205 feet high. The interior, of the purest Gothic, and lighted by beautifully stained glass, is 256 feet in length and 85 feet in height. Two towers form conspicuous objects from every part of the town; one called the tower of Saint Martin or Horloge, from containing the principal clock; the other the tower of Charlemagne, because his queen, Luitgarde, was buried below it, and both remarkable as the only relics which the Revolution of 1793 have left of the vast cathedral of Saint Martin of Tours, after it had flourished for

12 centuries. The archiepiscopal palace is regarded as one of the most handsome in the kingdom. It is the seat of a college, has other excellent educational institutions and a library of 175,000 volumes. The manufactures consist of silk stuffs, ribbons, cloth, serge, rugs, chemicals and leather, besides steel and ironworks and pottery, and the trade is in corn, wine, brandy, dried fruits, wax, hemp, wool, etc. Tours early acquired considerable importance and under the Romans was known by the name of *Cæsarodunum*. It was from the gates of Tours that Charles Martel (q.v.) drove back the Moslem invasion of Europe in 732. In modern times it became famous for its silk manufactures and had so extended as to have a population of 80,000, when the revocation of the Edict of Nantes deprived it of nearly half its inhabitants and almost all its industry and inflicted a blow on its prosperity from which it has scarcely recovered. During the Franco-German War Tours was made the seat of the government delegation during the siege of Paris, 12 Sept. 1870. The delegation removed to Bordeaux on 10 December. Tours surrendered to the Germans 21 Dec. 1870. Pop. 73,398.

TOURVILLE, *toor-vêl*, **Anne Hilarion de Contentin**, *COUNT DE*, French naval officer: b. Tourville, department of La Manche, 24 Nov. 1642; d. Paris, 28 May 1701. He entered the navy in 1660, became a captain in 1667, participated in the battle of Agosta in 1676, and in command of the vanguard at the battle of Palermo in 1677 he destroyed 12 of the enemy's ships. He was appointed lieutenant-general of marine in 1680, commanded several expeditions against the North African pirates in 1682-88, became vice-admiral in 1689 and in 1690 was in command of the fleet which supported James II of England. He defeated a Dutch-English fleet off the Isle of Wight in that year, but in 1692 was ordered to attack a superior fleet off Cape La Hogue, in order to facilitate the landing of the Jacobites, and was defeated. He was created marshal of France in 1693 and in that year he captured and destroyed a Dutch-English fleet off Cape Saint Vincent. At the outbreak of the War of the Spanish Succession he was appointed commander-in-chief of the combined naval forces of France and Spain, but died shortly after.

TOUSSAINT, Anne Louisa Geertruida, Dutch novelist: b. Alkmaar, 1812; d. 1886. She lived at The Hague after her marriage to the architectural painter, Jan Bosboom, in 1851 and became noted for her novels, especially her historical works. Her *'Het huis Lauernesse'* (1841; 10th ed., 1885) was translated into several languages and her Leicester trilogy became famous. Her works were collected in 25 volumes. Consult Ten Brink, Jan, *'Life of Anne Louisa Geertruida Toussaint'* (Amsterdam 1886).

TOUSSAINT, *too-sân*, **François Dominique**, called *L'OUVREURE*, *loo-vêr-tur*, Haitian soldier and liberator: b. 1743; d. Fort de Joux, near Besançon, France, 27 April 1803. He was a full-blooded negro and was born a slave. When the insurrection of the blacks broke out in 1791 Toussaint took service in their army, but not till he had assisted his master to escape. He rose quickly in the army, being made in 1795 a general of brigade. In this

position he displayed much military as well as political ability and rendered valuable services to the French republic against the British troops which had been landed on the island. In 1797 the French government made him general of division and subsequently general-in-chief of the troops in Santo Domingo, and as such he signed the convention with General Maitland for the evacuation of the island by the British. He now assumed sovereign authority, but it was only after a severe struggle against insurrectionary movements that he was able firmly to establish his position. In 1801, on the submission of the Spanish forts, he was completely master of the island. He now framed a constitution by which he was appointed president for life of the republic of Haiti, with the right to name his successor. He was simple and abstemious in his own habits, but affected great magnificence in his surroundings and exacted a rigorous court etiquette. His character has been highly lauded by Wordsworth in a poem and by Wendell Phillips, who made him the subject of one of his lectures. He ruled with wisdom and justice. Recognizing the failings of most of his own race he chose as his council white men with one exception. By his vigorous government the commerce as well as the agriculture of the island began to revive. After the Peace of Amiens Napoleon sent a powerful expedition under his brother-in-law, Leclerc, to subdue Toussaint, who after a struggle was forced to surrender and on his oath of fidelity was permitted to retire to his estate. He was afterward detected conspiring against the French and being seized by a somewhat unworthy stratagem, was sent to France, where he died in prison. At the time a suspicion of poisoning was general, but there is no evidence to support it. Consult his *'Mémoires'* (1853); the lives by Saint-Rémy (1850), Gragnon-Lacoste (1877) and Schœlcher (1889); Mossell, *'Toussaint L'Ouverture, the Hero of Santo Domingo'* (Lockport 1896).

TOWAKONI, a sub-tribe of the Wichitas, of the Caddoan linguistic stock of North American Indians, who in 1719 were found on the Cimarron, near its junction with the Arkansas, in the present Creek Nation, Indian Territory. Later they were on the Brazos and Trinity rivers of Texas and in 1822 were reported to number 1,200. They made their first treaty with the United States in 1837. In 1840 they were said to have numbered 500 and to have resided on the Pecan branch of the Colorado River of Texas, but by 1850 their population was reported at 140 and their home on the Upper Brazos. They are now with the Wichitas on a reservation in Oklahoma, where they number about 130.

TOWANDA, *tô-wân'da*, **Pa.**, borough, county-seat of Bradford County, on the Susquehanna River and on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, about 50 miles north by west of Scranton. It is in an agricultural and stock-raising region and is the commercial and industrial centre for a large portion of the country. The chief industrial establishments are planing-mills, furniture factories, wagon and carriage works, a large toy factory, a piano factory, foundries and machine shops. The water supply comes from springs 16 miles from the

The educational institutions are Susquehanna Collegiate Institute (Presbyterian), founded in 1850, a high school, public and parish schools, a high school library containing about 10,000 volumes and a college library. The two banks have a combined capital of over \$10,000,000.

ER, Charlemagne, American diplomat. Born Philadelphia, 17 April 1848. He was educated at Harvard in 1872 and spent four years of study and travel in Europe and the United States, of which time he was attaché to the United States legation at Madrid under Daniel E. Sickles, Minister to Spain. After his return he practiced law in New York and in 1882 moved to Duluth, Minn., where he was connected with large railroad and mining interests. He settled in Philadelphia and in 1891 resumed active business affairs and gave attention to historical studies. He became secretary of the department of archaeology and anthropology at the University of Pennsylvania. In 1897 he was appointed United States Consul to Austria-Hungary; during 1899-1902 Ambassador to Russia, and in the latter year Ambassador to Germany, retiring in 1904. He published a 'Catalogue of a Collection of American Colonial Laws' (1890); 'The Marquis de Lafayette in the American Revolution' (1895); 'Essays Political and Historical' (1914).

ER, Zealous Bates, American soldier: born Westfield, Mass., 12 Jan. 1819; d. there, 21 Nov. 1900. He was graduated from West Point in 1841 and was appointed second lieutenant of engineers the same year. He was employed in the construction of the defenses of Fort Mifflin Roads in 1843-46 and served with distinction in the Mexican War. Promoted to Major in August 1861, he fought in the first Battle of Bull Run and for bravery in the battle of Bull Run was brevetted major. He became lieutenant-colonel in 1865 and retired in 1883.

TOWER, in architecture, a structure more or less lofty, of varied form or plan, whether standing alone or forming a part of a church, or other building, but essentially high as compared with its surroundings. In ancient times towers were erected as memorials to the dead, as monuments of defense and as religious monuments. Mediaeval castles usually had one or more towers, serving for observation and also as the sightliness of the structure. The towers of ancient fortifications usually bore battlements at intervals for commanding the vicinity in which defenders might more easily repel assaults at besiegers. When a tower is tall and slender it is termed a spire, as in churches. Numerous little towers on castles are named turrets. In old stone castles, as the Tower of London, the towers are usually to be circular. As Gothic architecture developed, square and rectangular towers were common. In Oriental architecture there is a tendency to finish a tower with a dome. In modern structures towers are mainly for ornament and are located at one or all the corners of a building, or centrally. Among the most interesting are the lofty bell towers common in Russia and the lighthouses along the seacoasts and

the round towers (q.v.) of India, Ireland and other countries. The tower bastion of mediaeval castles contained rooms and cells. (See **BASTION**). Water towers are similar to standpipes (q.v.). See **GABLE** for a description of gabled towers; also **CAMPANILE**; **EIFFEL TOWER**; **PISA**; **MONUMENTS**; **PAGODA**; **TOPE**.

TOWER, Round, a building peculiar to early Christian architecture, of slender form and usually bearing a conical roof. Windows are few in number and generally small. The type is common to Ireland, and in addition to the Irish bee-hive huts forms its only distinctive contribution to architecture (see **IRELAND, Architecture**). More than 100 exist in Ireland. A few examples are to be found in Great Britain and on the Continent, pointing to the time of the invasion of the Irish missionaries. The smallness of the windows seems to make it improbable that the towers were used for bells and rather points to their employment for defensive purposes. The name is given to remains of structures of American Indians of the Pueblo type. They are found standing in isolation or in connection with walls of rectangular form. They are built of roughly-dressed stone and some are interesting structurally for their two or three concentric walls, with the two outer ones connected by transverse walls on radial lines. See **IRISH ARCHÆOLOGICAL REMAINS**; **IRISH ART**.

TOWER BRIDGE, London. See **BRIDGE**; paragraph *Movable Bridges*; also **LONDON**.

TOWER CLOCKS. See **CLOCKS**.

TOWER OF LONDON. See **LONDON**.

TOWER MUSIC. See **CHIMES**.

TOWER OF SILENCE. This name is applied to structures built by the Parsees for the disposal of their dead. They are towers—called dakhmas—about 40 feet high and with large diameter. Somewhat below the top of the wall is built a floor of iron grating and upon this the bodies of the dead are placed until by exposure to the elements and to birds of prey the flesh is entirely removed from the bones and they have fallen into a pit below. There are evidences that they were carefully chained. One of these "towers of silence" stands in the neighborhood of Bombay, India. It is believed that their primary purpose was sanitary, to prevent contamination of local soil and water.

TOWER OF THE WINDS. See **ATHENS**.

TOWHEE BUNTING, a large, black, white and chestnut bunting of the American genus *Pipilo*, several species of which occur in the United States. Several are confined to the southwest, but one species, the chewink, or ground-robin (*P. erythrophthalmus*) is numerous in summer throughout the whole of the eastern half of the country, and its sharp, metallic call is familiar to every countryman. In spring the male has a delightful song, but one not frequently heard. The nest of the towhee is made upon the ground in the woods, where the birds spend most of their time, scratching vigorously among the leaves for their food, and its five red-spotted eggs are cleverly concealed by a domed canopy of twigs and leaves. Consult Wilson, Audubon and other writers on American birds.

TOWN, Ithiel, American architect: b. Thompson, Conn., 1784; d. New Haven, Conn., 13 June 1844. With Alexander J. Davis he designed the old Capitol (since razed) at New Haven, the city hall at Hartford and the State capitols at Indiana and North Carolina. Town also designed churches at Hartford and New Haven and a bridge at Richmond, Va., over the James River. He is the author of a number of books on architectural and other subjects. His large library went in part to Yale College. He was one of the original members of the Academy of Design.

TOWN GOVERNMENT. See MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT; TOWN AND TOWN MEETINGS.

TOWN AND TOWN MEETINGS. In its broadest meaning the word town denotes simply a collection of houses without regard to the size of the collection and without regard to the form of its political organization. In this sense a hamlet without any governmental powers at all of its own may be referred to as a town and likewise a great municipality like New York or London may be thus designated. In some of the Southern and Western States "town" is the legal designation of a municipal corporation whose powers are greater than those of a village and smaller than those of a city. In the New England States, while the word town is often used in a loose or broad sense, more frequently a town denotes a minor civil division (elsewhere called township) which is sometimes wholly rural, sometimes wholly urban and sometimes partly rural and partly urban. An advertised meeting of the voters of a New England town summoned for the consideration of local business is called a town meeting.

The Pilgrim Fathers who settled at Plymouth (1620) and the Puritans who settled (1628-30) at Salem and Boston began at once to develop a system of local government. They settled in compact communities and gave the name town to the thickly inhabited portion of a grant or purchase. The organization of the town was accomplished through the agency of a town meeting. The early settlers of New England were equals in social rank; their average of intelligence was high; they were nearly equal in worldly possessions. Respecting matters of government, they were intensely democratic and at the same time intensely theocratic. They believed that the state should be a "city of God" and that authority in spiritual and temporal matters should flow from a common source. Accordingly their town meetings were religious assemblages acting as pure democracies, except in Rhode Island, where the civil authority did not interfere in matters of conscience. The meetings in colonies where the theocratic principle prevailed were usually held in a church, and all the male church members of the town who were of legal age could attend and take part in the discussions and vote upon any question that might arise. The town was incorporated and its boundaries were defined by the colonial legislature. It was then left to govern itself pretty much in its own way, providing, of course, it did nothing contrary to the laws of the colony. At first, while local government was getting under way, town meetings were called every month or two. In Boston in 1635 10 general town meetings were

held. The people soon found, however, they could not give so much time to affairs and it was not long before it became custom to summon the town meeting but in the year, provision being made for special meetings when there was need. In town meetings elected such officers as were required for the management of local business and made such by-laws (town laws) as amended themselves to the judgment of the community. For the management of the affairs of the town during the interval between meetings a board of townsmen, usually selectmen, was elected. The number of selectmen in the earlier towns ranged from 3 to 12. These officers administered the finances of the town, appointed sundry subordinate officials, let out contracts for public work and exercised such powers as were necessary to secure and maintain the peace, safety, comfort and reform of the people. As stewards of the people they gave to the town meeting an account of their stewardship in the form of an annual report. A town clerk, who acted as secretary of the meeting and who served as the recording officer of the town, and a constable, whose duties, broadly speaking, were those of a peace officer, were always elected. The selectmen, the clerk and the constable were the constitutive officers; no town was without them. Among other officers elected in the town meetings may be mentioned the tithing man, a kind of Sunday constable, who saw that the people came to church and with fox-glove kept them awake during the sermon; the fence-viewer, who supervised the erection of boundary fences between adjoining owners; the hog-reeve, who saw that rings were kept in noses of swine running at large; the driver, who impounded stray cattle. Representatives to the colonial legislature were elected in town meeting. Besides electing officers, the town meeting acted as a legislative body for all matters of local concern. It levied town taxes; it passed by-laws relating to the use of common fields and pastures; it made assignments of lands to individuals; it provided for the management and support of schools. In all New England colonies Rhode Island it regulated and controlled all affairs connected with the church, subject to the superior authority of the colonial legislature. No detail of the civil or religious affairs of the community was too small for the attention of the town meeting. It prescribed the manner in which the schoolmaster should be paid; it directed the arrangement of the church; it specified the hour of the day at which the woodman should begin to work with his axe.

Such was the early New England town meeting. Its origin is traced by some to the political science of the Anglo-Saxon and to the still earlier Teutonic marriage. The early New England town certainly has a strong resemblance to the ancient type of the Saxon *gerefa*, headman (he was actually "headman" in Rhode Island); the town was, in many particulars, a counterpart of the Saxon *Tunmoot*. There is no evidence,

the New England settlers consciously any existing or pre-existing type of government when they developed their town. They brought to their task English instincts and English traditions led themselves of English experience, own as an institution, both in its form and in its functions, was an outgrowth of the peculiar social, economic and conditions which prevailed in New England during the first years of the colonial

own meeting system described above beginnings in the settlements of Plymouth and Boston and was adopted by outposts of these parent towns. When population of a grant or purchase became sufficiently large to support a church and local government it was incorporated as a central legislative body and a town was called. Thus the town system grew in New England, and was soon deeply the affections of the people. It remained a society that was as purely democratic as the world had ever seen. During the colonial period the town was the distinguishing feature of New England life, and when it came the little democracies proved powerful aids in the cause of liberty. In a town meeting it could easily be learned who was and who were not. Through the town organization military stores were stored and the famous minutemen (q.v.) organized. The resolutions of numerous town meetings voiced in the plainest manner the sentiment for independence and were precursors of the Declaration itself. Their influence in great public affairs contributed to the Revolution. "How powerful," said Thomas Jefferson, "did we feel the force of this organization [the town] in the case of the Embargo (q.v.). I felt the foundation of government shaken under my feet by the New England townships. There was not dualism in their States whose body was won with all its momentum into action, though the whole of the other States seem to be in favor of the measure, yet the organization of this selfish community went on to overrule the Union." In another place the great Democrat says: "They [New towns] have proved themselves the invention ever devised by the wit of man for the perfect exercise of self-government for its preservation."

essential characteristics town government in New England has not changed greatly since the days of the early settlers, except in one feature; that feature entirely disappeared in the early part of the 19th century, the separation of Church and State was

Details in the organization and in the powers of the town differ in the different New England States, yet the outlines of town government are in all these States are practically the same and are as follows: The State legislatures define the boundaries of the town, incorporate it, and confers powers upon it. As a corporation, the town can sue and be sued, acquire and hold real property. A town may be divided by the legislature into two towns or can be united with and made another town. The public affairs of the town are transacted in a town meeting

which meets annually, and also assembles in special meetings which may be called from time to time. The meeting is held in the town hall or in some other hall sufficiently large to accommodate the mass of voters. When the people have assembled, the town clerk calls them to order and states the purposes for which the meeting is called. A moderator (presiding officer) is then chosen and business proceeds according to parliamentary rules. All questions are decided by a majority vote of the legally qualified voters in attendance. Usually citizens who are qualified to vote for a governor and for members of the State legislature are also qualified to vote in town meeting. Here is democracy in its purest form. Young and old, rich and poor, the obscure and the prominent, are present, and every citizen may not only vote, but, if he chooses to do so, may also bring the full force of his character and influence to bear upon the deliberations of the meetings. Routine business is quickly disposed of, but those matters which happen to be the subject of contention are generally discussed fully and freely. The right to vote on local taxation and appropriations is in some States reserved to taxpayers. The finances of the town are watched keenly, and if there has been mismanagement or extravagance during the past year there is sure to be a merciless exposure in the town meeting. If improvements are needed or if the town is lagging behind its neighbors in progressiveness, the discussion in the town meeting is likely to be directed toward a remedy. At annual town meetings the following things are done: (1) The rate of taxation for the coming year is fixed. Money is appropriated for the schools, for the care of the roads, for the support of the poor, for the salaries of officers and for other necessary expenses. Sometimes the schools are managed by school districts. When this is the case each district elects its own officers and sometimes also makes its own levy, but the town meeting or town council elects the school superintendent. (2) By-laws are passed. These may relate to such matters as infectious diseases, locations of sidewalks and curbstones, the erection of buildings, the regulation of the speed of vehicles. Many things which in other places are done by a body of chosen representatives are done in town meeting by the people themselves acting as legislators. (3) Town officers are elected. At the head of these stand the selectmen, or councilmen, three or five or seven in number. These are the executive officers of the town. They supervise the construction of roads, grant licenses, care for the poor, abate nuisances, check the spread of contagious diseases, listen to the complaints of those who have grievances of a public nature, select jurors, canvass the voting list, look after the paupers and represent the town in court when it is sued. When a specified number of voters sign a call for a special town meeting it is the duty of the selectmen to place on the town post a warrant which calls the meeting and states the purposes for which it is called. After the selectmen, the town clerk is next in importance and usefulness. This officer calls the town meetings to order and keeps a record of its proceedings. In addition, he usually keeps a record of the births, marriages and deaths and grants certificates of marriages and the real estate records of the

town. Town assessors make out a list of the taxpayers of the town and place an estimate upon the value of their property. Sometimes the selectmen themselves act as assessors. In addition to the officers mentioned the town meeting usually elects tax collectors, a town treasurer, town solicitor, overseers of the poor, a school committee, trustees of the town library, constables (peace officers), surveyors of highways, fence-viewers, milk inspectors and field-drivers, or it refers the election of these officials to the town council. All town officers have a tenure of one year. The list of officers which has been given is not complete, yet it is long enough to show that in every New England community a great many people must take a part in public affairs. Undoubtedly it is this general participation in the business of government that makes the people of this part of our Union such a wide-awake and progressive body of citizens.

In all the New England States (Massachusetts excepted) the town is the unit for representation in at least the lower branches of the State legislature. Government in New England is, therefore, by towns rather than by counties, as in other States. The town has so many functions and absorbs so much local business that little is left for the county to do. Indeed the county in New England exists principally for judicial purposes; in Rhode Island it exists solely for judicial purposes. As it is to-day so it has always been: throughout the whole period of her history the focus of New England life has been the town. "Towns," says Joel Parke, "have been the arterial system of New England through which has circulated the life-blood which has invigorated, sustained and strengthened her, making her expand in her religious, social, educational, benevolent and political institutions." The people cling tenaciously to their town system. Boston did not change from town to city government until 1820 when, with a voting population of 7,000, she found that the town meeting could no longer act as a deliberative body. Yet the conditions of population in recent years sometimes make it extremely difficult to administer local government on the town plan. People are moving from the country to the city, depleting some towns and making others too large to meet in mass. Towns in New England vary in population from less than 100 souls to 20,000. As a matter of experience local government in New England is changing with the new conditions. So long as the population of a place remains below 10,000 (the population of Aristotle's ideal city) town government is usually economical, efficient and pure, but when the population greatly exceeds that number the interest of the citizens in local matters begins to flag, the town meeting becomes unmanageable and the town government is in danger of falling into unworthy hands. The remedy is municipal incorporation. The thickly inhabited part of the town secures a charter and becomes a borough or village or city and the people surrender a part of the public business to chosen agents. This change, however, usually does not extinguish town government within the boundaries of the new municipality, although it does take from it many of its former powers.

While town government in its pure form is found only in New England, modifications of

it appear in those Western States in which the population contains a strong admixture of England emigrants, notably in Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota and Iowa. Each of these States has provided by law a system of local government which more or less closely the New England. In Michigan, for example, the voters of a township, after they have elected officers, meet in the afternoon in mass for the transaction of certain local business. At this meeting they may regulate the keeping of gunpowder, the licensing of doctors, the taxation of the inhabitants; they may purchase of books for the town library; they may under certain restrictions, and within certain limits, order the raising of money for the improvement of the township. In Illinois, in those towns which have adopted the township system, there is a meeting of the voters after the town officers have been elected. Here we have at least of the town meeting, but it is not so apparent that the spirit of the New England town meeting vivifies these western meetings. The township government in the West has always been continues to be essentially representative. New England town meeting may last for one day, sometimes for two days, and its attendance for so long a time means inconvenience and money loss. Representative government, on the other hand, requires no such sacrifice. Because town government requires so much of the citizen's time and because with such great responsibility, it has been extremely difficult to transplant it. The influence of the town meeting has undoubtedly had a great influence upon the course of local government in all parts of the Union, but it cannot be said that town government, either in spirit or form, is vigorous in any State outside of England.

Bibliography.—Howard, 'Local Constitutional History of the United States'; Johnson, 'Germanic Origin of New England Towns'; Johnson, 'The Genesis of a New State'; Parker, 'Origin, Organization and Influence of the Town of New England'; Johnson, 'Local Government in Michigan'; Johnson, 'Northwest'; Shaw, 'Local Government in Illinois'; Fiske, 'American Political History'; Bryce, 'American Commonwealth'; Hosmer, 'Life of Samuel Adams' (ch. 1).

S. E. I.

Author 'First Lessons in Civics'

TOWNE, Henry Robinson, manufacturer: b. Philadelphia, Pa., 1844. He attended the University of Pennsylvania but left school to become a draughtsman at the Port Richmond Iron Works. He was placed in charge of government work in the shops and later, in 1864, was in building the engines for monitors and other important work until the close of the Civil War. In the course of time he took a special interest in physics at the Sorbonne, Paris, and he became associated with Linus Yale in his famous locks, and after the latter's death he was president of the corporation. Later he became chairman of the Erie Trust and Savings Bank of New York and was connected with other business interests. He is the author of 'Towns on Cranes' (1883) and of several technical papers.

TOWNE SCIENTIFIC SCHOOL, a department of the University of Pennsylvania. See PENNSYLVANIA, UNIVERSITY OF.

TOWNELEY, Charles, English art collector: b. Burnley, Lancashire, 1737; d. London, 1805. He was educated at Douai College and began collecting art objects abroad in 1768. He made frequent trips abroad for the purpose and in 1791 was made a trustee of the British Museum. His collection of marbles, known as "The Towneley Marbles," together with his statuary, medals and other gems of ancient art, was bought by the museum after his death. Consult Ellis, 'The Towneley Gallery' (London 1846).

TOWNELEY MARBLES, a notable collection of Greek and Roman sculpture, forming a portion of the gallery of antiquities in the British Museum; so named after Charles Towneley, by whom the collection was made.

TOWNSEND, Charles Elroy, American politician: b. Concord, Mich., 15 Aug. 1856. He was educated at the Jackson High School and at the University of Michigan, and was admitted to the bar in 1895. He was a delegate to the Republican National Convention in 1888 and served on the State Central Committee (1898-1902). In 1903-11 he was elected a member of Congress from the second Michigan district, and on 18 Jan. 1911 was chosen United States Senator.

TOWNSEND, Charles Haskins, American zoologist: b. Parnassus, Pa., 29 Sept. 1859. He was educated at public and private schools and became assistant United States Fish Commissioner in charge of salmon propagation in California in 1883. He remained in the government service in various positions until 1902, when he was made director of the New York Aquarium, a position which he still holds. He is author of numerous monographs relating to fisheries, fish culture, etc.

TOWNSEND, Edward David, American soldier: b. Boston, Mass., 22 Aug. 1817; d. Washington, D. C., 11 May 1903. He was graduated from West Point in 1837, served in Florida 1837-38 and on the Canadian frontier in 1838-41; was promoted captain in 1848 and colonel in 1861. In the year last named he was made chief of staff to Lieut.-Gen. Winfield Scott. In March 1865 he was brevetted major-general United States army, and was placed on the retired list in 1880. He published 'Catechism of the Bible—The Pentateuch' (1859); 'Catechism of the Bible—Judges and Kings' (1862); 'Anecdotes of the Civil War in the United States' (1884).

TOWNSEND, Edward Waterman, American author: b. Cleveland, Ohio, 10 Feb. 1855. He was for some years on the staff of the New York *Sun* and in 1895 became widely known by his 'Chimmie Fadden and Major Max,' in which a typical New York boy of the rougher class is depicted. Later works include 'Chimmie Fadden Explains, Major Max Expounds' (1895); 'A Daughter of the Tenements' (1896); 'Lees and Leaven' (1903); 'Reuben Larkmead' (1905); 'Our Constitution' (1906); 'Beaver Creek Farm' (1907); 'The Climbing Courvatells' (1909).

TOWNSEND, George Alfred, American journalist: b. Georgetown, Del., 30 Jan. 1841;

d. 15 April 1914. He was graduated at the Philadelphia High School in 1860 and entered journalism. He was special war correspondent of the New York *Herald* and *World* in 1861-65, afterward engaged as a lecturer, and in 1866-67 he was in Europe as special correspondent in the Austro-Prussian War and later at the Paris Exposition. For many years after 1868 he was an editorial writer and correspondent on the staff of the Chicago *Tribune*, and his contributions to the press, under the penname "Gath," have been widely read. His publications include 'Campaigns of a Non-Combatant' (1865); 'The Real Life of Abraham Lincoln' (1867); 'Washington Outside and Inside' (1871); 'Tales of the Chesapeake' (1880); 'The Entailed Hat' (1884); 'President Cromwell' (1885); 'Mrs. Reynolds and Hamilton' (1890); 'Columbus in Love' (1892); 'Poems of Men and Events' (1899); 'Poems of the Delaware Peninsula,' etc.

TOWNSEND, Lawrence, American diplomat: b. Philadelphia, 13 Aug. 1860. He was educated at the University of Pennsylvania and spent some six years in Europe in the study of international law and the history of diplomacy. He was first secretary of the American legation at Vienna 1893-97, Minister to Portugal 1897-99 and Minister to Belgium, 1899-1905.

TOWNSEND, Luther Tracy, American Methodist clergyman: b. Orono, Me., 27 Sept. 1838. He was graduated from Dartmouth in 1859 and from Andover Theological Seminary in 1862, served in the Federal army during a portion of the Civil War, and in 1864 entered the Methodist ministry. He was professor of Hebrew in Boston University 1868-70 and of practical theology there 1872-93. He has since been professor emeritus. He has published among many other works 'Credo' (1869); 'Bible Theology and Modern Thought' (1883); 'Evolution of Creation' (1899); 'God's Goodness and Severity' (1903); 'God and the Nation' (1905); 'Doctrine of the Trinity' (1910); 'Bible Studies' (1913); 'God and War' (1915); 'Hell Is No Myth' (1917).

TOWNSEND, Thomas Seaman, American compiler: b. New York City, 27 Aug. 1829; d. there, 1908. He was given a classical education but devoted himself to commercial life. His renown rests chiefly on a compilation of newspaper clippings relating to the Civil War which fills 125 large volumes and forms a mine of information for the historian of the times from 1860 to 1901. The collection is in Columbia University Library and is entitled the 'Townsend Library of National, State and Individual Civil War Records.' He also lectured and gave addresses on the War of the Rebellion.

TOWNSHEND, town'zënd, Charles, 2d Viscount, English statesman: b. Rainham, Norfolk, 10 March 1674; d. there, 21 June 1738. On the death of his father, the first viscount, in 1687, he succeeded to the peerage and took his seat as a Whig in the House of Lords, 1695. He was one of the commissioners for arranging the Scotch Union (1706), was joint plenipotentiary with Marlborough in the conference at Gertruydenburg (1709), and as Ambassador to the States-General signed the Barrier Treaty at The Hague, 29 Oct. 1709. He was

censured by the House of Commons for this action and declared an enemy of the queen and kingdom. He accordingly entered into correspondence with the elector of Hanover, who, on his accession as George I, appointed Townshend Secretary of State, 1714. In 1717 he was made lord-lieutenant of Ireland; was again Secretary of State from 1721 to 1730, when he retired by reason of disputes with his brother-in-law and colleague, Sir Robert Walpole.

TOWNSHEND, Charles, English statesman: b. 29 Aug. 1725; d. London, 4 Sept. 1767. He was grandson of the 2d viscount Townshend, was educated at Leyden (probably also at Oxford) and entered Parliament in 1747. The next year he received a minor office and in 1754 became Lord of the Admiralty. From this post he rapidly advanced and became a member of the Privy Council in 1757, Secretary at War in 1761, and in 1766 Chancellor of the Exchequer. Pitt's entrance into the House of Lords and eventual incapacity through ill health left Townshend virtually at the head of the government, and he defied his nominal chief in declaring the right of the East India Company to territorial revenue and made use of his official position to secure for himself a large share in a public loan. In 1767 he was defeated on his proposition for a land tax. On 13 May he introduced measures dealing with the American colonies, virtually reviving the principles of the Stamp Act, which had lately been repealed. The American Revolution was caused by the imposition of taxes which he proposed. His reputation as an orator was scarcely second to that of Pitt himself. Of his qualities Lecky has written: "Exuberant animal spirits, a brilliant and ever ready wit, boundless facility of repartee, a clear, rapid and spontaneous eloquence, a gift of mimicry which is said to have been not inferior to that of Garrick and Foote, great charm of manner, and an unrivaled skill in adapting himself to the moods and tempers of those who were about him, had made him the delight of every circle in which he moved, the spoilt child of the House of Commons." Consult Cobbett, 'Parliamentary History of England to 1803' (1806-20); Fitzgerald, 'Charles Townshend, Wit and Statesman' (1866).

TOWNSHEND, Sir Charles James, Canadian jurist: b. Amherst, Nova Scotia, 22 March 1844. He was educated at King's College and became a noted barrister. He was at one time a member of the law faculty at King's College and practised successfully at Amherst, was a puisne judge (1887), and since 2 Nov. 1897 has been chief justice of Nova Scotia. He was knighted by King George in 1911. He was conservative member of the House of Commons (1884-87) and held other positions of honor. Among other papers he is the author of 'A History of the Courts of Judicature in the Province of Nova Scotia.'

TOWNSHEND, Charles Vere Ferrers, British soldier: b. 1861. He joined the army from the Royal Marines in 1886 and was a major-general in 1911. His life was one of constant activity and in the Great War he commanded the Mesopotamia campaign until compelled to surrender at Kut el Amara for lack of

food after a five months' siege by the Turks. Previously he had served in the Sudan and Nile expeditions (1884-85), participated in the South African War (1899-1900) and was with the British army in India (1907-09).

TOWNSHIP, a local minor civil or political division of territory within a county in the United States, outside of New England where they are termed towns. See TOWN AND TOWNS MEETINGS.

TOWNSLEY, Clarence Page, American army officer: b. De Kalb, N. Y., 24 Sept. 1855. He was educated at the Potsdam Normal School, Union College (1876) and the United States Military Academy (1881). He also attended the Government Artillery and Torpedo schools and was active in various positions, reaching the superintendency of the United States Military Academy at West Point (1912-16) and being appointed commander of the 30th division, National Guard, in 1917.

TOWNSVILLE, Australia, the most important town of northern Queensland, Australia, situated on Cleveland Bay on the east coast. It has a number of fine buildings, including a new cathedral, a new custom-house, the Supreme Court building and a large prison. The chief industrial establishments are an iron foundry, an ice plant, a soap factory and meat packing houses. The town has a good harbor, well fortified; it is the terminus of a railroad to Hughenden and the chief outlet for the products of northern Queensland. The great Commonwealth Bank has a branch here. The exports amount to nearly \$15,000,000 annually. Pop. 13,835.

TOWSE, John Ranken, American dramatic critic: b. Streatham, England, 2 April 1845. He was educated at Cambridge University and came to New York in 1869. He took up newspaper work and since 1874 has been dramatic critic of the *Evening Post*. He published 'Sixty Years in the Theatre: an Old Critic's Memories' (1913-16).

TOXICOLOGY, the study of poisons. The word poison is difficult to define, since many substances which in minute amounts exercise no harmful action on the body may in large quantities produce disastrous effects. Then again, some substances which are harmless when taken into the stomach, as water, for instance, if injected into a blood-vessel prove very dangerous, causing death at times from the destructive action of the water on the blood-cells. Moreover, the many studies of recent years on bacteria and other low forms of life have resulted in a new series of conceptions regarding the poisonous actions of the compounds formed by these bodies; and still further, certain forms of perverted metabolism of the human body result in the production of certain products which, retained by the body, work harmful effects. (See AUTO-INTOXICATION; METABOLISM). If all the different factors are taken into consideration, a strictly scientific definition of the word poison cannot be given. In general it is said that a poison is any substance which brings about a change in the molecular composition of an organ or organs, causing its functions to depart very distinctly from the normal. But what grade of molecular disturbance is necessary to make a substance a

poison, or how far from the normal must be the functional alteration, it is impossible to say. Many substances, strychnine for example, while being distinctly poisonous in appreciable doses, are very useful and helpful to the body when given in small amounts. Infinitesimal doses of copper salts act as pronounced poisons on certain forms of lowly organized plants, while a higher plant, the potato, does not suffer from large doses used as a spray to kill insect or fungus-parasites.

The modern conception of poisonous action is essentially a physico-chemical one, the distinction between a molecular physical action and a molecular chemical action being difficult to make. But it is believed that for practically all forms of poisons a distinct alteration in the character of the cells of the body takes place, as well as a change in the chemical composition of the poisonous substance. It is impossible at the present time to summarize these changes. It is rarely that the reaction between the body-cell and the poison is purely of a physical nature, yet this very frequently happens in many poisons that act on the blood. By some of the poisons—the anilines, for example—the blood undergoes changes, not so much due to new chemical compounds formed, as to physical changes in the tension of the blood-serum and the blood-corpuscles, whereby the blood-coloring matters stream out into the plasma, and the oxygen-carrying function of the blood is lost. Similar types of poisoning result from some of the metals, and the poison of the cholera organism is thought to act in a like manner. In other poisons there is a direct union of the ions of the poison with some constituents in the cells of the body, making new chemical compounds, and thus interfering with the molecular activities of the cells.

Von Jaksch has divided the poisons into two classes: the exogenous poisons, or those that come from without the body, and enter by way of the skin, the lungs, the stomach or the intestines; and the endogenous intoxications that result from changes within the human body through disordered metabolism. Occasionally the former class may cause such changes in the body that death results from an intoxication of the second variety. Thus a severe irritant to the kidneys, such as cantharides, may cause such an acute inflammation of that organ that it cannot secrete urine, and the patient may die of uræmic poisoning. In much the same manner certain bacteria find entrance into the body and develop poisons both within the tissues and also in the intestinal canal, and furthermore provoke putrefactive processes in the food in the intestinal canal. This brings about a triple form of poisoning, as it were.

The different types of poisoning are many. They cannot all be given in the space here available, but the symptoms and general treatment of a few of the more common types of poisoning will be mentioned. Poisoning by the mineral acids, nitric, sulphuric, hydrochloric, is not uncommon. In these there is a marked caustic action, with intense burning pain when taken by the mouth. The lips are stained yellow, black or white respectively, according to the acid taken. There is nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea, with all the symptoms of an intense gastro-enteritis, with collapse, pale face, cold

sweating extremities, small, feeble pulse, rapid respiration; and the patient dies in intense agony. Treatment is by prompt washing out of the stomach with an alkaline solution, soap, washing soda or other mild alkali being useful. Then comes the use of heat, of mucilaginous drinks, such as white of egg, gum arabic, slippery elm, olive oil, milk, etc. The technical details require prompt medical attendance as soon as the washing out with the alkaline solution is commenced.

Oxalic acid is frequently swallowed by mistake. Here the staining is usually absent; the gastro-enteritis is marked as in poisoning with the mineral acids; there is great muscular weakness and twitching of the muscles, particularly about the face; sometimes there are convulsions and further symptoms of collapse are present. In treatment wash out stomach by tube, or by drinking large quantities of water with lime—teaspoonful of lime to quart of water—and stimulants. Following oxalic poisoning large quantities of water should be taken for a week or so to flush the surplus oxalates from the kidneys.

Poisoning by alkalis is infrequent. Occasionally sodium hydrate, or potassium hydrate, is swallowed. Lime is also taken by accident; so (rarely) is ammonia. The symptoms are much like those of poisoning by the mineral acids. There are no marked discolorations, as noted, but otherwise the symptoms are similar. Treatment is by rapid washing of stomach with weak acids, vinegar being the most convenient, and by demulcents, as in acid-poisoning.

The halogen compounds are very markedly poisonous as gases, notably chlorine, bromine, fluorine; and the iodides and bromides cause forms of chronic poisoning known as iodism and bromism (q.v.).

The heavy metals as such are not poisonous, but their soluble compounds are all poisonous. They vary widely, however, in strength. In order, from the strongest to the weakest, they are caustic or astringent; severe caustic metallic salts being, in order, mercury, tin, silver, antimony, copper, zinc, iron and aluminium. But in poisoning the acid part of the salt is of importance. From strongest to weakest these acids run: hydrochloric, nitric, sulphuric, phosphoric, acetic, citric, tartaric. If a caustic metal is combined with a caustic acid the resulting salt, if soluble, is a very powerful poison, mercuric chloride, or corrosive sublimate, being an illustration. If a weak metal like iron is combined with a strong acid the result is an intermediate poison like chloride of iron; when a weak metal, as lead, is combined with a weak acid, as acetic, lead acetate, sugar of lead, a weak poison, is formed. Thus the strength of a metallic salt may be calculated from the comparative positions of the metallic and acid ions. In all these metallic poisons albumen compounds are formed. The coagulum varies in all and according to its solubility or insolubility the burning of the poison is more or less deep. In all the symptoms are analogous; there is severe gastro-enteritis, with symptoms of collapse. The treatment is similar in all: washing of the stomach, white of eggs, milk, demulcents, artificial heat, respiration and afterward careful feeding.

Arsenic and phosphorus are poisons that

give very similar symptoms: acute gastro-enteritis, with nausea, vomiting, purging; then some grade of apparent recovery, to be followed after a few days with a recrudescence of the gastro-enteritis and the development of secondary blood-vessel changes, which may cause minute hemorrhages in any part of the body. Then follow fatty degeneration and death. The commonest form of salt causing arsenic-poisoning is Paris green; while rat-poison and matches are responsible for most cases of phosphorus poisoning. Treatment of arsenic poisoning calls for prompt washing of the stomach, small doses of magnesia and water every 15 minutes for several hours and stimulant supportives. Phosphorus can usually be detected by the odor. There should be prompt washing, and avoidance of oils, although castor-oil may help in getting phosphorus out of the intestinal canal. Authorities, however, prefer the saline cathartics. A prompt oxidizing agent, permanganate of potash or hydrogen peroxide, should be used, or small doses (1 to 2 grains), diluted, of copper sulphate.

For the effects of poisoning by the alcohols, see ALCOHOLISM. Practically all of the anesthetics (ether, chloroform, ethyl chloride, etc.) and hypnotics (chloral, paraldehyde, trional, sulphonal, veronal, etc.) belong to the alcohol group (see ALCOHOL), and the symptoms are closely allied.

Phenols form a distinct group in which carbolic acid, cresote, creolin, lysol, resorcin, pyrogallie acid, thymol, guaiacol, naphthaline, salol, etc., belong. They cause symptoms closely resembling one another. Carbolic acid may be taken as the type. This causes gastro-enteritis, with severe pain, white scar of lips and throat, buzzing, dizziness, smoky to blackish urine, pale, bluish face, weak heart, quick breathing, coma and sometimes convulsions. Treatment is by quick washing of the stomach. A mixture of lime and sugar of syrupy consistency, Epsom salt, milk, white of eggs, cardiac stimulants and artificial respiration are all valuable.

Another large group of poisons, the anilines, includes many of the modern drugs, such as acetanilid. Closely allied are different aniline dyes. Also phenacetin, antipyrin. In these the characteristic signs of poisoning are somewhat similar to those seen in the phenol group, but in the more pronounced ones of this series the main changes occur in the blood. There is blueness of the skin and lips, difficulty in breathing, sometimes pinkish to purplish urine, rapid and feeble heart action. The chief changes are due to a partial destruction of the red blood-cells. In phenacetin the blood rarely disintegrates as in antifebrin or acetanilid; whereas in antipyrin there is no real blood action. The treatment of these forms is by prompt evacuation, cardiac stimulation, oxygen and, most important of all, artificial respiration.

Alkaloidal poisons (see ALKALOIDS) are numerous. The commonest forms of poisoning from these, the most powerful poisons, are morphine (opium, laudanum, paregoric), strychnine (nux vomica), atropine (belladonna), cocaine (coca), aconitine (aconite) and nicotine (tobacco). In acute opium poisoning the classical symptoms are drowsiness, coma, small pin-point pupils, loss of pain, slow

breathing (six to eight to a minute), moist skin, dry mouth, rousing with more or less active consciousness and quick relapse. Treatment is by washing the stomach with hot strong tea or coffee, by mouth or by rectum, and by artificial respiration. Too much walking of the patient about is not desirable.

Strychnine poisoning causes twitching of muscles, cramps, irregular muscular movements, convulsions at slightest jar or touch, fixation of muscles of breathing, with cyanosis. Treatment is by great quiet, alcohol, chloroform and stimulants.

Belladonna poisoning shows wide-awake, restless consciousness, sometimes active, busy delirium; dry mouth, skin hot and flushed, pupils widely dilated and paralyzed to light and accommodation, rapid feeble heart and rapid respiration. Treatment is by prompt evacuation of stomach, sodium bromide, opium, caffeine or coffee.

Another group of glycoside poisons is characterized by a great similarity in action. Many of these are used in medicine and some were used as arrow-poisons by wild natives. This group contains digitalin (digitalis), strophanthus (strophanthus), convallarin (lily-of-the-valley), bryonin (bryonia), apocynin (dogbane), oleandrin (oleander), scillain (squills), etc. These are all heart poisons. They first quicken the heart, then slow and regulate it, hence their usefulness in many heart diseases; but in overdoses they paralyze the heart by overstimulation. As these drugs rarely cause poisoning, the treatment is omitted.

Tox albumins form a group of special character, and all are very violent. Some are of vegetable and others of animal origin. The most important are abrin (in jequirity-seeds), ricin (from the seed-coats of the castor-oil bean—frequently causing death in children who eat the whole bean), phallin (in poisonous mushrooms), rattlesnake poison, cobra poison, heloderma and the poison of lizards, etc.

The most important of the bacterial toxins, some of which might be classed here, are discussed under their respective heads. For the endogenous intoxications see the articles on the infectious diseases, cholera, diphtheria, tuberculosis, pneumonia, tetanus, typhoid, etc.; also the diseases of metabolism, uræmia, diabetes, Basedow's disease, Addison's disease—thyroidism, myxœdema, cretinism, etc. See TOXINS AND ANTITOXINS.

Bibliography.—Autenreith, W., 'Laboratory Manual for the Detection of Poisons and Powerful Drugs' (Philadelphia 1915); Brundage, A. H., 'Manual of Toxicology' (8th ed. New York 1915); Becker and Witthaus, 'Medical Jurisprudence, Forensic Medicine and Toxicology' (New York 1894); Von Jaksch, 'Die Vergiftungen' (1897); Kobert, 'Lehrbuch der Intoxikationen' (1902); Kunkel, 'Handbuch der Toxikologie' (1900); Kionka, 'Grundriss der Toxikologie'; Peterson and Haines, 'Text-book of Legal Medicine and Toxicology' (Vol. II, 1903); Reese, J. J., 'Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology' (8th ed., Philadelphia 1911); Smith, W. R., 'Medical Jurisprudence' (London 1913).

SMITH ELY JELLIFFE, M.D.,
Editor of 'Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases.'

TOXINS AND ANTITOXINS. Mitchell and Reichart (at the University of Pennsylvania) first demonstrated that the poisonous constituents of snake venom are proteins, or closely related bodies. This statement did not meet with favor in Europe, especially in Germany, at the time, but further studies have confirmed it and it is now a well-established fact that some of the most powerful poisons known are proteins, or at least so closely associated with proteins that all attempts to obtain them free from proteins up to the present time have failed. Such bodies have been found in animal, vegetable and bacterial life, but are limited to certain genera and species. In 1887 Sewall (at the University of Michigan) reported a research which should be recorded as the first step in the discovery of methods of securing immunity to the action of these protein poisons, now known as toxins. Sewall studied the effects of the venom of the rattlesnake on pigeons. Having ascertained the minimum fatal dose of this poison he at first administered less than this quantity, and, by gradually increasing the dose, established an immunity which enabled the pigeons to bear without apparent harm many times the minimum fatal quantity. That this investigator at the time appreciated the possible bearing and significance on protection against disease of his results is shown by the following quotation from his report: "This work was undertaken with the hope that it might form a worthy contribution to the theory of prophylaxis. I have assumed an analogy between the venom of the poisonous serpent and the ptomaine produced under the influence of bacterial organisms." In 1891 Ehrlich, in a similar manner, succeeded in establishing in animals a high degree of immunity against two of the most potent protein vegetable poisons known—ricin, from the castor bean, and abrin, from the jequirity bean. One gram of ricin is sufficient to kill one and one-half million guinea pigs, and the potency of abrin is about one-half that of ricin. To these poisons immunity, as Ehrlich demonstrated, is easily established by feeding the animals by the mouth upon small and gradually augmented doses. While these vegetable products differ from snake venom in being absorbable from the alimentary canal, the resemblance in potency and in the production of immunity is striking. Moreover, like snake venoms these are protein poisons. Ehrlich made two important advances over preceding workers. He found that the immunity produced with these substances is specific. An animal immunized to ricin has no immunity to abrin, and vice versa. It was later found that this specificity holds good with all poisons of this class. In the second place, Ehrlich found that the blood serum of the immunized animal contains the immunizing agent, and that transference of this serum to a fresh non-treated animal confers a passive immunity upon the recipient. Moreover, this transferred immunity is quantitative. If the first or actively treated animal has been given an immunity of 10 times the fatal dose, and no more, then one-tenth of its blood will be required to give the fresh animal immunity to one minimum lethal dose, while if the actively treated animal has been immunized to 100 fatal doses, one-hundredth of its blood serum will immunize a

fresh animal to one fatal dose, and one-tenth of its serum to 10 fatal doses. Furthermore, he found that the immunity of an actively treated mother may be transferred to the nursing young through the milk. Roux and Yersin of the Pasteur Institute found that cultures of the diphtheria bacillus, especially cultures four or five weeks old, when freed from the living organism by filtration through porcelain, contain a poison similar in many respects to snake venom and the vegetable products ricin and abrin. The bacteria—free cultures—when injected into guinea pigs even in minute doses, killed the animals in the same time and with the same symptoms and lesions that result from inoculation with the living organism. Von Behring later immunized larger animals, first goats, then horses, to filtered diphtheria cultures, and demonstrated that the blood of animals thus immunized has both protective and curative value in the treatment of diphtheria.

The toxin of diphtheria is prepared by growing a virulent culture of the diphtheria bacillus at 38°C. for two weeks or more and then removing the bacteria by filtration. In other words, diphtheria toxin is an old filtered culture of the diphtheria bacillus. The potency of the toxin solution depends upon many conditions, all of which must be considered when one attempts to secure a highly active product. The medium generally employed for the growth of the diphtheria bacillus consists of beef tea containing 1 per cent of sodium chloride, from 1 to 3 per cent of peptone, and made feebly alkaline with a solution of sodium carbonate. This medium is placed in glass flasks, each of which should not be more than one-third full in order that there may be a large surface exposed to air which favors the growth of the bacillus and the production of toxin. The flasks are inoculated by floating small masses of diphtheria bacillus growths, taken from agar tubes, on the surface of the beef tea in the flasks. After having been thus inoculated, the flasks are kept at 37°C. for about 14 days, when they are filtered and the filtrate constitutes the diphtheria toxin. The toxin solution quickly loses its potency when freely exposed to air and light, but when properly protected it remains without material deterioration for months, and under most favorable conditions, for years. Protection is secured by covering the toxin solution kept in dark bottles with a layer of toluol. In this way both air and light are excluded. Protection is made more complete by keeping the bottles in a dark room, the temperature of which does not rise above 15°C. When portions of the solution are to be used, withdrawal is made by sterilized pipettes introduced through the layer of toluol. Under these precautions, the toxin solution may be kept without marked loss in toxicity for two years or even longer. Before the toxin prepared as stated above is used in the preparation of antitoxin, its strength must be determined. This is done by ascertaining the minimum amount of it necessary to kill a guinea pig of from 200 to 300 gram-weight within from three to five days. This amount is known as the minimum lethal dose. In most laboratories engaged in the preparation of diphtheria antitoxin, the toxin is not regarded as sufficiently

potent unless the minimum lethal dose does not exceed 0.02 cubic centimeter. However, it is not always easy to secure a preparation of such high potency, and weaker solutions may be used. Occasionally a much stronger product is obtained, and when this happens the preparation is greatly prized and carefully kept under the conditions mentioned above. Horses free from disease are carefully selected by skilled veterinarians. Usually they are submitted to a mallein test to be sure that they are free from glanders. During the procedure the animals should be carefully guarded against wounds however slight, since these may serve as ports of entry for tetanus infection. Into these horses the toxin solution is injected, at first in small amounts. The first dose is usually followed by a transient disturbance in health. This may be slight, and indeed may not be in evidence at all. However, often after the first dose the animal's coat roughens, the appetite is impaired, and it may show some elevation of temperature. When there is complete return to health, usually after three or four days, a second injection of the toxin is made. It is safer to make the second injection no larger than the first. Indeed, the practice is to make the second injection slightly less than the first. In this case there is usually no recognizable disturbance in the well-being of the animal. After the third or fourth treatment the quantity of toxin used can be rapidly increased and it soon develops that the animal bears without apparent effect many times the amount which if used without previous treatment would have caused death. After this condition of immunity has been secured, a portion of blood is drawn from a vessel in the neck of the horse, allowed to coagulate, and the separated serum tested for its antitoxic strength. This process is known as the standardization of the antitoxin. The procedure consists in ascertaining how much of the blood serum of the treated horse is necessary to neutralize 100 minimum lethal doses of the toxin. The serum of the horse and the toxin are mixed in varying proportions *in vitro*, and the mixture injected into guinea pigs of from 200 to 300 grams weight. The amount of toxin taken in these mixtures represents 100 minimum lethal doses, and the minimum amount of serum which must be added to this so that the mixture will have no effect on the guinea pig is known as an immunity unit. It will be seen from what has been said that the filtered culture of the diphtheria bacillus constitutes the toxin, while the blood serum of the immunized horse constitutes the antitoxin. Both of these are standardized, and one neutralizes the other quite as effectively as acid neutralizes alkali. Diphtheria antitoxin, which is the blood serum of an immunized horse, is put on the market in tubes fitted with hypodermic needles and ready for use without transfer. This avoids the possibility of contamination after the preparation leaves the laboratory of the manufacturer. Such containers are labeled showing the number of immunity units contained, and this is wholly without reference to the amount of fluid in the tube. When such a preparation is labeled "5,000 Immunity Units" it is to be understood

that all the fluid in that tube, whether it be 5 cubic centimeters or more, contains enough antitoxin to neutralize 5,000 times 100 minimum lethal doses of the toxin as tested on a guinea pig. The practice of medical men most skilful in treating diphtheria is to use an antitoxin of the highest obtainable potency, and doses of from 20,000 to 40,000 immunity units are now commonly employed.

When a child is suffering from diphtheria, its throat constitutes the flask in which the bacillus is growing and elaborating its toxin. The toxin filters through the walls of the pharynx into the blood. The physician injects under the skin of the child the serum of the immunized horse which he calls antitoxin, and this passes into the blood of the child and neutralizes the toxin absorbed in the throat. Thus, the acid and alkali are brought together and a harmless product results. The toxin being neutralized as fast as it is absorbed from the throat, does not attack or injure the body cells of the child. It must be evident that the earlier in the infection the neutralizing agent can be used, the more satisfactory is the result. Here, hours count. It has been shown that when the antitoxin is injected into the child on the first sign of the disease the percentage of recoveries is 100. Out of 2,428 cases studied by Hilbert the percentage of deaths varied with the day on which the antitoxin was administered as follows:

First day.....	32
Second day.....	22
Third day.....	17
Fourth day.....	23
Fifth day.....	31
Sixth day.....	34
After the sixth day.....	38

According to Wernicke the saving of lives during the first year of the use of diphtheria antitoxin in Germany amounted to 20,000, and if the agent were promptly and properly used the saving of lives would amount in that country to 45,000 annually. The value of diphtheria antitoxin is even greater than is indicated by the lowering in the death rate from this disease. For every sick child treated with antitoxin, on an average five are saved from being sick. While the curative value of antitoxin is great, its preventative value is still greater. The physician called to a family in which one child has diphtheria gives a curative dose of antitoxin to the sick child and immunizing doses to the others. Even when the sick child has been neglected so long that the curative value of the antitoxin is lost, its preventive value in the others is still potent. Diphtheria antitoxin has lowered not only the mortality rate but still more the morbidity rate. In 1880, before the discovery and employment of this agent, deaths from diphtheria in the registered area of the United States amounted to 112.6 per 100,000; in 1913, after the general employment of diphtheria antitoxin, it was 18.8. Certainly it is no exaggeration that the discovery of diphtheria antitoxin is one of the most beneficent of all agents, and it could not have been made without animal experimentation. The preparation of this agent necessitates the annual sacrifice of the lives of hundreds of guinea pigs, and it leads to the saving of the lives of thousands and tens of thousands of children.

State and municipal laboratories are employed in the detection and recognition of diphtheria, and antitoxin is furnished free to those who cannot afford to pay for it. When a physician sees a case which he suspects to be diphtheria he makes a swab from the throat of the child and transfers this in a sterilized test tube to the municipal laboratory. Here a culture is made and after 12 hours a positive statement can be furnished as to the nature of the disease. Even this delay is unnecessary if the physician is sufficiently confident that he has a case of diphtheria to deal with. Under proper precautions there is no danger in the administration of this agent. In the more enlightened communities school medical inspectors are constantly on the watch for the first evidence of this disease and the child of the poorest citizen is transferred and treated in a municipal hospital with as much skill and care as the richest can secure. Since diphtheria toxin has not been obtained in a pure state, its nature, so far as its chemistry is concerned, remains unknown. There is still doubt as to in just what group it should be classified. Usually it gives at least some of the general protein color tests, but preparations have been secured which do not respond, altogether at least, to these tests. The molecular weight of the toxin is much less than that of the antitoxin because the former filters readily through porcelain and diffuses quickly through gelatin, while the antitoxin is largely removed from solution by filtration through porcelain and does not diffuse through gelatin. From these facts it is inferred that the molecule of the antitoxin is much larger than that of the toxin. The toxin is highly susceptible to heat, a temperature of 60°C. being sufficient to markedly reduce, although it does not wholly destroy its toxicity. A like effect is induced by the presence of both mineral and vegetable acids. Even lactic and tartaric acids speedily render it inert and its toxicity is reduced, although not completely destroyed, by borax and boric acid. It is highly susceptible to the action of oxidizing agents such as potassium permanganate, chlorine, iodine, etc. It diffuses through parchment but does not pass through animal membranes or collodion sacs. It is insoluble in alcohol, and prolonged contact with this agent destroys its toxicity. It is also robbed of its virulence by the digestive ferments present in the alimentary canal, and therefore is harmless when taken into the mouth, provided there is no break in the continuity of the mucous membrane. From solution it is carried down mechanically on the addition of calcium chloride, which precipitates calcium phosphate. In this respect diphtheria toxin closely resembles the enzymes. There are other respects in which this resemblance is evident. Some of these are as follows: (1) It is destroyed by heat; (2) in its purest preparation it does not respond to all the tests characteristic of proteins; (3) it is active in high dilutions; (4) it is a product of cell activity; (5) when introduced into the body there is a period of incubation before the development of its effects; (6) when introduced into animals in progressively augmented doses it leads to the production of an antibody.

The chief objection to accepting the theory

that toxins are enzymes or ferments lies in the fact that in their action on animals and in their reactions with their antibodies their effects may be measured mathematically and follow the law of multiple proportion. In other words, the toxins do enter into the reactions and are exhausted or neutralized in doing so. On the other hand, the weight of evidence is that enzymes or ferments do not enter into the reactions caused by their presence and that they are not consumed in such reactions. For instance, the hydrolytic enzymes, such as diastase and pepsin, cause starch and protein to take up water and pass over into sugar and peptone while the enzyme itself does not enter into the reaction and is not consumed in the process. It might be stated differently as follows: An enzyme changes the tempo of a reaction which would more slowly occur without its presence, while a toxin combines with its antibody much as an acid combines with an alkali.

When a fatal dose of diphtheria toxin is injected into a susceptible animal, such as a guinea pig, there is a period of incubation during which the animal shows no marked departure from the normal. This incubation period varies somewhat with the size of the dose, but is never less than about eight hours, even when many times the fatal dose has been used. However it should not be inferred that nothing happens during this period of incubation. The disturbance simply does not rise to the plane of gross clinical observation. The toxin begins to act soon after its introduction into the body. Within an hour or two the clinical thermometer, which is not a highly delicate indicator of changes in temperature, shows an elevation which proceeds slowly until a short time before death, when there is a progressive and rather rapid fall in temperature which may reach some degrees below normal before death. The skin about the point of injection becomes edematous and later necrotic. The interval between injection of the toxin and death is the same as after inoculation with the living organism. When sublethal doses are given there is often paralysis, beginning in the posterior extremities and gradually extending over the body. The internal organs are hyperemic, with minute hemorrhages in the adrenals, stomach and intestines. Occasionally a gastric ulcer is produced. Diphtheria toxin apparently has a special avidity for nervous tissue. Whether this action is primarily central or peripheral has not been satisfactorily determined, though it is most probably the latter. When the toxin is injected into a susceptible animal it soon disappears from the blood current and manifests its activity on certain organs and tissues. It has not been found in the urine except when massive doses have been given. In unsuspceptible animals it remains for a long time in the blood stream and is of course without action on the tissues, and it is for this reason that the animal is refractory. Animals differ widely in their susceptibility to diphtheria toxin. This is true of individuals, and still more markedly true of species. The most susceptible animal is the guinea pig. Horses, sheep and goats are susceptible, while rabbits are less so, and white mice practically refractory.

The toxin is a secretion of the living bacillus

and different strains of the organism vary widely in the amount of toxin which they elaborate. There is apparently no constant and fixed relation between the virulence of a given strain of the bacillus and its toxin production. A strain isolated by Park of New York, and generally known as Park No. 8, has proved in both American and European laboratories to be a most efficient toxin producer. It was obtained from a relatively mild case of diphtheria and it has shown no great violence as tested by the experimental inoculation of guinea pigs. With this strain filtered products have been obtained with as low a minimum lethal dose as 0.0015 cubic centimeter. However this strain sometimes fails to produce a satisfactory toxin. Through another strain Madsen once reported a toxin whose minimum lethal dose was as low as 0.0005 cubic centimeter. This is the most powerful diphtheria toxin yet reported. The cellular substance of the diphtheria bacillus contains a protein poison, as was first shown in the writer's laboratory. Against this poison diphtheria antitoxin has no neutralizing effect and it must be regarded as a poison, but not a true toxin. It will be seen that the word toxin has come to have a distinct and specific meaning. All toxins are poisons, but all poisons are not toxins. Those poisons which when injected into animals in gradually augmented doses produce antibodies are known as toxins. The serum of horses immunized to diphtheria toxin, and known as diphtheria antitoxin, is usually preserved by the addition of 0.5 per cent phenol or 0.3 per cent tricresol. Filtration of the serum through porcelain removes the antitoxin on account of the large size of its molecules. Heating antitoxin to from 60° to 70° C. destroys its value, but the dried antitoxin will bear a temperature of 110° C. for half an hour without injury. Diphtheria antitoxin is quite certainly a protein. It is true that it bears some resemblance to ferments. It is in and of itself perfectly harmless to the animal body. All disturbances which may result from the administration of diphtheria antitoxin are due to other constituents of the serum and may be induced by the use of the serum of a normal horse. The antitoxin may be precipitated from the serum by metallic salts as other protein constituents are, but it is not carried down mechanically as happens to the toxins and the ferments. It is more than probable that the antitoxin is a globulin. It is precipitated with this protein fraction, and the concentrated antitoxin has been prepared by this method. Unfortunately the immunity induced by diphtheria antitoxin is only temporary, lasting from three to four weeks, while one attack of diphtheria does not give immunity to another. For this reason it frequently happens that a child who has once had an immunizing dose may, a few months or possibly a few years later, need a curative dose. The fear of anaphylactic shock has led many physicians to hesitate about a "reinjection" of horse serum after an interval of 10 days or longer, but with proper care one may do this with safety. In all cases of "reinjection" after an interval of 10 days or longer one drop of the antitoxin should be administered and if no untoward symptoms follow within an hour, any amount of the serum may be injected with safety. This procedure should be adopted not

only in all cases of "reinjection" but when the patient has shown at any time asthmatic symptoms. With these precautions no physician need fear to use diphtheria antitoxin in the treatment of this disease. When antitoxin is used early in the disease the extension of the membrane in the throat usually stops in a few hours. For this reason laryngeal diphtheria is now rarely seen except in neglected cases. Not only does the extension of the membrane stop on the administration of the antitoxin, but as a rule that already formed begins to recede, becomes detached and fades away.

In all civilized countries the manufacture of diphtheria antitoxin is under government control. In the United States this is one of the functions of the United States Public Health Service. No one can manufacture diphtheria antitoxin without a permit from this service and such permits are not granted until personal inspection has convinced the service of the reliability and scientific intelligence of the manufacturer. Besides this, every batch of diphtheria antitoxin prepared is tested not only by the manufacturer but in the Hygienic Laboratory at Washington. It is highly essential that the preparation and standardization of so valuable an agent as this should be under government control.

Tetanus, or lockjaw, is one of the most strikingly distressing and fatal diseases known. Therefore it is not strange that it is mentioned in some of the earliest medical writings. It was known to the writers of classical times that tetanus was in some way connected with wounds and that it was much more common in military than in civil life. Furthermore, it has long been known that the frequency of the development of tetanus does not run parallel with the extent or gravity of the wound. Indeed it is more likely to result from a trivial penetrating wound than from a large open one. The infectious nature of this disease was first demonstrated by French physicians, especially Verneuil. However the experimental transfer of tetanus was first made by two Italian physicians, Carle and Rattone, in 1884. They inoculated 12 rabbits with matter taken from a pustule on a man who had tetanus. Within a few days 11 of these animals developed the disease, and from these it was transferred to other rabbits. Soon thereafter Nicolaier induced tetanus in rabbits, guinea pigs and mice, by inserting bits of earth under the skin. This investigator also discovered the specific bacillus, but failed to separate it from associated bacteria. This was done by a Japanese bacteriologist, Kitasato. The tetanus bacillus develops spores which are highly resistant to heat and other adverse agents and may retain their vitality quite indefinitely. In some localities 100 per cent of rabbits inoculated with the soil develop this disease. As a rule, the spores are most abundant in filthy soil, especially that richly impregnated with horse manure. Before the days of aseptic surgery tetanus was especially prone to follow operative procedures, as was noted by Larrey, Napoleon's great surgeon, and many other operators both in the field and in hospitals. Among certain primitive dirty people tetanus of the newly born is frequent on account of the methods of cutting and dressing the cord. On certain islands, as Réunion and Cayenne, the infantile

rate from this cause has in some years as high as 50 per cent. In other localities it works havoc among women in the rural state. Some savage tribes smear arrowheads with mud rich in tetanus. The marked mortality from Fourth of July celebrations in this country a few years ago was due to tetanus infection. Fortunately the barbaric rites with which we were accustomed to celebrate the birthday of our nation have been beneficially modified, largely through the knowledge spread by the *Journal of the American Medical Association*. The tetanus of our country most abundantly infected is the virus seem to be the Atlantic States, especially Long Island and the Valley of the Hudson. Commercial gelatin and catgut used for suture have been the bearers of this infection, and most thorough sterilization is necessary in order to destroy the spores. Formerly the disease was idiopathic and traumatic tetanus. We are quite sure that the former does not exist. The wound may be so trivial that it is healed before symptoms of the disease appear. In other cases the wound may not be on the skin, but on a mucous membrane, as in the mouth, nose or throat. The writer saw a case in which the virus had entered through the wound from which a tooth had been extracted. It has been claimed that tetanus is more prevalent among black and mixed races than among whites, and some have endeavored to show the influence of racial susceptibility. The truth is that thinness is the predisposing agent rather than racial difference. The simple custom of washing the wash by spreading the clothes on the ground has been found to play a part in the incidence of this disease. The distribution of tetanus virus seems to be world-wide. It has been found in every land, in the temperate and arid zones at least, and in many waters such as those of Lake Geneva and the Dead Sea. It may be present in bilge water and on ships have been infected from this source. Many years ago on an English ship at a naval battle 16 of the wounded died of tetanus. It may be carried into wounds with infected clothing or with the dirt on the skin, and it has been found on nearly every article worn by the soldier, from his belt to his collar. Virgin forest soil has generally been found free from this virus, but the streets from the streets, stables, houses, and cars frequently produce tetanus when introduced under the skin of animals. Of our domestic animals, the horse is the most susceptible and is a frequent victim. The ox, next, followed closely by sheep and dogs. Dogs and cats are not easily infected, but succumb to inoculation. When swallowed, tetanus bacillus has no effect unless there is a break in the mucous membrane and is eliminated with the feces unchanged. In the case of the fecal matter of men and animals it is the soil. Tetanus toxin, one of the most potent known, is prepared by growing the tetanus bacillus in bouillon or blood serum under anaerobic conditions. The bacillus is removed by filtration and the filtrate constitutes the toxin. It is of delicate nature and is easily destroyed by both physical and chemical agents. Heat and air rapidly render it inert. Even radiation of the culture both light and

air should be excluded. According to Kitasato, exposure to sunlight completely destroys the toxin within from 15 to 18 hours. Other investigators have reported the time as only half of this. Oxidizing agents such as dilute solutions of potassium permanganate, mineral and vegetable acids, destroy it promptly. From its solution in the filtered cultures tetanus toxin is thrown down on the addition of ammonium sulphate, and by dialysis and evaporation in vacuo it can be obtained in dry form, not pure but mixed with the proteins carried down with it by the reagent. The purest preparations yet made still give the protein reactions and there are those who claim that the toxin is an albumose, but this does not necessarily follow. According to Brieger and Cohn, the fatal dose for a mouse is about 0.0000005 gram and for a man, about 0.00023 gram. It requires 2,000 times as much of the poison per kilo of body-weight to kill a rabbit as it does to kill a horse, and the chicken is 100 times less susceptible than the rabbit. It is highly poisonous when introduced subcutaneously or intravenously, but is most potent when administered subdurally or intracerebrally. This is due to the fact that it has a predilection for nervous tissues. It has been shown quite conclusively that when injected subcutaneously the toxin is conveyed to the nerve centres through the axis cylinders of the motor nerves, and that symptoms of tetanus first develop when the anterior horns of the spinal cord are reached. This explains why there is always a period of incubation, both after subcutaneous injection of the toxin and as a result of wound infection with the bacillus. It also makes plain the observation so frequently recorded that the period of incubation is shorter the nearer the site of inoculation is to the central nervous system. That tetanus toxin does combine with certain constituents of the central nervous system was demonstrated some years ago by Wassermann who found that when the toxin is rubbed up in a mortar with brain or spinal cord tissue it is completely fixed and neutralized. In other words, it forms a compound with some constituent of this tissue. This is probably what happens when the poison is generated by the bacillus in the animal body and as a result of the injury thus caused to the nervous tissue tetanic spasms occur. A tetanus antitoxin is prepared in a manner similar to that employed in the preparation of diphtheria antitoxin. Unfortunately, however, the brilliant practical results obtained in the treatment of diphtheria have not been secured in the treatment of tetanus. The value of tetanus antitoxin as a protective agent has been recognized for many years and has been fully confirmed in the treatment of the wounds of the World's War. Before the United States entered the war, American laboratories were busy supplying the armies of the Allies with this material. Soldiers received a protective dose before they went into battle and all wounded were treated with this agent as soon as possible. In this way a high death rate from tetanus has been avoided, notwithstanding the fact that a large proportion of the wounds are infected with the bacillus. If one waits until symptoms of tetanus have developed the administration of the serum fails in a large proportion of the cases to effect a cure. However, even under

this condition the treatment is not wholly without value. The cessation of trench warfare was followed by a notable decrease in the number of wounds infected with the organism of this disease.

In certain parts of Germany, especially in Württemberg and neighboring parts of Baden and Bavaria, where sausage, a favorite article of diet, has been imperfectly cured and eaten raw, poisoning from this article of food has long been known. Rarely, similar cases have occurred among those in the United States who persisted in the Old World method of preparing and eating sausage. As a rule, food which produces this form of intoxication has been prepared for a long time before it is eaten. The disease thus produced is known as "botulism" and it should be clearly understood that this does not include the ordinary form of food poisoning which leads to vomiting and purging and generally ends in recovery. In 1885, some 30 cases of botulism developed in a small Belgian village and were studied by Van Ermengem of Ghent. In this instance, the food was a ham which had been kept in dilute brine. It was from a sound animal, other portions of which had been eaten while fresh without harm. In fact the companion ham, from the same brine, had been eaten without disturbing those who had partaken of it. The sound ham lay near the surface and was not wholly covered by the brine while the faulty piece lay on the bottom of the vat and was completely excluded from the air. It was not noticeably decomposed, but was marked by soft colored spots and gave off the odor of butyric acid. In this meat the bacillus botulinus was found. An aqueous extract of the ham was injected into animals and proved to be intensely poisonous. In cats it caused dilatation of the pupils and abundant mucous secretion in the mouth and pharynx, prolapse of the tongue, roughness of the voice followed by complete aphonia, difficulty in swallowing and paralytic symptoms resulting in death within from four to eight days. Mice and guinea pigs, rabbits and apes were affected in much the same way. The apes were found to be equally susceptible when fed by mouth, while cats, rats, dogs and chickens were not susceptible when fed. Other outbreaks due to the same cause have been reported from time to time in this and other countries.

The bacillus botulinus is strictly anaerobic, except when grown with other organisms which consume the air. It grows only feebly at animal temperature, but at lower temperatures and when the air is excluded it develops its toxin. It will be seen that it does not cause an infection but an intoxication. Indeed, the bacillus does not multiply in the animal body, or does so only to a slight extent. It is a toxicogenic, rather than a pathogenic, organism. A striking characteristic of this toxin is that it affects some animals, including man, when taken by the mouth. It also has a predilection for nervous tissue. According to Marinesco and others it induces marked changes in the cells of the anterior horns, leading to chromatolysis, and disintegration of Nissl's granules. Like tetanus toxin, it combines in vitro with nervous tissue, forming an inert compound. An effective antitoxin has been prepared and has proved efficient in animal experimentation. The

writer is not aware that this antitoxin has been used in the treatment of botulism in man. This toxin may occur in canned vegetables as well as in meats. There was quite a scare in the United States in 1917 concerning the possibility of botulism being widely prevalent on account of the new methods of preserving food proposed at that time by the Agricultural Department. This fright has not been justified by subsequent events. Apparently the bacillus botulinus is not widely distributed. So far, it has been found only once except in food and that was in the faces of hogs. As has been stated, it grows only in the absence of air or in association with other organisms which consume the air, and it has been found in canned foods. In such, it produces gas which bulges the ends of the can and food from such containers should not be eaten. In brine of more than 10 per cent strength it will not grow. It is of special interest because it is essentially a saprophytic organism producing in food in the absence of air a most potent poison which affects man when taken into the stomach.

Reference has already been made to the fact that the toxins were first found in the venom of snakes. Antitoxins to these venoms have been prepared, their value demonstrated experimentally on animals, and some slight use of these preparations have been made in the treatment of men bitten by poisonous snakes in India. However, these antitoxins like all others are strictly specific and an antitoxin must be prepared for the venom of each species of poisonous snake. The rarity of death from this cause in most parts of the world and the difficulty of preparing and keeping on hand an antitoxin for the treatment of the bite of each species limits the use of this preparation. Within recent years an antitoxin has been prepared and used successfully in the treatment of cerebrospinal meningitis. In this instance a definite amount of fluid is withdrawn by puncture under aseptic precautions from the spinal canal and is replaced by the injection of the antitoxin. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated in our own camps during the war that the intravenous injection of this antitoxin is beneficial.

Scientific investigations and experimental studies on animals have given to man absolute control of diphtheria and of enteric diseases as typhoid fever and its Tuberculosis, formerly known as the "C of the Hosts of Death," has been greatly but to-day pneumonia,—or as we shall call the pneumonias,—is the mostly deadly that we have to deal with in both military and civil life. The medical profession has recently come to a realization of the fact that actually there are many forms of pneumonia. In the first place, there are several types of pneumococcus. In the second place, organisms belonging to the streptococcus and staphylococcus groups may cause pneumonia. In the Rockefeller Institute there has been prepared a serum for the treatment of that type of pneumonia due to pneumococcus Type 1. Animals have been immunized to this organism and the sera of such animals have been used in the cure of this disease. However, it is not certain at present that such sera have true antitoxic values. Some claim that the sera of animals immunized with this type of pneumo-

coccus have a bactericidal action, while others think that they only render phagocytic action more effective. In order to be of service in the treatment of pneumonia due to pneumococcus Type I, a relatively large amount of the serum must be used. In other words, a certain degree of concentration must be reached. The law of multiple proportion which holds good between diphtheria toxin and its antitoxin fails here. Our experience in the World War has demonstrated the great destructiveness of the pneumonias and the lesson that we have learned should lead to the greatest effort toward the discovery of both preventive and curative measures in these diseases. On the battlefields of France the gas bacillus, known also as the Welch bacillus, proved a most distressing and destructive agent. Shortly before the war closed Bull and Pritchett at the Rockefeller Institute discovered an antitoxin for the poisons of this organism and fully demonstrated its value in experimental animals. The cessation of trench warfare led to a rapid reduction in the number of wounds infected by this organism and the time has not yet come for a correct estimate of the practical value of the antitoxin. See IMMUNITY; MEDICAL SCIENCE AND THE WORLD WAR; SERUM THERAPY.

VICTOR C. VAUGHAN,
Dean, Department of Medicine and Surgery,
University of Michigan.

TOXODON, a genus of large Pleistocene mammals whose complete remains are found in the Pampas formations of Argentina. They were about the size of a hippopotamus; the teeth consist of large incisors, very small lower canines and strongly-curved molars, all with persistent roots. According to Cope, the tarsal bones more nearly resemble those of the *Proboscidea* than any other known ungulates. With a smaller genus, *Nesodon*, it constitutes the sub-order *Toxodontia*.

TOY, Crawford Howell, American Oriental scholar: b. Norfolk, Va., 23 March 1836; d. Cambridge, Mass., 12 May 1919. He was graduated at the University of Virginia in 1856, studied in Berlin (1866-68), and became professor of Hebrew in the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in 1869 and professor of Hebrew and other Oriental languages and lecturer on biblical literature at Harvard in 1880. From 1909 until his death he was professor emeritus. His published works include 'The Religion of Israel' (1882); 'Quotations from the Old Testament in the new Testament' (1884); 'Judaism and Christianity, a Sketch of the Progress of Thought from Old Testament to New Testament' (1890); 'Hebrew Text and English Translation of Ezekiel' (1899); 'Commentary on Proverbs' (1899); 'Introduction to the History of Religion' (1913), and others.

TOYAMA, tō-yā-mā', Japan, the capital of the prefecture of Toyama, situated near the head of Toyama Bay, west coast of Nippon, 170 miles northwest of Tokio. It has considerable trade in drugs and leather. Pop. of the city about 64,822; of the prefecture, 829,596.

TOYNBEE, toin'bē, Arnold, English social economist and philosopher: b. London, 23 Aug. 1852; d. Wimbledon, 9 March 1883. He was interested in various movements of popular re-

form and the betterment of the laboring classes. Though called a socialist, he was certainly a conservative one and vigorously opposed in two lectures the doctrines of the 'Progress and Poverty' (1880) of Henry George (q.v.). Toynbee Hall in Whitechapel, London, was established in his memory in January 1885 and was the first "universal settlement." His writings were posthumously collected as 'The Industrial Revolution' (1884; 4th enlarged ed., 1894). Consult Montague, 'Life' (Johns Hopkins historical series, 1889); Milner, 'Arnold Toynbee: a Reminiscence' (1895).

TOYNBEE, Paget, English critic and author: b. Wimbledon, 20 Jan. 1855. He was educated at Balliol College, Oxford, and from 1878 to 1892 was a private tutor. An Italian scholar, he has been a contributor to *Romania* and the *Giornale Storico della Letteratura Italiana*, and published 'Index of Proper Names in the Works of Dante' (1894-97); 'Dictionary of Proper Names and Notable Matters in the Works of Dante' (1898); 'Ricerche e Note Dantesche' (1899); 'A Critical Text of the Divine Comedy' (1899); besides editions of the three parts of Cary's 'Vision of Dante,' with introductions and notes (1899-1901-02); a 'Life of Dante' (1900; 2d ed., 1901), and 'Dante Studies and Researches' (1902).

TOYNBEE HALL, a social settlement, the first in the world, founded by Canon S. A. Barnett in memory of Arnold Toynbee, who while a student at Oxford became interested in the White Chapel district poor. The settlement was opened in 1884 and was a success from the start, gradually becoming a centre of educational and social endeavor and rallying to its work many of the leading young men of the time. Consult Gell, Philip L., 'Account of the Work of Toynbee Hall in East London' (Baltimore 1889). See SOCIAL AND UNIVERSITY SETTLEMENTS.

TOYS, American, Manufacture of. To tell the story of the art of toy-making from its earliest days it would be necessary to follow the industry back through many centuries, for the archæologists, in delving among the tombs of ancient Greece and Egypt, have made the surprising discovery that children played with dolls—and jointed dolls at that—more than 5,000 years ago. Moreover, by the side of these dolls the scientists have unearthed other playthings that children still crave: dolls' furniture, the utensils for cooking and for keeping shop, and, what is perhaps more interesting from the point of view of the antiquarian, the articles used by the priests in making the sacrifices, cleverly duplicated in miniature, showing that the children of those times also played at having religious exercises for the benefit of their dolls.

Scientists now claim that the custom of playing with dolls is one that is practically as old as the world itself, and they base their assumption upon the theory that playthings are and always have been just as necessary a constituent of human health and development as either food or medicine. The most eminent modern psychologists support this theory. They claim that the reason why children crave toys is that their nature requires them, and that to deprive them of such playthings would be to retard their mental growth and development.

In spite of the early origin of toys the progress in the manufacture of playthings was so slow that even as late as 100 years ago they were few in number, simple of construction and extremely costly, especially in the United States. At that time no such articles were systematically manufactured in this country, and as the cost of importation added materially to the price, there were comparatively few persons who were financially able to purchase such puppets for their little ones. Instead, the children of those days accepted more primitive playthings—dolls that were often not dolls at all, but pieces of cloth, either folded and pinned in such manner as to suggest the "shape" that was not there, or with head and bust stuffed hard with sawdust, the features being indicated by pen and ink drawing. In addition to these dolls there were a few other toys that could be purchased for children, but hoops, jumping-ropes, ten-pins, marbles, pop-guns, the jack-in-the-box the battledoor and shuttlecock, a few simple games, some roughly illustrated books, alphabet blocks, etc., represented the limit of the toy-sellers' stock.

So far as America is concerned the toy-making industry is of so recent an origin that it can scarcely be said to have a history. Before 1875 more than 90 per cent of the toys sold in this country were of foreign manufacture, and we have made no attempt to export such few articles as we did make into other countries. To-day, on the other hand, scarcely 5 per cent of the toys we sell are made abroad, while our exports are increasing rapidly.

To obtain anything like an accurate idea of the great progress that this nation has made in the art of toy-making it is necessary to remember that up to about 1875 there was not a doll factory in the United States, and that such other toys as were manufactured in American turning mills were cheap in quality and unprepossessing in appearance. When the American manufacturers began to make toys, about a quarter of a century ago, they found that it would be extremely difficult for them to compete successfully with the foreign toy-makers in the field which they had occupied for so long. In the first place material was cheaper in Europe, and there could be no comparison between the comparatively good wages paid to workmen in this country and the miserable pittance allowed in those German and Swiss villages where the entire population was held under contract to produce such goods at prices that barely enabled them to keep body and soul together. To overcome this difficulty American inventive genius was called into play, with the result that the local manufacturers not only established many new lines of toy specialties but that they evolved countless ingenious contrivances that the foreign producer has never dreamed of making. Thus while we still import some dainty toys from France and Switzerland, nearly all the newest and most unique productions are now made in America.

Simple toys are made mostly of wood and metal, using the same principles employed by mechanical engineers in the making of duplicate machinery. A design having been decided on, and reduced to its most simple elements, gigs are fashioned so that each piece is a duplicate of every other piece, and the construction is pushed

through on the American factory system. Many toys are really model machines, as steam-engines, locomotives, cars, carriages, fire-engines, automobiles, tanks, etc.; others are mere figures or puppets, as the Noah's ark men, wooden soldiers and the like; others are miniatures of common household articles, as chairs, tables, plates, cups, spoons, etc., assured to be proper for the furnishing of a doll's house. Others are very elaborate and costly as goat's carriage, push-mobiles, working locomotives, contractors' machinery, imitation large figures of elephants, dogs and Teddy bears, hobby horses, etc. Some single toys in playthings sell at retail between \$100 and \$200, which is not considered extravagant by the rich.

The United States census compiles together the manufacturers of toys and games. It is not possible wholly to separate the two, but it appears that there were in 1914 about 200 establishments wholly devoted to toy-making, and as many more partly devoted to the industry, which gives employment to about 5,000 persons, with annual products valued at \$8,000,000.

TRACERY, in *architecture*, permanent openwork in a window, the top of a doorway, etc., characterized by geometric and ornamental management of the prominent lines of the design. It is common in the cathedral structures of Europe, especially in the older French and Italian structures. The term is extended to similar decorative work of a conventional character, as on a dado or ceiling decoration.

TRACHEA, trā-kē'ā or trā'kē-ā, or **WIND-PIPE**, the principal air-passage of the body; a tube extending from the larynx to a point opposite the third dorsal vertebra, where the tube divides into two chief divisions or bronchi, one of which supplies each lung with the air necessary for respiration or breathing. The trachea is of cylindrical form and is both membranous and cartilaginous in its structure. Its length is about four and one-half inches and its diameter from three-fourths inch to one inch; that of the male being larger than that of the female. The front or anterior surface of the organ is convex and is covered in the neck and chest by various structures, including the isthmus of the thyroid gland, the inferior thyroid veins, the sternohyoid and sternothyroid muscles, the first part of the sternum, the arch of the aorta, etc. The trachea rests on the gullet or oesophagus, while in the chest it is situated between the pleuræ or membranes lining the thorax and has the pneumogastric nerve on each side. The trachea is composed of rings or zones of a gristly or cartilaginous nature, known as the cartilages of the trachea. It rests on the gullet or oesophagus, while each cartilage forms an imperfect ring, being unclosed behind and having the gristly edges merely joined by fibrous membrane. The cartilages are separated from each other and also connected together by narrow bands of fibrous tissue. The first cartilage of the trachea is broader than the others and may be divided at one extremity, while the last cartilage is thick in the middle and curved backward at the point where the trachea divides into the two bronchi. Sometimes two of the cartilages may unite. The muscular fibres of the trachea exist in longitudinal and transverse layers and are composed of unstriped or non-striated fibres. (See *Muscu-*

STEM). The trachea itself is lined by a mucous membrane, which is covered by ciliated cells provided with delicate vibratile cilia. The trachea derives its blood from the inferior thyroid arteries. Its nerves come from the pneumogastric trunks and recurranes, as well as from the sympathetic.

Foreign bodies falling into the trachea frequently enter the right bronchus, because of the larger size of the latter and because of the more oblique position of the left.

Diseases and Injuries of the Trachea.—The trachea is liable to inflammation and it is frequently suffers from extension of disease from the larynx. Acute inflammation may occur as an idiopathic affection or as a part of other disease, as smallpox, measles, tuberculosis, croup, etc. The symptoms consist in the windpipe from the top of the chest, expectoration of mucus, sometimes of blood, and a peculiar brazen-like cough.

Chronic inflammation usually accompanies follicular pharyngo-laryngitis, tubercular syphilis, and may extend to the subglottic tissues and the cartilaginous structures, leading to ulceration, cicatrization and stricture. Treatment consists in rest, the application of poultices, the inhalation of steam impregnated with balsamic or anodyne substances, and the administration of antiphlogistic remedies. Constriction of the trachea may be produced by pressure on the nervous plexus or the inferior laryngeal fibres. Foreign bodies occasionally pass through the larynx into the trachea and the accident is a formidable one, which not unfrequently proves fatal. The accident occurs most frequently among children and is caused by a sudden inhalation of something in the mouth. Occasionally, however, a foreign body may, during the act of swallowing and without an inhalation, pass under the epiglottis and into the upper part of the larynx. Foreign bodies in the windpipe may be arrested above the rima glottidis, in the vocal cords, in the cavity of the larynx, or in the trachea. In such cases the patient is suddenly seized with convulsive cough, dyspnoea. The speech is more or less affected and the breathing is whistling or rattling; but the diagnosis rests mainly on the sudden accession of the symptoms. When the presence of a foreign body is made out, it is to be removed at once. When the body is in the trachea, a free opening lower down should be at once made and the opening may be either longitudinal or transversely. It is advisable in nearly all cases to divide the trachea, as, by securing a free opening for respiration, spasm of the glottis is avoided and the foreign body may be removed through the artificial opening, or it may fall through the glottis into the mouth. Fracture of the trachea occurs from direct violence and in such cases the wounded part should be laid open, so as to secure the passage of air into the lungs. Union of the wound by suture is avoided, that by suppurative inflammation being preferable, the head and neck being held in a suitable position. Foreign bodies in the trachea and all kinds of injury from

external violence are serious affections, as disease of the lungs is apt to be induced.

The term trachea as applied in respect to invertebrates connotes a more or less complicated arrangement of air-tubes and spiracles (q.v.), most fully developed in insects and constituting the respiratory system. See INSECTS. For the general subject, see ANATOMY; LUNGS; NOSE AND THROAT; RESPIRATION.

TRACHEOTOMY. See NOSE AND THROAT.

TRACHOMA. See OPHTHALMIA.

TRACHYTE, trā'kit, an igneous or pyrogenic rock of the effusive type and consisting of a ground mass of slender hair-like crystals of orthoclase feldspar and ferro-magnesian silicates (hornblende or augite) and generally phenocrysts of sanidine feldspar. It differs from rhyolite chiefly in the absence of quartz. Trachyte occurs in the Black Hills, in Custer County, Colo., in Montana, along the river Rhine, where the Drachenfels furnishes the most typical variety, in the Auvergne, in Italy, and in the Azores. The compact pre-Tertiary varieties are classed as felsites (q.v.) or as porphyries.

TRACING PAPER, transparent paper which enables a drawing or print to be clearly seen through it when laid on the drawing, so that a pen or pencil may be used in tracing the outlines of the original. It is prepared from smooth, unsized, white paper rendered transparent by an oily application, as of oil of turpentine with an equal part of Canada balsam, nut-oil, etc.

TRACT NUMBER 90. See TRACTS FOR THE TIMES.

TRACT SOCIETIES. The circulation of religious appeals in writing preceded the invention of printing and was used by Wyclif and other reformers at times and places when and where open preaching might have been too perilous. The printing-press made it possible to multiply such appeals and it was largely used for this purpose in the religious controversies of the 16th and 17th centuries. The 17th century and the beginning of the 18th witnessed the organization of several societies within the Church of England for promoting Christian knowledge and "the dispersion both at home and abroad of Bibles and tracts of religion." It was not, however, until 1750 that members of different Protestant denominations united in London to form the "Society for Promoting Religious Knowledge Among the Poor." This and other societies with a similar object circulated many religious books and tracts.

In the United States the Methodist Book Concern, established in Philadelphia, issued its first publication in 1789, and removed to New York in 1804. In 1822 a bindery was established and in 1824 a printing office was added. The division of the Methodist Church on the slavery issue led to the establishment of a separate book concern at Nashville, Tenn., by the Methodist Episcopal Church South. The publications of the Book Concern are of three classes—first, the bound volumes, denominational papers and some pamphlets; second, those of the Methodist Episcopal Sunday School Union, and third, those of the Methodist Episcopal Tract Society. The Concern has developed far beyond the "tract society," being now a

large religious publishing house. The salaries of bishops and other expenses of the Methodist Episcopal Church are paid out of the profits of the Book Concern.

The American Tract Society was founded in the spring of 1825. In this society Christians of various Protestant denominations united to publish and circulate "whatever would best diffuse a knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ as the redeemer of sinners and promote the interests of vital godliness and sound morality," the material circulated to be such as would receive the approbation of all evangelical Christians. The society established a system of colportage, gave wide circulation to tracts and sought to place Christian literature in every family. Periodicals were established for young and old and the needs of the large foreign population were met by religious publications in their own languages. The society has contributed from its earnings nearly \$1,000,000 to assist missionaries abroad in printing books approved by the society. In donations and legacies the society has received over \$7,000,000 and has expended that amount in its gratuitous work, besides printing and circulating over 800,000,000 tracts, pamphlets, books and periodicals, many of which were sold. Among the nationalities reached in their own languages by publications of the American Tract Society are the Swedish, Danish, French, Spanish, Dutch, Italian, Portuguese, Polish, Bohemian, Hebrew, German-Hebrew, Hungarian, Lithuanian, Finnish, Welsh and Armenian. It has furnished religious reading matter to the American soldiers in large quantities. Besides the American Tract Society, every important denomination has an organization for the circulation of its denominational literature.

TRACTARIANISM, the name usually given to a system of religious opinion and practice promulgated within the Church of England in a series of papers published under the title of 'Tracts for the Times,' between September 1833 and March 1841. The immediate object of the writers seems to have been to rouse a large number of nominal adherents of the Church of England from their apathy, by awakening their interest in what the writers conceived to be the distinctive principles of that Church. For this end they sought to mark out a middle way between "Romanism" and what they called ultra-Protestantism. The leaders in this movement were J. H. Newman, John Keble and E. B. Pusey, and they were assisted by not a few devoted adherents, such as R. H. Froude (brother of the historian), Hook, Palmer, Perseval, Isaac Williams and others. In the first stage of the movement little else was attempted than the inculcation of the peculiar and exclusive powers of ministers episcopally ordained by the laying on of hands in a direct and unbroken line from the apostles, and it was not till the publication in 1838 of the 'Remains' of R. H. Froude, under the joint-editorship of Newman and Keble, that any suspicion was created in the public mind of the ultimate tendencies of the movement. The volumes published under that title were pervaded by an unmistakably anti-Protestant spirit, and the fact of their being edited and defended (as they afterward were) by two who were known to be leaders in the Tractarian movement caused that

movement to be denounced by many who had hitherto treated it with indifference or forbearance, or had even bestowed upon it a certain measure of approval. From that date the bishops began a series of charges all bearing more or less strongly against the authors of the tracts, and treating them not as heretics but as disturbers of the Church. Still the movement went on more actively than ever. A multitude of controversial writings appeared on both sides, and the tracts gradually showed more and more of a leaning to the Roman Catholic Church. At last, in Tract No. 90, written by Mr. Newman, and published in March 1841, an attempt was made to prove that there is no insurmountable barrier between the Roman Catholic and the Anglican communions; that the Thirty-nine Articles, although prepared by Protestants, are susceptible of a Catholic interpretation not inconsistent with the doctrines of the Council of Trent. On the 15th of the same month the hebdomadal board of the University of Oxford condemned the tract as teaching a mode of interpreting the Thirty-nine Articles inconsistent with the statutes of the university, and the bishop of the diocese of Oxford recommended that the series of tracts should terminate with that number, which it did. A few years later (1845) Newman went over to the Church of Rome, as several of the other partakers in the movement had done before him. The effects of the movement can still be traced within the English Church in the extreme development of ritualism in a section of the High Church. See GREAT BRITAIN — THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND; NEWMAN, FRANCIS WILLIAM; PUSEY, EDWARD BOUVERIE; ROMANISM; RITUAL.

TRACTION, Electric. T development of electric traction, starting with experiments on a small scale, showing no practical outcome, followed by experiments on a larger scale, showing the possibility of the system, and finally, experience so obtained in a successful application of the system to practical conditions. It was not until the development of dynamo-electricity made it possible to obtain electrical energy at a reasonable cost that the commercial application of electric traction became possible. After that, electric machinery had been proved before electricity could compete with existing means of traction. Among those who studied the problem seriously were Werner Siemens in Germany, and Edison, Field, and others in this country. Before 1884 a factory had been built for exhibition purposes, but it was not until 1888, although some of the cars were equipped with a few cars, yet it had been proved that electricity could be substituted on tramways for cable traction. In February of 1888 the Electric and Manufacturing Company, of New York, with the Sprague Electric Company, operated the road so successfully that the road managers from other parts of the country were convinced that they had a substitute for animal traction to increase their facilities for transportation and decrease the cost of operation.

the development of electric roads in the United States has been rapid. At first horse tramways were electrically equipped, then cables were displaced by electric trolley roads, then the tramways were extended further to the suburbs and surrounding towns, and towns were connected by interurban roads equipped electrically, running at high speeds and offering a service impossible with steam locomotives. For city train service on elevated roads, the substitution of electricity has taken a longer time, as the steam locomotives were efficient and as the changes involved an expenditure which would not have been advisable unless decided advantages with respect to service and cost of operation were shown.

Direct-current Railway Motors.—On all the electric roads in this country, and on a large proportion of those abroad, direct-current motors are used for traction. These motors are of the series type, and are usually connected to the axle through a single spur gearing. The characteristics of the direct-current series motor are admirably adapted to traction work. The speed is dependent upon the tractional effort, and the motor slows down when the tractional effort increases, having something of the effect of a variable speed gear; this is very important in practical railway work, for if the motors ran at a constant speed, the energy demanded on grades would be greatly exaggerated and much larger motors would be required. It is also true that this type of motor gives a greater flexibility to the system, as far as speed is concerned, and this flexibility is important in practical operation. To show the difference between a series motor and a shunt motor, suppose the track resistance is 10 pounds per ton weight of the car; then if the speed were constant (as would be the case with a shunt motor), the power required on a 5 per cent grade would be 11 times as much as on a level—air resistance being omitted—while with a series motor it would be only three or four times as much.

It might be well to briefly trace the development of electric railroad motors in the United States. The motors used by Sprague in the equipment of the Richmond road had too small a capacity for the work required and very often burned out. They were two-pole machines, of a rated capacity of 7.5 horse power, and at first drove the axle through a single reduction gearing; the work, however, was so heavy that it was found necessary to change to a double reduction gearing, the teeth of the pinion stripping on the heaviest grades. These motors were unprotected from moisture and from the dust and dirt of the streets. The methods of suspending the motor and some of the details of the regulation are still retained. The field magnets of the motor were sleeved on the axle, thus centering the armature on the axle and allowing a satisfactory relation between the two. The first motors had a double commutator, which was soon abandoned, as it greatly increased commutator troubles, which were at that time serious. The brushes first used on these motors were of copper and a number of forms were experimented on, it being necessary to reverse the motor without injuring the commutator. None of the experiments with copper brushes were successful, and it was not until the introduction of the carbon brush by the

Thomson-Houston Company that the commutator difficulties were largely obviated.

Soon after the Sprague Company entered the railway field, the Thomson-Houston and Westinghouse companies took up electric railway work, and greatly aided its development by adding their immense resources to the resources of the Sprague Company. From this time the development of street railway apparatus was rapid. The first motors of all the companies used double reduction gearing, and one of the first improvements, after the introduction of the carbon brush, was the design of a comparatively slow-speed motor which allowed a single reduction gearing to be used. The first motor of this kind was made by the Wenstrom Company, and within a short time other manufacturers were making slow-speed motors—some going so far as to attempt gearless motors; the latter, however, were not successful owing to their great weight and lack of efficiency at reasonable speed. Most of the slow-speed motors that were made at this time were not thoroughly enclosed, their efficiency being such that a better ventilation than could be obtained by a totally enclosed machine was necessary. The machines were, as a rule, of the four-pole type, with parallel armature windings, requiring four brushes and causing, under certain conditions, unbalancing in the circuits that greatly increased the armature losses and decreased the efficiency. The next step in motor development was made by the Westinghouse Company in what they called their No. 3 motors, a machine much like those at present in use. It had four poles, each of them provided with a field coil, while the armature was provided with what is called a series winding, necessitating only two brushes and doing away with the unbalanced armature circuits of the earlier machines. This type, with the modifications suggested by experience, is the one used in this country at the present time, and almost universally used abroad.

Controllers.—The first method used for regulating railway motors was by inserting resistance in the circuit of the machine; this was modified and developed until, in the Richmond motors of the Sprague Company, the series-parallel system was used, combined with a variable resistance obtained by making different combinations of the coils into which the field windings of the machine were divided. On starting and for slow speeds the two motors were used in series, while for the higher speeds they were placed in parallel. This system was abandoned, and for some years a parallel system for operating two motors on a street car was used. One difficulty found in the early series-parallel control was the liability of the motors to slip when in series position. The slipping on one pair of wheels would allow the motor connected to these wheels to revolve at such a high speed that its counter-electromotive force would cut off the power from the other, and the car would not start. This difficulty, which always exists, but which is not of importance on ordinary roads, was further complicated by the electrical difficulties in the controller—the method of control not being as efficient as that used at present. In the Sprague system, there was no resistance outside of the motors, but the motor fields were divided into a number of coils, and the relations of these coils were varied, giving first a high resistance

and a very strong field for a given current, and afterward a comparatively low resistance and a comparatively weak field. The difficulty of this system lay in the fact that all the heating incidental to the low efficiency of the motors on starting was liberated in the field; and, further, the inductance of the fields was greatest at the breaking of the circuit, when all the coils were in series. The Thomson-Houston Company modified this by placing a variable resistance directly in the motor circuit, the resistance being regulated by a movable contact arm, controlled by the motorman. This gave better results than the Sprague system, but it also lacked efficiency. In 1891 the General Electric Company brought out a series-parallel controller, similar in some respects to the early Sprague control, but differing from it in the fact that the regulating resistances were not obtained by variations of the different motor field windings, but by resistances outside of the motor. This system, with variations due to different conditions of operation, is still used and gives excellent results. Perhaps the most important development in controller work was due to the introduction of the magnetic blow-out devised by Prof. Elihu Thomson. This apparatus is so placed as to control the breaking of the circuits, and almost entirely eliminates the destructive effects of sparking, due to the breaking. The method of operation is as follows: At first the two motors are placed in series, the resistance being also in series with them; then the resistance is gradually cut out, until finally the motors are in series across the line with no outside resistance in their circuits. Then the resistance is again cut in and one of the motors is short-circuited; the next operation cuts out the short-circuited motor, the next places it in parallel with the other motor, a large part of the resistance still being in series with them; the rest of the operations consist in cutting out the resistances until finally the motors are in parallel across the line. The shifting of the circuits, due to the various operations necessary for regulation and cross circuiting, is carefully guarded against by enclosing the different sections in compartments.

Multiple-unit System of Control.—In urban train service, where a number of cars are operated in one train, with frequent stops, the question of acceleration is of the utmost importance. In order to accelerate quickly, it is necessary to have a large margin of tractive effort on the train—that is, it is necessary to have a large proportion of the total weight of the train on the driving wheels. When the question of displacing steam locomotives for elevated railway service first came up, and was attacked on the basis of using electric locomotives, the advantages of the latter were not apparent. There was, of course, some advantage in the matter of expense, but not enough to justify the expenditure necessary to change from steam to electric service. Mr. Sprague devised a system by which a number of cars on a train could be equipped with electric motors and controlled from any one of the cars; this system he called the "multiple-unit" system. At first it was opposed by most of the manufacturing companies and by many electrical engineers. With his customary energy, however, Mr. Sprague worked his system out to a practical demonstration, and to-day all trains operated by electricity employ his

fundamental methods. The advantages of this system are these: It gives a large proportion of the total weight of the train on the wheels, and at the same time distributes the weight over the whole length of the train. At the first place, this allows rapid acceleration without slipping of the wheels, and at the second place, it does not impose an undue load on any elevated structure. It is also, of course, to change the number of motors on the train without changing the relative weight of the driving mechanism of the car. It more fully utilizes all the train space for the transportation of the passengers. Its chief advantages, compared with a single locomotive, are in the fact that it necessitates a greater number of motors, thus adding to the cost of installation and repairs, and it gives a more efficient system of control.

In the Sprague system each car is equipped with a controlling device operated by a motor, the motor being operated through a circuit controlled by the motorman. This is subject to a considerable extent automatic, and at which the different positions of the controller on each car are changed depending on the flow of current into the motors, as determined by the motorman. This is an important feature of the apparatus and gives acceleration uniform, and at a rate of increase of greatest efficiency. The General Electric method of control is somewhat different; in this, each car having a master-controller, much like the ordinary tramway controller, the speed at which the current is supplied to the motors being determined by the position of the handle of the controller. In the Westinghouse control apparatus which supplies current to the motors operated pneumatically, the valve is operated by a pneumatic system being worked by a local circuit, which has as a source of energy a few storage batteries on each car and is operated by a master-controller on the first car of the train. This makes all the operations independent of the line current and gives a more efficient and efficient action.

Overhead Trolley System.—For the purpose of running electric cars, a number of devices were used, until finally Sprague's system at Richmond fixed a type of device that is still considered the best. This system is largely used abroad and is largely used in this country. Originally determined by experiments, it is possible that a moving contact device would collect the current necessary to supply the cars without such destructive sparking and heating that it would be impracticable. The first experiments on electric railways showed that current was collected from the rails; and it was collected through small carriages on the overhead wire; and finally it developed into a rotating wheel having a contact on the underside of the trolley wire against it by some spring arrangement. This is called a "bow" trolley was first used in 1880. It is, in fact, a wire bent into the shape of a bow, pressing against the underside of the wire, thus insuring no rolling contact. This is in use to a considerable extent abroad and has many advantages over the trolley wheel system. A number of modifications of these systems have been devised and used. The overhead trolley wires, from which

current is collected, are usually of copper; they are either suspended from insulators fastened to a span wire between poles on the two sides of the track, or from brackets fastened to a pole and projecting over the track. In this country they are almost universally placed over the centre of the track, but abroad they are sometimes placed on the side of the road, the trolley being so constructed as to make a side-bearing contact.

Underground Trolleys.—From the earliest application of electricity to railways, attempts were made to do away with the overhead wires used in the ordinary trolley systems. Conduits having a slot through which a current-collecting device could pass were placed beside the tracks or between the rails; conductors were placed in these conduits and the collecting devices on the cars were made to bear against the conductors. At first the conduits were not large enough, not enough space was given for insulation, and the results were unsatisfactory. The first successful system to be installed was a tramway at Budapest, designed by the Siemens Company. Here the conduit was on the side of the track, the tram rail forming part of the slot. The conductor was supported from below by insulators and the system was constructed on a larger scale than had been previously employed—the details were carefully worked out and the road has operated successfully from the time of its installation. In the meantime, in this country, the necessity of some such system in the cities of New York and Washington, where overhead wires were not permitted, had forced the different electrical companies to take up seriously the question of conduit construction, with the result that successful systems were worked out for both Washington and New York, the systems being practically the same. The slot in these systems is in the middle of track. The conduit is constructed as follows: Cast-iron yokes supporting the tramrail and slot rail are placed at intervals of five feet, the rails are attached to the yokes and the whole structure is blocked up in its proper position; then sheet steel is placed between the yokes, forming a tunnel of the proper dimensions, and concrete is packed around the yokes and the forms, supporting the structure in its proper position and forming a tunnel for the conductor rails. The steel forms are then taken out. The conductors are made of T-iron, held from above by porcelain insulators placed in cast-iron boxes along the track. The details of the different systems that have been installed vary, but the above is practically the standard type of construction. The current for the car is collected by means of what is known as the plow, which passes through the slot and has two cast-iron contact shoes held against the conductor rail by springs; the rail is supported on cross-rods on the car and has a wide limit of lateral motion. It is usual to place ducts beside the track, these ducts containing the feed wires that are connected at various intervals with the conducting rail.

The Generation and Distribution of Current.—In the earlier roads, and, in fact, in many of the roads now operated in this country, the current for the motors is obtained from direct-current machines, having a voltage of between 500 and 600 volts. These machines are, as a rule, compounded so that their voltage in-

creases with an increase of load. There were two reasons for this: One is that the increased voltage compensates to a certain extent for the loss of voltage in the distributing system; the other, and most important reason, is that the strengthening of the field prevents the sparking that might otherwise be caused by the armature reactions. It is the custom to ground the negative side of the machines and connect the trolley wires through what is called "feed wires" to the positive brushes. These feed wires are carried along the line, connected at intervals to the trolley wires, it being usually the custom to divide the road into sections and feed the different sections from different feed wires. At the voltage which has been adopted as the standard—that is, from 500 to 600 volts—the economical distribution when the service is heavy is limited, and if a direct-current system is to be employed for a large area, a number of stations must be installed. For this reason, when the distances are great, it is sometimes necessary to employ a high potential alternating system, reducing it to a 500-volt continuous-current system at centres of distribution called sub-stations. On interurban lines, for instance, where the distances are great compared with the number of units in operation, this method becomes imperative, as otherwise the variations of load on the central station would be excessive, and the cost of power would be practically prohibitive. This method of operation may be described as follows: The central station, located at some point where the greatest economy of operation can be obtained, generates alternating currents at a high potential; these alternating currents are taken to the sub-stations, situated at reasonable distances from one another along the line, and are there changed to alternating currents of lower potential by means of transformers and then converted into direct currents of the proper potential by means of rotary converters. In this way a large area can be supplied from one central station and a comparatively large number of units can be operated at one time from this station, thus giving conditions of maximum economy. On the sub-stations themselves, there is, of course, a fluctuating load and it is the custom to install storage batteries in connection with the rotary converters to equalize the load; the battery storing energy when the load is light and giving it out when the load is heavy.

The Return Circuit and Electrolysis.—In most of the overhead traction systems, the current passing through the motors goes through the wheels of the car to the rails, and then returns to the station, "bus bars" finally appearing at the negative brushes of the dynamos. When a system is operated in this way, the rails are bonded—that is, two adjacent rails are connected by conductors securely attached to the rails and giving a low resistance to the electric current. If the bonding is good, a considerable part of the current passes along the rails while a small portion strays through the earth to other conductors, such as water pipes and gas mains, using these as a return conductor. If the bonding is bad, however, a considerable portion of the return current is carried by the underground pipes, causing them at times serious injury. For this reason, and also because of the fact that low conductivity in a rail return causes loss of energy, it is of

importance that the bonding of the rails should be as thoroughly perfected as possible; it should also be carefully inspected at intervals, as the bonds are liable to break and produce a high resistance between the adjoining rails, thus diverting a considerable amount of current to the underground pipes. The matter of the electrolysis of underground metallic structures received little attention during the first two or three years of electric railroad development; the effect, however, naturally increased with time and the development of the systems until the serious damage that occurred became evident, and means for preventing it was sought. These means, as a rule, consisted in connecting different points of the rail circuit to the negative bus-bars of the station, by return feeders, and in making metallic contacts between the rail and pipes at points where the current was leaving the pipes; also in metallically connecting the pipes near the station with the negative bus-bars. No electrolytic damages is done when the current leaves the pipe through a metallic conductor; it is only when the current passes from the pipe through an electrolyte, such as is furnished by moist soil, that corrosion takes place. In some places, the joints of the pipes have been insulated to prevent the current from passing through them and this is perhaps the most efficient means of avoiding electrolytic troubles.

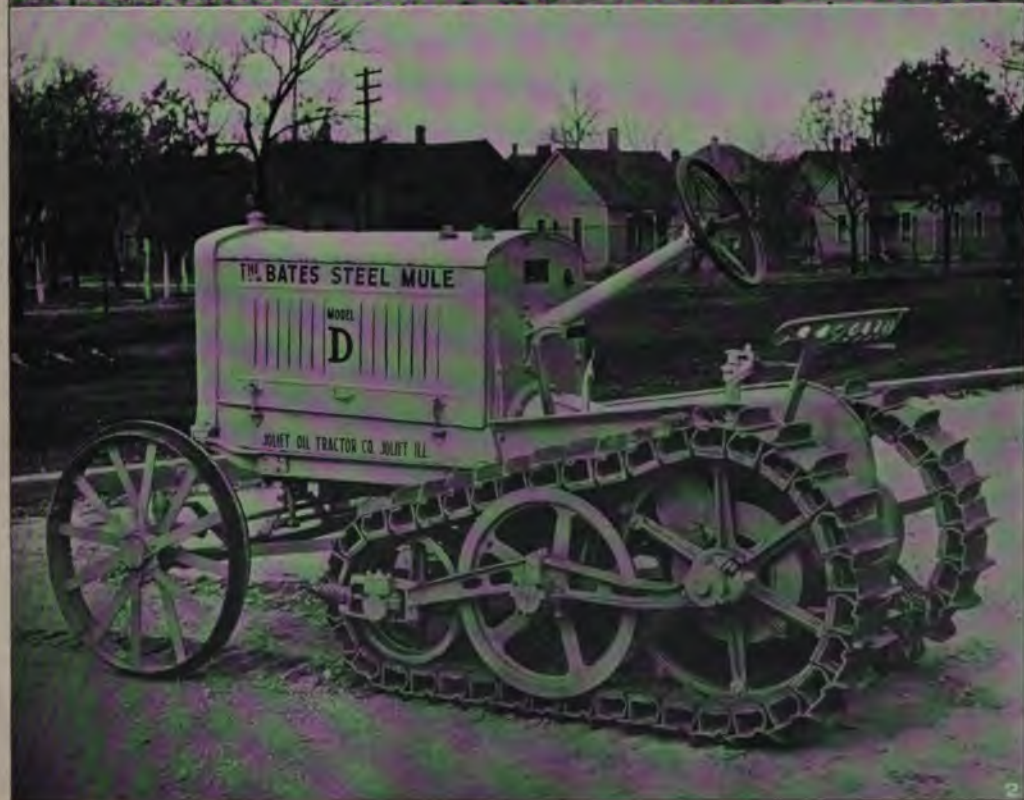
Alternating-current Motors.—The most important drawbacks of the induction motor are these: In the first place the motor has practically the same characteristics as a direct-current shunt motor and, therefore, does not afford the variation of speed with load that is one of the most important and valuable features of a series motor. In the second place three circuits are necessary to operate the machine and while the track can be used for one of these circuits, the necessity of two wires over each track, the wires having a considerable difference of potential, makes the practical operation of such a traction system difficult. Numerous systems have been devised for regulating these motors, but they are either complicated or inefficient and it is the opinion of the writer that induction motors will not be used for railroad work except under special conditions. The only advantage such a system offers is the high potential that can be used and this advantage is neutralized by the fact that the three conductors necessary make high potentials practically unavailable. Electrification offers a wonderful opportunity for saving in capital expenditure, where expanding demands new facilities which by other means would be inordinately expensive to provide. The higher sustained speeds of electrically-hauled trains on heavy grades offers an irresistible opportunity to expedite traffic and the flexibility of make-up and movement of multiple-unit suburban trains is a most valuable consideration. The fact that electricity as a source of railroad motive power offers the only possible connecting link between the waterfall and the locomotive gives it an unique position, analogous to that of alternating current in the general power distribution field. It is more difficult to *prove out* the economy of electric operation on this basis, but it is certainly sound over-all conservation to use to the limit a form of motive power that cuts down mate-

rially the rate at which the supplies of coal and fuel oil are being depleted.

During the last few years the new cars have been made considerably larger and hence the propulsion equipment has become proportionately more powerful than that formerly provided. The latest motors are specified to perform any service, on cars weighing 75 tons loaded, that is now being performed by the motors on the original 58-ton cars and it is required also that they shall operate satisfactorily on trains made up indiscriminately of the old and new types of cars. These motors are provided with tapped field commutating poles and self-ventilation. They operate normally at 600 volts direct current but are capable of successful operation at voltage up to 750. Space restrictions have had a marked influence on the design, owing to the use of clasp brakes and the desire to utilize standard electrical construction and to this end the gear face has been reduced to four and one-half inches in place of the five-inch face that would ordinarily have been used. Acceleration is accomplished either automatically or by hand, the former being under control of the current-limit relay on each car and there are 10 notches for forward running and six for reverse, these including the running positions made available by the field control as well as the customary intermediate running points.

In some of the single-phase locomotives of recent construction spur gears and coupling rods have been adopted for transmitting the power from the motor to the driving axles. Each truck is provided with two motors geared to a common intermediate shaft which is connected to the driving wheels by means of the coupling rods. The latter are arranged one on each side of the locomotive with an angular displacement of 90 degrees. The pinions on the motor shaft are fitted with springs to give circumferential flexibility. This arrangement is adopted to equalize the tooth pressures on the two pinions and to compensate for the sudden alterations of tongue chiefly due to the coupling rod drive with its changing reciprocating forces. Two strongly constructed centre pins supported from the trucks take the weight of the locomotive body and the electrical equipment. The control switches with their operating apparatus are mounted together with the transformer so that the whole forms a complete unit which can be installed or removed bodily through an opening in the roof. The two motors of each pair are connected in series, while the two pairs are in parallel with one another.

Electric locomotives are now generally considered in two groups, regardless of system of current supply, namely, the powerful machines which are used in heavy electrifications on the main lines of important steam roads and the lighter locomotives which find their field of application in less conspicuous duty in the electrified zones of steam roads and in handling freight cars on interurban lines. The former locomotives are of special designs, each railroad system having its own requirements. The design of the lighter machines tends more to standardization. Standard interurban freight locomotives are usually of the *steepie* type which is preferable to the box type in appearance and is free from compressor noise.



1 Caterpillar Tractor hauling a Three-gang Plow

2 Caterpillar Tractor, especially effective on soft ground

TRACTORS



1 Caterpillar Tractor for farm work

2 Caterpillar Tractor for army work

Design features introduced to ensure reliability and low maintenance cost include particularly (1) Form-wound armature coils, with special insulation in the ends of the slots; (2) Strap-wound field coils securely fastened and held against vibration; (3) Substantial brush-holder design and construction; (4) Mica insulated, undercut commutations; (5) Bearings of ample size with oil-gauging pockets, lubricated by oil drawn up and filtered through waste; (6) Two-point gear case suspension. The unit switch control has proved itself capable of handling the heavy currents encountered and also to withstand the bumps to which the locomotives are subjected, particularly in switching work, low-speed, drag-freight service or main-line service. In this control the various main circuit connections are made by unit switches, actuated by compressed air taken from the air-brake system; the admission of air to the switch cylinders being controlled by magnet valves, which valves are operated by current from a control circuit through a train line from the master controller. Current from this control circuit is tapped from points on the control resistor which is connected between trolley and ground, or may be supplied by a storage battery.

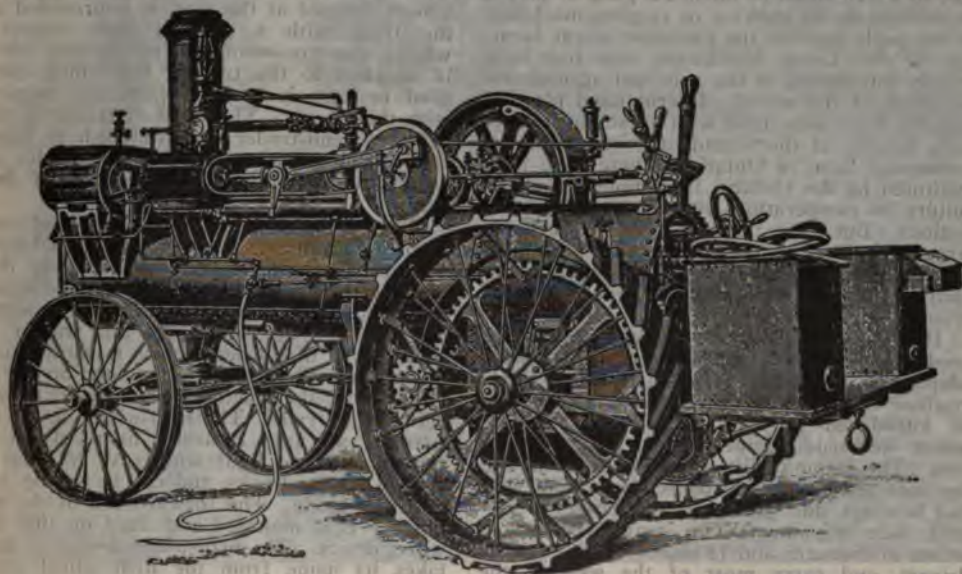
In late years the solution of the electric railway problems has become more difficult. The automobile has become a most serious competitor; at this time more than 6,000,000 pleasure cars are licensed. The automobile has not only decreased riding upon the trolley cars during business hours, but it has deprived the railway of practically all of its pleasure riding. The entire economic basis of the industry has been undermined and if the business is to survive it must be a radically different business in the future than it is at the present time. It must, in the first place, secure prompt and adequate relief by a sufficient increase in revenues to enable it to function as a public utility; for a rejuvenation of credit is essential to carrying through the radical readjustment in operating methods which will be necessary. In many of

the smaller cities, the companies must turn to one-man cars, permitting more frequent service with reduced operating cost. In the larger cities the companies and the public must face the necessity of abandoning the theory of a flat five-cent fare covering the entire city area and of charging the passenger according to the distance which he rides. See AMERICAN STREET RAILWAYS; RAILWAYS, STREET.

EDWARD S. FARROW,

Consulting Military and Civil Engineer.

TRACTION ENGINE, an engine designed for drawing loads on ordinary roads or across country, and thus distinguished from the locomotive which hauls loads over steel or iron rails. The traction engine is designed to withstand severe jolts and to climb gradients of at least 1 in 10 and on a surface which sinks somewhat beneath the weight of the engine, thus presenting a continual slope upwards in front of the wheels. The speed seldom exceeds eight miles an hour and consequently it is usual to reduce the speed of the driving-wheels from that of the engine shaft by intermediate gearing. Usually attached to the main axle is a winding drum, by which heavy loads may be drawn up bad hills on a wire rope, the engine having previously ascended, light, to the top. A heavy fly-wheel and a high-speed governor are provided. The driving-wheels of a traction engine have tires or treads of great breadth to distribute the weight of the boiler and engine over a large area of yielding roadway. The tires are also usually corrugated or roughened to give adhesion. A very efficient means of steering is always provided in the traction engine to enable it to make the sharp turns required in ordinary roads, and it is furthermore usually so designed that by throwing out the intermediate gearing from connection with the traction-wheels, the steam-engine proper can be used as an agricultural engine for threshing, milling, pumping and other similar purposes. Light traction engines were once



Common Form of Traction Engine.

favorites in drawing plows but have been displaced by the tractor of the internal-combustion engine type, although these are really traction engines. It is, however, usual to limit this term to the older type of land engine propelled by steam. This type appears to hold its place in America for hauling threshing machines from place to place and for driving them. In roadless countries, such as parts of Australia, Africa, etc., a heavy type of traction engine is employed to haul trains of wagons, as well as to act as portable engines for providing power for threshing machines etc. Engines designed for threshing outfits are supplied with fire-boxes capable of burning wood, straw and refuse fuel. Since the opening years of the present century the steam traction engine has been displaced to a very great extent by tractors and engines of the internal combustion type. (See TRACTOR). Consult Maggard, James H., 'The Traction Engine: Its Use and Abuse' (3d ed., Philadelphia 1915).

TRACTOR, a machine that draws a load, especially a power-engine mounted on wheels for traveling on roads or rough ground and hauling wagons, trailers, plows, cultivators or the like; a traction-engine. The locomotive (q.v.) was the first common form of tractor, but does not bear the name, and by common consent the term has been confined mainly to road-engines that do not operate on a track or ride on rails. The word tractor began to be used when steam plowing became general. For this purpose a road-engine was developed with massive wheels, having broad metal tires that would not sink readily in soft soil, and to give them greater grip on the ground, or tractor capacity, cross-pieces were fixed on the rims, so as to resist slipping when there was hard pulling. This engine was provided with a long, horizontal boiler, an upright smoke-stack and many of the conveniences of a locomotive. At the rear was usually a draw-bar, to which could be hitched a gang of plows, or cultivators, or mowing or reaping machines. It has made possible the extensive wheat farming of the Great Northwest, and has been largely introduced in the principal agricultural countries of the world. International plowing matches have been held with these farm tractors, notably at the Canadian government experimental farm in Ontario. These have been instituted by the Ontario Department of Agriculture in co-operation with Plowmen's Associations. But these farm tractors have been so large and costly that their use was prohibited on small farms, and they have been satisfactory only on approximately level areas of ground.

It has remained for Henry Ford and Son to produce a small and inexpensive tractor adapted to the use of the small farm. This machine is known as the Fordson tractor, and as introduced in 1918 carried a 22 horsepower kerosene engine, of the four-cylinder type. The frame is like a small auto-truck, and the fore-wheels are of steel construction, with ball bearings, dust protector, and flanges to prevent side slipping. The rear wheels—42 inches in diameter and 12 inches wide—are the drivers, and carry most of the weight; the gripping flanges of these are of angle-steel, set

at an angle of 45 degrees. The driver's seat is between the driving wheels, and the method of control is very similar to that of a light auto-truck. A bevel-pinion and sector are connected with the steering wheel, and are enclosed and lubricated by oil splash. Direct under this is the throttle lever, the spark lever being mounted on the dash. The distance between the wheels, constituting the tread, is 38 inches, and the machine can turn a complete circle within 21 feet.

The ordinary plowing speed is two or three-quarters miles an hour, with a low speed of two and one-half miles an hour, the draw-bar pull being 1,800 pounds and 2,500 pounds respectively. When traveling or doing light work, a speed of six and three-quarters miles an hour is available. Fairly good ground can be plowed at the rate of about three-quarters of an acre an hour, varying, of course, in conditions. A little less than three gallons of kerosene per acre is a fair average consumption. With fuel and water tanks full, the machine weighs 2,700 pounds.

Automobile Tractors.—As soon as modern auto-trucks were perfected and began to have a considerable sale, it became apparent that it was a convenience to separate the truck into two or more parts, one being a tractor and the others trailers. Many of the manufacturers of auto-trucks build tractors on the same general lines as their trucks, instead of providing them with a rear body for carrying a load, there is simply space for attaching a "fifth-wheel" device, or else a draw-bar, which a trailing car can be easily attached. A typical form of these is shown in the illustration, the tractor having four low heavy wheels with radiator, motor and cab in front, and the rear of the chassis clear for supporting a fifth wheel or turntable device, on which the forward end of a trailing car may be supported and swiveled. About 40 per cent of the weight of the trailer is designed to be carried on the tractor, and as the trailer has but two principal wheels, located at the rear, it is provided at the front with a pair of light support wheels, that are swung out of the way when the trailer is attached to the tractor, but which can be used to keep it upright when not connected with the tractor. This type of trailer is often called a semi-trailer to distinguish it from a four-wheeled trailer, that bears all its weight, and is pulled by some form of draw-bar.

The combination of auto-tractor and trailer is very convenient, for it not only enables the tractor to deposit its load without any delay, but it can be used to haul all sorts of trailers, cars, and often a number of them in a train. The method of connecting the tractor and trailer by a fifth-wheel device is shown in the illustration. Tracks T are mounted on the rear frame F of the tractor, and a swivel S is placed between the rails. The fifth-wheel device consists of an axle centrally mounted on a swivel, and two light wheels W W that run around on the tracks, and can be swung about in a half circle. The forward end of the trailing car C is mounted and fixed on this fifth wheel device. The fifth-wheel device of course takes its name from the fifth wheel on the front axle of an ordinary wagon, though



Copyright, Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.

- 1 Self-Reversible Tractor carrying its own Plows
- 2 Tractors hauling 12-disc Plows and Spike-toothed Harrow Trailing



1 Tractor hauling Hay Wagon and Loader



2 Tractors hauling Reapers and Binders

has been developed into a mechanism that is much more than a wheel. Some manufacturers use a swiveling pair of bolsters instead of this fifth-wheel device. When a trailer is loaded ready to start, the tractor is backed up to it, and hitched on by simply guiding the two small wheels of the fifth-wheel device up the tracks; or, if an automatic coupler is used, the method of connecting may be very similar to that used in coupling railway cars. It is necessary to provide trailers with brakes, else they might create trouble in going down hill, and these have to be connected with the tractor, so as to be operable in unison with the brakes when set by the driver. The connection between tractor and trailer must also be such as to permit a rocking motion, so that when passing over uneven roads all the wheels shall travel on the road without straining the framework.

Military Tractors.—The military "tank" which attained fame in the World War was based on a peculiar form of tractor designed to work in a rough country, as in logging operations, canal building, etc. The very heavy endless chains, bearing feet on each link, fitted these machines for the most arduous pulling work under the most trying conditions, and some military man among the British recognized their possibilities when armored, and the military "tank" was the result, introducing this type of machine to untold thousands who otherwise would never have heard of it. Though too slow of operation to compete with the ordinary tractor of auto-truck type, yet the tank-tractor has such superiority in marshy, stony and very rough ground, that it has obtained considerable use.

The Symmotor.—Another peculiar form of tractor that has been invented by a New Jersey genius is called the symmotor. It is an adaptation of the motor-cycle to agricultural traction. Instead of pneumatic tire wheels, this machine is provided with steel rims and angle grips, like the wheels of big farm tractors, and is designed to draw cultivators, seeders and small mechanism used in truck farming. Its peculiarity lies mainly in its being attached by a wire to a central post, around which it circles in reducing spirals. When started on a circle of ground it does its work automatically until the entire circle of 100 or more feet in diameter is plowed or cultivated, excepting a small portion in the centre. It operates in a four- to seven-foot swath, and uses gasoline fuel.

The drawing or pulling device of a ropeway or wireway is also termed a tractor. See **MOTOR TRUCK**; **TANK**.

TRACTOR, Caterpillar. A tractor employing, instead of the usual drive wheel, a flexible steel belt, or track, which supports the weight of the machine, even in very soft ground and gives it greatly increased tractive efficiency under all conditions. Invented by Benjamin Holt, of Stockton, Cal., about 1900, it was first used in the peaty soil of the San Joaquin delta, or "tule," country. It is particularly adapted to cultivation of orchards or other plowed ground since there is no soil packing; to reclamation work in swampy land; to hauling where roads have not been established, as in desert, forest or in military operations; to climbing grades, since the track principle affords unusual pulling effort in proportion to weight, and to other ex-

treme conditions. It is also used, of course, wherever ordinary tractors can be used and is often preferred because of absence of injury to pavements. "Caterpillar" is a trade-marked word properly applied only to the Holt tractor. Other tractors following the same general principle are referred to as "Crawlers," "Creepers," "Alligators," "Centipedes," "Tracklayers," etc. See **TANK**.

TRACTOR ENGINE. See **INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINE**.

TRACTS FOR THE TIMES, a series of short essays or theological pamphlets published in Oxford between 1833 and 1841 by the leaders of the Oxford movement—Newman, Keble and Pusey. See **TRACTARIANISM**; **OXFORD MOVEMENT**.

TRACY, trá'sí, Benjamin Franklin, American lawyer and politician: b. Oswego, N. Y., 26 April 1830; d. 1915. He was admitted to the bar in 1851, was district attorney of Tioga County in 1853-59, helped to organize the Republican party in New York State and served in the legislature during 1861-62. At the opening of the Civil War he recruited two volunteer regiments in New York, the 109th and the 137th, and became colonel of the former. Later he was colonel of the 127th regiment of United States negro troops, and at the close of the war was brevetted brigadier-general of volunteers. As United States district attorney for the eastern district of New York, 1866-73, he drafted an internal revenue bill which more than trebled the United States revenue at a time when the huge war debt was being liquidated. In 1881-82 he served as judge of the Court of Appeals, and in 1889 became Secretary of the Navy in President Harrison's Cabinet. His term was marked by a large increase in the navy and the formation of a reserve naval militia. At the close of this service he resumed his law practice in New York. He was president of the commission that drafted the charter for Greater New York in 1895-96, under which he was the Republican candidate for mayor in 1897, but failed of election. In 1899 he was counsel for Venezuela in the boundary arbitration between that country and England.

TRACY, Joseph, American Congregational clergyman: b. Hartford, Vt., 3 Nov. 1794; d. Beverly, Mass., 24 March 1874. He was graduated at Dartmouth in 1814, ordained to the ministry, and was pastor of churches at West Thetford and West Fairlee in 1821-29. He edited the *Chronicle*, Windsor, Vt., for five years, the *Boston Recorder* for one year and then became president of the Massachusetts Colonization Society and of the American Colonization Society for Massachusetts, which positions he held until his death. He was associate editor of the *American Theological Review* for many years and published 'Three Last Things' (1839); 'The Great Awakening, a History of the Revival of Religion in the Time of Edwards and Whitefield' (1842); and 'A Memorial of the Semi-centennial Anniversary of the American Colonization Society' (1867).

TRADE. See **COMMERCE**; **IMPORTS AND EXPORTS**.

TRADE, Acts of. See **ACTS OF TRADE**; **GREAT BRITAIN—NAVIGATION ACT**.

TRADE, Board of. (1) In the United States a body of men selected from among the business men of a city, and appointed to represent and act for the whole business community in advancing and protecting their interests. (2) A similar body acting for a trade or industry, usually for the regulation of trade abuses. (3) In England, a permanent committee of the Privy Council, presided over by a member of the Cabinet, and divided into seven departments, each having its separate staff. It controls the issuing of patents, registering of joint-stock companies, handles trade insurance, settles disputes, etc. The British Board of Trade conducted highly useful work during the great World War, exchanging commercial intelligence, and assisting manufacturers and merchants in the unusual problems confronting them.

TRADE ASSOCIATIONS, business organizations composed of the individuals, firms and corporations engaged in a trade or industry, formed and operated to deal with those things in which the membership have a community of interest, as wage scales, uniform rules and measures, guarding of legislative interests, maintaining prices, exchanging of information as to credits of customers, etc. These associations in the United States developed mainly after 1870, largely as a result of the growth and activity of the trade unions. (See **UNIONISM**). The demands by workmen for better pay and conditions were generally resisted, and employers met and began to organize against their employees. Before such meetings the proprietors in a particular trade rarely had any personal acquaintance, knowing each other only by name, and usually having a poor opinion of each other, because of sharp competition and business rivalry. Brought into contact over labor difficulties, their views as to each other changed; they learned to respect their competitors, and warm friendships sometimes developed between them. They began to talk with each other about trade problems, and soon saw the wisdom of combined action in securing trade reforms. Their anti-union associations took on a broader scope; they engaged secretaries and business managers, and began to do business in those things which were for the common interest and benefit of the trade. So came into being the American Newspaper Publishers' Association, the National Association of Stove Manufacturers, the Association of Wool Manufacturers, the Typothetæ (q.v.), The National Erectors' Association, the Coal Operators' Association, the Photo-Engravers' Association, National Metal Trades Association, National Founders' Association and hundreds of others. As time went on, each of these associations tended to enlarge its scope and sometimes several organizations were formed in one trade, to care for different branches of the work. For instance, in New York City, the Typothetæ, the oldest organization among employing printers, concerns itself largely with exchanging information as to costs, bookkeeping, preserving fair competition, watching credits, etc. The Printers' League handles all labor difficulties, makes agreements with the unions, settles disputes as to shop rules and the like. The Master Printers' Association concerns itself with the well-being of the smaller printing offices, the job printers, insists

on uniform treatment by paper jobbers, the charging of a fair profit on engraving, binding, etc., reports on customers who are slow pay, etc. In most cities, however, one local organization serves a trade wholly, and no need is felt for two or three to look after various branches of work. It is practically true that in every large city there is a trade organization in every trade represented by a considerable number of houses. These conditions have naturally led to combinations to keep up prices, and the public has been jealous at times of certain organizations, which they classed as a trust in certain trades and industries. At times the suspicion of taking unfair advantage of the public was well founded, and at other times the members of a trade association have only sought fair protection from competition that was ruinous and not advantageous to the community. Where the trade organizations have gone too far, and used their power of co-operation to push prices above a fair level, there has usually been a reaction; either district attorneys have brought criminal suits charging "combination in restraint of trade," and caused the dissolving of trade associations, or else the increased prices have brought new firms into the field, that did not belong to the association, and these have undersold, and brought down the level of prices to a basis of keen competition. Of late years there is a tendency in the United States for the large trade organizations to work together for business reforms. They call upon each other for assistance in securing needed legislation, and they have formed a National Association of Manufacturers, whose influence is very powerful. See **TRADE, BOARD OF; CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE**.

TRADE DOLLAR, a former coin of the United States, containing 378 troy grains of silver and 42 troy grains of alloy. Trade dollars, issued under Act of Congress 12 Feb. 1873, were legal tender to the amount of \$5. Those issued under the Act 22 July 1876 possessed no legal tender power. They were intended for trade with countries doing business on a silver basis. As silver depreciated in value the trade dollar depreciated, and speculators bought them abroad at 80 or 90 cents and circulated them in the United States at face value. This was easy because specie payment had just been resumed by the government in 1875, and the public liked the silver. When the lower value was generally understood, and they continued to fall in price, they were objected to and gradually disappeared from circulation.

TRADE-MARKS. Certain marks or inscriptions set on manufactured goods for the purpose of establishing the identity of their manufacture or selection. An examination of the evolution and development of the trade-mark in the United States of America is substantially an examination of the evolution and development of the vast commerce of our country.

Definition.—A trade-mark is a mark or sign indicating the source or origin of the article to which it is affixed. Unlike a patent (q.v.) it is not a monopoly. In its very existence it evidences competition, and lays claim to a degree of superiority in such competition. A trade-mark may consist of a word or words, or of a symbol, design, device or picture; or

it may be constituted by an original and distinctive shape or form of package in which the goods are packed or contained; or it may consist of a combination of some or all of these elements; but in whatever form the trade-mark appears on the market, its office is either to indicate the origin or source of manufacture of the article, or when used, as it may be, by the dealer who sells to the ultimate purchaser or consumer, but who does not manufacture or produce the article, it may then indicate selection or endorsement of the manufacture of the article bearing such dealer's mark.

Office of the Trade-mark.—Not only does the trade-mark indicate the source or origin of the goods to which it is attached, but it also performs the office of guaranteeing or assuring to the purchaser, whether he be an intermediate or an ultimate one, that the honest skill of the owner of the trade-mark, the good quality of the goods, the carefulness of selection, the purity of ingredients or correctness of weight or measure are to be found in the articles to which such mark is affixed. Further than this the protected and defended trade-mark builds up for the manufacturer to whom it belongs that following in the market which becomes immensely valuable in appraising the goodwill of such a business.

The Origin of the Trade-mark.—The introduction of the trade-mark into commercial use was natural, and when once effected rapidly became a trade necessity.

A chemist in the olden days prepared a mixture or lotion and recommended it to the customers of his shop, who found it efficacious. A shoemaker made shoes for his patrons which by reason of good quality and superior workmanship won favor for him among his patrons; so that these trades-people, pursuing their various lines of industry, not only retained their custom, but were recommended by their patrons to others, such customers becoming accustomed to resort to the shop of the one or the other of the tradesmen who supplied such wants, a habit which is known in law as the goodwill of a business.

So long as the customer of the chemist transacted his business face to face with him in the same old shop, or so long as the shoemaker measured his patrons and delivered his goods to them in person, so long was it unnecessary for such manufacturers to mark their wares.

Their customers and patrons obtained a personal delivery and needed no other assurance or guaranty as to the genuineness of the articles purchased by them; but after a while, some of these purchasers and users of these various articles removed to other localities, and would desire to continue to use the same lotion or wear the same shoes; and they would order the same directly, if they could, or through some agent middleman if they could not; and then in the latter case, to quiet any apprehension which such customers residing at a distance might feel regarding the genuineness of the articles delivered to them, the chemist would affix a label to the bottle or jar containing the lotion, which would bear his name and address; and the shoemaker would mark on some part of the shoe his name and address; after a while the producers of these various articles found that the

mere use of their name and address, while constituting a good and sufficient indication of the origin of their products, was nevertheless subject to several matters of inconvenience; the first was that perchance many of the customers could not read; and the next was, that the use of the name of the manufacturer alone was attended by a legal difficulty, to wit, that while a man's name would constitute a most perfect trade-mark, yet any other man bearing the same name had an equal right to use it, provided he did so honestly and fairly, and if engaged in the same line of business, a trade confusion would naturally and often did arise, as witness the Brown Iron Bitters case.

Adoption of Symbols and Arbitrary Words.—To reach and remedy these difficulties, manufacturers then began to adopt and use symbols consisting of pictures or devices, at first simple in their nature, such as shields, stars, geometrical figures or representations of animals and the like; they also coined arbitrary and fanciful names, not descriptive of kind or origin, which were generally used in connection with the name and address of the manufacturer; and so it came to pass that symbols, devices and arbitrary designations or titles were slowly, gradually, but generally substituted in the place of the mere name and address of the manufacturer; the goods in due course of time became known by such marking; the marks, in turn, served to indicate origin, as well as to guarantee the peculiar excellence which the purchasers or consumers expected and had a right to find in their purchases with respect to quality, purity, measure or value.

So public usage has also often given an accidental meaning to a trade-mark, not at all contemplated originally; as witness the case in France, where a man named Jean Bardon manufactured cigarette paper, marking it with his initials, "J. B.," which he separated by a lozenge, so that the mark appeared to be the word "JOB." The public became accustomed to call for "JOB" paper, and that name was duly protected as a trade-mark, although it had never been intended to invent or use the word "JOB" in connection with Jean Bardon cigarette paper.

Requirements of a Valid Trade-mark.—Inasmuch as the markets of commerce are "markets overt" or "open markets," it soon became evident that, in order to secure a trade-mark which would be unique, and the exclusive property of the person or firm originating and adopting it, such mark would of necessity have to be one which others did not have an equal right in law to use for the same class of merchandise; so that it became an established rule of construction of the law of trade-marks that no mark would be protected as the exclusive property of any one person which others had an equal right to use; as, for instance, a mark indicating quality, or a geographical mark, indicating that the goods bearing the mark were made or produced in a certain locality; or a mark which merely consisted of the statement of ingredients, or the generic or class title of the article; to be perfectly plain, every person living in New York, making hats or shoes, or other articles of commerce, would have the right to label and mark such articles as "New York Hats" or "New York Shoes" or the like; so every person would have the right to make

the "Best Quality Hats" or the "Best Quality Shoes" or "Superior Hats" or "Superior Shoes" or the like.

Kinds of Trade-marks.—There are two distinct kinds of trade-marks, to wit, a mark consisting of a word or words, or a mark consisting of a symbol or picture.

The former kind may be designated as an "ear-mark," and being mainly distinguished, when used, by its sound, it has been held by high authority that the use by another of a similar word, alone or in any form or combination, or in connection with any style of label or form of package, is unlawful, and would constitute an infringement upon the original mark.

The other kind of a mark, consisting of a symbol or picture, may be designated as an "eye-mark," because it appeals to the sense of sight. To constitute an infringement upon such a mark, the defendant's mark must be of so close a resemblance as to be likely to mislead a purchaser using ordinary attention. There may be also an infringement upon important parts of a trade-mark, without the whole of the mark being copied. This will be restrained, because the law does not look for complete identity in the imitation trade-marks, but similarity will be held sufficient to warrant the interposition of a court of equity.

"Secondary Meaning" Phrases Protected.

—In dismissing this branch of the subject, it may be stated that no mark which merely indicates an essential element or quality of the article to which it is applied can be exclusively appropriated as a trade-mark, subject, however, to one important qualification which has attended the evolution of the law of protecting industrial property in this country, and which was rendered necessary by the natural and proper desire on the part of our courts and judges to do equity and to protect the purchasing public.

The exception to which we refer is when a term, phrase, title or designation which is used in connection with a trade-mark acquires what is known as a "secondary meaning" in the market.

By this we mean that when a phrase, title or designation, which of itself could not be protected as a technical trade-mark, because primarily conceived and designed to merely invite trade or catch and engage public attention, becomes in time so identified and associated with the articles of merchandise to which it is affixed, that the public, on seeing it, at once recognizes that it stands for the goods to which the trade-mark proper is usually attached, even though that mark should be absent.

An illustration of this may be found in the case of a trade-mark for a certain medicine; the words "Candy Cathartic" are certainly descriptive, as fully descriptive as any words well can be; but they had been used to so large an extent and were so thoroughly advertised in connection with the medicine in question that it was shown that many purchasers instead of calling for the trade-marked name of the article would ask for "Candy Cathartic"; and, vice-versa, druggists handling the article so associated and identified the secondary phrase or title, "Candy Cathartic," with the trade-mark proper that when "Candy Ca-

thartic" was called for a box of the tablets would be promptly handed out. The court accordingly protected such descriptive phrase against use by a competing firm.

"Camel's Hair," a purely descriptive term for belting, was protected after it had acquired a secondary meaning on the market, as applying to a particular make of belting. Likewise, "Stone" was upheld as a designation for ale, the name Stone being the name of the village in which the brewery was located, and which through such use had come to designate a particular product.

Likewise, a geographical name may acquire a secondary meaning, especially against infringers who do not reside in the same geographical territory or locality; as witness the fact that "Saint Louis" was protected as a mark for lager beer against brewers using the same title, but not doing business in the city of Saint Louis. The history of the "Durham" tobacco case may also be profitably considered, where Blackwell, the proprietor of "Durham" smoking tobacco, failed in his attempt to restrain another tobacco manufacturer of Durham from using such title in connection with tobacco, whereat certain Virginia tobacco manufacturers outside of Durham, becoming emboldened by the defeat of the Blackwell concern, began to use the title "Durham" in connection with their tobacco, but were promptly enjoined from so doing by the courts.

It by no means follows, however, that the defense of such trade-marks by the courts establishes the wisdom of their selection as such marks. On the contrary, they are to be avoided as leading to litigation more or less annoying and expensive. In the selection of a trade-mark every precaution should be taken against personal, geographic and descriptive names, and equally against such marks as in appearance or in sound as spoken shall simulate trade-marks already owned by others. An error in these respects, even though it escapes legal prosecution, may result in the partial or total waste of money spent in advertising, which, indeed, may redound as well to the advantage of a competitor as to one's self. Another point to be remembered in devising or selecting a trade-mark is that it should be simple and easily recognized. Few customers give keen and close observation to goods purchased, and the ultimate value of the goodwill of a manufacturing business may be largely dependent upon the instant and unqualified recognition of favorite brands.

The Doctrine of "Clean Hands."—Another and most important matter to be considered by the owner of trade-marks is in their correct use of their trade-mark.

The usual protection and relief sought against infringement and the invasion of trade-mark property is by means of a suit in equity brought to restrain the infringer from continuing to imitate or use the infringing mark, and for an accounting for damages; but as such a proceeding in equity is governed by well-settled principles of equity, one defense which has been very often successfully urged and raised to defeat any action on the part of the owner of a trade-mark is what is known as the defense of "unclean hands."

It is a well-settled principle of equity that

who enters a court of equity, seeking equity, do equity, and come with clean hands." In other words, a party will not be heard complain of the wrongful acts of another against himself, if that same party has guilty of similar wrongful acts of fraud, representation or deceit against the purchasing public.

The United States Supreme Court in the noted and leading case of *Manhattan Line Company* against *Wood*, many years ago, laid down the doctrine that a party will find no relief in a court of equity as to an alleged wrongdoer if he himself guilty of wrongdoing in using the mark to deceive the purchasing public.

Keeping this important fact in mind, it becomes a trade-mark owners and users to be very careful in the use of their marks, labels and signs, and the following simple rules may be observed for their protection and benefit.

1. Misstatements concerning the origin, quality or quantity of the articles to which the mark is attached should be used in connection with the labels, packages or accessories of the goods.

2. So, also, if a trade-mark was not originally adopted by a party but was acquired by purchase or assignment, such fact must be disclosed and announced on the labels or packages. The party, however, will not countenance the transfer or assignment of a trade-mark except as part of the transfer of the business which it represents. The business cannot be transferred to one party and the trade-mark to another.

3. While the doctrine of "Unclean Hands" has been carried to a very great extent by the courts, it has been held in many cases that too strict an application of such a rule would lead to the destruction of valuable industrial property. At the same time, to relegate the purchasing public to the tender mercies of false, fraudulent and infringing marks.

4. The courts have in many cases recognized the fact that where there is no vicious or fraudulent intent on the part of a trade-mark owner, who is shown to conduct a legitimate honest business, that slight lapses or immaterial misstatements, not persisted in or concealed, and statements which are substantially true although not entirely so, will be overlooked and not visited with the punishment of a court of equity. Equitable relief to the trade-mark owner who is guilty of such infractions.

5. An understanding which the public has of trade customs or usages are also allowed to prevail; as witness the "Hennessy" cases, decided by the New York courts, where the defense was interposed that the plaintiff's bottles were not full or actual pints or quarts in size, and that, therefore, the use of said trade-mark were guilty of innocent and not misconduct; but the court held that such as such pints or quarts were known as "commercial" pints or quarts, and understood by the purchasing public, that no fraud was contemplated or had been committed, although the bottles to which the mark was applied were not of full measure.

When Trade-mark Property is Acquired.—Property in a trade-mark is acquired by priority of use and continued use on the market. A mere announcement of an intention to adopt

a certain title or symbol which is not followed or accompanied by use on the market does not confer any trade-mark rights. Moreover, the law requires that the trade-mark shall be in actual use in trade before application is made for its registry. The title to a mark may be lost by deliberate abandonment or the transfer to others of the title or goodwill of a business in which the mark has been used.

The person who adopts and first uses a certain distinguishing mark for his goods, becomes possessed with what is known as the common-law right of ownership thereof, and such right is an enforceable one, and will be protected by the courts of this country.

Patent Office Registration.—Trade-marks may be registered under the existing registration statutes only when the same are used in commerce with foreign nations, or among the several States or with Indian tribes. The provision for marks used among the several States is new and in force since 1 April 1905. Under this law marks exclusively used for 10 years preceding the passage of the law can be registered, irrespective of the prohibitions in the law, which would otherwise apply. Registration confers no greater property rights than are acquired under the common-law right of ownership, except that triple damages may be recovered in certain cases. Registration, however, does not create a right to a trade-mark; this is gained only by priority of adoption. The trade-mark thus signifies a public claim to such adoption and use; if it is not in accordance with the facts the registration may be canceled. Before registry a trade-mark is published 30 days in the *Official Gazette* of the Patent Office, during which period any person having good grounds for believing that its registration threatens his rights may oppose its registration. Besides the national law in the matter most of the States have trade-mark laws which protect the intrastate use of a trade-mark, a use which is not covered by the Federal law.

Assignment of Trade-marks.—Trade-marks may be assigned with the goodwill of the business in which they are used, or a transfer of the business itself; or they may descend by inheritance; but such an assignment must be recorded in the United States Patent Office within three months of its date or the goodwill thereof does not vest in the assignee any enforceable right or title. A trade-mark has no value or standing apart from the goodwill of the business of which it has been a part.

Partnership Marks.—Upon the dissolution of a partnership, either partner may thereafter continue to use the trade-marks of the partnership, unless the same are otherwise disposed of upon the dissolution, or where other contractual relations exist governing the future disposition of the same upon a dissolution.

Defenses.—In cases of infringement, actual deception by the infringer need not be proven. The likelihood of deception is sufficient to warrant the interposition of a court of equity. So it is no defense that the infringing article is superior in quality to the genuine, nor is the absence of intent to deceive a defense. Laches or delay in asserting rights are generally held to deprive the owner of the right to claim damages or obtain a preliminary injunction. Abandonment is also a good defense, but strict proof

of an intention to abandon ownership is essential to the establishment of this latter defense.

Patented Articles.—Where a new trade-mark consisting of a word-symbol is affixed to a patented article, the right to use such name or title for such article will become public property upon the expiration of the letters patent, as was held in the "Castoria" and "Singer Sewing Machine" cases. Otherwise the monopoly enjoyed by the owner of a trade-mark is perpetual.

State Laws.—In many of the States, acts have been passed making it a criminal offense to refill or use again without the owner's consent bottles or other packages which have been registered under what are known as "Bottling Acts" or Trade-mark Registry Acts; so in many of the States the imitating or counterfeiting of trade-marks is made a criminal offense.

Labor Union Marks.—In many of the States labor unions or associations of working men are permitted to register their labels or trade-marks, indicating that the goods to which such labels or marks are affixed were manufactured by union labor, and such acts have been sustained as constitutional in most of the States.

Copyrighting of Labels.—New labels, not previously used, and containing some artistic or novel character of design, may be copyrighted in the United States Patent Office and will be protected for 30 years. But labels which merely describe an article, or only indicate size, number or weight, or are only the result of the application of the typesetter's art, are refused copyright entry.

Unfair Trade Competition.—An article on the subject of trade-marks and their protection in this country would at the present time be incomplete without some mention of the cognate subject of "Unfair Trade Competition."

The evolution of the law of trade-marks in course of time satisfied the courts of this country that the mere enforcement of strictly technical trade-mark rights fell far short of the practical requirements and necessities of our commerce, inasmuch as the purchasing public was being constantly cheated and defrauded in having goods not of a genuine source of origin foisted upon them, while the owners of such genuine goods, as well as the purchasing public, were frequently left without redress or legal protection. To remedy this defect of the administration of justice, the restraining of unfair trade competition was applied to cases where technical trade-mark rights could not be enforced.

The essential difference between a case brought to restrain the infringement of a technical trade-mark, and to restrain a case of unfair trade competition, may be summarized as follows:

Both suits are brought to restrain a fraudulent act of the defendant; both proceed on the theory that a court of equity will protect the property rights of the owner of the trade-mark, and at the same time, guard the purchasing public against being deceived; but while in a case brought to restrain the infringement of a trade-mark, no proof of actual deception is now required, nor is any proof of damage to the owner or the imitated trade-mark required to enable him to recover, in a case of unfair

trade competition the essence of maintaining suit is in the establishing of the fraud practiced by the defendant and the actual damage caused thereby upon the purchaser. Probable deception is ranked with deception in constituting infringement. It is construed as an attempt to steal the goods of an established business.

It thus follows that in the external principles of doing equity and accord the fullest protection to the purchasing man may even be restrained from using his own name in the transaction of his business where such use is of a fraudulent character calculated to breed trade confusion and to mislead and deceive the purchaser already accustomed to that name as associated with another line of merchandise.

History.—Trade-marks are of great antiquity, being found on bricks unearthed by explorers among Egyptian and Assyrian ruins and upon Egyptian pottery dating as far back as 6000 B.C. Such marks have also been found on gold and silver ornaments and carved jewels, and the containers used by Roman pharmacists for their salves, ointments and lotions. In more recent times historic records show laws protecting workers in metal and armorers in such trade-marks as early as 1374. In the Middle Ages guilds of merchants in Germany, France and Italy compelled their members to use trade-marks by their members as a protection to the purchaser as well as to the trader in general. Trade-mark protection in England did not begin until 1783, and it was not until that laws were passed which afforded adequate protection. In the United States the first trade-mark law began in 1790, and the Federal trade-mark law was not passed until 1870. The present law bears date of 1905.

Trade-mark law in the United States has been substantially made during the last few decades; for the first reported American trade-mark case found in the books is that of *Locke v. Lorrain*, decided by Chancellor in the Court of Chancery in the State of New York in January 1840. The following American trade-mark cases are decidedly sporadic until about the year 1870, when they became more numerous. Since that time trade-mark litigation has vastly increased.

The Philosophy of the Law of Trade-marks.—The whole legal and underlying principle of the law embraced in this subject, and the entire philosophy are founded upon the theory of securing honest trade and fairness in the commerce of our national markets, the doing of strict justice between man and man, while protecting the extremely important property rights which are at the present time found to exist in the transaction of business, both in the ability to enjoy and secure from invasion the marks of commerce, as well as to retain the goodwill of business in which they are used. In business one has or can have the right to sell as ostensibly the product of another, but to build up a goodwill by pronounced honesty of his products.

Equity has been poetically termed the "flower of justice"; and equity, with its arm, and with the acute conscience

t, is able to prevent and remedy acts of injustice, where the law itself would otherwise prove powerless and futile. See PATENTS. Bibliography.—Elfreth, W. H., 'Patents, Rights and Trademarks' (New York 1911); Geyer, A., 'Registry of Water Marks Trade Marks' (New York 1900); Hopkins, 'The Law of Trademarks, Trade Names, Unfair Competition' (Cincinnati 1917); Rode, A., 'Traité Théorique et Pratique des Juges de Fabrique et de Commerce' (Paris 1914); Nims, H. D., 'The Law of Unfair Competition and Trade Marks' (New York 1917); Rogers, E. S., 'Good Will, Trademarks and Unfair Trading' (Chicago 1914); Stanton, L. B., 'The Law of Trade Marks' (London 1911).

MORRIS S. WISE,

Editor of the 'Trade-Mark Record,' New York.

TRADE AND TECHNICAL PRESS, AMERICAN. The principal function of the trade technical publication is the advancement of commercial, industrial, professional, scientific or other interest, which they represent, by giving the reader informed as to the prevailing conditions of his trade throughout the country, and even the entire world. Thus a well edited, broad-minded, accurate and progressive trade journal will exert a great influence toward welding together the separate parts of each great profession, trade or industry into one vast community of interest. The general newspaper and the trade journal differ in the fact that the former appeals to the whole public, whereas the latter caters to a larger class of professional, commercial, technical or scientific readers, giving within its pages only such knowledge as pertains to its special field.

These organs, of which every great trade in this country has its own, bring to the attention of those interested any invention or discovery which is, or in time may become, of great importance, but which to the general public would be of little or no interest; they present the conditions of the home and foreign markets by giving tables of quotations otherwise inaccessible to the trade; and gather all available information which may be a guide to, throw any light upon, future conditions. They record processes or methods of manufacture and changes or improvements in other industries which would possibly have a bearing upon a certain trade; the many items of general interest to the lines with which they are concerned, and the public questions which likely affect those interests; the almost innumerable changes taking place in the industrial world; all these, and more, are chronicled in every issue of the trade journal and discussed with a knowledge of detail, a grasp of the substantial and fullness of treatment to be found nowhere else.

Such papers are of much importance to the trades they represent. Some are merely advertising sheets; some contain literary matter along with the special news; others are deeply scientific; yet each is conducted to subserve the interest of the respective trade. Of these there are some published weekly; some semi-monthly and others monthly; and a number of financial papers, which may be considered as

belonging to this class, are published daily. Some instances among trade journals have enjoyed remarkable and continued success, and have financially prospered far more than had been hoped, but the history of journalism is strewn with the wrecks of others whose existence was of such short duration that they did not pay for the original investment.

That the trade and technical journal may have the highest standard of editorial service and supervision, it is necessary that experts should be employed in the writing of articles, and none but the ablest men in each separate line should contribute, for the reader is generally an expert in the topic of which they treat, and any inaccuracy of statement or error of judgment is not only noticed, but is remembered. This tendency to inaccuracy or error is in a large measure lessened by the employment of a large corps of trained and skilful reporters who ascertain the tendencies of the market before they have become apparent, and also by having, in a great many instances, confidential relations with the leading minds of the trade. Thus a reputation is established, the paper becomes a power in its branch of industry and is quoted by all as an authority when discussing subjects of which it treats, and of which, in the nature of things, their knowledge is limited.

The trade journal also occupies an important position in the field of advertising, for the judicious advertiser selects the publication which is read by the class to which his merchandise will appeal, and this method is more economical and profitable to him than employing the ordinary newspapers which reach the general public and are not carefully consulted for technical matter. The vast number of advertisements which they publish in every issue, and the prices which they receive per line for such advertisements are astounding when the competition that exists for all these is considered. That it is profitable, however, to the advertiser, is plainly apparent from the enormous amount of advertising which each journal carries.

The *American Railway Journal*, of New York, first published in 1830, was the first paper which met the desires of one particular class of merchants. This was the pioneer of the specialty commercial journals, and it was for some time the only one of its kind, for though a few others had attempted to enter the field, their stay had been of short duration, and it was not until 1846 that one which still exists, was founded. This was the *Dry Goods Economist*, but though it began in the largest trade, it experienced much difficulty in attracting attention among either the buyers or sellers, and as conditions at that time were unfavorable to a journal of this character, it was not for a long time and only after a bitter struggle that it rested on firm ground.

These journals were soon afterward followed by those in the hardware and leather trades, known as the *Shoe and Leather Reporter* and *The Iron Age*, both of which experienced the same difficulties in gaining a foothold in the commercial world.

Meanwhile, the scientific field had been more successful as to the number of papers and periodicals published. The *American Journal of Science* was founded in New Haven, Conn.,

in 1818, by Professor Silliman, and the *Journal of the Franklin Institute*, in Philadelphia, in 1825. About 1820 a law periodical was founded in New York, but legal journals did not become common until nearly 50 years later. Medical journals soon sprang up in New York, Boston and Philadelphia, and are now to be found everywhere; a little later a journal was established treating of the drug trade. The *Scientific American* was founded in 1845 and since then many scientific or semi-scientific journals and various professional journals, not touching upon scientific subjects, have been started. By 1860 there were about 20 trade papers and 50 other technical papers; by 1872 this number had increased to 124 trade and 132 other technical papers, representing 41 different lines, in which religious, agricultural, educational and sporting journals were not included. See ADVERTISING; AMERICAN PUBLISHING; AMERICAN NEWSPAPERS; AMERICAN PRINTING TRADE; NEWSPAPERS; PERIODICALS; JOURNALISM; PRINTING; PRINTING PRESSES; BOOKS; ETC.

TRADE SCHOOLS. The differences in meaning between such words as vocational, industrial, manual training, technical, trade, part-time, co-operative, continuation, apprenticeship and corporation are not always understood and the terms are frequently used as if they were interchangeable, consequently brief definitions are necessary before the subject of "trade schools" can be satisfactorily treated.

Vocational education is an inclusive term for all forms of occupational training such as industrial, agricultural, commercial and household arts. A *vocational school* has for its controlling purpose the fitting of students for useful occupations. The pupil must have reached the age when work papers can be secured and the courses are below college grade. The aim of such a school is to supplement general education and not to take the place of it.

Industrial education is used in a broad as well as in a restricted sense. The term covers all education connected with the industries such as the industrial and household arts of the elementary and secondary schools, technical and trade instruction for industrial workers and training in engineering schools. The term *Industrial school* is used at times in America to indicate instruction of a primary order which gives pupils one or more branches of industry in order that habits of work and thrift shall be inculcated. This form of school is often used for reclaiming young offenders from evil habits, or for dependent and neglected children.

A *manual training school* offers activities of a more or less trade-like character with the idea of developing or educating the individual, that hand and mind may be trained together and each help the other. The aim is not to give a wage-earning vocation. The general education in these schools has usually little relation to the trades and is carried further than is necessary or possible for the ordinary apprentice. In some of the schools vocational elements are being introduced.

A *technical school* may be elementary in character or it may train engineers. The aim in both cases is to give theoretical and scientific

knowledge connected with a chosen occupation. It prepares the overseer or superintendent rather than the apprentice or worker. In a simplest form such use of tools or apparatus is taught as will show the connection of theory with practice. Handwork is given to explain the science rather than to fit a student directly for a trade. The highest development of this type of school is found in the great technical institutions where both the application of art to industry and the most thorough scientific training are provided. The Massachusetts Institute of Technology and the great German and American textile schools are examples. The night technical classes so numerous in Europe and America are adding trade features in order to be especially useful to workers who are beyond 16 years of age, the aim being to provide instruction directly related to the employments. Many of the courses offered in the Young Men's Christian Associations are examples. In England the polytechnic schools offer training of this kind and public instruction in America is rapidly meeting this same need. Industrial and household arts, science, drawing and forms of industrial arithmetic and English are offered to enable ambitious older workers to get ahead in their trades.

A *trade school* may be advanced or preparatory in character. The first offers several years of training for full apprenticeship or for journeyman. The Williamson Free School of Mechanical Trades in Philadelphia is such a school. A preparatory trade school offers short courses of from three months to a year to workers (from 14 to 16 years of age) who are entering trade. The Manhattan Trade School for Girls in New York City is a school of this order. Trade schools are founded to teach a single trade such as watchmaker or tailoring or they may offer a number of occupations. The simplest form is a workshop where the manipulation of some trade is taught which requires the expert use of tools. This kind does little for the development of the worker. An all-day trade school, such as The Manhattan Trade School for Girls, aims to give a preparation which shall abolish the drudgery and waste of the regular workroom and supply an economic and vital instruction. Actual shop methods are followed in all of the trades, practice occupies most of the eight-hour day, and industrial art as related to each trade, hygiene and social, civic and industrial teaching start the student well equipped for wage-earning. *Part-time, co-operative and continuation schools* are used for trade instruction. The aim is to co-operate directly with the industry and train workers while they are wage-earning. The training may be given during the working day in the factory itself, the workers being paid and also given an education. Or the classes may be in a near-by school building, the students being allowed to leave their work for several hours per week. Salesmanship classes illustrate this form of training. Public instruction may be responsible for the teaching in both cases. Courses are given on subjects which are difficult to learn in the rush of the workroom. The experience which the worker is gaining in the trade itself is thus supplemented by instruction during the day for the younger workers and at night for the older ones. Technical

courses, general education, science, drawing and design, business arithmetic and English are frequently given. These schools are being organized in many States as laws are enacted making it compulsory for employers to allow workers between 14 and 16 years of age to attend such schools during the day, for five or more hours per week, without loss of wage. Germany has done much to develop the continuation school during the day and at night. *Apprenticeship and corporation schools* have been organized by some of the railroads and great business enterprises for training their own employees. The work is of the part-time character and the workers are paid their full salaries. The aim is to increase the ability of the worker for his own sake as well as for the corporation.

This article deals with the trade school as it trains apprentices or journeymen, by day, or supplements their work in the regular trade by part-time classes by day or night. It deals with the wage-earner rather than with the overseer, superintendent and director. The textile and engineering schools and institutes of technology belong to the technical rather than the trade-school field and the instruction is usually of college grade. Some of them have special sections for apprentices, however. Many of the agricultural and mechanical colleges in the United States have trade departments but this work does not always lead to a degree. Drexel and Pratt institutes deal with trade courses in addition to their regular technical and normal aims. Regular all-day trade schools and part-time classes are not yet numerous all over the United States, therefore, other institutions are undertaking trade work to meet the demand of communities to help the workers.

Education for trade has for centuries received attention on the continent of Europe. Complete systems of industrial education have been developed in many countries, from the manual training of elementary and secondary education, through the trade and technical schools to higher engineering and scientific institutions. These schools are generally under government support and control. Within the last 50 years they have become increasingly important and are graduating competent workers for both men's and women's employments. The thoroughness of the courses in these continental schools has rightly given them a high reputation. The length of the trade courses abroad is from three to five years, a fact due to some extent to the demand of the trade unions for a long period of apprenticeship. The United States has some trade schools offering a like preparation. Conditions of artisan life with us are so different that the foreign type of trade school does not altogether meet our needs. The aim here has been rather to give the trade work in as short a time as possible, often in only a few months. This course is frequently accomplished by considerable drill in the theory as well as in the practice of the trade. The New York Trade School offers in its day classes three to four months' preparation in various building trades, a certificate of proficiency being issued on the completion of the work. European schools do not usually give such short courses as these. The Wilmerding School of Industrial Arts, for Building and

Architectural Drafting, the Lick School of Mechanic Arts and the Lux School for Girls, all in San Francisco, and the Williamson School of Mechanical Trades in Philadelphia, correspond more nearly to the European model of thorough training for three or four years. In these schools the aim is to teach the trades with the science underlying them, together with thorough academic courses corresponding to our manual training high schools. The Manual Training High School of the United States surpasses anything of the kind abroad and is a distinctly American type. It does not aim, however, to give trade instruction, and hence the Williamson and the three California schools are not strictly manual training schools.

The value of trade schools has been recognized by foreign governments and they not only control, but also support or subsidize them. The war has temporarily interfered with this instruction in the warring countries, but as peace is established the work will continue. The trade schools already organized with us often began under private management but passed into public control, as with The Manhattan Trade School for Girls in New York and the Boston Trade School.

Germany has been foremost in developing trade instruction to supplement shop experience. The poverty of the workers there, as well as here, forces them early into the shops to earn a living. In order to help these workers to obtain better positions and better salaries, special day, evening or Sunday instruction has been arranged in the Continuation Schools (*Fortbildungsschulen*). Each German state has made a study of the best way to help its different trade workers. These schools have been so satisfactory that they have not only developed all over the empire, but also in other countries. In Germany they are preferred to the all-day trade school. Belgium and France are renowned for their day trade schools; Austria and Hungary have unusually complete systems of trade instruction, and Switzerland and Italy also provide carefully for this class of education. For 35 years Russia has had trade schools to train the workmen in various fields. England's well-organized technical instruction includes trade work also.

GERMANY.

The awakening of Germany to the importance of training her wage-earners took place about the time of the Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia in 1876, which showed Germany's products to be distinctly inferior to those of other continental countries. The French Exposition of 1878 still further manifested the lack of art in Germany's manufactured goods, and a commission was appointed to investigate reasons and to suggest action. The result of the work of this commission is now seen in the systems of trade and technical schools which have been organized, and in the reputation which Germany now has for the application of science to industry. These schools have been great factors in this change. The German section in the Saint Louis Exposition of 1904 gave evidence that not only in the connection of science with, but also in the application of art to industry, that country has pushed to the front and now takes rank with or even

excels those nations which have in the past controlled the industrial field. Germany has become thoroughly imbued with the idea that money devoted to trade instruction is wisely spent. The earnest study which she has given to the subject has shown her the problem in its complexity and difficulty. The solution has been varied to suit the needs of different localities and also of all classes of workers from the wage-earners of small skill to the directors of great industries. A satisfactory interrelation between workers, employers and schools has been the aim as well as social efficiency.

These schools have been founded and are supported in various ways: by the state, by the municipality, by the commune, by the trade guilds, by associations of workers and by private individuals. There is a marked tendency, however, for the governments of the German states to assume the entire control and administration. Small tuition fees are frequently charged. In some of the great technical or technological institutes gratuitous instruction is offered to apprentices, but a fee is required of those who wish to study for more advanced positions. The tuition fees, however, cover but a small part of the expenses.

Germany is giving attention to the training of apprentices for trade in many classes of institutions. Different sections of the republic vary in their way of meeting the problems. The following kinds of institutions are representative: Trade Continuation (Fortbildungsschulen) and Industrial Continuation Schools (Gewerbliche Fortbildungsschulen); Trade Schools (Fachschulen); Industrial Drawing Courses; large technical schools, with sections for apprentices; apprentice workshops (Lehrwerkstätten).

Of these the *Continuation Schools*, generally conducted by trade guilds, are by far the most popular for training the ordinary wage-earner. General education is compulsory in Germany up to the 14th year. After this time a majority of the children of the laboring class must begin to work to contribute to the support of their families. The continuation schools are formed to aid those of both sexes who are forced to work, their object being to supplement the trade in which the worker is daily employed. In industrial centres the curriculum is connected with the trades of the locality. In other sections, the character of the instruction may be general, commercial or even agricultural, as the need is felt. The courses deal more with the theoretical part of the work than with the actual manipulation of tools. The aim is to give such instruction as the worker cannot well get in the shops. It correlates with the daily shop work and thus aids the workers with the greatest economy, as the students are productively employed and expensive laboratories and shops are not necessary.

The beneficial effect of these continuation schools on the development of industry and on the condition of the working class has been felt so keenly that the imperial government has provided by law that employers must always permit their employees under 18 years of age to attend such schools. The state has made this education compulsory, it being felt that all employees should have an education which will enable them to better understand the nature of their trade. It often happens that these busy

day workers are too tired when night comes to benefit by such instruction, and week-day Sunday classes have, therefore, been opened.

The continuation schools found in Germany give instruction of a general character. They emphasize drawing, bookkeeping and branches as are likely to be of value to those engaged in shop or factory work. For these they add embroidery, dressmaking, sewing, millinery, mending and cooking. The work of the industrial continuation schools is so specialized for individual trade groups of trades that they are really trade continuation schools. Dr. Kerschenshteiner, schoolrat of Munich, has been a force in developing continuation and trade schools in Munich and throughout Bavaria. His aim is always to make the students understand the materials on which they are working and to develop in them thought and wise action. It is said that 56 trades are taught in the schools there.

The trade continuation and trade schools proper usually differ from the industrial continuation school in giving more specialized instruction. An illustration of continuation work for boys is the Artisan School in Berlin. The aim is to "give to apprentice and workmen, especially during their leisure hours, a knowledge of drawing and the sciences and arts which concern their respective trades and which serve as the necessary complement to their shop practice." All drawing, mathematics and sciences are specialized in separate courses directly adapted to each trade. The hours of instruction are in the afternoon and evening of week days and on Sunday morning. All-day courses in trade are also given at this school.

Trade Schools with all-day work in a single trade are numerous, but are not always attended. Schools of watchmaking, basketry, cabinetmaking, horseshoeing, toy-making and other trades have been opened in response to local needs. The following is a partial list of the occupations provided for in the trade schools: Artistic darners, artificial flower makers, bakers, barbers, basketmakers, bookbinders, braziers, bookbinders, cabinetmakers, chimney sweeps, cooks, carpenters, conference makers, dressmakers, dyers, embroiderers (by hand and machine), engravers, gardeners, glaziers, goldsmiths, horseshoers, iron dressers, handsewers, ironworkers, joiners, lacemakers, leatherworkers, lock makers, laundresses, masons, modelers, machine menders, milliners, paperhangers, painters, photographers, potters, printers, rugmakers, spinners, stonecutters, stuccoworkers, strawplaiters, shoemakers, tinsmiths, trunkmakers, woodworkers and carvers, wickerworkers, watch- and clockmakers, wagonmakers, wheelwrights.

Trade work for girls in Germany is not so extensively developed as that for boys. The sentiment of the German people, that woman's place is in the home, has caused these institutions to combine strong housekeeping with the trades. These housekeeping schools are doing excellent work, but the continuation schools organized for women of more general importance in training for distinct fields to women: (1) The con-

subjects, which prepare for clerkships or secretarial work, training stenographers, typewriters, etc.; (2) the domestic industries such as house-keeping, cookery, needlework, repairing and ironing, and (3) special trades for women, such as dressmaking, millinery, white work, art needlework, designing, bookbinding, composing and photography. In Berlin the nine municipal continuation schools for girls maintained by the city, and the Victoria Continuation School maintained by private funds, are typical schools of this character. They offer day as well as night work. The Women's Work Schools (*Frauenarbeitsschulen*) found in many cities, notably in Nuremberg, Bavaria and Reutlingen, Wurtemberg, are day trade schools as is also the Potsdam Trade School for Girls.

The Lette Society of Berlin has done much to foster trade instruction for girls. The aim of the society is the improving of the working class by (1) the removal of obstacles and prejudices in the way of female employment; (2) the fostering of commercial and industrial education; (3) the furnishing information for opportunities for learning trades and securing situations and help where existing institutions are inadequate; (4) the establishment of exchanges for the exhibition and sale of women's handwork; (5) the protection of women against harm, morally or otherwise, especially regarding lodging houses. This society has opened a number of different kinds of schools. The trade courses range from four to six months of all-day work.

The Schools and Courses of Industrial Drawing and Art have made their curricula so practical that they adapt themselves directly to the various trades. There are also, in many instances, workshops in connection with these art schools, in order that the student may have practical experience of the value of his designs and plans. The building and textile trades and such art industries as the making of jewelry, metal and wood working, engraving, gold and silversmithing, painting on glass and china, ornamental designing and decorative painting, are especially considered in these schools.

Elaborately developed systems of special *Technical Schools* provide for all grades of positions in the building and textile trades. They touch to a small degree the problem of training an apprentice. These great day schools have been very successful. Over 50 of them are to be found for the building trades, and Prussia alone has eight for the textile trades. There are three grades of labor in the building trades: (1) architects; (2) those who execute the architect's plans, and (3) the workmen. The evening continuation school sometimes provides for the lowest grade, and at other times the building trades school offers a special section. The textile trades have also three grades, and weaving workshops are provided for the apprentices, either in all-day work, or in evening and Sunday classes. In some of the textile schools women are admitted, the one at Aix-la-Chapelle offering an elaborate course of textile darning, the girls being paid wages according to the value of their work. The School of Textile Art in Plauen, Saxony, has also a department for women. Instruction in embroidery and the making of lingerie is given, the aim being to train superintendents of workrooms.

Apprentice Workshops are organized both in connection with public trade schools and as private institutions. They aim at a more comprehensive and systematic training than can be obtained in the ordinary shop. The Krupp Steel Works at Essen offer a complete course of apprenticeship.

Itinerant Trade Courses are also provided in such industries as weaving, garment cutting, embroidery, machine work, straw plaiting and bookkeeping. These courses have been beneficial in small towns where there are cottage industries.

The effort of organized labor to preserve handwork and the small trades has been of vast service in Germany in the development of trade schools. The various trade guilds have dealt carefully with the subject of apprenticeship and have been untiring in their efforts to have favorable conditions attend such instruction.

BELGIUM.

Education is not compulsory in Belgium, but the schools are well attended. The primary school is followed by an excellent system of trade education for both sexes. In many particulars the schools are similar to those in the neighboring countries, but they also present characteristic features. For boys the elementary trade schools are followed by superior trade and technical schools, and those again by the great technological institutions.

Trade-instruction is carried on in the industrial schools (*écoles industrielles*) and in the trade schools (*écoles professionnelles*). The first gives theoretical instruction in industrial operations with practical courses in design. The second gives trade work combined with theoretical instruction, has all-day sessions, and is the trade school proper, although many of the *écoles industrielles* have trade sections.

Trade training of an elementary grade is given in the following institutions:—For boys: Industrial schools, trade schools, Saint Luke trade schools, apprentice shops, trade courses. For girls: Trade schools (including trade schools proper, trade and housekeeping schools, housekeeping and trade schools), trade courses, apprentice shops.

The length of the courses in the trade school proper is from three to five years. The trade schools for girls were organized before those for boys. They offer the most advanced form of trade education for girls. The industrial school is the largest and most important class of institution in Belgium for the training of young men. As these latter schools are supplementary to the trade and do not give regular trade instruction, and as their courses are given at hours when workmen can attend, they resemble the continuation schools of Germany. The number of these schools is rapidly increasing.

Trade instruction in Belgium is justly renowned for certain features: (1) The excellent system of economical administration and wise supervision; (2) the thoroughness of its instruction in general education applied to the various trades and also in the teaching of the trades; (3) the importance of art in all of the schools and the practical use made of it in designing in each of the trades; (4) the adaptation of all of the trade work to local needs.

The trade schools are with few exceptions

under government control, although no general law governs their formation. Schools have been established by communes (*écoles communales*), by private individuals (*écoles libres*), and by provinces (*écoles provinciales*). Complete liberty of organization is allowed to local authorities or to private individuals, in order that the schools may be adapted to local needs. This freedom has made these schools really local institutions, conforming to no uniform model. A system of subsidizing them has been devised. A certain sum of money is voted annually for this purpose, and placed at the disposal of the minister of industry and labor. When the schools desire a portion of this appropriation they must submit a formal application, accompanied by details of their work which will enable the ministry to judge if the school should receive assistance.

The government exercises regular supervision over schools receiving the subsidy. Each year they must send to the ministry for approval of their accounts, their budgets for the ensuing year, and any changes in their organization or in their programs. The supervision of these schools is most efficient. An inspector-general of industrial and trade education is at the head, and under him is an expert corps of inspectors. Inspections are also made by such provincial or communal authorities as aid in the support. Religious bodies, industrial organization and private individuals also help these schools. Some of the schools give free instruction, some require an entrance fee, and others charge for tuition. Students who are too poor to pay for instruction or to attend even when it is free are aided in various ways.

The difference between a manual training and a trade course is very marked in Belgium. The trade schools may differ in characteristics, but they all keep strictly in view the fact that they are preparing students to earn a living in some particular branch of industry. Drawing and industrial design are at the base of all instruction for girls as well as for boys, and are taught with reference to their use in particular trades. A practical general education is also considered a necessary part of the instruction in the trade, and usually occupies the first half of the day. Libraries, museums, collections of scientific apparatus for demonstration, public exhibitions, and provision for traveling scholarships are means used to develop the highest efforts of students.

The provision made for teaching girls is very thorough. The *Trade Schools* proper (*écoles professionnelles*) have programs in theoretical as well as in practical work. There are at least 50 of them in the kingdom. The aim is to teach such trades as are open to girls, and at the same time to carry forward the regular school education. The trades taught are dressmaking and cutting, waistcoat- and corset-making, fine lingerie, millinery, artificial flower-making, industrial drawing and ornamentation, embroidery, designing for lace and embroidery, and painting on glass, china or silk. Commercial courses are also given. The general course, which is compulsory, includes the French and Flemish languages, arithmetic, history, geography, hygiene and domestic economy, writing, drawing, singing and gymnastics. The instruction is excellent and has been especially adapted

to the trades and to the needs of women in their households. A high place is given to domestic economy in Belgium. Its full development is in the housekeeping schools (*écoles ménagères*), but some of it is required in the trade schools also. The trade courses for girls vary in different schools according to the needs. The length of the course is usually three or four years, but five years are sometimes required.

The pioneer trade school for girls in Belgium is the Bishoffsheim, 94 Rue de Maria, Brussels, established in 1865. The age of entrance is 12 years, and the length of the course is four years. The trade courses are numerous and well taught. The courses in drawing, including designing for lace embroidery and garment decoration, painting on glass, porcelain, china, fans and textiles, and the dressmaking and the artificial flowermaking are especially notable. The reception room at this school is decorated with fine examples of porcelain tiles and china painting, and the windows are of stained glass, this work all having been done by graduate students. The Communal Trade School for Girls on the Rue du Président, Brussels, is noted for the fact that each of the trade instructors is also the teacher of the course in design in connection with the trade. The course in embroidery and applied design is especially fine. Another Brussels communal school on the Rue du Poinçon, 26, noted for its dressmaking and commercial courses, and the Antwerp School, Rue des Architectes, with its five-year courses in some of the trades, are also examples of the excellent professional training for girls in Belgium.

An advanced trade course of one year for dress designers, dressmakers and intending teachers in trade schools is given in Brussels, a study of the evolution of dress in all countries being a notable part of the work.

The *Trade-Housekeeping Schools* (*écoles professionnelles-ménagères*) and the housekeeping-trade schools (*écoles ménagères-professionnelles*) are also giving more or less time to trade work.

Apprentice Shops for teaching trade work to girls are not numerous, but are doing good work. They were opened in response to local needs rather than as a part of regular trade instruction. One of their distinguishing features is that the students after a time receive financial remuneration for their work. There are several of these schools, as the one at Bas-senge for straw plaiting and straw-hatmaking; at Jemelle for lingerie and dressmaking; at Maldegheem for hand and machine embroidery and crochet work on tulle, and at Saint Trond for lacemaking.

The *Industrial Schools* (*écoles industrielles*) for boys are similar to the continuation schools of Germany. They are very numerous in all parts of the country and have been organized with reference to local needs. They teach a large number of technical subjects connected with the trades which the boys follow during the day. Some of these are also day trade schools and have advanced as well as elementary work. The school at Verviers is an example, the aim being to give a training to the workmen who are employed in the numerous industries in that city, including the departments of mechanics and construction, dyeing and

weaving. The Industrial School at Tournay, which is one of the oldest and most important in Belgium, also partakes of the nature of a trade school. It has no shops of its own, but it has entered into contract with local manufacturers to direct the pupils' practical education. This is an excellent method of combining theoretical with practical instruction. The school gives its theoretical instruction in the early morning or in the late afternoon. The Industrial School of Morlanwelz has departments of mining, building construction, engineering, electricity, shop technology and mechanical drafting. The organization of the school population, the equipment, the excellence of the instruction and the ability of the teaching force make this school a power in the kingdom. The age of the students entering is from below 14 to over 20. The schools of Ghent, Seraing, Châtelet, Charleroi, La Louvière and many other cities are adapting themselves to local industrial conditions and are doing good work. Certain work in the industrial schools is also open to girls, but, with the exception of the commercial courses, they are not well attended.

The Trade School proper for boys is also well developed. Under this head are the day trade schools (for teaching actual trades), the trade continuation schools (for supplementing the day shop work), and the trade schools of fishing. Some of the day trade schools teach but one specific trade, while a number of trades are taught at other schools. An illustration of the first class is the Brussels Trade School of Tailoring. A four years' course is offered. The leading tailoring houses of the city show their interest in this school by contributing to its support, supplying it with order work and helping to place the graduates. The students pay a small entrance and tuition fee. They are paid a small sum for their work, and this money is placed in the state savings bank and given to the student when he completes his apprenticeship, but if he leaves the school before that time he loses the right to the money. The Gun Makers School at Liège for making arms was originally begun by the manufacturers but is now conducted by a committee composed of labor men, city officials and manufacturers. The school is open day and night.

The H. Nicaise Trade School of Metal- and Woodworking at Ghent is an illustration of the class of school offering instruction in several trades.

Jewelry work, chasing, upholstery, furnishing, printing and many other trades are taught in evening or in Sunday morning continuation classes. The trade schools for fishing are placed at the seaports.

The Saint Luke Trade Schools are similar both to the day trade school and to the trade continuation school. They aim particularly to train for artistic branches of the handicraft trades. They were established by the Roman Catholics. The school at Schaerbeek, Brussels, is an illustration of this class of trade school.

Apprenticeship Shops have been organized for weaving and stone cutting and are doing successful work.

FRANCE.

France began to plan and legislate for the training of her handworkers centuries ago.

The forerunner of the trade school began in 1799, but the great development of the subject has been during the last quarter of a century, following the French Exposition of 1878. The number of such schools receiving help from the government increased from 48 in 1880 to 292 in 1904. France appreciates that her industrial success depends on the education of her workmen, hence the government takes a direct part in developing the system of trade instruction. Schools are provided to teach all grades of workers from the semi-skilled artisan in the ordinary trades to the engineer for the more advanced scientific and technical work. Trade training is always founded directly on primary education, design is considered fundamental and a large amount of shop work of a practical nature is given.

Manual apprenticeship schools have been organized to give boys instruction in their chosen industry or to fit them for the secondary technical schools. There are four *national trade schools* (*écoles nationales professionnelles*), situated at Armentières, Nantes, Vierzoon and Voiron, and 32 *practical commercial and industrial schools* (*écoles pratiques de commerce et d'industrie*), 26 for boys which are situated in various parts of France, and six for girls at Boulogne-sur-Mer, Havre, Marseilles, Nantes, Rouen and Saint Etienne. In addition to these, the municipalities of important cities have established schools for the elementary teaching of trades, industries and arts. Religious bodies, societies, business enterprises and private individuals, encouraged by the success of the national and municipal schools, have likewise organized instruction for the improvement of the artisan.

Government control requires that the schools receiving subsidies should all conform to certain requirements. The *Practical School of Industry* at Saint Etienne (*école pratique d'industrie*) may be taken as a type of these institutions. The trades of weaving, modeling in wood, machine fitting, cabinetmaking, electricity and gunmaking are taught here. The work is on an elaborate scale, the course being four years in length. The first year is preparatory and completes the student's primary education while also giving him shop practice of various kinds to discover his aptitude for any trade. During the next three years he studies his trade practically and theoretically, and continues his general education which is closely adapted to his trade needs. Here, as in other schools, much emphasis is laid upon the study of art.

The greatest and most progressive system of *municipal trade schools* is in Paris. The Diderot School was the first one organized, having been established in 1872 for wood and metal work. The courses are three years in length, entrance being by examination. Practical work occupies the greater part of the day, but considerable time is given to drawing and theoretical instruction. By an ingenious arrangement a first-year student is put between a second and third year student that he may profit by their experience. Apprenticeship is made less of a tax on the city from the fact that the products of the classes are sold. The Boule School trains skilled artisans and mechanics in wood and metal. The furniture construction is justly noted. The products are artistic as design is

especially emphasized. The course is five years in length, primary academic instruction, trade work, technical art and a scientific course being included in its curriculum. Schools of printing and publishing, applied physics and chemistry, industrial art and industrial drawing are also supported by the municipality of Paris.

There are six municipal trade schools for girls in Paris. The instruction includes art, academic work and the chosen trade, and the courses are either three or four years in length. The trades taught are similar to those in Belgian trade schools for girls. The aim is to educate for a trade, to develop the intelligence of the workers, and to teach them to be self-reliant and resourceful. The French schools execute practical order work in their departments, and every trade school in Paris has its clientèle. The model for these municipal schools is the private school begun in 1864 by Elisa Lemonnier. There are two of the Lemonnier schools in Paris at the present time. They offer courses of four or five years in length.

The training for girls in the practical schools of commerce and industry (mentioned above) is similar to that offered in the Paris municipal schools. Schools are also organized which offer both home-making and trade. These are well patronized as many women desire both subjects.

UNITED STATES.

The United States had not many examples of the all-day trade school until recent years, for her problems of national development had taken her full time. The beginnings were usually under private control—illustrations being the New York Trade School for Boys and the Manhattan Trade School for Girls. The subjects of instruction at the former are the various building trades such as carpentry, bricklaying, sheet metal and cornice work, electrical work, house and fresco painting, plumbing, steam and hot water fitting, sign painting, plastering, blacksmithing and printing. It was founded in 1881 by the late Col. Richard T. Auchmuty, who originated the system of instruction. It includes the theoretical as well as the practical branches of the trade. The courses are made as short as possible—usually about four months for the day classes, which provide trades for younger men. The night courses aim to give additional skill to those already in the trade. The students come from all over the United States, and several thousand have received the certificate and twice as many more have been enrolled. It is claimed that this school has greatly helped the building trades and also has raised the standard of intelligence and efficiency in the working class. The Baron de Hirsch Trade School, also in New York city, offers similar trade training.

The Williamson Free School of Mechanical Trades, near Philadelphia, is a different type of trade school. The course is three years in length and the school term extends throughout the year. The pupils are regularly indentured as apprentices and live at the school. Scholastic examinations are required for admission, and there is no charge for board, clothing or instruction. The trades taught are carpentering, bricklaying, including rance, furnace and boiler setting, and the machine trade in all of

its usual details, patternmaking, steam and electrical engineering and steam fitting. Each student takes but one of the trades named, and his instruction in mechanical and freehand drawing is in the direction of his particular trade. The academic work continues throughout the three years, and special attention is given to ethical training that the pupils may be good citizens as well as good mechanics. It can accommodate but one-fifth of those desiring admission. There are three notable trade schools in San Francisco. The Wilmerding School of Industrial Arts trains for the building trades, the Lux School offers girls home-making and wage-earning courses and the Lick School of Mechanic Arts gives the metal trades. All three schools are under the same principal though financially independent. There is no charge for tuition, use of tools, instruments or materials. The courses cover four years and the aim is to send intelligent citizens as well as well-instructed workmen into the trade. Graduate courses are also given. The schools are built on adjacent lots and the students can use the shops of either institution. They are free, and the latter school is open to both sexes. A competitive examination is held for entrance at the School of Mechanical Arts. A preliminary course of more than two years in general education and manual training is followed by the selection of some trade and apprenticeship in it. The school aims to solve a general problem of teaching various trades as an integral part of education, rather than to meet some special need of the community.

The Wentworth Institute in Boston trains for various skilled mechanical trades in both day and night classes. Like other schools of its type it was of great service in training men for war occupations during 1917 and 1918.

The Carnegie Technical Schools of Pittsburgh offer trade work on a large scale to both sexes as a part of a huge plan of technical instruction. The School for Apprentices and Journeymen gives classes for those already at work. The instruction is both theoretical and practical, with the object of turning out skilled mechanics. The Margaret Morrison School for Women offers training in home-making and also in wage-earning pursuits.

The Manhattan Trade School for Girls in New York city is a short-time all-day preparatory trade school. It trains for skilled trade work. It is a pioneer school in this class of education and was begun in 1902 under private control, passing into the public school system in 1910. The aim is to shorten the period of apprenticeship of those girls who leave the public schools to go to work, and to create in them an appreciation of the meaning and value of their trade and its relation to the work of the world. The school is open throughout the year, students may enter at any time, are on probation for a time, and each is advanced according to her ability, hence there is no definite length of course; experience has shown that it may be anywhere between six months and two years. The trades offered are: (1) Those which centre about the needle, such as dressmaking and millinery; (2) those that use foot-power and electric-power machines, including such machines as those for embroidery, hemstitching and buttonholes; (3) those

that depend on the expert use of paste or glue, such as labeling, sample mounting, pocket-book and card-casemaking, library outfits, blank book covers, and novelty boxmaking. Practical academic work, as well as drawing and color, are also taught, but always with an eye single to their bearing on the needs of each trade. A certificate is given only after a girl has been tested in a position and has shown her proficiency and also a good spirit in the workroom. The tuition is free, and in especially deserving cases some financial aid may be given to pupils. The school has the cordial support of some of the foremost philanthropists, trade unionists, social workers and employers of labor of New York city. The Boston Trade School follows closely the plan of the Manhattan Trade School for Girls. It was begun in 1904 and taken over by the city in 1908. Similar trade schools for girls adapted to their communities are found in other cities, Worcester, Massachusetts and Milwaukee, Wisconsin, being especially notable.

Schools for specific trades are to be found all over the United States. The Brewers' Schools of New York, Chicago and Milwaukee; the Schools of Watchmaking and Repairing in Waltham, Mass., and at the Bradley Polytechnic in Peoria, Ill., and the Barbers' Schools in Nebraska and other States are instances. Ship-building, photography, linotype and many other trades are taught in this class of school.

Business enterprises have also opened trade schools. Many of the institutes for dress-making, so numerous in the large cities, were organized by some firm to teach a special system of drafting patterns.

The Apprenticeship or Corporation School is also found, being represented by such instruction as is given their workmen by the school of Messrs. R. Hoe and Company, manufacturers of printing presses, and the Carriage Builders' National Association (both in New York city), the Ladies' Home Journal, Philadelphia, the General Electric Company, at West Lynn, Mass., and great railroads, such as the New York Central and the Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fé.

Night classes for teaching trades are to be found in connection with the work of social and religious bodies. The Saint George's Trade School of New York city belongs to this class. The Catholic Protectory, near New York city, is teaching numerous trades for both sexes as a part of its scheme of reformation, and similar work is done in other institutions of this character.

Trade or technical teaching in institutions with other educational aims is found frequently. The pressure to introduce this work has been so great that trade classes have been offered in a variety of places, some of them receiving State or Federal aid. Much of the instruction is of a supplementary character, to take the place of apprenticeship. The technical features are usually more prominent than the special shop practice. Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, offers classes which resemble those of the trade continuation schools. The fundamental aim of the institute is for "industrial and technical instruction," but it has responded to the call for trade training and has opened night classes to fit boys for carpentering, machine work, plumbing and fresco painting. Trade classes for girls

are also given. The technical classes are justly noted, but they do not aim to prepare apprentices for the trade. The Drexel and Spring Garden institutes in Philadelphia, the Mechanics Institute in Rochester, the Hebrew Technical institutes for both sexes and the Clara de Hirsch Home in New York city and the Christian associations are instances of institutions with other aims giving attention to trade instruction.

The great schools for the colored people and Indians have been foremost in inaugurating trade education as an adjunct to their academic or normal aims. The Hampton Normal and Agricultural Institute in Virginia, the Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute and the Agricultural and Mechanics College in Greensboro, N. C., are examples of these schools. They have developed for both sexes almost all of the leading trades. The work is given in the most practical manner, as the shops are for productive industries and not alone for theoretical instruction. Trade teaching in these schools has been placed on a high ground and the results have justified the wisdom of the methods chosen.

Continuation, co-operative and part-time classes are increasing in number, Massachusetts, New York, Wisconsin and Indiana have been foremost in enacting laws to further vocational education and have organized various forms of trade classes to help their working people. Other States are following rapidly. Department stores are using the continuation schools for training their sales-people and are also organizing part-time classes in their own buildings. In Massachusetts the trade schools in Beverly and Fitchburg have begun an interrelation with the industries in their towns and the school in part-time instruction. Prevocational work in the later grades of the school is rapidly increasing and serves to guide young workers into occupations suited to their ability, thus preparing them for entering trade or taking further training at a school.

The passing of the Federal bill for vocational education gave a great impetus to training boys and girls below college grade for trades and industries. The aim of the measure, stated tersely, is to promote training in agriculture, trades, industries and home economics, and also to train teachers for vocational positions. The Federal board is also authorized to make investigations and to send out reports. It supervises and controls the work it assists, and works in connection with the State boards—the Federal and State boards acting as an agent. During the European War (by special legislation) it prepared men for various branches of war work and is still giving training to disabled soldiers, sailors and marines.

AUSTRIA.

The Austrian government has developed an exceptionally logical system of trade instruction for both sexes. The legislation in regard to fostering handicrafts has been similar to that taking place in Germany and has had a great effect on the development of trade training. The schools of all grades are carefully classified and grouped. The elementary education for trade is given in schools for particular trades and in the industrial continuation schools.

Another group, known as the Central Industrial Educational Institutions, which are most of them in Vienna, have for their function the promotion of industrial education and to serve as models for other schools of the empire. Some of these schools offer both a lower and a higher trade education in connection with their other important lines of investigation.

The Schools for Particular Trades are very numerous. There were about 100 state schools and more than half that number of private or state subscribed schools in the report of 1899. Important examples of this class are the schools for lace work and hand and machine embroidery in Dornbirn and Laybach; for weaving in Reichenberg, Vienna, Schönberg and Warnsdorf; for wood, iron and stone work in Bergreichenstein, Bozen, Chrudim, Bruck aus der Mur and Laas; for earthenware and glass-work at Teplitz and Oberlentensdorf; for metal work in Klagenfurth, Swiatniki and Nixdorf and for other trades in Gablouz, Turnau and Karlstein.

The Industrial and Trade Continuation Schools are also extensively developed and are similar to the German ones of the same name. They have reached their highest development in Vienna. A great central school enrolls about 8,000 pupils. The school is open for 10 months, six days a week. The work is compulsory for four years for both sexes. A watch and clock making all-day school is in the same building.

SWITZERLAND.

The Swiss are an industrious and practical people and their schools show the national characteristics. This country has the distinction of having provided the model for the first French trade school. As early as 1599 Saint Francis de Sales conducted a school which maintained an industrial section. The Duke de la Rochefoucauld, while traveling in Switzerland, heard of the school, and, at his own expense, founded a similar one in France, which later became a National School of Arts and Trades.

The Federal government has developed an excellent system of subsidizing and supervising trade schools. The continuation school is the favorite, and they are similar in character to those of Germany, though the special trade features are not so well developed. They are found in all of the cantons and are for both sexes.

The Industrial Art Schools are giving training to apprentices in the trade, as well as advanced instruction. The cantonal School of Industrial Arts at Geneva, devoted purely to the art industries, and the Trade and Industrial Art School in Bern, combining other industries with its art work, are examples. Certain classes in both of these schools are open to women.

The Trade Schools proper cover a wide field of occupations. Of those teaching a simple trade, the watchmaking schools are the most numerous. Woodworking, embroidery and weaving schools are also characteristic of Switzerland. Many of the schools teach several trades. The course is usually three years in length and includes such art and academic work as is felt to be necessary for the under-

standing of the trade. These schools have had for their models the German, Belgian and French institutions of a similar character. The art work is generally less notable, however. The cantons of Appenzell, Bern, Geneva, Neuchâtel, Saint Gall, Soleure and Zürich have successful trade schools as well as apprentice shops.

Trade instruction for women is also well developed. Many of the trade schools include the housekeeping element as is the case in Germany, Belgium and France. The Trade and Housekeeping School (*école professionnelle-ménagère*) in Geneva offers a three-year course. The work produced resembles the French in precision of technique and beauty of execution, but has, perhaps, less artistic value. Of the trade schools proper a good example is the school for ladies' tailoring and lingerie making at Zürich. Pupils must be over 14 years of age and present certificates showing a good general education. Courses of three or four years are offered, which include practical work at the chosen trade, theoretical instruction concerning it, auxiliary academic subjects, drawing and drafting and at least six months' service in a salesroom connected with the school. The Bern Women's Handwork School (*Frauenarbeitsschule*) also gives trade training, but does not at present include art or academic work in its curriculum.

Schools for housekeepers and servants have been developed in Switzerland and give excellent courses of several months' duration. All of the ordinary work of housekeeping, cooking, baking, preserving, serving, cleaning, sewing, repairing, washing, ironing, gardening, sweeping and putting rooms in order is included in the course. An effort to lengthen the time of training is being made. Lenzburg, Bern and Boniswil have good schools of this class.

The Swiss trade school is felt to have a beneficial effect on the working man and woman as well as on the industries, and is favored by the labor unions. Although the schools have not created new industries, they have been the means of developing many. The schools of wood-carving have done much to improve this trade, and machine embroidery has been, through the schools, brought prominently forward. The products of this industry are largely exported to the United States.

ENGLAND.

The trade school proper was not developed to as great an extent in England as on the Continent. Although technical education has received attention, there have been until recently but few instances where the day schools aimed to take the place of actual apprenticeship. This was due largely to the Education Act of 1889, which forbade the practice of any trade, industry or employment in the schools. The education acts later took a more favorable attitude toward trade instruction, and government aid can now be given for fostering such schools. They are rapidly increasing.

Supplementary trade work is largely offered in the night continuation classes, which resemble those of Germany, and attract large numbers of students. There are 4,000 of these classes in London alone. Mr. Robert Blair, of the Mosty Educational Commission, says in his report on

technical education in the United States: "We are in the main trying to do in one institution—the evening school—what Germans and Americans are in the main endeavoring to do in two." The night classes are open to both sexes. Girls do not take much advantage of them, however, for the reason that nine or 10 hours of work during the day leave but little energy for resuming workshop practice.

Although the polytechnics have done much for the industries, it is only of late years that they have fostered real trade instruction in the day classes. Such instruction, however, has recently been increasing. A late report gives the number of day trade students in or near London as 5,800. These are provided for in 35 well-equipped workrooms (principally in the polytechnics) in which 200 courses are given bearing on 53 different trades. The evening classes are doing a fine work in training older workers for better positions. Day preparatory trade schools are being organized. Engineers of high rank are urging educational facilities for apprentices, workmen and experts equal to those offered on the Continent of Europe.

Trade training for girls has not been greatly encouraged by the working class. The germ of it has been in the excellent domestic economy schools. The Women's Industrial Council of London is doing much to foster trade schools for girls as a part of education. The London County Council has opened an All-Day Trade School of the preapprenticeship type. It began under private control but was taken over by the city in 1907. A girl can enter at 14 and remain two years. A day continuation school has also been opened for girls at work. The Borough Polytechnic in London opened in 1904 Day Trade Waistcoat-Making School for Girls, and other polytechnics have followed the example. General education, art and domestic science are included in the one-year course. The council is urging that similar day courses be offered at each technical institute in London, in order to train workers for all good trades employing women.

ITALY.

Education for industrial pursuits began seriously in Italy after the national union. In 1898 vigorous reforms took place in the schools which raised the standard of teaching and reorganized the courses of study. The schools were founded chiefly by individuals. They differ widely in type, in object and in program. Many of the schools receive subsidies from the state as well as from the provincial or communal authorities, or from chambers of commerce, or from the savings banks. The government exercises a certain class of supervision over those schools receiving subsidies. Although there is no co-ordination between the schools there is a response to local needs. As in other countries, there are several grades of schools. The schools of arts and trades (*scuole d'arti e mestieri*) train the workmen. These institutions are very numerous in the cities and small towns, and are unevenly distributed through Italy. Piedmont, Lombardy, Campagna and Tuscany have the greater number. The instruction in many of them deals more with the technical features than with the academic and theoretical. As in other conti-

mental countries there are two classes of schools for apprentices: The day school to train workmen for trade, and the night or Sunday courses to improve workmen engaged in the industries. Everywhere there is the emphasis on the artistic side of industry. The Casanova Institute of Arts and Trades in Naples and the Municipal School of Arts and Trades in Genoa are illustrations of the day trade schools for boys.

Trade education for girls (*scuole professionali*) has received serious attention. The schools are largely attended. The parent institution is in Rome. It still remains a model for other schools. The girls enter at 12 years of age, on completing their elementary education and continue to attend the classes for three, four or even six years. The compulsory subjects are drawing and cooking. Optional subjects are languages, needlework in all branches, laundry work, lace and artificial flowermaking, hair-dressing, bookkeeping and arithmetic. There is also a nurses' training school. Similar schools are to be found in Florence, Milan, Venice, Turin, Parma, Bologna, Palermo and in some of the smaller towns.

Bibliography.—'Reports' of the Commissioner of Labor (Washington, annually); 'Reports' of the United States Commissioner of Education (ib., annually); 'Reports' and 'Bulletins' of the National Society for Vocational Education (New York); 'Reports' and 'Monthly Summaries' of the Federal Board for Vocational Education; 'Reports' of the Royal Commission on Technical Education for Great Britain (London, annually); Proceedings of the International Congresses for Technical, Commercial and Industrial Education; *Annuaire de la jeunesse* (Paris); 'Some Trade Schools in Europe,' United States Bureau of Education, Bulletin No. 23 (Washington 1914); 'Reports' of the Massachusetts Commission on Industrial and Technical Education (Boston 1906, 1908); 'A Glance at Some European and American Vocational Schools,' issued by the Consumers' League of Connecticut (Hartford 1911); Chamberlain, A. H., 'The Condition and Tendencies of Technical Education in Germany' (Syracuse 1908); Cooley, E. G., 'Vocational Education in Europe' (Chicago 1912); Damm, P., 'Die technischen Hochschulen Preussens' (Berlin 1909); Dean, 'The Worker and the State'; Kerschensteiner, G., 'Education for Citizenship'; id., 'Organisation und Lehrpläne der obligatorischen Fach- und Fortbildungsschulen für Knaben in München' (Munich 1910); Roman, F. W., 'The Industrial and Commercial Schools of the United States and Germany' (New York 1915); Seath, J., 'Education for Industrial Purposes' (Toronto 1911); Woolman, M. S., 'The Making of a Trade School' (Boston 1910).

MARY SCHENCK WOOLMAN,
Specialist in Vocational Education; Formerly Professor of Domestic Art, Teachers College, Columbia University, and Director of the Manhattan Trade School for Girls.

TRADE UNIONS, as defined by the Federal statutes, are associations of working people for the several purposes of aiding members toward greater efficiency, promoting their general intelligence, raising of funds for the benefit

of sick, disabled or unemployed members or the families of deceased members, and for the regulation of their wages and hours and conditions of labor, and the protection of their individual rights in the prosecution of their trades. The primary object was to assist members in contests with employers, and it was not for some time later that the unions introduced funeral benefits, homes for incapacitated workers, schools for instruction, etc. See AMERICAN FEDERATION OF LABOR; GUILDS; UNIONISM.

TRADE UNIONS, General Federation of, a labor organization of Great Britain, aiming to unite all the British trade unions for mutual assistance and the advancement of the interests of labor. It admits any trade union to membership, but no branches or individuals. It was organized in 1899 at a special session of the British Trades Union Congress. The government is vested in a general council of representative delegates meeting annually, and in an executive "management committee" of 15, no two to be of the same trade. District committees may also be organized. Any union dissatisfied with ruling of the management committee may appeal to the council, and from the council to the vote of the general membership. The federation deals solely with industrial questions, particularly with the conduct of strikes, and aims to preserve industrial peace. All unions joining the federation pay an entrance fee of one penny (two cents) per member and regular dues are paid on two different scales, the higher scale, sixpence (12 cents) per quarter per member, the lower scale, threepence (6 cents) per quarter per member; all payments are calculated on 90 per cent of the membership. In case of a strike approved by the general council or the management committee, unions that have belonged to the federation 12 months are entitled to a strike benefit of five shillings (\$1.25) per week per member on the higher scale, and half that amount on the lower scale. Several large and representative unions have joined the federation; among them are the Amalgamated Society of Engineers, the Boot and Shoe Operatives, the Cotton Spinners, the Shipwrights, the Tailors and the Gasworkers and General Laborers; the membership approximates 1,000,000. See UNIONISM.

TRADE WINDS, one of those perpetual or constant winds which occur in all open seas on both sides of the equator, and to the distance of about 30° north and south of it. On the north of the equator their direction is from the northeast (varying at times a point or two of the compass either way); on the south of the equator they proceed from the southeast. In some places the trade winds become periodical, blowing one-half of the year in one direction and the other half in the opposite direction. They receive their name because their known regularity is an assistance to trading vessels which often lay their courses so as to receive as much assistance as possible from favorable breezes. See also CURRENTS, OCEAN; METEOROLOGY.

TRADING STAMPS, printed slips given by some merchants as an inducement to the trading public. They are usually gummed so that they may be pasted in a book which is furnished and which when filled has a value in

premiums offered. These stamps are used extensively and are said to be of considerable value in working up trade. They have been the cause of lawsuits brought against the issuing firms under the laws forbidding lotteries.

TRADITION, the body of oral information, opinion, inexact records, statements and evidence of things long past communicated from older generations to the present. That evidence of ancient things which is not committed to writing and vouched for by competent authority. As applied to profane history it signifies knowledge of the past handed down by word of mouth from generation to generation. In this sense the line between tradition and myth is often hard to distinguish, one merging into the other. Historical tradition, however, has usually, if not invariably, a substantial foundation and both tradition and myth are of the highest value in tracing human experience and progress both in the historic and prehistoric periods—for it should be unnecessary to state that the so-called historic period is not a uniform era, but varies with different races of mankind, according to the age at which they come within the range of historic observation.

Tradition in the religious sense holds a place not less important than in its profane meaning. It is a chief ground of doctrinal division in Christianity and also in Mohammedanism, between Roman Catholics and Protestants in the former faith and between Sunnites and Shiites in the latter. A similar division existed among the Jews of the later Scriptural period. In the Roman Catholic view the term tradition is applied to the doctrines believed to have been communicated by Christ to his Apostles and handed down by them orally to their successors. The writings of the Fathers are regarded as witnessing these traditions. The Council of Trent teaches that the truth of Christ is contained partly in the sacred writings and partly in unwritten tradition received by the Apostles from Christ, or from the Holy Ghost, and entrusted by them to the Church, and that Scripture and apostolic tradition are alike to be revered. See CATHOLIC CHURCH; JEWISH SECTS; MOHAMMEDANISM; PROTESTANTISM; SHIITES; SUNNITES.

TRADUCIANS (from *traduco*, transmit), a name which the Pelagians anciently gave to the Catholics because of their teaching that original sin was transmitted from father to children. More commonly the term is applied to the theory that souls are transmitted to children by the parents, instead of being created by God. Saint Augustine appears to have inclined to this belief, without committing himself to it.

TRAFALGAR, trāf-āl-gār', or trā-fāl'gar, a cape on the southwest coast of Spain, at the northwest entrance of the Strait of Gibraltar. It is low and sandy and terminates in two headlands, on the east of which is a mazel tower. The famous naval battle in which Nelson lost his life, after defeating the combined French and Spanish fleets under the command of Villeneuve and Gravina, was fought off this cape 21 Oct. 1805. Consult Corbett, Sir J. S., 'The Campaign of Trafalgar' (London 1918).

TRAGACANTH, GUM TRAGACANTH, GUM TRAGIC, a gummy exudation from the stem of various species of *Astragalus*, natives of the mountainous regions of western Asia. It comes on the market as irregular leaves or ribbon-like pieces, of a white or brownish-white color and somewhat translucent. It swells up in water; does not readily dissolve but forms a gelatinous mass which is sometimes utilized as a mucilage. Used in pharmacy to give consistency to lozenge or pill mass. It is also used to stiffen calicoes and other fabrics.

TRAGEDY, a serious drama or poem, representing an important event or a series of events in the life of some person or persons, in which the diction is elevated and the catastrophe melancholy. Tragedy originated among the Greeks in the worship of the god Dionysus or Bacchus. See **DRAMA**.

TRAGOPAN, a pheasant of the genus *Cerionis*, closely allied to the common fowl. *C. satyra*, a common species, is a native of the Himalayas where it inhabits the forests at 8,000 to 11,000 feet elevation. The plumage is spotted, exceedingly brilliant and variegated in colors and two fleshy protuberances hang from behind the eyes. When the bird is excited it can erect these protuberances till they look like a pair of horns. A large wattle hangs at either side of the lower mandible. Unlike most pheasants they build their nests in trees.

TRAILL, trāl, Catherine Parr Strickland, Canadian writer, sister of Agnes Strickland (q.v.): b. London, 9 Jan. 1802; d. Lakefield, Ontario, 29 Aug. 1899. She was married in 1832 to Capt. Thomas Traill with whom she removed to Canada in 1833 and made her home for the rest of her life at Lakefield, Ontario. Among her works are 'The Backwoods of Canada' (1835); 'Canadian Crusoes' (1852); 'Ramblings in the Canadian Forests' (1854); 'Afar in the Forest' (1869); 'Studies of Plant Life' (1884); 'Pearls and Pebbles' (1895).

TRAILL, Henry Duff, English journalist and man of letters: b. Blackheath, Kent, 14 Aug. 1842; d. London, 21 Feb. 1900. He was graduated at Saint John's, Oxford, 1864, called to the bar in 1868, but soon took to literature. He was connected with the *Pall Mall Gazette* (1873-80), the *Saint James' Gazette* (1880-82), *Telegraph* (1882-96) and the *Saturday Review* (1883-94). From 1889 to 1891 he was editor of the *Observer*, from 1898 to 1900 of *Literature*. Among his publications are 'Lives' of Stratford (a very original work with a new view) (1889); William III (1888); Sterne (1882); Coleridge (1884) and others; also 'Central Government' (1881); 'Recaptured Rhymes' (1882); 'The New Lucian' (1884; revised and enlarged 1900), his best work; 'Saturday Songs' (1890), satirical verse; 'From Cairo to the Soudan Frontier' (1896) and 'The New Fiction and Other Essays on Literary Subjects' (1897).

TRAIN, Elizabeth Phipps, American novelist and translator: b. Dorchester, Mass., 1 Sept. 1856. She was educated at Wells College, Aurora, N. Y., and her first literary work consisted entirely of translations from the French. They include 'The Apostate' (1889); 'Recollections of the Court of the Tuileries' (1891), etc. Her first original publication was

'Dr. Lamar' (1891) and she has since written 'Autobiography of a Professional Beauty' (1895); 'A Social Highwayman' (1895); 'Queen of Hearts' (1897) and other works.

TRAIN, George Francis, American financier and eccentric author: b. Boston, 24 March 1829; d. New York, 18 Jan. 1904. In 1850 he was put in charge of the Liverpool branch of an American business house and three years later was admitted to partnership. Another branch was established in Melbourne, Australia, in 1853, under his supervision, and during the three years of his stay there he introduced a sailing-ship service between Boston and Australia. In 1858 he interested English capital in the building of the Atlantic and Great Western Railway and afterward undertook street-railway enterprises in England and other European countries, but his plans, through opposition and otherwise, were frustrated. His next railroad enterprise was the building of the Union Pacific Railway, ground for which was broken at Omaha 2 Dec. 1863 and the connection that linked the eastern and western extremities completed 10 May 1869. He made a tour of the world in 80 days, arriving in Marseilles, France, 20 Oct. 1870, where he organized the Commune, was arrested and imprisoned for 13 days at Lyons. In 1872 he became an independent candidate for President of the United States. He was a man of eccentric habits and extravagant speech and in November 1872 was arrested on the charge of having published obscene literature. The passages objected to were wholly quotations from the Bible. Mr. Train was discharged from custody after having been adjudged insane by legal decision. His later years were spent in New York, where he adopted the habit of speaking only to children. He called himself "Citizen of the World," and while his title to property valued at \$30,000,000 at Omaha, Neb., remained in litigation he affected a simple style of living and spent his last years at a cheap hotel, where he died. Among his publications are 'An American Merchant in Europe, Asia and Australia' (1851); 'Young America Abroad' (1857); 'Young America in Wall Street' (1858); 'Young America on Slavery' (1860); 'Championship of Women' (1868) and 'My Life in Many States and in Foreign Lands.'

TRAIN BANDS, a body of citizens partaking of the nature of both militia and volunteers, instituted by James I and dissolved by Charles II. The term was afterward applied to the London militia, from which the third regiment of the line originated and in which the renowned John Gilpin was a captain.

TRAINED NURSE. See **NURSE, TRAINED**.

TRAINED TEACHERS. See **EDUCATION, ELEMENTARY**.

TRAINING, Athletic. See **PHYSICAL TRAINING**.

TRAINING SCHOOL FOR TEACHERS. See **TEACHERS, PROFESSIONAL TRAINING OF**.

TRAINING SCHOOLS, Nautical. See **NAUTICAL TRAINING SCHOOLS**.

TRAJAN, trā'jan (MARCUS ULPIUS TRAJANUS), Roman emperor: b. Italica (near Seville), in the Spanish province of Bætica, 53

A.D.; d. Selinus, Cilicia, 117. He was the son of Trajanus, a Roman commander under Vespasian. He accompanied his father in a campaign against the Parthians and also served on the Rhine with such ability that when Nerva came to the throne he adopted the young soldier and raised him to the rank of Cæsar (97). Nerva dying a few months after, he succeeded to the throne (98). He was at that time in Germany, where he remained for more than a year, to settle a peace with the German tribes, and in 99 set out with a numerous escort to Rome. After largess to the soldiers and people he took successful measures for supplying the capital with corn. He punished and banished informers, reduced the taxes and filled the most important posts with men of talent and integrity. He moreover founded libraries, and under his patronage the studies were revived which had suffered from the persecution of Domitian. By the unanimous voice of the Senate he was awarded the title "Optimus." In 101 he set out on an expedition against Decebalus, king of the Dacians, who had forced Domitian to purchase peace by an annual payment of money, and after two years defeated the Dacians and returned to Rome to enjoy the honors of a triumph with the name of Dacicus (103). In this year Pliny was made governor of Pontus and Bithynia, which circumstance gave rise to a series of letters between him and Trajan still extant. Among these are the epistles respecting the Christians, whom he directs Pliny not to search for, but only to punish if brought before him. In 104 Decebalus renewed the war with the Romans in pursuing which Trajan constructed a bridge over the Danube, below the modern Orsova, which was one of the greatest works of antiquity (105). He then marched into Dacia, reduced the capital of Decebalus and turned Dacia into a Roman province. It

was in commemoration of his wars in Dacia that he erected the sculptured column which still bears his name. In 114 he dedicated the Forum that he had built in Rome and set out on a new warlike expedition against Chosroes, the Parthian. The result of this war was the reduction of Armenia to a Roman province. His war with the Parthians was completed in two campaigns, after which he sailed down the Tigris and entered the Persian Gulf. During his absence the Parthians revolted. After giving a king to the Parthians he laid siege to Atra, the capital of an Arabian tribe, but was obliged to withdraw to Syria. In the following year (117) he proposed returning into Mesopotamia, but was attacked by a disorder, which induced him to repair to Italy, leaving the army under the command of Hadrian. He had proceeded no farther than Selinus, in Cilicia, when he died, after having adopted Hadrian for his successor. His good qualities as a ruler were such that, at the distance of 250 years from his death, the senators, in their acclamations on the accession of a new emperor, were accustomed to wish that he might be more fortunate than Augustus and better than Trajan.

TRAJAN'S COLUMN. See **ROME**; **TRAJAN**.

TRAJAN'S WALL, Rumania, a fortified line in the Dobrudja extending east from the Danube to Kustendji on the Black Sea, a distance of 37 miles. It is a double, in some places, a triple, earthwork on the south side of a natural fosse consisting of a narrow marshy valley. Another wall of the same name, built by a Roman legion, 105-155 A.D., extends from the Pruth east to the Black Sea.

TRAMP. See **MENDICANCY**.

TRAMWAYS, Aerial. See **CONVEYER**; **WIRE ROPE**.

